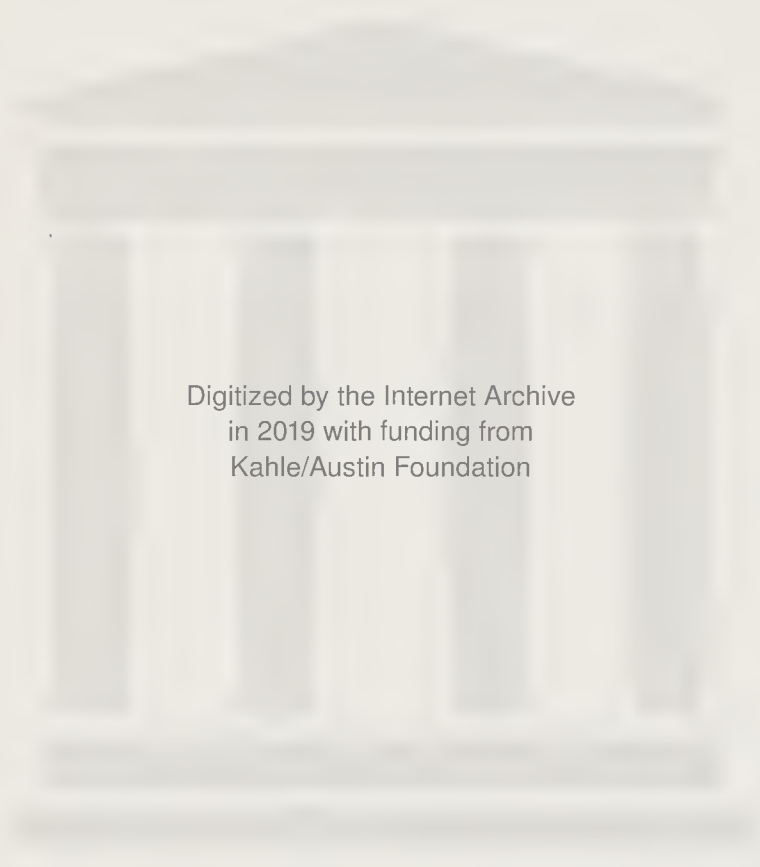


THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK

Edited by
BRIAN HUNTER

132ND
EDITION

1995-96



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2019 with funding from
Kahle/Austin Foundation

THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK

1995-96

Man hat behauptet, die Welt werde durch Zahlen regiert:
das aber weiss ich, dass die Zahlen uns belehren, ob sie gut
oder schlecht regiert werde.

GOETHE

Editors

Frederick Martin	1864–1883
Sir John Scott-Keltie	1883–1926
Mortimer Epstein	1911/27–1946
S. H. Steinberg	1946–1969
John Paxton	1963/69–1990
Brian Hunter	1990–

ABJ 4333

THE
STATESMAN'S
YEAR-BOOK

STATISTICAL AND HISTORICAL ANNUAL
OF THE STATES OF THE WORLD
FOR THE YEAR

1995-1996

EDITED BY

BRIAN HUNTER

Thomas J. Bata Library
TRENT UNIVERSITY
PETERBOROUGH, ONTARIO

ST. MARTIN'S PRESS
NEW YORK

JAS1 . S7 132nd ed 1995/96

Copyright © The Macmillan Press Ltd, 1995

All rights reserved. No part of this publication
may be reproduced or transmitted, in any form
or by any means, without permission.

*First published in 1864
132nd edition 1995*

For information, write:
ST. MARTIN'S PRESS, INC.
175 Fifth Avenue, New York, N.Y. 10010

Typeset in Great Britain by
A. J. LATHAM LIMITED
Dunstable, Bedfordshire

Printed in England by BPC Hazell Books Ltd
A member of
The British Printing Company Ltd

Library of Congress Catalog Card No. 4-3776

ISBN 0-312-12749-9

PREFACE

The location maps introduced in our last edition for each sovereign state have been favourably received; this year some final adjustments have been made and omissions remedied. Only one new map has been needed for a newly sovereign state: The Pacific island republic of Palau, a former US trust territory which achieved independence in October 1994. However, Bosnia-Herzegovina has acquired a map in its move to 'B' in the alphabetical sequence. Another move is that of Western Sahara from 'Spain' to follow 'Morocco', pending the much-deferred UN referendum on a constitutional future more likely to be associated with Moroccan affairs than Spanish.

Compared to some recent years, the past twelve months have been a little less turbulent, and it is particularly gratifying to be able to record the new joint UK-Irish proposals for a settlement in Northern Ireland, and the 'complete cessation of military operations' announced by the major factional groups involved.

A new indicator, the Human Development Index (HDI), has been added to the masthead of each country. The HDI has been devised by the UN Development Programme as a socio-economic measure of national progress. It combines the factors of longevity (based on expectation of life), knowledge (based on adult literacy and mean years of schooling) and standard of living (based on real GDP per capita adjusted for local cost of living), and is expressed as a 3-figure decimal on a scale descending from 1 to 0. The index provides the possibility both of a synchronic comparison between countries (the 'world rank' order is also given) and eventually of a diachronic record of the development of individual countries.

As we have already noted, figures for UK trade with EU countries are now based on VAT returns instead of customs receipts, and only the 1993 figures were available in time for publication; 1994 figures are given for the rest of the world.

There have been a number of elections held and new governments formed since our main text went to press, and the reader is referred to the Addenda for these and similar 'stop press' items.

The editor would like to express his warmest thanks to colleagues and the many correspondents, both institutional and personal, who have contributed to the thoroughgoing updating of the Year-Book's text for 1995-96. Correspondents should note that after 30 years at Little Essex Street, the STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK OFFICE has changed its address as indicated below.

THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK OFFICE,
THE MACMILLAN PRESS LTD,
4-6 CRINAN STREET,
LONDON N1 9SQ

B.H.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

On 1 Jan. 1960 following an agreement between the standards laboratories of Great Britain, Canada, Australia, New Zealand, South Africa and the USA, an international yard and an international pound (avoirdupois) came into existence. 1 yard = 91.44 centimetres; 1 lb. = 453.59237 grammes.

The abbreviation 'm.' signifies 'million(s)' and tonnes implies metric tons.

LENGTH		DRY MEASURE	
Centimetre	0.394 inch	Litre	0.91 quart
Metre	1.094 yards	Hectolitre	2.75 bushels
Kilometre	0.621 mile		
LIQUID MEASURE		WEIGHT—AVOIRDUPOIS	
Litre	1.75 pints	Gramme	15.42 grains
Hectolitre	22 gallons	Kilogramme	2.205 pounds
		Quintal (= 100 kg)	220.46 pounds
		Tonne (= 1,000 kg)	<div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle;"> <div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle;">{</div> <div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle;">0.984 long ton 1.102 short tons</div> </div>
SURFACE MEASURE		WEIGHT—TROY	
Square metre	10.76 sq. feet	Gramme	15.43 grains
Hectare	2.47 acres	Kilogramme	<div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle;"> <div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle;">{</div> <div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle;">32.15 ounces 2.68 pounds</div> </div>
Square kilometre	0.386 sq. mile		

BRITISH WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

LENGTH		WEIGHT	
1 foot	0.305 metre	1 ounce (= 437.2 grains)	28.350 grammes
1 yard	0.914 metre	1 lb. (= 7,000 grains)	453.6 grammes
1 mile (= 1,760 yds)	1.609 kilometres	1 cwt. (= 112 lb.)	50.802 kilo-grammes
		1 long ton (= 2,240 lb.)	1.016 tonnes
		1 short ton (= 2,000 lb.)	0.907 tonne
SURFACE MEASURE		LIQUID MEASURE	
1 sq. foot	9.290 sq. decimetres	1 pint	0.568 litre
1 sq. yard	0.836 sq. metre	1 gallon	4.546 litres
1 acre	0.405 hectare	1 quarter	2.909 hectolitres
1 sq. mile	2.590 sq. kilometres		

CONVERSION OF UNITS

<i>To convert from</i>	<i>To</i>	<i>Multiply by</i>
acre	hectare	0.4047
barrel (oil)	cu. metre	0.159
bushel (imperial)	litre	36.37
bushel (US)	litre	35.24
carat	gramme	0.2
cu. foot	cu. metre	0.028317
cu. metre	cu. foot	35.315
foot	metre	0.3048
gigawatt-hour	kilowatt-hour	1,000,000
hectare	acre	2.471
hundredweight (long)	kilogramme	50.802
hundredweight (short)	kilogramme	45.359
inch	millimetre	25.4
kilogramme	pound	2.2046
kilometre	mile (statute)	0.62137
megawatt	kilowatt	1,000
metre	foot	3.2808
mile (nautical)	kilometre	1.852
mile (statute)	kilometre	1.6093
millimetre	inch	0.03937
ounce (troy)	gramme	31.103
pound	kilogramme	0.45359
register ton	cu. metre	2.832
sq. kilometre	sq. mile	0.3861
sq. mile	sq. kilometre	2.590
per sq. mile	per sq. kilometre	0.3861
ton (long)	tonne (metric)	1.016
ton (short)	tonne (metric)	0.9072
tonne	barrel (oil)	7.33

ABBREVIATIONS

Abbreviations of the names of organizations also appear in the index.

The three-letter groups in parentheses after the names of currencies are the codes of the International Standardization Organization (ISO).

ACP	African Caribbean Pacific
Adm.	Admiral
b.	born
bbls.	barrels
bd	board
Brig.	Brigadier
bu.	bushel
Cdr	Commander
CFA	Communauté Financière Africaine
CFP	Communauté Financière Pacifique
c.i.f.	cost, insurance, freight
C.-in-C.	Commander-in-Chief
CIS	Commonwealth of Independent States
cu.	cubic
CUP	Cambridge University Press
cwt	hundredweight
D.	Democratic Party
DWT	dead weight tonnes
ECOWAS	Economic Community of West African States
EEA	European Economic Area
EEZ	Exclusive Economic Zone
EMS	European Monetary System
ERM	Exchange Rate Mechanism
f.o.b.	free on board
ft	foot/feet
G7 Group	Canada, France, Germany, Italy, Japan, UK, USA
GDP	gross domestic product
Gen.	General
GNP	gross national product
GRT	gross registered tonnes
ha	hectare(s)
HDI	Human Development Index
ind	independent(s)
K	kindergarten
kg	kilogramme(s)
kl	kilolitre(s)
km	kilometre(s)
kw	kilowatt
kwh	kilowatt hours
lb(s)	pound(s) (weight)
Lieut.	Lieutenant

ABBREVIATIONS—*contd.*

m.	million
Maj.	Major
mw	megawatt
NRT	net registered tonnes
OUP	Oxford University Press
oz.	ounce(s)
PAYE	Pay-As-You-Earn
R.	Republican Party
SADC	Southern African Development Community
SDR	Special Drawing Rights
sq.	square
SSI	Supplemental Security Income
TAFE	technical and further education
TBVC	Transkei, Bophuthatswana, Venda, Ciskei
TV	television
Univ.	University
VAT	Value-added tax
vfd	value for duty

CONTENTS

Comparative Statistical Tables

WHEAT	xix	RICE	xxiv
RYE	xx	MILLET	xxv
BARLEY	xxi	SORGHUM	xxvi
OATS	xxii	CRUDE OIL	xxvii
MAIZE	xxiii	MARITIME LIMITS	xxviii

CHRONOLOGY xxxv

ADDENDA xlix

Part I: International Organizations

The United Nations

GENERAL ASSEMBLY	3
SECURITY COUNCIL	4
ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL COUNCIL	4
TRUSTEESHIP COUNCIL	5
INTERNATIONAL COURT OF JUSTICE	5
SECRETARIAT	6
MEMBER STATES OF THE UN	6
UNITED NATIONS SYSTEM	9

Intergovernmental Agencies Related to the UN

International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA)	11
International Labour Organization (ILO)	12
Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO)	13
UN Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO)	15
World Health Organization (WHO)	16
International Monetary Fund (IMF)	18
International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (IBRD)	20
International Development Association (IDA)	21
International Finance Corporation (IFC)	21
International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO)	21
Universal Postal Union (UPU)	22
International Telecommunication Union (ITU)	23
World Meteorological Organization (WMO)	23
International Maritime Organization (IMO)	24
World Trade Organization (WTO)	24
World Intellectual Property Organization (WIPO)	25
International Fund for Agricultural Development (IFAD)	26
UN Industrial Development Organization (UNIDO)	26

<i>Other International Organizations</i>	
THE COMMONWEALTH	27
WORLD COUNCIL OF CHURCHES	30
BANK FOR INTERNATIONAL SETTLEMENTS	32
INTERNATIONAL TRADE UNIONISM	32
ORGANISATION FOR ECONOMIC CO-OPERATION AND DEVELOPMENT (OECD)	34
NORTH ATLANTIC TREATY ORGANIZATION (NATO)	35
EUROPEAN ORGANIZATIONS	
Western European Union (WEU)	37
Council of Europe	37
European Union (EU)	39
European Free Trade Association (EFTA)	45
Organization for Security and Co-operation in Europe (OSCE)	46
European Bank for Reconstruction and Development (EBRD)	47
COLOMBO PLAN	48
ASIA-PACIFIC ECONOMIC CO-OPERATION GROUP (APEC)	49
ASSOCIATION OF SOUTH EAST ASIAN NATIONS (ASEAN)	49
ORGANIZATION OF AMERICAN STATES (OAS)	50
LATIN AMERICAN ECONOMIC GROUPINGS	52
CARIBBEAN COMMUNITY (CARICOM)	53
SOUTH PACIFIC FORUM	54
LEAGUE OF ARAB STATES	54
GULF CO-OPERATION COUNCIL	55
ORGANIZATION OF THE PETROLEUM EXPORTING COUNTRIES (OPEC)	56
ORGANIZATION OF AFRICAN UNITY (OAU)	56
DANUBE COMMISSION	57
ANTARCTIC TREATY	57

Part II: Countries of the World A-Z

AFGHANISTAN	61	Tasmania	138
ALBANIA	65	Victoria	143
ALGERIA	70	Western Australia	148
ANDORRA	76	AUSTRIA	156
ANGOLA	78	BAHAMAS	162
ANGUILLA	83	BAHRAIN	166
ANTIGUA AND BARBUDA	85	BANGLADESH	170
ARGENTINA	88	BARBADOS	176
AUSTRALIA	94	BELGIUM	180
<i>Territories</i>		BELIZE	188
Australian Capital Territory	114	BENIN	192
Northern Territory	115	BERMUDA	196
Australian External Territories	118	BHUTAN	199
<i>States</i>		BOLIVIA	203
New South Wales	122	BOSNIA-HERCEGOVINA	208
Queensland	129	BOTSWANA	211
South Australia	134		

BRAZIL	216	COMOROS	430
BRITISH ANTARCTIC TERRITORY	224	CONGO	434
BRITISH INDIAN OCEAN TERRITORY	224	COSTA RICA	438
BRUNEI	225	CÔTE D'IVOIRE	442
BULGARIA	229	CROATIA	447
BURKINA FASO	236	CUBA	451
BURMA	240	CYPRUS	457
BURUNDI	245	'Turkish Republic of Northern Cyprus'	462
CAMBODIA	249	CZECH REPUBLIC	464
CAMEROON	253	DENMARK	470
CANADA	258	Faroe Islands	481
<i>Provinces</i>	276	Greenland	482
Alberta	277	DJIBOUTI	485
British Columbia	281	DOMINICA	489
Manitoba	284	DOMINICAN REPUBLIC	492
New Brunswick	287	ECUADOR	497
Newfoundland and Labrador	290	EGYPT	502
Nova Scotia	294	EL SALVADOR	509
Ontario	297	EQUATORIAL GUINEA	514
Prince Edward Island	301	ERITREA	518
Quebec	303	ESTONIA	521
Saskatchewan	305	ETHIOPIA	526
<i>Territories</i>		FALKLAND ISLANDS	531
Northwest Territories	307	FIJI	534
Yukon Territory	310	FINLAND	539
CAPE VERDE	314	FRANCE	549
CAYMAN ISLANDS	318	<i>Overseas Departments</i>	566
CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC	320	Guadeloupe	566
CHAD	324	French Guiana	568
CHILE	328	Martinique	570
CHINA, PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF	334	Réunion	572
Tibet	335	<i>Territorial Collectivities</i>	
TAIWAN	346	Mayotte	574
COLOMBIA	352	St Pierre and Miquelon	576
COMMONWEALTH OF INDEPENDENT STATES	358	<i>Overseas Territories</i>	
Former USSR/CIS	360	Antarctic Territories	577
Russia	367	New Caledonia	578
Ukraine	389	French Polynesia	581
Belorussia	395	Wallis and Futuna	583
Armenia	398	GABON	585
Azerbaijan	401	THE GAMBIA	590
Georgia	405	GERMANY	594
Moldavia	410	<i>Länder</i>	
<i>Central Asia</i>	413	Baden-Württemberg	607
Kazakhstan	414	Bavaria	608
Kyrgyzstan	417	Berlin	609
Tajikistan	420	Brandenburg	611
Turkmenistan	423	Bremen	612
Uzbekistan	426	Hamburg	613

Hessen	614	Daman and Diu	756
Lower Saxony	616	Delhi	756
Mecklenburg-West Pomerania	617	Lakshadweep	757
North Rhine-Westphalia	618	Pondicherry	758
Rhineland-Palatinate	620	INDONESIA	760
Saarland	621	IRAN	767
Saxony	623	IRAQ	773
Saxony-Anhalt	624	IRELAND	778
Schleswig-Holstein	625	ISRAEL	794
Thuringia	626	ITALY	803
GHANA	628	JAMAICA	813
GIBRALTAR	633	JAPAN	818
GREECE	636	JORDAN	827
GRENADA	643	KENYA	832
GUATEMALA	647	KIRIBATI	837
GUINEA	652	SOUTH KOREA	840
GUINEA-BISSAU	656	NORTH KOREA	846
GUYANA	660	KUWAIT	851
HAITI	664	LAOS	855
HONDURAS	669	LATVIA	860
HONG KONG	673	LEBANON	865
HUNGARY	679	LESOTHO	869
ICELAND	687	LIBERIA	873
INDIA	693	LIBYA	877
<i>States and Territories</i>	711	LIECHTENSTEIN	882
Andhra Pradesh	711	LITHUANIA	885
Arunachal Pradesh	713	LUXEMBOURG	890
Assam	714	MACEDONIA	894
Bihar	716	MADAGASCAR	898
Goa	718	MALAWI	903
Gujarat	719	MALAYSIA	907
Haryana	721	Sabah	913
Himachal Pradesh	722	Sarawak	916
Jammu and Kashmir	724	MALDIVES	919
Karnataka	726	MALI	922
Kerala	728	MALTA	926
Madhya Pradesh	730	MARSHALL ISLANDS	932
Maharashtra	732	MAURITANIA	934
Manipur	734	MAURITIUS	938
Meghalaya	736	MEXICO	942
Mizoram	737	MICRONESIA	950
Nagaland	738	MONACO	953
Orissa	739	MONGOLIA	956
Punjab	741	MONTSERRAT	961
Rajasthan	743	MOROCCO	963
Sikkim	744	Western Sahara	968
Tamil Nadu	746	MOZAMBIQUE	970
Tripura	748	NAMIBIA	974
Uttar Pradesh	749		
West Bengal	751		
<i>Territories</i>			
Andaman and Nicobar Islands	754		
Chandigarh	755		
Dadra and Nagar Haveli	755		

NAURU	979	SOUTH AFRICA	1180
NEPAL	982	<i>Provinces</i>	
NETHERLANDS	986	Eastern Cape	1191
Aruba	997	Eastern Transvaal	1192
Netherlands Antilles	998	Gauteng	1193
NEW ZEALAND	1002	KwaZulu-Natal	1194
<i>Territories Overseas</i>	1014	Northern Cape	1195
Cook Islands	1015	Northern Transvaal	1195
Niue	1017	North-West	1196
NICARAGUA	1018	Orange Free State	1197
NIGER	1023	Western Cape	1197
NIGERIA	1027	SOUTH GEORGIA AND THE	
NORWAY	1033	SOUTH SANDWICH ISLANDS	1199
Dependencies	1041	SPAIN	1200
OMAN	1043	SRI LANKA	1213
PAKISTAN	1048	SUDAN	1219
PALAU	1056	SURINAME	1224
PANAMA	1058	SWAZILAND	1227
PAPUA NEW GUINEA	1063	SWEDEN	1231
PARAGUAY	1069	SWITZERLAND	1242
PERU	1074	SYRIA	1250
PHILIPPINES	1080	TANZANIA	1255
PITCAIRN ISLAND	1087	THAILAND	1260
POLAND	1088	TOGO	1266
PORTUGAL	1097	TONGA	1270
Macao	1104	TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO	1273
QATAR	1107	TUNISIA	1277
ROMANIA	1111	TURKEY	1282
RWANDA	1118	TURKS AND CAICOS ISLANDS	1291
ST HELENA	1122	TUVALU	1293
ST KITTS AND NEVIS	1124	UGANDA	1295
ST LUCIA	1127	UNITED ARAB EMIRATES	1300
ST VINCENT AND THE		UNITED KINGDOM	1305
GRENADINES	1130	Great Britain	1305
SAN MARINO	1133	<i>Territory and Population</i>	1305
SÃO TOMÉ E PRÍNCIPE	1135	<i>Climate</i>	1312
SAUDI ARABIA	1138	<i>Royal Family</i>	1312
SENEGAL	1144	<i>Constitution and Government</i>	1313
SEYCHELLES	1149	<i>Defence</i>	1321
SIERRA LEONE	1153	<i>International Relations</i>	1325
SINGAPORE	1157	<i>Economy</i>	1325
SLOVAKIA	1163	<i>Energy and Natural Resources</i>	1331
SLOVENIA	1168	<i>Industry</i>	1334
SOLOMON ISLANDS	1172	<i>Foreign Economic Relations</i>	1336
SOMALIA	1176	<i>Communications</i>	1341
		<i>Justice</i>	1345
		<i>Religion</i>	1351
		<i>Education</i>	1353
		<i>Welfare</i>	1361
		Northern Ireland	1370
		Isle of Man	1378
		Channel Islands	1381

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA	1386	New York	1511
<i>Territory and Population</i>	1386	North Carolina	1515
<i>Climate</i>	1394	North Dakota	1517
<i>Constitution and Government</i>	1395	Ohio	1519
<i>Defence</i>	1404	Oklahoma	1521
<i>International Relations</i>	1412	Oregon	1524
<i>Economy</i>	1412	Pennsylvania	1528
<i>Energy and Natural Resources</i>	1417	Rhode Island	1530
<i>Industry</i>	1421	South Carolina	1533
<i>Foreign Economic Relations</i>	1424	South Dakota	1535
<i>Communications</i>	1427	Tennessee	1537
<i>Justice</i>	1428	Texas	1539
<i>Religion</i>	1430	Utah	1542
<i>Education</i>	1431	Vermont	1544
<i>Welfare</i>	1433	Virginia	1546
<i>States</i>	1436	Washington	1548
Alabama	1436	West Virginia	1550
Alaska	1439	Wisconsin	1553
Arizona	1442	Wyoming	1557
Arkansas	1444	<i>Outlying Territories</i>	
California	1447	Guam	1559
Colorado	1450	Northern Marianas	1561
Connecticut	1452	American Samoa	1562
Delaware	1454	Other Pacific Territories	1565
District of Columbia	1456	Puerto Rico	1565
Florida	1458	Virgin Islands	1567
Georgia	1460	URUGUAY	1571
Hawaii	1462	VANUATU	1576
Idaho	1464	VATICAN CITY STATE	1579
Illinois	1466	VENEZUELA	1582
Indiana	1469	VIETNAM	1588
Iowa	1472	BRITISH VIRGIN ISLANDS	1595
Kansas	1474	WESTERN SAMOA	1598
Kentucky	1476	YEMEN	1601
Louisiana	1478	YUGOSLAVIA	1606
Maine	1481	<i>Republics and Provinces</i>	1613
Maryland	1483	Montenegro	1613
Massachusetts	1485	Serbia	1613
Michigan	1488	Kosovo and Metohija	1614
Minnesota	1490	Vojvodina	1615
Mississippi	1492	ZAIRE	1616
Missouri	1495	ZAMBIA	1621
Montana	1497	ZIMBABWE	1625
Nebraska	1499		
Nevada	1502		
New Hampshire	1504		
New Jersey	1506		
New Mexico	1509		

PLACE AND INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS INDEX 1633

PRODUCT INDEX 1671

PERSON INDEX 1681

ADDENDA xlix

COMPARATIVE
STATISTICAL
TABLES

WHEAT ²

	Area (1,000 ha)			Production (1,000 tonnes)			Ranking by production
Countries	Average 1979-81	1990	1992	1993	1990	1992	
Argentina	5,245	5,797	4,134	4,590*	11,014	9,813	15
Australia	11,440	9,218	8,275	8,200	15,066	14,739	11
Bulgaria	986	1,163	1,108	991*	5,292	3,443	22
Canada	11,386	14,098	13,829	12,626	32,098	29,871	6
China	28,930	30,754	30,497	30,502*	98,232	101,590	1
Denmark	135	533	583	619	3,943	3,583	21
Egypt	577	821	879	894	4,266	4,618	20
France	4,473	5,150	5,020	4,528	33,313	32,600	5
Germany	2,340	2,430	2,598	2,395	15,242	15,542	10
Greece	22,364	23,502	23,262	24,431	49,850	55,690	3
India	5,858	6,278	6,140	6,600 ¹	8,012	10,179	14
Iran	3,373	2,773	2,517	2,416	8,109	8,938	16
Italy	16,973	14,070	13,877	12,742*	16,197	18,285*	13
Kazakhstan ³	723	933	914	865*	3,935	3,626	24
Mexico	6,865	7,845	7,878	8,225	14,316	15,684	9
Pakistan	1,525	2,281	2,405	2,477	9,000	7,368	17
Poland	2,154	2,209	1,461	2,282	7,290	3,206	18
Romania	32,686	24,244	24,284	23,518*	49,596	46,167	4
Russia ³	71	804	907	795*	3,722	4,070	25
Saudi Arabia	2,628	2,005	2,296	2,025	4,759	4,464	19
Spain	1,383	1,341	1,381	1,385	2,070	3,046	23
Syria	9,208	9,432	9,473	9,600	20,000	19,318	8
Turkey	7,455	7,558	6,308	5,748	30,374	19,507	7
Ukraine ³	1,434	2,013	2,067	1,759	14,033	14,092	12
UK	28,898	28,038	25,257	25,353	74,473	66,923	2
USA	234,891	231,721	221,438	221,710	592,918	564,631	564,457
World total							

³ Does not include spelt.² Includes spelt.¹ FAO estimates.

* Unofficial figures.

RYE

Countries	Area (1,000 ha)			Average 1979-81	Production (1,000 tonnes)			Ranking by production
	1990	1992	1993		1990	1992	1993	
Austria	105	69	74	327	396	278	292	13
Belorussia	1,020	1,001	1,022*	1,512	2,652	3,063*	2,800	1
Canada	362	138	159	636	599	265	314	11
China	733	500 ¹	500 ¹	1,167	900 ¹	600 ¹	700 ¹	6
Czech Republic	—	—	67	—	—	—	256	15
Denmark	59	88	78	221	545	308	356	9
Estonia	47	62	46*	90	178	150	114*	20
Finland	44	11	23	88	262	27	63	22
France	121	55	48	368	236	208	189	18
Germany	1,203	615	662	3,828	3,989	2,423	2,984	3
Greece	4	18	19	7	36	42	42	24
Hungary	72	71	72	117	232	136	120	19
Kazakhstan	300	629*	537*	153	843	533*	400*	8
Latvia	85	131	341	112	324	295	341	10
Lithuania	152	164	230*	226	470	342	437*	7
Netherlands	10	6	8	39	36	41	34	25
Poland	2,970	2,034	2,213	6,166	6,100	3,981	4,992	2
Portugal	166	75	70	128	97	70	59	23
Russia	5,220	7,592	5,987*	5,132	16,431	13,887	9,150*	1
Slovakia	—	—	23 ¹	—	—	—	67	21
Spain	219	180	170	239	274	222	300	12
Sweden	58	35	46	197	335	136	230	17
Turkey	439	150	148	558	240	230	235	16
Ukraine	720	499	499	1,047	1,260	1,158	1,180	5
USA	295	164	154	474	259	304	263	14
World total	15,045	14,633	13,302	23,930	37,838	29,337	26,200	

* Unofficial figures.

¹ FAO estimates.

BARLEY

<i>Countries</i>	<i>Area (1,000 ha)</i>		<i>Production (1,000 tonnes)</i>		<i>Ranking by production</i>
	<i>Average 1979-81</i>	<i>1990</i>	<i>1992</i>	<i>1993</i>	
Australia	2,539	2,556	2,800 ¹	2,900	11
Belorussia	1,194	1,029	1,102	1,000 ¹	15
Canada	4,631	4,529	3,790	4,240	3
China	1,295	1,150	1,300 ¹	1,400 ¹	12
Czech Republic	—	—	—	636	17
Denmark	1,580	901	892	721*	14
Finland	579	486	473	459	18
France	2,670	1,756	1,800	1,623	6
Germany	2,970	2,613	2,408	2,201	4
Hungary	265	297	480	436	25
India	1,802	991	954	903	24
Iran	1,727	2,628	2,086	2,600 ¹	13
Iraq	858	1,992	1,400*	1,450*	20
Italy	324	467	450	436	23
Kazakhstan	6,209	6,660	5,718*	6,972*	9
Poland	1,362	1,174	1,198	1,168	16
Romania	833	749	628	637	21
Russia	19,777	13,723	14,564	15,447*	1
Spain	3,520	4,359	4,021	3,499	5
Sweden	678	468	454	420	19
Syria	1,220	2,729	2,267	2,169	22
Turkey	2,846	3,321	3,384	3,485	8
Ukraine	3,847	2,712	3,425	4,215	2
UK	2,333	1,516	1,297	1,164	10
USA	3,214	3,047	2,964	2,748	7
<i>World total</i>	<i>81,244</i>	<i>73,961</i>	<i>72,335</i>	<i>74,549</i>	<i>170,364</i>

* Unofficial figures.

* Unofficial figures.

* Unofficial figures.

* Unofficial figures.

* Unofficial figures.

OATS

<i>Countries</i>	<i>Average 1979-81</i>	<i>Area (1,000 ha)</i>	<i>1990</i>	<i>1992</i>	<i>1993</i>	<i>Average 1979-81</i>	<i>1990</i>	<i>1992</i>	<i>1993</i>	<i>Ranking by production</i>
Argentina	353	324	324	407	407*	431	434	649	647*	13
Australia	1,201	1,044	1,044	1,149	1,085	1,386	1,530	1,937	1,950	4
Austria	93	62	62	55	53	298	244	185	191	24
Belorussia	398	360	360	333	380 ¹	515	806	723*	800 ¹	10
Brazil	76	193	193	284	257	77	178	297	261	21
Canada	1,501	1,154	1,237	1,237	1,357	2,993	2,692	2,823	3,615	2
Chile	84	78	78	64	68	151	205	183	202	23
China	400	400 ¹	400 ¹	400 ¹	400 ¹	600	600 ¹	600 ¹	700 ¹	12
Czech Republic	—	—	—	—	70	—	—	—	263	20
Finland	444	453	453	331	331	1,183	1,463	998	1,202	9
France	525	218	218	168	171	1,850	848	694	714	11
Germany	855	473	473	358	359	3,347	2,105	1,314	1,731	5
Ireland	25	21	21	20	20	95	104	136	134	25
Italy	223	157	157	146	138	433	298	333	359	19
Kazakhstan	500	382	382	456*	537*	607	610	727*	600*	14
Norway	108	129	129	127	106	424	601	325	371	18
Poland	1,082	747	747	667	642	2,387	2,100	1,229	1,493	6
Romania	57	144	144	304	365	57	234	508	554	15
Russia	10,248	9,032	9,032	8,540	8,387*	10,293	12,326	11,241	11,539*	1
Spain	453	349	349	314	326	527	519	313	400	17
Sweden	461	368	368	361	322	1,635	1,584	807	1,295	8
Turkey	199	137	137	133	135	350	270	250	245	22
Ukraine	713	486	486	492	510	997	1,303	1,246	1,479	7
UK	142	107	107	100	92	587	530	502	477	16
USA	3,743	2,406	2,406	1,818	1,535	7,234	5,189	4,279	2,994	3
<i>World total</i>	<i>25,643</i>	<i>21,152</i>	<i>21,152</i>	<i>19,786</i>	<i>19,614</i>	<i>40,958</i>	<i>39,130</i>	<i>34,004</i>	<i>35,443</i>	

* Unofficial figures.

¹ FAO estimates.

MAIZE

Countries	Area (1,000 ha)				Average 1979-81	Production (1,000 tonnes)				Ranking by production
	1990	1992	1993	1993		1990	1992	1993		
Argentina	1,672	2,367	2,505	2,505	9,333	5,047	10,699	10,897	6	
Brazil	11,394	13,364	11,833	11,833	19,265	21,348	30,506	30,065	3	
Canada	1,062	897	950	950	5,904	7,066	5,592	6,300	12	
China	21,118	21,118	20,652 ¹	20,652 ¹	60,720	97,158	95,380	103,380 ¹	2	
Egypt	800	673	826	826	3,159	4,799	5,226	4,319	15	
France	1,568	1,869	1,851	1,851	9,627	9,291	14,886	14,966	5	
Germany	229	296	331	331	753	1,552	2,139	2,657	19	
Hungary	1,082	1,207	1,270	1,270	7,022	4,500	4,405	4,500	14	
India	5,887	6,023	5,900*	5,900*	6,486	9,073	10,147	10,200	7	
Indonesia	3,158	3,629	2,982*	2,982*	4,035	6,734	7,996	6,513*	11	
Italy	768	854	934	934	6,590	5,864	7,413	7,738	10	
Malawi	1,077	1,327	1,368	1,368	1,275	1,343	612	2,034	25	
Mexico	6,836	7,217	7,833*	7,833*	11,866	14,640	17,003	16,929	4	
Nigeria	443	1,500 ¹	1,600 ¹	1,600 ¹	599	1,832	1,700 ¹	2,300 ¹	23	
Philippines	3,267	3,323	3,324*	3,324*	3,174	4,854	4,559	4,751*	13	
Romania	3,226	3,336	3,066	3,066	10,218	6,810	6,828	7,988	9	
Russia	631	810	805*	805*	1,442	2,451	2,135	2,447*	22	
South Africa	4,298	3,452*	3,623*	3,623*	11,322	8,709	3,061	9,668	8	
Tanzania	1,350	1,908	1,582*	1,582*	1,762	2,445	2,226	2,284*	24	
Thailand	1,412	1,282	1,400 ¹	1,400 ¹	3,103	3,772	3,672	3,300	18	
Turkey	583	524	550	550	1,263	2,100	2,225	2,500	21	
Ukraine	1,586	1,137	1,331	1,331	4,023	4,737	2,851	3,786	17	
USA	29,661	29,203	25,492	25,492	192,084	201,532	240,844	161,145	1	
Yugoslavia	—	1,515	1,513*	1,513*	—	3,623	4,313	4,002	16	
Zimbabwe	1,097	1,238	881	881	1,829	1,994	362	2,562*	20	
World total	125,636	132,505	127,380	127,380	420,410	479,140	527,715	470,570		

¹ FAO estimates.

* Unofficial figures.

RICE (Paddy)

Countries	Area (1,000 ha)			Average 1979-81	Production (1,000 tonnes)			Ranking by production
	1990	1992	1993		1990	1992	1993	
Bangladesh	10,435	10,178	10,900	20,125	27,377	27,510	28,000*	4
Brazil	3,947	4,687	4,431	8,533	7,421	10,006	10,143	8
Burma	4,760	5,056	5,794	12,637	13,969	14,835	17,437	7
Cambodia	1,400	1,844	1,800 ¹	1,248	2,155	2,221	2,250	21
China	33,519	32,469	31,403	145,529	191,589	186,220	187,211 ¹	1
Colombia	521	424	386	1,831	2,117	1,735	1,650	23
Egypt	416	511	538	2,376	3,167	3,910	4,159	14
India	40,091	41,388*	41,200*	74,557	111,953	72,610	111,011*	2
Indonesia	9,063	11,103	10,932*	29,570	45,179	48,240*	47,885*	3
Iran	434	596	700 ¹	1,394	1,981	2,360	2,646*	18
Italy	176	216	229	989	1,291	1,314	1,318	24
Japan	2,384	2,106	2,139	13,320	10,499	10,973	7,834	10
North Korea	1,000	1,150 ¹	1,000 ¹	4,733	5,330	4,260 ¹	2,940 ¹	17
South Korea	1,230	1,310	1,135 ¹	6,780	7,722	7,303	5,315	13
Laos	722	566	539	1,025	1,491	1,502	1,251	25
Madagascar	1,182	1,165*	1,200 ¹	2,055	2,420	2,450	2,400	20
Malaysia	722	670	665 ¹	2,053	2,026	2,070	2,100 ¹	22
Nepal	1,275	1,262	1,240 ¹	2,361	3,502	2,585	3,100*	16
Nigeria	517	1,747*	1,750 ¹	1,027	2,500	3,453*	3,400 ¹	15
Pakistan	1,981	1,973	2,207	4,884	4,891	4,674	5,927	12
Philippines	3,513	3,198	3,450*	7,747	9,319	9,129	9,530*	9
Sri Lanka	819	766	790 ¹	2,093	2,538	2,340	2,450 ¹	19
Thailand	8,986	9,558	8,972	16,987	17,193	20,180	19,440	6
USA	1,345	1,267	1,146	6,968	6,968	8,149	7,081	11
Vietnam	5,579	6,475	6,466	11,808	19,225	21,590	22,300	5
World total	144,124	148,424	147,517	395,766	521,140	527,413	527,913	

* Unofficial figures.

¹ FAO estimates.

MILLET

<i>Countries</i>	<i>Area (1,000 ha)</i>			<i>Average 1979-81</i>	<i>Production (1,000 tonnes)</i>			<i>Ranking by production</i>
	<i>1990</i>	<i>1992</i>	<i>1993</i>		<i>1990</i>	<i>1992</i>	<i>1993</i>	
Argentina	49	59	61	245	65	65*	60	24
Bangladesh	90	88	86	40	67	65	63	23
Burkina Faso	1,150	1,204	1,200 ¹	390	449	784	763	6
Burma	168	203	196	80	126	137	140 ¹	19
Chad	360	567	558	182	168	293	234	12
China	3,981	1,868	2,000 ¹	5,790	4,576	3,318	3,961 ¹	2
Ethiopia	226	280 ¹	265 ¹	203	273	280 ¹	262 ¹	11
Ghana	182	210	204	117	75	133	198	17
India	17,845	14,739	15,240*	9,189	10,470	12,375	10,000*	1
Kazakhstan	829	1,003*	537*	398	940	448*	200*	16
Mali	643	1,027	900 ¹	461	737	582	691	7
Nepal	122	202	202 ¹	121	232	237	232 ¹	13
Niger	3,011	4,989	4,000 ¹	1,311	1,113	1,788	1,430 ¹	4
Nigeria	2,366	3,300 ¹	3,700 ¹	2,496	5,136	3,200 ¹	3,800 ¹	3
Pakistan	509	487	304	255	196	203	126	20
Russia	1,656	1,875	1,459*	875	1,946	1,535	1,124*	5
Senegal	932	774	978	555	505	446	657	8
Sudan	1,098	1,433	1,150*	436	85	449*	221*	14
Tanzania	450	309	325*	360	200	263	221*	15
Togo	121	150 ¹	140 ¹	44	58	75	75	22
Uganda	297	396	407	473	560	634	652	9
Ukraine	292	192	197	347	338	226	294	10
USA	89	150 ¹	150 ¹	107	180	180 ¹	180 ¹	18
Yemen	81	104	98	95	50	66	60	25
Zimbabwe	353	201	255	153	143	27	95	21
<i>World total</i>	<i>37,644</i>	<i>36,790</i>	<i>35,586</i>	<i>25,464</i>	<i>29,478</i>	<i>28,515</i>	<i>26,442</i>	

* Unofficial figures.

¹ FAO estimates.

SORGHUM

Countries	Area (1,000 ha)			Average 1979-81	Production (1,000 tonnes)			Ranking by production
	1990	1992	1993		1990	1992	1993	
Argentina	689	764	724	5,641	2,016	2,766	2,860	6
Australia	380	569	427	1,084	946	1,447	548	14
Brazil	81	164	124	172	236	282	249	25
Burkina Faso	1,051	1,414 ¹	1,300 ¹	620	751	1,292	1,228	8
Cameroon	374	500 ¹	500 ¹	301	350	380 ¹	390 ¹	17
Chad	414	523	512	210	280	387	306	21
China	2,828	1,324	1,425 ¹	7,034	5,777	4,779	5,605 ¹	3
Colombia	220	245	201	488	777	752	631	13
Egypt	172	149	141	644	630	766	764	10
Ethiopia ²	1,048	890 ¹	790 ¹	1,419	787	1,100 ¹	950 ¹	9
France	75	102	83	332	264	568	516	15
Ghana	223	307	310	140	136	259	328	20
India	16,361	13,110	13,300*	11,380	11,878	12,960*	12,500*	2
Mali	434	820	750 ¹	341	531	602	694	12
Mexico	1,491	1,417	833*	4,991	5,978	5,345	5,353	4
Niger	822	2,531	2,000 ¹	347	286	387	305 ¹	22
Nigeria	2,683	4,000 ¹	4,500 ¹	3,284	4,185	4,100 ¹	4,800 ¹	5
South Africa	215	135	170*	540	275	101	478	19
Sudan	3,054	6,200*	4,684*	2,273	1,180	4,042*	2,386*	7
Tanzania	713	683	642*	543	368	587	707*	11
Thailand	220	202 ¹	150 ¹	237	250	264*	256	23
Uganda	175	250	255	312	360	375	382	18
USA	5,273	4,917	3,839	19,157	14,562	22,455	14,424	1
Venezuela	227	240*	133*	365	376	528*	250*	24
Yemen	622	433	457	616	441	459	465	16
World total	44,891	45,358	41,813	65,525	56,716	69,793	57,667	

* Unofficial figures.

¹ FAO estimates² Includes teff.

CRUDE OIL RESERVES AND PRODUCTION

Countries	Proven reserves (1m. bbls.) ¹		Production (1,000 bbls. per day)					Rank in 1994
	1993	1994	1980	1990	1992	1993	1994 ¹	
Algeria*	9,200	9,200	1,106	1,207	1,233	1,200	1,190	16
Argentina	1,570	1,570	491	485	555	583	658	19
Australia	1,768	1,615	382	577	534	497	501	21
Brazil	3,030	3,600	187	656	657	669	700	18
Canada	5,292	5,096	1,762	1,959	2,066	2,179	2,200	11
China	24,000	24,000	2,113	2,771	2,843	2,900	2,972	6
Ecuador	1,600	2,014	204	284	311	350	374	23
Gabon*	730	730	174	275	298	300	318	24
Indonesia*	5,779	5,779	1,576	1,398	1,520	1,466	1,466	14
Iran*	92,860	92,860	1,467	3,148	3,461	3,681	3,625	4
Iraq*	100,000	100,000	2,646	2,055	425	481	567	20
Kuwait* ²	96,500	96,500	1,664	1,161	1,048	1,868	2,026	13
Libya*	22,800	22,800	1,830	1,372	1,519	1,411	1,413	15
Mexico	51,298	50,925	2,130	2,974	3,117	3,133	3,158	5
Nigeria*	17,900	17,900	2,058	1,838	1,961	2,067	2,068	12
Norway	8,806	9,284	527	1,697	2,200	2,374	2,708	7
Oman	4,483	4,700	283	660	741	775	814	17
Qatar*	3,729	3,729	471	396	431	449	447	22
Saudi Arabia* ²	260,342	261,203	9,900	6,459	8,405	8,177	8,081	2
USSR/CIS	57,000	57,000	12,109	11,464	9,033	7,843	7,088	3
UAE*	98,100	98,100	1,709	2,122	2,337	2,252	2,245	10
UK	4,144	4,554	1,647	1,880	1,927	2,039	2,585	8
USA	24,682	23,745	10,170	8,915	8,850	8,647	8,455	1
Venezuela*	62,650	63,330	2,165	2,150	2,343	2,374	2,506	9
World total	997,042	999,124	62,866	64,876	65,050	65,039		

² Includes share of Neutral Zone (all allocated to Saudi Arabia, Aug. 1990-Jan. 1991).

¹ Estimates.

* Member of OPEC.

MARITIME LIMITS (IN MILES)

<i>State</i>	<i>Territorial Sea</i>	<i>Jurisdiction over fisheries (measured from the baseline of the territorial sea)</i>
Albania	12 (1976)	—
Algeria	12 (1963)	—
Angola	20 (1975)	200 (1975)
Antigua and Barbuda	12 (1982)	200 (1982) ¹
Argentina	12 (1991)	200 (1991) ¹
Australia	12 (1990)	200 (1979)
Bahamas	12 (1991)	200 (1977)
Bahrain	3	—
Bangladesh	12 (1974)	200 (1974) ¹
Barbados	12 (1977)	200 (1979) ¹
Belgium	12 (1987)	up to median line (1978)
Belize	12 (1992)	200 (1992) ¹
Benin	200 (1976)	—
Brazil	12 (1988)	200 (1988)
Brunei Darussalam	12 (1983)	200 (1983) (or median line)
Bulgaria	12 (1951)	200 (1987) ¹
Burma	12 (1988)	200 (1977) ¹
Cambodia	12 (1969)	200 (1979) ¹
Cameroon	50 (1974)	—
Canada	12 (1970)	200 (1977)
Cape Verde	12 (1977)	200 (1977) ¹
Chile	12 (1986)	200 (1986) ¹
China	12 (1958)	200 (1992) ¹
Colombia	12 (1978)	200 (1978) ¹
Comoros	12 (1976)	200 (1982) ¹
Congo	200 (1977)	—
Costa Rica	12 (1982)	200 (1975) ¹
Côte d'Ivoire	12 (1977)	200 (1977) ¹
Cuba	12 (1977)	200 (1977) ¹
Cyprus	12 (1964)	—
Denmark (including Faroe Islands and Greenland)	3 (1966)	200 (1977)
Djibouti	12 (1979)	200 (1979) ¹
Dominica	12 (1981)	200 (1981) ¹
Dominican Republic	6 (1967)	200 (1977) ¹
Ecuador	200 (1966)	—
Egypt	12 (1958)	200 (1983) ¹
El Salvador	200 (1983)	—
Equatorial Guinea	12 (1984)	200 (1984) ¹
Ethiopia	12 (1953)	—
Fiji	12 (1977)	200 (1981) ¹
Finland	4 (1956)	12 (1975) (or agreed boundary)
France	12 (1971)	200 (1977) ¹ (except Mediterranean)
Gabon	12 (1986)	200 (1986) ¹
Gambia	12 (1969)	200 (1978)
Germany	3 ²	200 (1977)
Ghana	12 (1986)	200 (1986) ¹
Greece	6 (1936)	200 (1986) ¹
Grenada	12 (1978) ³	200 (1978) ¹
Guatemala	12 (1976)	200 (1976) ¹
Guinea	12 (1980)	200 (1980) ¹
Guinea-Bissau	12 (1978)	200 (1978) ¹

¹ Exclusive Economic Zone. ² In the Baltic Sea; off the former GDR, 12 miles; in the German Bight, at least 12 miles; area defined by coordinates. ³ 10 miles for aviation purposes.

MARITIME LIMITS (IN MILES)—*contd.*

<i>State</i>	<i>Territorial Sea</i>	<i>Jurisdiction over fisheries (measured from the baseline of the territorial sea)</i>
Guyana	12 (1977)	200 (1977)
Haiti	12 (1972)	200 (1977) ¹
Honduras	12 (1965)	200 (1951) ¹
Iceland	12 (1979)	200 (1979) ¹
India	12 (1967)	200 (1977) ¹
Indonesia	12 (1957) ²	200 (1980) ^{1, 7}
Iran	12 (1959)	8
Iraq	12 (1958)	—
Ireland	12 (1988)	200 (1977)
Israel	12 (1990)	—
Italy	12 (1974)	—
Jamaica	12 (1971)	—
Japan	12 (1977)	200 (1977)
Jordan	3 (1943)	—
Kenya	12 (1971)	200 (1979) ¹
Kiribati	12 (1983)	200 (1983) ¹
Korea (North)	12 (1967)	200 (1977) ¹
Korea (South)	12 (1978)	12
Kuwait	12 (1967)	—
Lebanon	12 (1983)	—
Liberia	200 (1976)	—
Libya	12 (1959)	—
Madagascar	12 (1985)	200 (1985) ¹
Malaysia	12 (1969)	200 (1984) ¹
Maldives, Republic of	12 (1975)	(1976) ^{1, 3}
Malta	12 (1978)	25 (1978)
Mauritania	12 (1988)	200 (1988) ¹
Mauritius	12 (1977)	200 (1977) ¹
Mexico	12 (1972)	200 (1976) ¹
Monaco	12 (1973)	(1985) ⁹
Morocco	12 (1973) ⁴	200 (1981) ^{1, 4}
Mozambique	12 (1976)	200 (1976) ¹
Namibia	12 (1990)	200 (1990)
Nauru	12 (1971)	200 (1978)
Netherlands	12 (1985)	200 (1977)
New Zealand	12 (1977)	200 (1978) ¹
Nicaragua	(1979) ⁵	200 (1979) ⁵
Nigeria	30 (1971)	200 (1978) ¹
Norway	4 (1812)	200 (1977) ¹
Oman	12 (1977)	200 (1981) ¹
Pakistan	12 (1976)	200 (1976) ¹
Panama	200 (1967)	—
Papua New Guinea	12 (1977)	200 (1978) (offshore waters)
Peru	(1947) ⁵	200 (1947) ⁵
Philippines	6	200 (1978) ¹

¹ Exclusive Economic Zone.² The territorial sea of Indonesia is measured by straight lines surrounding the archipelago.³ Territorial limits and economic zone defined by geographical co-ordinates.⁴ Limits with opposite or adjacent states to be fixed by agreement, failing which median line principle to apply.⁵ Sovereignty and jurisdiction over the sea, its soil and subsoil up to 200 miles.⁶ The territorial sea of the Philippines is determined by straight base-lines joining appropriate points of the outermost islands forming the Philippine archipelago in accordance with Treaties of 1898, 1900 and 1930 (1961).⁷ 200 mile exclusive fisheries zone established 1985.⁸ Outer limits of the superjacent waters of the continental shelf. 50-mile fishing zone in the Sea of Oman (1973).⁹ Half way to Corsica.

MARITIME LIMITS (IN MILES)—*contd.*

<i>State</i>	<i>Territorial Sea</i>	<i>Jurisdiction over fisheries (measured from the baseline of the territorial sea) to be determined by inter- national agreement (1978)</i>
Poland	12 (1978)	
Portugal	12 (1977)	200 (1977) ²
Qatar	12	¹
Romania	12 (1956)	200 (1986) ²
Russia ⁹	12 (1982)	200 (1982) ²
St Kitts and Nevis	12 (1984)	200 (1984) ²
St Lucia	12 (1984)	200 (1984) ²
St Vincent and the Grenadines	12 (1983)	200 (1983) ²
São Tomé and Príncipe	12 (1978)	200 (1978) ²
Saudi Arabia	12 (1958)	⁶
Senegal	12 (1985)	200 (1985) ²
Seychelles	12 (1977)	200 (1977) ²
Sierra Leone	200 (1971)	—
Singapore	3 (1878)	—
Solomon Islands	12 (1978)	200 (1986)
Somalia	200 (1972)	—
South Africa	12 (1977)	200 (1977)
Spain	12 (1977)	200 (1978) ²
		(except Mediterranean)
Sri Lanka	12 (1977)	200 (1977) ²
Sudan	12 (1987)	—
Suriname	12 (1978)	200 (1978) ²
Sweden	12 (1980)	up to equidistance line with neighbouring states
Syria	35 (1981)	—
Tanzania	12 (1989)	200 (1989) ¹
Thailand	12 (1966)	200 (1980) ²
Togo	30 (1977)	200 (1977) ²
Tonga	12 (1978) ³	200 (1978)
Trinidad and Tobago	12 (1969)	200 (1986) ²
Tunisia	12 (1973)	—
Turkey	⁷	200 (1986) ¹
Tuvalu	12 (1984)	200 (1984) ²
Ukraine ⁹	12 (1982)	200 (1984) ²
United Arab Emirates	³ ⁴	⁵
UK	12 (1987)	200 (1977)
USA	12 (1988)	200 (1983) ²
Uruguay	200 (1969)	—
Vanuatu	12 (1978–82)	200 (1978–82) ²
Venezuela	12 (1956)	200 (1978) ²
Vietnam	12 (1977)	200 (1977) ²
Western Samoa	12 (1971)	200 (1980) ²
Yemen ⁸	—	—
Yugoslavia	12 (1979)	—
Zaire	12 (1974)	200 (1992)

¹ Limited by agreement by the outer limits of the superjacent waters of the continental shelf or by a median line (1974).

² Exclusive Economic Zone.

³ 1978 legislation not yet in force.

⁴ Sharjah, 12 miles.

⁵ Limits to be defined by agreement, failing which median line to apply (1980).

⁶ Outer limits of the superjacent waters of the continental shelf.

⁷ 6 Aegean (1964), 12 Black Sea and Mediterranean.

⁸ Situation under review following unification.

⁹ Limits as determined for the former USSR.

The table above is reproduced from a survey prepared by the FAO.

Further Reading

- Attard, D. J., *The Exclusive Economic Zone in International Law*. Oxford, 1987
- Booth, K., *Law, Force and Diplomacy at Sea*. London, 1985
- Buzan, B., *Seabed Politics*. New York, 1976
- Churchill, R. R. and Lowe, A. V., *The Law of the Sea*. Manchester, 1988
- Janis, M. W., *Sea Power and the Law of the Sea*. Lexington, 1977
- Luard, E., *The Control of the Sea-Bed*. London, 1974
- Moore, G., *Coastal State Requirements for Foreign Fishing*. *FAO Legislative Study No. 21*. 3rd revision, Rome, 1988
- Sangar, C., *Ordering the Oceans: The Making of the Law of the Sea*. Univ. of Toronto Press, 1987
- UN. *Law of the Sea: a Select Bibliography*. 1991

CHRONOLOGY

CHRONOLOGY

- 1994
April
- 1 *EU* Hungary and Poland are first former Communist states to apply for membership.
 - 5 *Turkey* Devaluation of lira and economic austerity package announced.
 - 6 *Burundi* President Cyprien Ntaryamira killed, possibly assassinated, in plane crash.
Rwanda President Juvénal Habyarimana killed in same plane crash; eruption of mass political and ethnic violence.
 - 8 *Japan* Resignation of Prime Minister Morihiro Hosokawa.
Zaire Transitional Constitutional Act endorsed to regulate transition to democracy.
 - 9 *Rwanda* New government under Theodore Sindikubgabo rejected by Tutsi-dominated Rwandan Patriotic Front.
 - 10 *Argentina* Elections held to new Constituent Assembly.
 - 11 *Algeria* Mokdad Sifi appointed Prime Minister.
Mozambique President Joaquim Chissano schedules multi-party elections for 27–28 Oct. 1994.
 - 14 *Greece* Exiled former king Constantine deprived of citizenship.
 - 15 *GATT* Final Act of Uruguay Round formally approved.
 - 19 *Burundi* Outbreak of violence following death of President Ntaryamira on 6 April.
 - 20 *Angola* Government and rebel UNITA agree principles for second round of presidential elections, abandoned in Sept. 1992.
 - 22 *Bosnia-Herzegovina* UN-designated 'safe area' of Goražde under direct Serb attack.
South Korea Resignation of Prime Minister Lee Hoi Chang, replaced by Deputy Prime Minister Lee Yung Duk.
 - 23 *Togo* Edem Kodjo, leader of the Union for Justice and Democracy, appointed Prime Minister.
 - 24 *El Salvador* Armando Calderón Sol of ruling Nationalist Republican Alliance wins second round of presidential elections.
Pakistan Pakistan People's Party takes power in North-West Frontier Province.
 - 25 *Japan* Tsutomu Hata appointed Prime Minister.
 - 26 *Dominica* State of emergency imposed in capital Roseau.
 - 26–29 *South Africa* First non-racial elections.
 - 28 *Italy* Silvio Berlusconi appointed Prime Minister.
Middle East Israel and the Palestine Liberation Organization announce agreement on Palestinian self-rule.
Russia Treaty of Civil Accord signed.
 - 29 *Haiti* US calls on UN Security Council to extend UN sanctions against military regime.
- May
- 3 *Netherlands* General election to lower house of parliament.
 - 3, 25 *Angola* Two more rounds of talks between the government and UNITA produce an agreed agenda for the implementation of the second round of presidential elections.

CHRONOLOGY—*contd.*

- 1994
May
- 4 *EU* European Parliament votes to approve accession treaties of Austria, Finland, Norway and Sweden.
Middle East Israel and the Palestine Liberation Organization sign agreement for Palestinian self-rule in Gaza Strip and Jericho.
NATO Azerbaijan joins NATO Partnership for Peace, followed by Finland and Sweden on 8 May, Turkmenistan on 10 May.
 - 8 *Costa Rica* José María Figueres of centre-left National Liberation Party sworn in as President.
Panama Ernesto Pérez Balladares of Democratic Revolutionary Party wins presidential elections.
 - 8, 29 *Hungary* Legislative elections give clear majority to former Communist Hungarian Socialist Party.
 - 10 *Malaysia* Constitutional Amendment Bill reducing monarch's power approved by House of Representatives.
South Africa Nelson Mandela, leader of the African National Congress, sworn in as first President of a united, democratic, non-racial South Africa.
 - 11 *Italy* Prime Minister Silvio Berlusconi announces Cabinet.
 - 12 *UK* Death of opposition Labour Party leader John Smith.
 - 17 *Malawi* First multi-party elections end 30 years of one-party rule by Malawi Congress Party.
 - 20 *Ukraine* Crimean legislature restores controversial constitution.
 - 21 *Malawi* Bakili Muluzi of the United Democratic Front inaugurated as President.
Yemen Attempted secession of South Yemen and formation of the Democratic Republic of Aden.
 - 23 *Germany* Christian Democrat candidate Roman Herzog wins indirect election for post of Federal President.
Haiti Additional UN sanctions against military regime come into force.
Nigeria First round of elections to constitutional conference boycotted by pro-democracy groups.
 - 25 *Dominican Republic* Recount ordered in first round of presidential elections.
 - 26 *China* USA renews China's most-favoured-nation trading status.
 - 29 *Iraq* President Saddam Hussein dismisses Prime Minister Ahmad Husayn Khudayyir and assumed the post himself.
 - 30 *Colombia* First round of presidential elections.
 - 31 *USA* Indictment of Democrat Dan Rostenkowski on federal corruption charges.
- June
- 1 *El Salvador* Armando Calderón Sol inaugurated as President.
 - 5 *Ethiopia* Constituent Assembly elections won by ruling Ethiopian People's Revolutionary Democratic Front coalition.
 - 7 *Middle East* Israel and Jordan sign series of agreements.
 - 8 *Bosnia-Herzegovina* Bosnian Serbs and Bosnian Federation of Moslems and Croats sign one-month ceasefire.
 - 9 *Ghana* Peace agreement ends ethnic conflict in Northern Region.

CHRONOLOGY—*contd.*

- 1994
June
- 9–12 *EU* Direct elections to European Parliament held in 12 member states.
 - 12 *Austria* Referendum approves accession to EU.
Luxembourg General election confirms coalition of Christian Social People's Party and Luxembourg Socialist Workers' Party.
 - 17 *Zaire* Kengo wa Dondo appointed Prime Minister.
 - 19 *Colombia* Ernesto Samper Pizano of ruling Liberal Party wins second round of presidential elections.
France Resignation of Socialist Party leader Michel Rocard after humiliating defeat in European elections.
Somalia Peace treaty signed to end factional fighting.
 - 20 *Finland* Finnish Christian Union withdraws from ruling 4-party coalition.
 - 21 *Latvia* Controversial bill restricting citizenship approved by legislature.
 - 22 *NATO* Formal accession of Russia to Partnership for Peace.
 - 23 *Rwanda* France launches controversial unilateral initiative to stop mass killings.
 - 24 *Hungary* Coalition pact agreed between Hungarian Socialist Party and Hungarian Socialist Workers' Party.
 - 24–25 *EU* Corfu summit fails to agree on choice of President of European Commission to succeed Jacques Delors.
 - 25 *Japan* Resignation of Prime Minister Tsutomu Hata.
 - 26 *Ukraine* First round of presidential elections won by incumbent Leonid Kravchuk.
 - 27 *Venezuela* Government adopts extraordinary powers to deal with political and economic crisis.
 - 28 *Angola* Government and UNITA sign document of national reconciliation.
Romania Opposition National Peasants' Party-Christian Democratic Party initiate impeachment proceedings against President Ion Iliescu.
 - 29 *Japan* Tomiichi Murayama elected first Socialist Democratic Prime Minister since 1947, leading coalition government of Liberal Democratic Party and Social Democratic Party.
 - 30 *Hong Kong* Governor Chris Patten's controversial reform package approved by Legislative Council.
- July
- 1 *Brazil* New currency, the real, introduced.
 - 3 *Zambia* Resignation of Vice-President Levy Mwanawasa.
 - 4 *Rwanda* Rebel Rwandan Patriotic Front in control of capital, Kigali.
São Tomé e Príncipe President Miguel Trovoadá appoints Evaristo do Espírito Santo Carvalho Prime Minister after dismissal of Costa Alegre.
 - 5 *South Africa* David Keys resigns as Minister of Finance.
 - 6 *Bosnia-Herzegovina* New package of peace proposals by Contact Group.

CHRONOLOGY—*contd.*

- 1994
- July 6 *Nigeria* Moshood Abiola, presumed winner of abortive 1993 presidential elections, charged with treason.
- 7 *Yemen* Northern forces take Aden and defeat southern separatists.
- 7–9 *Hong Kong* China confirms termination of Legislative Council when sovereignty resumed on 1 July 1997.
- 8 *North Korea* Death of President Kim Il Sung.
- 10 *Nepal* Resignation of Prime Minister Girija Koirala; elections called.
- São Tomé e Príncipe* President Miguel Trovoada dissolves National Assembly and calls legislative elections for 2 Oct. 1994.
- 13 *Luxembourg* Jacques Santer sworn in for further term as Prime Minister.
- 14 *Indonesia* Violent suppression of East Timor protest.
- Latvia* Resignation of government of Prime Minister Valdis Birkavs.
- 15 *EU* Jacques Santer (Luxembourg) chosen to succeed Jacques Delors as President of European Commission.
- Hungary* Gyula Horn, leader of Hungarian Socialist Party, confirmed as Prime Minister.
- 19 *Rwanda* Rebel Rwandan Patriotic Front announces formation of coalition government.
- Ukraine* Leonid Kuchma sworn in as President.
- 20 *Belorussia* Alyaksandr Lukashenka sworn in as President.
- 21–29 *Kiribati* Ruling National Progressive Party defeated in general election.
- 23 *Gambia* Military coup topples President Sir Dawda Jawara.
- 24 *Caribbean* New trade group, Association of Caribbean States, created.
- 25 *Middle East* Israel and Jordan sign joint declaration formally ending state of conflict.
- 28 *Moldavia* New constitution adopted establishing a presidential parliamentary republic.
- 31 *Haiti* UN Security Council authorises invasion to remove military regime.
- Aug. 1 *Guinea-Bissau* Ruling PAIGC party gains absolute majority in legislative elections.
- 5 *Bosnia-Herzegovina* Serbian President Milošević imposes sanctions on Bosnian Serbs.
- Latin America* Accord formalized to create South American common market, Mercosur (Argentina, Brazil, Paraguay and Uruguay).
- 7 *Colombia* Ernesto Samper Pizano of ruling Liberal Party sworn in as President.
- 12 *North Korea* Nuclear accord signed with USA.
- 16 *Dominican Republic* President Joaquín Balaguer sworn in for reduced seventh term.

CHRONOLOGY—*contd.*

- 1994
 Aug. 16 *Sri Lanka* United National Party of President Dingiri Banda Wijetunge defeated in legislative elections by People's Alliance.
 20 *Rwanda* Deployment of UN assistance mission (UNAMIR II).
 22 *Netherlands* Labour Party leader Wim Kok sworn in as Prime Minister of coalition government.
 24 *Argentina* New constitution into effect.
 28 *Mexico* Ernesto Zedillo Ponce de León, leader of ruling Institutional Revolutionary Party, declared winner of presidential election.
 31 *Northern Ireland* IRA announces cessation of military operations.
- Sept. 1 *EU* German discussion paper published on 'multi-speed' Europe.
Panama Ernesto Pérez Balladares sworn in as President.
 2 *Bulgaria* Resignation of Cabinet of Prime Minister Lyuben Berov.
 3 *Papua New Guinean* Ceasefire in Bougainville agreed.
 4 *Nigeria* Pro-democracy oil workers' strike suspended.
 5 *Australia* Assassination of Labor Party politician John Newman, outspoken opponent of ethnic Asian crime syndicates.
 5-13 *UN* World Population Conference endorses global agenda to stabilise population growth and educate and empower women.
 6 *Barbados* Ruling Democratic Labour Party decisively defeated by Owen Arthur's Barbados Labour Party in general election.
 7 *Sri Lanka* Liberation Tigers of Tamil Eslam accept government offer of peace talks.
Ukraine Supreme Council votes to strip Crimean President Yuri Meshkov of power.
 10 *Burundi* 9 political parties sign power-sharing convention on government.
 11 *New Zealand* National Party administration of Prime Minister Jim Bolger loses majority and becomes coalition.
 12 *Canada* Pro-separatist Parti Québécois wins overall majority in Quebec provincial elections.
 15 *Greece* Parliament votes to indict former prime minister Constantine Mitsotakis on bribery charges.
Latvia New government under Maris Gailis of Latvia's Way approved.
 18 *Sweden* Swedish Social Democratic Labour Party increases share of vote in elections to Riksdag.
 19 *Haiti* US troops enter Haiti after last-minute compromise formula agreed for military rulers to relinquish power.
 21 *Denmark* General election leads to new coalition of Social Democrats, Centre Democrats and Social Liberals.
 24 *Yugoslavia* International sanctions partially lifted after Yugoslavia blockades Bosnian Serb-held territory.
 28 *Mexico* Assassination of José Massieu, Secretary-General of ruling Institutional Revolutionary Party.

CHRONOLOGY—contd.

- | | | |
|-------|----|--|
| 1994 | | |
| Sept. | 28 | <i>Niger</i> Souley Abdoulaye named Prime Minister. |
| | 29 | <i>NATO</i> Belgian Foreign Minister Willy Claes becomes Secretary-General. |
| | 30 | <i>Burundi</i> Sylvestre Ntibantunganya appointed President.
<i>Middle East</i> Six Gulf states, including Saudi Arabia, announce end of blacklisting of foreign companies that trade with Israel.
<i>Slovakia</i> Former prime minister Vladimír Mečiar's Movement for a Democratic Slovakia wins most votes in general election.
<i>Somalia</i> UN mandate extended until 31 Oct. 1994. |
| Oct. | 1 | <i>Japan/USA</i> Trade deal opens Japanese markets for procurement of telecommunications and medical equipment. |
| | 3 | <i>IMF</i> Developing countries defeat Group of Seven proposal to establish new foreign exchange reserves for IMF members. |
| | 4 | <i>Azerbaijan</i> Attempted military coup against administration of President Gaidar Aliev.
<i>Haiti</i> Flight of police chief Lieutenant-Colonel Michel François signals crumbling of military regime.
<i>UK</i> New Labour leader Tony Blair announces end of party's commitment to common ownership of the means of production. |
| | 5 | <i>Yugoslavia</i> UN sanctions eased in response to two-month Yugoslav blockade of Bosnian Serbs. |
| | 7 | <i>Bosnia-Herzegovina</i> UN troops drive Bosnian Moslem forces out of demilitarized area near Sarajevo.
<i>Kuwait</i> Build-up of Iraqi troops along Kuwaiti border.
<i>Russia</i> Council of Europe report requires legal reforms before Russia qualifies for membership. |
| | 9 | <i>Austria</i> Far-right Freedom Party gains 22% of vote while Social Democratic Party-People's Party coalition loses two-thirds parliamentary majority in general election.
<i>Hungary</i> Prime Minister Gyula Horn re-elected as president of Socialist Party. |
| | 10 | <i>Haiti</i> Junta leader Gen. Raoul Cédras gives up power. |
| | 12 | <i>Gambia</i> UK ends military and police co-operation with new military rulers. |
| | 13 | <i>Estonia</i> Parliament rejects President Lennart Meri's nominee for Prime Minister, Siim Kallas.
<i>Middle East</i> Palestine Liberation Organization police arrest Hamas militants in Gaza Strip.
<i>Northern Ireland</i> Loyalist paramilitary groups announce ceasefire.
<i>Sri Lanka</i> Government officials and Tamil Tiger rebels meet to seek political settlement. |
| | 14 | <i>France</i> Resignation of Industry Minister Gérard Longuet.
<i>Haiti</i> Democratically-elected president Jean-Bertrand Aristide returns to Haiti.
<i>Russia</i> Viktor Gerashchenko, head of Central Bank, resigns in wake of ruble's dramatic fall against the dollar. |
| | 16 | <i>Finland</i> Referendum gives 57% vote in favour of EU membership.
<i>Germany</i> Chancellor Helmut Kohl's ruling Christian Democrat coalition narrowly survives in general election. |

CHRONOLOGY—*contd.*

- 1994
Oct.
- 17 *Angola* Government and UNITA representatives agree peace treaty.
 - 20 *Middle East* Israel seals off West Bank and Gaza Strip after Tel Aviv bus bombing kills 21.
 - 21 *North Korea* Nuclear agreement signed with US freezes nuclear programme.
 - 23 *Sri Lanka* Opposition leader Gamini Dissanayake killed in bomb attack.
 - 25 *Gambia* Military junta announces 4-year transitional period before elections permitted.
 - 26 *Estonia* Environment Minister Andres Tarand approved as Prime Minister.
Middle East Israel and Jordan sign peace treaty.
Mozambique Opposition presidential candidate Afonso Dhlakama confirms boycott of general election.
Ukraine IMF loan of US\$370m. to reinforce reform effort of President Leonid Kuchma.
 - 28 *Ethiopia* First meeting of newly elected constituent assembly to approve new constitution.
 - 29 *Bosnia-Herzegovina* Government and Serb offensives renew state of war.
 - 30 *India* Spring elections announced in Kashmir in attempt to end civil war.
Middle East/North Africa First economic summit meeting.
Mozambique First multi-party elections, after RENAMO leader drops boycott.
- Nov.
- 1 *Russia* President Boris Yeltsin dismisses Deputy Defence Minister Matvei Burlakov.
 - 3 *Bosnia-Herzegovina* Combined Bosnian Moslem and Croat forces take Serb-held town of Kupres.
Hong Kong China and UK agree on financing of new airport.
UK Privatization of Post Office shelved.
 - 4 *Somalia* UN announces end of peace-keeping operation.
 - 6 *Tajikistan* First presidential elections won by acting head of state Imamali Rakhmonov.
 - 7 *North/South Korea* South Korean president Kim Young Sam announces lifting of ban on business contacts with North Korea.
 - 9 *Rwanda* Government agrees to co-operate with UN Security Council tribunal investigating genocide during civil war.
Sri Lanka Presidential election won by Prime Minister Chandrika Kumaratunga, leader of leftist People's Alliance.
Sudan Rival factions of rebel Sudan People's Liberation Army clash in south.
USA Republicans gain majorities in both houses of Congress in mid-term congressional elections.
 - 10 *Kuwait* President Saddam Hussein of Iraq announces recognition of Kuwaiti sovereignty.
 - 11 *Angola* Defeat and flight of UNITA leader Jonas Savimbi jeopardizes peace accord.

CHRONOLOGY—*contd.*

- 1994
Nov.
- 11 *Bosnia-Herzegovina* US announces unilateral suspension of international arms embargo.
 - 12 *France* Resignation of Co-operation Minister Michel Roussin.
 - 13 *EU* Referendum in Sweden gives 52% in favour of joining EU.
 - 14 *Angola* Signature of accord ending 19-year civil war postponed.
 - 15 *APEC* Leaders of Asia-Pacific Economic Co-operation forum agree to end all trade barriers by 2020.
Germany Chancellor Helmut Kohl retains post by 2 votes in parliamentary vote.
 - 16 *Ireland* Fall of coalition government of Albert Reynolds.
 - 17 *Bosnia-Herzegovina* Meeting of Contact Group fails to resolve split caused by US decision to suspend arms embargo against Bosnian Moslems.
 - 18 *Bosnia-Herzegovina* Serb jets bomb UN-designated safe area of Bihac.
 - 19 *Ireland* Finance Minister Bertie Ahern elected Fianna Fáil leader.
 - 20 *Italy* Prime Minister Silvio Berlusconi's Forza Italia party loses substantial support in local elections.
Mozambique President Joaquim Chissano's FRELIMO party wins first multi-party elections.
 - 21 *Croatia* First NATO air attack on Croatian Serbs.
Nepal Resignation of Prime Minister Girija Prasad Koirala.
 - 22 *Angola* Ceasefire formally into effect.
 - 25 *Austria* Social Democratic Party and conservative People's Party announce coalition agreement.
 - 28 *Uruguay* Julio Sanguinetti, leader of opposition Colorado Party, wins presidential election.
 - 30 *Bosnia-Herzegovina* Bosnian Serb leader Radovan Karadžić refuses to meet UN Secretary-General Boutros Boutros-Ghali.
Mexico Ernesto Zedillo sworn in as President.
- Dec.
- 1 *Russia* Ultimatum to breakaway Chechen Republic to disband army and free all prisoners.
 - 2 *GATT* US Senate approves Uruguay Round of trade-liberalizing measures.
 - 4 *Bosnia-Herzegovina* Serb President Slobodan Milošević supports international peace efforts.
 - 6 *CSCE* 52-nation meeting of Conference on Security and Co-operation in Europe fails to agree policy on Balkans or new rules for peace-keeping.
 - 7 *Canada* Quebec premier Jacques Parizeau tables bill to declare Quebec sovereign state.
Russia Renewed bombing of Chechen capital Grozny.
UK John Major's Conservative government loses parliamentary vote to levy a second phase of VAT on fuel.
 - 10 *India* Ruling Congress (I) party defeated in 3 crucial state elections.

CHRONOLOGY—*contd.*

- 1994
Dec.
- 11 *America* Summit in Miami announces creation of Free Trade Area of the Americas, pledged to end trade barriers to 2005.
Namibia President Sam Nujoma's SWAPO party wins 70% of vote in general election.
 - 13 *Gibraltar* UK warns government to implement EU banking and customs regulations.
 - 15 *UK* Dudley West by-election won by Labour with biggest swing since the Second World War.
 - 19 *Bulgaria* Parliamentary election gives outright majority to former communist Bulgarian Socialist Party.
 - 20 *Bosnia-Herzegovina* 4-month ceasefire agreed.
 - 22 *Italy* Resignation of Prime Minister Silvio Berlusconi after Northern League abandons coalition government.
 - 27 *Russia* Major military assault on Chechen republic.
 - 28 *Australia* Emergency talks with China on sudden influx of refugees.
Pakistan Resignation of all 154 opposition MPs in protest against Prime Minister Khaleda Zia.
USA Resignation of Central Intelligence Agency director James Woolley.
 - 30 *Middle East* Continuing Jewish settlement on West Bank lead to major clashes with Palestinians.
 - 31 *Bosnia-Herzegovina* 4-month truce signed by Bosnian government and Bosnian Serbs.
- 1995
Jan.
- 2 *Bosnia-Herzegovina* Bosnian Croats agree to join 4-month Bosnian truce.
Russia Chechen forces hold Russian onslaught on capital Grozny.
 - 3 *Mexico* President Ernesto Zedillo announces austerity plan backed by substantial US stabilization package.
South Africa President Mandela forces withdrawal of Alan Boesak as South Africa's ambassador designate to the UN.
 - 4 *USA* Opening of 104th Congress, dominated by Republicans after 40 years of Democratic majority.
 - 6 *Uzbekistan* First post-Soviet parliamentary elections reinforce position of President Islam Karimov.
 - 8 *Sri Lanka* Ceasefire between government and Tamil rebels comes into effect.
 - 11 *Russia* Military General Staff placed under direct personal control of President Boris Yeltsin.
 - 12 *India* Defence pact signed with USA.
 - 13 *Algeria* Main opposition groups sign joint proposal to end civil conflict and restore democracy.
Italy Former Treasury Minister Lamberto Dini appointed new Prime Minister.
 - 14 *Northern Ireland* British soldiers withdrawn from daylight patrols.

CHRONOLOGY—*contd.*

1995

- | | | |
|------|----|--|
| Jan. | 15 | <p><i>Mexico</i> Peace talks between government and Zapatista National Liberation Army resume in southern state of Chiapas.</p> <p><i>Philippines</i> Triumphant welcome for visit of Pope John Paul IV.</p> <p><i>Yemen</i> Border clashes with Saudi Arabia.</p> |
| | 17 | <p><i>EU</i> Jacques Santer takes over as President of the European Commission.</p> <p><i>Italy</i> New cabinet of Prime Minister Lamberto Dini rejected by parliament.</p> |
| | 19 | <i>Russia</i> Russian troops storm presidential palace in Grozny. |
| | 23 | <i>Portugal</i> Prime Minister Annibal Cavaço Silva announces resignation as leader of Social Democratic Party. |
| | 25 | <i>Lesotho</i> King Moeshoeshe II reinstated as King of Lesotho. |
| | 26 | <p><i>Australia</i> Resignation of opposition Liberal Party leader Alexander Downer.</p> <p><i>Bosnia-Herzegovina</i> Bosnian Serb forces shell UN-declared 'safe area' of Bihac.</p> <p><i>Sierra Leone</i> Troops mobilized against rebel forces approaching capital.</p> |
| | 29 | <i>Hungary</i> Resignation of Finance Minister László Bekesi. |
| | 30 | <i>Liberia</i> Charles Taylor, leader of National Patriotic Front of Liberia, announces withdrawal from new ruling council. |
| Feb. | 1 | <p><i>Middle East</i> Israeli Prime Minister Yitzhak Rabin meets Egyptian, Jordanian and Palestine Liberation Organization leaders in attempt to revive peace process.</p> |
| | 4 | <p><i>France</i> Lionel Jospin chosen as Socialist presidential candidate.</p> <p><i>Mexico</i> Group of Seven leaders endorse US\$50,000m. US-led rescue package.</p> |
| | 5 | <p><i>Algeria</i> Leading National Liberation Front politician Ahmed Kasmi killed by Moslem extremists.</p> <p><i>Bosnia-Herzegovina</i> Croats and Moslems agree on binding arbitration to make federation work.</p> <p><i>Ecuador/Peru</i> Escalating border conflict.</p> |
| | 7 | <i>NATO</i> Plan for North African/Middle Eastern pact to combat Islamic fundamentalism. |
| | 8 | <i>Poland</i> Resignation of Prime Minister Waldemar Pawlak. |
| | 9 | <p><i>EU</i> Greek government objects to EU plan to form customs union with Turkey.</p> <p><i>Spain</i> Socialist government of Prime Minister Felipe González wins 2-day debate on government performance.</p> |
| | 13 | <i>Russia</i> First peace talks between Russian and Chechen military commanders. |
| | 16 | <i>UK</i> Government division over desirability of European Monetary Union. |
| | 17 | <i>Ecuador/Peru</i> Ceasefire signed over border conflict. |
| | 19 | <i>Portugal</i> Defence Minister Fernando Nogueira succeeds Prime Minister Aníbal Cavaço Silva as leader of governing Social Democratic Party. |

CHRONOLOGY—*contd.*

- 1995
Feb. 21 *France* 4 US diplomats ordered to leave France on suspicion of spying.
- 22 *Somalia* Peace pact announced between two main belligerents Mohamed Farah Aideed and Ali Mahdi Mohamed.
- 23 *Australia* Former Labour Prime Minister David Lange announces retirement from politics.
Burundi Tutsi Antoine Nduwayo takes over as Prime Minister from Anatole Kanyenkiko.
Italy Prime Minister Lamberto Dini announces austerity mini-budget to control public deficit.
- 27 *Saudi Arabia/Yemen* Memorandum of understanding signed, ending 60 years of conflict over mutual border.
- March 1 *Poland* Former Communist Jozef Oleksy elected Prime Minister.
Russia Vladislav Listyev, executive director of principal television channel, shot dead.
Somalia Withdrawal of UN forces.
UK Conservative's government under John Major wins narrow majority in vote on European policy.
- 2 *USA* Senate rejects proposed Republican constitutional amendment to balance budget.
- 5 *Spain/Portugal* Peseta devalued by 7% and escudo by 3.5% within ERM.
- 6 *Croatia* Military alliance formed with Bosnian Croats and Moslems.
Estonia Centre-left Coalition Party and Rural Union defeats reforming radicals in parliamentary elections.
Hong Kong Pro-democracy candidates gain majority in municipal elections.
- 7 *EU* Rising Deutschmark and falling French franc provoke crisis in ERM.
- 8 *Greece* Centre-right Costis Stephanopoulos elected President by socialist-controlled Parliament.
Northern Ireland First direct meeting agreed between British government ministers and Sinn Féin leaders.
- 10 *Canada* Spanish trawler impounded in protest against over-fishing by EU vessels.
- 12 *Croatia* President Franjo Tudjman eventually agrees to continued presence of reduced UN peace-keeping force on expiry of UN mandate on 31 March.
- 13 *Cuba* State visit of President Fidel Castro to France.
UK Labour Party ends explicit commitment to public ownership.
- 14 *Middle East* Syria and Israel agree to resume peace talks.
- 15 *Iran* President Clinton bans oil agreement between National Iranian Oil Company and US Continental Oil (Conoco).
- 16 *Hungary/Slovakia* Agreement in bilateral treaty.
Italy President Lamberto Dini wins parliamentary confidence vote on emergency budget reforms.
- 17 *Azerbaijan* Attempted coup against President Gaider Aliev crushed.

CHRONOLOGY—contd.

1995

- | | | |
|-------|----|---|
| March | 17 | <i>Azerbaijan</i> Attempted coup against President Gaidar Aliev crushed.
<i>EU</i> Meeting of foreign ministers discusses relationship with Russia and Islamic fundamentalism.
<i>Ukraine</i> Parliament annuls constitution and abolishes post of president. |
| | 18 | <i>Finland</i> Social Democrats win majority in general election. |
| | 20 | <i>Iraq</i> Turkish troops enter northern Iraq in pursuit of Kurdish rebels. |
| | 22 | <i>Belgium</i> Resignation of Foreign Minister Frank Vandenbroucke. |
| | 23 | <i>WTO</i> Italian Renato Ruggiero endorsed as head of new successor organization to GATT. |
| | 24 | <i>Burundi</i> Outbreak of ethnic conflict between Hutus and Tutsis. |
| | 25 | <i>Australia</i> Erstwhile safe constituency of Canberra falls to opposition conservative Liberal Party in landslide swing.
<i>EU</i> 7 of 15 EU states, so-called Schengen group, remove all border controls between their countries. |
| | 27 | <i>South Africa</i> Winnie Mandela dismissed as Deputy Minister for Arts, Culture, Science and Technology. |

ADDENDA

ADDENDA

All dates are 1995 unless stated otherwise

ANGOLA. On 8 Feb. the UN Security Council unanimously decided to send to Angola a force of 7,000 military and 1,000 civilian personnel.

AUSTRIA. In April Andreas Staribacher (SPÖ) became *Minister of Finance*, Caspar Einem (SPÖ) *Interior*, Franz Hums (SPÖ) *Employment and Social Affairs* and Helga Konrad (SPÖ) *Women's Affairs*.

BARBADOS. After the elections of Sept. 1994 the following government was formed: *Prime Minister, Minister of Finance and Economic Affairs*: Owen Arthur. *Deputy Prime Minister, Minister of Foreign Affairs, Foreign Trade and International Business*: Billie Miller. *Attorney-General, Minister of Home Affairs*: David Simmions. *Tourism, International Transport and the Environment*: Dr Richard Cheltenham. *Agriculture and Rural Development*: Rawle Eastmond. *Education, Youth Affairs and Culture*: Mia Mottley. *Health*: Elizabeth Thompson. *Labour, Community Development and Sport*: Rudolph Greenidge. *Public Works, Transport and Housing*: George Payne. *Industry, Commerce and Business Development*: Reginald Farley. *Ministers of State*: Philip Goddard, Glyne Murray.

CHAD. Djimasta Koibla (b. 1950; Union for Democracy and the Republic) became *Prime Minister* on 10 April.

ECUADOR. On 26 Jan. further armed clashes broke out with Peruvian forces in the undemarcated mutual border area ('Condor Cordillera'). On 2 Feb. talks were held under the auspices of the guarantor nations of the 1942 Protocol of Rio de Janeiro (Argentina, Brazil, Chile and the USA) but fighting continued. Ceasefires were agreed on 17 Feb., which was broken, and on 28 Feb.

ESTONIA. At the elections of 5 March turn-out was 69%. The Coalition Party and Rural Union (CPRU) won 41 seats with 32.2% of votes cast, the Estonian Reform Party-Liberals 19 with 16.2%, the Estonian Centrist Party (Cen) 16 with 14.18%, the Fatherland and ERSP Union 8 with 7.8%, the Moderates 6 with 5.9%, Our Home is Estonia (ethnic Russians) 6 with 5.9%, the Right Wing 5 with 5%. A CPRU-Cen coalition government was formed on 12 April comprising: *Prime Minister*: Tiit Vähi (CPRU). *Deputy Prime Minister, Minister of the Interior*: Edgar Savisaar (Cen). *Social Affairs*: Siiri Oviir (Cen). *Culture and Education*: Peeter Kreitzberg (Cen). *Transport and Communication*: Kalev Kallo (Cen). *Economics*: Liina Tõnisson (Cen). *Foreign Affairs*: Riivo Sinijärv (CPRU). *Justice*: Paul Varul (CPRU). *Defence*: Andrus Öövel (CPRU). *Environment*: Villu Reiljan (CPRU). *Agriculture*: Ilmar Mändmets (CPRU). *Finance*: Mart Opmann (CPRU). *Minister without portfolio for European Affairs*: Endel Lippmaa (CPRU). *Minister without portfolio for Regional Affairs*: Ants Leemets (CPRU). *Minister without portfolio for Culture*: Jaak Allik (CPRU). *State Chancellor*: Uno Veering (CPRU).

FINLAND. At the elections of 19 March, the electorate was 4m. The Social Democratic Party (SDP) won 63 seats with 28.3% of votes cast, the Centre Party 44 with 19.9%, the National Coalition Party (NCP) 39 with 17.9%, the Left Wing Alliance (LWA) 22 with 11.2%, the Swedish People's Party (SPP) 11 with 5.1%; Greens 9 with 6.5%, Finnish Christian League 7 with 3%, others 5 with 8.3%. A government was formed on 13 April comprising: *Prime Minister*: Paavo Lipponen (b. 1942; SDP). *Foreign Affairs*: Tarja Halonen (SDP). *Finance*: Iiro Viinanen (NCP). *Trade and Industry*: Antti Kalliomäeki (SDP). *European Affairs*: Ole Norrback (SPP).

Interior: Jan-Erik Enestam (SPP). *Labour:* Liisa Jaakonsari (SDP). *Social Affairs:* Sinikka Moenkaere (SDP). *Defence:* Anneli Taiona (NCP). *Justice:* Sauli Niinistö (NCP). *Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries:* Kalevi Hemilä (ind). *Education:* Olli-Pekka Heinonen (NCP). *Transport and Communication:* Tuula Linnainmaa (NCP). *Environment:* Pekka Haavisto (Greens). *Culture:* Claes Andersson (LWA). *Health and Sport:* Terttu Huttu (LWA).

FRANCE. At the first round of the presidential elections on 23 April Lionel Jospin (Socialist Party) gained a majority of votes against 7 opponents. The run-off round was held on 7 May between Lionel Jospin and Jacques Chirac (Gaullist). Chirac was elected.

GABON. A government was formed in Oct. 1994 which in March comprised: *Prime Minister, Chief of the Government:* Dr Paulin Obame-Nguema. *Minister of State for Justice, Keeper of the Seals:* Max Remondo. *Minister of State for Foreign Affairs and Co-operation:* Casimir Oye Mba. *Minister of State for Equipment and Construction:* Zacharie Myboto. *Minister of State for Habitat, Lands and Urban Planning and Welfare:* Jean-François Ntouteume-Emane. *Minister of State for Labour, Human Resources and Training:* Jean-Remy Penty Bouyiki. *Minister of State for Planning and Territorial Administration:* Pierre-Claver Maganga Moussavou. *Minister of State for Agriculture, Livestock and Rural Economy:* Emmanuel Ondo Methogo. *Public Health and Population:* Dr Serge Mba Bekale. *National Defence, Security and Immigration:* Gen. Idriss Ngari. *Communication, Culture, Art, Mass Education and Human Rights:* Alexandre Sambat. *Transport, Merchant Marine, Fishing, in charge of Tourism and National Parks:* Antoine Mboumbou Miyakou. *Finance, Economy and Participation:* Marcel Doupambi Matoka. *Civil Service and Administrative Reform:* Max Mebale. *Commerce, Industry, Small and Medium Size Enterprises, Handicrafts, Reform of the Parastatal Sector and Privatization:* Andre-Dieudonne Berre. *Mining, Energy and Oil:* Paul Toungui. *Higher Education and Scientific Research:* Gaston Mozogo Ovono. *Forestry, Posts and Telecommunications and Environment:* Martin-Fidele Magnaga. *National Education, Youth and Sports, in charge of Women's Affairs, Spokesperson for the Government:* Paulette Missambo. *Social Affairs and National Solidarity:* Sebastien Mamboundou Mouyama. *Ministers-Delegate:* Louis-Gaston Mayila (in *Prime Minister's Office, in charge of Interior, Decentralization, and Mobile Security*); Jean Ping (Finance, Economy, Budget and Participation); Pierre-Claver Nzenge Ebome (Justice, Keeper of the Seals); Patrice Nziengui (in charge of Youth and Sports); Joachim Mahotes Magouindi (in charge of Merchant Marine and Fishing); Eugene Kakou Mayaza (in charge of Medium and Small Enterprises); Gen. Albert Ndjave-Ndjoy (in charge of Human Rights).

HAITI. On 1 April a UN peacekeeping force took over from the US military mission.

ICELAND. At the elections on 8–9 April the Independence Party gained 25 seats with 37.1% of votes cast, the Progressive Party 15 with 23.3%, the People's Alliance 9 with 14.3%, the Social Democratic Party 7 with 11.4%, the Awakening of the Nation Party 4 with 7.2% and the Women's Alliance 3 with 4.9%.

KAZAKHSTAN. Relying on a judgement of the Constitutional Court that the 1994 elections were invalid, President Nazarbaev dissolved Parliament on 11 March and began to rule by decree.

MALAWI. A government was formed in Sept. 1994 which in March comprised: *State President:* Bakili Muluzi. *First Vice State President, Minister of Statutory Corporations:* Justin C. Malewezi. *2nd Vice State President, Minister of Irrigation and Water Development:* Chakufwa Chihana. *Minister of Finance and Economic Planning and Development:* Aleke K. Banda. *Commerce and Industry:* Harry I. Thompson. *External Affairs:* E. C. I. Bwanali. *Information and Broadcasting, Posts*

and Telecommunications: Brown J. Mpinganjira. *Justice and Constitutional Affairs*: Peter Fachi. *Defence*: Cassim Chilumpha. *Education*: Sam Mpasu. *Home Affairs*: Wenham Nakanga. *Transport and Civil Aviation*: Dr Dennis Nkhwazi. *Agriculture and Livestock Development*: Dr Mapopa Chipeta. *Local Government and Rural Development*: James Makhumula. *Works and Supplies*: P. B. Mbewe. *Women, Children's Affairs, Community and Social Welfare*: E. C. Chitalo. *Lands and Valuation*: Alhaji Shaibu Itimu. *Energy and Mining*: Rolph Patel. *Labour and Manpower Development*: Zililo Chibambo. *Natural Resources*: K. K. Chambalo. *Housing*: T. Mangwazu. *Wildlife and Tourism*: Collins Chizumila. *Research and Environmental Affairs*: Dr N. S. Mzunda. *Relief and Rehabilitation Affairs*: George Kanyanya. *Physical Planning and Surveys*: Dr J. B. Mponda Mkandawire. *Youth, Sports and Culture*: A. Chilivumbo. *Health*: George Ntafu. *Attorney-General*: Friday Makuta.

MEXICO. A government was formed in Dec. 1994 which in March comprised: *President*: Ernesto Zedillo Ponce de León. *Interior*: Esteban Moctezuma Barragán. *Foreign Affairs*: José Angel Gurría Treviño. *Defence*: Gen. Enrique Cervantes Aguirre. *Naval Affairs*: Adm. José Ramón Lorenzo Franco. *Finance and Public Credit*: Guillermo Ortiz Martínez. *Social Development*: Carlos Rojas Gutiérrez. *Comptroller-General*: Norma Samaniego. *Energy*: Ignacio Pichardo Pagaza. *Trade and Industry*: Herminio Blanco. *Agriculture, Rural Development and Livestock*: Francisco Labastida Ochoa. *Communication and Transport*: Carlos Ruiz Sacristán. *Education*: Miguel Limon Rojas. *Health*: Juan Ramón de la Fuente Ramírez. *Labour and Social Welfare*: Santiago Oñate Laborde. *Agrarian Reform*: Arturo Warman Gryj. *Tourism*: Silvia Hernández Enríquez. *Fishing, Environment and Natural Resources*: Julia Caravias. *Attorney-General*: Antonio Lozano. *Attorney of Justice for Mexico City*: José Antonio González. *Mexico City Mayor*: Oscar Espinoza Villareal. *Private Secretary to the President*: Liébano Sáenz. *Head of the Co-ordination Office of the Presidency*: Luis Téllez. *Social Communication of the Presidency*: Carlos Salomon. *Presidential Chief of Staff*: Gen. Roberto Miranda. *Director of PEMEX*: Adrian Lajous. *Director of Federal Electricity Commission*: Rogelio Gasca Neri. *Director of Mexican Social Security Institute*: Genaro Borrego Estrada. *Director of the Institute of Security and Social Services for the State Workers*: Manuel Aguilera Gómez.

MOROCCO. A government was formed on 27 Feb. which included: *Prime Minister*: Abdellatif Filali. *Minister of State without portfolio*: Moulay Ahmed Alaoui. *Minister of State for the Interior*: Driss Basri. *Minister of Justice*: Abderrahmane Amalou. *Finance and Foreign Investment*: Mohamed Kabbaj. *Agriculture*: Hassan Abou Ayoub. *Public Works*: Abdelaziz Meziane Belfkih. *Communication and Government Spokesperson*: Driss Alaoui M'Daghri. *Commerce, Industry and Crafts*: Driss Jettou. *Energy and Mines*: Abdellatif Guerraoui. *Privatization*: Abderrahmane Saaïdi. *Culture*: Abdellah Azmani. *Education*: Rachid Ben Mokhtar. *Higher and Professional Education and Research*: Driss Khalil. *Labour and Social Affairs*: Amine Demnati. *Tourism*: Mohamed Alaoui M'hamedi. *Foreign Trade*: Mohamed Alami. *Minister in the Prime Minister's Office responsible for Human Rights*: Mohamed Ziane.

MOZAMBIQUE. A government was formed on 16 Dec. 1994 which in March comprised: *President*: Joaquim A. Chissano. *Prime Minister*: Dr Pascoal M. Mocumbi. *Economic and Social Affairs (President's Office)*: Dr Eneas C. Comiche. *Parliamentary Affairs (President's Office)*: Francisco C. J. Madeira. *Foreign Affairs and Co-operation*: Dr Leonard S. Simão. *National Defence*: Aguiar J. R. Mazula. *Justice*: Jose I. Abudo. *Home Affairs*: Manuel J. A. Mucananda. *Planning and Finance*: Tomas A. Salomão. *Education*: Arnaldo V. Nhavoto. *Health*: Aurelio A. Zilhao. *Culture, Youth and Sports*: Mateus M. Kathupa. *Industry, Trade and Tourism*: Oldemiro J. Baloi. *Mineral Resources and Energy*: John W. Katchamila. *Labour*: Guilherme L. Mavila. *Environmental Action Co-ordination*: Bernardo P. Ferraz. *Social Action Co-ordination*: Alcinda A. De Abreu. *State Administration*: Alfredo

M. S. C. Gamito. *Agriculture and Fisheries*: Carlos A. Rosario. *Public Construction and Housing*: Roberto C. White. *Transport and Communication*: Paulo Muxanga.

NIGERIA. A new government was sworn in on 20 March which included: *Minister of Finance*: Anthony Ani. *Petroleum*: Dan Etete. *Foreign Minister*: Tom Ikimi. *Internal Affairs*: Babagana Kingibe. *Justice and Attorney-General*: Michael Abgamuche. *Mineral Resources*: Alhadji Kaloma Ali. *Women's Affairs*: Judith Atta.

PANAMA. A government was formed in Sept. 1994 which in March comprised: *President*: Dr Ernesto Pérez Balladares. *First Vice-President*: Tomas Gabriel Altamirano Duque. *Second Vice-President*: Felipe Alejandro Virzi. *Interior and Justice*: Raul Montenegro. *Foreign Affairs*: Don Gabriel Lewis Galindo. *Public Works*: Luis Blanco. *Finance and Treasury*: Olmedo Miranda, Jr. *Agricultural Development*: Carlos Sousa Lennox. *Commerce and Industry*: Nitzia de Villarreal. *Health*: Aida Libia de Rivera. *Labour and Social Welfare*: Michael Doens. *Education*: Dr Pablo Thalassinós. *Housing*: Dr Francisco Sánchez Cardenas. *Planning and Economic Policy*: Dr Guillermo Chapman. *Minister of the Presidency*: Raul Arango.

PERU. Elections were held on 9 April for President and a new 120-member single-chamber Congress to replace the Constituent Assembly elected in 1992. The electorate was 12m. President Fujimori was re-elected by 64.3% of votes cast.

SLOVAKIA. A coalition government was appointed on 13 Dec. 1994 composed of members of the Movement for a Democratic Slovakia (HZDS), the Workers' Association of Slovakia (ZRS) and the Slovak National Party (SNS). In April this comprised: *Prime Minister*: Vladimír Mečiar (b. 1942; HZDS). *Deputy Prime Minister for Legislature and Media Policy*: Katarína Tóthová (HZDS). *Deputy Prime Minister for the Economy and Minister of Finance*: Sergej Kozlík (HZDS). *Deputy Prime Minister for Social, Industrial and Trade Union Relations*: Jozef Kalman (ZRS). *Minister of Foreign Affairs*: Juraj Schenk (HZDS). *Defence*: Ján Sitek (SNS). *The Economy*: Ján Ducký (HZDS). *Privatization*: Peter Bisák (ZRS). *Interior*: Ľudovít Hudek (HZDS). *Labour, Social Affairs and the Family*: Olga Keltošová. *Culture*: Ivan Hudek (HZDS). *Justice*: Jozef Liščák (ZRS). *Education and Science*: Eva Slavkovská (SNS). *Health*: Ľubomír Javorský (HZDS). *Agriculture*: Peter Baco (HZDS). *Transport and Communications*: Alexander Rezes (HZDS). *Member of the Government*: Ján Mráz (ZRS). *Environment*: Jozef Zlocha (ZRS).

TAJIKISTAN. At the elections on 26 Feb. for the 181-member parliament the electorate was 2.6m.; turn-out was 84%. 40% of seats were uncontested.

UKRAINE. The political party composition of parliament in April was: Communist Party, 91; Agrarian Party, 52; Centre Party, 37; Unity Party, 34; Inter-Regional Bloc for Reform, 34; Reform Party, 31; Statist Party (Derzhavnist), 30; Socialist Party, 30; Rukh ('The Movement'), 27; ind., 34. Legislation of 17 March empowers parliament to dissolve the Crimean parliament; the Crimean President Meshkov was unseated and Crimea's constitutional autonomy abolished.

URUGUAY. A new government took office in March, comprising: *President*: Dr Julio María Sanguinetti. *Vice-President*: Dr Luis Alberto de Herrera. *Minister of the Interior*: Dr Didier Operti. *Foreign Affairs*: Alvaro Ramos. *Economy and Finance*: Luis Mosca. *Transport and Public Works*: Lucio Cáceres. *Health*: Dr Alfredo Solari. *Labour and Social Security*: Dr Ana Lia Piñeyrua. *Livestock, Agriculture and Fisheries*: Carlos Gasparri. *Education and Culture*: Samuel Lichtensztejn. *Defence*: Dr Raul Iturria. *Industry, Energy and Mining*: Federico Slinger. *Tourism*: Benito Stern. *Housing, Territorial Regulation and Environment*: Juan Chiruchi. *Planning and Budget Office*: Ariel Davrieux.

YEMEN. In March the government comprised: *Prime Minister*: Abdalaziz Abdalghani. *Deputy Prime Minister*: Abdalwahab Al-Anisi. *Deputy Prime Minister*

and Minister of Foreign Affairs: Dr Abdalkareem Al-Eryani. Deputy Prime Minister and Minister for Industry: Dr Mohamed Saeed Al-Attar. Deputy Prime Minister and Minister for Development and Planning: Abdalkader Bajammal. Minister of the Interior: Yahya Al-Motawakel. Finance: Mohamed Ahmed Al-Gonaid. Information: Mohamed Salem Basendawa. Transport: Ahmed Musaed Hussein. Communications: Ahmed Mohamed Al-Anisi. Culture and Tourism: Yahya Hussein Al-Arashi. Social Security and Social Affairs: Mohamed Abdallah Al-Battani. Legal Affairs and Council of Deputies' Affairs: Abdallah Ahmed Ghanem. Civil Service and Administrative Reform: Sadeq Amin Aburaas. Petroleum and Mineral Resources: Faisal Bin Shamlan. Commerce and Provisions: Mohamed Abdalwahab Jubari. Health: Dr Nagib Ghanem. Local Government: Mohamed Hassan Dammag. Religious Endowments: Ghaleb Al-Kirshi. Fisheries: Abdalrahaman Bafadhl. Justice: Abdalwahab Addailami. Defence: Brig. Abdalmalik Assyani. Agriculture and Water Resources: Ahmed Salem Al-Gabali. Housing and Urban Planning: Ali Hameed Sharaf. Sports and Youth: Abdalwahab Raweh. Education: Abdo Ali Qubati. Electricity and Water: Abdullah Mohsen Al-Akwa'a.

ZIMBABWE. At the elections of 8–9 April turn-out was 54%. ZANU-PF gained 118 of the electable seats with 82% of votes cast (55 seats were uncontested), ZANU (Ndonga) 2 with 6.5%. Parliamentary party composition: ZANU-PF, 148 seats; ZANU (Ndonga), 2.

PART I

INTERNATIONAL
ORGANIZATIONS

THE UNITED NATIONS (UN)

The United Nations is an association of states which have pledged themselves, through signing the Charter, to maintain international peace and security and to co-operate in establishing political, economic and social conditions under which this task can be securely achieved. Nothing contained in the Charter authorizes the organization to intervene in matters which are essentially within the domestic jurisdiction of any state.

The UN Charter originated from proposals agreed upon at discussions held at Dumbarton Oaks (Washington DC) between the USSR, the USA and the UK from 21 Aug. to 28 Sept., and between the USA, the UK and China from 29 Sept. to 7 Oct. 1944. These proposals were laid before the UN Conference on International Organization, held at San Francisco from 25 April to 26 June 1945, and (after amendments had been made to the original proposals) the Charter was signed on 26 June 1945 by the delegates of 50 countries. Ratification of all the signatures had been received by 31 Dec. 1945. (For the complete text of the Charter *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1946, pp. xxi-xxxii.)

The United Nations formally came into existence on 24 Oct. 1945, with the deposit of the requisite number of ratifications of the Charter with the US Department of State. The official languages are Arabic, Chinese, English, French, Russian and Spanish.

Headquarters: United Nations, New York, NY 10017, USA.

Flag: UN emblem in white centred on a light blue ground.

Membership. Membership is open to all peace-loving states whose admission will be effected by the General Assembly upon recommendation of the Security Council. The table below shows the 185 member states.

The principal organs are: 1. The General Assembly. 2. The Security Council. 3. The Economic and Social Council. 4. The Trusteeship Council. 5. The International Court of Justice. 6. The Secretariat.

1. **The General Assembly** consists of all the members. Each member has 1 vote. The General Assembly meets regularly once a year, commencing on the third Tuesday in Sept.; the session normally lasts until mid-Dec. and is resumed for some weeks in the new year if required. Special sessions may be convoked by the Secretary-General if requested by the Security Council, by a majority of members or by 1 member concurred with by the majority of the members. The Assembly also meets in emergency special session. It elects a President for each session.

The work of the General Assembly is divided between 6 Main Committees, on which every member state is represented. These are: Disarmament and International Security Committee (First Committee); Economic and Financial Committee (Second Committee); Social, Humanitarian and Cultural Committee (Third Committee); Special Political and Decolonization Committee (Fourth Committee); Administrative and Budgetary Committee (Fifth Committee); Legal Committee (Sixth Committee).

In addition there is a General Committee charged with the task of co-ordinating the proceedings of the Assembly and its Committees; and a Credentials Committee. The General Committee consists of 29 members, comprising the President of the General Assembly, its 17 Vice-Presidents and the Chairmen of the 6 Main Committees. The Credentials Committee consists of 9 members, elected at the beginning of each session of the General Assembly. The Assembly has 2 standing committees—an Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions, and a Committee on Contributions. The General Assembly establishes subsidiary and *ad hoc*

bodies when necessary to deal with specific matters. These include: Special Committee on Peace-keeping Operations (33 members), Committee on Human Rights (18 members), Committee on the peaceful uses of outer space (53 members), Conciliation Commission for Palestine (3 members), Conference on Disarmament (40 members), International Law Commission (34 members), Scientific Committee on the effects of atomic radiation (20 members), Special Committee on the implementation of the declaration on the granting of independence to colonial countries and peoples (24 members) and UN Commission on International Trade Law (36 members).

The General Assembly may discuss any matters within the scope of the Charter, and, with the exception of any situation or dispute on the agenda of the Security Council, may make recommendations on any such questions or matters. For decisions on important questions a two-thirds majority is required, on other questions a simple majority of members present and voting. If the Security Council, because of lack of unanimity of the permanent members, fails to exercise its primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security in any case where there appears to be a threat to the peace, breach of the peace or act of aggression, the General Assembly shall consider the matter immediately with a view to making appropriate recommendations to members for collective measures, including in the case of a breach of the peace or act of aggression the use of armed force when necessary, to maintain or restore international peace and security.

The General Assembly receives and considers reports from the other UN organs. The Secretary-General makes an annual report to it on the work of the organization.

2. The Security Council consists of 15 members, each of which has 1 vote. There are 5 permanent and 10 non-permanent members elected for a 2-year term by a two-thirds majority of the General Assembly.

Retiring members are not eligible for immediate re-election. Any other member of the United Nations may be invited to participate without vote in the discussion of questions specially affecting its interests.

The Security Council bears the primary responsibility for the maintenance of peace and security. Decisions on procedural questions are made by an affirmative vote of 9 members. On all other matters the affirmative vote of 9 members must include the concurring votes of all permanent members (in practice, however, an abstention by a permanent member is not considered a veto), subject to the provision that when the Security Council is considering methods for the peaceful settlement of a dispute, parties to the dispute abstain from voting.

For the maintenance of international peace and security the Security Council can, in accordance with special agreements to be concluded, call on armed forces, assistance and facilities of the member states. It is assisted by a Military Staff Committee consisting of the Chiefs of Staff of the permanent members of the Security Council or their representatives.

The Presidency of the Security Council is held for 1 month in rotation by the member states in the English alphabetical order of their names.

The Security Council functions continuously. Its members are permanently represented at the seat of the organization, but it may meet at any place that will best facilitate its work.

The Council has 2 standing committees, of Experts and on the Admission of New Members. In addition, from time to time, it establishes *ad hoc* committees and commissions.

Permanent Members: China, France, Russia, UK, USA. Russia took over the seat of the former USSR in Dec. 1991.

Non-Permanent Members: Argentina, the Czech Republic, Nigeria, Oman and Rwanda (until 31 Dec. 1995); Botswana, Germany, Honduras, Indonesia and Italy (until 31 Dec. 1996).

3. The Economic and Social Council is responsible under the General Assembly for carrying out the functions of the UN with regard to international economic, social, cultural, educational, health and related matters. It may also make arrange-

ments for consultation with international non-governmental organizations and, after consultation with the member concerned, with national organizations.

It consists of 54 member states elected by a two-thirds majority of the General Assembly for a 3-year term. Retiring members are eligible for immediate re-election. Each member has 1 vote. Decisions are made by a majority of the members present and voting.

The Council nominally holds 2 sessions a year, and special sessions may be held if required. The President is elected for 1 year and is eligible for immediate re-election.

The Economic and Social Council has the following commissions:

Regional Economic Commissions: ECE (Economic Commission for Europe, Geneva); ESCAP (Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific, Bangkok); ECLAC (Economic Commission for Latin America and the Caribbean, Santiago, Chile); ECA (Economic Commission for Africa, Addis Ababa). ESCWA (Economic Commission for Western Asia, Baghdad). These Commissions have been established to enable the nations of the major regions of the world to co-operate on common problems and also to produce economic information.

9 functional commissions on: Crime Prevention and Criminal Justice; Social Development; Human Rights; Narcotics; Science and Technology for Development; Status of Women; Population; Statistics; Sustainable Development.

The Economic and Social Council has the following standing committees: The Committee on Non-Governmental Organizations, the Committee for Programme and Co-ordination, the Group of Experts on Natural Resources, the Commission on Transnational Corporations and the Commission on Human Settlements.

Other special bodies are the International Narcotics Control Board, the Interim Co-ordinating Committee for International Commodity Arrangements and the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination to ensure (1) the most effective implementation of the agreements entered into between the United Nations and the specialized agencies and (2) co-ordination of activities.

4. The Trusteeship Council. The Charter provides for an international trusteeship system to safeguard the interests of the inhabitants of territories which are not yet fully self-governing and which may be placed thereunder by individual trusteeship agreements. These are called trust territories.

All the original 11 trust territories had become independent or joined independent countries by 1994. The Trusteeship Council consisted of the member administering trust territories, the USA and the permanent members of the Security Council. Since 1994 it meets only on an extraordinary basis as needed.

5. The International Court of Justice was created by an international treaty, the Statute of the Court, which forms an integral part of the United Nations Charter. All members of the United Nations are *ipso facto* parties to the Statute of the Court.

The Court is composed of independent judges, elected regardless of their nationality, who possess the qualifications required in their countries for appointment to the highest judicial offices, or are jurisconsults of recognized competence in international law. There are 15 judges, no 2 of whom may be nationals of the same state. They are elected by the Security Council and the General Assembly sitting independently. Candidates are chosen from a list of persons nominated by the national groups in the Permanent Court of Arbitration established by the Hague Conventions of 1899 and 1907. In the case of members of the United Nations not represented in the Permanent Court of Arbitration, candidates are nominated by national groups appointed for the purpose by their governments. The judges are elected for a 9-year term and are eligible for immediate re-election. When engaged on business of the Court, they enjoy diplomatic privileges and immunities.

The Court elects its own *President* and *Vice-President* for 3 years and remains permanently in session, except for judicial vacations. The full court of 15 judges normally sits, but a quorum of 9 judges is sufficient to constitute the Court. In 1993 the Court formed a 7-member *Chamber for Environmental Matters*. It may further form chambers of 3 or more judges for dealing with a particular case or particular categories of cases. Mohammed Bedjaoui (Algeria) and Stephen M. Schwebel (USA) are, respectively, President and Vice-President of the Court until 1997.

Competence and Jurisdiction. Only states may be parties in cases before the Court, which is open to the states parties to its Statute. The conditions under which the Court will be open to other states are laid down by the Security Council. The Court exercises its jurisdiction in all cases which the parties refer to it and in all matters provided for in the Charter, or in treaties and conventions in force. Disputes concerning the jurisdiction of the Court are settled by the Court's own decision.

The Court may apply in its decision: (a) international conventions; (b) international custom; (c) the general principles of law recognized by civilized nations; and (d) as subsidiary means for the determination of the rules of law, judicial decisions and the teachings of highly qualified publicists. If the parties agree, the Court may decide a case *ex aequo et bono*. The Court may also give advisory opinions on legal questions to the General Assembly, the Security Council, certain other organs of the UN and a number of international organizations.

Procedure. The official languages of the Court are French and English. All questions are decided by a majority of the judges present. If the votes are equal, the President has a casting vote. The judgment is final and without appeal, but a revision may be applied for within 10 years from the date of the judgment on the ground of a new decisive factor. No court fees are paid by parties to the Statute.

Judges. The judges of the Court, elected by the Security Council and the General Assembly, are as follows:

(1) To serve until 5 Feb. 1997: Stephen M. Schwebel (USA), Mohammed Bedjaoui (Algeria), Mohamed Shahabuddeen (Guyana), Vladlen S. Vereshchetin (Russia).

(2) To serve until 5 Feb. 2000: Sir Robert Jennings (UK), Gilbert Guillaume (France), Andrés Aguilar Mawdsley (Venezuela), Christopher G. Weeramantry (Sri Lanka), Raymond Ranjeva (Madagascar).

(3) To serve until 5 Feb. 2003: Shigeru Oda (Japan), Géza Herczegh (Hungary), Shi Jiuyong (China), Carl-August Fleischhauer (Germany), Abdul G. Koroma (Sierra Leone).

If there is no judge on the bench of the nationality of a party to a case, that party has the right to choose a person to sit as judge for that case. Such judges take part in the decision on terms of complete equality with their colleagues.

The Court has its seat at The Hague, but may sit elsewhere whenever it considers this desirable. The expenses of the Court are borne by the UN.

Registrar: Eduardo Valencia-Ospina (Colombia).

6. The Secretariat is composed of the Secretary-General, who is the chief administrative officer of the organization, and an international staff appointed by him under regulations established by the General Assembly. The Secretary-General, the High Commissioner for Refugees and the Managing Director of the Fund are appointed by the General Assembly.

The Secretary-General acts as chief administrative officer in all meetings of the General Assembly, the Security Council, the Economic and Social Council and the Trusteeship Council.

The financial year coincides with the calendar year; accounting is in US dollars. Budget for 1994–95, US\$2,749m. Assessments on member states constitute the main source of funds. These are in accordance with a scale specified by the Assembly, and determined primarily by the country's national income, in the range 25%–0.01%.

Secretary-General: Boutros Boutros Ghali (b. 1922; Egypt) appointed 1 Jan. 1992 for a 5-year term.

The Secretary-General is assisted by Under-Secretaries-General and Assistant Secretaries-General.

MEMBER STATES OF THE UN

The 185 member states as at Feb. 1995, with percentage scale of contribution and year of admission:

	<i>% contri- bution</i>	<i>Year of admission</i>		<i>% contri- bution</i>	<i>Year of admission</i>
Afghanistan	0-01	1946	France ¹	6-00	1945
Albania	0-01	1955	Gabon	0-02	1960
Algeria	0-16	1962	Gambia	0-01	1965
Andorra ²	...	1993	Georgia	0-21	1992
Angola	0-01	1976	Germany	8-93	1973
Antigua and Barbuda	0-01	1981	Ghana	0-01	1957
Argentina ¹	0-57	1945	Greece ¹	0-35	1945
Armenia	0-13	1992	Grenada	0-01	1974
Australia ¹	1-51	1945	Guatemala ¹	0-02	1945
Austria	0-75	1955	Guinea	0-01	1958
Azerbaijan	0-22	1992	Guinea-Bissau	0-01	1974
Bahamas	0-02	1973	Guyana	0-01	1966
Bahrain	0-03	1971	Haiti ¹	0-01	1945
Bangladesh	0-02	1974	Honduras ¹	0-01	1945
Barbados	0-01	1966	Hungary	0-18	1955
Belgium ¹	1-06	1945	Iceland	0-03	1946
Belize	0-01	1981	India ¹	0-36	1945
Belorussia ¹	0-48	1945	Indonesia	0-16	1950
Benin	0-01	1960	Iran ¹	0-77	1945
Bhutan	0-01	1971	Iraq ¹	0-13	1945
Bolivia ¹	0-01	1945	Ireland	0-18	1955
Bosnia-Herzegovina	0-04	1992	Israel	0-23	1949
Botswana	0-01	1966	Italy	4-29	1955
Brazil ¹	1-59	1945	Jamaica	0-02	1962
Brunei Darussalam	0-03	1984	Japan	12-45	1956
Bulgaria	0-13	1955	Jordan	0-01	1955
Burkina Faso	0-01	1960	Kazakhstan	0-35	1992
Burma	0-01	1948	Kenya	0-01	1963
Burundi	0-01	1962	Korea (North)	0-05	1991
Cambodia	0-01	1955	Korea (South)	0-69	1991
Cameroon	0-01	1960	Kuwait	0-25	1963
Canada ¹	3-11	1945	Kyrgyzstan	0-06	1992
Cape Verde	0-01	1975	Laos	0-01	1955
Central African Rep.	0-01	1960	Latvia	0-13	1991
Chad	0-01	1960	Lebanon ¹	0-01	1945
Chile ¹	0-08	1945	Lesotho	0-01	1966
China ¹	0-77	1945	Liberia ¹	0-01	1945
Colombia ¹	0-13	1945	Libya	0-24	1955
Comoros	0-01	1975	Liechtenstein	0-01	1990
Congo	0-01	1960	Lithuania	0-15	1991
Costa Rica ¹	0-02	1945	Luxembourg ¹	0-06	1945
Côte d'Ivoire	0-02	1960	Macedonia ²	...	1993
Croatia	0-13	1991	Madagascar	0-01	1960
Cuba ¹	0-09	1945	Malawi	0-01	1964
Cyprus	0-02	1960	Malaysia	0-12	1957
Czech Republic ^{2, 3}	...	1993	Maldives	0-01	1965
Denmark ¹	0-65	1945	Mali	0-01	1960
Djibouti	0-01	1977	Malta	0-01	1964
Dominica	0-01	1978	Marshall Islands	0-01	1991
Dominican Republic ¹	0-02	1945	Mauritania	0-01	1961
Ecuador ¹	0-03	1945	Mauritius	0-01	1968
Egypt ¹	0-07	1945	Mexico ¹	0-88	1945
El Salvador ¹	0-01	1945	Micronesia	0-01	1991
Equatorial Guinea	0-01	1968	Moldavia	0-15	1992
Estonia	0-07	1991	Monaco ²	...	1991
Eritrea ³	...	1993	Mongolia	0-01	1961
Ethiopia ¹	0-01	1945	Morocco	0-03	1956
Fiji	0-01	1970	Mozambique	0-01	1975
Finland	0-50	1955	Namibia	0-01	1990

¹ Original member. ² Contribution to be determined.

³ Pre-partition Czechoslovakia (1945-92) was an original member.

	% contri- bution	Year of admission		% contri- bution	Year of admission
Nepal	0.01	1955	Solomon Islands	0.01	1978
Netherlands ¹	1.50	1945	Somalia	0.01	1960
New Zealand ¹	0.24	1945	South Africa ¹	0.41	1945
Nicaragua ¹	0.01	1945	Spain	1.98	1955
Niger	0.01	1960	Sri Lanka	0.01	1955
Nigeria	0.20	1960	Sudan	0.01	1956
Norway ¹	0.55	1945	Suriname	0.01	1975
Oman	0.03	1971	Swaziland	0.01	1968
Pakistan	0.06	1947	Sweden	1.11	1946
Palau ²	...	1994	Syria ¹	0.04	1945
Panama ¹	0.02	1945	Tajikistan	0.05	1992
Papua New Guinea	0.01	1975	Tanzania	0.01	1961
Paraguay ¹	0.02	1945	Thailand	0.11	1946
Peru ¹	0.06	1945	Togo	0.01	1960
Philippines ¹	0.07	1945	Trinidad and Tobago	0.06	1962
Poland ¹	0.47	1945	Tunisia	0.03	1956
Portugal	0.20	1955	Turkey ¹	0.27	1945
Qatar	0.06	1971	Turkmenistan	0.06	1992
Romania	0.17	1955	Uganda	0.01	1962
Russia ^{1, 4}	6.71	1945	Ukraine ¹	1.87	1945
Rwanda	0.01	1962	United Arab Emirates	0.21	1971
St Kitts and Nevis	0.01	1983	UK ¹	5.02	1945
St Lucia	0.01	1979	USA ¹	25.00	1945
St Vincent and the Grenadines	0.01	1980	Uruguay ¹	0.04	1945
San Marino	0.01	1992	Uzbekistan	0.26	1992
São Tomé and Príncipe	0.01	1975	Vanuatu	0.01	1981
Saudi Arabia ¹	0.96	1945	Venezuela ¹	0.49	1945
Senegal	0.01	1960	Vietnam	0.01	1977
Seychelles	0.01	1976	Western Samoa	0.01	1976
Sierra Leone	0.01	1961	Yemen	0.02	1947
Singapore	0.12	1965	Yugoslavia ^{1, 5}	0.16	1945
Slovakia ^{2, 3}	...	1993	Zaire	0.01	1960
Slovenia	0.09	1991	Zambia	0.01	1964
			Zimbabwe	0.02	1980

¹ Original member. ² Contribution to be determined.

³ Pre-partition Czechoslovakia (1945–92) was an original member.

⁴ As USSR, 1945–1991. ⁵ Excluded from the General Assembly 1992.

Further Reading

Yearbook of the United Nations. New York, 1947 ff.—*United Nations Chronicle*. Quarterly
Monthly Bulletin of Statistics.—*General Assembly: Official Records: Resolutions*.—*Reports of
the Secretary-General of the United Nations on the Work of the Organization*. 1946 ff.—
Charter of the United Nations and Statute of the International Court of Justice.—*Official
Records of the Security Council, the Economic and Social Council, Trusteeship Council and
the Disarmament Commission*.—*Demographic Yearbook*. New York.—*Basic Facts about the
United Nations*. New York [Various years].—*Statistical Yearbook*. New York, 1947 ff.—
Yearbook of International Statistics. New York, 1950 ff.—*World Economic Survey*. New
York, 1947 ff.—*Economic Survey of Asia and the Far East*. New York, 1946 ff.—*Economic
Survey of Latin America*. New York, 1948 ff.—*Economic Survey of Europe*. New York, 1948
ff.—*Economic Survey of Africa*. New York, 1960 ff.—*United Nations Reference Guide in
the Field of Human Rights*. UN Centre for Human Rights, 1993.

Baehr, P. R. and Gordenker, L., *The United Nations in the 1990s*. 2nd ed. London, 1994

Bailey, S. D. and Daws, S., *The United Nations: a Concise Political Guide*. 3rd ed. London,
1994

Baratta, J. P., *United Nations System* [Bibliography]. Oxford and New Brunswick (NJ), 1994

Durch, W. J., *The Evolution of UN Peacekeeping: Case Studies and Comparative Analysis*.
New York, 1993

Luard, E., *The United Nations: How It Works and What It Does*. 2nd ed. London, 1994

Osmanczyk, E., *Encyclopaedia of the United Nations*. London, 1985

Roberts, A. and Kingsbury, B. (eds.) *United Nations, Divided World: the UN's Roles in Inter-
national Relations*. 2nd ed. Oxford, 1994.

Williams, D., *The Specialised Agencies of the United Nations*. London, 1987

UN Information Centres. 18 Buckingham Gate, London SW1E 6LB; Public Inquiries Unit,
Department of Public Information, Room GA-57, United Nations, New York, NY 10017.

UNITED NATIONS SYSTEM

There are 14 major UN programmes and funds devoted to achieving economic and social progress in the developing countries.

The *United Nations Development Programme* (UNDP) is the world's largest agency for multilateral technical and pre-investment co-operation. It is the funding source for most of the technical assistance provided by the UN system, and had 93 country programmes in 1992-96 with distributed resources of US\$4,194m., and was supporting some 6,000 projects. UNDP assistance is provided only at the request of governments and in response to their priority needs, integrated into overall national and regional plans. Its activities are funded mainly by voluntary contributions outside the regular UN budget.

Administrator: James Gustave Speth (USA).

UNICEF, established in 1946 to deliver post-war relief to children, now concentrates its assistance on development activities aimed at improving the quality of life for children and mothers in developing countries. During 1991, UNICEF was working in over 110 countries with a child population of some 1,300m., concentrating on basic services for children and maternal health care, nutrition, water supply and sanitation and education. *The State of the World's Children Report*, published annually by UNICEF, has helped to spread acceptance by local and national leaders of a strategy for child health and nutrition which UNICEF estimates could save the lives of 7m. children. UNICEF has focused on popularising four primary health care techniques which are low in cost and produce results in a relatively short time. These include: Oral rehydration therapy to fight the effects of diarrhoeal infections, which kill some 4m. children each year; expanded immunization against the 6 most common childhood diseases; child growth monitoring, and promotion of breast-feeding. The World Health Organization and UNICEF work closely together, providing training, equipment and the services of health care professionals. UNICEF is the world's largest supplier of vaccines and the 'cold chain' equipment needed to deliver them, as well as oral rehydration salts.

Executive Director: Vacant.

The UN Population Fund (UNFPA) carries out programmes in over 130 countries and territories. The Fund's aims are to build up capacity to respond to needs in population and family planning; to promote awareness of population problems in both developed and developing countries and possible strategies to deal with them; to assist developing countries at their request in dealing with population problems. More than 25% of international population assistance to developing countries is channeled through UNFPA.

Executive Director: Dr Nafis Sadik (Pakistan).

Humanitarian relief to refugees and victims of natural and man-made disasters is also an important function of the UN system. Among the organizations involved in such relief activities are the Office of the UN Department of Humanitarian Affairs (UNDHA), the Office of the UN High Commissioner for Refugees (UNHCR), the UN High Commissioner for Human Rights and the UN Relief and Works Agency for Palestine Refugees in the Near East (UNRWA).

UNRWA was created by the General Assembly in 1949 as a temporary, non-political agency to provide relief to the nearly 750,000 people who became refugees as a result of the disturbances during and after the creation of the State of Israel in the former British Mandate territory of Palestine. 'Palestine refugees', as defined by UNRWA's mandate, are persons or descendants of persons whose normal residence was Palestine for at least 2 years prior to the 1948 conflict and who, as a result of the conflict, lost their homes and means of livelihood. UNRWA has also been called upon to assist persons displaced as a result of renewed hostilities in the Middle East in 1967. The situation of Palestine refugees in south Lebanon was of special concern to the Agency in 1984 which has carried out an emergency relief programme in that area for Palestine refugees affected in the aftermath of the Israeli invasion of Lebanon in 1982. Its activities have the consent of the Israeli government.

Over 2m. refugees are registered with the Agency which provides education, health care, supplementary feeding and relief services. Education and basic health care account for over 80% of the Agency's budget, which is financed by voluntary contributions from Governments.

The Agency's mandate is renewed at intervals by the UN General Assembly.

Commissioner-General: Ilter Türkmen.

The *Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees (UNHCR)* was established by the UN General Assembly with effect from 1 Jan. 1951, originally for 3 years. Since 1954, its mandate has been renewed for successive 5-year periods.

The work of UNHCR is humanitarian and non-political. UNHCR concerns itself with refugees who have been determined to come within its mandate under its Statute, namely, any person who, 'owing to well-founded fear of being persecuted for reasons of race, religion, nationality, or political opinion, is outside the country of his nationality and is unable or, owing to such fear or for reasons other than personal convenience, is unwilling to avail himself of the protection of that country; or who, not having a nationality and being outside the country of his former habitual residence, is unable or, owing to such fear or for reasons other than personal convenience, is unwilling to return to it', and with persons in analogous circumstances whom it assists under the terms of the 'good offices' resolutions adopted by the General Assembly.

The High Commissioner is elected by the General Assembly and follows policy directives given by the General Assembly or the Economic and Social Council, mainly through the Geneva-based Executive Committee of the High Commissioner's Programme.

International protection is the primary function of UNHCR. Its main objective is to promote and safeguard the rights and interests of refugees. In so doing UNHCR devotes special attention to promoting a generous policy of asylum on the part of Governments and seeks to improve the legal status of refugees in their country of residence. Crucial to this status is the principle of *non-refoulement*, which prohibits the expulsion from or forcible return of refugees to a country where they may have reason to fear persecution. It also helps them to cease being refugees through the acquisition of the nationality of their country of residence when voluntary repatriation is not possible. UNHCR pursues its objectives in the field of protection by encouraging the conclusion of intergovernmental legal instruments in favour of refugees, by supervising the implementation of their provisions and by encouraging Governments to adopt legislation and administrative procedures for the benefit of refugees.

UNHCR is often called upon to provide material assistance (i.e. the provision of food, shelter, medical care and essential supplies) while durable solutions are being sought. Durable solutions generally take one of 3 forms: voluntary repatriation, local integration or resettlement in another country.

In 1994, UNHCR, responsible for some 23m. refugees, internally displaced persons, returnees and other victims of war, continued to meet the challenge of assisting refugees to repatriate to and re-integrate within their countries of former residence. The massacres in Rwanda in April 1994 led to the flight of over 2m. refugees into neighbouring countries. The response to this emergency, exacerbated by epidemics, entailed a massive relief effort involving UNHCR and other UN agencies, governments and non-governmental organizations. In southern Africa, the repatriation of over 1.5m. Mozambicans dispersed in 6 countries proceeded, with over 240,000 assisted returns recorded by the end of Sept. 1994. In Asia, some 71,000 Burmese refugees in Bangladesh and 87,000 Sri Lankan Tamils in south India had been repatriated by Oct. 1994. In the former Yugoslavia, UNHCR remained the lead UN agency responsible for the co-ordination of humanitarian assistance to some 3.7m. refugees, internally displaced persons and other war-affected victims. Assistance continued to be administered to over 3m. Afghan refugees in Iran and Pakistan; however, internecine conflict within Afghanistan clouded the prospects for full-scale repatriation. The Americas region witnessed the swift departure of thousands of Haitians and Cubans from their respective countries.

In Nov. 1994, the Executive Committee of the High Commissioner's Programme comprised 47 members. UNHCR expenditure in 1993 amounted to US\$1,300m. Member countries' contributions are voluntary.

The UNHCR was awarded the Nobel Peace Prize in 1955 and 1981.

Headquarters: Case Postale 2500, 1211 Geneva 2 dépôt, Switzerland.

UK Office: 7 Westminster Palace Gardens, London, SW1P 1RL.

High Commissioner: Sadako Ogata (till Dec. 1998).

A post of *High Commissioner for Human Rights* was established by consensus of the General Assembly on 20 Dec. 1993. The High Commissioner is nominated by the UN Secretary General for a 4-year term renewable once. The Commission has 53 members and elects a *Subcommission on Prevention of Discrimination and Protection of Minorities*. The Commission co-ordinates all UN human rights activities and receives complaints of violations which may be made confidentially.

High Commissioner: José Ayala Lasso (Ecuador; appointed Feb. 1994).

INTERGOVERNMENTAL AGENCIES RELATED TO THE UN

The intergovernmental agencies related to the UN by special agreements are separate autonomous organizations which work with the UN and each other through the co-ordinating machinery of the Economic and Social Council. 16 of the agencies (ILO, FAO, UNESCO, WHO, IBRD, IDA, IFC, IMF, ICAO, UPU, ITU, WMO, IMO, WIPO, IFAD and UNIDO) are 'Specialized Agencies' within the terms of the UN Charter, and report annually to the Economic and Social Council.

GATT was absorbed into the World Trade Organization on 1 Jan. 1995. The IAEA was established in 1957 under the aegis of the UN and reports annually to the General Assembly.

INTERNATIONAL ATOMIC ENERGY AGENCY (IAEA)

Origin. The IAEA came into existence on 29 July 1957. Its statute had been approved on 26 Oct. 1956, at an international conference held at UN Headquarters. A relationship agreement links it with the UN. It had 121 member states in 1994.

Functions. (1) To accelerate and enlarge the contribution of atomic energy to peace, health and prosperity throughout the world, and (2) to ensure that assistance provided by it or at its request or under its supervision or control is not used in such a way as to further any military purpose. In addition, under the terms of the Non-Proliferation Treaty, the Treaty of Tlatelolco and the Treaty of Rarotonga, to verify states' obligation to prevent diversion of nuclear fissionable material from peaceful uses to nuclear weapons or other nuclear explosive devices.

The IAEA gives advice and technical assistance to developing countries on nuclear power development, on nuclear safety, on radioactive waste management, on legal aspects of the use of atomic energy, and on prospecting for and exploiting nuclear raw materials; in addition it promotes the use of radiation and isotopes in agriculture, industry, medicine and hydrology through expert services, training courses and fellowships, grants of equipment and supplies, research contracts, scientific meetings and publications. During 1993 there were 1,373 operational projects. This total comprised 860 projects continued from 1992, as well as 412 newly-approved core projects for the start of the biennial cycle and 44 training courses, 11 Reserve Fund projects and 3 UN Development Programme Projects. These activities involved 2,978 expert assignments while 2,504 persons received training abroad. The IAEA has research laboratories in Austria and Monaco. At Trieste, the International Centre for Theoretical Physics was established in 1964 which is now operated jointly by UNESCO and IAEA.

In Dec. 1993, a total of 194 safeguards agreements were in force with 116 states. Safeguards are the technical means applied by the IAEA to verify that nuclear

equipment or materials are used exclusively for peaceful purposes. IAEA safeguards cover more than 95% of the civilian nuclear installations outside the 5 nuclear-weapon states (China, France, Russia, UK and USA). All nuclear-weapon states have opened all (Russia, UK, USA) or some (China, France) of their civilian nuclear plants to IAEA safeguards inspection. Installations in non-nuclear-weapon states under safeguards or containing safeguarded material at 31 Dec. 1993 were 167 power reactors, 156 research reactors and critical assemblies, 11 conversion plants, 42 fuel fabrication plants, 6 reprocessing plants, 8 enrichment plants, and 324 other installations.

Organization. The Statute provides for an annual General Conference, a Board of Governors of 35 members and a Secretariat headed by a Director-General.

Headquarters: Vienna International Centre, PO Box 100, A-1400 Vienna, Austria.

Director-General: Hans Blix (Sweden).

INTERNATIONAL LABOUR ORGANIZATION (ILO)

Origin. The ILO, established in 1919 as an autonomous part of the League of Nations, is an intergovernmental agency with a tripartite structure, in which representatives of governments, employers and workers participate. It seeks through international action to improve labour conditions, raise living standards and promote productive employment. In 1946 the ILO was recognized by the United Nations as a specialized agency. In 1969 it was awarded the Nobel Peace Prize. In 1994 it numbered 168 members.

Functions. One of the ILO's principal functions is the formulation of international standards in the form of International Labour Conventions and Recommendations. Member countries are required to submit Conventions to their competent national authorities with a view to ratification. If a country ratifies a Convention it agrees to bring its laws into line with its terms and to report periodically how these regulations are being applied. More than 5,700 ratifications of 174 Conventions had been deposited by mid-1993. Machinery is available to ascertain whether Conventions thus ratified are effectively applied.

Recommendations do not require ratification, but member states are obliged to consider them with a view to giving effect to their provisions by legislation or other action. By the end of 1993 the International Labour Conference had adopted 181 recommendations.

Organization. The ILO consists of the International Labour Conference, the Governing Body and the International Labour Office.

The Conference is the supreme deliberative organ of the ILO; it meets annually at Geneva. National delegations are composed of 2 government delegates, 1 employers' delegate and 1 workers' delegate.

The Governing Body, elected by the Conference, is the executive council. It is composed of 28 government members, 14 workers' members and 14 employers' members.

10 governments of countries of industrial importance hold permanent seats on the Governing Body: Brazil, China, Germany, France, India, Italy, Japan, Russia, UK and USA. The remaining 18 government seats were, at the end of 1993, held by Argentina, Australia, Canada, Chile, Congo, the Czech Republic, Ghana, Indonesia, Iran, Mexico, Nicaragua, Niger, Norway, Qatar, Romania, Tunisia, Venezuela and Zimbabwe.

The Office serves as secretariat, operational headquarters, research centre and publishing house.

The ILO budget for 1993-94 amounted to US\$466.5m.

Activities. In addition to its research and advisory activities, the ILO extends technical co-operation to governments under its regular budget and under the UN Development Programme and Funds-in-Trust in the fields of employment promotion, human resources development (including vocational and management train-

ing), development of social institutions, small-scale industries, rural development, social security, industrial safety and hygiene, productivity, etc. Technical co-operation also includes expert missions and a fellowship programme. More than US\$160m. was spent on technical co-operation in 1992. Projects were in progress in some 115 countries and about 900 experts involved.

Major emphasis is being given to the ILO's World Employment Programme, launched in 1969 with the purpose of stimulating national and international efforts to increase the volume of productive employment, and so to counter the problem of rising unemployment in developing countries. Employment strategy missions have provided policy guidance to numerous developing countries while practical assistance continues through regional teams of specialists in Africa, Asia and Latin America, backed by an intensive programme of world-wide research. The Programme is currently focusing on action—in which the major financial institutions are involved—to mitigate the social consequences of economic structural adjustment.

The International Labour Conference (Geneva, June 1993) adopted a Convention and a Recommendation on the prevention of major industrial accidents, and began the 2-year process of preparing standards on part-time work.

In 1960 the ILO established in Geneva the International Institute for Labour Studies. The Institute specializes in advanced education and research on social and labour policy. It brings together for group study experienced persons from all parts of the world—government administrators, trade-union officials, industrial experts, management, university and other specialists.

The International Training Centre of the ILO, in Turin, was set up to try out and lead the training programmes implemented by the ILO as part of its technical co-operation activities. Member States and the United Nations system also call on its resources and experience to assist their own programmes.

Headquarters: International Labour Office, CH-1211 Geneva 22, Switzerland.

Director-General: Michel Hansenne (Belgium).

Chairman of the Governing Body: John L. Nkomo (Zimbabwe).

London Branch Office: Vincent House, Vincent Square, London, SW1P 2NB.

The ILO has regional offices in Abidjan (for Africa), Bangkok (for Asia and the Pacific), Lima (for Latin America and the Caribbean) and Geneva (for Arab States and Europe).

Further Reading

Publications: Regular periodicals in English, French and Spanish include the *International Labour Review*, *Labour Law Documents*, *Bulletin of Labour Statistics*, *Year Book of Labour Statistics*, *International Labour Documentation*, *Official Bulletin* and *Labour Education*.

New volumes published in 1993 included: *World Labour Report 1993*, vol. 6; *Child labour: a guide to project design*; *Child labour in Sri Lanka: Learning from the past*; *Children and hazardous work in the Philippines*; *CIS Glossary of occupational safety and health terms*; *Equal pay protection in industrialised market economies: In search of greater effectiveness*; *How to select and use consultants: a client's guide*; *On business and work*; *Safety in the use of chemicals at work: an ILO code of practice*; *Safety and health in the use of chemicals at work: a training manual*; *Telecommunications services: Negotiating structural and technological change*.

FOOD AND AGRICULTURE ORGANIZATION OF THE UNITED NATIONS (FAO)

Origin. The International Conference on Food and Agriculture in May 1943, at Hot Springs, Virginia, set up an Interim Commission in Washington in July which planned the Organization. The Constitution was signed on 16 Oct. 1945 in Quebec City.

Aims and Activities. In 1994 169 countries were members. In 1991 the EEC became a member as a 'regional economic integration organization'. Puerto Rico has associate membership. The aims of FAO are to raise levels of nutrition and standards of living; to improve the production and distribution of all food and agricultural pro-

ducts from farms, forests and fisheries; to improve the living conditions of rural populations; and, by these means, to eliminate hunger. One of FAO's priority objectives is to encourage sustainable agriculture and rural development, a long-term strategy for the conservation and management of natural resources. FAO's other great priority is ensuring availability of adequate food supplies, maximizing stability in the flow of supplies and securing access to food by the poor. The People's Participation Programme promotes the involvement of rural people in decision-making and the policy-making and activities affecting their lives.

In carrying out these aims, FAO promotes investment in agriculture, better soil and water management, improved yields of crops and livestock, agricultural research, and the transfer of technology to developing countries. FAO promotes the conservation of natural resources and the rational use of fertilizers and pesticides. It combats animal diseases, promotes the development and sustainable utilization of marine and inland fisheries and the growth of agriculture, and encourages the sustainable management of forest resources. Technical assistance is provided in all these fields and others such as nutrition, agricultural engineering, agrarian reform, development communications, remote sensing for climate and vegetation, and the prevention of post-harvest food losses. FAO also works to maintain global biodiversity with particular emphasis on the genetic diversity of crop plants and domesticated animals, essential for stable agricultural production.

Special FAO programmes help countries prepare for, and provide relief in the event of, emergency food situations, in particular through the setting up of food reserves. Since the early 1980s, Africa has needed special emphasis and FAO continues to channel considerable resources and efforts there. In 1990 it launched an international scheme for the Conservation and Rehabilitation of African Lands to promote national policies in agriculture and rural development that stress food security, popular participation and environmental protection through the sustainable use of land and water resources. The Global Information and Early Warning System provides current information on the world food situation and identifies countries threatened by shortages to guide potential donors.

The Organization also has a major rôle in the collection, analysis and dissemination of information on agricultural production, including commodities.

FAO sponsors the World Food Programme (WFP) with the UN; WFP uses food commodities, cash and services contributed by member States of the UN to back programmes of social and economic development, as well as for relief in emergency situations.

Finally, FAO acts as a neutral forum for the discussion of issues and advises governments on policy. It convenes international conferences such as the 1992 International Conference on Nutrition, organized with the WHO.

Finance and Administration. The FAO Conference, composed of all members, meets every other year to determine the policy and approve the budget and work programme of FAO. The Council, consisting of 49 member nations elected by the Conference, serves as FAO's governing body between Sessions of the Conference. The budget for the 1994-95 biennium is US\$673.1m., representing zero real growth over the previous biennium. The budget of FAO's Regular Programme, financed by contributions from member governments, covers the cost of the Organization's secretariat, its Technical Cooperation Programme (TCP) and part of the costs of several special programmes.

The technical assistance programme, however, is funded from extra-budgetary sources. The single largest contributor is the United Nations Development Programme (UNDP), which in 1993 accounted for US\$108.8m., or 35% of field project expenditures. Increasingly important are the trust funds that come mainly from donor countries and international financing institutions, totalling US\$163.7m., or 53% of technical assistance funds. FAO's contribution under its TCP was some US\$36m., or 12%. FAO's total field programme expenditure for 1993 was an estimated US\$308.6m. In 1993 there were 1,952 field projects in operation, 40% in Africa, 21% in Asia and the Pacific, 14% in Latin America and the Caribbean, 13% in the Near East, 4% in Europe and 8% interregional or global.

The Director-General has a renewable 6-year mandate.

Headquarters: Viale delle Terme di Caracalla, 00100 Rome, Italy.

Director-General: Jacques Diouf (b.1938; Senegal; from 1994).

Further Reading

FAO publications include: *Ceres* (bi-monthly) 1968 ff; *Unasylya* (quarterly) 1947 ff; *FAO Annual Review* 1971 ff; *The State of Food and Agriculture* (annual), 1947 ff.; *Animal Health Yearbook* (annual), 1957 ff.; *Production Yearbook* (annual), 1947 ff.; *Trade Yearbook* (annual), 1947 ff.; *FAO Commodity Review* (annual), 1961 ff.; *Yearbook of Forest Products Statistics* (annual), 1947 ff.; *Yearbook of Fishery Statistics* (in two volumes); *FAO Fertilizer Yearbook*; *FAO Plant Protection Bulletin* (quarterly); *Rural Development* (annual).

UNITED NATIONS EDUCATIONAL, SCIENTIFIC AND CULTURAL ORGANIZATION (UNESCO)

Origin. A Conference for the establishment of an Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization of the United Nations was convened by the government of the UK in association with the government of France in 1945. UNESCO came into being on 4 Nov. 1946.

Functions. The purpose of UNESCO is to contribute to peace and security by promoting collaboration among the nations through education, science and culture in order to further universal respect for justice, for the rule of law and for the human rights and fundamental freedoms which are affirmed for the peoples of the world, without distinction of race, sex, language or religion, by the UN Charter. As part of its basically ethical purpose it has the task of constructing the defences of peace in the minds of human beings. The third Medium-Term Plan for 1990-95 establishes UNESCO's policy and strategy, giving priority to the development of human and natural resources and communication and the World Decade for Cultural Development (1988-97).

Activities. The education programme has 3 main objectives: The extension of education; the improvement of education; and life-long education for living in a world community.

To train teachers specialized in the techniques of fundamental education UNESCO has established regional and sub-regional offices for education in Beirut, Bridgetown, Bucharest (higher education), Caracas, Dakar, Harare, Kuwait and Santiago. UNESCO seeks to promote the progressive application of the right to free and compulsory education for all and to improve the quality of education. UNESCO also seeks to promote international scientific cooperation. It encourages scientific research designed to improve living conditions. Science co-operation offices have been set up in Cairo, Jakarta, Nairobi, New Delhi, Montevideo and Venice.

In the field of communication, UNESCO endeavours, by disseminating information, carrying out research and providing advice, to increase the scope and quality of press, film and radio services throughout the world.

In the cultural field, UNESCO assists member states in studying and preserving both the physical and the non-physical heritage of each society. In 1972 the General Conference adopted the Convention concerning the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage under which a list of sites and monuments of exceptional interest and universal value whose protection is the responsibility of all mankind has been drawn up.

In the social sciences UNESCO helps in the development of research and teaching facilities and focuses on questions concerning peace, human rights, philosophy, youth and development studies.

Organization. The organs are a General Conference (composed of representatives from each member state), an Executive Board (consisting of 51 government representatives elected by the General Conference) and a Secretariat. The 26th general conference in Oct.-Nov. 1991 amended its constitution by consensus, making the members of the Executive Board direct representatives of their countries. UNESCO had 179 members in 1994. The UK and the USA are not members.

National commissions act as liaison groups between UNESCO and the educational, scientific and cultural life of their own countries.

Budget for 1994–95: \$455,490,000.

Headquarters: UNESCO House, 7 Place de Fontenoy, Paris.

Director-General: Federico Mayor Zaragoza (Spain).

Further Reading

Periodicals. *Museum* (quarterly, English and French); *International Social Science Journal* (quarterly, English and French); *Impact of Science on Society* (quarterly, English and French); *Unesco Courier* (monthly, English, French and Spanish); *Prospects* (quarterly, English, French and Spanish); *Copyright Bulletin* (twice-yearly, English and French); *Unesco News* (English and French); *Nature and Resources* (quarterly, English, French and Spanish).

WORLD HEALTH ORGANIZATION (WHO)

Origin. An International Conference, convened by the UN Economic and Social Council, to consider a single health organization resulted in the adoption on 22 July 1946 of the constitution of the World Health Organization. This constitution came into force on 7 April 1948.

Structure. The principal organs of WHO are the World Health Assembly, the Executive Board and the Secretariat. Each of the 189 member states has the right to be represented at the Assembly, which meets annually in Geneva. The 31-member Executive Board is composed of technically qualified health experts designated by as many member states elected by the Assembly. The Secretariat consists of technical and administrative staff headed by a Director-General. Health activities in member countries are carried out through regional organizations which have been established in Africa (regional office, Brazzaville), South-East Asia (New Delhi), Europe (Copenhagen), Eastern Mediterranean (Alexandria) and Western Pacific (Manila). The Pan American Sanitary Bureau in Washington serves as the Regional Office of WHO for the Americas.

Functions. WHO's objective, as stated in the first article of the Constitution is 'the attainment by all peoples of the highest possible level of health'. As the directing and co-ordinating authority on international health it establishes and maintains collaboration with the UN, specialized agencies, government health administrations, professional and other groups concerned with health. The Constitution also directs WHO to assist governments to strengthen their health services, to stimulate and advance work to eradicate diseases, to promote maternal and child health, mental health, medical research and the prevention of accidents; to improve standards of teaching and training in the health professions, and of nutrition, housing, sanitation, working conditions and other aspects of environment health. The Organization also is empowered to propose conventions, agreements and regulations and make recommendations about international health matters; to revise the international nomenclature of diseases, causes of death and public health practices; to develop, establish and promote international standards concerning foods, biological, pharmaceutical and similar substances.

Methods of work. Co-operation in country projects is undertaken only on the request of the government concerned, through the 6 regional offices of the Organization. Worldwide technical services are made available by headquarters. Expert committees whose members are chosen from the 55 advisory panels of experts meet to advise the Director-General on a given subject. Scientific groups and consultative meetings are called for similar purposes. To further the education of health personnel of all categories, seminars, technical conferences and training courses are organized and advisors, consultants and lecturers are provided. WHO awards fellowships for study to nationals of member countries.

Activities. The main thrust of WHO's activities in recent years has been towards promoting national, regional and global strategies for the attainment of the main social target of the Member States for the coming years: 'Health for All by the Year

2000', or the attainment by all citizens of the world of a level of health that will permit them to lead a socially and economically productive life.

Almost all countries indicated a high level of political commitment to this goal, and guiding principles for formulating corresponding strategies and plans of action were prepared.

The 46th World Health Assembly which met in May 1993 approved a programme budget of US\$1.800m. for the global work of the World Health Organization in 1994-95. During the 47th World Health Assembly, in May 1994, decisions taken during its annual session included the restoration to South Africa of its full rights and privileges, suspended for the past 30 years.

The Assembly adopted numerous resolutions among which were the following:

Infant and Young Child Nutrition. A resolution was adopted to reinforce the promotion of breastfeeding worldwide and underline the 'superiority of breast-milk for nourishing infants'. The resolution urged member states to implement the International Code of Marketing of Breast-Milk Substitutes, and to 'ensure that there should not be any donations of free or subsidized supplies of breast-milk substitutes and other products in many parts of the health care system'.

Maternal and Child Health and Family Planning. The resolution calls for the improvement of the quality of care for women and children in district-based health systems as part of a global approach to family health. A second resolution concerning the same subject area was adopted on traditional practices harmful to the health of women and children. It calls for the establishment of national policies and programmes that will 'effectively, and with legal instruments, abolish female genital mutilation, childbearing before biological and social maturity, and other harmful practices affecting the health of women and children'.

AIDS. The Assembly noted a report on action taken to develop and establish a joint and co-sponsored UN Programme on HIV/AIDS. Another report presented the programme's response to the new challenges of the revised Global AIDS Strategy.

Tuberculosis. The extent of the global spread of the disease was expressed by delegates who gave updates on the impact of tuberculosis in their own countries. The epidemic can be expected to claim 3m. deaths a year worldwide by 1995, and 3-5m. annually by the year 2000, unless there are marked changes in global funding priorities and national tuberculosis control efforts.

Ninth General Programme of Work. The 47th World Health Assembly approved the Ninth General Programme of Work covering the period 1996-2001.

Onchocerciasis control through ivermectin distribution. Appreciating that the disease can be brought under control through single annual doses of ivermectin, the Assembly requested the member states 'to prepare national plans, if they do not already exist, for the control of onchocerciasis', and 'to make full use of the existing application procedure for obtaining ivermectin for public health purposes free of charge from the manufacturer'.

Implementation of WHO's Revised Drug Strategy—Safety, Efficacy and Quality of Pharmaceuticals. The Assembly reaffirmed in a resolution the principles embodied in WHO's Guiding Principles for small national drug regulatory authorities and the WHO Certification Scheme on the Quality of Pharmaceutical Products moving in international commerce.

Role of the Pharmacist in Support of the WHO Revised Drug Strategy. The Assembly recognized in a resolution that the pharmacist can play a key role in public health, particularly in the field of medicines; and emphasized the need for utmost vigilance to ensure the detection and prevention of the manufacture, export or smuggling of falsely-labelled, spurious, counterfeit or sub-standard pharmaceutical preparations.

Health Days. World Health Day is observed on 7 April every year, and is used to promote awareness of a particular health topic (oral health in 1994). The theme chosen for 1995 World Health Day is poliomyelitis with the slogan 'Target

2000—A World without Polio'. World No-Tobacco Day held on 31 May 1994 had 'The media against tobacco' as its theme. The slogan for 1995 World No-Tobacco Day is 'The economics of tobacco control'. 'World AIDS Day' celebrated on 1 Dec. 1994 with 'AIDS and the family' as its theme reflected the fact that 1994 was the International Year of the Family.

Headquarters: 1211 Geneva 27, Switzerland.

Director-General: Dr Hiroshi Nakajima (Japan).

Further Reading

- Basic Documents.* 39th ed., 1992 (Arabic, Chinese, English, French, Russian, Spanish)
World Health Forum (from 1980, quarterly; Arabic, Chinese, English, French, Russian and Spanish)
Bulletin of WHO (quarterly, 1947–51; 6 issues a year from 1978; bilingual English/French, Arabic, Russian; selection in Chinese)
International Digest of Health Legislation (quarterly, from 1948; English and French)
World Health. 1957 ff. (6 issues a year; English, French, German, Russian and Spanish; and 4 issues a year. Arabic and Farsi)
Environmental Health Criteria. 1976 ff.
Health and Safety Guides. 1987 ff.
International Statistical Classification of Diseases and Related Health Problems. 10th revision, vols. 1–3, 1992–94
WHO Technical Report Series. 1950 ff. (Arabic, Chinese, English, French, Russian, Spanish)
WHO AIDS series. 1988 ff. (Arabic, Chinese, English, French, Russian, Spanish)
Public Health Papers. 1959 ff. (Arabic, Chinese, English, French, Russian, Spanish)
World Health Statistics Annual (from 1952; English, French and Russian)
World Health Statistics Quarterly (monthly, 1947–76 then quarterly; bilingual English/French)
Weekly Epidemiological Record (from 1926; bilingual English/French)
WHO Drug Information (from 1987, quarterly; English and French)

INTERNATIONAL MONETARY FUND (IMF)

The International Monetary Fund was established on 27 Dec. 1945 as an independent international organization and began operations on 1 March 1947; its relationship with the UN is defined in an agreement of mutual co-operation which came into force on 15 Nov. 1947. The first amendment to the IMF's articles creating the special drawing right (SDR; ISO code, XDR) took effect on 28 July 1969. The second amendment took effect on 1 April 1978. The third amendment came into force on 11 Nov. 1992; it allows for the suspension of voting and related rights of a member which persists in its failure to settle its outstanding obligations to the IMF.

The capital resources of the IMF comprise SDRs and currencies that the members pay under quotas calculated for them when they join the IMF. An increase of almost 60% in IMF quotas became effective in Nov. 1992. As a result, members' quotas rose to SDR 144,900m. (about US\$202,000m.) in 1993. The initial quotas of members which have joined the IMF since 30 April 1992 account for SDR 6,200m. of the quota increase. Members' quotas are linked to their drawing rights on the IMF under both regular and special facilities, their voting power, and their share of SDR allocations. Every IMF member is required to subscribe to the IMF an amount equal to its quota. An amount not exceeding 25% of the quota has to be paid in reserve assets, the balance in the member's own currency. The members with the largest quotas are: 1st, the USA; joint 2nd, Germany and Japan; joint 4th, France and the UK.

The IMF is authorized under its Articles of Agreement to supplement its resources by borrowing. In Jan. 1962, a 4-year agreement was concluded with 10 industrial members (Belgium, Canada, France, Germany, Italy, Japan, Netherlands, Sweden, UK, USA) who undertook to lend the IMF up to US\$6,000m. in their own currencies, if this should be needed to forestall or cope with an impairment of the international monetary system. Switzerland subsequently joined the group. These arrangements, known as the General Arrangements to Borrow (GAB), have been extended several times and were renewed in Oct. 1992 for 5 years from 26 Dec. 1993. In early 1983 agreement was reached to increase the credit arrangements under the GAB to SDR 17,000m.; to permit use of GAB resources in trans-

actions with IMF members that are not GAB participants; to authorize Swiss participation; and to permit borrowing arrangements with non-participating members to be associated with the GAB. Saudi Arabia and the IMF have entered into such an arrangement under which the IMF will be able to borrow up to SDR 1,500m. to assist in financing purchases by any member for the same purpose and under the same circumstances as in the GAB. The changes became effective by 26 Dec. 1983. The IMF has also borrowed from member countries and official institutions for 2 oil facilities, a supplementary financing facility and to finance enlarged access by members.

Purposes: To promote international monetary co-operation, the expansion of international trade and exchange rate stability; to assist in the removal of exchange restrictions and the establishment of a multilateral system of payments; and to alleviate any serious disequilibrium in members' international balance of payments by making the financial resources of the IMF available to them, usually subject to economic policy conditions to ensure the revolving nature of IMF resources.

Activities. Each member of the IMF undertakes a broad obligation to collaborate with the IMF and other members to ensure orderly exchange arrangements and to promote a system of stable exchange rates. In addition, members are subject to certain obligations relating to domestic and external policies that can affect the balance of payments and the exchange rate. The IMF makes its resources available, under proper safeguards, to its members to meet short-term or medium-term payments difficulties. The first allocation of special drawing rights was made on 1 Jan. 1970 with five SDR allocations since then. SDRs in existence now total SDR 21,400m. To further enhance its balance of payments assistance to its members the IMF established a compensatory financing facility on 27 Feb. 1963, temporary oil facilities in 1974 and 1975, a trust fund in 1976, and an extended facility for medium-term assistance to members with special balance of payments problems on 13 Sept. 1974 with additional financing now provided through a policy of enlarged access. In March 1986, it established the structural adjustment facility to provide assistance to low-income countries. In Dec. 1987, the IMF established the enhanced structural adjustment facility (ESAF) to provide further assistance to low-income countries facing high levels of indebtedness. In Aug. 1988, the compensatory and contingency financing facility was established, succeeding the compensatory financing facility; the new facility provides broader protection to members pursuing IMF-supported adjustment programmes. In April 1993 the IMF established the systemic transformation facility (STF) to assist members facing balance of payments difficulties arising from severe disruptions in their trade and payments arrangements attributable to a shift from trading at non-market prices to multilateral, market-based trade. The IMF is examining the extent of additional support it can offer to transition economies and to countries undertaking comprehensive reforms, including proposals to increase access temporarily under standby and extended arrangements and the ESAF. The IMF is likewise reviewing a possible extension of the STF and is looking at all SDR allocations.

The Interim Committee of the Board of Governors on the International Monetary System and the Joint Ministerial Committee of the Boards of Governors of the World Bank and the IMF on the Transfer of Real Resources to Developing Countries (Development Committee) were established at the 1974 Annual Meeting and held their initial meetings in Jan. 1975. They meet twice a year. Details of the reform of the international monetary system were incorporated in the second amendment of the IMF's Articles of Agreement, effective April 1978. In order to oversee the compliance of members with their obligations under the Articles of Agreement, the IMF is required to exercise firm surveillance over their exchange rate policies.

Organization. The highest authority is the Board of Governors on which each member government is represented. Normally the Governors meet once a year, although the Governors may take votes by mail or other means between Annual Meetings. The Board of Governors has delegated many of its powers to the 24 executive directors in Washington, who are appointed or elected by individual member coun-

tries or groups of countries. Each appointed director has voting power proportionate to the quota of the government he or she represents, while each elected director casts all the votes of the countries represented.

The managing director is selected by the executive directors and serves as chairman of the Executive Board, but may not vote except in case of a tie. The term of office is for 5 years, but may be extended or terminated at the discretion of the executive directors. The managing director is responsible for the ordinary business of the IMF, under the direction of the executive directors, and supervises a staff of about 2,610. There are 3 deputy managing directors.

There were 179 members of the IMF as of Aug. 1994.

Headquarters: 700 19th St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20431. Offices in Paris and Geneva.

Managing Director: Michel Camdessus (France).

Further Reading

Publications. Summary Proceedings of Annual Meetings of the Board of Governors.—*Annual Report of the Executive Board.*—*Selected Decisions of the International Monetary Fund and Selected Documents.*—*International Financial Statistics* (monthly).—*IMF Survey* (bi-weekly).—*Balance of Payments Statistics.* Washington, monthly.—*IMF Staff Papers* (four times a year). Washington, from Feb. 1950.—*IMF Occasional Papers.*—*IMF Pamphlets.*—*IMF Economic Reviews* [of the economies of member countries].—*Annual Report on Exchange Arrangements and Exchange Restrictions.* Washington, 1950 ff.—*Finance and Development.* Washington, from June 1964 (quarterly).—*Direction of Trade Statistics.* Washington (quarterly). *IMF World Economic and Financial Surveys* (including the semi-annual *World Economic Outlook*). Washington. *Government Finance Statistics Yearbook. The International Monetary Fund, 1945–65: Twenty Years of International Monetary Co-operation.* 3 vols. Washington, 1969.—de Vries, M. G., *The International Monetary Fund, 1966–1971: The System Under Stress.* 2 vols. Washington D.C. 1976.—*The International Monetary Fund 1972–1978: Co-operation on Trial.* 3 vols. Washington D.C., 1985

Humphreys, N. K., *Historical Dictionary of the International Monetary Fund.* Metuchen (NJ), 1994

Salda, A. C. M., *The International Monetary Fund.* Oxford and New Brunswick (NJ), 1993

INTERNATIONAL BANK FOR RECONSTRUCTION AND DEVELOPMENT (IBRD; WORLD BANK)

Conceived at the Bretton Woods Conference, July 1944, the Bank began operations in June 1946. Its purpose is to provide funds and technical assistance to facilitate economic development in its poorer member countries.

The Bank obtains its funds from the following sources: Capital paid in by member countries; sales of its own securities; sales of parts of its loans; repayments; and net earnings. The subscribed capital of the Bank amounted to \$170,003m. at 30 June 1994. A resolution of the Board of Governors of 27 April 1988 provides that the paid-in portion of the shares authorized to be subscribed under it will be 3%. At 30 June 1994 authorized capital stock totalled \$184,050m. Outstanding medium- and long-term borrowings had reached \$95,488m. by 30 June 1994. The Bank is self-supporting. Its net earnings for year ending 30 June 1994 amounted to \$1,051m.

By 30 June 1994 the Bank had made 3,660 loans totalling \$249,398m. in 124 of its 177 member countries. Lending was for the following purposes: Agriculture and rural development, \$44,750m.; education, \$11,848m.; energy, \$51,652m.; environment, \$859m.; financial sector, \$26,396; industry, \$16,654m.; mining, \$3,126m.; multi-sector, \$22,803m.; population, health and nutrition, \$3,729m.; public-sector management, \$3,573m.; social sector, \$158m.; telecommunications, \$4,525m.; transportation, \$37,588m.; urban development, \$10,555m.; water supply and sewerage, \$11,184m. In order to eliminate wasteful overlapping of development assistance and to ensure that the funds available are used to the best possible effect, the Bank has organized consortia or consultative groups of aid-giving nations for many countries. Consultative groups for the following countries' economies met in 1994: Bangladesh, Belorussia, Bolivia, Bulgaria, Egypt, Ethiopia, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Kenya, Kyrgyzstan, Macedonia, Malawi, Mauritania, Moldavia,

Mozambique, Nicaragua, Pakistan, Peru, Romania, Sierra Leone, Tanzania, the [Palestinian] West Bank and Gaza Strip, Zambia, Zimbabwe and the Caribbean Group for Co-operation in Economic Development. The Bank furnishes a wide variety of technical assistance. It acts as executing agency for a number of pre-investment surveys financed by the UN Development Programme. Resident missions have been established in 59 developing member countries as well as regional offices for East and West Africa, Latvia and Thailand, primarily to assist in the preparation and implementation of projects. The Bank maintains a staff college, the Economic Development Institute in Washington, D.C., for senior officials of the member countries.

Headquarters: 1818 H St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20433, USA. *European office:* 66 avenue d'Iéna, 75116 Paris, France. *London office:* New Zealand House, Haymarket, SW1Y 4TE, England. *Tokyo office:* Kokusai Building, 1-1, Marunouchi 3-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 100, Japan.

President: James D. Wolfensohn (b. 1934; USA).

Further Reading

Publications. Annual Reports. 1946 ff.—*Summary Proceedings of Annual Meetings.* 1947 ff.—*The World Bank & International Finance Company.* 1986.—*The World Bank Atlas.* 1967 ff.—*Catalog of Publications,* 1986 ff.—*World Development Report.* 1978 ff.
Salda, A. C. M., *World Bank: [Bibliography].* Oxford and New Brunswick (NJ), 1993
Wilson, C. R., *The World Bank Group: A Guide to Information Sources.* New York, 1991

INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (IDA)

A lending agency which came into existence on 24 Sept. 1960. Administered by the World Bank, IDA is open to all members of the Bank.

IDA concentrates its assistance on those countries with an annual *per capita* GNP of less than US\$675 (1992 rate). Its resources consist mostly of subscriptions, general replenishments from its more industrialized and developed members, special contributions, and transfers from the net earnings of the Bank. IDA credits are made to governments only. It had committed \$84,409m. for 2,445 development projects in 88 countries by 30 June 1994.

INTERNATIONAL FINANCE CORPORATION (IFC)

The Corporation, a member of the IBRD (World Bank), was established in July 1956. Paid-in capital at 30 June 1994 was \$1,700m., subscribed by 161 member countries. In addition, it has retained earnings of \$1,500m. IFC supplements the activities of the World Bank by encouraging the growth of productive private enterprises in developing member countries. Chiefly, IFC makes investments in the form of subscriptions to the share capital of privately owned companies, or long-term loans, or both. The Corporation will help finance new ventures and assist established enterprises to expand, improve or diversify. It also provides a variety of advisory services to public and private sector clients.

During 1993-94, the IFC approved US\$2,500m. in financing for its own account 231 private-sector projects in 65 developing countries.

President: James D. Wolfensohn (b. 1934; USA).

Headquarters: 1850 I St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20433, USA.

Publications. Annual Reports. 1956 ff.—*What IFC Does.* 1988,—*How to Work with IFC,* 1988

INTERNATIONAL CIVIL AVIATION ORGANIZATION (ICAO)

Origin. The Convention providing for the establishment of the ICAO was drawn up by the International Civil Aviation Conference held in Chicago in 1944. A Provisional International Civil Aviation Organization (PICAO) operated for 20 months until the formal establishment of ICAO on 4 April 1947.

The Convention on International Civil Aviation superseded the provisions of the Paris Convention of 1919 and the Pan American Convention on Air Navigation of 1928.

Functions. It assists international civil aviation by establishing technical standards for safety and efficiency of air navigation and promoting simpler procedures at borders; develops regional plans for ground facilities and services needed for international flying; disseminates air-transport statistics and prepares studies on aviation economics; fosters the development of air law conventions. As an administrative arm of the UN Development Programme it provides technical assistance to states in developing civil aviation programmes.

Organization. The principal organs of ICAO are an Assembly, consisting of all members of the Organization, and a Council, which is composed of 33 states elected by the Assembly, for 3 years, and meets in virtually continuous session. In electing these states, the Assembly must give adequate representation to: (1) states of major importance in air transport; (2) states which make the largest contribution to the provision of facilities for the international civil air navigation; (3) those states not otherwise included whose election will ensure that all major geographical areas of the world are represented. The main subsidiary bodies are: The Air Navigation Commission, composed of 15 members appointed by the Council; the Committee on Joint Support of Air Navigation Services; the Personnel Committee; the Finance Committee; the Committee on Unlawful Interference; the Technical Co-operation Committee; the Air Transport Committee, all of the foregoing committees being open to Council members; and the Legal Committee, on which all members of ICAO may be represented. There are 180 members. Budget for 1993: US\$47,958,000; 1994: US\$51,317,000.

Headquarters: 1000 Sherbrooke St. West, Montreal, Quebec, Canada H3A 2R2.

President: Dr Assad Kotaite (Lebanon).

Secretary-General: Dr Philippe Rochat (Switzerland).

Annual Report of the Council. (English, French, Russian, Spanish)

ICAO Journal (Monthly in English, French, Spanish; quarterly in Russian)

UNIVERSAL POSTAL UNION (UPU)

Origin. The UPU was established on 1 July 1875, when the Universal Postal Convention adopted by the Postal Congress of Berne on 9 Oct. 1874 came into force. In 1994 there were 189 member countries.

Functions. The aim of the UPU is to assure the organization and perfection of the various postal services and to promote, in this field, the development of international collaboration. To this end, the members of UPU are united in a single postal territory for the reciprocal exchange of correspondence.

Organization. The UPU is composed of a Universal Postal Congress which usually meets every 5 years, a Council of Administration consisting of 41 members which meets annually and is responsible for supervising the affairs of the UPU between Congresses, a Postal Operations Council which consists of 40 members, and an International Bureau, which functions as the permanent secretariat.

A Specialized Agency of the UN since 1948, the Union is governed by the Constitution of the UPU adopted at the 1964 Vienna Congress, and amended by the 1969 (Tokyo), 1974 (Lausanne), 1984 (Hamburg), 1989 (Washington) and 1994 (Seoul) Additional Protocols.

Budget for 1995: 32,165,490 Swiss francs.

Headquarters: Weltpoststrasse 4, 3000, Berne 15, Switzerland.

Director-General: Thomas E. Leavey (USA).

Further Reading

Acts of the Universal Postal Union: revised in Washington in 1989 and annotated by the International Bureau. vols 1-4.—*The Postal Union* (quarterly, Arabic, Chinese, English, French, German, Spanish, Russian).—*The UPU: Its Foundation and Development.* Berne, 1991.

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION (ITU)

Origin. In 1932, at Madrid, the Union decided to merge the Telegraph Convention adopted in 1865 and the Radiotelegraph Convention adopted in 1906 into a single

International Telecommunication Convention. It also decided to change its name to International Telecommunication Union to better reflect all its new responsibilities. The ITU has been governed since 1 Jan. 1984 by the International Telecommunication Convention adopted in Nairobi in 1982. A constitution and convention were adopted at Nice in 1989. This will come into force after 55 members have ratified it.

Functions. (1) to maintain and extend international co-operation for the improvement and rational use of telecommunications of all kinds, as well as to promote and to offer technical assistance to developing countries in the field of telecommunications; (2) to promote the development of technical facilities and their most efficient operation with a view to improving the efficiency of telecommunication services, increasing their usefulness and making them, so far as possible, generally available to the public; (3) to harmonize the actions of nations in the attainment of those ends.

Organization. The ITU consists of the Plenipotentiary Conference, Administrative Conferences, the Administrative Council of 43 members, and of 5 permanent organs (the General Secretariat, the International Frequency Registration Board, and 2 international consultative committees, one for radio and one for telephone and telegraph and the Telecommunications Development Bureau).

166 countries were members in 1991.

Headquarters: Place des Nations, CH-1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland.

Secretary-General: Dr Pekka Tarjanne (Finland).

Further Reading

International Telecommunication Union. *Annual Report*.—*The International Telecommunication Union Activities: an Executive Summary*. (Annual).—*The International Telecommunication Union: its Aims, Structure and Functioning*. 1990.

WORLD METEOROLOGICAL ORGANIZATION (WMO)

Origin. A Conference of Directors of the International Meteorological Organization (set up in 1873), meeting in Washington in 1947, adopted a Convention creating the World Meteorological Organization. The WMO Convention became effective on 23 March 1950, and WMO was formally established on 19 March 1951, when the first session of its Congress was convened in Paris. An agreement to bring WMO into relationship with the United Nations was approved by this Congress and came into force on 21 Dec. 1951 with its approval by the UN General Assembly.

Functions. (1) To facilitate world-wide co-operation in the establishment of networks of stations for the making of meteorological observations as well as hydrological or other geophysical observations related to meteorology, and to promote the establishment and maintenance of meteorological centres charged with the provision of meteorological and related services; (2) to promote the establishment and maintenance of systems for the rapid exchange of meteorological and related information; (3) to promote standardization of meteorological and related observations and to ensure the uniform publication of observations and statistics; (4) to further the application of meteorology to aviation, shipping, water problems, agriculture and other human activities; (5) to promote activities in operational hydrology and to further close co-operation between meteorological and hydrological services; and (6) to encourage research and training in meteorology and, as appropriate, to assist in co-ordinating the international aspects of such research and training.

Organization. WMO is an inter-governmental organization of 172 member states and 5 member territories responsible for the operation of their own meteorological services. Congress, which is the supreme body of WMO, meets every 4 years and approves policy, programme and the budget, and adopts regulations. The Executive Council meets at least yearly to prepare studies and recommendations for Congress and supervises the implementation of Congress resolutions and regulations. It has 36 members comprising the President and 3 Vice-Presidents of WMO, Presidents of the 6 Regional Associations (Africa, Asia, South America, North and Central America, South-West Pacific, Europe) and 26 members elected in their personal

capacity. There are 8 Technical Commissions composed of experts nominated by members of WHO.

A permanent Secretariat is maintained in Geneva with 3 regional offices for Africa, Asia and the Pacific, and the Americas.

Budget for 1992-95: Sw.Frs.236.1m.

Secretary-General: G. O. P. Obasi (Nigeria).

Headquarters: Case postale No. 2300, CH-1211, Geneva 2, Switzerland.

Publications. *WHO Bulletin.* (quarterly; in English, French, Russian and Spanish).—*WHO Annual Report* (in English, French, Russian and Spanish).

INTERNATIONAL MARITIME ORGANIZATION (IMO)

Origin. The International Maritime Organization, until 1982 known as Inter-Governmental Maritime Consultative Organization (IMCO), was established as a specialized agency of the UN by a convention drawn up at the UN Maritime Conference held at Geneva in 1948. The Convention became effective on 17 March 1958 when it had been ratified by 21 countries, including 7 with at least 1m. gross tons of shipping each. The IMO started operations in 1959.

Functions. To facilitate co-operation among governments on technical matters affecting merchant shipping, especially concerning safety at sea; to prevent and control marine pollution caused by ships; to facilitate international maritime traffic. The IMO is responsible for convening international maritime conferences and for drafting international maritime conventions. It also provides technical assistance to countries wishing to develop their maritime activities.

Organization. The IMO had 149 members (and 2 associate members) in 1994. The Assembly, composed of all member states, normally meets every 2 years. The Council of 32 member states acts as governing body between Assembly sessions. The Maritime Safety Committee deals with all technical questions relating to maritime safety. It has established several sub-committees to deal with specific problems. There is a secretariat.

The IMO is depositary authority for international conventions regulating maritime affairs.

Headquarters: 4 Albert Embankment, London SE1 7SR.

Secretary-General: William O'Neil (Canada).

IMO News

WORLD TRADE ORGANIZATION (WTO)

Origin. The General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT) entered into force on 1 Jan. 1948. Its 23 original signatories were members of a Preparatory Committee appointed by the UN Economic and Social Council to draft the charter for a proposed International Trade Organization. Since this charter was never ratified, the General Agreement remained the only international instrument laying down trade rules. In Dec. 1993 there were 111 contracting parties and a further 22 countries applying GATT rules on a *de facto* basis. On 15 April 1994 trade ministers of 125 countries signed the final act of the GATT Uruguay Round of negotiations at Marrakesh, bringing the WTO into being on 1 Jan. 1995. The object of the act is the liberalization of world trade. By it member countries undertake to apply fair trade rules covering commodities, services and intellectual property. It provides for the lowering of tariffs on industrial goods and tropical products, the abolition of import duties on a variety of items, the progressive abolition of quotas on garments and textiles, the gradual reduction of trade-distorting subsidies and import barriers, agreements on intellectual property and rules for civil aviation, telecommunications, financial services and the movement of labour. (For details of GATT see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1994-95, pp. 25-28).

Functions. Members are required to accept the results of the Uruguay Round talks in their entirety, and subscribe to all the WTO's agreements and disciplines. There

are no enforcement procedures, however; decisions are ultimately reached by consensus.

Organization. A 2-yearly ministerial meeting is the ultimate policy-making body. A 76-member General Council has some 30 subordinate councils and committees. The Dispute Settlement Body was set up to deal with disputes between countries; appeals against its verdicts are heard by a 7-member appellate body sitting for 60 days a year.

The previous GATT Secretariat serves the WTO.

To assist the trade of developing countries, GATT established in 1964 the *International Trade Centre* (since 1968 operated jointly with the UN, the latter acting through the UN Conference on Trade and Development) to provide information and training on export markets and marketing techniques.

The WTO has no resources of its own other than its operating budget. Budget for 1995: Sw. Frs. 105m.

Director-General: Renato Ruggiero (b. 1930; Italy).

Headquarters: Centre William Rappard, 154 rue de Lausanne, 1211 Geneva 21, Switzerland.

WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION (WIPO)

Origin. The Convention establishing WIPO was signed at Stockholm in 1967 by 51 countries, and entered into force in April 1970. In Dec. 1974 WIPO became a specialized agency of the UN. WIPO took over the functions of the United International Bureaux for the Protection of Intellectual Property (BIRPI), established in 1893 to administer the affairs of the 2 principal international intellectual property treaties – the Paris Convention for the Protection of Industrial Property of 1883 and the Berne Convention for the Protection of Literary and Artistic Works of 1886.

Functions. WIPO is responsible for the promotion of the protection of intellectual property throughout the world. Intellectual property comprises two main branches: Industrial property (chiefly in inventions, trademarks and industrial designs) and copyright and neighbouring rights (chiefly in literary, musical, artistic, photographic and audiovisual works). WIPO administers various international treaties, of which the most important are the Paris and Berne Conventions.

The Trademark Law Treaty was signed by 35 countries under WIPO auspices on 28 Oct. 1994. The treaty institutes common procedures for national trademark registration and gives service marks the same legal status as trademarks. It comes into force 3 months after ratification by 5 countries.

WIPO carries out a programme of activities to promote the protection of intellectual property, including a substantial programme of development co-operation for the benefit of developing countries. As regards standard-setting, WIPO prepares new treaties concerning the protection of intellectual property and undertakes the revision of existing treaties administered by the Organization. It carries out studies on issues in the field of intellectual property that could be the subject of model laws or guidelines for implementation at the national or international levels and maintains international registration services (patents, trademarks, industrial designs, appellation of origins and audio-visual works). The WIPO Arbitration Center resolves disputes between private parties.

Membership of WIPO is open to any state which is a member of at least one of the unions created by the Paris Convention and the Berne Convention and to other States which are members of the UN organizations, are party to the Statute of the International Court of Justice, or are invited to join by the General Assembly of WIPO. Membership of the unions is open to any state. The number of member states was 151 in 1995.

Organization. The bodies of WIPO are: The *General Assembly* consisting of all member states of WIPO which are members of any of the Unions. Among its other functions, the General Assembly appoints and gives instructions to the Director General, reviews and approves his reports and adopts the biennial budget of

expenses common to the Unions. The *Conference*, consisting of all States members of WIPO whether or not they are members of any of the Unions. Among its functions, the Conference adopts its biennial budget and establishes the biennial programme of legal-technical assistance. The *Co-ordination Committee*, consisting of the States members of WIPO which are members of the Executive Committees of the Paris or Berne Unions.

In addition, the Paris and Berne Unions have Assemblies and Executive Committees, with functions similar to those of the WIPO bodies in respect of the biennial budgets and programmes of the Unions.

The *WIPO Permanent Committees for Development Co-operation Related to Industrial Property* and *Related to Copyright and Neighbouring Rights* plan and review activities in the said fields; the *WIPO Permanent Committee on Industrial Property Information* is responsible for intergovernmental co-operation in industrial property documentation and information matters such as the standardization and exchange of patent documents.

The budget for 1994–95 was Sw. Fr. 229,643m.

WIPO had an international staff of 475 in 1994. Its working languages are Arabic, English, French, Russian and Spanish.

Director-General: Dr Arpad Bogsch (USA).

Headquarters: 34, chemin des Colombettes, 1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland.

Further Reading

Periodicals. Industrial Property (monthly, in English and French; quarterly, in Spanish).—*Copyright* (monthly, in English and French; quarterly, in Spanish).—*Les Marques internationales* (monthly, in French).—*International Designs Bulletin* (monthly, in English and French).—*Newsletter* (irregular, in Arabic, English, French, Portuguese, Russian and Spanish).—*PCT Gazette* (weekly, in English and French).—*PCT Newsletter* (monthly).—*Intellectual Property in Asia and the Pacific* (quarterly). *Collection of Industrial Property and Copyright Laws and Treaties*.

INTERNATIONAL FUND FOR AGRICULTURAL DEVELOPMENT (IFAD)

The establishment of IFAD was one of the major actions proposed by the 1974 World Food Conference. The agreement for IFAD entered into force on 30 Nov. 1977, and the agency began its operations the following month. By the end of Sept. 1994 the Fund had invested US\$4,078.3m. in financing 386 projects in 102 developing countries. IFAD's purpose is to mobilize additional funds for agricultural and rural development in developing countries through projects and programmes directly benefiting the poorest rural populations while preserving their natural resource base. In line with the Fund's focus on the rural poor, its resources are being made available mainly in highly concessional loans as well as grants.

Organization. The highest body is the *Governing Council*, on which all 157 member countries are represented. Operations are overseen by an 18-member Executive Board (with 17 alternate members), which is responsible to the Governing Council. The President of IFAD is chair of the Executive Board.

President: Fawzi H. Al-Sultan (Kuwait).

Headquarters: 107 Via del Serafico, Rome, 00142, Italy.

UNITED NATIONS INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATION (UNIDO)

Origins. UNIDO became an autonomous organization within the UN Secretariat in 1966, superseding the Centre for Industrial Development which had been operating since 1961. Its General Conference in 1975 recommended its conversion to a UN Specialized Agency, and this was achieved in 1986. Its 1993 General Conference approved a recommendation for the reform and revitalization of the Organization.

Activities. According to its Constitution which entered into force in 1985 UNIDO's principal aim is to promote industrial development in the developing countries.

Activities concern the formulation of industrial development policies, introduction of modern technical and managerial methodology, collaboration with UN regional economic commissions and technical and economic assistance, advice and financing. Support activities (studies and services) and special programmes are undertaken.

Organization. The General Conference meets every 2 years to determine policy and approve the budget. It consists of representatives of all member states. The 53-member governing body (33 members from developing countries) is the *Industrial Development Board*, elected for 4 years by the General Conference. The General Conference also elects a 27-member Programme and Budget Committee for 2-year terms of office, and appoints a Director-General for a 4-year term.

Director-General: Mauricio de María y Campo (Mexico).

Secretariat: POB 300, A-1400 Vienna, Austria.

THE COMMONWEALTH

The Commonwealth is a free association of sovereign independent states, numbering 51 at the beginning of 1995. There is no charter, treaty or constitution; the association is expressed in co-operation, consultation and mutual assistance for which the Commonwealth Secretariat is the central co-ordinating body.

The Commonwealth was first defined by the Imperial Conference of 1926 as a group of 'autonomous Communities within the British Empire, equal in status, in no way subordinate one to another in any aspect of their domestic or external affairs, though united by a common allegiance to the Crown, and freely associated as members of the British Commonwealth of Nations'. The basis of the association changed from one owing allegiance to a common Crown, and the modern Commonwealth was born in 1949 when the member countries accepted India's intention of becoming a republic at the same time continuing 'her full membership of the Commonwealth of Nations and her acceptance of the King as the symbol of the free association of its independent member nations and as such the Head of the Commonwealth'. There were (1995) 16 Queen's realms, 30 republics, and 5 indigenous monarchies in the Commonwealth. All acknowledge the Queen symbolically as Head of the Commonwealth.

The Queen's legal title rests on the statute of 12 and 13 Will. III, c. 3, by which the succession to the Crown of Great Britain and Ireland was settled on the Princess Sophia of Hanover and the 'heirs of her body being Protestants'. By proclamation of 17 July 1917 the royal family became known as the House and Family of Windsor. On 8 Feb. 1960 the Queen issued a declaration varying her confirmatory declaration of 9 April 1952 to the effect that while the Queen and her children should continue to be known as the House of Windsor, her descendants, other than descendants entitled to the style of Royal Highness and the title of Prince or Princess, and female descendants who marry and their descendants should bear the name of Mountbatten-Windsor. The Royal Style and Titles of Queen Elizabeth are: In *Antigua and Barbuda*: 'Elizabeth the Second, by the Grace of God, Queen of Antigua and Barbuda and of Her other Realms and Territories, Head of the Commonwealth'. In *Australia*: 'Elizabeth the Second, by the Grace of God Queen of Australia and Her other Realms and Territories, Head of the Commonwealth'. In the *Bahamas*: 'Elizabeth the Second, by the Grace of God, Queen of the Commonwealth of the Bahamas and of Her other Realms and Territories, Head of the Commonwealth'. In *Barbados*: 'Elizabeth the Second, by the Grace of God, Queen of Barbados and of Her other Realms and Territories, Head of the Commonwealth'. In *Belize*: 'Elizabeth the Second, by the Grace of God, Queen of Belize and of Her Other Realms and Territories, Head of the Commonwealth'. In *Canada*: 'Elizabeth the Second, by the Grace of God of the United Kingdom, Canada and Her other Realms and Territories Queen, Head of the Commonwealth, Defender of the Faith'. In *Grenada*: 'Elizabeth the Second, by the Grace of God, Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and of Grenada and Her other

Realms and Territories, Head of the Commonwealth'. In *Jamaica*: 'Elizabeth the Second, by the Grace of God of Jamaica and of Her other Realms and Territories Queen, Head of the Commonwealth'. In *New Zealand*: 'Elizabeth the Second, by the Grace of God Queen of New Zealand and Her Other Realms and Territories, Head of the Commonwealth, Defender of the Faith'. In *Papua New Guinea*: 'Elizabeth the Second, Queen of Papua New Guinea and Her other Realms and Territories, Head of the Commonwealth'. In *Saint Christopher and Nevis*: 'Elizabeth the Second, by the Grace of God, Queen of Saint Christopher and Nevis and Her other Realms and Territories, Head of the Commonwealth'. In *Saint Lucia*: 'Elizabeth the Second, by the Grace of God, Queen of Saint Lucia and of Her other Realms and Territories, Head of Commonwealth'. In *Saint Vincent and the Grenadines*: 'Elizabeth the Second, by the Grace of God, Queen of Saint Vincent and the Grenadines and of Her other Realms and Territories, Head of the Commonwealth'. In *Solomon Islands*: 'Elizabeth the Second by the Grace of God Queen of Solomon Islands and of Her other Realms and Territories, Head of the Commonwealth'. In *Tuvalu*: 'Elizabeth the Second by the Grace of God Queen of Tuvalu and of Her other Realms and Territories, Head of the Commonwealth'. In the *United Kingdom*: 'Elizabeth the Second, by the Grace of God of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and of Her other Realms and Territories Queen, Head of the Commonwealth, Defender of the Faith'.

A number of territories, formerly under British jurisdiction or mandate did not join the Commonwealth: Egypt, Iraq, Transjordan, Burma, Palestine, Sudan, British Somaliland, South Cameroons, and Aden. 3 countries, Ireland in 1948, South Africa in 1961 and Pakistan in 1972, left the Commonwealth. Fiji's membership lapsed with the emergence of its Republic in 1987. Pakistan was re-admitted to the Commonwealth in 1989, South Africa in 1994.

Nauru and Tuvalu are special members, with the right to participate in all functional Commonwealth meetings and activities but not to attend meetings of Commonwealth Heads of Government.

Member States. The following are the member countries, with their dates of independence, and, where appropriate, the date on which they became republics: *United Kingdom*; *Canada* 1 July 1867; *Australia* 1 Jan. 1901; *New Zealand* 26 Sept. 1907; *South Africa* 11 Dec. 1931 (Republic on 31 May 1961); left Commonwealth 31 May 1961, re-admitted 1 June 1994; *India* 15 Aug. 1947 (Republic on 26 Jan. 1950); *Sri Lanka* 4 Feb. 1948 (Republic on 22 May 1972); *Ghana* 6 March 1957 (Republic on 1 July 1960); *Malaysia* 31 Aug. 1957 as Federation of Malaya, 16 Sept. 1963 as Federation of Malaysia; *Cyprus* 16 Aug. 1960 (Republic on independence; joined Commonwealth on 13 March 1961); *Nigeria* 1 Oct. 1960 (Republic on 1 Oct. 1963); *Sierra Leone* 27 April 1961 (Republic on 19 April 1971); *Tanzania*—Tanganyika 9 Dec. 1961 (Republic on 9 Dec. 1962), Zanzibar 10 Dec. 1963 (Republic on 12 Jan. 1964), United Republic of Tanganyika and Zanzibar 26 April 1964; renamed United Republic of Tanzania 29 Oct. 1964; *Western Samoa* 1 Jan. 1962 (joined Commonwealth on 28 Aug. 1970); *Jamaica* 6 Aug. 1962; *Trinidad and Tobago* 31 Aug. 1962 (Republic on 1 Aug. 1976); *Uganda* 9 Oct. 1962 (Republic 8 Sept. 1967, second republic 25 Jan. 1971); *Kenya* 12 Dec. 1963 (Republic on 12 Dec. 1964); *Malawi* 6 July 1964 (Republic on 6 July 1966); *Malta* 21 Sept. 1964 (Republic on 13 Dec. 1974); *Zambia* 24 Oct. 1964 (Republic on independence); *The Gambia* 18 Feb. 1965 (Republic on 24 April 1970); *Maldives* 26 July 1965 (Republic on independence, joined Commonwealth on 9 July 1982); *Singapore* 16 Sept. 1963 as a state in the Federation of Malaysia, 9 Aug. 1965 as an independent state and republic not part of Malaysia; *Guyana* 26 May 1966 (Republic on 23 Feb. 1970); *Botswana* 30 Sept. 1966 (Republic on independence); *Lesotho* 4 Oct. 1966; *Barbados* 30 Nov. 1966; *Nauru* 31 Jan. 1968 (Republic on independence); *Mauritius* 12 March 1968 (Republic on 12 March 1992); *Swaziland* 6 Sept. 1968; *Tonga* 4 June 1970; *Bangladesh* seceded from Pakistan as Republic 16 Dec. 1971, recognized by United Kingdom 4 Feb. 1972 (joined Commonwealth on 18 April 1972); *Bahamas* 10 July 1973; *Grenada* 7 Feb. 1974; *Papua New Guinea* 16 Sept. 1975; *Seychelles* 29 June 1976 (Republic on independence); *Solomon Islands* 7 July 1978; *Tuvalu* 1 Oct. 1978; *Dominica* 3 Nov. 1978 (Republic on inde-

pendence); *Saint Lucia* 22 Feb. 1979; *Kiribati* 12 July 1979 (Republic on independence); *Saint Vincent and the Grenadines* 27 Oct. 1979; *Zimbabwe* 18 April 1980 (Republic on independence); *Vanuatu* 30 July 1980 (Republic on independence); *Belize* 21 Sept. 1981; *Antigua and Barbuda* 1 Nov. 1981; *Saint Kitts and Nevis* 19 Sept. 1983; *Brunei*² 1 Jan 1984; *Pakistan* 15 Aug. 1947 (Republic on 23 March 1956); left Commonwealth 30 Jan. 1972, re-admitted 1 Oct. 1989; *Namibia* 21 March 1990 (Republic on independence).

¹ These are the effective dates of independence, given legal effect by the Statute of Westminster 1931.

² Nauru had been first a Mandate, then a Trust territory.

³ Brunei and Tonga had been sovereign states in treaty relationship with the UK, whereby the UK was responsible for the conduct of external affairs and had a consultative responsibility for defence.

Dependent Territories and Associated States. There are 15 British dependent territories, 7 Australian external territories, 2 New Zealand dependent territories and 2 New Zealand associated states. A dependent territory is a territory belonging by settlement, conquest or annexation to the British, Australian or New Zealand Crown.

United Kingdom dependent territories administered through the Foreign and Commonwealth Office comprise, in the Far East: Hong Kong; in the Indian Ocean: British Indian Ocean Territory; in the Mediterranean: Gibraltar; in the Atlantic Ocean: Bermuda, Falkland Islands, South Georgia and the South Sandwich Islands, British Antarctic Territory, St Helena, St Helena Dependencies (Ascension and Tristan da Cunha); in the Caribbean: Montserrat, British Virgin Islands, Cayman Islands, Turks and Caicos Islands, Anguilla; in the Western Pacific: Pitcairn Group of Islands. The Australian external territories are: Coral Sea Islands Territory, Cocos (Keeling) Islands, Christmas Island, Heard Island and McDonald Islands, Norfolk Island, Australian Antarctic Territory and the Territory of Ashmore and Cartier Islands. The New Zealand dependent territories are: Tokelau and Ross Dependency. The New Zealand associated states are: Cook Islands and Niue.

While constitutional responsibility to Parliament for the government of the British dependent territories rests with the Secretary of State for Foreign and Commonwealth Affairs, the administration of the territories is carried out by the Governments of the territories themselves.

British Government Department. With effect from 17 Oct. 1968, the Secretary of State for Foreign and Commonwealth Affairs is responsible for the conduct of relations with members of the Commonwealth as well as with foreign countries, and for the administration of British dependent territories.

Commonwealth Secretariat. The Commonwealth Secretariat is an international body at the service of all 51 member countries. It provides the central organization for joint consultation and co-operation in many fields. It was established in 1965 by Commonwealth Heads of Government and has observer status at the UN General Assembly.

The Secretariat disseminates information on matters of common concern, organizes and services meetings and conferences, co-ordinates many Commonwealth activities, and provides expert technical assistance for economic and social development through the multilateral Commonwealth Fund for Technical Cooperation. The Secretariat is organized in divisions and sections which correspond to its main areas of operation: International affairs, economic affairs, food production and rural development, youth, education, information, applied studies in government, science and technology, law and health. Within this structure the Secretariat organizes the biennial meetings of Commonwealth Heads of Government, annual meetings of Finance Ministers of member countries, and regular meetings of Ministers of Education, Law, Health, and others as appropriate.

To emphasize the multilateral nature of the association, meetings are held in different cities and regions within the Commonwealth. Heads of Government decided that the Secretariat should work from London as it has the widest range of communications of any Commonwealth city, as well as the largest assembly of diplomatic missions.

The Commonwealth Secretary-General, who has access to Heads of Government, is the head of the Secretariat which is staffed by officers from member countries and financed by contributions from member governments.

Flag: Royal blue with the emblem of a globe surrounded by 50 rays, all in gold.

Headquarters: Marlborough House, Pall Mall, London, SW1Y 5HX.

Secretary-General: Emeka Anyaoku (Nigeria).

Further Reading

The Commonwealth Year-Book, HMSO, Annual

The Cambridge History of the British Empire. 8 vols. CUP, 1929 ff.

Austin, D., *The Commonwealth and Britain*. London, 1988

Chan, S., *Twelve Years of Commonwealth Diplomatic History: Commonwealth Summit Meetings, 1979–1991*. Lampeter, 1992

Hall, H. D., *Commonwealth: A History of the British Commonwealth*. London and New York, 1971

Judd, D. and Slinn, P., *The Evolution of the Modern Commonwealth*. London, 1982

Keeton, G. W. (ed.) *The British Commonwealth: Its Laws and Constitutions*. 9 vols. London, 1951 ff.

Larby, P. and Hannam, H., *The Commonwealth*. [Bibliography]. Oxford and New Brunswick (NJ), 1993

McIntyre, W. D., *The Significance of the Commonwealth, 1965–90*. London, 1991

Maxwell, W. H. and L. F., *A Legal Bibliography of the British Commonwealth of Nations*. 2nd ed. London, 1956

Moore, R. J., *Making the New Commonwealth*. Oxford, 1987

Papadopoulos, A. N., *Multilateral Diplomacy within the Commonwealth: A Decade of Expansion*. The Hague, 1982

Smith, A. and Sanger, C., *Stitches in Time: The Commonwealth in World Politics*. New York, 1983

WORLD COUNCIL OF CHURCHES

The World Council of Churches was formally constituted on 23 Aug. 1948, at Amsterdam, by an assembly representing 147 churches from 44 countries. By 1994 the member churches numbered over 320, from more than 100 countries.

The basis of membership (1975) states: 'The World Council of Churches is a fellowship of Churches which confess the Lord Jesus Christ as God and Saviour according to the Scriptures and therefore seek to fulfil together their common calling to the glory of the one God, Father, Son and Holy Spirit.' Membership is open to Churches which express their agreement with this basis and satisfy such criteria as the Assembly or Central Committee may prescribe. Today more than 320 Churches of Protestant, Anglican, Orthodox, Old Catholic and Pentecostal confessions belong to this fellowship.

The World Council was founded by the coming together of several diverse Christian movements. These included the overseas mission groups gathered from 1921 in the International Missionary Council, the Faith and Order Movement founded by American Episcopal Bishop Charles Brent, and the Life and Work Movement led by Swedish Lutheran Archbishop Nathan Söderblom.

On 13 May 1938 at Utrecht a provisional committee was appointed to prepare for the formation of a World Council of Churches. It was under the chairmanship of William Temple, then Archbishop of York.

Assembly. The governing body of the World Council, consisting of delegates specially appointed by the member Churches. It meets every 7 or 8 years to frame policy and to consider some main theme. The Assembly has no legislative powers and depends for the implementation of its decisions upon the action of the member Churches. Assemblies have been held in Amsterdam (1948), Evanston (1954), New Delhi (1961), Uppsala (1968), Nairobi (1975), Vancouver (1983) and Canberra (1991). The Eighth Assembly is scheduled to be held in Harare in 1998. In between assemblies, a 150-member Central Committee meets annually to carry out the

assembly mandate, with a smaller 28-member Executive Committee meeting twice a year.

Presidents: Prof. Anne-Marie Aagaard (Denmark), Bishop Vinton Anderson (USA), Bishop Leslie Boseto (Solomon Islands), Ms Priyanka Mendis (Sri Lanka), His Beatitude Parthenios of Alexandria (Egypt), Rev. Dr Eunice Santana (Puerto Rico), His Holiness Pope Shenouda (Egypt), Dr Aaron Tolen (Cameroon).

WCC programmes are organized from headquarters in Geneva, Switzerland, by a staff of 270 and a range of supervisory committees drawn from member churches. The 4 programme units are:

(i) Unity and Renewal – continuing the search for visible unity - Ecclesial Unity; Faith and Order; Lay Participation towards inclusive Community; Renewal through Worship and Spirituality; Ecumenical Theological Education, Ecumenical Institute, Bossey; providing training in ecumenical leadership. With other Units: Biblical/theological reflection on *koinonia*, theology of life and *diakonia*.

(ii) Churches in Mission: Health, Education Witness – focusing on Mission and Evangelism in Unity, including preparations for the 1996 Conference on World Mission and Evangelism in Salvador, Bahia, Brazil; Gospel and Cultures; CMC – Churches' Action for Health; Education for All God's People; Community and Justice/Urban Rural Mission, Theological Significance of Religions.

(iii) Justice, Peace and Creation – is concerned with Justice, Peace and the integrity of Creation (JPIC) as an educational and conciliar process; Economy, Ecology and Sustainable Society (ECOS); Programme to Combat Racism (PCR); Indigenous People and Land Rights; International Affairs, Peace and Human Rights (CCIA); Concerns and Perspectives of Women; Youth: Solidarity and Action.

(iv) Sharing and Service – is concerned with meeting urgent human need in situations of Emergencies, assistance to Refugees; Sharing of Ecumenical Resources; understanding *diakonia*; Advocacy and Action with the Poor; Equipping and linking Churches in Service; Biblical and theological analysis in partnership with those concerned with mission and *diakonia*.

The General Secretariat includes Offices for Church and Ecumenical Relations, Inter-religious Relations, Programme Co-ordination, together with the Department of Communication and the Office of Management and Finance.

Since 1975 the WCC has held several major world conferences on diverse themes. Recent meetings included: Ecumenical Global Gathering of Youth and Students, the Fifth World Conference on Faith and Order and the World Convention of Christian Lay Centres.

Officers of the Central and Executive Committees: *Moderator:* Archbishop Aram Keshishian (Lebanon). *Vice-moderators:* Ephorus Dr S. A. E. Nababan (Indonesia), Pastor Nélida Ritchie (Argentina). *General Secretary:* The Rev. Dr Konrad Raiser (Germany).

Office: PO Box 2100, 150 route de Ferney, 1211 Geneva 2, Switzerland.

Further Reading

Official Reports: The First [... etc.] Assembly (London, 1948, 1955, 1962, Geneva, 1968, 1975, 1983, 1991)

Dictionary of the Ecumenical Movement. Geneva, 1991

Directory of Christian Councils. 1985

Handbook of Member Churches of the WCC. Geneva, 1985

The Ecumenical Review. Quarterly

Nairobi to Vancouver, 1975–1983. Geneva, 1983

One World. 10 a year.

Vancouver to Canberra, 1983–1990. Geneva, 1990

Official Reports of the Faith and Order Conferences at Lausanne 1927, Edinburgh 1937, Lund 1952, Montreal 1963; Meeting of Faith and Order Commission, Louvain 1972, Accra 1974, Bangalore 1978, Lima 1982, Stavanger 1985, Budapest, 1989

Reports of Conferences of WCC Commission on World Mission and Evangelism, Mexico City 1963, Bangkok 1973, Melbourne 1980, San Antonio 1990

Minutes of the WCC Central Committee. Geneva, 1949 to date

Potter, P., *Life in all its Fullness.* Geneva, 1981

Van Elderen, M., *And So Set Up Signs*. Geneva, 1988.—*Introducing the World Council of Churches*. Geneva, 1990

Vermaat, J. A. A., *The World Council of Churches and Politics*. New York, 1989

Visser 't Hooft, W. A., *The Genesis and Formation of the World Council of Churches*. Geneva, 1982

BANK FOR INTERNATIONAL SETTLEMENTS (BIS)

Founded in 1930, originally to settle the question of German First World War reparations, the BIS is the 'central banks' bank'. It aims to promote co-operation between central banks, to provide facilities for international financial operations and act as agent or trustee in international financial settlements. Its assets are owned by 33 central banks, and in 1991 it held US\$70,000m. on behalf of 80 central banks.

Organization. The Board of Directors consists of the governor of the central bank and one other appointee from Belgium, France, Germany, Italy, the UK and the USA which took up its seat in Sept. 1994. Governors of not more than 9 more central banks are eligible for election. The Chairman of the Board may act as President.

In 1988 it defined standard minimum levels of capital adequacy for banks: in 1990 a capital-to-asset ratio of 7.25%, rising to 8% in 1992.

Chairman: Bengt Dennis.

Headquarters: Centralbahnplatz 2, 4002 Basel, Switzerland.

INTERNATIONAL TRADE UNIONISM

INTERNATIONAL CONFEDERATION OF FREE TRADE UNIONS (ICFTU). The founding congress of the ICFTU was held in London in Dec. 1949, following the withdrawal of some Western trade unions from WFTU which had come under Communist control. The constitution as amended provides for co-operation with the UN and the ILO and for regional organizations to promote free trade unionism, especially in developing countries.

Organization. The Congress meets every 4 years. It elects the Executive Board of 50 members nominated on an area basis for a 4-year period; 5 seats are reserved for women nominated by the Women's Committee; the Board meets at least once a year. Various committees cover economic and social policy, violation of trade union and other human rights, trade union co-operation projects and also the administration of the International Solidarity Fund. There are joint ICFTU-International Trade Secretariat committees for co-ordinating activities.

Headquarters: Bd. Emile Jacqmain 155, Brussels 1210, Belgium.

General Secretary: Bill Jordan (UK).

Regional organizations exist in America, office in Caracas; Asia, office in Singapore; and Africa, office in Nairobi.

Membership. The ICFTU had in Dec. 1994 188 affiliated organizations in 135 countries, which together represented about 123m. workers.

Publications (in 4 languages). *Free Labour World* (fortnightly).

WORLD CONFEDERATION OF LABOUR (WCL). The first congress of the International Federation of Christian Trade Unions, as the WCL was then called, met in 1920; but a large proportion of its 3.4m. members were in Italy and Germany, where affiliated unions were suppressed by the Fascist and Nazi régimes, and in 1940 it went out of existence. It was reconstituted in 1945, and declined to merge with the WFTU or the ICFTU. Its policy was based on the papal encyclicals *Rerum novarum* (1891) and *Quadragesimo anno* (1931), but in 1968, when the Federation became the WCL, it was broadened to include other concepts. The WCL

now has Protestant, Buddhist and Moslem member confederations as well as its mainly Roman Catholic members. In its concern to defend trade union freedoms and assist trade union development the WCL differs little in policy from the ICFTU.

Organization. The WCL is organized on a federative basis which leaves wide discretion to its autonomous constituent unions. Its governing body is the Congress, which meets every 4 years. The Congress appoints (or re-appoints) the Secretary-General at each 4-yearly meeting. The General Council which meets at least once a year, is composed of the members of the Confederal Board (at least 22 members, elected by the Congress) and representatives of national confederations, international trade federations, and trade union organizations where there is no confederation affiliated to the WCL. The Confederal Board is responsible for the general leadership of the WCL, in accordance with the decisions and directives of the Council and Congress.

Secretary-General: Carlos Luís Custer.

Headquarters: 71 rue Joseph II, Brussels 1040, Belgium.

There are regional organizations in Latin America (office in Caracas), Africa (office in Banjul, Gambia) and Asia (office in Manila) There is also a liaison centre in Montreal.

Membership. A total membership of 11 m. in about 90 countries is claimed. The biggest group is the Confederation of Christian Trade Unions (CSC) of Belgium (1.2 m.).

Publication. *Labour Press and Information* (11 each year, in 5 languages).

WORLD FEDERATION OF TRADE UNIONS (WFTU). The WFTU came into existence on 3 Oct. 1945, representing trade union organizations in more than 50 countries, both Communist and non-Communist.

Organization. The Congress meets every 4 years. In between, the General Council is the governing body, meeting (in theory) at least once a year. The Bureau controls the activities of WFTU between meetings of the General Council; it consists of the President, the General Secretary and members from different continents, the total number being decided at each Congress. The Bureau is elected by the General Council. Regional bureaux were instituted in 1990 as a move towards decentralization.

General Secretary: Aleksandr Zharikov (Russia).

The headquarters is in Prague.

Membership. From the outset the American Federation of Labor declined to participate. In Jan. 1949 British, US and Netherlands trade union organizations withdrew from WFTU, which had come under complete Communist control, and went on to found the ICFTU; by June 1951 all non-Communist trade unions, and the Yugoslav federation, had withdrawn. With the collapse of the European Communist regimes membership became uncertain after 1990. Unions broke their links with the Communist parties and most were later accepted into the ICFTU. Most of the national trade union centres in Africa and Latin America also moved to the ICFTU after 1989. At the Nov. 1994 congress in Damascus most delegates were from developing countries (Cuba, India, South Korea, Vietnam). The French Confédération Générale du Travail has proposed withdrawal to its members.

Publications. *Trade Union Press* (in 3 languages).

EUROPEAN TRADE UNION CONFEDERATION (ETUC). In Feb. 1973 the ETUC was formed by trade unionists in 15 Western European countries to deal with questions of interest to European working people arising inside and outside the EC. All the founding organizations were ICFTU affiliates but subsequently they accepted into membership European WCL affiliates, the Irish Congress of Trade Unions and the Italian Communist and Socialist trade union centre (CGIL) and other national organizations. In 1992 and 1993 the ETUC accorded observer

status to several national trade union organizations from Eastern Europe. The ETUC Congress meets every 3 years and the Executive Committee 4 times a year. The membership was (1994) about 45m. from national trade union centres in 21 countries.

General Secretary: Mathias Hinterscheid.

Headquarters: Rue Montagne aux Herbes Potagères 37, 1000 Brussels.

ORGANISATION FOR ECONOMIC CO-OPERATION AND DEVELOPMENT (OECD)

History and Membership. On 30 Sept. 1961 the Organisation for European Economic Co-operation (OEEC), after a history of 13 years (*see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1961, p. 32), was replaced by the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development. The change of title marks the Organisation's altered status and functions: With the accession of Canada and USA as full members it ceased to be a purely European body; while at the same time it added development aid to the list of its other activities. The member countries are now Australia, Austria, Belgium, Canada, Denmark, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Iceland, Ireland, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, Mexico, the Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Portugal, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey, UK and USA. The EU Commission generally takes part in OECD's work.

Objectives. To promote economic and social welfare throughout the OECD area by assisting its member governments in the formulation of policies designed to this end and by co-ordinating these policies; and to stimulate and harmonize its members' efforts in favour of developing countries.

Organs. The supreme body is the *Council* composed of 1 representative for each member country. It meets either at Heads of Delegations level (about twice a month) under the chairmanship of the Secretary-General, or at ministerial level (usually once a year) under the chairmanship of a minister of a country elected annually to assume these functions. Decisions and Recommendations are adopted by mutual agreement of all members of the Council.

The Council is assisted by an Executive Committee composed of 14 members of the Council designated annually by the latter. The major part of the Organisation's work is, however, prepared and carried out in specialized committees, working parties and sub-groups, of which there exist over 200.

In 1990 the Centre for Co-operation with European Economies in Transition (CCET) was established to act as OECD's point of contact for Central and East European countries seeking guidance in moving towards a market economy.

4 autonomous or semi-autonomous bodies also belong to the Organisation: The International Energy Agency (IEA); the Nuclear Energy Agency (NEA); the Development Centre and the Centre for Educational Research and Innovation (CERI). Each one of these bodies has its own governing committee.

The Council, the committees and the other bodies are serviced by an international Secretariat. The Council is chaired by a minister from each country elected in annual rotation.

All member countries have established permanent Delegations to OECD, each headed by an ambassador.

Secretary-General: Jean-Claude Paye (France; until June 1996).

Headquarters: 2, rue André Pascal, 75775 Paris Cedex 16, France.

Further Reading

OECD publishes numerous reports and statistical papers. Regular features include: *OECD Letter*. Monthly.—*Activities of OECD*. Annual.—*News from OECD*. Monthly.—*Main Economic Indicators*. Monthly.—*The OECD Observer*. Bi-monthly.—*The OECD Economic Outlook*. Semi-annual.—*OEEC/OECD Economic Surveys of Member Countries*.—*OECD*

Employment Outlook. Annual.—Geographical Distribution of Financial Flows to Developing Countries. Annual.—Development Co-operation Report. Annual.—Tourism Policy and International Tourism in OECD Member Countries.—Maritime Transport. Annual.—Energy Policies and Programmes of the IEA Member Countries.

Blair, D. J., *Trade Negotiations in the OECD: Structures, Institutions and States*. London, 1993

NORTH ATLANTIC TREATY ORGANIZATION (NATO)

On 4 April 1949 the foreign ministers of Belgium, Canada, Denmark, France, Iceland, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Norway, Portugal, the UK and the USA signed the North Atlantic Treaty. In 1952 Greece and Turkey acceded to the Treaty, in 1955 the Federal Republic of Germany and in 1982 Spain, so bringing the total to 16 member nations.

The Atlantic Alliance was established as a defensive political and military alliance of independent countries in accordance with the terms of the UN Charter. It provides common security for its members through co-operation and consultation in political, military and economic as well as scientific and other non-military fields. The Alliance also links the security of North America to that of Europe. NATO is the organization which enables the goals of the Alliance to be implemented. With the demise of the Warsaw Pact in 1991 and the end of the Cold War, the Atlantic Alliance has undertaken a fundamental transformation of its structures and policies, following the London (July 1990), Rome (Nov. 1991) and Brussels (Jan. 1994) Summits, to meet the new security challenges in Europe.

The resulting changes and innovations include a new Strategic Concept; a reduced and more flexible force structure; increased co-ordination and co-operation with other international institutions; active involvement in international crisis management and peacekeeping operations, including the provision of concrete support for UN peacekeeping efforts in former Yugoslavia; co-operation and consultation with the emerging democracies in Central and Eastern Europe and the newly independent states of the former USSR, through the establishment of the *North Atlantic Co-operation Council (NACC)* in Dec. 1991; and strengthening and deepening this co-operation through the Partnership for Peace programme launched in Jan. 1994.

The initiatives taken at the Brussels Summit in Jan. 1994 include endorsement of the concept of Combined Joint Task Forces (CJTFs) and other measures to support the development of a European Security and Defence Identity. CJTFs will provide separable military capabilities which could be employed either by NATO or, in some circumstances, by the Western European Union. They could also enable non-NATO member nations to participate in military operations.

The Brussels Summit reaffirmed that the Alliance remains open to new member states, as part of an evolutionary process; and it launched a major new initiative, which goes beyond dialogue and co-operation, called *Partnership for Peace*. The states participating in the NACC and other CSCE countries able and willing to contribute to this programme have been invited to join the NATO member states in this Partnership. The Partnership for Peace programme seeks to expand and intensify political and military co-operation throughout Europe. Depending on the capacity and desire of each participating state, Partners work towards transparency in defence budgeting, promoting democratic control of defence ministries, joint planning, joint military exercises, and creating an ability to operate with NATO forces in such fields as peacekeeping, search and rescue and humanitarian operations. Moreover, NATO will consult with any active Partner that perceives a direct threat to its territorial integrity, political independence, or security.

25 Central and Eastern European and other CSCE countries have joined Partnership for Peace: Albania, Armenia, Austria, Azerbaijan, Belorussia, Bulgaria, the Czech Republic, Estonia, Finland, Georgia, Hungary, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Latvia, Lithuania, Moldavia, Poland, Romania, Russia, Slovakia, Slovenia, Sweden, Turkmenistan, Ukraine and Uzbekistan. Many of these countries have sent liaison officers to permanent facilities at NATO Headquarters in Brussels and to the Part-

nership Co-ordination Cell in in Mons (Belgium) where the Supreme Headquarters Allied Powers Europe (SHAPE) is also located. In addition, the first peacekeeping exercises under the auspices of Partnership for Peace were held in Autumn 1994.

The *North Atlantic Co-operation Council (NACC)* is the highest decision-making body and forum for consultation within the Atlantic Alliance. It is composed of Permanent Representatives of all 16 member countries meeting together at least once a week. The NACC also meets at higher levels involving foreign ministers or heads of state or government, but it has the same authority and powers of decision-making, and its decisions have the same status and validity, at whatever level it meets. All decisions are taken on the basis of consensus, reflecting the collective will of all member governments. The NACC is the only body within the Atlantic Alliance which derives its authority explicitly from the North Atlantic Treaty. The NACC itself was given responsibility under the Treaty for setting up subsidiary bodies. Committees and planning groups have since been created to support the work of the NACC or to assume responsibility in specific fields such as defence planning, nuclear planning and military matters.

The *Defence Planning Committee* is composed of representatives of all member countries except France¹. Like the Council, it meets both in permanent session at the level of Ambassadors and twice a year at Ministerial level. At Ministerial Meetings member nations are represented by Defence Ministers.

The Council and Defence Planning Committee are chaired by the Secretary General of NATO at whatever level they meet. Opening sessions of Ministerial Meetings of the Council are presided over by the President, an honorary position held annually by the Foreign Minister of one of the member nations.

Nuclear matters are discussed by the *Nuclear Planning Group* in which 15 countries participate. It meets regularly at the level of Permanent Representatives (ambassadors) and twice a year at the level of ministers of defence.

The Permanent Representatives of member countries are supported by the National Delegations located at NATO Headquarters. The Delegations are composed of advisors and officials qualified to represent their countries on the various committees created by the Council. The Committees are supported by the International Staff responsible to the Secretary General.

The *Military Committee* is responsible for making recommendations to the Council and the Defence Planning Committee on military matters and for supplying guidance to the Allied Commanders. Composed of the Chiefs-of-Staff of all member countries except France and Iceland (which has no military forces), the Committee is assisted by an International Military Staff. It meets at Chiefs-of-Staff level at least twice a year but remains in permanent session at the level of national military representatives. Liaison between the Military Committee and the French High Command is effected through the French Mission to the Military Committee. The chairman of the Military Committee is elected by the Chiefs-of-Staff for a period of 2–3 years.

The area covered by the North Atlantic Treaty was divided among three commands: The Atlantic Ocean Command, the European Command and the Channel Command. These were replaced by 2 commands in July 1994: the European and the Atlantic.

The *Canada–US Regional Planning Group*, which covers the North American area, develops and recommends to the Military Committee plans for the defence of this area. It meets alternately in Washington and Ottawa.

Headquarters: B-1110 Brussels, Belgium.

Secretary-General: Willy Claes (b. 1939; Belgium).

Flag: Dark blue with a white compass rose of 4 points in the centre.

¹ After 1966 France attended only foreign minister-level meetings of a political nature, but began to attend meetings with an agenda of French interest from Jan. 1994.

Further Reading

The NATO Information Service publishes documentation, reference material and information brochures.

Cook, D., *The Forging of an Alliance*. London, 1989

Heller, F. H. and Gillingham, J. R. (eds.) *NATO: the Founding of the Atlantic Alliance and the Integration of Europe*. London, 1992

Smith, J. (ed.) *The Origins of NATO*. Exeter Univ. Press, 1990

Williams, P., *North Atlantic Treaty Organization*. [Bibliography]. Oxford and New Brunswick (NJ), 1994

WESTERN EUROPEAN UNION

On 17 March 1948 a 50-year treaty 'for collaboration in economic, social and cultural matters and for collective self-defence' was signed in Brussels by the foreign ministers of the UK, France, the Netherlands, Belgium and Luxembourg. (*See THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1954, pp. 32 f.)

On 20 Dec. 1950 the functions of the Western Union defence organization were transferred to the North Atlantic Treaty command, but it was decided that the reorganization should not affect the right of the Western Union defence ministers and the chiefs of staff to meet to consider matters of mutual concern to the Brussels Treaty powers.

At a Conference of Ministers held in Paris from 20 to 23 Oct. 1954 these decisions were embodied in 4 Protocols modifying the Brussels Treaty: the Federal Republic of Germany and Italy were to accede to the Brussels Treaty; the occupation of West Germany was to be ended; West Germany was to be invited to accede to the North Atlantic Treaty; and other provisions concerning armaments control and the UK's military presence in Europe. These came into force on 6 May 1955.

At a meeting of the foreign and defence ministers of WEU members held in Rome on 26–27 Oct. 1984, the Council adopted the 'Rome Declaration' and a document on institutional reform. Member Governments support the reactivation of the Organization as a means of strengthening the European contribution to the North Atlantic Alliance and improving defence co-operation among the countries of Western Europe.

At a meeting on 27 Oct. 1987 WEU foreign and defence ministers adopted the 'Hague Platform on European Security Interests' defining the conditions and criteria for European security and the responsibilities of WEU members.

At a meeting in June 1992 WEU foreign and defence ministers adopted the 'St Petersburg Declaration', agreeing that the WEU should have a military capability in order to take part in peacekeeping and humanitarian operations at the request of other international organizations.

Since the 1984 reforms, the WEU *Council of Ministers* (foreign and defence) meets twice a year in the capital of the presiding country. The presidency rotates annually. The *Permanent Council* meets weekly at the seat of the Secretariat-General. The WEU *Assembly* in Paris comprises 108 parliamentarians of the member states and meets twice a year. A *WEU Institute for Security Studies* was set up in Paris in 1989.

Spain and Portugal became members in 1988 and Greece in 1992.

Members in Feb. 1995: Belgium, France, Germany, Greece, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Portugal, Spain and the UK. Denmark and Ireland are observers, Iceland, Norway and Turkey are associated members and Bulgaria, the Czech Republic, Estonia, Hungary, Latvia, Lithuania, Poland, Romania and Slovakia are associate partners.

Secretariat-General: 4 rue de la Régence, B-1000 Brussels.

Secretary-General: José Cutileiro (b. 1935; Portugal).

COUNCIL OF EUROPE

In 1948 the 'Congress of Europe', bringing together at The Hague nearly 1,000 influential Europeans from 26 countries, called for the creation of a united Europe, including a European Assembly. This proposal, examined first by the Ministerial

Council of the Brussels Treaty Organization, then by a conference of ambassadors, was at the origin of the Council of Europe, which is, with its 34 member States, the widest organization bringing together all European democracies. The Statute of the Council was signed at London on 5 May 1949 and came into force 2 months later. The founder members were Belgium, Denmark, France, Ireland, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Norway, Sweden and the UK. Turkey and Greece joined in 1949, Iceland in 1950, the Federal Republic of Germany in 1951 (having been an associate since 1950), Austria in 1956, Cyprus in 1961, Switzerland in 1963, Malta in 1965, Portugal in 1976, Spain in 1977, Liechtenstein in 1978, San Marino in 1988, Finland in 1989, Hungary in 1990, Czechoslovakia (after partitioning the Czech Republic and Slovakia rejoined in 1993) and Poland in 1991, Bulgaria in 1992, Estonia, Lithuania, Romania and Slovenia in 1993, Andorra in 1994 and Latvia in 1995.

Membership is limited to European states which 'accept the principles of the rule of law and of the enjoyment by all persons within [their] jurisdiction of human rights and fundamental freedoms'. The Statute provides for both withdrawal (Art. 7) and suspension (Arts. 8 and 9). Greece withdrew during 1969–74.

Structure. Under the Statute two organs were set up: An inter-governmental *Committee of [Foreign] Ministers* with powers of decision and of recommendation to governments, and an inter-parliamentary deliberative body, the *Parliamentary Assembly* (referred to in the Statute as the *Consultative Assembly*)—both of which are served by the Secretariat. In addition, a number of committees of experts have been established. On municipal matters the Committee of Ministers receives recommendations from the Congress of Local and Regional Authorities of Europe.

The Committee of Ministers meets usually twice a year, their deputies for several days each month.

The Parliamentary Assembly consists of 234 parliamentarians elected or appointed by their national parliaments (Austria 6, Belgium 7, Bulgaria 6, Cyprus 3, the Czech Republic 7, Denmark 5, Estonia 3, Finland 5, France 18, Germany 18, Greece 7, Hungary 7, Iceland 3, Ireland 4, Italy 18, Liechtenstein 2, Lithuania 4, Luxembourg 3, Malta 3, Netherlands 7, Norway 5, Poland 12, Portugal 7, Romania 10, San Marino 2, Slovakia 5, Slovenia 3, Spain 12, Sweden 6, Switzerland 6, Turkey 12, UK 18). It meets 3 times a year for approximately a week. The work of the Assembly is prepared by parliamentary committees. Since June 1989 representatives of a number of central and East European countries have been permitted to attend as non-voting members ('special guests'), namely Albania, Belorussia, Bosnia-Herzegovina, Croatia, Latvia, Macedonia, Moldavia, Russia and Ukraine.

The *Joint Committee* acts as an organ of co-ordination and liaison between representatives of the Committee of Ministers and members of the Parliamentary Assembly and gives members an opportunity to exchange views on matters of important European interest.

The European Convention on Human Rights, signed in 1950, set up special machinery to guarantee internationally fundamental rights and freedoms. The *European Commission of Human Rights* investigates alleged violations of the Convention submitted to it either by States or, in most cases, by individuals. Its findings can then be examined by the *European Court on Human Rights* (set up in 1959), whose obligatory jurisdiction has been recognized by 25 States, or by the Committee of Ministers, empowered to take binding decisions by two-thirds majority vote.

The Social Development Fund, formerly the Resettlement Fund was created in 1956. The main purpose of the Fund is to give financial aid, particularly in the spheres of housing, vocational training, regional planning and development. Since 1956 the Fund has granted loans totalling ecu 9,600m.

The European Youth Foundation provides money to subsidize activities by European youth organizations in their own countries.

Aims and Achievements. Art. 1 of the Statute states that the Council's aim is 'to achieve a greater unity between its members for the purpose of safeguarding and realising the ideals and principles which are their common heritage and facilitating their economic and social progress'; 'this aim shall be pursued. . . by discussion of

questions of common concern and by agreements and common action'. The only limitation is provided by Art. 1 (d), which excludes 'matters relating to national defence'.

Although without legislative powers, the Assembly acts as the power-house of the Council, initiating European action in key areas by making recommendations to the Committee of Ministers. As the widest parliamentary forum in Western Europe, the Assembly also acts as the conscience of the area by voicing its opinions on important current issues. These are embodied in resolutions. The Ministers' rôle is to translate the Assembly's recommendations into action, particularly as regards lowering the barriers between the European countries, harmonizing their legislation or introducing where possible common European laws, abolishing discrimination on grounds of nationality and undertaking certain tasks on a joint European basis.

The main areas of the Council's activity are: Human rights, the media, social and socio-economic questions, education, culture and sport, youth, public health, heritage and environment, local and regional government, and legal co-operation.

152 Conventions and Agreements have been concluded covering such matters as social security, cultural affairs, conservation of European wild life and natural habitats, protection of archaeological heritage, extradition, medical treatment, equivalence of degrees and diplomas, the protection of television broadcasts, adoption of children and transportation of animals. Treaties in the legal field include the adoption of the European Convention on the Suppression of Terrorism, the European Convention on the Legal Status of Migrant Workers and the Transfer of Sentenced Persons. The Committee of Ministers adopted a European Convention for the protection of individuals with regard to the automatic processing of personal data (1981), a Convention on the compensation of victims of violent crimes (1983), a Convention on spectator violence and misbehaviour at sport events and in particular at football matches (1985), the European Charter of Local Government (1985), and a Convention for the Prevention of Torture and Inhuman or Degrading Treatment or Punishment (1987). The European Social Charter of 1961 sets out the social and economic rights which all member governments agree to guarantee to their citizens.

The official languages are English and French.

Chairman of the Committee of Ministers: (held in rotation).

President of the Parliamentary Assembly: Miguel Angel Martínez (Spain).

President of the European Court on Human Rights: Rolv Ryssdal (Norway).

President of the European Commission of Human Rights: Carl Aage Nørgaard (Denmark).

Secretary-General: Daniel Tarschys (Sweden).

Headquarters: Council of Europe, F-67075, Strasbourg, Cedex, France.

Flag: Blue with a ring of 12 gold stars in the centre.

Further Reading

The Information Department, Council of Europe, BP 431, F-67075 Strasbourg-Cedex.

European Yearbook. The Hague, from 1955

Forum. Strasbourg, from 1978, 4 times a year

Yearbook on the Convention on Human Rights. Strasbourg, from 1958

Cook, C. and Paxton, J., *European Political Facts, 1918–90.* London, 1992

EUROPEAN UNION (EU)

Origins. In May 1950 Belgium, France, the Federal Republic of Germany, Italy, Luxembourg and the Netherlands started negotiations with the aim of ensuring continual peace by a merging of their essential interests. The negotiations culminated in the signing in 1951 of the Treaty of Paris creating the European Coal and Steel Community (ECSC). 2 more communities with the aims of gradually integrating the economies of the 6 nations and of moving towards closer political unity, the European Economic Community (EEC) and the European Atomic Energy Community (EAEC or Euratom) were created on 25 March 1957 by the signing of the Treaties of Rome.

Membership. There were 15 member countries in 1995: Austria, Belgium, Denmark, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Ireland, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Portugal, Spain, Sweden and the UK.

On 30 June 1970 membership negotiations began between the European Community (EC) and the UK, Denmark, Ireland and Norway. On 22 Jan. 1972 those 4 countries signed a Treaty of Accession, although this was rejected by Norway in a referendum in Nov. 1972. On 1 Jan. 1973 the UK, Denmark and Ireland became full members. Greece joined the Community on 1 Jan. 1981; Spain and Portugal on 1 Jan. 1986. In Dec. 1985 the Treaties were amended again by the Single European Act of Luxembourg. Further amendments were agreed at the Maastricht Summit of Dec. 1991, whereby moves to a common currency were agreed subject to specific conditions including an 'opt-out' clause for the UK, and the social dimension was recognized in a protocol not applicable to the UK allowing the other member states to use EC institutions for this purpose. Ratification by member states of the Maastricht Treaty, however, proved unexpectedly controversial (in June 1992 the Danish electorate in a referendum voted against ratifying it, but reversed this decision in a second referendum in May 1993), but was completed in 1993 (the UK ratifying on 2 Aug.), and the *European Union (EU)* came into being on 1 Nov. The EU exists alongside the EC and pertains to the foreign affairs and security, and judicial and police spheres. The EU gives EC citizens the right to vote and stand in local and European Parliament elections, and creates a *Committee of the Regions*.

The territory of the former German Democratic Republic entered into full membership on re-unification with Federal Germany in Oct. 1990. Following referendums in favour, Austria, Finland and Sweden became members of the EU on 1 Jan. 1995. At a referendum in Nov. 1994 Norway rejected membership. Turkey applied for membership in April 1987, Malta in July 1990, Cyprus in July 1991, Switzerland in May 1992 (though in a referendum of Dec. 1992 Switzerland rejected joining the European Economic Area), Poland in March 1994 and Hungary in April 1994. The Prince of Liechtenstein has presented his government with the task of making an application for membership. Associate membership agreements ('Europe Agreements') have been signed with Bulgaria, the Czech Republic, Hungary, Poland, Romania and Slovakia.

Greenland exercised its autonomy under the Danish Crown to secede in 1985.

Organization. The institutional arrangements of the EU provide for an independent executive with powers of proposal (the Commission), various consultative bodies, and a decision-making body drawn from the Governments (the Council). Until 1967 the ECSC, EEC and Euratom were distinct, though they shared some non-decision-making bodies. Then the executives were merged in the European Commission, and the decision-taking bodies in the Council. The institutions and organs of the Communities are:

The **European Commission** consists of 20 members appointed by the member states to serve for 5 years. The *President* of the Commission is selected by consensus of prime ministers and serves a 5-year term. In Jan. 1995 the members were, with their areas of responsibility, nationalities and political party affiliation (CD = Christian-Democrat; Cons = Conservative; Lab = Labour; Lib = Liberal; S = Socialist; SD = Social-Democrat):

President, responsible for Monetary and Institutional Affairs, Foreign Policy and Common Security: Jacques Santer (b. 1937; Luxembourg; CD; appointed 1994).

Relations with the Southern Mediterranean, Near East, Latin America and part of Asia: Manuel Marin (Spain; S). *Industry, Information Technology and Telecommunications:* Martin Bangemann (Germany; Lib). *Trade Policy and Relations with the Industrialized Countries of America and the Pacific Zone:* Sir Leon Brittan¹ (UK; Cons). *Competition:* Karel van Miert (Belgium; S). *EU Enlargement, Foreign Policy and Common Security, Relations with East Europe and the CIS:* Hans van den Broek (Netherlands; CD). *Relations with South Africa and the ACP Countries:* João de Deus Pinheiro (Portugal; Lib). *Social Affairs and Employment:* Pádraig Flynn (Ireland; Cons). *Institutional Questions and Relations with the European Par-*

¹ Vice-President.

liament: Marcelino Oreja (Spain; CD). *Development, Research, Education and Training and Competitiveness*: Edith Cresson (France; S). *Environment*: Ritt Bjerregaard (Denmark; S). *Regional Policies and Funding*: Monika Wulf-Mathies (Germany; SD). *Transport*: Neil Kinnock (UK; Lab). *Domestic Market and Taxation*: Mario Monti (Italy; ind Lib). *Consumers, Fisheries and Humanitarian Aid*: Emma Bonino (Italy; Radical). *Economic, Financial and Monetary Affairs*: Yves Thibault de Silguy (France; Rightist). *Energy and Primary Materials*: Christos Papoutsis (Greece; S). *Immigration, Internal and Judicial Affairs*: Anita Gradin (Sweden; S). *Agriculture*: Franz Fischler (Austria; Cons). *Budget*: Erkki Liikanen (Finland; S).

The Commission acts independently of any country in the interests of the EU as a whole, with as its mandate the implementation and guardianship of the Treaties. In this it has the right of initiative (putting proposals to the Council of Ministers for action); and execution (once the Council has decided); and can take the other institutions or individual countries before the European Court of Justice should any of these renege upon its responsibilities. The Commission operates through 23 Directorates-General.

Flag: Blue with a ring of 12 gold stars.

Address: 200 rue de la Loi, B-1049, Brussels, Belgium.

The **Council of Ministers** consists of foreign ministers from the 15 national governments and represents the national as opposed to the Community interests. It is the body which takes decisions under the Treaties. Numbers of votes: France, 10; Germany, 10; Italy, 10; UK, 10; Spain, 8; Belgium, 5; Greece, 5; the Netherlands, 5; Portugal, 5; Austria, 4; Sweden, 4; Denmark, 3; Finland, 3; Ireland, 3; Luxembourg, 2. Since the adoption of the Single European Act, an increasing number of its decisions are taken by majority vote, though some areas (e.g. taxation) are still reserved to unanimity. 27 votes are needed to veto a decision. Specialist Councils (e.g. the *Agriculture Council*) meet to discuss matters related to individual policies. The Single European Act also formalized the meetings of heads of state and government in the *European Council*, which normally meets twice a year; and of foreign ministers in *Political Co-operation*, to discuss co-operation outside the framework of the pre-Maastricht Treaties. The presidency of the Council is held for a 6-month term in the following order from the middle of 1995: Spain, Italy, Ireland, the Netherlands, Luxembourg, UK, Austria, Germany, Finland, Portugal, France, Sweden, Belgium.

Address: 170 rue de la Loi, B-1048, Brussels.

The **European Parliament** consists of 626 members, 567 elected for 5-year terms from 12 member states on 9 and 12 June 1994. All EU citizens may stand or vote in their adoptive country of residence. Germany returned 99 members, France, Italy and the UK 87 members each. Spain 64, the Netherlands 31, Belgium, Greece and Portugal 25 each, Denmark 16, Ireland 15 and Luxembourg 6. Seats allocated to countries which joined in Jan. 1995: Sweden, 22; Austria, 21; Finland, 16.

Political groupings: European Socialist Party, 221 seats; Popular European Party, 173; Liberal, Democratic and Reformist Group, 52; Unified European Left, 31; Forza Europa, 29; European Democrats' Rally, 26; Greens, 25; Radical European Alliance, 19; Europe of Nations, 19. 31 members were unattached to any group. The Parliament has a right to be consulted on a wide range of legislative proposals, and forms one arm of the Community's Budgetary Authority. Since the Single European Act it has an increased role in legislation, through the 'concertation' procedure, under which it can reject certain Council drafts in a second reading procedure. With the ratification of the Maastricht Treaty it gained the right of 'co-decision' on legislation with the Council of Ministers on a restricted range of domestic matters.

President: Klaus Hänsch (Germany; Social Democrat).

Location: Brussels, but meets at least once a month in Strasbourg.

European Parliament. *Members of the European Parliament, 4th Electoral Period, 1994-99*. 1995

Westlake, M., *Modern Guide to the European Parliament*. London, 1994

The **Economic and Social Committee** has an advisory role and consists of 189 representatives of employers, trade unions, consumers, etc.

President: Susanne Tiemann.

Address: 2, rue Ravenstein, B-1000 Brussels.

The **Court of Justice of the European Communities** is composed of 13 judges and 6 advocates-general, is responsible for the adjudication of disputes arising out of the application of the treaties, and its findings are enforceable in all member countries. A Court of First Instance was created in 1989.

President: Gil Carlos Rodríguez Iglesias (Spain).

Address: Palais de la Cour de Justice, Kirchberg, Luxembourg.

The **Court of Auditors** was established by a Treaty of 22 July 1975 which took effect on 1 June 1977. It consists of 12 members and was raised to the status of a full EU institution by the 1993 Maastricht Treaty. It audits all income and current and past expenditure of the EU.

President: André J. Middelhoeck.

Address: 12, rue Alcide de Gasperi, L-1615 Luxembourg.

Annual Report of the Court of Auditors, from 1977

The **European Investment Bank** (EIB) was created in 1958 by the EEC Treaty to which its statute is annexed. Its governing body is the Board of Governors consisting of ministers designated by member states. Its main task is to contribute to the balanced development of the common market in the interest of the Community by financing projects: For developing less-developed regions; modernizing or converting undertakings; or developing new activities.

President: Sir Brian Unwin.

Address: 100 boulevard Konrad Adenauer, L-2950 Luxembourg.

Annual Report of the European Investment Bank

The **European Monetary Institute** in Frankfurt was established by the Maastricht Treaty in 1993 as the precursor of a European central bank.

President: Alexandre Lamfalussy (b. 1929; Belgium).

Europol was founded in 1994 to exchange criminal intelligence between EU countries. Its precursor was the European Drug Unit, whose field of operations was extended in 1994 to include traffic in nuclear and radio-active substances, illegal immigration and stolen vehicles. All EU states are represented by liaison officers (ELOs) working for their national police, gendarme or customs services.

The 1995 budget was ecu 4.5m. (1994 ecu 2.5m.). Member countries subscribe in proportion to their GNP.

Co-ordinator: Jürgen Storbeck (Germany).

Law. Provisions of the Treaties and secondary legislation may be either directly applicable in Member States or only applicable after Member States have enacted their own implementing legislation. Secondary legislation consists of: Regulations, which are of general application and binding in their entirety and directly applicable in all member states; directives which are binding upon each Member State as to the result to be achieved within a given time, but leave the national authority the choice of form and method of achieving this result; decisions, which are binding in their entirety on their addressees. In addition the Council and Commission can issue recommendations and opinions, which have no binding force.

The Community's Legislative Process starts with a proposal from the Commission (either at the suggestion of its services or in pursuit of its declared political aims) to the Council. The Council generally seeks the views of the European Parliament on the proposal, and the Parliament adopts a formal Opinion, after consideration of the matter by its specialist Committees. The Council may also (and in some cases is obliged to) consult the Economic and Social Committee, which similarly delivers an opinion. When these opinions have been received, the Council will decide. Most decisions are taken on a majority basis, but will take account of

reserves expressed by individual member states. The text eventually approved may differ substantially from the original Commission proposal.

Finances. Revenue for financial years in ecu 1m.:

	1993	1994	1995
Own resources	65,101	69,516	76,010
Miscellaneous Community taxes, levies and dues	344	388	394
Administrative operation of the institutions	112	92	92
Contributions to EC programmes	188	16	9
Borrowing and lending	17	16	16
Miscellaneous	5	5	5
Total	65,673	70,033	76,527

Expenditure for 1995 was ecu 76,527m.

The resources of the Community (the levies and duties mentioned above, and up to a 1.4% VAT charge) have been surrendered to it by Treaty. The Budget is made by the Council and the Parliament acting jointly as the Budgetary Authority. The Parliament has control, within a certain margin, of non-obligatory expenditure (*i.e.*, expenditure where the amount to be spent is not set out in the legislation concerned), and can also reject the Budget. Otherwise, the Council decides.

An agreement of 1992 fixed the permissible ceiling of expenditure at 1.2% of EC GDP in 1993 and 1994, rising to 1.27% in 1999.

THE EUROPEAN COAL AND STEEL COMMUNITY. The ECSC was the first of the 3 European Communities, coming into existence on 10 Aug. 1952 following the signature of the Treaty of Paris on 18 April 1951. Its aim was to contribute towards economic expansion, growth of employment and a rising standard of living in Member States, through common action in the coal and steel sector. Since 1957 it has had the same membership as the other Communities. Operations are partly funded by a turnover levy on the coal and steel industries of the EU, partly from the general budget. A *Consultative Committee* of 96 representatives of employers, trade unions, consumers etc. has an advisory role.

THE EUROPEAN ECONOMIC COMMUNITY (EEC; 'COMMON MARKET')

Based on the Treaty of Rome of 25 March 1957 the EEC came into being on 1 Jan. 1958 with the same original members as the ECSC. The Treaty guarantees certain rights to the citizens of all member states (*e.g.*, the outlawing of economic discrimination by nationality, and equal pay for equal work as between men and women) and sets out certain other areas where secondary legislation is to fill in the details. The most important policy areas are as follows:

Freedom of movement for persons, goods and capital. Under the Treaty individuals or companies from one Member State may establish themselves in another country (for the purposes of economic activity) or sell goods or services there on the same basis as nationals of that country. With a few exceptions, restrictions on the movement of capital have also been ended. Under the Single European Act the member states bound themselves to achieve the suppression of all barriers to free movement of persons, goods and services by 31 Dec. 1992.

Customs Union and External Trade Relations. Goods or Services originating in one Member State have free circulation within the EEC, which implies common arrangements for trade with the rest of the world. Member States can no longer make bilateral trade agreements with third countries: This power has been ceded to the Community. The Customs Union was achieved in July 1968.

In Oct. 1991 a treaty forming the European Economic Area (EEA) was approved by the member states of the EC and EFTA. (For details *see* EFTA). Association agreements which could lead to accession or customs union have been made with Cyprus, Malta and Turkey; and commercial, industrial, technical and financial aid agreements with Algeria, Egypt, Israel, Jordan, Lebanon, Morocco, Syria, Tunisia and the former Yugoslavia. In 1976 Canada signed a framework agreement for co-

operation in industrial trade, science and natural resources. Co-operation agreements also exist with a number of Latin American countries and groupings (e.g. the Andean Group) and with Arab and Asian countries; and an economic and commercial agreement has been signed with ASEAN. A co-operation agreement was signed with Slovenia in Nov. 1992 and a partnership and co-operation agreement with the Ukraine in June 1994. Free trade agreements were concluded with Estonia, Latvia and Lithuania in July 1994.

In the *Development Aid* sector, the EU has an agreement (the Lomé Convention, originally signed in 1975 but renewed and enlarged in 1979 and 1984) with some 60 African, Caribbean and Pacific countries which removes customs duties without reciprocal arrangements for most of their imports to the Community, and under which ECU8,760m. of aid was granted between 1986–90. An economic and commercial agreement has also been signed with ASEAN.

The Common Agricultural Policy (CAP). The objectives set out in the Treaty are to increase agricultural productivity, to ensure a fair standard of living for the agricultural community, to stabilise markets, to assure supplies, and to ensure reasonable consumer prices. In Dec. 1960 the Council laid down the fundamental principles on which the CAP is based: A single market, which calls for common prices, stable currency parities and the harmonising of health and veterinary legislation; Community preference, which protects the single Community market from imports; common financing, through the European Agricultural Guidance and Guarantee Fund (EAGGF), which seeks to improve agriculture through its Guidance section, and to stabilise markets against world price fluctuations through market intervention, with levies and refunds on exports. At present common market organizations cover over 95% of EEC agricultural production.

Following the disappearance of stable currency parities, artificial currency levels have been applied in the CAP. This factor, together with over-production due to high producer prices, meant that the CAP consumed about two-thirds of the Communities' budget. It was agreed in May 1992 to reform CAP and lessen over-production by reducing the price supports to farmers by 29% for cereals, 15% for beef and 5% for dairy products. Compensatory grants are available to farmers who remove land from production or take early retirement.

The European Monetary System (EMS). Founded in March 1979 to control inflation, protect European trade from international disturbances and ultimately promote convergence between the European economies. The *Exchange Rate Mechanism (ERM)* is run by the finance ministries and central banks of the EU countries on a day-to-day basis; monthly reviews are carried out by the EU Monetary Committee (finance ministries) and the EU Committee of Central Bankers. All EU countries are members of EMS, but only Belgium, Denmark, France, Germany, Luxembourg, the Netherlands and Spain are in the ERM; the UK suspended its membership on 17 Sept. 1992. Members are obliged to restrict the fluctuations in the value of their currencies to a variation 'band', of 15% (2.25% for Germany and the Netherlands) higher or lower than a central rate established by comparing all the currencies in the ERM and the European Currency Unit, the ecu (XEU). If a currency reaches its top or bottom limits, central banks are obliged to buy or sell currency on the foreign exchanges. Further stabilization measures would involve adjustment of national interest rates, central bank borrowing from other central banks or withdrawal of reserves from the European Monetary Co-operation Fund. The adjustment of last resort is re- or devaluation.

In March 1995, £1 = ecu 0.80; US\$1 = ecu 1.29.

Dod's European Companion. Hurst Green, East Sussex, 1990

Competition. The Competition (anti-trust) law of the EU is based on 2 principles: That businesses should not seek to nullify the creation of the common market by the erection of artificial national (or other) barriers to the free movement of goods; and against the abuse of dominant positions in any market. These two principles have led among other things to the outlawing of prohibitions on exports to other Member States, of price-fixing agreements and of refusal to supply; and to the refusal by the Commission to allow mergers or take-overs by dominant undertakings in specific cases. Increasingly heavy fines are imposed on offenders.

THE EUROPEAN ATOMIC ENERGY COMMUNITY (EURATOM)

Like the EEC, Euratom came into being on 1 Jan. 1958 following a Treaty signed in Rome on 25 March 1957, and it had the same member states as the EEC. Its task is to promote common efforts between its members in the development of nuclear energy for peaceful purposes, and for this purpose it has monopoly powers of acquisition of fissile materials for civil purposes. It is in no way concerned with military uses of nuclear power.

The execution of the Treaty now rests with the European Commission, which is advised by the Scientific and Technical Committee (28 members). Major decisions rest with the Council. Euratom has 1 substantial research institute of its own, at Ispra, in Italy; it does other work in co-operation with research institutes in the member states, or in joint and international undertakings.

A common market for nuclear materials and equipment came into force, and external tariffs were suspended, in Jan. 1959.

European Community Delegation to the US: 2100 M Street NW (Suite 707), Washington DC 20037.

Head of Delegation: Andreas van Agt.

US Delegation to the European Community: 40 boulevard du Régent, 1000 Brussels.

Head of Delegation: James F. Dobbins.

European Community Delegation to the United Nations: 3 Dag Hammarskjöld Plaza, 305 East 47th Street, New York NY 10017.

Head of Delegation: Angel Viñas.

Further Reading

Official Journal of the European Communities.—*General Report on the Activities of the European Communities* (annual, from 1967).—*The Agricultural Situation in the Community.* (annual).—*The Social Situation in the Community.* (annual).—*Report on Competition Policy in the European Community.* (annual).—*Basic Statistics of the Community* (annual).—*Bulletin of the European Community* (monthly).—*Register of Current Community Legal Instruments.* 1983 *Europe* (monthly), obtainable from the Information Office of the European Commission, 8 Storey's Gate, London, SW1P 3AT

Brittan, L., *The Europe We Need.* London, 1994

Cox, A. and Furlong, P., *A Modern Companion to the European Community: a Guide to Key Facts, Institutions and Terms.* Aldershot, 1992

Delors, J., *Our Europe: the Community and National Development.* London, 1993

Dinan, D., *Ever Closer Union? An Introduction to the European Community.* London, 1994.

Hitiris, T., *European Community Economics: a Modern Introduction.* London, 1991

Hurwitz, L. and Lequesne, C. (eds.) *The State of the European Community: Policies, Institutions and Debates in the Transition Years.* Harlow, 1992

Kirschner, E. J., *Decision-Making in the European Community: the Council Presidency and European Integration.* Manchester Univ. Press, 1992

Lewis, D. W. P., *The Road to Europe: History, Institutions and Prospects of European Integration, 1945–1993.* Berne, 1994

Nugent, N., *The Government and Politics of the European Union.* 3rd ed. London, 1994

Nuttall, S. J., *European Political Co-operation.* Oxford, 1993

Paxton, J., *European Communities.* [Bibliography]. Oxford and New Brunswick (NJ), 1992

Weigall, D. and Stirk, P., *The Origins and Development of the European Community.* Leicester Univ. Press, 1992

Williams, A. M., *The European Community: the Contradictions of Integration.* 2nd ed. Oxford, 1994

Winters, L. and Venables, A. (eds.) *European Integration: Trade and Industry.* CUP, 1993

EUROPEAN FREE TRADE ASSOCIATION (EFTA)

The Stockholm Convention establishing the Association entered into force on 3 May 1960. Founder members were Austria, Denmark, Norway, Portugal, Sweden, Switzerland and the UK. With the accession of Austria, Denmark, Finland,

Portugal, Sweden and the UK to the EU, EFTA was reduced to 4 member countries by 1995: Iceland, Liechtenstein, Norway and Switzerland.

Free trade in industrial goods among members was achieved by 1966. Co-operation with the EC began in 1972 with the signing of free trade agreements and culminated in the establishment of a European Economic Area (EEA), encompassing the free movement of goods, services, capital and labour throughout all the EFTA and EC countries. The EEA Agreement was signed by all members of the EC and EFTA on 2 May 1992. Rejection by Switzerland in a referendum on 6 Dec. 1992 necessitated further negotiations. An Adjustment Protocol taking into account Switzerland's withdrawal was signed in Mar. 1993. Entry into force took place on 1 Jan. 1994.

Its main provisions are: Free movement of products within the EEA from 1993 (special arrangements to cover food, energy, coal and steel); EFTA to assume EC rules on company law, consumer protection, education, the environment, research and development and social policy; EFTA to adopt EC competition rules on anti-trust matters, abuse of a dominant position, public procurement, mergers and state aid; EFTA to create an EFTA Surveillance Authority and an EFTA Court; individuals to be free to live, work and offer services throughout the EEA, with mutual recognition of professional qualifications; capital movements to be free with some restrictions on investments; EFTA countries to maintain their own domestic agricultural policies if they wish.

An EEA Council of Ministers and an EEA Joint Committee are to be set up. The Council will in particular be responsible for giving political impetus to implementation of the Agreement and for laying down general guidelines for the Joint Committee. The latter will have 2 main functions: to exchange views and information and to act as a decision-taking body. However, no legislative power will be transferred to the EEA institutions – the final decision on whether to accept new legislation will rest with national governments or parliaments. The Agreement is to be reviewed every 2 years.

In addition to its other activities, EFTA has formal ties with several other States. Declarations on co-operation were signed with Hungary, Czechoslovakia and Poland (June 1990), Bulgaria, Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania and Romania (Dec. 1991), Slovenia (May 1992), and Albania (Dec. 1992). Free trade agreements have followed with Czechoslovakia (March 1992 – with protocols on succession with the Czech Republic and Slovakia in April 1993), Poland and Romania (Dec. 1992), and Bulgaria and Hungary (March 1993); free trade agreements with Turkey (Dec. 1991) and Israel (Sept. 1992) have also been signed, and contacts with the Gulf Co-operation Council established. Co-operation with Yugoslavia was suspended in Nov. 1991.

The operation of the EFTA Convention is the responsibility of the EFTA Council which meets regularly at the level of ministers or ambassadors. The Council is assisted by a Secretariat and a number of standing committees. Each EFTA country holds the chairmanship of the Council for 6 months.

Flag: White with the letters EFTA in black in the centre, within a ring of the flags of the member countries.

Secretary-General: Kjartan Jóhannsson (Iceland).

Headquarters: 9–11 rue de Varembe, 1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland.

Brussels Office: 74 rue de Trèves, B-1040, Brussels.

Convention Establishing the European Free Trade Association
EFTA Annual Report

EFTA Expert Papers: Information Papers on Aspects of the EEA
EFTA News/Bulletin. (approximately 10 a year)

ORGANIZATION FOR SECURITY AND CO-OPERATION IN EUROPE (OSCE)

Initiatives from both NATO and the Warsaw Pact culminated in the first summit Conference on Security and Co-operation in Europe (CSCE) attended by heads of

state and government in Helsinki on 30 July–1 Aug. 1975, which adopted a 'Final Act' laying down 10 principles concerning human rights, self-determination and the inter-relationships of the participant states. Conferences followed in Belgrade (1977–78), Madrid (1980–83), Stockholm (1984–86) and Vienna (1986–89). At the Paris summit of 19–21 Nov. 1990 the members of NATO and the Warsaw Pact signed a Treaty on the Reduction of Conventional Forces in Europe (CFE) and a declaration that they were 'no longer adversaries' and did not intend to 'use force against the territorial integrity or political independence of any state'. All the 34 participants adopted the Confidence and Security-Building Measures (CSBMs), which pertained to the exchange of military information, verification of military installations, objection to unusual military activities etc., and signed the Charter of Paris.

On 1 Jan. 1995 the CSCE changed its name to the Organization for Security and Co-operation in Europe (OSCE).

Members. In 1995 the 53 member nations were: Albania, Armenia, Austria¹, Azerbaijan, Belgium¹, Belorussia, Bosnia-Herzegovina, Bulgaria¹, Canada¹, Croatia, Cyprus¹, the Czech Republic², Denmark¹, Estonia, Finland¹, France¹, Georgia, Germany¹, Greece¹, Hungary¹, Iceland¹, Ireland¹, Italy¹, Kazakhstan, Kirghizia, Latvia, Liechtenstein¹, Lithuania, Luxembourg¹, Malta¹, Moldavia, Monaco¹, Netherlands¹, Norway¹, Poland¹, Portugal¹, Romania¹, Russia (succeeding USSR¹), San Marino¹, Slovakia², Slovenia, Spain¹, Sweden¹, Switzerland¹, Tajikistan, Turkey¹, Turkmenistan, Ukraine, UK¹, USA¹, Uzbekistan, Vatican¹ and Yugoslavia¹.

The Charter sets out principles of human rights, democracy and the rule of law to which all the signatories undertake to adhere, lays down the bases for east-west co-operation and other future action, and institutionalizes the OSCE. The *Council of Foreign Ministers* is the highest decision-making body and meets at least once a year. The Council's agent is the *Committee of Senior Officials*. It meets 4 times a year at the *Secretariat* in Prague. There is also a *Conflict Prevention Centre* in Vienna and an *Office for Democratic Institutions and Human Rights* in Warsaw. The *Parliamentary Assembly* is formally independent, but maintains close links with the OSCE process. Meetings take place annually in OSCE capitals in rotation. It has a secretariat in Copenhagen. The *High Commissioner on National Minorities* has the duty of early and impartial evaluation of ethnic conflicts and recommendation of action. There is an office in The Hague.

In July 1992 the member nations unanimously agreed to set up an armed peacekeeping force.

Secretary-General: Wilhelm Hoynck (Germany).

¹ Founder member. ² Founder member as part of the former Czechoslovakia.

Further Reading

Freeman, J., *Security and the CSCE Process: the Stockholm Conference and Beyond*, London, 1991

EUROPEAN BANK FOR RECONSTRUCTION AND DEVELOPMENT (EBRD, BERD)

History and Membership. A treaty to establish the EBRD was signed May 1990; it was inaugurated on 15 April 1991. It had 41 original members: the European Commission, the European Investment Bank, all the EEC countries and all the countries of East Europe except Albania. Albania became a member in Oct. 1991, and all the republics of the former USSR in March 1992, bringing membership to 59 in 1994.

Its founding capital was of ecu 10m., of which the USA contributed 10%, the UK, France, Germany, Italy, Japan 8.5% each, and the USSR 6%.

Objectives. It was set up to lend funds at market rates to East European companies and countries 'which are committed to, and applying, the principles of multi-party

democracy and market economics'. Lending restrictions on the republics of the former USSR were dropped in 1992.

A policy statement of May 1991 says that initial emphasis will be placed on programmes to support the creation and strengthening of infrastructure; privatization, reform of the financial sector, including development of capital markets and privatization of commercial banks; development of productive competitive private sectors of small and medium-sized enterprises in industry, agriculture and services; restructuring industrial sectors to put them on a competitive basis; encouraging foreign investment and cleaning up the environment.

Organization. There is a Board of Governors with full management powers, and a 23-member Board of Directors which is involved in day-to-day operations.

President: Jacques de Larosière (b. 1930; France).

General Secretary: Bart le Blanc.

Headquarters: 122, Leadenhall St., London EC3V 4EB.

COLOMBO PLAN

History: Founded in 1950 to promote the development of newly independent Asian member countries, the Colombo Plan has grown from a group of 7 Commonwealth nations into an international organization of 24 countries. Originally the Plan was conceived for a period of 6 years. This was renewed from time to time until the Consultative Committee gave the Plan an indefinite span of life in 1980; its need and relevance will henceforth be examined only if considered necessary.

The Plan is multilateral in approach but bilateral in operation: Multilateral in that it takes cognizance of the problems of development of member countries in the Asia and Pacific region and endeavours to deal with them in a co-ordinated way; bilateral because negotiations for assistance are made direct between a donor and a recipient country.

Aims: The aims of the Colombo Plan are: (a) to promote interest in and support for the economic and social development in Asia and the Pacific; (b) to keep under review economic and social progress in the region and help accelerate development through co-operative effort; and (c) to facilitate development assistance to and within the region.

Member Countries: Afghanistan, Australia, Bangladesh, Bhutan, Burma, Cambodia, Fiji, India, Indonesia, Iran, Japan, South Korea, Laos, Malaysia, Maldives, Nepal, New Zealand, Pakistan, Papua New Guinea, Philippines, Singapore, Sri Lanka, Thailand and USA.

Structure: There are four organs which give focus to the Plan:

Consultative Committee: The Committee is the highest deliberative body of the Plan and consists of Ministers of member Governments who meet once in two years. The Ministerial meeting is preceded by a meeting of senior officials who are directly concerned with the operation of the Plan in various countries.

Colombo Plan Council: The Council is also a deliberative body which meets several times a year in Colombo, where most member countries have resident diplomatic missions, to review the economic and social development of the Asia-Pacific region and promote co-operation among member countries.

Colombo Plan Bureau: Its functions include servicing the meetings of the Colombo Plan Council and the Consultative Committee, carrying out research, and dissemination of statistical and other information relating to activities under the Plan. Since 1973 the Bureau has been operating a Drug Advisory Programme to assist national and regional efforts to eliminate the causes and ameliorate the effects of drug abuse.

Colombo Plan Staff College: The Colombo Plan Staff College for Technician Education, established in 1975, transferred from Singapore to the Philippines in 1987.

The College helps member countries in developing their systems of technician education, mainly through training courses, seminars and consultancies. It is separately financed by most Colombo Plan member countries and functions under the guidance of its own Governing Board consisting of the heads of member countries' diplomatic missions resident in the Philippines.

Flag: Dark blue with a central white disc containing the Colombo Plan logo in black.

Headquarters: Colombo Plan Bureau, 12 Melbourne Avenue, PO Box 596, Colombo 4, Sri Lanka.

ASIA-PACIFIC ECONOMIC CO-OPERATION GROUP (APEC)

The APEC was founded in Nov. 1989 to devise programmes of co-operation between member nations and hold annual meetings of trade and foreign ministers. It was institutionalized in June 1992 after a meeting in Bangkok at which it was agreed to set up a *Secretariat* in Singapore. There are 18 member states: Australia, Brunei, Canada, Chile, China, Hong Kong, Indonesia, Japan, South Korea, Malaysia, Mexico, New Zealand, Papua New Guinea, the Philippines, Singapore, Taiwan, Thailand and the USA.

At the Bogor (Indonesia) summit of Nov. 1994 it was agreed to work towards the establishment of a free trade zone by 2020.

Executive Director: Rusli Noor.

ASSOCIATION OF SOUTH EAST ASIAN NATIONS (ASEAN)

History and Membership. ASEAN is a regional organization formed by the governments of Indonesia, Malaysia, the Philippines, Singapore and Thailand through the Bangkok Declaration which was signed by their foreign ministers on 8 Aug. 1967. Brunei joined in 1984. Laos, Papua New Guinea and Vietnam have observer status.

Objectives. The main objectives are to accelerate economic growth, social progress and cultural development, to promote active collaboration and mutual assistance in matters of common interest, to ensure the stability of the South East Asian region and to maintain close co-operation with existing international and regional organizations with similar aims. Principal projects concern economic co-operation and development, with the intensification of intra-ASEAN trade and trade between the region and the rest of the world; joint research and technological programmes; co-operation in transportation and communications; promotion of tourism and South East Asian studies; including cultural, scientific, educational and administrative exchanges.

Organs. The highest authority in ASEAN are the Heads of Government of the Member Countries who meet as and when necessary to give directions to ASEAN. The highest policy-making body is the Meeting of Foreign Ministers, commonly known as the Annual Ministerial Meeting, which convenes in each of the ASEAN member countries on a rotational basis in alphabetical order. The Standing Committee, comprising the Foreign Minister of the country hosting the Ministerial Meeting in that particular year and the accredited ambassadors of the other member countries, carries out the work of the Association in between the Ministerial Meetings and handles the routine matters to ensure continuity and to make decisions based on the guidelines or policies set by the Ministerial Meetings and submit for the consideration of the Foreign Ministers all reports and recommendations of the various ASEAN committees. There are 5 economic committees under the ASEAN Economic Ministers and 5 non-economic committees that recommend and draw up pro-

grammes for ASEAN co-operation. These committees are responsible for the operation and implementation of ASEAN projects in their respective fields. Each ASEAN capital has an ASEAN National Secretariat. The central secretariat for ASEAN is located in Jakarta, Indonesia, and is headed by the Secretary General, a post that revolves among the member states in alphabetical order every 3 years. Bureau directors and other officers of the ASEAN Secretariat remain in office for 3 years.

The *Asean Free Trade Area (AFTA)* was set up by all the member states in Oct. 1991 with the aim of creating a common market in 15 years, with a common tariff regime for manufactured and processed agricultural goods (Common Effective Preferential Tariff, CEPT) as a first step. In Oct. 1992 it was agreed that CEPT would be put into effect on 1 Jan. 1993 with progressive tariff reductions.

The *ASEAN Regional Forum* was founded at a meeting of ASEAN foreign ministers at Bangkok in July 1994 to discuss security issues. It comprised initially: The ASEAN and EU countries, Australia, Canada, China, Japan, South Korea, Laos, New Zealand, Papua New Guinea, Russia and Vietnam.

Secretary-General: Roderick Yong (Brunei Darussalam).

Headquarters: POB 2072, Jakarta, Indonesia.

Further Reading

Broinowski, A., *Understanding ASEAN*. London, 1982;—(ed.) *ASEAN into the 1990s*. London, 1990

Wawn, B., *The Economies of the ASEAN Countries*. London, 1982

ORGANIZATION OF AMERICAN STATES (OAS)

On 14 April 1890 representatives of the American republics, meeting in Washington at the First International Conference of American States, established an 'International Union of American Republics' and, as its central office, a 'Commercial Bureau of American Republics', which later became the Pan American Union. This international organization's object was to foster mutual understanding and co-operation among the nations of the western hemisphere. Since that time, successive inter-American conferences have greatly broadened the scope of work of the organization.

This led to the adoption on 30 April 1948 by the Ninth International Conference of American States, at Bogotá, Colombia, of the Charter of the Organization of American States. This co-ordinated the work of all the former independent official entities in the inter-American system and defined their mutual relationships.

The Charter of 1948 subsequently was amended by the Protocol of Buenos Aires (1967) and the Protocol of Cartagena de Indias (1985). The purposes of the OAS are to strengthen the peace and security of the continent; promote and consolidate representative democracy, with due respect for the principle of non-intervention; prevent possible causes of difficulties and ensure the pacific settlement of disputes among member states; provide for common action in the event of aggression; seek the solution of political, juridical and economic problems; promote by co-operative action economic, social and cultural development; and achieve an effective limitation of conventional weapons in order to devote maximum resources to economic and social development. Within the framework of the UN, the OAS is a regional organization.

In Dec. 1992 the OAS General Assembly adopted the Protocol of Washington to amend the OAS Charter by incorporating certain provisions of a resolution (1080) on representative democracy adopted at the 21st Regular Session in 1991, and to deal with the issue of critical poverty. Specifically, the General Assembly approved a new article which provides that a member of OAS whose democratically-constituted government has been overthrown by force may be suspended from the exercise of the right to participate in the sessions of OAS organs, and spells out the way

such suspension shall be applied. The Protocol of Washington also incorporates among the essential purposes of the OAS the eradication of extreme poverty which constitutes an obstacle to the full democratic development of the peoples of the hemisphere.

In June 1993 the General Assembly adopted the Protocol of Managua which introduces additional Charter amendments. The current Inter-American Councils on Economic and Social Affairs and on Education, Science and Culture are to be replaced with a new Inter-American Council for Integral Development. Other measures are designed to improve the delivery of technical co-operation to the member states, in an effort to help eradicate extreme poverty from the hemisphere.

Both the Protocol of Washington and the Protocol of Managua will enter into force when ratified by two-thirds of the OAS member states.

Membership is on a basis of absolute equality. Each country has one vote and there is no veto power. Member countries (1995): Antigua and Barbuda, Argentina, Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, Bolivia, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Cuba (not present government), Dominica, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Grenada, Guatemala, Guyana, Haiti, Honduras, Jamaica, Mexico, Nicaragua, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, St Kitts and Nevis, St Lucia, St Vincent and the Grenadines, Suriname, Trinidad and Tobago, USA, Uruguay, Venezuela.

With the emergence of democratically-elected governments throughout the continent, the OAS has been increasingly concerned with the preservation, protection and promotion of democracy. At its 21st Regular Session (Santiago, Chile, June 1991) the OAS General Assembly adopted *The Santiago Commitment to Democracy and the Renewal of the Inter-American System*, as well as a resolution (1080) on representative democracy. The latter calls for collective action in the event of a 'sudden or irregular interruption of the democratic political institutional process or of the legitimate exercise of power by the democratically-elected government in any of the Organization's member states'.

The OAS also carries out programmes to promote the economic and social development of its member states. Specialized training is provided for Latin American and Caribbean citizens each year in development-related fields, and development projects are executed each year in response to requests from member governments.

Under its Charter the OAS accomplishes its purposes by means of:

- (a) The *General Assembly*, which meets annually.
- (b) The *Meeting of Consultation of Ministers of Foreign Affairs*, held to consider problems of an urgent nature and of common interest.
- (c) The Councils: The *Permanent Council*, which meets on a permanent basis at OAS headquarters and carries out decisions of the General Assembly, assists the member states in the peaceful settlement of disputes, acts as the Preparatory Committee of that Assembly, submits recommendations with regard to the functioning of the Organization, and considers the reports to the Assembly of the other organs; the *Inter-American Economic and Social Council* and the *Inter-American Council for Education, Science and Culture*, both of which promote and co-ordinate the Organization's activities in their respective spheres of competence and render the governments such specialized services as they may request. Each of the Councils is composed of a representative from each member state, appointed by the government of that state.
- (d) The *Inter-American Juridical Committee* which acts as an advisory body to the OAS on juridical matters and promotes the development and codification of international law. Eleven jurists, elected for 4-year terms by the General Assembly, represent all the American States.
- (e) The *Inter-American Commission on Human Rights* which oversees the observance and protection of human rights. 7 members elected for 4-year terms by the General Assembly represent all the OAS member states.
- (f) The *General Secretariat*, which is the central and permanent organ of the OAS.
- (g) The *Specialized Conferences*, meeting to deal with special technical matters or to develop specific aspects of inter-American co-operation.
- (h) The *Specialized Organizations*, inter-governmental organizations established

by multilateral agreements to discharge specific functions in their respective fields of action, such as women's affairs, agriculture, child welfare, Indian affairs, geography and history, and health.

Associated with the OAS as permanent observers are: Algeria, Angola, Austria, Belgium, Croatia, Cyprus, the Czech Republic, Egypt, Equatorial Guinea, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hungary, India, Israel, Italy, Japan, South Korea, Lebanon, Morocco, the Netherlands, Pakistan, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Russia, Saudi Arabia, Spain, Switzerland, Tunisia, the Ukraine, the Vatican and the EU.

Secretary General: César Gaviria Trujillo (Colombia).

The Secretary General is elected by the General Assembly for 5-year terms. The General Assembly approves the annual budget which is financed by quotas contributed by the member governments.

General Secretariat: Washington, D.C., 20006, USA.

Flag: Light blue with the OAS seal in colour in the centre.

Further Reading

Publications of the OAS General Secretariat include:

Charter of the Organization of American States. 1948.—*As Amended by the Protocol of Buenos Aires in 1967 and the Protocol of Cartagena de Indias in 1985*

Americas. Illustrated bi-monthly, from 1949 (Spanish and English editions)

The OAS and the Evolution of the Inter-American System. 1991

Inter-American Review of Bibliography. Quarterly, from 1951

Annual Report of the Secretary-General

Status of Inter-American Treaties and Conventions. Annual

LATIN AMERICAN ECONOMIC GROUPINGS

Central American Common Market (CACM). In Dec. 1960 El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras and Nicaragua concluded the General Treaty of Central American Economic Integration under the auspices of the Organization of Central American States (ODECA) in Managua. A protocol signed by all 6 members in Oct. 1993 reaffirmed an eventual commitment to regional integration with a common external tariff of 20%. It is to be introduced voluntarily and gradually. Members in 1995 were: Costa Rica, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Nicaragua and Panama.

Headquarters: 4a Avda 10–25, Zona 14, Apdo 1237, Guatemala City, Guatemala.

The Andean Group. On 26 May 1969 an agreement was signed by Bolivia, Chile, Colombia, Ecuador and Peru creating the Andean Group. Venezuela was initially actively involved but did not sign the agreement until 1973. Chile withdrew from the Group in 1977. Members: Bolivia, Colombia, Ecuador, Peru and Venezuela. The Act of Caracas signed at the Group's 5th meeting in May 1991 established a free trade zone between member states to come into effect on 1 Jan. 1992 as the first step towards the creation of a common market in 1995. There is a common external tariff in 4 bands from 5% to 20%. Tariffs between Bolivia, Colombia and Ecuador were abolished in Oct. 1992.

The Group's *Presidential Council* is composed of the presidents of the member states.

Headquarters: Avda Paseo de la Republica 3895, Casilla 18–1177, Lima 27, Peru.

Mercado Común del Sur (Mercosur)

Founded in March 1991 by the Treaty of Asunción between Argentina, Brazil, Paraguay and Uruguay the treaty committed the signatories to the progressive reduction of tariffs culminating in the formation of a common market of 1 Jan. 1995. This duly came into effect as a free trade zone affecting 90% of commodities.

A common external tariff applies to trade with countries outside Mercosur. Details were agreed at foreign minister level by the Protocol of Ouro Preto signed on 17 Dec. 1994. The member states' foreign ministers form a council responsible for political questions, the chairmanship of which rotates every 6 months. The permanent executive body is the 'group' of member states, which takes decisions by consensus. There is an arbitration tribunal whose decisions are binding on member countries.

Group of Three. In June 1994 the presidents of Colombia, Mexico and Venezuela signed a free trade pact which came into effect on 1 Jan. 1995. The pact aims gradually to eliminate tariff and most non-tariff barriers between the signatories, and establish a dispute resolution body.

CARIBBEAN COMMUNITY (CARICOM)

Establishment and Functions. The Treaty establishing the Caribbean Community, including the Caribbean Common Market, and the Agreement establishing the Common External Tariff for the Caribbean Common Market, was signed by the Prime Ministers of Barbados, Guyana, Jamaica and Trinidad and Tobago at Chaguaramas, Trinidad, on 4 July 1973, and entered into force on 1 Aug. 1973. 6 further countries signed the Treaty of Chaguaramas on 17 April 1974: Belize, Dominica, Grenada, St Lucia, St Vincent and the Grenadines and Montserrat, and the Treaty came into effect for those countries on 1 May 1974. Antigua acceded to membership on 4 July and St Kitts-Nevis on 26 July 1974, Bahamas (not Common Market) on 4 July 1983 and Suriname on 18 Feb. 1995.

The Caribbean Community has 3 areas of activity: (i) economic co-operation through the Caribbean Common Market; (ii) co-ordination of foreign policy; (iii) functional co-operation in areas such as health, education and culture, youth and sports, science and technology, and tax administration.

The Caribbean Common Market provides for the establishment of a Common External Tariff, a common protective policy and the progressive co-ordination of external trade policies; the adoption of a scheme for the harmonization of fiscal incentives to industry; double taxation arrangements among member countries; the co-ordination of economic policies and development planning; and a special regime for the less developed countries of the community.

In 1990 a target date of 1994 for the creation of a common market was agreed. A common tariff was applied by some members in 1991-92.

Membership: Antigua and Barbuda, Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, Dominica, Grenada, Guyana, Jamaica, Montserrat, St Kitts and Nevis, St Lucia, St Vincent and the Grenadines, Suriname and Trinidad and Tobago. The British Virgin Islands and Turks and Caicos Islands are associate members. The Dominican Republic and Haiti have observer status.

Structure: The *Conference of Heads of Government* is the principal organ of the Community, and its primary responsibility is to determine the policy of the Community. It is the final authority of the Community and the Common Market, and for the conclusion of treaties and relationships between the Community and international organizations and States. It is responsible for financial arrangements for meeting the expenses of the Community.

The *Caribbean Community Council of Ministers* is the second highest organ of the Community and consists of Ministers of Government designated by each member state. Decisions in both the Conference and the Council are in the main taken on the basis of unanimity.

The *Bureau of Heads of Government* was established on 1 Jan. 1993 with competence to initiate proposals, update consensus, mobilize action and secure the implementation of Community decisions. It comprises the current Chairman of the Conference of Heads of Government, rotating on a 6-monthly basis, and the out-

going and incoming Chairmen, as well as the Secretary-General as chief executive officer.

The *Secretariat*, successor to the Commonwealth Caribbean Regional Secretariat, is the principal administrative organ of the Community and of the Common Market. The Secretary-General is appointed by the Conference on the recommendation of the Council for a term not exceeding 5 years and may be reappointed. The Secretary-General shall act in that capacity in all meetings of the Conference, the Council, and of the institutions of the Community.

Institutions of the Community, established by the Heads of Government Conference, are: Conference of Ministers responsible for Health; Standing Committees of Ministers responsible for Education, Tourism, Labour, Foreign Affairs, Finance, Agriculture, Energy, Mines and Natural Resources, Industry, Science and Technology, Transport and Legal Affairs, respectively.

Associate Institutions: Caribbean Development Bank; Caribbean Examinations Council; Council of Legal Education; University of the West Indies; University of Guyana; Caribbean Meteorological Organization.

Flag: Divided horizontally light blue over dark blue; in the centre a white disc bearing the linked letters CC in light blue and dark blue respectively.

Chairman: Owen Arthur (Barbados).

Secretary-General: Edwin Carrington.

Headquarters: Bank of Guyana Building, PO Box 10827, Georgetown, Guyana.

The language of the Community is English.

Further Reading

CARICOM Perspective. (twice a year). Georgetown, CARICOM Secretariat
CARICOM Secretary-General's Report. Georgetown, annual *Treaty Establishing the Caribbean Community*. Georgetown, CARICOM Secretariat, 1982
 Parry, J. H., et. al. *A Short History of the West Indies*. Rev. ed. London, 1987

SOUTH PACIFIC FORUM

The South Pacific Forum held its first meeting of Heads of Government in New Zealand in 1971. Membership (and year of adhesion): Australia (1971), Cook Islands (1971), the Federated States of Micronesia (1987), Fiji (1971), Kiribati (1979), Nauru (1971), New Zealand (1971), Niue (1975), Papua New Guinea (1974), the Republic of the Marshall Islands (1987), Solomon Islands (1978), Tonga (1971), Tuvalu (1978), Vanuatu (1980) and Western Samoa (1971).

The South Pacific Bureau for Economic Co-operation was established by the Agreement of 17 April 1973; a Memorandum of Understanding of 16 June 1977 established the Pacific Forum Line. The South Pacific Regional Trade and Economic Co-operation Agreement was signed on 14 July 1980.

In 1985 the Forum adopted a treaty for a nuclear-free zone in the South Pacific, and in 1987 a treaty on fisheries with the USA; and in 1978, 1986 and 1989 conventions on fishery and protection of marine resources.

Secretary-General: Ieremia Tabai.

Headquarters: POB 856, Suva, Fiji.

THE LEAGUE OF ARAB STATES

Origin. An Arab conference met in Alexandria in the autumn of 1944; it formulated the 'Alexandria Protocol', which delineated the outlines of the Arab League. It was found that neither a unitary state nor a federation could be achieved, but only a league of sovereign states. A covenant, establishing such a league, was signed in Cairo on 22 March 1945 by the representatives of Egypt, Iraq, Saudi Arabia, Syria,

Lebanon, Jordan and Yemen. There were (1995) 22 members of the League: Algeria, Bahrain, Comoros, Djibouti, Egypt, Iraq, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Mauritania, Morocco, Oman, the Palestine Liberation Organization, Qatar, Saudi Arabia, Somalia, Sudan, Syria, Tunisia, United Arab Emirates and Yemen.

Organization. The machinery of the League consists of a Council, a number of Special Committees and a Permanent Secretariat. On the Council each state has one vote. The Council may meet in any of the Arab capitals. Its functions include mediation in any dispute between any of the League states or a League state and a country outside the League. The Council has a Political Committee consisting of the Foreign Ministers of the Arab states. There are also 22 specialized agencies.

The Permanent Secretariat of the League, under a Secretary-General (who enjoys, along with his senior colleagues, full diplomatic status), has its seat in Cairo.

The League considers itself a regional organization within the framework of the United Nations at which its secretary-general is an observer.

Secretary-General: Esmat Abdel Meguid (Egypt; b. 1923; elected for a 5-year term May 1991).

Flag: Dark green with the seal of the Arab League in white in the centre.

Arab Common Market. The Arab Common Market came into operation on 1 Jan. 1965. The agreement, reached on 13 Aug. 1964 and open to all the Arab League states, has been signed by Iraq, Jordan, Syria and Egypt. The agreement provides for the abolition of customs duties on agricultural products and natural resources within 5 years, by reducing tariffs at an annual rate of 20%. Customs duties on industrial products are to be reduced by 10% annually. The agreement also provides for the free movement of capital and labour between member countries, the establishment of common external tariffs, the co-ordination of economical development and the framing of a common foreign economic policy.

Further Reading

Clements, F. A., *Arab Regional Organizations*. [Bibliography]. Oxford and New Brunswick (NJ), 1992

Gomaa, A. M., *The Foundation of the League of Arab States*. London, 1977

CO-OPERATION COUNCIL FOR THE ARAB STATES OF THE GULF (GULF CO-OPERATION COUNCIL)

Aims. The Council was founded in 1982 by Bahrain, Kuwait, Oman, Qatar, Saudi Arabia and the United Arab Emirates to promote solidarity and political, economic and social co-operation between the Arab oil-producing states on the west coast of the Persian Gulf. A later declaration enjoins members to combine efforts to protect their mutual sovereignty, independence and territorial integrity.

Organization. Policy is decided by a Supreme Council of heads of state who meet annually. The Ministerial Council of foreign ministers ordinarily meets quarterly. The Secretary-General is appointed by the Supreme Council for a 3-year term.

Secretary-General: Abdullah Yacoub Bishara.

Headquarters: POB 7153, Riyadh 11462, Saudi Arabia.

In March 1991 the 6 member states together with Egypt and Syria established an armed regional peace-keeping force by the Declaration of Damascus, which also envisages political and economic co-operation. In April 1991 members created an aid fund to promote development in Arab countries which had helped liberate Kuwait in 1991.

Further Reading

Twinam, J. W., *The Gulf, Co-operation and the Council: an American Perspective*. Washington, 1992

ORGANIZATION OF THE PETROLEUM EXPORTING COUNTRIES (OPEC)

Aims. The Organization was founded in Baghdad in 1960 by Iran, Iraq, Kuwait, Saudi Arabia and Venezuela. The principal aims are unifying the petroleum policies of member countries and determining the best means for safeguarding their interests, individually and collectively; to devise ways and means of ensuring the stabilization of prices in international oil markets with a view to eliminating harmful and unnecessary fluctuations; and to secure a steady income for the producing countries, an efficient, economic and regular supply of petroleum to consuming nations, and a fair return on their capital to those investing in the petroleum industry.

Membership (1995). Algeria, Gabon, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Kuwait, Libya, Nigeria, Qatar, Saudi Arabia, United Arab Emirates and Venezuela. Membership applications may be made by any other country having substantial net exports of crude petroleum, which has fundamentally similar interests to those of member countries.

Organization. The main organs are the Conference, the Board of Governors and the Secretariat. The Conference, which is the supreme authority meeting at least twice a year, consists of delegations from each member country, normally headed by the respective minister of oil, mines or energy. All decisions, other than those concerning procedural matters, must be adopted unanimously.

OPEC Fund for International Development: The OPEC Special Fund was established in 1976 to provide financial aid to developing countries, other than OPEC members, on advantageous terms. In 1980 this was transformed into a permanent autonomous international agency, the OPEC Fund for International Development. **Director-General:** Dr Y. Seyyid Abdulai. **Headquarters:** POB 995, A-1011 Vienna, Austria.

Secretary-General: Dr Rilwanu Lukman.

Headquarters: Obere Donaustrasse 93, A-1020 Vienna, Austria.

Flag: Light blue with the OPEC logo in white in the centre.

Further Reading

Publications include: *Annual Statistical Bulletin*. *Annual Report*. *OPEC Bulletin* (monthly). *OPEC Review* (quarterly). *Facts and Figures* (annually). *OPEC General Information*. Ahrari, M. E., *Opec: The Failing Giant*. Univ. Press of Kentucky, 1986
Al-Chalabi, F., *OPEC at the Crossroads*. Oxford, 1989
El Mallakh, R., *OPEC: Twenty Years and Beyond*. London, 1982
Griffin, J. and Teece, D. J., *OPEC Behaviour and World Oil Prices*. London and Boston, 1982
Seymour, I., *OPEC, Instrument of Change*. London, 1980
Skeet, *OPEC: Twenty-five years of Prices and Policies*. CUP, 1988

ORGANIZATION OF AFRICAN UNITY

On 25 May 1963 the heads of state or government of 32 African countries, at a conference in Addis Ababa, signed a charter establishing an 'Organization of African Unity'. It had 53 members in 1995.

In June 1991 the heads of state of member countries signed a treaty to create an Africa-wide economic community by 2000. In 1993 heads of state adopted a mechanism for conflict prevention, management and resolution by the OAU.

Its chief objects are the furtherance of African unity and solidarity; the co-ordination of the political, economic, cultural, health, scientific and defence policies and the elimination of colonialism in Africa.

The organs of the Organization are: (1) the assembly of the heads of state and government; (2) the council of ministers; (3) the general secretariat; (4) a commission of mediation, conciliation and arbitration. Arabic, French, Portuguese and English are recognized as working languages.

Chairman: Zine al Abidine ben Ali (Tunisia).

Secretary-General: Dr Salim Ahmed Salim (Tanzania).

Headquarters: POB 3243, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

Flag: Horizontally green, white, green, with the white fimbriated yellow, and the seal of the OAU in the centre.

Further Reading

El-Ayouty, Y. (ed.) *The Organization of African Unity after Thirty Years*. New York, 1994

Harris, G., *The Organization of African Unity*. [Bibliography]. Oxford and New Brunswick (NJ), 1994

DANUBE COMMISSION

The Danube Commission was constituted in 1949 based on the Convention regarding the regime of navigation on the Danube, which was signed in Belgrade on 18 Aug. 1948. The Belgrade Convention reaffirmed that navigation on the Danube from Ulm to the Black Sea, with access to the sea through the Sulina arm and the Sulina Canal, is equally free and open to the nationals, merchant shipping and merchandise of all states as to harbour and navigation fees as well as conditions of merchant navigation.

The Danube Commission is composed of representatives from the countries on the Danube (1 for each of these countries), namely, Austria, Bulgaria, Hungary, Romania, Russia, Slovakia, the Ukraine and Yugoslavia. Croatia, Germany and Moldavia have observer status.

The functions of the Danube Commission are to check that the provisions of the Convention are carried out, to establish a uniform buoying system on all the Danube's navigable waterways and to establish the basic regulations for navigation on the river. The Commission co-ordinates the regulations for river, customs and sanitation control as well as the hydrometeorological service and collects statistical data concerning navigation on the Danube.

The Danube Commission enjoys legal status. It has its own seal and flag. The members of the Commission and elected officers enjoy diplomatic immunity. The Commission's official buildings, archives and documents are inviolable. French and Russian are the official languages of the Commission.

President: György Misur (Hungary).

Director-General: Hellmuth Strasser (Austria).

Headquarters: Benczúr utca 25, H-1068 Budapest, Hungary.

Flag: Blue, with a red strip fimbriated white along the bottom edge, and the initials of the Commission within a wreath in the canton—Latin letters on obverse Cyrillic on reverse.

Further Reading

Danube Commission's publications include *Proceedings of Sessions*, *Compilation of Agreements on Danube Navigation*, *General Information on the Danube Commission* and a great many technical manuals and recommendations.

ANTARCTIC TREATY

Antarctica is an island continent some 15.5m. sq. km in area which lies almost entirely within the Antarctic Circle. Its surface is composed of an ice sheet over rock, and it is uninhabited except for research and other workers in the course of duty. It is in general ownerless; for countries with territorial claims, *see* Argentina (p. 93), Australian Antarctic Territory (p. 125), British Antarctic Territory (p. 238), Chile (p. 349), French Southern and Antarctic Territories (p. 582), the Ross dependency, New Zealand (p. 1019) and Queen Maud Land, Norway (p. 1050).

12 countries which had maintained research stations in Antarctica during Inter-

national Geophysical Year, 1957–58, (Argentina, Australia, Belgium, Chile, France, Japan, New Zealand, Norway, South Africa, the USSR, the UK and the USA) signed the Antarctic Treaty (Washington Treaty) on 1 Dec. 1959. Austria, Brazil, Bulgaria, Canada, China, Colombia, Cuba, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Ecuador, Finland, Germany, Greece, Hungary, India, Italy, South Korea, North Korea, the Netherlands, Papua New Guinea, Peru, Poland, Romania, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland and Uruguay have subsequently acceded to the Treaty. The Treaty reserves the Antarctic area south of 60° S. lat. for peaceful purposes, provides for international co-operation in scientific investigation and research, and preserves, for the duration of the Treaty, the *status quo* with regard to territorial sovereignty, rights and claims. The Treaty entered into force on 23 June 1961. The 39 nations party to the Treaty (26 full voting signatories and 13 adherents) meet biennially. Decisions taken by the signatories of the 1959 Washington Treaty must be unanimous.

An agreement reached in Madrid in April 1991 and signed by all 39 parties in Oct. imposes a ban on mineral exploitation in Antarctica for 50 years, at the end of which any one of the 26 voting parties may request a review conference. After this the ban may be lifted by agreement of three quarters of the nations then voting, which must include the present 26. The agreement demilitarizes the continent, establishes the right to scientific research for all countries and creates a procedure for monitoring the environment.

Further Reading

- Elliott, L. M., *International Environmental Politics: Protecting the Antarctic*. London, 1994
Jørgensen-Dahl, A. and Østreng, W., *The Antarctic Treaty System in World Politics*. London, 1991
Meadows, J. *et al.*, *The Antarctic* [Bibliography]. Oxford and New Brunswick (NJ), 1994

PART II

COUNTRIES OF THE
WORLD

A—Z

AFGHANISTAN

Jamhuriia Afghanistan

(Republic of Afghanistan)

Capital: Kabul

Population: 16.56m. (1990)

HDI/world rank: 0.208/171 (1992)



HISTORY. A military coup on 17 July 1973 led by Mohammad Daoud overthrew King Zahir Shah and set up a Republic. President Daoud was killed in a military coup in April 1978 which led to the establishment of a pro-Soviet government.

In Dec. 1979 Soviet troops invaded Afghanistan on the pretext of a 1978 Treaty of Friendship. Dr Sayid Mohammed Najibullah was elected President in Sept. 1987 by the Revolutionary Council. After talks in Nov. 1991 with Afghan opposition movements ('mujahideen') the Soviet government agreed to transfer its support from the Najibullah regime to an 'Islamic Interim Government'. As mujahideen insurgents closed in on Kabul President Najibullah stepped down on 16 April 1992. On 28 April an interim council received power from the outgoing government. Factional fighting between troops of the Minister of Defence, Ahmed Shah Massoud, and the Hezb-i-Islami, led by Gulbuddin Hekmatyar, continued until the signing of a peace agreement on 21 May providing for the withdrawal of armed forces from Kabul and the establishment of a neutral zone. On 11 Aug. 1992 fighting between government forces and the Hezb broke out again.

Late in 1994 a newly-formed militant Islamic movement, 'Taliban' (i.e. 'students of religion') took possession of Kandahar and routed Hekmatyar's Hezb-i-Islami at Kabul in Feb. 1995. However, they were in turn defeated by the troops of President Rabbani, who regained possession of Kabul by 11 March 1995.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Afghanistan is bounded in the north by Turkmenistan, Uzbekistan and Tajikistan, east by China, east and south by Pakistan and west by Iran.

The area is 251,773 sq. miles (652,090 sq. km). Population according to the last (1979) census was 15,551,358, of which some 2.5m. were nomadic tribes. Estimate (1990, excluding nomads) 16.56m. (21% urban). Population density, 25 per sq. km. In 1994 there remained 4m. refugees in Pakistan and Iran. Infant mortality rates, averaged over 1985-90, were 172 per 1,000 live births; annual growth rate, 2.6%; expectation of life, 41.5 years.

Census (1979), Kabul 913,164; Kandahar, 178,409; Herat, 140,323; Mazar-i-Sharif, 103,372; Jalalabad, 53,915; Kunduz, 53,251; Baghlan, 39,228; Maimana, 38,251; Pul-i-Khumri, 31,101; Ghazni, 30,425; Charikar, 22,424; Shiberghan, 18,955; Gardez, 9,550; Faizabad, 9,098; Qala-i-nau, 5,340; Uiback, 4,938; Meterlam, 3,987; Cheghcheran, 2,974.

The main ethnic group are the Pathans. Other ethnic groups include Tajiks, Hazaras, Turkmens and Uzbeks. The official languages are Pushtu and Dari.

CLIMATE. The climate is arid, with a big annual range of temperature and very little rain, apart from the period Jan. to April. Winters are very cold, with considerable snowfall, which may last the year round on mountain summits. Kabul. Jan. 27°F (-2.8°C), July 76°F (24.4°C). Annual rainfall 13" (338 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. After the departure of President Najibullah power was exercised by a 10-member Ruling Council chaired by Burhanuddin Rabbani who became interim President of the Republic on 28 June 1992. In Dec. 1992 a Grand Council of 1,335 national delegates convened and re-elected Burhanuddin Rabbani President. The Grand Council was wound up after

205 of its members had been designated a constituent assembly. President Rabbani's mandate expired in June 1994 but he remained in office.

President: Burhanuddin Rabbani (b. 1942; Jamiat Party; sworn in 2 Jan. 1993).

Prime Minister: Gulbuddin Hekmatyar (Hezb-i-Islami). *Justice:* Shah Fazli.

National flag: 3 horizontal stripes of green, white and black with the national emblem in gold, centred.

National anthem: 'Garam shah la garam shah' ('Become hot, become hotter'); words by S. Laeq, tune by U. S. Sarmad.

Local Government: There are 32 provinces each administered in theory by an appointed governor.

DEFENCE

Army. Army organization disintegrated into factional groups after the deposition of President Najibullah in April 1992. Equipment included 1,200 T-54/-55/-62 main battle tanks. Strength was (1993) about 40,000, mainly conscripts, but most units of the Army are well below strength, largely as a result of desertions.

Air Force. Prior to the overthrow of the regime of President Najibullah in 1992 the Air Force had about 180 combat aircraft and 5,000 officers and men. Nominal strength comprised 3 squadrons of Su-7 and Su-20 attack aircraft, 4 squadrons of MiG-21 interceptors (about 60 aircraft), 3 squadrons of MiG-17s and 2 squadrons of MiG-23s, a helicopter attack force of at least 50 Mi-24s, a transport wing with 12 An-12s, 25 twin-turboprop An-26s and An-32s, about 10 piston-engined An-2s, 50 Mi-8/17 and 10 Mi-4 helicopters and 2 turboprop Il-18s, and Yak-18, Aero L-29 and L-39 and MiG-15UTI trainers. The main fighter station was Bagram, with facilities for the largest jet transports and bombers. There was a fighter-bomber station at Shindand, a training station at Mazar-i-Sharif and an air academy at Sherpur.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Afghanistan is a member of the UN and Colombo Plan.

ECONOMY

Currency. The unit of currency is the *afghani* (AFA) of 100 *puls*. Notes are in denominations of 1, 2, 5, 10, 100, 500 and 1,000 afghanis. Rates of exchange in March 1995: Afs. 5,626.37 = £1; Afs. 3,462.81 = US\$1.

Banking and Finance. The Afghan State Bank is the largest of the 3 main banks and also undertakes the functions of a central bank, holding the exclusive right of note issue. Foreign banks have been permitted to operate since 1990.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in increasingly common use. Local units include: 1 *khurd* = 0.244 lb.; 1 *pao* = 0.974 lb.; 1 *charak* = 3.896 lb.; 1 *sere* = 16 lb.; 1 *kharwar* = 1,280 lb. or 16 maunds of 80 lb. each; 1 *gaz* = 40 inches; 1 *jarib* = 60 x 60 kabuli yd or $\frac{1}{2}$ acre; 1 *kulba* = 40 jaribs (area in which $2\frac{1}{2}$ kharwars of seed can be sown); 1 *jarib* yd = 29 inches.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Hydro-electric plants have been constructed. Total output (1986) 1,390m. kwh. Supply 220 volts; 50 Hz.

Minerals. Mineral resources are scattered and little developed: Coal, iron ore, beryllium, gold, silver, lapis lazuli, asbestos, mica, sulphur, chrome and copper.

Agriculture. The greater part of Afghanistan is mountainous but there are many fertile plains and valleys. In 1991 there were 7.91m. ha of arable land, 0.14m. ha of permanent cropland and 30m. ha of pasture. 9.07m. persons depended on agriculture in 1990. 2.76m. ha were irrigated in 1991.

Production, 1992, in 1,000 tonnes: Wheat, 1,650; barley, 150; maize, 300; rice,

300. Livestock (1992): Cattle, 1.65m.; horses, 0.4m.; camels, 265,000; sheep, 13.5m.; goats 2.15m.; chickens, 7m.

INDUSTRY. Industries include cement, coalmining, cotton textiles, small vehicle assembly plants, fruit canning, carpet making, leather tanning, footwear manufacture, sugar manufacture, preparation of hides and skins, and building. Most of these are relatively small and, with the exception of hides and skins, carpets and fruits, do not meet domestic requirements.

Labour. The economically active population was 4.91m. in 1990, of whom 54.8% worked in agriculture.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Trade had been government-supervised, but it was announced in May 1990 that it was to be deregulated. The Government monopoly controls the import of petrol and oil, sugar, cigarettes and tobacco, motor vehicles and consignment goods from bilateral trading countries.

Commerce. In 1988 imports totalled US\$1,558m. and exports US\$558m. Main export commodities in 1985 were karakul skins (US\$13.5m.), raw cotton (US\$12.5m.), dried fruit and nuts (US\$141m.), fresh fruit (US\$53.3m.) and natural gas (US\$302.4m.).

Total trade between Afghanistan and UK (in £1,000 sterling, British Department of Trade returns):

	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	5,207	4,676	4,310	4,096
Exports and re-exports from UK	6,956	4,926	5,915	7,830

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were in 1986 22,000 km of roads. All roads, particularly outside the towns, are in a very poor state of repair as a result of military action.

Railways. There are no railways in the country, but the Oxus bridge opened in 1982, brought a short-section of 1,524mm gauge track into the country from Uzbekistan. A Trans-Afghan Railway is proposed in an Afghan-Pakistan-Turkmen agreement of 1994.

Civil Aviation. There is an international airport at Kabul (Khwaja Rawash Airport) and 18 domestic airports. The national carrier is Ariana Afghan Airlines. In 1993 it had 2 B-727-100s and 10 ex-Soviet aircraft. Air India and Aeroflot Russian International Airlines also operate services. There are direct flights from Kabul to Amritsar, Bandar Abbas (Iran), Delhi, Dubai, Moscow, Prague and Tashkent.

Shipping. There are practically no navigable rivers, and timber is the only article of commerce conveyed by water, floated down the Kunar and Kabul rivers from Chitral on rafts. A port has been built at Qizil Qala on the Oxus. 3 river ports on the Amu Darya have been built at Sherkhan Bandar, Tashguzar and Hairatan, linked by road to Kabul.

Telecommunications. Telephones, installed in most of the large towns, numbered 31,200 in 1978. There is telegraphic communication between all the larger towns and with other parts of the world. Radio and TV Afghanistan is government-controlled. In 1993 there were 1.5m. radio receivers and about 100,000 television receivers (colour by PAL and SECAM).

Newspapers. In 1983 there were 3 daily newspapers with a circulation of 67,000.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. A Supreme Court was established in June 1978. If no provision exists in the Constitution or in the general laws of the State, the courts follow the Hanafi jurisprudence of Islamic law.

Religion. The predominant religion is Islam. In 1990 there were 11.54m. Sunni Moslems and 2.34m. Shiites.

Education. Some 25% of the population were estimated to be literate in 1990. There are elementary schools throughout the country, but secondary schools exist only in Kabul and provincial capitals. Both elementary and secondary education are free. In 1985 there were 580,000 pupils (16,000 teachers) in primary education and 105,000 pupils (5,700 teachers) in secondary education. There are 3 teacher-training institutions in Kabul and 11 elsewhere; UNESCO is supporting an expansion programme. Technical, art, commercial and medical schools exist for higher education. Kabul University was founded in 1932 and has 9 faculties (medicine, science, agriculture, engineering, law and political science, letters, economics, theology, pharmacology). The University of Nangarhar in Jalalabad was founded in 1963. A Polytechnic in Kabul was completed in 1968.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Afghanistan in Great Britain (31 Prince's Gate, London, SW7 1QQ)
Chargé d'Affaires: Ahmad Wali Masud.

Of Great Britain in Afghanistan (Karte Parwan, Kabul)
 Sir Nicholas Barrington (resides at Islamabad).

Of Afghanistan in the USA (2341 Wyoming Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)
Chargé d'Affaires: Abdul Rahim.

Of the USA in Afghanistan (Wazir Akbar Khan Mina, Kabul)
Ambassador: Vacant.

Of Afghanistan to the United Nations
Ambassador: Dr Ravan A. G. Farhadi.

Further Reading

- Amin, S. H., *Law, Reform and Revolution in Afghanistan*. London, 1991
 Arney, G., *Afghanistan*. London, 1990
 Hanifi, M. J., *Historical and Cultural Dictionary of Afghanistan*. Metuchen (NJ), 1976
 Hyman, A., *Afghanistan under Soviet Domination, 1964–1991*. 3rd ed. London, 1992
 Jones, S., *Afghanistan*. [Bibliography]. Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1991
 Roy, O., *Islam and Resistance in Afghanistan*. 2nd ed. CUP, 1990
 Sykes, P. M., *A History of Afghanistan*. 2 vols. New York, 1975

ALBANIA

Republika e Shqipërisë

Capital: Tirana

Population: 3.3m. (1991)

HDI/world rank: 0.714/76 (1992)



HISTORY. For the history of Albania before the Second World War see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK 1985–86, p. 66. For the Second World War and the establishment of the Communist regime see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK 1991–92, p. 68.

Beginning in July 1990 there were several demonstrations against the government often led by students. In Dec. 1990 the People's Assembly adopted a decree legalizing opposition parties. A Communist government was elected in March 1991, but following a general strike resigned in June. A successor government was itself replaced by a non-party interim government in Dec. 1991. A non-Communist government was elected in March 1992.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Albania is bounded in the north by Yugoslavia, east by Macedonia, south by Greece and west by the Adriatic. The area is 28,748 sq. km (11,101 sq. miles). At the census of 1989 the population was 3,184,417. Population in 1991, 3.3m. (35.5% urban in 1989; density 116 per sq. km). The capital is Tirana (population in 1,000 in 1991, 251); other large towns are Durrës (86.9), Shkodër (83.7), Elbasan (83.2), Vlorë (76), Korçë (67.1), (populations in 1990) Fier (37), Berat (37), Lushnjë (24), Kavajë (23) and Gjirokastrë (Argyrocastro) (21).

Vital statistics, 1988: Marriages, 28,174; births, 80,241; deaths, 17,027; divorces, 2,597. Rates (per 1,000, 1988): Births, 25.5; deaths, 5.4; marriages, 9; divorces, 0.8; natural increase, 20.1 per thousand. Life expectancy in 1990: Males, 69.6 years; females, 75.5. Growth rate, 1991, 1.8% per annum. Abortion was legalized in 1991. 0.3m. Albanians have emigrated since the end of the Communist period, mainly to Italy, Greece and Germany.

The country is administratively divided into 26 districts, 66 towns, 306 town boroughs, 537 village unions and 2,844 villages.

<i>Districts</i>	<i>Area (sq. km)</i>	<i>Population (1990)</i>	<i>Districts</i>	<i>Area (sq. km)</i>	<i>Population (1990)</i>
Berat	1,027	180,489	Lushnjë	712	137,830
Dibrë	1,568	153,775	Mat	1,028	78,754
Durrës	848	251,029	Mirditë	867	51,701
Elbasan	1,481	248,676	Permet	929	40,419
Fier	1,175	251,115	Pogradec	725	73,333
Gjirokastrë	1,137	67,392	Pukë	1,034	50,286
Gramsh	695	44,791	Sarandë	1,097	89,456
Kolonjë	805	25,291	Shkodër	2,528	241,549
Korçë	2,181	218,219	Skrapar	775	47,605
Krujë	607	109,876	Tepelenë	817	51,022
Kukës	1,330	104,731	Tirana	1,238	374,483
Lezhë	479	63,505	Tropojë	1,043	45,965
Librazhd	1,013	73,871	Vlorë	1,609	180,725

Districts are named after their capitals; exceptions: Tropojë, capital—Bajram Curri; Mat—Burrel; Mirditë—Rrëshen; Skrapar—Çorovodë; Dibrë—Peshkopi; Kolonjë—Ersekë.

At the 1989 census, members of ethnic minorities totalled 64,816, including 58,758 Greeks and 4,697 Macedonians. 2m. Albanians live in Yugoslavia, mainly in Kosovo.

The official language is Albanian.

CLIMATE. Mediterranean-type, with rainfall mainly in winter, but thunderstorms are frequent and severe in the great heat of the plains in summer. Winters in the

highlands can be severe, with much snow. Tirana. Jan. 44°F (6.8°C), July 75°F (23.9°C). Annual rainfall 54" (1,353 mm). Shkodër. Jan. 39°F (3.9°C), July 77°F (25°C). Annual rainfall 57" (1,425 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A new constitution was promulgated on 26 April 1991. The supreme legislative body is the single-chamber *National Assembly* of 140 deputies, directly elected for 4-year terms.

A draft new constitution, submitted to a referendum in Nov. 1994, was rejected by 53.8% of votes cast; turn-out was 75%.

At the elections of March 1992 the Democratic Party (DP) gained 92 seats with 68% of votes cast, the Socialist Party (former Communists) 38 with 22%, the Social Democratic Party (SDP) 7, Omonia (Greek minority) 2 and the Republican Party (RP) 1.

President: Dr Sali Berisha (b. 1944; elected April 1992 by the National Assembly).

In March 1995 the government comprised:

Prime Minister: Alexander Meksi (b. 1939; DP).

Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Finance: Dylber Vriani. *Minister of Agriculture and Food:* Hasan Halili (DP). *Culture, Youth and Sport:* Teodor Laco (SDP). *Defence:* Safet Zhulali (DP). *Education:* Xhazair Teliti (ind). *Foreign Affairs:* Alfred Serreqi (DP). *Health and the Environment:* Maksim Cikuli (DP). *Industry, Trade and Transport:* Albert Brojka (DP). *Interior:* Agron Musaraj (DP). *Justice:* Hektor Frasheri (DP). *Labour, Emigration and Social Support:* Dashnor Shehi (DP). *Energy and Mineral Resources:* Abdyl Xhaja (DP). *Local Government:* Rexhep Uka (DP). *Tourism:* Edmond Spaho (ind). *Chairman, Commission for Science and Technology:* Maksim Konomi (DP). *Chairman, Control Commission:* Blerim Cela (DP).

The *Speaker* is Pjeter Arbnori.

Local government. There are 12 prefectures each under a prefect nominated by the Prime Minister, subdivided into 36 districts. Elected councils function at district, municipal and commune level. At the elections of 26 July 1992 the Socialist Party gained 23 mayoralties (the DP, 18) and 44% of votes cast for district (DP, 38%), 43% for municipal (DP, 41%) and 46% for commune councils (DP, 35%).

National flag: Red, with a black double-headed eagle in the centre.

National anthem: 'Rreth Flamurit të për bashkuar' ('The flag that united us in the struggle'); words by A. S. Drenova, music by C. Porumbescu.

DEFENCE. Conscription is for 15 months.

Army. The Army consists of 9 infantry divisions. Equipment includes 138 T-34 and 721 T-59 main battle tanks. Strength (1995) 60,000 (including 20,000 conscripts). There is an internal security force of 5,000; frontier guards number 5,000. There is a People's Militia of 3,500.

Navy. The combatant navy includes 2 submarines, 2 offshore patrol craft, 24 hydrofoil torpedo boats, 9 inshore patrol craft and 4 inshore minesweepers. Auxiliaries include 2 tankers and about 10 service craft. Navy personnel in 1994 totalled 3,000 officers and ratings, including 250 coastal defence guards. There are naval bases at Durrës and Vlërë.

Air Force. The Air Force, controlled by the Army, had (1994) about 11,000 personnel (1,400 conscripts), and in 1994 operated 80 combat aircraft, mostly Chinese. There are 5 aviation regiments and an independent transport squadron. The force included 7 squadrons with Chinese-built F-6s, and 3 with F-2s, F-5s and F-7s respectively. 3 transport squadrons operated Mi-4 helicopters, and one, An-2s. There are also 3 Il-14s. Serviceability is reported to be low because of a shortage of funds.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Albania is a member of the UN and the NATO Partnership for Peace.

ECONOMY

Policy. Prices of consumer staples and fares rose in Nov. 1991 after subsidies were removed. Priority is now given to the development of agriculture and the exploitation of tourism and natural resources.

Budget. Budget expenditure in 1994 (in 1m. leks) included: Social insurance, 10,926; unemployment benefit, 3,373; economic subsidies, 3,068; health, 1,921; education, 1,268; support for the politically persecuted, 1,113; culture, 145.

Currency. The monetary unit is the *lek* (ALL) notionally of 100 *qindars*. It replaced the gold franc (*franc ar*) in July 1947. In Aug. 1965 a new *lek* was introduced: 10 old *leks* = 1 new *lek*. There are 5, 10, 20 and 50 *qindar* coins and a 1 *lek* coin; notes are for 1, 3, 5, 10, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 leks. In Sept. 1991 the lek was pegged to the ecu at a rate of 30 leks = 1 ecu. In June 1992 it was devalued from 50 to 110 to US\$1. Annualized inflation was 24.5% in 1994 (85% in 1993). In May 1992 the UK agreed to restore 1,574 kg of gold which had been held in compensation for the mining of 2 British warships in the 'Corfu incident' of 1946. Exchange rates, March 1995: £1 = 163.27 *leks*; US\$1 = 100.48 *leks*.

Banking and Finance. The central bank and bank of issue is the formally independent Bank of Albania, founded in 1925 with Italian aid as the Albanian State Bank and renamed in 1993. Its *governor* is Kristaq Luniku (b. 1962). In 1995 there were 3 state-owned commercial banks, 1 foreign bank and 2 joint ventures.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in force.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Albania is rich in hydro-electric potential. Electric power production in 1990 was 3,198m. kwh.

Oil and Gas. Oil reserves are some 20m. tonnes. Output of crude in 1992, 0.99m. tonnes. Natural gas is extracted. Reserves, 8,000m. cu. metres. Output 1990, 24.3m. cu. metres.

Minerals. The mineral wealth of Albania is considerable and includes lignite, chrome and ferro-nickel ores, but it is only recently being developed. Production, 1991 (in 1,000 tonnes): Lignite, 2,071; chromium ore, 1,011; copper ore, 931; iron-nickel ore, 931.

Agriculture. In 1994 65% of the population depended upon agriculture, which contributed 56% of GDP. The country is rugged, wild and mountainous, except the Adriatic littoral and the Korçë (Koritza) Basin, which are fertile. In 1992 there were 0.57m. ha of arable land, 0.13m. ha of permanent cropland and 0.4m. ha of pasture. 0.43m. ha were irrigated.

Land was held by the State (largely forests and non-agricultural), state farms (50 in 1982 averaging 3,000 ha of arable land) and co-operatives (460 in 1989 covering 528,700 ha). A law of Aug. 1991 privatized co-operatives' land. Families received allocations according to their size made by village committees; holdings averaged 1.4 ha in 1994. Emigrants are eligible to receive land. Land may not be sold for 3 years. In 1988 there were 21,033 tractors (in 15HP units).

Production (in 1,000 tonnes), 1993: Wheat, 430; sugar-beet, 70; maize, 110; potatoes, 56; grapes, 67; oats, 15; sorghum, 20; seed cotton, 11; barley, 30; sunflower seeds, 14; wine, 15; olives, 8; tobacco, 12.

Livestock, 1993: Cattle, 0.5m.; sheep, 1.2m.; goats, 0.75m.; pigs, 0.14m.; horses, 0.11m.; mules, 0.23m.; asses, 0.53m.; chickens, 5m.

Forestry. Forests covered 1,046,150 ha in 1988, mainly oak, elm, pine and birch. In 1988 171,000 cu. metres of sawn timber were produced.

Fisheries. The catch in 1988 was 4,000 tonnes.

INDUSTRY. Industry was completely nationalized under the Communist regime, but since July 1990 individuals have been permitted to own craft businesses. Output

is small, and the principal industries are agricultural product processing, textiles, oil products and cement. Closures of loss-making plants in the chemical and engineering industries built up in the Communist era led to a 60% decline in production by 1993. Output, 1990 (in 1,000 tonnes): Copper cable, 9; carbonic ferrochrome, 24; rolled steel, 65; phosphate fertilizer, 142; ammonium nitrate, 93; urea, 90; sulphuric acid, 68; caustic soda, 33; soda ash, 23; cement, 645; machinery (in 1m. lek) 369; 18,000 TV sets; 26,000 radio sets; 6m. pairs of footwear.

Labour. In 1988 the workforce was 811,000 (46.8% women), of whom 51.7% worked in agriculture, 22.9% in industry, 7% in building, 4.8% in trade, 4.5% in education and culture, 2.9% in transport and communications and 2.9% in the health service. Non-agricultural unemployed: 281,929 in Jan. 1994, 30% of the non-agricultural.

Minimum wages (450 leks per month in 1990) may not fall below one-third of maximum. Hours of labour: 8-hour day, 6-day week and 12 days yearly paid holiday. Retirement age is 60 for men and 55 for women. Wage increases of up to 20% were introduced in Oct. 1990. Average monthly wage, 1990: 570 leks.

Trade Unions. Independent trade unions became legal in Feb. 1991.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Foreign investment was legalized in Nov. 1990. Foreign debt was some US\$1,118m. in 1994. Remittances from Albanians working abroad totalled US\$334m. in 1993. Foreign aid totalled US\$303m. (US\$374m. in 1992).

In June 1992 the USA granted most-favoured-nation status.

Commerce. Exports in 1994 totalled US\$210m.; imports, US\$500m. In 1988 exports included 39.8% minerals, 16.1% plant and animal products, 8.7% processed foodstuffs, 7.3% electricity; imports: 28.5% machinery, 25.2% fuels and minerals, 14% plant and animal raw materials, 13.1% chemical products.

Share of export market in 1988: Czechoslovakia, 10%; Romania, 9.7%; Bulgaria, 9.4%; German Democratic Republic, 8.2%; Poland, 7.5%; Yugoslavia, 7.1%; Italy, 6.3%; Hungary, 5.9%; Austria, 5.4%; China, 5.1%.

Total trade between Albania and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	274	290	465	220
Exports and re-exports from UK	3,179	2,763	5,406	5,607

Tourism. The right of Albanian citizens to apply for a passport was announced in May 1990. 30,000 foreign tourists visited in 1990.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were, in 1987, 6,700 km of roads suitable for motor traffic, and about 10,000 km of other roads. Road traffic carried 77.29m. passengers in 1988; goods carried, 76.98m. tonnes. Private ownership of motor vehicles became legal in Feb. 1991.

Railways. Total length in 1993 was 670 km. They comprise the lines from Durrës to Tirana, Vlorë, Ballsh, Korçë, Shkodër and across the Yugoslav border to Podgorica. 11.9m. passengers and 6.7m. tonnes of freight were carried in 1990.

Civil Aviation. Tirana (Rinas Airport) is serviced by Alitalia, Malév, Olympic, Swissair and Tarom airlines, and there are scheduled flights to Austria, Bulgaria, France, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Italy, Slovenia, Switzerland, Turkey and the USA. A small joint venture, Ada Air, was set up in Oct. 1990. It is 50% French and 50% state-owned.

Shipping. In 1986 there were 20 ships totalling 56,133 GRT. The main ports are the Enver Hoxha Port of Durrës, Vlorë, Sarandë and Shëngjin. There is a ferry service from Trieste to Durrës. 1.1m. tonnes of freight were carried in 1988 (769,000 tonnes overseas).

Telecommunications. Number of post and telegraph offices (1988), 635; tele-

phones (1990), 6,000. The government-controlled Albanian Radio-Television broadcasts a national radio programme and a second radio programme from 14 stations. There are also regional programmes and an external service. In 1993 there were 210,000 radio and 0.3m. TV receivers (colour by PAL).

Cinemas. In 1988 there were 106 cinemas with an attendance of 3.03m.

Newspapers. In 1993 there were 2 national dailies.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The administration of justice is presided over by the Council of Justice, chaired by the President of the Republic, which appoints judges to courts. A Ministry of Justice was re-established in 1990 and a Bar Council set up. In Nov. 1993 the number of capital offences was reduced from 13 to 6 and the death penalty abolished for women.

Religion. The Communist ban on religion was lifted in 1990. The population is 70% of Moslem origin, mainly Sunni with some Belaktashi, 20% Orthodox and 10% Roman Catholic. The Albanian Orthodox Church is autocephalous; it is headed by an Exarch and 3 metropolitans. In 1993 there were 47 priests. The Roman Catholic cathedral in Shkodër has been restored. In 1993 there were 4 Roman Catholic bishops.

Education. Primary education is free and compulsory in 8-year schools from 7 to 15 years. Secondary education lasts 4 years. There were, in 1988, 3,251 nursery schools with 121,000 pupils and 5,299 teachers, 1,691 primary schools with 547,000 pupils (5,000 part-time) and 27,862 teachers, 485 secondary schools with 194,000 pupils (63,000 part-time) and 9,004 teachers (including 442 vocational secondary schools with 135,000 pupils and 7,221 teachers), and 8 tertiary institutions, with 25,000 students (5,000 part-time) and 1,659 lecturers. There were 19,953 (10,143 female) full-time students and 5,248 (2,524 female) part-time students in higher education in 1988, including 13,329 at the University of Tirana. An Albanian Academy was founded in 1972. Schools suffered serious material damage and losses during 1990–91. In 1991–92 there were some 2,500 schools with 0.8m. pupils and 50,000 teachers. Since 1991 there have been 4 universities (Tirana; Tirana Polytechnical; Tirana Agricultural, and the Luigj Gurakuqi University in Shkodër) and 5 other institutes of higher education.

Health. Medical services are free, though medicines are charged for. In 1988 there were 158 hospitals with 12,350 beds. There were 5,497 doctors and dentists. In 1988 there were 3,210 out-patient clinics and 630 maternity homes.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Albania in Great Britain (6 Wilton Ct., 59 Eccleston Sq., London SW1V 1PH)
Ambassador: Pavli Qesku.

Of Great Britain in Albania
Ambassador: Sir Patrick Fairweather, KCMG (resides in Rome).

Of Albania in the USA (1150 18th St., NW, Washington DC 20036)
Ambassador: Roland Bimo.

Of the USA in Albania
Ambassador: Joseph E. Lake.

Of Albania to the United Nations
Ambassador: Pellumb Kulla.

Further Reading

Bland, W. B., *Albania*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1988
Pollo, S. and Arben, P., *The History of Albania*. London, 1981
Sjoberg, O., *Rural Change and Development in Albania*. Boulder (Colo.), 1992
Winniffrith, T. (ed.) *Perspectives on Albania*. London, 1992
National statistical office: Statistical Institute of Albania, Tirana.

ALGERIA

Jumhuriya al-Jazairiya
ad-Dimuqratiya ash-Shabiya

(People's Democratic Republic
of Algeria)

Capital: Algiers

Population: 26.6m. (1993)

GNP per capita: US\$1,830 (1992)

HDI/world rank: 0.553/109 (1992)



HISTORY. For post-colonial history *see* THE STATES-MAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1991-92, p. 76. France declared Algeria independent on 3 July 1962; the Republic was declared on 25 Sept. 1962.

The government was overthrown by a junta of army officers which, on 19 June 1965, established a Revolutionary Council under Col. Houari Boumédiène.

After the first round of elections was decisively won by the Islamic Salvation Front (FIS) on 26 Dec. 1991 the President resigned on 11 Jan. 1992 and his functions were assumed by a High Committee of State. The second round of elections was cancelled. In March 1992 the FIS was dissolved by court order. The head of state, Mohamed Boudiaf, was assassinated on 29 July 1992, and a campaign of terrorism was launched by Moslem fundamentalists, mainly against foreign residents.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Algeria is bounded in the west by Morocco and Western Sahara, south-west by Mauritania and Mali, south-east by Niger, east by Libya and Tunisia, and north by the Mediterranean Sea. It has an area of 2,381,741 sq. km (919,595 sq. miles). Population (census 1987) 22,971,558; estimate (1993) 26.6m. (44.3% urban). Population density (1988), 10 per sq. km. Vital statistics, 1991: Births, 755,459; deaths, 116,120; marriages, 151,467; stillbirths, 17,520. Rates: Births, 30.1%; deaths, 6%; growth, 2.41%. Expectation of life (1992), 65.6 years. Some 2m. Algerians live abroad.

83% of the population speak Arabic, 17% Berber; French is widely spoken. A law of Dec. 1990 made Arabic the sole official language, but in July 1992 its implementation was delayed for further discussion.

The populations (1987 Census) of the 48 *wilayat* were as follows:

Adrar	216,931	Mila	511,047
Ain Defla	536,205	Mostaganem	504,124
Ain Témouchent	271,454	M'Sila	605,578
Annaba (Bône)	453,951	Naâma	112,858
Batna	757,059	Ouahran (Oran)	916,578
al-Bayadh	155,494	Ouargla	286,696
Béchar	183,896	al-Oued	379,512
Béjaia (Bougie)	697,669	Oum al-Bouaghi	402,683
Biskra	429,217	Qacentina (Constantine)	662,330
Bordj Bou Arreridj	429,009	Relizane	545,061
Bouira	525,460	Saïda	235,240
al-Boulaïda (Blida)	704,462	Setif	997,482
Boumerdes	646,870	Sidi bel-Abbès	444,047
Cheliff (Orléansville)	679,717	Skikda	619,094
Djelfa	490,240	Souk Ahras	298,236
Guelma	353,329	Tamanrasset	94,219
Ghardaïa	215,955	at-Tarf	276,836
Illizi	19,698	Tébessa	409,317
al-Jaza'ir (Algiers)	1,687,579	Tiaret	574,786
Jijel	471,319	Tindouf	16,339 ¹
Khenchela	243,733	Tipaza	615,140
Laghouat	215,183	Tissemilt	227,542
Mascara	562,806	Tizi-Ouzou	931,501
Médéa	650,623	Tlemcen	707,453

¹ Excluding Saharawi refugees (170,000 in 1988) in camps.

The capital is Algiers (1987 population, 1,507,000). Other major towns (with 1983 populations): Oran, 663,504; Constantine, 448,578; Annaba, 348,322; Blida, 191,314; Sétif, 186,978; Sidi-Bel-Abbès, 186,978; Tlemcen, 146,089; Skikda, 141,159; Bejaia, 124,122; Batna, 122,788; al Asnam, 118,996; Tizi-Ouzou, 100,749; Médéa, 84,292.

CLIMATE. Coastal areas have a warm temperate climate, with most rain in winter, which is mild, while summers are hot and dry. Inland, conditions become more arid beyond the Atlas Mountains. Algiers. Jan. 54°F (12.2°C), July 76°F (24.4°C). Annual rainfall 30" (762 mm). Biskra. Jan. 52°F (11.1°C), July 93°F (33.9°C). Annual rainfall 6" (158 mm). Oran. Jan. 54°F (12.2°C), July 76°F (24.4°C). Annual rainfall 15" (376 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A Constitution was approved by referendum in Feb. 1989. There was a turnout of 83% and 92% of the voters approved of the constitutional reforms which included the separation of the National Liberation Front (FLN) from the State, the legalization of opposition parties and the omission of references to socialism.

The *President* is elected by universal suffrage for 5-year terms (renewable). A *Constitutional Council* functions as an electoral supervisory body. The President appoints a Prime Minister and other ministers, and heads meetings of the Council of Ministers.

Legislative power is held by the *National Assembly*, whose 295 members are elected for a 5-year term by universal suffrage. Proportional representation was adopted in March 1990. Elections due in June 1991 were postponed to 26 Dec. with a second round on 15 Jan. 1992. The electorate was 13.5m.; 5,712 candidates stood. At the first round 231 seats were decided out of the 430 in the National Assembly. Turn-out was 58.5%. The Islamic Salvation Front (FIS) won 188 seats, the Socialist Forces Front (FFS – a Berber party) 25 and the FLN 15.

Before the second round the President resigned and his functions were assumed by a High Committee of State. This was disbanded in Jan. 1994.

President and Minister of Defence: Gen. Lamine Zeroual (b. 1941; appointed by the High Committee of State, sworn in 31 Jan. 1994).

In March 1995 the government comprised:

Prime Minister: Mokdad Sifi.

Interior: Abderrahmane Meziane Cherif. *Education:* Amar Sakhri. *Foreign:* Mohamed Saleh Dembri. *Justice:* Mohamed Adami. *Finance:* Ahmed Benbitour. *Higher Education:* Boubakour Benbouzid. *Trade:* Sassi Aziz. *Agriculture:* Noureddine Bahbouh. *Culture:* Slimane Chikh. *Youth and Sport:* Sid Ali Lebib. *Energy and Industry:* Amar Makhloufi. *Posts and Telecommunications:* Tahar Allan. *Transport:* Mohamed Arezki Isli. *Professional Training:* Hacene Laskri. *Religious Affairs:* Sassi Lamouri. *Housing:* Mohamed Maghlaoui. *Health and Population:* Yahia Kaidum. *Labour and Social Affairs:* Mohamed Laichoubi. *Supply:* Cherif Rahmani. *Restructure of Industry:* Mourad Benachenou. *Tourism:* Mohamed Bensalem. *Small Business:* Redha Hamiani. *War Veterans:* Said Abadou. *Communications:* Lamine Bechichi.

National flag: Vertically green and white, a red crescent and star over all in centre.

National anthem: 'Qassaman bin nazilat Il-mahiqat' ('We swear by the lightning that destroys'); words by M. Zakaria, tune by Mohamed Fawzi.

Local government: There are 48 provincial (*wilayat*) councils and 1,539 local authorities. At elections in June 1990 turn-out was 65%. FIS gained control of 32 provincial and 853 local councils, the FLN of 14 and 487. In March 1992 the government dissolved some 400 councils controlled by the FIS.

DEFENCE. Conscription is for 18 months (6 months basic training and 12 months civilian tasks) at the age of 19.

Army. There are 6 military regions. The Army had a strength of 121,700 (90,000

conscripts) in 1995, organized in 2 armoured and 2 mechanized divisions, 5 motorized infantry brigades, 1 airborne division, and 7 artillery and 5 air defence battalions. Equipment includes 330 T-54/-55, 330 T-62 and 300 T-72 main battle tanks. The Ministry of the Interior maintain a Gendarmerie of 24,000 personnel and National Security Forces of 16,000. The Republican Guard numbers 1,200.

Navy. The Naval combatant force, largely supplied from the former USSR, consists of 2 modern diesel-powered patrol submarines, 3 frigates, 3 missile-armed corvettes, 11 fast missile craft, 8 other patrol craft, 1 ocean minesweeper, 2 tank landing ships, and 1 tank landing craft. There are some 10 auxiliaries. An associated coastguard 600 strong operates 28 fast cutters. Naval personnel in 1994 totalled 6,700. There are naval bases at Algiers, Annaba, Mers el Kebir, and Jijel.

Air Force. Five MiG-15 jet-fighters were delivered in 1962 as the nucleus of an Algerian Air Force. Since then many more aircraft of Soviet design have followed, and the Air Force currently has about 250 combat aircraft and 12,000 personnel. Training and technical assistance have been given by Egypt and the Soviet Union. There are 8 squadrons of MiG-21s, 3 squadrons of MiG-23 variable-geometry interceptors and fighter-bombers, 3 squadrons of Su-20 variable-geometry attack aircraft, 1 squadron with MiG-25 fighter and reconnaissance aircraft, more than 30 Mi-24 assault helicopters and gunships, 17 C-130H Hercules, 3 F.27, 4 Il-76 and 5 An-12 transports and a variety of smaller transports, a wing of 4 Mi-6, 30 Mi-8, about 30 Mi-17, 5 Puma, 6 Alouette III and 6 Hughes 269 helicopters, and training units equipped with CM.170 Magister and L-39 Albatros armed jet counter-insurgency/trainers, Beech King Air 2000 twin-engine/instrument trainers, MiG-15UTIs and MiG-17s, and two-seat versions of operational types. Surface-to-air missile units have Soviet-built 'Guidelines', 'Goas', 'Gainfuls' and 'Gaskins'. Personnel numbered 10,000 in 1994.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Algeria is a member of UN, OAU, the Arab League and OPEC.

ECONOMY

Policy. Subsidies on most foodstuffs were removed in June 1992.

Budget. 1991 budget revenue (in DA 1m.): 248,900 (244,200 fiscal including 161,500 from oil); expenditure: 212,100.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *Algerian dinar* (DZD) of 100 *centimes*. There are in circulation banknotes of DA 10, 20, 50, 100 and 200 and coins of 1, 2, 5, 20 and 50 centimes and DA 1, 5 and 10. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$1,500m. in Jan. 1994. Inflation was 32% in 1993. The dinar was devalued by 28.6% in April 1994. In March 1995, £1 = DA 69.13; US\$1 = DA 42.55.

Banking and Finance. The central bank and bank of issue is the Banque d'Algérie. The *Governor* is Abdelwahab Keramane. In 1991 there were 2.41m. savings accounts totalling DA 54,360m.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in use.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1992) 17,636m. kwh. Supply 127 and 220 volts; 50 Hz.

Oil and Gas. A law of Nov. 1991 permits foreign companies to acquire up to 49% of known oil and gas reserves. Oil production in 1994 was 1.19m. bbls. a day. Production of natural gas in 1985 was 50,000m. cu. metres. Proven reserves are 3,700,000m. cu. metres.

Minerals. Output in 1992 (in tonnes): Iron ore 2,565,300; lead, 1,507; phosphates, 1,173; zinc, 7,488. There are also deposits of mercury, silver, copper, antimony, kaolin, marble, onyx, salt and coal.

Agriculture. Much of the land is unsuitable for agriculture. The northern mountains provide grazing. There were an estimated 7.09m. ha of arable land in 1991, 0.57m. ha of permanent crops and 31m. ha of permanent pasture. 0.43m. ha were irrigated in 1992. In 1987 the government sold back to the private sector land which had been nationalized on the declaration of independence in 1962; a further 0.5m. ha, expropriated in 1973, were returned to some 30,000 small landowners in 1990. In 1992 6m. persons were dependent upon agriculture, the agricultural workforce being 1.44m. There were 91,500 tractors and 9,500 combine harvesters in 1991.

The chief crops in 1993 were (in 1,000 tonnes): Wheat, 1,350; barley, 600; dates, 210; potatoes, 900; oranges, 194; mandarins and tangerines, 95; watermelons, 397; wine, 50; tomatoes, 510; olives, 130; onions, 232; oats, 57.

Livestock (in 1,000). 1993: Horses, 84; mules, 107; asses, 340; cattle, 1,460; camels, 130; sheep, 18,800; goats, 2,500.

Forestry. Forests cover 4.7m. ha. The greater part of the state forests are brushwood, but there are large areas with cork-oak trees, Aleppo pine, evergreen oak and cedar. The dwarf-palm is grown on the plains, alfa on the table-land. Timber is cut for firewood and for industrial purposes and for bark for tanning.

Fisheries. There are extensive fisheries for sardines, anchovies, sprats, tunny fish, and shellfish.

INDUSTRY. 1992 output of state enterprises (in 1,000 tonnes): Pig iron, 930; crude steel, 768; rolled steel, 439; steel tubes, 106; concrete bars, 134; cement, 7,093; bricks, 1,776; ammonitrates, 193; phosphate fertilizers, 154; tobacco, 24; (in units) tractors, 3,009; lorries, 2,434; TV sets, 218,000.

Labour. In 1992 the economically active population was estimated at 6.19m. In 1991 the non-agricultural workforce numbered 3,511,000 of whom 1,307,000 were engaged in administration, 744,000 in trade and services, 615,000 in industry, 588,000 in building and public works and 257,000 in transport. The minimum wage was raised by 40% in Nov. 1991, to reach DA 3,000 per month on 1 Jan. 1992 and DA 3,500 on 1 July 1992.

Trade Unions. The General Union of Algerian Workers had in 1982 1m. members in 8 affiliated groups; the National Union of Algerian Peasants had 0.7m. The Islamic Federation of Trade Unions was formed in 1990.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Foreign debt was US\$26,000m. in April 1994. Foreign investors are permitted to hold 100% of the equity of companies, and to repatriate all profits.

Commerce. In 1991 exports were valued at DA 233,589m. and imports at DA 139,241m.

Main trade partners in 1990, with percentages of total trade: France (exports, 13.5%; imports, 24.7%); Italy (20.3%; 14.5%); USA (18.8%; 9.3%); Federal Germany (7.4%; 9.5%).

1991 exports included (in DA 1m.): Oil and gas, 226,800; industrial products, 4,077; machinery, 1,227; foodstuffs, 957. Imports: Industrial products, 50,555; machinery, 38,966; foodstuffs, 30,860; transport equipment, 9,888.

Total trade between Algeria and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	194,874	162,560	187,081	182,853
Exports and re-exports from UK	55,685	38,130	56,162	47,257

Tourism. In 1989, there were 851,181 foreign visitors.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were in 1991, 26,179 km of national highways and 22,132 km of local roads. There were 1,104,000 vehicles registered in 1990. In 1991 55m. passengers were conveyed by public transport and 6.2m. tonnes of freight.

Railways. In 1992 there were 4,733 km of route (301 km electrified) of which 1,157 km were of 1,055mm gauge. In 1993 the railways carried 9.7m. tonnes of freight and 58m. passengers.

Civil Aviation. There is an international airport at Algiers (Houari Boumediene). The national carrier is Air Algérie, which had 3 B-767-300s, 11 B-727-200s, 16 B-737-200s and 7 other aircraft in 1992. Algeria is also served by Aeroflot Russian Airlines, Air France, Alitalia, Balkan Bulgarian, Egyptair, Iberia, Libyan Arab Airlines, Royal Air Maroc, Saudi, Swissair, Syrian Arab Airlines and Tunis Air. In 1991 the airports handled 6.26m. passengers and 30,448 tonnes of freight.

Shipping. In 1991, 17.2m. tonnes of cargo were unloaded and 64.9m. tonnes loaded, and 382,880 passengers embarked or disembarked. A state shipping line, Compagnie Nationale Algérienne de Navigation, was formed in Jan. 1964.

Telecommunications. There were, in 1991, 2,877 post offices; number of telephones (1991), 862,000; telex subscribers, 10,487. The state-controlled Radiodiffusion Algérienne and Entreprise Nationale de Télévision broadcast home services in Arabic, Kabyle (Berber) and French and an external service. There are 18 TV transmitting stations (colour by PAL). In 1993 there were 3.5m. radio and 2m. TV receivers.

Cinemas. In 1988 there were 249 cinemas. 21,000 attendances were recorded.

Newspapers (1989). There were 6 daily newspapers, with a combined circulation of 1m.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The judiciary is constitutionally independent. Judges are appointed by the Supreme Council of Magistrature chaired by the President of the Republic. Criminal justice is organized as in France. The Supreme Court is at the same time Council of State and High Court of Appeal. The death penalty is in force for terrorism.

Religion. Virtually the whole population are Sunni Moslems. There are about 150,000 Christians, mainly Roman Catholic.

Education. Adult literacy was 60.6% in 1992. In 1991-92 there were 13,461 state primary schools with 154,685 teachers and 4,357,352 pupils, 3,343 secondary schools with 131,232 teachers and 2,232,780 pupils, of whom 43.9% were female. In higher education there were 223,300 university and 43,900 other students with 14,496 teachers.

There are universities at Algiers, Oran, Constantine, Annaba, Sétif and Boumerdes. There are also Universities of Science and Technology at Algiers and Oran and university centres at Tlemcen, Tizi-Ouzou, Batna, Tiaret, Constantine, Mostaganem, Sidi-Bel-Abbés and Boulaïda.

Welfare. Welfare payments to 7.4m. beneficiaries on low incomes were introduced in March 1992.

Health. In 1991 there were 24,719 doctors, 7,563 dental surgeons and 2,575 pharmacists. In 1990 there were 284 hospitals (with 60,124 beds), 1,309 health centres, 510 poly clinics, 475 maternity clinics and 3,344 care centres.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Algeria in Great Britain (54 Holland Park, London, W11 3RS)

Ambassador: Amar Bendjama.

Of Great Britain in Algeria (Résidence Cassiopée, 7 Chemin des Glycines, Algiers)

Ambassador: Christopher Crabbie.

Of Algeria in the USA (2118 Kalorama Rd., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Noureddine Zerhouni.

Of the USA in Algeria (4 Chemin Cheich Bachir Ibrahim, Algiers)

Ambassador: Ronald E. Neumann.

Of Algeria to the United Nations

Ambassador: Ramtane Lamamra.

Further Reading

Office National des Statistiques. *L'Algérie en Quelques Chiffres 1991*.

Ageron, C.-R., *Modern Algeria: a History from 1830 to the Present*. London, 1991

Bennoune, M., *The Making of Contemporary Algeria, 1830–1987*. CUP, 1988

Eveno, P., *L'Algérie*. Paris, 1994

Heggoy, A. A. and Crout, R. R. *Historical Dictionary of Algeria*. Metuchen (NJ), 1995

Lawless, R. I., *Algeria*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1981

Ruedy, J., *Modern Algeria: the Origins and Development of a Nation*. Indiana Univ. Press, 1992

Stora, B., *Histoire de l'Algérie depuis l'Indépendance*. Paris, 1994

National statistical office: Office National des Statistiques, 8 rue des Moussebiline, Algiers.

ANDORRA

Principat d'Andorra

Capital: Andorra-la-Vella

Population: 62,500 (1994)



HISTORY. The political status of Andorra was regulated by the *Paréage* of 1278 which placed Andorra under the joint suzerainty of the Comte de Foix and of the Bishop of Urgel. The rights vested in the house of Foix passed by marriage to that of Bearn and, on the accession of Henri IV, to the French crown. A new democratic constitution was adopted in 1993.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The co-principality of Andorra is situated in the eastern Pyrenees on the French–Spanish border. The country is mountainous. Area, 453 sq. km (175 sq. miles). In lieu of a census, a register of population is kept. The registered population on 1 Jan. 1993 was 61,599; 1994 estimate, 62,500 (62.5% urban). The chief towns are Andorra-la-Vella, the capital (registered population, 1993, 22,387) and its suburb Escaldes-Engordany (13,177). 28% of the residential population are Andorran, 46% Spanish, 11% Portuguese and 8% French. Catalan is the official language; Spanish is widely spoken.

CLIMATE. Escaldes-Engordany. Jan. 36°F (2.3°C), July 67°F (19.3°C). Annual rainfall 32" (808 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The joint heads of state are the President of the French Republic and the Bishop of Urgel, the co-princes.

A new democratic constitution was approved by 74.2% of votes cast at a referendum on 14 March 1993. The electorate was 9,123; turn-out was 75.7%. The new Constitution, which came into force on 4 May 1993, makes the co-princes a single constitutional monarch and provides for a parliament, the *General Council of the Andorran Valleys*, elected by universal suffrage. The General Council has 28 members elected, 4 from each of the 7 parishes, for 4 years. In 1982 an *Executive Council* was appointed and legislative and executive powers were separated.

Elections to the General Council were held on 12 Dec. 1993. Electorate, 9,700. 5 political groups stood. The Andorran National Democrats (AND) gained 4 seats with 26.4% of votes cast, the Liberal Union 3 with 22%, New Democracy 3 with 19.1% and the Social Democrats 2. A new government was formed on 21 Dec. 1994.

President, Executive Council: Marc Forne (Liberal Union).

National flag: Three vertical strips of blue, yellow, red, with the national arms optionally in the centre.

National anthem. 'El Gran Carlemany, mon pare' ('Great Charlemagne, my father'); words by Enric Marfany, tune by D.J. Benlloch i Vivó.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS. The 1993 Constitution empowers Andorra to conduct its own Foreign affairs, with consultation on matters affecting France or Spain.

Membership. Andorra is a member of the UN and the Council of Europe.

ECONOMY

Currency. French and Spanish currency are both in use. *Diner* coins are minted for collectors.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1986) 140m. kwh.

Agriculture. In 1992 there were some 1,000 ha of arable land, 10,000 ha of forests and 25,000 ha of pasture. Tobacco is a principal crop.

INDUSTRY

Labour. 20% of the workforce is employed in agriculture, the rest in tourism, commerce, services and light industry.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Andorra is a member of the EEC Customs Union for industrial goods, and a third country for agricultural produce. There is a free economic zone.

Commerce. In 1986, imports amounted to 74,313m. pesetas (42% from Spain and 27% from France) and exports to 2,325m. pesetas (54% to France and 33% to Spain).

Total trade between Andorra and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	36	19	89	298
Exports and re-exports from UK	14,188	13,071	18,680	12,070

Tourism. Tourism is the main industry, averaging 12m. visitors a year.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are 220 km of roads (120 km paved), Motor vehicles (1983) 24,789.

Civil Aviation. There is an airport for Andorran traffic at Seo de Urgel.

Telecommunications. Servei de Telecomunicacions d'Andorra relays French and Spanish programmes. Radio Andorra is the government station; Radio Valira is commercial. Number of receivers (1993), radio, 10,000; TV, 4,000.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Judicial power is exercised in civil matters in the first instance, according to the plaintiff's choice, by either the *Bayle Français* or the *Bayle Episcopal*, nominated by the respective co-princes. The judge of appeal is nominated alternately for 5 years by each co-prince; the third instance is the Supreme Court at Perpignan or the supreme court of the Bishop at Urgel.

Criminal justice is administered by the *Corts* consisting of the judge of appeal, 2 *rahonadors* elected by the General Council of the Valleys, a general attorney and an attorney nominated for 5 years alternately by each of the co-princes.

Religion. The Roman Catholic is the established church, but the 1993 Constitution guarantees religious liberty.

Education. Schooling is compulsory to age 16. In 1986–87 there were 1,866 pupils at infant schools, 3,458 at primary schools, 3,271 at secondary schools, 230 at technical schools and 46 at special schools.

Health. In 1988 there were 112 doctors and 113 hospital beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Great Britain in Andorra

Ambassador: C. D. Brighty, CMG (resides in Madrid).

Further Reading

Taylor, B., *Andorra*. [Bibliography]. Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1993

ANGOLA

República de Angola

Capital: Luanda

Population: 10.9m. (1993)

GNP per capita: US\$620 (1989)

HDI/world rank: 0.271/155 (1992)



HISTORY. Angola was a Portuguese colony until 11 June 1951, when it became an Overseas Province of Portugal. On 11 Nov. 1975 Angola became fully independent as the People's Republic of Angola. The People's Liberation Movement of Angola (MPLA) and the National Union for the Total Independence of Angola (UNITA) committed themselves to putting their rival claims to power to a popular vote, but the agreement broke down in battles which left MPLA in control of the government and UNITA banished to the countryside.

A peace agreement between the government and UNITA was signed on 31 May 1991. The agreement provided for a political-military mission backed by US, Soviet and Portuguese experts to supervise the ceasefire under UN monitoring. In Sept. 1992 José Eduardo dos Santos was re-elected President against the UNITA leader Jonas Savimbi, but the latter refused to accept the result, and fighting broke out again. On 15 Sept. 1993 the UN Security Council unanimously voted not to supply UNITA with war materiel. On 20 Nov. 1994 an agreement was signed in Lusaka between President Dos Santos and a representative of UNITA, but in the absence of Jonas Savimbi. The agreement envisages a ceasefire, the integration of UNITA's forces into the Angolan military, the formation of a coalition government and the holding of fresh elections.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Angola is bounded in the north by Congo, north and north-east by Zaïre, east by Zambia, south by Namibia and west by the Atlantic Ocean. The area is 1,246,700 sq. km (481,354 sq. miles) including the province of Cabinda, an exclave of territory separated by 30 sq. km of Zaïrean territory. The population at census, 1970, was 5,646,166, of whom 14% urban. Expectation of life was 45.6 years in 1992. Infant mortality, 1990, 128 per 1,000 live births. Official estimate, 1993, 10.9m. Population density, 8.6 per sq. km. Urban population (1993), 40%. 38% of the population speak Umbundu, 27% Kimbundu, 13% Lunda and 11% Kikongo. Portuguese remains the official language.

Area, population and chief towns of the provinces:

<i>Province</i>	<i>Area (in sq. km)</i>	<i>Population estimate, 1992 (in 1,000)</i>	<i>Chief town</i>
Bengo	31,371	196.1	Caxito
Benguela	31,788	656.6	Benguela
Bié	70,314	1,119.8	Kuito
Cabinda	7,270	152.1	Cabinda
Cuando-Cubango	199,049	139.6	Menongue
Cuanza Norte	24,190	385.2	Ndalatando
Cuanza Sul	55,660	694.5	Sumbe
Cunene	89,342	241.2	Ondjiva
Huambo	34,274	1,521.0	Huambo
Huíla	75,002	885.1	Lubango
Luanda	2,418	1,588.6	Luanda
Lunda Norte	102,783	305.9	Lucapa
Lunda Sul	45,649	169.1	Saurimo
Malanje	97,602	906.0	Malanje
Moxico	223,023	319.3	Luena
Namibe	58,137	107.3	Namibe
Uíge	58,698	802.7	Uíge
Zaire	40,130	237.5	Mbanza Congo

The most important towns (populations) are Luanda, the capital (1993, 2m.), Huambo (1993, 0.4m.), Lobito (1970, 59,258), Benguela (1970, 40,996), Lubango (1984, 105,000), Malange (1970, 31,559) and Namibe (formerly Moçamedes, 1981, 0.1m.).

CLIMATE. The climate is tropical, with low rainfall in the west but increasing inland. Temperatures are constant over the year and most rain falls in March and April. Luanda. Jan. 78°F (25.6°C), July 69°F (20.6°C). Annual rainfall 13" (323 mm). Lobito. Jan. 77°F (25°C), July 68°F (20°C). Annual rainfall 14" (353 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Under the Constitution adopted at independence, the sole legal party was the MPLA. In Dec. 1990, however, the MPLA announced that the Constitution would be revised to permit opposition parties. The supreme organ of state is the 220-member *National Assembly*. There is an executive *President* elected for renewable terms of 5 years, who appoints a Council of Ministers.

At the presidential and parliamentary elections of 29–30 Sept. 1992 the electorate was 4,862,748. Turn-out was about 90%. Eduardo Dos Santos (MPLA) was re-elected as President with 49.5% of votes cast as against 40.7% for his single opponent, Jonas Savimbi (UNITA). The latter refused to accept the result.

The MPLA gained 129 seats in the National Assembly, UNITA 70.

The Council of Ministers in Aug. 1994 comprised:

President: José Eduardo dos Santos (b. 1943; re-elected 9 Dec. 1985 and 29–30 Sept. 1992).

Prime Minister: Marcolino Moco.

Defence: Pedro Tonho Pedale. *Interior:* Santana André Pitra. *Foreign Affairs:* Dr Venancio de Silva Moura. *Territorial Administration:* Aníbal Lopes Rocha. *Finance:* Alvaro Craveiro. *Oil:* Albina Pereira Africano. *Industry:* Dr Idalino Manuel Mendes. *Agriculture and Rural Development:* Isaac Maria dos Anjos. *Fisheries:* Maria Monteiro Jardim. *Geology and Mines:* José António Dias. *Public Works and Urbanization:* Dr Mateus de Brito Junior. *Transport and Communications:* Dr André Luis Brandão. *Commerce and Tourism:* Dr Emanuel Moreira Carneiro. *Health:* Dr Martinho Sanches Epalanga. *Education:* Dr João Manuel Bernardo. *Assistance and Social Reintegration:* Albino Malunga. *Youth and Sport:* José Rocha de Castro. *Justice:* Dr Paulo Chipilika. *Public Administration, Employment and Social Security:* Dr António Costa Neto. *Planning:* José Pedro de Morais. *Governor of Luanda:* Justino Fernandes.

National flag: Horizontally red over black, with a star and an arc of cogwheel crossed by a machete, all yellow over all in the centre.

National anthem: 'O Pátria, nunca mais esqueceremos' ('Oh Fatherland, never shall we forget'); words by M. R. Alves Monteiro, tune by R. A. Dias Mingas.

Local government: The 18 provinces, each under a Provincial Commissioner appointed by the President and an elected legislative of from 55 to 85 members, are subdivided into 139 districts.

DEFENCE. Conscription is for 2 years.

Army. In 1994 the Army had 25 regiments. Total strength 75,000. Equipment includes Soviet 100 T-34, 100 T-54/55 and some T-62 and T-72 main battle tanks.

Navy. The Navy, almost all Soviet-built, includes 6 fast missile boats, 4 fast torpedo boats, 7 inshore patrol boats, 2 mine-hunters, 3 landing ships and 6 landing craft, together with 10 auxiliary vessels. Naval personnel in 1994 totalled about 1,500. Naval bases are at Luanda, Lobito and Namibe.

Air Force. The Angolan People's Air Force (FAPA) was formed in 1976. The combat force had been expanded since 1983 with Soviet assistance. It included (1993) 50 MiG-21, 30 MiG-23 and 40 Su-22 fighters, plus 25 Mi-24 and 12 Gazelle armed

helicopters. (The MiG-17 is being withdrawn from service.) There are 10 An-2, 15 An-26, 12 Islander, 4 Turbo-Porter, 8 Aviocar and 2 F.27 transports, 2 Embraer EMB-111 and 5 Aviocar maritime surveillance aircraft, 4 PC-9, 15 PC-7 and 3 MiG-15UTI trainers, and 40 Mi-8/17, 12 Gazelle, 12 Dauphin, 2 Lama and 35 Alouette III helicopters. Personnel (1993) 6,000.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Angola is a member of the UN, OAU and is an ACP state of the EU.

ECONOMY

Policy. Reforms are in train to introduce a market economy and restore private property.

Budget. At the 1992 budget revenue was 164,600m. kwanza and expenditure 400,200m. kwanza. About half of revenue derives from oil taxes.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *new kwanza* (AOK) of 100 *lwei*, which replaced the old kwanza at par in Sept. 1990. There are notes of 100, 500, 1,000, 5,000, 10,000, 50,000 and 100,000 kwanzas. The kwanza was devalued by 30% in March 1994. In 1991 106,800m. kwanzas were in circulation. In Jan. 1994 a 2-tier system was replaced by a single floating exchange rate. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$137.5m. in 1990; gold reserves were 46,500 troy oz. In March 1995, £1 = 932,332 kwanzas; US\$1 = 573,814 kwanzas.

Banking and Finance. Banking was nationalized in 1975 but re-opened to commercial competition in 1991. The Banco Nacional de Angola is the central bank and bank of issue. All banks remain state-owned, though the government is progressively reducing its stake in them. An agricultural bank and a commercial and industrial bank were founded in 1991, and the Banco Popular became the Banco de Poupança e Crédito. 3 Portuguese banks have branches.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in force.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Installed capacity was 617 mw in 1990. Production (1991) totalled 935m. kwh (772m. kwh hydro-electric).

Minerals. In 1991 mining and oil extraction contributed 58.2% of GDP. Production of diamonds in 1991 totalled 960,558 carats; granite, 635,000 cu. metres; marble, 244,000 cu. metres; salt, 6,600 tonnes. Iron ore, phosphate, manganese and copper deposits exist.

Oil. Total production (1992) 25.57m. tonnes.

Agriculture. In 1992 there were 3m. ha of arable land, 0.5m. ha of permanent crops and 29m. ha of permanent pasture. In 1993 7m. persons depended upon agriculture, of whom 2.69m. were economically active. The principal cash crops (with 1993 production, in 1,000 tonnes): Sugar-cane (290), coffee (5), bananas (280), palm oil (40), palm kernels (12), seed cotton (12); others include tobacco, citrus fruit and sisal. Food crops comprise cassava (1,870), maize (274), sweet potatoes (170) and dry beans (36).

Livestock (1993): 3.2m. cattle, 250,000 sheep, 1,550,000 goats, 810,000 pigs.

Forestry. In 1990 there were 52.95m. ha of forests, including mahogany and other hardwoods. Production (1991) 25.6m. cu. metres (7.9m. cu. metres sawn wood).

Fisheries. In 1993 the fishing fleet had 73 vessels over 100 GRT totalling 17,332 GRT. Total catch (1991) was 77,400 tonnes.

INDUSTRY. The principal manufacturing branches are foodstuffs, textiles and oil refining. Output, 1991 (in tonnes): Maize flour, 21,200; wheat flour, 18,900; bread, 25,100; soap, 4,700; plate glass, 6,900; plastic bags, 1,600; pesticides, 46; zinc sheets, 6,012; cable, 112; 52,000 radio sets; 15,600 TV sets.

Labour. The economically active population was 4.08m. in 1990 (1.57m. females, 0.29m. aged 10–15), of whom 69.8% worked in agriculture.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. In 1993 foreign debt was some US\$10,900m.

Commerce. Imports and exports for calendar years in US\$1m.:

	1987	1988	1989	1990	1991
Imports	1,303	1,372	1,338	1,578	1,347
Exports	2,322	2,492	3,014	3,884	3,427

Main imports, 1991 (in US\$1m.): Consumer goods, 676; capital goods, 269; raw materials, 254; transport equipment, 91. Main exports: Crude oil, 3,078; diamonds, 190; refined oil, 53; gas, 24; coffee, 4. Chief import suppliers (1991 trade in US\$1m.): Portugal, 587; USA, 207; France, 194; Japan, 153; Brazil, 144. Chief export markets: USA, 1,751; France, 328; Germany, 174; Brazil, 152; Netherlands, 131.

Total trade between Angola and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	65,078	144,324	21,202	12,173
Exports and re-exports from UK	34,812	64,371	27,512	23,681

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were, in 1990, 72,611 km of roads (7,915 km paved), and in 1989, 125,000 passenger cars and 42,000 commercial vehicles.

Railways. The length of railways open for traffic in 1987 was 2,952 km comprising 2,798 km of 1,067 mm gauge and 154 km of 600 mm gauge. The Benguela Railway runs from Lobito to the Zaïre border at Dilolo where it connects with the National Railways of Zaïre. Other lines link Luanda with Malange; Gunza with Gabela; and Namibe with Menongue. In 1991 railways carried 5m. passengers and 3.6m. tonnes of freight.

Civil Aviation. There is an international airport at Luanda (Fourth of February). The national carrier is Linhas Aéreas de Angola (TAAG). In 1992 it operated 6 B-707s, 5 B-737s and 9 other aircraft. There are also services by Aeroflot Russian Airlines, Air Gabon, Air Namibia, Air Zaïre, Ethiopian Airlines, Lina Congo, SABENA, SAA, TAP, UTA and Varig. 0.46m. passengers were carried in 1991 (0.11m. international).

Shipping. There are ports at Luanda, Lobito and Namibe and oil terminals at Malongo and Soyo. In 1992 there were 113 merchant vessels over 100 GRT (including 3 tankers) totalling 93,900 GRT.

Telecommunications. There were 78,000 telephones in 1991.

The government-controlled Rádio Nacional de Angola broadcasts 3 programmes and an international service. There are also regional stations. Televisão Popular de Angola transmits from 7 stations (colour by PAL). In 1993 there were 0.45m. radio and 50,000 TV receivers.

Newspaper. The press was nationalized in 1976. In 1991 there were 2 dailies and 8 journals. The government daily is *Diário da República*.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Supreme Court and Court of Appeal are in Luanda. The death penalty was abolished in 1992.

Religion. In 1992 there were 9.39m. Christians, the remainder following traditional animist religion.

Education. In 1992 58% of the population over 15 were illiterate. The education system in process of implementation provides 6 years of primary, 3 years of lower

secondary and 3 years of upper secondary schooling. Enrolment (in 1,000) in 1990-91: Primary schools, 1,150; secondary, 25.8; higher education, 6.5. The University of Luanda has campuses at Luanda, Huambo and Lubango. Private schools have been permitted since 1991.

Health. In 1990 there were 662 doctors, 10 dentists, 9,334 nurses, 4,165 medical auxiliaries and 266 hospitals and health centres with 11,857 beds. There were 1,339 medical posts.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Angola in Great Britain (98 Park Lane, London, W1)

Ambassador: António da Costa Fernandes.

Of Great Britain in Angola (Rua Diogo Cão, 4, Luanda)

Ambassador: A. R. Thomas.

Of Angola in the USA

Ambassador: José Patricio.

Of the USA in Angola (32 rua Houari Boumedienne, Miramar, Luanda)

Ambassador: Edmund T. DeJarnette.

Of Angola to the United Nations

Ambassador: Samba Mbimbi.

Further Reading

James, W. M., *Political History of the War in Angola*. New York, 1991

Somerville, K., *Angola: Politics, Economics and Society*. London and Boulder, 1986

National statistical office: Instituto Nacional de Estatística, Luanda.

ANGUILLA

Capital: The Valley
Population: 8,960 (1992)



HISTORY. After British settlements in the 17th century, the territory was administered as part of the Leeward Islands. From 1825 it became more closely associated with St Kitts and ultimately incorporated in the colony of St Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla. Opposition to this association grew and finally in 1967 the island seceded unilaterally. Following direct intervention by the UK in 1969 Anguilla became *de facto* a separate dependency of Britain; and this was formalized on 19 Dec. 1980 under the Anguilla Act 1980. A new Constitution came into effect in April 1982.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Anguilla is the most northerly of the Leeward Islands, some 70 miles (112 km) to the north-west of St Kitts and 5 miles (8 km) to the north of St Martin/Sint Maarten. The territory also comprises the island of Sombrero and several other off-shore islets or cays. The total area of the territory is about 60 sq. miles (155 sq. km). Census population (1984) was 6,897. Population, 1992, 8,960. The capital is The Valley.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A set of amendments to the constitution came into effect in 1990, providing for a Deputy Governor, a Parliamentary Secretary and an Opposition Leader. The *House of Assembly* consists of a Speaker, Deputy Speaker, 7 directly elected members for 5-year terms, 2 nominated members and 2 *ex-officio* members: the Deputy Governor and the Attorney-General.

Executive power is vested in the Governor who is appointed by HM The Queen. Apart from his special responsibilities (External Affairs, Defence, Internal Security, including the Police, and the Public Service) and his reserve powers in respect of legislation, the Governor discharges his executive powers on the advice of an Executive Council comprising a Chief Minister, 3 Ministers and 2 *ex-officio* members: the Deputy Governor, Attorney-General and the Secretary to the Executive Council.

Elections were held in March 1994 for the House of Assembly. The Anguilla National Alliance gained 2 seats, the Anguilla National Party (ANP), 2, the Anguillan Democratic Party, 2 and ind, 1.

Governor: Alan William Shave, OBE.

Chief Minister and Minister of Lands, Agriculture and Fisheries: Hubert Hughes (ANP).

National flag. British Blue Ensign with the shield of Anguilla in the fly.

ECONOMY

Budget. 1992 budget: Expenditure EC\$31,223,000; revenue EC\$31,381,000. Anguilla finances its recurrent budget and a small part of its capital budget but most aid for capital projects comes from the UK and other donors.

Currency. The currency is the Eastern Caribbean *dollar*.

Banking and Finance. The East Caribbean Central Bank based in St Kitts-Nevis functions as a central bank.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1992) 6.2m. kwh.

Agriculture. Because of low rainfall agriculture potential is limited. Main crops are

pigeon peas, corn and sweet potatoes. Livestock consists of sheep, goats, cattle and poultry.

Fisheries. Fishing is a thriving industry with exports to neighbouring islands.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS

Commerce. Total trade between Anguilla and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	197	12	118	86
Exports and re-exports from UK	2,687	1,064	1,501	1,320

Tourism. In 1992 there were 32,076 tourists and 61,104 day visitors.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are about 43 miles of tarred roads and 25 miles of secondary roads. In 1991 there were 2,450 passenger cars and 733 commercial vehicles.

Civil Aviation. Wallblake is the airport for The Valley. Anguilla is linked to neighbouring islands by services operated by Air Anguilla, LIAT, Tyden Air and WINAIR.

Shipping. The main seaports are Sandy Ground and Blowing Point, the latter serving passenger and cargo traffic to and from St Martin.

Telecommunications. There is a modern internal telephone service with (1992) 2,923 exchange lines; and international telegraph, telex, fax and telephone services. There is 1 government and 1 commercial radio broadcaster. TV is privately owned; there are 2 channels and a cable system.

Newspapers. In 1993 there were 2 government monthlies and 1 quarterly periodical.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Based on UK common law as exercised by the Eastern Caribbean Supreme Court on St Lucia. Final appeal lies to the UK privy council.

Religion. There were in 1992 Anglicans, Roman Catholics, Methodists, Seventh Day Adventists, Church of God and Baptists.

Education. Adult literacy was 80% in 1993. Education is free and compulsory between the ages of 5 and 16 years. There are 6 government primary schools with (1991) 1,360 pupils and 1 comprehensive school with (1991) 772 pupils. Tertiary education is provided at regional universities and similar institutions.

Health. In 1992 there were 2 hospitals with a total of 60 beds and several clinics (1 dental). There were 5 government-employed and 4 private doctors.

Further Reading

Petty, C. L., *Anguilla: Where there's a Will, there's a Way*. Anguilla, 1984.—*A Handbook History of Anguilla*. Anguilla, 1991.

ANTIGUA AND BARBUDA

Capital: St John's

Population: 65,962 (1991)

GNP per capita: US\$4,870 (1992)

HDI/world rank: 0.796/55 (1992)



HISTORY. Antigua was discovered by Columbus in 1493. It was first colonized by English settlers in 1632; nearby Barbuda was colonized in 1661 from Antigua. Antigua and Barbuda formed part of the Leeward Islands Federation from 1871 until 30 June 1956, when Antigua became a separate Crown Colony, which was part of the West Indies Federation from 3 Jan. 1958 until 31 May 1962. It became an Associated State of the UK on 27 Feb. 1967 and obtained independence on 1 Nov. 1981.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Antigua and Barbuda comprises 3 islands of the Lesser Antilles situated in the Eastern Caribbean with a total land area of 442 sq. km (171 sq. miles); it consists of Antigua (280 sq. km), Barbuda, 40 km to the north (161 sq. km) and uninhabited Redonda, 40 km to the southwest (1 sq. km). The population at the census of 1991 was 65,962 (1,400 on Barbuda). 31% are urban. Expectation of life was 74 years in 1992. The chief towns are St John's, the capital on Antigua (30,000 inhabitants in 1982) and Codrington, the only settlement on Barbuda.

CLIMATE. A tropical climate, but drier than most West Indies islands. The hot season is from May to Nov., when rainfall is greater. Mean annual rainfall is 40" (1,000 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. H.M. Queen Elizabeth, as Head of State, is represented by a Governor-General appointed by her on the advice of the Prime Minister. There is a bicameral legislature, comprising a 17-member Senate appointed by the Governor-General and a 17-member House of Representatives elected by universal suffrage for a 5-year term. The Governor-General appoints a Prime Minister and, on the latter's advice, other members of the Cabinet.

At the elections of March 1994 the Antigua Labour Party (ALP) gained 11 seats, the United Progressive Party, 5 and the Barbuda People's Movement, 1.

Governor-General: Sir James Carlisle, GCMG.

In Sept. 1994 the government comprised:

Prime Minister, Minister of Foreign Affairs, Minister of Social Affairs: Lester Bird (ALP).

Finance and Social Security: Molwyn Joseph. *Justice, Legal Affairs and Attorney-General:* Clare Roberts. *Public Utilities, Communications, Transportation and Energy:* Robin Yearwood. *Agriculture, Fisheries, Commerce, Industry and Consumer Affairs:* John St Luce. *Home Affairs and Health:* Hilroy Humphries. *Education, Youth, Sports and Community Development:* Dr Rodney Williams. *Labour, Civil Service and Co-operatives:* Adolphus Eleazer Freeland. *Tourism, Culture and Environment:* Bernard Percival. *Housing:* Henderson Simon.

National flag: Red, with a triangle based on the top edge, divided horizontally black, blue, white, with a rising sun in gold on the black portion.

National anthem: 'Fair Antigua, we salute thee'; words by N. H. Richards, tune by W. G. Chambers.

DEFENCE. The defence force has a strength of about 700. A coastguard service has been formed.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Antigua and Barbuda is a member of the UN, the Commonwealth, CARICOM and is an ACP state of the EEC.

ECONOMY

Budget. The budget for 1993-94 envisaged recurrent revenue of EC\$289.9m. and recurrent expenditure of EC\$288.9m. A graduated levy on income was introduced in 1994.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *Eastern Caribbean dollar* (XCD), issued by the Eastern Caribbean Central Bank. There are notes of EC\$5, 10, 20 and 100. Foreign exchange reserves in Sept. 1993 were US\$38.7m. In March 1994, £1 = EC\$4.02; US\$1 = EC\$2.70.

Banking and Finance. In 1993 9 commercial banks were operating (6 foreign). There is also the Antigua Co-operative Bank and a government savings bank. Offshore exemptions have been established by legislation of 1984.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Agriculture. Cotton and fruits are the main crops. Production (1993) of fruits, 9,000 tonnes.

Livestock (1993): Cattle, 16,000; pigs, 4,000; sheep, 13,000; goats, 12,000.

INDUSTRY. An oil refinery was opened in 1982. Manufactures include toilet tissue, stoves, refrigerators, blenders, fans, garments and rum (molasses imported from Guyana).

Labour. In 1985 the workforce numbered 32,254, and there was 21% unemployment.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Foreign debt was US\$260m. in 1994.

Commerce. Imports in 1992 amounted to US\$261m. and exports to US\$55m. The main trading partners were the USA, the UK and Canada.

Total trade between Antigua and Barbuda and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	5,765	2,511	2,524	2,166
Exports and re-exports from UK	19,687	16,528	17,752	24,177

Tourism. There were 149,000 tourists (excluding cruise passengers) in 1986.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1993 there were 384 km of main roads, 164 km of secondary roads, 320 km of rural roads and 293 km of other roads.

Civil Aviation. V. C. Bird international airport is near St John's. Antigua is served by Air Canada, American Airlines, British Airways, BWIA, Key Airlines, LIAT and Lufthansa. There are flights to Barbados, Dominica, Frankfurt, Grenada, Guadeloupe, Jamaica, Martinique, Miami, Montserrat, the Netherlands Antilles, New York, Orlando, Puerto Rico, St Kitts-Nevis, St Lucia, St Vincent, Toronto, Trinidad, the UK, the British and US Virgin Islands and Washington DC. A domestic flight links Antigua and Barbuda Airport.

Shipping. The main port is the St John's deep water harbour.

Telecommunications. The government-controlled Antigua and Barbuda Broadcasting Service broadcasts a radio and TV programme (colour by NTSC). There is a commercial radio and a commercial TV station, a religious radio station and relay stations. In 1993 there were estimated to be 75,000 radio and 28,000 TV receivers.

Newspapers. In 1993 there was a government weekly and an independent newspaper with a circulation of 2,000.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Law is based on UK common law as exercised by the Eastern Caribbean Supreme Court (ECSC) on St Lucia. There are Magistrates' Courts and a Court of Summary Jurisdiction. Appeals lie to the Court of Appeal of ECSC, or ultimately to the UK Privy Council.

Religion. The majority of the population are Anglican.

Education. Adult literacy was 90% in 1993. There were 72 government primary and secondary schools in 1992-93. Other schools were run by religious organizations.

Health. There is a general hospital with 215 beds, a mental hospital with 200 beds, a geriatric unit with 150 beds, 4 health centres and 16 dispensaries.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Antigua and Barbuda in Great Britain (15 Thayer St., London, W1M 5LD)
High Commissioner: James A. E. Thomas, CMG.

Of Great Britain in Antigua and Barbuda (11, Old Parham Rd., St John's)
High Commissioner: R. Thomas, CMG (resides in Bridgetown).

Of Antigua and Barbuda in the USA (3400 International Dr., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)
Ambassador: Dr Patrick A. Lewis.

The US Embassy closed on 30 June 1994.

Of Antigua and Barbuda to the United Nations
Ambassador: Lionel Alexander Hurst.

Further Reading

Dyde, B., *Antigua and Barbuda: The Heart of the Caribbean*. London, 1986

ARGENTINA

República Argentina

Capital: Buenos Aires

Population: 32.62m. (1991)

GNP per capita: US\$6,050 (1992)

HDI/world rank: 0.853/37 (1992)



HISTORY. In 1816 Argentina proclaimed its independence from Spain. A stable government was established and a constitution promulgated in 1853.

On 24 March 1976 a military junta deposed Isabel Perón and her Government elected in 1972. Return to civilian rule took place on 10 Dec. 1983. A new Constitution was adopted in Aug. 1994.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The Argentine Republic is bounded in the north by Bolivia, in the north-east by Paraguay, in the east by Brazil, Uruguay and the

Atlantic Ocean and the west by Chile. The republic consists of 23 provinces and 1 federal district with the following areas and populations at the 1991 census:

<i>Provinces</i>	<i>Area Sq. km.</i>	<i>Population (1991 census)</i>	<i>Capital</i>	<i>Population (1991 census) ¹</i>
Federal Capital	200	2,965,403	Buenos Aires	—
Buenos Aires	307,571	12,594,974	La Plata	542,567
Corrientes	88,199	795,594	Corrientes	267,742
Entre Ríos	78,781	1,020,257	Paraná	277,338
Chaco	99,633	839,677	Resistencia	218,438 ²
Santa Fé	133,007	2,798,422	Santa Fé	442,214
Formosa	72,066	398,413	Formosa	165,700
Misiones	29,801	788,915	Posadas	219,824
Jujuy	53,219	512,329	San Salvador de Jujuy	124,950 ²
Salta	155,488	866,153	Salta	373,857
Santiago del Estero	136,351	671,988	Santiago del Estero	201,709
Tucumán	22,524	1,142,105	San Miguel de Tucumán	473,014
Córdoba	165,321	2,766,683	Córdoba	1,179,067
La Pampa	143,440	259,996	Santa Rosa	52,000 ²
San Luis	76,748	286,458	San Luis	121,146
Catamarca	102,602	264,234	Catamarca	110,489
La Rioja	89,680	220,729	La Rioja	106,281
Mendoza	148,827	1,412,481	Mendoza	121,696
San Juan	89,651	528,715	San Juan	119,399
Neuquén	94,078	388,833	Neuquén	90,000 ²
Chubut	224,686	357,189	Rawson	13,000 ²
Rio Negro	203,013	506,772	Viedma	24,000 ²
Santa Cruz	243,943	159,839	Rio Gallegos	43,000 ²
Tierra del Fuego	21,571	69,369	Ushuaia	11,000 ²

¹ Provisional. ² 1980 census.

Argentina also claims territory in Antarctica.

The area is 2,780,400 sq. km excluding the claimed Antarctic territory and the population at the 1991 census was 32,615,528 (16,677,548 females). In 1980, 95% spoke the national language, Spanish, while 3% spoke Italian, 1% Guaraní and 1% other languages. In 1993, 86.6% lived in urban areas. Expectation of life in 1993 was 65.5 years for men and 72.7 for women.

The official census included the 'sovereign territories of Argentina in the Antarctic': Population 3,300.

In April 1990 the National Congress declared that the Falklands and other British-held islands in the South Atlantic were part of the new province of Tierra del Fuego formed from the former National Territory of the same name. 1991 census data for Tierra del Fuego above do not include these territories. The 1994 Constitution reaffirms Argentine sovereignty over the Falkland Islands.

The population of the principal metropolitan areas in 1992 (provisional) was: Buenos Aires, 11,662,050; Córdoba, 1,179,420; Rosario, 1,157,372; Mendoza, 801,920; La Plata, 676,128; Tucumán, 642,473.

CLIMATE. The climate is warm temperate over the pampas, where rainfall occurs at all seasons, but diminishes towards the west. In the north and west, the climate is more arid, with high summer temperatures, while in the extreme south conditions are also dry, but much cooler. Buenos Aires. Jan. 74°F (23.3°C), July 50°F (10°C). Annual rainfall 37" (950 mm). Bahía Blanca. Jan. 74°F (23.3°C), July 48°F (8.9°C). Annual rainfall 21" (523 mm). Mendoza. Jan. 75°F (23.9°C), July 47°F (8.3°C). Annual rainfall 8" (190 mm). Rosario. Jan. 76°F (24.4°C), July 51°F (10.6°C). Annual rainfall 35" (869 mm). San Juan. Jan. 78°F (25.6°C), July 50°F (10°C). Annual rainfall 4" (89 mm). San Miguel de Tucumán. Jan. 79°F (26.1°C), July 56°F (13.3°C). Annual rainfall 38" (970 mm). Ushuaia. Jan. 50°F (10°C), July 34°F (1.1°C). Annual rainfall 19" (475 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 10 April 1994 elections were held for a 230-member constituent assembly to reform the 1853 constitution. The Justicialist National Movement (Peronist) gained 38.8% of votes cast and the Radical Union, 20%. On 22 Aug. 1994 this assembly unanimously adopted a new Constitution. This reduces the presidential term of office from 6 to 4 years, but permits the President to stand for 2 terms. The President is no longer elected by an electoral college, but directly by universal suffrage. A presidential candidate is elected who gains more than 45% of votes cast, or 40% if at least 10% ahead of an opponent; otherwise there is a second round. The Constitution attenuates the President's powers by instituting a *Chief of Cabinet*. The *National Congress* consists of a Senate and a Chamber of Deputies: The Senate comprises 48 members, 2 nominated by each provincial legislature and 2 from the Federal District for 9 years (one-third retiring every 3 years). The Chamber of Deputies comprises 259 members directly elected by universal suffrage (at age 18). Elections for half the seats were held Aug.–Dec. 1991. Elections for the remaining seats were held on 3 Oct. 1993. The ruling Justicialist National Movement (Peronist) gained 42% of votes cast, the Radical Civil Union 31%. Representation in the Chamber of Deputies following the 1993 elections was: Justicialists, 126 seats; Radicals, 83; others, 50.

In the presidential elections held on 14 May 1989 Carlos Saúl Menem (b. 1930) of the Justicialist ('Peronist') Party won the support of 310 electors in the 600-member electoral college.

President: Carlos Saúl Menem (sworn in 8 July 1989).

The Cabinet in Oct. 1994 was composed as follows:

Defence: Oscar Camillón. *Economy and Public Works:* Dr Domingo Cavallo. *Education:* Jorge Rodríguez. *Foreign Relations:* Dr Guido José María di Tella. *Interior:* Dr Carlos Ruckauf. *Labour:* Armando Caro-Figueroa. *Public Health and Social Action:* Dr Alberto Mazza. *Secretary-General of the Presidency:* Alberto Kohan. *Justice:* Jorge Maiorano. Elections were scheduled for 14 May 1995.

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of light blue, white and light blue, with the gold Sun of May in the centre.

National anthem: Oid, mortales, el grito sagrado Libertad ('Hear, mortals, the sacred cry of Liberty'; words by V. López y Planes, 1813; tune by J. Blas Parera).

Provincial and Local Government: 23 provincial gubernatorial elections were held Aug.–Dec. 1991. Peronists won 14 governorships, the Radical Civil Union 4 and the Union of the Democratic Centre, 3.

DEFENCE. Conscription was abolished in 1995.

Army. There are 5 military regions. The Army is organized in 3 corps, 1 with 1 armoured, 1 mechanized and 1 training brigade; 1 with 1 infantry and 1 mountain brigade, and with 1 armoured, 1 mountain and 2 mechanized brigades. Equipment in 1995 included 96 M-4 Sherman and 170 TAM main battle tanks. In 1995 the

Army was 40,400 strong, of whom 13,400 were conscripts. The trained reserve numbers about 250,000, of whom 200,000 belong to the National Guard and 50,000 to the Territorial Guard.

There is a paramilitary gendarmerie of 18,000 run by the Ministry of Defence.

Navy. The light aircraft carrier *Veinticinco de Mayo* has been formally withdrawn from service but remains in reserve. Combatant forces include 2 German-built diesel submarines with 2 more major refit, 4 modern German-built destroyers, 2 British-built guided missile destroyers (Type 42), 4 German-designed and 3 French-built frigates, 2 old training frigates, 2 fast torpedo craft, 8 patrol ships, 4 coastal mine-sweepers, 2 minehunters and 1 tank landing ship. Auxiliaries include 1 survey ship, 2 training ships, 3 transports, 1 icebreaker and numerous harbour and service craft.

The new construction programme includes 2 diesel submarines (both building – but slowly) and 2 small frigates.

The Naval Aviation Service has some 42 combat aircraft and 13 helicopters with (1994) 3,000 personnel, in 5 wings. Aircraft include 12 Super-Etendard strike aircraft, 16 EMB-326 and 5 EMB-339A light jet armed trainers, 3 Lockheed Electra maritime surveillance aircraft and 6 S-2E carrier-adapted Tracker anti-submarine aircraft, as well as varied training, transport and general purpose aircraft. There is a squadron of 7 SH-3 anti-submarine helicopters, 6 Alouettes and 6 S-61 transport helicopters. A variable mix of Super-Etendards and Trackers as well as Sea King and Alouette helicopters could operate from the aircraft carrier if she is re-activated.

Main bases are at Buenos Aires, Puerto Belgrano (HQ and Dockyard), Mar del Plata, Ushuaia and Puerto Deseado.

The active personnel of the navy in 1994 comprised 20,500, 3,500 of whom were conscripts, and including 4,000 marines.

The Prefectura Naval Argentina (PNA) for Coast Guard and rescue duties was 13,000 strong in 1994 and operates 5 new 910-tonne corvettes with helicopter and hangar, an ex-whaler of 700 tonnes, and 23 patrol vessels.

Air Force. The Air Force is organized into Air Operations, Air Regions, Materiel and Personnel Commands. Air Operations Command, responsible for all operational flying, is made up of air brigades, each with 1 to 4 squadrons, usually operating from a single base. No. I Air Brigade is a military air transport service, with responsibility also for LADE (state airline) operations into areas of Argentina not served by civilian companies. Its equipment includes 6 C-130E/H Hercules and 10 F.27 Friendship/Troopship turboprop transports, 2 KC-130H Hercules tanker/ transports, 4 twin-turboprop F.28 Fellowship freighters, 7 Twin Otters, 15 Guarani IIs, the Presidential Boeing 707-320B and 707-320C, 4 more 707s, 2 VIP Fellowships, and many older or smaller types. No. II Air Brigade has 4 Canberra twin-jet bombers and 2 Canberra trainers; a photographic squadron with Guarani IIs and Learjets. No. III Air Brigade has 2 squadrons of IA 58 Pucara twin-turboprop COIN aircraft. No. IV Air Brigade comprises 2 ground attack squadrons, one equipped with about 20 Paris light jet combat and liaison aircraft, and the other with 15 IA 63 Pampas, and one squadron with Mirage IIIs. No. V Air Brigade comprises 2 squadrons with a total of about 15 A-4P Skyhawk strike aircraft. No. VI Air Brigade has 30 Dagger (Israeli-built Mirage III) fighters, equipping 2 squadrons, and 1 squadron with 15 Mirage IIIE fighter-bombers and 4 Mirage IIID trainers. No. VII Air Brigade has 2 helicopter squadrons with 12 armed Hughes 500M, 6 Bell 212, 4 Bell UH-1 and 2 Chinook helicopters. No. X Air Brigade has 1 squadron of Mirage IIIC/5 fighters. There is a flying school at Córdoba, equipped with turboprop-powered Embraer Tucanos and Paris jets. There were (1994) 8,900 personnel (1,200 conscripts) and about 150 combat aircraft.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Argentina is a member of the UN, OAS and Mercosur.

ECONOMY

Policy. In 1990, to reduce the public deficit (US\$5,000m. in 1989), the government introduced a programme privatizing some 40 public enterprises. An economic plan

entering into force 1 April 1991 guaranteed the convertibility of the currency, lowered interest rates and opened the economy to foreign imports. Agricultural export taxes were abolished in March 1991.

Budget. The financial year commences on 1 Jan. Estimated revenue in 1993 (in US\$1m.) was 51,885.2 and expenditure, 52,151. Components of revenue included: Current, 50,454.5 (tax, 46,941.7). Expenditure: Current, 49,343.6 (personnel, 5,932.9; goods and services, 2,662.2; debt servicing, 3,636.4); capital, 2,807.4.

Currency. The monetary unit is the *peso* (ARP) which replaced the austral on 1 Jan. 1992 at a rate of 1 peso = 10,000 australs. There are notes of 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100 pesos. Inflation was zero in Aug. 1993 (1,344% in 1990). In March 1995, £1 = 1.63 pesos; US\$1 = 1 peso.

Banking and Finance. In 1992 there were 36 government banks, 100 private banks and 31 foreign banks. Bank deposits totalled 489,000m. australs in 1989. The *Governor* of the Central Bank is Roque Fernández. Convertibility regulations of April 1991 require the Central Bank to back the entire currency in circulation with its foreign currency reserves.

There is a stock exchange at Buenos Aires.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is legal.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Electric power production (1992) was 51,919m. kwh (7,081m. kwh nuclear). In 1995 there were 2 nuclear plants, producing 14.2% of total output in 1993. Supply 220 volts; 50 Hz.

Oil and Gas. Crude oil production 1994, 658,000 bbls a day. Reserves were estimated at some 240m. cu. metres in 1993. The oil industry was privatized in 1993. Natural gas production (1992) 25,018m. cu. metres. Reserves were about 560,000m. cu. metres in 1993.

Minerals. An estimated 215,000 tonnes of washed coal were produced in 1992. Other minerals (with estimated production in 1992) include iron ore (2,000 tonnes of metal), gold (1,300 kg), silver (46,000 kg), tungsten, beryllium, clays (2.7m. tonnes), marble, lead (18,000 tonnes of metal), zinc (41,000 tonnes of metal), borates (125,000 tonnes), bentonite (0.12m. tonnes) and granite.

Agriculture. In 1992 there were 25m. ha of arable land, 2.2m. ha of permanent crops and 142m. ha of permanent pasture. 3.24m. persons depended on agriculture in 1993, of whom 1,166,000 were economically active. 1.7m. ha were irrigated in 1992.

Livestock (1992): Cattle, 50,020,000; sheep, 23,711,000; pigs, 4,770,000; horses, 3.3m. Wool production, 1992, was 202,200 tonnes; butter, 42,000 tonnes; beef, 2.56m. tonnes.

Crop production (in 1,000 tonnes) in 1992: Wheat, 9,400; sugar-cane, 18,500; potatoes, 2,650; tobacco, 110; sunflower seed, 2,495. Cotton, vine, citrus fruit, olives, rice, soya, and yerba maté (Paraguayan tea) are also cultivated.

Forestry. The total forested area was 777,813 ha in 1989. Production in 1992 included 1.47m. cu. metres of sawn wood, 6,672,666 tonnes of logs and 65,000 tonnes of tannin.

Fisheries. Fish landings in 1992 amounted to 692,110 tonnes.

INDUSTRY. Production (1992 in tonnes): Paper, 977,000; primary iron, 1,989,000; crude steel, 2,669,000; primary aluminium, 153,002; sulfuric acid, 218,000; cement, 5,051,000; synthetic rubber, 41,789; polyethylene, 268,294; sugar, 1,282,000; vegetable oils, 3,068,000. Motor vehicles produced totalled 261,960; tractors, 4,092; tyres, 5,618,000; cookers, 371,970; waterheaters, 325,680.

Labour. The economically active population was 11.55m. in 1990, of whom 10.4% worked in agriculture.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. External debt was US\$65,000m. in 1992.

Commerce. Import values include charges for carriage, insurance and freight; export values are on a f.o.b. basis. Real values of foreign trade (in US\$1m.):

	1987	1988	1989	1990	1991	1992
Imports	5,818	5,322	4,203	4,077	8,275	14,872
Exports	6,360	9,135	9,579	12,353	11,978	12,235

Principal exports in 1992 (in US\$1m.) were cereals (1,548), residues and waste from the food industry (1,459), oils and fats (1,109), fuels, mineral oils and distillates (1,082), oilseeds and fruits (790) and fish, shellfish and molluscs (576).

Principal imports in 1992 (in US\$1m.) were boilers, machines and mechanical equipment (2,589), electrical machinery and equipment (2,191), land vehicles (2,018), organic chemical products (740), cast iron and steel (684) and plastic materials (559).

In 1992 imports (in US\$1m.) were mainly from Brazil (3,339), USA (3,226), Germany (1,083), Italy (760), Japan (697), Chile (646) and France (574); exports went mainly to Brazil (1,671), USA (1,349), Netherlands (1,212), Germany (731), Chile (581), Italy (525) and Spain (486).

Total trade between Argentina and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	144,205	135,512	124,603	141,143	170,970
Exports and re-exports from UK	35,953	69,671	118,746	179,259	224,942

Tourism. In 1991, an estimated 2,870,346 tourists visited Argentina.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1983 there were 220,093 km of national and provincial highways. The 4 main roads constituting Argentina's portion of the Pan-American Highway were opened in 1942. In 1986 there were 3,898,000 private cars, 60,000 buses, 1,375,000 lorries and 760,000 motor cycles.

Railways. Much of the 33,000 km state-owned network (on 1,000 mm, 1,435 mm and 1,676 mm gauges; 210 km electrified) was privatized in 1993-94. 30-year concessions were awarded to 5 freight operators; long-distance passenger services are run by contractors to the requirements of local authorities. Metro, light rail and suburban railway services are also operated by concessionaires. The Former Belgrano railway remains in state ownership pending further privatization proposals.

In 1992 railways carried 6,605,000 tonnes of freight and 214,687,000 passengers.

The metro and light rail network in Buenos Aires extends to 46 km.

Civil Aviation. There is an international airport at Buenos Aires (Ministro Pistarini). In 1992 Aerolíneas Argentinas, 33% state-owned, operated 3 B-707s, 12 B-737s, 6 B-747-287Bs, 1 B-747-SP27, 8 B-727s and 4 other aircraft. Services are also operated by Aeroflot Russian Airlines, Aeroperú, Air France, Alitalia, American Airlines, Avianca, British Airways, Canadian Airlines, Cruzeiro, Cubana, Empresa Ecuatoriana, Iberia, KLM, Líneas Aéreas Paraguayas, Ladeco, Lan-Chile, Lloyd Aéreo Boliviano, Lufthansa, Pluna, Qantas, Swissair, United Airlines, VASP, Varig and Viasa.

In 1992 4,054,000 passengers and 85,258 tonnes of freight were carried on international flights and 3,658,000 passengers and 24,754 tonnes of freight on internal flights.

Shipping. The merchant fleet, 1991, consisted of 1,391 vessels totalling 1,618,270 GRT, of which 164 were tankers totalling 538,705 GRT.

Telecommunications. The telephone service Entel was privatized in 1990. There are state-owned, provincial, municipal and private radio stations overseen by the Secretaría de Comunicaciones, the Comité Federal de Radiodifusión, the Servicio Oficial de Radiodifusión (which also operates an external service and a station in

Antarctica) and the Asociación de Teleriodifusoras Argentinas. In 1991 there were 21,582,456 radio and 7,165,000 TV (colour by PAL) receivers.

Cinemas. In 1993 there were 260 cinemas.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Justice is administered by federal and provincial courts. The former deal only with cases of a national character, or those in which different provinces or inhabitants of different provinces are parties. The chief federal court is the Supreme Court, with 5 judges whose appointment is approved by the Senate. Other federal courts are the appeal courts, at Buenos Aires, Bahía Blanca, La Plata, Córdoba, Mendoza, Tucumán and Resistencia. Each province has its own judicial system, with a Supreme Court (generally so designated) and several minor chambers. The death penalty was re-introduced in 1976 for the killing of government, military police and judicial officials, and for participation in terrorist activities.

The police force is centralized under the Federal Security Council.

Religion. The Roman Catholic religion is supported by the State and membership was 30.08m. in 1992. There are several Protestant denominations. The Jewish congregation numbered 0.35m. in 1992.

Education. Adult literacy was 95.5% in 1992. In 1988–89 the primary schools had 252,000 teachers and 4,999,000 pupils; secondary schools had 262,000 teachers and 1,862,000 pupils, and tertiary schools had 70,000 teachers and 959,000 pupils.

There are National Universities at Buenos Aires (2), Córdoba (2), La Plata, Tucumán, Santa Fé (Litoral), Rosario, Corrientes (Nordeste), Mendoza (Cuyo), Bahía Blanca (Sur), Catamarca, Tandil, Neuquén (Comahue), San Salvador de Jujuy, Salta, Santa Rosa (La Pampa), Mar del Plata, Comodoro Rivadavia (Patagonia), Río Cuarto, Entre Ríos, Resistencia, San Juan and Santiago del Estero. There are also private universities in Buenos Aires (6), Mendoza (3), Córdoba, Comodoro Rivadavia, La Plata, Morón, Tucumán, Salta, Santa Fé and Santiago del Estero.

Health. Free medical attention is obtainable from public hospitals. In 1991 there were 74,096 beds available in health care institutions.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Argentina in Great Britain (53, Hans Place, London, SW1X 0LA)
Ambassador: Vacant.

Of Great Britain in Argentina (Dr Luis Agote 2412/52, 1425 Buenos Aires)
Ambassador: Sir Peter Hall, KBE, CMG.

Of Argentina in the USA (1600 New Hampshire Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)
Ambassador: Raúl Granillo Ocampo.

Of the USA in Argentina (4300 Colombia, 1425, Buenos Aires)
Ambassador: James R. Cheek.

Of Argentina to the United Nations
Ambassador: Alejandro Deimundo Escobal.

Further Reading

INDEC. *Statistical Yearbook of Argentina*

Bethell, I (ed.) *Argentina since Independence*. CUP, 1994

Biggins, A., *Argentina*. [Bibliography]. Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1990

Lewis, P., *The Crisis of Argentine Capitalism*. North Carolina Univ. Press, 1990

Manzetti, L., *Institutions, Parties and Coalitions in Argentine Politics*. Univ. of Pittsburgh Press, 1994

Rock, D., *Argentina 1516–1982*. London, 1986

Shumway, N., *The Invention of Argentina*. California Univ. Press, 1991

Wynia, G. W., *Argentina: Illusions and Realities*. 2nd ed. Hodgesdon, 1993

National statistical office: Instituto Nacional de Estadística y Censos (INDEC). Av. Presidente Julio A. Roca 609, 1067 Buenos Aires. *Director:* Dr Hector E. Montero.

AUSTRALIA

Commonwealth
of Australia

Capital: Canberra

Population: 17.7m. (1993)

GNP per capita: US\$18,070 (1992)

HDI/world rank: 0.926/7 (1992)



HISTORY. On 1 Jan. 1901 the former British colonies of New South Wales, Victoria, Queensland, South Australia, Western Australia and Tasmania were federated under the name of the 'Commonwealth of Australia', the designation of 'colonies' being at the same time changed into that of 'states'—except in the case of Northern Territory, which was transferred from South Australia to the Commonwealth as a 'territory' on 1 Jan. 1911.

In 1911 the Commonwealth acquired from the State of New South Wales the Canberra site for the Australian capital.

External territories under the administration of Australia comprise the Ashmore and Cartier Islands, Australian Antarctic Territory, Christmas Island, the Cocos (Keeling) Islands, the Coral Sea Islands, the Heard and McDonald Islands and Norfolk Island. For these *see below*.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Australia, including Tasmania but excluding external territories, covers a land area of 7,682,300 sq. km, extending from Cape York (10° 41' S) in the north some 3,680 km to Tasmania (43° 39' S), and from Cape Byron (153° 39' E) in the east some 4,000 km west to Western Australia (113° 9' E). Growth in Census population has been:

1901	3,774,310	1947	7,579,358	1976	13,915,500
1911	4,455,005	1961	10,508,186	1981	15,053,600
1921	5,435,734	1966	11,599,498	1986	15,763,000
1933	6,629,839	1971	12,755,638	1991	16,849,496

Area and resident population (estimate), 31 Dec. 1993, 17,745,800 (8,907,400 females), divided as follows:

<i>States and Territories</i>	<i>Area (sq. km)</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Per sq. km</i>
New South Wales (NSW)	801,600	6,023,500	7.5
Victoria (Vic.)	227,600	4,468,300	19.6
Queensland (Qld.)	1,727,200	3,155,400	1.8
South Australia (SA)	984,000	1,466,500	1.5
Western Australia (WA)	2,525,500	1,687,300	0.7
Tasmania (Tas.)	67,800	472,100	7.0
Northern Territory (NT)	1,346,200	170,500	0.1
Australian Capital Territory (ACT)	2,400	299,400	125.0
Total	7,682,300	17,745,800	2.3

Rate of population increase (per 1,000) in 1993: 7.9 (natural), 9.6 (with migration).

85.4% of the population was urban in 1986. Resident population (estimate) in State capitals and other major cities (statistical districts), 30 June 1993:

<i>Capitals</i>	<i>State</i>	<i>Population</i>	<i>Statistical district</i>	<i>State</i>	<i>Population</i>
Canberra ¹	ACT	324,600	Darwin	NT	77,900
Sydney	NSW	3,713,500	Newcastle	NSW	454,800
Melbourne	Vic.	3,189,200	Wollongong	NSW	249,500
Brisbane	Qld.	1,421,600	Gold Coast ²	Qld.	300,200
Adelaide	SA	1,071,100	Geelong	Vic.	151,900
Perth	WA	1,221,200	Townsville	Qld.	121,700
Hobart	Tas.	193,200			

¹ Includes Queanbeyan.

² Includes part of Tweed Shire (in NSW).

At 30 June 1993 the age-group distribution was: Under 15, 3,826,970; 15–64, 11,771,544; 65 and over, 2,058,865. Life expectancy in 1993 was 75 (males), 80·9 (females).

Australians born overseas (30 June 1991), 3·94m., of whom 1·2m. came from the UK and Ireland; 1·14m. from continental Europe; 763,200 from Asia and 287,500 from New Zealand.

Aboriginals have been included in population statistics only since 1967. At the 1991 census they numbered 257,333. A 1992 High Court ruling that the Meriam people of the Murray Islands had land rights before the European settlement reversed the previous assumption that Australia was *terra nullius* before that settlement. The Native Title Act setting up a system for deciding land claims by Aboriginals came into effect on 1 Jan. 1994.

Vital statistics for 1993:

<i>States and Territories</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Divorces</i>	<i>Births</i>	<i>Deaths</i>	<i>Infant deaths</i>
New South Wales	39,993	14,753	89,106	42,978	538
Victoria	27,418	11,050	64,264	31,078	357
Queensland	20,704	9,935	46,389	20,048	333
South Australia	9,114	4,063	20,178	11,576	106
Western Australia	10,382	4,654	25,079	10,318	143
Tasmania	3,055	1,465	6,804	3,618	37
Northern Territory	806	343	3,580	752	54
ACT	1,783	2,061	4,829	1,231	23
Total	113,255	48,324	260,229	121,599	1,591
Rate ¹	6·4	2·7	14·7	6·9	6·1 ²

¹ Resident (estimate). ² Per 1,000 live births registered.

Overseas arrivals and departures:

	1992	1993
Arrivals	4,990,100	5,409,300
of whom long-term	220,450	197,930
(including settlers)	(94,250)	(65,680)
Departures	4,953,400	5,338,500
of whom long-term	143,660	140,430
(including former settlers and other residents)	(28,140)	(28,080)

The 1994–95 quota for settlers was 86,000. The Migration Act of Dec. 1989 sought to curb illegal entry and ensure that annual immigrant intakes were met but not exceeded. Provisions for temporary visitors to become permanent were restricted.

CLIMATE. Over most of the continent, four seasons may be recognised. Spring is from Sept. to Nov., Summer from Dec. to Feb., Autumn from March to May and Winter from June to Aug., but because of its great size there are climates that range from tropical monsoon to cool temperate, with large areas of desert as well. In Northern Australia there are only two seasons, the wet one lasting from Nov. to March, but rainfall amounts diminish markedly from the coast to the interior. Central and southern Queensland are subtropical, north and central New South Wales are warm temperate, as are parts of Victoria, Western Australia and Tasmania, where most rain falls in winter. Canberra. Jan. 68°F (20°C), July 42°F (5·6°C). Annual rainfall 23" (629 mm). Adelaide. Jan. 73°F (22·8°C), July 52°F (11·1°C). Annual rainfall 21" (528 mm). Brisbane. Jan. 77°F (25°C), July 58°F (14·4°C). Annual rainfall 45" (1,153 mm). Darwin. Jan. 83°F (28·3°C), July 77°F (25°C). Annual rainfall 59" (1,536 mm). Hobart. Jan. 62°F (16·7°C), July 46°F (7·8°C). Annual rainfall 24" (629 mm). Melbourne. Jan. 67°F (19·4°C), July 49°F (9·4°C). Annual rainfall 26" (659 mm). Perth. Jan. 74°F (23·3°C), July 55°F (12·8°C). Annual rainfall 35" (873 mm). Sydney. Jan. 71°F (21·7°C), July 53°F (11·7°C). Annual rainfall 47" (1,215 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. *Federal Government:* Under the Constitution legislative power is vested in a Federal Parliament, consisting of the Queen, represented by a Governor-General, a Senate and a House of Representa-

tives. Under the terms of the constitution there must be a session of parliament at least once a year.

The *Senate* comprises 76 Senators (12 for each State voting as one electorate and as from Aug. 1974, 2 Senators respectively for the Australian Capital Territory and the Northern Territory). Senators representing the States are chosen for 6 years. The terms of Senators representing the Territories expire at the close of the day next preceding the polling day for the general elections of the House of Representatives. In general, the Senate is renewed to the extent of one-half every 3 years, but in case of disagreement with the House of Representatives, it, together with the House of Representatives, may be dissolved, and an entirely new Senate elected. The *House of Representatives* consists, as nearly as practicable, of twice as many Members as there are Senators, the numbers chosen in the several States being in proportion to population as shown by the latest statistics, but not less than 5 for any original State. Elections to the Senate are on the single transferable vote system; voters list candidates in order of preference. A candidate must reach a quota to be elected, otherwise the lowest-placed candidate drops out and his or her votes are transferred to other candidates. Elections to the House of Representatives are on the alternative vote system; voters list candidates in order of preference, and if no one candidate wins an overall majority, the lowest-placed drops out and his or her votes are transferred. The numerical size of the House after the election in 1991 was 148, including the Members for Northern Territory and the Australian Capital Territory. The Northern Territory has been represented by 1 Member in the House of Representatives since 1922, and the Australian Capital Territory by 1 Member since 1949 and 2 Members since May 1974. The Member for the Australian Capital Territory was given full voting rights as from the Parliament elected in Nov. 1966. The Member for the Northern Territory was given full voting rights in 1968. The House of Representatives continues for 3 years from the date of its first meeting, unless sooner dissolved. The annual salary of both Senators and Representatives is \$A69,693, with increments for holders of office.

Every Senator or Member of the House of Representatives must be a subject of the Queen, be of full age, possess electoral qualifications and have resided for 3 years within Australia. The franchise for both Houses is the same and is based on universal (males and females aged 18 years) suffrage. Compulsory voting was introduced in 1925. If a Member of a State Parliament wishes to be a candidate in a federal election, he must first resign his State seat.

Executive power is vested in the *Governor-General* advised by an Executive Council. The Governor-General presides over the Council, and its members hold office at his pleasure. All Ministers of State, who are members of the party or parties commanding a majority in the lower House, are members of the Executive Council under summons. A record of proceedings of meetings is kept by the Secretary to the Council. At Executive Council meetings the decisions of the Cabinet are (where necessary) given legal form, appointments made, resignations accepted, proclamations, regulations and the like made.

The policy of a ministry is, in practice, determined by the Ministers of State meeting without the Governor-General under the chairmanship of the Prime Minister. This group is known as the *Cabinet*. There are 11 Standing Committees of the Cabinet comprising varying numbers of Cabinet and non-Cabinet Ministers. In Labour Governments all Ministers have been members of Cabinet. In Liberal and National Country Party Governments, only the senior ministers. Cabinet meetings are private and deliberative and records of meetings are not made public. The Cabinet does not form part of the legal mechanisms of Government; the decisions it takes have, in themselves, no legal effect. The Cabinet substantially controls, in ordinary circumstances, not only the general legislative programme of Parliament but the whole course of Parliamentary proceedings. In effect, though not in form, the Cabinet, by reason of the fact that all Ministers are members of the Executive Council, is also the dominant element in the executive government of the country.

The legislative powers of the Federal Parliament embrace trade and commerce, shipping, etc.; taxation, finance, banking, currency, bills of exchange, bankruptcy, insurance; defence; external affairs, naturalization and aliens, quarantine, immi-

gration and emigration; the people of any race for whom it is deemed necessary to make special laws; postal, telegraph and like services; census and statistics; weights and measures; astronomical and meteorological observations; copyrights; railways; conciliation and arbitration in disputes extending beyond the limits of any one State; social services; marriage, divorce etc.; service and execution of the civil and criminal process; recognition of the laws, Acts and records, and judicial proceedings of the States. The Senate may not originate or amend money bills; and disagreement with the House of Representatives may result in dissolution and, in the last resort, a joint sitting of the two Houses. No religion may be established by the Commonwealth. The Federal Parliament has limited and enumerated powers, the several State parliaments retaining the residuary power of government over their respective territories. If a State law is inconsistent with a Commonwealth law, the latter prevails.

The Constitution also provides for the admission or creation of new States. Proposed laws for the alteration of the Constitution must be submitted to the electors, and they can be enacted only if approved by a majority of the States and by a majority of all the electors voting.

The Australia Acts 1986 removed residual powers of the British government to intervene in the government of Australia or the individual states.

The 37th Parliament was elected on 13 March 1993.

House of Representatives (1993): Australian Labor Party, 80 seats; Liberal Party, 49; National Party, 16; independent, 2.

Senate (1993): Australian Labor Party, 30; Liberal Party, 31; Australian Democratic Party, 7; National Party, 5; independent, 3; Country Liberal Party, 1.

Governor-General: Sir William George Hayden.

National flag: The British Blue Ensign with a large star of 7 points beneath the Union Flag, and in the fly 5 stars of the Southern Cross, all in white.

National anthem: *Advance Australia Fair* (adopted 19 April 1984; words and tune by P. D. McCormick). The 'Royal Anthem' (i.e. 'God Save the Queen') is used in the presence of the British Royal Family.

Following its victory in the elections of 13 March 1993 the Australian Labor Party formed a government on 25 March which in Nov. 1994 comprised:

Prime Minister: Paul Keating (b. 1945).

Cabinet: *Deputy Prime Minister, Minister of Housing, Local Government and Human Services*: Brian Howe. *Human Services and Health, Minister assisting the Prime Minister for the Status of Women*: Carmen Lawrence. *Foreign Affairs, Government Leader in the Senate*: Gareth Evans. *Trade*: Bob McMullan. *Defence*: Robert Ray. *Treasurer*: Ralph Willis. *Finance, Leader of the House*: Kim Beazley. *Environment, Sport and Territories*: John Faulkner. *Immigration and Ethnic Affairs and Minister assisting the Prime Minister for Multicultural Affairs*: Nick Bolkus. *Employment, Education and Training*: Simon Crean. *Industry, Technology and Regional Development*: Peter Cook. *Primary Industries and Energy*: Bob Collins. *Social Security*: Peter Baldwin. *Industrial Relations and Transport*: Laurie Brereton. *Attorney-General*: Michael Lavarch. *Communications, the Arts and Tourism*: Michael Lee.

Outer: Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Affairs: Robert Tickner. *Development Co-operation and Pacific Island Affairs*: Gordon Bilney. *Schools, Vocational Education and Training*: Ross Free. *Resources*: David Beddall. *Consumer Affairs*: Jeannette McHugh. *Justice*: Duncan Kerr. *Science and Small Business*: Chris Schacht. *Assistant Treasurer*: George Gear. *Defence, Veterans' Affairs, Science and Personnel*: John Faulkner. *Family Services*: Rosemary Crowley. *Special Minister of State*: Frank Walker. *Assistant Minister for Industrial Relations and Minister assisting the Prime Minister on the Public Service*: Gary Johns.

The leader of the Liberal Party is John Howard; the leader of the National Party is Tim Fischer.

State Government: In each of the 6 States (New South Wales, Victoria, Queensland, South Australia, Western Australia, Tasmania) there is a State government whose constitution, powers and laws continue, subject to changes embodied in the Australian Constitution and subsequent alterations and agreements, as they were before federation. The system of government is basically the same as that described above for the Commonwealth—*i.e.*, the Sovereign, her representative (in this case a Governor), an upper and lower house of Parliament (except in Queensland, where the upper house was abolished in 1922), a cabinet led by the Premier and an Executive Council. Among the more important functions of the State governments are those relating to education, health, hospitals and charities, law, order and public safety, business undertakings such as railways and tramways, and public utilities such as water supply and sewerage. In the domains of education, hospitals, justice, the police, penal establishments, and railway and tramway operation, State government activity predominates. Care of the public health and recreative activities are shared with local government authorities and the Federal Government, social services other than those referred to above are now primarily the concern of the Federal Government, and the operation of public utilities is shared with local and semi-government authorities.

Administration of Territories. Since 1911, responsibility for administration and development of the Australian Capital Territory (ACT) has been vested in Federal Ministers and Departments. The ACT became self-governing on 11 May 1989.

The ACT House of Assembly has been accorded the forms of a legislature, but continues to perform an advisory function for the Minister for the Capital Territory.

On 1 July 1978 the Northern Territory of Australia became a self-governing Territory with expenditure responsibilities and revenue-raising powers broadly approximating those of a State.

Local Government. The system of municipal government is broadly the same throughout Australia, although local government legislation is a State matter.

Each State is sub-divided into areas known variously as municipalities, cities, boroughs, towns, shires or district councils, totalling about 900. Within these areas the management of road, street and bridge construction, health, sanitary and garbage services, water supply and sewerage, and electric light and gas undertakings, hospitals, fire brigades, tramways and omnibus services and harbours is generally part of the functions of elected aldermen and councillors. State governments may also be responsible for some services.

In some instances, *e.g.*, in New South Wales, a number of local government authorities combine to conduct a public undertaking such as the supply of water or electricity. State taxation revenue was \$A24,161m. in 1992–93; local, \$A4,977m.

DEFENCE. The Minister for Defence has responsibility under legislation for the control and administration of the Defence Force. The Chief of Defence Force Staff is vested with command of the Defence Force. He is the principal military adviser to the Minister. The Secretary, Department of Defence is the Permanent Head of the Department. He is the principal civilian adviser to the Minister and has statutory responsibility for financial administration of the Defence outlay. The Chief of Defence Force Staff and the Secretary are jointly responsible for the administration of the Defence Force except with respect to matters falling within the command of the Defence Force or any other matter specified by the Minister.

The Chief of Naval Staff, the Chief of the General Staff and the Chief of the Air Staff command the Navy, Army and Air Force respectively. They have delegated authority from the Chief of Defence Force Staff and the Secretary to administer matters relating to their particular Service.

The structure of Defence is characterized by 3 organizational types: (i) A Central Office comprising 5 groups of functional orientated Divisions: Strategic Policy and Force Development; Supply and Support; Manpower and Financial Services; Management and Infrastructure Services; and, Defence Science and Technology; (ii) the 3 Armed Services of the Defence Force, each having a Service Office element in addition to the command structure; and (iii) a small number of out-riding organizations concerned with such specialist fields as intelligence and natural disasters.

Defence Support. The Department of Defence Support purchases goods and services for defence purposes; provides technical expertise and other assistance to the defence industry; involves Australian industry in defence equipment to the maximum practical extent; administers the Australian Offsets Program so as to stimulate technological advancement and broaden the capabilities of strategic industries; within overall defence policies helps the capacity, efficiency and capability of Australian industry to design and export defence materiel; manages the Government's munitions and aircraft factories, and dockyards; markets defence and allied products and services to help maintain strategic industries.

Army. Overall organization and financial control of the Army is vested in the Chief of General Staff. A functional command structure, Land Command, Logistic Command, and Training Command, with Headquarters in 5 military districts, was introduced in 1973.

The strength of the Army was 28,600, including 3,000 women, in 1995. There was 1 infantry division, 1 armoured regiment, 1 armoured reconnaissance regiment, 1 armoured personnel carrier squadron, 4 infantry battalions, 2 artillery regiments, 1 air defence regiment, 2 combat engineer regiments, 1 special forces regiment and 2 aviation regiments. Equipment included 103 Leopard 1A3 main battle tanks. The Army Aviation Corps has 22 GAF N22-B Missionmaster transports, and 120 helicopters, including over 40 taken over from the Air Force in 1990.

The effective strength of the Army Reserve in 1995 was 26,200.

Women have been eligible for combat duties since 1993.

Navy. The Chief of Naval Staff is assisted by the Deputy Chief of Naval Staff and Assistant Chiefs for Personnel and for Materiel. The command, operation and administration of the Fleet is vested in the Maritime Commander, Australia headquartered at Sydney.

Combatants include 4 UK-built Oxley class diesel submarines, 3 US-built guided missile destroyers, 4 US- and 1 Australian-built guided missile frigates and 2 older frigates, 6 mine countermeasure vessels, 2 tank landing ships, 5 tank landing craft and 16 inshore patrol craft. Major auxiliaries include 2 fleet replenishment tankers and 2 survey ships, and there are some 80 minor auxiliaries and service craft.

New procurement includes 6 replacement submarines of Swedish design, of which the first has commenced trials, and 8 German-designed frigates, construction of which started in 1991.

The Fleet Air Arm operates a shore-based anti-submarine helicopter squadron of 7 Sea Kings and 16 S-70B Seahawk helicopters for the guided missile frigates. There are additionally 2 transport and 1 survey aircraft and 9 transport and utility helicopters.

The fleet main base is at Sydney, with subsidiary bases at Cockburn Sound (Western Australia), Cairns and Darwin.

The all-volunteer Navy was (1994) 14,800 strong including 850 Fleet Air Arm.

Air Force. Command of the Royal Australian Air Force (RAAF) is vested in the Chief of the Air Staff (CAS) assisted by the Deputy Chief of the Air Staff, Chief of Air Force Operations and Plans, Chief of Air Force Materiel, Chief of Air Force Personnel, Chief of Air Force Technical Services, Director-General Supply—Air Force and Assistant Secretary Resources Planning.

The CAS administers and controls RAAF units through two commands: Operational Command and Support Command. Operational Command is responsible to the CAS for the command of operational units and the conduct of their operations within Australia and overseas. Support Command is responsible to the CAS for training of personnel, and the supply and maintenance of service equipment.

Flying establishment comprises 16 squadrons, of which 2 are equipped with 22 F-111 strike/reconnaissance aircraft. Of the others, 3 are equipped with missile-armed F-18 Hornet interceptors and 2 with Orion maritime reconnaissance aircraft. There are 5 transport squadrons, 2 with Hercules turboprop transports, 1 with Caribou STOL transports, 1 with Boeing 707 tanker and transport aircraft, and 1 with Falcon 900 VIP transports. All helicopters have either been transferred to the Army or retired. Primary training has been transferred to a civilian school. Training

aircraft include Pilatus PC-9 turboprop-powered basic trainers, Aermacchi MB 326H jets for pilot training, and HS 748 aircraft for navigator training. A training unit has F-18 Hornets for crew conversion.

Training for commissioned rank is carried out at the RAAF Academy and Officers' Training School, both located at Point Cook, Victoria. Other major training activities which lead to commissioned rank include basic aircrew training and technical and commercial cadet schemes. Basic ground training to tradesman level is conducted at RAAF technical training schools. Higher command and staff training is, in the main, carried out at the RAAF Staff College, Fairbairn, ACT.

Personnel (1994) 19,300, including 3,100 women. There is also an Australian Air Force Reserve 1,600 strong.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Australia is a member of the UN, the Commonwealth, OECD, Colombo Plan, the South Pacific Forum and the South Pacific Bureau for Economic Co-operation.

ECONOMY

Policy. Since 1942 the Federal Government alone has levied taxes on incomes. In return for vacating this field of taxation, the State Governments are reimbursed by grants from the Federal Government out of revenue received. Payments to the States represent about one-third of Federal Government outlays, and in turn the payments State Governments receive from the Federal Government account for nearly half of their revenues.

The Financial Agreement of 1927 established the Australian Loan Council which represents the Federal and six State Governments, and co-ordinates domestic and overseas borrowings by these governments, including annual borrowing programmes. The Federal Government acts as a central borrowing agency in raising loans to finance the major part of those programmes. The Loan Council in 1984 agreed upon arrangements for the co-ordination of borrowings by semi-government and local authorities and government-owned companies.

Reforms were initiated at a special Premiers' Conference in Oct. 1990 to form a partnership between the Commonwealth, States, Territories and local government with a view to improving national efficiency, international competitiveness and enhancing delivery and quality of government services. In July 1991 the premiers agreed a programme of inter-state standardization and integration in such areas as the railway system, electricity grid, product control and professional qualifications.

Budget. In 1929, under a financial agreement between the Federal Government and States, approved by a referendum, the Federal Government took over all State debts existing on 30 June 1927 and agreed to pay \$A15.17m. a year for 58 years towards the interest charges thereon, and to make substantial contributions towards a sinking fund on State debt. The Sinking Fund arrangements were revised under an amendment to the agreement in 1976.

Outlays and revenues of the Commonwealth Government for years ending 30 June (in \$A1m.):

	1992-93	1993-94
Total outlays	109,894	114,154
<i>including</i>		
Defence	9,886	9,746
Education	9,201	9,704
Health	14,762	16,083
Social security		
and welfare	37,943	41,805
Housing	1,427	1,124
Culture and		
recreation	1,271	1,120
Economic services	9,033	7,438
Public services	7,495	7,665
Payments to States,		
NT and local government	14,071	15,449

	1992-93	1993-94
Public debt interest	6,406	6,473
Other	-1,600	-2,454
Total revenue	96,505	100,480
<i>including</i>		
Customs duty	3,540	3,226
Excise duty	9,610	10,814
Sales tax	9,440	10,415
PAYE income tax	39,160	47,111
Other individual tax	6,445	8,444
Medicare levy	2,505	2,870
Prescribed payments	1,300	1,871
Company tax	12,110	12,700
Superannuation	1,200	1,191
Withholding	870	877
Fringe benefits tax	1,380	1,418
Bank accounts		
debit tax	...	...
Other	1,683	1,734

The Consumer Price Index rose by 1.7% over the year to June 1994.

Currency. On 14 Feb. 1966 Australia adopted a system of decimal currency. The currency unit, the *Australian dollar* (AUD) is divided into 100 *cents*. Notes are issued in denominations of \$A1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100. Coins are issued in denominations of 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 cents and \$A1. Gold bullion legal tender coins weighing 1 kg (the 'Australian Nugget'), 10 oz. and 2 oz. with respective face values of \$A10,000, \$A2,500 and \$A500 were introduced in March 1991, and a 1 kg platinum coin with a face value of \$A3,000 was issued in Oct. 1992.

Foreign currency reserves were \$A20,661m. in 1994.

The estimated inflation rate for the year ending June 1994 was 2%.

Money in circulation in June 1994, \$A7,278m. In March 1995, £1 = \$A2.20; US\$1 = \$A1.35.

Banking and Finance. The banking system comprises:

(a) The Reserve Bank of Australia is the central bank and bank of issue. The *Governor* is Bernie Fraser. Its Rural Credits Department provides short-term credit for the marketing of primary produce. Its assets were \$A33,581m. in June 1994 and its liabilities \$A33,581m., of which notes on issue, \$A17,372m.; deposits by trading banks, \$A3,256m.; deposits by Commonwealth Government, \$A1,987m.; of the assets are: Gold and foreign exchange (including IMF Special Drawing Rights), \$A19,522m., treasury notes \$A2,885m., other Commonwealth Government securities \$A10,352m. Its functions and responsibilities derive from the Reserve Bank Act 1959, the Banking Act 1959, and the Financial Corporations Act 1974. For the history of the Reserve Bank see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK 1986-87, p. 104.

(b) 4 major banks: (i) The Commonwealth Bank of Australia; (ii) The Australia and New Zealand Banking Group Ltd; (iii) Westpac Banking Corporation and (iv) National Australia Bank.

(c) Other banks: (i) 3 State Government banks—The State Bank of New South Wales, The State Bank of South Australia, and the Rural and Industries Bank of Western Australia; (ii) one joint stock bank—The Bank of Queensland Ltd, formerly The Brisbane Permanent Building and Banking Co. Ltd, which has specialized business in one district only; (iii) The Australian Bank Ltd; (iv) branches of 17 overseas banks—the restrictions on foreign banks operating in Australia, and on foreign investment in the merchant banks, were lifted in 1984-85.

(d) The Commonwealth Development Bank of Australia commenced operations on 14 Jan. 1960. Its function is to provide finance for primary production and small business.

(e) The Australian Resources Development Bank Ltd opened on 29 March 1968, to assist Australian enterprises in developing Australia's natural resources, through direct loans and equity investment or by re-financing loans made by trading banks. The bank is jointly owned by the 4 major Australian trading banks.

(f) The Primary Industry Bank of Australia Ltd commenced operations on

22 Sept. 1978. The equity capital of the bank consists of eight shares. Seven shares are held by the Australian Government and the major trading banks while the eighth share is held equally by the 4 State banks. The main objective of the bank is to facilitate the provision of loans to primary producers on longer terms than are otherwise generally available. The role of the bank is restricted to re-financing loans made by banks and other financial institutions.

(g) The Banking Legislation Amendment Act of 1989 removed the legislative differences between savings and trading banks. In June 1994 there were 40 authorized banks under 36 banking groups. In June 1993 there were 7,064 branches and 6,288 agencies.

Total deposits in June 1994 were \$A238,385m. (including \$A6,172m. of non-residents' deposits).

(h) In March 1992 there were 45 building societies. Assets were \$A12,089m. in June 1993. Building societies are permitted to have up to 50% of their assets in non-home loans.

There is an Australian Stock Exchange (ASX).

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in use.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Electricity supply is the responsibility of the State governments. Production 1993-94, 161,813m. kwh (16,272m. hydro-electric). Supply 240 and 250 volts; 50 Hz.

Oil and gas. The main fields are Gippsland (Vic.) and Carnarvon (WA). Crude oil production was 30,900m. litres in 1993-94; natural gas, 25,865,000m. litres.

Minerals. Australia is a leading producer of bauxite and diamonds. Coal is Australia's major source of energy. Reserves are large (1990 estimate: 51,100m. tonnes) and easily worked. The main fields are in New South Wales and Queensland. Production in 1993-94 was 227.8m. tonnes. Brown coal (lignite) reserves are mainly in Victoria and were estimated at 41,700m. tonnes in 1990. Production, 1993-94: 52.7m. tonnes.

Production of other major minerals in 1993-94 (1,000 tonnes): Bauxite, 41,500; copper, 420; iron ore and concentrate, 120,000; manganese ore, 1,800; nickel, 83; uranium, 2,700 tonnes; gold, 250.9 tonnes; tin, 7,260 tonnes.

Agriculture. In 1991 there were 125,615 farms. Farms in 1993 covered 459m. ha. 414m. ha were grazing or fallow, 17.1m. ha sown to crops, of which the most important are wheat (15.28m. tonnes from 8.2m. ha); sugar-cane (28.13m. tonnes from 0.41m. ha); barley (5.56m. tonnes from 2.9m. ha); oats (1.95m. tonnes from 1.1m. ha); rice (0.85m. tonnes from 0.11m. ha). Vineyards (58,500 ha) produced 415m. litres of wine from 546,457 tonnes of grapes in 1992-93.

Gross value of agricultural production in 1992-93, \$A21,836m., including (in \$A1m.): Crops, 10,595; livestock slaughtering, 6,024; wool, 2,569; other livestock products, 2,636.

In 1993 71,803 farms had cattle and 56,026 sheep. A cull of some 10.5m. sheep was carried out between Dec. 1990 and April 1991 because of declining wool prices.

Livestock (in 1,000) at 31 March 1993:

	NSW	Vic.	Qld	SA	WA	Tas.	NT	ACT	Australia
Cattle	5,783	3,689	9,873	1,104	1,648	605	1,347	12	24,062
Sheep	48,109	23,555	13,407	15,702	32,965	4,264	—	101	138,102
Pigs	818	425	617	435	305	44	3	—	2,646
Poultry	27,377	14,728	10,055	5,094	6,025	—	225	217	63,722

Livestock products (in 1,000 tonnes) for the year ending 30 June 1994: Beef, 1,786; veal, 39; lamb and mutton, 642; pigmeat, 334; poultry meat, 469; milk, 8,076m. litres, 865,000 tonnes of wool.

Forestry. The Federal Government is responsible for forestry at the national level. Each State is responsible for the management of publicly-owned forests. Total forest area was 41m. ha in 1991, of which 30m. ha were publicly-owned. The major

part of wood supplies derives from coniferous plantations, of which there were 939,507 ha in 1991. Production was 3.1m. cu. metres of sawn timber and 996,493 tonnes of wood pulp in 1992-93.

INDUSTRY. Statistics of manufacturing industries, 1992-93: Number of firms, 37,861; persons employed, 866,900; salaries paid, \$A26,866m.; turnover, \$A170,214m. (excludes small single-establishment enterprises employing fewer than 4 persons).

Manufacturing by sector as at June 1993:

	<i>No. of firms</i>	<i>Persons employed</i>	<i>Salaries in \$A1m.</i>	<i>Turnover in \$A1m.</i>
Food, beverages and tobacco	3,217	154,800	4,713	36,920
Textiles, clothing, footwear and leather products	3,595	74,000	1,830	9,029
Wood and paper products	3,331	56,400	1,710	10,029
Printing, publishing and recording media	4,273	82,500	2,616	10,705
Chemical, petroleum, coal and associated products	2,611	87,100	3,107	28,927
Non-metallic mineral products	1,563	36,900	1,221	7,554
Metal products	6,756	140,600	4,629	31,181
Machinery and equipment	7,396	187,400	5,947	31,124
Other manufacturing	5,119	47,200	1,092	4,745

Manufactured products in 1993-94 included: Bricks, 1,812m.; cement, 6.6m. tonnes; carpets, 45.9m. sq. metres; confectionery, 180,210 tonnes; electric motors, 2.9m.; washing machines, 326,000; refrigerators, 460,000; TV sets, 163,000; pig iron, 7.2m. tonnes; crude steel, 7.6m. tonnes; tobacco, 23,273 tonnes; woollen wove, 7.9m. sq. metres; woollen yarn, 21,016 tonnes; scoured wool, 154,242 tonnes; motor cars, 298,108; caravans, 4,457; (1992-93) beer, 1,805.1m. litres; sulphuric acid, 62,231 tonnes; superphosphates, 1.44m. tonnes.

Labour. In June 1994 the total workforce (persons aged 15 and over) numbered (in 1,000s) 8,732, of whom there were employed: 7,893 (women, 3,358) (married, 2,076). In 1994 the labour force included 354,100 employers, 6,647,400 wage and salary earners and 802,200 self-employed. The majority of wage and salary earners have had their minimum wages and conditions of work prescribed in awards by the Industrial Relations Commission, which in April 1991 awarded a 2.5% rise, making the minimum weekly wage about \$A442, but in Oct. 1991 the Commission decided to allow direct employer-employee wage bargaining, provided agreements reached are endorsed by the Commission. In some States, some conditions of work (e.g., weekly hours of work, leave) are set down in State legislation. Average weekly wage, Feb. 1994: men \$A625.60, women, \$A416.80. Average working week, 1994: 35.9 hours (males 40.9; females 29.3). 4 weeks annual leave is standard.

Employees in all States are covered by workers' compensation legislation and by certain industrial award provisions relating to work injuries.

During 1993 there were 610 industrial disputes in progress which accounted for 635,800 working days lost. In these disputes 489,600 workers were involved.

The following table shows the distribution of employed persons by industry in 1994, by sex and average weekly hours worked:

<i>Industry</i>	<i>Numbers (in 1,000)</i>		<i>Hours worked</i>	
	<i>Persons</i>	<i>(Females)</i>	<i>Per person</i>	<i>(Females)</i>
Agriculture, forestry, fishing and hunting	401.9	(121.9)	44.0	(31.0)
Mining	88.2	(10.5)	43.8	(32.6)
Manufacturing	1,124.4	(299.3)	38.6	(32.0)
Food, beverages and tobacco	174.7	(54.3)	37.5	(31.9)
Metal products	190.7	(28.1)	39.6	(30.0)
Other manufacturing	758.9	(216.8)	38.6	(32.3)
Electricity, Gas and Water	90.4	(13.0)	36.1	(34.7)
Construction	553.3	(78.2)	37.9	(22.1)
Wholesale and retail trade	1,685.1	(768.8)	34.3	(26.9)
Transport and storage	383.6	(85.4)	41.0	(31.9)

Industry	Numbers (in 1,000)		Hours worked	
	Persons	(Females)	Per person	(Females)
Communication	120.0	(39.8)	36.5	(32.7)
Finance, property and business services	921.9	(447.9)	36.9	(31.0)
Public administration and defence	356.9	(144.5)	35.2	(32.3)
Community services	1,508.7	(1,000.7)	32.7	(29.7)
Recreation, personal and other services	644.8	(355.1)	32.3	(28.3)
Totals	7,879.2	(3,364.8)	36.0	(29.4)

In March 1994 1,588,500 wage and salary earners worked in the public sector and 4,160,200 in the private sector.

The following table shows the distribution of employed persons in 1994 according to the *Australian Standard Classification of Occupations*:

Occupation	Employed persons (in 1,000)	
	Persons	(Females)
Managers and administrators	878.8	(210.7)
Professionals	1,065.7	(457.2)
Para-professionals	460.6	(219.5)
Tradespersons	1,133.7	(115.2)
Clerks	1,323.9	(1,019.4)
Salespersons and personnel service	1,276.7	(839.8)
Plant and machine operators, and drivers	558.0	(80.9)
Labourers and related workers	1,181.8	(422.1)
	7,879.2	(3,364.8)

In June 1994, 839,200 persons (9.6% of the labour force) were unemployed, (including 340,500 females of whom 100,300 persons were seeking part-time work. In June 1994, 304,100 persons had been unemployed for more than one year. In May 1994 there were 49,400 job vacancies. In June 1993 913,800 unemployment beneficiaries received a total of \$A7,500m. (year to June 1993); in June 1993 46,552 sickness beneficiaries received a total of \$A370.2m. (year to June 1993) and 181,513 special beneficiaries received a total of \$A304m. in the year ended June 1992.

Trade Unions. In June 1993 there were 188 trade unions with 3,000,100 members (1,187,500 females). About 51% of wage and salary earners (44% females) were estimated to be members of unions. In 1993 there were 29 unions with fewer than 100 members and 13 unions with 80,000 or more members. Many of the larger trade unions are affiliated with central labour organizations, the oldest and by far the largest being the Australian Council of Trade Unions formed in 1927. In an agreement of Nov. 1990 the government agreed to increase tax cuts in exchange for wage restraint, and in Oct. 1991 unions agreed to limit wage demands to 5% increases until June 1992. In July 1992 the Industrial Relations Legislation Amendment Act freed the way for employers and employees to negotiate enterprise-based awards and agreements.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. In 1990 Australia and New Zealand completed a Closer Economic Relations agreement (initiated in 1983) which establishes free trade in goods. External debt was \$A171,722m. in Dec. 1993.

Commerce. Merchandise imports and exports for years ending 30 June, in \$A1m.:

	Imports	Exports
1991-92	51,054	54,930
1992-93	59,436	60,037
1993-94	64,401	63,872

The Australian customs tariff provides for preferences to goods produced in and shipped from certain countries as a result of reciprocal trade agreements. These include UK, New Zealand, Canada and Ireland.

Exports and imports, 1992-93 (in \$A1m.):

	<i>Exports</i>	<i>Imports</i>
Live animals	245.6	59.6
Meat and preparations	3,747.2	33.2
Dairy goods and eggs	1,102.2	159.2
Fish, shellfish and their preparations	951.5	499.6
Cereals and preparations	2,952.6	136.5
Vegetables and fruit	872.8	470.1
Sugar and honey	1,074.0	77.0
Coffee, tea, cocoa, spices and their manufacturers	124.3	337.0
Animal feed (excl. unmilled cereal)	467.0	66.5
Miscellaneous edible products	143.6	389.4
Beverages	385.3	319.2
Tobacco and manufactures	31.9	118.6
Raw hides and skins	388.5	5.3
Oil seeds and fruit	80.2	67.7
Crude rubber (incl. synthetic and reclaimed)	11.3	104.3
Cork and wood	465.1	571.3
Pulp and waste paper	12.3	156.7
Textile fibres (not wool tops)	4,013.0	144.0
Crude fertilizers, minerals (not coal, petroleum, gems)	369.0	146.8
Metal ores and scrap	7,571.7	164.6
Crude animal and vegetable materials	196.8	145.6
Coal, coke and briquettes	7,622.6	7.2
Petroleum and products	3,329.4	3,829.0
Gas, natural and manufactured	1,234.5	20.8
Animal oils and fats	156.3	2.1
Fixed vegetable oils and fats	4.3	171.0
Processed oils and fats, waxes thereof	30.9	17.4
Organic chemicals	87.6	1,402.3
Inorganic chemicals	197.1	655.0
Dyeing, colouring and tanning materials	328.2	320.1
Medicinal and pharmaceutical products	564.4	1,392.7
Essential oils, perfume and cleansing preparations	172.0	462.6
Manufactured fertilizers	12.4	350.6
Plastics in primary forms	210.0	706.2
Plastics in non-primary forms	99.6	562.2
Chemical materials and products	323.6	772.8
Leather and manufactures, dressed furskins	283.7	133.8
Rubber manufactures	107.7	811.5
Cork and wood manufactures (not furniture)	66.2	259.0
Paper, board and pulp	258.2	1,419.1
Textile yarn, fabrics and products	307.1	2,143.5
Non-metallic mineral goods	558.4	1,033.0
Iron and steel	1,211.1	945.2
Non-ferrous metals	3,995.2	465.3
Metal manufactures	550.6	1,568.9
Power generators	615.3	1,605.0
Special machinery, industrial	697.0	2,648.7
Metalworking machinery	104.8	288.0
General machinery and parts, industrial	719.1	3,109.7
Office machines and data-processing equipment	995.2	4,238.0
Telecommunications and sound equipment	502.0	2,346.4
Electrical machinery and parts	763.0	3,362.4
Road vehicles (inc. air-cushion vehicles)	988.6	6,160.9
Other transport equipment	1,031.0	2,154.3
Sanitary, plumbing, heating and lighting fittings, pre-fabricated buildings	62.8	176.7
Furniture and parts	63.6	349.6
Travel goods, handbags etc.	6.6	270.3
Clothing and accessories	198.3	1,330.2
Footwear	40.6	512.4

	<i>Exports</i>	<i>Imports</i>
Professional, scientific and controlling instruments	394.7	1,568.5
Photographic and optical goods, watches and clocks	397.0	976.9
Miscellaneous manufactured articles	720.0	3,732.9
Other commodities and transactions	219.0	30.1
Gold and other coin	270.7	4.0
Non-monetary gold	4,312.7	1,019.2
Confidential items	759.6	69.1
Total trade	60,777.6	59,576.7

Trade by country in 1992-93:

	<i>Exports</i>		<i>Imports</i>	
	<i>\$A1m.</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>\$A1m.</i>	<i>%</i>
ASEAN	8,667.2	14.3	4,769.7	8.0
Indonesia	1,714.8	2.8	1,305.1	2.2
Malaysia	1,310.4	2.2	973.7	1.6
Singapore	3,787.2	6.2	1,508.7	2.5
Other	1,854.8	3.1	282.2	0.5
Canada	1,158.4	1.9	983.6	1.7
China	2,268.0	3.7	2,557.4	4.3
EEC	7,061.5	11.6	11,604.5	19.5
France	850.6	1.4	1,480.7	2.5
Germany	990.0	1.6	3,382.5	5.7
Italy	871.8	1.4	1,349.0	2.3
Netherlands	875.7	1.4	624.2	1.0
UK	2,395.2	3.9	3,394.9	5.7
Other	1,078.2	1.8	1,373.2	2.3
Hong Kong	2,105.7	3.5	795.9	1.3
Japan	15,204.2	25.0	11,139.0	18.7
Korea (Republic)	3,969.0	6.5	1,695.8	2.8
New Zealand	3,363.0	5.5	2,787.2	4.7
Papua New Guinea	854.3	1.4	1,254.0	2.1
Saudi Arabia	329.3	0.5	812.2	1.4
Switzerland	301.8	0.5	720.9	1.2
Taiwan	2,681.5	4.4	2,213.0	3.7
USA	4,939.8	8.1	13,003.7	21.8
Other countries	7,855.4	12.9	5,235.5	8.8
	60,777.6	100.0	59,576.7	100.0

Total trade between UK and Australia (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	1,039,080	870,823	1,013,680	996,153	1,063,253
Exports and re-exports from UK	1,645,620	1,356,127	1,376,737	1,598,359	1,914,442

Tourism. During 1993, 2,783,400 overseas visitors arrived in Australia intending to stay for less than 12 months; tourists spent \$A4,993m. in 1993.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1992 there were 810,000 km of roads (16,000 km of National Highways).

At 30 June 1993, 8,050,000 cars, 2,089,900 vans, trucks and buses and 291,700 motor cycles were registered. New registrations, 1993-94, include 475,981 cars, 98,285 vans, trucks and buses and 17,425 motor cycles.

472.77m. passenger journeys were made by bus in 1989-90.

In 1993 1,956 persons were killed in road accidents (2,221 in 1992).

Railways. There are 6 government-owned railway systems. In 1991 the National Rail Corporation was set up to market inter-state freight service. Statistics for the year ended 30 June 1992:

<i>System</i>	<i>Route length in km⁴</i>	<i>Passenger journeys, 1,000</i>	<i>Goods carried, (1,000 tonnes)</i>	<i>Gross earnings, (\$1m.)</i>
<i>State:</i>				
New South Wales	9,810	246,098	58,337	783.6
Victoria	5,179	112,923	9,659	164.2
Queensland	10,015	42,990	82,965	1,124.8
South Australia ³	125	n/a	...	...
Western Australia	5,554	8,292	24,410	235.4
Australian National ^{1,2}	6,612	294	13,189	275.3
	37,295	410,597	188,560	2,583.3

¹ The Australian National Railways operates services of the former Commonwealth Railways, the non-metropolitan South Australian Railways and the Tasmanian Railways.

² Excludes Adelaide metropolitan rail passenger services and the Tasmanian Region.

³ The South Australian State Transport Authority operates services in the Adelaide metropolitan area.

⁴ Inter-system traffic is included in the total for each system over which it passes.

The State railway gauges are: New South Wales, 1,435 mm; Victoria, 1,600 mm (325 km 1,435 mm); Queensland, 1,067 mm (111 km 1,435 mm); South Australia, 1,600 mm for 2,533 km, 1,824 km 1,435 mm and the rest 1,067 mm; West Australia, 137 km, 1,435 mm and the rest 1,067 mm, and Tasmania, 1,067 mm. Australian National Railways comprises 3,530 km of 1,435 mm ('standard') gauge, 1,173 km of 1,600 mm ('broad') gauge and 1,532 km of 1,067 mm ('narrow') gauge routes. Under various Commonwealth-State standardization agreements, all the State capitals are now linked by standard gauge track (except Darwin; the Central Australia railway extends only as far north as Alice Springs).

The National Rail Corporation operating as 'National Rail' was incorporated in Sept. 1991; terminal operations commenced in 1993. It is scheduled to take over inter-state rail freight operations and the ownership of rail assets.

There are also private industrial and tourist railways.

Civil Aviation. With effect from 1 July 1988 the Civil Aviation Authority has been responsible for aviation safety under the Civil Aviation Act, 1988.

In 1993 Australia had air service agreements with 31 countries, and 48 international airlines were operating scheduled services. Qantas Airways, Australia's international airline, operated 31 Boeing 747s and 19 Boeing 767s. In 1992 Qantas merged with Australian Airlines. In 1993-94 10.6m. passengers and 475,962 tonnes of freight were flown on international flights. The major international airports are Adelaide, Brisbane, Darwin, Melbourne, Perth, Sydney and Townsville.

Internal airlines carried 18.59m. passengers in 1992-93 and 144,200 tonnes of freight. Domestic airlines were deregulated in Oct. 1990.

At 30 June 1992 there were 428 Commonwealth or licensed aerodromes in Australia and its Territories.

Shipping. The chief ports are Sydney, Newcastle, Port Kembla; Melbourne, Geelong, Westernport; Hay Point, Gladstone, Brisbane; Port Hedland, Dampier, Port Walcott, Fremantle. As at 30 June 1991 the Australian merchant marine (vessels of 2,000 DWT and over) consisted of 50 coastal vessels of 961,703 tonnes gross and 26 overseas vessels of 1,261,062 tonnes gross.

Arrivals and departures of vessels engaged in overseas trade:

<i>Arrivals</i>			<i>Departures</i>		
<i>No of port visits</i>	<i>DWT (1,000 tonnes)</i>	<i>Cargo discharged (1,000 tonnes gross)</i>	<i>No. of port visits</i>	<i>DWT (1,000 tonnes)</i>	<i>Cargo loaded (1,000 tonnes gross)</i>
1990-91	13,325	329,196	14,737	544,708	304,202
1991-92	...	...	...	...	316,783

29.36m. tonnes of cargo were carried by inter-state shipping in 1991-92.

Telecommunications. Postal services are operated by Australia Post, established by

the Postal Services Act, 1975. Revenue was \$A2,165.8m. in 1992-93, expenditure \$A2,171.3m. There were 4,233 post offices and other agencies in 1993. 4,166.2m. postal items were handled.

Telecommunications were operated by Telecom Australia under the Telecommunications Act, 1975. Revenue was \$A12,656m. in 1992-93, expenditure \$A10,299.8m. There were 8.5m. telephones. Services to other countries were operated by the Overseas Telecommunications Commission Australia (OTC), established by the Overseas Telecommunications Act, 1946. In 1992 OTC merged with Telecom to form AOTC. Their monopoly in telecommunication was ended. Optus Communications, a consortium of American, Australian and British companies is the new national telecommunications carrier. The market is scheduled to be opened to full competition in 1997.

Australia's National Satellite System is operated by AUSSAT Pty Ltd under the Satellite Communications Act, 1984. In 1991 it was sold by the Commonwealth Government to Optus Communications; 3 satellites are in orbit covering the entire continent.

Broadcasting is regulated by the Broadcasting Act, 1942 and the Broadcasting Ownership and Control Acts, 1987. Foreign ownership of commercial radio and TV companies is restricted to 20%. The National Broadcasting Service is provided by the Australian Broadcasting Corporation (ABC), which at 30 June 1991 operated 108 MW, 288 FM and 14 high-frequency radio stations. In addition, 140 MW and 63 FM commercial stations and 12 MW and 106 FM public stations were operating. The short-wave international service Radio Australia broadcasts in English, Bahasa Malay, Cantonese, Chinese, French, Japanese, Thai, Tok Pisin and Vietnamese.

The National Television Service is provided by the ABC (colour by PAL). In addition, 43 commercial companies were operating.

In 1991 there were estimated to be 29.1m. radios and in 1992 9.2m. TV sets in use.

Cinemas. In 1993 there were 515 cinemas (940 screens).

Newspapers (1994). There were 4 national newspapers, 19 metropolitan daily newspapers and 121 suburban newspapers with a weekly combined circulation of some 5m.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The judicial power of the Commonwealth of Australia is vested in the High Court of Australia (the Federal Supreme Court), in the Federal courts created by the Federal Parliament (the Federal Court of Australia and the Family Court of Australia) and in the State courts invested by Parliament with Federal jurisdiction.

High Court. The High Court consists of a Chief Justice and 6 other Justices, appointed by the Governor-General in Council. The Constitution confers on the High Court original jurisdiction, *inter alia*, in all matters arising under treaties or affecting consuls or other foreign representatives, matters between the States of the Commonwealth, matters to which the Commonwealth is a party and matters between residents of different States. Federal Parliament may make laws conferring original jurisdiction on the High Court, *inter alia*, in matters arising under the Constitution or under any laws made by the Parliament. It has in fact conferred jurisdiction on the High Court in matters arising under the Constitution and in matters arising under certain laws made by Parliament.

The High Court may hear and determine appeals from its own Justices exercising original jurisdiction, from any other Federal Court, from a Court exercising Federal jurisdiction and from the Supreme Courts of the States. It also has jurisdiction to hear and determine appeals from the Supreme Courts of the Territories. The right of appeal from the High Court to the Privy Council was abolished in 1986.

Other Federal Courts. Since 1924, 4 other Federal courts have been created to exercise special Federal jurisdiction, *i.e.* the Federal Court of Australia, the Family Court of Australia, the Australian Industrial Court and the Federal Court of Bankruptcy. The Federal Court of Australia was created by the Federal Court of

Australia Act 1976 and began to exercise jurisdiction on 1 Feb. 1977. It exercises such original jurisdiction as is invested in it by laws made by the Federal Parliament including jurisdiction formerly exercised by the Australian Industrial Court and the Federal Court of Bankruptcy, and in some matters previously invested in either the High Court or State and Territory Supreme Courts. The Federal Court also acts as a court of appeal from State and Territory courts in relation to Federal matters. Appeal from the Federal Court to the High Court will be by way of special leave only. The State Supreme Courts have also been invested with Federal jurisdiction in bankruptcy.

State Courts. The general Federal jurisdiction of the State courts extends, subject to certain restrictions and exceptions, to all matters in which the High Court has jurisdiction or in which jurisdiction may be conferred upon it.

Industrial Tribunals. The chief federal industrial tribunal is the Australian Conciliation and Arbitration Commission, constituted by presidential members (with the status of judges) and commissioners. The Commission's functions include settling industrial disputes, making awards, determining the standard hours of work and wage fixation. Questions of law, the judicial interpretation of awards and imposition of penalties in relation to industrial matters, are dealt with by the Industrial Division of the Federal Court.

Religion. Under the Constitution the Commonwealth cannot make any law to establish any religion, to impose any religious observance or to prohibit the free exercise of any religion. The following percentages refer to those religions with the largest number of adherents at the census of 1986. The census question on religious adherence was not obligatory, however.

Christian, 73% of population; Catholic, 26%; Anglican, 23.9%; Uniting, 7.6%; Presbyterian, 3.6%; Orthodox, 2.7%; Baptist, 1.3%; Lutheran, 1.3%; Church of Christ, 0.6%; Religion other than Christian 2.%, No religion 12.7%, No statement 12.3%.

The Anglican Synod voted for the ordination of 10 women in Nov. 1992.

Education. The Governments of the Australian States and the Northern Territory have the major responsibility for education, including the administration and substantial funding of primary, secondary, and technical and further education. In most States, a single Education Department is responsible for these three levels, but in New South Wales and South Australia there is a separate department responsible solely for technical and further education and in Victoria, a Technical and Further Education Board. Furthermore, in New South Wales an Education Commission advises the Minister on primary, secondary and post-secondary education.

The Australian Government is responsible for education in Norfolk Island, Christmas Island and the Cocos (Keeling) Islands. It also provides supplementary finance to the States and is responsible for the total funding of universities and colleges of advanced education. It has special responsibilities for student assistance, education programmes for Aboriginal people and children from non-English-speaking backgrounds, and for international relations in education.

The Australian Constitution empowers the Federal Government to make grants to the States and to place conditions upon such grants. The National Board of Employment, Education and Training was established in 1988 to advise the Federal Government on the financial needs of educational institutions. It is assisted by 4 councils: The Schools Council, the Higher Education Council, the Employment and Skills Formation Council and the Australian Research Council.

The Commonwealth has been working with the states to develop a national perspective for schools and a common curriculum. The Curriculum Corporation has been established under the auspices of the Australian Education Council.

School attendance is compulsory between the ages of 6 and 15 years (16 years in Tasmania), at either a government school or a recognized non-government educational institution. Many children attend pre-schools for a year before entering school (usually in sessions of 2-3 hours, for 2-5 days per week). Government schools are usually co-educational and comprehensive. Non-government schools

have been traditionally single-sex, particularly in secondary schools, but there is a trend towards co-education. Tuition is free at government schools, but fees are normally charged at non-government schools.

Primary and secondary schools at July 1993:

	<i>Schools</i>		<i>Teachers ¹</i>		<i>Pupils ²</i>	
	<i>Government</i>	<i>Non-government</i>	<i>Government schools</i>	<i>Non-government schools</i>	<i>Government schools</i>	<i>Non-government schools</i>
<i>States and Territories</i>						
New South Wales	2,184	851	47,197	18,761	757,975	294,121
Victoria	1,934	683	37,551	16,227	526,636	250,961
Queensland	1,326	403	25,782	8,477	404,263	139,468
South Australia	677	184	12,977	3,907	184,620	62,607
Western Australia	766	249	14,215	4,844	222,451	74,288
Tasmania	237	65	4,260	1,340	64,727	21,034
Northern Territory	146	26	1,948	462	26,837	7,035
ACT	96	38	2,707	1,256	40,547	20,805
Australia	7,366	2,499	146,637	55,274	2,228,056	870,319

¹ Full-time teachers plus the full-time equivalent of part-time teaching.

² Full-time pupils only.

In post-secondary education, tuition fees were abolished in 1974 and student allowances are provided for full-time students subject to a means test. Universities are autonomous institutions. From 1 Jan. 1989 the university and college of advanced education sectors were merged by the Federal Government. The resulting institutions are self-governing, though funded by the Federal Government. A private university sector is developing. The major part of technical and further education is provided in government-administered technical and further education institutions (TAFE). These had 1,743,943 students in 1992.

There were 38 universities in 1993. They were, with numbers of academic staff (and students): Sydney, 2,088 (30,343); New South Wales, 1,696 (26,073); New England, 781 (19,898); Newcastle, 793 (14,593); Macquarie, 745 (15,549); Wollongong, 543 (11,056); Southern Cross, 275 (7,425); Melbourne, 2,362 (30,182); Monash, 2,333 (36,467); La Trobe, 1,330 (21,434); Deakin, 947 (24,403); Queensland, 2,004 (24,680); James Cook, 547 (8,004); Griffith, 810 (16,436); Adelaide, 971 (12,821); Flinders, 733 (10,257); Western Australia, 919 (12,227); Murdoch, 423 (7,454); Tasmania, 777 (11,600); Australian National, 1,193 (10,225); Charles Sturt, 499 (15,240); Sydney University of Technology, 753 (20,518); Western Sydney, 855 (19,676); Queensland University of Technology, 967 (24,695); University College of Central Queensland, 287 (7,622); University of Southern Queensland, 372 (12,518); Curtin University of Technology, 872 (18,739); Northern Territory, 214 (3,790); Canberra, 335 (9,918); Ballarat University College, 239 (4,080); Victoria University of Technology, 588 (12,731); Edith Cowan University, 674 (17,040); University of South Australia, 1,146 (21,367); Australian Catholic University, 443 (8,462); Bond University, 310 (1,643); University of Notre Dame, 33 (200); Swinburne University of Technology, 390 (8,831); Royal Melbourne Institute of Technology, 1,113 (23,748).

Teacher education usually takes place in colleges of advanced education, though a substantial number of secondary teachers and a few primary teachers receive their pre-service education in a university.

The Australian Government provides assistance for students. The Assistance for Isolated Children Scheme provides special support to families whose children are isolated from schooling or are handicapped. AUSTUDY is a means-tested scheme to assist students aged 16 years and over enrolled for full-time study in approved courses at secondary and post-secondary institutions. Allowances are also available for post-graduate study and overseas study. Aboriginal students are eligible for assistance under the ABSTUDY scheme. In addition, the Federal Government introduced a supplementary loans scheme for eligible students in 1993. The States also offer various schemes of assistance, principally at the primary and secondary levels.

National bodies with a co-ordinating, planning or funding rôle include: the

Australian Education Council, comprising the Federal and State Ministers of Education, the Conference of Directors-General of Education, the Australian Council for Educational Research and advisory bodies, the National Aboriginal Education Committee, and the Vocational Education Employment and Training Advisory Committee.

Commonwealth government expenditure on education (public and private sectors) in 1993–94 was estimated at \$A9,704m.

Health. In 1992 there were an average 4.5 hospital beds per 1,000 population. There were 1,104 hospitals (general). The Royal Flying Doctor Service serves remote areas. Commonwealth government expenditure on health (1993–94) was estimated at \$A16,083m.

Social Security and Welfare. All Commonwealth Government social security pensions, benefits and allowances are financed from the Commonwealth Government's general revenue. In addition, assistance is provided for welfare services.

Expenditure on main programmes, 1992–93, \$A41,805m.

The following summarizes the conditions of the major benefits.

Age and invalid pensions—age pensions are payable to men 65 years of age or more and women 60 years of age or more who have lived in Australia for a specified period and, unless permanently blind, also satisfy an income test. Persons over 16 years of age who are permanently blind or permanently incapacitated for work to the extent of at least 85% may receive an invalid pension. Invalid pension is paid subject to a residence qualification, income and assets test, unless the person is permanently blind. Additional amounts are paid to pensioners with dependent children. Supplementary assistance may be paid to a pensioner paying rent or private lodging subject to an income test. Remote area allowance is payable to pensioners living in certain remote areas, except for those aged 70 or more receiving the special rate of age pension. Supplementary assistance, additional pension for children, mother's/guardian's allowance and remote area allowance are not taxable.

In 1992–93 1,516,853 age pensioners received a total of \$A10,700m., and 406,572 disability support pensioners received \$A3,896m.

Wife's pension—payable to the wife of an age or invalid pensioner if she is not eligible for a pension in her own right. The maximum rate and the income test are identical to those for age and invalid pensioners. The amount paid out in 1992–93 was \$A222.4m.

Carer's pension—payable to a person who is providing constant care and attention at home for a severely disabled age or invalid pensioner living in the same house, where the carer is not eligible for pension in his own right. The maximum rate and the income test are identical to those for age and invalid pensions. The amount paid out in 1992–93 was \$A100.8m.

Sole parent pensions—sole parents who have custody, care and control of any dependent children may, if they satisfy a residence requirement and an income test, receive sole parent pensions. Mother's/guardian's allowance, additional pension for each dependent child, supplementary assistance and remote area allowance are also payable.

In 1992–93 298,444 beneficiaries received a total of \$A2,869.5m.

Sheltered employment allowance—is payable to disabled persons under age—pension age engaged in approved sheltered employment who are qualified to receive invalid pension. The rates of payment and allowances and income test are the same as invalid pension. The amount paid out in 1991–92 was \$A36m.

Rehabilitation allowance—persons undertaking a rehabilitation programme with the Commonwealth Rehabilitation Service who are eligible for a social security pension or benefit are eligible to receive a non taxable rehabilitation allowance during treatment or training and for up to 6 months thereafter. The allowance is equivalent to the invalid pension and is subject to the same income test. The amount paid out in 1992–93 was \$A14m.

Family Allowance—is paid subject to an income test to assist families with children under 16 years or dependent full-time students aged 16 years to under 25 years. It is not subject to income tax.

In 1991-92 1,929,508 families comprising 3,720,088 children received a total of \$A2,329m.

Family allowance supplement—payable subject to an income test to families with one or more children eligible for family allowances so long as they are not in receipt of any Commonwealth pension, benefit or allowance which provides additional payment for dependent children; this is not taxable.

In 1991-92 241,241 families received a total \$A723.9m.

From 1 Jan. 1993 a new system of family payments, Basic Family Payment and Additional Family Payment, was introduced. In 1993 1,933,696 families received \$A2,074m. under the Basic Family Payment system.

Child disability allowance—payable to parents or guardians of severely physically or mentally handicapped children in the family home and needing constant care and attention. The allowance is free of an income test but is subject to a residence qualification similar to that for family allowance.

In 1992-93 allowances totalling \$A33m. were paid.

Double orphan's pension—the guardian of a child under 16 years of age or of a full-time student under 25, both of whose parents are dead, or one of whose parents is dead and the whereabouts of the other parent unknown, and for refugee children where both parents are outside Australia or in prison, may receive double orphan's pension. The payment is not subject to an income test nor is it taxable. The amount paid out in 1992-93 was \$A1.6m.

Unemployment and sickness benefits—are paid, subject to an income test, to persons between the ages of 18 and 16 respectively and age pensioners who are unemployed, able and willing to work and making efforts to obtain work, or temporarily unable to work because of sickness or injury. Unemployment benefit was replaced in July 1991 by a two-payment structure under the 'Newstart Strategy'. A 'Jobsearch Allowance' is payable to persons aged 18 and over who have been unemployed for less than 12 months, and to unemployed 16 and 17-year olds. A 'Newstart Allowance' is payable to those who have been unemployed for more than 1 year and are aged 18 and over. Income support under this structure is means-tested and linked to active labour market programmes. To be granted benefit a person must have resided in Australia for at least 12 months preceding his or her claim or intend to remain in Australia permanently. For unemployment benefit purposes unemployment must not be due to industrial action by that person or by members of a union to which that person is a member. Special benefits may be granted to persons not qualified above. For numbers of beneficiaries and amounts paid see **Labour**.

Service Pensions are paid by the Department of Veterans' Affairs, similar to the age and invalid pensions provided by the Department of Social Security. Male Veterans who have reached the age of 60 years or are permanently unemployable, and who served in a theatre of war, are eligible subject to an income test. Female Veterans who served abroad and who have reached the age of 55 or are permanently unemployable, are also eligible. Wives of service pensioners are also eligible provided that they do not receive a pension from the Department of Social Security. *Disability pension* is a compensatory payment in respect of incapacity attributable to war service. It is paid at a rate commensurate with the degree of incapacity and is free of any income test. A separate allowance may be paid to dependents. In 1993-94 \$A2,382m. of service pensions and \$A1,507m. of disability and dependents' pensions were paid out; in 1994 there were 325,800 eligible veterans.

In addition to cash benefits, welfare services are provided either directly or through State and Local government authorities and voluntary agencies, for people with special needs.

Medicare. On 1 Feb. 1984 the Commonwealth Government introduced a universal health scheme known as Medicare. This covers: Automatic entitlement under a

single public health fund to medical and optometrical benefits of 85% of the Medical Benefits Schedule fee, with a maximum patient payment for any service where the Schedule fee is charged; access without direct charge to public hospital accommodation and to inpatient and outpatient treatment by doctors appointed by the hospital; the restoration of funds for community health to approximately the same real level as 1975; a reduction in charges for private treatment in shared wards of public hospitals, and increases in the daily bed subsidy payable to private hospitals.

The Medicare programme is financed in part by a 1.25% levy on taxable incomes, with low income cut-off points, which were \$A12,689 p.a. for a single person in 1993 and \$A22,975 p.a. for a family with an extra allowance of \$A2,258 for each child. The Commonwealth Government subsidises registered health insurance organizations by contributing to the Health Benefits, and makes an annual contribution to the Reinsurance Trust Fund of \$A20m. for payments of benefits to patients with hospital treatment in excess of 35 days.

Medicare benefits are available to all persons ordinarily resident in Australia. Visitors from UK, New Zealand, Italy, Sweden, the Netherlands and Malta have immediate access to necessary medical treatment, as do all visitors staying more than 6 months.

Medical Benefits. The Health Insurance Act provides for a Medical Benefits Schedule which lists medical services and the Schedule (standard) fee applicable in each State in respect of each medical service. Schedule fees are set and updated by an independent fees tribunal appointed by the Government. The fees so determined are to apply for Medicare benefits purposes.

Home and Community Care Program was introduced in 1985 to provide support services to enable aged and disabled persons to live at home. It is jointly funded by the Commonwealth and State or Territory Governments. Commonwealth funding was \$A313.7m. in 1992–93.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Australia in Great Britain (Australia House, Strand, London, WC2B 4LA)
High Commissioner: Neal Blewett.

Of Great Britain in Australia (Commonwealth Ave., Canberra)
High Commissioner: R. J. Carrick, CMG, LVO.

Of Australia in the USA (1601 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20036)
Ambassador: Don Russell.

Of the USA in Australia (Moonah Pl., Canberra)
Ambassador: Edward Perkins.

Of Australia to the United Nations
Ambassador: Richard Butler.

Further Reading

- Australian Bureau of Statistics (ABS). *Year Book Australia*.—*Pocket Year Book Australia*.—*Monthly Summary of Statistics*. ABS also publish numerous specialized statistical digests.
- Reserve Bank of Australia. *Bulletin*. Sydney, monthly
- Australian Encyclopædia*. 12 vols. Sydney, 1983
- Australian Quarterly: A Quarterly Review of Australian Affairs*. Sydney, 1929 to date
- Blainey, G., *The Tyranny of Distance: How Distance Shaped Australia's History*. Melbourne, 1982
- The Cambridge Encyclopedia of Australia*. CUP, 1994
- Caves, P. E. and Krause, L. B., *The Australian Economy: A View from the North*. Sydney, 1984
- Clark, M., *Manning Clark's History of Australia*; abridged by M. Cathcart. London, 1994
- Docherty, J. D., *Historical Dictionary of Australia*. Metuchen (NJ), 1993
- Emy, H. and Hughes, O., *Australian Politics: Realities in Conflict*. Sydney, 1991
- Gilbert, A. D. and Inglis, K. S. (eds.) *Australians: A Historical Library*. 5 vols. CUP, 1988
- Grey, J., *A Military History of Australia*. CUP, 1991
- Hancock, K. (ed.) *Australian Society*. Cambridge Univ. Press, 1990
- Hocking, B. (ed.) *Australia towards 2000* London, 1990

- Howard, C., *Australia's Constitution*. Melbourne, 1985
 Kepars, I., *Australia*. [Bibliography] 2nd ed. Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1994
 Lucy, R., *The Australian Form of Government*. Melbourne, 1985
Oxford History of Australia. vol 2: 1770–1860. OUP, 1992. vol 5: 1942–88. OUP, 1990
The Oxford Illustrated Dictionary of Australian History. OUP, 1993
 Serle, P., *Dictionary of Australian Biography*. 2 vols. Sydney, 1949
 Solomon, D., *Australia's Government and Parliament*. Melbourne, 1981
 Turnbull, M., *The Reluctant Republic*. London, 1994
Who's Who in Australia. Melbourne, 1906 to date
 Williams, D. B. (ed.), *Agriculture in the Australian Economy*. 3rd ed. Sydney Univ. Press and OUP, 1991

National library: The National Library, Canberra, ACT.

National statistical office: Australian Bureau of Statistics (ABS), Belconnen, ACT. The statistical services of the states are integrated with the Bureau.

AUSTRALIAN TERRITORIES

AUSTRALIAN CAPITAL TERRITORY

HISTORY. The area, now the Australian Capital Territory (ACT), was first visited by Europeans in 1820 and settlement commenced in 1824. It was surrendered by New South Wales on 1 Jan. 1911 (Jervis Bay port area was additionally transferred in 1915). Canberra became the seat of the Commonwealth government on 9 May 1927.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The area is 2,432 sq. km (including Jervis Bay area). Population (1991 census), 280,085 (140,922 females). 1993 estimate, 298,303.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The ACT became self-governing on 11 May 1989. It is represented by 2 members in the Commonwealth House of Representatives and 2 senators.

The parliament of the ACT, the *Legislative Assembly*, consists of 17 members elected for a 3-year term. Its responsibilities are at state and local government level. The Legislative Assembly elects a Chief Minister and a 3-member cabinet. At the elections of 19 Feb. 1995 the Liberal Party won 7 seats, Labor 6, Greens 2 and ind 2. The Liberals formed a coalition government with the minority parties.

Chief Minister: Kate Carnell.

FINANCE. In 1987–88 the ACT was given its own budget. It is treated equitably with the States regarding local revenue raising, expenditure and assistance by the Commonwealth government. In 1993–94 current outlays were \$A1,070m., capital outlays \$A222m. and revenue \$A1,199m.

PRODUCTION. Outside Canberra the Territory is mainly reserved for forestry and nature conservation (Namadgi National Park is 105,000 ha). A considerable amount of reafforestation (mostly pine) has been undertaken, the total area of coniferous plantations at 30 June 1993 being 17,000 ha. Farming is mainly in grazing: Livestock (1993), 12,231 cattle, 101,243 sheep, and 216,989 poultry.

EDUCATION. In July 1993 there were 96 government schools comprising 65 primary schools, 25 secondary schools and colleges, 1 combined primary/secondary school and 5 special schools. Non-government schools numbered 38 of which there were 24 primary schools, 6 secondary schools and 8 schools with both primary and secondary enrolments. Students enrolled full-time in government schools in 1993 numbered 22,583 and 17,964 in primary and secondary school levels respectively. Enrolments at non-government schools comprised 10,339 primary school students and 10,466 secondary school students. Pre-school education was

provided at 78 centres with a total enrolment of 4,274. There is an Institute of Technical and Further Education. There are 3 higher education institutions: the Australian National University (10,255 students in 1993); the University of Canberra (9,198); the Australian Defence Force Academy (1,300).

Further Reading

Australian Capital Territory in Focus (formerly *Statistical Summary*). Australian Bureau of Statistics. Annual.

Wigmore, L., *Canberra: A History of Australia's National Capital*. 2nd ed. Canberra, 1971

NORTHERN TERRITORY

HISTORY. The Northern Territory, after forming part of New South Wales, was annexed on 6 July 1863 to South Australia and in 1901 entered the Commonwealth as a corporate part of South Australia. It passed under the control of the Commonwealth Government on 1 Jan. 1911. The Commonwealth Government retained responsibility until Self-Government was granted on 1 July 1978.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The Northern Territory is bounded by the 26th parallel of S. lat. and 129° and 138° E. long. Its total area is 1,346, 200 sq. km and includes adjacent islands. The greater part of the interior consists of a tableland rising gradually from the coast to a height of about 700 metres. On this tableland there are large areas of excellent pasturage. The southern part of the Territory is generally sandy and has a small rainfall, but water may be obtained by means of sub-artesian bores.

The population of the Territory in June 1993 was 169,298. The capital, seat of Government and principal port is Darwin, on the north coast; population 77,882 in June 1993. Other main centres include Katherine (8,492), 330 km south of Darwin; Alice Springs (24,678), in Central Australia; Tennant Creek (3,140), a rich mining centre 500 km north of Alice Springs; Nhulunbuy (3,923), a bauxite mining centre on the Gove Peninsula in eastern Arnhem Land; and Jabiru, a model town built to serve the rich Uranium Province in eastern Arnhem Land. Palmerston is a Darwin satellite town (8,700 in 1992); Yulara (2,169 in 1991) is a resort village serving Uluru National Park and Ayers Rock. There also are a number of large self-contained Aboriginal communities. Aboriginals numbered 39,287 and Torres Strait Islanders 623 at the 1991 Census.

Vital statistics for 1992: Births, 3,742; deaths, 776; marriages, 860; divorces, 345. Infant mortality per 1,000 live births, 15.5.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Northern Territory (Self-Government) Act 1978 established the Northern Territory as a body politic as from 1 July 1978, with Ministers having control over and responsibility for Territory finances and the administration of the functions of government as specified by the Federal Government. Regulations have been made conferring executive authority for the bulk of administrative functions. At 31 Dec. 1979 the only important powers retained by the Commonwealth related to rights in respect of Aboriginal land, some significant National Parks and the mining of uranium and other substances prescribed in the Atomic Energy Act. Proposed laws passed by the Legislative Assembly require the assent of the Administrator. The Governor-General may disallow any law assented to by the Administrator within 6 months of the Administrator's assent.

The Northern Territory has federal representation, electing 1 member to the House of Representatives and 2 members to the Senate.

The Legislative Assembly has 25 members, directly elected for a period of 4 years. The Chief Minister, Deputy Chief Minister and Speaker are elected by, and from, the members. The *Administrator* (Austin Asche, QC) appoints Ministers on the advice of the Leader of the majority party.

The Legislative Assembly, elected in 1994, comprised: Country Liberal Party, 17; Australian Labor Party, 7; Independents, 1.

The Country Liberal Party Cabinet was as follows in Oct. 1994:

Chief Minister: Marshall Perron.

Deputy Chief Minister, Treasurer, Tourism, Conservation, Minister with responsibility for development of the rail link: Barry Coulter. *Asian Relations and Trade, Industries and Development, Ethnic Affairs, the Arts:* Shane Stone. *Aboriginal Development, Lands, Housing and Local Government, Minister assisting the Chief Minister on Constitutional Development:* Steve Hatton. *Attorney General, Education and Training:* Fred Finch. *Police, Fire and Emergency Services, Transport and Works:* Daryl Manzie. *Health and Community Services, Mines and Energy, Minister with responsibility for Power and Water Authority, Minister assisting the Treasurer:* Mike Reed. *Public Employment, Correctional Services, Sport and Recreation, Work Health, Territory Insurance and the Liquor Commission:* Eric Poole. *Primary Industry and Fisheries, Minister assisting the Minister for Lands, Housing and Local Government on Land Matters:* Mick Palmer.

Local Government: Local government was established in Darwin in 1957 and later in 5 regional centres. These are each managed by a mayor and a municipal council elected at intervals of not more than 3 years by universal adult franchise. Provision has been made for a limited form of local government for smaller communities. In 1994 there were 25 community government councils and 31 other incorporated community associations responsible for local government.

FINANCE. Budgets in \$A1m.:

	1988-89	1989-90	1990-91	1991-92
Revenue	1,666.9	1,756.6	1,777.8	1,989.0
Expenditure	1,666.8	1,749.1	1,777.8	1,989.0

The revenue in 1991-92 comprised \$A1,098.8m. in grants to the Northern Territory from the Commonwealth together with \$A694.5m. raised by the Northern Territory which included \$A174m. through state-like taxes.

Financing transactions in 1991-92 were \$A195.7m. and included Domestic Borrowings of \$A235.3m. and Use of Balances of \$A50.1m., offset by repayment of Commonwealth Advances of \$A89.7m.

Expenditure during 1991-92 included \$A295m. for education; \$A69m. for housing and community amenities; \$A207m. for health; \$A117m. for public order and safety.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Oil and Gas. Significant oil and gas reserves have been discovered and developed offshore in the Joseph Bonaparte Gulf and Timor Sea areas and onshore in the Amadeus Basin. In 1992 4,028 megalitres of oil (97% from offshore fields in the Timor Sea) and 338,527 megalitres of natural gas were produced. Total value of oil and gas production in 1991-92 was \$A673.3m. Natural gas is piped from the Amadeus Basin to Darwin.

Minerals. The most important natural resources are minerals, and mining is one of the largest industries. Value of production, 1991-92 (in \$A1m.): Gold bullion, 329.3; uranium concentrate, 178.7; bauxite, 137.6; manganese ore, 119.7; other metallic minerals, 54.2. In 1991-92 the Territory produced 68.1% of Australia's manganese, 16.5% of its bauxite and 7.8% of gold bullion. In terms of value it produced 74% of its uranium.

Agriculture. Cattle and buffalo production constitute the largest farming industry. Livestock, 1991-92 (in 1,000): Cattle, 1,334; domesticated buffalo, 13; pigs, 3. In 1992, 82,485 cattle and buffalo were exported overseas. Value of live cattle exports, 1990-91, \$A18.5m.; total value of beef cattle industry, 1990-91, \$A102.1m. Total value of the buffalo industry in 1990-91 was \$A4.4m. The value of livestock slaughterings, other disposals and livestock products in 1992 was \$A125m. Other

animal industries contributed \$A13.5m. in the financial year 1990-91. This sector consists of poultry, pig and milk production, as well as crocodile farming for hides and flesh. Value of crocodile flesh, skins and other products, 1991-92, £A864,700.

The horticultural industry was valued at \$A29m. in 1992 for fruit and vegetable production and the main crops are mangoes, bananas, melons and grapes.

In 1991-92, 4,745 ha were used for crops, including cereal for grain, 2,395 ha, fruit and vegetables, 1,132 ha and stockfeed, 471 ha; some 252,000 ha were under sown pasture.

Fisheries. The total value of fish products landed in 1991-92 was \$A44,565,000. Of this, prawns contributed \$A35,371,000 and barramundi \$A1,689,000. Mud crabs, threadfin salmon, shark, mackerel, mother of pearl, bay lobster and molluscs made up most of the remainder. An expanding aquaculture industry produces crayfish, prawns, giant clams and beta carotene extraction.

INDUSTRY. In 1991-92 there were 194 manufacturing establishments (with 4 or more persons employed). Turnover was \$A673m. 2,800 persons were employed in these factories in 1992. The labour force totalled 80,700 in Dec. 1993. In 1993, 35 trade unions had 17,300 members.

Tourism. In 1993-94, 976,000 people travelled to the Territory and tourism generated approximately \$A603m. to the economy.

National Parks and Reserves. There are 90 parks and reserves totalling some 4,506,936 ha, which includes Cobourg Marine Park.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were (in 1993) 6,151 km of sealed road. They include three major interstate links: The Stuart Highway from Darwin to the South Australian border (1,787 km), the Barkly Highway, Three Ways to the Queensland border (434 km), and the Victoria Highway, Katherine to the Western Australian border (470 km). In addition to this there were 6,913 km of gravel roads and 5,521 km of formed roads. Total roads, excluding township and municipal, 22,958 km. Registered motor vehicles (excluding tractors and trailers) at 30 June 1993 numbered 83,700, including 52,200 passenger vehicles and 3,800 motorcycles. There were 43 fatalities in road accidents in 1993.

Railways. In 1980 Alice Springs was linked to the Trans-continental network by a standard (1,435 mm) gauge railway to Tarcoola in South Australia (831 km). Direct services from Sydney started in 1984.

Civil Aviation. There are daily flights by national carriers connecting Darwin, Alice Springs and Yulara to all state capitals and other major cities. Darwin has direct international passenger flight connexions with Singapore, Kuala Lumpur, Bali, Brunei and East Timor. In 1991-92 Darwin airport handled 508,732 domestic passengers, Alice Springs 790,371 and Yulara 185,690.

Shipping. Regular freight shipping services connect Darwin with Western Australia, the eastern States and overseas. Passenger vessels also call at Darwin at irregular intervals.

The Port of Darwin is equipped to handle bulk, container and roll-on-roll-off traffic. 1,389 vessels visited the Port and it handled 754,321 tonnes of cargo in 1992-93. There is a cyclone shelter for fishing vessels.

The ports of Melville Bay (Gove) and Milner Bay (Groote Eylandt) are connected with Darwin, the eastern States and overseas by regular shipping freight services.

Telecommunications. Darwin's radio services include four ABC stations, 2 commercial stations and a public station.

Darwin has one commercial and one ABC television service.

Alice Springs radio services include three ABC stations, one commercial and two public stations. It has one commercial and one ABC television service.

The rest of the Northern Territory is serviced through the AUSSAT satellite

which provides one commercial and one ABC television station. The ABC provides two radio services to all other major regional centres.

EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Education. In 1993 there were 3,265 children and 102 teachers in government and private pre-schools. Education is compulsory from the age of 6 to 15 years. There were (1993) 26,837 full-time students enrolled in 146 government primary, secondary and special schools with 1,950 full-time equivalent teaching staff, and 7,035 full-time students enrolled in 26 private primary and secondary schools with 463 full-time equivalent teaching staff. The proportion of migrant and of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander students in the Territory is high, with the 2 latter comprising 34.1% of all full-time enrolments in 1993 (8,856 primary and 2,724 secondary students). Schools range from single classrooms and transportable units catering for the needs of small Aboriginal communities and pastoral properties to urban high schools and secondary colleges (years 11–12) catering for about 7,500 students. Bilingual programmes operate in some Aboriginal communities where traditional Aboriginal culture prevails. Secondary education extends from school years 8 to 12 (7 to 12 in Alice Springs). The Northern Territory University (NTU) was founded in 1989 by amalgamating the existing University College of the Northern Territory and the Darwin Institute of Technology, with the technical and further education courses hitherto offered by the latter to be conducted by an Institute of Technical and Further Education within the new University. Approximately 6% of all Northern Territory residents were enrolled in a course at the NTU in 1992. Batchelor College, a multi-purpose institution of Aboriginal tertiary education, had 826 students enrolled in higher education or TAFE courses in 1993. There are 5 colleges of higher education, with a total of 3,943 full- and part-time students enrolled in 1993. The TAFE sector had 4,174 students enrolled in tertiary courses in 1992.

Health. In 1992 there were 7 hospitals (6 public and 1 private). Community health services are provided from urban and rural Health Centres including mobile units. Remote communities are served by the Aerial Medical Service and by resident Aboriginal health workers.

Further Reading

- The Northern Territory: Annual Report.* Dept. of Territories, Canberra, from 1911. Dept. of the Interior, Canberra, from 1966–67. Dept. of Northern Territory, from 1972
Australian Territories. Dept. of Territories, Canberra, 1960 to 1973. Dept. of Special Minister of State, Canberra, 1973–75. Department of Administrative Services, 1976
Northern Territory Statistical Summary. Australian Bureau of Statistics, Canberra, from 1960
 Donovan, P. F., *A Land Full of Possibilities: A History of South Australia's Northern Territory 1863–1911.* 1981.—*At the Other End of Australia: The Commonwealth and the Northern Territory 1911–1978.* Univ. of Queensland Press, 1984
 Heatley, A., *The Government of the Northern Territory.* Univ. of Queensland Press, 1979.—*Almost Australians: the Politics of Northern Territory Self-Government.* Australian National Univ. Press, 1990
 Mills, C. M., *A Bibliography of the Northern Territory.* Canberra, 1977
 Powell, A., *Far Country: A Short History of the Northern Territory.* Melbourne Univ. Press, 1982

AUSTRALIAN EXTERNAL TERRITORIES

AUSTRALIAN ANTARCTIC TERRITORY. An Imperial Order in Council of 7 Feb. 1933 placed under Australian authority all the islands and territories other than Adélie Land situated south of 60° S. lat. and lying between 160° E. long. and 45° E. long. The Order came into force with a Proclamation issued by the Governor-General on 24 Aug. 1936 after the passage of the Australian Antarctic Territory Acceptance Act 1933. The boundaries of Adélie Land were definitively fixed by a French Decree of 1 April 1938 as the islands and territories south of 60° S. lat. lying between 136° E. long. and 142° E. long. The Australian Antarctic Terri-

tory Act 1954 declared that the laws in force in the Australian Capital Territory are, so far as they are applicable and are not inconsistent with any ordinance made under the Act, in force in the Australian Antarctic Territory.

The area of the territory is estimated at 6,119,818 sq. km (2,362,875 sq. miles).

There is a research station on MacRobertson Land at lat. 67° 37' S. and long. 62° 52' E. (Mawson), one on the coast of Princess Elizabeth Land at lat. 68° 34' S. and long. 77° 58' E. (Davis) and one at lat. 66° 17' S. and long. 110° 32' E. (Casey). The Antarctic Division also operates a station on Macquarie Island.

COCOS (KEELING) ISLANDS. The Cocos (Keeling) Islands are 2 separate atolls comprising some 27 small coral islands with a total area of about 14.2 sq. km, and are situated in the Indian Ocean at 12° 05' S. lat. and 96° 53' E. long. They lie 2,768 km north-west of Perth and 3,685 km west of Darwin.

The main islands are West Island (the largest, about 10 km from north to south) on which is an airport and an animal quarantine station, and most of the European community; Home Island, occupied by the Cocos Malay community; Direction, South and Horsburgh Islands, and North Keeling Island, 24 km to the north of the group.

The islands were discovered in 1609 by Capt. William Keeling but remained uninhabited until 1826. In 1857 the islands were annexed to the Crown; in 1878 responsibility was transferred from the Colonial Office to the Government of Ceylon, and in 1886 to the Government of the Straits Settlement. By indenture in 1886 Queen Victoria granted all land in the islands to George Clunies-Ross and his heirs in perpetuity (with certain rights reserved to the Crown). In 1903 the islands were incorporated in the Settlement of Singapore and in 1942-46 temporarily placed under the Governor of Ceylon. In 1946 a Resident Administrator, responsible to the Governor of Singapore, was appointed.

On 23 Nov. 1955 the Cocos Islands were placed under the authority of the Australian Government as the Territory of Cocos (Keeling) Islands. An Administrator, appointed by the Governor-General, is the Government's representative in the Territory and is responsible to the Minister for Territories and Local Government. The Cocos (Keeling) Islands Council, established as the elected body of the Cocos Malay community in July 1979, advises the Administrator on all issues affecting the Territory.

In 1978 the Australian Government purchased the Clunies-Ross family's entire interests in the islands, except for the family residence. A Cocos Malay co-operative was established to take over the running of the Clunies-Ross copra plantation and to engage in other business with the Commonwealth in the Territory, including construction projects. In 1993 the Australian Government took control of the Clunies-Ross family residence also.

The population of the Territory (1992) was 586, distributed between Home Island (75%) and West Island (25%).

The islands are low-lying, flat and thickly covered by coconut palms, and surround a lagoon in which ships drawing up to 7 metres may be anchored, but which is extremely difficult for navigation.

An equable and pleasant climate, affected for much of the year by the south-east trade winds. Temperatures range over the year from 68° F (20° C) to 88° F (31.1° C) and rainfall averages 80" (2,000 mm) a year.

The Cocos (Keeling) Islands Act 1955 is the basis of the Territory's administrative, legislative and judicial systems. Under section 8 of this Act, those laws which were in force in the Territory immediately before the transfer continued in force there.

Roads. There are 15 km of roads.

Civil Aviation. There are 5 flights a fortnight to Perth (Western Australia), 1 weekly to Singapore and 1 daily to Jakarta (Indonesia).

Telecommunications. In 1992 there were 190 radio receivers and 287 telephones.

Religion. About 85% are Moslems and 15% Christians.

Education. In 1992 there were 2 primary schools (on Home Island and West Island) with 98 pupils and 7 teachers and 1 teaching assistant and 2 secondary schools with 70 pupils and 9 teachers and 1 teaching assistant, and 29 students in a technical school.

Health. In 1992 there was 1 doctor and 7 nursing personnel, with 5 beds in clinics.

Administrator: Barry Cunningham.

CHRISTMAS ISLAND is an isolated peak in the Indian Ocean, lat. 10° 25' 22" S., long. 105° 39' 59" E. It lies 360 km S., 8° E. of Java Head, and 417 km N. 79° E. from Cocos Islands, 1,310 km from Singapore and 2,623 km from Fremantle. Area about 135 sq. km. The climate is tropical with temperatures varying little over the year at 27° C. The wet season lasts from Nov. to April with an annual total of about 2,673 mm. The island was formally annexed by the UK on 6 June 1888, placed under the administration of the Governor of the Straits Settlements in 1889, and incorporated with the Settlement of Singapore in 1900. Sovereignty was transferred to the Australian Government on 1 Oct. 1958. The population at the 1991 census was 1,275; 1994 estimate, 2,500 of whom 1,300 were of Chinese, 400 of Malay and 800 of Australian/European origin.

The legislative, judicial and administrative systems are regulated by the Christmas Island Act, 1958–73. They are the responsibility of the Commonwealth Government and operated by an Administrator. The Territory underwent major changes to its legal system when the Federal Parliament passed the Territories Law Reform Bill of 1992; Commonwealth and State laws applying in the state of Western Australia now apply in the Territory as a result, although some laws have been repealed to take into account the unique status of the Territory. The first Island Assembly was elected in Sept. 1985, and is now replaced by the elected members of the Christmas Island Shire Council.

Extraction and export of rock phosphate dust is the main industry. The Government is also encouraging the private sector development of tourism.

Electricity. Production (1993–94) 18,990,660 kwh.

Roads. In 1993 there were 205 km of roads, 917 passenger cars and 362 commercial vehicles.

Civil Aviation. There are twice-weekly flights to Perth (Western Australia), fortnightly to Singapore, and weekly to Jakarta (Indonesia).

Shipping. In 1991, 40,000 tonnes of cargo were loaded and 45,600 tonnes discharged at the port. 2,000 cu. metres of general cargo were also discharged.

Telecommunications (1992). There is one post office and 1,500 radio receivers. A local radio and television station operate 24 hours per day.

Religion. About 50% are Buddhists or Taoists, 16% Moslems and 30% Christians.

Education. In 1994 there was a district high school with 48 pre-primary, 350 primary and 64 secondary level pupils.

Health. In 1994 there were 2 doctors, a visiting dentist, a pharmacist, and 1 hospital with 10 beds.

Administrator: M. J. Grimes.

NORFOLK ISLAND. 29° 02' S. lat. 167° 57' E. long., area 3,455 ha, population. (June 1986), 1,977. The island was formerly part of the colony of New South Wales and then of Van Diemen's Land. It was a penal colony 1788–1814 and 1825–55. In 1856 it received all 194 descendants of the *Bounty* mutineers from Pitcairn Island. It has been a distinct settlement since 1856, under the jurisdiction of the state of New South Wales; and finally by the passage of the Norfolk Island Act 1913, it was accepted as a Territory of the Australian Government. The Norfolk Island Act 1957 is the basis of the Territory's legislative, administrative and judicial systems. An Administrator, appointed by the Governor-General and responsible to

the Minister for Territories and Local Government, is the senior government representative in the Territory.

The Norfolk Island Act 1979 gives Norfolk Island responsible legislative and executive government to enable it to run its own affairs to the greatest practicable extent. Wide powers are exercised by the Norfolk Island Legislative Assembly of 9 elected members, and by an Executive Council, comprising the executive members of the Legislative Assembly who have ministerial-type responsibilities. The seat of administration is Kingston, the only major settlement. The Act preserves the Commonwealth's responsibility for Norfolk Island as a Territory under its authority, indicating Parliament's intention that consideration would be given to an extension of the powers of the Legislative Assembly and the political and administrative institutions of Norfolk Island within 5 years. Some powers were transferred in 1985 and further transfers are being considered.

The office of the Administrator's financed from Commonwealth expenditure which in 1991-92 was approximately \$A493,000; local revenue for 1990-91 totalled \$A6,411,000; expenditure, \$A6,222,000.

Public revenue is derived mainly from tourism, the sale of postage stamps, customs duties, liquor sales and company registration and licence fees. Residents are not liable for income tax on earnings within the Territory, nor are death and personal stamp duties levied.

In 1991-92, 27,351 visitors travelled to Norfolk. Descendants of the *Bounty* mutineer families constitute the 'original' settlers and are known locally as 'Islanders', while later settlers, mostly from Australia, New Zealand and UK, are identified as 'mainlanders'. Over the years the Islanders have preserved their own lifestyle and customs, and their language remains a mixture of West Country English, Gaelic and Tahitian. The resident population in 1992 was about 2,000.

Roads. There are 80 km of roads (53 km paved), 1,802 passenger cars and 90 commercial vehicles.

Telecommunications. There is one post office and (1984) 1,090 telephones, 400 television and (1987) 1,500 radio receivers.

Newspapers. There is one weekly with a circulation of 1,200.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The island's Supreme Court sits as required and a Court of Petty Sessions exercises both civil and criminal jurisdiction.

Religion. 40% of the population are Anglicans.

Education. A school is run by the New South Wales Department of Education covering pre-school to 10th year. It had 322 pupils at 30 June 1990.

Health. In 1985 there were 2 doctors, a pharmacist and a hospital with 20 beds.

Administrator: Alan Gardner Kerr.

HEARD AND McDONALD ISLANDS. These islands, about 2,500 miles south-west of Fremantle, were transferred from UK to Australian control as from 26 Dec. 1947. Heard Island is about 43 km long and 21 km wide; Shag Island is about 8 km north of Heard. The total area is 412 sq. km (159 sq. miles). The McDonald Islands are 42 km to the west of Heard. In 1985-88 a major research programme was set up by the Australian National Antarctic Research Expeditions to investigate the wildlife as part of international studies of the Southern Ocean ecosystem. Subsequent expeditions followed from June 1990 throughout 1992.

TERRITORY OF ASHMORE AND CARTIER ISLANDS. By Imperial Order in Council of 23 July 1931, Ashmore Islands (known as Middle, East and West Islands) and Cartier Island, situated in the Indian Ocean, some 320 km off the north-west coast of Australia (area, 5 sq. km), were placed under the authority of the Commonwealth.

Under the Ashmore and Cartier Islands Acceptance Act, 1933, the islands were

accepted by the Commonwealth under the name of the Territory of Ashmore and Cartier Islands, and the effective date was proclaimed by the Governor-General to be 10 May 1934. It was the intention that the Territory should be administered by the State of Western Australia, but owing to administrative difficulties the Territory was annexed to and deemed to form part of the Northern Territory of Australia (by amendment to the Act in 1938) with relevant laws of the Northern Territory, applying to the Territory of Ashmore and Cartier Islands. Responsibility for the administration of Ashmore and Cartier Islands rests with the Minister for the Arts, Sport, the Environment, Tourism and Territories.

On 16 Aug. 1983 a national nature reserve was declared over Ashmore Reef and the area so declared is now known as Ashmore Reef National Nature Reserve.

The islands are uninhabited but Indonesian fishing boats, which have traditionally plied the area, fish within the Territory and land to collect water in accordance with an agreement between the governments of Australia and Indonesia.

TERRITORY OF CORAL SEA ISLANDS. The Coral Sea Islands became a Territory of the Commonwealth of Australia under the Coral Sea Islands Act 1969. It comprises scattered reefs and islands over a sea area of about 1m. sq. km. The Territory is uninhabited apart from a meteorological station on Willis Island.

Further Reading

Australian Department of Arts, Sport, the Environment, Tourism and Territories. *Christmas Island: Annual Report.*—*Cocos (Keeling) Islands: Annual Report.*—*Norfolk Island: Annual Report.*

NEW SOUTH WALES

HISTORY. New South Wales became a British possession in 1770; the first settlement was established at Port Jackson in 1788; a partially elective Council was established in 1843, and an elective Parliament and responsible government in 1856. New South Wales federated with the other Australian states to form the Commonwealth of Australia in 1901.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. New South Wales is situated between the 29th and 38th parallels of S. lat. and 141st and 154th meridians of E. long., and comprises 309,433 sq. miles (801,600 sq. km), inclusive of Lord Howe Island, 6 sq. miles (17 sq. km), but exclusive of the Australian Capital Territory (911 sq. miles, 2,359 sq. km) and 28 sq. miles (73 sq. km) at Jervis Bay.

Lord Howe Island, 31° 33' 4" S., 159° 4' 26" E., which is part of New South Wales, is situated about 702 km north-east of Sydney; area, 1,654 ha, of which only about 120 ha are arable; resident population, estimate (30 June 1989), 320. The Island, which was discovered in 1788, is of volcanic origin. Mount Gower, the highest point, reaches a height of 866 metres.

The Lord Howe Island Board manages the affairs of the Island and supervises the Kentia palm-seed industry.

Census population of New South Wales (including full-blood Aborigines from 1966):

				Population per sq. km	Average annual increase % since previous census
	Males	Females	Persons		
1901	710,264	645,091	1,355,355	2	1.86
1911	857,698	789,036	1,646,734	2	1.97
1921	1,071,501	1,028,870	2,100,371	3	2.46
1933	1,318,471	1,282,376	2,600,847	3	1.76
1947	1,492,211	1,492,627	2,984,838	4	0.99
1954	1,720,860	1,702,669	3,423,529	4	1.98
1961	1,972,909	1,944,104	3,917,013	5	1.94

	<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>	<i>Persons</i>	<i>Population per sq. km</i>	<i>Average annual increase % since previous census</i>
1971	2,307,210	2,293,970	4,601,180	6	1.66
1981	2,548,984	2,577,233	5,126,217	6	1.42
1986	2,684,570	2,717,311	5,401,881	7	1.05
1991	2,844,532	2,886,415	5,730,947	7	6.10

At 30 June 1992 the estimated resident population was 5,958,700 (2,994,400 females); population density, 7.4 per sq.km.

The state is divided into 12 *Statistical Divisions*. The population of these (in 1,000) in 1992 was: Sydney, 3,699.8; Hunter, 539.1; Illawarra, 355.1; Richmond-Tweed, 184.7; Mid-North Coast, 247; Northern, 186.5; North Western, 117; Central West, 171.6; South Eastern, 171.9; Murrumbidgee, 148.3; Murray, 109.6; Far West, 28.1. Population of the Statistical Subdivisions Newcastle (within Hunter) and Wollongong (within Illawarra) was 450.7 and 247.4 respectively.

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	<i>Live births</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Divorces</i>	<i>Deaths</i>
1990	90,534	41,450	12,414	43,813
1991	87,367	39,594	13,151	42,467
1992	92,585	40,734	13,949	44,801

The annual rates per 1,000 of mean estimated resident population in 1992 were: Births, 15.5; deaths, 7.5; marriages, 6.8; natural increase (1991), 7.62; infant mortality, 7.4. Expectation of life in 1992: Males, 74.06 years, females, 80.24.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Within the State there are three levels of government: The Commonwealth Government, with authority derived from a written constitution; the State Government with residual powers; the local government authorities with powers based upon a State Act of Parliament, operating within incorporated areas extending over almost 90% of the State.

The Constitution of New South Wales is drawn from several diverse sources; certain Imperial statutes such as the Commonwealth of Australia Constitution Act (1900); the Australian States Constitution Act (1907); an element of inherited English law; amendments to the Commonwealth of Australia Constitution Act; the (State) Constitution Act; the Australia Acts of 1986; the Constitution (Amendment) Act 1987 and certain other State Statutes; numerous legal decisions; and a large amount of English and local convention.

The Parliament of New South Wales may legislate for the peace, welfare and good government of the State in all matters not specifically reserved to the Commonwealth Government.

The State Legislature consists of the Sovereign, represented by the Governor, and two Houses of Parliament, the Legislative Council (upper house) and the Legislative Assembly (lower house).

Australian citizens aged 18 and over, and other British subjects who were enrolled prior to 26 Jan. 1984, men and women aged 18 years and over, are entitled to the franchise. Voting is compulsory. The optional preferential method of voting is used for both houses.

The Legislative Council has 42 members elected for a term of office equivalent to three terms of the Legislative Assembly, with 21 members retiring at the same time as the Legislative Assembly elections. The whole State constitutes a single electoral district. In Oct. 1992, the Council consisted of the following parties: Australian Labor Party (ALP), 18; Liberal Party of Australia (Lib), 13; National Party (NP), 7; Call to Australia Group (CTA), 2; Australian Democrats (AD), 2.

The Legislative Assembly has 99 members elected in single seat electoral districts for a maximum period of 4 years. The Legislative Assembly, elected on 25 May 1991, consisted in Oct. 1992 of the following parties: Lib/NP coalition, 47; ALP, 47; Independents, 5.

Governor: Rear-Adm. Peter Sinclair, AO.

The New South Wales Ministry, in March 1994, was as follows:

Premier, Treasurer and Minister for Ethnic Affairs: The Hon. John Fahey, MP (b. 1945).

Deputy Premier, Minister for Public Works and Minister for Roads: The Hon. W. T. J. Murray, MP. *Minister for Transport and Minister for Tourism:* The Hon. B. G. Baird, MP. *Minister for Agriculture and Rural Affairs:* The Hon. I. M. Armstrong, MP. *Minister for Education and Youth Affairs and Minister for Employment and Training:* The Hon. V. A. Chadwick, MLC. *Minister for Conservation and Land Management and Minister for Energy:* The Hon. G. B. West, MP. *Attorney-General and Minister for Industrial Relations and Vice-President of the Executive Council:* The Hon. J. P. Hannaford, MLC. *Minister for Planning and Minister for Housing:* The Hon. R. J. Webster, MLC. *Minister for Sport, Recreation and Racing:* The Hon. J. J. Schipp, MP. *Minister for State Development and Minister for Arts:* The Hon. P. E. J. Collins, QC, MP. *Minister for Natural Resources:* The Hon. I. R. Causley, MP. *Minister for Health:* The Hon. R. A. Phillips, MP. *Minister for Justice and Minister for Emergency Services:* The Hon. W. A. Merton, MP. *Minister for Police:* The Hon. T. A. Griffiths, MP. *Minister for Local Government and Minister for Co-operatives:* The Hon. G. B. P. Peacocke, MP. *Minister for Finance, Assistant Treasurer and Minister for Ethnic Affairs:* The Hon. G. Souris, MP. *Chief Secretary, Minister for Administrative Services, and Minister Assisting the Premier on the Status of Women:* The Hon. A. M. Cohen, MP. *Minister for Community Services and Assistant Minister for Health:* The Hon. J. A. Longley, MP. *Minister for the Environment:* The Hon. C. P. Hartcher, MP. *Minister for Consumer Affairs and Assistant Minister for Education:* The Hon. K. A. Chikarovski, MP.

Local Government. A system of local government extends over most of the State, including the whole of the Eastern and Central land divisions and almost three-quarters of the sparsely populated Western division. Since 1 July 1993, an area established for local government purposes is known as a council or city council, and the terms municipality or shire have been abandoned (except for Sutherland Shire). At 1 July 1993 there were 39 city councils and 138 councils. In addition there is one unincorporated area in the far west of the State. Local government councils most importantly provide the general services of administration, health, community amenities, recreation and culture, roads and debt servicing. County councils administer electricity or water supply or render other local services of common benefit in districts which comprise a number of councils.

ECONOMY

Budget. State Government outlays (in \$A1m.) for financial years ending 30 June:

	1989-90	1990-91	1991-92
General public services	745	995	1,372
Public order and safety	1,573	1,658	1,673
Education	5,213	5,532	5,805
Health	3,392	3,458	3,426
Social security and welfare	881	1,305	1,495
Housing and community amenities	1,096	1,127	1,378
Recreation and culture	419	443	504
Fuel and energy	-132	482	707
Agriculture, forestry and fishing	468	483	485
Mining, manufacturing and construction	103	60	16
Transport and communications	2,683	2,886	2,905
Other economic affairs	243	329	368
Other purposes	3,980	4,201	4,143
<i>Total</i>	<i>20,663</i>	<i>22,959</i>	<i>24,277</i>

State Government receipts (in \$A1m.) for 1991-92 included taxes, fees and fines, 8,477.7 and Commonwealth Government grant, 8,783.

State Government taxes, fees and fines, by type:

	1989-90	1990-91	1991-92
Employers' payroll taxes	2,007	2,288	2,344
Taxes on property—			
Taxes on immovable property	749	859	935
Taxes on financial and capital transactions	1,679	1,580	1,823

	1989-90	1990-91	1991-92
Taxes on provision of goods and services—			
Excises and levies	—	17	16
Taxes on gambling	731	771	780
Taxes on insurance	562	536	570
Taxes on goods and performance of activities—			
Motor vehicle taxes	999	943	892
Franchise taxes	915	940	1,051
Other taxes on use of goods etc.	—	—	17
Fees and fines—			
Compulsory fees	279	314	358
Fines	139	155	182

Banking and Finance. Banking business is transacted chiefly by the Commonwealth Bank of Australia, the State Bank of New South Wales (government banks) and 3 private banks. At 30 June 1992, 31 banking groups (14 domestic and 17 foreign) operated 2,264 branches and 1,618 agencies in New South Wales.

Lending activity of financial institutions in New South Wales in 1991-92 comprised (in \$A1m.): Business loans, 3,602.3; personal, 617.5; house purchase, 1,015.1; lease financing, 248.5.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. In 1994 the total nominal capacity of the Electricity Commission of New South Wales system was 11,520 mw. 57,794m. kwh were produced in 1992-93.

Minerals. New South Wales contains extensive mineral deposits. Average employment in mining, 1991-92, was 22,700 persons. The value of output in mining and quarrying in 1990-91 was \$A4,372m. (including coal \$A3,133m.). The value in 1991-92 was \$A1,026m. (excluding coal), of which metallic minerals \$A387m., construction materials \$A473m. and industrial minerals \$A166m. Output of principal products:

	1989-90	1990-91	1991-92
Antimony (tonnes)	1,351	1,558	1,839
Brick clay and shale (1,000 tonnes)	2,695	2,549	2,585
Coal (1,000 tonnes)	78,058	80,116	83,874
Copper (tonnes)	70,801	103,933	130,567
Gold (kg)	25,745	11,825	10,928
Lead (tonnes)	300,344	312,793	300,051
Limestone (1,000 tonnes)	3,972	3,318	3,410
Magnesite (tonne)	47,882	36,212	22,832
Magnetite (tonne)	25,678	46,263	56,682
Rutile (tonnes)	61,820	62,837	55,693
Sand (1,000 tonnes)	11,609	10,269	10,035
Silver concentrates (tonnes)	5,048	6,296	—
Zinc (tonnes)	679,034	665,070	579,163
Zircon (tonnes)	46,253	47,128	54,807

The value of output in mining and quarrying in 1990-91 was \$A4,372m.

Agriculture. In 1990-91 GDP at factor cost for agriculture, forestry, hunting and fishing was \$A2,800m. Farm income was \$A-60m. At 31 March 1992 there were 35,549 establishments with agricultural activity. Area under cultivation (in ha) during 3 years (ended 31 March) and the principal crops (in tonnes) produced were as follows (Data relates to farms whose estimated value of agricultural operations was \$A20,000 or more at the census):

\$A20,000 or more at the census):		1989		1991		1992	
Area under cultivation (ha)		4,837,838		4,361,193		4,148,455	
		1990		1991		1992	
Principal crops		Sown area	Production	Sown area	Production	Sown area	Production
Wheat	Grain	2,126,342	3,423,315	2,165,755	4,127,586	1,499,321	2,182,990
	Hay	11,400	28,513	19,327	51,513	30,000	64,000
Barley	Grain	412,898	655,589	463,250	822,453	517,464	748,749
Oats	Grain	365,226	503,500	374,283	538,350	456,662	578,830
	Hay	27,306	76,262	51,929	143,751	91,000	252,000

<i>Principal crops</i>	<i>1990</i>		<i>1991</i>		<i>1992</i>	
	<i>Sown area</i>	<i>Production</i>	<i>Sown area</i>	<i>Production</i>	<i>Sown area</i>	<i>Production</i>
Grain Sorghum	138,229	...	83,649	...	146,957	...
Potatoes	6,666	130,109	6,023	119,542	6,297	122,521
Lucerne (hay)	69,082	321,554	77,753	340,116	83,600	385,000
Rice	100,000	816,000	85,000	719,000	109,000	929,000
Cotton						
(raw and seed)	174,965	814,203	202,036	1,167,035	225,100	1,318,646
Oilseeds	83,805	118,892	133,805	169,912	154,597	191,485

In 1992, 15,111 ha of sugar-cane were cut for crushing. The total area under grapes was 12,220 (including 873 not bearing) ha; the production of table grapes was 8,638 tonnes; of wine grapes, 120,519 tonnes; for drying, 54,502 tonnes (fresh weight).

In 1992, there were 3,847 ha of banana plantations; production, 44,780 tonnes. There were 4.12m. citrus fruit trees; production, 208,406 tonnes.

At 31 March 1992 there were 53.61m. sheep and lambs, 5.7m. cattle and 0.8m. pigs. The production of shorn and crutched wool in 1991-92 was 258,170 tonnes (greasy). In the year ended 30 June 1992 production of butter was 1,416 tonnes; cheese, 14,180 tonnes, and pig meat, 98,791 tonnes.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. A wide range of manufacturing is undertaken in the Sydney area, and there are large iron and steel works near the coalfields at Newcastle and Port Kembla.

Manufacturing establishments' operations, 1991-92:

<i>Industry</i>	<i>No. of establishments</i> ¹	<i>No. of persons employed</i> ²	<i>Wages and salaries</i> ³ (\$A1m.)	<i>Turnover</i> (\$A1m.)
Food, beverages and tobacco	1,074	50,465	1,476.4	10,476.8
Textiles	283	7,026	193.9	1,212.9
Clothing and footwear	902	18,985	394.0	1,806.7
Wood, wood products and furniture	2,045	23,571	568.4	2,553.5
Paper, paper products, printing and publishing	1,844	38,629	1,248.3	5,743.6
Chemical, petroleum and coal products	444	22,181	815.6	8,350.6
Non-metallic mineral products	539	13,411	463.7	2,670.1
Basic metal products	280	30,548	1,182.4	8,105.5
Fabricated metal products	2,461	34,863	959.4	4,388.9
Transport equipment	583	19,903	667.3	2,575.2
Other machinery and equipment	2,106	50,783	1,538.3	6,965.9
Miscellaneous manufacturing	1,335	19,965	535.1	3,019.1
Total manufacturing	13,896	330,330	10,042.8	57,868.4

¹ Operating at 30 June 1991.

² Persons employed at 30 June 1991, including working proprietors.

³ Excludes drawings of working proprietors.

Some of the principal articles manufactured in 1992-93 were:

<i>Article</i>	<i>Quantity</i>	<i>Article</i>	<i>Quantity</i>
Flour (1,000 tonnes)	596	Ready mixed concrete (1,000 cu. metres)	4,631
Footwear (1,000 pairs)	4,229	Clay bricks (1m.)	687
Aluminium products (tonnes)	182,202		

Value of building jobs, 1991-92:

<i>Commenced</i>	<i>Under construction</i>	<i>Completed</i>
\$A7,852.1m.	\$A9,343.6m.	\$A9,542.9m.

Value of building work, 1991-92: Private sector, \$A7,234.3m.; public sector, \$A1,564m.

Labour. In May 1993, 2.56m. persons were employed out of a total workforce of 2,857,800. 297,800 were unemployed. In 1992 524,700 persons were employed in trade, 491,500 in community services, 369,300 in manufacturing, 334,800 in fin-

ance, 232,800 in recreation, personal and other services, 171,400 in building and 138,100 in transport.

Industrial tribunals are authorized to fix minimum rates of wages and other conditions of employment. Their awards may be enforced by law, as may be industrial agreements between employers and organizations of employees, when registered.

The principal State arbitration and conciliation tribunal is the Industrial Commission of New South Wales. The Commission is empowered to exercise all the powers conferred on subsidiary tribunals, and has in addition authority to determine any widely defined 'industrial matter', to adjudicate in case of illegal strikes and lockouts, to investigate union ballots when irregularities are alleged and to hear appeals from subsidiary tribunals. Subsidiary tribunals are Conciliation Committees for various industries, each having an equal number representing employers and employees and a Conciliation Commissioner as chairman.

Trade Unions. Registration of trade unions is effected under the New South Wales Trade Union Act 1881, which follows substantially the Trade Union Acts of 1871 and 1876 of England. Registration confers a quasi-corporate existence with power to hold property, to sue and be sued, etc., and the various classes of employees covered by the union are required to be prescribed by the constitution of the union. For the purpose of bringing an industry under the review of the State industrial tribunals, or participating in proceedings relating to disputes before Commonwealth tribunals, employees and employers must be registered as industrial unions, under State or Commonwealth industrial legislation respectively. At 30 June 1992, there were 124 trade unions with a total membership of 1,112,300. 54% of employees were members of trade unions.

Commerce. External commerce, exclusive of inter-state trade, is included in the statement of the commerce of Australia. Overseas commerce of New South Wales in \$A1m. for years ending 30 June:

	<i>Imports</i>	<i>Exports</i>		<i>Imports</i>	<i>Exports</i>
1987-88	18,090	10,598	1990-91	22,378	11,992
1988-89	20,871	10,908	1991-92	23,317	11,700
1989-90	23,385	12,314	1992-93	26,437	13,223

The major commodities exported in 1992-93 (in \$A1m.) were coal briquettes (3,158.3), iron and steel (1,042.3), wool and other animal hair (824.4), aluminium (688.9) and meat (663.8). Principal imports were computers (1,799.2), parts and accessories for computers (1,285.8), private cars (1,258), aircraft and equipment (1,131.9) and medical and pharmaceutical products (1,099.5).

Principal destinations of exports in 1992-93 (in \$A1m.) were Japan (3,428.8), New Zealand (1,018.8), South Korea (1,010.2), USA (923.7) and Taiwan (777.4). Major sources of supply were USA (6,706.9), Japan (4,391.2), UK (1,665.2), Germany (1,395.8) and New Zealand (1,309.1).

Tourism. In the year ended 30 June 1993, 1,209,400 overseas visitors arrived for short term visits. At 30 June 1993 there were 1,763 hotels and motels providing 57,586 rooms, and 793 caravan parks.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1993 there were some 205,000 km of public roads of all sorts. The Roads and Traffic Authority of New South Wales is responsible for the administration and upkeep of major roads. In 1993 there were 39,300 km of roads under its control, including 2,900 km of national highways, 14,000 km of state roads and 22,400 km of regional and local roads.

The number of registered motor vehicles (excluding tractors and trailers) at 30 June 1993 was 3,230,500, including 2,480,100 passenger vehicles, 537,400 light commercial vehicles, 129,900 trucks, 10,000 buses and 73,000 motor cycles. There were 601 fatalities in road accidents in 1992-93.

Railways. At 30 June 1993, 9,882 km of government railway were open (618 km electrified). In 1993-94, 252m. passengers were carried and 62m. tonnes of freight. Also open for traffic are 325 km of Victorian Government railways which extend

over the border; 68 km of private railways (mainly in mining districts) and 53 km of Commonwealth Government-owned track.

Civil Aviation. Sydney is the major airport in New South Wales and Australia's principal international air terminal.

Shipping. The main ports are at Sydney, Newcastle, Port Kembla and Botany Bay. Visits by vessels to the ports of New South Wales in 1992-93 totalled 4,245 (97.43m. GRT). The number of overseas vessels which entered in 1992-93 was 3,091.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Legal processes may be conducted in Local Courts presided over by magistrates or in higher courts (District Court or Supreme Court) presided over by judges. There is also an appellate jurisdiction. Persons charged with the more serious crimes must be tried before a higher court.

Children's Courts have been established with the object of removing children as far as possible from the atmosphere of a public court. There are also a number of tribunals exercising special jurisdiction, e.g., the Industrial Commission and the Compensation Court.

At 2 May 1993 there were 6,133 persons in prison.

Religion. Statistics of religious denominations at the census in 1986, and of ministers of religion registered for the celebration of marriages in 1987:

<i>Denomination</i>	<i>Ministers</i>	<i>Adherents</i>	<i>Denomination</i>	<i>Ministers</i>	<i>Adherents</i>
Catholic	1,701	1,529,176	Presbyterian	228	227,663
Anglican	1,008	1,519,806	Orthodox	66	165,659
Uniting Church	603	327,360	Baptist	443	67,187
Lutheran	38	31,890	Other Non-Christian	38	57,079
Other Christian	1,496	288,865	Others	...	1,101,409 ¹
Muslim	11	57,551			
Jewish	29	28,236	Total	5,661	5,401,881

¹ Comprises 539,467 'no religion' and 561,942 'religion not stated' or 'inadequately described' (this is not a compulsory question in the census schedule).

At the 1991 census of those who stated a religion, 29.5% were Roman Catholic and 27.3% Anglican. Non-Christian religions accounted for 3.5%.

Education. The State Government maintains a system of free primary and secondary education, and attendance at school is compulsory from 6 to 15 years of age. Non-government schools are subject to government inspection.

In 1992 there were 2,180 government schools with 756,852 pupils (445,772 primary and 311,080 secondary) and 45,942 teachers, and 857 non-government schools with 293,376 pupils (154,661 primary and 138,715 secondary) and 18,427 teachers.

There were 173,976 students in higher education in 1993.

The University of Sydney, founded in 1850, had 30,343 students in 1993. There are 7 colleges providing residential facilities at the university. The University of New England at Armidale, previously affiliated with the University of Sydney, was incorporated in 1954, and in 1993 had 20,231 students.

The University of New South Wales was established in 1949. Enrolments in 1993 numbered 26,073. There are 7 colleges providing residential facilities at the university. The University of Newcastle, previously affiliated with the University of New South Wales, was granted autonomy from 1965, and in 1993 had 14,221 students. The University of Wollongong, also previously associated with the University of New South Wales, became autonomous in 1975, and in 1993 had 11,056 students. Macquarie University in Sydney, established in 1964, had 15,549 students in 1993. In 1993 the University of Technology, Sydney, had 20,518 students, the University of Western Sydney, 19,697, and Charles Sturt University, 15,240.

Colleges of advanced education were merged with universities in 1990.

Post-school technical and further education is provided at State TAFE colleges. Enrolments in 1992 totalled 418,065 (87% being part-time).

Social Welfare. The Commonwealth Government makes provision for social benefits, such as age and invalid pensions, widows' pensions, supporting parents' benefits, family allowances, and unemployment, sickness and special benefits.

The number of age and invalid pensions (including wives' and carers' pensions) current in New South Wales on 30 June 1992 was: Age, 513,329 (carers, 11,630); invalid, 166,084 (carers, 36,518). Expenditure for the year ended 30 June 1992 was \$A3,514m. for age pensions and \$A1,239m. for invalid pensions.

In addition there were 25,770 widows' pensions current at 30 June 1992. Expenditure on widows' pensions totalled \$A215m. Sole parents' benefits 97,907; expenditure was \$A1,079m.

Under the Family Allowance scheme, which commenced in 1976, 650,557 allowances to families and approved institutions for children under 16 years and full-time students under 18 years (under 25 in special circumstances) in 1990 amounting to \$A627m.

274,972 unemployment, 14,856 sickness and 14,107 special benefits were payable in June 1992 totalling \$A2,520m. (monthly average).

Direct State Government social welfare services are limited, for the most part, to the assistance of persons not eligible for Commonwealth Government pensions or benefits and the provision of certain forms of assistance not available from the Commonwealth Government. The State also subsidizes many approved services for needy persons.

Health. At 30 June 1992 there were 20,686 medical practitioners, 3,674 dentists and 72,004 nurses. In 1992 there were 203 public hospitals with 20,115 beds and 90 private hospitals with 6,105 beds.

Further Reading

Statistical Information: The NSW Government Statistician's Office was established in 1886, and in 1957 was integrated with the Commonwealth Bureau of Census and Statistics (now called the Australian Bureau of Statistics). *Deputy Commonwealth Statistician:* Denis Farrell. Its principal publications are:

New South Wales Year Book (1886/87–1900/01 under the title *Wealth and Progress of New South Wales*). Annual.—*Regional Statistics*.—*New South Wales Pocket Year Book*.—*Monthly Summary of Statistics*.—*New South Wales in Brief*.

State Library: The State Library of NSW, Macquarie St., Sydney.

QUEENSLAND

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Queensland comprises the whole northeastern portion of the Australian continent, including the adjacent islands in the Pacific Ocean and in the Gulf of Carpentaria. Estimated area 1,727,000 sq. km.

The increase in the population as shown by the censuses since 1901 has been as follows (including Aborigines from 1966):

Year	Census counts			Intercensal increase	
	Males	Females	Total	Numerical	Rate per annum %
1901	277,003	221,126	498,129	—	—
1911	329,506	276,307	605,813	107,684	1.98
1921	398,969	357,003	755,972	150,159	2.24
1933	497,217	450,317	947,534	191,562	1.86
1947	567,471	538,944	1,106,415	158,881	1.11
1954	676,252	642,007	1,318,259	211,844	2.53
1961	774,579	744,249	1,518,828	200,569	2.04
1966	849,390	824,934	1,674,324	144,857	1.84
1971	921,665	905,400	1,827,065	152,741	1.76
1976	1,024,611	1,012,586	2,037,197	210,132	2.20
1981	1,153,404	1,141,719	2,295,123	257,926	2.41
1986	1,295,630	1,291,685	2,587,315	292,192	2.43
1991	1,482,406	1,495,404	2,977,810	390,495	2.60

At the 1991 census there were 70,070 Aborigines.

Since the 1981 census, official population estimates are according to place of usual residence and are referred to as estimated resident population. Estimated resident population at 30 June 1992, 3,030,500.

Statistics on birthplaces from the 1991 census are as follows: Australia, 80.7% (83.6% in 1986); UK and Ireland, 6.2% (6.1%); other countries, 17.1% (14.4%); at sea and not stated, 2.3% (1.4%).

Vital statistics (including Aborigines) for calendar years:

	<i>Total births</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Divorces</i>	<i>Deaths</i>
1989	42,071	19,088	7,123	20,445
1990	44,868	19,671	8,509	19,321
1991	44,160	19,844	8,934	19,175

The annual rates per 1,000 population in 1991 were: Marriages, 6.7; births, 14.9; deaths, 6.5. The infant death rate was 7.6 per 1,000 births.

Brisbane, the capital, had at 30 June 1991 (estimate) a resident population of 1,358,000 (Statistical Division). The resident populations of the other major centres (Statistical Districts) at the same date were: Gold Coast-Tweed, (including that part in New South Wales) 279,575; Townsville, 116,160; Sunshine Coast, 119,309; Cairns, 86,227; Rockhampton, 63,598; Mackay, 53,225; Bundaberg, 49,513 and Gladstone, 33,447.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Queensland, formerly a portion of New South Wales, was formed into a separate colony in 1859, and responsible government was conferred. The power of making laws and imposing taxes is vested in a parliament of one house—the *Legislative Assembly*, which comprises 89 members, returned from 4 electoral zones for 3 years, elected from single-member constituencies at compulsory ballot. Members are entitled to \$A54,500 per annum, with individual electorate allowances for travelling, postage, etc., of from \$A21,525 to \$A43,884.

Queensland elects 25 members to the Commonwealth House of Representatives.

The Elections Act, 1983, provides franchise for all males and females, 18 years of age and over, qualified by 6 months' residence in Australia and 3 months in the electoral district.

At the elections to the Legislative Assembly of Sept. 1992 the Australian Labor Party won 55 seats, the National Party, 25 and the Liberal Party, 9. (Previous Assembly: Labor, 26; National, 54; Liberal, 9).

Governor of Queensland: Mrs Leneen Forde (assumed office 29 July 1992).

An 18-member *Executive Council* is elected from the party in power in the Legislative Assembly. In Dec. 1994 it consisted of:

Premier, Minister for Economic and Trade Development and Minister for the Arts: Wayne Goss.

Deputy Premier, Minister for Housing and Local Government: Tom Burns. *Police and Emergency Services:* Neville Warburton. *Treasurer:* Keith DeLacey. *Tourism, Sport and Racing:* Robert Gibbs. *Transport and Minister Assisting the Premier on Economic and Trade Development:* David Hamill. *Employment, Training and Industrial Relations:* Kenneth Vaughan. *Resource Industries:* Anthony McGrady. *Primary Industries:* Ed Casey. *Health:* Kenneth McElligott. *Education:* Paul Braddy. *Environment and Heritage:* Pat Comben. *Attorney-General:* Deane Wells. *Family Services and Aboriginal and Islander Affairs:* Anne Warner. *Justice:* Glen Milliner. *Administrative Services:* Ronald McLean. *Business, Industrial and Regional Development:* Geoffrey Smith. *Land Management:* Andrew Eaton. *Health:* Kenneth Hayward.

Ministers have a salary of \$A88,229, the Premier receives \$A111,524, the Deputy Premier, \$A95,941, and the Leader of the Opposition, \$A79,666.

Local Government. Provision is made for local government by the subdivision of the State into 20 cities, 3 towns and 111 shires. These are under the management of aldermen or councillors, who are elected by all persons 18 years and over. Elections

were held on 23 March 1991. In addition to government grants and subsidies, local authority revenue is derived from general rates, paid by landowners on the unimproved capital value of land, and by charging for some specific services.

For the year ended 30 June 1991, the receipts and expenditure (including loans) for the 134 Local Authorities balanced at \$A1,742.4m.

ECONOMY

Budget. In 1990-91 current outlays by the state totalled \$A7,964.3m., of which \$A5,254m. were general government final consumption expenditure, and capital outlays totalled \$A2,191.7m. Revenue and grants received totalled \$A10,156m.

Commonwealth payments for current purposes totalled \$A4,158.5m. and for capital purposes, \$A676.5m.

Banking and Finance. In June 1992 deposits at all banks in Queensland totalled \$A26,601m., of which \$A5,269m. were current, \$A12,833m. were term deposits and \$A3,997m. were investment savings. Other lending totalled \$A25,205m. In 1992 there were 9 building societies with total assets of \$A3,567.42m.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Installed capacity in 1991-92 was 5,285 mw. Output, 27.48m. mwh to 1.25m. consumers. Some 3% of production is hydro-electric.

Minerals. Principal minerals produced during 1991-92 (in tonnes): Copper, 194,394; coal, 84,085,000; lead, 235,605; zinc, 317,331; bauxite, 9,083,000; mineral sands concentrates, 256,215; silver, 588,556 (kg); gold, 29,111 (kg); crude oil, 1,180m. litres. Value of output, at the mine, was \$A5,053,212,000.

Water. In the western portion of the State water is comparatively easily found by sinking artesian bores. At 30 June 1988, 3,700 such bores had been drilled, of which 2,595 were flowing.

Agriculture. In 1991-92 there were 24,493 agricultural establishments farming 150.05m. ha. Livestock on farms and stations at 31 March 1992 numbered 10.5m. cattle, 15.27m. sheep and 560,000 pigs. Total wool production was, in 1991-92, 77,778 tonnes. The total area under crops during 1991-92 was 2.3m. ha.

<i>Crop</i>	<i>Area (ha)</i>		<i>Production (tonnes)</i>	
	<i>1990-91</i>	<i>1991-92</i>	<i>1990-91</i>	<i>1991-92</i>
Sugar-cane, crushed	310,521	314,048	23,232,000	19,225,000
Wheat	1,060,268	491,651	1,973,000	344,000
Maize	29,304	33,676	95,000	141,000
Sorghum	291,000	420,000	558,000	1,045,000
Barley	177,000	128,000	361,000	70,000
Potatoes	5,757	5,000	119,015	113,000
Pumpkins	3,995	3,000	36,653	33,000
Tomatoes	4,087	4,000	100,632	104,000
Peanuts	17,846	21,000	26,287	38,000
Tobacco	2,796	3,000	7,063	7,000
Apples ¹	2,000	2,000	36,599	25,000
Grapes ²	922	943	3,553	3,612
Citrus ¹	3,828	502	49,301	58,641
Bananas ²	3,552	5,441	96,547	113,554
Pineapples ²	4,000	5,740	125,939	133,218
Green forage and hay ³	485,838	492,000	258,000	...
Cotton (raw)	76,968	87,188	97,813	112,545

¹ Area of trees 6 years and over. ² Bearing area only.

³ Excluding lucerne and other pastures.

The gross value of agricultural commodity production (in \$A1m.) during 1991-92, amounted to 4,507, which comprised crops (2,097), livestock disposals (1,874) and livestock products (537).

Forestry. A considerable area consists of natural forest, eucalyptus, pine and cabinet woods being the timbers mostly in evidence; a large quantity of ornamental

woods is utilized by cabinet makers. The amount of sawn timber processed in 1991-92 was 622,630 cu. metres.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. In 1991-92, there were 6,705 establishments with 4 or more workers, employing 122,893 persons, and producing goods and services worth \$A23,147m. The manufacturing establishments contributing most to the overall production were those predominantly engaged in the processing of food, beverages and tobacco.

Labour. In 1992 the labour force numbered 1,488,800, of whom 1,344,800 (574,700 females) were employed. Unemployment was 9.7%.

Trade Unions. There were 94 trade unions in June 1992 with 455,200 members.

Commerce. Total value of direct overseas imports and exports (in \$A1,000) f.o.b. port of shipment for both imports and exports:

	1986-87	1987-88	1988-89	1989-90	1990-91	1991-92
Imports	2,503,854	2,844,208	3,788,296	4,394,340	4,903,223	5,626,691
Exports	7,928,406	8,289,659	9,083,994	10,901,410	10,801,738	10,857,561

In 1991-92 interstate exports totalled \$A3,858,600 and imports \$A8,856,900. The chief exports overseas are minerals including alumina, coal, meat (preserved or frozen), sugar, wool, cereal grains, copper and lead, and manufactured goods. Principal overseas imports are aircraft (USA), machinery, motor vehicles, mineral fuels (including lubricants, etc.), chemicals and manufactured goods classified by material. Chief sources of imports in 1991-92 were Japan (\$A1,160.2m.), Papua New Guinea (\$A908.3m.), USA (\$A851.6m.), EEC excluding UK (\$A517.4m.). Exports went chiefly to Japan (\$A3,895.9m.), EEC excluding UK (\$A1,192m.), USA (\$A974.6m.), South Korea (\$A665.4m.).

The chief exports overseas in 1991-92 (in \$A1m.) were: Coal (4,009.3); meat (1,611.9); sugar (697.7); unrefined, refined and articles of copper (396.7); aluminium (335.5); machinery and transport equipment (335.1). Principal overseas imports were: Machinery and transport equipment (1,229); road motor vehicles and parts (824.5); manufactured goods (714.2); mineral fuels and lubricants (581.3) and manufactured articles (433.6).

Tourism. Overseas visitors to Australia who specified Queensland as their primary destination numbered 704,800 in 1992.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. At 30 June 1992 there were 174,429 km of roads. Of these 60,701 km were surfaced with sealed pavement.

At 30 June 1992 motor vehicles registered (in 1,000) totalled 1,767, comprising 1,343.8 cars and station wagons, 338.7 utilities and panel vans, 73.4 trucks, 11.1 buses and 65.7 motor cycles. There were 416 fatalities in road accidents in 1992.

Railways. Queensland Rail is owned by the State government. Total length of line at 30 June 1993 was 9,797 km, of which 2,460 km were electrified. In 1992-93, 40m. passengers and 90m. tonnes of freight were carried.

Civil Aviation. Queensland is well served with a network of air services, with overseas and interstate connexions. Subsidiary companies provide planes for taxi and charter work, and the Flying Doctor Service operates throughout western Queensland. In 1992 there were 136 licensed airports. Brisbane handled 1,271,499 international passengers with 36,549 tonnes of freight, Cairns, 434,768 with 4,566 tonnes and Townsville (1990-91), 11,311 with 376 tonnes. The number of aircraft registered at 31 Dec. 1992 was 2,116.

Shipping. In 1990-91, cargo discharged was 21.17m. mass tonnes and cargo loaded was 93.24m. mass tonnes.

Telecommunications. There were 1.45m. telephones in 1993. In 1992 there were 227 post offices and 490 postal agencies. In addition to the national networks

Queensland is served by 15 public radio stations (non-profit-making), 33 commercial radio stations and 3 commercial TV channels.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Justice is administered by Higher Courts (Supreme and District), Magistrates' Courts and Children's Courts. The Supreme Court comprises the Chief Justice, and 19 judges; the District Courts, 30 district court judges of whom 1 is chairman. Stipendiary magistrates preside over the Magistrates' and Children's Courts, except in the smaller centres, where justices of the peace officiate. A parole board may recommend prisoners for release.

The total number of appearances resulting in conviction as the most serious outcome in the Higher Courts in 1991–92 was 3,809; summary convictions in Magistrates' Courts totalled 139,189 and proven offences in Children's Courts totalled 4,599. At 30 June 1992 there were 11 correctional centres with 2,017 prisoners (76 women). The total police force was 6,413 at 30 June 1992.

Religion. Religious affiliation at the 1991 census: Roman Catholic, 25.4%; Anglican, 25.2%; Uniting Church, 10.4%; Presbyterian, 5.4%; Lutheran, 2.3%; Baptist, 1.9%; other Christian, 6.4%; non-Christian, 1%; no religion, 11.6%; not stated, 10%.

Education. Education is compulsory between the ages of 6 and 15 years and is provided free in government schools.

At July 1992, pre-school education and child care was provided at 742 government and 800 non-government centres with 6,448 teaching and other staff and 92,874 children.

Primary and secondary education comprises 12 years of full-time formal schooling and is provided by both the government and non-government sectors. At July 1992, the State administered 1,328 schools with 255,645 primary students and 145,477 secondary students. In 1991–92 there were 25,382 teachers in government schools. There were 410 private schools in July 1992 with 70,187 primary students and 65,650 secondary students. Educational programmes at private schools were provided by 8,157 teachers in 1991–92.

In 1991–92 there were 16,384 full-time students at TAFE institutes. The 6 universities and other higher education institutes had 90,190 full-time students in 1991–92. Teaching staff totalled 11,567.

Health. In 1990 there were 190 hospitals with 16,084 beds, 10 psychiatric institutions and 211 nursing care homes. At 31 Dec. 1991 there were 5,952 doctors, 2,513 specialists, 1,585 dentists and 32,993 nurses.

Social Welfare. Welfare institutions providing shelter and social care for the aged, the handicapped, and children, are maintained or assisted by the State. A child health service is provided throughout the State. Age, invalid, widows', disability and war service pensions, family allowances, and unemployment and sickness benefits are paid by the Federal Government. Age pensioners (including wife and carer pensioners) in the State at 30 June 1992 numbered 239,066; invalid pensioners, 62,089; disability pensioners, 66,358; and service pensioners, 73,646 (including dependants).

There were 63,722 widows' pensions current at 30 June 1992, and at the same date family allowances were being paid for 680,362 children in families under 16 years and eligible students aged 16 to 24 years.

Further Reading

Statistical Information: The Statistical Office (313 Adelaide St., Brisbane) was set up in 1859. *Deputy Commonwealth Statistician:* R. A. Crockett. A *Queensland Official Year Book* was issued in 1901, the annual *ABC of Queensland Statistics* from 1905 to 1936 with exception of 1918 and 1922. Present publications include: *Queensland Year Book*. Annual, from 1937 (omitting 1942, 1943, 1944, 1987, 1991).—*Queensland Pocket Year Book*. Annual from 1950.—*Monthly Summary of Statistics, Queensland*. From Jan. 1961
Australian Sugar Year Book. Brisbane, from 1941

Johnston, W. R., *A Bibliography of Queensland History*. Brisbane, 1981.—*The Call of the Land: A History of Queensland to the Present Day*. Brisbane, 1982
 Johnston, W. R. and Zerner, M., *Guide to the History of Queensland*. Brisbane, 1985
State Library: The State Library of Queensland, Queensland Cultural Centre, South Bank, South Brisbane.

SOUTH AUSTRALIA

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The total area of South Australia is 380,070 sq. miles (984,377 sq. km). The settled part is divided into counties and hundreds. There are 49 counties proclaimed, covering 23m. ha, of which 19m. ha are occupied. Outside this area there are extensive pastoral districts, covering 76m. ha, 49m. of which are under pastoral leases.

Census population (exclusive of full-blood Aborigines before 1966):

	<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>	<i>Total</i>		<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>	<i>Total</i>
1901	180,485	177,861	358,346	1966	550,196	544,788	1,094,984
1911	207,358	201,200	408,558	1971	586,051	587,656	1,173,707
1921	248,267	246,893	495,160	1976	620,162	624,594	1,244,756
1933	290,962	289,987	580,949	1981	635,696	649,337	1,285,033
1947	320,031	326,042	646,073	1986	665,960	679,985	1,345,945
1961	490,225	479,115	969,340	1991	690,952	709,704	1,400,656

The number of Aborigines and Torres Strait Islanders (as reported on Census schedules) in the State at the Census of 6 Aug. 1991 was 16,249 (7,926 male).

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	<i>Live Births</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Divorces</i>	<i>Deaths</i>
1990	19,863	9,609	4,066	10,938
1991	19,640	9,392	4,215	11,176
1992	19,406	9,423	4,074	10,956

The infant mortality rate in 1992 was 6.5 per 1,000 live births.

The Adelaide Statistical Division had 1,023,617 persons counted at the 6 Aug. 1991 census in 22 cities and 8 municipalities and other districts. Cities outside this area (with counts at 6 Aug. 1991) are Whyalla (25,740), Mount Gambier (21,156), Port Augusta (14,966), Port Pirie (14,398) and Port Lincoln (11,809).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. South Australia was formed into a British province by letters patent of Feb. 1836, and a partially elective Legislative Council was established in 1851. The present Constitution dates from 24 Oct. 1856. It vests the legislative power in an elected Parliament, consisting of a Legislative Council and a House of Assembly. The former is composed of 22 members. Every 4 years half the members retire, and the resulting vacancies are filled at a general election on the basis of proportional representation with the State as one multi-member electorate. The qualifications of an elector are, to be an Australian citizen, or a British subject who on 25 Jan. 1984 was enrolled on a Commonwealth electoral roll and/or at some time between 26 Oct. 1983 and 25 Jan. 1984 inclusive was enrolled on an electoral roll for a South Australian Assembly district or a Commonwealth electoral roll in any State. The person must be of at least 18 years of age and have lived continuously in Australia for at least 6 months, in South Australia for at least 3 months and in the sub-division for which he is enrolled at least 1 month. War service may substitute for residential qualifications in some cases. By the Constitution Act Amendment Act, 1894, the franchise was extended to women, who voted for the first time at the general election of 25 April 1896. The qualifications for election as a member of both Houses are the same as for an elector. Certain persons are ineligible for election to either House.

The House of Assembly consists of 47 members elected for 4 years, representing single electorates. Election of members of both Houses takes place by preferential secret ballot. Voting is compulsory for those on the Electoral Roll.

The House of Assembly, elected on 25 Nov. 1989, consists of the following members: Liberal Party of Australia, 22; Australian Labor Party, 22; Independent Labor,

2; National Party 1. The Legislative Council consists of 10 Liberal Party of Australia, 10 Labor and 2 Australian Democrat members.

Each member of Parliament receives a basic salary of \$A65,387 per annum with allowances of \$A14,816–45,245 according to location of electorate, a free pass over government railways and superannuation rights. Electors enrolled (13 Aug. 1992) numbered 970,763.

The executive power is vested in a Governor appointed by the Crown and an Executive Council, consisting of the Governor and the Ministers of the Crown. The Governor has the power to dissolve the House of Assembly but not the Legislative Council unless that Chamber has twice consecutively with an election intervening defeated the same or substantially the same Bill passed in the House of Assembly by an absolute majority.

Governor: Dame Hon. Roma Mitchell, AC, DBE.

The South Australian Liberal Ministry in Dec. 1993 was as follows:

Premier, Minister for Multicultural and Ethnic Affairs: The Hon. Dean Craig.

Deputy Premier, Treasurer: The Hon. Stephen John Baker. *Minister for Education and Children's Services:* The Hon. Robert Ivan Lucas. *Attorney-General, Minister for Consumer Affairs:* The Hon. Kenneth Trevor Griffin. *Minister for Tourism, Minister for Industrial Affairs:* The Hon. Graham Alexander Ingerson. *Minister for Industry, Manufacturing, Small Business and Regional Development, Minister for Infrastructure:* The Hon. John Wayne Olsen. *Minister for Health, Minister for Aboriginal Affairs:* The Hon. Michael Harry Armitage. *Minister for Transport, Minister for the Arts, Minister for the Status of Women:* The Hon. Diana Vivienne Laidlaw. *Minister for Housing, Urban Development and Local Government Relations, Minister for Recreation, Sport and Racing:* The Hon. John Kenneth Gibson. *Minister for Mines and Energy, Minister for Primary Industries:* The Hon. Dale Spehr Baker. *Minister for the Environment and Natural Resources, Minister for Family and Community Services, Minister for the Aging:* The Hon. David Charles Wotton. *Minister for Emergency Services, Minister for Correctional Services:* The Hon. Wayne Anthony Matthew. *Minister for Employment, Training and Further Education, Minister for Youth Affairs:* The Hon. Robert Bruce Such.

Ministers are jointly and individually responsible to the legislature for all their official acts.

Local Government. The closely settled part of the State (mainly near the sea-coast and the River Murray) is incorporated into local government areas, and sub-divided into district councils (rural areas only), municipal corporations (mainly metropolitan, but including larger country towns) and cities (more densely populated areas with a qualification of 15,000 residents in the Adelaide metropolitan area, and 10,000 in the country). The main functions of councils are the construction and maintenance of roads and bridges, sport and recreational facilities and garbage collection and disposal.

The number and area of the sub-divisions, together with expenditure (in \$A1,000) for the year ended 30 June 1992, were:

	No.	Area (1,000 ha)	Roads and bridges	Recreation and culture	All other	Total expendi- ture
Adelaide statistical division	30	189.3	74,033	87,935	71,252	452,224
Other municipal corporations and district councils	89	15,225.9	58,093	25,756	26,702	213,158
Total	119	15,415.3	132,126	113,691	97,956	689,203

ECONOMY

Budget. Public sector revenue and outlays (in \$A1m.) for years ended 30 June:

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Revenue	4,787	5,154	5,324	6,139	6,433
Outlays	5,516	6,172	8,134	6,995	6,555

Banking. In March 1993 the average weekly balance of deposits held by all banks was \$A14,651m. The average weekly balance of loans, advances and bills discounted was \$A17,240m.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. The value of minerals produced in 1991-92 was \$A1,371.2m. (metallic minerals, \$A283.3m.; opals, \$A38.8m.; natural gas, \$A375.4m.; crude oil, \$A255.9m.; condensates, \$A155.4m.; liquefied petroleum gas, \$A110.5m.; coal, \$A62.3m.; construction materials, \$A67m.). The principal metallic minerals produced are iron ore, copper, gold and silver.

Agriculture. Of the total area of South Australia (984,377 sq. km), 261,172 sq. km were alienated, 488,931 sq. km were held under lease and 234,274 sq. km were unoccupied. Total area of agricultural establishments, at 31 March 1992, was 56,857,088 ha.

Soil Conservation. Under the direction of special officers in the Department of Agriculture, determined efforts are made to deal with the problems of erosion and soil conservation. Included in the programme are the planting of cereal rye, perennial rye and other grasses to check sand drifts; contour furrowing and contour banking; contour planting with vines and fruit trees and several water-diversion schemes.

Irrigation. For the year ended 31 March 1992, 104,055 ha were under irrigated culture, being used as follows: Vineyards, 20,532; fruit (excluding grapes), 15,027; vegetables, 9,655; other crops, 6,142 and pasture, 52,699.

Gross value of agricultural production (in \$A1,000), 1991-92: Crops, 1,379,314; livestock slaughtering, 334,769; livestock products, 464,627. Total gross value, 2,178,711; local value (i.e. less marketing costs), 1,932,763.

	1990-91		1991-92	
Chief crops	Sown area (in ha)	Output (in tonnes)	Sown area (in ha)	Output (in tonnes)
Wheat	1,447,754	2,020,809	1,296,770	2,141,046
Barley	944,995	1,505,711	999,156	1,881,548
Oats	134,591	147,614	129,280	172,497
Hay	206,979	654,762	221,220	745,083
Vines	25,424	290,832	25,784	327,853

Fruit culture is extensively carried on, and in 1991-92, 284,716 tonnes of citrus and 58,256 tonnes of other fruit were produced. Other products, in addition to all kinds of root crops and vegetables, are grass seeds and oil seeds. Livestock, March 1992: 1,016,481 cattle, 16,072,100 sheep and 420,041 pigs. In 1993, 102,333 tonnes of wool clip and (1992-93) 436m. litres of milk were produced.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. The turnover for manufacturing industries for 1991-92 was \$A15,387m.

Industry sub-division	Establish- ments (No.)	Persons employed (1,000)	Wages and salaries (\$A1m.)	Turnover (\$A1m.)
Food, beverages and tobacco	441	14.6	372	2,648
Textiles	70	2.1	70	437
Clothing and footwear	119	3.4	76	316
Wood, wood products and furniture	506	6.8	155	682
Paper, paper products, printing and publishing	318	6.2	192	859
Chemical, petroleum and coal products	87	2.9	94	1,238
Non-metallic mineral products	147	3.4	101	553
Basic metal products	62	6.1	249	1,429
Fabricated metal products	505	6.8	172	839
Transport equipment	176	15.0	457	3,951
Other machinery and equipment	476	13.0	365	1,588
Miscellaneous manufacturing	315	6.3	166	848
Total	3,222	86.6	2,469	15,387

Practically all forms of secondary industry are to be found, the most important being motor vehicle manufacture, saw-milling and the manufacture of household appliances, basic iron and steel, meat and meat products, and wine and brandy.

Labour. Two systems of industrial arbitration and conciliation for the adjustment of industrial relations between employers and employees are in operation—the State system, which operates when industrial disputes are confined to the territorial limits of the State, and the Federal system, which applies when disputes involve other parts of Australia as well as South Australia.

The industrial tribunals are authorized to fix minimum rates of wages and other conditions of employment, and their awards may be enforced by law. Industrial agreements between employers and organizations of employees, when registered, may be enforced in the same manner as awards.

Commerce. Overseas imports and exports in \$A1m. (year ending 30 June):

	1988-89	1989-90	1990-91	1991-92	1992-93
Imports	1,861.4	2,049.9	2,194.2	2,376.3	3,068.1
Exports	2,446.8	2,841.3	2,953.3	3,149.9	3,756.3

Principal exports in 1992-93 were (in \$A1m.): Cereals and cereal preparations, 573.4; metals and metal manufactures, 490.5; petroleum and petroleum products, 371.9; road vehicles, parts and accessories, 338.6; wool and sheepskins, 318; meat and meat preparations, 282.2; machinery, 211.4; wine, 192.3; fish and crustaceans, 154.6.

Principal imports in 1992-93 were (in \$A1m.): Road vehicles, parts and accessories, 661.7; machinery, 609.2; petroleum and petroleum products, 570.3.

In 1991-92 the leading suppliers of imports were (in \$A1m.): Japan (555.1), USA (359.8), UK (214.9), Indonesia (188.7), Saudi Arabia (157.7). Main export markets were Japan (534.7), USA (275.5), New Zealand (201), UK (191.6), Taiwan (136), Singapore (135.5).

Tourism. In June 1993 there were 360 hotels and motels with 10,632 rooms; 211 caravan parks had a total of 24,434 sites.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. At 30 June 1993, of the roads customarily used by the public, there were 2,730 km of national highways, 9,575 km of arterial roads and 82,510 km of local roads, totalling 94,815 km. Lengths of road classified by surface were as follows: Sealed, 25,042 km; unsealed, 69,773 km. Costs of construction and maintenance are shared by the State and Commonwealth governments and by the councils of the local areas. Motor vehicles registered at 30 June 1993: Motor vehicles, 876,900; motorcycles, plant, caravans and trailers, 256,200. In 1992 there were 105 fatalities in road accidents.

Railways. At 30 June 1992, Australian National Railways operated 4,872 km of railway in country areas. The State Transport Authority operated 120.13 km of railway in the metropolitan area of Adelaide, which carried 7.5m. passengers in 1992-93.

Civil Aviation. There is an international airport at Adelaide. In the year ended 30 June 1992 2,805,780 passengers and 14,061 tonnes of freight were transported. In July 1993 there were 32 licensed aerodromes.

Shipping. There are 7 state and 5 private deep sea ports. In 1992, 816 vessels conducting overseas trade entered South Australia with 3.55m. import tonnes of cargo and left with 7.64m. export tonnes. In 1992-93 the state-owned ports handled 12.57m. tonnes of cargo out of a total of 20.3m. tonnes.

Telecommunications. At 30 June 1991, there were 510 post offices. Telephone services totalled 740,853 on 30 June 1991. Apart from the national services, there were in 1993, 13 commercial and 13 public radio stations and 4 commercial TV stations. There were 64 radio and 34 television stations at 30 June 1992.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There is a Supreme Court, which incorporates admiralty, civil, criminal, land and valuation, and testamentary jurisdiction; district criminal courts, which have jurisdiction in many indictable offences, and magistrates courts, which include the Children's Court. Circuit courts are held at several places. In the year ended 31 Dec. 1991, there were 1,943 appearances in the higher criminal courts. In 1,164 of those cases, the defendant was found guilty of the major charge. In 1993 the police force numbered 3,783. There were 5,162 prisoners received under sentence in 1991-92.

Religion. Religious affiliation at the 1991 census: Catholic, 236,252; Anglican, 191,060; Uniting Church, 123,864; Lutheran, 34,395; Orthodox, 36,599; Baptist, 22,151; Presbyterian, 17,275; other Christians, 19,923. Non-Christians, 16,464; indefinite, 2,734; no religion, 182,101; not stated, 108,620.

Education. Education is secular and is compulsory for children 6-15 years of age. Primary and secondary education at government schools is free. In 1992 there were 15,590 children in 322 pre-school centres. In 1992 there were 866 schools operating, including 184 non-government and 682 government schools, comprising 620 primary, 106 primary-secondary, 114 secondary and 26 special schools. There were 124,254 children in government and 35,123 in non-government primary schools, and 63,302 children in government and 26,123 in non-government secondary schools. 10 Institutes of Vocational Education were formed in 1993 by a merger of the former 19 TAFE colleges. There were 44,285 students at the 3 universities in 1992.

Social Welfare. The number of pensioners at 30 June 1992 was: Age, 147,964; disability support, 37,383; wife's / carer's pension, 13,757; widow's, 5,821; sole parent, 25,815; rehabilitation, 173.

Further Reading

Statistical Information: The State branch of the Australian Bureau of Statistics is at 55 Currie St., Adelaide (GPO Box 2272). *Deputy Commonwealth and Government Statistician:* P. M. Gardner. Although the first printed statistical publication was the *Statistics of South Australia, 1854* with the title altered to *Statistical Register* in 1859, there is a written volume for each year back to 1838. These contain simple records of trade, demography, production, etc. and were prepared only for the use of the Colonial Office; one copy was retained in the State.

The publications of the State branch include the *South Australian Year Book*, the *Pocket Year Book of South Australia* and a *Monthly Summary of Statistics, South Australia*, a quarterly bulletin of building activity, a quarterly bulletin of tourist accommodation and approximately 40 special bulletins issued each year as particulars of various sections of statistics become available.

Gibbs, R. M., *A History of South Australia: From Colonial Days to the Present*. Adelaide, 1984
Whitelock, D., *Adelaide, 1836-1976: A History of Difference*. Univ. of Queensland Press, 1977

State Library: The State Library of S.A., North Terrace, Adelaide. *State Librarian:* Frances H. Awcock.

TASMANIA

HISTORY. Abel Janszoon Tasman discovered Van Diemen's Land (Tasmania) on 24 Nov. 1642. The island became a British settlement in 1803 as a dependency of New South Wales; in 1825 its connection with New South Wales was terminated; in 1851 a partially elected Legislative Council was established, and in 1856 responsible government came into operation. On 1 Jan. 1901 Tasmania was federated with the other Australian states into the Commonwealth of Australia.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Tasmania is a group of islands separated from the mainland by Bass Strait with an area (including islands) of 68,331 sq. km, or 6.83m. ha, of which 6,441,000 ha form the area of the main island. The

population at 10 consecutive censuses (including full-blood Aboriginals from 1966) was:

	<i>Population</i>		<i>Population</i>
1933	227,599	1971	390,413
1947	257,078	1976	402,868
1954	308,752	1981	418,957
1961	350,340	1986	436,353
1966	371,435	1991	452,837

At the census of 30 June 1991, 24,251 were born in the UK or Ireland, 11,779 in other European countries and 396,313 in Australia.

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Divorces</i>	<i>Births</i>	<i>Deaths</i>
1990	3,026	1,170	7,043	3,713
1991	3,069	1,383	6,870	3,686
1992	3,074	...	6,869	3,694

The largest cities and towns (with populations at the 1991 Census) are Hobart (181,838), Launceston (93,347), Devonport (24,622) and Burnie (20,483).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Parliament consists of the Governor, the Legislative Council and the House of Assembly. The Council has 19 members, elected by adults with 6 months' residence. Members sit for 6 years, 3 retiring annually and 4 every sixth year. There is no power to dissolve the Council. Vacancies are filled by by-elections. The House of Assembly has 35 members; the maximum term for the House of Assembly is 4 years. Members of both Houses are paid a basic salary of \$A46,820 (Oct. 1993), plus an electorate allowance, according to the division represented. The annual allowance payable is calculated as a percentage of basic salary. The amounts vary from \$A5,151 (11%) to \$A16,390 (35%). Women received the right to vote in 1903. Proportional representation was adopted in 1907, the method now being the single transferable vote in 7-member constituencies. Casual vacancies in the House of Assembly are determined by a transfer of the preference of the vacating member's ballot papers to consenting candidates who were unsuccessful at the last general election.

A Minister must have a seat in one of the two Houses.

At the elections of Feb. 1992 the Liberal Party won 19 seats in the House of Assembly, the Labor Party 11 and the Tasmanian Greens 5.

The Legislative Council is predominantly independent without formal party allegiance; 1 member is Labor-endorsed and 1 Liberal.

Governor: Gen. Sir Phillip Bennett, AC, KBE, DSO.

The Liberal Party Ministry in Aug. 1994 was as follows:

Premier, Minister for State Development and Resources, Minister for Mines, Minister for Forests: Hon. R. J. Groom.

Deputy Premier, Minister for Education and the Arts, Minister for Employment, Industrial Relations and Training: Hon. R. J. Beswick. *Minister for Transport and Works:* Hon. I. M. Braid. *Minister for Environment and Land Management, Minister for National Parks and Wildlife, Minister for Inland Fisheries, Minister for Local Government:* Hon. T. J. Cleary. *Attorney-General, Minister for Justice, Minister assisting the Treasurer, Leader of the Government in the House:* Hon. R. Cornish. *Minister for Primary Industry and Fisheries, Minister for Energy, Minister for TT-Line:* Hon. R. T. Gray. *Minister for Community and Health Services:* Hon. F. R. Groom. *Minister for Tourism, Sport and Recreation, Minister for the Status of Women, Minister for Antarctic Affairs:* Hon. P. C. Hodgman. *Minister for Police and Emergency Services, Minister for Multicultural and Ethnic Affairs, Minister for Consumer Affairs, Minister assisting the Premier:* Hon. F. L. Madill. *Treasurer, Minister for Finance, Minister for Public Sector Management, Minister for Racing and Gaming:* Hon. A. M. Rundle.

Local Government. The State is divided into 29 municipal areas comprising the cities of Hobart, Launceston, Glenorchy, Clarence, Burnie and Devonport and

26 municipalities. The number of municipalities was reduced from 46 in 1993 because of the amalgamation of smaller into larger municipalities. The cities and municipalities are managed by elected aldermen and councillors, respectively, with reference to local matters such as sanitation and health services, domestic water supplies and roads and bridges within each particular area. The chief source of revenue is rates (based on assessed annual value) levied on owners of property.

Tasmanian Islands. 2 inhabited Tasmanian islands (King and Flinders) are organized as municipalities. Nearly 1,360 km south-east lies Macquarie Island (123 sq. km), part of the State, and used only as a research base and meteorological station.

ECONOMY

Budget. The revenue is derived chiefly from taxation (pay-roll, motor, lottery and land tax, business franchises and stamp duties), and from grants and reimbursements from the Commonwealth Government. Customs, excise, sales and income tax are levied by the Commonwealth Government, which makes grants to Tasmania for both revenue and capital purposes. Commonwealth payments to Tasmania in 1991-92 totalled \$A1,074m.

Specific Purpose Grants are mainly used to provide essential services such as hospitals, housing, roads and educational services, while General Purpose Revenue Funds have been paid since 1942 to compensate the State for the loss of income tax to the federal government.

Consolidated Revenue Fund receipts and expenditure, in \$A1,000, for financial years ending 30 June:

	1986-87	1987-88	1988-89	1989-90	1990-91	1991-92
Revenue	1,107,870	1,201,397	1,259,754	1,674,955	1,665,020	1,854,000
Expenditure	1,106,608	1,201,175	1,258,945	1,684,849	1,671,808	1,878,000

Net State and local government debt, 1991-92, \$A3,306m.

In 1991-92 State taxation revenue amounted to \$A558m., of which pay-roll tax provided \$A135m.; motor tax, \$A64m.; stamp duties, \$A67m.; business franchises, \$A97m. and lottery tax, \$A22m.

Banking and Finance. Trading bank activity in Tasmania is divided between 3 private banks and the Commonwealth Trading Bank. For the month of Dec. 1988 liabilities represented by depositors' balances averaged \$A749m. and assets represented by advances, \$A929m. The 6 savings banks operating in Tasmania are the Commonwealth Savings Bank, 2 trustee savings banks and 3 private savings banks operated by trading banks. At 31 Dec. 1988 total savings bank deposits were \$A1,761m.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Installed capacity was 2.46m. kw in 1992. Production, 1991-92, 8,968m. kwh. Tasmania has good supplies of hydro-electric power because of assured rainfall and high level water storages (natural and artificial). The Hydro-Electric Commission is the sole commercial supplier of electricity.

Minerals. Output of principal metallic minerals in 1992-93 was (in tonnes): Zinc, 233,837; iron ore pellets, 1,458,909; copper, 28,395; lead, 66,459; tin, 6,760; tungsten, 142; gold, 1.4; silver, 95.3. Coal production, 0.3m. tonnes. Value of output, 1992-93 (in \$A1,000): Metallic minerals, 348,169; non-metallic and fuel minerals, 32,766; construction materials, 26,897.

Agriculture. The estimated gross value of recorded production from agriculture in 1991-92 was (in \$A1m.): Livestock products, 180.4; livestock slaughterings and other disposals, 125.7; crops, 227.4; total gross value, 533.5. The agricultural census includes only establishments having an 'Estimated Value of Agricultural Operations' of \$A20,000 or more. The area occupied by the 3,413 holdings in 1991-92 totalled 1,844,900 ha, of which 905,700 ha were devoted to crops and sown pasture. Area (in ha) and production (in tonnes) of the principal crops:

	1989-90		1990-91		1991-92	
	Area	Production	Area	Production	Area	Production
Wheat	792	2,687	599	2,448	1,167	3,249
Barley	7,983	19,320	9,766	25,979	11,344	31,793
Oats	7,568	12,824	9,257	18,825	9,146	18,576
Green peas	6,535	30,486	5,628	26,669	5,342	...
Potatoes	6,852	297,488	5,727	235,465	5,967	249,769
Hay	50,741	241,013	53,228	246,620	51,440	220,944
Hops (bearing) (dry)	690	1,489	713	2,001	799	2,118

Livestock at 31 March 1992: Sheep, 4,294,800; cattle, 446,700; pigs, 40,000.

Wool produced during 1992-93 was 23,270 tonnes, valued at \$A116.8m. Butter production was 6,288 tonnes; cheese, 19,927 tonnes. In 1991-92, 50,400 tonnes of apples and 939 tonnes of grapes were produced.

Forestry. Indigenous forests cover a considerable part of the State, and the saw-milling and woodchipping industries are very important. Production of sawn timber in 1992-93 was 324,100 cu. metres. 883,200 cu. metres of logs were used for milling in 1992-93 and a further 3,350,600 cu. metres were used for chipping, grinding or flaking. Newsprint and paper are produced from native hardwoods, principally eucalypts.

Fisheries. Estimated gross value of fisheries production was \$A160,385,000 in 1990-91.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. The most important manufactures for export are refined metals, newsprint and other paper manufactures, pigments, woollen goods, fruit pulp, confectionery, butter, cheese, preserved and dried vegetables, sawn timber, and processed fish products. The electrolytic-zinc works at Risdon near Hobart treat large quantities of local and imported ore, and produce zinc, sulphuric acid, superphosphate, sulphate of ammonia, cadmium and other by-products. At George Town, large-scale plants produce refined aluminium and manganese alloys. During 1992-93, 3,565,800 tonnes (green weight) of woodchips were produced. In 1991-92 employment in manufacturing establishments was 23,500; wages and salaries totalled \$A714m.; turnover, \$A3,873m. The number operating at 30 June 1992 was 873.

Labour. In March 1993, 215,000 persons (59.5% of the civilian population aged 15 and over) were in the workforce, of whom 189,300 were employed.

The Commonwealth Industrial Court (judicial powers) and Commonwealth Conciliation and Arbitration Commission (arbitral powers) have jurisdiction over federal unions, *i.e.*, with interstate membership. Most Tasmanian employees are covered by federal awards.

State Industrial Boards, established for the various trades by resolution of Parliament or proclamation of the Governor, cover most of the remaining employees. Each Board consists of a Chairman appointed by the Governor with equal representation of employers and employees. The Boards have authority over minimum rates for wages or piecework, number of working hours for which the wage is payable, conditions of apprenticeship, annual leave and adjustment of wage and piecework rates. Industrial Boards follow to a large extent the wage rates fixed by the Conciliation and Arbitration Commission.

Commerce. In 1991-92 exports totalled \$A1,439,275,000 to overseas countries. The principal countries of destination (with values in \$A1m.) for overseas exports were: Japan, 486.9; USA, 181; Taiwan, 104.7; UK, 90.7; Indonesia, 82.6; Malaysia, 66.2. In 1991-92 imports totalled \$A287,155,000 from overseas countries. The principal countries of origin (with values in \$A1m.) for overseas imports were: USA, 57.7; Japan, 48.4; Canada, 26.6; Germany, 26.2; New Zealand, 17.4.

The main commodities by value (in \$A1m.) exported to overseas countries in 1991-92 were: Non-ferrous metals (mainly copper, lead, tin and tungsten), 381.8; metalliferous ores and metal scrap, 218.5; fish, crustaceans and molluscs, 123.8; textile fibres and waste, 60.4; iron and steel, 58.2; meat and meat preparations, 57.2. Other exports were woodchips, newsprint, printing and writing papers, refined

aluminium, ferro-alloys and chocolate confectionery. The main imports from overseas countries in 1991-92 (in \$A1m.) were: Industrial machinery and parts, 60.7; pulp and waste paper, 29.3; road vehicles, 21; coffee, tea, cocoa and spices, 11.3 and petroleum products, 11.9.

Tourism. In 1992, 771,500 passengers arrived in Tasmania by sea and air from other states or New Zealand of whom 437,200 were visitors.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The total classified road length at 30 June 1992 was 3,796 km. Motor vehicles registered at 30 June 1992 comprised 227,900 cars and station wagons, 70,500 other vehicles and 6,300 motor cycles.

Railways. There is a 784-km network of 1,067-mm gauge lines linking Hobart and Launceston with coastal and country areas, part of Australian National Railways. A private railway of 142 km, operated by the Emu Bay Railway Co. Ltd, connects Burnie with the mining settlements on the west coast.

Civil Aviation. Regular daily passenger and freight services connect the south, north and north-west of the State with the mainland of Australia. For the year ended 30 June 1992 there was a total of 17,120 scheduled aircraft movements; 1.1m. passengers were carried.

Shipping. In 1991-92 there were 2,078 ship visits with 11,793,653 mass tonnes of cargo carried through Tasmanian ports.

Telecommunications. In 1993 there were 40 post offices and 165 post office agencies. There were 4 TV broadcasters and 27 radio stations.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Supreme Court of Tasmania, with civil, criminal, ecclesiastical, admiralty and matrimonial jurisdiction, established by Royal Charter on 13 Oct. 1823, is a superior court of record, with both original and appellate jurisdiction, and consists of a Chief Justice and 6 puisne judges. There are also inferior civil courts with limited jurisdiction, licensing courts, mining courts, courts of petty sessions and coroners' courts.

During 1992, 26,886 offences were finalized in the lower courts, 1,262 in the higher courts and 3,082 in the children's courts. The total police force at June 1992 was 1,014. There is 1 prison, with 800 imprisonments in 1991-92.

Religion. At the census of 1991 the following numbers of adherents of the principal religions were recorded:

Anglican Church	166,492	Other Christian	27,895
Roman Catholic	89,496	Indefinite and not stated	49,077
Methodist	38,612	No religion	55,372
Uniting Church		Non Christian	2,669
Presbyterian	13,300		
Baptist	9,924	Total	452,837

Education. Education is controlled by the State and is free, secular and compulsory between the ages of 6 and 16. In 1992 government schools had a total enrolment of 65,713 pupils, including 27,795 at secondary level; private schools had a total enrolment of 20,576 pupils, including 9,547 at secondary level.

Technical and further education is conducted at technical and community colleges in the major centres throughout the state. In 1992 there were 19,021 students enrolled in the Division of Technical and Further Education and 37,275 students in the Division of Adult Education.

Tertiary education is offered at the University of Tasmania in Hobart and Launceston and the Australian Maritime College in Launceston. The University (established 1890) had (1992) 7,853 full-time and 3,460 part-time students, and 769 academic staff. There were 2,619 full-time and 1,159 part-time students enrolled in advanced education courses in 1990. The Maritime College had 1,363 students in 1992.

Social Welfare. The number of pensioners in Tasmania on 30 June 1992 was: Age (including wife and carer pensioners), 44,993; invalid, 11,719; war (service), 16,407; widows, 1,703.

Further Reading

Statistical Information: The State Government Statistical Office (175 Collins St., Hobart), established in 1877, became in 1924 the Tasmanian Office of the Australian Bureau of Statistics, but continues to serve State statistical needs as required.

Deputy Commonwealth Statistician and Government Statistician of Tasmania: William P. McReynolds.

Main publications: *Annual Statistical Bulletins* (e.g., *Demography, Courts, Agricultural Industry, Finance, Manufacturing Establishments* etc.).—*Tasmanian Pocket Year Book. Annual* (from 1913).—*Tasmanian Year Book. Annual* (from 1967).—*Monthly Summary of Statistics* (from July 1945).

Robson, L., *A History of Tasmania. Vol. 1: Van Diemen's Land from the Earliest Times to 1855*. Melbourne, 1983

Townsend, W. A., *The Government of Tasmania*. Brisbane, 1976

State Library: The State Library of Tasmania, 91 Murray St., Hobart. *State Librarian:* Robyn Collins, BA, MLibSc.

VICTORIA

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The State has an area of 228,113 sq. km, and a resident population (estimate) of 4,462,100 at 30 June 1993. Density, 19.6 per sq. km.

Estimated population at 30 June 1992, within 11 'Statistical Divisions': Melbourne, 3,177,900; Barwon, 229,770; Western District, 102,500; Central Highlands, 139,790; Wimmera, 53,100; Mallee, 82,500; Loddon-Campaspe, 178,950; Goulburn, 155,100; Ovens-Murray, 92,180; East Gippsland, 67,240; Gippsland, 169,760.

At the census of 6 Aug. 1991 the population was 4,244,304 (2,147,852 females).

Population of urban centres with over 10,000 inhabitants at the 1991 census: Melbourne, 2,761,995; Geelong, 126,306; Ballarat, 64,980; Bendigo, 57,427; Shepparton-Mooroopna, 30,511; Melton, 29,039; Warrnambool, 23,946; Albury-Wodonga (Wodonga Part), 23,639; Mildura, 23,176; Traralgon, 19,699; Cranbourne, 18,886; Sunbury, 18,533; Moe-Yallourn, 17,990; Wangaratta, 15,984; Morwell, 15,423; Sale, 13,858; Horsham, 12,552; Bairnsdale, 10,770; Colac, 10,241; Portland, 10,115; Craigieburn, 10,098; Ocean Grove-Barwon Heads, 10,069.

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	<i>Births</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Divorces</i>	<i>Deaths</i>
1990	66,970	30,120	10,406	30,986
1991	65,438	28,535	11,134	31,216
1992	65,766	28,429	10,533	31,951

The annual rates per 1,000 of the mean resident population (estimate) in 1992 were: Marriages, 6.4; births, 14.8; deaths, 7.2; divorces, 2.4. Expectation of life: Males, 74.8 years; females, 80.7.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Victoria, formerly a portion of New South Wales, was, in 1851, proclaimed a separate colony, with a partially elective Legislative Council. In 1856 responsible government was conferred, the legislative power being vested in a parliament of two Houses, the Legislative Council and the Legislative Assembly. At present the Council consists of 44 members who are elected for 2 terms of the Assembly, one-half retiring at each election. The Assembly consists of 88 members, elected for 4 years from the date of its first meeting unless sooner dissolved by the Governor. Members and electors of both Houses must be aged 18 years and Australian citizens or those British subjects previously enrolled as electors, according to the Constitution Act 1975. No property qualification is required, but judges, members of the Commonwealth Parliament,

undischarged bankrupts and persons convicted of an offence which is punishable by life imprisonment, may not be members of either House. Single voting (one elector one vote) and compulsory preferential voting apply to Council and Assembly elections. Enrolment for Council and Assembly electors is compulsory. The Council may not initiate or amend money bills, but may suggest amendments in such bills other than amendments which would increase any charge. A bill shall not become law unless passed by both Houses.

Governor: Richard E. McGarvie.

In the exercise of the executive power the Governor is advised by a Cabinet of responsible Ministers. Section 50 of the Constitution Act 1975 provides that the number of Ministers shall not at any one time exceed 22, of whom not more than 6 may sit in the Legislative Council and not more than 17 may sit in the Legislative Assembly.

At the elections of Oct. 1992 the Liberal and National Party coalition gained 61 seats. The Liberal-National coalition Cabinet was as follows in Nov. 1993:

Premier, Minister for Ethnic Affairs: Jeffrey Gibb Kennett.

Deputy Premier, Minister for Police and Emergency Services, Minister for Corrections, Minister for Tourism: Pat McNamara. *Minister for Roads and Ports:* Bill Baxter. *Minister for Conservation and Environment, Minister for Major Projects:* Mark Birrell. *Minister for Public Transport:* Alan Brown. *Minister for Natural Resources:* Geoff Coleman. *Minister for Industry and Employment:* Phil Gude. *Minister for Local Government, Minister for Regional Development:* Roger Hallam. *Minister for Education:* Don Hayward. *Minister for Small Business, Minister for Youth Affairs:* Vin Heffernan. *Minister for Community Services, Minister responsible for Aboriginal Affairs:* Michael John. *Minister for Housing, Minister for Aged Care:* Rob Knowles. *Minister for Planning:* Rob Maclellan. *Minister for Industry Services:* Roger Pescott. *Minister for Energy and Minerals, Minister assisting the Treasurer on State-Owned Enterprises:* Jim Plowman. *Minister for Sport, Recreation and Racing:* Tom Reynolds. *Minister for Finance:* Ian Smith. *Treasurer:* Alan Stockdale. *Minister for Tertiary Education and Training, Minister for the Arts, Minister for Gaming:* Haddon Story. *Minister for Health:* Marie Tehan. *Attorney-General, Minister for Fair Training, Minister for Women's Affairs:* Jan Wade. *Parliamentary Secretary of the Cabinet:* Rosemary Varty. *Aboriginal Affairs and Housing:* Kevin Prince.

Local Government. With the exception of Yallourn Works area (26.9 sq. km) and the unincorporated areas—French Island (154 sq. km), Lady Julia Percy Island (1.3 sq. km), the Bass Strait Islands (3.8 sq. km), part of Gippsland Lakes (309 sq. km) and Tower Hill Lake Reserve (5 sq. km), the State was divided at 30 June 1993 into 205 municipal districts (reducing to 78 through amalgamations), comprising 66 cities, 4 rural cities, 3 towns, 6 boroughs and 126 shires. The constitution of cities, towns, boroughs and shires is based on statutory requirements concerning population, rate revenue and net annual value of rateable property.

ECONOMY

Budget. State and local government outlays and receipts (excluding financial enterprises e.g. government savings banks, insurance offices, etc.) in \$A1m.:

State 1993–94: Current outlays, 16,807.2; capital outlays, 691. Revenue, 17,648.9. State expenditure included (capital outlay): Education, 4,319.7 (197.2); health, 2,621.6 (133.7); general public services, 1,133.1 (–52.7); public order and safety, 974.7 (52.2). Revenue included: Property taxes, 2,207.2; payroll taxes, 1,702.4; taxes on uses of goods and performance of activities, 1,804.9; taxes on provision of goods and services, 1,518.8.

Local 1992–93: Outlays, 2,743, including roads, streets and bridges, 545.7; recreation and culture, 530.4; general public services, 476.2; community amenities, 449; social security and welfare, 328.8. Revenue, 2,967.8, including rates, 1,421.1; Commonwealth and State grants, 679.9.

Banking and Finance. The State Bank of Victoria, the largest bank in the State,

provides domestic and international services for business and personal customers and is the largest supplier of housing finance in Victoria. In 1990 it ran into debt and was acquired by the Commonwealth from the Victorian government in Sept. 1990.

The 8 major trading banks in Victoria are the Commonwealth Bank of Australia, the Australia and New Zealand Banking Group, the Westpac Banking Corporation, the National Australia Bank, the Bank of Melbourne, the National Mutual Royal Bank, the Challenge Bank and Citibank. Banks had a total of 1,983 branches and 1,583 agencies between them at 30 June 1993.

In June 1993 bank deposits repayable in Australia totalled \$A58,313m.; other lending, \$A58,733m.

There were 10 building societies in 1993.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Electricity is supplied by the State Electricity Commission of Victoria either directly or through 11 metropolitan councils which buy in bulk and distribute electricity through their own systems.

Electricity production in 1992-93 was 39,084m. kwh.

About 85% of the power generated for the state system is supplied by 5 brown-coal fired generating stations. There are 2 other thermal stations and 3 hydro-electric stations in north east Victoria. Victoria is also entitled to approximately 30% of the output of the Snowy Mountains hydro-electric scheme and half the output of the Hume hydro-electric station, both of which are in New South Wales.

Oil and Natural Gas. Crude oil in commercially recoverable quantities was first discovered in 1967 in 2 large fields offshore in East Gippsland in Bass Strait between 65 and 80 km from land. These fields, with 10 other fields since discovered, have been assessed as containing initial recoverable reserves of more than 2,930m. bbls of treated crude oil. Estimated reserves of crude oil (1992) 120,000m. litres; gas, 151m. cu. metres.

In 1990-91 Gippsland Basin produced 51% of Australia's crude oil and 41% of its natural gas. Production of crude oil (1991), 110,617,000 bbls.

Natural gas was discovered offshore in East Gippsland in 1965. The initial recoverable reserves of treated gas are 220,400m. cu. metres. Reserves are sufficient for at least 30 years. Natural gas is distributed to residential and industrial consumers through a network of 23,400 km of mains.

Liquefied petroleum gas is produced after extraction of the propane and butane fractions from the untreated oil and gas.

Brown Coal. Major deposits of brown coal are located in the Central Gippsland region and comprise approximately 94% of the total resources in Victoria. In 1993 the resource was estimated to be 0.2m. megatonnes, of which about 52,000 megatonnes was economically recoverable. It is young and soft with a water content of 60% to 70%. In the La Trobe Valley section of the region, the thick brown coal seams underlie an area from 10 to 30 km wide extending over approximately 70 km from Yallourn in the west to the south of Sale in the east. It can be won continuously in large quantities and at low cost by specialized mechanical plant.

The primary use of these reserves is to fuel electricity generating stations. Production of brown coal in 1990-91 was 49,389,000 tonnes, value \$A367.1m.

Minerals. Production (in tonnes) and value, 1990-91: Gold, 4.9, \$A70.9m.; kaolin, 146,000; gypsum, 49,000; bauxite, 7,925, \$A159,000; clays, 1,363,000, \$A5,385,000; limestone, 2,346,000, \$A19,409,000.

Land Settlement. Of the total area of Victoria (22.76m. ha), 13,973,915 ha on 30 June 1984 were either alienated or in process of alienation. The remainder (8,786,085) constituted Crown land as follows: Perpetual leases, grazing and other leases and licences, 2,160,352; reservations including forest and timber reserves, water, catchment and drainage purposes, national parks, wildlife reserves, water frontages and other reserves, plus unoccupied and unreserved including areas set aside for roads, 6,625,733.

Agriculture. In 1991-92 the total area of land utilized for agricultural activity was 12,374,000 ha, and the gross value of agricultural commodities produced was \$A4,822m. There were 31,358 agricultural establishments. The following table shows the area under the principal crops and the produce of each for 3 seasons (in 1,000 units) ¹:

Season	Total crop area	Wheat		Oats		Barley		Potatoes		Hay	
	Ha	Ha	Tonnes	Ha	Tonnes	Ha	Tonnes	Ha	Tonnes	Ha	Tonnes
1989-90	1,989	952	1,961	189	330	389	696	13	368	492	1,966
1990-91	2,063	911	1,493	177	301	463	651	14	377	486	1,925
1991-92	2,039	664	1,150	183	300	534	898	14	369	551	2,030

¹ Excluding establishments with an estimated value of agricultural operations less than \$A20,000.

In 1991-92 there were 19,471 ha of vineyards with 18,490 ha of bearing vines, yielding 104,398 tonnes of grapes for wine-making and 294,514 tonnes for drying or table use. Other produce (in tonnes), 1991-92: Nuts, 2,732; pears, 158,394; apples, 105,725; oranges, 68,507; kiwi fruit, 2,380; strawberries, 1,976; tobacco (dry), 4,219.

Livestock (in 1,000), 1991-92: Beef cattle, 2,152; dairy cattle, 1,422; sheep, 24,782; pigs, 431.

Animal products (in tonnes), 1991-92: Wool clip, 116,574; poultry, 112,036; mutton, 87,000; lamb, 111,000; milk, 4,118m. litres; eggs, 45.3m. dozens; honey, 3,579.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. At 30 June 1992 there were 12,668 manufacturing establishments with 296,108 persons employed. Selected articles manufactured (in tonnes) 1992-93: Butter and butteroil, 106,887; cheese, 127,788; wheat flour, 271,883; wool yarn, 13,915; wool cloth, 5,053 sq. metres; 142,000 cars and station wagons; plastic and synthetic resins, 713,000 tonnes; 304m. clay bricks; ready mixed concrete, 2,927,000 cu. metres.

Labour. In Aug. 1993 there were 2,199,900 persons in the labour force (62.2% of the civilian population aged 15 years and over) of whom 1,930,900 were employed: Agriculture, forestry, fishing and hunting, 89,200; mining, 3,400; manufacturing, 340,100; electricity, gas and water, 23,600; construction, 112,100; wholesale and retail trade, 430,800; transport and storage, 78,900; communication, 35,500; finance, property and business services, 226,500; public administration and defence, 100,400; community services, 352,200; recreation, personal and other services, 138,100. There were 269,000 unemployed persons in Aug. 1993 (12.2% of the labour force).

Trade Unions. There were 89 trade unions with a total membership of 770,600 in June 1993.

Commerce. The total value of the overseas imports and exports of Victoria, including bullion and specie, was as follows (in \$A1m.):

	1987-88	1988-89	1989-90	1990-91	1991-92	1992-93
Imports	14,015	15,951	16,790	14,907	15,732	18,162
Exports ¹	9,051	8,576	8,581	8,846	9,531	11,037

¹ Includes re-exports.

The chief exports in 1992-93 (in \$A1m.) were: Textile fibres and their wastes, 1,084; non-ferrous metals, 933; dairy products and birds' eggs, 929; petroleum, petroleum products and related materials, 779; meat and meat preparations, 550; vegetables and fruit, 440; road vehicles, 376; cereals and cereal preparations, 344; power generating machinery and equipment, 291; iron and steel, 249. Exports in 1992-93 went mainly to Japan (\$A1,629m.), Singapore (\$A1,188m.), New Zealand (\$A951m.) and USA (\$A934m.).

The chief imports in 1992-93 (in \$A1m.) were: Road vehicles, 1,887; general

industrial machinery and equipment and machine parts, 1,240; electrical machinery, apparatus and appliances and parts, 1,157; textile yarns, fabrics, made-up articles and related products, 1,074. Imports in 1992–93 came mainly from the USA (\$A3,974m.), Japan (\$A3,315m.), Germany (\$A1,448m.), China (\$A1,171m.) and the UK (\$A1,050).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1987–88 there were 160,398 km of roads open for general traffic, consisting of 7,537 km of state highways and freeways, 14,793 km of main roads, 1,848 km of tourist and forest roads and 136,220 km of other roads and streets. The number of registered motor vehicles (other than tractors) at 30 June 1993 was 2,718,400. There were 396 fatalities in road accidents in 1992.

Railways. All the railways are the property of the State and are under the management of the Public Transport Corporation, responsible to the Victorian Government.

At 30 June 1993, 4,790 km of government railway were open. In 1992–93, 9.6m. tonnes of freight and 5.5m. passengers (non-urban) were carried. Melbourne's suburban railways carried 106m. passengers. Melbourne's tramway and light rail network extends to 236 km.

Civil Aviation. In 1992–93, at Melbourne (Tullamarine) airport there were 8.13m. passengers who either embarked or disembarked from 82,835 domestic aircraft movements; 1.81m. passengers from 16,093 international aircraft movements. 64,279 tonnes of freight and 11,891 tonnes of mail was handled by domestic air services.

Telecommunications. In 1991 there were 3.1m. telephones. In 1989 there were 55 broadcasting stations and 18 television stations.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There is a Supreme Court with a Chief Justice and 21 puisne judges. There are a county court, magistrates' courts, a court of licensing, and a bankruptcy court, etc.

Major crime during 1991–92: 306,190 offences were reported to the police; 89,252 offences were cleared and 79,888 people were proceeded against.

At 30 June 1992 there were 14 prisons and 2,277 prisoners in custody.

Religion. There is no State Church, and no State assistance has been given to religion since 1875. At the 1986 census the following were the enumerated numbers of each of the principal religions: Catholic,¹ 1,104,044; Church of England, 715,414; Uniting, 280,262 (including Methodist); Orthodox, 177,565; Presbyterian, 138,000; Protestant (undefined), 87,557; other Christian, 90,756; Moslem, 37,965; Hebrew, 32,387; no religion, 557,939; no reply, 574,712; other groups, 222,877.

Education. In 1993 there were 1,934 government schools with 526,636 pupils and 37,551 full-time teaching staff plus full-time equivalents of part-time teaching staff: 303,985 pupils were in primary schools and 222,651 in secondary schools. As from 1990 students attending special schools have not been identified separately and have been allocated to either primary or secondary level of education. They are integrated where possible into mainstream education. There were in 1993, 683 non-government schools, excluding commercial colleges, with 16,227 teaching staff and 250,961 pupils: 127,529 pupils at primary schools and 123,432 pupils at secondary schools.

All higher education institutions, excluding continuing education and technical and further education (TAFE), now fall under the Unified National System, and can no longer be split into universities and colleges of advanced education. In addition, a number of institutional amalgamations and name changes occurred in the 12 months prior to the commencement of the 1992 academic year. In 1992 there were 12 higher education institutions with 156,055 students. There had been 4 universities: Deakin (founded 1974), La Trobe (1964), Melbourne (1853) and Monash (1958).

¹ So described on individual census schedules.

Health. In 1992–93 there were 148 public hospitals with 12,869 beds and in 1991–92 111 private hospitals.

Social Services. Victoria was the first State of Australia to make a statutory provision for the payment of Age Pensions. The Act providing for the payment of such pensions came into operation on 18 Jan. 1901, and continued until 1 July 1909, when the Australian Invalid and Old Age Pension Act came into force. The Social Services Consolidation Act, which came into operation on 1 July 1947, repealed the various legislative enactments relating to age (previously old-age) and invalid pensions, maternity allowances, child endowment, and unemployment, and sickness benefits and while following in general the Acts repealed, considerably liberalized many of their provisions: it has since been amended. On 30 June 1993 there were 387,931 age and 94,765 invalid pensioners. In 1992–93, the amount paid in pensions including payments to 10,077 wives and spouse carers of age pensioners was \$A2,696,995,000 and to 27,088 of invalid pensioners was \$A899,951,000.

Under the Australian Unemployment and Sickness Benefit Act 1944, amounts paid and beneficiaries, 1992–93: \$A1,951,072,000 to 232,059 unemployment, \$A85,483,000 to 9,538 sickness, \$A624,246,000 to 65,262 supporting parents and \$A78,819 to 8,515 special benefits.

At 30 June 1993, there were 16,585 widow pensioners receiving \$A137,758,000.

In 1992–93 the total amount paid in family allowances was \$A516,994,000 to 477,940 families with 918,677 children and students, and institutions, \$A32,831,000 were paid to 16,677 recipients of child disability allowance and (1991–92) \$A163,541,000 in family allowance supplement to 56,071 families with 131,404 children.

Further Reading

Australian Bureau of Statistics Victorian Office. *Victorian Year Book*.—*Summary of Statistics* (annual).

State library: The State Library of Victoria, 328 Swanston St., Melbourne, 3000. *State statistical office:* Victorian Office, Australian Bureau of Statistics, 525 Collins Street, Melbourne 3000. *Deputy Commonwealth Statistician:* Stuart Jackson.

WESTERN AUSTRALIA

HISTORY. In 1791 Vancouver, in the *Discovery*, took formal possession of the country about King George Sound. In 1826 the Government of New South Wales sent 20 convicts and a detachment of soldiers to King George Sound and formed a settlement then called Frederickstown. In 1829 Charles Fremantle took possession of the territory. In 1829 Captain Stirling, newly appointed Lieut.-Governor, founded the colony now known as the State of Western Australia. On 1 Jan. 1901 Western Australia became one of the 6 federated States within the Commonwealth of Australia.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Western Australia lies between 113° 09' and 129° E. long. and 13° 44' and 35° 08' S. lat.; its area is 2,525,500 sq. km.

The population at each census from 1947 was as follows 1:

	Males	Females	Total		Males	Females	Total
1947	258,076	244,404	502,480	1976	599,959	578,383	1,178,342
1954	330,358	309,413	639,771	1981	659,249	642,807	1,300,056
1961	375,452	361,177	736,629	1986	736,131	722,888	1,459,019
1966	432,569	415,531	848,100	1991	793,626	792,767	1,586,393
1971	539,332	514,502	1,053,834				

¹ 1961 and earlier exclude persons of predominantly Aboriginal descent; from 1966 figures refer to total population (i.e., including Aborigines). Figures from 1971 are based on estimated resident population.

The population count at the 1991 census was 1,586,393. Of these 1,097,500 were born in Australia. Married persons numbered 683,554 (340,607 males and 342,947

females); widowers, 12,967; widows, 53,892; divorced, 29,854 males and 36,247 females; never married, 199,261 males and 156,450 females. The number of males under 20 was 255,619 and of females 242,679. Estimated resident population at 30 June 1993 was 1,667,300 (833,900 females).

Perth, the capital, had an estimated resident population of 1,188,762 at June 1991. Of this, the area administered by the City of Perth had a population of 80,517 while the population in the area for which the City of Fremantle is responsible (which includes the chief port of the State) was 23,834.

Principal local government areas outside the metropolitan area, with population at 30 June 1991 (estimate): Bunbury, 25,657; Geraldton, 20,587; Mandurah, 26,838; Roebourne, 17,291; Port Hedland, 12,599; Albany, 11,186; Busselton, 13,528; Kalgoorlie-Boulder, 26,079.

Vital statistics for calendar years ¹:

	<i>Births</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Divorces</i>	<i>Deaths</i>
1991	25,349	10,659	4,446	9,538
1992	25,052	10,152	4,541	9,993
1993	25,081	10,215	4,385	9,994

¹ Figures are on State of usual residence basis.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. In 1870 partially representative government was instituted, and in 1890 the administration was vested in the Governor, a Legislative Council and a Legislative Assembly. The Legislative Council was, in the first instance, nominated by the Governor, but it was provided that in the event of the population of the colony reaching 60,000, it should be elective. In 1893 this limit of population being reached, the Colonial Parliament amended the Constitution accordingly.

The *Legislative Council* consists of 34 members elected for a term of 4 years. There are 6 electoral regions for Legislative Council elections. 4 return 5 members and 2, 7 members. Each member represents the entire region.

There are 57 members of the *Legislative Assembly*, each member representing one of the 57 electoral districts of the State. Members are elected for the duration of the Assembly which may be for a period of up to 4 years. The qualifications applying to candidates and electors are identical for the Legislative Council and the Legislative Assembly. A candidate must be at least 18 years of age and free from legal incapacity, be an Australian citizen, and be enrolled, or qualified for enrolment, as an elector. A member of the Commonwealth Parliament or of the legislature of a territory or another state, an undischarged bankrupt or a debtor against whose estate there is a subsisting receiving order in bankruptcy, or a person who has been attained or convicted of treason or felony is disqualified from membership of the legislature. No person may hold office as a member of the Legislative Assembly and the Legislative Council at the same time. An elector must be at least 18 years of age, be an Australian citizen (or a British subject who was at some time within the 3 months preceding 26 Jan. 1984 an elector of the Assembly or the Commonwealth parliament), be free from legal incapacity, and must have resided in Western Australia for 3 months continuously and in the electoral district for which he or she claims enrolment for a continuous period of 1 month immediately preceding the date of his or her claim. Enrolment is compulsory for all qualified persons. Voting at elections is on the preferential system and is compulsory for all enrolled persons. A system of proportional representation is used to elect members of the Legislative Council.

Ordinary members of the legislature were paid (1993) a salary of \$A68,121 a year with an additional electorate allowance, ranging from \$A17,568 to \$A32,503 a year according to location of the electorate. All members of Parliament also receive a basic postage and lettergram allowance of \$A4,730.

In addition to the basic member's salary, electorate and postage allowances, the Premier receives a salary and expense of office allowances of \$A95,086. On the same basis the Deputy Premier receives \$A59,831; the Leader of the Government in the Legislative Council \$A53,522; and other ministers \$A44,046.

The Legislative Assembly representation as at Oct. 1994 was: Liberal Party, 27; Australian Labour Party, 23; National Party of Australia, 6; Independent, 1. Legis-

lative Council: Liberal Party, 15; Australian Labour Party, 14; National Party of Australia, 3; Independent, 1; Greens (Western Australia), 1.

Governor: His Excellency Maj.-Gen. Michael Jeffrey, AO, MC.

Lieut-Governor: The Hon. David Kingsley Malcolm.

In Feb. 1995 the Cabinet comprised:

Premier, Treasurer, Minister for Public Sector Management and Federal Affairs and Tourism: Hon. Richard Court.

Deputy Premier, Minister for Commerce and Trade, Regional Development and Small Business: Hon. Hendy Cowan. *Resources Development and Energy, Leader of the Government in the Legislative Assembly:* Hon. Colin Barnett. *Primary Industry and Fisheries:* Hon. Monty House. *Mines and Lands, Minister assisting the Minister for Public Sector Management and Leader of the Government in the Legislative Council:* Hon. George Cash. *Transport:* Hon. Eric Charlton. *Education, Employment and Training and Sports and Recreation, Minister assisting in Commerce and Trade:* Hon. Norman Moore. *Attorney-General, Minister for Women's Interests, Parliamentary and Electoral Affairs:* Hon. Cheryl Edwardes. *Finance, Racing and Gaming, Minister assisting the Treasurer:* Hon. Max Evans. *Local Government, Multicultural and Ethnic Affairs:* Hon. Paul Omodei. *Aboriginal Affairs and Housing:* Hon. A. K. Prince. *Environment, Water Resources, the Arts, Fair Trading:* Hon. Peter Foss. *Environment, Disability Services, Minister assisting in Fisheries:* Hon. Kevin Minson. *Community Development, Family and Seniors:* Hon. Roger Nicholls. *Health, Labour Relations:* Hon. Graham Kierath. *Police and Emergency Services:* Hon. Robert Wiese. *Planning and Heritage, Minister assisting in Transport:* Hon. Richard Lewis. *Parliamentary Secretary of the Cabinet:* John Bradshaw.

The *Speaker* is Jim Clarko.

Local Government. The only unincorporated area in mainland Western Australia is King's Park, a public reserve of about 403 ha. in Perth. Including the lord-mayorality of Perth there were 18 cities, 11 towns and 110 shires at 30 June 1993. The executive body in each of these districts is normally an elected council, presided over by a mayor (city and town) or a president (shire), but in certain circumstances it may be a commissioner appointed by the Governor. Their functions include road construction and repair, the provision of parks and recreation grounds, the administration of building controls and health and library services. Finance is derived largely from rates levied on property owners as well as charges for services and government grants.

ECONOMY

Budget. Revenue and expenditure (in \$A), as reported in the Consolidated Revenue Fund, in years ended 30 June:

	1991	1992	1993	1994
Revenue	4,940,799,000	5,134,520,520	5,061,500,000	6,028,000,000
Expenditure	4,940,799,000	5,123,222,596	5,061,500,000	6,113,300,000

Main items of revenue in 1993–94: Departmental (\$A713,099,379), taxation (\$A2,147,348,091), timber and mining (\$A425,758,741), from Federal funds (\$A2,370,153,536). Western Australia had a net debt of \$A25,076m. on 30 June 1993 (\$A7,147m. from Public Trading Enterprises, \$A6,068m. General Government debt and \$A11,861m. State Public sector debt).

Banking and Finance. There are 28 banks including the Commonwealth Trading Bank and the Rural and Industries Bank of Western Australia.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Mining is important. Until the mid-1960s the major mineral produced was gold. It was then replaced by iron ore in terms of value, and has at various times fallen behind nickel concentrates, bauxite, oil, mineral sands and salt. In the latter half of the 1980s gold enjoyed a resurgence and in 1987–88 exceeded iron ore in value terms.

The total ex-mine value of minerals from mining and quarrying in 1993-94 was \$A12,665m. Principal minerals produced in 1993-94 were: Iron ore, 119.7m. tonnes, value \$A2,865.4m.; gold bullion, 194 kg, value \$A3,468.2m.; crude oil, 5,327.6 kl, value \$A815.1m.; natural gas, 4,446,778m. kl, value \$A413m.; salt, 6.2m. tonnes, value \$A149.2m.; diamonds, 28.9m. carats, value \$A476.7m.; heavy mineral sands concentrates valued at \$A359m.; (1992-93): Bauxite, 26.5m. tonnes, value \$A1,818m.; nickel concentrates, 521,030 tonnes, value \$A470.4m.; tin concentrates, 209 tonnes, value \$A1.1m.; black coal, 5.4m. tonnes, value \$A244.8m.

Agriculture.

<i>Crop</i>	<i>1991-92</i>		<i>1992-93</i>	
	<i>Area 1,000 ha</i>	<i>Production 1,000 tonnes</i>	<i>Area 1,000 ha</i>	<i>Production 1,000 tonnes</i>
Wheat	3,235	4,725	3,657	5,459
Oats	366	610	331	579
Barley	551	894	605	1,051
Hay	123	473	94	...
Potatoes	3	...	3	824
Lupins	787	874	820	824

<i>Crop</i>	<i>1990-91</i>		<i>1991-92</i>	
	<i>No. Trees (1,000)</i>	<i>Production Tonnes</i>	<i>No. Trees (1,000)</i>	<i>Production Tonnes</i>
Apples	514	36,348	842	...
Pears	88	7,308	164	...
Oranges	103	5,368	179	5,000

Irrigation has been established by the Government along the south-western coastal plain and in the north of the State. Reservoirs with an aggregate capacity of 6,207m. cu. metres provided irrigation water for 88,408 ha in 4 districts during 1991-92.

Livestock at 31 March 1993 (in 1,000): Cattle, 1,648; sheep, 32,965; pigs, 305.

The wool clip in 1992-93 was 180,400 tonnes.

Forestry. The area of State forests and timber reserves at 30 June 1990 was 1,894,756 ha; production of sawn timber was 770,784 cu. metres, principally Jarrah and Karri hardwoods.

Fisheries. The catch of fish, crustaceans and molluscs in 1991-92 totalled 55,484 tonnes for a gross value of \$A374.2m. Of this, rock lobsters, with a total catch of 12,202 tonnes accounted for \$A252.1m.

Value of Agricultural Commodities Produced. The estimated gross values of agricultural commodities during 1992-93 were: Crops and pastures, \$A1,896.7m.; livestock slaughtering and other disposals, \$A466.2m.; livestock products, \$A751.8m.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Heavy industry is concentrated in the south-west, and is largely tied to export-orientated mineral processing, especially alumina and nickel. Other significant manufacturing industries include meat and seafood processing, production of timber and wood products, metal fabrication and production of industrial and mining machinery. The North West Shelf development has stimulated recent growth in industries involved in providing materials and equipment during the construction phase, as well as in new and existing industries using gas in processing.

The following table shows manufacturing industry statistics for 1992-93 ¹:

<i>Industry sub-division</i>	<i>Number of establishments operating at 30 June</i>	<i>Persons employed ² 1,000</i>	<i>Wages and salaries \$A1m.</i>	<i>Turnover \$A1m.</i>
Food, beverages and tobacco	336	11.6	344	2,673
Textiles, clothing, footwear and leather products	163	3.0	68	261

¹ Excludes single establishment enterprises with less than 4 persons employed.

² At 30 June. Includes working proprietors.

<i>Industry sub-division</i>	<i>Number of establishments operating at 30 June</i>	<i>Persons employed² 1,000</i>	<i>Wages and salaries \$A1m.</i>	<i>Turnover \$A1m.</i>
Wood and paper products	283	4.3	112	639
Printing and publishing and recorded media	336	5.1	146	576
Chemical, petroleum, coal and associated products	195	4.8	172	2,755
Non-metallic mineral products	190	4.6	134	875
Metal products	629	14.0	493	3,920
Machinery and equipment	756	10.1	274	1,340
Other manufacturing	496	4.8	109	436
Total	3,384	62.3	1,852	13,477

² At 30 June. Includes working proprietors.

Labour. The labour force was 793,700 employed and 67,000 unemployed in Aug. 1994. The average weekly wage in Feb. 1994 was \$A506.40 (males \$A631.60, females \$A378.50).

The Western Australian Industrial Appeal Court and the Western Australian Industrial Commission operate under the provisions of the Industrial Relations Act 1979.

The Western Australian Industrial Appeal Court consists of 3 Judges, one of whom is the Presiding Judge. The members are nominated by the Chief Justice of Western Australia. An appeal lies to the Court from decisions of the President of the Western Australian Industrial Commission, the Full Bench or the Commission in Court Session.

The Western Australian Industrial Commission consists of a President (who must be a judge), a Chief Industrial Commissioner, a Senior Commissioner, and 'such number of other Commissioners as may, from time to time, be necessary'. The President or a Commissioner sitting or acting alone constitutes the Commission and may exercise the appropriate powers of the Commission.

The Commission can inquire into any industrial matter and make an award, order or declaration relating to such matter. The Commission may also make inquiries where industrial action has occurred or is likely to occur.

The Commission in Court Session is constituted by not less than 3 Commissioners sitting or acting together, and may make General Orders, hear matters referred by the Commission, and hear appeals from decisions of Boards of Reference.

The Full Bench is constituted by not less than 3 members of the Commission, 1 of whom is the President, and may hear matters referred by the Commission on questions of law, and appeals from decisions of the Commission and Industrial Magistrates.

The following table shows details of the number of industrial awards, unions and members registered with the Western Australian Industrial Commission.

<i>At 30 June</i>	<i>1989</i>	<i>1990</i>	<i>1991</i>	<i>1992</i>	<i>1993</i>
Awards in force	628	610	587	447	431
<i>Employee organizations:</i>					
Number	69	72	83	62	64
Membership	187,206	174,312	231,569	212,061	216,524
<i>Employer organizations:</i>					
Number	16	15	21	18	17
Membership	2,817	2,180	3,132	3,188	3,065

During 1993 there were 111 industrial disputes involving 27,600 workers. A total of 29,500 working days were lost.

Commerce. Foreign commerce is comprised in the statement of the commerce of the Commonwealth of Australia.

Value of foreign imports and exports (i.e. excluding inter-state trade) for years ending 30 June (in \$A1m.):

	1990-91	1991-92	1992-93
Imports	3,319.7	3,548.2	4,966.0
Exports ¹	11,318.1	14,039.5	14,993.0

¹ Including ships' stores.

Total value of trade (including interstate trade), 1991-92: Imports, \$A9,591.9m.; exports, \$A16,573.1m.

Selected overseas exports (in \$A1m.) for 1992-93: Iron ore and concentrates, \$A2,895; petroleum and petroleum products, \$A967m.; gold bullion, \$A4,302; salt, \$A179; meat and meat products, \$A150.8m.; fish, crustaceans, molluscs, etc., \$A359m.; cereals and other cereal preparations, \$A294.9m.; metalliferous ores and metal scrap, \$A3,098.9m.; textile fibres and other work, \$A611.4m.

Selected overseas imports (in \$A1m.) for 1992-93: Petroleum and petroleum products, \$A912m.; machinery, \$A1,037.4m.; iron and steel, 78.6; road vehicles, \$A538.3m.; miscellaneous manufactured articles, 33.5.

The chief countries exporting to Western Australia in 1992-93 were (in \$A1m.): Japan, 993; USA, 720; UAE, 571; South Korea, 326; UK, 283.

Western Australia's exports in 1992-93 (in \$A1m.) went chiefly to: Japan, 3,946; Singapore, 1,563; South Korea, 973; Hong Kong, 687; UK, 661; China, 644; USA, 337.

Tourism. In 1992-93 there were 240,090 overseas, and 269,860 interstate visitors.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. At 30 June 1992 there were 140,976 km of prepared and formed roads in Western Australia comprising 8,232 km of highways, 7,493 km of main roads, 8,397 km of secondary roads and 116,854 km unclassified. Of these, 43,031 are sealed. In addition, there are 29,222 km of roads unprepared except for clearing which are used for forestry traffic.

New motor vehicles registered during the year ended 30 June 1994 were 63,178.

In 1993 there were 214 fatalities in road accidents.

Railways. At 30 June 1993 the State had 5,553 km of State government railway and 731 km of Federal line, the latter being the western portion of the Trans-Australian line (Kalgoorlie-Port Pirie), which links the State railway system to those of the other States of the Commonwealth. At 30 June 1989, mining companies operated 1,198 km of private railways for the transport of ore to ports on the north-west coast. In 1992-93 state railways carried 27m. tonnes and 0.5m. passengers. Perth suburban lines (91.5 km electrified), controlled by a separate authority, carried 13.6m. passengers in 1992-93.

Civil Aviation. An extensive system of regular air services operates for passengers, freight and mail. During 1992-93, Perth Airport handled 32,346 aircraft movements and 2,036,461 passengers on domestic and international services.

Shipping. In 1990-91, the number of overseas direct vessels through the major ports was: Port of Fremantle, 1,231 entered, 1,035 cleared; Port Hedland, 327 entered, 418 cleared; other ports, 218 entered, 1,316 cleared. The gross weight (in tonnes) of overseas cargo through those ports was: Port of Fremantle, 29,140,000 discharged, 26,885,000 loaded; Port Hedland, 543,000 discharged, 37,980,000 loaded; other ports, 85,520,000 discharged, 95,665,000 loaded.

Telecommunications. Postal, telephone and telegraph facilities are afforded at 393 offices. Telephone services connected totalled 728,734 at 30 June 1990.

There were 186 radio broadcasting and 226 television stations, including translator stations, in operation at 30 June 1991.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Justice is administered by a Supreme Court, consisting of a Chief Justice, 12 other judges and 3 masters; a District Court comprising a chief judge and 14 other judges; a Magistrates Court, a Chief Stipendiary Magistrate, 36 Stipendiary Magistrates and Justices of the Peace, as at 30 June 1990. All courts exercise both

civil and criminal jurisdiction except Justices of the Peace who deal with summary criminal matters only. Juvenile offenders are dealt with by the Children's Court. Overall responsibility for the Children's Court is vested in a President, who has the status of a District Court Judge. A children's court may be constituted by a judge, a magistrate or 2 lay members. Each has different sentencing powers. For certain offences involving first offenders under the age of 16 years who have pleaded guilty, such cases may be dealt with by the Children's (suspended Proceedings) Panel which comprises a representative from the Department for Community Services and one from the Police Department. The Family Court also forms part of the justice system and comprises a Chief Judge, 4 other judges, 7 magistrates/registrars and exercises both State and Federal jurisdictions.

In 1991-92 220,127 crimes were reported (60,099 cleared). 111,580 charges were laid in the courts (including children) in 1992-93; 35,581 persons were convicted.

Persons in prison at 30 June 1992 numbered 1,671.

Religion. At the census, 30 June 1991, the principal denominations were: Anglican, 418,800; Catholic, 408,600; Uniting, 93,200; Presbyterian, 48,300; Baptist, 25,900; other Christian, 112,100; all other, including not stated and no religion, 480,200.

Education. School attendance is compulsory from the age of 6 until the end of the year in which the child attains 15 years. A non-compulsory year of education is available to children from the beginning of the year in which they reach 5 years of age, at pre-primary centres attached to most government primary schools or at community-based and privately owned pre-school centres, and at some non-government schools. Children may be enrolled during their fourth year where vacancies exist. In 1993 there were 766 government primary and secondary schools providing free education to 222,451 students and 249 non-government primary and secondary schools providing education, for which fees are charged, to 74,288 students.

Technical and Further Education (TAFE) is offered by the Department of TAFE, a sub-department of the Ministry of Education, and by three independent regional colleges. The latter also provide higher education facilities. Additionally, higher education is available through 5 universities.

Tertiary education (1993):

	<i>Academic Staff</i> ¹	<i>Students Enrolled</i>
University of Western Australia	919	12,227
Murdoch University	423	7,454
Curtin University of Technology	872	18,739
Edith Cowan University	674	17,040
University of Notre Dame, Australia	33	200

¹ Teaching and research.

State Government expenditure from consolidated revenue on education during the year ended 30 June 1994, amounted to \$A1,037,943,993.

Social Welfare. At 30 June 1991 there were 88 acute public hospitals, 21 acute private hospitals, and 4 day hospitals.

The Department for Community Services is responsible for the provision of welfare and community services throughout the State. There were 10 directorates in the Department on 30 June 1990. Six were regionally based, 3 in the Perth metropolitan area and 3 were in the country. These are concerned with direct service delivery, which is provided through 22 divisional and 33 district offices. The remaining 4 directorates provide central support and administrative functions.

Direct services provided to the community include emergency financial assistance, family and substitute care, and counselling and psychological services. The Department supervises children's Day Care Centres. There is a 24-hour emergency welfare service provided through the Crisis Care Unit. Specialist units work in the areas of child abuse, adoptions, youth activities and Family Court counselling.

The Department provides residential facilities for the temporary accommodation, care and training of children, is responsible for young offenders recommended for detention or remand by a Court and also supervises young offenders subject to non-custodial court orders.

Age, invalid, widows', disability and service pensions, and unemployment bene-

fits are paid by the Federal Government. The number of pensioners in Western Australia at 30 June 1993 was: Age, 121,387; invalid, 36,817; widows, 5,545; disability, 36,817; service, 35,003 (1991); and sole parents, 24,558 (1990). There were 79,903 recipients of unemployment benefits at 30 June 1993, comprising 46,610 jobsearch allowance recipients and 33,294 newstart allowance recipients.

During 1992–93 the department provided emergency assistance in 59,345 cases. This assistance, valued at \$A4,745,388, was in the form of cash, vouchers to purchase goods and services, and payment on behalf of individuals.

Further Reading

Statistical Information: The State Government Statistician's Office was established in 1897 and now functions as the Western Australian Office of the Australian Bureau of Statistics (Level 16 Exchange Plaza, 2 The Esplanade, Perth). *Deputy Commonwealth Statistician and Government Statistician:* Ian Castles. Its principal publications are: *Western Australian Year Book* (new series, from 1957). *Western Australia: Facts and Figures* (from 1989). *Monthly Summary of Statistics* (from 1958)

Broeze, F. J. A. (ed.) *Private Enterprise, Government and Society*. Univ. of Western Australia, 1993

Crowley, F. K., *Australia's Western Third: A History of Western Australia from the First Settlements to Modern Times*. (Rev. ed.). Melbourne, 1970

Stannage, C. T. (ed.) *A New History of Western Australia*. Perth, 1980

State Library: Alexander Library Building, Perth.

AUSTRIA

Republik Österreich

Capital: Vienna

Population: 7.95m. (1994)

GNP per capita: US\$23,256 (1992)

HDI/world rank: 0.917/12 (1992)



HISTORY. Following the break-up of the Austro-Hungarian Empire, the Republic of Austria was proclaimed on 12 Nov. 1918. On 12 March 1938 Austria was forcibly absorbed into Nazi Germany. On 27 April 1945 a provisional government was set up and recognized by the Allies on 20 Oct. 1945. Austria recovered its full independence by the Austrian State Treaty of 15 May 1955.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Austria is a land-locked country bounded in the north by Germany and the Czech Republic, east by Slovakia and Hungary, south by Slovenia and Italy, and west by Switzerland and Liechtenstein. It has an area of 83,858 sq. km (32,378 sq. miles) and its population at censuses has been:

1923	6,534,742	1951	6,933,905	1981	7,555,338
1934	6,760,233	1971	7,491,526	1991	7,795,786

93.4% of residents were of Austrian nationality and 94% were German-speaking, with linguistic minorities of Slovenes (29,000), Croats (60,000), Hungarians (33,000) and Czechs (19,000). 65% were urban. Population estimate, 1994, 7.95m. The areas, populations and capitals of the 9 federal states:

<i>Federal States</i>	<i>Area sq. km</i>	<i>Population (1993)</i>	<i>State capitals</i>
Vienna (Wien)	415	1,589,052	Vienna
Lower Austria (Niederösterreich)	19,174	1,505,236	St Pölten
Burgenland	3,965	273,283	Eisenstadt
Upper Austria (Oberösterreich)	11,980	1,373,317	Linz
Salzburg	7,154	500,826	Salzburg
Styria (Steiermark)	16,388	1,202,562	Graz
Carinthia (Kärnten)	9,533	558,295	Klagenfurt
Tirol	12,648	648,837	Innsbruck
Vorarlberg	2,601	340,077	Bregenz

Vital statistics, 1993: Births, 95,227; stillbirths, 317; deaths, 82,517; marriages, 45,014; divorces, 16,299.

The populations of the principal towns at the census of 1991: Vienna, 1,539,848; Graz, 237,810; Linz, 203,044; Salzburg, 143,978; Innsbruck, 118,112; Klagenfurt, 89,415; Villach, 54,640; Wels, 52,594; St Pölten, 50,026.

The official language is German.

CLIMATE. Climate ranges from cool temperate to mountain type according to situation. Winters are cold, with considerable snowfall, but summers are very warm. The wettest months are May to August.

Vienna, Jan. 36°F (2.4°C), July 71°F (21°C). Annual rainfall 23.7" (602 mm). Graz, Jan. 31°F (-0.4°C), July 69°F (20.3°C). Annual rainfall 32" (812 mm). Innsbruck, Jan. 28°F (-2°C), July 68°F (20.1°C). Annual rainfall 35.5" (902 mm). Salzburg, Jan. 32°F (-0.2°C), July 69°F (20.3°C). Annual rainfall 44.7" (1,135 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Constitution of 1 Oct. 1920 was restored on 27 April 1945. Austria is a democratic federal republic comprising 9 states (*Länder*), with a federal *President* (*Bundespräsident*) directly elected for not more than 2 successive 6-year terms, and a bicameral National Assembly which comprises a National Council and a Federal Council.

In the second round of the presidential elections on 24 May 1992 Thomas Klestil was elected by 56.85% of votes cast against a single opponent.

The National Council (*Nationalrat*) comprises 183 members directly elected for a 4-year term by proportional representation in a 3-tier system by which seats are allocated at the level of 43 regional and 9 state constituencies and 1 federal constituency. Any party gaining 4% of votes cast nationally is represented in the National Council. Elections were held on 9 Oct. 1994. The electorate was 5,773,660; turn-out was 81.9%. The Social Democratic Party (SPÖ) won 65 seats with 34.9% of votes cast (80 with 42.8% in 1990); the People's Party (ÖVP), 52 with 27.7% (60 with 32%); the Freedom Party (FPÖ), 42 with 22.5% (33 with 16.6%); the Greens, 13 with 7.3% (10 with 4.8%); the Liberal Forum (LiF; split off from FPÖ in 1993), 11 with 6%.

The Federal Council (*Bundesrat*) has 64 members appointed by the 9 states for the duration of the individual State Assemblies' terms; in 1993 the ÖVP held 27 seats, the SPÖ 27, FPÖ 9 and the Liberal Forum (LiF) 1.

The head of government is a *Federal Chancellor*, who is appointed by the President from the party winning the most seats in National Council elections. The Chancellor nominates a Vice-Chancellor and other Ministers for the President to appoint to a Council of Ministers which the Chancellor leads.

Federal President: Dr Thomas Klestil (b. 1933; ÖVP) (elected 24 May 1992; sworn in 8 July).

A coalition government was formed on 30 Nov. 1994 by the SPÖ and ÖVP as follows:

Chancellor: Dr Franz Vranitzky (SPÖ)

Vice Chancellor and Minister of Education and Culture: Dr Erhard Busek (ÖVP). *Foreign Affairs*: Dr Alois Mock (ÖVP). *Economy*: Dr Wolfgang Schüssel (ÖVP). *Finance*: Ferdinand Lacina (SPÖ). *Defence*: Dr Werner Fasslabend (ÖVP). *Interior*: Dr Franz Löschnak (SPÖ). *Women's Affairs*: Johanna Dohnal (SPÖ). *Labour and Social Affairs*: Josef Hesoun (SPÖ). *Health*: Christa Krammer (SPÖ). *Youth and the Family*: Sonja Moser (ÖVP). *Agriculture and Forestry*: Wilhelm Molterer (ÖVP). *Environment*: Maria Rauch-Kallat (ÖVP). *Transport*: Dr Viktor Klima (SPÖ). *Science and Research*: Dr Rudolf Scholten (SPÖ). *Justice*: Dr Nikolaus Michalek (Ind).

National flag: 3 horizontal stripes of red, white, red.

National anthem: Land der Berge, Land am Strome ('Land of mountains, land on the river'; words by Paula Preradović; tune attributed to Mozart).

State and local government. Each state (*Land*) has its assembly. Seats gained by parties at the latest state elections:

Burgenland (June 1991): SPÖ, 17; ÖVP, 15; FPÖ, 4.
 Carinthia (March 1994): SPÖ, 14; FPÖ, 13; ÖVP, 9.
 Lower Austria (May 1993): ÖVP, 26; SPÖ, 20; FPÖ, 7; Left Bloc, 3.
 Salzburg (March 1994): ÖVP, 14; SPÖ, 11; FPÖ, 8; Greens, 3.
 Styria (Sept. 1991): ÖVP, 26; SPÖ, 21; FPÖ, 9.
 Tyrol (March 1994): ÖVP, 19; SPÖ, 7; FPÖ, 6; Greens, 4.
 Upper Austria (Oct. 1991): ÖVP, 26; SPÖ, 19; FPÖ, 11.
 Vienna (Nov. 1991): SPÖ, 52; FPÖ, 23; ÖVP, 18; Greens, 7.
 Vorarlberg (Sept. 1994): ÖVP, 20; FPÖ, 7; SPÖ, 6; Greens, 3.

Every community has a Council, which chooses one of its members to be head of the Community (burgomaster) and a committee for the administration and execution of its resolutions.

DEFENCE. The Federal President is C.-in-C. of the armed forces. The armed forces are undergoing a major re-organization scheduled for completion by 1995. Conscription is for a 6-month period, with liability for 60 days reservist refresher training spread over 10 years.

Army. There are 3 corps, 1 comprises 3 mechanized infantry brigades, 1 engineer battalion, 1 reconnaissance battalion, 1 artillery regiment, 2 *Land* military com-

mands and 7 infantry regiments. The other 2 each comprise: 1 engineer battalion, 1 reconnaissance regiment, 1 artillery regiment, 3 Land military commands and 17 infantry regiments. Equipment includes 169 M-60A3 main battle tanks. Personnel, 1995, 44,000 (19,500 conscripts). The army aviation division comprises 3 aviation and 3 air-defence regiments with about 6,000 personnel, more than 160 aircraft and a number of fixed and mobile radar stations. Some 24 Draken interceptors equip a surveillance wing responsible for the defence of Austrian air space and a fighter-bomber wing operates SAAB 105s. Helicopters equip 7 squadrons for transport/support, communication, observation, search and rescue duties. Fixed-wing aircraft such as PC-6s, PC-7s and Skyvans are operated as trainers and for transport. The procurement of a fourth generation fighter, armed helicopters and medium range air-defence missiles is planned for the end of the decade.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Austria is a member of the UN, EU, Council of Europe, OECD and NATO Partnership for Peace. With Croatia, the Czech Republic, Hungary, Italy, Poland, Slovakia and Slovenia Austria is a member of the Central European Initiative, which evolved from the Pentagonal/Hexagonal grouping of 1990-91.

At a referendum on 24 June 1994 on joining the EU the electorate was 5,789,610; turn-out was 81.27%. 66.58% of votes cast were in favour.

ECONOMY

Policy. In 1991 some 50% of production derived from the state-owned or state-protected sector, but there is a partial privatization programme in anticipation of EU membership.

Budget. The federal budget for calendar years provided revenue and expenditure (ordinary and extraordinary) as follows (in 1m. schilling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993 ¹	1994 ²
Revenue ³	501,860	537,223	585,699	624,299	628,611
Expenditure ⁴	564,736	600,519	648,760	688,419	709,311

¹ Estimates. ² Budgeted. ³ Excluding borrowing. ⁴ Excluding debt amortization.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *schilling* (ATS) of 100 *groschen*. There are notes of 20, 50, 100, 500, 1,000 and 5,000 schillings. The schilling is linked to the German Mark at DM1 = 7 schillings. All restrictions on foreign currency transactions were abolished by Nov. 1991. In Dec. 1992 foreign exchange amounted to 130,174m. and note circulation (1993) to 143,216m. schilling. The rate of exchange in March 1995, £1 = 16.42 *schilling*, US\$1 = 10.11 *schilling*.

Banking and Finance. The National Bank of Austria, opened on 2 Jan. 1923, was taken over by the German Reichsbank on 17 March 1938. It was re-established on 3 July 1945. Its *President* is Klaus Liebscher. Bank accounts are anonymous for Austrians, but foreign depositors of all but small amounts must declare their identity.

There were 1,103 banks in June 1993. The 10 principal banks with total assets (in 1m. schilling 1992): Bank Austria, 544,900 (merger of Zentralsparkasse and Länderbank in Oct. 1991; the state retains a 21.7% stake); Creditanstalt-Bankverein, 517,859 (the state has a 49.4% stake in it); Girocredit Bank AG der Sparkassen, 324,239; Österreichische Kontrollbank AG, 242,580; Bank für Arbeit und Wirtschaft AG, 205,159; Bank der Österreichischen Postsparkasse, 204,121; Raiffeisen Zentralbank Österreich AG, 185,063; Die Erste Österreichische Spar-Casse-Bank, 180,288; Bank für Oberösterreich und Salzburg (Oberbank), 64,150; Österreichische Volksbanken AG, 60,362.

There is a stock exchange in Vienna (Börse).

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in force.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. In 1992 there were 15 nationalized electricity supply companies. Electric energy produced (1m. kwh): 1993, 52,674. Supply 220 volts; 50 Hz.

Oil. The commercial production of petroleum began in the early 1930s. Production of crude oil (in tonnes): 1993, 1,155,237.

Gas. Production of natural gas (in 1,000 cu. metres): 1993, 1,487,750.

Minerals. The mineral production (in tonnes) was as follows:

	1992	1993		1992	1993
Lignite	1,750,451	1,691,175	Graphite	30,565	4,146
Iron ore	1,627,000	1,427,000	Talcum	145,664	136,640
Lead and zinc ore ¹	232,664	253,822	Kaolin	343,653	341,956
Raw magnesite ¹	995,347	648,864	Gypsum	792,334	876,341

¹ Including recovery from slag.

Agriculture. In 1992 the total area cultivated amounted to 3,510,839 ha (estimate).

The chief products (area in 1,000 ha, yield in tonnes) were as follows:

	1991		1992		1993	
	Area	Yield	Area	Yield	Area	Yield
Wheat	271.1	1,375,253	245.7	1,325,401	241.0	1,018,013
Rye	85.1	350,488	69.1	277,838	73.7	291,635
Barley	296.9	1,427,045	275.0	1,342,141	265.3	1,099,646
Oats	61.1	225,510	54.7	185,053	52.9	190,896
Potatoes	33.4	789,979	33.0	738,256	31.1	885,833

Farmers are subsidized through the price mechanism.

Livestock (1993): Cattle, 2,333,887; pigs, 3,819,798; sheep, 333,835; goats, 47,276; horses, 64,924; poultry, 13,588,850.

Forestry. Forested area in 1992, 3.9m. ha (46% of the land area) of which 78% coniferous. Felled timber, in 1,000 cu. metres: 1992, 12,249.2; 1993, 12,255.9.

INDUSTRY. Output (in tonnes if not stated otherwise):

	1992	1993		1992	1993
Raw steel	3,953,107	4,148,865	Glass (flat)		
Rolled steel	3,435,180	3,445,504	(1,000 sq. metres)	5,807	4,078
Cellulose	1,113,640	1,079,453	Cement	5,028,682	4,941,242
Cardboard	390,832	367,909	Salt (unrefined)	701,564	...
Paper	2,861,559	2,932,025	Sugar (refined)	421,053	...
Sawnwood			Margarine	50,494	50,486
(1,000 cu. metres)	7,020	6,779	Milk	398,888	...
Viscose staple yarn	34,882	34,378	Fertilizers	1,182,595	1,250,804

In 1993, 8,535 industrial establishments (including 1,755 sawmills) employed 485,204 persons, producing a value of 776,598.8m. schillings (excluding value added tax).

Labour. In June 1993 there were 3.08m. employed persons; the unemployment rate was 5.7%. There were 37,600 job vacancies.

The number of foreigners who may be employed in Austria is limited to 9.3% of the potential workforce.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. The budgetary external debt was 181,300m. schillings in 1993.

Commerce. Imports and exports are as follows (excluding coined gold):

	Imports			Exports		
	1991	1992	1993	1991	1992	1993
Quantity (1,000 tonnes)	46,411	46,730	45,692	21,808	22,222	22,638
Value (1m. sch.)	591,898	593,924	564,909	479,029	487,556	467,171

The total trade between Austria and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	957,789	916,265	948,894	971,124	1,017,879
Exports and re-exports from UK	705,850	766,735	795,107	911,661	1,034,899

Tourism. Tourism is an important industry. In 1993, 18,693 hotels and boarding-houses had a total of 651,003 beds available; 18,256,766 foreigners visited Austria;

of these 683,730 came from the UK and 541,570 from the USA. Revenue was 162,700m. schillings in 1992.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. On 31 Dec. 1992 federal roads had a total length of 10,220 km, 1,554 km autobahn; provincial roads, 25,439 km. On 31 Dec. 1993 there were registered 4,639,065 motor vehicles, including 3,367,626 passenger cars, 275,543 lorries, 400,663 tractors and 392,948 trailers.

Railways. The major railways are nationalized. Length of route in 1993, 5,777 km, of which 3,254 km were electrified. There are also 19 private railways with a total length of 562 km. In 1993 181m. passengers and 60.3m. tonnes of freight were carried by Federal Railways.

Civil Aviation. Austrian Airlines is being privatized. In April 1990 the state's stake was reduced to 51.9%. In 1992 it operated 7 MD-81s, 6 MD-82s, 3 A310-324s and 6 other aircraft. Austria has 6 airports in Vienna (Schwechat), Linz, Salzburg, Graz, Klagenfurt and Innsbruck. In 1993, 181,312 commercial aircraft and 9,283,594 passengers arrived and departed; 78,890 tonnes of freight, 8,978 tonnes of transit freight and 6,874 tonnes of mail were handled.

Shipping. Austria has no sea frontiers, but the Danube is an important waterway. Goods traffic (in 1,000 tonnes): 6,786 in 1991; 6,705 in 1992; 6,542 in 1993 (including Rhein-Main-Donau Canal). Ore and metal, coal and coke, and iron ore comprise in bulk more than two-thirds of these cargoes. The Danube Steamship Co. (DDSG) is the main Austrian shipping company.

Telecommunications. All postal, telegraph and telephone services are run by the State. In 1992 there were 3,466,493 telephone main connections.

The 'Österreichische Rundfunk' (Austrian Broadcasting Corporation) is state-controlled; private radio and TV broadcasting is not permitted. It transmits 2 national and 9 regional programmes. In the local area of Vienna there is an additional special service in English and French; there is also a 24 hour foreign service (short wave). Broadcasting is financed by licence payments and advertisements. There were 2.85m. registered listeners in Dec. 1993. 2 TV programmes are transmitted (colour by PAL), with 2.71m. licences in 1993.

Cinemas (1994). There were 369 cinemas.

Newspapers. There were 24 daily newspapers (6 of them in Vienna) in 1993 and a circulation of 3.11m. of all daily newspapers in 1992.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Supreme Court of Justice (*Oberster Gerichtshof*) in Vienna is the highest court in the land. Besides there are 4 higher provincial courts (*Oberlandesgerichte*), 21 provincial and district courts (*Landes- und Kreisgerichte*) and 192 local courts (*Bezirksgerichte*) (1992).

Religion. In 1991 there were 6,081,454 Roman Catholics (78%), 388,709 Protestants (5%), 223,631 others (2.9%), 672,251 without religious allegiance (8.6%) and 270,965 (3.5%) unknown. The Roman Catholic Church has 2 archbishoprics and 7 bishoprics. There were (1991) 158,776 (2%) Moslems in Austria.

Education (1993-94). There were in Austria 5,055 general compulsory schools (including special education) with 72,096 teachers and 686,680 pupils. Of all kinds of secondary schools there were 1,120 with 477,006 pupils in 1992-93.

There were also 118 commercial academies with 34,518 students and 4,955 teachers. There were 300 schools of technical and industrial training (including schools of hotel management and catering) with 6,746 teachers and 65,367 pupils; 58 higher schools of women's professions (secondary level) with 15,111 pupils; 9 training colleges of social workers with 1,104 pupils. 114 trade schools had 12,863 pupils.

The dominant institutions of higher education are the 12 universities and 6 colleges of arts: Universities at Vienna (4,143 teachers, 68,890 students), Graz (1,411

teachers, 25,236 students), Innsbruck (1,931 teachers, 23,024 students) and Salzburg (581 teachers, 10,519 students). There are also technical universities at Vienna (1,518 teachers, 21,624 students) and Graz (664 teachers, 10,949 students), a mining university at Leoben (166 teachers, 2,323 students), an agricultural university at Vienna (451 teachers, 6,726 students), a veterinary university at Vienna (177 teachers, 2,785 students), a university of economics and business administration at Vienna (400 teachers, 20,846 students), a university for social and economic sciences at Linz (502 teachers, 12,264 students) and a university for educational science at Klagenfurt (182 teachers, 3,753 students). There is an academy of fine arts (51 teachers, 568 students) and a college of applied arts (88 teachers, 942 students) at Vienna; 3 colleges of music and dramatic art, at Vienna (226 teachers, 2,161 students), Salzburg (140 teachers, 1,403 students) and Graz (140 teachers, 1,184 students); a college of art and industrial design at Linz (45 teachers, 496 students).

Health. In 1993 there were 29,263 doctors, 324 hospitals and 78,504 hospital beds.

Welfare. Maternity leave is for 2 years, and applies to mothers or fathers.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Austria in Great Britain (18 Belgrave Mews West, London, SW1X 8HU)

Ambassador: Dr Georg Hennig.

Of Great Britain in Austria (Jaurèsgasse 12, 1030 Vienna)

Ambassador: Terence C. Wood, CMG.

Of Austria in the USA (3524 International Court, NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Dr Helmut Türk.

Of the USA in Austria (Boltzmanngasse, 16, A-1091 Vienna)

Ambassador: Swanee Hunt.

Of Austria to the United Nations

Ambassador: Dr Ernst Sucharipa.

Further Reading

Austrian Central Statistical Office. *Main publications: Statistisches Handbuch für die Republik Österreich.* New Series from 1950. Annual.—*Statistische Nachrichten.* Monthly.—*Beiträge zur österreichischen Statistik* (1,104 vols.).—*Statistik in Österreich 1918–1938.* [Bibliography] 1985.—*Veröffentlichungen des Österreichischen Statistischen Zentralamtes 1945–1985.* [Bibliography], 1990

Salt, D., *Austria* [Bibliography]. Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1986

Sully, M. A., *A Contemporary History of Austria.* London, 1990

Wolfram, H. (ed.) *Österreichische Geschichte.* 10 vols. Vienna, 1994–

National statistical office: Austrian Central Statistical Office, POB 9000, A-1033 Vienna.

National library: Österreichische Nationalbibliothek, Josefsplatz, 1015 Vienna.

BAHAMAS

Commonwealth of
The Bahamas

Capital: Nassau

Population: 264,000 (1992)

GNP per capita: US\$12,020 (1992)

HDI/world rank: 0.854/36 (1992)



HISTORY. The Bahamas were discovered by Columbus in 1492 but the Spanish did not make a permanent settlement. British settlers arrived in the 17th century and it was occupied by Britain, except for a short period in the 18th century, until it gained independence. Internal self-government with cabinet responsibility was introduced on 7 Jan. 1964 and full independence achieved on 10 July 1973.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The Commonwealth of The Bahamas consists of 700 islands and more than 1,000 cays off the south-east coast of Florida. Land area, 5,353 sq. miles (13,864 sq. km).

The areas and populations of the major islands in 1990 as follows:

	<i>Area (in sq. km)</i>	<i>Popu- lation</i>		<i>Area (in sq. km)</i>	<i>Popu- lation</i>
Grand Bahama	1,373	41,035	Exuma Islands	290	3,539
Abaco	1,681	10,061	San Salvador	163	539
Bimini Islands	23	1,638	Rum Cay	78	
Berry Islands	31	634	Long Island	448	3,107
New Providence	207	171,542	Ragged Island	23	89
Andros	5,957	8,155	Crooked Island	238	423
Eleuthera, Harbour Island and Spanish Wells	518	9,300	Acklins Island	389	428
Cat Islands	388	1,678	Mayguana	110	308
			Inagua Islands	1,671	985

1992 population estimate, 264,000. The capital is Nassau on New Providence Island (135,437 inhabitants in 1980) and the only other large town is Freeport (24,423) on Grand Bahama. About 13% of the population were (1980) of British extraction, the rest being of African and mixed descent. Vital statistics, 1987: Births, 4,018; deaths, 1,212 (excluding still-births); marriages, 1,830. Expectation of life was 68 years in 1989.

CLIMATE. Winters are mild and summers pleasantly warm. Most rain falls in May, June, Sept. and Oct., and thunderstorms are frequent in summer. Rainfall amounts vary over the islands from 30" (750 mm) to 60" (1,500 mm). Nassau, Jan. 71°F (21.7°C), July 81°F (27.2°C). Annual rainfall 47" (1,179 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Commonwealth of The Bahamas is a free and democratic sovereign state. Executive power rests with Her Majesty the Queen, who appoints a Governor-General to represent her, advised by a Cabinet whom he appoints. There is a bicameral legislature. The *Senate* comprises 16 members all appointed by the Governor-General, 9 on the advice of the Prime Minister, 4 on the advice of the Leader of the Opposition, and 3 after consultation with both of them. The *House of Assembly* consists of 49 members elected from single-member constituencies for a maximum term of 5 years. At the general election of 19 Aug. 1992, the Free National Movement obtained 30 seats and the Progressive Liberal Party obtained 19 seats.

Governor-General: Sir Orville Turnquest, KCMG.

The Cabinet in Aug. 1994 was composed as follows:

Prime Minister, Finance and Planning: Hubert Alexander Ingraham.

Attorney-General, Foreign Affairs and Justice: Orville Alton Turnquest. *Public Works and Utilities:* Frank Watson. *Social Services, Housing and National Insur-*

ance: Janet Gwenneth Bostwick. *Labour, Human Resources and Training:* Maurice Elijah Moore. *Education and Culture:* Cornelius Alvin Smith. *Health and Environment:* Ivy Leona Dumont. *Tourism:* Theodore Brent Symonette. *Agriculture and Fisheries:* Tennyson Roscoe Gabriel Wells. *Public Safety and Immigration:* Arlington Griffith Butler. *Youth and Personal Development, Leader of the House:* Algernon Sidney Patrick Benedict Allen. *Transport and Communication:* Theresa Maria Moxey.

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of aquamarine, gold, aquamarine, with a black triangle on the hoist.

National anthem: 'Lift up your head to the rising sun, Bahamaland'; words and tune by T. Gibson.

DEFENCE. The Royal Bahamian Defence Force is a maritime force tasked with naval patrols and protection duties in the extensive waters of the archipelago. Equipment comprises 3 fast patrol craft and 12 smaller patrol craft and high speed craft for shallow water duty and 2 small transports. There are also 2 Cessna twin-engined light reconnaissance aircraft. Personnel in 1994 numbered 830, and the base is at Coral Harbour on New Providence Island.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. The Commonwealth of The Bahamas is a member of the UN, OAS, the Commonwealth, CARICOM and is an ACP state of the EU.

ECONOMY

Budget (in BS):

	1988	1989	1990	1991
Revenue	472,123,389	555,279,397	581,489,340	475,497,000
Expenditure	514,941,790	564,214,210	583,080,745	549,715,000

The main sources of revenue are customs duties and receipts from fees, post office and public utilities.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *Bahamian dollar* (BSD) of 100 cents. Notes: BS0.50, 1, 3, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100; coins: 1, 5, 10, 15, 25, 50 cents, \$1, 2, 5. American currency is generally accepted. In March 1995, £1 = B\$1.62; US\$1 = B\$1.00.

Banking and Finance. The Central Bank of The Bahamas was established in 1974. Its Governor is James Smith. On 31 Dec. 1989 there were 391 institutions licensed to carry on banking and/or trust business under the Banks and Trust Companies Regulation Act. There were 18 designated institutions by the Exchange Control Department as authorized dealers and agents. The Bahamas Development Bank began operations in 1978.

Weights and Measures. The UK (Imperial) system is in force.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. As at 31 Dec. 1987, total generated capacity was 306.1 mw; total units generated for the year ending 30 Sept. 1989, 730 mwh. Supply 110/220 volts; 60 Hz.

Agriculture. In 1992 there were some 8,000 ha of arable land, 2,000 ha of permanent crops and 2,000 ha of pasture. Production (in 1,000 tonnes), 1993: Sugar-cane, 200; vegetables and melons, 28; fruit, 12.

Livestock (1993): Cattle, 6,000; sheep, 40,000; goats, 19,000; pigs, 15,000; poultry, 1m.

Fisheries. In 1988 the total catch was valued at B\$33.3m.

INDUSTRY. 2 industrial sites, one in New Providence and the other in Grand Bahama, have been developed as part of an industrialization programme. Industries include garment manufacturing, ice, furniture, purified water, plastic containers,

perfumes, industrial gases, jewellery, alcoholic beverages, pharmaceuticals, aragonite mining and solar salt production.

Trade Unions. In 1986 there were 36 unions, the largest being The Bahamas Hotel Catering and Allied Workers' Union (5,000 members).

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS

Commerce. In 1990 imports (excluding bullion and specie) were valued at B\$2,919,885,000, and exports at B\$2,592,635,000.

The principal exports in 1990 were mineral fuels, lubricants and related materials (B\$1,906,615,000), chemicals (B\$516,679,000), food and live animals (B\$61,748,000) and beverages and tobacco (B\$29,280,000). Exports in 1990 were mainly to the USA (B\$110,396,000).

The principal imports in 1990 were mineral fuels, lubricants and related materials (B\$1,903,624,000), machinery and transport equipment (B\$242,620,000) and food and live animals (B\$195,610,000). Imports of fish in 1987 were B\$4,971,284. Imports in 1989 were mainly from the USA (B\$896,833,048).

Total trade in £1,000 sterling, between Bahamas and UK (British Department of Trade returns):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	15,053	37,142	38,178	25,163	25,628
Exports and re-exports from UK	22,917	19,631	24,532	41,662	30,580

Tourism. Tourism is the most important industry. In 1991 there were 3,622,218 foreign arrivals, and tourist spending came to B\$1,222.3m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are 245 miles of paved roads in New Providence, and approximately 885 miles in Grand Bahama and the Family Islands. In 1987, 74,062 motor vehicles were registered.

Civil Aviation. There are international airports at Nassau and Freeport (Grand Bahama Island). The national carrier is Bahamasair, which operated 4 B-737s and 4 other aircraft in 1992, and flew to Miami, Newark, Orlando and Tampa. Scheduled flights are also operated by Air Canada; Air Jamaica; American Airlines; Carnival Airlines; Delta Airlines; Key Airlines; Turks and Caicos Airways; USAir.

Shipping. In 1987, 2,279 cruise liners cleared Nassau carrying 1,540,000 passengers.

Telecommunications. In 1985 there were 127 post offices. New Providence and most of the other major islands have automatic telephone systems in operation, interconnected by a radio network, while local distribution within the islands is by overhead and underground cables. The total number of telephones in use at 31 Dec. 1987 was 119,061. International telecommunications service is provided by a submarine cable system to Florida, USA, and an INTELSAT Standard 'A' Earth Station. International operator assisted and direct dialling telephone services are available to all major countries. There is an automatic Telex system and a packet switching system for data transmission, and land mobile and marine telephone services. The Broadcasting Corporation of The Bahamas is a commercial company which operates radio broadcasting stations at Nassau and Freeport and runs Bahamas Television. In 1993 there were 60,000 television and 0.2m. radio receivers. TV colour is by NTSC.

Cinemas (1990). There is 1 cinema.

Newspapers (1988). There are 2 daily and 1 weekly newspapers in Nassau.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice (1986). 32,878 cases (traffic, 11,334; criminal, 17,970; civil, 2,178; domestic, 1,396) were dealt with in the magistrates' court, and civil, 1,561; divorce, 516; criminal, 200 in the Supreme Court. The strength of the police force (1988) was 1,665 officers and other ranks.

Religion. Over 94% of the population is Christian, with 26% being Roman Catholic, 21% Anglican and 48% other Protestants.

Education. In 1991 there were 200 schools (42 independent). Total school enrolment, 1988–89, 59,961. Free education is available in ministry schools in New Providence and the Family Islands. Courses lead to The Bahamas General Certificate of Secondary Education (BGCSE). Independent schools provide education at primary, secondary and high school levels.

The 4 institutions offering higher education are: The Government-sponsored College of The Bahamas, established in 1974; the University of the West Indies (regional), affiliated with The Bahamas since 1960; the Bahamas Hotel Training College, sponsored by the Ministry of Education and the hotel industry; and the Industrial Training Programme established to provide basic skills. Several schools of continuing education offer secretarial and academic courses.

Health. In 1991 there was a government general hospital (484 beds) and a psychiatric/geriatric care centre (456 beds) in Nassau, and a hospital in Freeport (92 beds). The Family Islands, comprising 20 health districts, had 13 health centres and 107 main clinics. There was 1 private hospital (26 beds) in Nassau.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of The Bahamas in Great Britain (10 Chesterfield St., London, W1X 8AH)

High Commissioner: Arthur Foulkes.

Of Great Britain in The Bahamas (Bitco Bldg., East St., Nassau)

High Commissioner: B. Attewell.

Of The Bahamas in the USA (2220 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Timothy B. Donaldson.

Of the USA in The Bahamas (Mosmar Bldg., Queen St., Nassau)

Ambassador: Sidney Williams.

Of The Bahamas to the United Nations

Ambassador: Harcourt L. Turnquest.

Further Reading

Albury, P., *The Story of The Bahamas*. London, 1975.—*Paradise Island Story*. London, 1984

Barrett, P. J. H., *Grand Bahama*. London, 1982

Boulton, P. G., *Bahamas*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1989

Cash, P., et al., *Sources of Bahamian History*. London, 1991

Craton, M. and Saunders, G., *Islanders in the Stream: a History of the Bahamian People*. vol. 1. Univ. of Georgia Press, 1992

Hughes, C. A., *Race and Politics in The Bahamas*. Univ. of Queensland Press, 1981

Hunte, G., *The Bahamas*. London, 1975

BAHRAIN

Dawlat al Bahrayn

(State of Bahrain)

Capital: Manama

Population: 538,000 (1993)

GNP per capita: US\$7,150 (1991)

HDI/world rank: 0.791/58 (1992)



HISTORY. Treaties with Britain of 1882 and 1892 were replaced by a treaty of friendship which was signed on 15 Aug. 1971. Under the earlier treaties Britain had been responsible for Bahrain's defence and foreign relations. On the same day the State of Bahrain declared its independence.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The State of Bahrain forms an archipelago of about 33 small islands in the Arabian (Persian) Gulf, between the Qatar peninsula and the mainland of Saudi Arabia. The total area is about 265.5 sq. miles (687.75 sq. km). The island Bahrain (578 sq. km) is connected by a 1.5-mile causeway to the second largest island, Muharraq to the north-east, and by a causeway with the island of Sitra to the east. A causeway links Bahrain with Saudi Arabia. From Sitra oil pipelines and a causeway carrying a road extend out to sea for 3 miles to a deep-water anchorage. The islands are low-lying.

The population in 1991 (census) was 518,243. Estimate (1993) 538,000 (32% resident foreigners). The population is 83% urban. Population density, 1991, 631.8 persons per sq. km. Expectation of life was 71 years in 1990. Infant mortality was 26 per 1,000 live births in 1991; annual growth rate (1990-91), 1.2%.

Manama, the capital and commercial centre, had a population, 1988, of 151,500. Other towns are Muharraq, 1988, 78,000; Jidhafs, 48,000; Rifa'a, 28,150; Isa Town and Hidd.

Arabic is the official language. English is widely used in business.

CLIMATE. The climate is pleasantly warm between Dec. and March but from June to Sept. the conditions are very hot and humid. The period June to Nov. is virtually rainless. Bahrain. Jan. 66°F (19°C), July 97°F (36°C). Annual rainfall 5.2" (130 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A Constitution was ratified in June 1973 providing for a National Assembly of 30 members, popularly elected for a 4-year term, together with a Cabinet, appointed by the Amir. Elections took place in Dec. 1973, but in Aug. 1975 the Amir dissolved the Assembly and has since ruled through the Cabinet alone.

By decree of the Amir on 20 Dec. 1992 a *Consultative Council* was set up. It consists of 30 members nominated by the Amir for 4-year terms.

RULING HOUSE: The ruling family is the Al-Khalifa who have been in power since 1782. The present Amir, HH Shaikh Isa bin Sulman Al-Khalifa (born 1933) succeeded on 2 Nov. 1961. *Crown Prince:* Shaikh Hamad bin Isa Al-Khalifa.

In Sept. 1994 the cabinet was composed as follows:

Prime Minister: Shaikh Khalifa bin Sulman Al-Khalifa (b. 1935).

Defence: Shaikh Khalifa bin Ahmed Al-Khalifa. *Transport:* Ibrahim Mohammed Hassan Homaïdan. *Housing:* Shaikh Khalid bin Abdulla Al-Khalifa. *Information:* Tariq Abdulrahman Al-Moayed. *Education:* Dr Ali Fakhro. *Health:* Jawad Salim Al-Arrayed. *Justice and Islamic Affairs:* Shaikh Abdullah bin Khalid Al-Khalifa. *Labour and Social Affairs:* Shaikh Isa bin Ali bin Hamad Al-Khalifa. *Works, Power and Water:* Majid Jawad Al-Jishi. *Interior:* Shaikh Mohammed bin Khalifa Al-Khalifa. *Foreign Affairs:* Shaikh Mohammed bin Mubarak Al-Khalifa. *Finance*

and *National Economy*: Ibrahim Abdul Karim. *Development and Industry, and Cabinet Affairs*: Yousuf Ahmed Al-Shirawi. *Commerce and Agriculture*: Habib Ahmed Kassim. *Minister of State for Legal Affairs*: Dr Hussain Al Baharna.

National flag: Red, with white serrated vertical strip on hoist.

National anthem: 'Bahrain ona, baladolaman' ('Our Bahrain, secure as a country'); words by M. S. Ayyash, tune anonymous.

DEFENCE. The Crown Prince is C.-in-C. of the armed forces. An agreement with the USA of Oct. 1991 gives port facilities to the US Navy and provides for mutual manoeuvres.

Army. The Army consists of 1 brigade, 2 mechanized infantry, 1 motorized infantry and 2 tank battalions. Equipment includes 80 M-60A3 main battle tanks. Personnel, 1995, 6,800. There is a paramilitary police force of 9,000 with 5 helicopters.

Navy. The Naval force consists of 2 West German-built missile corvettes with helicopter facilities, 4 fast missile craft, 4 fast patrol craft and 4 small amphibious transports. Personnel in 1994 numbered 600. There is also a Coast Guard of 250 with 6 coastal patrol craft, 4 other vessels and 1 hovercraft.

Air Force. 1 fighter squadron operates 12 F-5E/F Tiger IIs, while a second unit has 12 F-16s. 3 MBB BO 105 helicopters are also in use as well as an S-70 VIP helicopter. Personnel (1994), 650.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Bahrain is a member of UN, the Arab League, the Gulf Co-operation Council and OAPEC.

ECONOMY

Budget. Total revenues in 1991 were BD 472m.; expenditure was BD 590m.

In 1990 revenue from oil and gas was BD 248.9m. Current expenditure included (in BD 1m.): Defence and security, 141.5; education 60.8m.; health, 37m. Capital expenditure totalled BD 127.3m.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *Bahraini dinar* (BHD), divided into 1,000 *fiils*. There are notes of 500 fiils and 1, 5, 10, 20 dinars and coins of 100, 50, 25, 10, 5 and 1 fiils. Gold reserves were 150,000 troy oz. in 1991. £1 = BD 0.61 in March 1995; US\$1 = BD 0.38.

Banking and Finance. The Bahrain Monetary Agency has central banking powers. There were (1988) 20 full commercial banks, 6 of which are locally incorporated and the rest branches of foreign banks. 2 types of offshore banking units were operating in 1988: 15 locally incorporated banks (including 4 Islamic) with headquarters in Bahrain, and 50 branches of foreign banks. There are 15 investment banks (3 Islamic). The state-owned Housing Bank provides financing for construction, development of real estate and reclamation of land. In 1990 BD 670.99m. were in savings or time deposits.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in use.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1988) 2,996.1m. kwh. Supply 230 volts; 50 Hz.

Oil. In 1931 oil was discovered. Operations were at first conducted by the Bahrain Petroleum Co. (BAPCO) under concession. In 1975 the government assumed a 60% interest in the oilfield and related crude oil facilities of BAPCO. Production of crude oil in 1992 was 1.9m. tonnes.

Bahrain's proven oil reserves in 1988 were 150m. bbls.

Gas. There were known natural gas reserves of 7.1m. cu. ft. in 1987. Production, 1989, 266,500m. cu. ft. Gas reserves are government-owned.

Water. Water is obtained from artesian wells and desalination plants and there is a piped supply to Manama, Muharraq, Isa Town, Rifa'a and most villages. In 1987 total water production was about 60m. gallons per day; daily consumption 59.7m.

Agriculture. There are about 900 farms and small holdings (average 2.5 ha) operated by about 2,500 farmers who produce a wide variety of fruits (23,000 tonnes in 1993) and vegetables (10,000 tonnes). The major crop is alfalfa for animal fodder. 19,000 tonnes of dates were produced in 1993.

Livestock (1993): Cattle, 16,000; camels, 1,000; sheep, 9,000; goats, 17,000; poultry 1m.

Fisheries. In 1990 the government operated a fleet of 2 large and 5 smaller trawlers totalling 1,004 GRT. In 1988 total landings weighed 6,736 tonnes of which 5,339 tonnes were marine.

INDUSTRY. Industry is being developed with foreign participation: Aluminium smelting (and ancillary industries), ship-building and repair, petrochemicals, electronics assembly and light industry.

Traditional crafts include boat-building, weaving and pottery.

Labour. Total work force in the private sector (estimate 1987) was 85,979, of which 25.2% were Bahraini. There were 3,383 persons registered unemployed in 1989.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Totally foreign-owned companies have been permitted to register since 1991.

Commerce. In 1990 total imports were US\$3,654 and total exports were US\$3,415. In 1988 refined petroleum accounted for almost 78% of exports; crude oil accounted for 41.9% of merchandise imports.

The chief sources of supply in 1988 (in BD1,000) were UK (116,115); USA (62,566); Japan (58,850); Federal Republic of Germany (35,573), and Australia (33,615).

The chief non-oil exports in 1988 were classified manufactured goods, including aluminium, BD135.5m., and machinery and transport, BD31m. The main markets (in BD1m.) were Saudi Arabia (42.9); Japan (27.7); United Arab Emirates (26.3); USA (14.4), and Kuwait (11.3).

Import of arms and ammunition and telecommunication equipment is subject to special permission; the sale of alcoholic liquor is restricted and the import of cultured pearls is forbidden.

Total trade between Bahrain and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	48,459	39,120	49,702	51,712	25,380
Exports and re-exports from UK	127,309	147,494	167,104	151,093	150,378

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. A 25-km causeway links Bahrain with Saudi Arabia. In 1986 there were 2,275 km of roads. In 1987 there were 112,520 registered vehicles.

Civil Aviation. Bahrain International Airport is at Muharraq. Bahrain has a 25% share in Gulf Air. Services are also operated by Aeroflot Russian Airlines, Air France, Air India, Balkan Bulgarian, Biman Bangladesh, British Airways, Cathay Pacific Airways, China Eastern Airlines, Cyprus Airways, CSA, Egyptair, Iran Air, KLM, Korean Air, Kuwait Airways, LOT, Lufthansa, Middle East Airlines, Pakistan International Airlines, Royal Jordanian, Saudia, Syrian Arab Airlines, Tarom, Turkish Airlines and Yemenia Yemen Airways.

Shipping. In 1990 the merchant fleet totalled 91 vessels of 49,000 GRT (including 4 tankers totalling 2,400 GRT). The port of Mina Sulman is a free transit and industrial area.

Telecommunications. In 1988 there were 83,000 main telephone lines. Radio Bahrain is government controlled, Bahrain Television part-commercial. In 1993 there were 0.32m. radio and 0.27m. TV receivers (colour by PAL).

Cinemas. There were 6 cinemas in 1987.

Newspapers. In 1988 there were several Arabic and 1 English language daily newspaper.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Criminal law is codified, based on English jurisprudence.

Religion. Islam is the State religion. In 1981 85% of the population were Moslem (60% Shi'ite in 1990) and 7.3% Christian. There are also Jewish, Bahai, Hindu and Parsee minorities.

Education. Government schools provide free education from primary to technical college level. There were, in 1987, 143 schools for boys and girls with 4,967 teachers and 88,132 pupils. In addition there were 7 private schools. There is a teacher training college for men and one for women. In 1988, 405 Bahrainis were in higher education abroad. The Gulf Technical College opened in Bahrain in 1968 and Bahrain University in 1978. In 1987, 6,922 adult education centres were open. Literacy was 77.4% of the population over 15 in 1990.

Health. There is a free medical service for all residents. In 1985 there were 518 doctors and 23 dentists. In 1987, there were 5 government hospitals, 4 other hospitals and 19 health centres. There were 1,276 hospital beds.

Social Security. In 1976 pensions, sickness and industrial injury benefits and unemployment, maternity and family allowances were established.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Bahrain in Great Britain (98 Gloucester Rd., London, SW7 4AU)

Ambassador: Karim Ebrahim Al-Shakar.

Of Great Britain in Bahrain (21 Government Ave., P.O. Box 114, Manama, 306)

Ambassador: H. J. O. Tunnel.

Of Bahrain in the USA (3502 International Dr., NW, Washington D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Muhammad Abdul Ghaffar.

Of the USA in Bahrain (Road No. 3119, P.O. Box 26431, Manama)

Ambassador: David M. Ransom.

Of Bahrain to the United Nations

Ambassador: Muhammad Abdul Ghaffar.

Further Reading

Al-Khalifa, A. and Rice, M. (eds.) *Bahrain through the Ages*. London, 1993

Al-Khalifa, H. bin I., *First Light: Modern Bahrain and its Heritage*. London, 1995

Lawson, F. H., *Bahrain: The Modernization of Autocracy*. Boulder, 1989

Unwin, P. T. H., *Bahrain*. [Bibliography]. London and Santa Barbara, 1984

National statistical office: Central Statistics Organization, Council of Ministers, Manama.

BANGLADESH

Gana Prajatantri Bangladesh

(People's Republic of Bangladesh)

Capital: Dhaka

Population: 118.7m. (1993)

GNP per capita: US\$220 (1992)

HDI/world rank: 0.894/146 (1992)



HISTORY. The state was formerly the Eastern Province of Pakistan. In 1970 the Awami League gained 167 seats out of 300 at the Pakistan general election and made known their wish for greater independence for the province. Following a civil war in 1971 Bangladesh was proclaimed independent. For developments between Jan. 1975 and March 1982, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1986-87, pp. 186-187.

On 23 March 1982 there was a bloodless military coup, by which Lieut.-Gen. Hossain Mohammad Ershad became chief martial law administrator. Assanuddin Chowdhury was sworn in as civilian president on 27 March. Lieut-Gen. Ershad assumed the presidency on 11 Dec. 1983. He was re-elected on 15 Oct. 1986. Following popular unrest President Ershad declared a state of emergency on 27 Nov. 1990, but was forced to resign on 4 Dec. and arrested on 12 Dec.

Democratic parliamentary elections were held in Feb. 1991.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Bangladesh is bounded west and north by India, east by India and Burma and south by the Bay of Bengal. The area is 57,295 sq. miles (148,393 sq. km). In 1992 India granted a 999-year lease of the Tin Bigha corridor linking Bangladesh with its enclaves of Angarpota and Dahagram. At the 1991 census the population was 109,887,000 (53,377,000 females). Population density, 1991, 740 per sq. km. In 1992 the birth-rate was 30.8 per 1,000 population; death-rate, 11; marriage rate (1987), 11.6; infant mortality, 86 per 1,000 live births. Growth rate was 2.4% in 1992. Life expectancy, 1992: Males, 57.4 years, females, 56.8. The country is administratively divided into 5 divisions, subdivided into 21 regions of 64 districts. Area (in sq. km) and population (in 1,000) at the 1991 census:

		Area	Population			Area	Population
Dinajpur	(3 districts)	6,653	4,044	Kushtia	(3)	3,484	2,865
Rangpur	(5)	9,619	8,155	Jessore	(4)	6,568	5,006
Bogra	(2)	3,885	3,460	Khulna	(3)	12,393	5,261
Rajshahi	(4)	9,441	6,705	Khulna division		22,445	13,132
Pabna	(2)	4,859	4,305	Sylhet	(4)	12,598	7,052
Rajshahi division		34,457	26,668	Comilla	(3)	6,718	8,652
Tangail	(1)	3,416	3,044	Noakhali	(3)	6,169	4,884
Mymensingh	(3)	9,946	8,035	Chittagong	(2)	8,236	7,195
Jamalpur	(2)	3,393	3,085	Chittagong Hill Tracts	(2)	8,814	784
Dhaka	(6)	7,438	13,817	Bandarban	(1)	4,481	244
Faridpur	(5)	6,985	5,612	Chittagong division		47,016	28,811
Dhaka division		31,178	33,593	Barisal	(4)	8,259	5,582
				Patuakhali	(2)	5,038	2,091
				Barisal division		13,297	7,673

The populations of the chief cities (1991 Census) were as follows:

Dhaka ¹	3,397,187	Mymensingh	185,517	Nawabganj	121,205
Chittagong ²	1,363,998	Barisal	163,481	Pabna	104,479
Khulna ³	545,849	Jessore	160,198	Tangail	104,387
Rajshahi ⁴	299,671	Tongi	154,175	Saidpur	102,030
Narayanganj	268,952	Comilla	143,282	Jamalpur	101,242
Rangpur	203,931	Dinajpur	126,189	Naogaon	100,794

¹ Metropolitan area 6,105,160. ² Metropolitan area 2,040,663. ³ Metropolitan area 877,388.

⁴ Metropolitan area 517,136.

The official language is Bengali. English is also in use for official, legal and commercial purposes.

CLIMATE. A tropical monsoon climate with heat, extreme humidity and heavy rainfall in the monsoon season, from June to Oct. The short winter season (Nov.–Feb.) is mild and dry. Rainfall varies between 50" (1,250 mm) in the west to 100" (2,500 mm) in the south-east and up to 200" (5,000 mm) in the north-east. Dhaka. Jan. 66°F (19°C), July 84°F (28.9°C). Annual rainfall 81" (2,025 mm). Chittagong. Jan. 66°F (19°C), July 81°F (27.2°C). Annual rainfall 108" (2,831 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Bangladesh is a unitary republic. The Constitution came into force on 16 Dec. 1972 and provides for a parliamentary democracy. The head of state is the *President*, elected by parliament every 5 years. He or she appoints a *Vice-President*. There is a *Council of Ministers* to assist and advise the President. The President appoints the government ministers.

Parliament has one chamber of 300 members directly elected every 5 years by citizens over 18. There are 30 seats reserved for women members elected by Parliament.

At the elections of Feb. 1991 the Bangladesh National Party (BNP) won 140 seats, the Awami League 95, the Jatiya Party (led by Hossain Ershad) 35 and Jamit-e-Islami 18. A referendum of Sept. 1991 was in favour of abandoning the executive presidential system and opted for a parliamentary system. Turn-out was low. Abdur Rahman Biswas (b. 1926; BNP) was elected *President* by 172 votes to 92 against a single opponent.

In Sept. 1994 the government comprised:

Prime Minister with responsibility for Defence, Establishment and Cabinet Division: Khaleda Zia (b. 1944; BNP; sworn in 19 Sept. 1991).

Minister of Law, Justice and Parliamentary Affairs: Mirza Golam Hafiz. *Agriculture, Irrigation, Flood Control and Water Development:* Maj.-Gen. Majedul Haque. *Foreign:* A. S. M. Mostafizur Rahman. *Finance:* M. Saifur Rahman. *Local Government, Rural Development and Co-operatives:* Abdus Salam Talukdar. *Communications:* Col. Oli Ahmed. *Health and Family Welfare:* Chowdhury Kamal Ibne Yusuf. *Posts and Telecommunications:* Tariqul Islam. *Commerce:* Shamsul Islam. *Food:* Mir Shawkat Ali. *Information:* Nazmul Huda. *Home Affairs:* Abdul Matin Chowdhury. *Energy and Mineral Resources:* Dr Khandakar Mosharraf Hossain. *Works:* Rafiqul Islam Miah. *Labour and Manpower:* Abdul Mannan Bhuiyan. *Education:* Zamiruddin Sircar. *Environment and Forests:* Col. Akbar Hossain. *Jute:* Hannan Shah. *Planning:* A. M. Zahiruddin Khan. *Fisheries and Livestock:* Abdullah Al-Noman. *Shipping:* M. K. Anwar. *Religious Affairs:* Keramat Ali.

National flag: Bottle green with a red disc in the centre.

National anthem: 'Amar Sonar Bangla, ami tomay bhalobashi' ('My golden Bengal, I love you'); words and tune by Rabindranath Tagore.

Local Government. The country is divided into 5 divisions, each headed by a Divisional Commissioner, and subdivided into 64 districts administered by Deputy Commissioners and elected District Council. The districts are divided into 489 *thana*, of which 29 are urban. In Nov. 1991 the government dismissed all 460 elected mayors and dissolved opposition-controlled local councils. Municipal elections were held in Jan. 1993. The electorate was 60m.; turn-out was about 50%. Elections were held on 30 Jan. 1994 for 4 mayors and about 200 ward commissioners. The Awami League gained 2 mayoralties and 60% of the ward commissioner seats.

DEFENCE. The supreme command of defence services is vested in the President.

Army. There are 7 infantry divisional headquarters, with 18 infantry brigades, 1 armoured brigade, 3 artillery brigades, 1 armoured regiment and 6 engineer battalions. Strength (1995) 101,500. There are also an armed police reserve, 5,000 strong, 20,000 security guards (Ansars) and the Bangladesh Rifles (border guard)

numbering 30,000. Equipment includes 30 Soviet T-54 and 20 Chinese Type-59 main battle tanks.

Navy. Naval bases are at Chittagong, Kaptai, Khulna and Dhaka. The fleet comprises 1 new Chinese-built missile-armed frigate, 3 old ex-British frigates, 8 Chinese-built fast missile craft, 4 Chinese-built fast torpedo boats, 1 ex-British offshore patrol vessel, 2 ex-Yugoslav 200-tonne patrol craft, 13 other patrol craft, 4 ex-British minesweepers, 5 locally-built 70-tonne river gunboats, 1 oiler, 1 repair vessel and 12 auxiliaries. Personnel, 1994, 8,000.

Air Force. Deliveries, from the USSR and China successively, comprised 6 MiG-21 and 16 F-17M interceptors and about 20 J-6 (MiG-19) fighter-bombers; 1 An-24 and 3 An-26 turboprop transports; over 30 Mi-8, Bell 212, Bell 206L and Alouette III helicopters; 20 Chinese CJ-6 piston-engined primary trainers, FT-2 (MiG-15UTI) jet advanced trainers, 15 Magister armed jet trainers and some light aircraft. Pakistan supplied about 40 surplus J-6s in 1990, but most were written off, along with other aircraft, during serious floods in the spring of 1991. Personnel strength, (1993) 6,500.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Bangladesh is a member of the UN, the Commonwealth, the Colombo Plan and the OIC.

ECONOMY

Policy. The National Economic Council is responsible for policy. The fourth 5-year development plan, 1991-95, had its envisaged outlays reduced by 10% to 620,000m. taka in March 1993. Alongside the 5-year plan are 3-year rolling plans and annual development plans. A perspective plan, in which localities will set priorities for development in their area, is scheduled to follow the Fourth 5-year plan.

Budget. The fiscal year ends on 30 June. Budget estimates, 1994-95: Revenue, Tk.136,370m. (including Tk.106,250m. tax); current expenditure, Tk.99,480m. In 1991-92 total Government receipts were Tk.160,559m., of which Tk.95,169m. were revenue receipts (Tk.77,413m. tax), and total expenditure was Tk.140,222m., divided into Tk.79,982m. revenue expenditure and Tk.60,240m. development expenditure. Estimated revenue expenditure (in Tk.1m.) in 1992-93: Administration, 17,770; education, 15,930; defence, 13,806; debt service, 11,068; justice, 7,791; health, 4,985.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *taka* (BDT) of 100 *paisas*, which was floated in 1976. There are 1, 5, 10, 25 and 50 paisa and 1 taka coins and 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100 and 500 taka notes. Money supply, 1992: Tk.82,572m. (of which Tk.45,344m. were in circulation). Foreign exchange reserves, 1994: US\$2,800m. Inflation was 5% in 1992. Tk.64-67 = £1 and Tk.39-80 = US\$1 in March 1995.

Banking and Finance. Bangladesh Bank is the central bank. There are 4 nationalized commercial banks, 9 private commercial banks, 3 specialized banks and 7 foreign commercial banks. In May 1992 the Bangladesh Bank had Tk.22,402m. deposits; Tk.33,612m. foreign liabilities, Tk.57,619m. assets. The scheduled banks had Tk.244,533m. deposits, Tk.53,442m. assets and Tk.36,289m. borrowings from the Bangladesh Bank. Post office savings deposits were Tk.3,713-48m. in 1991.

There is a stock exchange in Dhaka.

Weights and Measures. The metric system was introduced from July 1982, but some imperial and traditional measures are still in use. 1 *maund* = 37.32 kg = 40 *seers*; 1 *seer* = 0.93 kg..

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Installed capacity, June 1992, 2,398 mw.; electricity generated, 1991-92, 8,378-49m. kwh.; consumption, 6,325-58m. kwh. Supply 220 volts; 50 Hz.

Gas. There are 14 natural gas fields with recoverable reserves of 12,610,000m. cu. ft. Production, 1991–92, 53,370m. cu. metres; consumption, 50,600m. cu. metres.

Water. India and Bangladesh are working towards agreement on sharing the water of the river Ganges.

Minerals. The principal minerals are lignite, limestone, china clay and glass sand. There are reserves of good-quality coal of 300m. tonnes. Production, 1991–92: Limestone, 42,569m. tonnes (value Tk.25.54m.); china clay, 2,317m. tonnes (Tk.16.37m.).

Agriculture. At the 1983–84 census of agriculture there were 10.05m. farm holdings (7.07m. under 2.5 acres; 2.48m. of 2.5 to 7.5 acres; 496,000 over 7.5 acres). 28.3% of households had no cultivable land. In 1993 81.29m. persons depended upon agriculture, of whom 25.94m. were economically active. Agriculture contributed 33.5% of GDP in 1992–93. In 1992 there were 8.8m. ha of arable and 0.6m. ha of pasture. In 1993 10.90m. ha were sown to rice, 0.51m. ha to jute and 0.64m. ha to wheat. About 3.10m. ha (1992) is irrigated. 2.26m. tonnes of fertilizer were distributed in 1991–92.

Bangladesh is a major producer of jute: Production, 1993, 898,000 tonnes.

Rice is the most important food crop; production in 1993, 28m. tonnes. Other crops (1,000 tonnes): Sugar-cane, 7,507; millet, 63; wheat, 1,176; tobacco, 36; pulses, 506; tea, 45; potatoes, 1,379.

Livestock in 1993 (in 1,000): Cattle, 23,923; goats, 25,967; sheep, 940; buffalo, 866. Livestock products in 1993 (tonnes): Beef and veal, 144,000; cow milk, 767,000; buffalo milk, 24,000; goats' milk, 997,000; eggs, 98,670.

Forestry. The area under forests in 1991 was 4.69m. acres. Output of timber, 1990–91, was 8.42m. cu. ft.

Fisheries. Being bounded on the south by the Bay of Bengal and having numerous inland waterways, Bangladesh is a major producer of fish and products. In 1987–88 there were 497,000 sea- and 752,000 inland-fishermen, with 1,249 mechanized boats, including 52 trawlers, and 3,317 motor boats. Inland catch, 1991–92, was 702,000 tonnes; sea, 244,000 tonnes.

INDUSTRY. Industry contributed 9.4% of GDP in 1992–93. The principal industries are jute and cotton textiles, tea, paper, newsprint, cement, chemical fertilizers and light engineering. In 1986–87 there were 4,386 factories (including 881 textile, 801 food and 564 chemical).

Production, 1991–92: Jute goods, 416,000 tonnes; cotton yarn, 60.52m. kg.; cotton cloth, 58.87m. metres; cement, 272,452 tonnes; sugar, 195,418 tonnes; vegetable oil, 29,566 tonnes; fertilizer, 1,735,551 tonnes; paper, 88,325 tonnes; bicycles 16,657; motor vehicles, 1,083; television sets, 43,601.

Labour. In 1990, the labour force was 51.2m. (20.1m. female), of whom 50.2m. (19.7m.) were employed (5.7m. children between 10 and 14 years were also employed). Employment (in 1,000) by industry: Agriculture, forestry and fishing, 32,572; manufacturing, 6,976; trade and catering, 4,130; services, 1,795; transport and communications, 1,278. Average daily industrial wages, 1992–93, by division: Dhaka, skilled Tk.80.61, unskilled Tk.51.68; Rajshani, skilled Tk.61.88, unskilled Tk.47.60; Khulna, skilled 80.61; unskilled 59.10; Chittagong, skilled 61.79, unskilled 49.95. In 1992 763 industrial disputes arose.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Foreign companies are permitted wholly to own local subsidiaries. Tax concessions are available to foreign firms in the export zones of Dhaka and Chittagong. Foreign aid and loans totalled Tk.60,386m. in 1991–92. Foreign debt was US\$13,051m. in 1991.

Commerce. The main exports are jute and jute goods, tea, hides and skins, newsprint, fish and garments, and the main imports are machinery, transport equipment, manufactured goods, minerals, fuels and lubricants. In 1992 exports were valued at US\$2,118m., and imports at US\$3,447m.

Main trading partners, 1992: USA (5.1% of imports, 26.6% of exports), Germany (3.6%, 10.4%) and Japan (8.9%, 3.2%).

Principal exports (in Tk.1m.), 1991-92: Raw jute, 3,476; jute goods, 10,195; tea, 1,296; leather and products, 4,980; ready-made clothes, 39,770; shrimps and prawns, 4,665. Imports: Wheat, 6,984; crude oil, 7,201; pharmaceuticals, 983; cement, 3,696; raw cotton, 3,637; machinery and electrical appliances, 21,688; vehicles, 3,053.

Total trade between Bangladesh and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	72,515	80,568	94,952	140,114	156,004
Exports and re-exports from UK	70,534	39,086	39,355	54,274	55,678

Tourism. In 1992 there were 110,475 foreign visitors (35,607 from India, 10,208 from UK, 7,768 from USA). Foreign exchange earnings in 1992, Tk.287,000.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1990 there were 7,914 km of main roads and 5,713 km of paved secondary roads. In 1992 there were 23,796 buses, 30,994 lorries, 2,143 taxis, 30,162 motorized rickshaws and 34,517 private cars. There were 384,000 rickshaws and 702,000 bullock carts.

Railways. In 1990 there were 2,745 km of railways, comprising 923 km of 1,676 mm gauge and 1,822 km of metre gauge. In 1991-92 they carried 2.51m. tonnes of freight and 52m. passengers.

Civil Aviation. There are international airports at Dhaka (Zia), Chittagong and Sylhet, and 7 domestic airports. Bangladesh Biman (Bangladesh Airways) had 8 aircraft in 1992 and has domestic flights from Zia International Airport and services to Calcutta, Kathmandu, Bombay, Dubai, Abu Dhabi, Jeddah, Bangkok, Singapore, London, New York, Doha, Kuwait, Amsterdam, Rome, Karachi, Kuala Lumpur, Bahrain, Tripoli, Athens and Muscat. Services are also operated by Aeroflot Russian Airlines, Air India, British Airways, Dragonair, Druk-Air, Emirates, Gulf Air, Indian Airlines, Kuwait Airways, Pakistan International Airlines, Saudia, Singapore Airlines and Thai Airways. 1,911,832 passengers and 37,689 tonnes of freight passed through all airports in 1991.

Shipping. There are sea ports at Chittagong and Mongla, and inland ports at Dhaka, Chandpur, Barisal, Khulna and 5 other towns. There are 5,000 miles of navigable channels. The three principal navigable rivers, the Padma, Brahmaputra and Meghna serve areas where railways cannot be economically constructed. The Bangladesh Shipping Corporation owned 21 ships in 1991. There are also 1,428 private cargo and 1,736 passenger vessels. In 1990-91 the 2 sea ports handled 8.19m. tonnes of imports and 1.48m. tonnes of exports. Vessels entered (1991-92) 1,530 and cleared, 1,511. The Bangladesh Inland Water Transport Corporation had 343 vessels in 1991. 59.69m. passengers were carried in 1991-92.

Telecommunications. There were 8,132 post offices in 1991 and 249,800 telephones in 1994. International communications are by the Indian Ocean Intelsat IV satellite.

The government-controlled Radio Bangladesh and part-commercial Bangladesh Television transmit a home service and an external service radio programmes and a TV programme (colour by PAL). In 1993 there were 4.5m. radio and 0.35m. TV receivers.

Cinema. In 1987 there were 681 cinemas with 363,000 seats. 75 full-length films were made.

Newspapers and Books. In 1992 there were 102 daily newspapers in Bengali with a circulation of 1.32m. and 14 in English with a circulation of 0.97m. There were 316 other periodicals (24 in English) with a circulation of 1.13m. In 1992, 837 book titles were published (40 in English).

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Supreme Court comprises an Appellate and a High Court Division, the latter having control over all subordinate courts. Judges are appointed by the President and retire at 65. There are benches at Comilla, Rangpur, Jessore, Barisal, Chittagong and Sylhet, and courts at District level.

Religion. Islam is the state religion. In 1992 the population was 86·7% Moslem and 12·1% Hindu.

Education. About 24·8% of the entire population was literate in 1991.

In 1991–92 there were 49,946 primary schools, with 13·72m. pupils and 208,271 teachers; 9,892 secondary schools, with 4m. pupils and 116,336 teachers; 1,046 colleges of further education (808 private), with 853,343 students and 25,195 teachers; 78 professional colleges with 42,634 students and 2,429 teachers. There is an Islamic University (1,445 students and 79 teachers in 1991–92) and universities at Dhaka (20,800 and 1,189), Rajshahi (12,125 and 552), Chittagong (7,041 and 408) and Jahingirnagar (3,134 and 239). There are also universities of agriculture (4,605 and 387) and engineering (3,104 and 400). There were 10 teacher-training colleges in 1991–92, with 4,452 students (1,469 female), and 54 primary training institutes with 5,010 students (2,348 female).

Health. In 1992 there were 610 state and 280 private hospitals with a total of 34,353 beds. There were 21,004 doctors, 10,607 nurses, 9,363 midwives and 81,744 other medical personnel.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Bangladesh in Great Britain (28 Queen's Gate, London, SW7)

High Commissioner: Dr A. F. M. Yusuf.

(There are also Assistant High Commissioners in Birmingham and Manchester)

Of Great Britain in Bangladesh (Abu Bakr Hse., Gulshan, Dhaka 12)

High Commissioner: Peter Fowler, CMG.

Of Bangladesh in the USA (2201 Wisconsin Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20007)

Ambassador: Hamayun Kabir.

Of the USA in Bangladesh (Madani Ave., Baridhara, Dhaka 1212)

Ambassador: David N. Merrill.

Of Bangladesh to the United Nations

Ambassador: Reaz Rahman.

Further Reading

Bangladesh Bureau of Statistics. *Statistical Yearbook of Bangladesh*.—*Statistical Pocket Book of Bangladesh*.

Baxter, C., *Bangladesh: A New Nation in an Old Setting*. Boulder, 1986

Chowdhury, R., *The Genesis of Bangladesh*. London, 1972

Franda, M., *Bangladesh: The First Decade*. New Delhi, 1982

Hajnoczy, R., *Fire of Bengal*. Bangladesh Univ. Press, 1993

O'Donnell, C. P., *Bangladesh: Biography of a Muslim Nation*. Boulder, 1986

Ziring, L., *Bangladesh from Mujib to Ershad: an Interpretive Study*. OUP, 1993

National statistical office: Bangladesh Bureau of Statistics, Ministry of Planning, Dhaka

BARBADOS

Capital: Bridgetown

Population: 263,900 (1993)

GNP per capita: US\$6,530 (1992)

HDI/world rank: 0.894/20 (1992)



HISTORY. Barbados was occupied by the British in 1627. Full internal self-government was attained in 1961 and independence on 30 Nov. 1966.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Barbados lies to the east of the Windward Islands. Area 166 sq. miles (430 sq. km). In 1990 the census population was 260,491; 1993 estimate, 263,900. Bridgetown is the principal city: Population, 6,720 in 1990.

Growth rate (1993), 3 per 1,000 population; birth rate, 14.3; death rate, 9.1; infant mortality, 9.8 per 1,000 live births; expectation of life, 1991: Males, 72.9 years; females, 77.4.

CLIMATE. An equable climate in winter, but the wet season, from June to Nov., is more humid. Rainfall varies from 50" (1,250 mm) on the coast to 75" (1,875 mm) in the higher interior. Bridgetown. Jan. 76°F (24.4°C), July 80°F (26.7°C). Annual rainfall 51" (1,275 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Legislature consists of the Governor-General, a Senate and a House of Assembly. The *Senate* comprises 21 members appointed by the Governor-General, 12 being appointed on the advice of the Prime Minister, 2 on the advice of the leader of the opposition and 7 in the Governor-General's discretion. The *House of Assembly* comprises 28 members elected every 5 years. In 1963 the voting age was reduced to 18.

The *Privy Council* is appointed by the Governor-General after consultation with the Prime Minister. It consists of 12 members and the Governor-General as chairman. It advises the Governor-General in the exercise of the royal prerogative of mercy and in the exercise of his disciplinary powers over members of the public and police services.

In the general election of Sept. 1994 turn-out was 60%; the Barbados Labour Party (BLP) gained 19 seats, the Democratic Labour Party, 8 and the National Democratic Party, 1.

Governor-General: Dame Nita Barrow, GCMG.

Following the 1994 elections Owen Arthur (b. 1950; BLP) became *Prime Minister*. (For the Cabinet see ADDENDA).

National flag: Three vertical strips of blue, gold, blue, with a black trident in the centre.

National anthem. 'In plenty and in time of need'; words by Irvine Burgie, tune by V. R. Edwards.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Barbados is a member of UN, OAS, CARICOM, the Commonwealth and an ACP state of the EU.

ECONOMY

Budget. The financial year runs from April. The budget for 1993-94 envisaged capital expenditure of BD\$138.7m. and current expenditure of BD\$1,141.5m.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *Barbados dollar* (BBD) of 100 cents. There are coins of 1, 5, 10 and 25 cents and BD\$1, and notes of BD\$2, 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100. Inflation was 3.7% in 1993. In Dec. 1993 BDS\$176,987,000 were in circulation. Foreign exchange reserves were BDS\$286.5m. in Dec. 1993. In March 1995, £1 = BDS\$3.27; US\$1 = BDS\$2.01.

Banking and Finance. The central bank and bank of issue is the Central Bank of Barbados, which had total assets of BD\$695,249,000 in Dec. 1993. The total assets of commercial banks were BD\$2,307,909,000; savings banks' deposits, BD\$1,126,635,000.

Barbados is headquarters for the Caribbean Development Bank. The Barbados Development Bank opened in 1969 and Barbados became a member of the Inter-American Development Bank in 1969.

There is a stock exchange which participates in the regional Caribbean exchange.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1993) 548m. kwh. Supply 150 volts; 50 Hz.

Oil. Crude oil production (1993) 454,664 bbls and reserves (1993), 3.3m. bbls.

Gas. Output of gas (1993) 27.9m. cu. metres and reserves 191.2m. cu. metres.

Agriculture. Of the total area of 106,240 acres, about 45,000 acres are arable land. The land is intensely cultivated. In 1993, 7,900 ha were under sugar-cane cultivation. Cotton was successfully replanted in 1983; production (1993), 29,100 kg. The agricultural sector accounted for 5.3% (provisional) of GDP in 1993 (1946, 45%; 1967, 24%). In 1993, 5.5% of the total labour force were employed in agriculture. In 1993, 1,280 ha were planted with vegetables and root crops, of which 34.9% were sweet potatoes, yams and carrots. Production, 1993 (in 1,000 kg): Sweet potatoes, 773; sugar-cane, 500,000; yams, 1,152; carrots, 1,521; onions, 556; tomatoes, 360; cucumbers, 599; cabbages, 861; beets, 476. Meat and dairy products, 1993 (in 1,000 kg): Pork, 1,890; mutton, 36; beef, 991; veal, 13; poultry, 8,525; milk, 7,582; eggs, 1,248.

Livestock (1993): Cattle, 33,000; sheep, 66,000; goats, 38,000; pigs, 45,000; poultry, 2m.

Fisheries. In 1993 there were 519 fishing vessels employed during the flying-fish season. Large numbers of these boats are laid up from July to Oct. The catch in 1993 was 2,852.1 tonnes.

INDUSTRY. Industrial establishments in 1993 numbered 440 and ranged from the manufacture of processed food to small specialized products such as garment manufacturing, furniture and household appliances, electrical components, plastic products and electronic parts. In 1993, 48,500 tonnes of sugar were produced.

Labour. In 1993 the workforce was 126,300 (61,100 females), of whom 95,400 were employed (44,200 females). Unemployment was 22% of the workforce in 1994.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS

Commerce. Total trade for calendar years in BDS\$1,000:

	1990	1991	1992	1993
Domestic Imports	1,407,918	1,397,719	1,048,457	1,153,881
Domestic Exports	253,916	241,420	269,139	272,242

In 1993 the main exports (in BDS\$1,000) were: Electrical components, 50,329; sugar, 47,678; chemicals, 42,177; foodstuffs, 32,284; clothing, 9,293; other manufactures, 69,360. Imports: Foodstuffs, 189,130; motor cars, 27,893; other durables, 37,055; other manufactures, 81,782.

Total trade between Barbados and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports from UK	24,294	13,316	22,306	25,079	15,906
Exports and re-exports to UK	35,811	33,454	21,027	28,229	30,992

Tourism. In 1993 there were 395,979 visitors (385,472 in 1992), of whom 112,733 were from USA and 100,071 from UK. There were also 428,611 cruise ship passengers. Tourists spent BD\$1,055.9m. in 1993.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are 1,035 miles of road open to traffic, of which 855 miles are all-weather roads. In 1993 there were 43,077 private cars, 2,643 hired cars and taxis, 636 buses including minibuses and 7,364 other vehicles including motorcycles.

Civil Aviation. The Grantley Adams International Airport is 11 km from Bridgetown, served by Aeropostal, Air Canada, Air Caraïbes, Air Martinique, American Airlines, BWIA, British Airways, Guyana Airways and LIAT.

Shipping. A deep-water harbour opened in 1961 at Bridgetown provides 8 berths for ships 500–600 ft in length, including one specially designed for bulk sugar loading. The number of merchant vessels entering in 1990 was 1,791 of 10,992,000 net tons.

Telecommunications. There is a general post office in Bridgetown and 16 branches on the island. In 1991 there were 87,343 telephones in service. The Caribbean Broadcasting Corporation is a part-government, part-commercial TV and radio service. There are 2 other commercial services (one for rediffusion). In 1993 there were 200,000 radios and 69,350 television sets (colour by NTSC).

Cinemas. There were (1992) 2 cinemas and 1 drive-in cinema for 600 cars.

Newspapers. In 1993 there were 2 daily newspapers and 1 weekly.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Justice is administered by the Supreme Court and Justices' Appeal Court; and by magistrates' courts. All have both civil and criminal jurisdiction. There is a Chief Justice and 4 puisne judges of the Supreme Court and 8 magistrates.

Religion. At the 1990 census count, 32.9% of the population were Anglicans, 12.6% Pentecostals, 5.9% Methodists, 4.4% Roman Catholics, 4.5% Seventh Day Adventists, 16.8% other religions and 22.9% no stated religion.

Education. In 1991–92 there were 26,921 primary, 21,261 secondary and 202 vocational pupils in government schools and 2,573 pre-primary/primary and 3,818 secondary pupils in private schools. Education is free in all government-owned and maintained institutions from primary to university level.

In 1991–92 the University of the West Indies in Barbados (founded 1963) had 2,408 students, Erdiston College 168, the Barbados Community College 2,372 and the Samuel Jackman Prescod Polytechnic 1,311.

Health. In 1990 there were 2,085 hospital beds and 294 doctors.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Barbados in Great Britain (1 Great Russell St., London, WC1B 3NH)
High Commissioner: Vacant.

Of Great Britain in Barbados (Lower Collymore Rock, Bridgetown)
High Commissioner: Peter Simmons.

Of Barbados in the USA (2144 Wyoming Ave., NW, Washington, D.C. 20008)
Ambassador: Rudi Webster.

Of the USA in Barbados (PO Box 302, Bridgetown)
Ambassador: Jeanette Hyde.

Of Barbados to the United Nations
Ambassador: E. Besley Maycock.

Further Reading

- Beckles, H., *A History of Barbados: from Amerindian Settlement to Nation-State*. Cambridge Univ. Press, 1990
- Hoyos, F. A., *Barbados: A History from the Amerindians to Independence*. 2nd ed. London, 1992.—*Tom Adams: A Biography*. London, 1988
- Potter, R. B. and Dann, G. M. S., *Barbados* [Bibliography]. Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1987
- Worrell, D., *The Economy of Barbados 1946–1980*. Bridgetown, 1982
- National library*: The Barbados Public Library, Bridgetown.
- National statistical office*: Barbados Statistical Service, Fairchild Street, Bridgetown.

BELGIUM

Royaume de Belgique—
Koninkrijk België

(Kingdom of Belgium)

Capital: Brussels

Population: 10.1m. (1993)

GNP per capita: US\$20,880 (1992)

HDI/world rank: 0.916/13 (1992)



HISTORY. The kingdom of Belgium formed itself into an independent state in 1830, having from 1815 been part of the Netherlands. The secession was decreed on 4 Oct. 1830 by a provisional government, established in consequence of a revolution which broke out at Brussels, on 25 Aug. 1830. A National Congress elected Prince Leopold of Saxe-Coburg King of the Belgians on 4 June 1831; he ascended the throne 21 July 1831. The Treaty of London, 19 April 1839, established peace between King Leopold I and the King of the Netherlands.

Following constitutional reforms voted by parliament in May 1993, Belgium became a federal state.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Belgium is bounded in the north by the Netherlands, north-west by the North Sea, west and south by France, east by Germany and Luxembourg. Its area is 30,528 sq. km (11,778 sq. miles). The Belgian exclave of Baarle-Hertog in the Netherlands has an area of 7 sq. km, and a population (1994) of 2,099. Population (1991 census), 9,978,681; (1994 estimate), 10,100,631 (5,160,407 females; 920,568 resident foreigners).

Dutch (Flemish) is spoken by the Flemish section of the population in the north, French by the Walloon south. The linguistic frontier passes south of the capital, Brussels, which is bilingual. Some German is spoken in the east. Each language has official status in its own community. (Bracketed names below contain French or Dutch alternatives).

Area, population and chief towns of the 10 provinces on 1 Jan. 1994:

<i>Province</i>	<i>Area</i> (sq. km)	<i>Population</i>	<i>Chief Town</i>
<i>Flemish Region</i>			
Antwerp	2,867	1,625,069	Antwerp
Flemish Brabant	2,106	939,000	Leuven (Louvain)
East Flanders	2,982	1,346,783	Ghent
West Flanders	3,134	1,119,085	Bruges (Brugge)
Limburg	2,422	766,833	Hasselt
<i>Walloon Region</i>			
Walloon Brabant	1,091	333,000	Wavre
Hainaut	3,787	1,286,639	Mons (Bergen)
Liège (Luik)	3,862	1,014,689	Liège
Luxembourg	4,441	238,142	Arlon
Namur (Namen)	3,665	432,103	Namur (Namen)

Population of the regions on 1 Jan. 1994: Brussels Capital Region, 949,070; Flemish Region, 5,847,022; Walloon Region, 3,304,539 (including the German-speaking Region, 68,741).

Vital statistics:

	<i>Births</i>	<i>Deaths</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Divorces</i>	<i>Immigration</i>	<i>Emigration</i>
1991	125,412	104,223	60,740	20,838	465,849	451,703
1992	124,182	103,741	58,156	22,262	495,992	470,603
1993	119,828	106,601	59,112	21,602	502,530	483,592

The most populous towns, with estimated population on 1 Jan. 1993:

Brussels	949,070	St Niklaas (St Nicolas)	68,336
Antwerp	462,880	Tournai (Doornik)	68,149
Ghent	228,490	Hasselt	67,398
Charleroi	206,898	Genk	61,825
Liège (Luik)	195,389	Seraing	61,439
Brugge (Bruges)	116,724	Mouscron (Moeskroen)	53,386
Namur (Namen)	104,610	Verviers	53,696
Mons (Bergen)	92,495	Roeselare (Roulers)	53,495
Leuven (Louvain)	86,328	Turnhout	38,534
La Louvière	76,907	Herstal	36,932
Aalst (Alost)	76,360	Lokeren	35,492
Kortrijk (Courtrai)	76,196	Vilvoorde (Vilvorde)	33,287
Mechelen (Malines)	75,650	Lier (Lierre)	31,574
Ostend	69,067		

CLIMATE. Cool temperate climate, influenced by the sea, giving mild winters and cool summers. Brussels. Jan. 36°F (2.2°C), July 64°F (17.8°C). Annual rainfall 33" (825 mm). Ostend. Jan. 38°F (3.3°C), July 62°F (16.7°C). Annual rainfall 31" (775 mm).

ROYAL HOUSE. The reigning King is **Albert II**, born 6 June 1934, who succeeded his brother, Baudouin, on 9 Aug. 1993. Married on 2 July 1959 to Paola Ruffo di Calabria, daughter of Don Fuleo and Donna Luisa Gazelli des comtes de Rossena. *Offspring:* Prince Philippe, Duke of Brabant, born 15 April 1960; Princess Astrid, born 5 June 1962; married to Archduke Lorenz of Austria, 22 Sept. 1984; Prince Laurent, born 19 Oct. 1963.

The Dowager Queen. Queen Fabiola de Mora y Aragón, daughter of the Conde de Mora y Aragón and Marqués de Casa Riera; married to King Baudouin on 15 Dec. 1960. *Sister of the King.* Josephine Charlotte, Princess of Belgium, born 11 Oct. 1927; married to Prince Jean of Luxembourg, 9 April 1953. *Half-brother and half-sisters of the King.* Prince Alexandre, born 18 July 1942; Princess Marie Christine, born 6 Feb. 1951; Princess Maria-Esmeralda, born 30 Sept. 1956. *Aunt of the King.* Princess Marie-José, born 4 Aug. 1906, married to Prince Umberto (King Umberto II of Italy in 1946) on 8 Jan. 1930.

A constitutional amendment of June 1991 permits women to accede to the throne.

The King receives an annual tax-free sum from the civil list of 244m. francs for the duration of his reign; Prince Philippe receives 13.5m. francs; Queen Fabiola, 45m. francs.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. According to the constitution of 1831, Belgium is a constitutional, representative and hereditary monarchy. The legislative power is vested in the King, the federal parliament and the community and regional councils. The King convokes parliament after an election or the resignation of a government, but no longer has the power to dissolve it.

Constitutional reforms begun in Dec. 1970 culminated in May 1993 in the transformation of Belgium from a unitary into a 'federal state, composed of communities and regions'. The communities are 3 in number and based on language: Flemish, French and German. The regions also number 3, and are based territorially: Flemish; Walloon and the Capital Brussels.

Since 1995 the federal parliament has consisted of a 150-member *Chamber of Representatives*, directly elected by obligatory universal suffrage from 21 constituencies on a proportional representation system for 4-year terms; and a *Senate* of 71 members (excluding senators by right, i.e. certain members of the Royal Family). 25 senators are elected by a Flemish, and 15 by a French, electoral college; 21 are designated by community councils (10 Flemish, 10 French and 1 German). These senators co-opt a further 10 senators (6 Flemish and 4 French).

The federal parliament's powers relate to constitutional reform, federal finance, foreign affairs, defence, justice, internal security, social security and some areas of public health. The Senate is essentially a revising chamber, though it may initiate certain legislation, and is equally competent with the Chamber of Representatives in matters concerning constitutional reform and the assent to international treaties.

The number of ministries in the federal government is limited to 15. Members of the Chamber of Representatives may not be ministers, and community and regional councillors may not be members of the Chamber of Representatives.

Elections were held on 24 Nov. 1991. The electorate was 7,144,884; turn-out was 6,592,441. Flemish Christian Social Party (CVP) won 39 (43 in 1987) seats with 16.7% of votes cast, Francophone Socialist Party (FS) 35 (40) with 13.6%, Flemish Socialist Party (SP) 28 (32) with 12%, Liberal Flemish Freedom and Progress Party (PVV) 26 (25) with 11.9%, Francophone Liberal Reform Party (PRL) 20 (23) with 8.2%, Francophone Christian Social Party (PSC) 18 (19) with 7.8%, Vlaams Blok 12 (2) with 6.6%, Volksunie 10 (16) with 5.9%, Francophone Ecology Party 10 (3) with 5.1%, Flemish Ecology Party 7 (6) with 4.9%, Van Rossem List 3 (nil) with 3.2%, Francophone Democratic Front 3 (3) with 1.5%, National Front 1 (1) with 1.1%. Elections were scheduled for 21 May 1995.

A 4-party coalition government was formed in March 1992 which in Jan. 1995 comprised:

Prime Minister: Jean-Luc Dehaene (CVP).

4 Deputy Prime Ministers: Elzio di Rupa (FS) (*Communications and Public Enterprises*); Erik Derycke, (SP) (*Foreign Affairs*); Melchior Wathelet, (PSC) (*Justice and Economic Affairs*); Hermann Van Rompuy, (CVP) (*Budget*). *Cabinet Ministers:* *Finance:* Philippe Maystadt (PSC). *Foreign Trade and European Affairs:* Robert Urbain (PS). *Social Affairs:* Magda de Galan (FS). *National Defence:* Leo Delcroix (CVP). *Interior and Civil Service:* Johan Vande Lanotte (SP). *Pensions:* Marcel Colla (PS). *Employment and Work, with responsibility for Equality of the Sexes:* Miet Smet (CVP). *Agriculture and Small Business:* André Bourgeois (CVP). *Science Policy and Infrastructure:* Jean-Maurice Dehousse (PS). *Social Affairs:* Magda De Galan (CVP). *Social Integration, Health and the Environment:* Jacques Santkin.

National flag: 3 vertical strips of black, yellow, red.

National anthem: *La Brabançonne*; words by C. Rogier, tune by F. van Campenhout). The Flemish version is 'O Vaderland, o edel land der Belgen' (Oh Fatherland, noble land of the Belgians).

European Parliament. Belgium has 25 representatives. At the June 1994 elections turn-out was 90.7%. The CVP won 4 seats with 17.1% of votes cast (group in European Parliament: Popular European Party); the Flemish Liberal and Democratic Party, 3 with 11.4% (Liberal, Democratic and Reformist Group); the FS, 3 with 11.3% (European Socialist Party); the SP, 3 with 11% (European Socialist Party); the PRL, 3 with 9% (Liberal, Democratic and Reformist Group); the Vlaams Blok, 2 with 7.8% (Radical European Alliance); the PSC, 2 with 7% (Popular European Party); Agalev, 1 with 6.7% (Greens); the Ecology Parties, 1 with 4.8% (Greens); Volksunie, 1 with 4.4% (Europe of Nations); the National Front, 1 with 2.9% (Radical European Alliance); PSC, 1 with 0.2% (Popular European Party).

Community, Regional and Local Government. Communities and Regions elect parliaments ('councils') which in turn form governments. The Flemish Community and the Flemish Region are represented by a single council, whereas the French Community and the Walloon Region have a council each. There are also councils for the Brussels Capital Region and the German-speaking Region.

The areas of competence of Community Councils are culture, education, the media, medicine, protection of young people, the use of languages, some branches of scientific research and international relations affecting any of these areas.

Regional Councils have responsibility for land use, town-planning, the environment, conservation and rural renewal, housing, water resources, overseeing provincial and local authorities, labour, public works, transport, the economy, credit, foreign trade, agriculture, energy, some branches of scientific research and international relations affecting any of these areas. Regions raise their own revenues and also have a right to draw upon central government funds in some cases. Grants are available from the federal budget when the regional average product is lower than the national level.

Community and Regional Councils and Governments in 1995:

<i>Community/Region</i>	<i>Seat</i>	<i>No. of Council members</i>	<i>No. of Government members</i>	<i>Chief Minister</i>
Flemish Council	Ghent	124 ¹	11	Luc van den Brande
French Community	Brussels	94 ²	4	Laurette Onkelinx
Walloon Region	Namur	75	7	Robert Collignon
Brussels Capital Region	Brussels	75	5	Charles Picque
German-speaking Community	Eupen	25	3	Joseph Maraite

¹ Including 6 representatives of Flemings in Brussels.

² Includes 19 representatives of French-speakers in Brussels.

There are 10 provinces and 589 communes with elected councils under a governor and burgomaster respectively. Elections were held on 10 Oct. 1994.

DEFENCE. Conscription was abolished in 1995. It is aimed progressively to reduce the size of the armed forces, making more use of civilian personnel.

Army. The Army was restructured in 1995 into 3 divisions. The first, the Intervention Force, comprises 3 mechanized brigades, 1 paracommando brigade, 1 light aviation group (helicopter battalions) and support troops. The second, the Combat Support Division, comprises 5 branch training schools and 9 schools. The third, the Logistical Support Division, comprises 1 supply group, 1 maintenance group, 1 transport battalion and 1 logistical battalion. Total strength (1995) 50,000 (2,600 conscripts). The Gendarmerie ceased to be part of the Army in Jan. 1992.

Equipment includes 334 Leopard main battle tanks and 30 Epervier remotely-piloted vehicles. Aircraft operated: 10 Islander aircraft, 44 Alouette II helicopters and 46 Augusta A109 helicopters.

Navy. The naval forces, based at Ostend and Zeebrugge, include 4 frigates, 6 ocean minehunters, 2 command and logistic support ships, 10 coastal tripartite minehunters, 1 research ship and 1 training sailing vessel. Naval personnel in 1994 totalled 2,700.

The naval air arm comprises 3 Alouette SA-318 general utility helicopters.

Air Force. The Belgian Royal Air Force has a strength of (1994) 12,500 personnel (400 conscripts) and comprises a Tactical Air Force and a Training and Support Command (schools and logistical units). The Tactical Air Force includes 2 tactical wings (each has 36 F-16s), an operational reserve of 18 F-16s, 1 transport wing (equipped with 12 C-130s, 2 Boeing 727s and 10 smaller passenger aircraft and 1 helicopter squadron of 5 Sea King helicopters for search and rescue missions).

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Belgium is a member of the UN, EC, Council of Europe, NATO, OECD and WEU. The Schengen Accord abolishing border controls between Belgium, France, Germany, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Portugal and Spain came into effect on 26 March 1995. Greece and Italy are to join later.

ECONOMY

Budget. Revenue for both national and community and regional sectors (in 1,000m. francs) in 1993 was 3,177.1; expenditure, 3,821.7.

On 31 Sept. 1994 the public debt consisted of (in 1,000m. francs): Internal debt consolidated, 5,512; short and middle terms, 2,359.9; at sight, 100.3.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *Belgian franc* (BEF) of 100 *centimes*. There are coins of 50 centimes and 1, 5, 20 and 50 francs and notes of 100, 500, 1,000, 2,000 and 10,000 francs. In 1990 the Belgian franc was pegged to operate within a narrow band against the German Deutschmark within the EMS. Note circulation, 31 Aug. 1994, 416,232m. francs. In March 1995, £1 = BFr47.99; US\$1 = BFr29.53.

Banking and Finance. The bank of issue is the National Bank (*Governor*, Alfons Verplaetse), instituted in 1850. The Governor is appointed for 5 years. It is the

cashier of the State, and is authorized to carry on the usual banking operations. A law of 1993 guarantees its independence.

Savings banks: The General Savings and Superannuation Bank (*Caisse Générale d'Épargne et de Retraite*), a state holding under the authority of the Minister of Finance, is part-owner of a unit (the Caisse d'Épargne) which performs the whole range of banking activities and a further unit which embodies the funds engaged in social security and insurance activities. In 1993 these units became 2 corporations. It co-operates with the postal service, obviating the need of a postal-savings system. The savings deposits and savings bonds of the Caisse d'Épargne amounted to BFrl,291.6m. on 31 Dec. 1993. By a law of 1993 all credit institutions are permitted to exercise banking and financial services under the supervision of the Banking and Finance Commission. At 30 June 1994 there were 151 credit institutions with total deposits of 22,339m. francs.

There is a stock exchange in Brussels. Reforms of 1991 provided for the formation of stockbroking firms into limited companies (which may be owned by banks or insurance companies), and set new strict rules on capital adequacy.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in force.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. The production of electricity amounted to 68,379m. kwh. in 1992. 59% was nuclear-produced. Supply 127 and 220 volts; 50 Hz.

Gas. Production of gas, 1992, 548,804m. cu. metres.

Minerals. Output (in tonnes) for 4 calendar years:

	1990	1991	1992	1993
Coal	1,035,832	633,800	277,800	—
Coke	5,421,351	4,887,652	4,575,242	3,909,280
Cast iron	9,415,851	9,353,176	8,523,799	8,178,891
Wrought steel	11,419,201	11,334,883	10,334,352	10,110,616
Finished steel	9,127,256	8,980,361	9,385,031	9,750,433

Agriculture. There were, in 1992, 1,344,829 ha under cultivation, of which 310,672 ha were under cereals, 31,404 ha vegetables, 120,173 ha industrial plants, 170,616 ha root crops and 617,027 ha pastures and meadows.

Chief crops	Area in ha		Produce in tonnes		
	1991	1992	1991	1992	1993
Wheat	199,950	201,276	1,361,216	1,328,915	1,427,673
Barley	75,925	72,576	489,623	449,635	390,569
Oats	8,250	8,408	36,133	35,735	54,168
Rye	2,516	2,052	10,594	9,072	9,956
Potatoes	50,853	58,189	1,823,199	2,428,681	2,377,341
Beet (sugar)	102,580	101,269	5,675,748	5,956,671	6,264,880
Beet (fodder)	11,159	10,973	945,780	1,001,424	995,078
Tobacco	453	430	1,065	1,552	1,563

In 1993 there were 21,800 horses, 3,084,200 cattle, 127,300 sheep, 7,540 goats and 6,876,100 pigs.

Forestry. In 1991 forest covered 609,168 ha.

Fisheries. In 1991 the fishing fleet had a total tonnage of 27,089 GRT. Total catch, 1993, 24,388 tonnes.

INDUSTRY. Output in 1992 of sugar factories and refineries, 959,445 tonnes; 10 distilleries, 27,140 hectolitres of alcohol; 126 breweries, 14,259,354 hectolitres of beer; margarine factories, 198,231 tonnes.

Labour. Retirement age is flexible for men and 60–65 for women.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. In 1922 the customs frontier between Belgium and Luxembourg was abolished; their foreign trade figures are amalgamated. For Benelux see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1992–93, p. 197.

External debt was 1,271.4m. francs in 1993.

Commerce. Trade by selected countries (in 1,000 Belgian francs):

	1991	Imports from 1992	1993	1991	Exports to 1992	1993
France	648,848,748	662,581,453	606,289,148	766,679,318	764,017,881	789,956,781
USA	197,741,962	176,979,573	206,211,893	151,153,554	153,036,692	197,185,560
UK	344,205,398	309,693,062	350,674,516	311,153,266	311,429,951	351,301,405
Netherlands	709,245,692	704,661,363	608,291,314	551,095,864	544,160,544	543,707,993
Germany	968,587,494	961,638,971	807,902,404	955,296,971	906,902,219	871,496,634
Argentina	8,751,457	6,796,565	7,563,425	2,509,888	3,160,748	4,469,841
Italy	186,647,837	180,757,475	162,422,630	243,184,423	233,749,283	226,173,879
Switzerland	63,542,543	69,810,946	75,644,314	86,601,564	87,692,974	88,071,792
Zaire	26,484,887	20,327,366	14,474,511	6,521,758	5,124,598	4,355,509
Denmark	26,458,898	27,000,022	23,102,103	34,207,471	36,014,167	38,562,751
Russia	43,467,888	15,411,641	39,229,708	17,230,907	7,127,529	20,019,298
India	22,725,425	20,282,838	27,222,410	47,086,463	45,344,344	63,493,376
South Africa	22,352,925	24,249,383	21,893,914	12,533,578	11,616,033	13,016,435
Canada	22,645,129	18,413,627	16,123,427	13,658,733	11,810,441	15,645,465
Brazil	21,931,662	21,634,085	16,897,966	5,636,876	5,171,672	7,703,439
Australia	12,018,310	13,543,099	10,304,248	9,402,994	10,912,597	13,203,903

Imports and exports for 6 calendar years (in 1,000 Belgian francs):

	Imports	Exports		Imports	Exports
1988	3,393,558,112	3,382,328,428	1991	4,116,261,749	3,969,810,672
1989	3,883,879,983	3,943,071,108	1992	4,023,293,094	3,969,810,672
1990	4,011,588,827	3,944,460,802	1993	3,791,873,785	4,154,142,399

The total trade between Belgium-Luxembourg and the UK was as follows (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993
Imports to UK	5,732,427	5,472,663	5,741,401	6,123,700
Exports and re-exports from UK	5,648,625	5,870,876	5,714,150	6,429,700

Tourism. In 1993, 27,357,990 tourist nights were spent in 3,375 establishments in accommodation for 607,291 persons. In 1993 receipts totalled 140.9m. francs.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Length of roads, 1994: Motorways, 1,658 km; other state roads, 12,718 km; provincial roads, 1,353 km; local roads, about 125,000 km. The number of motor vehicles registered on 1 Aug. 1994 was 5,046,228, including 4,219,197 passenger cars, 14,880 buses, 390,591 lorries, 38,888 non-agricultural tractors, 156,844 agricultural tractors, 187,729 motor cycles and 47,329 special vehicles. In 1991 there were 58,216 road accidents, with 2,535 fatalities.

Railways. The main Belgian lines were a State enterprise from their inception in 1834. In 1926 the *Société Nationale des Chemins de Fer Belges* (SNCB) was formed to take over the railways. The State is sole holder of the ordinary shares of SNCB, which carry the majority vote at General Meetings. The length of railway operated in 1993 was 3,410 km, (electrified, 2,293 km). Revenue (1993), 74,964m. francs; expenditure, 78,692m. francs. In 1993, 57.7m. tonnes of freight and 145.3m. passengers were carried.

The regional transport undertakings Vlaamse Vervoermaatschappij and Société Régionale Wallonne de Transport operate electrified light railways around Charleroi (19 km) and from De Panne to Knokke (68 km). There is also a metro and tramway in Brussels (165 km), and tramways in Antwerp (180 km) and Ghent (29 km).

Civil Aviation. There are international airports at Brussels and Antwerp (Deurne). In 1992 4.71m. passengers departed and 4.23m. arrived. The national airline SABENA (*Société anonyme belge d'exploitation de la navigation aérienne*) was set up in 1923. It was announced in Nov. 1990 that it was to be partially privatized, the state retaining a 25% stake. SABENA operates routes to Europe, North and South America, North, Central and South Africa and to the Near, Middle and Far East. In 1992 its fleet comprised 1 B-747-100, 2 B-747-300s, 5 DC-10s, 13 B-737-200s,

6 B-737-300s, 2 A310-200s and 1 A310-300. In 1992 SABENA flew 77m. km, carrying 3,142,294 passengers and 386 tonne/km of freight. 61 other airlines operate services.

Shipping. On 1 Jan. 1993 the merchant fleet was composed of 73 vessels of 1,808,827 tonnes. There were 41 shipping companies. In 1991 28.74m. tonnes of cargo were loaded and 63.48m. tonnes discharged at Belgian ports. In 1993 14,864 vessels entered, and 14,818 cleared, the port of Antwerp.

The length of navigable inland waterways was 1,569.3 km in 1993. 89.53m. tonnes of freight were carried on inland waterways in 1992.

Telecommunications. On 31 Dec. 1992 there were 1,815 post offices. Gross revenue was 44,238m. francs in 1992.

In 1992 there were 5,691,000 telephones and in 1993 4,288,000 telephone subscribers. In 1993 there were 62,500 mobile telephone subscribers and 11,598 telex subscribers. There were 45,781 data transmission lines.

Broadcasting is organized according to the language communities. BRTN, RTBF and BRF are public institutions transmitting in Dutch, French and German respectively. BRTN has 7 radio and 2 TV services: Radio 1 (news), Radio 2 (news and entertainment), Radio 3 (cultural), Studio Brussels (youth emphasis), World Service, Night Radio, Radio Donna (entertainment), TV-1 and TV-2. It transmits from 10 radio and 6 TV stations. RTBF has 4 radio and 2 TV services: Radio 1 (documentary), Radio 2 (news and entertainment), Radio 3 (cultural), Radio 21 (youth emphasis), RTBF1 (TV) and Télé 21. It transmits from 12 radio and 7 TV stations. BRF transmits a radio programme from 3 stations. TV colour is by PAL. There are also 3 commercial networks: VTM (Dutch; cable only), RTL-TV1 (French; 1 station) and Canal Plus (French; 3 stations). Number of receivers (1993), radio, 3,296,953; TV, 3,315,662 (including 3,184,200 colour).

Cinemas (1993). There were 434 cinemas, with a seating capacity of 101,458.

Newspapers. In 1993 there were 33 dailies in 94 regional editions (18 in French, 14 in Dutch and 1 in German). Total circulation in 1992, 2,057,169.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Judges are appointed for life. There is a court of cassation, 5 courts of appeal, and assize courts for political and criminal cases. There are 27 judicial districts, each with a court of first instance. In each of the 222 cantons is a justice and judge of the peace. There are, besides, various special tribunals. There is trial by jury in assize courts. The death penalty, which had been in abeyance for 45 years, was formally abolished in 1991.

The Gendarmerie ceased to be part of the army in Jan. 1992.

Religion. There is full religious liberty, and part of the income of the ministers of all denominations is paid by the State. Of the inhabitants professing a religion the majority are Roman Catholic, but no inquiry about religious adherence made now at the censuses. Numbers of clergy, 1991: Roman Catholic higher clergy, 155; inferior clergy, 4,416; Protestant pastors, 85; Anglican Church, 8 chaplains; Jews (rabbis and ministers), 25; Greek Orthodox priests, 30. There are 8 Roman Catholic dioceses subdivided into 260 deaneries.

The Protestant (Evangelical) Church is under a synod. There is also a Central Jewish Consistory, a Central Committee of the Anglican Church and a Free Protestant Church.

Education. Following the constitutional reform of 1988, education is the responsibility of the Flemish and Wallon communities, which in 1990 received respectively BFr165,000m. and BFr135,000m.

Elementary Education. There were 4,450 (1992-93) primary schools, with 733,916 pupils and 4,094 infant schools, with 407,063 pupils.

Secondary Education. 1,980 (1992-93) middle schools had a total of 29,539 pupils in the general classes and 64,492 in the technical classes in the traditional system and 694,006 pupils in the new system.

Normal Schools. Under the French and German linguistic systems there were 22 (1992–93) schools for training secondary teachers (3,367 students); 23 for training elementary teachers (4,090 students); 14 technical normal schools with 591 students and 16 normal infant schools with 2,978 pupils.

Higher Education (1992–93). Higher education is given in state universities: Ghent (14,555 students), Liège (11,962), Mons (2,359), the Polytechnic Faculty in Mons (1,201), the Antwerp State University Centre (2,455), the Gembloux Faculty of Agronomical Sciences (948), the Royal Military School in Brussels (676) and in the private universities: Catholic University of Louvain (43,061), the Free University of Brussels (24,432), University Institution Antwerp (2,489), St Ignatius Antwerp (3,283), Our Lady of Peace in Namur (3,771), Catholic University Faculty in Mons (1,696), St Louis in Brussels (1,149), St Aloysius in Brussels (652), the Limburg University Centre (1,406) and the Protestant Faculty of Theology in Brussels (155). The total number of students in university colleges, faculties and institutes was 116,250.

There are 5 royal academies of fine arts and 5 royal conservatoires at Brussels, Liège, Ghent, Antwerp and Mons.

Health. On 1 Jan. 1994 there were 36,821 physicians, 6,971 dentists and 13,363 pharmacists. Hospital beds numbered 80,549 in 1991.

Social Security. Expenditure in 1990 (in 1m. francs): Sickness and injury benefit (wage-earners), 407,178; (self-employed), 29,788; unemployment benefit, 191,004; retirement and survivors' (wage-earners), 351,924; (self-employed), 56,068; family allowances, 140,004.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Belgium in Great Britain (103 Eaton Sq., London, SW1W 9AB)

Ambassador: Prosper Thuysbaert.

Of Great Britain in Belgium (Britannia Hse., rue Joseph II 28, 1040 Brussels)

Ambassador: John Walton David Gray, CMG.

Of Belgium in the USA (3330 Garfield St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Jean Cassiers.

Of the USA in Belgium (Blvd. du Régent 27, 1000 Brussels)

Ambassador: Alan J. Blinken.

Of Belgium to the United Nations

Ambassador: Paul Noterdaeme.

Further Reading

The Institut National de Statistique. *Statistiques du commerce extérieur* (monthly). *Bulletin de Statistique*. Bi-monthly. *Annuaire Statistique de la Belgique* (from 1870).—*Annuaire statistique de poche* (from 1965).

Annuaire administratif et judiciaire de Belgique. Annual. Brussels

Guide des Ministères: Revue de l'Administration Belge. Brussels, Annual

Hermans, T. J. et al. (eds.) *The Flemish Movement: a Documentary History*. London, 1992

Riley, R. C., *Belgium*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1989

National statistical office: Institut National de Statistique, Rue de Louvain 44, 1000 Brussels.

BELIZE

Capital: Belmopan
Population: 209,500 (1994)
GNP per capita: US\$2,210 (1992)
HDI/world rank: 0.666/88 (1992)



HISTORY. British settlers fended off Spanish occupation attempts from the 1630s. In 1780 the UK appointed a superintendent, and in 1862 the settlement was declared a colony, subordinate to Jamaica. It became a colony in 1884. Self-government was attained in 1964, independence on 21 Sept. 1981.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Belize is bounded in the north by Mexico, west and south by Guatemala and east by the Caribbean. Fringing the coast there are 3 atolls and some 400 islets (cays) in the world's second longest barrier reef (140 miles). Area, 22,963 sq. km.

There are 6 districts as follows, with area, population at the 1991 census and chief city:

<i>District</i>	<i>Area (in sq. km)</i>	<i>Population</i>	<i>Chief City</i>	<i>Population</i>
Corozal	1,860	28,217	Corozal	7,062
Belize	4,307	56,131	Belize City	44,087
Orange Walk	4,636	29,462	Orange Walk	10,966
Cayo	5,196	35,194	San Ignacio	8,962
Stann Creek	2,554	18,061	Dangriga	6,435
Toledo	4,413	17,275	Punta Gorda	3,458

Population (1991 census), 184,340 (47.3% urban); (1994 estimate), 209,500. In 1991 the birth rate per 1,000 was 38 and the death rate 5; infantile mortality in 1989 was 19.4 per 1,000 births and there were 1,138 marriages. Life expectancy was 67 years in 1989.

Following the hurricane which struck the territory on 31 Oct. 1961 the capital Belmopan was moved to a site 50 miles inland. It had a population of 3,558 at the 1991 census.

English is the official language. Spanish is spoken by 31.6% of the population. At the 1991 census the main ethnic groups were Mestizo (Spanish-Maya), 43.6%, Creole (African descent), 29.8%, Mayans, 14.6% and Garifuna (Caribs), 6.6%.

CLIMATE. A tropical climate with high rainfall and small annual range of temperature. The driest months are Feb. and March. Belize. Jan. 74°F (23.3°C), July 81°F (27.2°C). Annual rainfall 76" (1,890 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Constitution, which came into force on 21 Sept. 1981, provided for a National Assembly, with a 5-year term, comprising a 29-member *House of Representatives* elected by universal suffrage, and a *Senate* consisting of 8 members, 5 appointed by the Governor-General on the advice of the Prime Minister, 2 on the advice of the Leader of the Opposition and 1 on the advice of the Belize Advisory Council.

At the general election of 30 June 1993 the United Democratic Party (UDP) won 16 seats and the People's United Party 13.

Governor-General: Dame Elmira Minita Gordon, GCMG, GCVO.

The cabinet in Sept. 1994 was composed as follows:

Prime Minister and Minister of Finance and Defence: The Rt Hon. Manuel Esquivel (b. 1940; UDP).

Deputy Prime Minister, Attorney-General, Minister of Foreign Affairs and Economic Development: Dean Barrow. *Natural Resources:* Eduardo Juan. *Trade and Industry:* Salvador Fernandez. *Works:* Melvin Hulse. *Health and Sports:* Ruben

Campos. Tourism and the Environment: Henry Young. *Agriculture:* Russell García. *Home Affairs:* Elito Urbino. *Energy and Communications:* Joseph Cayetano. *Education, Public Service and Labour:* Elodio Aragón. *Housing, Urban Development, Co-operatives and Local Government:* Hubert Elrington. *Youth Development and Human Resources:* Philip Goldson.

National flag: Blue with red band along the top and bottom edges. In the centre a white disc containing the coat of arms surrounded by a green garland.

National anthem: 'O, Land of the Free'; words by S. A. Haynes, tune by S. W. Young.

Local Government. At elections to 7 municipalities in March 1991 the electorate was 23,215 and 19,527 votes were cast. The PUP gained control of 5 town boards and the UDP of 2.

DEFENCE. The Belize Defence Force consists of 1 infantry battalion, with 4 active and 3 reserve companies. The Air Wing operates 2 combat aircraft. There is also a Maritime wing. It operates 2 armed Wasp patrol vessels and a number of smaller vessels utilized for anti-smuggling and coast guard duties. Total personnel (1995) 950, with a reserve militia of 700.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS. While not giving up its territorial claims, Guatemala recognized Belize's independence in Sept. 1991. In return Guatemala may make use of Belizean ports, and Belize reduced its maritime zones to 3 miles.

Membership. Belize is a member of the UN, the Commonwealth, OAS, CARICOM and is an ACP state of the EU.

ECONOMY

Policy. The National Economic Mobilisation Council was set up in 1990 to formulate and implement the 1990–1994 Development Plan.

Budget. The budget for 1991–92 envisaged expenditure (in \$B1m.) of 307.4 (260 in 1990–91), made up of 175.4 for recurrent expenditure, 73.1 for capital expenditure financed from abroad and 58.9 for capital expenditure financed from domestic sources. Of the recurrent expenditure, salaries accounted for 90.1, goods and services for 33.8, debt-servicing for 29.9, transfer payments for 13.3 and pensions for 8.3. Of total expenditure 127.5 was devoted to economic services (which included 15.7 to administration, 27.3 to agriculture, 9.8 to industry and 37.5 to roads and waterways), 50.8 to education, 35.4 to general services, 22.2 to health, 11.9 to welfare, 10.8 to defence and 10.1 to housing.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *Belize dollar* (BZD) of 100 cents. There are coins of 1-, 5-, 10-, 25- and 50-cent and \$B1, and notes of \$B1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100. Money supply was \$B380.2m. in 1991. Since 1976 \$B2 has been fixed at US\$1. In March 1995, £1 = \$B3.25.

Banking and Finance. A Central Bank was established in 1981 (*governor*, Keith Arnold). There were (1993) 4 commercial banks of which 2 are locally-owned. The Development Finance Corporation provides long-term credit for development of agriculture and industry. Amendments to the Banking Ordinance permit offshore banking.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1988) 90.5m. kwh. Supply 110 and 220 volts; 60 Hz. A rural electrification unit was set up in 1991.

Agriculture. In 1992 agriculture and produce-processing provided 25% of GDP and 40% of employment. Citrus production, 1989, 1,447,834 boxes of oranges, 889,092 boxes of grapefruit. Sugar cane production in 1989 was 867,267 tonnes. Banana production, 1989, 1,440,099 boxes. [1 box of grapefruit = 80 lb., oranges, 90 lb., bananas, 42 lb.]. Mango production, 1989, 200 tonnes. Main cultivated food

crops (with production, 1989) are maize (51,104,859 lb), rice (11,115,000 lb) and red kidney beans (9,279,925 lb). Beekeeping co-operatives produced 206,216 lb of honey in 1989.

Livestock (1992): Cattle, 54,000; sheep, 4,000; pigs, 26,000; poultry, 1m.

Forestry. 1m. ha were under forests in 1988, which include mahogany, cedar, Santa Maria, pine and rosewood and many secondary hardwoods, as well as woods suitable for pulp.

Fisheries. There were (1988) 8 registered fishing co-operatives, and 747 fishing vessels.

INDUSTRY. In 1989 production of the major commodities was: Sugar, 90,934 tonnes; molasses, 28,440 tonnes; cigarettes, 97.1m.; beer, 740,000 gallons; batteries, 8,835; wheat flour, 21.5m. lb.; rum 15,000 proof gallons; fertilizer, 8,954 tonnes; garments, 3,492,000; citrus concentrates, 3,029,000 gallons; soft drinks, 881,000 cases.

Labour. The labour market alternates between full employment, often accompanied by local shortages in the citrus and sugar-cane harvesting (Jan.–July), and under-employment during the wet season (Aug.–Dec.), aggravated by the seasonal nature of the major industries.

Trade Unions. There are 14 accredited unions with an estimated membership of 8,200.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS

Commerce. In 1992 imports amounted to \$B548m., exports, \$B281m. Main exports in 1992 were timber (\$B6.1m.), long tons of sugar (\$B75.2m.), fish products (\$B23.1m.), garments, (\$B37.1m.), bananas, (\$B20.5m.), citrus products (\$B548m.), molasses (\$B6.3m.) and honey (\$B123,000). 3.8m. board ft of sawn wood were exported in 1991.

Main export markets in 1991: USA, 39.5% of trade, UK, 29.5%, Mexico, 9.7%, Jamaica, 4.6%. Main import suppliers: USA, 53.8%, UK, 12.6%, Mexico, 8.8%.

Total trade between Belize and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	22,734	20,849	32,157	37,405	42,504
Exports and re-exports from UK	12,439	14,574	11,072	16,642	12,767

Tourism. Tourists totalled 216,187 in 1989 spending US\$35m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are four major highways and all principal towns and villages are linked by road to Belmopan and Belize City. In 1988, there were 14,014 licensed vehicles.

Civil Aviation. There is an international airport (Philip S. W. Goldson) at Belize City. The national carrier is Maya Airways, which operated 8 aircraft in 1992. Aerovias, American Airlines, Continental Airlines and Air Micronesia, Island Air, Servicio Aéreo de Honduras and Taca International Airlines also operate services. In 1988, 765,430 passengers arrived and departed on international flights. Domestic air services provide connections to all main towns and 3 of the main offshore islands.

Shipping. The main port is Belize City, with a modern deep-water port able to handle containerized shipping. There are also ports at Commerce Bight and Big Creek. 9 cargo shipping lines serve Belize, and there are coastal passenger services to the offshore islands and Guatemala.

Telecommunications. Number of telephones (1990), 15,917 (8,628 in Belize City). Belize Telecommunications Ltd has instituted a country-wide fully automatic telephone dialling facility. There are 7 main post offices and 61 sub-post offices.

The Broadcasting Corporation of Belize operates a national broadcasting service. Proportion of programmes, 70% in English, 25% in Spanish and 5% in Amerindian languages. There are 2 commercial TV channels (colour by NTSC). There are satellite links with Bermuda, the USA and the UK, and radio links with Central America. In 1993 there were some 100,000 radio and 27,048 TV sets in use.

Cinemas (1988). There were 5 cinemas with seating capacity of 5,000.

Newspapers. There were 4 weekly newspapers and several monthly magazines in 1994.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Each of the 6 judicial districts has summary jurisdiction courts (criminal) and district courts (civil), both of which are presided over by magistrates. There is a Supreme Court, a Court of Appeal and a Family Court. There is a Director of Public Prosecutions, a Chief Justice and 2 Puisne Judges.

Religion. In 1986 about 62% of the population was Roman Catholic and 28% Protestant, including Anglican, Methodist, Seventh Day Adventist, Mennonite, Nazarene, Jehovah's Witness, Pentecostal and Baptist. There was a small group of Bahai.

Education. 93% literacy was claimed in 1991. State education is managed by the main religious groups, Roman Catholic and Anglican. It is compulsory for children between 6–14 years and primary education is free. In 1992, 241 primary schools had 48,612 pupils with 1,861 teachers (1989); 31 secondary schools, 9,457 pupils with, in 1988, 576 teachers; 8 other post secondary schools, with in 1987, 932 students and 69 teachers. There is a Technical College offering craft and technical courses, a vocational Training Centre providing courses for primary school leavers, a Youth Development Centre and a College of Agriculture. There is a teachers' training college. The University College of Belize opened in 1986. There are 2 government-maintained special schools for disabled children. The University of the West Indies maintains an extra-mural department in Belize City.

Health. In 1994 there were 7 government hospitals (1 in Belmopan, 1 in Belize City and 1 in each of the other 5 districts) and an infirmary for geriatric and chronically ill patients, with in 1990, 94 doctors and 525 hospital beds. Medical services in rural areas are provided by health care centres and mobile clinics.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Belize in Great Britain (200 Sutherland Ave., London, W9 1RX)
High Commissioner: Dr Ursula H. Barrow.

Of Great Britain in Belize (P.O. Box 91, Belmopan)
High Commissioner: Gordon Baker.

Of Belize in the USA (3400 International Dr., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)
Ambassador: Dean R. Lindo.

Of the USA in Belize (Gabourel Lane and Hutson St., Belize City)
Ambassador: George C. Bruno.

Of Belize to the United Nations
Ambassador: Edward A. Laing.

Further Reading

Dobson, D., *A History of Belize*. Belize, 1973

Fernandez, J., *Belize: Case Study for Democracy in Central America*. Aldershot, 1989

Grant, C. H., *The Making of Modern Belize*. CUP, 1976

Wright, P. and Coutts, B. E., *Belize*. [Bibliography] 2nd ed. Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1993

National statistical office: Central Statistical Office, Belmopan.

BENIN

République du Bénin

Capital: Porto-Novo
Population: 5.23m. (1994)
GNP per capita: US\$410 (1992)
HDI/world rank: 0.261/156 (1992)



HISTORY. The territory of the present State was occupied by France in 1892 and was constituted a division of French West Africa in 1904 under the name of Dahomey. It became an independent republic within the French Community on 4 Dec. 1958, and acquired full independence on 1 Aug. 1960.

In the sixth coup since independence, Maj. Mathieu (now Ahmed) Kerekou came to power on 26 Oct. 1972 and proclaimed a Marxist-Leninist state, whose name was altered from Dahomey to Benin on 1 Dec. 1975.

In Dec. 1989 the leadership abandoned Marxism-Leninism and called a national conference in Feb. 1990 to steer the country towards pluralist democracy.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Benin is bounded in the east by Nigeria, north by Niger and Burkina Faso, west by Togo and south by the Gulf of Guinea. The area is 112,622 sq. km, and the population, census 1992, 4,855,349. Estimate (1994) 5,234,000 (2,647,000 females); density, 46.5 per sq. km.

Vital statistics, 1985-90: Growth rate, 3.2%; infant mortality, 110 per 1,000; expectation of life, 1992, 46.1 years.

The seat of government is Porto-Novo (208,258 inhabitants in 1982); the chief port and business centre is Cotonou (487,020 in 1982); other important towns (1982) are Parakou (65,945), Natitingou (50,800, 1979), Abomey (54,418), Kandi (53,000) and Ouidah. On 1 Jan. 1988 there were 3,033 refugees in Benin, primarily from Chad.

The areas, populations and capitals of the 6 provinces are as follows:

<i>Province</i>	<i>Sq. km</i>	<i>Census 1979</i>	<i>Estimate 1987</i>	<i>Capital</i>
Atakora	31,200	479,604	622,000	Natitingou
Borgou	51,000	490,669	630,000	Parakou
Zou	18,700	570,433	731,000	Abomey
Mono	3,800	477,378	610,000	Lokossa
Atlantique	3,200	686,258	909,000	Cotonou
Ouémé	4,700	626,868	806,000	Porto-Novo

In 1992 the main ethnic groups numbered (in 1,000): Fon, 1,930; Yoruba, 590; Adja, 540; Baribo, 420; Aizo, 420; Somba, 320; Fulani, 270. The official language is French.

CLIMATE. In coastal parts there is an equatorial climate, with a long rainy season from March to July and a short rainy season in Oct. and Nov. The dry season increases in length from the coast, with inland areas having rain only between May and Sept. Porto Novo. Jan. 82°F (27.8°C), July 78°F (25.6°C). Annual rainfall 52" (1,300 mm). Cotonou. Jan. 81°F (27.2°C), July 77°F (25°C). Annual rainfall 53" (1,325 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Benin Party of Popular Revolution (PRPB) held a monopoly of power from 1977 to 1989.

In Feb. 1990 a 'National Conference of the Vital Elements ('*Vives forces*') of the Nation' proclaimed its sovereignty and appointed Nicéphore Soglo *Prime Minister* of a provisional government. At a referendum in Dec. 1990 93.2% of votes cast were in favour of the new constitution, which has introduced a presidential regime.

A 30-member advisory *Social and Economic Council* was set up in 1994.

At the elections of Feb. 1991 24 of the 34 legal parties fielded candidates and 17 gained seats.

At the presidential elections of March 1991 Nicéphore Soglo defeated the incumbent president, Brig.-Gen. Ahmed Kerekou, by gaining 67.7% of votes cast. He was sworn in as *President* on 4 April.

In Sept. 1994 the government comprised:

Secretary-General to the President and Minister of State for Defence: Desiré Vieyra. *Foreign Affairs:* Robert Dossou. *Interior, Public Security and Territorial Administration:* Alabi Antoine Gbégan. *Finance:* Paul Dossou. *Commerce and Tourism:* Yacoubou Fassassi. *Rural Development and Co-operatives:* Mama Adamou N'Diaye. *Planning and Economic Restructure:* Robert Tagnon. *Public Works and Transport:* Lazare Kpatoukpa. *Industry and Small Business:* Sylvain Ladikpo. *Energy, Mines and Water:* Antoine Houessou. *Education:* Karim Dramane. *Culture and Communications:* Marius Francisco. *Youth and Sport:* Alassane Tigri. *Civil Service and Administrative Reform:* Timothée Adanlin. *Labour, Employment and Social Affairs:* Osseni Koubouratou. *Health:* Véronique Lawson. *Environment and Town Planning:* Roger Ahoyo. *Justice:* Pierre Mévi. *Relations with Parliament and Government Spokesperson:* Théodore Holo.

The *Speaker* of the National Assembly is Adrien Houngbedji (Democratic Renewal Party).

National flag: Horizontally yellow over red with a green vertical strip in the hoist.

National anthem: 'L'Aube Nouvelle' ('New Dawn'); words and tune by Gilbert Dagnon.

Local Government. The 6 provinces are divided into 84 districts. In Nov. 1990 elections were held for mayors and district chiefs.

DEFENCE. There is selective conscription for 18 months.

Army. The Army consists of 3 infantry, 1 para-commando and 1 engineer battalions, 1 armoured squadron and 1 artillery battery. Equipment includes 20 PT-76 light tanks. Strength (1995) 4,500, with an additional 2,500-strong paramilitary gendarmerie.

Navy. The flotilla comprises 1 French-built inshore craft and 4 Soviet-built inshore patrol craft reported in reserve. There is 1 tug. Personnel in 1994 numbered 150, and the force is based at Cotonou.

Air Force. The Air Force had a strength of (1993) about 350 officers and men, 2 twin-turboprop An-26 and 2 C-47 transports, 1 Cessna Skymaster, 1 Twin Otter, 1 Aero Commander 500 and 1 Alouette and 2 Ecureuil helicopters.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Benin is a member of the UN, OAU and is an ACP state of the EU.

ECONOMY

Policy. The Second Structural Adjustment Programme began in 1991, which seeks to provide resources for priority social and economic goals by economies, reforms and rationalization. An action plan envisages some privatization.

Budget. The fiscal year is the calendar year. In 1992 revenue was 69,000m. francs CFA and expenditure, 125,000m. francs CFA, of which 85,000m. francs CFA were current expenditure.

Currency. The monetary unit is the *franc CFA* (XOF), with a parity value of 100 francs CFA to 1 French franc. There are coins of 5, 10, 25, 50 and 100 francs CFA, and banknotes of 500, 1,000, 5,000 and 10,000 francs CFA. 45,580m. francs CFA were in circulation in 1993. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$224m., gold reserves, US\$2.8m. In March 1995, £1 = 819.48 francs CFA; US\$1 = 504.36 francs CFA.

Banking and Finance. The bank of issue and the central bank is the regional West African Central Bank (BCEAO). There are 4 private commercial banks.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. In 1992 239m. kwh were produced or imported. A solar energy programme was initiated in 1993. Supply 220 volts; 50 Hz.

Oil. The Semé oilfield, located 10 miles offshore, was discovered in 1968. Production commenced in 1982 and was 195,000 tonnes in 1992.

Agriculture. In 1992 2.93m. persons depended on agriculture, of whom 1.35m. were economically active. 37.1% of GDP was furnished by agriculture in 1991. Small independent farms produce about 90% of output. In 1991 1.42m. ha were arable, 0.45m. ha permanent crops and 0.44m. ha permanent pasture. The chief food products, 1993-94 (in 1,000 tonnes) were: Cassava, 1,146.6; yams, 1,185.1; maize, 483.4; sorghum and millet, 129.2; beans, 58.2; rice, 11.8, while cash crops were: Groundnuts, 73.82; cotton, 272.18; sugar-cane, 34.06.

Livestock 1992, (in 1,000): Cattle, 1,000; sheep, 920; goats, 1,120; pigs, 750; poultry, 25,000.

Forestry. There were (1989) 3.52m. ha of forest, mainly in the north. Timber production in 1991 was 5.2m. cu. metres, of which 4.9m. cu. metres were for fuel.

Fisheries. In 1991 there were 8 fishing boats totalling 1,078 GRT. Total catch, 41,000 tonnes, of which fresh fish, 21,076 tonnes, marine fish, 11,310 tonnes and shellfish, 7,704 tonnes.

INDUSTRY. Industries include palm-oil processing, brewing and the manufacture of cement, sugar and textiles. Firms by product in 1994: Printing, paper, publishing, 33; chemicals, 22; wood, 16; foodstuffs, 11.

Labour. The economically active population numbered 1.34m. in 1990.

Trade Unions. In 1973 all trade unions were amalgamated to form a single body, the *Union Nationale des Syndicats des Travailleurs du Bénin*. In 1990 some unions declared their independence from this Union, which itself broke its links with the PRPB. In 1992 there were 3 trade union federations.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Foreign debt was US\$1,367m. in 1992.

Commerce. Imports in 1991, US\$605m.; exports, US\$350m. The main exports in 1991 were cotton (US\$93m.) and crude oil (US\$24m.). Other exports include palm oil, palm kernel cake and oil and cotton cake. Principal imports are refined petroleum products, building materials, spare parts and clothing.

Principal export markets, 1992: Portugal, 13.7%; Italy, 10.4%; France, 7.8%; USA, 7.4%; Nigeria, 6.7%. Principal import suppliers: France, 22.1%; Thailand, 10.5%; Netherlands, 6.8%; UK, 4.4%.

Total trade between Benin and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	1,197	589	1,564	1,436	3,820
Exports and re-exports from UK	6,130	10,716	16,788	31,014	30,352

Tourism. In 1990 some 50,000 foreign visitors brought in US\$47m. in revenue.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were 7,500 km of classified roads in 1994. In 1992 there were 2,212 road accidents with 349 fatalities.

Railways. There are 579 km of metre-gauge railway. In 1991 63.4m. passenger-km and 162.5m. tonne-km of freight were carried.

Civil Aviation. The international airport is at Cotonou. It handled 244,217 passengers in 1992. There are other airports at Abomey, Natitingou, Kandi and Parakou. Benin is a member of Air Afrique. Benin Interregional flies to Burkina Faso, Niger and Togo as well as domestic destinations. Services are also provided

by Aeroflot Russian Airlines, Air Burkina, Air Gabon, UTA, Sabena, Cameroon Airlines and Ghana Airways.

Shipping. There is a port at Cotonou. In 1992 the merchant fleet numbered 12 ships totalling 1,666 GRT. 1.36m. tonnes of cargo were unloaded and 0.22m. tonnes loaded in 1992.

Telecommunications. There were, in 1994, about 10,000 telephones. The media are overseen by the 9-member Haute Autorité de l'Audiovisuel et de la Communication. The government-controlled Office de Radiodiffusion et Télévision du Bénin broadcasts a radio programme from Cotonou and a regional programme from Parakou, and a TV service (colour by SECAM) from Cotonou. In 1993 there were 0.35m. radio and some 20,000 TV sets.

Newspapers. In 1992 there were 6 daily newspapers.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Supreme Court is at Cotonou. There are Magistrates Courts, and a *tribunal de conciliation* in each district.

Religion. Some 60% of the population follow traditional animist beliefs. In 1992 there were 0.91m. Roman Catholics and 0.75m. Moslems.

Education. Adult illiteracy was 75% in 1992. There were, in 1990-91, 457,100 pupils in 2,808 primary schools with 13,200 teachers and 72,256 pupils in secondary and high schools with 2,493 teachers. The University of Benin (Cotonou) had 10,873 students and 956 academic staff in 1990-91.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Benin in Great Britain

Ambassador: (Vacant) (resides in Paris).

Of Great Britain in Benin

Ambassador: J. T. Masfield, CMG (resides in Abuja).

Of Benin in the USA (2737 Cathedral Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Candide Ahouansou.

Of the USA in Benin (Rue Caporal Anani Bernard, Cotonou)

Ambassador: Ruth A. Davis.

Of Benin to the United Nations

Ambassador: René Valéry Mongbe.

BERMUDA

Capital: Hamilton

Population: 60,500 (1994)

GNP per capita: US\$24,000 (1991)



HISTORY. The islands were discovered by Juan Bermúdez, probably in 1503, from whom they take their name, but were uninhabited until a party of colonists under Sir George Somers was wrecked there in 1609. A company was formed for the 'Plantation of the Somers' Islands', as they were called at first, and in 1684 the Crown took over the government.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Bermuda consists of a group of 138 islands and islets (about 20 inhabited), situated in the western Atlantic (32° 18' N. lat., 64° 46' W. long.); the nearest point of the mainland, 940 km distant, is Cape Hatteras (NC). The area is 20.59 sq. miles (53.3 sq. km). In 1994 the USA announced it would surrender its lease on land used since 1941 for naval and air force bases. A permanent register of population is now kept instead of a census. In 1991 the population (excluding British military personnel) numbered 58,460. Estimate, 1994, 60,500.

Chief town, Hamilton; population, 1994, 1,100.

In 1991 there were 901 live births, 871 marriages and 452 deaths.

CLIMATE. A pleasantly warm and humid climate, with up to 60" (1,500 mm) of rain, spread evenly throughout the year. Hamilton. Jan. 63°F (17.2°C), July 79°F (26.1°C). Annual rainfall 58" (1,463 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Bermuda is a colony with representative government. Under the constitution of 8 June 1968 the Governor, appointed by the Crown, is normally bound to accept the advice of the Cabinet in matters other than external affairs, defence, internal security and the police, for which he retains special responsibility. The legislature consists of a *Senate* of 11 members, 5 appointed by the Governor on the recommendation of the Premier, 3 by the Governor on the recommendation of the Opposition Leader and 3 by the Governor in his own discretion. The 40 members of the *House of Assembly* are elected, 2 from each of 20 constituencies by universal suffrage. A general election was held on 5 Oct. 1993; turn-out was 78%. The United Bermuda Party won 22 seats with 50% of votes cast, the Progressive Labour Party 18 with 46%.

Governor: The Rt Hon. The Lord Waddington, GCVO, PC, QC.

Premier: Sir John W. D. Swan, KBE, JP.

Deputy Premier, Labour and Home Affairs: J. Irving Pearman. *Health, Social Services and Housing:* Quinton L. Edness, CBE. *Environment:* Gerald D. E. Simons. *Education:* Dr Clarence R. Terceira. *Tourism:* C. V. 'Jim' Woolridge, CBE. *Finance:* Dr David J. Saul. *Works and Engineering:* Leonard O. Gibbons. *Youth, Sport and Recreation:* Pamela F. Gordon. *Transport:* Maxwell Burgess. *Human Affairs and Information:* C. Jerome Dill. *Community and Cultural Affairs:* Wayne L. Furbert. *Management and Technology:* Dr Edmund Graham 'Grant' Gibbons.

Flag: The British Red Ensign with the badge of the Colony in the fly.

DEFENCE. The Bermuda Regiment had 713 men and women in 1991.

ECONOMY

Budget. Revenue and expenditure in BD\$1,000 for years ending 31 March:

	1989-90	1990-91	1991-92	1992-93	1993-94
Revenue	307,439	342,000	361,600	342,409	352,510
Expenditure	274,738	306,081	322,536	329,901	331,750

Expenditure in BD\$1,000 (excluding capital items) was earmarked as follows:

	1989-90	1990-91	1991-92	1992-93	1993-94
Education	35,814	39,495	41,459	54,248	53,759
Health and Social Services	59,803	70,109	74,723	80,744	83,384
Public Works	32,974	33,174	32,773	34,855	33,785
Police	22,817	25,614	25,427	25,610	24,985
Tourism	26,596	27,569	28,831	28,474	28,300
Marine and Ports Services	7,815	8,731	8,482	8,605	8,267
Public Transportation	5,298	6,207	5,925	6,196	5,848
Agriculture and Fisheries	7,753	9,228	9,258	8,932	8,977
Post Office	7,259	8,242	8,150	8,200	7,990

The estimated chief sources of revenue in 1993-94 were: Customs duties, \$126m.; employment tax, \$26m.; land tax, \$20m.; hospital levy, \$47m.; vehicle licenses, \$12m.; stamp duties, \$15m.; passenger taxes, \$14m.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *Bermuda dollar* (BMD) of 100 *cents* at parity with the US dollar. The Bermuda Monetary Authority issues notes in denominations of BDA\$100, 50, 20, 10, 5 and 2, and coins in values of BDA\$5, 1, 50c, 25c, 10c, 5c and 1c. In March 1994, £1 = BDA\$1.49 and US\$1 = BDA\$1.00.

Banking and Finance. There are 3 commercial banks.

There is a stock exchange.

Weights and Measures. Metric, except that US and Imperial (British) measures are used in certain fields.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1991) 454m. kwh. Supply 115 volts; 60 Hz.

Agriculture. The chief products are fresh vegetables, bananas and citrus fruit. In 1990, 838 acres were being used for production of vegetables, fruit and flowers as well as for pasture, forage and fallow. In 1991, 6,542 persons were employed in agriculture, fishing and quarrying.

In 1991 the total value of agricultural products was BD\$6,923,000.

Fisheries. In 1993 there were 195 fishing vessels and about 300 registered fishermen. Fishing is centred on reef-dwelling species such as groupers and lobsters.

INDUSTRY. At 31 Dec. 1992 7,271 international companies were registered in Bermuda, with insurers the most important category.

Labour. The labour force numbered 33,650 in 1992. Unemployment was 3%.

Trade Unions. There are 9 trade unions with a total membership (1990) of 8,791.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Foreign firms conducting business overseas only are not subject to a 60% Bermuda ownership requirement. In 1993, over 6,600 international companies had a physical presence in Bermuda.

Commerce. The visible adverse balance of trade is more than compensated for by invisible exports, including tourism and off-shore insurance business.

Imports and exports in BDA\$1,000:

	1991	1992
Imports	446,327	482,965
Exports	48,745	...

Imports in 1992 from USA, BDA\$324m.; Canada, BDA\$18m.

In 1992 the principal imports (in BDA\$1m.) were food, beverages and tobacco (106); machinery (68); chemicals (67); clothing (36); fuels (31); transport equipment (22). The bulk of exports comprise sales of fuel to aircraft and ships, and re-exports of pharmaceuticals.

Total trade between Bermuda and UK, in £1,000 sterling (British Department of Trade returns):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	12,849	3,559	5,773	1,687	6,309
Exports and re-exports from UK	28,114	16,205	27,040	23,344	23,512

Tourism. In 1992, 506,237 (514,329 in 1991) tourists visited, of whom 131,006 were cruise ship passengers. Tourist expenditure was BDA\$443m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1994 there were 140 miles of public highway and 138 miles of private roads. In 1991, out of 45,846 registered vehicles, 19,461 were private cars.

Civil Aviation. There is an international airport at Kindley Field, 19 km from Hamilton. Bermuda is served on a regularly scheduled basis by Air Canada, British Airways, American Airlines, Delta Airlines, Continental, Northwest Airlines and US Air. Bermuda is connected by direct flights to Toronto, New York, Newark, Baltimore, Boston, Raleigh, Durham (USA), Tampa, Philadelphia, Atlanta and London.

Shipping. There are 3 ports, Hamilton, St George's and Dockyard. In 1990, there were 121 visits by cruise ships, 272 visits by cargo ships and 22 visits by oil and gas tankers.

Telecommunications. There were 15 post offices in 1993 and 54,000 telephones in 1991. Radio and television broadcasting is commercial. In 1992 there were 0.1m. radio and 30,000 TV receivers.

Newspapers (1993). There is 1 daily newspaper with a circulation of about 18,000 and 3 weeklies with a total circulation of 27,500.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There are 4 magistrates' courts, 3 Supreme Courts and a court of appeal. The police had a strength of 476 men and women in 1991.

Religion. At the 1980 census, 37% of the population were Anglicans, 16% Methodists and 14% Roman Catholics.

Education. Education is compulsory between the ages of 5 and 16, and government assistance is given by the payment of grants, and, where necessary, of school fees. In 1992, a total of 7,254 students were enrolled in 18 primary schools, 14 secondary schools (of which 5 are private, including 2 denominational schools and one run by the US Armed Forces in Bermuda), 4 special schools at the primary and secondary levels for handicapped persons aged 14–21, and 11 pre-schools. There were about 600 full-time students attending the Bermuda College in 1992.

Health. In 1992 there were 2 hospitals, 59 doctors, 27 dentists, 548 nurses and 36 pharmacists.

Further Reading

Government Statistical Department. *Bermuda Facts and Figures*. Annual.

Ministry of Finance. *Bermuda Digest of Statistics*. Annual.

Report of the Manpower Survey 1992. Hamilton, 1992

Hayward, S. J., et al., *Bermuda's Delicate Balance: People and the Environment*. Hamilton, 1981

Zuill, W. S., *The Story of Bermuda and Her People*. 2nd ed. London, 1992

National library: The Bermuda Library, Hamilton.

National statistical office: Government Statistical Department, Hamilton.

BHUTAN

Druk-yul

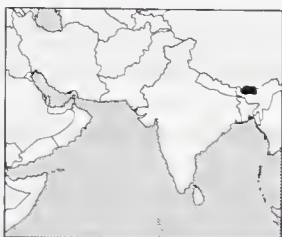
(Kingdom of Bhutan)

Capital: Thimphu

Population: 0.6m. (1990)

GNP per capita: US\$180 (1992)

HDI/world rank: 0.247/162 (1992)



HISTORY. The East India Company concluded a treaty with the ruler of Bhutan in 1774. By a treaty of 1865 Bhutan was granted an annual subsidy and by an amending treaty of 1910 the UK undertook to exercise no interference in the internal affairs of Bhutan, and Bhutan agreed to be guided by the advice of the British government in its external relations.

India concluded a fresh treaty with Bhutan on 8 Aug. 1949 under which Bhutan continues to be guided by India in its external relations, and India undertakes not

to interfere in the internal administration of Bhutan. The subsidy paid to Bhutan was increased to Rs 0.5m.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Bhutan is situated in the eastern Himalayas, bounded in the north by China and on all other sides by India. In 1949 India retroceded 32 sq. miles of Dewangiri, annexed in 1865. Area about 18,000 sq. miles (46,500 sq. km); Official population estimate, 1990, 0.6m. A Nepalese minority makes up 30–35% of the population, mainly in the south. Life expectancy (1985) was about 48 years. The capital is Thimphu (1993, 30,340 population).

CLIMATE. The climate is largely controlled by altitude. The mountainous north is cold, with perpetual snow on the summits, but the centre has a more moderate climate, though winters are cold, with rainfall under 40" (1,000 mm). In the south, the climate is humid sub-tropical and rainfall approaches 200" (5,000 mm).

ROYAL HOUSE. The reigning King is **Jigme Singye Wangchuck**, who succeeded his father Jigme Dorji Wangchuck (died 21 July 1972).

In 1907 the Trongsa Penlop (the governor of the province of Trongsa in central Bhutan), Sir Ugyen Wangchuk, GCIE, KCSI, was elected as the first hereditary Maharaja of Bhutan. The Bhutanese title is Druk Gyalpo, and his successor is now addressed as King of Bhutan.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. There is no formal constitution. There is an absolute monarchy which in practice acts in consultation with a National Assembly (*Tshogdu*), which was reinstituted in 1953. This has 150 members and meets at least once a year. Two-thirds are representatives of the people and are elected for a 3-year term. All Bhutanese over 30 years may be candidates. 12 monastic representatives are elected by the central and regional ecclesiastical bodies, while the remaining members are nominated by the King, and include members of the Council of Ministers (the Cabinet) and the Royal Advisory Council.

The official languages are Dzongkha, English and Nepali.

National flag: Diagonally yellow over orange, over all in the centre a white dragon.

National anthem: 'Druk tsendhen koipi gyelknap na' ('In the Thunder Dragon Kingdom'); words by Dashi Thinley Dorje, tune by A. Tongmi.

Local government: There are 20 districts, each under a district officer (*dzongda*) responsible to the Royal Civil Service Commission through the Home Ministry.

DEFENCE

Army. There was (1994) an Army of 5,500 men. 3 to 5 weeks militia training was introduced in 1989 for senior students and government officials, and 3 months train-

ing for some 10,000 volunteers from the general population in 1990 and 1991. Since 1992 only refresher training has been implemented.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Bhutan is a member of the UN.

ECONOMY

Policy. The 7th development plan (1992–97) allows for expenditure of Nu15,590m. Forest and mineral wealth is to be exploited and educational and medical facilities extended.

Budget. The budget for 1993–94 envisaged current expenditure of Nu1,427m. and internal domestic revenue of Nu1,500m.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *ngultrum* (BTN) of 100 *chetrum*, at parity with the Indian rupee. There are coins of 1, 5, 10, 25 and 50 chetrum and 1 ngultrum, and notes of 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100 and 500 ngultrum. Indian currency is also legal tender. In March 1995, £1 = Nu51.47; US\$ = Nu31.68.

Banking and Finance. The Bank of Bhutan was established in 1968. The headquarters are at Phuentsholing with 26 branches throughout the country. The Royal Monetary Authority (founded 1982) acts as the central bank. Deposits (Dec. 1993) Nu1,918m.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Installed capacity at June 1993 was 349 mw (of which 342 mw were hydro-electric). Production (1990) was 1,950m. kwh. In 1993, 35 towns and 255 villages had electricity.

Minerals. Large deposits of limestone, marble, dolomite, slate, graphite, lead, copper, coal, talc, gypsum, beryl, mica, pyrites and tufa have been found. Most mining activity (principally limestone, coal, slate and dolomite) is small-scale.

Agriculture. The area under cultivation in 1988 was 0.13m. ha. The chief products (1990 production in 1,000 tonnes) are rice (43), millet (7), wheat (5), barley (4), maize (40), potatoes (31), oranges (58), apples (5), handloom cloth, timber and cardamom.

Livestock (1990, in 1,000): Cattle, 422; pigs, 73; sheep, 54; goats, 37; horses, 27; yaks (1988), 36.

Forestry. In 1989, 2.61m. ha were forested.

INDUSTRY. In 1986 there were 349 manufacturing and mining firms (14 government-owned). 249 were in the food industry, mostly with fewer than 10 employees. There are a cement plant, a tea-chest ply veneer factory, a resin and turpentine factory, a salt iodization plant and 3 distilleries.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. The cumulative outstanding convertible currency debt at 30 June 1993 was US\$80.04m. To the same date, cumulative debt service payments totalled US\$7m.

Financial support is received from India, the UN and other international aid organizations.

Commerce. Trade with India dominates but oranges and apples, timber, cardamom and liquor are also exported to the Middle East, Singapore and Europe.

Total trade between Bhutan and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	111	231	237	1,642	857
Exports and re-exports from UK	778	565	15,505	2,263	1,631

Tourism. Tourism is the largest source of foreign exchange (1993, US\$3.24m. gross). In 1993, 2,997 tourists visited Bhutan (2,854 in 1992).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1993 there were about 2,336 km of roads and in 1989, 7,664 registered vehicles, including 5,660 private cars, jeeps or scooters, and 1,504 heavy vehicles.

Civil Aviation. In 1994 Druk-Air made 2 weekly flights to Delhi via Kathmandu and 3 weekly services to Bangkok alternately via Dhaka and Calcutta using 2 71-seater BAe-146s.

Telecommunications. In 1989 there were 2 general post offices, 55 post offices and 28 branch post offices. In 1989 there were 754 km of telephone lines, 13 automatic exchanges and 2,105 telephones.

An international microwave link connects Thimphu to the Calcutta and Delhi satellite connexions. A telecommunications link between Thimphu and London by Intelsat-satellite was inaugurated in 1990. Thimphu and Phuentsholing are connected by telex to Delhi.

In 1989 there were 44 radio stations for internal administrative communications, and 13 hydro-met stations, with an estimated 15,000 radio receivers. Bhutan Broadcasting Service (autonomous since 1992) broadcasts a daily programme in English, Sharchopkha, Dzongkha and Nepali.

Cinemas. There are 2 in Thimphu and 4 others.

Newspapers. The only weekly newspaper, *Kuensel*, began publication in 1986 to replace the government weekly bulletin. It is published in English, Dzongkha and Nepali and became an autonomous corporation in 1992. Total circulation (1994) about 12,000.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The High Court consists of 8 judges appointed by the King. There is a Magistrate's Court in each district, under a *Thrimpon*, from which appeal is to the High Court at Thimphu.

Religion. In 1991 there were some 1,500 monks in the Central Monastic Body (Thimphu and Punakha) and 2,120 in the District Monk Bodies. The monks are headed by an elected Je Khenpo (Head Abbot). The majority of the people are Mahayana Buddhists of the Drukpa subsect of the Kagyud School which was first introduced from Tibet during the 12th century. Hindus of Nepalese origin (*Lhotsampa*) represent approximately 30-35% of the population.

Education. In April 1994 there were 9,425 pupils and 223 teachers in community schools, 45,937 pupils and 1,388 teachers in primary schools, 13,055 pupils and 544 teachers in 18 junior high and 8 high schools and 1,753 pupils and 211 teachers in technical, vocational and tertiary-level schools. There were 716 students and 52 teachers in private schools. Many students receive higher technical training in India, as well as under the UN Development Programme and the Colombo Plan, in Australia, Germany, New Zealand, Japan, Singapore, the USA and the UK. In Oct. 1990, 140 students were receiving university education in India. Literacy was 35% in 1993.

Health. There were (1993) 27 hospitals, 43 dispensaries, 74 basic health units, 6 indigenous dispensaries, 350 outreach clinics, 17 malaria centres and 3 training institutes. In 1993 beds totalled 954; there were 157 doctors and 671 paramedics in 1989.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVE

Of Bhutan to the United Nations
Ambassador: Ugyen Tshering.

Further Reading

Bhutan, Himalayan Kingdom. Bhutan Government, Thimphu, 1979
 Aris, M., *Bhutan: The Early History of an Himalayan Kingdom.* Warminster, 1979.—*The Raven Crown: the Origins of Buddhist Monarchy in Bhutan.* London, 1994

- Chakravarti, B., *A Cultural History of Bhutan*. 2nd rev. ed., 2 vols. Chitteranjan, 1981
- Collister, P., *Bhutan and the British*. London, 1987
- Das, N., *The Dragon Country*. New Delhi, 1973
- Dogra, R. C., *Bhutan*: [Bibliography]. Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1991
- Edmunds, T. O., *Bhutan: Land of the Thunder Dragon*. London, 1988
- Hickman, K., *Dreams of the Peaceful Dragon: a Journey through Bhutan*. London, 1987
- Hutt, M., *Bhutan: Perspectives on Conflict and Dissent*. London, 1994
- Mehra, G. N., *Bhutan: Land of the Peaceful Dragon*. Rev. ed. New Delhi, 1985
- Misra, H. N., *Bhutan: Problems and Policies*. New Delhi, 1988
- Parmanand, *The Politics of Bhutan: Retrospect and Prospect*. Delhi, 1992
- Rahul, R., *Royal Bhutan*. New Delhi, 1983
- Rose, L. E., *The Politics of Bhutan*. Cornell Univ. Press, 1977
- Rustomji, N., *Bhutan: The Dragon Kingdom in Crisis*. OUP, 1978
- Savada, A. M. (ed.) *Nepal and Bhutan: Country Studies*. Washington, DC, 1993
- Sinha, A. C., *Bhutan: Ethnic Identity and National Dilemma*. Delhi, 1991
- Strydonck, G. van, *et al.*, *Bhutan: a Kingdom of the Eastern Himalayas*. Geneva and London, 1984
- Verma, R., *India's Role in the Emergence of Contemporary Bhutan*. Delhi, 1988
- National statistical office: Central Statistical Organization, Thimpu

BOLIVIA

República de Bolivia

Capital: Sucre

Seat of Government: La Paz

Population: 7.61m. (1991)

GNP per capita: US\$680 (1992)

HDI/world rank: 0.530/113 (1992)



HISTORY. The Republic of Bolivia was proclaimed on 6 Aug. 1825.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Bolivia is a landlocked state bounded in the north and east by Brazil, south by Paraguay and Argentina and west by Chile and Peru, with an area of some 424,165 sq. miles (1,098,581 sq. km). A coastal strip of land on the Pacific passed to Chile after a war in 1884. In 1953 Chile declared Arica a free port and Bolivia has certain privileges there.

Population estimate, 1991: 7.61m. (51% urban); density, 6.9 per sq. km. There was a census in 1992. Expectation of life was 56 years in 1991. Area and population of the departments (capitals in brackets) at the 1982 census and in 1988:

<i>Departments</i>	<i>Area (sq. km)</i>	<i>Census 1982</i>	<i>Estimated population, 1988 (in 1,000)</i>	<i>Density (per sq. km) 1988</i>
La Paz (La Paz)	133,985	1,913,184	1,926.2	14.3
Cochabamba (Cochabamba)	55,631	908,674	982.0	17.6
Potosí (Potosí)	118,218	823,485	667.8	5.6
Santa Cruz (Santa Cruz)	370,621	942,986	1,110.1	2.9
Chuquisaca (Sucre)	51,524	435,406	442.6	8.5
Tarija (Tarija)	37,623	246,691	246.6	6.5
Oruro (Oruro)	53,588	385,121	388.3	7.2
Beni (Trinidad)	213,564	217,700	215.4	1.0
Pando (Cobija)	63,827	42,594	41.0	0.6
Total	1,098,581	5,915,841	6,405.1	5.8

Population (1992 census) of the principal towns: La Paz, 711,036; Santa Cruz, 694,616; Cochabamba, 404,102; El Alto, 404,367; Oruro, 183,194; Sucre, 130,952; Potosí, 112,291; Tarija, 90,000.

Spanish is the official and commercial language. The Amerindian languages Aymara and Quechua are spoken exclusively by 22% and 5.2% of the population respectively.

CLIMATE. The varied geography produces different climates. The low-lying areas in the Amazon Basin, are warm and damp throughout the year, with heavy rainfall from Nov. to March; the Altiplano is generally dry between May and Nov. with sunshine but cold nights in June and July, while the months from Dec. to March are the wettest. La Paz. Jan. 53°F (11.7°C), July 47°F (8.3°C). Annual rainfall 23" (574 mm). Sucre. Jan. 55°F (13°C), July 49°F (9.4°C). Annual rainfall 27" (675 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Bolivia's first constitution was adopted on 19 Nov. 1826. The *President* is elected by universal suffrage for a 4-year term. If 50% of the vote is not obtained, the result is determined by a secret ballot in Congress amongst the leading 3 candidates. The President appoints the members of his Cabinet. There is a bicameral legislature; the *Senate* comprises 27 members, 3 from each department, and the *Chamber of Deputies* 130 members, all elected for 4 years. Voting is compulsory.

At the presidential and parliamentary elections of 6 June 1993 the electorate was 2.4m. Gonzalo Sánchez de Lozada was elected President against 13 opponents by

36% of votes cast. The National Revolutionary Movement (NRM) won 52 seats; Patriotic Accord, 35; the Civic Solidarity Union, 20; the Conscience of the Fatherland, 13; the Free Bolivia Movement, 7 and others, 3.

President: Gonzalo Sánchez de Lozada (NRM; sworn in 6 Aug. 1993).

Vice-President: Victor Hugo Cardenas (Katarist).

The Cabinet was composed as follows in Nov. 1994:

Foreign Affairs and Worship: Dr Antonio Aranibar Quiroga. *Interior and Social Defence:* Germán Quiroga Gómez. *Defence:* Raúl Tovar Pierola. *Labour:* Dr Reynaldo Peters Arzabe. *Education and Culture:* Fernando Romero Moreno. *Presidency:* Carlos Sánchez Berzaín. *Human Development:* Enrique Ipiña Melgar. *Information:* Ernesto Machicado. *Justice:* Rene Blattmann. *Economic Development and Finance:* Fernando Alvaro Cossio. *Privatization:* Alfonso Revollo. *Sustainable Development:* José Guillermo Sandoval.

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of red, yellow, and green.

National anthem: 'Bolivianos, el hado propicio' ('Bolivians, the propitious fate'); words by I. de Sanjinés; tune by B. Vincenti.

Local Government: The republic is divided into 9 departments, with 108 provinces administered by sub-prefects, and 1,713 cantons administered by corregidores. The supreme authority in each department is vested in a prefect appointed by the President.

DEFENCE. There is selective conscription for 12 months at the age of 18 years.

Army. There are 9 military regions. The Army consists of 2 armoured battalions, 1 mechanized cavalry regiment and a Presidential Guard infantry regiment under direct Headquarters command, and 10 divisions comprising altogether 8 cavalry groups, 1 motorized infantry regiment, 22 infantry, 1 artillery, 1 armoured, 1 airborne and 6 engineer battalions. Equipment includes 36 Kuerassier SK-105 light tanks. There are 1 Cheyenne, 1 Super King Air 200 and 2 C-212 Aviocar transports. Strength (1995) 25,000 (18,000 conscripts).

Navy. A small force exists for river and lake patrol duties, comprising 10 patrol craft operating on Lake Titicaca, and in the 6,000-mile Beni and Bolivia-Paraguay river systems, and also 1 Cessna 402 transport and 1 Cessna 206 for patrol duties. 1 ocean-going transport for use to and from Bolivian free zones in Argentina and Uruguay and 2 17-tonne hospital craft on Lake Titicaca complete the inventory.

Personnel in 1994 totalled 4,500, including 2,000 marines.

Air Force. The Air Force, established in 1923, has 3 combat-capable Groups, 2 equipped with T-33 armed jet trainers, and one with armed PC-7s and Hughes 500 helicopters, for counter-insurgency operations. A search and rescue helicopter Group has 6 Brazilian-assembled Lamas and 20 UH-1 Iroquois. Other types in service include Brazilian T-23 Uirapuru and American T-41 primary trainers and Italian SF-260 basic trainers, 1 Electra 4-turbo-prop transport, 6 Fokker F.27 and 2 Israeli-built Arava twin-turboprop light transports, 1 Convair transport, 2 Learjet and 1 Fellowship VIP aircraft, 7 C-130/L-100 Hercules, 3 C-47s, 15 Turbo-Porters and some single- and twin-engined light aircraft, some confiscated from drug smugglers. Personnel strength (1993) about 4,000 (2,000 conscripts).

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Bolivia is a member of the UN, OAS, LAIA, the Andean Group and the Amazon Pact.

ECONOMY

Policy. A privatization programme affecting some 60 state-owned enterprises was instituted in June 1992. A programme of capitalization aims to attract foreign investment into state enterprises in oil, telephones, electricity supply, railways, airlines and smelters, while distributing 50% of the shares to Bolivian citizens.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *boliviano* (BOB) of 100 *centavos*, which replaced the *peso* on 1 Jan. 1987 at a rate of 1 boliviano = 1m. pesos. There are coins of 5, 10, 20 and 50 centavos and notes of 2, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100 and 200 bolivianos. Inflation was an annualized 9.1% in 1993. In March 1995, £1 = \$b.7.69, US\$1 = \$b.4.73.

Banking and Finance. The Central Bank is the bank of issue (*President*, Fernando Candia). In 1990 there were 20 major commercial banks operating, including 4 foreign.

There are stock exchanges in La Paz and Santa Cruz.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is legal, but the old Spanish system is also employed.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Installed capacity was estimated at 490,000 kw. in 1985. Estimated production from all sources (1986), 2,080m. kwh. Supply 110 volts in La Paz but 220 volts in most other cities; 60 Hz.

Oil and Gas. There are petroleum and natural gas deposits in the Santa Cruz-Camiri areas. Production of crude oil in 1992 was estimated at 985,000 tonnes.

Minerals. Mining accounts for about 70% of foreign-exchange earnings. In 1990 zinc was the main mineral produced, followed by tin, silver and gold. Tin mines are at altitudes of from 12,000 to 18,000 ft; transport is costly. The tin is extracted by shaft-mining, frequently very deep; the ore yields only 0.7% or less of tin and is very refractory; tin is exported in concentrates for refining. Smelting capacity was increased in 1980 but complex ores still have to be exported for smelting.

Alluvial gold deposits in the Alto Beni region are being exploited. Production (1987) 2.7 tonnes.

Agriculture. The rural population was 3.4m. in 1993. Output in 1,000 tonnes in 1993 was: Sugar-cane, 3,102; rice, 223; coffee, 31; maize, 504; potatoes, 756; wheat, 146. Coca is the largest crop. In 1990 Bolivia received US\$18m. of US aid for destroying coca (the source of cocaine). Some 60,000 coca farmers received US\$2,000 for every ha destroyed.

Livestock, 1993 (in 1,000): Cattle, 5,800; horses, 322; asses and mules, 710; pigs, 2,273; sheep, 7,512; goats, 1,450; poultry, 33m.

Forestry. Forests cover 55.8m. ha. Tropical forests with woods ranging from the 'iron tree' to the light *palo de balsa* are beginning to be exploited.

INDUSTRY. There are few industrial establishments.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. An agreement of Jan. 1992 with Peru gives Bolivia duty-free transit for imports and exports through a corridor leading to the Peruvian Pacific port of Ilo from the Bolivian frontier town of Desaguadero, in return for Peruvian access to the Atlantic via Bolivia's roads and railways. A mining code of April 1991 gives tax incentives to foreign investors. Foreign debt was US\$3,550m. in 1991.

Commerce. The value of imports and exports in US\$1,000 has been as follows:

	1986	1987	1988	1989	1990	1991
Imports	711,500	776,000	595,000	615,000	715,000	942,000
Exports	637,500	569,600	597,000	817,000	900,000	849,000

Mineral exports made up 44% of all exports in 1990, totalling US\$401.25m. in value (including US\$51.5m. for gold).

Imports (in US\$1m.), by country, 1989: USA, 86; Brazil, 63.4; Argentina, 40.9; Federal Germany, 21.7; Chile, 21.5; Peru, 9.1; UK, 5.6; Belgium, 2.9; Switzerland, 2.9; France, 2.4.

Imports and exports pass chiefly through the ports of Arica and Antofagasta in Chile, Mollendo-Matarani in Peru, through La Quiaca on the Bolivian-Argentine border and through river-ports on the rivers flowing into the Amazon.

Total trade between Bolivia and UK (British Department of Trade returns in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	12,387	9,303	10,404	13,144	16,780
Exports and re-exports from UK	6,234	5,787	17,640	7,997	10,147

Tourism. There were 133,000 visitors in 1986.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The total length of the road system was 41,000 km (1984). Motor vehicles in use in 1984, 168,600, including 43,677 cars.

Railways. In 1992, the state railway ENFE network totalled 3,652 km of metre gauge, comprising unconnected Eastern (1,377 km) and Andina (2,275 km) systems, and carried 0.8m. passengers and 1.3m. tonnes of freight.

Civil Aviation. The 2 international airports are La Paz (El Alto) and Santa Cruz (Viru Viru). The national airline is Lloyd Aéreo Boliviano, which in 1992 operated 3 B-727-100s, 3 B-727-200s, 1 B-707-323 C and 2 other aircraft. The airline runs regular services between La Paz and Lima, São Paulo, Buenos Aires, Miami, Caracas, Salta and Arica as well as many internal services. Other airlines serving Bolivia are Aerolíneas Argentinas, Aeroperú, American Airlines, Cruzeiro, Lan Chile and Lufthansa.

Shipping. Lake Titicaca and about 12,000 miles of rivers are open to navigation.

Telecommunications. There were 204,747 telephones in 1983. The broadcasting authority is the Dirección General de Telecomunicaciones. There were (1987) about 85 radio stations, the majority of which are local and commercial. There is a commercial government television service. There are 4 private television stations and 1 University station (educational channel) in La Paz. In 1993 there were 4m. radio and 0.5m. TV (colour by NTSC) receivers.

Cinemas. In 1989 there were 30 cinemas in La Paz and 50 in other cities.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Justice is administered by the Supreme Court, superior district courts (of 5 or 7 judges) and courts of local justice. The Supreme Court, with headquarters at Sucre, is divided into two sections, civil and criminal, of 5 justices each, with the Chief Justice presiding over both. Members of the Supreme Court are chosen on a two-thirds vote of Congress.

Religion. The Roman Catholic church was disestablished in 1961. It is under a cardinal (in Sucre), an archbishop (in La Paz), 6 bishops and vicars apostolic. It had 7.16m. adherents in 1992.

Education. Literacy was 63% in 1994. Primary instruction is free and obligatory between the ages of 6 and 14 years. In 1986 there were 1.4m. pupils and 51,000 teachers in 9,093 primary and elementary schools, and 225,000 pupils, 10,400 teachers in 2,300 secondary schools.

There are universities at Sucre (San Francisco Xavier, founded 1624), Oruro, Potosí, Cochabamba, Santa Cruz, Tarija, Trinidad and La Paz.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Bolivia in Great Britain (106 Eaton Sq., London, SW1W 9AD)
Ambassador: Vacant.

Of Great Britain in Bolivia (Avenida Arce 2732-2754, La Paz)
Ambassador: R. M. Jackson, CVO.

Of Bolivia in the USA (3014 Massachusetts Ave, NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)
Ambassador: Andrés Petricevic.

Of the USA in Bolivia (Banco Popular Del Peru Bldg, La Paz)
Ambassador: Curt W. Kamman.

Of Bolivia to the United Nations

Ambassador: Edgar Camacho Omiste.

Further Reading

Fifer, J. V., *Bolivia: Land, Location and Politics Since 1825*. CUP, 1972

Klein, H., *Bolivia: The Evolution of a Multi-Ethnic Society*. OUP, 1982

Yeager, G. M., *Bolivia*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1988

BOSNIA-HERCEGOVINA

Capital: Sarajevo
Population: 4.37m. (1991)

Republika Bosna i
Hercegovina



HISTORY. The country was settled by Slavs in the 7th century, the original clan system evolving between the 12th and 14th centuries into a principality under a *Ban*, during which time the Bogomil Christian heresy spread from Bulgaria in the Patarene form. Bosnia was conquered by the Turks in 1463, and many of the population were gradually converted to Islam. At the Congress of Berlin (1878) the territory was assigned to Austro-Hungarian administration under nominal Turkish suzerainty. Austria-Hungary's outright annexation in 1908 generated international tensions which contributed to the outbreak of the First World War.

On 15 Oct. 1991 the National Assembly adopted a 'Memorandum on Sovereignty', the Serbian deputies abstaining. This envisaged Bosnian autonomy within a Yugoslav federation. A referendum on independence was held on 29 Feb.–1 March 1992. Turn-out was 63.04%, the Serbian population largely boycotting it; 99.78% of votes cast were in favour. In March 1992 an agreement was reached under EC auspices by Moslems, Serbs and Croats to set up 3 autonomous ethnic communities under a central Bosnian authority.

Bosnia-Herzegovina declared itself independent on 5 April 1992, and was recognized by the EC and USA on 7 April. The 2 Serbian members of the Bosnian collective presidency resigned. Fighting broke out between the Serb, Croat and Moslem communities, with particularly heavy casualties and destruction in Sarajevo, leading to extensive Moslem territorial losses and an exodus of refugees. UN-sponsored ceasefires from June on were repeatedly violated. On 29 June the UN Security Council unanimously voted the deployment of UN forces to secure the functioning of Sarajevo Airport and protect humanitarian aid missions.

On 13 Aug. 1992 the UN Security Council voted by 12 to nil with 3 abstentions (China, India and Zimbabwe) to authorize the use of force if necessary to ensure the delivery of humanitarian aid to besieged civilians.

Internationally-sponsored peace talks were held in Geneva in Jan. and at the UN in Feb. 1993, but Serb-Moslem-Croat fighting continued.

A NATO ultimatum of 10 Feb. 1994 gave Bosnian Serbs 10 days to withdraw their artillery from around Sarajevo. A ceasefire was agreed and Serbs began handing over their weapons to UN peacekeeping forces. On 17 Feb. Russia also requested the Serbs to withdraw and announced the dispatch of more Russian troops to the UN peacekeeping force. 4 Bosnian Serb light attack aircraft violating the no-fly zone were shot down by US fighters of the NATO force on 28 Feb.

NATO forces used air strikes for the first time against Serb forces at Gorazde on 10 April 1994.

In Aug. 1994 Yugoslavia ceased supplying Bosnian Serbs and sealed the frontier.

A peace plan sponsored by France, Germany, Russia, the UK and the USA was rejected by 96.13% of votes cast by 1m. electors in a referendum held in the self-proclaimed 'Serbian Republic of Bosnia'.

An upsurge in fighting began in Oct. 1994 with Moslem-Croat attacks in the Bihac area. The Moslem advance was beaten back by Serb forces which bombed Bihac with napalm on 18 Nov. NATO air forces retaliated with a raid on the Serbian airfield, but Serb forces occupied Bihac.

On 12 Nov. 1994 the USA ceased to participate in enforcing the embargo on the supply of arms to Bosnian forces.

On 23 Dec. 1994 Bosnian Serbs and Moslems signed a country-wide interim ceasefire agreement under the good offices of former US President Carter. Bosnian

Croats also signed on 2 Jan. 1995. However, Croatian Serbs and the Moslem secessionist forces under Fikret Abdić did not sign the agreement, and fighting continued.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The republic is bounded in the north and west by Croatia, in the east by Serbia and in the south-east by Montenegro. It is virtually land-locked, having a coastline of only 20 km with no harbours. Its area is 51,129 sq. km. The capital is Sarajevo.

Population at the 1991 census: 4,366,000 (34.2% urban), of which the predominating ethnic groups were Moslems (1,905,000), Serbs (1,364,000) and Croats (752,000). Population density per sq. km, 1991: 85.4. Vital statistics rates, 1990 (per 1,000 population): Birth, 14.8; death, 6.4; growth, 8.4; infant mortality (per 1,000 live births), 15.3.

Population (1991 census) of the principal cities: Sarajevo, 415,631; Banja Luka, 142,634; Zenica, 96,238.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. There is a 240-member bicameral *National Assembly* and 7-member collective presidency. Elections were held to both in Nov. and Dec. 1990. Democratic Action (DA; Moslem-based) gained 86 National Assembly seats, the Serb Democratic Party, 72, the Croat Democratic Union, 44, the Democratic Party of Socialists (former Communists), 20 and others, 18. Alija Izetbegović (b. 1925; DA) was elected *President*. He assumed a third 1-year term of office in Dec. 1992, although only 2 terms are permitted by the constitution, by reason of the emergency.

On 18 March 1994 in Washington Bosnian Moslems and Croats reached an agreement for the creation of a federation of cantons with a central government responsible for foreign affairs, defence and commerce. It is envisaged that there will be a president elected by a 2-house legislature alternating annually between the nationalities.

On 30 March 1994 a 123-member constituent assembly adopted the constitution by 112 votes in favour. On 31 May 1994 the National Assembly approved the creation of the Moslem Croat federation and elected Kresimir Zubak (b. 1948; Croatian) and Ejup Ganić (Moslem) its President and Vice-President respectively, alongside Alija Izetbegović, who remains the unitary states's President.

A new government was unanimously elected by the National Assembly on 23 June 1994 composed of 10 Moslems, 6 Croats and 1 Serb.

Prime Minister: Haris Silajdžić (DA).

Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Defence: Jadranko Prlić.

National flag: A white field on which is a blue shield with a white bend and gold fleur de lys.

DEFENCE

Army. In 1995 the Army numbered 0.11m. and was organized in 6 corps headquarters. There were 78 infantry, 13 mountain, 1 reconnaissance, 2 artillery, 9 motorized, 1 special forces and 5 territorial defence units and 2 air defence regiments. Equipment included about 40 main battle tanks (some T-34s and T-35s). The Croatian Defence Council also had a force of some 50,000 active in the country, with 75 main battle tanks, and the forces of the 'Serb Republic of Bosnia-Herzegovina' were estimated at up to 80,000, with over 300 main battle tanks. At the end of 1994 there were some 5,000 UN peacekeeping troops (UNPROFOR BH).

ECONOMY

Currency. Dinars are issued by the National Bank of Bosnia-Herzegovina in Sarajevo in denominations up to 100,000. The national bank of the self-proclaimed 'Serb Republic of Bosnia-Herzegovina' also issues dinars, at par with the Yugoslav dinar. In Herzegovina Croatian currency is used.

Banking and Finance. The governor of the Central Bank is Obrad Piljak.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. 1990 output, 14,632m. kwh.

Agriculture. In 1990 the cultivated area was 1.58m. ha. Yields (in 1,000 tonnes): Wheat, 457; maize, 728; potatoes, 343; plums, 76. Livestock in 1990 (1,000 head): Cattle, 853; sheep, 1,317; pigs, 617; poultry, 11,465. Timber cut in 1988: 7.05m. cu. metres.

Industry. In 1991 there were 7,823 enterprises (4,563 private, 1,882 social, 655 limited companies, 322 co-operatives and 157 public). Production (1990): Coal and lignite, 17.93m. tonnes; crude steel, 1.42m. tonnes; cement, 797,000 tonnes; cotton fabrics, 29m. sq. metres; cars, 38,000; sugar, 67,000 tonnes; TV sets, 21,000.

Labour. Population of working age, 1990, 3m. Non-agricultural workforce, 1.05m. (379,000 women). There were 283,000 unemployed in 1990.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS

Commerce. 1990 external trade (in US\$1m.): Exports, 2,876; imports, 2,548.

Total trade between Bosnia-Herzegovina and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1993	1994
Imports to UK	70	191
Exports and re-exports from UK	3,494	3,120

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1990 there were 21,168 km of roads altogether, 11,436 km classified as modern. In 1990 there were 437,000 passenger cars and 59,000 lorries.

Railways. There were 1,040 km of railways in 1990 (846 km electrified).

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Religion. At the 1991 census 40% of the population were Moslem, 31% Orthodox and 15% Roman Catholic.

Education. In 1990-91 there were 543,500 pupils in primary schools, 173,100 in secondary schools, 2,400 in tertiary schools and 35,100 students in higher education. There are universities at Banjaluka (founded 1975), Mostar (founded 1977), Sarajevo (founded 1949) and Tuzla (founded 1976).

Social Security. In 1990 there were 380,000 pensions (including 140,000 old age). There were 543,500 doctors and 18,627,000 hospital beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Bosnia-Herzegovina in Great Britain (40 Conduit St., London, W1R 9FB)
Chargé d'Affaires: Mugdim Pašić.

Of Great Britain in Bosnia-Herzegovina (8 Mustafa Golubica, Sarajevo)
Ambassador: R. W. Barnett, OBE.

Of Bosnia-Herzegovina in the USA
Chargé d'Affaires: Sven Alkalaj.

Of the USA in Bosnia-Herzegovina
Ambassador: Victor Jackovich (resides in Vienna).

Of Bosnia-Herzegovina to the United Nations
Ambassador: Muhamad Sačirbej.

Further Reading

Fine, J. V. A. and Donia, R. J., *Bosnia-Herzegovina: a Tradition Betrayed*. Farnborough, 1994
Malcolm, N., *Bosnia: a Short History*. London, 1994
O'Ballance, E., *Civil War in Bosnia, 1992-94*. London, 1995

BOTSWANA

Republic of Botswana

Capital: Gaborone

Population: 1.4m. (1994)

GNP per capita: US\$2,790 (1992)

HDI/world rank: 0.670/87 (1992)



HISTORY. On 30 Sept. 1966 the former British Bechuanaland Protectorate became the independent Republic of Botswana. For previous history *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1992-93, p. 224.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Botswana is bounded in the west and north by Namibia, north-east by Zambia and Zimbabwe and east and south by South Africa. 70-80% of the country, in the centre, west and south-west, is desert. The north-west has lush vegeta-

tion and forest; land in the east and north-east is broken by rocky hills. The area is 581,730 sq. km. Population (1991 census), 1,326,796 (45.7% urban). Life expectancy in 1990: Males, 52.7 years; females, 59.3. Population growth rate, 1991, was 3.5%.

The country is divided into 11 districts: Barolong, Central, Ghanzi, Kgalagadi, Kweneng, Kgatleng, Ngwaketse (formerly Southern), North East, North West, Serowe-Palapye and South East.

The chief towns (with estimated population, 1989) are Gaborone (138,471 in 1991), Mahalapye (104,450), Serowe (95,041), Tutume (86,405), Bobonong (55,060), Francistown (52,725), Selebi-Phikwe (49,542), Boteti (32,711), Lobatse (26,841), Palapye (16,959), Jwaneng (13,895), Tlokweng (11,760), Orapa (8,894).

The official language is English; the national language is Setswana, spoken by 75% of the population. 12% speak Sishona, 3.4% San and 2.5% Hottentot.

CLIMATE. In winter, days are warm and nights cold, with occasional frosts. Summer heat is tempered by prevailing north-east winds. Rainfall comes mainly in summer, from Oct. to April, while the rest of the year is almost completely dry with very high sunshine amounts. Gaborone. Jan. 79°F (26.1°C), July 55°F (12.8°C). Annual rainfall varies from 650 mm in the north to 250 mm in the south-east. The country is prone to droughts.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Constitution adopted on 30 Sept. 1966 provides for a republican form of government headed by the President with 3 main organs: The Legislature, the Executive and the Judiciary. The executive rests with the President who is responsible to the National Assembly. The President is elected for 5-year terms by the National Assembly.

The *National Assembly* consists of 40 members, 39 elected by universal suffrage, and 1 elected by itself. Elections are held every 5 years. Voting is on the first-past-the-post system.

The President is an *ex-officio* member of the Assembly. If the President is already a member of the National Assembly, a by-election will be held in that constituency.

There is also a House of Chiefs to advise the Government. It consists of the Chiefs of the 8 tribes who were autonomous during the days of the British protectorate, and 4 members elected by and from among the sub-chiefs in 4 districts.

At the elections of 15 Oct. 1994 the Botswana Democratic Party gained 26 seats and the Botswana National Front, 13.

President: Sir Ketumile Masire, GCMG (b. 1925; re-elected 1989, sworn in 10 Oct.).

In Jan. 1995 the Cabinet was as follows:

Vice-President and Minister of Finance and Development Planning: Festus G. Mogae. *Presidential Affairs and Public Administration:* Lieut.-Gen. Mompoti

Merafhe. External Affairs: Gaositwe K. T. Chiepe. *Health:* Bahiti K. Temane. *Works, Transport and Communications:* David N. Magang. *Commerce and Industry:* Ponatshego Kedikilwe. *Mineral Resources and Water Affairs:* Archie M. Mogwe. *Education:* Ray Molomo. *Home Affairs:* Patrick Balopi. *Agriculture:* Kebatlamang P. Morake. *Local Government, Lands and Housing:* Chapson Butale.

National flag: Light blue with a horizontal black stripe, edged white, across the centre.

National anthem: 'Fatshe leno la rona' ('Blessed noble land'); words and tune by K. T. Motsete.

Local Government. Local government is carried out by 11 district, 1 city (Gaborone) and 8 town councils. Revenue is obtained mainly from sales taxes, from rates in the towns and from central government subventions in the districts.

DEFENCE

Army. The Army is organized in 2 brigades comprising 4 infantry, 2 field artillery and 2 air defence battalions, 1 engineer regiment and 1 commando unit. Personnel (1995), 7,000.

Air Force. Equipment includes 6 BAC Strikemaster light strike aircraft, 5 Britten-Norman Defender armed light transports for border patrol, counter-insurgency and casualty evacuation duties, 7 PC-7 basic trainers, 2 CN-235 turboprop-powered medium transports, 2 C-212 turboprop passenger/cargo transports, 4 Islander, 2 Ecureuil and 6 Bell 412 helicopters and 2 Cessna 152 light aircraft. Personnel (1994), 500.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Botswana is a member of the UN, OAU, Southern African Development Co-ordination Conference, the Non-Aligned Movement, the Commonwealth and is an ACP state of the EEC.

ECONOMY

Policy. The Seventh National Development Plan is running from 1991 to 1997. It aimed to diversify the economy and create jobs.

Budget. The fiscal year begins in April. Budgets for recent years (in P1m.):

	1991-92	1992-93	1993-94 ¹
Revenue	4,069	4,114	3,907
Expenditure	3,372	4,224	4,294

¹ Provisional.

Items of 1993-94 revenue included: Mineral revenues, 1,578; customs and excise, 820; Bank of Botswana profits, 725; income tax, 380; sales tax, 109. Expenditure: Development budget, 1,500; education, 610; local government, lands and housing, 476.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *pula* (BWP) of 100 *thebe*. There are coins of 1, 2, 5, 10, 25, and 50 thebe and 1 pula, and notes of 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100 pula. Inflation was 16% in Dec. 1994. Foreign exchange reserves were P8,613m. in 1992. In March 1995, £1 = 4.37, US\$1 = P2.69.

Banking and Finance. There were 3 commercial banks in 1992 with 34 branches and sub-branches, and 44 agencies. Total deposits were P1,751m. The Bank of Botswana (*Governor*, H. C. L. Hermans), established in 1976, is the central bank. The National Development Bank, founded in 1964, has 6 regional offices and agricultural, industrial and commercial development divisions. The Botswana Co-operative Bank is banker to co-operatives and thrift and loan societies. The government-owned Post Office Savings Bank operates throughout the country.

There is a share market.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in use.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. The coal-fired power station at Morupule supplies all major cities. Production (1986) 533m. kwh. Supply 220 volts; 50 Hz.

Water. Surface water resources are about 18,000m. cu. metres a year. Nearly all flows into northern districts from Angola through the Okavango and Kwando river systems. The Zambezi, also in the north, provides irrigation in Chobe District. In the south-east, there are dams to exploit the ephemeral flow of the tributaries of the Limpopo. 80% of the land has no surface water, and must be served by some 6,000 boreholes.

Minerals. An important part of government revenue comes from the diamond mines at Orapa and Jwaneng and the nickel-copper complex at Selebi-Phikwe. An open-pit coalmine has been developed at Morupule. Coal reserves are estimated at 17,000m. tonnes. There is also salt and soda ash. Mineral production 1988: Diamonds, 15,229,000 carats; copper-nickel, 43,238 tonnes (value P81,374,000); coal, 612,713 tonnes (P11,300,000).

Agriculture. 80% of the population is rural, 71% of all land is 'tribal', protected and allocated to prevent over-grazing, maintain small farmers and foster commercial ranching. Cattle-rearing is the chief industry after diamond-mining, and the country is more a pastoral than an agricultural one, crops depending entirely upon the rainfall. 100,446 persons worked in agriculture in 1991. In 1990, 128,000 ha were sown to sorghum. In 1991 the number of cattle was 2.9m. 80% were owned by traditional farmers, about half owning fewer than 20 head. In 1990 there were: Goats, 2.09m.; sheep, 301,000; poultry, 2m.; pigs, 16,000.

Production (1992, in 1,000 tonnes): Maize, 3; sorghum, 11; millet, 1; roots and tubers, 8; pulses, 12; seed cotton, 3; vegetables, 16; fruit, 11.

17% of the land is set aside for wildlife conservation, with 4 national parks and game reserves.

Forestry. There are forest nurseries and plantations. Concessions have been granted to harvest 7,500 cu. metres in Kasane and Chobe Forest Reserves and up to 2,500 cu. metres in the Masame area.

INDUSTRY. Meat is processed and textiles, foodstuffs and soap manufactured. 565 companies were registered at the end of 1992. Rural technology is being developed and traditional crafts encouraged.

Labour. In March 1992 227,500 persons were in formal employment. At the 1991 census there were 276,950 paid employees (including informal employment) and 28,764 self-employed. A further 76,101 persons worked on a non-cash basis, e.g. as family helpers. 60,757 were seeking work. In 1992 there were 13,968 Botswana nationals employed in the mines of South Africa. In 1991 there were 57,001 building workers, 34,322 in trade and 29,325 in domestic service. Average earnings in 1992 in the formal sector were P607 per month.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Botswana is a member of the South African customs union with Lesotho, South Africa and Swaziland. There are no foreign exchange restrictions.

Commerce. In 1990 imports totalled P3,483m. Of 1987 imports, 79.6% came from the South African customs area, 7.7% from other African countries and included (in P1,000) vehicles and transport equipment, 242,785; food, beverages and tobacco, 253,422; machinery and electrical equipment, 260,370.

In 1992 export earnings totalled P3,712m., including diamonds (P2,899m.), copper and nickel (P261) and beef (P161).

Total trade between Botswana and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	18,854	22,552	27,446	26,051	19,618
Exports and re-exports from UK	24,777	35,233	19,999	20,555	22,461

Tourism. There were 432,323 foreign visitors in 1987. Tourist earnings were P60m. in 1988.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1992 some 2,000 km of road were bitumen-surfaced out of a total of 15,000km. In 1990 there were 74,399 registered motor vehicles including 17,313 cars, 23,142 light delivery vans and 7,206 lorries.

Railways. The main line from Mafikeng in Bophuthatswana to Bulawayo in Zimbabwe traverses Botswana. With 3 branches the total was (1994) 971 km. In 1992-93 railways carried 0.4m. passengers and 2.9m. tonnes of freight.

Civil Aviation. There is an international airport at Gaborone (Sir Seretse Khama) and 6 domestic airports. The national carrier is Air Botswana, which had 5 aircraft in 1992. Services are also operated by Air Zimbabwe, British Airways, Commercial Airways and, UTA. Direct services are operated to the UK, Kenya, Lesotho, Namibia, Swaziland, Tanzania, Zambia and Zimbabwe.

Telecommunications. In 1986 there were 66 post offices and 72 agencies. There were 12,511 telephones installed in 1987. The government-controlled Radio Botswana broadcasts daily in English and Setswana. A commercial television company transmits on a 50 km-radius from Gaborone (colour by SECAM). There were 1.1m. radio and 13,800 TV sets in 1993.

Newspapers. In 1994 there were 1 government newspaper (distributed free) and 5 independent newspapers, with a total circulation of about 100,500, and 6 other periodicals.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Law is based on the Roman-Dutch law of the former Cape Colony, but judges and magistrates are also qualified in English common law. The Court of Appeal has jurisdiction in respect of criminal and civil appeals emanating from the High Court and in all criminal and civil cases and proceedings. Magistrates' courts and traditional courts are in each administrative district. As well as a national police force there are local customary law enforcement officers.

Religion. Freedom of worship is guaranteed under the Constitution. About 50% of the population is Christian. Christian denominations include the United Congregational Church of Southern Africa, the Catholic Church, Anglican, Lutheran, Dutch Reformed, Seventh Day Adventist, Assemblies of God, Methodist and Quaker groups. Non-Christian religions include Bahais, Moslems and Hindus.

Education. Basic free education, introduced in 1986, consists of 7 years of primary and 2 years of junior secondary schooling. 83% of eligible children were in schools in 1990. In 1991 enrolment in primary schools was 298,800, and in secondary schools 73,900. There were 184 secondary schools in 1991. In 1987 there were 1,316 students with 78 teachers in teacher training colleges and 2,261 students with 328 instructors in vocational and technical training. There is a Polytechnic and an Auto Trades Training School. Throughout the country, 'Brigades' (community-managed private bodies) provide lower level vocational training. The Department of Non-Formal Education offers secondary level correspondence courses and is the executing agency for the National Literacy Programme. The University of Botswana (became autonomous in 1982) had 2,298 full-time students and 250 academic staff in 1989-90.

In 1990, 70% literacy was claimed.

Health (1990). There were 14 general hospitals, a mental hospital, 7 health centres, 81 clinics and 246 health posts. There were also 438 stops for mobile health teams. In 1986 there were 156 registered medical practitioners, 14 dentists, and 1,530 nurses. The health facilities are the concern of central and local government, medical missions, mining companies and voluntary organizations.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Botswana in Great Britain (6 Stratford Pl., London, W1N 9AE)

High Commissioner: Alfred Uyapo Dube.

Of Great Britain in Botswana (Private Bag 0023, Gaborone)

High Commissioner: David Beaumont.

Of Botswana in the USA (4301 Connecticut Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Kingsele Sebele.

Of the USA in Botswana (PO Box 90, Gaborone)

Ambassador: Howard F. Jeter.

Of Botswana to the United Nations

Ambassador: Legwaila Joseph Legwaila.

Further Reading

Central Statistics Office, *Statistical Bulletin* (Quarterly). Ministry of Information and Broadcasting. *Botswana Handbook*. – *Kutlwano* (monthly).

Colclough, C. and McCarthy, S., *The Political Economy of Botswana*. OUP, 1980

Harvey, C., (ed.) *Papers on the Economy of Botswana*. London and Nairobi, 1981

Molomo, M. G. and Mokopagosi, B. (eds.) *Multi-Party Democracy in Botswana*. Harare, 1991

Parson, J., *Botswana: Liberal Democracy and Labour Reserve in Southern Africa*. Aldershot, 1984

National statistical office: Central Statistics Office, Private Bag 0024, Gaborone.

BRAZIL

República Federativa do
Brasil

Capital: Brasília, (Federal District)

Population: 146.2m. (1991)

GNP per capita: US\$2,770 (1992)

HDI/world rank: 0.756/63 (1992)



HISTORY. Brazil was discovered on 22 April 1500 by the Portuguese Admiral Pedro Alvares Cabral, and thus became a Portuguese settlement. In 1815 the colony was declared a kingdom, and it was proclaimed an independent Empire in 1822. The monarchy was overthrown in 1889 and a republic declared. Following a coup in 1964 the armed forces retained overall control until civilian government was restored on 15 March 1985.

On 29 Sept. 1992 the Chamber of Deputies voted to impeach President Collor de Mello on charges of 'irresponsibility in office' (mainly embezzlement of public-funds). He resigned on 29 Dec. 1992, and was cleared of charges on 12 Dec. 1994.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Brazil is bounded east by the Atlantic and on its northern, western and southern borders by all the South American countries except Chile and Ecuador. The area is 8,511,996 sq. km (3,286,485 sq. miles) including 55,457 sq. km of inland water. Population as at 1 Sept. 1980 (census) and 1 Sept. 1991:

<i>Federal Unit and Capital</i>	<i>Area (sq. km)</i>	<i>Census 1980</i>	<i>Census ² 1991</i>
North	3,851,560	6,619,152	10,146,218
Rondônia (Pôrto Velho)	238,379	491,069	1,130,400
Acre (Rio Branco)	153,698	301,303	417,437
Amazonas (Manaus)	1,567,954	1,430,089	2,088,682
Roraima (Boa Vista)	225,017	79,159	215,790
Pará (Belém)	1,246,833	3,403,391	5,084,726
Amapá (Macapá)	142,359	175,257	289,050
Tocantins (Palmas)	277,322	738,884	920,133
North-East	1,556,001 ¹	34,812,356	42,387,328
Maranhão (São Luís)	329,556	3,996,404	4,922,339
Piauí (Teresina)	251,273	2,139,021	2,581,054
Ceará (Fortaleza)	145,694	5,288,253	6,353,346
Rio Grande do Norte (Natal)	53,167	1,898,172	2,413,618
Paraíba (João Pessoa)	53,958	2,770,176	3,200,620
Pernambuco (Recife)	101,023	6,143,272	7,109,626
Alagoas (Maceió)	29,107	1,982,591	2,512,515
Sergipe (Aracajú)	21,863	1,140,121	1,492,400
Bahia (Salvador)	566,979	9,454,346	11,801,810
South-East:	924,266	51,734,125	62,131,357
Minas Gerais (Belo Horizonte)	586,624	13,378,553	15,746,200
Espírito Santo (Vitória)	45,733	2,023,340	2,598,231
Rio de Janeiro (Rio de Janeiro)	43,653	11,291,520	12,584,108
São Paulo (São Paulo)	248,256	25,040,712	31,192,818
South	575,316	19,031,162	22,079,703
Paraná (Curitiba)	199,324	7,629,392	8,415,659
Santa Catarina (Florianópolis)	95,318	3,627,933	4,536,433
Rio Grande do Sul (Pôrto Alegre)	280,674	7,773,837	9,127,611
Central West	1,604,852	6,805,911	9,419,896
Mato Grosso (Cuiabá)	901,421	1,138,691	2,020,581
Mato Grosso do Sul (Campo Grande)	357,472	1,369,567	1,778,494
Goiás (Goiânia)	340,166	3,120,718	4,024,547
Distrito Federal (Brasília)	5,794	1,176,935	1,596,274
Total	8,511,996	119,002,706	146,154,502

¹ Including disputed areas between states of Piauí and Ceará (2,614 sq. km). ² Preliminary data.

Population (1991) 146,154,502; density, 17 per sq. km. The 1991 census showed 72,171,165 males and 73,983,337 females. The urban population comprised 74.4% in 1989. Life expectancy was 66 years in 1989.

The official language is Portuguese.

Population of principal cities (1991 census ¹):

São Paulo	9,480,427	Duque de Caxias	664,643	Campo Grande	525,612
Rio de Janeiro	5,336,179	Santo André	613,672	São José dos	
Belo Horizonte	2,048,861	Osasco	563,419	Campos	442,728
Salvador	2,056,013	São Bernardo do		Ribeirão Preto	430,805
Fortaleza	1,758,334	Campo	565,171	Aracaju	401,244
Brasília	1,596,274	São Luis	695,780	Feira de Santana	405,691
Nova Iguaçu	1,286,337	Natal	606,541	Olinda	340,673
Curitiba	1,290,142	Teresina	598,449	Juiz de Fora	385,756
Porto Alegre	1,262,631	Maceió	628,209	Diadema	303,586
Recife	1,290,149	São João de Meriti	425,038	Londrina	540,982
Belém	1,246,435	Jaboatão dos		Uberlândia	366,711
Manaus	1,010,558	Guararapes	482,434	Canipos dos	
Goiânia	920,838	Santos	428,526	Goytacazes	388,640
Campinas	846,084	Niterói	416,123	Sorocaba	377,270
Guarulhos	781,499	Contagem	448,822	Joyville	346,095
São Gonçalo	747,891	João Pessoa	497,214	Jundiá	312,517

¹ Preliminary data.

The principal metropolitan areas (census, 1991) were São Paulo (15,199,423), Rio de Janeiro (9,600,528), Belo Horizonte (3,461,905), Porto Alegre (3,015,960), Recife (2,859,469), Salvador (2,472,131), Fortaleza (2,294,524), Curitiba (1,975,624) and Belém (1,334,460).

CLIMATE. Because of its latitude, the climate is predominantly tropical, but factors such as altitude, prevailing winds and distance from the sea cause certain variations, though temperatures are not notably extreme. In tropical parts, winters are dry and summers wet, while in Amazonia conditions are constantly warm and humid. The N.E. sertao is hot and arid, with frequent droughts. In the south and east, spring and autumn are sunny and warm, summers are hot, but winters can be cold when polar air-masses impinge. Brasília. Jan. 72°F (22.3°C), July 68°F (19.8°C). Annual rainfall 63" (1,603 mm). Belém. Jan. 78°F (25.8°C), July 80°F (26.4°C). Annual rainfall 102" (2,315 mm). Manaus. Jan. 79°F (26.1°C), July 80°F (26.7°C). Annual rainfall 110" (2,842 mm). Recife. Jan. 80°F (26.6°C), July 77°F (24.8°C). Annual rainfall 94" (2,474 mm). Rio de Janeiro. Jan. 83°F (28.5°C), July 67°F (19.6°C). Annual rainfall 67" (1,758 mm). São Paulo. Jan. 75°F (24°C), July 57°F (13.7°C). Annual rainfall 71" (1,800 mm). Salvador. Jan. 80°F (26.5°C), July 74°F (23.5°C). Annual rainfall 90" (2,315 mm). Porto Alegre. Jan. 75°F (23.9°C), July 62°F (16.7°C). Annual rainfall 67" (1,775 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present Constitution came into force on 5 Oct. 1988, the eighth since independence. *President* and *Vice-President* are elected for a 4-year term and are not immediately re-eligible. To be elected candidates must secure 51% of the votes, otherwise a second round of voting is held to elect the President between the two most voted candidates. Voting is compulsory for men and women between the ages of 18 and 70 and optional for illiterates, persons from 16 to 18 years old and persons over 70. A referendum on constitutional change was held on 21 April 1993. Turn-out was 80%. 66.1% of votes cast were in favour of retaining a republican form of government, and 10.2% for re-establishing a monarchy. 56.4% favoured an executive presidency, 24.7% parliamentary supremacy.

At the elections of 3 Oct. 1994 Fernando Henrique Cardoso was elected President by 54.3% of votes cast against 6 opponents.

Congress consists of an 81-member *Senate* (3 Senators per federal unit) and a 513-member *Chamber of Deputies*. The Senate is two-thirds directly elected (50% of these elected for 8 years in rotation) and one-third indirectly elected. The Chamber of Deputies is elected by universal franchise for 4 years. There is a *Council of*

the Republic which is convened only in national emergencies. Elections were held in Oct. 1990 for the governors of the 26 states and 1 federal district, 27 senators (one-third of the Senate), 503 federal deputies and 1,049 state deputies. Some 70,000 candidates from 22 parties stood. The electorate was 84m.

After the elections of Oct. 1994 the composition of Congress was:

Senate: Cardoso coalition, 34 seats; Democratic Movement, 21; right-wing parties, 11; Workers' Party and allies, 7; others, 8.

Chamber of Deputies: Cardoso coalition, 175 seats; Democratic Movement, 105; right-wing parties, 90; Workers' Party and allies, 77; others, 66.

President: Fernando Henrique Cardoso (b. 1931; Social Democrat; sworn in 1 Jan. 1995).

In Jan. 1995 the government comprised:

Justice: Nelson Jobim. *Navy:* Mauro Cesar Rodrigues Pereira. *Army:* Zenildo Zoroastro de Lucena. *External Relations:* Luiz Felipe Lampreia. *Finance:* Pedro Sampaio Malan. *Transport:* Odacir Klein. *Agriculture:* José Eduardo Andrade Vieira. *Education:* Paulo Renato de Souza. *Culture:* Francisco Correa Weffort. *Labour:* Paulo Paiva. *Social Security:* Reinholds Stephanes. *Air Force:* Mauro José Gandra. *Health:* Adib Jatene. *Industry, Trade and Tourism:* Dorothea Werneck. *Mining and Energy:* Raimundo Britto. *Communications:* Sergio Vieira da Motta. *Science and Technology:* José Israel Vargas. *Environment:* Gustavo Krause. *Planning:* José Serra. *Sports:* Edson Arantes do Nascimento ('Pele').

National flag: Green, with yellow lozenge on which is placed a blue sphere, containing 27 white stars and crossed with a band bearing the motto *Ordem e Progresso*.

National anthem: 'Ouviram do Ipiranga...' ('They hear the river Ipiranga'); words by J. O. Duque Estrada; tune by F. M. da Silva.

Local Government. Brazil consists of 27 federal units (26 states and 1 federal district). Each has its distinct administrative, legislative and judicial authorities, its own constitution and laws, which must, however, agree with federal constitutional principles. The governors and members of the legislatures are elected for 4-year terms. The country is sub-divided into 4,974 *municípios*, each under an elected mayor (*prefeito*) and municipal council, and then further sub-divided into *distritos*. The Federal District is the national capital, inaugurated in 1960; it is divided into 12 administrative Regions, the first Region being Brasília. Gubernatorial elections were held for all 27 federal units etc. in Oct.–Nov. 1994. Municipal elections were held in Oct.–Nov. 1992.

DEFENCE. Conscription is for 12 months.

Army. There are 7 military commands and 12 military regions. The Army consists of 8 divisions, 1 armoured cavalry, 3 armoured infantry, 4 mechanized cavalry, 12 motor infantry, 1 mountain, 2 jungle, 1 frontier, 1 airborne and 2 coast and air defence brigades, 3 cavalry guard regiments, 28 artillery and 2 engineer groups. Equipment includes 566 light tanks. Strength (1995) 219,000 (126,500 conscripts). A helicopter brigade has 52 Dauphin and Ecureuil helicopters.

There are para-military state militias under Army control and considered an Army reserve, totalling about 385,000 personnel.

Navy. The principal ship of the Navy is the 20,200-tonne Light Aircraft Carrier *Minas Gerais*, formerly the British *Vengeance*, completed in 1945, purchased in 1956, and capable of operating an air group of 8 S-2E Tracker anti-submarine aircraft, and 8 ASH-3H anti-submarine Sea King helicopters.

There are also 4 diesel submarines (1 built in Germany and 3 British Oberon-class) and 13 frigates. The fleet still includes 2 old ex-US Gearing class destroyers and 4 Sumner class, but these are decommissioning. There are also 6 inshore mine-sweepers and a patrol force of 9 tug/trawler types, 6 ex-US inshore craft, 2 locally-built and a number for work on the rivers. Major auxiliaries include 1 oiler, 1 repair ship, 4 transports, 4 survey and rescue, 1 training frigate and 5 tugs. There are some 70 minor auxiliaries. Amphibious forces consist of 2 ex-US landing ships (dock)

and 1 tank landing ship. A further 2 diesel submarines and 1 small frigate are being built.

Fleet Air Arm personnel only fly helicopters, the 11 S-2E Tracker anti-submarine aircraft held for carrier operations and the 21 shore-based maritime patrol EMB-111 being operated by the Air Force. Naval aircraft include 9 ASH-3 Sea King for carrier service, 5 Lynx, and 17 Esquilo for embarkation in the smaller ships. Utility and search-and-rescue duties are performed by 16 Bell 206B Sea Ranger, and 6 Super Puma helicopters. Naval bases are at Rio de Janeiro, Aratu (Bahia), Belém, Natal, Rio Grande do Sul and Salvador, with river bases at Ladarío and Manaus.

Active personnel, 1994, totalled 58,500, including 15,000 Marines and 700 Naval Aviation.

Air Force. The Air Force is organized in 6 zones, centred on Belém, Recife, Rio de Janeiro, São Paulo, Porto Alegre and Brasília. The 1a GDA (Air Defence Group) has 16 Mirage IIIE fighters and 4 Mirage IIID trainers, integrated with Roland mobile short-range surface-to-air missile systems deployed by the Army, and a radar/communications/computer network. Two fighter groups have 3 squadrons of F-5E Tiger II supersonic fighter-bombers and two-seat F-5Bs; 3 others operate AT-26 (Aermacchi MB 326G) Xavante light jet attack/trainers, licence-built by Embraer in Brazil and 2 squadrons operate the AM-X fighter-bomber, jointly developed by Italy and Brazil, is now entering service; it is planned to buy 79 AM-Xs. Counter-insurgency squadrons are equipped with Universal armed piston-engined trainers and armed Ecureuil helicopters for liaison and observation. 2 air-sea rescue units are equipped with Bandeirantes. Equipment of transport units includes 1 squadron of C-130E/H Hercules transports; 1 squadron of Boeing 707 and KC-130H Hercules tanker/transport; 1 group made up of a squadron of HS 748 and a second squadron of Bandeirante turboprop transports; 2 troop-carrier groups with DHC-5 Buffaloes; 1 group with Bandeirantes; 1 group with UH-1 Iroquois and Super Puma helicopters; and 7 independent squadrons with Bandeirantes and Buffaloes. Light aircraft for liaison duties include 30 Embraer U-7s (licence-built Piper Senecas), 30 Neiva Regente lightplanes and 7 Cessna Caravans. The VIP transport group has 2 Boeing 737s, 11 HS 125 twin-jet light transports, 10 Embraer Brasília, 6 Embraer Xingu (VU-9) twin-turboprop pressurized transports and Ecureuil and JetRanger helicopters. Training is performed primarily on locally-built T-25 Universal and turboprop T-27 Tucano (EMB-312) basic trainers, and AT-26 Xavante armed jet basic trainers. Personnel strength (1994) 59,400 (5,000 conscripts).

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Brazil is a member of the UN, OAS and Mercosur.

ECONOMY

Policy. In 1991 a National Reconstruction Plan was introduced to promote growth and investment and reduce the role of the state. State monopolies in ports, communications and fuels were reduced and agricultural and industrial subsidies ended. A sixth economic plan was introduced in 1993 to cut spending and accelerate privatization. Phases of a new economic plan were introduced in 1994.

Budget. In 1992 revenues were Cr\$192,275,000m. (Cr\$120,225,000m. from taxation) and expenditures Cr\$196,278,000m.

Internal federal debt, Dec. 1992 was Cr\$443,522,532,276m. Internal states and municipalities (main securities outstanding), Dec. 1992, Cr\$166,562,759m.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *real* (BRC) of 100 centavos which was introduced on 1 July 1994 to replace the former cruzeiro real at a rate of 1 real (R\$1) = 2,750 cruzeiros reais (CR\$2,750). There are coins of 1, 5, 10, 25 and 50 centavos and R\$1, and notes of R\$1, 5, 10, 50 and 100. The real was devalued in Sept. 1994 and March 1995. Inflation was 2% in Sept. 1994. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$27,600m. in Oct. 1993. The exchange rate in March 1995 was US\$1 = Cr\$0.89; £1 = Cr\$1.39.

Banking and Finance. On 31 Dec. 1964 the Banco Central do Brasil (*President*, Persó Arida) was founded as the national bank of issue.

The Bank of Brazil (founded in 1853 and reorganized in 1906) is a state-owned commercial bank; it had 3,408 branches in 1990 throughout the republic. On 31 Dec. 1991 deposits were Cr\$7,996,372,763.000. In 1994 there were 6 public-sector banks and 24 banks controlled by state governments.

There are 9 stock exchanges of which Rio de Janeiro and São Paulo are the most important. All except São Paulo are linked in the National Electronic Trading System (Senn).

Weights and Measures. The metric system has been compulsory since 1872.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Hydro-electric potential capacity was estimated at 255,000 mw per year in Dec. 1990, of which 41% belongs to the Amazon hydro-electric basin. Installed capacity (1991) 57,146 mw of which 52,376 mw hydro-electric. There is 1 nuclear power plant, supplying some 0.2% of total output. Production (1991) 248,636m. kwh (241,301m. kwh hydro-electric). Supply 110, 127 and 220 volts; 60 Hz.

Oil. There are 13 oil refineries, of which 11 are state-owned. Crude oil production (1994), 0.7m. bbls. a day.

Gas. Production (1991) 6,598,921,000 cu. metres.

Minerals. Brazil is the only source of high-grade quartz crystal in commercial quantities; output, 1990, 502,682 tonnes raw, 65,698 tonnes processed. It is a major producer of chrome ore: Output, 1990, 709,671 tonnes; reserves, 1990, 14.7m tonnes. Other minerals, with 1990 output in tonnes, are mica, 174; zirconium, 42,097; beryllium 9; graphite, 756,718; titanium ore, 834,594, and magnesite, 619,589. Along the coasts of the states of Rio de Janeiro, Espírito Santo and Bahia are found monazite sands containing thorium: Output, 1990, 14,542 tonnes; estimated reserves, 1990, 56,000 tonnes. Manganese ores of high content are important: Output, 1990, 3,675,368 tonnes; estimated reserves, 1990, 84.8m tonnes. Output, 1990 (in tonnes) of bauxite, 15,165,327; mineral salt, 1,032,996; tungsten ore, 110,460, unrough, 536; lead, 303,029; asbestos, 4,361,299; coal, 11,268,232. Primary aluminium production in 1989 was 888,000 tonnes. Deposits of coal exist in Rio Grande do Sul, Santa Catarina and Paraná. Total reserves were estimated at 5,190.2m. tonnes in 1988.

Iron is found chiefly in Minas Gerais, notably the Cauê Peak at Itabira. The Government is opening up iron-ore deposits in Carajás, in the northern state of Para, with estimated reserves of 35,000m. tonnes, representing a 66% concentration of high-grade iron ore. Total output of iron ore, 1990, mainly from the Cia. Vale do Rio Doce mine at Itabira, was 213,078,805 tonnes.

Production of tin ore (cassiterite, processed) was 37,984 tonnes in 1990; output of barytes, 62,366 tonnes, and of phosphate rock, 19.7m. tonnes.

Gold is chiefly from Pará (21,785 kg in 1990), Mato Grosso (24,877 kg) and Minas Gerais (16,968 kg); total production (1990), 96,981 kg processed. Silver output (processed in 1990) 110 tonnes. Diamond output in 1990 was 1,542,241 carats (292,132 carats from Minas Gerais, 1.1m. carats from Mato Grosso).

Agriculture. In 1992, 35.67m. people depended on agriculture, of whom 13.25m. were economically active. There were 5.83m. farms in 1985. Production (in tonnes):

	1992	1993 ¹		1992	1993 ¹
Bananas			Grapes	800,112	785,958
(1,000 bunches)	562,358	558,628	Coconut		
Beans	2,797,138	2,477,066	(1,000 fruits)	891,023	823,446
Cassava	21,918,600	21,915,091	Coffee	2,588,745	2,555,387
Castor beans	102,120	42,245	Cotton	1,885,427	1,135,267
Oranges			Maize	30,506,127	30,064,627
(1,000 fruits)	98,411,455	89,811,891	Soya	19,214,705	22,694,398
Potatoes	2,432,073	2,359,565	Sugar-cane	271,474,875	244,300,998
Rice	10,006,292	10,142,934	Wheat	2,795,598	2,201,258
Sisal	204,227	126,076	Cocoa	328,536	340,230
Tomatoes	2,141,345	2,339,824			

¹ Preliminary.

Harvested coffee area, 1993, 2,257,797 ha, principally in the states of Minas Gerais, Espírito Santo, São Paulo and Paraná. Harvested cocoa area, 1993, 702,803 ha. Bahia furnished 83% of the output in 1993. 2 crops a year are grown. Harvested castor-bean area, 1993, 140,184 ha. Tobacco output was 371,857 tonnes in 1993, grown chiefly in Rio Grande do Sul and Santa Catarina.

Rubber is produced chiefly in the states of Acre, Amazonas, Rondônia and Pará. Output, 1989, 30,657 tonnes (natural). Brazilian consumption of rubber in 1989 was 124,329 tonnes. Plantations of tung trees were established in 1930; output, 1990, 2,937 tonnes. Soya bean production was estimated at 22.7m. tonnes (from 10.7m. ha) in 1993.

2.8m. ha were irrigated in 1992.

Livestock (in 1,000) 1992: 154,441 cattle, 34,532 pigs, 19,956 sheep, 12,159 goats, 6,329 horses, 1,381 asses and 2,046 mules. In 1992, 13,610,000 cattle, 13,030,000 swine, 853,000 sheep and lambs, 786,000 goats and 1,145,433,000 poultry were slaughtered for meat.

Forestry. Roundwood production (1989) 111,707,851 cu. metres.

Fisheries. The fishing industry had a 1989 catch of 798,638 tonnes.

INDUSTRY. The National Iron and Steel Co. at Volta Redonda, State of Rio de Janeiro, furnishes a substantial part of Brazil's steel. Total output, 1993: Pig-iron, 23,886,000 tonnes; crude steel, 25,155,000 tonnes.

Cement output, 1993, was 24,845,000 tonnes. Output of paper, 1993, was 5,379,644 tonnes. Production (1992) of rubber tyres for motor vehicles, 30,306,000 units; motor vehicles, 1,390,719 (1993).

Labour. The work force in 1990 numbered 62,100,499, of whom 14,180,519 were in agriculture and 13,233,866 (including the construction industry) worked in industry.

Trade Unions. The main union is the United Workers' Centre (CUT).

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. In 1990 Brazil repealed most of its protectionist legislation. Import tariffs on some 13,000 items were reduced in 1995. Since 1991 direct foreign investment on equal terms with domestic has been permitted. In 1991 the government permitted an annual US\$100m. of foreign debt to be converted into funds for environmental protection.

Foreign debt (including states and municipalities) on 31 March 1992 amounted to US\$94,327.4m.

Commerce. Imports and exports for calendar years in US\$1m.:

	1990	1991	1992	1993
Imports	20,661,361	21,039,537	20,556,422	25,711,000
Exports	31,391,426	31,636,359	36,207,077	38,783,000

Principal imports in 1993 were (in US\$1m.): Machinery and electrical equipment, 5,052; chemical products, 3,084; crude oil, 3,069; transport equipment, 1,283; refined oil and products, 1,077; foodstuffs, 850; coal, 700; wheat, 542; fertilizers, 441; cast iron and steel, 363.

Principal exports in 1993 were (in US\$1m.): Coffee, 1,282; iron, manganese and other ores, 2,466; soya, 3,074; orange juice, 826; meat, 1,333; footwear (1992), 1,473; cocoa beans, 254; sugar, 773; tobacco, 697; transport equipment, 4,226; machinery, 2,530; paper and cellulose, 1,516; textiles, 1,364.

Main export markets, 1993 (in US\$1m.): USA, 8,028; Argentina, 3,661; Netherlands, 2,488; Japan, 2,313; Germany, 1,824; Italy, 1,312; UK, 1,140; Chile, 1,110. Main import suppliers: USA, 6,028; Argentina, 2,626; Germany, 2,277; Japan, 1,519; Italy, 1,012.

Total trade between Brazil and UK (according to British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	719,849	765,102	885,632	903,531	919,360
Exports and re-exports from UK	328,234	339,442	273,106	415,070	525,240

Tourism. In 1992, 1,091,067 tourists visited Brazil. 263,606 were Argentinian, 120,314 US citizens, 99,685 Uruguayan, 65,127 Paraguayan, 62,311 German, 58,644 Italian, 42,906 Spanish, 39,108 French, 26,260 Chilean, 26,078 Bolivian, 26,048 Swiss, 25,416 UK citizens, 20,637 Portuguese, 20,564 Japanese.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were (1991) 1,661,849 km of highways of which 1,504,041 km were in operation. In 1988 there were 12,682,199 motor vehicles, including 10,274,419 passenger cars, 2,283,384 commercial vehicles and an estimated 124,396 buses and minibuses.

Railways. Public railways are operated by two administrations, the Federal Railways (RFFSA) formed in 1957 and São Paulo Railways (Fepasa) formed in 1971, which is confined to the state of São Paulo. RFFSA had a route-length of 21,993 km (65 km electrified) in 1992 and Fepasa 4,929 km (1,122 km electrified). An RFFSA subsidiary CBTU (the Brazilian Urban Train Company) runs passenger services in some cities, while others are in the hands of the local authorities. Principal gauges are metre (24,693 km) and 1,600 mm (5,277 km). Traffic moved by RFFSA in 1992 amounted to 81.6m. tonnes of freight and 480m. passengers. Fepasa carried 18.5m. tonnes and 89m. passengers.

There are several important independent freight railways, including the Vitoria à Minas (898 km in 1991), the Carajas (opened 1985, 1,076 km in 1991) and the Amapa (194 km). There are metros in São Paulo (44 km), Rio de Janeiro (19 km), Belo Horizonte (14 km), Pôrto Alegre (28 km) and Brasília (38.5 km). There is a light rail line in Campinas (8.5 km).

Civil Aviation. There are international airports at Rio de Janeiro and São Paulo (Guarulhos). The 4 national airlines are Viação Aérea Rio Grande do Sul (VARIG), Cruzeiro do Sul, Transbrasil and Viação Aérea São Paulo (VASP). Brazil is also served by Aerolíneas Argentinas, Aeroperú, Air Aruba, Air France, Alitalia, American Airlines, Avianca, British Airways, Canadian Airlines, Iberia, JAL, KLM, Korean Air, LAP, Ladeco, Lan-Chile, Lloyd Aéreo Boliviano, Lufthansa, Puma, Royal Air Maroc, SAS, SAA, Swissair, TAP, United Airlines and Viasa. Brazilian airlines carried 19,165,239 passengers (14,574,000 domestic) in 1991.

Shipping. Inland waterways, mostly rivers, are open to navigation over some 43,000 km. Santos and Rio de Janeiro are the 2 leading ports; there are 19 other large ports. During 1991, 46,310 vessels entered and cleared the Brazilian ports. 350m. tonnes of cargo were loaded and unloaded in 1991. Brazilian shipping, 1984 amounted to 1,636 vessels of 10,001,356 DWT. Total tanker fleet in 1984 was 70 vessels of 5,090,494 DWT (private and government-owned).

Telecommunications. There were 11,645 post and telegraph offices in 1991. There were 14,426,673 telephones in 1992 (São Paulo, 4,762,311; Rio de Janeiro, 1,745,709; Federal District, 454,154). In 1988 there were 2,033 radio and (in 1991) 119 television stations (colour by PAL). In 1993 there were 60m. radio and 30m. television receivers.

Cinemas (1987). Cinemas numbered 1,344.

Newspapers (1985). There were 322 daily newspapers with a total yearly circulation of 1,699m. Foreign nationals and corporations (except political parties) are not allowed to own or control newspapers.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There is a Supreme Federal Court of Justice at Brasília composed of 11 judges, and a Supreme Court of Justice; all judges are appointed by the President with the approval of the Senate. There are also Regional Federal Courts, Labour Courts, Electoral Courts and Military Courts. Each state organizes its own courts and judicial system in accordance with the federal Constitution.

Religion. At the 1980 census Roman Catholics numbered 105,861,113 (89% of the total), Protestants, 7,885,846 (6.6%) and Spiritualists, 1,538,230. Roman Catholic

estimates in 1991 suggest that 90% were baptized Roman Catholic but only 35% were regular attenders. In 1991 there were 338 bishops and some 14,000 priests.

In 1992 there were 0.2m. Jews.

There are numerous sects, some evangelical and some African-derived (such as *Candomblé*).

Education. Elementary education is compulsory. In 1990 there were 78,914,668 persons aged 15 years or over who could read and write; this was 78.36% of that age group (78.42% among men; 78.30% among women).

In 1984 there were 37,348 pre-primary schools with 2,493,381 pupils and 107,338 teachers. In 1988 there were 201,541 primary schools, with 26,821,134 pupils and 1,119,907 teachers; 10,174 secondary schools, with 3,339,930 pupils and 229,183 teachers; and 871 higher education institutions, with 1,921,878 pupils and 138,016 teachers. This tertiary level comprises 83 universities and 788 other institutions.

Of the 83 universities, 19 are in the state of São Paulo, 11 in Rio Grande do Sul and 9 in Rio de Janeiro. There are also foundations in Niterói, Belo Horizonte, João Pessoa, Salvador, Porto Alegre, Recife, Manaus, Curitiba, Fortaleza and Natal. There are federal, state and private universities; the largest state university is that of São Paulo (founded 1934), and there are 2 Municipal universities.

The private universities include 11 Catholic universities in Rio de Janeiro, São Paulo, Porto Alegre, Campinas, Recife, Belo Horizonte, Goiânia, Curitiba, Pelotas, Salvador and Petrópolis.

Health. In 1990 there were 35,701 hospitals and clinics (11,843 private) of which 7,280 were for in-patients (5,246 private). In 1987 there were 206,382 doctors, 28,772 dentists, 6,094 pharmacists and 29,082 nurses.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Brazil in Great Britain (32 Green St., London, W1Y 4AT)

Ambassador: Rubens Antonio Barbosa.

Of Great Britain in Brazil (Av. das Nações, CP 07-0586, 70.359, Brasília, D.F.)

Ambassador: P. W. Heap, CMG.

Of Brazil in the USA (3006 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Paulo Tarso Flecha de Lima.

Of the USA in Brazil (Av. das Nações, Lote 03, Quadra 801, CEP: 70403, Brasília, D.F.)

Ambassador: Melvyn Levitsky.

Of Brazil to the United Nations

Ambassador: Ronaldo Mota Sardenberg.

Further Reading

Instituto Brasileiro de Geografia e Estatística. *Anuário Estatístico do Brasil.—Censo Demográfico de 1991.—Indicadores IBGE*. Monthly

Boletim do Banco Central do Brasil. Banco Central do Brasil. Brasília. Monthly

Constituição da República Federativa do Brasil. 1988

Baaklini, A. I., *The Brazilian Legislature and Political System*. London, 1992

Bryant, S. V., *Brazil* [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1985

Burns, E. B., *A History of Brazil*. 2nd ed. Columbia Univ. Press, 1980

Falk, P. S. and Fleischer, D. V., *Brazil's Economic and Political Future*. Boulder, 1988

Font, M. A., *Coffee, Contention and Change in the Making of Modern Brazil*. Oxford, 1990

Guimaraes, R. P., *Politics and Environment in Brazil: Ecopolitics of Development in the Third World*. New York, 1991

Lees, F. A. et al. (eds.), *Banking and Financial Deepening in Brazil*. London, 1990

Mainwaring, S., *The Catholic Church and Politics in Brazil, 1916–86*. Stanford Univ. Press, 1986

Stepan, A. (ed.) *Democratizing Brazil: Problems of Transition and Consolidation*. OUP, 1993

Welch, J. H., *Capital Markets in the Development Process: the Case of Brazil*. London, 1992

National library: Biblioteca Nacional Avenida Rio Branco 219–39, Rio de Janeiro, RJ.

National statistical office: Instituto Brasileiro de Geografia e Estatística (IBGE), Rua General Canabarro 666, 20.271-201 Maracanã, Rio de Janeiro, RJ.

BRITISH ANTARCTIC TERRITORY

HISTORY. The British Antarctic Territory was established on 3 March 1962, as a consequence of the entry into force of the Antarctic Treaty (*see* p. 60), to separate those areas of the then Falkland Islands Dependencies which lay within the Treaty area from those which did not (i.e. South Georgia and the South Sandwich Islands *see* p. 1207).

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The territory encompasses the lands and islands within the area south of 60°S latitude lying between 20°W and 80°W longitude (approximately due south of the Falkland Islands and the Dependencies). It covers an area of some 660,000 sq. miles, and its principal components are the South Orkney and South Shetland Islands, the Antarctic Peninsula (Palmer Land and Graham Land) the Filchner and Ronne Ice Shelves and Coats Land.

There is no indigenous or permanently resident population. There is however an itinerant population of scientists and logistics staff of about 300, manning a number of research stations.

The territory was administered by a High Commissioner resident in Port Stanley, Falkland Islands until 1989 and thereafter by the Foreign and Commonwealth Office in London. Designated personnel of the scientific stations of the British Antarctic Survey are appointed to exercise certain legal and administrative functions.

Commissioner: P. M. Newton (non-resident).

Administrator: Dr. M. G. Richardson (non-resident).

Fox, R., *Antarctica and the South Atlantic*. London, 1985

Parsons, A., *Antarctica: The Next Decade*. CUP, 1987

BRITISH INDIAN OCEAN TERRITORY

HISTORY. This territory was established by an Order in Council on 8 Nov. 1965, consisting then of the Chagos Archipelago (formerly administered from Mauritius) and the islands of Aldabra, Desroches and Farquhar (all formerly administered from Seychelles). The latter islands became part of Seychelles when that country achieved independence on 29 June 1976.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The group, with a total land area of 23 sq. miles (60 sq. km) comprises 5 coral atolls (Diego Garcia, Peros Banhos, Salomon, Eagle and Egmont) of which the largest and southern-most, Diego Garcia, covers 17 sq. miles (44 sq. km) and lies 450 miles (724 km) south of the Maldives. The British Indian Ocean Territory was established to meet UK and US defence requirements in the Indian Ocean. In accordance with the terms of Exchanges of Notes between the UK and US governments in 1966 and 1976, a US Navy support facility has been established on Diego Garcia. There is no permanent population.

Commissioner: D. R. MacLennan (non-resident).

Administrator: H. D. H. Cairns (non-resident).

Commissioner's Representative: Cdr H. F. Hatton.

Flag: Blue and white wavy stripes with the Union Flag in the canton and a crowned palm-tree in the fly.

BRUNEI

Negara Brunei Darussalam—
State of Brunei Darussalam

Capital: Bandar Seri Begawan
Population: 267,800 (1992)
GNP per capita: US\$14,120 (1987)
HDI/world rank: 0.829/44 (1992)



HISTORY. The Sultanate of Brunei once had authority over the whole of Borneo and parts of the Sulu Islands and the Philippines, but at the end of the 16th century its power declined and various cessions were made to Great Britain, the Rajah of Sarawak and the British North Borneo Company in the 19th century to combat piracy and anarchy. By the middle of the 19th century the State had been reduced to its present limits. In 1847 the Sultan of Brunei entered into a treaty with Great Britain for the furtherance of commercial

relations and the suppression of piracy, and in 1888, by a further treaty, the State was placed under the protection of Great Britain. On 7 Jan. 1979 the Sultan and the UK signed a new treaty under which Brunei became a sovereign independent state on 31 Dec. 1983.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Brunei, on the coast of Borneo, is bounded in the north-west by the South China Sea and on all other sides by Sarawak territory, which splits the State into two separate parts, with the smaller portion forming Temburong district. Area, 2,226 sq. miles (5,765 sq. km). Population (1991 census) 260,863; (1992 estimate) 267,800. The 4 districts are Brunei/Muara (1992: 175,800), Belait (54,000), Tutong (29,800), Temburong (about 7,900). The capital is Bandar Seri Begawan (census 1991: 45,867); other large towns are Seria (1991: 21,082) and Kuala Belait (21,163). Ethnic groups include Malays, 67% and Chinese, 16%.

Vital statistics rates, 1991: Birth per 1,000, 27.2; death, 3.3; natural increase, 23.9 (annual rate 2.8%); infant mortality per 1,000 live births, 11.1. There were 1,717 marriages in 1991. Life expectancy in 1991: Males, 72 years; females, 76.6.

The official language is Malay but English is in use.

CLIMATE. The climate is tropical marine, hot and moist, but nights are cool. Humidity is high and rainfall heavy, varying from 100" (2,500 mm) on the coast to 200" (5,000 mm) inland. There is no dry season. Bandar Seri Begawan. Jan. 80°F (26.7°C), July 82°F (27.8°C). Annual rainfall 131" (3,275 mm).

RULER. The Sultan and Yang Di Pertuan of Brunei Darussalam is HM Paduka Seri Baginda Sultan Haji Hassanal Bolkiah Mu'izzadin Waddaulah. He succeeded on 5 Oct. 1967 at his father's abdication and was crowned on 1 Aug. 1968.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 29 Sept. 1959 the Sultan promulgated a Constitution, but parts of it have been in abeyance since Dec. 1962. There is no legislature and supreme power is vested in the Sultan.

The Council of Ministers was composed as follows in Jan. 1995:

Prime Minister, Minister of Defence: The Sultan.

Foreign Affairs: Prince Haji Mohammad Bolkiah. *Finance:* Prince Haji Jefri Bolkiah. *Special Adviser to the Sultan in the Prime Minister's Department, Minister of Home Affairs:* Pehin Dato Haji Isa. *Education:* Pehin Dato Haji Abdul Aziz. *Law:* Pengiran Haji Bahrin. *Industry and Primary Resources:* Pehin Dato Haji Abdul Rahman. *Religious Affairs:* Pehin Dato Dr Haji Mohammad Zain. *Development:* Pengiran Dato Dr Haji Ismail. *Culture, Youth and Sports:* Pehin Dato Haji Hussain. *Health:* Dato Dr Haji Johar. *Communications:* Dato Haji Zakaria.

National flag: Yellow, with 2 diagonal strips of white over black with the national arms in red placed over all in the centre.

National anthem: 'Ya Allah, lanjutkan lah usia' ('O God, long live His Majesty'); words by P. Rahim, tune by I. Sagap.

DEFENCE

Army. The armed forces are known as the Task Force and contain the naval and air elements. Only Malays are eligible for service. Strength (1995) 3,400. Military units include 3 infantry battalions, 1 armoured reconnaissance squadron, 1 engineer squadron, 1 special forces squadron and 1 surface-to-air missile battalion. Equipment includes 16 Scorpion light tanks.

There is a paramilitary Gurkha reserve unit 2,300 strong.

Navy. The Royal Brunei Armed Forces Flotilla comprises 3 fast missile-armed attack craft of 200 tonnes and 3 coastal patrol boats. There are also 2 landing craft, 2 utility craft and 3 small patrol boats. The River Division operates 24 fast assault boats. Personnel in 1994 numbered 700.

3 coastal patrol craft operate with 7 smaller boats for the Marine Police.

Air Wing. The Air Wing of the Royal Brunei Armed Forces was formed in 1965. Current equipment includes 6 MBB BO 105, 2 Bell 206B JetRanger, 1 Bell 214 and 11 Bell 212 helicopters, and 2 SF.260M piston-engined trainers. Personnel (1994), 400.

Police. The Royal Brunei Police numbers 2,044 officers and men (1994). In addition, there are 500 additional police officers mostly employed on static guard duties.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Brunei is a member of the UN, the Commonwealth, OIC and ASEAN.

ECONOMY

Budget. The budget for 1992 envisaged expenditure of B\$3,057m. and revenue of B\$2,730m.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *Brunei dollar* or *ringgit* (BND) of 100 cents, which is at parity with the Singapore dollar (also legal tender). There are coins of 1, 5, 10, 20 and 50 cents and notes of B\$1, 5, 10, 25, 50, 100, 1,000 and 10,000. B\$459.7m. were in circulation in 1992. In March 1995, £1 = B\$2.35; US\$1 = B\$1.45.

Banking and Finance. The Brunei Currency Board is the note-issuing monetary authority. In 1992 there were 7 banks (1 incorporated in Brunei) with a total of 33 branches. Savings deposits totalled B\$903.3m. in 1992, fixed time deposits B\$1,522.2m. Total assets of banks in 1992 were B\$6,322.1m.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Electric power production (1992) was 1,598m. kwh. Installed capacity was 438,900 kw, consumption, 1,586m. kwh. Supply 240 volts; 50 Hz.

Oil. The Seria oilfield, discovered in 1929, has passed its peak production. The high level of crude oil production is maintained through the increase of offshore oilfields production, which exceeds onshore oilfields production. There were 737 producing wells at 31 Dec. 1992. Production was 8.85m. tonnes in 1992. The crude oil is exported directly, and only a small amount is refined at Seria for domestic uses.

Gas. Natural gas is produced (9,246m. cu. metres in 1992) at one of the largest liquefied natural gas plants in the world and is exported to Japan.

Agriculture. The main crops produced in 1992 were, rice (1,000 tonnes), vegetables (2,000 tonnes), cereals (1,000 tonnes) and fruits (1,000 tonnes).

Livestock in 1992: Cattle, 1,600; buffaloes, 5,000; pigs, 4,400; chickens, 3m.

Forestry. Most of the interior is under forest, containing large potential supplies of serviceable timber. In 1992 production of round timber was 117,200 cu. metres; sawn timber, 61,000 cu. metres.

Fisheries. The 1992 catch totalled 1,684 tonnes, including 1,231 tonnes of marine fish.

INDUSTRY. Brunei depends primarily on its oil industry. Other minor products are rubber, pepper, sawn timber, gravel and animal hides. Local industries include boat-building, cloth weaving and the manufacture of brass- and silverware.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS

Commerce. In 1992 imports c.i.f. totalled B\$1,916.8m.; exports f.o.b. B\$3,863.2m. In 1992 crude oil exports totalled B\$2,036.2m., liquefied natural gas, B\$1,562.2m. In 1990 Singapore supplied 26% of imports, the USA 15% and Japan 15%. Japan took 58% of all exports.

Total trade between Brunei and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	158,516	147,665	126,365	307,552	294,186
Exports and re-exports from UK	224,562	215,222	211,384	324,432	417,540

Tourism. There were 343,944 visitor arrivals in 1991 (28,640 tourists). 1,345 males and 1,381 females made the pilgrimage to Mecca in 1992.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were (1992) 2,417 km of road, of which 1,234 km have a permanent surface. The main road connects Bandar Seri Begawan with Kuala Belait and Seria. In 1992 there were 121,914 private cars, 12,628 goods vehicles and 4,353 motor cycles. There were 47 fatalities in 3,605 road accidents in 1992.

Civil Aviation. Brunei International Airport serves 0.5m. passengers annually. Royal Brunei Airlines (RBA) and Singapore Airlines provide daily services linking Brunei and Singapore. RBA also operates services to Bangkok, Manila, Kuala Lumpur, Kuching, Kota Kinabalu, Hong Kong, Darwin, Jakarta, Taipei, Bali, Perth, London, Frankfurt, Jeddah, Bahrain and Dubai (via Singapore). Cathay Pacific Airways also operates to Brunei and on to Western Australia from Hong Kong. British Airways provides a weekly service between Brunei and UK. Malaysian Airlines System has air connections from neighbouring regions. In 1991, 587,400 passengers and 8,971 tonnes of freight were carried.

Shipping. Regular shipping services operate from Singapore, Hong Kong, and from ports in Sarawak and Sabah to Bandar Seri Begawan. Private companies operate a passenger ferry service between Bandar Seri Begawan and Labuan daily. 199 sea-going vessels were licensed in 1992.

Telecommunications. There were 17 post offices (1992) and a telephone network (67,293 telephones in 1992) linking the main centres. Radio Television Brunei operates on medium- and shortwaves in Malay, English, Chinese and Nepali. Number of receivers (1993): Radio 0.1m. and television 78,000 (colour by PAL).

Newspapers. In 1992 there was a local newspaper with a circulation of 79,200.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Supreme Court comprises a High Court and a Court of Appeal and the Magistrates' Courts. The High Court receives appeals from subordinate courts in the districts and is itself a court of first instance for criminal and civil cases. Appeal from the High Court is to a Court of Appeal. The Judicial Committee of the Privy Council in London is the final court of appeal. Shariah Courts deal with Islamic law. 19,500 crimes were reported in 1992.

Religion. The official religion is Islam. In 1991, 67% of the population were Moslem (mostly Malays), 13% Buddhists and 10% Christian.

Education. The government provides free education to all citizens from pre-school up to the highest level at local and overseas universities and institutions. In 1992

there were 194 kindergartens and schools, with 10,800 children in kindergartens, 39,628 in primary and 25,309 in secondary schools and 3,047 teachers in kindergarten and primary schools and 1,939 in secondary schools. There were 5 technical and vocational colleges with 1,398 students and 313 teachers and a teacher training college with 358 students and 27 teachers.

In 1992 the University of Brunei Darussalam (founded 1985) had 1,065 students and 213 teachers, and an institute of advanced education 307 students and 76 teachers.

Health. Medical and health services are free to citizens and those in government service and their dependants. Citizens are sent overseas at government expense for medical care not available in Brunei. Flying medical services are provided to remote areas. In 1992 there were 10 hospitals with 967 beds; there were 197 doctors, 27 dentists, 10 pharmacists, 254 midwives and 1,228 nursing personnel.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Brunei in Great Britain (19 Belgrave Sq., London, SW1X 8PG)

High Commissioner: Dato Kassim Daud.

Of Great Britain in Brunei (Hong Kong Bank Chambers, Bandar Seri Begawan 2085)

High Commissioner: I. R. Callan.

Of Brunei in the USA (2600 Virginia Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20037)

Ambassador: H. J. bin Abdul Latif.

Of the USA in Brunei (Teck Guan Plaza, Bandar Seri Begawan 2085)

Ambassador: Theresa A. Tull.

Of Brunei to the United Nations

Ambassador: Pengiran Haji Momin Abdul.

Further Reading

Cleary, M. and Wong, S. Y., *Oil, Economic Development and Diversification in Brunei*. London, 1994

Krausse, S. C. E. and G. H., *Brunei*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1988

Saunders, G., *History of Brunei*. OUP, 1995

BULGARIA

Republika Bulgaria

Capital: Sofia

Population: 8·46m. (1994)

GNP per capita: US\$1,330 (1992)

HDI/world rank: 0·815/48 (1992)



HISTORY. The Bulgarian state was founded in 681, but fell under Turkish rule in 1396. By the Treaty of Berlin (1878), the Principality of Bulgaria and the Autonomous Province of Eastern Rumelia, both under Turkish suzerainty, were constituted. In 1885 Rumelia was reunited with Bulgaria. On 5 Oct. 1908 Bulgaria declared her independence of Turkey.

For the establishment of the Communist régime see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1992-93, p. 243. Following demonstrations in Sofia in Nov. 1989 which were occasioned by the Helsinki Agreement ecological conference,

but broadened into demands for political reform, Todor Zhivkov was replaced as Communist Party leader and head of state by the foreign minister Petăr Mladenov. In Dec. the National Assembly approved 21 measures of constitutional reform, including the abolition of the Communist Party's sole right to govern. The government resigned in Feb. 1990 but was succeeded by the Communist government of Andrei Lukanov as opposition parties declined to join a coalition. President Mladenov resigned in July 1990 following allegations that he brutally suppressed a demonstration in Dec. 1989. Following demonstrations and a general strike Lukanov's government resigned in Nov. 1990 and was replaced by a caretaker government. A non-Communist government was elected in Oct. 1991.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The area of Bulgaria is 110,994 sq. km (42,855 sq. miles). It is bounded in the north by Romania, east by the Black Sea, south by Turkey and Greece and west by Yugoslavia.

The country is divided into 9 regions (*oblast*) formed from amalgamations of 28 former provinces in 1987 (for these see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK 1989-90, p. 243). Area and population in 1994:

Region	Area (sq. km)	Pop. (1,000)	Region	Area (sq. km)	Pop. (1,000)
Burgas	14,657	850	Ruse	10,842	766
Khaskovo	13,892	904	Sofia (city)	1,311	1,189
Lovetch	15,150	1,009	Sofia (region)	18,979	981
Montana	10,607	626	Varna	11,929	914
Plovdiv	13,628	1,221			

The capital, Sofia, has regional status. The population at the census of 1992 was 8,472,724 (females, 4,515,936). Estimated population on 1 Jan. 1994 was 8,459,723 (females, 4,308,107; urban, 67·6%). Population density 80·9 per sq. km.

Population of principal towns (1990): Sofia, 1,141,142; Plovdiv, 379,083; Varna, 314,913; Burgas, 204,915; Ruse, 192,365; Stara Zagora, 164,553; Pleven, 138,323; Dobrich, 115,786; Sliven, 112,220; Shumen, 110,754; Pernik, 99,643; Yambol, 99,225; Khaskovo, 95,807; Pazardzhik, 87,277; Vratsa, 85,272; Gabrovo, 80,694.

Vital statistics, 1993: Live births, 84,987; deaths, 109,540. Rates per 1,000 population, 1993: Birth, 10; death, 12·9; marriage, 4·7; infant deaths, 15·5; growth per 1,000 live births, -2·9. Abortions, 1993, 106,863, of which 10,577 were spontaneous. Expectation of life in 1991 was 71·22 years (males, 68·02; females, 74·66).

Ethnic groups at the 1992 census: Bulgarians, 7,271,185; Turks, 800,052; Gypsies, 313,396.

CLIMATE. The southern parts have a Mediterranean climate, with winters mild and moist and summers hot and dry, but further north the conditions become more continental, with a larger range of temperature and greater amounts of rainfall in

summer and early autumn. Sofia. Jan. 28°F (-2.2°C), July 69°F (20.6°C). Annual rainfall 25.4" (635 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A new constitution was adopted at Tŭrnovo in July 1991. The *President* is directly elected for not more than 2 5-year terms. Candidates for the presidency must be at least 40 years old and have lived for the last 5 years in Bulgaria. Presidential elections were held in Jan. 1992. There were 23 candidates at the first round; turn-out was 73%. 44% of votes cast were for Zhelyu Zhelev. At the second round against 1 opponent Zhelev was elected with 58.85% of votes cast. Turn-out was 76%.

The 240-member *National Assembly* is directly elected by proportional representation. At the elections of 18 Dec. 1994 the Socialist Party (BSP, former Communists) won 125 seats with 43.5% of votes cast, the Union of Democratic Forces 69 with 24.23%, the Popular Union (PU; a coalition of the Agrarian Party and the Democratic Party) 18 with 6.25%, the Movement for Rights and Freedom (Turkish) 15 with 5.5% and the Bulgarian Business Bloc 13 with 4.76%. There was a 4% threshold.

President: Zhelyu Zhelev (b. 1935; UDF; elected 1 Aug. 1990, re-elected 19 Jan. 1992). *Vice-President:* Blaga Dimitrova.

In Jan. 1995 a new government was formed:

Prime Minister: Zhan Videnov (b. 1959; BSP).

Deputy Prime Minister, Minister of Trade: Kiril Tsochev (ind). *Deputy Prime Minister, Minister for Economic Development:* Rumen Gechev (BSP). *Deputy Prime Minister, Minister of Territorial Development and Construction:* Doncho Konakchiev (BSP). *Deputy Prime Minister:* Svetoslav Shivarov (PU). *Foreign:* Georgi Pirinski (BSP). *Transport:* Stamen Stamenov (ind). *Industry:* Kliment Vuchev (ind). *Finance:* Dimitŭr Kostov (ind). *Defence:* Dimitŭr Pavlov (ind). *Interior:* Lyubomir Nachev (BSP). *Justice:* Mladen Cherveniyakov (BSP). *Environment:* Georgi D. Georgiev (Ekoglasnost). *Education and Science:* Ilcho Dimitrov (BSP). *Agriculture:* Vasil Chichibaba (PU). *Culture:* Georgi K. Georgiev (ind). *Health:* Mini Vitkova (ind). *Labour and Social Welfare:* Mincho Koralski.

The *Speaker* is Blagovest Sendov (BSP).

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of white, green and red.

National anthem: 'Gorda stara planina' ('Proud and ancient mountains'); words and tune by T. Radoslavov.

Local Government. Local authorities for the 9 regions and 278 districts within them are elected for 30 months. Elections were held for mayors and councillors at the same time as the National Assembly elections on 13 Oct. 1991.

DEFENCE. Conscription was reduced from 18 to 12 months in 1992.

Army. There are 3 military districts based on Sofia, Plovdiv and Sliven. In 1995 the Army had a strength of 51,600, including 33,300 conscripts, and is organized in 3 motor rifle divisions and 4 tank brigades. Equipment includes 358 T-34, 1,276 T-55 and 333 T-72 main battle tanks. There are 12 regiments of border guards numbering 12,000.

Navy. The Navy, all ex-Soviet or Soviet-built, comprises 2 'Romeo' class diesel submarines, 1 Koni class small frigate, 4 'Poti', 1 'Tarantul' and 2 'Pauk' class corvettes, 6 'Osa' class missile craft, 7 patrol vessels, 4 coastal and 14 inshore minesweepers. There are 2 medium landing ships and 21 craft. Major auxiliaries include 2 oilers, 2 research ships, an electronic intelligence gatherer, 2 training ships and 1 tug. There are some 20 minor auxiliaries and service craft. There are 2 regiments of coastal artillery including some missile-armed, and some 8 shore-based Ka-25 and Mi-14 helicopters. The naval headquarters is at Varna, and there are bases at Atiya, Burgas and Sozopol. Personnel in 1994 totalled 3,000.

Air Force. The Air Force has (1994) 21,600 personnel (16,000 conscripts). There are 3 regiments of MiG-21/23/29 interceptors; 2 regiments of fighter/ground attack MiG-23s and Su-25s; 1 reconnaissance squadron of MiG-21s; some Mi-24 helicop-

ter gunships; a total of about 20 Tu-134, L-410, An-2 and An-24/26 transport aircraft; a total of about 40 Mi-2 and Mi-8/17 helicopters; and L-29 Delfin and L-39 Albatros trainers. Soviet-built 'Guideline', 'Goa' and 'Ganef' surface-to-air missiles have also been supplied to Bulgaria.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Bulgaria is a member of the UN, the Council of Europe and the NATO Partnership for Peace, and is an Associate Partner of the WEU.

ECONOMY

Policy. At the beginning of 1992 95% of enterprises were still in state ownership. A plan to privatize a further 500 large and medium-sized firms was introduced in 1993: Each citizen is to receive a non-transferable option on shares worth 30,000 leva. Mining, energy, oil processing, railways and munitions production remain in state hands. A law of April 1992 allocates 10% of the proceeds of privatization to agricultural development, 20% to the compensation of former owners, 30% to social funds and 40% to local management councils to cover irrecoverable debts. A Centre for Mass Privatization was set up in 1994 to supervise a new stage of privatization by which citizens may buy for 500 leva bonds with a face value of 25,000 leva.

Budget. In the 1991 budget revenue was 64,960m. leva and expenditure 65,572m. leva. Revenue items included (in 1m. leva): National economy, 44,871; social insurance, 12,443; taxes, 5,058; charges, 591. Expenditure: Social security, 17,599; subsidies, 3,610; salaries, 6,245.

In the 1993 budget revenue was 71,350m. leva and expenditure 98,933m. leva.

18% VAT was introduced in April 1994.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *lev* (BGL) of 100 *stotinki*. Notes are issued for 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 200, 500 and 1,000 leva and coins for 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50 stotinki and 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 leva. 17,383,000m. leva were in circulation in Jan. 1993. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$670.8m. in April 1994. Gold reserves were 36.5m. tonnes. In March 1995, £1 = 107.13 leva; US\$1 = 65.93 leva.

Banking and Finance. The National Bank (*Governor*, Todor Vŭlchev) is the central bank and bank of issue. There is a Foreign Trade Bank (founded 1964) and a State Savings Bank, the latter serving local enterprises as well as the public. In 1993, there were savings accounts totalling 28,049m. leva. 5 commercial banks serving various specific industrial sectors, and 3 more broadly-based (the Economic Bank, the Agricultural Bank and the Bank for Economic Initiative) have been set up.

There is a stock exchange in Sofia.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in general use. On 1 April 1916 the Gregorian calendar came into force.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Bulgaria has little oil, gas or high-grade coal and energy policy is based on the exploitation of its low-grade coal and hydro-electric resources. There is 1 nuclear power station. Supply 220 volts; 50 Hz. Output, 1993, 37,903m. kwh (thermal, 22,066m. kwh; nuclear, 13,896m. kwh; hydro-electric, 1,941m. kwh).

Oil. Oil is extracted in the Balchik district on the Black Sea, in an area 100 km north of Varna and at Dolni Dubnik near Pleven. There are refineries at Burgas (annual capacity 5m. tonnes) and Dolni Dubnik (7m. tonnes). Crude oil production (1993) was 43,000 tonnes; gas, 6.61m. cu. metres.

Minerals. Production in 1993: Manganese ore, 4,000 tonnes; iron ore, 266,000 tonnes; lignite, 25.35m. tonnes; brown coal, 3.42m. tonnes; hard coal, 29.03m. tonnes.

Agriculture. In 1993 agricultural land covered 6,159,000 ha, of which 4,642,700 ha were arable. In 1991 sown area was 3,764,000 ha; there were 286,400 ha of meadows and 1,516,300 ha of commons and pastures.

Legislation of 1991 and 1992 provides for the redistribution of collectivized land to its former owners up to 30 ha. Landless peasants receive state land or compensation in lieu. Bulgarians resident abroad may acquire such land, as may also legal bodies with up to 50% foreign ownership. It may be rented out, but not sold for 3 years. There were 2,073 agricultural collectives and firms in 1992. Collectives are being disbanded by liquidation councils appointed by the Ministry of Agriculture. There were 1,364 private farms in 1993.

Production in 1993 (in 1,000 tonnes, with percentage from private holdings): Wheat, 3,681 (16.4%); maize, 1,087 (68.5%); barley, 948; sugar beet, 106; sunflower seed, 442; seed cotton, 5; tobacco, 37; tomatoes, 347 (83%); potatoes, 358 (97.2%); grapes, 488 (51.5%). Bulgaria is a leading producer of attar of roses. In 1993 an estimated 3,000 ha were under rose cultivation, with an annual output of over 1,500 kg. Other products (in 1,000 tonnes) in 1991: Meat, 758 (57.7%); wool, 26 (47.7%); honey, 6.81 (88.6%); (1992) 1,684m. (51.4%) eggs; 1,805m. (50.5%) litres of milk.

Livestock (1994, in 1,000): Cattle, 750 (milch cows, 419) (in private holdings, 507 and 321); sheep, 3,763 (3,293); pigs, 2,071 (747); poultry, 18,211 (12,497).

There were 51,171 tractors in use in 1991.

Forestry. Forest area, 1993, was 3,877,000 ha (1.32m. ha coniferous, 2.56m. ha broad-leaved). 46,000 ha were afforested in 1990 and 6.62m. cu. metres of timber were cut.

Fisheries. Catch, 1990: 66,800 tonnes. There is a 200-mile economic exclusion zone.

INDUSTRY. In 1992 there were 30,660 registered firms (3,491 in 1991), of which 10,752 were manufacturers and 19,908 services. Firms by ownership: State, 3,356; municipal, 16,276; joint-stock companies, 376; co-operative; 1,676; social organizations, 4,403; associations, 559; foreign and joint ventures, 390; agricultural collectives, 1,158.

In 1993 there were produced (in 1,000 tonnes): Pig iron and ferro-alloys, 1,027; steel, 1,941; rolled steel, 1,555; artificial fertilizers, 386; sulphuric acid, 409; cement, 2,000; paper, 125; cotton fabric, 70.3m. metres; woollen yarn, 14.2m. metres. 19,800 TV sets (11,000 colour) and 81,300 refrigerators were made.

Labour. In 1993 24.2% of employed persons worked in the private sector. There is a 42½-hour 5-day working week. Retirement is at 55 for women and 60 for men, or 52 and 57 after 25 years in the last employment. The average wage (excluding peasantry) was 3,145 leva per month in 1993; minimum wage was 1,200 leva per month. Population of working age (males 16–59; females 16–54), 1994, 4,738,559 (47.4% females). At the 1992 census the economically-active population was 3,932,468 (1,902,275 females), of whom 3,286,655 were employed. There were 514,042 registered unemployed in July 1994; there were 7,625 job vacancies in March 1993.

Trade Unions. An independent white-collar trade union movement, Podkrepa, was formed in 1989. It claimed 100,000 members in July 1990. The former official Central Council of Trade Unions reconstituted itself in 1990 as the Confederation of Independent Trade Unions.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Legislation in force as of Feb. 1992 abolished restrictions imposed in 1990 on the repatriation of profits and allows foreign nationals to own and set up companies in Bulgaria. Joint Western-Bulgarian industrial ventures have been permitted since 1980. There were 837 in May 1993. Western share participation may exceed 50%. Total foreign debt was US\$9,300m. in June 1994.

Commerce. Foreign trade (in 1m. leva):

	1989	1990	1991	1992	1993
Imports	12,796	10,160	45,132	80,596	119,288
Exports	13,673	10,496	57,368	81,645	99,043

Principal exports in 1992 (in tonnes): Meat, 258,979; tomatoes, 37,600; cheese, 19,500; wine, 72,300; tobacco, 28,500; soda ash, 337,300; carbamide, 508,000; ammonium nitrate, 369,600; polyethylene, 33,300; footwear, 2.26m. pairs; rolled iron and steel products, 356,500; zinc, 40,900; electric motors, 539,900 items. Principal imports: Medicines, 1,004.4; pesticides, 5,300; newsprint, 48,300; cotton, 19,900; cotton fabrics, 12m. metres; iron and steel tubes, 33,700; buses, 1,000 items; motor cars, 44,900 items; lorries, 12,000 items; sugar, 198,800; coal, 1,381,100; anthracite, 1,017,700; crude oil, 3.2m.; petrol, 444,300; natural gas, 5,261.5m. cu. metres.

Main export markets in 1992 (trade in 1m. leva): CIS, 20,351; Germany, 8,143; Turkey, 4,659; Italy, 4,322; Greece, 3,478. Main import suppliers: CIS, 23,030; Germany, 10,297; Greece, 4,750; Italy, 4,251.

Total trade between Bulgaria and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	32,787	36,786	49,780	76,218	69,927
Exports and re-exports from UK	45,022	35,547	59,932	84,229	86,138

Tourism. There were 8,302,472 foreign visitors in 1993, of whom 2,334,763 were tourists. 2,141,908 Bulgarians made visits abroad.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1993 there were 33,900 km of hard-surfaced roads, including 266 km of motorways and 2,935 km of main roads. 1,095m. passengers and 67.77m. tonnes of freight were carried in 1993. There were 4,875 road accidents in 1991 with 1,114 fatalities.

Railways. In 1993 there were 4,294 km of 1,435 mm gauge railway (2,650 km electrified). 76.09m. passengers and 31.41m. tonnes of freight were carried.

Civil Aviation. Balkan Bulgarian Airlines is the national carrier. It operated 136,200 km of routes (2,400 km domestic) in 1991 and runs internal flights from Sofia (airport: Vrazhdebna) and international flights to 64 destinations in Europe, Africa and the Middle and Far East. In 1992 it had 5 Boeings, 4 Airbuses and 51 ex-Soviet aircraft. In 1992 it carried 1.46m. passengers (1.32m. international) and 17,800 tonnes of freight. Services are also operated by Aeroflot Russian Airlines, Air Algérie, Air France, Air Koryo, Austrian Airlines, British Airways, CSA, El Al, Hemus Air, JAT, JES Air, Libyan Airlines, LOT, Lufthansa, Malév, Middle East Airlines, Nigeria Airways, Swissair, Syrian Arab Airlines and TAROM.

Shipping. Ports, shipping and shipbuilding are controlled by the Bulgarian United Shipping and Shipbuilding Corporation. In 1991 it had 110 ocean-going vessels with a loading capacity of 1.87m. DWT. Burgas is a fishing and oil-port. Varna is the other important port. There is a rail ferry between Varna and Ilitchovsk (Ukraine). In 1991 there were 129,000 km of sea passenger route. 115,000 passengers and 18.61m. tonnes of cargo were carried. There were 102,000 km of inland waterways in 1991. 13,000 passengers and 1.55m. tonnes of freight were carried.

Telecommunications. In 1993 there were 3,102 post and telecommunications offices and 2,773,293 telephones (1,856,378 private). Broadcasting is under the aegis of the state-controlled Bulgarian National Radio and Bulgarian Television. There are 4 national and 6 regional radio programmes. A service for tourists is broadcast from Varna. There are 2 TV programmes; Bulgaria also receives transmissions from the French satellite channel TV5. An independent TV channel started broadcasting in 1994. Colour programmes by SECAM system. Radio receiving sets in 1994, 1,651,300; television, 1,494,100.

Cinemas (1993). There were 271 cinemas (attendance, 11.08m.).

Newspapers and Books. In 1993 there were 910 newspapers with an annual circulation of 615,000 and 768 other periodicals. 5,500 book titles were published in 58.3m. copies in 1993.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. A law of Nov. 1982 provides for the election (and recall) of all judges by the National Assembly. There are a Supreme Court, 28 provincial courts (including Sofia) and regional courts. Jurors are elected at the local government elections.

The maximum term of imprisonment is 20 years. 'Exceptionally dangerous crimes' carry the death penalty.

The Prosecutor General and judges are elected by the Supreme Judicial Council established in 1992.

In 1993 there were 5,949 crimes reported (180 murders) and 6,935 convictions (557 females, 515 juveniles under 17).

Religion. 'The traditional church of the Bulgarian people' (as it is officially described), is that of the Eastern Orthodox Church. It was disestablished under the 1947 Constitution. In 1953 the Bulgarian Patriarchate was revived. The Patriarch Maksim (enthroned 1971) was dismissed in 1992 for collaborating with the former Communist government. The seat of the Patriarch is at Sofia. There are 11 dioceses, each under a Metropolitan, 10 bishops, 2,600 parishes, 1,700 priests, 400 monks and nuns, 3,700 churches and chapels, one seminary and one theological college.

The Constitution provides for freedom of conscience and belief but forbids propaganda against the Government. The State provides 17% of Church funds.

Churches may not maintain schools or colleges, except theological seminaries, or organize youth movements.

In 1992 there were some 70,000 Roman Catholics with 53 priests, in 3 bishoprics. In 1987 there were 10,000 Uniates with 20 priests. In 1984 there were 5 Protestant groups: Pentecostals (10,000 members, 120 churches, 30 pastors); Baptists (1,000 members, 20 churches); Methodists; Congregationalists; Adventists. At the 1992 census 7,349,544 Christians were recorded and 1,110,295 Moslems (Pomaks). There is a Chief Mufti elected by regional muftis.

Education. Education is free, and compulsory for children between the ages of 7 and 16. Complete literacy is claimed.

In 1993-94 there were 3,856 kindergartens (247,000 children, 25,623 teachers); 3,360 primary schools with 70,131 teachers and 987,999 pupils; 136 special needs schools with 2,381 teachers and 14,193 pupils; 6 vocational technical schools with 155 teachers and 3,323 pupils; 220 secondary vocational technical schools with 6,580 teachers and 107,839 pupils; 268 technical colleges and schools of art with 12,256 teachers and 103,396 students; 47 post-secondary institutions with 2,990 teachers and 27,791 students; 40 institutes of higher education, with 18,158 teachers and 175,810 students. There are 3 state universities: the Kliment Ohrid University in Sofia (founded 1888) had 1,502 teachers and 15,501 students (in 1987-88); the Kirill i Metodii University in Veliko Tŭrnovo (founded 1971) had 417 teachers and 5,042 students and the Paisi Hilendarski University in Plovdiv (founded 1961) had 487 teachers and 5,117 students. An independent university for law, management and political science was founded in Burgas in 1990 with 500 full-time and 150 part-time students.

There were 22 private schools with 1,348 pupils in 1993-94.

The Academy of Sciences was founded in 1869.

Health. All medical services are free. Private medical services were authorized in Jan. 1991. In 1993 there were 286 hospitals and clinics with 90,372 beds. There were 28,457 doctors, 5,727 dentists, 2,376 pharmacists, 6,903 midwives, 6,928 medical auxiliaries and 52,038 nurses.

Welfare. Retirement and disablement pensions and temporary sick pay are calculated as a percentage of previous wages (respectively 55-80%, 35-100%, 69-90%) and according to the nature of the employment. Free medical treatment is available to all, but private practice also exists. Medicines are free to people with chronic conditions or on low incomes.

In 1992 there were 2,426,000 recipients of pensions; disbursements 32,596m. leva in 1993. The average annual pension was 5,157 leva in 1992.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Bulgaria in Great Britain (186 Queen's Gate, London, SW7 5HL)

Ambassador: Stefan Tafrov.

Of Great Britain in Bulgaria (Blvd. Vasil Levski 65–67, Sofia)

Ambassador: G. Short, MVO.

Of Bulgaria in the USA (1621 22nd St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Ognyan Pishev.

Of the USA in Bulgaria (1 Stamboliski Blvd., Sofia)

Ambassador: William D. Montgomery.

Of Bulgaria to the United Nations

Ambassador: Slavi Pashovski.

Further Reading

Natsionalen Statisticheski Institut. *Statisticheski Godishnik*.—*Statisticheski Spravochnik* (annual).—*Statistical Reference Book of Republic of Bulgaria* (annual).

Kratka Bŭlgarska Entsiklopediia (Short Bulgarian Encyclopaedia), 5 vols. Sofia, 1963–69

Crampton, R. J., *A Short History of Modern Bulgaria*. CUP, 1987.—*Bulgaria*. [Bibliography]

Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1989

Lampe, J. R., *The Bulgarian Economy in the Twentieth Century*. London, 1986

National statistical office: Natsionalen Statisticheski Institut/Central Statistical Office, Sofia.

Chairman: Zakhari Karamfilov.

BURKINA FASO

République Démocratique
du Burkina Faso

Capital: Ouagadougou
Population: 9.74m. (1993)
GNP per capita: US\$290 (1992)
HDI/world rank: 0.203/172 (1992)



HISTORY. Having been a colony since 1919 Upper Volta became an autonomous republic within the French Community on 11 Dec. 1958 and reached full independence on 5 Aug. 1960. The name of the country was changed to Burkina Faso in 1984.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Burkina Faso is bounded in the north and west by Mali, east by Niger and south by Benin, Togo, Ghana and the Côte d'Ivoire. Area: 274,122 sq. km; population (census, 1985) 7,967,019 (3,846,518 males). Estimate (1993) 9.74m. (9% urban); density, 35.5 per sq. km. Vital statistics (1991): Infant mortality, 127 per 1,000 live births; expectation of life, 49 years; growth rate (1993), 2.6%. The largest cities (1985 census) are Ouagadougou, the capital (442,223), Bobo-Dioulasso (231,162), Koudougou (51,670), Ouahigouya (38,604), Banfora (35,204), Kaya (25,799), Fada N'Gourma and Tenkodogo.

The areas and populations of the 30 provinces were:

Province	Sq. km	Estimate 1991	Province	Sq. km	Estimate 1991
Bam	4,017	173,516	Nahouri	3,843	119,114
Bazéga	5,313	352,104	Namentenga	7,755	214,564
Bougouriba	7,087	242,986	Oubritenga	4,693	328,682
Boulgou	9,033	465,845	Oudalan	10,046	123,495
Boulkiemdé	4,138	393,900	Passoré	4,078	232,278
Comoé	18,393	296,083	Poni	10,361	258,647
Ganzourgou	4,087	223,555	Sanguié	5,165	234,079
Gnagnan	8,600	272,203	Sanmatenga	9,213	404,563
Gourma	26,613	350,336	Séno	13,473	269,892
Houet	16,672	724,803	Sissili	13,736	297,598
Kadiogo	1,169	652,377	Soum	13,350	217,972
Kénédougou	8,307	162,010	Sourou	9,487	313,355
Kossi	13,177	389,360	Tapoa	14,780	187,785
Kouritenga	1,627	227,060	Yatenga	12,292	558,318
Mouhoun	10,442	329,115	Zoundwéogo	3,453	175,166

The principal ethnic groups are the Mossi (49%), Fulani (8%), Mandé (7%), Bobo (7%), Gourounsi (7%), Gourmantché (7%), Bissa (4%), Lobi-Dagari (4%), Sénoufo (2%). French is the official language.

CLIMATE. A tropical climate with a wet season from May to Nov. and a dry season from Dec. to April. Rainfall decreases from south to north. Ouagadougou. Jan. 76°F (24.4°C), July 83°F (28.3°C). Annual rainfall 36" (894 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. At a referendum in June 1991 a new constitution was approved; there is an executive presidency. At the presidential elections of 1 Dec. 1991 Blaise Compaoré was the sole candidate, and was elected by 86.4% of votes cast. The electorate was 3.5m.; turn-out was 27.3%.

President: Capt. Blaise Compaoré.

Parliament consists of the 107-member *Assembly of People's Deputies*, elected by universal suffrage, and the 120-member *Chamber of Representatives*, a consultative body representing social, religious, professional and political organizations. There is also a 90-member *Economic and Social Council*. *National Assemblies* of about 2,000 representatives of a broad spectrum of government, public, social and professional bodies may be convened by the President *ad hoc* to discuss public issues.

At the elections of 24 May 1992 the electorate was 4m. Turn-out was 33.8%. The Organization for Popular Democracy-Labour Movement (ODP-MT) won 78 seats, the National Convention of Progressive Patriots-Social Democratic Party (CNPP-PSD), 12.

A coalition government of 10 parties dominated by the ODP-MT was formed by the President in Jan. 1994, which included in Oct. 1994:

Prime Minister: Roch Marc Christian Kaboré.

Ministers of State: Nabaho Kamidoua (*Defence*); Hermann Yaméogo (*Integration and African Solidarity*).

Ministers: *Agriculture and Livestock:* Jean-Paul Sawadogo. *Civil Service and Modernization of the Administration:* Juliette Bonkoungou. *Culture and Communications:* Claude Somda. *Economy, Finance and Planning:* Zéphirin Diabré. *Employment and Social Security:* Alphonse Ouédraogo. *Environment and Tourism:* Anatole Tiendrébéogo. *Foreign:* Alassé Ouédraogo. *Health:* Christophe Dabiré. *Industry, Trade and Mining:* Souley Mohamed. *Justice:* Yarga Larba. *Primary Education and Literacy:* Alice Tiendrébéogo. *Public Works, Housing and Town Planning:* Joseph Kaboré. *Relations with Parliament:* Thomas Sanon. *Science, Secondary and Higher Education:* Melégué Traoré. *Social Affairs and the Family:* Akila Bélombaogo. *Special Presidential Affairs:* Salif Diallo. *Territorial Administration:* Vincent Kabré. *Transport:* Ouala Koutiébou. *Water Resources:* Joseph Nongodo Ouédraogo. *Youth and Sport:* Ibrahim Traoré.

National flag: Horizontally red over green with a yellow star over all in the centre.

National anthem: 'Contre la fêrule humiliante' ('Against the shameful fetters'); words by T. Sankara, tune anonymous.

Local government: The country is divided into 30 provinces and 250 districts.

DEFENCE. There are 6 military regions. All forces form part of the Army.

Army. The Army consists of 8 infantry companies, 1 airborne company and tank, artillery and engineer support units. Equipment includes 83 armoured cars. Strength (1995), 5,600 with a paramilitary Gendarmerie of 4,200.

Air Force. Combat equipment includes 3 MiG-21 fighters and 1 MiG-21U trainer. Other equipment comprises 2 HS.748 twin-turboprop freighters, 1 C-47, 2 twin-turboprop Nord 262s, an Aero Commander 500, 2 Broussard and 1 Reims/Cessna Super Skymaster for transport and liaison duties, 1 Cessna 172 trainer, and 2 Dauphin and 1 Alouette III helicopters. Personnel total (1994) 200.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Burkina Faso is a member of the UN, OAU and is an ACP state of the EU.

ECONOMY

Policy. The second 5-year plan (1991-96) was scaled down by 50% in 1991. A development programme for 1994-96, based mainly on agriculture and costing 62,000m. francs CFA, is being financed largely by foreign aid. It is proposed to privatize and restructure the banking and industrial sectors. 14 enterprises had been partly privatized by 1993. A second phase of privatization was initiated in 1994.

Price controls were imposed on basic items following the devaluation of the franc CFA in Jan. 1994.

Budget. The 1994 budget envisaged expenditure of 373,000m. francs CFA and domestic revenue of 296,000m. francs CFA.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *franc CFA* (XOF) with a parity rate of 100 francs CFA to 1 French franc. In 1993 74,320m. francs CFA were in circulation. In 1993 foreign exchange reserves were US\$405.2m.; gold reserves, 11,000 troy oz. In March 1995, £1 = 819.48 francs; US\$1 = 504.36 francs.

Banking and Finance. The bank of issue which functions as the central bank is the regional West African Central Bank (BCEAO). There are 3 commercial banks, 4 specialized development institutions, a savings bank, 5 non-bank credit institutions and an investment company.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in use.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production of electricity (1991) was 193m. kwh. There are 5 thermal power stations. Hydro-electric capacity in 1994 was 15 mw.

Minerals. There are deposits of manganese near Tambao in the north, but exploitation is limited by existing transport facilities. Magnetite, bauxite, zinc, lead, nickel and phosphates have been found in the same area. Gold was discovered in 1987 at Assakan, near the Malian border. Gold production was 1.8 tonnes in 1992.

Agriculture. In 1991 there were 3.55m. ha of arable land and 10m. ha of permanent pasture. 20,000 ha were irrigated. 7.98m. persons depended on agriculture, of whom 4.12m. were economically active. Production (1992, in 1,000 tonnes): Sorghum, 1,292; millet, 784; sugar-cane, 340; maize, 341; groundnuts, 143; rice, 47; cotton, 172; sesame, 8. Rice and groundnuts are of increasing importance.

Livestock (1992, in 1,000): Cattle, 4,096; sheep, 5,350; goats, 6,860; pigs, 530; asses, 427; horses, 22.

Forestry. In 1992, 6.66m. ha were forested.

Fisheries. River fishing produces about 5,500 tonnes annually. There is some fish farming.

INDUSTRY. In 1993 manufacturing contributed 15% of GDP, mainly food-processing and textiles. Plant is primitive, and employs only about 1% of the workforce. There are about 100 firms, most publicly-owned.

Labour. In 1990 the labour force was 4,744,000.

Trade Unions. There are 4 federations: the CGTB, USTB, CNTB and ONSL.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Foreign debt was US\$1,055m. in 1992.

Commerce. In 1991 imports totalled 158,860m. francs CFA and exports 29,890m. francs CFA. Value of main exports (in 1,000m. francs CFA), 1991: Cotton, 31.3; gold, 12.1; livestock, 8.2. Principal export markets, 1992: France, 18.3%; Taiwan, 12.3%; Thailand, 10.8%; Togo, 9%; Portugal, 8.3%. Principal import suppliers: France, 29.5%; Côte d'Ivoire, 27.7%; Japan, 5.4%; Togo, 3.6%; Germany, 3.4%.

Total trade between Burkina Faso and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	967	235	423	477	851
Exports and re-exports from UK	6,557	6,472	5,612	5,077	6,107

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The road system comprises 13,134 km, of which 4,396 km are national, 1,744 km departmental, 2,364 km regional and 1,940 km unclassified roads. Only 1,500 km are asphalted.

Railway. An independent Burkina Faso railway organization was established in 1988 to run the portion in Burkina (622 km of metre-gauge) of the former Abidjan-Niger Railway, which was extended from the terminus at Ouagadougou to Kaya in 1993 (107 km).

The railways carried 0.6m. passengers and 0.2m. tonnes of freight in 1993.

Civil Aviation. The international airports are Ouagadougou and Bobo-Dioulasso. The national carrier is Air Burkina which operates flights to Abidjan, Brussels, Niamey and Paris.

Telecommunications. There were, in 1982, some 42 post offices and (1993) 21,000 telephones. Radio and television services (colour by SECAM) are provided by the state-controlled Radiodiffusion-Télévision Burkina. Radio Bobo is a regional service and there is a commercial radio station. In 1993 there were estimated to be 0.2m. radio and 45,000 television receivers.

Cinemas. In 1982 there were 12 cinemas with 14,000 seats.

Newspapers. There were 4 dailies (1 government-owned) and 2 weeklies in 1994.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Civilian courts replaced revolutionary tribunals in 1993. There is a Supreme Court in Ouagadougou and Courts of Appeal at Ouagadougou and Bobo-Dioulasso.

Religion. In 1991 there were 4.81m. Moslems and 1.9m. Christians (mainly Roman Catholic). Many of the remaining population follow traditional animist religions.

Education. In 1994 adult literacy was about 10%. The 1994–96 development programme has established an adult literacy campaign and centres for the education of 10–15-year-old non-school-attenders. In 1992 there were 0.53m. pupils in primary schools (6,560 teachers in 1987) and 97,171 pupils in secondary schools (2,727 teachers in 1987). In 1986 there were 4,808 student in 18 technical schools (421 teachers in 1987) and 347 students in a teacher-training establishment. The Université d'Ouagadougou had 7,837 students in 1992 and 289 teaching staff in 1987.

Health (1980). There were 5 hospitals, 254 dispensaries, 11 medical centres, 65 regional clinics and 167 mobile clinics with a total of 4,587 beds. There were 119 doctors, 14 surgeons, 52 pharmacists, 163 health assistants, 229 midwives and 1,345 nursing personnel.

A 10-year health programme started in 1979, providing for 7,000 village health centres, 515 district health centres, regional and sub-regional medical centres, 10 departmental hospitals, 2 national hospitals and a university centre of health sciences in Ouagadougou.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Burkina Faso in Great Britain

Ambassador: Vacant (resides in Brussels).

Of Great Britain in Burkina Faso

Ambassador: Margaret Rithwell, CMG (resides in Abidjan).

Of Burkina Faso in the USA (2340 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Gaëtan Rimwanguiya Ouegraogo.

Of the USA in Burkina Faso (PO Box 35, Ouagadougou)

Ambassador: Donald J. McConnell.

Of Burkina Faso to the United Nations

Ambassador: Gaëtan Rimwanguiya Ouedraogo.

Further Reading

Decalo, S., *Burkina Faso* [Bibliography]. Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1994

Nnaji, B. O., *Blaise Compaore: Architect of the Burkina Faso Revolution*. Lagos, 1991

BURMA

Myanmar Naingngandaw

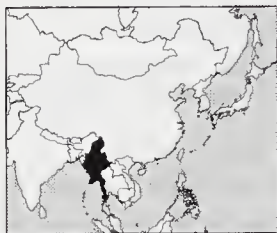
(Union of Myanmar)

Capital: Rangoon (Yangon)

Population: 43.13m. (1994)

GNP per capita: US\$200 (1986)

HDI/world rank: 0.406/130 (1992)



HISTORY. A treaty establishing Burma's independence from the UK was signed in London on 17 Oct. 1947. For the history of Burma's connexion with Great Britain see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1950, p. 836. The Union of Burma came formally into existence on 4 Jan. 1948 and became the Socialist Republic of the Union of Burma in 1974. On 18 Sept. 1988, the Armed Forces, under Chief of Defence Staff Gen. Saw Maung, seized power and set up a State Law and Order Restoration Council (SLORC), with Gen. Saw Maung

as Chairman. On 19 June 1989 the government changed the official name of the country in English to the Union of Myanmar. Gen. Saw resigned his offices in April 1992 on the grounds of ill-health.

On 25 Feb. 1994 the government signed a ceasefire agreement with the northern insurgent group, the Kachin Independence Organization.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Burma is bounded in the east by China, Laos and Thailand, and west by the Indian Ocean, Bangladesh and India. The total area of the Union is 261,228 sq. miles (676,577 sq. km). The population in 1983 (census) was 35,313,905. Estimate (1994) 43.13m. (21.76m. female). Growth rate in 1994, 1.88%. Birth rate (1993 estimate), 28.1 per 1,000 population; death rate, 8.7; infant deaths, 47.4 per 1,000 live births; still births, 10.4 per 1,000 live births. Expectation of life was 62 years in 1990.

The leading towns are: Rangoon (Yangon), the capital (1983), 2,458,712; other towns, Mandalay, 532,985; Moulmein, 219,991; Pegu, 150,447; Bassein, 144,092; Sittwe (Akyab), 107,907; Taunggye, 107,607; Monywa, 106,873.

The population of the 7 states and 7 administrative divisions at the 1983 census: Kachin State, 903,982; Kayah State, 168,355; Karen State, 1,057,505; Chin State, 368,985; Sagaing Division, 3,855,991; Tenasserim Division, 917,628; Pegu Division, 3,800,240; Magwe Division, 3,241,103; Mandalay Division, 4,580,923; Mon State, 1,682,041; Rakhine State, 2,045,891; Rangoon Division, 3,973,782; Shan State, 3,718,706; Irrawaddy Division, 4,991,057.

The official language is Burmese; English is also in use.

CLIMATE. The climate is equatorial in coastal areas, changing to tropical monsoon over most of the interior, but humid temperate in the extreme north, where there is a more significant range of temperature and a dry season lasting from Nov. to April. In coastal parts, the dry season is shorter. Very heavy rains occur in the monsoon months May to Sept. Rangoon. Jan. 77°F (25°C), July 80°F (26.7°C). Annual rainfall 104" (2,616 mm). Akyab. Jan. 70°F (21.1°C), July 81°F (27.2°C). Annual rainfall 206" (5,154 mm). Mandalay. Jan. 68°F (20°C), July 85°F (29.4°C). Annual rainfall 33" (828 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. In Oct. 1994 the government comprised:

Prime Minister, Chairman of SLORC and Minister of Defence: Gen. Than Shwe.

Deputy Prime Ministers: Vice-Adm. Maung Maung Khin; Lieut.-Gen. Tin Tun. *Planning and Finance:* Brig.-Gen. D. O. Abel. *Energy:* Khin Maung Thein. *Transport:* Maj.-Gen. Thein Win. *Construction:* Khin Maung Yin. *Home Affairs:* Maj.-Gen. Myo Thinn. *Health:* Rear-Adm. Than Nyunt. *Industry:* Lieut.-Gen. Sein Aung. *Commerce:* Maj.-Gen. Tun Kyi. *Social Affairs:* Brig.-Gen. Thaung Myint.

Religious Affairs: Maj.-Gen. Myo Nyunt. *Railways:* Win Sein. *Agriculture:* Maj.-Gen. Myint Aung. *Borders:* Maj.-Gen. Maung Thint. *Telecommunications:* Soe Tha. *Livestock:* Brig.-Gen. Maung Maung. *Co-operation:* Than Aung. *Culture:* Lieut.-Gen. Aung Ye Kyaw. *Education:* Col. Pe Thein. *Finance:* Brig.-Gen. Win Tin. *Foreign:* Ohn Gyaw. *Forests:* Lieut.-Gen. Chit Swe. *Tourism:* Maj.-Gen. Kyaw Ba. *Information:* Brig.-Gen. Myo Thant. *Employment:* Maj.-Gen. Aye Thong. *Minerals:* Maj.-Gen. Kyaw Min. *Minister in the Prime Minister's Office:* Brig.-Gen. Lun Maung.

In elections in May 1990 the opposition National League for Democracy (NLD), led by Aung San Suu Kyi (b. 1945), won 392 of the 485 People's Assembly seats contested with some 60% of the valid vote. Turn-out was 72%, but 12.4% of ballots cast were declared invalid. SLORC said it would hand over power after the People's Assembly had agreed on a new constitution, but in July 1990 it stipulated that any such constitution must conform to guidelines which it would itself prescribe.

In May 1991 48 members of the NLD were given prison sentences on charges of treason. In July, opposition members of the People's Assembly were unseated for alleged offences ranging from treason to illicit foreign exchange dealing. Such members, and unsuccessful candidates in the May 1990 elections, are forbidden to stand in future elections. Aung San Suu Kyi was awarded the Nobel Peace Prize in 1991. She has been under house arrest since July 1989.

National flag: Red with a blue canton bearing 2 ears of rice within a cog-wheel and a ring of 14 stars, all in white.

National anthem: 'Gba majay Bma' ('We shall love Burma for ever'); words and tune by Saya Tin.

Local government: Burma is divided into 7 states and 7 administrative divisions; these are sub-divided into 314 townships and then into villages and wards.

DEFENCE

Army. The strength of the Army (1995) was 265,000. The Army is organized into 10 regional commands comprising 10 light infantry divisions. Combat units comprise 3 armoured, 223 infantry and 7 artillery battalions, and 1 anti-aircraft artillery battalion. Equipment includes 26 Comet and 30 Ch T-69II main battle tanks. There are 2 paramilitary units: People's Police Force (50,000) and People's Militia (35,000).

Navy. The fleet includes 2 old escort patrol vessels (ex-USA PCE and MSF types), 2 small indigenously built coastal patrol craft, 44 patrol craft and 5 river gunboats. Auxiliaries include 1 patrol craft support ship, 2 survey ships and 15 small landing craft. Personnel in 1994 totalled about 12,000 including 800 naval infantry.

The Fishery Protection Service (under the Pearl and Fishery Department) operates 3 coastal and 8 inshore patrol craft.

Air Force. The Air Force is intended primarily for internal security duties. Its combat force comprises 12 G-4 Super Galeb supplied in 1990 by Yugoslavia, 10 F-7 fighters received from China in 1992, 20 turboprop Pilatus PC-7s and PC-9s. Transport and second-line units are equipped with 4 FH-227, 7 Turbo-Porter, 1 Citation and 6 Cessna 180 aircraft, 12 Polish-built W-3 Sokol, 12 Bell UH-1, and 10 Alouette III helicopters. Personnel (1994) 9,000.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Burma is a member of the UN and Colombo Plan.

ECONOMY

Policy. A short-term plan is running from 1992-93 to 1995-96. There are within it annual plans with targets. Liberalization measures to promote a market economy were introduced in 1990. 1992-93 was designated 'Economic Year'.

Budget. The fiscal year ends 31 March. Estimates for 1992-93: Revenue, K.65,305m.; expenditure, K.69,066m.

State budget estimates are classified into 3 parts, *viz.* State Administrative Organizations, State Economic Enterprises and Town and City Development Committees.

Receipts included: Tax revenue, 10,321; receipts from state economic enterprises, 4,630.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *kyat* (MMK) of 100 *pyas*. There are notes of kyat 500, 200, 100, 90, 50, 45, 15, 10, 5 and 1 and pyas 50, and coins of kyat 1 and pyas 50, 25, 10, 5 and 1. In 1993 K.65,822m. were in circulation. Foreign exchange reserves were K.1,729.6m. in Sept. 1993; gold reserves were K.74.8m. Inflation was about 40% in 1994. In March 1995, £1 = K.9.15; US\$1 = K.5.63.

Banking and Finance. The Central Bank of Myanmar was established in 1990. Other banks include the Myanmar Economic Bank, the Myanmar Foreign Trade Bank, the Myanmar Investment and Commercial Bank and the Myanmar Agricultural and Rural Development Bank. 17 foreign banks were licensed to open representative offices in 1994. The state insurance company is the Myanmar Insurance Corporation. Deposits in savings banks were K.19,050m. in 1993.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in use alongside traditional measures. A *viss* = 3.6lb.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. In 1993-94 the installed capacity of Myanmar Electric Power was 818 mw, of which 291 mw was hydro-electric, 92 mw thermal, 357 mw natural gas and 78 mw diesel. Capacity of other networks was 345 mw. Total generated, 3,061m. kwh. Supply 220 volts; 50 Hz.

Oil. Production (1993-94) of crude oil was 7.3m. bbls.; natural gas, 38,735m. cu. feet.

Minerals. Production in 1993-94 (in tonnes): Zinc concentrates, 4,000; nickel speiss, 53; antimonial lead, 179; refined lead, 2,500; tin concentrates, 386; tungsten concentrates, 97; tin, tungsten and scheelite mixed, 1,350; refined silver, 180,000 fine oz.; gold, 32,588 troy oz; refined tin metal, 275; copper concentrates, 30,000; coal, 128.

Agriculture. In 1993-94 4.4m. peasant families cultivated 24.5m. acres. Liberalization measures of 1990 permit farmers to grow crops of their choice. The total sown area in 1993-94 was 21.22m. acres. 3.79m. acres were irrigated. In 1993-94 413,144 tonnes of fertilizer were distributed. Production (1993-94, in 1,000 tonnes): Paddy, 17,437; sugar-cane, 2,632; maize, 205; jute, 26; cotton, 79; wheat, 155; butter beans, 39; soya beans, 32; rubber, 16; groundnuts, 448.

Livestock (1993-94): Cattle, 9.8m.; buffaloes, 2.2m.; pigs, 2.8m.; sheep and goats, 1.5m.; poultry, 29.1m. In 1993-94 there were 6.6m. draught cattle and about 11,000 tractors.

Net output of agriculture for 1993-94 was valued at K.21,029m.

Forestry. Forest area in 1993-94 was 80.04m. acres (25.35m. acres reserved). Teak extracted in 1993-94, 284,000 cu. tons; hardwood, 996,000 cu. tons.

Fisheries. In 1993-94 sea fishing produced 382.9m. *viss* and freshwater fisheries 129.6m. *viss*. Aquacultural fish production was 39.5m. *viss*. Cultured pearls and oyster shells are produced.

INDUSTRY. Of the 42,600 industrial enterprises in 1993-94, 1,772 were state-owned, 690 were co-operatives and 40,145 were private. Production (1993-94) in 1,000 tonnes: Cement, 405; fertilizers, 216; sugar, 60; paper, 14.1; cotton yarn, 9.2. 858 motor cars, 209 tractors and 25,575 bicycles were produced. In 1992-93 manufacturing output was valued at K.5,330m.

Labour. The population of working age (15 to 59) in 1994 was 25.27m. Economically active persons in 1993-94: 16.82m., of whom 10.97m. were employed in agriculture, 1.68m. in services, 1.25m. in manufacturing and 1.45m. in trade.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. In Aug. 1991 the USA imposed trade sanctions in response to alleged civil rights violations. Foreign debt was some US\$4,200m. in 1990, of which US\$2,000m. was owed to Japan. A law of 1989 permitted joint ventures, with foreign companies or individuals able to hold 100% of the shares.

Commerce. Since 1990 in line with market-oriented measures firms have been able to participate directly in trade.

Imports and exports (K.lm.) for 1992-93: Imports 5,365.3; exports 3,590. Main imports (in K.lm.), 1992-93: Raw materials, 1,128.1; transport equipment, 722.9; tools and spares, 363.7; machinery, 395.3; construction materials, 590.6. Main exports: Teak, 629.5; pulses and beans, 666.9; rubber, 227.1; hardwood, 319.5; rice, 249.2. Main export markets: India, 615.7; Singapore, 601.7; Thailand, 600.3; China, 338.6; Hong Kong, 329.3.

Total trade between Burma and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	4,582	2,771	5,046	9,100	14,004
Exports and re-exports from UK	15,951	8,294	9,145	19,274	13,011

Tourism. There were 21,614 tourists in 1993 (8,965 in 1992), bringing a revenue of K.120,965m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were 16,770 miles of road in 1993-94, of which 2,452 miles were union highway. In 1992-93 the state service ran 1,305 buses, 206 taxis and 2,010 lorries. There were also 104,893 buses and 21,116 lorries in private co-operative ownership. In 1993-94 133.52m. passengers and 0.98m. tonnes of freight were carried by road.

Railways. In 1992 there were 3,569 km of route on metre gauge. In 1992-93 Myanma Railways carried 2.54m. tonnes of freight and 58m. passengers.

Civil Aviation. Myanma Airways maintains international services to Bangkok, Hong Kong and Singapore. In 1994 it had 5 Fokker F-27 and 3 F-28 aircraft. There were, in 1993, 43 civil airfields. In 1993-94 0.45m. passengers were carried on domestic, and 23,000 on international, flights (66,000 in 1992-93). Services are also provided by Aeroflot Russian Airlines, Air China, Biman Bangladesh, Silk Air and Thai Airways.

Shipping. There are 60 miles of navigable canals. The Irrawaddy is navigable up to Myitkyina, 900 miles from the sea, and its tributary, the Chindwin, is navigable for 390 miles. The Irrawaddy delta has nearly 2,000 miles of navigable water. The Salween, the Attaran and the G'yne provide about 250 miles of navigable waters around Moulmein. In 1992-93 32m. passengers and 2.6m. tonnes of freight were carried on inland waterways. The ocean-going fleet of the state-owned Myanma Five Star Line in 1994 comprised 11 liners, 5 short-haul vessels and 3 coastal passenger/cargo vessels. In 1992-93 41,000 passengers and 757,000 tonnes of freight were transported coastally and overseas. The port is Rangoon.

Telecommunications. In 1993-94 there were 1,166 post offices, 122,195 telephones, 381 telegraph offices, 225 telexes and 561 fax machines. The government runs a TV and a radio station. In 1993 there were 3.2m. radio and 1m. television receivers (colour by NTSC).

Newspapers. 1 newspaper is published, by the government, in Burmese and English versions.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The highest judicial authority is the Chief Judge, appointed by the State Law and Order Restoration Council.

Religion. In 1990 there were 37.27m. Buddhists, 2.05m. Christians and 1.6m. Moslems (mainly in the west).

Education. Education is free in primary, middle and vocational schools; fees are charged in senior secondary schools and universities. In 1993–94 there were 36,499 primary schools with 198,909 teachers and 6,222,121 pupils; 1,068 monastic primary schools (permitted since 1992) with 35,208 pupils; 2,062 middle schools with 49,122 teachers and 1,211,311 pupils and 857 high schools with 18,381 teachers and 317,374 pupils.

In higher education in 1993–95 there were 13 teacher training schools with 271 teachers and 2,375 students, 5 teacher training institutes with 185 teachers and 2,050 students, 16 technical high schools with 422 teachers and 5,513 students, 11 technical institutes, with 606 teachers and 6,212 students, 10 agricultural high schools with 94 teachers and 660 students, 7 agricultural institutes with 174 teachers and 911 students, 41 vocational schools with 336 teachers and 7,143 students, 5 universities with 3,468 teachers and 126,798 students, 7 degree colleges with 700 teachers and 35,615 students and 10 colleges with 504 teachers and 16,235 students.

There was also a University for the Development of the National Races of the Union and institutes of medicine, dentistry, paramedical science, pharmacy, nursing, veterinary science, economics (2), technology, agriculture, education (2), foreign languages, computer science and forestry. An institute of remote education maintains a correspondence course at university level.

Welfare. In 1992–93 contributions to social security totalled (K.1m.) 89.7 (from employers, 55.9; from employees, 33.6). Benefits paid totalled 60.6, and included: Sickness, 8.8; maternity, 2.8; disability, 2.4; survivors' pensions, 1.3.

Health. In 1993–94 there were 12,245 doctors, 1,062 dentists, 9,064 nurses, 8,615 midwives and 717 hospitals with 28,227 beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Burma in Great Britain (19A Charles St., London, W1X 8ER)
Ambassador: U Hla Maung.

Of Great Britain in Burma (80 Strand Rd., Rangoon)
Ambassador: Julian D. N. Hartland-Swann, CMG.

Of Burma in the USA (2300 S. St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)
Ambassador: U Daw Thaug.

Of the USA in Burma (581 Merchant St., Rangoon)
Ambassador: (Vacant).

Of Burma to the United Nations
Ambassador: Win Mra.

Further Reading

- Union of Myanmar, Ministry of Planning and Finance. *Review of the Financial, Economic and Social Conditions for 1992–93*. 1992
- Herbert, P., *Burma* [bibliography]. Santa Barbara and Oxford, 1991
- Lintner, B., *Outrage: Burma's Struggle for Democracy*. 2nd ed. London, 1990
- O'Brien, H., *Forgotten Land: a Rediscovery of Burma*. London, 1991
- Smith, M., *Burma: Insurgency and the Politics of Ethnicity*. London, 1991
- Suu Kyi, Aung San, *Freedom from Fear and Other Writings*. London, 1991
- Taylor, R. H., *The State in Burma*. London, 1988

BURUNDI

Republika y'Uburundi

Capital: Bujumbura

Population: 5.8m. (1994)

GNP per capita: US\$210 (1992)

HDI/world rank: 0.276/152 (1992)



HISTORY. Tradition recounts the establishment of a Tutsi kingdom in the 16th century. German military occupation in 1890 incorporated the territory into German East Africa. From 1919 Burundi formed part of Ruanda-Urundi administered by the Belgians, first as a League of Nations mandate and then as a UN trust territory. Internal self-government was granted on 1 Jan. 1962, followed by independence on 1 July 1962.

On 8 July 1966 Prince Charles Ndizeye deposed his father Mwami Mwambutsa IV, suspended the constitution and made Capt. Michel Micombero Prime Minister. On 1 Sept. Prince Charles was enthroned as Mwami Ntare V. On 28 Nov., while the Mwami was attending a Head of States Conference in Kinshasa (Congo), Micombero declared Burundi a republic with himself as president.

On 31 March 1972 Prince Charles returned to Burundi from Uganda and was placed under house arrest. On 29 April 1972 President Micombero dissolved the Council of Ministers and took full power; that night heavy fighting broke out between rebels from both Burundi and neighbouring countries, and the ruling Tutsi, apparently with the intention of destroying the Tutsi hegemony. Prince Charles was killed during the fighting and it was estimated that up to 120,000 were killed. On 14 July 1972 President Micombero reinstated a Government with a Prime Minister. On 1 Nov. 1976 President Micombero was deposed by the Army, as was President Bagaza on 3 Sept. 1987. Pierre Buyoya assumed the presidency on 1 Oct. 1987.

On 21 Oct. 1993 President Ndadaye and 6 ministers were killed in an attempted military coup. A wave of Tutsi-Hutu massacres broke out. On 6 April 1994 President Ntaryamira was killed, possibly assassinated, together with the President of Rwanda.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Burundi is bounded north by Rwanda, east and south by Tanzania and west by Zaïre, and has an area of 27,834 sq. km (10,759 sq. miles). The population at the 1990 census was 5,292,793; estimate (1994) 5.4m.; population density, 208.5 per sq. km. 12% of the population was urban in 1990; life expectancy was 48.2 years in 1992.

There are 15 regions, all named after their chief towns. Area and population:

<i>Region</i>	<i>Area (in sq. km.)</i>	<i>Population (1990 census)</i>
Bubanza	1,093	222,953
Bujumbura	1,334	608,931
Bururi	2,515	385,490
Cankuzo	1,940	142,707
Cibitoke	1,639	279,843
Karuzi	1,459	287,905
Kayanza	1,229	443,116
Kirundo	1,711	401,103
Kitega	1,989	596,174
Makamba	1,972	223,799
Muhinga	1,825	373,382
Muramuya	1,530	441,653
Ngozi	1,468	482,246
Rutana	1,898	195,834
Ruyigi	2,365	238,567

The capital, Bujumbura, had an estimated population of 0.3m. in 1994.

There are 3 ethnic groups—Hutu (Bantu, forming over 83% of the total); Tutsi (Nilotic, less than 15%); Twa (pygmoids, less than 1%). The local language is Kirundi. French is also an official language. Kiswahili is spoken in the commercial centres.

CLIMATE. An equatorial climate, modified by altitude. The eastern plateau is generally cool, the easternmost savanna several degrees hotter. The wet seasons are from March to May and Sept. to Dec. Bujumbura. Jan. 73°F (22.8°C), July 73°F (22.8°C). Annual rainfall 33" (825 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Constitution of 1981 provided for a one-party state. In Jan. 1991 the government of President Buyoya, leader of the sole party, the Party of Unity and National Progress (UPRONA), proposed a new constitution which was approved by a referendum in March 1992 (with 89% of votes cast in favour) legalizing parties not based on ethnic group, region or religion, and providing for presidential elections by direct universal suffrage.

There is a *National Assembly* with 81 members elected from 16 constituencies by proportional representation. There is a 5% threshold. Government activities are overseen by a 10-member *National Security Council*, of which the President and Prime Minister are members.

At the presidential elections of 1 June 1993 the electorate was 2.36m.; turn-out was 97.18%. Melchior Ndadaye was elected against former President Buyoya and one other opponent with 64.79% of votes cast, and sworn in on 10 July 1993. Following his assassination Cyprien Ntaryamira was elected President by the National Assembly on 13 Jan. 1994 to serve out President Ndadaye's 5-year term of office. After the latter's death and possible assassination Sylvestre Ntibantunganya (b. 1956; FRODEBU) was elected *President* by the National Assembly on 5 Sept. 1994 against 5 opponents.

At the parliamentary elections of 29 June 1993, 740 candidates stood representing 6 parties. The Front for Democracy in Burundi (FRODEBU) gained 65 seats with 71.4% of votes cast and UPRONA, 16 with 21.4%.

In March 1995 a new government was formed:

Prime Minister: Antoine Nduwayo (UPRONA).

Speaker: Léonce Ngendakumana (FRODEBU).

National flag: White diagonal cross dividing triangles of red and green, in the centre a white disc bearing 3 red green-bordered 6-pointed stars.

National anthem: 'Uburundi Bwacu' ('Dear Burundi'); words by a committee, tune by M. Barengayabo.

Local Government: The 15 regions are each under a military governor, and are sub-divided into 114 districts and then into communes.

DEFENCE. The Army had a strength (1995) of 12,500 (there are also about 2,000 in paramilitary units) and include a small naval flotilla and air force flight of 6 SF 260, 3 Cessna 150 and 1 DO27 liaison aircraft, 3 Alouette III and 1 armed Gazelle helicopter. There were 100 airforce personnel in 1994. The Army comprises 5 infantry and 2 light-armed battalions.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Burundi is a member of the UN and OAU and is an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Policy. The 5th 5-year economic and social development plan (1988-92) envisaged investment of 159,000 Burundi francs.

Budget. The 1991 budget envisaged receipts of 36,823m. Burundi francs and expenditure at 41,670m. Burundi francs.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *Burundi franc* (BIF) of 100 *centimes*. There are coins of 1, 5 and 10 francs and notes of 10, 20, 50, 100, 500, 1,000 and 5,000 francs. 10,766m. francs were in circulation in 1990. Gold reserves were valued at US\$4.3m. in 1992; foreign exchange reserves, US\$169.2m. In March 1995, £1 = 391.66 Burundi francs; US\$1 = 241.05 Burundi francs.

Banking and Finance. The Bank of the Republic of Burundi is the central bank and bank of issue and there are 3 commercial banks; a state development bank, a savings bank and a property investment bank. Bank deposits totalled 10,680m. francs in 1989; savings banks deposits, 9,474 francs.

Weights and Measures. The metric system operates.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Electricity production was (1991) 99.5m. kwh. Supply 220 volts; 50 Hz.

Minerals. Gold is mined on a small scale. Deposits of nickel (280m. tonnes) and vanadium remain to be exploited. There are proven reserves of phosphates of 17.6m. tonnes.

Agriculture. The main economic activity and 85% of employment is subsistence agriculture. Beans, cassava, maize, sweet potatoes, groundnuts, peas, sorghum and bananas are grown according to the climate and the region.

The main cash crop is coffee, of which about 95% is arabica. It accounts for 90% of exports and taxes and levies on coffee constitute a major source of revenue. A coffee board (OCIBU) manages the grading and export of the crop. Production (1992) 34,000 tonnes. The main food crops (production 1992, in 1,000 tonnes) are cassava (597), yams (8), bananas (1,645), dry beans (346), maize (178), sorghum (67), groundnuts (99) and peas (37). Other cash crops are cotton (8) and tea (6).

Cattle play an important traditional role, and there were about 440,000 head in 1992. There were (1992) some 932,000 goats, 370,000 sheep and 105,000 pigs.

Forestry. Forests covered an estimated 66,000 ha in 1989. Production (1987) was 3.85m. cu. metres (3.80m. cu. metres for fuel).

Fisheries. There is a small commercial fishing industry on Lake Tanganyika. The catch in 1990 totalled 16,934 tonnes.

INDUSTRY. In 1991 manufacturing contributed 10.3% of GDP. Textile and leather industries constituted 20% of production, foodstuffs 13% and agricultural industries 9%. In 1992 17,302 tonnes of sugar were produced.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. With Rwanda and Zaïre, Burundi forms part of the Economic Community of the Great Lakes. Foreign debt was US\$961m. in 1991.

Commerce. The total value of exports in 1992 was (in 1m. Burundi francs) 15,361; imports, 46,106. Main exports: Coffee, 10,033; manufactures, 2,009; tea, 1,899. Main imports: Producer goods, 16,933; equipment, 16,217; consumer goods, 12,937. Main export markets, 1992: Belgium, 33.7%; Germany, 27.4%; USA, 7.8%; France, 4.9%. Main import suppliers: Belgium, 14.9%; France, 11.1%; Tanzania, 8.9%; Japan, 8.1%.

Total trade between Burundi and the UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	541	2,341	1,526	1,968	4,251
Exports and re-exports from UK	2,804	3,817	2,581	2,267	3,288

Tourism. In 1987 there were 79,745 foreign visitors of whom 19,380 were tourists.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1993 there were 5,162 km of roads of which 310 km were paved. In 1987 there were 12,260 passenger cars and 7,672 commercial vehicles.

Civil Aviation. The national carrier is Air Burundi, which had 2 aircraft in 1992. In 1988, about 9,000 international and 2,000 domestic passengers were carried by Air Burundi and 43,755 passengers and 4,868 tonnes of freight passed through Bujumbura International airport. There are local airports at Kitega, Nyanza-Lac, Kiofi and Nyakagunda.

Shipping. There are lake services from Bujumbura to Kigoma (Tanzania) and Kalémie (Zaire). The main route for exports and imports is via Kigoma, and thence by rail to Dar es Salaam.

Telecommunications. In 1983 there were 38 post offices and in 1987 7,200 telephones. Broadcasting is provided by the state-controlled Radiodiffusion et Télévision du Burundi. In 1993 there were estimated to be 0.05m. radio and 4,500 TV (colour by SECAM) receivers.

Cinemas. In 1980 there were 7 cinemas with 2,000 seats.

Newspapers. There was (1984) one daily newspaper (*Le Renouveau*) with a circulation of 20,000.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There is a Supreme Court, an appeal court and a court of first instance at Bujumbura and provincial courts in each provincial capital.

Religion. In 1990 there were 4.27m. Roman Catholics with an archbishop and 3 bishops. About 3% of the population are Pentecostal, 1% Anglican and 1% Moslem, while the balance follow traditional tribal beliefs.

Education. In 1986-87 there were 452,400 pupils in 1,171 primary schools with 7,256 teachers, 16,792 in 97 secondary schools with 857 teachers, 12,229 in vocational schools with 1,101 teachers, 2,237 students in 8 higher education institutes with 514 teachers. 2,237 students (545 women) were at the university.

Health. In 1987 there were 32 hospitals with 3,239 beds and 209 treatment centres. In 1987 there were 272 doctors, 10 dentists, 29 pharmacists, 1,060 nursing personnel and 80 midwives.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Burundi in Great Britain

Ambassador: Vacant (resides in Brussels).

Of Great Britain in Burundi

Ambassador: E. Clay, CMG (resides in Kampala).

Of Burundi in the USA (2233 Wisconsin Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20007)

Ambassador: Jacques Bacamurwanko.

Of the USA in Burundi (PO Box 1720, Ave. du Zaïre, Bujumbura)

Ambassador: Robert C. Krueger.

Of Burundi to the United Nations

Ambassador: Thérence Sinunguruza.

Further Reading

Daniels, M., *Burundi*: [Bibliography]. Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1992

Lemarchand, R., *Rwanda and Burundi*. London, 1970

Weinstein, W., *Historical Dictionary of Burundi*. Metuchen, 1976

National statistical office: Service des Etudes et Statistiques, Ministère du Plan, Bujumbura.

CAMBODIA

Roat Kampuchea

(State of Cambodia)

Capital: Phnom Penh

Population: 9.29m. (1993)

GNP per capita: US\$200 (1991)

HDI/world rank: 0.307/147 (1992)



HISTORY. For history to 1969 see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1992-93, p. 263; to 1991, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1994-95, p. 257. On 23 Oct. 1991 the warring factions and 19 countries signed an agreement in Paris instituting a ceasefire in Cambodia to be monitored by UN troops. On 31 Oct. the UN Security Council unanimously agreed to establish a UN Transitional Authority in Cambodia (UNTAC), and on 28 Feb. 1992 the Security Council voted to send a force of 22,000 soldiers, police and officials to disarm the factions and organize elections.

Following the election of a constituent assembly in May 1993, a new constitution was promulgated on 23 Sept. 1993 restoring parliamentary monarchy.

During 1993-94 the Khmer Rouge continued hostilities against the government in disregard of the 1991 Paris Agreement, refusing to take part in the 1993 elections. They were formally banned by the National Assembly in June 1994.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Cambodia is bounded in the north by Laos and Thailand, west by Thailand, east by Vietnam and south by the Gulf of Thailand. It has an area of about 181,035 sq. km (69,898 sq. miles).

Population, 5,756,141 (census, 1981) of whom 93% were Khmer, 4% Vietnamese and 3% Chinese. Estimate, based on the UN's electoral roll (1993), 9,287,000 (12% urban), including 0.6m. Vietnamese and 0.1m. Thais. Life expectancy in 1993 was 50 years; growth rate, 1993, 2.37% per annum; birth rate, 48 per 1,000 population; death, 16.

The capital, Phnom Penh, had an estimated population of 0.92m. in 1994. Other cities are Kompong Cham and Battambang. Khmer is the official language.

CLIMATE. A tropical climate, with high temperatures all the year. Phnom Penh. Jan. 78°F (25.6°C), July 84°F (28.9°C). Annual rainfall 52" (1,308 mm).

MONARCHY. A parliamentary monarchy was re-established by the 1993 constitution. Prince Norodom Sihanouk (b. 31 Oct. 1922) regained the throne (which had been abolished in 1955) as King on 23 Sept. 1993. He had previously reigned from 1941 to 1955. The protocol of succession is to be determined by a Throne Council consisting of the Speaker and 2 Deputy Speakers, the First and Second Prime Ministers and 2 Buddhist patriarchs.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Elections for a 120-member constituent assembly were held under UN auspices in May 1993. The electorate was 4.7m. 20 parties presented candidates (the Khmer Rouge did not take part). Turn-out was 90%. The royalist FUNCINPEC gained 58 seats with 45.47% of votes cast, the Cambodian People's Party (CPP) 51 with 38.22%, the Buddhist Democratic Liberal Party (BDLP) 10 and Molinaka 1.

On 14 June 1993 the constituent assembly elected Prince Sihanouk head of state, and on 21 Sept. adopted a constitution (promulgated on 23 Sept) by 113 votes to 5 with 2 abstentions making him monarch of a parliamentary democracy. The constitution converted the constituent assembly into a legislature sitting for a 5-year term.

An 18-member government was formed in Oct. 1993 which included in Feb. 1995:

First Prime Minister: Prince Ranariddh (b. 1944, son of King Sihanouk; FUNCINPEC).

Second Prime Minister: Hun Sen (CPP). *Finance Minister:* Keat Chhon (FUNCINPEC). *Defence:* Gen. Tea Banh (CPP). *Foreign:* Ung Huot (FUNCINPEC). *Security:* Sar Keng (CPP).

The *Speaker* is Chea Sim (CPP).

National flag: Divided red over blue with a depiction of the temple of Angkor Vat in yellow over all in the centre.

National anthem: 'Jham kraham cral' ('Bright red blood was spilt'); words and tune anonymous.

Local Government. There are 22 provinces administered by governors.

DEFENCE. The King is C.-in-C. of the armed forces.

Army. Conscription is for 5 years. Strength (1995) 36,000 including 7 infantry divisions, 3 independent infantry brigades and 9 independent infantry and 3 armoured regiments. Equipment includes 150 T-54/-55/-59 main battle tanks. There are also provincial (50,000) forces, and paramilitary local forces of some 220,000.

Navy. The navy is believed to include 2 ex-Soviet hydrofoil patrol craft, 10 inshore patrol craft and a miscellany of riverine and support craft. Naval personnel in 1994 totalled about 1,000.

Air Force. Aviation operations were resumed in 1988 under the aegis of the Army, equipment includes a small number of Mil Mi-8/17 transport helicopters and Mi-24 gunships, and 2 Ecureuil helicopters. At least 2 An-24 and 2 Yak-40 transports are in use. Personnel (1993), 1,000.

ECONOMY

Policy. Reforms of 1989 permit a much greater role for the private sector.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *riel* (KHR) of 100 *sen*. There are banknotes of 5, 50, 100, 200, 500 and 1,000 riels. In March 1995, £1 = 4,264.83 *riel*; US\$1 = 2,624.83 *riel*.

Banking and Finance. In 1964 all bank functions were taken over by the National Bank of Cambodia, which is the bank of issue.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1986) 142m. kwh. Supply 120 and 220 volts; 50 Hz.

Minerals. There are phosphates and high-grade iron-ore deposits. Some small-scale gold panning and gem (mainly zircon) mining is carried out.

Agriculture. The overwhelming majority of the population is normally engaged in agriculture, fishing or forestry. Some 8m. ha of the total land area are cultivable. In 1980, 1.5m. ha were cultivated. Before the spread of war the high productivity provided for a low, but well-fed standard of living for the peasant farmers, the majority of whom owned the land they worked before agriculture was collectivized. A relatively small proportion of the food production entered the cash economy. The war and unwise pricing policies led to a disastrous reduction in production to a stage in which the country became a net importer of rice. Private ownership of land was restored by the 1989 Constitution.

A crop of 2.25m. tonnes of rice was produced in 1992. Rubber production in 1992 amounted to 35,000 tonnes. Production of other crops, 1992 (in tonnes): Maize, 50,000; dry beans, 47,000; soya beans, 18,000.

Livestock (1992): Cattle, 2.27m.; buffaloes, 794,000; pigs, 1.73m.; horses, 19,000; poultry, 8m.

Forestry. Some 8m. ha of the land area are covered by forests, 3.8m. ha of which are reserved by the Government to be awarded to concessionaires, and are not at

present worked to an appreciable extent. The remainder is available for exploitation by the local residents, and as a result some areas are overexploited and conservation is not practised. There are substantial reserves of pitch pine.

Fisheries. There are large freshwater fish resources.

INDUSTRY. Some development of industry had taken place before the spread of open warfare in 1970, but little was in operation by the 1990s except rubber processing, sea-food processing, jute sack making and cigarette manufacture. In the private sector small family concerns produce a wide range of goods. Apart from rice-mills, about 70 factories were functioning in 1994.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Foreign investment has been encouraged since 1989. Legislation of 1994 exempts profits from taxation for 8 years, removes duties from various raw and semi-finished materials and offers tax incentives to investors in tourism, energy, the infrastructure and labour-intensive industries.

Commerce. Total trade between Cambodia and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	56	29	4	711	1,672
Exports and re-exports from UK	478	409	1,238	3,113	2,327

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were, in 1981, 2,670 km of asphalt roads, and 10,680 km of unsurfaced roads.

Railways. Main lines link Phnom Penh with Sisophon near the Thai border and the port of Kompong Som (total 603 km, metre-gauge). After a long period of disruption due to political unrest, limited services were restored on both lines in 1992, when 1.2m. passengers and 0.1m. tonnes of freight were carried.

Civil Aviation. Pochentong airport is 10 km from Phnom Penh. Royal Air Cambodia was reconstituted in Jan. 1995 with 60% of the equity government-owned. There are regular domestic services, and services to Bangkok, Ho Chi Minh-ville, Hong Kong, Kuala Lumpur and Singapore. There are also services by Aeroflot Russian Airlines, Air Lao and Air Vietnam.

Shipping. There is an ocean port at Kompong Som; the port of Phnom Penh can be reached by the Mekong (through Vietnam) by ships of between 3,000 and 4,000 tonnes.

Telecommunications. There are telephone exchanges in all the main towns; number of telephones in 1981, 7,315. Broadcasting is provided by the state-owned Voice of the People of Cambodia and Cambodian Television (colour by PAL). In 1993 there were an estimated 70,000 TV and 0.8m. radio sets.

Newspapers. In 1984 there were 16 daily newspapers. There is 1 daily in English.

RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Religion. The Constitution of 1989 reinstated Buddhism as the state religion; it had 8.2m. adherents in 1994. About 2,800 monasteries were active in 1994. There are small Roman Catholic and Moslem minorities.

Education. In 1984 there were 1,504,840 pupils in primary schools, 147,730 in secondary schools and 7,334 in vocational establishments. Phnom Penh University re-opened in 1988.

Health. In 1984 there were 200 doctors, 130 pharmacists and 146 hospitals and clinics with 16,200 beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Great Britain in Cambodia (29, St. 75, Phnom Penh)

Ambassador: P. Reddicliffe.

Of the USA in Cambodia (27, EO St. 240, Phnom Penh)

Chargé d'affaires: Charles Twining.

Of Cambodia to the United Nations

Ambassador: Sisowath Sirirath.

Further Reading

Ablin, D. A. and Hood, M., (eds.) *The Cambodian Agony*. London and New York, 1987

Chandler, D. P., *The Tragedy of Cambodian History: Power, War and Revolution since 1945*.

Yale Univ. Press, 1992

Martin, M. A., *Cambodia: a Shattered Society*. California Univ. Press, 1994

Peschoux, C., *Le Cambodge dans la Tourmente: le Troisième Conflit Indochinois, 1978–1991*.

Paris, 1992.—*Les 'Nouveaux' Khmers Rouges*. Paris, 1992

CAMEROON

République du Cameroun—
Republic of Cameroon

Capital: Yaoundé
Population: 12·24m. (1991)
GNP per capita: US\$820 (1992)
HDI/world rank: 0·447/124 (1992)



HISTORY. The former German colony of Kamerun was occupied by French and British troops in 1916. The greater portion of the territory (422,673 sq. km) was in 1919 placed under French administration, excluding the territory ceded to Germany in 1911, which reverted to French Equatorial Africa. The portion under French trusteeship was granted full internal autonomy on 1 Jan. 1959 and complete independence was proclaimed on 1 Jan. 1960.

The portion assigned to British trusteeship consisted of 2 parts where separate plebiscites were held in Feb. 1961. The northern part decided in favour of joining Nigeria, while the southern part decided to join the Cameroon Republic. This was implemented on 1 Oct. 1961 with the formation of a Federal Republic of Cameroon. As a result of a national referendum, Cameroon became a unitary republic on 2 June 1972. In Jan. 1984 the country was renamed the Republic of Cameroon.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Cameroon is bounded in the west by the Gulf of Guinea, north-west by Nigeria, east by Chad and the Central African Republic, and south by Congo, Gabon and Equatorial Guinea. The total area is 475,442 sq. km. On 29 March 1994 Cameroon asked the International Court of Justice to confirm its sovereignty over the Bakassi Peninsula, occupied by Nigerian troops. Population (1987 census) 10,494,000. Estimate (1991) 11,987,000 (6,089,000 females; 38% urban); density, 25·7 per sq. km. Population growth rate (1991): 3·4%; infant mortality, 86 per 1,000 live births; expectation of life: Males, 53·5 years; females, 56·5.

The areas, populations and chief towns of the 10 provinces were:

<i>Province</i>	<i>Sq. km</i>	<i>Census 1987</i>	<i>Chief town</i>	<i>Estimate 1981</i>
Adamaoua	63,691	495,185	Ngaoundéré	47,508
Centre	68,926	1,651,600	Yaoundé	649,000 ¹
Est	109,011	517,198	Bertoua	18,254
Extrême-Nord	34,246	1,855,695	Maroua	124,000 ¹
Littoral	20,239	1,354,833	Douala	810,000 ¹
Nord (Bénoué)	65,576	832,165	Garoua	142,000 ¹
Nord-Ouest	17,810	1,237,348	Bamenda	110,000 ¹
Ouest	13,872	1,339,791	Bafoussam	113,000 ¹
Sud	47,110	373,798	Ebolowa	22,222
Sud-Ouest	24,471	838,042	Buá	29,953

¹ 1991

Other large towns (1981): Nkongsamba (86,870), Kumba (53,823), Foumban (41,358), Limbe (32,917), Edéa (31,016), Mbalmayo (26,934) and Dschang (21,705).

The population is composed of Sudanic-speaking people in the north (Fulani, Sao and others) and Bantu-speaking groups, mainly Bamileke, Beti, Bulu, Tikar, Bassa, Douala, in the rest of the country. The official languages are French and English.

CLIMATE. An equatorial climate, with high temperatures and plentiful rain, especially from March to June and Sept. to Nov. Further inland, rain occurs at all seasons. Yaoundé. Jan. 76°F (24·4°C), July 73°F (22·8°C). Annual rainfall 62" (1,555 mm). Douala. Jan. 79°F (26·1°C), July 75°F (23·9°C). Annual rainfall 160" (4,026 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The 1972 Constitution, subsequently amended, provides for a *President* as head of state and government. The President is directly elected for a 5-year term, and there is a Council of Ministers whose members must not be members of parliament.

Presidential elections were held on 11 Oct. 1992. The electorate was 4,195,687; turn-out was 71.87%. Paul Biya was elected against 4 opponents by 39.9% of votes cast.

The *National Assembly*, elected by universal adult suffrage for 5 years, consists of 180 representatives. After 1966 the sole legal party was the Cameroon People's Democratic Movement (RDPC), but in Dec. 1990 the National Assembly legalized opposition parties. At the elections of March 1992 751 candidates from 32 parties stood. Turn-out was 60.58%. The RDPC won 89 seats, the National Union for Democracy and Progress 65, the Cameroon People's Union 20, and the Democratic Movement for the Defence of the Republic 6.

The Council of Ministers in Oct. 1994 comprised:

President and Prime Minister: Paul Biya (assumed office 6 Nov. 1982, elected 14 Jan. 1984, re-elected 24 April 1988, re-elected 10 Oct. 1992 and sworn in 3 Nov. 1992).

Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Housing and Town Planning: Hamadou Mustapha. *Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Territorial Administration:* Gilbert André Tsoungui. *External Relations:* Ferdinand Oyono. *Defence:* Eduard Akame Mfoumou. *Justice, Keeper of the Seals:* Douala Moutome. *Posts and Telecommunications:* Dakole Daissala¹. *Livestock, Fisheries and Animal Industries:* Dr Hamadodja Adjoudji. *Higher Education:* Titus Edzoa. *Health:* Joseph Mbede. *Labour and Social Welfare:* Simon Mbila. *Industrial and Commercial Development:* Patrice Mandeng. *Finance:* Antoine Ntsimi. *Social and Women's Affairs:* Aissatou Yaou. *Public Service and Administrative Reform:* Sali Dairou. *Plan and Regional Development:* Augustin Kodock¹. *Communications:* Augustin Kontchou Kouomengi¹. *Agriculture:* Stephen Njinyan. *Public Works:* Jean Baptiste Bokam. *Research and Technology:* Dr Ayuk Takem. *Tourism:* Pierre Souman. *Environment and Forestry:* Dr Bava Djingoer. *Youth and Sport:* Bernard Massoua. *Education:* Dr Robert Mbella Mbappe. *Mining, Water and Energy:* Jean Bosco Samgba. *Transport:* Issa Bakary Tchiroma. *Culture:* Joseph-Marie Bipoun.

¹ Minister of State.

National flag: 3 vertical strips of green, red, yellow, with a gold star in the centre.

National anthem: 'O Cameroon, Thou Cradle of our Fathers/O Cameroun, Berceau de nos Ancêtres'; music by S. M. Bamba, tune by M. Nkoro.

Local Government: The 10 provinces are each administered by a governor appointed by the President. They are sub-divided into 49 *départements* (each under a *préfet*) and then into *arrondissements* (each under a *sous-préfet*).

DEFENCE. The President of the Republic is C.-in-C. of the armed forces.

Army. There are 8 military regions. The Army consists of a Presidential Guard, 3 infantry companies, 5 infantry battalions, 1 armoured car, 1 para-commando, 1 engineer, 1 artillery and 1 anti-aircraft battalion. Total strength (1995) 13,000; there is a Gendarmerie 9,000 strong.

Navy. The Navy, all French-built, operates 1 missile craft and 1 inshore patrol vessel. There are 2 landing craft and about 30 boats and service craft. Personnel in 1994 numbered 1,200. The marine wing of the Gendarmerie operates 10 inshore patrol craft.

Air Force. The Air Force has 3 Hercules turboprop transports, 4 Buffalo STOL transports, 2 Puma and 2 Super Puma transport helicopters, 10 Magister armed jet basic trainers, 5 Alpha Jet close support/trainers, and 6 Alouette and 3 Bell 206 helicopters. Some of 4 Gazelle light helicopters are armed with anti-tank missiles. A small VIP transport fleet, maintained in civil markings, comprises 1 Boeing 727 jet aircraft, 1 Gulfstream III and 4 Aerospatiale helicopters. Radar-equipped

Dornier 128-6 twin-turboprop aircraft serve for offshore patrol. Aircraft availability is low because of funding problems. Personnel (1994), 300.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Cameroon is a member of the UN, OAU, the Non-Aligned Movement and is an ACP state of the EEC.

ECONOMY

Policy. The Sixth 5-year Development Plan (from 1 July 1986 to 30 June 1991) was the last development plan implemented.

Budget. The financial year ends on 30 June. Budget for 1993-94 (in 1,000m. francs CFA): Revenue, 546 (of which fiscal revenue, 389, including direct taxes, 185; customs dues, 176.5; and non-fiscal revenue, 111.5, including oil royalties, 90). Expenditure, 546 (of which current expenditure, 409.5, and capital expenditure, 136.5, including debt servicing, 85).

Currency. The unit of currency is the *franc CFA* (XAF), with a parity rate of 100 *francs CFA* to 1 French *franc*. Gold reserves were 30,000 troy oz. in 1992; foreign exchange reserves were US\$20.4m. 155,560m. francs CFA were in circulation in 1992. In March 1995, £1 = 819.48 francs CFA; US\$1 = 504.36 francs CFA.

Banking and Finance. The Banque des Etats de l'Afrique Centrale is the sole bank of issue. There are 10, including 3 foreign, commercial banks.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in use.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Installed capacity, 1988, 754 mw. Total production (1991) 2,652m. kwh (95% hydro-electric). Supply 127 and 220 volts; 50 Hz.

Oil. Production (estimate, 1992) mainly from Kole oilfield was 7.46m. tonnes.

Minerals. Tin ore and limestone are extracted. There are deposits of bauxite, uranium, nickel, gold, cassiterite and kyanite.

Agriculture. In 1991 there were 5.95m. ha of arable land, 1.07m. ha of permanent crops and 8.3m. ha of permanent pasture. 30,000 ha were irrigated in 1991. The main food crops (with 1992 production in 1,000 tonnes): Cassava, 1,230; sorghum, 380; millet, 55; maize, 380; plantains, 860; yams, 80; groundnuts, 100; bananas, 520. Cash crops include: Palm oil, 107; palm kernels, 53; cocoa, 94; coffee, 85; rubber, 48; cotton lint, 48. Banana cultivation is being redeveloped.

Livestock (1991): 4.7m. cattle, 3.6m. sheep, 3.6m. goats, 1.4m. pigs.

Livestock products (in 1,000 tonnes), 1990: Beef, 78; pork, 16; mutton, 14; goat meat, 13; poultry meat, 14; cow's milk, 50; eggs, 12; honey, 2.7.

Forestry. Forests cover 24.65m. ha, ranging from tropical rain forests in the south (producing hardwoods such as mahogany, ebony and sapele) to semi-deciduous forests in the centre and wooded savannah in the north. Log production, 1991, 2.1m. cu. metres. 10.94m. cu. metres were used for fuel in 1990.

Fisheries. In 1991 the total catch was 91,750 tonnes, of which 20,000 tonnes were freshwater fish.

INDUSTRY. Manufacturing is largely small-scale, with some 30 firms employing more than 10 workers. Aluminium production in 1989 was 87,300 tonnes. Production of cement totalled 586,000 tonnes in 1988. There are also factories producing shoes, beer, soap, oil and food products, cigarettes. 1989 output included: Veneer, 32,000 cu. metres; plywood, 48,000 cu. metres; paper and board, 10,000 cu. metres; sugar (1992), 65,000 tonnes; palm oil, 102,000 tonnes; cigarettes, 4,300m.

Labour. In 1990 the work-force numbered 4,351,000 of whom 61% were occupied in agriculture.

Trade Unions. The principal trade union federation is the *Organisation des syndicats des travailleurs camerounais* (OSTC) established on 7 Dec. 1985 to replace the former body, the UNTC.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Foreign debt was 1,503,400m. francs CFA in 1991.

Commerce. Imports and exports in US\$1m.:

	1987	1988	1989	1990	1991
Imports	1,749	1,271	1,350	1,574	1,265
Exports	829	924	1,743	2,223	1,720

Principal exports (in 1,000m. francs CFA), 1991: Oil, 262.1; logs, 37.5; cocoa, 31.7; coffee, 31.5; aluminium, 24.1; timber products, 23.9; cotton, 17.4; bananas, 13.2.

Main export markets, 1992: France, 26.2%; Spain, 17.1%; Italy, 11.5%; Netherlands, 8.7%; Germany, 5.3%. Main import suppliers: France, 39.4%; Germany, 8.3%; Belgium, 5.3%; USA, 4.8%; Italy, 3.9%.

Total trade between Cameroon and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	8,241	6,135	6,495	17,878	34,889
Exports and re-exports from UK	20,652	23,813	19,156	16,565	15,452

Tourism. There were an estimated 115,203 foreign visitors in 1987.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1993 there were about 33,000 km of classified roads, of which 2,922 km were tarmac. In 1987 there were 78,272 passenger cars and 43,868 commercial vehicles.

Railways. Cameroon Railways, *Regifercam* (1,104 km in 1990) link Douala with Nkongsamba and Ngaoundéré, with branches M'Banga-Kumba and Makak-M'Balmayo. In 1992-93 railways carried 1.9m. passengers and 1.2m. tonnes of freight.

Civil Aviation. There are international airports at Douala, Garona and Yaoundé (Nsimalen). Cameroon Airlines (Camair), the national carrier, serves Dakar, Addis Ababa, destinations in Europe and 7 domestic airports. In 1992-93 it carried 388,469 passengers and 1,059 tonnes of freight. In 1992 it operated 3 B-737-200Cs, 2 B-747-200Bs, and 1 BAe(HS)-748. Cameroon is also served by Aeroflot Russian Airlines, Air Afrique, Air Gabon, Ecuato Guineana, Lufthansa, Sabena, Swissair, UTA and Unitair.

Shipping. The merchant-marine consisted (1989) of 44 vessels (over 100 GRT) of 33,200 GRT. Ports handled (1991-92) 3.78m. tonnes of cargo. The main port is Douala; other ports are Bota, Campo, Garoua (only navigable in the rainy season), Kribi and Limbo-Tiko.

Telecommunications. There were 36,737 telephone and fax subscribers in 1991. The state-controlled Cameroon Radio Television provides home, national, provincial and urban radio programmes and a TV service (colour by PAL). In 1993 there were about 2m. radio and 15,000 TV receivers.

Cinemas. There were (1987) 69 cinemas and 163 mobile cinemas with a capacity of 41,000 seats.

Newspapers. There was (1994) 1 national daily newspaper (daily in French, twice a week in English) with a circulation of 66,000.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Supreme Court sits at Yaoundé, as does the High Court of Justice (consisting of 9 titular judges and 6 surrogates all appointed by the National Assembly). There are magistrates' courts situated in the provinces.

Religion. In 1992 there were 4.43m. Roman Catholics, 2.79m. Moslems and 2.23m. Protestants. Some of the population follow traditional animist religions.

Education. In 1987–88 there were 6,328 primary schools, 425 general secondary and tertiary schools, 321 technical schools, 33 teacher training colleges and 5 institutions of higher education. In 1989–90 there were 2,107,100 pupils and 39,968 teachers in primary schools, 397,200 pupils and 15,221 teachers in general secondary schools and 139,100 pupils and 7,671 teachers in technical secondary schools. In 1986–87 there were 19,600 students and 975 teaching staff at higher education institutions. The University of Yaoundé was divided into 2 institutions in 1992–93, and universities were created at Buéa, Dschang, Ngaoundéré and Douala. There were 43,000 students in higher education.

Health. In 1987 there were 251 hospitals and 809 health centres with 29,285 beds, 588 dispensaries, 177 pharmacies and 137 maternity clinics. In 1987 there were 888 doctors, 48 dentists, 201 pharmacists, 5,418 nurses and 6,520 auxiliary medical personnel.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Cameroon in Great Britain (84 Holland Pk., London, W11 3SB)

Ambassador: Dr Gibering Bol-Alima.

Of Great Britain in Cameroon (Ave. Winston Churchill, BP 547, Yaoundé)

Ambassador: William Quantrill.

Of Cameroon in the USA (2349 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Jerome Mendouga.

Of the USA in Cameroon (Rue Nachtigal, BP 817, Yaoundé)

Ambassador: Harriet W. Isom.

Of Cameroon to the United Nations

Ambassador: M. Pascal Biloa Tang.

Further Reading

DeLancey, M. W., *Cameroon: Dependence and Independence*. London, 1989

DeLancey, M. W. and Schraeder, P. J., *Cameroon*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1986

National statistical office: Direction de la Statistique et de la Comptabilité Nationale, Ministère du Plan et de l'Aménagement du Territoire, Yaoundé

CANADA

Capital: Ottawa

Population: 27.4m. (1992)

GNP per capita: US\$20,320 (1992)

HDI/world rank: 0.932/1 (1992)



HISTORY. The first European discovery of Canada was made by John Cabot in 1497. France claimed possession in 1534. The territories which now constitute Canada came under British power at various times by settlement, conquest or cession. The Hudson's Bay Company's charter, conferring rights over all the territory draining into Hudson Bay, was granted in 1670; Canada, with all its dependencies, was ceded to Great Britain by France in 1763; Vancouver Island was acknowledged to be British by the Oregon Boundary

Treaty of 1846, and British Columbia was established as a separate colony in 1858. As originally constituted, Canada was composed of Upper and Lower Canada (now Ontario and Quebec), Nova Scotia and New Brunswick. They were united under an Act of the Imperial Parliament, the British North America Act, 1867. Provision was made in the Act for the admission of British Columbia, Prince Edward Island, Newfoundland, Rupert's Land and the Northwest Territory into the Union. In 1870, Rupert's Land and the Northwest Territory were annexed and named the Northwest Territories, Canada having agreed to pay the Hudson's Bay Company in cash and land for its relinquishing of claims to the territory. By the same action the Province of Manitoba was created from a small portion of this territory and they were admitted into the Confederation in 1870. In 1871 British Columbia was admitted, and Prince Edward Island in 1873. Alberta and Saskatchewan (formed from the provisional districts of Alberta, Athabasca, Assiniboia and Saskatchewan and originally parts of the Northwest Territories) were admitted in 1905. Newfoundland joined Canada as its tenth province in 1949.

In 1931 Norway recognized the Canadian title to the Sverdrup group of Arctic islands.

The Statute of Westminster, 1931, removed what legal limitations existed as regards Canada's legislative autonomy.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Canada is bounded in the north-west by the Beaufort Sea, north by the Arctic Ocean, north-east by Baffin Bay, east by the Davis Strait, Labrador Sea and Atlantic Ocean, south by the USA and west by the Pacific Ocean and USA (Alaska). The area is 9,970,610 sq. km, of which 755,180 sq. km are fresh water. Census populations of the area now included in Canada:

1851	2,436,297	1901	5,371,315	1951 ¹	14,009,429
1861	3,229,633	1911	7,206,643	1961	18,238,247
1871	3,689,257	1921	8,787,949	1971	21,568,311
1881	4,324,810	1931	10,376,786	1981	24,343,181
1891	4,833,239	1941	11,506,655	1991 ^{2,3}	27,296,859

¹ From 1951 figures include Newfoundland.

² Excludes data from incompletely enumerated Indian reserves and Indian settlements.

³ Comparison of the 1991 census data with data from earlier censuses is affected by a change in the definition of the 1991 census population. Persons in Canada on student authorizations, Minister's permits, and as refugee claimants were enumerated in the 1991 census but not in previous censuses. These persons are referred to as non-permanent residents.

Of the total population in 1991, 22,343,315 were Canadian born, 4,335,185 foreign born, 249,075 of the latter being USA born and 2,364,700 European born.

The population (1991) born outside Canada in the provinces was in the following ratio (%): Newfoundland, 0.19; Prince Edward Island, 0.09; Nova Scotia, 0.89; New Brunswick, 0.55; Quebec, 13.6; Ontario, 54.6; Manitoba, 3.1; Saskatchewan, 1.3; Alberta, 8.8; British Columbia, 16.7; Yukon, 0.07; Northwest Territories, 0.06.

In 1991, figures for the population, according to ethnic origin, were ¹:

<i>Single origins</i>	19,199,790	Portuguese	246,890
Austrian	27,130	Romanian	28,650
Belgian	31,475	Russian	38,220
British	5,611,050	Scandinavian	174,370
Czech and Slovak	59,125	Spanish	82,675
Chinese	586,645	Swiss	23,610
Dutch (Netherlands)	358,180	Ukrainian	406,645
Finnish	39,230	Other single origins	3,104,400
French ²	6,146,600		
German	911,560	<i>Multiple origins</i>	7,794,250
Greek	151,150	British and French	1,071,880
Hungarian	100,725	British and Other	2,516,840
Italian	750,055	French and Other	425,190
Japanese	48,595	Other multiple origins	835,990
Polish	272,810		

¹ Data on ethnic origins for the 1991 Census excludes the population on incompletely enumerated Indian reserves and settlements. For Canada there were 78 such reserves and settlements and the total population was estimated to be about 38,000 in 1991.

² Includes the single origins of French, Acadian and Québécois.

In 1991, 60.5% of the population gave their mother tongue as English, 23.8% as French.

The total aboriginal population single origins numbered 470,615 in 1991 and the Inuit population was 30,085 in 1991.

Populations of Census Metropolitan Areas (CMA) and Cities (proper), 1991 census:

	<i>CMA</i>	<i>City proper</i>		<i>CMA</i>	<i>City proper</i>
Toronto	3,893,046	635,395	Victoria	287,897	71,228
Montreal	3,127,242	1,017,666	Windsor	262,075	191,435
Vancouver	1,602,502	471,844	Oshawa	240,104	129,344
Ottawa-Hull	920,857	—	Saskatoon	210,023	186,058
Ottawa	—	313,987	Regina	191,692	179,178
Hull	—	60,707	St John's	171,859	95,770
Edmonton	839,924	616,741	Sudbury	157,613	92,884
Calgary	754,033	710,677	Chicoutimi-		
Winnipeg	652,354	616,790	Jonquière	160,928	—
Quebec	645,550	167,517	Chicoutimi	—	62,710
Hamilton	599,760	318,499	Jonquière	—	57,933
London	381,522	303,165	Sudbury	157,613	92,884
St Catharines-			Sherbrooke	139,194	76,429
Niagara	364,552	—	Trois Rivières	136,303	49,426
St Catharines	—	129,300	Thunder Bay	124,427	113,946
Niagara Falls	—	75,399	London	381,522	303,165
Kitchener	356,421	168,282	Kitchener	356,421	168,282
Halifax	320,501	114,455	Saint John	124,981	74,969

The urban population in 1991 was 20,907,135.

While the registration of births, marriages and deaths is under provincial control, the statistics are compiled on a uniform system by Statistics Canada.

The following table gives the results for the year 1991:

<i>Province</i>	<i>Live births Number</i>	<i>Marriages Number</i>	<i>Deaths Number</i>
Newfoundland	7,166	3,480	3,230
Prince Edward Island	1,885	876	992
Nova Scotia	12,016	5,845	6,958
New Brunswick	9,497	4,521	5,139
Quebec	97,310	28,922	42,684
Ontario	151,478	72,938	62,838
Manitoba	17,282	7,032	8,648
Saskatchewan	15,304	5,923	7,523
Alberta	42,776	18,612	12,823
British Columbia	45,612	23,691	19,857
Yukon Territory	568	196	141
N.W. Territories	1,634	215	196
	402,528	172,251	171,818

Source: Statistics Canada

Immigrant arrivals by country of last permanent residence:

<i>Country</i>	<i>1990</i>	<i>1991</i>	<i>1992¹</i>
UK	8,217	7,543	7,116
France	2,588	3,209	3,735
Germany	1,648	1,588	1,487
Netherlands	620	565	680
Greece	533	565	489
Italy	915	696	633
Portugal	7,917	5,963	2,828
Other Europe	29,507	27,927	27,856
Asia	111,744	119,997	139,121
Australia	690	719	833
USA	6,084	6,597	7,524
Caribbean	11,689	12,922	14,941
All other	32,078	42,490	45,331
Total	214,230	230,781	252,574

¹ Preliminary.

Source: Employment and Immigration Canada

CLIMATE. The climate ranges from polar conditions in the north to cool temperate in the south, but with considerable differences between east coast, west coast and the interior, affecting temperatures, rainfall amounts and seasonal distribution. Winters are very severe over much of the country, but summers can be very hot inland. *See* individual provinces for climatic details.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. In Nov. 1981 the Canadian government agreed on the provisions of an amended constitution, to the end that it should replace the British North America Act and that its future amendment should be the prerogative of Canada. These proposals were adopted by the Parliament of Canada and were enacted by the UK Parliament as the Canada Act of 1982. This was the final act of the UK Parliament in Canadian constitutional development. The Act gave to Canada the power to amend the Constitution according to procedures determined by the Constitutional Act 1982. The latter added to the Canadian Constitution a charter of Rights and Freedoms, and provisions which recognize the nation's multi-cultural heritage, affirm the existing rights of native peoples, confirm the principle of equalization of benefits among the provinces, and strengthen provincial ownership of natural resources.

Parliament consists of the Senate and the House of Commons. The members of the *Senate* are appointed until age 75 by summons of the Governor-General under the Great Seal of Canada. Members appointed before 2 June 1965 may remain in office for life. The Senate consists of 104 senators, namely, 24 from Ontario, 24 from Quebec, 10 from Nova Scotia, 10 from New Brunswick, 4 from Prince Edward Island, 6 from Manitoba, 6 from British Columbia, 6 from Alberta, 6 from Saskatchewan, 6 from Newfoundland, 1 from the Yukon Territory and 1 from the Northwest Territories. Each senator must be at least 30 years of age, be a subject of the Queen, reside in the province for which he or she is appointed and have a total net worth of at least \$4,000. The *House of Commons* is elected by universal secret suffrage, by a first-past-the-post system, for 5-year terms. Representation is based on the population of all the provinces taken as a whole with readjustments made after each census.

The Special Joint Committee of the Senate and the House of Commons on a Renewed Canada released a unanimous report on 28 Feb. 1992 (Beaudoin-Dobbie Report). Another constitutional document was released on 16 July 1992 by the provincial premiers which summarized the multilateral meetings on the Constitution. A final constitutional accord was arrived at by the provinces and the federal government in Aug. 1992. At a national referendum on 26 Oct. 1992 proposed constitutional reforms were rejected by 54.4% of votes cast.

Indians have representation in the *Assembly of First Nations* (Chief, Ovide Mercredi).

The thirty-fifth Parliament, elected on 25 Oct. 1993, comprises 295 members and

the provincial and territorial representation are: Ontario, 99; Quebec, 75; Nova Scotia, 11; New Brunswick, 10; Manitoba, 14; British Columbia, 32; Prince Edward Island, 4; Saskatchewan 14; Alberta, 26; Newfoundland, 7; Yukon, 1; Northwest Territories, 2.

State of the parties in the Senate (1993): Progressive Conservatives, 51; Liberals, 42; Bloc Québécois, 8; Reform Party, 1; Independent Conservatives, 1; Vacant, 1.

At the elections of 25 Oct. 1993 turn-out was 80%. The Liberal Party gained 177 seats (82 in 1988) with 41.6% of votes cast, the Bloc Québécois 54 (nil) with 14%, the Reform Party 52 (nil) with 18%, the New Democratic Party 9 (43) with 6.6%, the Progressive Conservative Party 2 (170) with 16%, and 1.

The office and appointment of the Governor-General are regulated by letters patent of 1947. In 1977 the Queen approved the transfer to the Governor-General of functions discharged by the Sovereign. The Governor-General is assisted by a *Privy Council* composed of Cabinet Ministers.

Governor-General: Roméo Leblanc (b. 1928; term of office, 1994–99).

The following is the list of the Liberal Cabinet in Nov. 1994, in order of precedence, based on date of nomination:

Prime Minister: The Rt. Hon. Jean Chrétien.

Solicitor General of Canada and Leader of the Government in the House of Commons: The Hon. Herbert Eser Gray. *Minister of Foreign Affairs*: The Hon. André Ouellet. *Minister of Human Resources Development and Minister of Western Economic Diversification*: The Hon. Lloyd Axworthy. *Minister of National Defence and Minister of Veterans Affairs*: The Hon. David Michael Collenette. *Minister for International Trade*: The Hon. Roy MacLaren. *Minister of National Revenue*: The Hon. David Anderson. *Minister of Agriculture and Agri-Food*: The Hon. Ralph E. Goodale. *Minister of Public Works and Government Services and Minister for the Atlantic Canada Opportunities Agency*: The Hon. David Charles Dingwall. *Minister of Fisheries and Oceans*: The Hon. Brian Tobin. *Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development*: The Hon. Ron Irwin. *Leader of the Government in the Senate and Minister with special responsibility for Literacy*: The Hon. Joyce Fairbairn. *Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of the Environment*: The Hon. Sheila Copps. *Minister of Citizenship and Immigration*: The Hon. Sergio Marchi. *Minister of Industry*: The Hon. John Manley. *Minister of Health*: The Hon. Diane Marleau. *Minister of Finance and Minister responsible for the Federal Office of Regional Development – Quebec*: The Hon. Paul Martin. *Minister of Transport*: The Hon. Douglas Young. *Minister of Canadian Heritage*: The Hon. Michel Dupuy. *President of the Treasury Board and Minister responsible for Infrastructure*: The Hon. Arthur C. Eggleton. *President of the Queen's Privy Council for Canada, Minister of Intergovernmental Affairs and Minister responsible for Public Service Renewal*: The Hon. Marcel Massé. *Minister of Natural Resources*: The Hon. Anne McLellan. *Minister of Justice and Attorney General of Canada*: The Hon. Allan Rock. *Minister of Intergovernmental Affairs and Public Services Renewal*: The Hon. Marcel Massé.

National flag: Vertically red, white, red with the white of double width and bearing a stylized red maple leaf.

National anthem: 'O Canada, our home and native land'/'O Canada, terre de nos aïeux'; words by A. Routhier, tune by C. Lavallée.

Guide to Federal Programs and Services. 13th ed. Supply and Services Canada. Ottawa, 1993
A Consolidation of The Constitution Acts 1867 to 1982. 2nd ed. Department of Justice Canada. Ottawa, 1989

Laskin's Canadian Constitutional Law. 5th ed., Vol. 2, Neil Finkelstein. Toronto: Carswell, 1986

Federalism and the Charter: Leading Constitutional Decisions. Edited and with an introduction by Peter H. Russell, 5th ed. Carleton Univ. Press, Ottawa, 1989

Canadian Parliamentary Guide. Annual. Ottawa

Bayefsky, A. F., *Canada's Constitution Act 1982 and Amendments: A Documentary History*. 2 vols. Toronto, 1989

Bejerimi, J., *Canadian Parliamentary Handbook*. Ottawa, 1993

- Cairns, A. C., *Charter versus Federalism: the Dilemmas of Constitutional Reform*. Montreal, 1992
- Canada: *The State of the Federation*. Queen's Univ., annual
- Cheffins, R. I. and Johnson, P. A., *The Revised Canadian Constitution: Politics as law*. Toronto, 1986
- Forsey, E. A., *How Canadians Govern Themselves*. Ottawa, 1991
- Fox, P. W. and White, G., *Politics Canada*. 7th ed. Toronto, 1991
- Franks, C. E. S., *The Parliament of Canada*. Univ. of Toronto Press, 1987
- Hogg, P. W., *Constitutional Law of Canada*. 3rd ed. Toronto, 1992
- Kaplan, W. (ed.) *Belonging: the Meaning and Future of Canadian Citizenship*. McGill-Queen's Univ. Press, 1993
- Kernaghan, K., *Public Administration in Canada: a Text*. Scarborough, 1991
- Osbaldston, G. F., *Organizing to Govern*. Toronto, 1992
- Reesor, B., *The Canadian Constitution in Historical Perspective*. Scarborough, 1992
- Tardi, G., *The Legal Framework of Government: a Canadian Guide*. Aurora, 1992
- White, W. L., *Introduction to Canadian Politics and Government*. 5th ed. Toronto, 1990

Source: Library of Parliament

DEFENCE. The armed forces are unified and organized in functional commands: Mobile Command (land forces), Air Command (air forces) and Maritime Command (naval and naval air forces). There is a Tactical Air Group under the control of Mobile Command. In 1994 the armed forces numbered 78,100 (8,700 women); reserves, 113,400. In 1994 Canadian armed forces were serving abroad in Norway, and in UN and peacekeeping missions in Bosnia-Herzegovina, Croatia, Cyprus, Egypt, El Salvador, Kuwait, other Middle East, Mozambique, Rwanda, Somalia, Syria and Western Sahara.

Army. The Land Forces numbered about 20,000 in 1995 and were organized in 1 Task Force Headquarters, 3 mechanized infantry brigade groups (each with 1 armoured regiment, 3 mechanized infantry battalions, 1 artillery regiment, 1 engineer regiment and 1 air defence battery), 1 airborne battalion group, 1 independent air defence battery and 1 independent engineer support regiment. Reserves comprise a Militia of 28,400 and the Canadian Rangers, 3,100. Equipment includes 114 Leopard C-1 main battle tanks and 257 surface-to-air missiles.

Navy. The naval combatant force, which, organizationally, forms part of the Maritime Command of the unified armed forces, is headquartered at Halifax (Nova Scotia), and comprises 3 diesel submarines, 3 guided-missile destroyers, 7 helicopter-carrying frigates (including 1 in conversion to guided-missile destroyers), and 3 other frigates. 2 offshore support vessels have been converted to offshore patrol craft, and there is a force of 12 coastal patrol craft all used for training. Major auxiliaries include 3 helicopter-carrying replenishment tankers, 3 survey/research ships, 2 tugs and a diver support ship, and there are some 40 minor auxiliaries, tenders and service craft. The Maritime Air Group includes 28 Sea King for embarked service.

Naval personnel in 1994 numbered about 12,500, with 6,000 reserves. The main bases are Halifax, where about two-thirds of the fleet is based and Esquimaux (British Columbia).

The Coast Guard, a branch of the Department of Transport, numbers 6,000, and operates 18 icebreakers, numerous search and rescue and support craft, together with 2 fixed-wing aircraft, 37 helicopters and 5 hovercraft.

Air Force. The air forces numbered 20,600 in 1994 with 198 combat aircraft and 128 armed helicopters. They are organized in 5 Groups: Fighter, Maritime Air, Tactical Air, Air Transport, Training. Fighter Group has an early warning section headquartered at North Bay comprising 2 squadrons of CF-144 and CF-133 fighters and radar units.

Royal Canadian Mounted Police (RCMP). The RCMP is a civil force maintained by the federal government. It was established in 1873, as the North-West Mounted Police for service in what was then the North-West Territories and, in recognition of its services, was granted the use of the prefix 'Royal' by King Edward VII in 1904. Its sphere of operations was expanded in 1918 to include all of Canada west

of Thunder Bay. In 1920 the force absorbed the Dominion Police, its headquarters was transferred from Regina to Ottawa, and its title was changed to Royal Canadian Mounted Police. The force is responsible to the Solicitor-General of Canada and is controlled and managed by a Commissioner who holds the rank and status of a Deputy Minister. The Commissioner is empowered under the Royal Canadian Mounted Police Act to appoint members to be peace officers in all provinces and territories of Canada.

The responsibilities of the RCMP are national in scope. The administration of justice within the provinces, including the enforcement of the Criminal Code of Canada, is part of the power and duty delegated to the provincial governments.

All provinces except Ontario and Quebec have entered into contracts with the RCMP to enforce criminal and provincial laws under the direction of the respective Attorneys-General. In addition, in these 8 provinces the Force is under agreement to provide police services to 191 municipalities, thereby assuming the enforcement responsibility of municipal as well as criminal and provincial laws within these communities. The RCMP is also responsible for all police work in the Yukon and Northwest Territories enforcing federal law and territorial ordinances. The 13 Divisions, alphabetically designated, make up the strength of the Force across Canada; they comprise 52 sub-divisions which include 723 detachments. Headquarters Division, as well as the Office of the Commissioner, is located in Ottawa. The Force maintains liaison officers in 18 countries and represents Canada in the International Criminal Police Organization (Interpol).

Thorough training is emphasized for members of the Force. Recruits receive 6 months of basic training at the Royal Canadian Mounted Police Academy in Regina. This is followed by a further 6 months of supervised on-the-job training. The RCMP also operates the Canadian Police College at which its members and selected representatives of other Canadian and foreign police forces may study the latest advances in the fields of crime prevention and detection.

Many of these advances have been incorporated into the operation of the Force. A modern communications system links the widespread divisional headquarters with the administrative centre at Ottawa and a network of fixed and mobile radio units operates within the provinces. Assisting the criminal investigation work of the Force is the Directorate of Identification Services; its services, together with those of divisional and sub-divisional units, and of 8 Crime Detection Laboratories, are available to police forces throughout Canada. The Canadian Police Information Centre at RCMP Headquarters, a national computer network, is staffed and operated by the Force. Law Enforcement agencies throughout Canada have access via remote terminals to information on stolen vehicles, licences and wanted persons.

In Feb. 1993, the Force had a total strength of 21,311 including regular members, special constables, civilian members and public service employees. It maintained 6,992 motor vehicles, 92 police service dogs and 156 horses.

The Force has 13 divisions actively engaged in law enforcement, 1 Headquarters Division and 1 training division. Marine services are divisional responsibilities and the Force currently has 402 boats at various points across Canada. The Air Directorate has stations throughout the country and maintains a fleet of 21 fixed-wing aircraft and 8 helicopters.

Source: Public Information Branch, RCMP Headquarters

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Canada is a member of the UN, the Commonwealth, OAS, OECD, and NATO.

Hillicker, J., *Canada's Department of External Affairs*. Kingston (Ont.), 1990

ECONOMY

Budget. Budgetary revenue and expenditure of the Government of Canada for years ended 31 March (in \$1m.):

	1988-89	1989-90	1990-91	1991-92	1992-93
Revenue	104,067	113,707	127,112	131,327	141,118
Expenditure	133,018	142,703	158,970	164,807	170,018

Main items of revenue in 1992-93 (estimates in \$1m.):

Unemployment contributions	17,500	Other revenue	11,100
Income tax, personal	58,700	Customs import duties ¹	4,001
Income tax, corporate	8,500	Non-resident tax ¹	1,372
Goods and services tax	15,300	Return on investments ¹	6,807
Excise taxes and duties	11,800		

¹ Figures for 1990-91

Main estimates of expenditure in 1992-93 (in \$1m.): Old age security benefits, guaranteed income supplements and spouses' benefits, 19,100; unemployment benefit, 19,200; family allowances, 2,200; medical care (1990-91), 6,033; Canada Assistance Plan, 6,700; education support (1990-91), 1,862; defence, 11,200; official development assistance, 2,800; public debt charges, 39,500.

On 31 March 1992 the net public debt was \$419,944m. (preliminary).

On 1 Jan. 1991 a 7% Goods and Services Tax (GST) was introduced, superseding a 13.5% manufacturers' sales tax.

Sources: Finance Canada and Statistics Canada

Currency. The unit of currency is the *Canadian dollar* (CAD) of 100 *cents*. There are coins of 1, 5, 10, 25, 50 cents and \$1, and notes of \$2, \$5, \$10, \$20, \$50, \$100 and \$1,000. In March 1995, £1 = \$2.28; US\$1 = \$1.40.

Banking and Finance. The Bank of Canada (established 1935) is the central bank and bank of issue. The *governor* (in 1995 Gordon G. Thiessen) is appointed by the Bank's directors for 7-year terms. The Minister of Finance owns the capital stock of the Bank on behalf of Canada. Banks in Canada are chartered under the terms of the Bank Act, which imposes strict conditions on capital reserves, returns to the federal government, types of lending operations, ownership and other matters. In July 1993 there were 61 chartered banks - 9 domestic and 52 foreign. The 6 biggest domestic banks had 7,101 branches serving over 1,600 communities in all provinces and both territories in Canada and 259 branches in 56 other countries. The foreign bank subsidiaries operate 269 offices in Canada. Bank charters expire every 10 years which gives the federal government an opportunity to a review and amend sections of the Bank Act. Extensive changes were brought into force in June 1992. As a result of the substantial revision, bank charters were only renewed for 5 years. It is expected that after the next review in 1997, the government will revert to decennial reviews. The chartered banks make regular detailed returns to and are subject to periodic inspection by the Superintendent of Financial Institutions, an official appointed by the Government.

The Bank Act of 1980 required chartered banks to maintain a statutory primary reserve of 10% on demand deposits, 3% on foreign-currency deposits and 2% on notice deposits, with an additional 1% on the portion of notice deposits exceeding \$500m. This reserve is required to be maintained in the form of notes and deposits with the Bank of Canada. A secondary reserve of 4% in the form of treasury bills, government bonds, etc., is also required.

Source: Canadian Bankers' Association and Bank of Canada.

Weights and Measures. The legal weights and measures are in transition from the Imperial to the International system of units. The Metric Commission, established in June 1971, co-ordinates Canada's conversion to the metric system.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Net electricity generation in 1992 was 507,999,500 mwh, of which 476,450,300 mwh was to meet domestic demand. Of the total, 62.2% was from hydro generation, 22.6% from thermal generation and 15.1% from nuclear generation. Supply 115 volts; 60 Hz.

Oil and Natural Gas. Production of marketable petroleum crude, 1992, 93,255,800 cu. metres; natural gas, 1992, 116,663,500 cu. metres, and natural gas by-products 26,734,500 cu. metres. Canada's first off-shore field, 250 km off Nova Scotia, began producing in June 1992.

Minerals. Alberta accounted for 48.2% of the value of mineral products in 1992. Total value of minerals produced in 1992 (preliminary) was \$35,411m. Principal minerals produced in 1992 (preliminary):

	<i>Quantity (1,000)</i>	<i>Value (\$1m.)</i>
<i>Metallic</i>		
Copper (kg)	744,687	2,062
Nickel (kg)	189,051	1,679
Zinc (kg)	1,193,607	1,727
Iron ore (tonnes)	32,772	1,129
Gold (grammes)	157,554	2,086
Lead (kg)	318,515	230
Silver (kg)	1,147	173
Uranium 'U' (kg)	9,057	575
Others	—	548
Total metallic	—	10,209
<i>Non-metallic</i>		
Asbestos (tonnes)	601	235
Potash (K ₂ O) (tonnes)	7,324	963
Salt (tonnes)	11,100	253
Sulphur, elemental (tonnes)	6,350	131
Others	—	617
Total non-metallic	—	2,199
<i>Fuels</i>		
Crude oil (cu. metres)	93,997	11,251
Natural gas (1,000 cu. metres)	118,925	5,607
Natural gas by-products (cu. metres)	26,551	2,296
Coal (tonnes)	64,550	1,663
Total fuels	304,023	20,818
<i>Structural material</i>		
Cement (tonnes)	8,484	739
Sand and gravel (tonnes)	201,282	637
Stone (tonnes)	81,639	507
Others	—	301
Total structural material	—	2,184

Value (in \$1m.) of mineral production by provinces:

<i>Provinces</i>	<i>1991</i>	<i>1992¹</i>	<i>Provinces</i>	<i>1991</i>	<i>1992¹</i>
Newfoundland	793	735	Saskatchewan	2,852	3,052
Pr. Ed. Island	2	3	Alberta	16,148	17,078
Nova Scotia	445	539	British Columbia	3,750	3,447
New Brunswick	617	885	Yukon Territory	346	467
Quebec	2,934	2,630	N.W. Territories	757	653
Ontario	5,062	4,780			
Manitoba	1,108	1,136	Total	34,814	35,411

¹ Preliminary.

Source: Statistics Canada

Agriculture. According to the census of 1991 the total land area is 2,278.6m. acres of which 167.4m. acres are agricultural land.

Grain growing, dairy farming, fruit farming, ranching and fur farming are all carried on. Total farm cash receipts (1991) \$21,285.8m.

The following table shows the value of farm cash receipts for 1992, for selected agricultural commodities, in \$1,000:

Wheat	2,625,302	Tobacco	330,517
Oats and barley	549,773	Cattle and calves	4,579,959
Canola	968,414	Hogs	1,758,759
Potatoes	362,415	Sheep and lambs	43,302
Vegetables	767,983	Dairy products	3,043,520
Fruit	393,067	Poultry and eggs	1,645,414

Number of occupied farms (census of 1991) was 280,043; average farm size, 598 acres.

Field Crops. The estimated area and production of the principal field crops, by provinces, in 1992 were:

Provinces	Wheat		Tame hay		Oats for Grain	
	1,000 ha	1,000 tonnes	1,000 ha	1,000 tonnes	1,000 ha	1,000 tonnes
Newfoundland	—	—	5	34	—	—
Prince Edward Island	5	22	48	411	8	25
Nova Scotia	1	4	69	474	4	13
New Brunswick	1	4	64	380	11	31
Quebec	36	121	880	4,300	93	276
Ontario	297	1,330	981	6,713	72	177
Manitoba	2,084	5,807	744	3,374	194	555
Saskatchewan	8,284	16,192	975	3,002	335	663
Alberta	3,075	6,327	1,982	7,620	485	1,036
British Columbia	43	58	297	1,229	32	44
Total, Canada	13,829	29,871	6,049	27,541	1,237	2,823

Provinces	Barley		Rye		Corn for Grain	
	1,000 ha	1,000 tonnes	1,000 ha	1,000 tonnes	1,000 ha	1,000 tonnes
Prince Edward Island	35	141	—	—	—	—
Nova Scotia	3	14	—	—	2	11
New Brunswick	14	51	—	—	—	—
Quebec	160	560	—	—	275	1,730
Ontario	174	631	10	25	607	3,810
Manitoba	424	1,567	28	62	12	35
Saskatchewan	1,185	3,048	58	99	—	—
Alberta	1,760	4,855	38	75	1	5
British Columbia	32	50	1	1	—	—
Total, Canada	3,790	10,919	138	265	897	5,592

Provinces	Canola		Mixed grains		Soybeans	
	1,000 ha	1,000 tonnes	1,000 ha	1,000 tonnes	1,000 ha	1,000 tonnes
Prince Edward Island	—	—	12	41	—	—
Nova Scotia	—	—	—	—	—	—
New Brunswick	—	—	—	—	—	—
Quebec	—	—	27	91	35	86
Ontario	14	29	121	381	566	1,292
Manitoba	596	952	8	25	—	—
Saskatchewan	1,214	1,428	8	17	—	—
Alberta	1,044	1,258	18	38	—	—
British Columbia	34	19	2	14	—	—
Total, Canada	2,903	3,668	199	604	602	1,387

Livestock. In parts of Saskatchewan and Alberta stockraising is still carried on as a primary industry, but the livestock industry of the country at large is mainly a subsidiary of mixed farming. The following table shows the numbers of livestock (in 1,000) by provinces in July 1992:

<i>Provinces</i>	<i>Milk cows</i>	<i>Total cattle and calves</i>	<i>Sheep and lambs</i>	<i>Pigs</i>
Newfoundland	4.9	8.6	8.9	15.0
Prince Edward Island	18.5	94.0	3.2	103.0
Nova Scotia	28.3	128.0	30.0	126.0
New Brunswick	22.8	104.0	8.5	83.0
Quebec	505.0	1,430.0	116.0	3,068.0
Ontario	433.0	2,175.0	250.0	3,092.0
Manitoba	55.0	1,176.0	35.0	1,452.0
Saskatchewan	45.0	2,442.0	92.0	879.0
Alberta	105.0	4,866.0	311.0	1,868.0
British Columbia	75.0	773.5	72.5	213.5
Total	1,292.5	13,197.1	927.1	10,900.0

Net production of farm eggs in 1992, 467.8m. doz. (\$486.8m.). Wool production in 1992, 1,497.8 kg.

Dairying. In 1990, the dairy products industry (which includes fluid milk industries and other dairy products industries) reported 372 for the number of establishments. The number of production and related workers for the same period was 14,859. Production, 1992: Butter, 85,376 tonnes; cheddar cheese, 108,471 tonnes¹, concentrated milk products, 80,182 tonnes; concentrated milk by-products, 167,933 tonnes.

¹ Includes cheddar used to make processed cheese.

Fruit Farming. The value of fruit production (excluding apples) in 1991 was (in \$1,000): Ontario, 82,082; British Columbia, 66,738; Quebec, 32,211; Nova Scotia, 21,203; New Brunswick, 8,442; Newfoundland, 2,910; Prince Edward Island, 1,771. Total apple production in Canada in 1991 was 526,092 tonnes; in 1992, 521,087 tonnes.

Tobacco. Commercial production of tobacco is confined to Ontario, Quebec and the Maritime provinces. Farm cash receipts for 1992 totalled \$330.5m.

Forestry. As of 1986, the total area of land covered by forests is estimated at about 453.3m. ha, of which 243.7m. ha are classed as productive forest land.

The values of shipments from forestry-related industries in 1990 were: Logging, \$8,113.8m.; sawmill and planing mill products, \$8,431.7m.; shingle and shale, \$260m.; veneer and plywood, \$1,027.6m.; pulp and paper, \$18,204.2m.; paper and allied products, \$24,026.3m.

Fur Trade. In 1991-92, 1,919,025 wild-life and ranch raised pelts valued at \$45,372,131, were taken (1,745,369 pelts in 1990-91). In wild-life pelt production marten led in total value; in fur farm production, mink. The value of mink pelts from fur farms in 1992 was \$20,200,489 (\$20,577,425 in 1991). There were, in 1992, 571 fur farms reporting fox and 257 mink.

Source: Statistics Canada

Fisheries. During 1992, landings in Atlantic commercial fisheries reached 953,740 tonnes. The landed value was \$954.1m. The landed value of principal fish in 1992 was (in \$1,000): Salmon, 957; cod, 149,535; lobster, 306,632; herring, 26,533; scallops, 97,656; halibut, 7,327.

Canadian Mines Handbook, Annual. Toronto, from 1931

Canadian Fisheries Highlights, Dept. of Fisheries and Oceans

Source: Department of Fisheries and Oceans

INDUSTRY. Principal statistics by major industry groups, 1990:

<i>Industry</i>	<i>Production workers</i>	<i>Wages (\$1,000)</i>	<i>Cost of materials (\$1,000)</i>	<i>Value of shipments (\$1,000)</i>
Food industries	141,816	3,591,079	24,943,897	38,582,475
Beverage industries	13,502	480,205	2,199,050	5,620,617
Tobacco products	2,780	123,435	760,627	1,883,259
Rubber products	17,651	530,951	1,203,350	2,557,926
Plastic products	41,706	960,134	3,100,202	5,996,812
Leather and allied industries	14,389	261,641	605,218	1,162,349

<i>Industry</i>	<i>Production workers</i>	<i>Wages (\$1,000)</i>	<i>Cost of materials (\$1,000)</i>	<i>Value of shipments (\$1,000)</i>
Primary textile industries	15,884	410,450	1,431,666	2,779,632
Textile products	29,387	598,039	1,853,451	3,363,648
Clothing industries	89,176	1,487,917	3,336,457	6,831,288
Wood industries	98,688	2,860,464	8,801,519	14,805,913
Furniture and fixtures	51,379	1,116,719	2,153,289	4,661,866
Paper and allied industries	87,012	3,321,539	11,638,795	24,026,258
Printing, publishing and allied industries	85,319	2,641,389	4,878,756	13,703,853
Primary metal industries	73,012	2,980,684	10,294,467	19,243,775
Metal fabricating industries	137,418	3,817,106	8,798,273	17,876,948
Machinery industries	63,919	1,863,128	5,236,860	10,396,111
Transport equipment industries	175,200	5,956,933	35,429,926	51,654,861
Electrical and electronic products	94,280	2,661,677	9,109,815	18,474,758
Non-metallic mineral products	43,482	1,337,159	3,045,607	7,391,649
Refined petroleum and coal prods.	6,781	334,412	16,166,807	18,569,454
Chemical and chemical prods.	50,464	1,729,639	10,840,257	23,117,851
Other manufacturing	60,079	1,341,750	2,836,017	6,217,210
All industries	1,393,324	40,406,450	168,664,306	298,918,513

Source: Statistics Canada

Labour. In 1992 (annual average) the industrial distribution of the employed was estimated as follows (in 1,000): Community, business and personal services, 4,408; manufacturing, 1,788; trade, 2,155; transport, communication and other utilities, 922; construction, 681; public administration, 834; finance, insurance and real estate, 763; agriculture, 433; non-agriculture, 808; other primary industries, 257; total employed, 12,240; unemployed, 1,556. Unemployment was 11.3% in 1992.

Certain specific minimum standards in regard to working conditions are set by law, for the most part by provincial labour legislation. Minimum wages, maximum hours of work or an overtime rate of pay after a specified number of hours, minimum weekly rest periods, annual vacations with pay, statutory holidays, maternity protection and parental leave and notice of termination of employment are established for the majority of workers.

Trade Unions. Union returns filed for 1990 in compliance with the Corporations and Returns Act (1983), show 510 labour organizations reporting on 15,030 local union branches. Union membership in 1993 was 4.07m. 65.8% of the membership belonged to national unions, with 59.7% of the membership affiliated to the Canadian Labour Congress.

It is generally established by legislation, both federal and provincial, that a trade union to which the majority of employees in a unit suitable for collective bargaining belong, is given certain rights and duties. An employer is required to meet and negotiate with such a trade union to determine wage-rates and other working conditions of his employees. The employer, the trade union and the employees affected are bound by the resulting agreement. If an impasse is reached in negotiation conciliation services provided by the appropriate government board are available. Generally, work stoppages do not take place until an established conciliation or mediation procedure has been carried out and are prohibited while an agreement is in effect.

Source: Department of Labour

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. A North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) between Canada, Mexico and the USA was signed on 7 Oct. 1992 and came into force on 1 Jan. 1994.

Commerce. Imports and exports (in \$1m.) for calendar years:

	<i>Imports</i>	<i>Exports</i>		<i>Imports</i>	<i>Exports</i>
1960	5,843	5,256	1989	135,191	134,843
1970	13,952	16,820	1990	136,224	141,474
1980	69,273	76,158	1991	135,284	138,079
1985	104,355	116,145	1992	147,994	162,596

Exports by countries in 1992 (in \$1m.):

<i>Commonwealth countries</i>		Guatemala	23
Australia	701	Guinea	1
Bahamas	23	Haiti	8
Bangladesh	80	Honduras	23
Barbados	21	Hungary	33
Belize	3	Iceland	16
Bermuda	41	Indonesia	439
Cyprus	19	Iran	375
Ghana	25	Iraq	4
Guyana	6	Ireland	92
Hong Kong	822	Israel	128
India	521	Italy	1,175
Jamaica	68	Japan	7,485
Kenya	25	Jordan	6
Malawi	2	Korea, South	1,423
Malaysia	236	Kuwait	27
Malta	2	Lebanon	28
New Zealand	106	Liberia	2
Nigeria	51	Libya	80
Pakistan	76	Luxembourg	9
Singapore	331	Mexico	788
Sri Lanka	20	Morocco	137
Tanzania	16	Mozambique	23
Trinidad and Tobago	60	Netherlands	1,500
Uganda	9	Netherlands Antilles	63
UK	3,127	Nicaragua	10
Zambia	14	Norway	561
Zimbabwe	18	Panama	20
		Peru	91
<i>Non-Commonwealth countries</i>		Philippines	209
Algeria	177	Poland	56
Angola	6	Portugal	166
Argentina	113	Puerto Rico	—
Austria	207	Qatar	8
Bahrain	5	Romania	27
Belgium	1,085	St Pierre and Miquelon	35
Bolivia	14	Saudi Arabia	303
Brazil	641	Senegal	24
Cameroon	19	Somalia	1
Chile	154	South Africa	136
China	2,258	Spain	452
Colombia	239	Sudan	7
CIS/USSR	1,278	Sweden	218
Costa Rica	25	Switzerland	1,180
Côte d'Ivoire	7	Syria	12
Cuba	121	Taiwan	960
Czechoslovakia	76	Thailand	332
Denmark	150	Togo	6
Dominican Republic	66	Tunisia	46
Ecuador	68	Turkey	139
Egypt	108	United Arab Emirates	57
El Salvador	11	USA	125,683
Ethiopia	13	US Virgin Islands	—
Fiji	1	Uruguay	12
Finland	100	Venezuela	525
France	1,422	Vietnam	14
Gabon	7	Yemen (South)	—
Germany	2,308	Yugoslavia	23
Greece	74	Zaire	8
Greenland	5		

Imports by countries in 1992 (in \$1m.):

<i>Commonwealth countries</i>		Barbados	6
Australia	749	Belize	6
Bahamas	50	Bermuda	20
Bangladesh	41	Ghana	5

Guyana	39	Guinea	9
Hong Kong	1,134	Haiti	—
India	278	Honduras	21
Jamaica	173	Hungary	41
Kenya	13	Iceland	12
Malaysia	598	Indonesia	394
Malta	2	Iran	142
Mauritius	13	Iraq	—
New Zealand	204	Ireland	393
Nigeria	473	Israel	128
Pakistan	140	Italy	1,747
Sierra Leone	6	Japan	10,762
Singapore	644	Korea, South	2,008
Sri Lanka	40	Lebanon	4
Trinidad and Tobago	38	Liberia	1
Uganda	2	Libya	—
UK	4,095	Luxembourg	20
Zimbabwe	4	Mexico	2,770
		Morocco	76
<i>Non-Commonwealth countries</i>		Netherlands	599
Algeria	98	Netherlands Antilles	15
Angola	—	Nicaragua	31
Argentina	112	Norway	1,510
Austria	302	Panama	6
Bahrain	3	Peru	95
Belgium	428	Philippines	276
Bolivia	4	Poland	57
Brazil	719	Portugal	185
Chile	202	Puerto Rico	—
China	2,445	Romania	31
Colombia	130	Saudi Arabia	542
CIS/USSR	270	South Africa	140
Costa Rica	131	Spain	436
Côte d'Ivoire	22	Sweden	791
Cuba	256	Switzerland	651
Czechoslovakia	60	Taiwan	2,469
Denmark	243	Thailand	577
Dominican Republic	32	Togo	39
Ecuador	107	Turkey	67
Egypt	41	United Arab Emirates	3
El Salvador	12	USA	96,514
Ethiopia	4	US Virgin Islands	—
Fiji	9	Uruguay	20
Finland	237	Venezuela	334
France	2,689	Vietnam	16
Germany	3,532	Yugoslavia	56
Greece	64	Zaire	53
Guatemala	41		

Categories of imports in 1992, estimate (in \$1,000):

Live animals	150,781	Fabricated materials, inedible	27,159,678
Food, feed, beverages and tobacco	8,973,266	End products, inedible	99,372,499
Crude materials, inedible	8,134,405	Special transactions	4,075,231

Categories of exports (Canadian produce) in 1992, estimate (in \$1,000):

Live animals	1,285,798	Fabricated materials, inedible	49,872,359
Food, feed, beverages and tobacco	12,787,449	End products, inedible	68,109,132
Crude materials, inedible	19,951,916	Special transactions	1,749,834

Crude oil exports were 46,582,304 cu. metres in 1992; imports, 29,383,417 cu. metres. Natural gas exports were 56,550,929 cu. metres in 1992.

Export of fishery products in 1992 were valued at \$2,464m.

Total trade of Canada with UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	1,992,549	1,897,115	1,854,312	1,880,941
Exports and re-exports from UK	1,701,051	1,582,124	1,843,814	1,916,664

Tourism. The number of visitors to Canada in 1992 was 35,730,803 (1991, 38,817,689). In 1992, 32,427,324 came from the USA (1991, 33,577,160).

Source: Statistics Canada

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The total length of federal and provincial territorial roads and highways at the end of March 1991 was 290,194 km.

In general highways are controlled and maintained by the provinces who also have the responsibility of providing assistance to their municipalities and townships. Federal expenditures are directed largely to the maintenance of national park highways, Indian Reserve roads and designated provincial/territorial highway construction in projects. The Alaska Highway is part of the Canadian highway system.

In 1988 intercity and rural bus services carried 18m. passengers 156m. km, earning \$332.8m.

Registered motor vehicles totalled 17,223,039 in 1991; they included 13,061,084 passenger cars and taxis, 3,679,804 trucks and truck tractors, 64,208 buses and 324,118 motor cycles.

There were 4,210 fatalities in road accidents in 1990.

Railways. The total length of track operated during 1991 was 85,563 km: Mainline track, 38,022 km; branch line, 23,534 km and industrial and siding track, 20,008 km.

Canada has 2 great trans-continental systems: The Canadian National Railway system (CN), a government-owned body which operates 41,772 km (1991) of track, and the Canadian Pacific Railway (CP), a joint-stock corporation operating 21,490 km (1991). A government-funded organization, Via Rail, operates passenger services; 3.6m. passengers were carried in 1993. There are several provincial and private railways.

There are metros in Montreal, Toronto and Vancouver, and tram/light rail systems in Calgary, Edmonton and Toronto. In 1991 urban transit systems carried 1,450m. passengers for an operating revenue and subsidies of \$2,973.5m.

Selected statistics for 1991: Passenger revenue \$154.9m.; freight revenue, \$6,184.1m.; total railway operating revenues, \$7,156.6m.; total operating expenses, \$6,849.4m.

Civil Aviation. Civil aviation is under the jurisdiction of the federal government. The technical and administrative aspects are supervised by Transport Canada, while the economic functions are assigned to the National Transportation Agency.

In 1992 Canadian airports handled 40,405,937 revenue passengers on major scheduled services and 675,738,100 kg of cargo. Operating revenue for commercial air carriers (1992) was \$7,459.7m.; operating expenditure, \$7,698.8m.

The 2 major airlines are Air Canada (privatized in July 1989) and Canadian Airlines International. Air Canada had 111 aircraft and Canadian Airlines International 80 on 15 July 1993.

Shipping. Total vessel arrivals and departures at Canadian ports in domestic shipping was 46,226 in 1991, totalling a cumulative GRT of 197,287,947. A total of 58,820 vessel movements in international shipping at Canadian ports in 1991 loaded and unloaded 234m. tonnes of cargo, totalling a GRT of 605,281,315.

The major canals in Canada are those of the St Lawrence–Great Lakes waterway with their 7 locks, providing navigation for vessels of 26-ft draught from Montreal to Lake Ontario; the Welland Canal by-passing the Niagara River between Lake Ontario and Lake Erie with its 8 locks; and the Sault Ste Marie Canal and lock between Lake Huron and Lake Superior. These 16 locks overcome a drop of 582 ft from the head of the lakes to Montreal. The St Lawrence Seaway was opened to navigation on 1 April 1959 (*see map in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1957*). In 1992, traffic on the Montreal–Lake Ontario Section of the Seaway numbered 2,493

transits carrying 31.4m. cargo tonnes; on the Welland Canal Section, 3,140 transits with 33.2m. cargo tonnes. Value of capital assets was \$523,811,000 and investments, \$36,911,000 at 31 March 1991.

Source: Statistics Canada and St. Lawrence Seaway Authority.

Telecommunications. At the end of the fiscal year 1992-93 Canada Post Corporation's retail network consisted of 19,000 retail locations. During fiscal year 1992-93, 10,410m. pieces of mail were processed. Total revenue (1992-93) was \$3,921m.; total expenditure, \$3,895m.

There were 15.9m. telephone access lines reported by major telephone companies in 1992, and an estimated 0.4m. fax machines in 1992.

There were 811 originating stations operating at 31 Aug. 1992, of which 362 were AM radio stations, 333 FM radio stations and 116 television stations.

Sources: Statistics Canada, Canada Post Corporation, Canadian Radio-Television Telecommunication Commission.

Cinemas. (1991-92). There were 620 cinemas and 103 drive-in theatres.

Newspapers. In 1991 there were 95 dailies in English (total circulation, 4.8m.) and 11 in French (1m.).

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There is a Supreme Court in Ottawa, having general appellate jurisdiction in civil and criminal cases throughout Canada. The Exchequer Court (established in 1875) was replaced by the Federal Court in 1971. This has a Trial Division, consisting of the Associate Chief Justice and 9 other judges, and an Appeal Division, consisting of the Chief Justice and 3 other judges. Its seat is in Ottawa, but each Division may sit in any place in Canada. Decisions of the Trial Division may be appealed to the Appeal Division, those of the latter to the Supreme Court. There is a Superior Court in each province and county courts, with limited jurisdiction, in most of the provinces, all the judges in these courts being appointed by the Governor-General. Police, magistrates and justices of the peace are appointed by the provincial governments.

For the year ended 31 Dec. 1992, 2,848,091 Criminal Code Offences (excluding traffic) were reported and 475,041 adults were charged.

Source: Statistics Canada

Religion. The *Yearbook of American and Canadian Churches*, published by the National Council of the Churches of Christ in the USA, New York, presents the latest figures available from official statisticians of church bodies:

<i>Religious body</i>	<i>Inclusive membership</i>	<i>Number of churches</i>	<i>Number of clergy</i>
Anglican Church of Canada	848,256	1,767	3,463
Canadian Baptist Federation	129,720	1,165	1,292
Evangelical Lutheran Church (1991)	206,187	656	859
Pentecostal Assemblies of Canada	192,706	976	1,593
Presbyterian Church	156,513	1,023	1,218
Roman Catholic Church (1989)	11,852,350	11,268	44,669
Ukrainian Greek Orthodox (1988)	120,000	258	91
United Church of Canada	2,018,808	4,044	3,939

Membership of other denominations: Mormons (1990), 126,000; Jehovah's Witnesses (1992), 106,052; Lutheran Church - Canada (1991), 78,566; Salvation Army (1992), 99,658.

Education. Under the Constitution the various provincial legislatures have powers over education. These are subject to certain qualifications respecting the rights of denominational and minority language schools. Newfoundland and Quebec legislations provide for Roman Catholic and Protestant school boards. School Acts in Ontario, Saskatchewan and Alberta provide tax support for both public and separate schools. School board revenues derive from local taxation on real property and government grants from general provincial revenue.

Statistics for 1993-94 (estimates) of all elementary and secondary schools, public, federal and private:

<i>Province</i>	<i>Schools</i>	<i>Teachers</i>	<i>Pupils</i>
Newfoundland	497	7,546	123,050
Prince Edward Island	68	1,355	24,410
Nova Scotia	519	10,180	169,820
New Brunswick	444	8,270	139,830
Quebec	3,335	63,150	1,148,950
Ontario	5,574	122,590	2,109,290
Manitoba	838	13,150	221,680
Saskatchewan	960	11,030	208,040
Alberta	1,830	28,610	547,860
British Columbia	2,050	33,300	646,780
Yukon	32	406	5,970
Northwest Territories	80	1,150	17,210
National Defence (overseas)	4	60	500
Total	16,231	300,797	5,360,900

Source: Statistics Canada

Enrolment for Indian and Inuit children, 1992-93: Federal schools, 5,096; band operated schools, 49,426; provincial schools, 44,418; private schools, 1,950.

In 1991-92, 553,931 full-time regular students (graduates and undergraduates) were enrolled in universities. In 1991-92, 114,861 received first degrees of which 19,949 were in education; 14,805 in humanities; 7,973 in engineering and applied sciences; 3,532 in fine and applied arts; 44,320 in social sciences; 7,283 in agriculture/biological sciences; 7,548 in health professions; 6,376 in mathematics/physical sciences; and 3,075 were unclassified.

Health. Constitutional responsibility for health care services rests with the provinces and territories. Accordingly, Canada's national health insurance system consists of an interlocking set of provincial and territorial hospital and medical insurance plans conforming to certain national standards rather than a single national programme. These national standards, which are set out in the Canada Health Act, include: Provision of a comprehensive range of hospital and medical benefits; universal population coverage; access to necessary services on uniform terms and conditions; portability of benefits; and public administration of provincial and territorial insurance plans.

Provinces and territories satisfying these national standards are eligible for federal financial transfer payments according to the provisions of the Federal-Provincial Fiscal Arrangements and Federal Post-Secondary Education and Health Contributions Act. Under this Act, the provinces and territories are entitled to receive equal-per-capita federal health contributions escalated annually by the 3-year average increase in nominal Gross National Product. Federal restraint has frozen this escalator through 1994-95. These federal contributions, estimated at \$3,734m. in 1993-94, are paid in the form of a combination of tax point and cash transfers. Over and above these health transfers, the federal government also provides financial support for such provincial and territorial extended health care service programmes as nursing home care, certain home care services, ambulatory health care services and adult residential care services. These supplementary equal-per-capita cash payments are estimated at \$1,475m. in 1993-94. The contributions for hospital and medical insurance and for extended health care services will continue to increase with population increases during the restraint period.

The national health insurance programmes were introduced in stages. The Hospital Insurance and Diagnostic Services Act was passed in 1957, providing prepaid coverage to all Canadians for in-patient and, at the option of each province and territory, out-patient hospital services. The Medical Care Act was introduced in 1968 to extend universal coverage to all medically-equipped services provided by medical practitioners. The Canada Health Act, which took effect 1 April 1984, consolidated the original federal health insurance legislation and clarified the national standards provinces and territories are required to meet in order to qualify for full federal health contributions.

The approach taken by Canada is one of state-sponsored health insurance. Accordingly, the advent of insurance programmes produced little change in the ownership of hospitals, almost all of which are owned by non-government non-profit corporations, or in the rights and privileges of private medical practice. Patients are free to choose their own general practitioner. Except for a small percent of the population whose care is provided for under other legislation (such as serving members of the Canadian Armed Forces and inmates of federal penitentiaries), all residents are eligible, regardless of whether they are in the work force. Benefits are available without upper limit so long as they are medically necessary, provided any registration obligations are met.

In addition to the benefits qualifying for federal contributions, provinces and territories provide additional benefits at their own discretion. All provinces and territories provide benefits covering a variety of services (e.g., optometric care, drug benefits). Most fund their portion of health costs out of general provincial and territorial revenues. 2 provinces levy health premiums and 4 provinces impose a payroll tax paid by employees which meet part of the provincial costs. There are no co-charges for medically necessary short-term hospital care or medical care. Most provinces and territories have charges for long-term chronic hospital care geared, approximately, to the room and board portion of this OAS-GIS payment mentioned under Social Welfare. In 1991, total health expenditures were about \$66.77m., representing 10.2% of GNP. Public sector spending accounts for about 72.2% of total national health expenditure.

Social Welfare. The social security system provides financial benefits and social services to individuals and their families through a variety of programmes administered by federal, provincial and municipal governments, and voluntary organizations. Federally, Human Resources and Labour is responsible for research into the areas of social issues, provision of grants and contributions for various social services, and the administration of several of Canada's income security programmes. These services are: The Old Age Security programme, introduced in 1952 and to which were added the Guaranteed Income Supplement in 1967 and the Spouse's Allowance in 1975; and the Canada Pension Plan and Canada Assistance Plan which came into being in 1966.

The Old Age Security (OAS) pension is payable to persons 65 years of age and over who satisfy the residence requirements stipulated in the Old Age Security Act. The amount payable, whether full or partial, is also governed by stipulated conditions, as is the payment of an OAS pension to a recipient who absents himself from Canada. OAS pensioners with little or no income apart from OAS may, upon application, receive a full or partial supplement known as the Guaranteed Income Supplement (GIS). Entitlement is normally based on the pensioner's income in the preceding year, calculated in accordance with the Income Tax Act. The spouse of an OAS pensioner, aged 60 to 64, meeting the same residence requirements as those stipulated for OAS, may be eligible for a full or partial Spouse's Allowance (SPA). SPA is payable, on application, depending on the annual combined income of the couple (not including the pensioner spouse's basic OAS pension or GIS). In 1979, the SPA programme was expanded to include a spouse, who is eligible for SPA in the month the pensioner spouse dies, until the age of 65 or until remarriage (Extended Spouse's Allowance). Since Sept. 1985, SPA has also been available to low income widow(er)s aged 60-64 regardless of the age of their spouse at death. For the third quarter of 1993, the basic OAS pension was \$383.51 monthly; the maximum Guaranteed Income Supplement was \$455.76 monthly for a single pensioner or a married pensioner whose spouse was not receiving a pension or a Spouse's Allowance, and \$296.87 monthly for each spouse of a married couple where both were pensioners. The maximum Spouse's Allowance for the same quarter was \$680.38 monthly (equal to the basic pension plus the maximum GIS married rate), and \$751.13 for widow(er)s. Total OAS/GIS/SPA benefit expenditures for 1991-92 were \$18,921m.; in July 1992, over 3m. Canadians received benefits through these programmes.

The Canada Pension Plan (CPP) is designed to provide workers with a basic level of income protection in the event of retirement, disability or death. Benefits may be

payable to a contributor, a surviving spouse or an eligible child. As of 1 Jan. 1992, payment of actuarially adjusted retirement benefits may begin as early as age 60 or as late as age 70. Benefits are determined by the contributor's earnings and contributions made to the Plan. Contribution is compulsory for most employed and self-employed Canadians 18 to 65 years of age. The Canada Pension Plan does not operate in Quebec, which has exercised its constitutional prerogative to establish a similar plan, the Quebec Pension Plan (QPP), to operate in lieu of CPP; there is reciprocity between the two to ensure coverage for all adult Canadians in the labour force. In 1993, the maximum retirement pension payable under CPP and QPP was \$667.36, the maximum disability pension was \$812.85, and the maximum surviving spouse's pension was \$400.42 (for survivors 65 years of age and over). For survivors under 65 years of age CPP pays a reduced flat rate while QPP pays varied rates depending on the age of the survivor. In 1993 both CPP and QPP were funded by equal contributions of 2.5% of pensionable earnings from the employer and 2.5% from the employee (self-employed persons contribute the full 5%), in addition to the interest on the investment of excess funds. In 1993, the range of yearly pensionable earnings was from \$3,300 to \$33,400; a person who earned and contributed at less than the maximum level receives monthly benefits at rates lower than the maximum allowable under CPP/QPP. In July 1993, over 3.8m. Canadians received Canada or Quebec Pension Plan benefits. Total expenditures in 1992-93 for CPP were about \$13,100m.

Social security agreements co-ordinate the operation of the Old Age Security and the Canada Pension Plan with the comparable social security programmes of another country in order to accomplish 4 basic objectives: To remove restrictions, based on nationality, which may otherwise prevent Canadians from receiving benefits under the legislation of the other country; to ease or eliminate restrictions on the payment of social security benefits abroad; to eliminate situations in which a worker may have to contribute to the social security programmes of both countries for the same work; to assist migrants in qualifying for benefits based on the periods they have lived or worked in each country. Such agreements are in force with Italy, France, Portugal, the USA, Greece, Jamaica, Barbados, Belgium, Denmark, Norway, Sweden, Austria, St Lucia, Spain, Australia, Dominica, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Germany, Finland, Iceland, Cyprus, Ireland and Malta.

The Federal Government passed legislation in Nov. 1992, which replaced the Family Allowances programme with a new Child Tax Benefit, administered jointly by Human Resources and Labour and Revenue Canada. The programme delivered Canada its first payments in Jan. 1993.

Ismael, J. S., (ed.) *Canadian Welfare State: Evolution and Transition*. Univ. of Alberta Press, 1987

Source: Human Resources and Labour

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Canada in Great Britain (Macdonald House., Grosvenor Sq., London, W1X 0AB)

High Commissioner: Royce Frith, QC.

Of Great Britain in Canada (80 Elgin St., Ottawa, K1P 5K7)

High Commissioner: Sir Nicholas Bayne, KCMG.

Of Canada in the USA (501 Pennsylvania Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20001)

Ambassador: Raymond A. Chretien.

Of the USA in Canada (100 Wellington St., Ottawa, K1P 5T1)

Ambassador: James J. Blanchard.

Of Canada to the United Nations

Ambassador: Louise Frechette.

Further Reading

Statistics Canada. *The Canada Year Book*.

Cambridge History of the British Empire. Vol. VI. *Canada and Newfoundland*. Cambridge, 1930

- Canadian Annual Review*. Annual, from 1960
Canadian Encyclopedia. 2nd ed. 4 vols. Edmonton, 1988
 Brown, R. C., *An Illustrated History of Canada*. Toronto, 1991
 Cook, C., *Canada after the Referendum of 1992*. McGill-Queens Univ. Press, 1994
 Dawson, R. M. and Dawson, W. F. *Democratic Government in Canada*. 5th ed. Toronto Univ. Press, 1989
 Granatstein, J. L., *Twentieth-Century Canada*. Toronto, 1983
 Harris, R. C., (ed.) *Historical Atlas of Canada*. Vol 1. Univ. of Toronto, 1987
 Ingles, E., *Canada*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1990
 Jackson, R. J., *Politics in Canada: Culture, Institutions, Behaviour and Public Policy*. 2nd ed. Scarborough (Ont.), 1990
 Leacy, F. H., (ed.) *Historical Statistics of Canada*. Government Printer, Ottawa, 1983
 Longille, P., *Changing the Guard: Canada's Defence in a World in Transition*. Toronto Univ. Press, 1991
 McCann, L. D., (ed.) *Heartland and Hinterland: A Geography of Canada*. Scarborough, Ontario, 1982
 Silver, A. I. (ed.) *Introduction to Canadian History*. London, 1994
 Smith, D. L., (ed.) *History of Canada: an Annotated Bibliography*. Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1983

Other more specialized titles are listed under CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT and INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS, above.

National library: The National Library of Canada, Ottawa, Ontario. Librarian: Marianne Scott.
 National statistical office: Statistics Canada, Ottawa, K1A 0T6

CANADIAN PROVINCES

The 10 provinces have each a separate parliament and administration, with a Lieut.-Governor, appointed by the Governor-General in Council at the head of the executive. They have full powers to regulate their own local affairs and dispose of their revenues, provided only they do not interfere with the action and policy of the central administration. Among the subjects assigned exclusively to the provincial legislatures are: The amendment of the provincial constitution, except as regards the office of the Lieut.-Governor; property and civil rights; direct taxation for revenue purposes; borrowing; management and sale of Crown lands; provincial hospitals, reformatories, etc.; shop, saloon, tavern, auctioneer and other licences for local or provincial purposes; local works and undertakings, except lines of ships, railways, canals, telegraphs, etc., extending beyond the province or connecting with other provinces, and excepting also such works as the Canadian Parliament declares are for the general good; marriages, administration of justice within the province; education. On 18 July 1994 the federal and provincial governments signed an agreement easing inter-provincial barriers on government procurement, labour mobility, transport licences and product standards.

For the administration of the 2 territories *see* Northwest Territories, Yukon Territory *below*.

Areas of the 10 provinces and 2 territories (Yukon and Northwest Territory) (in sq. km) and population at recent censuses:

Province	Land area	Total land and fresh water area	Population, 1981	Population, 1986	Population, 1991 ^{1,2}
Newfoundland (Nfld.)	371,634	405,720	567,681	568,349	568,474
Prince Edward Island (PEI)	5,660	5,660	122,506	126,646	129,765
Nova Scotia (NS)	52,840	55,490	847,442	873,199	899,942
New Brunswick (NB)	71,569	73,440	696,403	710,442	723,900
Quebec (Que.)	1,357,811	1,540,680	6,438,403	6,540,276	6,895,963
Ontario (Ont.)	916,733	1,068,580	8,625,107	9,113,515	10,084,885
Manitoba (Man.)	547,703	649,950	1,026,241	1,071,232	1,091,942

¹ Excludes data from incompletely enumerated Indian reserves and Indian settlements.

² Comparison of the 1991 census data with data from earlier censuses is affected by a change in the definition of the 1991 census population. Persons in Canada on student authorizations, Minister's permits, and as refugee claimants were enumerated in the 1991 census but not in previous censuses. These persons are referred to as non-permanent residents.

<i>Province</i>	<i>Land area</i>	<i>Total land and fresh water area</i>	<i>Population, 1981</i>	<i>Population, 1986</i>	<i>Population, 1991^{1,2}</i>
Saskatchewan (Sask.)	570,113	652,330	968,313	1,010,198	988,928
Alberta (Alta.)	638,232	661,190	2,237,724	2,375,278	2,545,553
British Columbia (BC)	892,677	947,800	2,744,467	2,889,207	3,282,061
Yukon Territory (YT)	531,843	483,450	23,153	23,504	27,797
Northwest Territories (NWT) ³	3,246,389	3,426,320	45,471	52,238	57,649

¹ Excludes data from incompletely enumerated Indian reserves and Indian settlements.

² Comparison of the 1991 census data with data from earlier censuses is affected by a change in the definition of the 1991 census population. Persons in Canada on student authorizations, Minister's permits, and as refugee claimants were enumerated in the 1991 census but not in previous censuses. These persons are referred to as non-permanent residents.

³ For data on the new territory of Nunavut in course of formation see NORTHWEST TERRITORIES: Constitution and Government.

Local Government. Under the terms of the British North America Act the provinces are given full powers over local government. All local government institutions are, therefore, supervised by the provinces, and are incorporated and function under provincial acts.

The acts under which municipalities operate vary from province to province. A municipal corporation is usually administered by an elected council headed by a mayor or reeve, whose powers to administer affairs and to raise funds by taxation and other methods are set forth in provincial laws, as is the scope of its obligations to, and on behalf of, the citizens. Similarly, the types of municipal corporations, their official designations and the requirements for their incorporation vary between provinces. The following table sets out the classifications as at the 1991 census:

	<i>Federal electoral districts</i>	<i>Sub-provincial regions</i>	<i>Census divisions</i>
Nfld.	7	4	10
PEI	4	1	3 ¹
NS	11	5	18 ¹
NB	10	5	15 ¹
Que.	88	16	99 ²
Ont.	95	5	49 ³
Man.	14	8	23
Sask.	14	6	18
Alta.	21	8	19
BC	28	8	30 ⁴
YT	1	1	1 ⁵
NWT	2	1	5 ⁵

¹ Counties.

² 4 census divisions, 3 communautés urbaines, 92 municipalités régionales de comté.

³ 24 counties, 10 districts, 1 district municipality, 1 metropolitan municipality, 10 regional municipalities, 3 united counties. ⁴ 1 region, 29 regional districts. ⁵ Regions.

ALBERTA

HISTORY. The southern half of the province of Alberta was part of Rupert's land which was granted by royal charter in 1670 to the Hudson's Bay Company. The intervention by the North West Company in the fur trade after 1783 led to the establishment of trading posts. In 1869 Rupert's land was transferred from the Hudson's Bay Company (which had absorbed its rival in 1821) to the new Dominion, and in the following year this land was combined with the former Crown land of the North Western Territories to form the Northwest Territories.

In 1882 'Alberta' first appeared as a provisional 'district', consisting of the southern half of the present province. In 1905 the Athabasca district to the north was added when provincial status was granted to Alberta.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The area of the province is 661,185 sq. km; 644,389 sq. km being land area and 16,796 sq. km water area. The population

(estimate 1 July 1992) was 2,565,200; the urban population (1991), centres of 1,000 or over, was 2,030,893 and the rural 514,660. Population (4 July 1991) of the 16 cities (*see below under* Local Government for definition): Calgary, 710,677; Edmonton, 616,741; Lethbridge, 60,974; Red Deer, 58,134; Medicine Hat, 43,265; St Albert, 42,146; Fort McMurray, 34,706; Grande Prairie, 28,271; Leduc, 13,970; Camrose, 13,420; Spruce Grove, 12,884; Fort Saskatchewan, 12,078; Airdrie, 12,456; Lloydminster (Alberta portion), 10,042; Wetaskiwin, 10,634; Drumheller, 6,277.

Vital statistics, *see* CANADA: Area and Population.

CLIMATE. A continental climate: Long, cold winters and mild summers. Rain-fall amounts are greatest between May and Sept. Edmonton. Jan. 5°F (−15°C), July 63°F (17°C). Annual rainfall 13.6" (345.6 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution of Alberta is contained in the British North America Act of 1867, and amending Acts; also in the Alberta Act of 1905, passed by the Parliament of the Dominion of Canada, which created the province out of the then Northwest Territories. All the provisions of the British North America Act, except those with respect to school lands and the public domain, were made to apply to Alberta as they apply to the older provinces of Canada. On 1 Oct. 1930 the natural resources were transferred from the Dominion to provincial government control. The province is represented by 6 members in the Senate and 26 in the House of Commons of Canada.

The executive is vested nominally in the Lieut.-Governor, who is appointed by the federal government, but actually in the Executive Council or the Cabinet of the legislature. Legislative power is vested in the Assembly in the name of the Queen.

Members of the Legislative Assembly are elected by the universal vote of adults over the age of 18 years.

There are 83 members in the legislature (elected 15 June 1993): 51 Progressive Conservative, 32 Liberal.

Lieut.-Governor: Hon. Gordon Towers (sworn in 11 March 1991).

Flag: Blue with the shield of the province in the centre.

The members of the Ministry were as follows in Feb. 1994:

Premier, President of Executive Council, Minister of Federal and Intergovernmental Affairs: Hon. Ralph Klein (b. 1942; Progressive Conservative).

Deputy Premier and Minister of Economic Development and Tourism: Ken Kowalski. *Advanced Education and Career Development:* Jack Ady. *Energy:* Pat Black. *Family and Social Services:* Mike Cardinal. *Labour:* Stockwell Day. *Provincial Treasurer:* Jim Dinning. *Environmental Protection:* Brian Evans. *Education:* Halvar Jonson. *Community Development:* Gary Mar. *Health:* Shirley McClellan. *Without portfolio responsible for the Health Planning Secretariat:* Dianne Mirosh. *Agriculture, Food and Rural Development:* Walter Paszkowski. *Justice and Attorney-General:* Ken Rostad. *Public Works, Supply and Services:* Tom Thurber. *Transportation and Utilities:* Peter Trynchy. *Municipal Affairs:* Stephen West.

Local Government. The local government units are City, Town, New Town, Village, Summer Village, County, Municipal District and Improvement District.

There are 16 cities (*see* TERRITORY AND POPULATION, *above*). These cities operate under the Municipal Government Act. The governing body consists of a mayor and a council of from 6 to 20 members. A city can be incorporated by order of the Lieut.-Governor-in-Council. A population of 10,000 is required on incorporation.

There are no limits of area specified in the statutes for any of the different local government units. The population requirement for a Town as specified in the Municipal Government Act is 1,000 people, and the area at incorporation is that of the original village.

A Village must contain 75 separate and occupied dwellings. The Municipal Government Act requires each dwelling to have been occupied continuously for a period of at least 6 months. A Summer Village must contain 50 separate dwellings.

A rural county area is an area incorporated through an order of the Lieut.-

Governor-in-Council under the provisions of the County Act. One board of councillors deal with both municipal and school affairs.

A rural Municipal District is an area which has been incorporated under the Municipal Government Act. In Municipal Districts separate boards control municipal and school affairs.

Areas not incorporated as counties or Municipal Districts are termed Improvement Districts or Special Areas. Sparsely populated, such districts are administered and taxed by the Department of Municipal Affairs of the provincial government. There are no requirements as to the minimum number of residents of a County or Municipal District.

FINANCE. The budgetary revenue and expenditure (in \$1m.) for years ending 31 March were as follows:

	1988-89	1989-90	1990-91	1991-92 ²	1992-93 ¹
Revenue	9,106	9,720	11,766	11,145	10,984
Expenditure	10,889	12,044	12,995	12,728	13,273

¹ Forecast.

² Estimates.

Personal income *per capita* (1991), \$22,568.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Oil. In 1991, 72,178,000 cu. metres of crude oil were produced with gross sales value of \$8,783.9m. Alberta produced 80% of Canada's crude petroleum output in 1988.

Oil sands underlie some 60,000 sq. km of Alberta, the 4 major deposits being: The Athabasca, Cold Lake, Peace River and Buffalo Head Hills deposits. Some 7% (3,250 sq. km) of the Athabasca deposit can be exploited through open-pit mining. The rest of the Athabasca, and all the deposits in the other areas, are deeper reserves which must be developed through in situ techniques. These reserves reach depths of 760 metres.

Two oil sands mining plants in the Fort McMurray area produced 13.2m. cu. metres of synthetic crude oil in 1991.

Gas. Natural gas is found in abundance in numerous localities. In 1991, 85,203m. cu. metres valued at \$4,306.5m. were produced. Production of natural gas by-products was 22,486,000 cu. metres, valued at \$2,120m.

Minerals. Coal reserves are estimated at 2,300,000m. tonnes, of which 720,000m. tonnes are recoverable. Production (1991) 32.35m. tonnes valued at \$541.1m.

Value of total mineral production decreased from \$19,110.4m. in 1990 to \$16,147.7m. in 1991.

Agriculture. Total area of farms (1991) 51,425,111 acres; improved land, 34,933,052; (under crops, 22,961,142; improved pasture, 4,305,760; summer fallow, 4,377,212; other improved land, 3,288,938); unimproved land, 19,780,997; (unimproved pasture, 16,429,059; other unimproved land, 3,228,938). Number of farms (1991) 57,245.

For particulars of agricultural production and livestock *see* CANADA: Agriculture. Farm cash receipts in 1991 totalled \$4,210.3m., of which crops contributed \$1,526.1m., livestock and products, \$2,245.2m., and direct payments, \$439m.

Forestry. Forest land in 1991 covered some 203,000 sq. km. In 1990-91 9,326,603 cu. metres were cut from land managed by the Crown.

Fisheries. The largest catch in commercial fishing is whitefish. Perch, tullibee, walley, pike and lake trout are also caught in smaller quantities. In 1984 a provincial fish marketing policy was implemented and a new commercial fishery licensing system was implemented in 1987. Commercial fish production in 1990-91 was 2,210 tonnes, value \$2.49m.

INDUSTRY. The leading manufacturing industries are food and beverages, petroleum refining, metal fabricating, wood industries, primary metal, chemical and

chemical products and non-metallic mineral products industries. There were in 1987 2,590 manufacturing establishments, in which were employed 78,220 persons, who earned in salaries and wages \$2,278,685,000.

Manufacturing shipments had a total value of \$19,278,590m. in 1991. Chief among these shipments were: Food, \$4,350.7m.; beverages, 348.6; chemicals and chemical products, \$3,209.8m.; refined petroleum and coal products, \$3,336.1m.; primary metals, \$861.8m.; fabricated metal products, \$1,052.1m.; wood, \$840.8m.; printing, publishing and allied products, \$760.7m.; machinery, \$831.2m.; paper and allied products, \$911.7m.; non-metal mineral products, \$706.8m.; furniture and fixtures, \$213.4m.; other, \$258.7m.

Total retail sales (1991) \$18,950m.

Tourism is important and in 1991 contributed an estimated \$2,770m. to the economy.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1992 there were 155,325 km of roads and highways, including 110,555 km gravelled and 21,208 km paved.

At 31 March 1992 there were 1,875,212 motor vehicles registered, including 1,467,732 passenger cars.

Railways. In 1992 the length of main railway lines was 10,234 km. There are rail local transit networks in Edmonton (12.4 km) and Calgary (29.2 km).

Telecommunications. The telephone system is owned and operated by the Telus Corporation (in which the Alberta Government holds 44% of the shares), except in the city of Edmonton (owned and operated by the City Council). There were 1,526,252 telephone subscriber lines in service in April 1992.

JUSTICE AND EDUCATION

Justice. The Supreme Judicial authority of the province is the Court of Appeal. Judges of the Court of Appeal and Court of Queen's Bench are appointed by the Federal Government and hold office until retirement at the age of 75. There are courts of lesser jurisdiction in both civil and criminal matters. The Court of Queen's Bench has full jurisdiction over civil proceedings. A Provincial Court which has jurisdiction in civil matters up to \$2,000 is presided over by provincially appointed judges. Youth Courts have power to try boys and girls 12–17 years old inclusive for offences against the Young Offenders Act.

The jurisdiction of all criminal courts in Alberta is enacted in the provisions of the Criminal Code. The system of procedure in civil and criminal cases conforms as nearly as possible to the English system.

Education. Schools of all grades are included under the term of public school (including those in the separate school system which are publicly supported). The same board of trustees controls the schools from kindergarten to university entrance. In 1991–92 there were 481,843 pupils enrolled in grades 1–12, including private schools and special education programmes. The University of Alberta (in Edmonton), organized in 1907, had, in 1991–92, 34,050 full-time students; the University of Calgary, formerly part of the University of Alberta and autonomous from April 1966, had 17,881 and the University of Lethbridge, organized in 1966, had 3,659. The Athabasca University had in 1991–92, 11,500 part-time students. Banff Centre for Continuing Education had in 1991–92, 1,130 part-time students. The full-time enrolment at Alberta's 11 public colleges totalled 21,238 students in 1988–89.

Further Reading

MacGregor, J. G., *A History of Alberta*. 2nd ed, Edmonton, 1981

Masson, J., *Alberta's Local Governments and their Politics*. Univ. of Alberta Press, 1985

Richards, J., *Prairie Capitalism: Power and Influence in the New West*. Toronto, 1979

Wiebe, R., *Alberta: a Celebration*. Edmonton, 1979

Statistical office: Alberta Bureau of Statistics, 10611-98 Avenue, Edmonton, T5K 2R7.

BRITISH COLUMBIA

HISTORY. Vancouver Island was organized as a colony in 1849; the mainland as far as the watershed of the Rocky Mountains was organized as a colony following a gold rush on the Fraser River in 1859. The two were united as the colony of British Columbia in 1866; this became a Canadian Province in 1871.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. British Columbia has an area of 952,263 sq. km. The capital is Victoria. The province is bordered westerly by the Pacific Ocean and Alaska Panhandle, northerly by the Yukon and Northwest Territories, easterly by the Province of Alberta and southerly by the USA along the 49th parallel. A chain of islands, the largest of which are Vancouver Island and the Queen Charlotte Islands, affords protection to the mainland coast.

The 1991 census population was 3,282,061.

The principal cities and their 1991 census populations are as follows: Metropolitan Vancouver, 1,602,502; Metropolitan Victoria, 287,897; Kelowna, 75,950; Prince George, 69,653; Matsqui, 68,064; Kamloops, 67,057; Nanaimo, 60,129; Chilliwack, 50,228; Penticton, 27,258; Mission, 26,202; Vernon, 23,514; North Cowichan, 21,373; Campbell River, 21,175; Abbots Ford, 18,864; Port Alberni, 18,403.

Vital statistics, *see* CANADA: Territory and Population.

CLIMATE. The climate is cool temperate, but mountain influences affect temperatures and rainfall very considerably. Driest months occur in summer. Vancouver. Jan. 36°F (2.2°C), July 64°F (17.8°C). Annual rainfall 58" (1,458 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. British Columbia (then known as New Caledonia) originally formed part of the Hudson's Bay Company's concession. In 1849 Vancouver Island and in 1858 British Columbia were constituted Crown Colonies; in 1866 the two colonies amalgamated. The British North America Act of 1867 provided for eventual admission into Canadian Confederation, and on 20 July 1871 British Columbia became the sixth province of the Dominion.

British Columbia has a unicameral legislature of 75 elected members. Government policy is determined by the Executive Council responsible to the Legislature. The Lieut.-Governor is appointed by the Governor-General of Canada, usually for a term of 5 years, and is the head of the executive government of the province.

Lieut.-Governor: The Hon. David See-Chai Lam.

Flag: A banner of the arms, *i.e.*, blue and white wavy stripes charged with a setting sun in gold, across the top of a Union Flag with a gold coronet in the centre.

The Legislative Assembly is elected for a maximum term of 5 years. There are 75 electoral districts. Every Canadian citizen 19 years and over, having resided a minimum of 6 months in the province, duly registered, is entitled to vote. The province is represented in the Federal Parliament by 32 members in the House of Commons, and 6 Senators.

At the Legislative Assembly elections of Oct. 1991 the New Democratic Party (NDP) gained 41% of votes cast and 51 seats, the Liberal Party gained 17 seats and Social Credit 7.

The 19-member NDP Executive Council comprised in July 1994:

Premier and President of the Executive Council: Hon. Mike Harcourt.

Aboriginal Affairs: Hon. John Cashore. *Agriculture, Fisheries and Food:* Hon. David Zirnelt. *Attorney General:* Hon. Colin Gabelmann. *Education:* Hon. Art Charbonneau. *Employment and Investment:* Hon. Glen Clark. *Energy, Mines and Petroleum Resources:* Hon. Anne Edwards. *Environment, Lands and Parks, and Responsible for Multiculturalism and Human Rights:* Hon. Moe Sihota. *Finance and Corporate Relations:* Hon. Elizabeth Cull. *Forests:* Hon. Andrew Petter. *Government Services and Responsible for Sports and Commonwealth Games:* Hon. Robin Blenco. *Health and Ministry Responsible for Seniors:* Hon. Paul Ramsey. *Housing, Recreation and Consumer Services:* Hon. Joan Smallwood. *Municipal Affairs:* Hon. Darlene Marzari. *Skills, Training and Labour:* Hon. Dan Miller. *Small Business,*

Tourism and Culture: Hon. Bill Barlee. *Social Services*: Hon. Joy Macphail. *Transportation and Highways*: Hon. Jackie Pement. *Women's Equality*: Hon. Penny Priddy.

Local Government. Vancouver City was incorporated by statute and operates under the provisions of the Vancouver Charter of 1953 and amendments. This is the only incorporated area in British Columbia not operating under the provisions of the Municipal Act. Under this Act municipalities are divided into the following classes: (a) a village with a population between 500 and 2,500, governed by a council consisting of a mayor and 4 aldermen; (b) a town with a population between 2,500 and 5,000, governed by a council consisting of a mayor and 4 aldermen; (c) a city where the population exceeds 5,000 governed by a council consisting of a mayor and 6 or 8 aldermen depending on population; (d) a district where the area exceeds 810 hectares and the average density is less than 5 persons per hectare, governed by a council consisting of a mayor and 6 or 8 aldermen depending on population; (e) an Indian government district.

There are 2 other forms of local government: The Regional District covering a number of areas both incorporated and unincorporated, governed by a board of directors; and the improvement district governed by a board of 3 trustees.

Revenue for municipal services is derived mainly from real-property taxation, although additional revenue is derived from licence fees, business taxes, fines, public utility projects and grants-in-aid from the provincial government.

ECONOMY

Budget. Current provincial revenue and expenditure, including all capital expenditures, in Canadian \$1m. for fiscal years ending 31 March:

	1991-92	1992-93	1993-94	1994-95 ¹
Revenue	14,745.0	16,167.6	17,681.0	18,732.0
Expenditure	17,100.4	17,928.9	18,965.0	19,630.0

¹ Forecast

The main sources of current revenue are the income taxes, contributions from the federal government, and privileges, licences and natural resources taxes and royalties.

The main items of expenditure in 1993-94 are as follows: Health, \$6,324.9m.; education, \$5,009.3m.; social services, \$2,737.6m.; transportation, \$1,011.6m.; natural resources and economic development, \$1,230.9m.; protection of persons and property, \$944.6m.; debt servicing, \$913m.; general government, \$269.2m.

Banking and Finance. On 31 Dec. 1993, Canadian chartered banks maintained 847 branches and had total assets of \$82,500m. in British Columbia; credit unions at 103 locations had total assets of \$14,949m. Several foreign banks have Canadian head offices in Vancouver and several others have branches.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Generation in 1993 totalled 58,774m. kwh of which a net 5,605m. kwh were exported. Available within the province was 64,465m. kwh (with imports 5,691m. kwh).

Minerals. Copper, coal, natural gas, crude oil, gold and silver are the most important minerals produced. The 1993 total of mineral production was estimated at \$3,367m. Total value of mineral fuels produced in 1993 was estimated at: Coal, \$783.2m.; oil and gas, \$1,084.6m.

Agriculture. Only 2.4m. ha or 4% of the total land area is arable or potentially arable. Farm cash receipts, in 1993, were \$1,514m. of which livestock and products \$926m., crops, \$586m.

Forestry. About 46% of British Columbia's land is productive forest land, with 43.3m. hectares bearing commercial forest. Over 94% of the forest area is owned or administered by the provincial government. The total cut from forests in 1993 was

79.2m. cu. metres. Output of forest-based products, 1993: Lumber, 33.9m. cu. metres; plywood, 1.43m. cu. metres; pulp, 6.7m. tonnes; paper and paperboard, 1.54m. tonnes; newsprint, paper and paperboard, 3.06m. tonnes.

Fisheries. In 1993, the total landed value of the catch was \$555m., wholesale value \$1,036m.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. The selling value of factory shipments from all manufacturing industries reached an estimated \$27,124m. in 1993.

Labour. The labour force averaged 1,728,000 persons in 1993 with 1,561,000 employed, of which 0.59m. were in service industries, 298,000 in trade, 174,000 in manufacturing, 127,000 in transportation, communication and other utilities, 95,000 in finance, insurance and real estate, 95,000 in public administration, 108,000 in construction, 32,000 in agriculture, 24,000 in forestry, 11,000 in mining and 7,000 in fishing and trapping.

Commerce. Exports of British Columbia origin during 1993 totalled \$19,016m. in value, while imports amounted to \$16,582m. USA is the largest market for products exported through British Columbia customs ports (\$10,061m. in 1993) followed by Japan (\$4,946m.).

The leading exports were: Lumber, \$6,560m.; pulp, \$2,352m.; coal, \$1,121m.; paper and newsprint, \$1,651m.

Tourism. In 1993, 24.4m. tourists spent \$5,818m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1993 there were 45,700 km of provincial roads and rights of way in the province, of which 22,000 km were paved. In 1993, 1.93m. passenger cars and 675,000 commercial vehicles were licensed.

Railways. The province is served by two transcontinental railways, the Canadian Pacific Railway and the Canadian National Railway. Passenger service is provided by VIA Rail, a Crown Corporation. British Columbia is also served by the publicly owned British Columbia Railway, the Railway Freight Service of the B.C. Hydro and Power Authority, the Northern Alberta Railways Company and the Burlington Northern Inc. The combined route-mileage of mainline track operated by the CPR, CNR and BCR totals 6,800 km. The system also includes CPR and CNR wagon ferry connections to Vancouver Island, between Prince Rupert and Alaska, and interchanges with American railways at southern border points. A metro line was opened in Vancouver in 1986 (29 km).

Aviation. International airports are located at Vancouver and Victoria. Daily inter-provincial and intraprovincial flights serve all main population centres. Small public and private airstrips are located throughout the province. Total passenger arrivals and departures on scheduled services (1993) 10,978,500.

Shipping. The major ports are Vancouver, New Westminster, Victoria, Nanaimo and Prince Rupert. The volume of cargo handled through the port of Vancouver during 1993 was 60.8m. tonnes; international cargo, 53.9m. tonnes and domestic cargo, 6.9m. tonnes.

The British Columbia Ferries connect Vancouver Island with the mainland and also provide service to other coastal points; in 1993, 20.5m. passengers and 8m. vehicles were carried. Service by other ferry systems is also provided between Vancouver Island and the USA. The Alaska State Ferries connect Prince Rupert with centres in Alaska.

Telecommunications. The British Columbia Telephone Company had (1992) approximately 2.2m. telephones in service. In March 1994 there were 95 radio and 11 television stations originating in British Columbia. In addition there were 248 re-broadcasting stations in the province.

JUSTICE, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The judicial system is composed of the Court of Appeal, the Supreme Court, County Courts, and various Provincial Courts, including Magistrates' Courts and Small Claims Courts. The federal courts include the Supreme Court of Canada and the Federal Court of Canada.

Education. Education, free up to Grade XII levels, is financed jointly from municipal and provincial government revenues. Attendance is compulsory from the age of 5 to 16. There were approximately 534,000 pupils enrolled in 1,628 public schools from kindergarten to Grade XII in Sept. 1994.

The universities had a full-time enrolment of approximately 42,000 for 1992-93. They include University of British Columbia, Vancouver; University of Victoria, Victoria and Simon Fraser University, Burnaby. The regional colleges are Camosun College, Victoria; Capilano College, North Vancouver; Cariboo College, Kamloops; College of New Caledonia, Prince George; Douglas College, New Westminster; East Kootenay Community College, Cranbrook; Fraser Valley College, Chilliwack/Abbotsford; Kwantlen College, Surrey; Malaspina College, Nanaimo; North Island College, Comox; Northern Lights College, Dawson Creek/Fort St John; Northwest Community College, Terrace/Prince Rupert; Okanagan College, Kelowna with branches at Salmon Arm and Vernon; Selkirk College, Castlegar; Vancouver Community College, Vancouver.

There are also the British Columbia Institute of Technology, Burnaby; Emily Carr College of Art and Design, Vancouver; Justice Institute of British Columbia, Vancouver; Open Learning Institute, Richmond; Pacific Marine Training Institute, North Vancouver; Pacific Vocational Institute, Burnaby/Maple Ridge/Richmond. A televised distance education and special programmes through KNOW, the Knowledge Network of the West is provided.

Health. The Government operates a hospital insurance scheme giving universal coverage after a qualifying period of 3 months' residence in the province. The province has come under a national medicare scheme which is partially subsidized by the provincial government and partially by the federal government.

Further Reading

Barman, J., *The West beyond the West: a History of British Columbia*. Toronto Univ. Press, 1991

Morley, J. T., *The Reins of Power: Governing British Columbia*. Vancouver, 1983

Statistical office: BC STATS, Ministry of Government Services, Parliament Buildings, Victoria, V8V 1X4.

MANITOBA

HISTORY. The Hudson's Bay Company formed a colony on the Red River in 1812, which was part of territory annexed to Canada in 1870. The Metis colonists (part-Indian, mostly French-speaking, Catholic) objected to the arrangements for the purchase of the Company territory by Canada and the province of Manitoba was created to accommodate them. It was extended northwards and westwards in 1881 and to Hudson Bay in 1912.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The area of the province is 250,946 sq. miles (649,947 sq. km), of which 211,721 sq. miles are land and 39,225 sq. miles water. From north to south it is 1,225 km and at the widest point it is 793 km.

In 1994 the estimated population was 1,131,100. Population (estimate 1991) of Winnipeg, the capital, 652,355; other principal cities: Brandon, 38,567; Thompson, 14,977; Portage la Prairie, 13,186; Flin Flon, 7,119.

Vital statistics *see* CANADA: Area and Population.

CLIMATE. The climate is cold continental, with very severe winters but plea-

santly warm summers. Rainfall amounts are greatest in the months May to Sept. Winnipeg. Jan. -3°F (-19.3°C), July 67°F (19.6°C). Annual rainfall 21" (539 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Manitoba was known as the Red River Settlement before its entry into the Dominion in 1870. The provincial government is administered by a *Lieut.-Governor* assisted by an *Executive Council* (Cabinet) which is appointed from and responsible to a *Legislative Assembly* of 57 members elected for 5 years. Women were enfranchised in 1916. The Electoral Division Act, 1955, created 57 single-member constituencies and abolished the transferable vote. There are 28 rural electoral divisions, and 29 urban electoral divisions. The province is represented by 6 members in the Senate and 14 in the House of Commons of Canada.

Lieut.-Governor: Yvon Dumont (appointed 1993).

Flag: The British Red Ensign with the shield of the province in the fly.

Elections to the Legislative Assembly were held on 11 Sept. 1990: the Progressive Conservative Party gained 30 seats (with 42% of votes cast), the New Democratic Party, 20 (29%) and the Liberal Party, 7 (28%). As a result of by-elections in Sept. 1993 the state of the parties was: Progressive Conservative Party, 29 seats; New Democratic Party, 21; Liberal Party, 7.

The members of the Progressive Conservative Ministry (sworn in as of Sept. 1993) were:

Premier, President of the Executive Council, Minister of Federal-Provincial Relations: Gary Albert Filmon.

Deputy-Premier, Minister of Industry, Trade and Tourism: James Erwin Downey. *Energy and Mines:* Donald W. Orchard. *Natural Resources:* Albert Driedger. *Education and Training:* Clayton S. Manness. *Culture, Heritage and Citizenship:* Harold Gilleshammer. *Finance:* Eric Stefanson. *Highways and Transportation:* Glen Findlay. *Justice and Attorney General:* Rosemary Vodrey. *Consumer and Corporate Affairs:* James A. Ernst. *Agriculture:* Harry Enns. *Rural Development:* Leonard Derkach. *Health:* James McCrae. *Environment:* Glen Cummings. *Labour and Northern Affairs:* Darren Praznik. *Housing and Urban Affairs:* Linda McIntosh.

Local Government. Rural Manitoba is organized into rural municipalities which vary widely in size. Some have only 4 townships (a township is 6 sq. miles), while the largest has 22 townships. The province has 106 rural municipalities, as well as 36 incorporated towns, 38 incorporated villages and 5 incorporated cities.

On 1 Jan. 1972, the cities and towns comprising the metropolitan area of Winnipeg were amalgamated to form the City of Winnipeg. A mayor and council are elected to a central government, but councillors also sit on 'community committees' which represent the areas or wards they serve. These committees are advised by non-elected residents of the area on provision of municipal services within the community committee jurisdiction. Taxing powers and overall budgeting rest with the central council. The mayor is elected at the same time as the councillors in a city-wide vote. Revisions to the City of Winnipeg Act came into effect with the municipal elections held in Oct. 1977.

Since Jan. 1945, 17 Local Government Districts have been formed in the less densely populated areas of the province. They are administered by a provincially appointed person, who acts on the advice of locally elected councils.

In the extreme north, many communities have locally elected councils, while others are administered directly by the Department of Northern Affairs. This department provides most of the funding in all these northern settlements.

FINANCE. Provincial revenue and expenditure (current account) for fiscal years ending 31 March (in Canadian \$1m.):

	1990-91	1991-92	1992-93	1993-94	1994-95 ¹
Revenue	4,798	4,927	5,095	4,909	5,050
Expenditure	5,081	5,275	5,425	5,107	5,032

¹ Forecast.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. The total generating capacity of Manitoba's power stations is 5.34 mw. The Manitoba Hydro system, owned by the province, provides most of this power, while the city-owned Winnipeg Hydro provides about 190,000 kw. The systems have over 482,000 customers and hydro consumption was 18.1m. kwh. in 1993.

Oil. Crude oil production in 1993 was valued at \$77.5m.

Minerals. Total value of mineral production in 1993 was about \$912m. Principal minerals mined are nickel, zinc, copper, and small quantities of gold and silver.

Agriculture. Rich farmland is the main primary resource, although the area in farms is only about 14% of the total land area. In 1993 the total value of agricultural production was (estimated) \$2,200m., with \$1,000m. from crops, \$855m. from livestock.

Forestry. About 51% of the land area is wooded, of which 334,460 sq. km is productive forest land. Total sales of wood-using industries (1993, estimate) \$139m.

Fur Trade. Value of fur production to the trapper was \$2.6m. in 1993.

Fisheries. From 57,000 sq. km of rivers and lakes fisheries production was about \$20.5m. in 1992-93. Whitefish, sauger, pickerel and pike are the principal varieties of fish caught.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Manufacturing, the largest industry in the province, encompasses almost every major industrial activity in Canada. Estimated exports in 1993 totalled \$6,438m. Manufacturing employed about 55,000 persons in 1992. Due to the agricultural base of the province, the food and beverage group of industries is by far the largest, valued at \$1,560m. in 1993. The next largest segments are transportation equipment, \$823m., electric, \$489m. and primary metals, \$505m.

Trade. Products grown and manufactured in Manitoba find ready markets in other parts of Canada, in the USA, particularly the upper midwest region, and in other countries. Export shipments to foreign countries from Manitoba in 1993 were valued at an estimated \$3,454m. Of total exports, an estimated \$1.8m. were processed and manufactured goods in 1992.

Tourism. In 1993, non-Manitoban tourists numbered an estimated 1.7m. All tourists including Manitobans contributed over \$1,000m. to the economy.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Highways and provincial roads totalled over 18,000 km on 1 Jan. 1994.

Railways. As of Sept. 1993 the province had over 4,470 km of track, not including industrial track, yards and sidings.

Civil Aviation. A total of 91 licensed commercial air services operate from bases in Manitoba, as well as 5 regularly scheduled major national and international airlines.

Telecommunications. The Manitoba Telephone System provided network access to over 735,000 customers at 31 Dec. 1993.

EDUCATION. Education is controlled through locally elected school divisions. There were an estimated 209,000 children enrolled in the province's elementary, secondary, private and home schools in the 1993-94 school year. Manitoba has 3 universities with an enrolment of about 35,500 for the 1994-95 year; the University of Manitoba, founded in 1877, in Winnipeg, the University of Winnipeg, and Brandon University. Expenditure (estimate) on education in the 1994-95 fiscal year was \$990m.

Three community colleges, in Brandon, The Pas and Winnipeg, offer 2-year diploma courses in a number of fields, as well as specialized training in many

trades. They also give a large number and variety of shorter courses, both at their campuses and in many communities throughout the province.

Further Reading

General Information: Inquiries may be addressed to the Information Services Branch, Room 29, Legislative Building, Winnipeg, R3C OV8.

The Department of Agriculture publishes: *Year Book of Manitoba Agriculture*
Manitoba Statistical Review. Manitoba Bureau of Statistics, Quarterly
 Jackson, J. A., *The Centennial History of Manitoba.* Toronto, 1970
 Morton, W. L., *Manitoba: A History.* Univ. of Toronto Press, 1967

NEW BRUNSWICK

HISTORY. Touched by Jacques Cartier in 1534, New Brunswick was first explored by Samuel de Champlain in 1604. It was ceded by the French in the Treaty of Utrecht in 1713 and became a permanent British possession in 1763. It was separated from Nova Scotia and became a province in June 1784, as a result of the great influx of United Empire Loyalists. Responsible government came into being in 1848, and consisted of an executive council, a legislative council (later abolished) and a House of Assembly.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The area of the province is 28,354 sq. miles (73,440 sq. km), of which 27,633 sq. miles (71,569 sq. km) are land area. The population (census 1991) was 723,900. Estimate (1994) 759,300. Of the individuals identifying a single ethnic origin (at the 1991 census), 33% were British and 32.8% French. Other significant ethnic groups were German, Dutch and Scandinavian. Among those who provided a multiple response 9.2% were of British and French descent and 5.4% British and other. In 1991 there were 11,835 Native People or Native People and other. Census 1991 population of urban centres: Saint John, 90,457; Moncton, 80,744; Fredericton (capital), 45,364; Bathurst, 15,890; Edmundston, 12,007; Campbellton, 10,173. The official languages are English and French.

Vital statistics *see* CANADA: Territory and Population.

CLIMATE. A cool temperate climate, with rain at all seasons but temperatures modified by the influence of the Gulf Stream. Saint John. Jan. 18°F (−7.8°C), July 62°F (16.7°C). Annual rainfall 57" (1,444.4 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The government is vested in a Lieut.-Governor and a Legislative Assembly of 58 members each of whom is individually elected to represent the voters in one constituency or riding. A simultaneous translation system is used in the Assembly. Any Canadian subject of full age and 6 months' residence is entitled to vote. The last provincial election was held on 23 Sept. 1991. As of Oct. 1994, the Legislative Assembly consists of 43 Liberals, 6 from the Confederation of Regions Party, 6 Progressive Conservatives, 1 from the New Democratic Party and 2 Independents. The province has 10 members in the Canadian Senate and 10 members in the federal House of Commons.

Lieut.-Governor: Hon. Margaret McCain (appointed June 1994).

Flag: A banner of the Arms, i.e., yellow charged with a black heraldic ship on wavy lines of blue and white; across the top a red band with a gold lion.

The members of the Liberal government are as follows (Oct. 1994):

Premier: Hon. Francis J. McKenna.

Intergovernmental Affairs: Hon. Roland Beaulieu. *Justice, Attorney General:* Hon. Edmond Blanchard. *Finance:* Hon. Allan Maher. *Supply and Services:* Hon. James Lockyer. *Transportation:* Hon. Sheldon Lee. *Natural Resources and Energy:* Hon. Alan Graham. *Agriculture:* Hon. Doug Tyler. *Health and Community Ser-*

vices: Hon. Russell King, MD. *Human Resources Development:* Hon. Ann Breault. *Advanced Education and Labour:* Hon. Camille Thériault. *Education:* Hon. Vaughn Blaney. *Municipalities, Culture and Housing:* Hon. Paul Duffie. *Environment:* Hon. Marcelle Mersereau. *Economic Development and Tourism:* Hon. Leo McAdam. *Fisheries and Aquaculture:* Hon. Bernard Thériault. *Chairman of NB Power:* Hon. Raymond Frenette. *Solicitor General:* Hon. Jane Barry. *Electronic Information Highway:* Hon. Georges Corriveau.

Local Government. Under the reforms introduced in 1967 the province has assumed complete administrative and financial responsibility for education, health, welfare and administration of justice. Local government is now restricted to provision of services of a strictly local nature. Under the new municipal structure, units include existing and new cities, towns and villages. Counties have disappeared as municipal units. Areas with limited populations have become local service districts. The former local improvement districts have become towns, villages or local service districts depending on their size.

FINANCE. The ordinary budget (in Canadian \$1m.) is shown as follows (financial years ended 31 March):

	1990	1991	1992	1993
Gross revenue	3,583.3	3,701.9	3,762.3	3,968.5
Gross expenditure	3,470.8	3,723.8	3,947.6	4,086.0

Funded debt and capital loans outstanding (exclusive of Treasury Bills) as of 31 March 1993 was \$5,358.5m. Sinking funds held by the province at 31 March 1993, \$1,525.6m. The ordinary budget excludes capital spending.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Hydro-electric, thermal and nuclear generating stations of NB Power had an installed capacity of 4,006 mw at 31 March 1994, consisting of 15 generating stations. The Mactaquac hydroelectric development near Fredericton has a name plate capacity of 672 mw. The largest thermal generating station, Coleson Cove, near Saint John, has 1,006 mw of installed capacity. Atlantic Canada's first nuclear generating station, a 635 mw plant on a promontory in the Bay of Fundy, near Saint John, went into operation in 1983. New Brunswick is electrically inter-connected with utilities in neighbouring provinces of Quebec, Nova Scotia and Prince Edward Island, as well as the New England States of the USA. The sale of out-of-province power accounted for 15.2% of revenue in 1993-94. Total revenue amounted to \$895.7m.

Minerals. In 1993, approximately 18 different metals, minerals and commodities were produced. These included lead, zinc, copper, cadmium, bismuth, gold, silver, antimony, potash, salt, lime, stone, gas, coal, sand and gravel, clay, peat and marl. The total value of minerals produced in 1993 reached \$781.7m. The top 3 contributors to mineral production are zinc, silver and lead, accounting for 58.4% of total value in 1993. In Canada in 1993, New Brunswick ranked first in the production of bismuth, zinc and lead, second in antimony and silver, and fifth in the production of copper. Antimony is mined at Lake George and production resumed at the Durham Resources mine near Fredericton in 1985. Peat, rapidly becoming a major industry, is produced from 18 operations in the north. Two potash mines are in operation in the Sussex area, including the Potacan Mining Company where production commenced in 1985. Oil and natural gas continue to be produced in the Stoney Creek and Hillsborough areas. Gordex Minerals produced its first gold in 1986 using the heap leach process. Coal is strip-mined at Grand Lake, producing some 0.5m. tonnes annually. Not all of the province's minerals have been explored sufficiently and research continues. A new 5-year, \$10m. Canada-New Brunswick Co-operation Agreement on Minerals was signed in Sept. 1990. Federal and Provincial agencies are co-operating on field, laboratory and other projects.

Agriculture. The total area under crops is estimated at 122,247 ha. Farms numbered 3,252 and averaged 116 ha each (census 1991). Potatoes account for 23.3% of

total farm cash income. Mixed farming is common throughout the province. Dairy farming is centred around the larger urban areas, and is located mainly along the Saint John River Valley and in the south-eastern sections of the province. Income from dairy products provides 19.8% of farm cash income. New Brunswick is self-sufficient in fluid milk and supplies a processing industry. For particulars of agricultural production and livestock, *see* CANADA: Agriculture. Farm cash receipts in 1993 were \$285.6m.

Forestry. New Brunswick contains some 61,000 sq. km of productive forest lands. The value of manufacturing shipments for the wood related industries in 1993 was \$2,056.2m., representing 31.1% of total shipments in the province. The paper and allied industry group is the largest component of the industry contributing 64.4% of forestry output. In 1993 wood industries employed about 13,950 people for all aspects of the forest industry, including harvesting, processing and transportation. Practically all forest products are exported from the province's numerous ports and harbours near which many of the mills are located or sent by road or rail to the USA.

Fisheries. Commercial fishing is one of the most important primary industries of the province, in 1994 employing 8,380. Nearly 50 commercial species of fish and shellfish are landed, including scallop, shrimp, crab, herring and cod. Landings in 1993 (115,483 tonnes) amounted to \$103.1m. In 1994 there were 141 fish processing plants employing an average of 7,100 people. In 1993 molluscs and crustaceans ranked first with a value of \$87.3m., 84.7% of the total landed value; pelagic fish second, 11.8%, and groundfish third, 3.1%. Exports (1993) \$324.1m., mainly to the USA and Japan.

INDUSTRY. In 1994 there were 1,600 manufacturing and processing establishments, employing on average 51,000 persons. New Brunswick's location, with deepwater harbours open throughout the year and container facilities at Saint John, makes it ideal for exporting. Industries include food and beverages, paper and allied industries, timber products. Nearly 20% of the industrial labour force work in Saint John.

TOURISM. Tourism is one of the leading contributors to the economy. In 1993, tourism revenues reached an all time high of \$615m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are 1,541.9 km of arterial highways and 2,381.7 km of collector roads, all hard-surfaced, and 12,279.9 km of local roads provide access to most areas. The main highway system, including 596.4 km of the Trans-Canada Highway, links the province with the principal roads in Quebec, Nova Scotia, and Prince Edward Island, as well as the Interstate Highway System in the eastern seaboard states of the USA. Passenger vehicles, 31 March 1992, numbered 317,776; commercial vehicles, 169,768; motor cycles, 9,407.

Railways. New Brunswick is served by main lines of both Canadian Pacific and Canadian National railways.

Telecommunications. In 1992 the New Brunswick Telephone Co. Ltd had 461,101 access lines in service. The province is served by 26 radio stations. 15 are privately owned and 3 owned by the Canadian Broadcasting Corporation, 3 are university stations and 5 community stations. 11 stations broadcast in French, 2 are bilingual and the CBC International Service broadcasts in several languages from its station at Sackville. The province is served by 6 television stations, 2 of which broadcast in French.

Newspapers. New Brunswick had (1994) 4 daily newspapers, 1 in French, and 20 weekly newspapers, 7 in French or bilingual.

EDUCATION. Public education is free and non-sectarian. There are 4 universities. The University of New Brunswick at Fredericton (founded 13 Dec. 1785 by the Loyalists, elevated to university status in 1823, reorganized as the University of

New Brunswick in 1859) had 7,606 full-time students at the Fredericton campus and 1,884 full-time students at the Saint John campus (1993-94); Mount Allison University at Sackville had 2,206 full-time students; the Université de Moncton at Moncton, 4,553 full-time students, with 511 and 671 full-time students respectively at its satellite campuses at Shippegan and Edmundston; St Thomas University at Fredericton, 1,933 full-time students. During the period 1 July 1992 to 30 June 1993, there were 15,282 students enrolled full-time at 10 Community College campuses and at various campus training centres.

There were, in Sept. 1993, 138,686 students (including kindergarten) and 8,334 full-time equivalent/professional educational staff in the province's 407 schools. There are 18 school boards.

Further Reading

Industrial Information: Dept. of Economic Development and Tourism, Fredericton. *Economic Information:* Dept. of Finance, New Brunswick Statistics Agency, Fredericton. *General Information:* Communications New Brunswick, Fredericton.

Thompson, C., *New Brunswick Inside Out*. Ottawa, 1977

Trueman, S., *The Fascinating World of New Brunswick*. Fredericton, 1973

NEWFOUNDLAND AND LABRADOR

HISTORY. Archaeological finds at L'Anse-au-Meadow in northern Newfoundland show that the Vikings had established a colony there at about A.D. 1000. This site is the only known Viking colony in North America. Newfoundland was discovered by John Cabot 24 June 1497, and was soon frequented in the summer months by the Portuguese, Spanish and French for its fisheries. It was formally occupied in Aug. 1583 by Sir Humphrey Gilbert on behalf of the English Crown, but various attempts to colonize the island remained unsuccessful. Although British sovereignty was recognized in 1713 by the Treaty of Utrecht, disputes over fishing rights with the French were not finally settled till 1904. By the Anglo-French Convention of 1904, France renounced her exclusive fishing rights along part of the coast, granted under the Treaty of Utrecht, but retained sovereignty of the offshore islands of St Pierre and Miquelon.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Area, 143,501 sq. miles (371,690 sq. km) of which freshwater, 13,139 sq. miles (34,030 sq. km). In March 1927 the Privy Council decided the boundary between Canada and Newfoundland in Labrador. This area, now part of the Province of Newfoundland and Labrador, is 102,699 sq. miles. The coastline is extremely irregular. Bays, fiords and inlets are numerous and there are many good harbours with deep water close to shore. The coast is rugged with bold rocky cliffs from 200 to 400 ft high; in the Bay of Islands some of the islands rise 500 ft, with the adjacent shore 1,000 ft above tide level. The interior is a plateau of moderate elevation and the chief relief features trend north-east and south-west. Long Range, the most notable of these, begins at Cape Ray and extends north-east for 200 miles, the highest peak reaching 2,673 ft. Approximately one-third of the area is covered by water. Grand Lake, the largest body of water, has an area of about 200 sq. miles. The principal rivers flow towards the north-east. On the borders of the lakes and water-courses good land is generally found, particularly in the valleys of the Terra Nova River, the Gander River, the Exploits River and the Humber River, which are also heavily timbered.

Census population, 1991, was 568,474.

The capital of Newfoundland is the City of St John's (1991 population, 171,859, metropolitan area). The other cities are Mt Pearl (23,689), Corner Brook (22,410); important towns are Conception Bay South (17,590), Grand Falls-Windsor (14,693), Gander (10,339), Labrador City (9,061), Happy Valley-Goose Bay (8,610), Stephenville (7,621), Marystown (6,739), Channel-Port aux Basques (5,644), Bay Roberts (5,474), Carbonear (5,259).

Vital statistics *see* CANADA: Territory and Population.

CLIMATE. The cool temperate climate is marked by heavy precipitation, distributed evenly over the year, a cool summer and frequent fogs in spring. St. John's. Jan. -4°C , July $15\text{--}8^{\circ}\text{C}$. Annual rainfall 1,240 mm.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Until 1832 Newfoundland was ruled by the Governor under instructions of the Colonial Office. In that year a Legislature was brought into existence, but the Governor and his Executive Council were not responsible to it. Under the constitution of 1855, which lasted until its suspension in 1934, the government was administered by the Governor appointed by the Crown with an Executive Council responsible to the House of Assembly of 27 elected members and a Legislative Council of 24 members nominated for life by the Governor in Council. Women were enfranchised in 1925. At the Imperial Conference of 1917 Newfoundland was constituted as a Dominion.

In 1933 the financial situation had become so critical that the Government of Newfoundland asked the Government of the UK to appoint a Royal Commission to investigate conditions. On the strength of their recommendations, the parliamentary form of government was suspended and Government by Commission was inaugurated on 16 Feb. 1934.

A National Convention, elected in 1946, made, in 1948, recommendations to H.M. Government in Great Britain as to the possible forms of future government to be submitted to the people at a national referendum. Two referenda were held. In the first referendum (June 1948) the three forms of government submitted to the people were: Commission of government for 5 years, confederation with Canada and responsible government as it existed in 1933. No one form of government received a clear majority of the votes polled, and commission of government, receiving the fewest votes, was eliminated. In the second referendum (July 1948) confederation with Canada received 78,408 and responsible government 71,464 votes.

In the Canadian Senate on 18 Feb. 1949 Royal assent was given to the terms of union of Newfoundland and Labrador with Canada, and on 23 March 1949, in the House of Lords, London, Royal assent was given to an amendment to the British North America Act made necessary by the inclusion of Newfoundland and Labrador as the tenth Province of Canada.

Under the terms of union of Newfoundland and Labrador with Canada, which was signed at Ottawa on 11 Dec. 1948, the constitution of the Legislature of Newfoundland and Labrador as it existed immediately prior to 16 Feb. 1934 shall, subject to the terms of the British North America Acts, 1867 to 1946, continue as the constitution of the Legislature of the Province of Newfoundland and Labrador until altered under the authority of the said Acts.

The franchise was in 1965 extended to all male and female residents who have attained the age of 19 years and are otherwise qualified as electors.

The House of Assembly (Amendment) Act, 1979, established 52 electoral districts and 52 members of the Legislature.

Elections were held on 3 May 1993. In Nov. 1994 there were 35 Liberals, 16 Progressive-Conservatives and 1 New Democrat.

The province is represented by 6 members in the Senate and by 7 members in the House of Commons of Canada.

Lieut.-Governor: Hon. Frederick William Russell (assumed office 5 Nov. 1991).

Flag: White, in the hoist 4 solid blue triangles; in the fly 2 red triangles voided white, and between them a yellow tongue bordered in red.

The Liberal Executive Council was, in Nov. 1994, composed as follows:

Premier: Hon. Clyde Kirby Wells.

Education and Training: Hon. Christopher Decker. *Employment and Labour Relations:* Hon. Tom Murphy. *Environment:* Hon. Kevin Aylward. *Finance, President of Executive Council and President of Treasury Board:* Hon. Winston Baker. *Fisheries, Food and Agriculture:* Hon. Dr Bud Hulan. *Health:* Hon. Lloyd Matthews. *Industry, Trade and Technology:* Hon. Charles Furey. *Justice:* Hon. Edward Roberts. *Municipal and Provincial Affairs:* Hon. Arthur Reid. *Natural Resources:* Hon. Dr Rex Gibbons. *Social Services:* Hon. Kay Young. *Tourism, Cul-*

ture and Recreation: Hon. Roger Grimes. *Works, Services and Transportation:* Hon. John Efford.

FINANCE. Budget in Canadian \$1,000 for fiscal years ended 31 March:

<i>Current account:</i>	<i>1991-92</i>	<i>1992-93</i> ¹	<i>1993-94</i> ²	<i>1994-95</i> ³
Gross revenue	2,987,837	3,044,401	3,061,044	3,146,616
Gross expenditure	3,024,708	3,124,001	3,131,929	3,221,254

<i>Capital account:</i>	<i>1991-92</i>	<i>1992-93</i> ¹	<i>1993-94</i> ²	<i>1994-95</i> ³
Gross revenue	120,187	149,215	93,964	127,936
Gross expenditure	359,720	330,664	245,664	299,969

¹ Revised estimates.

² Estimates.

³ Forecast.

Public debenture debt as at 31 March 1993 (preliminary) was \$4,869m.; sinking fund, \$1,310.8m.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. The electrical energy requirements of the province are met mainly by hydro-electric power, with petroleum fuels being utilized to provide the balance. The total amount of energy generated in the province in 1993 (preliminary) was 40,846,223 mwh, of which 96% was derived from hydro-electric facilities. The greater part of the energy produced in 1993 came from Churchill Falls, of which 29,941,852 mwh was sold to Hydro-Quebec under the terms of a long-term contract. Energy consumed in the province during 1993 totalled 10,904,371 mwh, with 9,268,715 mwh, or 85%, coming from hydro-electric facilities.

At Dec. 1992 total electrical generating capacity in the province was 7,447 mw, with hydro-electric plants accounting for 6,650 mw, or 89%. It is estimated that potential additional hydro-electric generating capacity of up to 4.5m. kw can be developed at various sites in Labrador.

Oil. Since 1965, 140 wells have been drilled on the Continental Margin of the Province. In 1993 offshore exploration expenditures were \$0.1m. (preliminary), in 1991, \$55m.

By 31 Dec. 1985 there had been 20 significant hydrocarbon discoveries off Newfoundland and delineation drilling had been initiated or was ongoing at 6: Terra Nova, Ben Nevis, Whiterose, North Ben Nevis and Mara. In 1986 only the Hibernia discovery had commercial capability and the Canada-Newfoundland Offshore Petroleum Board approved Mobil Oil Canada's development plan for the Hibernia Project, with production starting in the early 1990's. In Sept. 1990 the governments of Canada and Newfoundland and a development consortium signed an agreement to start developing the Hibernia discovery from Oct. 1990.

In 1979, a discovery of oil was made on the Hibernia geological structure located 164 nautical miles east of Cape Spear. The discovery well, Hibernia P-15, tested medium gravity, sweet crude from several intervals with a reported total producing capability in excess of 20,000 bbls of oil per day.

Minerals. The mineral resources are vast but only partially documented. Large deposits of iron ore, with an ore reserve of over 5,000m. tons at Labrador City, Wabush City and in the Knob Lake area are supplying approximately half of Canada's production. Other large deposits of iron ore are known to exist in the Julianne Lake area.

There are a variety of other minerals being produced in the province in more limited amounts.

Uranium deposits in the Kaipokak Bay area near Makkovik in Labrador are presently being studied by Brinex. The Central Mineral Belt, which extends from the Smallwood Reservoir to the Atlantic coast near Makkovik, holds uranium, copper, beryllium and molybdenite potential.

In 1986 a gold mine was being developed at Hope Brook on the south coast east of Port aux Basques. Full production from an underground operation using conven-

tional carbon-in-pulp gold processing was planned to start in late 1988. The gold mine closed temporarily in May 1991 for environmental reasons but re-started production in July 1992.

Production in 1993 (preliminary): Iron ore, 17.5m. tonnes (\$636,989,000); asbestos, 15,000 tonnes (\$5,216,000); sand and gravel, 3,551,000 tonnes (\$17,477,000); stone, 2,367,000 tonnes (\$9,508,000); peat, 2,000 tonnes (\$259,000).

Agriculture. The estimated value of agricultural products sold, including livestock, 1993, was \$60.2m.

Forestry. The forestry economy in the province is mainly dependent on the operation of 3 newsprint mills. In 1993 the gross value of newsprint exported from these 3 mills totalled \$419m. Lumber mills and saw-log operations produced 48m. flat board metres in 1992-93.

Fisheries. The principal fish landings are cod, flounder, redfish, Queen crabs, lobster, salmon and herring. In 1993 (preliminary) a yearly average of some 4,300 persons were employed by the fish-processing industry and there were 24,733 licensed full-, part-time and casual fishermen engaged in harvesting operations. 239 processing operations were licensed in 1992. The production of fresh and frozen fish products was \$480m. in 1993.

The total catch in 1993 (preliminary) was 234,737 tonnes valued at \$199,312,000, which comprised (in tonnes): Cod, 37,005 (\$24,612,000); flounders and soles, 21,891 (\$8,649,000); herring, 21,092 (\$2,979,000); redfish, 26,331 (\$7,268,000); salmon, 114 (\$512,000); capelin, 48,829 (\$17,369,000); crab, 20,908 (\$28,916,000); shrimp, 23,127 (\$52,021,000); other, 40,440 (\$56,986,000).

INDUSTRY. The total value of manufacturing shipments in 1991 was \$1,448m. This consists largely of first-stage processing of primary resource products with two of the largest components being paper and fish products.

TRADE UNIONS. There were 578 unions in 1992 representing 84,825 members of international and national unions and government employee associations.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1993 there were 8,895 km, of which 6,356 were paved.

Railways. In 1993 the Quebec North Shore and Labrador Railway operated 576 km of standard-gauge main railway track. The route runs from Sept-Iles, Quebec, to Shefferville, Quebec, with a branch at Ross Bay Junction to Wabush, Labrador. In 1993 18m. tonnes of freight were carried.

Civil Aviation. The province is linked to the rest of Canada by regular air services provided by Air Canada, Canadian International Airways, Quebecair and a number of smaller air carriers.

Shipping. At 10 Nov. 1994 there were 1,608 ships on register in Newfoundland. In 1993 Marine Atlantic provided a freight and passenger service all year round to the south of the island and during the ice-free season as far north as Nain. There is a year-round ferry from Port-aux-Basques to North Sydney, Nova Scotia, and seasonal ferries connect Argentia with North Sydney, and Lewisporte with Goosebay, Labrador.

Telecommunications. There were 459 post offices in 1993. Telephone access lines numbered 241,419 in 1991 (181,050 private). There were 3,255 public pay phones.

EDUCATION. The number of schools in 1993-94 was 492. The enrolment was 118,273; full-time teachers numbered 7,598. The Memorial University, offering courses in arts, science, engineering, education, nursing and medicine, had 17,571 full- and part-time students in 1993 (calendar year). Total expenditure for education by the Government in 1994-95 (estimate) was \$756m.

Further Reading

Horwood, H., *Newfoundland*. Toronto, 1969

Perlin, A. B., *The Story of Newfoundland, 1497-1959*. St John's, 1959

Taylor, T. G., *Newfoundland: A Study of Settlement*. Toronto, 1946

Statistical office: Newfoundland Statistics Agency, POB 8700, St. John's, A1B 4J6.

NOVA SCOTIA

HISTORY. The first permanent settlement was made by the French early in the 17th century, and the province was called Acadia until finally ceded to the British by the Treaty of Utrecht in 1713.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The area of the province is 21,425 sq. miles (55,000 sq. km), of which 20,401 sq. miles are land area, 1,024 sq. miles water area. The population (census 1991) was 899,942. Estimate (1994) 936,693.

Population of the principal cities and towns (census 1991): Halifax, 114,455; Dartmouth, 67,798; Sydney, 26,063; Glace Bay, 19,501; Truro, 11,683; Bedford, 11,618; New Glasgow, 9,905; Amherst, 9,742; Yarmouth, 7,781; New Waterford, 7,695; Sydney Mines, 7,551; North Sydney, 7,260.

Vital statistics, *see* CANADA: Territory and Population.

CLIMATE. A cool temperate climate, with rainfall occurring evenly over the year. The Gulf Stream moderates the temperatures in winter so that ports remain ice-free. Halifax. Jan. 23.7°F (-4.6°C), July 63.5°F (17.5°C). Annual rainfall 54" (1,371 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Under the British North America Act of 1867 the legislature of Nova Scotia may exclusively make laws in relation to local matters, including direct taxation within the province, education and the administration of justice. The legislature of Nova Scotia consists of a Lieut.-Governor, appointed and paid by the federal government, and holding office for 5 years, and a House of Assembly of 52 members, chosen by popular vote at least every 5 years. The province is represented in the Canadian Senate by 11 members, and in the House of Commons by 11.

The franchise and eligibility to the legislature are granted to every person, male or female, if of age (19 years), a British subject or Canadian citizen, and a resident in the province for 1 year and 2 months before the date of the writ of election in the county or electoral district of which the polling district forms part, and if not by law otherwise disqualified. State of parties in Dec. 1993: 41 Liberals, 8 Progressive Conservatives, 3 New Democrats.

Lieut.-Governor: Hon. John James Kinley.

Flag: A banner of the Arms, *i.e.*, white with a blue diagonal cross, bearing in the centre the royal shield of Scotland.

The members of the Liberal Ministry were as follows in Jan. 1994:

Premier, President of the Executive Council, Minister of Intergovernmental Affairs, Co-Chair Round Table on Environment and Economy, Minister responsible for Aboriginal Affairs: Hon. John P. Savage, MD.

Deputy Premier, Deputy President of the Executive Council, Attorney-General and Minister of Justice, Minister responsible for the Administration of the Human Rights Act, Minister in charge of the Regulations Act: Hon. J. William Gillis. *Minister of Finance, Chair of the Priorities and Planning Committee, Minister in charge of the Lottery Act, Minister responsible for the Sydney Steel Corporation Act and for the Administration of the Liquor Control Act*: Hon. J. Bernard Boudreau, QC. *Minister of Economic Development and Tourism, Minister responsible for the Administration of the Research Foundation Corporation Act, for the Voluntary Planning Act and for the Administration of the Maritime Economic Cooperation Act, Chairman of the Trade Development Authority*: Hon. Ross Bragg. *Minister of Education*: Hon.

John MacEachern. *Minister of Health*: Hon. Ronald D. Stewart, QC, MD. *Minister of Community Services, Chairman of the Senior Citizens Secretariat, Minister responsible for the Disabled Persons Commission Act*: Hon. James A. Smith, MD. *Minister of Transportation and Communications*: Hon. Richard W. Mann. *Minister of Municipal Affairs, Minister in charge of the Administration of the Heritage Property Act*: Hon. Sandra L. Jolly. *Minister of Natural Resources, Minister responsible for the Tidal Power Corporation Act*: Hon. Donald R. Downe. *Minister of Supply and Services, Minister responsible for the Communications and Information Act*: Hon. F. Wayne Adams. *Minister of Agriculture and Marketing, Minister responsible for Acadian Affairs*: Hon. Wayne J. Gaudet. *Minister of the Environment, Minister responsible for the Emergency Measures Act, Co-Chair Round Table on Environment and Economy*: Hon. Robert S. Harrison. *Minister of Human Resources, Minister responsible for the Nova Scotia Sport and Recreation Commission, for the Nova Scotia Boxing Authority, for the Administration of the Advisory Council on the Status of Women Act and for the Women's Directorate*: Hon. Eleanor E. Norrie. *Minister of Housing and Consumer Affairs, Minister in charge of the Residential Tenancies Act, Minister responsible for the Housing Development Corporation Act*: Hon. Guy A. C. Brown. *Minister of Fisheries*: Hon. James A. Barkhouse. *Minister of Labour, Minister responsible for the Administration of the Youth Secretariat Act, for the Workers' Compensation Act and for Halifax Harbour Clean Up Incorporated*: Hon. Jay F. Abbass.

Local Government. The main divisions of the province for governmental purposes are the 3 cities, the 39 towns and the 24 rural municipalities, each governed by a council and a mayor or warden. The cities have independent charters, and the various towns take their powers from and are limited by The Towns Act, and the various municipalities take their powers from and are limited by The Municipal Act as revised in 1967. The majority of municipalities comprise 1 county, but 6 counties are divided into 2 municipalities each. In no case do the boundaries of any municipality overlap county lines. The 18 counties as such have no administrative functions.

Any city (of which there are 3) or incorporated town (of which there are 39) that lies within the boundaries of a municipality is excluded from any jurisdiction by the municipal council and has its own government.

FINANCE. Revenue is derived from provincial sources, payments from the federal government under the Federal-Provincial Fiscal Arrangements and Established Programs Financing Act. Recoveries consist generally of amounts received under various federal cost-shared programmes. Main sources of provincial revenues include income and sales taxes.

Revenue, expenditure and debt (in Canadian \$1m.) for fiscal years ending 31 March:

	1991	1992	1993	1994	1995 ¹
<i>Budgetary Transactions</i>					
Current Expenditure	3,698.9	3,852.4	3,981.9	3,890.9	3,933.8
Current Revenues and Recoveries	3,553.1	3,530.5	3,510.5	3,547.7	3,636.3
Operating Deficit (Surplus)	145.8	321.9	471.4	343.2	297.5
Sinking Fund Instalments and Serial Retirements	99.9	108.1	109.2	182.3	182.2
Net Capital Expenditures	254.4	236.1	297.7	326.1	302.1
Net Budgetary Transactions	500.1	666.1	878.3	851.6	781.9
<i>Non-Budgetary Transactions</i>					
Capital Expenditures	1.0	1.9	2.8	2.0	2.8
Net Increase (Decrease) in Advances and Investments	38.8	(10.8)	(95.1)	(19.4)	30.1
Proceeds from Sale of NSPC ²	0.0	0.0	(192.3)	0.0	0.0
Net Other Transactions	(22.5)	(29.3)	22.9	(42.9)	(11.1)
Non-Budgetary Transactions	17.3	38.2	(261.7)	(60.3)	21.7
	517.4	704.3	616.6	791.3	803.6

¹ Estimate.

² Nova Scotia Power Corporation.

Banking and Finance. In the third quarter of 1993 total deposits with chartered banks totalled \$7,223m.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Principal minerals in 1993 were: Coal, 3.5m. tonnes, valued at \$222.2m.; gypsum, 6.1m. tonnes, valued at \$57.7m.; sand and gravel, 5.6m. tonnes, valued at \$19.9m. Total value of mineral production in 1993 was about \$530m.

Agriculture. Dairying, poultry and egg production, livestock and fruit growing are the most important branches. Farm cash receipts for 1993 were estimated at \$310.7m., with an additional \$4.1m. going to persons on farms as income in kind.

Cash receipts from sale of dairy products were \$83.8m., with total milk and cream sales of 164,103,000 litres.

The production of poultry meat in 1993 was 24,479 tonnes, of which 21,226 tonnes were chickens and 3,253 tonnes were turkeys. Egg production was 17.8m. dozen.

The main 1993 fruit crops were apples, 45,723 tonnes; blueberries, 13,807 tonnes; strawberries, 2,155 tonnes.

Forestry. The estimated forest area of Nova Scotia is 15,830 sq. miles (40,990 sq. km), of which about 28% is owned by the province. The principal trees are spruce, balsam fir, hemlock, pine, larch, birch, oak, maple, poplar and ash. 3,914,222 cu. metres of round forest products were produced in 1992.

Fisheries. The fisheries of the province in 1993 had a landed value of \$473m. of sea fish including scallop fishery, \$99.5m., and lobster fishery, \$156.7m. In 1993 there were 8,100 employees in the fish processing industry; the value of shipment of goods was \$596m. in 1993.

INDUSTRY. The number of manufacturing establishments was 820 in 1989; the number of employees was 40,276; wages and salaries, \$1,063.8m. The value of shipments in 1993 was \$5,060m., and the leading industries were food, paper and allied, and beverage industries.

TRADE UNIONS. Total union membership in 1993 was 102,852 belonging to 81 unions comprised of 644 individual locals. The largest union membership was in the service sector followed by public administration and defence.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1993 there were 26,091 km of highways; paved included 167 km free-way, 2,802 km arterial and 5,769 km local. 12,186 km of highway are unpaved.

Railways. The province is covered with a network of 705 km of mainline track. In 1991 it carried 21.6m. tonnes of freight.

Civil Aviation. There is direct air service to all major Canadian points and international scheduled service to Boston, New York, Bermuda, London, Glasgow and Amsterdam. There are winter charter services to Florida and the Caribbean.

Shipping. Ferry services connect Nova Scotia with Newfoundland, Prince Edward Island, New Brunswick and Maine. Direct service by container vessels is provided from the Port of Halifax to ports in the USA (east and west coast), Europe, Asia, Australia/New Zealand and the Caribbean.

JUSTICE AND EDUCATION

Justice. The Supreme Court (Trial Division and Appeal Division) is the superior court of Nova Scotia and has original and appellate jurisdiction in all civil and criminal matters unless they have been specifically assigned to another court by Statute. An appeal from the Supreme Court, Appeal Division, is to the Supreme Court of Canada. The other courts in the Province are the Provincial Court, which hears criminal matters only, the Small Claims Court, which has limited monetary

jurisdiction, Probate Court, County Court, which has jurisdiction in criminal matters as well as original jurisdiction over actions not exceeding \$50,000, and Family Court. Young offenders are tried in the Family Court or the Provincial Court.

For the year ending 31 March 1992 there were 4,021 adult admissions to provincial custody; of these, 2,542 were sentenced.

Education. Public education in Nova Scotia is free, compulsory and undenominational through elementary and high school. Attendance is compulsory to the age of 16. There are 472 public schools, plus the Atlantic Provinces Resource Centres for the Hearing Handicapped and for the Visually Impaired; the Nova Scotia Youth Centres for young offenders in Shelburne and in Waterville; and the Nova Scotia Youth Training Centre in Truro for mentally handicapped children. The province has 12 degree-granting institutions, of which the largest is Dalhousie University in Halifax. The Nova Scotia Agricultural College and the Nova Scotia Teachers' College are located at Truro. The Technical University of Nova Scotia at Halifax grants degrees in engineering and architecture. Through the Nova Scotia Community College, the Department of Education administers 13 college campuses, 2 adult vocational training centres, 2 institutes of technology, a nautical institute, and the College de l'Acadie, the francophone component of the Community College. There are also 7 teaching hospitals.

The Nova Scotia government offers financial support and organizational assistance to local school boards for provision of weekend and evening courses in academic and vocational subjects, and citizenship for new Canadians. It also provides local authorities with specialist support services to assist them in providing community workshops and it operates a correspondence study service for children and adults.

Total estimated expenditure on all levels of education for the year 1994-95 was \$1,592.8m., of which 65.4% was borne by the provincial government. In 1994-95, classrooms operated in 509 elementary-secondary schools, with 10,200 teachers and 156,780 pupils.

Further Reading

- Nova Scotia Fact Book.* N.S. Department of Economic Development, Halifax, 1991
Nova Scotia Resource Atlas. N.S. Department of Economic Development, Halifax, 1986
Nova Scotia Statistical Review. N. S. Department of Economic Development, Halifax, 1993
Nova Scotia Facts at a Glance. N. S. Department of Economic Development, Halifax, 1993
 Atlantic Provinces Economic Council. *The Atlantic Vision*, 1990. Halifax, 1979
 Beck, M., *The Evolution of Municipal Government in Nova Scotia, 1749-1973*. 1973
 McCreath, P. and Leefe, J., *History of Early Nova Scotia*. Halifax, 1982
 Vaison, R., *Nova Scotia Past and Present: A Bibliography and Guide*. Halifax, 1976
Statistical office: Statistics Branch, Department of Economic Development, POB 519, Halifax, Nova Scotia, B3J 2R7.

ONTARIO

HISTORY. The French explorer Samuel de Champlain explored the Ottawa River from 1613. The area was governed by the French, first under a joint stock company and then as a royal province, from 1627 and was ceded to Great Britain in 1763. A constitutional act of 1791 created there the province of Upper Canada, largely to accommodate loyalists of English descent who had immigrated after the United States war of independence. Upper Canada entered the Confederation as Ontario in 1867.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The area is 412,580 sq. miles (1,068,580 sq. km), of which some 344,100 sq. miles (891,190 sq. km) are land area and some 68,480 sq. miles (177,390 sq. km) are lakes and fresh water rivers. The province extends 1,050 miles (1,690 km) from east to west and 1,075 miles (1,730 km) from north to south. It is bounded on the north by the Hudson and James Bays, on the east by Quebec, on the west by Manitoba, and on the south by the USA.

Estimated population in 1994 was 10.9m. Population of the principal cities (1991 census):

Toronto ¹	635,395	Brampton	234,445	Oakville	114,670
North York ¹	562,564	Windsor	191,435	Thunder Bay	113,746
Scarborough ¹	524,598	Kitchener	168,282	East York ¹	102,696
Mississauga	463,388	Markham	153,811	Cambridge	92,884
Hamilton	318,499	York ¹	140,525	Sudbury	92,772
Ottawa	313,987	Burlington	129,575	Guelph	87,976
Etobicoke ¹	309,993	Oshawa	129,344	Brantford	81,997
London	303,165	Saint Catherines	129,300	Sault Sainte Marie	81,476

¹ Borough of metropolitan Toronto.

There are over 1m. French-speaking people and 0.22m. native Indians. An agreement with the Ontario government of Aug. 1991 recognized Indians' right to self-government.

Vital statistics, *see* CANADA: Territory and Population.

CLIMATE. A temperate continental climate, but conditions can be quite severe in winter, though proximity to the Great Lakes has a moderating influence on temperatures. Ottawa. Jan. -10.8°C, July 20.8°C. Annual rainfall 910.5 mm. Toronto. Jan. -4.5°C, July 22.1°C. Annual rainfall 818 mm.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The provincial government is administered by a *Lieut.-Governor*, a cabinet and a single-chamber 130-member *Legislative Assembly* elected by a general franchise for a period of 5 years. The minimum voting age is 18 years.

At the elections of Sept. 1990 to the *Legislative Assembly*, the New Democratic Party won 74 seats, the Liberal Party, 36, and the Progressive Conservative Party, 20. The parties' standing in June 1994 was New Democrats, 71 seats; Liberals, 35; Progressive Conservatives, 22; independent, 2.

Lieut.-Governor: Right Hon. Henry Jackman (b. 1932; appointed Dec. 1991).

Flag: The British Red Ensign with the shield of Ontario in the fly.

The members of the Executive Council in June 1994 were as follows:

Premier, President of the Council and Minister of Intergovernmental Affairs: Hon. Robert Rae.

Deputy Premier and Minister of Finance: Hon. Floyd Laughren. *Chair of Management Board of Cabinet and Government House Leader:* Hon. Brian Charlton. *Agriculture, Food and Rural Affairs:* Hon. Elmer Buchanan. *Attorney-General and responsible for Women's Issues:* Hon. Marion Boyd. *Citizenship and responsible for Human Rights, Disability Issues, Seniors' Issues and Race Relations:* Hon. Elaine Ziemba. *Community and Social Services:* Hon. Tony Silipo. *Consumer and Commercial Relations:* Hon. Marilyn Churley. *Solicitor-General and Correctional Services:* Hon. David Christopherson. *Culture, Tourism and Recreation:* Hon. Anne Swarbrick. *Education and Training and responsible for the Ontario Training and Adjustment Board:* Hon. David Cooke. *Environment and Energy and responsible for Native Affairs:* Hon. Bud Wildman. *Transportation and responsible for Franco-phone Affairs:* Hon. Gilles Pouliot. *Health:* Hon. Ruth A. Grier. *Housing:* Hon. Evelyn Gigantes. *Economic Development and Trade:* Hon. Frances Lankin. *Labour:* Hon. Bob MacKenzie. *Municipal Affairs:* Hon. Ed Philip. *Natural Resources:* Hon. Howard Hampton. *Northern Development and Mines:* Hon. Shelley Martel. *Ministers Without Portfolio:* Hon. Richard Allen (*Economic Development and Trade*), Hon. Shirley Coppen (*Culture, Tourism and Recreation*), Hon. Shelley Wark-Martyn (*Health*), Hon. Allan Pilkey (*Municipal Affairs*), Hon. Brad Ward (*Finance*). Hon. Mike Farnan (*Education and Training*). The *Speaker* is the Hon. David Warner.

Leader of the Opposition: Lyn McLeod.

Local Government. Local government in Ontario is divided into two branches, one covering municipal institutions and the other education.

The present municipal system dates from The Baldwin Act enacted by the Legis-

lature of Canada West in 1849. It has been considerably modified in recent years with the creation of the Municipality of Metropolitan Toronto in 1954 and the launching of the Government of Ontario's local government restructuring programme in 1968. Generally, there are two levels of municipal government in southern Ontario. The upper level consists of 27 counties plus 13 restructured regional municipalities including metropolitan Toronto. The local level comprises more than 800 cities, towns and townships. Cities in the traditional county system function independently of the county in which they lie, as do 4 towns which have been separated for municipal purposes. There are no separated municipal units in regional governments.

Ontario's local municipalities are governed by councils elected by popular vote.

A city council consists of a mayor and councillors.

Councils of towns, villages and townships within counties usually consist of a mayor, reeve, deputy reeve and councillors. In the case of regional municipalities, one or more regional councillors represent the area municipalities on the regional council. Three regions, Niagara, Metro and Ottawa-Carleton, have their own directly elected upper level councils.

County and many regional government councils are federated assemblies.

A county council consists of the reeves and deputy reeves of the towns, villages and townships. The head of the county council is the warden, who is elected by the council from among its own members.

A regional council consists of the heads of council of the local municipalities, as well as a varying number of regional councillors, who are elected on the basis of representation, either directly or indirectly. In most regions, the head of the regional council is the chair who is elected by council and need not have been a council member. In the regions of Ottawa-Carleton and Hamilton the chair is elected at large by popular vote. In Metro the chair is an elected regional councillor selected by the council and retaining his or her seat.

No municipality in Ontario may incur long-term debts without the sanction of the tribunal created by the Provincial Legislature and known as the Ontario Municipal Board. Debenture obligations incurred by municipalities for utility undertakings (water-works and electric light and power systems) are discharged ordinarily out of revenues derived from the sale of utility services and do not fall upon the ratepayers.

Municipal councils have no jurisdiction for education beyond the collection of taxes for school purposes. Responsibility for providing, operating and maintaining school facilities, and for the supply of teachers, rests with local education authorities known as Boards of Education or School Boards. These Boards are now generally organized on a county or regional basis. Apart from some of the larger cities, local municipal school boards no longer exist.

Municipal institutions come under the jurisdiction of the Provincial Ministry of Municipal Affairs. One of the principal functions of the Ministry is to ensure municipalities have the legislative authority to respond to local needs and offer management and administrative support along with financial assistance to Ontario's 816 municipalities. Educational support and guidance at the provincial level is the responsibility of the Ministry of Education and Training, which deals with the training of teachers and the formulation of curriculum.

There are considerable areas in the northernmost parts of Ontario where as yet there is little or no settlement of population. In such areas no municipal organization exists, and control for all purposes over such areas remains in the hands of the Provincial Government.

FINANCE. Provincial revenue and expenditure (in \$1m.) for years ending 31 March:

	1990-91	1991-92	1992-93	1993-94
Gross revenue	42,892	40,753	41,807	44,077
Gross expenditure	45,921	51,683	54,235	53,355

Gross revenue and expenditure figures include all non-budgetary transactions, *i.e.*, the lending and investment activity of the Government to Crown corporations,

agencies and municipalities as well as the repayment of these loans or recovery of investments. Transactions on behalf of Ontario Hydro are excluded.

Personal income per capita, 1992-93, was \$24,705.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity (1993). Ontario Hydro recorded for the calendar year an installed generating capacity of 33,793m. kw and a net energy output generated and purchased of 133,769m. kwh.

Minerals (1993). The total value of mine production was \$4,468m. The top 10 commodities (in \$1m.) were: Gold, 1,065; nickel, 836; copper, 677; cement, 302; sand and gravel, 265; zinc, 225; stone, 194; salt, 168; platinum group (data confidential); lime, 114. Direct employment in the mining industry was 18,500 in 1993.

Agriculture. In 1993, 3,245,610 ha were under field crops with total farm receipts of \$2,312,711,000.

Forestry. According to the most recent inventory (1993) the total area of productive forest is 34.5m. ha, comprising: Softwoods, 22.7m. ha; hardwoods, 11.8m. ha. The growing stock equals 5,078,871 cu. metres.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Ontario is Canada's most highly industrialized province, with Gross Domestic Product (GDP) in 1993 at \$283,077m., or 40% of the Canadian total. Manufacturing accounts for about 23% of Ontario GDP.

In 1993, the labour force was 5,362,000. Total labour income was \$162,152m.

Leading manufacturing industries include: Motor vehicles and parts; office and industrial electrical equipment; food processing; chemicals; and steel.

Trade. In 1993 Ontario was responsible for about 51% (\$95,037m.) of Canada's merchandise exports. Motor vehicles and parts accounted for about 43% of exports.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were, in 1993, 158,564.3 km of roads. Motor licences (on the road) numbered (1993) 8,002,274, of which 5,001,680 were passenger cars, 1,086,076 commercial vehicles, 28,885 buses, 1,290,139 trailers, 111,587 motor cycles and 383,083 snow vehicles.

Railways. The provincially-owned Ontario Northland Railway has about 926 km of track and the Algoma Central Railway 518 km. The Canadian National and Canadian Pacific Railways operate a total of about 10,991 km in Ontario. There is a metro and tramway network in Toronto.

Telecommunications (1994). Telephone service is provided by 31 independent systems and Bell Canada.

EDUCATION. There is a provincial system of publicly-financed elementary and secondary schools as well as private schools. In 1992-93 publicly-financed elementary and secondary schools had a total enrolment of 2,015,468 pupils.

There are 18 universities (Brock, Carleton, Dominican, Guelph, Lakehead, Laurentian, McMaster, Nipissing, Ottawa, Queen's, Ryerson, Toronto, Trent, Waterloo, Western Ontario, Wilfrid Laurier, Windsor and York) and 1 institute of equivalent status (Ontario College of Art) with full-time enrolment in 1992 of 229,260. All receive operating grants from the Ontario government. There are also 23 publicly-owned Colleges of Applied Arts and Technology (CAAT); 2 more were due to open in autumn 1995.

Expenditure by the Ontario government on education for 1992-93 was \$9,625m.

Further Reading

Statistical Information: Annual publications of the Ontario Ministry of Finance include: *Ontario Statistics*; *Ontario Budget*; *Public Accounts*; *Financial Report*.

McDonald, D. C. (ed.) *The Government and Politics of Ontario*. 2nd ed. Toronto, 1980
 Schull, J., *Ontario since 1867*. Toronto, 1978

PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND

HISTORY. After 10 millennia of Amerindian settlement, the first recorded European visit was by Jacques Cartier in 1534, who named it Isle St-Jean. In 1719 it was settled by the French, but was taken from them by the English in 1758, annexed to Nova Scotia in 1763, and constituted a separate colony in 1769. Named Prince Edward Island in honour of Prince Edward, Duke of Kent, in 1799, it joined the Canadian Confederation on 1 July 1873.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The province lies in the Gulf of St Lawrence, and is separated from the mainland of New Brunswick and Nova Scotia by Northumberland Strait. The area of the island is 2,185 sq. miles (5,660 sq. km). Total population (census, 1991), 129,765; (estimate, 1993), 131,600. Population of the principal cities: Charlottetown (capital), 15,396; Summerside, 7,474.

Vital statistics *see* CANADA: Territory and Population.

CLIMATE. The cool temperate climate is affected in winter by the freezing of the St. Lawrence, which reduces winter temperatures. Charlottetown. Jan. 3.4°C, July 23°C. Annual rainfall 869 mm.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The provincial government is administered by a Lieut.-Governor-in-Council (Cabinet) and a Legislative Assembly of 32 members who are elected for up to 5 years. In April 1993, parties in the Legislative Assembly were: Liberals, 31; Progressive Conservatives, 1.

Lieut.-Governor: Marion L. Reid (sworn in 16 Aug. 1990).

The Executive Council was composed as follows in June 1994:

Premier and President of the Executive Council: Hon. Catherine S. Callbeck.

Economic Development and Tourism: Hon. Robert J. Morrissey. *Provincial Treasurer:* Hon. Wayne D. Cheverie, QC. *Transportation and Public Works:* Hon. Keith Milligan. *Education:* Hon. Gordon MacInnis. *Environmental Resources:* Hon. Barry Hicken. *Agriculture, Fisheries and Forestry:* Hon. Walter Bradley. *Health and Social Services:* Hon. Walter McEwen, QC. *Provincial Affairs, and Attorney-General:* Hon. Alan Buchanan. *Without Portfolio:* Hon. Jeannie Lea.

Flag: A banner of the arms, i.e., a white field bearing 3 small trees and a larger tree on a compartment, all green, and at the top a red band with a golden lion; on 3 sides a border of red and white rectangles.

Local Government. The Municipalities Act, 1983, provides for the incorporation of Towns and Communities. The City of Charlottetown and the town of Summerside are incorporated under private Acts of the Legislature.

FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure (in Canadian \$1,000) for 5 financial years ending 31 March:

	1990-91	1991-92	1992-93	1993-94	1994-95
Revenue	706,812	714,744	710,840	737,481	767,189
Expenditure	727,110	764,673	793,329	809,974	786,278

Per capita personal income rose from \$17,915 in 1992 to \$18,159 in 1993.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. In 1993, total supply of electric energy was 805,740 mwh; net generation, 58,824 mwh. An undersea cable links the island with New Brunswick and the Maritime Power Grid. Electricity received from other provinces in 1993 totalled 746,916 mwh. In 1993, 92.7% of power requirements were supplied through this system.

Agriculture. Total area of farms occupied approximately 0.64m. acres in 1991 out of the total land area of 1,399,040 acres. Farm cash receipts in 1993 were \$238.6m. with cash receipts from potatoes accounting for 41.4% of the total. Cash receipts from dairy products, cattle and hogs followed in importance. For particulars of agricultural production and livestock, see CANADA: Agriculture.

Forestry. Forested lands cover 0.28m. During 1993, 104,000 cords of roundwood were burnt for heating, and 36m. bd ft of timber, worth some \$14m., were sawn.

Fisheries. The catch in 1993 had a landed value of \$70.4m. Lobsters and shellfish accounted for 90.3% of the total. Value of groundfish landings accounted for 4.3%; ocean and estuarial, 4.3%; Irish moss, 1.3%.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Value of manufacturing shipments for all industries in 1993 was \$455.6m.

Labour. The average weekly wage (industrial aggregate) rose from \$444.7 in 1992 to \$453.9 in 1993. The labour force averaged 65,000 in 1993, while employment averaged 53,000.

In 1993, provincial GDP in constant prices for manufacturing was \$118.4m.; construction, \$114.6m. In 1993 the total value of retail trade was \$845.9m.

Tourism. The value of the tourist industry was estimated at \$110m. in 1993 with 256,345 tourist parties.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. At the end of 1993 there were 5,308 km of road, including 3,798 km of paved highway. A bus service operates twice daily to the mainland.

Civil Aviation (1995). Air Canada provides a daily service between Charlottetown and Toronto, Prince Edward Air a daily service to Halifax from Summerside and Charlottetown and Air Nova and Air Atlantic a service between Charlottetown and other centres, including Toronto, to connect with Air Canada and Canadian Airlines International flights at Halifax.

Shipping. Modern car ferries link the Island to New Brunswick and Nova Scotia. Service is provided year round to New Brunswick on schedules which vary from 14 to 20 return crossings daily, with ice-breaking ferries maintaining the service during the winter months. Ferry service is operated to Nova Scotia from late April to mid-Dec. on schedules ranging from 9 to 19 return crossings daily. A third ferry service, to the Magdalen Islands (Quebec), operates from 1 April to 31 Jan. There is also a substantial water movement of certain commodities, primarily through the ports of Summerside and Charlottetown.

Telecommunications. At 30 Sept. 1993 there were 72,346 telephone lines in service.

EDUCATION (1993-94). Under the regional school boards there were 69 public schools, 1,449 teaching positions and 24,418 students. There is one undergraduate university (2,700 full-time students), a veterinary college (200 students), and a Master of Science programme (25 students), all in Charlottetown. Holland College provides training for employment at semi-professional levels in business, applied arts and technology, with approximately 1,200 students registering each year in post-secondary programmes within the college. The college offers extensive academic, vocational and career preparation programmes for adults.

Government expenditure on education, 1992-93, \$179.3m.

Further Reading

- Baldwin, D. O., *Abegweit: Land of the Red Soil*. Charlottetown, 1985
 Bolger, F. W. P., *Canada's Smallest Province*. Charlottetown, 1973
 Clark, A. H., *Three Centuries and the Island*. Toronto, 1959

Hocking, A., *Prince Edward Island*. Toronto, 1978

MacKinnon, F., *The Government of Prince Edward Island*. Toronto, 1951

QUEBEC—QUÉBEC

HISTORY. Quebec was formerly known as New France or Canada from 1534 to 1763; as the province of Quebec from 1763 to 1790; as Lower Canada from 1791 to 1846; as Canada East from 1846 to 1867, and when, by the union of the four original provinces, the Confederation of the Dominion of Canada was formed, it again became known as the province of Quebec (Québec).

The Quebec Act, passed by the British Parliament in 1774, guaranteed to the people of the newly conquered French territory in North America security in their religion and language, their customs and tenures, under their own civil laws.

In a referendum on 20 May 1980, 59.5% voted against 'separatism'.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The area of Quebec (as amended by the Labrador Boundary Award) is 1,667,926 sq. km (594,860 sq. miles), of which 1,315,134 sq. km is land area and 352,792 sq. km water. Of this extent, 911,106 sq. km represent the Territory of Ungava, annexed in 1912 under the Quebec Boundaries Extension Act. The population (census 1991) was 6,895,963; (official estimate, 1994), 7,275,785.

Principal cities: (1991 census populations): Quebec (capital), 167,517; Montreal, 1,017,666; Laval, 314,398; Longueuil, 129,874; Montreal North, 85,516; Sherbrooke, 76,429; Saint-Hubert, 74,027; LaSalle, 73,804; Sainte-Foy, 73,133; Saint-Laurent, 72,402; Charlesbourg, 70,788; Beauport, 69,158; Chicoutimi, 62,670; Verdun, 61,307; Hull, 60,707; Jonquière, 57,933.

Vital statistics, *see* CANADA: Territory and Population.

CLIMATE. Cool temperate in the south, but conditions are more extreme towards the north. Winters are severe and snowfall considerable, but summer temperatures are quite warm. Quebec. Jan. -12.8°C, July 19.1°C. Annual rainfall 1,174 mm. Montreal. Jan. -10.3°C, July 20.8°C. Annual rainfall 939.7 mm.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. There is a Legislative Assembly consisting of 125 members, elected in 125 electoral districts for 4 years. At the elections of 12 Sept 1994, the Parti Québécois won 77 seats with 44.7% of votes cast, the Liberal Party 47 with 44.3%. Action Démocratique won 1 seat.

Lieut.-Governor: The Hon. Martial Asselin.

Flag: The Fleurdelysé flag, blue with a white cross, and in each quarter a white fleur-de-lis.

Members of the Council of Ministers in Jan. 1995:

Premier and Minister responsible for Indigenous People: Jacques Parizeau.

Deputy Premier, Minister of International Affairs, Immigration and Cultural Communities; Minister responsible for French Language Affairs: Bernard Landry. *Minister of Municipal Affairs, Leader of the Government in Parliament, Minister responsible for Electoral Reform:* Guy Chevrette. *Minister Delegate, Administration and Civil Service, President of the Treasury Council, Minister responsible for Family Affairs:* Pauline Maurois. *Employment:* Louise Narel. *Minister Delegate, Intergovernmental Affairs:* Louise Beaudoin. *Finance:* Jean Campeau. *Transport:* Jacques Léonard. *Education:* Jean Garon. *Natural Resources:* François Gendron. *Environment and Fauna:* Jacques Brassard. *Tax Enforcement, responsible for Women's Conditions:* Jeanne L. Blackburn. *Public Safety:* Serge Ménard. *Agriculture, Fisheries and Food:* Marcel Landry. *Justice:* Paul Béguin. *Minister Delegate, Tourism, responsible for the Olympic Games:* Rita Dionne-Marsolais. *Minister Delegate, Restructure:* Richard Le Hir. *Culture and Communication:* Marie Malavoy. *Industry, Trade, Science and Technology:* Daniel Paillé. *Health and Social Services:* Jean Rochon.

ECONOMY

Budget. Ordinary revenue and expenditure (in Canadian \$1,000) for fiscal years ending 31 March:

	1988-89	1989-90	1990-91	1991-92	1992-93
Revenue	29,967,892	31,073,900	33,023,993	34,457,600	35,445,600
Expenditure	31,578,118	32,733,000	35,848,798	38,649,000	40,377,000

The total net debt at 31 March 1994 was \$45,527m.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Water power is one of the most important natural resources of Quebec. Its turbine installation represents about 40% of the aggregate of Canada. At the end of 1992 the installed generating capacity was 35,209 mw. Production, 1992, was 147,077 gwh.

Minerals (1993). The estimated value of mineral production (metal only) was \$1,620,845,000. Chief minerals: Iron ore, (confidential); copper, \$199,158,000; gold, \$623,172,000; zinc, \$152,432,000.

Non-metallic minerals produced include: Asbestos (\$218,798,000; about 97% of Canadian production), titane-dioxide (confidential), industrial lime, dolomite and brucite, quartz and pyrite. Among the building materials produced were: Stone, \$202,287,000; cement, \$138,047,000; sand and gravel, \$87,041,000; lime, (confidential).

Agriculture. In 1993 the agricultural area was 2.27m. ha. The yield of the principal crops was (1991 in 1,000 tonnes):

<i>Crops</i>	<i>Yield</i>	<i>Crops</i>	<i>Yield</i>
Tame hay	4,800	Fodder corn	1,240
Oats for grain	200	Maize for grain	1,882
Potatoes	362	Barley	490
Mixed grains	71	Buckwheat	20

About 40,000 farms were operating in 1993. Cash receipts, 1993, \$3,419.4m. (dairy products, 33.4%; livestock, 29.5%; crops, 23.2%; poultry and eggs, 12.9%).

Forestry. Forests cover an area of 757,900 sq. km. 516,603 sq. km are classified as productive forests, of which 447,515 sq. km are provincial forest land and 66,017 sq. km are privately owned. Quebec leads the Canadian provinces in pulp and paper production, having nearly half of the Canadian estimated total.

In 1993 production of lumber was: Softwood and hardwood, 12,066,000 cu. metres; pulp and paper, 8,032,000 tonnes.

Fisheries. The principal fish are cod, herring, red fish, lobster and salmon. Total catch of sea fish, 1993, 58,553 tonnes, valued at \$91.56m.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. In 1993 there were 11,793 industrial establishments in the province; employees, 468,782; salaries and wages, \$14,944.68m.; cost of materials, \$42,255.98m.; value of shipments, \$76,745.3m. Among the leading industries are petroleum refining, pulp and paper mills, smelting and refining, dairy products, slaughtering and meat processing, motor vehicle manufacturing, women's clothing, saw-mills and planing mills, iron and steel mills, commercial printing.

Commerce. In 1993 the value of Canadian exports through Quebec custom ports was \$30,837.84m.; value of imports, \$28,035.48m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1993 there were 28,719 km of roads and 4,165,890 registered motor vehicles.

Railways. There were (1994) 6,338 km of railway. There is a metro system in Montreal (64 km).

Civil Aviation. There are 2 international airports, Dorval (Montreal) and Mirabel (Montreal).

Telecommunications. Telephones numbered 3,927,000 in 1992 and there were 28 television and 130 radio stations.

Newspapers (1993). There were 10 French- and 2 English-language daily newspapers.

EDUCATION. The province has 7 universities: 3 English-language universities, McGill (Montreal) founded in 1821, Bishop (Lennoxville) founded in 1845 and the Concordia University (Montreal) granted a charter in 1975; 4 French-language universities: Laval (Quebec) founded in 1852, Montreal University, opened in 1876 as a branch of Laval and became independent in 1920, Sherbrooke University founded in 1954 and University of Quebec founded in 1968.

In 1990–91 there were 129,669 full-time university students and 121,282 part-time students.

In 1991–92, in pre-kindergartens, there were 7,598 pupils; in kindergartens, 85,276; primary schools, 576,601; in secondary schools, 478,571; in colleges (post-secondary, non-university), 218,989; and in classes for children with special needs, 151,249. The school boards had a total of 58,394 teachers.

Expenditure of the Departments of Education for 1992–93, \$9,223.05m. net. This included \$1,716.03m. for universities, \$5,428.37m. for public primary and secondary schools, \$279.9m. for private primary and secondary schools and \$1,301.9m. for colleges.

Further Reading

Dickinson, J. A. and Young, B., *A Short History of Quebec*. 2nd ed. Harlow, 1994

Hamelin, J., *Histoire du Québec*. St-Hyacinthe, 1978

Jacobs, J., *The Question of Separatism: Quebec and the Struggle for Sovereignty*. London, 1981

McWhinney, E., *Quebec and the Constitution*. Univ. of Toronto Press, 1979

Wade, F. M., *The French Canadians, 1760–1967*. Toronto, 1968

Statistical office: Bureau de la Statistique du Québec, 117 rue Saint-André, Québec, G1K 3Y3

SASKATCHEWAN

HISTORY. Saskatchewan derives its name from its major river system, which the Cree Indians called 'Kis-is-ska-tche-wan', meaning 'swift flowing'. It officially became a province when it joined the Confederation on 1 Sept. 1905.

In 1670 King Charles II granted to Prince Rupert and his friends a charter covering exclusive trading rights in 'all the land drained by streams finding their outlet in the Hudson Bay'. This included what is now Saskatchewan. The trading company was first known as The Governor and Company of Adventurers of England; later as the Hudson's Bay Company. In 1869 the Northwest Territories was formed, and this included Saskatchewan. In 1882 the District of Saskatchewan was formed. By 1885 the North-West Mounted Police had been inaugurated, with headquarters in Regina (now the capital), and the Canadian Pacific Railway's transcontinental line had been completed, bringing a stream of immigrants to southern Saskatchewan. The Hudson's Bay Company surrendered its claim to territory in return for cash and land around the existing trading posts. Legislative government was introduced.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Saskatchewan is bounded on the west by Alberta, on the east by Manitoba, on the north by the Northwest Territories and on the south by the USA. The area of the province is 251,700 sq. miles (570,113 sq. km), of which 220,182 sq. miles is land area and 31,518 sq. miles is water. The population, 1991 census, was 988,928. Population of cities, 1991 census: Regina (capital), 179,178; Saskatoon, 186,058; Prince Albert, 34,181; Moose Jaw, 33,593; Yorkton, 15,315; Swift Current, 14,815; North Battleford, 14,350; Estevan, 10,240; Weyburn, 9,673; Lloydminster, 7,241; Melfort, 5,628; Melville, 4,905.

Vital statistics, see CANADA: Territory and Population.

CLIMATE. A cold continental climate, with severe winters and warm summers. Rainfall amounts are greatest from May to Aug. Regina. Jan. 0°F (-17.8°C), July 65°F (18.3°C). Annual rainfall 15" (373 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The provincial government is vested in a Lieut.-Governor, an Executive Council and a Legislative Assembly, elected for 5 years by universal suffrage. State of parties in Nov. 1994: New Democratic Party, 53; Progressive Conservative Party, 10; Liberal Party, 3.

Lieut.-Governor: Hon. Jack Wiebe.

Flag: Green over gold, with the shield of the province in the canton, and a green and red prairie lily in the fly.

The New Democratic Party Ministry in Dec. 1994 was composed as follows:

Premier: Roy Romanow (b. 1939).

Deputy Premier, Provincial Secretary: Hon. Ed Tchorzewski. *Economic Development:* Hon. Dwain Lingenfelter. *Health, Minister Responsible for the Status of Women:* Hon. Louise Simard. *Education, Training and Employment:* Hon. Pat Atkinson. *Agriculture and Food:* Hon. Darrel Cunningham. *Labour:* Hon. Ned Shillington. *Highways and Transportation:* Hon. A. Renaud. *Municipal Government:* Hon. Carol Carson. *Environment and Resource Management:* Hon. Bernhard Wiens. *Justice, Attorney General:* Hon. Bob Mitchell. *Finance:* Hon. Janice MacKinnon. *Social Services:* Hon. R. Pringle. *Energy and Mines:* Hon. Doug Angus. *Rural Development, SPMC:* Hon. Eldon Lautermilch.

Local Government. The organization of a city requires a minimum population of 5,000 persons; that of a town, 500; that of a village, 100 people. No requirements as to population exist for the rural municipality.

Cities, towns, villages and rural municipalities are governed by elected councils, which consist of a mayor and 6–20 aldermen in a city; a mayor and 6 councillors in a town; a mayor and 2 other members in a village; a reeve and a councillor for each division in a rural municipality (usually 6).

FINANCE. Budget and net assets (years ending 31 March) in Canadian \$1,000:

	1990–91	1991–92	1992–93	1993–94
Budgetary revenue	4,283,465	4,052,300	4,491,500	4,631,800
Budgetary expenditure	4,646,610	4,903,952	5,008,800	4,928,142

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES. Agriculture used to dominate the history and economics of Saskatchewan, but the 'prairie province' is now a rapidly developing mining and manufacturing area. It is a major supplier of oil, has the world's largest deposits of potash and the net value of its non-agricultural production accounted for (1993 estimate) 92.3% of the provincial economy.

Electricity. The Saskatchewan Power Corporation generated 14,809m. kwh. in 1993.

Minerals. 1993 mineral sales were valued at \$3,250m., including (in \$1m.): Petroleum, 1,484.6; natural gas, 380.7; coal and others, 115.9; potash, 799.8; salt, 20.8; uranium, 375.3; sodium sulphate, 25.3.

Agriculture. Saskatchewan produces normally about two-thirds of Canada's wheat. Wheat production in 1993 (in 1,000 tonnes), was 12,355 from 15.9m. acres; oats, 1,388 from 1.8m. acres; barley, 3,831 from 3.8m. acres; rye, 211 from 0.29m. acres; rapeseed, 3,221 from 6.7m. acres; flax, 521 from 1.1m. acres. Livestock (1 July 1994): Cattle and calves, 2.7m.; swine, 908,000; sheep and lambs, 95,100. Poultry in 1993: Chickens, 13.03m.; turkeys, 737,000. Cash income from the sale of farm products in 1993 was \$4,467m. At the June 1991 census there were 60,840 farms in the province, each being a holding of 1 acre or more with sales of agricultural products during the previous 12 months of \$250 or more.

The South Saskatchewan River irrigation project, whose main feature is the Gardiner Dam, was completed in 1967. It will ultimately provide for an area of

0.2m. to 0.5m. acres of irrigated cultivation in Central Saskatchewan. As of 1993, 231,032 acres were intensively irrigated. Total irrigated land in the province, 324,167 acres.

Forestry. Half of Saskatchewan's area is forested, but only 115,000 sq. km are of commercial value at present. Forest products valued at \$523m. were produced in 1993.

Fur Production. In 1991-92 wild fur production was estimated at \$1,671,651. Ranch-raised fur production amounted to \$97,177 in 1993.

Fisheries. The lakeside value of the 1993-94 commercial fish catch of 2.3m. kg was \$3m.

INDUSTRY. In 1993 there were 750 manufacturing establishments, employing 19,588 persons. Manufacturing contributed \$1,444m. and construction \$691m. to total GDP at factor cost of \$19,004m. in 1993.

TOURISM. An estimated 2.6m. out-of-province tourists spent \$303m. in 1993.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1993 there were 25,376 km of provincial highways and 192,671 km of municipal roads (including prairie trails). Motor vehicles registered totalled (1992) 728,164. Bus services are provided by 2 major lines.

Railways. There were (1993) approximately 10,640 km of railway track.

Civil Aviation. There were 2 major airports, 176 airports and landing strips in 1994.

Telecommunications. There were (1993) 516 post offices (excluding sub-post offices), 85 TV and re-broadcasting stations and 59 radio stations. There were 574,962 telephone network access services to the Saskatchewan Telecommunications system in 1993.

EDUCATION. The Saskatchewan education system in 1993-94 consisted of 110 school divisions and 5 comprehensive school boards, of which 22 are Roman Catholic separate school divisions, serving 135,256 elementary pupils, 58,543 high-school students and 2,137 students enrolled in special classes. In addition, the Saskatchewan Institute of Applied Science and Technology, established 1 Jan. 1988, had 13,510 full-time and 31,867 part-time students in 1993-94. There are also 10 regional colleges with an enrolment of approximately 30,000 students in 1993-94.

The University of Saskatchewan was established at Saskatoon on 3 April 1907. In 1993-94 it had 14,728 full-time students, 4,575 part-time students and 1,011 full-time staff. The University of Regina was established 1 July 1974; in 1993-94 it had 8,057 full-time and 4,371 part-time students and 362 academic staff.

Further Reading

Archer, J. H., *Saskatchewan: A History*. Saskatoon, 1980

Arora, V., *The Saskatchewan Bibliography*. Regina, 1980

Statistical office: Bureau of Statistics, 2350 Albert St., Regina, S4P 4A6.

THE NORTHWEST TERRITORIES

HISTORY. The Territory was developed by the Hudson's Bay Company and the North West Company (of Montreal) from the 17th century. The Canadian Government bought out the Hudson's Bay Company in 1869 and the Territory was annexed to Canada in 1870. The Arctic Islands lying north of the Canadian mainland were annexed to Canada in 1880.

A plebiscite held in March 1992 approved the division of the Northwest Territories into 2 separate territories. (For the new territory of Nunavut *see* CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT, *below*).

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The total area of the Territories is 458,828 sq. miles (2,201,400 sq. km), divided into 5 administrative regions: Fort Smith, Inuvik, Kitikmeot, Keewatin and Baffin. The population in April 1992 was 57,649, 37% of whom were Inuit (Eskimo), 16% Dene (Indian) and 7% Metis. After the formation of Nunavut the population was reduced to about 36,000. The capital is Yellowknife, population (1991); 15,179. Other main centres (with population in 1991): Iqaluit (3,552), Hay River (3,206), Inuvik (3,206), Fort Smith (2,480), Rankin Inlet (1,706), Rae-Edzo (1,521) and Arviat (1,323).

CLIMATE. Conditions range from cold continental to polar, with long hard winters and short cool summers. Precipitation is low. Yellowknife. Jan. mean high -24.7°C , low -33°C ; July mean high 20.7°C , low 11.8°C . Annual rainfall 26.7 cm.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Northwest Territories comprises all that portion of Canada lying north of the 60th parallel of N. lat. except those portions within the Yukon Territory and the Provinces of Quebec and Newfoundland: It also includes the islands in Hudson Bay, James Bay and Ungava Bay except those within the Provinces of Manitoba, Ontario and Quebec.

The Northwest Territories is governed by a Government Leader, with a 7-member cabinet and a Legislative Assembly. The Assembly is composed of 24 members elected for a 4-year term of office. A Commissioner of the Northwest Territories acts as a lieutenant-governor and is the federal government's senior representative in the Territorial government. The seat of government was transferred from Ottawa to Yellowknife when it was named Territorial capital on 18 Jan. 1967.

Government Leader: Nellie Cournoyea.

Commissioner: Daniel L. Norris.

Flag: Vertically, blue, white, blue, with the white of double width and bearing the shield of the Territory.

Legislative powers are exercised by the Executive Council on such matters as taxation within the Territories in order to raise revenue, maintenance of justice, licences, solemnization of marriages, education, public health, property, civil rights and generally all matters of a local nature.

The Territorial Government has assumed most of the responsibility for the administration of the Northwest Territories but political control of Crown lands and non-renewable resources still rests with the Federal Government. On 6 Sept. 1988, the Federal and Territorial Governments signed an agreement for the transfer of management responsibilities for oil and gas resources, located on- and off-shore, in the Northwest Territories to the Territorial Government. In a Territory-wide plebiscite in April 1982, a majority of residents voted in favour of dividing the Northwest Territories into two jurisdictions, east and west. In a plebiscite held in March 1992 residents voted in favour of an east-west boundary line. Constitutions for an eastern and western government have been under discussion since 1992. A referendum was held in Nov. 1992 among the Inuit on the formation of a third territory, **Nunavut** ('Our Land'), in the eastern Arctic. The electorate was 9,648; turn-out was 80%. 69% of votes cast were in favour. An agreement was signed on 25 May 1993 by the federal Prime Minister beginning the process of establishing this territory. 0.35m. sq. km of its total area of 2,201,400 sq. km is to be made over to the Inuit population of 22,000. The remainder will remain federal property. The capital is Iqaluit (formerly Frobisher Bay) with a 1991 population of 3,552. Rankin Inlet had 1,706 inhabitants in 1991.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Oil and Gas. As of July 1993, 13 licences for oil and gas exploration were held for 1.4m. ha, 20 production licences were held for 64,578 ha and 108 significant discovery licences were retained on 695,473 ha.

Crude oil is produced at Norman Wells and piped to Alberta. Value of crude oil production in 1992 was \$142.5m.; 1,850,379 cu. metres.

Minerals. Mineral production in 1992 was valued at \$476.2m. 4.7% of Canada's total. The Northwest Territories yielded 12.3% of lead, 15.1% of zinc, 8.8% of gold, and 2% of silver produced in Canada in 1992.

Trapping and Game. The 39,629 pelts, furs and hides sold by 1,838 Northwest Territories hunters and trappers in the 1991-92 season were valued at \$2,325,814. The pelts of highest value are those of the polar bear, black and brown bear, wolf, wolverine and lynx. There are some 1.3m. barren-ground caribou, 113,000 muskox and 12,700 polar bears. There are 2 protected herds of wood bison.

Forestry. Forest land area in the NWT consists of 61.4m. ha, about 18% of the total land area. The principal trees are white and black spruce, jack-pine, tamarack, balsam poplar, aspen and birch. In 1990-91, 56,000 cu. metres of timber, valued at \$1.83m., was produced.

Fisheries. Commercial fishing, principally on Great Slave Lake, in 1991-92 produced 1,431,000 kg of fish valued at \$912,000, principally trout, whitefish and pickerel.

CO-OPERATIVES. There are 39 active co-operatives, including 2 housing co-operatives and one central organization to service local co-operatives, in the Northwest Territories. They are active in handicrafts, furs, fisheries, retail stores, hotels and print shops. Total revenue in 1991 was about \$41m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The Mackenzie Route connects Grimshaw, Alberta, with Hay River, Pine Point, Fort Smith, Fort Providence, Rae-Edzo and Yellowknife. The Mackenzie Highway extension to Fort Simpson and a road between Pine Point and Fort Resolution have both been opened.

Highway service to Inuvik in the Mackenzie Delta was opened in spring 1980, extending north from Dawson, Yukon as the Dempster Highway. The Liard Highway connecting the communities of the Liard River valley to British Columbia opened in 1984.

Railways. There is one small railway system in the north which runs from Hay River, on the south shore of Great Slave Lake, 435 miles south to Grimshaw, Alberta, where it connects with the Canadian National Railways, but it is not in use.

Civil Aviation (1993). 9 certified airports are operated by the federal Department of Transport and there are 33 certified and 9 uncertified airports operated by the Government of the Northwest Territories. Numerous certified and uncertified airports are operated privately in support of military operations, mining and resource exploration, and tourism. There are also privately-owned float plane bases. Major communities receive daily jet service to southern points. Most smaller communities are served by scheduled turbo-prop air service several times weekly.

Shipping. A direct inland-water transportation route for about 1,700 miles is provided by the Mackenzie River and its tributaries, the Athabasca and Slave rivers. Subsidiary routes on Lake Athabasca, Great Slave Lake and Great Bear Lake total more than 800 miles. Communities in the eastern Arctic are resupplied by ship each summer via the Atlantic and Arctic Oceans or Hudson Bay.

Telecommunications (1993). There is a postal service in all communities. The CBC northern service operates radio stations at Yellowknife, Inuvik, Iqaluit and Rankin Inlet. All communities receive television via satellite. Telephone service is provided to nearly all communities in the Northwest Territories. Those few communities without service have high frequency or very high frequency radios for emergency use.

EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Education. In 1993-94 there were 8 divisional boards of education, which provide for more local and regional control of education. There were also 3 boards of education operating in Yellowknife: A separate school board, a public school board and a board of secondary education.

In 1993-94 there were 80 schools operating, with 1,091 teachers for 16,089 enrolled students. Residences in regional larger communities provide accommodation for students from smaller communities that cannot provide all education services up to grade 12. There is a full range of courses available in the school system: Academic, French immersion, native language and culture, commercial, technical and occupational training, post-secondary programmes, along with a first-year general arts university programme. Financial assistance (from the territorial government) is available to qualifying students for post-secondary studies.

Health. In 1988 complete responsibility for health services was transferred to the Territorial Government by the Government of Canada. There are (1993) 8 Boards of Management established to operate, manage and control the health services and programmes in their respective service regions. The health system is comprised of: 6 hospitals, providing both acute and long term care; 6 public health clinics; 43 community health centres; 8 lay dispensaries; 6 boarding homes for patients and escorts travelling.

Welfare. Welfare services are provided by professional social workers. Facilities included (1993) for children: 7 group homes and 2 residential treatment centres.

Further Reading

- Annual Report of the Government of the Northwest Territories Government Activities in the North, 1983-84.* Indian and Northern Affairs, Canada
NWT Data Book 90/91. Yellowknife, 1991
 Dawson, C. A., *The New North-West.* Toronto, 1947
 MacKay, D., *The Honorable Company.* Toronto, 1949
 Zaslow, M., *The Opening of the Canadian North 1870-1914.* Toronto, 1971

YUKON TERRITORY

HISTORY. Formerly part of the Northwest Territories, the Yukon was joined to the Dominion as a separate territory on 13 June 1898.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The Yukon is situated in the extreme north-western section of Canada and comprises 483,450 sq. km. of which 4,480 fresh water. The census population in 1991 was 27,797; Dec. 1993 (estimate), 31,928. Principal centres are Whitehorse (capital), 22,907; Watson Lake, 1,849; Dawson City, 1,926; Haines Junction, 737.

Vital statistics, *see* CANADA: Territory and Population.

CLIMATE. A cold climate in winter with moderate temperatures in summer provide a considerable annual range of temperature and moderate rainfall. Whitehorse. Jan. 5°F (-20°C), July 56°F (14.1°C). Annual rainfall 10" (261 mm). Dawson City. Jan. -22°F (-30°C), July 57°F (15.6°C). Annual rainfall 13" (306.1 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Yukon was constituted a separate territory in June 1898. It is governed by a Cabinet (Executive Council) appointed from the majority party in the 17-member elected Legislative Assembly. The members are elected for terms not to exceed 4 years. In the territorial elections on 19 Oct. 1992 the Yukon Party gained 7 seats, the New Democratic Party 6, the Liberal Party 1 and independents 3.

The seat of government is at Whitehorse. A federally appointed Commissioner serves in a similar capacity to the provincial lieutenant governors.

Commissioner: Ken McKinnon (appointed 27 March 1986)

Flag: Vertically green, white, blue, in the proportions 2 : 3 : 2, charged in the centre with the arms of the Territory.

The Yukon government consists of 12 departments, as well as a Women's Directorate and 4 Crown corporations, each taking direction from a responsible Cabinet Minister and generally from Cabinet. Government departments and agencies are responsible for a similar range of activities as found in Canadian provinces, including education, economic development, municipal affairs, housing, social services, transportation, tourism, justice, renewable resources, and finance. The administration of certain programmes, mostly in the the natural resources field, remains under federal control. The Yukon government is, however, involved in negotiations with the federal government on the transfer of further responsibilities to its jurisdiction.

ECONOMY

Activities. GDP at market prices increased by 10.4% in 1992, to \$1,019m. The key sectors of the economy are mining, tourism and government. Renewable resource industries' production was estimated at \$10m. in 1992. Processing of renewable resources is an important source of economic diversification. In the manufacturing sector, manufacturers' shipments were valued at \$15–20m. in 1992.

Finance. The Territorial Government's revenue and expenditure (in \$1,000) for years ended 31 March was:

	1991–92	1992–93	1993–94	1994–95 ¹
Revenue	351,624	356,241	473,176	479,798
Expenditure	365,271	420,386	471,705	474,187

¹ Projected.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Hydro-generated power is supplied through plants at Whitehorse Rapids, Aishihik Lake, Fish Lake and Mayo. Diesel generated power is supplied from plants at several communities (including Whitehorse, Faro, Haines Junction, Ross River, Dawson City, Mayo and Watson Lake). Current capacity is 78 mw hydro and 52 mw diesel-generated power.

Oil and Gas. In 1993, the Canada-Yukon Northern Oil and Gas Accord was signed transferring management and legislative authority of onshore oil and gas resources to the Yukon government. Exploration activity in the Beaufort Sea peaked in the 1970s and early 1980s, then dropped off dramatically with the world-wide fall in oil prices. There is potential for oil and gas exploration.

Minerals. Mining is the main industry. Lead, zinc and gold are the chief minerals. Production figures for 1992 (in tonnes): Lead, 125,924; zinc, 209,263; silver, 118; gold, 3.8. The value of mining production sales in 1993 (and 1992): Zinc, \$34m. (\$202m.); lead, \$27m. (\$135m.); gold, \$50m. (\$50m.).

Agriculture. Many areas have suitable soils and climate for the production of forages, cereal grains and vegetables. In 1992 there were 137 farms operating full- and part-time. They covered 18,300 acres, of which 13,000 acres were in production or under development. Farm receipts for 1991 were \$2.3m.

Forestry. The forests are part of the great Boreal forest region of Canada which stretches from the east coast of Canada into Alaska and north well above the Arctic Circle. Vast areas are covered by coniferous stands in the southern portion of Yukon with white spruce and lodgepole pine forming pure stands on wet sites and in northern aspects. Deciduous species form pure stands or occur mixed with conifers throughout forest areas.

Production from forestry in 1993 was 108,700 cu. metres.

Fisheries. Commercial fishing concentrates on chinook salmon, chum salmon, lake trout and whitefish. The value of all fisheries sectors was between \$3m. and \$4m. in 1988.

Game and Furs. The country abounds with big game, such as moose, goat, caribou, mountain sheep and bear (grizzly and black). The fur trapping industry is considered vital to rural and remote residents and especially First Nations people wishing to maintain a traditional lifestyle. Fur production in 1993 was valued at \$208,641.

TOURISM. In 1993 tourists spent an estimated \$55m. Some 248,621 tourists visited in 1993.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The Alaska Highway and branch highway systems connect Yukon's main communities with Alaska and the provinces and with adjacent mining centres. Interior roads connect the mining communities of Elsa (silver-lead), Faro (lead-zinc-silver) and Dawson City (gold) and mineral exploration properties (lead-zinc and tungsten) north of Ross River. The 727 km Dempster Highway north of Dawson City connects with Inuvik, on the Arctic coast; this highway, the first public road to be built to the Arctic Ocean, was opened in Aug. 1979. The Carcross-Skagway road was opened in May 1979, providing a new access to the Pacific Ocean. There are 4,910 km of roads in the Territory, of which about 250 km are paved. The other major roads, including the Alaska Highway, have received a new surface treatment which resembles pavement and the rest are all-weather gravel of which 700 km are accessible during the summer months only.

Railways. The 176-km White Pass and Yukon Railway connected Whitehorse with year-round ocean shipping at Skagway, Alaska, but was closed in 1982. A modified passenger service was restarted in 1988 to take cruise ship tourists from Skagway to the White Pass summit and back.

Civil Aviation. In 1993, Canadian International Airlines provided regular daily service between Whitehorse and Vancouver. Regular air service also extended beyond the Yukon to Yellowknife and Inuvik, Northwest Territories, and Juneau and Fairbanks, Alaska, with connecting service to other points in Alaska and other states in the US. Regularly scheduled air services extend from Whitehorse to the Yukon communities of Dawson City, Old Crow and Watson Lake, with limited air service to Mayo. Commercial operations offering charter services are located throughout the Territory.

Shipping. The majority of goods are shipped into the Territory by truck over the Alaska and Stewart-Cassiar Highways. Some goods are shipped through the ports of Skagway and Haines, Alaska, and then trucked to Whitehorse for distribution throughout the Territory. The majority of goods are transported by road within the Territory, while a modest amount is shipped by air. Although navigable, the rivers are no longer used for shipping.

Telecommunications. There are 3 radio stations in Whitehorse and 15 low-power relay radio transmitters operated by CBC, and 6 operated by the Yukon Government. CHON-FM, operated by Northern Native Broadcasting, is broadcast to virtually all Yukon communities by satellite. Dawson City has its own community run radio station, CFYT-FM. There are also 19 basic and 11 extended pay-cable TV channels in Whitehorse, and private cable operations in Faro and Watson Lake. Live CBC national television and TVNC is provided by satellite and relayed to all communities. All telephone and telecommunications are provided by Northwestel, a subsidiary of Bell Canada Enterprises. Microwave stations, satellite ground stations and radio-telephone facilities provide most of the telephone transmission services to the communities.

Newspapers. In 1993 there were 1 daily and 1 semi-weekly newspapers in Whitehorse, a monthly paper in Dawson City and a twice-monthly in Watson Lake. There are also periodic specialized publications for francophones, women and the business and mining communities.

EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Education. The Yukon Department of Education operates (with the assistance of elected school councils) the Territory's 29 schools, both public and separate, from kindergarten to grade 12. There are also 3 private schools. In Sept. 1994 there were about 422 teachers and 5,800 pupils. A separate francophone school opened in Sept. 1988. French immersion is offered from kindergarten through grade 12. Yukon College provides adult education for young and mature students, 26% of whom are of First Nations ancestry; Ayandigut Campus in Whitehorse is the administrative and programme centre for 13 other campuses located throughout the Territory. In the 1993-94 academic year a total of 946 full-time and 2,400 part-time students enrolled in programmes and courses. The Yukon government provides financial assistance to students for post-secondary education whether they study at Yukon College or outside the Territory. Financial assistance is provided to First Nations students by the federal Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development.

Health. The health care system provides all residents with the care demanded by illness or accident. One general hospital at Whitehorse is operated by the Yukon Hospital Corporation. The federal government operates 2 cottage hospitals, 3 nursing stations, 8 health centres, 3 public health units and 2 health stations. The territorial government also operates a medical travel programme to send patients to Edmonton or Vancouver for specialized treatment not available in the Territory.

Further Reading

Annual Report of the Government of the Yukon.

Yukon Executive Council, *Statistical Review.*

Berton, P., *Klondike.* (Rev. ed.) Toronto, 1987

Coates, K. and Morrison, W., *Land of the Midnight Sun: A History of the Yukon.* Edmonton, 1988

McClelland, C., *Part of the Land, Part of the Water.* Vancouver, 1987

Minter, R., *White Pass: Gateway to the Klondike.* Toronto, 1987

There is a Yukon Archive at Yukon College, Whitehorse.

CAPE VERDE

República de Cabo Verde

Capital: Praia

Population: 0.35m. (1993)

GNP per capita: US\$850 (1992)

HDI/world rank: 0.474/122 (1992)



HISTORY. The Cape Verde Islands were discovered in 1460 by Diogo Gomes, the first settlers arriving in 1462. In 1587 its administration was unified under a Portuguese governor. The colony became an Overseas Province on 11 June 1951.

On 30 Dec. 1974 Portugal transferred power to a transitional government headed by the Portuguese High Commissioner. Full independence was granted on 5 July 1975.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Cape Verde is situated in the Atlantic Ocean 620 km off West Africa and consists of 10 islands (Boa Vista, Brava, Fogo, Maio, Sal, Santa Luzia, Santo Antão, São Tiago and São Vicente) and 5 islets. The islands are divided into 2 groups, named Barlavento (windward) and Sotavento (leeward). The total area is 4,033 sq. km (1,557 sq. miles). The population was 336,796 at the census of 1990 (provisional), of which 29.7% was urban. Estimate (1993) 350,000; density, 86.9 per sq. km. About 600,000 Cape Verdeans live abroad.

Areas, populations and chief towns of the islands and districts:

<i>District/Island</i>	<i>Area (sq. km)</i>	<i>Population Census 1980</i>	<i>Population Census 1990</i>	<i>Chief town</i>
Paul	54.3	7,983	7,926	Pombas
Porto Novo	558	13,236	14,838	Porto Novo
Ribeira Grande	166.7	22,102	20,508	Ponta do Sul
Santo Antão	779	43,321	43,272	
São Vicente ¹	227	41,594	51,257	Mindelo
São Nicolau	388	13,572	13,577	Ribeira Brava
Sal	216	5,826	7,998	Santa Maria
Boa Vista	620	3,372	3,457	Sal Rei
<i>Barlavento</i>	<i>2,230</i>	<i>107,685</i>	<i>119,561</i>	
Maio	269	4,098	4,964	Porto Inglês
Praia	395.7	57,748	82,874	Praia
Santa Catarina	242.9	41,012	37,274	Assomada
Santa Cruz	149.3	22,995	26,732	Pedra Badejo
Tarrafal	203.1	24,202	24,553	Tarrafal
São Tiago	991	145,957	171,433	
Fogo	476	30,978	33,860	São Felipe
Brava	67	6,985	6,980	Nova Sintra
<i>Sotavento</i>	<i>1,803</i>	<i>188,018</i>	<i>217,237</i>	

¹ Including Santa Luzia island, which is uninhabited.

The main towns (1990 census) are Praia, the capital (61,707) and Mindelo (on São Tiago, 47,080). Ethnic groups, 1986: Mixed, 71%; Black, 28%; White, 1%. The official language is Portuguese; a creole (Crioulo) is in ordinary use.

Annual growth rate, 1991, 3.4%; infant mortality, 1991, 37 per 1,000 live births; life expectancy, 1991, 68 years.

CLIMATE. The climate is arid, with a cool dry season from Dec. to June and warm dry conditions for the rest of the year. Rainfall is sparse, rarely exceeding 5" (127 mm) in the northern islands or 12" (304 mm) in the southern ones. There are periodic severe droughts. Praia. Jan. 72°F (22.2°C), July 77°F (25°C). Annual rainfall 10" (250 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Constitution of 1981 made the *Partido Africano da Independência de Cabo Verde* (PAICV) the sole legal party.

In Sept. 1990 the People's National Assembly abolished the PAICV's sole right to rule. A constitutional referendum was held on 28 Dec. 1994; turn-out was 45%. 82.06% of votes cast favoured a reform extending the powers of the presidency and strengthening the autonomy of local authorities.

Multi-party elections for a new *People's National Assembly* of 79 members elected domestically and 3 from Cape Verdeans living abroad were held in Jan. 1991. The electorate was 165,000. The Movement for Democracy (MPD) gained some 68% of votes cast and obtained 56 seats; the PAICV won 23 seats. The National Assembly is elected for 5-year terms.

Presidential elections took place on 17 Feb. 1991. Antonio Mascarenhas Monteiro (b. 1943) was elected by 72% of votes cast, defeating the incumbent President Pereira.

In Oct. 1994 the government consisted of:

Prime Minister and Minister of Defence: Carlos Veiga (b. 1949; MPD).

Foreign Minister: Manuel Chantre. *Finance:* João Medina. *Health:* Alpio Fernandes. *Education and Sport:* Manuel Faustino. *Agriculture and Fisheries:* Helena Semedo. *Infrastructure and Transport:* Teófilo Silva. *Presidency of the Council of Ministers:* Mario Silva. *Culture and Communication:* Ondina Ferreira. *Tourism, Industry and Trade:* João Higino do Rosário. *Justice:* Carlos Veiga. *Employment, Youth and Social Advancement:* José António Mendes. *Economic Co-ordination:* José Veiga.

The *Speaker* is Amílcar Spencer Lopes.

National flag: A blue field, in the lower half of which are 3 horizontal stripes of white, red and white, on which are superimposed 10 yellow stars arranged in a circle.

National anthem: 'Sol, suor, o verde e mar' ('Sun, sweat, the green and the sea'); words and tune by A. Lopes Cabral.

Local Government. There are 14 districts (*concelhos*).

DEFENCE. There is selective conscription.

Army. The Army is composed of 2 battalions and had a strength of 1,000 in 1995.

Navy. The small force numbered 50 in 1994 and has a single US-built inshore patrol craft.

Air Force. The Air Force has no combat aircraft and fewer than 100 personnel.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Cape Verde is a member of the UN, OAU and is an ACP state of the EEC.

ECONOMY

Policy. The third National Development Plan (1992–95) emphasizes rural development, balanced regional development and promotion of private enterprise.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *Cape Verde escudo* (CVE) of 100 *centavos*. There are coins of 20 and 50 centavos and of 1, 2½, 10, 20 and 50 escudos, and banknotes of 100, 200, 500, 1,000 and 2,500 escudos. In 1992 3,191m. escudos were in circulation. In March 1995, 134.80 escudo = £1 and 82.96 escudos = US\$1.

Banking and Finance. The Banco de Cabo Verde is the central bank and bank of issue and was also a commercial bank. Its latter functions have been taken over by the new Banco Comercial do Atlântico, mainly financed by public funds.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in use.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production in 1986 amounted to 18m. kwh; capacity (1986), 14,000 kw.

Minerals. Salt is obtained on the islands of Sal, Boa Vista and Maio. Volcanic rock (pozzolana) is mined for export.

Agriculture. Some 34,000 ha are cultivated, mainly confined to inland valleys. About 2,000 ha are irrigated. The chief crops (production, 1993, in 1,000 tonnes) are: Coconuts, 10; sugar-cane, 19; bananas, 6; potatoes, 3; cassava, 2; sweet potatoes, 4; maize, 6; beans, groundnuts and coffee. Bananas and coffee are mainly for export.

Livestock (1993): 128,000 goats, 21,000 cattle, 105,000 pigs and 11,000 asses.

Fisheries. In 1993 there were 64 large and 1,400 small fishing vessels. Annual average catch, 9,000 tonnes, mainly tuna. About 200 tonnes of lobsters are caught annually.

INDUSTRY. In 1991 industry accounted for 17.6% of GDP, services 69.2%. In 1988 8,454 tonnes of wheat flour, 1,740 hectolitres of rum and 73 hectolitres of molasses were produced.

Labour. In 1990 the workforce was 141,000 (41,000 females), 10,000 aged 10–15.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Foreign debt was US\$159.9m. in 1992.

Commerce. Imports in 1990 totalled US\$99m., exports US\$10m. Exports: Fish, salt and bananas.

Main export markets, 1992: Algeria, 39.8%; Portugal, 24.1%; Italy, 11.1%; Netherlands, 6.5%. Main import suppliers: Portugal, 35.3%; Netherlands, 9.5%; Côte d'Ivoire, 5.5%; Spain, 1.4%.

Total trade of Cape Verde with UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	336	193	409	123	484
Exports and re-exports from UK	1,537	1,908	2,990	3,539	3,763

Tourism. Tourism is in the initial stages of development, with some 2,000 visitors in 1993.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were 2,250 km of roads (653 km paved) in 1992 and there were 3,000 private cars and 750 commercial vehicles in 1984.

Civil Aviation. Amílcar Cabral International Airport, at Espargos on Sal, is a major refuelling point on flights to Africa and Latin America. Transportes Aéreos (TACV) de Cabo Verde, the national carrier, provides services to most of the other islands, and internationally to Amsterdam, Dakar, Lisbon, Nouakchott and Paris. In 1992 it operated 1 DC-10 and 4 other aircraft. Scheduled flights are also provided by Transportes Aéreos da Guiné-Bissau, South African Airways, TAP-Air Portugal, Aeroflot Russian Airlines, Cubana and TAAG.

Shipping. The main ports are Mindelo and Praia. In 1988, the merchant marine comprised 35 vessels (including 1 tanker) of 17,594 GRT. There is a state-owned ferry service between the islands.

Telecommunications. There were 2,600 telephones in 1987. There are 4 radio stations and an experimental TV service. There were (1993) 50,000 radio receivers.

Newspapers. In 1994 there were 2 weeklies and a Catholic monthly.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There is a network of People's Tribunals, with a Supreme Court in Praia.

Religion. At the 1990 census 93.2% of the population were Roman Catholic and 6.8% were mainly Protestant (Nazarene Church).

Education. In 1987 there were 49,703 pupils and 1,464 teachers at 347 primary schools, 10,304 pupils and 321 teachers at 16 preparatory schools, 5,026 pupils and

170 teachers at 4 secondary schools, and 531 students and 52 teachers at a technical school. There were 211 students and 53 teachers in 3 teacher-training colleges and about 500 students were at foreign universities.

In 1988, 64,500 adults (45,100 women) were illiterate.

Health. In 1987 there were 5 general hospitals with 394 beds, 70 health centres with 104 beds and 43 first aid posts; there were also 70 doctors, and 305 nursing personnel.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Cape Verde in Great Britain

Ambassador: (Vacant; resides in The Hague).

Of Great Britain in Cape Verde

Ambassador: A. E. Furness, CMG (resides in Dakar).

Of Cape Verde in the USA (3415 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20007)

Chargé d'Affaires: José E. Barbosa.

Of the USA in Cape Verde (Rua Hojl Ya Yenna 81, Praia)

Ambassador: Joseph M. Segars.

Of Cape Verde to the United Nations

Ambassador: José Luis Leao Monteiro.

Further Reading

Carreira, A., *The People of the Cape Verde Islands*. London, 1982

Foy, C., *Cape Verde: Politics, Economics and Society*. London, 1988

Shaw, C., *Cape Verde Islands: [Bibliography]*. Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1990

National statistical office: Direcção Geral de Estatística, Praia.

CAYMAN ISLANDS

Capital: George Town
Population: 31,150 (1993)
GNP per capita: US\$25,300 (1991)



HISTORY. The islands were discovered by Columbus on 10 May 1503 and (with Jamaica) were recognized as British possessions by the Treaty of Madrid in 1670. Grand Cayman was settled in 1734 and the other islands in 1833. They became a separate Crown Colony on 4 July 1959.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Cayman Islands consist of Grand Cayman, Little Cayman and Cayman Brac. Situated in the Caribbean Sea, about 200 miles NW of Jamaica. Area, 100 sq. miles (260 sq. km). Census population of 1989, 25,355 (13,202 Caymanians by birth). Estimate, 1993, 31,150 of which 19,625 were Caymanians. The spoken language is English. The chief town is George Town, census (1989) 12,921. Vital statistics (1993): Births, 527; marriages, 245; deaths, 133.

The areas and populations of the islands are:

	<i>Sq. km</i>	<i>Census 1979</i>	<i>Census 1989</i>
Grand Cayman	197	15,000	23,881
Cayman Brac	36	1,607	1,441
Little Cayman	26	70	33

CLIMATE. The climate is tropical maritime, with a cool season from Nov. to March and temperatures some 10°F warmer for the remaining months. Rainfall averages 56" (1,400 mm) a year at George Town. Hurricanes may be experienced between July and Nov.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The 1972 Constitution provides for a *Legislative Assembly* consisting of the Speaker, 3 official members, and 15 elected members. The *Executive Council* consists of the Governor (as Chairman), the 3 official members and 5 members elected by the elected members of the Legislative Assembly.

Governor: Michael E. J. Gore, CVO, CBE.

Flag: British Blue Ensign with the arms of the Colony on a white disc in the fly.

ECONOMY

Budget. Estimated revenue 1994, CI\$158.1m.; expenditure, CI\$157.1m. Public debt (Jan. 1993), CI\$42.9m.; total reserves, CI\$10.2m. (1992).

Currency. The unit of currency is the *Cayman Island dollar* (KYD), divided into 100 cents. There are coins of 1, 5, 10, 25 and 50 cents and CI\$1, 2 and 5 and notes of CI\$1, 5, 10, 25, 50 and 100. In March 1995, £1 = CI\$1.35; US\$1 = CI\$0.83.

Banking and Finance. The note-issuing authority is the Cayman Islands Currency Board. 538 commercial banks and trust companies held licences at Dec. 1993, which permit the holders to offer services to the public, over 30 domestically. Financial services are the Islands' chief industry.

INDUSTRY

Electricity. Production (1993) 255.18m. kwh.

Industry. At Dec. 1993, 27,727 companies were registered in the Islands.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS

Commerce. Exports, 1993 (f.o.b.), totalled CI\$2m. Imports, (c.i.f.), CI\$261m.

Total trade between Cayman Islands and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	2,262	1,736	2,497	1,268	2,575
Exports and re-exports from UK	13,394	6,081	6,173	7,136	6,780

Tourism. Tourism is the chief industry after financial services, and there were (1993) 3,688 beds in hotels and 3,144 in apartments, guest houses and cottages. There were 892,992 visitors in 1993, including 287,277 by air.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were (1992) about 150 miles of road and 14,707 motor vehicles.

Civil Aviation. There is an international airport at Grand Cayman. CAL provides a regular inter-island service. Cayman Airways operates a service to Cayman Brac and also flies to Miami, Houston, Tampa, Atlanta, Honduras and Jamaica. American Airlines and Northwest Airlines provide services to Miami; US Air to Tampa and North Carolina; American Airlines to North Carolina; and Air Jamaica to Jamaica.

Shipping. Motor vessels ply regularly between the Cayman Islands, Jamaica, Costa Rica and Florida. Shipping registered at George Town, 687 vessels (Oct. 1993).

Telecommunications. There were 21,584 telephones in 1993 and there are 3 radio broadcasting stations in the Islands, with (1993) an estimated 18,000 receivers. There is one local commercial TV company.

Newspapers. The *Caymanian Compass* is published 5 days a week and *The New Caymanian*, weekly.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There is a Grand Court, sitting 6 times a year for criminal sessions at George Town under a Chief Justice and 2 puisne judges. There are 2 Magistrates presiding over the Summary Court.

Religion. There are Anglican, Roman Catholic, Presbyterian and other Christian communities represented in the islands.

Education. In 1993 there were 10 government primary schools with 1,584 pupils and 6 private schools (3 with secondary departments) with 1,516 pupils. Post-primary education at the 3 government high schools was attended by 1,318 pupils. There is also a private institution for tertiary education; a government school for special educational needs; a government-operated community college offering technical, vocational and business studies, as well as adult, educational and recreational courses; and a centre for training of handicapped persons.

Health. In 1994 there was a general hospital in George Town with 23 doctors, a dental clinic, 4 district clinics and a hospital in Cayman Brac with specialist services (19 beds).

Further Reading

Cayman Islands Government, *Annual Report Compendium of Statistics of the Cayman Islands, 1992*. Cayman Islands Government Statistics Office, 1993

CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC

République Centrafricaine

Capital: Bangui
Population: 3.07m. (1994)
GNP per capita: US\$410 (1992)
HDI/world rank: 0.249/160 (1992)



HISTORY. Central African Republic became independent on 13 Aug. 1960, after having been one of the 4 territories of French Equatorial Africa (under the name of Ubangi Shari) and from 1 Dec. 1958 a member state of the French Community. A Constitution of 1976 provided for the country to be a parliamentary democracy to be known as the Central African Empire. President Bokassa became Emperor Bokassa I. He was overthrown in a coup on 20–21 Sept. 1979 and the empire was abolished. On 15 March 1981 David Dacko was re-elected President but Army Chief General André Kolingba took power in a bloodless coup on 1 Sept. 1981 at the head of a Military Committee for National Recovery (CMRN), which held supreme power until 21 Sept. 1985 when President Kolingba dissolved it and initiated a return towards constitutional rule.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The republic is bounded in the north by Chad, east by Sudan, south by Zaïre and Congo, and west by Cameroon. The area covers 622,436 sq. km (240,324 sq. miles). The population at the 1988 census was 2,568,426; estimate, 1994, 3,068,000 (47% urban). Expectation of life in 1992 was 47.2 years.

The areas, populations and capitals of the prefectures are as follows:

<i>Prefecture</i>	<i>Sq. km</i>	<i>1988 census</i>	<i>Capital</i>
Bangui ¹	67	451,690	Bangui
Ombella-M'poko	31,835	180,857	Boali
Lobaye	19,235	169,554	M'baiki
Sangha M'baéré	19,412	65,961	Nola
Mambere Kadéi	30,203	230,364	Berbérati
Nana-Mambere	26,600	191,970	Bouar
Ouham-Pendé	32,100	287,653	Bozoum
Ouham	50,250	262,950	Bossangoa
Nana Gribizi	19,996	95,497	Kaga-Bandoro
Bamingui-Bangoran	58,200	28,643	Ndele
Vakaga	46,500	32,118	Birao
Kemo	17,204	82,884	Sibut
Ouaka	49,900	208,332	Bambari
Basse-Kotto	17,604	194,750	Mobaye
Haute-Kotto	86,650	58,838	Bria
M'bomou	61,150	119,252	Bangassou
Haut-M'bomou	55,530	27,113	Obo

¹ Autonomous commune.

There are about 30 ethnic groups, conventionally divided into river (M'Baka, Yakoma) and savannah (Mandjia, Sara, Gbaya) peoples.

French and Sango are the official languages.

CLIMATE. A tropical climate with little variation in temperature. The wet months are May, June, Oct. and Nov. Bangui. Jan. 31.9°C, July 20.7°C. Annual rainfall 1,289.3 mm. Ndele. Jan. 36.3°C, July 30.5°C. Annual rainfall 203.6 mm.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Under the Constitution adopted by a referendum on 21 Nov. 1986, the sole legal political party was the *Rassemble-*

ment Démocratique Centrafricaine. In Aug. 1992 the Constitution was revised to permit multi-party democracy. The President is elected by popular vote for a term of 6 years, and appoints and leads a Council of Ministers. There is an 85-member *National Assembly*.

At the presidential and parliamentary elections held in 2 rounds on 22 Aug. and 19 Sept. 1993 there were 8 presidential and some 500 parliamentary candidates. Turn-out was 68.47%. Ange-Félix Patasse gained 37.8% of votes cast in the first round and 52.24% in the second. The Central African People's Liberation Movement (MLPC) gained 34 seats, the Democratic Central African Rally 13, the Patriotic Front for Progress 7, the Liberal Democratic Party 7, the Alliance for Democracy and Progress 6, the David Dacko Movement 6, the National Convention 3 and the Social Democratic Party 3, and 2. 4 other parties gained 1 seat each.

President: Ange-Félix Patasse (MLPC; sworn in 22 Oct. 1993).

In Nov. 1994 the government comprised:

Prime Minister: Jean-Luc Mandaba.

Agriculture: Gabriel Badekara. *Civil Service, Employment, Social Security and Training*: Fidèle Ogbami. *Communications*: Joseph-Vermoud Tchendo. *Defence*: Jean Mette-Yapende. *Education, Research and Technology*: Etienne Goyemide. *Energy and Mining*: Charles Mazi. *Finance, Planning and International Co-operation*: Emmanuel Dokuna. *Foreign*: Simon Bedaya-Ngaro. *Government Secretary and Relations with the National Assembly*: Gérard Gaba. *Health*: André Zanefei Toumbona. *Industry and Trade*: Léon Odoudou. *Interior*: Jean-Claude Dobanga. *Justice*: Jacques M'Bosso. *Transport, Works, Housing and Local Development*: Olivier Gabirault. *Water, Forestry, Fishery, Tourism and the Environment*: Martin Gbafolo. *Women's Affairs and Social Policy*: Marie-Noëlle Koyara. *Youth, Sport, Arts and Culture*: Albert Ndotet.

The *Speaker* is Hugues Dobozeni (MLPC).

National flag: Four horizontal stripes of blue, white, green, yellow; over all in the centre a vertical red strip, and in the canton a yellow star.

National anthem: *La Renaissance (Rebirth)*; words by B. Boganda, tune by H. Pepper.

Local Government: Central African Republic is divided into 16 prefectures (subdivided into 52 sub-prefectures) and the autonomous commune of Bangui (the capital).

DEFENCE. Selective national service for a 2-year period is in force. Some 1,200 French military personnel were stationed in 1993.

Army. The Army consisted (1995) of about 2,500 personnel, comprising a Republican Guard, 1 territorial defence and 1 combined arms regiment. Equipment includes 4 T-55 tanks. There are some 2,300 personnel in the para-military Gendarmerie.

Navy. The naval wing of the army has 9 river patrol craft and (1994) about 80 personnel.

Air Force. The Air Force has 2 Rallye Guerrier armed light aircraft, 1 DC-4 and 2 C-47 transports, 2 Reims-Cessna 337 and 3 Broussard liaison aircraft, 1 Alouette and 1 Ecureuil helicopters. It also maintains and operates the government's Caravelle and Falcon 20 twin-jet VIP aircraft. Personnel strength (1994) about 150.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. The Central African Republic is a member of the UN and OAU and is an ACP state of the EEC.

ECONOMY

Budget. The budget for 1993 provided for expenditure of 66,800m. francs CFA, and for revenue of 36,500m. francs CFA.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *franc CFA* with a parity of 100 francs CFA to 1 French franc. There are coins of 1, 2, 5, 10, 25, 50, 100 and 500 francs CFA, and banknotes of 100, 500, 1,000, 5,000 and 10,000 francs CFA. In 1992 42,800m. francs CFA were in circulation. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$99.9m.; gold reserves, US\$2.8m. In March 1995, £1 = 819.48 francs CFA; US\$1 = 504.36 francs CFA.

Banking and Finance. The Banque des Etats de l'Afrique Centrale (BEAC) acts as the central bank and bank of issue.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in use.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production in 1993 totalled 101.19m. kwh (98.22 kwh hydro-electric. Supply 220 volts; 50 Hz.

Minerals. In 1992 414,277 carats of gem diamonds, 102,306 carats of industrial diamonds and 154.86 kg of gold were mined. There are significant regions of uranium in the Bakouma area.

Agriculture. In 1993 1.9m. persons subsisted on agriculture, of whom 0.877m. were economically active. The main crops (production 1993, in 1,000 tonnes) are cassava, 610; groundnuts, 43; bananas, 96; plantains, 68; millet, 7; maize, 55; seed cotton, 20; coffee, 11; rice, 7.

Livestock, 1993, (in 1,000): Cattle, 2,781; goats, 1,334; sheep, 142; pigs, 474.

Forestry. There are 35.8m. ha of forest. The extensive hardwood forests, particularly in the south-west, provide mahogany, obeche and limba. Production (1992) 279,600 cu. metres.

Fisheries. Catch (1983) 13,000 tonnes.

INDUSTRY. The small industrial sector includes factories producing cotton fabrics, footwear, beer and radios. Output in 1991: Beer, 277,867 hectolitres; cotton fabrics, 12.28m. metres; soap, 3,197 tonnes; leather, 372 tonnes.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS

Commerce. Imports and exports in 1m. francs CFA:

	1988	1989	1990	1991	1992
Imports	53,300	59,300	65,800	44,770	81,333
Exports	40,090	44,760	32,760	30,750	73,730

In 1992, France took 74.4% of exports and provided 11% of imports. Main exports are coffee, diamonds, timber and cotton.

Total trade of Central African Republic with UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	58	37	100	53	151
Exports and re-exports from UK	1,669	502	656	1,487	1,056

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1993 there were 20,260 km of roads, of which 442 km bitumenized and (1992) 46,982 vehicles in use.

Civil Aviation. There is an international airport at Mpoko, near Bangui. The country is a member of Air Afrique, the regional carrier, with services to Paris and African capitals. Cameroon Airlines also operate services.

Shipping. Timber and barges are taken to Brazzaville (Congo).

Telecommunications. There were 16,867 telephones in 1992. Broadcasting is provided by the state-controlled Radiodiffusion-Télévision Centrafricaine. There were 0.55m. radio and 7,500 TV (colour by SECAM) sets in 1993.

Cinemas. In 1992 there were 5 cinemas.

Newspapers. In 1993 there were 1 daily and several other newspapers.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Criminal Court and Supreme Court are situated in Bangui. There are 16 high courts throughout the country.

Religion. In 1992 there were 1.44m. Protestants and 0.97m. Roman Catholics. Traditional animist beliefs are still current.

Education. A national education plan was initiated in 1994 to fund capital educational projects. Adult illiteracy was 62% in 1992. In 1990-91 there were 308,409 pupils at primary schools and 46,985 at secondary schools; technical schools had 1,862 students. There is a university at Bangui (founded 1970). It had 2,823 students in 1990-91.

Health. In 1990 there were 255 hospitals and health centres with 4,120 beds; there were also 170 doctors, 8 dentists, and 1,353 nursing personnel.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Central African Republic in Great Britain

Ambassador: Jean-Paul Ngoudende (resides in Paris).

Of Great Britain in Central African Republic

Ambassador: William Quantrill (resides in Yaoundé).

Of Central African Republic in the USA (1618 22nd St., NW, Washington, D.C. 20008)

Ambassador: Henri Koba.

Of the USA in Central African Republic (Ave. President Dacko, Bangui)

Ambassador: Robert Gribbin.

Of Central African Republic to the United Nations

Ambassador: Henri Koba.

Further Reading

Kalck, P., *Central African Republic* [Bibliography]. Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1993

CHAD

République du Tchad

Capital: N'Djaména
Population: 6.29m. (1993)
GNP per capita: US\$133 (1994)
HDI/world rank: 0.212/168 (1992)



HISTORY. France proclaimed a protectorate over Chad on 5 Sept. 1900, and in July 1908 the territory was incorporated into French Equatorial Africa. It became a separate colony in 1920, and in 1946 one of the 4 constituent territories of French Equatorial Africa. On 28 Nov. 1958 it became an autonomous republic within the French Community and achieved full independence on 11 Aug. 1960.

Conflicts between the government and secessionist groups, particularly in the Moslem north and centre, began in 1965 and developed into civil war. In 1982 forces led by Hissène Habré gained control of the country. In June 1983 the Libyan-backed forces of former President Goukouni Oueddei re-occupied some territory, but by April 1987 they were forced back into the Aozou Strip in the north, occupied by Libyan forces since 1973. A ceasefire took effect in Sept. 1987. There was an attempted coup on 1 April 1989.

Rebel forces of the Popular Salvation Movement led by Idriss Deby entered Chad from Sudan in Nov. 1990 and, meeting little resistance, overcame the government forces of President Hissène Habré, who took refuge in Cameroon. On 4 Dec. 1990 Deby declared himself President.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Chad is bounded in the west by Cameroon, Nigeria and Niger, north by Libya, east by Sudan and south by the Central African Republic. In Feb. 1994 the International Court of Justice ruled that the Aouzou Strip along the Libyan border, occupied by Libya since 1973, was part of Chad. Area, 1,284,000 sq. km. At the 1993 census the population was 6,288,261 (5,929,192 settled, of whom 1,327,570 were urban and 359,069 nomadic). The capital is N'Djaména with 529,555 inhabitants (1993 census), other large towns being Moundou (281,477), Sarh (198,113), Bongor (194,992), Abéché (187,757) and Doba (185,477).

The areas, populations and chief towns of the 14 prefectures were:

<i>Prefecture</i>	<i>Area sq. km</i>	<i>Population (1993 census)</i>	<i>Capital</i>
Borkou-Ennedi-Tibesti	600,350	70,603	Faya (Largeau)
Biltine	46,850	187,115	Biltine
Ouaddaï	76,240	549,932	Abéché
Batha	88,800	288,074	Ati
Kanem	114,520	280,804	Mao
Lac	22,320	248,226	Bol
Chari-Baguirmi	82,910	1,252,161	N'Djaména
Guéra	58,950	306,653	Mongo
Salamat	63,000	185,981	Am Timan
Moyen-Chari	45,180	744,741	Sarh
Logone Oriental	28,035	440,342	Doba
Logone Occidental	8,695	455,140	Moundou
Tandjilé	18,045	458,240	Laï
Mayo-Kebbi	30,105	820,249	Bongor

The official languages are French and Arabic, but more than 100 different languages and dialects are spoken. The largest ethnic group is the Sara of southern Chad.

CLIMATE. A tropical climate, with adequate rainfall in the south, though Nov. to

April are virtually rainless months. Further north, desert conditions prevail. N'djaména. Jan. 75°F (23.9°C), July 82°F (27.8°C). Annual rainfall 30" (744 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. After overthrowing the regime of Hissène Habré (see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1991-92, pp. 345-46), Idriss Deby proclaimed himself *President* and was sworn in on 4 March 1991.

A law of Oct. 1991 permits the formation of political parties provided they are not based on regionalism, tribalism or intolerance. There were 49 parties in 1994.

In April 1993 the Sovereign National Conference promulgated a Transitional Charter to regulate the political regime for 12 months. A Transitional Superior Council was set up headed by Lol Mahamat Choua (Rally for Democracy and Progress, RDP). Multi-party presidential and parliamentary elections were scheduled for 9 April 1995.

A new government was formed in Nov. 1993 which in May 1994 comprised:

Prime Minister: Delwa Kassire Koumakoye.

Interior and Security: Abderamane Izzo Miskine. *Justice:* Loum Hinassou Laina. *Foreign:* Mahamat Abderamane Haggar. *Civil Service:* Salibou Garba. *Public Works and Transport:* Tchaknadé Esaïe. *Finance and Information:* Payimi Padeque Albert. *Planning and Co-operation:* Mariam Mahamat Nour. *Public Health:* Noudjalbaye N'Gariena. *Education:* Mahamat Ahmat Alhabo. *Livestock:* Mahamat Ahmat Choukou. *Communications:* Koumtog Laoutegguenodji. *Economy and Tourism:* Ouardougou Bolou. *Mines and Energy:* Mahamat Garfa. *Social Affairs:* Mahamadou Riguy. *Defence:* Ali Absakine.

National flag: Three vertical strips of blue, yellow, red.

National anthem: 'Peuple tchadien, debout et à l'ouvrage' ('People of Chad, arise and to the task'); words by L. Gidrol, tune by P. Villard.

Local Government: The 14 prefectures are divided into 54 sub-prefectures and the Aouzou Strip.

DEFENCE. There are 8 military regions. Conscription is for 3 years.

Army. In 1995 the strength was 25,000 and there was a paramilitary Gendarmerie of 4,500 and a Republican Guard of 5,000. Equipment included 60 T-55 main battle tanks.

Air Force. The Air Force has 4 C-130 Hercules, 1 VIP Caravelle, 4 Reims-Cessna F337 light aircraft, 2 Turbo-Porters, 2 Broussard communications aircraft, 2 armed PC-7 aircraft and 2 armed SF.260W Warrior trainers.

Personnel (1994) about 350.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Chad is a member of the UN, OAU and is an ACP state of the EU.

ECONOMY

Budget. Budget revenue and expenditure (in 1m. francs CFA):

	1990	1991	1992	1993
Revenue:	31,567	32,244	31,422	42,694
Expenditure:	47,678	54,670	52,651	49,858

1993 revenue included: Income tax, 9,192; taxes on goods and services, 6,522; customs duties, 10,988; non-tax receipts, 6,383.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *franc CFA* with a parity value of 100 francs CFA to 1 French franc. In March 1995, £1 = 819.48 francs; US\$1 = 504.36 francs.

Banking and Finance. The Banque des Etats de l'Afrique Centrale is the bank of issue, and the principal commercial banks are the Banque de Développement du Tchad and the Banque Tchadienne de Crédit et de Dépôts.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1994) amounted to 85.89m. kwh. Supply 220 volts; 50 Hz.

Oil. The oilfield in Kanem préfecture has been linked by pipeline to a new refinery at N'Djaména but production has remained minimal.

Minerals. Salt (about 4,000 tonnes per annum) is mined around Lake Chad, and deposits of uranium, gold and bauxite are to be exploited.

Agriculture. Cotton growing (in the south) and animal husbandry (in the central zone) are the most important branches. Production, 1993 (in 1,000 tonnes): Millet, 234; sugar-cane, 400; yams, 240; seed cotton, 100; groundnuts, 147; cassava, 195; rice, 32; dry beans, 42; sweet potatoes, 46; mangoes, 32; dates, 18; maize, 100; cotton lint, 70.

Livestock: Cattle (1994), 4,725,135; sheep and goats, 5,361,568; horses, 211,318; camels, 600,053; chickens, 4m.

Fisheries. Fish production from Lake Chad and the Chari and Logone rivers, was estimated at 110,000 tonnes in 1986.

INDUSTRY. Output, 1994: Cotton fibre, 38,600 tonnes; edible oil, 5.41m. litres; sugar, 26,031 tonnes; beer, 1.3m. litres; cigarettes, 23.16m. packets; soap, 2,801 tonnes; bicycles, 1,781.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS

Commerce. Trade (in 1m. francs CFA):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports	77,743	80,811	127,700	116,700	206,300
Exports	51,502	55,587	62,400	49,800	95,200

The main trading partners are France and Nigeria. Cotton exports in 1992, 25,250m. francs CFA; cattle, 13,320 francs CFA.

Total trade with UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	369	1,477	1,604	1,471	1,113
Exports and re-exports from UK	1,567	1,789	1,359	2,006	1,924

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1983 there were 40,000 km of roads, of which only 400 km are surfaced. In 1985 there were 3,000 private cars and 4,000 lorries and buses.

Civil Aviation. There is an international airport at N'Djaména, from which UTA and Air Afrique run 4 flights per week to Paris; there are also flights to Bangui and Kinshasa. Air Tchad operates internal services to 12 secondary airports.

Telecommunications. In 1978 there were 3,850 telephones. The state-controlled Radiodiffusion Nationale Tchadienne broadcasts a national and 3 regional services in French, Arabic and Sara. There were estimated to be 1.26m. radio sets in 1993. Television is being developed (colour by SECAM) by the state-controlled Télé-Tchad.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There are criminal courts and magistrates courts in N'Djaména, Moundou, Sarh and Abéché, with a Court of Appeal situated in N'Djaména.

Religion. The northern and central parts of the country are predominantly Moslem. In 1992 there were 2.63m. Moslems and 1.94m. Christians. Traditional animist beliefs are still current.

Education. In 1990-91 there were 525,165 pupils in primary schools, 61,493 in secondary schools, and 2,714 in technical schools and teacher-training establishments. The University of Chad (founded 1971) at N'Djaména had (1984) 1,643 students and 141 teaching staff.

Health. In 1993 there were 3,962 hospital beds, 217 doctors, 239 nurses, 130 midwives and 10 pharmacists.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Chad in Great Britain

Ambassador: Ramadane Barma (resides in Brussels).

Of Great Britain in Chad

Ambassador: J. T. Masefield, CMG (resides in Abuja).

Of Chad in the USA (2002 R. St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

Chargé d'Affaires: Lemaye Favitso-Boulandi.

Of the USA in Chad (Ave. Felix Eboue, N'Djaména)

Ambassador: Laurence E. Pope.

Of Chad to the United Nations

Ambassador: Vacant.

Further Reading

Joffe, E. G. H. (ed.) *Chad*. [Bibliography]. Oxford and Santa Barbara (CA), 1995

National statistical office: Direction de la Statistique des Etudes Economiques et Démographiques, Ministère du Plan et de la Cooperation, N'Djaména.

CHILE

República de Chile

Capital: Santiago

Population: 13.44m. (1993)

GNP per capita: US\$2,730 (1992)

HDI/world rank: 0.848/38 (1992)



HISTORY. Chile freed itself from Spanish rule in 1818.

The Marxist coalition government of President Salvador Allende Gossens was ousted on 11 Sept. 1973 by a military junta, headed by Gen. Augusto Pinochet Ugarte, C.in-C. of the Army, who took over the presidency. President Allende committed suicide on the day of the coup.

The new government assumed wide-ranging powers. A constitution of 1981 provided for an eventual return to democracy and Gen. Pinochet was rejected as president in a plebiscite in 1988.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Chile is bounded in the north by Peru, east by Bolivia and Argentina, and south and west by the Pacific Ocean. The area is 736,905 sq. km (284,520 sq. miles) excluding the claimed Antarctic territory. Many islands to the west and south belong to Chile: The Islas Juan Fernández (179 sq. km with 516 inhabitants in 1982) lie about 600 km west of Valparaíso, and the volcanic Isla de Pascua (Easter Island or Rapa Nui, 118 sq. km with 1,867 inhabitants in 1982), lies about 3,000 km WNW of Valparaíso. Small uninhabited dependencies include Sala y Gómez (400 km east of Easter Is.), San Ambrosio and San Félix (1,000 km northwest of Valparaíso, and 20 km apart) and Islas Diego Ramírez (100 km SW of Cape Horn).

In 1940 Chile declared, and in each subsequent year has reaffirmed, its ownership of the sector of the Antarctic lying between 53° and 90° W. long.; and asserted that the British claim to the sector between the meridians 20° and 80° W. long. overlapped the Chilean by 27°. Seven Chilean bases exist in Antarctica. A law of 1955 put the governor of Magallanes in charge of the 'Chilean Antarctic Territory' which has an area of 1,269,723 sq. km. and a population (1982) of 1,368.

The population at the census of 1992 was 13,231,803 (6,730,478 females). Estimate, 1993, 13,436,500 (83.5% urban).

Vital statistics rates, 1991 (per 1,000 population): Birth, 22.4; death, 5.6; infant mortality (per 1,000 live births), 14.6. Life expectancy (1993) 72 years.

Area, population and capitals of the 13 regions:

<i>Region</i>	<i>Sq. km</i>	<i>Population (1992 census)</i>	<i>Capital</i>	<i>Population (1992 census)</i>
Tarapacá	58,786	341,112	Iquique	152,654
Antofagasta	125,253	407,409	Antofagasta	226,749
Atacama	74,705	230,786	Copiapó	100,946
Coquimbo	40,656	502,460	La Serena	120,336
Valparaíso	16,396	1,373,967	Valparaíso	276,736
Metropolitan	15,549	5,170,293	Santiago	5,180,757 ¹
Libertador	16,456	688,385	Rancagua	187,134
Maule	30,518	834,053	Talca	171,467
Bíobío	36,939	1,729,920	Concepción	330,448
Araucanía	31,946	774,959	Temuco	240,880
Los Lagos	67,247	953,330	Puerto Montt	130,737
Aysén	108,997	82,071	Coihaique	31,167 ²
Magallanes	132,034	143,058	Punta Arenas	113,661

¹ Metropolitan area; city proper, 4,385,481.

¹ 1982 census.

Other large towns (1992 census population) are: Viña del Mar (302,765), Puente Alto (254,534), Talcahuano (246,566), San Bernardo (188,850), Arica (169,217), Chillán (158,731), Los Angeles (142,136), Osorno (128,709), Coquimbo (122,872), Valdivia (122,436), Calama (120,602), Curicó (103,919) and Quilpué (102,824).

79% of the population is mixed or *mestizo*, 20% are of European descent and 1% are indigenous Amerindians of the Araucanian, Fuegian and Chango groups. Language and culture remain of European origin, with the 675,000 Araucanian-speaking (mainly Mapuche) Indians the only sizeable minority.

The official language is Spanish.

CLIMATE. With its enormous range of latitude and the influence of the Andean Cordillera, the climate of Chile is very complex, ranging from extreme aridity in the north, through a Mediterranean climate in Central Chile, where winters are wet and summers dry, to a cool temperate zone in the south, with rain at all seasons. In the extreme south, conditions are very wet and stormy. Santiago. Jan. 67°F (19.5°C), July 46°F (8°C). Annual rainfall 15" (375 mm). Antofagasta. Jan. 69°F (20.6°C), July 57°F (14°C). Annual rainfall 0.5" (12.7 mm). Valparaíso. Jan. 64°F (17.8°C), July 53°F (11.7°C). Annual rainfall 20" (505 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A new Constitution was approved by 67.5% of the voters on 11 Sept. 1980 and came into force on 11 March 1981. It provided for a return to democracy after a minimum period of 8 years. Gen. Pinochet would remain in office during this period after which the Government would nominate a single candidate for President. At a plebiscite on 5 Oct. 1988 President Pinochet was rejected as a presidential candidate by 54.6% of votes cast.

The President is directly elected for a 6-year term. Parliament consists of a 120-member *Chamber of Deputies* and a *High Assembly* of 36 senators.

Elections were held on 12 Dec. 1993 for the presidency, the Chamber of Deputies and 18 senators. Eduardo Frei was elected *President* by 58% of votes cast. The Christian Democratic Party (PDC) won 37 seats, the Socialist Party (PS) 33, National Renovation 31, the Independent Democratic Union 15 and ind 4.

A government was formed in Jan 1994 with the party composition: PDC, 10; PS, 4; Party for Democracy (PPD) and 4 ind.

In Nov. 1994 the government comprised:

President: Eduardo Frei (b. 1943; PDC; sworn in 11 March 1994).

Agriculture: Emiliano Ortega (ind). *Business:* Felipe Sandoval. *Defence:* Edmundo Pérez Yoma (PDC). *Economy:* Alvaro García (PPD). *Education:* Sergio Molina (PDC). *Finance:* Eduardo Aninat (PDC). *Foreign Affairs:* José Miguel Insulzá (PS). *Health:* Carlos Massad (PDC). *Housing:* Edmundo Hermosilla (PDC). *Interior:* Carlos Figueroa (PDC). *Justice:* Soledad Alvear (PDC). *Labour:* Jorge Arrate (PS). *Minerals and Energy:* Benjamín Teplisky (Radical Party). *National Resources:* Adriano del Píano (PPD). *Planning:* Luis Maira (PS). *Public Works:* Ricardo Lagos (PS). *Transport and Communications:* Narciso Irureta (PDC). *Women's Affairs:* Josefina Bilbao (PDC).

National flag: Two horizontal bands, white, red, with a white star on blue square in top sixth next to staff.

National anthem: 'Dulce patria, recibe los votos' ('Sweet Fatherland, receive the vows'); words by E. Lillo, tune by Ramón Carnicer.

Local Government. There are 334 municipalities. At the mayoral elections on 28 June 1992 the electorate was 8m.; turn-out was 89%. The Concertation coalition (of Christian Democrats, Party for Democracy, Socialists and Radicals) gained 53.4% of votes cast, National Renewal 17.9%, the Independent Democratic Union 12.1% and the Communist Party 6.8%.

DEFENCE. Military service is for 1 year in the Army and 2 in the Navy and Air Force.

Army. There are 7 military regions. The Army is organized in 7 divisions, each with infantry, armoured cavalry, artillery, mountain and engineer regiments; and 1 helicopter-borne ranger unit. Equipment includes 117 M-51 and 19 AMX-30 main battle tanks. The service operates 16 transport and 15 training aircraft and 40 helicopters. Strength (1995) 54,000 (27,000 conscripts) with 50,000 reserves. There is a 31,000-strong para-military force of Carabineros.

Navy. The principal ships of the Navy are the 4 ex-British 'County'-class guided missile armed destroyers of which 2 have had the missile launcher removed and replaced with an extended helicopter hangar and flight deck to operate 2 Super-Puma helicopters.

There are also 2 small modern West German-built diesel submarines, 2 British Oberon class submarines, 2 other British-built destroyers, 4 British Leander class frigates, 4 fast missile craft, 4 torpedo boats, 1 offshore patrol vessel and 10 coastal craft. There are 3 French-built medium landing ships. Major auxiliaries include 1 tanker, 1 submarine support vessel, 1 survey ship, 2 transports, and 1 Antarctic patrol ship. There are 11 service craft and numerous boats.

The Naval Air Service numbering 750 personnel operates 4 squadrons: 12 maritime patrol aircraft, 6 transport utility aircraft, 7 anti-submarine helicopters and 10 training aircraft.

Naval personnel in 1994 totalled 25,000 all ranks (3,000 conscripts) including 3,000 marines. A separate Coast Guard numbering 1,600 personnel operates 15 patrol craft and 1 helicopter.

Air Force. Strength (1994) is 14,000 personnel (1,000 conscripts), with over 100 first-line and 150 second-line aircraft, divided among 12 groups, each comprising 1 squadron, within 4 combat and support brigades. Groups 3 and 12 have twin-jet A-37Bs and Group 1 has C-101CC Aviojets, all strike/reconnaissance duties. Group 2 is equipped for photo-reconnaissance with 2 Canberras. Group 4 has 13 Mirage 50 fighters. Group 5 has 14 Twin Otters for light transport and survey duties. Group 7 has 12 F-5E Tiger II fighter-bombers and 2 F-5F trainers. Group 8 fighter-bomber unit is replacing its Hunters by Mirage 5s from Belgium. Group 10 is a transport wing, with 2 Chinese-built Y-7s, 4 C-130 Hercules, 4 Aviocars, 4 Boeing 707s, including 1 equipped for airborne early warning and various helicopters. An aerial survey unit has 2 Learjets and 3 Beech twin-engined aircraft. Training aircraft include piston-engined Piper Dakota and T-35 Pillan basic trainers and licence-built CASA C-101BB Aviojets.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Chile is a member of the UN, OAS and LAIA.

ECONOMY

Budget. In 1991 revenue was 2,273,790m. pesos and expenditure, 2,055,969m. pesos.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *Chilean peso* (CLP) of 100 *centavos*. There are coins of 1, 5, 10, 50 and 100 pesos and notes of 10, 50, 100, 500, 1,000, 5,000 and 10,000 pesos. Annualized inflation was 8.3% in 1994. In 1993 570,038m. pesos were in circulation. Gold reserves were US\$700m. in 1993. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$9,640m. in 1993. The peso was revalued 3.5% against the US dollar in Nov. 1994. In March 1995, 679.55 pesos = £1; 418.24 pesos = US\$1.

Banking and Finance. There is a Central Bank and a State Bank. The Central Bank (*President*, Roberto Zahler) was made independent of government control in March 1990. There were 13 domestic and 24 foreign banks in 1993. In 1993 the total assets of commercial banks were 6,870,826m. pesos; other finance companies, 300,546m. pesos.

There are stock exchanges in Santiago and Valparaíso.

Weights and Measures. The metric system has been legally established since 1865, but the old Spanish weights and measures are still in use to some extent.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. In 1993 production of electricity was 17,766m. kwh. Hydro-electric potential is 18,000 mw. Supply 220 volts; 50 Hz.

Oil and Gas. Production of crude oil, 1992, was 732,000 tonnes. Gas production, 1992, was 4,037.9m. cu. metres.

Minerals. The wealth of the country consists chiefly in its minerals. Copper is the most important source of foreign exchange and government revenues. Production, 1993, 2,116,000 tonnes. Coal is low-grade and difficult to mine, and mining is made possible by state subsidies. Production, 1993, 1,585,000 tonnes.

Output of other minerals, 1993 (in tonnes): Iron, 7,409,000; iron pellets (1992), 4,002,517; limestone (1992), 4,064,457; molybdenum, 14,900; zinc (1992), 29,696; manganese, 63,400; gold, 34,000 kg; silver, 985,000 kg; 1992: nitrate, 712,600; iodine, 2,661; sodium sulphate, 56,770. There are large deposits of lithium.

Agriculture. In 1991 4.13m. ha of land was arable, 0.25m. ha permanent crops and 13.6m. ha pasture. 1.66m. persons subsisted on agriculture, of whom 0.58m. were economically active. Some 35,000 tractors were in use in 1991.

Some principal crops were as follows:

<i>Crop</i>	<i>Area harvested, 1,000 ha</i>	<i>Production, 1,000 tonnes</i>	<i>Crop</i>	<i>Area harvested, 1,000 ha</i>	<i>Production, 1,000 tonnes</i>
	1992	1992		1992	1992
Wheat	461	1,557	Potatoes	62	1,023
Oats	64	183	Dry beans	70	91
Barley	28	109	Lentils	19	16
Maize	107	911	Sugar-beet	51	2,978
Rice	32	134			

Fruit production, 1993 (in 1,000 tonnes): Apples, 870; grapes, 880; pears, 230; peaches and nectarines, 160; plums, 130; oranges, 112; lemons and limes, 100. 0.32m. tonnes of wine were produced in 1992.

Livestock, 1992 (in 1,000): Cattle, 3,461; horses, 530; sheep, 6,600; goats, 600; pigs, 1,330; poultry, 35,000. Products, 1992 (in 1,000 tonnes): Beef, 195; mutton, 14; pork, 138; poultry, 180; cow's milk, 1,540; eggs, 104.

Forestry. In 1990 there were 8.8m. ha of forest and woodland (eucalyptus, pine and poplar are important species). 16.86 cu. metres of timber were cut in 1989 (6,540 cu. metres for fuel).

Fisheries. Chile has 4,200 km of coastline and exclusive fishing rights to 1.6 m. sq. km. There are 220 species of edible fish. In 1990 the fishing fleet comprised 250 vessels over 100 GRT totalling 111,140 GRT. Catch in 1992 was 6.63m. tonnes. Fish farms produced 60,728 tonnes of salmon in 1992.

INDUSTRY. Manufacturing contributed 17.3% of GDP in 1993. Output in 1993 (in 1,000 tonnes): Fishmeal, 296.5; cellulose, 1,033.7; newsprint, 185.5; paper and cardboard, 111.7; motor tyres, 2,197,800 items; cement, 3,024.3; iron or steel plates (1992), 336.7; copper wire (1992), 12.8; beer, 337.6m. litres; (1992): pressed fibre panels, 18,506,900 sq. metres; glass sheets, 6,653,400 sq. metres; motor vehicles, 18,957.

Labour. In 1994 the workforce numbered 5,280,400, of whom 4.5% were unemployed. In 1992 1,220,700 persons were employed in social or personal services, 860,100 in agriculture, forestry and fisheries, 849,200 in trade, 813,200 in manufacturing, 335,200 in transport and communications and 338,500 in building. In 1992 there was a monthly minimum wage of 38,600 pesos.

Trade Unions. Trade unions were established in the middle 1880s.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. In Sept. 1991 Chile and Mexico signed the free trade Treaty of Santiago envisaging annual tariff reductions of 10% from Jan. 1992. Foreign debt was US\$19,659m. in 1993.

Commerce. Imports and exports in US\$1m.:

	1988	1989	1990	1991	1992	1993
Imports	4,731	6,535	7,272	7,686	9,670	10,181
Exports	5,102	6,954	8,580	9,048	10,126	9,202

In 1993 the principal exports were (in US\$1m.): Minerals, 3,976 (of which copper, 3,248); agricultural products, 1,170; cellulose, 443. Major export markets (in

US\$1m.), 1992: Japan, 1,707; USA, 1,649; Germany, 604; UK, 572; Taiwan, 491; Argentina, 462; Brazil, 451. Major import suppliers: USA, 1,985; Brazil, 996; Japan, 965; Argentina, 634; Germany, 627.

Total trade between Chile and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	177,876	205,737	246,826	194,555
Exports and re-exports from UK	108,640	125,832	141,773	152,839

Tourism. There were 1.45m. foreign visitors in 1993, bringing in receipts of US\$800m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1987 there were 78,025 km of roads, including 10,299 km hard-surfaced. There were 65 km of motorways and 10,255 km of main roads. In 1991 there were 705,100 private cars, 60,500 taxis, 86,900 lorries, 281,700 vans, 30,400 buses and 52,500 motor cycles.

Railways. The total length of state railway (EFE) lines was (1992) 4,229 km, including 1,653 km electrified, of broad- and metre-gauge. In 1992 the EFE carried 5.6m. tonnes of freight and 9.5m. passengers, including freight traffic on the Northern Railway (1,429 km of metre-gauge) which was taken over by a mixed corporation in 1989. The Antofagasta (Chili) and Bolivia Railway (728 km, metre-gauge) links the port of Antofagasta with Bolivia and Argentina and carried 1.6m. tonnes in 1990. Pacific Railways, formed in 1993, runs freight services over the southern portion of EFE.

There is a metro in Santiago (27.3 km).

Civil Aviation. There is an international airport at Santiago (Comodoro Arturo Merino Benítez). There are 2 major airlines: Línea Aérea Nacional Chile (Lan-Chile) operating (1992) 4 B-707s; 4 B-737-200s and 2 other aircraft; and Línea Aérea de Colore (Ladeco) operating (1992) 2 B-727-100s, 1 B-757-200ER, 2 B-707-320BHs, 1 B-707-321B, 1 B-707-327B, 1 B-707-320CH, 1 B-737-300, 3 B-737-200s, 3 B-727-100s and 6 other aircraft. In 1988, 1,114,000 passengers were carried. Services are also provided by Aeroflot Russian Airlines, Aerolíneas Argentinas, Aeroperú, Air France, Alitalia, American Airlines, Avianca, Canadian Airlines, Cubana, Empresa Ecuatoriana, Iberia, KLM, LAP, Lloyd Aéreo Boliviano, Lufthansa, Pluna, Swissair, United Airlines, Varig and Viasa.

Shipping. The mercantile marine consisted in 1990 of 365 ships including 4 tankers of over 100 GRT totalling 616,300 GRT but most of the fleet operates under flags of convenience. There are 60 ports, the largest being Valparaíso, San Antonio Antofagasta, Arica and Iquique. In 1990 28.56m. tonnes of cargo were loaded, and 19.19m. unloaded.

Telecommunications. In 1988 there were 1,486 post offices and agencies and in 1994 1.5m. telephones.

In 1993 there were 168 radio stations grouped in the Asociación de Radio-difusores de Chile. The state-controlled Televisión Nacional de Chile transmits from 23 stations (colour by NTSC). 4 universities also transmit programmes. In 1993 there were 4.25m. radio and 2m. TV sets.

Cinemas (1986). Cinemas numbered 170; 60 of them are in Santiago.

Newspapers (1994). There were 8 national daily newspapers, a large number of regional newspapers and 100 magazines.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There are a High Court of Justice in the capital, 12 courts of appeal distributed over the republic, courts of first instance in the departmental capitals and second-class judges in the sub-delegations.

Religion. In 1990 there were 10.63m. Roman Catholics with 1 cardinal-archbishop,

5 archbishops, 22 bishops and 2 vicars apostolic. 15% of the population defined themselves as evangelical. There were 0.13m. Jews in 1991.

Education. In 1993 7.7% of the population over 15 were illiterate. Education is in 3 stages: Basic (6–14 years), Middle (15–18) and University (19–23). In 1988–89 there were 2,005,000 pupils and 69,000 teachers in the basic schools, 736,000 pupils and 42,000 teachers in the middle schools and 224,000 students and 15,000 teachers in higher education, including universities.

University education is provided in the state university, University of Chile (founded in 1842), the Catholic University at Santiago (1888), the University of Concepción (1919), the Catholic University at Valparaíso (1928), the Universidad Técnica Federico Santa María at Valparaíso (1930), the Universidad Técnica del Estado (1952), Universidad Austral, Valdivia (1954) and Universidad del Norte, Antofagasta (1957).

Health. In 1988 there were 354 hospitals with (in 1991) 44,404 beds. In 1987 there were 5,744 doctors, 1,834 dentists, 232 pharmacists, 1,825 midwives and 2,461 other medical personnel.

Social Security. The Pension Fund Administration was founded in 1981. Employees are required to save 13% of their pay. In 1993 it had 4,538,216 members and assets of 5,332,015m. pesos. In 1995 about 25% of adults had private health insurance.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Chile in Great Britain (12 Devonshire St., London, W1N 2DS)

Ambassador: Hernan Errazuriz.

Of Great Britain in Chile (La Concepción 177, Casilla 72-D, Santiago 9)

Ambassador: Frank Wheeler, CMG.

Of Chile in the USA (1732 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20036)

Ambassador: Patricio Silva.

Of the USA in Chile (Agustinas 1343, Santiago)

Ambassador: Curtis W. Kamman.

Of Chile to the United Nations

Ambassador: Juan Somavia.

Further Reading

Banco Central de Chile. *Boletín Mensual*.

Bethell, L. (ed.) *Chile since Independence*. CUP, 1993

Blakemore, H., *Chile*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1988

Falcoff, M., *et al.*, *Chile: Prospects for Democracy*. New York, 1988

Garretón, M. A., *The Chilean Political Process*. London and Boston, 1989

Hojman, D. E., *Chile: the Political Economy of Development and Democracy in the 1990s*. London, 1993.—(ed.) *Change in the Chilean Countryside: from Pinochet to Aylwin and Beyond*. London, 1993

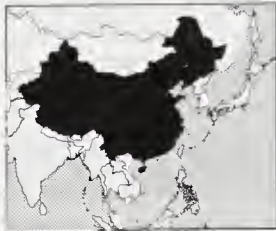
Oppenheim, L. H., *Politics in Chile: Democracy, Authoritarianism and the Search for Development*. Boulder (CO), 1993

National statistical office: Instituto Nacional de Estadísticas (INE), Santiago.

CHINA

Zhonghua Renmin Gonghe Guo
(People's Republic of China)

Capital: Beijing (Peking)
Population: 1,172m. (1993)
GNP per capita: US\$380 (1992)
HDI/world rank: 0.644/94 (1992)



HISTORY. In the course of 1949 the Communists obtained full control of the mainland of China, and in 1950 also over most islands off the coast (but not Taiwan *see below*). On 1 Oct. 1949 Mao Zedong (Tse-tung) proclaimed the establishment of the People's Republic of China. For the early history of the Communist régime *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1992–93, p. 355. For the Tiananmen Square demonstration (1989) *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1994–95, p. 346. Most prominent leader during this period was

sometime Party Leader Deng Xiaoping, who resigned from the Politburo in Nov. 1987 and from the chairmanship of the Military Commissions in Nov. 1989.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. China is bounded in the north by Russia and Mongolia, east by North Korea, the Yellow Sea and the East China Sea, with Hong Kong and Macao as enclaves on the south-east coast; south by Vietnam, Laos, Burma, India, Bhutan and Nepal; west by India, Pakistan, Afghanistan, Tajikistan, Kirghizia and Kazakhstan. The total area (including Taiwan) is estimated at 9,572,900 sq. km (3,696,100 sq. miles). A law of Feb. 1992 claimed the Spratly, Paracel and Diaoyutasi Islands. An agreement of 7 Sept. 1993 at prime ministerial level settled Sino-Indian border disputes which had first emerged in the war of 1962.

At the 1991 census the population was 1,130,510,638 (548,690,231 females). Population estimate, 1993: 1,171.71m. (573.6m. female; 323.72m. urban).

1979 regulations restricting married couples to a single child, a policy enforced by compulsory abortions and economic sanctions, have been widely ignored, and it was admitted in 1988 that the population target of 1,200m. by 2000 would have to be revised to 1,270m. Since 1988 peasant couples have been permitted a second child after 4 years if the first born is a girl, a measure to combat infanticide.

Vital statistics, 1992: Birth rate (per 1,000), 18.24; death rate, 6.64; growth rate, 11.6. There were 9,545,047 marriages and 849,611 divorces in 1992. Expectation of life was 70 in 1989.

43.2m. persons of Chinese origin lived abroad in 1993.

A number of widely divergent varieties of Chinese are spoken. The official 'Modern Standard Chinese' is based on the dialect of North China. The ideographic writing system of 'characters' is uniform throughout the country, and has undergone systematic simplification. In 1958 a phonetic alphabet (*Pinyin*) was devised to transcribe the characters, and in 1979 this was officially adopted for use in all texts in the Roman alphabet. The previous transcription scheme (Wade) is still used in Taiwan.

China is administratively divided into 22 provinces, 5 autonomous regions (originally entirely or largely inhabited by ethnic minorities, though in some regions now outnumbered by Han immigrants) and 3 government-controlled municipalities. These are in turn divided into 339 prefectures, 514 cities (of which 191 are at prefecture level and 323 at county level), 2,171 counties and 662 urban districts.

Government-controlled municipalities	Area (in 1,000 sq. km)	Population (1990 census, in 1,000)	Density per sq. km (in 1987)	Capital
Beijing	17.8	10,870	644	—
Tianjin	4.0	8,830	777	—
Shanghai	5.8	13,510	2,152	—

<i>Government-controlled municipalities</i>	<i>Area (in 1,000 sq. km)</i>	<i>Population (1990 census, in 1,000)</i>	<i>Density per sq. km (in 1987)</i>	<i>Capital</i>
<i>Provinces</i>				
Hebei ²	202.7	60,280	301	Shijiazhuang
Shanxi	157.1	28,180	183	Taiyuan
Liaoning ²	151.0	39,980	261	Shenyang
Jilin ²	187.0	25,150	132	Changchun
Heilongjiang ²	463.6	34,770	76	Harbin
Jiangsu	102.2	68,170	654	Nanjing
Zhejiang ²	101.8	40,840	407	Hangzhou
Anhui	139.9	52,290	402	Hefei
Fujian	123.1	30,610	244	Fuzhou
Jiangxi	164.8	38,280	229	Nanchang
Shandong	153.3	83,430	551	Jinan
Henan	167.0	86,140	512	Zhengzhou
Hubei ²	187.5	54,760	288	Wuhan
Hunan ²	210.5	60,600	288	Changsha
Guangdong ²	197.1	63,210	319	Guangzhou
Hainan ²	34.3	6,420	191	Haikou
Sichuan ²	569.0	106,370	188	Chengdu
Guizhou ²	174.0	32,730	186	Guiyang
Yunnan ²	436.2	36,750	85	Kunming
Shaanxi	195.8	32,470	168	Xian
Gansu ²	366.5	22,930	61	Lanzhou
Qinghai ²	721.0	4,430	6	Xining
<i>Autonomous regions</i>				
Inner Mongolia	1,177.5	21,110	18	Hohhot
Guangxi Zhuang	220.4	42,530	192	Nanning
Tibet ¹	1,221.6	2,220	2	Lhasa
Ningxia Hui	170.0	4,660	70	Yinchuan
Xinjiang Uighur	1,646.8	15,370	9	Urumqi

¹ See also paragraph on Tibet below.

² Also designated minority nationality autonomous area.

Population of largest cities in 1993: Shanghai, 8.76m.; Beijing (Peking), 6.56m.; Tianjin, 4.97m.; Shenyang, 3.86m.; Wuhan, 3.86m.; Guangzhou (Canton), 3.56m.; Chongqing, 3.78m.; Harbin, 3.1m.; Chengdu, 2.67m.; Zibo (1991), 2.46m.; Nanjing, 2.43m.; Xian, 2.36m.; Changchun, 2.4m.; Dalian, 2.33.; Qingdao, 2.24m.; Jinan, 2.05m.; Hangzhou, 1.74m.; Taiyuan, 1.68m.; Zhengzhou, 1.53m.; Kunming, 1.45m.; Tangshan (1990), 1.5m.; Changsha, 1.48m.; Nanchang, 1.42m.; Anshan (1991), 1.39m.; Qiqihar (1991), 1.38m.; Fushun (1991), 1.35m.; Lanzhou, 1.32m.; Fuzhou, 1.29m.; Jilin (1991), 1.27m.; Shijiazhuang, 1.21m.; Baotou (1991), 1.2m.; Huainan (1991), 1.2m.; Luoyang (1991), 1.19m.; Urumqi, 1.11m.; Datong (1991), 1.11m.; Handan (1991), 1.11m.; Guiyang, 1.07m.; Ningbo, 1.07m.

The autonomous regions and 14 provinces (*see table above*) have non-Han components in their populations ranging from 96.3% (in 1992) in Tibet to 10% in Zhejiang. Total minority population, 1993, 70,252,000. 55 ethnic minorities are identified. At the 1990 census the largest were: Zhuang, 15,555,820; Manchu, 9,846,776; Hui, 8,612,001; Miao, 7,383,622; Uighur, 7,207,024; Yi, 6,578,524; Tujia, 5,725,049; Mongolian, 4,802,407; Tibetan, 4,593,072.

Li Chengrui, *The Population of China*, Beijing, 1992
Song, J. et al., *Population Control in China*, New York, 1985

Tibet. For events before and after the revolt of 1959 *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1964-65 (under TIBET), and 1988-89. On 9 Sept. 1965 Tibet became an Autonomous Region. 301 delegates were elected to the first People's Congress, of whom 226 were Tibetans. The Chief of Government is Gyaincain Norbu. The senior spiritual leader, the Dalai Lama, is in exile. He was awarded the Nobel Peace Prize in 1989. The Banqen Lama died in Jan. 1989. In 1992 the population was 2.26m. (Tibetan, 2.14m.). Birth rate (per 1,000), 1991, 23.53; death rate, 7.4; growth rate, 16.13. Population of the capital, Lhasa, in 1992 was 124,000. Expectation of life was 65 years in 1990. 2m. Tibetans live outside Tibet, in China, and in

India and Nepal. Chinese efforts to modernize Tibet include irrigation, road-building and the establishment of light industry: in 1991 there were 328 township and 123 village enterprises employing 21,168 persons; 12,000 persons worked in heavy industry, 16,000 in state-owned enterprises, 1990 output included 136,300 metres of woollen fabrics, 1,000 tonnes of salt, 1,900 tonnes of vegetable oil, 208,200 cu. metres of timber and 132,300 tonnes of cement. Electricity production in 1990 was 330m. kwh, of which 323m. kwh were hydro-electric.

In 1991, 859,000 persons were engaged in agriculture. The total sown area was 213,500 ha, including 41,600 ha sown to wheat, 24,900 ha to soya beans and 10,700 ha to oil-bearing crops. Output (in 1,000 tonnes), 1990: Wheat, 164; soya beans, 60; oil-bearing crops, 17. There were 5.06m. cattle (0.23m. milch cows), 1.26m. draught animals, 0.33m. horses, 0.16m. pigs, 5.66m. sheep and 11.11m. goats in 1991.

In 1991 there were 21,842 km of roads, of which 6,240 km were paved. Air routes link Lhasa with Chengdu, Xian and Kathmandu. Six more were opened in 1987. 30,000 tourists visited Tibet in 1986.

The borders were opened for trade with neighbouring countries in 1980. In July 1988 Tibetan was reinstated as a 'major official language', competence in which is required of all administrative officials.

Since 1980 178 monasteries and 743 shrines have been renovated and reopened. There were some 15,000 monks and nuns in 1987. In 1984 a Buddhist seminary in Lhasa opened with 200 students. In 1988 there were 2,437 primary schools, 67 secondary schools, 14 technical schools and 3 higher education institutes. The total number of primary school pupils in 1990-91 was 101,000. A university was established in 1985. In 1990 there were some 9,000 medical personnel and 1,006 medical institutions, with a total of about 5,000 beds.

Since 1987 there have been several anti-Chinese demonstrations in which a number of people have been killed.

Barnett, R. and Akiner, S. (eds.) *Resistance and Reform in Tibet*. Farnborough, 1994

Batchelor, S., *The Tibet Guide*. London, 1987

The Dalai Lama, *My Land and My People* (ed. D. Howarth). London, 1962:—*Freedom in Exile*. London, 1990.

Grunfeld, A. T., *The Making of Modern Tibet*. London, 1987

Levenson, C. B., *The Dalai Lama: A Biography*. London, 1988

Pinfold, J., *Tibet: [Bibliography]*. Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1991

Schwartz, R. D., *Circle of Protest: Political Ritual in the Tibetan Uprising*. Farnborough, 1994

Shakabpa, T. W. D., *Tibet: A Political History*. New York, 1984

Sharabati, D., *Tibet and its History*. London, 1986

CLIMATE. Most of China has a temperate climate but, with such a large country, extending far inland and embracing a wide range of latitude as well as containing large areas at high altitude, many parts experience extremes of climate, especially in winter. Most rain falls during the summer, from May to Sept., though amounts decrease inland. Peking (Beijing). Jan. 24°F (−4.4°C), July 79°F (26°C). Annual rainfall 24.9" (623 mm). Chongqing. Jan. 45°F (7.2°C), July 84°F (28.9°C). Annual rainfall 43.7" (1,092 mm). Shanghai. Jan. 39°F (3.9°C), July 82°F (27.8°C). Annual rainfall 45.4" (1,135 mm). Tianjin. Jan. 24°F (−4.4°C), July 81°F (27.2°C). Annual rainfall 21.5" (533.4 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 21 Sept. 1949 the *Chinese People's Political Consultative Conference* met in Beijing, convened by the Chinese Communist Party. The Conference adopted a 'Common Programme' of 60 articles and the 'Organic Law of the Central People's Government' (31 articles). Both became the basis of the Constitution adopted on 20 Sept. 1954 by the 1st National People's Congress, the supreme legislative body. The Consultative Conference continued to exist after 1954 as an advisory body. Its 8th session was convened in 1993. It has 2,093 members.

New Constitutions were adopted in 1975, 1978, 1982 (for details see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK 1993-94, p. 358) and 1993, the latter embodying the principles of a 'Socialist market economy'.

The *National People's Congress* can amend the Constitution and nominally elects and has power to remove from office the highest officers of state. The Congress elects a *Standing Committee* (which supervises the State Council) and the *President* and *Vice-President* for a 5-year term. Congress has 2,978 deputies and is elected for a 5-year term and meets once a year for 2 or 3 weeks. When not in session, its business is carried on by its *Standing Committee*. It is composed of deputies elected on a constituency basis by direct secret ballot. Any voter, and certain organizations, may nominate candidates. Nominations may exceed seats by 50–100%. The 8th Congress was elected in March 1993.

The *State Council* is the supreme executive organ and comprises the Prime Minister, Deputy Prime Ministers and State Councillors (in Oct. 1994: Li Tieying, Chi Haotian, Song Jian, Li Guixian, Ismail Amat, Peng Peiyun, Luo Gan, Chen Junsheng.)

President: Jiang Zemin (sworn in April 1993).

Deputy President: Rong Yiren.

In Oct. 1994 the government comprised:

Prime Minister: Li Peng.

Deputy Prime Ministers: Li Lanqing, Qian Qichen (*Foreign Minister*), Zhu Rongji (*Director, People's Bank*), Zou Jiahua.

Minister of Agriculture: Liu Jang. *Chemical Industries:* Gu Xiulian. *Civil Affairs:* Doje Cering. *Coal:* Wang Senhao. *Communications:* Huang Zhendong. *Construction:* Hou Jie. *Culture:* Liu Zhongde. *Defence:* Chi Haotian. *Domestic Trade:* Zhang Haoruo. *Electronics Industry:* Hu Qili. *Finance:* Liu Zhongli. *Foreign Trade and Economic Co-operation:* Wu Yi. *Forests:* Xu Youfang. *Geology and Mineral Resources:* Song Ruixiang. *Health:* Chen Minzhang. *Justice:* Xiao Yang. *Labour:* Li Boyong. *Machine Building:* He Guangyuan. *Metallurgy:* Liu Qi. *Personnel:* Song Defu. *Posts and Telecommunications:* Wu Jichuan. *Public Security:* Tao Siju. *Radio, Cinema and Television:* Sun Jiazheng. *Railways:* Han Zhubin. *State Security:* Jia Chunwang. *Supervision:* Cao Qingze. *Water:* Niu Maosheng.

Ministers heading State Commissions: *Economics and Commerce,* Wang Zhongyu. *Education,* Zhu Kaixuan. *Family Planning,* Peng Peiyun. *Minorities,* Ismail Amat. *Planning,* Chen Jinhua. *Restructuring the Economy,* Li Tieying. *Science and Technology,* Song Jian. *Science and Technology in Defence,* Ding Henggao. *Sport,* Wu Shaozhu.

National flag: Red with a large star and 4 smaller stars all in yellow in the canton.
National anthem: *March of the Volunteers*; words by Tien Han, tune by Nieh Erh.

De facto power is in the hands of the Communist Party of China, which had 40m. members in 1995. There are 8 other parties, all members of the Chinese People's Political Consultative Conference. The members of the Politburo in Oct. 1994 (the first 7 constituting its Standing Committee) were Jiang Zemin (*General Secretary*; b. 1926), Li Peng, Qiao Shi, Zhu Rongji, Liu Huaqing, Hu Jintao, Li Ruihuan, Tian Jiyun, Li Tieying, Chen Xitong, Ding Guangen, Huang Ju, Jiang Chunyun, Li Lanqing, Qian Qichen, Wei Jianxing, Wu Bangguo, Xie Fei, Yang Baibing, Zou Jiahua; candidate members, Wen Jibao, Wang Hanbin. Deng Xiaoping (b. 1904) has no formal post but is officially still a member of the 'second-generation leadership.'

Local Government. There are 4 administrative levels: (1) Provinces, Autonomous Regions and the municipalities directly administered by the Government; (2) prefectures and autonomous prefectures (*zhou*); (3) counties, autonomous counties and municipalities; (4) towns. Local government organs ('congresses') exist at provincial, county and township levels and in national minority autonomous prefectures, but not in ordinary prefectures which are just agencies of the provincial government. Up to county level congresses are elected directly. Elections take place every 3 years. Any person proposed by 10 electors may stand after political vetting. There are quotas for party members and women. Multiple candidacies are permitted at local elections.

DEFENCE. President Jiang Zemin is chairman of the State and Party's Military Commissions. China is divided into 7 military regions. The military commander also commands the air, naval and civilian militia forces assigned to each region.

Conscription is compulsory but for organizational reasons selective: Only some 10% of potential recruits are called up. Service is 3 years with the Army and 4 years with the Air Force and Navy.

A military academy to train senior officers in modern warfare was established in 1985.

Army. The Army (PLA: 'People's Liberation Army') is divided into main and local forces. Main forces, administered by the 7 military regions in which they are stationed but commanded by the Ministry of Defence, are available for operation anywhere and are better equipped. Local forces concentrate on the defence of their own regions. There are 24 Integrated Group Armies comprising 78 infantry, 10 armoured and 5 artillery divisions; and 15 engineer regiments. Equipment includes some 700 T-34/85 and T-54, 6,000 T-59 and 200 T-69 main battle tanks. Land-based missile forces consisted of (1994 estimate): 14 intercontinental and 60 intermediate range. Military aviation has 8 Gazelle armed helicopters, 22 S-70 Black Hawk, 6 Super Puma and 24 Mi-17 transport helicopters. Total strength in 1994 was 2.93m. including 1.28m. conscripts and 136,000 women.

There is a para-military force of 1.2m. People's Armed Police under PLA command.

Navy. The naval arm of the PLA comprises 1 nuclear-powered ballistic missile armed submarine, 5 nuclear-propelled fleet submarines, 1 diesel-powered cruise missile submarine and some 40 patrol submarines. Surface combatant forces include 18 missile-armed destroyers, 37 frigates, some 215 missile craft and 160 torpedo craft. There is a mixed coastal and inshore patrol force of some 500 vessels and 50 riverine craft. The mine warfare force consists of 35 ex-Soviet offshore minesweepers, some 12 inshore, and about 60 unmanned drones. There are 51 landing ships of various types and some 400 craft. Major auxiliaries number over 100, including 3 underway replenishment oilers and 1 fleet stores ship, and there are several hundred minor auxiliaries, yard craft and service vessels.

The land-based naval air force of about 880 combat aircraft, primarily for defensive and anti-submarine service, is organized into 3 bomber and 6 fighter divisions. The force includes some 120 H-5 torpedo bombers, about 100 Q-5 fighter/ground attack aircraft and 600 fighters, including J-5 (MiG-17), J-6 (MiG-19), and J-7 (MiG-21) types. Maritime patrol tasks are performed by 10 Be-6 and a small number of PS-5 flying boats, and anti-submarine operations by 40 Z-5 and 15 Super Frelon helicopters from shore and about 10 Z-9 afloat. There are also about 60 communications, training and transport aircraft.

Main naval bases are at Qingdao (North Sea Fleet), Shanghai (East Sea Fleet), and Zhanjiang (South Sea Fleet).

In 1994 personnel numbered some 260,000, including 25,000 in the naval air force, 27,000 coastal defence troops and 5,000 marines.

Air Force. The Air Force has an estimated 4,000 front-line aircraft, organized in over 100 regiments of jet-fighters and about 12 regiments of tactical bombers, plus reconnaissance, transport and helicopter units. Each regiment is made up of 3 or 4 squadrons (each 12 aircraft), and 3 regiments form a division.

Equipment includes about 500 J-7 (MiG-21), 2,000 J-6 (MiG-19) and 600 J-4 and J-5 (MiG-17) interceptors and fighter-bombers, with about 500 H-5 (Il-28) jet-bombers, about 120 H-6 Chinese-built copies of the Soviet Tu-16 twin-jet strategic bomber, plus 500 Q-5 twin-jet fighter-bombers, evolved from the MiG-19, while 50 Su-27 fighters are being supplied by Russia. About 100 of a locally-developed fighter designated J-8 (known in the west as 'Finback') are in service. Transport aircraft include about 500 Y-5 (An-2), Y-8 (An-12), Y-12, An-24/26, Il-76, Challenger, Li-2 and Il-14 fixed-wing types, plus 300 Z-5 (Mi-4) and Z-6 (Mi-8) helicopters. The MiG fighters and Antonov transports have been manufactured in China, initially under licence, and other types have been assembled there, including several hundred JJ-5 (2-seat MiG-17) and JJ-6 (2-seat MiG-19) trainers. Small

quantities of Western aircraft were procured in the 1980s but supply is now from Russia. Total strength (1994) 470,000 (160,000 conscripts), including 220,000 in air defence organization.

Joffe, E., *The Chinese Army after Mao*. London, 1987

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. The People's Republic of China is a member of UN (and its Security Council).

ECONOMY

Policy. An eighth 5-year plan covers 1991–95; there is also a 10-year plan to 2000.

In 1985 state planning was reduced in scope and enterprises gained a degree of autonomy, but the end of 1988 saw a return to more central economic planning as a response to declining production, inflation, a foreign trade imbalance and unequal regional development. Further measures of state control were introduced in Dec. 1989. 'Key enterprises' (metals, coal, timber) were to be completely government managed, and other firms not meeting production quotas have their supplies reduced. A national economic plan published in Jan. 1990 aimed to reduce inflation, balance state revenue and expenditure and reduce internal debt. Government subsidies on foodstuffs were reduced in April 1991, but price controls were reimposed in Dec. 1993 and again in Aug. 1994.

A Communist Party statement of Nov. 1993 declared that public ownership should remain the mainstay of the economy, but alongside a modern enterprise system suited to the demands of a market economy in which government control is separated from management.

Budget. 1992 revenue was 415,310m. yuan; expenditure, 438,970m. yuan. Of this, local government revenue accounted for 250,390m. yuan and expenditure, 257,180m. yuan.

Sources of revenue, 1992 (in million yuan): Tax receipts, 329,691; revenue from enterprises, 5,997; debt revenues, 66,698; funds levied for industrial development, 15,711; others, 41,434. Expenditure: Capital construction, 76,481; education, science and health, 79,296; price subsidies, 32,164; defence, 37,768; administration, 46,341; agriculture, 26,904; technical renovation of enterprises, 22,362; circulating funds, 1,063; geological prospecting, 4,407; industry and trade, 6,458; welfare, 6,645; debt service, 43,857.

Currency. The currency is called Renminbi (*i.e.*, People's Currency). The unit of currency is the *yuan* (CNY) which is divided into 10 *jiao*, the *jiao*, into 10 *fen*. Notes are issued for 1, 2 and 5 *jiao* and 1, 2, 5, 10, 50 and 100 *yuan* and coins for 1, 2 and 5 *fen*. Foreign exchange reserves in Sept. 1994 were US\$39,830m. Gold reserves in 1992 were 12.67m. troy oz. of gold. Inflation was 27.4% in Sept. 1994. The *yuan* was floated to reflect market forces on 1 Jan. 1994 though remaining state-controlled, and the official rate of exchange was abolished. In March 1995, £1 = 13.70 *yuan*; US\$1 = 8.43 *yuan*.

Banking and Finance. The People's Bank is the central bank and bank of issue (*Director*: Zhu Rongji). There are 5 other banks: the Industrial and Commercial Bank, the Agricultural Bank, the Bank of China, the People's Construction Bank and the Communications Bank. Insurance is handled by the People's Insurance Company. There were also (1992) 286,389 credit co-operatives. The Bank of China is responsible for foreign banking operations.

Savings bank deposits were 1,154,540m. yuan in 1992.

There are stock exchanges in the Shenzhen Special Economic Zone and in Shanghai. A securities trading system linking 6 cities (Securities Automated Quotations System) was inaugurated in 1990 for trading in government bonds.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in general use alongside traditional units of measurement, for which see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1975–76, p. 826 and 1954, pp. 877–88.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Sources of energy (excluding nuclear) in 1992: Coal 74.3%; oil, 18.9%; hydroelectric power, 4.8%; gas, 2%. Generating is not centralized; local units range between 30 and 60 mw of output. Output in 1992: 753,900m. kwh. Supply 220 volts; 50 Hz. There is a nuclear energy plant at Shanghai which produced 0.3% of national output in 1993.

Oil. There are on-shore fields at Daqing, Shengli, Dagang and Karamai, and 10 provinces south of the Yangtze River have been opened for exploration in co-operation with foreign companies. Crude oil production was 142.10m. tonnes in 1992.

Gas. Natural gas is available from fields near Canton and Shanghai and in Sichuan province. Production was 15,788m. cu. metres in 1990, but it is only used locally.

Minerals. *Coal.* Most provinces contain coal, and there are 70 major production centres, of which the largest are in Hebei, Shanxi, Shandong, Jilin and Anhui. Coal reserves were estimated at 901,453m. tonnes in 1991. Coal production was 1,116m. tonnes in 1992.

Iron. Iron ore deposits are estimated at 49,790m. tonnes and are abundant in the anthracite field of Shanxi, in Hebei and in Shandong and are found in conjunction with coal and worked in the north-east.

Tin. Tin ore is plentiful in Yunnan, where the tin-mining industry has long existed. Tin production was 40,000 tonnes in 1989.

Tungsten. China is a major producer of wolfram (tungsten ore). Mining of wolfram is carried on in Hunan, Guangdong and Yunnan.

Salt production was 28.38m. tonnes in 1992; gold production was 110 tonnes in 1992; output of other minerals in 1989 (in 1,000 tonnes): Aluminium, 770; copper, 540; nickel, 30; lead, 270; zinc, 430. Other minerals produced: Barite, bismuth, graphite, gypsum, mercury, molybdenum, silver. Reserves (in tonnes) of phosphate ore 15,032m.; sylvite, 272.47m.; salt, 275,579m.

Agriculture. In 1991 the sown area was 149.01m. ha (comprising in 1m. ha, rice, 32.09; wheat, 30.5; maize, 21.04; soya beans, 7.22; tubers, 9.06; industrial crops, 24.28m.). Intensive agriculture and horticulture have been practised for millennia. Present-day policy aims to avert the traditional threats from floods and droughts by soil conservancy, afforestation, irrigation and drainage projects, and to increase the 'high stable yields' areas by introducing fertilizers, pesticides and improved crops. 485.9m. ha were irrigated in 1992.

'Township and village enterprises' in agriculture comprise enterprises previously run by the communes of the Maoist era, co-operatives run by rural labourers and individual firms of a certain size. There were 247,000 such enterprises in 1992, employing 25.5m. persons. There were 2,149 state farms in 1992 with 5.42m. employees, and 228.49m. rural households. The rural workforce was 438.02m., of whom 340.37m. were employed in agriculture, fishing or land management. Net *per capita* annual peasant income, 1992: 784 yuan.

In 1991 there were 18,952 agricultural technical stations. There were 758,904 large and medium-sized tractors and 51,075 combine harvesters in 1992.

Agricultural production (in 1m. tonnes), 1992: Rice, 186.22; wheat, 101.59; maize, 95.38; soya beans, 10.3; tubers, 28.44; tea, 0.56; cotton, 4.51; oilseed crops, 16.41; sugar-cane, 73.01; fruit, 24.4. The gross value of agricultural output in 1992 was 908,471m. yuan.

Livestock, 1992 (in 1,000): Draught animals, 77,600; cattle, 107,840 (including 3,139 milch cows); goats, 97,610; pigs, 384,210; sheep, 109,720. Meat production in 1992 was 29.41m. tonnes; milk, 5.64m. tonnes; eggs, 10.2m. tonnes.

Powell, S. G., *Agricultural Reform in China: from Communes to Commodity Economy, 1978-1990*, Manchester Univ. Press, 1992

Forestry. Forest area in 1990 was 124.65. ha, including 2.6m. ha of timber forest. Timber output in 1992 was 60.98m. cu. metres.

Fisheries. Total catch, 1992: 15.57m. tonnes, of which 6.23m. tonnes were fresh-water produce.

INDUSTRY. 'Cottage' industries persist into the late 20th century. Modern industrial development began with the manufacture of cotton textiles, and the establishment of silk filatures, steel plants, flour-mills and match factories. In 1992 there were 8,612,100 industrial enterprises, (407,989 with independent accounting, of which 16,903 were classified as 'large or medium'). 103,300 were state-owned, 1,640,600 were collectives and 6,854,000 were individually owned. A law of 1988 ended direct state control of firms and provided for the possibility of bankruptcy. Expanding sectors of manufacture are: Steel, chemicals, cement, agricultural implements, plastics and lorries.

Output of major products, 1992 (in tonnes): Cotton yarn, 5.02m.; paper, 17.25m.; sugar, 8.29m.; salt, 28.38m.; plastics, 3.31m.; aluminium ware, 82,100; steel, 80.94m.; rolled steel, 66.97m.; cement, 308.22m.; sulphuric acid, 14.09m.; chemical fertilizers, 20.48m.; pig-iron, 75.89m.; cotton cloth, 19,070m. metres; silk, 74,200; woollen fabrics, 337.92m. metres; bicycles, 40.84m.; TV sets, 28.68m.; tape recorders, 32.32m.; cameras, 5.26m.; washing machines, 7.08m.; refrigerators, 4.86m.; motor vehicles, 1,066,700; large tractors, 57,000; locomotives, 798.

The gross value of industrial output in 1992 was 3,706,600m. yuan.

Labour. In 1991 the population of working age was 704.2m. The employed population in 1990 was 647.2m. (291.1m. female). The social labour force in 1992 was 594.32m. 348.55m. worked in agriculture, 102.19m. in industry, 33.12m. in commerce, 27.02m. in building and 15.73m. in transport and communications. 108.89m. worked in state-owned enterprises, 36.21m. in urban collectives, and 438.02m. as individual rural labourers or in rural collectives. There were 8.38m. individual urban labourers. At the 1990 census there was a floating population of 21m. internal migrants who tour the country seeking seasonal employment. There were 3.6m. urban unemployed in 1992. Average annual non-agricultural wage in 1992: 2,711 yuan. There is a 6-day 48-hour working week. Minimum working age was fixed at 16 in 1991. There were 12,358 labour disputes in 1993.

Trade Unions. The All-China Federation of Trade Unions is headed by Wei Jiangxing. In 1991 there were 614,000 union branches with a total membership of 103.89m. (39.92m. female).

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Foreign debt was US\$83,500m. in 1993. Actual foreign investment totalled US\$33,800m. by 1994.

There are 6 Special Economic Zones at Shanghai and in the provinces of Guangdong and Fujian, in which concessions are made to foreign businessmen. The Pudong New Area in Shanghai is designated a special development area. Since 1979 joint ventures with foreign firms have been permitted. By 1987 4,040 equity joint ventures, 4,864 contractual joint ventures and 176 wholly-owned foreign subsidiaries had been launched. About 80% of the investment was from Hong Kong. A law of April 1991 reduced taxation on joint ventures to 33%. There is no maximum limit on the foreign share of the holdings; the minimum limit is 25%. Contracts between Chinese and foreign firms are only legally valid if in writing and approved by the appropriate higher authority. IMF loans of US\$780m. were suspended after the events of June 1989.

In May 1989 the UK and China signed a 6-year trade agreement worth US\$3,000m.

In May 1994 the US president extended most-favoured-nation status to China for a further year.

Commerce. Trade in 1992: Imports, US\$80,610m.; exports, US\$85,000m.

Major exports in 1992 (in 1,000 tonnes): Crude oil, 21,510; fishery products, 440; cereals, 13,640; canned food, 532.75; tea, 175.52; raw silk, 8.9; tungsten ore, 2.33; coal, 19,700; cotton cloth, 3,023,130m. metres. Imports: Wheat, 10,580; rolled steel, 7,060; motor vehicles, 209,993 units; chemical fertilizers, 18,590.

Exports to (and imports from) major trade partners in 1992 (in US\$1m.): Hong

Kong, 37,512 (20,538); Japan, 11,699 (13,681); USA, 8,594 (8,900); Germany, 2,448 (4,023); South Korea, 2,437 (2,623); Russia, 2,336 (3,526); Singapore, 2,030 (1,236). Customs duties with Taiwan were abolished in 1980.

Total trade between China and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	583,425	706,585	953,583	1,327,128	1,641,798
Exports and re-exports from UK	465,585	321,935	429,865	739,484	844,865

China agreed to settle by 1990 British claims for assets totalling £23.4m. confiscated by the present Chinese Government when it took power in 1949.

Tourism. 38,114,900 tourists visited in 1992, including 33,943,400 Hong Kong, Taiwan and Macao Chinese, and 165,100 other overseas Chinese. Income from tourists in 1992 was US\$3,947m. There were 43.7m. visitors in 1994.

Lardy, N. R., *Foreign Trade and Economic Reform in China, 1978–1990*, CUP, 1992

Pearson, M. M., *Joint Ventures in the People's Republic of China: the Control of Foreign Direct Investment under Socialism*, Princeton Univ. Press, 1991

Wong, K. and Chu, D. (eds.) *Modernization in China: the Case of the Shenzhen Special Economic Zone*, OUP, 1986

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The total road length was 1,056,707 km in 1992, of which 926,452 km were hard-surfaced. In 1992 there were 4.41m. lorries and 2.26m. passenger vehicles. 1,182,009 vehicles were privately owned. The use of bicycles is very widespread. In 1992, 7,809.41m. tonnes of freight and 7,317.74m. persons were transported by road.

There were 228,326 traffic accidents in 1992, with 58,723 fatalities.

Railways. In 1992 there were 53,565 km of railway including 8,434 km electrified. Gauge is standard except for some 600 mm track in Yunnan.

The principal railways are:

(1) The great north–south trunk lines: (a) Beijing–Canton Railway (over 2,300 km), via Zhengzhou–Wuhan–Zhuzhou–Hengyang. (b) Tianjin–Shanghai Railway (1,500 km), via Pukow and Nanjing. (c) Baoji–Chongqing Railway, via Chengdu (1,174 km). Chongqing with the east–west route from Hengyang to the Vietnam border, and to Kunming, connecting there with the Yunnan Railway to the Vietnam border. Two further lines connect Baoji.

(2) Great east–west trunk lines: (a) Longhai Railway; Lianyungang–Xuzhou–Zhengzhou (on the Beijing–Canton line) –Xian–Baoji–Tianshui–Lanzhou (1,500 km). (b) Lanzhou–Xinjiang Railway: Lanzhou–Yumen–Hami–Turfan–Urumqi extended to the Kazakhstan border at Druzhiba in 1992; (c) Shanghai–Youyiguan (Vietnam border) via Hangzhou, Nanchang, Hengyang (on the Beijing–Canton line), Guilin, Liuzhou and Nanning. (d) Beijing–Lanzhou via Xining (from which a branch connects with the lines through Mongolia to the Trans–Siberian Railway), Dadong (from which a branch serves the province of Shanxi), Baotou and Yinchuan (Ningxia). (e) Zhuzhou–Guiyang (632 km). (f) Xiangfan–Chongqing.

(3) The Manchurian system: (a) Chinese Eastern (Changchun) Railway (2,370 km), from Manzhouli on the Russian border through northern Inner Mongolia and Manchuria via Qiqihar, Harbin and Mudanjiang to the Russian border near Vladivostok. (b) South Manchuria Railway (705 km, 1,120 km with branches), Changchun–Shenyang–Luda. (c) Beijing–Shenyang Railway, with branches in Manchuria (854 km, 1,350 km with branches).

The Beijing–Lanzhou line connects through a branch with the Trans–Siberian Railway in Russia.

In 1992 the railways carried 1,523m. tonnes of freight and 988m. passengers.

Civil Aviation. There are international airports at Beijing and Shanghai (Hongqiao). The national carrier is Air China, which flew 34 aircraft (Boeings and ex-Soviet) in 1992. There are 14 other airlines: China Northern, Northwest, Southern, Southwest, China United and 8 smaller lines; China Eastern operates domestic flights and had 42 aircraft in 1992. There are 92 other airports (45 capable of handling large aircraft). China Air has services to Sharjah, Vancouver, Toronto, Rome, Stockholm,

Nagasaki, Pyongyang, Hanoi, Rangoon, Singapore, Bangkok, Karachi, Tokyo, Moscow, Ulan Bator, Tehran, Addis Ababa, Bucharest, Belgrade, Zürich, Paris, Frankfurt, Manila, New York, San Francisco, London, Sydney and Hong Kong. Route lengths in 1991, 559,100 km, of which 177,400 km were international.

In 1992 airlines carried 28.86m. passengers (2.02m. international) and 0.58m. tonnes of freight.

Services are also provided by Aeroflot Russian Airlines, Air France, Air Koryo, All Nippon Airways, British Airways, Dragonair, El Al, Ethiopian Airlines, Finnair, Garuda Indonesia, Iran Air, JAL, LOT, Lufthansa, Malaysia Airlines, MIAT, Pakistan International Airlines, SAS, Singapore Airlines, Swissair, Tarom, Thai Airways and United Airlines.

Shipping. In 1990 the ocean-going fleet consisted of 1,547 vessels totalling 25.1m. DWT.

Cargo handled by the major ports in 1992 (in tonnes): Shanghai, 163m.; Qinhuangdao, 81m.; Dalian, 59m.; Guangzhou (Canton), 55m.; Ningbo, 44m.; Qingdao, 31m. In 1992 111.91m. tonnes of freight were carried.

Inland waterways totalled 109,748 km in 1992. 812.99m. tonnes of freight and 265.02m. passengers were carried.

Telecommunications. There were 54,891 post offices in 1992. There were 18,888,188 telephones, 28,023 telex and 9,410 fax machines in 1992. The use of *Pinyin* transcription of place names has been requested for mail to addresses in China (e.g., 'Beijing' not 'Peking').

In 1992 there were 812 radio and 586 TV stations. The Central People's Broadcasting Station provides 2 central programmes, regional services, special services, a Taiwan service and external services. China Central Television (colour by PAL) transmits 3 programmes from Beijing, a programme from Shanghai, and an English-language programme. There are 29 regional programmes transmitted from 361 local stations. By 1995 about 600 cable TV systems had been licensed. In 1993 there were 20m. radio and 26m. TV receivers. In urban areas 96%, and in rural areas 48.5% of households possessed a TV set in 1994. The use of satellite receiving dishes was prohibited in 1993.

Cinemas. There were 14,639 cinemas in 1991. 170 feature films were made in 1992, of which 70 were co-productions. In 1992 there were some 10,600m. cinema attendances.

Newspapers and Books. In 1993 there were 1,635 newspapers with a combined circulation of 125,200m. and 6,486 periodicals with 2,360m. The Party newspaper is *Renmin Ribao* (People's Daily), which had a daily circulation of 3m. in 1993. 92,148 book titles were produced in 6,337.5m. copies in 1992. There were 2,565 public libraries in 1992.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Six new codes of law (including criminal and electoral) came into force in 1980, to regularize the legal unorthodoxy of previous years. There is no provision for *habeas corpus*. The death penalty has been extended from treason and murder to include rape, embezzlement, smuggling, drug-dealing, bribery and robbery with violence. Courts are no longer subject to the intervention of other state bodies, and their decisions are reversible only by higher courts. 'People's courts' are divided into some 30 higher, 200 intermediate and 2,000 basic-level courts, and headed by the Supreme People's Court. The latter tries cases, hears appeals and supervises the people's courts.

People's courts are composed of a president, vice-presidents, judges and 'people's assessors' who are the equivalent of jurors. 'People's conciliation committees' are charged with settling minor disputes.

There are also special military courts.

Procuratorial powers and functions are exercised by the Supreme People's Procuracy and local procuracies.

Religion. The government accords legality to 5 religions only: Buddhism, Islam,

Protestantism, Roman Catholicism and Taoism. Confucianism, Buddhism and Taoism have long been practised. Confucianism has no ecclesiastical organization and appears rather as a philosophy of ethics and government. Taoism—of Chinese origin—copied Buddhist ceremonial soon after the arrival of Buddhism two millennia ago. Buddhism in return adopted many Taoist beliefs and practices. It is no longer possible to estimate the number of adherents to these faiths. A more tolerant attitude towards religion had emerged by 1979, and the Government's Bureau of Religious Affairs was reactivated.

Ceremonies of reverence to ancestors have been observed by the whole population regardless of philosophical or religious beliefs.

Moslems are found in every province of China, being most numerous in the Ningxia-Hui Autonomous Region, Yunnan, Shaanxi, Gansu, Hebei, Honan, Shandong, Sichuan, Xinjiang and Shanxi. They totalled 28m. in 1992.

Roman Catholicism has had a footing in China for more than 3 centuries. In 1992 there were about 3.5m. Catholics who are members of the Patriotic Catholic Association, which declared its independence of Rome in 1958. In 1979 there were about 1,000 priests. In 1977 there were 78 bishops and 4 apostolic administrators, not all of whom were permitted to undertake religious activity. This figure included 46 'democratically elected' bishops not recognized by the Vatican. A bishop of Beijing was consecrated in 1979 without the consent of the Vatican and 2 auxiliary bishops of Shanghai in 1984. Archbishop Gong Pinmei, arrested in 1955, was freed in 1988. Protestants are members of the All-China Conference of Protestant Churches. 2 Protestant bishops were installed in 1988, the first for 30 years.

Legislation of 1994 prohibits foreign nationals from setting up religious organizations.

Education. In 1990 182m. persons over 15 (128m. female) were illiterate. In 1992 97.22% of school-age children attended school. In 1993 maximum school fees were 10 yuan a term, to which other charges might be added. In 1992 there were 172,506 kindergartens with 24.28m. children and 0.82m. teachers. An educational reform of 1985 is phasing in compulsory 9-year education consisting of 6 years of primary schooling and 3 years of secondary schooling, to replace a previous 5-year system. In 1992 there were 712,973 primary schools with 5.53m. teachers and 122.01m. pupils, 97,784 secondary schools, with 3.62m. teachers and 53.54m. pupils and 9,860 vocational schools with 0.25m. teachers and 3.43m. students. There were 1,053 institutes of higher education, including 59 universities, with 387,585 teachers and 2,184,376 students.

There is an Academy of Sciences with provincial branches. An Academy of Social Sciences was established in 1977.

Among the universities are the following: People's University of China, Peking (founded 1912 by Dr Sun Yat-sen; reorganized 1950); Peking University, Peking (1898, enlarged 1945); Xiamen University, Fujian (1921 and 1937); Fudan University, Shanghai (1905); Inner Mongolia University, Hohhot; Lanzhou University, Lanzhou (Gansu Prov.); Nankai University, Tianjin (1919); Nanjing University, Nanjing (1888 and 1928); Jilin University, Changchun (Jilin Prov.); North-West University, Xian (Shanxi Prov.); Shandong University, Qingdao (1926); Sun Yat-sen University, Canton (founded 1924 by Dr Sun Yat-sen); Sichuan University, Chengdu (1931); Qinghua University, Peking, Wuhan University, Wuhan (Hubei Prov.; 1905 and 1928); Yunnan University, Kunming. In 1991 2,900 students were studying abroad.

Adult education comprises literacy courses, primary and secondary schools, and colleges and remote courses in higher education. In 1992 there were 88,900 full-time teachers and 1.48m. students in 1,198 higher adult education institutions, 247,200 and 39.34m. in 294,959 secondary schools and 45,400 and 8.29m. in 157,038 primary schools.

Health. Medical treatment is free only for certain groups of employees, but where costs are incurred they are partly borne by the patient's employing organization. In 1992 there were 1.81m. doctors, of whom 0.36m. practised Chinese medicine, and 1.04m. nurses. About 10% of doctors are in private practice.

In 1992 there were 61,352 hospitals (with 2.74m. beds), 639 sanatoria (with 125,000 beds) and 125,873 clinics.

Welfare. In 1992 there were 43,319 social welfare institutions with 696,182 inmates. Numbers (in 1,000) of beneficiaries of relief funds: Persons in poor rural households, 28,616; in poor urban households, 9,080; persons in rural households entitled to 'the 5 guarantees' (food, clothing, medical care, housing, education for children or funeral expenses), 2,318; retired, laid-off or disabled workers, 203. The major relief funds (in 1,000 yuan) in 1992 were: Families of deceased or disabled servicemen, 2,704,348; poor households, 383,129; orphaned, disabled, old and young persons, 983,821; welfare institutions, 755,350.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of China in Great Britain (49 Portland Pl., London, W1N 3AH)

Ambassador: Ma Yuzhen.

Of Great Britain in China (Guang Hua Lu 11, Jian Guo Men Wai, Beijing)

Ambassador: Leonard Appleyard, CMG.

Of China in the USA (2300 Connecticut Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Zi Daoyu.

Of the USA in China (Xiu Shui Bei Jie 3, Beijing)

Ambassador: Stapleton Roy.

Of China to the United Nations

Ambassador: Li Zhaoxing.

Further Reading

State Statistical Bureau. *China Statistical Yearbook*

China Directory [in Pinyin and Chinese]. Tokyo, annual

The Population Atlas of China. OUP, 1988

Bartke, W. (ed.) *Who's Who in the People's Republic of China*. 2nd ed. New York, 1986

Baum, R., *Burying Mao: Chinese Politics in the Age of Deng Xiaoping*. Princeton Univ. Press, 1994

Blecher, M., *China: Politics, Economics and Sociology*. London, 1986

Boorman, H. L. and Howard, R. C., (eds.) *Biographical Dictionary of Republican China*. 5 vols. Columbia Univ. Press, 1967–79

Brugger, B. and Reglar, S., *Politics, Economics and Society in Contemporary China*. London, 1994

Bullard, M., *China's Political-Military Evolution*. Boulder, 1985

The Cambridge Encyclopaedia of China. 2nd ed. CUP, 1991

The Cambridge History of China. 14 vols. CUP, 1978 ff.

Chang, D. W., *China under Deng Xiao-ping: Political and Economic Reforms*. London, 1989

Cheng, P., *China*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1983

Cotterell, A., *China: A Concise Cultural History*. London, 1989

De Crespigny, R., *China this Century*. 2nd ed. OUP, 1993

Deng Xiaoping, *Speeches and Writings*. 2nd ed. Oxford, 1987

Dreyer, J. T., *China's Political System: Modernization and Tradition*. London, 1993

Dietrich, C., *People's China: a Brief History*. OUP, 1986

Evans, R., *Deng Xiaoping and the Making of Modern China*. London, 1993

Fairbank, J. K., *The Great Chinese Revolution 1800–1985*. London, 1987.—*China: a New History*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1992

Fathers, M. and Higgins, A., *Tiananmen: the Rape of Peking*. London and New York, 1989

Glassman, R. M., *China in Transition: Communism, Capitalism and Democracy*. New York, 1991

Goldman, M., *Sowing the Seeds of Democracy in China: Political Reform in the Deng Xiaoping Era*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1994

Goodman, D., *Deng Xiaoping and the Chinese Revolution: a Political Biography*. 2nd ed. London, 1994.—and Segal, G., (eds.) *China in the 90s: Crisis Management and Beyond*. Oxford, 1991

Gray, J., *Rebellions and Revolutions: China from the 1800s to the 1980s*. CUP, 1990

Hinton, H. C. (ed.) *The People's Republic of China 1949–1979*. 5 vols. Wilmington, 1980

Jenner, W. J. F., *The Tyranny of History: the Roots of China's Crisis*. London, 1992

Lichtenstein, P. M., *China at the Brink: the Political Economy of Reform and Retrenchment in the Post-Mao Era*. New York, 1991

- Lieberthal, K. G. and Lampton, D. M. (eds.) *Bureaucracy, Politics and Decision-Making in Post-Mao China*. California Univ. Press, 1992
- Lippitt, V. D., *The Economic Development of China*. Armonk, 1987
- Loewe, M. *The Pride that was China*. London, 1990
- Mabbutt, I., *Modern China: The Mirage of Modernity*. New York, 1985
- McCormick, B. L., *Political Reform in Post-Mao China: Democracy and Bureaucracy in a Leninist State*. California Univ. Press, 1990
- Mackerras, C. et al., *China since 1978: Reform, Modernization and Socialism with Chinese Characteristics*. New York, 1994.—and Yorke, A., *The Cambridge Handbook of Contemporary China*. CUP, 1991
- Marshall, M., *Organizations and Growth in Rural China*. London, 1985
- Maxwell, N. and McFarlane, B. (eds.) *China's Changed Road to Development*. Oxford, 1984
- Moise, E. E., *Modern China: A History*. London, 1986
- Moser, L. J., *The Chinese Mosaic: the Peoples and Provinces of China*. Boulder, Colo., 1985
- Nathan, A. J., *Chinese Democracy*. London, 1986;—*China's Crisis: Dilemmas of Reform and Prospects for Democracy*. Columbia Univ. Press, 1990
- Nolan, P., *State and Market in the Chinese Economy: Essays on Controversial Issues*. London, 1993
- Riskin, C., *China's Political Economy: The Quest for Development since 1949*. OUP, 1987
- Rodzinski, W., *A History of China*. Oxford, 1981–84
- Schram, S. R. (ed.) *The Scope of State Power in China*. London, 1985
- Sheng Hua, et al., *China: from Revolution to Reform*. London, 1992
- Shirk, S. L., *The Political Logic of Economic Reform in China*. Univ. of California Press, 1993
- Spence, J. D., *The Search for Modern China*. London, 1990
- White, G., (ed.) *The Chinese State in the Era of Economic Reform: the Road to Crisis*. London, 1991.—*Riding the Tiger: the Politics of Economic Reform in Post-Mao China*. London, 1993
- Womack, B. (ed.) *Contemporary Chinese Politics in Historical Perspective*. CUP, 1992
- Young, G. (ed.) *China: Dilemmas of Modernisation*. London, 1985
- National statistical office: State Statistical Bureau, 38 Yuetan Nanjie, Beijing.

TAIWAN¹

'Republic of China'

Capital: Taipei

Population: 21m. (1994)

GNP per capita: US\$11,296 (1994)

HISTORY. The island of Taiwan was ceded to Japan by China in 1895. It was returned to Chinese Nationalist administration on 25 Oct. 1945. USA broke off diplomatic relations with Taiwan on 1 Jan. 1979 on establishing diplomatic relations with the Beijing Government.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Taiwan lies between the East and South China Seas about 100 miles from the coast of Fujian. The total area of Taiwan Island, the Penghu Archipelago and the Kinmen area (including the fortified offshore islands of Quemoy and Matsu) is 13,970 sq. miles (36,182 sq. km). Population (1994), 21m., of whom some 2m. are mainland Chinese who came with the Nationalist Government. There are also 357,587 aboriginals. Population density: 575 per sq. km.

In 1993, the birth rate was 1.56%; death rate, 0.53%; rate of growth, 0.93% per annum (2000 target: 0.72% per annum). Life expectancy, 1992: Males, 71.78 years; females, 77.19 years.

Taiwan is divided into 2 special municipalities (Taipei, the capital and Kaohsiung, 5 other cities outside the county structure (Taichung, Keelung, Tainan, Chiayi and Hsinchu) and 16 counties (*hsien*): Changhwa, Chiayi, Hsinchu, Hualien, Ilan, Kaohsiung, Miaoli, Nantou, Penghu, Pingtung, Taichung, Tainan, Taipei, Taitung, Taoyuan, Yunlin. The seat of the provincial government is at Chungshing New Village.

Chief cities with population in 1992:

¹ See note on transcription of names p. 334.

Taipei	2,717,992	Chungho	379,968	Fengshan	293,522
Kaohsiung	1,396,425	Sanchung	378,397	Chungli	276,878
Taichung	774,197	Keelung	355,894	Chiayi	258,468
Tainan	689,541	Hsinchu	328,911	Yungho	247,473
Panchiao	542,942	Hsinchuang	308,293	Taoyuan	246,056

CLIMATE. The climate is subtropical in the north and tropical in the south. The typhoon season extends from July to Sept. The average monthly temperatures of Jan. and July in Taipei are 60·6°F (15·9°C) and 84·9°F (29·4°C) respectively and average annual rainfall is 96·9" (2,461 mm). Kaohsiung's average monthly temperatures of Jan. and July are 65·8°F (18·8°C) and 84·3°F (29·1°C) respectively and average annual rainfall is 71·5" (1,815 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A National Assembly was elected on the Mainland in 1947. A dwindling number of mainland delegates retained their seats until a new 325-member National Assembly was elected in Dec. 1991. (For details of the previous system see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1991-92, p. 368). The electorate was 13m.; turn-out was 70%. The Kuomintang (KMT) gained 71% of votes cast and 254 seats; the Democratic Progressive Party (DPP) gained 23% of votes cast. This Assembly's powers comprise amendment of the Constitution, approval of the President's nominees to the Judicial, Examination and Control Yuans and impeachment of the President.

Before 1996 the *President* was elected by the pre-1991 National Assembly; thereafter the President and Vice-President are to be directly elected.

Elections were held on 19 Dec. 1992 for a new parliament on a purely Taiwanese basis, the 161-member *Legislative Yuan*, to which 125 members are directly elected, including 6 representatives of the aboriginal community, and the remainder appointed on a proportional basis according to the parties' share of the popular vote, 6 seats being reserved for overseas Chinese. 406 candidates stood; turn-out was 72%. The KMT gained 96 seats with 53% of votes cast, independent KMT candidates 7 with 9%, the DPP 50 with 31% and independents 15 with 7%. Party representation in Nov. 1994: KMT, 92 seats; DPP, 52; New Party, 7; others, 6.

President: Lee Teng-hui (re-elected 21 March 1990). *Vice-President:* Li Yuan-zu. The cabinet comprised the following in Dec. 1994:

Prime Minister: Lien Chan (b. 1936).

Deputy Prime Minister: Hsu Li-teh. *Foreign Affairs:* Fredrick F. Chien. *Defence:* Gen. Chiang Chung-ling. *Interior:* Huang Kun-huei. *Finance:* Lin Chen-kuo. *Education:* Kuo Wei-fan. *Economic Affairs:* P. K. Chiang. *Justice:* Ma Ying-jeou. *Transportation and Communications:* Liu Chao-shiuan. *Chairman, Council of Planning and Development:* Vacant. *Chairman, Overseas Chinese Affairs Commission:* John Chang. *Chairman, Mainland Affairs Council:* Vincent C. Siew. *Chairman, Labour Affairs Council:* Chao Shou-po. *Chairman, Health Council:* Chang Po-Ya. *Governor of Taiwan Province:* James Soong. *Mayor of Taipei:* Chen Shui-ban. *Secretary-General of the Presidency:* Wu Poh-hsiung.

National flag: Red with a blue first quarter bearing the state emblem, a 12-pointed white sun in a blue sky, in white.

National anthem: 'San Min Chu I'; words by Dr Sun Yat-sen, tune by Cheng Mao-yun.

Local Government. Councillors for Taiwan province and the special municipalities of Taipeh and Kaohsiung have been elected by universal suffrage since 1992. Elections were held on 29 Jan. 1994 for 309 town and village mayors. The KMT won 214 posts, the DPP 21. The KMT won all 23 of the city and country speakerships elected on 1 March 1994. On 18 June 1994 901 community headships were contested: The KMT won 665, ind 208, DPP 27. On 3 Dec. 1994 elections were held for 2 city mayors and the Governor of Taiwan Province.

DEFENCE. Conscription is for 2 years.

Army. The Army, which was formed from the forces which escaped to Taiwan under Chiang Kai-shek at the end of the civil war in 1949, numbered about 289,000

in 1995. It was reorganized, re-equipped and trained by the USA and in 1995 consisted of 10 infantry divisions, 2 mechanized infantry divisions, 2 airborne brigades, 6 independent armoured brigades, 1 tank group and 2 surface-to-air missile battalions. The aviation element comprises 6 squadrons with about 100 transport and 68 armed helicopters. Equipment includes 309 M-48A5 and 200 M-48H main battle tanks.

Navy. The navy consists principally of former US Navy ships over 40 years old and well overdue for replacement. A major programme of renewal has been initiated with new submarines, frigates and support ships on order. Current fleet strength is 2 new Netherlands-built diesel submarines, 22 ex-US 1940s destroyers, 2 guided-missile frigates, 3 ex-US Knox class and 6 other older frigates, 52 fast missile craft, 45 other patrol craft and 13 coastal minesweepers. The amphibious force includes 1 amphibious flagship, 2 dock landing ships, 20 landing ships and about 280 amphibious craft. Auxiliary craft include 1 combat support ship, 4 support tankers, 2 repair and salvage ships, 7 tugs and 3 survey ships. Main bases are at Tsoying, Makung and Keelung.

Active personnel in 1994 totalled 38,000 in the Navy and 30,000 in the Marine Corps. There are over 67,500 naval and marine reservists.

The Naval Air Command operates 32 S-2 Tracker aircraft, 12 small anti-submarine helicopters from the destroyers and 12 SH-2F and 10 S-70 Seahawk helicopters based ashore.

The Customs service operates 12 cutters.

Air Force. The Air Force is equipped mainly with aircraft of US design, including F-5E fighters built in Taiwan. It has 11 front-line squadrons of F-5E/F Tiger IIs, 3 of locally-produced Ching-kuo interceptors, 1 of locally-built AT-3 twin-jet light strike aircraft and 1 tactical reconnaissance squadron of RF-104G Starfighters. The 6 transport squadrons are equipped with a VIP Boeing 720, 4 Boeing 727s, 11 Beech 1900s, 3 Fokker 50s, 10 C-47s, about 32 C-119Gs and 13 C-130H Hercules. 4 E-2 Hawkeye airborne early warning aircraft are being delivered. Search and rescue units operate S-70 and Iroquois helicopters, and there are other helicopter and large training elements, some equipped with AT-3 twin-jet trainers designed and built in Taiwan and others with US-supplied T-34Cs. Total strength in 1994: 68,000 personnel.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS. By a treaty of 1 Dec. 1954 the USA was pledged to protect Taiwan, but this treaty lapsed 1 year after the USA established diplomatic relations with the People's Republic of China on 1 Jan. 1979. In April 1979 the Taiwan Relations Act was passed by the US Congress to maintain commercial, cultural and other relations between USA and Taiwan through the American Institute on Taiwan and the Taipei Economic and Cultural Representative Office in the USA, which were accorded quasi-diplomatic status in 1980.

The People's Republic took over the China seat in the UN from the Nationalists on 25 Oct. 1971.

In April 1991 Taiwan ended its formal state of war with the People's Republic.

ECONOMY

Policy. The 6-year National Development Plan (1991-96) aims to provide the infrastructure to increase productivity and improve the quality of life, with emphasis on culture, education and the environment, at an estimated cost of US\$224,000m. The Economic Revitalization Programme introduced in June 1993 has the goals of accelerating industrial upgrading and transforming Taiwan into an Asia-Pacific regional operations centre.

Budget. There are 2 budgets, the central government's general budget together with some special defence and infrastructure appropriations and the provincial budget for Taiwan proper. For the fiscal year July 1993-June 1994 the central government's general budget was NT\$1,064,777m. Expenditure planned: 23.2% on defence; 16.7% on economic development; 20.8% on social security; 15.3% on education, science and culture. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$90,986m. in Aug. 1994.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *New Taiwan dollar* (TWD), of 100 cents. There are coins of 50 cents and NT\$ 1, 5, 10 and 50 and notes of NT\$ 50, 100, 500 and 1,000. Mainland currency has been legal tender since 1992. Gold reserves were 13,565,000 oz. in Aug. 1994. Exchange rates in March 1995, £1 = NT\$42.76; US\$1 = NT\$26.32.

Banking and Finance. The Central Bank of China (reactivated in 1961) regulates the money supply, manages foreign exchange and issues currency. *Governor:* Sheu Yuan-dong.

The Bank of Taiwan is the largest commercial bank and the fiscal agent of the Government. In June 1994 there were 41 domestic banks and 56 local branches of 37 foreign banks. Most banks had been state-controlled until June 1991, when 15 new private-sector commercial banks were licensed.

There were also 74 credit co-operatives, 312 agricultural credit unions, 7 trust and investment companies and 51 assurance companies.

There is a stock exchange in Taipei.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Output of electricity in 1993 was 111,038m. kwh; total installed capacity was 21,108,000 kw, comprising 60% thermal, 27% nuclear and 13% hydro-electric. There are 3 nuclear power-stations (capacities 1.27m., 1.97m. and 1.9m. kw) and a fourth is envisaged. Supply 110 volts; 60 Hz.

Minerals. There are reserves of coal (175.3m. tonnes), gold (2.6m. tonnes), copper (4.7m. tonnes), oil (0.8m. kl.) and natural gas (15,357 cu. metres). In 1993, coal production was 0.3m. tonnes; refined oil, 28.9m. kl.; natural gas, 827m. cu. metres. Crude oil production (1993), 62,975 kl.

Agriculture. The cultivated area was 874,535 ha in 1993, of which 463,560 ha were paddy fields. Production in 1,000 tonnes, in 1993: Rice, 1,820; tea, 21; bananas, 213; pineapples, 277; sugar-cane, 4,577; sweet potatoes, 188; soybeans, 13; peanuts, 76.

Livestock (1993): Cattle, 165,601; pigs, 9,844,920; goats, 293,629.

Forestry. Forest area, 1993: 1,866,208 ha; forest reserves, trees, 326,490,203 cu. metres, bamboo, 1,153m. poles; timber production, 60,741 cu. metres.

Fisheries. The fleet comprised 5,501 vessels over 20 GRT in 1993; the catch was 1,423,971 tonnes in 1993.

INDUSTRY. Output (in tonnes) in 1991 (and 1990): Steel bars, 12.8m. (11m.); pig-iron, 18,487 (59,570); shipbuilding, 740,796 GRT (1,211,607); sugar, 0.41m. (0.48m.); cement, 19.4m. (18.5m.); fertilizers, 1.93m. (1.9m.); paper, 974,325 (911,452); cotton fabrics, 608.7m. metres (729m.).

Labour. In 1993 the labour force was 8.87m., of whom 1m. worked in agriculture, forestry and fisheries, 3.42m. in industry (including 2.48m. in manufacturing and 879,000 in construction), 1.81m. in commerce, 463,000 in transport and communications, and 2.05m. in other services. 0.13m. were registered unemployed in 1993.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Restrictions on the repatriation of investment earnings by foreign nationals were removed in 1994.

Commerce. Total trade, in US\$1m.:

	1988	1989	1990	1991	1992	1993
Imports	49,656	52,249	54,716	62,861	72,007	77,061
Exports	60,585	66,201	67,214	76,178	81,470	84,917

The USA, Japan and Hong Kong are Taiwan's major trade partners followed by Singapore, Malaysia, Korea, Australia, Germany and Canada.

Principal exports in 1993, in US\$1,000m. (and percentage of total exports): Textiles, 12.03 (14.2%); electronic products, 10.21 (12%); base metals and articles, 7.13 (8.4%); machinery, 7.04 (8.3%); information and communication products, 6.41 (7.5%); plastic and rubber products, 5.69 (6.7%); vehicles and transport equip-

ment, 4.68 (5.5%); footwear, headwear and umbrellas, 3.33 (3.9%); toys, games, sports equipment, 2.81 (3.3%).

Principal imports in 1993, in US\$1,000m. (and percentage of total imports): Electronic products, 10.34 (13.4%); base metals and articles, 9.86 (12.8%); chemicals, 7.56 (9.8%); machinery, 7.46 (9.7%); minerals, 6.68 (8.7%); vehicles and transport equipment, 6.31 (8.2%); textile products, 2.76 (3.6%); precision instruments, clocks and watches, musical instruments, 2.63 (3.4%).

Total trade between Taiwan and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	1,211,968	1,271,990	1,393,718	1,617,418	1,580,880
Exports and re-exports from UK	430,643	519,821	545,422	667,765	735,287

Tourism. In 1993, 1,850,214 tourists visited Taiwan, and 4,654,436 Taiwanese made visits abroad.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1993 there were 20,159.1 km of roads. 15,190,089 motor vehicles were registered including 3,416,848 passenger cars, 22,062 buses, 768,650 lorries and 10,948,972 motor cycles. 1,414m. passengers and 301.7m. tonnes of freight were transported (including urban buses).

Railways. Total route length in 1993 was 2,409.1 km (1,067 mm to 762 mm gauge), of which a large proportion is owned by the Taiwan Railway Administration and other concerns. The state network consisted of 1,171.9 km. Freight traffic amounted to 30.6m. tonnes and passenger traffic to 157.3m.

Civil Aviation. There are 2 international airports: Chiang Kai-shek at Taoyuan near Taipei, and Kaohsiung in the south. In Dec. 1993 there were 16 domestic airlines, of which 3 are international carriers: China Airlines (CAL), EVA Airways Corp (EVA Air) and Mandarin Airlines (MDA; CAL's subsidiary) operate international services to 34 destinations in 20 countries. CAL and MDA had a fleet of 3 B-737-209s, 5 A-300B4-600Rs, 2 A-300B4-220s, 2 B-747SP-09s, 1 B-747-209SF, 3 B-747-209Bs, 1 B-747-209F and 2 MD-11s. EVA Air had a fleet of 3-B-767-300ERs, 4 B-767-200s, 2 B-747-400s, 4 B-747-400-COMBIs and 2 MD-11s. 32 foreign airlines also operate services. In 1993, 31.32m. passengers and 853,872 tonnes of freight were flown.

Shipping. The merchant marine in 1993 comprised 119 container ships, 107 bulk carriers, 17 tankers and 17 other service ships, with a total DWT of 9.5m.

There are 4 international ports: Kaohsiung, Keelung, Hualien and Taichung. The first 2 are container centres. Suao port is an auxiliary port to Keelung.

Telecommunications. In 1993 there were 13,824 post offices. In 1993 there were 7,950,504 telephone subscribers and 11,230,526 stations for telephone service. The Broadcasting Corporation of China is a private enterprise. It broadcasts news and popular music on 6 networks. The Central Broadcasting System broadcasts to mainland China. There are 2 external services, 3 commercial TV services and an educational service (colour by NTSC). In 1993 there were 13.6m. radio and 6.66m. TV sets.

Cinemas (1993). Cinemas numbered 255, and 23 full-length films were made.

Newspapers and Books. There were 303 daily papers and 5,026 periodicals in 1994. 14,743 book titles were published in 1994.

RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Religion. There were 3.64m. Taoists in 1993 with 8,100 temples and 30,649 priests, 4.86m. Buddhists with 4,020 temples and 9,130 priests, 0.42m. Protestants and 0.3m. Catholics.

Education. Since 1968 there has been compulsory education for 9 years (6-15) with free tuition. In that year the curriculum was modernized to give more emphasis

to science while retaining the traditional basis of Confucian ethics. Since 1983 school-leavers aged 15-18 receive part-time vocational education. There were, in 1993-94, 2,525 primary schools with 83,480 teachers and 2,111,037 pupils; 1,115 secondary schools with 91,711 teachers and 1,941,241 students; 125 schools of higher education, including 51 universities and colleges, with 33,392 teachers and 689,185 students.

Health. In 1993 there were 109,538 medical personnel, including 23,491 doctors, 6,540 dentists and 2,701 doctors of Chinese medicine. There were 94 public hospitals with 37,366 beds and 716 private hospitals with 54,645 beds.

Social Security. A universal health insurance scheme came into force in Jan. 1995, state-run and financed 60% by employers and 30% by employees.

Further Reading

- Statistical Yearbook of the Republic of China.* Taipei, annual
The Republic of China Yearbook. Taipei, annual
Taiwan Statistical Data Book. Taipei, annual
Annual Review of Government Administration, Republic of China. Taipei, annual
 Arrigo, L. G. et al. *The Other Taiwan: 1945 to the Present Day.* New York, 1994
 Cooper, J. F., *Historical Dictionary of Taiwan.* Metuchen (NJ), 1993
 Gälli, A., *Taiwan ROC: A Chinese Challenge to the World.* London, 1987
 Gold, T. B., *State and Society in the Taiwan Miracle.* Armonk, 1986
 Lee, S.-Y., *Money and Finance in the Economic Development of Taiwan.* London, 1990
 Lee, W.-C., *Taiwan: [Bibliography].* Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1990
 Liu, A. P. L., *Phoenix and the Lame Lion: Modernization in Taiwan and Mainland China, 1950-1980.* Stanford, 1987
 Long, S., *Taiwan: China's Last Frontier.* London, 1991
 Moody, P. R., *Political Change in Taiwan: a Study of Ruling Party Adaptability.* New York, 1992
 Tsang, S. (ed.) *In the Shadow of China: Political Developments in Taiwan since 1949.* Farnborough, 1994
National library: National Central Library, Taipei (established 1986).

COLOMBIA

República de Colombia

Capital: Bogotá

Population: 33.39m. (1992)

GNP per capita: US\$1,290 (1992)

HDI/world rank: 0.813/50 (1992)



HISTORY. The Vice-Royalty of New Granada gained independence from Spain in 1819, and was officially constituted on 17 Dec. 1819, together with the present territories of Panama, Venezuela and Ecuador, as 'Greater Colombia'. This split into Venezuela, Ecuador and the Republic of New Granada in 1830. The constitution of 1858 changed New Granada into a confederation of 8 states, the Confederación Granadina. Under the constitution of 1863 the country was re-named 'Estados Unidos de Colombia', which were 9 in

number. After the revolution of 1885 the unitary Republic of Colombia was formed and the states were converted into departments.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Colombia is bounded in the north by the Caribbean Sea, north-west by Panama, west by the Pacific Ocean, south-west by Ecuador and Peru, north-east by Venezuela and south-east by Brazil. The estimated area is 1,141,748 sq. km (440,829 sq. miles). Population census, (1985) 29,481,852; estimate (1992) 33,391,536. Bogotá, the capital, (census, 1985) 4,236,490; estimate (1990) 4,819,696.

The following table gives population estimates for departments and their capitals for 1992.

<i>Departments</i>	<i>Area (sq. km)</i>	<i>Population</i>	<i>Capital</i>	<i>Population</i>
Antioquia	63,612	4,467,914	Medellín	1,581,364
Atlántico	3,388	1,703,968	Barranquilla	1,018,763
Bolívar	25,978	1,451,726	Cartagena	688,306
Boyacá	23,189	1,274,393	Tunja	112,360
Caldas	7,888	909,848	Manizales	327,115
Caquetá	88,965	309,506	Florencia	108,313
Cauca	29,308	933,643	Popayán	203,772
César	22,905	799,875	Valledupar	251,594
Chocó	46,530	350,934	Quibdó	119,027
Córdoba	25,020	1,115,142	Montería	265,754
Cundinamarca ¹	22,478	1,658,751	Bogotá ²	4,921,264
La Guajira	20,848	347,538	Riohacha	126,293
Huila	19,890	777,876	Neiva	232,610
Magdalena	23,188	979,747	Santa Marta	286,471
Meta	85,635	564,276	Villavicencio	233,026
Nariño	33,268	1,163,436	Pasto	303,401
Norte de Santander	21,658	1,006,919	Cúcuta	450,318
Quindío	1,845	414,524	Armenia	212,310
Risaralda	4,140	735,700	Pereira	335,960
Santander	30,537	1,642,579	Bucaramanga	349,403
Sucre	10,917	611,421	Sincelejo	167,588
Tolima	23,562	1,193,450	Ibagué	334,078
Valle del Cauca	22,140	3,335,827	Cali	1,624,401

¹ Excluding Bogotá.

² Capital District of Santafé de Bogotá; 1994 estimate, 6.4m.

<i>New Departments ¹</i>	<i>Area (sq. km)</i>	<i>Population</i>	<i>Capital</i>	<i>Population</i>
Arauca	23,818	96,972	Arauca	29,624
Casanare	44,460	176,826	Yopal	41,606
Putumayo	24,885	221,872	Mocoa	29,145
San Andrés y Providencia	44	41,581	San Andrés	37,724

¹ Created 5 July 1991; formerly *Intendencias*.

<i>New Departments</i> ¹	<i>Area</i> (sq. km)	<i>Population</i>	<i>Capital</i>	<i>Population</i>
Amazonas ²	109,665	52,874	Leticia	32,694
Guainía ²	72,238	13,092	Puerto Inírida	11,921
Guaviare ²	42,327	63,886	San José del Guaviare	56,557
Vaupés ²	54,135	34,428	Mitú	20,926
Vichada ²	100,242	19,370	La Primavera	9,676

¹ Created 5 July 1991; formerly *Intendencias*. ² Created 5 July 1991; formerly *Comisarias*.

The Amerindian population was 268,359 (131,192 females) in 1985.

The official language is Spanish.

CLIMATE. The climate includes equatorial and tropical conditions, according to situation and altitude. In tropical areas, the wettest months are March to May and Oct. to Nov. Bogotá. Jan. 58°F (14.4°C), July 57°F (13.9°C). Annual rainfall 42" (1,052 mm). Baranquilla. Jan. 80°F (26.7°C), July 82°F (27.8°C). Annual rainfall 32" (799 mm). Cali. Jan. 75°F (23.9°C), July 75°F (23.9°C). Annual rainfall 37" (915 mm). Medellín. Jan. 71°F (21.7°C), July 72°F (22.2°C). Annual rainfall 64" (1,606 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Simultaneously with the presidential elections of May 1990, a referendum was held in which 7m. votes were cast for the establishment of a special assembly to draft a new constitution. Elections were held on 9 Dec. 1990 for this 74-member 'Constitutional Assembly' which operated from Feb. to July 1991. The electorate was 14.2m.; turn-out was 3.7m. The Liberals gained 24 seats, M-19 (a former guerilla organization), 19. The Assembly produced a new constitution which came into force on 5 July 1991. It stresses the state's obligation to protect human rights, and establishes constitutional rights to health care, social security and leisure. Indians are allotted 2 Senate seats. Congress may dismiss ministers, and representatives may be recalled by their electors.

The *President* is elected by direct vote for a term of 4 years, and is not eligible for re-election until 4 years afterwards. A vice-presidency was instituted in July 1991. The first round of presidential elections was held on 29 May 1994; turn-out was 35%. Ernesto Samper gained 45.2% of votes cast against 16 opponents. At the second round on 19 June Samper elected by 50.3% of votes cast against 1 opponent. Turn-out was 45%.

The legislative power rests with a *Congress* of 2 houses, the *Senate*, of 102 members, and the *House of Representatives*, of 163 members, both elected for 4 years. Congress meets annually at Bogotá on 20 July. Congressional elections were held on 13 March 1994. The electorate was 17.1m.; turn-out was 31%. 5,333 candidates stood. In the House of Representatives the Liberals gained 89 seats, the Social Conservatives, 56, and M19, 2; in the Senate the Liberals gained 52 seats, the Social Conservatives, 21, and M19, 1.

National Flag: Three horizontal stripes of yellow, blue, red with the yellow of double width.

National anthem: 'O! Gloria inmarcesible' ('Oh Glory unfading!'); words by R. Núñez, tune by O. Síndici.

President: Ernesto Samper (b. 1951; sworn in 7 Aug. 1994).

In Sept. 1994 the government comprised:

Interior: Horacio Serpa. *Defence:* Fernando Botero. *Finance:* Guillermo Perry. *Agriculture:* José Antonio Ocampo. *Development:* Mauricio Cardenas. *Labour and Social Security:* José Melo-Acosta. *Health:* Juan Luís Londoño. *Mines and Energy:* Guido Núde Amin. *Education:* María Panchón de Villanizer. *Communications:* William Jaramillo Gomez. *Public Works and Transport:* Jorge Bendex Olivella. *Foreign Trade:* Juan Manuel Santos Calderón. *Foreign Affairs:* Rodrigo Pardo. *Justice:* Nestor Martínez.

Local government: The country is divided into 32 departments and the Capital District of Bogotá (properly, Santafé de Bogotá). The governor of each department

is elected by universal suffrage, and each has also a directly-elected legislature. The departments are subdivided into municipalities. The mayors of these, and the Special District of Bogotá, are elected by direct vote for a 2-year term. Mayoral elections were held on 30 Oct. 1994.

Elections were held in March 1992. The largest number of seats was gained by the Liberal Party, followed by the Conservative Party and M-19.

DEFENCE. Selective conscription at 18 years varies from 1 to 2 years of service.

Army. The Army consists of 16 infantry brigades, 2 counter-insurgency brigades, 1 Presidential Guard battalion and 1 air defence artillery battalion. Equipment includes 12 M-3A1 light tanks and 12 Bell 212 helicopters. Personnel (1995) 121,000 (conscripts, 63,800); reserves 100,000. Number of national police (1995) 79,000.

Navy. The Navy has 2 German-built 1,200-tonne diesel powered submarines completed in 1975, 2 Italian-built midget submarines, 4 small German-built missile-armed frigates with helicopter decks, 3 offshore patrol vessels and 11 fast patrol craft. There are 3 river gunboats and 11 riverine patrol craft. Auxiliaries include 2 surveying vessels, 1 small transport, 1 training ship, 5 service craft and 10 small tugs. Personnel in 1994 totalled 6,000. There are also 2 brigades of marines numbering 8,000. An air arm operates 5 light reconnaissance aircraft and 4 BO-105 helicopters for ship-borne anti-submarine and rescue duties, and there is a shore-based Coastguard integrated with the Navy numbering 4,000.

Air Force. Formed in 1922, the Air Force has been independent of the Army and Navy since 1943, when its reorganization began with US assistance. In 1994 it had about 90 combat aircraft, including 2 fighter-bomber squadrons, one with Mirage 5s and one with Kfirs. 2 squadrons of AC-47 armed transports and 1 with A-37B jets for counter-insurgency duties; a transport group equipped with 7 C-130, 8 C-47s, and a small number of Arava and Turbo-Porter light transports; a presidential F-28 Fellowship jet transport; 1 Boeing 707, 2 Bandeirante, UH-1B/H and UH-60A Black Hawk utility helicopters; and a reconnaissance unit with Iroquois, Lama, Hughes OH-6A, 300C and TH-55 helicopters. 10 Aviocars, 1 F-28 and 4 HS.748 transports are flown by the Air Force operated airline SATENA. There are several dozen light transports, confiscated from drug-smugglers, in use. Cessna T-41D primary trainers, Tucanos, T-34s and 10 T-37C jet advanced trainers are in service. Total strength (1994) 6,500 personnel (3,500 conscripts).

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Colombia is a member of the UN, OAS, the Andean Group and LAIA.

ECONOMY

Budget. Revenue and expenditure of central government in 1991: Revenue, 2,847,237m. pesos; expenditure, 2,821,756m. pesos.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *Colombian peso* (COP) of 100 *centavos*. There are coins of 50 centavos and 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 pesos, and notes of 100, 200, 500, 1,000, 2,000, 5,000, 10,000 and 20,000 pesos. Money in circulation, May 1991: 773,691m. pesos. Inflation was 32.4% in 1990. The government target for 1991 was 22%. Exchange rate, March 1995: 1,397.12 pesos = £1 sterling; 859.87 pesos = US\$1.

Banking and Finance. In 1923 the Bank of the Republic was inaugurated as a semi-official central bank, with the exclusive privilege of issuing bank-notes. Its note issues must be covered by a reserve in gold of foreign exchange of 25% of their value. Its international reserves in May 1992 were US\$7,315.2m. Total assets (Jan. 1991) 3,351,570m.

There are 24 commercial banks, of which 18 are private or mixed, and 6 official. There is also an Agricultural, Industrial and Mining Credit Institute, a Central Mort-

gage Bank and a Social Savings Bank. Bank deposits totalled 1,446,686 pesos in May 1991.

There are stock exchanges in Bogotá, Medellín and Cali.

Weights and Measures. The metric system was introduced in 1857, but Spanish weights and measures are generally used, *e.g.*, *botella* (750 grammes), *galón* (5 *botellas*), *vara* (70 cm), *arroba* (25 lb., of 500 grammes; 4 *arrobas* = 1 quintal).

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Capacity of electric power (1989) was 8.85m. kw. Electric power produced in 1987, 29,650m. kwh. Supply 110, 120 and 150 volts; 60 Hz.

Oil. Production in 1992 was 22.33m. tonnes.

Minerals. Output of gold, 1991, 1,016,625 troy oz. Other minerals found are silver (258,386 troy oz. in 1991), copper, lead, mercury, manganese, emeralds (of which Colombia accounts for about half of world production) and platinum; production of platinum, 1991, 51,522 troy oz.

Salt production in 1991 was 89,494 tonnes of land salt and 172,442 tonnes of sea salt. Coal reserves were estimated at 20,963m. tonnes in 1986; production (1990, provisional) 20.5m. tonnes. Iron ore production was 595,952 tonnes in 1991.

Agriculture. There is a wide range of climate and, consequently, crops. In 1992 there were 3.9m. ha of arable land, 1.54m. ha of permanent crops and 40.6m. ha of pasture.

Production, 1993 (in 1,000 tonnes): Coffee, 1,080; potatoes, 2,860; rice, 1,650; maize, 1,164; sorghum, 631.

Livestock (1993): 25,324,000 cattle, 2,635,000 pigs, 2,540,000 sheep, 62m. poultry. Meat production, 1991: Beef and veal, 651,000 tonnes; pork, 134,000 tonnes.

Fisheries. Total catch (1987) 83,569 tonnes.

INDUSTRY. Production (1991): Steel ingots, 332,485 tonnes; cement, 6,389,250 tonnes; motor cars, 35,286; industrial vehicles, 8,877; sugar, 1,633,353 tonnes. In 1987 there were 6,927 manufacturing establishments.

Labour. In 1987 477,170 persons were employed in manufacturing (145,644 women).

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Import tariffs were reduced in 1990 and 1991, and restrictions on movements of capital were lifted. Foreign companies are liable for basic income tax of 30% and surtax of 7.5%. Since 1993 tax on profit remittance has started at 12%, reducing (except for oil companies) to 7% after 3 years. Foreign debt was US\$16,975m. in Dec. 1991.

The Group of Three (G-3) free trade pact with Mexico and Venezuela came into effect on 1 Jan. 1995.

Commerce. Imports (c.i.f. values) and exports (f.o.b. values) (excluding export tax) for calendar years (in US\$1m.):

	1987	1988	1989	1990	1991
Imports	4,228	5,005	5,010	5,586	4,920
Exports	5,024	5,026	5,739	6,765	7,278

The principal exports in 1991 were coffee (734,021 tonnes valued at US\$1,336.4m. f.o.b.) and petroleum and other mineral products (29,480,329 tonnes). The chief imports are machinery, vehicles, tractors, metals and manufactures, rubber, chemical products, wheat, fertilizers and wool.

Imports in 1990 (in US\$1m.) from USA were valued at 1,979.3; Japan, 496.2; Federal Republic of Germany, 477.1; Brazil, 186.8; Venezuela, 321.4. Exports in 1990 (in US\$1m.) to USA, 3,005; Federal Germany, 570.6; Japan, 259; Netherlands, 293.2; Venezuela, 203.7.

Total trade between Colombia and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	82,507	110,122	126,097	176,094	191,449
Exports and re-exports from UK	60,469	56,426	75,340	104,592	231,445

Tourism. Foreign visitors totalled 828,903 in 1988.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Total length of highways, about 75,000 km in 1983. Of the 2,300-mile Simón Bolívar highway, which runs from Caracas in Venezuela to Guayaquil in Ecuador, the Colombian portion is complete. Motor vehicles in 1990 numbered 1,461,476, of which 757,114 were passenger cars and 121,221 lorries. In 1988 4,917m. passengers were carried by road transport.

Railways. The National Railways (2,532 km of route, 914 mm gauge) went into liquidation in 1990 prior to takeover of services and obligations by 3 new public companies in 1992. In 1991 railways carried 0.61m. passengers and 0.67m. tonnes of freight.

Civil Aviation. There is an international airport at Bogotá (Eldorado). The national carrier is Avianca (Aerovías Nacionales de Colombia), which operated 3 B-707s, 6 B-727-100s, 2 B-727-200s and 2 B-767-200ERs in 1992. In 1991 1,297,000 passengers and 294,041 tonnes of freight were carried on international flights, and 5,601,000 passengers and 83,816 tonnes of freight on domestic flights. Services are also provided by Aces, Aerolíneas Argentinas, Air Aruba, Air France, Alitalia, American Airlines, Avensa, British Airways, Compania Mexicana, Empresa Ecuatoriana, Iberia, Intercontinental de Aviación, KLM, Ladeco, Lufthansa, Varig and Viasa.

Shipping. Vessels entering Colombian ports in 1991 unloaded 6,107,000 tonnes of imports and loaded 21,630,000 tonnes of exports.

The Magdalena River is subject to drought, and navigation is always impeded during the dry season, but it is an important artery of passenger and goods traffic. The river is navigable for 900 miles; steamers ascend to La Dorada, 592 miles from Barranquilla.

Telecommunications. The length of telephone lines in service in 1989 was 943,076 km (Bogotá), nationally, 1,976,618 km.; instruments in use, 1 Jan. 1984, 2,547,222. The cable company is government owned. There are 5 radio companies overseen by the Dirección General de Radiocomunicaciones. Instituto Nacional de Radio y Televisión transmits on 3 networks (colour by NTSC) and rents air time to 26 commercial companies. In 1993 there were 34,487,000 radio and 5.5m. TV sets.

Cinemas (1987). There were 657 cinemas, of which 64 were in Bogotá.

Newspapers (1984). There were 31 daily newspapers, with daily circulation totalling 1.5m.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The July 1991 constitution introduced the offices of public prosecutor and public defence. There is no extradition of Colombians for trial in other countries. The Supreme Court, at Bogotá, of 20 members, is divided into 3 chambers—civil cassation (6), criminal cassation (8), labour cassation (6). Each of the 61 judicial districts has a superior court with various sub-dependent tribunals of lower juridical grade. 257,511 crimes were reported in 1988.

The police force numbered 73,176 in 1989.

Religion. The religion is Roman Catholic (33.92m. adherents in 1992), with the Cardinal Archbishop of Bogotá as Primate of Colombia and 9 other archbishoprics. There are also 44 bishops, 8 apostolic vicars, 5 apostolic prefects and 2 prelates. In 1990 there were 1,546 parishes and 4,020 priests. Other forms of religion are permitted so long as their exercise is 'not contrary to Christian morals or the law.'

Education. Primary education is free but not compulsory, and facilities are limited. Schools are both state and privately controlled. In 1988 there were 7,759 pre-

primary schools with 14,918 teachers and 340,244 pupils, 37,948 primary schools with 136,549 teachers and 4,044,220 pupils and 6,134 secondary schools with 99,392 teachers and 2,076,455 pupils. There were 235 higher education establishments with 457,680 students.

In 1987 there were 42 technological institutes with 29,729 students and 60 institutes for professional training with 28,891 students.

There are 73 universities including the National University in Bogotá (founded 1886). In 1988 there were 319,319 students.

Health. In 1988 there were 926 hospitals and clinics. There were also 861 health centres.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Colombia in Great Britain (3 Hans Cres., London, SW1X 0LR)

Ambassador: Noemi Sanin de Rubio.

Of Great Britain in Colombia (Calle 98, No. 9-03 Piso 4, Bogotá)

Ambassador: Leycester Coltman, CMG.

Of Colombia in the USA (2118 Leroy Pl., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Gabriel Silva.

Of the USA in Colombia (Calle 38, 8-61, Bogotá)

Ambassador: Myles R. Frechette.

Of Colombia to the United Nations

Ambassador: Dr Douglas Botero-Boshell.

Further Reading

Departamento Administrativo Nacional de Estadística. *Boletín de Estadística*. Monthly.

Davis, R. H., *Historical Dictionary of Colombia*. 2nd ed. Metuchen (NJ), 1994

Thorp, R., *Economic Management and Economic Development in Peru and Colombia*. London, 1991

National statistical office: Departamento Administrativo Nacional de Estadística (DANE), Avenida Eldorado, Bogotá.

COMMONWEALTH OF INDEPENDENT STATES (CIS)

Administrative centre: Minsk

Sodruzhestvo Nezavisimyykh
Gosudarstv ¹

STATUS. The Commonwealth of Independent States is not a state but a community of independent states which has proclaimed itself the successor to the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics in some aspects of international law and affairs. The member states are the founders, Russia, the Ukraine and Belorussia, and 9 subsequent adherents: Armenia, Azerbaijan, Georgia, Moldavia and the Central Asian republics of Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Uzbekistan. The common affairs of the CIS are conducted on a multilateral, inter-state basis rather than by central institutions. It provides a framework for military, foreign policy and economic co-ordination.

HISTORY. Extended negotiations in the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (USSR) in 1990 and 1991, under the direction of President Gorbachev, sought to establish a 'renewed federation' or, subsequently, to conclude a new union treaty that would embrace all the 15 constituent republics of the USSR at that date. According to a referendum conducted in March 1991, 76% of the population (on an 80% turn-out) wished to maintain the USSR as a 'renewed federation of equal sovereign republics in which the human rights and freedoms of any nationality would be fully guaranteed'. In Sept. 1991 the 3 Baltic republics – Estonia, Latvia and Lithuania – were nonetheless recognized as independent states by the USSR State Council, and subsequently by the international community. Most of the remaining republics reached agreement on the broad outlines of a new 'union of sovereign states' in Nov. 1991, which would have retained a directly elected President and an all-union legislature, but which would have limited central authority to those powers specifically delegated to it by the members of the union.

A referendum in the Ukraine in Dec. 1991, however, showed overwhelming support for full independence, and following this the 3 Slav republics (Russia, Belorussia and the Ukraine) concluded an agreement in Minsk on 8 Dec. 1991 establishing a Commonwealth of Independent States (CIS) with its headquarters in Minsk. The USSR, as a subject of international law and a geopolitical reality, was declared no longer in existence, and each of the 3 republics individually renounced the 1922 treaty through which the USSR had been established.

The CIS declared itself open to other former Soviet republics, as well as to states elsewhere that shared its objectives, and on 21 Dec. 1991 in Alma-Ata a further declaration was signed by representatives of the 3 original members and of 8 other republics: Armenia, Azerbaijan, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Moldavia, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Uzbekistan. The declaration committed those who signed it to recognize the independence and sovereignty of other members, to respect human rights including those of national minorities, and to the observance of existing boundaries. Relations among the members of the CIS were to be conducted on an equal, multilateral basis, but it was agreed to endorse the principle of unitary control of strategic nuclear arms and the concept of a 'single economic space'. Members pledged themselves to discharge the obligations that arose from the international treaties and agreements to which the USSR had been a party. In a separate agreement the heads of member states agreed that Russia should take up the seat at the United Nations formerly occupied by the USSR, and a framework of inter-state and inter-government consultation was established. Following these developments

¹ Russian title.

Mikhail Gorbachev resigned as USSR President on 25 Dec. 1991, and on 26 Dec. the USSR Supreme Soviet voted a formal end to the treaty of union that had been signed in 1922 and dissolved itself.

INSTITUTIONS. The 'supreme organ' of the CIS, according to the agreement concluded in Alma-Ata on 21 Dec. 1991, is a *Council of Heads of States*; associated with its work is a *Council of Heads of Government*. At a summit meeting of heads of all the states except Azerbaijan in July 1992, agreements were reached on the formation of a CIS peacekeeping force, the establishment of an economic arbitration court and a way to divide former Soviet assets abroad, and some progress was made towards the creation of economic co-ordinating structures. At their subsequent meeting in Jan. 1993 Russia, Belorussia, Armenia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Turkmenistan and Uzbekistan agreed on a charter to establish a defence alliance, an economic co-ordination committee and an inter-state court. 3 participants (Ukraine, Moldavia and Tajikistan) agreed only to a declaration that any state would be free to sign the charter in future, and that an inter-state bank should be set up.

On 24 Sept. 1993 Russia, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belorussia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Moldavia, Tajikistan and Uzbekistan signed an agreement to form an economic union, with Ukraine and Turkmenistan as associated members. Georgia signed some provisions.

A summit meeting in Dec. 1993 set up a *Council of CIS Foreign Ministers*. In March 1994 the CIS was accorded observer status in the United Nations.

In Dec. 1993 the *CIS Inter-State Bank* was set up to facilitate multilateral clearing of CIS inter-state transactions with a starting capital of 5,000m. rubles. Members' contributions, based on their share of foreign trade turn-over in 1990: Russia, 50%; Ukraine, 20.7%; Belorussia, 8.4%; Kazakhstan, 6.1%; Uzbekistan, 5.5%; Moldavia, 2.9%; Armenia, 1.8%; Tajikistan, 1.6%; Kyrgyzstan, 1.5%; Turkmenistan, 1.5%.

The former USSR railway network is administered by the *CIS Railway Council* through operating authorities set up in 1991 in each member country.

Meeting in July 1992 representatives of the defence and foreign ministries of member states agreed on the creation of a peacekeeping force ('white helmets') to be deployed in intra-CIS conflicts at the request of member states, and with the consent of the parties to the conflict. CIS members contribute to this force in proportion to the size of their armed forces; the commander is appointed on each occasion by the CIS heads of state.

In 1993 the office of C.-in-C. of CIS Joint Armed Forces was replaced by that of Chief of Joint Staff for Co-ordinating Military Co-operation.

In Oct. 94 a summit meeting established the *Inter-Government Economic Committee* to be based in Moscow. Members are all CIS states except Turkmenistan. Its decisions are binding if voted by 80% of the membership. Russia commands 50% of the voting power and the other 10 members combined, 50%. The Committee's remit is to co-ordinate energy, transport and communications policies. A *Payments Union* was also agreed to regulate payments between member states with non-convertible independent currencies.

JUSTICE. The legal systems of CIS member states remain largely based on Soviet norms. The basis of the judicial system was the same throughout the USSR, but the constituent republics had the right to introduce modifications and to make their own rules for the application of the codes of laws. Supreme Courts of the CIS member states and Autonomous Republics and of the Autonomous Regions and Areas were elected by the Supreme Soviets of these republics, and Territorial, Regional and City Courts by the respective immediately superior Soviets, each for a term of 10 years. At the lowest level were the People's Courts, elected directly by immediately superior soviets of people's deputies and by the population.

The Law Courts were divided into People's Courts and higher courts. The People's Courts consisted of the People's Judge and 2 Assessors, and their function was to examine, as the first instance, most of the civil and criminal cases, except the more important ones, some of which were tried at the Regional Court, and those of the highest importance at the Supreme Court. The Regional Courts supervised the

activities of the People's Courts and also acted as Courts of Appeal from the decisions of the People's Court.

Judges were elected for 10-year terms by panels of their colleagues. They were assisted by assessors, who served on a rota basis and were elected directly by the citizens of each constituency for a 5-year term. In 1990 a contempt of court law was passed, and the option of trial by jury for serious offences introduced.

The prosecutors-general of the CIS member states, autonomous republics and autonomous regions were also appointed for a term of 5 years.

Following prolonged discussion, the 'Fundamentals of Criminal Law of the USSR and republics' were adopted in July 1991. Under these provisions, citizens were equal before the law and could be sentenced only by a properly constituted court. Punishment took the following forms: Fine; exclusion from certain posts or activities; corrective work; limitation of liberty; arrest; imprisonment. The death penalty could be applied in 'exceptional' circumstances.

THE FORMER USSR. The Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (USSR) was formed by the union of the Russian Soviet Federal Socialist Republic (RSFSR), the Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic (Ukrainian SSR), the Belorussian SSR and the Transcaucasian SSR; the Treaty of Union was adopted by the first Soviet Congress of the USSR on 30 Dec. 1922. In Oct. 1924 the Uzbek and Turkmen Autonomous SSRs and in Dec. 1929 the Tajik Autonomous SSR were declared constituent republics of the USSR.

On 5 Dec. 1936 a new constitution was adopted. The Transcaucasian Republic was split into the Armenian SSR, the Azerbaijan SSR and the Georgian SSR, each of which became constituent republics of the USSR. The Kazakh SSR and the Kyrgyz SSR, previously autonomous republics within the RSFSR, also became constituent republics.

In Sept. 1939 Soviet troops occupied Poland to the 'Curzon line', which in 1919 had been drawn on ethnographical grounds as the eastern frontier of Poland, and incorporated it into the Ukrainian and Belorussian SSRs. In Feb. 1951 some districts of the Drohobych Region of the Ukraine and the Lublin Voivodship of Poland were exchanged.

On 31 March 1940 territory ceded by Finland was joined to that of the Autonomous SSR of Karelia to form the Karelo-Finnish SSR, which was admitted into the Union as the 12th Union Republic, but downgraded to the status of an Autonomous Republic within the RSFSR in 1956.

On 2 Aug. 1940 the Moldavian SSR was constituted as the 13th Union Republic. It comprised the former Moldavian Autonomous SSR and Bessarabia (44,290 sq. km, ceded by Romania on 28 June 1940), except for the districts of Khotin, Akerman and Ismail, which, together with Northern Bukovina (10,440 sq. km), were incorporated in the Ukrainian SSR. The Soviet-Romanian frontier thus constituted was confirmed by the peace treaty with Romania, signed on 10 Feb. 1947. On 29 June 1945 Ruthenia (Sub-Carpathian Russia, 12,742 sq. km) was by treaty with Czechoslovakia incorporated into the Ukrainian SSR.

On 3, 5 and 6 Aug. 1940 Lithuania, Latvia and Estonia were incorporated in the USSR as the 14th, 15th and 16th Union Republics respectively.

After the defeat of Germany in 1945 it was agreed by the UK, the USA and the USSR (by the Potsdam declaration) that part of East Prussia should be embodied in the USSR. The area (11,655 sq. km), which includes the town of Königsberg (renamed Kaliningrad) was joined to the RSFSR in April 1946.

By the peace treaty with Finland, signed on 10 Feb. 1947, the province of Petsamo (Pechenga), ceded to Finland on 14 Oct. 1920 and 12 March 1946, was returned to the USSR. On 19 Sept. 1955 the USSR renounced its treaty rights to the naval base of Porkkala-Udd.

In 1945, after the defeat of Japan, the southern half of Sakhalin (36,000 sq. km) and the Kurile Islands (10,200 sq. km) were, by agreement with the Allies, incorporated in the USSR. This is still a matter of contention with Japan.

According to its 1977 Constitution, valid from 1977 to 1991, the USSR was a socialist state of the whole people, the political units of which were the Soviets

(Councils) of People's Deputies. All central and local authority was vested in these Soviets. The economic foundation of the USSR was the socialist system of economy and the socialist ownership of the means of production. *De facto* monopolistic power at all levels of society was wielded by the Communist Party of the Soviet Union (and its republican cognates), constitutionally the 'leading force' of Soviet society.

The structures of government that prevailed until Dec. 1991 included a 2250-member USSR Congress of Peoples's Deputies, meeting at least annually, which in turn elected a 542-member working Supreme Soviet. The President, an office established in Mar. 1990, was elected by a national popular ballot (Mikhail Gorbachev, in the first instance, was elected exceptionally by the Congress of People's Deputies).

Under the terms of agreements concluded in Dec. 1991 (*see above*) the USSR was superseded by a Commonwealth of Independent States whose founding members were Russia, the Ukraine and Belorussia, joined later by Armenia, Azerbaijan, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Moldavia, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Uzbekistan.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The area of the USSR in Dec. 1991 was 22.4m. sq. km (8.65m. sq. miles). The census population on 15 Jan. 1970 was 241.7m. (130.3m. females; 136m. urban); on 17 Jan. 1979 it was 262.4m. (140.2m. females; 162.4m. urban); and on 12 Jan. 1989 it was 286.7m. (151.2m. females; 188.8m. urban).

In 1990, 138.5m. of a total population of 288.6m. were in paid employment. Of these 81.6% were employed in the state sector, 14% in the co-operative sector (including collective farms), and 3.5% were in the private sector. A further 4m., in 1990, were serving in the armed forces, and 9m. of working age were not employed, of whom 2m. were defined as unemployed. In 1990, 452,262 persons left the USSR for permanent residence elsewhere (in 1980, 36,406).

The areas (in 1,000 sq. km) and population (in 1m., in Jan. 1991) of the former Soviet republics were as follows (capitals in brackets):

	Area	Population		Area	Population
Russia (Moscow)	17,075	148.5	Belorussia (Minsk)	208	10.3
Ukraine (Kiev)	604	51.9	Azerbaijan (Baku)	87	7.1
Uzbekistan (Tashkent)	447	20.7	Georgia (Tbilisi)	70	5.5
Kazakhstan (Alma-Ata)	2,717	16.8	Moldavia (Kishinev)	34	4.4
Tajikistan (Dushanbe)	143	5.4	Armenia (Yerevan)	30	3.4
Kyrgyzstan (Bishkek)	199	4.4	Turkmenistan (Ashkhabad)	488	3.7

Nationalities. The most numerous nationalities at the 1989 census were: 145.2m. Russians, 44.2m. Ukrainians, 16.7m. Uzbeks, 10m. Belorussians, 8.1m. Kazakhs, 6.8m. Azerbaijanians, 6.6m. Tatars, 4.6m. Armenians, 4m. Georgians, 3.4m. Moldavians, 4.2m. Tajiks, 3m. Lithuanians, 2.7m. Turkmenians, 2.5m. Kyrgyz, 2m. Germans, 1.8m. Chuvashes, 1.5m. Latvians, 1.5m. Bashkirs, 1.4m. Jews, 1.2m. Mordovians, 1.1m. Poles, 1m. Estonians. The great majority (in each case 71-99%) indicated the language of their nationality as their native tongue; exceptions were the Mordovians (67%), Germans (49%), Poles (31%) and Jews (11%).

The following table shows the growth of the population:

1897 (Russian Empire)	126,900,000	1959 (census)	208,826,650
1913 (Russian Empire)	170,900,000	1970 (census)	241,720,134
1913 (present frontiers)	159,153,000	1979 (census)	262,436,227
1939 (census)	170,557,093	1989 (census)	286,717,000

Vital statistics rates in the USSR, 1990: Births, 16.8 per 1,000; deaths, 10.3 per 1,000. Infantile mortality per 1,000 births, 21.8. Life expectancy: Males, 64.3 years; females, 73.9.

Economic Policy. For planning till 1990, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1991-92, p. 1239.

Private small businesses were made legal in Aug. 1990, and a State Property Fund

was set up to oversee the transformation of large state enterprises into joint-stock companies. The Supreme Soviet adopted a law 'preventing and restricting' monopolistic activity in July 1991.

In Oct. 1990 the Supreme Soviet voted by 333 to 12 with 34 abstentions for a programme to reduce state control over the economy and cut government expenditure. A law on the fundamentals of entrepreneurship was adopted in April 1991, and a further law on denationalization and privatization in July 1991. Union republics adopted their own privatization laws.

Budget. Revenue and expenditure in 1m. rubles for calendar years:

	1985	1988	1989	1990
Revenue	372,600	378,900	401,900	471,800
Expenditure	386,469	459,500	482,600	513,200

The main sources of budgetary income, in 1990, were turnover tax (121,200m. rubles) and taxes on enterprise profits (116,500m.); income tax raised 42,300m. rubles. The main items of expenditure were the economy (197,500m. rubles) and sociocultural programmes (170,000m.); defence accounted for 69,100m. rubles. The state internal debt, in Jan. 1991, was 566,100m. rubles.

Social insurance expenditure from the state budget accounted for 69,785m. rubles in 1990 (35,296m. in 1980). Of this 51,577m. rubles were allocated to pensions and 14,761m. to other forms of income support.

National income produced was assessed at 700,600m. rubles in 1990; GNP in current prices was 1,000,000m. rubles in 1990. The 'shadow' economy was estimated to account for a further 99,800m. rubles in 1990.

Capital investment in 1990 was 229,800m. rubles, including 196,700m. by state and co-operative enterprises, 19,100m. by collective farms and 4,800m. by individuals (on housing). Of the total, 69.7% was devoted to industrial and 30.3% to non-industrial purposes.

Electricity. Total installed capacity was 344m. kw in 1990 of which hydro-electric stations accounted for 65m. kw). Industry consumed about 70% of the total electricity. 800 towns and urban settlements were heated by central thermal plants.

There were 14 nuclear power stations in 1991. These had a capacity of 37.9m. kw in 1990 and produced 212,000m. kwh of electricity.

Total electricity output in 1990 was 1,726,000m. kwh (of which hydro-electricity accounted for 233,000m. kwh). Industry accounted for 968,300m. kwh of consumption, agriculture for 189,000m. and transport for 134,200m.

An integrated power grid was in operation, covering over 900 power stations, which were handled by a central control panel in Moscow. A unified power grid with all the Communist countries of eastern Europe was built up between 1962 and 1967.

Agriculture. The USSR, up to about 1928 predominantly agricultural in character, was transformed into an industrial-agricultural country. Of GNP in 1989, industry accounted for 32%, services 40%, agriculture 18%, and construction 10%. Of the total state land fund of 2,227.6m. ha, agricultural land in use in 1991 amounted to 1,046.4m., state forests and state reserves to 1,101.2m. ha. In 1990, 9.7% of the total labour force were employed in agriculture and 0.3% in forestry.

The gross output of agricultural produce in 1990 was (in 1m. tonnes): Grain, 218; raw cotton, 8.3; sugar beet, 81.7; oil seed, 8.3; flax, 245,000 tonnes; tobacco, 0.25; potatoes, 63.6; vegetables, 26.6; meat (slaughter weight), 20; milk, 108.4; eggs, 81,700; wool, 475.

Individual production on private plots and allotments accounted for 19.2% by value of all crops and 30.6% by value of all livestock output. The output from private plots was (in 1m. tonnes): Potatoes, 42.5 (65% of total production); vegetables, 8.7 (33%); fruit and berries, 4.8 (53%); meat (slaughter weight), 6.1 (30%); milk, 30 (28%); eggs, 22,200 (27%); wool, 0.14 (29%).

Industry. The organization of industry was based on state ownership and control, administered by a separate ministry for each large industry.

Output of heavy industries:

<i>Industry</i>	<i>1950</i>	<i>1960</i>	<i>1970</i>	<i>1980</i>	<i>1990</i>
Pig-iron (1m. tonnes)	19.2	46.8	85.9	107.3	110.0
Oil (1m. tonnes)	37.9	148.0	353.0	603.2	571.0
Electric power (1,000m. kwh.)	91.2	292.0	740.9	1,295.0	1,726.0
Coal (1m. tonnes)	261.1	509.6	624.1	716.4	703.0
Steel (1m. tonnes)	27.3	65.3	115.9	147.9	154.4
Rolled steel (finished, 1m. tonnes)	18.0	43.7	80.6	102.9	111.8
Steam and gas turbines (1m. kw.)	2.4	9.2	16.2	19.6	18.3
Steel pipe (1m. tonnes)	2.0	5.8	12.4	18.2	19.5
Chemical fibres (1m. tonnes)	0.0	0.2	0.6	1.2	1.5
Mineral fertilizer (1m. tonnes)	1.3	3.3	13.1	24.8	31.7
Automobiles (1,000)	64.6	138.8	344.2	1,327.0	2,120.0
Tractors (1m. h.p.)	5.5	11.4	29.4	47.0	45.8
Sulphuric acid (1m. tonnes)	2.1	5.4	12.1	23.0	27.3
Excavators (1,000)	3.5	12.3	30.8	42.0	37.7
Timber (commercial, 1m.cu. metres) ¹	161.0	261.5	298.5	277.7	264.6
Cement (1m. tonnes)	10.2	45.5	95.2	125.0	137.0

¹ Excluding collective farm production.

Output of consumer industries:

<i>Industry</i>	<i>1950</i>	<i>1960</i>	<i>1970</i>	<i>1980</i>	<i>1990</i>
Cotton fabrics (1m. linear metres)	3,899	6,387	7,482	7,068	7,846
Woolen fabrics (1m. linear metres)	156	342	496	762	704
Silk fabrics (1m. linear metres)	130	810	1,241	1,769	2,075
Leather footwear (1m. pairs)	203	419	679	743	843
Clocks and watches (1m.)	8	26	40	67	78
Radio receivers (1m.)	1	4	8	9	9
Television sets (1m.)	—	2	7	8	11
Refrigerators (1,000)	1	530	4,140	5,925	6,500
Paper (1,000 tonnes)	1,193	2,334	4,185	5,288	6,200
Butter (1,000 tonnes)	336	737	963	1,278	1,700
Granulated sugar (1,000 tonnes)	2,523	6,360	10,221	10,127	12,200
Confectionery (1m. tonnes)	1	2	3	4	5
Canned foods (1m. tins)	1,113	4,864	10,678	15,268	20,400
Vodka (1m. decalitres)	—	—	—	295	212
Wine (1m. decalitres)	24	78	268	323	162
Beer (1m. decalitres)	131	250	419	613	625
Cigarettes (1,000m.)	—	—	—	248	269

Labour. In 1990, 138.5m. persons were employed in all sectors of the economy, including 113.1m. in the state sector, 19.2m. in the co-operative sector (including 11.6m. in collective farms), 4.9m. in the individual sector and 1.2m. in public organizations. Women accounted for 51.5% of all industrial and clerical workers in 1990. The 7-hour day (6 hours for miners underground and other heavy trades) was generally in operation by the end of 1960. The average working week after 1970 was 39 hours and in industry 39.6 hours. The 5-day week (without reduction of total working hours) was introduced in 1967.

Trade Unions. Trade unions were organized on an industrial basis, all workers, whether white- or blue-collar, in every branch of a given industry being eligible for membership of the same union. Collective farmers could join trade unions.

After 1933 trade unions, centralized in the All-Union Congress of Trade Unions, carried out the functions of the former Labour Commissariat, controlling and supervising the application of labour laws, introducing new labour laws for approval by the Government and administering social insurance and factory inspection. Social insurance was non-contributory. The Congress met at irregular intervals. The 19th Congress, in 1990, reorganized itself on a federal basis as the General Confederation of Trade Unions of the USSR.

In 1987 there were 31 unions. Contributions ranged from 0.5% to 6% of wages. There were 173 regional and Republican Trades Councils. Membership (1990) was 142m. The right to strike eventually became legal, and unions were permitted to work outside the structure of the GCTU. In the late 1980s a widely supported independent union and workers' movement developed.

Foreign Economic Relations. The legal basis for joint ventures with foreign partners was a Council of Ministers Decree of 13 Jan. 1987 with some subsequent additional regulations. Joint ventures benefitted from an initial 2-year tax exemption after the first profits were made; thereafter tax was 30%. Either partner could own up to 99% of the equity. On 1 Jan. 1991, 2,905 joint enterprises had been registered. They exported goods to a value of 284m. foreign-currency rubles in 1990 and imported goods to a value of 943m. Their sale of goods and services on the domestic market accounted for 653m. rubles in foreign currency and 3,460m. rubles in Soviet currency in 1990.

100% foreign investment ownership with repatriation of profits became legal in Oct. 1990, and in July 1991 new basic principles of foreign investment provided a more comprehensive legal framework.

In Oct. 1991 the constituent republics agreed to share responsibility for the USSR's foreign debt, which stood at about US\$60,000m. at that date.

Commerce. Foreign trade was organized as a state monopoly. Importation and exportation of goods were effected under licences issued by the Ministry for Foreign Economic Relations and its respective departments in pursuance of a plan annually sanctioned by the Government. The right of purchasing goods for importation, and that of selling Soviet exports abroad, was vested in trade delegations and representatives of the appropriate state corporations in foreign countries.

There were 29 state import and export organizations, including chartering and tourist corporations. The Central Union of Consumers' Societies (Tsentsosyuz) was also authorized to conduct foreign trade operations.

Foreign trade in 1990 was conducted with 145 foreign countries. Exports in 1990 were valued at 60,757m. rubles, and imports at 70,728m.

In 1990, 40.5% of all exports by value were accounted for by fuel and electricity, 18.3% by machinery and equipment, and 11.3% by ores and concentrates. Of all imports, 38.6% by value represented machinery and equipment, 13.5% foodstuffs, 11.7% ores and concentrates, and 10.1% consumer goods.

Main items of exports in 1990:

Crude oil (1m. tonnes)	109.0	Paper (1,000 tonnes)	568.0
Iron ore (1m. tonnes)	26.3	Cotton cloth (1,000 tonnes)	490.0
Rolled metal (1m. tonnes)	8.4	Gas (1,000 cu. metres)	109.0
Tractors (1,000)	41.6	Clocks and watches (1m.)	21.9
Motor cars (1,000)	361.0	Grain (1m. tonnes)	1.2

Total trade between the USSR and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1989	1990	1991
Imports to UK	833,369	917,619	901,833
Exports and re-exports from UK	681,599	606,013	354,705

Roads. The total length of motor roads in 1991 was 883,000 km. Road freights by lorry amounted to 27,264m. tonnes in 1990. In 1990, 50,259m. passengers were carried on local and long-distance bus routes, 11,489m. on trolley buses, and 8,517m. on trams. There were 63,362 fatal road accidents in 1990.

Railways. The former Soviet railway network is now administered by the CIS Railway Council through operating authorities set up in 1991 in each member country. In 1991 CIS member railways totalled 147,500 km of 1,520mm gauge, of which 54,389 km were electrified. There are some 2,500 km of other gauges. In 1990, 47% of all domestic tonne-km of freight and 31% of all passenger-km of traffic went by rail. In 1991 railways carried 3,435m. tonnes of freight and transported 2,523m. passengers.

The Baikal-Amur main line to the east, sited well to the north of the existing Trans-Siberian route to the Pacific ports of Nakhodka and Vladivostok, runs from Lena to Komsomolsk-on-Amur, 3,145 km distant. The Trans-Siberian line is only partially electrified and not double-track throughout.

Underground railways have been built in Moscow, St Petersburg, Kiev, Tbilisi, Kharkov, Tashkent, Baku, Nizhni Novgorod, Minsk, Yerevan, Novosibirsk and Samara. In 1991, 496 km of track was open, and 5,844m. passengers were carried.

Shipping. Freights carried on domestic waterways were, in 1990, 669m. tonnes; 120m. passengers were carried. Deep-sea ports are under construction at Vostochny (Far East) and Grigorevsky (Black Sea) with new deep-sea wharves at Murmansk and Archangel (for Arctic traffic). Archangel is kept open by icebreakers all the year round from 1979. In 1990, Soviet ships carried 166m. tonnes on foreign routes, of which 77.4m. were exports and 33.6m. imports, and 50.6m. carried on a commercial basis.

The North Sea route affords convenient communication between the European parts of the former USSR and the Far East along the coast, for the produce of the basins of the Ob, Yenisei, Lena and Kolyma rivers.

The length of navigable rivers and canals in exploitation was (1991) 123,500 km, of which 113,500 km were for general use. There are several thousand miles of canals and other artificial waterways, among them the Baltic and White Sea Canal (235 km) and the Moscow-Volga Canal (130 km). Goods turnover on inland waterways was 232,500m. tonne-km in 1990.

The Volga-Don Shipping Canal was opened for traffic in 1952. The Volga-Don waterway from Volgograd to Rostov is 540 km long, of which the Volga-Don canal comprises 101 km. The canal has transformed the section of the river from Kalach, where the Don is joined by the Volga-Don canal, to Rostov into a deep-water highway suitable for big Volga shipping. The canal links the White, Baltic, Caspian, Azov and Black Seas into a single water transport system. In Oct. 1964 the 2,430-km Baltic-Volga waterway, linking Klaipeda on the Baltic to Kakhovka at the mouth of the Dnieper and suitable for 5,000-tonne vessels, was begun. Reconstruction of the 18th-century Mariinsky canal system in north-west Russia was completed, providing a through waterway from St Petersburg to Rybinsk (on the Upper Volga).

Tourism. Visitors to the USSR from foreign countries were catered for by 'Intourist' and its offices abroad. After losing its monopoly Intourist accounted for 38% of tourist business in 1991. In 1990 the USSR had 7.2m. foreign visitors, of whom 2.3m. were tourists. In 1990, 9.1m. Soviet citizens made visits abroad, 2.2m. of which were of a tourist character (for the most part to East European countries).

Religion. After the Communist revolution the Orthodox Church was disestablished in Feb. 1918 and its property nationalized. All religions were placed on an equal footing. Article 52 of the 1977 Soviet Constitution read as follows: 'Citizens of the USSR are guaranteed freedom of conscience, that is, the right to profess or not to profess any religion, and to conduct religious worship or atheistic propaganda. Incitement of hostility or hatred on religious grounds is prohibited. In the USSR the church is separated from the state, and school from the church.'

About two-thirds of all the churches were closed after 1917, but some 20,000 churches and 18 religious seminaries were reported to be in operation in 1986. The income of religious communities was not subject to taxation. Religious instruction in classes for persons under 18 was forbidden. The state supplied paper and printing facilities to all denominations for producing the Bible, the Koran, prayer books, missals, etc, although in very limited quantities. A freedom of conscience law, adopted in 1990, considerably extended these rights.

Relations between the religious communities of all creeds and the government was maintained through a Council for Religious Affairs.

Bourdeaux, M., *Gorbachev, Glasnost and the Gospel*. London, 1991

Curtiss, J. S., *The Russian Church and the Soviet State, 1917-50*. New York, 1953

Ellis, J., *The Russian Orthodox Church: A Contemporary History*. London, 1986

Kochan, L., (ed.) *Jews in Soviet Russia since 1917*. 3rd ed., Oxford, 1977

Lane, C., *Christian Religion in the Soviet Union*. London, 1978

Education. Under the Soviet system education was free and compulsory from 7 to 16/17. There were 2 types of general schools, with an 8-year or a 10-year curriculum; the minimum school-leaving age was 17. Pupils who left an 8-year school continued their education at either a 10-year school or a vocational training school. A 10-year school pupil could also transfer to vocational school after the 8th year.

In 1990-91 there were 135,900 primary and secondary schools. Pupils in general

educational schools numbered 45.3m. (including 1m. attending night schools) and the teachers 3.4m. Those at vocational and specialized technical secondary schools numbered 9.8m.

In 1991, 16.2m. children of from 3 to 7 years of age attended kindergartens; this represented 55% of all children of that age.

In 1990–91 there were 4,556 technical colleges with 4.1m. students, and 911 universities, institutes and other places of higher education, with 5.2m. students (including 1.6m. taking correspondence or evening courses). In 1990–91, 993,600 students attended 198 teacher training colleges.

Expenditure on scientific research from state and other sources was 35,200m. rubles in 1990, or 5% of national income. A total of 2m. specialists were engaged in scientific research work in 1991, of whom 11.9% were in 15,600 academic institutes, 15.7% in 9,500 higher education institutions, 53.1% in 43,900 sectoral research institutes and bureaux, and 6.4% in 8,700 industrial enterprises (Lithuania included).

On 1 Jan. 1989 the Academy of Sciences of the USSR had 909 members and corresponding members. Total learned institutions under the USSR Academy of Sciences numbered 244, with 62,363 scientific staff. In Dec. 1991 it became the Russian Academy of Sciences, subordinate to the Russian government. Each of the former union republics (other than the RSFSR) had its own Academy of Sciences, with scientific staff numbering 49,988. There are also Siberian, Far Eastern and other branches of the Russian Academy. On 1 Jan. 1991 there were 92,100 post-graduate students at the Academy and other higher educational institutions, 51% studying on a part-time basis.

In 1990–91, 94.1m. people were studying at schools, colleges and training or correspondence courses. 143 per 1,000 of the employed population had a higher education (1939, 13; 1970, 65). According to the 1989 census, 4.3m. persons aged over 15 (2% of the total population of this age) were illiterate.

Health and Social Security. All health services were free of charge although payment was required for medicines; but private practice existed. The health service was administered by the Ministry of Health of the USSR, which supervised the work of the Health Ministries of the Union Republics and the Autonomous Republics. Its functions passed to the governments of the CIS member states.

In 1944 an Academy of Medical Sciences was formed; in 1989 it had 328 members and corresponding members working in 64 research institutes in which 7,835 staff were employed.

In Jan. 1991 there were 24,100 civil hospitals with 3.8m. beds. There were 3.4m. medical staff and 1,279,000 doctors (including dentists) in the health service. All confinements in towns and 75% in the country were in hospital.

There were 43,900 outpatients' clinics, apart from the 29,800 women's consultation centres and children's clinics.

Social insurance was administered by the trade unions, through social insurance councils elected in places of work and social insurance sub-committees of factory committees: About 5m. volunteers were engaged in this work. There were 15,305 sanatoria or rest homes in 1990, with 2.6m. beds.

Further Reading

- Narodnoe Khozyaistvo SSSR*. Moscow, annual till 1991
Narodnoe Khozyaistvo SNG. Moscow, annual from 1992 (title varies)
Bolshaya Sovetskaya Entsiklopediya. 65 vols. Moscow, 1926–47; 2nd ed., 51 vols. Moscow, 1949–58; 3rd ed., Moscow, 1959–78; annual supplement to 1990 (*Ezhgodnik*)
Europe-Asia (formerly Soviet) Studies. Glasgow, 8 issues annually.
The Current Digest of the Post-Soviet (formerly Soviet) Press. Published by Joint Committee on Slavic Studies. Columbus, Ohio, weekly.
 Bremmer, I. and Taras, R., (eds.) *Nations and Politics in the Soviet Successor States*. CUP, 1992
 Brown, A. (ed.) *The Soviet Union: a Biographical Dictionary*. London, 1990
Cambridge Encyclopedia of Russia and the Former Soviet Union. 2nd ed. CUP, 1994
 Carr, E. H., *A History of Soviet Russia*. 14 vols. London, 1951–78
 Carrère d'Encausse, H., *The End of the Soviet Empire: the Triumph of the Nations*. New York, 1993

- Clarke, R. A. and Matko, D. J. I., (eds.) *Soviet Economic Facts 1917–80*. London, 1983
- Gerson, L. and Pravda, A., (eds.) *Who's Who in Russia and the New States*. London, 1993
- Gorbachev, M., *Perestroika*. English ed. London, 1987.—*The August Coup*. London, 1991
- Hardt, J. and Kaufman, R. F., *The Former Soviet Union in Transition*. London, 1994
- Hosking, G., *A History of the Soviet Union*. 3rd ed., London, 1992.—*The Awakening of the Soviet Union*. 2nd ed. London, 1991
- McCauley, M., *The Soviet Union, 1917–1991*. 2nd ed. Harlow, 1993
- Miller, J., *Mikhail Gorbachev and the End of Soviet Power*. London, 1993
- Motyl, A. A., *The Post-Soviet Nations: Perspectives on the Demise of the USSR*. Columbia Univ. Press, 1992
- Nahaylo, B. and Swoboda, V., *Soviet Disunion: a History of the Nationalities Problem in the USSR*. London, 1990
- Nove, A., *An Economic History of the USSR, 1917–1991*. 3rd ed. Harmondsworth, 1992
- Novosti Press Agency. *USSR: the Decisive Years – Five Years of Stagnation, Five Years of Perestroika*. Moscow, 1992
- Pitman, L., *Russia/USSR [Bibliography]*. 2nd ed. Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1994
- Pockney, B. P., *Soviet Statistics since 1945*. New York, 1991
- Shaw, W. and Pryce, D., (eds.) *Encyclopedia of the USSR*. London, 1990
- Staar, R. F., *The Foreign Policies of the Soviet Union*. Stanford Univ. Press, 1991
- Urban, G. R., *End of Empire: the Demise of the Soviet Union*. American Univ. Press, 1993
- White, S., *After Gorbachev*. 4th ed. CUP, 1994.—*et al. The Politics of Transition: Shaping a Post-Soviet Future*. CUP, 1993
- Other more specialized titles are listed under RELIGION above.

MEMBER STATES

RUSSIA

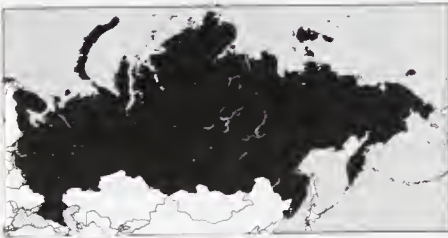
Rossiiskaya Federatsiya

Capital: Moscow

Population: 148m. (1994)

GNP per capita: US\$2,680 (1992)

HDI/world rank: 0.858/34 (1992)



HISTORY. A period of confrontation in 1992–93 between President Yeltsin and parliament culminated on 21 Sept. in a presidential decree on 'gradual constitutional reform' which suspended the operations of parliament, called new parliamentary elections for Dec. and assumed emergency executive powers. Parliament and the Constitutional Court rejected this action, and parliament

proclaimed Vice-President Rutskoi acting president. The USA, the EC and other countries expressed support for President Yeltsin, as did the Ukraine and Belorussia. Many deputies refused to leave the parliament building and mounted an armed guard which was cordoned off by pro-Yeltsin forces. Public demonstrations and counter-demonstrations began on 26 Sept. After a week in which deputies remained in the parliament building, some thousands of armed anti-Yeltsin demonstrators assembled on 3 Oct. and were urged to seize the Kremlin and television centre. Shots were fired and there were fatal casualties. On 4 Oct. troops took the parliament building by storm after a 10-hour assault in which 140 people died. Vice-President Rutskoi and Speaker Khasbulatov were stripped of their offices and arrested.

A new constitution was adopted by referendum on 12 Dec. 1993.

In Feb. 1994 parliament annested not only those arrested after the occupation of the parliament building in Sept.–Oct. 1993, but also the instigators of the failed coup against the Soviet government in Aug. 1991.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Russia occupies 17,075,400 sq. km from the Far North to the Black Sea in the south and from the Far East to the exclave of Kaliningrad in the west. Its 1989 census population was 147,021,869 (53.3% female, 73.6% urban), of whom 81.5% were Russians, 3.8% Tatars, 3% Ukrainians, 1.2% Chuvash, 0.9% Bashkir, 0.8% Belorussians, and 0.7% Mordovians. Chechens, Germans, Udmurts, Mari, Kazakhs, Avars, Jews and Armenians all numbered 0.5m. or more. Population, Jan. 1992, 148.4m. (female, 53%; urban, 73%). 1994 estimate, 148m.

Vital statistics rates, 1993 (per 1,000 population): Birth, 9.4; death, 14.5; marriage, 7.5; divorce, 4.5; natural increase, -5.1; infant mortality (per 1,000 live births), 19.9. Life expectancy: Males, 60 years; females, 73.

There was a net immigration of 0.43m. in 1993. In Jan. 1994 there were 447,933 refugees, mostly from Tajikistan, Georgia, Azerbaijan, Chechnia and Ingushetia.

The 2 principal cities are Moscow, the capital, with a population (Jan. 1993) of 8,881,000 and St Petersburg (formerly Leningrad), 4,952,000. In 1992 the following cities had populations over 200,000:

	<i>Popu- lation (in 1,000)</i>		<i>Popu- lation (in 1,000)</i>		<i>Popu- lation (in 1,000)</i>
Novosibirsk	1,442	Astrakhan	512	Belgorod	314
Nizhni Novgorod	1,441	Tomsk	505	Tambov	311
Yekaterinburg	1,371	Tyumen	496	Taganrog	293
Samara	1,239	Kirov	493	Vologda	290
Omsk	1,169	Ivanovo	480	Dzerzhinsk	287
Chelyabinsk	1,143	Murmansk	468	Kostroma	282
Kazan	1,104	Lipetsk	464	Volzhsy	281
Perm	1,099	Bryansk	461	Petrozavodsk	280
Ufa	1,097	Tver	456	Orsk	273
Rostov-on-Don	1,027	Cheboksary	442	Petropavlovsk-	
Volgograd	1,006	Magnitogorsk	441	Kamchatsky	273
Krasnoyarsk	925	Nizhni Tagil	437	Prokopenvsk	272
Saratov	909	Kursk	435	Angarsk	269
Voronezh	902	Arkhangelsk	414	Surgut	260
Togliatti	666	Kaliningrad	411	Bratsk	259
Simbirsk	656	Grozny	388	Sterlitamak	254
Izhevsk	651	Chita	377	Rybinsk	252
Vladivostok	648	Ulan-Ude	366	Severodvinsk	250
Irkutsk	639	Kurgan	365	Yoshkar-Ola	249
Yaroslavl	637	Vladimir	356	Nizhnevartovsk	243
Krasnodar	635	Smolensk	352	Nalchik	242
Khabarovsk	615	Kaluga	347	Biysk	235
Barnaul	606	Orel	347	Novgorod	235
Novokuznetsk	600	Sochi	344	Shakhty	228
Orenburg	557	Makhachkala	339	Syktyvkar	226
Penza	552	Stavropol	332	Blagoveshchensk	214
Tula	541	Vladikavkaz	325	Kamensk-Uralsky	209
Ryazan	529	Saransk	322	Pskov	209
Kemerovo	521	Komsomolsk-on-		Podolsk	208
Naberezhnye		Amur	319	Zlatoust	208
Chelny	514	Cherepovets	317	Balakovo	203

The Russian Federation consists of:

(1) *21 Republics*: Adygeya, Altai, Bashkortostan, Buryatia, Chechnia¹, Chuvashia, Dagestan, Ingushetia, Kabardino-Balkaria, Kalmykia, Karachai-Cherkessia, Karelia, Khakassia, Komi, Mari El, Mordovia, North Ossetia (Alania), Sakha, Tatarstan, Tuva, Udmurtia.

(2) *6 Territories (krai)*: Altai, Khabarovsk, Krasnodar, Krasnoyarsk, Primorye, Stavropol.

(3) *49 Provinces (oblast)*: Amur, Arkhangelsk, Astrakhan, Belgorod, Bryansk, Chelyabinsk, Chita, Irkutsk, Ivanovo, Kaluga, Kaliningrad, Kamchatka, Kemerovo, Kirov, Kostroma, Kurgan, Kursk, Lipetsk, Magadan, Moscow, Murmansk, Nizhni Novgorod, Novgorod, Novosibirsk, Omsk, Orel, Orenburg, Penza, Perm, Pskov, Rostov, Ryazan, St Petersburg, Sakhalin, Samara, Saratov, Smolensk, Sverdlovsk,

¹ In 1995 Chechnia was in armed rebellion against Russia.

Tambov, Tomsk, Tula, Tver, Tyumen, Ulyanovsk, Vladimir, Volgograd, Vologda, Voronezh, Yaroslavl.

(4) *10 Autonomous Areas (avtonomny okrug)*: Agin-Buryat, Chukot, Evenki, Khanty-Mansi, Komi-Permyak, Koryak, Nenets, Taimyr (Dolgano-Nenets), Ust-Ordyn-Buryat, Yamalo-Nenets.

(5) *2 Cities of federal status*: Moscow, St Petersburg.

(6) The Jewish Autonomous Region (Birobijan).

CLIMATE. Moscow. Jan. -9.4°C , July 18.3°C . Annual rainfall 630 mm. Arkhangelsk. Jan. -15°C , July 13.9°C . Annual rainfall 503 mm. St. Petersburg. Jan. -8.3°C , July 17.8°C . Annual rainfall 488 mm. Vladivostok. Jan. -14.4°C , July 18.3°C . Annual rainfall 599 mm.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Russian Soviet Federative Socialist Republic (RSFSR) adopted a constitution in April 1978. In June 1990, pending the promulgation of a new constitution, it adopted a declaration of republican sovereignty by 544 votes to 271. It became a founding member of the CIS in Dec. 1991, and adopted the name 'Russian Federation'.

A law of Nov. 1991 extended citizenship to all who lived in Russia at the time of its adoption and to those in other Soviet republics who requested it.

There is a 19-member *Constitutional Court*, whose functions under the 1993 Constitution include making decisions on the constitutionality of federal laws, presidential and government decrees, and the constitutions and laws of the subjects of the Federation. It is governed by a Law on the Constitutional Court, adopted in July 1994. Judges are elected for non-renewable 12-year terms.

Boris Yeltsin became President for a 5-year term at the elections of 12 June 1991, gaining 57.3% of the votes cast against 5 opponents. Turn-out was 74%. Aleksandr Rutskoi became Vice-President at the same time.

At a referendum on 25 April 1993 the electorate was 107.3m.; turn-out was 69.2m. 4 questions were put: Confidence in President Yeltsin (58.7% of votes cast); approval of economic reforms (53% of votes cast); early presidential elections (31.7% of the electorate); early parliamentary elections (43.1% of the electorate).

On 4 March 1990 elections were held for a 1,068-seat Congress of People's Deputies, which elected a two-chamber parliament, the Supreme Soviet, from amongst its members. This was dissolved by presidential decree on 21 Sept. 1993.

Voting was held on 12 Dec. 1993 on the adoption of a new constitution and the election of a new parliament for a 2-year term. The electorate was 106,170,335. The reported turn-out was 54.8%. The constitution was approved by 58.4% of votes cast, and came into effect on 24 Dec. 1993.

According to the 1993 Constitution the Russian Federation is a 'democratic federal legally-based state with a republican form of government'. The state is a secular one, and religious organizations are independent of state control. Individuals have freedom of movement within or across the boundaries of the Federation; there is freedom of assembly and association, and freedom to engage in any entrepreneurial activity not forbidden by law. Censorship as such is forbidden. All citizens have a right to housing, to free medical care, and to a free education. The state itself is based upon a separation of powers and upon federal principles, including a Constitutional Court. The most important matters of state are reserved for the federal government, including socio-economic policy, the budget, taxation, energy, foreign affairs and defence. Other matters, including the use of land and water, education and culture, health and social security, are for the joint management of the federal and local governments, which also have the right to legislate within their spheres of competence. A central role is accorded to the President, who defines the 'basic directions of domestic and foreign policy' and represents the state internationally. The President is directly elected for a 4-year term, and for not more than 2 consecutive terms; he or she must be at least 35 years old, a Russian citizen, and a resident in Russia for at least the previous 10 years. The President has the right to appoint the prime minister, and (on his nomination) to appoint and dismiss deputy prime ministers and ministers, and may dismiss the government as a whole.

Parliament is known as the *Federal Assembly*. The 'representative and legislative organ of the Russian Federation', it consists of 2 chambers: the *Council of the Federation* and the *State Duma*. The Council of the Federation, or upper house, consists of 178 deputies, 2 from each of the 89 subjects of the Federation. The State Duma, or lower house, consists of 450 deputies chosen for a 4-year term. 225 of these are elected from single-member constituencies on the first-past-the-post system, the remainder from party lists by proportional representation. To qualify for candidacy an individual must obtain signatures from at least 1% of voters in the constituency; a party or electoral alliance must obtain a minimum of 100,000 supporting signatures from at least 7 regions, but not more than 15% from any one region. There is a 5% threshold. Any citizen aged over 21 may be elected to the State Duma, but may not at the same time be a member of the upper house or of other representative bodies, and all deputies work on a 'permanent professional basis'. Both houses elect a chair, committees and commissions. The Council of the Federation considers all matters that apply to the Federation as a whole, including state boundaries, martial law, and the deployment of Russian forces elsewhere. The Duma approves nominations for prime minister, and adopts federal laws (they are also considered by the Council of the Federation, but any objection may be overridden by a two-thirds majority; objections on the part of the President may be overridden by both houses on the same basis). The Duma for its part can reject nominations for prime minister, but after the third such rejection it is automatically dissolved. It is also dissolved if it twice votes a lack of confidence in the government as a whole, or if it refuses to express confidence in the government when the matter is raised by the prime minister.

At the elections 490 candidates stood for the Council of the Federation and 1,567 individuals and 13 electoral blocs for the State Duma (because Chechenia refused to take part only 176 and 224 seats respectively were contested). Duma seats gained (including, where blocs surpassed the 5% threshold for proportional representation votes, seats thus gained with percentage of votes cast):

Russia's Choice, 96 (40, 15.38%); Liberal Democratic Party (of Vladimir Zhirinovskiy), 70 (59, 22.79%); Communist Party, 65 (32, 12.35%); Agrarian Party, 47 (21, 7.9%); Yabloko, 33 (20, 7.83%); Party of Russian Unity and Concord, 27 (18, 6.76%); Women of Russia, 25 (21, 8.1%); Democratic Party, 21 (14, 5.5%); Civic Union, 18; Russian Movement for Democratic Reform, 8; Dignity and Charity, 3; Russia's Future, 1; ind. 30.

President: Boris Yeltsin (b. 1931; sworn in 10 July 1991).

Head of the Presidential Administration: Sergei Filatov.

The members of the government in Jan. 1995 were:

Prime Minister: Viktor Chernomyrdin (b. 1938).

First Deputy Prime Minister for the Economy and Finance: Anatoli Chubais. *First Deputy Prime Minister:* Oleg Soskovets. *Deputy Prime Minister:* Sergei Shakhrai. *Deputy Prime Minister for Foreign Economic Relations:* Oleg Davydov. *Deputy Prime Minister for Agriculture:* Aleksandr Narchuk. *Deputy Prime Minister for Social Policy:* Yuri Yarov. *Deputy Prime Minister for Relations with CIS:* Aleksei Bolshakov. *Minister for Nationalities and Regional Policy:* Nikolai Egorov. *Minister for the Economy:* Yevgeni Yasin. *Justice:* Vacant. *Communications:* Vladimir Bulgak. *Culture:* Evgeni Sidorov. *Health:* Eduard Nechaev. *Environment and Natural Resources:* Viktor Danilov-Danilyan. *Education:* Evgeni Tkachenko. *Internal Affairs:* Gen. Viktor Erin. *Defence:* Gen. Pavel Grachev. *Finance:* Vladimir Panskov. *Foreign Affairs:* Andrei Kozyrev. *Agriculture:* Viktor Khlystun. *Fuel and Energy:* Yuri Shafranik. *Labour:* Gennadi Melikyan. *Nuclear Power:* Viktor Mikhailov. *Railways:* Gennadi Fadeev. *Civil Defence:* Maj.-Gen. Sergei Shoigu. *Chair, State Committee on the Press:* Sergei Gryzunov. *Science:* Boris Saltykov. *Transport:* Vitali Efimov.

Speaker, Council of the Federation: Vladimir Shumeiko; *Speaker, State Duma:* Ivan Rybkin.

National flag: 3 horizontal stripes of white, blue and red.

National anthem: No words, tune from an opera by M. Glinka.

Regional and Local Government: In Jan. 1994 there were 1,867 regions (*rayon*), 1,066 towns, 343 urban districts, 2,070 urban settlements and 24,180 rural settlements. The *Council of the Heads of the Republics* is chaired by the President and includes the Prime Minister. Its function is to provide an interaction between the federal government and regional authorities. Elections to local authorities were last held on 4 March 1990. On 31 March 1992 the federal government concluded treaties with all 20 republics within it, except Checheno-Ingushetia and Tatarstan, defining their mutual responsibilities.

A presidential decree of Oct. 1993 established a new regime for local authorities. Their membership is limited to 50. Regulations passed are subject to the approval of the presidentially-appointed heads of the authorities. Elections to these authorities were scheduled to take place between Dec. 1993 and June 1994.

DEFENCE. The President of the Republic is C.-in-C. of the armed forces. Conscription is for 18 months in the Army and 2 years in the Navy.

Army. A Russian Army was created by presidential decree in March 1992. In 1995 forces numbered 0.78m. (0.45m. conscripts). The Army is deployed in 8 military districts and 2 Groups of Forces, and comprises: 15 Army and 6 Corps headquarters, 17 tank, 57 motor rifle, 5 airborne, 8 machine gun/artillery and 4 artillery divisions, and some 48 artillery, 4 heavy artillery, 7 airborne, 6 special forces, 28 surface-to-surface missile, 1 tank, 11 motor rifle, 19 anti-tank and 25 surface-to-air missile brigades. Equipment includes some 19,500 main battle tanks, including T-54/-55, T-62, T-64A/-B, 11,000 T-72L/-M and T-80/-M9, 350 PT-76 light tanks, 2,500 multiple rocket launchers, 600 surface-to-surface nuclear-capable missile launchers and 500 surface-to-air missiles.

The Army air element has some 3,000 helicopters in the inventory, including 2,000 Mi-8/17 transport, assault and battlefield electronic countermeasures and electronic intelligence machines and 1,000 armed Mi-24s. There is a small number of Mi-26 heavy-lift helicopters.

Strategic Nuclear Ground Forces. In 1994 there were 5 rocket armies, 126 launcher groups, 10 silos and 1 control centre. Inter-continental ballistic missiles numbered 1,161. Personnel, 114,000 (70,000 conscripts).

Navy. Russia inherited most of the former Soviet fleet, but its operation and management continue to be difficult through shortages of funds. Personnel continue to be sharply reduced, and levels of sea-going activity are very low. Detachments to the Mediterranean and Indian Ocean through 1994 continued, but at a low level.

The strategic missile submarine force operates under command of the Strategic Nuclear Force commander whilst the remainder come under the Main Naval Staff in Moscow, through the Commanders of the fleets. The Navy has been reduced to its historic, principally defensive role. The safe deployment and protection of the much-reduced force of strategic missile-firing submarines remains its first priority; and the defence of the Russian homeland its second priority.

The two most powerful Fleets, the Northern and Pacific, are both wholly based upon and supported from Russian territory. These fleets count the entirety of the ballistic missile submarine force, all nuclear-powered submarines, the sole aircraft carrier and most major surface warships. The Baltic Fleet organization has survived more or less intact, despite former heavy dependence on bases in the Baltic republics, with all the command and infrastructure now based in the St Petersburg area and in the Kaliningrad exclave. Some minor war vessels have been ceded to the Baltic republics. The withdrawal of Russian naval forces from the Baltics was completed in 1994.

The Black Sea Fleet continues to be the object of wrangling between Russia and the Ukraine, and remains to some extent operationally paralyzed by the dispute. While a political decision in principle has been made to divide the fleet equally between the nations, the details remain unsettled. The strength of the fleet at the end of 1994 was 15 diesel-powered submarines, 1 helicopter cruiser, 4 other cruisers, 5 destroyers and 21 frigates as well as some 30 mine warfare amphibious ships and 100 support units. Complications in the resolution of the dispute arise not only from

the ambivalent national status of the Crimea and the parlous state of the economy of the Ukraine but also from the absence of major naval bases on Russia's Black Sea coastline, and from the fact that the majority of the fleet personnel are Russians. The small Caspian Sea flotilla, formerly a sub-unit of the Black Sea Fleet, is similarly to be divided between Russia, Azerbaijan, Turkmenistan and Kazakhstan, the littoral republics.

The material state of all the fleets is deteriorating through lack of resources, poor morale and shortage of personnel. The larger units, highly demanding in both manpower and support facilities, are suffering from continued inactivity and lack of spares and fuel. The nuclear submarine refitting and refuelling operations in the Northern and Pacific Fleets are in particular disarray, especially given the large numbers of obsolete nuclear submarines awaiting defuelling and disposal.

The submarine force continues to reduce, with 4 strategic submarines and 17 nuclear-powered attack submarines less on the active strength than in 1993. This reduction is constrained more by nuclear defuelling limitations than by operational considerations, but there are large numbers of decommissioned vessels awaiting their turn in a steadily deteriorating state.

Trials of the new aircraft carrier *Admiral Kuznetsov* which started in 1989 continue sporadically with the Northern Fleet. She may ultimately embark an air group of some 25–30 fixed-wing aircraft and 8–15 anti-submarine and general-purpose helicopters. Fixed-wing aircraft embarked will comprise the Su-27 'Flanker' and possibly the Su-25 'Frogfoot'. A fleet reduction programme announced in 1993 envisaged further retirements, particularly of older, manpower-intensive vessels designed for specific anti-submarine and anti-carrier missions in an anti-NATO war scenario and is now in progress.

The overall strength of the Navy at the end of the indicated year was as follows:

Category	1989	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Strategic Submarines	64	61	59	55	50	46
Nuclear Attack Submarines	130	104	100	95	80	63
Diesel Submarines	133	86	80	75	70	62
Aircraft Carriers	5	5	5	4	3	1
Cruisers	44	40	38	33	31	25
Destroyers	45	32	29	26	22	22
Frigates	171	148	146	129	114	112

For nomenclature and NATO nicknames for former Soviet ship classes and weapons see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1993–94, p. 384.

The force of Strategic Submarines is constituted as follows:

Class	No.	Tonnage	Speed	Missiles	Other Weapons
Typhoon	6	27,000	27	20 SS-N-20	Torpedoes
Delta-IV	7	12,350	24	16 SS-N-23	Torpedoes
Delta-III	14	11,900	24	16 SS-N-18	Torpedoes
Delta-II	4	11,500	24	16 SS-N-8	Torpedoes
Delta-I	15	11,000	25	12 SS-N-8	Torpedoes

The SS-N-20 'Sturgeon' missile carried by the Typhoon carries 6 warheads to a maximum range of 4,500 nautical miles, while the SS-N-23 'Skiff' in the other modern class, the 'Delta-IV', carries 10 warheads over the same range. The other older missiles carry 1 to 3 warheads over ranges varying between 1,300 and 4,000 nautical miles.

The attack submarine fleet, reduced to about 130, comprises a wide range of classes, from the enormous 16,250 tonne 'Oscar' nuclear-powered missile submarine to diesel boats of around 2,000 tonnes. The inventory of anti-ship missile-firing submarines comprises 12 'Oscar I' and 'II' built 1982–1994, 24 SS-N-19 'Shipwreck' missiles, 2 'Charlie-I', 1967–72, 8 SS-N-7 'Starbright'; and 1 'Echo-II', 1961–67, 8 SS-N-3 'Shaddock' or SS-N-12 'Sandbox'. The former are all nuclear-propelled, and there are additionally 2 old diesel-powered 'Juliet' class carrying 4 SS-N-3. Finally, there are 3 former strategic 'Yankee'-class submarines converted to fire the SS-N-21 'Sampson' land-attack cruise missile, which has a range of 1,600 nautical miles. Torpedo-firing boats currently building are the 'Akula', nuclear-powered and of 8,100 tonnes, of which there are 11, and the

'Sierra', nuclear-powered, 7,700 tonnes now numbering 4. The 'Victor-III' class, nuclear-powered, 6,400 tonnes, is now complete at a total of 26. The diesel-powered 'Kilo' class, of which the Navy operates 24, is still building at a reduced rate mostly for export. There are a further 4 nuclear-powered and 38 diesel submarines nominally on the active list. The disposal of most older diesel submarines held in reserve is complete, and the decommissioning of first generation nuclear-powered boats continued throughout 1994.

Cruisers (7,500–8,000 tonnes full load and upwards) are divided into 2 categories; those optimized for anti-submarine warfare (ASW) are classified as 'Large Anti-Submarine Ships' and those primarily configured for anti-surface ship operations are classified 'Rocket Cruisers'. The principal surface ships of the Russian Navy include the following classes:

Aircraft Carriers. The *Admiral Kuznetsov* of 65,000 tonnes was completed in 1989, is capable of 30 knots, and armed with 12 SS-N-19 'Shipwreck' anti-ship missiles and SA-N-9 anti-air missiles, embarks 25–30 aircraft and 8–10 helicopters. The *Admiral Gorshkov* (formerly *Baku*) of 38,000 tonnes, completed in 1987, was decommissioned in 1994, as was the last remaining ship of the Kiev class, *Novorossiisk*, completed in 1982, the only carrier in the Pacific fleet.

Anti-Shipping Rocket Cruisers. The ships of this classification are headed by the 3 ships of the *Admiral Ushakov* (formerly *Kirov*) class, the largest combatant warships, apart from aircraft carriers, to be built since the Second World War. *Admiral Ushakov* (1980), *Admiral Lazarev* (1984), *Admiral Nakhimov* (1988) and a fourth unit nearing completion (*Petr Velikii*) displace 28,400 tonnes and are capable under combined nuclear and oil-fired steam propulsion of 33 knots. Armed with 20 SS-N-19 anti-ship missiles, 12 batteries of SA-N-6 anti-air missiles, 3 helicopters and a wide range of lesser armaments, they merit the old Western classification of battlecruiser. Next in striking power are the 3 ships of the *Slava* class: *Slava* (1982), *Marshall Ustinov* (1986) and *Chervona Ukraina* (1988), each of 12,700 tonnes capable of 34 knots, and armed with 16 SS-N-12 anti-ship missiles, 8 batteries of SA-N-6 anti-air missiles, 8 torpedo tubes and a single helicopter. Finally in this category is the single remaining ship of the *Admiral Zozulya* ('*Kresta I*') class, displacing 7,700 tonnes.

Anti-Submarine Cruisers. The largest of this classification is the *Nikolaev* ('*Kara*') class of 5 ships, displacing 9,800 tonnes, capable of 34 knots, completed 1973–79, and armed with SS-N-14 anti-submarine missiles with a secondary anti-ship role, SA-N-3 anti-air missiles, torpedo-tubes and a single helicopter. The 5 ships of the *Kronshtadt* (or '*Kresta II*') class, which were built 1968–79, have now been decommissioned. The most modern class in this category, the *Udaloy* class, numbering 12, the first of which entered service in 1981, displace 8,600 tonnes, are capable of 30 knots and are armed with SS-N-14 missiles, torpedo tubes and 100 mm guns, but carry 2 helicopters. There is also a single *Moskva* class helicopter cruiser, displacing 16,500 tonnes and deploying a force of 14 anti-submarine helicopters.

Smaller ships include the 17 *Sovremenny* class guided missile destroyers, of 7,900 tonnes, armed with 8 SS-N-22 'Sunburn' anti-ship missiles, 1 twin SA-N-7 'Gadfly' surface-to-air missile launcher, 4 130 mm guns and a helicopter, and the single remaining 'modified *Kashin*' class. There are a further 3 '*Kashin*', 31 large frigates including the first of a new class, the *Neustrashimyy*, and 83 smaller frigates.

The coastal defence force is headed by 75 missile corvettes, 30 fast missile craft, 25 hydrofoil fast torpedo craft and 15 patrol craft (many of which are laid up). Mine warfare forces include 3 specific minelayers and 38 offshore, 85 coastal and about 65 inshore mine countermeasure vessels.

Amphibious capability is provided by 3 large dock landing ships of the *Ivan Rogov* class, 24 *Ropucha* and 10 *Alligator* class tank landing ships, 28 medium landing ships, as well as some 80 minor craft.

Amphibious landing forces are found from the Naval Infantry, 12,000 strong, units of which are assigned to all fleets. Organized into a single division, 7,000 strong, and 3 active independent brigades, the force is equipped to relatively light

scales. Principal equipment includes 240 main battle tanks, 100 amphibious light tanks, 300 artillery pieces and about 900 armoured personnel carriers. A separate force of almost 18,000 Coastal Defence troops man artillery and missile batteries as well as conventional mechanized units positioned to defend the main naval bases and ports.

The operational reach of the Navy is poor; there is just 1 multi-purpose underway replenishment ship, the *Berezina*, an additional 6 dual-purpose stores and fuel replenishment ships, 4 purpose-built tankers, and 10 tankers converted from a commercial design with limited underway replenishment capability. Second line support is provided by 12 tankers, and about 230 maintenance and logistic ships, 60 electronic intelligence gatherers, 70 other special-purpose auxiliaries, and 210 survey, research and space support ships.

Shore-based naval aviation forms a major element of all fleets. All units based in the non-Russian republics have now been formally transferred to their command and notified under Conventional Forces in Europe (CFE) protocols. Russian Naval Aviation has some 188 bombers, 150 maritime patrol, 280 fighter/ground attack aircraft and helicopters. Maritime reconnaissance and anti-submarine tasks fall predominantly to the force of Tu-95 and Tu-142 'Bear' with numerous shorter range aircraft tasked to anti-submarine operations, electronic countermeasures, intelligence gathering, and tankers. The helicopter inventory amounts to some 240, principally anti-submarine, 25 combat assault, and 15 mine countermeasures.

The total personnel in 1994 numbered 285,000, of whom 170,000 were conscripts. Of the total, approximately 50,000 serve in the disputed Black Sea Fleet. Of the remainder some 12,000 serve in the strategic submarine force, 45,000 in naval aviation, 12,000 marines or naval infantry, and 18,00 in coastal artillery and coastal defence troops.

Coastguard, customs and border patrol duties are performed by the substantial maritime element of the Committee for the Protection of State Borders. 20,000 strong in total, this force operates some 7 large helicopter-carrying frigates of a modified naval 'Krivak' class, 18 small frigates, 32 coastal and 155 inshore patrol craft divided among all the Russian coastal areas.

Air Force. Russia has both Air Force and Air Defence Forces. Under the terms of the Conventional Forces in Europe (CFE) treaty, Russia is allowed to have up to 3,450 combat aircraft, 890 helicopters and 300 naval combat aircraft.

Russia claimed control of all former Soviet forces stationed abroad and is now repatriating them, a task scheduled for completion by 1995.

The Air Force is organized into 4 main Commands: Long-Range Aviation, Frontal Aviation, Military Transport Aviation and Reserve and Training Command. Air defence forces are kept separate.

Long-Range Aviation is reported to have 10 Tu-160, 200 Tu-22M, 140 Tu-95, 130 Tu-22 and over 200 Tu-16 bombers, some equipped to carry nuclear weapons. There are 70 Tu-16s equipped for electronic countermeasures and electronic intelligence missions and 30 Il-78 tanker aircraft. Frontal Aviation has over 3,500 combat and 1,800 support aircraft and is divided into 8 Air Armies, 7 in Russia and 1 in Trans-Caucasia. The main bomber type is the Su-24 of which 800 are available, including some assigned to reconnaissance duties. The MiG-23/27, Su-17/20 and Su-25 serve for fighter and attack missions. There are also MiG-25s (some for reconnaissance) and MiG-29s for air defence duties. The MiG-21 has been withdrawn from service. Military Transport Aviation has over 300 Il-76s, which have largely replaced An-12s for heavy-lift operations. The other main transport type is the An-2 of which over 500 are available, although there are about 100 An-24/26/32 medium transports and 15 An-124 and 30 An-22 very heavy-lift aircraft. 30-plus Il-62, Tu-134, Tu-154 and Yak-40 aircraft are assigned to VIP transport. Reserve and Training Command uses Yak-18 and Yak-52 primary trainers and L-29s and L-39s for jet conversion, plus two-seat models of many front-line types, such as the MiG-23, MiG-25, MiG-29, Su-17/20 and Su-25. It is scheduled to be reorganized and slimmed down. Strength (1994), 170,000 (85,000 conscripts).

Air Defence Forces remain independent of the other Russian Air Forces and have over 1,000 interceptor fighters. These include 400 MiG-23s, 300 MiG-25s, over

200 MiG-31s and 250 Su-27s. They are supported by more than a dozen Il-76 airborne warning and control aircraft. Strength (1994), 205,000 (100,000 conscripts).

The Border Guards have their own aviation component to patrol Russia's borders. It has An-24 fixed-wing aircraft, now being succeeded by armed An-72Ps and Mi-8 and armed Mi-24 helicopters.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Russia is a member of the UN (Security Council), and the NATO Partnership for Peace.

ECONOMY

Policy. In Oct. 1991 the President announced an economic programme whose aim was the establishment of a 'healthy mixed economy with a powerful private sector'. As part of this programme the prices of most commodities were freed on 2 Jan. 1992, and rose 2,600% during the year, with regional variations.

A bankruptcy law of Nov. 1992 permits the winding-up of indebted enterprises; further legislation came into force in April 1993. Centralized distribution of resources to enterprises was abolished from 1993.

Privatization is overseen by the State Committee on the Management of State Property, and began with small and medium-sized enterprises. Enterprises in oil, gas and pharmaceuticals, or employing more than 10,000 workers, or with assets over 200m. rubles on 1 Jan. 1992 required government permission to be privatized. A state programme of privatization of state and municipal enterprises was approved by parliament in June 1992, and vouchers worth 10,000 rubles each began to be distributed to all citizens in Oct. 1992. These may be sold or exchanged for shares. Employees have the right to purchase 51% of the equity of their enterprises. 25 categories of industry (including raw materials and arms) remain in state ownership. By Jan. 1994 a total of 89,000 enterprises had been privatized including 58,700 in trade and services (72% of the total), about three-quarters of large or medium sized enterprises producing 47% of industrial output, and 8.6m. apartments or 24% of the total. The voucher phase of privatization ended on 30 June 1994. A post-voucher stage authorized by presidential decree of 22 July 1994 provides for firms to be auctioned for cash following the completion of the sale of up to 70% of manufacturing industry for vouchers.

Performance. GDP was valued in 1993 at 162,311,000m. rubles, or 1.1m. *per capita*; national income produced was 119,844,000m. rubles. As compared with the preceding year GDP was valued at 87% in 1991, 81% in 1992 and 88% in 1993. National wealth (not including land, mines and forests) was valued at 96,552,000m. rubles in Jan. 1994. In 1993, 60% of GDP was accounted for by consumption (in 1992, 50%).

Budget. Budgetary incomes in 1993 were valued at 41,771,100m. rubles (in 1992, 5,327,600m.). The main sources of revenue were taxes on profits (16,773,500m.), value added tax (11,127,200m.), income tax (4,388,200m.), income from foreign trade (2,346,700m.) and excise duties (1,776,600m. rubles). Budgetary expenditures were valued at 57,319,000m. rubles (in 1992, 5,969,500m.). Items of expenditure included: National economy, 16,134,700m.; education, 6,955,600m.; health, 5,388,300m.; social security, 890,000m.; defence, 7,210,000m.; law enforcement and government, 4,100,100m. rubles. There was a budgetary deficit of 15,869,900m. rubles (in 1992, 641,900m.), or 10% of GNP.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *ruble* (RUR), notionally of 100 *kopeks*. Banknotes are in denominations of 100, 200, 500, 1,000, 5,000, 10,000, 20,000 and 50,000 rubles. In July 1993 the State Bank abruptly withdrew pre-1993 currency from circulation. Gold reserves were 350 tonnes in 1994. Convertibility of the ruble was initiated in July 1992. Foreign currency shops were closed in 1993. Inflation was 940% in 1993 (1,560% in 1992); there was considerable variation, with the highest rises in the Far East and eastern Siberia. In March 1995, £1 = 1.06 roubles;

US\$1 = 0.66 roubles (official rate); £1 = 7,464 roubles; US\$1 = 4,594 roubles (market rate).

Banking and Finance. The central bank and bank of issue is the State Bank of Russia (*governor*, Tatyana Paramonova). The Russian Bank for Reconstruction and Development and the State Investment Company were created in 1993 to channel foreign and domestic investment. In June 1994 there were some 2,214 commercial banks, about 80% of which were state-owned through ministries or state enterprises. Total assets of commercial banks in May 1992 were 1,665,000m. roubles. Foreign bank branches have been operating since Nov. 1992.

The state savings bank Sberbank held 3,966,800m. roubles in 210.9m. individual deposits in Jan. 1994. The average deposit was 18,811 roubles.

By Jan. 1994, 72 exchanges had been licensed, of which 62 had begun to deal in bonds; they concluded 92,800 transactions in 1993.

In 1993 all forms of investment were valued at 25,200,000m. roubles (16% less than in 1992), of which 53% was accounted for by the state sector, 13% by municipalities, 20% by enterprises in joint ownership and 14% by the private sector. Over 60% of all investment was provided by enterprises themselves; a further 17.5% came from the federal budget, and 15.1% from local budgets. State enterprises received 59% of all investment, and joint stock companies 29%; 60% of investment was in productive resources.

There are stock exchanges in St Petersburg and Vladivostok.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in use. The Gregorian Calendar was adopted as from 14 Feb. 1918.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. In 1993, 957,000m. kwh of electricity was produced; 11.8% of output was nuclear-generated.

Minerals. Russia contains great mineral resources: Iron ore in the Urals, the Kerch Peninsula and Siberia; coal in the Kuznets Basin, Eastern Siberia, Urals and the sub-Moscow Basin; oil in the Urals, Azov-Black Sea area, Bashkiria, and West Siberia. It also has abundant deposits of gold, platinum, copper, zinc, lead, tin and rare metals. Output (in tonnes), 1993: Coal, 305m.; peat, 2.5m.; shale, 3.5m.; iron ore, 76.1m.; gold, 136.2.

Oil. Output of oil was 354m. tonnes in 1993 (399m. in 1992).

Gas. Output of natural gas in 1993 was 619,000m. cu. metres (in 1992, 641,000m.).

Agriculture. A presidential decree of Dec. 1991 authorized the private ownership of land on a general basis. Collective and state farms which wish to start private farming are required to re-register as co-operatives or share companies. By Jan. 1994, 24,344 state and collective farms had been reorganized and 81,628 private farms created. 8,373 state or collective farms retained their previous status. In Jan. 1993 there were some 27,000 agricultural enterprises of all kinds, employing 8.1m. By 1994 the state sector accounted for no more than 15% of the value of agricultural output.

A presidential decree of 28 Oct. 1993 permits the free sale of land, and the raising of mortgages with land as collateral. Members of collectives may withdraw with a certificate of land ownership and a share of the collective's equipment or compensation in lieu; members may also elect to remain in co-operatives voluntarily. The decree permits foreign nationals to own land through joint ventures.

The total value of agricultural output in 1993 was 22,300,000m. roubles, of which 62% was accounted for by state and collective farms, 36% by the private plots of farmers and other citizens (particularly potatoes and vegetables), and 2% by newly formed commercial farms.

Output in 1993 (in tonnes) included: Grain, 99.1m.; flax, 58,000; sunflower seeds, 2.8m.; potatoes, 37.7m.; other vegetables, 9.8m.; fruit and berries, 3.2m.; tea, 7.8m.

Livestock, Jan. 1994: Cows, 19.8m.; sheep and goats, 43.7m.; pigs, 28.6m. Live-

stock products in 1993 (in tonnes): Meat, 7.5m.; milk, 46.5m.; wool, 158,000; (in units) eggs, 40,300m.

Forestry. 177m. cu. metres of timber were produced in 1993.

INDUSTRY. Output in 1993 accounted for over 30% of GNP and (in tonnes) included: Cast-iron, 40.5m.; steel, 58.3m.; rolled iron, 42.7m.; steel pipe, 5.8m.; caustic soda, 1.4m.; synthetic fibre, 349,000; soap, 81,900; cellulose, 4.3m.; paper, 2.9m.; cement, 52.2m.; confectionery, 1.8m.; (in sq. metres) glass, 103m.; bricks, 19,500m.; (in units) machine tools, 38,700; forges, 7,400; tractors, 88,900; combine harvesters, 33,000; bulldozers, 6,500; tins of food, 4,405m. Total output in physical terms was 83.8% of the 1992 total, and valued at 113,000m. rubles.

Labour. In 1993 incomes were increasingly differentiated, and (according to official sources) about a third of the population earned less than the subsistence minimum. From Dec. 1993, the minimum wage was 14,620 rubles a month; average pay, in April 1994, was 175,000 rubles a month. A State Employment Service was set up in 1992. Unemployment benefits are paid for 15 months: 3 months at full salary, 3 months at 75% and a final 9 months at a progressively reducing rate. Annual paid leave is 24 working days. The workforce was 71m. in 1993, of whom 29.5m. were employed outside the state sector; 29.3% were employed in industry and 20.5% in health, education and science. In Jan. 1994, 4.4m. (5.9% of the labour force) were unemployed, and a further 4.4m. were on short time (accordingly 11.7% were wholly or partly unemployed). Of these, 1m. were registered with the authorities, of whom 67.9% were women. Retirement age is 55 years for women, 60 for men.

Trade Unions. The Federation of Independent Trade Unions (founded 1990) is the successor to the former Communist official union organization. In 1993 it comprised 77 regional and 46 sectoral trade unions, with a total membership of 60m.

The administration of the social security system was transferred from the trade unions in 1993.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Most CIS republics have given up claims on Soviet assets in return for Russia's assuming their portion of foreign debt. Foreign debt was US\$80,000m. in June 1994.

A Foreign Investment Agency was set up in Dec. 1992. In Jan. 1994 there were 6,359 joint enterprises in operation, employing 304,000 and accounting for 8% of foreign trade.

Commerce. In 1993 exports to non-CIS countries were valued at US\$44,297m., and imports at US\$26,807m. Germany was the main trading partner, followed (for exports) by the UK, China and Italy, and (for imports) by China, the USA and Japan. Of exports, 46.7% by value were minerals and 23.2% metals and precious stones. Of imports, 33.8% by value was machinery, 22.2% foodstuffs and 13.9% textiles. Total trade between Russia and UK, 1993 (and 1994) (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling): Imports to UK, 822,125 (804,817); exports and re-exports from UK, 551,873 (707,599).

Tourism. In 1993 there were 5.4m. foreign visitors (40.9% on business and 28.7% tourists), and 8.5m. Russian citizens travelled abroad (32.6% on business, 18.6% tourists, 35% private invitation).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1993 there were 725,000 km of hard-surfaced motor roads. 1,110m. tonnes of freight were carried in 1993. 24,124m. passengers were carried by bus services, 9,102m. by trolley buses and 8,125m. by trams.

Railways. Length of railways in 1993 was 87,576 km of 1,520 mm gauge (of which 37,365 km were electrified). 2,324m. passengers were carried in 1993 and 1,346m. tonnes of freight. There are metro services in 6 cities; they carried 4,212m. passengers in 1993 (3,567m. in 1992).

Shipping. In 1993, 215m. tonnes of freight were carried on the 101,000 km of

inland waterways; about two-thirds was building materials. Kaliningrad was opened to shipping in May 1991. In 1993, 83m. tonnes of cargo were carried by the merchant marine.

Telecommunications. In Jan. 1994 there were 51,400 post office (34,200 in rural areas) and 25.4m. telephones (3.5m. in rural areas; 17m. domestic in 35% of all households).

Television broadcasting is still largely state-controlled, although an independent service began in 1993. There are 2 major channels, Ostankino and Russian Television (colour by SECAM). In 1993 98.4% of the population could receive TV broadcasts. There are also local city channels (e.g. 6 in Moscow in 1993). Access to cable TV varies with locality; satellite TV reached about 5% of the population in 1993. In 1993 there were 50m. radios in use.

Newspapers. In 1992 there were 4,837 newspapers, 4,523 of them in Russian. Daily circulation of Russian-language newspapers, 142m., other languages, 2m. A presidential decree of 22 Dec. 1993 brought the press agencies ITAR-TASS and RIA-Novosti under state control.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Supreme Court is the highest judicial body on civil, criminal and administrative law. The Supreme Arbitration Court deals with economic cases. The KGB, and the Federal Security Bureau which succeeded it, were replaced in Dec. 1992 by the Federal Counter-Intelligence Service.

A new civil code was introduced in 1993 to replace the former Soviet code. It guarantees the inviolability of private property and includes provisions for the freedom of movement of capital and goods. 12-member juries were introduced in a number of courts after Nov. 1993.

In 1993, 2.8m. crimes were reported (1.8m. in 1990); 29,200 were cases of murder or attempted murder. 792,400 sentences were passed, of which 37% involved imprisonment.

Religion. The Russian Orthodox Church, represented by the Patriarchate of Moscow, had, in 1994, an estimated 35-40m. adherents, over 14,000 parishes (half of them in Russia), 136 monasteries, and 26 secondary and higher educational institutions. There are still many Old Believers, whose schism from the Orthodox Church dates from the 17th century. The Russian Church is headed by the Patriarch of Moscow and All Russia (Metropolitan Aleksei II (b. 1929) of St Petersburg and Novgorod, elected June 1990), assisted by the Holy Synod, which has 7 members—the Patriarch himself and the Metropolitans of Krutitsy and Kolomna (Moscow), St Petersburg and Kiev *ex officio*, and 3 bishops alternating for 6 months in order of seniority from the 3 regions forming the Moscow Patriarchate. The Patriarchate of Moscow maintains jurisdiction over 119 eparchies, of which 59 are in Russia; there are parishes of Russian Orthodox abroad, in Belorussia, Ukraine, Kazakhstan, Moldavia, Uzbekistan, the Baltic states, and in Damascus, Geneva, Prague, New York and Japan. There is a spiritual mission in Jerusalem, and a monastery at Mt Athos in Greece. There are Jewish communities in Moscow and St Petersburg.

Education. In 1993-94 there were 21.1m. pupils in 70,100 primary and secondary schools; 2,543,000 students in 548 higher educational establishments (including 748,000 correspondence students) and 1,994,000 students in 2,607 technical colleges of all kinds (including correspondence students); 6.8m. children were attending pre-school institutions. In 1993-94 there were 743 grammar schools and 418 *lycées* with a combined total of 833,000 students. In addition there were 368 private schools with 33,000 pupils.

In 1957 a Siberian branch of the Academy of Sciences was organized. Pre-dating the foundation of a Russian Academy of Sciences, St Petersburg and Urals branches were founded in 1990 and 1991 respectively. The Soviet became the Russian Academy of Sciences in Dec. 1991. In Jan. 1994 there were 4,540 scientific institutes, of which 3,014 were independent research institutes or experimental factories; 973,100 scientific and technological staff were employed.

Health. Doctors in Jan. 1994 numbered 663,600, and hospital beds 1.9m. There were 12,500 hospitals. In Jan. 1994 there were 133 cases of AIDS (85 deaths since 1987).

Welfare. Vouchers are issued to cover basic health care and pensions contributions. These may be topped up to buy better services. A transition from state-financed to insurance-based health care is taking place.

There were 36.1m. pensioners in Jan. 1994, of whom 29m. were old age pensioners. Age pensions are indexed for inflation. The minimum age pension in 1994 was 19,000 rubles a month.

A lump sum of 2,700 rubles was payable in 1992 to parents on the birth of a child. From Dec. 1993 the minimum pension was 26,320 rubles a month, indexed to inflation quarterly.

Personal pensions conferred by the former Communist régime conferring special benefits on party or state personnel or awarded for services rendered were abolished in 1992.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Russia in Great Britain (13 Kensington Palace Gdns., London W8 4QX)

Ambassador: Anatoli Adamishin.

Of Great Britain in Russia (Sofiiskaya Naberezhnaya, 109072 Moscow)

Ambassador: Sir Brian Fall, KCMG.

Of Russia in the USA (1125 16th St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20036)

Ambassador: Yuli Vorontsov.

Of the USA in Russia (Novinski Bulvar 19, Moscow)

Ambassador: Thomas Pickering.

Of Russia to the United Nations

Ambassador: Sergei Lavrov.

Further Reading

Narodnoe Khozyaistvo Rossiiskoi Federatsii. Moscow, annual (title varies)

Aslund, A. (ed.) *Economic Transformation in Russia.* New York, 1994

Dukes, P., *A History of Russia: Medieval, Modern, Contemporary.* 2nd ed. London, 1990

Khasbulatov, R., *The Struggle for Russia: Power and Change in the Democratic Revolution.* London, 1993

Kochan, L., *The Making of Modern Russia.* 2nd ed, revised by R. Abraham. London, 1994

Pares, B., *A History of Russia.* London, 1962

Paxton, J., *Encyclopedia of Russian History.* Denver (CO), 1993

Pitman, L., *Russia/USSR.* [Bibliography]. 2nd ed. Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1994

Riasanovsky, N. V., *A History of Russia.* 5th ed. OUP, 1993

Roxburgh, A., *The Second Russian Revolution: the Struggle for Power in the Kremlin.* London, 1992

Sakwa, R., *Russian Politics and Society.* London, 1993

Smith, H., *The New Russians.* London, 1990

Treadgold, D. W., *Twentieth Century Russia.* 6th ed. Boston, 1987

Westwood, J. N., *Endurance and Endeavour: Russian History, 1812–1992.* 4th ed. OUP, 1993

White, S. et al. (eds.) *Developments in Russian and Post-Soviet Politics.* London, 1994

Yeltsin, B., *The View from the Kremlin* (in *USA The Struggle for Russia*). London and New York, 1994

National statistical office: Gosudarstvennyi Komitet po Statistike (*Goskomstat*), Moscow.

THE REPUBLICS

ADYGEYA

Part of Krasnodar Territory. Area, 7,600 sq. km (2,934 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1991), 449,000. Capital, Maikop (149,000). Established 27 July 1922; granted republican status in 1991.

President: Aslan Dzharimov.

Chief industries are timber, woodworking, food processing and there is some engineering. Agriculture consists primarily of crops (beets, wheat, maize), on partly irrigated land. Industrial output was valued in 1993 at 112,000m. rubles, agricultural output at 68,000m. rubles.

In 1991–92 there were 165 schools with 62,000 pupils, 6 technical colleges with 6,600 students and a pedagogical institute with 5,300 students.

In 1991 there were 33.5 doctors and 122 hospital beds per 10,000 population.

ALTAI

Part of Altai Territory. Area, 92,600 sq. km (35,740 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1994), 198,300. Capital, Gorno-Altai (39,000). Established 1 June 1922 as Oirot Autonomous Region; renamed 7 Jan. 1948; granted republican status in 1991 and renamed in 1992.

Chief industries are clothing and footwear, foodstuffs, gold mining, timber, chemicals and dairying. Cattle breeding predominates; pasturages and hay meadows cover over 1m. ha, but 142,000 ha are under crops. Industrial output was valued at 19,900m. rubles in 1993, agricultural output at 43,000m. rubles.

In 1991–92 there were 37,000 pupils in 194 schools; 5 technical colleges had 3,800 students and 3,000 students were attending a pedagogical institute.

In 1991 there were 32.7 doctors and 143 hospital beds per 10,000 population.

BASHKORTOSTAN

Area 143,600 sq. km (55,430 sq. miles), population (Jan. 1994) 4,055,300. Capital, Ufa (1989 census population 1.1m.). Bashkiria was annexed to Russia in 1557. It was constituted as an Autonomous Soviet Republic on 23 March 1919. A declaration of republican sovereignty was adopted in 1990, and a declaration of independence on 28 March 1992. A treaty of Aug. 1994 with Russia preserves the common legislative framework of the Russian Federation while defining mutual areas of competence. The population, census 1989, was 39.3% Russian, 28.4% Tatar, 21.9% Bashkir, 3% Chuvash and 2.7% Mari.

A constitution was adopted on 24 Dec. 1993. It states that Bashkiria conducts its own domestic and foreign policy, that its laws take precedence in Bashkiria, and that it forms part of the Russian Federation on a voluntary and equal basis.

The *President* is Murtaza Rakhimov.

Flag. 3 equal stripes of blue, white and green, in the centre a stylized 7-petalled flower.

Industrial production was valued at 4,188,000m. rubles in 1993, agricultural output at 617,000m. rubles. The most important industries are oil and oil products; there are also engineering, glass and building materials enterprises. Agriculture specializes in wheat, barley, oats and livestock.

In 1991–92 there were 590,000 pupils in 3,245 schools. There is a state university and a branch of the Academy of Sciences with 8 learned institutions (511 research workers). There were 62,900 students in 72 technical colleges and 52,300 in 9 higher educational establishments.

In 1991 there were 36 doctors and 134 hospital beds per 10,000 population.

BURYATIA

Area is 351,300 sq. km (135,650 sq. miles). The Buryat Republic, situated to the south of Sakha, adopted the Soviet system 1 March 1920. This area was penetrated by the Russians in the 17th century and finally annexed from China by the treaties

of Nerchinsk (1689) and Kyakhta (1727). The population (Jan. 1994) was 1,052,800. Capital, Ulan-Ude (1989 census population, 353,000). The population (1989 census) was 69.9% Russian, 24% Buryat, 2.2% Ukrainian, 1% Tatar and 0.5% Belorussian.

There is a 65-member parliament, the *People's Hural*. Presidential and parliamentary elections were held on 16 June 1994.

Leonid Potapov was elected *President* by 46% of votes cast in a first round against 3 opponents, necessitating a second round.

The main industries are engineering, brown coal and graphite, timber, building materials, sheep and cattle farming. Industrial production was valued at 384,000m. rubles in 1993, agricultural output at 181,000m. rubles.

In 1991–92 there were 595 schools with 190,000 pupils, 20 technical colleges with 16,000 students and 4 higher educational institutions with 20,800 students. A branch of the Siberian Department of the Academy of Sciences had 4 institutions with 281 research workers.

In 1991 there were 40.4 doctors and 136 hospital beds per 10,000 population.

CHECHENIA

The area of the former Checheno-Ingush Republic was 19,300 sq. km (7,350 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1992), 1,308,000. Capital, Grozny (1989 census population, 401,000). The Chechens and Ingushes were conquered by Russia in the late 1850s. In 1918 each nationality separately established its 'National Soviet' within the Terek Autonomous Republic, and in 1920 (after the Civil War) were constituted areas within the Mountain Republic. The Chechens separated out as an Autonomous Region on 30 Nov. 1922 and the Ingushes on 7 July 1924. In Jan. 1934 the two regions were united, and on 5 Dec. 1936 constituted as an Autonomous Republic. This was dissolved in 1944 and the population was deported en masse, allegedly for collaboration with the German occupation forces. It was reconstituted on 9 Jan. 1957: 232,000 Chechens and Ingushes returned to their homes in the next 2 years. The population (1989 census) included 70.7% Chechens and Ingushes, 23.1% Russians, 1.2% Armenians and 1% Ukrainians.

A Chechen Republic was declared in 1991, which declared its independence in Nov. 1991. (A separate Ingush Republic was declared in June 1993).

In April 1993 President Dudaev dissolved parliament. Hostilities continued throughout 1994 between the government and forces loosely grouped under the 'Provisional Chechen Council'.

The Russian government, which had never recognized the Chechen declaration of independence of Nov. 1991, moved troops and armour into Chechenia on 11 Dec. 1994 'to re-establish constitutional order'. Grozny was bombed and attacked by Russian ground forces at the end of Dec. 1994 and the presidential palace was captured on 19 Jan. 1995, but fighting continued, outside the capital.

President: Gen. Dzhokhar Dudaev.

Prime Minister: Mahirbek Mamudaev.

Minister of Information: Movladi Udugov. *Finance:* Taimaz Abubakarov.

Ingush desire to separate from Chechenia led to fighting along the Chechen-Ingush border and a deployment of Russian troops. An agreement to withdraw was reached between Russia and Chechenia on 15 Nov. 1992. The separation of Chechenia and Ingushetia was formalized by an amendment of Dec. 1992 to the Russian Constitution.

Checheno-Ingushetia had a major oilfield, and a number of engineering works, chemical factories, building materials works and food canneries. There was a timber, woodworking and furniture industry. Industrial output in the two republics was valued at 213,000m. rubles in 1993, agricultural output at 79,000m. rubles.

There were, in 1991–92, 548 schools with 258,000 pupils, 12 technical colleges with 13,900 students and 3 places of higher education with 16,800 students.

In 1992 it was decided to revert to the Roman alphabet (which had replaced Arabic script in 1927 and been itself replaced by Cyrillic in 1938).

In 1991 there were 25.8 doctors and 102 hospital beds per 10,000 population.

CHUVASHIA

Area, 18,300 sq. km (7,064 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1994), 1,359,000. Capital, Cheboksary (1989 census population, 420,000). The territory was annexed by Russia in the middle of the 16th century. On 24 June 1920 it was constituted as an Autonomous Region, and on 21 April 1925 as an Autonomous Republic. The population (1989 census) was 67.8% Chuvash, 26.7% Russian, 2.7% Tatar and 1.4% Mordovian. Republican sovereignty was declared in Sept. 1990.

Nikolai Fedorov was elected *President* on 26 Dec. 1993 against 6 opponents.

The timber industry antedates the Soviet period. Other industries today include railway repair works, electrical and other engineering industries, building materials, chemicals, textiles and food industries; timber felling and haulage are largely mechanized. Grain crops account for nearly two-thirds of all sowings and fodder crops for nearly a quarter. Fruit and wine-growing are a developing branch of agriculture. Industrial output was valued at 641,000m. rubles in 1993, agricultural output at 224,000m. rubles.

In 1991–92 there were 209,000 pupils at 718 schools, 21,100 students at 26 technical colleges and 18,700 students at 3 higher educational establishments.

In 1991 there were 37.1 doctors and 134 hospital beds per 10,000 population.

DAGESTAN

Area, 50,300 sq. km (19,416 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1994), 1,953,000. Capital, Makhachkala (1989 census population, 315,000). Over 30 nationalities inhabit this republic apart from Russians (9.2% at 1989 census); the most numerous are the Avartsy, Dargintsy, Lezginy, Kumyki, Laki, Tabasarany and other Dagestani nationalities (80.2%), Azerbaijanis (4.2%), Chechens (3.22%) and Jews (0.5%). Annexed from Persia in 1723, Dagestan was constituted an Autonomous Republic on 20 Jan. 1921.

210 deputies were elected to the republican Supreme Soviet on 24 Feb. 1985, 84 of them women. In 1991 the Supreme Soviet declared the area of republican, rather than autonomous republican, status.

There are engineering, oil, chemical, woodworking, textile, food and other light industries. Agriculture is varied, ranging from wheat to grapes, with sheep farming and cattle breeding. Industrial output was valued at 136,000m. rubles in 1993, agricultural output at 155,000m. rubles. A chain of power stations is under construction in the Sulak River (total capacity 2.5m. kw.).

In 1991–92 there were 1,568 schools with 397,000 pupils, 21,000 students at 27 technical colleges and 5 higher education establishments with 28,000 students; and a branch of the USSR Academy of Sciences with 4 learned institutions (373 research workers). In 1991 there were 42.9 doctors and 119 hospital beds per 10,000 population.

INGUSHETIA

The history of Ingushetia is interwoven with that of Chechenia (*see above*). Ingush desire to separate from Chechenia led to fighting along the Chechen-Ingush border and a deployment of Russian troops. The separation of Ingushetia from Chechenia was formalized by an amendment of Dec. 1992 to the Russian Constitution. On 15 May 1993 an extraordinary congress of the peoples of Ingushetia adopted a declaration of state sovereignty within the Russian Federation.

The capital is Nazran.

There is a 27-member parliament.

On 27 Feb. 1994 presidential elections and a constitutional referendum were held. Turn-out was 70%. *President* Ruslan Aushev was re-elected by 94% of votes cast. At the referendum 97% of votes cast approved a new constitution stating that Ingushetia is a democratic law-based secular republic forming part of the Russian Federation on a treaty basis.

Prime Minister: Ruslan Takiev.

KABARDINO-BALKARIA

Area, 12,500 sq. km (4,825 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1991) 785,800. Capital, Nalchik (1989 census population, 235,000). Kabarda was annexed to Russia in 1557. The republic was constituted on 5 Dec. 1936. Population (1979 census) included Kabardinians and Balkars (57.6%), Russians (31.9%), Ukrainians (1.7%), Ossetians (1.3%) and Germans (1.1%).

A treaty with Russia of 1 July 1994 defines their mutual areas of competence within the legislative framework of the Russian Federation.

President: Valeri Kokov.

Main industries are ore-mining, timber, engineering, coal, food processing, timber and light industries, building materials. Grain, livestock breeding, dairy farming and wine-growing are the principal branches of agriculture. Industrial output was valued at 176,000m. rubles in 1993, agricultural output at 113,000m. rubles.

In 1991-92 there were 248 schools with 130,000 pupils, 9,200 students in 10 technical colleges and 12,600 students at 2 higher educational establishments. In 1991 there were 48.6 doctors and 126 hospital beds per 10,000 population.

KALMYKIA

Area, 76,100 sq. km (29,382 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1994), 320,600. Capital, Elista (85,000). The population (1989 census) was 45.4% Kalmyk, 37.7% Russian, 2.6% Chechen, 1.9% Kazakh and 1.7% German.

The Kalmyks migrated from western China to Russia (Nogai Steppe) in the early 17th century. The territory was constituted an Autonomous Region on 4 Nov. 1920, and an Autonomous Republic on 22 Oct. 1935; this was dissolved in 1943. On 9 Jan. 1957 it was reconstituted as an Autonomous Region and on 29 July 1958 as an Autonomous Republic once more. In Oct. 1990 the republic was renamed the Kalmyk Soviet Socialist Republic; it was given its present name in Feb. 1992.

At the presidential elections of 11 April 1993 turn-out was 82%. Kirsan Ilyumzhinov (b. 1962) was elected with 65% of votes cast against 2 opponents.

In April 1993 the Supreme Soviet was dissolved and replaced by a professional parliament consisting of 25 of the former deputies. On 5 April 1994 a specially-constituted 300-member constituent assembly adopted a 'Steppe Code' as Kalmykia's basic law. This is not a constitution and renounces the declaration of republican sovereignty of 18 Oct. 1990. It provides for a *President* elected for 5-year terms with the power to dissolve parliament, and a 27-member parliament, the *People's Hural*, elected every 4 years. It stipulates that Kalmykia is an equal member and integral part of the Russian Federation, functioning in accordance with the Russian constitution.

Local government Soviets were abolished in April 1993.

Main industries are fishing, canning and building materials. Cattle breeding and irrigated farming (mainly fodder crops) are the principal branches of agriculture. Industrial output was valued at 35,600m. rubles in 1993, agricultural output at 89,000m. rubles.

In 1991–92 there were 57,000 pupils in 255 schools, 4,800 students in 7 technical colleges and 5,000 in higher education. In 1991 there were 47.2 doctors and 165 hospital beds per 10,000 population.

KARACHAI-CHERKESSIA

Part of Stavropol Territory. Area, 14,100 sq. km (5,442 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1994), 434,100. Capital, Cherkessk (113,000). A Karachai Autonomous Region was established on 26 April 1926 (out of a previously united Karachaevo-Cherkess Autonomous Region created in 1922), and dissolved in 1943. A Cherkess Autonomous Region was established on 30 April 1928. The present Autonomous Region was re-established on 9 Jan. 1957. The Region declared itself a Soviet Socialist Republic in Dec. 1990.

There are ore-mining, engineering, chemical and woodworking industries. The Kuban-Kalaus irrigation scheme irrigates 200,000 ha. Livestock breeding and grain growing predominate in agriculture. Industrial output was valued at 114,000m. rubles in 1993, agricultural output at 92,000m. rubles.

In 1991–92 there were 71,000 pupils in 182 secondary schools, 6 technical colleges with 4,700 students and 1 institute with 4,300 students. In 1991 there were 28.4 doctors and 110 hospital beds per 10,000 population.

KARELIA

The Karelian Republic, capital Petrozavodsk (1989 census population, 270,000), covers an area of 172,400 sq. km, with a population of 794,200 (Jan. 1994). Karelians represent 10% of the population, Russians, 73.6%, Belorussians 7% and Ukrainians 3.6% (1989 census).

Karelia (formerly Olonets Province) became part of the RSFSR after 1917. In June 1920 a Karelian Labour Commune was formed and in July 1923 this was transformed into the Karelian Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic (one of the autonomous republics of the RSFSR). On 31 March 1940, after the Soviet–Finnish war, practically all the territory (with the exception of a small section in the neighbourhood of the Leningrad area) which had been ceded by Finland to the USSR was added to Karelia and the Karelian Autonomous Republic was transformed into the Karelo-Finnish Soviet Socialist Republic as the 12th republic of the USSR. In 1946, however, the southern part of the republic, including its whole seaboard and the towns of Viipuri (Vyborg) and Keksholm, was attached to the RSFSR, reverting in 1956 to autonomous republican status within the RSFSR. In Nov. 1991 it declared itself the 'Republic of Karelia'.

Karelia has a wealth of timber, some 70% of its territory being forest land. It is also rich in other natural resources, having large deposits of mica, diabase, spar, quartz, marble, granite, zinc, lead, silver, copper, molybdenum, tin, baryta and iron ore. Its lakes and rivers are rich in fish.

There are timber mills, paper-cellulose works, mica, chemical plants, power stations and furniture factories. Output, 1986: Timber, 11.1m. cu. metres; paper, 1.3m. tonnes; cellulose, 826,000 tonnes; electricity, 3,634m. kwh.; iron ore, 9.5m. tonnes. Industrial output was valued at 520,000m. rubles in 1993, agricultural output at 97,000m. rubles.

A railway between Petrozavodsk and Suoyarvi connects the capital and the Murmansk Railway with the main railway line Sortavala–Vyborg. A railway line was also laid between Kandalaksha and Kuolayarvi. Length of track, 1,600 km.

In 1991–92 there were 118,000 pupils in 334 schools. There were 10,200 students in 3 institutions of higher education and 12,500 in 16 technical colleges.

In 1991 there were 50.2 doctors and 148 hospital beds per 10,000 population.

KHAKASSIA

Part of Krasnoyarsk Territory. Area, 61,900 sq. km (23,855 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1994), 584,000. Capital, Abakan (1989 census, 154,000). Established 20 Oct. 1930; granted republican status in 1991.

President: V. Shtygashev (elected 1992).

There are coal- and ore-mining, timber and woodworking industries. The region is linked by rail with the Trans-Siberian line. Industrial output was valued at 545,000m. rubles in 1993, agricultural output at 83,000m. rubles.

In 1991–92 there were 94,000 pupils in 276 secondary schools, 7,500 students in 7 technical colleges and 6,100 students at a higher education institution.

In 1991 there were 34.4 doctors and 142 hospital beds per 10,000 population.

KOMI

Area, 415,900 sq. km (160,540 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1994), 1,228,100. Capital, Syktyvkar (1989 census population, 233,000). Annexed by the princes of Moscow in the 14th century, the territory was constituted as an Autonomous Region on 22 Aug. 1921 and as an Autonomous Republic on 5 Dec. 1936. The population (1989 census) was 57.7% Russian, 23.3% Komi, 8.3% Ukrainian and 2.1% Belorussian.

A declaration of sovereignty was adopted by the republican parliament in Sept. 1990, and the designation 'Autonomous' dropped from the republic's official name.

Flag: 3 horizontal stripes of blue, green and white.

There are coal, oil, timber, gas, asphalt and building materials industries, and light industry is expanding. Livestock breeding (including dairy farming) is the main branch of agriculture. Crop area, 92,000 ha. Industrial output was valued at 1,038,000m. rubles in 1993, agricultural output at 134,000m. rubles.

In 1991–92 there were 200,000 pupils in 589 schools, 10,700 students in 3 higher educational establishments, 15,400 students in 20 technical colleges; and a branch of the Academy of Sciences with 4 institutions (297 research workers).

In 1991 there were 41 doctors and 143 hospital beds per 10,000 population.

MARI EL

Area, 23,200 sq. km (8,955 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1994), 764,700. Capital, Yoshkar-Ola (1989 census population, 242,000). The Mari people were annexed to Russia, with other peoples of the Kazan Tatar Khanate, when the latter was overthrown in 1552. On 4 Nov. 1920 the territory was constituted as an Autonomous Region, and on 5 Dec. 1936 as an Autonomous Republic. The republic renamed itself the Mari Soviet Socialist Republic in Oct. 1990. In Dec. 1991 Vladislav Zotin was elected the first president. The population (1989 census) was 47.5% Russian, 43.3% Mari, and 5.9% Tatar.

There are over 300 factories. The main industries are metalworking, timber, paper, woodworking and food processing. Over 69% of cultivated land is grain, but flax, potatoes, fruit and vegetables are also expanding branches of agriculture, as is also livestock farming. Industrial output was valued at 257,000m. rubles in 1993, agricultural output at 153,000m. rubles.

Estimated reserves of the Pechora coalfield are 260,000m. tonnes.

In 1991–92 there were 435 schools with 118,000 pupils; 14 technical colleges and 3 higher education establishments had 9,500 and 14,600 students respectively.

In 1991 there were 33.1 doctors and 135 hospital beds per 10,000 population.

MORDOVIA

Area, 26,200 sq. km (10,110 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1994), 962,700. Capital, Saransk (1989 census population, 312,000). By the 13th century the Mordovian tribes had been subjugated by Russian princes. In 1928 the territory was constituted as a Mordovian Area within the Middle-Volga Territory, on 10 Jan. 1930 as an Autonomous Region and on 20 Dec. 1934 as an Autonomous Republic. The population (1989 census) was 60.8% Russian, 32.5% Mordovian and 4.9% Tatar.

175 deputies were elected to the republican Supreme Soviet on 24 Feb. 1985, 74 of them women. Vasilii Guslyannikov was the elected president, but in April 1993 the Supreme Soviet abolished the presidency and appointed Valeri Shvetsov *Prime Minister*.

The republic has a wide range of industries: Electrical, timber, cable, building materials, furniture, textile, leather and other light industries. Agriculture is devoted chiefly to grain, sugar-beet, sheep and dairy farming. Industrial output was valued at 457,000m. rubles in 1993, agricultural output at 185,000m. rubles.

In 1991-92 there were 132,000 pupils in 820 schools, 14,800 students in 21 technical colleges and 22,200 attending 2 higher educational institutions.

In 1991 there were 41.9 doctors and 151 hospital beds per 10,000 population.

NORTH OSSETIA (ALANIA)

Area, 8,000 sq. km (3,088 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1994), 650,400. Capital, Vladikavkaz (1989 census population, 300,000). North Ossetia was annexed to Russia after the latter's treaty of Kuchuk-Kainardji with Turkey and named Terek region in 1861. On 4 March 1918 the latter was proclaimed an Autonomous Soviet Republic, and on 20 Jan. 1921 this territory with others was set up as the Mountain Autonomous Republic, with North Ossetia as the Ossetian (Vladikavkaz) Area within it. On 7 July 1924 the latter was constituted as an Autonomous Region and on 5 Dec. 1936 as an Autonomous Republic. A new Constitution was adopted on 12 Nov. 1994 under which the republic reverted to its former name, Alania. The population (1989 census) was 53% Ossentian, 29% Russian, 5.2% Chechen, 1.9% Armenian and 1.6% Ukrainian.

At elections held on 16 Jan. 1994 turn-out was 55%. Akhsarbek Galazov (b. 1930) was elected *President* against 1 opponent by 60% of votes cast.

Flag: 3 equal horizontal stripes of white, purple and gold.

The main industries are non-ferrous metals (mining and metallurgy), maize-processing, timber and woodworking, textiles, building materials, distilleries and food processing. There is also a varied agriculture. Industrial output was valued at 167,000m. rubles in 1993, agricultural output at 175,000m. rubles.

There were in 1991-92, 106,000 children in 213 schools, 11,600 students in 13 technical colleges and 17,900 students in 4 higher educational establishments (pedagogical, agriculture, medical and mining-metallurgical institutes).

In 1991 there were 63.2 doctors and 120 hospital beds per 10,000 population.

SAKHA

The area is 3,103,200 sq. km (1,197,760 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1994), 1,060,700. Capital, Yakutsk (187,000). The Yakuts were subjugated by the Russians in the 17th century. The territory was constituted an Autonomous Republic on 27 April 1922. The population (1989 census) was 50.3% Russian, 33.4% Yakut, 7% Ukrainian and 1.6% Tatar.

The *President* (elected in 1991) is Mikhail Nikolaev. *Vice-President and Prime Minister*: Vyacheslav Shtyrov.

The principal industries are mining (gold, tin, mica, coal) and livestock-breeding. Silver- and lead-bearing ores and coal are worked. Large diamond fields have been

opened up; Sakha produces most of the Russian Federation's output. Timber and food industries are developing. Trapping and breeding of fur-bearing animals (sable, squirrel, silver fox) are an important source of income. Industrial production was valued at 1,771,000m. rubles in 1993, agricultural output at 373,000m. rubles.

In 1991-92 there were 206,000 pupils in 703 secondary schools, 10,500 students at 19 technical colleges and 8,100 attending 2 higher education institutions.

In 1991 there were 45 doctors and 160 hospital beds per 10,000 population.

TATARSTAN

Area, 68,000 sq. km (26,250 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1994), 3,743,600. Capital, Kazan (1989 census population 1.1m.). From the 10th to the 13th centuries this was the territory of the Volga-Kama Bulgar State; conquered by the Mongols, it became the seat of the Kazan (Tatar) Khans when the Mongol Empire broke up in the 15th century, and in 1552 was conquered again by Russia. On 27 May 1920 it was constituted as an Autonomous Republic. The population (1989 census) was 48.5% Tatar, 43.3% Russian, 3.7% Chuvash, 0.9% Ukrainian and 0.8% Mordovian.

In Oct. 1991 the Supreme Soviet adopted a declaration of independence. At a referendum in March 1992 61.4% of votes cast were in favour of increased autonomy. A Constitution was adopted in April 1992, which proclaims Tatarstan a sovereign state which conducts its relations with the Russian Federation on an equal basis. On 15 Feb. 1994 the Russian and Tatar presidents signed a treaty defining Tatarstan as a state united with Russia on the basis of the constitutions of both, but the Russian parliament has not ratified it.

The President is Mintimir Shaimiev.

Prime Minister: is Mukhammat Sabirov.

Speaker: Farid Mukhametshin.

The republic has engineering, oil and chemical, timber, building materials, textiles, clothing and food industries. Industrial production was valued at 2,955,000m. rubles in 1993, agricultural output at 532,000m. rubles.

In 1991-92 there were 2,388 schools with 517,000 pupils, 65 technical colleges with 57,800 students and 14 higher educational establishments with 69,100 students (including a state university). There is a branch of the USSR Academy of Sciences with 5 institutions (512 research workers).

In 1991 there were 38.4 doctors and 128 hospital beds per 10,000 population.

TUVA

Area, 170,500 sq. km (65,810 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1994), 306,300. Capital, Kyzyl (80,000). Tuva was incorporated in the USSR as an autonomous region on 11 Oct. 1944 and elevated to an Autonomous Republic on 10 Oct. 1961. It is bounded to the east, west and north by Siberia, and to the south by Mongolia. The Tuvans are a Turkic people, formerly ruled by hereditary or elective tribal chiefs. (For the earlier history of the former Tannu-Tuva Republic, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1946, p. 798.) The population (1989 census) was 64.3% Tuvans and 32% Russian. Tuva renamed itself the 'Republic of Tuva' in Oct. 1991 and elected its first *President*, Sherig-Ool Oorzhak, in March 1992.

A new constitution was promulgated on 22 Oct. 1993 which adopts the name 'Tyva' for the republic. This constitution provides for a 32-member parliament (*Supreme Hural*) and a *Grand Hural* alone empowered to change the constitution, asserts the precedence of Tuvan law and adopts powers to conduct foreign policy. It was approved by 62.2% of votes cast at a referendum on 12 Dec. 1993.

Tuva is well-watered and hydro-electric resources are important. The Tuvans are mainly herdsmen and cattle farmers and there is much good pastoral land, but, in 1983, 371,000 ha were under crops. There are deposits of gold, cobalt and asbestos.

The main exports are hair, hides and wool. There are mining, woodworking, garment, leather, food and other industries. Industrial production was valued at 25,800m. rubles in 1993, agricultural output at 44,000m. rubles.

In 1991-92 there were 159 schools with 62,000 pupils; 5 technical colleges with 3,800 students, and 1 higher education institution with 2,900 students.

In 1991 there were 38.4 doctors and 192 hospital beds per 10,000 population.

UDMURZIA

Area, 42,100 sq. km (16,250 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1994), 1,640,700. Capital, Izhevsk (1989 census population 635,109). The Udmurts (formerly known as 'Votyaks') were annexed by the Russians in the 15th and 16th centuries. On 4 Nov. 1920 the Votyak Autonomous Region was constituted (the name was changed to Udmurt in 1932), and on 28 Dec. 1934 was raised to the status of an Autonomous Republic. The population (1989 census) was 58.9% Russian, 30.9% Udmurt, 6.9% Tatar, 0.9% Ukrainian and 0.6% Mari. A declaration of sovereignty and the present state title were adopted in Sept. 1990.

A new parliament was established in Dec. 1993 consisting of a 50-member upper house, the *Council of Representatives*, and a full-time 35-member lower house.

Heavy industry includes the manufacture of locomotives, machine tools and other engineering products, most of them for the defence industries, as well as timber and building materials. There are also light industries: Clothing, leather, furniture and food. Industrial production was valued at 958,000m. rubles in 1993, agricultural output at 368,000m. rubles.

In 1991-92 there were 871 schools with 250,000 pupils; there were 22,400 students at 30 technical colleges and 24,800 at 5 higher-educational institutions.

In 1991 there were 46.6 doctors and 136 hospital beds per 10,000 population.

JEWISH AUTONOMOUS REGION (BIROBIJAN)

Part of Khabarovsk Territory. Area, 36,000 sq. km (13,895 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1994), 217,800 (1989 census, Russians, 83.2%; Ukrainians, 7.4%; Jews, 4.2%). Capital, Birobijan (82,000). Established as Jewish National District in 1928, became an Autonomous Region 7 May 1934. In Oct. 1991 the region declared itself an Autonomous Republic.

Chief industries are non-ferrous metallurgy, building materials, timber, engineering, textiles, paper and food processing. There were 161,000 ha under cultivation in 1983; main crops are wheat, soya, oats, barley. Industrial production was valued at 74,500m. rubles in 1993, agricultural output at 73,000m. rubles.

In 1991-92 there were 35,000 pupils in 111 schools; students in 6 technical colleges numbered 4,900. There is a Yiddish national theatre, a Yiddish newspaper and a Yiddish broadcasting service.

In 1991 there were 37.5 doctors and 162 hospital beds per 10,000 population.

AUTONOMOUS AREAS

Agin-Buryat Situated in Chita region (Eastern Siberia); area, 19,000 sq. km, population (Jan. 1994), 79,400. Capital, Aginskoe. Formed 1937, its economy is basically pastoral.

Chukot Situated in Magadan region (Far East); area, 737,700 sq. km. Population (Jan. 1994), 113,100. Capital, Anadyr. Formed 1930. Population chiefly Russian, also Chukchi, Koryak, Yakut, Even. Minerals are extracted in the north, including gold, tin, mercury and tungsten.

Evenki Situated in Krasnoyarsk territory (Eastern Siberia); area, 767,600 sq. km, population (Jan. 1994) 22,600, chiefly Evenks. Capital, Tura. Formed 1930.

Khanty-Mansi Situated in Tyumen region (Western Siberia); area, 523,100 sq. km, population (Jan. 1994) 1,312,600, chiefly Russians but also Khants and Mansi. Capital, Khanti-Mansiisk. Formed 1930.

Komi-Permyak Situated in Perm region (Northern Russia); area, 32,900 sq. km, population (Jan. 1994) 160,300, chiefly Komi-Permyaks. Formed 1925. Capital, Kudymkar. Forestry is the main occupation.

Koryak Situated in Kamchatka; area, 301,500 sq. km, population (Jan. 1994) 35,400. Capital, Palana. Formed 1930.

Nenets Situated in Archangel region (Northern Russia); area, 176,700 sq. km, population (Jan. 1994) 50,900. Capital, Naryan-Mar. Formed 1929.

Taimyr Situated in Krasnoyarsk territory, this most northerly part of Siberia comprises the Taimyr peninsula and the Arctic islands of Severnaya Zemlya. Area, 862,100 sq. km, population (Jan. 1994) 49,200, excluding the mining city of Norilsk which is separately administered. Capital, Dudinka. Formed 1930.

Ust-Ordyn-Buryat Situated in Irkutsk region (Eastern Siberia); area, 22,400 sq. km, population (Jan. 1994) 142,500. Capital, Ust-Ordynsk. Formed 1937.

Yamalo-Nenets Situated in Tyumen region (Western Siberia); area, 750,300 sq. km, population (Jan. 1994) 468,800. Capital, Salekhard. Formed 1930.

UKRAINE

Ukraina

Capital: Kiev

Population: 52.14m. (1994)

GNP per capita: US\$1,670 (1992)

HDI/world rank: 0.823/45 (1992)



HISTORY. The Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic was proclaimed on 25 Dec. 1917 and was finally established in Dec. 1919. In Dec. 1920 it concluded a military and economic alliance with the RSFSR and on 30 Dec. 1922 formed, together with the other Soviet Socialist Republics, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics. On 1 Nov. 1939 Western Ukraine (about 88,000 sq. km) was incorporated in the Ukrainian SSR. On 2 Aug. 1940 Northern Bukovina (about 6,000 sq. km) ceded to the USSR by Romania 28 June 1940, and

the Khotin, Akkerman and Izmail provinces of Bessarabia were included in the Ukrainian SSR, and on 29 June 1945 Ruthenia (Sub-Carpathian Russia), about 7,000 sq. km, was also incorporated. From the new territories 2 new regions were formed, Chernovits and Izmail.

On 5 Dec. 1991 the Supreme Soviet unanimously repudiated the 1922 Treaty of Union and declared Ukraine's independence. Ukraine was one of the founder member of the CIS in Dec. 1991.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The Ukraine is bounded in the east by Russia, the north by Belorussia, the west by Poland, Slovakia, Hungary, Romania and Moldavia, and the south by the Black Sea and the Sea of Azov. Area, 603,700 sq. km (231,990 sq. miles).

The 1989 census population was 51,452,034 of whom 72.7% were Ukrainians, 22.1% Russians, 1% Jews and 0.92% Belorussians. Estimate, Jan. 1994, 52,135,000 (53.5% female; 67.9% urban).

Vital statistics rates (per 1,000 population), 1992: Births, 11.4; deaths, 13.4; growth, 2; infant mortality (per 1,000 live births), 14.

The Ukraine is divided into 24 provinces and the Crimea, which has a degree of autonomy. Area and population of the provinces in 1991:

	<i>Area</i> (sq. km)	<i>Population</i> (in 1,000)		<i>Area</i> (sq. km)	<i>Population</i> (in 1,000)
Cherkasy	20,900	1,530.9	Lviv (Lvov)	21,800	2,764.4
Chernihiv	31,900	1,405.8	Mykolaïv	24,600	1,342.4
Chernivtsi	8,100	938.6	Odessa	33,300	2,635.3
Dnipropetrovsk	31,000	3,908.7	Poltava	28,800	1,756.9
Donetsk	26,500	5,346.7	Rivne (Rovno)	20,100	1,176.8
Ivano-Frankivsk	13,900	1,442.9	Sumy	23,800	1,430.2
Kharkov	31,400	3,194.8	Ternopil	13,800	1,175.1
Kherson	28,500	1,258.7	Vinnytsya	26,500	1,914.4
Khmelnysky	20,600	1,520.6	Volyn	20,200	1,069.0
Kiev	28,900	4,589.8	Zakarpatska	12,800	1,265.9
Kirovohrad	24,600	1,245.3	Zaporizhya	27,200	2,099.6
Luhansk	26,700	2,871.1	Zhytomyr	29,900	1,510.7

The capital is Kiev (population 2.6m. in 1993). Other principal towns (with 1991 populations) are:

	<i>Popu- lation</i> (in 1,000)		<i>Popu- lation</i> (in 1,000)		<i>Popu- lation</i> (in 1,000)
Kharkov	1,623	Vinnytsya	381	Kirovohrad	278
Dnipropetrovsk	1,189	Sevastopol	366	Chernivtsi	259
Donetsk	1,121	Kherson	365	Kremenchuk	241
Odessa	1,101	Simferopol	353	Rivne (Rovno)	239
Zaporizhzhya	897	Horlivka	337	Ivano-Frankivsk	226
Lviv (Lvov)	802	Poltava	320	Ternopil	218
Kryvy Rih	724	Chernihiv	306	Luts'k	210
Mariupol	522	Cherkasy	302	Bila Tserkva	204
Mykolaïv	512	Sumy	301	Kramatorsk	201
Luhansk	504	Zhytomyr	298		
Makiïvka	424	Dniprodzerzhynsk	284		

A law of Oct. 1989 made Ukrainian the official language, to be fully implemented within 3 to 10 years.

CLIMATE. Kiev. Jan. -6.1°C , July 20°C . Annual rainfall 554 mm.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. In a referendum on 1 Dec. 1991 90.3% of votes cast were in favour of independence. Turn-out was 83.7%. Parliament (the *Supreme Council*) has 450 seats. For an election to be valid, turn-out in an electoral district must reach 50%. Elections were held in 4 rounds in March, April, July and Nov. 1994 with run-offs in Aug. 1994. The electorate was 38,204,100. 5,833 candidates stood initially, of whom 3,633 were nominated by groups of voters, 1,557 by workers' collectives and 643 by political parties. For the party composition of parliament in March 1995 see ADDENDA.

The *State Council* is chaired by the President.

Presidential elections were held in 2 rounds on 26 June and 10 July 1994. At the first round, turn-out was 69%. President Leonid Kravchuk gained 37.8% of votes cast against 6 opponents. At the 2nd round, turn-out was 71.6%. Leonid Kuchma was elected against President Kravchuk by 51.5% of votes cast.

President: Leonid Kuchma (sworn in 19 July 1994).

In March 1995 the government comprised:

Prime Minister: Ievheni Marchuk.

First Deputy Prime Minister for Economics: Viktor Pynzanek. *Deputy Prime Ministers:* Vasyl Ievtukhov (*Industry*); Volodymyr Demyanov (*Agro-Industrial Complex*); Yuli Ioffe (*Fuel and Energy Complex*); Mykola Zhulynsky (*Humanitarian Policies*). *Minister of Defence:* Valeri Shmarov. *Foreign:* Gennadi Udovenko. *Minister of the Cabinet Ministers:* Anatoli Lobov. *Chairman, National Bank:* Vadym Hetman. *Chairman, Anti-Monopoly Committee:* Oleksandr Zavada. *Chairman, National Security Service:* Col.-Gen. Yevhen Marchuk. *Chairman, State Committee for State Border Defence:* Valeri Hubenko. *Chairman, State Resources Fund:* Volodymyr Pryadko. *Minister of Communications:* Oleh Prozhyvalsky. *The Economy:* Roman Shpek. *Education:* Petro Talanchuk. *Elimination of the Conse-*

quences of the Chernobyl Accident: Heorhi Hotovchits. *Environmental Protection:* Yuri Kostenko. *Finance:* Petro Hermanchuk. *Foreign Economic Relations:* Ivan Herts. *Forestry:* Valeri Samoplavsky. *Health:* Yuri Spizhenko. *Industry:* Anatoli Holubchenko. *Interior:* Volodymyr Radchenko. *Justice:* Vasyl Onopenko. *Labour:* Mykhailo Kaskevych. *Machine-Building:* Dmytro Chernenko. *Power and Electrification:* Vitali Sklyarov. *Social Security:* Arkadi Yershov. *Statistics:* Mykola Borysenko. *Transport:* Orest Klympush. *Youth and Sport:* Valeri Borzov. *Culture:* Ivan Dzyuba.

Speaker: Oleksandr Moroz.

National flag: Blue over yellow horizontally.

National anthem: 'Shche ne vmerla, Ukraïna' ('Thou hast not perished, Ukraine'); words by P. Chubynsky, tune by M. Verbytsky.

Local Government: The 24 provincial councils are subordinate to the President. Lower-level councils are subordinate to the provincial authorities. Elections were held on 4 March 1990.

DEFENCE. An agreement of Jan. 1994 (to be ratified by the Ukrainian parliament) between the presidents of Russia, the Ukraine and the USA provides for the removal of all former Soviet nuclear missiles from Ukrainian territory. Conscription is for 18 months.

Army. In 1995 ground forces numbered about 308,000 organized as follows: Ministry of Defence troops comprised 1 training tank brigade, 1 training artillery division, 1 artillery, 1 anti-tank and 3 engineer brigades; Western Operations Command comprised 1 artillery division, 1 training tank division and 1 engineer regiment, and 3 corps (1 with 2 motor rifle divisions, 2 mechanized, 1 artillery and 1 engineer brigade, 1 multiple rocket launcher and 1 anti-tank regiment; 1 with 2 mechanized divisions, 1 mechanized and 1 artillery brigade, 1 reserve anti-tank and 1 reserve multiple rocket launcher regiment; and 1 with 1 tank division and 1 anti-tank regiment); Southern Operations Command comprised 2 mechanized, 1 air mobile and 1 artillery division and 2 artillery brigades, and 3 corps (1 with 2 mechanized and 1 artillery brigade and 1 anti-tank, 1 multiple rocket launcher and 2 reserve artillery brigades; 1 with 1 reserve motor rifle and 1 mechanized division, and 1 multiple rocket launcher and 1 reserve anti-tank regiment; and 1 with 1 tank and 2 mechanized divisions, 1 artillery brigade and 1 anti-tank and 1 multiple rocket launcher regiment); 2 special forces units; 7 surface-to-surface missile brigades; 8 surface-to-air regiments. Equipment includes 5,380 main battle tanks (1,030 T-54/-55, 285 T-62, 2,400 T-64, 1,320 T-72 and 345 T-80), 640 medium-range launchers and 132 surface-to-surface missiles.

Navy. Paramilitary forces comprise a 30,000-strong National Guard and a 43,000-strong Border Guard, which includes the Coast Guard. Despite political agreement to divide the former Soviet Black Sea Fleet equally between Russia and the Ukraine, a real solution to this problem is not imminent. The Ukraine cannot afford the fleet and the professional personnel of the fleet are mostly Russian. The disputed command is to a large extent paralyzing the fleet, with sporadic and symbolic excursions only being undertaken. In 1994, the undisputed Ukrainian elements numbered 16,000, including 7,000 Naval Aviation and 4,000 in coastal defence, with fleet units based at Sevastopol and Odessa. The operational forces include 2 Krivak-3 frigates, 2 smaller frigates and some 40 patrol craft.

The aviation forces of the former Soviet Black Sea Fleet under Ukrainian command constitute about 50 bombers, 100 fighter/ground attack, and about 40 anti-submarine and maritime reconnaissance aircraft. Main bomber types are Tu-26 'Backfire' and Tu-16 'Badger' armed principally with stand-off anti-ship missiles. There are also some 60 armed helicopters, most of seagoing types. The personnel of the Ukrainian Naval Aviation Force numbered (1994) about 7,500.

Air Force. The Ukraine has taken over more than 2,000 ex-Soviet aircraft, nearly 1,500 of them combat equipment. It is limited to 1,090 combat aircraft and 330 armed helicopters under the Conventional Forces in Europe agreement and will

have to dispose of some materiel. Equipment includes 190 MiG-29 and 60 Su-27 interceptors, several hundred MiG-23/27 and Su-17/20 fighter-bombers, 200 Su-24 strike aircraft, 24 Tu-95 and 10 Tu-160 strategic bombers and 30 Il-76 tankers. Support equipment includes 200 Il-76 transports and hundreds of armed Mi-24 and transport helicopters. Personnel (including Air Defence), 1994, 146,000.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. The Ukraine is a member of the UN and the NATO Partnership for Peace.

ECONOMY

Policy. Subsidies were removed and prices allowed to find their market level in Jan. 1992, but presidential decrees of Nov. 1993 brought back measures of price control, limitation of profits and hard currency restrictions. Privatization is overseen by the government-controlled State Property Fund. An economic state of emergency was declared in June 1993 and an Extraordinary Committee for the Management of the Economy was set up headed by the Prime Minister. Gross domestic product in current prices was 25,679,000m. rubles (116,724,000 *karbovantsky*) in 1993, 86% of the 1992 figure.

Budget. The budget for 1992-93 envisaged revenue of 441,300m. rubles and expenditure of 458,400m. rubles. 25% of expenditure was earmarked for subsidies to state enterprises, 16% for defence, 14.5% for welfare and 10% for rehabilitation and compensation following the Chernobyl nuclear disaster. Revenue included 52% from VAT and 25.6% from the taxation of enterprises.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *karbovanets* (UAK), although it is intended to replace this with a new unit of currency, the *hryvna*. There are notes of 1,000, 2,000, 5,000, 10,000, 20,000, 50,000 and 100,000 karbovanets. Inflation of consumer prices was 45,900% in 1993 (10,900% in 1992). In March 1995, £1 = 199,838 karbovanets; US\$1 = 122,992 karbovanets.

Banking and Finance. A National Bank was founded in March 1991. It operates under government control. Its *governor* is Viktor Yushchenko.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Power output was 227,000m. kwh in 1993. In 1993 there were 5 nuclear power stations producing 27% of output. The Chernobyl nuclear power station, which suffered an explosion in 1986, remained in operation after being scheduled for closure in 1993. There was a moratorium on constructing further nuclear installations until 1995.

Oil and Gas. In 1993 output of crude oil and gas concentrate was 4.2m. tonnes, and of natural gas 19,200m. cu. metres.

Minerals. Coal in the Donetsk field yielded, in 1988, 192m. tonnes—about 25% of the USSR production. Output in 1993, 116m. tonnes. Iron ore, 1990, 220m. tonnes.

The Ukraine also contains rich deposits of salt and various important chemicals.

In Northern Bukovina there are deposits of gypsum, oil, alabaster and brown coal.

Agriculture. The Ukraine contains rich agricultural land. It raises wheat, buckwheat, beet, sunflower, cotton, flax, tobacco, soya, hops, the rubber plant *kok-sagyz*, fruit and vegetables. The area under cultivation was 44.8m. ha in 1992. Agricultural production was valued at 38,500m. rubles in 1993 in constant 1983 prices (99% of the 1992 figure).

A presidential decree of Nov. 1994 authorizes state farm members to leave and receive a portion of land free of charge. The land may be resold.

Output (in 1m. tonnes) in 1993: Grain, 45.6; sugar-beet, 33.6; potatoes, 20.9; vegetables, 5.8; fruit and berries, 2.9; meat, 2.9; milk, 18.1; 11,766m. eggs.

On 1 Jan. 1993 there were 22.5m. cattle, 16.2m. pigs, 7.2m. sheep and goats.

Forestry. In 1991, 7.8m. cu. metres of timber were produced.

INDUSTRY. Combining coal from the Donets field with the iron-ore from the mines in Krivoi Rog has made possible the development of a large ferrous metallurgical industry. Industrial output was valued at 35,593,000m. rubles in 1993, 90% of the 1992 figure; there were 9,100 industrial enterprises.

Output, 1992, (in tonnes): Rolled ferrous metals, 29.6m.; mineral fertilizer, 2.9m.; synthetic fibre, 119,000; paper, 279,000; cement, 20,100; lathes, 30,500 units; motor cars, 177,000 units; tractors, 71,200 units.

Consumer goods and food industries are important. Output, 1992: Sugar, 3.6m. tonnes; milk products, 3.9m. tonnes; processed meats, 1.6m. tonnes; butter, 786,000 tonnes; fabrics, 926m. sq. metres; footwear, 140m. pairs; TV sets, 2.6m.; refrigerators and freezers, 0.84m.

Labour. In 1993, 29.3m. persons were of working age, of whom 23.6m. were in paid employment (67.6% in the state sector, in 1992, and 5% in the state sector). Average money wages were 35,156 rubles a month in 1993. In Jan. 1994, 83,900 persons (0.4% of the labour force) were registered as unemployed.

Trade Unions. There are 13 trade unions grouped in a Trades Union Federation (*Chair, Oleksandr Stoyan*).

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. In June 1994 total foreign debt was US\$6,000m.

Commerce. In 1993 exports were valued at US\$3,115.8m. and imports at US\$2,431m. Total trade between Ukraine and UK, 1993 (and 1994) (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling): Imports to UK, 12,462 (18,072); exports and re-exports from UK, 73,091 (86,284).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1990 there were 227,000 km of hard-surfaced motor roads. In 1992 492m. passengers and 735m. tonnes of freight were transported.

Railways. Total length was 23,631 km of 1,520 mm gauge in 1992, of which 8,415 km were electrified. In 1992 railways carried 723m. passengers and 737m. tonnes of freight.

Civil Aviation. The national carrier, Avialinie, operates with 17 ex-Polish Soviet-built aircraft. Airlines connect Kiev, Lviv, Chernivtsi and Odessa with Crimean and Caucasian spas, Kiev with Tbilisi, Odessa with Riga and Donetsk. SAS flies from Kiev to Copenhagen. In 1992, 6m. passengers and 0.1m. tonnes of freight were carried.

Inland Waterways. In 1992, 12m. passengers and 40.6m. tonnes of freight were carried.

Telecommunications. Broadcasting is administered by the government State Tele-radio Company of the Ukraine. The state-controlled Ukrainian Radio broadcasts 3 national and various regional programmes, a shared relay with Radio Moscow, and a foreign service (Ukrainian, English, German and Romanian). There were 4 independent stations in 1993. The state-controlled Ukrainian Television broadcasts on 2 channels (colour by SECAM).

Newspapers (1989). Out of 1,763 newspapers, 1,241 were in Ukrainian. Daily circulation of Ukrainian-language newspapers, 15.9m., other languages, 8.2m.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Religion. The main churches are the Orthodox and Roman Catholic. The Orthodox Church is split into 3 factions: the Ukrainian Orthodox Church, which owes obedience to the Russian Orthodox Church in Moscow, headed by Volodymyr, Patriarch of Kiev and All Rus-Ukraine; the Autocephalous Ukrainian Orthodox Church, which served émigrés and dissidents during the Soviet era, headed by Patriarch Mstyslav; and the Kiev Patriarchate Ukrainian Orthodox Church, headed by Metropolitan Filaret, which was unified with the Autocephalous Church in the period 1991–92.

The Uniate (Greek Catholic) Church, which practises the Orthodox rite but acknowledges the Pope of Rome, was banned in 1946 but re-legalized in 1991. Its head, Myroslav Lubachivsky (b. 1914) was made a patriarch by the Roman Catholic Pope in April 1991. The hierarchy was restored by the Pope's confirmation of 10 bishops in Jan. 1991. There is also an Autocephalous Orthodox Church of Ukraine (*Patriarch*, Vacant). There are also some 70,000 Reformed Protestants in the Transcarpathian region and a Jewish community in Kiev. There are Roman Catholics in Western Ukraine.

Education. In 1993–94 the number of pupils in 21,402 primary and secondary schools was 7.1m.; 156 higher educational establishments had 829,200 students, and 754 technical colleges, 680,700 students; 53% of eligible children were attending pre-school institutions.

An independent university, the reconstituted Mohyla Academy, opened in Kiev in Oct. 1991.

The Ukrainian Academy of Sciences was established in 1919; in 1989 it had 78 institutions with 17,256 scientific staff. There is an academy of building and architecture. Total scientific staff in all institutions was 219,300 in 1989.

Health. Doctors numbered 228,000 in Jan. 1994 and junior medical personnel, 602,000. There were 0.68m. beds in 3,900 hospitals.

Welfare. There were 11.1m. age pensioners in Jan. 1994 and 3.4m. other pensioners.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of the Ukraine in Great Britain (78 Kensington Park Rd., London W11 2PL)
Ambassador: Sergui Komissarenko.

Of Great Britain in the Ukraine (9 Desyatynna, 252025 Kiev)
Ambassador: S. N. P. Hemans, CMG, CVO.

Of the Ukraine in the USA (L Street, NW, Washington DC 20036)
Ambassador: Oleh Bilorus.

Of the USA in the Ukraine (10 Yuria Kotsyubinskoho, 252053 Kiev 53)
Ambassador: William Miller.

Of the Ukraine to the United Nations
Ambassador: Vacant.

Further Reading

- Koropecykj, I. S., *The Ukrainian Economy: Achievements, Problems, Challenges*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1993
 Kubiojovyc, V. (ed.) *Encyclopedia of Ukraine*, 4 vols. Toronto, 1984ff
 Kuzio, T. and Wilson, A., *Ukraine: Perestroika to Independence*. London, 1994
 Marples, D., *Ukraine under Perestroika: Ecology, Economics and the Workers' Revolt*. London, 1991
 Motyl, A. J., *Dilemmas of Independence: Ukraine after Totalitarianism*. New York, 1993
 Nahaylo, B., *Ukrainian Resurgence*. Farnborough, 1993
 Shuk, D. H. (ed.) *Encyclopedia of Ukraine*, 5 vols. Toronto Univ. Press, 1993
 Solchanyk, R., (ed.) *Ukraine: from Chernobyl to Sovereignty*. London, 1991
 Subtelny, O., *Ukraine: A History*. Toronto, 1989

CRIMEA

The Crimea is a peninsula extending southwards into the Black Sea with an area of 25,881 sq. km. Population (1991 estimate), 2,549,800 (Ethnic groups, Sept. 1993: Russians, 61.6%; Ukrainians, 23.6%; Tatars, 9.6%). The capital is Simferopol.

It was occupied by Tatars in 1239, conquered by Ottoman Turks in 1475 and retaken by Russia in 1783. In 1921 after the Communist revolution it became an autonomous republic, but was transformed into a province (*oblast*) of the Russian

Federation in 1945 after the deportation of the Tatar population in 1944 for alleged collaboration with the German invaders in the Second World War. It was transferred to the Ukraine in 1954 and became an autonomous republic in 1991. About half the surviving Tatar population of 0.4m. had returned from exile by mid-1992.

In April 1992 the Ukrainian government defined the Crimea as an autonomous part of the Ukraine, an economic free zone with full ownership of property on its territory and continental shelf.

There is a 94-member local parliament. At elections held in 2 rounds on 16 and 30 Jan. 1994 Yuri Meshkov was elected *President* for a 4-year term by 38.5% and 72% of votes cast against 5 opponents. The electorate was 1.8m.; turn-out was 75% in the first round.

Parliamentary elections were held on 27 March 1994. The Russia Bloc gained 54 seats, Kurultai (Tatars) 14, ind 21.

Parliament declared sovereignty on 20 May 1994 and voted to restore the 1992 constitution, but on 6 June delegations of the Ukrainian and Crimean parliaments signed a text recognizing the territorial integrity of the Ukraine.

BELORUSSIA

Respublika Belarus

Capital: Minsk

Population: 10.4m. (1994)

GNP per capita: US\$2,910 (1992)

HDI/world rank: 0.847/40 (1992)



HISTORY. The Belorussian Soviet Socialist Republic was set up on 1 Jan. 1919.

On 25 Aug. 1991, following the unsuccessful coup, the Supreme Soviet adopted a declaration of independence, and the republic was renamed the 'Republic of Belarus' in Sept. In Dec. it became a founder member of the CIS.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Belorussia is situated along the Western Dvina and Dnieper. It is bounded in the west by Poland, north by Latvia and Lithuania, east by Russia and south by the Ukraine. The area is 207,600 sq. km (80,134 sq. miles). The capital is Minsk (1.7m. population in 1994). Other important towns are Gomel, Vitebsk, Mogilev, Bobruisk, Grodno and Brest. On 2 Nov. 1939 western Belorussia was incorporated with an area of over 108,000 sq. km and a population of 4.8m. The 1989 census population was 10,151,806, of whom 77.9% were Belorussians, 13.2% Russians, 4.12% Poles, 2.9% Ukrainians and 1.1% Jews. Estimate, Jan. 1994, 10,367,000 (53% female; 68.2% urban).

Vital statistics rates, 1993 (per 1,000 population): Births, 11.4; deaths, 12.4; growth, 1; infant mortality (per 1,000 live births), 12.3.

Belorussia comprises 6 provinces. Areas and populations, Jan. 1991:

<i>Province</i>	<i>Area sq. km</i>	<i>Population 1991</i>	<i>Capital</i>	<i>Population 1991</i>
Brest	32,300	1,483,700	Brest	277,000
Gomel (Homel)	40,400	1,628,400	Gomel	503,300
Grodno (Hrodno)	25,000	1,188,700	Grodno	284,800
Minsk	40,800	3,256,000	Minsk	1,633,600
Mogilev (Mahilyov)	29,000	1,269,400	Mogilev	363,000
Vitebsk	40,100	1,434,200	Vitebsk	369,200

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Supreme Soviet elected on 4 March 1990 consists of 360 seats, 50 of which are filled by public organizations. In July 1990 it adopted a declaration of republican sovereignty by 230 votes to nil with 120 abstentions.

A new Constitution was adopted on 15 March 1994. It provides for a *President*

who must be a citizen of at least 35 years of age, have resided for 10 years in Belorussia and whose candidacy must be supported by the signatures of 70 deputies or 100,000 electors. Presidential elections were held on 23 June 1994. The electorate was 7.2m.; turn-out was 79%. Alyaksandr Lukashenka gained 45% of votes cast against 5 opponents, and was elected President at a run-off on 11 July 1994 by 80.1% of votes cast against 1 opponent. Turn-out was 69.9%.

President: Alyaksandr Lukashenka (b. 1955; sworn in 20 July 1994).

In Dec. 1994 the government comprised:

Prime Minister: Mikhail Chyrrhir (b. 1949).

Deputy Prime Ministers: Uladzimir Harkun; Viktor Hanchar; Mikhail Myasnikovych; Syarhei Ling. *Minister of Defence:* Anatol Kastenka. *Foreign Affairs:* Uladzimir Syanko. *Interior:* Yuri Zhakharanka. *Public Security:* Uladzimir Yahorau. *Social Security:* Volha Darhel. *Housing:* Barys Batura. *Transport:* Alyaksandr Lukashou. *Agriculture:* Vasil Lyavonaŭ. *Forestry:* Hryhori Navitsky.

National flag: 3 horizontal stripes of white, red and white.

National anthem: The music is that of the former Soviet anthem.

Local Government. Elections were held on 4 March 1990.

DEFENCE. Conscription is for 18 months. A treaty with Russia of April 1993 co-ordinates their military activities.

Army. In 1994 ground forces numbered 52,500 and were organized in Ministry of Defence troops comprising 2 motor rifle, 1 airborne division and 1 artillery division, 1 independent airborne brigade and 2 artillery and 2 multiple rocket launcher regiments; 1 rear defence division; 1 surface-to-surface missile, 1 anti-tank, 1 special forces and 2 surface-to-air missile brigades; and 3 corps (1 with 3 mechanized, 1 surface-to-surface missile and 1 surface-to-air missile brigade and 1 artillery and 1 multiple rocket launcher regiment; 1 with 1 mechanized, 1 surface-to-surface missile and 1 surface-to-air missile brigade and 1 artillery and 1 multiple rocket launcher regiment; and 1 non-combatant). Equipment includes 3,108 main battle tanks (79 T-54, 639 T-55, 291 T-62, 299 T-64, 8 T-80 and 1,800 T-72), 419 medium-range launchers, 60 surface-to-surface and 350 surface-to-air missiles.

Air Force. The Air Force operates 2 interceptor regiments with MiG-23/25/29s, 3 strike regiments equipped with MiG-27, Su-17/24/25 aircraft and 1 reconnaissance regiment with MiG-25s and Su-24s. Helicopter assets are divided among 4 regiments with 300 machines, and 1 transport regiment has over 40 aircraft. Personnel, 1994, 15,800.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Belorussia is a member of the UN and the NATO Partnership for Peace.

ECONOMY

Policy. Subsidies were removed in Jan. 1992 but under a reform programme of Jan. 1993 53% of retail prices were state-controlled. An economic programme for 1994 limited credit, linked the National Bank's base rate to inflation and abolished subsidies on dairy products and bread. Some 50% of state enterprises were scheduled for privatization under a scheme initiated in April 1994. GDP was valued at 12,619,000m. rubles in 1993, 91% of the 1992 figure.

Budget. Budget income in 1992 was 296,000m. rubles; expenditure was 314,100m. rubles.

Currency. The ruble was retained under an agreement of Sept. 1993 and a treaty with Russia on monetary union of April 1994. Foreign currencies ceased to be legal tender in Oct. 1994. In March 1995, £1 = 18,960 rubles; US\$1 = 11,669 rubles.

Banking and Finance. The central bank is the National Bank (*Governor*, Stanislaw Bahdankevich).

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Output was 33,300 kwh in 1993.

Oil and Gas. In 1993, 2m. tonnes of crude oil (including gas concentrate) and 300m. cu. metres of natural gas were produced.

Minerals. Particular attention has been paid to the development of the peat industry with a view to making Belorussia as far as possible self-supporting in fuel. There are over 6,500 peat deposits. In 1988, 2.3m. tonnes of peat briquettes were produced. There are rich deposits of rock salt.

Agriculture. Belorussia is hilly, with a general slope towards the south. It contains large tracts of marsh land, particularly to the south-west.

Agriculturally, it may be divided into 3 main sections—Northern: Growing flax, fodder, grasses and breeding cattle for meat and dairy produce; Central: Potato growing and pig breeding; Southern: Good natural pasture land, hemp cultivation and cattle breeding for meat and dairy produce. Agricultural output was valued at 10,500m. rubles (in constant 1983 prices) in 1993, 102% of its 1992 value.

Output of main agricultural products (in 1m. tonnes) in 1993: Grain, 7.5; meat and fats, 0.8; milk, 5.6; potatoes, 11.6; vegetables, 1; sugar-beet, 1.6; and 3,505m. eggs. In Jan. 1993 there were 6.2m. cattle, 4.3m. pigs and 0.4m. sheep and goats.

Since 1991 individuals may own land and pass it to their heirs, but not sell it. The area under cultivation was 12.1m. ha in 1992, of which the private subsidiary sector accounted for 0.9m. ha. There were 2,400 farms. The private and commercial sectors accounted for 38% of the value of agricultural output in 1993 (particularly potatoes and vegetables).

Forestry. There are valuable forests of oak, elm, maple and white beech. 5.8m. cu. metres of timber were produced in 1991.

INDUSTRY. Industrial production was valued at 16,287,000m. rubles in current prices in 1993, or 90% of the 1992 figure. There are food-processing, chemical, textile, artificial silk, flax-spinning, motor vehicle, leather, machine-tool and agricultural machinery industries. Output in 1993 (in tonnes): Rolled ferrous metals, 0.6m.; mineral fertilizers, 2.5m.; paper, 58,800; cement, 1.9m.; milk products, 1.4m.; artificial fabrics, 293,000; fabrics, 333m. cu. metres; footwear, 32.2m. pairs; 10,000 lathes; 30,800 lorries; 82,400 tractors; 609,000 TV sets; 738,000 refrigerators and freezers.

Labour. In 1993 the population of working age was 6m., of whom 4.76m. were employed, 69.2% in the state sector and 17.2% in co-operatives. In Jan. 1994 there were 66,200 registered unemployed, 1.4% of the labour force, of whom 34,500 were receiving benefits. The average monthly pay in 1993 was 60,859 rubles.

Trade Unions. Trade unions are grouped in the Federation of Trade Unions of Belorussia.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS

Commerce. In 1993 imports were valued at US\$747.2m. and exports at US\$715.2m.

Total trade between Belorussia and the UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1993	1994
Imports to UK	4,105	12,035
Exports and re-exports from UK	10,506	11,097

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1990 there were 92,200 km of motor roads (60,900 km hard-surfaced). In 1992, 1,979m. passengers and 303.6m. tonnes of freight were carried.

Railways. In 1992 there were 5,488 km of 1,520 mm gauge railways (873 km electrified). In 1993, 201m. passengers and 133m. tonnes of freight were carried.

Inland Waterways. In 1992, 0.3m. passengers and 13.1m. tonnes of freight were carried.

Telecommunications. The government-controlled Belorussian Radio broadcasts 2 national programmes and various regional programmes, a foreign service (Belorussian, German) and a shared relay with Radio Moscow. Belorussian Television broadcasts on 1 channel (colour by SECAM).

Newspapers (1989). Of 220 newspapers published 131 were in Belorussian. Daily circulation of Belorussian-language newspapers, 1.8m., other languages, 3.6m.

RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Religion. The Orthodox is the largest church. There is a Roman Catholic archdiocese of Minsk and Mogilev, and 5 dioceses embracing 455 parishes.

Education. In 1993–94 there were 175,400 students in 33 institutions of higher education and 129,200 students in 148 technical colleges. There were (Jan. 1990) 44,100 scientific personnel in 178 institutions. The Belorussian Academy of Sciences controlled 32 institutions with 5,923 scientific staff. The number of children in 5,187 primary and secondary schools was 1.5m. in 1993–94. 61% of eligible children attended pre-school institutions in Jan. 1992.

Health. In Jan. 1994 there were 43,000 doctors and 112,600 junior medical staff, and 868 hospitals with 131,000 beds.

Welfare. In Jan. 1994 there were 1,987,000 age, and 0.6m. other pensioners.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Belorussia in Great Britain (1 St. Stephens Cres., London W2 5QT)
Chargé d'Affaires: Oleh Yakavitsky.

Of Great Britain in Belorussia (26 ul. Sakharova, Minsk 220034)
Ambassador: John Everard.

Of Belorussia in the USA (1511 K Street NW, Washington, D.C., 20005)
Chargé d'Affaires: Serguei Martynov.

Of the USA in Belorussia (46 Starovilenskaya, Minsk)
Ambassador: Kenneth S. Yalowitz.

Of Belorussia to the United Nations
Ambassador: Alyaksandr Sychoŭ.

Further Reading

Zaprudnik, J., *Belarus at the Crossroads in History*. Boulder (CO), 1993

ARMENIA

Haikakan Hanrapetoutioun
(Republic of Armenia)

Capital: Yerevan
Population: 3.7m. (1994)
GNP per capita: US\$780 (1992)
HDI/world rank: 0.801/53 (1992)



HISTORY. On 29 Nov. 1920 Armenia was proclaimed a Soviet Socialist Republic. The Armenian Soviet Government, with the Russian Soviet Government, was a party to the Treaty of Kars (March 1921), which confirmed the Turkish possession of the former Government of Kars and of the Surmali District of the Government of Yerevan. From 1922 to 1936 it formed part of the Transcaucasian Soviet Federal Socialist Republic. In 1936 Armenia was proclaimed a constituent republic of the USSR. In Dec. 1991 it became a member of the CIS.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Armenia covers an area of 29,800 sq. km (11,490 sq. miles). It is bounded in the north by Georgia, in the east by Azerbaijan and in the south and west by Turkey and Iran. The 1989 census population was 3,304,776, of whom Armenians accounted for 93.3%, Azerbaijanis 2.6%, Kurds 1.7% and Russians, 1.6%. Estimate, Jan. 1994, 3,745,000 (51.5% female; 68.1% urban).

Vital statistics rates, 1993 (per 1,000 population): Births, 16.1; deaths, 7.3; growth, 8.8; infant mortality (per 1,000 live births), 18.5.

The capital is Yerevan (1.2m. population in 1994). Other large towns are Kumairi (formerly Leninakan) (0.12m.) and Kirovakan (159,000).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A new Constitution was adopted in April 1978. The Supreme Soviet has 259 seats. Elections took place on 20 May 1990. The Supreme Soviet adopted a declaration of sovereignty in Aug. 1990, voted to unite Armenia with Nagorno-Karabakh and renamed Armenia the 'Republic of Armenia'. A popular vote in Sept. 1991 resulted in a 99% majority support for a fully independent status.

On 16 Oct. 1991 Ter-Petrosyan was elected the republic's first President in a popular ballot by 83% of votes cast against 5 opponents. Turn-out was 73%.

President: Levon Ter-Petrosyan (b. 1945; Armenian National Movement).

Vice-President: Gagik Arutyunyan.

In Sept. 1994 the government comprised:

Prime Minister: Grant Bagratyan (b. 1958).

Deputy Prime Minister: Vigen Chitechyan. *Foreign:* Vahan Papazyan. *Interior:* Vano Siradegyan. *Defence:* Serzh Sarkisyan. *Justice:* Vage Strepanyan. *Higher Education and Science:* Vardkes Gnuni. *Health:* Ara Babloyan. *Culture:* Akop Akopyan. *Light Industry:* Rudolf Teymurazan. *Material Resources:* Vagan Melkonyan. *Environmental Protection:* Karine Danielyan. *Industry:* Ashot Safaryan. *Education:* Gaik Kazaryan. *Food:* David Zadoyan. *Communications:* Grigor Pokhpatyan. *Agriculture:* Ashot Voskahyan. *Construction:* Felix Pirumiyani. *Commerce:* Tigran Grigoryan. *Transport:* Genrikh Kochinyan. *Labour:* Ashot Yesayan. *Finance:* Levon Barhudaryan. *The Economy:* Armen Egiazaran. *Engineering and Fuel:* Miron Shishmanian. *Procurator-General:* Artavazd Gevorkyan.

The *Speaker* is Babken Ararktsyan.

National flag: 3 horizontal stripes of red, blue and orange.

National anthem: 'Mer Hayrenik azat, ankakh' ('Land of our fathers, free and independent'); words by M. Nalbandyan, tune by B. Kanachyan.

DEFENCE. There is conscription for 18 months.

Army. The Army is organized in 5 motor rifle and 1 artillery brigade; 2 independent motor rifle, 1 artillery, 1 multiple rocket launcher and 1 anti-tank regiment; and 1 tank training and 1 independent helicopter squadron. Equipment includes 120 T-72 main battle tanks. Personnel, 1995, about 32,700.

The Army operates 6 combat aircraft.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Armenia is a member of the UN and the NATO Partnership for Peace.

ECONOMY

Policy. GDP was valued at 779,600m. rubles in current prices in 1993, 85.2% of the 1992 figure.

Budget. Budgetary income in 1993 was 312,200m. rubles; expenditure was 321,800m. rubles.

Currency. In Nov. 1993 a new currency unit, the *dram* of 100 *humma*, was introduced to replace the ruble. There are notes of 1, 2, 5, 10, 25, 50, 100, 200 and 500 drams. In March 1995, £1 = 654.74 drams; US\$1 = 402.96 drams.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Output of electricity in 1993 was 6,300m. kwh.

Minerals. Armenia contains large deposits of copper, zinc, aluminium, molybdenum and other metals. It is also rich in marble, granite and other building materials.

Agriculture. The chief agricultural area is the valley of the Arax and the area round Yerevan. Here there are considerable cotton plantations as well as orchards and vineyards. Sub-tropical plants, such as almonds and figs, are also grown. Olive groves and pomegranate plantations occupy large areas; experiments are being made to naturalize cork oak. In the mountainous areas the chief pursuit is livestock raising. Land under cultivation in 1992, 1.7m. ha, of which 70,000 ha was private subsidiary agriculture and 310,400 ha were accounted for by commercial farming, in 238,300 farms. Private and commercial agriculture accounted for 96% of the value of agricultural output; this was valued at 900m. rubles (in constant 1983 prices) in 1993, 95% of the 1992 figure.

Output of main agricultural products (in 1,000 tonnes) in 1993: Grain, 314; potatoes, 372; vegetables, 376; fruit and berries, 48; meat, 59; milk, 395; and 188m. eggs. Livestock in Jan. 1993 included 0.5m. cattle, 0.1m. pigs and 0.9m. sheep and goats.

INDUSTRY. Among the chief industries are the chemical, producing chiefly synthetic rubber and fertilizers, and the extraction and processing of building materials such as cement, pumice-stone, tuffs, marble, volcanic basalt and fire-proof clay, ginning- and textile-mills, carpet weaving, food, including wine-making, fruit, meat-canning and creameries. Machine-tool and electrical engineering works have also been established. Industrial production in 1993 was valued at 477,000m. rubles, 88.9% of the 1992 figure.

Output in 1993 (in tonnes): Paper, 0.8m.; cement, 0.2m.; milk products, 9,900; processed meats, 800; fabrics, 7.4m. sq. metres; footwear, 3.3m. pairs; 1,600 lathes; 1,200 lorries; 200 washing machines.

Labour. In 1993 the population of working age was 2.1m., of whom 1.53m. were employed, 67.2% (in 1991) in the state sector, 20.2% in the private sector and 11.8 in the co-operative sector. In Jan. 1994 there were 102,600 registered unemployed (6% of the labour force), of whom 33,100 were receiving benefits. The average monthly income in 1993 was 12,600 rubles.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS

Commerce. In 1993 imports were valued at US\$84.5m. and exports at US\$29.4m.

Total trade of Armenia with UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1993	1994
Imports to UK	18	27
Exports and re-exports from UK	5,346	4,371

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were 10,200 km (9,500 km with hard surface) of motor roads in 1990. In 1992, 174.5m. passengers and 13.8m. tonnes of freight were carried.

Railways. Total length in 1992 was 830 km of 1,520 mm gauge (590 km electrified). In 1992, 1.3m. passengers and 2.6m. tonnes of freight were carried.

Civil Aviation. In 1992 air transport carried 0.9m. passengers and 19,300 tonnes of freight.

Telecommunications. The government-controlled Armenian Radio broadcasts 2 national programmes and relays of Radio Moscow and Voice of America, and a foreign service, Radio Yerevan (Armenian, English, French, Spanish, Arabic, Kurdish, Russian). Television broadcasting is by the state-controlled Armenian Television (colour by SECAM).

Newspapers. In 1993 there were about 60 newspapers.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Religion. The Christian church of Armenia is headed by its Catholicos whose seat is at Etchmiadzin, and who is head of all the Armenian (Gregorian) communities throughout the world. In 1995 it numbered 7m. adherents (4m. in diaspora). There is an Armenian Orthodox Academy and a seminary.

Education. In 1993–94 there were 598,000 pupils in 1,374 primary and secondary schools; 69 technical colleges with 19,500 students; 14 higher educational institutions with 46,500 students. Yerevan houses the Armenian Academy of Sciences, 43 scientific institutes, a medical institute and other technical colleges, and a state university. In Jan. 1989, 33 institutions with 3,330 scientific staff were under the Academy of Sciences; scientific workers in 101 institutions totalled 21,800.

In Jan. 1992, 32% of eligible children attended pre-school institutions.

Health. In Jan. 1994 there were some 14,000 doctors, 36,200 junior medical personnel and 183 hospitals with 31,000 beds.

Welfare. In Jan. 1994 there were 0.5m. age pensioners and 0.2m. other pensioners.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Armenia in Great Britain (25 Cheniston Gdns, London W8 6TG)
Ambassador: Dr Armen Sarkissian.

Of Great Britain in Armenia
Ambassador: Sir Brian Fall, KCMG (resides in Moscow).

Of Armenia in the USA (122 C St., NW, Washington DC 20001)
Ambassador: Rouben Shugarian.

Of the USA in Armenia (18 Gen. Bagramian, Yerevan)
Ambassador: Harry J. Gilmore.

Of Armenia to the United Nations
Ambassador: Alexander Arzoumanian.

Further Reading

- Brook, S., *Claws of the Crab: Georgia and Armenia in Crisis*. London, 1992
Lang, D.M., *Armenia: Cradle of Civilization*. London, 1978.—*The Armenians: a People in Exile*. London, 1981
Nersessian, V. N., *Armenia*. [Bibliography]. Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1993
Walker, C. J., *Armenia*. 2nd ed. London, 1990

AZERBAIJAN

Azarbaijchan Respublikasy

Capital: Baku
Population: 7.5m. (1994)
GNP per capita: US\$870 (1992)
HDI/world rank: 0.730/71 (1992)



HISTORY. The 'Mussavat' (Nationalist) party, which dominated the National Council or Constituent Assembly of the Tatars, declared the independence of Azerbaijan on 28 May 1918, with a capital, first at Ganja (Elizavetpol) and later at Baku. On 28 April 1920 Azerbaijan was proclaimed a Soviet Socialist Republic. From 1922, with Georgia and Armenia it formed the Transcaucasian Soviet Federal Socialist Republic. In 1936 it assumed the status of one of the Union Republics of the USSR. In 1990 it adopted a

declaration of republican sovereignty, and in Aug. 1991 declared itself formally independent; this was approved by 99.6% of votes at a referendum in Jan. 1992. It

announced its intention of joining the CIS in Dec. 1991 but a parliamentary resolution of Oct. 1992 declined to confirm its adhesion. Under the presidency of Gaidar Aliev, parliament ratified its adhesion on 20 Sept. 1993 by 31 votes to 13 with 1 abstention.

Nagorno-Karabakh was largely occupied by Armenian forces in 1993. A ceasefire was signed on 18 Feb. 1994 under Russian auspices by representatives of Armenia, Azerbaijan and Nagorno-Karabakh.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Azerbaijan is bounded in the west by Armenia, in the north by Georgia and the Russian Federation (Dagestan), in the east by the Caspian sea and in the south by Iran. Its area is 86,600 sq. km (33,430 sq. miles), and it includes the Nakhichevan Autonomous Republic and the largely Armenian-inhabited Nagorno-Karabakh Autonomous Region.

The 1989 census population was 7,021,178, of whom 82.7% were Azerbaijanis, 5.6% Russians, 5.6% Armenians and 2.4% Lezgins. Estimate, Jan. 1994, 7,457,000 (51% female; 53.4% urban). Chief cities: Baku (1993 population, 1.1m.), Gyanda and Sumgait.

Vital statistics rates, 1993 (per 1,000 population): Births, 23.3; deaths, 7.1; growth, 16.2; infant mortality (per 1,000 live births), 25.5 in 1992.

The official language is Azeri. It has been decided to replace the Cyrillic with the Latin alphabet.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Presidential elections were held on 7 June 1992. Turn-out was 75%. Abulfaz Elchibey was elected by 59% of votes cast against a single opponent, but went into exile after an armed uprising in July 1993, when Gaidar Aliev became acting president. At elections on 3 Oct. 1993 Aliev was elected *President* against 2 opponents with 98.8% of votes cast.

Parliament is the 50-member *Melli-Majlis*.

President: Gaidar Aliev (b. 1924; sworn in 10 Oct. 1993).

In Oct. 1994 the government comprised:

Prime Minister: Vacant.

Deputy Prime Ministers: Abbas Abbasov; Asker Mamedov; Elchin Efendiev; Samed Sadyhov. *Foreign Affairs:* Hasan Hasanov. *Interior:* Vagif Novrusov. *Housing and Communal Services:* Suddedin Abdullaev. *Culture:* Byul-Byul Polad. *Material Resources:* Faruh Zeinalov. *Land Improvement and Water Conservancy:* Salekh Gadzhiev. *Local Industry:* Agabba Abdullaev. *Education:* Lidiya Rasulova. *National Security:* Nariman Imanov. *Defence:* Mamedrafi Mamedov. *Information:* Kabir Rustamhanly. *Communications:* Sirus Abbasbeily. *Agriculture and Food:* Muzamil Abdullaev. *Commerce:* Rizvan Huseinov. *The Economy:* Samed Sadyhov. *Justice:* Ilyas Ismailov. *Procurator-General:* Ali Omarov.

National flag: 3 horizontal stripes of blue, red and green, with a white crescent and 8-pointed star in the centre of the red stripe.

National anthem: 'Azerbaijan! Azerbaijan!'; words by A. Javady, tune by U. Hajebayev.

DEFENCE. Conscription is for 17 months.

Army. The Army is organized in 1 tank, 10 motor rifle, 1 air assault, 2 motor rifle training and 2 artillery brigades; and 3 motor rifle, 2 mountain infantry and 1 anti-tank regiment. Equipment includes 279 T-55 and T-72 main battle tanks. Personnel, 1995, 49,000. There is also a paramilitary Ministry of the Interior militia of about 20,000.

Navy. The former Soviet Caspian Sea base at Baku and part of the Soviet flotilla has been taken over. The Azeri flotilla, numbering 3,000 in 1994, operates 16 miscellaneous vessels, including 1 small frigate, 1 missile craft, 6 fast patrol craft and 4 small amphibious vessels.

Air Force. In 1994 there were 48 combat aircraft, including 7 MiG-21s, 28 MiG-25s, 2 Su-17s, 9 Su-24s and 1 Su-25. Personnel, 2,000.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Azerbaijan is a member of the UN and the NATO Partnership for Peace.

ECONOMY

Performance. GDP was valued in 1993 at 1,517,900m. rubles at current prices; in 1992, 250,800m. rubles.

Currency. The *manat* replaced the ruble in Jan. 1994. There are notes of 1, 2, 5, 10, 50, 100, 250, 500 and 1,000 manat. In March 1995, £1 = 7,096 manat; US\$1 = 4,367 manat.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Output was 19,000m. kwh in 1993.

Oil and Gas. The most important industry is crude oil extraction; production (including gas concentrate) was 11.1m. tonnes in 1992. Natural gas, 7,900m. cu. metres.

Minerals. The republic is rich in natural resources: Iron, aluminium, copper, lead, zinc, precious metals, sulphur pyrites, limestone and salt. In 1991, 1.6m. tonnes of iron ore were produced.

Agriculture. The chief agricultural products are grain, cotton, rice, grapes, fruit, vegetables, tobacco and silk. The Mexican rubber plant *grayule* has been acclimatized. A new kind of high-yielding winter wheat has been produced for use in mountainous parts of the republic. Agricultural production was valued at 2,200m. rubles (in constant 1983 prices) in 1993, 83% of its 1992 level.

Livestock on 1 Jan. 1993: Cattle, 1.7m.; pigs, 0.1m.; sheep and goats, 4.9m.

Output of main agricultural products (in 1m. tonnes) in 1993: Grain, 1.1; cotton, 0.3; potatoes, 0.2; vegetables, 0.5; fruit and berries, 0.3; meat, 0.09; milk, 0.8; and 660m. eggs.

INDUSTRY. There are iron and steel, aluminium, copper, chemical, cement, building materials, food, timber, synthetic rubber, salt, textiles and fishing industries. Output was valued at 1,118,000m. rubles in current prices in 1993, 93.2% of the 1992 figure. Output, 1993 (in tonnes): Rolled ferrous metals, 0.2m.; mineral fertilizers, 30,000; cement, 0.6m.; processed meat, 17,700; milk products, 48,000; fabrics, 116m. sq. metres; footwear, 4m. pairs; 200 lathes; 90 lorries; 8,700 TV sets; 229,000 refrigerators and freezers.

Labour. In 1993 the population of working age was 4.1m. of whom 2.7m. were employed, 67.5% in the state sector and 17.2% in co-operatives (in 1991). There were 19,500 registered unemployed in Jan. 1994 (0.7% of the labour force), of whom 4,400 were receiving benefits. The average monthly salary in 1993 was 21,100 rubles.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS

Commerce. In 1993 imports were valued at US\$241m. and exports at US\$350.9m.

Total trade between Azerbaijan and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1993	1994
Imports to UK	823	1,517
Exports and re-exports from UK	2,965	5,803

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were 30,400 km of motor roads (28,600 km hard-surfaced) in 1990. 557.4m. passengers and 51.5m. tonnes of freight were carried in 1992.

Railways. Total length was 2,125 km in 1993. In 1993, 9.8m. passengers and 25m. tonnes of freight were carried.

Civil Aviation. There is an international airport at Baku. The national carrier is Azerbaijani Airlines, which operates flights to Istanbul and other Turkish cities. In 1992, 1.7m. passengers and 15,000 tonnes of freight were carried.

Telecommunications. The government-controlled Azerbaijan Radio broadcasts 2 national and 1 regional programme, a relay of Radio Moscow and a foreign service, Radio Baku (Azeri, Arabic, Iranian and Turkish).

Newspapers (1989). There were 158 newspapers, 133 in the Azerbaijani language (circulation 3.3m.), other languages, (circulation 469,000).

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Religion. In 1993 the population was 62% Shia Moslem and 26% Sunni Moslem, the balance being mainly Orthodox Christian.

Education. In 1993-94 there were 1.4m. pupils in 4,332 primary and secondary schools and 18% of eligible children attended pre-school institutions. There were 77 technical colleges with (1992-93) 46,900 students, and 18 higher educational institutions, including a state university at Baku, with 99,600 students (including correspondence students). The Azerbaijan Academy of Sciences, founded in 1945, has 30 research institutions.

Health. In 1993 there were 30,000 doctors, 69,900 junior medical personnel and 749 hospitals with 73,000 beds.

Welfare. In Jan. 1994 there were 0.71m. age pensioners and 0.39m. other pensioners.

NAKHICHEVAN

Area, 5,500 sq. km (2,120 sq. miles), population (Jan. 1994), 315,000. Capital, Nakhichevan (66,800). This territory, on the borders of Turkey and Iran, forms part of Azerbaijan although separated from it by the territory of Armenia. Its population, in 1989 was 95.9% Azerbaijani. It was annexed by Russia in 1828. In June 1923 it was constituted as an Autonomous Region within Azerbaijan. On 9 Feb. 1924 it was elevated to the status of Autonomous Republic. Its Supreme Soviet, elected 24 Feb. 1985, has 110 members including 52 women.

There are silk, clothing, cotton, canning, meat-packing and other factories. Nearly 70% of the people are engaged in agriculture, of which the main branches are cotton and tobacco growing. Fruit and grapes are also produced. There are 35 collective and 37 state farms. Crop area 37,400 ha.

In 1989-90 there were 219 primary and secondary schools with 60,200 pupils, and 2,200 students in higher educational institutions.

In Jan. 1990 there were 381 doctors and 2,445 junior medical personnel.

NAGORNO-KARABAKH

Area, 4,400 sq. km (1,700 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1990), 192,400. Capital, Stepanakert (33,000). Populated by Armenians (76.9% at the 1989 census) and Azerbaijanis (21.5%) and a separate khanate in the 18th century, it was established on 7 July 1923 as an Autonomous Region within Azerbaijan.

President: A. Mkrtchan (elected 1992).

Main industries are silk, wine, dairying and building materials. Crop area is 67,200 ha; cotton, grapes and winter wheat are grown. There are 33 collective and 38 state farms.

In 1989–90 34,200 pupils were studying in primary and secondary schools, 2,400 in colleges and 2,100 in higher educational institutions. In Jan. 1983 there were 523 doctors and 1,800 hospital beds.

In Feb. 1988 the republican Supreme Soviet voted to assume Armenian rather than Azerbaijani sovereignty, and the area was placed under a 'special form of administration' subordinate to the USSR government in 1989. In Sept. 1991 the regional Soviet and the Shaumyan district Soviet jointly declared a Nagorno-Karabakh republic, which declared itself independent with a 99.9% popular vote in Dec. 1991. The autonomous status of the region was meanwhile abolished by the Azerbaijan Supreme Soviet in Nov. 1991, and the capital renamed Khankendi. A presidential decree of Jan. 1992 placed the region under direct rule. Azeri-Armenian fighting for possession of the region culminated in its occupation by Armenia in 1993, despite attempts at international mediation.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Azerbaijan in Great Britain (19 Old Court Place, London, W8 4PL)

Ambassador: Mahmud Mamev-Kuliyev.

Of Great Britain in Azerbaijan

Ambassador: Thomas Young ('The Old Intourist Hotel', Baku).

Of Azerbaijan in the USA

Chargé d'Affaires: Hafiz Pashayev.

Of the USA in Azerbaijan (83 Azadliq Prospekt, Baku)

Ambassador: Richard D. Kauzlarich.

Of Azerbaijan to the United Nations

Ambassador: Vacant.

GEORGIA

Sakartvelos Respublika

(Republic of Georgia)

Capital: Tbilisi

Population: 5.46m. (1990)

GNP per capita: US\$850 (1992)

HDI/world rank: 0.747/66 (1992)



HISTORY. The independent Georgian Social Democratic Republic was declared on 26 May 1918 by the National Council, elected by the National Assembly of Georgia on 22 Nov. 1917, and was recognized by the RSFSR on 7 May 1920. On 12 Feb. 1921 a rising broke out in Mingrelia, Abkhazia and Adjara, and Soviet troops invaded the country, which, on 25 Feb. 1921, was proclaimed the Georgian Soviet Socialist Republic. On 15 Dec. 1922 Georgia was merged with Armenia and Azerbaijan to form the Transcaucasian Soviet Federal Socialist Republic. In 1936 the Georgian Soviet Socialist Republic became one of the constituent republics of the USSR. Following nationalist successes at elections in Oct. 1990, the Supreme Soviet resolved in Nov. 1990 to begin a transition to full independence and on 9 April 1991, following a 98.9% popular vote in favour, unanimously declared the republic an independent state based on the treaty of independence of May 1918.

Following an armed insurrection the president elected in May 1991, Zviad Gamsakhurdia, was deposed on 6 Jan. 1992 and a military council took control. After elections in which he gained 95% of votes cast, Eduard Shevardnadze became *de facto* head of state in Oct. 1992.

On 22 Oct. 1993 Georgia joined the CIS by decree of the head of state, Eduard Shevardnadze; parliament ratified this on 1 March 1994.

Fighting between government forces and Abkhazian separatists continued into

1993, and Sukhumi fell to the latter on 27 Sept. Supporters of the deposed president Gamsakhurdia were also in intermittent armed conflict with the government, mainly in Mingrelia, but these suffered heavy defeats once Russian support became available after Georgia joined the CIS.

On 15 May 1994 Georgian and Abkhazian delegates under Russian auspices signed an agreement on a ceasefire and deployment of a peacekeeping force.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Georgia is bounded in the west by the Black Sea and south by Turkey, Armenia and Azerbaijan. Area, 69,700 sq. km (26,900 sq. miles). Its population on 1 Jan. 1990 was 5,456,000. The capital is Tbilisi (1991 population estimate, 1,283,000). Other important towns are Kutaisi (235,000), Rustavi (159,000), Batumi (136,000), Sukhumi (121,000), Poti (54,000), Gori (59,000).

Georgians accounted for 70.1% of the 1989 census population of 5,400,841; others included 8.1% Armenians, 6.3% Russians, 5.7% Azerbaijanis, 3% Ossetians, 1.9% Greeks, 1.8% Abkhazians and 1% Ukrainians. Georgia includes Abkhazia, Adjara and South Ossetia. The latter's administrative autonomy was abolished by the Georgian Supreme Soviet on 11 Dec. 1990.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The 234-member parliament is elected by a system combining single-member districts with proportional representation based on party lists. At the elections of Nov. 1990 the 7-party coalition Round Table-Free Georgia won 155 seats with 62% of the votes cast. In elections to the Presidency in May 1991 Zviad Gamsakhurdia secured 86.5% of the poll on an 83.4% turnout. After his deposition, Eduard Shevardnadze (b. 1932) became Chairman of the State Council. On 11 Oct. 1992, in further parliamentary elections, he was returned as Speaker of the Supreme Soviet (and *de facto* head of state) with 95% of votes cast. Turn-out was 86%.

In Sept. 1994 the government comprised:

Prime Minister: Otar Patsatsia.

Deputy Prime Ministers: Zurab Kervalishvili; Avtandil Margiani; Tamas Nadareishvili; Irakli Menagharishvili; Temur Basilia; Amiran Kadagishvili; Nikoloz Lekishvili. *Interior:* Shota Kviraga. *Defence:* Lt.-Gen. Vardiko Nadibaidze. *National Security:* Igor Giorgadze. *Foreign:* Aleksander Chikvaide. *Agriculture and Food:* Giorgi Kvetsitadze. *Communications:* Pridon Injia. *State Property:* Avtandil Silagadze. *Culture:* Davit Maghradze. *Economic Reform:* Mikhail Jibuti. *Education:* Tamaz Kvachantiradze. *Environment:* Shota Adamia. *Finance:* Davit Iakobidze. *Health:* Avtandil Jorbenadze. *Industry:* Vladimer Kereselidze. *Justice:* Tedo Ninidze. *Labour and Social Security:* Vazha Gujabidze. *Commerce and Supply:* Murtaz Zankaliani.

National flag: Dark red, with a canton divided black over white.

National anthem: 'Dideba zetsit kurtheuls' ('Praise be to the Heavenly Bestower of Blessings'); words anonymous, tune by K. Potkhverashvili.

Local Government. Local administration was reorganized in Jan. 1991 into prefectures headed by prefects who report to the central government. Prefects may serve a maximum of two 4-year terms. Villages are administered by councils.

DEFENCE. Conscription is for 2 years. An 8-member *Defence Council* headed by Eduard Shevardnadze was set up in Oct. 1992.

Army. Forces of 20,000 are planned. Equipment includes 50 T-55 and T-72 main battle tanks.

Navy. Former Soviet facilities at Poti have been taken over. 2 small frigates and some 12 patrol vessels based there were believed transferred in 1994.

Air Force. In 1993 the status of aviation units was unclear, but Su-25 fighter-bombers and Mi-24 armed helicopters were reported in use. Personnel, 1994, 200.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Georgia is a member of the UN and the NATO Partnership for Peace.

ECONOMY

Budget. (in 1m. rubles). Budget estimates, 1988, 3,360; 1989 (plan), 4,067.

Currency. In April 1993 coupons were introduced alongside the *ruble*, pending the introduction of a Georgian unit, the *lari*. The ruble ceased to be legal tender in Aug. 1994. No meaningful exchange rates were available in March 1995.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Georgia's fast flowing rivers form an abundant source of energy. The hydro-electric station at Tbilisi has an installed capacity of 1m. kw. Power output in 1990 was 14,200m. kwh.

Minerals. Manganese deposits are calculated at 250m. tonnes. Other important minerals are coal, baryta, fire-resisting and other clays, diatomite shale, agate, marble, alabaster, iron and other ores, building stone, arsenic, molybdenum, tungsten and mercury. In 1941 a goldfield was discovered. Output of coal in 1988 was 1.4m. tonnes.

Agriculture. There are 3 main agricultural areas: (1) The moist subtropical area along the Black Sea Coast, where tea, citrus fruits, the tung tree, eucalyptus, bamboo and tobacco are grown; (2) Imeretia where the chief cultures are grapes and silk, and (3) Kakhetia, along the Alazani River, famed for its orchards and wines. Land under cultivation was 4.6m. ha in 1986.

Output of main agricultural products (in 1,000 tonnes) in 1989: Grain, 500; tea leaf, 496; citrus fruit, 94; sugar-beet, 39; potatoes, 332; vegetables, 515; grapes, 514; meat, 179; milk, 712; eggs, 861m.; wool, 6.4.

On 1 Jan. 1986 there were 719 collective farms working over 66% of all agricultural land, 594 state farms working nearly 34% of such land. In the Colchis area 115,000 ha of extremely rich land have been reclaimed. There are 389,000 ha of irrigated land, and 151,400 ha of marsh land have been drained. Tractors numbered 25,900 on 1 Jan. 1989; grain combines, 1,600.

Livestock on 1 Jan. 1990: Cattle, 1.4m.; pigs, 1m.; sheep and goats, 1.8m.

Forestry. Georgia is rich in forest lands where fine varieties of timber are grown. Area covered by forests, 2.4m. ha.

INDUSTRY. The Transcaucasian Metallurgical Plant is at Rustavi (near Tbilisi) and there is a motor works at Kutaisi. There are factories for processing tea, creameries and breweries. There are also textile and silk industries.

In 1989, 1.4m. tonnes of steel were produced, 1.2m. tonnes of rolled ferrous metals, 304,000 cu. metres of timber, 28,000 tonnes of paper, 1.5m. tonnes of cement, 123m. sq. metres of fabrics, 56.2m. items of knitwear, 31.9m. pairs of hosiery, 16.5m. pairs of footwear, 1,000 tonnes of butter, 32,000 tonnes of granulated sugar, and 727m. jars of preserves.

Labour. There were 2,091,000 workers and office employees in 1990.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS

Commerce. Total trade between Georgia and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1993	1994
Imports to UK	283	143
Exports and re-exports from UK	9,166	6,392

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were 35,100 km of motor roads in 1990 (31,200 km hard-surfaced).

Railways. Total length was 1,583 km of 1,520 mm gauge in 1993. In 1993, railways carried 5.4m. tonnes of freight and ran 1,000 passenger-km.

Civil Aviation. The national carrier is Orbi.

Telecommunications. The government-controlled Georgian Radio broadcasts 2 national and 3 regional programmes, and a foreign service, Radio Georgia (English, Russian).

Newspapers (1989). Out of 149 newspapers, 128 were in Georgian. Daily circulation of Georgian-language newspapers, 3.2m., other languages, 576,000.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Religion. The Georgian Orthodox Church has its own organization under Catholicos (patriarch) Ilya II who is resident in Tbilisi.

Education. In 1989-90 there were 900,000 pupils in 3,700 primary and secondary schools, 44,100 in 88 technical colleges and 93,100 students in 19 higher educational institutions. Tbilisi University has 16,300 students. In towns, 11 years' education is usual. In Abastuman there is an astro-physical observatory. In 1936 a branch of the Academy of Sciences of the USSR was formed in Tbilisi, and in Feb. 1941 a Georgian Academy of Sciences was opened, which in Jan. 1988 had 42 institutions with scientific staff totalling 6,107. There were in all 194 research institutions with 29,000 scientific staff.

In Jan. 1990, 44% of eligible children were attending pre-school institutions.

Health. There were 31,700 doctors and 59,500 hospital beds in 1989.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

UK Ambassador in Georgia, Sir Brian Fall, KCMG (resides in Moscow); Georgian Ambassador in the USA and to the UN, Peter Chkheidze; US Ambassador in Georgia, Kent N. Brown (25 Antoneli, Tbilisi).

ABKHAZIA

Area, 8,600 sq. km (3,320 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1990), 537,500. Capital Sukhumi (1990 population, 121,700). This area, the ancient Colchis, saw the establishment of a West Georgian kingdom in the 4th century and a Russian protectorate in 1810. In March 1921 a congress of local Soviets proclaimed it a Soviet Republic, and its status as an Autonomous Republic, within Georgia, was confirmed on 17 April 1930.

Ethnic groups (1989 census) Georgians, 45.7%, Abkhazians, 17.8%, Armenians, 14.6% and Russians, 14.3%.

In July 1992 the Abkhazian parliament declared sovereignty under the presidency of Vladislav Ardzinba and the restoration of its 1925 constitution. Fighting broke out as Georgian forces moved into Abkhazia. On 3 Sept. and on 19 Nov. ceasefires were agreed, but fighting continued into 1993 and by Sept. Georgian forces were driven out.

On 26 Nov. 1994 parliament adopted a new Constitution proclaiming Abkhazian sovereignty.

President: Vladislav Ardzinba (elected by parliament 26 Nov. 1994).

The republic has coal, electric power, building materials and light industries. In 1985 there were 89 collective farms and 56 state farms; main crops are tobacco, tea, grapes, oranges, tangerines and lemons. Crop area 43,900 ha.

Livestock, 1 Jan. 1987: 147,300 cattle, 127,900 pigs, 28,800 sheep and goats.

In 1990-91 16,700 children were attending pre-school institutions. There is a university at Sukhumi. In 1990 there were 2,100 students at colleges and 7,700 students at other institutions of higher education.

In Jan. 1990 there were 2,500 doctors and 6,600 junior medical personnel.

ADJARIA

Area, 3,000 sq. km (1,160 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1990), 382,000. Capital, Batumi (1990 population, 137,300). Adjaria fell under Turkish rule in the 17th century, and was annexed to Russia (rejoining Georgia) after the Berlin Treaty of 1878. On 16 July 1921 the territory was constituted as an Autonomous Republic within the Georgian SSR.

Ethnic groups (1989 census): Georgians, 82.8%, Russians, 7.7% and Armenians 4%.

Acting President: Aslan Abashidze.

Adjaria specializes in sub-tropical agricultural products. These include tea, mandarines and lemons, grapes, bamboo, eucalyptus, etc. Livestock (Jan. 1990): 112,300 cattle, 6,200 pigs, 7,000 sheep and goats. In 1980 there were 69 collective farms and 21 state farms.

There are shipyards at Batumi, modern oil-refining plant (the pipeline from the Baku oilfields ends at Batumi), food-processing and canning factories, clothing, building materials, drug factories, etc.

The population is almost exclusively Sunni Moslem.

In 1990-91 77,239 pupils were engaged in study at all levels.

In Jan. 1990 there were 1,700 doctors and 4,400 junior medical personnel.

SOUTH OSSETIA

Area, 3,900 sq. km (1,505 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1990), 99,800 (ethnic groups at the 1989 census, Ossetians, 66.2% and Georgians, 29%). Capital, Tskhinvali (34,000). This area was populated by Ossetians from across the Caucasus (North Ossetia), driven out by the Mongols in the 13th century. The region was set up within the Georgian SSR on 20 April 1922. It was abolished as a separate entity by the Georgian Supreme Soviet on 11 Dec. 1990.

Fighting broke out in 1990 between insurgents wishing to unite with North Ossetia (in the Russian Federation) and Georgian forces. By a Russo-Georgian agreement of July 1992 Russian peacekeeping forces moved into a 7-km buffer zone between South Ossetia and Georgia pending negotiations.

Main industries are mining, timber, electrical engineering and building materials. Crop area, chiefly grains, was 21,600 ha in 1985; other pursuits are sheepfarming (128,500 sheep and goats on 1 Jan. 1987) and vine-growing. There were 14 collective farms and 18 state farms.

In 1989-90 there were 21,200 pupils in elementary and secondary schools. There were 6,525 children in pre-school institutions.

In Jan. 1987 there were 511 doctors and 1,400 hospital beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Great Britain in Georgia

Ambassador: Sir Brian Fall, KCMG (resides in Moscow).

Of the USA in Georgia (25, Antonely Street, 380026 Tbilisi)

Ambassador: Kent N. Brown.

Of Georgia to the United Nations

Ambassador: Peter Chkheidze.

Further Reading

- Brook, S., *Claws of the Crab: Georgia and Armenia in Crisis*. London, 1992
 Lang, D. M., *A Modern History of Georgia*. London, 1962. — *The Georgians*. London, 1966
 Nasmyth, P., *Georgia: a Rebel in the Caucasus*. London, 1992
 Suny, R. G., *The Making of the Georgian Nation*. 2nd ed. Indiana Univ. Press, 1994

MOLDAVIA

Republica Moldovenească

Capital: Chişinău

Population: 4.4m. (1992)

GNP per capita: US\$1,262 (1992)

HDI/world rank: 0.714/75 (1992)



HISTORY. The Moldavian SSR (in 1990 renamed Moldova), capital Chişinău (formerly Kishinev), was formed by the union of part of the former Moldavian ASSR (organized 12 Oct. 1924), formerly included in the Ukrainian SSR, and the areas of Bessarabia (ceded by Romania to the USSR, 28 June 1940) with a mainly Moldavian population. As from 2 Aug. 1940 the Moldavian SSR included the following regions of the former Moldavian ASSR: Grigoriopol, Dubossarsk, Kamensk, Rybnits, Slobodzeisk and Tiraspol, and the

following districts of Bessarabia: Beltsk, Bendery, Chişinău (*then* Kishinev), Kagulsk, Orgeev and Sorok.

In Dec. 1991 Moldova became a member of the CIS, a decision ratified by parliament in April 1994.

Fighting took place in 1992 between government forces and separatists in the (largely Russian and Ukrainian) area east of the River Dniester (Transdnistria). A joint declaration by the Russian and Moldavian presidents on 3 July 1992 envisaged a demarcation line held by neutral forces and the withdrawal of the Russian army from Transdnistria until a suitable constitutional provision had been made.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Moldova is bounded in the east and south by the Ukraine and on the west by Romania. The area is 33,700 sq. km (13,000 sq. miles). In Jan. 1994 the population was 4,339,000 (52.3% female; 46.9% urban). The 1989 census population was 4,335,360, of whom Moldavians accounted for 64.5%, Ukrainians 13.9%, Russians 13%, Gagauzi 3.5%, Bulgarians 2% and Jews 1.5%. Vital statistics rates, 1993 (per 1,000 population): Births, 13.5; deaths, 9.1; natural increase, 4.4; infant mortality (per 1,000 live births), 18.4 in 1992.

Apart from Chişinău, the capital (0.7m. population in 1994), larger towns are Tiraspol (182,000), Beltsy (159,000) and Bendery (0.13m.). The official Moldavian language (i.e., Romanian) was written in Cyrillic prior to the restoration of the Roman alphabet in 1989. It is spoken by 75% of the population; the use of other languages (Russian, Gagauz) is safeguarded by the Constitution.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A declaration of republican sovereignty was adopted in June 1990 and in Aug. 1991 the republic declared itself independent. A new Constitution came into effect on 27 Aug. 1994, which defines Moldova as an 'independent, democratic and unitary state'. At a referendum on 6 March 1994 turn-out was 75.1%; 95.4% of votes cast favoured 'an independent Moldova within its 1990 borders'. The referendum (and the Feb. parliamentary elections) were not held by the authorities in Transdnistria.

In the predominantly Russian-speaking areas of **Transdnistria** a self-styled republic was established in Sept. 1991, and approved by a local referendum in Dec. 1991. A Russo-Moldavian agreement of 21 July 1992 provided for a special statute for Transdnistria and a guarantee of self-determination should Moldova unite with Romania.

Parliament has 104 seats and is elected for 4-year terms. There is a 4% threshold for election; votes falling below this are re-distributed to successful parties. The *President* is elected for 4-year terms.

At the elections on 27 Feb. 1994 turn-out was 74%. The Agrarian Democratic Party won 56 seats with 43.2% of votes cast, the Socialist/Unity Bloc 28 with 22%, the Bloc of Peasants and Intellectuals 11 with 9.2% and the Popular Front Alliance 9 with 7.5%.

In Dec. 1991 Mircea Snegur (the only candidate) was elected president with 98.2% of votes cast.

President: Mircea Snegur.

In Oct. 1994 the government comprised:

Prime Minister: Andre Sangheli.

First Deputy Prime Minister (Co-ordination of Economic Reform): Nicolae Andronati. *Deputy Prime Ministers: (Industry, Trade and Services):* Valentin Kunev; *(Agriculture and Local Government):* Mykola Oliinik; *(Culture and Education):* Mihai Coscodan. *Minister of Agriculture and Food:* Vitalie Gorincioi. *Communications:* Ion Cassian. *Construction:* Valeriu Ciubotaru. *Culture:* Mihail Cetotari. *Defence:* Lieut.-Gen. Pavel Creanga. *Chief of the Army General Staff:* Col. Pavel Chirau. *Economy:* Sergiu Certan. *Education and Science:* Pavel Ganges. *Finance:* Valeriu Chitan. *Foreign Affairs:* Mihai Popov. *Foreign Economic Relations:* Andrei Cheptine. *Health:* Timofei Moşneaga. *Housing and Communal Services:* Mihai Severovan. *Industry:* Grigore Trifoi. *Internal Affairs:* Maj.-Gen. Constantin Antoci. *Justice:* Vasile Şturza. *Labour and Social Welfare:* Dumitru Nidelcu. *National Economy:* Valeriu Bobutac. *National Security:* Col. Vasile Calmoi. *Privatization:* Česlav Ciobănu. *State:* Gheorghe Gusac. *Trade and Material Resources:* Tudor Slanina. *Transport:* Vasile Iov. *Youth, Tourism and Sport:* Petru Sandulache. *Speaker:* Petru Lucinschi.

National flag: 3 vertical stripes of blue, yellow and red, with the national arms in the centre.

National anthem: The Romanian anthem was replaced in Aug. 1994 by a traditional tune, *Lîmbă Noastră* (*Our Language*).

Local Government. There are local authorities at district, municipality and town/village level. Prefects and mayors of districts and municipalities are appointed by the President of the Republic on the nomination of the local councils; mayors of towns and villages are elected. The 1994 Constitution makes provision for the autonomy of **Transdnistria** and the **Gagauz** region. The latter has its own elected bodies.

DEFENCE. Conscription is up to 18 months.

Army. The Army is organized in 3 motor rifle and 1 artillery brigade and 1 reconnaissance battalion. Personnel, 1995, 9,800. There is also a paramilitary Interior Ministry force of 2,500 and riot police numbering 900.

Air Force. The Air Force has a small number of MiG-29 fighters, Antonov transport aircraft Mi-8 transport helicopters. Personnel (including air defence), 1994, 1,300.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Moldavia is a member of the UN and the NATO Partnership for Peace.

ECONOMY

Policy. Starting in April 1993, 33% of state property, mainly small and medium-sized firms in construction, light industry, commerce and services, were being privatized through the distribution of vouchers to citizens. GDP was valued at 216,500m. rubles in 1992, and 24,400m. in 1991, in current prices.

Currency. A new unit of currency, the *leu* (MLD), replaced the ruble in Nov. 1993. There are notes of 1, 10 and 20 lei.

Banking and Finance. The *Governor* of the National Bank is Leonid Talmaci.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Output was 10.2m. kwh in 1993.

Minerals. There are deposits of lignite, phosphorites, gypsum and building materials.

Agriculture. Agricultural output was valued in 1993 at 3,400m. rubles (in constant 1983 prices), 103% of its 1992 value. Land under cultivation in 1992 was 2.9m. ha, of which 0.3m. ha was accounted for by private subsidiary agriculture and 6,700 ha (in 1993) by commercial agriculture in 3,100 farms. Private and commercial agriculture accounted for 30% of the value of all output in 1993.

Output of main agricultural products (in 1,000 tonnes) in 1993: Grain, 3,200; sugar-beet, 1,900; potatoes, 300; vegetables, 900; fruit and berries (1992), 511; processed meat, 178; milk, 896; and 540m. eggs. Livestock included (1 Jan. 1993) 1m. cattle, 1.5m. pigs and 1.4m. sheep and goats.

Fisheries. The south is rich in sturgeon, mackerel and brill.

INDUSTRY. There are canning plants, wine-making plants, woodworking and metallurgical factories, a factory of ferro-concrete building materials, footwear, dairy products and textile plants. Output was valued at 863,000m. rubles in 1993, 104% of its 1992 value. Production, 1993 (in tonnes): Rolled ferrous metals (1992), 0.5m.; cement, 0.6m.; processed meat, 56,100; fabrics, 31.1m. sq. metres; footwear, 11.9m. pairs; 4,200 tractors; 167,000 TV sets; 57,600 refrigerators and freezers; 123,000 washing machines.

Labour. In 1993 there were 2.45m. persons of working age, of whom 2.03m. were employed, 60% in the state sector (in 1992), 14.2% in the private sector and 21.9% in co-operatives. In Jan. 1994 there were 14,100 registered unemployed (0.7% of the labour force), of whom 4,100 were receiving benefits. Average monthly salaries in 1993 were 21,582 rubles.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS

Commerce. In 1993 imports were valued at US\$181.2m. and exports at US\$174.3m. Total trade between Moldavia and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1993	1994
Imports to UK	325	793
Exports and re-exports from UK	2,243	1,686

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were 20,100 km of motor roads (14,000 km with hard surface) in 1990. In 1992, 232.6m. passengers and 32.7m. tonnes of freight were carried.

Railways. Total length in 1992 was 1,328 km. of 1,520 mm gauge. In 1992, 14.9m. passengers and 9m. tonnes of freight were carried.

Civil Aviation. In 1992, 0.3m. passengers and 2,400 tonnes of freight were carried.

Inland Waterways. In 1992, 0.4m. passengers and 0.6m. tonnes of freight were carried.

Telecommunications. The government authority Radioteleviziunea Natională is responsible for broadcasting. There are 2 national radio programmes, a Radio Moscow relay and a foreign service, Radio Moldova International (English, in abeyance in 1994 owing to separatists' seizure of the transmitting station).

Newspapers (1989). There were 200 newspapers, 85 in Romanian. Daily circulation of Romanian-language newspapers, 1,143,000; other languages, 1,261,000.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Education. In 1993-94 there were 736,000 pupils in 1,654 primary, secondary and special schools, 43,000 students in 53 technical colleges and 47,000 students in 9 higher educational institutions including the state university. A Moldavian Aca-

demy of Sciences was established in 1961; it had 17 research institutions and a scientific staff of 1,264 in Jan. 1989. In all, there are 68 institutions with 10,200 scientific staff. In Jan. 1992, 66% of eligible children attended pre-school institutions.

Health. In Jan. 1994 there were 17,000 doctors, 48,200 junior medical personnel and 335 hospitals with 54,000 beds.

Welfare. In Jan. 1994 there were 649,000 age pensioners and 267,000 other pensioners.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Great Britain in Moldavia

Ambassador: Sir Brian Fall, KCMG (resides in Moscow)

Of Moldavia in the USA

Ambassador: Nicolae Tau

Of the USA in Moldavia (103 strada Alexei Matveevici, Chisinau)

Ambassador: Mary Pendleton.

Of Moldavia to the United Nations

Ambassador: Tudor Pantiru.

CENTRAL ASIA

Soviet Central Asia (a geographical term) embraced Kazakhstan, Uzbekistan, Turkmenistan, Tajikistan and Kyrgyzstan (Kirghizia).

Turkestan (by which name part of this territory was then known) was conquered by the Russians in the 1860s. In 1866 Tashkent was occupied and in 1868 Samarkand, and subsequently further territory was conquered and united with Russian Turkestan. In the 1870s Bokhara was subjugated, the emir, by the agreement of 1873, recognizing the suzerainty of Russia. In the same year Khiva became a vassal state to Russia. Until 1917 Russian Central Asia was divided politically into the Khanate of Khiva, the Emirate of Bokhara and the Governor-Generalship of Turkestan.

In the summer of 1919 the authority of the Soviet Government became definitely established in these regions. The Khan of Khiva was deposed in Feb. 1920, and a People's Soviet Republic was set up, the medieval name of Khorezm being revived. In Aug. 1920 the Emir of Bokhara was deposed, and a similar regime was set up in Bokhara. The former Governor-Generalship of Turkestan was constituted an Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic within the RSFSR on 11 April 1921.

In the autumn of 1924 the Soviets of Turkestan, Bokhara and Khorezm decided to redistribute the territories of these republics on a nationality basis; in Oct. 1923 Khorezm, and in Sept. 1924 Bokhara, became Socialist Republics. The redistribution was completed in 1925, when the new states of Uzbekistan, Turkmenistan and (in 1929) Tajikistan were accepted into the USSR as Union Republics. The remaining districts of Turkestan populated by Kazakhs were united with Kazakhstan which was established as an ASSR in 1925 and became a Union Republic in 1936. Kyrgyzstan, until then part of the RSFSR, was established as a Union Republic in 1936.

Further Reading

Akiner, S., *The Islamic Peoples of the Soviet Union*. Rev. ed. London, 1986

Bennigsen, A. and Broxup, M., *The Islamic Threat to the Soviet State*. London, 1983

Nove, A. and Newth, J. A., *The Soviet Middle East*. London, 1967

Rwykin, M., *Moscow's Muslim Challenge*. New York, 1982

Wheeler, G., *The Modern History of Soviet Central Asia*. London, 1964.—*The Peoples of Soviet Central Asia*. London, 1966

KAZAKHSTAN

Kazak Respublikasy

Capital: Almaty

Population: 16.9m. (1994)

GNP per capita: US\$1,680 (1992)

HDI/world rank: 0.774/61 (1992)



HISTORY. On 26 Aug. 1920 Uralsk, Turgai, Akmolinsk and Semipalatinsk provinces formed the Kyrgyz (in 1925 renamed Kazakh) Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic within the RSFSR. It was made a constituent republic of the USSR on 5 Dec. 1936. To this republic were added the parts of the former Governorship of Turkestan inhabited by a majority of Kazakhs.

Independence was declared on 16 Dec. 1991, and Kazakhstan joined the CIS.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Kazakhstan is bounded in the west by the Caspian Sea and Russia, in the north by Russia, in the east by China and in the south by Uzbekistan and Kyrgyzstan. The area is 2,717,300 sq. km (1,049,155 sq. miles). The 1989 census population was 16,464,464, of whom Kazakhs accounted for 39.7%, Russians 37.8%, Germans 5.8%, Ukrainians 5.4%, Uzbeks and Tatars 2% each. Estimate, Jan. 1994, 16,925,000 (51.4% female; 57.2% urban). Vital statistics rates, 1993 (per 1,000 population): Births, 18.5; deaths, 9.2; natural increase, 9.3; infant mortality (per 1,000 live births), 26.1 in 1992.

It consists of 19 provinces as follows, with area and population:

	Area (sq. km)	Population (1991)		Area (sq. km)	Population (1991)
Akmola ¹	92,100	885,400	Kzyl-Orda	228,100	664,900
Aktubinsk	298,700	752,900	Mangyshlak	165,100	331,700
Almaty ²	105,100	2,153,700	North Kazakhstan	44,300	610,400
Ateransk ³	113,500	447,100	Pavlodar	127,500	956,900
Aulie-Ata ⁴	144,200	1,056,400	Semipalatinsk	179,600	841,900
Dzhezkazgan	313,400	496,200	South Kazakhstan	116,300	1,879,200
East Kazakhstan	97,300	949,000	Taldy-Kurgan	118,500	731,000
Karaganda	117,900	1,339,900	Turgay	111,900	304,600
Kokchetav	78,100	669,400	West Kazakhstan	151,200	648,000
Kustanai	114,500	1,074,400			

¹ formerly Tselinograd. ² formerly Alma-Ata. ³ formerly Gurev.

⁴ formerly Dzhambul.

The capital is Almaty (formerly Alma-Ata); (1.2m.); other large towns are Karaganda, Semipalatinsk, Chimkent and Petropavlovsk. In all there are 82 towns, 197 urban settlements and 221 rural districts. It was agreed in 1994 that the capital would be moved to Akmola (formerly Tselinograd) by 2000.

The official language is Kazakh.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A new Constitution was adopted on 28 Jan. 1993. A Constitutional Court was set up in Dec. 1991. Parliamentary elections were held on 7 March 1994 for a new 177-seat parliament, the *Supreme Kenges*; 42 were filled from a 'state list' selected by national and regional government officials, and 135 from single-member constituencies. Turn-out was 73.8%.

At the presidential elections of 2 Dec. 1991 Nursultan Nazarbaev (the sole candidate) was elected with 99% of votes cast. Turn-out was 88%.

President: Nursultan Nazarbaev (b. 1940).

Akejan Kajegeldin (b. 1952) became *Prime Minister* in Oct. 1994 and formed a new government.

The *Speaker* is Abish Kekilbaev.

National flag: Light blue, in the centre a sun and a soaring eagle, in the hoist a vertical ornamentation, all in yellow.

Local Government. Elections were held in Dec. 1989. Local government was directly subordinated to the President in Jan. 1992.

DEFENCE. There are Russian-controlled strategic nuclear forces on Kazakhstan territory, comprising 92 inter-continental ballistic missiles. An agreement of Jan. 1995 provides for the eventual integration of Kazakhstan with Russian forces.

Army. The Army is organized in 1 tank and 2 motor rifle divisions; 1 independent motor rifle, 1 artillery, 1 multiple rocket launcher and 1 surface-to-surface missile regiment; and 1 artillery and 1 airborne brigade. Personnel, 1995, 25,000. Paramilitary units: Republican Guard (2,500), Ministry of the Interior Security Troops (20,000), Frontier Guards (20,000).

Navy. That part of the former Soviet Caspian Sea Flotilla (some 50%) not ceded to Azerbaijan has been relocated to Astrakhan and operates under joint Russian, Kazakhstan and Turkmenistan command.

Air Force. In 1994 there was an Air Force division with about 15,000 personnel with 178 combat aircraft and 48 attack helicopters.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS. In Jan. 1995 agreements were reached for closer integration with Russia, including the combining of military forces, currency convertibility and a customs union.

Membership. Kazakhstan is a member of the UN and the NATO Partnership for Peace.

ECONOMY

Policy. A National Council for Economic Reform was instituted in Jan. 1993. A privatization programme for 1993–95 envisages the sale of most state enterprises with more than 200 employees by a combination of cash and vouchers. Enterprises of national importance remain controlled by the government through holding companies. A privatization programme started in April 1994 involving the auctioning of 3,500 medium-size enterprises. Coupons are issued to citizens to be exchanged for shares in investment funds. Foreign nationals may participate in trading after the auctions. Large (i.e. with over 2,000 employees) and small (i.e. with fewer than 500) enterprises are being sold for cash.

Performance. GDP was valued in 1993 at 5,921,000m. rubles in current prices, 87.1% of the 1992 figure.

Budget. Budgetary income in 1994 was 67,500m. tenge; expenditure was 87,700 tenge.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *tenge* of 100 *tiyn*, which was introduced on 15 Nov. 1993 at 1 tenge = 500 rubles. It became the sole legal tender on 25 Nov. 1993. There are notes of 50 *tiyn*, and 1, 3, 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100 tenge.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Output in 1993 was 76,100m. kwh.

Minerals. Kazakhstan is extremely rich in mineral resources, including coal, bauxite, chromium, copper, Iceland spar, lead, manganese, molybdenum, nickel, tungsten and zinc. Coal production, 1993, 112m. tonnes; iron ore (1991), 42.5m. tonnes.

Oil and Gas. The Tengiz field has estimated oil reserves between 6,000m. and 9,000m. bbls; the Karachaganak field has oil reserves of 2,000m. bbls, and gas reserves of 20,000,000m. cu. feet. Output of crude oil (including gas concentrates), 1993, 23m. tonnes; natural gas, 6,700m. cu. metres.

Agriculture. Kazakh agriculture has changed from primarily nomad cattle breeding to production of grain, cotton and other industrial crops. In 1993, 202.2m. ha were under cultivation, of which private subsidiary agriculture accounted for 0.4m. ha and commercial farming 6.4m. ha in 15,600 farms. Private and commercial agriculture accounted for 35% of output by value in 1992; agricultural output was valued at 13,700m. rubles (in constant 1983 prices) in 1993, 97% of the 1992 figure.

Tobacco, rubber plants and mustard are also cultivated. Kazakhstan has rich orchards and vineyards, which accounted for 95,000 ha of cultivated land in 1985. Kazakhstan is noted for its livestock, particularly its sheep, from which excellent quality wool is obtained. Livestock on 1 Jan. 1993 included 9.6m. cattle, 34.4m. sheep and goats and 2.6m. pigs.

Output of main agricultural products (in 1m. tonnes) in 1993: Grain, 21.6; sugar-beet, 0.9; potatoes, 2.3; vegetables, 0.8; meat and fats, 1.3; milk, 5.5; cotton, 0.2; and 3,376m. eggs.

Forestry. In 1991 1.5m. cu. metres of timber were cut.

INDUSTRY. Kazakhstan was heavily industrialized in the Soviet period, with non-ferrous metallurgy, heavy engineering and the chemical industries prominent. Output was valued at 8,264,000m. rubles in current prices in 1993, 83.9% of the 1992 figure. Production (in tonnes) in 1993 included rolled ferrous metals, 3.4m.; mineral fertilizer, 0.3m.; chemical fibre, 1,900; paper, 2,100; cement, 4m.; fabrics, 188m. sq. metres; footwear, 16.1m. pairs; 1,100 lathes; 5,600 tractors; 19,200 TV sets; 12,900 refrigerators and freezers; 255,000 washing machines.

Labour. In 1993 the population of working age was 9.5m., of whom 7.5m. were employed, 78.1% (in 1992) in the state sector, 6.9% in the private sector and 8.2% in co-operatives. In Jan. 1994 there were 40,500 registered unemployed (0.5% of the labour force), of whom 15,400 were receiving benefits. Average monthly salaries in 1993 were 52,153 rubles.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. In Jan. 1994 an agreement to create a single economic zone was signed with Kirghizia and Uzbekistan. Since Jan. 1992 individuals and enterprises have been able to engage in foreign trade without government permission, except for goods 'of national interest' (fuel, minerals, mineral fertilizers, grain, cotton, wool, caviare and pharmaceutical products) which may be exported only by state organizations. Foreign nationals may be licensed to purchase Kazakh assets for privatization.

Commerce. In 1993 imports were valued at US\$358.3m. and exports at US\$1,270.6m. Total trade between Kazakhstan and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1993	1994
Imports to UK	57,915	70,576
Exports and re-exports from UK	14,943	40,699

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In Jan. 1990 there were 164,900 km of motor roads (99,000 km hard surface). In 1992, 2,643.4m. passengers and 451m. tonnes of freight were carried.

Railways. In 1992 there were 13,841 km of 1,520 mm gauge railways (3,050 km electrified). In 1992, 39.7m. passengers and 289.4m. tonnes of freight were carried.

Civil Aviation. In 1991, 7.9m. passengers and 36.4m. tonnes of freight were carried.

Inland Waterways. In 1992, 1.6m. passengers and 7m. tonnes of freight were carried.

Telecommunications. Broadcasting is the responsibility of the Kazakh State Radio and Television Co. There are 3 national and 13 regional radio programmes, a Radio Moscow relay and a foreign service, Radio Alma-Ata (Kazakh, English). There is 1 TV channel (colour by SECAM).

Newspapers (1989). Of 443 newspapers, 160 were in the Kazakh language. Daily circulation of Kazakh-language newspapers, 2m.; other languages, 4-6m.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Religion. There were some 170 mosques in 1991. An Islamic Institute opened in 1991 to train imams. A Roman Catholic diocese was established in 1991.

Education. In 1993-94 there were 3,176,000 pupils at 8,575 elementary and secondary schools; 244 technical colleges with 222,100 students, 61 higher educational institutions with 272,100 students, and 207 research institutes. The Kazakh Academy of Sciences, founded in 1945, had, in 1989, 31 institutions. 51% of eligible children were attending pre-school institutions in Jan. 1992.

Health. In Jan. 1994 there were 64,000 doctors, 196,300 junior medical personnel and 1,805 hospitals with 223,000 beds.

Welfare. In Jan. 1994 there were 2-1m. age pensioners and 0-8m. other pensioners.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Great Britain in Kazakhstan (173 ul. Furmanova, Almaty)

Ambassador: Noel Andrew Jones.

Of Kazakhstan in the USA

Chargé d'Affaires: Almaz Khamzaev.

Of the USA in Kazakhstan (99 Furmanova St., Alma-Ata, 480012)

Ambassador: William Courtney.

Of Kazakhstan to the United Nations

Ambassador: Akmaral Arystanbekova.

Further Reading

Olcott, M. B., *The Kazakhs*. Stanford, 1987

KYRGYZSTAN

Kyrgyz Respublikasy

Capital: Bishkek

Population: 4-46m. (1994)

GNP per capita: US\$810 (1992)

HDI/world rank: 0-689/82 (1992)



HISTORY. After the establishment of the Soviet regime in Russia, Kyrgyzstan became part of Soviet Turkestan, which itself became an Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic within the RSFSR in April 1921. In 1924, when Central Asia was reorganized territorially on a national basis, Kyrgyzstan was separated from Turkestan and formed into an autonomous region within the RSFSR. On 1 Feb. 1926 the Government of the RSFSR transformed Kyrgyzstan into an Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic within the RSFSR, and

finally in Dec. 1936 Kyrgyzstan was proclaimed one of the constituent Soviet Socialist Republics of the USSR. The republic adopted a declaration of sovereignty in 1990 and then in Sept. 1991 it declared itself an independent, sovereign and democratic state.

It became a member of the CIS in Dec. 1991.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Kyrgyzstan is situated on the Tien-Shan mountains and bordered in the east by China, west by Kazakhstan and Uzbekistan, north by Kazakhstan and south by Tajikistan. Area, 199,900 sq. km

(77,180 sq. miles). Population (estimate, Jan. 1994), 4,463,000 (50.7% female; 35.6% urban). Vital statistics rates, 1993 (per 1,000 population): Births, 25.8; deaths, 7.6; natural increase, 18.2; infant mortality (per 1,000 live births), 31.5 in 1992.

The republic comprises 6 provinces: Djalal-Abad, Issyk-Kul, Naryn, Osh, Talas and Chu. There are 18 towns, 31 urban settlements and 40 rural districts. Its capital is Bishkek (formerly Frunze; 1991 population estimate, 641,400). Other large towns are Osh (238,200), Djalal-Abad (74,200), Tokmak (71,200), Przhevalsk (64,300) and Kyzyl-Kiya.

The Kyrgyz are of Turkic origin and form 52.4% of the 1989 census population of 4,257,755; the rest include Russians (21.5%), Uzbeks (12.9%), Ukrainians (2.5%), Germans, (2.4%) and Tatars (1.6%).

The official language is Kyrgyz, and also Russian in provinces where Russians are in a majority. The Roman alphabet (in use 1928–40) was re-introduced in 1992.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A new Constitution was adopted on 5 May 1993.

In Oct. 1991 Askar Akaev was elected President with 95% of votes cast. The Presidency is executive. At a referendum on 30 Jan. 1994 96% of votes cast favoured President Akaev's serving out the rest of his term of office; turn-out was 95%. At a referendum on 22–23 Oct. 1994 turn-out was 87%. 75% of votes cast were in favour of instituting referendums as a constitutional mechanism, and 73% were in favour of establishing a new bicameral parliament, with a 35-member directly-elected legislature, and a 70-member upper house elected on a regional basis and meeting twice a year. Elections were held in 2 rounds on 5 and 19 Feb. 1995.

The Prime Minister, Apas Jumgalov, and his government resigned in Sept. 1994.

President of the Republic: Askar Akaev (b. 1944).

National flag: A red field in the proportions 3:5 charged with a gold sun of 40 wavy rays, in the centre of which is a yurt (tent) crossed by 2 sets of curved lines.

Local Government. Elections were held on 25 Feb. 1990. The appointment of leaders of local councils is approved or vetoed by the President of the Republic.

DEFENCE. Conscription is for 18 months.

Army. The Army consists of 1 motor rifle division and 1 mountain brigade. Equipment includes 204 main battle tanks. Personnel, 1995, 12,000.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Kyrgyzstan is a member of the UN and the NATO Partnership for Peace.

ECONOMY

Budget. Budgetary income in 1993 was 1,068,500m. som; expenditure was 824,100m. som.

Currency. On 10 May 1993 Kyrgyzstan introduced its own currency unit, the *som* (KGS), of 100 *tyiyn*, at a rate of 1 som = 200 rubles. There are notes of 50 *tyiyn*, and 1, 5, 10 and 20 som. Inflation was 0.7% in Sept. 1994.

Banking and Finance. The *Governor* of the central bank is Kemil Nanaev.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Output was 11,000m. kwh in 1993.

Minerals. In 1993, 1.7m. tonnes of coal were produced.

Oil and Gas. Output of oil (including gas concentrate), 1993, 0.1m. tonnes; natural gas, 40m. cu. metres.

Agriculture. Kyrgyzstan is famed for its livestock breeding. On 1 Jan. 1993 there were 1.1m. cattle, 0.2m. pigs and 8.7m. sheep and goats. Yaks are bred as meat and dairy cattle, and graze on high altitudes unsuitable for other cattle. Crossed with domestic cattle, hybrids give twice the yield of milk. The small Kyrgyz horse is famed.

Area under cultivation (1992), 15.7m. ha, of which private subsidiary agriculture accounted for 0.14m. ha and commercial farming (in 1993) 1.5m. ha in 18,300 farms. Private and commercial agriculture accounted for 47% of output by value in 1992. Total output was valued at 2,400m. rubles (in constant 1983 prices) in 1993, 92% of the 1992 figure.

Kyrgyzstan raises wheat sufficient for its own use and other grains and fodder, particularly lucerne; also sugar-beet, hemp, kenaf, kender, tobacco, medicinal plants and rice. Sericulture, fruit, grapes and vegetables and bee-keeping are major branches.

Output of main agricultural products (in 1,000 tonnes) in 1993: Grain, 1,606; cotton, 42; sugar-beet, 207; potatoes, 291; vegetables, 249; fruit and berries (1991), 118; meat, 237; milk, 920; and 400m. eggs.

INDUSTRY. Industrial enterprises include sugar refineries, tanneries, cotton and wool-cleansing works, flour-mills, a tobacco factory, food, timber, textile, engineering, metallurgical, oil and mining enterprises. Output was valued at 584,000m. rubles in current prices in 1993, 75.8% of the 1992 figure.

Production, 1993: Cement, 0.7m. tonnes; fabrics, 87.6m. sq. metres; footwear, 3.5m. pairs; 300 lathes; 5,000 lorries; 1,700 TV sets; 76,800 washing machines.

Labour. In 1993 the population of working age was 2.3m., of whom 1.8m. were employed, 63.6% (in 1992) in the state sector, 20.4% in the private sector and 15.3% in co-operatives. In Jan. 1994 there were 2,900 registered unemployed (0.2% of the labour force), of whom 1,700 were receiving benefits. Average monthly salaries in 1993 were 13,823 rubles.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. In Jan. 1994 an agreement to create a single economic zone was signed with Kazakhstan and Uzbekistan.

Commerce. In 1993 imports were valued at US\$112m. and exports at US\$112.1m. Total trade between Kyrgyzstan and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1993	1994
Imports to UK	331	2,600
Exports and re-exports from UK	7,629	6,729

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were 28,400 km of motor roads (22,400 km hard surface) in 1990. 371.8m. passengers and 43.9m. tonnes of freight were carried in 1992.

Railways. In the north a railway runs from Lugovaya through Bishkek to Rybachy on Lake Issyk-Kul. Towns in the southern valleys are linked by short lines with the Ursatyevskaya-Andizhan railway in Uzbekistan. Total length of railway (Jan. 1990) is 370 km. 1.7m. passengers and 5.5m. tonnes of freight were carried in 1992.

Civil Aviation. Airlines link Bishkek with Moscow and Tashkent. 1m. passengers and 5,000 tonnes of freight were carried in 1992.

Inland Waterways. Total length was 600 km in 1990. 0.3m. tonnes of freight were carried in 1992.

Telecommunications. Kyrgyz Radio and Kyrgyz Television are state-controlled. There are 2 national radio programmes, with some broadcasting in English and German. There is 1 commercial radio station. In 1993 there were 3 hours of TV broadcasting a day (colour by SECAM).

Newspapers (1989). Of 122 newspapers with a daily 1.6m. circulation, 41 with 819,000 circulation were in the Kyrgyz language.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Religion. The Kyrgyz, Uzbeks and other indigenous groups (together forming 70% of the population) are overwhelmingly Sunni Moslems.

Education. In 1993–94 there were 1,796 primary and secondary schools with 947,000 pupils; 27% of eligible children were attending pre-school institutions. There were also 12 higher educational institutions with 52,300 students, 48 technical and teachers' training colleges with 38,700 students, as well as music and art schools. The Kyrgyz Academy of Sciences was established in 1954. In 1989 there were 18 research institutes. A university was opened in 1951.

Health. In Jan. 1994 there were 15,000 doctors, 47,300 junior medical personnel and 331 hospitals with 49,000 beds.

Welfare. In Jan. 1994 there were 443,000 age pensioners and 199,000 other pensioners.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Great Britain in Kyrgyzstan

Ambassador: Noel Andrew Jones (resides in Almaty).

Of Kyrgyzstan in the USA

Ambassador: Almas Chukin.

Of the USA in Kyrgyzstan (66 Erkindik Prospekt, Bishkek 720002)

Ambassador: Eileen A. Molloy.

Of Kyrgyzstan to the United Nations

Ambassador: Vacant.

TAJIKISTAN

Jumkhurii Tojikiston

Capital: Dushanbe

Population: 5.6m. (1994)

GNP per capita: US\$480 (1992)

HDI/world rank: 0.629/97 (1992)



HISTORY. The Tajik Soviet Socialist Republic was formed from those regions of Bokhara and Turkestan where the population consisted mainly of Tajiks. It was admitted as a constituent republic of the Soviet Union on 5 Dec. 1929. In Aug. 1990 the Tajik Supreme Soviet adopted a declaration of republican sovereignty, and in Dec. 1991 the republic became a member of the CIS.

After demonstrations and fighting the Communist government was replaced by a Revolutionary Coalition Council on 7 May 1992. Following further demonstra-

tions President Nabiev was ousted on 7 Sept. Civil war broke out, and the government resigned on 10 Nov. On 30 Nov. it was announced that a CIS peacekeeping force would be sent to Tajikistan. A state of emergency was imposed in Jan. 1993.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Tajikistan is bordered in the north and west by Uzbekistan and Kyrgyzstan; in the east by China and in the south by Afghanistan. Area, 143,100 sq. km (55,240 sq. miles). It includes 2 provinces (Khudzand and Khatlon) and 43 rural districts, 18 towns and 49 urban settlements, together with the Gorno-Badakhshan Autonomous Region. Its highest mountain is 7,495 metres high. Even the lowest valleys in the Pamirs are not below 3,500 metres above sea-level. Of the 1989 census population of 5,092,603, 62.3% were Tajik, 23.5% Uzbek and 7.6% Russian. Population (Jan. 1994 estimate), 5,598,000 (50.4% female; 29.6% urban). Vital statistics rates, 1993 (per 1,000

population): Births, 32.9; deaths, 8.7; natural increase, 24.2; infant mortality (per 1,000 live births), 45.9 in 1992.

The capital is Dushanbe (1991 population estimate, 592,000). Other large towns are Khudzand (formerly Leninabad), Kurgan-Tyube and Kulyab.

The official language is Tajik, written in Arabic script until 1930 and after 1992 (the Roman alphabet was used 1930–40; the Cyrillic, 1940–92).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. In Nov. 1994 a new Constitution was approved by a 90% favourable vote by the electorate which enhances the President's powers. At elections in Nov. 1991 Rakhmon Nabiev was elected President with 56.9% of votes cast. Following his resignation under pressure on 7 Sept. 1992 the Speaker, Imamali Rakhmonov, assumed the functions of president. At presidential elections on 6 Nov. 1994 the electorate was 2.6m.; turn-out was 90%. President Rakhmonov was re-elected by 58.3% of votes cast against 1 opponent.

In Jan. 1995 the government comprised:

Prime Minister: Jamshed Karimov.

First Deputy Prime Ministers: Abdulmalik Abdullojanov; Rakhimjon Gafarov. *Deputy Prime Ministers:* Jura Shokirov; Rustam Mirzoev (*responsible for the Economy*); Bozgul Khairulloev (*responsible for Education*). *Minister of Agriculture:* Khabibullo Tabarov. *Commerce and Material Resources:* Khakim Saliev. *Communications:* Ibrakhim Usmanov. *Construction:* Odil Ochilov. *Culture:* Ato Khodjaev. *Defence:* Maj.-Gen. Aleksandr Shlyapnikov. *Environment:* Sadullo Khairulloev. *Finance:* Makhmad Yunusov. *Foreign Affairs:* Rashid Olimov. *Foreign Economic Relations:* Izatullo Khayoev. *Health:* Alamkhon Akhmedov. *Industry:* Shavkat Umarov. *Interior:* Yakub Salimov. *Justice:* Shavkat Ishmoilev. *Land Improvement and Water Resources:* Vakhid Shafov. *Press and Information:* Bobokhon Makhmadov. *Public Safety:* Maj.-Gen. Saidamin Gafurov. *Social Security:* Abdusaer Jaburov. *Transport:* Fariddun Mukhiddinov.

National flag: 3 horizontal stripes of red, white and green in the proportions 1:2:1. In the centre a gold crown under an arc of 7 stars.

Local and Regional Government. Elections to the district, urban and rural Soviets and the regional Soviet of Gorno-Badakhshan were held in Dec. 1989.

DEFENCE. No military units had been formed by 1994. Aviation units are under Russian control, and about 30,000 Russian troops are stationed in the country.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Tajikistan is a member of the UN.

ECONOMY

Policy. GDP was valued at 631,200m. rubles in 1993, 82.7% of the 1992 figure.

Budget. Budgetary income in 1993 was 406,800m. rubles; expenditure was 329,100m. rubles.

Currency. The unit of currency is the Russian ruble.

Banking and Finance. The *Chairman* of the National Bank is Kayum Navmidinov.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Output in 1993 was 17,300m. kwh.

Oil and Gas. In 1993 oil production (including gas concentrate) was 40,000 tonnes; natural gas, 50m. cu. metres.

Minerals. There are rich deposits of brown coal, lead, zinc, uranium, radium, arsenic and bismuth. Asbestos, mica, corundum and emery, lapis lazuli, potassium salts, sulphur and other minerals are also found. Coal production was 0.2m. tonnes in 1993.

Agriculture. Area under cultivation in 1992, was 9.6m. ha, of which 90,000 ha was accounted for by private subsidiary agriculture and 1,900 ha by commercial agriculture (in 1993). Private and commercial agriculture accounted for 37% of the value of output in 1992; total output was valued at 1,600m. rubles (in constant 1983 prices) in 1993, 98% of the 1992 figure.

Tajikistan grows apricots, figs, olives, pomegranates, a local variety of lemons and oranges, and sugar-cane. Eucalyptus and geranium are grown for the perfumery industry. Jute, rice and millet are also grown.

Tajikistan contains rich pasture lands, and cattle breeding is important. Livestock on 1 Jan. 1993: 1.4m. cattle, 3.4m. sheep and goats and 0.1m. pigs.

Output of main agricultural products (in 1,000 tonnes) in 1993: Grain, 254; cotton, 524; potatoes, 147; vegetables, 485; fruit and berries, 148; meat, 69; milk, 432; and 154m. eggs.

INDUSTRY. Industrial enterprises include mining, engineering, food, textile, clothing and silk factories. Output was valued at 735,000m. rubles in current prices in 1993, 80.5% of the 1992 figure.

Output, 1993 (in tonnes): Mineral fertilizer, 20,000; cement, 0.3m.; fabrics, 114m. cu. metres; footwear, 3.9m. pairs; 1,100 lathes; 18,000 refrigerators and freezers.

Labour. In 1993 the population of working age was 2.75m., of whom 1.85m. were employed, 59.4% (in 1991) in the state sector and 19.7% in co-operatives. In Jan. 1994 there were 21,500 registered unemployed (1.1% of the labour force), of whom 5,000 were receiving benefits. Average monthly salaries in 1993 were 15,800 rubles.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS

Commerce. In 1993 imports were valued at US\$373.8m. and exports at US\$263.1m. Total trade between Tajikistan and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1993	1994
Imports to UK	157	142
Exports and re-exports from UK	19,486	4,266

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In Jan. 1990 there were 28,500 km of motor roads. (17,700 km hard surface). In 1992, 218.4m. passengers and 26.9m. tonnes of freight were carried.

Railways. A railway line between Termez and Dushanbe (258 km) connects the republic with the railway system of the CIS. The mountainous nature of the republic makes ordinary railway construction difficult; accordingly 345 km of narrow gauge railways have been constructed (Kurgan-Tyube-Piandzh and Dushanbe-Kurgan-Tyube, connecting Dushanbe with the cotton-growing Vakhsh valley are particularly important). Length of railways, 1990, 480 km. In 1993, 0.9m. passengers and 1.9m. tonnes of freight were carried.

Civil Aviation. Dushanbe is connected by air with Moscow, Tashkent, Baku and the regional and district centres of the republic. In 1992, 0.7m. passengers and 6,300 tonnes of freight were carried.

Shipping. A steamship line on the Amu-Darya runs between Termez, Sarava and Jilikulam on the river Vakhsh (200 km).

Telecommunications. Broadcasting is controlled by the State Teleradio Broadcasting Company. Tadjik Radio broadcasts 3 national programmes, a Radio Moscow relay and a foreign service (Dari, Iranian).

Newspapers (1989). There were 74 newspapers, 63 in Tajik. Daily circulation of Tajik-language newspapers, 1,208,000; in all languages, 1,598,000.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Religion. The Tajiks are predominantly Sunni Moslems.

Education. In 1993–94 there were 3,179 primary and secondary schools with 1.3m. pupils. 13 higher educational institutions with 69,000 students and 43 technical colleges with 38,400 students. There is a Tajik State University. In Jan. 1992, 14% of eligible children were attending pre-school institutions. In 1951 an Academy of Sciences was established; it has 16 institutions (there are 61 research institutions in all).

Health. In Jan. 1994 there were 374 hospitals with 60,000 beds, 13,000 doctors and 42,800 junior medical personnel.

Welfare. In Jan. 1994 there were 0.41m. age pensioners and 0.2m. other pensioners.

BADAKHSHAN AUTONOMOUS REPUBLIC

Comprising the Pamir massif along the borders of Afghanistan and China, the province was set up on 2 Jan. 1925, initially as the Special Pamir Province. Area, 63,700 sq. km (24,590 sq. miles). The population at the 1989 census was 161,000 (89.5% Tajik, 6.7% Kirghiz). Estimate, 1990, 164,300. Capital, Khorog (14,800). The inhabitants are predominantly Ismaili Moslems. Mining industries are developed (gold, rock-crystal, mica, coal, salt). Wheat, fruit and fodder crops are grown and cattle and sheep are bred in the western parts. In 1990 there were 74,200 cattle and 329,500 sheep and goats. Total area under cultivation, 18,400 ha. In 1990–91 there were 47,600 students at all levels of education. There were 140 doctors and 1,400 junior medical personnel in 1991.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Great Britain in Tajikistan

Ambassador: Alexander Bergne (resides in Tashkent).

Of the USA in Tajikistan (39 Ainii St., Dushanbe)

Ambassador: Stanley Escudero.

Of Tajikistan to the United Nations

Ambassador: Lakim Kayumov.

TURKMENISTAN

Turkmenostan Respublikasy

Capital: Ashkhabad

Population: 4.4m. (1994)

GNP per capita: US\$1,270 (1992)

HDI/world rank: 0.697/80 (1992)



HISTORY. The country passed under Russian control in 1881. The Turkmen Soviet Socialist Republic was formed on 27 Oct. 1924 and covers the territory of the former Trans-Caspian Region of Turkestan, the Charjiui vilayet of Bokhara and a part of Khiva situated on the right bank of the Oxus. In May 1925 the Turkmen Republic entered the Soviet Union as one of its constituent republics. In Aug. 1990 the Turkmen Supreme Soviet unanimously adopted a declaration of sovereignty.

In Oct. 1991, following 94.1% support in a referendum, it adopted a declaration of independence. It became a member of the CIS in Dec. 1991.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Turkmenistan is bounded in the north by Kazakhstan, in the north and north-east by Uzbekistan, in the south-east by Afghanistan, in the south-west by Iran and in the west by the Caspian Sea. Area, 448,100 sq. km (186,400 sq. miles).

According to the 1989 census 72% of the 3,522,717 population were Turkmenians; Russians accounted for 9.5%; 9% were Uzbek and 2.5% Kazakh.

Population estimate (Jan. 1994) 4,358,000 (50.6% female; 45.4% urban). Vital statistics rates (per 1,000 population), 1993: Births, 33.1; deaths, 7.9; natural increase, 25.2; infant mortality (per 1,000 live births), 43.6 in 1992.

There are 5 regions: Chardzhou, Mary, Ashkhabad, Tashauz and Krasnovodsk, comprising 42 rural districts, 15 towns and 74 urban settlements.

The capital is Ashkhabad (Poltoratsk; 1990 population, 411,000); other large towns are Chardzhou, Mary (Merv), Nebit-Dag and Krasnovodsk.

There is a dual citizenship agreement with Russia.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A new constitution was adopted in 1992. It provides for a strongly executive head of state, the *Turkmenbashi* (*Leader of Turkmens*).

At the presidential elections of June 1992 the electorate was 1.86m. Saparmurad Niyazov was re-elected unopposed by 99.5% of votes cast. At a referendum on 16 Jan. 1994 99.99% of votes cast were in favour of prolonging President Niyazov's term of office to 2002.

A new parliament was instituted in Dec. 1994, the 50-member *Majlis*. Parliamentary elections were held on 11 Dec. 1994. The only party standing was the Democratic Party (DP; former Communists). 1 candidate stood in each constituency, but to be elected had to receive 51% of the vote. Turn-out was said to be 99.8%.

Head of State and Prime Minister: Saparmurad Niyazov (b. 1940; DP).

National flag: Green, with a white crescent and 5 white stars, and a red, white and black strip of 5 carpet patterns near the hoist.

Local Government. Elections to regional, district, urban and rural Soviets were held on 7 Jan. 1990.

DEFENCE. Armed forces are under joint Russo-Turkmenistan control. In 1995 the Army was 28,000 strong and organized in 1 Corps headquarters, 3 motor rifle divisions, 1 artillery brigade and 1 multiple rocket launcher, 1 anti-tank and 3 engineer regiments. Equipment includes 570 T-72 main battle tanks. Air forces comprise 60 MiG-27s and Su-17s and 2 air defence regiments of 85 MiG-23s and 30 MiG-25s. That part of the former Soviet Caspian Sea Flotilla (some 50%) not ceded to Azerbaijan has been relocated to Astrakhan, and operates under joint Russian, Kazakhstan and Turkmenistan command.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Turkmenistan is a member of the UN and the NATO Partnership for Peace.

ECONOMY

Policy. A privatization programme was launched on 1 June 1994. Enterprises with fewer than 100 employees are being sold to the employees or auctioned to citizens or foreign nationals. Large enterprises are to become joint stock companies, with the state retaining a controlling number of shares.

Performance. GDP was valued at 5,716,000m. rubles in current prices in 1993, and 284,200m. in 1992.

Budget. Budgetary income in 1993 was 1,425m. manat; expenditure was 1,835m. manat.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *manat* (TMM) of 100 *tenesi*. There are notes of 1, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 manat. On 1 Nov. 1993 the *manat* was introduced at a rate of 1 manat = US\$0.50 = 500 roubles. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$300m. in 1993. The manat was twice devalued in 1994, at first to a com-

mercial rate of US\$1 = 75 manat and an official rate of US\$1 = 10 manat, and subsequently to an official rate of US\$1 = 230 manat.

Banking and Finance. The *governor* of the Central Bank is Khudaiderdý Ozerov.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Output was 12,600m. kwh in 1993.

Oil and Gas. In 1994 gas reserves were estimated at 8,000,000m. cu. metres and oil reserves at 700m. tonnes. In 1993 crude oil production (including gas concentrate) was 4.4m. tonnes; natural gas, 65,200m. cu. metres.

Minerals. Turkmenistan is rich in minerals, such as coal, sulphur, magnesium and salt. 0.7m. tonnes of salt were produced in 1991.

Agriculture. The main economic sector is agriculture, based on irrigation by the Kara-Kum Canal. Turkmenistan produces cotton, wool, Astrakhan fur and carpets, and a breed of Turkoman horse and Karakul sheep. Output was valued at 2,700m. rubles (in constant 1983 prices) in 1993, 109% of the 1992 figure.

The main grain grown is maize. Sericulture, fruit and vegetable growing are also important; dates, olives, figs, sesame and other southern plants are grown. Area under cultivation in 1992 was 34.8m. ha, of which 0.1m. ha was accounted for by private subsidiary agriculture, and 1.1m. ha by commercial agriculture on some 10,000 farms. Private and commercial agriculture accounted for 22% by value of output in 1992.

Livestock on 1 Jan. 1993: Cattle, 1m.; pigs, 0.2m.; sheep and goats, 6.3m.

Output of main agricultural products (in 1,000 tonnes) in 1993: Grain, 900; cotton, 1,341; potatoes, 30; vegetables, 300; fruit and berries (1992), 48; meat, 109; milk, 507; and 267m. eggs.

Forestry. 67,000 cu. metres of sawn timber were produced in 1989.

Fisheries. There are fisheries in the Caspian Sea.

INDUSTRY. Output was valued at 3,005,000m. rubles in current prices in 1993, 105.3% of the 1992 figure. Output, 1993 (in tonnes): Cement, 1.1m.; mineral fertilizer, 0.13m.; fabrics, 47.9m. sq. metres; footwear, 3.3m. pairs.

Labour. In 1993 the population of working age was 2.07m., of whom 1.6m. were employed, 53.3% (in 1992) in the state sector, 17.1% in the private sector and 26.9% in co-operatives. Average monthly wage in 1994 was 1,000 manat.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS

Commerce. In 1993 imports were valued at US\$501.2m. and exports at US\$1,049m.

Total trade between Turkmenistan and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1993	1994
Imports to UK	25	837
Exports and re-exports from UK	14,619	4,382

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Length of motor roads in Jan. 1990, 22,600 km (17,800 km hard surface). In 1992, 252.1m. passengers and 51.6m. tonnes of freight were carried.

Railways. Length of railways, 2,187 km of 1,520 mm gauge. In 1993, 4.9m. passengers and 18.5m. tonnes of freight were carried.

Civil Aviation. Airlines carried 1.5m. passengers and 9.8m. tonnes of freight in 1992.

Inland Waterways. Waterways extended over 1,300 km in 1990. In 1992, 1.4m. tonnes of freight were carried.

Telecommunications. Turkmen Radio is government-controlled. It broadcasts

2 national and 1 regional programme, a Moscow Radio relay and a foreign service, Voice of Turkmen.

Newspapers (1989). Of 66 newspapers, 49 were in the Turkmen language. Daily circulation of Turkmen-language newspapers, 877,000; in all languages, 1,141,000.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Religion. Many of the population are Sunni Moslems.

Education. In 1993–94 there were 1,791 primary and secondary schools with 885,000 pupils, 9 higher educational institutions with 38,900 students, 41 technical colleges with 29,000 students, and 11 music and art schools. The Turkmen Academy of Sciences was founded in 1951.

In Jan. 1992, 32% of eligible children were attending pre-school institutions.

Health. In Jan. 1994 there were 14,000 doctors, 40,600 junior medical personnel and 368 hospitals with 44,000 beds.

Welfare. In Jan. 1994 there were 0.3m. age and 0.15m. other pensioners.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Great Britain in Turkmenistan

Ambassador: Sir Brian Fall, KCMG (resides in Moscow).

Of Turkmenistan in the USA

Ambassador: Halil Ugar.

Of the USA in Turkmenistan

Ambassador: Joseph S. Hulings.

Of Turkmenistan to the United Nations

Ambassador: Amangeldy Rakhmanov.

UZBEKISTAN

Uzbekiston Respublikasy

Capital: Tashkent

Population: 22.2m. (1994)

GNP per capita: US\$860 (1992)

HDI/world rank: 0.664/91 (1992)



HISTORY. In Oct. 1917 the Tashkent Soviet assumed authority, and in the following years established its power throughout Turkestan. The semi-independent Khanates of Khiva and Bokhara were first (1920) transformed into People's Republics, then (1923–24) into Soviet Socialist Republics and finally merged in the Uzbek SSR and other republics.

The Uzbek Soviet Socialist Republic was formed on 27 Oct. 1924 from lands formerly included in Turkestan. It included a large part of the Samarkand region, the southern part of the Syr Darya, Western Ferghana, the western plains of Bukhara, the Kara-Kalpak ASSR and the Uzbek regions of Khorezm. In 1963 40,000 sq. km were transferred from Kazakhstan.

On 20 June 1990 the Supreme Soviet adopted a declaration of sovereignty, and in Aug. 1991, following the unsuccessful coup, it declared itself independent as the 'Republic of Uzbekistan', which was confirmed by referendum in Dec. In Dec. 1991 Uzbekistan became a member of the CIS.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Uzbekistan is bordered in the north by Kazakhstan, in the east by Kyrgyzstan and Tajikistan, in the south by Afghanistan and in the west by Turkmenistan. Area, 447,400 sq. km (172,741 sq. miles). At the

1989 census the population was 19,810,077 (71.4% Uzbek, 8.4% Russian, 4.7% Tajik, 4.1% Kazakh, 3.2% Tatar and 2.1% Karakalpak).

The population in Jan. 1994 was 22,199,000 (50.6% female; 39.4% urban). The country comprises the following regions: Andizhan, Bukhara, Dzhizak, Ferghana, Kashkadar, Khorezm, Namangan, Navoi, Samarkand, Surkhan-Darya, Syr-Darya, Tashkent and the Karakalpak Autonomous Republic. The capital is Tashkent (2.1m. population in 1994); other large towns are Samarkand, Andizhan and Namangan. There are 124 towns, 97 urban settlements and 155 rural districts.

The Roman alphabet (in use 1929–40) was re-introduced in 1994 to be completely phased in by 2000.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A new constitution was adopted on 8 Dec. 1992 which states that Uzbekistan is a pluralist democracy. Presidential elections were held on 29 Dec. 1991. Islam Karimov was elected against a single opponent with over 80% of the vote.

Parliament has 250 seats. Parliamentary elections were held in 3 diminishing rounds in Dec. 1994 and Jan. 1995. The electorate was 11m.; turn-out was 70% at the first round. The People's Democratic Party (former Communists) won 213 seats, the National Progress Party 12.

President: Islam Karimov (b. 1938).

Chairman, Supreme Soviet: Shavkat Yuldeshev.

Prime Minister: Abdulhashim Mitalov.

National flag: Blue, white and green stripes, with the white edged in red, and in the upper stripe a white crescent and 12 white stars.

Local Government: Local authorities are headed by governors appointed by the President of the Republic and directly responsible to him. Local elections were held on 25 Dec. 1994.

DEFENCE. Conscription is for 18 months.

Army. The Army comprises 1 motor rifle and 1 airborne division, 1 artillery brigade and 1 attack helicopter regiment. Equipment includes 125 T-62 and T-72 main battle tanks. Personnel, 1995, 35,000. There are paramilitary forces totalling 8,000.

Air Force. Aviation units include a regiment of MiG-27 fighter-bombers and a regiment of An-12 transports, as well as some armed helicopters.

ECONOMY

Performance. GDP was valued at 4,428,100m. rubles (in constant 1983 prices) in 1993, 97.6% of the 1992 figure.

Budget. Budgetary income in 1993 was 1,726,400m. rubles; income in 1992 was 145,500m. rubles and expenditure was 194,000m. rubles.

Currency. A coupon for a new unit of currency, the *som*, was introduced alongside the ruble on 15 Nov. 1993. This was replaced by the *som* proper at 1 som = 1,000 coupons on 1 July 1994. Inflation was 270% in 1994 (1,100% in 1993).

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Output was 49,100m. kwh in 1993.

Oil and Gas. Crude oil production (including gas concentrate) was 4m. tonnes in 1993; natural gas, 45m. cu. metres.

Minerals. Of its mineral resources, in addition to oil and coal, copper and building materials and ozocerite deposits are now also exploited. 3.8m. tonnes of coal were produced in 1993. Some 70 tonnes of gold are produced annually.

Agriculture. Uzbekistan is a land of intensive farming, based on artificial irrigation. It is a major cotton-growing area. In 1992, 32.3m. ha were under cultivation,

of which 0.5m. ha were accounted for by private subsidiary agriculture and 70,100 ha (in 1993) by commercial agriculture, in 6,900 farms. Private and commercial agriculture accounted for 36% of output by value in 1993. Total output was valued at 10,300m. rubles (in constant 1983 prices) in 1993, 99.7% of the 1992 figure.

Fruit, silk and rice are also cultivated, particularly in the well-watered, warm oases areas. In the higher-lying plains grain is grown; the wide desert and semi-desert area of Western Uzbekistan is mainly given to pasture land and the breeding of the Karakul sheep.

Livestock on 1 Jan. 1993: 5.3m. cattle, 10.3m. sheep and goats, and 0.5m. pigs.

Output of main agricultural products (in 1,000 tonnes) in 1993: Grain, 2,098; cotton, 4,234; potatoes, 463; vegetables, 2,941; fruit and berries, 486; meat, 452; milk, 3,566; and 1,663m. eggs.

Forestry. Afforestation over an area of 50,000 ha has been carried out to protect the Bokhara and Karakul oases from the advancing Kzyl-Kum sands and to stop the sand-drifts in a number of districts of Central Ferghana. Output of sawn timber, 1989, 563,000 cu. metres.

INDUSTRY. Output was valued at 4,905,000m. rubles in 1993, 104.1% of the 1992 figure. Output, 1993 (in tonnes): Rolled ferrous metals, 0.6m.; cement, 5.3m.; mineral fertilizer, 1.3m.; chemical fibre, 22,600; paper, 13,100; fabrics, 632m. sq. metres; footwear, 39.6m. pairs; 11,500 tractors; 10,000 TV sets; 81,700 refrigerators and freezers; 10,300 washing machines.

Labour. In 1993 the population of working age was 10.55m., of whom 8.2m. were employed, 60% (in 1992) in the state sector, 19.2% in the private sector and 19.7% in co-operatives. In Jan. 1994 there were 13,300 registered unemployed (0.2% of the labour force), of whom 7,600 were receiving benefits. Average monthly salaries in 1993 were 27,161 rubles. A minimum wage of 70,000 som-coupons a month was imposed on 1 June 1994.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. In Jan. 1994 an agreement to create a single economic zone was signed with Kazakhstan and Kyrgyzstan. Foreign investors are entitled to a 2-year tax holiday and repatriation of hard currency.

Commerce. In 1993 imports were valued at US\$947.3m. and exports at US\$706.5m. Total trade between Uzbekistan and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1993	1994
Imports to UK	282	3,493
Exports and re-exports from UK	8,363	17,297

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Total length of motor roads in Jan. 1990 was 73,100 km (hard surface, 62,600 km). In 1992, 2,009m. passengers and 215.6m. tonnes of freight were carried.

Railways. The total length of railway in 1993 was 3,380 km of 1,520 mm gauge (300 km electrified). In 1993, 20.4m. passengers and 61m. tonnes of freight were carried.

Civil Aviation. In 1992, 3m. passengers and 21,900 tonnes of freight were carried.

Inland Waterways. Total length in 1990 was 1,100 km.

Telecommunications. Broadcasting is under the aegis of the State Teleradio Broadcasting Company. The government-controlled Uzbek Radio transmits 2 national and several regional programmes, Radio Moscow and Voice of America relays and a foreign service, Radio Tashkent (Uzbek, Arabic, English, Dari, Farsi, Hindi, Pushtu, Uighur).

Newspapers (1989). There were 185 newspapers in the Uzbek language out of a total of 279. Daily circulation of Uzbek-language newspapers, 4.9m.; in all languages, 6.6m.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Religion. The Uzbeks are predominantly Sunni Moslems.

Education. In 1993–94 there were 8,557 elementary and secondary schools with 4,854,000 pupils, 52 higher educational establishments with 272,300 students and 243 technical colleges with 240,100 students. Uzbekistan has an Academy of Sciences, founded in 1943, with 37 institutions. There were 188 research institutes in 1989. There are universities and medical schools in Tashkent and Samarkand. In Jan. 1992, 35% of eligible children were attending pre-school institutions.

The Uzbek Arabic script was in 1929 replaced by the Latin alphabet which in 1940 was superseded by one based on the Cyrillic alphabet.

Health. In Jan. 1994 there were 77,000 doctors, 242,200 junior medical personnel and 1,388 hospitals with 209,000 beds.

Welfare. In Jan. 1994 there were 1,726,000 age pensioners and 974,000 other pensioners.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Great Britain in Uzbekistan (6 ul. Murtazaeva, Tashkent)

Ambassador: Alexander Bergne.

Of Uzbekistan in the USA

Ambassador: Fatikh Teshabaev.

Of the USA in Uzbekistan (82 Chilanarskaya, Tashkent)

Ambassador: Henry L. Clarke.

Of Uzbekistan to the United Nations

Ambassador: Fatikh Teshabaev.

Further Reading

Kangas, R. D., *Uzbekistan in the Twentieth Century: Political Development and the Evolution of Power*. New York, 1994

KARAKALPAK AUTONOMOUS REPUBLIC (KARAKALPAKSTAN)

Area, 164,900 sq. km (63,920 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1990), 1,244,700. Capital, Nukus (1989 census population, 174,000). The Karakalpakhs are first mentioned in written records in the 16th century as tributary to Bokhara, and later to the Kazakh Khanate. In the second half of the 19th century they came under Russian rule. On 11 May 1925 the territory was constituted within the then Kazakh Autonomous Republic (of the Russian Federation) as an Autonomous Region. On 20 March 1932 it became an Autonomous Republic within the Russian Federation, and on 5 Dec. 1936 it became part of the Uzbek SSR. At the 1989 census Karakalpakhs were 32.1% of the population, Uzbeks, 32.8% and Kazakhs, 26.3%.

170 deputies were elected to its Supreme Soviet in Feb. 1990.

Its manufactures are in the field of light industry—bricks, leather goods, furniture, canning, wine. In Jan. 1990 cattle numbered 336,000 and sheep and goats, 518,100. There were 38 collective and 124 state farms in 1987. The total cultivated area in 1985 was 350,400 ha.

In 1990–91 there were 313,500 pupils at schools, 22,100 student at technical colleges, and 7,800 at Nukus University. There is a branch of the Uzbek Academy of Sciences.

There were 2,600 doctors and 12,800 hospital beds in 1987.

COMOROS

République Fédérale
Islamique des Comores

Capital: Moroni
Population: 535,600 (1994)
GNP per capita: US\$510 (1992)
HDI/world rank: 0.331/141 (1992)



HISTORY. The 3 islands forming the present state became French protectorates at the end of the 19th century, and were proclaimed colonies in 1912. With neighbouring Mayotte they were administratively attached to Madagascar from 1914 until 1947, when the 4 islands became a French Overseas Territory, achieving internal self-government in Dec. 1961.

In referendums held on each island on 22 Dec. 1974, the 3 western islands voted overwhelmingly for independence, while Mayotte voted to remain French. The

Comorian Chamber of Deputies unilaterally declared the islands' independence on 6 July 1975, but Mayotte remained a French dependency.

The first government of Ahmed Abdallah was overthrown on 3 Aug. 1975 by a coup led by Ali Soilih (who assumed the Presidency on 2 Jan. 1976), but Ahmed Abdallah regained the Presidency after a second coup ousted Ali Soilih in May 1978. In Nov. 1989 President Abdallah was assassinated.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The Comoros consist of 3 islands in the Indian Ocean between the African mainland and Madagascar with a total area of 1,862 sq. km (719 sq. miles). The population at the 1980 census was 346,992; estimate, 1994, 535,600 (28% urban). Density, 1993, 271.6 per sq. km.

	<i>Area</i> (sq. km)	<i>Population</i> (1980 census)	<i>Population</i> (1994 estimate)	<i>Chieftown</i>
Njazidja (Grande Comore)	1,148	192,177	286,100	Moroni
Mwali (Mohéli)	290	17,194	28,200	Fomboni
Nzwani (Anjouan)	424	137,621	221,300	Mutsamudu

Annual growth rate, 1991, 3.6%; infantile mortality (per 1,000 live births), 89. Expectation of life was 56 years in 1991. Estimated population of the chief towns in 1988: Moroni, 22,000; Fomboni, 7,000; Mutsamudu, 14,000.

The indigenous population are a mixture of Malagasy, African, Malay and Arab peoples; the vast majority speak Comorian, an Arabised dialect of Swahili, but a small proportion speak Makua (a Bantu language), French or Arabic. In 1990, 27.1% of the population were urban.

CLIMATE. There is a tropical climate, affected by Indian monsoon winds from the north, which gives a wet season from Nov. to April. Moroni. Jan. 81°F (27.2°C), July 75°F (23.9°C). Annual rainfall, 113" (2,825 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Under the Constitution approved by referendum on 1 Oct. 1978 (amended 1983), the Comoros were a Federal Islamic Republic. Mayotte had the right to join when it so chose. At a referendum on 7 June 1992 74.25% of votes cast were in favour of a new constitution. The electorate was 213,000; turn-out was 63.51%.

Under the 1992 constitution the *President* is Head of State, directly elected for a 5-year term (renewable once). He appoints Ministers to form the Council of Government, on which each island's Governor has a non-voting seat. The 42-member *Legislative Council* is directly elected for 4 years in 2 rounds. There is a 15-member *Senate* (5 members for each island) which is nominated for 6 years by an electoral college.

At the presidential elections of March 1990 Said Mohamed Djohar gained 55% of votes cast, against one opponent.

Elections for the Legislative Council were held in Dec. 1993. The Rally for Democracy and Renewal won 22 seats.

President: Said Mohamed Djohar (sworn in 20 March 1990).

In Nov. 1994 the government comprised:

Co-ordinator (i.e. Prime Minister): Halifa Houmadi.

Economic Planning, Industry and Crafts: Ahmed Bourhane. *Education, Technical and Professional Training:* Ibrahim Hissani M'Foihaya. *Finance and Budget:* Ahmed El Harif Hamidi. *Foreign Co-operation:* Djaffer Sagaf. *Health:* Attoumane Boina Issa. *Information, Culture, Youth, Sport, Post and Telecommunications, Relations with Parliament, Government Spokesman:* Houmed Mdahoma M'Saidie. *Infrastructure, Energy, Housing and Town Planning:* Moussa Toybou. *Interior:* Ahmed Houmadi. *Justice and Islamic Affairs:* Mouslim Ben Moussa. *Rural Planning, Fisheries and Environment:* Idarousse Attoumane. *Social Affairs, Labour and Employment:* Sittou Raghadat Mohamed. *Transport and Tourism:* Ahmed Said Islam.

National flag: Green with a crescent and 4 stars all in white in the centre, tilted towards the lower fly.

National anthem: 'Udzima wa ya Masiwa' ('The union of the islands'); words by S. H. Abderamane, tune by K. Abdallah and S. H. Abderamane.

DEFENCE

Army. The army had a strength of about 700 in 1988.

Navy. 1 landing craft with ramps was purchased in 1981. 2 small patrol boats were supplied by Japan in 1982. Personnel in 1994 numbered about 200.

Air Arm. 1 Cessna 402B communications aircraft and 1 Ecureuil helicopter were reported to be in operation.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Comoros is a member of the UN and Arab League and an ACP state of the EU.

ECONOMY

Budget. In 1992 current expenditure amounted to 14,628m. Comorian francs, revenue to 15,222m. Comorian francs

Currency. The unit of currency is the *Comorian franc* (KMF) of 100 *centimes*. It is within France's Franc Zone (see FRANCE: Currency) and was devalued 25% in Jan. 1994. There are banknotes of 50, 100, 500, 1,000, and 5,000 Comorian francs. 4,369m. Comorian francs were in circulation in 1992. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$29.02m. In March 1995, £1 = CF620.96; US\$1 = CF382.18.

Banking and Finance. The Central Bank is the bank of issue. The chief commercial banks are the Banque Internationale des Comores and the Banque de Développement des Comores.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in force.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. In 1991 installed capacity was 9,180 kw. Output was 23,957,000 kwh in 1991.

Agriculture. 80% of the economically-active population depend upon agriculture. The chief product was formerly sugar-cane, but now vanilla, copra, maize and other food crops, cloves and essential oils (citronella, ylang, lemon-grass) are the most important products. Production (1991 in 1,000 tonnes): Cassava, 46; coconuts, 50; bananas, 52; sweet potatoes, 18; rice, 15; maize, 4 and copra, 4.

Livestock (1991): Cattle, 47,000; sheep, 14,000; goats, 125,000; asses, 5,000.

Forestry. The forested area has been severely reduced because of the shortage of cultivable land and ylang-ylang production.

Fisheries. Fishing is on an individual basis, without modern equipment. The catch was 8,000 tonnes in 1991.

INDUSTRY. Branches include saw milling, printing, soft drinks, plastics and the processing of vanilla and copra.

Labour. The workforce in 1991 was 238,000.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Total foreign debt was US\$210m. in 1991.

Commerce. In 1991 imports amounted to US\$60m.; exports to US\$18m. France provided 56% of imports and took 56% of exports. The main exports are vanilla, cloves, ylang-ylang, essences, copra and coffee.

Trade between Comoros and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	54	228	194	8	52
Exports and re-exports from UK	236	796	279	440	1,272

Tourism. In 1992 there were about 19,000 foreign visitors (8,500 from France).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1983 there were 750 km of classified roads, of which 262 km were tarmac. There were 3,600 passenger cars and about 2,000 commercial vehicles.

Civil Aviation. There is an international airport at Hahaya (on Njazidja). Air Comores operates 1 B-737 and 1 F-27, and flies twice-weekly flights to Antananarivo, Dar es Salaam and Mombasa. It carried about 5,000 passengers on international flights in 1991. Air France and Air Madagascar also have twice-weekly flights to Antananarivo, and Air France has a service to Paris via Nairobi. Air Comores has daily internal flights between Moroni and Nzwani, and 5 per week between Moroni and Mwali.

Shipping. In 1992 there were 6 merchant ships over 100 GRT totalling 2,296 GRT.

Telecommunications. There were 3,770 telephones in 1991. The state-controlled Radio Comoro broadcasts in French and Comorian. Number of radios (1993), 50,000.

Newspapers. There is 1 weekly newspaper.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. French and Moslem law is in a new consolidated code. The Supreme Court comprises 7 members, 2 each appointed by the President and the Federal Assembly, and 1 by each island's Legislative Council.

Religion. Islam is the official religion, and over 99% of the population are Sunni Moslems; there are about 1,300 Christians.

Education. After 2 pre-primary years at Koran school, which 50% of children attend, there are 6 years of primary schooling for 7- to 13-year-olds followed by a 4-year secondary stage attended by 25% of children. Some 5% of 17- to 20-year-olds conclude schooling at *lycées*. In 1989-90 there were 257 primary schools with 64,737 pupils and 1,777 teachers. 14,383 pupils attended secondary schools and *lycées* in 1991-92. There is a teacher training college.

Health. In 1978 there were 20 doctors, 1 dentist, 2 pharmacists, 35 midwives and 124 nursing personnel. In 1980 there were 17 hospitals and clinics with 763 beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Great Britain in the Comoros

Ambassador: Peter J. Smith (resides in Antananarivo).

Of the Comoros in the USA

Ambassador: Amini Moumin.

Of the USA in the Comoros

The post closed in Sept. 1993.

Of the Comoros to the United Nations

Ambassador: Mohamed Djimbanaou.

Further Reading

Newitt, N., *The Comoro Islands*. London, 1985

Ottenheimer, M. and Ottenheimer, H. J., *Historical Dictionary of the Comoro Islands*.

Metuchen (NJ), 1994

CONGO

République du Congo

Capital: Brazzaville

Population: 2.69m. (1992)

GNP per capita: US\$1,030 (1992)

HDI/world rank: 0.461/123 (1992)



HISTORY. First occupied by France in 1882, the Congo became a territory of French Equatorial Africa from 1910–58, and then a member state of the French Community. It became an independent Republic on 15 Aug. 1960.

The first President, Fulbert Youlou, was deposed on 15 Aug. 1963 by a coup led by Alphonse Massamba-Débat, who became President on 19 Dec. Following a second coup in Aug. 1968, the Army took power under the leadership of Major Marien Ngouabi, whose colleague, Major Alfred Raoul, was appointed President from 3 Sept. until 1 Jan. 1969, when Ngouabi himself became President. A Marxist-Leninist state was introduced in 1970. Ngouabi was assassinated on 18 March 1977, and succeeded by Col. Joachim Yhombi-Opango, who in turn was replaced on 5 Feb. 1979 by Col. Denis Sassou-Nguesso. Multi-party democracy was restored in 1992.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The Congo is bounded by Cameroon and the Central African Republic in the north, Zaïre to the east and south, Angola and the Atlantic Ocean to the south-west and Gabon to the west, and covers 341,821 sq. km. At the census of 1984 the population was 1,909,248.

Estimated population in 1992, 2,694,449 (40% urban); population density, 7.3 per sq. km. Brazzaville, the capital, 937,579; Pointe-Noire, 576,206; Loubomo, 83,605; N'Kayi, 42,465; Mossendjo, 16,405; Ouessou, 16,171).

Area, estimated population and capitals of the regions in 1992 were:

Region	Sq. km	Population	Capital	Region	Sq. km	Population	Capital
Kouilou	13,694	665,502	Pointe-Noire	Capital District	100	937,579	Brazzaville
Niari	25,940	220,087	Loubomo	Plateaux	38,400	119,722	Djambala
Lékoumou	20,950	74,420	Sibiti	Cuvette	74,850	151,839	Owando
Bouenza	12,266	219,822	Madingou	Sangha	55,800	52,132	Ouessou
Pool	33,955	182,671	Kinkala	Likouala	66,044	70,675	Impfondo

Life expectancy was 52 years in 1991.

French is the official language, but 2 local *patois*, Monokutuba (west of Brazzaville) and Lingala (north of Brazzaville), serve as lingua francas. Kongo languages are widely spoken.

CLIMATE. An equatorial climate, with moderate rainfall and a small range of temperature. There is a long dry season from May to Oct. in the S.W. plateaux, but the Congo Basin in the N.E. is more humid, with rainfall approaching 100" (2,500 mm). Brazzaville. Jan. 78°F (25.6°C), July 73°F (22.8°C). Annual rainfall 59" (1,473 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. From Feb. to June 1991 a national conference was held consisting of representatives of 67 political parties, 134 associations and 30 specialists. This abolished the constitution of July 1979 (for details see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1991–92, pp. 381–82), dissolved the National Assembly, Constitutional Council and Economic Council, and adopted a basic law to regulate a period of transition. It established a presidency of the republic with newly-defined powers, a 153-member Supreme Council of the Republic and a prime ministership. At a referendum in March 1992 proposing multi-party democracy 96.32% of votes were in favour. Turn-out was 70.93%.

At the second round of the presidential elections in Aug. 1992 Pascal Lissouba was elected President with 61.32% of votes cast against a single opponent.

At the elections of 24 June and 19 July 1992 for the new 125-member *National Assembly*, the Pan-African Union for Social Democracy (UPADS) had gained 39 seats, the Congolese Movement for Democracy and Integral Development (MCDDI) 29, the Congolese Labour Party 19, the Democratic Rally for Social Progress 9 and the Rally for Democracy and Development 5.

In the 60-member *Senate*, UPADS gained 23 seats, MCDDI 13.

In Nov. 1992 the President dismissed the government of Stéphane Bongho-Nouarra and dissolved the National Assembly. At the first round of elections in May–June 1993 for 114 seats in the National Assembly, the Presidential Movement (PM; a coalition of some 60 parties) gained 62 seats, the Congolese Labour Party – Union for Democratic Renewal Coalition 49 and minor parties 3. At the second round in Oct. for the remaining 11 seats the PM gained 4 and CLP-UDR 7.

President: Pascal Lissouba (b. 1931; sworn in 31 Aug. 1992).

In Jan. 1995 a new government was formed which included:

Prime Minister: Joachim Yhombi-Opango. *Foreign:* Arsène Tsaty Boungou. *Interior and Urban Development:* Philippe Bikimkita. *Finance:* Nguila Mougounga Kombo. *Communications:* Albertine Lipou Massala. *Defence:* Maurice-Stéphane Bongho Nouarra.

Speaker: André Milongo.

National flag: Diagonal stripes of green, yellow and red.

National anthem: *La Congolaise*; words and tune by Jean Royer and others.

Local Government: The country is administratively divided into 9 prefectures, subdivided into 47 sub-prefectures, 30 administrative control posts and 6 communes: Brazzaville, Dolisie, Mossendjo, Nkayi, Ouessou and Pointe-Noire. Elections were held on 3 May 1992.

DEFENCE

Army. The Army consists of 2 infantry battalion groups, 2 armoured and 1 infantry battalion, 1 artillery group, 1 engineer, and 1 paracommando battalion. Equipment includes 25 T-54/-55 and 15 T-59 main battle tanks. Total personnel (1995) 8,000. There is a Gendarmerie of 2,000 and a 'People's Militia' of 4,700.

Navy. The combatant flotilla includes 3 modern Spanish-built and 3 ex-Soviet inshore patrol craft. There is also 1 French-built tug and some river patrol boats. Personnel in 1994 totalled about 500.

Air Force. The Air Force had (1994) about 1,200 personnel, 12 MiG-21 and 10 MiG-17 jet fighters, 5 Antonov An-24/26 turboprop transports, 2 C-47, 1 Nord 262, and 2 Noratlas piston-engined transports, 2 Alouette II and 2 Alouette III light helicopters. However, many of these aircraft are in store and flying activity is minimal.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Congo is a member of the UN, OAU and is an ACP state of the EEC.

ECONOMY

Policy. An economic and social recovery plan (Paséco) was launched in 1994.

Budget. Provisional figures for 1992 (in 1,000m. francs CFA): Revenue, 175; expenditure, 314.2 (267.4 current).

Currency. The unit of currency is the *franc CFA* (BEAC) with a parity of 100 francs CFA to 1 French franc. There are coins of 1, 2, 5, 10, 25, 50, 100 and 500 francs CFA, and banknotes of 500, 1,000, 5,000 and 10,000 francs CFA. Currency in circulation, June 1993, 60,700m. francs CFA. Foreign exchange reserves, US\$15,900m. Gold reserves, 11,000 troy oz. In March 1995, £1 = 819.48 francs CFA; US\$1 = 504.36 francs CFA.

Banking and Finance. The *Banque des États de l'Afrique Centrale* (BEAC) is the

bank of issue. There are 3 commercial banks and a development bank in all of which the government has majority stakes.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in use.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Total production in 1990 was 503.99m. kwh (500.73m. kwh. hydro-electric). Supply 220 volts; 50 Hz.

Oil and Gas. Oil reserves are estimated at 500–1,000m. tonnes. Output in 1992 was 8,303,000 tonnes from the 26 offshore oil platforms operated by Elf Congo and Agip Congo. There is a refinery at Pointe-Noire. Gas reserves are estimated at 71,000m. cu. metres.

Minerals. A government mine produces several metals; gold and diamonds are extracted by individuals. There are reserves of potash (4.5m. tonnes), and iron ore (1,000m. tonnes), and also clay, bituminous sand, phosphates, zinc and lead.

Agriculture. In 1991 agriculture produced 12.2% of GDP. Only 1,680 sq. km are cultivated. Production (1991, in thousand tonnes): Cassava, 780; bananas, 40; plantains, 80; yams, 12; maize, 25; groundnuts, 27; coffee, 1; cocoa, 2; rice, 1.

Livestock (1991, in 1,000): Cattle, 68; pigs, 52; sheep, 108; goats, 272; poultry, 2m. There were some 700 tractors in use in 1991.

Forestry. Equatorial forests cover 21m. ha from which (in 1991) 302,175 cu. metres of timber were produced, mainly okoumé from the south and sapele from the north. Timber companies are required to replant, and to process at least 60% of their production locally.

Fisheries. Annual catch by large companies is about 10,000 tonnes, by independent fishermen, 8,000 tonnes. Freshwater catch averages 12,000 tonnes annually. There are fish farms.

INDUSTRY. There is a growing manufacturing sector, located mainly in the 4 major towns, producing processed foods, textiles, cement, metal goods and chemicals. Industry produced 37.4% of GDP in 1991, including 7.6% from manufacturing. Production: Printed cloth (1990), 8.79m. metres; cement (1989), 121,000 tonnes; shoes (1989), 14,670 pairs; corrugated iron sheets (1990), 1.68m. tonnes; household goods (1990), 186 tonnes; nails (1990), 377 tonnes.

Trade Unions. In 1964 the existing unions merged into one national body, the Confédération Syndicale Congolaise. The 40,000-strong Confédération Syndicale des Travailleurs Congolais split off from the latter in 1993.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Foreign debt was US\$4,751m. in 1992.

Commerce. Imports in 1992 totalled 141,800m. francs CFA and exports 296,100m. francs CFA (crude oil and products, 228,800m. francs CFA, timber and processed wood, 27,300m. francs CFA).

Main export markets, 1992: USA, 37%; Belgium, 22%; Italy, 13%; Spain, 10%; France, 5%. Main import suppliers: France, 37%; Italy, 10%; USA, 8%; Hong Kong, 8%.

Total trade between the Congo and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	2,563	2,407	2,813	4,807	4,061
Exports and re-exports from UK	9,211	9,190	8,680	12,408	14,649

Tourism. There were 38,369 foreign visitors in 1988.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1992 there were 12,745 km of all-weather roads, of which 1,236 km were bitumenized. In 1991 there were 27,000 cars, 3,000 buses, 2,610 motorcycles and 9,618 commercial vehicles.

Railways. A railway (610 km, 1,067 mm gauge) connects Brazzaville with Pointe-Noire via Loubomo and Bilinga and a 285 km branch links Mont-Belo with Mbinda on the Gabon border. In 1990 railways carried 547m. passenger-km and 399m. tonne-km of freight.

Civil Aviation. The principal airports are at Brazzaville (Maya Maya) and Pointe-Noire. Congo is a member of the multinational Air Afrique, which absorbed the former national carrier Lina-Congo in 1992. The latter operated 1 B-737 and 5 other aircraft in 1992. Services are also provided by Aeroflot Russian Airlines, Air Afrique, Air Gabon, Cameroon Airlines, Ethiopian Airlines, Sabena, Swissair, TAAG, TAP and UTA.

Shipping. The only seaport is Pointe-Noire, which handled 2.59m. tonnes of freight in 1990. There are regular services to Europe. There were (1992) 22 vessels of 8,598 GWT registered. There are some 5,000 km of navigable rivers, and river transport is an important service for timber and other freight as well as passengers. There are hydrofoil connexions from Brazzaville to Kinshasa (30 km across the River Congo).

Telecommunications. Telephones (1990) numbered 15,900. Broadcasting is under the aegis of the government-controlled Radiodiffusion-Télévision Congolaise, which transmits a national and a regional radio programme and a programme in French. In 1993 there were 6 hours of TV broadcasting daily (colour by SECAM). There were 0.25m. radio and about 8,500 TV receivers in 1993.

Newspapers. In 1986 there were 3 daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 24,000.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Supreme Court, Court of Appeal and a criminal court are situated in Brazzaville, with a network of *tribunaux de grande instance* and *tribunaux d'instance* in the regions.

Religion. In 1990 there were 1.25m. Roman Catholics and 0.5m. Protestants. There are some Moslems and traditional animist beliefs are still practised.

Education. In 1990 there were 502,900 pupils and 7,626 teachers in 1,655 primary schools, 172,600 pupils and 4,774 teachers in secondary schools, 11,100 students with 1,813 teachers in technical schools and 19,000 students and 115 teachers in teacher-training establishments. The Université Marien-Ngouabi (founded 1972) in Brazzaville had 10,671 students and 1,112 teaching staff in 1990. 4,230 students were studying abroad in 1990 (2,771 in France). Adult literacy (1990) 57% (women 44%).

Health. There were (1988) 567 doctors, 2 dentists and 246 midwives.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of the Congo in Great Britain

Ambassador: Alphonse Niangoula (resides in Paris).

Of Great Britain in the Congo

Chargé d'Affaires: J. G. Lindsay, OBE (resides in Kinshasa).

Of the Congo in the USA (4891 Colorado Ave., NW, Washington D.C., 20011)

Ambassador: Pierre Boussoukou-Boumba.

Of the USA in the Congo (PO Box 1015, Brazzaville)

Ambassador: William C. Ramsay.

Of the Congo to the United Nations

Ambassador: Daniel Abibi.

Further Reading

Thompson, V. and Adloff, R., *Historical Dictionary of the People's Republic of the Congo*. 2nd ed. Metuchen, 1984

COSTA RICA

República de Costa Rica

Capital: San José

Population: 3.03m. (1991)

GNP per capita: US\$2,000 (1992)

HDI/world rank: 0.848/39 (1992)



HISTORY. Part of the Spanish Viceroyalty of New Spain from 1540, Costa Rica formed part of the United Provinces of Central America on its formation in 1823. Costa Rica left the Confederation and achieved full independence in 1838. The first Constitution was promulgated on 7 Dec. 1871.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Costa Rica is bounded in the north by Nicaragua, east by the Caribbean, southeast by Panama, and south and west by the Pacific. The area is estimated at 51,100 sq. km (19,730 sq. miles). The population at the census of 1 June 1984 was 2,416,809. Estimate (1991) 3,029,746.

The area and census of population for 1 June 1984 was as follows:

<i>Province</i>	<i>Area (sq. km)</i>	<i>Population</i>	<i>Capital</i>	<i>Population</i>
San José	4,959.90	1,105,844	San José	296,625
Alajuela	9,753.53	539,375	Alajuela	44,358
Cartago	3,124.61	340,298	Cartago	29,564
Heredia	2,656.98	243,679	Heredia	27,117
Guanacaste	10,140.71	242,681	Liberia	29,362 ¹
Puntarenas	11,265.69	338,384	Puntarenas	37,390 ¹
Limón	9,188.52	219,485	Limón	67,784 ¹

¹ District

In 1991, 47% lived in urban areas; population density was 60.3 per sq. km.

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Births</i>	<i>Deaths</i>
1989	22,984	83,460	11,272
1990	22,703	81,939	11,366

The population is mainly of Spanish and mixed descent. There are some 15,000 West Indians, mostly in Limón province. The indigenous Amerindian population is dwindling. There were (1988) some 23,100 refugees (19,000 from Nicaragua).

Spanish is the official language.

CLIMATE. The climate is tropical, with a small range of temperature and abundant rains. The dry season is from Dec. to April. San José. Jan. 66°F (18.9°C), July 69°F (20.6°C). Annual rainfall 72" (1,793 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Constitution was promulgated in Nov. 1949. The legislative power is vested in a single-chamber *Legislative Assembly* of 57 deputies elected for 4 years. The *President* and 2 Vice-Presidents are elected for 4 years; the candidate receiving the largest vote, provided it is over 40% of the total, is declared elected, but a second ballot is required if no candidate gets 40% of the total. Elections are normally held on the first Sunday in February.

The President may appoint and remove members of the cabinet.

Presidential elections took place on 6 Feb. 1994. José-María Figueres was elected by 49.7% of votes cast.

At the simultaneous parliamentary elections the National Liberation Party (NLP) won 28 seats, the Social Christian Unity Party 25 and ind 4.

President: José-María Figueres (b. 1955; NLP; sworn in 8 May 1994).

Vice-Presidents: Rodrigo Oreamuno; Sandra Píszk.

In Oct. 1994 the government also comprised:

Minister for the Presidency: Elias Soley. *Agriculture:* Mario Carvajal. *Culture, Youth and Sport:* Arnoldo Mora. *The Economy, Industry and Commerce:* Marcos Varga. *Education:* Marvin Herrera. *Environment:* René Castro. *Finance:* Fernando Herrera. *Foreign Affairs:* Dr Fernando Naranjo. *Foreign Trade:* José Rossi. *Health:* Dr Germán Weinstoke. *Housing:* Edgar Arroyo. *Information:* Florisabel Rodríguez. *Interior:* Maureen Clarke. *Justice:* Enrique Castillo. *Labour:* Farid Ayales. *National Co-ordination:* Sergio Quiros. *Planning:* Leonardo Garnier. *Public Works and Transport:* Bernardo Arce. *Rural Development:* Roberto Solozano. *Science and Technology:* Roberto Dobles. *Security:* Juan Diego Castro. *Special Projects:* Dr Longino Soto. *Tourism:* Carlos Roesch.

National flag: Five unequal stripes of blue, white, red, white, blue, with the national arms on a white disc near the hoist.

National anthem: 'Noble patria, tu hermosa bandera' ('Noble fatherland, thy beautiful banner'); words by J. M. Zeledón Brenes, tune by M. M. Gutiérrez).

DEFENCE

Army. The Army was abolished in 1948, and replaced by a Civil Guard 4,300 strong in 1995.

Navy. The para-military Civil Guard flotilla includes 1 150-tonne ex-US cutter, 1 fast patrol craft, 5 small coastguard cutters and some boats. Personnel (1994), 400.

Air Wing. The Civil Guard operates a small air wing equipped with 12 light planes and helicopters and 2 Caribou transports.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Costa Rica is a member of the UN, CACM and OAS.

ECONOMY

Policy. An austerity programme was introduced in June 1990, including an increase in income tax, rises in public utility prices and a devaluation of the currency.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *Costa Rican colón* (CRC) of 100 *céntimos*. There are coins of 25 and 50 *céntimos* and ₡5, 10 and 20, and notes of ₡50, 100, 500, 1,000 and 5,000. The official rate is used for all imports on an essential list and by the Government and autonomous institutions and a free rate is used for all other transactions. The currency was devalued in June 1990. 22,000m. colons were in circulation in 1989. Inflation was 9% in 1994. The official rate in March 1995 was ₡164.59 = US\$1; 267.42 = £1.

Banking and Finance. The bank of issue is the Central Bank (founded 1950) which supervises the national monetary system, foreign exchange dealings and banking operations. The bank has a board of 7 directors appointed by the Government, including *ex officio* the Minister of Finance and the Planning Office Director. The Governor is Carlos Manuel Castillo.

The National Insurance Institute (*Instituto Nacional de Seguros*) is a Government organization, created in 1924, which has a monopoly of new insurance business.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is legally established, but in country districts the following old Spanish weights and measures may be found: *Libra* = 1.014 lb. avoirdupois; *arroba* = 25.35 lb. avoirdupois; *quintal* = 101.40 lb. avoirdupois, and *fanega* = 11 Imperial bushels.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Electricity, derived from water power in the highlands, is increasingly used as motive power. Output, 1986, was 2,770m. kwh. Supply 120 volts; 60 Hz.

Minerals. Gold output is about 3,000 troy oz. per year. Salt production from sea water is about 10,000 tonnes annually.

Agriculture. Agriculture is the principal industry; 734,000 persons depended upon it in 1992, of whom 251,000 were economically active. The arable area is about 285,000 ha; grass lands cover 2.3m. acres. The principal agricultural products are coffee, bananas, sugar and cattle. 25,000 ha were planted with bananas in 1991.

Coffee production in 1992 (in tonnes) was 168,000; sugar-cane, 2.84m.; bananas, 1.63m.; maize, 40,000; tobacco, 2,000; rice, 209,000; potatoes, 50,000.

In 1992 cattle numbered 1.71m. and pigs 225,000.

Forestry. In 1988 there were 1.6m. ha of woodlands. There are extensive tracts of public lands that have never been cleared on which can be found quantities of rosewood, cedar, mahogany and other cabinet woods.

Fisheries. Total catch (1986) 21,000 tonnes.

INDUSTRY. The main manufactured goods are foodstuffs, textiles, fertilizers, pharmaceuticals, furniture, cement, tyres, canning, clothing, plastic goods, plywood and electrical equipment.

Trade Unions. There are two main trade unions, *Rerum Novarum* (anti-Communist) and *Confederación General de Trabajadores Costarricenses* (Communist).

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. A free trade agreement was signed with Mexico in March 1994. Some 2,300 products were freed from tariffs, with others to follow over 10 years.

Commerce. The value of imports and exports in US\$:

	1986	1987	1988	1989	1990
Imports	1,147,500,000	1,380,112,624	1,404,670,795	1,703,137,285	2,026,037,600
Exports	1,106,000,000	1,112,980,822	1,183,627,573	1,339,985,493	1,361,370,670

Chief exports: Manufactured goods and other products, coffee (mostly to Germany, USA, UK and Italy), bananas (to USA), sugar, cocoa.

Total trade between Costa Rica and UK (British Department of Trade returns in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	17,468	21,823	17,559	41,286	76,795
Exports and re-exports from UK	14,556	11,312	28,774	18,473	20,930

Tourism. There was a total of 435,037 tourists in 1990.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1987 there were about 35,000 km of all-weather motor roads open. On the Costa Rica section of the Inter-American Highway it is possible to motor to Panama during the dry season. The Pan-American Highway into Nicaragua is metalled for most of the way and there is now a good highway open almost to Puntarenas. Motor vehicles, 1985, numbered 186,046.

Railways. The nationalized railway system (*Incofer*), totalling 950 km (243 km electrified) of 1,067 mm gauge, connects San José with Limón, the Atlantic port, and San José with Puntarenas, the Pacific port. In 1992 railways carried 0.1m. passengers and 0.8m. tonnes of freight.

Civil Aviation. The national carrier is Líneas Aéreas Costarriquenses (LACSA), which in 1992 operated 2 B-727-200s and 3 other aircraft.

Shipping. The chief ports are Limón on the Atlantic and Caldera on the Pacific.

Telecommunications. There were 281,042 telephones in 1983. The Government has 202 telegraph offices and 88 official telephone stations. In 1993 there were 255,000 radio and 340,000 television receivers (colour by NTSC).

Cinemas (1979). Cinemas numbered 106, with seating capacity of 105,000.

Newspapers (1984). There were 4 daily newspapers all published in San José.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Justice is administered by the Supreme Court, 5 appeal courts divided into 5 chambers; the Court of Cassation, the Higher and Lower Criminal Courts, and the Higher and Lower Civil Courts. There are also subordinate courts in the separate provinces and local justices throughout the republic. Capital punishment may not be inflicted.

Religion. Roman Catholicism is the state religion; it had 2.67m. adherents in 1990. There is entire religious liberty under the constitution. The Archbishop of Costa Rica has 4 bishops at Alajuela, Limón, San Isidro el General and Tilarán. Protestants number about 40,000.

Education. Adult literacy was 92.8% in 1991. Primary instruction is compulsory and free and lasts 6 years; secondary education (since 1949) is also free. Primary schools are provided and maintained by local school councils, while the national government pays the teachers, besides making subventions in aid of local funds. In 1990 there were 3,268 public primary schools with 15,563 teachers and administrative staff and 437,410 enrolled pupils; there were 223 public and private secondary schools with 9,423 teachers and 154,330 pupils. The University of Costa Rica, founded in San José in 1843, had (1987) 4,841 teachers and 53,266 students.

Health. In 1990 there were 2,518 doctors, 206 dentists and 6,536 hospital beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Costa Rica in Great Britain (19A Cavendish Sq., London, W1M 9AI)
Ambassador: Jorge Borbón Zeller.

Of Great Britain in Costa Rica (Edificio Centro Colón, Apartado 815, San José)
Ambassador and Consul-General: Mary Croll.

Of Costa Rica in the USA (1825 Connecticut Ave., NW Washington D.C., 20009)
Ambassador: José Muñoz.

Of the USA in Costa Rica (Pavas, San José)
Ambassador: Vacant.

Of Costa Rica to the United Nations
Ambassador: Vacant.

Further Reading

- Ameringer, C. D., *Democracy in Costa Rica*. New York, 1982
 Biesanz, R., (et al), *The Costa Ricans*. Hemel Hempstead, 1982
 Bird, L., *Costa Rica: Unarmed Democracy*. London, 1984
 Creedman, T. S. *Historical Dictionary of Costa Rica*. 2nd ed. Metuchen (N.J.), 1991
 Stansifer, C., *Costa Rica*. 2nd ed. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1991
National statistical office: Dirección General de Estadística y Censos, San José.

CÔTE D'IVOIRE

République de la
Côte d'Ivoire

(Republic of the Ivory Coast)

Capital: Yamoussoukro
Seat of Government: Abidjan
Population: 13.72m. (1994)
GNP per capita: US\$670 (1992)
HDI/world rank: 0.370/136 (1992)



HISTORY. France obtained rights on the coast in 1842, but did not actively and continuously occupy the territory till 1882. On 10 Jan. 1889 Ivory Coast was declared a French protectorate, and it became a colony on 10 March 1893; in 1904 it became a territory of French West Africa. The Ivory Coast became an autonomous republic within the French Community on 4 Dec. 1958 and achieved full independence on 7 Aug. 1960. From 1 Jan. 1986 the French version of the name of the country became the only correct title.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Côte d'Ivoire is bounded in the west by Liberia and Guinea, north by Mali and Burkina Faso, east by Ghana, and south by the Gulf of Guinea. It has an area of 320,783 sq. km and a population at the 1988 census of 10,812,782 (40% urban). Estimate (1994) 13.72m.; density, 42.8 per sq. km.

Since 1991, the country has been divided into 10 regions (North-West, North, North-East, West, Centre-West, Centre-North, Centre, Centre-East, South-West, South) comprising 49 departments. Departments are named after their chief towns.

The areas and populations (1988 census) of the 50 departments:

	<i>Area (in sq. km)</i>	<i>Population</i>		<i>Area (in sq. km)</i>	<i>Population</i>
Abengourou	5,200	214,162	Guiglo	11,220	169,660
Abidjan	8,550	2,492,513	Issia	3,590	194,974
Aboisso	6,250	225,882	Katiola	9,420	131,221
Adzopé	5,230	237,265	Korhogo	12,500	387,947
Agboville	3,850	203,730	Lakota	2,730	115,948
Agnibilekrou ¹	1,700	84,404	Man	4,990	286,860
Bangolo ²	2,060	80,374	Mankono	10,660	123,723
Béoumi ³	2,860	91,062	M'bahiakro ³	5,460	102,774
Biankouma	4,950	99,431	Odiénné	20,600	169,433
Bondoukou	10,040	175,632	Oumé	2,400	140,166
Bongouanou	5,570	225,432	Sakassou ³	1,880	59,494
Bouaflé	3,980	163,917	San-Pédro ⁷	6,900	168,174
Bouaké	4,700	453,074	Sassandra	5,190	107,616
Bouna	21,470	134,459	Séguéla	11,240	121,120
Boundiali	7,895	127,231	Sinfra ⁸	1,690	120,301
Dabakala	9,670	82,094	Soubre	8,270	309,307
Daloa	5,450	361,472	Tabou ⁷	5,440	59,708
Danané	4,600	222,045	Tanda ⁹	6,490	203,129
Daoukro ⁴	3,610	86,425	Tiassalé ⁶	3,370	132,626
Dimbokro	4,920	141,934	Tingréla	2,200	55,251
Divo	7,920	389,530	Touba	8,720	109,155
Duékoué ⁵	2,930	101,451	Tomodi ³	2,780	80,909
Ferkessedougou	17,728	172,850	Vavoua ¹⁰	6,160	169,454
Gagnoa	4,500	275,765	Yamoussoukro ³	6,160	284,613
Grand-Lahou ⁶	2,280	52,645	Zuénoula	2,830	114,440

¹ Formerly part of Abengourou. ² Formerly part of Man. ³ Formerly parts of Bouaké.

⁴ Formerly part of Dimbokro. ⁵ Formerly part of Guiglo. ⁶ Formerly parts of Abidjan.

⁷ Formerly parts of Sassandra. ⁸ Formerly part of Bouaflé.

⁹ Formerly part of Bondougou. ¹⁰ Formerly part of Daloa.

Major towns (with 1990 population estimates in 1,000): Abidjan, 2,500; Man, 450; Boaké, 220; Yamoussoukro, 120; Daloa, 80.

There are about 60 ethnic groups, the principal being the Baule, (23%), the Bete (18%) and the Senufo (15%).

French is the official language.

CLIMATE. A tropical climate, affected by distance from the sea. In coastal areas, there are wet seasons from May to July and in Oct. and Nov., but in central areas the periods are March to May and July to Nov. In the north, there is one wet season from June to Oct. Abidjan. Jan. 81°F (27.2°C), July 75°F (23.9°C). Annual rainfall 84" (2,100 mm). Bouaké. Jan. 81°F (27.2°C), July 77°F (25°C). Annual rainfall 48" (1,200 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The 1960 Constitution was amended in 1971, 1975, 1980, 1985 and 1986. The sole legal Party has been the Democratic Party of Côte d'Ivoire, but opposition parties were legalized in May 1990. There is a 175-member *National Assembly* elected by universal suffrage for a 5-year term. The President is also directly elected for a 5-year term (renewable). He and both his parents must be citizens born in the Côte d'Ivoire. He appoints and leads a Council of Ministers. At the elections of Oct. 1990 Félix Houphouët-Boigny (b. 1905; Democratic Party) was elected *President* for a seventh 5-year term by 81.68% of the votes cast, against one opponent.

In Nov. 1990 the National Assembly voted that its Speaker should become President in the event of the latter's incapacity, and created the post of Prime Minister to be appointed by the President. Following the death of President Houphouët-Boigny on 7 Dec. 1993 the speaker, Henri Konan Bedie, proclaimed himself head of state till the end of the presidential term in Sept. 1995.

At the National Assembly elections of Nov. 1990 490 candidates stood. The electorate was 4.7m.; turn-out was 60%. The Democratic Party won 163 seats; the Ivorian Popular Front, 9; the Workers' Party, 1; independents, 2.

In Oct. 1994 the government comprised:

Prime Minister and Minister for the Economy, Finances and Planning: Daniel Kablan Duncan.

Relations with Parliament: Ahoua N'Guetta Timothee. *National Integration:* Laurent Dona-Fologo. *Defence:* Leon Konan Koffi. *Foreign Affairs:* Amara Essy. *Interior:* Emile Constant Bombet. *Justice:* Faustin Kouame. *Higher Education and Scientific Research:* Saliou Touré. *Agriculture and Livestock:* Lambert Kouassi Konan. *Raw Materials:* Alain Gauze. *Education:* Pierre Kipre. *Environment and Tourism:* Lancine Gon Coulibaly. *Industry and Commerce:* Ferdinand Kacou Angora. *Mines and Energy:* Mohamed Lamine Fadika. *Health and Social Affairs:* Maurice Kakou Guikahue. *Communication:* Daniele Boni-Claverie. *Equipment, Transport and Telecommunications:* Ezan Akele. *Construction and Town Planning:* Albert Kakou Tiapani. *Employment and Civil Service:* Achi Atsain. *Security:* Gaston Ouassenan Kone. *Culture:* Bernard Zadi Zaourou. *Women and the Family:* Albertine Gnanazan Hipie. *Youth and Sport:* Komenan Zakpa.

The *Speaker* is Charles Donwahi.

National flag: Three vertical strips of orange, white, green.

National anthem: *L'Abidjanaise* (words by M. Ekra and others, tune by P. M Pango).

Local government: There are 49 departments, each under an appointed Prefect and an elected General Council, sub-divided into 183 sub-prefectures. At the elections of Dec. 1990 turn-out was low. The Democratic Party won 123 out of the 132 councils contested; the Ivorian Popular Front, 6; independents, 3.

DEFENCE. There is selective conscription for 6 months.

Army. There are 4 military regions. The Army consisted in 1994 of 1 armoured battalion, 3 infantry battalions, 1 artillery group and 1 airborne, 1 anti-aircraft and 1 engineer company. Equipment includes 5 AMX-13 light tanks. Total strength (1995), 6,800. Paramilitary forces, 7,800.

Navy. Offshore, riverine and coastal patrol squadrons include 2 fast missile craft, 2 patrol vessels, 1 riverine defence craft, 1 light transport and 2 minor landing craft. Personnel in 1994 totalled 900 and the force is based at Locodjo (Abidjan).

Air Force. The Air Force, formed in 1962, has 4 Alpha Jet advanced trainers, with combat potential, 1 turboprop Fokker 100, 1 Super-King Air, 1 Cessna 421, 2 Gulfstream transports, 2 Reims-Cessna 150s, 4 Beech F-33Cs and 3 SA330 Puma, 1 Dauphin 2 and 2 Alouette III helicopters. Personnel (1994) 700.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Côte d'Ivoire is a member of the UN, OAU and is an ACP state of the EEC.

ECONOMY

Policy. Austerity measures were introduced in May 1990. A privatization programme has been announced.

Budget. 1993 budget (in 1,000m. francs CFA): Revenue, 621 (of which fiscal receipts, 533); expenditure, 996 (of which capital expenditure, 99).

Currency. The currency is the *franc CFA* with a parity rate of 100 francs CFA to 1 French franc. In 1993 gold reserves were 45,000 troy oz; foreign exchange reserves were US\$4m. In 1992 252,100m. francs CFA were in circulation. In March 1995, £1 sterling = 819.48 francs CFA; US\$1 = 504.36 francs CFA.

Banking and Finance. The regional *Banque Centrale des Etats de l'Afrique de l'Ouest* is the central bank and bank of issue. In 1994 there were 12 commercial banks; 3 other banks maintained representative offices. The African Development Bank is based in Abidjan. There is a stock exchange in Abidjan.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. The electricity industry was privatized in 1990. Production in 1992 amounted to 1,845m. kwh (1,025m. kwh from hydroelectric projects). Supply 220 volts; 50 Hz.

Minerals. Diamond extraction was 20,000 carats in 1987. There are iron ore deposits at Bangolo and gold-mining began in Jan. 1990, reserves being estimated at 4,500 kg.

Oil. Petroleum has been produced (offshore) since Oct. 1977. Production (1992) 63,000 tonnes.

Agriculture. In 1992 some 8m. persons subsisted on agriculture in 0.56m. family smallholdings averaging 2 ha. In 1991 there were 2.4m. ha of arable land, 1.26m. ha of permanent crop land and 13m. ha of meadow and pasture. The main crops (production, 1991, in 1,000 tonnes) are coffee (240), cocoa (710), bananas (116), pineapples (189), palm oil (217), palm kernels (43), seed cotton (302), rubber (74), yams (269), cassava (1,435), plantains (1,110), rice (690), maize (510), millet (52), sugar-cane (1,600) and groundnuts (140).

Livestock, 1992: 1.18m. cattle, 1.2m. sheep, 0.92m. goats and 0.38m. pigs.

Forestry. In 1987 the forest area was 6.38m. ha. Products include teak, mahogany and ebony. Production in 1988 was 12.75. cu. metres (9.43 cu. metres for fuel).

Fisheries. In 1989 the fishing fleet comprised 32 vessels over 100 GRT totalling 9,386 GRT. The catch in 1988 amounted to 107,600.

INDUSTRY. Industrialization has developed rapidly since independence, particularly food processing, textiles and sawmills. Output in 1988 (in 1,000 tonnes): Petrol, 311; paraffin, 237; fuel oil, 1,089; cement, 144; sawn timber, 775; veneer wood, 266; centrifugal sugar, 140; palm-oil (1989), 190; copra (1989), 75.

Labour. In 1988 the workforce was 4.4m.

Trade Unions. The main trade union is the *Union Générale des Travailleurs de Côte d'Ivoire*, with over 100,000 members.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. External debt was US\$17,500m. in 1993.

Commerce. Trade for calendar years in US1m.:

	1988	1989	1990	1991
Imports	1,696	1,738	1,701	1,600
Exports	2,774	2,806	3,118	2,900

Principal exports, 1992 (in 1,000m. francs CFA): Cocoa, 256; petroleum products, 85; timber, 62; coffee, 56; cotton, 29; tinned tuna, 25. Principal imports: Crude oil, 116; machinery and vehicles, 96; pharmaceuticals, 34; fish, 27; plastics, 20. Main export markets, 1992: France, 15.1%; Germany, 9.9%; Italy, 7.6%; Netherlands, 7.4%; USA, 5.9%. Main import suppliers: France, 36%; Nigeria, 20.2%; Netherlands, 4.4%; USA, 3.9%; Italy, 3.8%.

Total trade between the Côte d'Ivoire and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	69,849	45,630	53,022	67,424	65,958
Exports and re-exports from UK	26,941	24,131	29,480	33,411	27,057

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1988 roads totalled 55,000 km (including 128 km of motorway) and there were (1994) about 311,000 motor vehicles.

Railways. From Abidjan a metre-gauge railway runs to Léraba on the border with Burkina Faso (655 km), and thence through Burkina Faso to Ouagadougou and Kaya. In 1991-92 the railways carried 0.9m. passengers and 0.5m. tonnes of freight. Route length in 1986, 1,177 km.

Civil Aviation. There are international airports at Abidjan-Port-Bouet and Yamoussoukro. In 1988 it handled 848,000 passengers and 19,000 tonnes of freight. The national carrier is Air Ivoire, which provides domestic services to 10 regional airports and flights to Burkina Faso, Ghana, Guinea, Liberia and Mali. Air Ivoire had 8 aircraft in 1992. Services are also provided by Air Afrique, Air Burkina, Air Gabon, Air Guinée, Air Zaïre, British Airways, Cameroon Airlines, Egyptair, Ethiopian Airlines, Nigeria Airways, Royal Air Maroc, Sabena, Swissair, TAP and UTA.

Shipping. The main ports are Abidjan and San Pedro. In 1992 Abidjan loaded 3.98m. tonnes of cargo and unloaded 6.18m. tonnes. In 1989 the merchant marine comprised 52 vessels (including 1 tanker) totalling 83,000 GRT.

Telecommunications. There were 87,700 telephones in 1984 and 1,800 telex machines. The government-controlled Radiodiffusion Télévision Ivoirienne is responsible for broadcasting. In 1993 there were 810,000 television (colour by SECAM) and 1.5m. radio receivers.

Newspapers. In 1984 there was 1 daily newspaper.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There are 28 courts of first instance and 3 assize courts in Abidjan, Bouaké and Daloa, 2 courts of appeal in Abidjan and Bouaké, and a supreme court in Abidjan.

Religion. In 1994 there were 5.2m. Moslems (mainly in the north) and 3.8m. Christians (chiefly Roman Catholics in the south). Traditional animist beliefs are also practised.

Education. In 1990 54% of the population over 15 were literate. There were, in 1992, 1,447,785 pupils in 6,844 primary schools, 289,510 pupils in 147 secondary schools and 3,094 students at 15 technical or teacher training institutes and 14,200

students in higher education. In 1986 there were 33,500 primary school teachers. The National University at Abidjan (founded 1964), had 19,660 students in 1990. In 1987 3,639 students were studying abroad.

Health. There were 93 hospitals and 669 health centres in 1984. In 1982 there were 10,062 hospital beds. In 1980 there were 591 doctors. In 1985 there were 60 dentists and 85 pharmacists.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of the Côte d'Ivoire in Great Britain (2 Upper Belgrave St., London, SW1X 8BJ)
Ambassador: Gervais Attoungbré.

Of Great Britain in the Côte d'Ivoire (Immeuble 'Les Harmonies', angle Blvd. Carde et Ave. Dr Jamot, Plateau, Abidjan)
Ambassador: Margaret Rothwell, CMG.

Of the Côte d'Ivoire in the USA (2424 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)
Ambassador: Charles Gomis.

Of the USA in the Côte d'Ivoire (5 Rue Jesse Owens, Abidjan)
Ambassador: Hume A. Horan.

Of the Côte d'Ivoire to the United Nations
Ambassador: Jean-Marie K. Gervais.

Further Reading

Direction de la Statistique. *Bulletin Mensuel de Statistique*.

Sugar, H., *Ivory Coast*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1990

Zartman, I. W. and Delgado, C., *The Political Economy of Ivory Coast*. New York, 1984

National statistical office: Direction de la Statistique, Ministère du Plan, Abidjan.

CROATIA

Republika Hrvatska

Capital: Zagreb

Population: 4.84m. (1994)

GNP per capita: US\$1,800 (1992)



HISTORY. The Croats migrated to their present territory in the 6th century and were converted to Roman Catholicism. Croatia was united with Hungary by a personal union of thrones in 1091 and remained under Hungarian administration until the end of the first world war. On 1 Dec. 1918 Croatia became a part of the new Kingdom of Serbs, Croats and Slovenes, which was renamed Yugoslavia in 1929.

During the second world war an independent fascist (Ustaša) state was set up under the aegis of the German occupiers. During the Communist period Croatia became one of the 6 'Socialist Republics' constituting the Yugoslav federation. (See THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1991-92, p. 1607).

At a referendum on 19 May 1991 turn-out was 82.97% of the electorate of 3.6m. 94.17% of votes cast were in favour of Croatia becoming an independent sovereign state with the option of joining a future Yugoslav confederation as opposed to remaining in the existing Yugoslav federation. The Krajina, and other predominantly Serbian areas of Croatia, proclaimed the desire for union with Serbia and seized power by force of arms. Croatian forces and Serb insurgents backed by federal forces ostensibly of law and order became embroiled in a conflict throughout 1991 until the arrival of a UN peace-keeping mission at the beginning of 1992 and the establishment of 4 UN ('pink zones') peace-keeping zones. Croatia obtained a reduction in the UN peace-keeping forces after 1 April 1995.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Croatia is bounded in the north by Slovenia and Hungary and in the east by Yugoslavia and Bosnia-Herzegovina. It includes the areas of Dalmatia, Istria and Slavonia which no longer have administrative status. Its area is 56,538 sq. km. Population at the 1991 census was 4,784,265 (50.8% urban), of whom the predominating ethnic groups were Croats (3,736,356) and Serbs (581,663). Estimate, 1994, 4,837,000; density, 85.5 per sq. km. Principal towns (with 1991 census population): Zagreb (726,770), Split (189,388), Rijeka (167,964), Osijek (104,761).

At the beginning of 1991 there were some 0.6m. resident Serbs. A law of Dec. 1991 guaranteed the autonomy of Serbs in areas where they are in a majority after the establishment of a permanent peace.

Vital statistics:

	<i>Live births</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Deaths</i>	<i>Growth rate per 1,000</i>
1990	55,651	28,938	52,569	0.7
1991	51,829	21,583	54,832	-0.63
1992	46,970	22,169	51,800	-1.01

Rates, 1990: Birth, 11.8 per 1,000 population; death, 11.1; infant mortality, 10.6 per 1,000 live births.

The official language is the western variant of Serbo-Croat (in Croatia called Croato-Serb or, familiarly, Croatian).

CLIMATE. Inland Croatia has a Central European type of climate, with cold winters and hot summers, but the Adriatic coastal region experiences a Mediterranean climate with mild, moist winters and hot, brilliantly sunny summers with less than average rainfall. Jan./July temperature/annual rainfall: Dubrovnik, 9.2°C/24.7°C/1,006 mm. Zadar, 7.2°C/23.5°C/688 mm. Rijeka, 6.2°C/23°C/1,251 mm. Zagreb, 0°C/23.5°C/652 mm. Osijek, 0.6°C/20.8°C/541 mm.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A new constitution was adopted on 21 Dec. 1990. The *President* is elected by parliament for 5-year terms. Franjo Tudjman was elected President in May 1990, and re-elected on 3 Aug. 1992 against 7 opponents by 56.7% of votes cast. Parliament consists of the 138-member *Sabor*, elected by a combination of proportional representation and first-past-the-post methods, and an upper house, the 68-member *Chamber of Counties*, composed of representatives of counties elected by proportional representation, and 5 members nominated by the President. The role of the Chamber of Counties is primarily consultative.

At elections to the *Sabor* on 2 Aug. 1992 the Croatian Democratic Union (CDU) won 85 seats with 41.5% of votes cast, the Croatian Social Liberal Party (CSLP) 14 with 18.3%, the Party of Democratic Change (former Communists) 11 with 5.8%, the Croatian People's Party 6 with 6.9%, the Croatian Party of Rights 5 with 6.4% and others (mostly ind) 17 with 20.6%. At elections to the Chamber of Counties in Feb. 1993 the CDU gained 37 seats, the CSLP 16 and others 15.

President: Franjo Tudjman (b. 1922; CDU; sworn in 12 Aug. 1992).

In Nov. 1994 the government comprised:

Prime Minister: Nikica Valentić (b. 1950; CDU).

Deputy Prime Ministers: Mate Granić (*also Foreign Minister*), Jure Radić (*also Minister for Reconstruction and Development*), Borislav Skegro. *Defence:* Gojko Šušak. *Interior:* Ivan Jarnjak. *Commerce and Tourism:* Niko Bulić. *Agriculture and Forestry:* Ivica Gaži. *Construction and Environment:* Marina Dropulić-Matulović. *Finance:* Božo Prka. *Education and Sport:* Ljilja Vokić. *Health:* Andrija Hebrang. *Justice:* Ivica Crnić. *Administration:* Davorin Mlakar. *Labour and Social Welfare:* Joso Skara. *Science:* Branko Jeren. *Maritime Affairs, Trade and Communications:* Ivica Mudrinić. *Management:* Nadan Vidošević. *Privatization and Property Management:* Ivan Benić. *Culture:* Zlatko Vitez. *Without portfolio:* Adalbert Rebić, Zlatko Mateša, Juraj Njavro.

The *Speaker* is Nedjeljko Mihanović.

National flag: 3 horizontal stripes of red, white and blue with the arms over all in the centre.

National anthem: 'Lijepa naša domovino' ('Beautiful our homeland'); words by A. Mihanović, tune by J. Runjanin.

Local Government. The country is divided into 21 counties (*županija*), 2 districts (Knin and Glina, at present under local Serbian control), 68 towns and 383 municipalities, all administered by elected councils. County councils elect as leader a prefect approved by the President. County councils have broad responsibilities in the spheres of economic development, health and education; town and municipal councils (the latter for areas with fewer than 10,00 population) are concerned with detailed administration. Elections were held in Feb. 1993.

DEFENCE. Conscription is for 10 months. UN peacekeeping forces of 17,900 (UNPROFOR I) were stationed in the country, but in April 1995 this number was reduced at the Croatian government's request.

Army. The country is divided into 4 operations zones. The Army consists of 26 infantry, 1 air defence, 1 special forces and 5 mechanized brigades; 1 mixed artillery division; 1 engineer battalion and 3 independent engineer companies. Equipment includes 2 T-34, 150 T-55 and 21 M-84 main battle tanks. Personnel, 1995, 99,600 (65,000 conscripts). Paramilitary forces include an armed police of 40,000. There are also 10,000 reserves in 13 Home Defence regiments and 180,000 regular Army reservists.

Navy. In 1994 the fleet comprised 1 submarine for special small operations, 2 corvettes, 3 missile craft, 2 torpedo craft, 2 patrol craft, 1 minelayer and 3 small mine countermeasures vessels. There are 12 amphibious craft and some 5 support vessels. A Marine service fields 7 independent infantry companies, and the coast defence force mans artillery batteries. Total personnel in 1994 numbered about 4,000.

Air Force. The Air Force operates a varied collection of fixed-wing aircraft (An-2s, Cessna 152s, Dromaders and UTVA-75s) and helicopters (Mi-8s). There is a squadron with at least 12 MiG-21s, not all combat-ready. Personnel, 1994, 300.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS. In Jan. 1994 relations with Yugoslavia were established with the opening of mutual representative offices.

Membership. Croatia is a member of the UN and the Central European Initiative, which evolved from the Pentagonal/Hexagonal grouping of 1990–91.

ECONOMY

Budget. Revenue and expenditure in 1993 balanced at 10,002m. kuna. 1995 estimate, 28,600m. kuna.

Currency. On 23 Dec. 1991 Croatia introduced the *Croatian dinar* at parity with the Yugoslav dinar. On 30 May 1994 the *kuna* (HRK; a revival of a name used in 1941–45) of 100 *lipa*, replaced the Croatian dinar at 1 kuna = 1,000 dinars. There are coins of 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 lipa and 1, 2 and 5 kuna, and notes of 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 200, 500 and 1,000 kuna. In March 1995, £1 = 8.60 kuna; US\$1 = 5.29 kuna.

Banking and Finance. The National Bank is the bank of issue. Total savings deposits on 31 Dec. 1994 were 8,915m. kuna.

There are stock exchanges in Zagreb and Varaždin.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in use.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Output was 9,437m. kwh in 1993.

Oil and Gas. 1.73m. tonnes of crude oil were produced in 1993, and 1,835m. cu. metres of natural gas in 1991.

Minerals. Production, 1993 (in 1,000 tonnes): Coal, 104; brown coal and lignite, 37 (1991); bauxite, 1.7; iron ore (1989), 653; salt, 30.

Agriculture. At the 1993 census 409,647 persons subsisted on agriculture. In 1993 agricultural land totalled 2.3m. ha (1.06m. ha arable, 0.78m. ha pasture, 60,000 ha vineyards). The cultivated area was 1.48m. ha. Yields (in 1,000 tonnes, 1993): Wheat, 882; maize, 1,671; potatoes, 508; plums, 60.

Livestock, 1994 (in 1,000): Cattle, 519 (milch cows, 347); sheep, 444; pigs, 1,347; poultry, 12,503. Animal products, 1993: Meat, 346,000 tonnes; honey, 782 tonnes; milk, 618m. litres; eggs, 0.84m.

Forestry. Forests covered 2,074,207 ha in 1993. 3.14m. cu. metres of timber were cut in 1993.

Fisheries. The total catch was 25,862 tonnes in 1993, of which 5,339 tonnes were freshwater fish.

INDUSTRY. Production, 1993 (in 1,000 tonnes): Crude steel, 74; cement, 1,682; cellulose, 110; cotton fabric, 29m. sq. metres; cotton cloth, 10m. sq. metres; woolen yarn, 4m. sq. metres; wine, 2.08m. hectolitres; beer, 2.5m. hectolitres.

Labour. The population of working age (15–59) in 1991 was 2,951,091. The non-agricultural workforce was 1,108,400 in 1993, of whom 872,300 worked in industry (45% female). There were 250,779 registered unemployed in 1993.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS

Commerce. Exports in 1993 were worth US\$3,903.82m.; imports, US\$4,666.37m.

The main exports are machinery and transport equipment, chemicals and food-stuffs. Trade between Croatia and UK, 1993 (and 1994) (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling): Imports to UK, 30,627 (41,238); exports and re-exports from UK, 42,645 (142,332).

Tourism. 12.9m. tourist nights were spent in 1993 (61.85m. in 1989).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1993 there were 21,736 km of roads, including 302 km of motorways. In 1993 there were 646,210 passenger cars (619,513 private), 3,895 buses and 35,308 goods vehicles. 79m. passengers and 6.1m. tonnes of freight were carried by public transport in 1993.

There were 13,888 traffic accidents in 1989; 869 persons were killed in 1992.

Railways. In 1993 there were 2,699 km of 1,435 mm gauge (983 km electrified). In 1993 railways carried 18.7m. passengers and 11.6m. tonnes of freight.

Civil Aviation. The national carrier is Croatia Airlines, which had 12 aircraft in 1993. There are international airports at Zagreb (Pleso) and Dubrovnik. Services are also provided by Aeroflot Russian Airlines, Air France, Austrian Airlines, CSA, KLM, Lufthansa and Swissair. 498,000 passengers were flown in 1991.

Shipping. In 1993 there were 64 passenger vessels (including ferries) and 152 cargo vessels. 5.8m. passengers and 22.39m. tonnes of cargo were transported.

Telecommunications. In 1993 there were 1,216,000 telephones. Broadcasting is controlled by the state Croatian Radio-Television (colour by PAL). In 1993 there were 902,908 radio sets.

Cinemas. There were 132 cinemas with a total of 45,002 seats in 1993. 3 feature films were made in 1993.

Newspapers and Books. In 1992 there were 9 dailies with an annual circulation of 342m. and 603 other newspapers. There were 64 weeklies and 401 periodicals. In 1990 2,413 book titles were published.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Religion. At the 1991 census there were 76.5% Roman Catholics, 11.1% Orthodox, and 12.4% others (mainly Old Catholics and Moslems).

Education. In 1992-93 there were 814 pre-school institutions with 68,252 children and 482 childcare workers; 1,930 primary schools with 446,621 pupils and 23,873 teachers; 522 secondary schools with 190,269 pupils and 13,451 teachers. In 1993-94 there were 63 institutes of higher education with 80,410 students and 6,146 academic staff.

There are universities at Zagreb (founded 1669), Rijeka (1973), Split (1974) and Osijek (1975).

Health. In 1993 there were 9,280 doctors and 1,940 dentists. There were 95 hospitals with 29,012 beds.

Social security. The health insurance scheme covered 4,571,955 persons in 1993, of whom 1,410,638 were contributing and 731,982 were receiving retirement pensions.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Croatia in Great Britain (18 Jermyn St., London SW1Y 6HP)

Ambassador: Dr Ante Čičin-Sain.

Of Great Britain in Croatia (Astra Tower, 5 Tratinska, POB 454, 41000 Zagreb)

Ambassador: G. W. Hewitt.

Of Croatia in the USA

Ambassador: Petar Sarčević.

Of the USA in Croatia (2 Andrije Hebranga, Zagreb)

Ambassador: Peter W. Galbraith.

Of Croatia to the United Nations

Ambassador: Mario Nobilo.

Further Reading

National statistical office: Republički Zavod za Statistiku, 3 Ilica, Zagreb. *Director:* Dr Jakov Gelo.

CUBA

República de Cuba

Capital: Havana

Population: 10·98m. (1994)

HDI/world rank: 0·666/89 (1992)



HISTORY. Cuba, except for the brief British occupancy in 1762–63, remained a Spanish possession from its discovery by Columbus in 1492 until 10 Dec. 1898, when the sovereignty was relinquished under the terms of the Treaty of Paris, which ended the struggle of the Cubans against Spanish rule. Cuba became independent as a republic.

The revolutionary movement against the Batista dictatorship, led by Dr Fidel Castro Ruíz, started on 26 July 1953. It achieved power on 1 Jan. 1959, when

Batista fled the country. Emigrés made an unsuccessful invasion at the Bay of Pigs on 17 April 1961.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The island of Cuba forms the largest and most westerly of the Greater Antilles group and lies 135 miles south of the tip of Florida, USA. The area is 110,860 sq. km, and comprises the island of Cuba, (104,945 sq. km.); the Isle of Youth (Isla de la Juventud, formerly the Isle of Pines; 2,200 sq. km.), and some 1,600 small isles ('cays'; 3,715 sq. km.). Census (1981) 9,723,605; estimate, 1994, 10,977,000; density, 99 per sq. km.

The area, population and density of population of the 14 provinces and the special Municipality of the Isle of Youth were as follows (1989 estimate):

	Area sq. km	Population		Area sq. km.	Population
Pinar del Río	10,860	681,500	Camagüey	14,134	727,700
La Habana	5,671	633,400	Las Tunas	6,373	481,500
Ciudad de La Habana	727	2,068,600	Holguín	9,105	927,700
Matanzas	11,669	599,500	Granma	8,452	777,300
Cienfuegos	4,149	356,700	Santiago de Cuba	6,343	974,100
Villa Clara	8,069	788,800	Guantánamo	6,366	487,900
Sancti Spíritus	6,737	422,300			
Ciego de Avila	6,485	355,500	Isla de la Juventud	2,199	70,900

Chief cities (1990 population estimate): Havana, the capital (2,096,054), Santiago de Cuba (405,354), Camagüey (283,008), Holguín (228,052), Guantánamo (200,381), Santa Clara (194,354), Bayamo (125,021), Cienfuegos (123,600), Pinar del Río (121,774), Las Tunas (119,400), Matanzas (113,724) and Manzanillo (107,650).

CLIMATE. Situated in the sub-tropical zone, Cuba has a generally rainy climate, affected by the Gulf Stream and the N.E. Trades, though winters are comparatively dry after the heaviest rains in Sept. and Oct. Hurricanes are liable to occur between June and Nov. Havana. Jan. 72°F (22·2°C), July 82°F (27·8°C). Annual rainfall 48" (1,224 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A Communist Constitution came into force on 24 Feb. 1976. It was amended in July 1992 to permit direct parliamentary elections.

Legislative power is vested in the *National Assembly of People's Power*, consisting of 589 deputies elected for a 5-year term by universal suffrage. Lists of candidates are drawn up by mass organizations (trade unions, etc.). The National Assembly elects a 31-member *Council of State* as its permanent organ. The Council of State's President, who is head of state and of government, nominates and leads a Council of Ministers approved by the National Assembly.

President: Dr Fidel Castro Ruz (b. 1927) became *President* of the Council of

State on 3 Dec. 1976; re-elected for 5 years on 15 March 1993. He is also First Secretary of the Cuban Communist Party and C.-in-C. of the National Defence Council.

Elections to the National Assembly were held on 24 Feb. 1993. The electorate was 7.5m.; turn-out was 98.75%. All 589 candidates received the requisite 50% of votes for election.

In Jan. 1995 the government comprised:

First Vice-President of the Council of State and of the Council of Ministers, Minister of the Revolutionary Armed Forces: Raúl Castro Ruz. *Vice-President with responsibility for the Economy:* Carlos Lage. *Finance and Prices:* José Luis Rodríguez García. *Foreign Affairs:* Roberto Robaina. *Interior:* Gen. Abelardo Colomé. *Justice:* Carlos Amat Fores. *Agriculture:* Alfredo Jordán Morales. *Primary Industry:* Marcos Portal. *Foreign Trade:* Ricardo Cabrisas Ruiz. *Tourism:* Osmany Cienfuegos. *Foreign Investment and Economic Collaboration:* Ernesto Meléndez Bachs. *Economy and Planning:* Osvaldo Martínez. *Science, Technology and the Environment:* Rosa Elena Simeón. *Sugar:* Nelsón Torres Pérez.

The *Speaker* of the National Assembly is Ricardo Alarcón de Quesada.

Various left-wing parties and movements amalgamated as the Communist Party of Cuba (PCC).

The Congress of the PCC elects a Central Committee of 225 members, which in turn appoints a Political Bureau comprising 26 members.

National flag: 3 blue, 2 white stripes (horizontal); a white 5-pointed star in a red triangle at the hoist.

National anthem: 'Al combate corred bayameses' ('Run, Bayamans, to the combat'); words and tune by P. Figueredo).

Local Government. The country is divided into 14 provinces, a special municipality (the Isle of Youth) and 169 municipalities. Elections are held for delegates to the Municipal Assemblies by universal suffrage for 2½ year terms; the municipal assemblies then elect the provincial assemblies for similar terms. At the 1993 elections for the 14 provincial assemblies there were 1,190 candidates.

DEFENCE. The National Defence Council is headed by the President of the republic. Conscription is for 2 years.

Army. The strength was 85,000 (including conscripts and Ready Reservists) in 1995. There are 4 regional commands. The Army is organized in 4 armoured, an estimated 9 mechanized infantry, 1 airborne, 1 frontier guard, 1 surface-to-air missile and 14 reserve brigades; and 1 air defence regiment. Equipment includes 75 T-34, 1,000 T-54/55 and 400 T-62 main battle tanks. Border Guard and State Security forces total 19,000 and the Territorial Militia, 1.3m. (reservists), all armed.

Navy. Naval combatants, all ex-Soviet, include 2 'Foxtrot' class diesel submarines, 3 'Koni' class frigates, 1 'Pauk' class corvette, 17 fast missile craft, 6 patrol hydrofoils, 3 coastal minehunters and 12 inshore minesweepers. There are 2 medium landing ships and 6 craft. The major auxiliaries include 1 tanker, 1 electronic intelligence gatherer, 1 tug, 1 survey ship and 3 training ships. Some 20 minor auxiliaries and service craft complete the total.

Personnel in 1994 totalled about 8,000 (3,000 conscripts) including about 550 marines. Main bases are at Cienfuegos, Havana and Mariel. The USA still occupies the Guantánamo naval base.

There is a coastal defence force equipped with artillery and some anti-ship missiles. A separate coast guard division of the Frontier Guards numbering 4,000 operates about 30 inshore patrol craft.

Air Force. The Air Force has been extensively re-equipped with aircraft supplied by USSR and in 1994 had a strength of some 15,000 (6,000 conscripts) and about 150 combat aircraft. About 10 interceptor and 4 ground-attack squadrons fly MiG-29, MiG-23 and MiG-21 jet fighters. There is a squadron of An-26 twin-turboprop transports, some An-24 twin-turboprop transports, piston-engined Il-14s, and about 20 Mi-24 armed helicopters, Mi-8 (some armed), Mi-17, Mi-2 and Mi-4

helicopters, Zlin 326 piston-engined trainers and L-39, MiG-15UTI, MiG-21U, MiG-23U and MiG-29U jet trainers. 20 An-2M biplanes are operated by the Air Force, mainly on agricultural and liaison duties. Soviet-built surface-to-air ('Guideline', 'Goa' and 'Gainful') and coastal defence ('Samlet') missiles are in service.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Cuba is a member of the UN, SELA and the Non-Aligned Movement.

ECONOMY

Policy. Prices were increased by at least 50% on 1 June 1994. The Central Planning Board was abolished in Jan. 1995. In 1995 income tax and property tax were levied on self-employed persons and recipients of foreign exchange.

Budget. The 1995 budget envisaged revenue of 11,680m. pesos and expenditure of 12,680m. pesos.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *Cuban peso* (CUP) of 100 *centavos*, which is not convertible although an official exchange rate is announced daily reflecting any changes in the strength of the US dollar. The US dollar has been legal tender since 1993. There are coins of 1, 5, 20 and 40 centavos and 1 peso, and notes of 3, 5, 10, 20 and 50 pesos. 11,750m. pesos were in circulation in 1994. In March 1995, £1 = 1.62 pesos; US\$1 = 1 peso.

Banking and Finance. The central bank was created in 1948 (with capital of US\$10m.) and began operating on 27 April 1950 (*Governor*, Francisco Soberón Valdes). On 14 Oct. 1960 all banks were nationalized. All banking is now carried out by the National Bank of Cuba through its 250 agencies, or via the Banco Financiero Internacional, which deals in foreign currency.

All insurance business was nationalized in Jan. 1964. A National Savings Bank was established in 1983.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is legally compulsory, but the American and old Spanish systems are much used. The sugar industry uses the Spanish long ton (1.03 tonnes) and short ton (0.92 tonne). Cuba sugar sack = 329.59 lb. or 149.49 kg. Land is measured in *caballerías* (of 13.4 ha or 33 acres).

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production in 1991 was 16,300m. kwh. Supply 115 and 120 volts; 60 Hz.

Oil. Crude oil production (1992) 771,000 tonnes.

Minerals. Iron ore abounds, with deposits estimated at 3,500m. tonnes. Output of copper concentrate (1989) was 2,800 tonnes; refractory chrome (1987), 52,400 tonnes. Other minerals are nickel (1991, 40,000 tonnes) and cobalt (1989, 46,500 tonnes), silica and barytes. Gold and silver are also worked. Salt output from the solar evaporation of sea water was 114,900 tonnes in 1989.

Agriculture. In May 1959 all land over 30 *caballerías* was nationalized and has since been turned into state farms. In Oct. 1963 private holdings were reduced to a maximum of 5 *caballerías*. In Sept. 1984 there were 1,472 co-operatives comprising 70,000 *caballerías* of land. In 1994 farmers were permitted to trade on free market principles after state delivery quotas had been met.

The most important product is sugar and its by-products. 1991–92 production was 6.9m. tonnes. Production of other important crops in 1992 was (in 1,000 tonnes): Tobacco, 44; rice, 308; coffee, 25; maize, 95.

1992 fruit and vegetable production (in 1,000 tonnes): Pineapples, 21; oranges, 570; mangoes, 83; bananas, 200; grapefruit and pomelos, 315 and potatoes, 245.

In 1992 the livestock included 1,850,000 pigs; 625,000 horses; 370,000 sheep; 100,000 goats; 4,700,000 cattle.

Forestry. Cuba has 2.7m ha of forests representing 25% of the land area. These forests contain valuable cabinet woods, such as mahogany and cedar, besides dye-woods, fibres, gums, resins and oils. Cedar is used locally for cigar-boxes, and mahogany is exported.

Fisheries. Fishing is the third most important export industry, after sugar and nickel. Catch (1989) 191,889 tonnes.

INDUSTRY. All industrial enterprises are state-controlled. Production in 1989 was: Textiles, 218.6m. sq. metres (cotton fabrics 182.6m. sq. metres); cement (1989), 3,800m. tonnes; wheat flour, 398,000 tonnes; fuel oil (1989), 4,152,800 tonnes; diesel oil (1989), 1,178,500 tonnes; processed crude oil, 7,916,000 tonnes; steel, 314,200 tonnes; steel bars, 367,100 tonnes; nickel and cobalt, 46,500 tonnes; copper, 2,759,100 tonnes; 314,700 tyres; 231,200 inner tubes; leather shoes, 11.00m. pairs; paint (1989), 121,000 hectolitres; soft drinks (1989), 2,396,500 hectolitres; 308,500m. cigars; 16,519,700m. cigarettes; fertilizers, 898,600 tonnes; 2,345 buses; 172,700 radios; 70,500 TVs; 9,100 refrigerators; sulphuric acid, 381,500 tonnes; fine salt, 114,900 tonnes.

Labour. In 1989 the monthly average salary was 188 pesos.

Trade Unions. The Workers' Central Union of Cuba groups 23 unions.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Foreign debt was US\$14,803m. in 1990. Since July 1992 foreign investment has been permitted in selected state enterprises, and Cuban companies have been able to import and export without seeking government permission. Foreign ownership is recognized in joint ventures. A free-trade zone opened at Havana 1993. In 1994, the productive, real estate and service sectors were opened to foreign investment.

Commerce. Imports and exports (including bullion and specie) for calendar years (in 1m. pesos):

	1988	1989	1990	1991	1992
Imports	4,549	7,580	6,745	3,690	2,500
Exports	5,518	5,519	4,910	3,585	2,300

The principal exports are sugar, minerals, tobacco, citrus fruit and fish. In 1992 exports included (in 1m. pesos): Sugar, 1,162; minerals, 210; fruit and vegetables, 150; fish, 130; tobacco, 95.

In 1990 the USSR provided 66% of imports (by value) and took 81% of exports. The loss of this covertly subsidized market has caused economic hardship since 1990.

Total trade between Cuba and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	30,294	17,860	12,979	8,000	10,634
Exports and re-exports from UK	37,568	28,413	28,345	14,009	26,456

Tourism. Tourism is Cuba's largest foreign exchange earner. In 1992 there were 0.5m. visitors. Revenue amounted to 4,230.8m. pesos in 1989. The age at which Cubans may obtain exit visas was lowered to 20 years in Aug. 1991.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1990 there were some 30,000 km of roads, half of which were paved.

Railways. There were (1992) 4,807 km of public railway (1,435 mm gauge) of which 147 km is electrified. In 1992 it carried 30m. passengers and 7m. tonnes of freight. In addition, the large sugar estates have 7,773 km of lines on 1,435, 914 and 760 mm gauges.

Civil Aviation. There is an international airport at Havana (Jose Martí). The state airline Cubana operates all services internally, and internationally from Havana to London, Madrid, Berlin, Prague, Paris, Zürich and Brussels, and also to Jamaica, Barbados, Trinidad and Tobago, Bahamas, Guyana, Canada, Argentina, Chile,

Nicaragua and the Dominican Republic. It had 48 aircraft in 1994. The other regular foreign services are Aeroflot Russian Airlines, Aeropostal, Air Canada, Compania Mexicana, Iberia, TAAG-Angola and Mexicana.

Shipping. There are 11 ports, the largest being Havana, Cienfuegos and Mariel. The merchant marine, in 1989, consisted of 117 sea-going vessels of 1.4m. DWT.

Telecommunications. The national telephone system (1989) had 311,100 lines in use.

Broadcasting is the responsibility of the state-controlled Instituto Cubano de Radio y Televisión. There are 5 national radio networks, provincial and local stations and an external service, Radio Habana (Spanish, Arabic, Creole, English, Esperanto, French, Guaraní, Portuguese, Quechua). There are 2 TV channels (colour by NTSC). In 1993 there were 2.14m. radio and 2.5m. TV sets (colour by NTSC).

Cinemas and Theatres. In 1987 there were 535 (35mm) and 905 (16mm) cinemas. In 1989, 99 films were made, there were 44.8m. cinema attendances; there were 49 theatres and 1,387,700 attendances.

Newspapers. Since Oct. 1990 *Granma* has been the only national daily newspaper due, it was stated, to shortage of paper.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There is a Supreme Court in Havana and 7 regional courts of appeal. The provinces are divided into judicial districts, with courts for civil and criminal actions, with municipal courts for minor offences. The civil code guarantees aliens the same property and personal rights as are enjoyed by nationals.

The 1959 Agrarian Reform Law and the Urban Reform Law passed on 14 Oct. 1960 have placed certain restrictions on both. Revolutionary Summary Tribunals have wide powers.

Religion. Religious liberty was constitutionally guaranteed in July 1992. There were 4.3m. Roman Catholics in 1992. In 1994 Cardinal Jaime Ortega was nominated Primate by the Pope. There is a bishop of the American Episcopal Church in Havana; there are congregations of Methodists in Havana and in the provinces as well as Baptists and other denominations.

Education. Education is compulsory (between the ages of 6 and 14) and free, and now available everywhere. In 1964 illiteracy was officially declared to have been completely eliminated.

In 1987–88 the universities had 262,225 students and 22,492 teaching staff. In 1989 there were 899,900 pupils and 73,200 teachers at 9,522 primary schools, 800,300 pupils and 77,800 teachers at 1,540 intermediate schools and in 1988 there were 164,891 students at adult primary schools.

In 1989 there were 18,000 foreign pupils from over 30 developing countries attending international secondary/pre-university schools free of charge, including 7 Angolan schools (3,581 pupils) and 4 Mozambiquan schools (2,231 pupils), and about 30,000 foreign students attending polytechnics, teacher training colleges and universities at an annual cost of US\$40m.

Health. There were (1989) 34,752 doctors, 6,482 dentists, 58,589 nursing personnel and 264 hospitals with 74,407 beds. The 1989 health and education budget was 2,906.2m. pesos.

Free medical services are provided by the state polyclinics, though a few doctors still have private practices.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Cuba in Great Britain (167 High Holborn, London, WC1 6PA)

Ambassador: María de los Angeles Flórez.

Of Great Britain in Cuba (Edificio Bolívar, Carcel 101–103, Havana)

Ambassador: P. A. McLean, CMG.

Of Cuba to the United Nations

Ambassador: Fernando de Estenoz Barciela.

The USA broke off diplomatic relations with Cuba on 3 Jan. 1961 but in 1977 Interest Sections were opened, officially attached to the Swiss Embassy in Havana and to the Czech Embassy in Washington respectively.

Further Reading

Bethell, L. (ed.) *Cuba: a Short History*. CUP, 1993

Bunck, J. M., *Fidel Castro and the Quest for a Revolutionary Culture in Cuba*. Pennsylvania State Univ. Press, 1994

Cabrera Infante, G., *Mea Cuba*; translated into English from Spanish. London, 1994

Eckstein, S. E., *Back from the Future: Cuba under Castro*. Princeton Univ. Press, 1994

Cardoso, E. and Helwege, A., *Cuba after Communism*. Boston (Mass.), 1992

Mesa-Lago, C. (ed.) *Cuba: After the Cold War*. Pittsburgh Univ. Press, 1993

Ruttin, P., *Capitalism and Socialism in Cuba: a Study of Dependency, Development and Underdevelopment*. London, 1990

Zimbalist, A. and Brundenius, C., *The Cuban Economy: Measurement and Analysis of Socialist Performance*. Johns Hopkins Univ. Press, 1990

CYPRUS

Kypriaki Dimokratia—
Kıbrıs Cumhuriyeti
(Republic of Cyprus)

Capital: Nicosia
Population: 725,000 (1994)
GNP per capita government controlled area: US\$11,121 (1993)
HDI/world rank: 0.873/26 (1992)



HISTORY. For the history of Cyprus to 1974 see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1990–91, p. 400.

On 15 July 1974 a coup was staged by supporters of the military junta then ruling Greece and President Makarios left until 7 Dec. 1974.

Turkey had invaded the island on 20 July 1974, eventually occupying the northern part of Cyprus. As a result 0.2m. Greek Cypriots fled to live as refugees in the south. The UN General Assembly unanimously adopted resolutions calling for the withdrawal of all foreign troops from Cyprus and the return of refugees to their homes, but without result.

On 13 Feb. 1975 a Turkish Cypriot Federated State was proclaimed. Rauf Denktash was appointed President. On 15 Nov. 1983 the Turkish state unilaterally proclaimed itself the 'Turkish Republic of Northern Cyprus' (TRNC). In Nov. 1983 and May 1984 the UN Security Council declared all secessionist actions illegal. Several UN-inspired talks were held 1985–91 without success.

In March 1991 the UN Security Council adopted unanimously a resolution rejecting new TRNC demands. In Sept. discussions were held between the UN Secretary-General's representatives, the Cypriot president and Rauf Denktas. In Oct. the UN Secretary-General rejected Rauf Denktas's demands for the recognition of separate sovereignty for the TRNC including a right to secession.

Further talks were held without results in May–Aug. 1992. On 26 Aug. the UN Security Council adopted a resolution endorsing the Secretary-General's ideas and territorial adjustments as the basis for reaching an agreement. Talks were held in Oct. 1992 and in 1993 after the election of President Clerides without result. Cyprus has accepted confidence-building measures suggested by the UN but these were opposed by the TRNC. In July 1994 the UN Security Council adopted a resolution reaffirming its position that a settlement must be based on a single sovereignty and exclude any form of partition or succession. In Oct. 1994 informal talks were held between President Clerides and Rauf Denktas, but no progress was made.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The island lies in the Mediterranean, about 60 km off the south coast of Turkey and 90 km off the coast of Syria. Area, 3,572 sq. miles (9,251 sq. km). The Turkish-occupied area is 3,335 sq. km. Population by ethnic group:

<i>Ethnic group</i>	<i>1946</i>	<i>1960</i>	<i>1973</i>	<i>1992</i>
Greek Cypriot	361,199	447,901	498,511	599,000
Turkish Cypriot	80,548	103,822	116,000	95,000 ¹
Others	8,367	20,984	17,267	20,000
Total	450,114	572,707	631,778	714,000

¹ Revised to take into account Turkish Cypriots who have emigrated from the Turkish-occupied area since 1974 (estimated at over 41,000).

Principal towns with populations (1992 estimate): Nicosia (the capital), 177,451; Limassol, 136,741; Larnaca, 60,557; Paphos, 32,575.

As a result of the Turkish occupation of the northern part of Cyprus, 0.2m. Greek Cypriots were displaced and forced to find refuge in the south. The urban centres of Famagusta, Kyrenia and Morphou were completely evacuated. See below for details of the 'Turkish Republic of Northern Cyprus'.

Vital statistics rates, 1993 (per 1,000 population): Births, 16.8; deaths, 7.7; infantile mortality (per 1,000 live births), 9.

Greek and Turkish are official languages. English is widely spoken.

CLIMATE. The climate is Mediterranean, with very hot, dry summers and variable winters. Maximum temperatures may reach 112°F (44.5°C) in July and Aug., but minimum figures may fall to 22°F (-5.5°C) in the mountains in winter when snow is experienced. Rainfall is generally between 10" and 27" (250 and 675 mm) and occurs mainly in the winter months, but it may reach 48" (1,200 mm) in the Troodos mountains. Nicosia. Jan. 50°F (10.0°C), July 83°F (28.3°C). Annual rainfall 15" (371 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Under the 1960 Constitution executive power is vested in a *President* elected for a 5-year term by universal suffrage and exercised through a Council of Ministers appointed by him or her. The *House of Representatives* exercises legislative power. It is elected by universal suffrage for 5-year terms, and consists of 80 members, of whom 56 are elected by the Greek Cypriot and 24 by the Turkish Cypriot community. Voting is compulsory, and is by preferential vote in a proportional representation system with reallocation of votes at national level. As from Dec. 1963 the Turkish Cypriot members have ceased to attend.

At the second round of presidential elections on 14 Feb. 1993 the electorate was 393,993; turn-out was 93.27%. Glafcos Clerides was elected by 50.31% of votes cast against President Vassiliou.

National flag: White with a copper-coloured outline of the island with 2 green olive-branches beneath.

National anthem: 'Segnoriso apo tin kopsi' ('Always shall I know you'); words by D. Solomos, tune by N. Mantzaros.

At the elections of May 1991 the electorate was 0.4m. The Democratic Rally Liberal Party coalition won 20 seats with 35.8% of votes cast, the Akel Party (Communists) 18 with 30.6%, the Democratic Party 11 with 19.5% and the EDEK Party (Socialists) 7 with 10.9%.

President: Glafcos Clerides (b. 1919; Democratic Rally).

The Council of Ministers in Nov. 1994 was as follows:

Foreign Affairs: Alecos P. Michaelides. *Interior:* Dinos Michaelides. *Defence:* Costas Eliades. *Agriculture, Natural Resources and Environment:* Costas Petrides. *Commerce, Industry and Tourism:* Stelios Kiliaris. *Health:* Manolis Christophides. *Communications and Works:* Adamos Adamides. *Finance:* Christodoulos Christodoulou. *Education and Culture:* Claire Angelidou. *Labour and Social Insurance:* Andreas Moushoutas. *Justice and Public Order:* Alecos Evangelou.

The Speaker is Alexis Galanos.

DEFENCE. Conscription is for 26 months.

National Guard. Total strength (1994) 10,000 (8,700 conscripts) organized in 1 army, 2 divisional and 2 brigade headquarters, 1 armoured brigade; 2 light infantry regiments; and 1 special forces, 1 anti-tank and 7 artillery battalions. Equipment includes 52 AMX-30B-2 main battle tanks, 2 Islander transport/surveillance aircraft, 2 PC-9 trainers, and 2 Jet Ranger, 2 Hughes 500 and 4 armed Gazelle helicopters. There is also a para-military force of 3,700 armed police.

There are 2 British bases (Army and Royal Air Force) and some 3,900 personnel. Greek (950) and UN peacekeeping (1,200; UNFICYP) forces are also stationed on the island.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Cyprus is a member of the UN, Commonwealth and Council of Europe. An application to join the EU was made in July 1990.

ECONOMY

Policy. There is a Central Planning Commission, headed by the President of the Republic and including the Council of Ministers. Its administrative arm is the Planning Bureau.

Budget. Total public revenue and expenditure for calendar years (in £C1m.):

	1988	1989	1990	1991	1992	1993
Expenditure	631	699	847	907	1,023	1,070
Revenue	536	633	710	725	875	992

Main sources of ordinary revenue in 1993 (in £C1m.) were: Import duties, 102 (including 19 temporary refugee levy on imports); excise duties, 89; income tax, 167; rents, royalties and interest, 30; sales of goods and services, 34; other duties and taxes, 186; social security contributions, 154.

Main divisions of ordinary expenditure in 1993 (in £C1m.): Wages and salaries, 298; pensions and gratuities, 43; commodity subsidies, 39; expenditures on goods and services, 70; public debt charges, 142; social insurance benefits, 159.

Development expenditure for 1993 (in £C1m.) included 15 for water development, 9 for agriculture, forests and fisheries, 8 for rural development, 33 for roads and 4 for airports.

The outstanding long-term public debt as at 31 Dec. 1993 was £C520m.

Currency. The *Cyprus pound* (CYP) is divided into 100 *cents*. Notes of the following denominations are in circulation: £C20, £C10, £C5 and £C1. Coins in circulation: 20, 5, 2 and 1 cent. Inflation was 4% in 1994. Rate of exchange, March 1995: £1 = £C0.74; US\$1 = £C0.45.

Banking and Finance. The Central Bank of Cyprus, established in 1963, is the bank of issue, regulates money supply, credit and foreign exchange and supervises the banking system.

In 1993 there were 7 commercial banks (3 foreign) and 4 specialized banks (co-operative, development, mortgage and savings). At 31 Dec. 1993 total deposits in banks were £C2,912m. The country's foreign exchange reserves at 31 Dec. 1993 were £C1,342m.

Weights and Measures. The metric (SI) system was introduced in 1986 and is now widely applied.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1993) 2,581m. kwh. Supply 240 volts; 50 Hz.

Water Resources. In 1993, £C15m. was spent on water dams, water supplies, hydrological research and geophysical surveys. Existing dams had (1993) a capacity of 297m. cu. metres.

Minerals. The principal minerals extracted in 1993 were (in tonnes): Copper precipitates, 278; bentonite, 94,270; umber and other ochres, 7,125.

Agriculture. Chief agricultural products in 1993 (1,000 tonnes): Grapes, 135.5; potatoes, 199; milk, 157; cereals (wheat and barley), 105; citrus fruit, 166; meat, 77; carobs, 17; fresh fruit, 32; olives, 120; other vegetables, 126; eggs, 12m. dozen.

28% of the government-controlled area is cultivated. About 13% (1993) of the economically active population are engaged in agriculture.

Livestock in 1991 (in 1,000): Cattle, 59; sheep, 295; goats, 205; pigs, 282; poultry, 2,800.

Forestry. Total forest area, 1,754 sq. km. In 1993 the chief forest products were timber, 38,800 cu. metres valued at £C0.92m.; charcoal, £C1.4m.

Fisheries. Catch (1993) 2,978 tonnes.

INDUSTRY. The most important industries in 1993 were: Food, beverages and tobacco, textiles, wearing apparel and leather, chemicals and chemical petroleum, rubber and plastic products, metal products, machinery and equipment, wood and wood products including furniture. Manufacturing industry in 1993 contributed

about £C407m. at current market prices to the GDP and gave employment to 45,500 of the economically active population.

Labour. Unemployment was 2.6% at the end of 1993.

Trade Unions. About 80% of the workforce is organized and the majority of workers belong either to the Pancyprrian Federation of Labour or the Cyprus Workers Confederation.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Equity capital for foreign investors must come from abroad, and the terms of foreign loans need approval by the Central Bank. Profits may be freely repatriated. Foreign debt was £C926m. in 1993.

Commerce. Trade figures for calendar years were (in £C1,000):

	1989	1990	1991	1992	1993
Imports	1,130,298	1,174,538	1,215,827	1,490,800	1,261,078
Exports ¹	393,049	435,599	441,789	443,045	431,462

¹ Including re-exports and ships' stores.

Chief civil imports, 1993 (in £C1m.):

Live animals and animal products	27.2	Machinery, electrical equipment, sound and television recorders	231.7
Vegetable products	47.4	Vehicles, aircraft, vessels and equipment	119.8
Prepared foodstuffs, beverages and tobacco	148.8	Optical, photographic, medical, musical and other instruments, clocks and watches	30.7
Mineral products	132.5	Base metal and articles of base metal	100.8
Products of chemical or allied industries	89.6	Wood and articles, charcoal, cork and articles, basketware, etc.	21.8
Plastics and rubber and articles thereof	52.0	Pearls, precious stones and metals, semi-precious stones and articles	60.4
Pulp, waste paper and paperboard and articles thereof	45.4		
Textiles and textile articles	110.5		
Footwear, headgear, umbrellas, prepared leathers, etc.	10.5		
Articles of stone, plaster, cement, etc., ceramic and glass products	31.9		

Chief domestic exports, 1993 (in £C1,000):

Grapes	3,106	Paper products	3,671
Citrus fruit	13,483	Cement	5,834
Potatoes	20,149	Clothing	51,217
Wine	4,628	Footwear	8,977
Fruit, preserved and juices	5,723	Medicinal and pharmaceutical products	13,001
Cigarettes	6,969		

In 1993 the EU countries supplied 54.2% of the imports; Arab countries, 3.4%; others, 47.6%. Of the exports (1993), 37.4% went to EU countries and 30.4% to Arab countries.

Total trade between Cyprus and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	154,065	141,138	144,746	136,217	120,857
Exports and re-exports from UK	204,857	209,877	221,910	235,930	245,192

Tourism. Foreign visitors (1993), 1,841,000 (long-stay). Tourist revenue amounted to some £C696m. in 1993.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1993 the total length of roads in the government-controlled area was 10,857 km, of which 5,806 km were bituminous and 5,051 km were earth or gravel roads. The asphalted roads maintained by the Ministry of Communications and Works (Public Works Department) by the end of 1993 totalled 2,203 km, of which 287 km were within the municipal areas. Roads improved or constructed and asphalted in 1993 totalled 95 km. On 31 Dec. 1993, there were 412,944 motor vehicles including 2,856 buses, 99,130 goods vehicles, 71,127 motorcycles, and 10,385 tractors etc.

The area controlled by the Government of the Republic and that occupied by the TRNC are now served by separate transport systems, and there are no services linking the two areas.

Civil Aviation. Nicosia airport has been closed since Aug. 1974. During 1993, 3,932,114 persons travelled and 24,605 tonnes of commercial air-freight was handled through Larnaca and Paphos international airports. The national carrier is Cyprus Airways, which in 1993 operated 4 A310-200s, 3 BAC1-11/500s and 5 A320-200s. Its subsidiary, Eurocypria, operated 3 A320-200s in 1993.

Shipping. The 2 main ports are Limassol and Larnaca. In 1993, 5,005 ships of 14,676,000 net tonnes entered Cyprus ports carrying 8,694,000 tonnes of cargo from, to, and via Cyprus. Ships under Cyprus registry at the end of 1993 numbered 2,509 of 24,266,000 GRT. Famagusta has been closed to international traffic since Aug. 1974.

Telecommunications. In 1993 there were 56 post offices and 722 postal agencies. In 1993 there were 310,990 telephone lines (51.6% per 100 population). The Cyprus Telecommunications Authority provides telephone and data transmission services nationally and to 190 countries.

Cyprus Broadcasting Corporation has 3 radio channels and broadcasts mainly in Greek, but also in Turkish, English and Armenian. The Corporation also broadcasts on 2 TV channels (colour by PAL). A law of June 1990 permits the operation of commercial radio and TV stations. In 1994 there were 2 independent radio stations broadcasting nationwide and numerous radio stations broadcasting locally. There were also 2 private TV stations operating and 1 private PAY-TV. There are also 2 foreign broadcasting stations. In 1993 there were 0.27m. radio and 234,000 TV sets.

Cinemas (1993). In the government-controlled area there were 16 cinemas and 17 screens.

Newspapers (1994). There were 9 Greek, 7 Turkish and 1 English daily newspapers and 3 Greek, 3 Turkish weeklies and 2 English weeklies.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The administration of justice is exercised by a separate and independent judiciary. There is a Supreme Court, Assize Courts and District Courts.

The Supreme Court is composed of 13 judges one of whom is the President of the Court (in 1994, Demetrios Stylianides). There is a continuing Assize Court that holds sessions in every district according to the cases committed for trial before it. The Assize Courts have unlimited criminal jurisdiction and may order the payment of compensation up to £C3,000. The District Courts exercise original civil and criminal jurisdiction, the extent of which varies with the composition of the Bench.

There is a Supreme Council of Judicature, consisting of the President and Judges of the Supreme Court, entrusted with the appointment, promotion, transfers, termination of appointment and disciplinary control over all judicial officers, other than the Judges of the Supreme Court.

The Attorney-General (in 1994, Michalakis Triantafyllides) is head of the independent Law Office and legal advisor to the President and his Ministers.

Religion. The Greek Cypriots are Greek Orthodox Christians and the Turkish Cypriots are Moslems (mostly Sunnis of the Hanafi sect). There are also small groups of the Armenian Apostolic Church, Roman Catholics (Maronites and Latin Rite) and Protestants (mainly Anglicans). *See also* CYPRUS: Territory and Population.

Education. *Greek-Cypriot Education.* Elementary education is compulsory and is provided free in 6 grades to children between 5½ and 11½ years of age. There are also schools for the deaf and blind, and 10 schools for handicapped children. In 1992-93 the Ministry ran 218 kindergartens for children in the age group 2½-5; there were 390 privately run pre-primary schools. There were 391 primary schools with 64,313 pupils and 3,365 teachers in 1992-93.

Secondary education is also free and attendance for the first cycle is compulsory. The secondary school is 6 years, 3 years at the gymnasium followed by 3 years at the *lykeion* (lyceum) or 3 years at one of the technical schools which provide technical and vocational education for industry. In 1990–91 there were 108 secondary schools with 3,605 teachers and 44,614 pupils.

Post-secondary education is provided at 6 public institutions: The Higher Technical Institute, which provides 3–4-year courses for technicians in civil, electrical, mechanical and marine engineering; a 2-year Forestry College (administered by the Ministry of Agriculture, Natural Resources and Environment); a Hotel and Catering Institute; the Mediterranean Institute of Management (Ministry of Labour and Social Insurance); the School of Nursing (Ministry of Health) which runs 2–3 year courses; the Cyprus Academy of Public Administration set up to help civil servants improve their management skills. There are also a number of private institutions that offer a variety of 1–4-year courses. Adult education is conducted through youth centres in rural areas, foreign language institutes in the towns and private institutions offering courses in business administration and secretarial work.

The University of Cyprus at Nicosia (founded 1989), which admitted its first 440 students in 1992–93 had 1,510 students in 1994–95.

Social Security. The administration of the social-security services is in the hands of the Ministry of Labour and Social Insurance, with the Ministry of Health providing medical services through public clinics and hospitals on a means test, except medical treatment for employment accidents, which is given free to all insured employees and financed by the Social Insurance Scheme.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Cyprus in Great Britain (93 Park St., London, W1Y 4ET)

High Commissioner: Angelos M. Angelides.

Of Great Britain in Cyprus (Alexander Pallis St., Nicosia)

High Commissioner: David C. A. Madden.

Of Cyprus in the USA (2211 R. St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Andreas Jacovides.

Of the USA in Cyprus (Metochiou and Ploutarchou Streets, Engomi, Nicosia)

Ambassador: Richard A. Boucher.

Of Cyprus to the United Nations

Ambassador: Alecos H. Shambos.

‘TURKISH REPUBLIC OF NORTHERN CYPRUS (TRNC)’

HISTORY. See CYPRUS: History.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The Turkish Republic of Northern Cyprus occupies 3,355 sq. km (about 33% of the island of Cyprus) and its population in 1993 was approximately 165,000. Population of principal towns (1985): Nicosia, 37,400; Famagusta, 19,428; Kyrenia, 6,902; Morphou, 10,179; Lefka, 3,785.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Turkish Republic of Northern Cyprus was proclaimed on 15 Nov. 1983. Rauf Denktas was re-elected President in April 1990 by 66.7% of the vote. Presidential elections were scheduled for 16 April 1995.

A 50-seat Legislative Assembly was elected in Dec. 1993. The position of the parties in March 1995 was: National Unity Party 15, Democratic Party (DP) 16, Republican Turkish Party (RTP) 13, Communal Liberation Party 5, National Birth Party, 1. The Council of Ministers consisted in March 1995 of:

Prime Minister: Hakkı Atun (DP).

Minister of State and Deputy Prime Minister: Özker Özgür (RTP). *Foreign and Defence:* Atay Rasit (DP). *Interior:* Mustafa Adaoglu (DP). *Economy and Finance:* Salih Cosar (DP). *Education and Culture:* Mehmet Ali Talat (RTP). *Agriculture, Natural Resources and Energy:* Ferdi Sabit Soyer (RTP). *Communications and Works:* Süha Türköz (DP). *Health:* Ergin Ilktaç (RTP). *Labour and Social Security:* Özkan Murat (RTP). *Youth, Sport and Environment:* Mustafa Gökmen.

The Speaker of the Legislative Assembly is Ayhan Acarkan.

Flag: White with horizontal bars of red set near the top and bottom; between these a crescent and star in red.

Defence. In 1994 30,000 members of Turkey's armed forces were stationed in the TRNC with 200 main battle tanks. TRNC forces comprise 7 infantry battalions and 3 patrol boats with a total personnel strength of 4,000. Conscription is for 2 years.

Budget. Revenue (in 1,000m. Turkish lira) in 1993 was 1,689.5; expenditure, 2,504.3.

Currency. The Turkish lira is used throughout the TRNC.

Banking. 22 banks, including offshore banks are operating in the TRNC. Control is exercised by the Central Bank of the TRNC.

Agriculture. Agriculture accounted for 11.6% of GDP in 1993.

Foreign Economic Relations. Exports earned US\$55m. in 1993. Imports cost US\$332.2m. Customs tariffs with Turkey were reduced in July 1990. There is a free port at Famagusta.

Tourism. There were over 0.36m. tourists in 1993, including 78,000 from Europe. Tourist earnings totalled US\$279m.

Civil Aviation. A new international airport was constructed in 1975 at Ercan. Flights operate to Europe, the Middle East and the Gulf via Istanbul and Ankara. There is another international airport at Geçitkale.

Telecommunications. The local radio, Radio Bayrak (BRTK) broadcasts in several languages including Greek, Arabic, English and French. BRT Television broadcasts for an average of 3½ hours a day (colour by PAL). In 1993 there were 75,000 TV sets.

Newspapers. In 1990 there were 8 daily, and 6 weekly newspapers.

Education. In 1994 there were 20,000 pupils and 1,115 teachers in primary schools, and 14,572 pupils and 1,043 teachers in secondary schools. In 1991 there were 5,852 students and 381 teachers in technical and vocational schools, and 1,905 students with 98 teaching staff in higher education. There are 4 universities and a teacher training college.

Health. In 1990 there were 345 doctors, and 1,030 beds in state hospitals and private clinics.

Further Reading

Statistical Information: Statistics and Research Department, Nicosia.

North Cyprus Almanack, London, 1987

Christodolou, D., *Inside the Cyprus Miracle: the Labours of an Embattled Mini-Economy*. Univ. of Minnesota Press, 1992

Dodd, C. H. (ed.) *The Political, Social and Economic Development of Northern Cyprus*. Huntingdon, 1993

Hanworth, R., *The Heritage of Northern Cyprus*. Nicosia, 1993

Ioannides, C. P., *In Turkey's Image: the Transformation of Occupied Cyprus into a Turkish Province*. New Rochelle (N.Y.), 1991

Kitromilides, P. M. and Evriviades, M. L., *Cyprus*, [Bibliography]. Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1982

Salem N. (ed.) *Cyprus: a Regional Conflict and its Resolution*. London, 1992

Tamkoç, M., *The Turkish Cypriot State*. London, 1988

CZECH REPUBLIC

Česká Republika

Capital: Prague

Population: 10.33m. (1993)

GNP per capita: US\$2,440 (1992)



THE CZECH REPUBLIC and SLOVAKIA dissolved the Czech and Slovak Federal Republic and became independent states on 1 Jan. 1993. For data relating to the former Czechoslovakia as a whole see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1993-94, pp. 485-88.

HISTORY. The Czechoslovak State came into existence on 28 Oct. 1918, when the Czech *Národní Výbor* (National Committee) took over the government of the Czech lands upon the dissolution of Austria-Hungary.

Two days later the Slovak National Council manifested its desire to unite politically with the Czechs. On 14 Nov. 1918 the first Czechoslovak National Assembly declared the Czechoslovak State to be a republic with T. G. Masaryk as President (1918-35).

The Treaty of St Germain-en-Laye (1919) recognized the Czechoslovak Republic, consisting of the Czech lands (Bohemia, Moravia, part of Silesia) and Slovakia. To these lands were added as a trust the autonomous province of Subcarpathian Ruthenia.

This territory was broken up for the benefit of Germany, Poland and Hungary by the Munich agreement (29 Sept. 1938) between UK, France, Germany and Italy.

In March 1939 the German-sponsored Slovak government proclaimed Slovakia independent, and Germany incorporated the Czech lands into the Reich as the 'Protectorate of Bohemia and Moravia'. A government-in-exile, headed by Dr Beneš, was set up in London in July 1940.

Liberation by the Soviet Army and US Forces was completed by May 1945.

Territories taken by Germans, Poles and Hungarians were restored to Czechoslovak sovereignty. Subcarpathian Ruthenia was transferred to the USSR.

Elections were held in May 1946, at which the Communist Party obtained about 38% of the votes.

A coalition government under a Communist Prime Minister, Klement Gottwald, remained in power until 20 Feb. 1948, when 12 of the non-Communist ministers resigned in protest against infiltration of Communists into the police.

In Feb. a predominantly Communist government was formed by Gottwald. In May elections resulted in an 89% majority for the government and President Beneš resigned.

In 1968 pressure for liberalization culminated in the overthrow of the Stalinist leader, Antonín Novotný, and his associates. The Communist Party introduced an 'Action Programme' of far-reaching reforms.

Soviet pressure to abandon this programme was exerted between May and Aug. 1968, and finally, Warsaw Pact forces occupied Czechoslovakia on 21 Aug. The Czechoslovak government was compelled to accept a policy of 'normalization' (i.e., abandonment of most reforms) and the stationing of Soviet forces.

Mass demonstrations demanding political reform began in Nov. 1989. After the authorities' use of violence to break up a demonstration on 17 Nov., the Communist leader resigned. On 30 Nov. the Federal Assembly abolished the Communist Party's sole right to govern, and a new Government was formed on 3 Dec. The protest movement continued to grow, and on 10 Dec. another government was formed. Gustáv Husák resigned as President, and was replaced by Václav Havel on the unanimous vote of 323 members of the Federal Assembly on 29 Dec.

At the June 1992 elections the Movement for Democratic Slovakia led by Vladimír Mečiar campaigned on the issue of Slovak independence, and on 17 July the Slovak National Council adopted a declaration of sovereignty by 113 to 24 votes. President Havel resigned as Federal president on 20 July.

On 1 Sept. 1992 the Slovak National Council adopted, by 114 votes to 16 with 4 abstentions (and a boycott by the Hungarian deputies), a Constitution for an independent Slovakia to come into being on 1 Jan. 1993.

On 25 Nov. 1992 the Federal Assembly voted the dissolution of the Czech and Slovak Federal Republic, to come into effect at midnight on 31 Dec. 1992.

PARTITION ARRANGEMENTS. Economic property was divided in accordance with a federal law of 13 Nov. 1992. Real estate became the property of the republic in which it was located. Other property was divided by specially-constituted commissions in the proportion of 2 (Czech Republic) to 1 (Slovakia) on the basis of population size. Military materiel was divided on the 2:1 principle. Regular military personnel were invited to choose which armed force they would serve in. Conscripts had been serving in their own republic since Oct. 1992.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The Czech Republic is bounded in the west by Germany, north by Poland, east by Slovakia and south by Austria. Its area is 78,864 sq. km. At the census of 11 Nov. 1980 the population was 10,291,927. Estimated population in April 1993, 10,323,690; density, 131 per sq. km. Vital statistics, 1991: Births, 129,399 (rate per 1,000 population, 12.6); deaths, 124,298 (3.9); marriages, 71,978 (7); divorces, 29,366 (2.39); infant deaths, 2,382 (per 1,000 live births, 7).

There are 8 administrative regions (*Kraj*), one of which is the capital, Prague (Praha).

<i>Region</i>	<i>Chief city</i>	<i>Area in sq. km</i>	<i>Population 1990</i>
Prague	—	496	1,214,772
Středočeský	Prague (Praha)	10,994	1,118,232
Jihočeský	České Budějovice	11,345	699,564
Západočeský	Plzeň (Pilsen)	10,875	869,461
Severočeský	Ústí nad Labem	7,819	1,190,442
Východočeský	Hradec Králové	11,240	1,239,726
Jihomoravský	Brno	15,028	2,058,156
Severomoravský	Ostrava	11,067	1,972,200

The population of the principal towns in 1990 (in 1,000):

Prague (Praha)	1,215	Liberec	104	Kladno	73
Brno	391	Hradec Králové	101	Most	71
Ostrava	331	České Budějovice	99	Karviná	70
Plzeň	175	Pardubice	96	Frydek-Místek	66
Olomouc	107	Havířov	92		
Ústí nad Labem	106	Zlín	87		

There were estimated to be 0.25m. Gypsies in 1994.

The official language is Czech.

CLIMATE. A humid continental climate, with warm summers and cold winters. Precipitation is generally greater in summer, with thunderstorms. Autumn, with dry, clear weather and spring, which is damp, are each of short duration. Prague. Jan. 29.5°F (−1.5°C), July 67°F (19.4°C). Annual rainfall 19.3" (483mm). Brno. Jan. 31°F (−0.6°C), July 67°F (19.4°C). Annual rainfall 21" (525mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. At the elections of June 1992 to the Czech National Council (then responsible for Czech affairs within Czechoslovakia) the Civic Democratic Party-Christian Democratic Party coalition gained 76 seats with 29.73% of votes cast, the Left Bloc 35 with 14.05%, the Czechoslovak Social Democratic Party 16 with 6.53%, the Liberal Social Union 16 with 6.52%, the Christian Democratic Union-Czechoslovak People's Party coalition 15 with 6.28%, the Republican Party 14 with 5.98%, the Civic Democratic Alliance 14 with 5.93% and the Movement for the Self-Government of Moravia and Silesia 14 with 5.87%. There was a 5% threshold.

The Constitution of 1 Jan. 1993 provides for a parliament comprising a 200-member *House of Representatives*, elected for 4-year terms by proportional representa-

tion, and an 81-member *Senate* elected for 6-year terms in single-member districts 27 senators being elected every 2 years.

There is a *Constitutional Court* at Brno whose 15 members are nominated by the President and approved by the Senate for 10-year terms.

The *President* of the Republic is elected for a 5-year term by both chambers of parliament. He or she must be at least 40 years of age. The President names the Prime Minister at the suggestion of the Speaker.

The *President* of the Republic is Václav Havel, elected by parliament on 26 Jan. 1993 against 2 opponents and sworn in on 2 Feb.

The Civic Democratic Party (ODS)-Christian Democratic Union/Czech People's Party (KDU-ČSL)-Civic Democratic Alliance (ODA)-Christian Democratic Party (KDS) coalition government formed after the Czech National Council elections in July 1992 became the government of the Czech Republic on 1 Jan. 1993 and in Dec. 1994 comprised:

Prime Minister: Václav Klaus (ODS).

Deputy Prime Minister: Jan Kalvoda (ODA). *Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Finance:* Ivan Kočárník (ODS). *Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Agriculture:* Josef Lux (KDU-ČSL). *Minister for Administration of National Property and Privatization:* Jiří Skalický (ODA). *Defence:* Vilem Holan (KDU-ČSL). *Economic Policy and Development:* Karel Dyba (ODS). *Industry and Commerce:* Vladimír Dlouhý (ODA). *Foreign:* Josef Zíeleniec (ODS). *Labour and Social Affairs:* Jindřich Vodička (ODS). *Health:* Ludek Rubas (ODS). *Environment:* František Benda (KDS). *Culture:* Pavel Tigrid (KDU-ČSL). *Education, Youth and Sport:* Ivan Pilip (KDS). *Justice:* Jiří Novák (ODS). *Interior:* Jan Ruml (ODS). *Transport:* Jan Stráský (ODS). *Economic Competition:* Stanislav Bělehrádek (KDU-ČSL). *State Control:* Igor Němec (ODS).

National flag: White and red (horizontal), with a blue triangle of full depth at the hoist, point to the fly (the same flag as the former Czechoslovakia).

National anthem: 'Kde domov můj' ('Where is my homeland'); words by J. K. Tyl, tune by F. J. Škroup.

Local Government. At elections on 18-19 Nov. 1994 turn-out was 60%. The Civic Democratic Party gained 25.4% of votes cast, ind., 17%, the Party of Democratic Left 16.6%, the Christian Democratic Party 10.6% and the Social Democratic Party 8.1%. The former National Committees have been replaced by district bureaux with the power to raise local taxes and with responsibility for roads, schools, utilities and public health.

DEFENCE. The President is C.-in-C. of the armed forces. Conscription is for 12 months.

Army. The Army is organized in 2 commands and comprises 2 armoured, 1 infantry, 1 motorized infantry and 2 mechanized divisions, 2 artillery, 2 air defence and 3 engineer brigades, 1 surface-to-surface missile regiment and 1 rapid reaction and 2 anti-tank battalions. Equipment includes 1,443 T-54, T-55 and T-72M main battle tanks. Strength (1995), 37,400 (21,400 conscripts). There are also paramilitary Border Guards (4,000 strong) and Internal Security Forces (1,600).

Air Force. The Air Force is organized as a tactical force, under overall army command, and had a strength of some 25,000 personnel (3,900 conscripts) and 120 combat aircraft in 1994. It includes air defence forces. One interceptor regiment was equipped with MiG-21 jets. There were 3 regiments of Su-22, Su-25 and MiG-23 strike aircraft, as well as Mi-24 gunship helicopters. Transport units had a total of 40 Let L-410, An-12, An-26 and Tu-134 aircraft and about 25 Mil Mi-2 (some armed), Mi-8 and Mi-17 helicopters.

Training units were equipped with 2 seat MiG-21s and Czech-built aircraft, including L-29 and L-39 Albatros jet advanced trainers and Zlin primary trainers. Surface-to-air ('Guideline', 'Goa', 'Ganef', 'Gainful' and 'Gaskin') missile units were operational.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS. In 1974 the German Federal Republic and the then Czechoslovakia annulled the Munich agreement of 1938.

Membership. The Czech Republic is a member of the UN and the NATO Partnership for Peace, and is an Associate Partner of the WEU. Together with Austria, Croatia, Hungary, Italy, Poland, Slovakia and Slovenia, it is also a member of the Central European Initiative which evolved from the Pentagonal/Hexagonal grouping of 1990-91.

ECONOMY

Policy. By the end of 1992 assets valued at Kč. 470,000m. had been privatized. 21,400 small businesses were auctioned off in 1992, and some 900 enterprises privatized through the sale of vouchers. A second and final stage of privatization, affecting 770 enterprises, took place by vouchers on sale to all citizens in Oct.-Nov. 1993. This stage came to an end in Dec. 1994, by which time 80% of the Czech Republic's assets were in private hands.

Budget. At the 1992 budget, revenue was Kčs. 251,968 and expenditure Kčs. 252,438. Items of expenditure in the 1994 budget (in 1,000 Kč.): Welfare, 139; education, 42; defence, 27.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *koruna* (CEK) or crown of 100 *haler*, introduced on 8 Feb. 1993 at parity with the former Czechoslovakian koruna. Notes in circulation: Kč. 20, 50, 100, 500, 1,000, 2,000 and 5,000. Coin: 5, 10, 20, 50 *halers*, and Kč. 1, 2, 5. Gold reserves were 105 tonnes in 1992. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$5,723m. in Dec. 1994. Inflation was 11.1% in 1992. The crown became convertible on 1 Jan. 1991. In March 1995, £1 = Kč. 43.43; US\$1 = Kč. 26.73.

Banking and Finance. The central bank and bank of issue is the Czech National Bank (*Governor*, Josef Tosovsky), which also acts as banking supervisor and regulator. Decentralization of the banking system began in 1991, and private banks began to operate. The Commercial Bank and Investment Bank are privatized nationwide networks with a significant government holding. Specialized banks include the Czech Savings Bank and the Czech Commercial Bank (for foreign trade payments). Private banks tend to be on a regional basis, many of them agricultural banks. There are also subsidiaries of foreign banks, joint ventures with foreign participation and branches and representative offices of foreign banks. There were 56 banks in 1994.

Savings deposits were Kčs. 203,554m. in 1992.

A stock exchange was founded in Prague in 1992.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in force.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Output, 1991, 60,646 mwh. In 1992 77% of electricity was produced by thermal power stations using brown coal, 20% was nuclear (1 station) and the rest was hydro-electric. 29.2% of output was nuclear-generated in 1993. Supply 120 and 220 volts; 50 Hz.

Minerals. There are hard coal and lignite reserves (chief fields: Most, Chomutov, Kladno, Ostrava and Sokolov). Gold deposits were found near Prague in 1985.

Agriculture. In 1992 there were 4,285,000 ha of agricultural land (3,185,000 ha arable). 31.1% of agricultural land was state-owned, 61% co-operative, 4.4% private and 2.2% public.

A law of May 1991 returned land seized by the Communist regime to its original owners, to a maximum of 150 ha of arable to a single owner.

Livestock, 1993: Cattle, 2.36m. (including 0.89m. milch cows); pigs, 4.35m.; sheep, 64,000; poultry, 24.83m. In 1992 production of meat was 1,093,912 tonnes (live weight); milk, 3,157.71m. litres; 1,705.35m. eggs.

Forestry. In 1992 forests covered 2,629,715 ha. 10,750,891 cu. metres of timber were cut in 1991.

INDUSTRY. In 1993 there were 45,138 trading companies, 4,420 joint stock companies, 45,138 other registered businesses, 4,385 co-operatives and 3,081 government enterprises. Output, 1991, included: Steel, 7.96m. tonnes; cement, 5.62m. tonnes; motor cars, 173,000.

Labour. Unemployment was 2.63% in June 1993. The average monthly wage was Kčs. 4,755 in 1992. In June 1993 62,616 persons were registered unemployed. Pay increases are regulated in firms where wages grow faster than production. Fines are levied if wages rise by more than 15% over 4 years.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. A memorandum envisaging a customs union and close economic co-operation was signed with Slovakia in Oct. 1992. An agreement of Dec. 1992 with Hungary, Poland and Slovakia abolishes tariffs on raw materials and goods where exports do not compete directly with locally-produced items, and envisages tariff reductions on agricultural and industrial goods in 1995-97.

Foreign debt was US\$3,400m. at the beginning of 1993. There were 10,599 joint ventures in June 1993.

Commerce. In 1992 imports were valued at Kč. 290,488m. and exports at Kč. 247,850m.

Main export markets, 1992 (in Kč. 1m.): Germany, 81,456; Austria, 17,910; Italy, 15,436; Poland, 11,906; Russia, 10,648. Main import suppliers: Germany, 78,424; Austria, 26,594; France, 16,181; Russia, 15,393; USA, 14,828. Total trade between the Czech Republic and UK, 1993 (and 1994) (British Department of Trade returns, £1,000 sterling): Imports to UK, 245,265 (278,301); exports from UK, 287,568 (374,453).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1992 1.52m. passengers and 87.25m. tonnes of freight were transported.

Railways. In 1993 Czech State Railways had a route length of 9,451 km (1,435 mm gauge), of which 2,592 km were electrified. In 1993 242.2m. passengers and 125.2m. tonnes of freight were carried. There is a metro (40 km) and tram/light rail system (496 km) in Prague, and tram/light rail networks in Brno, Liberec, Most, Olomouc, Ostrava, Plzeň and Teplice-Trečianské.

Civil Aviation. Air transport is run by Czech Airlines, which took over from ČSA on the dissolution of federal Czechoslovakia. The main airports are: Prague (Ruzyně), Brno (Cernovice) and Olomouc (Holic). 1.12m. passengers were transported by air in 1992.

Shipping. 5.13m. tonnes of freight were carried by inland waterways in 1992.

Telecommunications. Broadcasting is the responsibility of the independent Board for Radio and Television. Czech Television (CTV; colour by SECAM) and Czech Radio are public corporations. The former federal Czechoslovakian broadcasting stations in the Czech Republic have become a second service. There is also a nationwide private TV company and 2 radio companies as well as local private stations.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The post-Communist judicial system was established by a law of July 1991. This provides for a unified system of 4 types of court: civil, criminal, commercial and administrative. Commercial courts arbitrate in disputes arising from business activities. Administrative courts examine the legality of the decisions of state institutions when appealed by citizens. In addition, there are military courts which operate under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of Defence. There is a Supreme Court, and a hierarchy of courts under the Ministry of Justice at republic, region and district level. District courts are courts of first instance. Cases are usually decided by senates comprising a judge and 2 associate judges, though occasionally by a single judge. (Associate judges are citizens in good standing over the age of 25 who

are elected for 4-year terms). Regional courts are courts of first instance in more serious cases and also courts of appeal for district courts. Cases are usually decided by a senate of 2 judges and 3 associate judges, although again occasionally by a single judge. There is also a Supreme Administrative Court. The Supreme Court interprets law as a guide to other courts and functions also as a court of appeal. Decisions are made by senates of 3 judges. Judges are appointed for life by the National Council.

There is no death penalty. In 1993, 398,505 crimes were reported, of which 31.7% were solved.

Religion. In 1991 18 churches were registered. At a census in March 1991, church membership was: Roman Catholic, 1,038,720; Evangelical Church of the Czech Brethren, 182,693; Hussites, 173,232.

Miloslav Vlk (b. 1932) was installed as archbishop of Prague and primate of Czechoslovakia in 1991. The national Czech church, created in 1918, took the name 'Hussite' in 1972. In 1991 it had a patriarch, 5 bishops, 300 pastors (40% women) and some 0.8m. adherents. In 1991 there were also some 0.5m. adherents of a dozen Protestant churches the largest being the Evangelical, which unites Calvinists and Lutherans and numbered about 0.2m. In 1981 there were 15,000 Jews (mainly in Prague, where there is a synagogue and, since 1984, a rabbi).

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of the Czech Republic in Great Britain (26 Kensington Palace Gdns., London, W8 4QY)

Ambassador: Karel Kühnl.

Of Great Britain in the Czech Republic (Thunovská 14, 11800 Prague 1)

Ambassador: Sir Michael Burton, KCVO, KCMG.

Of the Czech Republic in the USA (3900 Linnean Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Michael Zantovský.

Of the USA in the Czech Republic (Tržisté 15 12548, Prague)

Ambassador: Jennone Walker.

Of the Czech Republic to the United Nations

Ambassador: Karel Kovanda.

Further Reading

Historická statistická račenka ČSSR. Prague, 1985

Havel, V., *Disturbing the Peace.* London, 1990.—*Living in Truth: Twenty-Two Essays.*

London, 1990.—*Summer Meditations.* London, 1992

Hermann, A. H., *A History of the Czechs.* London, 1975

Kalvoda, J., *The Genesis of Czechoslovakia.* New York, 1986

Leff, C. S., *National Conflict in Czechoslovakia: The Making and Remaking of a State, 1918–1987.* Princeton, 1988

Short, D., *Czechoslovakia.* [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1986

Simmons, M., *The Reluctant President: a Political Life of Vaclav Havel.* London, 1992

DENMARK

Kongeriget Danmark

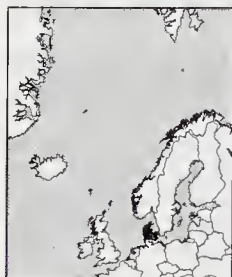
(Kingdom of Denmark)

Capital: Copenhagen

Population: 5.2m. (1994)

GNP per capita: US\$25,930 (1992)

HDI/world rank: 0.912/15 (1992)



HISTORY. First organized as a unified state in the 10th century, Denmark acquired approximately its present boundaries in 1815, having ceded Norway to Sweden and its north German territory to Prussia. Denmark became a constitutional monarchy in 1849.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Denmark is bounded in the west by the North Sea, north-west and north by the Skagerrak and Kattegat straits (separating it from Norway and Sweden) and south by Germany. At the census of Nov. 1970 the area was 43,075 sq. km (16,631 sq. miles) and the population 4,937,579.

<i>Administrative divisions</i>	<i>Area (sq. km) 1994</i>	<i>Population 1970</i>	<i>Population 1994</i>	<i>Population per sq. km</i>
København (Copenhagen) (city)	88	622,773	467,253	5,294.7
Frederiksberg (borough)	9	101,874	87,466	9,973.3
Københavns (county)	526	615,343	604,762	1,149.8
Frederiksborg	1,347	259,442	348,491	258.6
Roskilde	891	153,199	222,704	249.8
Vestsjælland	2,984	259,057	287,266	96.3
Storstrøm	3,398	252,363	257,148	75.7
Bornholm	588	47,239	45,067	76.6
Fyn	3,486	432,699	466,567	133.8
Sønderjylland	3,938	238,062	251,663	63.9
Ribe	3,131	197,843	221,368	70.7
Vejle	2,997	306,263	335,266	111.9
Ringkøbing	4,853	241,327	269,448	55.5
Århus	4,561	533,190	614,223	134.7
Viborg	4,122	220,734	230,193	55.8
Nordjylland	6,173	456,171	487,757	79.0
Total	43,094	4,937,579	5,196,642	120.6

In 1992, 95.3% of the inhabitants were born in Denmark, including the Faroe Islands and Greenland.

On 1 Jan. 1994 the population of the capital, Copenhagen (comprising Copenhagen, Frederiksberg and Gentofte municipalities), was 620,970 (including suburbs, 1,346,289); Århus, 274,535; Odense, 181,824; Aalborg, 158,141; Esbjerg, 82,593; Randers, 61,506; Kolding, 58,977; Herning, 57,569; Helsingør, 56,785; Horsens, 55,314.

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	<i>Living births</i>	<i>Still births</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Divorces</i>	<i>Deaths</i>	<i>Emigration</i>	<i>Immigration</i>
1991	64,358	296	31,099	12,655	59,581	32,629	43,567
1992	67,726	339	32,188	12,981	60,821	31,915	43,377
1993 ¹	67,442	...	31,507	12,991	62,946	32,344	43,400

¹ Preliminary.

Single-parent births: 1990, 46.4%; 1992, 46.4%; 1993, 46.8%.

CLIMATE. The climate is much modified by marine influences, and the effect of the Gulf Stream, to give winters that may be both cold or mild and often cloudy. Summers may be warm and sunny or chilly and rainy. In general, the east is drier than the west. Long periods of calm weather are exceptional and windy conditions

are common. Copenhagen. Jan. 33°F (0.5°C), July 63°F (17°C). Annual rainfall 650 mm. Esbjerg. Jan. 33°F (0.5°C), July 61°F (16°C). Annual rainfall 800 mm. 10% of rainfall precipitates as snow.

ROYAL HOUSE. The reigning Queen is **Margrethe II**, born 16 April 1940; married 10 June 1967 to Prince Henrik, born Count de Monpezat; *offspring*: Crown Prince Frederik, born 26 May 1968; Prince Joachim, born 7 June 1969. She succeeded to the throne on the death of her father, King Frederik IX, on 14 Jan. 1972.

Mother of the Queen: Queen Ingrid, born Princess of Sweden, 28 March 1910.

Sisters of the Queen: Princess Benedikte, born 29 April 1944 (married 3 Feb. 1968 to Prince Richard of Sayn-Wittgenstein-Berleburg); Princess Anne-Marie, born 30 Aug. 1946 (married 18 Sept. 1964 to King Constantine of Greece).

The crown of Denmark was elective from the earliest times. In 1448 after the death of the last male descendant of Swein Estridsen the Danish Diet elected to the throne Christian I, Count of Oldenburg, in whose family the royal dignity remained for more than 4 centuries, although the crown was not rendered hereditary by right till 1660. The direct male line of the house of Oldenburg became extinct with King Frederik VII on 15 Nov. 1863. In view of the death of the king, without direct heirs, the Great Powers signed a treaty at London on 8 May 1852, by the terms of which the succession to the crown of Denmark was made over to Prince Christian of Schleswig-Holstein-Sonderburg-Glücksburg, and to the direct male descendants of his union with the Princess Louise of Hesse-Cassel, niece of King Christian VIII of Denmark. In accordance with this treaty, a law concerning the succession to the Danish crown was adopted by the Diet, and obtained the royal sanction 31 July 1853. Linked to the constitution of 5 June 1953, a new law of succession, dated 27 March 1953, has come into force, which restricts the right of succession to the descendants of King Christian X and Queen Alexandrine, and admits the sovereign's daughters to the line of succession, ranking after the sovereign's sons.

The Queen receives a tax-free annual sum of 35m. kroner from the state.

Subjoined is a list of the kings of Denmark, with the dates of their accession, from the time of election of Christian I of Oldenburg:

House of Oldenburg

Christian I	1448	Christian IV	1588	Frederik V	1746
Hans	1481	Frederik III	1648	Christian VII	1766
Christian II	1513	Christian V	1670	Frederik VI	1808
Frederik I	1523	Frederik IV	1699	Christian VIII	1839
Christian III	1534	Christian VI	1730	Frederik VII	1848
Frederik II	1559				

House of Schleswig-Holstein-Sonderburg-Glücksburg

Christian IX	1863	Christian X	1912	Margrethe II	1972
Frederik VIII	1906	Frederik IX	1947		

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present constitution of Denmark is founded upon the Basic Law of 5 June 1953. The legislative power lies with the Queen and the *Folketing* (parliament) jointly. The executive power is vested in the monarch, who exercises authority through the ministers. The judicial power is with the courts. The monarch must be a member of the Evangelical-Lutheran Church, the official Church of the State and may not assume major international obligations without the consent of the Folketing. The Folketing consists of one chamber. All men and women of Danish nationality of more than 18 years of age and permanently resident in Denmark possess the franchise and are eligible for election to the Folketing, which is at present composed of 179 members; 135 members are elected by the method of proportional representation in 17 constituencies. In order to attain an equal representation of the different parties, 40 *tillægsmandater* (additional seats) are divided among such parties which have not obtained sufficient returns at the constituency elections. 2 members are elected for the Faroe Islands and 2 for Greenland. The term of the legislature is 4 years, but a general election may be called at any time. The Folketing convenes every year on the first Tuesday

in October. Besides its legislative functions, it appoints every 6 years judges who, together with the ordinary members of the Supreme Court (*Højesteret*), form the *Rigsret*, a tribunal which can alone try parliamentary impeachments. The ministers have free access to the House, but can vote only if they are members.

At the elections on 21 Sept. 1994 the electorate was 3,233,422; turn-out was 84%. The Social Democratic Party (SD) won 62 seats with 34.6% of votes cast (69 with 37.4% in 1990); the Liberal Party, 42 with 23.3% (29 with 15.8%); the Conservative Party, 27 with 15% (30 with 16%); the Socialist Party, 13 with 7.3% (15 with 8.3%); the Progress Party, 11 with 6.4% (12 with 6.4%); the Social Liberal Party (SL; formerly Radical Liberal Party), 8 with 4.6% (7 with 3.5%); the Red-Green Alliance, 6 with 3.2%; the Centre Democrats (CD), 5 with 2.8% (9 with 5.1%); ind, 1 with 1%.

Following the 1994 elections a coalition government of the Social Democratic (SD), Social Liberal (SL) and Centre Democratic (CD) Parties took office on 21 Sept. 1994 consisting in Feb. 1995 of:

Prime Minister: Poul Nyrup Rasmussen (b. 1943; SD).

Minister of Economic Affairs and Minister for Nordic Co-operation: Marianne Jelved (SL). *Business and Industry:* Mimi Jakobsen (CD). *Finance:* Mogens Lykketoft (SD). *Foreign Affairs:* Niels Helvig Petersen (SL). *Justice:* Bjørn Westh (SD). *Environment and Energy:* Svend Auken (SD). *Education:* Ole Vig Jensen (SL). *Development Co-operation:* Poul Nielson (SD). *Interior and Ecclesiastical Affairs:* Birthe Weiss (SD). *Labour:* Jytte Andersen (SD). *Taxation:* Carsten Koch (SD). *Defence:* Hans Haækkerup (SD). *Culture:* Jytte Hilden (SD). *Transport:* Jan Trøjborg (SD). *Social Affairs:* Karen Jespersen (SD). *Health:* Yvonne Herløv Andersen (CD). *Housing and Building:* Ole Løvig Simonsen (SD). *Research:* Frank Jensen (SD). *Agriculture and Fisheries:* H. E. Henrik Dam Kristensen (SD).

In 1948 a separate legislature (*Lagting*) and executive (*Landsstyre*) were established for the Faroe Islands, to deal with specified local matters and in 1979 a separate legislature (*Landsting*) and executive (*Landsstyre*) were established for Greenland, also to deal with specified local matters.

National flag: Red with white Scandinavian cross (Dannebrog).

National anthem: 'Kong Kristian stod ved højen mast' ('King Christian stood by the lofty mast'); words by J. Ewald, tune by J. E. Hartmann.

European Parliament. Denmark has 16 representatives. At the June 1994 elections turn-out was 52.5%. The Liberal Party won 4 seats with 18.9% of votes cast (group in European Parliament: Liberal, Democratic and Reformist Group); the Conservative Party, 3 with 17.7% (Popular European Party); the SD, 3 with 15.8% (European Socialist Party); the June Movement, 2 with 15.2% (Europe of Nations); the People's Anti-EU Movement, 2 with 10.3% (Europe of Nations); the Socialist People's Party, 1 with 8.6% (Greens); the Radical Liberal Party, 1 with 8.5% (Liberal, Democratic and Reformist Group).

Local Government. For administrative purposes Denmark is divided into 275 municipalities (*kommuner*); each of them has a district council of between 7 and 31 members, headed by an elected mayor. The city of Copenhagen forms a district by itself and is governed by a city council of 55 members, elected every 4 years, and an executive (*magistraten*), consisting of the chief burgomaster (*overborgmesteren*) and 6 burgomasters, appointed by the city council for 4 years. There are 14 counties (*amtskommuner*), each of which is administered by a county council (*amstråd*) of between 13 and 31 members, headed by an elected mayor. All councils are elected directly by universal suffrage and proportional representation for 4-year terms.

The counties and Copenhagen are superintended by the Ministry of Interior Affairs. The municipalities are superintended by 14 local supervision committees, headed by a state county prefect (*statsamtmand*) who is a civil servant appointed by the Queen.

County and municipal elections were held on 16 Nov. 1993. The Social Democrats won 34% of votes cast, the Liberals 27%.

DEFENCE. Military defence is organized in accordance with the Defence Act of

Dec. 1993. The overall organization of the Danish Armed Forces comprises the Defence Command, the Army, the Navy, the Air Force and interservice authorities and institutions. To this should be added the Home Guard, which is an indispensable part of Danish military defence. The Home Guard is based on the Home Guard Act of May 1982 as amended in Dec. 1993.

In accordance with the Defence Act the Chief of Defence has full command of the three services: The Army, the Navy and the Air Force. The Chief of Defence, and the Defence Staff constitute the Defence Command.

The Constitution of 1849 declared it the duty of every fit man to contribute to the national defence, and this provision is still in force. According to the Personnel Act of May 1982 as amended in June 1986 and Dec. 1993, the military personnel comprises officers, n.c.o.s and privates. Private personnel are provided by enlistment and by recruiting of volunteers. Selection of conscripts takes place at the age of 18–19 years, and the conscripts are normally called up for service $\frac{1}{2}$ –1½ years later. Afterwards conscripts may be recalled for refresher training or musters. The initial training period for conscripts is between 4 and 12 months.

Army. The Army in 1994 comprised field army formations and the local defence forces. The peacetime strength of the army numbers 20,500 (including about 3,800 civilians and about 8,800 conscripts). The wartime strength is about 66,000. The army is organized in brigades and some brigade size structures, headquarters units and support units. The brigade units are organized in 5 mechanized infantry brigades including the Danish Reaction Brigade. The field army is equipped with 353 battle tanks and about 316 armoured combat vehicles as well as artillery including 76 self-propelled howitzers. The Army has 12 Fennec anti-armour and 12 Hughes 500 observation helicopters for observation and liaison. The local defence units are organized in infantry battalions and some artillery battalions. The men of the latest annual service groups form the troops of the line, while those of the previous years form the local defence, the reserve and the reserve for the Home Guard.

Navy. The Navy, some 6,500 strong (including 2,000 civilians and 700 conscripts) in 1994, is supported by 5,000 reservists. The wartime strength is 9,600. The fleet includes 5 coastal submarines, 3 frigates, 5 offshore patrol vessels with Lynx helicopters, 13 coastal and 9 inshore patrol craft, 10 fast missile craft, 4 large minelayers, 2 coastal minelayers and 2 coastal minesweepers. Major auxiliaries include 2 tankers, and the Royal Yacht; and there are some 12 minor auxiliaries. The Naval Air Arm comprises 8 Lynx helicopters, and the Home Guard operates 37 inshore patrol craft.

Coastal Defence forces man 2 permanent fortresses armed with 150mm guns.

Additional forces of a paramilitary nature include 4 icebreakers maintained by the Navy at the main base at Frederikshavn.

Air Force. The operational units of the Air Force, in 1994, comprise 8 Hawk surface-to-air missile squadrons and 4 flying squadrons.

The flying squadrons comprise 4 all-weather air-defence squadrons with a total of 65 F-16s. All squadrons have an air-defence and a fighter-bomber rôle. One squadron has an additional photo-reconnaissance rôle.

In addition the Air Force has a number of supplementary units, including 1 transport squadron (C-130 Hercules and Gulfstream III), 1 helicopter rescue squadron (S-61As), and a control and warning system. T-17 supporter aircraft are used for initial training; pilots then go to the USA.

Total peacetime strength of the Air Force is about 8,500 (including 2,400 civilians and 800 conscripts), and the wartime strength force is about 18,600.

Home Guard. The overall Home Guard organization comprises the Home Guard Command, the Army Home Guard, the Naval Home Guard, the Air Force Home Guard and the Service Corps.

The personnel of the Home Guard is recruited on a voluntary basis. The personnel establishment of the Home Guard was in 1994 about 68,000 persons (53,900 in the Army Home Guard, 4,000 in the Navy Home Guard, 8,200 in the Air Force Home Guard and 1,800 in the Service Corps.).

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS. In a referendum in June 1992 the electorate voted against ratifying the Maastricht Treaty for closer political union within the EU. Turn-out was 82%. 50.7% of votes were against ratification, 49.3% in favour. However, a second referendum on 18 May 1993 reversed this result, with 56.8% of votes cast in favour of ratification and 43.2% against. Turn-out was 86.2%.

Membership. Denmark is a member of the UN, NATO, OECD, the EU, Council of Europe and the Nordic Council.

ECONOMY

Budget. The following shows the actual revenue and expenditure as shown in central government accounts for the calendar years 1992 and 1993, the approved budget figures for 1994 and the budget for 1995 (in 1,000 kroner):

	1992	1993	1994	1995
Revenue	295,640,400	310,875,000	334,533,400	347,225,600
Expenditure	330,890,400	359,322,900	388,901,000	388,297,000

Receipts and expenditures of special government funds and expenditures on public works are included.

The 1995 budget envisaged revenue of 133,523m. kroner from income and property taxes and 152,330m. from consumer taxes.

The central government debt on 31 Dec. 1993 amounted to 692,685m. kroner.

Currency. The monetary unit is the *Danish krone* (DKK) of 100 øre.

There are notes of 1,000, 500, 100 and 50 kroner, and coins of 20, 10, 5 and 1 krone and 50 and 25 øre. In March 1995, £1 = 9.25 kroner; US\$1 = 5.69 kroner.

Banking and Finance. On 31 Dec. 1993 the accounts of the National Bank (*Governor*, Bodil Nybø) balanced at 210,602m. kroner. The assets included official net foreign reserves of 74,770m. kroner. The liabilities included notes and coin of 29,656m. kroner. On 31 Dec. 1993 there were 112 commercial banks and savings banks, with deposits of 558,750m. kroner. On 31 Dec. 1993 the money supply was 416,600m. kroner.

There is a stock exchange in Copenhagen.

Weights and Measures. The metric system has been obligatory since 1912.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1993), 29,780m. kwh. Supply 220 volts; Hz 50.

Oil and Gas. Oil production was (1993) 8.3m. tonnes. Production of natural gas was (1993) 4.3m. cu. metres.

Agriculture. Land ownership is widely distributed. In June 1993 there were 73,784 holdings with at least 5 ha of agricultural area (or at least a production equivalent to that from 5 ha of barley). There were 13,694 small holdings (with less than 10 ha), 43,678 medium-sized holdings (10–50 ha) and 16,412 holdings with more than 50 ha.

There were 24,408 agricultural workers in 1992.

In 1993 the cultivated area was (in 1,000 ha): Grain, 1,443; pulses, 121; root crops, 184; other crops, 206; green fodder and grass, 565; fallow, 220; total cultivated area, 2,739.

Chief crops	Area (1,000 ha)			Production (in 1,000 tonnes)		
	1991	1992	1993	1991	1992	1993
Wheat	519	581	619	3,670	3,583	4,334
Rye	80	88	78	395	308	356
Barley	936	892	709	5,041	2,924	3,369
Oats	25	30	31	126	89	138
Potatoes	43	55	47	1,462	1,735	1,741
Other root crops	158	146	137	9,123	7,760	8,490

¹ Including mixed grain.

Livestock, 1993: Horses, 0.02m.; cattle, 2,195,000; pigs, 11,568,000; poultry, 18,916,000.

Production (in 1,000 tonnes) in 1993: Milk, 4,660; butter, 59; cheese, 323; beef, 221; pork and bacon, 1,592; eggs, 87.

In 1993 tractors numbered 154,648 and combine harvesters, 31,502.

Fisheries. The total value of the fish caught was (in 1m. kroner): 1950, 156; 1955, 252; 1960, 376; 1965, 650; 1970, 854; 1975, 1,442; 1980, 2,888; 1985, 3,542; 1986, 3,576; 1987, 3,510; 1988, 3,476; 1989, 3,625; 1990, 3,439; 1991, 3,681; 1992, 3,398; 1993, 2,564 (preliminary).

INDUSTRY. The following table sets forth the gross factor income (in 1m. kroner) by industrial origin in 3 calendar years:

	1991		1992		1993	
	Current Prices	1980 Prices	Current Prices	1980 Prices	Current Prices	1980 Prices
Agriculture, fur-farming, forestry, etc.	26,758	24,200	24,337	22,404	27,074	28,935
Fishing	2,191	975	1,954	1,099	1,502	1,316
Total	28,949	25,175	26,291	23,503	28,576	30,251
Mining and quarrying	6,828	15,163	7,437	16,232	6,331	16,577
Manufacturing	133,817	70,301	142,306	71,145	144,232	71,592
Electricity, gas and water	12,838	6,249	12,341	7,347	15,145	7,396
Construction	38,097	18,923	39,475	17,879	39,680	16,997
Total	191,580	110,636	201,559	112,603	205,388	112,562
Wholesale and retail trade	90,830	55,488	96,264	56,951	99,902	55,419
Restaurants and hotels	9,900	4,245	9,615	4,122	10,484	4,111
Transport and storage	51,435	31,265	52,769	33,677	54,766	33,808
Communication	14,676	6,849	14,859	7,356	16,801	8,586
Financing and insurance	15,092	8,998	12,715	8,191	15,806	8,881
Dwellings	72,911	33,219	76,026	32,832	74,883	31,114
Business services	51,494	25,160	53,189	25,261	52,908	22,916
Market services of education, health	9,195	4,805	9,698	4,990	9,823	4,979
Recreational and cultural services	7,595	4,633	8,380	4,834	9,705	5,118
Household services, incl. auto repair	20,806	8,394	21,899	8,450	22,342	7,951
Total	343,934	183,055	355,413	186,665	367,418	182,881
Other producers, excl. government	5,242	2,837	5,648	2,979	5,915	2,964
Producers of government services	160,322	84,474	165,644	85,012	172,487	86,766
Total	165,564	87,311	171,292	87,991	178,402	89,729
Imputed bank service charges	-18,797	-10,102	-15,475	-7,868	-17,358	-8,634
Gross domestic product at factor cost	711,231	396,076	739,081	402,892	762,425	406,789
Plus indirect taxes	144,888	65,384	149,114	64,701	153,883	67,460
Less subsidies	28,740		33,484		34,507	
Gross domestic product at market prices	827,379	461,460	854,711	467,593	881,801	474,299

In the following table 'number of employees' refers to 26,309 local activity units including one-man units (Nov. 1992), while 'gross-output' and 'value-added' cover 2,992 enterprises with 20 employees or more (1992).

<i>Branch of industry</i>	<i>Number of employees</i>	<i>Gross output in factor values (1m. kroner)</i>	<i>Value added in factor values (1m. kroner)</i>
Mining and quarrying	2,033	851	622
Food products	85,525	102,876	28,552
Beverages	6,838	9,259	5,654
Tobacco	1,692	2,852	1,801
Textiles	16,020	8,497	3,962
Wearing apparel	10,899	3,810	1,871
Leather and products	1,057	262	113
Footwear	1,605	1,374	455
Wood products	14,658	6,968	3,346
Furniture and fixtures	21,137	9,202	4,597
Paper and products	10,354	8,506	4,219
Printing, publishing	53,817	15,162	9,923
Industrial chemicals	29,515	32,216	18,722
Other chemical products, petroleum refineries, petroleum coal products and rubber	5,996	13,450	2,572
Plastic products	14,546	7,986	4,576
Pottery, china, glass and products	4,622	1,892	1,198
Non-metal products	13,981	9,581	5,797
Iron, steel and non-ferrous metals	5,833	3,910	2,037
Metal products	45,094	25,224	12,941
Machinery	79,799	35,763	19,586
Electrical machinery	26,017	15,186	7,680
Transport equipment	25,771	19,877	8,662
Controlling equipment	13,828	6,571	4,011
Other industries	11,730	5,900	3,464
Total manufacturing	502,367	347,176	156,361

Labour. In 1993, 5% of the working population lived on agriculture, forestry and fishery, 20% on industries and handicrafts, 6% on construction, 16% on commerce, etc., 7% on transport and communication, and 46% on administration, professional services, etc. In 1993, 521,874 persons were employed in manufacturing. Retirement age is 67.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS

Commerce. The following table shows the value, in 1,000 kroner, of imports and exports (including trade with the Faroe Islands and Greenland) for calendar years:

	1989	1990	1991	1992	1993 ¹
Imports	195,327,934	195,780,682	206,797,874	212,086,678	191,325,238
Exports	205,508,044	216,443,861	229,764,807	247,254,759	232,884,236

¹ Excluding trade not distributed.

Imports and exports (in 1m. kroner) for calendar years:

<i>Leading commodities</i>	1992		1993 ¹	
	(Imports)	(Exports)	Imports	Exports
Live animals, meat and meat preparations	1,981	24,289	1,965	22,358
Dairy products, eggs	1,056	8,702	969	9,230
Fish, crustaceans, etc. and preparations	7,372	13,871	6,208	13,363
Cereals and cereal preparations	2,030	5,441	2,043	4,678
Sugar, sugar preparations and honey	1,029	1,563	1,018	1,620
Coffee, tea, cocoa, spices, etc.	1,809	710	1,742	698
Feeding stuff for animals	4,204	2,410	4,462	2,438
Wood and cork	3,051	643	2,761	606

¹ Excluding trade not distributed.

<i>Leading commodities</i>	1992		1993 ¹	
	(Imports)	(Exports)	Imports	Exports
Textile fibres, yarns, fabrics and articles of	6,371	4,958	5,296	4,549
Mineral fuels, lubricants, etc.	12,344	8,948	11,648	7,755
Medicine and pharmaceutical products	4,073	9,621	3,926	9,501
Fertilizers, etc.	1,991	775	1,655	1,012
Metals, manufactures of metals	18,820	11,445	15,267	10,326
Machinery, electrical, equipment, etc.	46,541	51,774	42,186	47,567
Transport equipment	17,185	15,089	15,762	11,935

¹ Excluding trade not distributed.

Distribution of foreign trade (in 1,000 kroner) according to countries of origin and destination, for calendar years:

<i>Countries</i>	<i>Imports</i>			<i>Exports</i>		
	1991	1992	1993	1991	1992	1993
Belgium	6,416,107	7,172,722	6,881,182	4,902,526	5,094,323	4,445,810
Finland	5,625,499	5,572,423	5,483,690	5,221,573	5,135,955	4,448,012
France	12,975,489	11,222,396	10,071,030	13,421,363	13,973,983	12,491,352
Germany						
(Fed. Rep.)	45,518,189	50,717,701	43,350,413	51,428,495	57,901,327	55,354,266
Norway	11,673,713	11,316,404	9,888,817	12,704,132	14,907,720	16,156,506
Sweden	22,399,555	23,424,105	20,819,619	26,299,701	26,513,577	23,392,170
Switzerland	4,115,368	4,369,121	4,282,556	4,629,336	4,636,845	4,245,412
UK	16,641,399	16,923,991	14,291,274	23,590,016	24,436,610	20,377,402
USA	13,052,124	10,796,335	9,188,698	10,824,183	10,418,673	12,300,623

Total trade between Denmark (without the Faroe Islands) and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993
Imports to UK	2,278,569	2,226,706	2,384,964	1,954,100
Exports and re-exports from UK	1,413,713	1,408,549	1,560,607	1,476,200

Tourism. In 1993, foreigners visiting Denmark spent some 19,764m. kroner. In 1993 foreigners spent 5,913,000m. nights in hotels and 4,104,000 nights at camping sites.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Denmark proper had (1 Jan. 1993), 696 km of motorways, 3,841 km of other state roads, 7,056 km of provincial roads and 59,447 km of commercial roads. Motor vehicles registered at 1 Jan. 1994 comprised 1,618,330 passenger cars, 312,336 lorries, 10,997 taxicabs (including 5,392 for private hire), 12,978 buses and 47,405 cycles.

Railways. In 1993 there were 2,349 km of State railways of 1,435 mm gauge (326 km electrified), which carried 139.7m. passengers and 8.5m. tonnes of freight. There were also 494 km of private railways.

Civil Aviation. On 1 Oct. 1950 the 3 Scandinavian airlines, Det Danske Luftfartsselskab, ABA and DNL, combined in the Scandinavian Airlines System (SAS). In 1992 SAS flew 187m. km and carried 14,489,308 passengers.

SAS inaugurated its transpolar routes Copenhagen-Los Angeles on 15 Nov. 1954 and Copenhagen-Tokyo on 25 Feb. 1957, and its trans-Asian express route Copenhagen-Bangkok-Singapore via Tashkent on 4 Nov. 1967.

On 1 Jan. 1992 Denmark had 1,066 aircraft with a capacity of 18,728 seats. In 1992 there were 208,921 take-offs and landings to and from abroad and 190,031 to and from Danish airports, excluding local flights. There are airports at Copenhagen (Kastrup) and Roskilde.

Shipping. On 1 Jan. 1994 the merchant fleet consisted of 941 vessels (above 20 GRT) of 5,098,449 GRT.

In 1993, 43m. tonnes of cargo were unloaded and 28m. tonnes were loaded in Danish ports; traffic by passenger ships and ferries is not included.

Telecommunications. There were, in 1992, 1,321 post offices. On 31 Dec. 1993

there were 3.06m. telephone subscribers. 471,000 mobile telephones were in use in 1994.

Danmarks Radio is the government broadcasting station and is financed by licence fees. Television is broadcast by *Danmarks Radio* and *TV2* with colour programmes by PAL system. Number of receivers (1 Jan. 1993): TV, 2.04m., including 1.9m. colour sets; radio, 2.1m.

Cinemas. In 1993 there were 310 auditoria.

Newspapers. In 1993 there were 42 daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 1.67m. on weekdays.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The lowest courts of justice are organized in 82 tribunals (*byretter*), where minor cases are dealt with by a single judge. The tribunals at Copenhagen have 36 judges and Århus 13; the other tribunals have 1 to 10. Cases of greater consequence are dealt with by the superior courts (*Landsretterne*); these courts are also courts of appeal for the above-named minor cases. Of superior courts there are two: *Østre Landsret* in Copenhagen with 45 judges, *Vestre Landsret* in Viborg with 22 judges. From these an appeal lies to the Supreme Court (*Højesteret*) in Copenhagen, composed of 15 judges. Judges under 65 years of age can be removed only by judicial sentence.

In 1992, 15,447 men and 1,791 women were convicted of violations of the criminal code, fines not included. In 1993, the daily average population in penal institutions was 3,346 men and 168 women, of whom 767 men and 49 women were on remand.

Religion. At the Reformation in 1536 the Danish Church ceased to exist as a legally independent unit, a part of the Roman Catholic Church, and became instead a Lutheran Church under the direction of the State. Since that time the State has, in one form or another, continued to exercise supreme authority in the affairs of the Church, and has regulated these by the passing of laws, by royal decree, or other appropriate means. The great majority of Danish citizens (about 90%) belongs to the National Church. Administratively, Denmark is divided into 10 dioceses each with a Bishop who, within the framework of the law, is the supreme diocesan authority in ecclesiastical affairs. The Bishop together with the Chief Administrative Officer of the county make up the diocesan governing body, responsible for all matters of ecclesiastical local finance and general administration. Bishops are appointed by the Crown after an election at which the clergy and parish council members of the diocese have had the opportunity of voting for the candidates nominated. Each diocese is divided into a number of deaneries (107 in the whole country) each with its Dean and Deanery Committee, who have certain financial powers. Local government at parish level (there are about 2,100 parishes in all) is in the hands of Parish Councils, who are elected for a 4-year period of office.

Since the Constitution of 1849 complete religious toleration is extended to every sect, and no civil disabilities attach to Dissenters.

Education. Education has been compulsory since 1814. The *folkeskole* (public primary and lower secondary school) comprises a pre-school class (*bornelaveklasse*), a 9-year basic school corresponding to the period of compulsory education and a 1-year voluntary tenth form. Compulsory education may be fulfilled either through attending the *folkeskole* or private schools or through home-instruction, on the condition that the instruction given is comparable to that given in the *folkeskole*. The *folkeskole* is mainly a municipal school and no fees are paid. In the year 1992-93, 2,668 primary and lower secondary schools had 589,123 pupils and employed 56,323 teachers. 16.4% of the total number of schools were private schools and they were attended by 11% of the total number of pupils. The 9-year basic school is in practice not streamed. However, a certain differentiation may take place in the eighth and ninth forms.

On completion of the eighth and ninth forms the pupils may sit for the leaving examination of the *folkeskole* (*folkeskolens afgangsprøve*). On completion of the tenth form the pupils may sit for either the leaving examination of the *folkeskole*

(*folkeskolens afgangsprøve*) or the advanced leaving examination of the *folkeskole* (*folkeskolens udvidede afgangsprøve*).

For 14–18 year olds there is an alternative of completing compulsory education at continuation schools, with the same leaving examinations as in the *folkeskole*. In the year 1992–93 there were 223 continuation schools with 15,992 pupils.

Under certain conditions the pupils may continue school either in the 3-year gymnasium (upper secondary school) or 2-year *studenterkursus* (adult upper secondary school) ending with *studentereksamen* (upper secondary school leaving examination) or in the 2-year higher preparatory examination course ending with the *højere forberedelseseksamen*. There were (1992–93) 153 of these upper secondary schools with 72,704 pupils.

Vocational education and training consists of apprenticeship training, *lærlingeuddannelse*; vocational education, *EFG-uddannelse*, consisting of a 1-year basic course, *EFG-basisår*, followed by a second part, *EFG-2.del*, and courses preparing for a vocation, leading to a diploma. Since 1991 apprenticeship and vocational education have been integrated into new courses on either a commerce or technical base.

Vocational education and training cover courses in commerce and trade, iron and metal industry, chemical industry, construction industry, graphic industry, service trades, food industry, agriculture, horticulture, forestry and fishery, transport and communication, and health related auxiliary programmes.

In 1992–93, 72,714 students were enrolled within trade and commerce, of whom 1,293 were in apprenticeship training and 48,475 in vocational education. 81,273 students were enrolled within technical education, of whom 12,058 were in apprenticeship training and 63,935 in vocational education. 22,946 students were admitted to the diploma courses within the field of trade and commerce, and 5,280 students were admitted to the technical diploma courses.

Tertiary education comprises all education after the 12th year of education, no matter whether the 3 years after the 9th form of the *folkeskole* have been spent on a course preparing for continued studies (*studentereksamen* or *højere forberedelseseksamen*), or a course preparing for a vocation (*lærlingeuddannelse*, *EFG-uddannelse*, etc.). Tertiary education can be divided into 2 main groups, short courses of further education and long courses of higher education. There was a total of 23,477 students at short courses of further education.

There were 21 teacher-training colleges with 7,995 students and 34 colleges for training of personnel for kindergartens, leisure-time and social care institutions with 8,227 students.

Degree-courses in engineering: The Technical University of Denmark had 5,857 students. The Engineering Academy had 2,087 students and 9 engineering colleges had 8,049 students.

Universities: The University of Copenhagen (founded 1479) 27,088 students. The University of Århus (founded in 1928) 15,305 students. The University of Odense (founded in 1964) 9,014 students. Roskilde University Centre (founded in 1972) 4,728 students. Aalborg University Centre (founded in 1974) 8,890 students.

Other types of post-secondary education: The Royal Veterinary and Agricultural University had 3,135 students. The 2 dental colleges had 830 students. The Danish School of Pharmacy had 949 students. The 10 colleges of economics, business administration and modern languages had 29,203 students. The 2 schools of architecture had 1,830 students. 6 academies of music had 994 students. The 2 schools of librarianship had 795 students. The Royal Danish School of Educational Studies had 2,599 students. The 5 schools of social work had 1,091 students. The Danish School of Journalism had 825 students. The 10 colleges of physical therapy had 1,606 students. The 2 schools of Midwifery Education had 138 students. The 2 colleges of home economics had 501 students. The School of Visual Arts had 164 students. The 27 schools of nursing had 8,181 students. The 3 military academies had 469 students.

Among adult education the most well-known are *Folkeskolehøjskoler*, folk high schools. Adult education in general programmes, single subjects (since 1978) and courses for semi-skilled workers and for skilled workers is organized by counties.

Social Security. The main body of Danish social welfare legislation is consolidated in 7 acts concerning (1) public health security, (2) sick-day benefits, (3) social pensions (for early retirement and old age), (4) employment injuries insurance, (5) employment services and unemployment insurance, (6) social assistance including assistance to handicapped, rehabilitation, child and juvenile guidance, day-care institutions, care of the aged and sick, and (7) family allowances.

Public health security, covering the entire population, provides free medical care, substantial subsidies for certain essential medicines together with some dental care and a funeral allowance. Hospitals are primarily municipal and the hospital treatment is normally free. All employed workers are granted daily sickness allowances, others can have limited daily sickness allowances. Daily cash benefits are granted in the case of temporary incapacity for work because of illness, injury or child-birth to all persons who earn an income derived from personal work. The benefit is paid up to the rate of 100% of the average weekly earnings. There was however a maximum rate of 2,546 kroner a week in 1994.

Social pensions cover the entire population. Entitlement to old-age pensions at the full rates is subject to the condition that the beneficiary has been ordinarily resident in Denmark for a number of years (40). For a shorter period of residence, the benefits are reduced proportionally. The basic amount of the old-age pension in July 1994 was 127,608 kroner a year to married couples and 88,272 to single persons. Various supplementary allowances, depending on age and income, may be payable with the basic amount. Persons aged 60–66 may, depending on health and income, apply for an early retirement pension. Persons over 67 years of age are entitled to the basic amount. The pensions to a married couple are calculated and paid to the husband and the wife separately. Early retirement pension to a disabled person is payable at ages 18–66 years, having regard to the degree of disability (physical as well as otherwise), at a rate of up to 139,620 kroner to a single person. Early retirement pensions may be subject to income regulation. The same applies to the basic amount of the old age pension to persons aged 67–69. Members of the unemployment funds have a right to early retirement pay at ages 60–66 years.

Employment injuries insurance provides for disablement or survivors' pensions and compensations. The scheme covers practically all employees.

Employment services are provided by regional public employment agencies. The insurance against unemployment provides daily allowances and the coverage is about 85% of the unemployed. The unemployment insurance system is based on state subsidized insurance funds linked to the trade unions. The unemployment insurance funds had in Aug. 1994 a membership of 2,192,410.

The *Social Assistance Act* applies to the field of social legislation which rules the individually granted benefits in contrast to the other fields of social legislation which apply to fixed benefits.

Total social expenditure, including hospital and health services, statutory pensions, etc, amounted in the financial year 1992 to 262,794.3m. kroner.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Denmark in Great Britain (55 Sloane St., London, SW1X 9SR)

Ambassador: Rudolph Thorning-Petersen.

Of Great Britain in Denmark (36–40 Kastelsvej, DK-2100, Copenhagen)

Ambassador: Hugh Arbuthnott, CMG.

Of Denmark in the USA (3200 Whitehaven St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008-3683)

Ambassador: Peter Dyvig.

Of the USA in Denmark (Dag Hammarskjolds Allé 24, DK-2100, Copenhagen)

Ambassador: Edward E. Elson.

Of Denmark to the United Nations

Ambassador: Bent Haakonsen.

Further Reading

Statistical Information: Danmarks Statistik (Sejrsgade 11, 2100 Copenhagen Ø.) was founded in 1849 and reorganized in 1966 as an independent institution; it is administratively placed under the Minister of Economic Affairs. Its main publications are: *Statistisk Årbog* (Statistical Yearbook). From 1896; *Statistiske Efterretninger* (Statistical News). *Statistiske Månedsoversigt* (Monthly Review of Statistics), *Statistisk tiårsoversigt* (Statistical Ten-Year Review).

Ministry of Foreign Affairs. Various fact sheets about Denmark.

Dania polyglotta. Annual Bibliography of Books . . . in Foreign Languages Printed in Denmark. State Library, Copenhagen. Annual

Kongelig Dansk Hof og Statskalender. Copenhagen. Annual

Danstrup, J., *History of Denmark.* 2nd ed. Copenhagen, 1949

Johansen, H. C., *The Danish Economy in the Twentieth Century.* London, 1987

Miller, K. E., *Denmark.* [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1987.—*Denmark: a Troubled Welfare State.* Boulder (Colo.), 1991

Petersson, O., *The Government and Politics of the Nordic Countries.* Stockholm, 1994

National library: Det kongelige Bibliotek, P.O.B. 2149, DK-1016 Copenhagen K. *Director:* Erland Kolding Nielsen.

THE FAROE ISLANDS

Føroyar/Færøerne

HISTORY. A Norwegian province to the peace treaty of 14 January 1814, the islands have been represented by 2 members in the Danish parliament since 1851, and in 1852 they obtained an elected assembly of their own, called *løgting*, which in 1948 secured a certain degree of home-rule within the Danish realm. The islands are not included in the EU, but left EFTA together with Denmark on 31 Dec. 1972.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The archipelago is situated due north of Scotland, 300 km from the Shetland Islands, 675 km from Norway and 450 km from Iceland, with a total land area of 1,399 sq. km (540 sq. miles). There are 17 inhabited islands (the main ones being Streymoy, Eysturoy, Vágoy, Suðuroy, Sandoy and Borðoy) and numerous islets, all mountainous and of volcanic origin. The census population in 1977 was 41,969; registered population (31 Dec. 1993) 45,349. The capital is Tórshavn (14,192 inhabitants on 31 Dec. 1993) on Streymoy. The inhabitants speak Faroese (føroyskt), a Scandinavian language which since 1948 has been the official language of the islands along with Danish.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The parliament (*løgting*), comprises 32 members elected by proportional representation by universal suffrage at age 18. Parliament elects a government (*Landsstýri*) of at least 3 members which administers home rule. Denmark is represented in the *løgting* by the chief administrator (*rikisumboðsmaður*).

At the general elections held on 7 July 1994, 8 seats were won by the Union Party, 6 by the People's Party, 5 by the Social Democratic Party, 4 by the Republican Party, 3 by the Workers' Front, 2 by the Home Rule Party, 2 by the Christian People's Progressive and Fishing Industry Party, and 2 by the Centre Party. A 4-party coalition of the Union, Social Democratic, Workers' and Home Rule Parties was formed on 15 Sept. 1994.

Chief Minister (Lømaður): Edmund Jønsen (Unionist).

Local government is vested in the 50 *kommunur*, which have 29 or more inhabitants and income taxes of their own.

Flag: White with a red blue-edged Scandinavian cross.

ECONOMY

Budget. The 1993 Budget balanced at 2,500m. kr.

Currency. Since 1940 the currency has been the Faroese *króna* (kr.) which remains freely interchangeable with the Danish krone.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. There are 5 hydro-electric stations at Vestmanna on Stremoy and one at Eiði on Eysturoy. Total production (1991) 202.8m. kwh, of which hydro-electric 75m. kwh.

Agriculture. Only 2% of the surface is cultivated. The chief use is for grazing, the traditional mainstay of the economy. A small amount of potatoes is grown for home consumption. Livestock: Sheep (1988), 55,503; cattle (1991), 2,316.

Fisheries. Deep sea fishing now forms the most important sector of the economy, primarily in the 200-mile exclusive zone but also off Greenland, Iceland, Svalbard and Newfoundland and in the Barents Sea. Total catch (1993) 225,925 tonnes, primarily cod, coalfish, redfish, blue whiting, capelin, prawns and herring.

COMMERCE. The main industry is fishery. Exports, mainly fresh, frozen, filleted and salted fish, amounted to 2,132m. kr. in 1993; imports to 1,420m. kr. In 1993 Denmark supplied 36% of imports, Norway 19%, Germany 7% and UK 7%; exports were mainly to Denmark (26%), UK (19%), Germany (14%), France (11%) and Spain (5%).

Total trade with UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	34,396	32,515	44,303	52,601	67,936
Exports and re-exports from UK	7,882	7,330	7,755	7,767	10,747

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1993 there were 456 km of highways, 12,088 passenger cars and 2,830 commercial vehicles.

Civil Aviation. The airport is on Vágoy, from which there are regular services to Copenhagen and Reykjavík.

Shipping. The chief port is Tórshavn, with smaller ports at Klaksvik, Vestmanna, Skálafjørður, Tvøroyri, Vágur and Fuglafjørður.

Telecommunications. Radio and TV broadcasting (colour by PAL) are provided by Utvarp Føroya and Sjóntvarp Føroya respectively. In 1991 there were 20,000 radio and 13,000 TV receivers.

RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Religion. About 80% are Evangelical Lutherans and 20% are Plymouth Brethren or belong to small communities of Roman Catholics, Pentecostal, Adventists, Jehovah Witnesses and Bahai.

Education. In 1993–94 there were 4,873 primary and 3,095 secondary school pupils with 563 teachers.

Health. In 1991 there were 89 doctors, 43 dentists, 10 pharmacists, 17 midwives and 356 nursing personnel. In 1991 there were 3 hospitals with 306 beds.

Further Reading

Árbog for Færøerne. Annual.

Rutherford, G. K., (ed.) *The Physical Environment of the Faroe Islands.* The Hague, 1982

West, J. F., *Faroe.* London, 1973

Wylie, J., *The Faroe Islands: Interpretations of History.* Lexington, 1987

GREENLAND

Grønland/Kalaallit Nunaat

HISTORY. A Danish possession since 1380, Greenland became on 5 June 1953 an integral part of the Danish kingdom. Following a referendum in Jan. 1979, home rule was introduced from 1 May 1979.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Area 2,175,600 sq. km (840,000 sq. miles), made up of 1,833,900 sq. km of ice cap and 341,700 sq. km of ice-free land. The population, 1 Jan. 1993, numbered 55,117, of whom 7,560 were born outside Greenland. In 1993, 44,289 persons were urban; 37,730 were Greenlanders and 6,559 Danes. 1993 population of West Greenland, 52,217; East Greenland, 2,644; North Greenland (Thule), 607, and 564 not belonging to any specific municipality. The capital is Nuuk (Godthåb), with a population in 1993 of 12,181.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. There is a 27-member Home Rule Parliament, which is elected for 4-year terms and meets two or three times a year. At the elections of March 1991 the *Siumut* gained 11 seats with 37% of votes cast, the *Atassut*, 8 seats, the *Inuit Ataqatigiit*, 5 seats, the *Akulliit Partiiat*, 2 seats and *Issitup Partii-a*, 1 seat. The 7-member Home Rule government (Landsstyre) is elected by parliament. Ministers need not be members of parliament. Greenland elects 2 representatives to the Danish parliament (Folketing). Denmark is represented by an appointed High Commissioner. The *Prime Minister* is Lars Emil Johansen.

Local Government. Administratively Greenland is divided into 3 regions (North, East and West Greenland) and subdivided into 18 municipalities (1 in North, 2 in East and 15 in West Greenland). Town councils are elected for 4-year terms. There were elections in April 1993.

ECONOMY

Budget. Revenue, 1991: 5,985m. kroner; expenditure, 5,928m. kroner.

Currency. The Danish krone remains the legal currency.

Banking and Finance. There are 2 private banks.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1991) 160.5m. kwh.

Agriculture. Livestock, 1992: Sheep, 17,900; domesticated reindeer, 5,600.

Fisheries. Fishing and product-processing are the principal industry. In 1992 the catch totalled 101,100 tonnes (shrimps, 71,300 tonnes; cod, 10,300 tonnes). In 1992 120 whales were caught (subject to the International Whaling Commission's regulations) and 69,000 sealskins sold.

INDUSTRY. Production of lead and zinc concentrates was in 1989 about 35,500 tonnes and 130,500 tonnes respectively. The mine closed down in 1990. 6 shipyards repair and maintain ships and produce industrial tanks, containers and steel constructions for building.

COMMERCE. Imports (c.i.f. Greenland) (in 1m. kroner): 1990, 2,756; 1991, 2,576; 1992, 2,737. Exports (f.o.b. Greenland) (in 1m. kroner): 1990, 2,795; 1991, 2,178; 1992, 2,000. Trade is mainly with Denmark. In 1992 shrimps and products made up 76% of exports.

Total trade with UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	10,322	5,039	3,098	5,904	11,295
Exports and re-exports from UK	2,256	635	1,034	2,209	927

COMMUNICATIONS

Civil Aviation. Greenlandair operates services to Iceland and Forbiskur Bay (Canada). Icelandair and SAS also serve Greenland. There are international airports at Søndre Srømfjord and Narsarsuaq, and 12 local airports with scheduled services. There were 64,246 international passengers in 1992.

Shipping. There are no overseas passenger services. In 1991, 67,900 passengers were carried on coastal services. There are cargo services to Denmark, Iceland and St John's (Canada).

Telecommunications. In 1992 there were 16,800 telephones. The government Kalaallit Nunaata Radioa provides broadcasting services, and there are also local services. In 1991 there were estimated to be 25,000 radio and 12,000 TV sets (colour by PAL). Several towns have local television stations. In 1984 there were 10,000 television sets and 13,500 radio sets.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The High Court in Nuuk comprises one professional judge and 2 lay magistrates, while there are 18 district courts under lay assessors.

Religion. About 98% of the population are Evangelical Lutherans. In 1991 there were 17 parishes with 83 churches and chapels and 26 ministers.

Education. Education is compulsory from 6 to 15 years. A further 3 years of schooling are optional. There were (1990-91) 9,249 pupils in 86 primary comprehensive schools. On 1 Sept. 1988, 2,297 students were enrolled in vocational training.

Health. The medical service is free to all inhabitants. There is a central hospital in Nuuk and 16 smaller district hospitals. In 1990 there were 64 doctors and 513 hospital beds.

Further Reading

The Greenland Home Rule Authority has published since 1989 *Greenland/Kalaallit Nunaat: Statistical Yearbook*.

Gad, F., *A History of Greenland*. 2 vols. London, 1970-1973

Miller, K. E., *Greenland* [Bibliography]. Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1991

Greenland National Library, P.O. Box 1011, DK-3900, Nuuk

Greenland Statistical Office, Nuuk.

DJIBOUTI

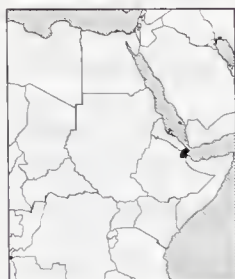
Jumhuriyya Djibouti

(Republic of Djibouti)

Capital: Djibouti

Population: 695,000 (1993)

HDI/world rank: 0.226/163 (1992)



HISTORY. At a referendum held on 19 March 1967, 60% of the electorate voted for continued association with France rather than independence and the new statute for the territory came into being on 5 July 1967. France affirmed that the Territory of the Afars and the Issas was destined for independence but no date was fixed. Legislative elections were held on 8 May and independence as the Republic of Djibouti was achieved on 27 June 1977.

Afar rebels in the north belonging to the Front for the Restoration of Unity and Democracy (FRUD) signed a 'Peace and National Reconciliation Agreement' with the government on 26 Dec. 1994 envisaging the formation of a national coalition government, the redrafting of the electoral roll and the integration of FRUD militants into the armed forces and civil service.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Djibouti is in effect a city-state surrounded by a semi-desert hinterland bounded in the north-west by Eritrea, north-east by the Gulf of Aden, south-east by Somalia and south-west by Ethiopia. The area is 23,200 sq. km (8,958 sq. miles). The population was estimated in 1993 at 695,000 (75% urban), of whom about half were Somali (Issa, Gadaboursi and Issaq), 35% Afar and some Europeans (mainly French) and Arabs. Births in 1989, 9,920; infant mortality, 114 per 1,000 live births. Growth rate, 1992, 3.1%. Expectation of life, 1990, 48 years. There are 5 administrative districts (areas in sq. km): Ali-Sabieh (2,600); Dikhil (7,800); Djibouti (600); Obock (5,700); Tadjoura (7,300). The capital is Djibouti (1993 population, 353,000).

CLIMATE. Conditions are hot throughout the year, with very little rain. Djibouti. Jan. 78°F (25.6°C), July 96°F (35.6°C). Annual rainfall 5" (130 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. After a referendum at which turn-out was 70% a new constitution was approved on 4 Sept. 1992 by 96.63% of votes cast which permits the existence of up to 4 political parties. Parties are required to maintain an ethnic balance in their membership. The *President* is directly-elected for a renewable 6-year term. Parliament is a 65-member *Chamber of Deputies* elected for 5-year terms.

At the presidential elections of 7 May 1993 the electorate was 150,487; turn-out was 50.26%. Hassan Gouled Aptidon was elected against 3 opponents by 60.71% of votes cast.

At the parliamentary elections of 18 Dec. 1992 turn-out was 48.5%. The RPP gained 72% of votes cast, the Party of Democratic Renewal 28%.

President: Hassan Gouled Aptidon (elected 1977, re-elected 1981, 1987 and 1993).

The Council of Ministers in Dec. 1994 was composed as follows:

Prime Minister, Planning and Land Development: Barkat Gourad Hamadou.

Interior and Decentralization: Idriss Harbi Farah. *Justice and Islamic Affairs:* Moumin Bahdou Farah. *Foreign Affairs:* Mohammed Balad Abdou. *Defence:* Ahmed Boulaleh Barreh. *Economy and Commerce:* Mohamed Ali Mohamed. *Finance:* Ahmed Aden Youssouf. *Industry, Energy and Mines:* Ali Mohamed Houmed. *Labour:* Ibiro Ahmed Hamadou. *Education:* Ahmed Guire Waberi. *Public Works, Town Planning and Housing:* Attayeh Ismail Waiss. *Health and Social Affairs:* Mohamed Said Saleh. *Ports and Shipping:* Moussa Bouraleh Robleh. *Agriculture:*

Omar Chirdon Abass. *Youth, Sport and Culture*: Mohamed Ibrahim Mohamed. *Civil Service and Administrative Reform*: Ougoureh Hassan Ibrahim. *Planning, Regional Development, Environment and Co-operation*: Mohamed Moussa Chehem. *Transport, Tourism and Telecommunications*: Ahmed Waberi Guedi.

National flag: Horizontally blue over green, with a white triangle based on the hoist charged with a red star.

National anthem: 'Hinjinne u sara kaca' ('Arise with strength'); words by A. Elmi, tune by A. Robleh.

DEFENCE. France maintains a naval base and forces numbering 3,800 under an agreement renewed in Feb. 1991.

Army. The Army comprises 1 infantry battalion, 1 armoured squadron, 1 support battalion, 1 border commando battalion and 1 parachute company, and 1 artillery battery. Equipment includes 35 armoured cars. The strength of the Army was (1995) 8,000. There is also a paramilitary Gendarmerie of some 1,200 and an Interior Ministry National Security Force of 3,000.

Navy. A coastal patrol is maintained consisting of 3 small inshore patrol craft and some boats. Personnel (1994), 100.

Air Force. There is a small air force, most of whose equipment was obtained with French aid. There are 2 CASA Aviocar and 2 Noratlas transports, 1 Falcon 50 VIP aircraft, 1 Cessna 206 for liaison, 1 Rallye trainer, and 10 helicopters (Alouette, Ecureuil, Mi-2 and Mi-17). There are no combat aircraft. Personnel (1994), 200.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Djibouti is a member of the UN, OAU, the Arab League and is an ACP state of the EU.

ECONOMY

Budget. Revenue for 1989 was 22,393m. Djibouti francs and expenditure 22,480m. Djibouti francs.

Currency. The currency is the *Djibouti franc* (DJF) notionally of 100 *centimes*. There are coins of 10, 20, 50, 100, 500 and notes of 1,000, 5,000 and 10,000 Djibouti francs. 10,402m. Djibouti francs were in circulation in 1993. In March 1995, £1 = 288.74 Djibouti francs; US\$1 = 177.71 Djibouti francs.

Banking and Finance. The Banque Nationale de Djibouti is the bank of issue (*Governor*, Luc Aden). There are 6 commercial banks.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in use.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1989) 187.85m. kwh. Installed capacity, 80,100 kw.

Agriculture. Agricultural land was 674 ha in 1989, of which 407 ha were exploited, mainly by market gardening. Tomato production (1992) 1,000 tonnes. Live-stock (1992): 180,000 cattle, 450,000 sheep, 506,000 goats, 61,000 camels.

Fisheries. The catch in 1989 was 389.28 tonnes.

INDUSTRY. Services provided 79% of GDP in 1990.

Labour. In 1986 there were 2,134 persons employed in construction and 1,235 in manufacturing. A 40-hour working week is standard. In 1989 there was a minimum monthly wage of 15,850 Djibouti francs.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Foreign debt totalled US\$189.5m. in 1992.

Commerce. The main economic activity is the operation of the port; in 1990 only 36% of imports were destined for Djibouti. Exports are largely re-exports. The chief imports are cotton goods, sugar, cement, flour, fuel oil and vehicles; the chief exports are hides, cattle and coffee (transit from Ethiopia). In 1989 France supplied 27.9% of imports; Ethiopia, 12.6%.

	1985	1986	1987	1988	1989
Imports	35,670	33,106	36,487	35,640	35,054
Exports	2,488	3,628	4,976	4,111	4,459

Total trade between Djibouti and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	174	119	58	1,146	373
Exports and re-exports from UK	14,962	21,889	25,472	21,601	13,701

Tourism. 40,762 visitors spent 76,189 nights in 1989.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were (1993) 2,905 km of roads, of which 281 km were hard-surfaced. In 1987 there were 11,799 passenger cars and 1,501 commercial vehicles.

Railway. For the line from Djibouti to Addis Ababa, of which 106 km lie within Djibouti, see ETHIOPIA: Communications. Traffic carried is mainly in transit to and from Ethiopia.

Civil Aviation. Airlines serving Djibouti international airport (Ambouli) include Ethiopian Airlines, Air France, Air Tanzania and Yemen Airways. In 1993 Djibouti airport handled 305,155 passengers and 15,000 tonnes of freight.

Shipping. Djibouti is a free port and container terminal. 950 ships berthed in 1989, (including 177 warships) totalling 3.87m. NRT. 3,211 passengers embarked or disembarked, and 0.87m. tonnes of cargo were handled (1.48m. tonnes in 1992). In 1981 the merchant marine comprised 8 vessels of 3,185 GRT.

Telecommunications. Number of telephones (1989), 5,100. The state-run *Radio-diffusion-Télévision de Djibouti* broadcasts in French, Somali, Afar and Arabic. There is a television transmitter in Djibouti, broadcasting for 35 hours a week. Number of receivers (1993): Radio, 30,000; TV, 17,000 (colour by SECAM).

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There is a Court of First Instance and a Court of Appeal in the capital. The judicial system is based on Islamic law.

Religion. The vast majority of the population is Moslem, with about 24,000 Roman Catholics.

Education. In 1989–90 there were 57 state primary schools (and 9 private) with 27,884 (2,895) pupils and 641 (66) teachers, 10 (6) secondary schools, with 6,892 (946) pupils and 307 teachers. There was an *école normale* with 112 pupils and 12 teachers. Professional education is all in private hands. In 1989–90 there were 11 institutions and 1,074 students.

Health. In 1993 there were 2 hospitals, 6 medical centres and 21 dispensaries. There were 91 doctors, 10 dentists and 14 pharmacists in 1989.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Djibouti in Great Britain

Ambassador: Ahmd Omar Farah (resides in Paris).

Of Great Britain in Djibouti

Ambassador: D. R. C. Christopher (resides in Addis Ababa).

Of the USA in Djibouti (Plateau du Serpent Blvd., Djibouti)

Ambassador: Martin L. Cheshes.

Of Djibouti to the United Nations and in the USA

Ambassador: Roble Olhaye.

Further Reading

Direction Nationale de la Statistique. *Annuaire Statistique de Djibouti*

Schraeder, P. J., *Djibouti*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1990

National statistical office: Direction Nationale de la Statistique, Ministère du Commerce, des Transports et du Tourisme, BP 1846, Djibouti

DOMINICA

Commonwealth of
Dominica

Capital: Roseau

Population: 74,200 (1994)

GNP per capita: US\$2,520 (1992)

HDI/world rank: 0.749/64 (1992)



HISTORY. Dominica was discovered by Columbus. It was a British possession from 1805, a member of the Federation of the West Indies 1958–62, an Associated State of the UK, 1967–78 and became an independent republic as the Commonwealth of Dominica on 3 Nov. 1978.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Dominica is an island in the Windward group of the West Indies situated between Martinique and Guadeloupe. It has an

area of 751 sq. km (290 sq. miles) and a population at the 1981 census of 74,851; this had declined to 71,794 at the 1991 census. 1994 estimate, 74,200. The chief town, Roseau, had 15,853 inhabitants in 1991.

The population is mainly of African and mixed origins, with small white and Asian minorities. There is a Carib settlement of about 500, almost entirely of mixed blood.

The official language is English, though 95% of the population speak a French Creole.

CLIMATE. A tropical climate, with pleasant conditions between Dec. and March, but there is a rainy season from June to Oct., when hurricanes may occur. Rainfall is heavy, with coastal areas having 70" (1,750 mm) but the mountains may have up to 2250" (6,250 mm). Roseau. Jan. 76°F (24.2°C), July 81°F (27.2°C). Annual rainfall 78" (1,956 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The head of state is the *President*, nominated by the Prime Minister and the Leader of the Opposition, and elected for a 5-year term (renewable once) by the House of Assembly. The *House of Assembly* has 21 elected and 9 members nominated by the President. Elections were held in May 1990. The Dominica Freedom Party (DFP) won 11 seats, the United Workers Party (UWP) 6, and the Dominica Labour Party (DLP), 4. Party representation in Nov. 1994 was: DFP, 11; UWP, 7; DLP, 3.

President: Crispin Sorhaindo, OBE (elected 4 Oct. 1993, sworn in 25 Oct.).

The Cabinet in Nov. 1994 was composed as follows:

Prime Minister and Minister of Finance and Economic Affairs, Information and Public Relations: Dame Mary Eugenia Charles, DBE (b. 1919).

Attorney-General and Minister for Legal Affairs: Jenner Armour. *External Affairs and Organization of Eastern Caribbean States' Unity:* Brian Alleyne. *Trade, Industry and Tourism:* Charles Maynard. *Education and Sports:* Rupert Sorhaindo. *Community Development and Social Affairs:* Henry George. *Health and Social Security:* Allan Guye. *Labour and Immigration:* Heskeith Alexander. *Communications, Works and Housing:* Alleyne Carbon. *Agriculture:* Maynard Joseph. *Without Portfolio:* Dermott Southwell.

Elections were scheduled for May 1995.

National flag: Green with a cross over all of yellow, black, and white pieces, and in the centre a red disc charged with a Sisserou parrot in natural colours facing the hoist within a ring of 10 green yellow-bordered stars.

National anthem: 'Isle of beauty, isle of splendour'; words by W. Pond, tune by L. M. Christian.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Dominica is a member of the UN, OAS, CARICOM, the Commonwealth and is an ACP state of the EU.

ECONOMY

Budget. The 1994-95 budget allocates US\$106.1m. to current expenditure and US\$41m. to capital expenditure.

Currency. The French *franc*, the £ sterling and the *East Caribbean dollar* are legal tender. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$19.9m. in 1993. In March 1995, EC\$4.39 = £1 and EC\$2.70 = US\$1.

Banking and Finance. The National Commercial and Development Bank opened in 1977. There are 3 foreign banks operating and a savings bank.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1987) 16m. kwh.

Agriculture. Production (1992): Bananas, 70,000 tonnes; coconuts, 12,000 tonnes. Livestock (1992): Cattle, 9,000; pigs, 5,000; sheep, 8,000; goats, 10,000.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Total external debt in 1994 was US\$93.1.

Commerce. In 1993 imports were worth US\$98.8m. and exports US\$48.3m. Chief products: Bananas, soap, fruit juices, essential oils, coconuts, vegetables, fruit and fruit preparations, and alcoholic drinks.

Total trade between Dominica and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	23,483	25,221	21,870	23,534	18,892
Exports and re-exports from UK	9,707	11,573	8,559	10,226	8,055

Tourism. Tourists (1987) totalled 41,200.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1993 there were 750 km of road of which 500 km were paved. Vehicles totalled (Oct. 1988) 6,933.

Civil Aviation. There are international airports at Melville Hall and Canefield. There are direct services to Trinidad and neighbouring islands. Services are provided by Air Anguilla, Air Caraïbes, Air Guadeloupe, Air Martinique and LIAT.

Shipping. There are deep-water harbours at Roseau and Woodbridge Bay.

Telecommunications. Number of telephones, 1993, 14,613. Radio and television broadcasting is provided by the part government-controlled, part-commercial Dominica Broadcasting Corporation. There are also 2 religious radio networks, 2 commercial TV channels (colour by NTSC) and a commercial cable service. In 1993 there were 45,000 radio and 5,200 TV sets.

Cinemas. In 1987 there was 1 cinema with a seating capacity of 1,000.

Newspapers. In 1994 there were 3 newspapers, including 1 government and 1 independent weekly.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There is a supreme court and 12 magistrates' courts. Law is based on UK common law as exercised by the Eastern Caribbean Supreme Court on St Lucia. Final appeal lies to the UK Privy Council.

In 1993 the police force numbered 413; it has a residual responsibility for defence.

Religion. 80% of the population is Roman Catholic.

Education. In 1994 adult literacy was 90%. In 1993–94 there were 54 private kindergartens. Education is free and compulsory between the ages of 5 and 15 years. In 1993–94 there were 65 primary and 13 secondary schools, a teachers' training college and a Community College with academic and technical divisions.

Health. In 1994 there were 54 hospitals and health centres with 312 beds, 23 doctors, 6 dentists, 27 pharmacists and 265 nursing personnel.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Dominica in Great Britain (1 Collingham Gdns, London SW5 0HW)

High Commissioner: Ashworth Elwin.

Of Great Britain in Dominica

High Commissioner: R. Thomas, CMG (resides in Bridgetown).

Of Dominica in the USA

Ambassador: Edward Watty.

Of the USA in Dominica

Ambassador: Jeanette W. Hyde.

Of Dominica to the United Nations

Ambassador: Franklin A. Baron.

Further Reading

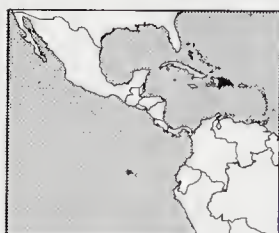
Baker, P. L., *Centring the Periphery: Chaos, Order and the Ethnohistory of Dominica*: McGill-Queen's Univ. Press, 1994

Myers, R. A., *Dominica*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1987

DOMINICAN REPUBLIC

República Dominicana

Capital: Santo Domingo
Population: 7.77m. (1994)
GNP per capita: US\$1,040 (1992)
HDI/world rank: 0.638/96 (1992)



HISTORY. On 5 Dec. 1492 Columbus discovered the island of Hispaniola (at times also known as Santo Domingo and Quisqueya). The city of Santo Domingo, founded by his brother, Bartholomew, in 1496, is the oldest city in the Americas. The western third of the island—now the Republic of Haiti—was later occupied and colonized by the French. The Spanish colony declared its independence in 1821. It was occupied by Haiti from 1822 to 1844, when the Dominican Republic was founded and a constitution adopted. The country

was occupied by the USA from 1916 until 1924. In 1930 Rafael Trujillo established a dictatorship which lasted until his assassination in May 1961. The deposition of the president in 1965 led to civil war and a second US intervention. Joaquín Balaguer was elected president in 1966 and a new constitution was promulgated.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The Dominican Republic occupies the eastern portion (about two-thirds) of the island of Hispaniola, the western division forming the Republic of Haiti. The frontier with Haiti is closed. The area is 48,442 sq. km (18,700 sq. miles). The 1990 area and population of the 29 provinces and National District (Santo Domingo area):

	<i>Area (in sq. km)</i>	<i>Popu- lation</i>		<i>Area (in sq. km)</i>	<i>Popu- lation</i>
La Altagracia	3,084	111,241	Pedernales	967	18,896
Azua	2,430	195,420	Peravia	1,622	186,810
Bahoruco	1,376	87,376	Puerto Plata	1,881	229,738
Barahona	2,528	152,405	La Romana	541	169,223
Dajabón	890	64,123	Salcedo	533	110,216
Distrito Nacional	1,477	2,411,895	Samaná	989	73,002
Duarte	1,292	261,725	Sánchez Ramírez	1,174	140,635
Españillat	1,000	182,248	San Cristóbal	1,564	320,921
La Estrelleta	1,788	72,651	San Juan	3,561	266,628
Hato Mayor	1,330	77,823	San Pedro de Macorís	1,166	197,862
Independencia	1,861	43,077	Santiago	3,122	704,835
María Trinidad			Santiago Rodríguez	1,020	61,570
Sánchez	1,310	125,148	El Seibo	1,659	97,590
Monseñor Nouel	1,004	124,794	Valverde	570	111,470
Monte Cristi	1,989	92,678	La Vega	2,373	303,047
Monte Plata	2,179	174,799			

Census (1981) 5,647,977. Estimate (1994) 7.77m. (58% urban). Vital statistics rates, 1990: Birth, 30 (per 1,000 population); death, 6.5. Life expectancy, 1992, 67 years.

Population of the main towns (1991 estimate, in 1,000): Santo Domingo, the capital, 2,055; Santiago de los Caballeros, 375; La Vega, 189; San Francisco de Macorís, 162; San Pedro de Macorís, 137; La Romana, 136.

The population is mainly composed of a mixed race of European (Spanish) and African blood. The official language is Spanish; about 150,000 persons speak a Haitian-French creole.

CLIMATE. A tropical maritime climate with most rain falling in the summer months. The rainy season extends from May to Nov. and amounts are greatest in the north and east. Hurricanes may occur from June to Nov. Santo Domingo. Jan. 75°F (23.9°C), July 81°F (27.2°C). Annual rainfall 56" (1,400 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution dates from 28 Nov. 1966.

The *President* is elected for 4 years, by direct vote, and has executive power. A constitutional amendment of Aug. 1994 prohibits the President from serving consecutive terms. There is a bicameral legislature, the *Congress*, comprising a 30-member Senate (one member for each province and one for the National District of Santo Domingo) and a 120-member Chamber of Deputies, both elected for 4-year terms at the same date as the President. Citizens are entitled to vote at the age of 18, or less when married.

Presidential and parliamentary elections were held on 16 May 1994. The electorate was 3.3m. President Balaguer was re-elected for a 7th term (restricted to May 1996) by 42.4% of votes cast against 1 opponent.

Presidential elections were scheduled for May 1996.

President: Dr Joaquín Balaguer (b. 1907; Social Christian Reform Party; sworn in, 16 Aug. 1994).

Vice-President: Carlos Morales Troncoso.

In Sept. 1994 the government comprised:

Finance: Florencio Lorenzo Silva. *Foreign:* Juan Arístides Guzmán. *Education, Arts and Public Worship:* Jacqueline Malagón. *Labour:* Rafael Albuquerque. *Health and Social Welfare:* Dr Miguel Strepán. *Agriculture:* Victor Hugo Hernández. *Industry and Commerce:* Arturo Martínez Moya. *Sport and Recreation:* Elías Wessín Chávez. *Interior and Police:* Atilio Guzmán Fernández. *Armed Forces and Defence:* Maj.-Gen. Constantino Matos Villanueva. *Tourism:* Luis Taveras. *Works and Communications:* Eduardo Estrella. *Without Portfolio:* Domingo Gutiérrez, Luis Toral Córdoba.

National flag: Blue, red; quartered by a white cross.

National anthem: 'Quisqueyanos valientes, alcemos' ('Valient Quisqueyans, Let us raise our voices'); words by E. Prud'homme, tune by J. Reyes.

Local Government: The 29 provinces have a governor appointed by the President. They and the National District are divided into 18 municipal districts and 72 municipalities run by elected councils. Elections for mayors took place simultaneously with the presidential and parliamentary elections of May 1994.

DEFENCE

Army. There are 5 defence zones. The Army has a strength (1995) of about 15,000. It is organized in 5 infantry brigades, 1 artillery, 1 engineer and 1 armoured battalion and a Presidential Guard. Equipment includes 15 light tanks. There is a paramilitary National Police 15,000 strong.

Navy. The Navy is equipped with former US vessels. The combatant force consists of 1 frigate (built 1944) acting as the flagship, 6 offshore, 2 coastal and 8 inshore patrol craft. There is 1 utility landing craft and support is provided by 1 small oiler, 1 ocean tug and some 12 harbour and service craft. Personnel in 1994 totalled 4,000, based at Santo Domingo and Calderas.

Air Force. The Air Force, with HQ at San Isidoro, has 1 combat squadron with 8 Cessna A-37s; 1 squadron with 9 Bell 205A-1, OH-6A and Alouette II/III helicopters; 1 transport squadron with 3 C-47s, 5 Cessna 337s and some smaller communications aircraft; a Presidential Dauphin 2 helicopter; and 15 trainers, comprising 10 T-34B Mentors and 5 Cessna T-41s. Personnel strength was (1994) 5,500.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. The Dominican Republic is a member of the UN and OAS and an ACP member of the EU.

ECONOMY

Policy. In Jan. 1995 subsidies to the 33 state companies were discontinued.

Budget. In 1993 government revenue was RD\$19,415.9m. and expenditure RD\$20,256.7m. Tax revenue was RD\$18,029.5m. (including customs duties, RD\$6,696.4m.); non-tax revenue, RD\$1,386.4m.; extraordinary items, RD\$1,299.3m.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *peso oro* (DOP) of 100 *centavos*. There are coins of 1, 5, 10, 25 and 50 centavos and RD\$1 peso oro, and notes of RD\$1, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000. RD\$52,699m. were in circulation in 1993. Inflation was 2.7% in 1993 (4.6% in 1992). Gold reserves were US\$6.8m. in 1993; foreign exchange reserves, US\$564.5m. The exchange rate regime was liberalized in 1991 and the 4 rates unified. In March 1995, £1 = RD\$22.36; US\$1 = RD\$13.76.

Banking and Finance. In 1947 the Central Bank was established (*Governor*, Mario Read Vittini). Its total assets were RD\$34,958.7m. in 1993. In 1993 there were 20 commercial banks (2 foreign); total assets, RD\$30,765.5m.

The Santo Domingo Securities Exchange is a member of the Association of Central American Stock Exchanges (Bolcen).

Weights and Measures. The metric system was adopted on 1 Aug. 1913, but English and Spanish units have remained in common use.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Installed capacity, 1993, 1,500 mw, of which 356 mw was hydro-electric. Output, 1992, 4,626,147 mwh (660,907 mwh hydro-electric). Supply 110 and 220 volts; 60 Hz.

Minerals. Bauxite output in 1988 was 167,800 tonnes, but had declined to nil by 1992. Output, 1992: Ferro-nickel, 58,313 tonnes; gold, 76,349 troy oz.; silver, 478,320 troy oz.

Agriculture. Agriculture and processing are the chief source of income, sugar cultivation being the principal industry. In 1990 there were 1m. ha of arable land, 0.45m. ha of permanent cropland and 2.09m. ha of pasture.

Production, 1992 (in tonnes): Sugar-cane, 6,915,786 (8.37m. in 1988); cocoa, 47,050; coffee, 82,056; bananas, 1.22m. items; rice, 565,653; tobacco, 19,895 (27,976 in 1988); beans, 37,086; maize, 46,154; tomatoes, 89,486.

Livestock in 1991: 2,250,000 cattle, 435,000 pigs, 120,000 sheep. Livestock products, 1992: Poultry meat, 122,011 tonnes; other meat, 83,029 tonnes; 839.36m. eggs; milk, 18.89m. litres.

Forestry. Forests and woodlands covered 0.61m. ha in 1990. In 1991 1,611,780 tonnes of timber were cut.

Fisheries. The total catch (1991) was 21,815 tonnes.

INDUSTRY. Manufacturing contributed 17% of GDP in 1991. Production, 1992 (in tonnes): Raw sugar, 427,950; refined sugar, 90,021; cement, 1,364,877; paint, 16,328; beer, 195.64m. litres; rum, 43.41m. litres; cigarettes, 220,203 packets (of 20).

Labour. Average monthly wage, 1992, RD\$2,136.98.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. In 1994 there were 38 industrial free zones, which enjoy duty-free imports of raw materials and various tax exemptions. Foreign debt was US\$4,492m. in 1991.

Commerce. Total imports and exports in US\$1m.:

	1989	1990	1991	1992	1993
Imports	1,964	1,793	1,729	2,174	2,118
Exports	924	735	658	562	530

Main exports, 1993 (in tonnes): Raw sugar, 342,197 (513,920 in 1988); molasses, 176,234; coffee, 18,079; cocoa, 42,077; tobacco, 11,410; ferro-nickel, 67,405; gold, 11,718 troy oz. (139,969 troy oz. in 1990); silver, 53,496 troy oz. (734,987 troy oz.

in 1990). Main imports (in US\$1m.): Oil and products, 453; coal, 10.3; foodstuffs, 11.6; wheat, 38.1.

Main export markets (trade in US\$1m.), 1992: USA, 343.33; Netherlands, 74.73; South Korea, 25.29; Belgium, 17.42; Japan, 16.85.

Total trade between the Dominican Republic and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	17,440	22,076	19,792	21,645	20,687
Exports and re-exports from UK	19,668	19,773	16,668	24,316	24,708

Tourism. 1,473,800 tourists visited in 1992, bringing foreign exchange earnings of US\$1,050m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1991 there were 4,325 km of first- and second-class roads. In 1991 there were 242,038 motor vehicles.

Railways. Some 142 km of the Dominican Government Railway remains in use between Guayubin and the port of Pepillo. 12 lines exist to serve the sugar industry, totalling 1,600 km.

Civil Aviation. There are international airports at Santo Domingo, Puerto Plata, La Romana and Punta Cana. In 1992 Dominican Airlines (CDA) operated 3 B-727s, 2 DC-6s and 1 B-707. There are flights connecting Santo Domingo with Miami, Puerto Rico, Curaçao and Aruba. 16 other airlines operate international services. Bavaro Sunlight operates scheduled domestic services.

Shipping. The main ports are Santo Domingo, Puerto Plata, La Romana and Haina.

Telecommunications. The number of telephones (1983) was 175,054, of which 138,169 were in Santo Domingo.

There were (1989) more than 90 broadcasting stations in Santo Domingo and other towns; this includes the 2 government stations. There are 4 television stations (colour by NTSC). In 1993 there were 1.15m. radio and 728,000 television receivers.

Newspapers (1985). There were 9 daily newspapers with a circulation of 208,000.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The judicial power resides in the Supreme Court of Justice, the courts of appeal, the courts of first instance, the communal courts and other tribunals created by special laws, such as the land courts. The Supreme Court consists of a president and 8 judges chosen by the Senate, and the procurator-general, appointed by the executive; it supervises the lower courts. Each province forms a judicial district, as does the National District, and each has its own procurator fiscal and court of first instance; these districts are subdivided, in all, into 97 municipalities, each with one or more local justices. The death penalty was abolished in 1924.

Religion. The religion of the state is Roman Catholic; there were 6.78m. adherents in 1992.

Education. Adult illiteracy was 25% in 1992. Primary instruction (5,956 schools) is free and obligatory for children between 7 and 14 years of age; there are also secondary, normal, vocational and special schools, all of which are either wholly maintained by the State or state-aided; in 1985, primary schools had 28,000 teachers and 1,220,000 pupils and there were 11,754 teachers and 438,922 pupils in secondary schools.

The University of Santo Domingo (founded 1538) and 5 other universities had 88,000 students in 1985–86.

Health. There were, in 1980, 2,142 doctors and 8,953 hospital beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of the Dominican Republic in Great Britain
Ambassador: Vacant (resides in Paris).

Of Great Britain in the Dominican Republic

Ambassador: John G. Flynn, CMG (resides in Caracas).

Of the Dominican Republic in the USA (1715 22nd St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: José del Carmen Ariza.

Of the USA in the Dominican Republic (Calle Cesar Nicolas Penson, Santo Domingo)

Ambassador: Donna J. Hrinak.

Of the Dominican Republic to the United Nations

Ambassador: Pedro D. Blandino Canto.

Further Reading

Atkins, G. P., *Arms and Politics in the Dominican Republic*. London, 1981

Bell, I., *The Dominican Republic*. London, 1980

Black, J. K., *The Dominican Republic: Politics and Development in an Unsovereign State*. London, 1986

Schoenhals, K., *Dominican Republic: [Bibliography]*. London and Santa Barbara, 1990

Wiarda, H. J. and Kryzanek, M. J., *The Dominican Republic: A Caribbean Crucible*. Boulder, 1982

ECUADOR

República del Ecuador

Capital: Quito

Population: 11.2m. (1994)

GNP per capita: US\$1,070 (1992)

HDI/world rank: 0.718/74 (1992)



HISTORY. The Spaniards under Francisco Pizarro founded a colony after their victory at Cajamarca (16 Nov. 1532). Their rule was first challenged by the rising of 10 Aug. 1809. Marshal Sucre defeated the Spaniards at Pichincha in 1822, and in 1822 Bolívar persuaded the new republic to join the federation of Gran Colombia. The Presidency of Quito became the Republic of Ecuador by amicable secession 13 May 1830.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Ecuador is bounded on the north by Colombia, on the east and south by Peru, on the west by the Pacific ocean. The frontier with Peru has long been a source of dispute between the two countries. The latest delimitation of it was in the treaty of Rio, 29 Jan. 1942, when, after being invaded by Peru, Ecuador lost over half her Amazonian territories. Ecuador unilaterally denounced this treaty in Sept. 1961. Fighting between Peru and Ecuador began again in Jan. 1981 over this border issue but a ceasefire was agreed in early Feb. Following a confrontation of soldiers in Aug. 1991 the foreign ministers of both countries signed a pact creating a security zone, and took their cases to the UN in Oct. 1991. Armed clashes with Peruvian forces broke out again in Jan. 1995 (*see* ADDENDA).

No definite figure of the area of the country can yet be given, as this part of the frontier has not been delimited (2,288.8sq.km). One estimate of the area of Ecuador is 272,044.6 sq. km, excluding the litigation zone between Peru and Ecuador, which is 190,807 sq. km, but including the **Galápagos** Archipelago (8,010 sq. km), situated in the Pacific ocean about 960 km west of Ecuador and comprising 13 islands and 19 islets. These were discovered in 1535 by Fray Tomás de Berlanga and have a population of about 10,000. They are a national park, and had 42,000 visitors in 1992.

The population is an amalgam of European, Amerindian and African origins. Some 40% of the population is Amerindian: Quechua, Swiwiar, Achuar and Zaparo. In May 1992 they were granted title to the 1m. ha of land they occupy in Pastaza.

The official language is Spanish. Quechua and other languages are also spoken.

Census population in 1990, 9,648,189. Estimate, 1994, 11.2m.

The population was distributed by provinces as follows:

<i>Province</i>	<i>Sq. km</i>	<i>Population</i>	<i>Capital</i>	<i>Population</i> ¹
Azuay	8,124.7	506,090	Cuenca	194,981
Bolívar	3,939.9	155,088	Guaranda	15,730
Cañar	3,122.1	189,347	Azogues	21,060
Carchi	3,605.1	141,482	Tulcán	37,069
Chimborazo	6,569.3	364,682	Riobamba	94,505
Cotopaxi	6,071.9	276,324	Latacunga	39,882
El Oro	5,850.1	412,572	Machala	144,197
Esmeraldas	15,239.1	306,628	Esmeraldas	98,558
Guayas	20,502.5	2,515,146	Guayaquil	1,508,444
Imbabura	4,559.3	265,499	Ibarra	80,991
Loja	11,026.5	384,698	Loja	94,305
Los Ríos	7,175.0	527,559	Babahoyo	50,285
Manabí	18,878.8	1,031,927	Portoviejo	132,937
Pichincha	12,914.7	1,756,228	Quito	1,100,847
Sucumbíos	18,327.5	76,952	Nueva Loja	13,165
Tungurahua	3,334.8	361,980	Ambato	124,166

¹ Corresponding to city limits.

<i>Province</i>	<i>Sq. km</i>	<i>Population</i>	<i>Capital</i>	<i>Population</i> ¹
Napo	33,930.9	103,387	Tena	7,873
Pastaza	29,773.7	41,811	Puyo	14,438
Morona-Santiago	25,690.0	84,216	Macas	8,246
Zamora-Chinchipe	23,110.8	66,167	Zamora	8,048
Galápagos	8,010.0	9,785	Puerto Baquerizo Moreno	3,023
Non-delimited zones	2,288.8	70,621		

¹ Corresponding to city limits.

Vital statistics for calendar years: Births, (1993) 314,522; deaths, (1993) 52,453. Expectation of life in 1990-95 was 66.4 years for males and 71.4 years for females.

CLIMATE. The climate varies from equatorial, through warm temperate to mountain conditions, according to altitude which affects temperatures and rainfall. In coastal areas, the dry season is from May to Dec., but only from June to Sept. in mountainous parts, where temperatures may be 20°F colder than on the coast. Quito Jan. 59°F (15°C), July 58°F (14.4°C). Annual rainfall 44" (1,115 mm). Guayaquil Jan. 79°F (26.1°C), July 75°F (23.9°C). Annual rainfall 39" (986 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A new Constitution came into force on 10 Aug. 1979. It provides for an executive President and a Vice-President to be directly elected for a non-renewable 4-year term by universal suffrage, with a further 'run-off' ballot being held between the two leading candidates where no-one has secured an absolute majority of the votes cast. The President appoints and leads a Council of Ministers.

Legislative power is vested in a unicameral 77-member *National Congress*, also directly elected 12 members on a national basis for a 4-year term and 65 on a provincial basis for a 2-year term. Voting is obligatory for all literate citizens of 18-65 years and voluntary after 65. Mid-term Congressional elections were held on 1 May 1994. The Social Christian Party won 28 seats; the United Republican Party, 10.

Presidential elections took place in 2 rounds in May and July 1992. 12 candidates stood in May and 2 in July. The electorate was 5.5m. Sixto Durán Ballén was elected by 57% of votes cast in the second electoral round.

President: Sixto Durán Ballén (b. 1922; United Republican Party; elected 5 July 1992; installed 10 Aug. 1992).

Vice-President: Alberto Dahik (Conservative).

The Cabinet in Nov. 1994 was composed as follows:

Government and Police: Marcelo Santos Vera. *Defence:* Gen. José Gallardo. *Education and Culture:* Fausto Segovia Baus. *Agriculture and Livestock:* Mariano González. *Public Works and Communications:* Pedro López Torres. *Finance and Public Credit:* Modesto Correa. *Foreign Affairs:* Galo Leoro Franco. *Industry, Commerce, Integration and Fishing:* José Vicente Maldonado. *Public Health:* Alfredo Palacios. *Social Welfare:* Alberto Cárdenas. *Information and Tourism:* Armando Espinel. *Housing and Development:* Francisco Albornoz. *Secretary General for Public Administration:* Carlos Larreátegui. *Energy and Mines:* Gustavo Galindo. *Labour and Human Resources:* Alfredo Corral Borrero.

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of yellow, blue, red, with the yellow of double width, and in the centre over all the national arms.

National anthem: 'Oh Patria, mil veces, Oh Patria' ('Hail, Oh Fatherland, a thousand times, Oh Fatherland'); words by J. L. Mera, music by A. Neuman.

Local Government. The country is divided administratively into 21 provinces. The provinces are administered by governors, appointed by the Government; their sub-divisions, or cantons, by political chiefs and elected cantonal councillors; and the parishes by political lieutenants. The 21 provinces are made up of 193 cantons, 322 urban parishes and 757 rural parishes. Elections for 54 provincial and 608 municipal councillors were held in June 1994.

DEFENCE. Military service is selective, with a 1-year period of conscription. The country is divided into 4 military zones, with headquarters at Quito, Guayaquil, Cuenca and Pastaza.

Army. The Army consists of 1 infantry division, 1 armoured, 2 infantry, 1 special forces and 3 'jungle' brigades, 1 aviation group, 1 air defence artillery group and 3 engineer battalions. Equipment includes 45 American M-3 and 108 French AMX-13 light tanks. The aviation element has about 35 transport and communications aircraft, including 16 helicopters. Strength (1995) 50,000, with about 100,000 reservists.

Navy. Navy combatant forces include 2 German-built diesel submarines, 2 ex-UK missile-armed Leander class frigates, 6 Italian-built missile corvettes (with helicopter deck) and 6 fast missile craft. Amphibious capability is 1 landing ship and 6 small craft. Auxiliaries consist of 1 ex-German depot ship, 1 small tanker, 1 survey ship, 1 armament carrier, 2 tugs and 1 training ship as well as some 8 harbour and service vessels. The Maritime Air Force has 18 aircraft, including 2 CN-235 transports, 6 Cessna light aircraft, 3 T-34C trainers, and 5 Jet Ranger helicopters. Naval personnel in 1994 totalled 4,500 including some 1,500 marines.

There are 6 inshore Coast Guard cutters and some 20 boats.

Air Force. The Air Force had a 1994 strength of about 4,000 personnel and 84 combat aircraft and includes a strike squadron equipped with 9 single-seat and 2 two-seat Jaguars; an interceptor squadron of 13 single-seat and 1 two-seat Mirage F.1; an interceptor squadron with 9 Kfirs; 3 counter-insurgency units equipped with 10 Cessna A-37B, 22 T-33 and 10 Strikemaster light jet attack and training aircraft, 1 squadron with 2 C-130, 1 Buffalo, 2 Twin Otter and 4 HS 748 turboprop transports; Alouette III, AS 332 Super Puma, SA 330 Puma, Bell 212, UH-1 Iroquois and SA 315B Lama helicopters; and Cessna 150, T-34C-1 and T-41A/D trainers. 1 F.28, 1 Boeing 737 and 3 Boeing 727 transports are operated by the military airline TAME.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Ecuador is a member of the UN, OAS, the Andean Group and LAIA.

ECONOMY

Policy. A reform programme was announced in Sept. 1992, including the privatization of 20 state-owned enterprises. Further privatization legislation followed in 1993 and the opening to private investment of the oil, mining, telecommunications, electricity and water sectors.

Budget. Revenue in 1993 was 4,314,572m. sucres and expenditure, 3,763,850m. sucres.

Currency. The monetary unit is the *sucre* (ECS), of 100 *centavos*. There are coins of 1, 5, 10, 20 and 50 sucres, and notes of 50, 100, 500, 1,000, 5,000 and 10,000 sucres. Inflation was 32.2% in 1993. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$1,300m. in 1993. Official rates, March 1995, US\$1 = 2,412.35; £1 = 3,919.58.

Banking and Finance. The Central Bank of Ecuador, the bank of issue, with a capital and reserves of 386,420m. sucres at 31 Aug. 1994, is modelled after the Federal Reserve Banks of the USA: through branches opened in 16 towns it now deals in mortgage bonds. All commercial banks must be affiliated to the Central Bank.

There are stock exchanges in Quito and Guayaquil.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is the legal standard but English and old Spanish measures are still in use. A case (*caja*) of bananas = 18.14 kg.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. In 1992, total capacity of hydro-electric and thermal plants was 2,228.9 mw. Output was 7,164.6 mwh. Supply 110 and 220 volts; 60 Hz.

Minerals. Production (1983): Silver, 3,137.6 troy oz; gold, 607.6 troy oz; copper, 7,900 kg; zinc, 14,820 kg. The country also has some iron, uranium, lead, coal, cobalt, manganese and titanium.

Oil and Gas. Production of crude oil in 1993 was 125,439,000 bbls. In 1993, natural gas production was 6,485,400 bbls.

Agriculture. There are 3 agricultural zones: The coast and lower river valleys (*Costa*), where tropical farming is carried on; the Andean highlands (*Sierra*) with a temperate climate, adapted to grazing, dairying and the production of cereals, vegetables and flowers; and the Amazon region (*Oriente*), where tropical produce is grown and cattle are raised.

In 1991 3.23m. persons subsisted on agriculture, of whom 999,000 were economically active.

50,000 ha of rich virgin land in the Santo Domingo de los Colorados area has been set aside for settlement by medium and large landowners. A law of 1994 restricts the redistribution of land to small farmers to land which has lain fallow for more than 3 years.

The staple export products are bananas, cacao and coffee. Main crops, in 1,000 tonnes, in 1992: Rice, 981; potatoes, 375; maize, 500; barley, 32; cocoa beans, 78; bananas, 3,600; coffee, 95; sugar-cane, 6,500.

Livestock, 1992 (in 1,000): Cattle, 4,665; sheep, 1,511; pigs, 2,434; goats, 314; poultry, 59,000.

Forestry. Excepting the two agricultural zones and a few arid spots on the Pacific coast, Ecuador is a vast forest. In 1988 11.8m. ha, 43% of the land area, was forested, but much of the forest is not commercially accessible.

Fisheries. In 1993 primary sea export products were valued at US\$498.9m.

INDUSTRY. Production in 1991: Cement, 1.58m. tonnes.

Trades Unions. The main trade union federation is the United Workers' Front.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Most restrictions on foreign investment were removed in 1992 and the repatriation of profits was permitted. Foreign debt was US\$7,800m. in 1994.

Commerce. Imports and exports for calendar years, in US\$1m.:

	1989	1990	1991	1992	1993
Imports (f.o.b.)	1,693	1,711	2,207	2,048	2,325
Exports (f.o.b.)	2,354	2,714	2,851	3,008	2,903

Of the total exports (1991): Crude petroleum, US\$1,059m.; bananas, US\$716m.; (1992) cocoa, US\$35.84m.; coffee, US\$60.57m.; rice, US\$12.37m. Ecuador is a major exporter of shrimps (US\$491m. in 1991). Main trading partners are the USA (some 40%), Germany, Japan, Brazil and Peru.

Total trade between Ecuador and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	19,572	16,264	15,657	19,855	22,891
Exports and re-exports from UK	30,155	45,213	33,064	48,269	65,290

Tourism. There were 403,242 visitors in 1993 (37.7% from Colombia, 11% from Peru, 12.7% from other Latin American countries; 19.5% from the USA, 17% from Europe), spending US\$192m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1985, there were 36,187 km of roads. A trunk highway through the coastal plain will link Machala in the extreme south-west with Esmeraldas in the north-west and with Quito and the northern section of the Pan-American Highway; in 1994, 1,214 km had been built and 273 km were under construction. In 1992, there were 353,393 cars and 52,586 commercial vehicles.

Railways. A 1,067 mm gauge line runs from San Lorenzo through Quito to Duran (for Guayaquil) and Cuenca, total 971 km. 1.6m. passengers were carried in 1987.

Civil Aviation. There is an international airport at Quito (Mariscal Sucre). The national carriers are SAETA, SAN and TAME. Services are also provided by Aeroperú, Air France, American Airlines, Avianca, Continental Airlines, Iberia, KLM, LACSA, LADECO, Lufthansa, Servivensa, Varig and Viasa.

Shipping. Ecuador has 3 major seaports, of which Guayaquil is the chief, and 6 minor ones. The merchant navy comprises 39,964 tons of seagoing and 21,232 tons of river craft.

Telecommunications. In 1994 there were 586,300 telephones. In 1993 there were 3m. radios and 0.9m. TV receivers (colour by NTSC).

Newspapers (1994). There were 75 daily, weekly and fortnightly newspapers. 7 daily papers in Quito and Guayaquil have the bulk of the circulation.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Supreme Court in Quito, consisting of a President and 30 Justices, comprises 6 chambers each of 5 Justices. It is also a Court of Appeal. There is a Superior Court in each province, comprising chambers (as appointed by the Supreme Court) of 3 magistrates each. The Superior Courts are at the apex of a hierarchy of various tribunals. Capital punishment and all forms of torture are prohibited by the constitution.

Religion. The state recognizes no religion and grants freedom of worship to all. In 1992 there were 9.86m. Roman Catholics.

Education. In 1990–91, there were 115,024 pre-primary pupils with 6,301 teachers. Primary education is free and obligatory. Private schools, both primary and secondary, are under some state supervision. In 1991 there were 14,965 primary schools and 2,551 secondary schools. In 1991–92 there were 1,846,338 pupils and 61,039 teachers in primary schools. There were (1993) 25 universities and polytechnics.

Health. In 1991 there were 12,853 doctors and 424 hospitals, 1,826 dentists and 505 pharmacists.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Ecuador in Great Britain (3 Hans Cres., London, SW1X 0LS)
Ambassador: Patricio Maldonado.

Of Great Britain in Ecuador (Calle González Suárez 111, Quito)
Ambassador: Richard Lavers.

Of Ecuador in the USA (2535 15th St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)
Ambassador: Edgar Terán.

Of the USA in Ecuador (Avenida 12 de Octubre y Avenida Patria, Quito)
Ambassador: Peter Romero.

Of Ecuador to the United Nations
Ambassador: Luis Valencia Rodríguez.

Further Reading

- Corkill, D., *Ecuador*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1989
Hidrobo, J. A., *Power and Industrialization in Ecuador*. Boulder (CO), 1993
Martz, J. D., *Ecuador: Conflicting Political Culture and the Quest for Progress*. Boston, 1972.—*Politics and Petroleum in Ecuador*. New Brunswick, 1987

EGYPT

Jumhuriyat Misr al-Arabiya
(Arab Republic of Egypt)

Capital: Cairo
Population: 61m. (1994)
GNP per capita: US\$630 (1992)
HDI/world rank: 0.551/110 (1992)



HISTORY. Part of the Ottoman Empire from 1517 until Dec. 1914 when it became a British protectorate, Egypt became an independent monarchy on 28 Feb. 1922. Following a revolution on 23 July 1952, a republic was proclaimed on 18 June 1953. Egypt merged with Syria on 22 Feb. 1958 to form the United Arab Republic, retaining that name when Syria broke away from the union on 28 Sept. 1961, finally re-adopting the name of Egypt on 2 Sept. 1971.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Egypt is bounded in the east by Israel, the Gulf of Aqaba and the Red Sea, south by Sudan, west by Libya and north by the Mediterranean. The total area is 1,001,449 sq. km (386,662 sq. miles), but the cultivated and settled area, that is, the Nile Valley, Delta and oases, covers only 35,189 sq. km. Population density in this latter, 1992, 1,557.9 per sq. km. At the 1986 census the population was 48,205,049 (23,549,752 female; 46.7% urban). Population estimate, 1994, 61m. (of whom 98% live in the Nile Valley and Delta).

Vital statistics: Marriages, 1991, 0.46m. (rate per 1,000, 8.3); divorces, 81,000 (1.5); births (1992), 1.65m. (29.9); deaths, 0.43m. (7.5). Growth rate, 1993, 21 per 1,000. (It is government policy to reduce this to 21 per 1,000). Fertility rate, 1993, 3.9 births per woman. In 1991 the average family size was 4.3. 40% of the population was under 40 years. Expectation of life was 60.9 years in 1992.

Area, population and capitals of the governorates (1986 census and 1991 estimate):

<i>Governorate</i>	<i>Area (in sq. km)</i>	<i>Population (1986 census)</i>	<i>1991 estimate (in 1,000)</i>	<i>Capital</i>
Alexandria	2,679.36	2,917,327	3,295	Alexandria
Aswan	678.50	801,408	925	Aswan
Asyut	1,553.00	2,223,034	2,532	Asyut
Behera	10,129.49	3,257,168	3,730	Damanhur
Beni Suef	1,321.65	1,442,981	1,656	Beni Suef
Cairo	214.20	6,052,836	6,663	Cairo
Dakahlia	3,470.90	3,500,470	3,939	Mansura
Damietta	589.17	741,264	836	Damietta
Fayum	1,827.15	1,544,047	1,805	Fayum
Gharbia	1,942.21	2,870,960	3,240	Tanta
Giza	1,058.20	3,700,054	4,182	Giza
Ismailia	1,441.59	544,427	632	Ismailia
Kafr Ash Shaikh	3,437.12	1,800,129	2,054	Kafr Ash Shaikh
Kalyubia	1,001.09	2,514,244	2,880	Benha
Matruh	212,112.00	160,567	193	Matruh
Menia	2,261.72	2,648,043	3,003	Menia
Menufia	1,532.13	2,227,087	2,532	Shibin Al Kom
New Valley	376,505.00	113,838	130	Al Kharija
Port Said	72.01	399,793	449	Port Said
Qena	1,850.70	2,252,315	2,598	Qena
Red Sea	203,685.00	90,491	112	El Gurdakah
Sharkia	4,179.55	3,420,119	3,899	Zagazig
North Sinai	27,574.00	171,505	223	At Tur
South Sinai	33,140.00	28,988	41	Al Arish
Suez	17,840.42	326,820	376	Suez
Suhag	1,547.21	2,455,134	2,763	Suhag

Principal cities, with estimated 1990 populations (in 1,000): Cairo, 6,452; Alexandria, 3,170; Giza, 2,156; Shubra Al Khayma, 811; Port Said, 461; Suez, 392.

Smaller cities, with 1986 census populations: Mahalla Al Kubra, 358,844; Tanta, 334,505; Hulwan, 328,000; Mansura, 316,870; Asyut, 273,191; Zagazig, 255,000; Kafr Ad Dawwar, 223,000; Ismailia, 212,567; Fayum, 212,523; Aswan, 191,461; Damanhur, 190,840; Menia, 179,136; Beni Suef, 151,813; Uqsir (Luxor), 138,000; Suhag, 132,965; Shibin Al Kom, 132,751; Qena, 119,794; Benha, 115,571; Damietta, 113,000; Kafr Ash Shaikh, 102,910.

The official language is Arabic, although French and English are widely spoken.

CLIMATE. The climate is mainly dry, but there are winter rains along the Mediterranean coast. Elsewhere, rainfall is very low and erratic in its distribution. Winter temperatures are everywhere comfortable, but summer temperatures are very high, especially in the south. Cairo. Jan. 56°F (13.3°C), July 83°F (28.3°C). Annual rainfall 1.2" (28 mm). Alexandria. Jan. 58°F (14.4°C), July 79°F (26.1°C). Annual rainfall 7" (178 mm). Aswân. Jan. 62°F (16.7°C), July 92°F (33.3°C). Annual rainfall trace. Giza. Jan. 55°F (12.8°C), July 78°F (25.6°C). Annual rainfall 16" (389 mm). Ismailia. Jan. 56°F (13.3°C), July 84°F (28.9°C). Annual rainfall 1.5" (37 mm). Luxor. Jan. 59°F (15°C), July 86°F (30°C). Annual rainfall trace. Port Said. Jan. 58°F (14.4°C), July 78°F (27.2°C). Annual rainfall 3" (76 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Constitution was approved by referendum on 11 Sept. 1971. It defines Egypt as 'an Arab Republic with a democratic, socialist system' and the Egyptian people as 'part of the Arab nation'. The *President* is nominated by the People's Assembly and confirmed by plebiscite for a 6-year term. The President may appoint 1 or more *Vice-Presidents*. The *People's Assembly* is a unicameral legislature consisting of 454 members directly elected for a 5-year term, and 10 members appointed by the President. Following a ruling in June 1990 by the Constitutional High Court that proportional representation was unconstitutional general elections were held in 2 rounds in Nov. and Dec. 1990, 2,681 candidates stood, but the New Wafd Party and Socialist Labour Party abstained. The National Democratic Party (NDP) won 270 seats, the Progressive Unionist Rally 6; the remainder went to independents, more than 80 of whom were NPD members.

The President appoints (and may dismiss) a Prime Minister and a Council of Ministers. It is traditional for 2 ministers to be Christian Copts.

A 210-member consultative body, the *Shura Council*, was established in 1980. Two-thirds of its members are elected and one-third appointed by the President.

President: Hosni Mubarak, sworn in for a third 6-year term Oct. 1993.

The government in Sept. 1994 comprised.

Prime Minister and Minister of International Co-operation: Dr Atef Mohamed Naguib Sidki (b. 1930).

Deputy Prime Minister, Minister of Planning: Dr Kamal El Ganzouri. *Deputy Prime Minister, Minister of Agriculture, Livestock and Fisheries and Land Reclamation:* Dr Youssouf Amin Wali. *Defence and Military Production:* Field-Marshal Mohammed Hussein Tantawi. *Economy and Foreign Trade:* Mohammed Mahmoud Bayoumi. *Finance:* Mohammed Ahmed El Razaz. *Foreign Affairs:* Amr Moussa. *Interior:* Maj.-Gen. Hassan Al Alfî. *Industry and Mines:* Ibrahim Abdel Wahab. *Oil:* Dr Hamdi Al Banbi. *Energy:* Maher Abaza. *Tourism:* Mamdouh Beltagi. *Religious Affairs (Waqfs):* Mohammed Mahjoub. *Justice:* Farouq Sayef El Nasser. *Domestic Trade:* Dr Mohamed Galaeddin Abdel Wahab. *Public Works and Water:* Abdel Hamid Radi. *Education:* Dr Hussein Kamal El Din. *Transport and Communications:* Suliman Metwalli Suliman. *Health:* Dr Ali El Makhzangi. *Information:* Mohamed Safwat El Sharif. *Social Welfare:* Dr Abdel Osman. *Culture:* Farouk Hosni. *Labour and Professional Training:* Ahmed El Amawi. *Cabinet Affairs and Administrative Development:* Ahmed Radwan Gomaa. *Public Business:* Dr Atef Mohammed Ebeid. *Housing and Public Utilities:* Mohammed Salaheddin. *Local Authorities:* Dr Mahmoud Sharif.

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of red, white, black, with the national emblem in the centre in gold.

National anthem: 'Biladi' ('My homeland'); words and tune by S. Darwish.

Local Government: The 26 governorates are divided into districts (*mudiriya*) and communes. Provincial governors are nominated by the President. Municipal elections were held on 3 Nov. 1992.

DEFENCE. Conscription is selective, for 3 years.

Army. There are 4 military districts and 2 Army headquarters. The Army comprises 4 armoured and 8 mechanized infantry divisions; 1 Republican Guard, 2 independent armoured, 3 independent infantry, 4 independent mechanized, 2 air mobile, 1 parachute, 15 independent artillery, 2 heavy mortar and 2 surface-to-surface missile brigades and 7 commando groups. Equipment includes 1,040 T-54/-55, 500 T-62, 1,547 M-60 and 147 M1A1 main battle tanks. Strength (1994) 310,000 (200,000 conscripts) and about 150,000 reservists.

Navy. 3 of the current submarine force of 6 old ex-Soviet and ex-Chinese 'Romeo' class submarines are being modernized in the USA. Major surface combatants include 1 old destroyer, 2 Spanish-built and 2 Chinese-built missile armed frigates and 2 ex-US Knox class. There are also 26 missile craft of mixed British, Soviet and Chinese origin and 18 coastal and inshore patrol craft. A small shore-based naval aviation branch operates 5 Sea King and 9 Gazelle helicopters. Mine warfare forces include 8 coastal minesweepers. 3 ex-Soviet medium landing ships provide amphibious lift supported by 11 minor landing craft. There are 6 major auxiliaries and some 14 minor service vessels. There are naval bases at Alexandria, Port Said, Mersa Matruh, Port Tewfik, Hurghada and Safaqa. Naval personnel in 1994 totalled 20,000 with reserves of 14,000. An associated para-military coastguard about 2,000 strong operates 34 inshore cutters and numerous boats.

Air Force. Until 1979, the Air Force was equipped largely with aircraft of USSR design, but subsequent re-equipment involves aircraft bought in the West, as well as some supplied by China. Strength (1994) is about 30,000 personnel (10,000 conscripts), 79 attack helicopters and 551 combat aircraft, of which the interceptors are operated by an independent Air Defence Command, in conjunction with many 'Guideline', 'Goa', 'Gainful', Hawk and Crotale missile batteries. The interceptor/ground attack fighter divisions are equipped with 75 F-16 Fighting Falcons (with 87 more now being delivered), 70 Mirage 5s, 32 F-4E Phantoms, 20 Mirage 2000s, 70 F-6s (Chinese-built MiG-19s), 15 Alpha Jets, more than 120 MiG-21s, and 60 F-7s (Chinese-built MiG-21s). Airborne early warning capability is provided by 5 E-2C Hawkeyes. Transport units have 22 C-130H Hercules turboprop heavy freighters, 12 An-12s, 9 twin-turboprop Buffaloes, 4 Beech 1900s, and up to 175 Gazelle, Mi-4, Mi-6, Mi-8, Sea King/Commando and Agusta-built CH-47C helicopters; some Commando helicopters, Beech 1900s and 2 EC-130H Hercules are equipped for electronic warfare duties. Training units are equipped with Gomhouria piston-engined trainers, Embraer Tucanos, Czech-built L-39 Albatros and French-designed Alpha Jet jet trainers, two-seat versions of the MiG-15, MiG-17s, two-seat FT-6s, Mirage 5s, MiG-21Us and UH-12E helicopters. Main aircrew training centre is the Air Force Academy at Bilbeis.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Egypt is a member of the UN, OAU, Arab League and OAPEC.

ECONOMY

Policy. A privatization programme which began in 1993 envisages the sale of 85 out of the 314 public sector companies by 1997. Only 1 company had been sold by early 1994.

Budget. The financial year runs from 1 July. The 1992-93 budget envisaged revenue of £E53,389m. and expenditure of £E57,389m. Sources of revenue (in £E1m.) included: Tax, 7,428; customs duties, 5,932; oil industry, 4,330; Suez Canal, 3,116. Items of expenditure included: Salaries, 9,980; pensions, 3,390; subsidies, 3,880; debt service, 18,123; defence, 4,560; public health, 6,620.

Currency. The monetary unit is the *Egyptian pound* (EGP) of 100 *piastres*. There are coins of 5, 10 and 50 piastres, notes of 25 and 50 piastres and notes of £E1, 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100. Currency in circulation in 1992 was £E14,940m. In Feb. 1991 the official exchange rate was abolished, leaving a free rate, and a rate set by a panel of bankers. Annualized inflation was 9.1% in 1992. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$10,200m. Gold reserves were 2.43m. troy oz. In March 1995, £1 sterling = £E5.53; US\$1 = £E3.41.

Banking and Finance. The Central Bank of Egypt (founded 1960) is the central bank and bank of issue. The *Governor* is Ismail Hassan.

In 1994 4 major public sector commercial banks accounted for some 70% of all banking assets: the National Bank of Egypt, the Banque Misr, the Bank of Alexandria and the Banque du Caire. There were 40 other domestic commercial banks, 15 investment banks and 30 regional development banks, as well as foreign banks, branches and joint ventures.

Savings and term deposits in 1992 totalled £E83,034m.

There are stock exchanges in Cairo and Alexandria.

Weights and Measures. In 1951 the metric system was made official with the exception of the feddan and its subdivisions. However, other traditional measures are still in use:

Kadah = 1/96th ardeb = 3.36 pints. *Rob* = 4 kadahs = 1.815 gallons. *Keila* = 8 kadahs = 3.63 gallons. *Ardeb* = 96 kadahs = 43.555 gallons, or 5.44439 bu., or 198 cu. decimetres. *Rotl* = 144 dirhems = 0.9905 lb. *Oke* = 400 dirhems = 2.75137 lb. *Qantar* or 100 rotls or 36 okes = 99.0493 lb. 1 *Qantar* of unginned cotton = 315 lb. 1 *Qantar* of ginned cotton = 99.05 lb. The approximate weight of the ardeb is as follows: Wheat, 150 kg; beans, 155 kg; barley, 120 kg; maize, 140 kg; cotton seed, 121 kg. *Feddan*, the unit of measure for land = 4,200.8 sq. metres = 7,468.148 sq. pics = 1.03805 acres. 1 sq. pic = 6.0547 sq. ft = 0.5625 sq. metre.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Electricity generated in 1989–90 was 41,600m. kwh. Installed capacity was 10,838mw in 1991. By 1995 75% of power was gas-generated. Supply 220 volts; 50 Hz.

Minerals. Production (1990–91, in tonnes): Phosphate, 1.87m.; iron ore, 2.14m.; salt, 0.89m.; kaolin, 0.19m.; quartz, 86,000; asbestos and ferromaccolite, 366m. Mining for uranium ore began near Aswan in May 1991.

Oil and Gas. Oil was discovered in 1909. Oil policy is controlled by the state-owned Egyptian General Petroleum Corporation, whole or part-owner of the production and refining companies. Production of crude (1992), 44.99m. tonnes. Gas reserves were 21,000,000m. cu. ft in 1994. Output was 5.5m. tonnes in 1988–89.

Water. The Aswan High Dam, completed in 1970, allows for a perennial irrigation system.

Agriculture. The cultivated area in 1991 was 12.57m. feddans. 5.76m. feddans were under winter crops, 5.14m. under summer crops, 0.77m. under Nile crops and 0.9m. under orchards.

Irrigation is vital to agriculture and is being developed by government programmes; it now reaches most cultivated areas. 6.5% of the land area is arable. Between 1952 and 1991 2,398,400 feddan of land had been reclaimed.

In 1991 there were 5,277 agricultural co-operatives. 0.71m. feddan of land had been distributed by 1991 to 0.35m. families under an agrarian reform programme. In 1992 32.7% of the workforce worked in agriculture. Cotton, sugar-cane and rice are subject to government price controls and procurement quotas.

Output (in 1,000 tonnes), 1992: Sorghum, 736; barley, 213; broad beans, 390; chickpeas, 10; cotton seed, 485; seed cotton, 885; garlic, 186; lentils, 11; flax fibre and tow, 11; maize, 5,226; dry onions, 500; peanuts, 30; potatoes, 1,800; rice, 3,910; sesame, 28; soya beans, 59; sugar-cane, 11,624; sugar-beet, 744; straw-berries, 30,000; wheat, 4,618.

Livestock (in 1,000), 1992: Cattle, 3,016; buffaloes, 3,036; sheep, 4,350; goats, 4,800; camels, 210; pigs, 115. There were 36m. chickens (egg production 127,440 tonnes). 10,000 tonnes of honey produced.

Forestry. In 1990 total removal of roundwood was 2.25m. cu. metres of which 2m. was fuel wood.

Fisheries. The catch in 1989 was 254,800 tonnes, of which 193,550 tonnes were freshwater fish.

INDUSTRY. Almost all large-scale enterprises are in the public sector and these account for about two-thirds of total output. The private sector, dominated by food processing and textiles, consists of about 150,000 small and medium businesses, most employing less than 50 workers. Industry produced 25% of GDP in 1991.

Production in 1990-91 (in 1,000 tonnes) included: White sugar crystal, 525; refined sugar, 366; tobacco, 22.95; cotton yarn, 306; cotton textiles, 1,375; synthetic textiles, 108; jute yarn, 24; sulphuric acid, 101; paper, 197; fertilizers, 5,399; steel billets and sections, 402. 8,878 cars, 1,127 lorries, 1,103 tractors, 260,000 refrigerators, 202,000 washing machines, 90,000 bicycles, 40,000 radio and 264,000 TV sets were produced.

Labour. In 1990 the workforce was 14,574,000 (1,467,000 females; 388,000 between 6 and 15). According to official figures, 1.4m. Egyptians worked abroad. In 1992 32.7% of the workforce were employed in agriculture, forestry and fisheries, 29.7% in services, 21.4% in manufacturing, 15.5% in mining, 10.6% in business, 4.5% in transport and communications and 1.1% in tourism. 2,220 working days were lost through strikes in 1990.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS

Commerce. Imports and exports, 1991: US\$9,831m., US\$3,856m.; 1992: US\$9,045m.; US\$4,743m.

Export of principal commodities (in £E1m.) in 1991: Crude oil, 4,655.28; raw cotton, 193.35; cotton yarn, 986.52; cotton fabrics, 309.13; clothing, 554; refined petroleum, 754.43; aluminium bars, etc., 213; oranges, 141.7; potatoes, 152.35. Imports: Wheat, 1,614.47; maize, 428.49; dairy products, 405.79; chemicals, 1,102.2; iron bars, 219.6; motor car parts, 364.08; motor cars, 336.28.

Main trading partners, 1991 (percentage share of total trade): USA, exports 7.6%, imports 16.1%; Italy, 14.8%, 6.8%; Germany, 3.7%, 10.4%; France, 5.9%, 6.9%.

Total trade between Egypt and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	145,323	186,408	137,008	188,355	252,203
Exports and re-exports from UK	298,262	282,928	252,271	337,105	368,000

Tourism. In 1993 terrorist attacks on tourists reduced visitor numbers and revenue: 2.5m, US\$1,300m. (1992: 3.2m., US\$2,100m.).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1990 there were 30,105 km of highways and 22,690 km of desert roads. Vehicles (in 1,000), 1989: Motor cars, 827; lorries, 331; motor cycles, 190; buses, 30.

Railways. In 1990 there were 4,751 km of state railways (1,435 mm gauge), of which 42 km were electrified. In 1992 828m. passengers and 11.2m. tonnes of freight were carried.

Civil Aviation. There is an international airport at Cairo and 14 other airports. The national airline Egyptair operates scheduled flights connecting Cairo with Athens, Rome, Frankfurt, Zürich, London, Khartoum, Tokyo, Bombay, Aden, Jeddah, Doha, Dharan, Kuwait, Beirut, Baghdad, Tripoli, Benghazi, Algiers, Entebbe, Nairobi, Dar-es-Salaam, Kano, Lagos, Accra, Abidjan, Damascus, Amman, Manilla, Paris, Munich, Copenhagen, Nicosia, Karachi, Aleppo, Bahrain, Abu

Dhabi, Dubai, Sharjah, Sanaa and Vienna. In addition, Egyptair operates scheduled flights on a widespread domestic network connecting Cairo with Port Said, Mersa Matruh, Asyut, Luxor, Aswan. In 1992 Egyptair had 2 B-747-300ERs, 3 B-767-200ERs, 2 B-767-300ERs, 6 B-737-300s, 2 B-737-500s, 3 B-707s, 4 A300s, 7 A300-600s, 3 A320s and 2 F27s.

Services were also provided by Aeroflot Russian Airlines, Air Algérie, Air China, Air France, Air Malta, Alitalia, Austrian Airlines, Balkan Bulgarian, British Airways, Cyprus Airways, CSA, Dan-Air, El Al, Emirates, Ethiopian Airlines, Gulf Air, Iberia, KLM, Kenya Airways, Kuwait Airways, Libyan Airlines, LOT, Lufthansa Malév, Middle East Airlines, Olympic Airways, Pakistan International Airlines, Royal Air Maroc, Royal Jordanian, Saudia, Singapore Airlines, SAA, Sudan Airways, Swissair, Syrian Airlines, Tarom, TransWorld, Tunis Air, Turkish Airlines and Yemenia. 7-57m. passengers arrived or departed in 1990-91 (11-44m. in 1989-90) and 85,491 tons of freight were carried (102,144 tons in 1989-90).

Shipping. In 1991 the merchant marine numbered 444 vessels over 100 GRT (including 39 tankers) totalling 1,256,600 GRT. Vessels arriving at major ports in 1990: Alexandria, 2,598; Port Said, 667; Suez, 519.

Suez Canal. The Suez Canal was opened for navigation on 17 Nov. 1869. By the convention of Constantinople of 29 Oct. 1888 the canal is open to vessels of all nations and is free from blockade, except in time of war, but the United Arab Republic did not allow Israeli ships to use the canal until May 1979. It is 173 km long (excluding 11 km of approach channels to the harbours), connecting the Mediterranean with the Red Sea. It is being deepened from 16 to 17 metres and widened from 365 to 415 metres to permit the passage of vessels of 180,000 DWT.

During the war with Israel in June 1967 the Canal was blocked. The canal was cleared and re-opened to shipping on 5 June 1975. In 1992 17,473 vessels (net tonnage, 408m. tonnes; cargo (1990), 272m. tons; passengers, 7,500) went through the canal. Toll revenue in 1992 was US\$1,860m.

Telecommunications. There were, in 1990-91, 1,986 postal agencies, 1,963 mobile offices, 2,491 government and 2,571 private post offices. Number of telephones in 1989, 1,599,000. The internal telecommunications system is owned and operated by the Telecommunications Organization.

Broadcasting is conducted by the government-controlled Egyptian Radio and TV Union. Number of radio sets in 1993, 14m.; TV sets, 5m. Colour is by SECAM.

Cinemas. In 1992 there were 202 cinemas (201 in 1991). 70 full-length films were made in 1992.

Newspapers. In 1984 there were 11 dailies published in Cairo and 6 in Alexandria.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The court system comprises: A Court of Cassation with a bench of 5 judges which constitutes the highest court of appeal in both criminal and civil cases; 5 Courts of Appeal with 3 judges; Assize Courts with 3 judges which deal with all cases of serious crime; Central Tribunals with 3 judges which deal with ordinary civil and commercial cases; Summary Tribunals presided over by a single judge which hear minor civil disputes and criminal offences.

The death penalty is in force.

Religion. Islam is constitutionally the state religion. In 1992 there were 50-4m. Moslems, mostly of the Sunni sect. Some 7% of the population are Coptic Christians, the remainder being Roman Catholics, Protestants or Greek Orthodox, with a small number of Jews. A Patriarch heads the Coptic Church, and there are 25 metropolitans and bishops in Egypt; 4 metropolitans for Ethiopia, Jerusalem, Khartoum and Omdurman, and 12 bishops in Ethiopia. The Copts use the Diocletian (or Martyrs') calendar, which begins in A.D. 284.

Education. Adult literacy was 50% in 1992. Free compulsory education is provided in primary schools (6 years). Secondary and technical education is also free. In 1990-91 there were 15,082 primary schools with 6,402,472 pupils and 241,000 tea-

chers, 5,408 preparatory schools with 3,497,799 pupils, 2,530 secondary schools with 1,602,594 pupils and 121 training colleges with 46,350 students.

El Azhar institutes educate students who intend enrolling at El Azhar University. In 1990–91 in the El Azhar system there were 1,399 primary schools with 561,834 pupils, 806 preparatory schools with 199,064 pupils and 484 secondary schools with 109,281 pupils.

In 1990–91 there were 65,062 students in commerce institutes (25,148 women) and 42,675 in technical institutes (9,393 women).

In 1990–91 there were 12 universities: Cairo, Ain Shams, Alexandria, Asyut, El Azhar, Tanta, El Mansoura, El Zagazig, Helwan, Suez Canal, El Menia and El Menufia. There were 546,604 students (192,375 women) and 33,100 teachers.

In 1990 51.6% of the population over 15 were illiterate.

Health. In 1992 there were 101,500 doctors, 15,150 dentists, 34,700 pharmacists and 98,500 other medical personnel. In 1991 there were 6,418 treatment units (including 329 general hospitals) with 108,425 beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Egypt in Great Britain (26 South St., London, W1Y 8EL)

Ambassador: Mohamed I. Shaker.

Of Great Britain in Egypt (Ahmed Ragheb St., Garden City, Cairo)

Ambassador: C. W. Long, CMG.

Of Egypt in the USA (2310 Decatur Pl., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Ahmed Maher El Sayed.

Of the USA in Egypt (Lazougi St., Garden City, Cairo)

Ambassador: Edward S. Walker.

Of Egypt to the United Nations

Ambassador: Nabil A. Elaraby.

Further Reading

CAPMAS, *Statistical Year Book, Arab Republic of Egypt*

Hopwood, D., *Egypt: Politics and Society 1945–1990*. 3rd ed. London, 1992

King, J. W., *Historical Dictionary of Egypt*. 2nd ed. Revised by A. Goldschmidt. Metuchen (NJ), 1995

McDermott, A., *Egypt: From Nasser to Mubarak*. London, 1988

Makar, R. N., *Egypt*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1988

Malek, J. (ed.) *Egypt*. Univ. of Oklahoma Press, 1993

Vatikiotis, P. J., *History of Modern Egypt: from Muhammad Ali to Mubarak*. London, 1991

National statistical office: Central Agency for Public Mobilization and Statistics (CAPMAS), Nasr City, Cairo.

EL SALVADOR

República de El Salvador

Capital: San Salvador

Population: 5·05m. (1992)

GNP per capita: US\$1,170 (1992)

HDI/world rank: 0·543/112 (1992)



HISTORY. In 1839 the Central American Federation, which had comprised the states of Guatemala, El Salvador, Honduras, Nicaragua and Costa Rica, was dissolved, and El Salvador declared itself formally an independent republic in 1841.

Throughout the 1980s the Farabundo Marti National Liberation Front (FMLN) waged guerilla war against the government.

Talks between the government and the FMLN in April 1991 led to constitutional reforms in May envis-

aging the establishment of civilian control over the armed forces and a reduction in their size. In May the UN Security Council decided to send a mission to observe the government-FMLN negotiations, in the first place for one year. An agreement reached in Sept. 1991 permits the FMLN to participate in a newly-created police force under civilian authority. On 16 Jan. 1992 the government and the FMLN signed a peace agreement. A permanent ceasefire began on 1 Feb., and the FMLN agreed to demobilize by 15 Dec.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. El Salvador is bounded in the north-east by Guatemala, north-east and east by Honduras and south by the Pacific Ocean. The area (including 247 sq. km of inland lakes) is 21,041 sq. km. Population (1992 census), 5,047,925 (female 52%). Population density, 255·5 per sq. km. 1m. Salvadoreans were living abroad in 1995, mainly in the USA. Vital statistics 1990, (rates per 1,000 population): Birth, 36·3; death, 8·5; infant mortality (1992, per 1,000 births), 46. Expectation of life was 65 years in 1992.

The republic is divided into 14 departments. Areas (in sq. km) and 1992 census populations:

<i>Department</i>	<i>Area</i>	<i>Population</i>	<i>Chief town</i>	<i>Population</i>
Ahuachapán	1,240	260,563	Ahuachapán	83,885
Cabañas	1,140	136,293	Sensuntepeque	38,073
Chalatenango	2,017	180,627	Chalatenango	27,600
Cuscatlán	756	167,290	Cojutepeque	43,564
La Libertad	1,653	522,071	Nueva San Salvador	116,575
La Paz	1,224	246,147	Zacatecoluca	57,032
La Unión	2,074	251,143	La Unión	36,927
Morazán	1,447	166,772	San Francisco	20,497
San Miguel	2,077	380,442	San Miguel	182,817
San Salvador	886	1,477,766	San Salvador	422,570 ¹
San Vicente	1,184	135,471	San Vicente	45,842
Santa Ana	2,023	451,620	Santa Ana	202,337
Sonsonate	1,226	354,641	Sonsonate	76,200
Usulután	2,130	317,079	Usulután	62,967

¹ Greater San Salvador conurbation, 1,522,126.

The official language is Spanish.

CLIMATE. Despite its proximity to the equator, the climate is warm rather than hot and nights are cool inland. Light rains occur in the dry season from Nov. to April while the rest of the year has heavy rains, especially on the coastal plain. San Salvador. Jan. 71°F (21·7°C), July 75°F (23·9°C). Annual rainfall 71" (1,775 mm). San Miguel. Jan. 77°F (25°C), July 83°F (28·3°C). Annual rainfall 68" (1,700 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A new Constitution was enacted in Dec. 1983. Executive power is vested in a *President* and *Vice-President*

elected for a non-renewable term of 5 years. There is a *Legislative Assembly* of 84 members elected by universal suffrage and proportional representation, 64 locally and 20 nationally for a term of 3 years.

Presidential and parliamentary elections were held on 20 March 1994 with a run-off for President on 24 April. The electorate was 2.7m. Armando Calderón Sol (Alianza Republicana Nacionalista, ARENA) was elected President.

ARENA gained 39 seats in the Legislative Assembly, the FMLN 21, the Christian Democratic Party 18, the Party of National Conciliation 4, Democratic Convergence 1 and the Unity Movement 1.

President: Dr Armando Calderón Sol (ARENA; sworn in 1 June 1994).

In Nov. 1994 the Cabinet comprised:

Vice-President: Dr Enrique Borgo Bustamante.

Minister of Agriculture: Carlos Mejía Alferez. *Economy:* Eduardo Zablah Touché. *Education:* María Gallardo de Cano. *Defence and Public Security:* Col. Humberto Corado Figueroa. *Finance:* Ricardo Montenegro. *Foreign Affairs:* Dr Oscar Alfredo Santamaría. *Health:* Dr Eduardo Interiano. *Interior:* Dr Roberto Angulo Samayoa. *Justice:* Dr Rubén Mejía Peña. *Labour:* Dr Juan Sifontes. *Public Works:* Jorge Sansivirini. *Planning:* Ramón Gonzales Giner.

National flag: Blue, white, blue (horizontal): the white stripe charged with the arms of the republic.

National anthem: 'Saludemos la patria orgullosos' ('We proudly salute the Fatherland'); words by J. J. Cañas, tune by J. Aberle.

Local Government. Each of the 14 departments is under an appointed governor. There are 262 municipalities. At the elections of March 1994 ARENA gained control of 211.

DEFENCE. There is selective conscription for 2 years.

Army. There are 3 military zones. The Army comprises 1 special security and 6 infantry brigades, 7 infantry detachments, 1 mechanized cavalry regiment, 1 artillery brigade, 1 engineer command, 2 independent battalions including the Presidential Guard and 1 special operations group. Equipment includes 68 armoured personnel carriers. Strength was (1995) 28,000. A paramilitary National Police, to number 7,000, is being formed from elements of the FLMN, soldiers and existing police.

Navy. A small coastguard force based largely at Acajutla, with 700 (1994) personnel, operates 3 inshore patrol craft, 2 landing craft and numerous boats. There was also (1994) 1 company of Naval Infantry.

Air Force. The Air Force equipment includes 10 A-37B and 5 Magister attack aircraft, 2 Rallye armed trainers, 6 armed C-47 transports and 4 Hughes 500MD helicopters for counter-insurgency operations. Other aircraft are 6 C-47, 2 Arava, 1 DC-6 and 1 C-123 transports, 6 Cessna O-2 patrol aircraft, as well as 60 UH-1H helicopters. Training types include piston-engined Cessna light aircraft and 4 A-37s. Strength totalled about 2,000 personnel (500 conscripts) in 1994.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. El Salvador is a member of the UN, CACM, SELA and OAS.

ECONOMY

Policy. An economic liberalization programme aims at raising exports, foreign investment and domestic savings.

Budget. In 1993 current revenue was ₡8,311m., current expenditure ₡7,761m., capital revenue, ₡5m. and capital expenditure ₡2,767m.

Currency. The monetary unit is the *colón* (SVC) of 100 centavos. There are coins of 1, 5, 10, 25, 50 and 100 centavos and ₡1, and notes of ₡1, 2, 5, 10, 25, 50 and 100. Inflation was 18.6% in 1993. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$536.2m. in 1993; gold reserves, 469,000 troy oz. In March 1995, £1 = ₡14.22; US\$1 = ₡8.75.

Banking and Finance. The bank of issue is the Central Reserve Bank (*Governor*, José Roberto Orellana Milla), formed in 1934 and nationalized in 1961. There are 12 commercial banks (2 foreign). It is planned to privatize banks and financial institutions. Individual private holdings may not exceed 5% of the total equity.

There is a stock exchange in San Salvador, founded in 1992.

Weights and Measures. On 1 Jan. 1886 the metric system was made obligatory. But other units are still commonly in use, of which the principal are as follows: *Libra* = 1.014 lbs; *quintal* = 100 lbs; *arroba* = 25.35 lbs; *fanega* = 1.5745 bushels.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Installed capacity in 1992 was 740 mw (50% hydro-electric, 37% thermal, 13% geothermal). Production in 1993, 2,685m. kwh. Supply 120 and 240 volts; 60 Hz.

Oil. Production of petroleum derivatives during 1988 totalled ₡1,076,639,000.

Minerals. Production (in tonnes), 1987: Salt, 3,100; limestone, 1.45m.; gypsum, 4,500.

Agriculture. In 1988 0.61m. ha was pasture, 0.57m. ha arable and 0.17m. ha permanent cropland. In 1993, 36% of the working population was engaged in farming.

Large landholdings have been progressively expropriated and redistributed in accordance with legislation initiated in 1980. By 1994 some 12,000 individuals had received plots of 4–5 ha.

Production (1993, in 1,000 quintals): Coffee, 3,820; seed cotton, 207; maize, 15,339; beans, 1,354; rice, 1,564; sorghum, 4,656; sugar-cane, 7,994 tonnes.

Livestock (1992, in 1,000): 1,276 cattle, 310 pigs, 15 goats. Animal products, 1992 (in 1,000 tonnes): Beef, 26; pork, 9; poultry, 44; milk, 350; eggs, 47.

Forestry. Forest area was 104,000 ha in 1988. In the national forests are found dye woods, mahogany, cedar and walnut. Balsam trees also abound; El Salvador is a major source of this medicinal gum. 4.32m. cu. metres of timber were cut in 1989, mainly for fuel.

Fisheries. In 1989 there were 24 fishing vessels with a tonnage of 3,514 GRD. Total catch 1987, 18,000 tonnes.

INDUSTRY. 1988 production (in 1,000 tonnes) included: Petroleum, 136; fuel oil, 208; paper and products, 16.

Labour. In 1992 the economically active population was 1,745,000.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. In May 1992 El Salvador, Guatemala and Honduras agreed to create a free trade zone for almost all goods and capital. Import duties are to be standardized. Foreign debt was US\$2,131m. in 1992.

Commerce. Imports (including parcels post) and exports in calendar years in ₡1,000:

	1987	1988	1989	1990	1991
Imports	4,970,335	5,034,860	6,448,700	9,594,800	11,276,120
Exports	2,954,705	2,982,095	2,784,100	4,410,700	4,715,760

139,000 quintals of coffee were exported in 1991.

In 1990 the USA took ₡1,464,277,000 of exports and furnished ₡4,082,766,000 of imports. In 1992 the main export markets were the USA, Guatemala, Germany, Costa Rica, Nicaragua and Honduras; main import suppliers were the USA, Guatemala, Mexico, Germany, Japan and Venezuela.

Total trade between El Salvador and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	1,261	4,063	7,890	8,895	7,200
Exports and re-exports from UK	10,415	14,545	15,002	15,160	19,217

Tourism. There were 134,000 visitors in 1988 (127,000 tourists).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1989 there were 15,120 km of national roads, including 1,770 km of main paved roads, 3,507 km of main asphalted roads and 9,843 km of other roads. Vehicles registered, 1992: Cars, 221,900; commercial vehicles, 33,200.

Railways. All railways (602 km) came under the control of National Railways of El Salvador (*Fenadesal*) in 1975. Lines run from Acajutla to San Salvador; Cutuco to San Salvador; between San Salvador and Santa Ana, San Miguel and Sonsonate; there is also a link to the Guatemalan system. Total railway traffic in 1992 was 326,000 tonnes of freight and 408,000 passengers.

Civil Aviation. The international airport is at Comalapa, 40 km from San Salvador, opened in 1979. In 1989, 220,800 passengers arrived and 227,700 departed. The national carrier is TACA, which was operating 1 B-767-200, 2 B-737-300s and 4 B-737-200s in 1992. It flies services to various destinations in the USA, Mexico and all Central American countries.

Shipping. The main ports are Cutuco and Acajutla. The merchant fleet numbered 14 vessels in 1989 with a total tonnage of 3,819 GRT.

Telecommunications. The telephone and telegraph systems are government-owned; the radio-telephone systems are partly private, partly government-owned. In 1989 there were 94,691 telephones. Broadcasting is under the control of the Administración Nacional de Telecomunicaciones. There are 4 commercial television channels, a government-owned channel and 1 educational channel sponsored by the Ministry of Education. In 1993 there were 1,935,000 radio receivers and 500,700 television sets (colour by NTSC).

Cinemas (1976). Cinemas numbered 65.

Newspapers (1990). There are 4 daily newspapers.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Justice is administered by the Supreme Court (6 members appointed for 3-year terms by the Legislative Assembly and 6 by bar associations), courts of first and second instance, and minor tribunals.

Following the disbanding of security forces in Jan. 1992 a new National Civilian Police Force was created which is planned to number 10,500 by 1997.

Religion. About 90% of the population is Roman Catholic. Under the 1962 Constitution churches are exempted from the property tax; the Catholic Church is recognized as a legal person, and other churches are entitled to secure similar recognition. There is an archbishop in San Salvador and bishops at Santa Ana, San Miguel, San Vicente, Santiago de María, Usulután, Sonsonate and Zacatecoluca. There are about 200,000 Protestants.

Education. Adult literacy was 75% in 1992. Education is run by the state and is free and compulsory.

In 1986 there were 72,500 pupils in nursery schools, 1,140,000 in primary and secondary schools and 73,500 students receiving higher education.

Social Welfare. The Social Security Institute now administers the sickness, old age and death insurance, covering industrial workers and employees earning up to ₡700 a month. Employees in other private institutions with salaries over this amount are included but are excluded from the medical and hospital benefits.

Health. In 1986 there were 5,548 hospital beds. In 1985 there were 1,649 doctors.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of El Salvador in Great Britain (5 Great James St., London, WC1N 3DA)
Ambassador: Dr Ernesto Trigueros Alcaine.

Of Great Britain in El Salvador (Paseo General Escalón 4828, POB 1591, San Salvador)
Ambassador and Consul General: M. H. Connor.

Of El Salvador in the USA (2308 California St., NW, Washington, DC., 20008)

Ambassador: Ana C. Sol.

Of the USA in El Salvador (25 Ave. Norte, Colonia Dueñas, San Salvador)

Ambassador: Alan H. Flanigan.

Of El Salvador to the United Nations

Ambassador: Dr Ricardo G. Castaneda-Cornejo.

Further Reading

Armstrong, R. and Shenk, J., *El Salvador: The Face of Revolution*. London, 1982

Baloyra, E. A., *El Salvador in Transition*. Univ. of North Carolina Press, 1982

Bevan, J., *El Salvador. Education and Repression*. London, 1981

Browning, D., *El Salvador: Landscape and Society*. OUP, 1971

Devire, F. J., *El Salvador: Embassy under Attack*. New York, 1981

Didion, J., *Salvador*. London, 1983

Erdozain, P., *Archbishop Romero: Martyr of El Salvador*. Guildford, 1981

Kufeld, A., *El Salvador*. NY, 1991

Montgomery, T.S., *Revolution in El Salvador: Origins and Evolution*. Boulder, 1982

North, L., *Bitter Grounds: Roots of Revolt in El Salvador*. London, 1981

Schmidt, S. W., *El Salvador: America's Next Vietnam*. Salisbury (N.C.), 1983

Woodward, R. L., *El Salvador*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1988

National statistical office: Dirección General de Estadística y Censos, Calle Arce, San Salvador.

EQUATORIAL GUINEA

República de Guinea
Ecuatorial

Capital: Malabo
Population: 420,000 (1992)
GNP per capita: US\$330 (1992)
HDI/world rank: 0.276/150 (1992)



HISTORY. Equatorial Guinea was a Spanish colony (Territorios Españoles del Golfo de Guinea) until 1 April 1960. The territory was then divided into two Spanish provinces with a status comparable to the metropolitan provinces until 20 Dec. 1963, when they were re-joined as an autonomous Equatorial Region. It became an independent Republic on 12 Oct. 1968 as a federation of the two provinces, and a unitary state was established on 4 Aug. 1973. The first President, Francisco Macías Nguema, was declared President-for-

Life on 14 July 1972, but was overthrown by a military coup on 3 Aug. 1979. A Supreme Military Council then created was the sole political body until constitutional rule was resumed on 12 Oct. 1982.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The mainland part of Equatorial Guinea is bounded north by Cameroon, east and south by Gabon, and west by the Gulf of Guinea in which lie the islands of Bioko (formerly Macías Nguema, formerly Fernando Póo) and Annobón (called Pagalu from 1973 to 1979). The total area is 28,051 sq. km (10,831 sq. miles) and the population at the last (1983) census was 304,000. Estimate (1992) 420,000. Another 110,000 are estimated to remain in exile abroad.

The 7 provinces are grouped into 2 regions, Continental (C), chief town Bata and Insular (I), chief town Malabo, with areas and populations as follows:

	<i>Sq. km</i>	<i>Census 1983</i>	<i>Chief town</i>
Annobón (I)	17	2,006	San Antonio de Palea
Bioko Norte (I)	776	46,221	Malabo
Bioko Sur (I)	1,241	10,969	Luba
Centro Sur (C)	9,931	52,393	Evinayong
Kié-Ntem (C)	3,943	70,202	Ebebiyin
Litoral (C)	6,665 ¹	66,370	Bata
Wele-Nzas (C)	5,478	51,839	Mongomo

¹ Including the adjacent islets of Corisco, Elobey Grande and Elobey Chico (17 sq. km).

In 1986 the largest towns were Bata (17,000) and the capital Malabo (10,000).

The main ethnic group on the mainland is the Fang, which comprises 85% of the total population; there are several minority groups along the coast and adjacent islets. On Bioko the indigenous inhabitants (Bubis) constitute 60% of the population there, the balance being mainly Fang and coast people. On Annobón the indigenous inhabitants are the descendants of Portuguese slaves and still speak a Portuguese patois. The official language is Spanish.

CLIMATE. The climate is equatorial, with alternate wet and dry seasons. In Río Muni, the wet season lasts from Dec. to Feb.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A Constitution was approved in Aug. 1982 by 95% of the votes cast in a plebiscite. It provided for an 11-member Council of State, and for a 41-member House of Representatives of the People, the latter being directly elected on 28 Aug. 1983 for a 5-year term and re-elected on 10 July 1988. The President appointed and leads a Council of Ministers.

On 12 Oct. 1987 a single new political party was formed as the *Partido Democrático de Guinea Ecuatorial*.

A referendum on 17 Nov. 1991 approved the institution of multi-party democracy, and a law to this effect was passed in Jan. 1992. The electorate is restricted to citizens who have resided in Equatorial Guinea for at least 10 years. A new parliament, the *National Assembly*, has 80 seats. At the elections on 21 Nov. 1993 candidates from 8 parties stood. The main opposition parties called for a boycott. Turn-out was 30%. The Democratic Party gained 68 seats, the Social Democratic and Popular Convergence Party 6, the Social and Democratic Union 5 and the Liberal Party 1.

President of the Supreme Military Council, Minister of Defence: Brig.-Gen. Teodoro Obiang Nguema Mbasogo.

A government was formed in Dec. 1993 which in Sept. 1994 comprised:

Prime Minister: Silvestre Siale Bileka.

Deputy Prime Minister, Minister of the Economy and Finance: Anatólio Ndong Mba. *Agriculture, Fisheries and Food:* Alfredo Mokudi Nanga. *Culture, Tourism and French Community Affairs:* Agustín Nse Nfumu. *Education and Science:* Ricardo Obama Nfube. *Foreign Affairs and Co-operation:* Feliciano Nse Mangue. *Health and the Environment:* Bemabe Ngore. *Industry, Energy and Small Business:* Severino Obiang Bengono. *Justice and Religion:* Francisco Mbengono. *Labour and Social Welfare:* Constantino Congue. *Mines and Hydrocarbons:* Juan Olo Nseng. *Parliamentary Affairs:* Mariano Nse Nguema. *Social Affairs and Women:* Balbina Nchama Nvo. *Works, Housing and Town Planning:* Alejandro Nvoro Ovono.

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of green, white, red; a blue triangle based on the hoist; in the centre the national arms.

National anthem: 'Caminemos pisando las sendas' ('Let us journey treading the pathways'); words by A. N. Miyongo, tune anonymous.

Local Government. There are some 600 rural councils.

DEFENCE

Army. The Army consists of 3 infantry battalions with (1995) 1,100 personnel. There is also a paramilitary Guardia Civil.

Navy. A small force, numbering 120 in 1994, and based at Malabo, operates 4 in-shore patrol craft.

Air Force. There is no formal air service but the National Guard Air Wing has 1 Yak-40 and 3 C-212 Aviocar transports.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Equatorial Guinea is a member of the UN and OAU and is an ACP state of the EEC.

ECONOMY

Budget. In 1991 revenue was 7,700m. francs CFA and expenditure 13,100m. francs CFA, of which 7,600m. francs CFA were current expenditure.

Currency. On 2 Jan. 1985 the country joined the Franc Zone and the *epkwele* was replaced by the *franc CFA* which now has a parity value of 50 francs CFA to 1 French franc. There are coins of 1, 2, 5, 10, 25, 50, 100 and 500 francs CFA, and banknotes of 100, 500, 1,000, 5,000 and 10,000 francs CFA. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$10.31m. at the end of 1992. In March 1995, £1 = 819.48 francs CFA; US\$1 = 504.36 francs CFA.

Banking. The *Banque des Etats de l'Afrique Centrale* became the bank of issue in Jan. 1985. There is 1 commercial bank.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1986) 17m. kwh. There are 2 hydroelectric plants.

Minerals. There is some small-scale alluvial gold production.

Oil. Production started in 1992.

Agriculture. In 1990 agriculture accounted for 55.9% of GDP. The chief products are cocoa (60,000 ha in 1992) and coffee (19,000 ha). Production (in 1,000 tonnes in 1992): Cocoa, 5; coffee 7; palm oil, 5; palm kernels, 3; bananas, 17; cassava, 47; sweet potatoes, 35. Plantations in the hinterland have been abandoned by their Spanish former owners and except for cocoa, commercial agriculture is under serious difficulties.

Livestock (1992): Cattle, 5,000; sheep, 36,000; goats, 8,000; pigs, 5,000.

Forestry. 2.2m. ha are forested, of which 0.8m. ha are suitable for commercial forestry. Output (1992) was estimated at 0.15m. cu. metres.

Fisheries. Tuna and shellfish are caught. The freshwater catch in 1990 was 150 tonnes.

INDUSTRY. The once-flourishing light industry collapsed under the Macías regime. Processing timber for export is now the major activity. Food processing is also being developed.

Labour. The wage-earning non-agricultural workforce is small. The average monthly wage was 14,000 francs CFA in 1992.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Foreign debt was US\$249.3m. in 1991.

Commerce. In 1991 imports amounted to 19,800m. francs CFA and exports to 10,100m. francs CFA. Main exports (in US\$1m.), 1991: Timber, 14; cocoa, 6; coffee, 1. Main export markets, 1991: Spain, 47%; Italy, 14.6%; Netherlands, 12.9%; Germany, 8.4%. Main import suppliers: Cameroon, 34%.

Total trade between Equatorial Guinea and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	10	33	40	6	nil
Exports and re-exports from UK	1,159	1,967	1,357	1,237	387

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Length (1993) 1,326 km of which 508 km were paved and 818 km laterite. There were also 1,356 km of dirt roads. Most roads are in a state of disrepair. There were about 3,000 cars and 4,000 commercial vehicles in 1987.

Civil Aviation. There are international airports at Malabo and Bata. The national carrier, Ecuato Guineana, was dissolved in 1990. Services are provided by Iberia.

Shipping. There are shipping routes to Antwerp, Rotterdam, Hamburg and ports in Spain and France. Bata is the main port, handling mainly timber. The other ports are Luba, formerly San Carlos (bananas, cocoa) in Bioko and Malabo, Evinayong and Mbini on the mainland.

Telecommunications. Telephone services are rudimentary. 2 radio programmes are broadcast by the state-controlled Radio Nacional de Guinea Ecuatorial and Televisión Nacional. There is also a commercial radio network, and a cultural programme produced with Spanish collaboration. In 1993 there were 100,000 radio and 2,500 TV receivers (colour by SECAM).

Newspapers. There are no daily newspapers. There is a government gazette and 2 periodicals.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Constitution guarantees an independent judiciary. The Supreme Tribunal is the highest court of appeal and is located at Malabo. There are Courts of First Instance and Courts of Appeal at Malabo and Bata.

Religion. Christianity was proscribed under President Macías but reinstated in 1979. In 1994 there were 0.3m. Roman Catholics and 8,000 Protestants.

Education. In 1990 adult literacy was 50%. In 1987–88 there were 63,850 primary school pupils (85% of eligible children) and 1,180 teachers, and 9,204 secondary school pupils with 301 teachers. In 1993 there were 2 teacher training colleges, 2 post-secondary vocational schools and 1 agricultural institute.

Health. In 1989 there were 929 health workers including 100 doctors.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Equatorial Guinea in Great Britain

Ambassador: (Vacant; resides in Paris).

Of Great Britain in Equatorial Guinea

Ambassador and Consul-General: W. E. Quantrill (resides in Yaoundé).

Of the USA in Equatorial Guinea (Calle de Los Ministros, Malabo)

Ambassador: John E. Bennett.

Of Equatorial Guinea in the USA (57 Magnolia Ave, Mt. Vernon, NY 10553)

Chargé d'Affaires: Biyogo Nsue.

Of Equatorial Guinea to the United Nations

Ambassador: Vacant.

Further Reading

Fegley, R., *Equatorial Guinea, an African Tragedy*. New York, 1989.—*Equatorial Guinea:* [Bibliography]. Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1991

Liniger-Goumaz, M., *Guinea Ecuatorial: Bibliografía General*, vols 1-7. Geneva, 1974-91.—*Historical Dictionary of Equatorial Guinea*. 2nd ed. Metuchen (NJ), 1988.—*Small Is Not Always Beautiful: the Story of Equatorial Guinea*. London, 1988

Molino, A. M. del, *La Ciudad de Clarence*. Madrid, 1994

ERITREA

Capital: Asmara

Population: 3.53m. (1994)

GNP per capita: US\$77 (1993)



HISTORY. Italy was the colonial ruler of Eritrea from 1890 until 1941, when it fell to British forces in the Second World War and a British protectorate was set up. This ended in 1952 when the UN sanctioned its federation with Ethiopia. In 1962 Ethiopia became a unitary state and Eritrea was incorporated as a province. Eritreans began an armed struggle for independence, from 1972 under the leadership of the Eritrean People's Liberation Front (EPLF) which culminated successfully in the capture of Asmara on 24 May 1991. From then on the EPLF maintained a *de facto* independent administration which was

recognized by the Ethiopian government succeeding the deposed President Mengistu.

At a referendum on 23–25 April 1993 there was a 99.8% majority in favour of independence. Sovereignty was proclaimed on 24 May 1993.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Eritrea is bounded in the north-east by the Red Sea, south-east by Djibouti, south by Ethiopia and west by Sudan. Some 300 islands form the Dahlak Archipelago, most of them uninhabited. Its area is 93,679 sq. km (36,171 sq. miles). Population, 1994 estimate, 3,525,000 (20% urban). 1m. Eritreans lived abroad in 1993. A UN Programme for Refugee Reintegration and Rehabilitation of Resettlement Areas in Eritrea (PROFERI) is running from 1993 to 1997.

In 1993 infant mortality was 135 per 1,000 live births. Expectation of life was 46 years.

There are 10 provinces: Akele Guzai, Asmara, Barka, Denkel, Gash-Setir, Hamasien, Sahel, Semhar, Senhit and Seraye. The capital is Asmara (1991 population, 367,300). Other large towns (with 1989 populations) are Assab (39,569), Keren (32,110) and Massawa (19,404). An agreement of July 1993 gives Ethiopian rights to use the ports of Assab and Massawa.

48% of the population speak Tigrinya and 31% Tigré, and there are 7 other indigenous languages. Arabic is spoken on the coast and along the Sudanese border, and English is used in secondary schools. Arabic and Tigrinya are the official languages.

CLIMATE. Massawa. Jan. 78°F (25.6°C), July 94°F (34.4°C). Annual rainfall 8" (193 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A referendum to approve independence was held on 23–25 April 1993. The electorate was 1,173,506. 99.8% of votes cast were in favour.

The transitional government has a 4-year term and consists of the *President* and a 130-member *National Assembly*. The latter consists of the members of the People's Front for Democracy and Justice (PFDJ; until Feb. 1994 EPLF) Central Committee and 60 other deputies (including 11 seats reserved for women). It elects the President who in turn appoints the *State Council* made up of 14 ministers and the governors of the 10 provinces. The President chairs both the State Council and the National Assembly.

Presidential and legislative elections are scheduled for May 1997.

President: Issaias Afewerki (elected 22 May 1993).

In Oct. 1993 the ministers in the State Council were:

Agriculture: Tesfai Ghermasien. *Commerce, Industry and Tourism:* Ogbeha Abraha. *Construction:* Abraha Asfaha. *Culture and Information:* Alamin

Mohammed Said. *Defence*: Petros Solomon. *Education*: Osman Saleh. *Energy, Mining and Water Resources*: Tesfai Gebereselassie. *Finance and Development*: Haile Weldeteasae. *Foreign*: Mohammed Ahmed Sherifo. *Health*: Haile Mihtsan. *Interior*: Ali Said Abdella. *Justice*: Fozia Hashim. *Marine Resources*: Saleh Meky. *Provincial Administration*: Ramadan Mohammed Nar.

National flag: The flag is divided into segments by a red triangle based on the hoist on which is a green olive wreath and branch. The upper segment is green and the lower light blue.

Local Government. There are 10 provinces, each under a governor.

DEFENCE. Conscription for 18 months was introduced in 1994. The total strength of all forces was estimated at 70,000 in 1994.

Navy. The Ethiopian Navy, following the secession of Eritrea, is now in Eritrean hands. Strength is estimated as 1 small frigate, 1 fast missile craft and 6 patrol craft. There are also 2 medium landing ships and 6 craft, 1 transport and 1 training ship.

The main base and training establishments are at Massawa and Assab.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Eritrea is a member of the UN and OAU.

ECONOMY

Budget. Government finance (in 1m. Ethiopian birr), 1991–92: Revenue, 154.5 (including sales taxes, 46.3; customs dues, 27.4; direct taxes, 21.4; sales, 8.3); expenditure, 128.6.

Currency. Ethiopian currency is in use.

Banking and Finance. The central bank is the National Bank of Eritrea. All banks and financial institutions are state-run. There is a Commercial Bank of Eritrea with 12 branches, an Agricultural and Industrial Bank, a Housing and Savings Bank and an Insurance Corporation.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Installed capacity was 40 mw in 1993.

Minerals. There are deposits of gold, silver, copper, zinc, sulphur, nickel, chrome and potash. Basalt, limestone, marble, sand and silicates are extracted.

Agriculture. Several systems of land ownership (state, colonial, traditional) co-exist. In 1994 the PFDJ proclaimed the sole right of the state to own land. Sorghum is cultivated. Livestock includes goats and camels.

INDUSTRY. Light industry was well developed in the colonial period but capability has declined. Processed food, textiles, leatherware, building materials, glassware and oil products are produced.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Eritrea is dependent on foreign aid for most of its capital expenditure, but there is no external debt.

Commerce. In 1992 exports were valued at 16m. birr and imports at 367m. birr. The main exports are drinks, leather and products, textiles and oil products. Most exports go to Ethiopia; principal import suppliers: Saudi Arabia, Ethiopia, UAE.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There is a tarmac road from Asmara to Massawa and about 600 km of unsurfaced other roads. About 500 buses operate regular services.

Civil Aviation. There is an international airport at Asmara. Ethiopian Airlines operate flights to Addis Ababa. British Airways, Lufthansa, Egypt Air, Saudi Air, Sudan Airways and Yemenia Yemen Airways.

Shipping. Massawa is the main port; Assab is used mainly for imports to Ethiopia, both are free ports for Ethiopia. Ethiopian Shipping Lines provide services.

Telecommunications. There is daily radio and TV broadcasting. International telephone links were restored in 1992.

Newspapers. There is a government daily in Arabic and Tigrinya.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The legal system derives from a decree of May 1993.

Religion. Half the population are Sunni Moslems (along the coast and in the north), and half Coptic Christians (in the south).

Education. Adult literacy was about 20% in 1994. In 1993 there were 261 state primary schools and 52 secondary schools as well as some private schools. There were 0.25m. pupils and 6,965 teachers in 1994. There is a university at Asmara.

Health. In 1993 there were 10 small regional hospitals, 32 health centres, 65 medical posts, 68 doctors, 488 nurses, 33 midwives and 850 auxiliary medical personnel.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Eritrea in Great Britain

Ambassador: Ato Ghebremichael Mengistu (resides in Brussels).

Of Great Britain in Eritrea

Ambassador: D. R. C. Christopher (resides in Addis Ababa).

Of the USA in Eritrea (34 Zera Yacob St., POB 211, Asmara)

Ambassador: Robert G. Houdek.

Of Eritrea to the United Nations

Ambassador: Vacant.

Further Reading

Connel, D., *Against All Odds: a Chronicle of the Eritrean Revolution*. Trenton (NJ), 1993

Lewis, R., *Eritrea: Africa's Newest Country*. London, 1993

ESTONIA

Eesti Vabariik

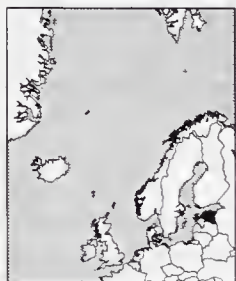
(Republic of Estonia)

Capital: Tallinn

Population: 1.6m. (1992)

GNP per capita: US\$2,750 (1992)

HDI/world rank: 0.867/29 (1992)



HISTORY. The early Estonians did not create state units and were subjected to Viking incursions. In 1346 the Danes relinquished Estonia to German rule, and it became part of the Holy Roman Empire and then a Swedish possession in the middle of the 17th century. On Sweden's defeat by Peter the Great, Estonia passed to the Russian Empire in 1721.

The workers' and soldiers' Soviets in Estonia took over power on 8 Nov. 1917, were overthrown by the German occupying forces in March 1918, and were restored to power as the Germans withdrew in Nov. 1918, establishing the 'Estland Labour Commune'. It was overthrown with the assistance of British naval forces in May 1919, and a democratic republic proclaimed. In March 1934 this regime was, in turn, overthrown by a coup.

The secret protocol of the Soviet-German agreement of 23 Aug. 1939 assigned Estonia to the Soviet sphere of interest. An ultimatum (16 June 1940) led to the formation of a government acceptable to the USSR. On 21 July the Estonian parliament proclaimed the establishment of an Estonian Soviet Socialist Republic and applied to join the USSR; on 6 Aug. the Supreme Soviet of the USSR accepted the application. The incorporation was accorded *de facto* recognition by the UK, but not by the USA, which continued to recognize an Estonian consul-general in New York.

On 30 March 1990 the Estonian Supreme Soviet proclaimed that the Soviet occupation of Estonia on 17 June 1940 had not disrupted the continuity of the former republic, and adopted, by 73 votes to nil with 3 abstentions, a declaration calling for the eventual re-establishment of full sovereignty. At a referendum in March 1991 77.8% of votes cast were in favour of independence. While an attempted coup was taking place in the USSR parliament declared independence on 20 Aug. 1991. A fully independent status was conceded by the USSR State Council on 6 Sept. 1991.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Estonia is bounded in the west and north by the Baltic Sea, east by Russia and south by Latvia. There are numerous offshore islands, of which the largest are Saaremaa and Hiiumaa. Area, 45,100 sq. km (17,413 sq. miles); population, 1,595,000 (1992 estimate). The 1989 census population was 1,565,662, of whom Estonians accounted for 61.5%, Russians 30.3%, Ukrainians 3.1%, Belorussians 1.8% and Finns 1.1%. Vital statistics rates (1991, per 1,000 population): Birth, 14, death, 12; infant mortality (per 1,000 live births), 12. Expectation of life was 70 years in 1991.

The capital is Tallinn (1991 population, 502,400). Other large towns are Tartu (115,300), Kohtla-Järve (90,300), Narva (87,900) and Pärnu (58,600). There are 15 districts, 33 towns and 26 urban settlements.

The official language is Estonian.

CLIMATE. Because of its maritime location Estonia has a moderate climate, with cool summers and mild winters. Rainfall is heavy, 500–700 mm per year, and evaporation low.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A Supreme Soviet was elected on 18 March 1990. In May 1990 it renamed the republic the 'Republic of Estonia', and restored the pre-1940 flag and national anthem. Alongside the Supreme Soviet, a Congress of Estonia elected by ethnic Estonians was set up.

A draft constitution drawn up by a constitutional assembly was approved by 91.1% of votes cast at a referendum on 28 June 1992. Turn-out was 66.6%. The constitution came into effect on 4 July 1992. It defines Estonia as a 'democratic state guided by the rule of law, where universally recognized norms of international law are an inseparable part of the legal system.' It provides for a 101-member national assembly (*Riigikogu*) elected by proportional representation. The *President* is elected by the *Riigikogu*.

The *Riigikogu* was re-established by the elections of 20 Sept. 1992, and the Supreme Soviet and the Congress of Estonia were wound up. The Fatherland Alliance (FA) gained 29 seats, Safe Home 16, the Popular Front 15, the Moderate Party (MP) 12, the National Independence Party (NIP) 10, Estonian Citizen 8, the Royalist Party 8, the Entrepreneur Party 1, the Greens 1 and independents 1. On 5 Oct. 1992 the *Riigikogu* elected Lennart Meri President by 59 votes against a single opponent.

Elections were held in March 1995 (see ADDENDA).

President: Lennart Meri (b. 1929; FA; sworn in 6 Oct. 1992).

In Feb. 1995 the government comprised:

Prime Minister: Andres Tarand (ind; sworn in 28 Oct. 1994).

Minister of Justice: Jüri Adams (NIP). *Defence:* Vacant. *Environment:* Vootele Hansen (Right Wing). *Culture and Education:* Peeter Olesk (NIP). *Transport:* Andi Meister (NIP). *Economics:* Toivo Jürgenson (FA). *Agriculture:* Aldo Tamm (Rural Centrist Party). *Finance:* Andres Lipstok (Liberal Democratic Party). *Interior:* Kaido Karna (Right Wing). *Social Affairs:* Toomas Vilosius (Liberal Democratic Party). *Foreign Affairs:* Jüri Luik (FA). *Without Portfolio:* Liia Hänni (Rural Centrist Party; *Reform*); Arvo Niitenberg (FA; *Energy*); Eiki Nestor (Social Democratic Party; *Regional Policy*).

Citizenship requirements are 2 years residence and competence in Estonian for existing residents. For residents immigrating after 1 April 1995 5 years qualifying residence is required.

National flag: 3 horizontal stripes of blue, black and white.

National anthem: 'Mu isamaa, mu õnn ja rõõm' ('My native land, my pride and joy'); words by J. V. Jannsen, tune by F. Pacius (same as Finland).

Local Government. There are 12 city and 241 district councils. The electorate consists of citizens and residents of 5 years' standing. Only citizens may stand for office. Elections were held on 17 Oct. 1993. The electorate was 870,041; turn-out was 60%. 8,738 candidates contended for 3,427 seats.

DEFENCE. Conscription is 8–12 months for men and women under 28 years. Conscientious objectors may opt for 9–15 months civilian service instead. The last Russian (ex-Soviet) troops left on 31 Aug. 1994.

Army. The Army comprises 3 infantry and 1 guard and 1 air defence battalion. Personnel (1995) 2,500. There is a reserve Militia and a para-military Border Guard (2,000 strong). The Army has 8 Mi-8 transport helicopters and 2 L-410 transports.

Navy. A Maritime Guard numbering about 800 in 1994 operates 4 ex-Finnish coastal patrol craft, 8 others and 2 small transports.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Estonia is a member of the UN, the Council of Europe and the NATO Partnership for Peace, and is an Associate Partner of the WEU.

ECONOMY

Policy. Privatization is being managed by the Estonian Privatization Agency under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of Finance. It is mainly achieved by direct sales, though there is some distribution by vouchers. In 1994 183 sales worth 1,150m. kroons took place (353m. kroons in 1993).

Budget. Budget estimates for 1995 balanced at 8,793m. kroons.

Sources of revenue included sales tax, 2,260m. kroons; personal and corporate income tax, 2,000m. kroons. Items of expenditure: Education, culture, health and

sport, 1,450m. kroons; economic reforms, 1,300m. kroons; justice and law enforcement, 713m. kroons; local government, 528m. kroons; social welfare, 385m. kroons.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *kroon* (EKR) of 100 *sents*, which replaced the Soviet ruble on 20 June 1992 at a rate of 10 rubles = 1 kroon. The kroon is pegged to the German mark within 3% of DM1 = 8 kroons. There are coins of 1, 5, 10, 20 and 50 sents and 1 kroon, and notes of 1, 2, 5, 10, 25, 50, 100 and 500 kroons. There were 2,810.2m. kroons in circulation in May 1994. Gold reserves were US\$110m. in 1992. Foreign exchange reserves (including gold) were 5,237m. kroons in Jan. 1994. Inflation was an annualized 36% in 1993. In March 1995, £1 = 18.84 kroons; US£1 = 11.59 kroons.

Banking and Finance. A central bank, the Bank of Estonia, was re-established in 1990 (*Governor*: Siim Kallas). In 1993 there were 23 commercial banks. Assets (in 1m. kroons) of the largest banks in 1993: Social Bank, 895.4; Hansapank, 697.2; North Estonian Bank, 662.7; Estonian Union Bank, 641.2; Estonian Bank for Industry and Construction, 311.4. The Savings Bank is state-owned. The Estonian Investment Bank was established in 1992 to provide financing for privatized and private companies.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in use.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Output, 1989, was 17,600m. kwh. Some power stations are fuelled by peat.

Oil and Gas. There are rich oil-shale deposits estimated at 3,700m. tonnes. Shale oil output was 23.3m. in 1988. A factory for the production of gas from shale and a 208 km-pipeline from Kohtla-Järve supplies shale gas to Tallium and exports to St Petersburg.

Minerals. There are extensive peat deposits. Phosphorites and super-phosphates are found and refined.

Agriculture. Farming is concentrated on milk and meat production. Large state and collective farms were being converted into shareholding enterprises. The remainder are being divided into small private holdings for collective farm workers or former owners. In 1993 there were some 8,400 private farms averaging 25.4 ha, and 600 co-operatives ranging between 1,000–2,000 ha.

In 1993 there were 614,500 cattle (253,400 milch cows), 143,000 sheep and goats, and 541,100 pigs.

Output of main agricultural products (in 1,000 tonnes) in 1992: Wheat, 92; rye, 150; barley, 302; potatoes, 648; other vegetables, 115; meat, 176; milk, 900; eggs, 24.1m. Livestock products, 1992: Meat, 131,600 tonnes; milk, 919,300 tonnes; eggs, 456m.

966,700 ha of marsh had been reclaimed by 1977.

Forestry. Some 22% of the land is covered by forests which provide material for sawmills, furniture, match and pulp industries, as well as wood fuel.

INDUSTRY. Manufactures were valued at 14,610m. kroons before tax in 1993. Private firms employed 6% of the industrial workforce and produced 26.5% of total output. Output in 1989 included steel, 11,100 tonnes; timber, 2m. cu. metres; paper, 92,000 tonnes; cement, 1.1m. tonnes; fabrics, 235m. sq. metres; hosiery, 17m. pairs; footwear, 7.1m. pairs; knitwear, 23.6m. items; butter, 31,000 tonnes; preserves, 355m. standard jars. In 1990 there were some 5,600 enterprises of which 51% were state-owned, 32% co-operatives, 5% joint stock companies and 1.4% joint ventures.

Labour. In 1989 there were 675,000 employees in the state sector. In 1992 there was a monthly minimum wage of 300 kroons. Retirement age was 55 years for women and 60 for men in 1993, but is being extended to 60 and 65 respectively in 6-month stages by 2005. In Jan. 1994 there were 16,214 persons registered unemployed.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. On 12 April 1990 Estonia, Latvia and Lithuania concluded a Baltic Economic Co-operation Agreement. A free trade agreement came into force on 1 April 1994.

Joint ventures are permitted, but non-Estonians may not own more than 50% of the equity without government permission. New ventures enjoy a 2-year tax exemption. In Feb. 1991 there were 246 joint ventures from 27 countries.

Commerce. Exports (in 1m. kroons) in 1993 (and 1992) were valued at 10,641.7 (5,548.6); imports, 11,847.8 (5,127.7). Main export markets, 1993: Russia, 2,406.6; Finland, 2,202.6; Sweden, 1,011.4; Latvia, 914; Germany, 851.4; Netherlands, 431.5; Lithuania, 395.8; UK, 378; Denmark, 253.1; USA, 197.6. Main import suppliers: Finland, 3,304.4; Russia, 2,033.3; Germany, 1,272.3; Sweden, 1,055; Japan, 497.7; Netherlands, 429.1; Lithuania, 391; USA, 322.4; Denmark, 307.3; Latvia, 267.4. Total trade between Estonia and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1993	1994
Imports to UK	20,039	58,830
Exports and re-exports from UK	8,043	15,285

Tourism. There were 1.6m. foreign tourists in 1993.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1990 there were 30,200 km of motor roads (29,100 km hard-surfaced).

Railways. Length of railways in 1993 was 1,126 km (1,520 mm gauge), of which 132 km was electrified. In 1993 16.7m. passengers and 24.2m. tonnes of freight were carried.

Civil Aviation. There is an international airport at Tallinn (Ulemiste). The national carrier is Estonian Air. It had 16 ex-Soviet aircraft in 1992, and operated services to Amsterdam, Copenhagen, Frankfurt, Helsinki, Kiev, Minsk, Moscow, Riga, St Petersburg, Sochi, Stockholm, Tampere and Vilnius. Services are also provided by Aeroflot Russian Airlines, Drakk Air Lines, Finnair, Lithuanian Airlines, LOT, Lufthansa and SAS.

Shipping. There are 2 major shipping companies, of which the Estonian Shipping Company is state-owned. It had 73 vessels totalling 517,000 DWT. There are ice-free, deep-water ports at Tallinn and Muuga; but Tallinn handles four-fifths of sea-going transport. The ex-Soviet naval base at Paldiski is now vacant.

Telecommunications. There were 0.38m. telephone subscribers in 1994. Postal services are run by the state-owned Eesti Post. Estonian Radio operates under the aegis of the Broadcasting Council. There are also 3 commercial radio networks and the government's foreign service, Radio Estonia (Estonian, English, Esperanto, Finnish, German, Spanish). In 1993 there were 4 TV networks (colour by SECAM): Estonian State Television, 2 commercial channels and a Russian service. On the Estonian channels programming ventures must be at least 51% Estonian-owned, and foreign programmes must not exceed 30% of output. In 1993 there were 0.6m. TV receivers.

Newspapers. In 1993 there were 4 national dailies in Estonian, 2 evening papers and 6 weeklies.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. A post-Soviet criminal code was introduced in 1992. The death penalty is retained for murder and terrorism.

The former Supreme Court was abolished in Sept. 1993 and a 3-tier court system set up. A State Court replaced the Supreme Court, and there are both city and district courts. The latter act as courts of appeal. The State Court is the final court of appeal, and also functions as a constitutional court. There are also administrative courts for petty offences.

Judges are appointed for life. City and district judges are appointed by the President; State Court judges are elected by Parliament.

There are 11 prisons; at 1 Aug. 1993, 4,516 persons were in custody.

Religion. There are about 0.35m. Lutherans and a Methodist Church. The Estonian Orthodox Church owed allegiance to Constantinople until it was forcibly brought under Moscow's control in 1940.

Education. Estonia retained an 11-year school curriculum, when it was reduced to 10 years elsewhere in the USSR. It consists of 9 years of comprehensive school starting at age 6, followed by 2 years secondary school. In 1989–90 pupils in 600 primary, secondary and special schools numbered 200,000. There were 26,300 students in 6 higher educational establishments, including Tartu (1,140 students in 1994–95) University, founded in 1632, and 19,900 students in 36 technical colleges.

The Estonian Academy of Sciences, founded in 1946, had 24 institutions with 1,312 scientific staff in Jan. 1989; in all, 7,100 scientific staff were working in 72 institutions.

In Jan. 1990 60% of eligible children attended pre-school institutions.

Health. There were 111 state hospitals in 1994. In 1992 there were 34 doctors and 94 hospital beds per 10,000 population.

Welfare. In 1994 there were 0.32m. pensioners. The average monthly pension was 350 kroons. An official poverty line was introduced in 1993 (then 280 kroons per month). Persons receiving less are entitled to state benefit.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Estonia in Great Britain (16 Hyde Park Gate, London SW7 5DG)
Ambassador: Riivo Sinijärv.

Of Great Britain in Estonia (Kentmanni 20, Tallinn EE 0100)
Ambassador: C. R. L. De Chassiron.

Of Estonia in the USA (1030 15th Street NW, Washington DC 20005)
Ambassador: Toomas Hendrik Ilves.

Of the USA in Estonia (Kentmanni 20, Tallinn EE 0001)
Ambassador: Vacant.

Of Estonia to the United Nations
Ambassador: Trivimi Velliste.

Further Reading

Statistical Office of Estonia. *Statistical Yearbook*.

Ministry of the Economy. *Estonian Economic Survey*. Annual

Lieven, A., *The Baltic Revolution: Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania and the Path to Independence*. 2nd ed. Yale Univ. Press, 1994

Misiunas, R.-J. and Taagepera, R., *The Baltic States: Years of Dependence 1940–1991*. 2nd ed, Farnborough, 1993

Parming, T. and Jarvesro, E., (eds.) *A Case Study of a Soviet Republic*. Boulder, 1978

Raun, T. U., *Estonia and the Estonians*. Stanford, 1987

Smith, I. A. and Grunts, M. V. *The Baltic States*. [Bibliography]. Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1993

Taagepera, R., *Estonia: Return to Independence*. Boulder (CO), 1993

National library: The Estonian National Library was opened in 1993.

National statistical office: Statistical Office of Estonia, Tallinn.

ETHIOPIA

Ityop

Capital: Addis Ababa

Population: 55m. (1994)

GNP per capita: US\$110 (1992)

HDI/world rank: 0.249/161 (1992)



HISTORY. Modern Ethiopia dates from the reign of the Emperor Theodore (1855–68). Menelik II (1889–1913) defeated would-be Italian colonists in 1896 and united the country. In 1936 Ethiopia was eventually conquered by the Italians, who were in turn defeated by the Allied forces in 1941 when the Emperor returned.

The former Italian colony of Eritrea was in accordance with a UN resolution handed over to Ethiopia on 15 Sept. 1952. Eritrea became an autonomous unit within the federation of Ethiopia and Eritrea. This federation became a unitary state on 14 Nov. 1962 when Eritrea was fully integrated with Ethiopia. This gave rise to an Eritrean secessionist movement.

A provisional military government deposed the Emperor and assumed power on 12 Sept. 1974. In Feb. 1977 Lieut.-Col. Mengistu Haile Mariam became Chairman of the Provisional Military Administrative Council, and in Sept. 1987 he was elected President of the newly-inaugurated People's Democratic Republic.

Following ever-increasing territorial gains by the insurgent Ethiopian People's Revolutionary Democratic Front (EPRDF) and the Eritrean People's Liberation Front (EPLF), Mengistu stepped down as president and fled the country. An interim EPRDF government led by Meles Zenawi took over after the flight of President Mengistu. In July 1991 a conference of 24 political groups called to appoint a transitional government agreed a democratic charter guaranteeing freedom of expression and association and the right to self-determination for ethnic groups. An 87-member Council of Representatives was formed which unanimously elected Meles President.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Ethiopia is bounded in the north-east by Eritrea, east by Djibouti and Somalia, south by Kenya and west by Sudan. It has a total area of 1,098,000 sq. km. The secession of Eritrea in 1993 left Ethiopia without a coastline. An Eritrean-Ethiopian agreement of July 1993 gives Ethiopian rights to use the Eritrean ports of Assab and Massawa.

The first census was carried out in 1984: Population, 42,019,418 (without Eritrea, 39,570,266). Estimate (1994), 55m. (15% urban). Growth rate was 2.9% in 1989; expectation of life, (1991): Males, 47 years; females, 50.

The 1994 Constitution provides for a federation of 9 regions: Afar, Amhara, Benshangli, Gambella, Harar, Oromia, The Peoples of the South, Somalia and Tigre.

The population of the capital, Addis Ababa, was estimated at 1.7m. in 1990. Other large towns (population, May 1984): Dire Dawa, in Hararge, 98,104; Nazret, in Shoa, 76,284; Bahr Dar, 54,800; Debre Zeit, 51,143.

There are 8 major and some 60 minor ethnic groups and 286 languages spoken. The *de facto* official language is Amharic, though Oromo-speakers form the largest group.

CLIMATE. The wide range of latitude produces many climatic variations between the high, temperate plateaus and the hot, humid lowlands. The main rainy season lasts from June to Aug., with light rains from Feb. to April, but the country is very vulnerable to drought. Addis Ababa. Jan. 59°F (15°C), July 59°F (15°C). Annual rainfall 50" (1,237 mm). Harar. Jan. 65°F (18.3°C), July 64°F (17.8°C). Annual rainfall 35" (897 mm). Massawa. Jan. 78°F (25.6°C), July 94°F (34.4°C). Annual rainfall 8" (193 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A 547-member constituent assembly was elected on 5 June 1994; turn-out was 55%. The EPRDF gained 484 seats. On 8 Dec. 1994 it unanimously adopted a new federal Constitution which provides for the creation of a federation of 9 regions based (except the capital and the southern region) on a predominant ethnic group. These regions have the right of secession after a referendum.

In Aug. 1994 the government comprised:

President: Meles Zenawi (b. 1955; EPRDF; elected by the Council of Representatives, 21 July, 1991).

Prime Minister: Tamerat Layne.

Justice: Mehitema Solomon. *Information:* Dima Nego. *Foreign:* Seyoum Mesfin. *Health:* Dr Adanech Kidane Mariam. *Education:* Ibsa Gutema. *Industry:* Bekele Tadessa. *Interior:* Kuma Demeksa. *Mines and Energy:* Isedin Ali. *Commerce:* Yosef Kamalo. *State Farms:* Hassan Abdella. *Defence:* Seye Abraha. *Agriculture and Environment:* Zegeye Asfaw. *Housing and Construction:* Aragaw Tiruneh. *Culture and Sport:* Lieule Selassie Timamo. *Labour and Social Affairs:* Dr Legaso Gidada. *Transport:* Belachaw Mekbib. *Finance:* Alemayehu Dhaba.

Elections were scheduled on 7 May 1995 for a new 550-member bicameral parliament.

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of green, yellow and red.

National anthem: 'Yazeggennat keber ba-ltyop yachchen santo' ('In our Ethiopia our civic pride is strong'); words anonymous, tune by S. Lulu.

Local Government. Local authority elections were held on 21 June 1992. The electorate was about 33m.

DEFENCE

Army. Following the overthrow of President Mengistu's government organized armed forces ceased to exist. The strength of the armed forces is estimated at 120,000. Former army equipment has also passed to Eritrea. It included 300 main battle tanks.

Navy. The Navy, following the secession of Eritrea, is now in Eritrean hands.

Air Force. Most of the Air Force is grounded and in the process of reorganization. Prior to the overthrow of President Mengistu the Air Force was operating some 280 aircraft and had 4,500 personnel. There were airfields at Debre Zeyit, Asmara, Gode, Dire Dawa and Deke.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Ethiopia is a member of the UN, OAU and is an ACP state of the EU.

ECONOMY

Policy. An Economic Reform Programme was instituted in 1992.

Budget. The fiscal year ends 6 July. Revenue, 1993-94 (in 1,000m. birr), 3.9 (of which tax revenue, 3.31); expenditure, 8.45 (of which capital expenditure, 3.85; education, 1.1; defence, 0.66).

Currency. The *birr* (ETB), of 100 *cents*, is the unit of currency. There are coins of 1, 5, 10, 25 and 50 cents, and notes of 1, 5, 10, 50 and 100 birr. The birr was devalued in Oct. 1992. Currency in circulation, 1992, 4,709m. birr. Foreign exchange reserves, 1993, US\$414.3m. In March 1995, *birr* 8.81 = £1 sterling; *birr* 5.42 = US\$1.

Banking and Finance. The central bank and bank of issue is the National Bank of Ethiopia (founded 1964; *governor*, Leikun Berhanu). There is an Agricultural and Industrial Development Bank, and a Housing and Savings Bank. On 1 Jan. 1975 the Government nationalized all banks, mortgage and insurance companies.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is officially in use. Traditional units include the *frasilla* = approximately 37½ lb., and the *gasha*, which can vary between 80 and 300 acres.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. 98% of generation is hydro-electric. Output, 1992, 1.13m. kwh. Supply 220 volts; 50 Hz.

Minerals. Ethiopia has little proved mineral wealth. Gold, cement and salt are produced.

Agriculture. In 1992 agriculture contributed 50.3% of GDP. About 80% of the workforce are employed in agriculture. There are 85m. ha of arable land, of which 16m. ha were cultivated in 1994. In 1990 farmers were permitted to vote on the dissolution of co-operatives, and by 1993 96% of agricultural land was worked by smallholdings averaging 0.5–1.5 ha. Land remains the property of the state, but individuals are granted rights of usage which can be passed to their children, and produce may be sold on the open market instead of compulsorily to the state at low fixed prices.

Coffee is by far the most important source of rural income. Teff (*Eragrostis abyssinica*) is the principal food grain, followed by barley, wheat, maize and durra. Cane sugar is an important crop.

Production (1991 in 1,000 tonnes): Maize, 1,590; sorghum, 805; barley, 965; pulses, 763.

Livestock (1991): 30m. cattle, 23m. sheep, 18m. goats, 5.1m. asses, 2.7m. horses, 0.61m. mules and 1.06m. camels. Hides and skins and butter (ghee) are important for home consumption and export. Sheep, cattle and chickens are the main providers of meat.

Forestry. In 1994 forests covered 2.7% of the land area.

INDUSTRY. Most public industrial enterprises are controlled by the state. Industrial activity is centred around Addis Ababa. Processed food, textiles and drinks are the main commodities produced.

Labour. The labour force in 1993 was 22m.; it was estimated by the UN that 30% were unemployed.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Foreign debt was US\$4,354m. in 1992.

Commerce. Exports, 1992 (in 1m. birr), 448; imports, 2,604. Principal exports: Coffee, 168; hides and skins, 59; oil products, 19; fruit and vegetables, 6. Principal imports: Machinery and aircraft, 314; other vehicles, 179; oil products, 101; crude oil, 92; textiles, 74. The main export markets in 1991 were: Germany, 27.9%; Japan, 22.9%; Saudi Arabia, 8.4%; Italy, 6.8%. Main import suppliers: USA, 13.1%; Germany, 11.4%; Italy, 10.2%; Saudi Arabia, 9.9%. Coffee exports were worth US\$250m. in 1994 (US\$100m. in 1993).

Total trade between Ethiopia and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	19,465	14,660	13,216	13,011	13,128
Exports and re-exports from UK	41,403	29,773	53,312	57,660	48,236

Tourism. There were 81,000 foreign visitors in 1993.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were (1989) 3,508 km of asphalt roads and 9,687 km of rural and gravel roads.

Railways. The former Franco-Ethiopian Railway Co. (782 km, metre-gauge) became the Ethiopian-Djibouti Railway Corp. in 1981, when the remaining France-

owned shares were bought out. In 1992 the railway carried 185,000 tonnes of freight and 616,000 passengers.

Civil Aviation. Ethiopian Airlines carried 470,000 passengers in 1988. In 1992 it had a fleet of 2 B-757s, 1 B-757F, 3 B-767s, 1 B-707, 4 B-727-200s, 1 B-737-200 and 11 other aircraft. There are international airports at Addis Ababa (Bole) and Dire Dawa.

Telecommunications. The postal system serves 301 offices, mainly by air-mail. All the main centres are connected with Addis Ababa by telephone or radio telegraph.

The government-run Voice of Ethiopia broadcasts a national programme and an external service in English. Ethiopian Television (colour by PAL) transmits about 28 hours a week. In 1993 there were 3.3m. radio and 0.1m. TV receivers.

Newspapers. There were (1991) 4 government-controlled daily newspapers with a combined circulation of about 60,000 and (1993) about 50 independent periodicals.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The legal system is said to be based on the Justinian Code. A new penal code came into force in 1958 and Special Penal Law in 1974. Codes of criminal procedure, civil, commercial and maritime codes have since been promulgated.

Provincial and district courts have been established, and High Court judges visit the provincial courts on circuit. The Supreme Court at Addis Ababa is presided over by the Chief Justice.

Religion. About 45% of the population are Moslem and 40% Christian, mainly belonging to the Ethiopian Orthodox Church. Amhara, Tigreans and some Oromos are Christian. Somalis, Afars and some Oromos are Moslems. About 12% of the population follow traditional animist beliefs, and some Oromos are Protestant.

Education. Primary education commences at 7 years and continues with optional secondary education at 13 years. Up to the age of 12 education is in the local language of the federal region. In 1988–89 there were 2.5m. pupils in primary and 0.5m. in secondary schools. Higher education is co-ordinated under the National University, chartered in 1961. The University and other colleges are in Addis Ababa, the Agricultural College in Harar and the Public Health College in Gondar.

Adult literacy was 62.5% in 1990.

Health. In 1987 there were about 90 hospitals with 11,000 beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Ethiopia in Great Britain (17 Prince's Gate, London, SW7 1PZ)

Ambassador: Dr Solomon Gidada.

Of Great Britain in Ethiopia (Fikre Mariam Abatechan St., Addis Ababa)

Ambassador: D. R. C. Christopher.

Of Ethiopia in the USA (2134 Kalorama Rd., NW, Washington D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Berhane Gebre-Chirstos.

Of the USA in Ethiopia (Entoto St., Addis Ababa)

Ambassador: Irvin Hicks.

Of Ethiopia to the United Nations

Ambassador: Mulugeta Eteffa.

Further Reading

- Alemneh Dejene. *Environment, Famine and Politics in Ethiopia: a View from the Village*. Boulder (Colo.), 1991
- Araia, G., *Ethiopia: the Political Economy of Transition*. Univ. Press of America, 1995
- Griffin, K. (ed.) *The Economy of Ethiopia*. London, 1992
- Keller, E. J. *Revolutionary Ethiopia: From Empire to People's Republic*. Indiana Univ. Press, 1989
- Marcus, H.G., *A History of Ethiopia*. California Univ. Press, 1994

Mekonnen, T. (ed.) *The Ethiopian Economy: Structure, Problems and Policy Issues*. Addis Ababa, 1992

Monro-Hay, S. and Pankhurst, R., *Ethiopia: [Bibliography]*. Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1991

Tiruneh, A., *The Ethiopian Revolution: a Transformation from an Aristocratic to a Totalitarian Autocracy*. CUP, 1993

National statistical office: Central Statistical Office, Addis Ababa.

FALKLAND ISLANDS

Capital: Stanley
Population: 2,121 (1991)



HISTORY. France established a settlement in 1764 and Britain a second settlement in 1765. In 1770 Spain bought out the French and drove off the British. This action on the part of Spain brought that country and Britain to the verge of war. The Spanish restored the settlement to the British in 1771, but the settlement was withdrawn on economic grounds in 1774. In 1806 Spanish rule was overthrown in Argentina, and the Argentine claimed to succeed Spain in the French and British settlements in 1820. The British objected and reclaimed their settlement in 1832 as a Crown Colony.

On 2 April 1982 Argentine forces invaded the Falkland Islands and the Governor was expelled. At a meeting of the UN Security Council, held on 3 April, the voting was 10 to 1 in favour of the resolution calling for Argentina to withdraw. Britain regained possession on 14–15 June after Argentina surrendered.

In April 1990 Argentina's Congress declared the Falkland and other British-held South Atlantic islands part of the new Argentine province of Tierra del Fuego.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The Crown Colony is situated in the South Atlantic Ocean about 480 miles north-east of Cape Horn. The numerous islands cover 4,700 sq. miles. The main East Falkland Island, 2,610 sq. miles; the West Falkland, 2,090 sq. miles, including the adjacent small islands. The open country is called 'The Camp'.

The population of the Falkland Islands at the census of 1991 was 2,121. The only town is Stanley, in East Falkland, with a population of 1,557. The population of the Falkland Islands is nearly all of British descent, with about 67% born in the islands. A British garrison of servicemen, stationed in East Falkland in 1991, is not included in the population figures.

CLIMATE. A cool temperate climate, much affected by strong winds, particularly in spring. Stanley. Jan. 49°F (9.4°C), July 35°F (1.7°C). Annual rainfall 27" (681 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A new Constitution came into force on 3 Oct. 1985. This incorporated a chapter protecting fundamental human rights and in the preamble recalled the provisions on the right of self-determination contained in international covenants.

Executive power is vested in the Governor who must consult the Executive Council except on urgent or trivial matters. He must consult the Commander British Forces on matters relating to defence and internal security (except police).

There is a *Legislative Council* consisting of 8 elected members and 2 *ex officio* members, the Chief Executive and Financial Secretary. Only elected members have a vote. The Commander British Forces has a right to attend and take part in its proceedings but has no vote. The Attorney General also has a similar right to take part in proceedings with the consent of the person presiding. The Governor presides over sittings. He also presides over sittings of the Executive Council which consists of 3 elected members (elected by and from the elected members of Legislative Council) and the Chief Executive and Financial Secretary (*ex officio*). The Commander British Forces and Attorney General have a right to attend but may not vote.

Offices in the Public Service are constituted by the Governor and he makes appointments and is responsible for discipline. The Constitution allows for the establishment of a public service commission.

Governor: David Tatham, CMG.

Chief Executive: A. M. Gurr. *Financial Secretary:* D. F. Howatt. *Attorney General:* David Lang, QC, CBE. *Government Secretary:* P. T. King. *Senior Assistant Secretary:* K. G. Clarke.

Flag: British Blue Ensign with arms of Colony on a white disc in the fly.

DEFENCE. Since 1982 the Islands have been defended by a large garrison of British servicemen. In addition there is a local volunteer defence force.

ECONOMY

Policy. The Falkland Islands Development Corporation began operations in 1984. Projects assisted include a spinning mill dairy, hydroponic market garden, tourist lodges, agricultural supply co-operatives, and research into seabird populations and their diets.

Budget. Revenue and expenditure (in £ sterling) for fiscal years ending 30 June:

	1989-90	1990-91	1991-92	1992-93	1993-94 ¹	1994-95 ¹
Revenue	44,060,260	41,940,000	40,270,000	40,452,000	32,690,000	33,812,000
Expenditure	35,911,730	45,967,000	39,145,000	30,452,000	24,535,000	33,614,000

¹ Estimate.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *Falkland Islands pound* (FKP) of 100 *pence*, at parity with £1 sterling.

Banking. The Standard Chartered Bank provides a full range of banking facilities.

Oil. The UK government authorized exploration for oil in Nov. 1991 in the 200-mile economic exclusion zone except where it overlapped Argentina's zone in the west.

Agriculture. The economy was formerly based solely on agriculture, principally sheep farming. Following a programme of sub-division, much of the land is divided into family size units. There were 90 farms in 1992, 79 of which were family units. During 1991 the Falklands Islands Co. sold its agricultural holdings to the Falkland Island government. Less than 5% of the total land area is owned outside the islands. Wool is the principal product; output was 2,521 tonnes in 1991. In 1991 there were 729,349 sheep, 5,054 cattle and 1,640 horses in the islands.

Fisheries. Since the establishment of a 150-mile interim conservation and management zone around the Islands in 1986 and the consequent introduction, on 1 Feb. 1987, of a licensing regime for vessels fishing within the zone, income from the associated fishing activities is now the largest source of revenue. Licences raised £25m. in 1992. Some 0.2m. tonnes of illex squid are caught annually. In 1994 Argentina's quota was raised to 0.22m. tonnes; that of the Falkland Islands remained at 0.15m. tonnes.

On 26 Dec. 1990 the Falklands outer conservation zone was introduced which extends beyond the 150 mile zone out to 200 miles from baselines. In Nov. 1992 commercial fishing in the outer zone was banned, the zone was reopened to fishing in 1994. A UK-Argentine South Atlantic Fisheries Commission was set up in 1990; it meets at least twice a year.

TRADE. Total trade between the Falkland Islands and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	4,817	3,379	3,091	4,317	4,516
Exports and re-exports from UK	11,309	16,039	13,100	10,380	9,360

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are 27 km of made-up roads in and around Stanley and another 54 km of all-weather road between Stanley and Mount Pleasant Airport. Other settlements outside Stanley are linked by tracks. A rural all-weather road to Port Louis was completed in early 1991 and construction of a further one to the Northern areas of East Falkland was continuing. A similar project on West Falkland commenced in

1993. The Government is also providing assistance to farms which wish to improve tracks and bridges to their immediate area.

Civil Aviation. Air communication is currently via Ascension Island. An airport, completed in 1986, is sited at Mount Pleasant on East Falkland. RAF Tristar aircraft operate a twice-weekly service between the Falklands and the UK. Internal air links are provided by the government-operated air service, which carries passengers, mail, freight and medical patients between the settlements and Stanley on non-scheduled flights in Islander aircraft. A Chilean airline runs a weekly service to Punta Arenas.

Shipping. A charter vessel calls 4 or 5 times a year to/from the UK. There is occasional direct communication with South Georgia, the South Sandwich Islands and British Antarctic Territory by research ships and the ice-patrol vessel HMS *Endurance*. Vessels of the Royal Fleet Auxiliary run regularly to South Georgia. Sea links with Chile and Uruguay began in 1989.

Telecommunications. Number of telephones (Sept. 1991) 1,180. International direct dialling is available, as are international telex and facsimile links. There is a government-operated radio and TV station at Stanley.

JUSTICE, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There is a Supreme Court, and a Court of Appeal sits in the UK; appeals may go from that court to the judicial committee of the Privy Council. Judges may only be removed for inability or misbehaviour on the advice of the judicial committee of the Privy Council. The senior resident judicial officer is the Senior Magistrate. There is an Attorney General and a Senior Crown Counsel.

Education. Education is compulsory between the ages of 5 and 15 years. In 1992 there were 350 children receiving education in the Islands. 60 of these were of primary school age living on isolated farms and receiving teacher visits and radio lessons. There is a primary school in Stanley, and a community school opened in 1992 with secondary study and sport facilities. Estimated recurrent expenditure on education and training from own funds in 1994–95 £2,041,440.

Health. The Government Medical Department is responsible for all medical services to civilians. Estimated expenditure (1994–95) £2,092,490. The Chief Medical Officer advises the Government on policy, and is chairman of the Board of Health responsible for public health. A new hospital and some sheltered accommodation was completed in March 1987. Services include all primary care for Stanley and the flying doctor service for outlying farm settlements.

WILD LIFE. The Falkland Islands are noted for their outstanding wild life, including penguin and seal. Four Nature Reserves have been declared and 18 Wild Animal and Bird Sanctuaries gazetted. The brown trout introduced between 1947 and 1952 can now be found in nearly all the rivers and there are good runs of sea-trout during spring and autumn.

Further Reading

- Gough, B., *The Falkland Islands/Malvinas: the Contest for Empire in the South Atlantic*. London, 1992
 Hoffmann, F. L. and Hoffmann, O. M., *Sovereignty in Dispute*. London, 1984
 Smith, W. S. (ed.) *Towards Resolution? The Falklands/Malvinas Dispute*. London, 1991
 Strange, I. J., *The Falkland Islands*. 3rd ed. Newton Abbot, 1983.—*The Falkland Islands and their Natural History*. Newton Abbot, 1987

FIJI

Republic of Fiji

Capital: Suva

Population: 771,104 (1994)

GNP per capita: US\$2,010 (1992)

HDI/world rank: 0.787/59 (1992)



HISTORY. The first European discovery of the Fiji Islands was by the Dutch navigator Abel Tasman in 1643, and they were recorded in detail by Capt. Bligh after the mutiny of the *Bounty* (1789). In the 19th century the search for sandalwood, in which enormous profits were made, brought many ships. The influence of the deserters, shipwrecked sailors and missionaries who settled on the islands disrupted the pattern of life of the indigenous Fijians and gave rise to inter-tribal wars until Fiji was ceded to Britain on 10 Oct. 1874.

Fiji became an independent state within the Commonwealth on 10 Oct. 1970. Following the electoral defeat of the Fijian-dominated National Alliance Party by an Indian-supported coalition in April 1987, Brig. Sitiveni Rabuka seized power after two coups, and declared Fiji a republic in Oct.; membership of the Commonwealth lapsed.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Fiji comprises 332 islands and islets (about one-third are inhabited) lying between 15° and 22° S. lat. and 174° E. and 177° W. long. The largest is Viti Levu, area 10,429 sq. km (4,027 sq. miles), next is Vanua Levu, area 5,556 sq. km (2,145 sq. miles). The island of Rotuma (47 sq. km, 18 sq. miles), about 12° 30' S. lat., 178° E. long., was added to the colony in 1881. Total area, 7,078 sq. miles (18,333 sq. km).

Total population (census, 1986), 715,375 (38.7% urban). The 1989 estimated total population of 727,104 consisted of the following: 351,966 (48.4%) Fijians; 337,557 (46.4%) Indians (whose ancestors had been introduced as field workers by the British); 37,581 (5.2%) were of other races. 1994 estimate, 771,104 (40% urban).

Suva, the capital, is on the south coast of Viti Levu; population (census, 1986), 71,608. Lautoka had 28,728 inhabitants in 1986.

Vital statistics, 1987: Crude birth rate per 1,000 population, Fijian, 30.7, Indian, 25.6; crude death rate per 1,000 population, Fijian, 5.4, Indian, 5.2. Growth rate, 1989–90, 1.3%. Average life expectancy (1993), 61.4 years for males and 65.2 for females.

CLIMATE. A tropical climate, but oceanic influences prevent undue extremes of heat or humidity. The S.E. Trades blow from May to Nov., during which time nights are cool and rainfall amounts least. Suva. Jan. 80°F (26.7°C), July 73°F (22.8°C). Annual rainfall 117" (2,974 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 25 July 1990 a new constitution was promulgated giving 'indigenous Fijians' the right to hold the prime ministership and a guaranteed 37 seats in the 70-seat *House of Representatives*. Fijian citizens of Indian descent have 27 seats, other races 5, and the Polynesian island of Rotuma, 1. The Upper House has 24 seats for Fijians, 9 for other races and 1 for Rotuma. The *President* must be an indigenous Fijian, and is chosen by the Great Council of Chiefs.

At the elections of 18–25 Feb. 1994 the Soqosoqo ni Vakavulewa ni Taukei (SVT) won 31 of the 'indigenous' seats and the Fijian Nationalist United Front 1. The National Federation Party won 20 of the Indian seats, the Fiji Labour Party 13 and the General Voters' Party (non-Fijian, non-Indian) 5.

In March 1995 the government comprised:

President ad interim: Ratu Sir Kamisese Mara.

Prime Minister, Minister for Foreign Affairs and External Trade: Maj.-Gen. Sitiveni Rabuka, OBE (b. 1948; SVT).

Lands, Mineral Resources and Energy: Ratu Timoci Vesikula. *Attorney-General and Minister for Justice:* Kelemedi Bulewa. *Education, Women, Culture, Science and Technology:* Taufu Vakatale. *Finance and Public Enterprise:* Paul Manueli, OBE. *Agriculture, Fisheries and Forests:* Ratu Ovinia Bokini. *Infrastructure and Public Works, Transport, Information, Broadcasting and Telecommunications:* Ratu Jo Dimuri. *Fijian Affairs:* Adi Samanunu Talakuli Cokobau. *Health, Social Welfare, Housing, Urban Development and Environment:* Lt.-Col. Jonetani Kaukimoce. *Commerce, Industry, Civil Aviation and Tourism:* Vacant. *National Planning, Regional Development and Multi-Ethnic Affairs:* Ratu Jo Nacola. *Home Affairs, Immigration, Labour and Industrial Relations, Youth Employment and Sports:* Beranado Vunibobo.

National flag: Light blue with the Union Flag in the canton and the shield of Fiji in the fly.

National anthem: 'Blessing grant, oh God of Nations, on the isles of Fiji'; words by M. Prescott, tune anonymous.

Local Government. Fiji is divided into 14 provinces subdivided into 188 *tikinas*, each with its own council. Tikinas are composed of village units headed by a locally-elected or appointed chief. The number of tikina councils within a province varies from 4 to 22. Tikina councils have wide powers to make by-laws and levy rates to raise revenue. 50% of the rates collected is credited to the provincial council treasury for the running of the council and 50% is used for the financing of the tikina and village projects.

DEFENCE.

Army. The Army consists of 7 infantry battalions and 1 engineer battalion. Personnel (1995), 3,600.

Navy. A naval division of the armed forces consists of 4 Israeli-built fast inshore patrol craft, 3 other patrol craft, 1 small naval-manned survey ship and the presidential yacht. Naval personnel in 1994 numbered 300. The naval base is in Suva.

Air Force. The Fiji Air Wing operates 1 Dauphin and 1 Ecureuil helicopter, both supplied by France.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Fiji is a member of the UN, the Colombo Plan, the South Pacific Forum and is an ACP state of the EU.

ECONOMY

Budget. The financial year corresponds with the calendar year. Government revenue (including grants) and expenditure (in \$F1m.):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Revenue	551.22	576.43	600.29	654.00	694.40
Expenditure	605.94	679.79	714.17	818.90	832.10

VAT of 10% was introduced in 1992.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *Fiji dollar* (FJD) of 100 *cents*. There are coins of 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 cents and \$F1, and notes of 50 cents, \$F1, 2, 5, 10 and 20. \$F85.8m. were in circulation in 1991. Inflation was 7.1% in June 1993. Foreign exchange reserves were \$F480.64m. in 1992. In March 1995, £1 = \$F2.30; US\$1 = \$F1.42.

Banking and Finance. The central bank and bank of issue is the Reserve Bank of Fiji, which superseded the Central Monetary Authority in 1984. Its assets were \$F496.89m. in Sept. 1992. The National Bank of Fiji is a government-owned commercial bank, and there is a Development Bank. 5 foreign banks are operating. Total assets of commercial banks were \$F1,452.73m. in Sept. 1992.

Savings deposits were \$F242.11m. in 1991.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. In 1994 there were 7 thermal and 1 hydro-electric power stations. Production (1991) 474m. kwh. Supply 240 volts; 50 Hz.

Minerals. In 1991 2,743 kg of gold and 477 kg of silver were produced.

Agriculture. 16% of the land is suitable for agriculture. Agriculture provides about 25% of GDP. Sugar-cane is the principal cash crop; one quarter of the population depend on it directly for their livelihood. Copra, Fiji's second major cash crop, provides coconut oil and other products for export. Ginger is the third major export crop. Tobacco and cocoa are also cultivated. 1991 output (in tonnes): Sugar-cane, 3,38m.; copra, 15,193; rice, 29,038; tobacco, 252; cocoa, 465; ginger, 6,500. There were 5,045 tractors in 1991.

Livestock (1992, in 1,000): Cattle, 160; horses, 43; goats, 124; pigs, 15; poultry, 3,000. Products, 1991 (in tonnes): Beef, 2,847; pork, 715; goat meat, 660; chicken meat, 5,888; eggs, 2,191.

Forestry. In 1994 the forest cover was 935,000 ha, mainly on communally-owned land. A comprehensive pine scheme has been implemented. About 415,000 ha are available for timber. 248,000 cu. metres of saw logs were produced in 1991.

Fisheries. The catch in 1991 was 13,796 tonnes. Aquaculture is carried on.

INDUSTRY. The Tax Free Factory scheme was instituted in 1987 as an encouragement to industry. Output, 1994 (in tonnes): Sugar, 475,000; (1991) coconut oil, 8,775; flour, 26,933; butter, 1,477; cigarettes, 585; animal feed, 25,377; cement, 78,800; soap, 7,068; beer, 18.31m. litres. There is a garment industry.

Labour. In 1992 the workforce was 265,337. 94,812 persons were in paid employment in March 1993.

Trade Unions. In 1987 there were 46 trade unions operating with about 45,000 members.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. The Tax-Free Factory/Tax-Free Zone Scheme was introduced in 1987 to stimulate investment and encourage export-oriented businesses.

Foreign debt was \$F433.3m. in 1992.

Commerce. In 1993 exports and re-exports totalled \$F692.4m. and imports \$F1,109.8m. Chief exports in 1992 (in \$F1m.): Sugar, 221.28; gold, 60.72; prepared and preserved fish, 28.73; fresh, dried and smoked fish, 10.37; clothing, 105.54; timber, 30.19; ginger, 2.53; molasses, 2.27. Major import suppliers, 1993 (in \$F1m.): Australia, 363.8; New Zealand, 213.3; Japan, 122.5; USA, 84.5; Singapore, 62; China, 37.9; Hong Kong, 36.1; UK, 33.9. Major export markets (in \$F1m.): Australia, 150.8; UK, 142.5; USA, 71.7; Japan, 50.9; Canada, 42.1; Malaysia, 37.7; New Zealand, 32.1.

Total trade between Fiji and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	61,863	81,540	79,189	86,688	80,642
Exports and re-exports from UK	8,168	6,258	7,656	8,299	6,179

Tourism. Tourism is the main source of foreign exchange earnings. In 1993, there were 287,462 visitors; tourism earnings were \$F363.3m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Total road length in 1995 was about 5,100 km, of which 1,000 km were sealed. In 1992, there were 35,955 private cars, 27,858 goods vehicles, 1,367 buses, 2,441 taxis and 3,616 rental and hire cars.

Railways. Fiji Sugar Cane Corporation runs 600 mm gauge railways at four of its mills on Viti Levu and Vanua Levu, totalling 595 km.

Civil Aviation. There are international airports at Nadi and Nausori. In 1991 they handled 603,535 passengers. 18 other airports are in use for domestic services. The national carrier is Air Pacific (78% government-owned), which was operating 1 B-747, 1 B-767-200ERs and 2 other aircraft in 1992, and provides services to Australia, Japan, New Zealand, USA and several Pacific islands. Services are also provided by Air Calédonie, Air Marshall Islands, Air Nauru, Air New Zealand, Air Vanuatu, Canadian Airlines, Island Air, Polynesian Airlines, Qantas, Solomon Airlines, Sunflower Airlines and Turtle Airways.

Shipping. The 3 ports of entry are Suva, Lautoka and Levuka. Local shipping provides services to scattered outer islands of the group.

Telecommunications. There were (1988) 50 post offices and 185 postal agencies. There are cable and satellite telephone links to the international network. The automatic telex network operates through New Zealand into the international telex system. There were 60,017 telephones in 1987. The Fiji Broadcasting Commission is an independent statutory body, half commercial and half cultural. It broadcasts 3 programmes. There is another commercial network. The Fiji Television Co. runs 3 channels (including 2 pay channels). In 1993 there were 450,000 radio receivers. 2 TV stations are under construction (colour by NTSC).

Newspapers. In 1995 there were 2 daily newspapers in English (circulation 54,000). There are 2 weeklies in Fijian and 1 in Hindi, and 3 monthly periodicals in English.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. An independent Judiciary is guaranteed under the Constitution of Fiji. The Constitution allows for a High Court of Fiji which has unlimited original jurisdiction to hear and determine any civil or criminal proceedings under any law.

The High Court also has jurisdiction to hear and determine constitutional and electoral questions including the membership of members of the House of Representatives.

The Chief Justice of Fiji is appointed by the President acting after consultation with the Prime Minister.

The Fiji Court of Appeal of which the Chief Justice is *ex officio* President is formed by three specially appointed Justices of Appeal. The Justices of Appeal are appointed by the President acting after consultation with the Judicial and Legal Services Commission. Generally any person convicted of any offence has a right of appeal from the High Court to the Fiji Court of Appeal. The final appellant court is the Supreme Court. Most matters coming before the Superior Courts originate in Magistrates' Courts.

Police. The Royal Fiji Police Force had (1994) a total strength of 1,913.

Religion. The 1986 census showed: Christians, 378,452; Hindus, 273,088; Sikhs, 4,674; Moslems, 56,001; Confucians, 82.

Education. Adult literacy was 87% in 1992. School attendance is not compulsory but in 1994 98% of children between 6 and 14 were attending school. In 1987 there were 815 schools scattered over 56 islands, staffed by 7,082 teachers, of whom about 99.3% were trained. There were also 236 pre-schools. The 674 primary and 141 secondary schools had 180,514 pupils. The technical and vocational schools had 4,039 students. The autonomous Fiji Institute of Technology is the main technical centre. There were 3 teacher-training colleges, 1 medical and 2 agricultural schools and 1 school of nursing.

The University of the South Pacific opened in Feb. 1968 at Laucala Bay in Suva. In 1987 there were about 2,344 students enrolled in courses on campus and about 4,085 enrolments in extension services. The University has an operating budget of \$F12-13m. a year provided by the 12 countries it serves.

Health. In 1987 there were 25 hospitals with 1,721 beds, 271 doctors and 48 dentists. There were 2,472 registered nurses in 1992.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Fiji in Great Britain (34 Hyde Park Gate, London, SW7 5DN)

Ambassador: Brig.-Gen. Ratu Epeli Nailatikau, LVO, OBE.

Of Great Britain in Fiji (47 Gladstone Rd., Suva)

Ambassador: Michael Peart.

Of Fiji in the USA (2233 Wisconsin Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20007)

Ambassador: Pita Kewa Nacuva.

Of the USA in Fiji (31 Loftus St., Suva)

Ambassador: Vacant.

Of Fiji to the United Nations

Ambassador: Ratu Manasa Seniloli.

Further Reading

Bureau of Statistics, *Current Economic Statistics*. Quarterly

Reserve Bank of Fiji. *Quarterly Review*

Bain, K., *Fiji at the Crossroads*. London, 1989

Gorman, G. E. and Mills, J. J., *Fiji* [Bibliography]. Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1994

Howard, M. C., *Fiji: Race and Politics in an Island State*. Univ. of British Columbia Press, 1991

Lal, B. J., *Broken Waves: a History of the Fiji Islands in the Twentieth Century*. Univ. of Hawaii Press, 1992

Lal, V., *Fiji: Coups in Paradise*. London, 1991

Ravuvu, A., *The Façade of Democracy: Fijian Struggles for Political Control*. Suva, 1991

Scarr, D., *Fiji: a Short History*. Sydney, 1984

Sutherland, W., *Beyond the Politics of Race: an Alternative History of Fiji to 1992*. Australian National Univ. Press, 1992

Wright, R., *On Fiji Islands*. London, 1987

National statistical office: Bureau of Statistics, POB 2221, Government Buildings, Suva.

FINLAND

Suomen Tasavalta—
Republiken Finland

Capital: Helsinki

Population: 5·08m. (1993)

GNP per capita: US\$16,521 (1993)

HDI/world rank: 0·911/16 (1992)



HISTORY. Since the Middle Ages Finland was a part of the realm of Sweden. In the 18th century parts of south-eastern Finland were conquered by Russia, and the rest of the country was ceded to Russia by the peace treaty of Hamina in 1809. Finland became an autonomous grand-duchy which retained its previous laws and institutions under its Grand Duke, the Emperor of Russia. After the Russian revolution Finland declared itself independent on 6 Dec. 1917. The Civil War, in which 'Whites' supported by Germans fought 'Reds' supported by revolutionary Russians, was won by the 'Whites'. After the war relations

between Finland and Soviet Russia were normalized in the Dorpat (Tartu) peace treaty of 14 Oct. 1920.

On 30 Nov. 1939 Soviet troops invaded Finland, after Finland had rejected territorial concessions demanded by the USSR. These, however, had to be made in the peace treaty of 12 March 1940, amounting to 32,806 sq. km and including the Carelian Isthmus, Viipuri and the shores of Lake Ladoga. When the German attack on the USSR was launched in June 1941 Finland again became involved in the war against the USSR. On 19 Sept. 1944 an armistice was signed in Moscow. Finland agreed to cede to Russia the Petsamo area in addition to cessions made in 1940 (total 42,934 sq. km). The peace treaty was signed in Paris on 10 Feb. 1947.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Finland is bounded north-west and north by Norway, east by Russia, south by the Baltic Sea and west by the Gulf of Bothnia and Sweden. The area and the population of Finland on 31 Dec. 1993 (Swedish names in brackets):

Province	Area (sq. km) ¹	Population ²	Population per sq. km ²
Uusimaa (Nyland)	9,898	1,293,696	130·7
Turku-Pori (Åbo-Björneborg)	19,954	699,120	35·0
Åhvenanmaa (Åland)	1,527	25,102	16·4
Häme (Tavastehus)	19,226	724,586	37·7
Kymi (Kymmene)	10,783	334,309	31·0
Mikkeli (St Michel)	16,323	207,419	12·7
Pohjois-Karjala (Norra Karelen)	17,782	178,076	10·0
Kuopio	16,508	258,793	15·7
Keski-Suomi (Mellersta Finland)	16,249	256,744	15·8
Vaasa (Vasa)	26,418	449,282	17·0
Oulu (Uleåborg)	56,868	447,820	7·9
Lappi (Lappland)	93,057	202,895	2·2
Total	304,593	5,077,912	16·7

¹ Excluding inland water area which totals 33,522 sq. km. ² Resident population.

The growth of the population, which was 421,500 in 1750, has been:

End of year	Urban	Rural	Total	Percentage urban
1800	46,600	786,100	832,700	5·6
1900	333,300	2,322,600	2,655,900	12·5
1950	1,302,400	2,727,400	4,029,800	32·3
1970	2,340,300	2,258,000	4,598,300	50·9
1980	2,865,100	1,922,700	4,787,800	59·8
1990	3,079,800	1,918,700	4,998,500	61·6
1992	3,154,999	1,899,983	5,054,982	62·4
1993	3,253,038	1,824,874	5,077,912	64·1

The population on 31 Dec. 1993 by language primarily spoken: Finnish, 4,727,290; Swedish, 295,630; other languages, 53,254; Lappish, 1,738.

The principal towns with resident population, 31 Dec. 1993, are (Swedish names in brackets):

Helsinki (Helsingfors)—capital	508,588	Kokkola (Karleby)	35,269
Espoo (Esbo)	182,647	Rovaniemi	34,438
Tampere (Tammerfors)	176,149	Järvenpää	34,005
Vantaa (Vanda)	161,103	Imatra	32,558
Turku (Åbo)	160,390	Mikkeli (St Michel)	32,394
Oulu (Uleåborg)	104,346	Kouvola	32,210
Lahti	94,160	Kerava	28,933
Kuopio	83,097	Savonlinna (Nyslott)	28,640
Pori (Björneborg)	76,422	Seinäjoki	28,600
Jyväskylä	71,842	Nokia	26,318
Kotka	56,267	Riihimäki	25,674
Lappeenranta (Villmanstrand)	55,843	Kemi	25,095
Vaasa (Vasa)	54,713	Varkaus	24,451
Joensuu	49,245	Iisalmi	23,985
Hämeenlinna (Tavastehus)	44,176	Tornio	23,313
Hyvinkää (Hyvinge)	40,965	Salo	22,278
Rauma (Raumo)	38,133	Kuusankoski	21,695
Kajaani	36,814	Valkeakoski	21,317

Vital statistics in calendar years:

	<i>Living births</i>	<i>Of which outside marriage</i>	<i>Still-born</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Deaths (exclusive of still-born)</i>	<i>Emigration</i>
1989	63,348	14,517	274	24,569	49,110	7,374
1990	65,549	16,543	303	24,998	50,058	6,477
1991	65,395	17,896	306	24,732	49,294	5,984
1992	66,731	19,257	288	23,560	49,844	6,055
1993	64,826	19,665	287	24,660	50,988	6,405

In 1993 the rate per 1,000 was: Births, 13; marriages, 5; deaths, 10; infantile deaths (per 1,000 live births), 4.4.

CLIMATE. The climate is severe in winter, which lasts about 6 months, but mean temperatures in south and south-west are less harsh, 21°F (−6°C). In the north, mean temperatures may fall to 8.5°F (−13°C). Snow covers the ground for three months in the south and for over six months in the far north. Summers are short but quite warm, with occasional very hot days. Precipitation is light throughout the country, with one third falling as snow, the remainder mainly as convectional rain in summer and autumn. Helsinki (Helsingfors). Jan. 21°F (−6°C), July 62°F (16.5°C). Annual rainfall 24.7" (618 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Finland is a republic according to the Constitution of 17 July 1919.

Parliament consists of one chamber of 200 members chosen by direct and proportional election by all citizens of 18 or over. The country is divided into 15 electoral districts with a representation proportional to their population. Every citizen over the age of 18 is eligible for Parliament, which is elected for 4 years, but can be dissolved sooner by the President.

The *President* is elected for 6 years by direct popular vote. In case no candidate wins an absolute majority, a second round is held between the 2 most successful candidates. Presidential elections were held in 2 rounds on 16 Jan. and 6 Feb. 1994. Martti Ahtisaari won the first round against 10 opponents with 25.9% of votes cast, and the second against 1 opponent with 53.9%. Turn-out at the second round was 82.3%.

President of Finland: Martti Ahtisaari (b. 1937; Social Democrat; sworn in 1 March 1994).

Parliamentary elections were held on 19 March 1995 (*see* ADDENDA). At the 1991 elections the electorate was 3.8m.; turn-out was 72%; 17 parties contested. The Centre Party (Cen) won 55 seats with 24.8% of votes cast (40 seats in 1987); Social

Democratic Party (SDP), 48 with 22.1% (56); National Coalition Party (NCP; Conservative), 10 with 19.3% (53); Left Wing Alliance, 19 with 10.1% (20); Swedish Party (SPP), 12 (including 1 for coalition of Åland) with 5.5% (13); Greens, 10 with 6.8% (4); Finnish Christian League (FCL), 8 with 3.1% (5); Rural Party, 7 with 4.8% (9); Liberal Party 1.

The Council of State (Cabinet) was composed as follows in Feb. 1995:

Prime Minister: Esko Aho (b. 1954; Cen).

Foreign Affairs: Heikki Haavisto (Cen). *Foreign Trade:* Pertti Salolainen (NCP). *Justice:* Anneli Jäätteenmäki (Cen). *Interior:* Mauri Pekkarinen (Cen). *Defence:* Jan-Erik Enestam (SPP). *Finance:* Iiro Viinanen (NCP). *Education:* Olli-Pekka Heinonen (NCP). *Agriculture and Forestry:* Mikko Pesälä (Cen). *Transport and Communication:* Ole Norrback (SPP). *Trade and Industry:* Seppo Kääriäinen (Cen). *Social Affairs and Health:* Jorma Huuhtanen (Cen). *Labour:* Ilkka Kanerva (NCP). *Culture:* Tytti Isohookana-Asunmaa (Cen). *Environment:* Sirpa Pietikäinen (NCP). *Housing:* Anneli Taina (NCP).

National flag: White with a blue Scandinavian cross.

National anthem: 'Oi Maamme Suomi, synynmaa'/'Vårt land, vårt land, vårt fosterland' ('Our land, Finland/our land, our native land'); words by J. L. Runeberg, tune by F. Pacius (same as Estonia).

Finnish and Swedish are the official languages.

Local Government. For administrative purposes Finland is divided into 12 provinces (*lääni*, Sw.: *län*). The administration of each province is entrusted to a governor (*maaherra*, Sw.: *landshövding*) appointed by the President. The governor directs the activities of the provincial office (*lääninhallitus*, Sw.: *länsstyrelse*) and of local sheriffs (*ninismies*, Sw.: *länsman*). In 1994 the number of sheriff districts was 216.

The unit of local government is the commune. Main fields of communal activities are local planning, roads and harbours, sanitary services, education, health services and social aid. The communes raise taxes independent from state taxation. Two different kinds of communes are distinguished: Urban communes (*kaupunki*, Sw.: *stad*) and rural communes. In 1994 there were altogether 455 communes of which 102 were urban and 353 rural. In all communes communal councils are elected for terms of 4 years; all inhabitants (men and women) of the commune who have reached their 18th year are entitled to vote and eligible. The executive power is in each commune vested in a board which consists of members elected by the council and one or a few chief officials of the commune. Several communes often form an association for the administration of some common institution, e.g., a hospital or a vocational school. Elections were held on 18 Oct. 1992. The SDP gained 27.1% of votes cast, the Centre Party, 19.2%.

The autonomous province of **Åland** has considerable self-government rights. It elects a 30-member Parliament with executive power under an appointed governor. The capital is Mariehamn (Maarianhamina). It is 95% Swedish-speaking. At a referendum on 20 Nov. 1994 Åland voted to join the EU along with the rest of Finland.

DEFENCE. The period of military training is 240, 285 or 330 days and refresher training obligation 40 to 100 days between conscript service and age 50 (officers and non-commissioned officers age 60). Total strength of trained and equipped reserves is about 700,000.

Army. The country is divided into 12 military provinces and 3 military commands. The Army consisted in 1994 of 1 armoured training brigade, 8 infantry training brigades, 1 artillery brigade, 2 special regiments, 2 independent infantry battalions, 1 independent signal battalion, 2 coastal artillery regiments, 3 independent coastal artillery battalions and 4 anti-aircraft regiments, making a total strength, of 27,300 (21,600 conscripts).

Frontier Guard. This comes under the purview of the Ministry of the Interior, but is militarily-organized and participates in the defence of the country should the situation require it. The Frontier Guard is divided into 4 frontier and 3 coast guard districts. The latter operate 15 patrol craft. The frontier guard districts operate an air

patrol squadron of 3 Super Puma, 3 AB 412 and 5 AB 206 helicopters and 2 Dornier 228 surveillance aircraft. Personnel, 1994, 3,500.

Navy. The Navy is divided into 4 functional groups. About 50% of the combatant units are kept manned, with the others in short-notice reserve and re-activated on a regular basis. The inventory comprises 2 corvettes, 10 missile craft, 9 patrol craft, 6 minelayers and 6 inshore minesweepers. There are 4 landing craft and some 30 minor auxiliaries and tenders.

Naval bases exist at Upinniemi (near Helsinki) and Turku. Total personnel strength (1994) was 2,400 of whom 1,300 are conscripts, and there are about 12,000 reserves.

The Coastal Artillery also operates numerous vessels, many with minelaying capability.

The National Board of Navigation has 9 civil-manned icebreakers.

Air Force. The Air Force has 3 fighter squadrons, 1 transport squadron, an air academy, a technical school, a signal school, 2 depots, and a signal equipment testing centre. The fighter squadrons have 70 MiG-21bis and Saab J35 Draken S and F aircraft, including two-seat trainer models. 7 double-seater and 57 single-seater F-18 Hornets to replace these two latter are on order. Other equipment includes 28 Valmet Vinka piston-engined primary trainers of Finnish design and 54 Hawk Mk51 advanced jet trainers, 3 Fokker F.27 Friendship transport aircraft, 3 Gates Learjet 35 transport aircraft, Piper Arrow and locally-built Redigo liaison aircraft, Piper Chieftain utility transports, and 7 Mi-8 and 2 Hughes 500 D helicopters. Personnel (1994), 3,000 (1,300 conscripts).

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Finland is a member of the UN, EU, Nordic Council, OECD, the NATO Partnership for Peace and the Council of Europe.

At a referendum on 16 Oct. 1994 on joining the EU turn-out was 74%; 53% of votes cast were in favour.

ECONOMY

Budget. Actual revenue and expenditure for the calendar years 1988-93, the ordinary budget for 1994 and the proposed budget for 1995 in Im. marks:

	1988	1989	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994	1995
Revenue	119,551	134,828	138,739	163,462	182,660	207,567	193,461	195,599
Expenditure	117,275	129,459	140,893	167,959	186,107	202,184	193,459	195,596

Of the total revenue, 1993, 18% derived from sales tax, 14% from income and property tax, 11% from excise duties, 3% from other taxes and similar revenue, 38% from loans and 16% from miscellaneous sources. Of the total expenditure, 1993, 14% went to education and culture, 5% to transport, 3% to communities and housing, 12% to promotion of industry, 27% to social security, 6% to agriculture and forestry, 7% to general administration, public order and safety, 5% to defence and 21% to other expenditure.

At the end of Dec. 1993 the foreign loans totalled 175,500m. marks. The domestic loans amounted to 86,400m. marks. The total public debt was 261,900m. marks.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *markka* (FIM) or mark of 100 *pennis*. There are coins of 10, 20 and 50 pennis and 1, 5 and 10 marks, and notes of 10, 20, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 marks. The mark was pegged to the ecu in June 1991 with a 3% margin of fluctuation. It was devalued by 12.3% in Nov. 1991, and unpegged from the ecu in Sept. 1992. In March 1995, 7.13 marks = £1; 4.39 marks = US\$1.

Banking and Finance. The central bank is the Bank of Finland (founded in 1811), owned by the State and under the guarantee and supervision of Parliament. Its *Governor* is Sirkka Hämäläinen. It is the only bank of issue, and the limit of its right to issue notes is fixed equal to the value of its assets of gold and foreign holdings plus 500m. marks. Notes in circulation at the end of 1993 amounted to 13,442m. marks.

At the end of 1993 the deposits in banking institutions totalled 284,467m. marks

and the loans granted by them 339,573m. marks. The most important groups of banking institutions in 1993 were:

	<i>Number of institutions</i>	<i>Number of offices</i>	<i>Deposits (1m. marks)</i>	<i>Loans (1m. marks)</i>
Commercial banks	10	1,119	146,222	194,639
Savings banks	41	217	59,924	66,990
Co-operative banks	318	1,185	76,321	77,944

The 5 largest banks are Kansallis-Osake-Pankki, Union Bank of Finland, SKOP-Bank, Okobank and the state-owned Postipankki.

There is a stock exchange in Helsinki.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is legal.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Electricity production was (in 1m. kwh) 54,963 in 1992; 58,106 in 1993, of which 23.2% was hydro-electric. Supply 220 volts; 50 Hz. In 1994 there were 4 nuclear power stations, which contributed 32% of production in 1993. Parliament has rejected the construction of a fifth.

Minerals. Notable of the mines are Pyhäsalmi (zinc, copper), Enonkoski (nickel) and Keminmaa (chromium); the zinc-copper mine at Vihanti closed in 1993. In 1993 (preliminary) the metal content (in tonnes) of the output of copper concentrates was 42,304, of zinc concentrates 40,501, of nickel concentrates 45,938 and of nickel-copper concentrates 74,453.

Agriculture. The cultivated area covers only 9% of the land and of the economically active population 9% were employed in agriculture and forestry in 1989. The arable area was divided in 1993 into 191,853 farms, and the distribution of this area by the size of the farms was: Less than 5 ha cultivated, 65,330 farms; 5–20 ha, 84,754 farms; 20–50 ha, 36,312 farms; 50–100 ha, 4,799 farms; over 100 ha, 658 farms.

The principal crops (area in 1,000 ha, yield in 1,000 tonnes) were in 1994:

<i>Crop</i>	<i>Area</i>	<i>Yield</i>	<i>Crop</i>	<i>Area</i>	<i>Yield</i>
Rye	9	22.0	Oats	334	1,150.0
Barley	506	1,858.1	Potatoes	37	725.6
Wheat	89	337.4	Hay	258	1,016.4

The total area under cultivation in 1994 was 1,796,800 ha. Production of dairy butter in 1993 was 44,735 tonnes, and of cheese, 84,371 tonnes.

Livestock (1994): Horses, 16,900; cattle, 1,252,300; pigs, 1,308,800; poultry, 5,547,200; reindeer, 346,100.

Forestry. The total forest land (1994) amounts to 26.4m. ha. The productive forest land covers 20.1m. ha.

In 1993 there were exported: Round timber, 996m. cu. metres; sawn wood, 6,213m. cu. metres; plywood and veneers, 582m. cu. metres.

INDUSTRY. The following data cover establishments with a total personnel of 5 or more in 1992:

<i>Industry</i>	<i>Establish- ments</i>	<i>Person- nel¹</i>	<i>Value of production (in 1m. marks)</i>	
			<i>Gross</i>	<i>Value added</i>
Mining and quarrying	129	3,557	2,584	1,398
Metal ore mining	7	964	629	360
Other mining	122	2,593	1,955	1,038
Manufacturing	5,942	365,392	258,413	90,926
Manufacture of food, beverages and tobacco	765	47,797	49,041	13,087
Textile, wearing apparel and leather industries	462	19,710	5,988	2,772
Manufacture of textiles	186	8,294	3,009	1,306
Manufacture of wearing apparel, except footwear	186	8,256	2,001	1,027
Manufacture of wood and wood products, incl. furniture	826	33,421	16,300	5,844

¹ Working proprietors, salaried employees and wage earners.

Industry	Establish- ments	Person- nel ¹	Value of production (in 1m. marks)	
			Gross	Value added
Manufacture of paper and paper prod., printing, publishing	835	73,107	59,147	20,373
Manufacture of paper and paper products	165	40,065	43,685	13,515
Printing, publishing, etc.	670	33,042	15,462	6,859
Manufacture of chemicals and chemical, petroleum, coal, rubber and plastic products	479	34,728	33,438	11,537
Manufacture of industrial chemicals	157	12,642	11,999	4,824
Manufacture of other chemical products	105	9,333	6,150	2,774
Petroleum refineries	4	3,113	10,188	1,658
Manufacture of non-metallic mineral products	406	15,322	7,052	3,190
Basic metal industries	77	15,640	21,525	5,497
Iron and steel basic industries	56	11,427	13,682	4,088
Non-ferrous metal basic industries	21	4,213	7,842	1,409
Manufacture of fabricated metal products, machinery, etc.	2,001	122,343	64,594	27,929
Manufacture of fabricated metal products, excl. machinery	721	24,842	11,878	5,289
Manufacture of machinery, except electrical	707	43,063	22,728	9,580
Manufacture of electrical machinery, apparatus, etc.	257	24,440	13,883	6,420
Manufacture of transport equipment	214	24,756	13,389	5,185
Other manufacturing industries	91	3,324	1,329	697
Electricity, gas and water	525	25,235	35,048	12,485
All industry	6,596	394,184	296,045	104,808

¹ Working proprietors, salaried employees and wage earners.

GDP (at market prices) *per capita* (1993) 94,484 marks.

Trade Unions. The government and trade unions agreed in Nov. 1992 that there should be no wage increases in 1993, but that index-linked compensation would be paid if living standards dropped by more than 4.3%.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS

Commerce. Imports and exports for calendar years, in 1m. marks:

	1989	1990	1991	1992	1993
Imports	105,519	105,519	87,744	94,974	103,167
Exports	99,782	101,327	92,842	107,463	134,112

The trade with some principal import and export countries was (in 1,000 marks):

Country	Imports		Exports	
	1992	1993	1992	1993
Australia	536,529	413,606	1,151,953	1,665,502
Austria	1,165,149	1,180,200	1,368,324	1,426,951
Belgium-Luxembourg	2,687,511	3,023,075	2,785,056	2,956,730
Brazil	597,923	590,466	326,730	425,220
Canada	615,528	724,484	751,405	1,073,327
China	1,141,821	1,467,377	1,234,262	1,467,800
Colombia	342,805	481,653	99,508	166,163
Czechoslovakia/ Czech Republic	350,188	334,240	358,976	446,847
Denmark	3,192,213	3,233,395	3,857,330	4,480,450
Estonia	—	761,476	—	1,883,418
France	4,382,031	4,718,071	7,203,819	7,115,125
Germany	16,085,093 ¹	16,923,852 ¹	16,804,443 ¹	17,633,177 ¹
Greece	313,732	277,336	749,043	745,693
Hungary	341,347	322,486	444,132	772,026
Iran	139,188	10,301	450,433	396,637
Ireland	684,235	689,035	660,407	691,987
Israel	162,893	155,797	355,679	504,437
Italy	3,424,553	3,813,408	4,302,067	4,350,820

¹ Including imports, 389,388, and exports, 435,711 of the former German Democratic Republic.

Country	Imports		Exports	
	1992	1993	1992	1993
Japan	5,202,545	5,966,445	1,369,456	2,193,894
Netherlands	3,457,936	3,849,298	5,627,998	6,733,874
Norway	3,818,419	5,005,844	3,774,697	4,280,215
Poland	1,260,152	1,382,872	1,643,951	2,043,484
Portugal	1,194,256	1,090,487	795,945	875,602
Russia	6,700,341	7,835,829	3,020,220	6,059,135
Saudi Arabia	698,246	45,262	458,776	702,666
Spain	1,167,269	1,246,562	2,841,805	3,263,051
Sweden	11,133,219	10,544,739	13,769,253	14,860,524
Switzerland	1,842,097	2,043,988	1,920,856	2,111,432
UK	8,215,144	9,113,075	11,517,500	14,033,470
USA	5,791,687	7,502,598	6,364,926	10,504,480

Principal imports 1993 (in 1m. marks): Machinery, apparatus and appliances, 35,010; mineral fuels, lubricants, etc., 13,156; chemicals, 13,740; food and live animals, 5,831; road vehicles, 5,146; crude materials, inedible, except fuels, 7,264; textile yarn, fabrics, etc., 2,630; iron and steel, 3,679.

Principal exports in 1993 (in 1m. marks): Paper and paper-board, 33,310; machinery and transport equipment, 42,175; wood shaped or simply worked, 6,661; wood pulp, 2,943; ships, 4,160; clothing, 1,234; veneers, plywood, etc., and other wood manufactures, 2,525; food and live animals, 3,709; road vehicles, 3,523.

Timber exports in 1993 (in 1m. cu. metres): Round timber, 996; sawn wood, 6,213; plywood and veneers, 582.

Total trade between Finland and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	1,775,766	1,522,337	1,676,575	1,904,694	2,253,250
Exports and re-exports from UK	1,041,739	847,671	994,656	1,129,722	1,297,265

Tourism. In 1992 the total revenue from tourism was US\$1,271m. and the total expenditure US\$2,347m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In Jan. 1994 there were 78,951 km of public roads, of which 48,237 km were paved. At the end of 1993 there were 1,872,933 registered cars, 45,487 lorries, 207,622 vans and pick-ups, 8,255 buses and coaches and 21,712 special automobiles.

Railways. On 31 Dec. 1993 the total length of the line operated was 5,864 km (1,713 km electrified), of which all was owned by the State. The gauge is 1,524 mm. In 1993, 44m. passengers and 37.9m. tonnes of freight were carried. The total revenue in 1993 was 3,321m. marks and the total expenditure 2,862m. marks. There is a metro (17 km) and tram/light rail network (70 km) in Helsinki.

Civil Aviation. There is an international airport at Helsinki (Vantaa). The national carrier is Finnish Airlines (Finnair), which in 1992 operated 2 MD-11s, 5 DC-10-30s, 2 A300B4s and 45 other aircraft. Its scheduled traffic covered 64m. km in 1993. The number of passengers was 3.9m. and the number of passenger-km 5,589,000 in 1993; the air transport of freight and mail amounted to 170m. tonne-km. Services are also provided by AOM, Aeroflot Russian Airlines, Air Botnia, Air China, Air France, Air Nordic Sweden, Alitalia, Austrian Airlines, Balkan Bulgarian, British Airways, Cyprus Airways, CSA, Delta, Drakk Air Lines, Egyptair, El Al, Icelandair, KLM, Karair, LOT, Latvian Airlines, Lufthansa, Malév, SAS, Sabena, Swissair and Turkish Airlines.

Shipping. The total registered mercantile marine on 31 Dec. 1993 was 493 vessels of 1,429,000 gross tons. In 1993 the total number of vessels arriving in Finland from abroad was 21,456 and the goods discharged amounted to 32.5m. tonnes. The goods loaded for export from Finland ports amounted to 31.9m. tonnes.

The lakes, rivers and canals are navigable for about 6,300 km. Timber floating has some importance, and there are about 9,650 km of floatable inland waterways. In 1993 bundle floating was about 1.6m. tonnes.

On 27 Aug. 1963 the USSR leased to Finland the Russian part of the canal connecting Lake Saimaa with the Gulf of Finland. After extensive rebuilding the canal

was opened for traffic in 1968. The Saimaa Canal and deepwater channels on Lake Saimaa (770 km) can be used by vessels with dimensions not larger than as follows: Length 82 metres, width 11.8 metres, draught 4.2 metres and height of mast 24.5 metres.

Telecommunications. In 1993 there were 2,067 post offices. The number of telephone subscriber lines (1993), 2.76m. In 1994, 563,000 mobile telephones were in use. The net sales of Post Finland in 1993 were 4,487m. marks and of Telecom Finland, 5,188m.marks.

On 31 Dec. 1993 the number of television licences was 1,866,100 (colour by PAL). *Oy Yleisradio AB* broadcasts 4 programmes (1 in Swedish), covering the whole country. 4 TV programmes (1 commercial) are broadcast. In June 1994 there were 98 local radio stations in operation and in Dec. 1993 192 private cable networks.

Cinemas. In Dec. 1993 there were 335 cinema halls with a seating capacity of 60,828.

Newspapers. In 1993 the number of newspapers published more often than 3 times a week was 56, of which 8 were in Swedish.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The lowest court of justice is the District Court. In most civil cases a District Court has a quorum with 3 legally-qualified members present. In criminal cases as well as in some cases related to family law the District Court has a quorum with a chair and 3 lay judges present. In the preliminary preparation of a civil case and in a criminal case concerning a minor offence a District Court is composed of the chair only. From the District Court an appeal lies to the courts of appeal (*Hovioikeus*) in Turku, Vaasa, Kuopio, Helsinki, Kouvola and Rovaniemi. The Supreme Court (*Korkein oikeus*) sits in Helsinki. Appeals from the decisions of administrative authorities are in the final instance decided by the Supreme Administrative Court (*Korkein hallinto-oikeus*), also in Helsinki. Judges can be removed only by judicial sentence.

Two functionaries, the *Oikeuskansleri* or Chancellor of Justice, and the *Oikeusasiamies* (ombudsman), or Solicitor-General, exercise control over the administration of justice. The former acts also as counsel and public prosecutor for the Government; while the latter, who is appointed by the Parliament, exerts a general control over all courts of law and public administration.

At the end of 1993 the prison population numbered 3,217 men and 105 women; the number of convictions in 1991 was 404,884, of which 377,039 were for minor offences with maximum penalty of fines and 27,845 with penalty of imprisonment. 11,533 of the prison sentences were unconditional.

Religion. Liberty of conscience is guaranteed to members of all religions. National churches are the Lutheran National Church and the Greek Orthodox Church of Finland. The Lutheran Church is divided into 8 bishoprics (Turku being the archiepiscopal see), 89 provostships and 600 parishes. The Greek Orthodox Church is divided into 3 bishoprics (Kuopio being the archiepiscopal see) and 27 parishes, in addition to which there are a monastery and a convent.

Percentage of the total population at the end of 1993: Lutherans, 86.2; Greek Orthodox, 1; others, 1.1; not members of any religion, 11.7.

Education (1993). *Primary and Secondary Education:*

	Number of institutions	Teachers	Students
First-level Education (Lower sections of the comprehensive schools, grades I–VI)	5,078	...	393,346
Second-level Education General Education (Upper sections of the comprehensive schools, grades VII–IX, and senior secondary schools)			322,555
Vocational education		21,136 ¹	126,528

¹ Second and third level at vocational and professional institutions.

Higher Education. Education at the third level (including universities and third level education at vocational and professional institutions) was provided for 197,367 students. Education at universities was provided at 21 institutions with 7,905 teachers and 124,370 students.

University Education. Universities and university-type institutions with the number of teachers and students in 1993:

	<i>Founded</i>	<i>Teachers</i>	<i>Students</i>	
			<i>Total</i>	<i>Women</i>
Universities				
Helsinki	1640	1,809	28,910	17,600
Turku (Swedish)	1919	311	5,011	2,913
Turku (Finnish)	1922	802	12,010	7,471
Jyväskylä	1958	589	9,029	5,761
Oulu	1958	824	10,931	5,324
Tampere	1966	626	11,853	7,471
Joensuu	1969	382	5,530	3,443
Kuopio	1972	301	3,629	2,380
Lapland	1979	118	2,054	1,256
Vaasa	1968	144	2,794	1,503
Universities of Technology				
Helsinki	1849	559	12,010	2,251
Lappeenranta	1969	191	3,022	583
Tampere	1972	315	6,475	1,057
College of Veterinary Medicine, Helsinki	1946	48	355	286
Schools of Economics and Business Administration				
Helsinki (Finnish)	1911	158	3,740	1,713
Helsinki (Swedish)	1927	105	2,017	806
Turku (Finnish)	1950	89	1,864	950
Universities of Art				
Academy of Fine Arts	1848	19	124	75
Sibelius Academy	1939	288	1,453	827
University of Industrial Arts	1949	153	1,296	812
Theatre Academy	1979	74	263	145

General adult education (at folk high schools, music schools and colleges, sports institutes and study centres) had 995,656 students in 1993.

Health. In 1993 there were 13,763 physicians, 4,745 dentists and (1994) 51,272 hospital beds.

Social Security. The Social Insurance Institution administers general systems of old age pensions (to all persons over 65 years of age and disabled younger persons) and of health insurance. An additional system of compulsory old age pensions paid for by the employers is in force and works through the Central Pension Security Institute. Systems for child welfare, care of vagrants, alcoholics and drug addicts and other public aid are administered by the communes and supervised by the National Social Board and the Ministry of Social Affairs and Health.

The total cost of social security amounted to 175,223m. marks in 1992. Out of this 43,166m. (24.6%) was spent for health, 22,890m. (13.1%) for unemployment, 77,532m. (44.2%) for old age and disability, 23,708m. (13.5%) for family allowances and child welfare, 7,927m. (4.5%) for general welfare purposes and administration. Out of the total expenditure, 33% was financed by the State, 16% by local authorities, 36% by employers, 11% by the beneficiaries and 4% by users.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Finland in Great Britain (38 Chesham Pl., London, SW1X 8HW)

Ambassador: Leif Blomqvist.

Of Great Britain in Finland (Itäinen Puistotie, 17, Helsinki 00140)

Ambassador: David Burns.

Of Finland in the USA (3216 New Mexico Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20016)

Ambassador: Jukka Valtasaari.

Of the USA in Finland (Itäinen Puistotie 14A, Helsinki 00140)

Ambassador: Derek N. Shearer.

Of Finland to the United Nations

Ambassador: Wilhelm Breitenstein.

Further Reading

Statistics Finland. *Statistical Yearbook of Finland* (from 1879).—*Bulletin of Statistics* (monthly, from 1924).

Constitution Act and Parliament Act of Finland. Helsinki, 1984

Suomen valtiokalenteri—Finlands statskalender (State Calendar of Finland). Helsinki. Annual

Facts About Finland. Helsinki. Annual (Union Bank of Finland)

Finland in Figures. Helsinki, Annual

Yearbook of Finnish Foreign Policy. Helsinki, Annual

The Finnish Banking System. Helsinki, 1987

Arter, D., *Politics and Policy-Making in Finland.* Brighton, 1987

Jakobson, M. *Myth and Reality.* Helsinki, 1987

Jutikkala, E. and Pirinen, K., *A History of Finland.* 3rd ed. New York, 1979

Kekkonen, U., *President's View.* London, 1982

Kirby, D. G., *Finland in the Twentieth Century.* 2nd ed. London, 1984

Klinge, M., *A Brief History of Finland.* Helsinki, 1987

Mead, W. R., *Experience of Finland.* Farnborough, 1993

Petersson, O., *The Government and Politics of the Nordic Countries.* Stockholm, 1994

Screen, J. E. O., *Finland.* [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1981

Singleton, F., *The Economy of Finland in the Twentieth Century.* Univ. of Bradford Press, 1987

Tillotson, H. M., *Finland at Peace and War, 1918–1993.* London, 1993

University of Turku, *Political Parties in Finland.* Turku, 1987

National statistical office: Statistics Finland, Tilastokeskus, FIN-00022.

FRANCE

République Française

Capital: Paris

Population: 57.8m. (1994)

GNP per capita: US\$22,360 (1993)

HDI/world rank: 0.927/6 (1992)



HISTORY. The republic proclaimed on the fall of the Bourbon monarchy in 1792 lasted until the First Empire, under Napoleon I, was established in 1804. The Bourbon monarchy was restored in 1814 and (with an interval during 1815) lasted until the abdication of Louis Philippe in 1848. The Second Republic was established on 12 March 1848, the Second Empire (under Louis Napoleon) on 2 Dec. 1852. The Third Republic was established on 4 Sept. 1870 following the capture and imprisonment of Louis Napoleon in the

Franco-Prussian war, and lasted until the German occupation of 1940. Power during the occupation was nominally exercised by the Vichy regime of Marshal Pétain. Following the liberation of 1944, the Fourth Republic was established on 24 Dec. 1946 but was dogged throughout by weak governments with unstable parliamentary support. It collapsed on 4 Oct. 1958 under the impetus of military revolt in Algeria, following which General de Gaulle assumed power. He subsequently inspired the constitution of the Fifth Republic, now in force.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. France is bounded in the north by the English Channel (*La Manche*), north-east by Belgium and Luxembourg, east by Germany, Switzerland and Italy, south by the Mediterranean (with Monaco as a coastal enclave), south-west by Spain and Andorra, and west by the Atlantic Ocean. The total area is 543,965 sq. km (210,033 sq. miles).

The population (present in actual boundaries) at successive censuses has been:

1801	27,349,003	1891	38,342,948	1954	42,777,174
1821	30,461,875	1901	38,961,945	1962	46,519,997
1841	34,230,178	1911	39,604,992	1968	49,778,540
1861	37,386,313	1921	39,209,518	1975	52,655,802
1866	38,067,064	1931	41,834,923	1982	54,334,871
1872	36,102,921	1946	40,506,639	1990	56,615,100
1881	37,672,048				

Estimated population, 1 Jan. 1994, 57.8m.

The largest groups of foreign residents (1992) are Portuguese (649,714), Algerians (614,207) and Moroccans (572,652).

Controls on illegal immigration were tightened as from July 1991.

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Live births</i>	<i>Deaths</i>
1985	269,300	768,431	552,500
1988	271,124	771,300	524,600
1991	280,200	759,100	526,000
1992	272,000	742,000	...

Live birth rate in 1992 (estimated) was 12.9 per 1,000 inhabitants; death rate, 9.1; marriage rate, 4.7; divorce rate, 1.9; infant mortality, 7.2 per 1,000 live births.

Abortions were legalized in 1975; there were 162,620 in 1990. Expectation of life (1993); men, 73.3 years; women, 81.5. Population growth rate (1992, estimated), 3.8 per 1,000. Average density (1990), 104 persons per sq. km.

The areas, populations and chief towns of the 22 Metropolitan regions were as follows:

<i>Regions</i>	<i>Area (sq. km)</i>	<i>Census 1982</i>	<i>Census 1990</i>	<i>Chief town</i>
Alsace	8,280	1,566,048	1,624,400	Strasbourg
Aquitaine	41,308	2,656,544	2,795,800	Bordeaux
Auvergne	26,013	1,332,678	1,321,200	Clermont-Ferrand

<i>Regions</i>	<i>Area (sq. km)</i>	<i>Census 1982</i>	<i>Census 1990</i>	<i>Chief town</i>
Basse-Normandie	17,589	1,350,979	1,391,300	Caen
Bourgogne (Burgundy)	31,582	1,596,054	1,609,700	Dijon
Bretagne (Brittany)	27,208	2,707,886	2,795,600	Rennes
Centre	39,151	2,264,164	2,371,000	Orléans
Champagne-Ardenne	25,606	1,345,935	1,347,800	Reims
Corse (Corsica)	8,680	240,178	250,400	Ajaccio
Franche-Comté	16,202	1,084,049	1,097,300	Besançon
Haute-Normandie	12,317	1,655,362	1,737,200	Rouen
Île-de-France	12,012	10,073,059	10,660,600	Paris
Languedoc-Roussillon	27,376	1,926,514	2,115,000	Montpellier
Limousin	16,942	737,153	722,900	Limoges
Lorraine	23,547	2,319,905	2,305,700	Nancy
Midi-Pyrénées	45,348	2,325,319	2,430,700	Toulouse
Nord-Pas-de-Calais	12,414	3,932,939	3,965,100	Lille
Pays de la Loire	32,082	2,930,398	3,059,100	Nantes
Picardie	19,399	1,740,321	1,810,700	Amiens
Poitou-Charentes	25,810	1,568,230	1,595,100	Poitiers
Provence-Alpes-Côte d'Azur	31,400	3,965,209	4,257,900	Marseille
Rhône-Alpes	43,698	5,015,947	5,350,700	Lyon

Populations of the principal conurbations and towns at the 1990 census:

	<i>Conurbation</i>	<i>Town</i>		<i>Conurbation</i>	<i>Town</i>
Paris	9,318,821 ¹	2,152,423	Bayonne	164,378	41,846
Lyon	1,262,223 ²	415,487	Perpignan	157,873	105,983
Marseille-Aix-en-Provence	1,230,936 ³	800,550	Amiens	156,120	131,872
Lille	959,234 ⁴	172,142	Pau	144,674	82,157
Bordeaux	696,364	210,336	Nîmes	138,527	128,471
Toulouse	650,336	358,688	Thionville	132,413	40,835
Nice	516,740	342,349	Saint-Nazaire	131,511	64,812
Nantes	496,078	244,995	Annecy	126,729	51,143
Toulon	437,553	167,619	Troyes	122,763	59,271
Grenoble	404,733	150,758	Besançon	122,623	113,828
Strasbourg	388,483	252,338	Montbéliard	117,510	30,639
Rouen	380,161	102,723	Lorient	115,488	59,437
Valenciennes	338,392	39,276	Hagondange-Briey	112,061	9,091 ⁵
Cannes	335,647	68,676	Valence	107,965	63,437
Nancy	329,447	99,351	Melun	107,705	36,489
Lens	323,174	35,278	Poitiers	107,625	78,894
Saint-Étienne	313,338	197,536	Chambéry	103,283	54,120
Tours	282,152	129,509	Angoulême	102,908	46,194
Béthune	261,535	25,261	Maubeuge	102,772	35,225
Clermont-Ferrand	254,416	136,481	Calais	101,768	75,309
Le Havre	253,627	195,854	La Rochelle	100,264	71,094
Montpellier	248,303	207,996	Forbach	98,758	27,357
Rennes	245,065	199,396	Creil	97,119	32,501
Orléans	243,153	105,111	Bourges	94,731	75,609
Dijon	230,451	146,703	Cherbourg	92,045	28,773
Mulhouse	223,856	108,557	Boulogne-sur-Mer	91,249	44,244
Angers	208,282	141,404	Chartres	85,933	41,850
Reims	206,437	180,620	Saint-Brieuc	83,861	47,370
Brest	201,480	147,956	Colmar	83,816	63,498
Douai	199,562	44,195	Saint-Chamond	81,795	39,262
Metz	193,117	119,594	Tarbes	80,680	50,228
Caen	191,490	112,846	Arras	79,607	42,715
Dunkerque	190,879	70,331	Belfort	78,215	50,125
Le Mans	189,107	145,502	Chalon-sur-Saône	77,764	54,575
Mantes-la-Jolie	189,103	45,254	Roanne	77,160	42,848
Avignon	181,136	86,939	Alès	76,856	—
Limoges	170,065	133,464	Béziers	76,304	70,996

¹ Including towns of Boulogne-Billancourt (101,743), Montreuil (94,754), Argenteuil (93,096), Versailles (87,789), Saint-Denis (89,988), Nanterre (84,565), Vitry-sur-Seine (82,400), Aulnay-sous-Bois (82,314) and Créteil (82,088).

² Including towns of Villeurbanne (116,872) and Vénissieux (60,644).

³ Including town of Aix-en-Provence (123,842).

⁴ Including towns of Roubaix (97,746) and Tourcoing (93,765).

⁵ Census 1982.

The official language is French. Regional languages are also spoken. In 1990 the Conseil Supérieur de la Langue Française (established 1989) recommended minor orthographic changes, to be introduced in schools in 1991. Legislation of 1994 (*loi Toubon*) seeks to restrict the use of foreign words in official communications, broadcasting and advertisements. (A previous such decree dated from 1975). The Constitutional Court has ruled that imposing such restrictions on private citizens would infringe their freedom of expression.

Monnier, A., *La Population de la France*. Paris, 1990

CLIMATE. The north-west has a moderate maritime climate, with small temperature range and abundant rainfall, but inland, rainfall becomes more seasonal, with a summer maximum, and the annual range of temperature increases. Southern France has a Mediterranean climate, with mild moist winters and hot dry summers. Eastern France has a continental climate and a rainfall maximum in summer, with thunderstorms prevalent.

Paris. Jan. 37°F (3°C), July 64°F (18°C). Annual rainfall 22-9" (573 mm).
Bordeaux. Jan. 41°F (5°C), July 68°F (20°C). Annual rainfall 31-4" (786 mm).
Lyon. Jan. 37°F (3°C), July 68°F (20°C). Annual rainfall 31-8" (794 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Constitution of the Fifth Republic, superseding that of 1946, came into force on 4 Oct. 1958. It consists of a preamble, dealing with the Rights of Man, and 92 articles.

France is a republic, indivisible, secular, democratic and social; all citizens are equal before the law (Art. 2). National sovereignty resides with the people, who exercise it through their representatives and by referendums (Art. 3). Political parties carry out their activities freely, but must respect the principles of national sovereignty and democracy (Art. 4).

The head of state is the *President*, who sees that the Constitution is respected; ensures the regular functioning of the public authorities, as well as the continuity of the state; is the protector of national independence and territorial integrity (Art. 5). The President is elected for 7 years by direct universal suffrage (Art. 6). The President appoints a Prime Minister and, on the latter's advice, appoints and dismisses the other members of the Government (Art. 8); presides over the Council of Ministers (Art. 9); may dissolve the National Assembly, after consultation with the Prime Minister and the Presidents of the two Houses (Art. 12); appoints to the civil and military offices of the state (Art. 13). In times of crisis, the President may take such emergency powers as the circumstances demand; the National Assembly cannot be dissolved during such a period (Art. 16). The President's salary is 35,663 francs a month.

Presidential elections were scheduled in 2 rounds on 23 April and 7 May 1995.

President of the Republic: François Mitterrand (elected 10 May 1981; took office 21 May 1981; re-elected 8 May 1988).

Parliament consists of the *National Assembly* and the *Senate*. The National Assembly is elected by direct suffrage by the second ballot system (by which candidates winning 50% or more of the vote in their constituencies are elected, candidates winning less than 12.5% are eliminated and other candidates go on to a second round of voting) and the Senate by indirect suffrage (Art. 24). It convenes as of right in 2 ordinary sessions per year, the first on 2 Oct. for 80 days and the second on 2 April for not more than 90 days (Art. 28). It comprises 577 Deputies, elected for a 5-year term from single-member constituencies (555 in Metropolitan France and 22 in the various overseas departments and dependencies).

The Senate comprises 321 Senators elected for 9-year terms (one-third every 3 years) by an electoral college in each Department or overseas dependency, made up of all members of the Departmental Council or its equivalent in overseas dependencies, together with all members of Municipal Councils within that area; there are 296 Senators for Metropolitan France, 13 for the Overseas Departments and dependencies, and 12 for French citizens residing outside France and its dependencies. The President of the Senate deputizes for the President of the Republic in the event

of the latter's incapacity. Following the partial election held on 27 Sept. 1992, the Senate was composed of (by group, including 'affiliates') 90 RPR, 70 Socialist Group, 66 Centrist Union, 47 Republican and Independent Union, 22 Democratic and European Rally, 15 Communist Group and 10 non-affiliated. In Oct. 1992 René Monory was elected President of the Senate for a 3-year term.

The *Constitutional Council* is composed of 9 members whose term of office is 9 years (non-renewable), one-third every 3 years; 3 are appointed by the President of the Republic, 3 by the President of the National Assembly, and 3 by the President of the Senate; in addition, former Presidents of the Republic are, by right, life members of the Constitutional Council (Art. 56). It oversees the fairness of the elections of the President (Art. 58) and Parliament (Art. 59) and of referendums (Art. 60), and acts as a guardian of the Constitution (Art. 61). Its President is Roland Dumas (appointed 1995).

The *Economic and Social Council* advises on Government and Private Members' Bills (Art. 69). It comprises representatives of employers', workers' and farmers' organizations in each Department and Overseas Territory.

At the elections of 21 and 28 March 1993 to the National Assembly the electorate was 38,968,660. In the first round, turn-out was 68.93%. The *Rassemblement pour la République* (Republican Rally, RPR; Gaullists) won 42 seats with 20.39% of votes cast; its coalition partner, the Union for French Democracy (UDF), 36 with 19.08%; right-wing parties, 2 with 4.71%. Vote for parties gaining no seats: Socialist Party (PS), 17.59%; National Front, 12.41%; Communist Party (PCF), 9.18%; Greens, 4.01%; Ecology, 3.62%. In the second round, turn-out was 67.52%. The RPR gained 28.27% of votes cast, the PS 28.25%, the UDF 25.84%, the National Front 5.66%, the PCF 4.61%. Seats in the National Assembly: RPR, 247 (126 in 1988); UDF, 213 (131); PS and allies, 70 (282); various right-wing parties, 24 (11); PCF, 23 (26); National Front, nil (1).

Following the elections of March 1993 a new government was formed consisting in Feb. 1995 of:

Prime Minister: Edouard Balladur (b. 1930; RPR).

Ministers of State:

Social, Health and Urban Affairs: Simone Veil (UDF). *Interior:* Charles Pasqua (RPR). *Justice, Keeper of the Seals:* Pierre Méhaignerie (UDF-CDS). *Defence:* François Léotard (UDF-PR).

Ministers:

Foreign Affairs: Alain Juppé (RPR). *Education:* François Bayrou (UDF-CDS). *Economy:* Edmond Alphandéry (UDF-CDS). *Industry, Posts and Telecommunications, and Foreign Trade:* José Rossi (PR). *Public Works, Transport and Tourism:* Bernard Bosson (UDF-CDS). *Business and Economic Development:* Alain Madelin (UDF-PR). *Labour, Employment and Professional Training:* Michel Giraud (RPR). *Culture and the French Language:* Jacques Toubon (RPR). *Budget and Government Spokesman:* Nicolas Sarkozy (RPR). *Agriculture and Fisheries:* Jean Puech (UDF-PR). *Higher Education and Research:* François Fillon (RPR). *Environment:* Michel Barnier (RPR). *Civil Service:* André Rossinot (UDF-Radical). *Housing:* Hervé de Charette (UDR-PR). *Co-operation:* Bernard Debré (RPR). *Overseas Departments and Territories:* Dominique Perben (RPR). *Youth and Sport:* Michèle Alliot-Marie (RPR). *Communications:* Vacant (RPR). *Veterans and War Victims:* Philippe Mestre (UDF).

Ministers-Delegate:

Relations with the National Assembly: Pascal Clément (UDF-PR). *Relations with the Senate:* Roger Romani (RPR). *Health:* Philippe Douste-Blazy (UDF-CDS). *Local Administration:* Daniel Hoeffel (UDF). *Humanitarian Work and Civil Rights:* Lucette Michaux-Chevry (RPR). *European Affairs:* Alain Lamassoure (UDF-PR).

(CDS = Social Democratic Centre group; PR = Republican group).

The *Speaker* is Philippe Séguin.

National flag: The Tricolour of three vertical stripes of blue, white and red.

National anthem: La Marseillaise; words and tune by C. Rouget de Lisle.

European Parliament. France has 87 representatives. At the June 1994 elections turn-out was 53.5%. The RPR-UDF won 29 seats with 25.5% of votes cast (group in European Parliament: Liberal, Democratic and Reformist Group; Popular European Party); the PS, 16 with 14.5% (European Socialist Party); the Other Europe group, 13 with 12.3%; the Radical Energy group, 13 with 12%; the National Front, 10 with 10.5% (Europe of Nations); the Communist Party, 6 with 6.9%.

Local and Regional Government. France is divided into 22 regions for national development, planning and budgetary policy. Many of these regions are broadly comparable with the provinces of pre-revolutionary France, and give a measure of recognition to the distinctive personalities of peripheral areas such as Alsace and Brittany. In March 1982 state-appointed Regional Prefects were abolished and their executive powers transferred to the Presidents of the Regional Councils, which are directly elected. By a law of 13 May 1991 **Corsica** became a territorial collectivity. After the regional elections of March 1992 it had an assembly which elects an executive council.

There are 96 departments within the 22 regions each governed by a directly-elected *Conseil Général*. From 1982 the powers of the councils' presidents were extended to take over local administration and expenditure from the departmental prefects with responsibility for public order. Legislation of 1993 provides for the election every 3 years of half the members of these councils. Councillors elected in 1992 will serve for 6 years. Those elected in March 1994 will serve for 7 years. Elections for 2,009 seats in the *conseils généraux* were held in 2 rounds on 20 and 27 March 1994. The electorate was 18,563,056; turn-out was 60.39% at the first round and 58.78% at the second. The PS gained 532 seats, the UDF 446, the RPR 382, various right-wing groups 309, various left-wing groups 171, the Communist Party 145, Greens 7, the National Front 3, others 12.

The unit of local government is the *commune*, the size and population of which vary very much. There were, in 1990, in the 96 metropolitan departments, 36,551 communes. Most of them (30,790) had fewer than 1,500 inhabitants, and 15,623 had fewer than 300, while 235 communes had more than 30,000 inhabitants. The local affairs of the commune are under a Municipal Council, composed of from 9 to 36 members, elected by universal suffrage for 6 years by French citizens of 21 years or over after 6 months' residence. Each Municipal Council elects a mayor, who is both the representative of the commune and the agent of the central government.

At the local elections of March 1992 turn-out was 68.7%. The RPR-UDF coalition gained 33% of votes cast, the PS, 18.3% and the National Front, 13.9%. Municipal elections were scheduled for June 1995.

Local taxation totalled (in 1m. francs) 226,054 in 1991, made up of: Business, 104,014; property, 69,305; residence, 51,612; others, 1,123.

In Paris the *Conseil de Paris* is composed of 109 members elected from the 20 *arrondissements*. It combines the functions of departmental *Conseil Général* and Municipal Council.

Ameller, M., *L'Assemblée Nationale*. Paris, 1994

Duhamel, O. and Mény, Y., *Dictionnaire Constitutionnel*. Paris, 1992

DEFENCE. The President of the Republic exercises command over the Armed Forces. He is assisted by the High Council of Defence (*Conseil Supérieur de Défense*), which studies defence problems, and by two Committees (*Comité de Défense* and *Comité de Défense restreint*) which formulate directives. The Prime Minister is responsible for national defence; he exercises his military responsibilities and co-ordinates inter-ministry defence activities through the General Secretariat of National Defence (SGDN). Under the Prime Minister's authority, the Minister of Defence is responsible for the execution of military policy, in particular the organization and administration of the Armed Forces.

On 5 July 1969 the Ministry of Defence assumed responsibility from the former individual service Ministries for the Army, Air Force and Navy. The Ministry prepares general directives for negotiations relating to defence. The preparation and control of the Armed Forces is exercised by the Chief of Staff of the Armed Forces,

the Chiefs of Staff of the 3 services—Army, Navy and Air—and the head of the *Gendarmerie*.

French forces are not formally under the NATO command structure, although France signed the NATO strategic document on Eastern Europe in Nov. 1991. The Minister of Defence attends informal NATO meetings which have an agenda of French interest, but not the formal twice-yearly meetings. In 1994 21,600 service personnel were stationed in Germany, 20,480 in the overseas departments and territories, 6,281 on UN peacekeeping missions and 2,240 constituted the 'French Maritime Presence' abroad.

The General Directorate for Armament (DGA) is responsible for all aspects of the procurement of defence equipment. It employs about 52,000 personnel, and co-ordinates another 200,000 others employed in the defence industry.

Conscription was reduced from 12 to 10 months on 1 Jan. 1992. Conscripts may not be compelled to serve abroad unless war is declared.

Army. The Army consisted in 1994 of 240,000 personnel, of whom 7,900 were women and 137,000 were conscripts.

The Territorial Defence Forces consist of 75 regiments (active and reserve) and a Rhine brigade. They provide the main operational defence of French territory.

The Army comprises 1 corps with 3 armoured and 1 infantry divisions, 1 armoured division in Eurocorps, 1 Franco-German brigade, 11 armoured, 1 light armoured, 8 mechanized infantry, 9 artillery, and 3 motorized infantry regiments and 6 anti-tank squadrons, and corps units including 1 armoured reconnaissance, 1 parachute special forces, 1 motorized infantry, 1 missile-launching, 5 surface-to-air missile, 2 combat helicopter, 3 engineer and 2 electronic warfare regiments.

The Rapid Action Force (FAR) comprises 51,200 personnel organized, equipped and trained for rapid engagement either in Europe or over large distances elsewhere; it includes 1 parachute division, 1 air-portable marine division, a light armoured division, 1 mountain division and 1 air-mobile division, together with various specialized units.

Equipment includes 1,000 AMX-30/30B2 and 13 Leclerc main battle tanks, 325 AMX-10RC armoured vehicles, 1,364 other armoured vehicles, 1,435 pieces of artillery, 180 *Roland* anti-aircraft missile systems and 1,400 *Milan* anti-tank weapons.

The *Aviation Légère de l'Armée de Terre* (ALAT) with about 7,000 personnel is an integral part of the Army, equipped with over 700 helicopters of various types for observation, reconnaissance, combat area transport, liaison and supply duties.

The *Foreign Legion* was formed in 1831 for duty in North Africa. It is officered by French nationals and based at Aubagne, near Marseilles. About half the other ranks are French. It numbered 8,500 in 1994.

Gendarmerie. The para-military police force exists to ensure public security and maintain law and order, as well as participate in the operational defence of French territory as part of the armed forces. It consisted in 1995 of 93,000 personnel including 12,000 conscripts, 2,600 women and 1,000 civilians. It comprises a departmental force of 57,000 personnel in 3,640 brigades throughout the country, a mobile force of 17,000 personnel in 128 squadrons and specialized formations including the Republican Guard and forces stationed abroad. It is equipped with 28 VBC-90 armoured gun-carriers, 121 light armoured cars, 155 armoured vehicles and 33 troop transport vehicles, as well as 40 helicopters and 6 light aircraft.

Navy. The missions of the Navy are to provide the prime element of the French independent nuclear deterrent through its force of strategic submarines, to assure the security of the French offshore zones, to contribute to NATO's missions and to provide on-station and deployment forces overseas in support of French territorial interests and UN commitments.

French territorial seas and economic zones are organized into 3 maritime regions, each under the authority of a Maritime Prefect (with headquarters in Cherbourg, Brest and Toulon). Offshore, the seas and oceans are divided into 5 zones: Atlantic, Mediterranean, Indian Ocean, Pacific and Antilles-Guiana. Home-based forces are

commanded by Commanders-in-Chief based in Brest and Toulon, those in the Indian Ocean and Pacific by Flag Officers based afloat in the Indian Ocean, and at Nouméa (in New Caledonia). Naval forces in the Caribbean come under a joint force commander based at Cayenne.

The following is a summary of the strength of the fleet at the end of the years shown:

	1989	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Aircraft carriers	2	2	2	1	1	1
Strategic-missile submarines	6	6	5	4	5	5
Other submarines	14	13	13	14	14	13
Cruisers	2	2	1	1	1	1
Destroyers	4	5	4	4	4	4
Frigates	36	35	34	34	35	36

The strategic deterrent force comprises 5 nuclear-powered strategic-missile submarines. The most modern of these is *L'Inflexible*, 9,100 tonnes, completed in 1985, together with 4 vessels, *Foudroyant*, *Terrible*, *Indomptable* and *Tonnant*, completed between 1973 and 1980, now converted to the same standard, and all deploying 16 M-4 missiles. A new, much larger class, (14,200 tonnes) is being built, of which the first, *Le Triomphant*, has commenced trials, and is scheduled for completion in 1995, and will deploy 16 M-45 missiles.

There are also 6 small (2,700 tonne) nuclear-powered submarines (2 new *Améthyste* and 4 *Rubis* class) and 7 operational diesel submarines.

The principal surface ships are the aircraft carriers *Clemenceau* and *Foch* of 33,300 tonnes each, completed in 1961 and 1963, one of which is always operational, and 1 cruiser. The operational carrier embarks an air group typically comprising 16 Super-Etendard strike aircraft, 7 F-8E Crusader, 6 Alize anti-submarine and warning and a flight of 4 utility helicopters. Both are due to be withdrawn from service in 1998 and 2004, when nuclear-powered replacements are planned. The first of these, *Charles de Gaulle*, was launched at Brest in 1994. The helicopter cruiser *Jeanne d'Arc*, of 12,600 tonnes completed in 1963 is used in peacetime as a training vessel, but could perform amphibious or anti-submarine tasks in war. In these roles she could accommodate up to 8 Lynx helicopters, and 700 personnel. Her armament comprises 6 Exocet and 4 100mm guns.

Other surface combatants include 4 destroyers and 36 frigates. A modern mine countermeasure force consists of 9 tripartite coastal minehunters and 5 others, 1 old coastal minesweeper and 4 diver support vessels. The amphibious force includes 4 dock landing ships of which one is assigned to the Pacific nuclear test centre, 5 medium landing ships, and some 30 craft. Patrol forces include 1 ship (usually deployed in the South Indian Ocean), 20 coastal and 2 inshore patrol vessels. The Navy deploys a substantial support force which includes 5 large and 2 small tankers, 15 other maintenance and logistic ships, 5 weapon system trials ships and 6 survey and research ships. There are several hundred minor auxiliaries.

All warships, and a proportion of naval weapons, are produced by the government armaments service, of which the naval element, *Direction des Constructions Navales* (DCN), operates the shipbuilding yards as well as dockyards. Building takes place at Cherbourg, Brest and Lorient. In addition to units already mentioned, 4 frigates are being built.

The naval air arm, *Aéronavale*, numbers some 9,000 personnel. Operational aircraft include 39 Super-Etendard nuclear-capable strike aircraft, 8 Etendard reconnaissance aircraft, 12 US-built Crusader F-8E all-weather fighters, 19 Alize turboprop anti-submarine aircraft, 7 Atlantic and 19 Atlantique and 5 Gardian maritime reconnaissance aircraft. The Crusaders' fatigue safe life is being extended to keep about 18 operational until 1999, when the maritime Rafale combat aircraft will enter service. Rotary wing strength includes 12 commando Super Frelon, and 26 anti-submarine and search-and-rescue Lynx helicopters. Numerous training, utility and transport aircraft bring the total strength to about 300 comprising 200 fixed-wing aircraft and 100 helicopters.

A small Marine force of 2,300 'Fusiliers Marins' provides 4 assault groups, an attack swimmer section as well as numerous naval base protection units.

Personnel in 1994 numbered 64,200 including 18,800 conscripts.

Air Force. Created in 1934, the Air Force was reorganized in June 1994. France is divided into 3 air regions corresponding to the 3 military defence regions and 2 air defence zones. There are 2 operational commands (Strategic Air Forces Command—FAS; Air Defence and Air Operations Command—CDAOA) and 5 organizational commands (Combat Air Force Command—CFAC; Projection Air Force Command—CFAP; Air Observation System, Information and Communication Command—CASSIC; Training Command—CEAA; Air Base Protection Infantry Command—CFCA). The FAS is responsible for nuclear weapons; all other combat aircraft are operated by the CFAC under the authority of the CDAOA.

The Conventional Forces in Europe (CFE) agreement imposes a ceiling of 450 combat aircraft. Equipment summary (main types only) Combat: 130 Mirage 2000 B/C, 70 Mirage 2000 N, 24 Mirage 2000 D, 16 Mirage IV P, 45 Mirage F1 B/C, 37 Mirage F1 CT, 42 Mirage F1 Cr, 86 Jaguar. Airborne Early Warning: 4 E3F Awacs. Transport: 12 Hercules C 130, 4 DC8, 2 Airbus A 310, 70 C160 Transall, 27 N 262. Training: 107 Alphajet. Helicopters: 19 Alouette, 39 Fennec, 27 Puma.

Organization and equipment of the Commands (bases in parentheses):

Strategic Air Forces Command (FAS): ICBM Squadrons 18 S-3D silos. Bomber squadron 1/91 (Mont de Marsan) with 8 Mirages IV P/ASMP, Bomber squadron 2/91 (Cazaux) with 7 Mirage IV ASMP. Two additional aircraft in storage (Chateaudun). All to be retired by 1996. Fighter squadrons 1/4 and 2/4 with 30 Mirage 2000 N (Luxeuil), fighter squadrons 3/4 with 15 Mirage 2000 N (Istres). Flight refuelling squadrons 1/93 and 3/93 with 11 C 135FR (Istres). 59 Airborne strategic communication squadron (Evreux): 4 C 160 Transall Astarte V/UHF airborne relay posts (flown and maintained by COTAM). Tactical training centre: 3 Falcon 20, 6 Jaguar E (Luxeuil).

Combat Air Forces Command (CFAC): 3 Fighter wing (Nancy): 3 squadrons with 18 Mirage 2000 D and 20 Mirage 2000 Nk 2. 7 Fighter wing (Saint Dizier): 3 squadrons with 36 Jaguar A and 14 Jaguar E (two-seater). Fighter squadrons 2/11 and 3/11 (Toul) with 36 Jaguar A and 3 Jaguar E. 13 Fighter wing (Colmar), 2 squadrons: with 35 Mirage F1 CT. Recce squadrons 1/33, 2/33 with 40 Mirage F1 CR, OCU 3/33 with 20 Mirage F1 B/C and fighter squadron 4/33 (Djibouti) 10 Mirage F1 C. 2 Fighter wing (Dijon): 1/2 Fighter squadron: 20 Mirage 2000 C and 2/2 Fighter squadron: 12 Mirage 2000 B and 8 Mirage 2000 C. 5 Fighter wing (Orange) 3 squadrons with 45 Mirage 2000 C and B. 12 Fighter wing 3 squadrons with 30 Mirage 2000 C and B and 15 Mirage F1 C and B. 54 EW squadron (Metz): 2 Transall Gabriel for SIGINT operations (flown and maintained by COTAM).

Projection Air Forces Command (CFAP): 1/60 GLAM VIP squadron (Villacoublay): 2 Falcon 900, 4 Falcon 50, 3 AS 332 Super Puma. 3/60 Transport squadron (Villacoublay): 4 DC8, 2 A 310. Transport wing 61 (Orléans): 2 squadrons with 29 C 160F Transall, 1 with 9 C130H-30 and 3 C 130H. Transport squadron 1/64: 10 C160 NG and Transport squadron 2/64: 11 C160 NG (Evreux). Transport squadron 1/65 (Villacoublay): 5 N 262, 8 Mystere 20, 4 TBM 700, 3 Twin Otters. 1/62 Transport squadron (Creil): 6 CASA 235, 3 Fennec. 56 special transport squadron (GAM 56) (Evreux): 3 C160, 3 Twin Otters, 3 Cougar. CIET 340 (Toulouse): 8 C160, 4 N 262. CIEH 341 (Toulouse): 6 Alouette II, 2 Alouette III, 9 Fennec, 4 Puma. ETE 41 (Metz): 3 N 262, 3 MS 760 Paris. ETE 43 (Bordeaux): 3 N 262, 2 TBM 700. ETE 44 (Aix): 4 N 262. EH 1/67 (Cazaux): 5 Fennec, 4 Puma. EH 2/67 (Metz): 3 Alouette III, 5 Fennec. EH 3/67 (Villacoublay): 3 Alouette III, 6 Ecureuil, 3 Fennec. EH 4/67 (Apt): 2 Fennec, 2 Puma. EH 5/67 (Aix): 5 Fennec, 4 Puma. EH 6/67 (Solenzara): 2 Puma. Overseas transport squadron (ETOM 50) (Saint Denis la Réunion): 2 C 160, 2 Fennec. ETOM 52 (Noumea): 2 C 160, 2 Fennec, 6 Puma. ETOM 55 (Dakar): 1 C 160, 1 Alouette III. ETOM 58 (Point à Pitre): 2 C 160, 1 Alouette III, 2 Puma. ETOM 82 (Papeete): 3 Caravelle, 3 Super Puma. ETOM 88 (Djibouti): 3 Alouette III, 1 C 160.

Air Observation System, Information and Communication Command (CASSIC): 36 AEW squadron (Avord: 2 flights with 4 E3F Awacs).

Air Training Command (CEAA): EC 1/8 and EC 2/8: 36 Alphajet (Cazaux). ERACLES: 1 Mystere 20 SP (Cazaux). GE 312: Training group (Salon de

Provence): 2 Paris MS 760, 52 Fougua, 16 CAP 10. GE 314 (Tours): 55 Alphajet. GE 315 (Cognac): 98 Epsilon. GE 316 (Avord): 25 Xingu.

Personnel (1994) 94,850 (37,650 conscripts; 4,986 civilians).

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. France is a member of the UN, the Council of Europe, NATO, WEU and the EU. At a referendum in Sept. 1992 to approve the ratification of the Maastricht treaty on European union of 7 Feb. 1992, 12,967,498 votes (50.81%) were cast for and 12,550,651 (49.18%) against.

The Schengen Accord of June 1990 which abolishes border controls between France, Belgium, Germany, Luxembourg, Italy, the Netherlands, Portugal and Spain came into effect on 26 March 1995.

France is the focus of the *French Community* which formally links France with many of its former colonies in Africa. A wide range of agreements both with members of the Community and with other French-speaking countries extend to economic and technical matters and in particular to the disbursement of overseas aid.

ECONOMY

Policy. For planning in France from 1947 to 1993, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1993-94, p. 567.

A second phase of privatization (the first was in 1986-87) involving some 20 state enterprises was initiated by legislation of May 1993. The state retains the right to acquire a 'golden share' to give itself veto powers in the national interest.

Budget. Receipts and expenditure in 1m. francs:

	1993	1994 ¹	1995 ²
<i>Receipts</i>			
Income tax	309,776	296,700	305,555
Corporation tax	127,229	136,000	144,000
Other direct taxes	109,753	116,700	116,920
Stamp duty	78,544	79,700	83,400
Customs duties	138,122	150,000	158,801
VAT	622,254	647,000	673,224
Other indirect taxes	43,960	40,340	44,757
Non-fiscal receipts	166,158	184,759	166,683
<i>Total</i>	<i>1,142,698</i>	<i>1,193,837</i>	<i>1,225,821</i>
<i>Expenditure</i>			
Public debt	183,931	199,934	207,508
Administration	475,656	494,484	511,711
Subsidies	407,734	406,420	415,909
Civil investments	99,589	89,111	85,612
Defence	239,440	242,558	243,445
<i>Total</i>	<i>1,410,129</i>	<i>1,436,333</i>	<i>1,468,141</i>

¹ Preliminary.

² Projected.

The accounts of revenue and expenditure are examined by a special administrative tribunal (*Cour des Comptes*), instituted in 1807.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *franc* (FRF) of 100 *centimes*. Coins are issued for 5, 10 and 20 centimes and 1, 2, 5 and 10 francs, and notes for 20, 50, 100, 200 and 500 francs. Note circulation at 28 Jan. 1993 was 250,569m. francs. Annualized rate of inflation was 2.1% in 1993. In March 1995, £1 sterling = 8.19 *francs*; US\$1 = 5.04 *francs*.

13 former French colonies (Benin, Burkina Faso, Cameroon, Central African Republic, Chad, Comoros, Congo, Côte d'Ivoire, Gabon, Mali, Niger, Senegal and Togo) and the former Spanish colony of Equatorial Guinea are members of a *Franc Zone*, the CFA (Communauté Financière Africaine). Comoros uses the Comorian franc. From 1948 to 1994 1 French franc = 50 francs CFA. The franc CFA was devalued by 50% on 11 Jan. 1994, the Comorian franc by 25%.

Banking and Finance. The central bank and bank of issue is the Banque de France, founded in 1800, and nationalized on 2 Dec. 1945. In 1993 it received greater

autonomy in line with EU conditions. Its governor is appointed for a 6-year term (renewable once) and heads the 9-member Council of Monetary Policy (*Governor*: Jean-Claude Trichet, b.1943, appointed Sept. 1993).

The National Credit Council, formed in 1945 to regulate banking activity and consulted in all political decisions on monetary policy, comprises 45 members nominated by the Government; its president is the Minister for the Economy, its vice-president is the Governor of the Banque de France. Four principal deposit banks were nationalized in 1945 and the remainder in 1982 but the latter were privatized in 1987. The 9 chief banks in 1992 in order of their capital assets were: Crédit Agricole; Crédit Lyonnais (state-owned); Banque Nationale de Paris; Société Générale; Banques Populaires; Crédit-Mutuel; Indosuez (investment); Paribas (investment); Crédit Commercial de France.

The state savings organization Caisse Nationale d'Epargne is administered by the post office on a giro system. There are also commercial savings banks (*Caisses d'épargne et de prévoyance*). Deposited funds are centralized by a non-banking body, the *Caisse de Dépôts et Consignations*, which finances a large number of local authorities and state aided housing projects, and carries an important portfolio of transferable securities.

There is a stock exchange (Bourse) in Paris.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in general use.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. The state-owned monopoly Electricité de France is responsible for power generation and supply under the Ministry of Industry. France is not rich in natural energy resources. In 1993 there were 56 nuclear reactors in operation, and some 77% of the electricity output was nuclear-produced, providing 38% of total energy consumption. In 1991 a further 30% came from oil, 12% from gas and 8% from hydro-electric sources. Production (in 1m. kwh): 1992, 441,400, of which 71,600 was hydroelectric and 321,700 nuclear. Supply 127 and 220 volts; 50 Hz.

Oil and Gas. In 1992, 2.9m. tonnes of crude oil were produced. The greater part came from the Parentis oilfield in the Landes. The importation and distribution of natural gas is the responsibility of the government monopoly Gaz de France. Production of natural gas was 36,200m. cu. metres in 1992.

Minerals. Principal minerals and metals produced in 1992, in 1,000 tonnes: Coal, 11,056; crude steel (1991), 19,015; iron ore, 5,707; pig iron, 12,803; bauxite (1983), 1,660; potash salts (1983), 1,651.

Agriculture. Of the total area of France (54.9m. ha), the utilized agricultural area comprised 30.35m. ha in 1992 (provisional). 18.04m. ha were arable, 11.1m. ha were pasture, and 1.2m. ha were under permanent crops including vines (0.95m. ha). In 1990 there were 923,600 holdings and 1.28m. persons were employed in agriculture, hunting, fishing and forestry.

The following table shows the area under the leading crops and the production for 3 years:

	Area (1,000 ha)				Produce (1,000 tonnes)			
	1989	1990	1991	1992	1989	1990	1991	1992
Wheat	5,013	5,148	5,147	5,080	31,813	33,312	34,397	32,507
Rye	73	65	59	55	261	236	217	208
Barley	1,834	1,756	1,751	1,800	9,840	10,020	10,647	10,476
Oats	266	218	179	168	1,034	848	733	694
Potatoes	190	164	170	134	5,417	5,800	3,902	4,310
Sugar-beet	431	475	459	461	27,694	31,735	29,280	31,675
Maize	1,941	1,561	1,764	1,869	13,335	9,291	12,797	14,886

Production (1992, in 1,000 tonnes): Centrifugal raw sugar (1991), 4,675; beef and veal, 2,079; pork, 1,950; lamb and mutton, 156; poultry (1991), 1,394; milk, 24,334; eggs, 10.93m.; wine, 6,504.

The production of fruits (other than for cider making) for 3 years was (in 1,000 tonnes) as follows:

	1990	1991	1992		1990	1991	1992
Apples	2,346	1,198	2,398	Melons	307	342	298
Pears	331	215	393	Nuts	46	17	24
Plums	189	110	314	Grapes	8,200	5,451	...
Peaches	492	401	529	Strawberries	88	76	82
Apricots	110	107	167	Oranges	4	4	...

Livestock (in 1,000) in 1992 (and 1991): Horses, 343 (335); cattle, 20,678 (21,446); sheep, 11,758 (11,490); goats, 1,221 (1,236); pigs, 12,903 (12,239); poultry, 209m.

Forestry. In 1992 forest (36% coniferous, 31% oak) covered some 15m. ha, about 27% of the land area. 1.8m. ha are state property. Timber cut (1991), 36.46m. cu. metres, of which 10.9m. cu. metres were for industry. 0.55m. persons were employed in forestry in 1990.

Fisheries. In 1992 there were 187 fishing vessels of over 25 metres in length totalling 85,989 GRT. Catch (in tonnes) in 1993: Marine fish, total, 467,000; crustaceans, 23,000; shell fish, 95,000.

INDUSTRY. Industrial production (in 1,000 tonnes) for 4 years was as follows:

	1988	1989	1990	1991
Sulphuric acid	4,081	4,187	3,771	3,487
Caustic soda	1,494	1,537	1,496	1,333
Sulphur	1,022	907	919	1,167
Polystyrene	536	542	542	530
Polyvinyl	1,017	1,068	1,033	1,051
Polyethylene	1,191	1,159	1,116	1,200
Wool	67	66	...	...
Cotton	136	185	...	...
Linen	379	314	364	267
Silk	73	...	...	...
Jute	4.6	4.7	...	...
Cheese	1,295	1,342	1,369	...
Chocolate	415	436	451	...
Biscuits	433	444	460	...
Sugar	3,951	4,350	4,059	...
Fish preparations	103	110	106	...
Jams and jellies	160	159	159	...
Cement and lime	25,274	25,884	26,388	24,992

Engineering production (in 1,000 units) for 4 years:

	1988	1989	1990	1991
Motor vehicles	3,228	3,415	3,294	3,190
Television sets	2,081	2,429	2,758	2,549
Radio sets	1,983	2,039	1,845	...
Tyres (cars only)	55,554	63,580	51,662	54,740

Labour (1992). Out of an economically active population of 22,302,600 persons, 1,171,800 were engaged in agriculture, forestry and fishing, 1,599,500 in building, 1,436,500 in transport and telecommunications, 1,539,500 in manufacturing industries, 620,700 in banking and insurance, 4,442,500 in services, 2,668,700 in commerce. In Dec. 1994, there were 3,329,000 persons registered unemployed (12.6% of the economically active population), of whom 726,200 were under 25 and 1,243,000 were long-term unemployed.

Conciliation boards (*conseils de prud'hommes*) mediate in labour disputes. They are elected for 5-year terms by 2 colleges of employers and employees. 14,453,277 voters were registered at the Dec. 1992 elections.

On 1 July 1994 the minimum wage (SMIC) was raised to 35.56 francs an hour or 6,010 francs a month. SMIC affects about 1.48m. wage-earners. Retirement age is 60. A 5-week annual holiday is statutory.

The average monthly wage was 10,650 francs in April 1992.

Trade Unions. The main confederations recognized as nationally representative are: the CGT (Confédération Générale du Travail), founded in 1895; the CGT-FO

(Confédération Générale du Travail-Force Ouvrière) which broke away from the CGT in 1948 as a protest against Communist influence therein; the CFTC (Confédération Française des Travailleurs Chrétiens), which was founded in 1919 and divided in 1964, with a breakaway group retaining the old name and the main body continuing under the new name of CFDT (Confédération Française Démocratique du Travail); and the CGC (Confédération Générale des Cadres) formed in 1944 which only represents managerial and supervisory staff.

Unions are not required to publish membership figures, but as of 31 Dec. 1989, 28.8% of trade union delegates supported the CGT, 24.6% the CFDT, 18.5% the CGT-FO, 13.6% the CFE-CGC, 7.5% the CFTC and 7% other groupings.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Privatization legislation of May 1993 permits foreign nationals to acquire more than 20% of a firm's capital (the previous limit).

Commerce. Imports (c.i.f.) and exports (f.o.b.) in 1m. francs for 5 calendar years were (including gold):

	1988	1989	1990	1991	1992
Imports	1,053,799	1,216,005	1,266,462	1,297,344	1,263,934
Exports	963,748	1,102,411	1,141,234	1,200,540	1,227,505

In 1992 the chief export markets were (in 1m. francs f.o.b.): Germany, 215,519; Italy, 133,836; UK, 113,200; Belgium-Luxembourg, 112,923; Spain, 87,910; USA, 79,986; Netherlands, 59,857; Switzerland, 42,734; Japan, 22,136; Portugal, 20,396. In 1991 the chief suppliers of imports (in 1m. francs c.i.f.) were: Germany, 230,787; Italy, 141,667; USA, 124,563; Belgium-Luxembourg, 109,459; UK, 96,760; Netherlands, 66,932; Spain, 66,527; Japan, 53,559; Switzerland, 30,140; Sweden, 18,642.

Foreign trade by sector, 1992, in 1m. francs:

	Imports (c.i.f.)	Exports (f.o.b.)
Agriculture and agri-food		
industry	147,294	200,955
Energy	108,449	27,993
Raw materials and semi-products	315,413	290,607
Capital goods	306,213	338,832
Surface transport equipment	139,219	170,783
Consumer goods	214,482	187,405

Total trade between France and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993
Imports to UK	11,758,481	11,066,081	12,215,890	12,555,700
Exports and re-exports from UK	10,885,803	11,591,139	11,486,695	11,100,000

Tourism. In 1993 there were some 60m. foreign visitors, bringing foreign exchange earnings of 132,000m. francs. Countries of origin of visitors (in 1,000): Germany, 12,900; UK, 8,000; Netherlands, 7,100; Italy, 6,300; Spain, 3,000; Belgium, 2,000; USA, 1,900; Switzerland, 1,900; Portugal, 1,700; Sweden, 878; Canada, 694; Denmark, 687; Ireland, 475; Greece, 348; Austria, 329; Japan, 320; Norway, 320. 599,136 classified hotel rooms were available in 1991.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1991 there were 353,000 km of departmental roads and 28,000 km of national road network of which 7,000 km were motorway. In 1991 there were 23.81m. private cars, 3.69m. lorries, 44,182 buses and 829,000 motorcycles and scooters. In 1992 there were 9,803 road deaths (9,617 in 1991).

Railways. As from 1 Jan. 1938 all the independent railway companies were merged with the existing state railway system in a Société Nationale des Chemins de Fer Français (SNCF), which became a public industrial and commercial establishment in 1983.

In 1993, SNCF totalled 32,557 km (13,573 km electrified) and carried 118.3m. tonnes of freight and 813m. passengers. A new railway for high-speed trains (TGV)

was completed in 1983 between Paris and Lyon and was extended to Valence in 1994. 2 further routes opened in 1989 to Le Mans to serve Brittany and in 1990 to Tours to serve the south-west. Services from London through the Channel tunnel started in 1994. A network (TGV Nord) links Paris, Lille and Brussels to the tunnel.

The Paris transport network consisted in 1993 of 201 km of metro, 352 km of regional express railways, 9.1 km of light rail and 7 km of peoplomover. In 1992 the metro carried 1,119m. passengers and regional expressways, 361m. There are also metros in Lille (29 km), Lyon (20.8 km), Toulouse (10 km) and Marseille (19.5 km), and tram/light railway networks in Grenoble (14.6 km), Lille (23 km), Marseille (3 km), Nantes (16.5 km), Rouen (17 km), St Étienne (7 km) and Strasbourg (11.4 km).

Civil Aviation. There are 9 international airports: Paris (Orly), Paris (Charles de Gaulle), Bordeaux (Mérignac), Lille (Lesquin), Lyon (Satolas), Marseille-Provence, Nice-Côte d'Azur, Strasbourg (Entzheim) and Toulouse (Blagnac). Air France, UTA and Air Inter, the national airlines, merged in 1990 to control 97% of French air traffic. In 1990 they operated some 200 aircraft, servicing Europe, North America, Central and South America, West and East Africa, Madagascar, the Near, Middle and Far East. In 1992 Air France and Air Inter flew 7,797m. tonne-km (excluding mail) and 52,346m. passenger-km.

Shipping. Merchant ships, in 1991, numbered 216 vessels of 3,725,000 GRT (241 in 1989). During 1991, 222m. tonnes of cargo were unloaded, of which 133m. tonnes were crude and refined petroleum products, and 83m. tonnes were loaded; total passenger traffic, 26.5m.

Canals are administered by the public authority France Navigable Waterways (FVN). In 1991 there were 8,500 km of navigable rivers, waterways and canals (of which 1,647 km accessible to vessels over 3,000 tons), with a total traffic in 1992 of 59.8m. tonnes.

Telecommunications. There were 16,944 post offices in 1991. In Jan. 1991 France Télécom was removed from the control of the Ministry of Posts and Telecommunications and is now run as a public enterprise under autonomous management. La Poste is a similar body responsible for mail delivery and financial services. In 1992 the telephone system had 30.1m. subscribers. 655,000 mobile telephones were in use in 1994.

6.5m. Minitel videotext terminals were rented out by France Télécom to the public in 1995.

Radio and television broadcasting was reorganized under the Act of 7 Aug. 1974 which replaced the Office de Radiodiffusion Télévision Française with 4 broadcasting companies, a production company and an audio-visual institute. The broadcasting authority is the *Conseil Supérieur de l'Audiovisuel*. Radio programmes are broadcast from 874 VHF transmitters of which 418 belong to 4 stations: *France Info*, *France Inter*, *France Musique* and *France Culture*. An external service, Radio-France Internationale, was founded in 1931 as 'Poste Coloniale', and broadcasts in 20 languages. There are 2 state-owned TV channels, Antenne-2 and FR3, which are partly financed by advertising, and 5 commercial channels (colour by SECAM). TV broadcasts must contain at least 60% EC-generated programmes and 50% of these must be French. There were about 49m. radio and 29.3m. TV sets in use in 1993.

Cinemas. There were 4,518 cinemas in 1990; attendances totalled 123m. in 1994 (133m. in 1993). 110 full-length films were made in 1994.

Newspapers (1994). There were 68 daily papers published in the provinces and 9 in Paris. In 1993, total national daily press circulation was 1.6m. copies.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The system of justice is divided into 2 jurisdictions: the judicial, and the administrative.

Within the judicial jurisdiction are common law courts including 473 lower courts (*tribunaux d'instance*, including 11 in overseas departments), 186 higher courts (*tri-*

bunaux de grande instance, including 5 *tribunaux de première instance* in the overseas territories), and 454 police courts (*tribunaux de police*, including 11 in overseas departments).

The *tribunaux d'instance* are presided over by a single judge. The *tribunaux de grande instance* usually have a collegiate composition, although may be presided over by a single judge in some civil cases. The police courts, presided over by a judge on duty in the *tribunal d'instance*, deal with petty offences (*contraventions*); correctional chambers (*chambres correctionnelles*, of which there is at least one in each *tribunal de grande instance*) deal with graver offences (*délits*), including cases involving imprisonment up to 5 years. Correctional chambers consist of 3 judges of a *tribunal de grande instance* (a single judge in some cases). Sometimes in cases of *délit*, and in all cases of more serious crimes, a preliminary inquiry is made in secrecy by one of 569 examining magistrates (*juges d'instruction*), who either dismisses the case or sends it for trial before a public prosecutor.

Still within the judicial jurisdiction are various specialised courts, including 227 commercial courts (*tribunaux de commerce*), composed of tradesmen and manufacturers elected for 2 years initially and then for 4 years; 271 conciliation boards (*conseils de prud'hommes*), composed of an equal number of employers and employees elected for 5 years to deal with labour disputes; 437 courts for settling rural landholding disputes (*tribunaux paritaires des baux ruraux*, including 11 in overseas departments); and 113 social security courts (*tribunaux des affaires de sécurité sociale*).

When the decisions of any of these courts are susceptible of appeal, the case goes to one of the 35 courts of appeal (*cours d'appel*) composed each of a president and a variable number of members. There are 102 courts of assize (*cours d'assises*), each composed of a president who is a member of the court of appeal, and 2 other magistrates, and assisted by a lay jury of 9 members. These try crimes involving imprisonment of over 5 years. The decisions of the courts of appeal and the courts of assize are final. However, the Court of Cassation (*Cour de cassation*) has discretion to verify if the law has been correctly interpreted and if the rules of procedure have been followed exactly. The Court of Cassation may annul any judgment, following which the cases must be retried by a court of appeal or a court of assizes.

The administrative jurisdiction exists to resolve conflicts arising between citizens and central and local government authorities. It consists of 34 administrative courts (*tribunaux administratifs*, including 7 in overseas departments and territories) and 7 administrative courts of appeal (*cours administratives d'appel*). The Council of State is the final court of appeal in administrative cases, though it may also act as a court of first instance.

Cases of doubt as to whether the judicial or administrative jurisdiction is competent in any case are resolved by a *Tribunal de conflits* composed in equal measure of members of the Court of Cassation and the Council of State.

Capital punishment was abolished in Aug. 1981.

On 24 Jan. 1973 the first Ombudsman (*médiateur*) was appointed for a 6-year period.

A revised penal code came into force on 1 March 1994, replacing the *Code Napoléon* of 1810.

Penal institutions consist of: (1) *maisons d'arrêt*, where persons awaiting trial as well as those condemned to short periods of imprisonment are kept; (2) punishment institutions – (a) central prisons (*maisons centrales*) for those sentenced to long imprisonment, and (b) detention centres for offenders showing promise of rehabilitation; (3) hospitals for the sick. Special attention is being paid to classified treatment and the rehabilitation and vocational re-education of prisoners including work in open-air and semi-free establishments. There are 3 penal institutions for women.

Juvenile delinquents go before special judges in 137 (11 in overseas departments and territories) juvenile courts (*tribunaux pour enfants*); they are sent to public or private institutions of supervision and re-education.

The population at 1 Sept. 1994 of the 183 penal establishments was 51,575 men and 2,183 women.

Religion. A law of 1905 separated church and state. In 1992 there were 43.77m. Roman Catholics, 0.8m. Protestants and 1.72m. Moslems.

Education. The primary, secondary and higher state schools constitute the 'Université de France'. The Supreme Council of 84 members has deliberative, administrative and judiciary functions, and as a consultative committee advises respecting the working of the school system, the inspectors-general are in direct communication with the Minister. For local education administration France is divided into 25 academic areas, each of which has an Academic Council whose members include a certain number elected by the professors or teachers. The Academic Council deals with all grades of education. Each is under a Rector, and each is provided with academy inspectors, 1 for each department.

Compulsory education is provided for children of 6–16. The educational stages are as follows:

1. Non-compulsory pre-school instruction for children aged 2–5, to be given in infant schools or infant classes attached to primary schools.

2. Compulsory elementary instruction for children aged 6–11, to be given in primary schools and certain classes of the *lycées*. It consists of 3 courses: Preparatory (1 year), elementary (2 years), intermediary (2 years). Physically or mentally handicapped children are cared for in special institutions or special classes of primary schools.

3. Lower secondary education (*Enseignement du premier cycle du Second Degré*) for pupils aged 11–15, consists of 4 years of study in the *lycées* (grammar schools), *Collèges d'Enseignement Technique* or *Collèges d'Enseignement Général*.

4. Upper secondary education (*Enseignement du second cycle du Second Degré*) for pupils aged 15–18:

Long, général or professionnel provided by the *lycées* and leading to the *baccalauréat* or to the *baccalauréat de technicien* after 3 years.

Court, professional courses of 3, 2 and 1 year are taught in the *lycées d'enseignement professionnel*, or the specialized sections of the *lycées*, CÉS or CEG.

The following table shows the number of schools in 1991–92 and the numbers of pupils in full-time education:

	State		Private	
	Schools	Pupils	Schools	Pupils
Nursery	18,589	5,686,600	404	919,000
Primary	37,305		5,821	
Secondary	7,467		3,839	
		4,289,000		1,142,400

Higher education is provided by the state free of charge in the universities and in special schools, and by private individuals in the free faculties and schools.

Legislation of 1968 redefined the activities and working of universities. Bringing several disciplines together, 780 units for teaching and research (UER—Unités d'Enseignement et de Recherche) were formed which decided their own teaching activities, research programmes and procedures for checking the level of knowledge gained. They and the other parts of each university must respect the rules designed to maintain the national standard of qualifications. The UERs form the basic units of 69 Universities and 3 National Polytechnic Institutes (with university status), grouped into 25 *académies* with 1,280,242 students in 1991–92.

There are also Catholic university facilities in Paris, Angers, Lille, Lyon and Toulouse and private universities with (1991–92) 21,355 students. The following universities have been established since 1991: Artois (Arras, Béthune, Lens, Donai); Cergy-Pontoise; La Rochelle; the Littoral (Boulogne, Calais, Dunkirk, Saint-Omer); Evry; Marne-la-Vallée; Saint-Quentin-Versailles.

Outside the university system, higher education (academic, professional and technical) is provided by over 400 schools and institutes, including the 177 Grandes Écoles, highly-selective public or private institutions offering mainly technological or commercial curricula, with an annual output of about 17,000 graduates. In 1991–92 there were also 71,961 students in preparatory classes leading to the

Grandes Écoles, 219,605 in the Sections de Techniciens Supérieurs and 42,889 in the Écoles d'ingénieurs; there were also (1990-91) 16,098 students in Écoles normales d'instituteurs (teacher-training).

Health. On 1 Jan. 1991 there were 152,096 doctors, 50,940 chemists, 38,146 dentists, 308,141 nurses and 10,872 midwives. There were 3,819 hospitals with 694,194 beds.

Social Welfare. An order of 4 Oct. 1945 laid down the framework of a comprehensive plan of Social Security and created a single organization which superseded the various laws relating to social insurance, workmen's compensation, health insurance, family allowances, etc. All previous matters relating to Social Security are dealt with in the Social Security Code, 1956; this has been revised several times.

Contributions. All wage-earning workers or those of equivalent status are insured regardless of the amount or the nature of the salary or earnings. The funds for the general scheme are raised mainly from professional contributions, these being fixed within the limits of a ceiling and calculated as a percentage of the salaries. The calculation of contributions payable for family allowances, old age and industrial injuries relates only to this amount; on the other hand, the amount payable for sickness, maternity expenses, disability and death is calculated partly within the limit of the 'ceiling' and partly on the whole salary. These contributions are the responsibility of both employer and employee, except in the case of family allowances or industrial injuries, where they are the sole responsibility of the employer.

Self-employed Workers. From 17 Jan. 1948 allowances and old-age pensions were paid to self-employed workers by independent insurance funds set up within their own profession, trade or business. Schemes of compulsory insurance for sickness were instituted in 1961 for farmers and in 1966, with modifications in 1970, for other non-wage-earning workers.

Social Insurance. The orders laid down in Aug. 1967 ensure that the whole population can benefit from the Social Security Scheme; at present all elderly persons who have been engaged in the professions, as well as the surviving spouse, are entitled to claim an old-age benefit.

Sickness Insurance refunds the costs of treatment required by the insured and the needs of dependants.

Maternity Insurance covers the costs of medical treatment relating to the pregnancy, confinement and lying-in period; the beneficiaries being the insured person or the spouse.

Insurance for Invalids is divided into 3 categories: (1) those who are capable of working; (2) those who cannot work; (3) those who, in addition, are in need of the help of another person. According to the category, the pension rate varies from 30 to 50% of the average salary for the last 10 years, with additional allowance for home help for the third category.

Old-age Pensions for workers were introduced in 1910 and are now fixed by the Social Security Code of 28 Jan. 1972. Since 1983 people who have paid insurance for at least 37½ years (150 quarters) receive at 60 a pension equal to 60% of basic salary. People who have paid insurance for less than 37½ years but no less than 15 years can expect a pension equal to as many 1/150ths of the full pension as their quarterly payments justify. In the event of death of the insured person, the husband or wife of the deceased person receives half the pension received by the latter. Compulsory supplementary schemes ensure benefits equal to 70% of previous earnings.

Family Allowances. The system comprises: (a) Family allowances proper, equivalent to 25.5% of the basic monthly salary for 2 dependent children, 46% for the third child, 41% for the fourth child, and 39% for the fifth and each subsequent child; a supplement equivalent to 9% of the basic monthly salary for the second and each subsequent dependent child more than 10 years old and 16% for each dependent child over 15 years. (b) Family supplement for persons with at least 3 children or one child aged less than 3 years. (c) Antenatal grants. (d) Maternity grant equal

to 260% of basic salary; increase for multiple births or adoptions, 198%; increase for birth or adoption of third or subsequent child, 457%. (e) Allowance for specialized education of handicapped children. (f) Allowance for orphans. (g) Single parent allowance. (h) Allowance for opening of school term. (i) Allowance for accommodation, under certain circumstances. (j) Minimum family income for those with at least 3 children. Allowances (b), (g), (h) and (j) only apply to those whose annual income falls below a specified level.

Workmen's Compensation. The law passed by the National Assembly on 30 Oct. 1946 forms part of the Social Security Code and is administered by the Social Security Organization. Employers are invited to take preventive measures. The application of these measures is supervised by consulting engineers (assessors) of the local funds dealing with sickness insurance, who may compel employers who do not respect these measures to make additional contributions; they may, in like manner, grant rebates to employers who have in operation suitable preventive measures. The injured person receives free treatment, the insurance fund reimburses the practitioners, hospitals and suppliers chosen freely by the injured. In cases of temporary disablement the daily payments are equal to half the total daily wage received by the injured. In case of permanent disablement the injured person receives a pension, the amount of which varies according to the degree of disablement and the salary received during the past 12 months.

Unemployment Benefits vary according to circumstances (full or partial unemployment) which are means-tested.

Ambler, J. S. (ed.) *The French Welfare State: Surviving Social and Ideological Change*. New York Univ. Press, 1992

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of France in Great Britain (58 Knightsbridge, London, SW1X 7JT)

Ambassador: Jean Gueguinou.

Of Great Britain in France (35 rue du Faubourg St Honoré, 75383 Paris Cedex 08)

Ambassador: Sir Christopher Mallaby, GCVO, KCMG.

Of France in the USA (4101 Reservoir Rd., NW, Washington, D.C., 20007)

Ambassador: Jacques Andreani.

Of the USA in France (2 Ave. Gabriel, Paris)

Ambassador: Pamela Harriman.

Of France to the United Nations

Ambassador: Jean-Bernard Mérimée.

Further Reading

Institut National de la Statistique et des Études Économiques. *Annuaire statistique de la France* (from 1878).—*Bulletin mensuel de statistique* (monthly).—*Documentation économique* (bi-monthly).—*Economie et Statistique* (monthly).—*Tableaux de l'Economie Française* (biennially, from 1956).—*Tendances de la Conjoncture* (monthly)

Agulhon, M., *The French Republic, 1879–1992*. Oxford, 1993

Ardant, P., *Les Institutions de la Ve République*. Paris, 1992

Braudel, F., *The Identity of France*. 2 vols. London, 1988–90

Caron, F., *An Economic History of Modern France*. London, 1979

Chambers, F. J., *France*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, (rev. ed.) 1990

Chazal, C., *Balladur*. [in French] Paris, 1993

Cubertafond, A., *Le Pouvoir, la Politique et l'État en France*. Paris, 1993

L'État de la France. Paris, annual

Gouze, R., *Mitterand par Mitterand*. Paris, 1994

Hollifield, J. F. and Ross, G., *Searching for the New France*. London, 1991

Jones, C., *The Cambridge Illustrated History of France*. CUP, 1994

McMillan, J. F., *Twentieth-Century France: Politics and Society in France, 1898–1991*. 2nd ed. [of *Dreyfus to De Gaulle*]. London, 1992

Mendras, H. and Cole, A., *Social Change in Modern France: towards a Cultural Anthropology of the Fifth Republic*. CUP, 1991

Morris, P., *French Politics Today*. Manchester Univ. Press, 1994

- Pinchemel, P., *France: A Geographical, Social and Economic Survey*. CUP, 1987
 Popkin, J. D., *A History of Modern France*. New York, 1994
 Price, R., *Concise History of France*. CUP, 1993
 Schmidt, V. A., *Democratizing France: the Political and Administrative History of Decentralization*. CUP, 1991
 Stevens, A., *The Government and Politics of France*. London, 1992
 Todd, E., *The Making of Modern France: Politics, Ideology and Culture*. Oxford, 1991
 Verdié, M. (ed.) *L'État de la France et de ses Habitants*. Paris, 1992
 Vesperini, J.-P., *L'Économie de la France sous la Ve République*. Paris, 1993
Who's Who in France [in French]. Paris, annual

Other more specialized titles are listed under TERRITORY AND POPULATION, CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT, JUSTICE and SOCIAL WELFARE, above.

National statistical office: Institut National de la Statistique et des Etudes Economiques (INSEE), 75582 Paris CEDEX 12.

DEPARTMENTS AND TERRITORIES OVERSEAS

Départements et Territoires d'Outre-Mer (DOM-TOM)

These fall into 3 categories: *Overseas Departments* (French Guiana, Guadeloupe, Martinique, Réunion), *Territorial Collectivities* (Mayotte, St Pierre and Miquelon) and *Overseas Territories* (French Polynesia, New Caledonia, Southern and Antarctic Territories, Wallis and Futuna).

Further Reading

Aldrich, R. and Connell, J., *France's Overseas Frontier: Départements et Territoires d'Outre-Mer*. CUP, 1992

OVERSEAS DEPARTMENTS

GUADELOUPE

HISTORY. Discovered by Columbus in Nov. 1493, the two main islands were then known as *Karukera* (Isle of Beautiful Waters) to the Carib inhabitants, who resisted Spanish attempts to colonize. A French colony was established on 28 June 1635, and apart from short periods of occupancy by British forces, Guadeloupe has since remained a French possession. On 19 March 1946 Guadeloupe became an Overseas Department; in 1974 it additionally became an administrative region.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Guadeloupe consists of a group of islands in the Lesser Antilles. The two main islands, Basse-Terre to the west and Grande-Terre to the east, are separated by a narrow channel, called Rivière Salée. Adjacent to these are the islands of Marie Galante to the south-east, La Désirade to the east, and the Îles des Saintes to the south. The islands of St Martin and St Barthélemy lie 250 km to the north-west.

	Area in sq. km	Census 1982	Census 1990 ³	Chief town
St Martin ¹	54 ²	8,072	28,518	Marigot
St Barthélemy	21	3,059	5,038	Gustavia
Basse-Terre	848	135,341	149,943	Basse-Terre
Grande-Terre	590	163,668	177,570	Pointe-à-Pitre
Îles des Saintes	13	2,901	2,036	Terre-de-Bas
La Désirade	20	1,602	1,610	Grande Anse
Marie-Galante	158	13,757	13,463	Grand-Bourg
	1,705	328,400	378,178	

¹ Northern part only; the southern third is Dutch.

² Includes uninhabited Tintamarre.

³ Preliminary results.

Population figures at the 1990 census, 378,178 (preliminary), 386,987 (final result); 1994 estimate, 425,400. French is the official language, but a Creole is spoken by the vast majority except on St Martin.

The seat of government is Basse-Terre (13,796 inhabitants in 1988) at the south-west end of that island but the largest towns are Pointe-à-Pitre (25,312 inhabitants), the economic centre and main port, and its suburb, Les Abymes (62,605 inhabitants in 1992).

Vital statistics (1987): Live births, 6,855; deaths, 2,244; marriages, 1,880.

CLIMATE. Warm and humid. Pointe-à-Pitre. Jan. 74°F (23.4°C), July 80°F (26.7°C). Annual rainfall 71" (1,814 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Guadeloupe is administered by a *Conseil Général* of 42 members (assisted by an Economic and Social Committee of 40 members) and a Regional Council of 39 members, both directly elected for terms of 6 years. It is represented in the National Assembly by 4 deputies, in the Senate by 2 senators and on the Economic and Social Council by 2 councillors. There are 3 *arrondissements*, sub-divided into 34 communes, each administered by an elected municipal council. The French government is represented by an appointed Commissioner.

Commissioner: J.-P. Proust.

President of the Conseil Général: Dominique Larifla.

President of the Regional Council: Lucette Michaux-Chevry (b. 1929; RPR).

ECONOMY

Banking and Finance. In 1994 the main commercial banks were the Banque des Antilles Françaises (with 8 branches), the Banque Regionale d'Escompte et de Dépôts (with 8 branches), the Banque Nationale de Paris (13 branches), the Crédit Agricole (32), the Banque Française Commerciale (11), the Société Generale de Banque aux Antilles (7), the Credit Lyonnais (1), the Credit Martiniquais (3) and the Banque Inschaspé et Cie (1). The Caisse Française de Développement is the official bank of the department and issues its bank-notes.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production in 1993 totalled 1,024m. kwh.

Agriculture. Chief products (1993) are bananas (105,400 tonnes), sugar-cane (748,000 tonnes), rum (60,028 hectolitres of pure alcohol in 1992). Other fruits and vegetables are grown for domestic consumption. 8.9m. flowers were grown in 1992.

Livestock (1992): Cattle, 56,100; goats, 39,500; sheep, 3,500; pigs, 47,500.

Fisheries. The catch in 1993 was 7,950 tonnes; crustacea and shell fish, 650 tonnes.

INDUSTRY. The major industry is food processing carried out by small and medium-sized businesses.

Labour. Economically active population in 1990 was 117,516. 40,100 persons were registered unemployed in 1993. Of the estimated 17,600 jobs in the industrial sector in 1989, 9,152 persons were employed in the food processing business; about 69,000 persons (31,200 men, 38,700 women) were employed in the commercial sector. In 1993 there were 15,020 persons in trade, 6,950 in transport and communications and 34,223 in services. The minimum wage (SMIC) was raised to 1,214.07 francs a week in Dec. 1993.

COMMERCE. Trade for 1993 (in 1m. francs) was imports 8,044 and exports 735.3; 68% of imports were from France, while 78% of exports went to France and 14% to Martinique. In 1993 bananas formed 26% of the exports, sugar 26% and rum 7%. St Martin and St Barthélemy are free ports.

Total trade between Guadeloupe and UK (British Department of Trade returns, £1,000 sterling):

	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	513	57	62	63
Exports and re-exports from UK	7,305	6,358	7,693	5,772

Tourism. Tourism is the chief economic activity, producing some 2,000m. francs in 1989. 0.53m. tourists visited in 1993, of which 70% were French, 15% North American and 10% German.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1984 there were 3,500 km of roads.

Civil Aviation. Air France and 12 other airlines call at Guadeloupe. In 1993 there were 37,065 arrivals and departures of aircraft and 1,461,699 passengers at Raizet (Pointe-à-Pitre) airport. There are also airports at Marie-Galante, La Désirade, St Barthélemy and St Martin.

Shipping. Guadeloupe is in direct communication with France by means of 12 steam navigation companies. In 1993, 2,812 vessels arrived to disembark 105,217 passengers and 1,933,000 tonnes of freight and to embark 95,882 passengers and 431,000 tonnes of freight.

Telecommunications. In 1984 there were 47 post offices and 64,916 telephones. RFO broadcasts for 17 hours a day in French and television (2 channels: 1 regional and 1 by satellite) broadcasts for 6 hours a day. There were (1993) 100,000 radio and 150,000 TV receivers.

Newspapers. There was (1984) 1 daily newspaper (*France-Antilles*) with a circulation of 25,000.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There are 4 *tribunaux d'instance* and 2 *tribunaux de grande instance* at Basse-Terre and Pointe-à-Pitre; there is also a court of appeal and a court of assizes at Basse-Terre.

Religion. The majority of the population are Roman Catholic.

Education. In 1993 there were 60,181 pupils at primary schools and 50,778 at secondary schools. In 1988 there were 2,217 students at the University of Antilles-Guyana.

Health. The medical services in 1989 included 17 public hospitals and 13 private clinics.

FRENCH GUIANA

Guyane Française

HISTORY. A French settlement on the island of Cayenne was established in 1604 and the territory between the Maroni and Oyapock rivers finally became a French possession in 1817. Convict settlements were established from 1852, that on off-shore Devil's Island being most notorious; all were closed by 1945. On 19 March 1946 the status of Guiana was changed to that of an Overseas Department and in 1974 also became an administrative region.

***TERRITORY AND POPULATION.** French Guiana is situated on the north-east coast of Latin America, and has an area of about 83,533 sq. km (32,252 sq. miles). Population figure at the 1990 census: 114,808 (including 34,087 of foreign origin). Estimate, 1994, 132,500. The chief towns (1990 populations) are Cayenne, the capital (41,600), Kourou (11,208) and Saint-Laurent-du-Maroni (13,900).

In 1989, 66% of the inhabitants were of Creole origin.

Vital statistics (1988): Live births, 2,700; deaths, 562; marriages (1987), 365.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. French Guiana is administered by a General Council of 19 members and a Regional Council of 31 members, both directly elected for terms of 6 years. It is represented in the National Assembly by 2 deputies and in the Senate by 1 senator. The French government is represented by a Prefect. There are 2 *arrondissements* (Cayenne and Saint Laurent-du-Maroni) sub-divided into 21 communes.

Prefect: Jean François Cordet.

President of the General Council: Stéphan Phinera.

President of the Regional Council: Vacant.

ECONOMY

Banking and Finance. In 1994 banks included Banque Nationale de Paris-Guyane, Crédit Martiniquais and Banque Française Commerciale.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production in 1993 totalled 445m. kwh. Supply 220 volts; 50 Hz.

Minerals. In 1993, 2,235 kg of gold were produced.

Agriculture. Only 21,670 ha are under cultivation. The crops (1993, in tonnes) consist of rice (26,962), manioc (23,350) and sugar-cane (3,200).

Livestock (1993): 0.01m. cattle, 10,700 swine, 6,000 sheep and goats and 0.22m. poultry.

Forestry. The country has immense forests (about 83,000 sq. km in 1993) rich in many kinds of timber. Roundwood production (1993) 0.05m. cu. metres.

Fisheries. The fishing fleet for shrimps comprises 70 French boats. The catch in 1993 totalled 3,431 tonnes of shrimps and 4,300 tonnes of fish.

INDUSTRY. A food processing industry has been created.

Labour. Economically active population in 1989 was 31,183. 8,115 persons were registered unemployed in 1993. In Dec. 1993 the minimum wage (SMIC) was raised to 1,214.07 francs a week.

COMMERCE. In 1992 exports totalled 542m. francs and imports, 3,811m. francs.

Total trade between French Guiana and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	4,048	2,367	4,052	259	927
Exports and re-exports from UK	11,939	6,032	3,410	4,807	6,483

TOURISM. There were 0.06m. tourists in 1992.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were (1986) 372 km of national and 341 km of departmental roads. In 1989 there were 23,520 passenger cars, 1,568 trucks and 121 buses.

Civil Aviation. In 1993, 145,115 passengers and 3,656 tonnes of freight arrived and 154,927 passengers and 1,533 tonnes of freight departed by air at Rochambeau International Airport (Cayenne). There are regular internal flights to 7 other airports.

The base of the European Space Agency (ESA) is located near Kourou and has been operational since 1979.

Shipping. The chief ports are: Cayenne, St-Laurent-du-Maroni and Kourou. Dégrad des Cannes (the port of Cayenne) is visited regularly by ships of the Compagnie Général Maritime, the Compagnie Maritime des Chargeurs Réunis and Marseille Fret. In 1993, 359 vessels arrived and departed; 249,160 tonnes of petroleum products and 230,179 tonnes of other products were discharged, and 69,185 tonnes of products were loaded.

There are inland waterways navigable by small craft.

Telecommunications. Number of telephones (1989), 26,146.

Radiodiffusion Française d'Outre-Mer-Guyane broadcasts for 133 hours each week on medium- and short-waves and FM in French. Television is broadcast for 135 hours each week on 2 channels. In 1993 there were 44,000 radio and 6,500 TV receivers (colour by SECAM).

Newspapers. There was (1988) 1 daily newspaper (*Presse de la Guyane*) with a circulation of 1,000 and a paper published 4 times a week (*France-Guyane*) with a circulation of 5,500.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. At Cayenne there is a *tribunal d'instance* and a *tribunal de grande instance*, from which appeal is to the regional *cour d'appel* in Martinique.

Religion. In 1984, 77.6% of the population was Roman Catholic and 4% Protestant.

Education. Primary education is free. In 1993 public primary schools had 24,000 pupils and secondary schools 12,000. Private schools had 152 teachers and 2,224 pupils in 1988. The Henri Visioz Institute, with 644 students in 1993, forms part of the University of Antilles-Guyana (with 8,290 students in 1993).

Health. There were (1986) 160 physicians, 44 dentists, 33 pharmacists, 29 midwives and 496 nursing personnel. In 1989 there were 4 hospitals and 2 private clinics.

MARTINIQUE

HISTORY. Discovered by Columbus in 1493, the island was known to its inhabitants as *Madinina*, from which its present name was corrupted. A French colony was established in 1635 and apart from brief periods of British occupation the island has since remained under French control. On 19 March 1946 its status was altered to that of an Overseas Department, and in 1974 it also became an administrative region.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The island, situated in the Lesser Antilles between Dominica and St Lucia, occupies an area of 1,079 sq. km (417 sq. miles). Population at the 1990 Census: 359,579; 1994 estimate, 382,200. Vital statistics (1992): Live births 6,305; deaths 2,180; marriages 1,646. Fort-de-France (1990 population, 101,540) is the capital and port. Other towns are Le Lamentin (30,026), Schoelcher (19,825), Sainte-Marie (19,683), Rivière-Pilote (11,261) and La Trinité (10,330).

French is the official language, but the majority of the population speak Creole.

CLIMATE. Fort-de-France. Jan. 74°F (23.5°C), July 78°F (25.6°C). Annual rainfall 72" (1,840 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The island is administered by a General Council of 45 members and a Regional Council of 41 members, both directly elected for terms of 6 years. The French government is represented by an appointed Commissioner. There are 3 *arrondissements*, sub-divided into 34 communes, each administered by an elected municipal council. Martinique is represented in the National Assembly by 4 deputies, in the Senate by 2 senators and on the Economic and Social Council by 2 councillors.

At the Regional Council elections of March 1992, the electorate was 227,877. 131,930 votes were cast. The UPF (RPR-UDF coalition) won 16 seats with 30,776 votes, the Martinique Independence Movement 9 with 19,029, the Progressive Martinique Party (PPM) 9 with 18,790, the Communist Party (PCM) 4 with 8,120 and the PS 3 with 7,368.

Commissioner: Michel Morin.

President of the General Council: Claude Lise (PPM).

President of the Regional Council: Emile Capgras (b. 1926; PCM).

ECONOMY

Banking and Finance. The Institut d'Émission des Départements d'Outre-Mer is the official bank of the department. The Caisse Française de Développement is used by the Government in assisting the economic development of the department.

The Banque des Antilles Françaises (with a capital of 32.5m. francs), the Crédit Martiniquais (30.4m. francs), the Société Générale de Banque aux Antilles (15m. francs), the Banque Française Commerciale (49m. francs), the Banque Nationale de Paris, the Banque Regionale d'Escompte et de Prêts and the Crédit Agricole operate in Martinique.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production in 1993 totalled 818m. kwh.

Agriculture. Bananas and rum are the chief products, followed by sugar, pine-apples, food and vegetables. In 1993 there were 3,223 ha under sugar-cane, 8,500 ha under bananas and 600 ha under pineapples. Production (1993): Sugar, 6,626 tonnes; rum, 74,114 hectolitres of pure spirit; cane for sugar, 227,076 tonnes; (1992): Bananas, 228,000 tonnes; pineapples, 28,500 tonnes.

Livestock (1993): 36,000 cattle, 36,200 sheep, 21,200 pigs, 16,500 goats and 263,000 poultry.

Forestry. Production (1993) 5,000 cu. metres. Forests comprise 42% of the land area.

Fisheries. The catch in 1992 was 4,553 tonnes.

INDUSTRY. Some food processing and chemical engineering is carried out by small and medium-size businesses. There is an oil refinery with a treatment capacity of 0.55m. tonnes annually.

Labour. Economically active population in 1990 was 110,117 (75% in trade and commerce and 10% in agriculture). 52,945 persons were registered unemployed in 1990. On 1 Jan. 1994 the minimum wage (SMIC) was raised to 1,342.71 francs a week.

COMMERCE. In 1993 exports were valued at 1,449m. francs and imports at 8,836m. francs.

In 1987 the main items of import were crude petroleum and foodstuffs; main items of export were petroleum products (14%), bananas (46%) and rum (13%). In 1991, 62.1% of imports came from France and 57% of exports went to France and 31.5% to Guadeloupe.

Total trade between Martinique and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1989	1990	1991	1992	1993
Imports to UK	158	1,071	752	87	133
Exports and re-exports from UK	8,815	26,315	6,127	6,920	26,078

Tourism. In 1991 there were 756,323 tourists, including 417,043 cruise visitors.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1992 there were 7 km of motorway, 275 km of 'A' roads, 620 km of 'B' roads and 1,157 km of local roads. In 1992 there were 12,591 passenger cars and 2,443 commercial vehicles registered.

Civil Aviation. In 1993, 1,488,834 passengers arrived and departed by Air France, LIAT, American Airlines, Air Liberté, AOM, Air Martinique, Air Guadeloupe and Corsair International at Fort-de-France-Lamentin international airport.

Shipping. The island is visited regularly by French, American and other lines. In 1993, 2,856 vessels called at Martinique and discharged 80,605 passengers and

1,612,000 tonnes of freight and embarked 82,119 passengers and 789,000 tonnes of freight.

Telecommunications. There were, in 1985, 46 post offices and, 81,985 telephones. Radio-telephone service to Europe is available. Radio Diffusion Française d'Outre-Mer broadcasts on FM wave, and operates 2 channels (1 satellite). In 1993 there were 60,000 radio and 65,000 TV receivers (colour by SECAM).

Newspapers. In 1989 there was 1 daily newspaper with a circulation of 19,000.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Justice is administered by 2 lower courts (*tribunaux d'instance*), a higher court (*tribunal de grande instance*), a regional court of appeal, a commercial court, a court of assizes and an administrative court. For definitions *see* pp.494-95.

Religion. In 1982, 94% of the population was Roman Catholic.

Education. Education is compulsory between the ages of 6 and 16 years. In 1993, there were 54,455 pupils in primary schools, and 47,295 pupils in 79 secondary schools. There were 29 institutes of higher education. The University of Antilles-Guyana had (1993) 8,290 students of which Martinique had 3,670 students.

Health. In 1989 there were 17 hospitals, including 1 central, 10 general, 5 maternity, 1 psychiatric and 1 sanatorium. There were (1991) 3,747 hospital beds, 625 doctors, 199 pharmacists, 121 dentists and 130 midwives.

Further Reading

Crane, J., *Martinique*. [Bibliography]. Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1995

RÉUNION

HISTORY. Réunion (formerly Île Bourbon) became a French possession in 1638 and remained so until 19 March 1946, when its status was altered to that of an Overseas Department; in 1974 it also became an administrative region.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The island of Réunion lies in the Indian Ocean, about 880 km east of Madagascar and 210 km south west of Mauritius. It has an area of 2,512 sq. km. Provisional population figures at the 1990 census: 597,828. 1994 estimate, 645,400. The capital is Saint-Denis (population, 1990: 121,952); other towns are Saint-Paul (72,000) and Saint-Pierre (58,832).

Vital statistics (1991): Live births, 14,107; deaths, 3,415; marriages (1990), 3,716.

The islands of Juan de Nova, Europa, Bassas da India, Îles Glorieuses and Tromelin, with a combined area of 32 sq. km, are uninhabited and lie at various points in the Indian Ocean adjacent to Madagascar. They remained French after Madagascar's independence in 1960, and are now administered by the Commissioner of Réunion. Both Mauritius and the Seychelles claim Tromelin and Madagascar claims all 5 islands.

The official language is French. There is a creole vernacular.

CLIMATE. A sub-tropical maritime climate, free from extremes of weather, though the island lies in the cyclone belt of the Indian Ocean. Conditions are generally humid and there is no well-defined dry season. Saint-Denis, Jan. 80°F (26.7°C), July 70°F (21.1°C). Annual rainfall 56" (1,400 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Réunion is administered by a General Council (*Conseil Général*) of 44 members and a Regional Council of 45 members, both directly elected for terms of 6 years. Réunion is represented in the National Assembly in Paris by 5 deputies, in the Senate by 3 senators, and in the Economic and Social Council by 1 councillor. There are 4 *arrondissements*, subdivided into 24 communes each administered by an elected municipal council. The French government is represented by an appointed Commissioner.

At the Regional Council elections of June 1993 the electorate was 339,929; turnout was 45.43%. Free-DOM won 13 seats with 24% of votes cast, the Thien Ah Koon list 10 with 20%, the Communist Party 9 with 18% and the RPR 7 with 15%.

Commissioner: Hubert Fournier.

President of the General Council: Christophe Payet.

President of the Regional Council: Margie Sudre (Free-DOM).

ECONOMY

Performance. GDP was estimated at 32,954,000 francs in 1992.

Budget. The budget for 1987 balanced at 2,938m. French francs.

Banking. The Institut d'Émission des Départements d'Outre-mer has the right to issue bank-notes. Banks operating in Réunion are the Banque de la Réunion (Crédit Lyonnais), the Banque Nationale de Paris Intercontinentale, the Caisse Régionale de Crédit Agricole Mutuel de la Réunion, the Banque Française Commerciale (BFC) CCP, Trésorerie Générale, and the Banque de la Réunion pour l'Economie et la Développement (BRED).

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1993) 1,129m. kwh.

Agriculture. Production (in tonnes), 1993: Sugar, 182,000; vanilla, 114.8; tobacco, 37; maize (1992), 13,270; potatoes, 335; rum, 70,005 hectolitres of pure alcohol; geranium oil, 5.3; onions, 2,415; pineapples, 6,781.

Livestock (1992): 18,600 cattle, 94,480 pigs, 31,200 sheep and 366,700 poultry. Meat production, 1993 (in tonnes): Cattle 1,000, pigs 8,000, goats (1989, 13,000) and poultry 14,080. Milk production (1993), 5,000 tonnes.

Forestry. There were (1994) 101,000 ha. of forest.

Fisheries. In 1993 the catch was 2,733 tonnes.

INDUSTRY. The major industries are electricity and sugar. Food processing, chemical engineering, printing and the production of textiles, tobacco, wood and construction materials are carried out by small and medium-sized businesses.

Labour. The workforce was 233,566 in 1990. 86,185 persons were registered unemployed. The sugar industry employed 3,844 in 1989. In Dec. 1993 the minimum wage (SMIC) was raised to 1,214.07 francs a week.

COMMERCE. Trade in 1m. French francs:

	1990	1991	1992	1993
Imports	11,322	12,028	12,676	11,756
Exports	999	825	1,100	992

The chief export is sugar, forming (1993) 70% by value. In 1989 (by value) 25.5% of imports were from, and 80% of exports to, France.

Total trade between Réunion and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	1,204	1,668	1,707	5,453	1,410
Exports and re-exports from UK	11,732	11,878	15,726	13,283	14,096

Tourism. There were 0.25m. visitors in 1993, including 0.16m. from France.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were, in 1993, 2,710 km of roads. There were some 167,000 registered vehicles in Jan. 1993.

Civil Aviation. Réunion is served by Air France, AOM French Airlines, Air Liberté, Corsair, Air Austral, Air Mauritius and Air Madagascar. In 1993, 484,200

passengers and 11,770 tonnes of freight arrived at, and 480,080 passengers and 3,500 tonnes of freight departed from Saint-Denis-Gillot airport.

Shipping. 6 shipping lines serve the island. In 1993, 555 vessels visited the island, unloading 2,026,808 tonnes of freight and loading 394,543 tonnes at Pointe-des-Galets.

Telecommunications. There are telephone and telegraph connexions with Mauritius, Madagascar and metropolitan France. There are (1993) 876 post offices and a central telephone office; number of telephones (1993), 191,647.

Radiodiffusion Française d'Outre-Mer broadcasts in French on medium- and short-waves for more than 18 hours a day. There are 4 television channels and 1 independent channel.

Cinemas. In 1990 there were 17 cinemas.

Newspapers. There were (1994) 4 daily newspapers, 1 weekly, 1 monthly and 3 periodicals.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There are 3 lower courts (*tribunaux d'instance*), 2 higher courts (*tribunaux de grande instance*), 1 appeal, 1 administrative court and 1 conciliation board.

Religion. In 1990, 95% of the population was Roman Catholic.

Education. In 1993-94 there were 349 primary schools with 116,250 pupils. Secondary education was provided in 17 *lycées*, 63 colleges, and 17 technical *lycées*, with, together, 91,015 pupils. The *Université Française de l'Océan Indien* (founded 1971) had 14,373 students in 1992-93.

Health. In 1993 there were 19 hospitals with 2,939 beds, 1,062 physicians, 281 dentists, 239 pharmacists, 123 midwives and 2,371 nursing personnel.

Further Reading

Institut National de la Statistique et des Etudes Economiques. *Tableau Economique de la Réunion*. Paris, 1993

Bulletin de la Chambre de Commerce et de l'Industrie de la Réunion

Bertile, W., *Atlas Thématique et Régional*. Réunion, 1990

TERRITORIAL COLLECTIVITIES

MAYOTTE

HISTORY. Mayotte was a French colony from 1843 until 1914, when it was attached, with the other Comoro islands, to the government-general of Madagascar. The Comoro group was granted administrative autonomy within the French Republic and became an Overseas Territory.

When the other 3 islands voted to become independent (as the Comoro state) in 1974, Mayotte voted against this and remained a French dependency. In Dec. 1976, it became (following a further referendum) a Territorial Collectivity.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Mayotte, east of the Comoro Islands, consists of a main island (362 sq. km) with 94,410 inhabitants at the 1991 Census (estimate in 1994, 109,600) containing the chief town, Mamoudzou (1985 population, 12,119); and the smaller island of Pamanzi (11 sq. km) lying 2 km to the east, with 9,775 inhabitants in 1985, containing the old capital of Dzaoudzi (5,675). The whole territory covers 373 sq. km (144 sq. miles). The spoken language is Mahorian (akin to Comorian, an Arabized dialect of Swahili), but French remains the official and commercial language.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The island is administered by a *Conseil Général* of 17 members, directly elected for a 6-year term. The French gov-

ernment is represented by an appointed Prefect. Mayotte is represented by 1 deputy in the National Assembly and by 1 member in the Senate. There are 17 communes, including 2 on Pamanzi.

Prefect: Alain Weil.

President of the Conseil Général: Younoussa Bamana.

ECONOMY

Budget. In 1984, revenue was 137.1m. francs (44% being subsidies from France) and expenditure 148.4m. francs. The 1985 Budget balanced at 313m. francs.

Currency. Since Feb. 1976 the currency has been the (metropolitan) *French franc*.

Banking and Finance. The Institut d'Emission d'Outre-mer and the Banque Française Commerciale both have branches in Dzaoudzi and Mamoudzou.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1993) 9.64m. kwh.

Agriculture. The area under cultivation in 1990 was some 8,000 ha. The main food crops (1985 production in tonnes) were mangoes (1,500), bananas (1,300), bread-fruit (700), cassava (500) and pineapples (200). The chief cash crops (1993 output in tonnes) were: Essence of ylang-ylang (20.2), vanilla (5.9), coffee (9.2, 1985), copra, cinnamon and cloves.

Livestock (1991): Cattle, 12,000; goats, 15,000; sheep, 3,000; poultry, 30,000.

Fisheries. A lobster and shrimp industry has been created. Catch in 1989 was 1,700 tonnes.

Forestry. There are some 20,000 ha of forests.

COMMERCE. In 1993 exports totalled 15.13m. francs (mainly to France) and imports 573.6m. francs.

Total trade between Mayotte and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	103	138	132	209	72
Exports and re-exports from UK	2,474	3,255	3,278	10,646	11,086

Tourism. In 1993 there were 21,260 visitors.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1984 there were 93 km of main roads and 137 km of local roads, with 1,528 motor vehicles.

Civil Aviation. There are regular services by Air Australe to Réunion and Madagascar and by Air Comores.

Telecommunications. Broadcasting is conducted by Radio-Télévision Française d'Outre-Mer (RFO-Mayotte). In 1994 there were 30,000 radio and 3,500 TV receivers (colour by SECAM).

Newspapers. There is 1 weekly newspaper.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There is a *tribunal de première instance* and a *tribunal supérieur d'appel*.

Religion. The population is 97% Sunni Moslem, with a small Christian (mainly Roman Catholic) minority.

Education. In 1993 there were 22,351 pupils in primary and 4,835 pupils in secondary schools. There is a teacher training college.

Health. In 1985 there were 9 doctors, 1 dentist, 1 pharmacist, 2 midwives and 51 nursing personnel. There were 2 hospitals with 100 beds in 1991.

ST PIERRE AND MIQUELON

Îles Saint-Pierre et Miquelon

HISTORY. The only remaining fragment of the once-extensive French possessions in North America, the archipelago was settled from France in the 17th century. It was a French colony from 1816 until 1976, an overseas department until 1985, and is now a Territorial Collectivity.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The archipelago consists of 8 islands off the south coast of Newfoundland, with a total area of 242 sq. km, comprising the Saint-Pierre group (26 sq. km) and the Miquelon-Langlade group (216 sq. km). The population (census, 1990) was 6,392 of whom 5,683 were on Saint-Pierre and 709 on Miquelon. The chief town is St Pierre.

Vital statistics (1992): Births, 96; marriages, 26; deaths, 38.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The territorial collectivity is administered by a General Council of 19 members, directly elected for a 6-year term. It is represented in the National Assembly in Paris by 1 deputy, in the Senate by 1 senator and in the Economic and Social Council by 1 councillor. The French government is represented by a Prefect.

Prefect: René Maurice.

President of the General Council: Gérard Grignon.

Local Government: There are 2 municipal councils.

ECONOMY

Budget. The ordinary budget for 1992 balanced at 149m. francs.

Currency. The French franc is in use.

Banking. Banks include the Banque des Îles Saint-Pierre et Miquelon, the Crédit Saint-Pierrais and the Caisse d'Epargne.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1993) 43.1m. kwh.

Agriculture. The islands, being mostly barren rock, are unsuited for agriculture, but some vegetables are grown and livestock kept for local consumption.

Fisheries. In June 1992 an international tribunal awarded France a 24-mile fishery and economic zone around the islands and a 10.5-mile-wide corridor extending for 200 miles to the high seas. The catch amounted in 1991 to 11,873 tonnes, chiefly cod. A Franco-Canadian agreement regulating fishing in the area was signed in Dec. 1994.

INDUSTRY. The island's main industry from fishing was frozen fish production, but this ceased in 1992 due to a reduction in supplies.

Labour. Economically active population in 1990 was 2,980.

COMMERCE. Trade in 1m. francs:

	1990	1991	1992	1993
Imports	471.0	459.0	404.2	344.0
Exports	226.6	248.1	199.6	28.8

In 1992, 54% of imports came from Canada, while 52% of exports were to France and 41% to EEC.

Total trade between St Pierre and Miquelon and UK (British Department of Trade returns in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	719	444	1,414	—	—
Exports and re-exports from UK	450	966	1,439	1,075	584

Tourism. There were (1993) 24,900 visitors.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1988 there were 120 km of roads, of which 50 km were paved. In 1992 there were 1,963 passenger cars and 984 commercial vehicles.

Civil Aviation. Air Saint-Pierre connects St Pierre with Montreal, with Halifax and Sydney (Nova Scotia), and there are regular flights to and from St John's (Newfoundland) with Provincial Airlines.

Shipping. St Pierre has regular services to Fortune and Halifax in Canada. In 1992 121,604 tonnes of freight were unloaded and 69,284 tonnes loaded. 1,010 vessels called in 1993.

Telecommunications. There were 3,300 telephones in 1992. Radio Télévision Française d'Outre-mer (RFO) broadcasts in French on medium-waves and on 2 television channels (1 satellite). There are 20 cable TV channels from Canada and the USA. In 1992 there were about 3,000 radio and 2,000 TV sets in use.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There is a court of first instance and a higher court of appeal at St Pierre.

Religion. The population is chiefly Roman Catholic.

Education. Primary instruction is free. There were, in 1992, 3 nursery and 5 primary schools with 822 pupils and 4 secondary schools (including 2 technical schools) with 693 pupils.

Health. There was (1992) 1 hospital on St Pierre with 100 beds; 13 doctors and 2 dentists.

Further Reading

De La Rue, E. A., *Saint-Pierre et Miquelon*. Paris, 1963

Ribault, J. Y., *Histoire de Saint-Pierre et Miquelon: des Origines à 1814*. St Pierre, 1962

OVERSEAS TERRITORIES

SOUTHERN AND ANTARCTIC TERRITORIES

Terres Australes et Antarctiques Françaises (TAAF)

The Territory of the TAAF was created on 6 Aug. 1955. It comprises the Kerguelen and Crozet archipelagoes, the islands of Saint Paul and Amsterdam (formerly Nouvelle Amsterdam), all in the southern Indian ocean, and Terre Adélie.

The administration has its seat in Paris. The Administrator is assisted by a 7-member consultative council which meets twice yearly in Paris; its members are nominated by the Government for 5 years. The 12 members of the Scientific Council are appointed by the Senior Administrator after approval by the Minister in charge of scientific research. A 15-member Consultative Committee on the Environment, created in Nov. 1982, meets at least once a year to discuss all problems relating to the preservation of the environment.

In Jan. 1992 the French Institute for Polar Research and Technology was set up to organize scientific research and expeditions.

Administrateur supérieur: Christian Dors.

The staff of the permanent scientific stations of the TAAF (159 in 1994) is renewed every 6 or 12 months and forms the only population.

Kerguelen islands, situated 48–50° S. lat., 68–70° E. long., consists of 1 large and 85 smaller islands and over 200 islets and rocks with a total area of 7,215 sq. km (2,786 sq. miles), of which Grande Terre occupies 6,675 sq. km (2,577 sq. miles). It

was discovered in 1772 by Yves de Kerguelen, but was effectively occupied by France only in 1949. Port-aux-Français has several scientific research stations (69 members). Reindeer, trout and sheep have been acclimatized.

Crozet islands, situated 46° S. lat., 50–52° E. long., consists of 5 larger and 15 tiny islands, with a total area of 505 sq. km (195 sq. miles); the western group includes Apostles, Pigs and Penguins islands; the eastern group, Possession and Eastern islands. The archipelago was discovered in 1772 by Marion Dufresne, whose mate, Crozet, annexed it for Louis XV. A meteorological and scientific station (30 members) at Base Alfred-Faure on Possession Island was built in 1964.

Amsterdam Island and Saint-Paul Island, situated 38–39° S. lat., 77° E. long. Amsterdam, with an area of 54 sq. km (21 sq. miles) was discovered in 1522 by Magellan's companions; Saint-Paul, lying about 100 km to the south, with an area of 7 sq. km (2.7 sq. miles), was probably discovered in 1559 by Portuguese sailors. Both were first visited in 1633 by the Dutch explorer, Van Diemen, and were annexed by France in 1843. They are both extinct volcanoes. The only inhabitants are at Base Martin de Vivies, established in 1949 on Amsterdam Island, with several scientific research stations, hospital, communication and other facilities (28 members). Crayfish are caught commercially on Amsterdam.

Terre Adélie comprises that section of the Antarctic continent between 136° and 142° E. long., south of 60° S. lat. The ice-covered plateau has an area of about 432,000 sq. km (166,800 sq. miles), and was discovered in 1840 by Dumont d'Urville. A research station (32 members) is situated at Base Dumont d'Urville, which is maintained by the French Institute for Polar Research and Technology.

NEW CALEDONIA

Nouvelle Calédonie et Dépendances

HISTORY. New Caledonia was annexed by France in 1853 and, together with most of its former dependencies, became an overseas territory in 1958.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The territory comprises the island of New Caledonia and various outlying islands, all situated in the south-west Pacific with a total land area of 18,576 sq. km (7,172 sq. miles). In 1989 the population (census) was 164,173, including 55,085 Europeans (majority French), 73,598 Melanesians (Kanakas), 7,652 Vietnamese and Indonesians, 4,750 Polynesians, 14,186 Wallisians, 8,902 others. Population estimate, 1994, 183,200. The capital, Nouméa had (1989) 65,110 inhabitants. Vital statistics (1993): Live births, 4,337; marriages, 896; divorces, 220; deaths, 954; growth rate, 18.8 (per 1,000 population).

The main islands are:

1. The island of New Caledonia with an area of 16,372 sq. km, has a total length of about 400 km, and an average breadth of 50 km, and a population (census, 1989) of 144,051. The east coast is predominantly Melanesian, the Nouméa region predominantly European, and the rest of the west coast of mixed population.
2. The Loyalty Islands, 100 km (60 miles) east of New Caledonia, consisting of 3 large islands, Maré, Lifou and Uvéa, and many small islands with a total area of 1,981 sq. km and a population (census, 1989) of 17,912, nearly all Melanesians except on Uvéa, which is partly Polynesian. The chief culture in the islands is that of coconuts and the chief export, copra.
3. The Isle of Pines, 50 km (30 miles) to the south-east of Nouméa, with an area of 152 sq. km and a population of 1,465 (census 1989), is a tourist and fishing centre.
4. The Bélep Archipelago, about 50 km north-west of New Caledonia, with an area of 70 sq. km and a population of 745 (census 1989).

The remaining islands are all very small and none have permanent inhabitants. The largest are the Chesterfield Islands, a group of 11 well-wooded coral islets with a combined area of 10 sq. km, about 550 km west of the Bélep Archipelago. The

Huon Islands, a group of 4 barren coral islets with a combined area of just 65 ha, are 225 km north of the Bélep Archipelago. Walpole, a limestone coral island of 1 sq. km, lies 150 km east of the Isle of Pines; Matthew Island (20 ha.) and Hunter Island (2 sq. km), respectively 250 km and 330 km east of Walpole, are spasmodically active volcanic islands also claimed by Vanuatu.

At the 1989 census there were 337 tribes (which have legal status under a high chief) living in 184 reserves.

CLIMATE. Nouméa. Jan. 26.4°C, July 19.1°C. Annual rainfall 659.5 mm.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Following constitutional changes introduced by the French government in 1985 and 1988, the Territory is administered by a High Commissioner assisted by a 4-member Consultative Committee, consisting of the President of the Territorial Congress (as President) and the Presidents of the 3 Provincial Assemblies. The French government is represented by the appointed High Commissioner.

There is a 54-member Territorial Congress consisting of the complete membership of the 3 Provincial Assemblies.

New Caledonia is represented in the French National Assembly by 2 deputies, in the Senate by 1 senator and in the Economic and Social Council by 1 councillor.

The Territory is divided into 3 provinces, Nord, Sud and Iles Loyauté, each under a directly-elected Regional Council. They are sub-divided into 32 communes administered by locally-elected councils and mayors.

In Sept. 1987 the electorate voted in favour of remaining a French possession. Agreement was reached in June 1988 between the French government and representatives of both the European and Melanesian communities on New Caledonia, and confirmed in Nov. 1988 by plebiscites in both France and New Caledonia, under which the territory has been divided into 3 autonomous provinces, and a further referendum on full independence is scheduled for 1998.

High Commissioner: Didier Cultiaux.

ECONOMY

Budget. The budget for 1994 balanced at 67,184m. francs CFP.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *franc CFP* (XPF), with a parity of 18.18 to the French franc. 8,254m. francs CFP were in circulation in Dec. 1993.

Banking. There is a Banque Calédonienne d'Investissement, and branches of the Westpac Banking Corporation, the Banque Nationale de Paris, the Banque Paribas Pacifique, the Société Générale, Calédonienne de Banque, the Credit Agricole Mutuel and the Banque de la Nouvelle-Calédonie (Crédit Lyonnais).

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. In 1993, production totalled 1,268m. kwh.

Minerals. The mineral resources are very great; nickel, chrome and iron abound; silver, gold, cobalt, lead, manganese, iron and copper have been mined at different times. The nickel deposits are of special value, being without arsenic. Production of nickel ore in 1993, 5.6m. tonnes. In 1993 the furnaces produced 10,883 tonnes of matte nickel and 36,850 tonnes of ferro-nickel.

Agriculture. In 1993, 48,715 persons worked in agriculture. In 1993, 228,969 ha were pasture land. The chief products are beef, pork, poultry, coffee, copra, maize, fruit and vegetables. Produce, 1993 (in tonnes): Cereals, 450; coffee, 78; copra, 225.

Livestock (1991): Cattle, 125,461; pigs, 38,252; goats, 16,498.

Forestry. There are 0.98m. ha of forest. Roundwood production (1993), 2,747 cu. metres.

Fisheries. The catch in 1993 totalled 5,667 tonnes. Aquaculture is practised.

INDUSTRY. Local industries include chlorine and oxygen plants, cement, soft drinks, barbed wire, nails, pleasure and fishing boats, clothing, pasta, household cleaners, confectionery, beer and biscuits.

Labour. The working population (1989 census) was 54,230. The guaranteed monthly minimum wage was 70,987 francs CFP in Dec. 1993. There were 8,737 job seekers in Dec. 1993. In 1993 there were 52 industrial disputes and 25,010 working days were lost.

COMMERCE. Imports and exports in 1m. francs CFP:

	1989	1990	1991	1992	1993
Imports	88,608	86,929	88,798	89,160	87,951
Exports	77,900	43,931	45,917	39,448	38,747

In 1993, 44.5% of the imports came from France and 12.3% from Australia, while 32.2% of the exports went to France. Refined minerals (mainly ferro-nickel and nickel) formed 56% of exports by value and nickel ore 20%.

Total trade between New Caledonia and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	13	2,413	12,910
Exports and re-exports from UK	5,450	7,744	7,012

Tourism. Tourists, 1993, 80,753 (33% Japanese, 20% French).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were, in 1993, 5,562 km of roads, of which 975 km were paved. There were almost 67,000 vehicles. In 1993 there were 689 road accidents with 61 fatalities.

Civil Aviation. New Caledonia is connected by air routes with France and Tahiti (by Air France, AOM and Corsair), Australia (Air France, Air Caledonie International and Qantas), New Zealand (Air France, Air Caledonie International and Air New Zealand), Fiji and Wallis and Futuna (by Air Caledonie International), Vanuatu (by Air France), and Nauru (by Air Nauru). In 1993, 142,429 passengers arrived and 140,823 departed via La Tontouta international airport, near Nouméa. Internal services connect Nouméa with 21 domestic air fields. In 1993, 291,969 passengers and 5,382 tonnes of freight were carried on international routes.

Shipping. In 1993, 653 vessels entered Nouméa unloading 993,000 tonnes of cargo and loading 3,324,000 tonnes.

Telecommunications. There were (1993) 42 post offices and 38,748 telephones. Radio Télévision Française d'Outre-Mer broadcasts in French on medium- and short-wave radio (there are also 3 private stations) and on 2 television channels (colour by SECAM). There were about 0.09m. radios in 1991 and 35,000 TV sets.

Cinemas. In 1994 there were 12 cinemas and 1 mobile cinema.

Newspapers. In 1993 there was 1 daily newspaper with a circulation of 0.02m.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There are courts at Nouméa, Koné and Wé, a court of appeal, a labour court and a joint commerce tribunal.

Religion. There were about 0.1m. Roman Catholics in 1994.

Education. In 1993, there were 34,941 pupils and 1,709 teachers in 280 primary schools, 18,810 pupils in 48 secondary schools, 5,109 students in 28 technical and vocational schools, and 471 students and 66 teaching staff in 5 higher education establishments. The University of the Pacific had 983 students and 43 academic staff in 1994.

Social Welfare. There are 2 forms of social security cover: Free Medical Aid provides total sickness cover for non-waged persons and low-income earners, and the

Family Benefit, Workplace Injury and Contingency Fund for Workers (CAFAT). In 1993 Free Medical Aid paid 54,559 beneficiaries a total of 5,109m. francs CFP; CAFAT paid 122,000 beneficiaries 27,701m. francs CFP.

Health. In 1993 there were 370 physicians, 98 dentists, 58 pharmacists, 63 midwives and 1,126 paramedical personnel; 6 hospitals, 27 medical centres, 10 infirmaries and 24 dispensaries had a total of 1,259 beds.

Further Reading

Journal Officiel de la Nouvelle Calédonie

Institut Territorial de la Statistique et des Etudes Economiques. *Tableaux de l'Economie Calédonienne*.—Every 3 years. English version, *New Caledonia: Facts & Figures (TEC 94)*, 1994

Informations Statistiques Rapides de Nouvelle-Calédonie. (monthly)

Dommel, D., *La Crise Calédonienne: Démission ou Guérison?* Paris, 1993

Local statistical office: Institut Territorial de la Statistique et des Études Économiques, BP 823, 98845 Nouméa.

FRENCH POLYNESIA

Territoire de la Polynésie Française

HISTORY. French protectorates since 1843, these islands were annexed to France 1880–82 to form 'French Settlements in Oceania', which opted in Nov. 1958 for the status of an overseas territory within the French Community.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The total land area of these 5 archipelagoes, scattered over a wide area in the Eastern Pacific is 3,265 sq. km (1,260 sq. miles). The population (1988 census) was 188,814; 1994 estimate, 216,600.

The official languages are French and Tahitian.

Vital statistics (1987): Births, 5,384; marriages, 1,251; deaths, 980.

The islands are administratively divided into 5 *circonscriptions*:

1. The **Windward Islands** (Îles du Vent) (140,341 inhabitants in 1988) comprise Tahiti with an area of 1,042 sq. km and 115,820 inhabitants; Moorea with an area of 132 sq. km and 7,059 inhabitants; Maïo (Tubuai Manu) with an area of 9 sq. km and 190 inhabitants, and the smaller Mehetia and Tetiaroa. The capital is Papeete (78,814 inhabitants including suburbs).

2. The **Leeward Islands** (Îles sous le Vent), comprise the volcanic islands of Raiatā, Tahaa, Huahine, Bora-Bora and Maupiti, together with 4 small atolls, the group having a total land area of 404 sq. km and 22,232 inhabitants in 1988. The chief town is Uturoa on Raiatā.

The Windward and Leeward Islands together are called the Society Archipelago (Archipel de la Société). Tahitian, a Polynesian language, is spoken throughout the archipelago and used as a *lingua franca* in the rest of the territory.

3. The **Tuamotu Archipelago**, consisting of two parallel ranges of 78 atolls lying north and east of the Society Archipelago, have a total area of 690 sq. km; the most populous atolls are Rangiroa, Hao and Tureia. Mururoa and Fangataufa atolls in the south-east of the group have been used by France for nuclear tests since 1966, having been ceded to France in 1964 by the Territorial Assembly.

The *circonscription* (12,374 inhabitants in 1988) also includes the **Gambier Islands** further east (of which Mangareva is the principal), with an area of 36 sq. km and a population of 582; the chief centre is Rikitea on Mangareva.

4. The **Austral or Tubuai Islands**, lying south of the Society Archipelago, comprise a 1,300 km chain of volcanic islands and reefs. They include Rimatara, Rurutu, Tubuai, Raivaevae and, 500 km to the south, Rapa-Iti, with a combined area of 148 sq. km and 6,509 (1988) inhabitants; the chief centre is Mataura on Tubuai.

5. The **Marquesas Islands**, lying north of the Tuamotu Archipelago, with a total area of 1,049 sq. km and 7,538 (1988) inhabitants, comprise Nukuhiva, Uapu, Uahuka, Hivaoa, Tahuata, Fatuhiva and 4 smaller (uninhabited) islands; the chief centre is Taiohae on Nukuhiva.

CLIMATE. Papeete. Jan. 81°F (27.1°C), July 75°F (24°C). Annual rainfall 83" (2,106 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Under the 1984 Constitution, the Territory is administered by a Council of Ministers, whose President is elected by the Territorial Assembly from among its own members; the President appoints a Vice-President and 9 other ministers. There is an advisory Economic and Social Committee. French Polynesia is represented in the French Assembly by 2 deputies, in the Senate by 1 senator, and in the Economic and Social Council by 1 councillor. The French government is represented by a High Commissioner. The *Territorial Assembly* comprises 41 members elected every 5 years by universal suffrage using the same proportional representation system as in metropolitan French regional elections. To be elected a party must gain at least 5% of votes cast. The Assembly elects a head of local government.

Elections were held in March 1991. The electorate was 109,462; turn-out was 84,798 (78.35%).

Rassemblement pour le Peuple (RPP; affiliated to the French Rassemblement pour la République) won 18 seats with 31.41% of votes cast; Polynesian Union 14 with 23.27%; New Fatherland (NF) 5 with 12.28%; Independent Liberation Front of Polynesia 4 with 11.43%. An RPR-NF coalition was formed under Gaston Flosse (RPR).

High Commissioner: Paul Roncière.

President of the Council of Ministers: Gaston Flosse.

Flag: Three horizontal stripes of red, white, red, with the white of double width containing the emblem of French Polynesia in yellow.

ECONOMY

Currency. The unit of currency is the *franc CFP* (XPF), with a parity of *CFP francs* 18.18 to the French *franc*.

Banking and Finance. There are 6 commercial banks. Indosuez, the Bank of Tahiti, the Banque de Polynésie, Paribas Polynésie, Société de Crédit et de Développement de l'Océanie and Westpac Banking Corp.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production in 1993 amounted to 323.4m. kwh (18% hydro-electric).

Agriculture. An important product is copra (coconut trees covering the coastal plains of the mountainous islands and the greater part of the low-lying islands), production (1993) 10,055 tonnes. Tropical fruits, such as bananas, pineapples, oranges, etc., are grown only for local consumption.

Livestock (1993): Cattle, 7,000; pigs, 16,800; goats, 12,000; (1990): sheep, 2,000; poultry, 1m.

Fisheries. There are some 400 traditional fishermen. The estimated catch in 1993 was 3,240 tonnes. Industrial fishing is carried out by foreign fleets.

COMMERCE. In 1993 exports were worth 15,252m. francs CFA and imports, 86,905m. francs CFA.

Total trade between French Polynesia and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	16	58	27	46	52
Exports and re-exports from UK	4,763	4,362	2,892	3,873	4,028

Chief exports are coconut oil and cultured pearls (599,436 grammes of pearls

were exported in 1990). In 1987, France provided 52% of imports and USA 13%, while (1985) 44% of exports went to France and 21% to USA.

Tourism. Tourism is very important, earning almost half as much as the visible exports. There were 147,800 visitors in 1993 (including 49,200 from North America, 58,200 from Europe and 16,100 from Japan).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1985 there were 797 km of roads and 44,000 vehicles.

Civil Aviation. Air France and 8 other international airlines connect Tahiti International Airport with Paris, Los Angeles, San Francisco and many Pacific locations. Local companies connect the islands with services from secondary airports at Bora-Bora, Rangiroa and Raiatea. In 1993, 473,903 international passengers arrived and departed via the airports at Faaa and on Mooréa and Bora-Bora. Thirty other airfields have regular domestic services.

Shipping. Several shipping companies connect France, San Francisco, New Zealand, Japan, Australia, South East Asia and most Pacific locations with Papeete.

Telecommunications. Number of telephones (1985), 28,192. Radio Télévision Française d'Outre-mer (RFO) broadcasts in French, Tahitian and English. There are also 9 private radio stations. Number of receivers (1991): Radio, 90,000; TV, 26,500.

Cinemas. In 1986 there were 8 cinemas in Papeete.

Newspapers. In 1991 there were 2 daily newspapers.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There is a *tribunal de première instance* and a *cour d'appel* at Papeete.

Religion. In 1980 it was estimated that 46.5% of the inhabitants were Protestants, 39.4% Roman Catholic and 5.1% Mormon.

Education. There were, in 1991-92, 32,544 pupils in 235 primary schools, 12,933 pupils in 23 secondary schools. The French University of the South Pacific was founded in 1987.

Health. There were (1987) 273 physicians, 88 dentists, 35 pharmacists, 24 midwives and 464 nursing personnel. There were (1991) 1 territorial hospital centre, 6 general hospitals, 1 psychiatric hospital and 22 medical centres and dispensaries.

DEPENDENCY. The uninhabited Clipperton Island, 1,000 km off the west coast of Mexico, is administered by the High Commissioner for French Polynesia but does not form part of the Territory; it is an atoll with an area of 5 sq. km.

Further Reading

Bounds, J. H., *Tahiti*. Bend, Oregon, 1978

Luke, Sir Harry, *The Islands of the South Pacific*. London, 1961

O'Reilly, P. and Reitman, E., *Bibliographie de Tahiti et de la Polynésie française*. Paris, 1967

O'Reilly, P. and Teissier, R., *Tahitiens. Répertoire bio-bibliographique de la Polynésie française*. Paris, 1963

Local statistical office: Institut Territorial de la Statistique, Papeete.

WALLIS AND FUTUNA

HISTORY. French dependencies since 1842, the inhabitants of these islands voted on 22 Dec. 1959 by 4,307 votes out of 4,576 in favour of exchanging their status to that of an overseas territory, which took effect from 29 July 1961.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The territory comprises two groups of islands (total area 240 sq. km) in the central Pacific. The Îles de Hoorn lie 240 km

north-east of Fiji and consist of 2 main islands—Futuna (64 sq. km) and uninhabited Alofi (51 sq. km). The Wallis Archipelago lies another 160 km further north-east, and has an area of 159 sq. km. It comprises the main island of Uvea (60 sq. km) and neighbouring uninhabited islands, with a surrounding coral reef. The capital is Mata-Utu (815 inhabitants, 1983) on Uvea.

The resident population, census March 1990, was 13,705 (Wallis, 8,973; Futuna, 4,732); estimate, 1993, 14,400. In 1991 14,186 Wallisians and Futunians lived in New Caledonia. Wallisian and Futunian are distinct Polynesian languages.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A Prefect represents the French government and carries out the duties of head of the territory, assisted by a 20-member Territorial Assembly, directly elected for a 5-year term, and a 6-member Territorial Council, comprising the 3 traditional chiefs and 3 nominees of the Prefect agreed by the Territorial Assembly. The territory is represented by 1 deputy in the French National Assembly, by 1 senator in the Senate, and by 1 member on the Economic and Social Council. There are 3 districts: Singave and Alo (both on Futuna) and Wallis. In each tribal kings exercise customary powers assisted by ministers and district and village chiefs. Territorial Assembly elections were held in March 1992. The electorate was 6,972; 5,657 votes were cast.

Prefect: Léon Legrand.

President of the Territorial Assembly: Soane Muni Uhila (b.1960; ind).

ECONOMY

Policy. A development plan was adopted in 1986.

Currency. The unit of currency is the CFP ¹ franc (XPF), with a parity of 100 to 5·50 French francs.

¹ Comptoirs Français du Pacifique.

Banking and Finance. There is a branch of Indosuez at Mata-Utu.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. There is a thermal power station at Mata-Utu. Supply is 220 volts; 50 Hz.

Agriculture. The chief products are copra, cassava, yams, taro roots and bananas.

Livestock (1993): Pigs, 25,000; goats, 7,000.

COMMERCE. Imports (1984) amounted to 1,302m. CFP francs. Exports from the UK (British Department of trade returns, 1993), £10,000; (1994), £4,000.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are about 100 km of roads on Uvea.

Civil Aviation. There is an airport on Wallis, at Hihifo, and another near Alo on Futuna. 3 flights a week link Wallis and Futuna. Air Calédonie International operates 2 flights a week to Nouméa.

Shipping. A regular cargo service links Mata-Utu (Wallis) and Singave (Futuna) with Nouméa (New Caledonia).

Telecommunications. In 1986 there were 2 radio stations and 6 post offices. In 1985 there were 340 telephones.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There is a court of first instance, from which appeals can be made to the court of appeal in New Caledonia.

Religion. The majority of the population is Roman Catholic.

Education. In 1993, there were 3,624 pupils in primary schools and 1,777 in secondary schools. Further education is available in New Caledonia.

Health. In 1991 there was 1 hospital with 60 beds and 4 dispensaries.

GABON

République Gabonaise

Capital: Libreville

Population: 1.01m. (1993)

GNP per capita: US\$4,050 (1993)

HDI/world rank: 0.525/114 (1992)



HISTORY. First colonized by France in the mid-19th century, Gabon was annexed to French Congo in 1888 and became a separate colony in 1910 as one of the 4 territories of French Equatorial Africa. It became an autonomous republic within the French Community on 28 Nov. 1958 and achieved independence on 17 Aug. 1960.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Gabon is bounded in the west by the Atlantic Ocean, north by Equatorial Guinea and Cameroon and east and south by the Congo. The area covers 267,667 sq. km; its population at the 1993 census was 1,011,710 (48% urban); density, 4.5 per sq. km. The capital is Libreville (352,000 inhabitants, 1992), other large towns being Port-Gentil (75,800), Masuku (formerly Franceville, 40,450), Lambaréné (26,257 in 1978) and Mouanda (22,909 in 1978).

Growth rate (1993): 3.4%; birth rate (per 1,000 population), 1993: 45.3; death, 16.1; infant mortality, 94 per 1,000 live births. Expectation of life was 52 years for men and 55 for women in 1990.

Provincial areas, populations (1990, in 1,000) and capitals:

<i>Province</i>	<i>Sq. km</i>	<i>1990</i>	<i>Capital</i>	<i>Province</i>	<i>Sq. km</i>	<i>1990</i>	<i>Capital</i>
Estuaire	20,740	404.7	Libreville	Nyanga	21,285	81.4	Tchibanga
Woleu-Ntem	38,465	216.2	Oyem	Ngounié	37,750	166.8	Mouila
Ogooué-Ivindo	46,075	92.5	Makokou	Ogooué-Lolo	25,380	76.4	Koulamoutou
Moyen-Ogooué	18,535	80.4	Lambaréné	Haut-Ogooué	36,547	136.8	Masuku
Ogooué-Maritime	22,890	110.3	Port-Gentil				

The largest ethnic groups are the Fang (30%) and Eshira (25%) in the north. There are some 40 smaller groups. French is the official language.

CLIMATE. The climate is equatorial, with high temperatures and considerable rainfall. Mid-May to mid-Sept. is the long dry season, followed by a short rainy season, then a dry season again from mid-Dec. to mid-Feb., and finally a long rainy season once more. Libreville. Jan. 80°F (26.7°C), July 75°F (23.9°C). Annual rainfall 99" (2,510 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The 1991 Constitution provides for an Executive President directly elected for a 5-year term (renewable once only). The head of government is the Prime Minister who appoints a Council of Ministers. The unicameral *National Assembly* consists of 120 members, directly elected for a 5-year term. There is constitutional provision for the formation of an upper house. Opposition parties were legalized in May 1990. Elections were held in Sept. 1990, but because of irregularities the results were partially annulled and a second round of voting took place in Oct. In the final result the Gabonese Democratic Party (the former sole party permitted) won 63 seats. There are 7 opposition parties, including Morena-Bûcheron, with 20 seats, and the Gabonese Progress party, with 18.

Presidential elections were held on 5 Dec. 1993. The electorate was 484,319. President Bongo was re-elected against 12 opponents with 51.18% of votes cast.

President: Omar Bongo (succeeded 2 Dec. 1967, re-elected in 1973, 1979, 1986 and 1993; sworn in 22 Jan. 1994).

A new government was formed in Oct. 1994 (*see* ADDENDA).

The Council of Ministers in Sept. 1994 comprised:

Prime Minister: Casimir Oyé M'ba. *Public Works and Construction:* Zacharie M'boto. *Justice:* Dr Serge M'ba Bekale. *Foreign Affairs and Co-operation:* Jean

Ping, Commerce, Industry and Research: Patrice Nziengui. *Urban Planning, Land Registry and Housing:* Emmanuel Akoghe M'ba. *Defence, Public Security and Immigration:* Gen. Idriss Ngari. *Health:* Jerome Ngoua Bekale. *Labour and Human Resources:* Jean-Remy Penty Bouyiki. *Agriculture and Rural Development:* Emmanuel Ondo Methogo. *Forests and Environment:* Eugène Kakou Mayaza. *Youth and Sport:* Yoland Bike. *Tourism, National Parks and Transport:* Martin Magnaga. *Small and Medium Businesses:* Pierre Nziengui Mabilat. *Interior and Local Collectives:* Antoine Mboumbou-Miyakou. *Civil Service and Administrative Reform:* Pierre-Claver Zeng Ebome. *Finance, Budget and State Holdings:* Marcel Doupamby-Matoka. *Communication, Posts and Telecommunications:* Jacques Adiahenot. *Mines, Energy and Water Resources:* Paul Toungui. *Education, Professional Training and Government Spokesperson:* Paulette Missambo. *Engineering and Construction:* Zacharie M'boto. *Planning, Economy and Privatization:* André Dieu-Donné Berre. *Social Affairs, Family and Solidarity:* Victor Moucani Mietsa. *Art, Culture and Human Rights:* Lazare Digombe. *Higher Education:* René Ndemezo Obiang. *Shipping:* Joachim Mahotes Magouindi.

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of green, yellow, blue.

National anthem: 'Uni dans la concorde' ('United in concord'); words and tune by G. Damas.

Local government: The 9 provinces, each administered by a governor appointed by the President, are divided into 37 *départements*, each under a prefect.

DEFENCE

Army. The Army consists of 1 all-arms Presidential Guard battalion group with support units and 8 infantry, 1 airborne commando and 1 engineer company, totalling (1995) 3,200. There is also a paramilitary Gendarmerie of 2,000. France maintains a 600-strong marine infantry battalion.

Navy. The small naval flotilla in 1994 consisted of 1 French-built fast missile craft and 2 coastal patrol craft. The flagship is a French-built medium landing ship, and there are about 3 minor service tenders. A separate Coast Guard operates some 10 small launches. Personnel in 1994 totalled 500.

Air Force. The Air Force has 6 single-seat, 2 two-seat Mirage 5 and 2 Magister ground-attack aircraft, and 1 EMB-111 maritime patrol aircraft. Transport duties are performed primarily by 3 Hercules and 1 EMB-110 Bandeirante turboprop aircraft and 1 CN-235. Single Falcon 900, Gulfstream III and DC-8 aircraft are used for VIP duties. Three T-34C-1 armed turboprop aircraft, an ATR.42, a Super Puma and an EMB-110 Bandeirante are operated for the Presidential Guard. Also in service are 2 Puma, 3 Gazelle, 1 Bell 212, 1 Bell 412 and 2 Alouette III helicopters. Personnel (1994) 1,000.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Gabon is a member of the UN, OAU and OPEC and is an ACP state of the EU.

ECONOMY

Policy. The *Economic and Social Council* was established in 1993 to advise the Council of Ministers. It comprises representatives of central government, local government, employers' groups, trade unions and other interest groups. 5-year development plans, of which there were 5 after 1966, have been replaced by 3-year rolling investment plans.

Budget. The 1994 budget provided for expenditure of 415,000m. francs CFA and revenue of 372,000m. francs CFA. Expenditure (in 1,000m. francs CFA): Current, 315 (administration, 246; debt servicing, 68); capital, 100.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *franc CFA*, with a parity value of 100 francs CFA to 1 French franc. There are coins of 1, 2, 5, 10, 25, 50, 100 and 500 *francs CFA*, and banknotes of 100, 500, 1,000, 5,000 and 10,000 *francs CFA*. 59,690m.

francs CFA were in circulation in 1992. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$293m. in 1992. Gold reserves were 13,000 troy oz. in March 1992. In March 1995, £1 = 819.48 francs CFA; US\$1 = 504.36 francs CFA.

Banking and Finance. The *Banque des États de l'Afrique Centrale* is the bank of issue. There are 9 commercial banks. The *Banque Gabonaise de Développement* and the *Union Gabonaise de Banque* are Gabonese-controlled.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. The semi-public *Société d'énergie et d'eau du Gabon* produced 918m. kwh. in 1990, 80% hydro-electric. Supply 220 volts; 50 Hz.

Oil and Gas. Proven reserves (1984) 490m. bbls. Estimated crude oil production, 1992, 14,898m. tonnes. Extraction from offshore fields totalled 14.9m. tonnes in 1991. Natural gas production (1985) was 201m. cu. metres.

Minerals. There are an estimated 200m. tonnes of manganese ore and 850m. tonnes of iron ore deposits; proven reserves of uranium, 35,000 tonnes. Gold, zinc and phosphates also occur. Output, 1992: Manganese ore, 0.81m. tonnes; uranium, 270 tonnes.

Agriculture. Agriculture contributed 4.1% of GDP in 1991. There were 0.46m. ha of cultivable land in 1990. The major crops (production, 1991, in 1,000 tonnes) are: Sugar-cane, 210; cassava, 250; plantains, 240; maize, 20; groundnuts, 16; bananas, 9; palm oil, 4.9; cocoa, 2; coffee, 4 and rice, 1.

Livestock (1991): 28,000 cattle, 165,000 sheep, 81,000 goats, 162,000 pigs.

Forestry. Equatorial forests cover 20.4m. ha. 1.27m. cu. metres of timber were produced in 1991, 70% okoumé.

Fisheries. In 1992 there were 14 fishing vessels over 100 GRT, totalling 2,141 GRT. Industrial fleets account for about 25% of the catch. About 80,000 tonnes of tuna are caught annually.

INDUSTRY. Most manufacturing (5.2% of GDP in 1991) is based on the processing of food (particularly sugar), timber and mineral resources.

Labour. The workforce in 1990 numbered 536,000 (0.2m. female) of whom 66.8% were agricultural. In 1993 the legal minimum monthly wage was 1,200 francs CFA. There is a 40-hour working week.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Foreign debt was US\$3,842m. in 1992. The government retains the right to participate in foreign investment in oil and mineral extraction.

Commerce. In 1991 imports totalled US\$826.2m. and exports US\$2,255.3m. In 1991 the main exports were worth (in US\$1m.): Oil, 1,740; manganese, 191; timber and wood products, 39.9; uranium, 17.8 (52.4 in 1990). Imports are mainly industrial goods. In 1991 the main export markets were: France, 31.1%; USA, 27.1%; Netherlands, 6.9%; Chile, 6%; Japan, 5.4%. Main import suppliers: France, 45.7%; USA, 9.7%; Japan, 6.9%; UK, 6.2%.

Total trade between Gabon and the UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	1,809	3,221	3,456	6,065	3,851
Exports and re-exports from UK	17,563	30,597	19,703	21,887	26,900

Tourism. There were 108,000 foreign visitors in 1990. There were 5,598 tourist beds.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were (1992) 7,200 km of roads (614 km asphalted) and in 1990 there were some 22,000 passenger cars and in 1985 9,960 commercial vehicles. There were 896 road accidents in 1990 with 121 fatalities.

Railways. The 657-km standard gauge Transgabonais railway runs from the port of Owendo to Franceville. Total length of railways, 1991, 683 km. In 1993 155,000 passengers and 2.4m. tonnes of freight were transported.

Civil Aviation. There are 3 international airports at Port-Gentil, Masuku, and Libreville; internal services link these to 65 domestic airfields. The national carrier is Air Gabon (80% state-owned), which in 1992 operated 1 B-747-200B, 1 B-737-200, 2 F-28-2000s and 2 other aircraft. 435,962 passengers and 9.95m. tonnes of freight were carried in 1991. Services are also provided by Air Afrique, Air Zaïre, Cameroon Airlines, Equato-Guineana, Equatorial International Airlines (São Tomé), Royal Air Maroc, Sabena, Swissair and UTA. 398,000 passengers were carried in 1991, including 120,000 on international routes.

Shipping. In 1992 there were 29 vessels over 100 GRT totalling 25,200 GRT, including 2 tankers totalling 700 GRT. Owendo (near Libreville), Mayumba and Port-Gentil are the main ports. In 1990, 15.3m. tonnes of cargo were handled at the ports. Rivers are an important means of inland transport.

Telecommunications. In 1991 there were 22,000 telephones. Broadcasting is the responsibility of the state-controlled Radiodiffusion Télévision Gabonaise which transmits 2 national radio programmes and provincial services. There is also a commercial radio station and 2 TV channels. In 1993 there were 0.25m. radio and 40,000 TV sets (colour by SECAM).

Newspapers. There is (1993) a government-run daily, *L'Union*, and 4 independent periodicals.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There are *tribunaux de grande instance* at Libreville, Port-Gentil, Lambaréné, Mouila, Oyem, Masuku and Koulamoutou, from which cases move progressively to a central Criminal Court, Court of Appeal and Supreme Court, all 3 located in Libreville. Civil police number about 900.

Religion. In 1992 there were 0.82m. Roman Catholics, the majority of the remaining population following animist beliefs. There are about 10,000 Moslems.

Education. Adult literacy was 60.7% in 1990. Education is compulsory between 6–16 years. In 1989–90 there were 209,700 pupils and 5,242 teachers in primary schools; 36,600 pupils with 1,686 teachers in 73 secondary schools; 8,414 students with 421 teachers in 12 technical schools and 780 students with 43 teachers in 8 teacher-training establishments. In 1988–89 4,077 students attended further education institutions.

In 1988–89 there were 2 universities with 2,843 students and 363 teachers. 1,004 students were studying abroad in 1990–91, the majority in France.

Health. In 1985 there were 565 doctors, and in 1977, 20 dentists, 28 pharmacists, 99 midwives and 823 nursing personnel. In 1988 there were 27 hospitals and 633 medical centres, with a total of 5,329 beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Gabon in Great Britain (27 Elvaston Place, London, SW7 5NL)

Ambassador: Vacant.

Of Great Britain in Gabon

Ambassador: W. A. Quantrill (resides in Yaoundé).

Of Gabon in the USA (2034 20th St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

Ambassador: Paul Boundoukou-Latha.

Of the USA in Gabon (Blvd de la Mer, Libreville)

Ambassador: Joseph C. Wilson.

Of Gabon to the United Nations

Ambassador: Denis Dangué Rewaka.

Further Reading

- Barnes, J. F. G., *Gabon: beyond the Colonial Legacy*. Boulder (Colo.), 1992
- Gardiner, D. E. (ed.) *Historical Dictionary of Gabon*. 2nd ed. Metuchen (NJ), 1994
- Saint Paul, M. A., *Gabon: the Development of a Nation*. London, 1989
- National statistical office*: Direction Générale de la Statistique et des Etudes Economiques,
Ministère de la Planification, de l'Economie et de l'Aménagement du Territoire, Libreville.

THE GAMBIA

Republic of The Gambia

Capital: Banjul

Population: 1.03m. (1993)

GNP per capita: US\$360 (1993)

HDI/world rank: 0.215/166 (1992)



HISTORY. The Gambia was discovered by the early Portuguese navigators, but they made no settlement. During the 17th century various companies of merchants obtained trading charters and established a settlement on the river, which, from 1807, was controlled from Sierra Leone; in 1843 it was made an independent Crown Colony; in 1866 it formed part of the West African Settlements, but in Dec. 1888 it again became a separate Crown Colony. The boundaries were delimited only after 1890. The Gambia achieved full

internal self-government on 4 Oct. 1963 and became an independent member of the Commonwealth on 18 Feb. 1965. The Gambia became a republic within the Commonwealth on 24 April 1970. The Gambia with Senegal formed the Confederation of Senegambia on 1 Feb. 1982; this was officially dissolved on 21 Sept. 1989.

In a bloodless coup on 22–23 July 1994 a military junta seized power under the leadership of Lt. Yahya Jammeh; President Jawara left the country. An attempted counter-coup by Vice-President Sana Sabally was foiled in Jan. 1995.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The Gambia takes its name from the River Gambia, and consists of a strip of territory never wider than 10 km on both banks. It is bounded in the west by the Atlantic Ocean and on all other sides by Senegal. The land area is 11,295 sq. km. Population (census, 1993), 1,025,867; density, 90 per sq. km.

Growth rate (1993) 4.1%; infant mortality (1991), 134 per 1,000 live births. Expectation of life, 1991, 45 years.

The largest ethnic group is the Mandingo, followed by the Wolofs, Fulas, Jolas and Sarahulis. The country is administratively divided into the capital, Banjul (1983 census 44,188), and the surrounding urban area, Kombo St Mary (101,504), and 5 divisions (with chief town): Lower River (Mansa Konko); MacCarthy Island (Georgetown); North Bank (Kerewan); Upper River (Basse Santa Su); Western (Brikama); population, 19,584 in 1983). Other principal towns are Serekunda (68,433), Bakau (19,309), Sukuta (7,227), Gunjur (7,115) and Farafenni (10,168).

The official language is English.

CLIMATE. The climate is characterized by two very different seasons. The dry season lasts from Nov. to May, when precipitation is very light and humidity moderate. Days are warm but nights quite cool. The SW monsoon is likely to set in with spectacular storms and produces considerable rainfall from July to Oct., with increased humidity. Banjul. Jan. 73°F (22.8°C), July 80°F (26.7°C). Annual rainfall 52" (1,295 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution dates from 1970. It provides for an executive *President* elected directly for renewable 5-year terms. The President appoints a *Vice-President* who is the government's chief minister. There is a single-chamber *House of Assembly* of 50 members: 36 directly-elected, 8 non-voting appointed, 5 chiefs elected by the Chiefs in Assembly and the Attorney-General.

A general election was held on 29 April 1992. The electorate was 338,739; turnout was 55.8%. Sir Dawda Jawara was re-elected President by 58.4% of votes cast against 3 opponents. The People's Progressive Party won 25 seats, the National Convention Party 6, The Gambia People's Party 2 and independents 3.

Following his deposal of the government of Sir Dawda Jawara, Lt. Yayah Jammeh announced a new government on 26 July 1994, including himself as *President* and otherwise including 7 military and 7 civilian personnel.

National flag: Three wide horizontal stripes of red, blue, green, with narrower stripes of white between them.

National anthem: 'For The Gambia, our homeland'; words by V. J. Howe, tune traditional.

Local Administration. The Gambia is divided into 35 districts, each traditionally under a Chief, assisted by Village Heads and advisers. These districts are grouped into 6 Area Councils containing a majority of elected members, with the Chiefs of the district as *ex-officio* members. The city of Banjul is administered by a City Council.

DEFENCE. The Gambia National Army, 800 strong, has 4 infantry companies and 1 engineer squadron.

The marine unit of the Army consisted in 1994 of 70 personnel operating 2 ex-Chinese and 1 British-built inshore patrol craft and some boats, based at Banjul.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. The Gambia is a member of the UN, OAU, Commonwealth, ECOWAS, the Non-Aligned Conference and is an ACP state of the EU.

ECONOMY

Budget. Revenue and expenditure for years ending 30 June are (in 1m. dalasis):

	1988-89	1989-90	1990-91	1991-92
Revenue	565.3	659.6	678.5	807.8
Expenditure	504.8	700.6	644.8	780.6

Currency. The unit of currency is the *dalasi* (GMD), of 100 *bututs*. There are coins of 1, 5, 10, 25 and 50 bututs and 1 dalasi, and notes of 1, 5, 10, 25 and 50 dalasis. Inflation was 5% in 1993. Currency in circulation, 1993, 207.1m. dalasis. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$94.03m. in 1992. In March 1995, 15.80 dalasis = £1 sterling; 9.72 dalasis = US\$1.

Banking and Finance. The Central Bank of The Gambia (founded 1971) is the bank of issue. There are 3 commercial banks.

Weights and Measures. The UK imperial system is in common use, but the metric system is being introduced.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1990) 59.5m. kwh. Supply 230 volts; 50 Hz.

Minerals. Heavy minerals, including ilmenite, zircon and rutile, have been discovered (1m. tons up to 31 Dec. 1980) in Sanyang, Batokunku and Kartong areas.

Agriculture. About 80% of the population depend upon agriculture, which in 1992 contributed 23.3% of GDP. Almost all commercial activity centres upon the marketing of groundnuts, which is the only export crop of financial significance; in 1991, 85,000 tonnes were produced. Cotton is also exported on a limited scale. Rice is of increasing importance for local consumption; production (1992) 22,000 tonnes.

Livestock (1992, in 1,000): 400 cattle, 150 goats, 121 sheep, 11 pigs and 100 poultry.

Forestry. Forests cover 200,000 ha, 17% of the land area.

Fisheries. Total catch (1986) 10,700 tonnes, of which 2,700 tonnes were from inland waters.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Foreign debt was US\$379.4m. in 1992.

Commerce. Exports and imports (in 1m. dalasis):

	1987-88	1988-89	1989-90	1990-91
Exports	218.5	316.2	248.2	291.0
Imports	861.6	1,054.2	1,447.3	1,932.7

Chief items of export: Groundnuts, groundnut oil, groundnut cake, cotton lint, fish and fish preparations, hides and skins.

Main export markets, 1992: Belgium, 51.5%; Italy, 19.7%; Japan, 14.3%. Main import suppliers: Hong Kong, 16%; China, 14.8%; UK, 10.1%.

Total trade between the Gambia and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	3,158	2,865	3,118	5,617	4,638
Exports and re-exports from UK	17,815	19,141	20,092	23,714	16,521

Tourism. Tourism is The Gambia's biggest foreign exchange earner. In 1990-91, 101,419 tourists visited.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are 2,990 km of motorable roads, of which 1,718 km rank as all-weather roads including 306 km of bituminous surface and 531 km of laterite gravel. Number of licensed motor vehicles (1985): 5,200 private cars, 700 buses, lorries and coaches, 2,000 motorcycles, scooters and mopeds.

Civil Aviation. There is an international airport at Banjul (Yundum). The national carrier is Gambia Airways. Services are also provided by Air Guinée, Air Mauritanie, Air Sénégal, Ghana Airways, Nigeria Airways, Sabena, Swissair and Transportes Aéreos de Cabo Verde.

Shipping. The chief port is Banjul. Ocean-going vessels can travel up the Gambia River as far as Kuntaur.

Telecommunications. There are several post offices and agencies; postal facilities are also afforded to all river towns. Telephones numbered about 11,000 in 1991.

Radio Gambia, a government station, broadcasts a national programme. There is 1 commercial station. Number of radio receivers (1993, estimate), 180,000.

Cinemas. In 1992 there were 15 cinemas.

Newspapers. There is a government-owned daily; an independent newspaper appears 3 times a week, there is a weekly and several news-sheets.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Justice is administered by a Supreme Court consisting of a chief justice and puisne judges. It has unlimited jurisdiction but there is a Court of Appeal. Two magistrates' courts and divisional courts are supplemented by a system of resident divisional magistrates. There are also Moslem courts, group tribunals dealing with cases concerned with customs and traditions, and one juvenile court.

The death penalty was abolished in 1993.

Religion. About 90% of the population is Moslem. Banjul is the seat of an Anglican and a Roman Catholic bishop. There are some Methodist missions. A few sections of the population retain their original animist beliefs.

Education. Adult literacy was 27.2% in 1991. In 1991-92 there were about 600 primary schools, 16 secondary technical schools and 8 high schools. Higher education institutes comprise The Gambia College, a technical training institute, a management institute, a hotel training school, and centres for self-development training, telecommunications training and continuing education.

Health. In 1994 there were 2 hospitals, 1 clinic, 10 health centres and some 60 dispensaries.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of The Gambia in Great Britain (57 Kensington Ct., London, W8 5DG)

High Commissioner: Vacant.

Of Great Britain in The Gambia (48 Atlantic Rd., Fajara, Banjul)

High Commissioner: M. J. Hardie, OBE.

Of The Gambia in USA (1030, 15th St. NW, Washington, D.C. 2005)

Ambassador: Ousman Ahmadou Sallah, also *Ambassador* to the United Nations.

Of the USA in The Gambia (Fajara (East), Kairaba Ave., Banjul)

Ambassador: Andrew J. Winter.

Of The Gambia to the United Nations

Ambassador: Ousman Ahmadu Sallah

Further Reading

The Gambia since Independence 1965–1980. Banjul, 1980

Gamble, D. P., *The Gambia*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1988

Hughes, A. and Perfect, D., *Political History of The Gambia, 1816–1992.* Farnborough, 1993

GERMANY

Bundesrepublik Deutschland

(Federal Republic of Germany)

Capital: Berlin

Seat of Government: Bonn/Berlin

Population: 80.28m. (1992)

GNP per capita: US\$23,030 (1992)

HDI/world rank: 0.918/11 (1992)



Statistics relate to the whole of re-unified Germany unless indicated: In West Germany/In the former GDR.

HISTORY. Following the unconditional surrender of the German armed forces on 8 May 1945 there was no central authority whose writ ran in the whole of Germany, and consequently no peace treaty was signed. France, the USSR, the UK and the USA assumed supreme authority over Germany by the Berlin Declaration of 5 June 1945. Each was allotted an occupation

zone, in which the supreme power was to be exercised by the commander-in-chief in that zone (*see map in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1947*). Jointly these 4 commanders-in-chief constituted the Allied Control Council in Berlin, which was to be competent in all 'matters affecting Germany as a whole'. The territory of Greater Berlin, divided into 4 sectors, was to be governed as an entity by the 4 occupying powers.

At the Potsdam Conference (July–Aug. 1945) the northern part of the province of East Prussia, including its capital Königsberg (renamed Kaliningrad), was transferred to the USSR, and it was agreed that Poland should administer those parts of Germany east of a line running from the Baltic Sea west of Swinemünde along the river Oder to its confluence with the Western Neisse and thence along the Western Neisse to the Czechoslovak frontier (the 'Oder-Neisse line').

In June 1948 USA, UK and France agreed on a central government for the 3 western zones. An Occupation Statute, which came into force on 30 Sept. 1949, reduced the responsibilities of the occupation authorities. Formally, the Federal Republic of Germany came into existence on 21 Sept. 1949. The Petersberg Agreement of 22 Nov. 1949 freed the Federal Republic of numerous restrictions of the Occupation Statute. In 1951 the USA, the UK and France as well as other states terminated the state of war with Germany; the USSR followed on 25 Jan. 1955. On 5 May 1955 the Paris and London treaties, signed in Oct. 1954, came into force making the Federal Republic of Germany a sovereign independent country.

The eastern zone was administered by the USSR through a military government. A 'People's Chamber' (Volkskammer) was set up which promulgated a Soviet-type constitution in Oct. 1949 and proclaimed the German Democratic Republic. The GDR attained sovereignty in 1954 and obtained *de facto* diplomatic recognition from most countries. In 1961 the GDR built the mined and guarded 'Berlin Wall' to separate East from West Berlin.

In the autumn of 1989 movements for political liberalization and re-unification with Federal Germany gathered strength. Erich Honecker and other long-serving Communist leaders were replaced in Oct.–Nov. The Berlin Wall, was opened on 9 Nov.

Following the reforms in the GDR in Nov. 1989 the Federal Chancellor Helmut Kohl issued a plan for German confederation. The ambassadors of the 4 war-time allies met in Berlin in Dec. After talks with Chancellor Kohl on 11 Feb. 1990, President Gorbachev said the USSR had no objection to German re-unification. Allies agreed a formula ('two-plus-four') for re-unification talks to begin after the GDR elections on 18 March. 'Two-plus-four' talks began on 5 May 1990. On 18 May Federal Germany and the GDR signed a treaty transferring Federal Germany's currency, and its economic, monetary and social legislation, to the GDR

as of 1 July. On 23 Aug. the Volkskammer by 294 votes to 62 'declared its accession to the jurisdiction of the Federal Republic as from 3 Oct. according to article 23 of the Basic Law', which provided for the Länder of pre-war Germany to accede to the Federal Republic.

On 12 Sept. the Treaty on the Final Settlement with Respect to Germany was signed by Federal Germany, the GDR and the 4 war-time allies: France, the USSR, the UK and the USA. For details *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1993-94, p. 605.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Germany is bounded in the north by Denmark and the North and Baltic Seas, east by Poland, east and south-east by the Czech Republic, south-east and south by Austria, south by Switzerland and west by France, Luxembourg, Belgium and the Netherlands. Area: 356,959 sq. km. Population estimate, 1993: 80,974,600 (41,674,600 females); density, 227 per sq. km. There were 35.70m. households in 1992; 12.04m. were single-person, and 10.75m. had a female principal breadwinner. There were 1.49m. unmarried couple households.

There were some 110,000 Sorbs, a Slav minority, in 1985.

On 14 Nov. 1990 Germany and Poland signed a treaty confirming Poland's existing western frontier and renouncing German claims to territory lost as a result of the Second World War.

The capital is Berlin; after re-unification government offices began to move in phases to Berlin from Bonn.

The Federation comprises 16 Länder (states). Area and population:

<i>Länder</i>	<i>Area in sq. km</i>	<i>Population (in 1,000)</i>		<i>Density per sq. km</i>
		<i>1987 census</i>	<i>1993 estimate</i>	
Baden-Württemberg (BW)	35,751	9,286	10,149	281
Bavaria (BY)	70,554	10,903	11,770	167
Berlin (BE) ¹	889	...	3,466	3,898
Brandenburg (BB) ²	29,476	...	2,543	86
Bremen (HB)	404	660	686	1,697
Hamburg (HH)	755	1,593	1,689	2,236
Hessen (HE)	21,114	5,508	5,923	281
Lower Saxony (NI)	47,368	7,162	7,578	160
Mecklenburg-West Pomerania (MV) ²	23,421	...	1,865	80
North Rhine-Westphalia (NW)	34,071	16,712	17,679	519
Rhineland-Palatinate (RP)	19,846	3,631	3,881	196
Saarland (SL)	2,570	1,056	1,084	422
Saxony (SN) ²	18,408	...	4,641	252
Saxony-Anhalt (ST) ²	20,443	...	2,797	137
Schleswig-Holstein (SH)	15,732	2,554	2,680	170
Thuringia (TH) ²	16,176	...	2,546	157

¹ 1987 census population of West Berlin: 2,013,000.

² Reconstituted in 1990 in the GDR.

Vital statistics:

	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Live births</i>	<i>Of these to single parents</i>	<i>Deaths</i>	<i>Divorces</i>
1990	516,388	905,676	...	921,445	154,958
1991	454,291	830,019	125,187	911,245	136,484
1992	453,428	809,114	120,448	885,443	137,179

Rates (per 1,000 population), 1992: Birth, 10.4; marriage, 5.8; death, 11.3; infant mortality (per 1,000 live births): Stillborn rate, 3.3 per 1,000 births. Expectation of life in *West Germany*, 1992: Men, 72.9; women, 79.2; in the former GDR, 1989: Men, 70; women, 76.2.

On 31 Dec. 1993 there were 6,878,000 resident foreigners, including 1,918,000 Turks, 930,000 Yugoslavs, 563,000 Italians and 352,000 Greeks. In 1994, 127,210 foreigners sought asylum (322,599 in 1993; 438,191 in 1992). Tighter controls on entry from abroad were applied as from 1993. 179,904 persons were naturalized in 1992. In 1992 there were 701,400 emigrants and 1,489,500 immigrants.

Populations of the 83 towns of over 100,000 inhabitants in 1990 (in 1,000):

<i>Town (and Land)</i>	<i>Population (in 1,000)</i>	<i>Ranking by population</i>	<i>Town (and Land)</i>	<i>Population (in 1,000)</i>	<i>Ranking by population</i>
Aachen (NW)	244.6	33	Kiel (SH)	248.0	31
Augsburg (BY)	261.9	29	Koblenz (RP)	109.6	74
Bergisch Gladbach (NW)	104.6	81	Krefeld (NW)	247.3	32
Berlin (BE)	3,454.2	1	Leipzig (SN)	500.0	13
Bielefeld (NW)	323.3	18	Leverkusen (NW)	161.7	49
Bochum (NW)	399.8	16	Lübeck (SH)	216.5	36
Bonn (NW)	297.4	21	Ludwigshafen am Rhein (RP)	166.6	47
Bottrop (NW)	118.8	66	Magdeburg (ST)	274.0	25
Braunschweig (NI)	258.4	30	Mainz (RP)	183.3	42
Bremen (HB)	553.2	10	Mannheim (BW)	316.9	19
Bremerhaven (HB)	131.1	55	Moers (NW)	105.8	79
Chemnitz (SN)	285.7	23	Mönchengladbach (NW)	263.9	28
Cologne (NW)	958.6	4	Mülheim (NW)	176.9	45
Cottbus (BB)	122.9	65	Munich (BY)	1,241.3	3
Darmstadt (HE)	140.9	52	Münster (NW)	265.8	26
Dortmund (NW)	600.7	7	Neuss (NW)	148.0	50
Dresden (SN)	483.4	15	Nuremberg (BY)	498.5	14
Duisburg (NW)	538.3	11	Oberhausen (NW)	225.3	35
Düsseldorf (NW)	577.4	9	Offenbach am Main (HE)	116.6	68
Erfurt (TH)	203.1	38	Oldenburg (NI)	145.8	51
Erlangen (BY)	102.6	82	Osnabrück (NI)	165.4	48
Essen (NW)	627.8	6	Paderborn (NW)	127.0	59
Frankfurt am Main (HE)	660.8	5	Pforzheim (BW)	116.0	70
Freiburg im Breisgau (BW)	194.7	40	Potsdam (BB)	138.7	54
Fürth (BY)	105.6	80	Recklinghausen (NW)	126.2	60
Gelsenkirchen (NW)	294.7	22	Regensburg (BY)	123.7	63
Gera (TH)	125.6	61	Remscheid (NW)	123.6	64
Göttingen (NI)	127.7	58	Reutlingen (BW)	106.1	76
Hagen (NW)	214.2	37	Rostock (MV)	243.3	34
Halle (ST)	301.0	20	Saarbrücken (SL)	192.0	41
Hamburg (HH)	1,675.2	2	Salzgitter (NI)	116.0	69
Hamm (NW)	180.7	43	Schwerin (MV)	125.4	62
Hanover (NI)	520.9	12	Siegen (NW)	110.7	73
Heidelberg (BW)	139.9	53	Solingen (NW)	166.6	46
Heilbronn (BW)	118.8	67	Stuttgart (BW)	596.9	8
Herne (NW)	179.6	44	Ulm (BW)	113.0	72
Hildesheim (NI)	105.9	77	Wiesbaden (HE)	265.7	27
Ingolstadt (BY)	107.7	75	Witten (NW)	105.4	78
Jena (TH)	100.2	84	Wolfsburg (NI)	129.1	56
Kaiserslautern (RP)	100.9	83	Wuppertal (NW)	386.6	17
Karlsruhe (BW)	279.9	24	Würzburg (BY)	128.6	57
Kassel (HE)	197.9	39	Zwickau (SN)	111.4	71

CLIMATE. Oceanic influences are only found in the north-west where winters are quite mild but stormy. Elsewhere a continental climate is general. To the east and south, winter temperatures are lower, with bright frosty weather and considerable snowfall. Summer temperatures are fairly uniform throughout. Berlin. Jan. 31°F (−0.5°C), July 66°F (19°C). Annual rainfall 22.5" (563 mm). Dresden. Jan. 30°F (−0.1°C), July 65°F (18.5°C). Annual rainfall 27.2" (680 mm). Frankfurt. Jan. 33°F (0.6°C), July 66°F (18.9°C). Annual rainfall 24" (601 mm). Hamburg. Jan. 31°F (−0.6°C), July 63°F (17.2°C). Annual rainfall 29" (726 mm). Hanover. Jan. 33°F (0.6°C), July 64°F (17.8°C). Annual rainfall 24" (604 mm). Köln. Jan. 36°F (2.2°C), July 66°F (18.9°C). Annual rainfall 27" (676 mm). Munich. Jan. 28°F (−2.2°C), July 63°F (17.2°C). Annual rainfall 34" (855 mm). Stuttgart. Jan. 33°F (0.6°C), July 66°F (18.9°C). Annual rainfall 27" (677 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Basic Law (*Grundgesetz*) was approved by the parliaments of the participating Länder and came into force on 23 May 1949. It is to remain in force until 'a constitution adopted by a free decision of the German people comes into being'.

The Federal Republic is a democratic and social constitutional state on a parliamentary basis. The federation is constituted by the 16 Länder (states). The Basic

Law decrees that the general rules of international law form part of the federal law. The constitutions of the Länder must conform to the principles of a republican, democratic and social state based on the rule of law. Executive power is vested in the Länder, unless the Basic Law prescribes or permits otherwise. Federal law takes precedence over state law.

Legislative power is vested in the *Bundestag* (Federal Assembly) and the *Bundesrat* (Federal Council). The Bundestag is composed of 672 members and is elected in universal, free, equal and secret elections for a term of 4 years. A party must gain 5% of total votes cast in order to gain representation in the Bundestag. The electoral system combines relative-majority and proportional voting: each voter has 2 votes, the first for the direct constituency representative, the second for the competing party lists in the Länder. If a party wins more seats on the first vote than its share on the second vote the number of seats is increased by the difference ('overhang votes'). The Bundesrat consists of 79 members appointed by the governments of the Länder in proportions determined by the number of inhabitants. Each Land has at least 3 votes.

The Head of State is the Federal *President* who is elected for a 5-year term by a *Federal Convention* specially convened for this purpose. This Convention consists of all the members of the Bundestag and an equal number of members elected by the Länder parliaments in accordance with party strengths, but who need not themselves be members of the parliaments. No president may serve more than 2 terms.

Executive power is vested in the Federal Government, which consists of the Federal *Chancellor*, elected by the Bundestag on the proposal of the Federal President, and the Federal Ministers, who are appointed and dismissed by the Federal President upon the proposal of the Federal Chancellor.

The Federal Republic has exclusive legislation on: (1) foreign affairs (2) federal citizenship; (3) freedom of movement, passports, immigration and emigration, and extradition; (4) currency, money and coinage, weights and measures, and regulation of time and calendar; (5) customs, commercial and navigation agreements, traffic in goods and payments with foreign countries, including customs and frontier protection; (6) federal railways and air traffic; (7) post and telecommunications; (8) the legal status of persons in the employment of the Federation and of public law corporations under direct supervision of the Federal Government; (9) trade marks, copyright and publishing rights; (10) co-operation of the Federal Republic and the Länder in the criminal police and in matters concerning the protection of the constitution, the establishment of a Federal Office of Criminal Police, as well as the combating of international crime; (11) federal statistics.

In the field of finance the Federal Republic has exclusive legislation on customs and financial monopolies and concurrent legislation on: (1) excise taxes and taxes on transactions, in particular, taxes on real-estate acquisition, incremented value and on fire protection; (2) taxes on income, property, inheritance and donations; (3) real estate, industrial and trade taxes, with the exception of the determining of the tax rates. The Federal Republic can claim part of the income and corporation taxes to cover its expenditures not covered by other revenues. Financial jurisdiction is uniformly regulated by federal legislation.

Federal laws are passed by the Bundestag and after their adoption submitted to the Bundesrat, which has a limited veto. The Basic Law may be amended only upon the approval of two-thirds of the members of the Bundestag and two-thirds of the votes of the Bundesrat.

On 23 May 1994 Roman Herzog was elected President by the Federal Convention against 4 opponents.

Bundestag elections were held on 16 Oct. 1994; turn-out was 79.1%. The Christian Democratic Union/Christian Social Union (CDU/CSU), the CSU is a Bavarian party where the CDU does not stand) won 294 seats with 41.5% of votes cast (319 with 43.8% in 1990); the Social Democratic Party (SPD), 252 with 36.4% (239 with 33.5%); the Greens, 49 with 7.3% (8 with 5.1%); the Free Democratic Party (FDP), 47 seats with 6.9% (79 with 11%); the Party for Democratic Socialism (PDS; former Communists), 30 with 4.4% (17 with 2.4%).

Federal President: Roman Herzog.

Speaker of the Bundestag: Rita Süßmuth (elected Nov. 1988; re-elected Nov. 1994).

Subsequent to the 1994 elections, the following cabinet was sworn in on 17 Nov. 1994:

Chancellor: Dr Helmut Kohl (b. 1930; CDU).

Deputy Chancellor and Foreign Minister: Klaus Kinkel (FDP). *Special Tasks and Head of the Federal Chancellery:* Friedrich Bohl (CDU). *Interior:* Manfred Kanther (CDU). *Justice:* Sabine Leutheusser-Schnarrenberger (FDP). *Finance:* Dr Theo Waigel (CSU). *Economy:* Dr Günter Rexrodt (FDP). *Food, Agriculture and Forestry:* Jochen Borchert (CDU). *Labour and Social Affairs:* Dr Norbert Blüm (CDU). *Defence:* Volker Rühe (CDU). *Family, Youth, Women and Senior Citizens:* Claudia Nolte (CDU). *Health:* Horst Seehofer (CSU). *Transport:* Matthias Wissman (CDU). *Environment, Nature Conservation and Reactor Safety:* Dr Angela Merkel (CDU). *Posts and Telecommunications:* Wolfgang Bötsch (CSU). *Regional Planning, Housing and Urban Development:* Dr Klaus Töpfer (CDU). *Education and Science, Research and Technology:* Dr Jürgen Rüttgers (CDU). *Economic Co-operation and Development:* Carl-Dieter Spranger (CSU).

National flag: 3 horizontal stripes of black, red, gold.

National anthem: 'Einigkeit und Recht und Freiheit' ('Unity and right and freedom'); words by H. Hoffmann, tune by J. Haydn.

European Parliament. Germany has 99 representatives. At the June 1994 elections turn-out was 58%. The SPD won 40 seats with 32.2% of votes cast (group in European Parliament: European Socialist Party); the CDU, 39 with 32% (Popular European Party); the Greens, 12 with 10.1% (Greens); the CSU, 8 with 6.8% (Popular European Party).

Local Government. The 16 Länder are divided into a total of 29 administrative regions (*Regierungsbezirke*). Below *Land* level local government is carried on by elected councils to 426 rural districts (*Landkreise*) and 117 urban districts (*Kreisfreie Städte*), which form the electoral districts for the *Land* governments, and are subdivided into 16,043 communes (*Gemeinden*).

Die Bundesrepublik Deutschland: Staatshandbuch. Cologne, annual

Hucko, E. M. (ed.) *The Democratic Tradition* [Texts of German constitutions]. Leamington Spa, 1987

Koch, J. W., *A Constitutional History of Germany in the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries.* London, 1984

König, K. et al. (eds.) *Public Administration in the Federal Republic of Germany.* Boston (MA), 1983

DEFENCE. The Paris Treaties, which entered into force in May 1955, stipulated a contribution of the Federal Republic to western defence within the framework of NATO and the Western European Union. On 30 Oct. 1990 the Bundestag ratified 2 treaties providing for the withdrawal of all Soviet forces from the territory of the former GDR by 1994. The German government is defraying part of the expenses of this operation. There had been some 380,000 Soviet troops in the GDR.

The Federal Armed Forces (*Bundeswehr*) had a total strength (1994) of 367,300 all ranks (154,100 conscripts) and a further 442,700 reserves. Conscription is for 10 months.

In July 1994, the Constitutional Court ruled that German armed forces might be sent on peacekeeping missions abroad.

Army. The Army is organized in the Army Forces Command, comprising 1 airborne division with 3 airborne brigades, 1 army aviation brigade, 1 signals/electronic intelligence brigade and 1 support brigade; and 8 military district commands grouped in 3 corps—2 with armoured divisions and 1 with an armed infantry division (I Corps: German-Netherlands), 2 with armoured divisions and 1 with a mountain division (II Corps), and 2 with armoured infantry divisions (IV Corps). The 8 military district commands command 6 armoured, 12 armoured infantry and

1 mountain brigades, and the German element of the German-French brigade. 1 armoured division is earmarked for Eurocorps. Corps units comprise 2 armoured reconnaissance battalions, 3 air defence regiments and 3 helicopter regiments. Equipment includes 731 Leopard 1A5 and 2,124 Leopard 2 main battle tanks and 1,511 surface-to-air missiles. The equipment of the former East German army is in store. An air component operates 205 BO 105P anti-armour helicopters, 110 CH-53G and 175 UH-1D Iroquois transport helicopters, as well as 40 Alouette II and 95 BO 105M liaison/observation helicopters. The Territorial Army is organized into 5 Military Districts, under 3 Territorial Commands. Its main task is to defend rear areas and remains under national control even in wartime. Total strength was (1994) 254,300 (conscripts 122,800).

Navy. The Fleet Commander operates from a modern Maritime Headquarters at Glücksburg, close to the Danish border.

The slowly-reducing fleet includes 20 diesel coastal submarines, 3 US-built guided-missile and 1 other destroyer, 8 frigates and 38 fast missile craft. There is a mine-warfare force of 42 vessels, comprising 1 minelayer/transport, 32 coastal minesweepers and hunters of which 10 are new combined minelayer/hunters and 6 control ships for TROIKA minesweeping drones, 9 inshore minesweepers and 1 diver support ship. Major auxiliaries include 2 replenishment tankers, 2 repair ships, 4 oilers, 3 minesweeper/patrol craft support and HQ ships, 3 logistic transports, 8 large tugs, 3 intelligence collectors and 2 trial ships. There are several dozen minor auxiliaries and service craft.

The main naval bases are at Wilhelmshaven, Bremerhaven, Kiel and Warnemünde; there are several lesser bases.

The Naval Air Arm, 4,200 strong, is organized into 3 wings and comprises 65 missile-armed Tornado strike aircraft, 18 Atlantic long range, 17 shore-based Sea King helicopters, 17 Lynx (12 frigate-based) and 1 Do-228 anti-pollution patrol aircraft are also in use.

Procurement of 3 new frigates and 8 further replacement mine warfare craft is in hand. Personnel in 1994 numbered 30,000.

Air Force. Since 1970, the *Luftwaffe* has comprised the following commands: German Air Force Tactical Command, German Air Force Support Command (including two German Air Force Regional Support Commands—North and South) and General Air Force Office. Personnel in 1994 was 82,900 (24,600 conscripts). Combat units, including 12 heavy fighter-bomber squadrons with Tornados and F-4Fs, 8 surface-to-surface missile squadrons, and an air defence force of 6 interceptor squadrons with F-4Fs and MiG-29s, 24 batteries of *Nike-Hercules* and 36 batteries of *Improved Hawk* surface-to-air missiles, are assigned to NATO. 3 wings operating both Transall C-160 aircraft and UH-1D Iroquois helicopters add to the air mobility of the *Bundeswehr*. There are also VIP, support and light transport aircraft. About 20 L-410 and Tu-154 transports and Mi-8 helicopters from the GDR air force are still in use, but most are to be withdrawn in the next few years. Guided weapons in service include 8 squadrons of *Pershing* surface-to-surface missiles and 6 battalions of *Nike-Hercules* and 9 battalions of *Improved Hawk* surface-to-air missiles.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS. A treaty of friendship with Poland signed on 17 June 1991 recognized the Oder-Neisse border and guaranteed minorities' rights in both countries.

Membership. Germany is a member of the UN, OECD, EU, WEU, NATO and the Council of Europe. The Schengen Accord, which abolishes border controls between Germany, Belgium, France, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Portugal and Spain, came into effect on 26 March 1995. Italy and Greece are to accede later.

ECONOMY

Budget. Since 1 Jan. 1979 tax revenues have been distributed as follows: Federal Government. Income tax, 42.5%; capital yield and corporation tax, 50%; turnover

tax, 67.5%; trade tax, 15%; capital gains, insurance and accounts taxes, 100%; excise duties (other than on beer), 100%. *Länder*. Income tax, 42.5%; capital yield and corporation tax, 50%; turnover tax, 32.5%; trade tax, 15%; other taxes, 100%. Local authorities. Income tax, 15%; trade tax, 70%; local taxes, 100%.

Budgets for 1994 and 1993 (in DM1m.):

<i>Revenue</i>	<i>All public authorities</i>		<i>Federal portion</i>	
	1994	1993	1994	1993
	<i>Current</i>			
Taxes	700,763	730,354	382,286	360,424
Economic activities	24,404	31,957	17,427	15,538
Interest	6,086	7,190	2,119	2,026
Current allocations and subsidies	139,861	199,001	3,163	3,732
Other receipts	19,323	51,007	6,663	6,472
<i>minus</i> equalising payments	117,382	172,608	...	...
	773,055	846,901	411,658	388,147
	<i>Capital</i>			
Sale of assets	3,197	8,690	2,036	1,910
Allocations for investment	22,067	30,583	6	8
Repayment of loans	11,282	11,081	3,726	3,897
Public sector borrowing	817	1,177	...	...
<i>minus</i> equalising payments	20,635	27,048	...	...
	16,728	24,483	5,768	5,815
<i>Totals</i>	789,820	872,631	417,426	393,962
	<i>Current</i>			
<i>Expenditure</i>				
Staff	221,399	254,182	52,234	52,588
Materials	85,114	119,915	41,141	44,358
Interest	106,877	105,599	52,769	45,472
Allocations and subsidies	497,596	532,433	280,405	252,540
<i>minus</i> equalising payments	117,382	172,608	...	...
	793,602	839,521	426,549	394,958
	<i>Capital</i>			
Construction	23,409	54,961	10,887	10,702
Acquisition of property	7,566	14,686	2,263	2,694
Allocations and subsidies	88,260	79,611	32,686	41,558
Loans	39,784	34,701	18,201	12,926
Acquisition of shares	2,780	4,427	1,640	1,464
Repayments in the public sector	663	1,427	...	...
<i>minus</i> equalising payments	20,635	27,048	...	...
	141,827	162,765	65,677	69,344
<i>Totals</i>	927,156	998,445	487,076	462,434

Currency. The unit of currency is the *deutsche Mark* (DEM) of 100 *pfennig* (pf.). There are coins of 1, 2, 5, 10 and 50 pf. and DM 1, 2, 5 and 10, and notes of DM 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 200, 500 and 1,000. Money in circulation in 1993, DM 224,341m.

Foreign exchange reserves in 1993 were DM 61,783m.; gold reserves were DM 13,688m. Inflation was an annualized 4.2% in 1993 (4% in 1992). In March 1995, £1 = DM 2.33; US\$1 = DM 1.43.

Banking and Finance. The Deutsche Bundesbank (German Federal Bank) is the central bank and bank of issue. Its duty is to protect the stability of the currency. It is independent of the government but obliged to support the government's general policy. Its Governor is appointed by the government for 8 years. The *Governor* is Hans Tietmayer (b.1931). Its assets were DM 405,567m. in 1993. The largest private banks are the Deutsche Bank, Dresdner Bank and Commerzbank. The former GDR central bank Staatsbank has become a public commercial bank. In 1993 there were 3,880 credit institutes, including 328 banks, 704 savings banks, 33 mortgage banks and 2,778 credit societies. They are represented in the wholesale market by the *Länder* banks. Total assets, 1993, DM 6,596,659m. Savings deposits were DM 877,141m. in 1993.

A single stock exchange, the Deutsche Börse, was created in 1992, based on the former Frankfurt stock exchange in a union with the smaller exchanges in Berlin, Bremen, Düsseldorf, Hamburg, Hanover, Munich and Stuttgart.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in force.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. In 1992 there were 21 nuclear reactors producing 34% of electricity output. In 1992 output was 462,422,000 mwh, of which 158,804,000 mwh were nuclear and 19,493,000 mwh hydro-electric. There is a moratorium on further nuclear plant construction.

Oil and Gas. The chief oilfields are in Emsland (Lower Saxony). In 1993, 3.05m. tonnes of crude oil were produced. Gas production was 754,068,000 mwh in 1992, of which 669,617,000 mwh were natural gas.

Minerals. The main production areas are: North Rhine-Westphalia (for coal, iron and metal smelting-works), Central Germany (for lignite), and Lower Saxony (Salzgitter for iron ore; the Harz for metal ore).

Production (in tonnes), 1993: Coal, 58,282,317; lignite, 221,809,826.

Agriculture. Land in agricultural use, 1993 (in 1,000 ha): 17,162.3, including arable, 11,676.0; pasture, 5,251.4. Sown areas included: Wheat, 2,394.7; rye, 661.8; barley, 2,200.7; oats, 358.6; maize, 331.1; potatoes, 312.3; sugar-beet, 521.7; rape, 1,006.7; fodder, 1,796.4. Crop production, 1993 (and 1992) (in 1,000 tonnes): Wheat, 15,766.6 (15,541.7); rye, 2,983.6 (2,422.5); barley, 11,005.7 (12,196.5); oats, 1,730.6 (1,314.1); maize, 2,656.5 (2,139); potatoes, 12,260.3 (10,897); sugar-beet, 28,605.8 (27,149.9); rape, 2,847.7 (2,616.8); fodder, 64,443.5 (53,451.9).

In 1993 there were 592,681 farms, of which 74,128 were under 2 ha and 16,321 over 100 ha. There were 600,400 farmers assisted by 669,300 household members and 306,700 hired labourers (98,000 seasonal). *In the former GDR* in 1990 state farms have been leased to farmers until 2004 and will then be sold. Collective farms have continued operating as co-operatives or been turned over to their former members.

In 1993 wine production was 9,571,000 hectolitres.

Livestock, 1993 (in 1,000): Cattle, 16,150.7 (including milch cows, 5,254.6); sheep, 3,000.8; pigs, 26,335.3. 1992: Horses, 531,000; poultry, 95,631.8. Livestock products, 1993 (in 1,000 tonnes): Milk, 28,098; meat, 5,195. 1992: Eggs, 15,525m. units.

Forestry. Forest area in 1992 was 8,033,600 ha, of which 4,419,200 ha were owned by the State. Timber production was 27.8m. cu. metres in 1992 and 31.7m. cu. metres in 1991.

In recent years depredation has occurred through pollution with acid rain.

Fisheries. In 1993 the yield of sea fishing was 186,037 tonnes live weight. The fishing fleet consisted of 58 ocean-going vessels and 1,528 cutters.

INDUSTRY. Public limited companies are managed on the 'co-determination' principle, and have 3 statutory bodies: a board of directors, a works council elected by employees, and a supervisory council which includes employee representatives but has an in-built management majority.

In 1992 there were 66,767 firms (with 20 and more employees) employing 10.1m. persons, made up of 384,000 in energy and water services, 233,000 in mining, 1.54m. in raw materials processing, 4.43m. in the manufacture of producers' goods, 1.49m. in the manufacture of consumer goods, 619,000 in food and tobacco production and 1.38m. in building.

Output of major industrial products, 1993 (in 1,000 tonnes): Cement, 36,649; pig-iron, 26,970; crude steel, 37,625; rolled steel, 25,369; aluminium, 1,648; copper, 1,615; nitrogenous fertilizers, 1,303; plastics, 9,816; glassware, 4,630; cotton yarn, 105; synthetic fibre, 116; flour, 3,753; paper, 10,839; passenger cars, 3,284,000 (units); refrigerators, 3,838,000; beer (1993), 114.39m. hectolitres.

Labour. Retirement age is 63 years. In 1992 the workforce was 40.13m. (17.08m. females), of whom 3.19m. (1.76m. females) were unemployed and 34.67m. (13.58m. females) working. In 1993 there were 3.05m. self-employed, 2.37m. officials and 23.24m. employees. 2.73m. foreign workers and 0.85m. females were employed in 1992. Major categories (1993): Manufacturing industries, 10.82m.; services, 5.98m.; commerce and transport, 5.60m.; agriculture, forestry and fishing, 0.88m. In 1993 there were 279,452 unfilled vacancies and 948,363 workers on short time. There were 5.24m. part-time workers in 1992.

Trade Unions. The majority of trade unions belong to the *Deutscher Gewerkschaftsbund* (DGB, German Trade Union Federation), which had 10.3m. (3.2m. women) members in 1993, including 6.4m. (1.35m.) manual workers, 2.96m. (1.64m.) white-collar workers and 773,362 (177,680) officials. DGB unions are organized in industrial branches such that only one union operates within each enterprise. Outside the DGB are several smaller unions: The *Deutscher Beamtenbund* (DBB) or public servants' union with 1,078,794 (319,580) members, the *Deutsche Angestellten-Gewerkschaft* (DAG) or union of salaried staff with 527,888 (282,638) members and the *Christlicher Gewerkschaftsbund Deutschlands* (CGD, Christian Trade Union Federation of Germany) with 310,677 (74,864) members. The official GDR trade union organization (FDGB) was merged in the *Deutscher Gewerkschaftsbund*.

Strikes are not legal unless called by a union with the backing of 75% of members. Certain public service employees are contractually not permitted to strike. 1,545,320 working days were lost through strikes in 1992, 592,995 in 1993.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS

Commerce. Imports and exports in DM 1m.:

Imports				Exports			
1990	1991	1992	1993	1990	1991	1992	1993
573,479	643,914	637,546	544,843	680,857	665,813	671,203	603,973

Most important trading partners in 1993 (trade figures in DM 1m.) Imports: France, 61,033; Netherlands, 45,483; Italy, 44,181; Belgium with Luxembourg, 31,106; UK, 33,163; USA, 40,050; Japan, 34,134. Exports: France, 70,560; Italy, 43,769; Netherlands, 44,404; UK, 46,614; Belgium with Luxembourg, 39,796; USA, 46,753; Austria, 37,266; Switzerland, 33,801.

Distribution by commodities in 1992 (in DM 1m.) Imports and exports: Live animals, 1,103 and 1,071; foodstuffs, 60,162 and 31,043; drinks and tobacco, 9,808 and 6,384; raw materials, 35,659 and 7,334; semi-finished goods, 59,883 and 34,032; finished goods, 472,295 and 599,748.

Total trade between Germany and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1989	1990	1991	1992	1993
Imports to UK	20,005,276	19,907,062	17,741,093	19,034,628	18,349,100
Exports and re-exports from UK	11,110,623	13,169,405	14,653,972	15,060,073	14,641,300

Tourism. In 1993 there were 48,828 places of accommodation with 2,036,375 beds (including 11,217 hotels with 703,869 beds). In 1993 there were 13,209,000 foreign visitors.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1993 the total length of classified roads was 226,805 km, including 11,013 km of motorway (*Autobahn*), 42,169 km of federal highways, 85,242 km of first-class and 88,381 km of second-class country roads. On 1 Jan. 1994 there were 45.77m. motor vehicles, including (in 1,000): Passenger cars, 39,202; lorries, 2,069; buses, 88.7; motorcycles, 1,935. In 1992 7,847 passengers were transported by long-distance road traffic, and 3,644.1m. tonnes of freight.

Road casualties in 1993 (and 1992) totalled 505,591 injured (516,797) and 9,949 killed (10,631).

Railways. Legislation of 1993 provides for the eventual privatization of the railways. On 1 Jan. 1994 West German Bundesbahn and the former GDR Reichsbahn were amalgamated as the Deutsche Eisenbahn Aktiengesellschaft, a joint-stock company in which track, long-distance passenger traffic, regional passenger traffic and goods traffic are run as 4 separate administrative entities. These are intended after 3–5 years to become themselves companies, at first under a holding company, and ultimately independent. Initially the government will hold all the shares. Length of railway in 1993 was 40,309 km (1,435 mm gauge) of which 16,546 km were electrified, and 148 km of narrow gauge. 1,435m. passengers and 294.6m. tonnes of freight were carried in 1993.

There are metros in Berlin (136 km), Hamburg (95 km), Frankfurt am Main (51 km), Munich (63 km) and Nuremberg (23 km), and tram/light rail networks in 55 cities.

Civil Aviation. Lufthansa, the national carrier, was set up in 1953 and is 35% state-owned. Lufthansa flies to 182 destinations in 87 countries, including 8 in Germany, London, Moscow and 11 other European cities, Tokyo, Beijing and New York.

In 1992 civil aviation had 434 aircraft over 20 tonnes (380 jets). In 1991 there were 43.68m. passenger arrivals and 43.95m. departures. 28.16m. passengers were carried to destinations abroad. International airports: Cologne-Bonn, Düsseldorf, Frankfurt am Main, Hamburg (Fuhlsbüttel), Hanover, Leipzig, Munich, Nuremberg, Stuttgart and 3 at Berlin (Tegel, Tempelhof and Schönefeld).

Shipping. In 1992 the mercantile marine comprised 933 ocean-going vessels of 5,031,000 GRT. Sea-going ships in 1992 carried 182.8m. tonnes of cargo.

Navigable rivers have a total length of 4,842 km; canals, 2,087 km. The inland-waterways fleet on 31 Dec. 1992 included 1,699 motor freight vessels totalling 1.71m. tonnes and 395 tankers of 545,875 tonnes. 229.92m. tonnes of freight were transported in 1992.

Telecommunications. Telecommunications were deregulated in 1989. On 1 Jan. 1995 3 state-owned joint-stock companies were set up: Deutsche Telekom, Postdienst and Postbank.

In 1992 there were 22,000 post offices, 35.4m. telephones and 1.17m. fax transmitters. 2,202,000 mobile telephones were in use in 1994.

The national public broadcasters Deutschlandfunk, RIAS Berlin and Deutschlandsender Kultur form part of the *Nationaler Hörfunk*. The foreign service, Deutsche Welle, broadcasts in 30 languages, and there is a commercial European service. There are 12 regional radio and TV networks (colour by PAL). The *Arbeitsgemeinschaft der öffentlich-rechtlichen Rundfunkanstalten der Bundesrepublik Deutschland* (ARD) represents public-right broadcasters and organizes co-operation between them and also broadcasts a federal-wide TV programme of its own. There is another public TV channel, ZDF, and 4 commercial TV networks, as well as a sport channel, a pay-TV film channel and Deutsche Telekom's cable network. In 1993 there were 40m. radio and 30.5m. TV sets in use.

Cinemas. In 1992 there were 3,630 cinemas with a total seating capacity of 725,267. 63 feature films were made in 1992.

Newspapers and Books. 67,277 book titles were published in 1992, of which 48,836 were new works. In 1991, 389 newspapers and 8,740 periodicals were published with respective circulations of 31.3m. and 386.9m. In 1992 there were 1,382 academic and special libraries, and 14,020 public libraries, the latter with 8.94m. users.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Justice is administered by the federal courts and by the courts of the Länder. In criminal procedures, civil cases and procedures of non-contentious jurisdiction the courts on the Land level are the local courts (*Amtsgerichte*), the regional courts (*Landgerichte*) and the courts of appeal (*Oberlandesgerichte*). Constitutional federal disputes are dealt with by the Federal Constitutional Court (*Bundesverfassungsgericht*) elected by the Bundestag and Bundesrat. The Länder also have con-

stitutional courts. In labour law disputes the courts of the first and second instance are the labour courts and the Land labour courts and in the third instance, the Federal Labour Court (*Bundesarbeitsgericht*). Disputes about public law in matters of social security, unemployment insurance, maintenance of war victims and similar cases are dealt with in the first and second instances by the social courts and the Land social courts and in the third instance by the Federal Social Court (*Bundessozialgericht*). In most tax matters the finance courts of the Länder are competent and in the second instance, the Federal Finance Court (*Bundesfinanzhof*). Other controversies of public law in non-constitutional matters are decided in the first and second instance by the administrative and the higher administrative courts (*Obverwaltungsgerichte*) of the Länder, and in the third instance by the Federal Administrative Court (*Bundesverwaltungsgericht*).

For the inquiry into maritime accidents the admiralty courts (*Seeämter*) are competent on the Land level and in the second instance the Federal Admiralty Court (*Bundesoberseeamt*) in Hamburg.

The death sentence has been abolished.

Religion. In 1992 there were 28,875,000 Protestants in 18,216 parishes, 27,663,000 Roman Catholics in 13,331 parishes, and in 1993 40,823 Jews with 12 rabbis and 53 synagogues.

There are 5 Roman Catholic archbishoprics (Bamberg, Cologne, Freiburg, Munich and Freising, Paderborn) and 23 bishoprics. Chairman of the German Bishops' Conference is Cardinal Joseph Höffner, Archbishop of Cologne. A concordat between Germany and the Holy See dates from 10 Sept. 1933.

The Evangelical (Protestant) Church (EKD) consists of 24 member-churches including 7 Lutheran Churches, 8 United-Lutheran-Reformed, 2 Reformed Churches and 1 Confederation of United member Churches: 'Church of the Union'. Its organs are the Synod, the Church Conference and the Council under the chairmanship of Bishop Dr Eduard Lohse (Hanover). There are also some 12 Evangelical Free Churches.

Education. Education is compulsory for children aged 6 to 15. After the first 4 (or 6) years at primary school (*Grundschulen*) children attend post-primary (*Hauptschulen*), secondary modern (*Realschulen*), grammar (*Gymnasien*), or comprehensive schools (*Integrierte Gesamtschulen*). Secondary modern school comprises 6, grammar school 9, years. Entry to higher education is by the final Grammar School Certificate (Abitur-Higher School Certificate). There are special schools (*Sonderschulen*) for handicapped or maladjusted children.

In 1992-93 there were 3,986 kindergartens with 80,176 pupils and 5,214 teachers, 17,941 primary schools with 3,419,584 pupils and 208,768 teachers and 9,209 post-primary schools with 1,483,229 pupils and 101,939 teachers. There were also 3,395 special schools with 360,209 pupils and 57,963 teachers, 3,634 secondary modern schools with 1,056,739 pupils and 59,178 teachers; 3,126 grammar schools with 2,047,241 pupils and 146,124 teachers; 930 comprehensive schools with 493,406 pupils and 48,419 teachers.

Vocational education is provided in part-time, full-time and advanced vocational schools (*Berufs-, Berufsaufbau-, Berufsfach- and Fachschulen*, including *Fachschulen für Technik* and *Schulen des Gesundheitswesens*). Occupation-related, part-time vocational training of 6 to 12 hours per week is compulsory for all (including unemployed) up to the age of 18 years or until the completion of the practical vocational training. Full-time vocational schools comprise courses of at least one year. They prepare for commercial and domestic occupations as well as specialized occupations in the field of handicrafts. Advanced full-time vocational schools are attended by pupils over 18. Courses vary from 6 months to 3 or more years.

In 1992-93 there were 8,951 full- and part-time vocational schools with 2,470,837 students and 105,546 teachers.

Higher Education. In 1993-94 there were 314 institutes of higher education (*Hochschulen*) with 1,858,455 students including 81 universities (1,223,907 students), 7 polytechnics (*Gesamtschulen*; 136,731), 8 teacher training colleges

(22,518), 17 theological seminaries (2,828), 45 schools of art (29,718), 126 technical institutes (389,501) and 30 colleges of management (53,252).

Academic staff in West Germany in 1991: Universities including teacher training and theological colleges, 127,755; other institutes, 43,270.

Health. In 1993 there were 259,981 doctors, 58,194 dentists, and 42,887 pharmacists. In 1992 there were 2,381 hospitals (including 161 psychiatric) with 646,995 beds.

Social Welfare. *Social Health Insurance* (introduced in 1883). Wage-earners and apprentices, salaried employees with an income below a certain limit and social insurance pensioners are compulsorily insured. Voluntary insurance is also possible.

Benefits: Medical treatment, medicines, hospital and nursing care, maternity benefits, death benefits for the insured and their families, sickness payments and out-patients' allowances. Economy measures of Dec. 1992 introduced prescription charges related to recipients' income.

50.76m. persons were insured in 1993 (30.8m. compulsorily) and 14.46m. persons (including 9.1m. women) were drawing pensions. Number of cases of incapacity for work (1992) totalled 37.98m., and the number of working days lost were 330.2m. (men) and 248.22m. (women). Total disbursements, DM 210,496m.

Accident Insurance (introduced in 1884). Those insured are all persons in employment or service, apprentices and the majority of the self-employed and the unpaid family workers.

Benefits in the case of industrial injuries and occupational diseases: Medical treatment and nursing care, sickness payments, pensions and other payments in cash and in kind, surviving dependants' pensions.

Number of insured in 1992, 52.51m.; number of current pensions, 1,189,143; total disbursements, DM 21,278m.

Workers' and Employees' Old-Age Insurance Scheme (introduced in 1889). All wage-earners and salaried employees, the members of certain liberal professions and—subject to certain conditions—self-employed craftsmen are compulsorily insured. The insured may voluntarily continue to insure when no longer liable to do so or increase the insurance.

Benefits: Measures designed to maintain, improve and restore the earning capacity; pensions paid to persons incapable of work, old age and surviving dependants' pensions.

Number of insured in 1992, 44.67m. (21.59m. women); number of current pensions, 18.68m.; pensions paid to widows and widowers, 4.91m. Total disbursements, DM 301,227m.

There are also special retirement and unemployment pension schemes for miners and farmers, assistance for war victims and compensation payments to members of German minorities in East European countries expelled after the Second World War and persons who suffered damage because of the war or in connexion with the currency reform.

Family Allowances. DM 15,365m. were dispensed to 7.85m. recipients (0.78m. foreigners) in 1993 on behalf of 12.89m. children. Paid child care leave is available for 3 years to mothers or fathers.

Unemployment Allowances. In 1993 1.89m. persons (0.95m. women) were receiving unemployment benefit and 0.76m. (0.31m. women) earnings-related benefit. Total expenditure on these and similar benefits (e.g. short-working supplement, job creation schemes) was DM 109,535m. in 1993.

Public Welfare (introduced in 1962). In 1993 DM 48.02m. were distributed to 4.72m. recipients (2.52m. women).

Public Youth Welfare. For supervision of foster children, official guardianship, assistance with adoptions and affiliations, social assistance in juvenile courts, educational assistance and correctional education under a court order. Total expenditure in 1993, DM 24,470m.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Germany in Great Britain (23 Belgrave Sq., London, SW1X 8PZ)

Ambassador: Vacant.

Of Great Britain in Germany (Friedrich-Ebert-Allee 77, 5300 Bonn 1)

Ambassador: Sir Nigel Broomfield, KCMG.

Of Germany in the USA (4645 Reservoir Rd, NW, Washington, D.C., 20007)

Ambassador: Immo Stabreit.

Of the USA in Germany (Deichmanns Ave., 5300, Bonn)

Ambassador: Charles E. Redman.

Of Germany to the United Nations

Ambassador: Detlev Graf zu Rantzau.

Further Reading

Statistisches Bundesamt. *Statistisches Jahrbuch für die Bundesrepublik Deutschland: Wirtschaft und Statistik* (monthly, from 1949); *Das Arbeitsgebiet der Bundesstatistik* (latest issue 1988; Abridged English version: *Survey of German Federal Statistics*).

Ardagh, J., *Germany and the Germans*. 2nd ed. London, 1991

Balfour, M., *Germany: the Tides of Power*. London, 1992

Bark, D. L. and Gress, D. R., *A History of West Germany, 1945–1991*. 2nd ed. 2 vols. Oxford, 1993

Betz, H. G., *Postmodern Politics in Germany*. London, 1991

Carr, W., *A History of Germany, 1815–1990*. 4th ed. London, 1991

Childs, D., *Germany in the 20th Century*. London, 1991

Craig, G. A., *Germany, 1866–1945*. Oxford Univ. Press, 1981—*The Germans*. Harmondsworth, 1984

Dennis, M., *German Democratic Republic*. London, 1987

Detwiler, D. S. and Detwiler, I. E., *West Germany*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1988

Edinger, L. J., *West German Politics*. New York, 1986

Eley, G., *From Unification to Nazism: Reinterpreting the German Past*. London, 1986

Fulbrook, M., *A Concise History of Germany*. CUP, 1991.—*The Divided Nation: a History of Germany, 1918–1990*. CUP, 1992

Huelshoff, M. G. et al. (eds.) *From Bundesrepublik to Deutschland: German Politics after Reunification*. Michigan Univ. Press, 1993

James, H. A., *A German Identity*. rev. ed. London, 1990

Marsh, D., *The New Germany: at the Crossroads*. London, 1990.—*The Bundesbank: the Bank that Rules Europe*. London, 1992

Marshall, B., *The Origins of Post-War German Politics*. London, 1988

Orlow, D., *The History of Modern Germany, 1871 to the Present*. 3rd ed. New York, 1994

Pasley, M. (ed.) *Germany: a Companion to German Studies*. 2nd ed. London, 1982

Schmidt, H., *Handeln für Deutschland*. Berlin, 1993

Schweitzer, D.-C., (ed.) *Politics and Government in the Federal Republic of Germany: Basic Documents*. 2nd ed. Oxford, 1994

Sinn, G. and Sinn, H.-W., *Jumpstart: the Economic Reunification of Germany*. Boston (MA), 1993

Smith, G., *Democracy in Western Germany*. 3rd ed. Aldershot, 1986

Smyser, W. R., *The Economy of United Germany: Colossus at the Crossroads*. New York, 1992

Stürmer, M., *Die Grenzen der Macht*. Berlin, 1992

Thomanek, J. and Mellis, J., (eds.) *Politics, Society and Government in the German Democratic Republic: Basic Documents*. Oxford, 1989

Turner, H. A., *Germany from Partition to Reunification*. 2nd ed. [of *Two Germanies since 1945*]. Yale Univ. Press, 1993

Wallace, I., *East Germany: the German Democratic Republic*. [Bibliography]. Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1987

Watson, A., *The Germans: Who Are They Now?* 2nd ed. London, 1994

Weizsäcker, R. von, *A Voice from Germany: Speeches*. London, 1986

Other more specialized titles are listed under CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT, above.

National statistical office: Statistisches Bundesamt, 62 Wiesbaden 1, Gustav Stresemann Ring 11. *President:* Hans Günther Merk.

National libraries: Deutsche Bibliothek, Zeppelinallee 4–8; Frankfurt-am-Main. *Director:* K.-D. Lehmann; (Berliner) Staatsbibliothek Preussischer Kulturbesitz, Potsdamer Str., Postfach 1407 D-1000 Berlin 30. *Director:* Dr. Richard Landwehrmeyer.

THE LÄNDER

BADEN-WÜRTTEMBERG

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Baden-Württemberg comprises 35,751 sq. km, with a population (at 31 Dec. 1993) of 10,234,026 (5,007,943 males, 5,226,083 females).

The Land is divided into 4 administrative regions, 9 urban and 35 rural districts, and numbers 1,111 communes. The capital is Stuttgart.

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	<i>Live births</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Divorces</i>	<i>Deaths</i>
1991	117,528	59,373	17,224	97,146
1992	117,559	60,724	17,289	95,977
1993	117,982	59,885	19,108	98,572

CONSTITUTION. The Land Baden-Württemberg is a merger of the 3 Länder, Baden, Württemberg-Baden and Württemberg-Hohenzollern, which were formed in 1952. The merger was approved by a plebiscite held on 9 Dec. 1951, when 70% of the population voted in its favour. It has 6 seats in the Bundesrat.

At the elections to the 136-member Diet of April 1992, turn-out was 70.2%. The Christian Democrats won 64 seats with 39.6% of the vote, the Social Democrats 46 with 29.4%, the Republicans 15 with 10.9%, the Greens 13 with 9.5% and the Free Democrats 8 with 5.9%.

Erwin Teufel (CDU) is *Prime Minister* (Minister President).

AGRICULTURE. Area and yield of the most important crops:

	<i>Area (in 1,000 ha)</i>			<i>Yield (in 1,000 tonnes)</i>		
	<i>1991</i>	<i>1992</i>	<i>1993</i>	<i>1991</i>	<i>1992</i>	<i>1993</i>
Rye	15.6	13.1	14.0	77.7	65.5	71.4
Wheat	205.2	206.1	199.1	1,384.3	1,273.9	1,290.5
Barley	199.9	195.6	193.5	1,095.6	1,033.4	1,044.0
Oats	59.7	58.2	58.2	318.1	258.1	316.1
Potatoes	10.7	10.9	9.7	286.8	365.0	370.4
Sugar-beet	23.5	24.5	24.1	1,146.7	1,359.6	1,495.6

Livestock in 1,000 (3 Dec. 1993): Cattle, 1,406.8 (including 509.4 milch cows); pigs, 2,297.5; sheep, 265.6; poultry (1992), 5,460.6.

INDUSTRY. In 1993, 9,752 establishments (with 20 and more employees) employed 1,388,564 persons; of these, 264,309 were employed in machine construction (excluding office machines, data processing equipment and facilities); 49,233 in the textile industry; 243,010 in electrical engineering; 206,936 in car manufacture.

LABOUR. Economically active persons totalled 4,837,500 at the 1%-EC-sample survey of April 1993. Of the total 517,500 were self-employed (including familyworkers), 4.32m. employees; 146,700 were engaged in agriculture and forestry; 2,184,100 in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building, 750,600 in commerce and transport, 1,756,100 in other industries and services.

ROADS. On 1 Jan. 1994 there were 28,534 km of 'classified' roads, including 1,494 km of autobahn, 5,041 km of federal roads, 9,955 km of first-class and 12,044 km of second-class highways. Motor vehicles, at 1 Jan. 1994, numbered 6,212,081, including, 5,264,148 passenger cars, 9,720 buses, 232,202 lorries, 322,749 tractors and 297,501 motor cycles.

JUSTICE. There are a constitutional court (*Staatsgerichtshof*), 2 courts of appeal, 17 regional courts, 108 local courts, a Land labour court, 9 labour courts, a Land social court, 8 social courts, a finance court, a higher administrative court (*Verwaltungsgerichtshof*), 4 administrative courts.

RELIGION. On 1 Jan. 1993, 39.6% of the population were Protestants and 44.3% were Roman Catholics.

EDUCATION. In 1993-94 there were 2,651 primary schools (*Grund- und Hauptschulen*) with 33,204 teachers and 626,819 pupils; 543 special schools with 8,662 teachers and 47,336 pupils; 445 intermediate schools with 11,277 teachers and 188,602 pupils; 410 high schools with 18,719 teachers and 247,654 pupils; 34 *Freie Waldorff* schools with 1,272 teachers and 17,559 pupils. Other schools together had 656 teachers and 8,868 pupils; there were also 39 *Fachhochschulen* (colleges of engineering and others) with 54,000 students in winter term 1992-93.

In the winter term 1992-93 there were 9 universities (Freiburg, 22,854 students; Heidelberg, 27,487; Konstanz, 9,634; Tübingen, 25,421; Karlsruhe, 21,219; Stuttgart, 21,006; Hohenheim, 5,596; Mannheim, 13,030; Ulm, 6,393); 6 teacher-training colleges with 14,755 students; 5 colleges of music with 2,879 students and 3 colleges of fine arts with 1,097 students.

Statistical Information: Statistisches Landesamt Baden-Württemberg (P.O.B. 10 60 33, 70049 Stuttgart) (*President:* Dr Eberhard Leibing), publishes: '*Baden-Württemberg in Wort und Zahl*' (monthly); *Jahrbücher für Statistik und Landeskunde von Baden-Württemberg*; *Statistik von Baden-Württemberg* (series); *Statistisch-prognostischer Bericht* (latest issue 1994); *Statistisches Taschenbuch* (latest issue 1992-93).

State libraries: Württembergische Landesbibliothek, Konrad-Adenauer-Str. 8, 70173 Stuttgart. Badische Landesbibliothek Karlsruhe, Lamm-Str. 16, 76133 Karlsruhe 1.

BAVARIA

Bayern

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Bavaria has an area of 70,546 sq. km. The capital is Munich. There are 7 administrative regions, 25 urban districts, 71 rural districts, 272 unadopted areas and 2,056 communes, 1,021 of which are members of 325 administrative associations. The population (31 Dec. 1993) numbered 11,863,313 (5,787,348 males, 6,075,965 females).

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	<i>Live births</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Divorces</i>	<i>Deaths</i>
1991	134,400	72,651	20,521	122,276
1992	133,946	72,247	20,686	120,753
1993	133,897	70,475	23,011	122,649

CONSTITUTION. The Constituent Assembly, elected on 30 June 1946, passed a constitution on the lines of the democratic constitution of 1919, but with greater emphasis on state rights; this was agreed upon by the Christian Social Union (CSU) and the Social Democrats (SPD). Bavaria has 6 seats in the Bundesrat. The CSU replaces the Christian Democratic Party in Bavaria.

At the Diet elections on 25 Sept. 1994 the CSU won 120 seats with 52.8% of votes cast; the SPD, 70 with 30.1%, and Alliance 90/The Greens, 14 with 6.1%. The *Prime Minister* is Dr Edmund Stoiber (CSU).

AGRICULTURE. Area and yield of the most important products:

	<i>Area (in 1,000 ha)</i>			<i>Yield (in 1,000 tonnes)</i>		
	1991	1992	1993	1991	1992	1993
Wheat	482.7	478.3	453.0	3,187.4	3,014.5	2,715.0
Rye	58.3	50.4	59.8	285.4	255.2	302.1
Barley	483.3	465.0	454.5	2,686.0	2,442.5	2,259.4
Oats	90.2	89.0	88.3	442.8	374.4	433.1
Potatoes	63.2	69.0	61.5	1,967.6	2,380.2	2,415.4
Sugar-beet	80.7	81.0	80.4	4,269.3	4,816.6	5,018.1

Livestock (3 Dec. 1993): 4,326,808 cattle (including 1,606,023 milch cows); (1992) 87,647 horses; 421,551 sheep; 3,807,368 pigs; (1992) 11,105,516 poultry.

INDUSTRY. In 1993, 9,167 establishments (with 20 or more employees) employed 1,337,883 persons; of these, 249,856 were employed in electrical engineering; 179,341 in mechanical engineering; 83,178 in clothing and textile industries.

LABOUR. The economically active persons totalled 5,836,300 at the 1% sample survey of the microcensus of 1993. Of the total, 608,000 were self-employed, 198,800 unpaid family workers, 5,029,500 employees; 2,344,800 in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building; 990,300 in commerce and transport; 2,163,000 in other industries and services.

ROADS. There were, on 1 Jan. 1994, 41,559 km of 'classified' roads, including 2,138 km of autobahn, 7,031 km of federal roads, 13,816 km of first-class and 18,574 km of second-class highways. Number of motor vehicles, at 1 July 1994, was 7,613,165, including 6,188,293 passenger cars, 291,555 lorries, 14,165 buses, 589,301 tractors, 423,918 motor cycles.

JUSTICE. There are a constitutional court (*Verfassungsgerichtshof*), a supreme Land court (*Oberstes Landesgericht*), 3 courts of appeal, 22 regional courts, 72 local courts, 2 Land labour courts, 11 labour courts, a Land social court, 7 social courts, 2 finance courts, a higher administrative court (*Verwaltungsgerichtshof*), 6 administrative courts.

RELIGION. At the census of 25 May 1987 there were 67.2% Roman Catholics and 23.9% Protestants.

EDUCATION. In 1993–94 there were 2,835 primary schools with 45,175 teachers and 789,816 pupils; 380 special schools with 6,765 teachers and 49,406 pupils; 332 intermediate schools with 9,041 teachers and 128,869 pupils; 395 high schools with 20,992 teachers and 290,918 pupils; 242 part-time vocational schools with 7,887 teachers and 285,554 pupils, including 46 special part-time vocational schools with 710 teachers and 9,120 pupils; 573 full-time vocational schools with 4,089 teachers and 50,367 pupils including 252 schools for public health occupations with 1,236 teachers and 15,692 pupils; 358 advanced full-time vocational schools with 2,583 teachers and 28,623 pupils; 84 vocational high schools (*Berufshochschulen*, *Fachhochschulen*) with 2,036 teachers and 27,002 pupils.

In the winter term 1993–94 there were 11 universities with 194,736 students (Augsburg, 14,925; Bamberg, 8,300; Bayreuth, 8,641; Eichstätt, 3,726; Erlangen–Nürnberg, 27,435; München, 61,727; Passau, 8,861; Regensburg, 16,502; Würzburg, 20,454; the Technical University of München, 21,238; München University of the Federal Armed Forces (Universität der Bundeswehr), 2,927); the college of politics, München, 735; the college of philosophy, München, 391, and 2 philosophical-theological colleges with together 433 students (Benediktbeuern, 130; Neuendettelsau, 303). There were also 2 colleges of music, 2 colleges of fine arts and 1 college of television and film, with together 2,399 students; 13 vocational colleges (*Fachhochschulen*) with 64,726 students including one for the civil service (*Bayerische Beamtenfachhochschule*) with 7,442 students.

Statistical Information: Bayerisches Landesamt für Statistik und Datenverarbeitung, Neuhauser Str. 8, 80331 Munich, was founded in 1833. *President:* Rudolf Giehl. It publishes: *Statistisches Jahrbuch für Bayern*. 1894 ff.—*Bayern in Zahlen*. Monthly (from Jan. 1947).—*Zeitschrift des Bayerischen Statistischen Landesamts*. July 1869–1943; 1948 ff.—*Beiträge zur Statistik Bayerns*. 1850 ff.—*Statistische Berichte*. 1951 ff.—*Schaubilderhefte*. 1951 ff.—*Kreisdaten*. 1972 ff.—*Gemeindedaten*. 1973 ff.

Nawiasky, H. and Luesser, C., *Die Verfassung des Freistaates Bayern vom 2. Dez. 1946*. Munich, 1948; supplement, by H. Nawiasky and H. Lechner, Munich, 1953

State Library: Bayerische Staatsbibliothek, Munich. *Director:* Dr Hermann Leskin.

BERLIN

Where indicated some figures refer only to the former East or West Berlin.

HISTORY. Greater Berlin was under 4-power (France, USSR, UK and USA) Allied government (the *Kommandatura*) from 5 June 1945 until 1 July 1948, when the Soviet element withdrew. On 30 Nov. 1948 a separate municipal government was set up in the Soviet sector. The French, UK and US sectors coalesced to form the administrative unit of 'West Berlin', covering 480 sq. km. With the establishment of the German Democratic Republic, the Soviet sector ('East Berlin', 403 sq. km) was designated its capital.

East and West Berlin were amalgamated on the re-unification of Germany in Oct. 1990.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The area is 889 sq. km. Population, 1993, 3,466,000 (1,809,000 females); density, 3,898 per sq. km.

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	<i>Live births</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Divorces</i>	<i>Deaths</i>
1988	38,860	24,177	10,806	43,933
1989	38,096	24,432	11,554	43,440
1990	37,596	21,850	...	44,060

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. According to the constitution of 1 Sept. 1950, Berlin is simultaneously a Land of the Federal Republic and a city. It is governed by a House of Representatives (of at least 200 members); executive power is vested in a Senate, consisting of the Governing Mayor, the Mayor and not more than 16 senators.

Berlin has 5 seats in the Bundesrat.

At the elections of Dec. 1990 the Christian Democrats won 100 seats in the House of Representatives with 40.3% of the vote; the Social Democrats, 76, with 30.5%; the Party of Democratic Socialism (former Communists), 23, with 9.2%; the Free Democrats, 18, with 7.1%; the Greens, 12, with 5%; Alliance '90/Greens, 11, with 4.4%.

In the Senate, the Christian Democrats gained 8 seats and the Social Democrats, 7. A coalition government was formed.

Governing Mayor: Eberhard Diepgen (Christian Democrat).

INDUSTRY. In *West Berlin* 1990 (monthly averages), 1,121 establishments (with 20 or more employees) employed 171,697 persons; of these, 56,301 were employed in electrical engineering, 4,696 in steel construction, 3,858 in textiles. In 1989, 15,870 persons were employed in machine construction and 13,164, in the manufacture of chemicals.

LABOUR. There were 203,924 persons registered unemployed in 1993 and 15,198 on short time. 11,454 jobs were available. In *West Berlin* economically active persons totalled 1,033,900 at the 1%-sample survey of the microcensus of April 1990. Of the total, 91,400 were self-employed including unpaid family workers; 942,500 were employees; 8,700 were engaged in agriculture and forestry; 313,700 in power supply, manufacturing and building; 192,500 in commerce and transport; 519,000 in other industries and services.

ROADS. There were, on 1 Jan. 1991, 255 km of 'classified' roads, including 64 km of autobahn and 191 km of federal roads. On 1 July 1991, 900,742 motor vehicles were registered, including 697,048 passenger cars, 53,373 lorries, 42,147 motor cycles, and 2,282 buses (1989, in *West Berlin*). There were 18,338 road accidents in 1992.

JUSTICE. There are a court of appeal (*Kammergericht*), a regional court, 9 local courts, a Land Labour court, a labour court, a Land social court, a social court, a higher administrative court, an administrative court and a finance court.

EDUCATION. In 1993-94 there were 417,265 pupils attending general schools and 78,104 vocational schools. In *West Berlin* in 1990-91 there were 457 schools providing general education (excluding special schools) with 193,940 pupils;

54 special schools with 6,158 pupils. There were a further 177 vocational schools with 56,967 pupils.

In 1990–91 there was 1 university (59,021 students); 1 technical university (34,011); 1 theological (evangelical) college (513); 1 college of fine arts with 4,649 students; 1 vocational college (for economics) (1,695); 2 colleges for social work (1,489); 1 technical college (7,190); 1 college of the Federal postal administration (544); 2 colleges for public administration (2,941) and 1 college of management (110).

In East Berlin in 1990–91 there was 1 university (18,687 students), 2 technical colleges (3,045), 1 college of economics (3,707) and 3 colleges of fine art (1,203).

Statistical Information: The Statistisches Landesamt Berlin was founded in 1862 (Fehrbelliner Platz 1, 1000 Berlin 31). *Director:* Prof. Günther Appel. It publishes: *Statistisches Jahrbuch* (from 1867); *Berliner Statistik* (monthly, from 1947).—*100 Jahre Berliner Statistik* (1962).

State Library: Amerika-Gedenkbibliothek-Berliner Zentralbibliothek-, Blücherplatz 1, D1000 Berlin 61. *Director:* Dr Klaus Bock.

BRANDENBURG

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The area is 29,476 sq. km. Population on 31 Dec. 1993 was 2,537,661 (1,297,764 females). There are 4 urban districts, 14 rural districts and 1,696 communes. The capital is Potsdam.

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	<i>Live births</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Divorces</i>	<i>Deaths</i>
1991	17,215	8,328	1,614	31,167
1992	29,238	7,901	1,687	29,352
1993	12,238	7,901	3,341	29,024

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Land was reconstituted on former GDR territory on 14 Oct. 1990. Brandenburg has 4 seats in the Bundesrat.

At the Diet elections on 11 Sept. 1994 the Social Democrats (SPD) won 52 seats with 54.1% of the vote; the Christian Democrats (CDU), 18, with 18.7%; the Party of Democratic Socialism (PDS, former Communists), 18, with 18.7%. At a referendum on 14 June 1992, 93.5% of votes cast were in favour of a new constitution guaranteeing direct democracy and the right to work and housing.

At the *local government* elections of Dec. 1993 the SPD won 34.53% of votes cast, the PDS 21.23%, the CDU 20.4%, the FDP 7.1% and the Greens, 4.2%.

The *Prime Minister* is Dr Manfred Stolpe (SPD).

AGRICULTURE. Livestock at 3 Dec. 1993: Cattle, 675,432 (including 236,631 milch cows); horses (1992), 16,067; pigs, 968,860; sheep, 125,047; poultry (1992), 4,528,760.

Area and yield of the most important crops:

	<i>Area (in 1,000 ha)</i>			<i>Yield (in 1,000 tonnes)</i>		
	<i>1991</i>	<i>1992</i>	<i>1993</i>	<i>1991</i>	<i>1992</i>	<i>1993</i>
Rye	156.7	153.6	163.4	649.1	364.0	528.4
Wheat	98.5	114.7	102.8	512.5	410.6	513.2
Barley	152.6	143.2	119.0	785.8	458.3	395.0
Oats	21.3	15.5	15.2	80.2	22.9	64.7
Potatoes	26.3	31.4	19.6	720.0	488.0	583.0
Sugar-beet	16.9	16.0	16.5	632.2	546.3	826.2

INDUSTRY. In 1993, 874 establishments (20 and more employees) employed 118,527 persons; of these, 25,916 were employed in mining; 6,949 in machine construction; 9,129 in electrical engineering; 7,050 in chemical industries.

LABOUR. In April 1993 at the 1%-sample of the microcensus, 1,085,500 persons were economically active, including 72,000 self-employed and family assistants, 474,400 manual and 521,000 white-collar workers, and 18,100 civil servants. In Dec. 1993 there were 179,579 unemployed persons.

ROADS. In Jan. 1994 there were 1,125,430 passenger cars, 81,398 lorries, 3,025 buses and 25,845 motorcycles.

EDUCATION. In 1993-94 there were 1,129 schools providing general education (including special schools) with 384,190 pupils, and (1991-92) 49 vocational schools with 48,340 pupils.

In the winter term 1993-94 there were 3 universities and 8 colleges with 15,054 students.

BREMEN

Freie Hansestadt Bremen

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The area of the Land, consisting of the 2 urban districts and ports of Bremen and Bremerhaven, is 404 sq. km. Population, 31 Dec. 1993, 683,096 (328,906 males, 354,190 females).

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	<i>Live births</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Divorces</i>	<i>Deaths</i>
1991	6,789	4,264	1,636	8,601
1992	6,757	4,005	1,437	8,275
1993	6,656	3,969	1,736	8,643

CONSTITUTION. Political power is vested in the 100-member House of Burgesses (*Bürgerschaft*) which appoints the executive, called the Senate. Bremen has 3 seats in the Bundesrat.

At the elections of 29 Sept. 1991 the Social Democratic Party won 41 seats with 38.8% of votes cast (54 with 50.5% in 1987); the Christian Democrats, 32 with 30.7% (25 with 23.4%); the Greens, 11 with 11.4% (10 with 10.2%); the Free Democrats, 10 with 9.5% (10 with 10%); and the Deutsche Volksunion 6 with 6.2% (1 with 3.4%). The Senate president is Klaus Wedemeier (Social Democrat).

AGRICULTURE. Agricultural area comprised (1992) 9,900 ha. Livestock (3 Dec. 1992): 14,041 cattle (including 3,928 milch cows); 3,095 pigs; 467 sheep; 1,059 horses; 19,318 poultry.

INDUSTRY. In 1993, 354 establishments (20 and more employees) employed 77,828 persons; of these, 6,575 were employed in shipbuilding (except naval engineering); 6,467 in machine construction; 10,027 in electrical engineering; 2,065 in coffee and tea processing.

LABOUR. The economically active persons totalled 295,100 at the microcensus of April 1993. Of the total, 23,900 were self-employed, 271,200 employees; 68,600 in commerce and transport, 131,200 in other industries and services; 92,900 in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building, and 2,000 in agriculture and fishing.

ROADS. On 1 Jan. 1992 there were 108 km of 'classified' roads, including 46 km of autobahn and 62 km of federal roads. Registered motor vehicles on 1 Jan. 1994 numbered 323,566, including 287,987 passenger cars, 15,373 trucks, 2,692 tractors, 692 buses and 11,909 motor cycles.

SHIPPING. Vessels entered in 1993, 7,841 of 37.02m. net tons; cleared, 7,861 of 37,013,000 net tons. Sea traffic, 1993, incoming 17.17m. tonnes; outgoing, 11.19m. tonnes.

JUSTICE. There are a constitutional court (*Staatsgerichtshof*), a court of appeal, a regional court, 3 local courts, a Land labour court, 2 labour courts, a Land social court, a social court, a finance court, a higher administrative court, an administrative court.

RELIGION. On 25 May 1987 (census) there were 61% Protestants and 10% Roman Catholics.

EDUCATION. In 1993 there were 393 new system schools with 5,327 teachers and 66,920 pupils; 30 special schools with 582 teachers and 2,848 pupils; 26 part-time vocational schools with 20,043 pupils; 27 full-time vocational schools with 4,102 pupils; 8 advanced vocational schools (including institutions for the training of technicians) with 897 pupils; 10 schools for public health occupations with 870 pupils.

In the winter term 1993–94, 17,627 students were enrolled at the university. In addition to the university there were 4 other colleges in 1993–94 with 9,412 students.

Statistical Information: Statistisches Landesamt Bremen (An der Weide 14–16 (P.B. 101309), D28195 Bremen), founded in 1850. *Director:* Reg. Dir. Jürgen Dinse. Its current publications include: *Statistisches Jahrbuch*.—*Statistische Mitteilungen Freie Hansestadt Bremen* (from 1948).—*Monatliche Zwischenberichte* (1949–53); *Statistische Monatsberichte* (from 1954).—*Statistische Berichte* (from 1956).—*Statistisches Handbuch für das Land Freie Hansestadt Bremen* (1950–60, 1961; 1960–64, 1967; 1965–69, 1971; 1970–74, 1975; 1975–80, 1982; 1981–85, 1987).—*Bremen im statistischen Zeitvergleich 1950–1976*. 1977.—*Bremen in Zahlen*. 1994.

State and University Library: Bibliotheks Str., D28359 Bremen. *Director:* Annette Rath-Beckmann.

HAMBURG

Freie und Hansestadt Hamburg

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Total area, 755.3 sq. km (1993), including the islands Neuwerk and Scharhörn (7.6 sq. km). Population (31 Dec. 1993), 1,702,900 (818,300 males, 884,600 females). The Land forms a single urban district (*kreisfreie Stadt*) with 7 administrative subdivisions.

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	<i>Live births</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Divorces</i>	<i>Deaths</i>
1991	16,503	9,241	4,361	21,434
1992	16,497	9,006	4,028	20,444
1993	16,257	8,575	4,303	20,703

CONSTITUTION. The constitution of 6 June 1952 vests the supreme power in the House of Burgesses (*Bürgerschaft*) of 121 members. The executive is in the hands of the Senate, whose members are elected by the *Bürgerschaft*. Hamburg has 3 seats in the Bundesrat.

The elections of 19 Sept. 1993 had the following results: Social Democrats, 58 seats with 40.4% of votes cast; Christian Democrats, 36 with 25.1%; Green Alternatives 19, with 13.5%; Statt Partei, 8 with 5.6%. The First Burgomaster is Dr Henning Voscherau (Social Democrat).

AGRICULTURE. The agricultural area comprised 14,723 ha in 1993. Yield, 1993, in tonnes, of cereals, 18,121; potatoes, 699.

Livestock (3 Dec. 1992): Cattle, 9,926 (including 1,814 milch cows); pigs, 4,335; horses, 2,754; sheep, 2,233; poultry, 13,330.

INDUSTRY. In June 1994, 712 establishments (with 20 and more employees) employed 119,071 persons; of these, 16,964 were employed in electrical engineering; 16,288 in machine construction; 13,886 in aeronautics; 13,003 in chemical industry; 7,528 in mineral oil industry; 6,029 in shipbuilding (except naval engineering).

LABOUR. The economically active persons totalled 788,700 at the 1%-sample survey of the microcensus of April 1992. Of the total, 86,900 were self-employed or unpaid family workers, 701,700 were employees; 7,400 were engaged in agriculture

and forestry, 188,900 in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building, 219,900 in commerce and transport, 372,500 in other industries and services.

ROADS. On 31 Dec. 1993 there were 3,894 km of roads, including 81 km of autobahn, 150 km of federal roads. Number of motor vehicles (1 July 1994), 803,430, including 713,919 passenger cars, 41,492 lorries, 1,673 buses, 5,442 tractors, 27,790 motor cycles and 13,114 other motor vehicles.

SHIPPING. Hamburg is the largest sea port in Germany.

<i>Vessels</i>	1990	1991	1992
Entered: Number	12,893	12,917	12,767
Tonnage	57,170,182	57,943,559	59,665,418
Cleared: Number	12,828	12,982	12,893
Tonnage	56,785,708	58,131,608	59,681,929

JUSTICE. There is a constitutional court (*Verfassungsgericht*), a court of appeal (*Oberlandesgericht*), a regional court (*Landgericht*), 6 local courts (*Amtsgerichte*), a Land labour court, a labour court, a Land social court, a social court, a finance court, a higher administrative court, an administrative court.

RELIGION. On 25 May 1987 (census) Evangelical Church and Free Churches 50.2%, Roman Catholic Church 8.6%.

EDUCATION. In 1992 there were about 357 schools of general education (not including *Internationale Schule*) with 11,710 teachers and 158,512 pupils; 58 special schools with 1,264 teachers and 7,399 pupils; 46 part-time vocational schools with 39,262 pupils; 5 schools with 544 pupils in their vocational preparatory year; 23 schools with 2,161 pupils in manual instruction classes; 41 full-time vocational schools with 7,591 pupils; 10 economic secondary schools with 2,353 pupils; 2 technical *Gymnasien* with 441 pupils; 21 advanced vocational schools with 4,322 pupils; 39 schools for public health occupations with 2,588 pupils; 5 vocational introducing schools with 130 pupils and 28 technical superior schools with 1,901 pupils; all these vocational and technical schools have a total number of 3,319 teachers.

In the summer term 1993 there was 1 university with 43,490 students; 1 technical university with 2,026 students; 1 college of music and 1 college of fine arts with together 1,593 students; 1 university of the *Bundeswehr* with 2,040 students; 1 university of economics and political sciences with 2,369 students; 3 professional colleges with a total of 16,462 students.

Statistical Information: The Statistisches Landesamt der Freien und Hansestadt Hamburg (Steckelhörn 12, D20457 Hamburg 11) publishes: *Hamburg in Zahlen*, *Statistische Berichte*, *Statistisches Taschenbuch*, *Statistik des Hamburgischen Staates*.

Hamburgische Gesellschaft für Wirtschaftsförderung. *Hamburg*. Oldenburg, 1993

Klessmann, E., *Geschichte der Stadt Hamburg*. Hamburg, 1981

Möller, I., *Hamburg-Länderprofile*. Hamburg, 1985

Schubert, D. and Harms, H., *Wohnen am Hafen*. Hamburg, 1993

Schütt, E. C., *Die Chronik Hamburgs*. Hamburg, 1991

State Library: Staats- und Universitätsbibliothek, Carl von Ossietzky, Von-Melle-Park 3, D20146 Hamburg 13. *Director:* Prof. Dr Horst Gronemeyer.

HESSSEN

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Area, 21,114 sq. km. Its capital is Wiesbaden. There are 3 administrative regions with 5 urban and 21 rural districts and 426 communes. Population, 31 Dec 1993, was 5,967,305 (2,923,343 males, 3,043,962 females).

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	<i>Live births</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Divorces</i>	<i>Deaths</i>
1991	61,324	35,654	11,712	64,013
1992	61,146	36,601	11,609	63,308
1993	61,610	35,070	12,852	64,028

CONSTITUTION. The constitution was put into force by popular referendum on 1 Dec. 1946. Hessen has 4 seats in the Bundesrat. At the Diet elections on 19 Feb. 1995 the Christian Democrats gained 39.3% of votes cast, the Social Democrats 38%, the Alliance 90/The Greens 11.2% and the Free Democrats 7.4%.

The Social Democrat/Green cabinet is headed by *Prime Minister* Hans Eichel (SPD).

AGRICULTURE. Area and yield of the most important crops:

	Area (in 1,000 ha)			Yield (in 1,000 tonnes)		
	1991	1992	1993	1991	1992	1993
Wheat	139.5	142.0	133.8	925.5	945.5	865.3
Rye	26.1	21.9	23.7	132.0	119.9	131.3
Barley	120.7	119.3	112.8	700.2	675.7	588.2
Oats	31.2	28.8	28.8	147.4	122.6	138.6
Potatoes	6.6	7.1	6.3	168.3	246.3	240.2
Sugar-beet	22.0	22.4	22.4	1,024.9	1,201.2	1,301.5
Rape	61.2	58.4	46.3	186.2	150.9	137.6

Livestock, Dec. 1993: Cattle, 609,091 (including 195,559 milch cows); pigs, 1m.; sheep, 156,112; Dec. 1992: horses, 39,080; poultry, 2.43m.

INDUSTRY. In June 1994, 3,716 establishments (with 20 and more employees) employed 555,481 persons; of these, 88,991 were employed in chemical industry; 80,955 in car building; 73,179 in electrical engineering; 62,469 in machine construction; 34,371 in food industry.

LABOUR. The economically active persons totalled 2.73m. at the 1% sample survey of the microcensus of April 1993. Of the total, 247,100 were self-employed, 38,100 unpaid family workers, 2,445,500 employees; 71,000 were engaged in agriculture and forestry, 999,300 in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building, 526,100 in commerce and transport, 1,134,300 in other services.

ROADS. On 1 Jan. 1994 there were 16,653 km of 'classified' roads, comprising 930 km of autobahn, 3,466 km of federal highways, 7,194 km of first-class highways and 5,063 km of second-class highways. Motor vehicles licensed on 1 July 1994 totalled 3,650,805, including 3,166,082 passenger cars, 6,360 buses, 138,768 trucks, 137,638 tractors and 156,210 motor cycles.

JUSTICE. There are a constitutional court (*Staatsgerichtshof*), a court of appeal, 9 regional courts, 58 local courts, a Land labour court, 12 labour courts, a Land social court, 7 social courts, a finance court, a higher administrative court (*Verwaltungsgerichtshof*), 5 administrative courts.

RELIGION. In 1987 (census) there were 52.7% Protestants and 30.4% Roman Catholics.

EDUCATION. In 1993 there were 1,239 primary schools with 15,929 teachers and 274,979 pupils (including *Förderstufen*); 230 special schools with 3,101 teachers and 17,877 pupils; 154 intermediate schools with 2,403 teachers and 46,057 pupils; 158 high schools with 9,049 teachers and 128,054 pupils; 204 *Gesamtschulen* (comprehensive schools) with 11,178 teachers and 164,812 pupils; 120 part-time vocational schools with 4,521 teachers and 130,401 pupils; 258 full-time vocational schools with 2,314 teachers and 32,174 pupils; 106 advanced vocational schools with 668 teachers and 11,710 pupils.

In the winter term 1993-94 there were 3 universities (Frankfurt/Main, 36,667 students; Giessen, 22,125; Marburg/Lahn, 18,296); 1 technical university in Darmstadt (17,901); 1 private *Wissenschaftliche Hochschule*, (837); 1 *Gesamthochschule* (17,807); 16 *Fachhochschulen* (48,218); 2 Roman Catholic theological colleges and 1 Protestant theological college with together 413 students; 1 college of music and 2 colleges of fine arts with together 1,304 students.

Statistical Information: The Hessisches Statistisches Landesamt (Rheinstr. 35–37, D65175 Wiesbaden). *President:* Eckart Hohmann. Main publications: *Statistisches Taschenbuch für das Land Hessen* (zweijährlich; 1980–81 ff.).—*Staat und Wirtschaft in Hessen* (monthly).—*Beiträge zur Statistik Hessens*.—*Statistische Berichte*.—*Hessische Gemeindestatistik* (annual, 1980 ff.).

State Library: Hessische Landesbibliothek, Rheinstr. 55–57, D65185 Wiesbaden.

LOWER SAXONY

Niedersachsen

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Lower Saxony has an area of 47,606 sq. km, and is divided into 4 administrative regions, 9 urban districts, 38 rural districts and 1,030 communes; capital, Hanover.

Estimated population, on 31 Dec. 1993, was 7,648,004 (3,726,813 males, 3,921,191 females).

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	<i>Live births</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Divorces</i>	<i>Deaths</i>
1991	83,122	48,457	13,603	85,224
1992	83,669	48,796	12,832	83,186
1993	84,579	48,247	14,674	85,397

GOVERNMENT. The Land Niedersachsen was formed on 1 Nov. 1946 by merging the former Prussian province of Hanover and the *Länder* Brunswick, Oldenburg and Schaumburg-Lippe. Lower Saxony has 7 seats in the Bundesrat. At the Diet elections on 13 March 1994 the electorate was 5.8m.; turn-out was 73.8%. The Social Democratic Party (SPD) won 81 seats with 44.3% of votes cast; the Christian Democratic Union, 67 with 36.4%; and the Greens, 13 with 7.5%.

The cabinet of the Social Democratic Party is headed by *Prime Minister* Gerhard Schröder (SPD).

AGRICULTURE. Area and yield of the most important crops:

	<i>Area (in 1,000 ha)</i>			<i>Yield (in 1,000 tonnes)</i>		
	<i>1991</i>	<i>1992</i>	<i>1993</i>	<i>1991</i>	<i>1992</i>	<i>1993</i>
Wheat	318	334	292	2,454	2,337	2,270
Rye	153	128	134	758	596	673
Barley	353	327	299	2,073	1,741	1,480
Oats	53	47	45	274	149	201
Potatoes	106	120	118	3,712	3,930	4,945
Sugar-beet	142	137	132	6,912	6,710	7,115

Livestock, 3 Dec. 1993: Cattle, 2,975,822 (including 852,934 milch cows); pigs, 7,214,779; sheep, 220,129; 1992: Horses, 91,476; poultry, 42,942,497.

FISHERIES. In 1993 the yield of sea and coastal fishing was 58,161 tonnes valued at DM 86m.

INDUSTRY. In Sept. 1993, 4,319 establishments (with 20 and more employees) employed 627,036 persons; of these 61,525 were employed in machine construction; 60,221 in electrical engineering.

LABOUR. The economically active persons totalled 3,375,100 in April 1993. Of the total, 292,700 were self-employed, 61,000 unpaid family workers, 3,021,400 employees; 149,400 were engaged in agriculture and forestry, 1,246,200 in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building, 623,600 in commerce and transport, 1,355,900 in other industries and services.

ROADS. At 1 Jan. 1993 there were 28,095 km of 'classified' roads, including 1,263 km of autobahn, 4,853 km of federal roads, 8,305 km of first-class and 13,674 km of second-class highways.

Number of motor vehicles, 1 Jan. 1994, was 4,503,299 including 3,828,044 passenger cars, 179,964 lorries, 8,693 buses, 240,391 tractors, 187,641 motor cycles.

JUSTICE. There are a constitutional court (*Staatsgerichtshof*), 3 courts of appeal, 11 regional courts, 79 local courts, a Land labour court, 15 labour courts, a Land social court, 8 social courts, a finance court, a higher administrative court and 4 administrative courts.

RELIGION. On 25 May 1987 (census) there were 66.12% Protestants and 19.6% Roman Catholics.

EDUCATION. In 1993 there were 1,851 primary schools with 18,133 teachers and 314,004 pupils; 286 special schools with 4,890 teachers and 28,490 pupils; 310 stages of orientation with 9,445 teachers and 135,550 pupils; 395 intermediate schools with 6,396 teachers and 78,755 pupils; 259 secondary schools with 6,866 teachers and 99,375 pupils; 236 grammar schools with 12,288 teachers and 140,978 pupils; 5 evening high schools with 111 teachers and 866 pupils; 20 integrated comprehensive schools with 1,815 teachers and 18,049 pupils; 22 co-operative comprehensive schools with 1,716 teachers and 20,796 pupils. In 1992 there were 1,680 vocational training institutes (full and part-time) with 263,075 pupils and 208 public health schools with 12,085 pupils.

In the winter term 1993–94 there were 6 universities (Göttingen, 30,360 students; Hanover, 31,063; Oldenburg, 13,014; Osnabrück, 13,818; Hildesheim, 3,688; Lüneburg, 5,992); 2 technical universities (Braunschweig, 16,884; Clausthal, 3,898); the medical college of Hanover (3,480), the veterinary college in Hanover (1,920).

Statistical Information: The Niedersächsisches Landesamt für—Statistik' Postfach 4460, D30044 Hanover. *Head of Division:* President Hans Wolfgang Günther. Main publications are: *Statistisches Jahrbuch Niedersachsen* (from 1950).—*Statistische Monatshefte Niedersachsen* (from 1947).—*Statistik Niedersachsen*.—*Statistisches Taschenbuch Niedersachsen 1990* Biennial.

State Libraries: Niedersächsische Staats- und Universitätsbibliothek, Prinzenstr. 1, 3400, Göttingen. *Director:* Helmut Vogt; Niedersächsische Landesbibliothek, Waterloostr. 8, D3000 Hannover 1. *Director:* Dr W. Dittrich.

MECKLENBURG-WEST POMERANIA

Mecklenburg-Vorpommern

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The area is 23,170 sq. km. It is divided into 6 urban districts, 12 rural districts and 1,080 communes. Population on 31 Dec. 1993 was 1,843,455 (941,046 females). The capital is Schwerin.

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	<i>Live births</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Divorces</i>	<i>Deaths</i>
1991	13,635	5,465	1,180	21,447
1992	10,875	5,386	1,256	20,352
1993	9,432	5,458	2,126	19,563

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Land was reconstituted on former GDR territory in 1990. It has 3 seats in the Bundesrat.

At the Diet elections of Oct. 1994, the Christian Democrats (CDU) won 30 seats with 37.7% of the vote; the Social Democrats, 23, with 29.5%; and the Party of Democratic Socialism (former Communists), 18, with 22.7%. The *Prime Minister* is Berndt Seite (CDU).

AGRICULTURE. Area and yield of the most important crops:

	Area (in 1,000 ha)			Yield (in 1,000 tonnes)		
	1991	1992	1993	1991	1992	1993
Wheat	186.1	234.0	211.0	1,208.3	1,144.4	1,319.5
Rye	80.0	62.9	64.7	348.8	213.8	278.4
Barley	209.9	203.0	171.3	1,159.9	919.8	880.7
Oats	21.4	20.8	22.4	107.2	50.4	117.5
Potatoes	27.4	29.1	23.1	673.5	541.6	853.2
Sugar-beet	37.0	34.8	34.1	1,506.8	1,287.1	1,693.3

Livestock in 1993: Cattle, 626,677 (including 235,721 milch cows); pigs, 791,139; sheep, 73,406; 1992: Horses, 15,545; poultry, 4,333,900.

FISHERIES. Sea catch, 1993: 22,729 tonnes. Freshwater in 1990: 2,850 tonnes (mainly carp, trout and eels).

INDUSTRY. At the end of 1993 there were 500 enterprises (with 20 or more employees) employing 50,084 persons.

LABOUR. 788,600 persons (350,100 females) were employed at the 1%-sample survey of the microcensus of May 1993, including 47,100 self-employed and family assistants, 351,800 manual and 369,300 white-collar workers. Employment by sector: Manufacturing, 130,600; agriculture, forestry and fisheries, 59,800; trade, 91,300; transport and communications, 60,500; construction, 108,000; energy, water resources and mining, 13,300.

ROADS. There were (1 Jan. 1994) 9,900 km of 'classified' roads, including 237 km of autobahn, 2,077 km of federal roads, 4,199 km of first-class and 3,837 km of second-class highways. Number of motor vehicles, 1 Jan. 1994, 850,226, including 751,816 passenger cars, 51,729 lorries, 2,219 buses and 14,252 motorcycles.

SHIPPING. There is a lake district of some 660 lakes. The ports of Rostock, Stralsund and Wismar are important for ship-building and repairs. In 1993 the cargo fleet consisted of 113 vessels (including 8 tankers) of 846,000 DWT. Sea traffic, 1993, incoming 11.65m. tonnes; outgoing 7.5m. tonnes.

JUSTICE. There is a court of appeal (*Oberlandesgericht*), 4 regional courts, 31 local courts (*Amtsgerichte*), a Land labour court, 4 labour courts, a Land social court, 4 social courts, a finance court and a higher administrative court.

RELIGION. In 1993 the Evangelical Lutheran Church of Mecklenburg had 255,500 adherents, 318 pastors and 383 parishes. Roman Catholics numbered 73,400, with 63 priests and 79 parishes. The Pomeranian Evangelical Church had (1992) 137,700 adherents, 197 pastors and 250 parishes.

EDUCATION. In 1993-94 there were 340 primary schools, 19 comprehensives, 502 secondary schools and 99 special needs schools. There are universities at Rostock and Greifswald with (in 1993-94) 12,229 students and 2,794 academic staff, and 5 institutions of equivalent status with 2,509 students and 322 academic staff.

Statistical Office: Statistisches Landesamt Mecklenburg-Vorpommern, Postfach 020135, D-19016, Schwerin. Main publications are *Statistische Monatshefte Mecklenburg-Vorpommern* (since 1991).—*Statistische Berichte* (since 1991; various).—*Statistisches Jahrbuch Mecklenburg-Vorpommern* (since 1991).—*Statistische Sonderhefte* (since 1992; various).

NORTH RHINE-WESTPHALIA

Nordrhein-Westfalen

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The Land comprises 34,071 sq. km. It is divided into 5 administrative regions, 23 urban districts, 31 rural districts and 396 communes. Capital Düsseldorf. Population, 31 Dec. 1993, 17,759,300 (8,607,487 males, 9,151,813 females).

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	<i>Live births</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Divorces</i>	<i>Deaths</i>
1991	198,436	111,286	36,753	192,807
1992	196,899	110,904	35,727	188,805
1993	194,156	106,315	39,230	194,667

GOVERNMENT. Since Oct. 1990 the North Rhine-Westphalia has had 6 seats in the Bundesrat. It is governed by Social Democrats (SPD); *Prime Minister*, Johannes Rau (SPD). The Diet, elected on 13 May 1990, consists of 122 Social Democrats (50% of votes cast), 89 Christian Democrats (36.7%), 14 Free Democrats (5.8%) and 12 Greens (5%).

AGRICULTURE. Area and yield of the most important crops:

	<i>Area (in 1,000 ha)</i>			<i>Yield (in 1,000 tonnes)</i>		
	<i>1991</i>	<i>1992</i>	<i>1993</i>	<i>1991</i>	<i>1992</i>	<i>1993</i>
Wheat	246.8	249.1	233.3	1,983.9	1,837.4	1,828.9
Rye	45.7	36.6	40.4	234.1	232.9	253.3
Barley	246.4	237.4	210.2	1,560.5	1,405.2	1,108.5
Oats	38.1	36.3	35.2	190.1	108.6	155.9
Potatoes	22.7	27.1	26.7	914.1	1,083.8	1,144.6
Sugar-beet	79.5	76.6	77.0	4,237.7	4,226.8	4,608.1

Livestock, 3 Dec. 1993: Cattle, 1,764,338 (including 468,748 milch cows); pigs, 5,916,114; sheep, 242,377; horses (1992), 95,244; poultry (1992), 11,453,134.

INDUSTRY. In Sept. 1993, 11,637 establishments (with 20 and more employees) employed 1,824,634 persons; of these, 108,490 were employed in mining; 258,223 in machine construction; 98,738 in iron and steel production; 178,469 in chemical industry; 184,856 in electrical engineering; 48,451 in textile industry.

Output and/or production in 1,000 tonnes, 1993: Hard coal, 49,208; lignite, 102,096; pig-iron, 15,709; raw steel ingots, 18,882; rolled steel, 13,845; castings (iron and steel castings), 934; cement, 12,150; fireproof products, 665; sulphuric acid (including production of cokeres), 1,277; staple fibres and rayon, 318; metal-working machines, 88; equipment for smelting works and rolling mills, 95; machines for mining industry, 104; cranes and hoisting machinery, 66; installation implements, 2,127,425 (1,000 pieces); cables and electric lines, 243; springs of all kinds, 164; chains of all kinds, 76; locks and fittings, 489; spun yarns, 142. Of the total population, 10.4% were engaged in industry.

LABOUR. The economically active persons totalled 7,515,700 at the 1%-sample survey of the microcensus of April 1993. Of the total, 623,900 were self-employed, 54,000 unpaid family workers, 6.84m. employees; 137,800 were engaged in agriculture and forestry, 3,099,300 in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building, 1,365,900 in commerce and transport, 2,912,600 in other industries and services.

ROADS. There were (1 Jan. 1994) 29,859 km of 'classified' roads, including 2,149 km of autobahn, 5,130 km of federal roads, 12,619 km of first-class and 9,961 km of second-class highways. Number of motor vehicles, 1 July 1994, 9,867,215, including 7,466,044 passenger cars, 1,213,843 lorries, 390,944 motor lorries/trucks, 17,756 buses, 211,545 tractors and 452,511 motor cycles.

JUSTICE. There are a constitutional court (*Verfassungsgerichtshof*), 3 courts of appeal, 19 regional courts, 130 local courts, 1 Land labour court, 30 labour courts, 1 Land social court, 8 social courts, 3 finance courts, a higher administrative court, 7 administrative courts.

RELIGION. On 25 May 1987 (census) there were 35.2% Protestants and 49.4% Roman Catholics.

EDUCATION. In 1993 there were 4,241 primary schools with 61,070 teachers and 1,042,279 pupils; 714 special schools with 13,790 teachers and 85,209 pupils;

514 intermediate schools with 14,712 teachers and 260,431 pupils; 228 *Gesamtschulen* (comprehensive schools) with 13,871 teachers and 172,429 pupils; 624 high schools with 34,963 teachers and 490,558 pupils; in 1993 there were 264 part-time vocational schools with 323,437 pupils; vocational preparatory year 148 schools with 7,063 pupils; 260 full-time vocational schools with 72,827 pupils; 195 full-time vocational schools leading up to vocational colleges with 14,723 pupils; 201 advanced full-time vocational schools with 29,623 pupils; 636 schools for public health occupations with 14,570 teachers and 38,767 pupils; 38 schools within the scope of a pilot system of courses with 76,649 pupils and 3,262 teachers.

In the winter term 1992–93 there were 8 universities (Bielefeld, 16,572 students; Bochum, 35,153; Bonn, 35,584; Cologne, 50,390; Dortmund, 22,928; Düsseldorf, 17,827; Münster, 43,747; Witten, 504); the Technical University of Aachen (37,090); 4 Roman Catholic and 2 Protestant theological colleges with together 922 students. There were also 4 colleges of music, 3 colleges of fine arts and the college for physical education in Cologne with together 10,799 students; 20 *Fachhochschulen* (vocational colleges) with 108,775 students, and 6 *Universitäten-Gesamthochschulen* with together 118,935 students.

Statistical Information: The Landesamt für Datenverarbeitung und Statistik Nordrhein-Westfalen (Mauerstr. 51, D-40476 Düsseldorf) was founded in 1946, by amalgamating the provincial statistical offices of Rhineland and Westphalia. *President:* A. Benker. The Landesamt publishes: *Statistisches Jahrbuch Nordrhein-Westfalen*. From 1949. More than 550 other publications yearly.

Först, W., *Kleine Geschichte Nordrhein-Westfalens*. Münster, 1986.

Land Library: Universitätsbibliothek, Universitätsstr. 1, D-40225 Düsseldorf. *Director:* Dr G. Gattermann.

RHINELAND-PALATINATE

Rheinland-Pfalz

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Rhineland-Palatinate has an area of 19,851 sq. km. It comprises 3 administrative regions, 12 urban districts, 24 rural districts and 2,305 communes. The capital is Mainz. Population (at 31 Dec. 1993), 3,925,863 (2,008,133 females).

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	<i>Live births</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Divorces</i>	<i>Deaths</i>
1991	42,311	24,796	8,132	43,560
1992	42,722	24,626	7,589	42,635
1993	42,291	24,006	8,555	43,871

CONSTITUTION. The constitution of the Land Rheinland-Pfalz was approved by the Consultative Assembly on 25 April 1947 and by referendum on 18 May 1947, when 579,002 voted for and 514,338 against its acceptance. It has 4 seats in the Bundesrat.

At the elections of 21 April 1991 the Social Democratic Party won 47 seats of the 101 in the state parliament with 44.8% of votes cast; the Christian Democrats 40 with 38.7%; the Free Democrats 7 with 6.9%; and the Greens, 7 with 6.5%.

The coalition cabinet is headed by Rudolf Scharping (b. 1947; Social Democrat).

AGRICULTURE. Area and yield of the most important products:

	<i>Area (1,000 ha)</i>			<i>Yield (1,000 tonnes)</i>		
	1991	1992	1993	1991	1992	1993
Wheat	88.8	88.9	81.0	519.0	540.8	453.1
Rye	18.5	15.5	17.6	87.1	78.0	86.2
Barley	136.5	133.4	126.7	669.5	663.3	589.5
Oats	24.5	23.2	23.4	108.3	96.5	100.7
Potatoes	10.7	11.8	10.3	274.2	384.6	341.6
Sugar-beet	22.6	22.9	22.4	1,014.1	1,247.5	1,196.3
Wine (1,000 hectolitres)	62.7	63.3	65.6	7,226.1	9,190.8	6,674.1

Livestock (1993, in 1,000): Cattle, 491 (including milch cows, 154.6); horses (1992), 24.2; sheep, 138.2; pigs, 465.7; poultry (1992), 2,711.

INDUSTRY. In 1993, 2,586 establishments (with 20 and more employees) employed 353,939 persons; of these 74,762 were employed in the chemical industry; 19,262 in electrical equipment manufacture; 9,991 in leather goods and footwear; 45,272 in machine construction; 12,452 in processing stones and earthenware.

LABOUR. The economically active persons totalled 1,737,700 in 1993. Of the total, 158,000 were self-employed, 24,900 were unpaid family workers, 1,554,700 employees; 67,200 were engaged in agriculture and forestry, 691,900 in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building, 294,500 in commerce and transport, 684,000 in other industries and services.

ROADS. In 1994 there were 18,402 km of 'classified' roads, including 816 km of motorway (*Autobahn*), 3,075 km of federal roads, 7,122 km of first-class and 7,390 km of second-class highways. Number of motor vehicles, 1 July 1994, was 2,455,152, including 2,067,469 passenger cars, 93,806 lorries, 5,327 buses, 140,614 tractors and 119,408 motor cycles.

JUSTICE. There are a constitutional court (*Verfassungsgerichtshof*), 2 courts of appeal, 8 regional courts, 47 local courts, a Land labour court, 5 labour courts, a Land social court, 4 social courts, a finance court, a higher administrative court, 4 administrative courts.

RELIGION. On 25 May 1987 (census) there were 37.7% Protestants and 54.5% Roman Catholics.

EDUCATION. In 1993 there were 1,180 primary schools with 14,968 teachers and 247,758 pupils; 148 special schools with 1,903 teachers and 12,994 pupils; 109 intermediate schools with 3,271 teachers and 56,242 pupils; 136 high schools with 7,320 teachers and 101,581 pupils; 73 vocational schools with 80,773 pupils; 77 advanced vocational schools and institutions for the training of technicians (full- and part-time) with 13,622 pupils.

In the winter term 1992-93 there were the University of Mainz (28,751 students), the University of Kaiserslautern (9,824 students), the University of Trier (10,419 students), the University of Koblenz-Landau (5,791 students), the *Hochschule für Verwaltungswissenschaften* in Speyer (496 students), the Koblenz School of Corporate Management (*Wissenschaftliche Hochschule für Unternehmensführung Koblenz in Vallendar*) with 218 students, the Roman Catholic Theological College in Trier (199 students) and the Roman Catholic Theological College in Vallendar (82 students). There were also the *Fachhochschule des Landes Rheinland-Pfalz* with 19,957 students and 4 *Verwaltungsfachhochschulen* with 3,356 students.

Statistical Information: The Statistisches Landesamt Rheinland-Pfalz (Mainzer Str., 14-16, D-56130 Bad Ems) was established in 1948. *President:* Dr Weis. Its publications include: *Statistisches Jahrbuch für Rheinland-Pfalz* (from 1948); *Statistische Monatshefte Rheinland-Pfalz* (from 1958); *Statistik von Rheinland-Pfalz* (from 1949) 354 vols. to date; *Rheinland-Pfalz im Spiegel der Statistik* (from 1968); *Rheinland-Pfalz-seine kreisfreien Städte und Landkreise* (1992); *Rheinland-Pfalz heute* (from 1973); *Benutzerhandbuch des Landesinformationssystems* (1994); *Rheinland-Pfalz heute und morgen* (Mainz, 1985); *Raumordnungsbericht 1985 der Landesregierung Rheinland-Pfalz* (Mainz, 1985).

SÄARLAND

HISTORY. In 1919 the Saar territory was placed under the control of the League of Nations. Following a plebiscite, the territory reverted to Germany in 1935. In 1945 the territory became part of the French Zone of occupation, and was in 1947 accorded an international status inside an economic union with France. In pursu-

ance of the German-French agreement signed in Luxembourg on 27 Oct. 1956 the territory returned to Germany on 1 Jan. 1957.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Saarland has an area of 2,570 sq. km. Population, 31 Dec. 1993, 1,084,522 (525,588 males, 558,934 females). It comprises 6 rural districts and 52 communes. The capital is Saarbrücken.

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	<i>Live births</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Divorces</i>	<i>Deaths</i>
1991	11,052	7,050	2,620	12,665
1992	10,954	6,943	2,648	12,579
1993	10,653	6,528	2,907	13,053

CONSTITUTION. Saarland has 3 seats in the Bundesrat.

The Saar Diet, elected on 16 Oct. 1994, is composed as follows: 27 Social Democrats, 21 Christian Democrats, 3 Greens.

Saarland is governed by Social Democrats in Parliament. *Prime Minister:* Oskar Lafontaine (Social Democrat).

AGRICULTURE AND FORESTRY. The cultivated area (1993) occupied 116,848 ha or 45.5% of the total area; the forest area comprises nearly 33.4% of the total (257,026 ha).

Area and yield of the most important crops:

	<i>Area (in 1,000 ha)</i>			<i>Yield (in 1,000 tonnes)</i>		
	<i>1991</i>	<i>1992</i>	<i>1993</i>	<i>1991</i>	<i>1992</i>	<i>1993</i>
Wheat	6.9	6.6	6.6	37.9	37.9	37.7
Rye	5.7	5.4	5.3	26.3	26.3	28.2
Barley	10.0	9.4	8.5	43.6	43.6	39.3
Oats	4.7	4.6	5.0	18.4	18.4	21.7
Potatoes	0.3	0.4	0.3	8.7	8.7	9.5

Livestock, Dec. 1993: Cattle, 63,443 (including 17,708 milch cows); pigs, 32,165; sheep, 20,324; Dec. 1992: Horses, 4,794; poultry, 261,775.

INDUSTRY. In June 1994, 570 establishments (with 20 and more employees) employed 115,931 persons; of these 17,952 were engaged in coalmining, 19,404 in manufacturing motor vehicles, parts, accessories, 11,384 in iron and steel production, 12,008 in machine construction, 7,415 in electrical engineering, 5,954 in steel construction. In 1993 the coalmines produced 8.7m. tonnes of coal. 5 blast furnaces and 8 steel furnaces produced 3.7m. tonnes of pig-iron and 4.2m. tonnes of crude steel.

LABOUR. The economically active persons totalled 431,300 at the 1%-sample survey of the microcensus of April 1993. Of the total, 33,500 were self-employed, 394,300 employees; 3,700 were engaged in agriculture and forestry, 166,800 in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building, 92,600 in commerce and transport, 168,200 in other industries and services.

ROADS. At 1 Jan. 1994 there were 2,045 km of classified roads, including 226 km of autobahn, 352 km of federal roads, 828 km of first-class and 639 km of second-class highways. Number of motor vehicles, 31 Dec. 1993, 639,901, including 563,540 passenger cars, 24,535 lorries, 1,529 buses, 13,675 tractors and 29,868 motor cycles.

JUSTICE. There are a constitutional court (*Verfassungsgerichtshof*), a court of appeal, a regional court, 11 local courts, a Land labour court, 3 labour courts, a Land social court, a social court, a finance court, a higher administrative court, an administrative court.

RELIGION. In 1991 72.7% of the population were Roman Catholics and 20.5% were Protestants.

EDUCATION. In 1993–94 there were 313 primary schools with 2,995 teachers and 54,436 pupils; 43 special schools with 473 teachers and 2,979 pupils; 57 intermediate and secondary schools with 1,111 teachers and 19,098 pupils; 37 high schools with 1,773 teachers and 25,950 pupils; 15 comprehensive high schools with 643 teachers and 8,617 pupils; 2 *Freie Waldorfschulen* with 75 teachers and 850 pupils; 2 evening intermediate schools with 219 pupils; 2 evening high schools and 1 Saarland College with 335 pupils; 38 part-time vocational schools with 21,617 pupils; year of commercial basic training: 48 institutions with 1,865 pupils; 22 advanced full-time vocational schools and schools for technicians with 3,461 pupils; 53 full-time vocational schools with 4,223 pupils; 6 *Berufsaufbauschulen* (vocational extension schools) with 218 pupils; 30 *Fachoberschulen* (full-time vocational schools leading up to vocational colleges) with 2,849 pupils; 42 schools for public health occupations with 2,078 pupils. The number of pupils visiting the vocational schools amounts to 36,311. They are instructed by 1,614 teachers.

In the winter term 1993–94 there was the University of the Saarland with 20,336 students; 1 academy of fine art with 273 students; 1 academy of music with 352 students; 1 vocational college (economics and technics) with 3,425 students; 1 vocational college for social affairs with 214 students; 1 vocational college for public administration with 218 students; and 1 private vocational college for mining with 143 students.

Statistical Information: The Statistisches Landesamt Saarland (Virchowstrasse 7, D-66119 Saarbrücken) was established on 1 April 1938. As from 1 June 1935, it was an independent agency; its predecessor, 1920–35, was the Statistical Office of the Government Commission of the Saar. *Chief:* Direktor Josef Mailänder. The most important publications are: *Statistisches Handbuch für das Saarland*, from 1950.—*Statistisches Taschenbuch für das Saarland*, from 1959.—*Saarland in Zahlen* (special issues).—*Einzelschriften zur Statistik des Saarlandes*, from 1950.—*Statistische Nachrichten*, from 1981.

SAXONY

Freistaat Sachsen

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The area is 18,409 sq. km. It is divided into 3 administrative regions, 6 urban districts, 28 rural districts and 970 communes. Population on 31 Dec. 1993 was 4,607,660 (2,413,867 females). The capital is Dresden.

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	<i>Live births</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Divorces</i>	<i>Deaths</i>
1991	31,278	14,731	2,194	65,851
1992	25,298	13,405	2,010	61,565
1993	23,423	13,808	5,116	59,900

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Land was reconstituted as the Free State of Saxony on former GDR territory in 1990. It has 4 seats in the Bundesrat.

At the Diet elections of Sept. 1994 the Christian Democrats won 77 seats, with 58.1% of the vote; the Social Democrats, 22, with 16.6%; the Party of Democratic Socialism (former Communists), 21, with 16.5%.

The *Prime Minister* is Kurt Biedenkopf (b. 1930; Christian Democrat).

AGRICULTURE. Area and yield of the most important crops:

	<i>Area (in 1,000 ha)</i>			<i>Yield (in 1,000 tonnes)</i>		
	<i>1991</i>	<i>1992</i>	<i>1993</i>	<i>1991</i>	<i>1992</i>	<i>1993</i>
Wheat	123.3	135.7	132.5	733.2	651.3	787.0
Rye	30.6	27.5	31.7	135.6	94.1	146.0
Barley	176.3	160.7	140.8	992.6	751.5	713.9
Maize	71.0	67.5	73.7	2,773.0	2,435.5	3,354.2
Potatoes	19.0	15.4	10.9	475.0	449.8	431.0
Fodder	204.5	172.8	199.8	1,774.1	1,525.0	1,998.0
Hops	0.6	0.5	0.5	0.9	0.6	0.7

Livestock in 1993 (in 1,000): Cattle, 615 (including milch cows, 246); pigs, 682; sheep, 115.

INDUSTRY. In July 1994, 2,332 establishments (with 20 and more employees) employed 219,610 persons.

ROADS. In 1993 there were 403 km of motorways and 2,493 km of main roads. There were, 1 Jan. 1994, 2,205,780 registered motor vehicles, including 1,950,325 private motor cars, 182,840 lorries and tractors, 5,030 buses and 50,980 motor-cycles.

EDUCATION. In 1993-94 there were 1,248 primary schools with 231,189 pupils and 12,881 teachers; 662 secondary schools with 217,019 pupils and 14,990 teachers, 185 grammar schools with 154,395 pupils and 8,643 teachers and 206 high schools (*Förderschulen*) with 24,789 students and 3,596 teachers. There were 5 universities with 42,852 students, 9 technical colleges with 12,290 students, 5 colleges for the arts with 1,708 students and 1 management college with 1,896 students.

Statistical office: Statistisches Landesamt des Freistaates Sachsen, Postfach 105, 01911 Kamenz. It publishes *Statistisches Jahrbuch des Freistaates Sachsen* (since 1990).

SAXONY-ANHALT

Sachsen-Anhalt

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The area is 20,444 sq. km. It is divided into 3 administrative regions, 3 urban districts, 37 rural districts and 1,344 communes. Population in 1993 was 2,777,935 (1,440,265 females). The capital is Magdeburg.

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	<i>Live births</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Divorces</i>	<i>Deaths</i>
1991	19,459	8,301	1,519	38,203
1992	16,284	8,329	1,917	35,754
1993	14,610	8,854	4,042	34,838

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Land was reconstituted on former GDR territory in 1990. It has 4 seats in the Bundesrat.

At the Diet elections on 26 June 1994 turn-out was 54.9%. The Christian Democrats won 37 seats, with 34.4% votes cast; the Social Democratic Party (SPD), 36, with 34%; the Party of Democratic Socialism (former Communists), 21 with 19.9%; Alliance '90/Greens, 5, with 5.1%.

The *Prime Minister* is Dr Manfred Höpner (SPD).

AGRICULTURE. Area and yield of the most important crops:

	<i>Area (in 1,000 ha)</i>			<i>Yield (in 1,000 tonnes)</i>		
	1991	1992	1993	1991	1992	1993
Cereals	517.0	499.3	474.1	57.4	41.7	53.2
Potatoes	23.9	23.8	15.8	244.1	233.9	345.6
Sugar-beet	71.6	62.4	61.1	340.2	378.9	517.4
Maize	86.8	71.3	71.7	327.4	293.3	460.6

Livestock in 1993 (in 1,000): Cattle, 428.2 (including milch cows, 165.6); pigs, 817; sheep, 128.3; poultry (1992), 2,266.4.

INDUSTRY. In 1991 there were 1,164 enterprises. Major sectors are machine and transport equipment, electrical engineering, chemicals and energy and fuel. In 1993 there were 1,098,655 economically-active persons. Of these, 449,763 worked in local authorities, social security and services, 237,521 in mining and manufacturing, 162,328 in building, 120,212 in trade, 87,422 in transport and communications and 41,409 in agriculture, forestry and fisheries.

ROADS. In 1993 there were 199 km of motorways, 2,308 km of main and 7,376 km of local roads. In 1990 there were 1,557,862 registered motor vehicles, including: 822,459 passenger cars, 45,873 lorries, 10,141 buses and 246,747 motorcycles.

RELIGION. There are Saxon and Anhalt branches of the Evangelical Church. There were some 0.2m. Roman Catholics in 1990.

EDUCATION. In 1993–94 there were 1,601 schools with 388,465 pupils. There were 13 universities and institutes of equivalent status with 21,518 students.

Statistical office: Statistisches Landesamt Sachsen-Anhalt, Postfach 262, 0-4090 Halle. It publishes *Statistisches Jahrbuch des Landes Sachsen-Anhalt* (since 1991).

SCHLESWIG-HOLSTEIN

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The area of Schleswig-Holstein in 1993 was 15,738 sq. km. It is divided into 4 urban and 11 rural districts and 1,131 communes. The capital is Kiel. The population (estimate, 31 Dec. 1993) numbered 2,694,875 (1,313,927 males, 1,380,948 females).

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	<i>Live births</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Divorces</i>	<i>Deaths</i>
1991	28,935	18,258	5,543	31,202
1992	28,757	18,897	5,446	30,299
1993	28,632	18,451	6,250	31,223

GOVERNMENT. The Land has 4 seats in the Bundesrat. At the elections of 5 April 1992 the Social Democrats won 45 seats with 46.2% of votes cast, the Christian Democrats 32 with 33.8%, the German People's Union 6 with 6.3%, the Free Democrats 5 with 5.6% and the (Danish) South Schleswig Association 1 with 1.9%. The latter has a guaranteed seat.

Prime Minister: Heide Simonis (b. 1943; SPD).

AGRICULTURE. Area and yield of the most important crops:

	<i>Area (in 1,000 ha)</i>			<i>Yield (in 1,000 tonnes)</i>		
	<i>1991</i>	<i>1992</i>	<i>1993</i>	<i>1991</i>	<i>1992</i>	<i>1993</i>
Wheat	165.3	175.3	146.6	1,337.2	1,312.7	1,178.7
Rye	41.2	35.9	29.9	250.2	168.9	164.8
Barley	82.1	84.4	73.3	582.1	560.2	465.7
Oats	12.7	13.0	13.1	80.7	41.5	68.1
Potatoes	4.7	5.5	5.3	148.3	154.0	183.7
Sugar-beet	16.7	16.0	15.4	768.4	768.2	779.5

Livestock, 3 Dec. 1993: 1,424,314 cattle (including 431,353 milch cows), 1,377,690 pigs, 231,072 sheep; 3 Dec. 1992: 43,330 horses, 3,314,638 poultry.

FISHERIES. In 1993 the yield of small-scale deep-sea and inshore fisheries was 55,730 tonnes valued at DM77.9m.

INDUSTRY. In 1993 (average), 1,689 establishments (with 20 and more employees) employed 171,088 persons; of these, 7,863 were employed in ship-building (except naval engineering); 27,576 in machine construction; 24,007 in food and kindred industry; 19,480 in electrical engineering.

LABOUR. The economically active persons totalled 1,245,500 in 1993. Of the total, 118,900 were self-employed, 16,000 unpaid family workers, 1,110,500 employees; 51,800 were engaged in agriculture and forestry, 361,700 in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building, 266,000 in commerce and transport and 566,000 in other industries and services.

ROADS. There were (1 Jan. 1991) 9,871.2 km of 'classified' roads, including 445 km of autobahn, 1,934.3 km of federal roads, 3,492.5 km of first-class and

3,999.4 km of second-class highways. Number of motor vehicles, 1 Jan. 1994, was 1,582,111, including 1,349,658 passenger cars, 67,230 lorries, 3,030 buses, 71,530 tractors, 65,668 motor cycles.

SHIPPING. The Kiel Canal is 98.7 km (51 miles) long; in 1993, 43,264 vessels of 37.6m. NRT passed through it.

JUSTICE. There are a court of appeal, 4 regional courts, 30 local courts, a Land labour court, 6 labour courts, a Land social court, 4 social courts, a finance court, an upper administrative court and an administrative court.

RELIGION. On 25 May 1987 (census) there were 73.3% Protestants and 6.2% Roman Catholics.

EDUCATION. In 1993–94 there were 681 primary schools with 8,994 teachers and 142,012 pupils; 154 special schools with 1,877 teachers and 11,973 pupils; 169 intermediate schools with 3,696 teachers and 49,958 pupils; 99 high schools with 5,068 teachers and 63,560 pupils; 27 integrated comprehensive schools with 947 teachers and 11,144 pupils; 42 part-time vocational schools with 1,942 teachers and 65,713 pupils; 134 full-time vocational schools with 642 teachers and 9,562 pupils; 59 advanced vocational schools for foreigners with 382 teachers and 6,117 pupils; 66 schools for public health occupations with 4,230 pupils; 66 vocational grammar schools with 573 teachers and 7,634 pupils; 6 vocational colleges with 18,494 pupils in the summer term of 1992.

In the summer term of 1992 the University of Kiel had 18,910 students, 2 teacher-training colleges had 3,345 students; 1 music college had 370 students, 1 Medical University in Lübeck had 1,336 students.

Statistical Information: Statistisches Landesamt Schleswig-Holstein (Fröbel Str. 15–17, D24113 Kiel). *Director:* Dr Kirschner. Publications: *Statistisches Taschenbuch Schleswig-Holstein*, since 1954.—*Statistisches Jahrbuch Schleswig-Holstein*, since 1951.—*Statistische Monatshefte Schleswig-Holstein*, since 1949.—*Statistische Berichte*, since 1947.—*Beiträge zur historischen Statistik Schleswig-Holstein*, from 1967.—*Lange Reihen*, from 1977.

Baxter, R. R., *The Law of International Waterways*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1964
Brandt, O., *Grundriss der Geschichte Schleswig-Holsteins*. 5th ed. Kiel, 1957
Handbuch für Schleswig-Holstein. 27th ed. Kiel, 1994

State Library: Schleswig-Holsteinische Landesbibliothek, Kiel, Schloss. *Director:* Prof. Dr Dieter Lohmeier.

THURINGIA

Thüringen

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The area is 16,176 sq. km. Population in 1992 was 2,545,808 (1,321,393 females); density, 157 per sq. km. It is divided into 5 urban districts, 35 rural districts and 1,661 communes. The capital is Erfurt.

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	<i>Live births</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Divorces</i>	<i>Deaths</i>
1990	28,780	15,729	5,147	33,489
1991	17,470	8,306	1,623	31,965
1992	14,615	7,763	2,233	30,155

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Land was reconstituted on former GDR territory in 1990. It has 4 seats in the Bundesrat.

At the Diet elections of Oct. 1990 the Christian Democrats won 44 seats, with 45.4% of the vote; the SPD, 21 with 22.8%; the Party of Democratic Socialism, 9, with 9.7%; the Free Democrats, 9, with 9.3%; New Forum/Greens/Democracy Now, 6 with 7.2%.

The *Prime Minister* is Bernhard Vogel (CDU).

AGRICULTURE. Area and yield of the most important crops:

	Area (in 1,000 ha)			Yield (in 1,000 tonnes)		
	1990	1991	1992	1990	1991	1992
Wheat	155.3	149.1	174.0	867.7	866.7	886.2
Rye	9.2	10.2	9.4	41.7	52.8	47.1
Barley	170.5	168.4	159.4	944.1	954.6	778.5
Oats	13.2	7.0	6.3	58.1	31.1	24.6
Potatoes	37.9	10.9	9.4	741.7	267.1	306.2
Sugar-beet	22.5	18.5	17.2	760.5	574.2	703.2

Livestock, 3 Dec. 1992: 475,857 cattle (including 171,898 milch cows), 755,459 pigs, 221,562 sheep; 10,595 horses, 3,417,344 poultry.

INDUSTRY. In 1992, 1,290 establishments (with 20 and more employees) employed 153,889 persons; of these, 4,932 were employed in mining, 19,095 in the production of raw materials, 77,251 in the manufacture of producers' goods, 37,986 in consumer goods industries and 14,625 in foodstuffs.

LABOUR. The economically active persons totalled 1,092,700 in May 1992, including 523,000 professional workers, 489,700 manual workers and 62,800 self-employed. 56,600 persons were engaged in agriculture and forestry, 458,800 in manufacturing, 180,500 in commerce, transport and communications and 396,900 in other sectors. There were 192,939 persons registered unemployed in 1993, and 38,795 on short time.

ROADS. In 1992 there were 7,857 km of 'classified' roads (251.6 km of autobahn, 1,938.4 km of federal roads, 2,953.7 km of first-class and 2,713.3 km of second-class highways). Number of motor vehicles, 1992, 848,962, including 751,473 private cars, 50,990 lorries, 2,565 buses, 20,785 tractors and 17,109 motorcycles.

EDUCATION. In 1992-93 there were 767 primary schools with 136,196 pupils, 453 core curriculum schools with 121,051 pupils, 109 grammar schools with 79,746 pupils and 114 special schools with 14,796 pupils; there were 66,893 pupils in technical and professional education, and 3,178 in professional training for the disabled.

In the winter term 1993-94 there were 21,575 students enrolled at university.

Statistical Information: Thüringer Landesamt für Statistik (Postfach 863, D-99017 Erfurt). Publications: *Statistisches Jahrbuch Thüringen*, 1993. *Statistische Berichte*, since 1991.

GHANA

Republic of Ghana

Capital: Accra

Population: 15.51m. (1991)

GNP per capita: US\$430 (1993)

HDI/world rank: 0.382/134 (1992)



HISTORY. The State of Ghana came into existence on 6 March 1957 when the former Colony of the Gold Coast and the Trusteeship Territory of Togoland attained Dominion status. The name of the country recalls a powerful monarchy which from the 4th to the 13th century A.D. ruled the region of the middle Niger.

The Ghana Independence Act received the royal assent on 7 Feb. 1957. The UN in Dec. 1956 approved the termination of British administration in Togoland and the union of Togoland with the Gold Coast on the latter's attainment of independence.

The country was declared a Republic within the Commonwealth on 1 July 1960 with Dr Kwame Nkrumah as the first President. On 24 Feb. 1966 the Nkrumah regime was overthrown in a military coup and ruled by the National Liberation Council until 1 Oct. 1969 when the military regime handed over power to a civilian regime under a new constitution. On 13 Jan. 1972 the armed forces and police took over power again.

In Oct. 1975 the National Redemption Council was subordinated to a Supreme Military Council (SMC). In 1979 the SMC was toppled in a coup led by Flight-Lieut. J. J. Rawlings. The new government permitted elections already scheduled and these resulted in a victory for Dr Hilla Limann and his People's National Party. However on 31 Dec. 1981 another coup led by Flight-Lieut. Rawlings dismissed the government and Parliament, suspended the constitution and established a Provisional National Defence Council to exercise all government powers.

A new pluralist democratic constitution was approved by referendum in April 1992. The Fourth Republic was proclaimed on 7 Jan. 1993.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Ghana is bounded west by the Côte d'Ivoire, north by Burkina Faso, east by Togo and south by the Gulf of Guinea. The area of Ghana is 92,099 sq. miles (238,537 sq. km); census population 1984, 12,296,081. Estimate (1991) 15,510,000 (33% urban); density, 65 per sq. km.

Ghana is divided into 10 regions:

<i>Regions</i>	<i>Area (sq. km)</i>	<i>Population census 1984</i>	<i>Capital</i>	<i>Population census 1984</i>
Eastern	19,977	1,680,890	Koforidua	58,731
Western	23,921	1,157,807	Sekondi-Takoradi	93,400
Central	9,826	1,142,335	Cape Coast	57,224
Ashanti	24,390	2,090,100	Kumasi	376,246
Brong-Ahafo	39,557	1,206,608	Sunyani	38,834
Northern	70,383	1,164,583	Tamale	135,952
Volta	20,572	1,211,907	Ho	37,777
Upper East	8,842	772,744	Bolgatanga	32,495
Upper West	18,477	438,008	Wa	...
Greater Accra	2,593	1,431,099	Accra	867,459

The capital is Accra, other chief towns (population, census, 1970); Asamankese, 101,144; Tema, 99,608 (1984); Nsawam, 57,350; Tarkwa, 50,570; Oda, 40,740; Obuasi, 40,001; Winneba, 36,104; Keta, 27,461; Agona Swedru, 23,843.

Growth rate, 3.2%; infant mortality, 81 per 1,000 live births. Expectation of life was 53 years for males and 57 for females in 1991.

In the south and centre of Ghana, the people are of the Kwa ethno-linguistic group, mainly Akan (about 40% of the population) (Ashanti, Fante, etc.), Ewe (in the Volta region) and Ga, while the 20% living in the north belong to Gur peoples

(Dagbane, Gurma and Grusi). About 75 languages are spoken; the official language is English.

CLIMATE. The climate ranges from the equatorial type on the coast to savannah in the north and is typified by the existence of well-marked dry and wet seasons. Temperatures are relatively high throughout the year. The amount, duration and seasonal distribution of rain is very marked, from the south, with over 80" (2,000 mm) to the north, with under 50" (1,250 mm). In the extreme north, the wet season is from March to Aug., but further south it lasts until Oct. Near Kumasi, two wet seasons occur, in May and June and again in Oct. and this is repeated, with greater amounts, along the coast of Ghana. Accra. Jan. 80°F (26.7°C), July 77°F (25°C). Annual rainfall 29" (724 mm). Kumasi. Jan. 77°F (25°C), July 76°F (24.4°C). Annual rainfall 58" (1,402 mm). Sekondi-Takoradi. Jan. 79°F (25°C), July 76°F (24.4°C). Annual rainfall 47" (1,181 mm). Tamale. Jan. 82°F (27.8°C), July 78°F (25.6°C). Annual rainfall 41" (1,026 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. After the coup of 31 Dec. 1981, supreme power was vested in the Provisional National Defence Council (PNDC), chaired by Flight-Lieut. Jerry John Rawlings.

A new constitution was approved by 92.6% of votes cast at a referendum on 28 April 1992. The electorate was 8,255,690; turn-out was 43.8%. The constitution sets up a presidential system on the US model, with a multi-party parliament and an independent judiciary.

At the presidential elections of 3 Nov. 1992 the electorate was 8.2m.; turn-out was 3.9m. Jerry John Rawlings was elected *President* by 58% of votes cast against 4 opponents.

At the elections for the 200-member parliament on 29 Dec. 1992 turn-out was 30%. The National Democratic Congress (NDC) won 198 seats, independents 2.

In Sept. 1994 the government comprised:

President: Jerry John Rawlings (b. 1947; NDC).

Vice-President: Kow Arkaah.

Minister of Foreign Affairs, Justice and Attorney-General: Dr Obed Y. Asamoah. *Interior:* Col. M. Osei-Owusu. *Defence:* Mahama Iddrisu. *Finance and Economic Planning:* Dr Kwesi Botchwey. *Trade and Industries:* Emma Mitchell. *Information:* Kofi Totobi Quakyi. *Food and Agriculture:* Ibrahim Adam. *Education:* Harry Sawyerr. *Health:* Commodore S. G. Obimpeh. *Transport and Communications:* Edward Salia. *Local Government and Rural Development:* Kwamena Ahwoi. *Employment and Social Welfare:* David S. Boateng. *Lands and Forestry:* Dr Kwabena Adjei. *Mines and Energy:* Kwame Peprah. *Environment, Science and Technology:* Dr Christine Amoaka-Nuamah. *Parliamentary Affairs:* J. H. Owusu-Acheampong.

The *Speaker* is Daniel Annan.

National flag: Red, gold, green (horizontal); a black star in the centre.

National anthem: 'God bless our Homeland, Ghana'; words by the government, tune by P. Gbeho.

Local government: The 10 Regions, each under a Regional Secretary appointed by the PNDC, are divided into 110 districts.

DEFENCE

Army. The Army consists of 2 brigades, 1 reconnaissance regiment, 1 airborne force, 1 field engineer battalion, and 1 mortar battalion, with armoured cars and ancillary units. Total strength, (1995) 5,000. There is a paramilitary People's Militia of 5,000, a part-time force with police duties, and a Presidential Guard comprising 1 infantry battalion.

Navy. The Navy, based at Sekondi and Tema, comprises 2 German-built coastal patrol, 2 inshore patrol craft and 2 small service craft. 2 unarmed F-27 aircraft are available for maritime patrol. Naval strength in 1994 was 850 including support personnel.

Air Force. The Ghana Air Force has 3 Italian-built Aermacchi M.B.326K light ground attack jets. It also operates, for training, transport, search and rescue, and air survey operations, 4 Fokker Friendship twin-turboprop transports, a C-212 Aviocar and a twin-turboprop Fokker Fellowship for Presidential use, 12 Islander piston-engined light transports, 4 Shorts Skyvan twin-turboprop STOL transports, and 10 Bulldog primary trainers; 2 Bell 212 helicopters; 4 Alouette III helicopters, and 8 L-29 Delfin and 2 M.B.339 jet trainers. There are air bases at Takoradi and Tamale. Personnel strength (1994) about 1,000.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Ghana is a member of the UN, the Commonwealth, OAU, ECOWAS and is an ACP state of the EU.

ECONOMY

Budget. The 1994 budget provided for (in ₵ 1,000m.): Revenue, 1,078 (of which petroleum tax, 157); expenditure, 1,016 (of which capital expenditure, 177).

Currency. The monetary unit is the *cedi* (GHC) of 100 *pesewas* (P). There are coins of 0.5, 1, 5, 10, 20 and 50 pesewas and notes of ₵ 10, 20, 50, 100, 200, 500 and 1,000. Inflation was 10.1% in 1992. In March 1995, £1 = ₵ 1,741.67; US\$1 = ₵ 1,071.93.

Banking and Finance. The Bank of Ghana was established in 1957 as the central bank and bank of issue. There are 3 large commercial banks, 7 secondary banks, 3 merchant banks and 100 rural banks. There are 2 discount houses. Banks are required to have a capital base of at least 6% of net assets.

There is a stock exchange in Accra.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1990) 5,801m. kwh, mainly from 2 hydro-electric stations operated by the Volta River Authority, Akosombo (6 units) and Kpong (4 units), with a total capacity of 1,072 mw. Supply 240 volts; 50 Hz.

Minerals. In 1991 diamond production was 146,000 carats; manganese (1992), 284,000 tonnes; bauxite; 310,000 tonnes; gold, 847,000 troy oz.

Agriculture. In 1992 agriculture contributed 41% of GDP. In southern and central Ghana main food crops are maize, rice, cassava, plantain, groundnuts, yam and cocoyam, and in northern Ghana groundnuts, rice, maize, sorghum, millet and yams.

Production of main food crops, 1993 (in 1,000 tonnes): Maize, 961; rice, 157; millet, 198; sorghum, 328; cassava, 4,200; cocoyam, 1,236; yam, 1,000; plantains, 1,322.

Cocoa is the main cash crop. Production (1993), 215,000 tonnes. Among other cash crops, tobacco and coffee are important, and improved types of palm oil and coconuts are being planted.

Livestock, 1993: Cattle, 1.2m.; sheep, 2.2m.; goats, 2.2m.; pigs, 450,000; poultry, 12m.

Forestry. In 1988 the closed forest zone covered 8,225,900 hectares (36% of the land area), of which 2,559,400 hectares were reserves and 46,600 hectares unreserved forest lands. In 1990, 1,290,000 cu. metres of logs were produced.

Fisheries. Catch (1987) 324,630 tonnes (54,630 from inland waters).

INDUSTRY. Production of aluminium (1986) 120,000 tonnes.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Foreign debt was US\$4,275m. in 1992.

Commerce. In 1992 exports were US\$986.3m.; imports, US\$1,456.6m. Principal exports, 1993 (in US\$1m.): Gold, 416; cocoa and products, 280; timber, 140. Imports were raw materials, capital equipment, petroleum and food. Main export

markets, 1991: Germany, 31%; USA, 12%; UK, 11%; Netherlands, 6%. Main import suppliers: UK, 22%; Nigeria, 11%; USA, 11%; Germany, 9%.

Total trade between Ghana and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	105,118	77,345	81,881	71,814	138,814
Exports and re-exports from UK	162,057	169,296	174,098	214,081	190,625

Tourism. In 1987 there were 103,440 tourists.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1988 agencies of the Ministry of Roads and Highways maintained about 14,514 km of trunk roads, 14,000 km of feeder and 10,000 km of other rural roads, and 1,700 km of city and municipal roads. The number of vehicles in use (1986) was 54,196, of which private cars, 26,590.

Railways. Total length of railways in 1993 was 954 km of 1,067 mm gauge. In 1993 railways carried 0.8m. tonnes of freight and 1.5m. passengers.

Civil Aviation. There is an international airport at Accra (Kotoka). The national carrier is Ghana Airways, which had 4 aircraft in 1992. Services were also provided by Aeroflot Russian Airlines, Air Ivoire, Balkan Bulgarian, British Airways, Egyptair, Ethiopian Airlines, KLM, Libyan Airlines, Middle East Airlines, Nigeria Airways and Swissair.

Shipping. The chief ports are Takoradi and Tema. In 1983, 1,299,146 tonnes of cargo were imported and 1,682,519 tonnes were exported by 663 ships.

Telecommunications. In 1987 there were 74,935 telephones. The Ghana Broadcasting Corporation is an autonomous statutory body. There are 2 national radio programmes (1 in English) and an external service (English, French, Hausa). In 1994 there was 1 public national and 1 independent local TV network. In 1993 there were 3,593,920 radio and 0.25m. TV receivers (colour by PAL).

Cinemas. In 1987 there were 83 cinemas with an average seating capacity of 1,200.

Newspapers. There were (1994) 2 daily newspapers and several weeklies.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Courts were constituted as follows:

Supreme Court. The Supreme Court consists of the Chief Justice who is also the President and not less than 4 other Justices of the Supreme Court. The Supreme Court is the final court of appeal in Ghana. The final interpretation of the provisions of the constitution has been entrusted to the Supreme Court.

Court of Appeal. The Court of Appeal consists of the Chief Justice together with not less than 5 other Justices of the Appeal court and such other Justices of Superior Courts as the Chief Justice may nominate. The Court of Appeal is duly constituted by 3 Justices. The Court of Appeal is bound by its own previous decisions and all courts inferior to the Court of Appeal are bound to follow the decisions of the Court of Appeal on questions of law. Divisions of the Appeal Court may be created, subject to the discretion of the Chief Justice.

High Court of Justice. The Court has jurisdiction in civil and criminal matters as well as those relating to industrial and labour disputes including administrative complaints. The High Court of Justice has supervisory jurisdiction over all inferior Courts and any adjudicating authority and in exercise of its supervisory jurisdiction has power to issue such directions, orders or writs including writs or orders in the nature of habeas corpus, certiorari, mandamus, prohibition and quo warranto. The High Court of Justice has no jurisdiction in cases of treason. The High Court consists of the Chief Justice and not less than 12 other judges and such other Justices of the Superior Court as the Chief Justice may appoint.

The PNDC has established Public Tribunals in addition to the traditional courts of justice.

There is a Public Tribunal Board consisting of not less than 5 members and not more than 15 members of the public appointed by the PNDC, at least one of whom shall be a lawyer of not less than 5 years' standing as a lawyer. The Board is responsible for the administration of all tribunals.

A tribunal consists of at least three persons and not more than five persons, selected by the Board from among persons appointed by the Council as members of public tribunals.

Religion. In 1990 9.4m. Christians represented 62.5% of the population and 2.36m. Moslems, 15.7%.

Education. Schooling is free and compulsory, and consists of 6 years of primary, 3 years of junior secondary and 3 years of senior secondary education. In 1989–90 75% of eligible children attended primary, and 39% secondary, school. In 1988–89 there were 1.7m. pupils in primary and 793,388 in secondary schools. In 1987–88 there were 8,847 students at the 3 universities (University of Ghana, the University of Science and Technology at Kumasi, and the University of Cape Coast). University education is free. A fourth university concentrating on agriculture and medical studies is planned in the north.

Health. In 1988 medical facilities included 46 government hospitals, 252 health centres and posts, 3 university hospitals, 3 mental hospitals, 35 mission hospitals, 34 mission clinics and 40 private hospitals. In addition, there are 26 nurses and midwives training schools. There were 600 doctors, 5,190 nurses and 2,830 midwives in 1986.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Ghana in Great Britain (104 Highgate Hill, London N6 5HE)

High Commissioner: K. K. S. Dadzie.

Of Great Britain in Ghana (Osu Link, off Gamel Abdul Nasser Ave., Accra)

High Commissioner: D. C. Walker, CMG, CVO.

Of Ghana in the USA (3512 International Dr., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Dr Joseph Abbey.

Of the USA in Ghana (Ring Rd. East, Accra)

Ambassador: Kenneth L. Brown.

Of Ghana to the United Nations

Ambassador: George O. Lamptey.

Further Reading

Carmichael, J., *Profile of Ghana*. London, 1992.—*African Eldorado: Ghana from Gold Coast to Independence*. London, 1993

Davidson, B., *Black Star*. London, 1973

Herbst, J., *The Politics of Reform in Ghana, 1982–1991*. California Univ. Press, 1993

Myers, R. A., *Ghana: [Bibliography]*. Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1991

Petchenkine, Y., *Ghana in Search of Stability, 1957–1992*. New York, 1992

Ray, D. I., *Ghana: Politics, Economics and Society*. London, 1986

Rimmer, D., *Staying Poor: Ghana's Political Economy, 1950–1990*. Oxford, 1993

Rothchild, D. (ed.): *Ghana: the Political Economy of Recovery*. Boulder, (Colo.), 1991

National statistical office: Statistical Service, Accra.

GIBRALTAR

Population: 28,051 (1993)

GNP per capita: US\$14,711 (1991)



HISTORY. The Rock of Gibraltar was settled by Moors in 711; they named it after their chief, Jebel Tariq, 'the Mountain of Tarik'. In 1462 it was taken by the Spaniards, from Granada. It was captured by Admiral Sir George Rooke on 24 July 1704, and ceded to Great Britain by the Treaty of Utrecht, 1713. The cession was confirmed by the treaties of Paris (1763) and Versailles (1783).

On 10 Sept. 1967, in pursuance of a UN resolution on the decolonization of Gibraltar, a referendum was held to ascertain whether the people of Gibraltar wished to retain their link with Britain or pass under Spanish sovereignty. Out of an electorate of 12,762, 12,138 voted to retain the British connexion.

The border was closed by Spain in 1969, opened to pedestrians in 1982 and fully opened in 1985.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Area, 2½ sq. miles (6.5 sq. km). Total population, including port and harbour (census, 1991), 28,074. Estimate (31 Dec. 1993) 28,051 (of which 20,275 were British Gibraltarian, 4,465 Other British and 3,311 Non-British). The population is mostly of Genoese, Portuguese and Maltese as well as Spanish descent.

Vital statistics (1993): Births, 518; marriages, 758; deaths, 275.

CLIMATE. The climate is warm temperate, with westerly winds in winter bringing rain. Summers are pleasantly warm and rainfall is low. Jan. 56°F (13.4°C), July 75°F (23.7°C). Annual rainfall 30" (768 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Following a Constitutional Conference held in July 1968, a new Constitution was introduced in 1969. The Legislative and City Councils were merged to produce an enlarged legislature known as the Gibraltar House of Assembly. Executive authority is exercised by the Governor, who is also Commander-in-Chief. The Governor, while retaining certain reserved powers, is normally required to act in accordance with the advice of the Gibraltar Council, which consists of 4 *ex-officio* members (the Deputy Governor, the Deputy Fortress Commander, the Attorney-General and the Financial and Development Secretary) together with 5 elected members of the House of Assembly appointed by the Governor after consultation with the Chief Minister. Matters of primarily domestic concern are devolved to elected Ministers, with Britain responsible for other matters, including external affairs, defence and internal security. There is a Council of Ministers presided over by the Chief Minister.

The House of Assembly consists of a Speaker appointed by the Governor, 15 elected and 2 *ex-officio* members (the Attorney-General and the Financial and Development Secretary). No more than 8 of the elected seats may go to the winning party at elections.

A Mayor of Gibraltar is elected by the elected members of the Assembly.

At the elections of Jan. 1992 the electorate was 17,800; turn-out was 72%. The Gibraltar Socialist and Labour Party (GSLP) gained 8 seats with 73% of votes cast (58% in 1988). The Gibraltar Social Democratic Party gained 7 with 20%.

Governor and C.-in-C.: Field Marshal Sir John Chapple.

Chief Minister: Joseph John Bossano (b.1940; GSLP).

Flag: White with a red strip along the bottom, a red triple-towered castle with a gold key depending from the gateway.

DEFENCE. The British Army handed over responsibility for land defence to an enhanced Gibraltar Regiment in March 1991. The Regiment consists of 2 full-time and 2 part-time infantry companies, 1 battery of 105 mm light guns and an air defence troop equipped with blowpipe missiles with a small regular cadre. There is an RAF Base and a Royal Naval Base.

ECONOMY

Budget. Revenue and expenditure (in £ sterling):

	1990-91	1991-92	1992-93	1993-94	1994-95
Revenue	85,597,000	92,810,000	72,735,000	73,443,000	69,808,000
Expenditure	90,246,000	97,239,000	77,915,000	74,696,800	73,214,900

Currency. The unit of currency is the *Gibraltar pound* (GIP) of 100 *pence*, at parity with the UK £1 sterling. There are Gibraltar Government coins of 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 pence and Gib£1, 2 and 5, and notes of Gib£5, 10, 20 and 50. UK sterling is also legal tender. The amount in notes in circulation at 31 March 1992 was £12.6m.

Banking. In Sept. 1994 domestic and offshore banking services were provided by 28 banks. There are 4 building societies.

INDUSTRY. There is a small firm engaged in the bottling of beverages.

Labour. The total insured labour force at 31 Dec. 1993, was 12,653. Approximately 36% of the local labour force is employed by the UK departments and the Gibraltar Government. In the private sector the main sources of employment are the construction industry, wholesale and retail distribution, and banking, finance and insurance.

Trade Unions. In 1991 there were 8 registered trade unions.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Gibraltar has a special status within the EU which exempts it from the latter's fiscal policy.

Commerce. Imports and exports (in £1,000 sterling):

	1988	1989	1990	1991
Imports	144,787	200,493	266,348	278,900
Exports	46,093	76,138	101,679	70,600

Britain and the Commonwealth provide the bulk of imports, but fresh vegetables and fruit come mainly from the Netherlands and Spain. Foodstuffs accounted for 10% of total imports (about £27m.) in 1991; about 30% of non-fuel imports originated from the UK. Other sources include Japan, Spain and the Netherlands. Value of non-fuel imports, 1991, £219.1m. Exports are mainly re-exports of petroleum and petroleum products supplied to shipping. Gibraltar depends largely on tourism, offshore banking and other financial sector activity, the *entrepôt* trade and the provision of supplies to visiting ships. Exports of local produce are negligible.

Total trade between Gibraltar and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	5,048	4,289	4,059	3,693	4,819
Exports and re-exports from UK	69,073	80,105	82,238	103,402	74,866

Tourism. The number of tourists in 1993 was 4,279,995.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are 33 miles of roads including 4.25 miles of pedestrian way.

Civil Aviation. There is an international airport, Gibraltar North Front. Scheduled flights are operated by GB Airways to London, Manchester, Tangier, Marrakesh, Casablanca and Agadir. 0.08m. passengers arrived by air in 1993.

Shipping. There is a deep harbour. A total of 4,168 merchant ships of 64.7m. GRT entered the port during 1993, including 2,798 deep-sea ships of 64.1m. GRT. In

1993, 4,184 calls were made by yachts of 145,000 GRT. 109 cruise liners called during 1993. 82,000 passengers disembarked in 1993.

Telecommunications. The local Telephone Service is operated by Gibraltar Nynex Communications, in which the Government has a stake. The number of telephones (1993) was 19,529. A new Digital System X Exchange became operational in April 1990 with capacity for 14,000 lines, extended to 24,000 lines by 1993. A Fibre Optic Network became operational in May 1991. International direct dialling is available to over 150 countries *via* the Gibraltar Telecommunications Ltd (Gibtel) Earth Station and other international circuits. A direct air-mail service between Gibraltar and Morocco, servicing Casablanca and Tangier, is run by GB Airways Ltd. Radio Gibraltar broadcasts for 24 hours daily, in English and Spanish, and GBC Television operates for 17 hours on weekdays and 12 hours at weekends. Estimated number of TV receivers in 1993, 7,500.

Newspapers. There were (1992) 1 daily and 4 weeklies.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The judicial system is based on the English system. There is a Court of Appeal, a Supreme Court, presided over by the Chief Justice, a court of first instance, a magistrates' court, a coroner's court and a juvenile court.

Religion. Religion of civil population mostly Roman Catholic; 1 Anglican and 1 Roman Catholic cathedral and 2 Anglican and 6 Roman Catholic churches; 1 Presbyterian and 1 Methodist church and 4 synagogues; annual subsidy to each communion, £500.

Education. Free compulsory education is provided for children between ages 5 and 15 years. The medium of instruction is English. The comprehensive system was introduced in Sept. 1972. There were (1993) 12 primary and 2 comprehensive schools. Primary schools are mixed and divided into first schools for children aged 4-8 years and middle schools for children aged 8-12 years. The comprehensives are single-sex. In addition, there is 1 Services primary school and 1 private primary school. A new purpose-built Special School for severely handicapped children aged 2-16 years was opened in 1977, and there are 3 Special Units for children with special educational needs (1 attached to a first school, 1 to a middle school and 1 at secondary level), 2 nurseries for children aged 3-4 years and an occupational therapy centre for handicapped adults. Technical education is available at the Gibraltar College of Further Education managed by the Gibraltar Government. In Sept. 1993, there were 2,745 pupils at government primary schools, 191 at private and 424 at the Services school; 19 at the special school; 1,011 at the boys' comprehensive school and 921 at the girls' comprehensive. There were 238 full-time and 534 part-time students in the Gibraltar College of Further Education in Sept. 1991. Scholarships are made available for universities, teacher-training and other higher education in Britain. Government expenditure on education in the year ended 31 March 1993 was £10.76m.

Health. In 1993 there were 2 hospitals with 244 beds and 29 doctors. Total expenditure on medical and health services during year ended 31 March 1993 was £16,564,563.

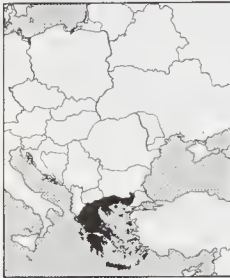
Further Reading

- Gibraltar Year Book*. Gibraltar, (Annual)
 Ellicott, D., *Our Gibraltar*. Gibraltar, 1975
 Green, M. M., *A Gibraltar Bibliography*. London, 1980.—*Supplement*. London, 1982
 Hills, G., *Rock of Contention: A History of Gibraltar*. London, 1974
 Jackson, W. G. F., *The Rock of the Gibraltarians*. Farleigh Dickinson Univ. Press, 1987
 Magauran, H. C., *Rock Siege: The Difficulties with Spain 1964-85*. Gibraltar, 1986
 Morris, D. S. and Haigh, R. H., *Britain, Spain and Gibraltar, 1945-90: the Eternal Triangle*. London, 1992
 Shields, G. J., *Gibraltar*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1988

GREECE

Elliniki Dimokratia
(Hellenic Republic)

Capital: Athens
Population: 10.4m. (1993)
GNP per capita: US\$6,093 (1993)
HDI/world rank: 0.874/25 (1992)



HISTORY. Greece gained her independence from Turkey in 1821–29, and by the Protocol of London, of 3 Feb. 1830, was declared a kingdom, under the guarantee of Great Britain, France and Russia. For details of the subsequent history to 1947 *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1957, pp. 1069–70. A coup took place on 21 April 1967, and a military government was formed which suspended the 1952 constitution. King Constantine went abroad in 1967, and a republic was established after referenda in 1973 and 1974. (For details of the monarchy *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1973–74, p. 1000). The mili-

tary government collapsed on 23 July 1974 and a new constitution was introduced in June 1975.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Greece is bounded in the north by Albania, the Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia (FYROM) and Bulgaria, east by Turkey and the Aegean Sea, south by the Mediterranean and west by the Ionian Sea. The total area is 131,957 sq. km (50,949 sq. miles), of which the inhabited islands account for 25,042 sq. km (9,669 sq. miles).

The population was 10,259,900 (5,204,492 females) according to the census of March 1991. There were 166,031 resident foreign nationals. 1993 estimate, 10.4m.

In 1987 the territory of Greece was administratively reorganized into 13 *regions* comprising in all 51 *departments*. Areas and populations according to the 1991 census:

<i>Region/Department</i>	<i>Area in sq. km</i>	<i>Population</i>	<i>Chief town</i>
<i>Attica</i> ¹	3,808	3,523,407	Athens
<i>Aegean North</i>	3,836	199,231	Mytilene
Chios	904	52,184	Chios
Lesbos	2,154	105,082	Mytilene
Samos	778	41,965	Samos
<i>Aegean South</i>	5,286	257,481	Hermoupolis
Cyclades	2,572	94,005	Hermoupolis
Dodecanese	2,714	163,476	Rhodes
<i>Crete</i>	8,336	540,054	Heraklion
Canea	2,376	133,774	Canea
Heraklion	2,641	264,906	Heraklion
Lassithi	1,823	71,279	Aghios Nikolaos
Rethymnon	1,496	70,095	Rethymnon
<i>Epirus</i>	9,203	339,728	Ioannina
Arta	1,662	78,719	Arta
Ioannina	4,990	158,193	Ioannina
Preveza	1,036	58,628	Preveza
Thesprotia	1,515	44,188	Hegoumenitsa
<i>Greece Central</i> ²	15,549	582,280	Lamia
Boeotia	2,952	134,108	Levadeia
Euboea	4,167	208,408	Chalcis
Evrytania	1,869	24,307	Karpenissi
Phocis	2,120	44,183	Amphissa
Phthiotis	4,441	171,274	Lamia
<i>Greece West</i>	11,350	707,687	Patras
Achaia	3,271	300,078	Patras
Elia	2,618	179,429	Pyrgos
Actolia and Acarnania	5,461	228,180	Missolonghi

¹ Attica is both region and department. ² Without Attica.

<i>Region/Department</i>	<i>Area in sq. km</i>	<i>Population</i>	<i>Chief town</i>
<i>Ionian Islands</i>	2,307	193,734	Corfu
Cephalonia	904	32,474	Argostoli
Corfu	641	107,592	Corfu
Leucas	356	21,111	Leucas
Zante	406	32,557	Zante
<i>Macedonia Central</i>	19,147	1,710,513	Thessaloniki
Chalcidice	2,918	92,117	Polygyros
Imathia	1,701	138,934	Veroia
Kilkis	2,519	81,710	Kilkis
Mount Athos	336	1,536	—
Pella	2,506	138,761	Edessa
Pieria	1,516	116,763	Katerini
Serres	3,968	192,828	Serres
Thessaloniki	3,683	946,864	Thessaloniki
<i>Macedonia East and Thrace</i>	14,157	570,496	Comotini
Cavalla	2,111	135,937	Cavalla
Drama	3,468	96,554	Drama
Evros	4,242	143,752	Alexandroupolis
Rhodope	2,543	103,190	Comotini
Xanthi	1,793	91,063	Xanthi
<i>Macedonia West</i>	9,451	293,015	Kozani
Florina	1,924	53,147	Florina
Grevena	2,291	36,797	Grevena
Kastoria	1,720	52,685	Kastoria
Kozani	3,516	150,386	Kozani
<i>Peloponnese</i>	15,490	607,428	Tripolis
Arcadia	4,419	105,309	Tripolis
Argolis	2,154	97,636	Nauplion
Corinth	2,290	141,823	Corinth
Laconia	3,636	95,696	Sparta
Messenia	2,991	166,964	Calamata
<i>Thessaly</i>	14,037	734,846	Larissa
Karditsa	2,636	126,854	Karditsa
Larissa	5,381	270,612	Larissa
Magnesia	2,636	198,434	Volo
Trikala	3,384	138,946	Trikala

The largest cities (1991 census populations) are Athens (the capital), 772,072 (total conurbation of Greater Athens, 3,072,922); Thessaloniki, 383,967; Piraeus, 182,671; Patras, 152,570; Peristerion, 137,288; Heraklion, 115,124; Larissa, 112,777; Kallithea, 114,233.

The Monastic Republic of Mount Athos (or Agion Oros, i.e. 'Holy Mountain'), the easternmost of the three prongs of the peninsula of Chalcidice, is a self-governing community composed of 20 monasteries. The peninsula is administered by a Council of 4 members and an Assembly of 20 members, 1 deputy from each monastery. The Constitution of 1927 gives legal sanction to the Charter of Mount Athos, drawn up by representatives of the 20 monasteries on 20 May 1924, and its status is confirmed by the 1952 and 1975 Constitutions.

Vital statistics (1992): 104,081 live births; 629 still births; 2,745 births to unmarried mothers; 48,631 marriages; 98,231 deaths.

There are small Slav- and Turkish-speaking minorities. The 1991 census did not enumerate such groups, and figures attributed to the census in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1994-95, p. 639, were in fact unofficial estimates.

The modern Greek language had 2 contesting literary standard forms, the archaizing *Katharevousa* ('purist'), and a version based on the spoken vernacular, 'Demotic'. In 1976 Standard Modern Greek was adopted as the official language, with Demotic as its core.

CLIMATE. Coastal regions and the islands have typical Mediterranean conditions, with mild, rainy winters and hot, dry, sunny summers. Rainfall comes almost entirely in the winter months, though amounts vary widely according to

position and relief. Continental conditions affect the northern mountainous areas, with severe winters, deep snow cover and heavy precipitation, but summers are hot. Athens. Jan. 48°F (8.6°C), July 82.5°F (28.2°C). Annual rainfall 16.6" (414.3 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A new Constitution was introduced in June 1975. The 300-member *Chamber of Deputies* is elected for 4-year terms by proportional representation. Extra seats are awarded to the party which leads in an election. The Chamber of Deputies elects the head of state, the *President*, for a 5-year term.

President: Costis Stefanopoulos (elected 8 March 1995).

Parliamentary elections were held on 10 Oct. 1993. The electorate was 8,792,082; turn-out was 78.18%. Seats gained (and % of vote): Pasok (i.e. Panhellenic Socialist Movement), 170 (46.9%); New Democracy, 111 (39.33%); Political Spring, 10 (4.86%); Communist Party, 9 (4.52%).

In Sept. 1994 the government comprised:

Prime Minister: Andreas Papandreou.

Minister to the Prime Minister's Office: Anastasios Peponis. *Defence:* Gerasimos Arsenis. *Foreign:* Karolos Papoulias. *Interior:* Apostolos Tsochatsopoulos; *Economy and Finance:* Yannis Papantoniou. *Agriculture:* George Moraitis. *Labour:* Evangelos Yiannopoulos. *Health, Welfare and Social Services:* Dimitri Kremastinos. *Justice:* George Kouvelakis. *Education and Religious Affairs:* George Papandreou. *Culture:* Thanos Mikroutsikos. *Merchant Marine:* George Katsifaras. *Public Order:* Stelios Papatthemelis. *Macedonia-Thrace:* Constantine Triarides. *Aegean:* Constantine Skandalides. *Environment and Public Works:* Costas Laliotis. *Industry, Commerce, Energy and Technology:* Constantine Simitis. *Transport and Communication:* Ioannis Haralambous. *The Press:* Evangelos Venizelos.

National flag: Nine horizontal stripes of blue and white, with a canton of blue with a white cross.

National anthem: *Imnos eis tin Eleftherian* (Hymn to Freedom); words by Dionysios Solomos, tune by N. Mantzaros.

European Parliament. Greece has 25 representatives. At the June 1994 elections turn-out was 71.9%. Pasok won 10 seats with 37.6% of votes cast (group in European Parliament: European Socialist Party); New Democracy, 9 with 32.7% (Popular European Party); left-wing coalition, 4 with 12.5%; others, 2 with 8.7%.

Local government: Departments are headed by prefects, elected for the first time in Oct. 1994. Mayoral elections were also held in 434 municipalities. Pasok and other socialists gained 213 municipalities and 37 departments with 45% of votes cast; New Democracy, 160 and 13 with 39%.

DEFENCE. Conscription is (Army) 19 months, (Navy) 24 months, (Air Force) 21 months.

Army. The Field Army is organized in 3 military regions, with 1 Army, 4 corps and 2 divisional headquarters. There are 9 infantry divisions, 5 independent armoured, 1 independent mechanized, 2 infantry and 1 marine brigade, 1 commando and 1 raider regiment, 4 reconnaissance, 10 field artillery, 6 air defence artillery, 2 surface-to-air missile and 2 army aviation battalions and 1 independent aviation company. There is also a Territorial Defence Force of 31,000, with 4 military command headquarters, comprising 1 infantry division, 1 parachute regiment and 8 field artillery, 4 air defence artillery and 1 army aviation battalion. Reserves of 34,000 form a National Guard whose role is internal security. Equipment includes 396 M-47, 1,220 M-48, 154 AMX-30 and 279 Leopard 1A3 main battle tanks. Hellenic Army Aviation has over 150 helicopters, including 40 AB-205 and 50 UH-1H Iroquois, 15 JetRangers, 9 Chinooks, 26 Nardi-Hughes 300s, and 40 Cessna U-17A observation aircraft, 2 Aero Commander and 1 Super King Air transport. Total Army strength (1995) 113,000 (100,000 conscripts, 2,200 women). There is also a paramilitary gendarmerie of 26,500.

Navy. The Hellenic Navy, having received 7 recently decommissioned US Navy

ships acquired much-improved capability in 1992. Current strength includes 8 diesel submarines, 4 ex-US guided-missile destroyers, 2 other destroyers, 8 frigates, 5 corvettes and 18 fast missile craft. Smaller units include 10 fast torpedo craft, 4 coastal and 5 inshore patrol craft and 14 mine countermeasure vessels. Substantial amphibious lift is provided by 1 dock landing ship, 7 tank landing ships and 4 medium landing ships as well as about 65 landing craft. Major auxiliaries include 2 small replenishment tankers, 2 oilers, 1 logistic support, 1 ammunition transport, 5 survey ships, 1 water tanker and 1 training ship. There are about 40 minor auxiliaries and service craft. Main bases are at Salamis, Patras, and Soudha Bay (Crete).

The Air Force operates 2 HU-16 Albatross maritime patrol amphibians on naval tasks; and the Navy 11 AB-212 and 5 S-70B Seahawk anti-submarine helicopters and 7 Alouettes for search-and-rescue operations and liaison.

Personnel in 1994 totalled 19,500 of whom 7,800 were conscripts.

The Coastguard and Customs service, 4,000 strong, operate about 100 small patrol craft and 4 reconnaissance aircraft.

Air Force. The Hellenic Air Force (HAF) had a strength (1994) of 26,800 (14,400 conscripts, 1,100 women). There are 3 squadrons of F-4E Phantom and 2 squadrons of Mirage 2000 air-superiority fighters, 2 squadrons of F-16 fighter-bombers, 2 squadrons of Mirage F.1 fighters, 5 squadrons of A-7H Corsair II attack aircraft, 2 squadrons of F-5 fighters, 1 squadron of RF-4E reconnaissance fighters and 1 squadron of HU-16B Albatross ASW amphibians (under Navy control). There are also transport squadrons equipped with C-130 Hercules (17), NAMC YS-11, DO28 and C-47 aircraft, 12 Canadair CL-215 twin-engined amphibians, 32 T-2E Buckeye training/attack aircraft, other training and helicopter equipment, and anti-aircraft units equipped with Nike-Hercules and Hawk surface-to-air missiles.

The HAF is organized into Tactical, Training and Air Materiel Commands.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Greece is a member of the UN, EU, WEU, Council of Europe and NATO. The Schengen Accord of 1990 abolishes border controls between Greece and Belgium, France, Germany, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Portugal and Spain. On 26 March 1995 it came into effect except for Greece and Italy, where its introduction was postponed for technical reasons.

ECONOMY

Policy. In 1990 the Government embarked on a large-scale privatization of state industries.

Budget. Estimated revenue for 1993, Dr 9,156,719m.; expenditure, Dr 8,181,719m.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *drachma* (GRD), notionally divided into 100 *lepta* (not in use; for former units since 1944 see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1992-93, p. 645). There are coins of 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100 and notes of 500, 1,000 and 5,000 drachmai. Annualized inflation was 11.8% in Dec. 1994. Rate of exchange, March 1995, £1 = 372.96 drachmai; US\$1 = 229.54 drachmai.

Banking and Finance. The central bank and bank of issue is the Bank of Greece. Its *Governor* is Loukas Papademos. There were 25 domestic banks in 1994, 8 private and the remainder in 4 state groupings. In 1993 the major banks (with assets in US\$1,000m.) were: The state-owned National Bank (6,487), Agricultural Bank (2,531), Commercial Bank (1,792) and Ionian and Popular Bank (893); and the private Credit Bank (1,054). Total assets of all banks were US\$21,302,000m.

There is a stock exchange in Athens.

Weights and Measures. The metric system was made obligatory in 1959; the use of other systems is prohibited. The Gregorian calendar was adopted in Feb. 1923.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. The state-owned Public Power Corporation is the sole producer and distributor. Total installed capacity was 9,228,730 kw as at 31 Dec. 1991. 75% of

power is supplied by lignite-fired power stations. A national grid supplies the mainland, and islands near its coast. Power is produced in remoter islands by local generators. Total net production in 1992 was 33,454m. kwh. Supply 220 volts; 50 Hz.

Minerals. Greece produces a variety of ores and minerals, including (with production, 1991, in tonnes) iron-pyrites (35,332), bauxite (2,132,716), nickel (2,023,678), magnesite (590,188), asbestos (285,950), chromite (113,378), barytes (546), marble (white and coloured) and various other earths. There is little coal, and the lignite is of indifferent quality (51.9m. tonnes, 1989). Salt production (1992) 143,184 tonnes.

Oil. Output, 1992, 5,008,368 bbls.

Agriculture. Of the total area (131,957 sq. km) 39,300 sq. km is arable and fallow. Another 52,550 sq. km is grazing land.

Production (1992 provisional, in 1,000 tonnes):

Wheat	2,344	Grapes	234
Rye	36	Wine must	439
Tobacco	187	Citrus fruit	1,198
Seed cotton	790	Other fruit	1,694
Sugar-beet	3,191	Milk	1,731
Raisins	97	Meat	470
Olive oil	197		

Olive production in 1989 was about 1.5m. tonnes. Rice, 1993, 145,000 tonnes. The main kinds of cheese produced are *fetta* (white cheese in brine, 111,000 tonnes in 1993), and hard cheese, 38,000.

Livestock (1990, in 1,000): 624 cattle, 1 buffaloes, 996 pigs, 8,660 sheep, 5,334 goats, 45 horses, 60 mules, 127 asses, 26,767 poultry.

Forestry. Forest covered 29,511 sq. km in 1991.

Fisheries. In 1993, 20,149 fishermen were active and landed 169,958 tonnes of fish. 2,000 kg of sponges were produced in 1993.

INDUSTRY. Manufacturing contributed an estimated 2,219,730m. drachmai to GDP in 1993. The main products are canned vegetables and fruit, fruit juice, beer, wine, alcoholic beverages, cigarettes, textiles, yarn, leather, shoes, synthetic timber, paper, plastics, rubber products, chemical acids, pigments, pharmaceutical products, cosmetics, soap, disinfectants, fertilizers, glassware, porcelain sanitary items, wire and power coils and household instruments.

Production, 1992 (1,000 tonnes): Textile yarns, 144; cement, 12,761; fertilizers, 1,234; ammonia, 168; iron (concrete-reinforcing bars), 761; alumina, 626; aluminium, 175; beer, 403; bottled wine, 110; chemical acids, 1,276; iron wire, 113; glass products, 98; packing materials, 538; cigarettes (1,000 pieces), 33,948; petroleum, 8,498; detergents, 145.

Labour. Of the employed people in 1992, 806,661 were engaged in agriculture, 698,780 in manufacturing and 2,178,987 in other employment. Automatic index-linking of wages was abolished at the end of 1990. Wage increases of 8% were made in the public sector in 1991. In the private sector trade unions agreed to a 12% increase in 1991 and one of 9% in 1992. Since 1989 a statutory minimum of wage-bills must be spent on training. Retirement age is 65 years for men and 60 for women.

Trade Unions. The status of trade unions is regulated by the Associations Act 1914. Trade-union liberties are guaranteed under the Constitution, and a law of June 1982 altered the unions' right to strike.

The national body of trade unions is the Greek General Confederation of Labour.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS

Commerce. In 1993 exports totalled (in 1m. drachmai) 1,933,432 including: Miscellaneous manufactured articles, 472,172; clothing and accessories (excluding footwear), 406,347; basic manufactures, 387,578; food and live animals, 382,714; vegetables and fruit, 230,408; mineral fuels, lubricants, etc., 151,653; petroleum

and petroleum products, 148,423; refined petroleum products, 134,502; beverages and tobacco, 121,235; crude materials (inedible) except fuels, 111,558. Imports totalled 5,050,531 including: Machinery and transport equipment, 1,775,985; road vehicles and parts and other transport equipment (excluding tyres, engines and electrical parts), 931,044; basic manufactures, 834,445; food and live animals, 567,058; chemicals and related products, 557,661; mineral fuels, lubricants, etc., 535,679; petroleum and petroleum products, 516,688; miscellaneous manufactured articles, 495,764; crude petroleum, 383,910; ships, boats and floating structures, 329,188.

Exports in 1993 (in 1m. drachmai) were mainly to Germany (458,984), Italy (255,982), France (119,616), UK (110,301) and USA (86,467). Imports were mainly from Germany (854,475), Italy (707,466), France (398,504), Japan (343,756), the Netherlands (334,920) and UK (307,081).

Total trade between Greece and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1989	1990	1991	1992	1993
Imports to UK	395,086	400,476	378,146	372,191	296,900
Exports and re-exports from UK	571,409	682,887	667,741	770,742	830,700

Tourism. Tourists in 1993 numbered 9,913,267. Tourist spending, US\$3,335m. in 1993. In 1993 there were 499,606 hotel beds.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were, in 1992, 38,606 km of roads, of which 9,255 were national and 29,351 provincial roads. Number of motor vehicles in 1993: 2,807,447, of which 1,958,544 were passenger cars, 825,697 goods vehicles and 23,206 buses.

Railways. In 1992 the state network, Hellenic Railways (OSE), totalled 2,484 km including 1,565 km of 1,435 mm gauge, 874 km of 1,000 mm gauge, and 22 km of 750 mm gauge. Railways carried 3.4m. tonnes of freight and 11.8m. passengers in 1992.

Civil Aviation. There are international airports at Athens (Hellinikon) and Thessaloniki-Macedonia. In 1992 the state-owned Olympic Airways operated 3 B-747-212Bs, 1 B-747-284B, 8 A300s, 11 B-737-284s, 9 B-727-230s, 6 B-737-484s and 21 other aircraft. 6.7m. passengers were carried in 1989. It operates routes from Athens to all important cities of the country, Europe, the Middle East and USA. Services are also provided by 49 foreign airlines.

Shipping. In 1993 the merchant navy comprised 2,166 vessels of 29,671,983 GRT. Greek-owned ships under foreign flags totalled 2,415,372 GRT in 1993.

There is a canal (opened 9 Nov. 1893) across the Isthmus of Corinth (about 4 miles).

Telecommunications. In 1993 there were 5,161 telephone exchanges and 5,571,293 telephones.

Elliniki Radiophonia Tileorasis (ERT), the Hellenic National Radio and Television Institute, is the government broadcasting station. There are 4 national and regional programmes, and an external service, Voice of Greece (16 languages). ERT broadcasts 2 TV programmes (colour by SECAM). Number of receivers in 1993: Radio, 4,085,000; television, 2.3m.

Cinemas (1992). There were 233 cinemas, seating 0.19m. There were 6.2m. admissions. 15 full-length films were made.

Newspapers (1988). There were 35 daily newspapers published in Athens, 6 in Piraeus and 76 elsewhere.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Under the 1975 Constitution judges are appointed for life by the President of the Republic, after consultation with the judicial council. Judges enjoy personal and functional independence. There are 3 divisions of the courts: Administrative, civil and criminal and they must not give decisions which are contrary to the Constitution. Final jurisdiction lies with a Special Supreme Tribunal.

Religion. The Christian Eastern (Greek) Orthodox Church is the established religion to which 98% of the population belong. It is under an archbishop and 67 metropolitans, 1 archbishop and 7 metropolitans in Crete, and 4 metropolitans in the Dodecanese. The Roman Catholics have 3 archbishops (in Naxos and Corfu and, not recognized by the State, in Athens) and 1 bishop (for Syra and Santorin). The Exarchs of the Greek Catholics and the Armenians are not recognized by the State.

Complete religious freedom is recognized by the Constitution of 1968, but proselytizing from, and interference with, the Greek Orthodox Church is forbidden.

Education. Public education is provided in nursery, primary and secondary schools, starting at 5½–6½ years of age and free at all levels.

In 1990–91 there were 5,518 nursery schools with 8,400 teachers and 136,536 pupils; 7,653 primary schools with 43,599 teachers and 813,353 pupils; 1,808 high schools with 29,571 teachers and 442,815 pupils; 1,158 lycea with 20,231 teachers and 273,589 pupils; 48 ecclesiastical and technical secondary schools of the first cycle with 291 teachers and 3,554 pupils, and 524 ecclesiastical and technical secondary schools of the second cycle with 10,210 teachers and 131,395 pupils. There was also 1 teacher training school with 5 teachers and 151 students; 12 technical education institutions (TEI) with 5,180 teachers and 75,679 students; 22 vocational and ecclesiastical schools with 496 teachers and 2,477 students and 1 technical teacher training school with 41 teachers (and 102 teachers shared with other institutions) and 2,477 students. In 1990–91 there were 17 higher education institutions with 8,497 lecturers and 116,938 students.

In 1989–90 there were 13 universities with 94,867 students and 6,210 lecturers.

Health (1989). There were 402 hospitals and sanatoria with a total of 51,448 beds. There were 33,151 doctors and 9,628 dentists.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Greece in Great Britain (1A Holland Park, London, W11 3TP)

Ambassador: Elias Gounaris.

Of Great Britain in Greece (1 Ploutarchou St., 106 75 Athens)

Ambassador: Oliver Miles, CMG.

Of Greece in the USA (2221 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Loukas Tsilas.

Of the USA in Greece (91 Vasilissis Sophias Blvd., 10160 Athens)

Ambassador: Thomas M. Niles.

Of Greece to the United Nations

Ambassador: Vacant.

Further Reading

Clogg, R., *Greece in the 1980s*. London, 1983.—*A Concise History of Greece*. CUP, 1992

Clogg, M. J. and R., *Greece*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1980

Feris, A. F., *The Greek Economy in the Twentieth Century*. London, 1986

Holden, D., *Greece Without Columns: The Making of the Modern Greeks*. London, 1972

Journatos, G. A., *Development of the Greek Economy, 1950–91: an Historical, Empirical and Econometric Analysis*. London, 1992

Pettifer, J., *The Greeks: the Land and the People since the War*. London, 1994

Sarafis, M. and Eve, M. (eds.) *Background to Contemporary Greece*. London, 1990

Tsakalotos, E., *Alternative Economic Strategies: the Case of Greece*. Aldershot, 1991

Woodhouse, C. M., *Modern Greece: a Short History*. rev. ed. London, 1991

National statistical office: National Statistical Service; 14–16 Lycourgou St., Athens.

GRENADA

Capital: St George's
Population: 95,950 (1993)
GNP per capita: US\$2,310 (1992)
HDI/world rank: 0.707/78 (1992)



HISTORY. Grenada became an independent nation within the Commonwealth on 7 Feb. 1974. Grenada was formerly an Associated State under the West Indies Act, 1967. The 1973 Constitution was suspended in 1979 following a revolution.

On 19 Oct. 1983 the army took control after a power struggle led to the killing of Maurice Bishop, the Prime Minister. At the request of a group of Caribbean countries, Grenada was invaded by US-led forces on 25–28 Oct. On 1 Nov. a State of Emergency was imposed which ended on 15 Nov. when an interim government was installed. The 1973 Constitution was restored.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Grenada is the most southerly island of the Windward Islands with an area of 120 sq. miles (311 sq. km); the state also includes the Southern Grenadine Islands to the north, chiefly Carriacou and Petit Martinique, with an area of 13 sq. miles (34 sq. km). The total population (Census, 1991) was 95,343 (48,169 females); density, 263 per sq. km. Estimated population (1993) 95,950. The Borough of St George's, the capital, had 35,742 inhabitants in 1989. In 1991, 84.9% of the population were of African descent, 11% of mixed origins and 3% Indian.

Vital statistics (1987): Births, 3,102; deaths, 781.

The official language is English. A French-African patois is also spoken.

CLIMATE. The tropical climate is very agreeable in the dry season, from Jan. to May, when days are warm and nights quite cool, but in the wet season there is very little difference between day and night temperatures. On the coast, annual rainfall is about 60" (1,500 mm) but it is as high as 150–200" (3,750–5,000 mm) in the mountains. Average temperature, 24°C.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The British sovereign is represented by an appointed Governor-General. There is a bicameral legislature, consisting of a 13-member *Senate*, appointed by the Governor-General, and a 15-member *House of Representatives*, elected by universal suffrage. At the elections of March 1990 for the House of Representatives, the National Democratic Congress (NDC) won 7 seats, the Grenada United Labour Party (GULP) 4, the National Party (NP) 2 and the New National Party (NNP) 2. The state of the parties in Nov. 1993 was: NDC, 8 seats; GULP, 3; NP, 2; NNP, 2.

Governor-General: Sir Reginald Oswald Palmer, GCMG.

In Nov. 1994 the government comprised:

Prime Minister, Minister for External Affairs, Finance and Planning, National Security, Home Affairs, Personnel and Management Services, Carriacou and Petit Martinique Affairs: Rt Hon. Nicholas Alexander Brathwaite, OBE.

Agriculture, Forestry, Fisheries, Energy, Trade and Industry: Hon. George Brizan. *Education and Information:* Hon. Carlyle Glean. *Health, Housing and the Environment:* Hon. Phinsley St. Louis. *Labour, Social Security, Co-operative and Community Development:* Hon. Edzel Thomas. *Attorney-General, Legal Affairs and Local Government:* Dr the Hon. Francis Alexis. *Tourism, Civil Aviation, Social Development, Youth Affairs, Sports and Culture:* Hon. Tillman Thomas.

National flag: Divided into 4 triangles of yellow, top and bottom, and green, hoist and fly; in the centre a red disc bearing a gold star; along the top and bottom edged

red stripes each bearing 3 gold stars; on the green triangle near the hoist a pod of nutmeg.

National anthem: 'Hail Grenada, land of ours'; words by I. M. Baptiste, tune by L. A. Masanto.

Local government: Local Government Bills had their first reading in Parliament on 24 Oct. 1986. The second reading and final stages of the Bills were postponed. The Department of Local Government has subsequently submitted new proposals for the re-establishment of elected local councils in Grenada, Carriacou and Petit Martinique.

DEFENCE

Royal Grenadian Police Force. Modelled on the British system, the 650-strong police force includes an 80-member paramilitary unit and a 30-member coastguard.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Grenada is a member of the UN, OAS, Caricom, the Commonwealth and is an ACP state of the EU.

ECONOMY

Budget. Current revenue in 1992 was US\$59.17m.; recurrent expenditure, US\$63.5m. Capital expenditure was US\$7.87m. Provisional estimates for 1993: Current revenue, EC\$172.4m.; recurrent expenditure, EC\$172.1m. VAT initially replaced income tax, but the latter was re-introduced on 1 Jan. 1994.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *Eastern Caribbean dollar* (XCD). In March 1995, £1 = EC\$4.39; US\$ = EC\$2.70.

Banking and Finance. In 1994 there were 5 commercial banks (2 foreign). The Grenada Agricultural Bank was established in 1965 to encourage agricultural development; in 1975 it became the Grenada Agricultural and Industrial Development Corporation. In 1991, bank deposits were EC\$393.8m.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1991) 59.9m. kwh. 68.9% of households had an electricity supply in 1991.

Agriculture. Principal crop production (1993): Cocoa, 2,000 tonnes; bananas, 10,000 tonnes and in 1991: nutmegs, 5,800.3 lbs; mace, 451.1 lbs. Corn and pigeon peas, citrus, sugar-cane, root-crops and vegetables are also grown, in addition to small scattered cultivations of cotton, cloves, cinnamon, pimento, coffee and fruit trees.

Livestock (1993): Cattle, 4,000; sheep, 12,000; goats, 11,000; pigs, 3,000.

Fisheries. The catch (1993) was 4.47m. lbs.

Labour. In 1993 the labour force was estimated at 27,820. Unemployment was 16.7%.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS

Commerce. 1993 exports (including re-exports) were valued at EC\$55.1m., of which domestic imports, EC\$45.3m. Imports, EC\$309.4m. The principal exports are nutmeg, cocoa, bananas, mace and textiles. Exports were mainly to the UK, Trinidad and Tobago, the Netherlands and Germany.

Total trade between Grenada and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	4,778	4,236	3,519	3,919	2,707
Exports and re-exports to UK	7,822	7,730	5,546	6,628	7,335

Tourism. In 1993, there were 293,980 visitors, including 200,061 cruise ship pas-

sengers. Tourism contributed foreign exchange receipts of EC\$129.76m., 9.2% of GDP in 1993.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1991 there were 1,127 km of roads, of which 580 km were hard-surfaced. Vehicles registered (1988) 12,198.

Civil Aviation. Point Salines international airport has daily connexions to London, New York, Miami and Latin America via nearby islands. 82,319 passengers landed in 1993. Lauriston Airport is on Carriacou.

Shipping. The main port is at St George's; there are 8 minor ports. Total number of containers handled in 1991 was 5,161; cargo landed, 187,039 tonnes; cargo loaded, 24,786 tonnes; number of vessels, 1,254.

Telecommunications. The General Post Office is in St George; there are sub-post offices in every village. At 30 Sept. 1993 there were 20,269 telephone lines. The government-owned Grenada Broadcasting Corporation operates Radio Grenada. There is also an independent radio station. Grenada Television transmits on 2 channels (colour by NTSC). A private cable TV company provides services on 12 channels. In 1993 there were 80,000 radio and 30,000 TV sets.

Newspapers. In 1993 there were 5 weekly, 1 monthly and 2 bi-monthly newspapers.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Grenada Supreme Court, situated in St George's, comprises a High Court of Justice, a Court of Magisterial Appeal (which hears appeals from the lower Magistrates' Courts exercising summary jurisdiction) and an Itinerant Court of Appeal (to hear appeals from the High Court). For police *see* Defence.

Religion. At the 1991 census 53% of the population were Roman Catholic, 14% Anglican, 8.5% Seventh Day Adventists and 7.2% Pentecostal.

Education. In 1992 there were 75 pre-primary schools with 3,916 pupils, 57 primary schools with 22,330 pupils and 18 secondary schools with 6,970 pupils. In 1991 there were 10 schools for special education and 12 day care centres caring for 249 children. The Grenada National College was established in 1988. There is also a branch of the University of the West Indies. Adult literacy was 90% in 1991.

Health. In 1990 there was 1 main hospital with 2 subsidiaries. In 1990 there were 36 clinics, 52 doctors, 7 dentists, 28 pharmacists, 36 midwives, 296 nursing personnel and 28 medical technologists (laboratory, radiography and biomedical).

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Grenada in Great Britain (1 Collingham Gdns., London, SW5)
High Commissioner (Acting): Maureen Emmanuel.

Of Great Britain in Grenada (14 Church St., St George's)
High Commissioner: R. Thomas, CMG.

Of Grenada in the USA (1701 New Hampshire Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)
Ambassador: Denneth Modeste.

Of the USA in Grenada (P.O. Box 54, St George's)
Chargé d'affaires: Ollie P. Anderson.

Of Grenada to the United Nations
Ambassador: Eugène M. Pursoo.

Further Reading

Davidson, J. S., *Grenada: A Study in Politics and the Limits of International Law*. London, 1987

- Ferguson, J., *Grenada: Revolution in Reverse*. London, 1991
- Gilmore, W. G., *The Grenada Intervention: Analysis and Documentation*. London, 1984
- Heine, J. (ed) *A Revolution Aborted: the Lessons of Grenada*. Pittsburgh Univ. Press, 1990
- O'Shaughnessy, H., *Grenada: Revolution, Invasion and Aftermath*. London, 1984
- Page, A., Sutton, P. and Thorndike, T., *Grenada and Invasion*. London, 1984
- Sandford, G. and Vigilante, R., *Grenada: The Untold Story*. London, 1988
- Schoenhals, K., *Grenada: [Bibliography]*. Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1990
- Sinclair, N., *Grenada: Isle of Spice*. London, 1987
- Thorndike, T., *Grenada: Politics, Economics and Society*. London, 1985

GUATEMALA

República de Guatemala

Capital: Guatemala City

Population: 9.74m. (1992)

GNP per capita: US\$980 (1992)

HDI/world rank: 0.564/108 (1992)



HISTORY. From 1524 to 1821 Guatemala was a Spanish captaincy-general, comprising the whole of Central America. It became independent from Spain in 1821 and formed part of the Confederation of Central America from 1823 to 1839, when Rafael Carrera dissolved the Confederation and Guatemala became independent.

Following a failed presidential coup on 25 May 1993, President Serrano went into exile.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Guatemala is bounded on the north and west by Mexico, south by the Pacific ocean and east by El Salvador, Honduras and Belize, and the area is 108,889 sq. km (42,042 sq. miles). In March 1936 Guatemala, El Salvador and Honduras agreed to accept the peak of Mount Montecristo as the common boundary point.

The census population was 6,054,227 in 1981. Estimate (1992) 9,742,000 (39% urban); density, 86.9 per sq. km. In 1983, 53% were Amerindian, of 21 different groups descended from the Maya; most of the remainder are mixed Amerindian and Spanish. 45% of the population in 1990 spoke Mayan languages. Density of population, 1989, 82 per sq. km.

Growth rate, 1991, 2.9%; infant mortality, 48 per 1,000 live births. Expectation of life in 1990 was 65 years.

Guatemala is administratively divided into 22 departments, each with a governor appointed by the President. Population, 1991:

<i>Departments</i>	<i>Area (sq. km)</i>	<i>Population</i>	<i>Departments</i>	<i>Area (sq. km)</i>	<i>Population</i>
Alta Verapaz	8,686	591,911	Petén	35,854	253,326
Baja Verapaz	3,124	184,462	Quezaltenango	1,951	557,831
Chimaltenango	1,979	343,818	Quiché	8,378	574,746
Chiquimula	2,376	252,052	Retalhuleu	1,858	238,857
El Progreso	1,922	108,399	Sacatepéquez	465	180,155
Escuintla	4,384	542,091	San Marcos	3,791	702,288
Guatemala	2,126	2,018,179	Santa Rosa	2,955	267,790
Huehuetenango	7,403	716,666	Sololá	1,061	242,067
Izabal	9,038	326,402	Suchitepéquez	2,510	361,678
Jalapa	2,063	190,847	Totonicapán	1,061	297,483
Jutiapa	3,219	354,337	Zacapa	2,690	161,644

The capital is Guatemala City with about 2m. inhabitants (1989). Other towns are Quezaltenango (246,000), Puerto Barrios (338,000), Mazatenango (38,319), Antigua (26,631), Zacapa (35,769) and Cobán (120,000).

CLIMATE. A tropical climate, with little variation in temperature and a well marked wet season from May to Oct. Guatemala City. Jan. 63°F (17.2°C), July 69°F (20.6°C). Annual rainfall 53" (1,316 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A new Constitution, drawn up by the Constituent Assembly elected on 1 July 1984, was promulgated in June 1985 and came into force on 14 Jan. 1986. In 1993 43 amendments were adopted, reducing *inter alia* the President's term of office from 5 to 4 years. The President and Vice-President are elected by direct election (with a second round of voting if no candidate secures 50% of the first-round votes). The unicameral Congress comprises 80 members, 64 elected locally and 16 from a national list.

A referendum on constitutional reform was held on 30 Jan. 1994. The electorate was 3.4m.; turn-out was 17.5%. The reforms were approved by 83% of votes cast. At the first round of the presidential elections in Nov. 1990 4 candidates stood: Jorge Carpio (National Centre Union, UCN) gained 25.7% of the votes cast, Jorge Serrano (Movement of Solidarity Action, MAS), gained 24.2%. At the second round in Jan. 1991 some 50% of the 3.2m. electorate voted. Serrano gained the presidency with 68% of the votes. Following President Serrano's exile Ramiro de León Carpio was elected on 6 June 1993 against 2 opponents to serve out the presidential term until Jan. 1996.

Congressional elections were held on 14 Aug. 1994. The electorate was 3.4m.; turn-out was 21%. The Guatemalan Republic Front (FRG) won 32 seats with 32.5% of votes cast, the Party of National Advancement won 24 seats, the Christian Democratic Party, 13 and others 11.

In Jan. 1995 the government included:

President: Ramiro de León Carpio (b. 1942).

Vice-President: Arturo Herbruger Asturias.

Foreign: Maritza Ruíz de Vielman. *Defence:* Gen. Mario Enríquez Morales. *Finance:* Ana de Molina. *Communications and Public Works:* Jorge Erdmenger La Fuente. *Education:* Celestino Tay Cayoy. *Agriculture:* Luis del Valle García. *Economy and Foreign Trade:* Eduardo González Castillo. *Public Health:* Gustavo Hernández Polanco. *Labour and Social Welfare:* Gladys Morfin Mansilla. *Energy and Mines:* José Luis Terrón. *Attorney-General:* Acisclo Valladares.

The Speaker is Gen. Efraín Ríos Montt (FRG).

National flag: Three vertical strips of blue, white, blue, with the national arms in the centre.

National anthem: '¡Guatemala! Feliz' ('Happy Guatemala'); words by J. J. Palma, tune by R. Alvarez.

Local Government. Municipalities are autonomous under elected officials and are funded by 8% of the central government budget.

DEFENCE. There is selective conscription for 30 months.

Army. The Army numbered (1995) 42,000 (30,000 conscripts) and is organized in 19 military zones. There are 2 strategic reserve brigades, 1 special forces group, 39 infantry, 1 engineer and 2 airborne battalions, 6 armoured squadrons and a Presidential Guard battalion. Equipment includes 10 light tanks and armoured cars. There is a paramilitary national police of 10,000, Treasury police of 2,500 and a territorial militia of about 500,000.

Navy. A naval element of the combined armed forces operates 9 inshore patrol craft, as well as 20 river patrol boats. The force was (1994) 1,500 strong of whom 650 are marines for maintenance of riverine security. Main bases are Puerto Barrios (on the Atlantic Coast), Puerto Quetzal and Puerto San José (Pacific).

Air Force. There is a small Air Force with 8 A-37B light attack aircraft, 1 DC-6, 6 C-47, 3 F.27 and 6 Israeli-built Arava transports, 6 Pilatus PC-7 turboprop trainers, and a number of Cessna light aircraft and helicopters, including a few armed UH-1 Iroquois. Strength was (1994) about 1,000.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Guatemala is a member of the UN and OAS.

ECONOMY

Policy. The 1988 National Economic Development Plan, called 'Guatemala 2000', calls for sustained GDP growth of at least 6% per annum until 2000.

Budget. In 1992 revenue was Q.5,752.4m. and expenditure Q.5,753.4m.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *quetzal* (CTQ) of 100 *centavos*, established 7 May 1925. There are coins of 1, 5, 10 and 25 centavos and notes of 50 centavos and 1, 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100 quetzals. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$749.6m.

in 1992; gold reserves, US\$30.9m. Inflation was an annualized 14% in 1994. In March 1995, £1 = Q.9.26; US\$1 = Q.5.70.

Banking and Finance. The Banco de Guatemala is the central bank and bank of issue (*Governor*, Willy Zapata). Constitutional amendments of 1993 placed limits on its financing of government spending. In 1994 there were 22 private banks, 3 state banks and 18 foreign banks.

Weights and Measures. The metric system has been officially adopted, but traditional measures are still used locally:

<i>Libra</i> of 16 oz.	=1.014 lb.	<i>League</i>	=3 miles
<i>Arroba</i> of 25 libras	=25.35 lb.	<i>Vara</i>	=32 in.
<i>Quintal</i> of 4 arrobas	=101.40 lb.	<i>Manzana</i>	=100 varas sq.
<i>Tonelada</i> of 20 quintals	=20.28 cwt	<i>Caballeria</i> of 64 man-	
<i>Fanega</i>	=1½ imp. bushels	zanas	=110 acres

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. There is a large hydro-electric potential. 2,800m. kwh. of electricity were generated in 1989. Supply 110 and 220 volts; 60 Hz.

Minerals. There are deposits of gold, silver and nickel.

Oil. There are proven reserves of 36.2m. bbls. Production (1992), 0.29m. tonnes.

Agriculture. Agriculture contributes 25% of GDP. Production, 1993 (in 1,000 tonnes): Coffee, 177; bananas, 500; cotton lint, 23. Rubber development schemes are under way, assisted by US funds. Guatemala is one of the largest sources of essential oils (citronella and lemon grass).

Livestock (1993): Cattle, 2.1m.; pigs, 850,000; sheep, 430,000; horses, 116,000; poultry, 16m.

Forestry. Forests cover 36% of the land area. Mahogany and cedar are grown, and chick, a chewing gum base, is produced.

INDUSTRY. The principal industries are food and beverages, tobacco, chemicals, hides and skins, textiles, garments and non-metallic minerals. Raw sugar production in 1992 was 943,000 tonnes. New industries include electrical goods, plastic sheet and metal furniture.

Trade Unions. There are 3 federations for private sector workers.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. In May 1992 Guatemala, El Salvador and Honduras agreed to create a free trade zone and standardize import duties. External debt was US\$2,703m. in 1994.

Commerce. Values in US\$1,000 were:

	1988	1989	1990	1991	1992
Imports (c.i.f.)	1,250	1,695	1,762	1,626	2,328
Exports (f.o.b.)	875	1,155	1,196	1,210	1,284

In 1992 the principal exports were (in US\$1m.): Coffee, 252.9; bananas, 110.4; sugar, 136.5; cardamom, 32.8. Main export markets, 1990: USA, 35%; El Salvador, 14.1%; Costa Rica, 6.9%; Nicaragua, 4.8%; Honduras, 4.7%. Main import suppliers: USA, 43.8%; Japan, 5.9%; Mexico, 5.8%; El Salvador, 5.6%.

Total trade between Guatemala and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	42,034	10,458	10,611	16,708	14,683
Exports and re-exports from UK	17,551	16,224	20,779	25,966	22,686

Tourism. Tourism is an important source of foreign exchange (US\$265m. in 1993). There were 0.56m. visitors in 1993.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1994 there were 26,429 km of roads, of which 2,850 are paved. There is a highway from coast to coast via Guatemala City. There are 2 highways from the

Mexican to the Salvadorean frontier: the Pacific Highway serving the fertile coastal plain and the Pan-American Highway running through the highlands and Guatemala City. Motor cars numbered about 160,000 in 1990; commercial vehicles, 135,000.

Railways. The railway system is the government-owned *Ferrocarriles de Guatemala*. All railways are of 914 mm gauge. Total length of all lines was (1991) 782 km. Passengers carried, 1991, numbered 278,000, and freight carried, 371,000 tonnes.

Civil Aviation. The part-government-owned airline, Aviateca, and 2 private airlines furnish both domestic and international services. Aviateca had 8 B-737s in 1994. Services are also provided from La Aurora international airport in Guatemala City by Aeroquetzal, Aerovias, American Airlines, Aviacsa, Compania Mexicana, Continental Airlines and Air Micronesia, COPA, Delta, Iberia, KLM, LACSA, Servicio Aéreo de Honduras, Sociedad Aeronáutica de Medellín, Servivensa, Taca International Airlines and United Airlines.

Shipping. The chief ports on the Atlantic coast are Puerto Barrios and Santo Tomás de Castilla: on the Pacific coast, Puerto Quetzal and Champerico. Total tonnage handled was, 1987, 7m. tonnes.

Telecommunications. The Government own and operate the telecommunications services; there were 210,000 telephones in 1993. There are 5 government and 6 educational broadcasting services. Radio receiving sets in use, 1993, numbered about 0.4m. There are 4 commercial TV stations, 1 government station and about 475,000 TV receivers (colour by NTSC). There is also reception by US television satellite.

Cinemas (1989). Cinemas numbered approximately 100.

Newspapers (1994). There were 3 independent dailies and 1 evening newspaper, and 1 government daily.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Justice is administered in a Constitution Court, a Supreme Court, 6 appeal courts and 28 courts of first instance. Supreme Court and appeal court judges are elected by Congress. Judges of first instance are appointed by the Supreme Court.

Religion. Roman Catholicism is the prevailing faith (7.1m. adherents in 1992) and there is a Roman Catholic archbishopric. Membership of the approximately 100 evangelical Protestant churches was estimated at 30% of the population in 1991 (75% Pentecostalist), with about 14,000 places of worship.

Education. Adult literacy was 55.1% in 1990. In 1988 there were 11,587 schools with 45,611 teachers and an attendance of 1,331,294 pupils; these figures include private schools. There are 1,237 secondary and other schools having 13,891 teachers and an attendance of 194,484 pupils; the state-supported but autonomous University of San Carlos de Borromeo, founded in 1678, was reopened in 1910 with 7 faculties and schools and there are 4 private universities. Students at the state university (1989) numbered approximately 65,000. All education is in theory free, but owing to a grave shortage of state schools private schools flourish. The 1988 census estimates that 63% of those 10 years of age and older were illiterate.

Health. In 1990 there were some 1,250 doctors, 275 dentists, 60 state hospitals and 100 dispensaries.

Social Welfare. A comprehensive system of social security was outlined in a law of 30 Oct. 1946.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Guatemala in Great Britain (13 Fawcett St., London, SW10 9HN)
Ambassador: Edmundo Nanne.

Of Great Britain in Guatemala (7a Avenida 5-10, Zona 4, Guatemala City)

Ambassador: Peter Newton.

Of Guatemala in the USA (2220 R. St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Edmund A. Mulet.

Of the USA in Guatemala (7-01 Avenida de la Reforma, Zone 10, Guatemala City)

Ambassador: Marilyn McAfee.

Of Guatemala to the United Nations

Ambassador: Julio Armando Martini Herrera.

Further Reading

Woodward, R. L., *Guatemala*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1992

National library: Biblioteca Nacional, 5a Avenida y 8a Calle, Zona 1, Guatemala City.

GUINEA

République de Guinée

Capital: Conakry

Population: 7.3m. (1990)

GNP per capita: US\$510 (1993)

HDI/world rank: 0.191/173 (1992)



HISTORY. Guinea was proclaimed a French protectorate in 1888 and a colony in 1893. It became a constituent territory of French West Africa in 1904. The independent republic of Guinea was proclaimed on 2 Oct. 1958, after the territory of French Guinea had decided at the referendum of 28 Sept. to leave the French Community. Following the death of the first President, Ahmed Sekou Touré on 27 March 1984, the armed forces staged a coup on 3 April and a Military Committee of National Rectification (CMRN) held

power till Jan. 1991, when a Transitional Committee for National Rectification (CTRN) took over.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Guinea is bounded in the north-west by Guinea-Bissau and Senegal, north-east by Mali, south-east by the Côte d'Ivoire, south by Liberia and Sierra Leone, and west by the Atlantic Ocean.

The area is 245,857 sq. km (94,926 sq. miles). Population estimate, 1990, 7.3m. A census of 1992 gave a figure of 5.04m.; it is officially acknowledged that this may be an under-count. Population growth, 1990, was 2.5%. The capital is Conakry. In 1989, 22% were urban. Expectation of life, 1990, 43 years for males and females.

The areas, populations and chief towns of the major divisions are:

	<i>Sq. km</i>	<i>Census 1983</i>	<i>Chief town</i>	<i>Census 1992</i>
Conakry (city)	308	950,000	Conakry	—
Guinée-Maritime	43,980	1,147,301	Kindia	—
Moyenne-Guinée	51,710	1,595,007	Labé	—
Haute-Guinée	92,535	1,086,679	Kankan	70,000
Guinée-Forestière	57,324	1,246,747	Nzérékoré	—

The ethnic composition is Fulani (40.3%, predominant in Moyenne-Guinée), Malinké (or Mandingo, 25.8%, prominent in Haute-Guinée), Susu (11%, prominent in Guinée-Maritime), Kissi (6.5%) and Kpelle (4.8%) in Guinée-Forestière, and Dialonka, Loma and others (11.6%).

The official language is French.

CLIMATE. A tropical climate, with high rainfall near the coast and constant heat, but conditions are a little cooler on the plateau. The wet season on the coast lasts from May to Nov., but only to Oct. inland. Conakry. Jan. 80°F (26.7°C), July 77°F (25°C). Annual rainfall 172" (4,293 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Presidential elections were held on 19 Dec. 1993. President Conté was re-elected against 7 opponents by 51.7% of votes cast. Power is held by the CTRN, ruling through a Council of Ministers appointed by the President which comprised in Oct. 1994:

President and Minister of Defence: Brig-Gen. Lansana Conté (seized power 3 April 1984, re-elected 19 Dec. 1993).

Ministers-Delegate to Presidency: Lieut.-Gen. Abdourahmane Diallo (*responsible for National Defence*), René Alseny Gómez (*Interior and Public Security*).

Minister of Trade, Transport and Tourism: Nanteni Camara. *Industry, Small and Medium Business:* Mamadou Boyé Barry. *Foreign and Co-operation:* Maj. Ibrahima Sylla. *Planning and Finance:* Soriba Kaba. *Justice:* Salifou Sylla. *Agriculture and Livestock:* Ibrahima Sory Sou. *Natural Resources, Energy and the Environ-*

ment: Toumani Dakoum Sako. *Territorial Development*: Maj. Ibrahima Diallo. *Higher Education and Professional Training*: Charles Pascal Tollo. *Health and Social Affairs*: Madigbe Fofana. *Communications*: Jean-Claude Fassou. *Youth, Culture, Art and Sport*: Assifat Dorany. *Administrative Reform, Civil Service and Labour*: René Loua Fassou. *Professional Education*: Diallo Aicha Bah.

Local Government: The administrative division comprises the capital Conakry and 33 provinces divided into 175 districts, grouped into 4 regions which correspond to the 4 major geographical and ethnic areas: Guinée-Maritime; Moyenne-Guinée; Haute-Guinée and Guinée-Forestière.

National flag: Three vertical strips of red, gold, green.

National anthem: 'Peuple d'Afrique, le passé historique' ('People of Africa, the historic past'); words anonymous, tune by K. Fodeba.

Besides French, there are 8 official languages taught in schools: Fulani, Malinké, Susu, Kissi, Kpelle, Loma, Basari and Koniagi.

DEFENCE. Conscription is for 2 years.

Army. The Army of 8,500 (1995), comprises 1 armoured, 5 infantry, 1 commando and 1 engineer, 1 artillery, 1 air defence and 1 special force battalion. Equipment includes 30 T-34 and 8 T-54 main battle tanks. There are also 3 paramilitary forces: People's Militia (7,000), Gendarmerie (1,000) and Republican Guard (1,600).

Navy. A small force of 400 (1994) operate 2 French-built, 1 US-built and 5 Soviet-built inshore patrol craft, and a number of riverine boats from bases at Conakry and Kakanda.

Air Force. The Air Force, formed with Soviet assistance, is reported to be equipped with a few MiG-17 jet fighters and 2 MiG-15UTI trainers, 4 Il-14 piston-engined transports and a Yak-40 jet aircraft for VIP duties, all Russian built, and a few French-supplied helicopters are in service. Personnel (1994) 800.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Guinea is a member of the UN, OAU and is an ACP state of the EU.

ECONOMY

Budget. Government revenue, 1992 (in 1,000m. Guinean francs): 494.6, of which taxes, 340.4; grants, 132.9. Expenditure: 577.8, of which current, 288.4.

Currency. The monetary unit is the *Guinean franc* (GNF). There are coins of 1, 5, 10 and 25 and notes of 25, 50, 100, 500, 1,000 and 5,000 Guinean francs. Inflation was 2.2% in 1993. In March 1995, £1 = 1,648.32 Guinean francs; US\$1 = 1,014.48 Guinean francs.

Banking and Finance. In 1986 the Central Bank and commercial banking were restructured, and commercial banks returned to the private sector. There were 5 commercial banks in 1991.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production of electrical energy was 236m. kwh. in 1986.

Minerals. 1990 output: Bauxite, 17,524,000 tonnes (17,054,000 tonnes in 1991); alumina, 642,000 tonnes (651,000 tonnes in 1991); diamonds, 147,000 carats; gold, 125,000 troy oz. There are also deposits of granite, iron ore, chrome, copper, lead, manganese, molybdenum, nickel, platinum, uranium and zinc.

Agriculture. Subsistence agriculture supports about 80% of the population. Some 25% of potential arable land is cultivated. The chief crops (production, 1993, in 1,000 tonnes) are: Cassava, 781; millet, 10; rice, 733; plantains, 429; sugar-cane, 225; bananas, 115; groundnuts, 105; sweet potatoes, 104; yams, 73; maize, 95; palm-oil, 40; palm kernels, 40; pineapples, 87; pulses, 60; coffee, 29; coconuts, 18.

Livestock (1993): Cattle, 1.65m.; sheep, 435,000; goats, 580,000; pigs, 33,000; poultry, 14m.

Forestry: In 1988, 41% of the country was forested (10m. ha).

Fisheries: Annual catch, 0.1m. tonnes.

INDUSTRY. Manufacturing accounted for 3.9% of GDP in 1991. Cement, beer, soft drinks and cigarettes are produced.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Foreign debt was US\$2,626m. in 1991. Imports require authorization and there are restrictions on the export of capital.

Commerce. In 1992 imports totalled US\$719m. and exports US\$628m. Alumina forms about 30% and bauxite 60% of the exports. Major imports are foodstuffs, fuel, textiles, clothing, machinery, transport equipment and building materials. Main export markets, 1991: USA, 23.8%; Belgium, 12.1%; Spain, 12%; Ireland, 11.8%; France, 7.1%. Main import suppliers: France, 28.6%; USA, 16.1%; Belgium, 6.6%; Hong Kong, 6.5%; Germany, 6.4%.

Total trade between Guinea and the UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	11,508	5,854	239	593	1,675
Exports and re-exports from UK	11,368	7,800	7,965	11,059	22,307

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are 29,000 km of roads and tracks, of which 520 km are bitumenized. In 1985 there were 106,000 cars and 113,000 commercial vehicles.

Railways. A railway connects Conakry with Kankan (662 km) and is to be extended to Bougouni in Mali. A line 134 km long linking bauxite deposits at Sangaredi with Port Kamsar was opened in 1973 (carried 2.3m. tonnes in 1990) and a third line links Conakry and Fria (144 km).

Civil Aviation. There is an international airport at Conakry (Gbessia). The national carrier is Air Guinée, which operated 1 B-737, 1 DHC-7 and 7 ex-Soviet aircraft in 1992.

Shipping. There are ports at Conakry and for bauxite exports at Kamsar (opened 1973). There were (1983) 18 vessels of 6,944 GRT registered in Guinea.

Telecommunications. Telephones, 1994, numbered about 18,000. Broadcasting is the responsibility of the state-controlled Radiodiffusion Télévision Guinéenne. There were 0.13m. radio and 65,000 television receivers in 1993 (colour by PAL).

Newspapers. In 1979 there was 1 daily newspaper (circulation 20,000).

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There are *tribunaux du premier degré* at Conakry and Kankan, and a *juge de paix* at Nzérékoré. The High Court, Court of Appeal and Superior Tribunal of Cassation are at Conakry.

Religion. 85% of the population are Moslem, 5% Christian. Traditional animist beliefs are still found.

Education. Adult literacy was 24% in 1991. In 1987–88, 290,000 pupils and 7,239 teachers in primary schools, 76,000 pupils and 3,600 teachers in secondary schools, 4,700 students in technical schools and 1,200 in teacher-training colleges and 5,915 in higher education.

Health. In 1976 there were 314 hospitals and dispensaries with 7,650 beds; there were also 277 doctors, 21 dentists, 159 pharmacists, 394 midwives and 1,533 nursing personnel.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Guinea in Great Britain (resides in Paris)

Ambassador: (Vacant).

Of Great Britain in Guinea

Ambassador: Alan Furness, CMG (resides in Dakar).

Of Guinea in the USA (2112 Leroy Pl., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Elhadj Boubarcar Barry.

Of the USA in Guinea (2nd Blvd. and 9th Ave., Conakry)

Ambassador: Joseph A. Saloom.

Of Guinea to the United Nations

Ambassador: Vacant.

Further Reading

Bulletin Statistique et Economique de la Guinée. Monthly. Conakry

GUINEA-BISSAU

Republica da Guiné-Bissau

Capital: Bissau

Population: 1.06m. (1994)

GNP per capita: US\$220 (1993)

HDI/world rank: 0.224/164 (1992)



HISTORY. Guinea-Bissau, formerly Portuguese Guinea, on the coast of Guinea, was discovered in 1446 by Nuno Tristão. It became a separate colony in 1879. It is bounded by the limits fixed by the convention of 12 May 1886 with France. In 1951 Guinea-Bissau became an overseas province of Portugal. The struggle against colonial rule began in 1963. Independence was declared on 24 Sept. 1973. On 14 Nov. 1980 the then president Luiz Cabral was deposed and replaced by the prime minister, João Bernardo Vieira.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Guinea-Bissau is bounded by Senegal in the north, the Atlantic Ocean in the west and by Guinea in the east and south. It includes the adjacent archipelago of Bijagós. Area, 36,125 sq. km (13,948 sq. miles); population (last census, 1979), 777,214, of whom 125,000 (estimate, 1988) resided in the capital, Bissau; (estimate, 1994) 1,058,000. Density, 27.8 per sq. km; 30% urban. Annual growth rate (1985–90), 2.1%; infant mortality, 149 per 1,000 live births in 1993; expectation of life, 1990, 45 years.

The area population, and chief town of the capital and the 8 regions:

<i>Region</i>	<i>Area in sq. km</i>	<i>Population (1979 census)</i>	<i>Population (1985 estimate)</i>	<i>Chief town</i>
Bissau City	78	109,214	126,900	–
Bafatá	5,981	116,032	134,100	Bafatá
Biombo	838	56,463	65,000	Bissau
Bolama	2,624	25,473	29,700	Bolama
Cacheu	5,175	130,227	150,500	Cacheu
Gabú	9,150	104,315	120,800	Gabú
Oio	5,403	135,114	156,600	Farim
Quinara	3,138	35,532	41,000	Fulacunda
Tombali	3,736	55,099	64,500	Catió

The main ethnic groups were (1979) the Balante (33%), Manjaco (17%), Mandingo (12%), Fulani (12%) and Papeis (6%). Portuguese remains the official language, but Crioulo is spoken throughout the country.

CLIMATE. The tropical climate has a wet season from June to Nov., when rains are abundant, but the hot, dry Harmattan wind blows from Dec. to May. Bissau. Jan. 76°F (24.4°C), July 80°F (26.7°C). Annual rainfall 78" (1,950 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A new Constitution was promulgated on 16 May 1984. The Revolutionary Council, established following the 1980 coup, was replaced by a 15-member Council of State, while in April 1984 a new National People's Assembly was elected comprising 150 Representatives elected by and from the directly-elected regional councils for 5-year terms. The sole political movement was the *Partido Africano da Independência da Guiné e Cabo Verde* (PAIGC), but in Dec. 1990 a policy of 'integral multi-partyism' was announced, and in May 1991 the National Assembly voted unanimously to abolish the law making the PAIGC the sole party. The *President* is Head of State and Government and is elected for a 5-year term. The *National Assembly* has 100 members.

Presidential elections were held in 2 rounds on 3 July and 7 Aug. 1994. At the first round President Vieira gained 46.18% of votes cast against 7 opponents. At the second round turn-out was 70%. President Vieira was re-elected by 52.02% of votes cast against 1 opponent.

At the parliamentary elections on 3 July 1994 there were 1,136 candidates. The PAIGC gained 64 seats.

President: Brig-Gen. João Bernardo Vieira (b. 1939; seized power 1980; elected 1989; re-elected 1994).

Prime Minister: Manuel Saturnino da Costa (PAIGC; sworn in 25 Oct. 1994).

National flag: Horizontally yellow over green with red vertical strip in the hoist bearing a black star.

National anthem: Same as Cape Verde.

Local government: The administrative division is in 8 regions (each under a regional council elected for 5 years), in turn subdivided into 37 sectors; and the city of Bissau, an autonomous sector treated as a separate region.

DEFENCE. There is selective conscription.

Army. The Army consisted in 1994 of 1 armoured, 1 artillery and 5 infantry battalions and 1 engineer and 1 reconnaissance company. Equipment includes 10 T-34 main battle tanks. Personnel, 6,800. There is a paramilitary Gendarmerie 2,000 strong.

Navy. The naval flotilla, based at Bissau, is equipped with 10 inshore patrol craft of diverse origins. Personnel in 1992 totalled 300.

Air Force. Formation of a small Air Force began in 1978 with the delivery of a French-built Cessna FTB-337 twin-engined counter-insurgency and general-purpose light transport. It has been followed by 2 Alouette III helicopters, 2 Dornier Do 27 utility aircraft, 1 Falcon 20 VIP transport and 3 MiG-17 fighter-bombers and 1 MiG-15UTI conversion trainer. Serviceability is low. Personnel (1994) 100.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Guinea-Bissau is a member of the UN, OAU and is an ACP state of the EU.

ECONOMY

Budget. Estimated revenue in 1990 (in 1m. pesos) was 81,900, of which 40,600 were non-tax revenue; tax revenue included taxes on commerce (25,100), income tax (7,400) and indirect taxes (6,200). Current expenditure totalled 63,900, and included goods and services (31,900), salaries (21,700) and interest payments (3,000).

Currency. The monetary unit is the *peso* (GWP) of 100 *centavos*. There are coins of 50 centavos and 1, 2.5, 5, 10 and 20 pesos, and banknotes of 50, 100, 500, 1,000, 5,000 and 10,000 pesos. In March 1995, £1 = 24,970 pesos; US\$1 = 15,368 pesos.

Banking and Finance. The Banco da Guiné-Bissau, which replaced the Banco Nacional in 1989, is the central bank and bank of issue. (Its *Governor* is Dr Pedro A. Godinho Gomes). A commercial bank was set up in 1990, with 51% of the capital held by the state and local companies and 49% by Portuguese banks. There is also a commercial bank.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1986) 28m. kwh.

Minerals. Mineral resources are not exploited. There are estimated to be 200m. tonnes of bauxite and 112m. tonnes of phosphate.

Agriculture. Agriculture accounts for 45% of GDP and employs 80% of the labour force. Chief crops (production, 1993, in 1,000 tonnes) are: Groundnuts, 18; sugarcane, 6; plantains, 34; coconuts, 25; rice, 126; palm kernels, 8; millet, 26; palm-oil, 5; sorghum, 14; maize, 13; cashew nuts, 30; timber, hides, seeds and wax.

Livestock (1993): Cattle, 475,000; sheep, 255,000; goats, 270,000; pigs, 310,000; poultry, 1m.

Forestry. The forest area was 2.35m. ha in 1993. Timber output averages an annual 40,000 cu. metres of logs and 16,000 cu. metres of saw wood.

Fisheries. Total catch is about 20,000 tonnes annually. The EU pays for fishing permits.

INDUSTRY

Labour. The workforce in 1988 was 279,100 (9,300 females).

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Foreign debt totalled US\$634m. in 1992.

Commerce. Imports in 1992, US\$60m. of which a third were from Portugal; exports, US\$16m. Main exports in 1991 (in US\$1m.) were: Cashew nuts, 11.8; frozen shrimps, 1.2; frozen fish, 1; logs, 0.9; saw timber, 0.3. Imports: Food, 27.8; transport equipment, 17.5; fuel, 7.7; machines, 5.5; construction materials, 3.7.

Main export markets, 1992: India, 67%; Portugal, 14%; Côte d'Ivoire, 7%; Spain, 3%. Main import suppliers: Portugal, 22%; Thailand, 16%; Netherlands, 6%; Japan, 5%.

Total trade between Guinea-Bissau and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	833	36	4	9	4
Exports and re-exports from UK	924	1,201	1,117	1,260	4,016

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are about 2,500 km of roads of which 1,400 km are paved and (1985) 2,700 passenger cars and 2,100 lorries.

Civil Aviation. There is an international airport serving Bissau at Bissalanca. The national carrier is Transportes Aéreos da Guiné-Bissau, which had 4 aircraft in 1992. There are services to Abidjan, Dakar, London, Luanda and São Tomé.

Shipping. The main port is Bissau; minor ports are Boloma, Cacheu and Catió. In 1989 the merchant marine consisted of 17 vessels totalling 4,070 GRT. In 1985 vessels entering the ports unloaded 129,000 tonnes of cargo and loaded 33,000 tonnes.

Telecommunications. In 1991 there were about 40,000 telephones and (in 1987) 26,000 radio receivers. An experimental TV service started in 1989.

Cinemas. There were 4 cinemas (1988) with a seating capacity of 950.

Newspapers (1984). There was one weekly newspaper, with a circulation of 3,000.

RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Religion. In 1987 about 30% of the population were Moslem and about 5% Christian (mainly Roman Catholic). The remainder held traditional animist beliefs.

Education. Illiteracy was estimated at 64% in 1990. Some 60% of children of primary school age attend school.

Health. In 1993 there were 10 private, 2 national and 4 regional hospitals with a total of 1,300 beds. There were 125 dispensaries.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Guinea-Bissau in Great Britain (resides in Brussels)
Chargé d'affaires: Maria Araujo Vieira.

Of Great Britain in Guinea-Bissau
Ambassador: Alan Furness, CMG (resides in Dakar).

Of Guinea-Bissau in the USA

Ambassador: Alfredo Lopes Cabral.

Of the USA in Guinea-Bissau (Ave. Domingos Ramos, 1067 Bissau)

Ambassador: Roger A. McGuire.

Of Guinea-Bissau to the United Nations

Ambassador: Boubacar Toure.

Further Reading

Forrest, J. A., *Guinea-Bissau: Power, Conflict and Renewal in a West African Nation*. Boulder (CO), 1992

Galli, R., *Guinea-Bissau*: [Bibliography]. Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1991

GUYANA

Co-operative Republic
of Guyana

Capital: Georgetown
Population: 730,000 (1994)
GNP per capita: US\$330 (1992)
HDI/world rank: 0.580/107 (1992)



HISTORY. First settled by the Dutch West Indian Company about 1620 the territory was captured by Great Britain to whom it was ceded in 1814 and named British Guiana. On 26 May 1966 British Guiana became independent under the name of Guyana and a Co-operative Republic on 23 Feb. 1970.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Guyana is situated on the north-east coast of Latin America on the Atlantic Ocean, with Suriname on the east, Venezuela on the west and Brazil on the south and west. Area, 83,000 sq. miles (214,969 sq. km). Estimated population (1993), 730,000. Ethnic groups by origin: 49% Indian, 36% African, 7% mixed race, 7% Amerindian and 1% others. The capital is Georgetown; other towns are New Amsterdam, Linden, Rose Hall and Corriverton.

Venezuela demanded the return of the Essequibo region in 1963. It was finally agreed in March 1983 that the UN Secretary-General should mediate. There was also an unresolved claim (1984) by Suriname for the return of an area between the New river and the Corentyne river.

Vital statistics (1988): Birth rate 26.1%; death rate 8%. Expectation of life was 65 years in 1991.

The official language is English.

CLIMATE. A tropical climate, with rainy seasons from April to July and Nov. to Jan. Humidity is high all the year but temperatures are moderated by sea-breezes. Rainfall increases from 90" (2,280 mm) on the coast to 140" (3,560 mm) in the forest zone. Georgetown. Jan. 79°F (26.1°C), July 81°F (27.2°C). Annual rainfall 87" (2,175 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A new Constitution was promulgated in Oct. 1980. The *National Assembly* consists of 53 elected members and 12 members appointed by the regional authorities. Elections for 5-year terms are held under the single-list system of proportional representation, with the whole of the country forming one electoral area and each voter casting a vote for a party list of candidates.

At the elections of 5 Oct. 1992 turn-out was 81%. The People's Progressive Party/Civic (PPP/Civic) gained 35 seats with 52% of votes cast, the People's National Congress, 27 with 44%; other parties gained 3 seats. At the concurrent presidential elections Dr Cheddi Jagan was elected by 129,848 votes against 98,918 for President Hoyte.

President: Dr Cheddi Jagan (b. 1918; PPP/Civic; sworn in, 9 Oct. 1992).

In Oct. 1994 the government comprised:

Prime Minister and Senior Minister of Public Works, Communications and Regional Development: Samuel Hinds.

Attorney-General and Minister of Legal Affairs: Bernard De Santos. (*Senior Ministers*) *Agriculture:* Reepu Baman Persaud. *Finance:* Asgar Ally. *Foreign:* Clement Rohee. *Health:* Gail Teixeira. *Education and Cultural Development:* Dale Bisnauth. *Labour, Human Services and Social Security:* Henry Jeffrey. *Home Affairs:* Feroze Mohamed. *Trade, Industry and Tourism:* Shree Chand. (*Ministers*) *Public Works, Communications and Regional Development:* Harripersaud Nokta. *Agriculture:* Clinton Collymore. *Labour, Human Services and Social Security:* Indra

Chandarpaul. *Amerindian Affairs*: Vibert D'Souza. *President's Office*: George Fung-On.

National flag: Green with a yellow triangle based on the hoist, edged in white, charged with a red triangle edged in black.

National anthem: 'Dear land of Guyana'; words by A. L. Luker, tune by R. Potter.

Local Government: There are 10 administrative regions: Barima/Waini, Pomeroon/Supernaam, Essequibo Islands/West Demerara, Demerara/Mahaica, Mahaica/Berbice, East Berbice/Corentyne, Cuyuni/Mazaruni, Potaro/Siparuni, Upper Takutu/Upper Essequibo, Upper Demerara/Berbice.

DEFENCE

Army. The Guyana Army had (1995) a strength of 1,400. It comprises 1 infantry battalion and 1 special forces, 1 support weapons and 1 engineer company. There is a paramilitary Guyana Peoples Militia 1,500 strong.

Navy. The Maritime Corps is an integral part of the Guyana Defence Force. In 1994 it had 200 personnel and comprised 2 ex-fishing vessels and 2 armed boats.

Air Force. The Air Command has no combat aircraft. It is equipped with light aircraft and helicopters, including 1 Super King Air 200 twin-turboprop transport, 5 Islander twin-engined short take-off and landing transports, a Cessna U206F utility lightplane, and 1 Bell 206, 1 Bell 412 and 2 Mi-8 helicopters. Personnel (1994) 100.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Guyana is a member of the UN, Commonwealth, CARICOM, the NonAligned Movement and is an ACP state of the EU.

ECONOMY

Policy. State control is being reduced, and some 30 enterprises were scheduled for privatization in 1991.

Budget. Revenue and expenditure for calendar years (in G\$1,000):

	1984	1985	1986	1987	1988	1989
Revenue	1,537,928	1,200,208	1,667,708	2,004,391	2,296,587	7,012,345
Expenditure	1,585,840	1,562,858	2,551,380	2,976,517	3,528,120	8,796,129

Currency. The unit of currency is the *Guyana dollar* (GYD) of 100 cents. There are notes of \$1, 5, 10, 20, 100, 500 and 1,000, and coins of 1, 5, 10, 25 and 50 cents. In March 1995, £1 = G\$231.52; US\$1 = G\$142.49.

Banking and Finance. The bank of issue is the Bank of Guyana. Of the 5 commercial banks operating 2 are foreign-owned. The Guyana Agricultural and Industrial Development Bank (Gaibank) and the Guyana Co-operative Mortgage Finance Bank became the Guyana Bank of Trade and Commerce in 1988.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1986) 500m. kwh. Supply 110 volts; 60 Hz and 240 volts; 50 Hz.

Minerals. Placer gold mining commenced in 1884, and was followed by diamond mining in 1887. Output of gold was 18,803 oz. in 1988. Production of diamonds was 36,717 stones in 1988. Bauxite production was 1.39m. tonnes in 1988. Production of manganese began in 1960 and other minerals include uranium, oil, copper and molybdenum.

Agriculture. Production, 1992: Sugar, 257,000 tonnes; rice, 274,000 tonnes. Important products are coconuts, 48,000 tonnes, and fruit (excluding melons), 69,000 tonnes. Tropical fruits and vegetables are grown mostly in scattered plantings; they include mangoes, papaws, avocado pears, melons, bananas and gooseberries. Other

important crops are tomatoes, cabbages, black-eye peas, peanuts, carrots, onions, turmeric, ginger, pineapples, red kidney beans, soybeans, eschallot and tobacco.

Livestock estimate (1992): Cattle, 225,000; pigs, 60,000; sheep, 130,000; goats, 77,000; poultry, 13m.

Forestry. In 1988, 16.4m. hectares of the land area (83%) was forested. Production (1986) 4.7m. cu. ft.

Fisheries. Production (1989) of fish, 40,300 tons and shrimp, 1,872 tons.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS

Commerce. In 1990 imports were worth US\$511m. and exports US\$251m. Chief domestic exports are sugar, rice, bauxite, alumina, rum, timber, molasses and shrimps.

Total trade between Guyana and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	53,892	50,479	78,742	75,001	71,717
Exports and re-exports from UK	15,294	19,275	20,242	34,218	26,922

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Roads and vehicular trails amount to 8,870 km. Motor vehicles, as of 31 Dec. 1987, totalled 53,446, including 8,401 passenger cars, 3,682 lorries and vans, 8,958 tractors and trailers, and 15,893 motor cycles. The main road on the Atlantic Coast, some 290 km long, extends from Charity to Crabwood Creek.

Railways. There is a government-owned railway in the North West District, while the Guyana Mining Enterprise operates a standard gauge railway of 133 km from Linden on the Demerara River to Ituni and Coomacka.

Civil Aviation. There is an international airport at Timehri. Guyana Airways operates 11 flights weekly on its international service and 21 flights locally. In 1992 it had 2 B-707s and 5 other aircraft. Other services in operation: British Airways 4 times weekly to the Caribbean, Europe and North America; Air France, to and from Guadeloupe, Paramaribo and Cayenne 4 times a week; British West Indian Airways, to and from Trinidad twice a week, providing direct connexion with New York and London; Cubana Airlines once a fortnight; Suriname Airways and Tropical Airways once weekly.

Shipping. There are ports at Georgetown and New Amsterdam; Springlands is a departure point for launches to Suriname. There are 217 nautical miles of river navigation. There are ferry services across the mouths of the Demerara, Berbice and Essequibo rivers.

Telecommunications. The inland public telegraph and radio communication services are operated by the Telecommunication Corporation. In 1988 there were 57 post offices and 28 agencies. In 1988 telephone exchanges had 28,450 direct exchange lines with 20,000 telephones.

The Guyana Broadcasting Corporation has 2 radio programmes. In 1993 there were 310,000 radio and about 15,000 TV receivers (colour by NTSC). Guyana Television is government-controlled and there are 2 private stations relaying US satellite services.

Cinemas (1989). There were 51 cinemas.

Newspapers (1989). There is 1 daily newspaper with a circulation of 60,000, 1 twice-weekly paper with an estimated circulation of 40,000 and 4 weekly papers with a combined circulation of 40,000.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The law, both civil and criminal, is based on the common and statute law of England, save that the principles of the Roman-Dutch law have been retained in respect of the registration, conveyance and mortgaging of land.

The Supreme Court of Judicature consists of a Court of Appeal and a High Court.

Religion. In 1980, 34% of the population were Hindu, 34% Protestant, 18% Roman Catholic and 9% Moslem.

Education. In Sept. 1976 the Government assumed total responsibility for education from nursery school to university. Private education was abolished. In Sept. 1988, the total number of schools was 866: Nursery, 351; primary, 432; community high, 37; general secondary, 55.

There are now 3 technical and vocational schools and 2 schools for the teaching of home economics and domestic crafts. Training in co-operatives is provided by the Kuru-Kuru Co-operative College and agriculture by the Guyana School of Agriculture and there is one teacher training complex, the Cyril Potter College of Education. In 1986-87 there were 6,440 students at these post-secondary institutions. Higher education is also provided by the University of Guyana which was established in 1963 with faculties of medicine, natural science, social science, art, technology and education as well as first year students in law. There were 2,250 students in 1987-88. The total number of pupils in all schools was 211,315 in 1986-87.

Health. In 1989 there were 213 health facilities including hospitals. There were (1989) 111 doctors, 15 dentists, 29 pharmacists, 172 midwives and 854 nursing personnel.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Guyana in Great Britain (3 Palace Ct., London, W2 4LP)

High Commissioner: Laleshwar K. N. Singh.

Of Great Britain in Guyana (44 Main St., Georgetown)

High Commissioner: D. J. Johnson, CVO.

Of Guyana in the USA (2490 Tracy Pl., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Mohammed Ali Odeen Ishmael.

Of the USA in Guyana (31 Main St., Georgetown)

Ambassador: George F. Jones.

Of Guyana to the United Nations

Ambassador: Samuel R. Insanally.

Further Reading

- Baber, C. and Jeffrey, H. B., *Guyana: Politics, Economics and Society*. London, 1986
 Braveboy-Wagner, J. A., *The Venezuela-Guyana Border Dispute: Britain's Colonial Legacy in Latin America*. London, 1984
 Chambers, F., *Guyana*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1989
 Daly, P. H., *From Revolution to Republic*. Georgetown, 1970
 Daly, V. T., *A Short History of the Guyanese People*. 3rd. ed. London, 1992
 Sanders, A., *The Powerless People*. London, 1987
 Spinner, T. J., *A Political and Social History of Guyana, 1945-83*. Epping, 1985
 Williams, B. F., *Stains on My Name, War in My Veins: Guyana and the Politics of Cultural Struggle*. Duke Univ. Press, 1992

HAITI

République d'Haïti

Capital: Port-au-Prince

Population: 6.76m. (1992)

GNP per capita: US\$370 (1991)

HDI/world rank: 0.354/137 (1992)



HISTORY. The island of Hispaniola was discovered by Christopher Columbus in 1492. Haiti occupies the western third. The Spanish colony was ceded to France in 1697. After the extirpation of the Indians by the Spaniards (by 1533) large numbers of African slaves were imported whose descendants now populate the country. The slaves obtained their liberation following the French Revolution, but Napoleon restored French authority and imprisoned Toussaint Louverture, the leader of the slaves who had been appointed a French

general and governor. Subsequently the French surrendered to a blockading British squadron.

The country declared its independence on 1 Jan. 1804, and Gen. Jean-Jacques Dessalines proclaimed himself Emperor of the newly-named Haiti. After the assassination of Dessalines (1806) a separate régime was set up in the north under Gen. Henri Christophe who in 1811 had himself proclaimed King. In the south and west a republic was constituted, with Alexander Pétion as its first President. Pétion died in 1818 and was succeeded by Jean-Pierre Boyer, under whom the country became re-united after Henri Christophe had committed suicide in 1820. From 1822 to 1844 Haiti and the eastern part of the island (later the Dominican Republic) were united. After one more monarchical interlude, under the Emperor Faustin (1847–59), Haiti has been a republic. From 1915 to 1934 Haiti was under United States occupation.

Dr François Duvalier was elected President on 22 Sept. 1957 and became president for life in 1964. He died on 21 April 1971 and was succeeded as president for life by his son, Jean-Claude Duvalier who fled the country on 7 Feb. 1986. Gen. Henry Namphy formed a Council of Government. In Jan. 1988 Leslie Manigat was elected president, but Namphy again seized power in June 1988. In Sept. 1988 he was deposed and replaced by the military government of Lieut.-Gen. Prosper Avril. In March 1990 Ertha Pascal-Trouillot became head of an interim government. Father Jean-Bertrand Aristide was elected president in Dec. 1990.

On 30 Sept. 1991 President Aristide was deposed by a military junta and went into exile abroad. The Junta forced parliament to nominate Joseph Nerette as interim president. Under international diplomatic pressure parliament again recognized Aristide as president in June 1993. After 2 agreements brokered by the UN and OAS a new government was formed in Aug. President Aristide was scheduled to return on 30 Oct. However, the military régime prevented UN forces from landing on 11 Oct., and on 13 Oct. the UN Security Council voted to apply new sanctions if the agreements were not adhered to. On 14 Oct. the Minister of Justice was assassinated, and the USA and other UN members mounted a naval blockade.

The UN and OAS civil missions were expelled by the junta on 11 July 1994. On 15 Sept. US President Clinton demanded that the junta step down. Former US President Carter flew to Haiti on 17 Sept. to negotiate their removal. 15,000 US troops moved into Haiti on 19 Sept. in an uncontested occupation. President Aristide returned to office on 15 Oct. 1994.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Haiti is bounded in the east by the Dominican Republic and elsewhere by the Caribbean Sea. The area is 27,750 sq. km (10,700 sq. miles). The Ile de la Gonave, some 40 miles long, lies in the gulf of the same name. Among other islands is La Tortue, off the north peninsula. The population at the census in 1982 was 5,053,792 of which 21% were urban and 48.5% male. Estimate (1992) 6,763,746, of which 30% were urban. Population density, 244 per sq. km. Infant mortality, 1992, 94 per 1,000 live births. Expectation of life, 1992, 54 years.

Areas, populations and chief towns in 1992 of the 9 departments:

<i>Department</i>	<i>Area (in sq. km)</i>	<i>Population</i>	<i>Chief town</i>
Nord-Ouest	2,094	395,442	Port-de-Paix
Nord	2,175	724,084	Cap-Haïtien
Nord-Est	1,698	239,734	Fort-Liberté
L'Artibonite	4,895	961,447	Gonaïves
Centre	3,597	467,514	Hinche
Ouest	4,595	2,285,044	Port-au-Prince
Sud-Est	2,077	444,323	Jacmel
Sud	2,602	630,007	Les Cayes
Grande Anse	3,100	616,151	Jérémie

The capital is Port-au-Prince (1992, 1,255,078); other towns are Cap-Haïtien (92,122); Gonaïves (63,291), Les Cayes (45,904) and Jérémie (43,277). Most of the population is of African or mixed origin.

The official languages are French and Créole. Créole is spoken by all Haitians; French by only a small minority.

CLIMATE. A tropical climate, but the central mountains can cause semi-arid conditions in their lee. There are rainy seasons from April to June and Aug. to Nov. Hurricanes and severe thunderstorms can occur. The annual temperature range is small. Port-au-Prince. Jan. 77°F (25°C), July 84°F (28.9°C). Annual rainfall 53" (1,321 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The 1987 Constitution, ratified by a referendum, provides for a bicameral legislature (an 83-member *Chamber of Deputies* and a 27-member *Senate*), and an executive *President*.

At the presidential, parliamentary and local elections of Dec. 1990 the electorate was some 3m.; turn-out was estimated at 55% by international observers. Father Jean-Bertrand Aristide (b. 1957) was elected President by about 66% of votes cast. He was sworn in on 7 Feb. 1991 but deposed on 30 Sept. 1991 by a military junta.

Following the ouster of the junta the US State Department's Office of Transition Initiatives took on the task of rebuilding institutions, paying the salaries of former military and police officers for 6 months, relocating them and recruiting new members for a police force and judiciary.

A transitional government was formed on 6 Nov. 1994 comprising in Jan. 1995:

Prime Minister: Smarck Michel (b. 1937).

Foreign Affairs: Claudette Werleigh. *Finance:* Marie-Michelle Rey. *Interior:* René Prosper. *Co-operation:* Jean-Marie Chérestal. *Agriculture:* François Séverin. *Health:* Jean Molière. *Defence:* Wilthan Lhérisson. *Trade and Industry:* Maurice Lafortune. *Civil Service:* Anthony Barbier. *Culture:* Enold Joseph. *Information:* Henri-Claude Ménard.

Parliamentary elections were scheduled for 6 June 1995.

National flag: Horizontally blue over red with the national arms on a white panel in the centre.

National anthem: *La Dessalinienne*; words by J. Lhérisson, tune by N. Geffrard.

DEFENCE

Army. Total strength, about 7,000 (1995), organized into 9 military departments. 3 of the departments are in Port-au-Prince and consist of the Presidential Guard, 1 infantry battalion, 1 airport security company, 2 artillery battalions and 6 artillery elements.

Navy. The Coast Guard of (1994) 150 personnel operates some boats; all are based at Port-au-Prince.

Air Force. Personnel strength was (1994) about 150. Aircraft include 7 Summit/Cessna O2-337 Sentry twin piston-engined counter-insurgency aircraft, 1 DC-3, 6 light transports, 10 training and liaison aircraft, including 4 turboprop-powered SF.260 TP. Serviceability is poor.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Haiti is a member of the UN and OAS and is an ACP state of the EU.

ECONOMY

Budget. The budget for the fiscal year ending 30 Sept. 1991 was 1,350m. gourdes.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *gourde* (HTG) of 100 *centimes*. There are coins of 50, 20, 10 and 5 centimes and notes of 1, 2, 5, 10, 25, 50, 100, 250 and 500 gourdes. Money in circulation in 1989, 1,459m. gourdes. In March 1995, £1 = 30.87 gourdes; US\$1 = 19.00 gourdes.

Banking and Finance. The Banque Nationale de la République d'Haïti is the central bank and bank of issue (*Governor*: Bonivert Claude). Total bank deposits were 1,175m. gourdes in 1989.

Weights and Measures. The metric system and British imperial and US measures are in use.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1990–91) 491m. kwh. Supply 110 and 220 volts; 60 Hz.

Minerals. Copper exists but is at present uneconomic to exploit. Haiti may possess undeveloped mineral resources of oil, gold, silver, antimony, sulphur, coal and lignite, nickel, gypsum and porphyry.

Agriculture. The agricultural area is 1.4m. ha, of which 0.91m. ha are cultivated and 0.49m. ha pasture. Some 90% of the population, mainly smallholders, make a living by agriculture carried on in 7 large plains, from 200,000 to 25,000 acres, and in 15 smaller plains down to 2,000 acres. Irrigation is used in some areas. Haiti's most important product is coffee of good quality, classified as 'mild'. The second most important crop is sugar-cane, used to make sugar and spirits. Sisal is grown for export and for cordage. Cotton and rice are also grown. Essential oils from vetiver, neroli and amyris are an important product. Output in 1992 (in 1,000 tonnes): Coffee, 30; sugar-cane, 2,700; sorghum, 50; rice, 90; dry beans, 45; cocoa, 3; mangoes, 230; maize, 100; bananas, 180; sisal, 8; cotton, 2; sweet potatoes, 300.

Livestock (1992): Cattle, 1,300,000; sheep, 90,000; goats, 1,150,000; horses, 400,000; pigs, 880,000; poultry, 13m.

Forestry. The forest area was less than 2% of the total area in 1993.

Fisheries. Production (1986) 8,000 tonnes.

INDUSTRY. Light manufacturing industries assembling or finishing goods (mainly clothing, leather goods and electrical/electronic components) for re-export constitute the fastest growing sector. Soap factories produce laundry soap, toilet soap and detergent. A cement factory located near the capital produced 211,000 tonnes in 1990–91. A steel plant making rods, beams and angles was opened in 1974. There are also a pharmaceutical plant, a tannery, a plastics plant, 2 paint works, 5 shoe factories, a large factory producing enamel cookingware, 2 pasta-making factories, a tomato cannery and a flour-mill, all located in or near Port-au-Prince.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Foreign debt was US\$820m. in 1995.

Commerce. In 1991 exports were US\$103m. and imports, US\$374m. The leading imports are petroleum products, foodstuffs, textiles, machinery, animal and vegetable oils, chemicals, pharmaceuticals, raw materials for transformation industries and vehicles.

Total trade between Haiti and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	1,271	1,253	762	932	539
Exports and re-exports from UK	6,807	7,280	7,212	10,199	7,754

Tourism. In 1991, 51,000 tourists visited Haiti.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Total length of roads is some 4,000 km, little of which is practicable in ordinary motors in the rainy season. There were (1984) about 50,000 vehicles.

Railways. The only railway is owned by the Haitian American Sugar Company.

Civil Aviation. There is an international airport at Port-au-Prince. US and French carriers provide daily direct services to New York and Miami. There are also services to the Dominican Republic, Puerto Rico and the French and Netherlands Antilles. Air services connecting Port-au-Prince with other Haitian towns are operated by Caraïbes Inter.

Shipping. US, French, German, Dutch, British, Canadian and Japanese lines connect Haiti with the USA, Latin America (except Cuba), Canada, Jamaica, Europe and the Far East.

Telecommunications. Most principal towns are connected by the government telegraph system, telephones and wireless. The telephone company, of which the Haitian Government is now the majority stockholder, is in process of being modernized. Telephone subscribers totalled 34,000 in 1984.

The government-controlled Conseil National des Télécommunications and Télévision Nationale d'Haiti broadcast radio and TV programmes (colour by NTSC). There is a privately-owned cable TV company, Télé Haiti, and there are several privately-owned radio stations. There were 3m. radio and 25,000 TV sets in 1993.

Cinemas (1984). There were 10 cinemas in Port-au-Prince.

Newspapers (1993). There were 2 daily newspapers in Port-au-Prince, several weekly news magazines and a monthly in English, and 1 weekly newspaper in Cap Haïtien.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Judges, both of the Supreme Court (Court of Appeal) and the lower courts, are appointed by the President. The legal system is basically French. The police force is being re-recruited from former military personnel and others not implicated in human rights violations.

Police. The Police number about 1,200 in Port-au-Prince and are part of the armed forces.

Religion. Since the Concordat of 1860 Roman Catholicism has been given special recognition, under an archbishop with 9 bishops. There are still quite a number of foreigners, French and French Canadians mainly, among the clergy but the first Haitian archbishop took office in 1966. The Episcopal Church now has its first Haitian bishop who was consecrated in 1971. 90% of the population are nominally Roman Catholic, while other Christian churches number perhaps 10%, but probably two-thirds of these to some extent adhere to African-derived traditional beliefs ('Voodoo').

Education. Education is divided into primary (6 years, compulsory), secondary (7 years) and university/higher education. The school system is based on the French system and instruction is in French. In 1990 Educational Reform calling for basic schooling (9 years, compulsory) using Creole and French, with a 3-year secondary cycle, was being implemented.

In 1991 primary schools had 25,657 teachers and 1,234,600 pupils and 775 secondary schools had 15,986 teachers and 194,000 pupils.

Higher education is offered at the University of Haiti with 5,000 students in 1988.

Health. There were, in 1989, 944 doctors and 98 dentists in practice, and 87 hospitals and health centres with 4,566 beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Haiti in Great Britain. The Embassy closed on 30 March 1987.

Of Great Britain in Haiti

Ambassador: D. F. Milton, CMG (resides in Kingston).

Of Haiti in the USA (2311 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Jean Casimir.

Of the USA in Haiti (Harry Truman Blvd., Port-au-Prince)

Ambassador: William Lacy Swing.

Of Haiti to the United Nations

Ambassador: Fritz Longchamp.

Further Reading

Chambers, F. J., *Haiti*. [Bibliography] 2nd ed. Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1994

Ferguson, J., *Papa Doc, Baby Doc: Haiti and the Duvaliers*. Oxford, 1987

Laguerre, M. S., *The Complete Haitiana*. [Bibliography] London and New York, 1982.—

Voodoo and Politics in Haiti. London, 1989

Lawless, R., *Haiti: a Research Guide*. New York, 1990

Lundahl, M., *The Haitian Economy: Man, Land and Markets*. London, 1983

Nicholls, D., *From Dessalines to Duvalier: Race, Colour and National Independence in Haiti*.

2nd ed. CUP, 1992.—*Haiti in Caribbean Context: Ethnicity, Economy and Revolt*. London, 1985

Thomson, I., *Bonjour Blanc: a Journey through Haiti*. London, 1992

Weinstein, B. and Segal, A., *Haiti: the Failure of Politics*. New York, 1992

Wilentz, A., *The Rainy Season: Haiti since Duvalier*. New York, 1989

National library: Bibliothèque Nationale, Rue du Centre, Port-au-Prince.

HONDURAS

República de Honduras

Capital: Tegucigalpa

Population: 5.29m. (1994)

GNP per capita: US\$580 (1992)

HDI/world rank: 0.524/115 (1992)



HISTORY. Honduras gained independence from Spain on 15 Sept. 1821. Until 5 Nov. 1838 Honduras was part of the Federation of Central America.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Honduras is bounded in the north by the Caribbean, east and south-east by Nicaragua, west by Guatemala, south-west by El Salvador and south by the Pacific Ocean. The area is 112,088 sq. km (43,277 sq. miles). At the 1988 census the population was 4,443,721 (2,237,498

female; 1.68m. urban). Population (1994 estimate), 5,294,000 (2,674,100 females, 44% urban); density, 47.2 per sq. km.

The chief cities (populations in 1,000, 1991) were Tegucigalpa, the capital (670.1), San Pedro Sula (325.9), El Progreso (68.5), Choluteca (63.2), Danlí (20.2) and the Atlantic coast ports of La Ceiba (77.1), Puerto Cortés (32.5) and Tela (24); other towns include Olanchito (14.1), Juticalpa (14.3), Comayagua (32.9), Siguatepeque (27.7) and Santa Rosa de Copán (21.2).

Areas and 1988 census populations of the 18 departments and the Central District (Tegucigalpa):

<i>Department</i>	<i>Area (in sq. km)</i>	<i>Population</i>	<i>Department</i>	<i>Area (in sq. km)</i>	<i>Population</i>
Atlántida	4,251	238,742	Islas de la Bahía	261	22,062
Choluteca	4,211	295,484	La Paz	2,331	105,927
Colón	8,875	149,677	Lempira	4,290	177,055
Comayagua	5,196	239,859	Ocatepeque	1,680	74,276
Copán	3,203	219,455	Olanchito	24,350	283,852
Cortés	3,954	662,772	Santa Bárbara	5,115	278,868
El Paraíso	7,218	254,295	Valle	1,565	119,645
Francisco Morazán	6,298	251,613	Yoro	7,939	333,508
Gracias a Dios	16,630	34,970	Central District	1,648	576,661
Intibucá	3,072	124,681			

Over the period 1990–93, population growth has averaged 2.91%: Infant mortality rate in 1991 was 57 per 1,000 live births; life expectancy in 1992, 66.7 years.

The official language is Spanish. The Spanish-speaking population is of mixed Spanish and Amerindian descent. There are some 350,000 Amerindians.

CLIMATE. The climate is tropical, with a small annual range of temperature but with high rainfall. Upland areas have two wet seasons, from May to July and in Sept. and Oct. The Caribbean Coast has most rain in Dec. and Jan. and temperatures are generally higher than inland. Tegucigalpa. Jan. 66°F (19°C), July 74°F (23.3°C). Annual rainfall 64" (1,621 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present Constitution came into force in 1982. The *President* is elected for a 4-year term. Members of the *National Congress* and municipal mayors are elected simultaneously on a proportional basis, according to combined votes cast for the Presidential candidate of their party.

Presidential, parliamentary and municipal elections were held on 28 Nov. 1993. The electorate was 2.7m. Turn-out was 62%. Carlos Roberto Mejia was elected President against 3 opponents by 51% of votes cast.

The Liberal Party (Lib) gained 71 seats in Congress and 171 mayoralties with 51% of votes cast, the National Party 55 and 120 with 41%. The National Innovation and Unity Party gained 2 seats in Congress with 2.4% of votes cast.

President: Carlos Roberto Mejía (b. 1926; Lib; sworn in 27 Jan. 1994).

In Sept. 1994 the government consisted of:

Communications, Public Works and Transport: Germán Aparicio. *Culture, Tourism and Information:* Rodolfo Pastor Fasquelle. *Defence and National Security:* Gen. Reynaldo Andino Flores. *Economic Planning:* Guillermo Molina Chocano. *Economy and Commerce:* José Delmer Urbizo Panting. *Environment:* Carlos Medina. *Finance:* Juan Ferrera. *Foreign:* Ernesto Paz Aguilar. *Health and Social Affairs:* Enrique Samayoa. *Interior and Justice:* Efraín Moncada Silva. *Labour:* Cecilio de Jesús Zavala. *Natural Resources:* Ramón Villeda Bermúdez. *Public Education:* Xenobia de León Gómez.

The *Speaker* is Carlos Flores Facussé.

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of blue, white, blue, with 5 blue stars in the centre.

National anthem: 'Tu bandera' ('Thy Banner'); words by A. C. Coello, tune by C. Hartling.

Local Government: Honduras comprises a Central District (containing the cities of Tegucigalpa and Comayagua) and 18 departments; (each administered by an appointed Governor), sub-divided into 293 municipalities. Mayors are elected simultaneously with Congressional deputies.

DEFENCE. Conscription was abolished in 1995.

Army. The Army consists of 3 infantry brigades, 1 special tactics group, 1 territorial force, 1 armed cavalry regiment and 1 artillery and 1 engineer battalion. Equipment includes 12 Scorpion light tanks. Strength (1995) 14,000 (12,000 conscripts). There is also a paramilitary Public Security Force of 5,500.

Navy. A small flotilla operates 5 US-built fast inshore patrol craft, some 6 other inshore craft, 4 landing craft and a number of boats. Personnel (1994), 1,000 including 400 marines. Bases are at Puerto Cortés and Amapala.

Air Force. Equipment includes 12 F-5E/F Tiger II fighters, 12 A-37B jet light attack aircraft, 4 Spanish-built CASA C-101BB armed jet trainers, 5 four-engined Lockheed transports, 3 C-47, 1 Israeli-built Arava transport, about 30 helicopters and Tucano and T-41D trainers. Total strength was (1994) about 1,800 personnel (700 conscripts).

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Honduras is a member of the UN and OAS.

ECONOMY

Budget. Expenditure approved for 1990 was 3,504m. lempiras.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *lempira* (HNL) of 100 *centavos*. There are coins of 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 centavos and notes of 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100 lempiras. Estimated cash in circulation 1993, 1,078m. lempiras. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$200.2m. in 1992; gold reserves were US\$5.4m. Year-end annual inflation was 13.7% in 1993. In March 1995, £1 = 14.77 lempiras; US\$1 = 9.09 lempiras.

Banking and Finance. The central bank of issue is the Banco Central de Honduras (*Governor:* Hugo Noé Pino). There is an agricultural development bank, Banadesa, for small grain producers, a state land bank and a network of rural credit agencies managed by peasant organizations. The Central American Bank for Economic Integration (BCIE) has its head office in Tegucigalpa. In 1993 there were 13 private banks, including 2 foreign.

There are stock exchanges in Tegucigalpa and San Pedro Sula.

Weights and Measures. The metric system has been legal since 1 April 1897, although there are still some minor traces of the Imperial and old Spanish systems.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1990) 1,105m. kwh (885m. kwh hydro-electric). Supply 110 volts; 60 Hz.

Minerals. Output in 1991 (in 1,000 tonnes): Lead, 8.6; zinc, 37.8; silver, 0.04. Small quantities of gold are mined, and there are also deposits of tin, iron, copper, coal, antimony and pitchblende.

Agriculture. In 1994 1.79m. ha were devoted to arable farming and permanent crop land, and 2.5m. ha to permanent pasture. Legislation of 1975 provided for the compulsory redistribution of land, but in 1992 the grounds for this were much reduced, and a 5-ha minimum area for land titles abolished. Members of the 2,800 co-operatives set up in 1975 received individual shareholdings which can be broken up into personal units. Since 1992 women may have tenure in their own right. The state monopoly of the foreign grain trade was abolished in 1992.

Crop production in 1993 (in 1,000 tonnes): Bananas, 931; coffee, 121; maize, 638; dry beans, 54; sorghum, 91.

Livestock (1993): Cattle, 2,315,000; sheep, 8,000; pigs, 596,000; goats, 28,000; horses, 172,000; poultry, 14m.

Forestry. Forests cover 4.1m. ha; another 2.5m. ha are suitable for re-afforestation.

Fisheries. Shrimps and lobsters are important catches.

INDUSTRY. Industry is small-scale and local. 1992 output: Cement, 760 tonnes; fabrics, 19,544 yards. 171,196 bottles of beer and 5,308 litres of rum were produced in 1991.

Labour. The workforce was (in 1,000) 1,218.2 in 1988, of whom 640.5 worked in agriculture, hunting and fishery; 160.6 in manufacturing; 117.5 in trade; 54.8 in building; 48.1 in transport and communications and 14.1 in finance.

Trade Unions. In 1988 there were 236 active trade unions with about 160,000 members.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. In May 1992 Honduras, El Salvador and Guatemala agreed to create a free trade zone. Import duties are to be standardized. Foreign debt was US\$3,712m. in 1994.

Commerce. Imports in 1991 were valued at US\$1,095m. and exports at US\$925m..

Main exports are bananas, coffee, timber, refrigerated meats and shrimps and lobsters. Major trading partners are: USA, Japan, Germany, Italy, Netherlands, Belgium, Spain and UK.

Total trade between Honduras and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	11,661	9,065	13,255	12,313	19,157
Exports and re-exports from UK	7,345	6,784	6,101	14,124	13,861

Tourism. There were 218,253 foreign visitors in 1988; 154,880 Hondurans went abroad.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Honduras is connected with Guatemala, El Salvador and Nicaragua by the Pan-American Highway. Out of a total of 18,629 km of road (1989), 2,320 km were asphalted and 9,099 km were unpaved but of all-weather construction. In 1990 there were 149,070 motor vehicles.

Railways. The small government-run railway was built to serve the banana industry and is confined to the northern coastal region and does not reach Tegucigalpa. The total railways operating in 1986 were 955 km of 1,067 mm and 914 mm gauge, which carried 1m. passengers and 1.2m. tonnes of freight.

Civil Aviation. There are 4 international airports: Tegucigalpa (Toncontín), San Pedro Sula, Roatún and La Ceiba, with over 30 smaller airstrips in various parts of

the country. The national carrier is Servicio Aéreo de Honduras (Sahsa), which in 1992 operated 1 B-737-200, 3 B-727-200s and 3 other aircraft. There were scheduled routes to Belize, Mexico, Miami, Houston, New Orleans, Guatemala, Panama, Colombia, Nicaragua and Costa Rica, but the airline suspended operations in Jan. 1994. Services are also provided by American Airlines, Continent Airlines and Air Micronesia, Islevia Airlines and Taca International Airlines.

Shipping. The largest port is Puerto Cortés on the Atlantic coast. There are also ports at Henecán (on the Pacific) and Puerto Castilla and Tela (northern coast).

Telecommunications. Hondutel, a government agency run by the military and scheduled in 1994 for privatization, had operated 87,311 telephones in 1990. Some 66,000 telephones were in operation. The telegraph remains important and there were 364 offices in the country in 1988.

In 1993, there were 6 commercial TV channels (colour by NTSC) and various radio stations (mostly local) operating. In 1993 there were 1.8m. radio and 0.16m. TV sets.

Newspapers (1993). There are 4 national daily papers. Several local papers exist.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Judicial power is vested in the Supreme Court, with 9 judges elected by the National Congress for 4 years; it appoints the judges of the courts of appeal, and justices of the peace.

Religion. Roman Catholicism is the prevailing religion, but the constitution guarantees freedom to all creeds, and the State does not contribute to the support of any. Evangelical movements from North America are spreading their influence.

Education. Adult literacy was 72.1% in 1991. Education is free, formally compulsory (from 7 to 13 years of age) and secular. There is a high drop out rate after the first years in primary education. In 1986 the 6,710 primary schools had 805,504 children (20,732 teachers); the 354 secondary, normal and technical schools had 130,247 pupils (6,945 teachers); the teachers' training college had 3,389 students in 1986. In 1986, the three universities had a total of 31,455 students.

Health. In 1990 there were about 2,900 doctors. In 1988 there were 21 public hospitals and 25 private, with 5,601 beds, and 617 health centres.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Honduras in Great Britain (115 Gloucester Pl., London, W1H 3PJ)

Ambassador: Celia Francisca de Cabañas.

Of Great Britain in Honduras (Edificio Palmira, 3^{er} Piso, Colonia Palmira, Tegucigalpa)

Ambassador: P. Morgan.

Of Honduras in the USA (3007 Tilden St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Vacant.

Of the USA in Honduras (Av. La Paz, Tegucigalpa)

Ambassador: William T. Pryce.

Of Honduras to the United Nations

Ambassador: Gerardo Martínez Blanco.

Further Reading

Banco Central de Honduras. *Honduras en Cifras* 1990-92. Tegucigalpa, 1993

Howard-Reguindin, P., *Honduras*. [Bibliography]. Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1991

Meyer, H. K. and Meyer, J. H., *Historical Dictionary of Honduras*. 2nd ed. Metuchen (NJ), 1994

Sheehan, E. R. F., *Agony in the garden. A Stranger in Central America*. New York, 1989

HONG KONG

Population: 5.92m. (1993)

GNP per capita: US\$15,380 (1992)

HDI/world rank: 0.875/24 (1992)



HISTORY. Hong Kong island and the southern tip of the Kowloon peninsula were ceded by China to Britain after the first and second Anglo-Chinese Wars by the Treaty of Nanking 1842 and the Convention of Peking 1860. The New Territories were leased to Britain for 99 years by China in 1898. Talks began in Sept. 1982 between Britain and China over the future of Hong Kong after the lease expiry in 1997. On 19 Dec. 1984, the 2 countries signed the Joint Declaration of the British and Chinese Governments on the Question of

Hong Kong which entered into force on 27 May 1985. By the terms of this Hong Kong is to become, with effect from 1 July 1997, a Special Administrative Region of the People's Republic of China enjoying a high degree of autonomy, and vested with executive legislative and independent judicial power, including that of final adjudication. The laws currently in force in Hong Kong are to remain basically unchanged. The existing social and economic systems, and the present life-style, are to remain unchanged for another 50 years. This 'one country, two systems' principle, embodied in the Basic Law, which was enacted by the National People's Congress of the People's Republic of China in 1990, is to become the constitution for the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region. In June 1991 the Legislative Council approved a Bill of Rights. China (People's Republic) objected to it.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Hong Kong island is situated off the southern coast of the Chinese mainland 32 km east of the mouth of the Pearl River. The area of the island is 79.81 sq. km. It is separated from the mainland by a fine natural harbour. On the opposite side is the peninsula of Kowloon (11.93 sq. km). Total area of the Territory is 1,077 sq. km (including recent reclamations), a large part of it being steep and unproductive hillside. Country parks and special areas cover over 40% of the land area. Since 1945, the Government has reclaimed over 2,600 ha from the sea, principally from the seafronts of Hong Kong and Kowloon, facing the harbour. The 'New Territories' are on the mainland, north of Kowloon.

The population was 5,674,100 at the 1991 census. Estimate (30 June 1993) 5,919,000. Annual growth rate, 1992, 1%. Vital statistics, 1992: Known births, 70,949 (34,249 females); known deaths, 30,550; registered marriages, 45,702. Rates (per 1,000): Birth, 12.3; death, 5.3; infant mortality, 4.8; natural increase, 7. Life expectancy, 1992: Males, 74.8 years; females, 80.5. Some 66,000 persons emigrated in 1992. The British Nationality Scheme enables persons to acquire citizenship without leaving Hong Kong. There were some 26,800 legal immigrants in 1991. 60% of the population was born in Hong Kong, 34% in China (1991 census). The population of Vietnamese migrants ('boat people') in March 1995 was 42,000.

The official languages are Chinese and English.

CLIMATE. The climate is sub-tropical, tending towards temperate for nearly half the year, the winter being cool and dry and the summer hot and humid, May to Sept. being the wettest months. Jan. 60°F (15.8°C), July 84°F (28.8°C). Annual rainfall 87" (2,214.3 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Hong Kong is administered by the Hong Kong Government. The Governor is the head of Government and presides over the *Executive Council*, which advises the Governor on all important matters. In Oct. 1994, the Executive Council consisted of 3 ex-officio members and 11 appointed members, of whom 2 are official members. The chief functions of the *Legislative Council* are to enact laws, control public expenditure and put questions to the

administration on matters of public interest. Since Feb. 1993, the Legislative Council has been presided over by a President elected from amongst its 60 members. In June 1994 it approved an electoral amendment by which in 1995 20 of its seats will be directly elected, and the electorate for the 30 functional constituencies, each representing an occupational or professional group, widened to 2.7m. The Executive Council nominates the remaining 10 councillors.

A first political party, the United Democratic Party, led by Martin Lee, was formed in April 1990. A second political party, the Liberal Party, led by Allen Lee, was formally established in July 1993.

At the elections of Sept. 1991, 9 of the functional seats were contested; turn-out was 47%. Turn-out for the 18 directly-elected seats was 39.15%. 12 were gained by the United Democratic Party and 4 by its Pro-Democracy electoral allies.

Local Government. There are 2 municipal councils, the Urban Council and the Regional Council, with elected members. Consultative district boards with 274 elected members were set up in 1982 in the 19 administrative districts. At the March 1991 elections turn-out to these was 32.5%. Pro-Democracy candidates won 80 seats.

At local council elections on 18 Sept. 1994 for 346 council seats turn-out was 33.1%. The United Democratic Party gained 77 seats; the Alliance for Democracy, 28; the Democratic Alliance for a Better Hong Kong (pro-Beijing), 37; the Liberal Party, 30, the United Democrats of Hong Kong won 11 out of 27 seats, independents 11, the Liberal Democratic Federation 3 and Communists 2.

Governor and C.-in-C.: Chris Patten.

Chief Secretary: Anson Chan.

Financial Secretary: Hamish Macleod, CBE, JP.

Attorney General: J. F. Mathews, CMG, JP.

Flag: British Blue Ensign with the arms of the Territory on a white disc in the fly.

DEFENCE. The Hong Kong Garrison, under the Commander British Forces, comprises units of all three services. Its principal role is to demonstrate British sovereignty, maintain the integrity of the Territory's boundaries and contribute towards the overall security, stability and prosperity of Hong Kong. During 1994-95 the Garrison is scheduled to reduce from a strength of about 8,500 to 3,500 as part of the run-down towards transfer of sovereignty in 1997.

Army. The Army constitutes the bulk of the Garrison. The sole UK battalion was scheduled to leave in mid-1994, leaving 1 Gurkha battalion and supporting units in the Territory until late 1996.

Navy. The Royal Naval Hong Kong Squadron comprises 3 Peacock class patrol craft and is based at the shore establishment HMS *Tamar* on Stonecutters Island. The Royal Hong Kong Police force also operates some 40 lightly-armed inshore patrol craft.

Air Force. In 1993 the Government Flying Service assumed principal responsibility for civilian medical evacuation and search and rescue duties. A Royal Air Force army co-operation squadron provides medium-lift short-range air transport for the Garrison and support for the Government Flying Service when required in emergencies. It has a strength of about 171, operating a fleet of 17 aircraft – 2 twin-engined Beech King Air 200s, 8 Sikorsky S-76 and 2 S-70 helicopters.

ECONOMY

Budget. The total Government revenue and expenditure for financial years ending 31 March were as follows (in HK\$1m.):

	1990-91	1991-92	1992-93	1993-94
Revenue	89,523	114,699	135,310	150,030
Expenditure	85,556	92,191	113,330	153,394

Estimated operating revenue (in HK\$1m.) for 1992-93, 119,837; capital revenue, 13,509. Estimated operating expenditure, 85,254; capital expenditure, 29,846.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *Hong Kong dollar* (HKD) of 100 cents. Banknotes (of denominations of \$10 upwards) are issued by the Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation and the Standard Chartered Bank (their combined note issue was, in June 1993, HK\$62,686m.), and, from May 1994, the Bank of China. Subsidiary currency consisting of HK\$5, HK\$2, HK\$1, 50-cent, 20-cent, 10-cent, 5-cent alloy coins and 1-cent notes is issued by the Hong Kong Government and in June 1993 totalled HK\$2,767m.

Since Oct. 1983 the HK\$ has been linked to the US\$1 at a fixed exchange rate of US\$1 = HK\$7.78. In March 1995, £1 = HK\$12.56.

Banking and Finance. As at May 1993 there were 165 banks licensed under the Banking Ordinance, of which 28 were locally incorporated, 55 restricted licence banks and 145 representative offices of foreign banks. Licensed bank deposits were HK\$1,569,778m. in May 1993; restricted licence bank deposits were HK\$27,169m. There were 143 deposit-taking companies registered under the Banking Ordinance with total deposits of HK\$17,970m. in May 1993.

There is a stock exchange.

Weights and Measures. Metric, British Imperial, Chinese and US units are all in current use in Hong Kong. However Government departments have now effectively adopted metric units; all new legislation uses metric terminology and existing legislation is being progressively metricated. Metrication is also proceeding in the private sector.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1992) 34,914m. kwh. Supply is being upgraded to 220 volts single phase or 380 volts 3 phase; 50 Hz.

Water. Reservoirs are needed to store the summer rainfall in order to meet supply requirements. There are 17 impounding reservoirs with a total capacity of 586m. cu. metres. Water is also purchased (667m. cu. metres in 1992).

Agriculture. Agriculture supplies about a quarter of domestic demand. Only 8% of the total land area is suitable for crop farming and most produce derives from intensive market gardening: 1,810 ha were under cultivation in 1992. In 1992, 95,000 tonnes of vegetables and 2,730 tonnes of fruit and nuts were produced. Poultry production was 27,300 tonnes; milk, 1,180 tonnes; eggs, 1,342 tonnes. There were 0.18m. pigs in 1992.

Fisheries. The fishing fleet of 4,500 vessels supplies about 60% of fresh marine fish consumed locally. In 1992 the marine fish catch was 220,180 tonnes. Inland freshwater farming and coastal marine farming provided 8,880 tonnes of fish.

INDUSTRY. An economic policy based on free enterprise and free trade; a skilled work force; an efficient commercial infrastructure; the modern and efficient seaport (including container shipping terminals) and airport facilities; a geographical position relative to markets in North America; and traditional trading links with the UK have all contributed to Hong Kong's success as a modern industrial territory.

In 1992 there were 41,937 manufacturing firms employing 571,181 persons. Firms by product type (and persons employed): Textiles and clothing, 10,262 (239,947); plastics, 4,085 (35,347); electronics, 1,446 (60,653); watches and clocks, 1,524 (18,995); electrical appliances, 252 (6,465); ship-building, 368 (6,486).

Labour. In 1993 the labour force (economically active population aged 15 and over) totalled 2.85m. (1.04m. female). The employed population included 0.89m. production and related workers, 0.58m. clerical and related workers, 0.53m. service workers, 0.42m. professional, administrative and managerial workers and 0.36m. sales workers. Unemployment rate was 2.2%.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS

Commerce. Industry is mainly export-oriented. The total value of domestic exports in 1992 was HK\$234,123m.; re-exports, HK\$690,829m. The major markets were

USA (27.6%), People's Republic of China (26.5%), Germany (6.8%), UK (5.4%) and Japan (4.7%). The total value of imports in 1992 was HK\$955,295m., mainly from the People's Republic of China (37.1%), Japan (17.4%), Taiwan (9.1%), USA (7.4%), South Korea (4.6%) and Singapore (4.1%).

In 1992, 76% of domestic exports were made up by (in HK\$1m.): Textiles and clothing, 94,383; electronic products, 60,291; clocks and watches, 15,476; plastic products, 7,508; jewellery, 5,047; metal goods, 4,788; toys, 3,724; electrical appliances, 2,028. The chief import items were manufactured goods (473,378), machinery and transport equipment (307,002), chemicals (67,627) and foodstuffs (43,469).

Visible trade normally carries an adverse balance which is offset by a favourable balance of invisible trade, in particular transactions in connexion with air transportation, shipping, tourism and banking services.

Hong Kong has a free exchange market. Foreign merchants may remit profits or repatriate capital. Import and export controls are kept to the minimum, consistent with strategic requirements.

Total trade between Hong Kong and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling) is given as follows:

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	1,972,154	2,147,611	2,397,362	2,997,774	3,079,611
Exports and re-exports from UK	1,238,023	1,385,892	1,612,934	2,170,115	2,297,561

Tourism. There were about 7m. visitor arrivals in 1992 (1,324,399 from Japan, 694,290 from the USA) who spent HK\$48,000m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. At 31 Dec. 1992 there were 1,559 km of roads, distributed as follows: Hong Kong Island, 415; Kowloon, 392, and New Territories, 752. There are 8 major road tunnels, including 2 under Victoria Harbour. At 31 Dec. 1992 there were 414,638 licensed motor vehicles, including 237,035 private cars and 119,556 goods vehicles. There were 15,322 road accidents in 1992, 318 fatal.

Railways. There is an electric tramway with a total track length of 33 km, and a cable tramway connecting the Peak district with the lower levels in Victoria. The electrified Kowloon-Canton Railway runs for 34 km from the terminus at Hung Hom in Kowloon to the border point at Lo Wu. It carried 198m. passengers and 3.5m. tonnes of freight in 1993. A light rail system (31 km) is operated by the Kowloon-Canton Railway Corporation in Tuen Mun, Yuen Long and Tin Shui Wai; it carried 82.9m. passengers in 1993.

An underground Mass Transit Railway system comprises 43.2 km with 38 stations. The system consists of 3 lines, one linking the Central District of Hong Kong Island with Tsuen Wan in the New Territories, the second linking Quarry Bay on Hong Kong Island with Yau Ma Tei in Nathan Road via East Kowloon, and the third linking Sheung Wan and Chai Wan on Hong Kong Island. It carried 779m. passengers in 1993.

Civil Aviation. Hong Kong International Airport (Kai Tak) is situated on the north shore of Kowloon Bay. 52 airlines operate services. British Airways operates 14 flights per week to the UK. Cathay Pacific Airways, one of the 3 Hong Kong-based airlines, operates more than 325 passenger and cargo services weekly to Europe (including 19 passenger and 5 cargo services per week to the UK), the Far and Middle East, Australia and North America. Hong Kong Dragon Airlines Ltd operates L10 and A320 scheduled and non-scheduled services to a number of cities in Asia and the People's Republic of China. Air Hong Kong, an all-cargo operator, provides a scheduled service 5 times a week to Manchester, UK, and operates non-scheduled services around the region. In 1992, 120,968 aircraft arrived and departed carrying 22.1m. passengers and 0.96m. tonnes of freight.

Shipping. The port of Hong Kong handled 7.9m. 20-ft equivalent units in 1992. The Kwai Chung Container Port has 16 berths with 6,721 metres of quay backed by 208 ha of cargo handling area. In 1992, 25,872 ocean-going vessels called at Hong Kong and loaded and discharged 84.2m. tonnes of cargo.

Telecommunications. There were 122 post offices in Sept. 1993. In March 1993 there were 3.69m. telephones and 172,168 fax lines. Basic local telephone services are provided by Hong Kong Telecom, which also offers fax services and value-added telephone services. The company also provides international voice, data and video transmission services, telex and telegram services, international private leased circuits, and shore-to-ship and ground-to-air communications. International facilities are provided through submarine cables, microwave and satellite radio systems.

Broadcasting is regulated by the Broadcasting Authority. There is a government broadcasting station, Radio Television Hong Kong, which broadcasts on 7 channels (3 Chinese, 1 English and 2 bi-lingual services and 1 dedicated to BBC World Service), 4 of which provide a 24-hour service. Hong Kong Commercial Broadcasting Co. Ltd and Metro Broadcast Co. Ltd transmit commercial sound programmes on 6 channels. Television Broadcasts Ltd and Asia Television Ltd transmit commercial television in English and Chinese on 4 channels, in colour (by PAL). In 1992 there were some 3m. radio and 1.75m. TV receivers.

Cinemas. In 1993 there were 185 cinemas; attendance was 47m. in 1992 (57m. in 1990). 160 films were made in 1992.

Newspapers. In 1993 there were 64 registered newspapers, including 36 dailies in Chinese and 3 in English, and 615 periodicals. A number of news agency bulletins are registered as newspapers.

JUSTICE, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The common law of England and the rules of equity are in force so far as they are applicable to the circumstances of Hong Kong. By 1997 Hong Kong will possess a comprehensive body of law which owes its authority to its own legislature. The Hong Kong Act of 1985 provides for Hong Kong ordinances to replace English laws in specified fields.

There is a Supreme Court which comprises the Court of Appeal and the High Court. While the Court of Appeal hears appeals on all matters, civil and criminal, from the lower courts, the High Court has unlimited jurisdiction in both civil and criminal matters. There is also a District Court with civil and criminal jurisdiction in less serious cases; the maximum term of imprisonment it can impose is 7 years. The Magistrates' Court exercises criminal jurisdiction over a wide range of indictable and summary offences. Its powers of punishment are generally restricted to a maximum of 2 years' imprisonment. There is a Coroner's Court and a Juvenile Court. The Lands Tribunal determines on statutory claims for compensation over land and certain landlord and tenant matters. The Labour Tribunal provides inexpensive and speedy settlements to individual monetary claims arising from disputes between employers and employees. The Small Claims Tribunal deals with monetary claims involving amounts not exceeding HK\$15,000. The Obscene Articles Tribunal, established in 1987, has jurisdiction to determine whether an article referred to it by a court is obscene or indecent and whether matter publicly displayed is indecent.

After being in abeyance for 25 years, the death penalty was abolished in 1992.

84,056 crimes were reported in 1992. The prison population was 8,970 in 1991.

Police. At the end of 1992, the establishment of the Royal Hong Kong Police Force was 27,206.

Education. Free and compulsory education is available to all children aged from 6 to 15 years. In 1992-93 there were 189,730 pupils in 743 kindergartens (all private), 501,625 in 652 primary schools (some 9.7% in private schools) and 445,785 in 40 government, 323 aided and 92 private secondary schools.

There are 7 technical institutes with (in 1993-94) 9,735 full-time and 42,416 part-time students; 2 technical colleges with 1,420 full-time and 3,240 part-time students, and 4 teacher training colleges of education with (in 1992-93) 980 full-time students.

The University of Hong Kong (founded 1911) had 8,778 full-time students in the academic year of 1992-93, the Chinese University of Hong Kong (founded 1963),

8,340, the Hong Kong University of Science and Technology (founded 1991), 1,997, the Hong Kong Polytechnic (founded 1972), 10,290 full-time and 14,905 part-time students, the City Polytechnic of Hong Kong (founded 1984), 8,092 full-time and 5,656 part-time students, the Hong Kong Baptist College (founded 1956), 3,735 students and the Lingnan College (founded 1967), 1,119 students.

Social Welfare. The Government co-ordinates and implements expanding programmes in social welfare, which include social security, family services, child care, services for the elderly, youth and community work, probation and corrections and rehabilitation. 162 non-governmental organizations are subsidized by public funds.

The Government gives non-contributory cash assistance to needy families, unemployed able-bodied adults, the severely disabled and the elderly. Caseload as at 31 Dec. 1992 totalled 580,440. Victims of natural disasters, crimes of violence and traffic accidents are financially assisted.

Health. In 1992 there were 6,818 doctors, 1,565 dentists and 26,385 hospital beds.

Further Reading

Statistical Information: The Census and Statistics Department is responsible for the preparation and collation of Government statistics. These statistics are published mainly in the *Hong Kong Monthly Digest of Statistics*. The Department also publishes monthly trade statistics, economic indicators and an annual review of overseas trade, etc.

Hong Kong [various years] Hong Kong Government Press

Bonavia, D., *Hong Kong 1997*. London, 1984

Cameron, N., *An Illustrated History of Hong Kong*. OUP, 1991

Chill, H., et al (eds.) *The Future of Hong Kong: Toward 1997 and Beyond*. Westport, 1987

Cottrell, R., *The End of Hong Kong: the Secret Diplomacy of Imperial Retreat*. London, 1993

Endacott, G. B., *A History of Hong Kong*. 2nd ed. OUP, 1973.—*Government and People in*

Hong Kong, 1841–1962. A Constitutional History. OUP, 1965

Lo, C. P., *Hong Kong*. London, 1992

Morris, J., *Hong Kong: Epilogue to an Empire*. 2nd ed. [of *Hong Kong: Xianggang*]. London, 1993

Patrikeeff, F., *Mouldering Pearl: Hong Kong at the Crossroads*. London, 1989

Roberts, E. V. et al. *Historical Dictionary of Hong Kong and Macau*. Metuchen (NJ), 1993

Scott, I., *Hong Kong: [Bibliography]*. Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1990

Segal, G., *The Fate of Hong Kong*. London, 1993

Welsh, F., *A History of Hong Kong*. 2nd ed. London, 1994

Wilson, D., *Hong Kong, Hong Kong*. London, 1991

HUNGARY

Magyar Köztársaság

(Hungarian Republic)

Capital: Budapest

Population: 10.28m. (1994)

GNP per capita: US\$3,010 (1992)

HDI/world rank: 0.863/31 (1992)



HISTORY. Hungary first became an independent kingdom in 1001. On 1 Feb. 1946 the National Assembly proclaimed a republic. The Communist People's Republic was established in Aug. 1949 (for details see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1989-90, p. 615).

On 23 Oct. 1956 an anti-Stalinist revolution broke out, and the newly-formed coalition government of Imre Nagy on 1 Nov. withdrew from the Warsaw Pact and asked the UN for protection. János Kádár formed a counter-government on 3 Nov. and asked the USSR for support. Soviet troops suppressed the revolution and abducted Nagy and

his ministers; Nagy was secretly executed in 1958.

A gathering reformist tendency within the Hungarian Socialist Workers' (i.e. Communist) Party led by Imre Pozsgay culminated in its self-dissolution in Oct. 1989 and reconstitution as the Hungarian Socialist Party. The People's Republic was abolished on 23 Oct. 1989.

Nagy had been reburied with state honours on 16 Aug. 1989.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Hungary is bounded in the north by Slovakia, north-east by the Ukraine, east by Romania, south by Croatia and Yugoslavia and west by Austria. The peace treaty of 10 Feb. 1947 restored the frontiers as of 1 Jan. 1938. The area of Hungary is 93,032 sq. km (35,911 sq. miles).

The official language is Hungarian (Magyar).

At the census of 1 Jan. 1990 the population was 10,374,823 (5,389,919 females); estimate, 1994, 10,278,000 (5,354,000 females). 63.2% of the population was urban (19.5% in Budapest) in 1993; population density, 1994, 110.5 per sq. km. Ethnic minorities, 1990: Germans, 30,824; Croats, 13,570; Romanians, 10,740; Slovaks, 10,459; Serbs, 2,905; Slovenes, 1,930; others, 19,460. There were about 142,683 Gypsies in 1990 with a Gypsy Council. A law of 1993 permits ethnic minorities to set up self-governing councils. It specifies the following as having ethnic minority status: Armenians, Bulgarians, Croats, Germans, Greeks, Gypsies, Poles, Romanians, Ruthenians, Serbs, Slovaks, Slovenes and Ukrainians. There is a world-wide Hungarian diaspora, of 1.5m. in 1988 (730,000 in US; 220,000 in Israel; 140,000 in Canada), and Hungarian minorities (3.5m. in 1992) in Romania (2m.), Slovakia (0.6m.), Yugoslavia (Vojvodina, 0.4m.) and the Ukraine (0.16m.).

Vital statistics, 1993: Births, 116,500; marriages, 53,400 (13,300 remarriages); divorces, 21,000; deaths, 148,500; abortions, 75,000. There were 3,950 suicides in 1993. Rates (per 1,000), 1993: Birth, 11.3; death, 14.4; marriage, 5.2; divorce, 2; infant mortality, 13.3 (per 1,000 live births). Since 1981 the population has been decreasing, by 3.1 per 1,000 in 1993; expectation of life (1992): males, 64.6 years; females, 73.7.

Hungary is divided into 19 counties (*megyék*) and the capital, Budapest, which has county status.

Area (in sq. km) and population (in 1,000) of counties and county towns (estimate, 1 Jan. 1994, for counties; estimate, 1 Jan. 1993, for towns):

<i>Counties</i>	<i>Area</i>	<i>Population</i>	<i>Chief town</i>	<i>Population</i>
Baranya	4,487	416	Pécs	172
Bács-Kiskun	8,362	539	Kecskemét	105
Békés	5,631	401	Békéscsaba	68
Borsod-Abaúj-Zemplén	7,247	744	Miskolc	191
Csongrád	4,263	437	Szeged	179

<i>Counties</i>	<i>Area</i>	<i>Population</i>	<i>Chieftown</i>	<i>Population</i>
Fejér	4,373	422	Székesfehérvár	110
Győr-Moson-Sopron	4,062	427	Győr	131
Hajdú-Bihar	6,211	549	Debrecen	217
Heves	3,637	328	Eger	63
Jász-Nagykún-Szolnok	5,607	419	Szolnok	80
Komárom-Esztergom	2,251	312	Tatabánya	74
Nógrád	2,544	221	Salgótarján	47
Pest	6,394	966	Budapest	2,009
Somogy	6,036	338	Kaposvár	71
Szabolcs-Szatmár-Bereg	5,937	561	Nyíregyháza	115
Tolna	3,704	250	Szekszárd	37
Vas	3,336	273	Szombathely	86
Veszprém	4,639	378	Veszprém	65
Zala	3,784	301	Zalaegerszeg	63
Budapest	525	4,487	(has county status)	

CLIMATE. A humid continental climate, with warm summers and cold winters. Precipitation is generally greater in summer, with thunderstorms. Dry, clear weather is likely in autumn, but spring is damp and both seasons are of short duration. Budapest. Jan. 32°F (0°C), July 71°F (21.5°C). Annual rainfall 25" (625 mm). Pécs. Jan. 30°F (-0.7°C), July 71°F (21.5°C). Annual rainfall 26.4" (661 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 18 Oct. 1989 the National Assembly approved by an 88% majority a constitution which abolished the People's Republic. The preamble states 'The Hungarian Republic is an independent, democratic, law-based state in which the values of bourgeois democracy and democratic socialism hold good in equal measure. All power belongs to the people, which they exercise directly and through the elected representatives of popular sovereignty ... No party may direct any organs of state'.

Ethnic minorities have equal rights and education in their own tongue.

The single-chamber National Assembly has 386 members, made up of 176 individual constituency winners, 152 allotted by proportional representation from county party lists and 58 from a national list. It is elected for 4-year terms. A *Constitutional Court* was established in Jan. 1990 to review laws under consideration.

The head of state is the *President* of the Republic. Referendums of Nov. 1989 and July 1990 established that the President is elected for a 4-year term by the National Assembly.

On 3 Aug. 1990 Árpád Göncz (b. 1922; Alliance of Free Democrats) was elected President by 295 votes to 13 with no opponent.

Parliamentary elections were held in 2 rounds on 8 and 29 May 1994. Turn-out was 68.9% in the first round and 55.1% in the second. The Hungarian Socialist Party (HSP; former Communists) won 209 seats with 54.1% of votes cast (33 seats in 1990); the Alliance of Free Democrats (AFD), 70 with 18.13% (92); the Hungarian Democratic Forum (HDF), 37 with 9.58% (165); the Independent Smallholders (IS), 26 with 6.73% (43); the Christian Democratic People's Party (CDPP), 22 with 5.69% (21); the Federation of Young Democrats (FYD), 20 with 5.18% (21); the Agrarian Alliance, 1 with 0.26%; the Liberal Bloc, 1 with 0.26%.

An HSP-AFD coalition government was formed, which in Feb. 1995 consisted of: *Prime Minister:* Gyula Horn (b. 1932; HSP).

Minister for the Environment and Regional Development: Ferenc Baja (HSP). *Finance:* Lajos Bokros (HSP). *Culture and Education:* Gábor Fodor (AFD). *Without Portfolio, responsible for National Security Services:* Vacant. *Defence:* György Keleti (HSP). *Foreign Affairs:* László Kovács (HSP). *Social Welfare:* Vacant. *Labour:* Magda Kosa-Kovács (HSP). *Interior:* Gábor Kuncze (AFD). *Transport, Telecommunications and Water Resources:* Károly Lotz (AFD). *Agriculture:* László Lakos (HSP). *Industry and Commerce:* László Pál (HSP). *Justice:* Pál Vastagh (HSP). *Privatization:* Tamas Suchman.

National flag: 3 horizontal stripes of red, white and green.

National anthem: 'Isten áldd meg a magyart' ('God bless the Hungarians'); words by Ferenc Kölcsey, tune by Ferenc Erkel.

Local Government. Elections were held on 11 Dec. 1994 for mayors and local councils. 3,150 seats were contested. The HSP gained 32.3% of votes cast; the AFD, 15.67%; the FYD, 9.66%; the IS, 7.99%; the CDDP, 5.77%; the HDF, 4.33%

DEFENCE. The President of the Republic is C.-in-C. of the armed forces.

Men between the ages of 18 and 23 are liable for 12 months' conscription.

Army. Hungary is divided into 4 army districts: Budapest, Debrecen, Kiskunfélegyháza, Pécs. The strength of the Army was (1995) 56,500 (including 41,100 conscripts). It is organized in 3 tank, 7 mechanized, 3 artillery, 1 engineer, 1 air defence artillery, 1 (Budapest) rivercraft and 1 anti-tank brigade, and 1 multiple rocket launcher, 2 anti-tank, 4 engineer and 2 air defence artillery regiments. Equipment includes 1,014 T-55, 34 T-54, 138 T-72 and 5 T-34 main battle tanks.

There are also 730 border guards.

Navy. The Danube Flotilla, the maritime wing of the Army, in 1994 consisted of some 300 personnel operating 6 river minesweepers and numerous boats and special-purpose vessels.

Air Force. The Air Force is an integral part of the Army, with a strength (1994) of 18,000 (12,300 conscripts). The combat aircraft strength comprises 1 regiment of MiG-23 fighters and 1 of MiG-29 interceptors, 1 squadron of Su-22 fighter-bombers, 1 squadron of Su-25 ground attack aircraft, and a regiment of Mi-8 and Mi-24 armed helicopters. Transport units are equipped with An-2, An-24 and An-26 aircraft. Other types in service include Mi-8/17 helicopters and L-39 Albatros and Yah-52 trainers.

In addition, 'Guideline' and 'Goa' surface-to-air missiles are operational.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Hungary is a member of the UN, Council of Europe and the NATO Partnership for Peace, and is an Associate Partner of the WEU. Together with Austria, Croatia, the Czech Republic, Italy, Poland, Slovakia and Slovenia, Hungary is also a member of the Central European Initiative which evolved from the Pentagonal/Hexagonal grouping of 1990-91. In April 1994 Hungary applied to join the EU.

ECONOMY

Policy. For planning under the Communist government *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1989-90, p. 616-17. An emergency budget in Dec. 1989 opened the economy to market mechanisms. A State Property Agency is overseeing privatization. Legislation of June 1991 provides for compensating former owners or their descendants for property nationalized after May 1939. Land is being restored whether or not it is intended to cultivate it, or bonds are issued for buying into privatization. A Small Shareholder Programme of Privatization was launched in April 1994.

Budget. The budget for calendar years was as follows (in 1,000 forints):

	1986	1987	1988	1989	1990	1991	1992
Revenue	682,000	760,600	898,200	1,063,700	1,279,000	1,588,700	1,894,400
Expenditure	727,300	795,000	908,400	1,112,400	1,279,700	1,641,800	2,070,900

1992 revenue included (1,000m. forints): Payments by companies, 498.7; consumer taxes, 342.4; personal taxes, 403. Expenditure included: Support of enterprises, 74.8; social security, 523.4; consumer price subsidies, 19.2; capital expenditure, 236.1.

Currency. A decree of 26 July 1946 instituted a new monetary unit, the *forint* (HUF) of 100 *fillér*. There are coins of 10, 20 and 50 fillér and 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 forints, and notes of 50, 100, 500, 1,000, 5,000 and 10,000 forints. The forint was made fully convertible in Jan. 1991. It was devalued by 8% in Aug. 1994, 1.1% in

Oct. 1994 and 9% in March 1995. Annualized inflation was 22.3% in 1993. In March 1995, 181.21 forints = £1 sterling; 111.52 forints = US\$1.

Banking and Finance. In 1987 a two-tier system was established. The National Bank (*Director*, György Surányi) remained the central state financial institution, responsible for the circulation of money and foreign currency exchange, but also became a central clearing bank, with general (but not operational) control over commercial banks and development banks. There were 31 commercial banks in 1992. A law of June 1991 sets capital and reserve requirements, and provides for foreign investment in Hungarian banks. Permission is needed for investments of more than 10%.

The Hungarian International Trade Bank opened in London in 1973. In 1980 the Central European International Bank was set up in Budapest with 7 Western banks holding 66% of the shares. The National Savings Bank handles local government as well as personal accounts. Total savings deposits in 1989: 286,624m. forints.

A stock exchange was opened in Budapest in Jan. 1989.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in use.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Supply 220 volts; 50 Hz. Installed capacity in 1991 was 6,403 mw (1,655 mw nuclear; 46 mw hydro-electric). There is an 880-mw nuclear power station at Paks which produced 43.3% of total output in 1993. 32,068m. kwh were produced in 1993 (13,796 kwh by nuclear power), and 3,540m. kwh imported.

Oil and Gas. Oil and natural gas are found in the Szeged basin and Zala county. Production in 1993: Oil, 1,709,000 tonnes; gas, 5,325m. cu. metres.

Minerals. Production in 1993 (in 1,000 tonnes): Hardcoal, 940; lignite, 6,894; brown coal, 6,287; bauxite, 1,561.

Agriculture. Agriculture contributed 11% of GDP in 1992. Agricultural land was collectivized in 1950. It was announced in 1990 that land would be restored to its pre-collectivization owners if they wished to cultivate it. A law of April 1994 restricts the area of land that may be bought by individuals to 300 ha, and prohibits the sale of arable land and land in conservation zones to companies and foreign nationals.

In 1993 the agricultural area was (in 1,000 ha) 6,129, of which 4,713 were arable, 1,157 meadows and pastures, 35 market gardens, and 225 orchards and vineyards.

In 1993 there were 122 agricultural companies with 1,082,600 ha of land, 1,194 co-operatives with 3,602,400 ha of land and 1.45m. farms and smallholdings with 2,204,600 ha. The irrigated area was 163,000 ha in 1993; 39,000 tractors were in use.

Sown area, 1993 (in 1,000 ha): 4,301 (wheat, 992; barley, 432; maize, 1,195; sunflowers, 395; sugar-beet, 100). Crop production (in 1,000 tonnes) in 1993: Wheat, 3,050; rye, 120; barley, 1,150; oats, 100; maize, 4,500; sugar-beet, 2,300; sunflower seed, 700; potatoes, 1,200.

Livestock as at 31 March 1993 (in 1,000): Cattle, 1,114; pigs, 5,813; chickens, 44,892; sheep, 1,598.

Livestock products (1993): Eggs, 4,110m.; milk, 2,008m. litres; wool, 5,747 tonnes; meat, 979,300 tonnes.

The north shore of Lake Balaton and the Tokaj area are important wine-producing districts. Wine production in 1993 was 364m. litres.

Forestry. The forest area was 1,763,900 ha in 1993. 32,000 ha were afforested and 8.33m. cu. metres of timber were cut in 1989.

Fisheries. There are fisheries in the rivers Danube and Tisza and Lake Balaton. In 1993 there were 27,100 ha of commercial fishponds. Fish production was 20,293 tonnes in 1992.

INDUSTRY. In 1993 there were 429 state enterprises, 14,293 limited liability companies, 1,523 co-operative societies, 4,186 working teams and 79,970 individual businesses.

Production (in 1,000 tonnes) in 1993: Pig iron, 1,407; crude steel, 1,752; rolled steel, 1,835; alumina, 421; aluminium, 28; cement, 2,533; sulphuric acid, 74; petrol, 2,243; plastics, 694; chemical fertilizers, 230; synthetic fibres, 23; antibiotics (tonnes), 310; buses (units), 3,211; TV receivers, 188,000; refrigerators, 483,000.

Labour. In 1993 the workforce (in 1,000) was 6,310, of whom 6,056.5 (2,903.9 females) were of working age. The economically active population was 5,015 (2,431.5 females) of whom 3,866.9 (1,776.6 females) were active earners. Persons employed, 4,352 (2,158.5 females). Employed persons by sector, 1993 (in 1,000, women in parentheses): Mining, manufacturing, electricity, 1,247.7 (531.9); building, 270.6 (55.8); agriculture and forestry, 431.3 (149.3); transport and telecommunications, 369.4 (123); commerce, 654.1 (428.9); water supply, 56.3 (14.4); personal and business services, 244.9 (122.7); health, social and cultural services, 768.3 (586.1); public administration, 274 (120.9). Average monthly wages in 1992: 22,294 forints. Minimum monthly wage, 1993: 9,000 forints. There were 632,050 unemployed in Dec. 1993, of whom 326,618 were receiving unemployment benefit (payable for 12 months; monthly average, 7,310 forints). Retirement age: Men, 60; women, 55.

Trade Unions. The former official Communist organization (National Council of Trade Unions), renamed the Confederation of Hungarian Trade Unions (MSZOSZ), groups 70 organizations and claimed 1m. members in 1993. A law of 1991 abolished its obligatory levy on pay packets; its assets derived from this period are to be distributed to other unions. Other unions are grouped in 6 federations (with 1993 membership): the Association of Autonomous Trade Unions (ASZOK, 0.3m.); Coalition of Christian Trade Unions (KESZOSZ, 0.15m.); Co-operation Forum of Trade Unions (SZEFT, 0.5m.); Council of Intellectual Trade Unions (ÉSZT, 0.1m.); League of Independent Trade Unions (Liga, 0.25m.); Works Councils (60,000).

Social security benefits are administered jointly by elected representatives of trade unions and employers' organizations.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. An agreement of Dec. 1992 with the Czech Republic, Poland and Slovakia abolishes tariffs on raw materials and goods where exports do not compete directly with locally-produced items, and envisages tariff reductions on agricultural and industrial goods in 1995-97. Foreign debt was US\$23,600m. in 1993. In 1991 there were some 7,300 joint ventures (mainly from Germany, Austria and the USA) with a capital worth of US\$1,200m.

Commerce. The economy is heavily dependent on foreign trade. Trade for calendar years (in 1m. forints):

	1988	1989	1990	1991	1992	1993
Imports	472,500	523,507	544,921	855,643	878,503	1,162,500
Exports	504,100	571,323	603,636	764,274	843,566	819,900

Principal export markets (trade in 1,000m. forints), 1993: Germany, 218.2; CIS, 125.2; Austria, 82.6; Italy, 81.6; USA, 34.6; France, 28.3. Principal import suppliers: CIS, 257.9; Germany, 250.9; Austria, 135.1; Italy, 69.6; USA, 45.4.

Commodity structure of foreign trade (in 1,000m. forints), 1993:

	<i>Imports</i>	<i>Exports</i>
Fuels and electricity	146.7	27.5
Raw materials and semi-finished products	388.3	296.5
Machinery and capital goods	312.9	114.2
Industrial consumer goods	246.0	206.7
Agricultural and food industry products	68.6	175.1

Total trade between Hungary and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	102,741	103,869	117,636	152,209	240,075
Exports and re-exports from UK	121,837	132,448	161,510	205,692	259,189

Tourism. In 1993, 40.6m. foreigners visited Hungary, of whom 22.8m. were tourists, and 12.1m. Hungarians travelled abroad. Revenue from foreign tourists in 1993 was 41,351m. forints.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1993 there were 29,963 km of roads, including motorways, 269 km; highways, 82 km and other first class main roads, 2,028 km. Passenger cars numbered (1993) 2,092,000, trucks, vans and special-purpose vehicles, 238,000; buses, 21,852 and motorcycles, 158,000. 52.2m. tonnes of freight and 494.8m. passengers were transported by road in 1991 (excluding intra-urban passengers). In 1993 there were 19,527 road accidents with 1,678 fatalities.

Railways. Route length of public lines in 1993, 7,684 km, of which 2,162 km were electrified. 43.5m. tonnes of freight and 158.5m. passengers were carried. There is a metro in Budapest (30.1 km), and tram/light rail networks in Budapest (161.2 km), Debrecen, Miskolc and Szeged.

Civil Aviation. Budapest airport (Ferihegy) handled 2.42m. passengers in 1993. The national carrier is Malév (Hungarian Airlines) which in 1992 flew 47 routes to Europe, the Middle East and North America, carrying 1.21m. passengers. Malév had 3 B-737s and 18 ex-Soviet aircraft in 1992. Services are also provided by Aeroflot Russian Airlines, Air France, Alitalia, Austrian Airlines, Balkan Bulgarian Airlines, British Airways, CSA, Delta, El Al, Finnair, KLM, LOT, Lufthansa, Sabena, SAS and Swissair.

Shipping. Navigable waterways had (1992) a length of 1,567 km. In 1993 there were 6 sea-going ships. River craft included: Passenger ships, 66; tugs, 32; self-propelled barges and other ships, 26; barges, 176. In 1992, 2.71m. tonnes of cargo and 3.05m. passengers were carried. The Hungarian Shipping Company (MAHART) has agencies at Amsterdam, Alexandria, Algiers, Beirut, Rijeka and Trieste. It has 11 sea-going ships.

Telecommunications. In 1993 there were 2,592 post offices, 1,498,500 telephones, (1,135,800 private), and 10,913 telex subscribers. The government network *Magyar Rádió* broadcasts 4 programmes on medium-waves and FM and also regional programmes, including transmissions in German, Romanian and Serbo-Croat. There are 2 other networks, one of them commercial. *Magyar Televízió* operates 2 TV channels (colour by PAL). *Duna Televízió* broadcasts to Hungarians abroad. There were 6m. radios and 4,261,600 TV sets in use in 1993.

Cinemas (1992). There were 697 cinemas; attendance, 15.3m. 21 full-length feature films were made.

Newspapers and Books. In 1993 there were 11 national dailies with a combined circulation of 1,018m. copies, and 20 regional dailies (990m.). There were 25 weeklies. 8,458 book titles were published in 1993 in 72.1m. copies. There were 5,264 public and workplace libraries.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The administration of justice is the responsibility of the Procurator-General, elected by Parliament for 6 years. There are 122 regional courts and courts of labour, 20 county courts, 8 district courts and a Supreme Court. Criminal proceedings are dealt with by the regional courts through 3-member councils and by the county courts and the Supreme Court in 5-member councils. A new Civil Code was adopted in 1978 and a new Criminal Code in 1979.

Regional courts act as courts of first instance; county courts as either courts of first instance or of appeal. The Supreme Court acts normally as an appeal court, but may act as a court of first instance in cases submitted to it by the Public Prosecutor. All courts, when acting as courts of first instance, consist of 1 professional judge and 2 lay assessors, and, as courts of appeal, of 3 professional judges. Local government Executive Committees may try petty offences.

Regional and county judges and assessors are elected by the appropriate local councils; members of the Supreme Court by Parliament.

The Office of Ombudsman was instituted in 1993. He or she is elected by parliament for a 6-year term, renewable once.

There are also military courts of the first instance. Military cases of the second instance go before the Supreme Court.

The death penalty was abolished in Oct. 1990.

73,366 sentences were imposed on adults in 1993, including 23,160 of imprisonment. There were 15,001 juvenile offenders. 13,196 persons were in prison in 1993.

Religion. Church-state affairs are regulated by a law of Feb. 1990 which guarantees freedom of conscience and religion and separates church and state by prohibiting state interference in church affairs. Religious matters are the concern of the Department for Church Relations, under the auspices of the Prime Minister's Office. State aid to all churches was 2,800m. forints in 1993.

In 1992 67.8% of the population aged 14 and over were Roman Catholic, 20.9% Calvinist and 4.2% Lutheran.

The Primate of Hungary is Archbishop László Paskai, appointed Aug. 1986. There are 11 dioceses, all with bishops or archbishops. There is one Uniate bishopric.

In 1993 there were estimated to be 7m. Roman Catholics, 1.9m. Calvinists and 0.43m. Lutherans. 47 other sects had registered as churches. There were 4 Orthodox denominations with 40,000 members in 1979. The Unitarian Church had 10,000 members, 11 ministers and 6 churches. In 1991 there were 100,000 Jews (825,000 in 1939) with 136 synagogues, 26 rabbis and a rabbinical college which enrolls 10 students a year.

Education. Education is free and compulsory from 6 to 14. Primary schooling ends at 14; thereafter education may be continued at secondary, secondary technical or secondary vocational schools, which offer diplomas entitling students to apply for higher education, or at vocational training schools which offer tradesmen's diplomas. Students at the latter may also take the secondary school diploma examinations after 2 years of evening or correspondence study. Optional religious education was introduced in schools in 1990.

In 1993-94 there were 4,712 kindergartens with 32,957 teachers and 397,200 pupils; 3,771 primary schools with 89,655 teachers and 1,009,400 pupils; 866 secondary schools with 26,815 teachers and 330,300 pupils; 191 schools for special needs with 40,856 pupils and 6,538 teachers, 328 vocational training schools with 1,258 teachers and 24,672 students, and 332 trade training schools, with 174,200 apprentices and 11,251 teachers and instructors. In 1993-94 there were 91 higher education institutions, including 6 universities (Budapest, Pécs, Szeged, Debrecen, Miskolc and Veszprém). At these there were 18,867 teachers and 103,700 full-time students.

Schools for ethnic minorities, 1993-94: Kindergartens, 364, with 19,680 pupils and 892 teachers; primary schools, 371, with 47,242 pupils and 1,160 teachers; secondary schools, 10, with 1,217 pupils and 137 teachers.

Health. In 1992 there were 40,869 doctors and dentists, 101,809 hospital beds and 1,479 pharmacies.

Social Security. Since 1993 social security and retirement pensions have been administered by the Social Security Administration, composed of members elected from the employers' organizations and trade unions (*which see*). Medical treatment is free. Patients bear 15% of the cost of medicines. Sickness benefit is 75% of wages, old age pensions (at 60 for men, 55 for women) 60-70%. In 1993, 392,000m. forints were paid out in pensions to 2.87m. pensioners (including old age, 1.59m.; disabled, 0.69m.; widows, 0.23m.) In 1993, 100,108m. forints in family allowances were paid to 1.5m. families on behalf of 2.28m. children. Monthly allowances (in forints) are: One child, 2,750; two, 3,250; three and more, 3,750 (more for single parents).

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Hungary in Great Britain (35 Eaton Pl., London, SW1X 8BY)
Ambassador: Tádé Alfödy.

Of Great Britain in Hungary (Harmincad Utca 6, Budapest V)

Ambassador: Sir John Birch, KCVO, CMG.

Of Hungary in the USA (3910 Shoemaker St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: György Bánlaki.

Of the USA in Hungary (Szabadság Tér 12, Budapest V)

Ambassador: Donald M. Blinken.

Of Hungary to the United Nations

Ambassador: André Erdős.

Further Reading

Központi Statisztikai Hivatal. *Statisztikai Évkönyv*. Annual since 1871.—*Magyar Statisztikai Zsebkönyv*. Annual.—*Statistical Yearbook*.—*Statistical Handbook of Hungary*.—*Monthly Bulletin of Statistics*.

Bako, E., *Guide to Hungarian Studies*. 2 vols. Stanford Univ. Press, 1973

Batt, J., *Economic Reform and Political Change in Eastern Europe: A Comparison of the Czechoslovak and Hungarian Experiences*. Basingstoke, 1988

Bernat, T., (ed.) *An Economic Geography of Hungary*. Budapest, 1985

Böölöny, J., *Magyarország Kormányai, 1848–1975*. Budapest, 1978. [Lists governments and politicians]

Bozóki, A., et al. (eds.) *Post-Communist Transition: Emerging Pluralism in Hungary*. London, 1992

Brown, D. M., *Towards a Radical Democracy: the Political Economy of the Budapest School*. Cambridge, 1988

Burawoy, M. and Lukács, J., *The Radiant Past: Ideology and Reality in Hungary's Road to Capitalism*. Chicago Univ. Press, 1992

Hann, C. M. (ed.), *Market Economy and Civil Society in Hungary*. London, 1990

Kabdebó, T., *Hungary*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1980

Kornai, J., *The Road to a Free Economy: Shifting from a Socialist System—the Example of Hungary*. New York and London, 1990

Lendvai, P., *Hungary: The Art of Survival*. London, 1989

Macartney, C. A., *Hungary: A Short History*. London, 1962

Mitchell, K. D. (ed.) *Political Pluralism in Hungary and Poland: Perspectives on the Reforms*. New York, 1992

Pamlényi, E. (ed.) *A History of Hungary*. Budapest, 1975

Pécsi, M. and Sáralfi, B., *Physical and Economic Geography of Hungary*. 2nd ed. Budapest, 1979

Sugar, P. F. (ed.) *A History of Hungary*. London, 1991

Szekely, I. P., *Hungary: an Economy in Transition*. CUP, 1993

National statistical office: Központi Statisztikai Hivatal/Central Statistical Office, Keleti Károly u. 5/7, H-1024 Budapest. *Director:* Dr György Vukovich.

National library: Széchenyi Library, Budapest.

ICELAND

Lýðveldið Ísland

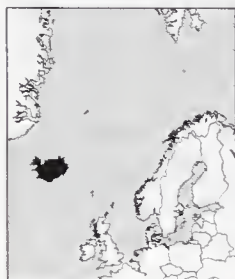
(Republic of Iceland)

Capital: Reykjavík

Population: 264,919 (1993)

GNP per capita: US\$22,310 (1993)

HDI/world rank: 0.914/14 (1992)



HISTORY. The first settlers came to Iceland in 874. Between 930 and 1262 Iceland was an independent republic, but by the 'Old Treaty' of 1262 the country recognized the rule of the King of Norway. In 1380 Iceland, together with Norway, came under the rule of the Danish kings, but when Norway was separated from Denmark in 1814, Iceland remained under the rule of Denmark. Since 1 Dec. 1918 it has been acknowledged as a sovereign state. It was united with Denmark only through the common sovereign until it was proclaimed an independent republic on 17 June 1944 following a referendum favouring severance from the Danish crown.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Iceland is an island in the North Atlantic, close to the Arctic Circle. Area, 103,000 sq. km (39,758 sq. miles).

There are 8 regions:

Region	Inhabited land (sq. km)	Mountain pasture (sq. km)	Waste- land (sq. km)	Total area (sq. km)	Popula- tion (1 Dec. 1993)
Capital area	1,266	716	—	1,982	154,232
Southwest Peninsula	5,011	3,415	275	8,711	15,548
West	4,130	3,698	1,652	9,470	14,513
Western Peninsula	4,867	5,278	2,948	13,093	9,602
Northland West	9,890	6,727	5,751	22,368	10,445
Northland East	16,921	17,929	12,555	21,991	26,752
East	25,214			25,214	13,035
South					20,792
Iceland	42,085	37,553	23,181	102,819	264,919

*The census population (1980) was 229,187. In 1993, 22,888 were domiciled in rural districts and 242,031 in towns and villages (of over 200 inhabitants). Population density (1993), 2.6 per sq. km.

The population is almost entirely Icelandic. In 1993 foreigners numbered 4,825 (1,081 Danish, 657 US, 347 British, 309 Norwegian, 288 German).

The capital, Reykjavík, had on 1 Dec. 1993 a population of 101,824; other towns were Akranes, 5,233; Akureyri, 14,799; Bolungarvík, 1,163; Dalvík, 1,533; Eskifjörður, 1,055; Garðabær, 7,495; Grindavík, 2,152; Hafnarfjörður, 16,787; Húsavík, 2,509; Ísafjörður, 3,524; Keflavík, 7,584; Kópavogur, 17,172; Neskaupstaður, 1,619; Njarðvík, 2,563; Ólafsfjörður, 1,184; Sauðárkrúkur, 2,717; Selfoss, 4,052; Seltjarnarnes, 4,437; Seyðisfjörður, 879; Siglufjörður, 1,781; Vestmannaeyjar, 4,886.

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	Living births	Still-born	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths	Infant deaths	Net immigration
1991	4,533	13	1,236	551	1,796	25	1,007
1992	4,609	16	1,241	531	1,719	22	-254
1993	4,623	9	1,219	537	1,752	22	-203

Life expectancy (1992-93): Males, 76.9 years; females, 80.7.

The official language is Icelandic.

CLIMATE. The climate is cool temperate oceanic and rather changeable, but mild for its latitude because of the Gulf Stream and prevailing S.W. winds. Precipitation is high in upland areas, mainly in the form of snow. Reykjavík. Jan. 34°F (1°C), July 52°F (11°C). Annual rainfall 34" (860 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The President is elected by direct, popular vote for a period of 4 years.

President: Vigdís Finnbogadóttir (elected 29 June 1980; re-elected unopposed in 1984 and 1992; re-elected with 94% of valid votes in 1988).

An electoral law of 1984 provides for an *Alþingi* (parliament) of 63 members. Of these, 54 seats are distributed among the 8 constituencies as follows: 14 seats are allotted to Reykjavík, 8 to Reykjanes (i.e. the South-west excluding Reykjavík) and 5 or 6 to each of the remaining 6. From the 9 seats then left, 8 are divided beforehand among the constituencies according to the number of registered voters in the preceding elections. Finally, one seat is given to a constituency after the elections, to compensate the party with the fewest seats as compared to its number of voters.

Elections were held in April 1991. The electorate was 182,768. Turn-out was 157,769. 1,029 candidates stood. The Independence Party (IP) gained 26 seats with 38.6% of votes cast (18 with 27.2% in 1987); the Progressive Party gained 13 with 18.9% (13 with 18.9%); the Social Democratic Party gained 10 with 15.5% (10 with 15.2%); the People's Alliance gained 9 with 14.4% (8 with 13.3%); the Women's Alliance gained 5 with 8.3% (6 with 10.1%).

The IP-SDP coalition Cabinet in 1994 comprised:

Prime Minister: Davíð Oddsson (IP).

Foreign Affairs: Jón Baldvin Hannibalsson (SDP). *Finance:* Friðrik Sophusson (IP). *Social Affairs:* Rannveig Guðmundsdóttir (SDP). *Fisheries, Justice and Church:* Þorsteinn Pálsson (IP). *Agriculture and Communications:* Halldór Blöndal (IP). *Health and Social Security, Commerce, Industry and Nordic Co-operation:* Sighvatur Björgvinsson (SDP). *Education and Culture:* Ólafur G. Einarsson (IP). *Environment:* Össur Skarphéðinsson (SDP).

National flag: Blue with a red white-bordered Scandinavian cross.

National anthem: 'Ó Guð vors lands' ('Oh God of Our Country'); words by M. Jochumsson, tune by S. Sveinbjörnsson.

Local Government. Iceland was on 1 Dec. 1993 divided into 196 communes, of which 31 had the status of a town. The commune councils are elected by universal suffrage, in towns and other urban communes by proportional representation, in rural communes by simple majority. For general co-operation the communes are free to form district councils. All the communes except 10 towns are members in 20 district councils. The communes appoint one or more representatives to the district councils according to their population size. The commune councils are supervised by the Ministry of Social Affairs. In 1992 the government administration and the jurisdictional system at local level were fundamentally reformed, so that the jurisdictional power was totally separated from the executive power, resulting in a new division of responsibilities and functions between the magistrates and the district courts. For national government there are 27 divisions exercised by the magistrates.

Municipal elections were held on 28 May 1994.

DEFENCE. Iceland possesses no army or navy. Under the North Atlantic Treaty, US forces are stationed in Iceland as the Iceland Defence Force. 3 armed offshore patrol craft and 1 smaller vessel for fishery protection are maintained by the National Coastguard, with 1 patrol aircraft and 2 helicopters. Coastguard Service personnel (1994), 130.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Iceland is a member of the UN, EFTA, OECD, the Council of Europe, NATO and the Nordic Council, and is an Associate Member of the WEU.

ECONOMY

Budget. Total revenue and expenditure for calendar years (in 1m. kr.):

	1988	1989	1990	1991	1992	1993
Revenue	64,506	80,098	92,453	99,953	103,447	103,220
Expenditure	71,583	86,056	96,899	112,487	110,607	112,863

Central government debt was on 31 Dec. 1993, 180,639m. kr. of which the foreign debt amounted to 102,304m. kr.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *króna* (ISK) of 100 *aurar*, (singular: *eyrir*). There are coins of 1, 5, 10 and 50 kr. and notes of 100, 500, 1,000 and 5,000 kr. Foreign exchange markets were deregulated on 1 Jan. 1992. Note and coin circulation, 31 Dec. 1993, was 3,907m. kr. The krona was devalued 7.5% in June 1993. In March 1995, £1 = kr. 106.78; US\$1 = kr. 65.72.

Banking and Finance. The Central Bank of Iceland (founded 1961; *Governor*: Birgir Ísleifur Gunnarsson) is responsible for note issue and carries out the central banking functions which before 1961 were carried out by The National Bank of Iceland (owned entirely by the State), currently the largest commercial bank. There are 2 other commercial banks, 1 state-owned. Banking is being deregulated in stages.

On 31 Dec. 1993 the accounts of the Central Bank balanced at 56,211m. kr. On 31 Dec. 1993 commercial bank deposits were 128,181m. kr.; deposits in the 31 savings banks, 29,269m. kr.

There is a stock exchange.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is obligatory.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. The installed capacity of public electrical power plants at the end of 1993 totalled 1,043,613 kw, of which 874,534 kw comprised hydro-electric plants. Total electricity production in public-owned plants in 1993 amounted to 4,721m. kwh; in privately-owned plants, 7m. kwh. Supply 220 volts; 50 Hz.

Agriculture. Of the total area, about six-sevenths is unproductive, but only about 1.3% is under cultivation, which is largely confined to hay, potatoes and turnips. In 1993 the total hay crop was 2,857,319 cu. metres; the crop of potatoes, 3,913 tonnes, and of turnips, 679 tonnes. Livestock (1993): Horses, 76,726; cattle, 73,912; sheep, 488,787; pigs, 3,610; poultry, 173,933. Livestock products (1993, in tonnes): Milk, 99,917; butter and dairy margarines, 1,616; cheese, 3,225; lamb, 8,850.

Fisheries. Fishing is of vital importance to the economy. Fishing vessels at the end of 1993 numbered 950 with a GRT of 145,066. Total catch in 1990, 1,502,000 tonnes; 1991, 1,043,400 tonnes; 1992, 1,567,700 tonnes; 1993, 1,699,300 tonnes.

Fishery limits were extended from 12 to 50 nautical miles in 1972 and to 200 nautical miles in 1975.

INDUSTRY. Production, 1993, in 1,000 tonnes: Aluminium, 94.5; diatomite, 17.7; fertilizer, 51.1; ferro-silicon, 65.7; cement, 86.4.

Labour. In 1993 the economically active population was 144,200, of which 5.3% were unemployed. In April 1994 the unemployment rate among the working population was 5.9%.

Trade Unions. In 1989 trade union membership was 76% of the workforce. Only union members receive unemployment benefit.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. The economy is heavily trade-dependent.

Commerce. Total value of imports (c.i.f.) and exports (f.o.b.) in 1,000 kr.:

	1989	1990	1991	1992	1993
Imports	80,249,900	96,620,900	104,129,200	96,895,400	91,306,600
Exports	80,071,700	92,625,100	91,560,400	87,832,900	94,657,600

Main exports, 1993 (in 1m. kr.): Fish, crustaceans, molluscs and preparations

thereof, 68,804; non-ferrous metals, 8,260; feeding stuff for animals (excluding unmilled cereals), 5,404; iron and steel, 2,362. Main imports: Road vehicles, 5,810; petroleum and products, 7,963.3; other transport equipment, 2,276.

Value of trade with principal countries for 3 years (in 1,000 kr.):

	1991		1992		1993	
	<i>Imports</i> (<i>c.i.f.</i>)	<i>Exports</i> (<i>f.o.b.</i>)	<i>Imports</i> (<i>c.i.f.</i>)	<i>Exports</i> (<i>f.o.b.</i>)	<i>Imports</i> (<i>c.i.f.</i>)	<i>Exports</i> (<i>f.o.b.</i>)
Austria	822,100	42,200	649,900	40,400	747,700	94,500
Belgium	2,052,600	1,106,400	1,754,300	1,288,200	1,747,600	1,415,400
Brazil	280,600	172,300	235,700	131,000	280,700	184,000
Canada	766,000	313,500	985,300	301,800	567,300	499,500
CIS/USSR	3,326,200	492,500	1,526,200	267,900	2,309,600	370,700
Czechoslovakia	385,400	17,700	292,500	34,000	299,100 ¹	18,800 ¹
Denmark	8,713,400	3,853,000	8,550,600	4,943,100	8,563,600	5,325,600
Faroe Islands	230,800	772,400	1,031,000	441,800	97,000	247,700
Finland	1,760,700	439,100	1,642,900	843,900	1,801,400	672,800
France	3,667,200	9,236,000	3,155,900	8,666,500	3,108,300	7,795,600
Germany	13,237,700	11,100,400	11,998,700	10,940,400	10,880,600	10,450,200
Greece	116,200	736,000	118,900	1,012,000	131,400	780,500
Hungary	114,600	5,900	56,400	13,500	51,600	3,700
India	99,000	1,400	103,200	3,700	184,800	13,100
Ireland	500,000	35,300	577,800	79,700	693,800	97,200
Israel	90,800	172,900	361,400	64,500	60,600	127,700
Italy	3,384,600	3,249,900	3,424,000	2,456,300	3,188,400	1,934,600
Japan	7,465,000	7,213,600	5,579,100	6,628,000	5,059,800	8,777,100
Netherlands	10,204,300	1,594,400	7,218,700	1,774,500	5,476,400	2,082,900
Nigeria	—	673,000	—	685,900	—	853,400
Norway	5,571,900	1,449,900	14,113,800	1,956,600	11,298,700	3,187,300
Poland	336,400	193,100	378,500	25,500	437,600	38,600
Portugal	1,214,800	4,325,000	1,149,700	2,531,100	928,300	1,549,100
Spain	1,694,300	4,412,100	841,600	4,502,800	1,267,500	4,617,600
Sweden	7,716,500	1,450,100	6,614,500	1,377,300	6,186,600	1,103,800
Switzerland	1,459,600	3,634,200	1,234,100	2,217,100	1,569,200	3,464,500
UK	8,374,200	21,433,300	8,244,400	22,078,100	8,186,800	20,467,600
USA	13,100,000	11,504,700	8,012,100	9,982,200	8,510,800	15,030,500

¹ 1993 Czech Republic.

Total trade between Iceland and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	259,438	238,428	239,510	249,705	239,275
Exports and re-exports from UK	88,537	95,615	92,127	146,891	109,693

Tourism. There were 157,362 visitors in 1993.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. On 31 Dec. 1993 the length of the public roads (including roads in towns) was 12,419 km. Of these 8,020 km were national main roads and 3,259 km were provincial roads. Total length of surfaced roads was 2,836 km. A ring road of 1,400 km runs just inland from much of the coast; about 79% of it is smooth-surfaced. Motor vehicles registered at the end of 1993 numbered 131,839, of which 117,388 were passenger cars and 14,451 trucks; there were also 1,780 motor cycles and motorbikes. There were 17 fatal road accidents in 1993 with 17 persons killed.

Civil Aviation. Icelandair is the international carrier. It serves 20 destinations in west Europe and 4 in the USA. At the end of 1993 it operated 4 B-737-400s, 3 B-757-200s and 4 F-27-200s. In 1993 it carried in scheduled foreign flights 552,344 passengers. There are international airports at Reykjavík and Keflavík (Leifssstöð). Services are also provided by Greenlandair, Lufthansa and SAS.

Shipping. Total registered vessels, 1,095 (185,426 GRT) on 1 Jan. 1994, of these 950 were sea-going fishing vessels.

Telecommunications. At the end of 1993 the number of post offices was 120 and telephone and telegraph offices 128; number of telephone subscribers, 144,000. The

government-controlled Icelandic National Broadcasting Service broadcasts 2 national and 3 regional radio programmes and 1 TV channel. 7 privately-owned radio stations and 1 TV station were in operation in 1993. In 1993, 88,000 TV sets were licensed (colour by PAL).

Cinemas (1993). In the capital area there were 6 cinemas (24 cinema halls) with a seating capacity of 6,088.

Newspapers (1993). There are 5 daily newspapers, 4 in Reykjavík and one in Akureyri, with a combined circulation of about 100,000.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. In 1992 jurisdiction in civil and criminal cases was transferred from the provincial magistrates to 8 new district courts, separating the judiciary from the prosecution. From the district courts, there is an appeal to the Supreme Court in Reykjavík, which has 8 judges.

Religion. The national church, the Evangelical Lutheran, is endowed by the state. There is complete religious liberty. The affairs of the national church are under the superintendence of a bishop. In 1993, 92.0% of the population were members of it (93.2% in 1980). 9,197 persons (3.5%) were Dissenters and 3,676 persons (1.4%) did not belong to any religious community.

Education. Primary education is compulsory and free from 6–15 years of age. Optional secondary education from 16 to 19 is also free. In 1993–94 there were about 4,000 pupils in pre-schooling, 37,700 in primary schools, 18,000 in secondary schools and 6,050 tertiary-level students in Iceland. Some 25% of tertiary-level students study abroad.

There are 2 universities, Reykjavík (founded 1911) and Akureyri (1987). Total enrolment was 5,400 students in 1993–94. There are in Reykjavík a teachers' training and a technical college, and various other specialized institutions.

Health. On 31 Dec. 1990 there were 53 hospitals with 3,985 beds, 726 doctors, 219 dentists, 1,793 nurses, and 132 pharmacists.

Social Welfare. The main body of social welfare legislation is consolidated in 6 acts:

(i) *The social security legislation* (a) health insurance, including sickness benefits; (b) social security pensions, mainly consisting of old age pension, disablement pension and widows' pension, and also children's pension; (c) employment injuries insurance.

(ii) *The unemployment insurance legislation*, where daily allowances are paid to those who have met certain conditions.

(iii) *The subsistence legislation*. This is controlled by municipal government, and social assistance is granted under special circumstances, when payments from other sources are not sufficient.

(iv) *The tax legislation*. Prior to 1988 children's support was included in the tax legislation, according to which a certain amount for each child in a family was subtracted from income taxes or paid out to the family. Since 1988 family allowances are paid directly to all children age 0–15 years. The amount is increased with the second child in the family, and children under the age of 7 get additional benefits. Single parents receive additional allowances.

(v) *The rehabilitation legislation*.

(vi) *Child and juvenile guidance*.

Health insurance covers the entire population. Citizenship is not demanded and there is no waiting period. Most hospitals are both municipally and state run, a few solely state run and all offer free medical help. Medical treatment out of hospitals is partly paid by the patient, the same applies to medicines, except medicines of life-long necessary use, which are paid in full by the health insurance. Dental care is partly paid by the state for children under 17 years old and also for old age and disabled pensioners. Sickness benefits are paid to those who lose income because of periodical illness. The daily amount is fixed and paid from the 11th day of illness.

The pension system is composed of the public social security system and some 90 private pension funds. The social security system pays basic old age and disablement pensions of a fixed amount regardless of past or present income, as well as supplementary pensions to individuals with low present income. The pensions are index-linked, i.e. are changed in line with changes in wage and salary rates in the labour market. The private pension funds pay pensions that depend on past payments of premiums that are a fixed proportion of earnings. The payment of pension fund premiums is compulsory for all wage and salary earners. The pensions paid by the funds differ considerably between the individual funds, but are generally index-linked. In the public social security system, entitlement to old age and disablement pensions at the full rates is subject to the condition that the beneficiary has been resident in Iceland for 40 years at the age period of 16–67. For shorter period of residence, the benefits are reduced proportionally. Entitled to old age pension are all those who are 67 years old, and have been residents in Iceland for 3 years of the age period of 16–67. Entitled to disablement pension are those who have lost 75% of their working capacity and have been residents in Iceland for 3 years before application or have had full working capacity at the time when they became residents. Old age and disablement pension are of equally high amount, in the year 1993 the total sum was 147,948 kr. for an individual. Married pensioners are paid 90% of two individuals' pensions. In addition to the basic amount, supplementary allowances are paid according to social circumstances and income possibilities. Widows' pensions are the same amount as old age and disablement pension, provided the applicant is over 60 when she becomes widowed. Women at the age 50–60 get reduced pension. Women under 50 are not entitled to widows' pensions.

The employment injuries insurance covers medical care, daily allowances, disablement pension and survivors' pension and is applicable to practically all employees.

Social assistance is primarily municipal and granted in cases outside the social security legislation. Domestic assistance to old people and disabled is granted within this legislation, besides other services.

Child and juvenile guidance is performed by chosen committees according to special laws, such as home guidance and family assistance. In cases of parents' disablement the committees take over the guidance of the children involved.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Iceland in Great Britain (1 Eaton Terrace, London, SW1W 8EY)

Ambassador: Benedikt Ásgeirsson.

Of Great Britain in Iceland (Laufásvegur 49, 101 Reykjavík)

Ambassador and Consul-General: Michael Hone, OBE.

Of Iceland in the USA (2022 Connecticut Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Einar Benediktsson.

Of the USA in Iceland (Laufásvegur 21, 101 Reykjavík)

Ambassador: Parker Borg.

Of Iceland to the United Nations

Ambassador: Tómas Tómasson.

Further Reading

Statistical Bureau of Iceland, *Landshagir* (Statistical Abstract of Iceland).—*Hagtiðindi* (Monthly Statistics)

Central Bank of Iceland, *Economic Statistics Quarterly*.—*The Economy of Iceland*. May 1994
Horton, J. J., *Iceland*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1983

National statistical office: Statistical Bureau of Iceland, Skuggasund 3, IS-150 Reykjavík.

National library: Landsbókasafn Islands.—Háskólabókasafn, Reykjavík, *Librarian:* Einar Sigurðsson.

INDIA

Bharat

(Republic of India)

Capital: New Delhi

Population: 913·07m. (1994)

GNP per capita: US\$310 (1992)

HDI/world rank: 0·382/135 (1992)



HISTORY. Moslem, Hindu and Buddhist states developed together with frequent conflict until the establishment of the Mogul dynasty in 1526. The first settlements by the East India Company were made after 1600 and the Company established a formal system of government for Bengal in 1700. During the decline of the Moguls frequent wars between the Company, the French and the native princes led to the Company's being brought under British Government control in 1784; the first Governor-General of India was appointed in 1786. The powers of the Company were abolished by the India Act, 1858, and its functions and forces transferred to the British Crown. Representative government was introduced in 1909, and the first parliament in 1919. The separate dominions of India and Pakistan became independent within the Commonwealth in 1947 and India became a republic in 1950.

The leader of the Congress (I) Party, Rajiv Gandhi, was assassinated on 21 May 1991.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. India is bounded in the north-west by Pakistan, north by China, Tibet, Nepal and Bhutan, east by Burma, and south-east, south and south-west by the Indian Ocean. The far eastern states and territories are almost separated from the rest by Bangladesh as it extends northwards from the Bay of Bengal. The area (excluding the Pakistan and China-occupied parts of Jammu and Kashmir) is 3,165,596 sq. km. An agreement of 7 Sept. 1993 between the Indian and Chinese prime ministers settled frontier disputes which had first emerged in the Sino-Indian war of 1962.

Its population (excluding occupied Jammu and Kashmir) according to the 1991 census was 846,302,688 (407,072,230 females; 217m. urban); density of population, 274 per sq. km. About 24·7% of the population was urban in 1991 (in Maharashtra, 35%; in Arunachal Pradesh, 6·6%). 1994 estimate: 913·07m.

Many births and deaths go unregistered. Data from the office of the Registrar General of India suggest that the birth rate for 1990–91 was about 29·9 per 1,000 population, the death rate 9·6 per 1,000. In 1991 expectation of life was 60 years.

Marriages and divorces are not registered. The minimum age for a civil marriage is 18 for women and 21 for men; for a sacramental marriage, 14 for girls and 18 for youths.

Area and population of states and union territories:

<i>States</i>	<i>Area in sq. km</i>	<i>1991 census</i>	<i>Population 1994 estimate (in 1,000)</i>	<i>Density per sq. km</i>
Andhra Pradesh (And P)	275,045	66,508,008	71,800	261·0
Arunachal Pradesh (Arun P)	83,743	864,558	965	11·5
Assam (Ass)	78,438	22,414,322	24,200	308·5
Bihar (Bih)	173,877	86,374,465	93,080	535·3
Goa	3,702	1,169,793	1,235	333·5
Gujarat (Guj)	196,024	41,309,582	44,235	225·7
Haryana (Har)	44,212	16,463,648	17,925	405·4
Himachal Pradesh (Him P)	55,673	5,170,877	5,530	99·3
Jammu and Kashmir (J and K) ¹	100,569	7,718,700 ²	8,435	83·9
Karnataka (Kar)	191,791	44,977,201	48,150	251·1

¹ Excludes the area occupied by Pakistan and China.

² Projection.

<i>States—cont.</i>	<i>Area in sq. km</i>	<i>1991 census</i>	<i>Population 1994 estimate (in 1,000)</i>	<i>Density per sq. km</i>
Kerala (Ker)	38,863	29,098,518	30,555	786.3
Madhya Pradesh (MP)	443,446	66,181,170	71,950	162.2
Maharashtra (Mah)	307,713	78,937,187	85,565	278.1
Manipur (Man)	22,327	1,837,149	2,010	90.0
Meghalaya (Meg)	22,429	1,774,778	1,960	87.4
Mizoram (Miz)	21,081	689,756	775	36.7
Nagaland (Nag)	16,579	1,209,546	1,410	85.0
Orissa (Or)	155,707	31,659,736	33,795	217.0
Punjab (Pun)	50,362	20,281,969	21,695	430.8
Rajasthan (Raj)	342,239	44,005,990	48,040	140.4
Sikkim (Sik)	7,096	406,457	444	62.5
Tamil Nadu (TM)	130,058	55,858,946	58,840	452.4
Tripura (Tri)	10,486	2,757,205	3,055	291.4
Uttar Pradesh (UP)	294,411	139,112,287	150,695	511.9
West Bengal (WB)	88,752	68,077,965	73,600	829.3
<i>Union Territories</i>				
Andaman and Nicobar Islands (ANI)	8,249	280,661	322	39.0
Chandigarh (Chan)	114	642,015	725	6,359.7
Dadra and Nagar Haveli (DNH)	491	138,477	153	311.9
Daman and Diu (D and D)	112	101,586	111	990.7
Delhi (Del)	1,483	9,420,644	10,865	7,326.5
Lakshadweep (Lak)	32	51,707	56	1,764.2
Pondicherry (Pon)	492	807,785	894	1,816.3

In 1991, 25.72% were urban.

Urban Agglomerations with populations over 1.6m., together with their core cities at the 1991 census:

	<i>Urban Agglomeration</i>	<i>Core City</i>		<i>Urban Agglomeration</i>	<i>Core City</i>
Bombay	12,596,243	9,925,891	Ahmedabad	3,312,216	2,954,526
Calcutta	11,021,915	4,309,819	Pune (Poona)	2,493,987	1,566,651
Delhi	8,419,084	7,206,704	Kanpur	2,029,889	1,879,420
Madras	5,421,985	3,841,396	Lucknow	1,669,204	1,619,115
Hyderabad	4,253,759	3,145,939	Nagpur	1,664,006	1,624,752
Bangalore	4,130,288	3,302,296			

Smaller Urban Agglomerations and cities with populations over 250,000 (with 1991 census populations, in 1,000):

Agra (UP)	892	Davangere (Kar)	266	Kakinada (And P)	280
Ajmer (Raj)	403	Dehra Dun (UP)	368	Kharagpur (WB)	265
Akola (Mah)	328	Dhanbad (Bih) ¹	815	Kochi (Ker)	565
Aligarh (UP)	481	Dhule (Mah)	278	Kolhapur (Mah)	406
Allahabad (UP)	806	Durgapur (WB)	426	Kota (Raj)	537
Amravati (Mah)	422	Faridabad Complex		Kozhikode (Ker)	420
Amritsar (Pun)	709	(Har)	618	Ludhiana (Pun)	1,043
Asansol (WB)	262	Gaya (Bih)	292	Madurai (TN)	941
Aurangabad (Mah)	573	Ghaziabad (UP)	454	Malegaon (Mah)	342
Bareilly (UP)	591	Gorakhpur (UP)	506	Mangalore (Kar)	273
Belgaum (Mah)	326	Gulbarga (Kar)	304	Meerut (UP)	850
Bhagalpur (Bih)	253	Guntur (And P)	273	Moradabad (UP)	444
Bhavnagar (Guj)	402	Guwahati (Ass)	584	Mysore (Kar)	481
Bhilainagar (MP)	386	Gwalior (MP)	691	Nanded (Mah)	275
Bhiwandi (Mah)	379	Hubli-Dharwad (Kar)	648	Nashik (Mah)	657
Bhopal (MP)	1,063	Indore (MP)	1,092	Nellore (And P)	316
Bhubaneswar (Or)	412	Jabalpur (MP)	742	New Bombay (Mah)	308
Bikaner (Raj)	416	Jaipur (Raj)	1,458	New Delhi (Del)	301
Bokaro Steel City		Jalandhar (Pun)	510	Panihati (WB)	276
(Bih)	334	Jamnagar (Guj)	342	Patna (Bih)	917
Chandigarh (Chan)	511	Jamshedpur (Bih)	461	Raipur (MP)	439
Coimbatore (TN)	816	Jhansi (UP)	313	Rajamundry (And P)	325
Cuttack (Or)	403	Jodhpur (Raj)	668	Rajkot (Raj)	559

¹ Urban Agglomeration.

Ranchi (Bih)	599	Thiruvananthapuram	Varanasi (UP)	932	
Saharanpur (UP)	375	(Ker)	524	Vijayawada (And P)	702
Salem (TN)	367	Tiruchirapalli (TN)	387	Visakhapatnam (And P)	752
Sholapur (Mah)	604	Udaipur (Raj)	309	Warangal (And P)	448
Srinagar (J and K)	595	Ujjain (MP)	362		
Surat (Guj)	1,499	Vadodara (Guj)	1,031		

¹ Urban Agglomeration.

CLIMATE. India has a variety of climatic sub-divisions. In general, there are four seasons. The cool one lasts from Dec. to March, the hot season is in April and May, the rainy season is June to Sept., followed by a further dry season till Nov. Rainfall, however, varies considerably, from 4" (100 mm) in the N.W. desert to over 400" (10,000 mm) in parts of Assam.

Range of temperature and rainfall: New Delhi. Jan. 57°F (13.9°C), July 88°F (31.1°C). Annual rainfall 26" (640 mm). Bombay. Jan. 75°F (23.9°C), July 81°F (27.2°C). Annual rainfall 72" (1,809 mm). Calcutta. Jan. 67°F (19.4°C), July 84°F (28.9°C). Annual rainfall 64" (1,600 mm). Cherrapunji. Jan. 53°F (11.7°C), July 68°F (20°C). Annual rainfall 432" (10,798 mm). Darjeeling. Jan. 41°F (5°C), July 62°F (16.7°C). Annual rainfall 121" (3,035 mm). Hyderabad. Jan. 72°F (22.2°C), July 80°F (26.7°C). Annual rainfall 30" (752 mm). Kochi. Jan. 80°F (26.7°C), July 79°F (26.1°C). Annual rainfall 117" (2,929 mm). Madras. Jan. 76°F (24.4°C), July 87°F (30.6°C). Annual rainfall 51" (1,270 mm). Patna. Jan. 63°F (17.2°C), July 90°F (32.2°C). Annual rainfall 46" (1,150 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Constitution was passed by the Constituent Assembly on 26 Nov. 1949 and came into force on 26 Jan. 1950. It has since been amended 85 times.

India is a republic and comprises a Union of 25 States and 7 Union Territories. Each State is administered by a Governor appointed by the President for a term of 5 years while each Union Territory is administered by the President through a Lieut.-Governor or an administrator appointed by him. The head of the Union is the *President* in whom all executive power is vested, to be exercised on the advice of ministers responsible to Parliament. The President, who must be an Indian citizen at least 35 years old and eligible for election to the House of the People, is elected by an electoral college of all the elected members of Parliament and of the state legislative assemblies, holds office for 5 years and is eligible for re-election. There is also a *Vice-President* who is *ex-officio* chairman of the Council of States.

Parliament consists of the President, the *Council of States (Rajya Sabha)* and the *House of the People (Lok Sabha)*. The Council of States, or the Upper House, consists of not more than 250 members; in Dec. 1993 there were 233 elected members and 12 members nominated by the President. The election to this house is indirect; the representatives of each State are elected by the elected members of the Legislative Assembly of that State. The Council of States is a permanent body not liable to dissolution, but one-third of the members retire every second year. The House of the People, or the Lower House, consists of 545 members, 543 directly elected on the basis of adult suffrage from territorial constituencies in the States, and the Union territories; in June 1994 there were 533 elected members, 1 member nominated by the President to represent the Anglo-Indian community and 11 vacancies. The House of the People unless sooner dissolved continues for a period of 5 years from the date appointed for its first meeting; in emergency, Parliament can extend the term by 1 year.

State Legislatures. For every State there is a legislature which consists of the Governor, and (a) 2 Houses, a Legislative Assembly and a Legislative Council, in the States of Bihar, Jammu and Kashmir, Karnataka, Madhya Pradesh (where it is provided for but not in operation), Maharashtra and Uttar Pradesh, and (b) 1 House, a Legislative Assembly, in the other States. Every Legislative Assembly, unless sooner dissolved, continues for 5 years from the date appointed for its first meeting. In emergency the term can be extended by 1 year. Every State Legislative Council is a permanent body and is not subject to dissolution, but one-third of the members

retire every second year. Parliament can, however, abolish an existing Legislative Council or create a new one, if the proposal is supported by a resolution of the Legislative Assembly concerned.

Legislation. The various subjects of legislation are enumerated in three lists in the seventh schedule to the constitution. List I, the Union List, consists of 97 subjects (including defence, foreign affairs, communications, currency and coinage, banking and customs) with respect to which the Union Parliament has exclusive power to make laws. The State legislature has exclusive power to make laws with respect to the 66 subjects in list II, the State List; these include police and public order, agriculture and irrigation, education, public health and local government. The powers to make laws with respect to the 47 subjects (including economic and social planning, legal questions and labour and price control) in list III, the Concurrent List, are held by both Union and State governments, though the former prevails. But Parliament may legislate with respect to any subject in the State List in circumstances when the subject assumes national importance or during emergencies.

Other provisions deal with the administrative relations between the Union and the States, interstate trade and commerce, distribution of revenues between the States and the Union, official language, etc.

Fundamental Rights. Two chapters of the constitution deal with fundamental rights and 'Directive Principles of State Policy'. 'Untouchability' is abolished, and its practice in any form is punishable. The fundamental rights can be enforced through the ordinary courts of law and through the Supreme Court of the Union. The directive principles cannot be enforced through the courts of law; they are nevertheless fundamental in the governance of the country.

Citizenship. Under the Constitution, every person who was on the 26 Jan. 1950, domiciled in India and (a) was born in India or (b) either of whose parents was born in India or (c) who has been ordinarily resident in the territory of India for not less than 5 years immediately preceding that date became a citizen of India. Special provision is made for migrants from Pakistan and for Indians resident abroad. Under the Citizenship Act, 1955, which supplemented the provisions of the Constitution, Indian citizenship is acquired by birth, by descent, by registration and by naturalization. The Act also provides for loss of citizenship by renunciation, termination and deprivation. The right to vote is granted to every person who is a citizen of India and who is not less than 18 years of age on a fixed date and is not otherwise disqualified.

Parliament. Parliament and the state legislatures are organized according to the following schedule (figures show distribution of seats in Dec. 1994):

	Parliament		State Legislatures	
	House of the People (Lok Sabha)	Council of States (Rajya Sabha)	Legislative Assemblies (Vidhan Sabhas)	Legislative Councils (Vidhan Parishads)
<i>States:</i>				
Andhra Pradesh	42	18	294	—
Arunachal Pradesh	2	1	60	—
Assam	14	7	126	—
Bihar	54	22	324	96
Goa	2	1	40	—
Gujarat	26	11	182	—
Haryana	10	5	90	—
Himachal Pradesh	4	3	68	—
Jammu and Kashmir	6	4	76 ²	36 ³
Karnataka	28	12	224	75
Kerala	20	9	140	—
Madhya Pradesh	40	16	320	—
Maharashtra	48	19	288	63
Manipur	2	1	60	—
Meghalaya	2	1	60	—

² Excludes 24 seats for Pakistan-occupied areas of the State which are in abeyance.

³ Excludes seats for the Pakistan-occupied areas.

	Parliament		State Legislatures	
	House of the People (Lok Sabha)	Council of States (Rajya Sabha)	Legislative Assemblies (Vidhan Sabhas)	Legislative Councils (Vidhan Parishads)
<i>States (continued):</i>				
Mizoram	1	1	40	—
Nagaland	1	1	60	—
Orissa	21	10	147	—
Punjab	13	7	117	—
Rajasthan	25	10	200	—
Sikkim	1	1	32	—
Tamil Nadu	39	18	234	—
Tripura	2	1	60	—
Uttar Pradesh	85	34	425	108
West Bengal	42	16	294	—
<i>Union Territories:</i>				
Andaman and Nicobar Islands	1	—	—	—
Chandigarh	1	—	—	—
Dadra and Nagar Haveli	1	—	—	—
Delhi	7	3	70	—
Daman and Diu	1	—	—	—
Lakshadweep	1	—	—	—
Pondicherry	1	1	30	—
Nominated by the President under Article 80 (1) (a) of the Constitution	—	12	—	—
Total	545 ¹	245	4,061	378

¹ Includes 2 nominated members to represent Anglo-Indians.

The number of seats allotted to scheduled castes and scheduled tribes in the House of the People is 79 and 41 respectively. Out of the 4,061 seats allotted to the Legislative Assemblies, 557 are reserved for scheduled castes and 527 for scheduled tribes.

Composition of the House of the People in June 1994: Congress (I) 262; Janata Dal, 39; Bharatiya Janata Party, 118; CPI (Marxist), 36; CPI, 14; AIADMK (All India Anna Dravida Munnetra Kazagam), 12; Shiv Sena, 2; Samajwadi Janata Dal (A), 10; Janata Party, 2; Samajwadi Party, 3; Revolutionary Socialist Party, 4; Bahujan Samaj Party, 3; Forward Bloc, 3; Jharkhand Mukti Morcha, 6; Moslem League, 2; Telugu Desam, 7; Independent and others, 9; nominated, 1; vacant, 11.

Composition of the Council of States in Aug. 1994: Congress (I) 106; Communist Party of India (Marxist), 15; All-India Anna DMK, 6; Janata Dal, 27; Bharatiya Janata Party, 33; Telugu Desam, 5; Dravida Munnetra Kazagam, 8; Revolutionary Socialist Party, 2; Samajwadi Party, 2; Communist Party, 6; Ind, 7; Samajwadi Janata Dal, 11; others, 8; nominated, 12; vacant, 3.

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of saffron (orange), white and green, with the wheel of Asoka in the centre in blue.

National anthem: 'Jana-gana-mana' ('Thou art the ruler of the minds of all people'); words and tune by Rabindranath Tagore.

Language. The Constitution provides that the official language of the Union shall be Hindi in the Devanagari script. It was originally provided that English should continue to be used for all official purposes until 1965. But the Official Languages Act 1963 provides that, after the expiry of this period of 15 years from the coming into force of the Constitution, English might continue to be used, in addition to Hindi, for all official purposes of the Union for which it was being used immediately before that day, and for the transaction of business in Parliament. According to the Official Languages (Use for official purposes of the Union) Rules 1976, an employee may record in Hindi or in English without being required to furnish a translation thereof in the other language and no employee possessing a working knowledge of Hindi may ask for an English translation of any document in Hindi except in the case of legal or technical documents.

The 58th amendment to the Constitution (26 Nov. 1987) authorised the preparation of a Constitution text in Hindi.

The following 18 languages are included in the Eighth Schedule to the Constitution (with 1994 estimate of speakers where over 5m.): Assamese (14.8m.), Bengali (68.3m.), Gujarati (44m.), Hindi (350.3m.), Kannada (35.7m.), Kashmiri, Konkani, Malayalam (34.4m.), Manipuri, Marathi (65.8m.), Nepali, Oriya (30.3m.), Punjabi (24.7m.), Sanskrit, Sindhi, Tamil (59.3m.), Telugu (71.9m.), Urdu (46.8m.).

The head of state is the *President*. There is a *Council of Ministers* to aid and advise the President; this comprises Ministers who are members of the Cabinet and Ministers of State and deputy ministers who are not. A Minister who for any period of 6 consecutive months is not a member of either House of Parliament ceases to be a Minister at the expiration of that period. The Prime Minister is appointed by the President; other Ministers are appointed by the President on the Prime Minister's advice. The salary of each Minister is Rs 27,000 per annum, and that of each Deputy Minister is Rs 21,000 per annum.

Presidential elections were held on 18 July 1992. Dr Shankar Dayal Sharma was elected by 64.8% of votes cast against 1 opponent.

Parliamentary elections were held in May-June 1991. No party obtained an absolute majority in the House of the People. As the leader of the largest party, P. V. Narasimha Rao formed a Congress (I) Government at the Centre.

President: Dr Shankar Dayal Sharma (b. 1918; sworn in 25 July 1992).

Vice-President: Dr Kocheril Raman Narayan (elected 19 Aug. 1992).

The Cabinet was composed as follows in March 1995:

Prime Minister, Minister of Defence: P. V. Narasimha Rao (b. 1921).

Portfolios held by the Prime Minister assisted by Ministers of State: *Personnel and Public Grievances, Science and Technology, Space, Ocean Development, Electronics, Atomic Energy, Rural Development and Industry*.

External Affairs: Pranab Kumar Mukherjee. *Human Resource Development*: Madhab Rao Scindia. *Agriculture*: Balram Jakhar. *Home Affairs*: S. B. Chavan. *Railways*: C. K. Jaffer Sharief. *Urban Development*: Sheila Kaul. *Welfare*: Sitaram Kesri. *Civil Aviation and Tourism*: Ghulam Nabi Azad. *Water Resources and Parliamentary Affairs*: Vidya Charan Shukla. *Finance*: Dr Manmohan Singh. *Labour*: Purno A. Sangma. *Textiles*: G. Venkataswamy. *Civil Supplies and Public Distribution*: Buta Singh. *Power*: N. K. P. Salve. *Chemicals and Fertilizers*: Ram Lal Yadav. *Food*: Ajit Singh. *Without portfolio*: Dinesh Singh.

There were also 13 Ministers of State with independent responsibilities, 26 Ministers of State and 3 Deputy Ministers.

Singh, V. B., *Elections in India: Data Handbook on Lok Sabha Elections, 1986-91*. Delhi, 1994

Local Government. There were in 1989-90, 72 municipal corporations, 1,770 municipal committees/boards/councils, 663 town area committees and 337 notified area committees. The municipal bodies have the care of the roads, water supply, drainage, sanitation, medical relief, vaccination, education, street lighting, etc. Their main sources of revenue are taxes on the annual rental value of land and buildings, octroi and terminal, vehicle and other taxes. The municipal councils enact their own bye-laws and frame their budgets, which in the case of municipal bodies other than corporations generally require the sanction of the State government. All municipal councils are elected on the principle of adult franchise.

For rural areas there is a 3-tier system of *panchayati raj* at village, block and district level, although the 3-tier structure may undergo some changes in State legislation to suit local conditions. All *panchayati raj* bodies are organically linked, and representation is given to special interests. Elected directly by and from among villagers, the *panchayats* are responsible for agricultural production, rural industries, medical relief, maternity and child welfare, common grazing grounds, village roads, tanks and wells, and maintenance of sanitation. In some places they also look after primary education, maintenance of village records and collection of land revenue. They have their own powers of taxation. There are some judicial *panchayats* or village courts.

Panchayati raj now cover almost all the States and Union Territories with variations in structural pattern. *Panchayati raj* involves a 3-tier arrangement: Village level, block level and district level. Tenure of *Panchayati raj* institutions range from 3–5 years.

The powers and responsibilities of *Panchayati raj* institutions are derived from State Legislatures, and from the executive orders of State governments.

DEFENCE. The Supreme Command of the Armed Forces vests in the President. Policy is decided at different levels by a number of committees, including the Political Affairs Committee presided over by the Prime Minister and the Defence Minister's Committee. Administrative and operational control rests in the respective Service Headquarters, under the control of the Ministry of Defence.

Army. The Army Headquarters functioning directly under the Chief of the Army Staff is divided into the following main branches: General Staff Branch; Adjutant General's Branch; Quartermaster-General's Branch; Master-General of Ordnance Branch; Engineer-in-Chief's Branch; Military Secretary's Branch.

The Army is organized into 5 commands each divided into areas, which in turn are subdivided into sub-areas. Recruitment of permanent commissioned officers is through the Indian Military Academy, Dehra Dun.

The strength of the Army was (1995) 1.1m.; there is a Territorial Army 160,000 strong. There are 2 armoured, 1 mechanized, 22 infantry and 10 mountain divisions and 5 independent armoured, 7 independent infantry, 3 independent artillery, 1 parachute, 1 mountain, 6 air defence and 3 engineer brigades. An Aviation Corps was formed in 1986 and operates 150 locally-built Alouette and Lama helicopters.

Equipment includes some 800 T-55, 1,400 T-72/M1 and 1,200 Vijayanta main battle tanks.

Navy. The Navy has 3 commands; Eastern, Western and Southern, the latter a training and support command. The fleet is divided into 2 elements, Eastern and Western; and well-trained, all volunteer personnel operate a mix of Soviet and Western vessels. The continued build-up of the past 5 years has now been halted due to budgetary difficulties.

The principal ships are the 2 light aircraft carriers, *Viraat* and *Vikrant*. The *Viraat*, formerly HMS *Hermes*, is of 29,000 tonnes and was completed in 1959 and transferred to the Indian Navy in 1987. *Vikrant*, 19,800 tonnes, (the former HMS *Hercules*), was transferred to India in 1961, and completed conversion to the vertical/short take-off and landing role in 1990. Both embark an air group of 8 Sea Harrier fighters and 6 Sea King anti-submarine helicopters.

The fleet now includes 8 'Kilo' and 3 'Foxtrot' Soviet-built diesel submarines and 4 smaller German-designed boats. 5 Soviet-built missile armed destroyers, 3 heavily modified and 6 rather less modified 'Leander' class frigates, all built in India, and 9 other frigates form the main surface force. Coastal forces include 11 Soviet-designed missile and 4 anti-submarine corvettes, 6 fast missile craft, 7 offshore and 12 inshore patrol craft. There are 12 Soviet-built offshore minesweepers, and 8 much smaller inshore vessels. Amphibious lift for the 1,000 strong marine force is provided by 1 tank landing ship and 8 medium landing ships, as well as about 8 craft. Support forces include 2 tankers, 1 submarine depot ship, 1 transport, 10 survey and research ships, 2 tugs and 1 training ship.

The Naval Air force, 5,000 strong, operates 23 Sea Harriers, 5 I1-38 'May', 10 Tu-142M 'Bear-F', 10 Dornier 228 and 13 Britten-Norman Islander maritime patrol aircraft. Armed helicopters include 26 Chetak, 7 Ka-25, 10 Ka-27 and 32 Sea King, and the inventory is completed with some 30 training and communications aircraft.

Main bases are at Bombay (HQ Western Fleet, and main dockyard), Goa, Visakhapatnam (HQ Eastern Fleet) and Calcutta on the sub-continent, Port Blair in the Andaman Islands and Lakhshadweep on the Laccadive Islands. HQ Southern Command is at Kochi.

Naval personnel in 1994 numbered 55,000 including 5,000 Naval Air Arm and 1,000 marines.

The Coast Guard is an independent para-military service 5,000 strong in 1994, which functions under Defence Ministry control, but is funded by the Revenue Department. The force comprises 9 offshore patrol vessels and 28 inshore patrol craft. Its 20 aircraft are of Dornier-228, Fokker F-27 and Britten-Norman Islander, and Chetak helicopters.

Air Force. The Indian Air Force Act was passed in 1932, and the first flight was formed in 1933.

The Air Headquarters, under the Chief of Air Staff, consists of 4 main branches, viz., Air Staff, Administration, Policy and Plans, and Maintenance. Units of the IAF are organized into 5 operational commands—Western at Delhi, Central at Allahabad, Eastern at Shillong, Southern at Thiruvananthapuram and South-Western at Jodhpur. Training Command HQ is at Bangalore, Maintenance Command at Nagpur. Nominal strength in 1994 was 110,000 personnel, 799 combat aircraft of all types, in over 50 squadrons of aircraft, 36 armed helicopters and about 30 squadrons of 'Guideline' and 'Goa' surface-to-air missiles, and close-range missiles such as 'Gainful' and Tigercat.

Air defence units include 2 squadrons of MiG-23 variable-geometry interceptors, 3 squadrons of MiG-29s, 18 squadrons of MiG-21s and 3 of Mirage 2000s. Other combat units include 8 squadrons of MiG-27s, 2 of Canberras, 4 of Jaguars, 4 of MiG-23 supersonic fighter-bombers and one of MiG-25 reconnaissance aircraft plus a MiG-25U two seat trainer. Currently the main re-equipment programme involves the licence-production of MiG-27 strike aircraft.

The large transport force includes An-32s, Il-76s, Do 228s, HS 748s, 2 Boeing 737s, and smaller aircraft and helicopters for VIP and other duties. Helicopter units have Mi-8s and Mi-17s (10 squadrons), Mi-26s, and Mi-25 gunships, but the bulk of the Air Force's Chetaks (Alouette IIIs) and Cheetahs (Lamas) have been transferred to Army control, main training types are the Hindustan HPT-32 and Kiran, Polish-built TS-11 Iskra, Hunter T.66, MiG-21UT1 and MiG-23U.

Primary flying training is provided at the Elementary Flying School, Bidar, and advanced flying training at the Air Force Academy, Dundigal, Hyderabad. There is a Navigation and Signals School at Begumpet. The IAF Technical College, Jalahalli, imparts technical training, while the IAF Administrative College, Coimbatore, trains officers of the ground duty branch. There are also land-air warfare, flying instructors' and medical schools.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. India is a member of the UN, the Commonwealth and the Colombo Plan.

ECONOMY

Policy. The highest economic decision-making body is the *National Development Council*, of which all state chief ministers are members. There is also a *Planning Commission*.

The eighth 5-year plan (1992–97) emphasizes job creation and increases rural investment, and aims at an annual growth of 5.6% of GDP, 3% in employment and a domestic savings rate of 21.6% of GDP. Indicative planning, however, is tending to take the place of centralized planning.

As a first step towards partial privatization of the 248 state-owned corporations, selected public sector enterprises are being allowed to raise funds through equity issues.

Requirements for government approval of investment decisions were reduced in 1990. The eighth plan (1992–97) envisages an outlay of Rs 7,920,000m., with public sector investment of Rs 3,420,000m. Central plan outlay (1995–96), Rs 788,490m.

Budget. Revenue and expenditure (on revenue account) of the central government for years ending 31 March, in Rs 1m.:

	1993-94	1994-95 ¹	1995-96 ²
Revenue	1,196,016	1,445,674	1,605,857
Expenditure	1,523,172	1,786,988	1,961,276

¹ Revised.² Budget estimates.

Important items of revenue and expenditure on the revenue account of the central government for 1995-96 (estimates). in Rs 1m.:

	Revenue		Expenditure
Net tax revenue	743,740	General Services	846,476
Non-tax revenue	665,576	Defence	192,145
		Major subsidies	109,650

Total capital account receipts (1995-96 budget), Rs 2,368,095m.; capital account disbursements, Rs 2,234,065m. Total (revenue and capital) receipts, Rs 3,973,952m.; disbursements, Rs 4,195,340m.

Under the Constitution (Part XII and 7th Schedule), the power to raise funds has been divided between the central government and the states. Generally, the sources of revenue are mutually exclusive. Certain taxes are levied by the Union for the sake of uniformity and distributed to the states. The Finance Commission (Art. 280 of the Constitution) advises the President on the distribution of the taxes which are distributable between the centre and the states, and on the principles on which grants should be made out of Union revenues to the states. The main sources of central revenue are: customs duties; those excise duties levied by the central government; corporation, income and wealth taxes; estate and succession duties on non-agricultural assets and property, and revenues from the railways and posts and telegraphs. The main heads of revenue in the states are: taxes and duties levied by the state governments (including land revenues and agricultural income tax); civil administration and civil works; state undertakings; taxes shared with the centre; and grants received from the centre.

Currency. A decimal system of coinage was introduced in 1957. The Indian *rupee* (INR) is divided into 100 *paise*. There are coins of 1, 2, 3, 5, 10, 20, 25 and 50 *paise* and Rs 1, 2 and 5. The paper currency consists of: (1) Reserve Bank notes in denominations of Rs 2, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100 and 500; and (2) Government of India currency notes of denominations of Re 1 deemed to be included in the expression 'rupee coin' for the purposes of the Reserve Bank of India Act, 1934.

According to the Reserve Bank of India, the total money supply with the public on the last Friday of March 1994 was Rs 4,335,660m. Foreign exchange reserves, June 1994, Rs 514,290m.

The official exchange rate was abolished on 1 March 1993; the rupee now has a single market exchange rate and is convertible. It was devalued by 18.74% against the dollar in July 1991. The pound sterling is the currency of intervention. In March 1995, Rs 51.47 = £1; Rs 31.68 = US\$1.

Banking and Finance. The Reserve Bank, the central bank for India, was established in 1934 and started functioning on 1 April 1935 as a shareholder's bank; it became a nationalized institution on 1 Jan. 1949. It has the sole right of issuing currency notes. Its *Governor* is Chakravarty Rangarajan (b.1932). The Bank acts as adviser to the Government on financial problems and is the banker for central and state governments, commercial banks and some other financial institutions. It manages the rupee public debt of central and state governments and is the custodian of the country's exchange reserve. The Bank has extensive powers of regulation of the banking system, directly under the Banking Regulation Act, 1949, and indirectly by the use of variations in Bank rate, variation in reserve ratios, selective credit controls and open market operations.

The commercial banking system consisted of 300 scheduled banks (*i.e.*, banks which are included in the 2nd schedule to the Reserve Bank Act) and 4 non-scheduled banks in Jan. 1993; scheduled banks included 196 Regional Rural Banks. Total deposits in commercial banks, March 1994, stood at Rs 3,488,400m. The business of non-scheduled banks forms less than 0.1% of commercial bank business. Of the 300 scheduled banks, 24 are foreign banks which specialize in financing foreign trade but also compete for domestic business. The State Bank of India

acts as the agent of the Reserve Bank for transacting government business as well as undertaking commercial functions. The 28 public sector banks (which comprise the State Bank of India and its 7 associate banks and 20 nationalized banks) account for about 84% of deposits and bank credit of all scheduled commercial banks.

There are stock exchanges in Ahmedabad, Bombay, Calcutta, Delhi, Madras and 16 other centres.

Weights and Measures. Uniform standards of weights and measures, based on the metric system, were established for the first time by the Standards of Weights and Measures Act, 1956.

A second Standards of Weights and Measures Act, 1976, recognizes the International System of Units and is in line with the recommendations of the International Organisation of Legal Metrology. This Act also protects consumers through proper indication of weight, quantity, identity, source, date and price on packaged goods.

While the Standards of Weights and Measures are laid down in the Central Act, enforcement of weights and measures laws is entrusted to the state governments; the central Directorate of Weights and Measures is responsible for co-ordinating activities so as to ensure national uniformity.

Calendar. The dates of the Saka era (named after the north Indian dynasty of the first century A.D.) are used alongside Gregorian dates in issues of the *Gazette of India*, news broadcasts by All-India Radio and government-issued calendars, from 22 March 1957, a date which corresponds with the first day of the year 1879 in the Saka era.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. In Nov. 1993, 491,958 villages out of 579,132 had electricity. Production of electricity in 1993-94 was 316,700m. kwh, of which 249,200m. kwh came from thermal and nuclear stations and 67,500m. kwh from hydro-electric stations. 9 nuclear stations supplied 3% of output in 1993. Supply 230 and 250 volts; 50 Hz.

Oil and Gas. The Oil and Natural Gas Commission and Oil India Ltd are the only producers of crude oil. Production 1993-94, 26.1m. tonnes, about 60% of consumption. The main fields are in Assam and Gujarat and offshore in the Gulf of Cambay (the Bombay High field). Natural gas production, 1993-94, 18,839m. cu. metres.

Water. 82.7m. ha (1992-93) are under irrigation, which equals about 45% of the total area under cultivation. Irrigation projects have formed an important part of all the Five-Year Plans. The possibilities of diverting rivers into canals being nearly exhausted, the emphasis is now on damming the monsoon surplus flow and diverting that. Ultimate potential of irrigation is assessed at 107m. ha, total cultivated land being 185m. ha.

Minerals. The coal industry was nationalized in 1973. Production, 1993-94, 245m. tonnes; reserves (including lignite) are estimated at (1992) 198,650m. tonnes. Production of other minerals, 1993-94 (in 1,000 tonnes): Iron ore, 56,380; bauxite, 5,029; chromite, 1,094; copper ore, 5,224; manganese ore, 1,781; gold, 1,938 kg. Other important minerals are lead, zinc, limestone, apatite and phosphorite, dolomite, magnesite and silver. Value of mineral production, 1993-94, Rs 245,541m. of which mineral fuels produced Rs 207,310m., metallic minerals Rs 17,510m. and non-metallic Rs 20,720m.

Agriculture. About 70% of the people are dependent on the land for their living. In 1990-91 agriculture provided about 35% of GDP. The farming year runs from July to June through three crop seasons: Kharif (monsoon); rabi (winter) and summer.

Agricultural production, 1992-93 (in 1,000 tonnes): Rice, 72,610; wheat, 56,760; total foodgrains, 180,010; maize, 10,200; pulses, 13,600; sugar-cane 249,256 (1991-92); oilseeds, 20,270; cotton, 11.6m. bales (of 170 kg); jute is grown in West Bengal (70% of total yield), Bihar and Assam, total yield, 8.6m. bales (of 170 kg). The coffee industry is growing: The main cash varieties are Arabica and Robusta (main growing areas Karnataka, Kerala and Tamil Nadu).

The tea industry is important, with production concentrated in Assam, West Bengal, Tamil Nadu and Kerala. Total crop in 1992-93, 715,000 tonnes from 414,232 ha; exports in 1992-93 valued at Rs 9,726m.

Livestock (1988): Cattle, 193m.; sheep, 51,684,000; pigs, 10.3m.; horses, 953,000; asses, 1,328,000m.; goats, 105m.; buffaloes, 72m.

Fertilizer consumption in 1993-94 was 12.4m. tonnes.

Land Tenure. There are three main traditional systems of land tenure: *Ryotwari* tenure, where the individual holders, usually peasant proprietors, are responsible for the payment of land revenues; *zamindari* tenure, where one or more persons own large estates and are responsible for payment (in this system there may be a number of intermediary holders); and *mahalswari* tenure, where village communities jointly hold an estate and are jointly and severally responsible for payment.

Agrarian reform, initiated in the first Five-Year Plan, being undertaken by the state governments includes: (1) The abolition of intermediaries under *zamindari* tenure. (2) Tenancy legislation designed to scale down rents to $\frac{1}{4}$ - $\frac{1}{5}$ of the value of the produce, to give permanent rights to tenants (subject to the landlord's right to resume a minimum holding for his personal cultivation), and to enable tenants to acquire ownership of their holdings (subject to the landlord's right of resumption for personal cultivation) on payment of compensation over a number of years. (3) Fixing of ceilings on existing holdings and on future acquisition; the holding of a family is between 4.05 and 7.28 ha if it has assured irrigation to produce two crops a year; 10.93 ha for land with irrigation facilities for only one crop a year; and 21.85 ha for all other categories of land. Tea, coffee, cocoa and cardamom plantations have been exempted. (4) The consolidation of holdings in community project areas and the prevention of fragmentation of holdings by reform of inheritance laws. (5) Promotion of farming by co-operative village management.

The average size of holding for the whole of India is 2.63 ha. Andhra Pradesh, 2.87; Assam, 1.46; Bihar, 1.53; Gujarat, 4.49; Jammu and Kashmir, 1.43; Karnataka, 4.11; Kerala, 0.75; Madhya Pradesh, 3.99; Maharashtra, 4.65; Orissa, 1.98; Punjab, 3.85; Rajasthan, 5.5; Tamil Nadu, 1.49; Uttar Pradesh, 1.78; West Bengal, 1.56.

Of the total 71m. rural households possessing operational holdings, 34% hold on the average less than 0.2 ha of land each.

Opium. By international agreement the poppy is cultivated under licence, and all raw opium is sold to the central government. Opium, other than for wholly medical use, is available only to registered addicts.

Fisheries. Total catch (1993-94) was 4.57m. tons, of which Kerala, Tamil Nadu, and Maharashtra produced about half. Of the total catch, 2.69m. tonnes were marine fish. There were 225 deep-sea (20 metres and above) fishing boats in Oct. 1990. There were 34,348 mechanized boats (1992-93). There were 8,450 fishermen's co-operatives with 1,157,000 members in June 1989; total sales, Rs 584.6m.

Forestry. The lands under the control of the state forest departments are classified as 'reserved forests' (forests intended to be permanently maintained for the supply of timber, etc., or for the protection of water supply, etc.), 'protected forests' and 'unclassed' forest land.

In 1990-91 the total forest area was 75.2m. ha. Main types are teak and sal. About 16% of the area is inaccessible, of which about 45% is potentially productive. Most states have encouraged planting small areas around villages.

INDUSTRY. In a number of industries (including the manufacture of iron and steel and mineral oils, shipbuilding and the mining of coal, iron and manganese ores, gypsum, gold and diamonds) new units are set up only by the state. In a further group of industries (road transport, manufacture of chemicals such as drugs, dyestuffs, plastics and fertilizers) the state established new undertakings, but private enterprise may develop either on its own or with state backing.

Oil refinery installed capacity, 1993, was 51.85m. tonnes; production of petroleum refinery products (1992-93), 49.7m. tonnes. The Indian Oil Corporation was established in 1964 and had (1994) most of the market.

Industry, particularly steel, has suffered from a shortage of power and coal. There is expansion in petrochemicals, based on the oil and associated gas of the Bombay High field, and gas from Krishna-Godavari Basin, Rajasthan, Tripura, Assam and Bassein field. Small industries numbering 2.38m., (initial outlay on capital equipment of less than Rs 7.5m.) are important; they employ about 13.94m. and produced (1993-94) goods worth Rs 2,416,480m.

Industrial production, 1992-93 (in 1,000 tonnes): Steel ingots, 13,250; aluminium, 483; 1,496,100 motor cycles, mopeds and scooters; 132,600 commercial vehicles; petroleum products, 49,700; cement, 54,300; board and paper, 2,152; nitrogen fertilizer, 7,407; phosphate fertilizer, 2,289; jute goods, 1,310; man-made fibre and yarn, 262; diesel engines, 165,300 (stationary) engines; electric motors, 5.4m. h.p.; 198,100 passenger cars and jeeps; 25,000 railway wagons; (1991-92) pig-iron, 13,010; finished steel, 14,330.

Labour. At the 1991 census there were 285.9m. workers, of whom 110.7m. were cultivators, 74.6m. agricultural labourers; 28.7m. in manufacturing, processing, servicing and repairs, 5.5m. in construction and 8.02m. in transport, communications and storage. Workdays lost by industrial disputes, 1992, 31.26m., through strikes and lockouts. An ordinance of 1981 gave the government power to ban strikes in essential services; the ordinance was to remain in force for 6 months and would then be renewable.

Companies. The total number of companies limited by shares at work as on 31 March 1993 was 275,664; aggregate paid-up capital was Rs 909,622m. At 31 March 1992 there were 29,777 public limited companies with an aggregate paid-up capital of Rs 408,685m., and 220,584 private limited companies (Rs 380,282m.). There were also 330 companies with unlimited liability and 2,192 companies limited by guarantee and association not for profit.

During 1992-93, 25,511 new limited companies were registered in the Indian Union under the Companies Act 1956 with a total authorized capital of Rs 87,404m.; 11 were government companies (Rs 15,362m.) and 25,500 were non-government companies (Rs 72,042m.). There were 8 private companies with unlimited liability and 70 companies with liability limited by guarantee and association not for profit also registered in 1992-93. During 1992-93, 134 non-government companies with an aggregate paid-up capital of Rs 96m. went into liquidation or were struck off the register.

On 31 March 1993 there were 1,190 government companies at work with a total paid-up capital of Rs 604,766m.; 563 were public limited companies and 627 were private limited companies.

On 31 March 1993, 529 companies incorporated elsewhere were reported to have a place of business in India; 137 were of UK and 113 of US origin.

Co-operative Movement. In 1992-93 there were 353,000 co-operative societies with a total membership of 175m. These included Primary Cooperative Marketing Societies, State Co-operative Marketing Federations and the National Agricultural Co-operative Marketing Federation of India. There were also State Co-operative Commodity Marketing Federations, and 29 general purpose and 16 Special Commodities Marketing Federations.

There were, in 1992-93, 28 State Co-operative Banks, 353 Central Co-operative Banks, 89,000 Primary Agricultural Credit Societies, 19 Central Land Development Banks, and 717 Primary Land Development Banks which provide long-term credits.

Agricultural credit is provided (31 March 1992) through 35,218 rural and semi-rural branches of commercial banks and 14,574 branches of Regional Rural Banks, and (June 1991) 88,341 Primary Agricultural credit societies affiliated to 10,775 branches of District Central Co-operative Banks and 2,787 Primary units of Land Development Banks. Total agricultural credit disbursed by Co-operatives in 1992-93 was Rs 65,334m.

Value of agricultural produce marketed by Co-operatives in 1992-93 was about Rs 65,000m.

In 1992-93 there were 2,601 agro-processing units; 237 (224 in operation) sugar factories produced 7.84m. tons; 120 spinning mills (capacity 3.02m. spindles) pro-

duced 179m. kg. of yarn; there were 129 oilseed processing units; total storage capacity was 13m. tons.

In 1992-93 there were 76,500 retail depots distributing 4.33m. tons of fertilizers.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Foreign investment is encouraged by a tax holiday on income up to 6% of capital employed for 5 years. There are special depreciation allowances, and customs and excise concessions, for export industries. Proposals for investment ventures involving up to 51% foreign equity require only the Reserve Bank's approval under new liberalized policy. In Feb. 1991 India resumed trans-frontier trade with China, which had ceased in 1962.

Foreign debt was estimated at Rs 1,208,130m. in March 1994.

Commerce. The external trade of India (excluding land-borne trade with Tibet and Bhutan) was as follows (in Rs 100,000):

	<i>Imports</i>	<i>Exports and Re-exports</i>
1991-92	4,785,084	4,404,181
1992-93	6,337,452	5,368,826
1993-94 ¹	7,280,601	6,954,697

¹Provisional.

The distribution of commerce by countries was as follows in the year ended 31 March 1993 (in Rs 100,000):

<i>Countries</i>	<i>Exports to</i>	<i>Imports from</i>	<i>Countries</i>	<i>Exports to</i>	<i>Imports from</i>
Argentina	7,488	8,123	Malaysia	54,981	117,548
Australia	64,646	241,119	Mexico	12,494	14,097
Austria	20,609	26,695	Morocco	4,319	75,976
Bahrain	14,464	114,828	Nepal	20,986	7,169
Bangladesh	102,903	2,233	Netherlands	120,256	110,540
Belgium	197,933	529,077	New Zealand	9,012	17,617
Bulgaria	2,212	14,473	Nigeria	41,887	168,860
Burma	2,046	33,582	Pakistan	14,708	37,551
Canada	55,359	117,361	Philippines	15,829	2,829
China	40,918	37,409	Poland	18,623	23,580
China (Taiwan)	51,703	61,531	Qatar	7,783	30,899
CIS	175,622	73,727	Romania	2,261	15,920
Czech Republic	26,322	14,198	Saudi Arabia	118,010	433,293
Denmark	25,042	21,603	Senegal	1,489	26,601
Egypt	33,085	25,549	Singapore	170,456	183,071
France	136,563	172,231	Spain	57,892	23,692
Germany	413,302	479,894	Sri Lanka	71,830	3,986
Hong Kong	221,577	49,338	Sweden	29,103	49,808
Hungary	8,158	8,466	Switzerland	57,658	109,531
Indonesia	40,112	17,367	Thailand	73,460	16,889
Iran	33,143	115,180	Tunisia	2,921	27,919
Israel	24,648	41,014	United Arab		
Italy	180,172	151,845	Emirates	235,851	321,988
Japan	416,043	413,562	UK	351,426	410,517
Jordan	12,843	42,771	USA	1,018,304	621,943
South Korea	50,648	102,857	Vietnam	5,030	17,830
North Korea	6,595	25,771	Yugoslavia	2,484	7,190
Kuwait	31,377	276,340			

The value (in 100,000 rupees) of the leading articles of merchandise was as follows in the year ended 31 March 1994:

<i>Exports</i>	<i>Value</i>
Meat and meat preparations	34,649
Marine products	253,690
Processed foods (miscellaneous)	13,033
Rice	128,009
Vegetables and fruits	41,834
Coffee	55,536
Tea	97,839
Spices	56,121
Oil meals	230,923
Tobacco unmanufactured and tobacco refuse	37,016

<i>Exports</i>	<i>Value</i>
Raw cotton	65,939
Iron ore	135,720
Ores and minerals (excluding iron, mica and coal)	73,057
Cotton yarn, fabrics and madeup articles	483,727
Ready-made garments	809,078
Jute manufactures including twist and yarn	37,489
Leather and leather manufactures	413,933
Natural silk textiles	39,813
Man-made textiles	136,648
Carpets, mill made	31,623
Plastics and linoleum	101,383
Sports goods	13,916
Gems and jewellery	1,252,830
Handicrafts	99,673
Handmade carpets	141,109
Engineering goods	840,556
Petroleum products	124,779
Basic chemicals, pharmaceuticals and cosmetics, chemicals including residual	432,925
<i>Imports</i>	<i>Value</i>
Rice	5,526
Raw wool	37,069
Pulp and waste paper	49,440
Crude rubber including synthetic and reclaimed	33,960
Synthetic and regenerated fibre	12,274
Fertilizers, crude	38,998
Sulphur and unroasted iron pyrites	22,854
Metalliferous ores and metal scrap	129,889
Petroleum, petroleum products and related materials	1,805,512
Edible oil	16,382
Organic and inorganic chemicals	435,088
Medical and pharmaceutical products	72,895
Fertilizers, manufactured	198,849
Artificial resins, plastic materials etc	138,557
Chemical materials and products	49,351
Paper, paper board and manufactures thereof	44,816
Textile yarn, fabrics and madeup articles	72,246
Pearls, precious and semi-precious stones	828,418
Non-metallic mineral manufactures exclg. pearls	27,970
Iron and steel	258,038
Non-ferrous metal	148,957
Manufactures of metal	55,179
Machinery other than electric	687,121
Electrical machinery	249,175
Transport equipment	397,329
Professional, scientific, controlling instruments, photographic, optical goods, watches and clocks	154,762

Total trade between India and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	799,438	776,976	862,131	1,088,837	1,288,939
Exports and re-exports from UK	1,264,189	1,017,398	945,541	1,129,988	1,311,495

Tourism. There were 1.76m. visitors (excluding nationals of Pakistan and Bangladesh) in 1993 bringing about Rs 42,790m. in foreign exchange; 274,168 from UK, 158,159 from USA, 76,898 from Sri Lanka.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1991-92 there were 2.16m. km of roads, of which 1m. km were surfaced. Roads are divided into 5 main administrative classes, namely, national highways, state highways, major district roads, other district roads and village roads. The national highways (33,500 km in 1992) connect capitals of states, major ports and foreign highways. The national highway system is linked with the UN Economic

and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific international highway system. The state highways are the main trunk roads of the states, while the major district roads connect subsidiary areas of production and markets with distribution centres, and form the main link between headquarters and neighbouring districts.

There were (31 March 1993) 25,299,024 motor vehicles in India, comprising 3.33m. private cars, taxis and jeeps, 17.03m. motor cycles and scooters, 381,003 buses, 1,599,382 goods vehicles and 2,963,000 others.

Railways. The Indian railway system is government-owned (under the control of the Railway Board) and is divided into 9 zones; route-km 1992-93:

<i>Zone</i>	<i>Headquarters</i>	<i>Route-km</i>
Central	Bombay	7,076 km (2,756 km elec.)
Eastern	Calcutta	4,303 km (1,282 km)
Northern	Delhi	10,995 km (909 km)
North Eastern	Gorakhpur	5,131 km
North East Frontier	Guwahati	3,858 km
Southern	Madras	7,009 km (959 km)
South Central	Secunderabad	7,218 km (1,019 km)
South Eastern	Calcutta	7,161 km (2,385 km)
Western	Bombay	9,735 km (1,754 km)

Principal gauges are 1,676 mm. and metre, with networks also of 762 and 610 mm. gauge.

Passengers carried in 1992-93 were 3,749m.; freight, 371m. tonnes. Revenue (1992-93) from passengers, Rs 43,112m.; from goods, Rs 106,638m.

Indian Railways pay to the central government a dividend on capital-at-charge at a rate fixed by the Convention Committee of Parliament. Railway finance in Rs 1m.:

<i>Financial years</i>	<i>Gross traffic receipts</i>	<i>Gross expenditure</i>	<i>Net revenues (receipts)</i>	<i>Net surplus or deficit (after dividend)</i>
1993-94	179,460	151,350	31,020	+18,060
1994-95	199,200	169,400	32,500	+18,700
1995-96 budget	219,550	187,600	34,260	+20,550

There is a metro (16.4 km) and tramway network (50 km) in Calcutta.

Civil Aviation. There are international airports at Bombay, Calcutta, Delhi (Indira Gandhi), Thiruvananthapuram and Madras. Air transport was nationalized in 1953 with the formation of 2 Air Corporations: Air India for long-distance international air services, and Indian Airlines for air services within India and to adjacent countries. A third airline, Vayudoot, formed in 1981 as an internal feeder, has been absorbed into Air India. Domestic air transport has been opened to private companies and several were operating in 1993.

In 1994 Air India had 27 aircraft including B-747-200s, B-747-300 (Combi), B-747-400s, A-300-B4s and A-310-300s, and operated routes from Bombay, Delhi, Madras, Thiruvananthapuram, Hyderabad, Goa and Calcutta to Africa (Nairobi and Lusaka); to Europe (London, Paris, Frankfurt, Geneva, Moscow and Rome); to western Asia (Doha, Abu Dhabi, Dharan, Dubai, Bahrain, Kuwait, Muscat, Jeddah, Ras al-Khaimah, Sharjah, Tehran and Riyadh); to east Asia (Bangkok, Hong Kong, Tokyo, Osaka, Kuala Lumpur and Singapore); to North America (New York and Toronto). In addition, freight services are operated to Zurich and Luxembourg. Air India carried 2.2m. passengers and made a profit of Rs 2,010m. in 1993-94.

Indian Airlines has a fleet of 53 aircraft including 10 A-300s, 25 A-320s and 18 B-737s. During 1992-93 the airline carried 7,821,000 passengers.

Services are also provided by Aeroflot Russian Airlines, Air Canada, Air France, Air Lanka, Air Mauritius, Alitalia, Alyemda Yemen Airlines, Ariana Afghan Airlines, Balkan Bulgarian, Biman Bangladesh, British Airways, Cathay Pacific, Delta, Druk-Air, East West Airlines, Egyptair, El Al, Emirates Air, Ethiopian Airlines, Gulf Air, Iran Air, JAL, Kenya Airways, KLM, Kuwait Airways, LOT, Lufthansa, Malaysia Airlines, Pakistan International Airlines, Royal Jordanian, Royal Nepal Airlines, Saudia, Singapore Airlines, Swissair, Syrian Airlines, Tarom, Thai Airways, Turkish Airlines, Uzbekistan Airways, Yemenia Yemen Airways and Zambia Airways.

Vayudoot serves remote areas of India; it has a fleet of 17 aircraft and in 1992-93 operated 46 stations and carried 0.5m. passengers.

The National Airports Authority maintains and operates 88 civil aerodromes and 28 civil enclaves. The management of the 5 international airports at Bombay, Calcutta, Delhi, Madras and Thiruvananthapuram is vested in the International Airports of India authority.

Shipping. In Dec. 1993, 443 ships totalling 6.27m. GRT were on the Indian Register; of these, 202 ships of 0.64m. GRT were engaged in coastal trade, and 241 ships of 5.63m. GRT in overseas trade. Traffic of major ports, 1993-94 (provisional), was as follows:

<i>Port</i>	<i>Cargo ships cleared</i>	<i>Imports (1m. tonnes)</i>	<i>Exports (1m. tonnes)</i>
Kandla	1,240	17.67	3.48
Bombay	2,177	16.72	6.39
Mormugao	705	1.74	16.11
New Mangalore	482	0.70	7.12
Cochin	614	1.87	0.77
Tuticorin	804	1.08	0.96
Madras	1,387	10.60	8.10
Visakhapatnam	1,030	10.90	7.17
Paradip	383	2.53	2.23
Haldia	717	9.97	1.59
Calcutta	697		
Jawaharlal Nehru	332	1.97	1.10

There are about 3,700 km of major rivers navigable by motorized craft, of which 2,000 km are used. Canals, 4,300 km, of which 900 km are navigable by motorized craft.

Telecommunications. On 31 March 1994 there were 152,037 post offices and (31 March 1993) 42,893 telegraph offices.

The telephone system is in the hands of the Telecommunications Department, except in Delhi and Bombay, served by public corporation. In April 1993 the Department had 6.8m. telephones, 405 telex exchanges and 48,900 subscribers.

There were 162 radio stations in Dec. 1993, and 259 transmitters. In Feb. 1994 television reached 84% of the population, through a network of 562 transmitters (colour by PAL). In 1991 there were estimated to be 55m. radio and 20m. TV sets.

Cinemas. In 1990-91 there were 13,181 cinemas and 812 feature films were produced in 1993.

Newspapers. There were 35,595 newspapers in March 1993. In 1994 there were 369 dailies in 18 languages with a total circulation of 20m. In 1991 the total number of newspapers and periodicals was 30,214; about 30% were published in Delhi, Bombay, Calcutta and Madras. There were 3,229 daily and 9,621 weekly papers. Circulation of newspapers and periodicals (1991), 53.89m. Hindi papers have the highest number and circulation, followed by English, then Urdu, Bengali and Marathi.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. All courts form a single hierarchy, with the Supreme Court at the head, which constitutes the highest court of appeal. Immediately below it are the High Courts and subordinate courts in each state. Every court in this chain administers the whole law of the country, whether made by Parliament or by the state legislatures.

The states of Andhra Pradesh, Assam (in common with Nagaland, Meghalaya, Manipur, Mizoram, Tripura and Arunachal Pradesh), Bihar, Gujarat, Himachal Pradesh, Jammu and Kashmir, Karnataka, Kerala, Madhya Pradesh, Maharashtra (in common with Goa and the Union Territories of Daman and Diu and Dadra and Nagar Haveli), Orissa, Punjab (in common with the state of Haryana and the Union Territory of Chandigarh), Rajasthan, Tamil Nadu, Uttar Pradesh, West Bengal and Sikkim have each a High Court. There is a separate High Court for Delhi. For the Andaman and Nicobar Islands the Calcutta High Court, for Pondicherry the High

Court of Madras and for Lakshadweep the High Court of Kerala are the highest judicial authorities. The Allahabad High Court has a Bench at Lucknow, the Bombay High Court has Benches at Nagpur, Aurangabad and Panaji, the Gauhati High Court has Benches at Kohima, Aizwal, Imphal and Agartala, the Madhya Pradesh High Court has Benches at Gwalior and Indore, the Patna High Court has a Bench at Ranchi and the Rajasthan High Court has a Bench at Jaipur. Judges and Division Courts of the Guwahati High Court also sit in Meghalaya. Similarly, judges and Division Courts of the Calcutta High Court also sit in the Andaman and Nicobar Islands. Below the High Court each state is divided into a number of districts under the jurisdiction of district judges who preside over civil courts and courts of sessions. There are a number of judicial authorities subordinate to the district civil courts. On the criminal side magistrates of various classes act under the overall supervision of the High Court.

The Code of Criminal Procedure came into force with effect from 1 April 1974. It provides for complete separation of the Judiciary from the Executive throughout India.

In Oct. 1991 the Supreme Court upheld capital punishment by hanging.

Police. The states control their own police forces. The Home Affairs Minister of the central government co-ordinates the work of the states. The Indian Police Service provides senior officers for the state police forces. The Central Bureau of Investigation functions under the control of the Cabinet Secretariat.

The cities of Pune, Ahmedabad, Nagpur, Bangalore, Calcutta, Madras, Bombay, Delhi and Hyderabad have separate police commissionerates.

Religion. India is a secular state; any worship is permitted, but the state itself has no religion. The principal religions in 1981 (census) were: Hindus, 549.7m. (82.63%); Moslems, 75.6m. (11.36%); Christians, 16.2m. (2.43%); Sikhs, 13.1m. (1.96%); Buddhists, 4.7m. (0.7%); Jains, 3.2m. (0.48%).

Education. Literacy. According to the 1991 census the literacy percentage in the country (excluding age-group, 0-6 years) was 52.19% (43.67% in 1981); 64.2% among males, 39.19% among females. Of the states and territories, Kerala and Chandigarh have the highest rates.

Educational Organization. Education is the concurrent responsibility of state and Union governments. In the Union Territories it is the responsibility of the central government. The Union Government is also directly responsible for the central universities and all institutions declared by parliament to be of national importance; the promotion of Hindi as the federal language and co-ordinating and maintaining standards in higher education, research, science and technology. Professional education rests with the Ministry or Department concerned. There is a Central Advisory Board of Education to advise the Union and the State Governments on any educational question which may be referred to it.

School Education. The school system has 4 stages: Primary, middle, secondary and senior secondary.

Primary education is imparted either at independent primary (or junior basic) schools or primary classes attached to middle or secondary schools. The period of instruction varies from 4 to 5 years and the medium of instruction is in most cases the mother tongue of the child or the regional language. Free primary education is available for all children.

Legislation for compulsory education has been passed by some state governments and Union Territories but it is not practicable to enforce compulsion when the reasons for non-attendance are socio-economic. There are residential schools for country children.

The period for the middle stage varies from 2 to 3 years.

Higher Education. Higher education is given in arts, science or professional colleges, universities and all-India educational or research institutions. In 1993-94 there were 159 universities, 10 institutions of national importance and 34 institutions deemed as universities. Of the universities, 10 are central: Aligarh Muslim University; Banaras Hindu University; University of Delhi; Uni-

versity of Hyderabad; Jamia Millia Islamia, New Delhi; Jawaharlal Nehru University; North Eastern Hill University; Visva Bharati; Pondicherry; Indira Gandhi National Open. The rest are state universities. Total enrolment at universities, 1992-93, 4,804,773, of which 4,233,044 were undergraduates. Women students, 1,590,380.

Grants are paid through the University Grants Commission to the central universities and institutions deemed to be universities for their maintenance and development and to state universities for their development projects only; their maintenance is the concern of state governments. During 1992-93 the University Grants Commission sanctioned grants of Rs 4,691.2m.

Technical Education. The number of institutions awarding degrees in engineering and technology in 1993-94 was 308, and those awarding diplomas, 1,021; the former admitted 270,038, the latter 326,961 students including 48,185 girl students.

Adult Education. The Directorate of Adult Education, established in 1971, is the national resource centre.

There is also a National Literacy Mission.

Educational statistics for 1993-94:

<i>Type of recognized institution</i>	<i>No. of institutions</i>	<i>No. of students on rolls</i>	<i>No. of teachers</i>
Primary/junior basic schools	572,923	108,200,539	1,703,164
Middle/senior basic schools	155,707	39,914,582	1,080,378
High/higher secondary schools ¹	88,405	23,347,644	1,404,780
Training schools and colleges	1,778	232,013 ²	—
Arts, Science and Commerce colleges	7,958	4,804,773 ³	215,234

¹ Including Junior Colleges.

² Enrolment by stages of teachers' training courses at school and college level.

³ Enrolment by stages of all post-graduate and graduate courses in 1992-93.

Expenditure. Total budgeted expenditure of education and other departments 1993-94 is estimated at Rs 217,529.7m. Total public expenditure on education, sport, arts and youth welfare during the Eighth (1992-97) Plan, Rs 212,170.2m.; Seventh Plan spending on adult education, Rs 3,007m. in the central and Rs 6,098m. in the state sectors.

Health. Medical services are primarily the responsibility of the states. The Union Government has sponsored major schemes for disease prevention and control which are implemented nationally.

Total central expenditure on health and family welfare in 1991-92 was Rs 13,919m.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of India in Great Britain (India House, Aldwych, London, WC2B 4NA)

High Commissioner: Dr L. M. Singhvi.

Of Great Britain in India (Chanakyapuri, New Delhi 110021)

High Commissioner: Sir Nicholas Fenn, KCMG.

Of India in the USA (2107 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Siddhartha S. Ray.

Of the USA in India (Shanti Path, Chanakyapuri, New Delhi 110021)

Ambassador: Frank G. Wisner.

Of India to the United Nations

Ambassador: Mohammad Hamid Ansari.

Further Reading

Balasubramanyam, V. N., *The Economy of India*. London, 1985

Bardham, P., *The Political Economy of Development in India*. Oxford, 1984

Bhambhani, C. P., *The Political Process in India, 1947-91*. Delhi, 1991

Brown, J., *Modern India: The Origins of an Asian Democracy*. 2nd ed. OUP, 1994

Gupta, B. K. and Kharbas, D. S., *India*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1984

- Gupta, D. C., *Indian Government and Politics*. 3rd ed. London, 1992
 Hall, A., *The Emergence of Modern India*. Columbia Univ. Press, 1981
The Indian Annual Register. Calcutta, from 1953
 Jalan, B., *India's Economic Crisis: the Way Ahead*. OUP, 1991
 Kulke, H. and Rothermund, D., *A History of India*. rev. ed. London, 1990
 Mehra, P., *A Dictionary of Modern Indian History, 1707–1947*. Delhi, 1987
 Moon, P., *The British Conquest and Dominion of India*. London and Indiana Univ. Press, 1989
New Cambridge History of India. 5 vols. CUP, 1988–93, 2nd ed. 1994
 Ray, R. K., *Industrialisation of India*. OUP, 1983
 Smith, V. E., *Oxford History of India*. 3rd ed. OUP, 1958
 Spear, P., *India: A Modern History*. 2nd ed. Univ. of Michigan Press, 1972

Other more specialized titles are listed under CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT, above.

STATES AND TERRITORIES

The Republic of India is composed of the following 25 States and 7 centrally administered Union Territories:

<i>States</i>	<i>Capital</i>	<i>States</i>	<i>Capital</i>
Andhra Pradesh	Hyderabad	Manipur	Imphal
Arunachal Pradesh	Itanagar	Meghalaya	Shillong
Assam	Dispur	Mizoram	Aizawl
Bihar	Patna	Nagaland	Kohima
Goa	Panaji	Orissa	Bhubaneswar
Gujarat	Gandhinagar	Punjab	Chandigarh
Haryana	Chandigarh	Rajasthan	Jaipur
Himachal Pradesh	Shimla	Sikkim	Gangtok
Jammu and Kashmir	Srinagar	Tamil Nadu	Madras
Karnataka	Bangalore	Tripura	Agartala
Kerala	Thiruvananthapuram	Uttar Pradesh	Lucknow
Madhya Pradesh	Bhopal	West Bengal	Calcutta
Maharashtra	Bombay		

Union Territories

Andaman and Nicobar Islands; Chandigarh; Dadra and Nagar Haveli; Daman and Diu; Delhi; Lakshadweep; Pondicherry.

For the constitutional history of the States and Territories, 1950–87, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1992–93, p. 722.

ANDHRA PRADESH

HISTORY. Andhra was constituted a separate state on 1 Oct. 1953, on its partition from Madras, and consisted of the undisputed Telugu-speaking area of that state. To this region was added, on 1 Nov. 1956, the Telangana area of the former Hyderabad State, comprising the districts of Hyderabad, Medak, Nizamabad, Karimnagar, Warangal, Khammam, Nalgonda and Mahbubnagar, parts of the Adilabad district and some taluks of the Raichur, Gulbarga and Bidar districts, and some revenue circles of the Nanded district. On 1 April 1960, 221.4 sq. miles in the Chingleput and Salem districts of Madras were transferred to Andhra Pradesh in exchange for 410 sq. miles from Chittoor district. The district of Prakasam was formed on 2 Feb. 1970. Hyderabad was split into 2 districts on 15 Aug. 1978, (Ranga Reddy and Hyderabad). A new district, Vizianagaram, was formed in 1979.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Andhra Pradesh is in south India and is bounded in the south by Tamil Nadu, west by Karnataka, north and north-west by Maharashtra, north-east by Madhya Pradesh and Orissa and east by the Bay of Bengal. The state has an area of 275,045 sq. km and a population (1991 census) of 66.5m. Density, 242 per sq. km. Growth rate 1981–91, 24.2%. The principal language is Telugu. Cities with over 250,000 population (1991 census), see INDIA: Territory and Population. Other large cities (1991): Nizamabad (241,034); Kurnool (236,800); Ramagundam (214,384); Eluru (212,866); Anantapur (174,924);

Tirupati (174,369); Vizianagaram (160,359); Machilipatnam (159,110); Karimnagar (148,583); Tenali (143,726); Adoni (136,182); Proddutur (133,914); Chittoor (133,462); Khammam (127,992); Cuddapah (121,463); Bheemavaram (121,314).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Andhra Pradesh has a unicameral legislature; the Legislative Council was abolished in June 1985. There are 292 seats in the Legislative Assembly. At the election of 1 and 5 Dec. 1994, the Telugu Desam Party gained 224 seats, Congress I 25.

For administrative purposes there are 23 districts in the state. The capital is Hyderabad.

Governor: Krishna Kant.

Chief Minister: Nandamuri Taraka Rama Rao.

BUDGET. Budget estimate, 1994-95: receipts on revenue account, Rs 82,605.2m.; expenditure, Rs 89,641.8m. Annual plan, 1995-96: Rs 31,590m.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. There are 6 hydro-electric plants, 5 thermal stations and 2 gas-based units. Several new thermal and gas-based power plants will be set up during the eighth 5-year plan period (1992-97). Installed capacity, 1993-94, 5,626 mw, power generated 27,865m. kwh. In 1993-94 all 27,358 villages were electrified and 1,504,975 electric pump sets energized.

Oil and Gas. Oil/gas structures have been discovered at Lingala in the Krishna-Godavari basin. One gas-powered station has been commissioned and 2 gas-powered generating stations are proposed.

Water. In 1992-93, 49 major and 50 medium irrigation projects were in hand. The Telugu Ganga joint project with Tamil Nadu, now in execution, will irrigate about 233,000 ha, besides supplying drinking water to Madras city (Tamil Nadu).

Minerals The state is an important producer of asbestos and barytes. Other important minerals are copper ore, coal, iron and limestone, steatite, mica and manganese.

Agriculture. There were (1992-93) about 12.75m. ha of cropped land, of which 7m. ha were under food-grains. Production in 1992-93 (in tonnes): Foodgrains, 11.66m. (rice, 8.79m., wheat, 8,000); pulses, 0.74m.; sugar-cane, 1.24m.; oil seeds, 3.23m.

Livestock (1993): Cattle, 10.95m.; buffaloes, 9.13m.; goats, 4.32m.; sheep, 7.77m.

Forestry. In 1992-93 it was estimated that forests occupy 23.2% of the total area of the state or 63,814 sq. km; main forest products are teak, eucalyptus, cashew, casuarina, softwoods and bamboo.

Fisheries. Production 1992-93, 141,859 tonnes of marine fish and 151,475 tonnes of inland water fish. The state has a coastline of 974 km.

INDUSTRY. The main industries are textile manufacture, sugar-milling machine tools, pharmaceuticals, cement, chemicals, glass, fertilizers, electronic equipment, heavy electrical machinery, aircraft parts and paper-making. There is an oil refinery at Vishakhapatnam, where India's major shipbuilding yards are situated. In 1994 a major steel plant at Visakhapatnam and a railway repair shop at Tirupathi were functioning.

At 31 March 1994 there were 1,142 large and medium industries employing 600,187 persons, and 110,681 small businesses employing 0.96m.

There are cottage industries and sericulture. District Industries Centres have been set up to promote small-scale industry.

Tourism is growing; the main centres are Hyderabad, Nagarjunasagar, Warangal, Araku Valley, Horsley Hills and Tirupathi.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1992-93 there were 2,587 km of national highways, 41,395 km of state highways and 137,476 km of major district roads. Number of vehicles during 1992-93 was 1,766,448, including 1,428,314 motor cycles and scooters, 123,251 cars and jeeps and 88,388 goods vehicles.

Railways. In 1993-94 there were 5,054 route-km of railway.

Civil Aviation. There are airports at Hyderabad, Tirupathi, Vijayawada and Visakhapatnam, with regular scheduled services to Bombay, Delhi, Calcutta, Bangalore and Madras. A feeder airline serves Rajahmundry and Cuddapah.

Shipping. The chief port is Vishakhapatnam. There are minor ports at Kakinada, Machilipatnam, Bheemunipatnam, Narsapur, Krishnapatnam, Nizampatnam, Vadarevu and Kalingapatnam.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The high court of Judicature at Hyderabad has a Chief Justice and 28 puisne judges.

Religion. At the 1981 census Hindus numbered 47,525,681; Moslems, 4,533,700; Christians, 1,433,327; Jains 18,642; Sikhs, 16,222; Buddhists, 12,930.

Education. In 1991, 44.09% of the population were literate (55.13% of men and 32.72% of women). There were, in 1993-94, 49,247 primary schools (5,328,677 students); 6,346 upper primary (1.71m.); 7,145 high schools (3,086,972). Education is free for children up to 14.

In 1993-94 there were 1,465 junior colleges (2,423,663 students). In 1992-93 there were 580 degree colleges (371,331 students); 52 oriental colleges (14,081 students) and 13 universities: Osmania University, Hyderabad; Andhra University, Waltair; Sri Venkateswara University, Tirupathi; Kakatiya University, Warangal; Nagarjuna University, Guntur; Sri Jawaharlal Nehru Technological University, Hyderabad; Hyderabad University, Hyderabad; A.P. Agricultural University, Hyderabad; Sri Krishnadevaraya University, Anantapur; Smt. Padmavathi Mahila Vishwavidyalayam (University for Women), Tirupathi; Dr B. R. Ambedkar Open University, Hyderabad; Telugu University, Hyderabad and A. P. University of Health Science, Vijayawada.

Health. There were (1991-92) 1,915 allopathic hospitals and dispensaries, 1,498 Ayurvedic hospitals and dispensaries, 212 Unani and 321 homeopathy hospitals and dispensaries. There were also 181 nature cure hospitals and 1,243 primary health centres. Number of beds in hospitals was 32,116.

ARUNACHAL PRADESH

HISTORY. In Jan. 1972 the former North East Frontier Agency of Assam was created a Union Territory. In Dec. 1986, by the Constitution (55th Amendment) and State of Arunachal Pradesh Acts, the Territory became the 24th state of India.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The state is in north-east India and is bounded by Assam, Bhutan, China and Burma; it has 13 districts and comprises the former frontier divisions of Kameng, Tirap, Subansiri, Siang and Lohit; it has an area of 83,743 sq. km and a population (1991 census) of 864,558; growth, 1981-91, 36.83%; density, 10 per sq. km.

The state is mainly tribal; there are over 80 tribes using about 50 tribal dialects.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. There is a Legislative Assembly of 60 members. The capital is Itanagar (population, 1991, 16,545).

Governor: R. D. Pradhan.

Chief Minister: Gegong Apang.

BUDGET. Estimates for 1991–92, Rs 4,800m. Plan outlay, 1994–95, Rs 3,350m.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Total installed capacity (1992–93), 34 mw. Power generated (1991–92): 43.4m. units. 1,770 out of 3,649 villages have electricity.

Oil, Gas and Minerals. Production, 1988–89, 35,000 tonnes of crude oil and 18m. cu. metres of gas. Crude oil reserves are estimated at 1.5m. tonnes and coal 0.91m. tonnes. Other minerals include limestone, graphite, quartzite, kyanite, mica, iron and copper ores.

Agriculture. Production of foodgrains, 1991–92, 219,800 tonnes.

Forestry. Area under forest, 51,540 sq. km; revenue from forestry (1991–92) Rs 259.5m.

INDUSTRY. There are 17 medium and 2,455 small industries, 76 craft or weaving centres and 25 sericulture centres. Most of the medium industries are forest-based.

COMMUNICATIONS. Total length of roads in the state, 12,778 km of which 2,050 km are surfaced. There were 9,359 vehicles in 1992–93. The state has 330 km of national highway. Four towns are linked by air services.

EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Education. In 1991, 41.59% of the population were literate (51.45% of men and 29.69% of women). There were (1993–94) 1,205 primary schools with 130,421 students, 277 middle schools with 33,653 students, 140 high and higher secondary schools with 19,979 students, 4 colleges and 2 polytechnic institutes. Arunachal University was established in 1985.

Health. There are (1992) 13 hospitals, 7 community health centres, 29 primary health centres and 206 sub-centres. There are also 2 TB hospitals and 11 leprosy and other hospitals. Total number of beds, 2,260.

ASSAM

HISTORY. Assam first became a British Protectorate at the close of the first Burmese War in 1826. In 1832 Cachar was annexed; in 1835 the Jaintia Hills were included in the East India Company's dominions, and in 1839 Assam was annexed to Bengal. In 1874 Assam was detached from Bengal and made a separate chief commissionership. On the partition of Bengal in 1905, it was united to the Eastern Districts of Bengal under a Lieut.-Governor. From 1912 the chief commissionership of Assam was revived, and in 1921 a governorship was created. On the partition of India almost the whole of the predominantly Moslem district of Sylhet was merged with East Bengal (Pakistan). Dewangiri in North Kamrup was ceded to Bhutan in 1951. The Naga Hill district, administered by the Union Government since 1957, became part of Nagaland in 1962. The autonomous state of Meghalaya within Assam, comprising the districts of Garo Hills and Khasi and Jaintia Hills, came into existence on 2 April 1970, and achieved full independent statehood in Jan. 1972, when it was also decided to form a Union Territory, Mizoram (now a state), from the Mizo Hills district.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Assam is in eastern India, almost separated from central India by Bangladesh. It is bounded west by West Bengal, north by Bhutan and Arunachal Pradesh, east by Nagaland, Manipur and Burma, south by Meghalaya, Bangladesh, Mizoram and Tripura. The area of the state is now 78,438 sq. km. Population (census 1991) 22.4m. Density, 286 per sq. km. Growth rate 1981–91, 24.24%. Principal towns with population (1991) are;

Guwahati, 584,342; Dibrugarh, 125,667; Silchar, 115,483; Nagaon, 93,350; Tinsukia, 73,918; Dhubri, 66,216; Jorhat, 58,358; Tezpur, 55,084. The principal language is Assamese.

The central government is surveying the line of a proposed boundary fence to prevent illegal entry from Bangladesh.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Assam has a unicameral legislature of 126 members. In the 1991 elections a Congress (I) government was returned. The temporary capital is Dispur. The state has 23 districts.

Governor: Lok Nath Mishra.

Chief Minister: Hiteswar Saikia.

BUDGET. The budget estimates for 1993–94 showed receipts of Rs 56,015.4m. and expenditure of Rs 58,845.2m. Plan allocation, 1994–95, Rs 14,180m.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. In 1992–93 there was an installed capacity of 537 mw. In Nov. 1993, 21,481 villages (out of 21,995) had electricity. New power stations are under construction at Lakwa, and Karbi-Langpi hydro-electricity project.

Oil and Gas. Assam contains important oilfields and produces about 15% of India's crude oil. Production (1991): Crude oil, 4.84m. tonnes; gas, 967m. cu. metres.

Water. In 1989–90, 232,744 ha were irrigated; 2 major and 11 medium projects were in hand.

Minerals. Coal production (1991), 982,000 tonnes. The state also has limestone, refractory clay, dolomite, and corundum.

Agriculture. There are 848 tea plantations, and growing tea is the principal industry. Production in 1990–91, 380m. kg, over 50% of Indian tea. Over 72% of the cultivated area is under food crops, of which the most important is rice. Total food-grains, 1992–93, 3.45m. tonnes. Main cash crops: Jute, tea, cotton, oilseeds, sugarcane, fruit and potatoes. Wheat production 78,700 tonnes in 1992–93; rice, 3.3m. tonnes; pulses, 51,100 tonnes. Cattle are important.

Forestry. There are 17,581 sq. km of reserved forests under the administration of the Forest Department and 10,064 sq. km of unclassified forests, altogether about 30% of the total area of the state. Revenue from forests, 1988–89, Rs 148,800,000.

INDUSTRY. Sericulture and hand-loom weaving, both silk and cotton, are important home industries together with the manufacture of brass, cane and bamboo articles. The main heavy industry is petro-chemicals; there are 3 oil refineries with 1 under construction in 1994. Other industries include manufacturing paper, nylon, cement, fertilizers, sugar, jute and plywood products, rice and oil milling.

There were 15,392 small businesses in 1990. The state in 1991 ran 480,622 enterprises employing 1.3m. persons.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1989–90 there were 30,086 km of road maintained by the Public Works Department. There were 2,033 km of national highway in 1990. There were 325,264 motor vehicles in the state in 1992–93.

Railways. The route km of railways in 1992–93 was 2,467 km.

Civil Aviation. Daily scheduled flights connect the principal towns with the rest of India. There are airports at Guwahati, Tezpur, Jorhat, North Lakhimpur, Silchar and Dibrugarh.

Shipping. Water transport is important in Lower Assam; the main waterway is the Brahmaputra River. Cargo carried in 1988–89 was 109,051 tonnes.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The seat of the High Court is Guwahati. It has a Chief Justice and 6 puisne judges.

Religion. At the 1971 census Hindus numbered 10,604,618; Moslems, 3,592,124; Christians, 381,010; Buddhists, 22,565; Jains, 12,914; Sikhs, 11,920.

Education. In 1991, 52.89% of the population were literate (61.87% of men and 43.03% of women). In 1993–94 there were 28,876 primary/junior basic schools with 3,751,895 students; 6,729 middle/senior basic schools with 1,266,686 students; 3,574 high/higher secondary schools with 592,949 students. There were 231 colleges for general education, 5 medical colleges, 3 engineering and 1 agricultural, 13 teacher-training colleges, and a fisheries college at Raha. There were 5 universities: Assam Agricultural University, Jorhat; Dibrugarh University, Dibrugarh with 86 colleges and 55,982 students (1992–93); Guwahati University, Guwahati with 128 colleges and 80,363 students (1992–93); and 2 central universities, at Silchar and Tezpur.

Health. In 1991–92 there were 142 hospitals (12,303 beds) and 517 primary health centres and 335 dispensaries.

BIHAR

The state contains the ethnic areas of North Bihar, Santhal Pargana and Chota Nagpur. In 1956 certain areas of Purnea and Manbhum districts were transferred to West Bengal.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Bihar is in north India and is bounded north by Nepal, east by West Bengal, south by Orissa, south-west by Madhya Pradesh and west by Uttar Pradesh. The area of Bihar is 173,877 sq. km and its population (1991 census), 86,374,465, a density of 497 per sq. km. Growth rate since 1981, 23.54%. Population of principal towns, *see* INDIA: Territory and Population. Other large towns (1991): Muzaffarpur, 241,107; Darbhanga, 218,391; Biharsharif, 201,323; Arrah, 157,082; Dhanbad, 151,789; Munger, 150,112; Chapra, 136,877; Katihar, 154,367; Purnea, 114,912.

The state is divided into 10 divisions covering 42 districts. The capital is Patna.

The official language is Hindi (55.8m. speakers at the 1981 census), the second, Urdu (6.9m.), the third, Bengali (2m.).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Bihar has a bicameral legislature. The Legislative Assembly consists of 324 elected members and the Council, 96. After the elections in Feb. 1990 the party composition of the Legislative Assembly was: Janata Dal, 128; Congress-I, 72; Bharatiya Janata Party, 30; Communist Party of India, 23; Jharkhand Mukti Morcha, 19; Communist-Marxist, 6; Indian People's Front, 5; Samajwadi Janata Party, 6; Independent and others, 32; vacant, 3. Because of public disturbances the 1995 elections were postponed and direct rule imposed in March 1995.

Governor: A. R. Kidwai.

Chief Minister: Laloo Prasad Yadav.

BUDGET. The budget estimates for 1990–91 show total receipts of Rs 56,256.9m and expenditure of Rs 59,875.9m. Plan allocation, 1994–95, Rs 24,000m.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Installed capacity (1992–93) 1,548 mw. Power generated (1989–90), 3,924m. kwh; there were (Nov. 1993) 47,511 villages with electricity. Hydro-electric projects in hand will add about 149.2mw. capacity.

Minerals. Bihar is very rich in minerals, with about 40% of national production. There are huge deposits of copper,apatite and kyanite and sizeable deposits of

coal, mica and china clay. Bihar is a principal producer of iron ore. Other important minerals: Manganese, limestone, graphite, chromite, asbestos, barytes, dolomite, bauxite, uranium ore, feldspar, columbite, pyrites, saltpetre, glass sands, slate, lead, silver, building stones and radio-active minerals. Value of production (1990) Rs 23,912m.

Agriculture. The irrigated area was 4.2m. ha in 1992-93. Cultivable land, 11.6m. ha, of a total area of 17.4m. ha. Total cropped area, 1990-91, 10.4m. ha. Production (1992-93): Rice, 3.57m. tonnes; wheat, 3.45m.; total foodgrains, 9.17m. Other food crops are maize, rabi and pulses. Main cash crops are jute, sugar-cane, oilseeds, tobacco and potato.

Forests in 1991 covered 2.9m. ha. There are 12 protected forests.

INDUSTRY. Iron and steel and aluminium are produced and there is an oil refinery. Other important industries are zinc and copper smelting, machine tools, fertilizers, electrical engineering, sugar-milling, paper-milling, silk-spinning, manufacturing explosives and cement. There were 75,149 small industries in 1988.

TOURISM. The main tourist centres are Bodh Gaya, Patna, Nalanda, Jamshedpur, Sasaram, Hazaribagh, Rajgir, Ranchi and Vaishali.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In March 1991 the state had 82,882 km of metalled roads, including 2,118 km of national highway and 4,192 km of state highway, and 48,826 km of unmetalled roads. Passenger transport has been nationalized. There were 1,167,625 motor vehicles registered in March 1993.

Railways. The North Eastern, South Eastern and Eastern railways traverse the state; route-km, 1992-93, 5,316.

Civil Aviation. There are airports at Patna, Jamshedpur, Gaya and Ranchi with regular scheduled services to Calcutta and Delhi.

Shipping. The length of waterways open for navigation is 900 miles.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There is a High Court (constituted in 1916) at Patna, and a bench at Ranchi, with a Chief Justice, 25 puisne judges and 4 additional judges.

Police. The police force is under a Director General of Police; in 1990 there were 1,097 police stations.

Religion. At the 1981 census Hindus numbered 58,011,070; Moslems, 9,874,993; Christians, 740,186; Sikhs, 77,704; Jains, 27,613; Buddhists, 3,003.

Education. At the census of 1991 the number of literates was 26.85m. (38.48%: males, 52.49%; females, 22.89%). There were, 1993-94, 4,086 high and higher secondary schools with 912,479 pupils, 13,330 middle schools with 2.22m. pupils, 53,029 primary schools with 8,899,740 pupils and 105 junior colleges with 393,698 pupils. Education is free for children aged 6-11.

There were 10 universities in 1991-92: Patna University (founded 1917) with 18,895 students (1984-85); Bihar University, Muzaffarpur (1952) with 95 colleges, and 84,873 students (1989-90); Bhagalpur University (1960) with 140,718 students (1990-91); Ranchi University (1960) with 106 colleges, 94,683 students (1990-91); Kameswar Singh Darbhanga Sanskrit University (1961); Magadh University, Gaya (1962) with 186 colleges and 161,223 students (1992-93) and Lalit Narayan Mithila University (1972), Darbhanga; Bisra Agricultural University, Ranchi (1980); Rajendra Agricultural University, Samastipur (1970); Nalanda Open University, Nalanda. There were, in 1993-94, 557 degree colleges, 6 engineering colleges, 10 medical colleges and 15 teacher training colleges.

Health. In 1986 there were 1,289 hospitals and dispensaries with 28,997 beds in 1992.

GOA

HISTORY. The coastal area was captured by the Portuguese in 1510 and the inland area was added in the 18th century. In Dec. 1961 Portuguese rule was ended and Goa incorporated into the Indian Union as a Territory together with Daman and Diu. Goa was granted statehood as a separate unit on 30 May 1987. Daman and Diu remained Union Territories.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Goa, bounded on the north by Maharashtra and on the east and south by Karnataka, has a coastline of 105 km. The area is 3,702 sq. km. Population, 1991 census, 1,169,793. Density, 316 per sq. km. Mormugao is the largest town; population (urban agglomeration, 1991) 90,429. The capital is Panaji; population (urban agglomeration 1991) 85,515. The state has 2 districts. There are 183 village Panchayats. The languages spoken are Konkani (official language), Marathi, Hindi and English.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Indian Parliament passed legislation in March 1962 by which Goa became a Union Territory with retrospective effect from 20 Dec. 1961. On 30 May 1987 Goa attained statehood. It is represented by 3 elected representatives in Parliament. There is a Legislative Assembly of 40 members. Elections were held in Nov. 1994.

Governor: Gopala Ramanujam.

Chief Minister: Pratap Singh Rane.

BUDGET. The total budget for 1992-93 was Rs 5,634.1m. Annual plan 1994-95, Rs 1,820m.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. In 1994 installed capacity was 0.16m. mw, but Goa receives most of its power supply from the states of Maharashtra and Karnataka.

Minerals. Resources include bauxite, ferro-manganese ore and iron ore, all of which are exported. Iron ore production (1992-93) 12,435,334 tonnes. There are also reserves of lime stone and clay.

Agriculture. Agriculture is the main occupation, important crops are rice, pulses, ragi, mango, cashew and coconuts. Area under high yielding variety paddy (1992-93) 45,415 ha; production, 210,658 tonnes. Area under pulses 6,440 ha, sugar-cane 1,897 ha, groundnut 952 ha. Total production of foodgrains, 1992-93, 1.5m. tonnes.

Government poultry and dairy farming schemes produced 94m. eggs and 29,000m. litres of milk in 1992-93.

Fisheries. Fish is the state's staple food. In 1992-93 the catch of seafish was 97,017 tonnes (value Rs 354,566,000). There is a coastline of about 104 km and about 3,750 active fishing vessels.

INDUSTRY. In 1992-93 there were 52 large and medium industrial projects and 5,242 small units registered. Production included: Nylon fishing nets, ready made clothing, electronic goods, pesticides, pharmaceuticals, tyres, footwear, fertilizers, automotive components and shipbuilding.

In 1992-93, the 5,242 small-scale industry units employed 32,597 persons.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1991-92 there were 4,027 km of motorable roads (National Highway, 224 km). There were 159,414 motor vehicles in March 1993.

Railways. In 1992-93 there were 79 km. of route.

Civil Aviation. An airport at Dabolim is connected with Bombay, Delhi and Bangalore.

Shipping. There are seaports at Panaji, Mormugao and Margao.

JUSTICE, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There is a bench of the Bombay High Court at Panaji.

Education. In 1991, 75.51% of the population were literate (83.64% of men and 67.09% of women). In 1993-94 there were 1,024 primary schools (132,372 students), 117 middle schools (77,952 students) and 400 high and higher secondary schools (65,490 students). There were also 2 engineering colleges, 1 medical college, 1 teacher-training college and 19 other colleges. Goa University, Taleigao (1985) had 30 colleges and 15,454 students in 1992-93.

Health. There were (1992-93) 129 hospitals (4,232 beds), 256 rural medical dispensaries, health and sub-health centres and 268 family planning units.

Hutt, A., *Goa: A Traveller's Historical and Architectural Guide*. Buckhurst Hill, 1988

GUJARAT

HISTORY. On 1 May 1960, as a result of the Bombay Reorganization Act, 1960, the state of Gujarat was formed from the north and west (predominantly Gujarati-speaking) portion of Bombay State, the remainder being renamed the state of Maharashtra. Gujarat consists of the following districts of the former state of Bombay: Banas Kantha, Mehsana, Sabar Kantha, Ahmedabad, Kaira, Panch Mahals, Vadodara, Bharuch, Surat, Dangs, Amreli, Surendranagar, Rajkot, Jamnagar, Junagadh, Bhavnagar, Kutch, Gandhinagar and Bulsar.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Gujarat is in western India and is bounded north by Pakistan and Rajasthan, east by Madhya Pradesh, south-east by Maharashtra, south and west by the Indian ocean and Arabian sea. The area of the state is 196,024 sq. km and the population at the 1991 census was 41,309,582; a density of 211 per sq. km. Growth rate 1981-91, 21.19%. The chief cities, *see* INDIA: Territory and Population. Other important towns (1991) are: Nadiad (167,051), Bharuch (133,102), Junagadh (130,484), Navsari (126,089), Gandhinagar (123,359), Porbandar (116,671), Anand (110,266), Gandhidham (104,585), Bhuj (102,376). Gujarati and Hindi in the Devanagari script are the official languages.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Gujarat has a unicameral legislature, the Legislative Assembly, which has 182 elected members. After the elections in Feb. 1995 the Bharatiya Janata Party came to power. Party composition of the Legislative Assembly: Bharatiya Janata Party, 121 seats; Congress (I), 46; independents and others, 5.

The capital is Gandhinagar. There are 19 districts.

Governor: Dr Swarup Singh.

Chief Minister: Keshubhai Patel.

BUDGET. The budget estimates for 1994-95 showed revenue receipts of Rs 69,803.3m. and revenue expenditure of Rs 68,930m. Plan outlay for 1994-95, Rs 22,400m.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. In Oct. 1993 the total capacity was 5,038 mw of electricity. In March 1992, 17,985 villages out of 18,114 were electrified.

Water. The Karjan Dam, under construction, will provide a reservoir of 630m. cu. metres capacity; it is designed to irrigate 56,000 hectares through 2 main canals.

Oil and Gas. There are large crude oil and gas reserves. Production, 1991-92: Crude oil, 5.86m. tonnes; gas, 1,343m. cu. metres.

Minerals. Chief minerals produced in 1991-92 (in tonnes) included lime stone (8.1m.), agate stone (806), calcite (250), quartz and silica (151,000), bauxite (797,300), crude china clay (14,925), refined china clays (9,802), dolomite (314,600), crude fluorite (123,663), calcareous and sea sand (98,000) and lignite (3.21m.). Value of production (1990-91) Rs 16,445m. Reserves of coal lie under the Kalol and Mehsana oil and gas fields. The deposit, mixed with crude petroleum, is estimated at 100,000m. tonnes.

Agriculture. 2.46m. ha of the cropped area is irrigated.

Production of principal crops, 1992-93: Rice, 0.83m. tonnes from 576,000 ha; foodgrains, 5.4m. tonnes (wheat, 1.36m. tonnes); pulses, 648,000 tonnes; cotton, 1.99m. bales of 170 kg. Tobacco and groundnuts are important cash crops.

Livestock (1992): Buffaloes, 5.27m.; other cattle, 6.8m.; sheep and goats, 6.25m.; horses and ponies (1988), 16,015.

Fisheries. There were (1993) 115,265 people engaged in fisheries. There were 18,935 fishing vessels (10,488 motor vessels). The catch for 1992-93 was 0.66m. tonnes.

INDUSTRY. Gujarat is one of the 4 most industrialized states. In 1992-93 there were 152,569 small-scale units and 15,200 factories including 1,150 cotton textile factories, 1,850 chemical and chemical products factories, 1,680 non-metallic mineral products factories, 1,490 machinery, machine tools and parts factories and 870 rubber, plastic, petroleum and coal products factories. There were 167 industrial estates. Principal industries are textiles, general and electrical engineering, oil-refining, fertilizers, petrochemicals, machine tools, heavy chemicals, pharmaceuticals, dyes, sugar, soda ash, cement, man-made fibres, salt, sulphuric acid, paper and paperboard.

State production of soda-ash is 90.4% of national output, and of salt, about 60%. Salt production (1992) 9.2m. tonnes; cement, 3.13m. tonnes.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1992-93 there were 68,900 km of roads. Gujarat State Transport Corporation operated 17,473 routes. Number of vehicles, 2,475,104.

Railways. In 1992-93 the state had 5,281 route km of railway line.

Civil Aviation. Ahmedabad is the main airport. There are regular services between Ahmedabad and Bombay, Jaipur and Delhi. There are 8 other airports: Bhavnagar, Bhuj, Jamnagar, Kandla, Keshod, Porbandar, Rajkot and Vadodara.

Shipping. The largest port is Kandla. There are 39 other ports, 11 intermediate, 28 minor.

Telecommunications. There were (1991-92) 8,856 post offices, 1,811 telegraph offices. There were 519,517 telephone connexions in the state.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The High Court of Judicature at Ahmedabad has a Chief Justice and 29 puisne judges.

Religion. At the 1981 census Hindus numbered 30,518,500; Moslems, 2,907,744; Jains, 467,768; Christians, 132,703; Sikhs, 22,438; Buddhists, 7,550.

Education. In 1991 the number of literates was 21.28m. (60.91%; male, 72.45%, female 48.5%). Primary and secondary education up to Standard XI are free. Education above Standard XII is free for girls. In 1993-94 there were 14,228 primary schools with 5.98m. students, 18,345 middle schools with 1,995,231 students and 5,567 secondary schools (including 1,814 higher secondary schools) with 1,441,200 students.

There are 9 universities in the state. Gujarat University, Ahmedabad, founded in 1950, is teaching and affiliating; it has 119 affiliated colleges. The Maharaja

Sayajirao University of Vadodara (1949) is residential and teaching; it has 3 colleges and 32,498 students (1992–93). The Sardar Patel University, Vallabh-Vidyanagar, (1955) has 20 constituent and affiliated colleges; Saurashtra University at Rajkot (1968) has 87 affiliated colleges and 70,044 students (1992–93); South Gujarat University at Surat (1967) has 53 colleges. Bhavnagar University (1978) is residential and teaching with 12 affiliated colleges. North Gujarat University was established at Patan in 1986 and has 20 colleges. Gujarat Vidyapith at Ahmedabad is deemed a university under the University Grants Commission Act. There are also Gujarat Agricultural University, Banaskantha and Gujarat Ayurved University, Jamnagar.

There are 11 engineering colleges, 25 polytechnics, 6 medical colleges, 6 agricultural, 3 pharmaceutical and 2 veterinary. There are also 285 arts, science and commerce colleges, 41 teacher-training colleges and 32 law colleges. There were 392,000 students enrolled in 1992–93 in all colleges.

Health. In 1993 there were 2,388 hospitals (59,777 beds), 993 primary health centres and 7,284 sub-centres. In 1991, 10,626 medical institutions treated 36.35m. patients.

Desai, I. F., *Untouchability in Rural Gujarat*. Bombay, 1977

HARYANA

HISTORY. The state of Haryana, created on 1 Nov. 1966 under the Punjab Re-organization Act, 1966, was formed from the Hindi-speaking parts of the state of Punjab (India). It comprises the districts of Hissar, Mahendragarh, Gurgaon, Rohtak, Yamunanagar, Rewari, Kaithal, Karnal; Bhiwani, Faridabad, Jind, Kurukshetra, Sirsa, Sonipat, Ambala.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Haryana is in north India and is bounded north by Himachal Pradesh, east by Uttar Pradesh, south and west by Rajasthan and north-west by Punjab. Delhi forms an enclave on its eastern boundary. The state has an area of 44,212 sq. km and a population (1991) of 16,463,648; density, 372 per sq. km. Growth rate, 1981–91, 27.41%. Principal cities, *see* INDIA: Territory and Population. Other large towns (1991) are: Rohtak (216,096), Panipat (191,212), Hisar (181,255), Karnal (173,751), Yamunanagar (144,346), Sonipat (143,922), Ambala (139,889), Gurgaon (135,884), Bhiwani (121,629), Sirsa (112,841). The principal language is Hindi.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The state has a unicameral legislature with 90 members. In Nov. 1991 Congress (I) held 51 seats; Janata Dal (S), 16; Haryana Vikas Party, 12; Janata Dal, 3; Bharatiya Janata, 2; others, 6. The state shares with Punjab (India) a High Court, a university and certain public services. The capital (shared with Punjab) is Chandigarh. Its transfer to Punjab, intended for 1986, has been postponed. There are 16 districts.

Governor: Dhanik Lal Mandal.

Chief Minister: Bhajan Lal.

BUDGET. Budget estimates for 1994–95 show revenue income of Rs 43,058m. and revenue expenditure of Rs 48,181m. Annual plan 1995–96, Rs 12,500m.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Approximately 1,000 mw are supplied to Haryana, mainly from the Bhakra Nangal system. In 1993–94 installed capacity was 2,286 mw and all the villages had electric power.

Minerals. Minerals include placer gold, barytes and rare earths. Value of production, 1987–88, Rs 40m.

Agriculture. Haryana has sandy soil and erratic rainfall, but the state shares the benefit of the Sutlej-Beas scheme. Agriculture employs over 82% of the working

population; in 1981 there were about 900,000 holdings (average 3.7 ha), and the gross irrigated area was 2.04m. ha. Area under foodgrains, 1989-90, 3.9m. ha. Foodgrain production was 10.25m. tonnes (rice 1.9m. tonnes, wheat 7.1m. tonnes) in 1992-93; pulses, 330,200 tonnes; cotton, 1.35m. bales of 170 kg; sugar (gur) and oilseeds are important.

Forests cover 3.3% of the state.

INDUSTRY. Haryana has a large market for consumer goods in neighbouring Delhi. In 1993-94 there were 565 large and medium scale industries employing 0.12m. and producing goods worth over Rs 10,000m. There were 114,143 small units and 46,332 rural industrial units. The main industries are cotton textiles, agricultural machinery and tractors, woollen textiles, scientific instruments, glass, cement, paper and sugar milling, cars, tyres and tubes, motor cycles, bicycles, steel tubes, engineering goods, electrical and electronic goods. An oil refinery is being set up at Karnal.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were (1992-93) 22,137 km of metalled roads, linking all villages. Road transport is nationalized. There were 748,720 motor vehicles in 1992-93. In 1993-94 road transport carried 2.1m. passengers daily.

Railways. The state is crossed by lines from Delhi to Agra, Ajmer, Ferozepur and Chandigarh. Route km, 1992-93, 1,499. The main stations are at Ambala and Kurukshetra.

Civil Aviation. There is no airport within the state but Delhi is on its eastern boundary.

JUSTICE, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Haryana shares the High Court of Punjab and Haryana at Chandigarh.

Education. In 1991 the number of literates was 7.43m. (55.85%); 69.1% of men and 40.47% of women. In 1993-94 there were 5,659 primary schools with 2,283,000 students, 2,639 high and higher secondary schools with 518,708 students, 1,425 middle schools with 863,000 students and 140 colleges of arts, science and commerce, 3 engineering colleges and 2 medical colleges. There are 3 universities: Haryana Agricultural University, Hisar; Kurukshetra University, Kurukshetra with 72 colleges and 52,939 students (1992-93), and Maharshi Dayanand University, Rohtak.

Health. There were (1993-94) 78 hospitals (11,061 beds), 59 community health centres and dispensaries, 394 primary health centres and 2,299 sub-centres, and 447 Ayurvedic and Unani institutions.

HIMACHAL PRADESH

HISTORY. The territory came into being on 15 April 1948 and comprised 30 former Hill States. The state of Bilaspur was merged with Himachal Pradesh in 1954. The 6 districts were: Mahasu, Sirmour, Mandi, Chamba, Bilaspur and Kinnaur. On 1 Nov. 1966, under the Punjab Reorganization Act, 1966, certain parts of the State of Punjab (India) were transferred to Himachal Pradesh. These comprise the districts of Shimla, Kullu, Kangra, and Lahaul and Spiti; and parts of Hoshiarpur, Ambala and Gurdaspur districts.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Himachal Pradesh is in north India and is bounded north by Kashmir, east by Tibet, south-east by Uttar Pradesh, south by Haryana, south-west and west by Punjab. The area of the state is 55,673 sq. km and it had a population at the 1991 census of 5,170,877. Density, 93 per sq. km. Growth rate, 1981-91, 20.79%. Principal languages are Hindi and Pahari. The capital is Shimla, population (1991 census) of the urban agglomeration, 110,360.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Full statehood was attained, as the 18th State of the Union, on 25 Jan. 1971. On 1 Sept. 1972 districts were reorganized and 3 new districts created, Solan, Hamirpur and Una, making a total of 12.

There is a unicameral *Legislative Assembly*. After the elections in Nov. 1993 a Congress-1 government came to power. Total seats, 68: Congress-1, 52; Bharatiya Janata Party, 8; others, 8.

Governor: Sudhakar Rao Naik.

Chief Minister: Virbhadra Singh.

BUDGET. Budget estimates for 1994-95 showed receipts of Rs 15,201.1m. and expenditure of Rs 19,909.8m. Annual plan, 1995-96, Rs 7,500m.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. In 1991, all the 16,807 villages had electricity. Installed capacity (1992-93), 272.07 mw. Electricity generated (1993-94), 1,087m. kwh.

Water. An artificial confluence of the Sutlej and Beas rivers has been made, directing their united flow into Govind Sagar Lake. Other major rivers are Ravi, Chenab and Yamuna.

Minerals. The state has rock salt, slate, gypsum, limestone, barytes, dolomite and pyrites.

Agriculture. Farming employs 71% of the people. Irrigated area is 17% of the area sown. There are 1,660 tea planters cultivating 2,000 ha. Main crops are seed potatoes, wheat, maize, rice and fruits such as apples, peaches, apricots, nuts, pomegranates; 324,850 tonnes of fruits were produced in 1992-93.

Production (1992-93): Rice, 110,300 tonnes; wheat, 595,800 tonnes; pulses, 12,200 tonnes. Total foodgrains, 1.41m. tonnes.

Livestock (1992 census): Buffaloes, 701,000; other cattle, 2,152,000; goats and sheep, 2.19m.

Forestry. (1992) Himachal Pradesh forests cover 39.5% of the state and supply the largest quantities of coniferous timber in northern India. The forests also ensure the safety of the catchment areas of the Yamuna, Sutlej, Beas, Ravi and Chenab rivers. Commercial felling of green trees has been totally halted and forest working nationalized. Area under forests in 1991-92, 37,591 sq. km, of which 1,896 sq. km are reserved and 33,350 sq. km are protected.

INDUSTRY. The main sources of employment are the forests and their related industries; there are factories making turpentine and rosin. The state also makes fertilizers, cement, electronic items and TV sets. There is a foundry and a brewery. Other industries include salt production and handicrafts, including weaving. The state has 140 large and medium units, 22,000 small scale units, 5 industrial estates, 10 industrial areas and 7 electronic complexes.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The national highway from Chandigarh runs through Shimla; other main highways from Shimla serve Kullu, Manali, Kangra, Chamba and Pathankot. The rest are minor roads. Pathankot is also on national highways from Punjab to Kashmir. Length of roads (March 1993), 23,353 km; number of vehicles (1992-93), 82,684; number of transport buses (1992-93), 1,614.

Railways. There is a line from Chandigarh to Shimla, and the Jammu-Delhi line runs through Pathankot. A Nangal-Talwara rail link has been approved by the central government. There are 2 narrow gauge lines, from Shimla to Kalka (96 km) and Jogindernagar to Pathankot (113 km), and a broad gauge line from Una to Nangal (16 km). Route-km in 1992-93, 267 km.

Civil Aviation. The state has airports at Bhuntar near Kullu, at Jubbarhatti near Shimla and at Gaggal in Kangra district.

JUSTICE, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The state has its own High Court at Shimla.

Education. In 1991, 63.86% of the population were literate (75.36% of men and 52.32% of women). There were (1993–94) 7,548 primary schools with 712,480 students, 1,067 middle schools with 391,400 students, 1,154 high and higher secondary schools with 219,090 students, 45 (including 18 private) arts, science and commerce colleges, 1 engineering college, 1 medical college, 6 teacher training colleges and 3 universities. The universities are Himachal Pradesh University, Shimla (1970) with 48 affiliated colleges and 32,773 students (1992–93), Himachal Pradesh Agricultural University, Palampur (1978) and Dr Y. S. Parmar University of Horticulture and Forestry, Solan (1985).

Health. There were (1992–93) 86 hospitals (8,230 beds), 206 primary health centres and 1,831 sub-health centres, and 716 allopathic and Ayurvedic dispensaries.

JAMMU AND KASHMIR

HISTORY. The state of Jammu and Kashmir, which had earlier been under Hindu rulers and Moslem sultans, became part of the Mogul Empire under Akbar from 1586. After a period of Afghan rule from 1756, it was annexed to the Sikh kingdom of the Punjab in 1819. In 1820 Ranjit Singh made over the territory of Jammu to Gulab Singh. After the decisive battle of Sobraon in 1846 Kashmir also was made over to Gulab Singh under the Treaty of Amritsar. British supremacy was recognized until the Indian Independence Act, 1947, when all states decided on accession to India or Pakistan. Kashmir asked for standstill agreements with both. Pakistan agreed, but India desired further discussion with the Government of Jammu and Kashmir State. In the meantime the state became subject to armed attack from the territory of Pakistan and the Maharajah acceded to India on 26 Oct. 1947, by signing the Instrument of Accession. India approached the UN in Jan. 1948; India-Pakistan conflict ended by ceasefire in Jan. 1949. Further conflict in 1965 was followed by the Tashkent Declaration of Jan. 1966. Following further hostilities between India and Pakistan a ceasefire came into effect on 17 Dec. 1971, followed by the Simla Agreement in July 1972, whereby a new line of control was delineated bilaterally through negotiations between India and Pakistan and came into force on 17 Dec. 1972.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The state is in the extreme north and is bounded north by China, east by Tibet, south by Himachal Pradesh and Punjab and west by Pakistan. The area is 222,236 sq. km, of which about 78,932 sq. km is occupied by Pakistan and 42,735 sq. km by China; the population of the territory on the Indian side of the line, 1991 projection, was 7,718,700. Growth rate, 1981–91, 28.92%. Srinagar (population, 1981, 586,038) is the summer and Jammu (206,135) the winter capital. The official language is Urdu; other commonly spoken languages are Kashmiri (3.1m. speakers at 1981 census), Hindi (1m.), Dogri, Balti, Ladakhi and Punjabi.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Maharajah's son, Yuvraj Karan Singh, took over as Regent in 1950 and, on the ending of hereditary rule (17 Oct. 1952), was sworn in as Sadar-i-Riyasat. On his father's death (26 April 1961) Yuvraj Karan Singh was recognized as Maharajah by the Indian Government; he decided not to use the title while he was elected head of state.

The permanent Constitution of the state came into force in part on 17 Nov. 1956 and fully on 26 Jan. 1957. There is a bicameral legislature; the Legislative Council has 36 members and the Legislative Assembly has 76. Since the 1967 elections the 6 representatives of Jammu and Kashmir in the central House of the People are directly elected; there are 4 representatives in the Council of States. After a period of President's rule, a National Conference–Indira Congress coalition government

was formed in March 1987. The government was dismissed and the state was brought under President's rule on 18 July 1990.

The state has 14 districts.

Governor: Gen. K. V. Krishna Rao.

Chief Minister: (Vacant).

BUDGET. Budget estimates for 1993-94 show revenue receipts of Rs 18,463m. and revenue expenditure of Rs 16,808m. Annual Plan (1994-95) Rs 9,500m.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Installed capacity (1993-94) 360 mw; 6,175 villages had electricity in Nov. 1993.

Minerals. Minerals include coal, bauxite and gypsum.

Agriculture. About 80% of the population are supported by agriculture. Rice, wheat and maize are the major cereals. The total area under foodgrains (1992-93) was estimated at 878,400 ha. Total foodgrains produced, 1993-94, 1.89m. tonnes (rice, 0.78m. tonnes; wheat, 0.4m. tonnes); pulses, 78,000 tonnes. Fruit is important: Production, 1993-94, 873,000 tonnes; exports, 0.54m. tonnes.

The Agrarian Reforms Act came into force in July 1978; the Debtors Relief Act and the Restriction of Mortgage Properties Act also alleviate rural distress. The redistribution of land to cultivators is continuing.

Livestock (1982): Cattle, 2,325,200; buffaloes, 5,631,000; goats, 1,003,900; sheep, 1,908,700; horses, 973,000, and poultry, 2,406,760.

Forestry. Forests cover about 20,182 sq. km., forming an important source of revenue, besides providing employment to a large section of the population. About 20,174 sq. km of forests yield valuable timber; state income in 1985-86 was Rs 477m.

INDUSTRY. There are 2 central public sector industries and 30 medium-scale. There are 31,350 small units (1992-93) employing over 125,000. There are industries based on horticulture, traditional handicrafts are silk spinning, wood-carving, papier-maché and carpet-weaving.

The handicraft sector employed 0.26m. persons and had a production turnover of Rs 2,400m. in 1993-94.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Kashmir is linked with the rest of India by the motorable Jammu-Pathankot road. The Jawahar Tunnel, through the Banihal mountain, connects Srinagar and Jammu, and maintains road communication with the Kashmir Valley during the winter months. In 1993-94 there were 10,273 km of roads.

There were 149,882 motor vehicles in 1992-93.

Railways. Kashmir is linked with the Indian railway system by the line between Jammu and Pathankot; route km of railways in the state, 1992-93, 88 km.

Civil Aviation. Major airports, with daily service from Delhi, are at Srinagar and Jammu. There is a third airport at Leh.

Telecommunications. There were 1,457 post offices in 1985, 82 telephone exchanges and approximately 18,000 private telephones.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The High Court, at Srinagar and Jammu, has a Chief Justice and 4 puisne judges.

Religion. The majority of the population, except in Jammu, are Moslems. At the 1981 census Moslems numbered 3,843,451; Hindus, 1,930,448; Sikhs, 133,675; Buddhists, 69,706; Christians, 8,481; Jains, 1,576.

Education. The proportion of literates was 32.68% in 1991 (44.18% of men and 19.55% of women). Education is free. There were (1993–94) 1,278 high and higher secondary schools with 174,995 students, 2,669 middle schools with 331,507 students and 9,784 primary schools with 799,453 students. Jammu University (1969) has 5 constituent and 13 affiliated colleges, with 15,278 students (1992–93); Kashmir University (1948) has 18 colleges (17,000 students, 1992–93); the third university is Sher-E-Kashmir University of Agricultural Sciences and Technology. There are 2 medical colleges, 1 engineering and technology college, 4 polytechnics, 8 oriental colleges and an Ayurvedic college, 32 arts, science and commerce colleges and 4 teacher training colleges.

Health. In 1993–94 there were 43 hospitals with 9,256 beds, 264 primary health centres and 1,740 sub-centres, and 35 community health centres. There is a National Institute of Medical Sciences.

Lamb, A., *Kashmir: a Disputed Legacy, 1846–1990*. Hertingfordbury, 1991.

KARNATAKA

HISTORY. The state of Karnataka, constituted as Mysore under the States Reorganization Act, 1956, brought together the Kannada-speaking people distributed in 5 states, and consisted of the territories of the old states of Mysore and Coorg, the Bijapur, Kanara and Dharwar districts and the Belgaum district (except one taluk) in former Bombay, the major portions of the Gulbarga, Raichur and Bidar districts in former Hyderabad, the South Kanara district (apart from the Kasaragod taluk) and the Kollegal taluk of the Coimbatore district in Madras. The state was renamed Karnataka in 1973.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The state is in south India and is bounded north by Maharashtra, east by Andhra Pradesh, south by Tamil Nadu and Kerala, west by the Indian ocean and north-east by Goa. The area of the state is 191,791 sq. km, and its population (1991 census), 44,977,201, an increase of 21.82% since 1981. Density, 235 per sq. km. The state has 21 districts grouped in 4 divisions: Bangalore, Belgaum, Gulbarga and Mysore. The capital is Bangalore. Principal cities, *see* INDIA: Territory and Population. Other large towns (1991) are: Bellary (245,391), Bijapur (186,939), Shimoga (178,882), Raichur (157,551), Timkur (138,903), Gadag-Betigeri (134,051), Mandya (120,265), Hospet (114,154), Bidar (108,016).

Kannada is the language of administration and is spoken by about 66% of the people. Other languages include Telugu (8.17%), Urdu (9%), Marathi (4.5%), Tamil (3.6%), Tulu and Konkani.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Karnataka has a bicameral legislature. The Legislative Council has 75 members. The Legislative Assembly consists of 224 elected members. At the elections in Nov. 1994 the Janata Dal gained 116 seats; the Bharatiya Janata Party, 40; Congress 1, 35; the Karnataka Congress Party, 10; independents and others, 23. Janata Dal formed a government.

The state has 21 districts (of which Bangalore Rural is one) in 4 divisions: Bangalore, Mysore, Belgaum and Gulbarga. The capital is Bangalore.

Governor: Khurshid Alam Khan.

Chief Minister: Haradanahalli Doddegowda Deve Gowda.

BUDGET. Budget estimates, 1993–94: Revenue receipts, Rs 69,836m.; revenue expenditure, Rs 65,884.9m. Plan allocation 1995–96, Rs 35,750m.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. In 1992–93 the state's installed capacity was 3,051 mw. Electricity generated, 1992–93, 12,431m. kwh. 28,483 villages had electricity in Nov. 1993.

Water. About 2,113,100 ha were irrigated in 1991–92.

Minerals. Karnataka is an important source of gold and silver. The estimated reserves of high grade iron ore are 8,798m. tonnes. These reserves are found mainly in the Chitradurga belt. The National Mineral Development Corporation of India has indicated total reserves of nearly 332m. tonnes of magnesite and iron ore (with an iron content ranging from 25 to 40) which have been found in Kudremukh Ganga-Mula region in Chickmagalur District. Value of production (1992-93) Rs 2,590m. The estimated reserves of manganese are over 320m. tonnes.

Limestone is found in many regions; deposits (1992-93) are about 5,892m. tonnes.

Karnataka is the largest producer of chromite. It is one of the only two states of India producing magnesite. The other minerals of industrial importance are corundum and garnet.

Agriculture. Agriculture forms the main occupation of more than three-quarters of the population. Physically, Karnataka divides into 4 regions—the coastal region, the southern and northern plains, comprising roughly the districts of Bangalore, Tumkur, Chitradurga, Kolar, Bellary, Mandya and Mysore, and the hill country, comprising the districts of Chickmagalur, Hassan and Shimoga. Rainfall is heavy in the hill country, and there is dense forest. The greater part of the plains are cultivated. Coorg district is essentially agricultural.

The main food crops are rice paddy and jowar, and ragi which is also about 30% of the national crop. Total foodgrains production (1992-93), 8.49m. tonnes (rice 2.97m. tonnes, wheat 153,000 tonnes); pulses 0.52m. tonnes. Sugar, groundnut, castor-seed, safflower, mulberry silk and cotton are important cash crops. The state grows about 70% of the national coffee crop.

Production, 1992-93: Sugar-cane, 21,598 tonnes; cotton, 975,100 bales (each 170 kg).

Livestock (1992-93): Buffaloes, 4.07m.; other cattle, 10.18m.; sheep, 4.73m.; goats, 3.89m.

Forestry. Total forest in the state (1992-93) is 3,075,000 ha, producing sandalwood, bamboo and other timbers.

Fisheries. Production, 1992-93, 239,900 tonnes.

INDUSTRY. There were 7,089 factories, 105 industrial estates and 4,585 industrial sheds employing 760,200 in March 1992. The Vishveshwaraiah Iron and Steel Works is situated at Bhadravati, while at Bangalore are national undertakings for the manufacture of aircraft, machine tools, telephones, light engineering and electronics goods. The Kudremukh iron ore project is of national importance. Other industries include textiles, vehicle manufacture, cement, chemicals, sugar, paper, porcelain and soap. In addition, much of the world's sandalwood is processed, the oil being one of the most valuable productions of the state. Sericulture is a more important cottage industry giving employment, directly or indirectly, to about 2.7m. persons; production of raw silk, 1992-93, 7,147 tonnes, over two-thirds of national production.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1991-92 the state had 133,987 km of roads, including 2,000 km of national highway. There were (31 March 1993) 1,718,494 motor vehicles.

Railways. In 1992-93 there were 3,089 km of railway (including 148 km of narrow gauge) in the state.

Civil Aviation. There are airports at Bangalore, Hubli, Mysore, Mangalore, Bellary and Belgaum, with regular scheduled services to Bombay, Calcutta, Delhi and Madras.

Shipping. Mangalore is a deep-water port for the export of mineral ores. Karwar is being developed as an intermediate port.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The seat of the High Court is at Bangalore. It has a Chief Justice and 21 puisne judges.

Religion. At the 1981 census there were 31,906,793 Hindus; 4,104,616 Moslems; 764,449 Christians; 297,974 Jains; 42,147 Buddhists; 6,401 Sikhs.

Education. The number of literates, according to the 1991 census, was 21.08m. (56.04%; 67.26% of men and 44.34% of women). In 1993-94 the state had 23,600 primary schools with 6,119,658 students, 16,756 middle schools with 1,937,308 students, 5,637 high and higher secondary schools with 1,121,352 students, 183 polytechnic and 18 medical colleges, 51 engineering and technology colleges, 511 arts, science and commerce colleges and 8 universities. Education is free up to pre-university level.

Universities: Mysore (1916); Karnataka (1949) at Dharwar; University of Agricultural Sciences (1964) at Hebbal, Bangalore; Gulbarga; Mangalore; University of Agricultural Sciences, Dharwad; Kuvempu University, Shimoga. Mysore has 6 university and 117 affiliated colleges; Karnataka, 5 and 115; Bangalore, 126 affiliated; Hebbal, 8 constituent colleges.

The Indian Institute of Science, Bangalore, has the status of a university.

Health. There were in 1992-93, 293 hospitals, 208 dispensaries, 1,297 primary health centres and 474 family welfare centres. Total number of beds in 1991-92, 49,929.

KERALA

HISTORY. The state of Kerala, created under the States Reorganization Act, 1956, consists of the previous state of Travancore-Cochin, except for 4 regions of the Thiruvananthapuram district and a part of the Shencottah region of Kollam (Quilon) district. It took over the Malabar district (apart from the Laccadive and Minicoy Islands) and the Kasaragod region of South Kanara (apart from the Amindivi Islands) from Madras State.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Kerala is in south India and is bounded north by Karnataka, east and south-east by Tamil Nadu, south-west and west by the Indian ocean. The state has an area of 38,863 sq. km. The 1991 census showed a population of 29,098,518; density of population was 749 per sq. km. Growth rate, 1981-91, 14.32%. Chief cities, *see* INDIA: Territory and Population. Other principal towns (1991): Alappuzha (174,666), Kollam (139,852), Palakkad (123,289), Thalassery (103,577).

Languages spoken in the state are Malayalam, Tamil and Kannada.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The state has a unicameral legislature of 140 elected (and one nominated) members including the Speaker. After the elections of June 1991 the Indian National Congress (I) Party and allies held 90 seats, the Left Front (CPI, CPI (M) and allies), 50.

The state has 14 districts. The capital is Thiruvananthapuram.

Governor: B. Rachiah.

Chief Minister: K. Karunakaran.

BUDGET. Budget estimates for 1992-93 showed total receipts of Rs 46,624m. expenditure Rs 51,302m. Annual Plan expenditure, 1995-96, Rs 15,500m.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Installed capacity (1992-93), 1,476.5 mw; energy generated in 1992-93 was 6,193m. kwh. The Idukki hydro-electric plant produced 2,738m. kwh, the Sabarigiri scheme 1,551m. kwh in 1992-93. All villages are electrified.

Minerals. The beach sands of Kerala contain monazite, ilmenite, rutile, zircon, sillimanite, etc. There are extensive whiteclay deposits; other minerals of commercial importance include mica, graphite, limestone, quartz sand and lignite. Iron ore has been found at Kozhikode (Calicut).

Agriculture. Area under irrigation in 1992-93 was 586,900 ha; 28 irrigation projects were under execution in 1992-93. The chief agricultural products are rice, tapioca, coconut, arecanut, cashewnut, oilseeds, pepper, sugar-cane, rubber, tea, coffee and cardamom. About 98% of Indian black pepper and about 95% of Indian rubber is produced in Kerala. Production of principal crops, 1992-93: Total foodgrains, 1.1m. tonnes (of which rice 1,084,878 tonnes from 537,608 ha); pulses, 11,340 tonnes; sugar-cane, 42,578 tonnes; rubber, 368,648 tonnes.

Livestock (1987); Buffaloes, 329,000; other cattle, 3.4m.; goats, 1.6m. In 1990-91 milk production was 1.7m. tonnes; egg production, 1,550m.

Forestry. Forest occupied 1,081,509 ha in 1991-92, including teak, sandal wood, ebony and blackwood and varieties of softwood. Net forest revenue, 1992-93, Rs 78,701m.

Fisheries. Fishing is a flourishing industry; the catch (marine) in 1992 was 560,742 tonnes. Fish exports, 32,473 tonnes in 1992-93.

INDUSTRY. There are numerous cashew and coir factories. Important industries are rubber, tea, tiles, automotive tyres, watches, electronics, oil, textiles, ceramics, fertilizers and chemicals, pharmaceuticals, zinc-smelting, sugar, cement, rayon, glass, matches, pencils, monazite, ilmenite, titanium oxide, rare earths, aluminium, electrical goods, paper, shark-liver oil, etc. The state has a refinery and a shipyard at Kochi (Cochin).

The number of factories registered under the Factories Act 1948 on 31 Dec. 1992 was 13,946, with daily average employment of 405,838. There were 95,851 small-scale units employing 568,598 persons on 31 March 1993.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1992-93 there were 139,042 km of roads in the state; national highways, 839 km. There were 781,398 motor vehicles at 31 March 1993.

Railways. There is a coastal line from Mangalore in Karnataka which connects with Tamil Nadu. In 1992-93 there were 1,028 route-km of track.

Civil Aviation. There are airports at Kozhikode, Kochi and Thiruvananthapuram with regular scheduled services to Delhi, Bombay and Madras; international flights leave from Thiruvananthapuram.

Shipping. Port Kochi, administered by the central government, is one of India's major ports; in 1983 it became the out-port for the Inland Container Depot at Coimbatore in Tamil Nadu. There are 13 other ports and harbours.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The High Court at Ernakulam has a Chief Justice and 21 puisne judges.

Religion. At the 1981 census there were 14,801,347 Hindus; 5,409,687 Moslems; 5,233,865 Christians; 3,605 Jains; 1,295 Sikhs.

Education. Kerala is the most literate Indian State with 22.66m. literates at the 1991 census (89.81%); 93.62% of men and 86.13% of women). Education is free up to the age of 14.

In 1993-94 there were 6,702 primary schools with 3.02m. students, 2,919 middle schools with 1.91m. students and 2,522 high and higher secondary schools with 1.02m. students. There were also 84 junior colleges with 169,967 pupils.

Kerala University (established 1937) at Thiruvananthapuram, is affiliating and teaching; in 1992-93 it had 53 affiliated colleges with 94,376 students. The University of Kochi is federal, and for post-graduate studies only. The University of Kozhikode (established 1968) is teaching and affiliating and has 96 affiliated colleges with 52,903 students (1992-93). Kerala Agricultural University (established 1971) has 7 constituent colleges. Mahatma Gandhi University at Kottayam was established in 1983 and has 69 affiliated colleges with 55,404 students (1992-93). There were also (1993) 4 medical colleges, 6 engineering and technology colleges, 12 teacher training colleges and 115 degree colleges.

Health. There were 141 allopathic hospitals, 918 primary health centres, 54 community health centres, 54 dispensaries, 163 TB centres/clinics and 15 leprosy control units, with 37,047 beds, in 1992. There were also 107 Ayurvedic hospitals with 2,259 beds and 31 homeopathy hospitals with 950 beds.

Further Reading

Jeffrey, R., *Politics, Women and Well-being: How Kerala became a Model*, London, 1992

MADHYA PRADESH

HISTORY. Under the provisions of the States Reorganization Act, 1956, the State of Madhya Pradesh was formed on 1 Nov. 1956. It consists of the 17 Hindi districts of the former state of Madhya Pradesh, the former state of Madhya Bharat (except the Sunel enclave of Mandsaur district), the former states of Bhopal and Vindhya Pradesh and the Sironj subdivision of Kotah district, which was an enclave of Rajasthan in Madhya Pradesh.

For information on the former states, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1958, pp. 180-84.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The state is in central India and is bounded north by Uttar Pradesh, east by Bihar and Orissa, south by Andhra Pradesh and Maharashtra, west by Gujarat and Rajasthan. Madhya Pradesh is the largest Indian state in size, with an area of 443,446 sq. km. In respect of population it ranks fifth. Population (1991 census), 66,181,170, an increase of 26.84% since 1981. Density, 149 per sq. km.

Cities with over 250,000 population, see INDIA: Territory and Population. Other large cities (1991): Ratlam, 195,776; Sagar, 195,346; Bilaspur, 192,396; Burhanpur, 172,710; Dewas, 164,364; Murwara, 163,431; Satna, 160,500; Durg, 150,645; Morena, 147,124; Khandwa, 145,133; Rewa, 128,981; Rajnandgaon, 125,371; Korba, 124,501; Bhind, 109,755; Shivpuri, 108,271; Guna, 100,490.

The number of persons speaking each of the more prevalent languages (1981 census) were: Hindi, 43,870,242; Urdu, 1,131,288; Marathi, 1,184,128; Gujarati, 581,084. In April 1990 Hindi became the sole official language.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Madhya Pradesh is one of the 9 states for which the Constitution provides a bicameral legislature, but the Vidhan Parishad or Upper House (to consist of 90 members) has yet to be formed. The Vidhan Sabha or Lower House has 320 elected members. Following the election in Nov. 1993, Congress-I came to power. Congress-I, 174; Bharatiya Janata Party, 116; Bahujan Samaj Party, 11; independents and others, 14; vacant, 1.

For administrative purposes the state has been split into 12 divisions with a Commissioner at the head of each; the headquarters of these are located at Bhopal, Bilaspur, Gwalior, Hoshangabad, Indore, Jabalpur, Jagdalpur, Morena, Raipur, Rewa, Sagar and Ujjain. There are 45 districts.

The seat of government is at Bhopal.

Governor: Mohammad Shafi Qureshi.

Chief Minister: Digvijay Singh.

BUDGET. Budget estimates for 1993-94 showed revenue receipts of Rs 71,416.2m. Annual plan, 1995-96, Rs 29,000m.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Madhya Pradesh is rich in low-grade coal suitable for power generation, and also has immense potential hydro-electric energy. Total installed capacity, 1993-94, 3,533 mw. Power generated, 12,524m. kwh in 1991-92. There is 1 hydro-electric power station. 65,675 out of 71,352 villages were electrified by 1994.

Water. Major irrigation projects include the Chambal Valley scheme (started in

1952 with Rajasthan), the Tawa project in Hoshangabad district, the Barna and Hasdeo schemes, the Mahanadi canal system and schemes in the Narmada valley at Bargi and Narmadasagar.

Minerals. The state has extensive mineral deposits, including 8,001m. tonnes of limestone, 126.8m. tonnes of bauxite, 26,853m. tonnes of coal and 2,186.2m. tonnes of iron ore.

In 1990 the output of major minerals was (in tonnes): Limestone, 17.7m.; diamonds, 18,081 carats; iron ore, 11.5m.; manganese ore, 255,000. Value of production, 1990, Rs 20,359m. Coal output was 67.52m. tonnes in 1990.

Agriculture. Agriculture is the mainstay of the state's economy and 80% of the people are rural. 43.7% of the land area is cultivable, of which 16.6% is irrigated. Production of principal crops, 1992-93 (in tonnes): Foodgrains, 16.3m. (rice, 5.4m., wheat, 4.7m.); pulses, 2.8m.; cotton (1989-90), 0.4m. bales of 170 kg.

Livestock (1989-90): Buffaloes, 7,262,022; other cattle, 27,612,636; sheep, 912,147; goats, 7,398,406; horses and ponies, 96,556.

Forestry. In 1991, 155,411 sq. km, or about 35% of the state's area was covered by forests. The forests are chiefly of sal, saja and teak species. They are the chief source in India of best-quality teak; they also provide firewood for about 60% of domestic fuel needs, and form valuable watershed protection. Forest revenue, 1989-90, Rs 4,230m.

INDUSTRY. The major industries are steel, aluminium, paper, cement, motor vehicles, ordnance, textiles and heavy electrical equipment. Other industries include sugar, fertilizers, straw board, vegetable oil, refractories, potteries, textile machinery, steel casting and reolling, industrial gases, synthetic fibres, drugs, biscuit manufacturing, engineering, electronics, optical fibres, plastics, tools, rayon and art silk. The number of heavy and medium industries in the state is 614, with 181 ancillary industries; the number of small-scale establishments in production is 275,000. 39 out of 45 districts in the state are categorized as industrially backward.

There are 22 'growth centres' in operation, and 5 under development.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Total length of surfaced roads in 1991-92 was 91,500 km. In 1992-93 there were 1,762,352 motor vehicles.

Railways. Bhopal, Bilaspur, Katni, Khandwa and Ratlam are junctions for the central, south, eastern and western networks. Route length (1992-93), 5,987 km.

Civil Aviation. There are airports at Bhopal, Gwalior, Indore, Khajuraho and Raipur with regular scheduled services to Bombay and Delhi, Varanasi, Nagpur, Raipur and Bhubaneswar.

JUSTICE, RELIGION AND EDUCATION

Justice. The High Court of Judicature at Jabalpur has a Chief Justice and 24 puisne judges. Its benches are located at Gwalior and Indore.

Religion. At the 1981 census Hindus numbered 48,504,575; Moslems, 2,501,919; Christians, 351,972; Buddhists, 75,312; Sikhs, 143,020, Jains, 444,960.

Education. The 1991 census showed 23.49m. people to be literate (44.28%; 58.42% of men; 28.86% of women). Education is free for children aged up to 14.

In 1991-92 there were 68,949 primary schools with (1993-94) 9.04m. students, 15,145 middle schools with 3,203,000 students, 2,050 high schools with 666,542 students and 2,508 higher secondary schools with 295,163 students.

There are 13 universities in Madhya Pradesh: Dr. Hari Singh Gour University (established 1946), at Sagar, had 97 affiliated colleges and 74,386 students in 1992-93; Rani Durgavati University at Jabalpur (1957) had 46 affiliated colleges and 45,315 students; Vikram University (1957), at Ujjain, had 83 affiliated colleges and 39,723 students; Indira Kala Sangeet Vishwavidyalaya (1956), at Khairagarh,

had 33 affiliated colleges and (1991-92) 6,720 students on roll (this university teaches music and fine arts); Devi Ahilya University at Indore (1964) had 32 affiliated colleges and 28,196 students; Jiwaji University (1963), at Gwalior, had 60 affiliated colleges and (1991-92) 58,825 students; Jawaharlal Nehru Krishi University (1964), at Jabalpur, had 10 constituent colleges and 2,053 students; Ravishankar University (1964), at Raipur, had 89 affiliated colleges; Indira Gandhi Krishi Vishwavidyalaya, Raipur; A. P. Singh University, Rewa had 81 colleges and 24,960 students; Barkatullah Vishwavidyalaya, Bhopal had 44 colleges and 18,817 students; Guru Ghasidas University, Bilaspur had 58 colleges and 34,717 students; Makhanlal Chaturvedi Rashtriya Patrakarita Vishwavidhyalaya Bhopal; Chitrakoot Gramodaya Vishwavidhyalaya Chitrakoot. In 1991-92 there were 448 colleges of arts, science and commerce, 20 teacher-training colleges, and 13 engineering and technology colleges, 6 medical colleges, 37 polytechnics and 69 technical-industrial arts and craft schools.

Health. In March 1992 there were 807 hospitals and dispensaries with 28,600 beds, and 1,841 primary health centres.

MAHARASHTRA

HISTORY. Under the States Reorganization Act, 1956, Bombay State was formed by merging the states of Kutch and Saurashtra and the Marathi-speaking areas of Hyderabad (commonly known as Marathwada) and Madhya Pradesh (also called Vidarbha) in the old state of Bombay, after the transfer from that state of the Kannada-speaking areas of the Belgaum, Bijapur, Kanara and Dharwar districts which were added to the state of Mysore, and the Abu Road taluka of Banaskantha district, which went to the state of Rajasthan.

By the Bombay Reorganization Act, 1960, which came into force 1 May 1960, 17 districts (predominantly Gujarati-speaking) in the north and west of Bombay State became the new state of Gujarat, and the remainder was renamed Maharashtra.

The state of Maharashtra consists of the following districts of the former Bombay State: Ahmednagar, Akola, Amravati, Aurangabad, Bhandara, Bhir, Buldana, Chanda, Dhulia (West Khandesh), Greater Bombay, Jalgaon (East Khandesh), Kolaba, Kolhapur, Nagpur, Nanded, Nasik, Osmanabad, Parbhani, Pune, Ratnagiri, Sangli, Satara, Sholapur, Thane, Wardha, Yeotmal; certain portions of Thane and Dhulia districts have become part of Gujarat.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Maharashtra is in central India and is bounded north and east by Madhya Pradesh, south by Andhra Pradesh, Karnataka and Goa, west by the Indian ocean and north-west by Daman and Gujarat. The state has an area of 307,713 sq. km. The population at the 1991 census was 78,937,187 (an increase of 25.73% since 1981), of whom about 30m. were Marathi-speaking. Density, 257 per sq. km. The area of Greater Bombay was 603 sq. km. and its population 9.93m. For other principal cities, *see* INDIA: Territory and Population. Other large towns (1991): Jalgaon (242,193), Chandrapur (226,105), Ichalkaranji (214,950), Latur (197,408), Sangli (193,197), Parbhani (190,255), Ahmadnagar (181,339), Jalna (174,958), Bhusawal (145,143), Miraj (125,407), Bid (112,434), Gondiya (109,470), Yavatmul (108,578), Wardha (102,985).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Maharashtra has a bicameral legislature. The Legislative Council has 78 members. The Legislative Assembly has 288 elected members and 1 member nominated by the Governor to represent the Anglo-Indian community. Following the election of Feb. 1995 Shiv Sena and Bharatiya Janata formed a coalition government. The party composition of the Legislative Council was: Congress (I), 81; Shiv Sena, 73; Bharatiya Janata Party, 65; Janata Dal, 11; People's and Workers' Party, 6; independents and others, 52.

The Council of Ministers consists of the Chief Minister, 16 other Ministers, and 19 Ministers of State.

The capital is Bombay. The state has 30 districts.

Governor: P. C. Alexander.

Chief Minister: Manohar Joshi.

BUDGET. Budget estimates, 1994-95: Revenue receipts, Rs 135,795m.; revenue expenditure, Rs 145,784m. Plan outlay, 1994-95, Rs 44,000m.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Installed capacity, 1992-93, 9,324 mw (6,872 mw thermal, 1,590 mw hydro-electric, 672 mw gas and 190 mw nuclear). All villages are electrified. Electricity generated, 1992-93, 39,446m. kwh.

Oil and Gas. Bombay High (offshore) produced 21.1m. tonnes of crude oil and 9.7m. cu. metres of natural gas in 1988-89.

Minerals. The state has coal, silica sand, dolomite, kyanite, sillimanite, limestone, iron ore, manganese, bauxite. Value of mineral production, 1993, Rs 5,384m.

Agriculture. 3.2m. ha of the cropped area of 21.03m. ha are irrigated. In normal seasons the main food crops are rice, wheat, jowar, bajra and pulses. Main cash crops: Cotton, sugar-cane, groundnuts. Production, 1992-93 (in tonnes): Food-grains, 14.1m. (rice, 2.36m., wheat, 0.8m.); pulses (1991-92), 0.93m.; cotton, 307,300; sugar-cane, 30.85m.; groundnuts, 0.76m.

Livestock (1987 census, in 1,000): Buffaloes, 4,755; other cattle, 12,228; sheep and goats, 12,068; horses and ponies, 49; poultry, 24,839.

Forestry. Forests occupied 63,920 sq. km. in 1992-93.

Fisheries. In 1990-91 the marine fish catch was estimated at 342,000 tonnes and the inland fish catch at 72,500 tonnes; 15,442 boats, including 7,141 mechanized, were used for marine fishing.

INDUSTRY. Industry is concentrated mainly in Bombay, Pune and Thane. The main groups are chemicals and products, textiles, electrical and non-electrical machinery, petroleum and products, aircraft, rubber and plastic products, transport equipment, automobiles, paper, electronic items, engineering goods, pharmaceuticals and food products. The state industrial development corporation had invested Rs 86,000m. in 18,711 industrial units by 1992. In June 1993 there were 24,988 working factories employing 1.2m. people.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. On 31 March 1993 there were 177,012 km of roads, of which 140,424 km were surfaced. There were 3,162,626 motor vehicles on 1 Jan. 1994, of which 22% were in Greater Bombay. Passenger and freight transport has been nationalized.

Railways. The total length of railway on 31 March 1993 was 5,455 km; 61% was broad gauge, 18% metre gauge and 20% narrow gauge. The main junctions and termini are Bombay, Dadar, Manmad, Akola, Nagpur, Pune and Sholapur.

Civil Aviation. The main airport is Bombay, which has national and international flights. Nagpur airport is on the route from Bombay to Calcutta and there are also airports at Pune and Aurangabad.

Shipping. Maharashtra has a coastline of 720 km. Bombay is the major port, and there are 48 minor ports.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The High Court has a Chief Justice and 45 judges. The seat of the High Court is Bombay, but it has benches at Nagpur, Aurangabad and Panaji (Goa).

Religion. At the 1981 census Hindus numbered 51,109,457; Moslems, 5,805,785; Buddhists, 3,946,149; Christians, 795,464; Jains, 939,392; Sikhs, 107,255. Other religions, 155,692; religion not stated, 1,394.

Education. The number of literates, according to the 1991 census, was 42.8m. (64.87%; men, 76.56%, women, 52.32%). In 1993–94, there were 11,877 high and higher secondary schools with 2,510,153 pupils and 40,142 primary schools, with 10,957,219 pupils. There are 100 engineering and technology colleges, 20 medical colleges, 174 teacher training colleges, 314 polytechnics and 749 arts, science and commerce colleges.

Bombay University, founded in 1857, is mainly an affiliating university. It has 208 colleges with a total (1992–93) of 220,134 students. Colleges in Goa can affiliate to Bombay University. Nagpur University (1923) is both teaching and affiliating. It has 172 colleges with 95,664 students. Poona University, founded in 1948, is teaching and affiliating; it has 167 colleges and 151,990 students. The SNDT Women's University had 32 colleges with a total of 20,501 students. Marathwada University, Aurangabad, was founded in 1958 as a teaching and affiliating body to control colleges in the Marathwada or Marathi-speaking area, previously under Osmania University; it has 189 colleges and 109,095 students. Shivaji University, Kolhapur, was established in 1963 to control affiliated colleges previously under Poona University. It has 196 colleges and 112,518 students. Amravati University has 130 colleges and 73,881 students. Other universities are: Marathwada Krishi Vidyapeeth, Parbhani; Y. Chavan Maharashtra Open University, Nashik; North Maharashtra University, Jalgaon, with 101 colleges and 66,092 students; Tilak Vidyapeeth, Pune; Mahatma Phule Krishi University, Rahuri; Punjabrao Krishi University, Akola; Konkani Krishi University, Dapoli; Dr Babasaheb Ambedkar Technological University.

Health. In 1993 there were 830 hospitals (136,075 beds), 1,702 dispensaries and 1,680 primary health centres, 151 primary health units and 1,977 TB hospitals and clinics.

MANIPUR

HISTORY. Formerly a state under the political control of the Government of India, Manipur, on 15 Aug. 1947, entered into interim arrangements with the Indian Union and the political agency was abolished. The administration was taken over by the Government of India on 15 Oct. 1949 under a merger agreement, and it was centrally administered by the Government of India through a Chief Commissioner. In 1950–51 an Advisory form of Government was introduced. In 1957 this was replaced by a Territorial Council of 30 elected and 2 nominated members. Later in 1963 a Legislative Assembly of 30 elected and 3 nominated members was established under the Government of Union Territories Act 1963. Because of the unstable party position in the Assembly, it had to be dissolved on 16 Oct. 1969 and President's Rule introduced. The status of the administrator was raised from Chief Commissioner to Lieut.-Governor with effect from 19 Dec. 1969. On the 21 Jan. 1972 Manipur became a state and the status of the administrator was changed from Lieut.-Governor to Governor.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The state is in north-east India and is bounded north by Nagaland, east by Burma, south by Burma and Mizoram, and west by Assam. Manipur has an area of 22,327 sq. km and a population (1991) of 1,837,149. Density, 82 per sq. km. Growth rate, 1981–91, 29.29%. The valley, which is about 1,813 sq. km, is 2,600 ft above sea-level. The hills rise in places to nearly 10,000 ft, but are mostly about 5,000–6,000 ft. The average annual rainfall is 65 in. The hill areas are inhabited by various hill tribes who constitute about one-third of the total population of the state. There are about 30 tribes and sub-tribes falling into two main groups of Nagas and Kukis. Manipuri and English are the official languages. A large number of dialects are spoken.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. With the attainment of statehood, Manipur has a Legislative Assembly of 60 members, of which 19 are from

reserved tribal constituencies. There are 8 districts. Capital, Imphal. Following the elections in Feb. 1995, Congress (I) formed a government with the support of other parties. The party composition of the Legislative Assembly was: Congress (I), 21; Manipur People's Party, 18; Janata Dal, 7; independents, 3; others, 10; vacant, 1.

Presidential rule was revoked on 13 Dec. 1994 and the Legislative Assembly was revived.

Governor: O. N. Srivastava.

Chief Minister: Rishang Keishing.

BUDGET. Budget estimates for 1994–95 show revenue of Rs 5,262m. and expenditure of Rs 4,216m. Plan allocation 1994–95, Rs 2,400m.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Installed capacity (1992–93) is 12 mw from diesel and hydro-electric generators. This has been augmented since 1981 by the North Eastern Regional Grid. In Nov. 1993 there were 1,721 villages with electricity.

Water. The main power, irrigation and flood-control schemes are the Loktak Lift Irrigation scheme (irrigation potential, 40,000 ha); the Singda scheme (potential 4,000 ha, and improved water supply for Imphal); the Thoubal scheme (potential 34,000 ha, 7.5 mw. of electricity and 10 MGD of water supply), and four other large projects. By 1986–87 more than 43,500 ha had been irrigated.

Agriculture. Rice is the principal crop; with wheat, maize and pulses. Total food-grains, 1992–93, 0.28m. tonnes (rice, 269,500 tonnes).

Agricultural work force, 453,040. Only 0.21m. ha are cultivable, of which 157,140 ha are under paddy. Fruit and vegetables are important in the valley, including pineapple, oranges, bananas, mangoes, pears, peaches and plums. Soil erosion, produced by shifting cultivation, is being halted by terracing. Fruit production in 1993–94, 0.11m. tonnes.

Forestry. Forests occupy about 15,154 sq km. The main products are teak, jurjan, pine; there are also large areas of bamboo and cane, especially in the Jiri and Barak river drainage areas, yielding about 300,000 tonnes annually. Total revenue from forests, 1990–91, Rs 9.95m.

Fisheries. Landings in 1993–94, 11,500 tonnes.

INDUSTRY. Handloom weaving is a cottage industry. Larger-scale industries include the manufacture of bicycles and TV sets, sugar, cement, starch, vegetable oil and glucose. Sericulture produces about 45 tonnes of raw silk annually. Estimated non-agricultural work force, 229,408.

COMMUNICATIONS. A national highway from Kaziranga (Assam) runs through Imphal to the Burmese frontier. A railway link was opened in 1990. There is an airport at Imphal with regular scheduled services to Delhi and Calcutta. Length of road (1990), 4,754 km; number of vehicles (1992–93) 54,388.

EDUCATION AND HEALTH

Education. The 1991 census gave the number of literates as 895,223 (59.89%; men 71.63%, women 47.6%). In 1993–94 there were 3,076 primary schools with 241,500 students, 653 middle schools with 98,400 students, 489 high and higher secondary schools with 54,750 students, 29 colleges, 1 medical college, 2 teacher training colleges, 1 polytechnic, Manipur University with 50 colleges and 27,713 students (1992–93), and an agricultural university.

Health. In 1990–91 there were 11 hospitals, 52 dispensaries, 8 community health centres, 49 primary health centres and 389 sub-centres and 58 other facilities.

MEGHALAYA

HISTORY. The state was created under the Assam Reorganization (Meghalaya) Act 1969 and inaugurated on 2 April 1970. Its status was that of a state within the State of Assam until 21 Jan. 1972 when it became a fully-fledged state of the Union. It consists of the former Garo Hills district and United Khasi and Jaintia Hills district of Assam.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Meghalaya is bounded in the north and east by Assam, south and west by Bangladesh. In 1991 (census figure) the area was 22,429 sq. km and the population 1,774,778. Density, 79 per sq. km. Growth rate, 1981-91, 32.86%. The people are mainly of the Khasi, Jaintia and Garo tribes.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Meghalaya has a unicameral legislature. The Legislative Assembly has 60 seats. Party position in Feb. 1993: Congress (I), 24; Hill People's Union, 11; Independents, 10; others, 15.

There are 7 districts. The capital is Shillong (population, 1991, 131,719).

Governor: Madhukar Dighe.

Chief Minister: Salseng C. Marak.

BUDGET. Budget estimates for 1990-91 showed revenue receipts of Rs 3,723m. and expenditure of Rs 3,340m. Annual Plan outlay, 1995-96, Rs 3,065m.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Total installed capacity (1993-94) was 185.2 mw. 2,407 villages out of 4,902 had electricity in March 1994.

Minerals. The Khasi Hills, Jaintia Hills and Garo Hills districts produce coal, sillimanite (95% of India's total output), limestone, fire clay, dolomite, feldspar, quartz and glass sand. The state also has deposits of coal (estimated reserves 600m. tonnes), limestone (3,000m.), fire clay (6m.) and sandstone which are so far virtually untapped.

Agriculture. About 83% of the people depend on agriculture. Principal crops are rice, maize, potatoes, cotton, oranges, ginger, tezpata, areca nuts, jute, mesta, bananas and pineapples. Production 1991-92 (in tonnes) of principal crops: Rice, 121,067; potatoes, 153,159; maize, 23,788; jute, 43,444; wheat, 5,553; cotton, 5,432; rape and mustard, 3,961; pulses, 2,383.

Forest products are the state's chief resources.

INDUSTRY. Apart from agriculture the main source of employment is the extraction and processing of minerals; there are also important timber processing mills and cement factories. Other industries include electronics, tantalum capacitors, beverages and watches. The state has 5 industrial estates, 2 industrial areas and 1 growth centre. In 1993-94 there were 58 registered factories and 2,820 small-scale industries.

COMMUNICATIONS. Three national highways run through the state for a distance of 460 km. The state has no railways. Umroi airport (25 km from Shillong) connects the state with main air services. In 1989 there were 5,891 km of surfaced and unsurfaced roads. Total number of motor vehicles, 1993-94, 37,883.

JUSTICE, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Guwahati High Court is common to Assam, Meghalaya, Nagaland, Manipur, Mizoram, Tripura and Arunachal Pradesh. There is a bench of the Guwahati High Court at Shillong.

Education. In 1991, 38.2% of the population were literate (55.58% of men and 44.42% of women). In 1993-94 the state had 4,175 primary schools with 175,654 students, 725 middle schools with 54,791 students, 371 secondary schools with

25,621 students, 10 teacher training schools and 1 college, 1 polytechnic and 23 colleges. The North-eastern Hill University started functioning at Shillong in 1973; in 1992-93 it had 43 colleges and 18,920 students.

Health. In 1992-93 there were 5 government hospitals, 61 primary health centres, 23 government dispensaries and 272 sub-centres. Total beds (hospitals and health centres), 1,771.

MIZORAM

HISTORY. On 21 Jan. 1972 the former Mizo Hills District of Assam was created a Union Territory. A long dispute between the Mizo National Front (originally Separatist) and the central government was resolved in 1986. Mizoram became a state by the Constitution (53rd Amendment) and the State of Mizoram Acts, July 1986.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Mizoram is one of the eastern-most Indian states, lying between Bangladesh and Burma, and having on its northern boundaries Tripura, Assam and Manipur. The area is 21,081 sq. km and the population (1991 census) 689,756. Density, 33 per sq. km; growth rate 1981-91, 39.7%.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Mizoram has a unicameral Legislative Assembly with 40 seats: Congress I, 16; Mizo National Front, 14; Mizo Janata Dal, 8; Independents, 2. The capital is Aizawl (population, 1991, 155,240).

Governor: P. R. Kyndiah.

Chief Minister: Lal Thanhawla.

BUDGET. Budget estimates for 1993-94 show revenue receipts of Rs 4,239.1m. and revenue expenditure of Rs 3,648.8m. Annual plan outlay, 1995-96, Rs 2,270m.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Installed capacity (1992-93), 22 mw. 574 out of 721 villages had electricity in Nov. 1993.

Agriculture. About 60% of the people are engaged in agriculture, either on terraced holdings or in shifting cultivation. Total production of foodgrains, 1993-94, 146,700 tonnes (rice, 119,400 tonnes).

Total forest area, 15,935 sq. km.

INDUSTRY. Handloom weaving and other cottage industries are important. The state has (1992) 2,300 small scale industrial units, including furniture industries, steel fabrication, TV manufacturing, truck and bus body building and GLS lamp manufacturing.

COMMUNICATIONS. Aizawl is connected by road and air with Silchar in Assam and by air with Calcutta. Total length of roads, 31 March 1992, 5,095 km. There were 14,047 motor vehicles in 1992-93.

RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Religion. The mainly tribal population is 83.81% Christian.

Education. The number of literates in 1991 was 462,246 (82.27%; 85.61% of men and 78.68% of women). In 1993-94 there were 1,082 primary schools with 115,669 students, 609 middle schools with 56,797 students and 281 high schools with (1992-93) 20,519 students; there were 16 colleges, 1 teacher training college, 3 teacher training schools, 1 polytechnic and 13 junior colleges.

Health. In 1991-92 there were 11 hospitals, 36 primary and 22 subsidiary health centres, and 224 health sub-centres. Total beds, 1,051.

NAGALAND

HISTORY. The territory was constituted by the Union Government in Sept. 1962. It comprises the former Naga Hills district of Assam and the former Tuensang Frontier division of the North-East Frontier Agency; these had been made a Centrally Administered Area in 1957, administered by the President through the Governor of Assam. In Jan. 1961 the area was renamed and given the status of a state of the Indian Union, which was officially inaugurated on 1 Dec. 1963.

For some years a section of the Naga leaders sought independence. Talks with the Naga underground movement resulted in the Shillong Peace Agreement of Nov. 1975, but insurgent movements have revived in 1995.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The state is in the extreme north-east and is bounded west and north by Assam, east by Burma and south by Manipur. Nagaland has an area of 16,579 sq. km and a population (1991 census) of 1,209,546. Density, 73 per sq. km. Growth rate, 1981–91, 56.08%. The major towns are the capital, Kohima (1991 population, 51,418) and Dimapur (57,182). Other towns include Mokokchung and Tuensang. The chief tribes in numerical order are: Angami, Ao, Sema, Konyak, Chakhesang, Lotha, Phom, Khiamnagan, Chang, Yimchunger, Zeliang-Kuki, Rengma and Sangtam.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. An Interim Body (Legislative Assembly) of 42 members elected by the Naga people and an Executive Council (Council of Ministers) of 5 members were formed in 1961, and continued until the State Assembly was elected in Jan. 1964. The Assembly has 60 members, and after the elections of Feb. 1993 includes: Congress 1, 35; Nagaland People's Council, 16; independents, 7; others, 1; vacant, 1. The Governor has extraordinary powers, which include special responsibility for law and order.

The state has 7 districts (Kohima, Mon, Zunheboto, Wokha, Phek, Mokokchung and Tuensang). The capital is Kohima.

Governor: O. P. Srivastava.

Chief Minister: S. C. Jamir.

BUDGET. Budget estimates for 1994–95 showed revenue receipts of Rs 5,850.2m. and expenditure of Rs 6,497.1m. Annual Plan, 1994–95, Rs 2,200m.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Installed capacity (1992–93) 47.62 mw; all towns and villages are electrified. In 1993–94, 7 electricity generation schemes were under implementation.

Minerals. Oil has been located in 3 districts. Other minerals include: Coal, limestone, chromite, iron ore, copper ore, clay, glass sand and slate.

Agriculture. 90% of the people derive their livelihood from agriculture. The Angamis, in Kohima district, practise a fixed agriculture in the shape of terraced slopes, and wet paddy cultivation in the lowlands. In the other two districts a traditional form of shifting cultivation (*jhumming*) still predominates, but some farmers have begun tea and coffee plantations and horticulture. About 27,133 ha were under terrace cultivation and 76,512 ha under *jhumming* in 1992–93. Production of rice (1993–94) was 0.18m. tonnes, total foodgrains 228,000 tonnes, pulses 11,500 tonnes. Forests covered 862,532 ha in 1993–94.

INDUSTRY. There is a forest products factory at Tijit; a paper-mill (100 tonnes daily capacity) at Tuli, a distillery unit and a sugar-mill (1,000 tonnes daily capacity) at Dimapur, and a cement factory (50 tonnes daily capacity) at Wazeho. Bricks and TV sets are also made, and there are 1,850 small units. Sericulture is important.

COMMUNICATIONS. There is a national highway from Kaziranga (Assam) to Kohima and on to Manipur. There are state highways connecting Kohima with the district headquarters. Total length of roads in 1989, 9,345 km.; 1,538 km were

surfaced in 1988. Dimapur has a rail-head and a daily air service to Calcutta. Railway route-km in 1992-93, 9 km. There were 71,917 motor vehicles registered in 1992-93.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. A permanent bench of the Guwahati High Court has been established in Kohima.

Religion. At the 1981 census there were 621,590 Christians; 111,266 Hindus; 11,806 Moslems; 1,153 Jains; 743 Sikhs.

Education. The 1991 census records 621,048 literates, or 61.65%: 67.62% of men and 54.75% of women. In 1993-94 there were 1,429 primary schools with 158,100 students, 418 middle schools with 61,965 students, 233 high schools with 21,162 students, 16 colleges, 1 teacher training college and 2 polytechnics. The North Eastern Hill University opened at Kohima in 1978.

Health. In 1990-91 there were 31 hospitals (1,440 beds), 30 primary and 3 community health centres, 65 dispensaries, 243 sub-centres.

Aram, M., *Peace in Nagaland*, New Delhi, 1974

ORISSA

HISTORY. Orissa was conquered by the British in 1803 and in 1936 was constituted a separate province, some portions of the Central Provinces and Madras being transferred to the old Orissa division.

The rulers of 25 Orissa states surrendered all jurisdiction and authority to the Government of India on 1 Jan. 1948, on which date the Provincial Government took over the administration. The administration of 2 states, viz., Seraikella and Kharswan, was transferred to the Government of Bihar in May 1948. By an agreement with the Government of India, Mayurbhanj State was finally merged with the province on 1 Jan. 1949. By the States Merger (Governors' Provinces) Order, 1949, the states were completely merged with the state of Orissa on 19 Aug. 1949.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Orissa is in eastern India and is bounded north by Bihar, north-east by West Bengal, east by the Bay of Bengal, south by Andhra Pradesh and west by Madhya Pradesh. The area of the state is 155,707 sq. km, and its population (1991 census), 31,659,736, density 203 per sq. km. Growth rate, 1981-91, 20.06%. Cities with over 250,000 population at 1991 census, *see* INDIA: Territory and Population. Other large cities (1991): Rourkela (urban agglomeration), 398,864; Brahmapur, 210,418; Sambalpur, 131,138; Puri, 125,199. The principal and official language is Oriya.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Legislative Assembly has 147 members. After the elections in Feb. 1995 Congress (I) formed a government. Parties in the Legislative Assembly: Congress (I), 80 seats; Janata Dal, 46; Bharatiya Janata Party, 9; Jarkhand Mukti Morcha, 4; independents and others, 8.

The state consists of 27 districts.

The capital is Bhubaneswar (18 miles south of Cuttack).

Governor: B. Satyanarayan Reddy.

Chief Minister: Janaki Ballav Patnaik.

BUDGET. Budget estimates, 1994-95, showed revenue receipts of Rs 39,943.3m. and revenue expenditure of Rs 44,162.8m. Annual plan outlay, 1994-95, Rs 19,500m.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. The Hirakud Dam Project on the river Mahanadi irrigates 628,000 acres and has an installed capacity of 307.5 mw. There are other projects under construction; hydro-electric power is now serving a large part of the state. Other hydro-

power projects are Balimela (360 mw), Upper Kolab (320 mw) and Rengali (250 mw). Total installed capacity (1992-93) 1,731.5 mw. In 1992-93 the state generated 5,455m. units. There were 32,682 electrified villages in March 1994.

Minerals. Orissa is India's leading producer of chromite (95% of national output), dolomite (50%), manganese ore (25%), graphite (80%), iron ore (16%), fire-clay (34%), limestone (20%), and quartz-quartzite (18%). Production in 1992 (1,000 tonnes): Iron ore, 8,390; manganese ore, 700; chromite, 1,060; coal, 23,230; limestone, 1,960; dolomite, 1,520; bauxite, 2,280. Value of production in 1992 was Rs 10,331m.

Agriculture. The cultivation of rice is the principal occupation of about 80% of the workforce, and only a very small amount of other cereals is grown. Production of foodgrains (1992-93) totalled 6.1m. tonnes from 6.09m. ha (rice 5.4m. tonnes, wheat 7,000 tonnes); pulses 0.54m. tonnes; oilseeds, 0.25m. tonnes; sugar-cane 754,000 tonnes. Turmeric is cultivated in the uplands of the districts of Ganjam, Phulbani and Koraput, and is exported.

Livestock (1991): Buffaloes, 1.51m.; other cattle, 13.6m.; sheep, 1.84m.; goats, 4.8m.; 12.44m. poultry including ducks.

Forestry. Forests occupy about 36% of the area of the state, the most important species being sal, teak, kendu, sandal, sisu, bija, kusum, kongada and bamboo.

Fisheries. There were, in March 1993, 635 fishery co-operative societies. Fish production in 1992-93 was 213,138 tonnes. The state has 4 fishing harbours.

INDUSTRY. 271 large and medium industries have been established (1993-94), mostly based on minerals: steel, pig-iron, ferrochrome, ferromanganese, ferrosilicon, aluminium, cement, automotive tyres and synthetic fibres.

Other industries of importance are sugar, glass, paper, fertilizers, caustic soda, salt, industrial explosives, heavy machine tools, a coach-repair factory, a re-rolling mill, textile mills and electronics. Also, there were 42,486 small-scale industries employing 309,878 persons. There were 1,197,000 artisan units providing employment to 2.04m. persons; handloom weaving and the manufacture of baskets, wooden articles, hats and nets; silver filigree work and hand-woven fabrics are specially well known.

TOURISM. Tourist traffic is concentrated mainly on the 'Golden Triangle', Konark, Puri and Bhubaneswar, and its temples. Tourists also visit Gopalpur, the Similipal National Park, Nandankanan and Chilka Lake, Bhitarkanika and Ushakothi Wildlife Sanctuary.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. On 31 March 1993 length of roads was: State highway, 4,014 km; national highway, 1,625 km; other roads, 201,652 km. There were 501,848 motor vehicles in 1992-93. A 144-km expressway, part national highway, connects the Daitari mining area with Paradip Port.

Railways. The route-km of railway in 1992-93 was 2,002 km, of which 143 km was narrow gauge.

Civil Aviation. There is an airport at Bhubaneswar with regular scheduled services to New Delhi, Calcutta, Visakhapatnam and Hyderabad.

Shipping. Paradip was declared a 'major' port in 1966 and has been developed to handle 6.5m. tons of traffic. There are minor ports at Bahabulpur and Gopalpur.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The High Court of Judicature at Cuttack has a Chief Justice and 13 puisne judges.

Religion. There were in 1981: Hindus (including scheduled castes and scheduled

tribes), 25,161,725; Christians, 480,426; Moslems, 422,266; Sikhs, 14,270; Buddhists, 8,028; Jains, 6,642.

Education. The percentage of literates in the population in 1991 was 49.09% (males, 63.09%, females, 34.68%).

In 1993–94 there were 41,604 primary schools with 3.84m. students, 11,866 middle schools with 1.26m. students and 5,102 high and higher secondary schools with 805,500 students. There are 6 engineering and technology colleges, 3 medical colleges, 11 teacher training colleges, 5 polytechnics and 677 colleges.

Utkal University was established in 1943 at Cuttack and moved to Bhubaneswar in 1962; it is both teaching and affiliating. It has 132 affiliated colleges and 134,046 students (1992–93). Berhampur University has 61 affiliated colleges with 33,154 students, and Orissa University of Agriculture and Technology 8 constituent colleges with 641 students. Sambalpur University has 97 affiliated colleges. Sri Jagannath Sanskrit Viswavidyalaya at Puri was established in 1981 for oriental studies.

Health. There were (1992–93) 176 hospitals, 139 dispensaries, 858 primary health centres and 347 health centres/units.

PUNJAB (INDIA)

HISTORY. The Punjab was constituted an autonomous province of India in 1937. In 1947, the province was partitioned between India and Pakistan into East and West Punjab respectively, under the Indian Independence Act, 1947, the boundaries being determined under the Radcliffe Award. The name of East Punjab was changed to Punjab (India) under the Constitution of India. On 1 Nov. 1956 the erstwhile states of Punjab and Patiala and East Punjab States Union (PEPSU) were integrated to form the state of Punjab. On 1 Nov. 1966, under the Punjab Reorganization Act, 1966, the state was reconstituted as a Punjabi-speaking state comprising the districts of Gurdaspur (excluding Dalhousie), Amritsar, Kapurthala, Jullundur, Ferozepore, Bhatinda, Patiala and Ludhiana; parts of Sangrur, Hoshiarpur and Ambala districts; and part of Kharar tehsil. The remaining area comprising an area of 18,000 sq. miles and an estimated (1967) population of 8.5m. was shared between the new state of Haryana and the Union Territory of Himachal Pradesh. The existing capital of Chandigarh was made joint capital of Punjab and Haryana; its transfer to Punjab alone (due in 1986) has been delayed while the two states seek agreement as to which Hindi-speaking districts shall be transferred to Haryana in exchange.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The Punjab is in north India and is bounded at its northernmost point by Kashmir, north-east by Himachal Pradesh, south-east by Haryana, south by Rajasthan, west and north-west by Pakistan. The area of the state is 50,362 sq. km, with census (1991) population of 20,281,969. Density, 403 per sq. km. Growth rate, 1981–91, 20.81%. Cities with over 250,000 population at 1991 census, *see* INDIA: Territory and Population. Other principal towns (1991): Bathinda (159,042), Pathankot (123,930), Moga (108,304), Abohar (107,163). The official language is Punjabi.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Punjab (India) has a unicameral legislature, the Legislative Assembly, of 117 members. Presidential rule was imposed in May 1987 after outbreaks of communal violence. In March 1988 the Assembly was officially dissolved. Elections were held in Feb. 1992. Turn-out was 28%. Congress (I) gained 87 seats in the Legislative Assembly, and 11 of Punjab's 13 seats in the Indian federal parliament.

There are 12 districts. The capital is Chandigarh. There are 106 municipalities, 118 community development blocks and 9,331 elected village councils (*panchayats*). Elections took place for 95 municipalities on 6 Sept. 1992, and for the 11,500 village councils in Jan. 1993.

Governor: Lieut.-Gen. Bakshi K. N. Chibber.
Chief Minister: Beant Singh.

BUDGET. Budget estimates, 1994-95, showed revenue receipts of Rs 39,305.2m. and revenue expenditure of Rs 43,369.1m. Plan outlay, 1995-96, Rs 16,750m.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Installed capacity, 1992-93, was 3,511 mw; all villages had electricity.

Agriculture. About 75% of the population depends on agriculture which is technically advanced. The irrigated area rose from 2.21m. ha in 1950-51 to 3.95m. ha in 1992-93. In 1992-93, wheat production was 12.4m. tonnes; rice, 7m.; maize, 333,000; oilseeds, 90,000; cotton, 2.3m. bales of 170 kg.

Livestock (1977 census): Buffaloes, 4,110,000; other cattle, 3.31m.; sheep and goats, 1,219,600; horses and ponies, 75,900; poultry, 5.5m.

Forestry. In 1990-91 there were 284,450 ha of forest land, of which 134,844 ha belonged to the Forest Department.

INDUSTRY. In March 1993 the number of registered industrial units was 160,724, employing about 0.94m. people. In 1992-93 there were 410 large and medium industries. On 31 March 1993 there were (provisional) 0.81m. small industrial units, investment Rs 15,660m. The chief manufactures are textiles (especially hosiery), sewing machines, sports goods, sugar, bicycles, electronic goods, machine tools, hand tools, vehicle parts, surgical goods, vegetable oils, tractors, chemicals and pharmaceuticals, fertilizers, food processing, electronics, railway coaches, paper and newsprint.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The total length of metalled roads on 31 March 1991 was 38,307 km. State transport services cover 1.9m. effective km daily with a fleet of 2,326 buses carrying a daily average of over 1m. passengers. Coverage by private operators is estimated as 40%. There were 1,537,220 vehicles in 1992-93.

Railways. The Punjab possesses an extensive system of railway communications, served by the Northern Railway. Route-km (1992-93) 2,121 km.

Civil Aviation. There is an airport at Amritsar, and Chandigarh airport is on the north-eastern boundary; both have regular scheduled services to Delhi, Jammu, Srinagar and Leh. There are also Vayudoot services to Ludhiana.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Punjab and Haryana High Court exercises jurisdiction over the states of Punjab and Haryana and the territory of Chandigarh. It is located in Chandigarh. It consists (1988) of a Chief Justice and 21 puisne judges.

Religion. At the 1981 census Hindus numbered 6,200,195; Sikhs, 10,199,141; Moslems, 168,094; Christians, 184,934; Jains, 27,049.

Education. Compulsory education was introduced in April 1961; at the same time free education was introduced up to 8th class for boys and 9th class for girls as well as fee concessions. The aim is education for all children of 6-11. In 1991, 58.51% of the population were literate (65.66% of men and 50.41% of women).

In 1993-94 there were 12,486 primary schools with 2,066,734 students, 1,430 middle schools with 910,712 students, 2,157 high schools with 472,873 students and 707 higher secondary schools with 206,239 students.

Punjab University was established in 1947 at Chandigarh as an examining, teaching and affiliating body; it has (1992-93) 96 colleges and 48,673 students. In 1962 Punjabi University was established at Patiala (it has 60 colleges with 24,304 students) and Punjab Agricultural University at Ludhiana. Guru Nanak Dev University has been established at Amritsar to mark the 500th anniversary celebrations for Guru Nanak Dev, first Guru of the Sikhs; it has 79 colleges and 54,989 students. Altogether there are 200 affiliated colleges, 171 for arts, science and commerce, 18 for teacher training, 6 medical and 5 engineering, and 12 polytechnic institutes.

Health. There were (1992–93) 219 hospitals, 2,151 allopathic, homeopathic, Ayurvedic and Unani dispensaries, 446 primary health centres and 38 community health centres. Total number of beds (1991–92), 24,742.

Singh, Khushwant, *A History of the Sikhs*. 2 vols. Princeton and OUP, 1964–67

RAJASTHAN

HISTORY. As a result of the implementation of the States Reorganization Act, 1956, the erstwhile state of Ajmer, Abu Taluka of Bombay State and the Sunel Tappa enclave of the former state of Madhya Bharat were transferred to the state of Rajasthan on 1 Nov. 1956, whereas the Sironj subdivision of Rajasthan was transferred to the state of Madhya Pradesh.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Rajasthan is in north-west India and is bounded north by Punjab, north-east by Haryana and Uttar Pradesh, east by Madhya Pradesh, south by Gujarat and west by Pakistan. The area of the state is 342,239 sq. km and its population (census 1991), 44,005,990, density 129 per sq. km. Growth rate, 1981–91, 28.44%. For chief cities, *see* INDIA: Territory and Population. Other major towns (1991): Alwar (205,086), Bhilwara (183,965), Ganganagar (161,482), Bharatpur (148,519), Sikar (148,272), Pali (136,842), Beawar (105,363).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. There is a unicameral legislature, the Legislative Assembly, having 200 members. After the election in Nov. 1993 the Bharatiya Janata Party came to power. Bharatiya Janata Party, 95; Congress (I), 76; Janata Dal, 6; Independents and others, 22; vacant, 1.

The capital is Jaipur. There are 30 districts.

Governor: Bali Ram Bhagat.

Chief Minister: Bhairon Singh Shekhawat.

BUDGET. Estimates for 1994–95 show total revenue receipts of Rs 60,516.7m., and expenditure of Rs 65,344.4m. Annual plan, 1995–96, Rs 32,000m.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Installed capacity in 1993–94, 3,005.2 mw; 30,000 villages (March 1994) and 447,172 wells had electric power.

Water. In 1994 the Bhakra Canal irrigated 0.3m. ha, the Chambal Canal, 0.2m. ha and the Rajasthan Canal, 612,000 ha. The Rajasthan (now the Indira Gandhi canal) is the main canal system, of which (1984) 189 km. of main canal and 2,950 km of distributors had been built. There were 28,739 villages with drinking water in March 1987, out of 37,124.

Minerals. The state is rich in minerals. In 1987, 1.7m. tonnes of gypsum and 300,000 tonnes of rock phosphate were produced. Other minerals include silver (21,550 kg., 1987 estimate), lead, zinc, emeralds, soapstone, asbestos, feldspar, copper, limestone and salt. Total sale value of mineral production in 1993–94 (estimate) was about Rs 1,610m. Lead-zinc reserves have been found near Rampura-Agucha, estimated at 61m. tonnes.

Agriculture. The state has suffered drought and encroaching desert for several years. The cultivable area is (1991–92) about 25.6m. ha, of which 4.3m. ha is irrigated. Production of principal crops (in tonnes), 1992–93: Pulses, 1.46m.; total foodgrains, 11.39m. (rice, 174,800; wheat, 5.1m.); cotton, 1m. bales of 170 kg.

Livestock (1983): Buffaloes, 6,034,743; other cattle, 13,466,474; sheep, 15,389,100; goats, 15,397,993; horses and ponies, 45,381; camels, 7,528,287.

INDUSTRY. In 1993–94 there were 9,150 registered factories and 167,000 small industrial units. There were 171 industrial estates. Total capital investment

(1993–94) Rs 13,160m. Chief manufactures are textiles, cement, glass, sugar, sodium, oxygen and acetylene units, pesticides, insecticides, dyes, caustic soda, calcium, carbide, synthetic fibres, fertilizers, shaving equipment, automobile components, tyres, watches, nylon tyre cords and refined copper. In 1992–93 there were 430 large and medium industries.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1992–93 there were 61,520 km of roads including 47,451 km of good and surfaced roads in Rajasthan; there were 2,846 km of national highway. Motor vehicles numbered 1,378,846 in Dec. 1993.

Railways. Jodhpur, Marwar, Udaipur, Ajmer, Jaipur, Kota, Bikaner and Sawai Madhopur are important junctions of the north-western network. Route km (1992–93) 5,740.

Civil Aviation. There are airports at Jaipur, Jodhpur, Kota and Udaipur with regular scheduled services by Indian Airlines.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The seat of the High Court is at Jodhpur. There is a Chief Justice and 11 puisne judges. There is also a bench of High Court judges at Jaipur.

Religion. At the 1981 census Hindus numbered 30,603,970; Moslems, 2,492,145; Jains, 624,317; Sikhs, 492,818; Christians, 39,568; Buddhists, 4,427.

Education. The proportion of literates to the total population was 38.55% at the 1991 census; men 54.99% and women 20.44%.

In 1993–94 there were 32,878 primary schools with 5,458,000 students, 9,567 middle schools with 1,804,000 students, 3,336 high schools with 549,000 students and 1,088 higher secondary schools with 477,000 students. Elementary education is free but not compulsory.

In 1993–94 there were 171 colleges. Rajasthan University, established at Jaipur in 1947, is teaching and affiliating; in 1992–93 it had 121 colleges and 137,779 students. There are 5 other universities: Rajasthan Agricultural University, Bikaner; Mohanlal Sukhadia University, Udaipur; Maharishi Dayanand Saraswati University, Ajmer; Jai Narayan Vyas University, Jodhpur; Kota Open University, Kota. There are also 5 medical colleges, 6 engineering colleges, 21,436 adult and other education centres, 32 sanskrit institutions, 39 teacher-training colleges and 21 polytechnics.

Health. In 1992 there were 489 hospitals and dispensaries, 1,373 primary health centres, 8,013 Ayurvedic, Unani, homoeopathic and naturopathy hospitals, and 118 maternity centres. There were 32,195 beds in hospitals.

SIKKIM

HISTORY. The Namgyal dynasty had been ruling Sikkim since the 14th century; the first consecrated ruler was Phuntsog Namgya I who was consecrated in 1642 and given the title of 'Chogyal', meaning 'King ruling in accordance with religious laws'. Sikkim was joined to the British Empire by a treaty in 1886 until 1947, but that relationship ceased when Britain withdrew from India in 1947. Thereafter there was a standstill agreement between India and Sikkim until a treaty was signed on 5 Dec. 1950 between India and Sikkim by which Sikkim became a protectorate of India and India undertook to be responsible for Sikkim's defence, external relations and strategic communications. By the Government of Sikkim Act, June 1974, the Chogyal became a constitutional monarch with power of assent to the Assembly's legislation. By the Constitution (Thirty-Sixth Amendment) Act 1974 Sikkim became a state associated with the Indian Union. The office of Chogyal was abolished in April 1975. By the Constitution (Thirty-Eighth Amendment) Act 1975 Sikkim became the twenty-second state of the Indian Union.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Sikkim is in the Eastern Himalayas and is bounded north by Tibet, east by Tibet and Bhutan, south by West Bengal and west Nepal. Area, 7,096 sq. km. It is inhabited chiefly by the Lepchas, a tribe indigenous to Sikkim, the Bhutias, who originally came from Tibet, and the Nepalais, who entered from Nepal in large numbers in the late 19th and early 20th century. Census population (1991), 406,457, of whom 25,024 lived in the capital, Gangtok. Density, 57 per sq km. Growth rate, 1981-91, 28.47%.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Assembly has 32 members. After the election of Nov. 1994 the Bikkim Democratic Front formed a government.

Governor: P. Shiv. Shankar.

Chief Minister: Pawan Kumar Changling.

The official language of the Government is English. Lepcha, Bhutia, Nepali and Limboo have also been declared official languages.

Sikkim is divided into 4 districts for administration purposes, Gangtok, Mangan, Namchi and Gyalshing being the headquarters for the Eastern, Northern, Southern and Western districts respectively. Each district is administered by a District Collector. Within this framework are the Panchayats or Village Councils.

ECONOMY

Budget. Budget estimates for 1991-92 show revenue receipt of Rs 2,168.5m. and total disbursements of Rs 2,299.3m. Annual plan outlay for 1994-95 is Rs 1,350m.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Installed capacity (1992-93) 30 mw. There are 4 hydro-electric power stations. All villages had electricity in 1991.

Minerals. Copper, zinc and lead are mined.

Agriculture. The economy is mainly agricultural; main food crops are rice, maize, millet, wheat and barley; cash crops are cardamom (a spice), mandarin oranges, apples, potatoes, and buckwheat. Foodgrain production, 1991-92, 119,500 tonnes (rice, 23,900 tonnes, wheat, 17,500 tonnes); pulses, 12,100 tonnes. Tea is grown. Forests occupy about 1,000 sq. km. and the potential for a timber and wood-pulp industry is being explored. Medicinal herbs are exported.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Small-scale industries include cigarettes, distilling, tanning, fruit preservation, carpets and watchmaking. Local crafts include carpet weaving, making handmade paper, wood carving and silverwork. The State Trading Corporation of Sikkim stimulates trade in indigenous products.

Tourism. There is great potential for the tourist industry, which has been stimulated by the opening of new roads.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are 1,456 km. of roads, all on mountainous terrain, and 18 major bridges under the Public Works Department. Public transport and road haulage is nationalized. There were 33,559 motor vehicles in 1992-93.

Railways. The nearest railhead is at Siliguri (115 km from Gangtok).

Civil Aviation. The nearest airport is at Bagdogra (128 km from Gangtok), linked to Gangtok by helicopter service.

Telecommunications. There are 1,445 telephones (1987) and 37 wireless stations. A radio broadcasting station, Akashvani Gangtok, was built in 1982, and a permanent station in 1983. Gangtok also has a low-power TV transmitter.

RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Religion. At the 1981 census there were 212,780 Hindus; 3,241 Moslems; 7,015 Christians; 90,848 Buddhists; 322 Sikhs; 108 Jains.

Education. At the 1991 census there were 186,789 literates (56.94%; men 65.74% and women 46.69%). Sikkim had (1993-94) 723 pre-primary schools with 17,129 students, 531 primary schools with 75,153 students, 118 middle schools with 20,750 students, 64 high schools with 7,619 students and 22 higher secondary schools with 3,528 students. Education is free up to class XII; text books are free up to class V. There are 500 adult education centres. There is also a training institute for primary teachers and a degree college.

TAMIL NADU

HISTORY. The first trading establishment made by the British in the Madras State was at Peddapali (now Nizampatnam) in 1611 and then at Masulipatnam. In 1639 the English were permitted to make a settlement at the place which is now Madras, and Fort St George was founded. By 1801 the whole of the country from the Northern Circars to Cape Comorin (with the exception of certain French and Danish settlements) had been brought under British rule.

Under the provisions of the States Reorganization Act, 1956, the Malabar district (excluding the islands of Laccadive and Minicoy) and the Kasaragod district taluk of South Kanara were transferred to the new state of Kerala; the South Kanara district (excluding Kasaragod taluk and the Amindivi Islands) and the Kollegal taluk of the Coimbatore district were transferred to the new state of Mysore; and the Laccadive, Amindivi and Minicoy Islands were constituted a separate Territory. Four taluks of the Travancore district and the Shencottah taluk of Quilon district were transferred from Travancore-Cochin to the new Madras State. On 1 April 1960, 405 sq. miles from the Chittoor district of Andhra Pradesh were transferred to Madras in exchange for 326 sq. miles from the Chingleput and Salem districts. In Aug. 1968 the state was renamed Tamil Nadu.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Tamil Nadu is in south India and is bounded north by Karnataka and Andhra Pradesh, east and south by the Indian Ocean and west by Kerala. Area, 130,058 sq. km. Population (1991 census), 55,858,946, density of 429 per sq. km. Growth rate, 1981-91, 15.39%. Tamil is the principal language and has been adopted as the state language with effect from 14 Jan. 1958. For the principal towns, *see* INDIA: Territory and Population. Other large towns (1991): Ambattur (215,424), Thanjavur City (202,013), Tuticorin (199,854), Nagercoil City (190,084), Avadi (183,215), Dindigul City (182,477), Vellore (175,061), Thiruvottir (168,642), Erode (159,232), Kanchipuram (144,955), Cuddalore City (144,561), Tirunelveli (135,825), Alandur (125,244), Neyveli (118,080), Rajapalaiyam City (114,202), Pallavaram (111,866), Tambaram (107,187). There are 21 districts. The capital is Madras.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Governor is aided by a Council of 18 ministers. There is a unicameral legislature; the Legislative Assembly has 235 members: AIADMK, 164 Congress I, 61; others, 10.

Governor: Dr M. Channa Reddy.

Chief Minister: J. Jayalalitha.

BUDGET. Budget estimates for 1993-94, revenue receipts, Rs 69,899.9m., revenue expenditure, Rs 83,009.7m. Annual plan, 1995-96, Rs 32,000m.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Electricity generated in 1992-93 was 6,089.9 mw of which 1,948 mw was hydro-electricity and 2,340 mw thermal. All villages were supplied with elec-

tricity. The Kalpakkam nuclear power plant became operational in 1983; capacity, 330 mw.

Water. A joint project with Andhra Pradesh was agreed in 1983, to supply Madras with water from the Krishna river, also providing irrigation, *en route*, for Andhra Pradesh. In 1991–92, 3,26m. ha were irrigated.

Minerals. Value of mineral production, 1987, Rs 1,760m. The state has magnesite, salt, coal, lignite, chromite, bauxite, limestone, manganese, mica, quartz, gypsum and feldspar.

Agriculture. The land is a fertile plain watered by rivers flowing east from the Western Ghats, particularly the Cauvery and the Tambaraparani. Temperature ranges between 6°C. and 39°C., rainfall between 442 mm. and 1,307 mm. Of the total land area (13m. ha), 6,508,349 ha were cropped and 298,659 ha of waste were cultivable. The staple food crops grown are paddy, maize, jawar, bajra, pulses and millets. Important commercial crops are sugar-cane, oilseeds, cashew-nuts, cotton, tobacco, coffee, tea, rubber and pepper. Production, 1992–93, in 1,000 tonnes, (and area, 1,000 ha): Rice, 6,564 (2,273); millet, 1,454 (1,184); sugar-cane, 23,240 (223); pulses, 437 (973); cotton, 0.47m. bales of 170 kg (271); groundnuts, 1,518 (1,099).

Livestock (1993): Buffaloes, 3,116,647; other cattle, 9,318,666; sheep, 5,865,989; goats, 5,938,475; poultry, 21,454,890.

Forestry. Forest area, 1990–91, 2.24m. ha, of which 1,929,000 ha were reserved forest. Forests cover about 17.21% of land area. Main products are teak, soft wood, wattle, sandalwood, pulp wood, cashew and cinchona bark.

Fisheries. In 1991–92, 384,000 tonnes of fish were produced; marine, 299,900 tonnes.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. The number of working factories was 14,202 in 1990, employing 840,086 workers. In 1991–92 there were 138,404 small industries employing 1,494,763 persons. The biggest central sector project is Salem steel plant. Cotton textiles is one of the major industries. There were 449 cotton textile mills in 1991–92 and many spinning mills supplying yarn to the decentralized handloom industry. Other important industries are cement, sugar, manufacture of textile machinery, power-driven pumps, bicycles, electrical machinery, tractors, motor-cars, rubber tyres and tubes, bricks and tiles and silk.

Main exports: Cotton goods, tea, coffee, spices, engineering goods, motor-car ancillaries, leather and granite.

In 1988 there were 4,468 registered trade unions. Work-days lost by strikes and lockouts in 1991, 2,084,920.

Tourism. In 1992, 203,985 foreign tourists visited the state.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. On 31 March 1992 the state had approximately 168,628 km of national and state highways, major and other district roads. In 1992–93 there were 1,921,440 registered motor vehicles.

Railways. On 31 March 1993 there were 4,023 route km. Madras and Madurai are the main centres.

Civil Aviation. There are airports at Madras, Tiruchirapalli and Madurai, with regular scheduled services to Bombay, Calcutta and Delhi. Madras is the main centre of airline routes in South India.

Shipping. Madras and Tuticorin are the chief ports. Important minor ports are Cuddalore and Nagapattinam. Madras handled 23.3m. tonnes of cargo in 1991–92, Tuticorin, 5.2m. The Inland Container Depot at Coimbatore has a capacity of 50,000 tonnes of export traffic; it is linked to Cochin (Kerala).

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There is a High Court at Madras with a Chief Justice and 26 judges. *Police:* Strength of police force, 1 Jan. 1990, 67,094.

Religion. At the 1981 census Hindus numbered 43,016,546 (88.86%), Christians, 2,798,048 (5.78%); Moslems, 2,519,947 (5.21%).

Education. At the 1991 census 30.38m. people were literate (62.66%; men 73.75% and women 51.33%).

Education is free up to pre-university level. In 1993-94 there were 30,229 primary schools with 8.02m. students, 5,693 middle schools with 3.53m. students, 3,270 high schools with 1.31m. students and 2,221 higher secondary schools with 0.57m. students. There are also 13 medical colleges, 39 engineering and technology colleges, 21 teacher training colleges and 234 general education colleges.

There are 13 universities. Madras University (founded in 1857) is affiliating and teaching (it had 119 colleges and 132,371 students in 1992-93); Annamalai University, Annamalainagar (founded 1929) is residential; Madurai Kamaraj University (founded 1966) is an affiliating and teaching university; 10 others include one agricultural university, Mother Theresa Women's University, and Tamil University, Tanjavur. There are 2 institutions which are deemed to be universities.

Health. There were (1989-90) 262 hospitals, 884 dispensaries (of which 701 were Indian medicine and homeopathy), 1,385 primary health centres and 8,681 health sub-centres.

Statistical Information: The Department of Statistics (Fort St George, Madras) was established in 1948 and reorganized in 1953. *Director:* C. Sethu. Main publications:

Annual Statistical Abstract; Decennial Statistical Atlas; Season and Crop Report; Quinquennial Wages Census; Quarterly Abstract of Statistics.

TRIPURA

HISTORY. A Hindu state of great antiquity having been ruled by the Maharajahs for 1,300 years before its accession to the Indian Union on 15 Oct. 1949. With the reorganization of states on 1 Sept. 1956 Tripura became a Union Territory, and was so declared on 1 Nov. 1957. The Territory was made a State on 21 Jan. 1972.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Tripura is bounded by Bangladesh, except in the north-east where it joins Assam and Mizoram. The major portion of the state is hilly and mainly jungle. It has an area of 10,486 sq. km and a population of 2,757,205 (1991 census); Density, 263 per sq. km. Growth rate, 1981-91, 34.3%.

The official languages are Bengali and Kokbarak. Manipuri is also spoken.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The territory has 3 districts, divided into 13 administrative subdivisions, namely, Sadar, Khowai, Kailasahar, Dharmanagar, Sonamura, Udaipur, Gandachhara, Belonia, Kamalpur, Sabroom, Lenstharivally, Kanchanpur and Amarpur. The capital is Agartala (population, 1991, 157,358).

The Communist Party won the elections of 6 April 1993.

Governor: Romesh Bhandari.

Chief Minister: Dasaratha Deb.

BUDGET. Budget estimates, 1993-94, show an expenditure of Rs 9,888m. Annual plan outlay for 1995-96 is Rs 3,500m.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Installed capacity (1992-93), 55 mw; there were (Nov. 1993) 3,292 electrified villages out of a total of 4,727.

Agriculture. About 24% of the land area is cultivable. The tribes practise shifting cultivation, but this is being replaced by modern methods. The main crops are rice,

wheat, jute, mesta, potatoes, oilseeds and sugar-cane. Foodgrain production (1992-93), 455,500 tonnes. There are 54 registered tea gardens producing 5,741,000 kg per year, and employing 12,232 in 1992-93.

Forestry. Forests cover about 55% of the land area. They have been much depleted by clearance for shifting cultivation and, recently, for refugee settlements of Bangladeshis. About 8% of the forest area still consists of dense natural forest; losses elsewhere are being replaced by plantation. Commercial rubber plantation has also been encouraged. In 1992-93, 34,330 ha were under new rubber plantations.

INDUSTRY. Tea is the main industry. There is also a jute mill producing about 15 tonnes per day and employing about 2,000. The main small industries: Aluminium utensils, rubber, saw-milling, soap, piping, fruit canning, handloom weaving and sericulture. There were 1,092 registered factories which employed 36,358 persons, and 1,200 notified factories with 10,000 workers in 1992-93.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Total length of motorable roads (1992-93) 5,630 km, of which 2,158 km were surfaced. Vehicles registered, 31 March 1993, 25,251 of which 4,235 were lorries.

Railways. There is a railway between Dharmanagar and Kalkalighat (Assam). Route-km in 1992-93, 45 km.

Civil Aviation. There is 1 airport and 2 airstrips. The airport (Agartala) has regular scheduled services to Calcutta.

EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Education. In 1991, 60.44% of the population were literate (70.58% of men and 49.65% of women). In 1993-94 there were 2,063 primary schools (400,079 pupils); 431 middle schools (141,231); 482 high and higher secondary schools (74,223). There were 14 colleges of general education, 1 engineering college, 1 teacher training college and 1 polytechnic. Tripura University, established in 1987, has 19 affiliated colleges.

Health. There were (1992-93) 25 hospitals, with 2,003 beds, 548 dispensaries, 789 doctors and 702 nurses. There were 52 primary health centres and 67 family planning centres.

UTTAR PRADESH

HISTORY. In 1833 the then Bengal Presidency was divided into two parts, one of which became the Presidency of Agra. In 1836 the Agra area was styled the North-West Province and placed under a Lieut.-Governor. The two provinces of Agra and Oudh were placed, in 1877, under one administrator, styled Lieut.-Governor of the North-West Province and Chief Commissioner of Oudh. In 1902 the name was changed to 'United Provinces of Agra and Oudh', under a Lieut.-Governor, and the Lieut.-Governorship was altered to a Governorship in 1921. In 1935 the name was shortened to 'United Provinces'. On Independence, the states of Rampur, Banaras and Tehri-Garwal were merged with United Provinces. In 1950 the name of the United Provinces was changed to Uttar Pradesh.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Uttar Pradesh is in north India and is bounded north by Himachal Pradesh, Tibet and Nepal, east by Bihar, south by Madhya Pradesh and west by Rajasthan, Haryana and Delhi. The area of the state is 294,411 sq. km. Population (1991 census), 139,112,287, a density of 473 per sq. km. Growth rate, 1981-91, 25.48%. Cities with more than 250,000 population, *see* INDIA: Territory and Population. Other important towns (1991): Rampur (243,742),

Muzaffarnagar (240,609), Shahjahanpur (237,717), Mathura (226,691), Firozabad (215,128), Farrukhabad-Cum-Fatehgarh (194,567), Mirzapur-Cum-Vindhyachal (169,336), Sambhal (150,819), Hardwar (147,305), Noida (146,514), Hapur (146,262), Amroha (137,061), Maunath Bhanjan (136,697), Jaunpur (136,062), Bahraich (135,400), Rae Bareilly (129,904), Bulandshahr (127,201), Faizabad (124,437), Etawah (124,072), Sitapur (121,842), Fatehpur (117,675), Budaun (116,695), Hathras (113,285), Unnao (107,425), Pilibhit (106,605), Haldwani-Cum-Kathgodam (104,195), Modinagar (101,660). The sole official language has been Hindi since April 1990.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Uttar Pradesh has had an autonomous system of government since 1937. There is a bicameral legislature. The Legislative Council has 108 members; the Legislative Assembly has 426, of which 425 are elected. After the elections in 1991 a Bharatiya Janata Party government was returned.

Following the resignation of the Government, the state was brought under President's rule on 6 Dec. 1992 and the Legislative Assembly dissolved. Elections were held in Nov. 1993 and a coalition government of Samajwadi Party and Bahujan Samaj Party was formed. Total seats 425: Bharatiya Janata Party, 177; Samajwadi Party, 108; Bahujan Samaj Party, 68; Congress-I, 28; Janata Dal, 27; Independent and others, 14; vacant, 3.

There are 13 administrative divisions, each under a Commissioner, and 63 districts.

The capital is Lucknow.

Governor: Moti Lal Vora.

Chief Minister: Mulayam Singh Yadav.

BUDGET. Budget estimates 1994-95 show revenue receipts of Rs 119,372m.; revenue expenditure, Rs 131,728m. Annual plan outlay, 1995-96, Rs 57,020m.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. The state had, 1993-94, an installed capacity of 5,527 mw. There were 84,530 villages with electricity in Nov. 1993, out of a total 112,566.

Minerals. The state has magnesite, fire-clay, coal, copper, dolomite, limestone, soapstone, gypsum, bauxite, diaspore, ochre, phosphorite, pyrophyllite, silica sand and steatite among others.

Agriculture. Agriculture occupies 78% of the work force. 10-13m. ha are irrigated. The state is India's largest producer of foodgrains; production (1992-93), 36.2m. tonnes (rice 9.6m. tonnes, wheat 19.9m. tonnes); pulses, 2.48m. tonnes. The state is one of India's main producers of sugar; production of sugar-cane (1989-90), 97.4m. tonnes. There were (1990-91) 1,735 veterinary centres for cattle.

Forests cover (1992-93) about 51,618 sq. km.

INDUSTRY. Sugar production is important; other industries include oil refining, aluminium smelting edible oils, textiles, distilleries, brewing, leather working, agricultural engineering, paper, automobile tyres, fertilizers, cement, jute, glass, heavy electricals and chemicals. Large public-sector enterprises have been set up in electrical engineering, pharmaceuticals, locomotive building, general engineering, electronics and aeronautics. Village and small-scale industries are important; there were 0.31m. small units in 1992-93 providing employment to 1.85m. people. The state had 1,358 large and medium industries with an investment of Rs 102,010m. and employing 0.51m. persons.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were, 31 March 1989, 97,559 km of motorable roads. In 1992-93 there were 2,289,019 motor vehicles of which 1,572,884 were two-wheelers.

Railways. Lucknow is the main junction of the northern network; other important

junctions are Agra, Kanpur, Allahabad, Mughal Sarai, Dehra Dun and Varanasi. Route-km in 1992-93, 8,901 km.

Civil Aviation. There are airports at Lucknow, Kanpur, Varanasi, Allahabad, Agra and Gorakhpur.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The High Court of Judicature at Allahabad (with a bench at Lucknow) has a Chief Justice and 49 puisne judges including additional judges. There are 56 sessions divisions in the state.

Religion. At the 1981 census Hindus numbered 92,365,968; Moslems, 17,657,735; Sikhs, 458,647; Christians, 162,199; Jains, 141,549; Buddhists, 54,542.

Education. At the 1991 census 46.87m. people were literate (41.6%; 55.73% of men and 25.31% of women). In 1993-94 there were 79,522 primary schools with 16m. students, 15,546 middle schools with 5.53m. students, 2,735 high schools with 2,286,482 students and 3,902 higher secondary schools with 1,146,070 students.

Uttar Pradesh has 20 universities: Allahabad University (founded 1887); Agra University (1927); the Banaras Hindu University, Varanasi (1916); Lucknow University (1921); Aligarh Muslim University (1920) with 4 colleges and 12,016 students in 1992-93; Roorkee University (1949), formerly Thomason College of Civil Engineering (established in 1847); Gorakhpur University (1957) with 33 colleges and 72,373 students; Sampurnanand Sanskrit Vishwavidyalaya, Varanasi (1958); Kanpur University (1966); Meerut University (1966), with 61 colleges and 125,320 students in 1992-93; Govind Ballabh Pant University of Agriculture and Technology, Pantnagar (1960); H. N. Bahuguna Garhwal University, Srinagar, (1973). C. S. Azad University of Agriculture and Technology, Kanpur, Narendra Deva University of Agriculture and Technology, Faizabad, and Avadh (32 colleges and 64,142 students), Kumaon, Rohilkhand (32 colleges and 86,996 students) and Bundelkhand Universities were founded in 1975. Jaunpur University (Purvanchal Vishwavidyalaya) was founded in 1987.

There are also 6 institutions with university status: Gurukul Kangri Vishwavidyalaya, Hardwar, Indian Veterinary Research Institute, Central Institute of Higher Tibetan Studies, Forest Research Institute, Sanjay Gandhi Post-Graduate Institute of Medical Sciences and Dayal Bagh Educational Institute. There are 9 medical colleges, 12 engineering colleges, 13 teacher-training colleges and 436 arts, science and commerce colleges.

Health. In 1992-93 there were 4,894 allopathic, 2,690 Ayurvedic and Unani and 1,125 homoeopathic hospitals and dispensaries. There were also 3,737 primary health centres and 20,153 sub-centres, and TB hospitals and clinics.

WEST BENGAL

HISTORY. For the history of Bengal under British rule, from 1633 to 1947, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1952, p. 183.

Under the terms of the Indian Independence Act, 1947, the Province of Bengal ceased to exist. The Moslem majority districts of East Bengal, consisting of the Chittagong and Dacca Divisions and portions of the Presidency and Rajshahi Divisions, became what was then East Pakistan (now Bangladesh).

EVENTS. Gorkha separatists have campaigned for a Gorkha state in the hill areas; there has been strike and terrorist action. In Aug. 1988 an agreement was signed establishing a Darjeeling Gorkha Hill Council with limited autonomy.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. West Bengal is in north-east India and is bounded north by Sikkim and Bhutan, east by Assam and Bangladesh, south by the Bay of Bengal, south-west by Orissa, west by Bihar and north-west by Nepal.

The total area of West Bengal is 88,752 sq. km. At the 1991 census its population was 68,077,965, an increase of 24.73% since 1981, the density of population 767 per sq. km. Population of chief cities, *see* INDIA: Territory and Population. Other major towns (1991): Bardhaman (245,079), South Dum Dum (232,811), Baranagar (224,821), Siliguri (216,950), Bally (181,978), Burnpur (174,933), Uluberia (155,172), Hugli-Chinsura (151,806), Raiganj (151,045), North Dum Dum (149,965), Dabgram (147,217), English Bazar (139,204), Serampur (137,028), Barrackpur (133,265), Naihati (132,701), Medinipur (125,498), Nabadwip (125,037), Krishnanagar (121,110), Chandannagar (120,378), Balurghat (119,796), Baharampur (115,144), Bankura (114,876), Titagarh (114,085), Halisahar (114,028), Santipur (109,956), Kulti-Barakar (108,518), Basirhat (101,409), Haldia (100,347), Habra (100,223), Kanchrapara (100,194). The principal language is Bengali.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The state of West Bengal came into existence as a result of the Indian Independence Act, 1947. The territory of Cooch-Behar State was merged with West Bengal on 1 Jan. 1950, and the former French possession of Chandernagore became part of the state on 2 Oct. 1954. Under the States Reorganization Act, 1956, certain portions of Bihar State (an area of 3,157 sq. miles with a population of 1,446,385) were transferred to West Bengal.

The Legislative Assembly has 295 seats (294 elected and 1 nominated). Distribution, Sept. 1993: Communist Party of India (Marxist), 190; All India Forward Bloc, 28; Revolutionary Socialist Party, 18; Communist Party of India, 6; Indian National Congress, 41; Independents and others, 9; vacant, 2.

The capital is Calcutta.

For administrative purposes there are 3 divisions (Jalpaiguri, Burdwan and Presidency), under which there are 18 districts, including Calcutta. The Calcutta Metropolitan Development Authority has been set up to co-ordinate development in the metropolitan area (1,350 sq. km). For the purposes of local self-government there are 16 *zila parishads* (district boards) excluding Darjeeling, 328 *panchayat samities* (regional boards), and 3,222 *gram* (village) *panchayats*. There are 113 municipalities, 3 Corporations and 11 Notified Areas. The Calcutta Municipal Corporation is headed by a mayor-in-Council.

Governor: K. V. Raghunatha Reddy.

Chief Minister: Jyoti Basu.

BUDGET. Budget estimates for 1994–95, revenue receipts Rs 69,521.6m. and expenditure Rs 82,060.4m. Plan outlay for 1995–96 was Rs 20,650m.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Installed capacity, 1993–94, 4,456 mw; 28,546 villages had electricity in Nov. 1993.

Water. The largest irrigation and power scheme under construction is the Teesta Barrage (9,000 ha). Other major irrigation schemes are the Mayurakshi Reservoir, Kanshabati Reservoir, Mahananda Barrage and Aqueduct and Damodar Valley. In 1991–92 there were 6,973 tubewells, 4,306 open dugwells and 3,240 riverlift irrigation schemes.

Minerals. Value of production, 1991, Rs 6,807m. The state has coal (the Raniganj field is one of the 3 biggest in India) including coking coal. Coal production (1991, provisional) 18.2m. tonnes.

Agriculture. About 5.7m. ha were under rice-paddy in 1992–93. Total foodgrain production, 1992–93, 12.39m. tonnes (rice 11.45m. tonnes, wheat 587,300 tonnes); pulses, 198,930 tonnes; oilseeds, 410,760 tonnes; jute, 5.3m. bales of 180 kg; tea (1992), 150.24m. kg. The state produces 60.4% of the national output of jute and *mesta* (1991–92).

Livestock (1976 census): 11,968,000 cattle, 758,000 buffaloes; 1981 census, 758,000 sheep and goats, and 15,052,000 poultry.

The recorded forest area (1993) was 11,879 sq. km.

Fisheries. Landings, 1993–94, 0.8m. tonnes, of which inland 655,000 tonnes. During 1990–91 Rs 232m. was invested in fishery schemes. The state is the largest inland fish producer in the country.

INDUSTRY. The total number of registered factories, 1990, was 8,960 (excluding defence factories); average daily employment, 1990, 0.88m. The coalmining industry, 1990, had 119 units with average daily employment of 108,000.

There is a large automobile factory at Uttarpara, and an aluminium rolling-mill at Belur. There is a steel plant at Burnpur (Asansol) and a spun pipe factory at Kulti. Durgapur has a large steel plant and other industries under the state sector—a thermal power plant, coke oven plant, fertilizer factory, alloy steel plant and ophthalmic glass plant. There is a locomotive factory at Chittaranjan and a cable factory at Rupnarayanpur. A refinery and fertilizer factory are operating at Haldia. Other industries include chemicals, engineering goods, electronics, textiles, automobile tyres, paper, cigarettes, distillery, aluminium foil, tea, pharmaceuticals, carbon black, graphite, iron foundry, silk and explosives.

Small industries, including the silk industry, are important; 400,184 units were registered at 31 March 1993, (estimated employment, 1992, 2,340,941).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1988 the total length of roads was 57,619 km. On 31 March 1993 the state had 1,010,823 motor vehicles.

Railways. The route-km of railways within the state (1992–93) is 3,825 km. The main centres are Asansol, New Jalpaiguri and Kharagpur. There is a metro at Calcutta (16.4 km).

Civil Aviation. The main airport is Calcutta which has national and international flights. The second airport is at Bagdogra in the extreme north, which has regular scheduled services to Calcutta. Vayudoot domestic airline also operates in the state.

Shipping. Calcutta is the chief port: A barrage has been built at Farakka to control the flow of the Ganges and to provide a rail and road link between North and South Bengal. A second port is being developed at Haldia, between the present port and the sea, which is intended mainly for bulk cargoes. West Bengal possesses 779 km of navigable canals.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The High Court of Judicature at Calcutta has a Chief Justice and 45 puisne judges. The Andaman and Nicobar Islands come under its jurisdiction.

Police. In Dec. 1992 the police force numbered about 56,000, under a director-general and an inspector-general. Calcutta has a separate force under a commissioner directly responsible to the Government; its strength was about 22,000 in Sept. 1992.

Religion. At the 1981 census Hindus numbered 42,007,159; Moslems, 11,743,259; Christians, 319,670; Buddhists, 156,296; Sikhs, 49,054; Jains, 38,663.

Education. At the 1991 census 32.72m. people were literate (57.7%; 67.81% of men and 46.56% of women). In 1991–92 there were 51,021 primary schools with 10,117,000 students. 3,156 junior high schools with 4,603,000 students and 6,728 high and higher secondary schools with 1,899,000 students. Education is free up to higher secondary stage. There are 9 universities.

The University of Calcutta (founded 1857) is affiliating and teaching; in 1992–93 it had 208 colleges and 139,679 students. Visva Bharati, Santiniketan, was established in 1951 and is residential and teaching; it had 3,115 students in 1992–93. The University of Jadavpur, Calcutta (1955), had 7,144 students in 1992–93. Burdwan University was established in 1960; in 1992–93 there were 91,433 students. Kalyani University was established in 1960 (8,571 students in 1992–93). The University of North Bengal (1962) had 36,521 students in 1992–93. Rabindra Bharati University had 8,309 students in 1992–93. Bidhan Chandra Krishi Viswavidyalaya (1974) had

389 students in 1992–93. There is also Vidyasagar University, Medinipur. There are 9 engineering and technology colleges, 10 medical colleges, 43 teacher training colleges, 46 polytechnics and 315 arts, science and commerce colleges.

Health. There were (1992–93) 392 hospitals, 1,177 clinics, 1,258 health centres and 8,126 sub-centres with a total of 67,075 beds, and 551 dispensaries.

UNION TERRITORIES

ANDAMAN AND NICOBAR ISLANDS. The Andaman and Nicobar Islands are administered by the President of the Republic of India acting through a Lieut.-Governor. There is a 30-member Pradesh Council, 5 members of which are selected by the Administrator as advisory counsellors. The seat of administration is at Port Blair, which is connected with Calcutta (1,255 km away) and Madras (1,190 km) by steamer service which calls about every 10 days; there are air services from Calcutta and Madras. Roads in the islands, 733 km black-topped and 48 km others. There are 2 districts.

The population (1991 census) was 280,661; Area, 8,249 sq. km; density 34 per sq. km. Growth rate 1981–91, 48.7%. Port Blair (1991), 74,955.

The climate is tropical, with little variation in temperature. Heavy rain (125" annually) is mainly brought by the south-west monsoon. Humidity is high.

Budget figures for 1994–95 show total revenue receipts of Rs 511m., and total expenditure on revenue account of Rs 3,751m. Plan outlay, 1995–96, Rs 2,150m.

In 1992–93 there were 188 primary schools with 43,763 students, 46 middle schools with 16,384 students, 29 high schools with 8,653 students and 41 higher secondary schools with 3,576 students. There is a teachers' training college, 2 polytechnics and 2 colleges. Literacy (1991 census), 73.02% (78.99% of men and 65.46% of women).

Lieut.-Governor: V. Purushothaman.

The **Andaman Islands** lie in the Bay of Bengal, 193 km from Cape Negrais in Burma, 1,255 from Calcutta and 1,190 from Madras. Five large islands grouped together are called the Great Andamans, and to the south is the island of Little Andaman. There are some 204 islets, the two principal groups being the Ritchie Archipelago and the Labyrinth Islands. The Great Andaman group is about 467 km long and, at the widest, 51 km broad.

The original inhabitants live in the forests by hunting and fishing. The total population of the Andaman Islands (including about 430 aboriginals) was 240,089 in 1991. Main aboriginal tribes: Andamanese, Onges, Jarawas and Sentinelese.

The Great Andaman group, densely wooded, contains hardwood and softwood and supplies the match and plywood industries. Annually the Forest Department export about 25,000 tons of timber to the mainland. Coconut, coffee and rubber are cultivated. The islands are slowly being made self-sufficient in paddy and rice, and now grow approximately half their annual requirements. Livestock (1982): 27,400 cattle, 9,720 buffaloes, 17,600 goats and 21,220 pigs. Fishing is important. There is a sawmill at Port Blair and a coconut-oil mill. Little Andaman has a palm-oil mill.

The islands possess a number of harbours and safe anchorages, notably Port Blair in the south, Port Cornwallis in the north and Elphinstone and Mayabandar in the middle.

The **Nicobar Islands** are situated to the south of the Andamans, 121 km from Little Andaman. The British were in possession 1869–1947. There are 19 islands, 7 uninhabited; total area, 1,841 sq. km. The islands are usually divided into 3 sub-groups (southern, central and northern), the chief islands in each being respectively, Great Nicobar, Camotra with Nancowrie and Car Nicobar. There is a harbour between the islands of Camotra and Nancowrie, Nancowrie Harbour.

The population numbered, in 1991, 39,208, including about 22,200 of Nicobarese and Shompen tribes. The coconut and areca nut are the main items of trade, and coconuts are a major item in the people's diet.

CHANDIGARH. On 1 Nov. 1966 the city of Chandigarh and the area surrounding it was constituted a Union Territory. Population (1991), 642,015; density, 5,632 per sq. km.; growth rate, 1981–91, 42.16%. Area, 114 sq. km. It serves as the joint capital of both Punjab (India) and the state of Haryana, and is the seat of a High Court. The city will ultimately be the capital of just the Punjab; joint status is to last while a new capital is built for Haryana.

Budget for 1993–94 shows revenue of Rs 2,192m. and expenditure of Rs 2,594.5m.

There is some cultivated land and some forest (27.5% of the territory).

In 1992 there were 15 large and medium scale industries and about 2,800 small scale industries.

In 1993–94 there were 59 primary schools (59,235 students), 33 middle schools (32,749 students), 61 high schools (17,239 students) and 30 higher secondary schools (12,731 students). There were also 2 engineering and technology colleges, 12 arts, science and commerce colleges, 2 polytechnic institutes and a university.

In 1991, 77.81% of the population were literate (82.04% of men and 72.34% of women).

Administrator: Lieut.-Gen. Bakshi K. N. Chibber.

DADRA AND NAGAR HAVELI. Formerly Portuguese, the territories of Dadra and Nagar Haveli were occupied in July 1954 by nationalists, and a pro-India administration was formed; this body made a request for incorporation into the Union, 1 June 1961. By the 10th amendment to the constitution the territories became a centrally administered Union Territory with effect from 11 Aug. 1961, forming an enclave at the southernmost point of the border between Gujarat and Maharashtra. Area 491 sq. km.; population (census 1991), 138,477; density 282 per sq. km; growth rate, 1981–91, 33.57%. There is an Administrator appointed by the Government of India. The day-to-day business is done by various departments, co-ordinated by the Resident Deputy Collector, Collector or Assistant Secretary. Headquarters are at Silvassa. 78.82% of the population is tribal and organized in 72 villages. Languages used are Bhilli, Gujarati, Bhilodi (91.1%), Marathi and Hindi.

Administrator: K. S. Baidwan.

Collector: N. Rajashekhar.

Budget. Budget for 1994–95 shows revenue receipts of Rs 441.7m. and revenue expenditure of Rs 397.3m.

Electricity. Electricity is supplied by Gujarat, and all villages have been electrified.

Water. As the result of a joint project with the governments of Gujarat, Goa and Daman and Diu there is a reservoir at Damanganga with irrigation potential of 7,044 ha.

Agriculture. Farming is the chief occupation, and 26,955 ha were under crops in 1991–92. Much of the land is terraced and there is a 100% subsidy for soil conservation. The major food crops are rice and ragi; wheat, small millets and pulses are also grown. There is little irrigation (2,170 ha). There are 9 veterinary aid centres, a veterinary hospital, an agricultural research centre and breeding centres to improve strains of cattle and poultry. During 1992–93 the Administration distributed 144 tonnes of high yielding paddy seed and high yielding wheat seed, and 1,157 tonnes of fertilizer.

Forestry. 19,967 hectares or 40.8% of the total area is forest, mainly of teak, sadad and khair. There was (1985) a moratorium on commercial felling, to preserve the environmental function of the forests and ensure local supplies of firewood, timber and fodder. The moratorium still continued in 1993.

Industry. There is no heavy industry, and the Territory is a 'No Industry District'. Industrial estates for small and medium units have been set up at Piparia, Masat and Khadoli. There were (1993) 371 small units, and 127 medium scale, employing about 10,000. Concessions (15 years' sales tax holiday) are available for small industries.

Tourism. The territory is a rural area between the industrial centres of Bombay and Surat-Vapi. The Tourism Department is developing areas of natural beauty to promote acceptable tourism.

Communications. There are (1993) 353 km of motorable road. The railway line from Bombay to Ahmedabad runs through Vapi near Silvassa. The nearest airport is Bombay. There were 7,294 motor vehicles in 1992–93.

Justice. The territory is under the jurisdiction of the Bombay (Maharashtra) High Court. There is a District and Sessions Court and one Junior Division Civil Court at Silvassa.

Education. Literacy was 40.71% of the population at the 1991 census (53.56% of men and 26.98% of women). In 1993–94 there were 150 adult education centres (4,500 students); there were 168 primary and middle schools and 13 high and higher secondary schools. Total primary and middle school enrolment was 23,492; high-school and higher secondary, 2,978.

Health. The territory had (1993) 1 cottage hospital, 5 primary health centres and 4 dispensaries; there is also a mobile dispensary.

DAMAN AND DIU. Daman (Damão) on the Gujarat coast, 100 miles (160 km) north of Bombay, was seized by the Portuguese in 1531 and ceded to them (1539) by the Shar of Gujarat. The island of Diu, captured in 1534, lies off the south-east coast of Kathiawar (Gujarat); there is a small coastal area. Former Portuguese forts on either side of the entrance to the Gulf of Cambay, in Dec. 1961 the territories were occupied by India and incorporated into the Indian Union; they were administered as one unit together with Goa, to which they were attached until 30 May 1987, when Goa was separated from them and became a state.

Territory and Population. Daman, 72 sq. km, population (1991) 62,101; Diu, 40 sq. km, population 39,485. Density, 907 per sq. km. Growth rate 1981–91, 28.62%. The main language spoken is Gujarati.

The chief towns are Daman (population, 1991, 26,905) and Diu (20,643).

Daman and Diu have been governed as parts of a Union Territory since Dec. 1961, becoming the whole of that Territory on 30 May 1987.

The main activities are tourism, fishing and tapping the toddy palm. In Daman there is rice-growing, some wheat and dairying. Diu has fine tourist beaches, grows coconuts and pearl millet, and processes salt.

Administrator: K. S. Baidwan.

Budget. Budget for 1994–95 shows revenue receipts of Rs 272.6m. and revenue expenditure of Rs 351.4m.

Education. In 1991, 71.2% of the population were literate (82.66% of men and 59.4% of women). In 1993–94 there were 49 primary schools with 12,892 students, 16 middle schools with 6,679 students, 17 high schools with 3,278 students and 3 higher secondary schools with 1,469 students. There is a degree college and a polytechnic.

DELHI. Delhi became a Union Territory on 1 Nov. 1956.

Territory and Population. The territory forms an enclave near the eastern frontier of Haryana and the western frontier of Uttar Pradesh in north India. Delhi has an area of 1,483 sq. km. At the 1991 census its population was 9,420,644 (density per sq. km, 6,352). Growth rate, 1981–91, 51.45%. In the rural area of Delhi there are 231 villages and 27 census towns. They are distributed in 5 community development blocks.

Government. The Lieut-Governor is the Administrator. Delhi Metropolitan Council stands dissolved with effect from 13 Jan. 1990 and the Chief Executive Councillor and other Executive Councillors ceased to hold their offices. The Territory is covered by 3 local bodies: Delhi Municipal Corporation, New Delhi Municipal Committee and Delhi Cantonment Board.

Elections for the 70-member Legislative Assembly were held in Nov. 1993 and Bharatiya Janata Party formed the government. Bharatiya Janata Party, 49; Congress-I, 14; Janata Dal, 4; Independent and others, 3.

Lieut.-Governor: Prasannabhai Karunashankar Dave.

Chief Minister: Madan Lal Khurana.

Budget. Estimates 1994-95 show revenue receipts of Rs 19,950.3m. and expenditure of Rs 25,725.3m. Plan outlay (1994-95) Rs 15,600m.

Agriculture. The contribution to the economy is not significant. In 1992-93 about 52,100 ha were cropped (of which 36,000 ha were irrigated). Animal husbandry is increasing and mixed farms are common. Chief crops are wheat, bajra, paddy, sugar-cane and vegetables.

Industry. The modern city is the largest commercial centre in northern India and an important industrial centre. Since 1947 a large number of industrial units have been established; these include factories for the manufacture of razor blades, sports goods, electronic goods, bicycles and parts, plastic and PVC goods including footwear, textiles, chemicals, fertilizers, medicines, hosiery, leather goods, soft drinks, hand tools. There are also metal forging, casting, galvanising, electro-plating and printing enterprises. The number of industrial units functioning was about 89,000 in 1991-92; average number of workers employed was 0.8m. Production was worth Rs 50,000m. and investment was about Rs 15,000m in 1990-91.

Some traditional handicrafts, for which Delhi was formerly famous, still flourish; among them are ivory carving, miniature painting, gold and silver jewellery and papier mâché work. The handwoven textiles of Delhi are particularly fine; this craft is being successfully revived.

Delhi publishes major daily newspapers, including the *Times of India*, *Hindustan Times*, *The Hindu*, *Indian Express*, *National Herald*, *Patriot*, *Economic Times*, *Financial Express* and *Statesman* (all in English); *Nav Bharat Times*, *Rashtriya Sahara*, *Jansatta* and *Hindustan* (in Hindi), and 3 Urdu dailies.

Roads. 5 national highways pass through the city. There were (1992-93) 2,097,155 registered motor vehicles. The Transport Corporation had 3,502 buses in 1992-93.

Railways. Delhi is an important rail junction with 3 main stations. There is an electric ring railway for commuters (route-km in 1991-92, 168).

Civil Aviation. Indira Gandhi International Airport operates international flights; Palam airport operates internal flights.

Religion. At the 1981 census Hindus numbered 5,200,432; Sikhs, 393,921; Moslems, 481,802; Jains, 73,917; Christians, 61,609; Buddhists, 7,117; others, 1,608.

Education. The proportion of literates to the total population was 75.29% at the 1991 census (82.01% of males and 66.99% of females). In 1993-94 there were 2,072 primary schools with 957,092 students, 531 middle schools with 525,413 students, 311 high schools with 255,660 students and 952 higher secondary schools with 147,796 students. There are 2 engineering and technology colleges, 4 medical colleges and 5 polytechnics.

The University of Delhi was founded in 1922; it had 71 affiliated colleges and 110,285 students in 1992-93. There are also Jawahar Lal Nehru University, Indira Gandhi National Open University and the Jamia Millia Islamia University; the Indian Institute of Technology at Hauz Khas; the Indian Agricultural Research Institute at Pusa; the All India Institute of Medical Science at Ansari Nagar and the Indian Institute of Public Administration are the other important institutions.

Health. In 1992 there were 82 hospitals including 46 general, 27 special, 6 Ayurvedic, 1 Unani, 2 Homeopathic. There were 656 dispensaries.

LAKSHADWEEP. The territory consists of an archipelago of 36 islands (10 inhabited), about 300 km off the west coast of Kerala. It was constituted a Union Territory in 1956 as the Laccadive, Minicoy and Amindivi Islands, and renamed in Nov. 1973. The total area of the islands is 32 sq. km. The northern portion is called

the Amindivis. The remaining islands are called the Laccadives (except Minicoy Island). The inhabited islands are: Androth (the largest), Amini, Agatti, Bitra, Chetlat, Kadmat, Kalpeni, Kavaratti, Kiltan and Minicoy. Androth is 4.8 sq. km. and is nearest to Kerala. An Advisory Committee associated with the Union Home Minister and an Advisory Council to the Administrator assist in the administration of the islands; these are constituted annually. Population (1991 census), 51,707, nearly all Moslems. Density, 1,616 per sq. km.; growth rate, 1981-91, 28.4%. The language is Malayalam, but the language in Minicoy is Mahl. Budget for 1993-94 shows revenue of Rs 32.9m. and expenditure of Rs 880m. Plan outlay, 1990-91, Rs 211.3m. In 1991, 81.78% of the population were literate (90.18% of men and 72.89% of women). There were, in 1992-93, 9 high schools (1,427 students) and 9 nursery schools (1,056 students), 19 junior basic schools (8,773 students), 4 senior basic schools (3,673 students) and 2 junior colleges. There are 2 hospitals and 7 primary health centres. The staple products are copra and fish; coconut is the only major crop. There is a tourist resort at Bangareem, an uninhabited island with an extensive lagoon. Headquarters of administration, Kavaratti Island. An airport, with Vayudoot services, opened on Agatti island in April 1988. The islands are also served by ship from the mainland and have helicopter inter-island services.

Administrator: S. P. Aggarwal.

PONDICHERRY. Formerly the chief French settlement in India, Pondicherry was founded by the French in 1673, taken by the Dutch in 1693 and restored to the French in 1699. The English took it in 1761, restored it in 1765, re-took it in 1778, restored it a second time in 1785, retook it a third time in 1793 and finally restored it to the French in 1816. Administration was transferred to India on 1 Nov. 1954. A Treaty of Cession (together with Karaikal, Mahé and Yanam) was signed on 28 May 1956; instruments of ratification were signed on 16 Aug. 1962 from which date (by the 14th amendment to the Indian Constitution) Pondicherry, comprising the 4 territories, became a Union Territory.

Territory and Population. The territory is composed of enclaves on the Coromandel Coast of Tamil Nadu and Andhra Pradesh, with Mahé forming an enclave on the coast of Kerala. The total area of Pondicherry is 492 sq. km, divided into 4 Districts. On Tamil Nadu coast: Pondicherry (293 sq. km; population, 1991 census (provisional), 607,600), Karaikal (160; 145,723). On Kerala coast: Mahé (9; 33,425). On Andhra Pradesh coast: Yanam (30; 20,297). Total population (1991 census), 807,785; density, 1,642 per sq. km.; growth rate, 1981-91, 33.64%. Pondicherry Municipality had (1991) 203,065 inhabitants. The principal languages spoken are Tamil, Telugu, Malayalam, French and English.

Government. By the Government of Union Territories Act 1963 Pondicherry is governed by a Lieut.-Governor, appointed by the President, and a Council of Ministers responsible to a Legislative Assembly. A Congress (I) government was formed after the election in June 1991. Total seats, 30: Congress (I), 15; DMK, 4; Janata Dal, 1; All India Anna DMK, 6; CPI, 1; Independents, 3.

Chief Minister: V. Vaithilingam.

Administrator: Dr M. Chenna Reddy.

Budget. Budget estimates for 1992-93 show revenue receipts of Rs 2,572.8m. and expenditure of Rs 2,572.8m. Plan outlay, 1994-95, Rs 1,350m.

Electricity. Power is bought from neighbouring states. All 292 villages have electricity. Consumption, 1991-92, 747 units per head. Peak demand, 130 mw; total consumption, 607.73m. units.

Agriculture. Nearly 45% of the population is engaged in agriculture and allied pursuits; 90% of the cultivated area is irrigated. The main food crop is rice. Foodgrain production, 107,365 tonnes in 1991-92, of which 94,300 tonnes from 23,855 ha was rice; principal cash crops are cotton (10,934 bales of 180 kg), sugar-cane (240,557 tonnes) and groundnuts; minor food crops include ragi, bajra and pulses.

Industry. There were (Aug. 1992) 19 large and 56 medium-scale enterprises manufacturing items such as textiles, sugar, cotton yarn, spirits and beer, potassium chlorate, rice bran oil, vehicle parts, soap, amino acids, paper, plastics, steel ingots, washing machines, glass and tin containers and bio polymers. There were also 4,260 small industrial units engaged in varied manufacturing.

Roads. There were (1991, provisional) 2,371 km of roads of which 1,248 km were surfaced. Motor vehicles (March 1993) 96,464.

Railways. Pondicherry is connected to Villupuram Junction. Route-km in 1992-93, 27.

Civil Aviation. The nearest main airport is Madras. Vayudoot domestic airline connects Pondicherry with Madras.

Education. In 1991, 74.74% of the population were literate (83.68% of men and 65.63% of women). There were, in Sept. 1993, 172 pre-primary schools (12,060 pupils), 342 primary schools (105,648), 119 middle schools (60,826), 83 high schools (27,459) and 41 higher secondary schools (11,172). There were (1992-93) 19 general education colleges, including a medical college, a law college, an engineering college, an agricultural college and a dental college, and 3 polytechnics. Pondicherry University had, in 1992-93, 16 colleges and 8,975 students.

Health. In 1992 there were 8 hospitals, 57 health centres and dispensaries and 79 sub-centres. In 1990 family schemes had reduced the birth rate to 19.9 per 1,000 and the infant mortality rate to 34.79 per 1,000 live births.

INDONESIA

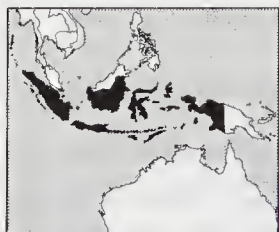
Republik Indonesia

Capital: Jakarta

Population: 191.36m. (1994)

GNP per capita: US\$670 (1992)

HDI/world rank: 0.586/105 (1992)



HISTORY. In the 16th century Portuguese traders in quest of spices settled in some of the islands, but were ejected by the British, who in turn were ousted by the Dutch (1595). The Netherlands East India Company ran the Netherlands East Indies from 1602 to 1798. Thereafter the Netherlands Government ruled the colony from 1816 to 1941, when it was occupied by the Japanese until 1945. An independent republic was proclaimed on 17 Aug. 1945.

For history 1949–66 *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1992–93, p. 772.

In March 1966 the military under the leadership of Lieut. Gen. Suharto took power leaving President Sukarno head of State. In Feb. 1967 Sukarno handed over all his powers to Gen. Suharto.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Indonesia, with a land area of 741,098 sq. miles (1,919,443 sq. km), consists of 13,677 islands (6,000 of which are inhabited) extending about 3,200 miles east to west through three time-zones (East, Central and West Indonesian Standard time) and 1,250 miles north to south. The largest islands are Sumatra, Java, Kalimantan (Indonesian Borneo), Sulawesi (Celebes) and Irian Jaya (the western part of New Guinea). Most of the smaller islands except Madura and Bali are grouped together. The two largest groups of islands are Maluku (the Moluccas) and Nusa Tenggara (the Lesser Sundas).

Population at the 1990 census was 179,378,946. Estimate, 1994, 191.36m. (42% urban).

Area, population and chief towns of the provinces, autonomous districts and major islands at the 1990 census:

	<i>Area (in sq. km)</i>	<i>Population</i>	<i>Chief town</i>	<i>Population</i>
Aceh ¹	55,392	3,416,156	Banda Aceh	143,409
Sumatera Utara	70,787	10,256,027	Medan	1,685,972
Sumatera Barat	49,778	4,000,207	Padang	477,344
Riau	94,561	3,303,976	Pakanbaru	341,328
Jambi	44,800	2,020,568	Jambi ²	301,359
Sumatera Selatan	103,688	6,313,074	Palembang	1,084,483
Bengkulu	21,168	1,179,122	Bengkulu	146,439
Lampung	33,307	6,016,573	Tanjungkarang	284,275 ³
Sumatra	473,481	36,505,703		
Jakarta Raya ¹	590	8,259,266	Jakarta	8,259,266
Jawa Barat	46,300	35,384,352	Bandung	2,026,893
Jawa Tengah	34,206	28,520,643	Semarang	1,005,316
Yogyakarta ¹	3,169	2,913,054	Yogyakarta	412,392
Jawa Timur	47,921	32,503,991	Surabaya	2,421,016
Java and Madura	132,186	107,581,306		
Kalimantan Barat	146,760	3,229,153	Pontianak	387,112
Kalimantan Tengah	152,600	1,396,486	Palangkaraya	60,447 ³
Kalimantan Selatan	37,660	2,597,572	Banjarmasin	443,738
Kalimantan Timur	202,440	1,876,663	Samarinda	335,016
Kalimantan	539,460	9,099,874		

	<i>Area</i> (in sq. km)	<i>Population</i>	<i>Chief town</i>	<i>Population</i>
Sulawesi Utara	19,023	2,478,119	Menado	275,374
Sulawesi Tengah	69,726	1,711,327	Palu	298,584 ³
Sulawesi Selatan	72,781	6,981,646	Ujung Padang	913,196
Sulawesi Tenggara	27,686	1,349,619	Kendari	41,021 ³
Sulawesi	189,216	12,520,711		
Bali	5,561	2,777,811	Denpasar	261,263 ³
Nusa Tenggara Barat	20,177	3,369,649	Mataram	141,387 ³
Nusa Tenggara Timur	47,876	3,268,644	Kupang	403,110 ³
Timor Timur ⁴	14,874	747,750	Dili	60,150 ⁴
Maluku	74,505	1,857,790	Amboina	206,260
Irian Jaya	421,981	1,648,708	Jayapura	149,618 ³
Pulau-Pulau Lain	584,974	13,670,352		

¹ Autonomous District. ² Formerly Telanaipura.

³ 1980 census. ⁴ See section below.

The capital, Jakarta, had a population of 9m. in 1993. Other major cities (census 1980): Malang, 511,780; Surakarta, 469,888; Bogor, 247,409; Cirebon, 223,776; Kediri, 221,830; Madiun, 150,562; Pematangsiantar, 150,376; Pekalongan, 132,558; Tegal, 131,728; Magelang, 123,484; Jember, 122,712; Sukabumi, 109,994 and Probolinggo, 100,296 (all on Java); Balikpapan (on Kalimantan), 280,875.

Vital statistics, 1988: Birth rate, 28.7 per 1,000; death rate, 7.9. Growth rate, 1992, 1.7%. Life expectancy in 1992 was 62 years.

The principal ethnic groups are the Acehnese, Bataks and Minangkabaus in Sumatra, the Javanese and Sundanese in Java, the Madurese in Madura, the Balinese in Bali, the Sasaks in Lombok, the Menadonese, Minahasans, Torajas and Buginese in Sulawesi, the Dayaks in Kalimantan, Irianese in Irian Jaya, the Ambonese in the Moluccas and Timorese in Timor Timur. There were some 6m. Chinese resident in 1991.

Bahasa Indonesia is the official language; Dutch is spoken as a colonial inheritance.

East Timor. Portugal abandoned its former colony, whose population is largely Roman Catholic, in 1975, when it was occupied by Indonesia and claimed as the province of Timor Timur. The UN does not recognize Indonesian sovereignty over the territory. An independence movement, FRETILIN, has maintained a guerilla resistance to the Indonesian government which has resulted in large-scale casualties and alleged atrocities.

CLIMATE. Conditions vary greatly over this spread of islands, but generally the climate is tropical monsoon, with a dry season from June to Sept. and a wet one from Oct. to April. Temperatures are high all the year and rainfall varies according to situation on lee or windward shores. Jakarta. Jan. 78°F (25.6°C), July 78°F (25.6°C). Annual rainfall 71" (1,775 mm). Padang. Jan. 79°F (26.7°C), July 79°F (26.7°C). Annual rainfall 177" (4,427 mm). Surabaya. Jan. 79°F (27.2°C), July 78°F (25.6°C). Annual rainfall 51" (1,285 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The political system is based on *pancasila*, in which deliberations lead to a consensus. 400 members of the *House of People's Representatives* are elected every 5 years, and the remaining 100 are appointed from the armed forces. Together with 500 government appointees they make up the *People's Consultative Assembly* which meets every 5 years to choose a president. The military perform a dual function enshrined in law, combining conventional defence duties with participation in all areas of political and social life. Golkar is a 'functional group'. There are 2 officially-sanctioned parties also in the House of People's Representatives: the United Development Party (UDP, largely Moslem), and the Indonesian Democratic Party (IDP nationalist Christian).

General elections to the 400 elected seats in the House of Representatives were held on 9 June 1992. The electorate was 107m.; turn-out was 90%. Golkar won 282 seats with 68% of votes cast (73% in 1987), UDP 62 with 17.5% (16% in 1987) and IDP 56 with 15% (11% in 1987).

The Cabinet was as follows in Sept. 1994:

President and Prime Minister: Gen. Suharto (b. 1921; elected in 1968, 1973, 1978, 1983, 1988 and 1993). *Vice-President:* Gen. Try Sutrisno (elected 1993).

Co-ordinating Ministers: (*Political and Security*) Gen. Susilo Sudarman; (*Economy, Finance, Industry and Supervision of Development*) Saleh Afiff; (*Welfare*) Maj.-Gen. Azwar Anas; (*Industry and Commerce*) Ir Hartarto.

Internal Affairs: Lieut.-Gen. Yogi Memet. *Foreign Affairs:* Ali Alatas. *Defence and Security:* Gen. Edi Sudrajat. *Justice:* Utoyo Osman. *Information:* Harmoko. *Finance:* Mar'ie Muhammed. *Trade:* Satrio Yudino. *Industry:* Tinglei Arimibowo. *Agriculture:* Sjarifuddin Baharsyah. *Mines and Energy:* Idu Bagus Sujana. *Public Works:* Radinal Mochtar. *Communications:* Haryanto Danudirto. *Co-operatives and Small Business:* Dr Murdiono. *Manpower:* Abdul Latief. *Transmigration:* Siswono Yudohudoso. *Tourism, Post and Telecommunications:* Joop Ave. *Education and Culture:* Wardiman Joyonegoro. *Health:* Dr Suyudi. *Religious Affairs:* Tarmizi Taher. *Social Affairs:* Endang Suweno. *Forestry:* Jamaluddin Suryohadikasumo. *Secretary of State:* Dr Murdiono.

National flag: Horizontally red over white.

National anthem: 'Indonesia, tanah jang mulia' ('Indonesia, our native land'); words and tune by W. R. Supratman.

Local government: There are 27 provinces, 3 of which are special territories (the capital city of Jakarta, Yogyakarta and Aceh), each administered by a Governor appointed by the President; they are divided into 246 districts (*kabupatens*), each under a district head (*bupati*), and 55 municipalities (*kotamadya*), each under a mayor (*wali kota*). The districts are divided into 3,592 sub-districts (*kecamtans*), each headed by a *camat*. There were 66,594 villages (1988).

DEFENCE. There is selective conscription for 2 years.

Army. The Army is organized in a strategic reserve, with 2 infantry divisional headquarters, 3 infantry and 3 airborne brigades, 2 field artillery and 1 air defence artillery regiment and 2 engineer battalions; and 10 military area commands, with 62 infantry, 8 cavalry, 11 field artillery, 10 air defence and 8 engineer battalions, and 1 composite aviation and 1 helicopter squadron. Equipment includes 125 AMX-13 and 30 PT-76 light tanks. The Army has over 70 aircraft, including 1 Islander, 2 C-47s and 25 other fixed-wing types, 16 Bell 205, 18 BO 105, 9 Hughes 300, 4 locally-built Bell 412 helicopters. Total strength in 1995 was 214,000. There is a paramilitary police some 174,000 strong, and 2 part-time local auxiliary forces: KAMRA (People's Security) and WANRA (People's Resistance).

Navy. The Navy in 1994 numbered about 42,000, including 12,000 in the Commando Corps, and 1,000 in the Naval Air Arm. Combatant strength includes 2 German-built diesel submarines and 13 frigates of which 6 are former Dutch Van Speijk class, and 3 former British Ashanti class. There are also 4 fast missile craft, 2 torpedo-armed craft and 36 miscellaneous patrol craft as well as 2 Dutch-built tripartite coastal minehunters and 2 ex-Soviet minesweepers. Amphibious lift is provided by 14 tank landing ships (4 with helicopter facilities) and 50 craft. The auxiliary force includes 2 replenishment tankers, 2 transport tankers, 6 surveying vessels, 1 command and submarine support ship, 1 repair ship, 3 training ships and some dozens of minor auxiliaries and service craft. A number of corvettes and other minor vessels formerly of the East German navy had been delivered by the end of 1994 but were not yet in operational service.

The Naval Air Arm operates 60 aircraft, including 17 Searchmaster maritime reconnaissance and 8 NC-212 Aviocar transport aircraft, and 9 anti-submarine helicopters as well as miscellaneous communications and utility aircraft.

A separate Military Sealift Command operates about 25 inter-island transport ships (which number includes 3 of the tank landing ships in the navy listing) total-

ling approximately 30,000 tonnes. The Maritime Security Agency operates 10 cutters, the Customs about 70 and the armed Marine Police 60 craft.

Air Force. Operational combat units comprise two squadrons of A-4E Skyhawk attack aircraft, and single squadrons of F-5E Tiger II and of F-16 fighters and OV-10F Bronco twin-turboprop counter-insurgency aircraft. There are 5 transport squadrons, equipped with turboprop C-130 Hercules, Nurtanio/CASA NC-212 Aviocar and CN-235 and F27 Friendship aircraft, as well as 3 specially-equipped Boeing 737 dual-purpose maritime surveillance/transport; and an assortment of other aircraft in transport, helicopter and training units including 15 Hawk attack/trainers, 15 T-34C-1 armed turboprop trainers, and 36 Swiss-built AS 202 Bravo piston-engined primary trainers.

Personnel (1994) approximately 20,000.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Indonesia is a member of the UN, OPEC and ASEAN.

ECONOMY

Policy. The fifth Five-Year Development Plan (1990-94) constitutes the final 5 years of the Government's first 25-Year Long Term Development Plan. It places emphasis on the structural diversification of the economy to reduce dependence on crude oil and, in particular, it places importance on the development of export-oriented and labour-intensive industries in the agricultural and manufacturing sectors.

Budget. By law the budget must balance. The fiscal year starts 1 April. Revenue and expenditure for 1995-96 were 78,000,000m. rupiahs.

Currency. The monetary unit is the *rupiah* (IDR) notionally of 100 *sen*. There are coins of 5, 10, 25, 50, 100 and 500, and notes of 100, 500, 1,000, 5,000, 10,000, 20,000 and 50,000 rupiahs. Inflation was 9.24% in 1994 (9.77% in 1993). Foreign exchange reserves were US\$10,500m. In March 1995, 3,598.82 rupiahs = £1 sterling; 2,214.93 rupiahs = US\$1.

Banking and Finance. The Bank Indonesia, successor to De Javasche Bank established by the Dutch in 1828, was made the central bank of Indonesia on 1 July 1953. Its *Governor* is Sudradjat Djiwandono. It had an original capital of Rp. 25m.; a reserve fund of Rp. 18m. and a special reserve of Rp. 84m. Total assets and liabilities as at Dec. 1992, Rp. 123,689,000m.

There are 117 commercial banks, 28 development banks and other financial institutions, 8 development finance companies and 9 joint venture merchant banks. Commercial banking is dominated by 7 state-owned banks: Bank Rakyat Indonesia provides services to smallholder agriculture and rural development; Bank Bumi Daya, estate agriculture and forestry; Bank Negara Indonesia 1946, industry; Bank Dagang Negara, mining; and Bank Ekspor-Impor Indonesia, export commodity sector. All state banks are authorized to deal in foreign exchange.

There are 70 private commercial banks owned and operated by Indonesians. The 11 foreign banks specialize in foreign exchange transactions and direct lending operations to foreign joint ventures. The government owns 1 Savings Bank, Bank Tabungan Negara, and 1,000 Post Office Savings Banks. There are also over 3,500 rural and village savings bank and credit co-operatives.

There is a stock exchange in Jakarta.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in use.

The following are the old weights and measures: *Pikol* = 136.16 lb. avoirdupois; *Katti* = 1.36 lb. avoirdupois; *Bau* = 1.7536 acres; *Square Pal* = 227 hectares = 561.16 acres; *Jengkal* = 4 yd; *Pal* (Java) = 1,506 metres; *Pal* (Sumatra) = 1,852 metres.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. There were 7 hydro-electric plants in 1989; 19,044 out of 66,594 villages are supplied with electricity in Java and Sumatra. Installed capacity was 9m.

mw in 1993. Electricity produced (1986) 30,000m. kwh. Supply 127 and 220 volts; 50 Hz.

Oil. Indonesia is the principal producer of petroleum in the Far East, production coming from Sumatra, Kalimantan (Indonesian Borneo) and Java. Proven reserves (1986) 8,500m. bbls. The 1992 output of crude oil was 76.46m. tonnes.

Gas. Pertamina, the state oil company, started to pump natural gas to Jakarta in 1979. Production (1988-89) 1,787,000m. cu. ft.

Water. In 1988-89, 23,677 ha of new irrigation networks were constructed and 377,461 ha rehabilitated and maintained.

Minerals. The high cost of extraction means that little of the large mineral resources outside Java is exploited; however, there is copper mining in Irian Jaya, nickel mining and processing on Sulawesi, aluminium smelting in northern Sumatra. Open-cast coal mining has been conducted since the 1890s, but since the 1970s coal production has been developed as an alternative to oil. Reserves are estimated at 28,000m. tonnes. Coal production (1990-91) 13.5m. tonnes; bauxite (1988-89), 514,100 tonnes. Output (in 1,000 tonnes, 1988-89) of iron ore was 210.5; copper, 302.7; silver (1987-88), 5,178.6 kg; gold, 5,050 kg; nickel ore, 1,881.6. In 1988-89 tin production was 28,900 tonnes.

Agriculture. Agriculture contributed 19.5% of GDP in 1990. Production (1993, in 1,000 tonnes): Rice, 47,885; cassava, 16,356; maize, 6,513; sweet potatoes, 2,277; sugar-cane, 32,400; coconuts, 14m.; copra, 1,100; palm oil, 3,500; palm kernels, 748; soybeans, 1,630; rubber, 1,370; coffee, 441; groundnuts, 1,052; vegetables, 4,912; fruits, 7,341; tea, 169; tobacco, 85. In 1991 6,750 tonnes of nutmeg were produced, about 75% of world production.

Livestock (1993): Cattle, 11.0m.; buffaloes, 3.5m.; horses, 705,000; sheep, 6.3m.; goats, 11.8m.; pigs, 8.2m.; poultry, 620m.

Forestry. The forest area was (1993) 144m. ha, 75% of the land area. Of this, 66m. ha is scheduled for selective logging, 48m. ha for preservation for national parks and watersheds and 30m. ha for removal for agriculture, industry and settlement. Production (1988-89): Sawn timber, 4.3m. cu. metres; plywood, 7.5m. cu. metres.

Fisheries. In 1988 the catch of sea fish was 2,166,000 tonnes; inland fish was 715,000 tonnes. In 1988 there were 117,526 motorized and 222,233 other fishing vessels.

INDUSTRY. Manufacturing contributed 14.9% of GDP in 1990. There are shipyards at Jakarta Raya, Surabaya, Semarang and Amboina. There were (1985) more than 2,000 textile factories (total production in 1987-88, 2,925.6m. metres), large paper factories (817,200 tonnes, 1986-87), match factories, automobile and bicycle assembly works, large construction works, tyre factories, glass factories, a caustic soda and other chemical factories. Production (1987-88): Cement, 22,419,000 tonnes; fertilizers, 5,811,000 tonnes; 160,372 motor vehicles and 249,573 motorcycles; 2.36m. boxes of matches; glasses and bottles, 126,060 tonnes; steel ingots, 1,337,000 tonnes; 640 TV sets and 159,020 refrigerators.

Labour. Reforms announced in Nov. 1994 included an annual review of regional minimum wages, enhanced enforcement of salary, safety and health regulations, and an improved dispute resolution process.

Trade Unions. Workers have a constitutional right to organize. Unions are expected to affiliate to the Indonesian Welfare Labour Union (SBSI) which enjoys government approval, but in Nov. 1990 an independent union, Setia Kawan (Solidarity) was set up. About 40% of the labour force belong to unions. In 1993 (and 1992) there were 169 (197) strikes involving 97,807 (98,764) workers and resulting in the loss of 857,845 (1,044,519) working hours. Strikes are forbidden by law.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Since 1992 foreigners have been permitted to hold 100% of the equity of new companies in Indonesia with more

than US\$50m. part capital, or situated in remote provinces. Foreign debt was US\$85,000m. in Dec. 1992.

Commerce. In June 1994 import duties were cut on 739 commodities, surcharges on 108 imports were removed and non-tariff barriers on 27 items abolished. Imports and exports (including oil and gas) in US\$1m. for year ending March:

	1988-89	1989-90	1990-91	1991-92
Imports f.o.b.	14,311	21,837	25,200	28,300
Exports f.o.b.	19,824	25,675	26,800	33,000

Main export items: Gas and oil, forestry products, manufactured goods, rubber, coffee, fishery products, coal, copper, tin, pepper, palm products and tea. In 1992 main trade partners were Japan (24.4% of imports, 36.8% of exports), USA (13.1%, 12%), Singapore (6.6%, 8.2%) and South Korea (5.6%, 6.6%).

Total trade between Indonesia and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	327,877	415,340	536,057	700,535	782,546
Exports and re-exports from UK	194,274	197,991	312,756	331,094	366,035

Tourism. In 1988 1,301,249 tourists visited Indonesia.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Length of major roads, 1988-89, 44,552 km, of which 27,480 km were in good condition. Motor vehicles, 1990, numbered 9,674,246.

Railways. In 1992 the national railways totalled 6,458 km of 1,067 mm gauge, comprising 4,967 km on Java (of which 125 km electrified) and 1,491 km on Sumatra. In 1992 they carried 66m. passengers and 13.4m. tonnes of freight.

Civil Aviation. Garuda Indonesia is the national flag carrier, in 1992 operating 7 B-747-200s, 7 DC-10-30s, 9 A300B4s, 8 B-737-300s and 13 other aircraft. Merpati Nusantara Airways is their domestic subsidiary. There are international airports at Jakarta (Sukarno-Hatta), Denpasar (on Bali), Medan (Sumatra), Pekanbaru (Sumatra), Ambon (Maluku), Biak (Irian Jaya) and Batu Ampar (Batam). The number of passengers carried in 1988-89 was 6,679,438; freight, 76,486 tonnes. Services are also provided by Aeroflot Russian Airlines, Air China, Air Lanka, Balkan Bulgarian, British Airways, Cathay Pacific, China Airlines, China Southern Airlines, CSA, Emirates, Eva Airways, JAL, KLM, Korean Air, Lufthansa, Malaysia Airlines, Myanma Airways, Philippine Airlines, Qantas, Royal Brunei Airlines, Royal Jordanian, Saudia, Silk Air, Singapore Airlines, Thai Airways and UTA.

Shipping. There are 16 ports for oceangoing ships, the largest of which is Tanjung Priok, which serves the Jakarta area and has a container terminal. The national shipping company Pelajaran Nasional Indonesia (PELNI) maintains inter-island communications. The Jakarta Lloyd maintains regular services between Jakarta, Amsterdam, Hamburg and London. In 1988-89, 35 ocean-going ships with a capacity of 446,980 DWT carried 17,887,500 tonnes of freight.

Telecommunications. Number of telephones (1993), 1,276,600.

Radio Republik Indonesia, under the Department of Information, operates 49 stations. In 1988-89 there were 8,948,195 TV receivers, and 54,318 public TV sets had been placed in villages within reach of the state-owned Televisi Republik Indonesia telecast.

Cinemas. There were 959 cinemas in 1985.

Newspapers and Books. (In 1987). There were 252 newspaper publishers with estimated circulation (1988-89) of 10,783,009, of which 3,716,056 were dailies. There were 270 publishers of weekly papers and magazines with a circulation (1988-89) of 3,444,802 and 1,721,130 respectively. 1,396 book titles were published in 1989.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There are courts of first instance, high courts of appeal in every provincial capital and a Supreme Court of Justice for the whole of Indonesia in Jakarta.

In civil law the population is divided into three main groups: Indonesians, Europeans and foreign Orientals, to whom different law systems are applicable. When, however, people from different groups are involved, a system of so-called 'inter-gentile' law is applied.

The present criminal law, which has been in force since 1918, is codified and is based on European penal law. This law is equally applicable to all groups of the population.

Religion. Religious liberty is granted to all denominations. In 1992 there were 160.62m. Moslems, 11.94m. Protestants and 5.78m. Roman Catholics. There were also 1.81m. Buddhists, probably for the greater part Chinese, and 3.59m. Hindus, of whom 2.5m. were on Bali.

Education. Adult literacy was 84.4% in 1992. In 1987-88 there were 30,960,000 pupils in primary schools and, in 1988-89, 6,679,700 students in junior high schools and 4,146,900 students in senior high schools, vocational schools, higher training and sports teachers' training colleges. Number of students in higher education (1988-89) 1,663,900. In 1987-88 there were 49 state and 637 private universities and technical institutes.

Health. In 1988 there were 23,084 doctors, 64,087 nurses, 5,472 public health centres, 12,562 sub-public health centres and 3,521 mobile units.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Indonesia in Great Britain (38 Grosvenor Sq., London W1X 9AD)

Ambassador: Junus Effendy Habibie.

Of Great Britain in Indonesia (Jalan M.H. Thamrin 75, Jakarta 10310)

Ambassador: G. S. Burton.

Of Indonesia in the USA (2020 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20036)

Ambassador: Arifin Mohamad Siregar.

Of the USA in Indonesia (Medan Merdeka Selatan 5, Jakarta)

Ambassador: Robert L. Barry.

Of Indonesia to the United Nations

Ambassador: Julang Pujiyanto.

Further Reading

Bee, O. J., *The Petroleum Resources of Indonesia*. OUP, 1982

Cribb, R., *Historical Dictionary of Indonesia*. Metuchen (NJ), 1993

International Commission of Jurists, *Indonesia and the Rule of Law*. London, 1987

Kim, T. J. *et al.*, *Spatial Development in Indonesia*. Aldershot, 1992

Krausse, G. H. and Krausse, S. C. E., *Indonesia* [Bibliography]. Oxford and Santa Barbara (CA), 1994

Palmier, L., *Understanding Indonesia*. London, 1986

Rickefs, M. C., *A History of Modern Indonesia since 1300*. London, 1993

Schwartz, A., *A Nation in Waiting: Indonesia in the 1990s*. London, 1994

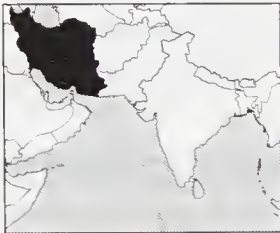
Thoolen, H., *Indonesia and the Rule of Law*. London, 1987

Vatikiotis, M.R.J., *Indonesian Politics under Suharto: Order, Development and Pressure for Change*. 2nd ed. London, 1994

IRAN

Jomhoori-e-Islami-e-Iran
(Islamic Republic of Iran)

Capital: Tehran
Population: 63.2m. (1994)
GNP per capita: US\$2,190 (1992)
HDI/world rank: 0.672/86 (1992)



HISTORY. Following widespread civil unrest, the Shah left Iran on 17 Jan. 1979. The Ayatollah Ruhollah Khomeini, spiritual leader of the Shi'a Moslem community, returned from 15 years' exile on 1 Feb. 1979 and appointed a provisional government on 5 Feb. An Islamic Republic was proclaimed on 1 April 1979. For the 1980-90 war with Iraq see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1994-95, p. 771.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Iran is bounded in the north by Armenia, Azerbaijan, the Caspian Sea and Turkmenistan, east by Afghanistan and Pakistan, south by the Gulf of Oman and the Persian (Arabian) Gulf, and west by Iraq and Turkey. It has an area of 1,648,000 sq. km (634,293 sq. miles), but a vast portion is desert, and the average density is only (1993) 37 per sq. km.

Population, 1986 census, 49,445,010. Estimate in 1994, 63.2m. (58% urban). Abortion is illegal, but a family planning scheme was inaugurated in 1988.

By 1992 there were 2m. refugees from Afghanistan; repatriation started in 1993. The areas, populations and capitals of the 24 provinces (*ostan*) were:

Province	Area (sq. km)	Census 1976	Census 1986	Capital
Azarbaijan, East	65,842	3,197,685	4,114,084	Tabriz
Azarbaijan, West	37,799	1,407,604	1,971,677	Orumiyeh ¹
Bushehr	25,360	347,863	612,183	Bushehr
Chahar Mahal and Bakhtiari	14,820	394,357	631,179	Shahr-e-Kord
Esfahan	105,805	2,176,694	3,294,916	Esfahan
Fars	120,006	2,035,582	3,193,769	Shiraz
Gilan	14,820	1,581,872	2,081,037	Rasht
Hamadan	19,445	1,088,024	1,505,826	Hamadan
Hormozgan	65,379	462,440	762,206	Bandar-e-Abbas
Ilam	19,086	246,024	382,091	Ilam
Kerman	185,675	1,076,129	1,622,958	Kerman
Kermanshah	23,622	1,030,714	1,462,965	Kermanshah
Khorasan	315,687	3,265,073	5,280,605	Mashhad
Khuzestan	66,532	2,205,273	2,681,978	Ahvaz
Kohgiluyeh and Boyer Ahmad	13,699	244,370	411,828	Yasuj
Kordestan	27,858	782,440	1,078,415	Sanandaj
Lorestan	28,560	915,784	1,367,029	Khorramabad
Markazi	29,530	788,232	1,082,109	Arak
Mazandaran	46,645	2,379,599	3,419,346	Sari
Semnan	91,544	295,592	417,035	Semnan
Sistan and Baluchestan	181,471	664,292	1,197,059	Zahedan
Tehran (formed from Markazi)	28,221	5,633,308	8,712,087	Tehran
Yazd	69,605	371,868	574,028	Yazd
Zanjan	36,382	1,117,157	1,588,600	Zanjan

¹ Formerly Rezaeyeh.

At the 1986 census the principal cities were:

	Population		Population
Tehran	6,042,584	Abadan	...
Mashhad	1,463,508	Bakhtaran	560,514
Esfahan	986,753	Qom	543,139
Tabriz	971,482	Orumiyeh	300,746
Shiraz	848,289	Rasht	290,897
Ahvaz	579,826	Ardabil	281,973

	<i>Population</i>		<i>Population</i>
Zahedan	281,923	Zanjan	215,261
Karaj	275,100	Islam Shahr	215,129
Hamadan	272,499	Khorramabad	208,592
Khorramshahr	...	Sanandaj	204,537
Arak	265,349	Bandar-e-Abbas	201,642
Kerman	257,284	Borujerd	183,879
Qazvin	248,591	Desful	151,420
Yazd	230,483		

The national language is Farsi or Persian, spoken by 45% of the population in 1986. 28% spoke related languages, including Kurdish (9%) and Luri in the west, Gilaki and Mazandarami in the north and Baluchi in the south-east; 22% spoke Turkic languages, primarily the north-west.

CLIMATE. Mainly a desert climate, but with more temperate conditions on the shores of the Caspian Sea. Seasonal range of temperature is considerable. Abadan. Jan. 54°F (12.2°C), July 97°F (36.1°C). Annual rainfall 8" (204 mm). Tehran. Jan. 36°F (2.2°C), July 85°F (29.4°C). Annual rainfall 10" (246 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Constitution of the Islamic Republic was approved by a national referendum in Dec. 1979. It gives supreme authority to the *Spiritual Leader* (*wali faqih*), which position was held by Ayatollah Khomeini until his death on 3 June 1989. Ayatollah Seyed Ali Khamenei was elected to succeed him on 4 June 1989. Following the death of the previous incumbent, Ayatollah Ali Khamenei was proclaimed the *Source of Knowledge* (*Marja e Taghlid*) at the head of all Shi'ite Moslems in Dec. 1994.

The 83-member *Assembly of Experts* was established in 1982. It is popularly elected every 8 years. Its mandate is to interpret the constitution and select the Spiritual Leader. Candidates for election are examined by the Council of Guardians. At the elections of Oct. 1990 turn-out was 46%.

The *President* of the Republic is popularly-elected for a 4-year term and is head of the executive; he appoints Ministers, subject to approval by the *Majlis*.

Presidential elections were held on for 11 June 1993. The electorate was 29m.; turn-out was 57.6%. President Rafsanjani was re-elected by 63.2% of votes cast against 3 opponents.

President: Hojatolislam Ali Akbar Hashemi Rafsanjani (b. 1935; re-elected 11 June, 1993, sworn in on 3 Aug. 1993).

Vice President (Economic Affairs): Mohsen Nourbakhsh.

The Cabinet was composed as follows in Sept. 1994:

Foreign Affairs: Ali Akbar Velayati. *Oil:* Gholamreza Aghazadeh. *Interior:* Ali Mohammad Besharati. *Economic Affairs and Finance:* Mohammad Khan. *Agriculture and Rural Affairs:* Isa Kalantari. *Commerce:* Yahya Al-Ishagh. *Energy:* Namdar Zanganeh. *Roads and Transport:* Akbar Torkan. *Construction Jihad:* Gholamreza Foruzesh. *Heavy Industries:* Mohammad Hadi Nezhad-Hosseini. *Industry:* Mohammad Reza Nematzadeh. *Housing and Urban Development:* Abbas Ahmad Akhundi. *Labour and Social Affairs:* Hossein Kamali. *Posts, Telephones and Telegraphs:* Mohammed Gharazi. *Health, Treatment and Medical Education:* Ali Reza Marandi. *Education and Training:* Mohammad Ali Najafi. *Higher Education and Culture:* Dr Hashemi Golpeygani. *Justice:* Hojatolislam Ismail Shostari. *Defence and Armed Forces Logistics:* Mohammad Forouzandeh. *Intelligence and Security:* Hojatolislam Ali Fallahiyan. *Islamic Culture and Guidance:* Mostafa Mir-Salim. *Mines and Metals:* Mohammad Hossein Mahloji. *Co-operatives:* Gholem Reza Shafei.

The *Speaker* is Ali Akbar Nategh Nuri.

Legislative power is held by the 270-member Islamic Consultative Assembly (*Majlis*), directly elected on a non-party basis for a 4-year term in April-May 1992. The electorate was 30m. citizens aged 15 or over. There were 2,060 candidates in 196 constituencies. 9 women were elected. The *Speaker* is Hojatoleslam Karrubi.

All legislation is subject to approval by a 12-member *Council of Guardians* who ensure it is in accordance with the Islamic code and with the Constitution. Six members are appointed by the *Spiritual Leader* and 6 by the judiciary.

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of green, white and red; on the borders of the green and red stripes the legend *Allah Akbar* in white Kufi script repeated 22 times in all; in the centre of the white stripe the national emblem in red.

National anthem: 'Shod Jomhoori-e-Islami bepah' ('The Islamic Republic has been founded'); words and tune by M. Beglari-Pour.

Local Government. The country is divided into 24 provinces (*ostan*). These are sub-divided into 195 counties, each under a governor, and thence into 500 districts, each under a district head. The districts are subdivided into *dehistan* (groups of villages) each under a *dehdar*, each village having its elected headman.

DEFENCE. Two years' military service is compulsory.

Army. The Army consisted (1995) of 345,000 men (about 250,000 conscripts). It is organized in 4 armoured, 1 special force and 7 infantry divisions, 1 airborne brigade, some independent armoured, infantry and commando brigades and 5 artillery groups. Equipment includes some 700 T-54/-55/-62, T-72, Chieftain, M-47/-48 and M-60A1 main battle tanks and 225 multiple rocket launchers. The Army is estimated to have an inventory of 50 fixed-wing aircraft and over 300 helicopters but the effective strength is not known.

There is also a paramilitary gendarmerie of 45,000, including border guards.

Revolutionary Guard. This in 1994 numbered some 120,000 ground forces and 20,000 naval. The ground forces are loosely organized in battalions of no fixed size and grouped into 15 to 20 infantry and 2 to 4 armoured divisions and other independent units. It controls the Basij, a volunteer 'popular mobilization army', which may reach 1m. strong in war-time.

Navy. The Navy received the first 2 Soviet-built 'Kilo' class submarines before the end of 1993, but these have suffered operating problems and the third has been deferred or cancelled. The remainder of the fleet comprises 2 ex-US 'Sumner' class destroyers, 3 UK-built frigates, 2 old ex-US patrol frigates and about 10 missile craft. Other units include 40 inshore patrol craft (some of them hovercraft), 3 small minesweepers, 7 tank landing ships and 5 tank landing craft. Auxiliaries include 3 replenishment tankers, 1 repair ship, 4 water tankers and 2 accommodation ships.

Naval Aviation comprises 1 anti-submarine helicopter squadron with perhaps 12 Sea King and AB-212 helicopters, a mine counter-measures squadron with 2 RH-53D helicopters, a transport squadron with about a dozen various aircraft and about 20 AB-205 and AB-206 transport and liaison helicopters. Main naval bases are at Bandar-e-Abbas, Bushehr and Chah Bahar.

Naval strength in 1994 was 18,000 including naval air and 3 battalions of Marines.

Air Force. Strength (1994) 30,000 personnel (including 12,000 air defence) and 295 combat aircraft. The latter include some Chinese-built F-6 fighter-bombers and F-7 interceptors, supplied via North Korea, surviving US fighters that include F-14 Tomcat, F-5E Tiger II and F-4D/E Phantom II fighter-bombers, as well as a few RF-4E reconnaissance-fighters, and a number of MiG-29 interceptors purchased from Russia. Transport aircraft include F27s, C-130 Hercules, PC-6 Turbo-Porters, Boeing 707s and 747s, some equipped as flight refuelling tankers. The status of the large fleet of CH-47C Chinook, Bell Model 214 and other helicopters is not known; but two P-3F Orion maritime patrol aircraft remain operational. Training aircraft include Pakistani-built Mushshak and Bonanza basic trainers, 35 PC-7 Turbo-Porters and 15 Tucanos for advanced training.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Iran is a member of the UN, OPEC and the Colombo Plan.

ECONOMY

Policy. A 5-year plan is running from March 1995. At the beginning of 1991 about 70% of industry was state-owned, much of it nationalized after the 1979 revolution, but the government is now committed to partial privatization. Strategic heavy industry will remain in the public sector.

Budget. The budget for 1991 (public funds) balanced at 9,008,105m. rials.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *rial* (IRR) of which 10 = 1 *tooman*. There are notes of 100, 200, 500, 1,000, 2,000, 5,000, 10,000 and 50,000 rials and coins of 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100 rials. In March 1995, £1 = 2,842 rials; US\$1 = 1,749 rials.

Banking and Finance. The Central Bank is the note-issuing authority and government bank. Its *Governor* is Mohammad Adeli. All other banks and insurance companies were nationalized in 1979, and re-organized into new state banking corporations, of which there were 5 in 1994. Private banks were permitted to operate from 1994; their initial capital must be at least 5,000m. rials. The 'Law for Usury-Free Banking' dates from 1983. In 1985 interest on accounts was abolished.

A stock exchange re-opened in Tehran in 1992.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in force.

The Iranian year is a solar year running from 21 March to 20 March; the Islamic *hegira* (622 Ad, when Mohammed left Mecca for Medina) year 1414 corresponds to 21 June 1993–9 June 1994; 1415 to 10 June 1994–20 May 1995.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Total installed capacity, 1992, was 19,784,000 kw; 68,419m. kwh were generated. Supply 220 volts; 50 Hz.

Oil. Oil companies were nationalized in 1979 and operations are now run by the National Petrochemical Company. Refining capacity, 1990, was 766.9 bbls per day. Crude oil production, 172.82m. tonnes, 1992.

Gas. Natural gas production (1990) was 46,500m. cu. metres.

Minerals. 1992 output (in tonnes): Iron ore, 4,193,650; coal, 971,108; zinc concentrate, 107,358; lead concentrate, 32,625; copper, 314,738; manganese, 38,475; chromite, 143,008; salt, 1,017,627; bauxite, 122,120; decorative stone, 5,186,582.

Agriculture. In 1993 cultivable land totalled 17,744,000 ha: 12,228,000 ha were under annual crops (of which 5,415,000 ha were irrigated) and 5,517,000 ha were fallow (1,824,000 ha irrigated). In 1991 there were 1,095,700 ha of orchards and nurseries (965,040 ha irrigated).

Crop production for 1992 (in tonnes): Wheat, 7,695,370; barley, 2,812,695; rice (1991), 1,222,370; sugar-beet, 4,520,727; tobacco (1991), 21,220. Wool production, 1991, 32,000 tonnes greasy, 17,600 tonnes scoured.

Livestock (1991): 40,707,000 sheep, 22,244,000 goats, 6,126,000 cattle, 155,172 horses, 86,000 camels, 289,000 buffaloes, and 1,422,672 donkeys.

Fisheries. Total catch (1986) 152,000 tonnes.

INDUSTRY. Production of selected commodities in large-scale manufacturing establishments with 50 workers and more, 1992: Vegetable oils, 0.64m. tonnes; sugar, 866,000 tonnes; stockings, 12.1m. pairs; machine-made bricks, 2,459m.; cement, 14,906,000 tonnes; passenger cars, 27,086; vans, 25,170; lorries and trucks, 9,377; buses, 2,271; mini-buses, 6,154; jeeps, station wagons and ambulances, 11,681; motorcycles, 82,546. In 1992 there were 1,253 large-scale manufacturing establishments and the number of workers was 484,497.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. There had been a limit on foreign investment, but legislation of 1995 permits foreign nationals to hold more than 50% of the equity of joint ventures with the consent of the Foreign Investment Board. Foreign debt was US\$13,250m. in 1993.

Commerce. Imports and exports for calendar years (in 1m. rials):

	1987	1988	1989	1990
Imports	658,855	567,923	927,257	1,261,652
Exports	81,107	71,474	74,736	87,245

Total trade between Iran and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	279,135	158,354	164,512	244,851	132,650
Exports and re-exports from UK	384,713	511,532	568,113	496,555	289,062

US imports were worth US\$166m. in 1990. Germany is Iran's main trading partner: Imports were worth US\$2,500m. in 1990.

Tourism. Total number of visitors (1989) 153,783.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1986 the total length of roads was 151,485 km, of which 459 km were freeways, 21,577 km main roads, 36,343 km by-roads, 37,793 km rural roads and 55,316 km other roads.

In 1990 registered motor vehicles numbered 2,894,430, including 1,969,540 passenger cars, 47,776 taxis, 265,511 heavy vehicles, 106,374 buses and minibuses and 505,229 vans. There were also 1,000,280 motorcycles.

Railways. The State Railways totalled 5,022 km of main lines in 1993, of which 146 km were electrified. In 1993 the railways carried 9.2m. passengers and 19.8m. tonnes of freight. An isolated 1,676 mm gauge line in the south-east links with Pakistan Railways.

Civil Aviation. There is an international airport at Tehran (Mehrabad). In 1993 it handled 3.46m. arrivals (0.61m. international) and 3.36m. departures (0.56m. international). The state airline, Islamic Republic of Iran Airlines, carried 5.6m. passengers and 34,600 tonnes of cargo in 1993. In 1992 it operated 5 A300Bs, 6 B-737s, 4 B-707s and 6 F-100s.

Services are also provided by Aeroflot Russian Airlines, Air France, Alitalia, Ariana, Austrian Airlines, British Airways, Emirates, Gulf Air, KLM, Kuwait, Lufthansa, Malaysia Airlines, Pakistan Airlines, Swissair, Syrian Airlines and Turkish Airlines.

Shipping. In 1992, 1,939 ships, capacity 12.8m. tonnes, entered commercial ports, loading 3.08m. tonnes of goods (excluding oil products).

Telecommunications. In 1992 the number of telephones was 3.02m. Broadcasting is controlled by the government agency Islamic Republic of Iran Broadcasting. There are 2 national and about 40 regional radio programmes, a Koran programme and an external service, Voice of the Islamic Republic of Iran (20 languages). There are 3 television networks (colour by SECAM). Radio stations numbered 70 in 1991, and television stations, 713. A 3-year ban on TV satellite receiver dishes was imposed in Jan. 1995.

Cinemas (1991). There were 271 cinemas with 168,314 seats.

Newspapers. There were in 1990 25 newspapers issued nationwide.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. A legal system based on Islamic law was introduced by the 1979 constitution. The President of the Supreme Court and the public Prosecutor-General are appointed by the Spiritual Leader. The Supreme Court has 16 branches and 109 offences carry the death penalty. To these were added economic crimes in 1990.

Religion. The official religion is the Shi'a branch of Islam. Adherents numbered 93.8% of the population in 1990; 8% were Sunni Moslems.

Education. In 1991 adult literacy was 80.6% for men and 67.1% for women. Most primary and secondary schools are state schools. Elementary education in state

schools and university education is free; small fees are charged for state-run secondary schools. In 1988–89 there were 8,262,441 pupils in primary schools, 2,724,606 in orientation schools and 1,363,130 in high schools; there were 209,887 students in technical and vocational schools, 41,884 in teacher-training schools, 29,127 gifted children, and 921,152 in adult education courses. Universities and other institutes of higher education had 250,709 students in 1988–89. The Free Islamic University and the International University of Islamic Studies were set up after the 1979 revolution.

Health. In 1988, 77,804 hospital beds were available in 609 hospitals. Medical personnel included 13,898 physicians and 954 dentists in 1988.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Iran in Great Britain (27 Prince's Gate, London, SW7 1PX)

Chargé d'Affaires: Gholamreza Ansari.

Of Great Britain in Iran (Ave. Ferdowsi Tehran)

Chargé d'Affaires: J. R. James, CMG.

Of Iran to the United Nations

Ambassador: Dr Kamal Kharrazi.

Further Reading

Amuzegar, J., *Iran's Economy under the Islamic Republic*. London, 1992

Bina, C. and Zanganeh, H. (eds.), *Modern Capitalism and Islamic Ideology in Iran*. London, 1991

The Cambridge History of Iran. 7 vols. CUP, 1968–91

Ehtesami, A., *After Khomeini: the Iranian Second Republic*. London, 1994

Foran, J., *Fragile Resistance: Social Transformation in Iran from 1500 to the Revolution*. Boulder (Colo.), 1993

Fuller, G. E., *Centre of the Universe: Geopolitics of Iran*. Boulder (Colo.), 1992

Hunter, S. T., *Iran after Khomeini*. New York, 1992

Hussain, A., *Islamic Iran: Revolution and Counter-Revolution*. London, 1985

Kamrava, M., *Political History of Modern Iran: from Tribalism to Theocracy*. London, 1993

Karshenas, M., *Oil, State and Industry in Iran*. CUP, 1990

Katouzian, H., *The Political Economy of Iran*. London, 1981

Lahsaenzadeh, A., *Contemporary Rural Iran*. London, 1993

Modaddeh, M., *Class, Politics and Ideology in the Iranian Revolution*. Columbia Univ. Press, 1992

Navabpour, A. R., *Iran*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1988

Omid, H., *Islam and the Post-Revolutionary State in Iran*. London, 1994

Rahnema, A. and Nomani, F., *The Secular Miracle: Religion, Politics and Economic Activity*. London, 1990

National statistical office. Statistical Centre of Iran, Dr Fatemi Avenue, Tehran, Iran, 14144.

IRAQ

Jumhuriya al 'Iraqia

(Republic of Iraq)

Capital: Baghdad

Population: 19.41m. (1993)

GNP per capita: US\$2,140 (1986)

HDI/world rank: 0.614/100 (1992)



HISTORY. Part of the Ottoman Empire from the 16th century, Iraq was occupied by British forces in 1916 and became in 1921 a Kingdom under a League of Nations mandate, administered by Britain. It became independent on 3 Oct. 1932 under the Hashemite Dynasty, which was overthrown on 14 July 1958 by a military coup which established a Republic. In 1968 the Ba'ath Party seized power and established the Revolutionary Command Council as government.

For Iraq's 1980–90 war with Iran, and its occupation of and forcible expulsion from Kuwait, 1990–91, *see* THE

STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1994–95, p. 777.

On 3 April 1991 the UN Security Council adopted a permanent ceasefire resolution by 12 votes to 1 (Cuba) with 2 abstentions (Ecuador, Yemen). This provided for Iraq and Kuwait to respect the disputed border, the UN to demarcate it, and the Security Council to guarantee it. A UN observer force was to monitor a demilitarized zone extending 10 km into Iraq and 5 km into Kuwait. Iraq accepted the destruction of all chemical and biological weapons and nuclear weapons-usable material, under international supervision, and is liable for damages arising from its invasion of Kuwait.

Insurrections amongst Shi'ites in the south and Kurds in the north were put down by government forces. A massive exodus of Kurdish refugees to the borders of Iran and Turkey followed. International relief operations were succeeded in April by the establishment of 'safe havens' for refugees within Iraqi borders policed by US and other coalition troops. Kurdish opposition leaders began talks with the Iraqi government at the end of April, and refugees began to move from the border areas into camps in north Iraq under the supervision of US, UK and other coalition forces. In May 1991 a UN Security Council resolution adopted by 14 votes to 1 (Cuba) provided for a fund to compensate victims for damage caused during the Iraqi invasion of Kuwait. The fund is based at Geneva, administered by a council of representatives of all the Security Council members, and supplied from not more than 30% of Iraqi oil-export earnings. Iraq denounced the resolution as illegal, but said it would comply with it as it had no choice. Following a UN-Iraqi agreement, about 500 UN security guards were brought in in June 1991 to protect Kurds in the north. Coalition forces in Iraq withdrew in 1991, leaving only air forces based in Turkey.

In Sept. a UN Security Council resolution adopted by 13 votes to 1 (Cuba) with 1 abstention (Yemen) permitted Iraq to sell oil worth US\$1,600m. to pay for food and medical supplies and start a reparations fund. In Oct. the Security Council voted unanimously to prohibit Iraq from all nuclear activities except medical. Imports of materials used in the manufacture of nuclear, biological or chemical weapons are banned, and UN inspectors have received wide powers to examine and retain data throughout Iraq.

In Aug. 1992 the USA, UK and France began to enforce an air exclusion zone over southern Iraq in response to the government's persecution of Shi'ite Moslems. Following Iraqi violations of this zone, and incursions over the Kuwaiti border, US, British and French forces made air and missile attacks on Iraqi military targets in Jan. 1993. On 27 June 1993 US forces made a missile attack on an intelligence centre in Baghdad in retaliation for an attempt on former US President Bush's life while he was visiting Kuwait in April.

On 10 Nov. 1994 Iraq recognized the independence and boundaries of Kuwait.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Iraq is bounded in the north by

Turkey, east by Iran, south-east by the Persian (Arabian) Gulf, south by Kuwait and Saudi Arabia, and west by Jordan and Syria. In April 1992 the UN Boundary Commission redefined Iraq's border with Kuwait, moving it slightly northwards in line with an agreement of 1932. Area, 438,317 sq. km. Population, 1987 census, 16,335,198; 1993 estimate, 19.41m.; density, 44.7 per sq. km. Life expectancy was 65.7 years in 1992.

The areas, populations and capitals of the governorates:

<i>Governorate</i>	<i>sq. km</i>	<i>Population (1987 census)</i>	<i>Capital</i>	<i>Population (1985 estimate)</i>
Al-Anbar	138,501	820,690	Ar-Ramadi	137,388
Babil (Babylon)	6,468	1,109,574	Al-Hillah	215,249
Baghdad	734	3,841,268	Baghdad	—
Al-Basrah	19,070	872,176	Al-Basrah	616,700
Dahuk	6,553	293,304	Dahuk	19,736 ²
Dhi Qar	12,900	921,066	An-Nasiriyah	138,842
Diyala	19,076	961,073	Ba'qubah	114,516
Irbil	14,471	770,439	Irbil	333,903
Karbala	5,034	469,282	Karbala	184,574
Maysan	16,072	487,448	Al-Amarah	131,758
Al-Muthanna	51,740	315,815	As-Samawah	33,473 ¹
An-Najaf	28,824	590,078	An-Najaf	242,603
Ninawa (Nineveh)	37,323	1,479,430	Mosul	570,926
Al-Qadisiyah	8,153	559,805	Ad-Diwaniyah	60,553 ¹
Salah ad-Din	24,751	726,138	Samarra	62,008 ²
As-Sulaymaniyah	17,023	951,723	As-Sulaymaniyah	279,424
Ta'mim	10,282	601,219	Kirkuk	570,000 ³
Wasit	17,153	564,670	Al-Kut	58,647 ²

¹ Census 1965. ² Estimate 1970. ³ Estimate 1981.

The Baghdad conurbation had 3.85m. inhabitants in 1987.

There were in 1993 3,688,000 Kurds, 270,000 Turkmens. The national language is Arabic.

CLIMATE. The climate is mainly arid, with small and unreliable rainfall and a large annual range of temperature. Summers are very hot and winters cold. al-Basrah. Jan. 55°F (12.8°C), July 92°F (33.3°C). Annual rainfall 7" (175 mm). Baghdad. Jan. 50°F (10°C), July 95°F (35°C). Annual rainfall 6" (140 mm). Mosul. Jan. 44°F (6.7°C), July 90°F (32.2°C). Annual rainfall 15" (384 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Provisional Constitution was promulgated on 16 July 1970. The highest state authority is the Revolutionary Command Council (RCC) but some legislative power has now been given to the 250-member National Assembly, elected in April 1989.

The only legal political grouping was the National Progressive Front (founded 1973) comprising the Arab Socialist Renaissance (Ba'ath) Party and various Kurdish groups, but a law of Aug. 1991 legalized political parties provided they are not based on religion, racism or ethnicity.

The President and Vice-President are elected by the RCC; the President appoints and leads a Council of Ministers responsible for administration.

President: Saddam Hussein at-Takriti (b. 1937; assumed office 17 July 1979).

Vice-Presidents: Taha Yassin Ramadhan; Taha Mohieddin Masarouf.

In Nov. 1994 the RCC comprised: President Saddam (*Chairman*); Ezzat Ibrahim (*Vice-Chairman*); Hatim Hamdan Al Azawi (*Head of the President's Office*); Mohieddin Masarouf; Tarek Aziz; Yassin Ramadhan; Hassan Ali; Mohammed Hamza Al Zubaidi; Gen. Ali Hassan Al Majid; Mizban Khider Hadi.

The Cabinet comprised:

Prime Minister and Foreign Minister: President Saddam.

Deputy Prime Ministers: Tarek Aziz; Taha Yassin Ramadhan; Mohammed Hamza Al Zubaidi.

Trade, Mohamed Mehdi Saleh. *Oil,* Safa Hadi Jawad. *Information,* Hamad Youssef Hammadi. *Defence,* Gen. Ali Hassan Al Majid. *Higher Education,* Humam Abdul Khaliq. *Political Adviser to the President:* Barzan Ibrahim at-Takriti.

Minerals, Gen. Hussein Kamel Al Majid. *Justice*, Shabib Al Malki. *Education*, Hikmat Abdullah Al Bazzaz. *Labour and Social Affairs*, Umeed Madhat Mubarak. *Religious Affairs*, Abdullah Fadel Abbas. *Finance*, Ahmed Hussein.

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of red, white, black, with 3 green stars on the white stripe.

National anthem: 'Watanum Mede, al alufqi janalia' ('A homeland which extended its wings over the horizon'); words by S. Jabar Al Kamali, tune by W. G. Gholmieh.

Local Government. Iraq is divided into 18 governorates (*liwa*), each administered by an appointed Governor; three of the governorates form a (Kurdish) Autonomous Region, with an elected 57-member Kurdish Legislative Council. Each governorate is divided into *qadhas* (under Qaimaqams) and *nahiyahs* (under Mudirs).

DEFENCE. Conscription is 18-24 months.

Army. The Army is organized into 19 armoured/mechanized/infantry divisions, 8 Republican Guard divisions and 10 special forces brigades. Equipment includes 2,200 main battle tanks, including T-54/-55/M-77, Chinese T-59/-69, T-62, T-72 and Chieftain. Strength (1995 estimate) 350,000, including 100,000 active reserves.

Navy. Most of the Naval forces were destroyed in 1991. However, they retain a minimal operational capability. Current strength is believed to comprise 1 training frigate, 1 missile craft, 10 small patrol craft and 5 inshore minesweepers.

In 1994 naval personnel were estimated at about 2,000. Bases exist at Basra (unusable, except by small units, due to mines and obstructions in the Shatt al 'Arab), and Az Zubayr (exit controlled by Kuwait). Umm Qasr is now within Kuwait.

Air Force. The Iraqi Air Force suffered heavy losses during the Gulf War; over 60 aircraft were destroyed by the opposing Allied forces, many more were damaged beyond repair on the ground in Iraq and at least 100 aircraft are impounded in Iran. Reliable data on the status of the service are not available and the following are estimates. The combat aircraft are mostly of Soviet manufacture (MiG-21/23/29, Su-22/25), although there are French-supplied Mirage F1-E/B fighters, Alouette, Super Frelon and Super Puma helicopters, F-6 and F-7 fighters from China, Bell 214ST helicopters from the USA, Czech-built L-39 light attack/trainer aircraft, and BO 105 and BK-117 helicopters from Germany.

The combat helicopter inventory comprises anti-armour Gazelles, Mi-24s and BO 105s, and Super Pumas equipped for anti-shipping duties. Transports include fixed-wing An-12s, An-26s and Il-76s, and Puma, Bell 214ST, BO 105, BK-117, Mil Mi-4, Mi-6, Mi-8/17, AB.212 and AS-61 transport and liaison helicopters. Training aircraft comprise AS.202 Bravo primary trainers, Tucano, PC-7 and PC-9 basic trainers and two-seat models of most combat types. Personnel (1994), about 30,000 (including 15,000 air defence).

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Iraq is a member of the UN and Arab League.

ECONOMY

Budget. Revenue and expenditure for 1989 balanced at I.D. 19,434m.

Before UN sanctions were applied, oil revenues accounted for nearly 50% and customs and excise for about 26%, of the total revenue.

Currency. The monetary unit is the *Iraqi dinar* (IQD) of 1,000 *fiils*. Silver alloy coins for 100 and 50 *fiils* (*dirham*) and 25 *fiils* are in circulation, and other coins for 10, 5 and 1 *fiils*. Notes are for $\frac{1}{4}$, $\frac{1}{2}$ and 1 dinar, and for 5, 10, 25, 50, 100 and 250 dinars. In March 1995, £1 = 0.97 dinars; US\$1 = 0.60 dinars.

Banking. All banks were nationalized on 14 July 1964. The Central Bank of Iraq is the sole bank of issue. In 1941 the Rafidain Bank, financed by the Iraqi Government, was instituted to carry out normal banking transactions. Its head office is in Baghdad and it has 239 branches, 11 abroad, including London. Its assets were

US\$47,000m. in Sept. 1990. In addition, there are 4 government banks which are authorized to issue loans to companies and individuals: the Industrial Bank, the Agricultural Bank, the Estate Bank, and the Mortgage Bank.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in general use.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production in 1986 amounted to 22,560m. kwh. Supply 220 volts; 50 Hz.

Oil. The total crude petroleum production was (1992) 20.87m. tonnes.

Agriculture. In 1990 there were 5.45m. ha of arable land and 4m. ha of permanent cropland. The chief winter crops (1991) are wheat, 525,000 tonnes and barley, 520,000 tonnes. The chief summer crop is rice, 125,000 tonnes. The date crop is important (370,000 tonnes), the country furnishing about 80% of the world's trade in dates; the chief producing area is the totally irrigated riverain belt of the Shatt-el-Arab. Wool and cotton are also important exports.

Livestock (1991): Cattle, 1.4m.; buffaloes, 110,000; sheep, 7.8m.; goats, 1.35m.; horses, 48,000; camels, 40,000; chickens, 50m.

Fisheries. Catch (1986) 20,600 tonnes.

INDUSTRY. Iraq is still relatively under-developed industrially but work has begun on new industrial plants.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS

Commerce. Imports and exports for 4 calendar years were (in US\$1m.):

	1988	1989	1990	1991 ¹
Imports	9,311	10,170	6,605	...
Exports	9,613	12,408	10,353	...

¹ International embargo.

In 1983, crude oil formed 98.6% of all exports, of which 23% to Brazil and 12.5% to Italy. 13.8% of imports came from Federal Republic of Germany and 11% from Kuwait.

Total trade between Iraq and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	101,557	2,548	311	39	122
Exports and re-exports from UK	293,393	4,399	34,023	11,956	9,581

Tourism. About 1,004,000 tourists visited Iraq in 1986.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were 25,500 km of main roads in 1985. Vehicles registered in 1986 totalled 492,000 passenger cars and 246,000 commercial vehicles.

Railways. Railways comprised in 1993 2,032 km of 1,435 mm gauge route. In 1993 it carried 1,566m. passenger-km and 1,649m. tonne-km of freight.

Civil Aviation. The national carrier is Iraqi Airways, which in 1992 operated 3 B-707-320Cs, 2 B-737-200s, 6 B-727s, 3 B-747s and 1 B-747SP. Baghdad airport is served by British Airways, Lufthansa, Alitalia, SAS, Swissair, KLM, Middle East Air Lines, PIA, Air Liban and Aeroflot Russian Airlines. In 1982 passenger-km were 1,476m. and cargo, 37.5m. tonne-km.

Shipping. The merchant fleet in 1980 comprised 142 vessels (over 100 GRT) with a total tonnage of 1,465,949. The ports of Basra and Um Qasr have been closed since Sept. 1980. A 565-km canal was opened in 1992 between Baghdad and the Persian (Arabian) Gulf for shipping, irrigation, the drainage of saline water and the reclamation of marsh land.

Telecommunications. Telephones, 1983, 624,685. Broadcasting is controlled by

the government Broadcasting Service, and Baghdad Television. In 1992 there were 3.5m. radio and 1m. TV receivers (colour by SECAM).

Newspapers (1989). In Baghdad there are 4 main daily newspapers (one of which is in English with a circulation of 550,000).

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The courts are established throughout the country as follows: For civil matters: The court of cassation in Baghdad; 6 courts of appeal at Baghdad (2), Basra, Babylon, Mosul and Kirkuk; 18 courts of first instance with unlimited powers and 150 courts of first instance with limited powers, all being courts of single judges. In addition, 6 peace courts have peace court jurisdiction only. 'Revolutionary courts' deal with cases affecting state security.

For religious matters: The Sharia courts at all places where there are civil courts, constituted in some places of specially appointed Qadhis (religious judges) and in other places of the judges of the civil courts. For criminal matters: The court of cassation; 6 sessions courts (2 being presided over by the judge of the local court of first instance and 4 being identical with the courts of appeal). Magistrates' courts at all places where there are civil courts, constituted of civil judges exercising magisterial powers of the first and second class. There are also a number of third-class magistrates' courts, powers for this purpose being granted to municipal councils and a number of administrative officials.

The death penalty was introduced for serious theft in 1992; amputation of a hand for theft in 1994.

Religion. The constitution proclaims Islam the state religion, but also stipulates freedom of religious belief and expression. In 1993 there were 11.9m. Shi'ite Moslems and 6.6m. Sunni Moslems (including 3.5m. Kurds). There were 0.72m. Christians in 14 sects, including: 0.48m. Chaldean (Eastern rite Roman Catholic) Church, with some 100 priests in 9 dioceses; 0.15m. Apostolic Assyrian (Nestorian) Church, with 29 priests in 3 dioceses and 80,000 Syriac Orthodox in 2 dioceses. There were some 10,000 in various Protestant sects.

Education. Adult literacy was 62.5% in 1992. Primary and secondary education is free and primary education became compulsory in 1976. Primary school age is 6–12. Secondary education is for 6 years, of which the first 3 are termed intermediate. The medium of instruction is Arabic; Kurdish is used in primary schools in northern districts.

There were, in 1992, 8,875 primary schools with 3,316,036 pupils, and 2,746 secondary schools with 1,087,715 pupils. 296 vocational schools and teacher-training schools had 152,903 students. 20 universities and other higher education institutes had 197,786 students.

Health. In 1991 there were 9,366 doctors, 1,577 dentists, 1,552 pharmacists and 177 hospitals with 31,227 beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

On 6 Feb. 1991 Iraq broke off diplomatic relations with Great Britain and the USA.

Of Iraq to the United Nations

Ambassador: Nizar Hamdoon.

Further Reading

Abdulrahman, A. J., *Iraq* [Bibliography]. Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1984

Al-Khalil, S., *Republic of Fear: the Politics of Modern Iraq*. Univ. of California Press, 1989

Baram, A., *Cultural History and Ideology in the Formation of Ba'athist Iraq, 1968–89*. London, 1991

Bulloch, J. and Morris, H., *Saddam's War: the Origins of the Kuwait Conflict and the International Response*. London, 1991

Chubin, S. and Tripp, C., *Iran and Iraq at War*. London, 1988

Farouk-Sluglett, M., and Sluglett, P., *Iraq since 1958: from Revolution to Dictatorship*. London, 1991

National statistical office: Central Statistical Organization, Ministry of Planning, Baghdad.

IRELAND

Republic of Ireland—
Poblacht na hÉireann

Capital: Dublin

Population: 3.56m. (1993)

GNP per capita: US\$11,790 (1993)

HDI/world rank: 0.892/75 (1992)



HISTORY. In April 1916 an insurrection against British rule took place and a republic was proclaimed. The armed struggle was renewed in 1919 and continued until 1921. The independence of Ireland was reaffirmed in Jan. 1919 by the Irish Parliament (*Dáil Éireann*), elected in Dec. 1918.

In 1920 an Act was passed by the British Parliament, under which separate Parliaments were set up for 'Southern Ireland' (26 counties) and 'Northern Ireland' (6 counties). The Unionists of the 6 counties accepted this scheme, and a Northern Parliament was duly elected on 24 May 1921.

The rest of Ireland, however, ignored the Act.

On 6 Dec. 1921 a treaty was signed between Great Britain and Ireland by which Ireland accepted dominion status subject to the right of Northern Ireland to opt out. This right was exercised, and the border between the Irish Free State (26 counties) and Northern Ireland (6 counties) was fixed in Dec. 1925 as the outcome of an agreement between Great Britain, Ireland and Northern Ireland.

Subsequently the constitutional links between Ireland and the UK were gradually removed by the *Dáil*. The remaining formal association with the British Commonwealth by virtue of the External Relations Act, 1936, was severed when the Republic of Ireland Act, 1948, came into operation on 18 April 1949.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The Republic of Ireland lies in the Atlantic Ocean, separated from Great Britain by the Irish Sea to the east, and bounded in the north-east by Northern Ireland (UK). The population at the 1991 census was 3,525,719 (1,772,301 females).

Estimated population, 1993, 3.56m. The capital is Dublin (Baile Átha Cliath). Town populations, 1991: Greater Dublin including Dún Laoghaire, 915,516; Cork, 174,400; Limerick, 75,436; Galway, 50,853; Waterford, 41,853.

Vital statistics for 6 calendar years:

	<i>Births</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Deaths</i>		<i>Births</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Deaths</i>
1988	54,600	18,382	31,580	1991	52,690	16,859	31,498
1989	52,018	18,174	32,111	1992	51,584	16,109 ¹	30,780
1990	53,044	17,838	31,370	1993	49,456	15,728 ¹	31,656

¹ Provisional

<i>Counties and county boroughs</i>	<i>Area in ha ¹</i>	<i>Males</i>	<i>Population, 1991 Females</i>	<i>Total</i>
<i>Province of Leinster</i>				
Carlow	89,635	20,785	20,157	40,942
Dublin County Borough	92,156	225,818	252,571	478,389
Dublin-Belgard		102,804	105,935	208,739
Dublin-Fingal		75,306	77,460	152,766
Dun Laoghaire-Rathdown		88,504	96,906	185,410
Kildare	169,425	62,207	60,449	122,656
Kilkenny	206,167	37,447	36,188	73,635
Laois	171,954	26,904	25,410	52,314
Longford	104,387	15,542	14,754	30,296
Louth	82,334	44,823	45,901	90,724
Meath	233,587	53,291	52,079	105,370
Offaly	199,774	29,892	28,602	58,494
Westmeath	176,290	31,006	30,874	61,880

¹ Exclusive of certain rivers, lakes and tideways.

<i>Counties and county boroughs</i>	<i>Area in ha¹</i>	<i>Males</i>	<i>Population, 1991 Females</i>	<i>Total</i>
<i>Province of Leinster—contd.</i>				
Wexford	235,143	51,444	50,625	102,069
Wicklow	202,483	48,076	49,189	97,265
Total of Leinster	1,963,335	913,849	947,100	1,860,949
<i>Province of Munster</i>				
Clare	318,784	46,367	44,551	90,918
Cork County Borough	3,731	61,346	65,907	127,253
Cork	742,257	143,196	139,920	283,116
Kerry	470,142	61,932	59,962	121,894
Limerick County Borough	1,904	25,318	26,765	52,083
Limerick	266,676	55,776	54,097	109,873
Tipperary, N. R.	199,622	29,355	28,499	57,854
Tipperary, S. R.	225,836	38,067	36,851	74,918
Waterford County Borough	3,809	19,717	20,611	40,328
Waterford	179,977	26,021	25,275	51,296
Total of Munster	2,412,738	507,095	502,438	1,009,533
<i>Province of Connacht</i>				
Galway County Borough	...	24,281	26,572	50,853
Galway	593,966	66,724	62,787	129,511
Leitrim	152,476	13,203	12,098	25,301
Mayo	539,846	55,981	54,732	110,713
Roscommon	246,276	26,694	25,203	51,897
Sligo	179,608	27,248	27,508	54,756
Total of Connacht	1,712,172	214,131	208,900	423,031
<i>Province of Ulster (part of)</i>				
Cavan	189,060	27,314	25,482	52,796
Donegal	483,058	64,817	63,300	128,117
Monaghan	129,093	26,212	25,081	51,293
Total of Ulster (part of)	801,211	118,343	113,863	232,206
Total	6,889,456	1,753,418	1,772,301	3,525,719

¹ Exclusive of certain rivers, lakes and tideways.

The official languages are Irish (the national language) and English; Irish is spoken as a mother tongue only residually, in certain western areas (Gaeltacht), and is no longer a compulsory subject at school.

CLIMATE. Influenced by the Gulf Stream, there is an equable climate with mild south-west winds, making temperatures almost uniform over the whole country. The coldest months are Jan. and Feb. (39–45°F, 4–7°C) and the warmest July and Aug. (57–61°F, 14–16°C). May and June are the sunniest months, averaging 5.5 to 6.5 hours each day, but over 7 hours in the extreme S.E. Rainfall is lowest along the eastern coastal strip. The central parts vary between 30–44" (750–1,125 mm), and up to 60" (1,500 mm) may be experienced in low-lying areas in the west. Dublin. Jan. 40°F (4.7°C), July 59°F (15°C). Annual rainfall 30" (750 mm). Cork. Jan. 42°F (5.6°C), July 61°F (16°C). Annual rainfall 41" (1,025 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Ireland is a sovereign independent, democratic republic. Its parliament exercises jurisdiction in 26 of the 32 counties of the island of Ireland.

The first Constitution of the Irish Free State came into operation on 6 Dec. 1922. Certain provisions which were regarded as contrary to the national sentiments were gradually removed by successive amendments, with the result that at the end of 1936 the text differed considerably from the original document. On 14 June 1937 a new Constitution was approved by Parliament and enacted by a plebiscite on 1 July 1937. This Constitution came into operation on 29 Dec. 1937. Under it the name

Ireland (Éire) was restored. It states that the whole island of Ireland is the national territory, but that, pending its reintegration, laws enacted by Parliament have the same area and extent of application as those of the former Irish Free State.

The head of state is the *President*, whose role is largely ceremonial, but who has the power to refer proposed legislation which might infringe the Constitution to the Supreme Court.

The *Oireachtas* or National Parliament consists of the President, a House of Representatives, (*Dáil Éireann*) and a Senate (*Seanad Éireann*). The *Dáil*, consisting of 166 members, is elected by adult suffrage on the Single Transferable Vote system in constituencies of 3, 4 or 5 members. Of the 60 members of the Senate, 11 are nominated by the *Taoiseach* (Prime Minister), 6 are elected by the universities and the remaining 43 are elected from 5 panels of candidates established on a vocational basis, representing the following public services and interests: (1) national language and culture, literature, art, education and such professional interests as may be defined by law for the purpose of this panel; (2) agricultural and allied interests, and fisheries; (3) labour, whether organized or unorganized; (4) industry and commerce, including banking, finance, accountancy, engineering and architecture; (5) public administration and social services, including voluntary social activities. The electing body comprises members of the *Dáil*, Senate, county boroughs and county councils.

A maximum period of 90 days is afforded to the Senate for the consideration or amendment of Bills sent to that House by the *Dáil*, but the Senate has no power to veto legislative proposals.

No amendment of the Constitution can be effected except with the approval of the people given at a referendum.

President: Mary Robinson (b. 1944), elected out of 3 candidates by 817,000 votes to 731,000 on 7 Nov. 1990, inaugurated 3 Dec. 1990.

Former Presidents: Dr Douglas Hyde (1938–45); Seán T. O. Ceallaigh (1945–59; 2 terms); Éamon de Valéra (1959–73; 2 terms); Erskine Childers (1973–74; died in office); Cearbhall Ó Dálaigh (1974–76; resigned). Pádraig Ó hÍrighile (Patrick Hillery) (1976–90; 2 terms).

A general election was held on 25 Nov. 1992: Fianna Fáil (FF) gained 68 seats with 39.1% of votes cast (in 1989, 81 seats); Fine Gael (FG), 45 with 24.5% (55); Labour Party (L), 33 with 19.3% (15); Progressive Democrats, 10 with 4.7% (6); Democratic Left (DL), 4 with 2.8%; others, 6 with 9.6%.

Following the resignation of the Prime Minister, Albert Reynolds (FF), on 16 Nov. 1994, a new government was formed which in April 1995 comprised:

Taoiseach (Prime Minister): John Bruton (FG).

Tánaiste (Deputy Prime Minister), *Minister for Foreign Affairs*: Dick Spring (L). *Finance*: Ruairi Quinn (L). *Social Welfare*: Proinsias De Rossa (DL). *Justice*: Nora Owen (FG). *Enterprise and Employment*: Richard Bruton (FG). *Environment*: Brendan Howlin (L). *Defence, and the Marine*: Hugh Coveney (FG). *Agriculture, Food and Forestry*: Ivan Yates (FG). *Tourism and Trade*: Enda Kenny (FG). *Transport, Energy and Communications*: Michael Lowry (FG). *Equality and Law Reform*: Mervyn Taylor (L). *Arts, Culture and the Gaeltacht*: Michael D. Higgins (L). *Health*: Michael Noonan (FG). *Education*: Niamh Bhreathnach (L).

There were 16 Ministers of State.

Attorney-General: Harold A. Whelehan, SC.

National flag: Three vertical strips of green, white, orange.

National anthem: *Amhrán na bhFiann* (*The Soldier's Song*); words by P. Kearney, tune by P. Heeney.

European Parliament. Ireland has 15 representatives. At the June 1994 election turn-out was 37%. Fianna Fáil gained 7 seats (group in European Parliament: European Democratic Alliance); Fine Gael, 4 (Popular European Party); Greens, 2 (Greens); Labour, 1 (European Socialist Party).

Local Government. The elected local authorities comprise 29 county councils, 5 county borough corporations, 5 borough corporations, 49 urban district councils and 26 Boards of Town Commissioners. All the members of these authorities are elected under a system of proportional representation, normally every 5 years. All residents of an area who have reached the age of 18 and whose names appear on the register of electors are entitled to vote in the local election for their area. Elected members are not paid, but provision is made for the payment of travelling expenses and subsistence allowances.

The range of services for which local authorities are responsible is broken down into 8 main programme groups as follows: Housing and Building; Road Transportation and Safety; Water Supply and Sewerage; Development Incentives and Controls; Environmental Protection; Recreation and Amenity; Agriculture, Education, Health and Welfare; Miscellaneous Services. Because of the small size of their administrative areas the functions carried out by town commissioners and some of the smaller urban district councils have tended to become increasingly limited, and the more important tasks of local government have tended to become the responsibility of the county councils.

The local authorities have a system of government which combines an elected council and a whole-time manager. The elected members have specific functions reserved to them which include the striking of rates (local tax), the borrowing of money, the adoption of development plans, the making, amending or revoking of bye-laws and the nomination of persons to other bodies. The managers, who are paid officers of their authorities, are responsible for the performance of all functions which are not reserved to the elected members, including the employment of staff, making of contracts, management of local authority property, collection of rates and rents and the day-to-day administration of local authority affairs. The manager for a county council is manager also for every borough corporation, urban district council and board of town commissioners whose functional area is wholly within the county.

At the elections of June 1991, at city and council level, 883 seats were contested. Fianna Fáil won 357 seats with 38% of votes cast. Fine Gael 270 with 26%. Labour 90 with 11%, the Progressive Democrats 37 with 5%, the Workers' Party 24 with 4%, the Greens 13 with 2%, and Sinn Féin 7 with 2%. Independents gained 85 seats.

DEFENCE. The supreme command of the Defence Forces is vested in the President. Military command is exercised by the government through the Minister for Defence, who is advised by the *Council of Defence* (the Minister of State at the Department of Defence, the Secretary of the Department of Defence, the Chief of Staff, the Adjutant-General, and the Quartermaster-General).

The Defence Forces comprise the Permanent Defence Force (the regular Army, the Air Corps and the Naval Service, with a total personnel of 13,000 in 1994) and the Reserve Defence Force (comprising a First Line Reserve of members who have served in the Permanent Defence Force, a second-line Territorial Army reserve and a second-line Naval reserve, totalling about 16,200).

There is no conscription.

United Nations Contingents. Since 1958 Irish troops have formed part of several UN peacekeeping missions. In July 1960 an infantry battalion went to the Congo (now Zaïre), the first full unit of the Defence Forces to be called upon to serve abroad. At present personnel are serving with peacekeeping missions in the Middle East (UNTSO), Lebanon (UNIFIL), Afghanistan/Pakistan (OSGAP), Cyprus (UNFICYP), Kuwait (UNIKOM), Western Sahara (MINURSO) and the former Yugoslavia (UNPROFOR). A number of officers are serving with the UN peace enforcement mission in Somalia (UNOSOM II). In addition personnel have been seconded from the Defence Forces to serve with the UN High Commissioner for Refugees and Non-Governmental Organisation (NGOs) involved in humanitarian work in Africa, mainly in Rwanda.

Army. The Army has 4 infantry brigades and an infantry force of 2 battalions. 3 of the brigades have 2 battalions and 1 brigade has 3 battalions. Each brigade has a

field artillery regiment and a squadron/company-size unit for each of the support corps (cavalry, engineer, signals, supply and transport, military police, medical). Training establishments include a Military College, a School of Music and an Apprentice School. Equipment includes 14 Scorpion light tanks. The 1994 strength of the Army was 10,800 all ranks.

Navy. The Naval Service comprises 6 offshore patrol vessels and 1 helicopter patrol vessel. The Air Corps operates 2 Dauphin helicopters for use from the helicopter patrol vessel and 3 maritime reconnaissance aircraft. The Naval Base is at Haulbowline in Cork. The 1994 strength of the Naval Service was 1,000.

Air Corps. The Air Corps has its headquarters in Dublin and has 2 other bases. Most of the Corps' technical and administrative services are located at Casement Aerodrome which is also the main centre for flying and technical training. Fixed-wing aircraft types in service include 6 Fouga Magister armed jet trainers, 11 SIAI Marchetti SF 260W armed piston-engined trainers, 7 Cessna F 172 reconnaissance aircraft, 3 CASA CN 235 maritime patrol aircraft and 1 Beech Super Kingair and 1 Gulfstream G IV aircraft for VIP transport. 8 Alouette III, 5 Dauphin and 2 Gazelle helicopters are also used. The Air Corps had a strength of 1,100 personnel in 1994.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Ireland is a member of the UN, OECD, the Council of Europe and the EU.

ECONOMY

Budget. Current revenue and expenditure (in IR£1m.):

<i>Current revenue</i>	<i>1993</i> ¹	<i>1994</i> ²
Customs duties	159	176
Excise duties	1,757	1,894
Capital taxes	87	97
Stamp duties	227	241
Income tax	3,712	3,797
Income levy	79	44
Corporation tax	952	1,019
Value-added tax	2,332	2,547
Agricultural levies (EU)	10	12
Motor vehicle duties	238	241
Employment and training levy	151	148
Tax Amnesty proceeds	—	242
Non-Tax Revenue	436	388
Total	10,140	10,846
<i>Current expenditure</i>		
Debt service	2,390	2,229
Industry and Labour	321	388
Agriculture	577	612
Fisheries, Forestry, Tourism	65	76
Health	1,907	2,069
Education	1,727	1,868
Social Welfare	3,742	3,900
Less: Receipts, e.g. social security	(-2,534)	(-2,619)
Total (including other items)	10,501	11,159

¹ Provisional.

² Estimate.

Capital expenditure amounted to IR£2,084m. in 1993, with provision for IR£2,379m. in 1994.

On 31 Dec. 1993 the National Debt amounted to IR£28,358m. of which IR£16,972m. was denominated in Irish pounds and IR£11,386m. in foreign currencies and the official external reserves of the Central Bank of Ireland amounted to IR£4,277.9m.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *Irish pound* (IEP) or *punt Éireannach* of 100 *pence*. From 10 Sept. 1928 when the first Irish legal-tender notes were issued, the Irish currency was linked to Sterling on a one-for-one basis. This relationship was discontinued on 30 March 1979 when, following Ireland's adherence to the EMS (which it had joined on its inception on 13 March 1979), it became inconsistent with Ireland's obligations. The Central Bank has the sole right of issuing legal tender notes; token coinage is issued by the Minister for Finance through the Bank. Notes are currently issued in denominations of IR£5, 10, 20 and 50. There are 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50 pence and IR£1 coins. The volume of legal-tender notes outstanding on 25 June 1993 was IR£1,339m. The Irish pound was realigned within the ERM on 30 Jan. 1993 with bilateral central rates of the IR£ against other ERM currencies being reduced by 10% effective 1 Feb. Inflation was an annualized 1.5% in 1993. In March 1995, £1 = IR£1.01; US\$1 = IR£0.62.

Banking and Finance. The Central Bank (founded in 1943), replaced the Currency Commission as the note-issuing authority. The Central Bank has the power of receiving deposits from banks and public authorities, of rediscounting Exchequer bills and bills of exchange, of making advances to banks against such bills or against Government securities, of fixing and publishing rates of interest for rediscounting bills, or buying and selling certain Government securities and securities of any international bank or financial institution formed wholly or mainly by governments. The Bank also collects and publishes information relating to monetary and credit matters. The Central Bank Acts, 1971 and 1989, give further powers to the Central Bank in the regulation of banking including licensing of banks, the supervision of their operations and control of liquidity and reserve ratios. The capital of the Bank is IR£40,000, of which IR£24,000 has been paid up and is held by the Minister for Finance.

The Board of Directors of the Central Bank consists of a Governor, appointed for a 7-year term by the President on the advice of the Government, and 9 directors, all appointed by the Minister for Finance. The Governor is Maurice O'Connell (b. 1937; appointed 1994).

The 4 Associated banks are Allied Irish Banks PLC., Bank of Ireland and two smaller banks, Ulster Bank and National Irish Bank. They operate the branch banking system; on 30 June 1993 their total deposit and current accounts within Ireland amounted to IR£10,618.9m. and their total gross assets amounted to IR£22,581.6m.

There are 30 Non-Associated Banks, 7 of which are subsidiaries of the Associated Banks. Of the remaining 23, 4 are Irish-owned, 12 are from other EU countries and 7 from outside the EU (mainly USA). On 30 June 1993 their total current and deposit accounts and interbank borrowings within Ireland amounted to IR£18,731.8m. and their total lending to IR£20,155.8m.; total gross assets in Ireland, IR£20,673.6m.

There are 2 state-owned credit corporations, one industrial and one agricultural, and 8 building societies. There is one Trustee Savings Bank and the Post Office Savings Bank.

The Dublin stock exchange has been affiliated to the London exchange since 1973.

Weights and Measures. Conversion to the metric system is in progress; with some exceptions which are confined to the domestic market, all imperial units of measurement ceased to be legal, for general use, after 31 Dec. 1994.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. The total generating capacity was (1993) 4,037 mw. In 1993 the total sales of electricity amounted to 13,439m. units supplied to 1,348,196 customers. Electricity generated by fuel source 1993: Coal, 23%; oil, 18%; gas, 34%; peat, 12%; hydro, 13%. Supply 220 volts; 50 Hz.

Oil. Over 0.6m. sq. km of the Irish continental shelf has been designated an exploration area for oil and gas; at the furthest point the limit of jurisdiction is 520 nautical miles from the coast. Since 1970, 118 exploratory offshore wells have been drilled. A number of encouraging oil and gas flows have been recorded. In Nov. 1992 revised licensing terms were issued which allowed for a range of generous

allowances against tax. In 1994, 172 blocks and 1 part-block in the Porcupine Basin off the west coast were the subject of a Frontier Licensing Round, the closing date of which was 15 Dec. 1994. In 1994, exploration was continuing.

Gas. (1994) All of Ireland's natural gas requirements are met by the Kinsale Head gas field, 50 km off the south coast, and the smaller Ballycotton field about 16 km north-west of Kinsale Head field, which was discovered in 1989 and which went into production in July 1991. These gas reserves should be depleted around the year 2000. Gas transmission and distribution is carried on by the Irish Gas Board (BGE), which sells the gas for electricity generation, fertilizer production, domestic, commercial and industrial use. The gas pipeline from County Dublin to south-west Scotland was completed in 1994.

Peat. The country has very little indigenous coal, but possesses large reserves of peat, the development of which is handled largely by Bord na Mona (Peat Board). To date, the Board has acquired and developed 88,000 ha of bog and has 15 locations around the country. In the year ending 31 March 1994, the Board sold 106,000 tonnes of sod peat and 2,994,000 tonnes of milled peat for use in 6 milled peat electricity generating stations. 391,000 tonnes of briquettes were produced for sale to the domestic heating market. The Board also sold 1.2m. cu. metres of horticultural peat.

Minerals. Lead and zinc concentrates are important. By 1995, work at the existing mine and on 2 new discoveries increased reserves to 6.21m. tonnes of zinc and 1.46m. tonnes of lead. Metal content of production, 1993: Zinc, 194,100 tonnes; lead, 48,300 tonnes. Gypsum, limestone and aggregates are important, and there is some production of coal, silver (contained in lead), dolomite and silica sand. Barytes production has ceased. Exploration is centred on base metals, but with interest also in gold, industrial minerals and coal, and about 50 companies are prospecting.

Agriculture. Although in 1992 13.3% of the employed workforce made a living from agriculture, population is tending to migrate from rural areas, and in 1992 50% of farmers were over 50 years old. General distribution of surface (in ha) in 1992: Crops and pasture, 3,817,300; other land, including grazed mountain, 595,900; total, 4,413,200.

Estimated area (ha) under certain crops calculated from sample returns:

<i>Crops</i>	<i>1988</i>	<i>1989</i>	<i>Area 1990</i>	<i>1991</i>	<i>1992</i>
Wheat	58,600	60,700	70,100	85,700	90,600
Oats	22,600	22,400	21,800	20,600	20,100
Barley	242,500	236,500	206,600	193,400	184,400
Potatoes	27,100	24,700	24,300	20,500	22,100
Sugar-beet	33,300	32,100	32,300	33,300	31,300

Cereal production (in 1,000 tonnes) in 1993 (and 1992): Barley, 951 (1,167); wheat, 520 (713); oats, 134 (136). Sugar-beet production was 1,117 (1,377).

Gross agricultural output (including value of changes in stocks) for the year 1992 was valued at £3,362.6m.

Livestock (1992): Cattle, 6,975,700; sheep, 8,908,500; pigs, 1,385,800; horses and ponies, 65,100; poultry, 12,039,200.

Forestry. The total area under forest at 31 Dec. 1992 was approximately 0.47m. ha, of which some 80% was owned by the Coillte Teoranta (state forestry company). Timber production, 1992, 1.91m. cu. metres.

Fisheries. In 1992 approximately 16,000 people were engaged full- or part-time in the sea fishing industry. The quantities and values of fish landed during 1992 were: Demersal fish, 31,100 tonnes, value IR£43,385,000; pelagic fish, 194,757 tonnes, value IR£25,135,000; shellfish, 28,409 tonnes, value IR£29,497,000. Total quantity: 254,266 tonnes; total value, IR£98,017,000.

INDUSTRY. The census of industrial production for 1990 gives the following details of the values (in IR£1m.) of gross and net output for the principal manufac-

turing industries. The figures for net output are those of gross output minus cost of materials, including fuel, light and power, repairs to plant and machinery and amounts paid to others in connexion with products made.

	<i>Gross output</i>	<i>Net output</i>
Slaughtering, preparing and preserving meat	2,004.1	282.7
Manufacture of dairy products	2,068.2	368.8
Bread, biscuit and flour confectionery	215.3	94.7
Cocoa, chocolate and sugar confectionery	301.9	109.5
Animal and poultry foods	449.0	90.3
Brewing and malting	399.7	285.1
Spirit distilling and compounding	233.0	124.9
Paper and paper products	287.7	114.8
Printing and publishing	529.1	338.1
Manufacture of metal articles	662.0	283.3
Manufacture of non-metallic mineral products	884.9	441.4
Chemicals, including manmade fibres	531.2	1,492.6
Mechanical engineering	494.0	230.6
Office machinery and data-processing machinery	2,076.0	995.7
Electrical engineering	1,911.7	1,111.2
Manufacture and assembly of motor vehicles, parts and accessories	140.9	54.5
Manufacture of other means of transport	235.1	132.2
Instrument engineering	544.7	368.6
Textiles	495.1	192.4
Manufacture of footwear and clothing	399.5	153.5
Timber and wooden furniture	378.8	154.6
Processing rubber and plastics	584.1	271.2
Mineral oil refining	244.3	18.6
Gas, water and electricity	1,047.9	662.4
All other industries	4,263.5	1,484.4
Total (all industries)	21,381.7	9,856.2

Labour. The total labour force for 1993 was estimated to be 1,375,000, of which about 0.23m. persons were out of work. Of those at work, 144,000 were in the agricultural sector, 312,000 in industry and 0.69m. in services. Retirement age is 66 years.

Trade Unions. The number of trade unions in Dec. 1993 was 59; total membership, 488,000. Over 0.22m. were organized in 2 general unions catering both for white collar and manual workers. There were 11 employers' associations holding negotiation licences, with membership of 9,400. Centralized pay deals between the Government, trade unions and employers' organizations have been a feature since 1987. An agreement of Feb. 1994 provided for an 8% overall pay increase in the private sector for 1994-96, and an 8% increase, also, in the public sector up to June 1997 with a possible additional 3% arising from the preceding agreement.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS

Commerce. Value of imports and exports of merchandise for calendar years (in IR£1,000):

	1990	1991	1992	1993 ¹
Imports	12,468,819	12,850,806	13,195,019	14,795,700
Exports	14,336,715	15,018,918	16,628,836	19,671,000

The values of the chief imports and total exports are shown in the following table (in IR£1m.):

	<i>Imports</i>		<i>Exports</i>	
	1992	1993 ¹	1992	1993 ¹
Live animals and food	1,280.0	1,229.9	3,667.6	3,864.2
Raw materials	291.5	330.3	468.4	459.3
Mineral fuels and lubricants	684.2	706.3	96.6	115.8
Chemicals	1,713.0	1,821.7	3,198.8	3,779.3
Manufactured goods	1,935.8	1,722.6	1,255.5	1,140.7
Machinery and transport equipment	4,702.8	5,460.6	4,482.7	5,685.2
Manufactured articles	1,965.6	1,964.4	2,561.1	2,751.5
Beverages and tobacco	206.5	189.4	377.0	436.3

¹ Provisional.

Exports, in IR£1m., for 1993¹ (and 1992): UK, 5,600 (5,232); Germany, 2,606 (2,122); France, 1,791 (1,603); USA, 1,790 (1,368); Netherlands, 1,128 (1,161); Belgium and Luxembourg, 796 (810); Japan, 727 (480); Italy, 714 (680); Spain, 413 (384); Switzerland, 352 (273); Sweden, 342 (292); Canada, 208 (174); Denmark, 180 (169); Norway, 178 (126). Imports: UK, 5,359 (5,602); USA, 2,532 (1,869); Germany, 1,071 (1,104); Japan, 967 (660); France, 578 (587); Netherlands, 465 (581); Singapore, 325 (111); Italy, 301 (314); Norway, 224 (214); Belgium and Luxembourg, 223 (273); China, 210 (87); Sweden, 205 (196); Taiwan, 155 (98).

Total trade between Ireland and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1989	1990	1991	1992	1993
Imports to UK	4,279,202	4,498,571	4,416,151	5,070,124	4,951,900
Exports and re-exports from UK	4,714,780	5,311,539	5,295,949	5,739,613	5,803,100

Tourism. Total number of overseas tourists in 1992 was 3,128,000. These, together with cross-border visitors, spent IR£1,229m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. At 31 Dec. 1992 there were 92,327 km of public roads, consisting of 32 km of motorway, 2,630 km of national primary roads, 2,625 km of national secondary roads, 10,566 km of regional roads, 73,975 km of county roads and 2,499 km of urban roads.

Number of licensed motor vehicles at 31 Dec. 1992: Private cars, 858,498; public-service vehicles, 10,268; goods vehicles, 144,798; agricultural vehicles, 73,633; motor cycles, 24,649; other vehicles, 14,627.

The total number of km run by road motor passenger vehicles of the omnibus type during 1991 was 99.31m. Passengers carried numbered 237,696,000 and the gross receipts from passengers were IR£147.35m.

Railways. The total length of railway open for traffic at 31 Dec. 1993 was 2,812 km (38 km electrified), all 1,600 mm gauge.

Railway statistics for years ending 31 Dec.

	1992	1993
Passengers (journeys)	25,837,000	26,143,000
Km run by passenger trains	9,717,000	9,735,000
Freight (tonne-km)	633,267,000	574,568,000
Km run by freight trains	4,144,000	4,032,000
Receipts (IR£)	82,396,000	81,917,000
Expenditure (IR£)	174,988,000	170,046,000

Civil Aviation. The state-owned Aer Lingus Group plc comprises Aer Lingus plc, which operates services within Ireland and between Ireland and Britain and Europe, and Aer Lingus Shannon plc, which operates services to the USA. During the year ended 31 March 1994 Aer Lingus carried approximately 3.5m. passengers and 30,000 tonnes of cargo/mail on its European services and 0.43m. passengers and 16,100 tonnes of cargo/mail on its trans-Atlantic services. In 1994 Aer Lingus operated a fleet of 29 aircraft, mainly B737s and Airbus A330s and also Fokker 50s and Saab 340Bs.

In addition to Aer Lingus, there were in 1994 13 independent air transport operators including Cityjet, Ryanair and Transflit Airways which operate schedule and/or charter services to and from Ireland. Services are also provided by Aeroflot Russian International Airlines, Air Inter, Air Malta, Alitalia, Air South West, Belavia, Brit Air, British Airways, British Midland, City Flyer Express, Delta, Eurodirect, Iberia, KLM, Lufthansa, Maersk Airlines, Manx Airlines, Manx European Airlines, TAP Air Portugal, Tower Air and Viva Air.

The principal airports are at Dublin, Shannon and Cork; there are also 6 privately-owned airports.

Shipping. The Irish merchant fleet, of vessels of 100 GRT or over, consisted of 86 vessels totalling 163,755 GRT at 30 June 1993. Total cargo traffic passing through the country's ports amounted to 27,079,000 tonnes in 1992.

Inland Waterways. The principal inland waterways open to navigation are the Shannon Navigation (270 km), which includes the Shannon-Erne Waterway

(Ballinamore/Ballyconnell Canal), and the Grand Canal and Barrow Navigation (249 km). The Office of Public Works is responsible for the waterways system as a public amenity. Merchandise traffic has now ceased and navigation is confined to pleasure craft operated either privately or commercially. The Royal Canal (146 km) from Dublin to Mullingar (53 km) was due to be reopened for navigation in the first half of 1995.

Telecommunications. Telecommunication services are provided by Telecom Eireann, a statutory body set up under the Postal and Telecommunications Services Act, 1983. Number of working lines (March 1994), 1.17m.; telex lines, 2,400; data lines, 12,500; Eirpac (public packet-switched network), 2,942 customers; Eircell (mobile telephone network), 70,000 customers; Eirpage (radio paging network), 15,250 customers in Sept. 1994.

Postal services are provided by An Post, a statutory body established under the Postal and Telecommunications Services Act, 1983. Number of Post Offices as of Dec. 1993, 2,009; delivery points, 1,178,000. Number of items delivered in the year ended 31 Dec. 1993, 518.1m. An Post also offers a range of services throughout its Post Office network including National Savings services and payment of Social Welfare benefits/pensions on an agency basis for the State.

Public service broadcasting is provided by Radio Telefis Eireann, a statutory body established under the Broadcasting Authority Acts 1960–93 to provide the national TV and radio services. RTE is financed principally by advertising and TV licence. In 1993 a total of 930,270 TV licences were issued. Legislation enacted in 1988 provided for the establishment of the Independent Radio and Television Commission to arrange provision of independent commercial radio services and an independent TV service. There are (1994) 21 local commercial radio stations, 1 community radio station and 1 special interest Irish language radio station in operation; there is at present no independent TV or national radio service.

Cinemas. There were (1986) 124 cinemas and 169 (estimate) screens.

Newspapers (1986). There are 7 daily newspapers (all in English) with a combined circulation of 647,912; 5 of them are published in Dublin (circulation, 555,282).

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Constitution provides that justice shall be administered in public in Courts established by law by Judges appointed by the President on the advice of the Government. The jurisdiction and organization of the Courts are dealt with in the Courts (Establishment and Constitution) Act, 1961 and the Courts (Supplemental Provisions) Acts, 1961–91. These Courts consist of Courts of First Instance and a Court of Final Appeal, called the Supreme Court. The Courts of First Instance are the High Court with full original jurisdiction and the Circuit and the District Courts with local and limited jurisdictions. A judge may not be removed from office except for stated misbehaviour or incapacity and then only on resolutions passed by both Houses of the *Oireachtas*. Judges of the Supreme, High and Circuit Courts are appointed from among practising barristers. Judges of the District Court may be appointed from among practising barristers or practising solicitors.

The Supreme Court, which consists of the Chief Justice (who is *ex officio* an additional judge of the High Court) and 4 ordinary judges, has appellate jurisdiction from all decisions of the High Court. The President may, after consultation with the Council of State, refer a Bill, which has been passed by both Houses of the *Oireachtas* (other than a money bill and certain other bills), to the Supreme Court for a decision on the question as to whether such Bill or any provision thereof is repugnant to the Constitution.

The High Court, which consists of a President (who is *ex officio* an additional Judge of the Supreme Court) and 16 ordinary judges, has full original jurisdiction in and power to determine all matters and questions, whether of law or fact, civil or criminal. In all cases in which questions arise concerning the validity of any law having regard to the provisions of the Constitution, the High Court alone exercises original jurisdiction. The High Court on Circuit acts as an appeal court from the Circuit Court.

The Court of Criminal Appeal consists of the Chief Justice or an ordinary Judge of the Supreme Court, together with either 2 ordinary judges of the High Court or the President and one ordinary judge of the High Court. It deals with appeals by persons convicted on indictment where the appellant obtains a certificate from the trial judge that the case is a fit one for appeal, or, in case such certificate is refused, where the court itself, on appeal from such refusal, grants leave to appeal. The decision of the Court of Criminal Appeal is final, unless that court, the Attorney-General or the Director of Public Prosecutions certifies that the decision involves a point of law of exceptional public importance, in which case an appeal is taken to the Supreme Court.

The Offences against the State Act, 1939 provides in Part V for the establishment of Special Criminal Courts. A Special Criminal Court sits without a jury. The rules of evidence that apply in proceedings before a Special Criminal Court are the same as those applicable in trials in the Central Criminal Court. A Special Criminal Court is authorised by the 1939 Act to make rules governing its own practice and procedure. An appeal against conviction or sentence by a Special Criminal Court may be taken to the Court of Criminal Appeal. On 30 May 1972 Orders were made establishing a Special Criminal Court and declaring that offences of a particular class or kind (as set out) were to be scheduled offences for the purposes of Part V of the Act, the effect of which was to give the Special Criminal Court jurisdiction to try persons charged with those offences.

The High Court exercising criminal jurisdiction is known as the Central Criminal Court. It consists of a judge or judges of the High Court, nominated by the President of the High Court. The Court sits in Dublin and tries criminal cases which are outside the jurisdiction of the Circuit Court.

The Circuit Court consists of a President (who is *ex officio* an additional judge of the High Court) and 17 ordinary judges. The country is divided into 8 circuits for the purposes of the Circuit Court. The jurisdiction of the court in civil proceedings is limited to IR£30,000 in contract and tort, IR£30,000 in actions founded on hire-purchase and credit-sale agreements, IR£15,000 in equity and IR£15,000 in probate and administration, save by consent of the parties, in which event the jurisdiction is unlimited. In criminal matters it has jurisdiction in all cases except murder, treason, piracy and allied offences. The Circuit Court acts as an appeal court from the District Court.

The District Court, which consists of a President and 45 ordinary judges, has summary jurisdiction in a large number of criminal cases where the offence is not of a serious nature. In civil matters the Court has jurisdiction in contract and tort (except slander, libel, seduction, slander of title and false imprisonment) where the claim does not exceed IR£5,000; in proceedings founded on hire-purchase and credit-sale agreements, the jurisdiction is IR£5,000.

All criminal cases, except those of a minor nature, and those tried in the Special Criminal Court, are tried by a judge and a jury of 12. A majority vote of the jury (10 must agree) is necessary to determine a verdict.

Bartholomew, P. C., *The Irish Judiciary*. Dublin, 1974

Religion. According to the census of population taken in 1991 the principal religious professions were as follows:

	<i>Leinster</i>	<i>Munster</i>	<i>Connacht</i>	<i>Ulster</i> (part of)	<i>Total</i>
Roman Catholics	1,685,334	941,675	397,848	203,470	3,228,327
Church of Ireland (Anglican)	50,912	15,758	5,321	10,849	82,840
Protestants	3,391	1,385	516	1,055	6,347
Presbyterians	3,799	548	333	8,519	13,199
Methodists	2,815	1,185	286	751	5,037
Jewish	1,439	111	21	10	1,581
Other religious denominations	24,829	9,192	3,208	1,514	38,743
Not stated or no religion	88,430	39,679	15,498	6,038	149,645

Cahal Daly (b. 1917) is the Roman Catholic Cardinal of Armagh and Primate of All Ireland. In Dec. 1994 Mgr Sean Brady (b. 1939) was appointed next Primate of Ireland to follow Cardinal Daly with the title of Coadjutor Archbishop of Armagh.

In May 1990 the General Synod of the Church of Ireland voted to ordain women.

Education. Elementary. Elementary education is free and was given in about 3,325 national schools (including 117 special schools) in 1992–93. The total number of pupils on rolls in 1992–93 was 521,250, including pupils in special schools and classes; the number of teachers of all classes was about 20,758 in 1992–93, including remedial teachers and teachers of special classes. The net non-capital state expenditure on elementary education for 1993 was IR£541,175,000m., excluding the cost of administration.

Special. Special provision is made for handicapped and deprived children in special schools which are recognized on the same basis as primary schools, in special classes attached to ordinary schools and in certain voluntary centres where educational services appropriate to the needs of the children are provided. Categories of children include visually handicapped, hearing impaired, physically handicapped, mentally handicapped, emotionally disturbed, travelling children and other socially disadvantaged children. Provision is also made, on an increasing scale, for children with dual or multiple handicaps. In each case a programme suited to the needs of a particular handicap is provided. Each class is very much smaller than ordinary classes in a primary school and, because of the size of the catchment areas involved, an extensive system of school transport has been developed. Integration of handicapped children in ordinary schools and classes is encouraged wherever possible, if necessary with special additional supports. For others who cannot progress within the ordinary school system the special schools or classes provide both the primary and post-primary level of education. There are also part-time teaching facilities in hospitals, child guidance clinics, rehabilitation workshops, special ‘Saturday-morning’ centres and home teaching schemes.

Special schools (1992–93) numbered 117 with approximately 8,084 pupils. There were also some 3,380 pupils enrolled in about 337 special classes, and 1,032 remedial teachers were employed for backward pupils in ordinary national schools. 47 peripatetic teachers were employed for children with hearing or visual impairments, Downs Syndrome and other handicaps and for travelling children. In addition, a National Education Officer for travelling children has been appointed.

Secondary. Voluntary secondary schools are under private control and are conducted in most cases by religious orders. These schools receive grants from the State and are open to inspection by the Department of Education. The number of recognized secondary schools during the school year 1992–93 was 467, and the number of pupils in attendance was 221,180.

Vocational Education Committee schools provide courses of general and technical education. The number of vocational schools during the school year 1993–94 was 248, and the number of full-time students in attendance was 92,005. These schools are controlled by the local Vocational Education Committees; they are financed mainly by state grants and also by contributions from local rating authorities and VEC receipts.

Comprehensive. Comprehensive schools which are financed by the State combine academic and technical subjects in one broad curriculum so that each pupil may be offered educational options suited to his needs, abilities and interests available to him. Pupils are prepared for State examinations and for entrance to universities and institutes of further education. The number of comprehensive schools during the school year 1993–94 was 16 and the number of students in attendance was 9,218.

Community. Community schools continue to be established through the amalgamation of existing voluntary secondary and Vocational Education Committee schools, where this is found feasible and desirable, and in new areas where a single larger school is considered preferable to 2 smaller schools under separate managements. These schools provide second-level education and also provide adult education facilities for their own areas. They also make facilities available to voluntary organizations and to the adult community generally. The number of community schools during the school year 1993–94 was 54 and the number of students in attendance was 35,959.

The net non capital State expenditure for second level and further education for 1994 was IR£613,951,000.

Education Third-Level. University education is provided by the National University of Ireland, founded in Dublin in 1908, by the University of Dublin (Trinity College), founded in 1592, and by the Dublin City University and the University of Limerick established in 1989. The National University comprises 3 constituent colleges—University College, Dublin, University College, Cork, and University College, Galway.

St Patrick's College, Maynooth, Co. Kildare, is a national seminary for Catholic priests and a pontifical university with the power to confer degrees up to doctoral level in philosophy, theology and canon law. It also admits lay students (men and women) to the courses in arts, science and education which it provides as a recognized college of the National University.

Besides the University medical schools, the Royal College of Surgeons in Ireland (a long-established independent medical school) provides medical qualifications which are internationally recognized. Courses to degree level are available at the National College of Art and Design, Dublin.

Regional Technical Colleges in 11 centres (Athlone, Carlow, Cork, Dundalk, Limerick, Tallaght, Galway, Letterkenny, Sligo, Tralee and Waterford) provide vocational and technical education and training for trade and industry from craft to professional level through certificate, diploma and some degree courses. These colleges were established on a statutory basis on 1 Jan. 1993. Prior to this they operated under the aegis of the Vocational Education Committees (VECs) for their areas. The Dublin Institute of Technology (DIT) was also established on a statutory basis on 1 Jan. 1993. Prior to this it operated under the aegis of City of Dublin VEC. The DIT provides certificate, degree and diploma level courses in engineering, architecture, business studies, catering, music, etc. The School of Art in Dunlaoghaire and the Hotel and Catering College in Killybegs continue to operate under the aegis of Dunlaoghaire and Co. Donegal VECs respectively. Total full-time enrolments in 1992–93 were approximately 31,500.

There are 5 Colleges of Education for training primary school teachers. For degree awarding purposes, 3 of these colleges are associated with Trinity College, 1 with the University of Ireland and 1 with The National University of Ireland. There are also 2 Home Economics Colleges for teacher training, 1 associated with Trinity College and the other with University College, Galway.

The total full-time enrolment at third-level for 1991–92 was approximately 75,000. The net non capital State expenditure on third-level education for 1992 was IR£427,392,000. The National Council for Educational Awards, established on a statutory basis in 1979, is the validating and awarding authority for courses in the third-level sector outside the universities.

Agricultural. Teagasc – the Agriculture and Food Development Authority is the agency responsible for providing agricultural advisory, training, research and development services. Full-time instruction in agriculture is provided for all sections of the farming community. There are 4 agricultural colleges for young people, administered by Teagasc, and 7 private Teagasc-aided agricultural colleges, at each of which a 1-year course in agriculture is given. A second-year course in farm machinery is provided at one college. Scholarships tenable at these colleges, all of which are residential, are awarded by Teagasc which also provides a comprehensive agricultural advisory service and operates an intensive programme of short courses for adult farmers in agriculture and horticulture at local centres.

Horticultural. Two of the agricultural colleges mentioned above also provide a commercial horticultural course. A third college aided by Teagasc also provides this course. A 3-year course in amenity horticulture is provided at the National Botanic Gardens in Dublin.

A comprehensive 3-year training programme for young entrants to farming leading to a 'Certificate in Farming', the main training programme for young people entering farming, involving both formal instruction and a period of supervised on-farm work experience, was introduced by ACOT in 1982. Students taking the

Certificate in Farming can follow a course in general agriculture, pigs, poultry, horses, agri-forestry or horticulture. In the case of horticulture, the major part of this course is taken at one of the three horticultural colleges.

Coolahan, J., *Irish Education: its History and Structure*. Dublin, 1981

Health Services. Everybody ordinarily resident in Ireland has either full or limited eligibility for the public health services.

(i) A person who satisfies the criteria of a means test receives a medical card which confers Category 1 or full eligibility on them and their dependents. This entitles the holder to the full range of public health and hospital services, free of charge, i.e. family doctor, drugs and medicines, hospital and specialist services as well as dental, aural and optical services. Maternity care and infant welfare services are also provided.

(ii) The remainder of the population have Category 2 or limited eligibility. Category 2 patients receive consultants and hospital services but are not entitled to general practitioner, dental or aural services. They are not entitled to free drugs or medicines but receive reimbursement if their drug expenditure exceeds IR£90 in any quarter commencing Jan., April, July and Oct.

Persons in Category 2 are liable for a hospital in-patient charge of IR£20 per night up to a maximum of IR£200 in any 12 consecutive months. There is no charge for out-patient services. However persons in Category 2 are liable for a charge of IR£12 if they attend the Accident and Emergency Department of a hospital without a letter of referral from a General Practitioner.

Drugs and medicines are made available free of charge to all persons suffering from specified long-term ailments such as diabetes, multiple sclerosis, epilepsy, etc. Hospital in-patient services are free of charge to all children under 16 years of age, suffering from specified long-term conditions such as cystic fibrosis, spina bifida, cerebral palsy, etc. Immunization and diagnostic services as well as hospital services are free of charge to everyone suffering from an infectious disease. A maintenance allowance is also payable in necessitous cases.

Services for Children: Health Boards are involved, with the co-operation of a wide network of voluntary organizations, in the provision of a range of child care services including adoption, fostering, residential care, day care and social work services for families in need of support.

Welfare Services: There are various services provided for the elderly, the chronic sick, the disabled and families in stress, such as social support service, day care services for children, home helps, home nursing, meals-on-wheels, day centres, cheap fuel, etc. Health Boards also provide disabled persons, without charge, with training for employment and place them in jobs.

Grants and Allowances: Disabled Persons' Maintenance Allowance is payable to persons with a disability between the ages of 16 and 66 years who are not in long term care. Recipients are entitled to free travel and, subject to certain conditions, to electricity allowance, free TV licence, telephone rental and fuel vouchers. Mobility allowance is payable to severely disabled persons between 16 and 66 years who are unable to walk. Domiciliary Care is payable to the mother of a severely handicapped child, maintained at home, but needing constant care and supervision. Blind welfare allowance: This allowance is in addition to the benefits for the blind operated by the Department of Social Welfare. A grant of up to IR£2,575 is payable, subject to a means test, to disabled persons towards the purchase of a car, in order that they might obtain or retain employment.

Health contributions: A health contribution of 1.25% of income is payable by those with Category 2 eligibility. Employers meet the levy in respect of those employees who have a medical card.

Hensley, B., *The Health Services of Ireland*. 4th ed. Dublin, 1988

Social Welfare Services. The Department of Social Welfare provides a range of payments and benefits in kind. The payments can be divided into two categories, social insurance and social assistance. The Department also administers a scheme of grants for voluntary organizations working in the social services area.

Social Insurance Payments. Payments under social insurance are funded by employers, their employees and the self-employed. Any deficit in the fund is met by Exchequer subvention. Employees and self-employed people between the ages of 16 and 66 are liable for pay-related social insurance contributions. The majority of employees must pay a contribution which gives cover for the full range of social insurance benefits while self-employed people must pay a contribution which gives cover for widows and orphans pensions and old age contributory pension. Entitlement to social insurance benefits depends on the claimant having a number of contributions paid or credited in a specific time period. The contribution conditions vary according to the different schemes. The social insurance schemes are: Old Age Contributory Pension; Widow's Contributory Pension; Orphan's Contributory Allowance; Disability Benefit; Pay-related Benefit, Dental and Optical Benefit; Retirement Pension; Deserted Wife's Benefit; Invalidity Pension, Unemployment Benefit; Maternity Benefit; Death Grant. There is also a scheme of occupational injuries benefits which is not strictly a social insurance scheme as there are no contribution conditions for entitlement. Expenditure on this scheme is paid from a fund which is financed by employers' contributions and income from investments.

Social Assistance Payments. Social assistance schemes are financed entirely by the Exchequer. One of the basic qualifying conditions for payment is that the applicant satisfies a means test. The social assistance payments are: Old Age Non-Contributory Pension; Blind Person's Pension; Lone Parent's Allowance; Widow's Non-Contributory Pension¹; Deserted Wife's Allowance¹; Prisoner's Wife's Allowance¹; Unemployment Assistance; Supplementary Welfare Allowance; Orphan's Non-Contributory Pension; Pre-Retirement Allowance; Single Woman's Allowance²; Rent Allowance; Family Income Supplement; Carer's Allowance. Child benefit is payable without a means test in respect of each child under age 16 and children between 16 and 18 who are at school or incapacitated for a prolonged period. It is funded from the Exchequer.

Other Schemes. The Department also provides a range of benefits in kind, principally for the elderly and disabled. These are: Free travel; electricity allowance; natural gas allowance; free telephone rental; free TV licence; fuel allowance.

¹ For certain women who do not qualify for the lone parent's allowance.

² For women between ages 58 and 66.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Ireland in Great Britain (17 Grosvenor Pl., London, SW1X 7HR)
Ambassador: Joseph Small.

Of Great Britain in Ireland (31/33 Merrion Rd., Dublin, 4)
Ambassador: Veronica Sutherland.

Of Ireland in the USA (2234 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)
Ambassador: Dermot Gallagher.

Of the USA in Ireland (42 Elgin Rd., Ballsbridge, Dublin)
Ambassador: Jean Kennedy Smith.

Of Ireland to the United Nations
Ambassador: Francis Mahon Hayes.

Further Reading

Central Statistics Office. *National Income and Expenditure* (annual), *Statistical Abstract* (annual), *Census of Population Reports* (quinquennial), *Census of Industrial Production Reports* (annual), *Trade and Shipping Statistics* (annual and monthly), *Trend of Employment and Unemployment, Reports on Vital Statistics* (annual and quarterly), *Statistical Bulletin* (quarterly), *Labour Force Surveys* (annual), *Trade Statistics* (monthly), *Economic Series* (monthly).

Ardagh, J., *Ireland and the Irish: a Portrait of a Changing Society*. London, 1994

Chubb, B., *Government and Politics in Ireland*. 3rd ed. London, 1992

Collins, N. (ed.), *Political Issues in Ireland Today*. Manchester, Univ. Press, 1994

- Eager, A. R., *A Guide to Irish Bibliographical Material*. 2nd ed. London, 1980
- Encyclopaedia of Ireland*. Dublin, 1968
- Fitzgerald, G., *All in a Life: an Autobiography*. London, 1991
- Foster, R. F., *Modern Ireland 1600–1972*. London, 1988.—(ed.) *The Oxford Illustrated History of Ireland*. OUP, 1991
- Hickey, D. J. and Doherty, J. E., *A Dictionary of Irish History since 1800*. Dublin, 1980
- Hussey, G., *Ireland Today: Anatomy of a Changing State*. Dublin, 1993
- Institute of Public Administration, *Ireland: a Directory*. Dublin, annual
- Lee, J. J., *Ireland 1912–1985: Politics and Society*. CUP, 1989
- Munck, R., *The Irish Economy: Results and Prospects*. London, 1993
- O'Beirne Ranelagh, J., *A Short History of Ireland*. 2nd ed. CUP, 1994
- Shannon, M. O., *Irish Republic*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1986
- Wiles, J. L. and Finnegan, R. B., *Aspirations and Realities: a Documentary History of Economic Development Policy in Ireland since 1922*. London, 1992.

Other more specialized titles are listed under JUSTICE, EDUCATION and HEALTH SERVICES, above.

National statistical office: Central Statistics Office, Earlsfort Terrace, Dublin 2. *Director:* Donal Murphy, M.Sc., M.Econ.Sc., M.Sc.(Mgt).

ISRAEL

Medinat Israel

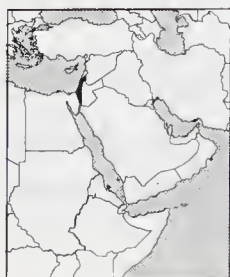
(State of Israel)

Capital: Jerusalem

Population: 5.46m. (1994)

GNP per capita: US\$13,230 (1992)

HDI/world rank: 0.900/19 (1992)



HISTORY. During the First World War the then Turkish province of Palestine, populated mainly by Arabs, was occupied by the British, who in 1917 issued the Balfour Declaration, viewing 'with favour the establishment in Palestine of a national home for the Jewish people'. This position was endorsed by the League of Nations. In Nov. 1947 the UN called for the establishment of both a Jewish and an Arab state. Jewish settlement had been taking place throughout the British mandate.

The State of Israel was proclaimed on 14 May 1948. No Arab state was established. Neighbouring Arab states invaded Israel on 15 May without success. At the ceasefire in Jan. 1949 Israel had increased its territory by one-third.

There have been conflicts with Egypt (sometimes with the involvement of other Arab states) in the 1956 Suez crisis; the 1967 'Six-Day War', which left Israel in possession of the Gaza Strip, the West Bank (of the River Jordan) and the Sinai Peninsula; and in 1973. (For details *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1990-91, p. 734).

Following declarations signed by the Prime Minister, Itzhak Rabin, recognizing the Palestine Liberation Organization (PLO) as representative of the Palestinian people, and Yasser Arafat, leader of the PLO, renouncing terrorism and recognizing the state of Israel, an agreement was signed by representatives of Israel and the PLO on 13 Sept. 1993 in Washington providing for limited Palestinian self-rule in the Gaza strip and Jericho. A further agreement, signed by the Foreign Minister, Shimon Peres, and Yasser Arafat on 9 Feb. 1994 dealt with control over the Egypt-Gaza Strip and Jericho-Jordan border crossings, and security arrangements for Jewish settlers in Gaza which would divide the strip into 3 zones. On 4 May 1994 in Cairo an Israeli-Palestinian agreement on the first phase of Palestinian self-rule in the Gaza Strip and Jericho was signed by the Israeli Prime Minister Itzhak Rabin and Yasser Arafat. Peace talks continued into 1995, even though threatened by Islamic terrorist attacks which caused the postponement of the extension of autonomy to Cisjordan and the redeployment of Israeli troops, originally scheduled for July 1994.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The area of Israel, including the Golan Heights (1,150 sq. km) and East Jerusalem (70 sq. km) is 21,920 sq. km (8,463 sq. miles), with a population (1983 census) of 4,037,600 (estimate, 1994, 5.46m.), including East Jerusalem, the Golan Heights and Israeli settlers in the occupied territories; 81.1% were Jewish, 19.9% Arab. Population of areas under Israeli administration as a result of the Six-Day War was, in 1994: Judaea and Samaria (West Bank), 1,070,000, Gaza Strip, 724,500.

Crude birth rate per 1,000 population of Jewish population (1992), 18.7; non-Jewish: Moslems, 37.0; Christians, 18.7; Druzes and others, 30.5. Crude death rate, Jewish, 7.2; non-Jewish: Moslems, 3.4; Christians, 4.3; Druzes and others, 4.1. Infant mortality rate per 1,000 live births, Jewish, 7.5; non-Jewish: Moslems, 13.8; Christians, 11.0; Druzes and others, 18.3. Life expectancy (1991): Males, 75.1 years; females, 78.5. Average population growth rate, 1983-92, 2.6%. Growth rate in 1994 was 2.5%, partly due to increased immigration from the former USSR.

Immigration. The following table shows the numbers of Jewish immigrants entering Palestine/Israel. For a year-by-year breakdown, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1951, p. 1167.

1980-88	129,789	1990	199,516	1992	77,057
1989	223,566	1991	176,100	1993	77,805

Population by place of origin as of 1993: Europe and America, 1.69m.; CIS, 0.66m.; Morocco, 0.5m.; Poland, 0.27m.; Romania, 0.26m.; Iraq, 0.26m.; Yemen, 0.16m.; Iran, 0.13m.; Tunis, 0.13m.

The Jewish Agency, which, in accordance with Article IV of the Palestine Mandate, played a leading role in establishing the State of Israel continues to organize immigration.

Israel is administratively divided into 6 districts:

District	Area (sq. km)	Population ¹	Chief town
Northern	4,501	866,200	Nazareth
Haifa	854	685,300	Haifa
Central	1,242	1,094,100	Ramla
Tel Aviv	170	1,135,800	Tel Aviv
Jerusalem ²	627	608,000	Jerusalem
Southern	14,107	634,200	Beersheba

¹ 1992 average.

² Includes East Jerusalem.

On 23 Jan. 1950 the Knesset proclaimed Jerusalem the capital of the State and on 14 Dec. 1981 extended Israeli law into the Golan Heights. Population of the main towns (1992): Jerusalem, 544,200; Tel-Aviv/Jaffa, 353,200; Haifa, 251,000; Holon, 161,110; Petach Tikva, 148,900; Bat Yam, 145,600; Rishon le-Ziyyon, 145,600; Netanya, 139,700; Beersheba, 128,400; Ramat Gan, 122,700; Bene Berak, 121,200. The official languages are Hebrew and Arabic.

PALESTINIAN-ADMINISTERED TERRITORIES

Constitution and Government. On 5 July 1994 12 members of the *Palestinian National Authority* (PNA; ultimately to number 24) were sworn in, with its head, Yasser Arafat. Membership included:

Minister of Health: Riyad Al Zanoun; *Education:* Yasser Amr. *Planning and Economic Co-operation:* Nabil Shaath. *Finance:* Mohamed Zuhdi Al Nashashibi. *Arts, Culture and Information:* Yasser Abed-Rabbo. *Youth and Sport:* Azmi Shuaibi. *Tourism and the National Heritage:* Elias Freij.

The President of the PNA is to be directly elected.

Following an Israeli-Palestinian agreement on customs duties and VAT in Aug. 1994 the Palestinians set up their own customs and immigration points into Gaza and Jericho. Israel collects customs dues on Palestinian imports through Israeli entry points and transfers these to the Palestinian treasury.

Israeli currency is in use. The Central Bank of Jordan is responsible for regulating banking until such time as a Palestinian Monetary Authority is established.

There is a Palestinian *Council for Reconstruction and Development*.

There is a Palestinian police of some 15,000; they are not empowered to arrest Israelis, but may detain them and hand them over to the Israeli authorities.

The **West Bank** has an area of 5,879 sq. km (2,270 sq. miles) and a population (1994) of 1.07m. 97% of the population in 1988 were Palestinian Arabs of whom some 85% were Moslems, 7.4% Jewish and 8% Christian. In 1984, the birth rate was 3.9% and the death rate 8%. In 1987, there were 39,091 private cars and 13,710 commercial vehicles registered. There were (1988) 183,041 pupils in primary schools and 105,007 in secondary schools, while (1983) there were 7,066 students in higher education. In 1988 there were 16 hospitals and clinics with 1,336 beds.

The **Gaza Strip** has an area of 363 sq. km (140 sq. miles) and a population (1994) of 724,500. The chief town is Gaza itself, with (1979) 120,000 inhabitants. In 1984, over 98% of the population were Arabic-speaking Moslems; the birth rate was 4.8% and the death rate 0.8%. Citrus fruits, wheat and olives are grown, with farm land covering 193 sq. km (1980) and occupying most of the active workforce. In 1987 there were 18,761 private cars and 4,374 commercial vehicles registered. There were (1988) 112,959 pupils in primary schools and 64,699 in secondary schools, with (1983) 2,387 students in higher education. In 1988 there were 7 hospitals and clinics with 895 beds.

Kimmerling, B. and Migdal J. S., *Palestinians: the Making of a People*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1994

Rubin, B., *Revolution until Victory? The Politics and History of the PLO*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1994

Tessler, M., *A History of the Israeli-Palestinian Conflict*. Indiana Univ. Press, 1994

CLIMATE. From April to Oct., the summers are long and hot, and almost rainless. From Nov. to March, the weather is generally mild, though colder in hilly areas, and this is the wet season. Jerusalem. Jan. 48°F (9°C), July 73°F (23°C). Annual rainfall, 563 mm. Tel Aviv. Jan. 57°F (14°C), July 81°F (27°C). Annual rainfall, 541 mm.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Israel is an independent sovereign republic, established by proclamation on 14 May 1948.

In 1950 the Knesset (*Parliament*), which in 1949 had passed the Transition Law dealing in general terms with the powers of the Knesset, President and Cabinet, resolved to enact from time to time fundamental laws, which eventually, taken together, would form the Constitution. Some fundamental laws that have been passed: The Knesset (1958), Israel Lands (1960), the President (1964), the Government (1968), the State Economy (1975), the Army (1976), Jerusalem, capital of Israel (1980), and the Judicature (1984).

The Knesset, a one-chamber Parliament, consists of 120 members. It is elected for a 4-year term by secret ballot and universal direct suffrage. The system of election is by proportional representation. Voters choose between party lists of candidates in multi-member constituencies. Parties must gain 1.5% of the vote to qualify for a seat.

At the elections of 23 June 1992 the electorate was 3.4m. The Labour Party (Lab) won 44 seats with 34.8% of votes cast (39 seats in 1988); Likud, 32 with 24.9% (40); Meretz (Ratz-Shinui-Mapam coalition), 12 with 9.2%; Tsomet, 8 with 5.8% (2); Shas (Oriental Religious Jews), 6 with 5% (6); National Religious Party, 6 with 5% (5); United Torah Jewry (Agudat Israel-Degel Hatora coalition), 4 with 3.4% (7); Moledet, 3 with 2.3% (2); Hadash, 2 with 2.4%; Arab Democratic Party, 2 with 1.6% (1).

The *President* (head of state) is elected by the Knesset by secret ballot by a simple majority; his term of office is 5 years. He may be re-elected once.

President: Ezer Weizman (b. 1924; elected 24 March 1993, sworn in 13 May 1993).

Following the elections of June 1992 a Lab-Meretz-Shas coalition government was formed in July 1994. Shas left the coalition in Feb. 1995.

Prime Minister and Minister of Defence: Yitzhak Rabin (b. 1922; Lab).

Deputy Prime Minister, Foreign Affairs: Shimon Peres (b. 1924; Lab). *Deputy Prime Minister, Transport:* Yisrael Kessar (b. 1931). *Finance:* Avraham Shohat (Lab). *Communications, Science and Technology:* Shulamit Aloni (Meretz). *Health:* Ephraim Sneh (Lab). *Industry and Trade:* Micha Harish (Lab). *Economics and Religious Affairs:* Shimon Shitreet (Lab). *Agriculture:* Yaacov Tsur (Lab). *Education and Culture:* Amnon Rubinstein (Meretz). *Immigration Absorption:* Yair Tsaban (Meretz). *Justice:* David Libai (Lab). *Energy, Infrastructure and Police:* Moshe Shahal (Lab). *Tourism and Interior:* Uzi Baram (Lab). *Housing:* Binyamin Ben-Eliezer (Lab). *Environment:* Yossi Sarid (Lab). *Labour and Social Affairs:* Ora Namir (Lab).

National flag: White with 2 horizontal blue stripes, the blue Shield of David in the centre.

National anthem: *Hatikvah (The Hope)*; words by N. N. Imber.

Local Government. In 1992 there were 50 municipalities (5 Arab), 143 local councils (66 Arab or Druze) and 54 regional councils. Regional councils are local authorities set up in agricultural areas and include all the agricultural settlements in the area under their jurisdiction. All local authorities exercise their authority mainly

by means of bye-laws approved by the Minister of the Interior. Their revenue is derived from rates and a surcharge on income tax. Local authorities are elected for a 4-year term. Elections were held for 158 municipal councils in Nov. 1993. The electorate was 3.3m.; turn-out was 36%.

Sayer, S., *The Parliamentary System of Israel*. Syracuse Univ. Press, 1986

DEFENCE. Conscription (for Jews and Druze only) is 3 years (4 years for officers; 2 years for women)

The Israel Defence Force is a unified force, in which army, navy and air force are subordinate to a single chief-of-staff. The Minister of Defence is *de facto* C.-in-C. The cabinet forms a defence committee with authority to make decisions on military operations.

Army. The Army is organized in 3 territorial and 1 home front command, and has 2 corps headquarters, 2 divisional headquarters, 3 armoured divisions, 3 regional infantry divisions, 4 mechanized infantry brigades, 3 artillery battalions and 1 surface-to-surface missile battalion. The Reserves are organized in 9 armoured divisions, 1 mechanized (air mobile) division, 10 regional infantry and 4 artillery brigades. Equipment includes 1,080 Centurion, 325 M-48A5, 500 M-60/A1, 150 Magach 7, 750 M-60/A3, 50 T-54/-55, 110 T-62 and 930 Merkava main battle tanks. Strength (1995) 134,000 (conscripts 114,700). There are also 430,000 reservists available on mobilization.

Navy. The Navy, tasked primarily for coastal protection and based at Haifa, Ashdod and Eilat, includes 3 small diesel submarines, the first Sa'aR-5 corvette of 5,000 tonnes, 19 missile craft of the smaller evolving Sa'aR types, from 250 to 500 tonnes, 35 fast inshore patrol craft, 1 tank landing ship, 4 amphibious craft and a few minor auxiliaries.

Naval personnel in 1994 totalled 7,000, of whom 2,000 are conscripts, including a Naval Cammando of 300. There are also 10,000 naval reservists available on mobilization.

Air Force. The Air Force (including air defence) has a personnel strength (1994) of 32,000 (21,800 conscripts), with about 600 first-line aircraft, all jets, of Israeli and US manufacture. There are 4 squadrons with about 65 F-15s, and 6 squadrons with 210 F-16s in an interceptor role; 4 squadrons with 110 F-4E Phantoms, 4 squadrons with about 120 Kfirs, and 3 squadrons with A-4E/H/N Skyhawks in the fighter-bomber/attack role, supported by 4 E-2C Hawkeye airborne early warning and control aircraft, RC-12 and RU-21 Elint aircraft. There are transport squadrons of turboprop C-130/KC-130 Hercules, C-47, Arava, Islander, and Boeing 707 (some equipped for tanker or ECM duties) aircraft, helicopter squadrons of UH-60 Black Hawk, CH-53, AH-64A Apache, AH-1 Huey-Cobra, Hughes 500MD/TOW Defender, JetRanger, Dauphin, Agusta-Bell 205, 206 and 212 aircraft, Cessna 206 and DO-28 communications aircraft and training units with locally-built Magister jet trainers, which can be used also in a light ground attack role. Missiles in service include surface-to-air Hawks and surface-to-surface Lances.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS. A 46-year old formal state of hostilities with Jordan was brought to an end by a peace agreement on 26 Oct. 1994.

Membership. Israel is a member of UN.

ECONOMY

Policy. 30 to 40 of some 150 state-owned companies are scheduled for privatization under a scaled-down programme of 1991. Efforts to generate some 0.5m. jobs are being made to cope with the influx of Soviet immigrants.

Budget. The budget year runs from 1 Jan to 31 Dec. beginning with 1992. Previously it ran from 1 April to 31 March. Government revenue in 1991-92 amounted to 66,147m. shekels; expenditure, 66,147m. shekels.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *shekel* (ILS) of 100 *agorot*. There are coins

of 5 and 50 agorot and 1 shekel, and notes of 10, 20, 50, 100 and 200 shekels. In March 1995, £1 = 4.82 shekels; US\$1 = 2.97 shekels.

Banking and Finance. The Bank of Israel was established by law in 1954 as Israel's central bank. Its *Governor* is appointed by the President on the recommendation of the Cabinet for a 5-year term. He acts as economic adviser to the Government and has ministerial status. The *Governor* is Jacob Frenkel, appointed till 1996. There are 26 commercial banks headed by Bank Leumi Le Israel, Bank Hapoalim and Israel Discount Bank, 2 merchant banks, 1 foreign bank, 15 mortgage banks and 9 lending institutions specifically set up to aid industry and agriculture. The government holds a majority stake in the 4 largest banks, but these are now (1993) in process of privatization.

There is a stock exchange in Tel Aviv.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in general use. The (metrical) *dunam* = 1,000 sq. metres (about 0.25 acre).

Jewish Year. The Jewish year 5755 corresponds to 6 Sept. 1994–24 Sept. 1995; 5756 to 25 Sept. 1995–13 Sept. 1996.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Electric-power production amounted during 1990 to 20,277m. kwh. Supply 230 volts; 50 Hz.

Oil and Gas. The only significant hydrocarbon is oil shale.

Water. In the northern Negev farming has been aided by the Yarkon–Negev water pipeline. This has become part of the overall project of the 'National Water Carrier', which is to take water from the Sea of Galilee (Lake Kinnereth) to the south. The plan includes a number of regional projects such as the Lake Kinnereth–Negev pipeline which came into operation in 1964; it has an annual capacity of 320m. cu. metres.

Minerals. The most valuable natural resources are the potash, bromine and other salt deposits of the Dead Sea. Potash production in 1990 was 2,124,000 tons.

Agriculture. In the coastal plain mixed farming, poultry raising, citriculture and vineyards are the main agricultural activities. The Emek (the Valley of Jezreel) is the main agricultural centre of Israel. Mixed farming is to be found throughout the valleys; the sub-tropical Beisan and Jordan plainlands are also centres of banana plantations and fish breeding. In Galilee mixed farming, olive and tobacco plantations prevail. The Hills of Ephraim are a vineyard centre; many parts of the hill country are under afforestation.

The area under cultivation (in 1,000 dunams) in 1991 was 4,320, of which 1,815 were under irrigation. Of the total cultivated area 2,134 dunams were under field crops, 502 under vegetables, potatoes, pumpkins and melons, 332 under citrus and plantations, 27 under fish ponds and the rest under miscellaneous crops. Production, 1993 (in 1,000 tonnes): Wheat, 216; barley, 8; maize, 4; potatoes, 220; melons, 89; tomatoes, 364; citrus fruit, 4,000; grapefruit and pomelos, 392; cotton, 73.

Livestock (1993) included 357,000 cattle, 0.33m. sheep, 1m. goats, 27.0m. poultry.

Types of rural settlement: (1) The *Kibbutz* and *Kvutza* (communal collective settlement), where all property and earnings are collectively owned and work is collectively organized. (129,300 people lived in 270 *Kibbutzim* in 1991). (2) The *Moshav* (workers' co-operative smallholders' settlement) which is founded on the principles of mutual aid and equality of opportunity between the members, all farms being equal in size. (155,700 in 410). (3) The *Moshav Shitufi* (co-operative settlement), which is based on collective ownership and economy as in the *Kibbutz*, but with each family having its own house and being responsible for its own domestic services. (10,600 in 46). (4) Other rural settlements in which land and property are privately owned and every resident is responsible for his own well-being. In 1991 there were 236 villages with a population of 127,500.

INDUSTRY. Products include chemicals, metal products, textiles, tyres, diamonds, paper, plastics, leather goods, glass and ceramics, building materials, precision instruments, tobacco, foodstuffs, electrical and electronic equipment.

Labour. The workforce was 1.77m. in 1991. A 'social-economic pact' between government, employers and trade unions in May 1991 aimed to create some 32,000 new jobs to lessen the impact of increased immigration.

Trade Unions. The General Federation of Labour (Histadrut) founded in 1920, had, in 1987, 1.6m. members (including 170,000 Arab and Druze members); including workers' families, this membership represents 71.5% of the population covering 87% of all wage-earners. Several trades unions also exist representing other political and religious groups.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS

Commerce. External trade, in US\$1m., for calendar years:

	1988	1989	1990	1991	1992
Imports	12,960	13,027	15,104	16,688	18,007
Exports	9,739	10,669	11,576	11,219	12,444

The main exportable commodities are citrus fruit and by-products, fruit-juices, flowers, wines and liquor, sweets, polished diamonds, chemicals, tyres, textiles, metal products, machinery, electronic and transportation equipment. The main exports were, in 1992 (US\$1m.): Diamonds, 3,210; chemical and oil products, 1,532.7; agricultural products including citrus fruit, 626; manufactured goods, machinery and transport equipment, 8,765. Of exports in 1992, US\$4,892m. went to EC and EFTA countries and US\$3,591m. to USA.

Total trade between Israel and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	506,106	455,765	485,078	550,200	572,375
Exports and re-exports from UK	567,712	529,484	586,236	876,330	1,031,644

Tourism. In 1992 there were about 1.5m. tourists.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were 13,351 km of paved roads in 1991. Registered motor vehicles in 1991 totalled 1,075,459, including 8,920 buses, 165,165 trucks and 848,554 private cars.

Railways. There are 526 km of standard gauge line. In 1993, 3.8m. passengers and 8.6m. tonnes of freight were carried.

Civil Aviation. Air communications are centred in the airport of Ben Gurion, near Tel Aviv. In 1991, 11,989 planes landed at Israeli airports on international flights; 1,806,000 passengers arrived, 1,621,000 departed. In 1991, 107,219 tons of freight were loaded and 89,676 tons unloaded. The Israeli airline El Al maintains regular flights to London, Manchester, Paris, Rome, Berlin, Frankfurt, Munich, Amsterdam, Brussels, Cairo, Madrid, Lisbon, Bucharest, Athens, Vienna, New York, Boston, Chicago, Los Angeles, Montreal, Zurich, Munich, Istanbul, Johannesburg, Nairobi, Budapest, Prague, Moscow, Warsaw and Copenhagen. In 1992 it operated 5 B-747-200Bs, 2 B-747-200Cs, 1 B-747-200F, 1 B-747-100F, 2 B-767-200s, 2 B-767-200ERs, 5 B-757-200s, 2 B-737-200s and 1 B-707. Services are also provided by Air France, Alitalia, Austrian Airlines, Balkan Bulgarian, British Airways, CSA, Cyprus Airways, Delta, Iberia, KLM, LOT, Lufthansa, Malév, Olympic Airways, Orbi Airways, SAA, Sabena, SAS, Swissair, Tarom, Trans World and Turkish Airlines.

Shipping. Israel has 3 commercial ports, Haifa, Ashdod and Eilat. In 1991, 3,728 ships departed from Israeli ports; 20m. tons. of freight were handled. The merchant fleet consisted in 1991 of 70 vessels, totalling 1,634,000 GRT.

Telecommunications. The Ministry of Communications supervises the postal ser-

vice, and a public company responsible to the Ministry administers the telecommunications service. In 1991 there were 609 post offices and postal agencies, 55 mobile post offices and 1.7m. direct telephone lines.

Television and the state radio station, Kol Israel (Voice of Israel), are controlled by the Israel Broadcasting Authority. There is a national programme, 2 commercial programmes, a music programme and a service in Arabic. In 1993 there were 2.25m. radio and 1.5m. TV sets (colour by PAL).

Cinemas. In 1991 there were about 200 screens. Admissions were 12,005,000.

Newspapers (1990). There were 22 daily newspapers.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Law. Under the Law and Administration Ordinance, 5708/1948, the first law passed by the Provisional Council of State, the law of Israel is the law which was obtaining in Palestine on 14 May 1948 in so far as it is not in conflict with that Ordinance or any other law passed by the Israel legislature and with such modifications as result from the establishment of the State and its authorities.

Capital punishment was abolished in 1954, except for support given to the Nazis and for high treason.

The law of Palestine was derived from Ottoman law, English law (Common Law and Equity) and the law enacted by the Palestine legislature, which to a great extent was modelled on English law.

Civil Courts. Municipal courts, established in certain municipal areas, have criminal jurisdiction over offences against municipal regulations and bye-laws and certain specified offences committed within a municipal area. Magistrates courts, established in each district and sub-district, have limited jurisdiction in both civil and criminal matters. District courts, sitting at Jerusalem, Tel-Aviv and Haifa, have jurisdiction, as courts of first instance, in all civil matters not within the jurisdiction of magistrates courts, and in all criminal matters, and as appellate courts from magistrates courts and municipal courts. The Supreme Court has jurisdiction as a court of first instance (sitting as a High Court of Justice dealing mainly with administrative matters) and as an appellate court from the district courts (sitting as a Court of Civil or of Criminal Appeal).

In addition, there are various tribunals for special classes of cases. Settlement Officers deal with disputes with regard to the ownership or possession of land in settlement areas constituted under the Land (Settlement of Title) Ordinance.

Religious Courts. The rabbinical courts of the Jewish community have exclusive jurisdiction in matters of marriage and divorce, alimony and confirmation of wills of members of their community and concurrent jurisdiction with the civil courts in all other matters of personal status of all members of their community with the consent of all parties to the action.

The courts of the several recognized Christian communities have a similar jurisdiction over members of their respective communities.

The Moslem religious courts have exclusive jurisdiction in all matters of personal status over Moslems who are not foreigners, and over Moslems who are foreigners, if under the law of their nationality they are subject in such matters to the jurisdiction of Moslem religious courts.

Where any action of personal status involves persons of different religious communities, the President of the Supreme Court will decide which court shall have jurisdiction, and whenever a question arises as to whether or not a case is one of personal status within the exclusive jurisdiction of a religious court, the matter must be referred to a special tribunal composed of 2 judges of the Supreme Court and the president of the highest court of the religious community concerned in Israel.

Religion. Religious affairs are under the supervision of a special Ministry, with departments for the Christian and Moslem communities. The religious affairs of each community remain under the full control of the ecclesiastical authorities concerned: in the case of the Jews, the Sephardi and Ashkenazi Chief Rabbis, in the

case of the Christians, the heads of the various communities, and in the case of the Moslems, the Qadis. The Druze were officially recognized in 1957 as an autonomous religious community.

In 1992 there were: Jews, 4,144,600; Moslems, 701,400; Christians, 128,000; Druze and others, 84,800.

The Chief Rabbi is Israel Meir Lau.

Education. There is free and compulsory education from 5 to 16 years and optional free education until 18. There is a unified state-controlled elementary school system with a provision for special religious schools. The standard curriculum for all elementary schools is issued by the Ministry with a possibility of adding supplementary subjects comprising not more than 25% of the total syllabus. Most schools in towns are maintained by municipalities, a number are private and some are administered by teachers' co-operatives or trustees.

Statistics relating to schools under government supervision, 1991–92:

Type of School ¹	Schools	Teachers	Pupils
<i>Hebrew Education</i>			
Primary schools	1,231	36,835	505,191
Schools for handicapped children	164	3,586	10,402
Schools of intermediate division	321	15,061	128,595
Secondary schools	560	27,998	233,203
Vocational schools	306		105,169
Agricultural schools	23		6,232
<i>Arab Education</i>			
Primary schools	292	6,955	128,489
Schools for handicapped children	25	329	1,479
Schools of intermediate division	85	2,449	35,051
Secondary schools	91	2,981	40,722
Vocational schools	50		9,646
Agricultural schools	2		554

¹ Schools providing more than one type of education are included more than once.

There are also a number of private schools maintained by religious foundations—Jewish, Christian and Moslem—and also by private societies.

The Hebrew University of Jerusalem, founded in 1925, comprises faculties of the humanities, social sciences, law, science, medicine and agriculture. In 1991–92 it had 18,610 students. The Technion in Haifa had 10,280 students. The Weizmann Institute of Science in Rehovoth, founded in 1949, had 680 students.

Tel Aviv University had 21,530 students. The religious Bar-Ilan University at Ramat Gan, opened in 1965, had 11,930 students. The Haifa University had 8,120 students. The Ben Gurion University had 7,490 students.

Social Welfare. The National Insurance Law of 1954 provides for old-age pensions, survivors' insurance, work-injury insurance, maternity insurance, family allowances and unemployment benefits.

Health. In 1991 there were 192 hospitals with 29,527 beds and (1990) 9,500 doctors.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Israel in Great Britain (2 Palace Green, London, W8 4QB)

Ambassador: Moshe Raviv.

Of Great Britain in Israel (192 Hayarkon St., Tel Aviv 63405)

Ambassador: R. A. Burns, CMG.

Of Israel in the USA (3514 International Dr., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Itamar Rabinovich.

Of the USA in Israel (71 Hayarkon St., Tel Aviv)

Ambassador: Martin Indyk.

Of Israel to the United Nations

Ambassador: Gad Ya'acobi.

Further Reading

- Central Bureau of Statistics. *Statistical Abstract of Israel*. (Annual).—*Statistical Bulletin of Israel*. (Monthly, with specialized supplements).
- Atlas of Israel*. 3rd ed. 1985
- Aharoni, Y., *The Israeli Economy: the Dreams and Realities*. London, 1991
- Ben-Gurion, D., *Ben-Gurion Looks Back*. London, 1965.—*The Jews in Their Land*. London, 1966.—*Israel: A Personal History*. New York, 1971
- Beitlin, Y., *Israel: a Concise History*. London, 1992
- Bleaney, C. H., *Israel* [Bibliography]. 2nd ed. Oxford and Santa Barbara (CA), 1994
- Freedman, R. (ed.) *Israel under Rabin*. Boulder (CO), 1995
- Harkabi, Y., *Israel's Fateful Decisions*. London, 1989
- Louis, W. R. and Stookey, R. W., *The End of the Palestine Mandate*. London, 1986
- Reich, B., *Israel: Land of Tradition and Conflict*. London, 1986.— and Kieval (eds.) *Israeli Politics in the 1990s: Key Domestic and Foreign Policy Factors*. London, 1991
- Sachar, H. M., *A History of Israel*. 2 vols. OUP, 1976–87
- Segev, T., *1949: The First Israelis*. New York, 1986
- Sharkansky, I., *The Political Economy of Israel*. Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1986
- Other more specialized titles are entered under PALESTINIAN-ADMINISTERED TERRITORIES and CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT, above.*
- National statistical office:* Central Bureau of Statistics, Prime Minister's Office, POB 13015, Jerusalem 91130.
- National library:* The Jewish National and University Library, Jerusalem.

ITALY

Repubblica Italiana

Capital: Rome
Population: 56.96m. (1992)
GNP per capita: US\$20,510 (1992)
HDI/world rank: 0.891/22 (1992)



HISTORY. On 10 June 1946 Italy became a republic following a referendum held on 2 June at which votes for a republic numbered 12,718,641; for the retention of the monarchy, 10,718,502; invalid or contested, 1,509,735. The electorate was 28,005,449; turn-out was 24,946,878 (89.1%).
This ended the reign of the House of Savoy, whose kings had ruled over Piedmont for 9 centuries and as Kings of Italy since 18 Feb. 1861.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Italy is bounded in the north by Switzerland and Austria, east by Slovenia and the Adriatic Sea, south-east by the Ionian Sea, south by the Mediterranean Sea, south-west by the Tyrrhenian Sea and Ligurian Sea and west by France. Populations at successive censuses were as follows:

10 Feb. 1901	33,370,138	4 Nov. 1951	47,158,738
10 June 1911	35,694,582	15 Oct. 1961	49,903,878
1 Dec. 1921	37,403,956	24 Oct. 1971	53,744,737
21 April 1931	40,582,043	25 Oct. 1981	56,243,935
21 April 1936	42,302,680	20 Oct. 1991	56,778,031

The following table gives area and population of the Autonomous Regions (census 1991 and estimate 1992):

Regions	Area in sq. km (1992)	Resident pop. census, 1991	Resident pop. 31 Dec. 1992	Density per sq. km (1992)
Piedmont	25,399	4,302,565	4,303,830	169
Valle d'Aosta ¹	3,262	115,938	117,204	36
Lombardy	23,859	8,856,074	8,882,408	372
Trentino-Alto Adige ¹	13,607	890,360	896,722	66
Bolzano-Bozen	7,400	440,508	444,243	60
Trento	6,207	449,852	452,479	73
Veneto	18,365	4,380,797	4,395,263	239
Friuli-Venezia Giulia ¹	7,844	1,197,666	1,195,055	152
Liguria	5,418	1,676,282	1,668,896	308
Emilia Romagna	22,124	3,909,512	3,920,223	177
Tuscany	22,992	3,529,946	3,528,735	154
Umbria	8,456	811,831	814,796	96
Marche	9,693	1,429,205	1,433,994	148
Lazio	17,227	5,140,371	5,162,073	300
Abruzzi	10,794	1,249,054	1,255,549	116
Molise	4,438	330,900	331,494	75
Campania	13,595	5,630,280	5,668,895	417
Puglia	19,357	4,031,885	4,049,972	209
Basilicata	9,992	610,528	610,821	61
Calabria	15,080	2,070,203	2,074,763	138
Sicily ¹	25,707	4,966,386	4,997,705	194
Sardinia ¹	24,090	1,648,248	1,651,902	69
Total	301,302	56,778,031	56,960,300	189

¹ With special statute.

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	Marriages	Married parent	Living births Single parent	Total	Still-born	Deaths excl. of still-born
1991	312,061	522,690	36,700	559,390	3,103	553,833
1992 ¹	303,785	523,003	37,765	560,768	2,778	541,488

¹ Provisional.

There were 538,168 births and 543,433 deaths in 1993. 1993 birth rate, 9.4 per 1,000 population.

In 1989 there were 65,647 emigrants (26,098 to Germany, 6,347 to Switzerland, 5,277 to France, 4,076 to USA) and 81,201 immigrants (13,198 from Germany, 7,531 from Argentina, 6,296 from Switzerland, 4,930 from France).

Communes of more than 100,000 inhabitants, with population resident at the census of 20 Oct. 1991 and on 31 Dec. 1992:

	1991	1992		1991	1992
Rome	2,775,250	2,723,327	Foggia	156,268	155,674
Milan	1,369,231	1,358,627	Salerno	148,932	147,564
Naples	1,067,365	1,071,744	Perugia	144,732	146,160
Turin	962,507	952,736	Ferrara	138,015	137,099
Palermo	698,556	696,735	Ravenna	135,834	136,099
Genoa	678,771	667,563	Reggio nell'Emilia	132,030	133,191
Bologna	404,378	401,308	Rimini	127,960	129,876
Florence	403,294	397,434	Syracuse	125,941	126,800
Bari	342,309	342,129	Sassari	122,339	121,961
Catania	333,075	329,898	Pescara	122,336	121,424
Venice	309,422	305,617	Monza	120,651	120,054
Verona	255,824	255,492	Bergamo	114,930	115,053
Taranto	232,334	230,207	Forlì	109,541	109,080
Messina	231,693	232,911	Terni	108,248	108,150
Trieste	231,100	228,398	Vicenza	107,454	107,481
Padua	215,137	213,656	Piacenza	102,268	102,161
Cagliari	204,237	180,309	Trento	101,545	101,538
Brescia	194,502	192,883	La Spezia	101,442	100,458
Reggio di C.	177,580	178,312	Torre del Greco	101,361	100,688
Modena	176,990	176,972	Ancona	101,285	100,701
Parma	170,520	170,555	Novara	101,112	102,029
Livorno	167,512	166,394	Lecce	100,884	100,508
Prato	165,707	166,108			

The official language is Italian, spoken by 94.1% of the population in 1991. There are 0.3m. German-speakers in Bolzano and 0.3m. French-speakers in Valle d'Aosta.

CLIMATE. The climate varies considerably with latitude. In the south, it is warm temperate, with little rain in the summer months, but the north is cool temperate with rainfall more evenly distributed over the year.

Florence, Jan. 44°F (6.8°C), July 74°F (23.3°C). Annual rainfall 32" (807 mm). Milan, Jan. 35°F (1.9°C), July 69°F (20.8°C). Annual rainfall 23" (573 mm). Naples, Jan. 48°F (8.9°C), July 77°F (25.6°C). Annual rainfall 34" (850 mm). Palermo, Jan. 54°F (12.3°C), July 79°F (26.1°C). Annual rainfall 14" (352 mm). Rome, Jan. 45°F (7.5°C), July 77°F (24.9°C). Annual rainfall 26" (657 mm). Venice, Jan. 38°F (3.2°C), July 75°F (23.9°C). Annual rainfall 8" (207 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Constitution dates from 1948. Italy is 'a democratic republic founded on work'. Parliament consists of the *Chamber of Deputies* and the *Senate*. The Chamber is elected for 5 years by universal and direct suffrage and consists of 630 deputies. The Senate is elected for 5 years on a regional basis; each Region having at least 7 senators, consisting of 315 elected senators; the Valle d'Aosta is represented by 1 senator only, the Molise by 2. The President of the Republic can nominate 11 senators for life from eminent persons in the social, scientific, artistic and literary spheres. The President may become a senator for life. The *President* is elected in a joint session of Chamber and Senate, to which are added 3 delegates from each Regional Council (1 from the Valle d'Aosta). A two-thirds majority is required for the election, but after a third indecisive scrutiny the absolute majority of votes is sufficient. The President must be 50 years or over; term of office, 7 years. The Speaker of the Senate acts as the deputy President. The President can dissolve the chambers of parliament, except during the last 6 months of the presidential term.

A *Constitutional Court*, consisting of 15 judges who are appointed, 5 each, by the President, Parliament (in joint session) and the highest law and administrative courts, can decide on the constitutionality of laws and decrees, define the powers of

the State and Regions, judge conflicts between the State and Regions and between the Regions, and try the President and Ministers.

The reorganization of the Fascist Party is forbidden. Direct male descendants of King Victor Emmanuel are excluded from all public offices, have no right to vote or to be elected, and are banned from Italian territory; their estates are forfeit to the State. Titles of nobility are no longer recognized, but those existing before 28 Oct. 1922 are retained as part of the name.

A referendum was held in June 1991 to decide whether the system of preferential voting by indicating 4 candidates by their listed number should be changed to a simpler system, less open to abuse, of indicating a single candidate by name. The electorate was 46m. Turn-out was 62.5% (there was a 50% quorum). 95.6% of votes cast were in favour of the change. As a result, an electoral reform of 1993 provides for the replacement of proportional representation by a system in which 472 seats in the Chamber of Deputies are elected by a first-past-the-post single-round vote and 158 seats by proportional representation in a separate single-round vote on the same day. There are 27 electoral regions. There is a 4% threshold for entry to the Chamber of Deputies.

At a further referendum in April 1993, turn-out was 77%. Votes favoured the 8 reforms proposed, including a new system of election to the Senate and the abolition of some ministries. 75% of the Senate is now elected by a first-past-the-post system, the remainder by proportional representation; no party may present more than 1 candidate in each constituency.

President: Oscar Luigi Scalfaro (b. 1919; DC; sworn in 28 May 1992).

At the general election of 27–28 April 1994 the electorate was 48.2m. In the Chamber of Deputies the Freedom Alliance (a coalition of Forza Italia, the Northern League and the MSI/National Alliance) won 366 seats with 42.9% of votes cast, the Left Alliance (Democratic Party of the Left, Refounded Communists, La Rete, Democratic Alliance, PSI, Greens) 213 with 34.5%, the Centre (Popular Party, Pact for Italy, Segni Pact) 46 with 15.7%, others 5 with 6.9%. In the Senate the Freedom Alliance won 155 seats with 40.4% of votes cast, the Left Alliance 122 with 32.9%, the Centre 31 with 16.7% and others 7 with 10%.

A Cabinet headed by Silvio Berlusconi was sworn in on 11 May 1994, but this was replaced by a non-political government in Jan. 1995 comprising:

Prime Minister: Lamberto Dini. *Under-Secretary to the Presidency:* Lamberto Cardia. *Foreign Minister:* Susanna Agnelli. *Interior:* Antonio Brancaccio. *Justice:* Filippo Mancuso. *Budget and Economic Policy:* Rainer Masera. *Finance:* Augusto Fantozzi. *Defence:* Gen. Domenico Corcione. *Education:* Giancarlo Lombardi. *Public Works and the Environment:* Paolo Baratta. *Agriculture:* Walter Lucchetti. *Transport and Navigation:* Giovanni Caravale. *Post and Telecommunications:* Agostino Gambino. *Industry and Commerce:* Alberto Clo'. *Labour:* Tiziano Treu. *Health:* Elio Guzzanti. *Culture:* Antonio Paolucci. *Universities and Research:* Giorgio Salvini. *Relations with Parliament:* Guglielmo Negri. *Civil Service and the Regions:* Franco Frattini. *Family and Social Affairs:* Adriano Ossicini. *Institutional Reform:* Giovanni Motzo.

The *Speaker* of the Senate is Carlo Scognamiglio (Forza Italia); of the Chamber of Deputies, Irena Pivetti (Northern League).

National flag: Three vertical strips of green, white, red.

National anthem: Fratelli d'Italia ('Brothers of Italy'; words by G. Mameli; tune by M. Novaro, 1847).

European Parliament. Italy has 87 representatives. At the June 1994 elections turn-out was 74.8%. Forza Italia gained 27 seats with 30.6% of votes cast; the Party of the Democratic Left (former Communists), 16 with 19.1% (group in European Parliament: European Socialist Party); the National Alliance, 11 with 12.5%; the Popular Party (former Christian Democrats), 8 with 10% (Popular European Party); the Northern League, 6 with 6.6%; the Reformed Communists, 5 with 6.1%; the Greens, 3 with 3.2% (Greens); Segni, 3 with 3.2%; the Pannella Reformers, 2 with 2.1%; the Socialist Party, 2 with 1.8% (European Socialist Party); Rete, 1 with 1.1%; the Republican Party, 1 with 0.7% (Liberals, Democrats, Reformers); the

Social Democratic Party, 1 with 0.7% (European Socialist Party); the South Tyrol People's Party, 1 with 0.6% (Popular European Party).

Regional and Local Government. Italy is administratively divided into 15 autonomous regions and 5 autonomous regions with special statute; these are subdivided into 94 provinces and 1,230 municipalities. The regions have their own councils and governments with certain legislative and administrative functions adapted to the circumstances of each region. A government commissioner co-ordinates regional and national activities. Since 1993 mayors have been directly elected for 4-year terms in towns of more than 15,000 inhabitants and allot 60% of seats on municipal councils, the remainder being apportioned according to party vote.

Measures for the autonomy of the largely German-speaking **Alto Adige** (South Tyrol) were granted in Jan. 1992 and accepted by Austria in June 1992.

On 7 and 20 June 1993 municipal elections were held for councils in 1,230 municipalities, 6 provinces and Friuli-Venezia-Giulia; the electorate was 10.5m. Further elections were held in 446 municipalities on 21 Nov. and 5 Dec. 1993 (electorate 8m.). At both elections the Northern League, La Rete, the Democratic Party of the Left (former communists) and MSI gained majorities at the expense of the parties forming the coalition government.

Partial elections were held in 2 rounds on 12 and 26 June 1994. The Sardinian Regional Council was also elected. The electorate was 6m.; turn-out was 73.4% and 53.4% respectively.

At elections held on 20 Nov. and 4 Dec. 1994 for some mayors and municipal councillors in 238 municipalities the electorate was 2.6m. 42% of votes cast were gained by independents, Greens and minor parties; the Democratic Party of the Left (former Communists) gained 13.7%; the National Alliance, 12.7%; the Popular Party (former Christian Democrats), 12.6%; Forza Italia, 8.4%; Reformed Communists, 6.1%; Northern League, 4.5%.

DEFENCE. Head of the armed forces is the Defence Chief of Staff. There is conscription for 12 months.

Army. The Field Army is organized into 3 corps headquarters (1 mountain), consisting of 3 mechanized, 2 armoured and 4 mountain brigades, 2 armoured cavalry, 2 heavy artillery and 2 amphibious battalions, 3 aviation groups, 3 artillery regiments and 2 anti-aircraft regiments. There is a territorial defence force of 8 independent mechanized brigades deployed in 7 military regions, and a rapid intervention force and a support brigade with missiles. Equipment includes 300 M-60A1 and 910 Leopard main battle tanks. The Army air corps operates 8 DO228 transports, over 40 light aircraft and 360 helicopters. Strength (1995) 205,000 (154,000 conscripts), with 520,000 reserves. The paramilitary Carabinieri number 111,800.

Navy. The principal ships of the Navy are the light aircraft carrier *Giuseppe Garibaldi* and the helicopter-carrying cruiser *Vittorio Veneto*. The *Giuseppe Garibaldi*, 13,450 tonnes, was completed in 1985 and currently operates an air group of 16 SH-3D Sea King anti-submarine helicopters together with the first 3 AV8-B Harrier aircraft. She is also armed with 4 Teseo anti-ship missiles. The *Vittorio Veneto*, completed in 1969, is of 9,650 tonnes, and operates a squadron of 6 AB-212 anti-submarine helicopters as well as a twin launcher for ASROC and US Standard SM-1 surface-to-air missiles, and Teseo.

The combatant forces also include 9 diesel submarines, 4 guided-missile destroyers armed with Standard SM-1, 23 frigates, of which 14 carry one or more AB-212 helicopters and 6 missile-armed patrol hydrofoils. Mine countermeasure forces comprise 13 coastal minehunters. There are 4 new helicopter-carrying off-shore patrol vessels for the protection of economic resources. Amphibious lift for the San Marco commando group (800 men) is provided by 3 dock landing ships and 40 craft. Auxiliaries include 2 replenishment oilers, 4 water carriers, 3 survey ships, 4 trial vessels, 2 training ships and 8 large tugs.

The Naval Air Arm, 1,500 strong, operates 96 anti-submarine and training helicopters and has acquired the first 3 operational and 2 training Harrier-type TAV-8B

short take off/vertical landing aircraft for the carrier squadron now building up. There is a Special Forces commando of some 600 assault swimmers.

Main naval bases are at Spezia, Naples, Taranto and Ancona, with minor bases at Brindisi and Venice. The personnel of the Navy in 1994 numbered 44,000, including the naval air arm and the marine battalion.

Paramilitary maritime tasks are carried out by the Financial Guards fleet of some 70 patrol craft and a harbour control force with 12 inshore patrol craft and numerous boats.

Air Force. Control is exercised through 2 regional headquarters near Taranto and Milan. Units assigned to NATO comprise the 1st air brigade of Nike-Hercules surface-to-air missiles, 9 fighter-bomber, 6 interceptor and 2 tactical reconnaissance squadrons, with supporting transport, search and rescue, and training units. 4 of the fighter-bomber squadrons have Tornados, and 5 squadrons operate AM-X Centauros. F-104S Starfighters have been standardized throughout the interceptor squadrons.

One transport squadron has turboprop C-130H Hercules aircraft; 2 others have turboprop Aeritalia G222s. There is a VIP and personnel transport squadron, equipped with AS-61, DC-9, Gulfstream III and Falcon 50 aircraft.

Electronic warfare duties are performed by specially equipped G222s, PD-808s and MB 339s. Two land-based anti-submarine squadrons operate Breguet Atlantics. Search and rescue are performed by 30 Agusta-Sikorsky HH-3F helicopters and smaller types. There are also strong support and training elements; some MB 339 jet trainers have armament provisions for secondary close air support and anti-helicopter roles.

Air Force strength in 1994 was about 73,300 (25,500 conscripts).

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Italy is a member of the UN, NATO, EC and WEU. Together with Austria, Croatia, the Czech Republic, Hungary, Poland, Slovakia and Slovenia, Italy is a member of the Central European Initiative, which evolved from the Pentagonal/Hexagonal groupings of 1990-91. In Nov. 1990 Italy acceded to the Schengen Accord of June 1990 which abolished border controls between Belgium, France, Germany, Greece, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Portugal and Spain. It came into effect on 26 March 1994 but not for Italy or Greece.

ECONOMY

Policy. A programme of privatization began in 1993, starting with institutions in banking and financial services.

Budget. Total revenue and expenditure for fiscal years, in 1m. lire:

	<i>Revenue</i>	<i>Expenditure</i>		<i>Revenue</i>	<i>Expenditure</i>
1986	266,301,009	384,344,429	1989	346,389,962	464,648,999
1987	283,875,850	442,965,463	1990	410,227,544	535,253,636
1988	312,790,760	474,587,541	1991	441,050,659	575,328,563

In 1992 tax revenue totalled 409,321,000m. lire, including: Direct taxes, 238,628,000m. lire; taxes on goods and services, 119,270,000m. lire; consumer taxes, 17,789,000m. lire; business taxes, 29,063,000m. lire.

The public debt at 31 Dec. 1991 totalled 1,313,506,600m. lire, including consolidated debt of 40,436m. lire and the floating debt of 501,072,300m. lire.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *lira* (ITL). There are coins of 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 200, 500 lire and notes of 1,000, 2,000, 5,000, 10,000, 20,000, 50,000 and 100,000 lire. The lira left the EMS in Sept. 1993. Circulation of money at 31 Dec. 1992: State coins and notes, 1,642,621m. lire; bank-notes, 89,222,000m. lire. Annualized inflation was 4% in 1993. In March 1995, 1,656.45 lire = US\$1; 2,691.40 lire = £1 sterling.

Banking and Finance. The bank of issue is the Bank of Italy (founded 1893). It is owned by public-sector banks. Its *governor* (Antonio Fazio, b. 1936) is selected

without fixed term by the 13 directors of the Bank's non-executive board. In 1991 it received increased responsibility for the supervision of banking and stock exchange affairs, and in 1993 greater independence from the government. Its gold reserve amounted to 29,944,000m. lire in Dec. 1992; the foreign credit reserves of the Exchange Bureau (*Ufficio Italiano Cambi*) amounted to 19,561,000m. lire.

Credit institutions are under the control of the state's 'Inspectorate of Credit'. Other credit institutions, totalling 1,024, are classified as: (1) 217 commercial banks including 126 private and 40 branches of foreign banks; (2) 102 co-operative banks; (3) 700 rural and artisans' banks; (4) 5 Istituti di Categoria.

The 'Amato' law of July 1990 gave public sector banks the right to become joint stock companies and permitted the placing of up to 49% of their equity with private shareholders.

On 31 Dec. 1992 the post office savings banks had deposits and current accounts of 173,288,000m. lire; credit institutions, 787,220,000m. lire.

Legislation reforming stock markets came into effect in Dec. 1990. There are stock exchanges in Milan, Rome, Turin and Genoa.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in use. 1 quintal = 100 kg.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. In 1992 the total power generated was 226,243m. kwh., of which 45,787m. kwh. were generated by hydro-electric plants. Supply 220 volts; 50 Hz and 120, 125, 160 and 260 volts; 60 Hz.

Oil and Gas. Production, 1992, 4,468,191 tonnes, of which 856,077 tonnes came from Sicily. Natural gas production (1992) 639,019m. cu. ft.

Minerals. Fuel and mineral resources are inadequate to needs. Only sulphur and mercury yield a substantial surplus for exports.

Production of metals and minerals (in tonnes) was as follows:

	1987	1988	1989	1990	1991	1992
Iron pyrites	784,924	720,132	835,713	805,825	550,083	440,651
Manganese	3,802	9,701	5,899	6,654	8,350	8,198
Zinc	67,798	71,979	80,960	83,077	70,046	61,558
Bauxite	15,057	17,864	14,864	—	—	—
Lead	58,515	68,946	71,240	64,591	111,696	109,253
Aluminium	258,051	257,995	233,046	246,346	257,603	202,871

Agriculture. In 1993, 1,984,100 persons were dependent on agriculture, of whom 1,329,900 were economically active. In 1989 there were 261,632 sq. km of agricultural and forest land distributed as follows (in 1,000 ha): Forage and pasture, 7,274; woods, 6,750; cereals, 4,517; vines, 1,065; olive trees, 1,154; garden produce, 615; leguminous plants, 223; unproductive, 39.

At the 1990 census agricultural holdings numbered 3,023,344 and covered 22,702,356 ha. 2,893,145 owners (95.7%) farmed directly 15,961,093 ha (70.3%); 118,020 owners (3.9%) worked with hired labour on 6,603,522 ha (29.1%); 95,045 share-croppers (3.1%) tilled 1,208,337 ha (5.3%); the remaining 12,179 holdings (0.4%) of 137,740 ha (0.6%) were operated in other ways. In 1990 persons engaged in agriculture numbered 1.9m. (0.68m. females).

In 1989, 1,399,375 farm tractors were being used.

The production of the principal crops (in 1,000 metric quintals) in 1992: Sugar beet, 147,619; wheat, 89,384; maize, 74,127; tomatoes, 54,724; potatoes, 25,066; oranges, 20,989; rice, 13,143; barley, 17,413; lemons, 7,456; oats, 3,331; olive oil, 4,353; tangerines, mandarines and clementines, 5,017; other citrus fruit, 433; rye, 225; wine, 68,686,100 hectolitres; tobacco (1991), 193,296 tonnes.

Livestock, 1992: Cattle, 8,087,300; pigs, 8,548,000; sheep, 10,434,600; goats, 1,314,200; horses, 316,000; donkeys, 39,000; mules, 18,000.

Fisheries. The fishing fleet comprised, in 1989, 18,433 motor boats of 263,164 gross tonnes and 5,629 sailing vessels of 7,008 GRT. The catch in 1991 was 3,682,828 metric quintals.

INDUSTRY. The main branches of industry are: (% of industrial value added at factor cost in 1992) Textiles, clothing, leather and footwear (14.2%), food, beverages and tobacco (8.3%), energy products (10.7%), agricultural and industrial machines (8.6%), metal products except machines and means of transport (8.9%), mineral and non-metallic mineral products (7%), timber and wooden furniture (5.2%), electric plants and equipment (6.7%), chemicals and pharmaceuticals (7.9%), means of transport (6.2%).

Production, 1992: Steel, 24,791,866 tonnes; motor vehicles, 1,684,555; cement, 41,034,027 tonnes; artificial and synthetic fibres (including staple fibre and waste), 728,428 tonnes; polyethylene resins, 926,610 tonnes.

Labour. In 1993 the workforce was 22,787,000 of whom 2.36m. were unemployed. Unemployment was 11% in 1992. Pensionable retirement age was 60 for men and 55 for women in 1991, but this is being progressively raised to 65 for both sexes. Agreements between the government, employers and trade unions in 1992 and 1993 ended automatic wage indexation and regulated labour relations and wage increases.

Trade Unions. There are 3 main groups: the Confederazione Generale Italiana del Lavoro (CGIL; no longer Communist-dominated), the Confederazione Italiana Sindacati Lavoratori (CISL; Catholic), and the Unione Italiana del Lavoro (UIL). Membership in 1994: CGIL, 5.2m. (2.7m. retired); CISL, 3.7m. (1.5m. retired); UIL, 1.7m. (0.5m. retired).

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Foreign debt was US\$74,000m. in Nov. 1990.

Commerce. The territory covered by foreign trade statistics includes Italy and San Marino, but excludes the municipalities of Livigno and Campione.

The following table shows the value of Italy's foreign trade (in 1m. lire):

	1989	1990	1991	1992	1993
Imports	209,910,067	217,703,398	225,745,720	232,110,601	234,033,000
Exports	192,797,157	203,515,285	209,728,316	219,436,211	265,236,000

Main export markets in 1993 (in 1,000m. lire): Germany, 51,630; France, 34,822; USA and Canada, 22,683; UK, 16,957; Spain, 11,465; Switzerland, 10,417; Belgium, 7,897; Netherlands, 7,458; Austria, 6,609; Japan, 5,038; Greece, 4,702; Portugal, 3,548. Main import suppliers: Germany, 44,967; France, 31,639; USA and Canada, 14,264; UK, 13,535; Netherlands, 13,221; Switzerland, 11,925; Spain, 7,763; Japan, 5,987; Libya, 5,245; Austria, 5,140; China, 4,074.

Principal exports, 1993 (in 1,000m. lire): Metal products and machinery, 92,117; textiles and leather goods, 45,735; wood, paper and rubber goods, 34,024; transport equipment, 23,918; chemical products, 20,858; foodstuffs, beverages and tobacco, 12,228; metallic minerals, 11,996; non-metallic minerals and products, 10,951; agricultural, forestry and fishery products, 6,738; energy, 5,715. Principal imports: Metal products and machinery, 51,322; chemical products, 31,288; energy, 28,177; transport equipment, 23,528; foodstuffs, beverages and tobacco, 20,039; metallic minerals, 19,755; wood, paper and rubber goods, 19,616; textile and leather goods, 16,344; agriculture, forestry and fishery products, 15,060; non-metallic minerals and products, 4,611.

Total trade between Italy and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1989	1990	1991	1992	1993
Imports to UK	6,701,683	6,735,496	6,378,908	6,769,218	6,152,800
Exports and re-exports from UK	4,630,896	5,612,751	6,145,014	6,146,719	5,572,100

Tourism. In 1991, 51.3m. foreigners visited Italy; they included 9.2m. German, 10.2m. Swiss, 9.1m. French, 5.5m. Austrian, 4.4m. Yugoslav, 1.7m. British, 1.5m. Dutch and 1.1m. US citizens. They spent about 22,853,073m. lire.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Roads totalled (1991) 303,518 km, of which 51,377 km were state roads and highways, 110,475 km provincial roads and 141,666 km communal roads.

Motor vehicles, Dec. 1990: Cars, 27,415,828; buses, 77,731; lorries, 2,349,992; motor cycles, light vans, etc., 6,003,558. There were 7,434 fatalities in traffic accidents in 1992 (7,498 in 1991).

Railways. Length of railways (1991), 19,595 km, including 16,066 km of national railways (9,799 km electrified). In 1992 the national railways carried 440m. passengers and 67m. tonnes of goods. There are metros in Milan (68 km) and Rome (33.5 km), and tram/light rail networks in Genoa (2.3 km), Milan (240 km), Naples (23 km) and Turin (119 km).

Civil Aviation. There are international airports at Bologna (G. Marconi), Genoa (Cristoforo Colombo), Milan (Linate and Malpensa), Naples (Capodichino), Pisa (Galileo Galilei), Rome (Leonardo da Vinci), Turin and Venice (Marco Polo). The national carrier Alitalia is 99.1% owned by the State, and in 1992 operated 12 B-747s, 11 A300B4s and 48 other aircraft. Domestic and international traffic in 1992 registered 25,170,486 passengers arrived and 25,104,018 departed, while freight and mail (excluding luggage) amounted to 261,729 tonnes unloaded and 270,391 tonnes loaded.

Shipping. The mercantile marine in 1992 consisted of 1,636 vessels of 7,730,054 GRT. In 1992, 228.4m. tonnes of cargo were unloaded, and 47.04m. tonnes of international cargo were loaded.

Telecommunications. In 1991 there were 14,412 post offices and 13,918 telegraph offices. On 1 Jan. 1991 there were 32,945,122 telephones. In 1994, 1,782,000 mobile telephones were in use. *Radiotelevisione Italiana* broadcasts 3 radio programmes and additional regional programmes. It also broadcasts 2 TV programmes. There are 12 national and about 820 local independent TV networks. In 1993 there were 15m. radio and 17m. TV sets (colour by PAL).

Cinemas. In 1991 there were 3,249 screens (1,200 full-time) and 590.2m. admissions).

Newspapers. There were (1988) 73 dailies with a combined circulation of 6m.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Italy has 1 court of cassation, in Rome, and is divided for the administration of justice into 26 appeal court districts, subdivided into 161 tribunali *circondari* (districts), and these again into *mandamenti* each with its own magistracy (*Pretura*), 628 in all. There are also 90 first degree assize courts and 26 assize courts of appeal. For civil business, besides the magistracy above mentioned, *Conciliatori* have jurisdiction in petty complaints (those to a maximum amount of 1m. lire).

On 31 Dec. 1992 there were 35,902 male and 2,246 female prisoners in establishments for preventive custody, 7,795 males and 330 females in penal establishments and 1,238 males and 77 females in establishments for the execution of safety measures.

Religion. The treaty between the Holy See and Italy, of 11 Feb. 1929, confirmed by article 7 of the Constitution of the republic, lays down that the Catholic Apostolic Roman Religion is the only religion of the State. Other creeds are permitted, provided they do not profess principles, or follow rites, contrary to public order or moral behaviour.

The appointment of archbishops and of bishops is made by the Holy See; but the Holy See submits to the Italian Government the name of the person to be appointed in order to obtain an assurance that the latter will not raise objections of a political nature.

Catholic religious teaching is given in elementary and intermediate schools. Marriages celebrated before a Catholic priest are automatically transferred to the civil register. Marriages celebrated by clergy of other denominations must be made valid before a registrar.

There were 47.79m. Catholics in 1990.

Education. 5 years of primary and 3 years of secondary education are compulsory from the age of 6.

Senior secondary education is subdivided into classical (*gimnasio* and classical *liceo*), scientific (scientific *liceo*), language lyceum, professional institutes and technical education: agricultural, industrial, commercial, technical, nautical institutes, institutes for surveyors, institutes for girls (5-year course) and teacher-training institutes (4-year course).

University education is given in Universities and in University Higher Institutes (4, 5, 6 years, according to degree course).

Statistics for the academic year 1992-93:

<i>Elementary schools</i>		<i>No.</i>	<i>Pupils</i>
Kindergarten		27,274	1,569,811
Public elementary schools		20,510	2,716,439
Private elementary schools			
Private elementary recognized schools (<i>parificate</i>)		2,200	243,125
<i>Government secondary schools</i>		<i>Total students</i>	
Junior secondary schools		9,858	2,059,430
Classical lyceum		753	231,064
Lyceum for science		1,038	472,950
Language lyceum		369	42,100
Teachers' schools		165	21,522
Teachers' institutes		641	159,518
Professional institutes		1,702	534,044
Technical institutes, of which:			
Industrial institutes		624	321,172
Commercial institutes		1,357	653,978
Surveyors' institutes		563	173,955
Agricultural institutes		95	26,720
Nautical institutes		51	12,184
Technical institutes for tourism		47	17,599
Managerial institutes		155	45,015
Girls technical schools		70	23,109
Artistic studies		300	98,270

<i>Universities and higher institutes</i>	<i>Date of foundation</i>	<i>Students 1992-93</i>	<i>Teachers 1992-93</i>	<i>Universities and higher institutes</i>	<i>Date of foundation</i>	<i>Students 1992-93</i>	<i>Teachers 1992-93</i>
Ancona	1969	9,803	449	Milan	1924	179,720	4,870
Arezzo	1971	1,068	96	Modena	1678	10,759	735
Bari	1924	78,379	2,085	Naples	1224	128,689	3,985
Bergamo	1970	5,521	110	Padua	1222	61,879	2,602
Bologna	1200	86,530	2,792	Palermo	1805	50,363	2,239
Brescia	1970	10,995	458	Parma	1502	23,290	1,177
Cagliari	1626	32,778	1,261	Pavia	1390	27,315	1,469
Camerino				Perugia	1276	25,419	1,303
(Macerata)	1727	6,291	255	Pescara	1965	14,318	226
Campobasso	1986	3,054	157	Piacenza	1924	1,588	138
Cassino				Pisa	1338	38,015	2,290
(Frosinone)	1968	9,793	328	Potenza	1983	3,484	248
Castellanza (Varese)	1990	771	89	Reggio di Calabria	1968	5,290	227
Catania	1434	40,130	1,732	Rome	1303	216,907	6,793
Catanzaro	1983	5,156	211	Salerno	1944	36,738	637
Chieti	1965	4,449	240	Sassari	1677	11,025	593
Cosenza	1972	11,095	513	Siena	1300	14,889	819
Feltre (Belluno)	1969	600	42	Teramo	1965	7,959	117
Ferrara	1391	10,201	689	Turin	1404	92,323	2,922
Florence	1924	57,276	2,367	Trento	1965	9,612	481
Foggia	1986	4,813	163	Trieste	1924	20,127	1,042
Genoa	1243	39,881	2,094	Udine	1969	8,722	549
L'Aquila	1956	10,869	737	Urbino	1564	18,937	492
Lecce	1959	15,857	440	Venice	1868	30,173	765
Macerata	1290	9,109	218	Verona	1969	12,015	626
Messina	1549	35,268	1,580	Viterbo	1980	4,363	272

Health. The provision of health services is a regional responsibility, but they are funded by central government. Medical consultations are free, but a portion of pres-

cription costs have been payable since April 1989. In 1992 there were 296,385 doctors and (1991) 306,664 hospital beds.

Social Security. Social expenditure is made up of transfers which the central public departments, local departments and social security departments, make to families. Payment is principally for pensions, family allowances and health services. Expenditure on subsidies, public assistance to various classes of people and people injured by political events or national disasters are also included.

State pensions are indexed to prices; 19m. pensions were paid in 1990.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Italy in Great Britain (14 Three Kings Yard, London, W1Y 2EH)
Ambassador: Count Giacomo Attolico.

Of Great Britain in Italy (Via XX Settembre 80A, 00187, Rome)
Ambassador: Sir Patrick Fairweather, KCMG.

Of Italy in the USA (1601 Fuller St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)
Ambassador: Boris Biancheri.

Of the USA in Italy (Via Veneto 119/A, Rome)
Ambassador: Reginald Bartholomew.

Of Italy to the United Nations
Ambassador: Francesco Fulci.

Further Reading

Istituto Nazionale di Statistica. *Annuario Statistico Italiano*.—*Compendio Statistico Italiano*. (Annual).—*Italian Statistical Abstract* (Annual).—*Bollettino Mensile di Statistica* (Monthly).

Baldassarri, M. (ed.) *The Italian Economy: Heaven or Hell?* London, 1993

Clark, M., *Modern Italy 1871–1982*. London, 1984

Duggan, C., *A Concise History of Italy*. CUP, 1994

Furlong, P., *Modern Italy: Representation and Reform*. London, 1994

Gilbert, M. *Italian Revolution: the Ignominious End of Politics, Italian Style*. Boulder (CO), 1995

Ginsborg, P., *A History of Contemporary Italy: Society and Politics, 1943–1988*. London, 1990

Header, H., *Italy: a Short History*. CUP, 1991

Putnam, R. et al., *Making Democracy Work: Civic Traditions in Modern Italy*. Princeton Univ. Press, 1993

Richards, C., *The New Italians*. London, 1994

Smith, D. M., *The Making of Italy 1796–1866*. London, 1988

National statistical office: Istituto Nazionale di Statistica (ISTAT), 16 Via Cesare Balbo, 00100 Rome.

National library: Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale, Vittorio Emanuele II, Viale Castro Pretorio, Rome.

JAMAICA

Capital: Kingston

Population: 2.47m. (1993)

GNP per capita: US\$1,292 (1992)

HDI/world rank: 0.749/65 (1992)



HISTORY. Jamaica was discovered by Columbus in 1494, and was occupied by the Spaniards between 1509 and 1655, when the island was captured by the English; their possession was confirmed by the Treaty of Madrid, 1670. Self-government was introduced in 1944 and gradually extended until Jamaica achieved complete independence within the Commonwealth on 6 Aug. 1962.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Jamaica is an island which lies in the Caribbean Sea about 150 km south of Cuba. The area is 4,411 sq. miles (11,425 sq. km). The population at the census of 7 April 1991 was 2,374,193. Estimated population in 1993 was 2,471,600, distributed on the basis of the 13 parishes of the island as follows: Kingston and St Andrew, 692,700; St Thomas, 88,500; Portland, 78,300; St Mary, 113,600; St Ann, 153,800; Trelawny, 74,100; St James, 168,400; Hanover, 66,400; Westmoreland, 130,200; St Elizabeth, 146,300; Manchester, 191,800; St Catherine, 369,200; Clarendon, 221,900.

Chief towns (population, 1991): Kingston and St Andrew, 587,798, metropolitan area; Spanish Town, 92,383; Portmore, 90,138; Montego Bay, 83,446; May Pen, 46,785; Mandeville, 36,430.

The population is about 75% of African ethnic origin.

Vital statistics (1993): Births, 57,400 (23.2 per 1,000 population); deaths, 13,900 (5.6); marriages, 14,352 (5.8%); divorces, 1,439 (0.6%). There were 21,300 emigrants in 1993, mainly to the USA.

CLIMATE. A tropical climate but with considerable variation. High temperatures on the coast are usually mitigated by sea breezes, while upland areas enjoy cooler and less humid conditions. Rainfall is plentiful over most of Jamaica, being heaviest in May and from Aug. to Nov. The island lies in the hurricane zone. Kingston. Jan. 76°F (24.4°C), July 81°F (27.2°C). Annual rainfall 32" (800 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Under the Constitution of Aug. 1962 the Crown is represented by a Governor-General appointed by the Crown on the advice of the Prime Minister. The Governor-General is assisted by a Privy Council of 6 appointed members. The Legislature comprises the *House of Representatives* and the *Senate*. The Senate consists of 21 senators appointed by the Governor-General, 13 on the advice of the Prime Minister, 8 on the advice of the Leader of the Opposition. The House of Representatives (60 members) is elected by universal adult suffrage for a period not exceeding 5 years. Electors and elected must be Jamaican or Commonwealth citizens resident in Jamaica for at least 12 months before registration.

At the elections of March 1993 the People's National Party (PNP) gained 52 seats and the Jamaica Labour Party, 8.

Governor-General: Sir Howard Felix Cooke.

National flag: A yellow diagonal cross dividing triangles of green, top and bottom, and black, hoist and fly.

National anthem: Eternal Father, bless our land (words by H. Sherlock, tune by R. Lightbourne).

The Cabinet in Sept. 1994 was comprised as follows:

Prime Minister and Minister of Defence: Percival Patterson (b. 1935; PNP).

Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Agriculture: Seymour Mullings. *Foreign Affairs and Foreign Trade:* Dr Paul Robertson. *National Security and Justice:* K. D. Knight. *Education and Culture:* Burchell Whiteman. *Health:* Desmond Leakey. *Labour and Welfare:* Portia Simpson. *Construction:* O. D. Ramtallie. *Public Utilities, Mining and Energy:* Robert Pickersgill. *Local Government, Youth and Sport:* John Junor. *Industry, Tourism and Commerce:* Carlyle Dunkley. *Public Service and the Environment:* Easton Douglas. *Water and Transport:* Horace Clarke. *Legal Affairs:* David Coore. *Finance and Planning:* Omar Davies. *Without portfolio:* Dr Peter Phillips.

DEFENCE

Army. The Jamaica Defence Force consists of a Regular and a Reserve Force. The Regular Force is comprised of the 1st battalion, Jamaica Regiment and Support Services which include the Air Wing and Coast Guard. The Coast Guard, numbering 150 in 1994, operates 4 inshore patrol craft based at Port Royal. The Reserve Force consists of the 3rd battalion, Jamaica Regiment. Total strength (army, 1995), 3,000. Reserves, 800.

Air Force. The Air Wing of the Jamaica Defence Force was formed in July 1963 and has since been expanded and trained successively by the British Army Air Corps and Canadian air force personnel. Equipment for army liaison, search and rescue, police co-operation, survey and transport duties includes 2 Defender armed STOL transports; 1 Beech King Air and 2 Cessna light transports; 4 JetRanger, 4 Bell 205 and 2 Bell 212 helicopters. Personnel (1994) 170.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Jamaica is a member of the UN, the Commonwealth, OAS, CARICOM and is an ACP state of the EU.

ECONOMY

Budget. Revenue and expenditure for fiscal years ending 31 March (in J\$1m.):

	1990-91	1991-92	1992-93	1993-94
Revenue	10,139	14,550	21,029	34,243
Expenditure	9,308	17,511	26,871	41,256

The chief items of current revenue are income tax; consumption, customs and stamp duties. The other major share of current resources is generated by the Bauxite Production Levy. The chief items of current expenditure are public debt, education and health.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *Jamaican dollar* (JMD) of 100 cents. The Jamaican dollar was floated in Sept. 1990. There are coins of 1, 5, 10, 20, 25 and 50 cents and J\$1, and notes of J\$1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100 and 500. Currency in circulation in 1993 was J\$5,118.6m. Inflation was 30.1% in 1993. In March 1995, £1 = J\$52.15; US\$1 = J\$32.10.

Banking and Finance. The central bank and bank of issue is the Bank of Jamaica.

There are 10 commercial banks with 171 branches and agencies in operation. 5 of these banks are subsidiaries of major British and North American banks, of which 4 are incorporated locally. Total assets of commercial banks in 1993 were J\$62,291.8m.; deposits were J\$45,676.8m.

There is a stock exchange in Kingston, which participates in the regional Caribbean exchange.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. The Jamaica Public Service Co. is the public supplier. Total installed capacity, 1993, 568.4 mw. Production (1993) 2,215m. kwh. Supply 110 and 220 volts; 50 Hz.

Minerals. Jamaica is a major producer of bauxite. Ceramic clays, marble, silica sand and gypsum are also commercially viable. In 1993, 11.3m. tonnes of bauxite

ore were mined; gypsum, 152,200 tonnes; marble, 5,800 tonnes; sand and gravel, 1.5m. cu. metres; industrial lime, 3.3m. cu. metres.

Agriculture (1993). Production (in tonnes): Sugar-cane, 2,661,000; bananas for export, 76,777; citrus fruit, 27,693; cocoa, 6,304; coconuts, 17,907.

Livestock (1991): Cattle, 0.3m.; goats, 0.44m.; pigs, 0.25m.; poultry, 8m. Slaughtered livestock in 1993: Cattle, 84,248 head; goats, 49,121; pigs, 112,422; poultry, 44,000 tonnes.

INDUSTRY. Alumina production, 1993, 3m. tonnes. Output of other products, 1993: Sugar, 219,046 tonnes; molasses, 102,486 tonnes; cornmeal, 15.13m. kg; flour, 147.8m. kg; edible oils, 72.2m. litres; condensed milk, 19.4m. kg; fertilizer, 62,892 tonnes; petrol, 918m. litres; glass, 27,247 tonnes; cement, 451,000 tonnes; steel, 2,894 tonnes; cigarettes, 1,298.5m. There is an oil refinery in Kingston. In 1993, manufacturing contributed J\$17.667m. to the total GDP at current prices.

Labour. Average total labour force (1993), 1,083,000, of whom 906,300 were employed. 507,900 were employed in services (including 191,100 in trade and catering, 43,300 in business), 220,800 in agriculture, forestry and fisheries, 97,800 in manufacturing, 62,100 in building and 7,800 in mining.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Foreign debt was US\$3,678m. in 1993.

Commerce. Value of imports and domestic exports for calendar years (in US\$1m.):

	1989	1990	1991	1992	1993
Imports	1,873	1,942	1,809	1,693	2,165
Domestic exports	1,004	1,157	1,151	1,053	1,045

Principal imports in 1993 (in US\$1m.): Consumer goods, 427 (19.7%), of which food including beverages, 145 (6.7%); raw materials/intermediate goods, 1,297 (60%); capital goods, 442 (20.4%), of which construction materials, 95 (4.4%) and machinery and equipment excluding transport, 155 (7%).

Principal domestic exports in 1993 (in US\$1m.): Traditional exports, 714 (68.3%), of which bauxite, 84 (8.1%), alumina, 440 (42.1%), gypsum, 1 (0.1%), sugar, 97 (9.3%) and bananas, 36 (3.4%); non-traditional exports, 314 (30%), of which food, 60 (5.7%), beverages and tobacco, 19 (1.8%), mineral fuels, lubricants and related materials, 7 (0.6%), crude materials, 6 (0.6%), chemicals, 24 (7.7%), manufactured goods, 14 (1.3%), machinery and transport equipment, 3 (0.2%) and miscellaneous manufactures, 180 (17.2%).

Total trade between Jamaica and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	136,535	123,773	127,051	121,623	133,963
Exports and re-exports from UK	58,702	54,669	43,521	56,257	56,354

Tourism. In 1993, 1,616,340 visitors (including 629,587 cruise ship arrivals) arrived, spending about US\$850m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads (1993). The island has 3,000 miles of main roads, and over 7,000 miles of secondary and tertiary roads. In 1992 there were 117,388 licensed vehicles (including 77,840 passenger cars). There were 8,247 traffic accidents in 1993 with 434 fatalities.

Civil Aviation. International airlines operate through the Norman Manley and Sangster airports at Palisadoes and Montego Bay. In 1993 Norman Manley airport had 12,961 aircraft movements, handled 1.06m. passengers and 23,582 tonnes of freight. Sangster had 47,160 aircraft movements, with 3.34m. passengers. Trans-Jamaica Airlines Ltd operates internal flights. Air Jamaica, originally set up in conjunction with BOAC and BWIA in 1966, became a new company, Air Jamaica (1968) Ltd, and is affiliated to Air Canada. In 1969 it began operations as Jamaica's

national airline. In 1993 Air Jamaica carried 1m. passengers. In 1993 it operated 5 B-727-200s and 5 A300B4-200s.

Services are also provided by Aeroflot Russian Airlines, Air Canada, ALM, American Airlines, British Airways, BWIA, Cayman Airways, COPA and Cubana.

Shipping. In 1993 there were 2,921 visits to all ports; 12.6m. tonnes of cargo were handled. Kingston had 1,750 visits and handled 2.9m. tonnes.

Telecommunications. In 1993 there were 316 post offices and 509 postal agencies. In 1993 there were 328,528 telephones.

There were (1993) 4 commercial and 1 publicly owned broadcasting stations; the latter also operates a television service (colour by NTSC), and there was 1 commercial television station. In 1991 there were 1,481,000 radio and 484,000 TV sets.

Cinemas. In 1993 there were 35 cinemas and 2 drive-in cinemas.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Judicature comprises a Supreme Court, a court of appeal, resident magistrates' courts, petty sessional courts, coroners' courts, a traffic court and a family court which was instituted in 1975. The Chief Justice is head of the judiciary. 53,282 crimes were reported in 1993, of which 34,337 were cleared up. The daily average prison population, 1993, was 3,284.

Police. The Constabulary Force in 1993 stood at approximately 5,832 officers, sub-officers and constables (men and women).

Religion. Freedom of worship is guaranteed under the Constitution. The main Christian denominations are Anglican, Baptist, Roman Catholic, Methodist, Church of God, United Church of Jamaica and Grand Cayman (Presbyterian-Congregational), Moravian, Seventh-Day Adventist, Pentecostal, Salvation Army, Quaker, and Disciples of Christ. Pocomania is a mixture of Christianity and African survivals. Non-Christians include Hindus, Jews, Moslems, Bahai followers and Rastafarians.

Education. Education is free in government-operated schools. Schools and colleges in 1992-93 (government-operated and grant-aided): Basic, 1,627; infant, 29; primary, 306; primary with infant department, 486; all-age, 37; new secondary, 58; comprehensive, 12; technical, 12; vocational, 6; community college, 5; secondary high, 56; special, 11; (independent): Primary/all-age, 12; preparatory, 123; high/vocational, 6; business education, 19; (tertiary): Teacher-training, 8; other, 5.

Numbers of pupils and students, 1992-93: Basic schools, 108,278; infant, 10,077; infant departments in primary schools, 6,500; infant departments in all-age schools, 1,870; primary, 163,893; all-age (1 to 6 years), 141,658; all-age (7 to 11 years), 53,584; new secondary, 62,261; secondary high, 72,029; technical high, 14,425; comprehensive high, 17,714. Numbers of teachers, 1992-93: Infant schools, 298; primary, 4,414; all-age, 5,733; new secondary, 3,340; secondary high, 3,702; technical high, 779; comprehensive high, 885; vocational, 197.

Health. In 1993 the public health service had 3,130 staff in medicine, nursing and pharmacology; 328 in dentistry; 283 public health inspectors; 59 in nutrition. In 1993 there were 360 primary health centres, 5,186 public hospital beds and 305 private beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Jamaica in Great Britain (1-2 Prince Consort Rd., London, SW7 2BZ)
High Commissioner: Derrick Heaven, CD.

Of Great Britain in Jamaica (Trafalgar Rd., Kingston 10)
High Commissioner: Derek Milton, CMG.

Of Jamaica in the USA (1850 K. St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20006)
Ambassador: Richard L. Bernal.

Of the USA in Jamaica (2 Oxford Rd., Kingston 5)

Ambassador: Vacant.

Of Jamaica to the United Nations

Ambassador: Dr Lucille Mathurin Mair.

Further Reading

Planning Institute of Jamaica. *Economic and Social Survey, Jamaica*. Annual

Statistical Institute of Jamaica. *Statistical Abstract*. Annual.—*Demographic Statistics*. Annual.

—*Production Statistics*. Annual.

Bakan, A. B. *Ideology and Class Conflict in Jamaica: the Politics of Rebellion*. Montreal, 1990

Goulbourne, H., *Teachers, Education and Politics in Jamaica, 1892–1972*. London, 1988

Ingram, K. E., *Jamaica*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1984

Manley, M., *A Voice at the Work Place*. London, 1975.—*Jamaica: Struggle in the Periphery*. London, 1983

Payne, A. J., *Politics in Jamaica*. London and New York, 1988

National library: National Library of Jamaica, Kingston.

National statistical office: Statistical Institute of Jamaica (STATIN), POB 643, Kingston 5.

Director General, Vernon James.

JAPAN

Nihon (or Nippon ¹) Koku

(Land of the Rising Sun)

Capital: Tokyo

Population: 124.76m. (1993)

GNP per capita: US\$28,690 (1993)

HDI/world rank: 0.929/3 (1992)



HISTORY. The house of Yamato, from about 500 B.C. the rulers of one of several kingdoms, in about A.D. 200 united the nation; the present imperial family are their direct descendants. From 1186 until 1867 successive families of Shoguns exercised the temporal power. In 1867 the Emperor Meiji recovered the imperial power after the abdication on 14 Oct. 1867 of the fifteenth and last Tokugawa Shogun. In 1871 the feudal system was abolished; this was the beginning of the rapid westernization.

Following the Second World War a peace treaty, signed in Sept. 1951, came into force in April 1952, when Japan regained its sovereignty. A security treaty of 1951 provided for the stationing of American forces in Japan.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Japan consists of 4 major islands, Honshu, Hokkaido, Kyushu and Shikoku, and many small islands, with an area of 377,727 sq. km. Census population (1 Oct. 1990) 123,611,541 (males 60,691,561, females 62,919,980). Estimate (1993) 124,764,215 (males 61,227,964, females 63,536,251); density, 334.7 per sq. km. Foreigners registered 31 Dec. 1993 were 1,320,748 of whom 682,276 were Koreans, 210,138 Chinese, 154,650 Brazilians, 73,057 Filipinos, 42,639 Americans, 33,169 Peruvians, 12,244 British, 11,765 Thais, 7,609 Vietnamese, 6,754 Iranians, 6,450 Canadians, 6,269 Australians, 5,647 Indonesians, 5,461 Malaysians and 1,500 stateless persons.

Japanese overseas, Oct. 1993, 687,579; of these 252,043 lived in the USA, 94,322 in Brazil, 56,355 in the UK, 25,725 in Canada, 23,153 in Germany, 19,993 in Australia, 19,559 in Thailand, 19,395 in Singapore, 19,243 in France, 17,475 in Hong Kong, 12,041 in Argentina.

The areas, populations and chief cities of the principal islands (and regions) are:

<i>Island/Region</i>	<i>Sq. km</i>	<i>Census 1990</i>	<i>Estimate 1992</i>	<i>Chief cities</i>
Hokkaido	83,451	5,644,000	5,659,000	Sapporo
Honshu/Tohoku	66,944	9,738,000	9,753,000	Sendai
/Kanto	32,414	38,543,000	39,047,000	Tokyo
/Chubu	66,775	21,021,000	21,162,000	Nagoya
/Kinki	33,092	22,207,000	22,343,000	Osaka
/Chugoku	31,907	7,745,000	7,754,000	Hiroshima
Shikoku	18,797	4,195,000	4,182,000	Matsuyama
Kyushu	42,151	13,296,000	13,314,000	Fukuoka
Okinawa	2,265	1,222,000	1,238,000	Naha

The leading cities, with population, 31 March 1993 (in 1,000), are:

Akashi	278	Hachioji	470	Kanazawa	431
Akita	302	Hakodate	303	Kashiwa	311
Amagasaki	489	Hamamatsu	548	Kasugai	268
Aomori	292	Higashiosaka	496	Kawagoe	307
Asahikawa	360	Himeji	459	Kawaguchi	443
Chiba	834	Hirakata	393	Kawasaki	1,168
Fujisawa	355	Hiroshima	1,072	Kitakyushu	1,015
Fukui	251	Ibaraki	251	Kobe	1,468
Fukuoka	1,214	Ichihara	268	Kochi	315
Fukushima	279	Ichinomiya	266	Koriyama	316
Fukuyama	371	Ichikawa	434	Koshigaya	289
Funabashi	529	Iwaki	362	Kumamoto	625
Gifu	405	Kagoshima	532	Kurashiki	420

¹ Both forms are valid, and derive from different pronunciations of a Chinese character.

Kyoto	1,395	Okayama	595	Tokorozawa	309
Machida	354	Okazaki	312	Tokushima	261
Maebashi	285	Omiya	415	Tokyo	7,927
Matsudo	454	Osaka	2,495	Toyama	320
Matsuyama	452	Sagamihara	545	Toyohashi	340
Miyazaki	291	Sakai	799	Toyonaka	399
Nagano	350	Sapporo	1,704	Toyota	330
Nagasaki	439	Sasebo	247	Urawa	431
Nagoya	2,095	Sendai	920	Utsunomiya	428
Naha	304	Shimonoseki	255	Wakayama	400
Nara	353	Shizuoka	471	Yao	269
Neyagawa	256	Suita	331	Yokkaichi	280
Niigata	478	Takamatsu	329	Yokohama	3,251
Nishinomiya	412	Takatsuki	359	Yokosuka	438
Oita	412				

Vital statistics (in 1,000) for calendar years:

	1986	1987	1988	1989	1990	1991	1992
Births	1,383	1,347	1,314	1,247	1,222	1,224	1,228
Deaths	751	751	793	789	820	830	854

Crude birth rate of Japanese nationals in present area, 1992, was 9.8 per 1,000 population (1947: 34.3); crude death rate, 6.9; crude marriage rate, 6.1; infant mortality rate per 1,000 live births, 4.5. Population growth rate was 2.9 per 1,000 in 1992. Expectation of life was 76.09 years for men, 82.22 years for women in 1992.

CLIMATE. The islands of Japan lie in the temperate zone, north-east of the main monsoon region of South-East Asia. The climate is temperate with warm, humid summers and relatively mild winters except in the island of Hokkaido and northern parts of Honshu facing the Japan Sea. There is a month's rainy season in June-July, but the best seasons are spring and autumn, though Sept. may bring typhoons. There is a summer rainfall maximum. Tokyo. Jan. 5.2°C, July 25.2°C. Annual rainfall 1,405 mm. Hiroshima. Jan. 4°C, July 25.7°C. Annual rainfall 1,555 mm. Nagasaki. Jan. 6.4°C, July 26.6°C. Annual rainfall 1,945 mm. Osaka. Jan. 5.5°C, July 27°C. Annual rainfall 1,318 mm. Sapporo. Jan. -4.6°C, July 20.2°C. Annual rainfall 1,130 mm.

IMPERIAL HOUSE. The Emperor is **Akihito** (b. 23 Dec. 1933), who succeeded his father, Hirohito on 7 Jan. 1989 (enthroned, 12 Nov. 1990); married 10 April 1959, to Michiko Shoda (b. 20 Oct. 1934). *Offspring:* Crown Prince Naruhito (Hironomiya; b. 23 Feb. 1960), married Masako Owada (b. 9 Dec. 1963) 9 June 1993; Prince Fumihito (Akishinomiya; b. 30 Nov. 1965); Princess Sayako (Norinomiya; b. 18 April 1969).

The succession to the throne is fixed upon the male descendants.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The 1947 constitution supersedes the Meiji constitution of 1889. In it the Japanese people pledge themselves to uphold the ideas of democracy and peace. The Emperor is the symbol of the States and of the unity of the people. Sovereign power rests with the people. The Emperor has no powers related to government. Fundamental human rights are guaranteed.

Legislative power rests with the *Diet*, which consists of the *House of Representatives* (of 511 members), elected by men and women over 20 years of age for a 4-year term, and an upper house, the *House of Councillors* of 252 members (100 elected by party list system with proportional representation according to the d'Hondt method and 152 from prefectural districts), one-half of its members being elected every 3 years.

In Nov. 1994 the Diet adopted electoral reforms changing the number of members in the House of Representatives to 500, of whom 300 are to be elected from single-seat constituencies, and 200 by proportional representation on a base of 11 regions. There is a 2% threshold to gain one of the latter seats. Donations to individual politicians are to be supplanted over 5 years by state subsidies to parties.

In 1994 the Prime Minister's salary was 2,208,000 yen per month.

Elections to the House of Representatives were held on 18 July 1993. There were 955 candidates; turn-out was 67.26%. The Liberal Democratic Party (LDP) gained 223 seats; the Socialist Party (SP), 70; Japan Renewal Party (Shinseitō)¹, 55; Komeito (Buddhist)¹, 51; Japan New Party¹ (Nihonshintō), 35; Communist Party, 15; Social Democratic Party¹, 15; New Harbinger Party (Sakigake, NHP), 13; United Social Democratic Party (USDP), 4; independents, 30.

¹ Amalgamated as the Frontier Party (Shinshintō) in Dec. 1994.

In Feb. 1995 the House of Representatives consisted of LDP, 208; Shinshintō, 176; SP, 69; NHP, 21; Communists, 15; others, 18.

An LDP-SP-NHP coalition government was formed on 29 June 1994:

Prime Minister: Tomiichi Murayama (b. 1924; Socialist Party).

Deputy Prime Minister and Foreign Minister: Yohei Kono (LDP). *Justice:* Isao Maeda (LDP). *Finance:* Masayoshi Takemura (Sakigake). *Education:* Kaoru Yosano (LDP). *Health and Welfare:* Shoichi Ide (Sakigake). *Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries:* Taichiro Okawara (LDP). *International Trade and Industry:* Ryutaro Hashimoto (LDP). *Transport:* Shizuka Kamei (LDP). *Posts and Telecommunications:* Shun Oide (Socialist Party). *Labour:* Manzo Hamamoto (Socialist Party). *Construction:* Koken Nosaka (Socialist Party). *Home Affairs:* Hiromu Nonaka (LDP). *Chief Cabinet Secretary:* Kozo Igarashi (Socialist Party). *Management and Co-ordination:* Tsuruo Yamaguchi (Socialist Party). *National Land Agency:* Kiyoshi Ozawa (LDP). *Defence Agency:* Tokuchiro Tamazawa (LDP). *Economic Planning Agency:* Masahiko Komura (LDP). *Science and Technology Agency:* Makiko Tanaka (LDP). *Environment Agency:* Sohei Miyashita (LDP).

The *Speakers* are Takako Doi (the House of Representatives, Socialist Party) and Bunbei Hara (the House of Councillors, LDP).

National flag: White, with a red disc.

National anthem: 'Kimi ga yo wa' ('May your peaceful reign long last'); words 9th century, tune by Hiromori Hayashi.

Local Government. The country is divided into 47 prefectures, each with an elected governor. Each prefecture, city, town and village has a representative elected assembly. There were 3,237 local authorities at 31 March 1993. Elections were held in April 1991 for 2,693 seats in 44 prefectures. The LDP gained 1,543 seats (1,382 in 1987), the Socialists 345 (443), Komeito 159 (186), the Communists 98 (118) and the Democratic Socialists 82 (104).

DEFENCE. Japan has renounced war as a sovereign right and the threat or the use of force as a means of settling disputes with other nations. Its troops had not been able to serve abroad, but in 1992 the House of Representatives voted to allow up to 2,000 troops to take part in UN peacekeeping missions. A law of Nov. 1994 authorizes the Self-Defence Force to send aircraft abroad in rescue operations where Japanese citizens are involved.

In Jan. 1991 Japan and the USA signed a renewal agreement under which Japan pays 40% of the costs of stationing US forces and 100% of the associated labour costs. US forces in Japan totalled 44,800 in 1995.

Army. The 'Ground Self-Defence Force' is organized in 5 regional commands and had in 1995 an authorized strength of 149,900 (5,200 women) and a reserve of 44,600 men. The Army is organized in 12 infantry divisions, 1 armoured division, 1 airborne brigade, 2 air defence brigades, 1 artillery, 2 combined and 1 helicopter brigades in addition to 4 training brigades. Equipment includes 190 T-61, 870 T-74 and 100 T-90 main battle tanks, approximately 90 attack helicopters, as well as 19 fixed-wing aircraft.

Navy. The 'Maritime Self-Defence Force' is tasked with coastal protection and defence of the sea lanes to 1,000 nautical miles range from Japan. The modern and well-equipped combatant forces are mainly fitted with American weapon systems, which in many cases have been re-engineered and improved in Japan.

The combatant fleet, all home-built, includes 15 diesel submarines and 2 trials

and training boats. The first of 4 Aegis-armed guided-missile destroyers joined the fleet in 1993, and there are 6 other guided-missile destroyers armed with US Standard SM1 surface-to-air missiles, 24 helicopter-carrying frigates and 31 other frigates of which 2 are employed on non-military tasks. Light forces comprise 3 missile hydrofoils and 3 small inshore patrol craft. There are 38 mine warfare vessels, 1 minelayer, 1 layer/command ship, 2 1,200-tonne offshore mine counter-measure vessels, 29 coastal minesweepers and 4 smaller vessels. A substantial amphibious capability is provided by 6 tank landing ships supported by some 40 smaller craft. 12 major auxiliaries include 4 combined oiler/ammunition ships, 7 survey vessels and 3 training support vessels, and there are several hundred minor auxiliaries and service craft.

The Air Arm, organized into 7 operational Air Groups, includes 95 Orion anti-submarine patrol aircraft, 7 US-1A rescue flying boats, 78 Sea King anti-submarine helicopters, 10 mine countermeasures helicopters as well as about 100 transport, training and utility aircraft.

The main elements of the fleet are organized into 4 escort flotillas based at Yokosuka (2), Sasebo and Maizuru. The submarines are based at Sasebo and Kure.

Personnel in 1994 numbered 43,000 including about 12,000 in the Naval Air Arm.

Coastguard. This is administered by the Ministry of Transport. For details *see under COMMUNICATIONS below*.

Air Force. An 'Air Self-Defence Force' was inaugurated on 1 July 1954. In 1993 its equipment included 7 interceptor squadrons of F-15J/DJ Eagles (total of 200 aircraft to be acquired by 1994) and 3 of F-4EJ Phantoms; 3 squadrons of Mitsubishi F-1 close-support fighters; 1 squadron of RF-4E reconnaissance fighters; 10 E-2C Hawkeye AWACS aircraft; ECM flight with 2 YS-11Es; 2 squadrons of turboprop Kawasaki C-1 and 1 with turboprop C-130H Hercules and NAMC YS-11 transports. About 70 helicopters, mostly KV-107s (now being replaced with CH-47 Chinooks and Black Hawks), and MU-2 twin-turboprop aircraft perform search, rescue and general duties. Training units use piston-engined Fuji T-3 basic trainers, Fuji T-1 jet intermediate trainers, Kawasaki T-4 jet trainers and supersonic Mitsubishi T-2 jet advanced trainers. 6 surface-to-air missile groups (19 squadrons) are in service. Strength (1994) 44,500.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Japan is a member of the UN, Colombo Plan and OECD.

ECONOMY

Policy. The 1992-96 Plan envisages an onward real growth rate of 3.5% and a nominal 5%. The real growth rate for 1995 was envisaged at 2.8% and the nominal at 3.6%.

Budget. Ordinary revenue and expenditure for fiscal year ending 31 March 1995 balanced at 73,081,700m. yen.

Of the proposed revenue (in yen) in 1994, 53,665,000m. was to come from taxes and stamps, 13,643,000m. from public bonds. Main items of expenditure: Social security, 13,481,600m.; public works, 11,146,100m.; local government, 12,757,800m.; education, 5,957,800m.; defence, 4,683,500m.

The outstanding national debt incurred by public bonds was estimated in March 1993 to be 180,905,019m. yen.

The estimated 1994 budgets of the prefectures and other local authorities forecast a total revenue of 80,928,100m. yen, to be made up partly by local taxes and partly by government grants and local loans.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *yen* (JPY). There are coins of 1, 5, 10, 50, 100 and 500 yen and notes of 1,000, 5,000 and 10,000 yen.

In Dec. 1993 the currency in circulation consisted of 41,625,900m. yen Bank of Japan notes and 3,653,400m. yen subsidiary coins. In March 1995, £1 = 153.07 *yen*; US\$1 = 94.21 *yen*.

Banking and Finance. The Nippon Ginko (Bank of Japan), founded 1882 finances the government and the banks, its function being similar to that of a central bank in other countries. The Bank undertakes the management of Treasury funds and foreign exchange control. Its *Governor* is Yasuo Matsushita (b. 1926; appointed Jan. 1995 for a 5-year term). Its gold bullion and cash holdings at 31 Dec. 1993 stood at 698,100m. yen.

There were on 31 Dec. 1993, 11 city banks, 64 regional banks, 7 trust banks, 3 long-term credit banks, 65 member banks of the second association of regional banks, 429 Shinkin banks (credit associations), 383 credit co-operatives, and 90 foreign banks. There are also various governmental financial institutions, including postal savings which amounted to 189,327,700m. yen in Sept. 1994. Total savings by individuals, including insurance and securities, stood at 902,799,900m. yen on 30 Sept. 1994, and about 63% of these savings were deposited in banks and the post-office.

There are 8 stock exchanges, the largest being in Tokyo, Osaka and Nagoya.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is obligatory.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Japan is poor in energy resources, and nuclear power generation is important in reducing dependence on foreign supplies. In 1992 generating facilities were capable of an output of 205.13m. kw; electricity produced was 895,266m. kwh. There were 46 nuclear reactors in 18 power plants in 1994, producing about 30% of electricity, and 12 more were under construction in 1992. 10 regional publicly-held supply companies produce about 75% of output. Supply 100 and 200 volts; 50 or 60 Hz.

Oil and Gas. Output of crude petroleum, 1992, was 1,002,000 kl, almost entirely from oilfields on the island of Honshu, but 251.2m. kl crude oil had to be imported. Output of natural gas, 1992, 2,159m. cu. metres.

Minerals. Ore production in tonnes, 1992, of coal, 7,602,000; iron, 40,000; zinc, 134,510; copper, 12,074; lead, 18,839; tungsten, 578; silver, 178,330 kg; gold, 8,893 kg.

Agriculture. Agricultural workers in 1993 on farms with 0.3 ha or more of cultivated land or 0.5m. yen annual sales were 4.4m., including 0.4m. subsidiary and seasonal workers; 5.9% (1991) of the labour force as opposed to 24.7% in 1962. The arable land area in 1993 was 5,124,000 ha. Rice is the staple food, but its consumption is declining. Rice cultivation accounted for 2,139,000 ha in 1993. The area planted with industrial crops such as rapeseed, tobacco, tea, rush, etc., was 216,000 ha in 1992.

Average farm size was 1.4 ha in 1993. Farmers are represented by the co-operative organization in Nogyo.

In 1993 there were 3,784,000 power cultivators and tractors and 1,866,000 rice power planters. (1990): 1,871,000 power sprayers and dusters.

Output of rice (in 1,000 tonnes), was 10,627 in 1987, 9,935 in 1988, 10,347 in 1989, 10,499 in 1990, 9,604 in 1991, 10,573 in 1992 and 7,834 in 1993.

Production in 1993 (in 1,000 tonnes) of barley was 283; wheat, 638; soybeans, 101. Sweet potatoes, which in the past mitigated the effects of rice famines, have, in view of rice over-production, decreased from 4,955,000 tonnes in 1965 to 1,033,000 tonnes in 1993. Domestic sugar-beet and sugar-cane production accounted for only 35% of requirement in 1991. In 1992, 1.83m. tonnes were imported, 48.2% of this being imported from Thailand, 31.6 from Australia, 13.9% from Cuba and 4.9% from South Africa.

Fruit production, 1992 (in 1,000 tonnes): Mandarins, 1,683; apples, 1,039; pears, 430; grapes, 276; peaches, 188 and persimmons, 308.

Livestock (1993): 5.02m. cattle (including about 2.07m. milch cows), 27,000 horses, 10.78m. pigs, 27,000 sheep, 34,000 goats, 334m. chickens. Milk (1992), 8.58m. tonnes.

Forestry. Forests and grasslands cover about 25m. ha (nearly 70% of the whole land area), with an estimated timber stand of 2,956m. cu. metres in 1990. In 1991, 36,091,000 cu. metres were felled.

Fisheries. Before the Second World War, Japanese catch represented one-half to two-thirds of the world's total fishing, in 1994 it was 9.6%. The catch in 1992 was 9.27m. tonnes, excluding whaling.

INDUSTRY. The industrial structure is dominated by corporate groups (*keiretsu*) either linking companies in different branches or linking individual companies with their suppliers and distributors.

Japan's industrial equipment, 1991, numbered 723,244 plants of all sizes, employing 11.97m. production workers.

Since 1920 there has been a shift from light to heavy industries. The production of electrical appliances and electronic machinery has made great strides: Television sets (1993: 12.84m.), radio sets (1992: 9,418,000), cameras (1992: 14,637,000), computing machines and automation equipment are produced in increasing quantities. The chemical industry ranks third in production value after machinery and metals (1989). Production, 1992, included (in tonnes): Sulphuric acid, 7.1m.; caustic soda, 3,751,000; ammonium sulphate, 1.83m.; calcium superphosphate, 396,000.

Output (1992), in 1,000 tonnes, of pig iron was 73,144; crude steel, 98,132; ordinary rolled steel, 78,487.

In 1992 paper production was 16,542,000 tonnes; paperboard, 11.72m. tonnes.

Japan's textile industry before the Second World War had 13m. cotton-yarn spindles. After the War she resumed with 2.78m. spindles; in 1964, 8.42m. spindles were operating. Output of cotton yarn, 1992, 338,000 tonnes, and of cotton cloth, 1,465m. sq. metres.

In wool, Japan aims at wool exports sufficient to pay for the imports of raw wool. Output, 1992, 105,500 tonnes of woollen yarns and 326m. sq. metres of woollen fabrics.

Output, 1992, of rayon woven fabrics, 511m. sq. metres; synthetic woven fabrics, 2,589m. sq. metres; silk fabrics, 77m. sq. metres.

Shipbuilding has been decreasing and in 1992, 7,052,000 GRT were launched, of which 4,692,000 GRT were tankers.

Labour. Total labour force, 1993, was 64.5m., of which 3.5m. were in agriculture and forestry, 0.33m. in fishing, 60,000 in mining, 6.4m. in construction, 15.3m. in manufacturing, 17.09m. in commerce and finance, 4.29m. in transport and other public utilities, 15.16m. in services (including the professions) and 2.09m. in government work. Retirement age is being raised progressively from 60 years to reach 65 by 2013.

In 1993, 1.66m. (2.5%) were unemployed. In 1993, 0.12m. working days were lost in industrial stoppages. In 1994 the average working week was 39.3 hours.

Trade Unions. In 1993 there were 12,663,000 workers organized in 71,501 unions. In Nov. 1989, the 'Japanese Private Sector Trade Union Confederation' (Rengo), which was organized in 1987, was reorganized into the 'Japan Trade Union Confederation' (Rengo) with the former 'General Council of Japanese Trade Unions' (Sohyo) and other unions, and was the largest federation with 7,819,000 members in 1993. The 'National Confederation of Trade Unions' (Zenroren) had 856,000 members and the 'National Trade Union Council' (Zenrokyo) 0.3m. members in 1993.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS

Commerce. Trade (in US\$1m.):

	1988	1989	1990	1991	1992	1993
Imports	187,354	210,847	234,799	236,737	233,021	240,670
Exports	264,917	275,175	286,948	314,525	339,650	360,911

Distribution of trade by countries (customs clearance basis) (US\$1m.):

	<i>Exports</i>		<i>Imports</i>	
	1992	1993	1992	1993
Africa	5,035	4,439	1,725	1,817
Australia	7,048	7,694	12,447	12,218
Canada	7,072	6,297	7,674	8,096
China	11,949	17,273	16,952	20,565
Germany	20,309	18,021	10,738	9,786
Hong Kong	20,746	22,686	2,044	1,989
Latin America	15,841	16,915	8,720	8,359
South-east Asia	104,373	117,415	57,516	60,592
Korea, Republic of	17,770	19,115	11,577	11,678
Taiwan	21,146	22,081	9,449	9,678
USSR	1,076	1,501	2,402	2,769
UK	12,286	12,047	4,889	4,951
USA	95,793	105,405	52,230	55,236

Principal items in 1993, with value in 1m. yen were:

<i>Imports, c.i.f.</i>		<i>Exports, f.o.b.</i>	
Mineral fuels	5,474,000	Machinery and transport equipment	30,576,000
Foodstuffs	4,378,000	Metals and metal products	2,551,000
Metal ores and scrap	778,000	Textile products	916,000
Machinery and transport equipment	5,194,000	Chemicals	2,249,000

The importation of rice was prohibited, but in 1993-94 there was an emergency importation of 1m. tonnes from Australia, China, Thailand and the USA to offset a poor domestic harvest. The prohibition was lifted in line with WTO agreements. Till 2000 rice imports will have limited access; thereafter the market will be fully open.

Total trade between Japan and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	6,761,592	6,753,642	7,443,723	8,536,146	8,841,577
Exports and re-exports from UK	2,631,326	2,257,552	2,226,986	2,653,575	2,991,159

Tourism. In 1993, 3,747,157 foreigners visited Japan, 549,090 of whom came from USA, 223,761 from UK. Japanese travelling abroad totalled 11,933,620 in 1993.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The total length of roads (including urban and other local roads) was 1,124,844 km at 1 April 1992. There were 47,033 km of national roads, of which 46,301 km were paved. Motor vehicles, at 31 Dec. 1993, numbered 61,901,000, including 40,772,000 passenger cars and 20,881,000 commercial vehicles.

Railways. The first railway was completed in 1872, between Tokyo and Yokohama (29 km). Most railways are of 1,069 mm., but the high-speed 'Shinkansen' lines are standard 1,435 mm gauge. In April 1987 the Japanese National Railways was reorganized into 7 private companies, the Japanese Railways (JR) Group - 6 passenger companies and 1 freight company. Total length of railways, in March 1992, was 27,155 km, of which the JR had 20,129 km and other private railways, 7,026 km. In 1992 the JR carried 8,818m. passengers (other private, 13,876m.) and 56m. tons of freight (other private, 27m.). An undersea tunnel linking Honshu with Hokkaido was opened to rail services in 1988.

There are metros in Tokyo (2 systems, total 230 km in 1993), Fukuoka (18 km), Kobe (2 systems total 30 km), Kyoto (11 km), Nagoya (77 km), Osaka (106 km), Sapporo (40 km), Sendai (15 km) and Yokohama (33 km), and tram/light rail networks in 19 cities.

Civil Aviation. There are international airports at Tokyo (Narita), Fukuoka, Kagoshima, Kansai, Nagoya Komaki and Osaka. The principal airlines are Japan Airlines (JAL) and All Nippon Airways. Japan Airlines, founded in 1953 and privatized in 1987, had 97 aircraft in 1992. In the financial year 1991 Japanese companies carried 68,687,000 passengers in domestic services and 11,039,000 passengers in international services.

Shipping. On 1 July 1993 the merchant fleet consisted of 7,323 vessels of 100 GRT and over; total tonnage 24m. GRT; there were 706 ships for passenger transport (1,564,000 GRT), 2,239 cargo ships (1,146,000 GRT) and 1,143 oil tankers (7.38m. GRT).

Coastguard. The 'Maritime Safety Agency' (Coastguard) consists of 11 regional MS headquarters, 66 offices, 1 maritime guard and rescue office, 51 stations, 14 air stations, 1 special rescue station, 10 district communications centres, 5 traffic advisory service centres, 4 hydrographic observatories, 1 Loran navigation system centre, and 101 navigation aids offices (with 5,344 navigation aids facilities) and controls 48 large patrol vessels, 36 medium patrol vessels, 19 small patrol vessels, 225 patrol craft, 13 hydrographic service vessels, 5 firefighting vessels, 10 firefighting boats, 66 guard and rescue boats and 73 navigation aids service supply vessels. Personnel in 1994 numbered 12,179 officers and men.

The Coastguard aviation service includes 24 fixed-wing aircraft and 44 helicopters.

Telecommunications. Telephone services have been operated by private companies (NTT and others) since 1985. In 1992 there were 57m. instruments.

Broadcasting is under the aegis of the public Japan Broadcasting Corporation (Nippon Hoso Kyokai) and the National Association of Commercial Broadcasters (Minporen). The former transmits 2 national networks and an external service, Radio Japan (22 languages). There is also a university station and a religious broadcasting station. Nippon Hoso Kyokai transmits a general and an educational TV programme, and there are 5 commercial networks. In 1993 there were 97m. radio and 100m. TV sets (colour by NTSC).

Cinemas (1993). Cinemas numbered 1,734 with an annual attendance of 131m. (1960: 1,014m.).

Newspapers (1992). Daily newspapers numbered 121 with aggregate circulation of 71.69m., including 4 major English-language newspapers.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Supreme Court is composed of the Chief Justice and 14 other judges. The Chief Justice is appointed by the Emperor, the other judges by the Cabinet. Every 10 years a justice must submit himself to the electorate. All justices and judges of the lower courts serve until they are 70 years of age.

Below the Supreme Court are 8 regional higher courts, district courts in each prefecture (4 in Hokkaido) and the local courts.

The Supreme Court is authorized to declare unconstitutional any act of the Legislature or the Executive which violates the Constitution.

The police are under central government control.

Religion. State subsidies have ceased for all religions, and all religious teachings are forbidden in public schools. In Dec. 1992 Shintoism claimed 118m. adherents, Buddhism 89.03m.; these figures obviously overlap. Christians numbered 1.51m.

Education. Education is compulsory and free between the ages of 6 and 15. Almost all national and municipal institutions are co-educational. On 1 May 1993 there were 14,883 kindergartens with 102,828 teachers and 1,907,110 pupils; 23,958 elementary schools with 438,064 teachers and 8,768,881 pupils; 11,204 junior high schools with 278,267 teachers and 4,850,137 pupils; 5,346 senior high schools with 282,495 teachers and 5,010,472 pupils; 595 junior colleges with 21,111 teachers and 530,294 pupils.

There were also 873 special schools for handicapped children (50,217 teachers, 88,041 pupils).

Japan has 7 main state universities: Tokyo University (1877); Kyoto University (1897); Tohoku University, Sendai (1907); Kyushu University, Fukuoka (1910); Hokkaido University, Sapporo (1918); Osaka University (1931), and Nagoya University (1939). In addition, there are various other state and municipal as well as private universities. There are 534 colleges and universities altogether with (3 May 1993) 2,389,648 students and 131,833 teachers.

Health. Hospitals on 1 Oct. 1992 numbered 9,963 with 1,686,969 beds. Physicians at the end of 1992 numbered 219,704; dentists, 77,416.

Social Welfare. There are in force various types of social security schemes, such as health insurance, unemployment insurance and age pensions. Citizens over 60 receive pensions of 70% of the average wage. In 1995 the basic retirement pension was 214,300 yen per month, funded by contributions of 17.35% of salary. There was a total of 27m. pensioners in 1994.

In 1991, 11,356,484 persons and 7,208,368 households received some form of regular public assistance, the total of which came to 1,345,393m. yen.

14 weeks maternity leave is statutory.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Japan in Great Britain (101 Piccadilly, London, W1V 9FN)

Ambassador: Hiroaki Fujii.

Of Great Britain in Japan (1 Ichiban-cho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 102)

Ambassador: Sir John Boyd, KCMG.

Of Japan in the USA (2520 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Takakazu Kuriyama.

Of the USA in Japan (10-5, Akasaka 1-chome, Minato-ku, Tokyo)

Ambassador: Walter F. Mondale.

Of Japan to the United Nations

Ambassadors: Hisashi Owada and Shunji Maruyama.

Further Reading

Statistics Bureau of the Prime Minister's Office; *Statistical Year-Book* (from 1949).—*Statistical Abstract* (from 1950).—*Monthly Bulletin* (from April 1950)

Economic Planning Agency: *Economic Survey* (annual), *Economic Statistics* (monthly), *Economic Indicators* (monthly)

Ministry of International Trade: *Foreign Trade of Japan* (annual)

Allen, G. C., *The Japanese Economy*. London, 1981

Beasley, W. T., *The Rise of Modern Japan*. London, 1990

The Cambridge Encyclopedia of Japan. CUP, 1993

Cambridge History of Japan, vols. 1-5. CUP, 1990-93

Campbell, A. (ed.) *Japan: an Illustrated Encyclopedia*. Tokyo, 1994

Cortazzi, H., *The Japanese Achievement*. London, 1990

Francks, P., *Japanese Economic Development: Theory and Practice*. London, 1991

Goodhart, C. A. E. and Sutija, G. (eds.) *Japanese Financial Growth*. London, 1990

Gordon, A., *Postwar Japan as History*. Univ. of California Press, 1993

Horsley, W. and Buckley, R., *Nippon, New Superpower: Japan since 1945*. London, 1990

Ito, T., *The Japanese Economy*. Boston (Mass.), 1992

Japan: an Illustrated Encyclopedia. London, 1993

Japan Times Year Book. Tokyo, first issue 1933

Martineau, L., *Caught in a Mirror: Reflections on Japan*. London, 1993

Nester, W. R., *The Foundation of Japanese Power: Continuities, Changes, Challenges*. London, 1990

Newland, K., (ed.) *The International Relations of Japan*. London, 1990

Okabe, M., (ed.) *The Structure of the Japanese Economy: Changes on the Domestic and International Fronts*. London, 1994

Perren, R., *Japanese Studies From Pre-History to 1990*. Manchester Univ. Press, 1992

Reischauer, E. O., *The Japanese Today: Change and Continuity*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1991

Schirokauer, C., *Brief History of Japanese Civilization*. New York, 1993

Shulman, F. J., *Japan*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1990

Steven, R., *Japan's New Imperialism*. London, 1990

National statistical office: Statistics Bureau, Prime Minister's Office, Tokyo

JORDAN

Mamlaka al Urduniya
al Hashemiyah

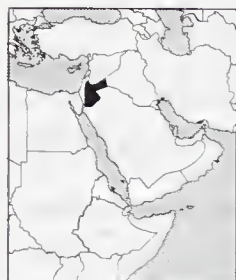
(Hashemite ¹ Kingdom
of Jordan)

Capital: Amman

Population: 4.01m. (1992)

GNP per capita: US\$1,120 (1992)

HDI/world rank: 0.628/98 (1992)



HISTORY. By a Treaty, signed in London on 22 March 1946, Britain recognized Transjordan as a sovereign independent state. On 25 May 1946 the Amir Abdullah assumed the title of King, and when the treaty was ratified on 17 June 1946 the name of the territory was changed to that of 'The Hashemite Kingdom of Jordan'. A new Anglo-Transjordan treaty was signed in Amman on 15 March 1948, by mutual consent terminated on 13 March 1957.

The part of Palestine remaining to the Arabs under the armistice with Israel on 3 April 1949, with the exception of the Gaza Strip on the Mediterranean coast, was in Dec. 1949 placed under Jordanian rule and formally incorporated in Jordan on 24 April 1950. For the frontier lines *see* map in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1951. In June 1967 this territory, known as the West Bank, was occupied by Israeli forces. For details *see* ISRAEL: Area and Population. Since the occupation of the West Bank in June 1967 by Israeli forces, that part of Palestine has not been under the authority of the Jordanian government.

On 31 July 1988, King Hussein announced the dissolution of Jordan's legal and administrative ties with the Israeli-occupied West Bank to enable the Palestine Liberation Organization to represent the Palestinian people under occupation.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Jordan is bounded in the north by Syria, east by Iraq, south-east and south by Saudi Arabia and west by Israel. It has an outlet to an arm of the Red Sea at Aqaba. Its area is 97,740 sq. km (37,738 sq. miles) following an exchange of territory with Saudi Arabia on 10 Aug. 1965. Its population at the 1979 Census was 2,132,997; latest estimate (1992) 4,012,000, of which 3.1m. were Urban and 1.93m. female. In 1992 there were 0.3m. returnees from Kuwait following the war with Iraq (1990-91). Population of the 8 governorates:

<i>Governorate</i>	<i>1992</i>	<i>Governorate</i>	<i>1992</i>
Amman	1,625,000	Ma'an	148,000
Balqa	245,000	Mafraq	160,000
Irbid	979,000	Tafilah	64,000
Karak	169,000	Zarqa	622,000

The largest towns with suburbs, with estimated population, 1992: Amman, the capital, 1,272,000; Irbid, 385,000; Zarqa, 605,000.

Vital statistics, 1992: Births, 155,684; deaths, 112,590; marriages, 37,216; divorces, 5,513. Life expectancy was 64 years for males and 68 years for females in 1992.

CLIMATE. Predominantly a Mediterranean climate, with hot dry summers and cool wet winters, but in hilly parts summers are cooler and winters colder. Those areas below sea-level are very hot in summer and warm in winter. Eastern parts have a desert climate. Amman, Jan. 46°F (7.5°C), July 77°F (24.9°C). Annual rainfall 12" (290 mm). Aqaba, Jan. 61°F (16°C), July 89°F (31.5°C). Annual rainfall 1.5" (35 mm).

ROYAL HOUSE. The Kingdom is a constitutional monarchy headed by HM King **Hussein**, GCVO, born 14 Nov. 1935, and married Princess Dina Abdul

¹ 'Hashemite' denotes a descendant of the prophet Mohammed.

Hamid on 19 April 1955 (divorced 1957), Toni Avril Gardiner (Muna al Hussein) on 25 May 1961 (divorced 1972), Alia Toukan on 26 Dec. 1972 (died in air crash 1977) and Elizabeth Halaby on 15 June 1978. *Offspring*: Princess Alia, born 13 Feb. 1956; Prince Abdulla, born 30 Jan. 1962; Prince Faisal, born 11 Oct. 1963; Princesses Zein and Aisha, born 23 April 1968; Princess Haya, born 3 May 1974; Prince Ali, born 23 Dec. 1975; Prince Hamzah, born 1 April 1980; Prince Hashem, born 10 June 1981; Princess Iman, born 4 April 1983; Princess Raya, born 9 Feb. 1986. *Crown Prince* (appointed 1 April 1965): Prince Hassan, younger brother of the King.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Constitution passed on 7 Nov. 1951 provides that the Cabinet is responsible to Parliament.

The legislature consists of a *Senate* of 40 members appointed by the King and a *Chamber of Deputies* of 80 members elected by universal suffrage. 9 seats are reserved for Christians, 6 for Bedouin and 3 for Circassians. A law of 1993 restricts each elector to a single vote, replacing a system in which electors had several votes depending on the number of seats in the constituency.

The lower house was dissolved in 1976 and elections postponed because no elections could be held in the West Bank under Israeli occupation. Parliament was reconvened on 9 Jan. 1984. By-elections were held in March 1984 and 6 members were nominated for the West Bank bringing Parliament to 60 members. Women voted for the first time in 1984. Elections were held on 8 Nov. 1993. There were 534 candidates (3 women). The electorate was 1.2m.; turn-out was 68%. Most members were elected for tribal constituencies without political affiliation. 1 woman was elected. The Islamic Action Front gained 16 seats.

On 9 June 1991 the King and the main political movements endorsed a national charter which legalized political parties in return for the acceptance of the constitution and monarchy. Movements linked to, or financed by, non-Jordanian bodies are not allowed.

In Jan. 1995 Sharif Zeid Bin Shaker became *Prime Minister and Minister of Defence* and formed a government comprising:

Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Education: Abdul Raouf Al Rawabdeh. *Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Information*: Dr Khaled Karaki. *Minister of Youth*: Dr Awad Khleifat. *Minister of State for Prime Ministry Affairs*: Ibrahim Izzedine. *Minister of Finance*: Basel Jardaneh. *Foreign Affairs*: Abdul Karim Kabariti. *Postal Affairs and Communications*: Jamal Sarairah. *Transport*: Samir Kawar. *Minister of State*: Jamal Khreisheh. *Minister of Industry and Trade*: Ali Abul Ragheb. *Water and Irrigation*: Saleh Irsheidat. *Health*: Aref Batayneh. *Awqaf and Islamic Affairs*: Abdul Salam Al Abbadi. *Interior*: Salameh Hammad. *Planning*: Rima Khalaf. *Public Works and Housing*: Abdul Razzaq Ensour. *Supply*: Adel Qudah. *Agriculture*: Mansour Ben Tarif. *Higher Education*: Rateb Saoud. *Justice*: Hisham Tel. *Minister of State for Parliamentary Affairs*: Abdul Majid Azzam. *Minister of Labour*: Nader Abu Sh'ar. *Municipal and Rural Affairs and the Environment*: Nader Thuheirat. *Culture*: Samir Habashneh. *Minister of State*: Mohammed Abu Oleim. *Minister of State*: Taha Hababbeh. *Minister of Administrative Development*: Moheiddin Toq. *Energy and Mineral Resources*: Samih Darwazeh. *Tourism and Antiquities*: Abdul Illah Khatib. *Social Development*: Salwa Damen-Masri.

The *Speaker* is Taher Masri.

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of black, white, green, with a red triangle based on the hoist, bearing a white 7-pointed star.

National anthem: 'Asha al Malik' ('Long Live the King'); words by A. Al Rifai, tune by A. Al Tanir.

Local Government. The 8 governorates are divided into cities, towns, districts and sub-districts.

The official language is Arabic.

DEFENCE. There is selective conscription for 2 years.

Army. The Army is organized in 2 armoured and 2 mechanized infantry divisions, 1 Royal Guard and 1 special forces brigade, and 1 field artillery brigade. Equipment includes 1,141 main battle tanks. Total strength (1995) 90,000.

Navy. The Royal Jordanian Naval Force numbered 600 in 1994 and operates 3 fast inshore patrol boats, 2 ex-East German patrol craft and some boats.

Air Force. The Air Force has 1 interceptor and 3 ground attack squadrons equipped respectively with Mirage F1 and F-5E Tiger II fighters, and 2-seat F-5Fs, plus an OCU equipped with F-5A fighters and 2-seat F-5Bs. Two anti-armour squadrons have Bell AH-1S Huey Cobra helicopters. There are 4 C-130H Hercules and 2 CASA Aviocar turboprop transports, S-70 Blackhawk, Gazelle, and Hughes 500D helicopters, piston-engined Bulldog basic trainers and CASA Aviojet jet trainers. Hawk surface-to-air missiles equip 14 batteries. Strength (1994) 8,000 personnel, 102 combat aircraft and 24 armed helicopters.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS. A 46-year-old formal state of hostilities with Israel was brought to an end by a peace agreement on 26 Oct. 1994.

Membership. Jordan is a member of the UN and the Arab League.

ECONOMY

Policy. An economic adjustment programme has been adopted for 1992-98.

Budget. Revenue, 1992, JD.1,348.4m.; expenditure, JD.1,204.2m. Defence expenditure, JD.234.8m.; social services, culture and information services, JD.184m.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *Jordan dinar*, (JOD) of 1,000 *fiils*. There are coins of 1, 5, 10, 20, 25, 50, 100, 250 and 500 fiils, and notes of 500 fiils and JD.1, 5, 10 and 20. Foreign currency reserves were JD.1,001.1m. in 1992. The annual inflation rate was 1% in 1992 (8.2% in 1991). In March 1995, £1 = JD.1.13; US\$1 = JD.0.69.

Banking and Finance. The Central Bank of Jordan was established in 1964. In 1992 there were 20 licensed banks with a total of 343 branches and 95 offices. Assets and liabilities of the banking system (including the Central Bank, commercial banks, the Housing Bank and investment banks) totalled JD.8,323.9m. in 1992.

There is a stock exchange in Amman.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in force. Land area is measured in *dunums* (1 dunum = 0.1 ha).

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1992) 4,355m. kwh. Supply 220 volts; 50 Hz. In 1992 98.5% of the population were supplied with electricity.

Minerals. Phosphates production in 1992 was 5.22m. tonnes; potash, 1,325,000 tonnes.

Agriculture. In 1993 agriculture produced 7% of GDP. The country east of the Hejaz Railway line is largely desert; northwestern Jordan is potentially of agricultural value and an integrated Jordan Valley project began in 1973. Arable land was 315,000 ha in 1992; permanent crops, 90,000 ha; permanent pasture, 791,000 ha. The agricultural cropping pattern for irrigated vegetable cultivation was introduced in 1984 to regulate production and diversify the crops being cultivated. In 1986 the government began to lease state-owned land in the semi-arid southern regions for agricultural development by private investors, mostly for wheat and barley.

Production in 1993 (in tonnes): Wheat, 53,000; barley, 25,000; maize, 4.0m.; tobacco, 3,000; tomatoes, 4.9m.; potatoes, 50,000; olives, 40,000; fruits, 253,000; grapes, 50,000.

Livestock (1993): 1.9m. sheep; 0.5m. goats; 40,000 cattle; 18,000 camels. Total meat production was 102,000 tonnes in 1993; milk, 96,000 tonnes.

There were 5,850 tractors in 1992.

Forestry. There were 70,000 ha of forest and woodland in 1992.

INDUSTRY. In 1993 service industries accounted for 68% of GDP and manufacturing 15%. There were 16,367 firms in 1992, of which 5,824 were in the services and maintenance sectors. The industrial sector employs more than 0.1m. persons. Production (1992, in 1,000 tonnes): Alcoholic drinks, 6,275; phosphate, 4,296; petroleum products, 2,840; cement, 2,746; potash, 1,261; chemical acids, 1,110; fertilizers, 553.

Labour. The workforce in 1989 was 523,505, of whom 257,564 worked in social and public administration, 54,445 in mining and manufacturing, 53,398 in commerce, 46,068 in transport and communications and 37,692 in agriculture. In 1987 277,200 Jordanians worked abroad. Unemployment was 18% in 1993.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Foreign debt was US\$6,870m. in 1992.

Commerce. Imports in 1992 were valued at JD.2,214m. and exports at JD.634m. Major exports are phosphate, potash, fertilizers, foodstuffs, pharmaceuticals, fruit and vegetables, textiles, cement, plastics, detergent and soap.

Exports in 1992 (in JD.1m.) were mainly to India, 96; Saudi Arabia, 70; Iraq, 49; Indonesia, 29; United Arab Emirates, 29. Imports were mainly from Iraq, 295; USA, 246; Germany, 187; Japan, 132; Italy, 111; UK, 108; Turkey, 97.

Total trade between Jordan and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	14,788	10,984	20,743	21,520	24,034
Exports and re-exports from UK	109,483	89,411	110,859	140,083	114,716

Tourism. In 1989 there were 2.28m. foreign visitors.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Total length of roads, 1989, 5,865 km, of which 2,548 km were main roads. Motor vehicles in 1989 included 148,380 motor cars (133,273 private), 6,520 motorcycles, 1,510 buses, 11,230 lorries and 43,206 vans. There were 18,336 road accidents in 1989 (355 fatalities).

Railways. The 1,050 mm gauge Hejaz Jordan and Aqaba Railway runs from the Syrian border at Nassib to Ma'an and Naqb Ishtar and Aqaba Port (total, 618 km). In 1992 it carried 2.4m. tonnes of freight. The state railway is only minimally operational.

Civil Aviation. The Queen Alia International airport is at Zizya, 30 km south of Amman. There are also international airports at Amman and Aqaba. The national carrier is Royal Jordanian, which carried 1.2m. passengers and 49,717 tonnes of freight in 1989, and operated 6 B-707s, 6 A310s, 2 A320s and 5 other aircraft in 1992.

Services are also provided by Aeroflot Russian Airlines, Air Canada, Air France, Alitalia, Alyemda Yemen Airlines, Austrian Airlines, British Airways, Cyprus Airways, Egyptair, Emirates, Gulf Air, KLM, Libyan Airlines, Malaysia Airlines, Middle East Airlines, Pakistan International Airlines, Saudia, Sudan Airways, Tarom, Turkish Airlines and Yemenia Yemen Airways.

Shipping. 14m. tonnes of cargo were handled by the port of Aqaba in 1992.

Telecommunications. In 1989 there were 769 post offices and agencies, 236,673 telephones and 2,191 telexes. Broadcasting is the responsibility of the Jordan Radio and Television Corporation, which transmits 2 national radio programmes (1 in English), a Koran programme and an external service, Radio Jordan. There are 2 television programmes (colour by PAL). In 1993 0.7m. radio and 0.25m. TV sets were in use.

Newspapers (1989). There were 4 daily (including 1 in English) and 4 weekly papers, with a total circulation (1987) of 188,000. Newspapers were denationalized in 1990, though government institutions still hold majority ownership.

RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Religion. There were 3.38m. Sunni Moslems in 1992.

Education. In 1992–93 there were 624 kindergartens (622 private) with 2,390 teachers and 54,755 pupils; 2,471 basic schools (512 private) with 40,536 teachers and 1,042,607 pupils; 685 secondary schools (72 private) with 6,915 teachers and 87,480 pupils and 49 vocational schools with 2,107 teachers and 29,222 pupils. In 1988–89 there were 4 universities with 27,885 students (12,324 women) and 1,588 academic staff (198 women). The University of Jordan, (founded in 1962) had 12,994 students, Yarmouk University (1976), 9,630; Mu'tah University (1981), 2,545 and Jordan University of Science and Technology (1987), 2,716. 33,566 Jordanians were studying abroad.

Health In 1989 there were 5,683 doctors, 957 dentists and 5,494 hospital beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Jordan in Great Britain (6 Upper Phillimore Gdns., London, W8 7HB)
Ambassador: Fouad Ayoub.

Of Great Britain in Jordan (Abdoun, Amman)
Ambassador: Peter Hinchcliffe, CMG, CVO.

Of Jordan in the USA (3504 International Dr., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)
Ambassador: Dr Fayez Tarawneh.

Of the USA in Jordan (Abdoun, Amman)
Ambassador: Wesley W. Egan.

Of Jordan to the United Nations
Ambassador: Adnan S. Abu Odeh.

Further Reading

- Department of Statistics. *Statistical Yearbook*
 Central Bank of Jordan. *Monthly Statistical Bulletin*
 Gubser, P., *Jordan*. Boulder (CO), 1982
 Rogan, E. and Tell, T. (eds.) *Village, Steppe and State: the Social Origins of Modern Jordan*. London, 1994
 Salibi, K., *A Modern History of Jordan*. London, 1992
 Satloff, R. B., *From Abdullah to Hussein: Jordan in Transition*. OUP, 1994
 Seccombe, I., *Jordan*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1984
 Wilson, M. C., *King Abdullah, Britain and the making of Jordan*. CUP, 1987
National statistical office: Department of Statistics, Amman

KENYA

Jamhuri ya Kenya

(Republic of Kenya)

Capital: Nairobi

Population: 29.3m. (1994)

GNP per capita: US\$270 (1993)

HDI/world rank: 0.43/125 (1992)



HISTORY. Until Kenya became independent it consisted of a colony and a protectorate. The protectorate comprised the mainland dominions of the Sultan of Zanzibar, a coastal strip of territory 10 miles wide to the northern branch of the Tana River, Mau, Kipini and the Island of Lamu, and all adjacent islands between the rivers Uмба and Tana. The Sultan ceded the coastal strip to Kenya with effect from 12 Dec. 1963. The colony and protectorate (except the Sultan of Zanzibar's dominions) became a Crown Colony in 1920 under the

name of the Colony of Kenya. The territories on the coast became the Kenya Protectorate. In 1925 the UK ceded the Juba River and a strip from 50 to 100 miles wide on its west bank to Italian Somaliland (now Somalia). The northern boundary is defined by an agreement with Ethiopia in 1947.

A Constitution conferring internal self-government was brought into force on 1 June 1963, and full independence was achieved on 12 Dec. 1963. On 12 Dec. 1964 Kenya became a republic.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Kenya is bounded by Sudan and Ethiopia in the north, Uganda in the west, Tanzania in the south and Somalia and the Indian Ocean in the east. The total area is 582,646 sq. km, of which 571,416 sq. km is land area. In the 1979 census, the population was 15,327,061, of which 15,101,540 were Africans, 78,600 Asians, 39,900 Europeans, 39,140 Arabs. Estimate (1994), 29,295,000 (26% urban); density, 50.3 per sq. km. Growth rate, 1993, 4.2%. Expectation of life, 1992, 58.6 years.

The land areas, populations and capitals of the provinces are:

<i>Province</i>	<i>Sq. km</i>	<i>Census 1979</i>	<i>Estimate 1993</i>	<i>Capital</i>	<i>Census 1979</i>
Rift Valley	171,108	3,240,402	6,107,900	Nakuru	101,700 ¹
Eastern	155,760	2,719,851	4,940,900	Embu	15,986
Nyanza	12,526	2,643,956	4,804,500	Kisumu	167,100 ¹
Central	13,173	2,345,833	4,152,600	Nyeri	35,753
Coast	83,040	1,342,794	2,430,700	Mombasa	425,634 ¹
Western	8,223	1,832,663	3,176,000	Kakamega	32,025
Nairobi Municipality	684	827,775	1,758,900	Nairobi	1,103,554 ¹
North-Eastern	126,902	373,787	741,400	Garissa	14,076

¹ Estimate, 1984.

Other towns (1979): Machakos (84,320), Meru (70,439), Eldoret (59,503), Thika (41,324).

Swahili is the official language, but 21% speak Kikuyu as their mother tongue, 14% Luhya, 13% Luo, 11% Kamba, 11% Kalenjin, 6% Gusii, 5% Meru and 5% Mijikenda. English is spoken in commercial centres.

CLIMATE. The climate is tropical, with wet and dry seasons, but considerable differences in altitude make for varied conditions between the hot, coastal lowlands and the plateau, where temperatures are very much cooler. Heaviest rains occur in April and May, but in some parts there is a second wet season in Nov. and Dec. Nairobi. Jan. 65°F (18.3°C), July 60°F (15.6°C). Annual rainfall 39" (958 mm). Mombasa. Jan. 81°F (27.2°C), July 76°F (24.4°C). Annual rainfall 47" (1,201 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. There is a unicameral *National Assembly* of 200 members, comprising 188 elected by universal suffrage for a 5-year term, 10 members appointed by the President, and the Speaker and Attorney-

General ex-officio. The President is also directly elected for 5 years; he appoints a Vice-President and other Ministers to a Cabinet over which he presides. A constitutional amendment of Aug. 1992 stipulates that the winning presidential candidate must receive a nation-wide majority and also the vote of 25% of electors in at least 5 of the 8 provinces. The sole legal political party had been the Kenya African National Union (KANU), but in Dec. 1991 KANU agreed to legalize opposition parties.

At the presidential elections of 29 Dec. 1992 Daniel T. arap Moi was elected against 3 opponents with 36% of votes cast.

At the National Assembly elections of 29 Dec. 1992, KANU gained 95 seats, the Forum for the Restoration of Democracy (FORD)-Kenya 31, FORD-Asili 31, the Democratic Party 26 and independents 5.

President: Daniel T. arap Moi (b. 1924, elected 1978, re-elected 1983 and 1988). Ministers proclaimed him president for life at a rally in Sept. 1991.

In Oct. 1992 the government comprised:

Vice-President and Minister for Planning and National Development: George Saitoti. *Environment and Natural Resources:* John Sambu. *Lands and Urban Planning:* Jackson Mulinge. *Land Reclamation, Regional and Water Development:* Darius Mbela. *Home Affairs and National Heritage:* Francis Lotodo. *Transport and Communications:* Dalmos Otieno. *Local Government:* William Ntimama. *Foreign Affairs:* Stephen Musyoka. *Commerce and Industry:* Kirugi M'Mukindia. *Tourism and Wildlife:* Katana Ngala. *Culture and Social Services:* Husein Mohamed. *Agriculture:* Simon Nyachae. *Health:* Joshua Angatia. *Public Works and Housing:* Jonathan N'Geno. *Co-operative Development:* Kamwithi Munyi. *Labour:* Philip Masinde. *Education:* Joseph J. Kamotho. *Information and Broadcasting:* Johnstone Makau. *Research and Technical Training:* Zachary Onyonga. *Finance:* Wycliffe Mudavadi. *Energy:* John Kyalo. *Ministers of State in the President's Office:* Kipkalia Kones, Hussein Maalim Mohamed. *Attorney-General:* Amos Wako.

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of black, red, green, with the red edged in white; bearing in the centre an African shield in black and white with 2 crossed spears behind.

National anthem: 'Ee Mungu nguvu yetu' ('Oh God of all creation'); words by a collective, tune traditional.

Local government. The country is divided into the Nairobi Municipality and 7 provinces and there are 40 districts.

DEFENCE

Army. The Army consists of 1 armoured, 1 engineer, 1 artillery and 2 infantry brigades and 1 air defence, 1 airborne, 1 independent air cavalry and 2 engineer battalions. Equipment includes 80 Vickers Mk3 main battle tanks. Total strength (1995) 20,500.

Navy. The Navy, based in Mombasa, in 1994 consisted of 2 56-metre fast missile craft, 4 smaller missile craft, and 1 inshore patrol craft, all built in Britain, and 1 tug. Personnel in 1994 totalled 1,200.

The Marine police and Customs operate an additional 15 patrol boats.

Air Force. An air force, formed 1 June 1964, was built up with RAF assistance and is under Army command. Equipment includes 11 F-5E/F-5F supersonic combat aircraft/trainers, 12 Hawk and 3 BAC 167 Strikemaster light jet attack/trainers, 9 twin-turboprop Buffaloes and Dash-8s for transport, air ambulance, anti-locust spraying and security duties, 7 Sky servant light twins, 12 Bulldog piston-engined primary trainers, 12 Tucano turbo-prop basic trainers and Puma, Gazelle and Hughes 500 helicopters. Personnel (1994) 2,500, with 26 combat aircraft and 24 armed helicopters.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Kenya is a member of the UN, Commonwealth, OAU and is an ACP state of the EU.

ECONOMY

Policy. In 1994, 207 commercial enterprises with direct or indirect public ownership were scheduled for liquidation or privatization.

Budget. The fiscal year ends on 30 June. Government revenue, 1992-93, 78,500m. shillings; expenditure, 93,400m. shillings.

Currency. The monetary unit is the *Kenya shilling* (KES) of 100 cents. There are notes of KSh.5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 200 and 500 and coins of 5, 10 and 50 cents and KSh.1 and 5. Inflation was 60% in 1993. Foreign exchange reserves were 58,400m. shillings in 1993. The currency became convertible in May 1994. The shilling was devalued 23% in April 1993. In March 1995, £1 = 72.32 shillings; US\$1 = 44.51 shillings.

Banking and Finance. The central bank and bank of issue is the Central Bank of Kenya. (*Governor*, Micah Cheserem). There were 28 banks and 50 other financial institutions operating in 1991. In March 1990 their combined assets totalled KSh.£3,545m. The Kenya Commercial Bank is 70% state-owned. Savings deposits totalled KSh.£724m. in March 1990.

There is a stock exchange in Nairobi.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Installed generating capacity was 706 mw in 1989; two-thirds was provided by hydropower from power stations on the Tana river, 30% by oil-fired power stations and the rest by geothermal power. Production (1989) 2,840m. kwh. Supply 220 volts; 50 Hz.

Minerals. In 1989 there were 49 mines and quarries. Production, 1989 (in 1,000 tonnes): Soda ash, 241; fluorspar, 94.7; salt, 41. Other minerals included gold, raw soda, lime and limestone, diatomite, garnets and vermiculite.

Agriculture. As agriculture is possible from sea-level to altitudes of over 9,000 ft, tropical, sub-tropical and temperate crops can be grown and mixed farming is pursued. Agriculture produces 30% of GDP. In 1992 there were 1.93m. ha of arable land, 520,000 ha of permanent crop land and 38.1m. ha of pasture. Four-fifths of the country is range-land which produces mainly livestock products and the wild game which is a major tourist attraction.

In 1989 there were 2,572 enterprises engaged in agriculture and forestry, including 772 mixed farms, 448 ranches, 400 coffee plantations and 105 tea plantations. 619 enterprises employed more than 50 persons. Coffee, tea, sisal, pyrethrum, maize and wheat are crops of major importance in the Highlands, while coconuts, cashew nuts, cotton, sugar, sisal and maize are the principal crops grown at the lower altitudes. Production, 1993 (in 1,000 tonnes): Maize, 1,748; wheat, 150; rice, 25; barley, 37; millet, 58; sorghum, 90; potatoes, 250; sweet potatoes, 630; cassava, 790; sugar-cane, 4,210; tobacco, 10; coffee, 76; tea, 211; vegetables, 655; fruit excluding melons, 974; seed cotton, 16; sisal, 34.

Livestock (1993): Cattle, 11m.; sheep, 5.5m.; goats, 7.3m.; pigs, 105,000; poultry, 25m.

52,000 ha were irrigated in 1992.

Forestry. Forest reserves are 16,800 sq. km, mainly between 6,000 and 11,000 ft above sea-level. There are coniferous, broad-leaved, hardwood and bamboo forests. The forest area in 1989 was (in 1,000 ha) 1,750, of which 1,691 were gazetted, 1,338 in state ownership, 412 in local authority ownership and 124 in private ownership. 493,000 cu. metres of timber were cut in 1989.

Fisheries. Landings in 1989 were 138,791 tonnes of fresh water fish, 6,708 tonnes of marine fish, 715 tonnes of crustaceans and 187 tonnes of other marine products; total value K£40,957,600.

INDUSTRY. In 1989 there were 1,971 manufacturing firms, 586 of which employed more than 50 persons. The main products are textiles, chemicals, vehicle

assembly and transport equipment, leather and footwear, printing and publishing, food and tobacco processing and oil refining. Production in 1988 included (in tonnes): Sugar, 407,371; maize meal, 261,181; wheat flour, 266,625; animal feed, 184,266; cotton yarn, 4,767; cotton fabrics, 45-69m. sq. metres.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Foreign debt was US\$7.1m. in 1993. Foreign investment on the stock exchange has been permitted since 1 Jan. 1995. Export Processing Zones were introduced in 1990, offering foreign companies exemption from taxes and duties for 10 years.

Commerce. Exports were valued at 67,300m. shillings in 1993; imports, 101,100m. shillings.

Principal exports (in 1,000m. shillings) 1993: Tea, 18.7; coffee, 11; horticultural produce, 7.4. Imports: Petroleum, 25.5; machinery and transport equipment, 23.3; chemicals, 19.9; manufactures, 14.7.

Main export markets in 1989 (in KSh.1m.): UK, 198.7; Federal Republic of Germany, 88.8; Pakistan, 72; Uganda, 65.9. Main import suppliers: UK, 351; United Arab Emirates, 253.3; Japan, 245.6; Federal Republic of Germany, 198.8; France, 196.7.

Total trade between Kenya and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	149,474	141,996	138,397	172,680	167,152
Exports and re-exports from UK	223,080	206,927	139,865	152,208	195,880

Tourism. In 1992 there were 0.65m. holiday visitors.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1989 there were 7,687 km of bitumen-surfaced roads and 54,000 km of gravel-surfaced roads. There were, in 1989, 150,681 motor cars, 22,368 motor cycles, 83,348 vans, 31,528 lorries and 12,340 buses. There were 10,106 road accidents in 1989 (2,014 fatal).

Railways. In 1992 route length was 2,650 km of metre-gauge. In 1993 2.1m. passengers and 2.5m. tonnes of freight were carried.

Civil Aviation. There are international airports at Mombasa (Moi) and Nairobi (Jomo Kenyatta). The national carrier is Kenya Airways, which carried 812,200 passengers and 16,229 tonnes of freight in 1989, and in 1992 operated 2 F-27s, 1 DC-9-32, 1 B-720, 3 B-707-320Bs and 2 A310-300s. Services are also provided by Aeroflot Russian Airlines, Air Botswana, Air Burundi, Air Comores, Air France, Air India, Air Madagascar, Air Malawi, Air Mauritius, Air Tanzania, Air Zaïre, Air Zimbabwe, Alitalia, Austrian Airlines, Balkan Bulgarian, British Airways, Cameroon Airlines, Egyptair, El Al, Ethiopian Airlines, Gulf Air, KLM, Lufthansa, Olympic Airways, Pakistan Airlines, Royal Swazi, SAA, Sabena, Saudia, Sudan Airways, Swissair, Uganda Airways and Zambia Airways.

Shipping. The main port is Mombasa, which handled 7.24m. tonnes of cargo in 1989.

Telecommunications. In 1989 there were 357,251 telephones. Broadcasting is the responsibility of the Kenya Broadcasting Corporation, which transmits the following services: National (in Swahili), General (English), Central (4 languages), Western (6 languages), North-Eastern and Coastal (4 languages). Voice of Kenya Television (part-government, part-commercial; colour by PAL) provides programmes mainly in English and Swahili, and there is an independent commercial network. In 1993 4.2m. radio and 0.26m. TV sets were in use.

Newspapers. In 1989 English-language dailies had an average circulation of 271,100, and Swahili, 54,200.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The courts of Justice comprises the court of Appeal, the High Court and a large number of subsidiary courts. The court of Appeal is the final Apellant court in

the country and is based in Nairobi. It comprises of 7 Judges of Appeal. In the course of its Appellate duties the court of Appeal visits Mombasa, Kisumu, Nakuru and Nyeri. The High court with full jurisdiction in both civil and criminal matters comprises of a total of 28 puisne Judges. Puisne Judges sit in Nairobi (16), Mombasa (2), Nakuru, Kisumu, Nyeri, Eldoret Meru and Kisii (1 each).

The Magistracy consists of approximately 300 magistrates of various cadres based in all provincial, district and some divisional centres. In addition to the above there are the Kadhi courts established in areas of concentrated Moslem populations: Mombasa, Nairobi, Malindi, Lamu, Garissa, Kisumu and Marsabit. They exercise limited jurisdiction in matters governed by Islamic Law.

There were 20,961 criminal convictions in 1989; the prison population was 106,107.

Religion. In 1992 there were 7.12m. Roman Catholics, 1.94m. Protestants and 1.62m. Moslems. Traditional beliefs persist.

Education. Adult literacy was 70.5% in 1992. In 1989-90 there were 14,691 primary schools with 5,389,148 pupils and 163,609 teachers; 2,654 secondary schools with 640,735 pupils and 18,236 teachers; 24 teacher training schools with 20,105 students and 1,541 teachers; 19 technical training institutes with 4,100 students and 477 teachers. There were 2 polytechnics with 5,374 students, and 5 universities (Nairobi, Moi, Kenyatta, Egerton and Jomo Kenyatta University College of Agriculture and Technology) with 27,294 students.

Health. In 1989 there were 3,266 doctors and 561 dentists. There were 264 hospitals (with 32,534 beds), 294 health centres and 1,555 sub-centres and dispensaries. Free medical service for all children and adult out-patients was launched in 1965.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Kenya in Great Britain (45 Portland Pl., London, W1)

Acting High Commissioner: Joseph K. arap Ruto.

Of Great Britain in Kenya (Bruce Hse., Standard St., Nairobi)

High Commissioner: Sir Kieran Prendergast, KCVO, CMG.

Of Kenya in the USA (2249 R. St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Benjamin E. Kipkorir.

Of the USA in Kenya (Moi/Haile Selassie Ave., Nairobi)

Ambassador: Aurelia Brazeal.

Of Kenya to the United Nations

Ambassador: Francis Muthaura.

Further Reading

Collison, R. L., *Kenya*. [Bibliography] London and Santa Barbara, 1982

Miller, N. N., *Kenya: the Quest for Prosperity*. 2nd ed. Boulder (CO), 1994

Ochieng, W. R., (ed.) *Themes in Kenyan History*. Nairobi and Ohio Univ. Press, 1990

Widner, J. A., *The Rise of a Party State in Kenya: from 'Harambee' to 'Nayayo'*. Univ. of California Press, 1993

National statistical office: Central Bureau of Statistics, Ministry of Planning and National Development, POB 30266, Nairobi

KIRIBATI

Republic of Kiribati

Capital: Tarawa

Population: 72,298 (1990)

GNP per capita: US\$700 (1992)



HISTORY. The Gilbert and Ellice Islands were proclaimed a protectorate in 1892 and annexed (at the request of the native governments) as the Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony on 10 Nov. 1915 (effective on 12 Jan. 1916). On 1 Oct. 1975 the former Ellice Islands severed its constitutional links with the Gilbert Islands and took a new name Tuvalu.

Internal self-government was obtained on 1 Nov. 1976 and independence achieved on 12 July 1979 as the Republic of Kiribati.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Kiribati (pronounced Kiribass) consists of 3 groups of coral atolls and one isolated volcanic island, spread over a large expanse of the Central Pacific with a total land area of 717.1 sq. km (276.9 sq. miles). It comprises Banaba or Ocean Island (5 sq. km), the 16 Gilbert Islands (295 sq. km), the 8 Phoenix Islands (55 sq. km), and 8 of the 11 Line Islands (329 sq. km), the other 3 Line Islands (Jarvis, Palmyra and Kingman Reef) being uninhabited dependencies of the USA. Population, 1990 census, 72,298. Between 1988 and 1993 4,700 people were resettled on Tarawa and Tabuaeran atolls because the main island group was overcrowded. Banaba, all 16 Gilbert Islands, Kanton (or Abariringa) in the Phoenix Islands and 3 atolls in the Line Islands (Tarawa, Tabuaeran and Kiritimati—formerly Washington, Fanning and Christmas Islands respectively) are inhabited; their populations in 1990 (census) were as follows:

Banaba (Ocean Is.)	284	Abemama	3,218	Onotoa	2,112
Makin	1,762	Kuria	985	Tamana	1,396
Butaritari	3,786	Aranuka	1,002	Arorae	1,440
Marakei	2,863	Nonouti	2,766	Kanton	45
Abaiang	5,314	North Tabiteuea	3,275	Tarawa	936
North Tarawa	3,648	South Tabiteuea	1,325	Tabuaeran	1,309
South Tarawa	25,154	Beru	2,909	Kiritimati	2,537
Maiana	2,184	Nikunau	2,048		

The remaining 11 atolls have no permanent population; the 7 Phoenix Islands comprise Birnie, Rawaki (formerly Phoenix), Enderbury, Manra (formerly Sydney), Orona (formerly Hull), McKean and Nikumaroro (formerly Gardner), while the others are Malden and Starbuck in the Central Line Islands and Caroline, Flint and Vostok in the Southern Line Islands. The population is almost entirely Micronesian.

CLIMATE. The Line Islands, Phoenix Islands and Banaba have a maritime equatorial climate, but the islands further north and south are tropical. Annual and daily ranges of temperature are small and mean annual rainfall ranges from 50" (1,250 mm) near the equator to 120" (3,000 mm) in the north. Tarawa. Jan. 83°F (28.3°C), July 82°F (27.8°C). Annual rainfall 79" (1,977 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Under the independence Constitution the republic has a unicameral legislature, comprising 41 members elected for a 4-year term. The *President* is directly elected, and is both Head of State and of Government.

President: Teatao Teannaki.

In Oct. 1994 an interim State Council was administering the country after President Teannaki's government fell in May 1994.

National flag: Red, with blue and white wavy lines in base, and in the centre a gold rising sun and a flying frigate bird.

National anthem: 'Teirake kain Kiribati' ('Stand up, Kiribatians'); words and tune by U. Ioteba.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Kiribati is a member of the UN, Commonwealth, South Pacific Forum and is an ACP state of the EEC.

ECONOMY

Budget. Budget estimates for 1991 showed revenue, \$A22.8m.; principal items: Fishing licences, \$A2.9m.; customs duties, \$A6.3m.; direct taxation, \$A3.5m. Expenditure amounted to \$A22.8m.

Currency. The currency in use is the Australian *dollar*.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Electric power production (1990) was 7,872,000 kwh.

Agriculture. The land is basically coral reefs upon which coral sand has built up, and then been enriched by humus from rotting vegetation and flotsam which has drifted ashore. About half the total land area is cultivated. The principal tree is the coconut, which grows on most of the islands. Other food-bearing trees are the pandanus palm and the breadfruit. The only vegetable which grows in any quantity is a coarse calladium (alocasia) with the local name 'bwabwai', which is cultivated in pits. Pigs and fowls are kept. Copra production (1993), 8,000 tonnes; coconuts, 65,000 tonnes.

Livestock (1993): Pigs, 9,000.

Fisheries. Tuna fishing is an important industry and licenses have been granted to the USA, Japan and South Korea.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS

Commerce. The principal imports (1990, in A\$1m.) are: Food, 9.1; machinery and transport equipment, 6.6; manufactured goods, 4.1; fuels, 3.7. The value of exports for 1990 amounted to \$A3.7m. Exports are almost exclusively copra.

Total trade between Kiribati and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	21	9	2	2	13
Exports and re-exports from UK	604	253	571	327	300

Tourism. Tourism is in the early stages of development.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were (1988) 640 km of roads, of which 483 km suitable for vehicles.

Civil Aviation. Air Tuararu is the national carrier, which had 1 B-737 and 3 other aircraft in 1992. It operates services from Tarawa to the other 15 outer Islands in the Gilbertese Group, services varying between one and four flights each week. A fortnightly service operates to Funafuti and weekly to Majuro and Nandi. Air Nauru has a weekly flight between Nauru and Tarawa.

Shipping. The main port is at Betio (Tarawa). Other ports of entry are Christmas Island and Banaba. In 1989, 58 vessels were handled at Betio.

Telecommunications. In 1991 there were 12,000 telephones on South Tarawa and Betio, and a direct link service for 7 other islands. Radio Kiribati, a division of the Broadcasting and Publications Authority, transmits daily in English and I-Kiribati from Tarawa. A satellite link to Australia was established in 1985. There were (1993 estimate) 10,000 radio receivers.

Cinemas. In 1990 there were 4 cinemas.

Newspapers. There was (1991) 1 bi-lingual fortnightly newspaper.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. In 1989 Kiribati had a police force of 232 under the command of a Commissioner of Police. The Commissioner of Police is also responsible for prisons, immigration, fire service (both domestic and airport) and firearms licensing.

Religion. The majority of the population belong to the Roman Catholic or Protestant (Congregational) church; there are small numbers of Seventh-day Adventist, Mormons, Baha'i and Church of God.

Education. In 1990 the government maintained boarding school had an enrolment of 593 pupils and there were 104 primary schools, with a total of 14,709 pupils, 8 secondary schools with 2,713 pupils, and 1 community high school with 117 pupils. The Government also maintains a teachers' training college with 39 students in 1990 and a marine training centre which offers training for about 100 merchant seamen each year. The Tarawa Technical Institute at Betio offers a variety of part-time and evening technical and commercial courses and had 389 students in 1986.

In 1990, 54 islanders were in overseas countries for secondary and further education or training.

Welfare. Government maintains free medical and other services. There were 16 doctors in 1990. There is a general hospital on Tarawa and dispensaries on other islands, with 283 beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Kiribati in Great Britain

Acting High Commissioner: Peter T. Timeon (resides in Tarawa).

Of Great Britain in Kiribati

High Commissioner: T. J. David (resides at Suva).

Of Kiribati in the USA

Ambassador: Vacant.

Further Reading

- Bailey, E., *The Christmas Island Story*. London, 1977
Kiribati: Aspects of History. Univ. of South Pacific, 1979
 Sabatier, E., *Astride the Equator*. Melbourne, 1978
 Tearo, T., *Coming of Age*. Tarawa, 1989
 Whincup, T., *Nareau's Nation*. London, 1979

KOREA

Dachan Min-kuk

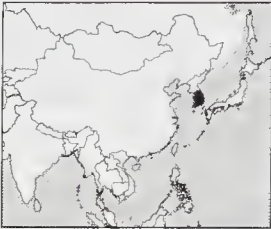
(Republic of Korea)

Capital: Seoul

Population: 45.08m. (1994)

GNP per capita: US\$7,466 (1993)

HDI/world rank: 0.859/32 (1992)



HISTORY. Korea was united in a single kingdom under the Silla dynasty from 668. China relinquished its tributary rights over Korea in 1895. Korea had already concluded trade agreements with the USA (1882), the UK and Germany (1883). After the Russo-Japanese war of 1904–5 Korea was virtually a Japanese protectorate until it was formally annexed by Japan on 29 Aug. 1910 thus ending the rule of the Choson kingdom, which had begun in 1392.

For the partition of Korea after the Second World War and the Korean War of 1950–53, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1991–92, p. 781.

A North Korean–UN agreement of 6 Sept. 1976 established a joint security area 850 metres in diameter, divided into 2 equal parts to ensure the separation of the two sides.

On 13 Dec. 1991 the prime ministers of North and South Korea signed a declaration of non-aggression and reconciliation, agreeing to respect each other's political systems, not to interfere in each other's internal affairs or slander each other.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. South Korea is bounded in the north by the demilitarized zone (separating it from North Korea), east by the Sea of Japan (East Sea), south by the Korea Strait (separating it from Japan) and west by the Yellow Sea. The area is 99,263 sq. km. The population (census, 1 Nov. 1990) was 43,412,000 (urban, 74.4%). Estimate (1994), 45.08m. (84% urban); density, 449 per sq. km. Vital statistics rates per 1,000 in 1990: Birth, 15.6; death, 5.8; divorce, 20.8; infant mortality, 12.82; growth, 9.8%. Expectation of life, 1991: Males, 67.7; females, 75.7.

There are 9 provinces (*do*) and 6 cities with provincial status. Area in 1990 and 1990 census population:

Province	Area (in sq. km)	Population (in 1,000)	Province	Area (in sq. km)	Population (in 1,000)
Seoul (city)	605	10,613	North Chungchong	7,437	1,390
Pusan (city)	526	3,798	South Chungchong	8,317	2,014
Taegu (city)	456	2,229	North Cholla	8,052	2,070
Inchon (city)	313	1,818	South Cholla	11,812	2,507
Kwangju (city)	501	1,139	North Kyongsang	19,443	2,861
Taejon (city)	537	1,050	South Kyongsang	11,771	3,672
Kyonggi	10,769	6,156	Cheju	1,825	515
Kangwon	16,898	1,580			

Cities with over 400,000 inhabitants (census 1990):

Seoul	10,627,790	Taejon	1,062,084	Chonchu	517,104
Pusan	3,797,566	Ulsan	682,978	Chongchu	497,429
Taegu	2,228,834	Puchon	667,777	Masan	496,639
Inchon	1,818,293	Suweon	644,968	Anyang	480,668
Kwangchu	1,144,695	Seongnam	540,764		

CLIMATE. The extreme south has a humid warm temperate climate while the rest of the country experiences continental temperate conditions. Rainfall is concentrated in the period April to Sept. and ranges from 40" (1,020 mm) to 60" (1,520 mm). Pusan. Jan. 36°F (2.2°C), July 76°F (24.4°C). Annual rainfall 56" (1,407 mm). Seoul. Jan. 23°F (–5°C), July 77°F (25°C). Annual rainfall 50" (1,250 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The 1988 Constitution provides for a *President*, directly elected for a single 5-year term, who appoints and heads a *State Council*, and a *National Assembly* (299 members) directly elected for 4 years (237 from constituencies and 62 from party lists in proportion to the overall vote).

Presidential elections were held on 18 Dec. 1992. The electorate was 29,422,658; turn-out was 81.9%. Kim Young Sam was elected by 42% of votes cast.

Elections to the National Assembly were held in March 1992. The Democratic Liberal Party (DLP) gained 149 seats, the Democratic Party (DP) 97, the Party for National Unification (UPP) 32 and independents 22. In July 1992 the seats in the National Assembly were held as follows: DLP, 159; DP, 96; UPP, 32; independents, 11; Party for New Political Reform, 1.

President: Kim Young Sam (b. 1927; DLP; sworn in 25 Feb. 1993).

A new government was formed in Dec. 1994 comprising in March 1995:

Prime Minister: Lee Hong Koo (b. 1934).

Deputy Prime Minister for Unification: Rha Woong Bae. *Minister of Finance and the Economy:* Hong Jae Hyong. *Foreign Affairs:* Gong Ro Myung. *Head of the National Security Agency:* Gen. Kwon Young Hae. *Defence:* Gen. Lee Yang Ho. *Information and Communications:* Kyong Sang Hyon. *Trade and Industry:* Park Jae Yoon. *Home Affairs:* Kim Yong Tae. *Environment:* Kim Zoong Wie. *Justice:* Ahn Woo Mahn. *Culture and Sport:* Choo Don Shik. *Construction and Transport:* Oh Myung. *Labour:* Lee Hyung Koo. *Government Administration:* Seo Sok Jai. *Science and Technology:* Chung Kun Mo. *Education:* Kim Sook He. *Agriculture:* Choi In Kee. *Health and Welfare:* Suh Sang Mok.

Speaker: Hwang Nak Joo.

National flag: White charged in the centre with the *yang-um* in red and blue and with 4 black *p'algwae* trigrams.

National anthem: 'Tong hae mulgwa' ('Until the East Sea is drained'); words anonymous, tune by An Ik Tae.

Local Government. The 15 provinces are divided into 136 districts (*Gun*) and 68 cities (*Shi*).

A first round of elections was held in March 1991 in 3,562 electoral districts for 4,304 seats to form legislative councils in districts, towns and municipal wards. 10,119 candidates stood. Turn-out was 55%. A second round was held in June for 866 seats on the provincial and city councils. The DLP won 564 seats and gained control of 11 councils; the NDP won 165 seats and 3 councils. Elections were scheduled for June 1995.

DEFENCE. Peacetime operational control, which had been transferred to the Combined Forces Command (CFC) under a US general in July 1950 on the outbreak of the Korean War, was restored to South Korea in Dec. 1994. In the event of a new crisis, operational control over the Korean armed forces will revert to CFC. Conscription is 26 months in the Army and 30 months in the Navy and Air Force. Conscripts may choose or be required to exchange military service for social work.

Army. The Army is organized in 19 infantry and 3 mechanized infantry divisions, 2 independent infantry brigades, 7 special forces brigades, 3 air defence artillery brigades, 3 counter-infiltration brigades, 1 army aviation command, 5 surface-to-air and 3 surface-to-surface missile battalions. Equipment includes 550 Type 88, 400 M-47 and 950 M-48A5 main battle tanks. Army aviation equipment includes 50 Hughes 500 and 60 AH-1F helicopters for anti-armour operations, observation and liaison, and 18 CH-47D transport helicopters and 300 utility helicopters. Delivery of 81 UH-60 Black Hawk transport helicopters began in 1991 and is scheduled to continue until 1995. Strength (1995) 520,000. Paramilitary Civilian Defence Corps, 3.5m.

Navy. A substantial force of 60,000 (19,000 conscripts), including 25,000 marines (1994), continues its rapid modernization programme. Current strength includes the first 2 of a class of German-designed ocean-going diesel submarines, 3 midget submarines (175 tonnes), 8 aged (1943-46) ex-US destroyers, and 32 locally-built

frigates with new US and European weapons, 4 corvettes, 11 fast missile craft, together with a patrol force of 100 inshore craft. There are 14 coastal minesweepers and an amphibious force of 7 tank landing ships, 7 medium landing ships, together with 35 amphibious craft. Major auxiliaries include 4 tankers, 2 large tugs, 4 survey vessels and 35 service craft. The Navy has a small aviation element with 15 shore-based S-2E Tracker anti-submarine aircraft and 25 Hughes 500MD, 12 Super-Lynx and 10 Alouette helicopters, some of which embark in frigates and destroyers.

Main bases are at Chinhae, Incheon and Pusan.

The Coastguard numbering some 10,000 (mostly shore-based) operates 10 offshore, 26 coastal and 40 inshore patrol craft as well as 9 light helicopters.

Air Force. In 1993 the Air Force had a strength of 53,000 men and 447 combat aircraft. Its combat aircraft include F-16C/D Fighting Falcons, about 120 F-4D/E Phantoms, 50 F-5A/B tactical fighters, 200 F-5E/F tactical fighters, 15 RF-4E Phantom reconnaissance fighters, 10 O-2A and 10 OV-1 forward air control aircraft and 10 Hughes 500-D Defender helicopters. There are also 10 C-54 and 10 C-123 piston-engined transports, 12 CN-235, 10 C-130 Hercules turboprop-engined transports, 2 HS.748s, 1 Boeing 737 for VIP transport; UH-1, Bell 212 and Bell 412 transport helicopters, and Hawk T-41, T-28, T-33 and T-37C trainers.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. The Republic of Korea is a member of the UN.

ECONOMY

Policy. The seventh 5-year social and economic plan, which began in 1992, has been replaced by a new plan for 1993-97. An annual plan for 1995 aims at controlling growth and strengthening national competitiveness. Part of the plan ('the core industrial sector system') was to make conglomerates (*chaebol*) more competitive by restricting the industrial areas in which they may engage. The major conglomerates had selected their core industries and companies early in 1994. Restrictions on chaebols were relaxed in 1995 where family owners reduced their holdings to less than 20%.

40 state-owned or state-invested companies are scheduled for privatization between 1995 and 1998.

Budget. Revenue and expenditure (in 1,000m. won) at the 1994 budget (and estimates for 1995): 43,250 (50,141). Sources of revenue: National tax, 41,524 (48,250); non-tax, 1,725.9 (1,890.2). Expenditure: Supports to provincial governments, 9,069.6 (10,455.5); personnel, 6,573.8 (7,080.1); defence, 10,467.5 (11,507); reserve fund, 623.3 (696.5); economic projects, 16,515.8 (19,702).

Currency. The unit of currency is the *won* (KRW) of 100 *chon*. Notes are in denominations of 10,000, 5,000 and 1,000 won and coins in denominations of 500, 100, 50, 10, 5 and 1 won. Notes and coins to the value of 9,234,600m. won were in circulation in 1993. Inflation was 4.7% in 1993. In March 1995, 790.53 won = US\$1; 1,284.48 won = £1 sterling.

Banking and Finance. The central bank and bank of issue is the Bank of Korea (*Governor*, Kim Myung Ho). State-run banks include the Korean Development Bank, the Medium & Small Industry Bank, the Citizen's National Bank, the Korea Exchange Bank, the National Livestock Co-operatives Federation and the Federation of Fisheries Co-operatives serving as banking and credit institutions for farmers and fishermen, the Korea Housing Bank, the Export and Import Bank of Korea. In 1994 bank deposits totalled 212,648,000m. won, of which 88,846,000m. won were savings deposits.

There are 23 national and provincial commercial banks, the 6 largest being Cho Hung, Commercial Bank, Korea First, Hanil, Bank of Seoul and Korea Exchange. There were 52 foreign banks in 1994, granted parity of treatment with domestic banks in July 1991, when the ceiling on their funds was lifted.

In addition, there are non-bank financial institutions consisting of 20 insurance companies, the Land Bank of Korea, the Credit Guarantee Fund, 32 short-term

financial companies, 237 mutual credit companies, and the Merchant Banking Corporation.

The use of real names in financial dealings has been required since 1994.

There is a stock exchange in Seoul.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in use alongside traditional measures. 1 *sok* = 144 *kg*. 1 *pyong* = 3.3 *sq. metres*.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Electricity generated (1993) was 144,437m. kwh; installed capacity was 27.65 kw. Sources of power in 1993: Nuclear, 40%; oil, 28.5%; coal, 15%; liquefied natural gas, 12.3%; hydro-electric, 4.2%. Supply 100 and 220 volts; 60 Hz.

Minerals. In 1991, 1,788 mining companies employed 60,983 people. Mineral deposits are small except tungsten. Output, 1993, included (in tonnes): Anthracite coal, 10m.; iron ore, 0.2m.; tungsten ore (1990), 2,451; limestone, 77m.; graphite, 59,100; lead ore, 14,818; zinc ore, 27,616.

Agriculture. Cultivated land was 2.07m. ha in 1992, of which 1.31m. ha were rice paddies. The farming population was 5.71m. and there were 1.64m. farms. The agricultural workforce was 2.8m. in 1994

Production (1993, in tonnes): Rice, 5,315,000; barley, 354,389; wheat, 552,000; potatoes, 243,000; beans, 212,000. There were 64,159 tractors in 1992.

Livestock in 1992 (in 1,000): Draught cattle, 2,019; milch cows, 508; pigs, 5,463; sheep, 505; chickens, 73,324; ducks, 1,000.

Forestry. Forest area was 6.47m. ha in 1992. Timber output was 1.7m. cu. metres in 1992.

Fisheries. In 1992, there was a total of 94,135 boats (959,056 gross tonnes). 783 deep-sea fishing vessels were operating overseas in 1991. The fish catch (inland and marine) was 3.34m. tonnes in 1993.

INDUSTRY. Manufacturing industry is concentrated primarily on oil, petrochemicals, chemical fibres, construction, iron and steel, cement, machinery, shipbuilding, automobiles and electronics. Tobacco manufacture is a government monopoly. Industry is dominated by giant conglomerates (*chaebol*). There were 2,118,247 businesses in 1992.

Production in 1992 (in 1,000 tonnes): Paper and products, 2,568; artificial fertilizers, 3,077; plastic products, 727; pig-iron, 19,238; steel bars, 1,055; steel angles, 1,999; (in 1,000 *sq. metres*): Cotton fabrics, 469; silk fabrics, 18; synthetic fabrics, 3,434; petrol, 5,476,000 kilolitres; shoes, 19.4m. pairs; 1.6m. cars; 0.3m. lorries; 7.17m. microwave ovens; 1.3m. electronic calculators.

Labour. In 1992 the population of working age (15 to 59 years) was 31.85m. In 1992 the economically-active population was 19,714,000. 4,231,080 persons were employed in manufacturing, 3,074,863 in commerce, 1,672,580 in services, 918,614 in finance, 780,297 in building, 548,611 in transport, 62,933 in mining, 41,209 in energy and 25,891 in agriculture, fisheries and forestry. 3.2% of the workforce were unemployed. There were 235 labour disputes in 1992; 1,520,364 working days were lost.

Trade Unions. In 1993 there were 7,531 unions with a total membership of 1,735,000. The government-recognized Federation of Korean Trade Unions groups 1.4m. of these.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Foreign debt was US\$42,819m. in 1993. Since 1991 foreign partners in joint ventures holding less than 50% of the capital have needed only to report, instead of seek approval for, their projects. Tax concessions for foreign investments have been reduced. Since 1994 foreign investors have been able to buy 15% of the equity of most Korean companies.

Commerce. In 1994 exports were US\$96,263m., imports US\$102,318m. Trade in

1992 with major partners (in US\$1m.): Imports: Japan, 19,458; USA, 18,287; Germany, 3,743. Exports: USA, 18,090; Japan, 11,599; Hong Kong, 5,909.

Major exports in 1992 included (in US\$1m.): Machinery and transport equipment, 32,556; other manufactures, 34,366; chemicals and products, 4,454; foodstuffs, 2,119. Major imports included: Machinery and transport equipment, 28,966; other manufactures, 17,109; mineral fuels, 14,636. Rice imports were prohibited until 1994, but following the GATT Uruguay Round the rice market was scheduled to open to foreign imports in 1995.

Total trade between Korea and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	963,829	924,615	933,946	1,077,735	1,069,209
Exports and re-exports from UK	620,690	786,162	654,060	796,380	970,978

Tourism. Age limits for foreign travel were lifted in Jan. 1989. In 1995 the foreign exchange allowance for Koreans travelling abroad was raised from US\$5,000 to US\$10,000.

In 1994, 3.17m. Koreans travelled abroad, spending an estimated US\$4,063m. (in 1993, 2.42m. spending US\$3,259m.). In 1994 there were 3.6m. foreign visitors spending US\$3,836m. (not including direct spending in US dollars; in 1993, 3.33m. spending US\$3,475m.).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1993 there were 61,295 km of roads. 12.9m. passengers and 264m. tonnes of freight were carried in 1992. In 1993 motor vehicles totalled 5,230,894 (4,852,048 private) including 1,261,057 trucks, 483,575 buses and 3,461,057 passenger cars. There were 11,585 road deaths in 1992 (13,429 in 1991).

Railways. In 1992 the National Railroad totalled 3,091 km of 1,435 mm gauge (525 km electrified) and 46 km of 762 mm gauge. In 1993 railways carried 703m. passengers and 60m. tonnes of freight.

There are metros in Seoul (126 km) and Pusan (26.1 km).

Civil Aviation. There are international airports at Seoul (Kimpo), Kimhae and Chaeju. The national carrier is Korean Air (85 aircraft in 1993). Asiana Airlines also provides services, and the foreign airlines Aeroflot Russian Airlines, Air France, Alitalia, All Nippon Airways, Biman Bangladesh, British Airways, Cathay Pacific, China Airlines, Continental Airlines and Air Micronesia, Delta, Eva, Garuda Indonesia, JAL, KLM, Lufthansa, Malaysia Airlines, Northwest Airlines, Philippine Airlines, Qantas, Singapore Airlines, Swissair, Thai Airways, United Airlines and VASP. In 1992, 12.25m. passengers and 0.2m. tonnes of cargo were carried on domestic routes and (in 1991) 10.27m. passengers and 0.79m. tonnes of cargo on international routes.

Shipping. In 1992 there were 48 ports, including 27 for international trade. There were 4,950 vessels registered in 1992, including 169 passenger ships and 945 cargo ships. There were 34 ocean-going shipping companies in 1993. Total GRT, 6,915,000. 9m. passengers and 84m. tonnes of freight were carried in 1992.

Telecommunications. Post offices totalled 3,422 in 1992; public telephones, 271,927; telephone subscribers, 15,593,454; telex subscribers, 7,731. The Korean Broadcasting System (KBS) is a public corporation which broadcasts 4 national radio programmes (1 commercial), regional programmes and a service for Koreans living abroad. An external service, Radio Korea, broadcasts in 8 languages. There is also a commercial network, an educational service and 4 religious networks. KBS transmits 3 TV channels (1 educational); colour by NTSC) and there is a commercial channel. Local commercial TV based on major cities began in 1994. There were 42m. radio and 8.7m. television receivers in 1993.

Cinemas. In 1988 there were 696 with a seating capacity of 240,000. 96 full-length films were produced in 1992.

Newspapers and Books. In 1992 there were 77 dailies and 4,994 periodicals. 24,783 book titles were published in a total of 136,572,198 copies.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Judicial power is vested in the Supreme Court, High Courts, District Courts and Family Court. The 14 Justices of the Supreme Court are appointed by the President for renewable 6-year terms; the Chief Justice appoints other judges. The President appoints the Prosecutor-General.

Religion. The main religions have been Shamanism, Buddhism (introduced A.D. 372) and Confucianism, which was the official faith from 1392 to 1910. Catholic converts from China introduced Christianity in the 18th century, but a ban on Roman Catholicism was not lifted until 1882. Protestantism was introduced in the late 19th century. Religious affiliations of the population in 1991 (and 1985): Buddhism, 23.7% (27.7%); Protestantism, 16.3% (18.6%); Roman Catholicism, 4.8% (5.7%); Confucianism, 1.5% (1%); others, 0.9% (1%); no religion, 52.9% (46%).

Education. After 1 or 2 years of kindergarten, education is compulsory from 6 to 12, followed by the options of middle school till 15 and general or vocational high school to 18.

In 1992-93 there were 8,526 kindergartens with 263,562 pupils and 21,117 teachers; 6,122 elementary schools with 4,561,078 pupils and 137,819 teachers; 2,539 middle schools with 2,336,206 pupils and 93,439 teachers; 1,735 high schools with 2,123,621 pupils and 95,208 teachers; 126 junior colleges with 294,412 students and 10,146 teachers; 11 teacher training colleges with 14,347 students and 603 teachers; 121 colleges and universities with 814,426 students and 37,031 teachers; 9 open colleges with 231,197 students and 1,179 teachers; and 287 other institutions with 185,370 students and 8,199 teachers.

Health. In 1992 there were 236 general hospitals (with 76,619 beds), 337 other hospitals (36,425), 4,901 oriental medical hospitals and clinics (2,096) and 6,639 dental hospitals and clinics. There were 48,390 physicians, 6,839 oriental medical doctors, 11,285 dentists, 8,012 midwives, 101,140 nurses, and 39,564 pharmacists.

Social Security. In 1992 5.02m. persons were covered by the National Pension System introduced in 1988. Employers and employees make equal contributions; persons joining by choice or in rural areas pay their own contributions. The System covers age pensions, disability payments and survivors' pensions. Recipients of benefit in 1992 included: Public livelihood aid, 2.42m.; veterans, 174,100.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Korea in Great Britain (4 Palace Gate, London, W8 5NF)
Ambassador: Roe Chang Hee.

Of Great Britain in Korea (4 Chung-Dong, Chung-Ku, Seoul)
Ambassador: Thomas George Harris.

Of Korea in the USA (2370 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)
Ambassador: Vacant.

Of the USA in Korea (Sejong-Ro, Seoul)
Ambassador: James T. Laney.

Of Korea at the United Nations:
Ambassador: Park Kun Woo.

Further Reading

National Bureau of Statistics. *Korea Statistical Yearbook*

Bank of Korea. *Economic Statistics Yearbook*

Das, D. K., *Korean Economic Dynamism*. London, 1991

Eckert, C. J. *et al.*, *Korea Old and New: a History*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1991

Gibney, F., *Korea's Quiet Revolution: from Garrison State to Democracy*. New York, 1992

Hastings, M., *The Korean War*. London, 1987

Song, P.-N., *The Rise of the Korean Economy*. 2nd ed. OUP, 1994

National statistical office: National Bureau of Statistics, Economic Planning Board, Seoul

NORTH KOREA

Chosun Minchu-chui
Inmin Konghwa-guk

(People's Democratic Republic
of Korea)

Capital: Pyongyang
Population: 23·03m. (1994)
GNP per capita: US\$904 (1993)
HDI/world rank: 0·609/101 (1992)



HISTORY. Following the Second World War Soviet forces occupied northern Korea in Aug. 1945 and established a Communist-led Provisional Government. In 1946 the Korean Workers' Party was formed from Communist groups. On 25 Aug. 1948 the Communists organized elections for a Supreme People's Assembly, both in Soviet-occupied North Korea and in US-occupied South Korea. A People's Democratic Republic was proclaimed on 9 Sept. 1948.

On 13 Dec. 1991 the prime ministers of North and South Korea signed a declaration of non-aggression, agreeing not to interfere in each other's internal affairs. 3 agreements were reached between the North and South Korean prime ministers in 1992 on proposals for military, economic, political and social co-operation.

Kim Il Sung, head of state, Communist Party and the military since 1948, died on 8 July 1994, and was apparently succeeded by his son, Kim Jong Il.

In June 1993, after negotiations with the USA, North Korea reversed its decision to withdraw from the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty. On 21 Oct. 1994 an agreement to restrict nuclear power to peaceful purposes in Korea was signed by North Korea and the USA.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. North Korea is bounded in the north by China, east by the sea of Japan, west by the Yellow Sea and south by South Korea, from which it is separated by a demilitarized zone of 1,262 sq. km. Its area is 122,762 sq. km. Population estimate in 1994, 23·03m. (64% urban); density, 187·6 per sq. km. Growth rate, 1994, 1·7%; birth rate, 1985, 3%; death rate, 0·6%. Marriage is discouraged before the age of 32 for men and 29 for women. Expectation of life in 1991 was: Males, 61·8 years; females, 66·8 years.

The area, 1987 population (in 1,000) and chief towns of the provinces and cities with provincial status:

	<i>Area in sq. km</i>	<i>Population</i>	<i>Chief Town</i>
North Hamgyong	17,570	2,003	Chongjin
South Hamgyong	18,970	2,547	Hamhung
Yanggang	14,317	628	Hyesan
Chagang	16,968	1,156	Kanggye
North Pyongan	12,191	2,408	Sinuiju
South Pyongan	11,577	2,653	Pyongsan
Pyongyang (city)	2,000	2,355	
Nampo (city)	753	715	
Kangwon	11,152	1,227	Wonsan
North Hwanghae	8,007	1,409	Sariwon
Kaesong (city)	1,255	331	
South Hwanghae	8,002	1,914	Haeju

Large towns (estimate, 1984): Pyongyang, the capital (2,639,448); Chongjin (754,128); Nampo (691,284); Sinuiju (500,000); Wonsan (350,000); Kaesong (345,642); Kimchaek (281,000); Haeju (131,000); Sariwon (130,000); Hamhung (775,000 in 1981).

CLIMATE. There is a warm temperate climate, though winters can be very cold

in the north. Rainfall is concentrated in the summer months. Pyongyang. Jan. 18°F (-7.8°C), July 75°F (23.9°C). Annual rainfall 37" (916 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The political structure is based upon the Constitution of 27 Dec. 1972. Constitutional amendments of April 1992 delete references to Marxism-Leninism but retain the Communist Party's monopoly of rule. The Constitution provides for a *Supreme People's Assembly* of 687 delegates elected every 5 years by universal suffrage. Citizens of 17 years and over can vote and be elected. Elections were held in April 1990. It was claimed that 99.78% of the electorate voted for the list of single candidates presented. There are 687 deputies. The government consists of the *Administration Council* directed by the Central People's Committee (*Secretary*, Chi Chang Ik).

The head of state is the *President*, elected for 4-year terms. On 24 May 1990 the National Assembly unanimously elected Kim Il Sung (b. 1913) for a fifth term. On his death on 8 July 1994 his son and designated successor, Kim Jong Il (b. 1942) informally assumed all his father's posts. The *Vice Presidents* are Kim Yong Ju and Kim Pyong Sik.

In practice the country is ruled by the Korean Workers' (i.e., Communist) Party which elects a Central Committee which in turn appoints a Politburo. In 1995 this was composed of: Kim Jong Il, (*General Secretary of the Party, President of the Republic, Chairman of the Central People's Committee, Supreme Commander of the Armed Forces*); Kang Song San (b. 1931) (*Prime Minister*); Kim Yong Ju (Kim Il Sung's brother; *Vice-President*); Li Jong Ok; Pak Sung Chul; So Chol; Kim Yong Nam (*Deputy Prime Minister and Foreign Minister*); Choe Gwang; Kye Ung Tae; Han Song Ryong; Chon Byong Ho; So Yun Sok; Kim Hwan (*Deputy Prime Minister, Minister of Chemical Industries*); Kim Chang Ju (*Deputy Prime Minister*); Chang Chol (*Deputy Prime Minister, Minister of Culture*); Pak Yong Sok (*Railways*); O Song Ryol (*Marine Transport*); Kye Hyong Sun (*Machine Industry*); Kim Pil Hwan (*Mining*); Kim Ri Ryong (*Coal*); Kim Se Yong (*Natural Resources*); Li Sok (*Shipping*); Cho Chol Jun (*Construction*); Chu Yong Hun (*Building Materials*); Kim Jae Ryul (*Forestry*); Kim Song Gu (*Local Industry*); Choe Hak Gun (*Atomic Energy*); Li Chol Bong (*City Management*); Kim Hak Sop (*Telecommunications*); Li Jae Yun (*Labour*); Yun Gi Jong (*Finance*); Choe Gi Ryong (*Higher Education*); Li Jong Ju (*Education*); Chong Song Nam (*Foreign Economic Affairs*); Han Jang Gun (*Trade*). Candidate members: Choe Tae Bok; Kim Chol Man; Choe Yong Rim (*Deputy Prime Minister, Minister of Metallurgical Industries*); Hong Song Nam (*Deputy Prime Minister*); Kim Bok Sin (*Deputy Prime Minister, Chairman, Light Industry Commission*); Kang Hui Won (*Deputy Prime Minister*); Cho Se Ung; Hong Si Hak (*Deputy Prime Minister*); Li Son Sil; Yang Hyong Sop; Hong Sok Hyong (*Chairman, State Planning Commission*); Yon Hyong Muk.

Ministers not members of the Politburo: Kim Yun Hyok (*Deputy Prime Minister*); Paek Hak Rim (*Public Security*).

There are also the puppet religious Chongu and Korean Social Democratic Parties and various organizations combined in a Fatherland Front.

National flag: Blue, red and blue horizontal stripes separated by narrow white bands. The red stripe bears a white circle within which is a red 5-pointed star.

National anthem: 'A chi mun bin na ra i gang san' ('Shine bright, o dawn, on this land so fair'); words by Pak Se Yong, tune by Kim Won Gyun.

Local Government. The country is divided into 12 administrative units: 3 cities (Pyongyang, Nampo and Kaesong) and 9 provinces. These are sub-divided into 152 counties. There are 26,539 deputies in People's Assemblies at city/province, county and commune level. Elections were held in Nov. 1991. Turn-out was said to be 99.5%.

DEFENCE. The Supreme Commander of the Armed Forces is Kim Jong Il. Military service is compulsory at the age of 16 for periods of 5-8 years in the Army, 5-10 years in the Navy and 3-4 years in the Air Force, followed by obligatory part-time service in the Pacification Corps to age 40.

Army. The Army is organized in 26 infantry divisions (some motorized); 14 armoured, 23 motorized infantry and 5 independent infantry brigades; 1 special purpose corps numbering 60,000; 8 heavy artillery brigades with multiple rocket launchers and 1 independent surface-to-surface missile brigade. Equipment includes some 3,700 T-34, T-54/55, T-62 and T-59 main battle tanks. Strength (1995) 1m., with 0.5m. reserves. There is also a paramilitary militia of some 3.8m. and a Ministry of Public Security force of 115,000 including border guards.

Navy. The Navy, principally tasked to coastal patrol and defence, comprises 24 diesel submarines (20 of Chinese design and 4 ex-Soviet). Surface forces include 3 small missile-armed frigates, 3 corvettes, 46 missile craft, 170 fast torpedo craft, 18 anti-submarine patrol craft and some 150 inshore patrol craft. Amphibious forces consist of some 130 small craft. Support is provided by 2 ex-Soviet ocean tugs and 100 service craft. There is a coastal defence element equipped with 6 missile batteries and old 122 mm, 130 mm and 152 mm guns. Personnel in 1994 totalled about 46,000 officers with 40,000 reserves.

Air Force. The Air Force had a total of 770 combat aircraft and 50 armed helicopters and 82,000 personnel in 1994. Since 1985 the Air Force has received 60 MiG-23 supersonic and 30 MiG-29 interceptors, 40 Su-25 fighter-bombers and 30 SA3 surface-to-air missiles. Other equipment is believed to include about 160 supersonic MiG-21 interceptors, more than 100 F-6s (Chinese-built MiG-19s), 150 MiG-17s for ground attack and reconnaissance, 40 Chinese-built A5 fighter-bombers, 200 An-2 light transport aircraft, 40 Mi-4 and Mi-8 transport helicopters and 80 US Hughes 300 and 500 helicopters.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. North Korea is a member of the UN.

ECONOMY

Policy. In Dec. 1993 it was officially admitted that the third 7-year plan had failed to achieve its industrial targets owing to the disappearance of Communist country markets and aid. Policy now concentrates on the development of agriculture, light industry and foreign trade.

Budget. Revenue, 1991, US\$17,300m.; expenditure, US\$17,170m. The 1992 budget balanced at US\$18,550m.

Currency. The monetary unit is the *won* (KPW) of 100 *chon*. There are coins of 1, 5, 10 and 50 *chon* and 1, 5, 10, 50 and 100 *won*. Banknotes were replaced by a new issue in July 1992. Exchanges of new for old notes were limited to 500 *won*. In March 1995, US\$1 = 2.15 *won*; £1 = 3.49 *won*.

Banking and Finance. The bank of issue is the Central Bank of Korea (*governor*, Chong Song Taek).

Weights and Measures. While the metric system is in force traditional measures are in frequent use. The *jungbo* = 1 ha; the *ri* = 3,927 metres.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. There are 3 thermal power stations and 4 hydro-electric plants. A nuclear power plant is being built. Output in 1993 was 21,100m. kwh. Installed capacity was 7.1m. kw in 1993. Hydro-electric potential exceeds 8m. kw. A hydro-electric plant and dam under construction on the Pukhan near Mount Kungang has been denounced as a flood threat by the South Koreans, who constructed a defensive 'Peace Dam' in retaliation.

Oil. Oilwells went into production in 1957. An oil pipeline from China came on stream in 1976. Crude oil refining capacity was 70,000 bbls. a day in 1990.

Minerals. North Korea is rich in minerals. Estimated reserves in tonnes: Iron ore, 3,300m.; copper, 2.15m.; lead, 6m.; zinc, 12m.; coal, 11,990m.; uranium, 26m.;

manganese, 6,500m. 27.1m. tonnes of coal were mined in 1993, 8m. tonnes of iron ore and 15,000 tonnes of copper ore in 1986. 1986 production of gold was 160,000 fine troy oz; silver, 1.6m. fine troy oz; salt, 570,000 tonnes.

Agriculture. In 1992 there were 1.71m. ha. of arable land, 305,000 ha of permanent crop land and 50,000 ha of pasture. In 1991 there were 0.68m. ha of paddy fields. In 1992, 7.14m. persons subsisted on agriculture.

Collectivization took place between 1954 and 1958. 90% of the cultivated land is farmed by co-operatives. Land belongs either to the State or to co-operatives, and it is intended gradually to transform the latter into the former, but small individually-tended plots producing for 'farmers' markets' are tolerated as a 'transition measure'. Livestock farming is mainly carried on by large state farms.

There is a large-scale tideland reclamation project. In 1992 1.46m. ha were under irrigation, making possible 2 rice harvests a year. In 1992 there were 75,000 tractors. The technical revolution in agriculture (nearly 95% of ploughing, etc., is mechanized) has considerably increased the yield of wheat (sown on 90,000 ha). Production (1993, in 1,000 tonnes): Wheat, 100; rice, 2,940; maize, 1,960; potatoes, 1,750; soya beans, 380.

Livestock, 1993: Cattle, 1.3m.; pigs, 3.3m.; sheep, 0.39m.; goats, 0.3m.; 22m. poultry.

Forestry. Forest area in 1991 was 6,468,000 ha. 4.6m. cu metres of timber were cut in 1986.

Fisheries. Catch in 1993, 1.09m. tonnes. There is a fishing fleet of 30,600 vessels including 20,000 motor vessels.

INDUSTRY. Industries were intensively developed by the Japanese occupiers, notably cotton spinning, hydro-electric power, cotton, silk and rayon weaving, and chemical fertilizers. Production in 1986: Cement, 9m. tonnes; textiles, 600m. metres; motor-cars (1993), 10,000; TV sets, 240,000; ships, 50,000 GRT. Annual steel production capacity was 4.3m. tonnes in 1987.

Labour. The economically-active population was 10.08m. in 1991. Industrial workers make up some 60% of the work force.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Joint ventures with foreign firms have been permitted since 1984. A law of Oct. 1992 revised the 1984 rules: Foreign investors may now set up wholly-owned facilities in special economic zones, repatriate part of profits and enjoy tax concessions. Economic zones have been set up at the ports of Sonbong and Najin. In 1990 foreign debt was estimated at US\$4,500m. (of which US\$3,800m. were to the USSR). The USA imposed sanctions in Jan. 1988 for alleged terrorist activities.

Commerce. Exports in 1993 were US\$1,000m.; imports, US\$1,600m. In 1992 China was the biggest trade partner (total trade US\$620m.), followed by Japan, CIS and Iran. The chief exports are metal ores and products, the chief imports machinery and petroleum products.

Total trade between North Korea and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	373	349	334	249	158
Exports and re-exports from UK	4,774	5,503	7,426	5,928	23,134

Tourism. A 40-year ban on non-Communist tourists was lifted in 1986.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were 23,219 km of road in 1993, including 240 km of motorways. There were 248,000 motor cars in 1990.

Railways. In 1990 the railway network totalled 8,533 km of which 3,250 km were electrified. In 1990 38.5m. tonnes of freight and 35m. passengers were carried.

Civil Aviation. The state carrier is Chosonminhang Korean Airways, which had 23 Soviet aircraft in 1992 and flew services to Moscow, Khabarovsk, Beijing, Tokyo and Hong Kong. There are domestic flights from Pyongyang to Hamhung and Chongjin.

Shipping. The leading ports are Chongjin, Wonsan and Hungnam. Pyongyang is connected to the port of Nampo by railway and river. In 1987 the ocean-going merchant fleet numbered 71 vessels totalling 407,253 GRT.

The biggest navigable river is the Yalu, 698 km up to the Hyesan district.

Telecommunications. There were some 30,000 telephones in 1990. An agreement to share in Japan's telecommunications satellites was reached in Sept. 1990. The government-controlled Korean Central Broadcasting Station and Korean Central Television Station are responsible for radio and TV broadcasting. In 1991 there were 34 radio and 11 TV stations (colour by PAL). There were 4.7m. radio and 2m. TV sets in 1993.

Cinemas. There were 1,778 cinemas in 1985 and 3,515 mobile cinemas.

Newspapers. There were 3 national and 12 local newspapers in 1994. The party newspaper is *Nodong* (or *Rodong*) *Sinmun* (Workers' Daily News). Circulation about 600,000.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The judiciary consists of the Supreme Court, whose judges are elected by the Assembly for 3 years; provincial courts; and city or county people's courts. The procurator-general, appointed by the Assembly, has supervisory powers over the judiciary and the administration; the Supreme Court controls the judicial administration.

Religion. The Constitution provides for 'freedom of religion as well as the freedom of anti-religious propaganda'. In 1986 there were 3m. Chondoists, 400,000 Buddhists and 200,000 Christians. Another 3m. followed traditional beliefs.

Education. Free compulsory universal technical education lasts 11 years: 1 pre-school year, 4 years primary education starting at the age of 6, followed by 6 years secondary. In 1985 there were 216 institutes of higher education, including 3 universities—Kim Il Sung University (founded 1946), Kim Chaek Technical University, Pyongyang Medical School—and an Academy of Sciences (founded 1952).

Health. Medical treatment is free. In 1982 there were 1,531 general hospitals, 979 specialized hospitals and 5,414 clinics. There were 24 doctors and 130 hospital beds per 10,000 population in 1983.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVE

Of North Korea to the United Nations

Ambassador: Pak Gil Yon.

Further Reading

North Korea Directory. Tokyo, annual since 1988

Kihl, Y. W., *Politics and Policies in Divided Korea.* Boulder, 1984

Park, J. K. and Kim, J.-G., *The Politics of North Korea.* Boulder, 1979

Scalapino, R. A. and Lee, C.-S., *Communism in Korea.* Univ. of California Press, 1972—and Kim, J.-Y. (eds.), *North Korea Today: Strategic and Domestic Issues.* Univ. of California Press, 1983

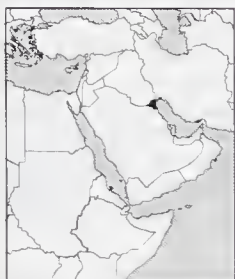
Suh, D.-S., *Korean Communism, 1945–1980: A Reference Guide to the Political System.* Honolulu, 1981

National statistical office: Central Statistics Bureau, Pyongyang.

KUWAIT

Dowlat al Kuwait
(State of Kuwait)

Capital: Kuwait
Population: 2.1m. (1991)
GNP per capita: US\$16,380 (1989)
HDI/world rank: 0.809/51 (1992)



HISTORY. The ruling dynasty was founded by Shaikh Sabah al-Awal (ruled 1756-72). In 1899 Shaikh Mubarak concluded a treaty with the UK: in return for British protection, he undertook not to alienate any of his territory without British agreement. In 1914 the UK recognized Kuwait as an independent government under British protection. On 19 June 1961 an agreement reaffirmed the independence and sovereignty of Kuwait and recognized the Government of Kuwait's responsibility for the conduct of internal and external affairs; the agreement of 1899 was terminated and the UK agreed to assist Kuwait should it request it.

Early on 2 Aug. 1990 Iraqi forces without warning invaded and rapidly overran the country, meeting little resistance. The Amir took refuge in Saudi Arabia. President Saddam of Iraq declared the annexation of Kuwait on 8 Aug. The Kuwaiti government established itself in exile at Taif (Saudi Arabia) during the Iraqi occupation.

Following the expiry of the date required by the UN for the withdrawal of Iraqi forces on 15 Jan. 1991, an air offensive was launched by coalition forces against targets in Kuwait, followed by a land attack on 24 Feb. Iraqi forces were routed, and Kuwait City was liberated on 26 Feb. Iraq withdrew all its forces from Kuwait.

On 10 Nov. 1994 Iraq recognized the independence and boundaries of Kuwait.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Kuwait is bounded in the east by the Arabian (Persian) Gulf, north and west by Iraq and south and south-west by Saudi Arabia, with an area of 17,818 sq. km. In 1992-93 the UN Boundary Commission redefined Kuwait's border with Iraq, moving it slightly northwards in conformity with an agreement of 1932. The population at the census of 1985 was 1,697,301, of whom about 72.3% were non-Kuwaitis. Estimate (1991) 2.1m. (96% urban), including 0.84m. non-Kuwaitis. Population density, 84.5 per sq. km.

Following the Iraqi occupation of 1990-91, the government announced plans to reduce its population to about 1m. to ensure that Kuwaitis formed a majority at about 0.55m. Many foreign workers who fled during the occupation would not be permitted to return. A Palestinian community of 0.2m. was envisaged as the second-largest group. Life expectancy was 74.6 years in 1992.

The country is divided into 5 governorates: The capital (comprising Kuwait City, Kuwait's 9 islands and territorial and shared territorial waters) (population 237,892, 1993 estimate); Hawalli (386,953); Ahmadi (266,433); Jahra (178,688) and Farwaniya (363,255).

The chief cities are (1993 population estimate) Kuwait, the capital (31,241), and its suburbs Hawalli (84,478), as-Salimiya (116,104), Jahra (139,476) and Farwaniya (47,106).

The Neutral Zone (3,560 sq. miles, 5,700 sq. km), jointly owned and administered by Kuwait and Saudi Arabia from 1922 to 1966, was partitioned between the two countries in May 1966, but the exploitation of the oil and other natural resources continues to be shared.

Over 78% speak Arabic, the official language. English is also used as a second language.

CLIMATE. Kuwait has a dry, desert climate which is cool in winter but very hot and humid in summer. Rainfall is extremely light. Kuwait. Jan. 56°F (13.5°C), July 99°F (36.6°C). Annual rainfall 5" (125 mm).

RULER. HH Shaikh Jaber al-Ahmed al-Jaber al-Sabah the 13th Amir of Kuwait, succeeded on 31 Dec. 1977.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. In 1990 the *National Council* was established, consisting of 50 elected members and 25 appointed by the Amir. The franchise, limited to men over 21 whose families have been of Kuwaiti nationality for at least one generation, produced an electorate of 62,000. Executive authority is vested in the Council of Ministers. At the elections of 5 Oct. 1992 the electorate was 81,440. There were 278 candidates. Turn-out was 80%.

A 16-member cabinet was formed in Oct. 1992 of whom 6 were elected National Council deputies. In Nov. 1994 the Cabinet comprised:

Prime Minister: HRH Crown Prince Shaikh Saad al-Abdullah al-Salim al-Sabah.

Deputy Prime Minister, Foreign Affairs: Shaikh Sabah al-Ahmed al-Jaber al-Sabah. *Second Deputy Prime Minister, Finance:* Nassar al-Rhodan. *Minister of Planning:* Abdulaziz al-Dekeel. *Defence:* Shaikh Ahmed al-Hamoud. *Justice:* Meshari al-Anjeri. *Oil:* Abdulmohsen al-Madage. *Education:* Ahmed al-Rubai. *Information:* Shaikh Soud Nassar al-Sabah.

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of green, white and red, with a black trapezium based on the hoist.

National anthem: There are no words, tune by Ibrahim Nassar al-Soula.

DEFENCE. In Sept. 1991 the USA signed a 10-year agreement with Kuwait to store equipment, use ports and carry out joint training exercises. In Feb. 1992 the UK signed an agreement with Kuwait to provide advisers and equipment. Conscription is for 2 years.

Army. The army consists of 1 mechanized, 3 armoured, 1 reserve and 1 artillery brigade and 1 commando battalion. Equipment includes 150 M-84 and 14 M-1A2 main battle tanks. Strength (1995) about 10,000.

Navy. 2 German-built fast missile craft survived the 1991 war, together with 1 logistic support craft, and have now been supplemented by 4 Australian-built in-shore patrol craft and some 50 boats. Personnel in 1994 numbered 2,000.

Air Force. From a small initial combat force the Air Force has grown rapidly, although it suffered heavy losses after the Iraqi invasion of 1990–91. It has 2 squadrons with 40 F/A-18 Hornet strike aircraft. Other equipment includes 1 DC-9 and 1 MD-83 jet transport, 2 L-100-30 Hercules turboprop transports and 6 Hawk jet trainers, 6 Puma, 4 Exocet missile-armed Super Puma and 20 missile-armed Gazelle helicopters. 16 Tucano trainers are in storage pending introduction as basic trainers. Hawk surface-to-air missiles are in service. Personnel strength (1994) 2,500, with 40 combat aircraft and 16 armed helicopters.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Kuwait is a member of the UN, Arab League, Gulf Co-operation Council and OPEC.

ECONOMY

Policy. The 4-year reconstruction and development plan covers 1995–2000.

Budget. In 1992–93 revenue, KD1,620m.; expenditure, KD3,662m.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *Kuwaiti dinar* (KWD) of 1,000 *fil*s. There are coins of 1, 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100 *fil*s and notes of KD 20, 10, 5, 1, $\frac{1}{2}$ and $\frac{1}{4}$. In March 1995, £1 sterling = KD 0.483; US\$1 = KD 0.298.

Banking and Finance. The *Governor* of the Central Bank is Shaikh Salem Abdul-Aziz al-Sabah. There is also the Kuwait Finance House. Before the Iraqi invasion in Aug. 1990 there were 8 banks with 176 branches. 76 had resumed operations in 1991.

There is a stock exchange.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in force.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. There are 4 power stations with a total installed capacity of 6,898 mw in 1994. 20,173m. kwh were produced in 1993. Supply 220 volts; 50 Hz.

Oil. Estimated crude oil production in 1992, 58.73m. tonnes (9.57m. in 1991; 58.73m. in 1990).

Gas. Production (1985) 270,000m. cu. ft.

Water. The country depends upon desalination plants. In 1993 there were 4 plants with a daily total capacity of 216m. gallons. Fresh mineral water is pumped and bottled at Rawdhatain. Underground brackish water is used for irrigation, street cleaning and livestock. Production, 1993, 68,379m. gallons (46,409m. gallons fresh, 21,970m. gallons brackish).

Agriculture. In 1992 there were 5,000 ha of arable land, and 137,000 ha of permanent pasture. Production of main crops, 1993 (in tonnes): Melons, 4,000; tomatoes, 35,000; onions, 16,000; dates, 1,000; radishes.

Livestock (1993): Cattle, 12,000; sheep, 150,000; goats, 15,000; camels, 1,000; poultry, 10m. Milk production (1993) 15,000 tonnes.

Fisheries. Shrimp fishing is important. Pearl fishing is now on a small scale.

INDUSTRY. In 1989 there were 4,141 industrial establishments and 65,326 workers in the industrial sector. Industries, apart from oil, include boat building, fishing, food production, petrochemicals, gases and construction.

Labour. In 1990 the labour force totalled 874,022, with 848,124 employed.

Trade Unions. In 1986 there were 16 trade unions and 17 labour federations.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS

Commerce. Imports were valued at KD 992,346,000 in 1991 and exports (excluding oil) at KD 60,814,000. Oil accounted for some 85% of exports.

Major domestic exports include chemical fertilizers and other chemicals, shrimps, metal pipes and building materials, which represent about 33% of total non-oil products. The other 66% come from re-exports, particularly of machinery, transport equipment, foodstuffs and some industrial goods, which go mainly to neighbouring Arab countries.

Total trade between Kuwait and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	109,970	29,386	127,226	236,480	239,359
Exports and re-exports from UK	181,480	178,248	262,288	311,669	312,037

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1989 there were 4,741 km of roads. Number of vehicles (1989) was 615,000 (private cars 499,000; buses, 11,000; lorries, 100,000; motorcycles, 5,000). There were 15,921 road accidents in 1993 with 290 fatalities.

Civil Aviation. There is an international airport. Kuwait Airways had 1 B-767-269ER, 4 B-747-269Bs and 4 B-727-269Bs in 1992. Services are also provided by Aeroflot Russian Airlines, Air China, Air France, Air India, Air Lanka, Alitalia, Balkan Bulgarian, Biman Bangladesh, British Airways, Cyprus Airways, CSA, Egyptair, Emirates, Gulf Air, Iran Air, KLM, Lufthansa, Malév, Middle East Airlines, Olympic Airways, Pakistan Airlines, Saudia, Syrian Airlines, Tarom and Turkish Airlines.

Shipping. The port of Kuwait formerly served mainly as an entrepôt, but this function is declining in importance with the development of the oil industry. The largest oil terminal is at Mina Ahmade. 3 small oil ports lie to the south of Mina Ahmade: Mina Shuaiba, Mina Abdullah and Mina Al-Zor. The main ports for other traffic are at Shuwaikh, Shuaiba and Doha. The merchant fleet totalled 7,783,000 GRT in 1990, of which 593,000 GRT were tankers.

Telecommunications. There were (1991), 548,000 telephones. The government-controlled Radio Kuwait and Kuwait Television broadcast a main and a second radio programme, a Koran programme and a service in English and 2 TV programmes (colour by PAL). In 1993 there were 0.8m. TV receivers and 1m. radios.

Cinemas. In 1989 there were 14 cinemas, including 2 drive-ins.

Newspapers. In 1993 there were 5 daily newspapers in Arabic and 2 in English, with a combined circulation of about 418,000. Formal press censorship was lifted in Jan. 1992.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. In 1960 Kuwait adopted a unified judicial system covering all levels of courts. These are: Courts of Summary Justice, Courts of the First Instance, Supreme Court of Appeal, Court of Cassation, Constitutional Court and State Security Court. Islamic Sharia is a major source of legislation.

Religion. In 1980 about 78% of the population were Sunni Moslems, 14% Shia Moslems, 6% Christians and 2% others. In 1990 there were 1.93m. Moslems in all.

Education. In 1992-93 there were 46,601 pupils in kindergartens, 121,597 in primary schools, 125,891 in intermediate schools and 73,631 in secondary schools. In 1992 there were 1,103 students in the Religious Institute and 1,516 in special training institutes. The University of Kuwait had 12,341 students and 927 teachers in 1989-90.

Health. Medical services are free to all residents. There were (1989) 16 hospitals and sanatoria with 6,104 beds, 88 clinics and 25 health centres. In 1989 there were 2,641 doctors, 320 dentists and 7,977 nursing staff.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Kuwait in Great Britain (45-46 Queen's Gate, London, SW7)

Ambassador: Khaled al-Duwaisan.

Of Great Britain in Kuwait (Arabian Gulf St., Kuwait)

Ambassador: W. H. Fullerton, CMG.

Of Kuwait in the USA (2940 Tilden St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Dr M. Sabah al-Salem al-Sabah.

Of the USA in Kuwait (PO Box 77, Safat, Kuwait)

Ambassador: Ryan C. Crocker.

Of Kuwait to the United Nations

Ambassador: Mohammad A. Abulhasan.

Further Reading

Al-Yahya, M.A., *Kuwait: Fall and Rebirth*. London, 1993

Clements, F. A., *Kuwait*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1985

Crystal, J., *Kuwait: the Transformation of an Oil State*. Boulder (Colo.), 1992

Finnie, D. H., *Shifting Lines in the Sand: Kuwait's Elusive Frontier with Iraq*. London, 1992

LAOS

Saathiaranarath Prachhathipatay
Prachhachhon Lao

(Lao People's Democratic
Republic)

Capital: Vientiane
Population: 4.6m. (1993)
GNP per capita: US\$250 (1992)
HDI/world rank: 0.385/133 (1992)



HISTORY. In 1893 Laos became a French protectorate and in 1907 acquired its present frontiers. On 9 March 1945 Vichy French authority was suppressed by the Japanese. When the Japanese withdrew later in 1945 an independence movement known as Lao Issara (Free Laos) established a government under Prince Phetsarath, the Viceroy of Luang Prabang. This government collapsed with the return of the French in 1946 and the leaders of the movement fled to Thailand.

Under a new Constitution of 1947 Laos became a constitutional monarchy under the Luang Prabang dynasty, and in 1949 became an independent sovereign state within the French Union. Most of the Lao Issara leaders returned to Laos but a few remained in dissidence under Prince Souphanouvong, who allied himself with the Vietminh and subsequently formed the 'Pathet Lao' (Lao State) rebel movement.

The war in Laos which began in 1953 between the Royal Lao Government (supported by the USA) and the Pathet Lao (supported by North Vietnam) ended in 1973 when an agreement was signed. A provisional coalition government was formed by the two sides in 1974. However, after the communist victories in Vietnam and Cambodia in April 1975, the Pathet Lao took over the running of the whole country, although maintaining the façade of a coalition. On 29 Nov. 1975 King Savang Vatthana abdicated and a 264-member People's Congress proclaimed a People's Democratic Republic of Laos on 2 Dec. For the history of *Pathet Lao* and the military intervention of the Vietminh, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1971-72, pp. 1126-28 and 1975-76, pp. 1115-16.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Laos is a landlocked country of about 91,400 sq. miles (236,800 sq. km) bordered on the north by China, the east by Vietnam, the south by Cambodia and the west by Thailand and Burma. Apart from the Mekong River plains along the border of Thailand, the country is mountainous, particularly in the north, and in places densely forested.

The population (census, 1985) was 3,722,000 (1,824,000 male); estimate (1993) 4,598,000 (18.6% urban). Growth rate (1993), 3.16%. Population density, 19.4 per sq. km. Infant mortality was 97 per 1,000 live births in 1993. Expectation of life was 49.5 years for males and 52.5 years for females.

There are 17 provinces. Area, population and administrative centres in 1988:

Province	Sq. km	Population (in 1,000)	Administrative centre
Vientiane (town)	3,920	416	-
Vientiane	19,990	293	
Phongsaly	16,270	134	Phongsaly
Luang Nam Tha	9,325	107	Luang Nam Tha
Oudomsai	21,190	275	Ban Nahin
Bokeo	4,970	60	Ban Honei Sai
Luang Prabang	16,875	323	Luang Prabang
Houaphan	16,500	230	Sam Neua
Sayaboury	11,795	174	Sayaboury
Xiang Khouang	17,315	178	Xiang Khouang
Bolikhamsai	16,470	135	Paksane
Khammouane	16,315	235	Thakhek

<i>Province</i>	<i>Sq. km</i>	<i>Population (in 1,000)</i>	<i>Administrative centre</i>
Savannakhet	22,080	603	Savannakhet
Saravane	10,385	202	Saravane
Sekong	7,665	56	Sekong
Champassak	15,415	443	Pakse
Attapei	10,320	76	Attapei

The capital and largest town is Vientiane, with a population of (census 1985) 377,409. Other important towns are Savannakhet, 96,652; Luang Prabang, 68,399; Pakse, 47,323.

The population is divided into 3 groups: about 67% Lao-Lum (Valley-Lao), 17% Lao-Theung (Lao of the mountain sides); and 5% Lao-Soung (Lao of the mountain tops), who comprise the Meo and Yao. Lao is the official language. French and English are spoken.

CLIMATE. A tropical monsoon climate, with high temperatures throughout the year and very heavy rains from May to Oct. Vientiane. Jan. 70°F (21.1°C), July 81°F (27.2°C). Annual rainfall 69" (1,715 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 14 Aug. 1991 the National Assembly adopted a new constitution.

Under the constitution the Lao People's Revolutionary Party (LPRP) remains the 'central nucleus' of the 'people's democracy'; other parties are not permitted. The LPRP's Politburo comprises 11 members, including Gen. Khamtay Siphandon (*LPRP President*), Khamphoui Keoubouapha, Thongsing Thamavong.

President: Nouhak Phoumsavan (elected by the National Assembly, 22 Feb. 1993).

In Dec. 1994 the government consisted of:

Prime Minister: Gen. Khamtay Siphandon (b. 1923).

Deputy Prime Minister: Khamphoui Keoubouapha (*President of the State Committee for Planning and Co-operation*). *Defence and Supreme Commander of the Army:* Lieut.-Gen. Choummali Saignason. *Head of the Office of the Council of Ministers:* Phao Bounnaphon. *Minister to the Prime Minister's Office:* Chanmi Douangbourdi. *Foreign:* Somsavat Lengsavath. *Interior:* Asang Laoli. *Finance:* Khamxay Souphanouvong. *Justice:* Khamyon Boupha. *Health:* Vannareth Rasaphe. *Agriculture:* Sisavat Keobounphan. *Industry and Handicraft:* Soulivong Daravong. *Communications, Transport, Posts and Building:* Bouathong. *Education and Sport:* Phimmason. *Foreign Economic Relations:* Sompadith Vorasane. *Information and Culture:* Osakan Thammatheva. *Labour and Social Affairs:* Thongloun Sisoulit. *Governor of the State Bank:* Butxabong Souvannavong. *President of the Party and State Inspection Committee:* Maychantan Sengmani.

The *Speaker* is Samane Vignaket.

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of red, blue, red, with blue of double width with in the centre a large white disc.

National anthem: 'Xatlaotangtae dayma lao thookthuana nentxoo sootchay' ('For the whole of time the Lao people have glorified their Fatherland'); words by Sisana Sisane, tune by Thongdy Sounthonevichit.

Provincial Administration: All provincial administration is in the hands of the Lao People's Revolutionary Party. Orders come from the Central Committee through a series of 'People's Revolutionary Committees' at the province, town and village level.

DEFENCE. Military service is compulsory for a minimum of 18 months.

Army. There are 4 military regions. The Army is organized in 5 infantry divisions; 3 engineering regiments, 7 independent infantry regiments and 65 independent infantry companies; and 5 artillery and 9 anti-aircraft battalions. Equipment includes 30 T-54/-55 main battle tanks. Strength (1995) about 33,000.

Navy. There is a riverine force of about 500 personnel (1994) organized into 4 squadrons running some 12 patrol craft, 4 landing craft and 40 smaller river patrol for operations on the Mekong.

Air Force. Since 1975, the Air Force had received aircraft from the USSR, including 40 MiG-21 fighters, 6 An-24 and 3 An-26 turboprop transports and 10 Mi-8 helicopters. They may be supplemented by a few of the C-47 and C-123 transports, and UH-1 Iroquois, supplied by the USA to the former régime. Personnel strength, about 3,500 in 1994.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Laos is a member of the UN and an observer at ASEAN.

ECONOMY

Policy. The priorities of the second Five Year Plan, 1986–90, continued to be infrastructure projects (telecommunications and transport), agriculture (crop diversification and improving paddy production), and agro-industrial processing. In 1989, in an attempt to stimulate the economy, the Government introduced a 'New Economic Management Mechanism' introducing managerial autonomy into state enterprises and a limited increase of private sector activities. Further moves towards a free market were announced in Dec. 1990.

The third Five-Year Plan ran from 1991 to 1995. The state played a smaller role, though retaining control of water supplies, energy and communications. The constitution of Aug. 1991 affirms the right to a market economy, private property and private investment, including foreign.

Budget. In 1992 revenue was 136,167m. kip and expenditure 172,828m. kip. Revenue included 69,663m. kip raised from taxation. Current expenditure was 93,420m. kip.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *kip* (LAK). There are notes of 10, 20, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 kip. Inflation was 6–7% in 1993. In 1991, 20,233m. kip were in circulation. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$55.1m., gold US\$0.6m. The official rate of exchange was (March 1995) US\$1 = K.728.95; £1 = K1,184.40.

Banking and Finance. The central bank and bank of issue is the State Bank (*Governor*, Butxabong Souvannavong). There were 12 commercial banks in 1993 (6 foreign). Total savings and time deposits in 1991 amounted to 4,075m. kip.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Hydro-electric resources are important. Total installed capacity (1985) was 168,000 kw. Transmission lines to Vientiane and to Thailand have been constructed, but few towns have electricity. Production (1990) 870m. kwh (825m. kwh hydro-electric). Supply 127 and 220 volts; 50 Hz.

Minerals. 1991 output (in tonnes): Coal, 1,250; tin, 344; gypsum, 70,000; baryte, 4,500.

Agriculture. Agriculture accounts for 60% of GDP. In 1992 there were 78,000 ha of arable land, 25,000 ha, permanent crop land and 800,000 ha, pasture. The chief products (1993 output in 1,000 tonnes) are rice (1,251), maize (48), tobacco (3), seed-cotton (12), coffee (8) and sugar-cane (90). Opium is produced but its manufacture is controlled by the state.

Livestock (1993): Cattle, 1,010,000; buffaloes, 1,167,000; horses, 29,000; pigs, 1,559,000; goats, 144,000; poultry, 9m.

Forestry. The forests, which covered 12.7m. ha in 1990, produce valuable woods such as teak. Logging was suspended in Sept. 1991 to conserve the forest area.

INDUSTRY. Industry accounts for 14% of GDP. Industry is limited to wood-processing, textiles and light industry. Production in 1991: Corrugated iron, 1,375 sheets; barbed wire, 1,481 bundles; nails, 52 tonnes; batteries, 241,000; oxygen,

7,800 cylinders; soap powder, 600 tonnes; rubber shoes, 13,000 pairs; cigarettes, 30m. packets; cement (1990), 6,500 tonnes.

Labour. The workforce was 1,955,800 in 1990, of whom 1,545,000 worked in agriculture, forestry and fishery, 293,400 in public administration, 48,900 in trade and 37,300 in manufacturing. Unemployment was 21%.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Since 1988 foreign companies have been permitted to participate in Lao enterprises. In 1990 foreign investments amounted to US\$189m., mainly in hotels and textiles. Total foreign debt was US\$1,922m. in 1992.

Commerce. In 1993 imports amounted to US\$275m. and exports to US\$81m. The main imports in 1991 (in tonnes): Rice, 26,100; sugar, 11,000; fuel, 147,000; cotton yarn, 400; cement, 56,000; textiles, 2m. metres; 276 cars. Main exports: Coffee, 6,111; gypsum, 84; tin, 354; timber, 65,000 sq. metres; plywood boards, 650,000. Main import suppliers, 1991 (in US\$1,000): Thailand, 76,622; Japan, 21,360; China, 11,154; Italy, 6,093. Main export markets: Thailand, 47,039; Germany, 9,484; France, 9,082; Japan, 4,463.

Total trade between Laos and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	54	39	201	87	1,804
Exports and re-exports from UK	1,261	1,173	656	1,486	1,308

Tourism. There were 102,700 foreign visitors in 1993.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1992 there were 14,130 km of roads (2,261 km hard-surfaced) classified as: National highways, 4,065 km; regional class 2 roads, 5,990 km; other roads, 4,074 km. In 1992 there were 20,233 cars, 11,551 lorries, 1,435 buses and 105,921 motorcycles. There were 1,820 traffic accidents with 600 fatalities. A bridge over the River Mekong, providing an important north-south link, was opened in 1994.

Railways. The Thai railway system extends to Nongkhai, on the Thai bank of the Mekong River. A 20 km-spur to Vientiane across the bridge here is proposed.

Civil Aviation. There is an international airport at Vientiane (Wattay). Air Lao provides services to Bangkok, Phnom Penh and Hanoi. It had 18 Soviet aircraft in 1992. Thai International, Aeroflot Russian Airlines and Air Vietnam provide flights from Bangkok, Hanoi, Rangoon, Ho Chi Min City and Moscow. 115,000 passengers were carried in 1991 (28,000 on international flights) and 0.8m. tonnes of freight.

Shipping. The River Mekong and its tributaries are an important means of transport.

Telecommunications. In 1991 there were 6,600 telephones. The government-controlled National Radio of Laos broadcasts a national and 6 regional programmes and an external service (6 languages). Lao National TV transmits for 3 hours daily. There were (1993) about 425,000 radio and 32,000 television receivers.

RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Criminal legislation of 1990 established a system of courts and a prosecutor's office. Polygamy became an offence.

Religion. In 1992 some 2.55m. were Buddhists (Hinayana), but about a third of the population follow tribal religions.

Education. In 1989-90 there were 6,435 primary schools with 563,700 pupils and 20,000 teachers, 750 secondary schools with 125,600 pupils and 10,048 teachers, 567,000 students with 8,100 teachers at vocational colleges, 7,699 students and 1,105 teachers at teacher training colleges and 3,425 students and 476 teachers at institutions of higher education; 420 secondary schools (97,000 pupils); 60 senior

high schools (4,900 pupils); and 55 vocational schools (6,800 students). There is 1 teachers' training college, 1 college of education, 1 school of medicine, 1 agricultural college and an advanced school of Pali.

Sisavangvong University in Vientiane (founded 1958) had 1,600 students in 1984, and there are regional technical colleges in Luang Prabang, Savannakhét and Champasak.

65% literacy was claimed in 1990.

Health. In 1985 there were 551 doctors, 15 dentists and 11,650 hospital beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Laos in Great Britain (resides in Paris)

Ambassador: Phoune Khammounheuang.

Of Great Britain in Laos

Ambassador: C. C. W. Adams, CMG (resides in Bangkok).

Of Laos in USA (2222 S. St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Hiem Phommachanh.

Of USA in Laos (Rue Bartholonie, Vientiane)

Ambassador: Victor L. Tomseth.

Of Laos to the United Nations

Ambassador: Alounkeo Kittikhoun.

Further Reading

Cordell, H., *Laos*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1990

Stuart-Fox, M., *Laos: Politics, Economics and Society*. London, 1986

Zasloff, J. J., and Unger, L. (eds.) *Laos: Beyond the Revolution*. London, 1991

LATVIA

Latvijas Republika

Capital: Riga

Population: 2.61m. (1994)

GNP per capita: US\$1,930 (1992)

HDI/world rank: 0.865/30 (1992)



HISTORY. Latvian tribes were under the hegemony of the German Order of Livonian Knights until 1561, when Latvia fell into Polish and Swedish hands. Between 1721 and 1795 Latvia was absorbed into the Russian empire. In the part of Latvia unoccupied by the Germans during the First World War, the Bolsheviks won 72% of the votes in the Constituent Assembly elections (Nov. 1917). Soviet power was proclaimed in Dec. 1917, but was overthrown when the Germans occupied all Latvia (Feb. 1918). Restored when they withdrew (Dec. 1918), it was overthrown once more by combined British naval and German

military forces (May-Dec. 1919), and a democratic government set up. This régime was in turn replaced when a coup took place in May 1934.

The secret protocol of the Soviet-German agreement of 23 Aug. 1939 assigned Latvia to the Soviet sphere of interest. An ultimatum (16 June 1940) led to the formation of a government acceptable to the USSR. On 21 July a People's Diet proclaimed the establishment of the Latvian Soviet Socialist Republic and applied to join the USSR, whose Supreme Soviet accepted the application on 5 Aug. The incorporation was accorded *de facto* recognition by the UK, but not by the USA, which continued to recognize the Chargé d'Affaires in Washington, D.C.

On 4 May 1990 the Latvian Supreme Soviet declared, by 138 votes to nil with 58 abstentions, that the Soviet occupation of Latvia on 17 June 1940 was illegal, and resolved to re-establish the authority of the Constitution of 1922. A transition period was set for the restoration of independence. In a referendum in March 1991 the principle of independence was supported by 73.6% of votes cast. A fully independent status was conceded by the USSR State Council in Sept. 1991.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Latvia is bounded in the north by Estonia and the Baltic Sea, west by the Baltic Sea, south by Lithuania and Belorussia and east by Russia. Area, 63,700 sq. km (24,595 sq. miles). Population, Jan. 1994, 2,606,000 (53.4% female). The 1989 census population was 2,666,567, of whom Latvians accounted for 52%, Russians 34%, Belorussians, 4.5%, Ukrainians 3.5%, Poles 2.3%, Lithuanians 1.3% and Jews 0.9%. Main ethnic groups in Jan. 1993: Latvians, 1,395,500; Russians, 872,400; Belorussians, 109,800; Ukrainians, 82,100; Poles, 58,400; Lithuanians, 33,600; Jews, 14,800; Gypsies, 7,200.

Vital statistics, 1993: Births, 26,769; deaths, 39,197; marriages (1992), 18,906. In 1993 life expectancy was: Males, 61.6 years; females, 73.8. Birth rate, 1993 (per 1,000 population), 10.3; marriage, 14.6; divorce, 10.3. There were 4,114 immigrants and 31,998 emigrants.

Citizenship is conferred upon all residents of pre-1940 Latvia and their descendants, and is open to immigrants of at least 16 years residence. Further legislation of July 1994 provides for the naturalization of non-citizens born in Latvia over the following 6 years and of those born outside Latvia from 2000. There were 1,715,930 citizens registered as of Oct. 1993.

There are 26 districts, 56 towns and 37 urban settlements. The capital is Riga (910,200 in 1991); other principal towns are Daugavpils (129,000), Liepāja (114,900), Jelgava (74,500), Jūrmala (66,500) and Ventspils (50,400).

The official language is Latvian.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The declaration of independence of 21 Aug. 1991 states that Latvia is an independent democratic republic

whose status is defined by the constitution of 1922, which was unanimously re-adopted by parliament on 6 July 1993. The President is elected by parliament. Elections for a new 100-member parliament (*Saeima*) took place on 5 and 6 June 1993. There was a 4% threshold needed to qualify. 874 candidates stood, representing 23 parties. Latvian Way (LW) won 36 seats with 32.38% of votes cast, National Independence Movement 15 with 13.35%, Harmony for Latvia 13 with 11.98%, Farmers' Union (FU) 12 with 10.64%, Equal Rights 7 with 5.77%, Fatherland and Freedom 6 with 5.36%, Christian Democrats 6 with 5.01%, Democratic Centre Party 5 with 4.76%.

President: Guntis Ulmanis (b. 1939; FU; elected July 1993).

A government was formed on 15 Sept. 1994 which in Feb. 1995 comprised:

Prime Minister: Maris Gailis.

Foreign Minister: Valdis Birkavs. *Finance:* Andris Piebalgs. *Education and Science:* Janis Vaivads. *Defence:* Janis Trapans. *Interior:* Vacant. *Health:* Vacant. *Economy:* Janis Zvanitajs. *Culture:* Janis Dripe. *Welfare:* Andris Berzinš. *Justice:* Romans Apsitis. *Transport:* Andris Gutmanis. *State Reform:* Vita Terauda. *Environmental Protection and Regional Development:* Juris Iesalnieks. *Agriculture:* Arijš Udris.

National flag: Dark red, with a narrow horizontal white stripe across the centre.

National anthem: 'Dievs, svēti Latviju' ('God bless Latvia'); words and tune by Karlis Baumanis.

Local Government. Local councils are elected for 3-year terms. Citizens of 21 years or over who have resided in a locality for 12 months may stand for election. Elections took place on 29 May 1994 to elect 3,646 representatives to 492 rural communes, 807 representatives to 76 towns and cities and 318 representatives to 26 regions. Turn-out was 58.5%. There were some 12,000 candidates.

DEFENCE. The last Russian (ex-Soviet) troops left on 31 Aug. 1994. There is conscription for 18 months; in 1994 it was proposed to reduce this to 12 months.

Army. The Army is organized in 1 infantry, 1 reconnaissance and 1 engineer battalion, and was 1,500 strong in 1995. There is a Home Guard reserve of 5 brigades, and a paramilitary Frontier Guard of 4,300.

Navy. A small coastal protection force numbered 1,000 in 1994 and operates 14 patrol vessels. There is a coastal defence battalion numbering 350.

Air Force. Personnel numbered 300 in 1995. There are 2 L-410 and 2 An-2 transports and 6 Mi-2 helicopters.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Latvia is a member of the UN, the Council of Europe and the NATO Partnership for Peace, and is an Associate Partner in WEU.

ECONOMY

Policy. By 1994 70% of industrial capacity was still in state ownership, and a Privatization Agency was set up to accelerate the transfer to private hands. By Jan. 1995 86.9% of residents had taken out privatization vouchers.

Budget. The financial year runs from 1 Jan. The 1995 budget envisaged revenue of 476m. lats and expenditure of 516m. lats. There was also a special budget for social welfare of 269m. lats, mainly financed from social taxes specifically allocated. Main items of expenditure (in 1m. lats): Social and cultural, 226; economic development, 47; administration, 36; defence, 23.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *lats* (LVL) of 100 *santims*, which replaced the Latvian ruble (introduced in May 1992) on 5 March 1993 at 1 lat = 200 rubles. There are coins of 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 santims and 1 and 2 lats, and notes of 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100 lats. Inflation was an annualized 20% in 1994. In March 1995, £1 = 0.86 lats; US\$1 = 0.53 lats.

Banking and Finance. The central bank and bank of issue is the Bank of Latvia whose governor is appointed by Parliament for a 6-year term (*Governor*, Eīnars Repše). The Bank of Latvia also participates in commercial banking and has 48 semi-autonomous branches. There are 3 state banks (the Agricultural Bank, the Industry and Construction Bank and the Social and Housing Bank), and in 1994 there were 56 commercial banks with total assets of 1,000m. lats. The minimum share capital requirement is 3m. lats. The Latvian Investment Bank was set up in 1993 with state and private participation. There is also a Savings bank, whose foreign exchange department functions as a commercial bank. In 1994 1 foreign bank had a full licence and one a representative office.

There is a stock exchange in Riga.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Output in 1989 was 5,800m. kwh.

Minerals. Peat deposits extend over 645,000 ha or about 10% of the total area, and it is estimated that total deposits are 3,000–4,000m. tons; output of briquettes in 1988, 55,200 tonnes. There are also gypsum deposits; amber is frequently found in the coastal districts.

Agriculture. Area under cultivation was 3.9m. ha in 1990. 1.8m. ha of marsh land had been drained (1983). Cattle and dairy farming are the chief agricultural occupations. Oats, barley, rye, potatoes and flax are the main crops.

On 1 Jan. 1989 there were 248 state farms and 331 (including 11 fishery) collective farms. There were 38,100 tractors and 7,400 grain combine harvesters. Large state and collective farms are being converted into shareholding enterprises; the remainder are being divided into small private holdings for collective farm workers or former owners. There were 52,000 such farms in 1993 averaging 16 ha and 99,000 smallholdings averaging 4.4 ha.

Livestock (1993, in 1,000): Cattle, 1,144 (of which milch cows, 481); sheep, 165; pigs, 866; poultry, 5,432.

Output of crops (in 1,000 tonnes), 1992: Wheat, 338; sugar-beet, 380; potatoes, 1,000; rye, 317; vegetables, 236. Livestock products (1992): Meat, 0.38m. tonnes; milk, 1.53m. tonnes; eggs, 609m.

Forestry. In 1995 forest covered 2.7m. ha, with wood resources of 426m. cu. metres. 6.5m. cu. metres are cut annually.

Fisheries. There are fishing ports at Riga and Leipāja. The fishing fleet comprised 55 ships in 1994.

INDUSTRY. Latvia is a major producer of electric railway passenger cars and long-distance telephone exchanges, paper and woollen goods, sawn timber, and mineral fertilizers.

Industrial output in 1989 (in 1,000 tonnes) included: Steel, 555; rolled ferrous metals, 800; timber, 2.4m. cu. metres; paper, 138; cement, 776; fabrics, 125m. sq. metres; hosiery, 78.8m. pairs; knitwear, 43m. items; footwear, 10.2m. pairs; butter, 47; granulated sugar, 248; preserves, 504m. standard jars.

Labour. In 1989 employees in the state sector numbered 1,171,000. In 1992 there was a monthly minimum wage of 1,500 rubles. Average monthly salary was 50 lats in 1993. There were 78,654 registered unemployed in Jan. 1994.

Trade Unions. The Latvian Free Trade Union has Andris Silinš as chairman.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Foreign debt was US\$94.26m. in Jan. 1995. On 20 April 1990 Latvia, Estonia and Lithuania concluded a Baltic Economic Co-operation Agreement. A free trade agreement with Estonia and Lithuania came into force on 1 April 1994. A law on foreign investment of Nov. 1991 exempts from profit tax companies which are 30% foreign-owned. Foreign investors may own up to 100% of companies, but the defence industry, narcotics, mass media and education are not open to foreign investment.

Commerce. In 1993 exports were valued 701,601,000 lats and imports at 647,469,000 lats. Total trade between Latvia and the UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1993	1994
Imports to UK	69,254	222,378
Exports and re-exports from UK	15,823	30,696

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1990 there were 58,600 km of roads (32,500 km hard-surfaced). In 1993 there were 3,387 traffic accidents with 629 fatalities.

Railways. In 1993 there were 2,413 km of 1,520 mm gauge route (271 km electrified). 59.6m. passengers and 30.6m. tonnes of freight were carried.

Civil Aviation. There is an international airport at Riga. The national carrier is the state-owned Latavio, which operates services to Copenhagen, Düsseldorf, Frankfurt, Kiev, Minsk, Moscow, St Petersburg and Stockholm. Baltic International Airlines is two-thirds state-owned, and flies to Berlin, Düsseldorf, Frankfurt, Hamburg, London and Munich. Riga Airlines Express flies to Amsterdam and Oslo. Riga is also served by Finnair, Lufthansa and SAS (Copenhagen, London and Stockholm).

Shipping. There are 3 large ports, Riga, Ventspils and Leipāja. The Latvian Shipping Company had 80 vessels in 1992. In 1994 4,600 ships docked at Riga and Ventspils, unloading 36m. tonnes of cargo.

Telecommunications. Telecommunications are conducted by companies in which the government has a 51% stake, under the aegis of the state-controlled Lattelecom. In 1993 there were 27 telephone lines per 100 inhabitants and about 3,000 mobile telephones.

Latvijas Radio broadcasts 3 programmes and an external service (English, German, Swedish). There are also 1 municipal and 3 commercial broadcasters. The government-controlled Latvijas Televizija transmits on 2 networks (colour by SECAM; 1 commercial channel uses PAL) and relays Russian programmes. In 1993 there were over 100 regional, commercial and municipal TV stations. There were 1.2m. TV sets in use.

Newspapers (1989). There were 129 newspapers (78 in Latvian). Daily circulation of Latvian-language newspapers, 2m., other languages 764,000.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The criminal code is inherited from the former USSR. Judges are appointed for life. There are a Supreme Court, regional and district courts and administrative courts. The death penalty is retained.

Religion. Church-state affairs are the concern of the Department of Religious Affairs attached to the Council of Ministers. New sects are required to demonstrate loyalty to the state and its traditional religions over a 3-year period. Traditionally, Lutherans constituted the largest church, but their numbers have declined from some 0.6m. in 1956 to 0.1m. in 1991. Estimates of Roman Catholics in 1991 varied from 0.3m. to 0.5m. Congregations in March 1991: Lutherans, 256; Roman Catholics, 186; Russian Orthodox, 90; Old Believers, 65; Baptists, 61; and in Oct. 1990: Adventists, 28; Pentecostals, 6; Jews, 4.

Education. The Soviet education system has been restructured on the UNESCO model. Education may begin in kindergarten. From the age of 6 or 7 education is compulsory for 9 years in comprehensive schools. This may be followed by 3 years in upper secondary school or 1 to 6 years in art, technical or vocational schools. In 1991 there were 581 Latvian schools with 154,216 pupils. Russian-speaking children learn Latvian in combined Latvian/Russian schools, of which there were 144 in 1991 with 48,966 pupils. There are also schools for ethnic minorities: Russian, 218 in 1991 with 135,028 pupils; Polish, 2; Jewish, 1 with 1,410 pupils; Estonian, 1; Lithuanian, 1; Ukrainian, 1.

In 1992 there were 14 universities and other institutes of higher education. In

1946 an Academy of Sciences was opened which in Jan. 1989 had 15 research institutes with a staff of 1,812 scientific workers; there were over 14,000 scientific workers in 101 research institutions.

Health. In 1992 there were 41 doctors and 130 hospital beds per 10,000 population.

Social Security. Age pensions range from 15 to 23.5 lats per month according to years of employment.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Latvia in Great Britain (45 Nottingham Place, London, W1M 3FE)

Ambassador: Janis Lusis.

Of Great Britain in Latvia (2 Elizabetes Iela, Riga 226010)

Ambassador: R. Ralph, CVO.

Of Latvia in the USA (4325 17th St., NW, Washington DC 20011)

Ambassador: Ojars Kalnins.

Of the USA in Latvia (7 Raina Bulevard, Riga, 226050)

Ambassador: Ints Silins.

Of Latvia to the United Nations

Ambassador: Aivars Baumanis.

Further Reading

State Statistics Committee. *Latvijas Statistikas Gadaqramata*. [Statistical yearbook of Latvia].

Bilmanis, A., *A History of Latvia*. Princeton Univ. Press, 1951

Lieven, A., *The Baltic Revolution: Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania and the Path to Independence*. 2nd ed. Yale UP, 1994

Misiunas, R. J. and Taagepera, R., *The Baltic States: the Years of Dependence, 1940-91*. 2nd ed. Farnborough, 1993

Spekke, A., *History of Latvia*. Stockholm, 1951

Smith, I. A. and Grunts, M. V., *The Baltic States*. [Bibliography]. Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1993

National statistical office: State Statistics Committee, Riga.

LEBANON

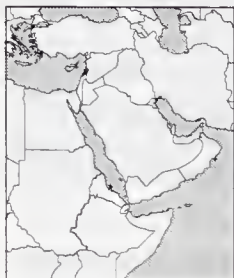
Jumhuriya al-Lubnaniya

(Republic of Lebanon)

Capital: Beirut

Population: 2.76m. (1991)

HDI/world rank: 0.600/103 (1992)



HISTORY. After 20 years as a mandate of France, Lebanon was proclaimed independent on 26 Nov. 1941.

For events between the insurrection of 1958 and the intervention of the Syrian-dominated Arab Deterrent Force in 1976, the civil wars and Israeli and Syrian interventions, 1976–90 *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1990–91, p. 799 and 1994–95, p. 868.

At the end of 1990 the various militias which had held sway in Beirut withdrew. A new Government of National Reconciliation was announced on 24 Dec. 1990. In Feb. 1991 the army began to move south. The dissolution of all militias was decreed by the National Assembly in April 1991, but the Shi'ite Moslem militia Hizbollah was allowed to remain active and deploy heavy weapons. In July the army defeated the Palestine Liberation Organization at Sidon, depriving the latter of their territorial base in South Lebanon, and bringing the army up to the Israeli-occupied southern strip ('security zone').

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Lebanon is mountainous, bounded on the north and east by Syria, on the west by the Mediterranean and on the south by Israel. Between the parallel mountain ranges of Lebanon and Anti-Lebanon lies the fertile Bekaa Valley. About one-half of the country lies at an altitude of over 3,000 ft.

The area is 10,452 sq. km (4,036 sq. miles). Population estimate (1991), 2,760,000 (84% urban); density, 265 per sq. km. The principal towns, with estimated population (1988), are: Beirut (the capital), 1.5m.; Tripoli, 160,000; Zahlé, 45,000; Saida (Sidon), 38,000; Tyre, 14,000. Infant mortality was 44 per 1,000 live births in 1990; expectation of life, 66.1 years.

The official language is Arabic. French and, increasingly, English are widely spoken in official and commercial circles.

CLIMATE. A Mediterranean climate with short, warm winters and long, hot and rainless summers, with high humidity in coastal areas. Rainfall is largely confined to the winter months and can be torrential, with snow on high ground. Beirut. Jan. 55°F (13°C), July 81°F (27°C). Annual rainfall 35.7" (893 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The first Constitution was established under the French Mandate on 23 May 1926. It has since been amended in 1927, 1929, 1943 (twice), 1947 and 1990. It is based on a separation of powers, with a President, a single-chamber *National Assembly* elected by universal adult suffrage in 12 electoral constituencies, and an independent judiciary. The executive consists of the President and a Prime Minister and Cabinet appointed after consultation between the President and the National Assembly. The system is adapted to the communal balance on which Lebanese political life depends by an electoral law which allocates deputies according to the religious distribution of the population, and by a series of constitutional conventions whereby, *e.g.*, the President is always a Maronite Christian, the Prime Minister a Sunni Moslem and the Speaker of the Assembly a Shia Moslem. There is no party system. In Aug. 1990, and again in July 1992, the National Assembly voted to increase its membership, and now has 128 deputies with equal numbers of Christians and Moslems.

On 21 Sept. President Hrawi established the Second Republic by signing constitutional amendments which had been negotiated at Taif (Saudi Arabia) in Oct. 1989.

These institute an executive collegium between the President, Prime Minister and Speaker, and remove from the President the right to recall the Prime Minister, dissolve the Assembly and vote in the Council of Ministers.

3-stage elections were held in Aug.–Sept. 1992. The electorate was 2.2m.

President: Elias Hrawi (Maronite; elected 24 Nov. 1989).

In Sept. 1994 the cabinet comprised:

Prime Minister and Minister of Finance: Rafik Hariri (b. 1944).

Deputy Prime Minister: Michel Murr. *Foreign Affairs,* Farez Bouez. *Defence,* Mohsen Dalloul. *Interior,* Bechara Merhej. *Justice:* Bahij Tabbara. *Health and Social Affairs:* Marwan Hamadeh. *Labour:* Abdullah al-Amin. *Posts and Telecommunications:* Muhammad Ghaziri. *Education and the Arts:* Mikhail Daher. *Economy and Commerce:* Hagop Demerdjian. *Information:* Michel Samaha. *Agriculture:* Abdel Kortas. *Works and Transport:* Muhammad Mortada. *Industry and Oil:* Assad Rizk. *Housing and Co-operatives:* Muhammad Abu Hamdan. *Tourism:* Nicolas Fattoush. *Water and Electricity:* Elie Hobeika. *Refugees:* Walid Jumblatt. *Municipal and Rural Affairs:* Suleiman Franjeh.

The *Speaker* is Nabih Berri.

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of red, white, red, with the white of double width and bearing in the centre a green cedar of Lebanon.

National anthem: 'Kulluna lil watan lil 'ula lil 'alam' ('All of us for our country, flag and glory'); words by Rashid Nachleh, tune by W. Sabra.

Local Government: The 6 governorates (including the city of Beirut) are subdivided into 26 districts.

DEFENCE. There were 35,000 Syrian troops in the country in 1994. In the Israeli-occupied southern strip the pro-Israeli South Lebanese Army is estimated to number 2,500 and has 30 main battle tanks.

Conscription is for 12 months.

Army. The strength of the Army was 43,000 in 1995. It is organized into a Presidential Guard, 11 infantry brigades, 2 artillery and 3 special forces regiments, and 1 ranger and 1 air assault regiment. Its equipment includes 100 M48A1/A5 and 200 T-54/55 main battle tanks. There is an internal security force, run by the Ministry of the Interior, some 13,000 strong.

Navy. The flotilla consists of 9 inshore patrol craft, 2 tank landing craft and some armed boats, manned and supported by some 500 personnel (1994).

Air Force. The Air Force had (1994) about 800 personnel. In addition to 5 Hunter jet fighter-bombers, it has (in storage) 9 Mirage III supersonic fighters and 1 Mirage 2-seat trainer. Other aircraft include 12 Alouette II and III, 4 Gazelle, 9 Puma and 8 Agusta-Bell 212 helicopters, and 5 Fouga Magister jet and 5 piston-engined Bulldog trainers. Serviceability of most aircraft is low apart from some helicopters following the years of civil war.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS. A Treaty of Brotherhood, Co-operation and Co-ordination with Syria of May 1991 provides for close relations in the fields of foreign policy, the economy, military affairs and security. The treaty stipulates that Lebanese government decisions are subject to review by 6 joint Syrian-Lebanese bodies.

Membership. Lebanon is a member of the UN and Arab League.

ECONOMY

Policy. The semi-autonomous Council of Development and Reconstruction, originally set up in 1977, was revived in 1991 to oversee a post-civil war rehabilitation programme, 'Horizon 2000'.

Budget. Budget for 1992: Revenue, £Leb.1,200m.; expenditure, £Leb.1,930m.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *Lebanese pound* (LBP) of 100 *piastres*. There are coins of 1, 2.5, 5, 10, 25 and 50 piastres and £Leb.1, and notes of £Leb.50, 100,

250, 500, 1,000, 5,000, 10,000, 25,000, 50,000 and 100,000. There is a fluctuating official rate of exchange, fixed monthly (March 1995: £Leb.2,662.15 = £1 sterling; £Leb.1,638.45 = US\$1); it in practice is used only for the calculation of *ad-valorem* customs duties on Lebanese imports and for import statistics. For other purposes the free market is used. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$3,800m. in June 1994; gold reserves were 9m. oz. in 1993.

Banking and Finance. The Bank of Lebanon (*Governor*, Riad Salameh) is the bank of issue. It commenced operating in 1964. As a result of the civil war, Beirut lost much of its former status as an international and regional banking centre. The stock exchange was closed in 1983. In 1994 there were 52 domestic banks, 14 subsidiaries and 12 foreign banks, with 590 branches in all.

Weights and Measures. The use of the metric system is legal. In outlying districts the former weights and measures may still be in use. They are: 1 *okiya* = 0.47 lb.; 6 *okiyas* = 1 *oke* = 2.82 lb.; 2 *okes* = 1 *rottol* = 5.64 lb.; 200 *okes* = 1 *kantar*.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Generating capacity was 1,000 mw in 1993. Supply 110 and 120 volts; 50 Hz.

Oil. Refineries have not been fully active since the late 1970s, and the country depends on imports.

Minerals. Iron ore exists but is difficult to work. Other minerals are iron pyrites, copper, bituminous shales, asphalt, phosphates, ceramic clays and glass sand.

Agriculture. In 1992 there were 216,000 ha of arable land, 90,000 ha of permanent crop land and 10,000 ha of pasture. Crop production (in 1,000 tonnes), 1993: Total fruits excluding melons, 1,332; apples, 160; grapes, 365; potatoes, 280; sugar-beet, 190; wheat, 55; bananas, 62; olives, 103.

Livestock (1993): Goats, 450,000; sheep, 250,000; cattle, 77,000; pigs, 40,000; asses, 23,000; mules, 8,000.

Forestry. The forests of the past have been denuded by exploitation and in 1991 covered 80,000 ha.

Fisheries. Total catch (1986) 1,600 tonnes.

INDUSTRY. Industry suffered badly during the civil war. The manufacturing industry was small but had doubled in size in the 10 years before the war.

Labour. The workforce was some 823,000 in 1990, of whom 72,000 worked in agriculture.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Foreign and domestic trade is the principal source of income.

Commerce. Imports, 1991: US\$3,200m.; exports, US\$550m.

Total trade between Lebanon and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	6,249	8,465	10,405	11,436	7,282
Exports and re-exports from UK	53,266	87,760	91,868	136,372	138,616

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were (1987) 7,000 km of roads including 2,000 km of main roads. In 1985 there were about 300,000 cars and taxis.

Railways. There are 3 railway lines, all operated by the *Office des Chemins de Fer de l'Etat Libanais* (CFL): (1) Nakoura–Beirut–Tripoli (standard gauge); (2) a narrow-gauge line running from Beirut to Riyak in the Bekaa Valley and thence to Damascus, Syria; (3) a standard-gauge line from Tripoli to Homs and Aleppo in Syria, providing access to Ankara and Istanbul. From Homs a branch of the CFL line extends south and re-enters Lebanon, terminating at Riyak. The total length is

417 km. Apart from a short section near Beirut these lines have been closed since the civil war began.

Civil Aviation. Beirut International Airport is served by Aeroflot Russian Airlines, Air Algérie, Air France, Alitalia, Austrian Airlines, Balkan Bulgarian, CSA, Cyprus Airways, Egyptair, Emirates, Gulf Air, KLM, Malév, Olympic Airways, Royal Jordanian, Syrian Airlines, Tarom and Turkish Airlines. There are 2 national airlines, Middle East Airlines, which in 1992 operated 3 B-747s, 5 B-720s and 3 B-707s, and Trans-Mediterranean Airways.

Shipping. Beirut is the largest port, followed by Tripoli, Jounieh and Sidon.

Telecommunications. There is an automatic telephone system in Beirut which is being extended to other parts of the country. There are no communications with Israel. In 1993 there were 0.35m. local and 700 international telephone lines.

The government-controlled Radio Lebanon transmits in Arabic, French, English and Armenian. Tele-Liban, which is government-owned, transmits 3 programmes from 6 stations. Colour is by SECAM. There were 1.1m. TV sets in 1993 and 2.15m. radios.

Newspapers (1989). There were about 30 daily newspapers in Arabic, 2 in French, 1 in English and 4 in Armenian, and 30 weekly periodicals.

RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Religion. In 1991 it was estimated that the population was 58.2% Moslem (35.2% Shi'ite and 23% Sunni) and 27% Christian (mainly Maronite).

Education. There are state and private primary and secondary schools. There are 6 universities: the Lebanese (State) University, the American University of Beirut, the French University of St Joseph, the Arab University (a branch of Alexandria University) and Beirut University College. Maronite monks run the University of the Holy Spirit at Kaslik. The French Government runs the École Supérieure de Lettres and the Centre d'Études Mathématiques.

There is an Academy of Fine Arts.

Health. There were 24 government-run hospitals in 1993.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Lebanon in Great Britain (21 Kensington Palace Gdns., London, W8 4QM)
Ambassador: Mahmoud Hammoud.

Of Great Britain in Lebanon (Shamma Bldg., Raouché, Ras Beirut)
Ambassador: Maeve Fort, CMG.

Of Lebanon in the USA (2560 28th St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)
Ambassador: Raid Tabbarahf.

Of the USA in Lebanon (POB 70-840, Antelias, Beirut)
Ambassador: Mark G. Hambley.

Of Lebanon to the United Nations
Ambassador: Samir Moubarak.

Further Reading

- Bleaney, C. H., *Lebanon*. [Bibliography]. 2nd ed. Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1991
Choueiri, Y. M., *State and Society in Syria and Lebanon*. Exeter Univ. Press, 1994
Cobban, H., *The Making of Modern Lebanon*. London, 1985
Fisk, R., *Pity the Nation: Lebanon at War*. 2nd ed. OUP, 1992
Gemayel, A., *Rebuilding Lebanon*. New York, 1992
Hiro, D., *Lebanon Fire and Embers: a History of the Lebanese Civil War*. New York, 1993
Shehadi, N. and Mills, D.H., *Lebanon: A History of Conflict and Consensus*. London, 1988
Weinberger, N. J., *Syrian Intervention in Lebanon*. New York, 1986
National library: Dar el Kutub, Parliament Sq., Beirut.
National statistical office: Service de Statistique Générale, Beirut.

LESOTHO

Kingdom of Lesotho

Capital: Maseru

Population: 1.89m. (1992)

GNP per capita: US\$660 (1993)

HDI/world rank: 0.476/120 (1992)



HISTORY. Basutoland first received the protection of Britain in 1868 at the request of Moshoeshe I, the first paramount chief. In 1871 the territory was annexed to the Cape Colony, but in 1884 it was restored to the direct control of the British Government through the High Commissioner for South Africa.

On 4 Oct. 1966 Basutoland became an independent and sovereign member of the Commonwealth under the name of the Kingdom of Lesotho.

King Moeshoeshe II was deposed by the Military Council in Nov. 1990 and replaced by King Letsie III. Maj.-Gen. Lekhanya was deposed from the chairmanship of the Military Council in a bloodless coup on 30 April 1991. The Military Council was dissolved and a democratic constitution promulgated in April 1993.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Lesotho is an enclave within South Africa. The area is 11,720 sq. miles (30,355 sq. km). Vital statistics rates, 1990: Birth (per 1,000 population), 41; death, 12; growth, 2.5%.

The census in 1986 showed a total population of 1,577,536 persons. Estimate (1992) 1,889,000 (20.3% urban); population density, 60.1 per sq. km.

There are 10 districts, all named after their chief towns, except Berea (chief town, Teyateyaneng). Area and population:

<i>Region</i>	<i>Area (in sq. km.)</i>	<i>Population (1986 census, in 1,000)</i>	<i>Population (1991 estimate, in 1,000)</i>
Berea	2,222	194.6	177.6
Butha-Buthe	1,767	100.6	121.0
Leribe	2,828	258.0	312.2
Mafeteng	2,119	195.6	232.8
Maseru	4,279	311.1	356.5
Mohale's Hoek	3,530	164.4	207.8
Mokhotlong	4,075	74.7	90.2
Qada's Nek	2,349	64.0	77.7
Quthing	2,916	110.4	136.1
Thaba-Tseka	4,270	104.1	122.5

The chief towns (with 1986 census population) are: Maseru, 367,000 (1992 estimate); Qacha's Nek, 80,000 (1992 estimate); Teyateyaneng, 14,251; Mafeteng, 12,667; Hlotse, 9,595.

The official languages are Sesotho and English.

The population is homogenous, some 99% Basotho.

CLIMATE. A healthy and pleasant climate, with variable rainfall, but averaging 29" (725 mm) a year over most of the country. The rain falls mainly in the summer months of Oct. to April, while the winters are dry and may produce heavy frosts in lowland areas and frequent snow in the highlands. Temperatures in the lowlands range from a maximum of 90°F (32.2°C) in summer to a minimum of 20°F (-6.7°C) in winter.

ROYAL HOUSE. Following the abdication of his eldest son Letsie III, who had been proclaimed King by traditional chiefs in Nov. 1990, Constantine Bereng Seiso Motlalehi regained the throne in Jan. 1995 as **Moeshoeshe II**.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Lesotho is a constitutional

monarchy with the King as Head of State. The 1993 constitution provides for a *National Assembly* comprising an elected 65-member lower house and a *Senate* of 22 principal chiefs and 11 members nominated by the King.

Parliamentary elections were held on 28 March 1993 for the *National Assembly*. The Basotho Congress Party won 65 seats, the Basotho National Party, nil.

Following the elections the King swore allegiance to a new constitution and the Military Council was dissolved.

In Oct. 1994 the Council of Ministers comprised:

Prime Minister, Minister of Defence and Public Service: Ntsu Mokhele (sworn in 2 April 1993).

Foreign Affairs: Molapo Qhobela. *Trade, Industry and Tourism:* Shaklane Robong Mokhele. *Finance, Planning and Manpower Development:* Moeketsi Senaona. *Agriculture, Co-operatives and Marketing:* Ntsakunyane Mphanya. *Home Affairs:* Lesao Lehola. *Education and Training, Sports, Culture and Youth Affairs:* Pakalitha Mosisili. *Health and Social Welfare:* Dr Khauhelo Ralitapole. *Natural Resources:* Tseliso Makhakhe. *Works, Transport, Post and Telecommunications:* David Mochochoko. *Information and Broadcasting:* Mpho Malie. *Justice, Human Rights, Law and Constitutional Affairs:* Kelebone Maope.

The *College of Chiefs* settles the recognition and succession of Chiefs and adjudicates cases of inefficiency, criminality and absenteeism among them.

National flag: Diagonally white over blue over green with the white of double width charged with a brown Basotho shield in the upper hoist.

National anthem: 'Lesotho fatsela bontat'a rona' ('Lesotho, land of our fathers'); words by F. Coillard, tune by L. Laur.

Local Government. The country is divided into 11 districts, subdivided into 22 wards. Most of the wards are presided over by hereditary chiefs.

DEFENCE. The Royal Lesotho Defence Force has 2,000 personnel and is organized in 7 infantry and 1 support company and 1 air squadron with 2 Aviocar transports, 1 Bell 47, 3 Bell 412 and 2 BO-105 helicopters and 1 Cessna 182 light aircraft.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Lesotho is a member of the UN, OAU, the Commonwealth and is an ACP state of the EU.

ECONOMY

Policy. The Lesotho National Development Corporation promotes industrial and tourist trade development.

Budget. Expenditure (1992-93) 474.8m. maloti; revenue, 537.1m. maloti.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *loti* (plural *maloti*) (LSL) of 100 *lisente* at par with the South African rand, which is legal tender. There are coins of 1, 2, 5, 10, 25 and 50 *lisente* and 2 maloti, and notes of 5, 10, 20 and 50 maloti. Currency in circulation, 1993, was M43.80m. Annualized inflation was 8.4% in July 1994. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$94.8m. in 1991. In March 1995, £1 = 5.80 maloti; US\$1 = 3.57 maloti.

Banking and Finance. The Central Bank of Lesotho is the bank of issue, founded in 1982 to succeed the Lesotho Monetary Authority. There are 3 commercial banks and an Agricultural Development Bank. Savings deposits totalled 342.8m. maloti in 1993.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in use.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1985) 1m. kwh. Supply 230 volts; 50 Hz.

Minerals. Diamonds are the main product. 1990 output was 11,400 carats.

Agriculture. Agriculture contributes about 15% of GDP and employs two-thirds of the workforce. The chief crops were (1993 production in 1,000 tonnes): Wheat, 9; maize, 92; sorghum, 52; beans, 2; peas and other vegetables are also grown. Soil conservation and the improvement of crops and pasture are matters of vital importance. Area sown to crops, 1993, 264,000 ha.

Livestock (1993): Cattle, 658,000; horses, 107,000; pigs, 60,000; sheep, 1·18m.; goats, 811,000; poultry, 1m.

INDUSTRY. Manufacturing contributed 15·1% of GDP in 1991.

Labour. In 1991 the workforce numbered 826,000 (351,000 females). In 1993 117,600 were working in mines in South Africa.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Lesotho, Botswana and Swaziland are members of the South African customs union, by agreement dated 29 June 1910. Foreign debt was US\$427·7m. in 1991.

Commerce. In 1992 imports were valued at US\$933m. and exports at US\$109m. In 1993 exports were valued at 410,725,000 maloti.

Principal exports in 1993 (in 1,000 maloti): Cattle, 8,409; wheat flour, 1,717; canned vegetables, 2,275; wool, 16,853; mohair, 5,131; manufactures, 13,426; machinery and transport equipment, 25,540.

The bulk of international trade is with South Africa.

Total trade between Lesotho and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	1,288	2,799	4,159	2,343	1,605
Exports and re-exports from UK	642	3,258	2,725	908	665

Tourism. In 1993 there were 349,185 foreign visitors.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1992 there were 1,005 km of tarred, and 4,319 km of untarred roads, 2,337 km gravelled and 1,806 earth. In 1983 there were 10,200 commercial vehicles and 4,359 passenger cars. In 1993 there were 1,650 traffic accidents with 286 fatalities.

Railways. A branch line built by the South African Railways, 1 mile long, connects Maseru with the Bloemfontein–Natal line at Marseilles. It was not open in 1993.

Civil Aviation. The national carrier is Lesotho Airways, which had 4 aircraft in 1992 and operates services to Botswana, Johannesburg, Mozambique and Swaziland. Moeshoeshoe International airport at Maseru is also served by Air Botswana and Airlink. 21,657 passengers were carried on international, and 57,256 on domestic flights in 1993.

Telecommunications. There were 11,456 telephones in 1988. Radio Lesotho transmits daily in English and Sesotho. The broadcasting authority is the Lesotho National Broadcasting Service. In 1992 there were 420,000 radio and 50,000 TV sets (colour by PAL).

Newspapers. In 1985, 3 daily newspapers had a combined circulation of 44,000.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The legal system is based on Roman-Dutch law. The Lesotho High Court and the Court of Appeal are situated in Maseru, and there are Magistrates' Courts in the districts. 5,888 criminal offences were reported in 1993.

Religion. About 93% of the population are Christians; in 1992 there were 0·81m. Roman Catholics and 0·55m. Protestants.

Education. 26·4% of persons over 15 were illiterate in 1985. Education levels: Pre-school, 3 to 5 years; first level (elementary), 6 to 12; second level (secondary or teacher training or technical training), 7 to 13; third level (university or teacher

training college). In 1993–94 there were 354,275 pupils in 1,201 primary schools with 7,292 teachers; 55,312 pupils in 187 secondary schools with 2,526 teachers; 751 students in the National Teacher-Training College with 117 teachers; and 1,575 students in 8 technical schools with 108 teachers. The National University of Lesotho was established in 1975 at Roma; enrolment in 1992–93, 1,612 students and 190 teaching staff.

Health. Provision of doctors, 1993, 1 per 14,306 population.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Lesotho in Great Britain (10 Collingham Rd., London, SW5 0NR)

High Commissioner: M. K. Tsekoa.

Of Great Britain in Lesotho (PO Box Ms 521, Maseru 100)

High Commissioner: J. R. Cowling.

Of Lesotho in the USA (2511 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Teboho Kitleli.

Of the USA in Lesotho (PO Box 333, Maseru, 100)

Ambassador: Vacant.

Of Lesotho to the United Nations

Ambassador: Vacant.

Further Reading

Bureau of Statistics, *Statistical Reports*. Occasional

Bardill, J. E. and Cobbe, J. H., *Lesotho: Dilemmas of Dependence in South Africa*. London, 1986

Murray, C., *Families Divided: The Impact of Migrant Labour in Lesotho*. OUP, 1981

Willet, S. M. and Ambrose, D. P., *Lesotho*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1981

National statistical office: Bureau of Statistics, PO Box 455, Maseru.

LIBERIA

Republic of Liberia

Capital: Monrovia

Population: 2.83m. (1992)

GNP per capita: US\$440 (1987)

HDI/world rank: 0.317/144 (1992)



HISTORY. The Republic of Liberia had its origin in the efforts of several American philanthropic societies to establish freed American slaves in a colony on the West African coast. In 1822 a settlement was formed near the spot where Monrovia now stands. On 26 July 1847 the State was constituted as the Free and Independent Republic of Liberia.

On 12 April 1980, President Tolbert was assassinated and his government overthrown in a coup led by Master-Sergeant Samuel Doe, who was later installed

as Head of State and Commander-in-Chief of the army.

At the beginning of 1990 rebel forces entered Liberia from the north and fought their way successfully southwards to confront President Doe's forces in Monrovia. The rebels comprised the National Patriotic Front of Liberia (NPFL) led by Charles Taylor, and the hostile breakaway Independent National Patriotic Front led by Prince Johnson. A peacekeeping force dispatched by the Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS) disembarked at Monrovia on 25 Aug. 1990, and attempts to form a new provisional government were made.

On 9 Sept. President Doe was assassinated by Prince Johnson's rebels. At an ECOWAS summit at Bamako (Mali) on 28 Nov. government forces and the two rebel factions signed a ceasefire. ECOWAS installed a provisional government led by Amos Sawyer. Charles Taylor also declared himself president, as did the former vice-president, Harry Moniba.

On 13 Feb. 1991 Taylor, Johnson and the commander of the Liberian armed forces signed a second ceasefire. After a West African 12-nation summit meeting from July to Oct. 1991 Taylor signed an agreement to allow ECOWAS to disarm his troops and organize elections. However, fighting continued. A UN Security Council resolution in Nov. 1992 imposed an arms embargo and expressed support for ECOWAS's action.

Peace negotiations opened in Geneva in July 1993 between the interim government, the armed forces, the NPFL and the United Liberation Movement (ULIMO) under OAU auspices. A peace agreement was signed on 25 July.

On 12 Sept. 1994 the leaders of the 3 military factions, Charles Taylor (NPFL), Alhaji Kromah (ULIMO) and Gen. Hezekiah Bowen, commander of the Armed Forces, met in Ghana and agreed to form a new Council of State, but other warring factions and civilian forces in Monrovia repudiated this.

On 21 Dec. 1994 at Accra under Ghanaian auspices the factions concluded an agreement providing for a ceasefire on 28 Dec. 1994, the establishment of safe zones and buffer zones under ECOWAS control, elections on 14 Nov. 1995 and a new 5-member transitional executive. However, factional fighting continued into 1995.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Liberia is bounded in the north-west by Sierra Leone, north by Guinea, east by Côte d'Ivoire and south-west by the Atlantic ocean. The total area is 99,067 sq. km. At the census (1984) the population was 2,101,628. Estimate (1993) 2,825,000, of whom some 25% were refugees abroad. English is the official language spoken by 15% of the population. The rest belong in the main to 3 linguistic groups: Mande, West Atlantic, and the Kwa. These are in turn subdivided into 16 ethnic groups: Bassa, Bella, Gbandi, Mende, Gio, Dey, Mano, Gola, Kpelle, Kissi, Krahn, Kru, Lorma, Mandingo, Vai and Grebo.

Monrovia, the capital, had (1984) a population of 425,000; other towns include Buchanan (24,000).

There are 13 counties, whose areas, populations (1984 census) and capitals were as follows:

<i>County</i>	<i>Sq. km</i>	<i>1984</i>	<i>Chief town</i>
Bomi	1,955	66,420	Tubmanburg
Bong	8,099	255,813	Gbarnga
Grand Bassa	8,759	159,648	Buchanan
Grand Cape Mount	5,827	79,322	Robertsport
Grand Gedeh	17,029	102,810	Zwedru
Lofa	19,360	247,641	Voinjama
Margibi	3,263	97,992	Kakata
Maryland	5,351	132,058	Harper
Montserrado	2,740	544,878	Bensonville
Nimba	12,043	313,050	Saniquillie
Rivercess	4,385	37,849	Rivercess
Sinoe	10,254	64,147	Greenville

The county of Grand Kru (chief town, Barclayville) was created in 1985 from the former territories of Kru Coast and Sasstown.

CLIMATE. An equatorial climate, with constant high temperatures and plentiful rainfall, though Jan. to May is drier than the rest of the year. Monrovia. Jan. 79°F (26.1°C), July 76°F (24.4°C). Annual rainfall 206" (5,138 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A Constitution was approved by referendum in July 1984 and came into force on 6 Jan. 1986. Under it the National Assembly consisted of a 26-member Senate and a 64-member House of Representatives.

A National Conference re-elected Amos Sawyer interim president in April 1991.

The peace agreement of 25 July 1993 envisaged presidential elections in Feb. 1994. A transitional 5-member State Council and a 35-member legislature comprising representatives of the interim government, NPFL and ULIMO were announced in Aug. 1993. The chairman of the Council is David Kpormakpor (b. 1944; interim government).

National flag: Six red and five white horizontal stripes alternating. In the upper corner, nearest the staff, is a square of blue covering a depth of 5 stripes. In the centre of this blue field is a 5-pointed white star.

National anthem: 'All hail, Liberia, hail!'; words by President Daniel Warner, tune by O. Lucas.

DEFENCE. Since the assassination of President Doe, the Armed Forces of Liberia effectively ceased to exist. A remnant of some 2,000 is confined to the capital, Monrovia. ULIMO and NPFL forces control most of the country with a combat strength of 13,000–18,000.

An ECOWAS peacekeeping force of some 12,400 is deployed.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Liberia is a member of the UN, OAU, ECOWAS and is an ACP state of the EU.

ECONOMY

Budget. Revenue and expenditure was as follows (in US\$1,000):

	<i>1984–85</i>	<i>1985–86</i>	<i>1986–87</i>	<i>1987–88</i>
Revenue	315,000	237,600	366,400	202,800
Expenditure	371,000	366,700	366,400	248,900

Currency. US currency is legal tender. There is a *Liberian dollar* (LRD), in theory at parity with the US dollar. There are coins of 1, 5, 10, 25 and 50 cents and \$1, and notes of \$5. Since 1993 different notes have been in use in government-held Monrovia and the rebel-held country areas.

Banking and Finance. The National Bank of Liberia opened on 22 July 1974 to act as a central bank.

Weights and Measures. Weights and measures are the same as in UK and USA.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Installed capacity was 325 mw in 1991. Production (1986) was 655m. kwh. Supply 120 volts; 60 Hz.

Minerals. Iron ore production was 8.9m. tonnes in 1985. Gold production (1986) 21,125 oz valued at US\$7.3m. and diamond production (1985) 66,000 carats.

Agriculture. Over 65% of the labour force was engaged in agriculture. The soil is productive, but due to excessive rainfall there are large swamp areas. Rice, cassava, coffee, citrus and sugar-cane are cultivated. Coffee, cocoa and palm-kernels are produced mainly by the traditional agricultural sector.

Production (1988, in 1,000 tonnes): Rice, 279; cassava, 310; coffee, 5; oranges, 7; sugar-cane, 225; cocoa, 5; palm-kernels, 8.

Livestock (1988): Cattle, 42,000; pigs, 140,000; sheep, 240,000; poultry, 4m.

Forestry. There are about 165,000 acres of rubber plantations. Timber production in 1986 was 4.75m. cu. metres.

Fisheries. Catch (1986) 16,100 tonnes.

INDUSTRY. There are a number of small factories (brick and tile, soap, nails, mattresses, shoes, plastics, paint, oxygen, acetylene, tyre retreading, a brewery, soft drinks, cement, matches, candy and biscuits).

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Foreign debt was US\$1,989m. in 1991.

Commerce. Imports in 1991 totalled L\$4,081.2m. (1990, L\$4,186.8m.) and exports L\$556.5m. (1990, L\$1,940.6m.). Liberia's main trading partners in 1991 were Norway, South Korea, Spain and Belgium.

In 1987, iron ore accounted for about 70% of total export earnings, rubber 15% and sawn timber over 5%. Other exports were coffee, cocoa, palm-kernel oil, diamonds and gold.

Total trade between Liberia and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	13,240	972	4,654	56	254
Exports and re-exports from UK	8,639	8,865	8,766	9,549	8,510

The figures for exports from the UK include the value of shipping transferred to the Liberian flag; the genuine exports are considerably lower.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1981, there were 4,794 miles of public roads (1,165 primary, 366 paved, 799 all-weather, 3,629 secondary and feeder) and 1,474 miles of private roads (93 paved, 1,381 laterite and earth).

Railway. A railway (for freight only) was built in 1951, connecting Monrovia with the Bomi Hills iron-ore mines about 69 km distant; this has been extended to the National Iron Ore Co. area by 79 km. There is a line from Bong to Monrovia (78 km). All railways were out of use in 1995 after the civil war.

Civil Aviation. There is an international airport (Roberts) at Monrovia. The national carrier is Air Liberia. Air services are also maintained by Air Afrique, Air Guinée, Ethiopian Airways and Nigerian Airways.

Shipping. Over 2,000 vessels enter Monrovia each year. The Liberian Government requires only a modest registration fee and an almost nominal annual charge and maintains no control over the operation of ships flying the Liberian flag. In 1990, 1,370 ships were registered totalling 88.3m. DWT, of which some 56m. DWT represented oil tankers.

Telecommunications. There is a telephone service (8,510 telephones, 1983), in Monrovia, which was gradually being extended over the whole country. There were (1988) 570,000 radio and 43,000 television receivers.

Newspapers. The 4 independent and 1 government newspaper ceased publication in the civil war, but 2 new independent titles appeared in 1992.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Justice is administered by a Supreme Court of 5 judges, 14 circuit courts and lower courts.

Religion. There were (1993) about 0.85m. Sunni Moslems, and some 125,000 Roman Catholics, 50,000 Methodists, 40,000 Baptists, 32,000 Lutherans and 25,000 Anglicans.

Education. Schools are classified as: (1) Public schools, maintained and run by the Government; (2) Mission schools, supported by foreign Missions and subsidized by the Government, and operated by qualified Missionaries and Liberian teachers; (3) Private schools, maintained by endowments and sometimes subsidized by the Government.

In 1986 there were estimated to be 1,830 schools with 8,744 teachers and 443,786 pupils.

Health. There were 236 doctors in 1981 and about 3,000 hospital beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Liberia in Great Britain (2 Pembridge Pl., London, W2 4XB)

Ambassador: (Vacant).

Of Great Britain in Liberia (PO Box 10-0120, 1000, Monrovia)

The embassy closed on 8 March 1991.

Of Liberia in the USA (5201 16th St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20011)

Ambassador: Vacant.

Of the USA in Liberia (United Nations Drive, Monrovia)

Ambassador: Vacant.

Of Liberia to the United Nations

Ambassador: William Bull.

Further Reading

Daniels, A., *Monrovia Mon Amour: a Visit to Liberia*. London, 1992

Sawyer, A., *The Emergence of Autocracy in Liberia: Tragedy and Challenge*. San Francisco, 1992

LIBYA

Jamahiriya Al-Arabiya
Al-Libiya Al-Shabiya
Al-Ishtirakiya Al-Uzma

(Great Socialist People's
Libyan Arab Republic)

Capital: Tripoli

Population: 4m. (1990)

GNP per capita: US\$5,410 (1988)

HDI/world rank: 0.703/79 (1992)



HISTORY. Tripoli fell under Turkish domination in the 16th century, and though in 1711 the Arab population secured some measure of independence, the country was in 1835 proclaimed a Turkish vilayet. In Sept. 1911 Italy occupied Tripoli and on 17 Oct. 1912, Turkey recognized the sovereignty of Italy in Tripoli.

After the expulsion of the Germans and Italians in 1942 and 1943, Tripolitania and Cyrenaica were placed under British, and the Fezzan under French, military administration. Britain recognized the Amir

Mohammed Idris Al-Senussi as Amir of Cyrenaica in June 1949. Libya became an independent, sovereign, federal kingdom under the latter, as King of the United Kingdom of Libya, on 24 Dec. 1951, when the British and French transferred their remaining powers to the government of Libya.

On 1 Sept. 1969 King Idris was deposed by a group of army officers. Twelve of the group of officers formed the Revolutionary Command Council chaired by Col. Muammar Qadhafi and proclaimed a republic.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Libya is bounded in the north by the Mediterranean Sea, east by Egypt and Sudan, south by Chad and Niger and west by Algeria and Tunisia. The area is estimated at 1,759,540 sq. km (679,358 sq. miles). The population, at the census on 31 July 1984, was 3,637,488; estimate (1990), 4m.

In 1985, 65% of the population was urban. The chief cities (1981) were: Tripoli, the capital (858,000), Benghazi (368,000) and Misurata (117,000).

The populations (1984) of the municipalities were as follows:

Ajdabiya	100,547	Jabal al-Akhdar	120,662	Shati	46,749
Awbari	48,701	Khums	149,642	Surt	110,996
Aziziyah	85,068	Kufrah	25,139	Tarhunah	84,640
Benghazi	485,386	Marzuq	42,294	Tobruk	94,006
Derna	105,031	Misurata	178,295	Tripoli	990,697
Fatah	102,763	Niqat al-Khums	181,584	Yafran	73,420
Ghadames	52,247	Sabha	76,171	Zawia	220,075
Gharyan	117,073	Sawfajjin	45,195	Zlitan	101,107

The official language is Arabic.

CLIMATE. The coastal region has a warm temperate climate, with mild wet winters and hot dry summers, though most of the country suffers from aridity. Tripoli. Jan. 52°F (11.1°C), July 81°F (27.2°C). Annual rainfall 16" (400 mm). Benghazi. Jan. 56°F (13.3°C), July 77°F (25°C). Annual rainfall 11" (267 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. In 1977 a new form of direct democracy, the state of the masses, was promulgated and the name of the country was changed to Great Socialist People's Libyan Arab Republic. Under this system, every adult is supposed to be able to share in policy making through the Basic People's Congresses of which there are some 2,000. These Congresses appoint People's Committees to execute policy. Provincial and urban affairs are handled by People's Committees responsible to Municipality People's Congresses, of which there are 13. Officials of these Congresses and Committees form at national level

the 3,000-member General People's Congress which normally meets for about a week early each year (usually in March). This is the highest policy-making body in the country. The General People's Congress appoints its own General Secretariat and the General People's Committee, whose members (the equivalents of ministers elsewhere) head the government departments which execute policy at national level.

Until 1977 Libya was ruled by a Revolutionary Command Council (RCC) headed by Col. Muammar Qadhafi. Upon its abolition in that year the 5 surviving members of the RCC became the General Secretariat of the General People's Congress, still under Qadhafi's direction. In 1979 they stood down to be replaced by officials elected by the Congress. Since then, Col. Qadhafi has retained his position as Leader of the Revolution. But neither he nor his former RCC colleagues have any formal posts in the present administration, although they continue to wield considerable authority.

In Oct. 1994 the Secretariat of the Congress comprised:

Secretary: Zanati Mohammed Al-Zanati. *Deputy Secretary:* Abu Zaid Omar Durda. *Secretary for Congress Affairs:* Ali Al-Shairi. *Secretary for People's Committees' Affairs:* Mahmoud Al-Hitki. *Secretary for Trade Unions:* Ali Al-Shamikh. *Secretary for Women's Affairs:* Salma Rashid. *Secretary for Foreign Affairs:* Saad Mujbir.

The General People's Committee in Oct. 1994 comprised:

Secretary-General (Prime Minister): Abd Al-Majid Al-Qaud. *Foreign Affairs:* Omar Mustapha Al-Muntasir. *Information and Culture:* Mohammed Ahmed Ibrahim. *Energy:* Abdullah Salem Al-Badri. *Transport and Communications:* Izz Al-Din Al-Hinshin. *Health and Social Security:* Dr Baghdadi Al-Mahmoudi. *Education:* Matug Mohammed Matug. *Marine Resources:* Miftah Mohammed Kuaybah. *Agrarian Reform and Land Reclamation:* Dr Isa Abd Al-Kafi Al-Said. *Justice and Public Safety:* Mohammed Mahmoud Al-Hijazi. *Industry:* Dr Fathi Hamad bin Shatwan. *Union with Maghreb, Egypt and the Sudan:* Juma Al-Mahdi Al-Fazzani. *State Inspection:* Mahmoud Badji. *Planning and Finance:* Dr Mohammed Bait-Al-Mal. *Economy and Commerce:* Tahir Al-Jihimi. *Utilities and Housing:* Mubarak Al-Shamikh.

The *Speaker* of the Congress is Abd Al-Raziq Sawsa.

National flag: Plain green.

National anthem: 'Allah Akbar' ('God is Great'); words by Abdullah Al-Din, tune by Mahmoud Al-Sharif.

Local Government. An administrative decentralizing reform of Oct. 1992 divided the country into some 1,500 self-managing communes, each with an elected 13-member People's Committee.

DEFENCE. There is selective conscription for 2 years.

Army. There are 6 military districts. The Army is organized into 5 elite and 5 surface-to-surface missile brigades and 20 infantry, 5 mechanized infantry, 20 to 25 artillery, 5–10 air defence and 10–20 parachute commando battalions. Equipment includes 1,700 T-54/-55, 350 T-62 and 300 T-72 main battle tanks. The Army had an aviation component but this is reported to have been integrated into the Air Force in 1994.

Strength (1995) 40,000 (25,000 conscripts).

Navy. The fleet, a mixture of Soviet and West European-built ships, comprises 4 Soviet-built diesel submarines, 2 missile-armed frigates, 4 missile-armed corvettes, 24 fast missile craft, 8 inshore patrol craft and 8 offshore minesweepers. There are 2 tank landing ships and 3 medium landing ships as well as 3 landing craft. Auxiliaries include 1 logistic support ship, 1 salvage ship, 6 transports and 1 diving support ship.

There is a small Naval Aviation wing operating 15 Mi-14 Haze and 10 Super-Frelon helicopters from shore bases.

Personnel in 1994 totalled 8,000, including coastguard. The forces are based at Tripoli, Benghazi, Derna, Tobruk, Sidi Bilal and Al Khums.

Air Force. The creation of an Air Force began in 1959. In 1974, delivery was completed of a total of 110 Mirage 5 combat aircraft and trainers, of which about 60 remain. They have been followed by 10 Tu-22 supersonic reconnaissance bombers, 70 MiG-25 interceptors and reconnaissance aircraft, 100 Su-22 ground attack fighters, 94 MiG-21s, and about 140 MiG-23 variable-geometry fighters and fighter-bombers from the USSR. In 1989 the first of 15 Su-24D supersonic bombers were delivered. Other equipment includes 50 Mirage F1 fighters from France, 6 Mirage F1-B two-seat trainers, 20 Mi-24 gunship helicopters, 10 C-130/L-100 Hercules, 10 An-26 and 20 Aeritalia G222T transports, 8 Super Frelon and 6 Agusta-built CH-47C Chinook heavy-lift helicopters, and a total of 16 Bell 212, Bell 47, Alouette III and Mi-8 helicopters. Training is performed on piston-engined SF.260Ms (some of which are armed for light attack duties) from Italy; L-39 Albatros, Galeb and Magister jet aircraft; and twin-engined L-410s built in Czechoslovakia. Personnel total (1994) about 22,000, with some of the combat aircraft operated by Syrian aircrew, with 406 combat aircraft and 65 armed helicopters, of which many are probably in store.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Libya is a member of the UN, OAU, OPEC, Arab Maghreb Union and the Arab League.

ECONOMY

Policy. An enactment of the People's General Congress in Sept. 1992 authorizes the privatization of enterprises. A Plan covers 1994-96.

Budget. A budget of LD3,240m. was announced for 1991.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *Libyan dinar* (LYD) of 1,000 *millemes*. There are notes of LD 0.25, 0.50, 1, 5 and 10. The dinar was devalued 15% in Nov. 1994, and alongside the official exchange rate a new rate was applied to private sector imports. In March 1995, LD 0.584 = £1; LD 0.360 = US\$1.

Banking and Finance. A National Bank of Libya was established in 1955; it was renamed the Central Bank of Libya in 1972. The *Governor* is Said Al-Zilitny. All foreign banks were nationalized by Dec. 1970. In 1972 the government set up the Libyan Arab Foreign Bank whose function is overseas investment and to participate in multinational banking corporations. The National Agricultural Bank has been set up to give loans and subsidies to farmers to develop their land and to assist them in marketing their crops.

Weights and Measures. Although the metric system has been officially adopted and is obligatory for all contracts, the following weights and measures are still used: *oke* = 1.282 kg; *kantar* = 51.28 kg; *draa* = 46 cm; *handaza* = 68 cm.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Electricity capacity (1985) 5,615 mw. Production (1986) 2,126m. kwh. Supply 110, 115 and 220 volts; 50 Hz.

Oil. Oil revenues provided 28.2% of GDP in 1990. Estimated crude oil production (1992) 73.21m. tonnes. Reserves (1988) 23,000m. bbls. The Libyan National Oil Corporation (NOC) was established in March 1970 to be the state's organization for the exploitation of oil resources. NOC does not participate in the production of oil but has a majority share in nearly all operating companies.

Gas. Reserves (1988) 620,000m. cu. metres.

Water. Since 1984 a major project has been under way to bring water from wells in southern Libya to the coast. This scheme, called the 'Great Man-made River', is planned, on completion, to irrigate some 185,000 acres of land with water brought along some 4,000 km of pipes. Phase I was completed in Aug. 1991 at a cost of US\$3,300m; Phase II of the project (covering the west of Libya) was announced in Sept. 1989.

Minerals. Cement production (1987) 2.7m. tonnes. Gypsum output (1982) 172,400 tonnes. Iron ore deposits have been found in the south.

Agriculture. Tripolitania has 3 zones from the coast inland—the Mediterranean, the sub-desert and the desert. The first, which covers an area of about 17,231 sq. miles, is the only one properly suited for agriculture, and may be further subdivided into: (1) the oases along the coast, the richest in North Africa, in which thrive the date palm, the olive, the orange, the peanut and the potato; (2) the steppe district, suitable for cereals (barley and wheat) and pasture; it has olive, almond, vine, orange and mulberry trees and ricinus plants; (3) the dunes, which are being gradually afforested with acacia, robinia, poplar and pine; (4) the Jebel, in which thrive the olive, the fig, the vine and other fruit trees, and which on the east slopes down to the sea with the fertile hills of Msellata. Of some 25m. acres of productive land in Tripolitania, nearly 20m. are used for grazing and about 1m. for static farming. The sub-desert zone produces the alfa plant. The desert zone and the Fezzan contain some fertile oases.

Cyrenaica has about 10m. acres of potentially productive land is suitable for grazing. Certain areas are suitable for dry farming; in addition, grapes, olives and dates are grown. About 143,000 acres are used for settled farming; about 272,000 acres are covered by natural forests. The Agricultural Development Authority plans to reclaim 6,000 ha each year for agriculture. In the Fezzan there are about 6,700 acres of irrigated gardens and about 297,000 acres are planted with date palms.

Production (1993, in tonnes): Wheat, 150,000; barley, 150,000; olives, 72,000; dates, 77,000; milk, 172,000; meat, 137,000.

Livestock (1993): 5.7m. sheep, 1.26m. goats, 135,000 cattle, camels, 160,000, 26m. poultry.

Fisheries. The catch in 1986 was 7,800 tonnes.

INDUSTRY. Since the revolution there has been an ambitious programme of industrial development aimed at the local manufacture of building materials (steel and aluminium pipes and fittings, electric cables, cement, bricks, glass, etc.), food-stuffs (dairy products, flour, tinned fruits and vegetables, dates, fish processing and canning, etc.), textiles and footwear (ready-made clothing, woollen and cotton cloth, blankets, leather footwear, etc.) and development of mineral deposits (iron ore, phosphates, mineral salts). Many projects have been delayed or reduced in recent years, owing to fall in oil revenues since 1980. Small scale private sector industrialization in the form of partnerships is permitted. From 21 Sept. 1969 all businesses, except oil and banks, were Libyan-owned; subsequently all banks and most oil companies were nationalized.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Since 1986 the USA has applied a trade embargo on the grounds of Libya's alleged complicity in terrorism. In Dec. 1993 UN sanctions were imposed for Libya's refusal to deliver suspected terrorists for trial in the UK or USA. In Feb. 1989 Libya signed a treaty of economic co-operation with the 4 other Maghreb countries, Algeria, Mauritania, Morocco and Tunisia.

Commerce. Some 80% of GDP derives from trade. Oil accounts for over 95% of exports worth annually about US\$10,000m. Total imports in 1991 were valued at US\$8,690 and exports at US\$10,200. Main trading partners in 1990 (values in US\$1m.): Exports, Italy (5,023), Federal Germany (2,216), Spain (1,163), France (761); imports, Italy (1,153), Federal Germany (751), UK (434), France (378).

Total trade between Libya and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	151,605	121,220	162,900	156,542	148,151
Exports and re-exports from UK	244,850	255,719	228,274	274,051	194,905

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1986 there were 25,675 km of roads.

Civil Aviation. A national airline, the Jamahiriya Libyan Arab Airlines, links Benghazi and Tripoli to Athens, Rome, Madrid, Malta, Moscow, Frankfurt, Paris, Amsterdam, Vienna and Zurich. In 1992 it operated 2 A310-200s, 1 B-707-320B, 5 B-707-320Cs, 1 B-727-200, 9 B-727-200s, 1 F-27-400, 12 F-27-600s, 3 F-28-4000s and 22 other aircraft (including 18 Soviet). In 1990 the 5 Maghreb countries announced they would merge their airlines in an Air Maghreb.

Telecommunications. In 1982 some 102,000 telephones were in use. Broadcasting is controlled by the government Libyan Jamihiriya Broadcasting and People's Revolution Broadcasting-Television. Radio has a home service, external services in English, French and Arabic and a Holy Koran programme. In 1993 there were estimated to be 1m. radio and 0.5m. TV receivers (colour by PAL).

Newspapers. There was (1990) 1 daily in Tripoli with a circulation of about 40,000 and a number of weeklies.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Civil, Commercial and Criminal codes are based mainly on the Egyptian model. Matters of personal status of family or succession matters affecting Moslems are dealt with in special courts according to the Moslem law. All other matters, civil, commercial and criminal, are tried in the ordinary courts, which have jurisdiction over everyone.

There are civil and penal courts in Tripoli and Benghazi, with subsidiary courts at Misurata and Derna; courts of assize in Tripoli and Benghazi, and courts of appeal in Tripoli and Benghazi.

Religion. Islam is declared the State religion, but the right of others to practise their religions is provided for. In 1990, 97% were Sunni Moslems.

Education. There were (1981-82) 718,124 pupils in primary schools, 286,414 in preparatory and secondary schools, 44,789 pupils in technical schools and 25,700 students in higher education. There are 3 universities of Al Fatah (in Tripoli), Garyounes (in Benghazi) and Sabha.

Health. In 1981 there were 74 hospitals with 15,375 beds, 4,690 physicians, 314 dentists, 420 pharmacists, 1,080 midwives and 5,346 nursing personnel.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

UK broke off diplomatic relations with Libya on 22 April 1984. Saudi Arabia looks after Libyan interests in UK and Italy looks after UK's interests in Libya.

USA suspended all embassy activities in Tripoli on 2 May 1980.

Of Libya to the United Nations

Ambassador: Mohamed A. Azwai.

Further Reading

Bearman, J., *Qadhafi's Libya*. London, 1986

Blundy, D. and Lycett, A., *Qadhafi and the Libyan Revolution*. London, 1987

Davis, J., *Libyan Politics: Tribe and Revolution*. London, 1988

Harris, L. C., *Libya: Qadhafi's Revolution and the Modern State*. Boulder and London, 1986

Lawless, R. I., *Libya*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1987

Simons, G., *Libya: the Struggle for Survival*. London, 1993

Wright, J., *Libya: A Modern History*. London, 1982

LIECHTENSTEIN

Fürstentum Liechtenstein

(Principality of Liechtenstein)

Capital: Vaduz

Population: 30,310 (1993)



HISTORY. Liechtenstein is a sovereign state whose history dates back to 3 May 1342, when Count Hartmann III became ruler of the county of Vaduz. Additions were later made to the count's domains, and by 1434 the territory reached its present boundaries. It consists of the two former counties of Schellenberg and Vaduz (until 1806 immediate fiefs of the Holy Roman Empire). The former in 1699 and the latter in 1712 came into the possession of the house of Liechtenstein. On 23 Jan. 1719 the Emperor Charles VI constituted the two counties as the Principality of Liechtenstein.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Liechtenstein is bounded on the east by Austria and the west by Switzerland. Area, 160 sq. km (61.8 sq. miles); population (census 1990), 28,777; estimate, 1992, 29,797 (15,343 females), including 11,347 resident foreigners. In 1991 there were 416 births and 187 deaths. Population of Vaduz (census 1990), 4,870; estimate, 1993, 5,072. The language is German.

PRINCELY HOUSE. The reigning Prince is **Hans-Adam II**, born 14 Feb. 1945; succeeded his father Prince Francis-Joseph, 13 Nov. 1989 (he exercised the prerogatives to which the Sovereign is entitled from 26 Aug. 1984); married on 30 July 1967 to Countess Marie Kinsky; there are 3 sons, Hereditary Prince Alois (born 11 June 1968), Prince Maximilian (born 16 May 1969) and Prince Constantin (born 15 March 1972), and one daughter, Princess Tatjana (born 10 April 1973). The monarchy is hereditary in the male line.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Liechtenstein is a constitutional monarchy ruled by the princes of the House of Liechtenstein. The present constitution of 5 Oct. 1921 provided for a unicameral parliament (*Landtag*) of 15 members elected for 4 years, but this was amended to 25 members in 1988. Election is on the basis of proportional representation. The prince can call and dismiss the parliament. On parliamentary recommendation, he appoints the prime minister and the 4 councillors for a 4-year term. Any group of 1,000 persons or any 3 communes may propose legislation (initiative). Bills passed by the parliament may be submitted to popular referendum. A law is valid when it receives a majority approval by the parliament and the prince's signed concurrence. The capital is Vaduz.

At the elections for the Landtag, on 24 Oct. 1993, the Fatherland Union (FU) obtained 13 seats.

Head of Government and Foreign Minister: Mario Frick (b. 1965; FU).

Speaker: Paul Kindle.

National flag: Horizontally blue over red, with a gold coronet in the first quarter.

National anthem: 'Oben am jungen Rhein' ('Up above the young Rhine'); words by H. H. Jauch; tune, 'God save the Queen'.

Local government. There are 11 communes, fully independent administrative bodies within the laws of the principality. They levy additional taxes to the state taxes.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Liechtenstein is a member of the UN, EFTA and the Council of Europe. At a referendum in Dec. 1992 the electorate voted for membership of the European Economic Area.

ECONOMY

Budget. Budget (in Swiss francs). 1993: Revenue, 442,954,762; expenditure, 368,685,552. There is no public debt.

Currency. Swiss currency has been in use since 1921.

Banking and Finance. There were (1995) 5 banks. Combined total assets were 22,000m. Swiss francs in 1994.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in force.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Electricity produced in 1993 was 59,655,000 kwh.

Agriculture. In 1990 there were 3,890 ha of cultivated land, 2,510 ha of Alpine pasture and 5,560 ha of forest. 16,853 cu. metres of timber were cut in 1992. The rearing of cattle, for which the fine alpine pastures are well suited, is highly developed. In 1992 there were 6,013 cattle (including 2,747 milk cows), 249 horses, 2,878 sheep, 277 goats, 2,902 pigs. Total production of dairy produce, 1992, 12,871,327 kg.

INDUSTRY. The country has a great variety of light industries (textiles, ceramics, steel screws, precision instruments, canned food, pharmaceutical products, heating appliances, etc.).

Since 1945 Liechtenstein has changed from a predominantly agricultural country to a highly industrialized country.

Labour. The farming population has gone down from 70% in 1930 to 1.7% in 1991. The rapid change-over has led to the immigration of foreign workers (Austrians, Germans, Italians, Spaniards). The workforce was 14,528 in 1993, excluding employees commuting from abroad (6,476 in 1992). Industrial undertakings affiliated to the Liechtenstein Chamber of Commerce in 1993 employed 6,619 workers earning 429.5m. Swiss francs.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Liechtenstein has been in a customs union with Switzerland since 1923.

Commerce. Exports of home produce in 1992 (in Swiss francs), for member companies affiliated to the Chamber of Industry and Commerce, amounted to 2,480.9m.: 469m. (18.9%) went to EFTA countries, of which Switzerland took 333.2m. (13.4%), and 1,113.6m. (44.9%) went to EEC countries. Imports in 1992 amounted to 1,074.57m. Swiss francs.

Total trade with UK is included with Switzerland from 1968.

Tourism. In 1992, 72,000 overnight visitors arrived in Liechtenstein.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are 250 km of roads. Postal buses are the chief means of public transportation within the country and to Austria and Switzerland. There were 17,697 cars in 1992. There were 287 road accidents in 1992 (1 fatal).

Railways. The 18.5 km of main railway passing through the country is operated by Austrian Federal Railways.

Telecommunications. In 1992 there were 18,455 telephones and 220 telex, 10,831 radios and 10,445 TV sets. Post and telegraphs are administered by Switzerland.

Cinemas. There were 2 cinemas in 1992.

Newspapers. In 1992 there were 2 daily newspapers with a total circulation of 17,739.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The principality has its own civil and penal codes. The lowest court is the county court, *Landgericht*, presided over by one judge, which decides minor civil

cases and summary criminal offences. The criminal court, *Kriminalgericht*, with a bench of 5 judges is for major crimes. Another court of mixed jurisdiction is the court of assizes (with 3 judges) for misdemeanours. Juvenile cases are treated in the Juvenile Court (with a bench of 3 judges). The superior court, *Obergericht*, and Supreme Court, *Oberster Gerichtshof*, are courts of appeal for civil and criminal cases (both with benches of 5 judges). An administrative court of appeal from government actions and the State Court determines the constitutionality of laws.

The death penalty was abolished in 1989.

Police. The principality has no army. Police force, 56; auxiliary police, 22 (1992).

Religion. In 1992 there were 24,193 Roman Catholics and 2,184 Protestants.

Education (1992–93). In 14 primary, 3 upper, 5 secondary and 1 grammar schools there were 3,354 pupils and 409 teachers. There is also an evening technical school, a music school and a children's pedagogic-welfare day school.

Health. There is an obligatory sickness insurance scheme. In 1989 there was 1 hospital, but Liechtenstein has an agreement with the Swiss cantons of St Gallen and Graubünden and the Austrian Federal State of Vorarlberg that her citizens may use certain hospitals.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

In 1919, Switzerland agreed to represent the interests of Liechtenstein in countries where it has diplomatic missions and where Liechtenstein is not represented in its own right. In so doing Switzerland always acts only on the basis of mandates of a general or specific nature, which it may either accept or refuse, while Liechtenstein is free to enter into direct relations with foreign states or to set up its own additional diplomatic missions.

Of Great Britain in Liechtenstein

Ambassador: D. Beattie, CMG (resides in Berne).

USA Consul-General: Sheldon I. Krebs (resident in Zürich).

Of Liechtenstein to the United Nations

Ambassador: Claudia Fritsche.

Further Reading

Amt für Volkswirtschaft. *Statistisches Jahrbuch*. Vaduz

Rechenschaftsbericht der Fürstlichen Regierung. Vaduz. Annual, from 1922

Jahrbuch des Historischen Vereins. Vaduz. Annual since 1901

Green, B., *Valley of Peace*. Vaduz, 1967

Larke, T. A. T., *Index and Thesaurus of Liechtenstein*. 2nd ed. Berkeley, 1984

Raton, P., *Liechtenstein: History and Institutions of the Principality*. Vaduz, 1970

Seger, O., *A Survey of Liechtenstein History*. 4th English ed. Vaduz, 1984

National library: Landesbibliothek, Vaduz

National statistical office: Amt für Volkswirtschaft, Vaduz

LITHUANIA

Lietuvos Respublika

Capital: Vilnius

Population: 3.74m. (1994)

GNP per capita: US\$1,310 (1992)

HDI/world rank: 0.868/28 (1992)



HISTORY. Lithuanian tribes, organized into state units in the 9th century, unified in the face of encroachment by the German order of Teutonic Knights. At the time of Tatar-Mongol domination of Russia, Lithuania annexed Russian lands until by the middle of the 15th century Belorussia, parts of Russia and the Ukraine as far as the Black Sea were under its rule. Lithuania united with Poland dynastically in 1385 and politically in 1569. During the Russian partitions of Poland in the 18th century Lithuania yielded its Russian territories and was itself absorbed into the Russian empire in 1795.

Germany occupied Lithuania during the First World War. Following the Russian revolution a Lithuanian government was formed on 7 Feb. 1918, but Soviet troops reoccupied Lithuania in Jan. 1919. These were expelled (having ceded Vilnius to Lithuania) by Polish forces in April 1919; the Lithuanian government re-formed and a democratic republic was established. In Oct. 1919 Poland occupied Vilnius and incorporated it into Poland in 1923. (This was acknowledged by Lithuania only in 1938). In Dec. 1926 the democratic regime was overthrown by a coup.

The secret protocol of the Soviet-German frontier treaty of 28 Sept. 1939 assigned the greater part of Lithuania to the Soviet sphere of influence. In Oct. 1939 the province and city of Vilnius (in Polish occupation 1920-39) were ceded by the USSR. An ultimatum (16 June 1940) led to the formation of a government acceptable to the USSR. Lithuania became a Soviet Socialist Republic of the USSR on 3 Aug.

On 11 March 1990 the newly-elected Lithuanian Supreme Soviet, by 120 votes to nil, proclaimed independence based on the continuing validity of the act of independence of 16 Feb. 1918. This decision was not accepted by the USSR government.

Massive price rises in Jan. 1991 triggered demonstrations from ethnic Russians and led the Prime Minister, Kazimiera Prunskiene, to resign. Initially dispatched to Vilnius to enforce conscription, Soviet army units occupied key buildings in the face of mounting popular unrest. On 13 Jan. the army fired on demonstrators and there were fatal casualties. A referendum on independence was held in Feb. 1991 at which 90.5% voted in favour. A fully independent status was conceded by the USSR State Council on 6 Sept. 1991.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Lithuania is bounded in the north by Latvia, east and south by Belorussia, and west by Poland, the Russian exclave of Kaliningrad and the Baltic Sea. The total area is 65,200 sq. km (25,170 sq. miles) and the population (Jan. 1994) 3,740,000. The 1989 census population was 3,674,802, of whom Lithuanians accounted for 79.6%, Russians 9.4%, Poles 7%, Belorussians 1.7% and Ukrainians 1.2%. Vital statistic rates, 1991 (per 1,000 population): Birth, 15; death, 11. In 1992 infant mortality was 16.4 (per 1,000 live births). Expectation of life in 1992 was: Men, 65.1 years; women, 76.1. In 1992 there were 27,324 emigrants and 6,206 immigrants.

The capital is Vilnius (1990 population, 592,500). Other large towns are Kaunas (430,000), Klaipeda (206,000), Siauliai (148,000) and Panevėžys (129,000). The official language is Lithuanian, but ethnic minorities have the right to official use of their language where they form a substantial part of the population.

Residents who applied by 3 Nov. 1991 received Lithuanian citizenship, requirements for which are 10 years residence and competence in Lithuanian.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Parliament is the 141-member

Seimas. It is elected by a system partly proportional and partly constituency-based. 70 seats are allocated to parties according to their share of the vote (with a 4% threshold except for ethnic parties). The 71 constituency seats require candidates to poll more than 50% of the vote, otherwise there are run-offs.

The Constitutional Court is empowered to rule on whether proposed laws conflict with the constitution or existing legislation. It comprises 9 judges who serve 9-year terms, one third rotating every 3 years.

General elections and a referendum to approve a new constitution were held on 25 Oct. 1992 (with run-offs in 51 constituencies on 10 Nov.). The Lithuanian Democratic Labour Party (LDDP; former Communists) won 73 seats, Sajudis 30, the Christian Democrats 16, the Social Democrats 8, the Union of Poles 4, independents 1, others 9.

At the presidential elections of Feb. 1993 the electorate was 2,586,016; turn-out was 78.1%. Algirdas Brazauskas gained 60% of votes cast against a single opponent.

President: Algirdas Brazauskas (b. 1932; LDDP; sworn in 25 Feb. 1993).

A government was formed in Feb. 1993 which comprised in Feb. 1995:

Prime Minister: Adolfas Slezevicius (b. 1948; LDDP).

Foreign: Povilas Gylys. *Economics*: Aleksandras Vasiliuskas. *Finance*: Eduardas Vilkelis. *Trade and Industry*: Kazimieras Klimasauskas. *Justice*: Jonas Prapiestis. *Interior*: Romasis Vaitekunas. *Defence*: Linas Linkevičius. *Science and Education*: Vladislovas Domarkas. *Agriculture*: Rimantas Karazija. *Energy*: Algimantas Stasiukynas. *Social Security*: Laurinas Stankevičius. *Transport*: Jonas Birziškis. *Building and Town Planning*: Julius Laitsonas. *Communications and Information*: Gintautas Žintelis. *Forestry*: Albertas Vasiliauskas. *Health*: Antanas Vinkus. *Environmental Protection*: Bronius Bradauskas. *Culture*: Juozas Nekrošius. *Government Reform and Local Government*: Laurynas Mindaugas Stankevičius.

The *Speaker* is Česlovas Jursenas.

National flag: 3 horizontal strips of yellow, green and red.

National anthem: 'Lietuva tėvynė mūsų' ('Lithuania land of heroes'); words and tune by V. Kurdirka.

Local Government: There are 22 urban and 44 rural districts and 92 towns.

DEFENCE. Conscription is for 12 months.

Army. The Army is organized in 7 rapid reaction brigades and in 1995 numbered 4,300. There is a paramilitary Frontier Guard of 4,000, and a 12,000-strong volunteer Home Guard reserve.

Navy. A small coastal defence flotilla numbering some 350 in 1994 has been formed manning 2 small ex-Soviet frigates, 1 ex-Swedish and 2 ex-Soviet patrolcraft and 4 converted civilian vessels. It is based at Klaipėda.

Air Force. A combat squadron has L-39 armed trainers, while 3 transport squadrons operate An-2s and a few L-410s. Personnel (1994), 250.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Lithuania is a member of the UN, Council of Europe, and the NATO Partnership for Peace, and is an Associate Partner of the WEU.

ECONOMY

Policy. There is a privatization programme: 114 enterprises were offered for hard-currency sale at the beginning of 1992. Each citizen was given a 10,000-ruble voucher for house or equity purchase. By Jan. 1995 5,100 former state enterprises (78% of those scheduled for privatization) had been sold, amounting to 81% of total former state capital assets. Privatization has proceeded by sales, sales of shares or auctions.

Budget. The 1995 budget envisaged revenue of 3,400m. litas and expenditure of

3,800m. litas. Revenue included (in 1m. litas): VAT, 1,200; income tax, 782; capital gains tax, 289.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *litas* of 100 *centas*, which was introduced on 25 June 1993 and became the sole legal tender on 1 Aug., replacing the talonas at 1 litas = 100 talonas. There are coins of 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 centas and 1, 2 and 5 litas, and notes of 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100 litas. The litas was pegged to the US dollar on 1 April 1994 at US\$1 = 4 litas. Inflation was 6.8% in Nov. 1993. In March 1995, £1 = 6.50 litas; US\$1 = 4.00 litas.

Banking and Finance. The central bank and bank of issue is the Bank of Lithuania (*governor*, Kazys Ratkevičius), which also has commercial functions. The Savings Bank, Agricultural Bank and Investment Bank are state-owned. There were 26 commercial banks and a private investment bank in 1994. A Development Bank jointly owned by the government and the EBRD in the proportions 2:1 was founded in 1994.

A stock exchange opened in Vilnius in 1993.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Output was 29,200m. kwh in 1989. There is a nuclear power station responsible for 80% of total output in 1993. There are also 2 hydro-electric and 5 thermal plants.

Oil. Production started from a small field at Kretinga in 1990. In 1993 recoverable reserves were estimated at 40m. tonnes on-shore and 38m. tonnes off-shore.

Minerals. Peat reserves total 4,000m. cu. metres.

Agriculture. The population was 31% rural in Jan. 1990. Of the total area, 49.1% is arable, 22.2% meadow and pasture, 16.3% forests and 12.4% unproductive.

Area under cultivation in Nov. 1990, 4.6m. ha. By 1981 over 2.7m. ha of swamps had been drained. Output of main agricultural products (in 1,000 tonnes) in 1992: Wheat, 834; potatoes, 1,079; rye, 342; sugar-beet, 622; vegetables, 334; meat, 377; milk, 2,245; eggs, 53,200 tonnes. Estimated crop yields (tonnes per ha) in 1993: Wheat, 4.98; barley, 2.12; oats, 2; potatoes, 14.

Livestock, 1994 (in 1,000): Cattle, 1,384.3 (of which milch cows, 678.1); pigs, 1,196.2; sheep and goats, 55.4; horses, 81.3; poultry, 8,728.2.

There were 311 state and 737 collective farms in the last year of the Communist regime. These are being divided into smallholdings for collective farm workers or former owners. There were about 104,000 such farms in 1993. Average farm size was 9 ha, but a law of 1993 prohibits further division of farmland below 20 ha. Land may not be sold to foreign nationals.

Forestry. Forests cover 1.55m. ha; 70% of the forests consist of conifers, mostly pines.

Fisheries. In 1994 the state-owned fishing fleet comprised 43 fishing and 6 support vessels.

INDUSTRY. There are heavy engineering, shipbuilding and building material industries. Industrial output included, in 1989, steel, 7,400 tonnes; timber, 2m. cu. metres; cement, 3.4m. tonnes; paper, 117,000 tonnes; fabrics, 218m. sq. metres; knitwear, 62.3m. items; hosiery, 105m. pairs; footwear, 11.9m. pairs; granulated sugar, 239,000 tonnes; butter, 78,000 tonnes; preserves, 423m. standard jars.

Labour. In 1989 there were 1,553,000 employees in the state sector. In 1993 there was a legal minimum monthly wage of 2,710 talonas. In 1994 retirement age was 55 years for women and 60 for men. This is being progressively increased to reach 65 for both sexes by 2024.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. On 20 April 1990 Lithuania, Estonia and Latvia concluded a Baltic Economic Co-operation Agreement. A free trade agreement with Estonia and Latvia came into force on 1 April 1994. A 10-

year treaty signed with Russia in July 1991 guarantees the future of the Russian exclave of Kaliningrad. Lithuania has undertaken to supply Kaliningrad with gas and electricity with the help of Russian energy imports, and promised a free flow of goods through its territory.

Foreign investors may purchase up to 100% of the equity of companies in Lithuania. By Jan. 1995 US\$125m. of foreign capital had been invested (including pledges), and 4,400 joint ventures set up.

Commerce. In 1993 exports were valued at 5,335,800 litas and imports at 5,608,600 litas, 75% of trade was with Russia. Total trade between Lithuania and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1993	1994
Imports to UK	143,377	155,387
Exports and re-exports from UK	13,746	24,080

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1990 there were 43,100 km of motor roads (34,100 km hard-surfaced).

Railways. Length of railways in 1992 was 2,002 km. on 1,520mm gauge, of which 122 km was electrified. In 1993 24.8m. passengers and 38.4m. tonnes of freight were carried.

Civil Aviation. There is an international airport at Vilnius. The national carrier is the state-owned Lithuanian Airlines which operates flights to Abu Dhabi, Amsterdam, London, Paris, Copenhagen, Berlin, Frankfurt, Istanbul, Kiev, Larnaca, Moscow, St Petersburg, Stockholm and Warsaw. It has 1 B-737-208 and 63 Soviet aircraft. Services are also provided by Aeroflot Russian Airlines, Austrian Airlines, Drakk, Hamburg Airlines, LOT, Lufthansa, Malév, SAS and Swissair.

Telecommunications. The state-owned Leituvo Radijas ir Televizija broadcasts 2 national radio programmes and an external service, Radio Vilnius (Lithuanian and English) and a regional programme from Kaunas, and national, regional and minority language TV programmes (colour by SECAM). There are 5 commercial radio and 2 TV companies. In 1993 1.42m. radio and 1.4m. TV sets were in use.

Newspapers In 1993 there were 437 newspapers and 219 periodicals.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Trial by jury has been introduced for capital offences. The death penalty is retained for premeditated murder. 60,378 crimes were reported in 1993.

Religion. Under the Constitution, the state supports religious groups which have been active in Lithuania for 400 years, i.e., the Roman Catholic, Lutheran, Reformed and Orthodox Churches. 90% of the population are Roman Catholic. There is an archbishopric of Vilnius and 10 bishops.

Education. In 1989-90 there were 500,000 pupils in 2,200 primary and secondary schools. The University of Vytautas the Great, at Kaunas (founded 1922) had some 2,000 students and 127 teachers in 1991-92. Vilnius University (founded 1570) had some 14,000 students. There is a University of Maritime Studies at Klaipeda (founded 1992). In 1989-90 there were 12 higher educational institutions with 69,400 students: in 66 technical colleges of all kinds there were 51,700 students. The Lithuanian Academy of Sciences, founded in 1941, had 12 institutions with a total scientific staff of 1,966 in Jan. 1989; there were 88 scientific institutions with 15,400 research personnel. 54% of eligible children in Jan. 1990 were attending pre-school institutions.

Optional religious instruction was introduced in schools in 1991.

Health. In 1991 there were 17,127 doctors, 30,722 nurses and 46,100 hospital beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Lithuania in Great Britain (17 Essex Villas, London, W8 7BP)

Ambassador: Raimondas Rajeckas.

Of Great Britain in Lithuania (2 Anta Kalnio., 2055 Vilnius)

Ambassador: Thomas Macan.

Of Lithuania in the USA (2622 16th St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

Ambassador: Alfonsas Eidinotas.

Of the USA in Lithuania (Ak Menu 6, Vilnius)

Ambassador: James W. Swihart.

Of Lithuania to the United Nations

Ambassador: Oskaras Jusys.

Further Reading

Jurgela, C. R., *History of the Lithuanian Nation*. New York, 1948

Kantantas, A. and F., *A Lithuanian Bibliography*. Univ. of Alberta Press, 1975

Lieven, A., *The Baltic Revolution: Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania and the Path to Independence*.
2nd ed. Yale UP, 1994

Misiunas, R. J. and Taagepera, R., *The Baltic States: the Years of Dependence, 1940-91*.
2nd ed. Farnborough, 1993

Smith, I. A. and Grunts, M. V., *The Baltic States*. [Bibliography], Oxford and Santa Barbara,
1993

Suziedlis, S., (ed.) *Encyclopedia Lituanica*. 6 vols. Boston, 1970-78

National statistical office: Lithuanian Statistics Department, Vilnius. *Director:* Kestutis Zaborskas.

LUXEMBOURG

Grand-Duché de
Luxembourg

Capital: Luxembourg

Population: 400,900 (1994)

GNP per capita: US\$35,800 (1993)

HDI/world rank: 0.908/17 (1992)



HISTORY. The country formed part of the Holy Roman Empire until it was conquered by the French in 1795. In 1815 the Grand Duchy of Luxembourg was formed under the house of Orange-Nassau, also sovereigns of the Netherlands. In 1839 the Walloon-speaking area was joined to Belgium. In 1890 the personal union with the Netherlands ended with the accession of a member of another branch of the house of Nassau, Grand Duke Adolphe of Nassau-Weilburg.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Luxembourg has an area of 2,586 sq. km (999 sq. miles) and is bounded on the west by Belgium, south by France, east by the Federal Republic of Germany. The population (1994) was 400,900. The capital, Luxembourg, had (1991) 75,833 inhabitants; Esch-Alzette, the centre of the mining district, 24,018; Differdange, 15,740; Dudelange, 14,674, and Petange, 12,352. In 1994 the foreign population was about 124,500.

Vital statistics (1993): 5,353 births, 3,915 deaths, 2,379 marriages.

Letzebuergesch is spoken by most of the population, and since 1985 has been an official language with French and German.

CLIMATE. Cold, raw winters with snow covering the ground for up to a month are features of the upland areas. The remainder resembles Belgium in its climate, with rain evenly distributed throughout the year. Jan. 0.8°C, July 17.5°C. Annual rainfall 782.2 mm.

DUCAL HOUSE. The reigning Grand Duke is **Jean**, b. 5 Jan. 1921, son of the late Grand Duchess Charlotte and the late Prince Felix of Bourbon-Parma; succeeded 12 Nov. 1964 on the abdication of his mother; married to Princess Joséphine-Charlotte of Belgium, 9 April 1953. *Offspring:* Princess Marie-Astrid, b. 17 Feb. 1954, married Christian of Habsbourg-Lorraine 6 Feb. 1982 (*Offspring:* Marie Christine, b. 31 July 1983; Imre, b. 8 Dec. 1985; Christophe, b. 2 Feb. 1988; Alexander, b. 26 Sept. 1990); Prince Henri, *heir apparent*, b. 16 April 1955, married Maria Teresa Mestre 14 Feb. 1981; (*Offspring:* Prince Guillaume, b. 11 Nov. 1981, Prince Felix, b. 3 June 1984, Prince Louis, b. 3 Aug. 1986, Princess Alexandra, b. 16 Feb. 1991, Prince Sebastian, b. 16 April 1992). Prince Jean, b. 15 May 1957, married Hélène Vestur; Princess Margaretha, b. 15 May 1957, married Prince Nikolaus of Liechtenstein 20 March 1982; Prince Guillaume, b. 1 May 1963, married Sibilla Weiller 24 Sept. 1994.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Grand Duchy of Luxembourg is a constitutional monarchy. The constitution of 17 Oct. 1868 was revised in 1919, 1948, 1956, 1972, 1979, 1983, 1988 and 1989.

The country forms 4 electoral districts. Voters choose between party lists of candidates in multi-member constituencies.

The *Chamber of Deputies* consists of a maximum of 60 members elected for 5 years.

There is a *Council of State* of 21 members appointed by the Sovereign for life. It advises on proposed laws and any other question referred to it.

The head of state takes part in the legislative power, exercises executive power and has a part in the judicial power. The constitution leaves to the sovereign the right to organize the Government, which consists of a Minister of State, who is President of the Government (Prime Minister), and of at least 3 Ministers.

Following the elections of June 1994 a Christian social (ES)-Socialist (S) coalition was formed which in Feb. 1995 comprised:

Prime Minister, Minister of State, Employment, Finance and the Exchequer: Jean-Claude Juncker (b. 1945; CS; sworn in 20 Jan. 1995).

Deputy Prime Minister, Minister of Foreign Affairs, Trade, Overseas Aid and Development: Jacques Poos (S). *Agriculture, Viticulture, Rural Development, Small Business, Housing and Tourism:* Fernand Boden (CS). *Justice, the Budget, Relations with Parliament:* Marc Fischbach (CS). *The Family, Women, the Disabled:* Marie-Josée Jacobs (CS). *Education, Cultural and Religious Affairs:* Erna Hennicot-Schoepges (CS). *Home Affairs, Civil Service and Administrative Reforms:* Michel Wolter (CS). *Economy and Trade, Public Works, Energy:* Robert Goebbels (S). *Environment, Health:* Johnny Lahure (S). *Land Planning, Defence, Youth and Sport:* Alex Bodry (S). *Social Security, Transport, Post and Communication:* Mady Delvaux-Stehres (S).

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of red, white and light blue.

National anthem: *Ons Hemecht (Our Homeland)*; words by M. Lentz, tune by J. A. Zinnen.

European Parliament. Luxembourg has 6 representatives. At the June 1994 elections turn-out was 90%. CS won 2 seats with 31.4% of votes cast (group in European Parliament: Popular European Party); S, 2 with 24.8% (European Socialist Party); the Democratic Party, 1 with 18.8% (Liberal, Democratic and Reformist Group); the Greens, 1 with 10.9% (Greens).

DEFENCE. There is a volunteer light infantry battalion of (1995) 800, and a Gendarmerie of 560.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Luxembourg is a member of the UN, Benelux, the EU, OECD, the Council of Europe, NATO and WEU. The Schengen Accord of June 1990 abolished border controls between Luxembourg, Belgium, France, Germany, Greece, Italy, the Netherlands, Portugal and Spain. It came into force (except for Greece and Italy) on 26 March 1995.

ECONOMY

Budget. Revenue and expenditure (including extraordinary) for years ending 30 April (in 1m. francs):

	1989	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Revenue	103,391.6	110,236.5	115,675.5	121,305.8	124,460.1	132,967.0
Expenditure	102,540.3	109,814.1	114,877.5	125,709.4	126,313.0	134,911.6

Consolidated debt at 31 Dec. 1993 amounted to 10,512.3m. francs (long-term) and 5,523m. francs (short-term).

Currency. The unit of currency is the *Luxembourg franc* (LUF) notionally of 100 centimes, at parity with the Belgian franc. There are coins of 1, 5, 20 and 50 francs and notes of 100, 1,000 and 5,000 francs. Belgian francs are legal tender.

Banking and Finance. Luxembourg's equivalent of a central bank is its Monetary Institute (*Director-General*, Pierre Jaans). On 31 Dec. 1992 depositors in the State Savings Bank had a total of 58,512m. francs to their credit. In 1993 there were 218 banks and 3 non-bank credit institutions established in Luxembourg, which has become an international financial centre. There is a stock exchange. The financial sector accounted for 14.5% of GDP in 1993.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in force.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Power production was 1,070m. kwh in 1993.

Minerals. In 1993 production (in tonnes) of pig-iron, 2,412,000; of steel, 3,292,942.

Agriculture. There were 7,145 workers engaged in agricultural work in 1993 (631 wage-earners), and 3,402 farms with an average area of 41.43 ha; 127,216 ha were under cultivation in 1993. Production, 1993 (in tonnes) of main crops: Maize, 458,432; roots and tubers, 36,025; bread crops, 50,498; forage crops, 112,751; pulses, 2,174; grassland, 161,675. Production, 1993 (in 1,000 tonnes) of meat, 24.5; milk, 268.2; butter, 3.4; cheese, 3.2. In 1993, 169,268 hectolitres of wine were produced from 1,346 ha. In 1993 there were 8,378 tractors, 1,123 harvester-threshers, 2,135 manure spreaders and 2,329 gatherer-presses.

Livestock (1993): 1,925 horses, 208,878 cattle, 71,800 pigs, 6,775 sheep.

Forestry. In 1989-90 there were 88,620 ha of forests, which produced 246,587 cu. metres of broadleaved and 164,037 cu. metres of coniferous wood.

INDUSTRY. Production, 1993 (in 1,000 tonnes); Steel, 3,293; rolled steel products, 3,941. In 1993 there were 2,240 industrial enterprises, of which 1,300 building industry.

Labour. The government fixes a legal minimum wage. Retirement is at 65.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. For Benelux *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1992-93, p.197.

Commerce. Trade between Luxembourg and the UK is included with Belgium.

Tourism. In 1993 there were 831,130 tourists.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1994 there were 5,134 km of roads of which 121 km were motorways. Motor vehicles registered in 1994 included 217,754 passenger cars, 14,641 trucks, 850 buses, 7,202 motorcycles, 22,886 tractors and special vehicles.

Railways. In 1993 there were 275 km of railway (standard gauge) of which 220 km were electrified. Railways carried 13.6m. passengers and 16.8m. tonnes of freight in 1992.

Civil Aviation. Findel is the airport for Luxembourg. 1,075,435 passengers and 175,307 tonnes of freight were handled in 1993. The national carrier is Luxair, which in 1992 operated 2 F-27s, 4 F-50s, 2 B-737-5C9s, 3 B-737-200s, 2 B-737-400s, 1 B-747SP-44 and 5 other aircraft. Services are also provided by Aeroflot Russian Airlines, Balkan Bulgarian, British Airways, Crossair, Iberia, Icelandair, KLM, Malév, Sabena, Sterling Airways, TAP and Tunis Air.

Shipping. A shipping register was set up in 1990. 54 vessels were registered at the end of 1993.

Telecommunications. In 1993 there were 214,821 telephones and (1992) 110 post and telegraph offices. The commercial Radio-Télé-Luxembourg broadcasts 1 programme in Letzebuergesch on FM. There are commercial and religious programmes in French, Dutch, German, English and Italian. Ten TV programmes are broadcast. Colour transmission is by the SECAM system. In 1993 there were 0.23m. radio and 100,500 TV sets in use.

Cinemas (1993). There were 17 cinemas.

Newspapers (1993). There were 5 daily newspapers with a circulation of 147,000.

RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Religion. The population is 95% Roman Catholic.

Education. Education is compulsory for all children between the ages of 6 and 15. In 1993-94 nursery schools had 9,408 pupils; primary schools, 27,595 pupils; technical secondary schools, 12,662 pupils; secondary schools, 8,712 pupils. In higher

education (1993–94) the Higher Institute of Technology had 320 students and 973 students pursued university studies. In 1993–94 there were 217 students in teacher training.

Health. In 1992 there were 780 doctors and 4,438 hospital beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Luxembourg in Great Britain (27 Wilton Crescent, London, SW1X 8SD)

Ambassador: Joseph Weyland.

Of Great Britain in Luxembourg (14 Blvd Roosevelt, Luxembourg)

Ambassador and Consul-General: J. N. Elam.

Of Luxembourg in the USA (2200 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Alphonse Burns.

Of the USA in Luxembourg (22 Blvd. Emmanuel Servais, Luxembourg)

Ambassador: Clay Constantinou.

Of Luxembourg to the United Nations

Ambassador: Jean-Louis Wolzfeld.

Further Reading

STATEC. *Annuaire Statistique.*

The Institutions of the Grand Duchy of Luxembourg. Information and Press Service, Luxembourg, 1989

Calmes, C., *The Making of a Nation from 1815 up to our Days.* Luxembourg, 1989

Hury, C. and Christophory, J., *Luxembourg.* [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1981

Newcomer, J., *The Grand Duchy of Luxembourg: The Evolution of Nationhood, 963 A.D. to 1983.* Washington, 1983

Trausch, G., *The Significance of the Historical Date of 1839.* Luxembourg, 1989

National Library: Luxembourg-City, 37 Boulevard Roosevelt. *Director:* Jules Christophory.

National statistical office: Service Central de la Statistique et des Etudes Economiques (STATEC), CP 304, Luxembourg City

MACEDONIA

Capital: Skopje
Population: 1.94m. (1994)

Republika Makedonija

(Former Yugoslav Republic
of Macedonia)



Source for statistics (except Defence and UK-Macedonian trade): Statistical Office of Macedonia.

HISTORY. The Slavs settled in Macedonia since the 6th century, who had been Christianized by Byzantium, were conquered by the non-Slav Bulgars in the 7th century and in the 9th century formed a Macedo-Bulgarian empire, the western part of which survived until Byzantine conquest in 1014. In the 14th century it fell to Serbia, and in 1355 to the Turks. After the Balkan Wars of 1912–13 Turkey was ousted, and Serbia received part of the territory, the rest going to Bulgaria and Greece. In 1918 Yugoslav Macedonia was incorporated into Serbia as 'South Serbia', becoming a republic in the Socialist Federal Republic of Yugoslavia. Claims to the historical Macedonian territory have long been a source of contention with Bulgaria and Greece.

Macedonia declared its independence on 20 Nov. 1992, and was admitted to the UN on 8 April 1993 under the name of 'Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia', a decision acceptable to Greece.

On 11 Dec. 1992 the UN Security Council authorized the expedition of a small peacekeeping force to prevent hostilities spreading to Macedonia.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Macedonia is bounded in the north by Yugoslavia, in the east by Bulgaria, in the south by Greece and in the west by Albania. Its area is 25,713 sq. km. Population at the 1994 census was 1,936,877. The ethnic groups were Macedonians (1,288,330), Albanians (442,914), Turks (77,252), Gypsies (43,732), Serbs (39,260), Vlachs (8,467). There were 34,960 others and 1,962 not stated. Minorities are represented in the Council for Inter-Ethnic Relations.

The major cities (with 1991 census population) are: Skopje, the capital, 448,229; Bitola, 84,002; Prilep, 70,152; Kumanovo, 69,231; Tetovo, 51,472.

Vital statistics, 1993 (preliminary): Births, 32,551; deaths, 15,453; marriages, 15,086; divorces, 575; infant deaths, 796. Rates (per 1,000 population): Birth, 15.7; death, 7.5; marriage, 7.3; divorce, 0.3; natural increase, 8.2; infant mortality (per 1,000 live births), 24.4. Expectation of life, 1991: Men, 70.1 years, women, 74.4.

The official language is Macedonian, which uses the Cyrillic alphabet.

CLIMATE. Macedonia has a mixed Mediterranean-continental type climate, with cold moist winters and hot dry summers. Skopje, Jan. -0.4°C , July 23.1°C .

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. At a referendum held on 8 Sept. 1991 turn-out was 74%; 99% of votes cast were in favour of a sovereign Macedonia with the option to rejoin a future reformed Yugoslav federation. Parliament confirmed the results on 18 Sept. On 20 Nov. 1991 parliament promulgated a new constitution which proclaimed Macedonia's independence.

The *President* is directly elected for 5-year terms. Candidates must be citizens aged at least 40 years. The parliament is a 120-member single-chamber *Assembly* (*Sobranie*), elected by universal suffrage for 4-year terms.

There is a *Constitutional Court* whose members are elected by the Assembly for non-renewable 8-year terms, and a *National Security Council* chaired by the President. Laws passed by the Assembly must be countersigned by the President, who

may return them for reconsideration, but cannot veto them if they gain a two-thirds majority.

Presidential and parliamentary elections were held on 16 Oct. 1994. The electorate was 1.3m. President Gligorov was re-elected against 1 opponent by 52.4% of votes cast. Parliamentary run-off elections were held on 30 Oct. 1994. The Alliance for Macedonia (AM) won 58 seats; the Liberal Party, 29; the Democratic Prosperity Party (Albanian), 10; the Socialist Party, 7.

President: Kiro Gligorov (b. 1917; AM).

A coalition government was formed in Dec. 1994 comprising:

Prime Minister: Branko Crvenkovski (b. 1962; AM).

Foreign Affairs: Stevo Crvenkovski. *Interior:* Dr Ljubomir Frckovski. *Defence:* Blagoj Handžiski. *Justice:* Dr Vlado Popov. *Finance:* Dr Jane Miljoski. *Economy:* Risto Ivanov. *Development:* Bekir Zuta. *Urbanization, Construction and Development:* Jorgo Šundovski. *Transport and Communications:* Dimitar Buzlevski. *Agriculture, Forestry and Water Supply:* Ivan Angelov. *Labour and Social Policy:* Ilijaz Sabriu. *Education and Sport:* Emilija Simoska. *Science:* Dr Sofija Todorova. *Culture:* Eštref Aliu. *Health:* Ilija Filipče. *Without Portfolio:* Guner Ismail (Government Spokesperson); Saško Stefkov; Dr Ljube Trpeski; Muhamed Halili.

The *Speaker* is Stojan Andov.

National flag: A red field with a gold sun composed of a disc and 16 rays in the centre.

National anthem: 'Denes nad Makedonija se radja novo sonce na slobodata' ('Today a new sun of liberty appears over Macedonia').

Local Government: Macedonia is administratively divided into 34 communes.

DEFENCE. The President is the C.-in-C. of the armed forces. There is conscription for 9 months. The Army numbered 10,400 (8,000 conscripts) in 1994.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Macedonia is a member of the UN and has observer status in the Council of Europe.

ECONOMY

Budget. In 1991 revenue and expenditure balanced at 123,454,800 (old) denars.

Currency. In April 1992 the Yugoslav dinar was replaced first by a transitional coupon on a one-to-one basis and subsequently by a new unit, the *denar* of 100 *deni*. On 15 May 1993 the denar was redenominated at 100 old denars = 1 new denar. There are notes of 10, 20, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 denars. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$156.17m. at 31 Dec. 1993; gold reserves were US\$5m. in 1992. Inflation was 1.8% in Sept. 1994.

Banking and Finance. The central bank and bank of issue is the National Bank of Macedonia. Its *governor* is Borko Stanoevski. At 31 Dec. 1993 commercial banks had total deposits of 50,518m. denars, and savings deposits totalled 41,281m. denars.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in use.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Output in 1993, 5,590,922 mwh, of which 521,786 mwh were hydroelectric.

Minerals. Macedonia is relatively rich in minerals, including lead, zinc, copper, iron, chromium, nickel, antimony, manganese, silver and gold. Output, 1993 (in tonnes): Lead-zinc ore, 1,137,381; lead-zinc concentrates, 41,688; copper ore, 3,759,000; copper concentrate, 40,127; chromium ore, 4,306; chromium concentrate, 12,217; refined silver, 9.

Agriculture. At the 1991 census the active agricultural population was 174,875. In

1993 there were 663,256 ha of arable land and 634,209 ha of pasture. 148,069 ha of arable land were owned by agricultural organizations and 460,361 ha by individual farmers.

Crop production, 1993 (in 1,000 tonnes): Wheat, 250; barley, 104; maize, 101.1; rice, 9.4; sugar-beet, 55.1; sunflower, 18.8; tobacco, 21.1; potatoes, 106.6; beans, 3.5; tomatoes, 125.7; pepper, 81; apples, 71.7; pears, 14.1; plums, 21.2; lucerne, 89.9; grapes, 94.2.

Livestock, 1993 (in 1,000): Cattle, 280; horses, 62; sheep, 2,420; pigs, 182. Live-stock products, 1993 (in 1,000 tonnes): Beef, 8.4; pork, 9.6; mutton, 12.9; poultry, 1.9; cow's milk, 118m. litres; sheep milk, 60m. litres; wool, 2.8; honey, 0.9; 513m. eggs.

There were 51,002 tractors in use in 1992.

Forestry. In 1993 the forest area was 999,890 ha, chiefly oaks and beech. 830,362 cu. metres of timber were cut in 1993.

INDUSTRY. In 1993 there were 58,268 enterprises (54,760 private, 1,296 public, 932 co-operative, 1,265 mixed and 15 state-owned). Production (in tonnes): Ferro-alloys, 78,357; steel ingots, 4,182; buses, 4,362 (units); refrigerators, 109,022 (units); sulphuric acid, 88,814; medicines, 284, detergents, 20,095; wood pulp, 4,044; cotton yarn, 7,741.

Labour. In 1992 the population of working age was 1,332,000. In 1993, 457,215 persons were employed, including 36,187 self-employed. 174,848 persons (86,010 women) were seeking employment; unemployment rate, 29.34%.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. The foreign debt of Macedonia, including debt taken over from the former Yugoslavia, was US\$1,100m. in 1994.

Commerce. Imports and exports (in US\$1,000):

	1991	1992	1993	1994 ¹
Imports	1,095,450	1,198,626	1,055,298	980,080
Exports	1,274,166	1,206,106	1,199,351	1,245,338

¹ Provisional.

Main export markets, 1993: Germany, CIS, Italy, Slovenia, USA, Yugoslavia (until sanctions were applied), Bulgaria, Netherlands. Total trade between Macedonia and the UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1993	1994
Imports to UK	41,005	5,897
Exports and re-exports from UK	47,612	14,166

Tourism. In 1993, 648,000 tourists spent 2.7m. nights.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1993 there were 943 km of main roads, 2,988 km of regional roads and 5,326 km of local roads; 1,270 km of roads were macadamized and 4,901 km asphalted. 28.3m. passengers and 3.8m. tonnes of freight were transported. There were 289,979 cars and (1992) 19,280 lorries.

Railways. In 1993 there were 922 km of railways (231 km electrified). 1.21m. passengers and 3,381,000 tonnes of freight were transported.

Civil Aviation. There are international airports at Skopje and Ohrid. In 1993 (preliminary), 625,000 passengers and 4,899 tonnes of freight were carried.

Telecommunications. In 1992 there were 242 post offices and in 1993, 323,343 telephones. The national Macedonian Radio and Television is government-funded. There were 10 local radio stations in 1993. In 1992, 327,011 TV sets were in use (colour by PAL).

Cinemas. There were 43 cinemas and 354,000 admissions in 1992.

Newspapers. There were 4 national newspapers in 1993, 2 in Macedonian, 1 in Albanian and 1 in Turkish.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Courts are autonomous and independent. Judges are tenured and elected for life on the proposal of the *Judicial Council*, whose members are themselves elected for renewable 6-year terms. The highest court is the Supreme Court. There are 28 courts of first instance and 3 higher courts.

Religion. Macedonia is traditionally Orthodox but the church is not established and there is freedom of religion. At the 1991 census 66.66% of the population were Orthodox and 30.06% Moslem. In 1967 an autocephalous Orthodox church split off from the Serbian. Its head is the Archbishop of Ohrid and Macedonia whose seat is at Skopje. It has 5 bishoprics in Macedonia and 1 abroad (American-Canadian-Australian). It has some 300 priests.

The Moslem Religious Union has a superiorate at Skopje. The Roman Catholic Church has a seat at Skopje.

Education. Education is free and compulsory for 8 years. In 1993-94, 35,559 children attended 649 pre-school institutions. In 1993 there were 260,659 pupils enrolled in 1,050 primary, 74,586 in 92 secondary and (in 1992-93) 1,686 in higher schools, and 24,719 students in higher education. There are universities at Skopje ('Cyril and Methodius', founded 1949; 28,822 students in 1992-93) and Bitola (founded 1979).

Health. In 1992 there were 4,564 doctors and 75 hospitals with 10,965 beds.

Welfare. In 1993 there were 210,537 pensioners (113,799 old age). 75,227 adults and 66,522 children received social benefits in 1993.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Macedonia in Great Britain (19A, Cavendish Sq., London, W1M 9AD)
Ambassador: Riso Nikovski.

Of Great Britain in Macedonia (26 Ulica Veljko Vlaković, 91000 Skopje)
Ambassador: Tony Millson.

The USA established diplomatic relations on 16 Dec. 1993 and has a mission in Skopje.

MADAGASCAR

Republikan'i
Madagasikara

Capital: Antananarivo
Population: 13.5m. (1994)
GNP per capita: US\$240 (1993)
HDI/world rank: 0.396/131 (1992)



HISTORY. Madagascar was unified under a monarchy between 1797 and 1861, but French claims led to hostilities culminating in the establishment of a protectorate in 1895 and a colony in 1896; the monarchy was abolished in 1897.

Madagascar became an Overseas Territory in 1946, and on 14 Oct. 1958, following a referendum, was proclaimed the autonomous Malagasy Republic within the French Community, achieving full independence on 26 June 1960.

The government of Philibert Tsiranana, President from independence, resigned on 18 May 1972 and executive powers were given to Maj.-Gen. Gabriel Ramanantsoa, who replaced Tsiranana as President on 11 Oct. 1972. On 5 Feb. 1975, Col. Richard Ratsimandrava became Head of State, but was assassinated 6 days later. A National Military Directorate under Brig.-Gen. Gilles Andriamahazo was established on 12 Feb. On 15 June it handed over power to a Supreme Revolutionary Council (SRC) under Didier Ratsiraka.

After 6 months of anti-government unrest, during which the opposition formed an alternative 'government', in Oct. 1991 the government and the Committee of Living Forces, a coalition of 16 opposition parties led by Albert Zafy, agreed to form an 18-month transitional administration. However, Zafy refused to join a government formed on 13 Nov., and was instead appointed chairman of the High State Authority for a Provisional Government formed on 23 Nov.

The Third Republic was instituted in 1993.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Madagascar is situated off the south-east coast of Africa, from which it is separated by the Mozambique channel, the least distance between island and continent being 250 miles (400 km); its length is 980 miles (1,600 km); greatest breadth, 360 miles (570 km). Its area is 587,041 sq. km (226,658 sq. miles). At the 1975 census the population was 7,603,790. Estimate (1994), 13,469,000 (25% urban). Population density, 22.9 per sq. km.

Province	Area in Sq. km	Population 1990	Chief town	Population 1990
Antsiranana	43,046	715,000	Antsiranana	54,418
Mahajanga	150,023	1,253,000	Mahajanga	121,967
Toamasina	71,911	1,585,000	Toamasina	145,431
Antananarivo	58,283	3,811,000	Antananarivo	803,390
Fianarantsoa	102,373	2,420,000	Fianarantsoa	124,489
Toliary	161,405	1,659,000	Toliary	61,460

Growth rate, 1991: 3.2 per 1,000 population; infant mortality, 110 per 1,000 live births. Expectation of life, 56 years.

The indigenous population is of Malayo-Polynesian stock, divided into 18 ethnic groups of which the principal are Merina (26%) of the central plateau, the Betsimisaraka (15%) of the east coast, and the Betsileo (12%) of the southern plateau. Foreign communities include Europeans, mainly French (30,000), Indians (15,000), Chinese (9,000), Comorians and Arabs.

The official language is Malagasy. French is the language of international communication.

CLIMATE. A tropical climate, but the mountains cause big variations in rainfall, which is very heavy in the east and very light in the west. Antananarivo. Jan. 70°F

(21.1°C), July 59°F (15°C). Annual rainfall 54" (1,350 mm). Toamasina. Jan. 80°F (26.7°C), July 70°F (21.1°C). Annual rainfall 128" (3,256 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The new Constitution of the Democratic Republic of Madagascar was approved by referendum on 21 Dec. 1975 and came into force on 30 Dec. It provided for a National People's Assembly elected by universal suffrage for a 5-year term from the single list of the *Front National pour la Défense de la Révolution Socialiste Malgache*. Executive power was vested in the President with the guidance of a Supreme Revolutionary Council.

Under a convention of 31 Oct. 1991 the powers of the National People's Assembly and the Supreme Revolutionary Council were delegated to a High State Authority for a Provisional Government. A referendum to approve a new constitution was held on 19 Aug. 1992. Turn-out was 77.68%; 75.44% of votes cast were in favour.

At the first round of presidential elections on 25 Nov. 1992 there were 8 candidates; turn-out was 73.94%. Albert Zafy gained 45.16% of votes cast, President Didier Ratsiraka, 29.22%. At the second round on 9 Feb. 1993 turn-out was 79%. Zafy was elected by 66.74% of votes cast against President Ratsiraka.

The Third Republic was established in 1993. Under this the National Assembly has 138 seats. Elections were held on 16 June 1993; the electorate was 6m.

President: Albert Zafy (sworn in 12 March 1993).

In Dec. 1994 the government consisted of:

Prime Minister: Francisque Ravony (b.1941).

Minister of State for Agriculture and Rural Development: Emmanuel Rakotovahiny. *Foreign Affairs:* Jacques Sylla. *Civil Service, Labour and Social Legislation:* Henri Rakotovoloana. *Economy, Planning and Social Reform:* Tovonanahary Rabetsitonta. *Industrial Promotion and Tourism:* Herizo Razafimahaleo. *Interior and Decentralization:* Clément Séverin Charles. *Energy and Mines:* Bruno Betiana. *Transport and Meteorology:* Daniel Ramaromisa. *Finance and Budget:* José Yvon Raserijaona. *Town and Country Planning:* Henri Raoul Mahatovo. *Culture and Communication:* Tsilavina Ralaïndimby. *Development Research:* Roger Andrianasolo. *Public Works:* Royal Raoelfils. *Promotion of Trade, Arts and Crafts:* Frédéric Manelo Anona. *Minister in charge of the National Police:* Berthin Razafindrazaka. *Minister in charge of the Armed Forces:* Gen. Charles Rabenja. *Education:* Falgence Fanony. *Health:* Damasy Andriambo.

The *Speaker* is Richard Andriamanjato.

National flag: Horizontally red over green, in the hoist a vertical white strip.

National anthem: 'Ry tanindrazanay malala ô!' ('O our beloved Fatherland'); words by Pastor Rahajason, tune by N. Raharisoa.

Local Government: The 6 provinces (*faritany*) are sub-divided into 111 *fiivondronana*, which in turn are divided into 13,476 *fokontany* (the traditional communal divisions). Each level is governed by an elected council.

DEFENCE. There is conscription (including civilian labour service) for 18 months.

Army. The Army is organized in 2 battalion groups, and 1 engineer regiment. Equipment includes 12 PT-76 light tanks. Strength (1995) 20,000 and gendarmerie, 7,500.

Navy. In 1994 the small maritime force had a strength of 500 (including 100 marines), and was equipped with 1 250-tonne patrol craft, 1 medium landing ship, 5 landing craft, together with a 1,200-tonne former trawler used for transport and training.

Air Force. Created in 1961, the Malagasy Air Force received its first combat equipment in 1978, with the arrival of 8 MiG-21 and 4 MiG-17 fighters, plus flying and ground staff instructors, from North Korea. Other equipment includes 2 An-26 turboprop transports, 1 Britten-Norman Defender armed transport, 3 C-47s,

1 HS.748 and 1 Yak-40 for VIP use, 1 Aztec, 2 Cessna Skymasters, 4 Cessna 172Ms and 6 Mi-8 helicopters. Personnel (1994), 500, with 12 combat aircraft.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Madagascar is a member of the UN, OAU and is an ACP state of the EU.

ECONOMY

Policy. A programme of privatization was launched in 1989.

Budget. The 1994 budget envisaged expenditure and revenue of MGFr2,462,800m.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *Malagasy franc* (MGF). 1 *ariary* = MGFr.5. There are coins of MGFr1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 25, 50, 100 and 250 banknotes of MGFr500, 1,000, 2,500, 5,000, 10,000 and 25,000. MGFr317,230m. were in circulation in 1992. In 1990 foreign exchange reserves were US\$131.5m. In March 1995, £1 = MGFr6,092.61; US\$1 = MGFr3,749.76.

Banking and Finance. A Central Bank was formed in 1973, replacing the former *Institut d'Emission Malgache* as the central bank of issue. All commercial banking and insurance was nationalized in 1975 and privatized in 1988. Industrial development is financed through the *Bankin'ny Indostria*. Other commercial banking is undertaken by the *Bankin'ny Tantsaha Mpamokatra*, the *Banky Fampandrosoana ny Varotra*. The Malagasy Bank of the Indian Ocean was set up in Sept. 1990 as part of a bank privatization programme.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in use.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1992) 484m. kwh (303m. kwh hydro-electric). Supply 127 and 220 volts; 50 Hz.

Oil. The oil refinery at Toamasina has a capacity of 12,000 bbls a day.

Minerals. Mining production in 1992 included: Graphite, 10,000 tonnes; chromite, 0.15m. tonnes; mica, 50 kg.

Agriculture. 80–85% of the workforce is employed in agriculture. The principal agricultural products in 1993 were (in 1,000 tonnes): Rice, 2,400; cassava, 2,200; mangoes, 170; bananas, 220; potatoes, 278; sugar-cane, 1,950; maize, 155; coffee, 87; seed cotton, 26; sisal, 17; tobacco, 5.

Cattle breeding and agriculture are the chief occupations. There were, in 1993, 10,287,000 cattle, 155,000 camels, 1.5m. pigs, 2.1m. sheep and goats.

Forestry. The forests covered (1989) 14.7m. hectares (about 25% of the land surface) and contain many valuable woods, while gum, resins and plants for tanning, dyeing and medicinal purposes abound. Production (1988) 7.634,000 cu. metres (6,827,000 cu. metres for fuel).

Fisheries. In 1989 the fishing fleet numbered 44 vessels over 100 GRT totalling 6,852 GRT. The catch of sea fish in 1993 was 57,500 tonnes; crustaceans, 11,300 tonnes; fresh-water fish, 60,000 tonnes.

INDUSTRY. Industry, hitherto confined mainly to the processing of agricultural products, is now extending to cover other fields.

Labour. In 1990 the workforce was 5,004,000 (1,964,000 females; 417,000 10–15 years old).

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS

Commerce. Trade in MGFr1m.:

	1987	1988	1989	1990	1991	1992
Imports (c.i.f)	376,792	512,063	545,399	881,328	785,689	844,936
Exports (f.o.b)	348,025	385,080	506,193	460,343	559,073	499,806

Chief exports, in tonnes (and value) in 1992: Coffee, 49,448 (MGFr58,844m.); cloves, 10,585 (MGFr16,710m.); vanilla, 700 (MGFr95,541m.). In 1992 France took 27% of exports, the USA, 16% and Japan, 9%, while France supplied 30% of imports, Germany, 6% and the USA, 6%.

Total trade between Madagascar and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	5,952	7,707	6,000	10,747	18,785
Exports and re-exports from UK	16,093	6,945	8,690	5,418	7,881

Tourism. There were 38,954 tourists in 1989.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1989 there were 49,555 km of roads (5,401 km bitumenized). In 1988 there were 27,739 passenger cars, 13,426 vans, 5,103 lorries, 2,015 buses and 3,128 motor cycles.

Railways. In 1992 there were 883 km of railways, all metre gauge. In 1992, 1m. passengers and 0.5m. tonnes of freight were transported.

Civil Aviation. There are international airports at Antananarivo (Ivato) and Mahajanga (Ambovozy). The national carrier is Air Madagascar, which in 1992 operated 1 B-747-200B, 2 B-737s and 6 other aircraft. There are also services by Air France and Aeroflot Russian Airlines. In 1988, 452,000 passengers and 9,169 tonnes of cargo arrived and departed.

Shipping. In 1989, 760,100 tonnes were loaded and 1,062,900 tonnes unloaded at Toamasina, Mahajanga, Antsiranana and Nosy-Be. In 1989, registered merchant marine was 76 vessels and 4 tankers (of more than 100 GRT) with a total of 70,100 GRT.

Telecommunications. There were in 1986, 724 post offices and agencies. There were (1988) about 25,000 main telephones. The government-controlled Radio-Television Malagasy is responsible for broadcasting. There are radio programmes in Malagasy and French, and 3-4 hours TV transmission a day (colour by SECAM). In 1993 there were 1.5m. radio and 0.13m. TV sets.

Newspapers. In 1985 there were 7 daily newspapers with a total circulation of 68,000.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Supreme Court and the Court of Appeal are in Antananarivo. In most towns there are Courts of First Instance for civil and commercial cases. For criminal cases there are ordinary criminal courts in most towns.

Religion. In 1989 47% of the population practised the traditional religion; 26% were Roman Catholic, 22% Protestant (mainly belonging to the Fiangonan'i Jesosy Kristy eto Madagasikara) and 1.7% Moslem.

Education. Education is compulsory from 6 to 14 years of age in the primary schools. In 1988-89 there were 1,534,142 pupils and 37,894 teachers in 13,672 primary schools, 257,377 pupils and 11,200 teachers in 1,142 secondary schools and 87,925 students and 4,976 teachers in 366 *lycées*. The University of Madagascar has a main campus at Antananarivo and 5 university centres in the other provincial capitals, with 35,106 students and 884 academic staff in 1987. There are also 4 agricultural schools at Nanisana, Ambatondrazaka, Marovoay and Ivoloina.

Health. In 1985 there were 249 state hospitals and 1,904 health centres. There were (1985) 1,189 doctors, 100 dentists, 37 pharmacists, 1,638 midwives and 3,323 nursing personnel.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Madagascar in Great Britain

Ambassador: François de Paul Rabotoson (resides in Paris)

Of Great Britain in Madagascar (Immeuble Ny Havana, Cite de 67 Ha, Antananarivo)

Ambassador: Peter Smith.

Of Madagascar in the USA (2374 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Pierrot J. Rajaonarivelo.

Of the USA in Madagascar (14 rue Rainitovo, Antsahavola, Antananarivo)

Ambassador: Dennis P. Barrett.

Of Madagascar to the United Nations

Ambassador: Vacant.

Further Reading

Banque des Données de l'Etat. *Bulletin Mensuel de Statistique*

Allen, P. M., *Madagascar*. Boulder (CO), 1995

Brandt, H., *Guide to Madagascar*. Chalfont St Peter, 1988

Bradt, H. and Brown, M., *Madagascar*. [Bibliography]. Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1993

Deschamps, H., *Histoire de Madagascar*. Paris, 4th ed. 1972

Rabetafika, R., *Réforme Fiscale et Révolution Socialiste à Madagascar*. Paris, 1990

Rajoelina, P. and Ramelet, A., *Madagascar, la Grande Ile*. Paris, 1989

Ramahatra, O., *Madagascar: une Economie en Phase d'Ajustement*. Paris, 1989

National statistical office: Banque des Données de l'Etat, Antananarivo.

MALAWI

Dziko la Malaŵi—
Republic of Malaŵi

Capital: Lilongwe

Population: 9.7m. (1994)

GNP per capita: US\$220 (1993)

HDI/world rank: 0.260/157 (1992)



HISTORY. Nyasaland (a former British protectorate) became self-governing on 1 Feb. 1963, and on 6 July 1964 an independent member of the Commonwealth under the name of Malaŵi. It became a republic on 6 July 1966.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Malaŵi lies along the southern and western shores of Lake Malaŵi (the third largest lake in Africa), and is otherwise bounded in the north by Tanzania, south by

Mozambique and west by Zambia. Area (including the inland water areas of Lake Malombe, Chilwa, Chiuta and the Malaŵi portion of Lake Malaŵi, which total 24,208 sq. km), 118,484 sq. km (45,747 sq. miles).

Population at census 1987, 7,982,607. Estimate (1994), 9.7m. (12% urban). Population of main towns (census 1987): Blantyre, 331,588; Lilongwe, 233,973; Mzuzu, 44,238; Zomba, 42,878. Population of the regions, census 1987 (and census 1977): Northern, 907,121 (648,853); Central, 3,116,038 (2,143,716); Southern, 3,959,448 (2,754,891).

In 1992 infantile mortality was 143 per 1,000 live births. Expectation of life was 44.6 years.

The official languages are Chichewa, spoken by over 50% of the population, and English.

CLIMATE. The tropical climate is marked by a dry season from May to Oct. and a wet season for the remaining months. Rainfall amounts are variable, within the range of 29–100" (725–2,500 mm), and maximum temperatures average 75–89°F (24–32°C), and minimum temperatures 58–67°F (14.4–19.4°C). Lilongwe. Jan. 73°F (22.8°C), July 60°F (15.6°C). Annual rainfall 36" (900 mm). Blantyre. Jan. 75°F (23.9°C), July 63°F (17.2°C). Annual rainfall 45" (1,125 mm). Zomba. Jan. 73°F (22.8°C), July 63°F (17.2°C). Annual rainfall 54" (1,344 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The *President* is also head of Government. Malaŵi was a one-party state, but following a referendum on 14 June 1993, in which 63% of votes cast were in favour of reform, a new Constitution was adopted on 17 May 1994 which ended Hastings Banda's life presidency and provided for the holding of multi-party elections. At these Bakili Muluzi was elected President by 47.16% of votes cast against President Banda and 2 other opponents.

Parliament is composed of 177 members. At the elections of 17 May 1994 the United Democratic Front (UDF) won 84 seats; the Malaŵi Congress Party (the former single party), 55; and the Alliance for Democracy (AFORD), 36. Results in the remaining 2 seats were nullified.

President: Bakili Muluzi (b. 1943; UDF; sworn in 21 May 1994). *Vice-President:* Justin Malewezi.

Following the May 1994 elections a UDF cabinet was formed including 2 representatives of minor parties which had failed to secure election.

This government was reshuffled in Sept. 1994 (*see* ADDENDA).

National flag: Three equal horizontal stripes of black, red, green, with a red rising sun on the centre of the black stripe.

National anthem: 'O God Bless our Land of Malaŵi'; words and tune by M.-F. Sauka.

Local Government. There are 3 regions and 24 districts, each administered by a district commissioner.

DEFENCE. All services form part of the Army and have a strength of (1995) 10,400.

Army. The army is organized into 3 infantry battalions and 1 support battalion.

Navy. 1 patrol craft, 2 landing craft and 3 boats operated by about (1994) 200 personnel based at Chilumba on Lake Nyasa.

Air Wing. To support the infantry battalion, the Air Wing has 3 C-47 transports, 1 Do 28D Skyservant and 4 Do 228 light transports, and 1 Puma, 1 Ecureuil, 1 Dauphin, and 1 Alouette III helicopters. An HS 125 jet is used for VIP transport. Personnel (1994), 200.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Malawi is a member of the UN, the Commonwealth, the Non-Aligned States, OAU, SADCC and is an ACP state of the EU.

ECONOMY

Policy. The government operates a 3-year 'rolling' public-sector investment programme, revised annually to take into account changing needs and the expected level of resources available. The greatest part of the development programme is annually financed from external aid, and priority in the use of resources has always been given to providing the counterpart contributions to funds received from external sources. The balance of these local resources is used for financing projects commanding high national priority for which no external funds can be secured.

Budget. Revenue Account receipts and expenditure (in K.1,000) for years ending 31 March:

	1987-88	1988-89	1989-90	1990-91
Revenue	583,382	681,800	941,733	1,066,360
Expenditure	728,834	784,300	1,056,606	1,168,738

Currency. The unit of currency is the *kwacha* (MWK) of 100 *tambala*. There are coins of 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 tambalas, and notes of 1, 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100 kwachas. In 1991 currency in circulation totalled K.240.88m. Foreign exchange reserves were K.390.7m. in 1991. Foreign exchange controls were abolished in Feb. 1994. In March 1995, £1 sterling = K.24.94, US\$1 = K.15.35.

Banking and Finance. The central bank and bank of issue is the Reserve Bank of Malawi (founded 1964). There are 2 commercial banks and an Investment Development Bank. The Post Office Savings Bank had (1985) 257 offices and (1990) total deposits of K.121.93m. The New Building Society had savings deposits of K.21.15m. in 1990 and investment deposits of K.57.49m.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in use.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. The Electricity Supply Commission of Malawi is the sole supplier. Production (1991), 747.9m. kwh. Supply 230 volts; 50 Hz.

Minerals. The main product in 1976 was marble (149,254 tonnes) for the manufacture of cement. Coal mining began in 1985.

Agriculture. Malawi is predominantly an agricultural country. In 1983 agriculture contributed about 43% to the GDP, and agricultural produce accounted for 90% of total exports. Maize is the main subsistence crop and is grown by over 95% of all smallholders; production, 1993, 2,034 tonnes. Almost all the surplus crops produced by smallholders are sold to the Agricultural Development and Marketing Corporation. Production (1993): Tobacco, 136,000 tonnes; sugar-cane, 1,980,000 tonnes; tea, 40,000 tonnes.

Livestock in 1993: Cattle, 0.97m.; sheep, 0.2m.; goats, 0.89m.; pigs, 0.24m.; chickens, 9m.

Forestry. There were (1989) 4.3m. ha of forests; 46% of the land area.

Fisheries. Landings in 1987 were 88,400 tonnes.

INDUSTRY. Index of manufacturing output in 1987 (1984 = 100): manufacturing for domestic consumption, excluding mining and quarrying, 290.8; of this consumer goods were at 109 and intermediate goods for building and construction were at 99.9. Manufacturing for export, 97.4.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS

Commerce. Major exports 1991 (in K.lm.): Tobacco, 982.1; tea, 103.8; sugar, 79.7; cotton, 33.3; groundnuts, 1.7. Major imports: Petroleum products, 152.6; fertilizers, 244.2; coal, 2.6.

Trade statistics for calendar years are (in K.lm.):

	1987	1988	1989	1990	1991
Imports	653.9	1,080.2	1,398.8	1,587.4	1,975.8
Exports	615.1	751.7	741.7	1,123.1	1,333.0

Total trade between Malawi and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	24,666	25,381	22,107	21,714	25,816
Exports and re-exports from UK	33,575	31,462	23,880	18,021	19,594

Tourism. There were 129,912 visitors in 1990, of whom 31,691 were tourists.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1988 there were 2,701 km of main road, of which 1,857 km were bitumen surfaced and 410 km gravel; 2,782 km of secondary roads, of which 285 km were surfaced and 239 km gravel; 5,354 km of district roads, of which 24 km were surfaced and 16 km gravel, and 8,008 km of earth roads. In 1987 there were 14,911 cars and 15,643 commercial vehicles. In 1991 there were 1,209 fatalities in road accidents.

Railways. Malawi Railways and its subsidiary the Central Africa Railway operate 797 km on 1,067 mm gauge, providing links to the Mozambican ports of Beira and Nacala. In 1992-93 railways carried 52m. tonne-km and 65m. passenger-km.

Civil Aviation. The national carrier is Air Malawi. There are airports at Lilongwe (Kamuzu International Airport) and Chileka. In 1991 360,739 passengers and 10,578 tonnes of freight were handled. Services are provided by Air France, Air Zimbabwe, British Airways, Ethiopian Airways, Kenya Airways, KLM, SAA, UTA and Zambia Airways.

Shipping. In 1991 lake ships carried 170,000 passengers and 6,810 tonne-kilometres of freight.

Telecommunications. Number of telephones (1987) 25,000. The Malawi Broadcasting Corporation, a statutory body, broadcasts in English and Chichewa. There were 1.06m. radio sets in 1993.

Newspapers (1989). *The Daily Times* (English, Monday to Friday); 17,000 copies daily. *Malawi News* (English and Chichewa, Saturdays); 23,000 copies weekly. *Odini* (English and Chichewa); 8,500 copies fortnightly. *Boma Lathu* (Chichewa); 80,000 copies monthly. *Za Alimi* (English and Chichewa); 10,000 copies monthly.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Justice is administered in the High Court, the magistrates' courts and traditional courts. There are 23 magistrates' courts, 176 traditional courts and 23 local appeal courts.

Appeals from traditional courts are dealt with in the traditional appeal courts and in the national traditional appeal court. Appeals from magistrates' courts lie to the High Court, and appeals from the High Court to Malawi's Supreme Court of Appeal.

Religion. In 1992 there 6.12m. Christians and 1.54m. Moslems. In 1988 the Roman Catholic Church claimed 1.5m. members.

Education. Adult literacy was 41.2% in 1993. In 1986–87 the number of pupils in primary schools was 1,022,765; in secondary schools, 25,681. There were 25,013 teachers in primary schools and 1,229 in secondary schools. The primary school course is of 8 years' duration, followed by a 4-year secondary course. English is taught from the 1st year and becomes the general medium of instruction from the 4th year. There were 1,802 students in teacher training schools and 777 in government technical schools.

The University of Malawi was inaugurated in 1965. In 1988–89 there were 2,323 students taking degree and diploma courses.

Health. In 1989 there were two central hospitals, one general hospital, one mental hospital, two leprosaria and 45 hospitals of which 21 were government district hospitals. In 1986 there were 7,081 hospital beds of which 1,612 were for maternity.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Malawi in Great Britain (33 Grosvenor St., London, W1X 0DE)
High Commissioner: Jake Muwamba.

Of Great Britain in Malawi (Lingadzi Hse., Lilongwe, 3)
High Commissioner: J. F. R. Martin, CMG.

Of Malawi in the USA (2408 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)
Ambassador: Robert Mbaya.

Of the USA in Malawi (PO Box 30016, Lilongwe, 3)
Ambassador: Peter Chaveas.

Of Malawi to the United Nations
Ambassador: Ngelesi M. Mwaungulu.

Further Reading

National Statistical Office. *Monthly Statistical Bulletin*

Boeder, R. B., *Malawi*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1980

National statistical office: National Statistical Office, POB 333, Zomba.

MALAYSIA

Persekutuan Tanah Malaysia

(Federation of Malaysia)

Capital: Kuala Lumpur

Population: 19.5m. (1994)

GNP per capita: US\$3,275 (1993)

HDI/world rank: 0.794/57 (1992)



HISTORY. On 16 Sept. 1963 Malaysia came into being, consisting of the Federation of Malaya, the State of Singapore and the colonies of North Borneo (renamed Sabah) and Sarawak. The UK relinquished sovereignty over Singapore, North Borneo and Sarawak from independence day and extended the 1957 defence agreement with Malaya to apply to Malaysia. Malaysia became a member of the Commonwealth.

On 9 Aug. 1965, by a mutual agreement dated 7 Aug. 1965, Singapore seceded from Malaysia.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The federal state of Malaysia comprises the 11 states and 1 federal territory of peninsular Malaysia on the Malay peninsula, bounded in the north by Thailand, and with the island of Singapore as an enclave on its southern tip; and, on the island of Borneo to the east, the state of Sabah (which includes the federal territory of the island of Labuan), and the state of Sarawak, with Brunei as an enclave, both bounded in the south by Indonesia and in the north-west and north-east by the South China and Sulu Seas.

The area of Malaysia is 329,758 sq. km (127,317 sq. miles) and the population (1994 estimate) is 19.5m.; density, 59 per sq.km. The growth of census population has been:

Year	Peninsular Malaysia	Sarawak	Sabah/Labuan	Total Malaysia
1980	11,426,613	1,307,582	1,011,046	13,745,241
1990	14,127,556	1,648,217	1,791,209	17,566,982

The areas, populations and chief towns of the states and federal territories are:

Peninsular States	Area (in sq. km)	Population (1993 estimate)	Chief Town	Population (1980 census)
Johor	18,986	2,106,700	Johor Baharu	249,880
Kedah	9,426	1,412,000	Alor Setar	71,682
Kelantan	14,943	1,221,700	Kota Baharu	170,559
Kuala Lumpur ¹	243	1,231,500	Kuala Lumpur	937,875
Malacca	1,650	583,400	Malacca	88,073
Negeri Sembilan	6,643	723,900	Seremban	136,252
Pahang	35,965	1,056,100	Kuantan	136,625
Penang	1,031	1,141,500	Penang (Georgetown)	250,578
Perak	21,005	2,222,400	Ipoh	300,727
Perlis	795	187,600	Kangar	12,956
Selangor	7,956	1,981,200	Shah Alam	24,138
Terengganu	12,955	752,000	Kuala Terengganu	186,608
Population (1990 census)				
Other states				
Labuan ¹	91	54,307	Victoria	...
Sabah	73,711	1,736,902	Kota Kinabalu	55,997
Sarawak	124,449	1,648,217	Kuching	74,229

¹ Federal territory.

Other large cities (1980 Census): Petaling Jaya (207,805), Kelang (192,080), Taiping (146,002), Sibü (85,231), Sandakan (70,420) and Miri (52,125).

Vital statistics rates, 1992 (per 1,000 population): Birth, 27.8; death, 4.6; infant mortality rate 12.1 per 1,000 live births; natural increase, 24 per 1,000. Life expectancy in 1992: Males, 69 years; females, 73.7.

Of the total population in 1980, 47% were Malay, 32% Chinese, 8% Indian and 13% others.

Over 58% speak Bahasa Malaysia, the official language, 9% Chinese, 4% Tamil and 3% Iban.

CLIMATE. Malaysia is affected by the monsoon climate. The N.E. monsoon prevails from Oct. to Feb., bringing rain to the east coast of the peninsula. The S.W. monsoon lasts from mid-May to Sept. and affects the opposite coastline the most. Temperatures are uniform throughout the year. Kuala Lumpur. Jan. 81°F (27.2°C), July 81°F (27.2°C). Annual rainfall 97.6" (2,441 mm). Penang. Jan. 82°F (27.8°C), July 82°F (27.8°C). Annual rainfall 109.4" (2,736 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Constitution of Malaysia is based on the Constitution of the former Federation of Malaya, but includes safeguards for the special interests of Sabah and Sarawak. It was amended in 1983.

The Constitution provides for one of the Rulers of the Malay States to be elected from among themselves to be the *Yang di-Pertuan Agong* (Supreme Head of the Federation). He holds office for a period of 5 years. The Rulers also elect from among themselves a Deputy Supreme Head of State, also for a period of 5 years.

In Feb. 1993 the Rulers accepted constitutional amendments abolishing their legal immunity.

Supreme Head of State (Yang di-Pertuan Agong): HM Sultan Ja'afar ibni Al-Marhum Tuanku Abdul Rahman, DMN, DK, elected as 10th *Yang di-Pertuan Agong* on 4 Feb. 1994, crowned 26 April 1994.

Raja of Perlis: HRH Tuanku Syed Putra ibni Al-Marhum Syed Hassan Jamalullail, DK, DKM, DMN, SMN, SPMP, SPDK, acceded 12 March 1949.

Sultan of Kedah: HRH Tuanku Haji Abdul Halim Mu'adzam Shah ibni Al-Marhum Sultan Badlishah, DK, DKH, DKM, DMN, DUK, SPMK, SSDK, acceded 20 Feb. 1959.

Sultan of Johor: HRH Sultan Mahmood Iskandar ibni Al-Marhum Sultan Ismail, DK, SPMJ, SPDK, DK (Brunei), SSII, PIS, BSI, acceded 11 May 1981 (Supreme Head of State from 26 April 1984 to 25 April 1989), returned as Sultan of Johor 26 April 1989.

Sultan of Selangor: HRH Sultan Salahuddin Abdul Aziz Shah ibni Al-Marhum Sultan Hisamuddin 'Alam Shah Al-Haj, DK, DMN, SPMS, SPDK, acceded 3 Sept. 1960 (Deputy Supreme Head of State from 4 Feb. 1994).

Sultan of Perak: HRH Sultan Azlan Shah Muhibbuddin Shah ibni Almarhum Sultan Yussuf Izzuddin Ghafarullahu-lahu Shah, DK, DMN, PMN, SPCM, SPMP.

Regent of Negeri Sembilan: HRH Tengku Nadzaruddin, appointed 26 April 1994.

Sultan of Kelantan: HRH Sultan Ismail Petra ibni Al-Marhum Sultan Yahya Petra, DK, SPMK, SJMK, SPSM, appointed 29 March 1979.

Sultan of Trengganu: HRH Sultan Mahmud Al-Marhum ibni Al-Marhum Tuanku Al-Sultan Ismail Nasiruddin Shah, DK, SPMT, SPCM, appointed 2 Sept. 1979.

Sultan of Pahang: Sultan Haji Ahmad Shah Al-Musta'in Billah ibni Al-Marhum Sultan Abu Bakar Ri'ayatuddin Al-Mu'Adzam Shah, DKM, DKP, DK, SSAP, SPCM, SPMJ.

Yang di-Pertua Negeri Paau Pinang: HE Tun Haji Hamdan Sheikh Tahir, appointed 2 May 1989.

Yang di Pertua Negeri Melaka: HE Tun Datuk Seri Utama Syed Ahmad Al-Haj bin Syed Mahmud Shahabudin, SSM, PSM, DUNM, SPMK, SSDK, PGDK, PNBS, JMN, JP, appointed 4 Dec. 1984.

Yang di-Pertua Negeri Sarawak: HE Datuk Patinggi Haji Ahmad Zaidi Aduce bin Muhammed Noor, SSM, DP, DUNM, PNBS, BM Adipradana (Indonesia) appointed 2 April 1985.

Yang di-Pertua Negeri Sabah: HE Tan Sri Datuk Haji Mohd Said bin Keruak, PMN, SPDK, appointed 31 Dec. 1986.

The federal parliament consists of the *Yang di-Pertuan Agong* and two *Majlis* (Houses of Parliament) known as the *Dewan Negara* (Senate) of 69 members (26 elected, 2 by each state legislature; and 43 appointed by the Yang di-Pertuan Agong) and *Dewan Rakyat* (House of Representatives) of 180 members, allocated by state as follows: Perlis, 2; Kedah, 14; Kalantan, 13; Terengganu, 9; Penang, 11; Perak, 23; Pahang, 10; Selangor, 14; Kuala Lumpur Federal Territory, 7; Negri Sembilan, 7; Melaka, 5; Johor, 18; Labuan Federal Territory, 1; Sabah, 20; Sarawak, 27. Appointment to the Senate is for 3 years. The maximum life of the House of Representatives is 5 years, subject to its dissolution at any time by the *Yang di-Pertuan Agong* on the advice of his Ministers.

Elections to the House of Representatives were held on 21 Oct. 1990. In Sept. 1991 the allocation of seats by party was: National Front coalition, 132 (consisting of United Malays National Organization, 73; the Sarawak parties, 25; Malaysian Chinese Association, 18; Malaysian Indian Congress, 6; Sabah parties, 6; Gerakan, 4); opposition, 48 (consisting of Democratic Action Party, 20; Parti Bersatu Sabah, 14; Islam Party, 7; Spirit of 1946 Party, 7).

The Cabinet formed on 15 March 1991 consisted in Dec. 1994 of:

Prime Minister and Minister for Home Affairs: Dato Seri Dr Mahathir Mohamad (b. 1926).

Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Finance: Datuk Seri Anwar Ibrahim. *Transport:* Dato Seri Dr Ling Liong Sik. *Energy, Telecommunications and Posts:* Dato Seri S. Samy Vellu. *Primary Industries:* Dato Seri Dr Lim Keng Yaik. *Works:* Datuk Leo Moggie Anak Irok. *International Trade and Industry:* Dato Seri Rafidah Aziz. *Domestic Trade and Consumer Affairs:* Dato Haji Abu Hassan bin Haji Omar. *Agriculture:* Datuk Seri Sanusi bin Haji Junid. *Education:* Datuk Dr Haji Sulaiman bin Haji Daud. *Foreign Affairs:* Dato Abdullah bin Haji Ahmad Badawi. *Rural Development:* Datuk Annuar Musa. *Health:* Dato Lee Kim Sai. *Defence:* Dato Seri Haji Mohd Najib bin Tun Haji Abdul Razak. *Information:* Dato Mohamed bin Rahmat. *Culture, Arts and Tourism:* Dato Sabbaruddin bin Chik. *National Unity and Community Development:* Dato Napsiah binti Omar. *Public Enterprises:* Dato Dr Mohamad Yusof bin Haji Mohamad Nor. *Human Resources:* Dato Lim Ah Lek. *Science, Technology and Environment:* Datuk Law Hieng Ding. *Housing and Local Government:* Dato Dr Ting Chew Peh. *Land and Co-operative Development:* Osu bin Haji Sukam. *Justice:* Dato Syed Hamid bin Syed Jaafar Albar. *Youth and Sports:* Ghani Othman. *Ministers in the Prime Minister's Department:* Datuk Abang Abu Bakar bin Datu Bandar Abang Haji Mustapha, Datuk Bernard Dompok.

National flag: 14 horizontal stripes of red and white, with a blue quarter bearing a crescent and a star of 14 points, all in gold.

National anthem: *Negara-Ku (My Country)*; words collective, tune by Pierre de Béranger.

Regional and Local Government. States have elected single-chamber legislative assemblies. The ruler appoints an executive council on the advice of the chief minister. In Peninsular Malaysia each state is divided into districts under a district officer. Each district is divided into *mukims* under a chief, and each village in the *mukim* has a headman.

DEFENCE. The Constitution provides for the Head of State to be the Supreme Commander of the Armed Forces who exercises his powers in accordance with the advice of the Cabinet. Under their authority the Armed Forces Council is responsible for all matters relating to the Armed Forces, other than those relating to their operational use. The Council is chaired by the Minister of Defence and its membership consists of the chief of the Defence Forces, the 3 Service Chiefs and 2 other senior military officers, the Secretary-General of the Ministry of Defence, a representative of State Rulers and an appointed member.

The chief of the Armed Forces Staff is the professional head of the Armed Forces and the senior military member in the Armed Forces Council. He chairs the Armed Forces Staff's committee, the highest level at which joint planning and co-ordination with the Armed Forces are carried out.

Malaysia is a member of the Five Powers Defence Arrangement with Australia, New Zealand, Singapore and the UK.

Army. The Army is organized into 2 military regions, 1 corps and 5 divisional headquarters. There are 10 infantry brigades made up of 36 infantry battalions; 4 armoured, 5 field artillery, 1 air defence artillery, 1 special forces and 5 engineer regiments. Equipment includes 26 Scorpion light tanks. Strength (1995) about 90,000. There is a paramilitary Police Field Force of 18,000.

Navy. The Royal Malaysian Navy is commanded by the Chief of the Navy from the integrated Ministry of Defence in Kuala Lumpur. Main bases are at Lumut, and on Labuan Island which are also the headquarters for the Malay Peninsula and Borneo operational areas respectively. The peace-time tasks include fishery protection and anti-piracy patrols.

The combatants include 2 German-built and 2 British-built frigates all with helicopter platforms, 8 fast missile craft and 2 offshore and 27 inshore patrol craft. There are also 4 Italian-type offshore mine countermeasure vessels and 2 tank landing ships normally employed in support of patrol and missile craft. Auxiliaries include 2 multi-purpose support ships, 1 survey ship, 1 diving support ship and 33 amphibious craft.

A Naval aviation squadron operates 6 ex-British Wasp helicopters. Navy personnel in 1994 totalled 12,000 and 2,700 reserves.

Paramilitary maritime forces include 50 armed patrol launches, 48 operated by the Royal Malaysian Police and 2 by the Government of Sabah which also operates 4 other patrol boats, 1 landing craft and a yacht.

Air Force. Formed on 1 June 1958, the Royal Malaysian Air Force is equipped primarily to provide air defence and air support for the Army, Navy and Police. Its secondary rôle is to render assistance to Government departments and civilian organizations. There are 13 squadrons, of which 9 operate transport aircraft and helicopters. Some 20 A-4 Skyhawks equip 2 squadrons. Other equipment includes 14 F-5E Tiger II jet fighterbombers, 2 RF-5E reconnaissance-fighters, and 3 F-5F trainers, 1 F.28 Fellowship and 1 Falcon 900 VIP transports, 8 C-130 Hercules four-engined transport and patrol aircraft, 12 Caribou twin-engined STOL transports, 2 HU-16 amphibians, 33 Sikorsky S-61A-4 Nuri heavy troop and cargo transport helicopters, 20 Alouette III, and 6 Bell 47 helicopters, 10 Cessna 402Bs for twin-engine training and liaison, 42 PC-7 Turbo-Trainers, 11 MB.339 jet trainers, 2 H.S. 125 Merpati twin-jet executive transports, 1 A-109 and 1 Super Puma VIP transport helicopter. Personnel (1994) totalled about 12,500, with 90 combat aircraft.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Malaysia is a member of the UN, the Commonwealth, Non-Aligned movement, the Colombo Plan, Organization of Islamic Conference and ASEAN.

ECONOMY

Policy. The Second Outline Perspective Plan of 1991 set targets for the coming decade to be implemented by the New Development Policy. The sixth Malaysia Plan covers 1991-95 and is the first of two 5-year programmes under the Policy. It envisages public spending of RM104,000m.: RM55,000m. on federal improvements to communications, education, health and defence, and RM49,000m. by state and local authorities. There are privatization programmes involving telecommunications, railways, airports, electricity and shipping.

Budget. Revenue and expenditure for calendar years, in RM1m.:

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994 ¹
Revenue	29,521	34,053	39,250	41,231	44,730
Operating expenditure	27,105	28,296	32,075	32,315	32,285

¹ Estimate.

Sources of revenue in 1994: Direct taxes, 19,250; indirect taxes, 15,808; non-tax revenue, 9,672.

Federal government development (in addition to operating) expenditure in 1994 (RM1m.): Defence, 2,211; internal security, 356; education, 1,587; health, 342; housing, 504; agriculture and rural development, 1,528; public amenities, 940; commerce and industry, 1,106; transport, 3,425; administration, 528.

Currency. The unit of currency is the Malaysian *ringgit* (MYR) of 100 *sen*. Currency notes are of denominations of RM1, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000. Coins are of denominations of 1 *sen*, 5, 10, 20, 50 *sen* and RM1, 5 and 100. Total amount of currency in circulation in 1993, RM30,395m. Inflation was 3.5% in Oct. 1993. In March 1995, £1 = RM4.14; US\$1 = RM2.55.

Banking and Finance. The central bank and bank of issue is the Bank Negara Malaysia (*Governor*, Jaffar Hussein). 37 commercial banks were operating at 31 Dec. 1993 (including 16 foreign) with a total of 1,050 branches. Total deposits with commercial banks at 31 July 1993 were RM92,657m. There were 12 merchant banks at 31 Dec. 1993. Their total assets were RM15,000m. The Islamic Bank of Malaysia began operations in July 1983. There were 43 finance companies in 1993 with 699 offices.

There is a stock exchange at Kuala Lumpur.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is standard, but British imperial units are still in residual use.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Installed capacity in 1992, 6,620 mw. In 1991, 28,374m. kwh were generated.

Oil and Gas. Estimated oil production (1994) 30.03m. tonnes. Natural gas reserves, 1987, 1,400,000m. cu. metres. Production of liquefied natural gas in 1994 was an estimated 9.33 tonnes.

Minerals. In 1992 mining contributed 8.6% of GDP. Production (1986, in 1,000 tonnes): Bauxite, 566; iron ore, 208; copper, 115; tin, 29. Tin production was an estimated 10,600 tonnes in 1994.

Agriculture. In 1993 agriculture contributed 15% of GDP. Production (1992): Rice, 2.07m. tonnes; fruit, 722,485 tonnes (of which pineapples, 167,900 tonnes); tobacco, 12,000 tonnes; cocoa, 270,000 tonnes; (1994 estimates) rubber, 1,210,000 tonnes; palm oil, 7,350,000 tonnes.

Livestock (1988): Cattle, 625,000, buffaloes, 220,000; sheep, 99,000; pigs, 2,258,000; goats, 347,000.

Forestry. In 1990 there were 19.6m. ha of forests. The total output of saw logs was 40.2m. cu. metres.

Fisheries. Total landings of marine fish, 1990, 907,300 tonnes.

INDUSTRY. In 1993 manufacturing contributed 30.9% of GDP.

Labour. In 1994 the workforce was 7,859,000 (47.4% female), of whom 7,607,000 were employed (20.2% in agriculture, 24.9% in manufacturing and 7.8% in building). Unemployment was 2.8%.

Trade Unions. Membership was 617,000 in 1988, of which the Malaysian Trades Union Congress, an umbrella organization of 138 unions, accounted for 0.5m.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Privatization policy permits foreign investment of 25–30% generally; total foreign ownership is permitted of export-oriented projects.

Commerce. In 1993 exports totalled RM120,225m. and imports RM113,693m.

In 1993 imports of consumer goods totalled RM17,744m.; intermediate goods, RM46,918m.; capital goods, RM47,841m.

Chief exports, 1993 (in RM1m.): Rubber, 2,138; palm oil, 5,841; saw logs, 3,441; crude oil, 8,002; tin (1991), 674; manufactures, 85,350.

In 1993 imports came chiefly from Japan (27.5%); ASEAN countries (19.9%) and USA (17.2%). Exports went chiefly to ASEAN countries (27.6%), USA (20.2%), EU countries (14.6%) and Japan (13.2%).

Total trade of Malaysia with UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	775,667	930,036	1,103,782	1,396,413	1,204,026
Exports and re-exports from UK	601,909	582,239	635,857	964,985	1,305,201

Tourism. 6m. tourists visited Malaysia in 1992 (65% from Singapore).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Total road length in 1992 was 57,486 km, of which 42,135 km were surfaced. In 1990, there were 5.2m. motor vehicles.

Railways. In 1993 there were 1,672 km (metre gauge) which carried 6.5m. passengers and 3.2m. tonnes of freight.

Civil Aviation. There are 4 international airports and 15 other aerodromes at which regular public air transport is operated. 33 international airlines operate through Kuala Lumpur (Subang). Malaysia Airlines, the national airline, operates domestic flights within Peninsular Malaysia as well as between Kuala Lumpur and Sabah and Sarawak, and flies to Australia, Austria, Belgium, Burma, Cambodia, China, France, Germany, Hong Kong, India, Indonesia, Iran, Japan, Jordan, South Korea, Mauritius, Mexico, Netherlands, New Zealand, Pakistan, Philippines, Singapore, Spain, Sri Lanka, Switzerland, Taiwan, Thailand, Turkey, UAE, UK, USA and Vietnam. It had 111 aircraft in 1993, including 3 B747-200s, 1 B747-300, 5 B747-400s, 6 DC10s, 4 A300B4s, 6 B737-200s, 38 B737-400s, 2 B737-500s, 11 F50s and 6 DHC6s. In 1991, 3,358,600 international and 6,675,400 domestic passengers took off and 3,229,700 international and 6,694,800 domestic passengers landed.

Shipping. The major ports are Port Kelang, Labuan, Pulau Pinang, Pasir Gudang, Kuantan, Kota Kinabalu, Sandakan, Kuching, Sibu and Bintulu. The Malaysian International Shipping Corporation operates a fleet of vessels. In 1992, 19,608 tonnes of cargo were loaded and 33,188 tonnes unloaded.

Telecommunications. Postal services are the responsibility of the Ministry of Energy, Telecommunications and Post. There were 2,550,957 telephones, 227,240 mobile telephones and 7,576 telex and 46,404 fax subscribers in 1992.

The government-controlled Radio Television Malaysia broadcasts radio and TV programmes in Peninsular Malaysia, Sabah and Sarawak. There is an external service, Voice of Malaysia (8 languages). System TV Malaysia Berhad transmits from Kuala Lumpur, TV Malaysia Sabah and Sarawak to east Malaysia. (Colour by PAL). In 1993 there were 3.5m. radio and 2m. TV sets.

Newspapers. In 1993 there were 62 newspapers, including 17 in Bahasa Malaysia, 14 in English and 24 in Chinese.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The judicial power is vested in the Supreme Court, the High Court of Malaya, the High Court of Borneo and subordinate courts: Sessions Courts, Magistrates' Courts and *Mukim* chiefs' Courts.

The head of the Judiciary is the Lord President of the Supreme Court which consists of himself, the Chief Justices of the High Courts and Judges of the Supreme Court. The Supreme Court has jurisdiction to determine the validity of any law made by Parliament or by a State legislature and disputes between States or between the Federation and any State. It also has jurisdiction to hear and determine appeals from the High Courts.

Religion. Islam is the official religion but there is freedom of worship. In 1992 there were 9.86m. Moslems, 3.22m. Buddhists, 2.16m. adherents of Chinese traditional religions and 1.3m. Hindus.

Education. School education is free; tertiary education is provided at a nominal fee. There are 6 years of primary schooling starting at age 6, 3 years of universal lower secondary, 2 years of selective upper secondary and 2 years of pre-university education. In 1989 there were 2,390,000 pupils enrolled in primary schools with 111,729 teachers and 1,353,000 in lower and 53,476 in upper secondary schools with 66,937 teachers. In 1994 there were 7 universities, 5 polytechnics and some 30 other colleges.

Health. In 1990 there were 6,577 private and government doctors, (1986) 1,130 dentists, 12,721 government nurses, 102 hospitals and 2,681 government clinics. In 1994 there were 33,261 hospital beds.

Social Security. The Employment Injury Insurance Scheme provides medical and cash benefits and the Invalidity Pension Scheme provides protection to employees against invalidity due to disease or injury from any cause. Other supplementary measures are the Employees' Provident Fund, the pension scheme for government employees, free medical benefits for all who are unable to pay and the provision of medical benefits particularly for workers under the Labour Code.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Malaysia in Great Britain (45 Belgrave Sq., London, SW1X 8QT)
High Commissioner: Vacant.

Of Great Britain in Malaysia (185, Jalan Semantan, Ampang 50450, Kuala Lumpur)
High Commissioner: J. Moss, CMG.

Of Malaysia in the USA (2401 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)
Ambassador: Dato Abdul Majid.

Of the USA in Malaysia (376 Jalan Tun Razak, Kuala Lumpur)
Ambassador: John S. Wolf.

Of Malaysia to the United Nations
Ambassador: Razali Ismail.

Further Reading

Statistical Information: The Department of Statistics, Malaysia, Kuala Lumpur, was set up in 1963, taking over from the Department of Statistics, States of Malaya. *Chief Statistician:* Khoo Teik Huat. Main publications: *Peninsular Malaysia Monthly* and *Annual Statistics of External Trade; Malaysia External Trade* (quarterly); *Peninsular Malaysia Statistical Bulletin* (monthly); *Rubber Statistics* (monthly); *Rubber Statistics Handbook* (annual); *Oil Palm Statistics* (monthly); *Oil Palm, Coconut and Tea Statistics* (annual). *Malaysia 1985*, The Department of Information, Kuala Lumpur, 1986

Brown, I. and Ampalavanar, R., *Malaysia*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1986
 Gullick, J., *Malaysia: Economic Expansion and National Unity*. Boulder and London, 1982
 Jomo, K. S., *Growth and Structural Change in the Malaysian Economy*. London, 1990
 Kahn, J. S. and Wah, F. L. K., *Fragmented Vision: Culture and Politics in Contemporary Malaysia*. Sydney, 1992
 King, V. T. and Parnwell, M. J. (eds), *Margins and Minorities: the Peripheral Areas and People of Malaysia*. Hull Univ. Press, 1990
 Means, G. P., *Malaysian Politics: the Second Generation*. OUP, 1991
 Zakaria, A., *Government and Politics in Malaysia*. OUP, 1987

SABAH

HISTORY. The territory now named Sabah, but until Sept. 1963 known as North Borneo, was in 1877-78 ceded by the Sultans of Brunei and Sulu and various other rulers to a British syndicate, which in 1881 was chartered as the British North Borneo (Chartered) Company. The Company's sovereign rights and assets were transferred to the Crown with effect from 15 July 1946. On that date, the island of Labuan (ceded to Britain in 1846 by the Sultan of Brunei) became part of the new

Colony of North Borneo. On 16 Sept. 1963 North Borneo joined the new Federation of Malaysia and became the State of Sabah.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Area, 29,388 sq. miles (73,711 sq. km), with a coastline of 973 miles (1,577 km). The interior is mountainous, Mount Kinabalu being 13,455 ft (4,175 metres) high. Population, 1990 census 1,736,902; 1993 estimate, 1,472,700.

The island of **Labuan** became Federal territory on 16 April 1984. It is 35 sq. miles (75 sq. km) in area, lying 6 miles (9.66 km) off the north-west coast of Borneo. It is a free port. Population (1991 census, preliminary), 54,307.

The principal towns are situated on or near the coast. They include Kota Kinabalu, the capital (formerly Jesselton), 1990 census population (preliminary), 208,484, Tawau (244,765), Sandakan (223,432), Keningau in the hinterland (89,517), and Kudat (55,932).

The official language is Bahasa Malaysia. English is widely used, especially in business.

CLIMATE. The climate is tropical monsoon, but on the whole is equable, with temperatures around 80°F (26.5°C) throughout the year. Annual rainfall varies, according to locality, from 10" (250 mm) to 148" (3,700 mm). The north-east monsoon lasts from Dec. to April and chiefly affects the east coast, while the south-west monsoon from May to Aug. gives the west coast its wet season.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Constitution of the State of Sabah provides for a Head of State, called the *Yang Dipertua Negeri Sabah*. Executive authority is vested in the State Cabinet headed by the Chief Minister. The *Legislative Assembly* consists of the Speaker, 48 elected members and not more than 6 nominated members.

At the elections on 18 Feb. 1994 the Parti Bersatu Sabah (PBS; Christian) won 25 of the 48 electable seats, and Datuk Joseph Pairin Kitingan was sworn in for a further 5-year term as Chief Minister, but lost his majority when 9 members of his party changed their allegiance. A 32-member anti-PBS Moslem/Christian/Chinese coalition took office, agreeing to rotate the Chief Ministership by ethnic group every 2 years.

Head of State: Tan Seri Mohamad Said Keruak.

Chief Minister: Sakaran Dandai.

Flag: Three horizontal stripes of blue, white and red with a large light blue canton bearing an outline of Mount Kinabalu in dark blue.

Local Government. The state is divided into residencies, each under a Resident, and these are subdivided into districts.

ECONOMY

Budget. Budgets (not including the Federal Territory of Labuan) for calendar years, in RM1,000:

Ordinary Budget	1989	1990	1991	1992	1993
Revenue	1,743,998	1,691,924	1,479,960	2,004,693	1,332,284
Expenditure	1,740,731	1,998,174	1,848,392	1,960,314	1,670,018
Development Budget					
Revenue	426,665	672,445	893,595	559,452	533,152
Expenditure	409,202	793,318	753,407	581,042	512,850

Banking and Finance. 12 banks were operating in 1990.

The National Savings Bank had (1993) RM56.8m. due to depositors. It also provides additional services to depositors including the granting of loans for housing.

Labuan is being developed as an international offshore financial centre.

COMMERCE. The main imports are machinery and transport equipment, manufactured goods and food. The main exports are crude petroleum, sawn timber and saw logs. Statistics for calendar years, in RM1,000:

	1989	1990	1991	1992	1993
Imports	5,344,688	6,614,232	7,771,534	7,209,931	6,842,468
Exports	7,640,191	8,822,601	9,311,688	9,176,293	9,061,274

Tourism. In 1993, 98,502 tourists visited Sabah, excluding foreign visitors arriving via Peninsular Malaysia, Sarawak and Labuan.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads (1993). There were 9,782 km of roads, of which 2,958 km were bitumen surfaced, 5,986 km gravel surfaced and 838 km of earth.

Railways. A metre-gauge railway, 134 km, runs from Kota Kinabalu to Tenom in the interior. It carried 545,500 passengers and 45,400 tonnes of freight in 1993.

Civil Aviation. External communications are provided from the international airport at Kota Kinabalu by Cathay Pacific Airways to Hong Kong; Malaysian Airways to Hong Kong, Manila, Brunei, Kuching, Singapore, Tokyo, Seoul and Kuala Lumpur; Royal Brunei Airlines to Brunei and Kuching, Philippine Airlines to Manila and Thai Airways to Bangkok. The airport on Labuan can handle only small aircraft.

The total air traffic handled at Sabah airports during 1993 was 2,538,284 passengers, 27,638 tonnes of freight and 4,659 tonnes of mail.

Shipping (1993). Merchant shipping totalling 42,565,510 NRT used the ports, handling 20,821,224 tonnes of cargo.

Telecommunications. As at 31 Dec. 1993 there were 41 post offices. There were 152,529 telephones on 31 Dec. 1993, and 98,906 television licences were issued.

JUSTICE, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Pursuant to the Subordinate Courts Ordinance (Cap. 20) (1951) Courts of a Magistrate of the First Class, Second Class and Third Class were established to adjudicate upon the administration of civil and criminal law. The civil jurisdiction of a First Class Magistrate is limited to cases where the amount in dispute does not exceed RM1,000, but provision is made for the Chief Justice to enlarge that jurisdiction to RM3,000. This has been established so as to confer this jurisdiction on all stipendiary magistrates. A Second Class Magistrate can only try suits where the amount involved does not exceed RM500 and a Third Class Magistrate where it does not exceed RM100.

The criminal jurisdiction of these Magistrates' Courts is limited to offences of a less serious nature although stipendiary magistrates have enhanced jurisdiction.

There are also Native Courts with jurisdiction to try cases arising from breach of native law and custom (including Moslem Law and custom) where all parties are natives or one of the party is a native (if the matter is a religious, matrimonial or sexual one). Appeals from Native Courts lie to a District Judge or a Native Court of Appeal presided over by a Judge.

In 1992, 3,201 convictions were obtained in 4,590 cases taken to court.

Education. In 1993, there were 270,626 primary and 119,014 secondary pupils. There were 980 primary schools (823 government, 157 grant-aided), and 138 general secondary schools (101 government, 37 grant-aided) throughout the State. There were 4 teacher-training colleges, with (1992) 2,478 students. The Government also runs 7 vocational schools and further education classes in most towns and districts.

Health. As at 31 Dec. 1993 there were 16 hospitals (2,812 beds) and 265 clinics. 70 fixed dispensaries in outlying districts providing in-patient and out-patient care are staffed by hospital assistants under the supervision of district medical officers. There is 1 mental hospital at Kota Kinabalu. There are 19 maternity and child health centres.

Further Reading

Statistical Information: Director, Federal Department of Information, Kota Kinabalu.

SARAWAK

HISTORY. The Government of part of the present territory was obtained on 24 Sept. 1841 by Sir James Brooke from the Sultan of Brunei. Various accessions were made between 1861 and 1905. In 1888 Sarawak was placed under British protection. On 16 Dec. 1941 Sarawak was occupied by the Japanese. After the liberation the Rajah took over his administration from the British military authorities on 15 April 1946. The Council Negeri, on 17 May 1946, authorized the Act of Cession to the British Crown by 19 to 16 votes, and the Rajah ceded Sarawak to the British Crown on 1 July 1946.

On 16 Sept. 1963 Sarawak joined the Federation of Malaysia.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Area, 48,050 sq. miles (124,449 sq. km), with a coastline of 450 miles and many navigable rivers.

The population at the 1990 census was 1,648,217. Ethnic groups (1989 estimate): 481,960 Ibans; 474,176 Chinese; 339,368 Malays; 136,741 Bidayus; 93,946 Melanaus; 88,260 other indigenous; 18,618 others).

The capital, Kuching City, is about 34 km inland, on the Sarawak River (1989 population: 157,000). The other major towns (with 1989 population) are Sibu, 128 km up the Rejang River, which is navigable by large steamers (114,000) and Miri (91,000).

The official language is Bahasa Malaysia.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 24 Sept. 1941 the Rajah began to rule through a constitution. Since 1855 two bodies, known as Majlis Mesyuarat Kerajaan Negeri (Supreme Council) and the Dewan Undangan Negeri (State Legislature), had been in existence. By the constitution of 1941 they were given, by the Rajah, powers roughly corresponding to those of a colonial executive council and legislative council respectively. Sarawak has retained a considerable measure of local autonomy in state affairs. The State Legislature consists of 56 elected members and sits for 5 years unless sooner dissolved.

A ministerial system of government was introduced in 1963. The Chief Minister presides over the Supreme Council, which contains no more than 8 other members, all of whom are Ministers.

Elections to the State Legislature were held in Oct. 1991. The electorate was 0.7m. The National Front Coalition Three won 49 seats, the tribal nationalist Bangsa Dayak Sarawak Party, 7.

Sarawak has 27 seats in the Malaysia House of Representatives and 5 seats in the Senate.

Head of State: Tun Datuk Patinggi Haji Ahmad Zaidi Adruce bin Muhammed Noor, SMN, SSM, DP, PNBS, Bintang Mahaputera Adipradana (Indonesia), PSLJ (Brunei).

Chief Minister: Datuk Patinggi Tan Sri Haji Abdul Taib Mahmud, DP, PSM, SPMJ, DGSM, PGDK, Kt. WE (Thailand), KOU (Korea), KPPN (Indonesia).

Flag: Yellow with a diagonal stripe divided black over red charged with a yellow star of nine points.

Local Government. There are 9 administrative divisions each under an Administrator.

ECONOMY

Policy. The sixth Malaysia 5-year development plan (1991–95) provided for Sarawak an expenditure of RM8,100m.; of this amount, 78% was allocated to the economic sector (of which 53% to transport and communication and public utilities, 14% to the agricultural sector and 10% to commerce and industry), 15% to the social sector, 6% to administration and 1% to security and defence.

Budget. In 1992 State revenue was estimated at RM1,624.3m.; expenditure, M\$1,399.1m. The revenue is mainly derived from royalties on oil, timber and gas.

Banking and Finance. The National savings bank had 166,714 depositors in July 1988; the amount to their credit was RM75m. 9 local banks have branches.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Industry includes petroleum and petroleum products, natural gas, timber and timber products and rubber. Emphasis is being given to the development of petro-chemical, timber-based and agriculture-based industries.

Commerce. Exports in 1990 totalled RM10,876.6m.; imports, RM6,479m. The main exports in 1989 were: Saw logs, which accounted for 29.7% of the total, with 14.96m. cu. metres, value RM2.67m.; liquefied natural gas, 22.9%, with 6,629,000 cu. metres, value, RM2.1m.; crude petroleum, 22.5%, with 5,792,000 tonnes, value RM2.03m.; petroleum products, 6.1%, with 1,302,000 tonnes, value RM549,018; sawn timber, 2.2%, with 27,900 cu. metres, value RM197,060. The major agricultural exports, which together accounted for RM355.9m. or 3.9% of the total in 1989, were pepper, cocoa beans, palm oil and rubber.

Tourism. In 1991 there were 509,597 tourists.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1988 there were 6,902 km of roads, consisting of 2,878 km of bitumen surfaced, 3,062 km of gravel or stone surfaced and 962 km of earth roads.

Civil Aviation. There are daily Malaysian Airline System (MAS) B737 and Airbus flights between Kuching and Kuala Lumpur via Singapore, and also scheduled flights between Pontianak, Kuching, Brunei, Hong Kong and Singapore. Major towns in Sarawak are linked up by internal air routes.

Shipping. In 1989 Sarawak ports handled a total of 27m. tonnes of cargo. Kuching Port, operational since 1974, can accommodate vessels up to 15,000 tonnes. The Bintulu Port, the largest in the State, handled more than 11m. tonnes in 1989.

Telecommunications. There are 55 post offices, 18 mobile offices, 7 mini post offices and 213 postal agencies. The Telecommunications department was privatized in 1986 and renamed Telekom Malaysia Berhad. A telephone system with 65 automatic exchanges (118,000 telephone lines) covers the country. There are International Subscribers Dialling (ISD) links with 75 countries and Atur system was introduced in 1985. The government radio and television service had, in 1989, 37,286 electric radio sets and, in 1990, 92,189 TV receivers registered.

Newspapers (1991). There are 2 Malay newspapers (1 weekly and 1 monthly), 3 English and 8 Chinese dailies. 1 Malay and 1 Iban monthly newspaper are published by the Government.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice (1992). In Sarawak there are the High Court and the Subordinate Court. High Court cases go on appeal to the Supreme Court which sits in Sarawak and Sabah twice a year. The Subordinate Courts (Amendment) Act 1987 was extended to Sarawak on 2 Sept. 1987 in which the jurisdiction of the Sessions Court judges and magistrates of the First Class and Second Class was enhanced.

In 1986 a Syariah (Islamic) Court was established, and the Juvenile Court was extended to Sarawak.

Police. There is a Royal Malaysia Police, Sarawak Component, with a total establishment of about 9,000 regular officers and men.

Religion. There is a large Moslem population and many Buddhists. Islam is the national religion.

Education (1991). There were 1,264 government and government-aided primary schools with 230,843 pupils and 13,523 teachers, and 137 secondary schools with 131,143 pupils and 6,276 teachers. There were 3 teacher-training colleges with (1989) 2,945 students and an agricultural university campus conducting pre-university

versity courses. The MARA Institute of Technology campus, established in 1973, had 960 students in 1987 and offers 3-year courses leading to diploma in accountancy, stenography and business studies and a 6-month pre-commerce course.

The Kuching Polytechnic campus, established in 1989, offers 2 and 3-year courses leading to a diploma in accountancy and certificates in book-keeping, general mechanical, civil works, electronic and computer engineering.

Health. In 1990 there were 17 government hospitals, 4 polyclinics, 12 health centres, 115 rural clinics, 3 dispensaries and 38 sub-dispensaries, 180 maternity and child clinics and 120 mobile clinics. There were 358 doctors and 51 dentists. There is a flying doctor service for the interior.

Further Reading

Runciman, S., *The White Rajahs*. CUP, 1960

National library: The Sarawak Central Library, Kuching.

MALDIVES

Divehi Raajjeyge
Jumhooriyyaa

(Republic of the Maldives)

Capital: Malé

Population: 238,363 (1993)

GNP per capita: US\$500 (1992)

HDI/world rank: 0.511/118 (1992)



HISTORY. The islands were under British protection from 1887 until complete independence was achieved on 26 July 1965. The Maldives became a republic on 11 Nov. 1968.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The republic, some 400 miles to the south-west of Sri Lanka, consists of 1,200 low-lying (the highest point is 6 feet above sea-level) coral islands, grouped into 26 atolls. 199 are inhabited. Area 115 sq. miles (298 sq. km). At

the 1990 census, the population was 213,215 (103,879 females). Estimate (1993), 238,363. Expectation of life was 60 years in 1989. Capital, Malé (1990 population, 55,130).

The official language is Divehi.

CLIMATE. The islands are hot and humid, and affected by monsoons. Malé: Average temperature 81°F (27°C), annual rainfall 59" (1,500 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. There is a Citizens' *Majlis* (Parliament) which consists of 48 members, 8 of whom are nominated by the President and 40 directly elected (2 each from Malé and the 19 administrative districts) for a term of 5 years. There are no political parties. The President of the Republic is elected by the Citizens' *Majlis*.

In Nov. 1994 the Government consisted of:

President, Minister of Defence, National Security and Minister of Finance: Maumoon Abdul Gayoom (b. 1937; re-elected unopposed for a fourth 5-year term on 23 Aug. 1993; sworn in, 1 Oct. 1993).

Minister of Home Affairs: Abdulla Jameel. *Education:* Dr Mohamed Lateef. *Health and Welfare:* Ahmed Abdulla. *Fisheries and Agriculture:* Hassan Sabir. *Tourism:* Ibrahim Hussain Zaki. *Foreign Affairs:* Fathulla Jameel. *Atolls Administration:* Abdul Rasheed Hussain. *Justice and Islamic Affairs:* Mohamed Rasheed Ibrahim. *Construction and Public Works:* Umar Zahir. *Transport and Communications:* Ahmed Zahir. *Attorney-General:* Dr Mohamed Munawwar. *Planning, Human Resources and Environment:* Ismail Shafeeu. *Chief Justice:* Moosa Fathy. *Information and Culture:* Ibrahim Manik. *Trade and Industries:* Abdulla Yameen. *Youth, Women's Affairs and Sports:* Rashida Yoosuf.

Speaker of Citizens' Majlis: Abdulla Hameed.

The official and spoken language is Divehi.

National flag: Red with a green panel bearing a white crescent.

National anthem: 'Gavmii mi ekuverikan matii tibegen kuriime salaam' ('In national unity we salute our nation'); words by M. J. Didi, tune by W. Amaradeva.

Local government: The Maldives is divided into the capital and 19 other administrative districts, each under an appointed governor assisted by appointed local chiefs.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. The Maldives is a member of the UN, the Commonwealth and the Colombo Plan.

ECONOMY

Budget. 1993 estimates: Revenue, 870.7m. rufiyaas; expenditure 1,495.3m. rufiyaas.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *rufiyaa* (MVR) of 100 *laari*. There are coins of 1, 2, 5, 10, 25 and 50 laari and 1 rufiyaa, and notes of 2, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100 and 500 rufiyaa. In March 1995, £1 = 19.12 rufiyaa; US\$1 = 11.77 rufiyaa.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production, 1992, 34.62m. kwh.

Minerals. Inshore coral mining has been banned as a measure against the encroachment of the sea.

Agriculture. Principal crops in 1993 (in 1,000 tonnes): Coconuts (number of nuts), 15,324,732; maize, 9; cassava, 8; sweet potatoes, 44; onions, 0.1; chillies, 40.3.

Fisheries. Catch, 1992, 82,000 tonnes.

INDUSTRY. The main industries are fishing, tourism, shipping, lacquerwork and garment manufacturing.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS

Commerce. In 1992 imports amounted to 2,001,525,000 rufiyaas and exports to 416,682,000 rufiyaas. Bonito ('Maldivian fish') is the main export commodity. It is exported principally to Thailand, Singapore, Sri Lanka, Japan, and some European markets.

Total trade between the Republic of the Maldives and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	6,573	7,909	8,174	8,996	7,404
Exports and re-exports from UK	3,458	2,862	4,261	4,968	2,580

Tourism. Tourism is the major foreign currency earner. There were 235,852 visitors in 1992.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1992 there were 804 cars, 4,126 motorbikes, 1,019 handcarts, 38,252 bicycles and 1,114 other vehicles.

Civil Aviation. There are direct flights from Colombo, Thiruvananthapuram, Dubai, Karachi, Singapore, Frankfurt, Munich, Dusseldorf, Zurich and Bucharest. In 1992, 4,295 aircraft, 273,982 passengers and 11,541,755 kg of freight were handled at Malé International Airport. There are 4 domestic airports. Air Maldives operates domestic flights only.

Shipping. The Maldives Shipping Line operated (1992) 10 vessels.

Telecommunications. There were (1992) 8,523 telephones. Voice of Maldives and Television Maldives are government-controlled. There were (1992) 28,284 radio receivers and 7,309 television sets (colour by PAL).

Newspapers. There were (1991) 2 daily newspapers, 2 weekly, 2 fortnightly and a number of monthly periodicals.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Justice is based on the Islamic Shari'ah.

Religion. The State religion is Islam.

Education. Education is not compulsory. In 1992, there were 57 government schools (32,475 pupils) and 211 private schools (41,167 pupils) with a total of 1,925 teachers.

Health. In 1992 there was a 110-bed hospital in Malé, 4 regional hospitals (64 beds) and 225 health centres. In 1992 there were 35 doctors and 152 nurses.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Great Britain in the Maldives

High Commissioner: Edward John Field, CMG (resides in Colombo).

Of the Maldives to the United Nations

Ambassador: Ahmed Zaki.

Further Reading

Reynolds, C. H. B., *Maldives*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1993

MALI

République du Mali

Capital: Bamako

Population: 9·82m. (1992)

GNP per capita: US\$300 (1993)

HDI/world rank: 0·214/167 (1992)



HISTORY. Annexed by France between 1881 and 1895, the region became the territory of French Sudan as a part of French West Africa. It became an autonomous state within the French Community on 24 Nov. 1958, and on 4 April 1959 joined with Senegal to form the Federation of Mali. The Federation achieved independence on 20 June 1960, but Senegal seceded on 22 Aug. and Mali proclaimed itself an independent republic on 22 Sept. The National Assembly was dissolved on 17 Jan. 1968 by President Modibo Keita,

whose government was then overthrown by an Army coup on 19 Nov. 1968; power was assumed by a Military Committee for National Liberation led by Moussa Traoré, who became President on 19 Sept. 1969. He was deposed on 26 March 1991 in a military coup. Lieut.-Col. Amadou Touré was named head of a Transitional Committee of Public Safety.

In Jan. 1991 a ceasefire was signed with Tuareg insurgents in the north, but sporadic skirmishing continued. A further agreement was reached at a Special Conference on the North held in Dec. 1991, and in April 1992 a national pact was concluded providing for a special administration for the Tuareg north. A further accord with Tuareg insurgents under which their northern bases would be dismantled was signed in May 1994.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Mali is a landlocked state, consisting of the Middle and Upper Niger basin in the south, the Upper Senegal basin in the southwest, and the Sahara in the north. It is bounded west by Senegal, north-west by Mauritania, north-east by Algeria, east by Niger and south by Burkina Faso, Côte d'Ivoire and Guinea. The republic covers an area of 1,240,192 sq. km (478,841 sq. miles) and had a population of 7,620,225 at the 1987 census; UN estimate (1992) 9·82m.; population density, 8 per sq. km. In 1987, 20·3% lived in urban areas. Population growth (1989–90) was 3%. Vital statistics rates (1985–90): Birth, 50·1 per 1,000 population; death, 20·8; infant mortality (1992), 225 per 1,000 live births. Expectation of life in 1991, 48 years.

The areas, populations and chief towns of the regions are:

<i>Region</i>	<i>Sq. km</i>	<i>Census 1987</i>	<i>Chief town</i>	<i>1990 estimate</i>
Kayes	197,760	1,058,575	Kayes	35,000
Koulikoro	89,833	1,180,260	Koulikoro	—
Capital District	267	646,153	Bamako	646,000
Sikasso	76,480	1,308,828	Sikasso	27,000
Ségou	56,127	1,328,250	Ségou	35,000
Mopti	88,752	1,261,383	Mopti	40,000
Timbuktu	408,977	453,032	Timbuktu	...
Gao	321,996	383,734	Gao	—

An 8th region, Kidal (chief town, Kidal), was instituted in the north in 1991.

In 1983 the principal ethnic groups numbered (in 1,000): Bambara, 2,469; Fulani, 1,076; Senufo, 929; Soninke, 681; Tuareg, 565; Songhai, 557; Malinke, 511; Dogon, 310. The official language is French; Bambara is spoken by about 80% of the population.

CLIMATE. A tropical climate, with adequate rain in the south and west, but conditions become increasingly arid towards the north and east. Bamako. Jan. 76°F (24·4°C), July 80°F (26·7°C). Annual rainfall 45" (1,120 mm). Kayes. Jan. 76°F

(24.4°C), July 93°F (33.9°C). Annual rainfall 29" (725 mm). Tombouctou. Jan. 71°F (21.7°C), July 90°F (32.2°C). Annual rainfall 9" (231 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A constitution was approved by a national referendum in 1974; it was amended by the National Assembly on 2 Sept. 1981. The sole legal party was the *Union démocratique du peuple malien* (UDPM).

A national conference of 1,800 delegates agreed a draft constitution enshrining multi-party democracy in Aug. 1991, and this was approved by 99.76% of votes cast at a referendum in Jan. 1992. Turn-out was 43%.

A Constitutional Court was established in 1994.

Elections were held in Feb.–March 1992 for the 129-member National Assembly. The Alliance for Democracy in Mali (ADEMA) won 76 seats. The electorate was 5m.

At the second round of presidential elections on 29 April 1992 turn-out was 20.87%. Alpha Oumar Konaré was elected against 1 opponent with 69.56% of votes cast.

President: Alpha Oumar Konaré (b. 1946; sworn in, 8 June 1992).

In Feb. 1994 the government comprised:

Prime Minister: Boubacar Keita (b. 1945; ADEMA).

Foreign, Malians Abroad and African Integration: Sy Kadiatou Sow. *Culture and Communications:* C. Kamissoko. *Finance and Commerce:* Soumeyla Cissé. *Youth and Sport:* Boubacar Karamoko Coulibaly. *Tourism and Handicraft:* Fatou Haidara. *Health, Solidarity and Pensioners:* Modibo Sidibe. *Mines, Industry and Energy:* Cheikna Seydou Diawara. *Rural Development and Environment:* Dr Boubacar Sy. *Civil Service, Labour and Employment:* Mohamed Ag Erlaf. *Minister of State, Defence:* Dioucouda Traore. *Primary Education:* Adama Sammassekou. *Secondary and Higher Education and Research:* Moustapha Dicko. *Justice:* Boubacar Gaoussou Dairra. *Territorial Administration and Security:* Lieut.-Col. Sada Samake. *Equipment and Training:* Bakary Konimba Traore.

National flag: Three vertical stripes of green, yellow, red.

National anthem: 'A ton appel, Mali' ('At your call, Mali'); words by S. Kouyate, tune by B. Sissoko.

Local Government: Mali is divided into the Capital District of Bamako and 8 regions, sub-divided into 46 *cercles* and then into 279 *arrondissements*.

At the elections of Jan. 1992 turn-out was 35%. The Alliance for Democracy in Mali (ADEMA) gained 214 of the 751 seats contested, the Sudanese Union-RDA (US-RDA), 130, and the National Committee for Democratic Initiative (CNID), 96.

DEFENCE. There is a selective system of 2 years' conscription, for civilian or military service.

Army. The Army consists of 4 infantry battalions, 2 tank, 1 engineer, 1 parachute, 1 special force, 2 artillery battalions and 2 air defence and 1 surface-to-air missile battery. Equipment includes 21 T-34 main battle tanks. Strength (1995) 6,900. There are also paramilitary forces of 7,800.

Air Force. The Air Force has 6 MiG-21 and 3 MiG-17 jet fighters, 1 MiG-15UTI jet trainer, some Yak-18 piston-engined trainers, 2 An-24, 2 An-26 and 2 An-2 transports, and 1 Mi-8 helicopter from the USSR. A twin-turboprop Corvette is used for VIP transport. Personnel (1994) total about 400, with 10 combat aircraft.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Mali is a member of the UN, OAU and is an ACP state of the EU.

ECONOMY

Budget. The budget for 1993 provided for revenue of 153,200m. francs CFA and expenditure of 184,500m. francs CFA.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *franc CFA*, which replaced the Mali franc in

1984. There are coins of 1, 2, 5, 10, 25, 50 and 100 francs CFA, and notes of 50, 100, 500, 1,000, 5,000 and 10,000 francs CFA. There were 60,800m. francs CFA in circulation in 1992. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$323.7m. in 1993; gold reserves were US\$4.8m. in 1992.

Banking and Finance. There are 4 domestic and 2 French-owned banks.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1992) totalled 262m. kwh (210m. kwh hydro-electric). Supply 220 volts; 50 Hz.

Minerals. There are deposits of iron ore, uranium, diamonds, bauxite, manganese, copper and lithium. 6.2 tonnes of gold were extracted in 1994.

Agriculture. About 80% of the population depends on agriculture, mainly carried on by small peasant holdings. It contributes 44% of GDP. In 1992 there were 2.2m. ha of arable land, 3,000 ha, permanent cropland and 30m. ha, pasture. Production in 1993 included (in 1,000 tonnes): Millet, 691; sugar-cane, 311; groundnuts, 135; sorghum, 694; rice, 388; maize, 275; seed cotton, 317; cotton lint, 135; cassava, 73; sweet potatoes, 55.

Livestock, 1993: Cattle, 5,544,000; horses, 87,000; asses, 2,000; sheep, 6,658,000; goats, 6,658,000; camels, 250,000; chickens, 22m.

0.21m. ha were irrigated in 1992.

Forestry. The forest area was 8.52m. ha in 1987. Production (1987), 5.2m. cu. metres.

Fisheries. In 1992, 100,000 tonnes of fish were caught in the rivers.

INDUSTRY. Manufacturing accounted for 11% of GDP in 1991. The main branch is food processing, followed by cotton processing, textiles and clothes. Cement and pharmaceuticals are also produced.

Labour. In 1990 the workforce comprised 2,959,000 persons (479,000 females). Large numbers of Malians emigrate temporarily to work abroad, principally in Côte d'Ivoire.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Foreign debt was US\$2,595m. in 1992.

Commerce. Exports in 1992 totalled 87,000m. francs CFA; imports, 126,300m. francs CFA. Principal exports (in 1,000m. francs CFA), 1992: Cotton, 35.8; livestock (1991), 27.3; gold, 15.2. The main export markets were: CIS countries, 14.2%; Algeria, 13.2%; Belgium, 11.4%; China, 10.6%; Ireland, 7.2%. Main import suppliers: Côte d'Ivoire, 25.3%; France, 23.1%; Senegal, 6.1%; CIS countries, 5.1%.

Total trade between Mali and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	1,835	1,631	2,061	1,561	477
Exports and re-exports from UK	8,819	9,589	11,101	9,455	10,841

Tourism. There were 54,000 foreign tourists in 1986.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were (1992) 18,000 km of classified roads (of which 2,000 km were asphalted), 23,209 passenger cars and 6,802 commercial vehicles.

Railways. Mali has a railway from Kayes to Koulikoro by way of Bamako, a continuation of the Dakar-Kayes line in Senegal. Total length 642 km (metre-gauge) and in 1987 carried 196m. passenger-km and 199m. tonne-km of freight.

Civil Aviation. Air services connect the republic with Paris, Dakar and Abidjan. There are international airports at Bamako (Senou) and Mopti, and Air Mali operates domestic services to 10 other airports.

Shipping. For about 7 months in the year small steamboats operate a service from Koulikoro to Timbuktu and Gao, and from Bamako to Kouroussa.

Telecommunications. There were, in 1984, 9,537 telephones. Broadcasting is the responsibility of the autonomous Radiodiffusion Télévision du Mali. In 1993 there were 7 independent radio networks, 6 private and 1 public. In 1991 there were estimated to be 0.15m. radio and 10,000 TV sets (colour by SECAM).

Newspapers. In 1993 there were about 60 newspapers and periodicals.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Supreme Court was established at Bamako in 1969 with both judicial and administrative powers. The Court of Appeal is also at Bamako, at the apex of a system of regional tribunals and local *juges de paix*.

Religion. The state is secular, but predominantly Sunni Moslem. 30% of the population follow traditional animist beliefs and there is a small Christian minority.

Education. Adult literacy was 32% in 1990. In 1987–88 there were 1,418 primary schools with 307,600 pupils (114,400 girls) and 8,124 teachers. 56,600 pupils (16,700 girls) were in intermediate and high schools with 4,601 teachers. Private Islamic schools (*medersas*) enrol more pupils than the state primary schools. There were 7,636 students (2,059 females) in trade-training schools, 2,177 (454) in teacher training schools with 317 teachers, and (in 1986–87) 5,536 (728) with 715 teachers in higher education. 1,489 students were studying abroad in 1987.

Health. In 1984 there were 12 hospitals, 333 health centres, 592 maternity homes and 590 dispensaries, with a total of 3,430 beds. In 1987 there were 114 doctors, 2 dentists, 23 pharmacists, 238 midwives and 1,219 nursing personnel.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Mali in Great Britain (resides in Brussels)

Ambassador: N'Tji Laico Traore.

Of Great Britain in Mali

Ambassador: A. E. Furness, CMG (resides in Dakar).

Of Mali in the USA (2130 R. St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Siragatou Cisse.

Of the USA in Mali (Rue Rochester and Rue Mohamed V, Bamako)

Ambassador: William H. Dameron.

Of Mali to the United Nations

Ambassador: Nouhoum Samassekou.

MALTA

Repubblika ta' Malta

Capital: Valletta

Population: 366,895 (1994)

GNP per capita: US\$6,972 (1993)

HDI/world rank: 0.843/41 (1992)



HISTORY. Malta was held in turn by Phoenicians, Carthaginians and Romans, and was conquered by Arabs in 870. From 1090 it was subject to the same rulers as Sicily until 1530, when it was handed over to the Knights of St John, who ruled until dispersed by Napoleon in 1798. The Maltese rose in rebellion against the French and the island was subsequently blockaded by the British aided by the Maltese from 1798 to 1800. The Maltese people freely requested the protection of the British Crown in 1802 on condition that their rights

and privileges be preserved. The islands were finally annexed to the British Crown by the Treaty of Paris in 1814. On 15 April 1942, in recognition of the steadfastness and fortitude of the people of Malta during the Second World War, King George VI awarded the George Cross to the island. Malta became independent on 21 Sept. 1964 and became a republic within the Commonwealth on 13 Dec. 1974.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The 3 Maltese islands and minor islets lie in the Mediterranean 93 km (at the nearest point) south of Sicily and 288 km east of Tunisia. The area of Malta is 246 sq. km (94.9 sq. miles); Gozo, 67 sq. km (25.9 sq. miles); Comino, 3 sq. km (1.1 sq. miles); total area, 316 sq. km (121.9 sq. miles). Population, census 16 Nov. 1985, 345,418; estimate (March 1994) 366,895. Malta island (1990), 329,846; Gozo and Comino, 26,064. Chief town and port, Valletta, population (1994) 9,144 but the inner harbour area, 102,394. Vital statistics, 1993: Births, 5,147; deaths, 2,692; marriages, 2,476; emigrants, 66; returned emigrants, 837.

The constitution provides that the national language and language of the courts is Maltese, but both Maltese and English are official languages.

CLIMATE. The climate is Mediterranean, with hot, dry and sunny conditions in summer and very little rain from May to Aug. Rainfall is not excessive and falls mainly between Oct. and March. Average daily sunshine in winter is 6 hours and in summer over 10 hours. Valletta. Jan. 12.8°C (55°F), July 25.6°C (78°F). Annual rainfall 578 mm (23").

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Malta is a parliamentary democracy. The Constitution of 1964 provides for a *President*, a *House of Representatives* of members elected by universal suffrage and a Cabinet consisting of the Prime Minister and such number of Ministers as may be appointed. The Constitution makes provision for the protection of fundamental rights and freedom of the individual, and for freedom of conscience and religious worship, and guarantees the separation of executive, judicial and legislative powers. In 1995 the House of Representatives had 65 seats. At the elections of 22 Feb. 1992 the electorate was 0.26m. Turn-out was 96.08%. The Nationalist Party (NP) gained 34 seats with 51.77% of votes cast, the Labour Party 31 seats with 46.5%.

President: Dr Ugo Mifsud Bonnici (b. 1933; sworn in April 1994).

The Cabinet (Nationalist Party) was in Nov. 1994:

Prime Minister: Dr Edward Fenech Adami.

Deputy Prime Minister, Minister of Foreign Affairs: Dr Guido de Marco. *Education and Human Resources:* Michael Falzon. *Home Affairs and Social Development:* Dr Louis Galea. *Economic Services:* Dr George Bonello du Puis. *Environment:* Dr

Francis Zammit Dimech. *Food, Agriculture and Fisheries*: Censu Galea. Gozo: Anton Tabone. *Finance*: John Dalli. *Social Security*: Dr George Hyzler. *Justice*: Dr Joseph Fenech. *Youth and the Arts*: Dr Michael Refalo. *Transport, Communications and Technology*: Dr Michael Frendo.

Speaker: Dr Lawrence Gonzi.

National flag: 2 equal vertical stripes, white in the hoist and red in the fly, with a representation of the George Cross medal edged with red in the canton.

National anthem: 'Lil din l'art helwa, l'Omm li tatua isimha' ('Guard her, O Lord, as ever Thou hast guarded'); words by Dun Karm Psaila, tune by Dr Robert Samut.

Local Government: Legislation of 1993 provides for the election of 67 local councils on Malta and Gozo.

DEFENCE. In 1994 the Armed Forces of Malta (AFM) had a strength of 1,650 and consisted of the Headquarters and 3 Regiments. 1st Regiment AFM has the foundation of an Infantry Battalion, 2nd Regiment AFM comprises an Air Defence Battery, an Air Squadron and the Maritime Squadron. 3rd Regiment AFM consists of the logistics and support element and a Revenue Security Corps.

In addition to the usual infantry and artillery weapons, AFM are equipped with 9 helicopters (varying in size), 5 fixed-wing aircraft (single engine), and 15 patrol craft, the largest being 56 metres.

Apart from normal military duties, AFM are also responsible for airport security, air traffic control, sea traffic control, fishery protection and anti-pollution duties.

The Maritime Squadron numbering 200 in 1994 operated 2 ex-East German coastal and 4 inshore patrol craft and a number of boats.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Malta is a member of the UN, the Commonwealth, the OSCE, the Council of Europe and the Non-Aligned Movement. An application to join the EU was made in 1990.

ECONOMY

Policy. Overall policy is to deregulate the economy, the role of the state being limited to areas of strategic importance. National economic strategy aims especially at the attraction of new investment and the creation of new employment in the directly productive and market services (tertiary) sectors. Objectives are to bring in investment in advanced technology, develop a high quality of tourism and evolve into an international trade and business centre.

Budget. Revenue and expenditure (in Lm):

	1990	1991	1992	1993
Revenue	385,606,694	411,793,000	395,035,563	428,310,011
Expenditure	381,690,455	417,403,000	388,032,029	455,972,003

The most important sources of revenue are customs and excise duties, income tax, social security and receipts from the Central Bank of Malta.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *Maltese lira* (formerly *pound*) (MTL) of 100 *cents* of 10 *mils*. Central Bank of Malta notes of Lm2, Lm5, Lm10 and Lm20 are in circulation, and there are coins of Lm1, 50, 25, 10, 5, 2 and 1 cents. Total notes and coins in circulation on 30 June 1994, Lm366m. In Nov. 1992 the lira was devalued by 10%. In March 1995, £1 sterling = Lm 0.58; US\$1 = Lm 0.36.

Banking and Finance. The Central Bank of Malta was founded in 1968. Commercial banking facilities are provided by Bank of Valletta Ltd, Lombard Bank (Malta) Ltd, the APS Bank Ltd and Mid-Med Bank Ltd. The other domestic banking institutions are the Investment Finance Bank and Valletta Investment Bank (long-term industrial loans), Lohombus Corporation Ltd (house mortgage). Offshore facilities are offered by Melita Bank International Ltd, Bank of Valletta International and Mid-Med Bank Overseas.

Malta has been establishing itself as a financial international business centre since

1989. The Malta International Business Authority is responsible for the registration and supervision of offshore companies carrying on international business (mainly banking, insurance, captive management, investment, trading and holding companies, ship management and registration, and trusts). The Malta Financial Services Centre was set up in 1994.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Electricity is generated at 2 interconnected power stations located at Marsa (289 mw) and Delimara (120 mw). Supply 415 volts; 3 phase 50 Hz.

The gross electricity generated in 1993–94 was 1,506m. kwh.

Oil. The government launched exploration campaigns in 1988, 1991, 1992 and 1994. 2 wells have been drilled.

Agriculture. 135 sq. km may be described as agricultural land. According to the Census of Agriculture (for 1990–91) there were 12,958 holdings, inclusive of full-time and part-time farmers, encompassing some 11,902 ha of intensively cultivated land of which slightly over 6% is irrigated. For various socio-economic reasons a faster process of land alienation takes place, but land reclamation through both the private and public initiative helps to recover some of the loss. The Structural Plan for the Maltese Islands envisages safeguarding the national land resource suitable for agriculture.

In 1993 employment in the agricultural sector was 2% of the national labour force.

With trade liberalization as a major policy goal, the domestic price level of local agricultural produce and fish is expected gradually to approach international levels, enhancing the competitiveness and productivity of Malta's primary sector.

Livestock (1993): Cattle, 18,660; pigs, 126,124; sheep, 6,493; goats, 3,247; poultry, 5.44m.

Fisheries. In Dec. 1993 the fishing industry employed 1,501 power-propelled and 19 other fishing boats, engaging some 292 full-time and 1,316 part-time fishermen. The catch for 1993 was 682 tonnes valued at Lm1,068,826. A National Aquaculture Centre was set up in 1988; the harvest in 1993 was 640 tonnes.

INDUSTRY. Besides manufacturing (food, clothing, chemicals and electrical and electronic parts), ship repair and shipbuilding and tourism are the mainstays of the economy. Over 500 state-aided manufacturing enterprises are in operation, the majority foreign-owned or with foreign interests. The Malta Development Corporation is the Government agency responsible for promoting and implementing new industrial projects.

Labour. The labour supply in March 1994 was 138,696 (females, 36,256), including 37,926 in private direct production (agriculture and fisheries, 3,154; manufacturing, 29,408; oil drilling, construction and quarrying, 5,364), 39,304 in private market services, 50,762 in the public sector (including government departments, armed forces, independent statutory bodies and market services), and 4,523 in temporary employment. Registered unemployed were 6,181 in March 1994 (4.5% of labour supply).

Trade Unions. There were 38 trade unions registered as at 30 Oct. 1994, with a total membership of 77,030.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Imports are being liberalized. Marsaxlokk is an all-weather freeport zone for transshipment activities. The Malta Export Trade Corporation promotes local exports.

Commerce. Imports and exports including bullion and specie (in Lm1,000):

	1988	1989	1990	1991	1992	1993
Imports	447,431	515,805	620,511	684,000	747,770	830,920
Exports	235,920	294,406	357,890	405,453	490,903	518,325

In 1993 the principal items of imports were: Semi-manufactures, Lm130.4m.; machinery and transport, Lm416.1m.; food, Lm70.5m.; fuels, Lm39m.; manufac-

tures, Lm86.8m.; chemicals, Lm56.1m.; others, Lm31.7m. Of domestic exports: Manufactures, Lm129.8m.; machinery and transport, Lm280m.; semi-manufactures, Lm33.1m.; beverages and tobacco, Lm1.6m.; food, Lm9.6m.; chemicals, Lm10.1m.

In 1993, Lm225.9m. of the imports came from Italy, Lm111.4m. from UK, Lm118.7m. from Germany, Lm72.5m. from USA, Lm17.4m. from other European countries; of domestic exports, Lm164.7m. to Italy, Lm77.4m. to Germany, Lm35.4m. to UK, Lm37.7m. to USA, Lm10.1m. to other European countries.

Total trade between Malta and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	50,541	40,771	51,332	62,961	75,096
Exports and re-exports from UK	141,298	162,454	164,489	206,113	205,463

Tourism. Tourism is the major foreign currency earner. In 1993, 1,063,213 tourists (49% from the UK) generated earnings of Lm233.2m. Estimated number of tourists in 1994 was 1,185,000, with earnings of Lm260m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There is a car ferry between Malta and Gozo. In 1992 there were 1,558 km of roads, including 1,043 km of main roads. Motor vehicles registered in 1992 totalled 194,466, of which 140,117 were private cars, 4,579 hire cars, 32,985 commercial vehicles, 975 buses and minibuses and 15,800 motor cycles.

Civil Aviation. In 1994 the main scheduled airlines, Air Malta, Alitalia, Corsair, LTU, Egypt Air, Sudan Airways, Lufthansa, Balkan Bulgarian Airlines, Czech Airlines, Austrian Airlines, Swissair, Aeroflot, Condor, Tuninter and Transavia, operated scheduled services between Malta and the UK, Ireland, Germany, France, Belgium, Italy, Switzerland, Bulgaria, the Czech Republic, Austria, Russia, Tunisia, Greece, Spain, Portugal, Sweden, Norway, the Netherlands, Egypt, Sudan, Turkey, Israel, Syria and the United Arab Emirates. In 1993 there were 22,051 civil aircraft movements at Malta International Airport. 2,174,125 passengers and 8,624 tonnes of freight were handled.

Shipping. The number of vessels registered on 31 Dec. 1993 was 2,104. Ships entering harbour, excluding yachts and fishing vessels, during 1993, 3,574. 1,406 foreign yachts put in at Malta during 1993. In 1993 4,867,912 GRT (541 vessels) of international shipping was registered in Malta.

Telecommunications. Telecommunications are operated by Telemalta Corporation. There are 14 telephone exchanges and 5 remote switching exchanges with a total installed capacity of 186,000 lines. There is a digital data transmission network. Broadcasting was nationalized in 1975, but independent radio and TV were re-introduced in 1991. Radio and TV services are under the control of the Broadcasting Authority, an independent statutory body. The government-owned Public Broadcasting Services Ltd. was set up in 1991 to operate the national radio and TV services (colour by PAL). There are 11 radio stations and a cable TV operation. 2 private commercial TV stations are also licensed. On 30 Sept. 1991 there were 146,107 television sets and on 31 Dec. 1988 27,226 radio sets.

Cinemas (1993). There were 15 cinemas with a seating capacity of 8,000.

Newspapers. There were (1994) 1 English and 2 Maltese dailies, 5 Maltese and 2 English weeklies, 2 financial weeklies in English and 1 fortnightly in Maltese.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The number of persons convicted of crimes in 1989 was 1,086; those convicted for contraventions against various laws and regulations numbered 4,832. 95 were committed to prison and 5,825 were awarded fines.

Police. In Oct. 1994 police numbered 1,739 (207 women).

Religion. The majority of the population (98%) belong to the Roman Catholic Church, which is established by law as the religion of the country, though full liberty of conscience and freedom of worship are guaranteed.

Education. Education is compulsory between the ages of 5 and 16 and free in government schools from kindergarten to university. Kindergarten education is provided for 3- and 4-year old children. The primary school course lasts 6 years. In Oct. 1994, there were 23,614 children in 81 primary schools. Secondary schools and junior lyceums provide secondary education. To the latter entry is by examination. In 1994, 10 junior lyceums had a total of 8,721 students. There were 24 secondary schools with a total of 10,705 students. Secondary schools run 5-year courses leading to GCSE 'O' level. Trade schools provide a technical and vocational education at craft level and are open to pupils after their third year of secondary education. Upper lyceums provide GCSE 'A' level courses leading to university entrance. Vocational institutions include technical institutes, an agricultural college, a school for paramedics, a secretarial school and a school for kindergarten teachers. Students are paid an allowance and expected to gain work experience. Some 5,000 students were in post secondary education in 1994.

In 1994-95, about 25,040 pupils attended 94 private schools, 67 of which were run by the Roman Catholic Church which receive a government subsidy and provide free education.

In Oct. 1994 about 5,300 students were attending adult and evening courses at schools such as the School of Art, the School of Music, the School of Art and Design and the School of Drama.

The University of Malta consists of 10 faculties: Law; Medicine and Surgery; Architecture and Civil Engineering; Dental Surgery; Education; Economics, Management and Accountancy; Mechanical and Electrical Engineering; Theology; Arts; Science. There were 5,500 students in Oct. 1994. The Foundation for International Studies, the Mediterranean Academy of Diplomatic Studies, an International Ocean Institute and an International Maritime Law Institute are associated with the University.

Health. In 1995 there were 900 doctors, 115 dentists, 600 pharmacists, 290 midwives and 4,100 nursing personnel. There were 7 hospitals with 2,131 beds and 8 health centres.

Social Security. The Social Security Act, 1987, provides benefits for marriage, maternity, sickness, unemployment, widowhood, orphanhood, invalidity, old age, children's allowances and industrial injuries or diseases.

The total number of claims for short-term benefits dealt with during 1991 was 181,887 (155,599 sickness benefit, 8,256 unemployment benefit, 756 special unemployment benefit, 7,761 injury benefit, 4,238 marriage grants, 5,055 maternity benefit and 222 disablement gratuity). On 31 Dec. 1991 the total number of beneficiaries in receipt of long-term contributory payments was 40,651 (25,350 retirement pensions, 10,563 widowhood pensions, 4,374 invalidity pensions, 356 disablement pensions and 8 orphanhood allowances), and 52,070 families were in receipt of children's allowance, 13,136 parental allowance, 689 handicapped child allowance and 52,678 family bonus.

The Act further provides for the payment of social assistance, medical assistance and non-contributory pensions to persons over 60 years, to blind persons over 14 years and to handicapped persons over 16 years.

The number of households in receipt of social assistance and of medical assistance on 31 Dec. 1991 was 7,626 and 9,876 respectively, and the number of pensioners in receipt of a non-contributory pension was 6,264.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Malta in Great Britain (16 Kensington Sq., London, W8 5HH)
High Commissioner: Salv. J. Stellini.

Of Great Britain in Malta (7 St Anne St., Floriana)
High Commissioner: Graham Archer.

Of Malta in the USA (2017 Connecticut Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)
Ambassador: Dr Albert Borg Olivier de Puget.

Of the USA in Malta (Development Hse., St Anne St., Floriana)

Ambassador: Joseph R. Paolino, Jr.

Of Malta to the United Nations

Ambassador: Dr Joseph Cassar.

Further Reading

Central Office of Statistics. *Statistical Abstracts of the Maltese Islands*, a quarterly digest of statistics, quarterly and annual trade returns, annual vital statistics and annual publications on shipping and aviation, education, agriculture, industry, National Accounts and Balance of Payments, *Economic Trends* (a monthly statistical bulletin).

Department of Information. *The Malta Government Gazette*, *Malta Information*, *Economic Survey 1995*, *Reports on the Working of Government Departments*, *The Maltese Economy in Figures, 1985–1994*, *Business Opportunities on Malta*, *Acts of Parliament and Subsidiary Legislation*, *Laws of Malta*, *Budget Estimates 1995*, *Constitution of Malta 1992*.

Central Bank of Malta. *Annual Reports*.

Chamber of Commerce (annual). *Trade Directory*.

Blouet, B., *The Story of Malta*. London, Rev. ed. 1981

Cremona, J. J., *The Constitutional Developments of Malta under British Rule*. Malta Univ.

Press, 1963.—*Human Rights Documentation in Malta*. Malta Univ. Press, 1966

Gerada, E. and Zuber, C., *Malta: an Island Republic*. Paris, 1979

Thackrah, J. R., *Malta* [Bibliography]. Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1985

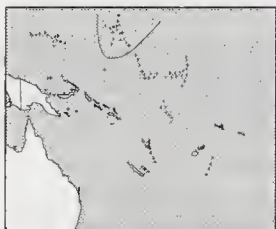
National statistical office: Central Office of Statistics, Auberge d'Italie, Valletta.

MARSHALL ISLANDS

Republic of the
Marshall Islands

Capital: Dalap-Uliga-Darrit

Population: 54,000 (1994)



HISTORY. A German protectorate was formed in 1886 which was occupied at the beginning of the First World War by Japan. Japan was awarded a mandate by the League of Nations in 1919. During the Second World War the Islands were occupied by Allied forces in 1944, and became part of the UN Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands created on 18 July 1947 and administered by the USA. On 21 Oct. 1986 a Compact of Free Association with the USA came into force. The UN recognized the termination of the US Trusteeship on

22 Dec. 1990, and the Islands became a full UN member state on 17 Sept. 1991.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The Marshall Islands lie in the Pacific Ocean north of Kiribati and east of Micronesia, and consist of an archipelago of 31 coral atolls, 5 single islands and 1,152 islets strung out in 2 chains, eastern and western. The land area is 181 sq. km (70 sq. miles). The capital is Dalap-Uliga-Darrit on Majuro Atoll in the eastern chain (population, 1990, 20,000). The principal atoll in the western chain is Kwajalein containing the only other town, Ebeye (population, 1992, 10,000).

At the census of 1988 the population was 43,380 (48% urban); 1994 estimate, 54,000. About 97% of the population are Marshallese, a Micronesian people. Marshallese and English are both official languages.

CLIMATE. Jaluit, Jan. 81°F (27.2°C), July 82°F (27.8°C). Annual rainfall 161" (4,034 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. For the US Trusteeship arrangements *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1991-92, p. 1556. Under the constitution which came into force on 1 May 1979 the Marshall Islands form a republic with a *President* as head of state and executive, who is elected for 4-year terms by the parliament. The parliament consists of a 33-member *House of Assembly* (Nitijela), directly elected for 4-year terms, and a 12-member appointed *Council of Chiefs* (Iroij) which has a consultative and advisory capacity.

The government elected in Nov. 1991 in Nov. 1994 comprised:

President: Amata Kabua (re-elected Jan. 1993).

Finance: Ruben Zackras. *Foreign:* Tom Kijiner. *Transport and Communications:* Kunio Lemari. *Resources and Development:* Amsa Jonathan. *Education:* Phillip Muller. *Social Services:* Christopher Loeak. *Public Works:* Antonio Eliu. *Health and Environment:* Henchi Balos. *Justice:* Luckner Abner. *Internal Affairs:* Brenson Wase.

National flag: Blue with a diagonal strip divided orange over white, and a white sun of 25 rays in the canton.

DEFENCE. The compact of free association gave the USA responsibility for defence in return for US assistance.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. The Marshall Islands is a member of the UN and the South Pacific Forum.

ECONOMY

Currency. US currency is used.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. High-grade phosphate deposits are mined on Ailinglaplap Atoll.

Agriculture. Coconuts, tomatoes, melons and breadfruit are grown for export.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS

Commerce. A small amount of agricultural produce is exported. Imports (mainly oil) totalled US\$33.5m. in 1987.

Total trade between the Marshall Islands and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	nil	nil	nil
Exports and re-exports from UK	553	1,666	2,403

COMMUNICATIONS

Civil Aviation. Air Marshall Islands operates flights to Fiji, Kiribati, Micronesia and Tuvalu as well as domestic services. It had 4 aircraft in 1992.

Telecommunication. In 1988 there were 800 telephones on Majuro and Ebeye. There is a US communications satellite earth station on Kwajalein. There is a TV and 3 radio stations.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Supreme Court is situated on Majuro. There is a Traditional Rights Court for customary disputes.

Religion. The population is mainly Protestant, but there are Roman Catholic and Baha'i communities.

Education. In 1985 there were 9,777 pupils in 86 primary schools, and 1,727 pupils in 7 secondary schools.

Health. In 1985 there were 17 doctors, 2 dentists, 51 nurses and 2 hospitals with a total of 54 beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Great Britain in the Marshall Islands (resides at Tarawa)
Ambassador: F. McDermott.

Of the Marshall Islands in the USA (2433 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)
Ambassador: Wilfred I. Kendall.

Of the USA in the Marshall Islands (POB 1379, Majuro)
Ambassador: David C. Fields.

Of the Marshall Islands to the United Nations
Ambassador: Laurence N. Edwards.

MAURITANIA

République Islamique Arabe
et Africaine de Mauritanie

Capital: Nouakchott
Population: 2.4m. (1994)
GNP per capita: US\$510 (1993)
HDI/world rank: 0.254/158 (1992)



HISTORY. Mauritania became a French protectorate in 1903 and a colony in 1920. It became an autonomous republic within the French Community on 28 Nov. 1958 and achieved full independence on 28 Nov. 1960. Under its first President, Moktar Ould Daddah, Mauritania became a one-party state in 1964.

Following a coup on 10 July 1978, power was placed in the hands of a Military Committee for National Recovery (CMRN); the constitution was suspended and the 70-member National Assembly dissolved. On

6 April 1979 the CMRN was renamed the Military Committee for National Salvation (CMSN).

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Mauritania is bounded west by the Atlantic Ocean, north by Western Sahara, north-east by Algeria, east and south-east by Mali, and south by Senegal. The total area is 1,030,700 sq. km (398,000 sq. miles) of which 47% is desert, and the population at the census of 1988 was 1,864,236; estimate (1992) 2.4m. (47% urban). Population density, 2.04 per sq. km. Vital statistics rates, 1985–90: Birth, 46.2 per 1,000 population; death, 19; infant mortality, 121 per 1,000 live births in 1990. Life expectancy, 44 years for males, 48 for females.

Area, population and chief towns of the Nouakchott Capital District and 12 Regions at the 1988 census:

<i>Region</i>	<i>Area (sq. km)</i>	<i>Population</i>	<i>Chieftown</i>
Nouakchott District	1,000	393,325	Nouakchott
Hodh ech-Chargui	182,700	212,203	Néma
Hodh el-Gharbi	53,400	159,296	Aioun el Atrouss
Açâba	36,600	167,123	Kiffa
Gorgol	13,600	184,359	Kaédi
Brakna	37,100	192,157	Aleg
Trarza	67,800	202,596	Rosso
Adrar	215,300	61,043	Atâr
Dakhlet Nouâdhibou	22,300	63,030	Nouâdhibou
Tagant	95,200	64,908	Tidjikdja
Guidimaka	10,300	116,436	Sélibaby
Tiris Zemmour	252,900	33,147	Fdêrik
Inchiri	46,800	14,613	Akjoujt

Principal towns (1988 census population): Nouâdhibou, 59,198; Kaédi, 30,155; Kiffa, 29,292; Rosso, 27,783.

In 1987 there were also 0.43m. nomads.

The major ethnic groups are (with numbers in 1983): Moors (of mixed Arab, Berber and African origin), 1,449,900; Wolof, 121,000; Tukulor, 94,300; Soninke, 49,800.

Arabic is the official language. French no longer has official status. Pulaar, Soninke and Wolof are national languages.

CLIMATE. A tropical climate, but conditions are generally arid, even near the coast, where the only appreciable rains come in July to Sept. Nouakchott. Jan. 71°F (21.7°C), July 82°F (27.8°C). Annual rainfall 6" (158 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A referendum was held in July

1991 to approve a new constitution instituting multi-party politics. Turn-out was 85.34%; 97.94% of votes cast were in favour.

The new constitution envisages that the president is elected by universal suffrage for renewable 6-year terms. The government is headed by a prime minister. There will be a Senate and a National Assembly. Parties specifically Islamic are not permitted.

Presidential elections were held 24 Jan. 1992. There were 4 candidates. Col. Maaouiya Ould Sidi Ahmed Taya was elected with 62.8% of votes cast.

President: Maaouiya Ould Sidi Ahmed Taya (assumed office 12 Dec. 1984; re-elected 1992, sworn in 18 April).

At the elections of March 1992 the Democratic and Socialist Republican Party (PRDS) won 67 seats, the Rally for Democracy and Unity (RDU) 1, the Mauritanian Renewal Party (PMR) 1 and independents 10. Turn-out was 38.86%.

In Sept. 1994 the government comprised:

Prime Minister: Sidi Mohamed Ould Boubacar (b. 1958; ind).

Minister of Defence: Col. Ahmed Ould Minnih. *Interior, Posts and Telecommunications:* Lemrabet Sheikh Ahmed. *Foreign Affairs and Co-operation:* Mohamed Salem Ould Lekhel. *Justice:* Sow Adema Samba. *Planning:* Taki Ould Sidi. *Finance:* Kan Asheikh. *Fisheries and Marine Resources:* Mohamed Lemine Salem Ould Dah. *Trade, Crafts and Industry:* Sheikh Malainine Ould Shbih. *Mines:* Sidi Mohammed Fall. *Rural Development and Environment:* Sghaier Ould Mbarek. *Health and Social Affairs:* Mohamed Ould Lamar. *Culture and Islamic Affairs:* Limam Ould Tagaddi. *Relations with Parliament:* Rashid Ould Saleh. *Civil Service, Labour, Youth and Sport:* Abdallahi Ould Abdi. *Equipment and Transport:* Diagana Moussa. *Education and Literacy:* Sheikh Ould Ali.

National flag: Green, with a crescent beneath a star in yellow in the centre.

National anthem: No words, tune by T. Nikiprowetzky.

Local Government: Mauritania is divided into a capital district and 12 regions. These are sub-divided into 49 departments and 208 communes. At the municipal elections of Jan.-Feb. 1994 the PRDS won a majority in 172 communes.

DEFENCE. Conscription is authorized for 2 years.

Army. There are 6 military regions. The Army consists of 7 motorized infantry, 1 parachute, 1 Presidential security, 3 artillery, 8 infantry and 2 Camel Corps battalions, 1 armoured car squadron, 4 air defence artillery batteries and 1 engineer company. Equipment includes 35 T-54/-55 main battle tanks. Strength 15,000 in 1995.

Navy. The Navy, some 500 strong in 1994, is based at Nouâdhibou and consists of 1 ex-British offshore patrol craft, 5 fast patrol craft and a few boats.

Air Force. The Air Force has 5 Britten-Norman Defender armed light transports, 2 Maritime Surveillance Cheyennes for coastal patrol, 1 Buffalo transport, 4 Reims-Cessna 337 Milirole twin-engined counter-insurgency, forward air control and training aircraft and 2 Hughes 500 helicopters for communications. Personnel (1994), 150 with 7 combat aircraft.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Mauritania is a member of the UN, OAU, the Arab League and is an ACP state of the EU.

ECONOMY

Budget. 1992 revenue (in 1,000m. ouguiya), 21.89 (including tax receipts, 17.18); expenditure, 23.17.

Currency. The monetary unit is the *ouguiya* (MRO) which is divided into 5 *khouns*. There are notes of 1,000, 500, 200 and 100 ouguiya and coins of 20, 10, 5 and 1 ouguiya and 1 and 0.2 khoun. 7,898m. ouguiya were in circulation in 1992.

Foreign exchange reserves were US\$61.1m. in 1993. Gold reserves were 12,000 troy oz. in 1989. In Oct. 1992 the ouguiya was devalued 28%. Inflation was 14.5% in 1994. In March 1995, £1 = 208.56 ouguiya; US\$1 = 128.36 ouguiya.

Banking and Finance. The Central Bank (created 1973) is the bank of issue, and there are 4 commercial banks. Bank deposits totalled 12,304m. ouguiya in 1992.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in use.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Installed public-sector capacity was 129 mw in 1990. Production (1990) was 129m. kwh.

Minerals. There are reserves of copper, gold, phosphate and gypsum. Iron ore production (1992) was 8.26m. tonnes.

Agriculture. Only 1% of the country receives enough rain to grow crops, so agriculture is mainly confined to the south, in the Senegal river valley. Production in tonnes (1993) of millet, 11,000; sorghum, 107,000; dates, 10,000; maize, 5,000; sweet potatoes, 2,000; rice, 40,000; groundnuts, 2,000.

Herding is the main occupation of the rural population and accounted for 16% of GDP in 1992. In 1993 there were 950,000 camels, 1.0m. cattle, 155,000 asses, 18,000 horses, 7m. sheep, 7m. goats.

Forestry. There were 15m. ha of forests in 1988, chiefly in the southern regions, where wild acacias yield the main product, gum arabic.

Fisheries. In 1989 there were 114 fishing vessels over 100 GRT totalling 35,800 GRT. Total catch (1987) was 99,300 tonnes.

INDUSTRY. Output, 1988 (in tonnes): Fish products, 352,200; cheese, 1,754; butter, 647.

Labour. In 1990 the workforce was 678,000 (150,000 females), of whom 39,000 were aged 10–15 and 17,000 were over 65. In 1985 66% worked in agriculture, forestry and fishing, 24% in services and 10% in industry.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Total foreign debt was US\$2,298m. in 1991. In Feb. 1989 Mauritania signed a treaty of economic co-operation with the 4 other Maghreb countries, Algeria, Libya, Morocco and Tunisia.

Commerce. In 1992 imports (in 1m. ouguiya) totalled 38,696 and exports, 37,869. Main exports, 1991: Fish and products, 18,293; iron ore, 17,534. Imports: Machinery and transport equipment, 14,069; foodstuffs, 9,242; consumer goods, 5,395. Main export markets, 1991: Japan, 22.2%; Italy, 20.1%; Belgium, 10.1%; Spain, 9.6%. Main import suppliers: France, 30.2%; Spain, 12%; Belgium, 9.3%; Germany, 8.4%.

Total trade between Mauritania and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	14,525	15,313	12,757	244,851	10,978
Exports and re-exports from UK	2,997	2,336	3,407	496,555	9,949

Tourism. In 1986 there were 13,000 tourists.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were 8,150 km of roads in 1988, of which 1,710 km were asphalted. In 1985 there were 15,017 passenger cars and 2,188 commercial vehicles.

Railways. A 652-km railway links Zouérate with the port of Point-Central, 10 km south of Nouâdhibou, and is used primarily for iron ore exports. In 1992 it carried 8.2m. tonnes of freight.

Civil Aviation. There are international airports at Nouakchott and Nouâdhibou. Air Mauritanie had 2 F-28s and 3 other aircraft in 1992. 124,000 domestic and 92,000

international passengers were carried in 1988. In 1990 the 5 Maghreb countries agreed to merge their airlines into Air Maghreb.

Shipping. In 1989 the merchant fleet consisted of 119 vessels totalling 39,970 GRT. The major ports are at Point-Central (for mineral exports), Nouakchott and Nouâdhibou. In 1989 Nouakchott handled 502,400 tonnes of cargo and Nouâdhibou 482,000 tonnes.

Telecommunications. There were, in 1985, 3,161 telephones. The government-controlled Office de Radiodiffusion-Télévision de Mauritanie is responsible for broadcasting. There are 2 radio and 1 TV networks. In 1993 there were estimated to be 0.3m. radio and 1,100 TV sets (colour by SECAM).

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There are courts of first instance at Nouakchott, Atâr, Kaédi, Aïoun el Atrouss and Kiffa. The Appeal Court and Supreme Court are situated in Nouakchott. Islamic jurisprudence was adopted in 1980.

Religion. Over 99% of Mauritians are Sunni Moslem, mainly of the Qadiriyyah sect.

Education. Education is compulsory but attendance is estimated at about 40%. In 1988–89 there were 165,000 primary and 38,000 secondary school pupils. There were 6,600 students in higher education (1,500 abroad). 1,218 students were studying abroad. The University of Nouakchott (founded 1983) had 974 students in 1984.

Health. In 1985 there were 13 hospitals and clinics with 1,323 beds, 8 dentists, 16 pharmacists, 129 midwives and 646 nursing personnel. There were about 200 doctors in 1994.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Mauritania in Great Britain

Ambassador: Mohamed El Hanchi Ould Mohamed Saleh (resides in Paris).

Of Great Britain in Mauritania

Ambassador: Sir Allan Ramsay, KBE, CMG (resides in Rabat).

Of Mauritania in the USA (2129 Leroy Pl., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Mohamed Fall Ainina.

Of the USA in Mauritania (PO Box 222, Nouakchott)

Ambassador: Dorothy Myers Sampas.

Of Mauritania to the United Nations

Ambassador: Mohamedou Ould Mohamed Mahmoud.

Further Reading

Belvaud, C., *La Mauritanie*. Paris, 1992

Calderini, S. *et al.*, *Mauritania*. [Bibliography]. Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1992

MAURITIUS

Republic of Mauritius

Capital: Port Louis

Population: 1.11m. (1993)

GNP per capita: US\$3,000 (1992)

HDI/world rank: 0.778/60 (1992)



HISTORY. The Dutch were the first settlers (1598). In 1710 they abandoned the island, which was occupied by the French under the name of Ile de France (1715). The British occupied the island in 1810, and it was formally ceded to the UK in 1814. Mauritius became independent and a member of the Commonwealth in 1968, and a republic on 12 March 1992.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Mauritius, the main island, lies 500 miles (800 km) east of Madagascar. Rodrigues is 350 miles (560 km) east. The outer islands are Agalega and the St Brandon Group. Area and population:

<i>Island</i>	<i>Area in sq. km</i>	<i>Census 1990</i>	<i>1993</i>
Mauritius	1,865	1,024,571	1,071,033
Rodrigues	104	34,204	34,536
Outer Islands	71	167	170
Total	2,040	1,058,942	1,105,739

Port Louis is the capital (144,250, 1993). Other towns, Beau Bassin-Rose Hill, 95,966; Curepipe, 76,133; Quatre Bornes, 72,999; Vacoas-Phoenix, 94,086.

Vital statistics, 1993: Births, 22,329 (20.3 per 1,000); marriages, 11,576 (21.1); deaths, 7,433 (6.8).

The official language is English.

CLIMATE. The sub-tropical climate is humid. Most rain falls in the summer. Rainfall varies between 40" (1,000 mm) on the coast to 200" (5,000 mm) on the central plateau, though the west coast only has 35" (875 mm). Mauritius lies in the cyclone belt, whose season runs from Nov. to April, but is seldom affected by intense storms. Port Louis. Jan. 73°F (22.8°C), July 81°F (27.2°C). Annual rainfall 40" (1,000 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The head of state is the *President* elected by a simple majority of members of the National Assembly.

The *National Assembly* consists of 62 elected members (3 each for the 20 constituencies of Mauritius and 2 for Rodrigues) and 8 additional seats in order to ensure a fair and adequate representation of each community within the Assembly. Elections are held every 5 years on the basis of universal adult suffrage.

At the elections on 15 Sept. 1991, 57 of the 60 seats on mainland Mauritius were won by the ruling *Alliance* (Mouvement Socialiste Militant (MSM), 29; Mouvement Militant Mauricien (now RMM), 26; Mouvement Travailiste Démocrate (MTD), 2) and 3 by the opposition Labour Party/Parti Mauricien Social Démocrate Alliance. The 2 seats for the island of Rodrigues were won by the Organisation du Peuple Rodriguais (OPR). The electorate was 628,000; turn-out was high. Of the 8 additional seats awarded to the highest losers in each community, only the first set of 4 were allocated, and these went to the opposition Alliance.

President: Cassam Uteem.

The Cabinet was composed as follows in Jan. 1995:

Prime Minister, Defence and Internal Security, Reform Institutions, the Outer Islands, Attorney-General and Justice, Manpower Resources, Vocational and Technical Training: Rt. Hon. Sir Anerood Jugnauth, PC, KCMG, QC (MSM).

Deputy Prime Minister, Economic Planning and Development, Internal and External Communications and Information: Dr Paramhansa Nababsing (RMM). *Finance and responsible for Industry and Industrial Technology:* Ramakrishna Sithanen (MSM). *Energy, Water Resources, Postal Services, Scientific Research and Technology:* Dr Ahmud Swaley Kasenally (RMM). *Trade and Shipping:* Dwarkanath Gungah (MSM). *Education and Science:* Armoogum Parsuramen (MSM). *Women's Rights, Child Development and Family Welfare:* Sheilabhai Bappoo (MSM). *Sports and Leisure:* Michael James Kevin Glover (MSM). *Social Security and National Solidarity:* Dharmanand Goopt Fokeer (RMM). *Co-operatives and Handicraft:* Jagdishwar Goburdhun (MSM). *Agriculture and Natural Resources:* Keertee Kumar Ruhee (RMM). *External Affairs:* Ramduthsing Jaddoo (MSM). *Rodrigues:* Louis Serge Clair (OPR). *Health:* Jean Régis Finette (MSM). *Labour and Industrial Relations:* Karl Auguste Offmann (MSM). *Works:* Anil Kumar Bachoo (MTD). *Tourism:* Noel Ah-Qwet Lee Cheong Lem (RMM). *Arts, Culture and Youth Development:* Mookhesswur Choonee (MSM). *Environment and Quality of Life:* Bashir Ahmud Khodabux (RMM). *Fisheries and Marine Resources:* Mathieu Ange Lacle (RMM). *Local Government:* Premdoot Koonjoo (RMM). *Housing, Lands and Town and Country Planning:* Louis Amédée Darga (RMM). *Civil Service Affairs and Employment:* Ashock Kumar Jugnauth (MSM).

National flag: Horizontally 4 stripes of red, blue, yellow and green.

National anthem: 'Glory to thee, Motherland'; words by J. G. Prosper, tune by P. Gentile.

Local government: The Island of Mauritius (only) is divided into 5 municipalities and 4 district councils.

DEFENCE. The Police Department, which is responsible for defence, is equipped with 4 inshore patrol craft and 22 boats; its strength was (1995) 8,000. 2 DO 228 aircraft are used for maritime patrol.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Mauritius is a member of the UN, Commonwealth, OAU, Non-Aligned Movement and is an ACP state of the EU.

ECONOMY

Budget. Revenue and expenditure (in Rs1m.) for years ending 30 June:

	1991-92	1992-93	1993-94	1994-95 ¹
Revenue	10,548	11,565	12,937	13,800
Expenditure	10,880	10,880	13,250	14,290

¹ Estimate.

Principal sources of revenue, 1994-95 (estimate): Direct taxes, Rs 2,717m.; indirect taxes, Rs 9,574m.; receipts from public utilities, Rs 315m.; receipts from public services, Rs 395m.; rental of government property, Rs 35m.; interest and royalties, Rs 582m.; reimbursement, Rs 178m. On 30 June 1993 the public debt of Mauritius was Rs 2,760m.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *Mauritius rupee* (MUR) of 100 cents.

The currency consists of: (i) Bank of Mauritius notes of Rs 1,000, 500, 200, 100, 50, 20, 10 and 5; (ii) cupro-nickel coins of 5 rupees and 1 rupee; (iii) nickel-plated steel coins of 50 cents, 25 cents, 20 cents and 10 cents; (iv) copper-plated steel coins of 5 cents and 1 cent. In March 1995, £1 = 28.30 rupees; US\$1 = 17.42.

Banking and Finance. The Bank of Mauritius (founded 1966) is the central bank. The *Governor* is Sir Indurduth Ramphul. There are 12 commercial banks. Other financial institutions include the Mauritius Housing Company Ltd, the Development Bank of Mauritius, the Post Office Savings Bank and the State Investment Corporation.

On 30 June 1994 the Post Office Savings Bank held 199,021 deposits amounting to Rs 392.8m.

There is a stock exchange.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Electric power production (1993) was 869m. kwh. Supply 230 volts; 50 Hz.

Agriculture. In 1993, 79,452 ha were planted with sugar-cane. There were 19 factories and sugar production (1993, in tonnes) was 565,026, molasses, 164,801. Main secondary crops (1993): Tea (3,151 ha from which 5,931 tonnes were produced), tobacco (1,015 tonnes), potatoes (13,780), maize (1,816) and onions (3,637).

Livestock (1993): Cattle, 10,867; goats, 17,088; pigs, 15,649; poultry, 2.7m.

Livestock products, 1993 (in tonnes): Beef, 2,523; pork, 1,054; goat meat, 124.

Forestry. The total forest area was estimated (1993) at 57,000 ha including some 12,400 ha of plantations. In 1993 production totalled 30,000 cu. metres of timber, poles and fuel wood.

Fisheries. Production (1993) 18,486 tonnes.

INDUSTRY. Manufactures include: Textile products, footwear and other leather products, diamond cutting, jewellery, furniture, watches and watchstraps, sunglasses, plastic ware, chemical products, electronic products, pharmaceutical products, electrical appliances, ship models and canned food.

Labour. In 1993 the labour force was estimated at 489,000. Manufacturing, with 29% of total employment, employed the most persons; community, social and personal services, 25%; agriculture and fishing, 15%; trade, restaurants and hotels, 14%. The unemployment rate was estimated at 1.8%.

Trade Unions. In 1993 there were 303 registered trade unions and 11 federations with a total membership of about 103,765.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS

Commerce. Total trade (in Rs1m.) for calendar years:

	1990	1991	1992	1993 ¹
Imports c.i.f.	24,019	24,650	25,280	30,319
Exports f.o.b.	17,677	18,672	20,744	23,522

¹ Provisional.

In 1993, Rs 4,311m. of the imports came from the Republic of South Africa, Rs 3,830m. from France, Rs 2,144m. from the UK, Rs 898m. from Australia. In 1993, Rs 7,440m. of the exports went to the UK, Rs 4,709m. to France, Rs 4,117m. to USA and Rs 1,633m. to Germany.

Sugar exports in 1993 were 0.54m. tonnes, Rs 5,770m. Other major exports (1993) included clothing, Rs 13,944m.; tea, Rs 103m. and toys, games and sporting goods, sunglasses, watches and articles of jewellery, Rs 1,172m. Major imports included (1993) textiles and manufactured goods, Rs 9,141m. and machinery and transport equipment, Rs 6,787m.

Total trade between Mauritius and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	233,936	250,218	272,610	281,362	292,504
Exports and re-exports from UK	50,746	52,360	59,892	73,335	75,182

Tourism. In 1993, 374,600 tourists visited Mauritius.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1993 there were 29 km of motorway, 886 km of main roads, 966 km of secondary and other roads. At 31 Dec. 1993 there were 39,511 cars, 2,217 buses, 18,829 motor cycles, 66,711 auto cycles and 17,829 lorries and vans.

Civil Aviation. Mauritius is linked by air with Europe, Africa, Asia and Australia by the following airlines: Air Austral, Air France, Air Madagascar, Air Mauritius, Air Zimbabwe, British Airways, Cathay Pacific Airways, Condor, Singapore Airlines and SAA. A twice-weekly cargo flight is operated by Air France to Paris. In 1993, 531,498 passengers arrived at Sir Seewoosagur Ramgoolam international air-

port and 11,068,263 kg of freight and 352,830 kg of mail were unloaded. Air Mauritius operates a joint regional service with Air Madagascar on the Mauritius–Antananarivo–Moroni–Nairobi route, a thrice-weekly service jointly with Air India to Bombay, and a joint weekly service to Hong Kong with Cathay Pacific Airlines.

Shipping. A free port was established at Port Louis in Sept. 1991. In 1993, 1,264 vessels entered Port Louis with a total gross tonnage of approximately 10.7m. tonnes.

Telecommunications. Mauritius Telecom, formed in 1992, provides telephone services to 0.13m. customers through 40 exchanges and runs a data communication service. Communication with other parts of the world is by satellite and microwave links. Broadcasting is run by the commercial Mauritius Broadcasting Corporation. At 31 Dec. 1991 there were 151,096 television sets (colour by SECAM) and 0.25m. radio sets.

Cinemas (1994). There were 15 cinemas, with a seating capacity of about 20,000.

Newspapers. There were (1994) 4 French daily papers (with occasional articles in English) and 2 Chinese daily papers with a combined circulation of about 80,000.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There is an Ombudsman.

Religion. At the 1990 Census (excluding Rodrigues) there were 287,726 Roman Catholics, 4,399 Protestants, 530,456 Hindus and 172,047 Moslems.

Education. Primary and secondary education is free, primary education being compulsory. About 90.5% of children aged 5 to 11 years attend schools. In 1993 there were 120,002 pupils in 269 primary schools and 85,522 pupils in 120 secondary schools in Mauritius and 5,541 pupils in 12 primary schools and 2,139 pupils in 3 secondary schools in Rodrigues. In 1992 there were 563 students in 3 technical schools, 182 students in handicraft training centres, 1,325 students in 9 pre-vocational training centres, and 1,870 students enrolled for industrial and vocational training courses. In 1993, 2,645 teachers were enrolled for training at the Mauritius Institute of Education.

In 1993–94, 2,161 students were enrolled at the University of Mauritius.

Health. In 1993 there were 926 doctors, 12 hospitals with 3,142 beds, 132 health centres and 9 private clinics with 253 beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Mauritius in Great Britain (32–33 Elvaston Pl., London, SW7)

High Commissioner: Babooram Mahadoo.

Of Great Britain in Mauritius (King George V Ave., Floreal, Port Louis)

High Commissioner: J. C. Harrison.

Of Mauritius in the USA (4301 Connecticut Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Anand Priye Neewor.

Of the USA in Mauritius (Rogers Bldg., John Kennedy St., Port Louis)

Ambassador: Leslie Alexander.

Of Mauritius to the United Nations

Ambassador: Dr Satteeanund Peerthum.

Further Reading

Central Statistical Information Office, *Bi-annual Digest of Statistics*.

Bennett, P. R., *Mauritius*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1992

Bowman, L. W., *Mauritius: Democracy and Development in the Indian Ocean*. Aldershot, 1991

Mathur, H., *Parliament in Mauritius*. Rose Hill, 1991

Shillington, K., *Jugnauth: Prime Minister of Mauritius*. London, 1991

National statistical office: Central Statistical Information Office, Rose Hill.

MEXICO

Estados Unidos Mexicanos

(United States of Mexico)

Capital: Mexico City

Population: 84.44m. (1992)

GNP per capita: US\$3,470 (1992)

HDI/world rank: 0.804/52 (1992)



HISTORY. Mexico's history falls into four epochs: the era of the Indian empires (before 1521), the Spanish colonial phase (1521–1810), the period of national formation (1810–1910), which includes the war of independence (1810–21) and the long presidency of Porfirio Díaz (1876–80, 1884–1911), and the present period which began with the social revolution of 1910–21.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Mexico is bounded in the north by the USA, west and south by the

Pacific Ocean, southeast by Guatemala, Belize and the Caribbean Sea, and north-east by the Gulf of Mexico. It comprises 1,967,183 sq. km (759,529 sq. miles), including uninhabited islands (5,073 sq. km) offshore. Population density, 41.3 per sq. km.

Population at recent censuses: 1970, 48,225,288; 1980, 66,846,833; 1990, 81,249,645. Estimate, 1992, 84,439,000.

Area, population and capitals of the Federal District and 31 states:

	<i>Area (Sq. km)</i>	<i>Population (1990 census)</i>	<i>Capital</i>
Federal District	1,499	8,235,944	Mexico City
Aguascalientes	5,589	719,659	Aguascalientes
Baja California	70,113	1,660,855	Mexicali
Baja California Sur	73,677	317,764	La Paz
Campeche	51,833	535,185	Campeche
Coahuila	151,571	1,972,340	Saltillo
Colima	5,455	428,510	Colima
Chiapas	73,887	3,210,496	Tuxtla Gutiérrez
Chihuahua	247,087	2,441,873	Chihuahua
Durango	119,648	1,349,378	Victoria de Durango
Guanajuato	30,589	3,982,593	Guanajuato
Guerrero	63,794	2,620,637	Chilpancingo
Hidalgo	20,987	1,888,366	Pachuca de Soto
Jalisco	80,137	5,302,689	Guadalajara
México	21,461	9,815,795	Toluca de Lerdo
Michoacán	59,864	3,548,199	Morelia
Morelos	4,941	1,195,059	Cuernavaca
Nayarit	27,621	824,643	Tepic
Nuevo León	64,555	3,098,736	Monterrey
Oaxaca	95,364	3,019,560	Oaxaca de Juárez
Puebla	33,919	4,126,101	Puebla de Zaragoza
Querétaro	11,769	1,051,235	Querétaro
Quintana Roo	50,350	493,277	Chetumal
San Luis Potosí	62,848	2,003,187	San Luis Potosí
Sinaloa	58,092	2,204,054	Culiacán Rosales
Sonora	184,934	1,823,606	Hermosillo
Tabasco	24,661	1,501,744	Villahermosa
Tamaulipas	79,829	2,249,581	Ciudad Victoria
Tlaxcala	3,914	761,277	Tlaxcala
Veracruz	72,815	6,228,239	Jalapa Enríquez
Yucatán	39,340	1,362,940	Mérida
Zacatecas	75,040	1,276,323	Zacatecas

At the 1980 census 33,039,307 were males, 33,807,526 females. Urban population was 72.6% in 1991. The official language is Spanish, the mother tongue of over 92% of the population, but there are some indigenous language groups (of which Náhuatl, Maya, Zapotec, Otomi and Mixtec are the most important) spoken by 5,282,347 persons over 5 years (1990 census).

The populations (1990 Census) of the largest cities were:

México ¹	15,047,685	Hermosillo	448,966	Ensenada	259,979
Guadalajara ¹	1,650,205	Saltillo	440,920	Guasave	258,130
Monterrey ¹	1,069,238	Victoria de Durango	413,835	Tepic	241,463
Puebla de Zaragoza	1,057,454	Villa Hermosa	261,231	Gómez Palacio	232,742
León de los Aldama	867,920	Irapuato	362,915	Coatzacoalcos	233,115
Ciudad Juárez	798,499	Veracruz Llave	328,607	Tapachula	222,405
Tijuana	747,381	Celaya	310,569	Nuevo Laredo	218,413
Mexicali	601,938	Atizapán de		Uruapán	219,468
Culiacán Rosales	415,046	Zaragoza	315,192	Oaxaca de Juárez	213,985
Acapulco de Juárez	593,212	Mazatlán	314,345	Ciudad Victoria	207,923
Mérida	556,819	Ciudad Obregón	311,443	Salamanca	204,311
Chihuahua	530,783	Los Mochis	162,659	Minatitlán	195,523
San Luis Potosí	525,733	Matamoros	303,293	Pachuca de Soto	180,630
Aguascalientes	479,659	Tuxtla Gutiérrez	295,608	Monclova	178,606
Morelia	492,901	Jalapa Enríquez	288,454	Campeche	173,645
Toluca de Lerdo	487,612	Cuernavaca	281,294	Ciudad Madero	160,331
Torreón	464,825	Reynosa	282,667	Poza Rica de Hidalgo	151,739
Querétaro	456,458	Tampico	272,690	Córdoba	150,454

¹ Metropolitan Area.

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	<i>Births</i>	<i>Deaths</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Divorces</i>
1991	2,756,447	411,131	652,172	50,001
1992	2,797,397	409,814	667,598	51,953

Infant mortality was 52,502 in 1992.

CLIMATE. Latitude and relief produce a variety of climates. Arid and semi-arid conditions are found in the north, with extreme temperatures, whereas in the south there is a humid tropical climate, with temperatures varying with altitude. Conditions on the shores of the Gulf of Mexico are very warm and humid. In general, the rainy season lasts from May to Nov. Mexico City. Jan. 55°F (12.6°C), July 61°F (16.1°C). Annual rainfall 30" (747 mm). Guadalajara. Jan. 59°F (15.2°C), July 69°F (20.5°C). Annual rainfall 36" (902 mm). La Paz. Jan. 64°F (17.8°C), July 85°F (29.4°C). Annual rainfall 6" (145 mm). Mazatlán Jan. 66°F (18.9°C), July 82°F (27.8°C). Annual rainfall 33" (828 mm). Mérida. Jan. 72°F (22.2°C), July 83°F (28.3°C). Annual rainfall 38" (957 mm). Monterrey. Jan. 58°F (14.4°C), July 81°F (27.2°C). Annual rainfall 23" (588 mm). Puebla de Zaragoza. Jan. 54°F (12.2°C), July 63°F (17.2°C). Annual rainfall 34" (850 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A new Constitution was promulgated on 5 Feb. 1917 and has been amended from time to time. Mexico is a representative, democratic and federal republic, comprising 31 states and a federal district, each state being free and sovereign in all internal affairs, but united in a federation established according to the principals of the Fundamental Law. The head of state and supreme executive authority is the *President*, directly elected for a non-renewable 6-year term.

There is complete separation of legislative, executive and judicial powers (Art. 49). Legislative power is vested in a General Congress of 2 chambers, a *Chamber of Deputies* and a *Senate*. The Chamber of Deputies consists of 500 members directly elected for 3 years, 300 of them from single-member constituencies and 200 chosen under a system of proportional representation. In 1990 Congress voted a new Electoral Code. This establishes a body to organize elections (IFE), an electoral court (TFE) to resolve disputes, new electoral rolls and introduces a voter's registration card. Priests were enfranchised in 1991.

The Senate comprises 128 members, 4 from each state and 4 from the federal district, directly elected for 6 years. After the elections of Aug. 1994, the party composition of the Senate was: PRI, 95; PAN, 25; PRD, 8. The PRI won 60 seats and the FDN 4 seats. Members of both chambers are not immediately re-eligible for election. Congress sits from 1 Sept. to 31 Dec. each year; during the recess there is a permanent committee of 15 deputies and 14 senators appointed by the respective chambers.

At the presidential and parliamentary elections of Aug. 1994 the electorate was 45.7m. Ernesto Zedillo was elected President by 48.77% of votes cast against 2 opponents. In the Chamber of Deputies 277 of the single-member seats were won by the Institutional Revolutionary Party (PRI) and 27 by proportional representation (PR); 18 by the Party of National Action (PAN) and 101 by PR; 5 by the Revolutionary Democratic Party (PRD) and 66 by PR; and 10 by the Workers' Party (PT), all by PR. At the mid-term elections of Aug. 1991 for 300 electoral districts, 32 Senate seats and 6 governorships, the PRI gained 61.4% of votes cast and won 290 Congress seats, 31 Senate seats and all 6 governorships. PAN gained 17.7% of votes cast, and the Party of Democratic Revolution, 8.3%.

President: Ernesto Zedillo (b. 1952; PRI; sworn in 1 Dec. 1994).

A new government was formed in Dec. 1994 which included:

Minister of Finance: Guillermo Ortiz Martínez. *Foreign Affairs:* José Angel Gurria. *Commerce:* Herminio Blanco. *Attorney-General:* Antonia Lozana (PAN). *Environment:* Ignacia Pichardo. (For full list see ADDENDA).

National flag: Three vertical strips of green, white, red, with the national arms in the centre.

National anthem: 'Mexicanos, al grito de guerra' ('Mexicans, at the war-cry'); words by F. González Bocanegra, tune by Jaime Nunó.

Local Government. Mexico is divided into 31 states and a Federal District. The latter is co-extensive with Mexico City and is administered by a Governor appointed by the President. Each state has its own constitution, with the right to legislate and to levy taxes (but not inter-state customs duties); its Governor is directly elected for 6 years and its unicameral legislature for 3 years; judicial officers are appointed by the state governments. Mexico City is sub-divided into 16 municipalities and the 31 states into 2,378 municipalities.

DEFENCE

Army. Enlistment into the regular army is voluntary, but there is also one year of conscription (4 hours per week) by lottery. The army consists of 3 infantry brigades (one of which is mechanized), 3 armoured regiments, a garrison for each of the country's 36 military zones (with motorized cavalry, artillery and infantry), and support units. Equipment includes 50 M-8 tanks and some 140 armoured cars. Strength of the regular army (1995) 130,000 (60,000 conscripts).

Navy. The Navy is primarily equipped and organized for offshore and coastal patrol duties. It comprises 3 old ex-US destroyers, 2 ex-US frigates, 10 modern offshore patrol vessels with small helicopter decks and hangars, and 34 older offshore ships, mostly ex-US. There are also 40 inshore patrol vessels and 20 riverine patrol craft. There are 2 ex-US landing ships, and auxiliaries include 3 survey ships, 1 repair ship, 2 training ships, 6 tugs and 24 service craft.

The naval air force, 1,100 strong, operates 9 Aviocars for maritime patrol, 12 Bo-105 helicopters for service afloat, and 50 fixed wing and 3 helicopters for transport, training and liaison duties.

Naval personnel in 1994 totalled 37,000, including the naval air force and 8,000 marines.

Air Force. The Air Force had (1993) a strength of about 8,000 with 101 combat aircraft and 25 armed helicopters, and has 9 operational groups, each with 1 or 2 squadrons. No. 1 Group comprises No. 208 Squadron with 8 IAI Aravas for transport, search and rescue and counter-insurgency duties; and No. 209 Squadron with Bell 205A, 206B JetRanger, Alouette III and Puma helicopters. No. 2 Group has 2 Squadrons (Nos. 206 and 207) of Swiss-built Pilatus PC-7 Turbo-Trainers for light attack duty. No. 3 Group (203 and 204 Squadrons) also operates PC-7s; No. 4 Group (201 and 205 Squadrons) is equipped with PC-7s. No. 5 Group consists of No. 101 communications Squadron and a photo-reconnaissance unit, both equipped with Aero Commander 500S piston-engined light twins. Nos. 301 and 302 Squadrons, in No. 6 Group, operate a total of 9 turboprop-powered Lockheed C-130 Hercules and 5 C-54, 2 C-118A piston-engined transports. The main combat Group,

No. 7, comprises No. 401 Squadron with 11 F-5E Tiger II and F-5F 2-seat fighters; and No. 202 Squadron with AT-33A jet trainer/fighter-bombers. No. 8 Group has 7 C-47s in a VIP transport squadron. No. 9 Group operates the Air Force's remaining 10 C-47s in Nos. 311 and 312 transport Squadrons. There is a Presidential Squadron with 5 Boeing 727s, 1 757, 2 737s, 1 HS.125, 1 JetStar, 1 Islander, 5 Super Pumas, 3 Pumas and 1 Bell 212. Other training aircraft include 20 Maule MX-7s, 20 Beech Musketeers, 40 Bonanzas, 8 Redigos and over 20 AT-33As. There are 10 MD-530 helicopters for search and rescue.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Mexico is a member of the UN, OAS and OECD.

ECONOMY

Policy. An economic programme for 1995 aimed to reduce inflation and provided tax concessions to stimulate investment. Following the devaluation of the peso in Dec. 1994 an emergency economic plan was introduced to include an agreement between labour and employers to contain inflation, a fiscal adjustment to reduce the current account deficit, further privatization of infrastructural enterprises and the establishment of an international assistance fund.

Budget. In 1993 revenue was 192,826·8m. new pesos; expenditure, 188,670·7m. new pesos.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *nuevo peso* (MXP) of 100 *centavos*. The new peso was introduced on 1 Jan. 1993: 1 new peso = 1,000 old pesos. There are coins of 50, 100, 200, 500, 1,000 and 5,000 old pesos; and banknotes of 2,000, 5,000, 10,000, 20,000 and 50,000 old pesos. Notes for new and old pesos circulate jointly. There are coins for 1, 2, 5, 10 and 20 new pesos and notes for 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100 new pesos. The peso was devalued by 29% in Dec. 1994. International exchange reserves were US\$17,240m. in Oct. 1994. Gold reserves were 947,000 troy oz. in 1991. Total currency in circulation (1993) was 43,197m. new pesos. Inflation was 7·2% in Feb. 1994. Rate of exchange (controlled rate), March 1995: 6·03 new pesos = US\$1; 9·81 new pesos = £1. There is a higher rate, for 'essential imports'.

Banking and Finance. The Bank of Mexico, established 1 Sept. 1925, is the central bank of issue (*Governor*, Miguel Mancera, b. 1933). It gained autonomy over monetary policy in 1993. Exchange rate policy is determined jointly by the bank and the Finance Ministry. Banks were nationalized in 1982, but in May 1990 the government approved their reprivatization. The state continues to have a majority holding in foreign trade and rural development banks. Foreign holdings are limited to 30%. There were 23 banks in 1993; deposits were 4,500,000m. old pesos in 1992. There is a stock exchange in Mexico City.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is legal.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Output in 1992 was 121,697m. kwh, of which 26,095m. kwh was hydro-electric. Supply 120 volts; 50 Hz and some 120 volts; 60 Hz.

Oil. Mexico has the largest oil deposits in Latin America. Crude petroleum output was 155·2m. tonnes in 1992.

Gas. Natural gas production 3,583·6m. cu. feet in 1992.

Minerals. Mexico is a leading producer of strontium and fluorite. Uranium reserves, 1982: 15,000 tonnes proven, 0·15m. tonnes potential. Coal reserves, 5,448m. tonnes, including 1,675m. tonnes (65% cokeable) high-grade coking coal in Coahuila.

A 1990-94 development plan for minerals envisaged an expansion of foreign investment and a full inventorization of mineral reserves.

Output, (in 1,000 tonnes) 1993: Lead, 179·7; copper, 301·1; zinc, 334·2; fluorite, 282·2; iron, 6,755·1; sulphur, 905·7; manganese, 122·2; barite, 123·2; graphite, 40·4;

silver (tonnes), 2,368.4; gold, 11,413 kg; coal, 5,483.5; strontium sulphide, 69.8; feldspar, 122.8.

Agriculture. In 1988 Mexico had 20.3m. ha of arable land and 52.2m. ha of meadows and pastures. Agriculture provided 7% of GDP in 1992. Some 60% of agricultural land belongs to about 30,000 *ejidos* (with 15m. members), communal lands with each member farming his plot independently. *Ejidos* can be inherited but not sold or rented. A land-titling programme (PROCÉDE) is establishing the boundaries of 4.6m. plots of land totalling 102m. ha. Other private farmers may not own more than 100 ha of irrigated land or an equivalent in unirrigated land. There is a theoretical legal minimum of 10 ha for holdings, but some 60% of private farms were less than 5 ha in 1990. Laws abolishing the *ejido* system were passed in 1992. Grains occupy most of the cultivated land, with about 43% given to maize, 10% to sorghum and 5% to wheat. In 1982 there were 146,083 tractors.

Livestock (1992): Cattle, 32.4m.; sheep, 5.9m.; pigs, 13.8m.; goats, 10.7m.; horses, 6.17m.; mules, 3.18m.; donkeys, 3.18; poultry, 315m.

Production of crops in 1993 (in 1,000 tonnes): Wheat, 3,621; rice, 260; barley, 550; maize, 16,929; sorghum, 5,353; cotton-seed, 50; tomatoes (1990), 1,772; grapes, 522; apples, 598; oranges, 2,541; lemons and limes, 777; mangoes, 1,076; pineapples, 264; bananas, 2,095; coffee (1990), 299; sugar-cane (1990), 36,683; potatoes (1990), 999.

Forestry. Forests extended over 44m. ha in 1984, representing 23% of the land area, containing pine, spruce, cedar, mahogany, logwood and rosewood. There are 14 forest reserves (nearly 0.8m. ha) and 47 national park forests of 0.75m. ha. In 1992 total roundwood production amounted to 7,682,000 cu. metres.

Fisheries. Total catch, 1993, 1,246,438 tonnes (freshwater, 1,133,665 tonnes).

INDUSTRY. In 1992 manufacturing industry provided 21.2% of GDP. Output in 1991 (in 1,000 tonnes): Petrol, 10,034; cement, 18,400; crude iron, 2,475; crude steel, 5,867; aluminium, 95.8; copper, 90.4; lead, 124.8; zinc, 65.7; wheat flour, 1,835; butter, 34; passenger cars (units), 429,069; lorries, 252,030.

Labour. In 1993 the workforce was 24,063,283 (5,644,588 female). The daily minimum wage in 1994 was 14 new pesos.

Trade Unions. The Mexican Labour Congress (CTM) is incorporated into the Institutional Revolutionary Party, and is an umbrella organization numbering some 5m. In 1990 there were attempts to form independent unions. A 'Pact for Economic Stability and Growth' between government, business and labour restrained prices and wages in the private sector throughout 1991. In Oct. 1993 the Pact was extended to Dec. 1994, and renegotiated in Feb. 1995.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. In Sept. 1991 Mexico signed the free trade Treaty of Santiago with Chile, envisaging an annual 10% tariffs reduction from Jan. 1992. The North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA), between Canada, Mexico and the USA was signed on 7 Oct. 1992. A free trade agreement was signed with Costa Rica in March 1994. Some 8,300 products were freed from tariffs, with others to follow over 10 years. The Group of Three (G3) free trade pact with Colombia and Venezuela came into effect 1 Jan. 1995. Nominal foreign debt was US\$105,000m. in 1992.

Commerce. Trade for calendar years in US\$1m.:

	1989	1990	1991	1992	1993
Imports	25,438	31,272	49,967	62,129	65,368
Exports	22,842	26,838	42,688	46,196	51,833

Of total imports in 1992, 71.4% came from USA, 4.9% from Japan, 4% from Germany and 1% from UK.

Of total exports in 1992, 81.3% went to USA, 2.6% to Spain, 1.9% to Japan and 0.5% to UK.

The in-bond (*maquiladora*) assembly plants along the US border generate the largest flow of foreign exchange with oil (14.3% of exports in 1993) and tourism.

Total trade between Mexico and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	172,144	147,214	152,205	165,743	239,740
Exports and re-exports from UK	262,952	276,557	291,334	355,872	389,299

Tourism. In 1992, there were 6.35m. tourists; gross revenue, including border visitors, amounted to US\$3,868m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Total length, (1992) 243,856 km, of which 49,278 km were main roads, 61,736 km were secondary roads and 132,842 km by-roads. In 1992, 7,497,128 motor vehicles (7,150,531 private), 3,501,043 lorries, 106,239 buses and 263,568 motorcycles were registered.

Railways. The sole common carrier is National Railways, *Ferrocarriles Nacionales de Mexico*. It comprises 26,435 km of 1,435 mm gauge (246 km electrified). In 1993 it carried 50.4m. tonnes of freight and 0.9m. passengers. In Mexico City an urban railway system opened in 1969 had 158 km of route, 9 lines and carried 1,436m. passengers in 1992. There are light rail lines in Guadalajara (31 km) and Monterrey (35 km).

Civil Aviation. There is an international airport at Mexico City (Benito Juárez) and 43 other international and 39 national airports. Each of the larger states has a local airline which links it with main airports. *Compañía Mexicana de Aviación* and *Aerovías de México* maintain international services, which are also provided by 33 foreign airlines. In 1992 Mexicana operated 58 B-727-200As, 11 DC-10-10s, 4 DC-10-15s and 1 A320. In 1992, 19,891,351 passengers arrived by air (5,855,492 international) and 19,814,565 departed (6,082,278 international).

Shipping. Mexico has 49 ocean ports, of which, on the Gulf coast, the most important include Coatzacoalcas, Carmen (Campeche), Tampico, Veracruz and Tuxpan. On the Pacific Coast are Salina Cruz, Isla de Cedros, Guaymas, Santa Rosalia, Manzanillo, Lázaro Cárdenas and Mazatlán. It was announced in 1992 that ports would be privatized.

Merchant shipping loaded 125.45m. tonnes and unloaded 52.09m. tonnes of cargo in 1992. In 1991, the merchant marine comprised 649 vessels of over 100 GRT (including 35 tankers) with a total tonnage of 1,195,500 GRT.

Telecommunications. Telmex, previously a state-controlled company, was privatized in 1991. It controls about 98% of all the telephone service. There were 11,890,868 telephones in 1993.

There are over 1,500 stations licensed by the *Dirección General de Concesiones y Permisos de Telecomunicaciones*. Most carry the 'National Hour' programme. Television services are provided by the recently privatized *Televisión Azteca* and *Azteca Televisa*. In 1991 there were 16,325,000 radio and 12.35m. TV sets (colour by NTSC).

Cinemas. In 1993 there were 1,777 screens and 113m. admissions.

Newspapers (1986). There were 308 dailies with a combined circulation of 10.36m., 25 newspapers of lesser frequency (0.72m.) and 98 journals (16.94m.).

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Magistrates of the Supreme Court are appointed for 6 years by the President and confirmed by the Senate; they can be removed only on impeachment. The courts include the Supreme Court with 21 magistrates, 12 collegiate circuit courts with 3 judges each and 9 unitary circuit courts with 1 judge each, and 68 district courts with 1 judge each.

The penal code of 1 Jan. 1930 abolished the death penalty, except for the armed forces.

Religion. The prevailing religion is the Roman Catholic (93.5% of the population

in 1992); with (1983) 3 cardinals, 12 archbishops and 87 bishops, but by the constitution of 1857, the Church was separated from the State, and the constitution of 1917 provided strict regulation of this and all other religions. In Nov. 1991 Congress approved an amendment to the 1917 constitution permitting the recognition of churches by the state, the possession of property by churches and the enfranchisement of priests. State and church remain separated, and church buildings remain state property. Diplomatic relations with the Vatican were established in Sept. 1992. At the 1990 census there were also 4.9% Protestants, and 5.4% members of other religions.

Education. In 1990 12.7% of the population over 15 were illiterate. Primary and secondary education is free and compulsory, and secular, although religious instruction is permitted in private schools.

In 1992–93 there were:

	<i>Establishments</i>	<i>Teachers</i>	<i>Students</i>
Nursery	51,554	114,335	2,858,890
Primary	85,249	486,686	14,425,669
Secondary	20,032	237,729	4,203,098
Vocational training	3,669	23,987	402,563
Professional	2,021	35,730	410,205
Other advanced	7,051	254,128	3,073,641

The principal university is the Universidad Nacional Autónoma de México (UNAM) in Mexico City. UNAM was founded in 1551, re-organized in 1910, and granted full autonomy in 1920. Other universities of particular importance in Mexico City are the Instituto Politécnico Nacional, specializing in technology and applied science, and the Universidad Autónoma Metropolitana (opened in 1973).

Outside Mexico City the principal universities are the Universidad de Guadalajara (in Guadalajara), the Universidad Veracruzana (in Jalapa), the Universidad Autónoma de Nueva León (in Monterrey), the Universidad Autónoma de Puebla (in Puebla), the Universidad Autónoma de Sinaloa (in Culiacán) and the Universidad Michoacana (in Morelia).

Social Security. In 1993 there were 11.32m. workers insured as permanent beneficiaries with the Social Security Institute.

Health. In 1992 there were 833 general hospitals with 71,500 beds. There were 39,578 general practitioners, 29,796 specialist doctors and 4,730 dentists.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Mexico in Great Britain (42 Hertford Street, London, W1Y 7TF)

Ambassador: José Juan F. de Olloqui Labastida.

Of Great Britain in Mexico (Lerma 71, Col. Cuauhtémoc, Mexico City 06500, D.F.)

Ambassador: A. J. Beamish, CMG.

Of Mexico in the USA (1911 Pennsylvania Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20006)

Ambassador: Jorge Montañón Martínez.

Of the USA in Mexico (Paseo de la Reforma 305, México City 5, D.F.)

Ambassador: James R. Jones.

Of Mexico to the United Nations

Ambassador: Víctor Flores Olea.

Further Reading

Instituto Nacional de Estadística, Geografía e Informática. *Anuario Estadístico de los Estados Unidos Mexicanos. Mexican Bulletin of Statistical Information.* Quarterly.

Aspe, P., *Economic Transformation: the Mexican Way.* Cambridge (MA), 1993

Bailey, J. J., *Governing Mexico: The Statecraft of Crisis Management.* London and New York, 1988

Bartra, R., *Agrarian Structure and Political Power in Mexico.* Johns Hopkins Univ. Press, 1993

Bazant, J., *A Concise History of Mexico.* CUP, 1977

Bethell, L. (ed.) *Mexico since Independence.* CUP, 1992

- Grayson, G. W., *Oil and Mexican Foreign Policy*. Univ. of Pittsburgh Press, 1988
- Hamilton, N. and Harding, T. F., (eds.) *Mexico: State, Economy and Social Conflict*. London, 1986
- Philip, G., (ed.) *Politics in Mexico*. London, 1985.—*The Presidency in Mexican Politics*. London, 1991.—*Mexico* [Bibliography]. 2nd ed. Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1993
- Riding, A., *Distant Neighbours*. London, 1985.—*Mexico: Inside the Volcano*. London, 1987
- Rodríguez, J. E., *The Evolution of the Mexican Political System*. New York, 1993
- Robbins, N. C., *Mexico*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1984
- Ruíz, R. E., *Triumphs and Tragedy: a History of the Mexican People*. New York, 1992
- Whiting, V. R., *The Political Economy of Foreign Investment in Mexico: Nationalism, Liberalism, Constraints on Choice*. Johns Hopkins Univ. Press, 1992
- National statistical office*: Instituto Nacional de Estadística, Geografía e Informática (INEGI), Aguascalientes.

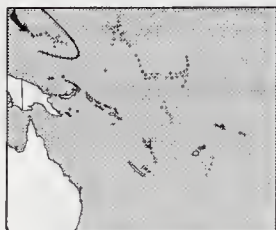
MICRONESIA

Federated States of Micronesia

Capital: Palikir

Population: 107,900 (1990)

GNP per capita: US\$1,500 (1989)



HISTORY. Spain acquired sovereignty over the Caroline Islands in 1886, but sold the archipelago to Germany in 1899. Japan occupied the Islands at the beginning of the First World War, and in 1921 they were mandated to Japan by the League of Nations. Captured by Allied Forces in the Second World War in 1944, the Islands became part of the UN Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands created on 18 July 1947 and administered by the USA. The Federated States of Micronesia came into being on 10 May 1979 comprising all of the

Caroline Islands except the Belau (Palau) group. Its trusteeship was terminated on 3 Nov. 1986 when it entered into a 15-year Free Association with the USA. The UN recognized the termination of the Trusteeship Agreement on 22 Dec. 1990, and Micronesia became a full UN member state on 17 Sept. 1991.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The Federated States lie in the Western Pacific between 137° and 163° E, comprising 607 islands with a total land area of 701 sq. km (271 sq. miles) and a sea area of 2.5m. sq. km including the EEZ. The population (Census 1980) was 73,160; estimate (1990) 107,900. There are 8 indigenous languages spoken in the archipelago; English is used in the schools and is the official language.

The areas and populations of the 4 states (east to west) are as follows:

<i>State</i>	<i>Sq. km</i>	<i>1980 Census</i>	<i>1990 Estimate</i>	<i>Headquarters</i>
Kosrae	109	5,491	7,200	Tofol
Pohnpei	344	22,081	33,100	Kolonia
Chuuk	127	37,488	53,700	Weno
Yap	119	8,100	13,900	Colonia

Kosrae consists of a single island. **Pohnpei** comprises a single island, Pohnpei (covering 334 sq. km with 30,000 inhabitants in 1990), and 8 scattered coral atolls. **Chuuk** consists of a group of 14 islands within a large reef-fringed lagoon, with 45,000 inhabitants in 1990; the state also includes 12 coral atolls, the most important being the Mortlock Islands. **Yap** comprises a main group of 4 islands (covering 101 sq. km with 9,200 inhabitants in 1990), and 13 coral atolls, the main ones being Ulithi and Woleai.

The chief towns (1989) are Weno (15,253) in Chuuk State, Kolonia (6,169) in Pohnpei State, Colonia (3,456) in Yap State, and Lelu (2,422) in Kosrae State. The federal capital Palikir is located in Pohnpei State.

CLIMATE. Palikir, Pohnpei, Jan. 80°F (26.7°C), July 79°F (26.1°C). Annual rainfall 194" (4,859 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Under the Constitution adopted on 18 July 1978, there is an executive presidency and a 14-member National Congress, comprising 10 members elected for 2-year terms from single-member constituencies of similar electorates, and 4 members elected one from each State for a 4-year term. The Federal President and Vice-President first run for the Congress before they are elected by it for 4-year terms:

President: Bailey Olter (b. 1932)

Vice-President: Jacob Nena.

Secretary for External Affairs: Resio Moses. *Finance:* Aloysius Tuuth. *Resources and Development:* Asterio Takesy. *Transportation and Communication:* Robert

Weilbacher. *Education:* Catalino Cantero. *Health Services:* Eliuel Pretrick. *Attorney-General:* Camillo Noket.

National flag: Blue, with a ring of 4 white stars in the centre.

State Government: Each State has an executive branch headed by a Governor and a unicameral State Legislature (except Chuuk State which has a bicameral legislature), all directly elected for terms of 4 years.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Micronesia is a member of the UN.

ECONOMY

Policy. The modern sector of the economy consists of a small private sector supported by public service incomes and demand. The traditional sector is based on subsistence farming.

Budget. US Compact funds are an annual US\$100m.

Currency. US currency is used.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Agriculture. Agriculture consists mainly of subsistence farming of coconuts, breadfruit, bananas, sweet potatoes and cassava. A small amount of cash crops are produced for export: Copra, bananas, citrus fruits, peppers and taro.

Fisheries. In 1989 the catch amounted to 155,000 tonnes. Fishing licence fees were US\$20m. in 1993 and are a primary revenue source.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS

Commerce. The main export is copra. Major trading partners are the USA and Japan. Imports to UK 1993, £27,000; exports from UK, £116,000 (£106,000, 1994).

Tourism. Tourism is an important industry. In 1990 there were 23,171 visitors.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1990 there were 226 km of roads (39 km paved).

Civil Aviation. There are international airports on Pohnpei, Chuuk, Yap and Kosrae.

Shipping. The main ports are at Teketik (Pohnpei), Lepukos (Chuuk), Okat (Kosrae) and Colonia (Yap).

Telecommunications. In 1993 there were 6,015 telephone connexions. There are 4 earth stations linked to the INTELSAT satellite system. There are 5 radio and 2 TV stations, and 17,000 radio and 1,290 TV sets.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There is a National Supreme Court headed by the Chief Justice with 2 other judges in Palikir, and a State Court in each of the 4 states with 13 judges in all.

Religion. Yap is mainly Roman Catholic, while Protestantism is prevalent elsewhere.

Education. In 1983–84 there were 23,345 pupils in 151 primary schools, 4,159 pupils in 14 high schools and 920 students in the 2-year College of Micronesia in Pohnpei.

Health. In 1993 there were 50 doctors, 7 dentists, 7 pharmacists and 230 nurses. There were 4 hospitals with 325 beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Great Britain in Micronesia (resides at Tarawa)

Ambassador: Frank McDermott.

Of Micronesia in the USA (1725 N St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20036)

Ambassador: Jesse B. Marehalau.

Of the USA in Micronesia (POB 1286, Kolonia, Pohnpei)

Ambassador: March Fong Eu.

Of Micronesia to the United Nations

Ambassador: Yosiwo P. George.

Further Reading

Kluge, P. F., *The Edge of Paradise: America in Micronesia*. New York, 1991

Wuerch, W. L. and Ballendorf, D. A., *Historical Dictionary of Guam and Micronesia*. Metuchen (NJ), 1995

MONACO

Principauté de Monaco

Capital: Monaco

Population: 29,972 (1990)



HISTORY. Monaco is a small Principality on the Mediterranean, surrounded by the French Department of Alpes Maritimes except on the side towards the sea. From 1297 it belonged to the house of Grimaldi. In 1731 it passed into the female line, Louise Hippolyte, daughter of Antoine I, heiress of Monaco, marrying Jacques de Goyon Matignon, Count of Torigni, who took the name and arms of Grimaldi. The Principality was placed under the protection of the Kingdom of Sardinia by the Treaty of Vienna, 1815, and under that of France in 1861. Prince Albert I (reigned 1889–1922) acquired fame as an oceanographer; and his son Louis II (1922–49) was instrumental in establishing the International Hydrographic Bureau.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The area is 195 ha (481 acres). The Principality is divided into 4 districts: Monaco-Ville, la Condamine, Monte-Carlo and Fontvieille. Population (1990), 29,972, of whom 6,200 were Monegasques. The official language is French.

CLIMATE. A Mediterranean climate, with mild moist winters and hot dry summers. Monaco. Jan. 50°F (10°C), July 74°F (23.3°C). Annual rainfall 30" (758 mm).

PRINCELY HOUSE. The reigning Prince is **Rainier III**, b. 31 May 1923, son of Princess Charlotte, Duchess of Valentinois, daughter of Prince Louis II, 1898–1977 (married 19 March 1920 to Prince Pierre, Comte de Polignac, who had taken the name Grimaldi, from whom she was divorced 18 Feb. 1933). Prince Rainier succeeded his grandfather Louis II, who died on 9 May 1949. He married on 19 April 1956 Miss Grace Kelly, a citizen of the USA (died 14 Sept. 1982). *Issue:* Princess Caroline Louise Marguerite, b. 23 Jan. 1957; married Philippe Junot on 28 June 1978, divorced, 9 Oct. 1980, married Stefano Casiraghi on 29 Dec. 1983 (died, 3 Oct. 1990), offspring: Andrea, b. 8 June 1984, Charlotte, b. 3 Aug. 1986, Pierre, b. 7 Sept. 1987. Prince Albert Alexandre Louis Pierre, b. 14 March 1958 (*heir apparent*). Princess Stéphanie Marie Elisabeth, b. 1 Feb. 1965, offspring Louis, b. 27 Nov. 1992, Pauline, b. 4 May 1994.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 17 Dec. 1962 a new constitution was promulgated. It maintains the hereditary monarchy, though Prince Rainier renounces the principle of divine right. Executive power is exercised jointly by the Prince and a 4-member *Council of Government*, headed by a Minister of State (in 1995, Jacques Dupont). An 18-member *National Council* is elected for 5-year terms. Elections are scheduled for Jan. 1998.

The constitution can be modified only with the approval of the National Council. A law of 1992 permits Monegasque women to give their nationality to their children.

National flag: Horizontally red over white.

National anthem: 'Principauté Monaco ma patrie' ('Principality of Monaco my fatherland'); words by T. Bellando de Castro, tune by C. Albrecht.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS. Monegasque relations with France are based on conventions of 1963. French citizens are treated as if in France.

Membership. Monaco is a member of the UN.

ECONOMY

Policy. A 22-ha site reclaimed from the sea at Fontvieille has been earmarked for office and residential development. The present industrial zone is to be reorganized and developed with a view to attracting new light industry.

Budget. The budget (in 1,000 francs) was as follows:

	1989	1990	1991	1992	1993
Revenue	2,436,246	2,666,568	2,844,940	2,989,540	3,298,079
Expenditure	2,427,436	2,657,565	2,840,040	2,754,064	3,327,130

Currency. Monaco is a member of the French Franc Zone.

Banking and Finance. There were 45 banks in 1994. Financial services represented 32% of economic activity in 1993.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in use.

INDUSTRY. Light industry made up 11.6% of economic activity in 1993. There are some 700 small businesses, including chemicals, plastics, electronics, engineering and paper.

Labour. There were 31,190 persons employed on 31 Dec. 1992.

Trade Unions. Membership of trade unions was estimated at 2,000 out of a work force of 25,600 (1989).

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS

Commerce. There is a customs union with France, and international trade is included with France.

Tourism. Tourism is the main industry. In 1993 tourists spent a total of 601,111 nights.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were 50 km of roads in 1991.

Railways. The 1.6 km of main line passing through the country is operated by the French National Railways (SNCF).

Civil Aviation. The nearest airport is at Nice, France. At the Heliport of Monaco (Fontvieille) there were 125,651 passengers in the year ending Sept. 1991 (98,550 in the year ending Sept. 1990).

Shipping. The harbour has an area of 15 ha; depth at the entrance is 26 metres, and alongside the quays, 7 metres. Length of the quays: 2,290 metres.

Telecommunications. Telephone subscribers numbered 26,240 in 1990 and telex subscribers, 676. Monaco issues its own postage stamps.

Radio Monte Carlo broadcasts FM commercial programmes in French (long- and medium-waves). Radio Monte Carlo owns 55% of Radio Monte Carlo Relay Station on Cyprus. The foreign service is dedicated exclusively to religious broadcasts and is maintained by voluntary contributions. It operates in 36 languages under the name 'Trans World Radio' and has relay facilities on Bonaire, West Indies, and is planning to build relay facilities in the southern parts of Africa. *Télé Monté-Carlo* broadcasts TV programmes in French, Italian and English. There is a 30-channel cable service.

Cinemas. In 1989 there were 4 cinemas (one open air) with seating capacity of 1,000.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There are the following courts, *Juge de Paix*, Tribunal of the First Instance, a Court of Appeal, Criminal Tribunal, *Cour de Révision Judiciaire* and a Supreme Tribunal. There is no death penalty.

Police: There is an independent police force (*Sûreté Publique*) which comprised (1993) 500 personnel.

Religion. 90% of the resident population are Roman Catholic. There is a Roman Catholic archbishop.

Education. In 1993 there were 5,771 pupils and in 1994 374 teachers.

Health. In 1992 there were 507 hospital beds and in 1993, 112 doctors.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

British Consul-General (resident in Marseilles): John Illman.

British Honorary Consul Eric G. Blair.

Consul-General for Monaco in London: I. B. Ivanovic.

Of Monaco to the United Nations

Ambassador: Jacques Louis Boisson.

Further Reading

Journal de Monaco. Bulletin Officiel. 1858 ff.

Hudson, G. L. *Monaco: [Bibliography]*. Oxford and Santa Barbara (CA), 1990

MONGOLIA

Mongol Uls

(Mongolian Republic)

Capital: Ulan Bator

Population: 2.26m. (1992)

GNP per capita: US\$112 (1990)

HDI/world rank: 0.607/102 (1992)



HISTORY. Outer Mongolia was a Chinese province from 1691 to 1911, an autonomous state under Russian protection from 1912 to 1919 and again a Chinese province from 1919 to 1921. On 13 March 1921 a Provisional People's Government was established which declared the independence of Mongolia and on 5 Nov. 1921 signed a treaty with Soviet Russia annulling all previous unequal treaties and establishing friendly relations. On 26 Nov. 1924 the Government proclaimed the country the Mongolian People's Republic.

On 5 Jan. 1946 China recognized the independence of Outer Mongolia after a plebiscite in Mongolia (20 Oct. 1945) had resulted in an overwhelming vote for independence. A Sino-Soviet treaty of 14 Feb. 1950 guaranteed this independence. In Aug. 1986 a consular agreement, in June 1987 a boundary agreement, and in Nov. 1988 a border treaty, were signed with China.

Until 1990 sole power was in the hands of the Mongolian People's Revolutionary (i.e., Communist) Party (MPRP), but an opposition Mongolian Democratic Party, founded in Dec. 1989, achieved tacit recognition and held its first congress in Feb. 1990. Following demonstrations and hunger-strikes, on 12 March the entire MPRP Politburo resigned and political opposition was legalized.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Mongolia is bounded in the north by the Russian Federation, and in the east and south and west by China. Area, 1,566,500 sq. km (604,250 sq. miles). Population (1989 census), 2,095,600; 1992 estimate, 2,260,000 (57% urban; 49.9% male). Density, 1.4 per sq. km. Birth rate (1990), 35.3 per 1,000; death rate, 8.5 per 1,000; marriage rate, 8.6 per 1,000; divorce rate, 0.5 per 1,000. Rate of increase, 26.8 per 1,000. The population is predominantly made up of Mongolian peoples (78.8% Halh). There is a Turkic Kazakh minority (5.9% of the population) and 20 Mongol minorities. The official language is Halh Mongol. Expectation of life in 1990 was 65 years.

The republic is administratively divided into 3 cities: Ulan Bator, the capital, (1990 population, 575,000), Darhan, (88,600) and Erdenet (58,200), and 18 provinces (*aimag*). The provinces are sub-divided into 306 districts (*suums*).

CLIMATE. A very extreme climate, with six months of mean temperatures below freezing, but much higher temperatures occur for a month or two in summer. Rainfall is very low and limited to the months mid-May to mid-Sept. Ulan Bator. Jan. -14°F (-25.6°C), July 61°F (16.1°C). Annual rainfall 8" (208 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. For the constitution before 1992 see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK 1992-93, p. 962. The Constitution of 13 Jan. 1992 abolished the 'People's Democracy', introduced democratic institutions and a market economy and guarantees freedom of speech.

The *President* is directly elected for renewable 4-year terms. At the presidential elections of 6 June 1993 the electorate was 1,183,000. Punsalmagiyn Ochirbat was re-elected by 60% of votes cast against 1 opponent.

Since June 1992, the legislature has consisted of a single-chamber 76-seat parliament. At the election of 28 June 1992 the electorate was 1.1m.; turn-out was 56.9%. There were 293 candidates. The Mongolian People's Revolutionary Party (MPRP, former Communists) won 70 seats.

President: Punsalmagiyn Ochirbat (b. 1942; elected Sept. 1990; re-elected 6 June 1993).

An MPRP government was formed in Aug. 1992 which in Oct. 1994 comprised:

Prime Minister: Puntsagiyn Jasray.

Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Administration: Lhamsurengiyn Enebish.
Deputy Prime Minister: Chojjilsurengiyn Purevdorj. *Minister of State and Head of the Agency for National Development:* Chultemiyn Ulaan. *Minister of Natural Resources and the Environment:* Zambyn Batjargal. *Defence:* Mag.-Gen. Shagalyn Jadambaa. *Foreign:* Tserenpiliyn Gombosuren. *Science and Education:* Nadmidyn Olziykhutag. *Energy, Geology and Mineral Resources:* Byambyn Jigjid. *Infrastructure:* Razdakiyn Sandalhaan. *Finance:* Dalrain Davaasambuu. *Culture:* Nambaryn Enkhbayar. *Demography and Employment:* Erdeniyn Gombojav. *Food and Agriculture:* Tserenjaviyn Oold. *Trade and Industry:* Tsevegmediyn Tsogt. *Justice:* Namsraiaviyn Luvsanjav. *Health:* Pagvajiaviyn Nyamdavaa.

The *Speaker* is Natsagiyn Bagaband.

National flag: Red-sky-blue-red (vertical), with a golden *soyombo* emblem in the hoist.

National anthem: 'Darkhan manai khuvsгалт улс' ('Our sacred revolutionary republic'); words by Tsendiyn Damdinsüren, tune by Bilegin Damdinsüren and Luvsanjamts Murjorj.

Local government is carried out by 380 local authorities. Some 13,000 deputies were elected in July 1990.

DEFENCE. Conscription is for 1 year.

Army. The Army comprises 4 motorized infantry divisions (all under strength), 1 artillery and 1 air defence brigade and 1 airborne and 2 independent infantry battalions. Equipment includes 650 T-54/-55/-62 main battle tanks. Strength (1995) 20,000 (12,000 conscripts). There is a paramilitary militia of 10,000, including border guards.

Air Force. The Air Force had a strength of 1,250 in 1994 (350 conscripts), 15 combat aircraft and 12 armed helicopters. Aircraft included 12 MiG-21 and 10 MiG-17 fighters; a total of about 30 An-2, An-24 and An-26 transports used mainly on civil air services; 3 Wilga utility aircraft; 10 Mi-8 helicopters; and 12 Yakovlev trainers.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Mongolia is a member of the UN.

ECONOMY

Policy. Mongolia has had for centuries a traditional nomadic pastoral economy, which the Government aims to transform into a market economy. An Agency for National Development, whose head has cabinet rank, co-ordinates economic policy. A law of May 1991 envisages privatization by the issue of vouchers worth 10,000 tugriks to all citizens to acquire holdings in large privatizations or to buy small business or livestock.

Budget (in 1m. tugriks):

	1982	1983	1985	1987	1989	1990
Revenue	4,830	5,156	5,741	6,442	6,902	6,494
Expenditure	3,131	5,126	5,701	6,409	7,062	6,812

Sources of revenue, 1990: Turnover tax, 54%; profits tax, 31%; social insurance, 3.7%. Expenditure: Economy, 46%; social and cultural, 45%.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *tugrik* (MNT) of 100 *möngö*. Notes are issued for 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 *tugriks*; and coins for 1, 2, 5, 10, 15, 20, 50 *möngö* and 1 *tugrik*. The *tugrik* was made convertible in 1993. Foreign exchange reserves were nil in July 1993. Inflation was 55% in 1994 (160% in 1993). In March 1995, £1 = 669.31 *tugriks*; US\$1 = 411.93 *tugriks*.

Banking and Finance. The Mongolian Bank (established 1924) is the bank of issue, being also a commercial, savings and development bank. It has 21 main branches. There are also a Trade and Industry Bank, an Insurance Bank and a Co-operative Bank.

A stock exchange opened in Ulan Bator in 1992.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in use.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. There are 6 thermal electric power stations. Production of electricity, 1990, 3,348m. kwh.

Minerals. There are large deposits of copper, nickel, zinc, molybdenum, phosphorites, tin, wolfram and fluorspar; production of the latter in 1990, 512,100 tonnes. There are major coalmines near Ulan Bator and Darhan. Coal (mainly lignite) production in 1990 was 7m. tonnes. Copper production (1992), 0.25m. tonnes.

Agriculture. 73% of agricultural production derives from cattle-raising. In 1993 there were 2.2m. horses, 2.8m. cattle, 14,657,000 sheep, 415,000 camels, 5,603,000 goats and 49,000 pigs. In 1990 there were 326,200 poultry.

Ownership of livestock (in 1m.) in 1990:

	<i>Collective farms</i>	<i>State farms</i>	<i>Private</i>
Cattle	1.09	0.30	1.46
Camels	0.44	0.01	0.09
Horses	1.00	0.15	1.11
Sheep	9.69	1.71	3.68
Goats	3.04	0.18	1.90

Production 1992 (in 1,000 tonnes): Meat, 212 (249 in 1990); cow's milk, 180; fermented mare's milk, 25m. litres. In 1990 there were 255 collective farms, 36 inter-farm associations, 20 fodder supply farms and 53 state farms.

The total agricultural area in 1990 was 125.7m. ha, 83% was sown to cereals, 18% to fodder and 2% to vegetables. In 1992 there was 1.4m. ha of arable land, 1,000 ha of permanent crop land and 124.8m. ha of pasture. The 1993 crop was 480,000 tonnes of wheat; 10,000 tonnes of oats; 18,000 tonnes of barley and 74,000 tonnes of potatoes. In 1992 there were 11,700 tractors (15 h.p. units) and 2,600 combine harvesters.

Forestry. Forests, chiefly larch, cedar, fir and birch, occupy 15.1m. ha. Production, 1990: 471,600 cu. metres of sawn wood.

INDUSTRY. Industry is still small in scale and local in character. The food industry accounts for 25% of industrial production. The main industrial centre is Ulan Bator; others are at Erdenet and Baga-Nur, and a northern territorial industrial complex is being developed based on Darhan and Erdenet to produce copper and molybdenum concentrates, lime, cement, machinery and wood- and metal-worked products. Production figures (1990): Scoured wool, 9,700 tonnes; cement, 440,800 tonnes; leather footwear, 4.8m. pairs; meat, 59,000 tonnes; soap, 2,600 tonnes.

Labour. The labour force was 648,700 in 1990 (49% female), including 123,400 in industry, 189,400 in agriculture, 44,600 in building, 48,000 in transport and communications and 49,200 in trade. Average wage was 557 tugriks per month in 1990. Unemployment was 8.5% in 1994.

Trade Unions. Membership was 0.53m. in 1988.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Mongolia is dependent on foreign aid. The largest donor in 1992 was Japan. Foreign debt was US\$12,000m. in 1993.

Joint ventures with foreign firms are permitted. Foreign investors may acquire up to 49% of the equity in Mongolian companies. Foreign companies (except in precious metal mining) have a 5-year tax holiday and a further 5 years at 50% of the tax rate.

Commerce. Trade figures for 1990 (in 1m. tugriks): Exports, 1,967; imports, 2,751. Exports in 1990 included 48% minerals and fuels, 27% food and consumer goods and 15% non-food raw materials. Most foreign trade used to be with Communist countries. Main imports are machinery and fuel. The main non-Communist trading partner was Japan.

1993 trade was mostly in copper barter deals.

Total trade between Mongolia and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	1,674	1,430	2,166	2,284	1,680
Exports and re-exports from UK	1,636	1,148	1,698	1,659	2,637

Tourism. 147,200 tourists visited Mongolia in 1990.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are 1,185 km of surfaced roads running around Ulan Bator, from Ulan Bator to Darhan, at points on the frontier with the Russian Federation and towards the south. Truck services run where there are no surfaced roads. 36.8m. tonnes of freight were carried in 1990, and 228.3m. passengers.

Railways. The Trans-Mongolian Railway (1,928 km of 1,524 mm gauge in 1992) connects Ulan Bator with the Russian Federation and China. The Moscow-Ulan Bator-Beijing express runs each way once a week, and there are services to Irkutsk, Moscow and Beijing. There are spur lines to Erdenet and to the coalmines at Nalayh and Sharyn Gol. A separate line connects Choybalsan in the east with Borzaya on the Trans-Siberian Railway. 2.2m. passengers and 8m. tonnes of freight were carried in 1993.

Civil Aviation. Mongolian Airlines (MIAT) had 47 Soviet aircraft in 1992. It operates internal services, a flight to Irkutsk which links with a stopping service to Moscow, and a daily non-stop service to Moscow from Ulan Bator. There are weekly flights to Beijing. 10,000 tons of freight were carried in 1990 and 0.8m. passengers. Ulan Bator airport (Buyant Uhaa) was modernized and expanded in 1985.

Shipping. There is a steamer service on the Selenge River and a tug and barge service on Hövsgöl Lake. 70,000 tonnes of freight were carried in 1990.

Telecommunications. There were, in 1990, 428 post offices and 341 telephone exchanges. Number of telephones (1990), 66,400.

The government-controlled Ulaanbaatar Radio broadcasts 2 national programmes and an external service (English, Chinese, Japanese, Russian). Mongol Televiz transmits a daily programme and a Moscow relay (colour by SECAM). In 1993 186,000 radio and 120,000 TV sets were in use.

Cinemas. In 1990 there were 30 cinemas, 522 mobile cinemas and 30 theatres.

Newspapers and Books. In 1995 there was 1 government daily with a circulation of 50,000, and a police-run weekly. About 300 other titles were registered, but few were actually publishing. 717 book titles were published in 1990 in 6.4m. copies.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Procurator-General is appointed, and the Supreme Court elected, by parliament for 5 years. There are also courts at province, town and district level. Lay assessors sit with professional judges.

Religion. Tibetan Buddhist Lamaism was the prevalent form of religion. It was suppressed in the 1930s, 40 monasteries with some 500 lamas (monks) function today.

Education. In 1990 there were 872 nurseries with 97,200 children. Schooling begins at the age of 7. In 1990 there were 634 general education schools with 440,900 pupils and 20,600 teachers, 31 specialized secondary schools with 18,500 students and 1,300 teachers and 44 vocational technical schools with 29,100 pupils. There is a state university (founded 1942) at Ulan Bator (4 professors, 271 lecturers and 1,900 students in 1990), and 7 other institutes of higher learning (teacher train-

ing, medicine, agriculture, economics, etc.) with 11,929 students in 1990 and 1,190 teachers. The Academy of Sciences (founded 1961) has 16 institutes and 715 research workers. In 1990, 3,513 students were sent to study abroad, principally in the USSR.

In 1946 the Mongolian alphabet was replaced by Cyrillic, but its teaching has now been resumed.

Health and Welfare. In 1990, 82.5m. tugriks were spent on maternity benefits.

Annual average per capita consumption (in kilogrammes) of foodstuffs in 1990: Meat, 97; milk and products, 118; sugar, 23; flour, 97; potatoes, 23; fresh vegetables, 20. In 1990 there were 29 doctors and 126 hospital beds per 10,000 population.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Mongolia in Great Britain (7 Kensington Ct., London, W8 5DL)

Ambassador: Choisurengyn Baatar.

Of Great Britain in Mongolia (30 Enkh Taivny Gudamzh, Ulan Bator)

Ambassador: I. C. Sloane.

Of Mongolia in the USA

Ambassador: Luvsandorj Dawagiv.

Of the USA in Mongolia

Ambassador: Donald C. Johnson.

Of Mongolia to the United Nations

Ambassador: Luvsangiin Erdenechuluun.

Further Reading

The Central Statistical Office: *National Economy of the MPR, 1924–1984: Anniversary Statistical Collection*. Ulan Bator, 1984

Akiner, S. (ed.) *Mongolia Today*. London, 1992

Bawden, C. R., *The Modern History of Mongolia*. London, 1968

Becker, J., *The Lost Country*. London, 1992

Butler, W. E., (ed.) *The Mongolian Legal System: Contemporary Legislation and Documentation*. The Hague, 1982

Jagchid, S. and Hyer, P., *Mongolia's Culture and Society*. Folkestone, 1979

Lattimore, O., *Nationalism and Revolution in Mongolia*. Leiden, 1955.—*Nomads and Commissars*. OUP, 1963

Lörinc, L., *Histoire de la Mongolie des Origines à nos Jours*. Budapest, 1984

Nordby, J., *Mongolia in the Twentieth Century*. Farnborough, 1993

Sanders, A. J. K., *Mongolia: Politics, Economics and Society*. London, 1987

Shirendev, B. and Sanjdorj, M. (eds.) *History of the Mongolian People's Republic*. Vol. 3 (vols. 1 and 2 not translated). Harvard Univ. Press, 1976

MONTSERRAT

Capital: Plymouth

Population: 11,957 (1991)

GNP per capita: US\$3,127 (1985)



HISTORY. Montserrat was discovered by Columbus in 1493 and colonized by Britain in 1632 who brought Irish settlers to the island. Montserrat formed part of the federal colony of the Leeward Islands from 1871 until 1956, when it became a separate colony following the dissolution of the Federation. The island's Constitution came into force in 1960.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Montserrat is situated in the Caribbean Sea 25 miles south-west of

Antigua. The area is 39.5 sq. miles (102 sq. km). Population, 1991, 11,957. Chief town, Plymouth, 3,500 inhabitants.

CLIMATE. A tropical climate but with no well-defined rainy season, though July to Dec. shows slightly more rainfall, with the average for the year being about 60" (1,500 mm). Dec. to March is the cooler season while June to Nov. is the hotter season, when hurricanes may occur. Plymouth. Jan. 76°F (24.4°C), July 81°F (27.2°C). Annual rainfall 65" (1,628 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Montserrat is a crown colony. The head of state is Queen Elizabeth II, represented by a *Governor* who heads an Executive Council comprising also the Chief Minister, the Financial Secretary, the Attorney-General and 3 other ministers. The *Legislative Council* consists of 7 elected, 2 civil service officials (the Attorney-General and Financial Secretary) and 2 nominated members; it sits for 5-year terms. In elections to the Legislative Council in Oct. 1991, 4 seats were won by the National Progressive Party and 3 by the People's Liberation Movement.

Governor: F. J. Savage, LVO, OBE.

Chief Minister: Reuben Meade.

Flag: The British Blue Ensign with the shield of Montserrat in the fly.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Montserrat is a member of CARICOM.

ECONOMY

Budget. In 1990 budget expenditure was EC\$38m.; revenue, EC\$39.1m.

Currency. 100 cents = 1 Eastern Caribbean dollar (XCD). Coins: 1, 2, 5, 25, 50 cents. Notes: 1, 5, 10, 20 and 100 dollars.

Banking and Finance. In 1994 there were 3 commercial and 21 offshore banks. Responsibility for overseeing offshore banking rests with the Governor.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1987) 16.3m. kwh.

Agriculture. Montserrat is self-sufficient in onions, white potatoes and eggs, with an expanding poultry industry. Cut flowers and ornamental plant nurseries are important, and hydroponic cultivation.

Livestock (1992); Cattle, 10,000; pigs, 1,000; sheep, 5,000; goats, 7,000; asses, 3,000.

Fisheries. Catch (1988) 100 tonnes. Aquaculture is pursued.

INDUSTRY. Manufacturing contributes about 6% to GDP and accounts for 10% of employment, but is responsible for up to 85% of exports. It is limited to small scale industries producing light consumer goods such as electronic components, plastic bags, leather goods and various items made from locally grown cotton.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS

Commerce. Imports in 1992 totalled US\$80.6m.; exports, US\$2.8m. The USA is the main trading partner. Chief exports were cotton clothing, electronic parts and lighting fittings.

Total trade between Montserrat and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	425	39	143	65	15
Exports and re-exports from UK	3,515	2,720	1,854	2,141	2,651

Tourism. Tourism contributes about 25% of GDP; earnings in 1993 were EC\$40m. There were about 19,000 tourists and 7,000 cruise ship arrivals in 1993.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1994 there were 203 km of surfaced roads, 24 km of unsurfaced roads and 42 km of tracks. In 1987 there were 1,368 passenger cars and 270 commercial vehicles.

Civil Aviation. At Blackburne airport LIAT provides services to Antigua and St Kitts-Nevis and WINAIR to St Martin. Montserrat Airways is a local charter service.

Shipping. Plymouth is the port of entry.

Telecommunications. Number of telephones, 1994, 4,500. Radio Montserrat is the government broadcaster and there are 2 commercial radio stations. There is a commercial TV cable company.

Newspapers. In 1994 there were 2 weeklies.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Law is based on UK common law as exercised by the Eastern Caribbean Supreme Court. Final appeal lies to the UK Privy Council. Law is administered by the West Indies Associated States Court, a Court of Summary Jurisdiction and Magistrate's Courts.

Religion. In 1980 (census) there were 1,368 Roman Catholics, 3,676 Anglicans, 2,742 Methodists, 1,041 Seventh Day Adventists, 1,503 Pentecostals and 285 members of the Church of God. There is also a Christian Council of Churches.

Education. There were (1989) 2 day-care centres, 12 nursery schools, 12 primary schools, a comprehensive secondary school with 3 campuses, and a technical training college. Schools are run by the Government, the churches and the private sector. In 1988 there were 460 pupils at nursery schools; 1,403 at primary school, 1,043 at secondary school and 72 at the technical training college. There is an Extra Mural Department of the University of the West Indies in Plymouth with about 200 students and 15 part-time and 1 full-time lecturers.

Health. In 1994 there were 8 doctors and 68 hospital beds.

Further Reading

Fergus, H.A., *Montserrat: Emerald Isle of the Caribbean*. London, 1983

MOROCCO

Mamlaka al-Maghreb
(Kingdom of Morocco)

Capital: Rabat
Population: 25.7m. (1991)
GNP per capita: US\$1,040 (1992)
HDI/world rank: 0.549/111 (1992)



HISTORY. From 1912 to 1956 Morocco was divided into a French protectorate, a Spanish protectorate and the international zone of Tangiers (set up by France, Spain and Great Britain in 1923). These arrangements were terminated in 1956.

The northern strip of Spanish Sahara was ceded by Spain in 1958, and in 1969 the former Spanish province of Ifni was returned to Morocco.

A tripartite agreement of 1975 provided for the transfer of power from Spanish Sahara (Western Sahara) to the Moroccan and Mauritanian governments in 1976 but in 1979 Mauritania renounced its claim. For Western Sahara *see below*.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Morocco is bounded by Algeria to the east and south-east, Western Sahara to the south-west, the Atlantic Ocean to the north-west and the Mediterranean to the north. Excluding the Western Saharan territory claimed and occupied since 1976 by Morocco, the area is 458,730 sq. km and population at the 1982 census was 20,255,687. Western Sahara had an area of 252,120 sq. km and 163,868 population. Population in 1991: Morocco without Western Sahara, 25.7m. (48% urban); Western Sahara (1991), 197,000. Density, 34.6 per sq. km. There was a census in Sept. 1994. Vital statistics rates, 1991 (per 1,000 population): Birth, 35.8; death, 9.8; growth, 26.

The 49 provinces and prefectures are grouped into 7 economic regions (in parentheses). Area and population in 1991 (WS indicates in Western Sahara):

Province	Area in sq. km	Population in 1,000	Province	Area in sq. km	Population in 1,000
(South)			Khoubra	4,250	536
Agadir	5,910	782	Settat	9,750	782
Boujdour (WS)	100,120	10	(North-West)		
Es-Semara (WS)	61,760	24	Chefchaouen	4,745	359
Guelmim	28,750	164	Kénitra	4,350	899
El-Aaiún (WS)	39,360	137	Khémisset	8,305	466
Ouarzazate	41,550	638	Rabat	1,275	674
Oued Eddahab (WS)	50,880	26	Salé		623
Tan-Tan	17,295	55	Skhirate-Témara		187
Taroudannt	16,460	649	Sidi Kacem	4,060	593
Tata	25,925	106	Tangiers	1,195	553
Tiznit	6,960	374	Tétouan	6,025	848
(Tensift)			Larache	...	...
El Kelâa Srahna	10,070	674	(Centre-North)		
Essaouira	6,335	426	Al Hoceima	3,550	365
Marrakesh	14,775	1,501	Boulemane	14,395	154
Safi	7,285	835	Fes	5,400	1,007
(Centre)			Taounate	5,585	596
Azilal	10,050	416	Taza	15,020	706
Béni Mellal	7,075	907	(Eastern)		
Ben Slimane	2,760	201	Figuig	55,990	107
Aïn Chok-Hay Hassani	1,615	434	Nador	6,130	775
Aïn Sebaâ-Hay Mohammadi		569	Oujda	20,700	955
Ben Msik-Sidi Othmane		944	(Centre-South)		
Casablanca-Anfa	6,000	1,054	Errachidia	59,585	495
Mohammadia-Znata		211	Ifrane	3,310	115
El Jadida		912	Khenifra	12,320	435
			Meknes	3,995	741

The chief cities (with Census populations, 1982) are as follows:

Casablanca	2,139,204	Tangiers	266,346	Agadir	110,479
Rabat	518,616	Oujda	260,082	Mohammedia	105,120
Fez	448,823	Tétouan	199,615	Beni Mellal	95,003
Marrakesh	439,728	Safi	197,616	Al Jadida	81,455
Meknès	319,783	Kénitra	188,194	Taza	77,216
Salé	289,391	Khouribga	127,181	Ksar al Kabir	73,541

The official language is Arabic, spoken by 75% of the population; the remainder speak Berber. French and Spanish are considered subsidiary languages.

CLIMATE. The climate ranges from semi-arid in the south to warm temperate Mediterranean conditions in the north, but cooler temperatures occur in the mountains. Rabat. Jan. 55°F (12.9°C), July 72°F (22.2°C). Annual rainfall 23" (564 mm). Agadir. Jan. 57°F (13.9°C), July 72°F (22.2°C). Annual rainfall 9" (224 mm). Casablanca. Jan. 54°F (12.2°C), July 72°F (22.2°C). Annual rainfall 16" (404 mm). Marrakesh. Jan. 52°F (11.1°C), July 84°F (28.9°C). Annual rainfall 10" (239 mm). Tangier. Jan. 53°F (11.7°C), July 72°F (22.2°C). Annual rainfall 36" (897 mm).

ROYAL HOUSE. The ruling King is **Hassan II**, born on 9 July 1929, succeeded on 3 March 1961, on the death of his father Mohammed V, who reigned 1927–61. The royal style was changed from 'His Sherifian Majesty the Sultan' to 'His Majesty the King' on 18 Aug. 1957. *Heir apparent:* Crown Prince Sidi Mohammed, born 21 Aug. 1963.

The King holds supreme civil and religious authority; the latter in his capacity of Emir-el-Muminin or Commander of the Faithful. He resides usually at Rabat, but occasionally in one of the other traditional capitals, Fez (founded in 808), Marrakesh (founded in 1062), or at Skhirat.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A new Constitution was approved by referendum in March 1972 and amendments were approved by referendum in May 1980. The Kingdom of Morocco is a constitutional monarchy with a legislature of a single chamber composed of 333 deputies. Deputies for 111 seats are elected by indirect vote through an electoral college representing the town councils, the regional assemblies, the chambers of commerce, industry and agriculture, and the trade unions. Deputies for the remaining 222 seats are by general election, on the first-past-the-post system. The King, as sovereign head of State, appoints the Prime Minister and other Ministers, has the right to dissolve Parliament and approves legislation.

At a referendum of 4 Sept. 1992 to approve a revision of the constitution, turn-out was 97.4%. 99.98% of votes cast were in favour.

Elections were held in 2 rounds on 25 June and 17 Sept. 1993. There were some 2,000 candidates representing 11 parties and independents. The electorate was 11.5m.; turn-out was 62.75%. Polling also took place in Western Sahara.

The King announced a new government on 11 Jan. 1995 but dissolved it on 31 Jan. Another government was formed on 27 Feb. (*See* ADDENDA). The *Prime Minister and Minister of Foreign Affairs* is Abdellatif Filali.

National flag: Red, with a green pentacle star in the centre.

National anthem: 'Manbit al Ahrah, masriq al anwar' ('Fountain of freedom, source of light'); words by Ali Squalli Houssaini, tune by Leo Morgan.

Local Government. The country is administratively divided into 49 provinces and prefectures divided into 150 circles, which are subdivided into 247 urban and 1,297 rural communes. At elections on 16 Oct. 1992 for the commune authorities, the Rassemblement National des Indépendants gained 18.05% of votes cast and 21.69% of seats.

DEFENCE. Conscription is authorized for 18 months.

Army. The Army is deployed in 2 commands: Northern Zone and Southern Zone. It comprises 3 mechanized infantry, 1 light security and 2 parachute brigades; 8 mech-

anized infantry regiments; 1 air defence group; 37 infantry, 3 camel corps, 2 cavalry, 1 mountain, 10 armoured, 12 artillery, 7 engineer and 2 airborne battalions and 4 commando units. There is a Royal guard of 1,500. Equipment includes 224 M-48A5 and 60 M-60A1 main battle tanks. Strength (1995), 175,000 (100,000 conscripts). There is also a Royal Gendarmerie of 12,000 and an Auxiliary Force of 30,000.

Navy. The Navy includes 1 missile-armed Spanish-built frigate, 2 Italian-built missile-armed corvettes, 4 fast missile craft, 13 coastal patrol craft and 10 inshore patrol craft. There are additionally 1 ex-US tank landing ship, 3 medium landing ships of French origin, 2 transports and 1 Ro-Ro ferry in naval use. Personnel in 1994 numbered 7,000, including a 1,500 strong brigade of Naval Infantry. Bases are located at Casablanca, Agadir, Al-Hoceima and Dakhla.

The Coast Guard wing of the Royal Gendarmerie operates 12 patrol craft.

Air Force. The Air Force was formed in Nov. 1956. Equipment in current use is mainly of US and West European origin. It includes 38 Mirage F1s, a total of 35 F-5A/B/E/F fighter-bombers and RF-5A reconnaissance-fighters, 3 OV-10 Bronco counter-insurgency aircraft, 2 Falcon 20s for electronic warfare, and 24 Gazelle armed helicopters, 20 Alpha Jet advanced trainers, 20 Magister armed jet basic trainers, 12 T-34C-1 turboprop basic trainers, 10 Swiss-built Bravo primary trainers, 2 Mudry CAP 10B and 4 CAP 230 aerobatic trainers, 90 Agusta-Bell 205 and 212, Puma and JetRanger helicopters, 2 Do 28D Skyservants for coastal patrol, 9 CH-47C heavy-lift helicopters, 15 C-130H turboprop transport aircraft, 2 KC-130H tanker/transport, 2 Citation V, a Falcon 50 and a Gulfstream III VIP transport, 2 Boeing 707s, 7 CN-235s and 10 turboprop King Air light transports. Personnel strength (1994) about 13,500, with 95 combat aircraft and 18 armed helicopters.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Morocco is a member of the UN, the Non-Aligned Movement, the Islamic Conference and the Arab League.

ECONOMY

Policy. There is a programme of privatization involving 112 companies.

Budget. 1991 revenue was DH57,562m.; expenditure, DH46,451m.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *dirham* (MAD) of 100 *centimes*, introduced in 1959. There are coins of 5, 10, 20 and 50 centimes and 1 and 5 dirhams, and notes of 5, 10, 50, 100 and 200 dirhams. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$3,400m. in 1993. DH35,159m. were in circulation at the end of 1991. Since 1993 the dirham has been convertible for current account operations. Inflation was 5% in 1994. In March 1995, £1 = 13.81 dirhams; US\$1 = 8.50 dirhams.

Banking and Finance. The central bank is the Bank Al Maghrib, which had assets of DH56,132m. on 31 Dec. 1991. There are 14 commercial banks (11 foreign). There are also 3 development banks, specializing respectively in industry, housing and agriculture.

There is a stock exchange at Casablanca.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is legal.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Installed capacity was 2,358,500 kw. in 1991. Production was 9,205.4m. kwh. (1,245.2m. hydro-electric). Supply 110, 127 and 220 volts; 50 Hz.

Minerals. The principal mineral exploited is phosphate, the output of which was 16.38m. tonnes in 1991. Other minerals (in tonnes, 1991) are: Lead (103,374), zinc (51,491), silver (205.74), copper (38,952), iron ore (98,676), manganese (59,255), barytine (434,660), salt (143,921).

Agriculture. Land suitable for cultivation, 1991, 8.94m. ha, of which (in 1,000 ha): Cereals, 5,491; leguminous vegetables, 445; market gardening, 203; oil-producing, 155; industrial crops, 152; fodder, 165; dense fruit plantations, 631; fallow, 1,907.

Production in 1991 (in 1,000 tonnes): Wheat, 4,939; barley, 3,252; maize, 335; fruit, 2,304 (of which citrus fruits, 1,288); pulses, 439; sunflower seeds, 190; groundnuts, 40; sugar beets, 3,073; sugar-cane, 1,150; cotton, 30.

Dairy production in 1991 included: Milk, 990,000 tonnes; butter, 15,570 tonnes; cheese, 7,346 tonnes. Meat production (1991) 351,000 tonnes.

Livestock (in 1,000 head), 1991: Cattle, 3,500; sheep, 14,000; goats, 5,300; camels, 43,000; horses, 190.

Forestry. Natural forests covered (1990) 8.36m. ha. 607,578 ha were reafforested in 1990-91. Produce includes firewood, building and industrial timber and some cork and charcoal.

Fisheries. The fishing fleet numbered 2,480 coastal vessels in 1991 and 452 deep-sea vessels, the latter totalling 150,417 GRT. Total catch in 1991 was 600,082 tonnes, (deep-sea, 147,838 tonnes). Total catch value was DH4,224m.

INDUSTRY. In 1990 there were 5,517 industrial firms employing 325,254 persons. 1,694 of these employed fewer than 10 persons; 81, more than 500. 1,404 firms were engaged in food production, 766 in clothing, 622 in textiles and 375 in paper- and board-making and printing. Production, 1991 (in tonnes): Sugar, 498,108; olive oil, 40,000; cement, 5,777,000.

Labour. Amongst the total urban population in 1991 of 12,422,991, 3,399,913 persons were employed (809,051 females; 81,831 under 15 years) and 695,480 registered unemployed. The monthly non-agricultural minimum wage was DH1,248. The agricultural minimum was DH31.08 per day in 1991.

Trade Unions. In 1984 there were 8 trade unions.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. In Feb. 1989 Morocco signed a treaty of economic co-operation with the 4 other Maghreb countries: Algeria, Libya, Mauritania and Tunisia.

Foreign debt was US\$21,500m. in 1993.

Commerce. In 1991 imports were US\$7,260m. and exports US\$4,290m.

Imports in 1991 included (in 1,000 tonnes): Crude oil, 5,048; grain, 1,534; sulphur, 2,228; chemicals, 653; sawn wood, 519. Exports included: Foodstuffs and tobacco, 1,427; phosphates, 9,143; other mineral products, 1,983; natural and artificial fertilizers, 2,121.

Main export markets in 1991 (in DH1m.): France, 11,855; Spain, 3,283; India, 2,609; Italy, 2,309; Japan, 1,949. Main import suppliers: France, 14,449; Spain, 4,940; Italy, 4,153; Germany, 3,529; USA, 3,485.

Total trade between Morocco and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	106,425	95,522	123,232	182,378	200,583
Exports and re-exports from UK	118,599	152,245	123,301	168,303	193,665

Tourism. In 1991, 3,190,381 foreign visitors stayed 5.31m. nights. Tourist revenue, DH8,822m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1991 there were 59,452 km of classified roads, of which 29,141 km were surfaced and including 9,577 km of surfaced main roads. A motorway links Rabat to Casablanca. 2.89m. passengers and 14.3m. tonnes of freight were carried in 1991. In 1991 there were 295,465 commercial vehicles, 707,148 private cars and 19,487 motor cycles. There were 36,443 road accidents in 1991 (3,103 fatalities).

Railways. In 1993 there were 1,893 km of railways, of which 1,003 km were electrified.

In 1993 the railways carried 1,903m. passenger-km and 572m. tonne-km of freight.

Civil Aviation. The national carrier is Royal Air Maroc, which in 1992 operated 8 B-727-200s, 2 B-707s, 2 B-737-500s, 5 B-737s, 2 B-747s, 2 B-757s and 3 other aircraft. Services are also provided by Aeroflot Russian Airlines, Air Algérie, Air France, Air Mauritanie, Alitalia, Balkan Bulgarian, British Airways, Iberia, KLM, Kuwait Airways, Libyan Airlines, Lufthansa, Royal Jordanian, Sabena, Saudia, Swissair, TAP and Tunis Air. The major international airport is Mohammed V at Casablanca; there are 8 other airports. 3,401,466 passengers and 48,241 tonnes of freight were carried in 1991.

Shipping. There are 12 ports, the largest being Casablanca, Tangiers and Jorf Lasfar. 10.76m. passengers and 36.22m. tonnes of freight were handled in 1991.

Telecommunications. In 1991 there were 586 main post offices. Telephone subscribers totalled 1m. in 1995.

The government-controlled Radiodiffusion Télévision Marocaine broadcasts 3 national (1 in French, English and Spanish) and 8 regional radio programmes and 1 TV channel (colour by SECAM). Broadcasting in Berber languages commenced in 1994. There is also a government commercial radio service and an independent TV channel. In 1993 there were 4.5m. radio and 1.21m. TV sets in use.

Cinemas. There were 238 cinemas in 1991 and 24.86m. attendances. 2 full-length films were made.

Newspapers. In 1984 there were 12 daily newspapers (7 Arabic, 5 French) and 18 main weeklies and monthlies (10 Arabic, 8 French).

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The legal system is based on French and Islamic law codes. There are a Supreme Court, 21 courts of appeal, 65 courts of first instance, 196 centres with resident judges and 706 communal jurisdictions for petty offences.

Religion. Islam is the established state religion. 98% are Sunni Moslems of the Malekite school and 2% are Christians, mainly Roman Catholic. The judiciary consists of a Supreme Court, courts of appeal, regional tribunals and magistrates' courts.

Education. Adult literacy was 49.5% in 1990. Education in Berber languages has been permitted since 1994. Education is compulsory from the age of 7 to 13. In 1991-92 there were 28,904 Koranic schools (33,721 in 1990) with 33,247 teachers and 652,333 pupils; 2,167 modern pre-primary schools (343 in 1990) with 5,042 teachers and 135,993 pupils; 3,817 primary schools (365 private) with 91,346 teachers and 2,485,034 pupils; 1,336 secondary schools (212 private) with (in the public sector) 73,368 teachers and 1,168,918 pupils (45,195 private). There were 11 universities with 6,636 teachers and 203,462 students (78,298 women), 7,563 students (1,963 women) in teacher training and 9,028 students and 1,291 teachers in other higher education institutions. An English-language university was opened at Ifrane in Jan. 1995, initially with a staff of 35 and 300 students (scheduled to rise to 3,500).

Health. In the public sector in 1991 there were 3,088 doctors, and 46 dentists. In the private sector in 1992 there were 3,032 doctors and 788 dentists. In 1991 there were 1,813 pharmacists. In 1991 in the public sector there were 97 hospitals with 24,836 beds, 105 health centres with 1,669 beds and 1,179 dispensaries.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Morocco in Great Britain (49 Queen's Gate Gdns., London, SW7 5NE)
Ambassador: Khalil Haddaoui.

Of Great Britain in Morocco (17 Blvd de la Tour Hassan, Rabat)
Ambassador: Sir Allan Ramsay, KBE, CMG.

Of Morocco in the USA (1601 21st St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

Ambassador: Mohammed Beneissar.

Of the USA in Morocco (2 Ave. de Marrakech, Rabat)

Ambassador: Marc C. Ginsberg.

Of Morocco to the United Nations

Ambassador: Ahmed Snoussi.

Further Reading

Direction de la Statistique. *Annuaire Statistique du Maroc.—Conjoncture Économique. Quarterly Bulletin Official.* Rabat. Weekly

Findlay, A. M. and A. M. and Lawless, R. I., *Morocco*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1984

National library: Bibliothèque Générale et Archives, Rabat.

National statistical office: Direction de la Statistique, BP178, Rabat.

WESTERN SAHARA

The colony of Spanish Sahara became a Spanish province in July 1958. On 14 Nov. 1975 Spain, Morocco and Mauritania had reached agreement on the transfer of power over Western Sahara to Morocco and Mauritania on 28 Feb. 1976. Morocco occupied El-Aaiún in late Nov. and on 12 Jan. 1976 the Spanish army withdrew from Western Sahara which had ceased to be a Spanish province on 31 Dec. 1975. The country was partitioned by Morocco and Mauritania on 28 Feb. 1976; Morocco reorganized its sector into 3 provinces. In Aug. 1979 Mauritania withdrew from the territory it took over in 1976. The area was taken over by Morocco and reorganized into a fourth province.

A liberation movement, *Frente Polisario*, launched an armed struggle against Spanish rule on 20 May 1973 and, in spite of occupation of all western centres by Moroccan troops, Saharawi guerrillas based in Algeria continue to attempt to liberate their country. They have renamed it the Saharawi Arab Democratic Republic and hold most of the desert beyond a defensive line built by Moroccan troops encompassing Es-Semara, Bu Craa and El-Aaiún. A ceasefire was agreed in Aug. 1988. In Sept. 1989 Polisario's guerrillas ended the lull in fighting with battles on 7 and 11 Oct. – Morocco and Polisario failed to agree on how the referendum (part of UN plan) should be held.

In 1982 the Saharawi Arab Democratic Republic became a member of the Organization of African Unity (OAU).

In May 1991 the UN approved a Security Council decision to fund a Mission for the Organization of a Referendum in Western Sahara (MINURSO). Some 65,000 are considered Saharawis and qualified to vote. A UN peacekeeping force proclaimed a ceasefire on 6 Sept. After a first proposal to establish an electorate on the basis of the approximately 74,000 persons registered at the Spanish census of 1974, the UN agreed to a widening of qualifications to include residents who had not been registered by the census, persons whose father was born in the territory, and those who had lived 6 years consecutively or 12 years intermittently in the territory, adding some 30,000-40,000 to the list.

President: Mohammed Abdelaziz.

Area 266,769 sq. km (102,680 sq. miles). The population at the census held by Morocco in Sept. 1982 was 163,868; estimate (1993) 214,000. Another estimated 196,000 Saharawis live in refugee camps around Tindouf in south-west Algeria. The main towns (1982 census) are El-Aaiún, the capital (96,784), Dakhla (17,822) and Es-Semara (17,753). The population is Arabic-speaking, and virtually entirely Sunni Moslem.

Rich phosphate deposits were discovered in 1963 at Bu Craa. Morocco holds 65% of the shares of the former Spanish state-controlled company. While production reached 5.6m. tonnes in 1975, exploitation has been severely reduced by guerrilla activity but in 1984 produced 1m. tonnes. After a nearly complete collapse, produc-

tion and transportation of phosphate resumed in 1978, ceased again, and then resumed in 1982. There are about 6,100 km of motorable tracks, but only about 500 km of paved roads. There are airports at El-Aaiún and Dakhla. As most of the land is desert, less than 19% is in agricultural use, with about 2,000 tonnes of grain produced annually. There are (1983) about 22,000 sheep, as well as goats and camels raised. Electricity produced (1983) 78m. kwh. In 1989 there were 27 primary schools with 14,794 pupils and 18 secondary schools with 9,218 pupils.

Further Reading

- Damis, J., *Conflict in Northwest Africa: The Western Sahara Dispute*. Stanford, 1983
Hodges, T., *Western Sahara: The Roots of a Desert War*. London and Westport, 1984
Sipe, L. F., *Western Sahara: A Comprehensive Bibliography*. New York, 1984
Thompson, V. and Adloff, R., *The Western Saharans: Background to Conflict*. London, 1980
Zoubir, Y. H. and Volman, D. (eds.) *The International Dimensions of the Western Sahara Conflict*. New York, 1993

MOZAMBIQUE

República de Moçambique

Capital: Maputo

Population: 16.11m. (1991)

GNP per capita: US\$80 (1993)

HDI/world rank: 0.252/159 (1992)



HISTORY. Trading settlements were established by Arabs in the fifteenth century. Mozambique Island was visited by Vasco da Gama's fleet on 2 March 1498, and Sofala was occupied by Portuguese in 1506. Mozambique was at first ruled as part of Portuguese India, but a separate administration was created in 1752. In 1951 Mozambique became an Overseas Province of Portugal. Following a decade of guerrilla activity, Portugal and the nationalists jointly established a transitional government on 20 Sept. 1974. Independence

was achieved on 25 June 1975. A one-party state dominated by the Mozambique Liberation Front (FRELIMO) was set up, but armed insurgency led by the Mozambique National Resistance (RENAMO) continued until on 4 Oct. 1992 President Chissano and Afonso Dhlakama, leader of RENAMO, signed a treaty in Rome ending the civil war. The treaty provided for all weapons to be handed over to the UN, and all armed groups to be disbanded within 6 months. The UN presence ended in Jan. 1995.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Mozambique is bounded east by the Indian ocean, south by South Africa, south-west by Swaziland, west by South Africa and Zimbabwe and north by Zambia, Malawi and Tanzania. It has an area of 799,380 sq. km (308,642 sq. miles) and a population, according to the census of 1980, of 11,673,725. Up to 1.5m. refugees abroad and 5m. internally displaced persons during the Civil War have begun to return home. Estimate (1991), 16,110,000. Infant mortality per 1,000 live births, 1991, 149. Life expectancy was 47.5 years in 1991. The areas, populations and capitals of the provinces are:

<i>Province</i>	<i>Sq. km</i>	<i>Census 1980</i>	<i>Estimate 1987</i>	<i>Capital</i>
Cabo Delgado	82,625	940,000	1,109,921	Pemba
Niassa	129,056	514,100	607,670	Lichinga
Nampula	81,606	2,402,700	2,837,856	Nampula
Zambézia	105,008	2,500,200	2,952,251	Quelimane
Tete	100,724	831,000	981,319	Tete
Manica	61,661	641,200	756,886	Chimoio
Sofala	68,018	1,065,200	1,257,710	Beira
Inhambane	68,615	997,600	1,167,022	Inhambane
Gaza	75,709	990,900	1,138,724	Xaixai
Province of Maputo	25,756	491,800	544,692	Maputo
City of Maputo	602	755,300	1,006,765	

The capital is Maputo (estimated population, 1993, 2m.). Other large cities are Beira (1990 population, 299,300), Nampula (202,600) and Nacala (104,300).

The main ethnolinguistic groups are the Makua/Lomwe (52% of the population), mainly in the 4 provinces in the north, the Malawi (12%), Shona (6%) and Yao (3%) in Tete, Manica and Sofala, and the Thonga (24%) in the 3 provinces in the south. Portuguese remains the official language, but vernaculars are widely spoken throughout the country.

CLIMATE. A humid tropical climate, with a dry season from June to Sept. In general, temperatures and rainfall decrease from north to south. Maputo. Jan. 78°F (25.6°C), July 65°F (18.3°C). Annual rainfall 30" (760 mm). Beira. Jan. 82°F (27.8°C), July 69°F (20.6°C). Annual rainfall 60" (1,522 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 2 Nov. 1990 the People's Assembly unanimously voted a new Constitution, which came into force on

30 Nov. This changed the name of the state to 'Republic of Mozambique', legalized opposition parties, provided for universal secret elections and introduced a bill of rights including the right to strike, press freedoms and habeas corpus. The head of state is the *President*, directly elected for a 5-year term. Parliament is a 250-member *National Assembly*.

Presidential and parliamentary elections were held on 27-29 Oct. 1994. The electorate was 6.5m.; turn-out was 90%. President Chissano was re-elected by 53.3% of votes cast against 1 opponent. FRELIMO gained 44.3% of votes cast for the National Assembly, and RENAMO 37.7%.

President: Joaquim Chissano (FRELIMO; sworn in 9 Dec. 1994).

A new government was formed on 16 Dec. 1994 (see ADDENDA).

Prime Minister: Pascoal Mocumbi (FRELIMO).

National flag: Horizontally green, black, yellow with the black fimbriated in white; a red triangle based on the hoist, charged with a yellow star surmounted by an open white book and a crossed rifle and hoe in black.

National anthem: 'Viva, viva a Frelimo' ('Long live Frelimo'); words and tune by J. Sigaulane Chemane.

Local Government. The capital of Maputo and 10 provinces, each under a Governor, are sub-divided into 112 districts.

DEFENCE. The President of the Republic is C.-in-C. of the armed forces. Following the end of the civil war the government and RENAMO agreed to merge their forces to form a new 30,000-strong National Army.

Army. Equipment includes about 80 T-54/-55 main battle tanks.

Navy. The small flotilla based principally at Maputo, with subsidiary bases at Beira, Nacala, Pemba and Inhambane comprises 3 ex-Soviet inshore patrol craft, 2 ex-Soviet inshore minesweepers and 2 landing craft. Some boats are based at Metangula on Lake Nyasa. Naval personnel in 1994 were believed to total 750.

Air Force. The Air Force was reported to have about 40 MiG-21 fighters and 8 An-26 turboprop transports. About 5 Mi-24 armed helicopters and 10 Mi-8 transport helicopters, a small number of Zlin 326 and Cherokee primary trainers and a few ex-Portuguese Air Force Alouette liaison helicopters are also in use. Personnel (1994) 4,000 (including air defence units), with 43 combat aircraft and 5 armed helicopters.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Mozambique is a member of UN, OAU, SADCC and is an ACP state of EEC.

ECONOMY

Policy. In 1990 the government abandoned economic planning in favour of a market economy. In Dec. 1993 the National Reconstruction Plan was launched to repair the rural economic and social infrastructure. Its implementation is dependent upon foreign aid.

Budget. Government income and expenditure in 1992 (in 1,000m. meticaïs): Total revenue, 644.5 (including income tax, 98; indirect taxes, 249; trade taxes, 213; non-fiscal receipts, 61). Expenditure, 1,541 (of which capital expenditure, 705). Budget estimates for 1994: Domestic revenue, 1,100; current expenditure, 1,300; capital expenditure, 1,200.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *metical* (MZM) of 100 *centavos*. There are coins of 1, 2.5, 5, 10 and 20 and notes of 50, 100, 500, 1,000, 5,000 and 10,000 meticaïs. Inflation was 30% in 1993. In March 1995, £1 = 11,534.5 meticaïs; US\$1 = 7,099.03 meticaïs.

Banking and Finance. Most banks had been nationalized by 1979. The central

bank and bank of issue is the Bank of Mozambique, which hived off its commercial functions in 1992 to the newly-founded Commercial Bank of Mozambique. There is a state Development Bank.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in force.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1986) 1,640m. kwh. Capacity (1986) 2,225,000 kw. Supply 220 volts; 50 Hz.

Minerals. There are deposits of pegamite, tantalite, graphite, apatite, tin, iron ore and bauxite. Output (in 1,000 tonnes), 1991: Coking coal, 584; lignite, 167; charcoal, 572; salt, 3,839; marble, 118; gold, 5,773 kg.

Agriculture. Production in tonnes (1992): Cereals, 239,000; maize, 133,000; bananas, 80,000; rice, 33,000; groundnuts, 80,000; copra, 72,000; vegetables, 115,000; potatoes, 72,000; cashews, 40,000; sunflower seed, 20,000; cotton (lint), 13,000.

Livestock 1992: 1.25m. cattle, 385,000 goats, 118,000 sheep, 170,000 pigs, 20,000 asses.

Forestry. There are 19m. ha of productive woodland, including eucalyptus, pine and rare hardwoods. Production of logs (1991) 50,280 cu. metres of cut timber.

Fisheries. 1991 catch (in tonnes): Shrimps, 7,675; prawns, 2,351; fish, 14,996; lobster, 208.

INDUSTRY. Although the country is overwhelmingly rural, there is some substantial industry in and around Maputo (steel, engineering, textiles, processing, docks and railways).

Trade Unions. The main trade union confederation is the Organização dos Trabalhadores de Moçambique, but several unions have broken away.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Foreign debt was US\$4,928m. in 1992.

Commerce. Imports in 1992 totalled US\$890m. and exports US\$139m. Principal exports, 1992 (in US\$1m.): Shrimps, 65; cashew nuts, 18; cotton, 11; sugar, 7. Principal imports: Foodstuffs, 234; equipment, 201; crude oil and products, 96; spares, 84. Main export markets, 1991: Spain, 19.2%; USA, 13.2%; Japan, 12.1%; Portugal, 6%. Main import suppliers: USA, 12.4%; Italy, 7.5%; Zimbabwe, 7.1%; France, 5.2%.

Total trade between Mozambique and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	10,709	2,393	2,593	1,568	2,903
Exports and re-exports from UK	28,992	18,351	17,008	21,717	35,489

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1994 there were 5,000 km of paved and 23,000 km of unpaved roads, but most were in bad condition or mined.

Railways. The Mozambique State Railways consist of 5 independent networks known as the Maputo, Mozambique, Sofala (Beira), Inhambane and Gaza, and Quelimane systems. The Maputo system has a link at Komatipoort with South Africa, Swaziland and Zimbabwe railways; the Sofala system links with Zimbabwe at Machipanda; and the Mozambique system links with Malawi at Entre Lagos. Total route-km (1986), 2,988 km (1,067 mm gauge), and 143 km (762 mm gauge). In 1992, 0.9m. passengers and 572m. tonne-km of freight were carried.

Civil Aviation. There are international airports at Maputo, Beira and Nampula. The national carrier is Linhas Aéreas de Moçambique (LAM), which in 1992 operated

2 B-767-200ERs, 1 B-737-200, 1 B-737-200, 3 B-737-300s and 5 other aircraft (1 Soviet). There are flights to Berlin, Blantyre, Copenhagen, Dar-es-Salaam, Harare, Johannesburg, Lisbon, Madrid, Manzini, Maseru, Moscow, Paris and Rio de Janeiro. Services are also provided by Air Zimbabwe, Airlink, Metavia Airlines, Royal Swazi, SAA and TAP.

Shipping. The tonnage handled by ports (1987) was 2.7m. The principal ports are Maputo, Beira, Nacala and Quelimane.

Telecommunications. Number of telephones (1983), 59,000.

Radio Moçambique is part state-owned and part commercial. There are 3 national programmes in Tsonga and Portuguese and an external service in English. Television is at a trial stage (colour by PAL). In 1991 there were about 0.5m. radio and 35,000 TV receivers.

Cinemas. There were 60 in 1987.

Newspapers. There are 2 daily newspapers.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The 1990 constitution provides for an independent judiciary, habeas corpus, and an entitlement to legal advice on arrest. The death penalty was abolished in Nov. 1990.

Religion. About 40% of the population follow traditional animist religions. In 1992 there were 4.72m. Christians (mainly Roman Catholic) and 1.95m. Moslems.

Education. Adult literacy was 33.5% in 1992. In 1987 there were 1,370,528 pupils in 4,105 primary schools and (1986) 144,015 in 171 secondary schools. Private schools were permitted to function in 1990. The *Universidade Eduardo Mondlane* had 2,500 students in 1985. Literacy rate (1986) 30%.

Health. There were (1990) 10 hospitals, 226 health centres and 996 medical posts. There were 2 psychiatric hospitals. In 1987 there were 327 doctors, 1,112 midwives, 2,871 nursing personnel, 138 dentists and 301 pharmacists. Private health care was introduced alongside the national health service in 1992.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Mozambique in Great Britain (21 Fitzroy Sq., London W1P 5HJ)
Ambassador: Lieut.-Gen. Armando Alexandre Panguene.

Of Great Britain in Mozambique (Ave. Vladimir I. Lenine 310, Maputo)
Ambassador: R. J. Edis, CMG.

Of Mozambique in the USA (1990 M. St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20036)
Ambassador: Hipolito Patrício.

Of the USA in Mozambique (Ave Kaunda 193, Maputo)
Ambassador: Dennis C. Jett.

Of Mozambique to the United Nations
Ambassador: Pedro Comissario Afonso.

Further Reading

- Andersson, H., *Mozambique: a War against the People*, London, 1993
Darch, C., *Mozambique*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1987
Finnegan, W., *A Complicated War: the Harrowing of Mozambique*. California Univ. Press, 1992

NAMIBIA

Republic of Namibia

Capital: Windhoek

Population: 1.51m. (1992)

GNP per capita: US\$1,660 (1993)

HDI/world rank: 0.425/127 (1992)



HISTORY. Independence was achieved on 21 March 1990. For events before independence *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1994-95, p. 977.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Namibia is bounded in the north by Angola and Zambia, west by the Atlantic Ocean, south and south-east by South Africa and east by Botswana. The Caprivi Strip (Liambezi Region), about 300 km long, extends eastwards up to the Zambezi river, projecting into Zambia and Botswana and touching Zimbabwe. The area, including the Caprivi Strip and Walvis Bay, is 824,268 sq. km. South Africa retained control of the enclave of Walvis Bay (1,124 sq. km.) until Aug. 1992, when it was agreed to place it under a joint transitional South African-Namibian administration. In Sept. 1993 South Africa agreed to transfer it to Namibian jurisdiction on 1 March 1994. Census population, 1991, 1,401,711 (720,784 females), an increase of 368,515 persons (35.7%) since the 1981 census. Population density, 1.7 per sq. km.; urban, 32.76%. Estimate, 1992, 1,511,600.

Population by ethnic group at the censuses of 1970 and 1981 and estimates for 1991:

	1970	1981	1991
Ovambos	342,455	506,114	665,000
Whites	90,658	76,430	85,000
Damaras	64,973	76,179	100,000
Hereros	55,670	76,296	100,000
Namas	32,853	48,541	64,000
Kavangos	49,577	95,055	124,000
Caprivians	25,009	38,594	50,000
Coloureds	28,275	42,254	...
Basters	16,474	25,181	...
Bushman	21,909	29,443	...
Tswanas	4,407	6,706	...
Other	...	12,403	...
	732,260	1,033,196	1,401,711

Namibia is administratively divided into 13 regions. Area, estimated population and chief towns in 1992:

Region	Area (in sq. km)	Population	Chief town
Liambezi	19,532	92,000	Katima Mulilo
Okavango	43,417	136,000	Rundu
Otjozondjupa	105,327	85,000	Grootfontein
Oshikoto	26,607	176,000	Tsumeb
Omusati	13,637	158,000	Ongandjera
Oshana	5,290	159,000	Oshakati
Ohangwena	10,582	178,000	Oshikango
Kunene	144,254	58,500	Opuwo
Erongo	63,719	98,500	Omaruru
Khomas	36,804	161,000	Windhoek
Omaheke	84,731	55,600	Gobabis
Hardap	109,888	80,000	Mariental
Karas	161,324	73,000	Keetmanshoop

Towns with populations over 5,000 (1990): Windhoek, 125,000; Swakopmund, 15,500; Rehoboth, 15,000; Rundu, 15,000; Keetmanshoop, 14,000; Tsumeb, 13,500; Otjiwarongo, 11,000; Grootfontein, 9,000; Okahandja, 8,000; Mariental, 6,500; Gobabis, 6,500; Khorixas, 6,500; Lüderitz, 6,000.

For the 26 former administrative districts *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1993-94, p. 979.

English is the official language. Afrikaans and German are also spoken.

CLIMATE. The rainfall increases steadily from less than 50 mm. in the west and south-west up to 600 mm. in the Caprivi Strip. The main rainy season is from Jan. to March, with lesser showers from Sept. to Dec.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 9 Feb. 1990 with a unanimous vote the Constituent Assembly approved the Constitution which stipulated a multi-party republic, an independent judiciary and an executive *President* who may serve a maximum of two 5-year terms. The bicameral legislature consists of a 78-seat *National Assembly*, 72 members of which elected for 5-year terms by proportional representation and up to 6 appointed, and a *National Council* consisting of 2 members from each Regional Council elected for 6-year terms.

Presidential and parliamentary elections were held on 7-8 Dec. 1994. The electorate was 0.65m.; turn-out was 76%. Sam Nujoma was re-elected President by 76.3% of votes cast against 1 opponent. The South West Africa People's Organization (SWAPO) won 53 of the electable National Assembly seats; the Democratic Turnhalle Alliance, 15; the United Democratic Front, 2; others, 2.

President: Sam Nujoma (b. 1928; SWAPO, elected Feb. 1990; re-elected Dec. 1994; sworn in 21 March 1995).

National flag: Divided diagonally blue over green by a red white-edged stripe; in the canton a yellow sun of 12 rays.

National anthem: 'Namibia, land of the brave, freedom's fight we have won'; words and tune by Axali Doeseb.

Local Government. There are 13 elected regional and 93 local authority councils. Elections to regional councils and local authorities took place in Nov.-Dec. 1992. SWAPO gained 70 regional seats with 67.3% of votes cast; DTA, 20 with 27.1%. A *Council of Traditional Chiefs* is to be instituted to advise the President on the utilization and control of communal land.

DEFENCE

Army. The army consists of 1 Presidential Guard, 4 motorized infantry, 1 artillery, 1 air defence artillery and 1 anti-tank battalion. 6 Cessna 337 patrol aircraft were given by the USA in 1994. Personnel (1995), 8,000.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Namibia is a member of the UN, Commonwealth, the Non-Aligned Movement, SADC and OAU.

ECONOMY

Budget. The financial year runs from 1 April. In 1992-93 revenue was R2,821.4m. and expenditure, R3,544.7m. Tax revenue totalled R1,354m.; current expenditure was R2,831.5m.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *Namibia dollar* (NAD) of 100 *cents*, introduced on 14 Sept. 1993 at parity with the South African rand. There are coins of 1, 5, 10 and 50 cents and N\$1 and 5, and notes of N\$1, 2, 5, 10, 50, 100 and 200.

Banking and Finance. The Bank of Namibia is the central bank. Its *Governor* is Dr D. Carlsson. Commercial banks include First National Bank of Namibia, Namibia Banking Corporation, Standard Bank Namibia, Commercial Bank of Namibia and Bank Windhoek (the only locally-owned bank). There is an Agricultural Bank in Windhoek. Total assets of commercial banks were R2,383.2m. at 31 Dec. 1991.

There are 2 building societies with total assets (31 March 1990) R424.9m. A Post Office Savings Bank was established in 1916. In March 1991 its total assets were R21.8m. A stock exchange (NSE) is planned.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Installed capacity was 606,000 kw in 1990. Output, 1992, 1,714m. kwh.

Water. The 12 most important dams have a total capacity of 589.2m. cu. metres. Rainfall increases steadily from less than 50 mm. in the west and south-west up to 600 mm. in the Caprivi Strip.

The Kunene River and the Okavango, which form portions of the northern border of the country, the Zambezi, which forms the eastern boundary of the Caprivi Strip, the Kwando or Mashi, which flows through the Caprivi Strip from the north between the Okavango and the Zambezi, and the Orange River in the south, are the only permanently running streams. But there is a system of great, sandy, dry river-beds throughout the country, in which water can generally be obtained by sinking shallow wells. In the Grootfontein area there are large supplies of underground water, but except for a few springs, mostly hot, there is no surface water in the country.

Minerals. 1991 output (in tonnes): Uranium oxide (1990), 2,849; copper, 31,928; lead, 33,367; zinc, 68,099; silver, 91,293 kg; tin, 17; gold, 1,851,150 grammes; diamonds, 1,186,870 carats.

Agriculture. Namibia is essentially a stock-raising country, the scarcity of water and poor rainfall rendering crop-farming, except in the northern and north-eastern parts, almost impossible. Generally speaking, the southern half is suited for the raising of small stock, while the central and northern parts are more suited for cattle. In 1989 there were 4,460 farms and 6,327 other agricultural enterprises raising stock on 34,887,659 ha. Guano is harvested from the coast, converted into fertilizer in South Africa and most of it exported to Europe. In 1991, 15% of the active labour force worked in the agricultural sector, while 70% of the population was directly or indirectly dependent on agriculture for their living.

Livestock (1991): 2.2m. cattle, 3.3m. sheep, 2m. goats.

In 1991, 13m. litres of milk and (in 1988) 70,000 tonnes of cheese were produced. Principal crops (1991 in tonnes): Wheat, 6,400; maize, 35,065; sunflower seed, 108; sorghum (1990), 8,000; vegetables (1990), 32,000.

Forestry. Forests cover 18m. ha (20% of the land area).

Fisheries. After independence a 200-mile exclusive economic zone was declared. The allowable hake catch for 1991 was set at 60,000 tonnes, 15% of this being open to foreign fleets. Total catch, 1991, 589,844 tonnes (hake, 53,164 tonnes, rock lobster and crab, 1,180 tonnes).

INDUSTRY. Of the estimated total of 400 undertakings, the most important branches are food production (accounting for 29.3% of total output), metals (12.7%) and wooden products (7%). The supply of specialized equipment to the mining industry, the assembly of goods from predominantly imported materials and the manufacture of metal products and construction material play an important part. Small industries, including home industries, textile mills, leather and steel goods, have expanded. Products manufactured locally include chocolates, beer, cement, leather shoes and delicatessen meats and game meat products.

Labour. In 1991 there were 0.75m. economically active persons. The estimated unemployment rate was 46.4%. The main employers were government services, agriculture and mining.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS

Commerce. Trade in 1991 (in R1m.): Imports, 3,410.6; exports, 3,236.2, including cattle (112.4), karakul pelts (15), small stock (104.9), unprocessed fish (324.2), diamonds (1,216.5), uranium (340.8), fish products (368) and meat products (189). The most important markets are UK, South Africa, Japan, Germany, France and USA.

Total trade between Namibia and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	349	19,606	16,766	23,641	26,723
Exports and re-exports from UK	4,246	3,981	6,730	6,214	4,530

Tourism. In 1991 there were 318,028 visitors who spent R21,059,590.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1991 the total national road network was 41,815 km, including 4,572 km of tarred roads. In 1991 there were 132,331 registered motor vehicles.

Railways. The Namibia system connects with the main system of the South African railways at Ariamsvlei. The total length of the line inside Namibia was 2,382 km of 1,065 mm gauge in 1991. In 1992-93 railways carried 127,000 passengers and 1.7m. tonnes of freight.

Civil Aviation. The national carrier is Air Namibia, which in 1992 operated 1 B-737, 2 B-747SPs, 1 B-737-200 and 3 other aircraft, and had scheduled flights to Angola, Botswana, Germany, South Africa, Zambia and Zimbabwe. In 1990-91 the 2 major airports, Windhoek (international) and Eros (domestic), handled about 215,175 passengers and 2.8m. kg of freight on international flights and 7,117 passengers and 211,218 kg of freight on internal flights. Windhoek is also served by Lufthansa, UTA and South African Airways.

Shipping. The main port is Walvis Bay. During 1991-92 820 ships called and 1m. tonnes of cargo were unloaded. There is a harbour at Lüderitz which handles mainly fishing vessels.

Telecommunications. Namibia Post and Telecom Namibia are the responsible corporations. In 1992 there were 72 post offices and 15 postal agencies which served 46,328 private box renters and 961 private bag services distributed by rail or road transport.

There were (1992) 89,722 telephones. There were 466 telex users.

The Namibian Broadcasting Corporation operates a national radio service from 3 stations and vernacular services. It also operates 10 TV stations (colour by PAL). In 1993 there were 27,000 TV sets in use.

Newspapers (1993). There were 5 daily and 6 weekly newspapers.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There is a Supreme Court, a High Court and a number of magistrates' and lower courts. An Ombudsman is appointed. Judges are appointed by the president on the recommendation of the Judicial Service Commission.

Religion. About 90% of the population is Christian.

Education (1988). There were 1,153 schools for all races, 374,269 pupils and 12,525 teachers. This included 1,118 primary and senior secondary schools, 3 centres for the handicapped, 1 technical school and 2 agricultural schools, 3 technical institutes and 3 agricultural colleges. There were 4 teachers' training colleges and an academy. The University of Namibia was scheduled to open in 1993. In 1989-90, R143.6m. was spent on education.

Health In 1992 there were 47 hospitals (4 private) and 238 clinics and health centres. There were 324 doctors, 51 dentists and 4,471 nursing staff.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Namibia in Great Britain (34 South Molton St., London W1Y 2BP)
High Commissioner: Veiccoh K. Nghiwete.

Of Great Britain in Namibia (116 Robert Mugabe Ave., 9000 Windhoek)
High Commissioner: H. G. Hogger.

Of Namibia in the USA (1413 K St., NW, Washington DC 20005)
Ambassador: Tuliameni Kalomoh.

Of the USA in Namibia (14 Lossen St., Private Bag 12029, Windhoek)

Ambassador: Marshall F. McCallie.

Of Namibia to the United Nations

Ambassador: Dr Tunguru Huaraka.

Further Reading

Gupta, V., *Independent Namibia: Problems and Prospects*. Delhi, 1990

Herbstein, D. and Evenston, J., *The Devils are Among Us: the War for Namibia*. London, 1989

Katjavivi, P.H., *A History of Resistance in Namibia*. London, 1988

Schoeman, E. R. and H. S., *Namibia*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1984

Sparks, D.L. and Green, D., *Namibia: the Nation after Independence*. Boulder, (Colo.), 1992

van der Merwe, J. H., *National Atlas of South West Africa*. Windhoek, 1983

National statistical office: Central Statistics Office, Windhoek.

NAURU

Republic of Nauru

Population: 8,100 (1990)

GNP per capita: US\$9,091 (1985)



HISTORY. The island was discovered by Capt. Fearn in 1798, annexed by Germany in Oct. 1888, and surrendered to Australian forces in 1914. It was administered by the UK under a League of Nations mandate from 1920 until 1947, when the UN approved a trusteeship agreement with Australia, New Zealand and the UK as joint administering authorities. Independence was gained in 1968.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Nauru is a coral island surrounded by a reef situated 0° 32' S. lat. and 166° 56' E. long. Area, 21.3 sq. km. It is chiefly on the fertile section of land between the sandy beach and the plateau that the Nauruans have established themselves, as the plateau has been mined out, and the near absence of top soil prevents regeneration of fruit-bearing trees or crops. At the census held on 13 May 1983 the population totalled 8,100, of whom 5,285 were Nauruans. Vital statistics rates, 1989: Births, 21 (per 1,000 population); deaths, 5; infant mortality, 41 (per 1,000 live births).

CLIMATE. A tropical climate, tempered by sea breezes, but with a high and irregular rainfall, averaging 82" (2,060 mm). Jan. 81°F (27.2°C), July 82°F (27.8°C). Annual rainfall 75" (1,862 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A Legislative Council was established by the Nauru Act, passed by the Australian Parliament in Dec. 1965 and was inaugurated on 31 Jan. 1966. The trusteeship agreement terminated on 31 Jan. 1968, on which day Nauru became an independent republic but having special relationship with the Commonwealth. An 18-member Parliament is elected on a 3-yearly basis.

The government in Nov. 1994 comprised:

President and Minister for External Affairs, Island Development and Industry, Civil Aviation and the Public Service: Bernard Dowiyogo (b. 1947).

Finance: Vinci Clodumar. *Internal Affairs, Works and Community Services:* Vinson Detenamo. *Education:* Nimes Ekwona. *Health:* Ludwig Scotti. *Justice:* Derog Gioura.

National flag: Blue with a narrow horizontal gold stripe across the centre, beneath this near the hoist a white star of 12 points.

National anthem: 'Nauru bwiema, ngabena ma auwe' ('Nauru our homeland, the country we love'); words by a collective, tune by L. H. Hicks.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Nauru is a member of the South Pacific Forum.

ECONOMY

Currency. The Australian dollar is in use.

Budget. For year ending 30 June 1989 (estimate): revenue, \$A57.35m.; expenditure, \$A59.23m., including on health, \$A3.12m.; education, \$A3.5m.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. A central plateau contained high-grade phosphate deposits. The interests in the phosphate deposits were purchased in 1919 from the Pacific Phosphate Company by the UK, Australia and New Zealand, and a Board of Commissioners

representing the three governments was appointed to manage the working of the deposits. In 1967 the British Phosphate Corporation agreed to hand over the phosphate industry to Nauru for approximately \$A20m. over 3 years. Nauru took over the industry in July 1969. It is estimated that the deposits will be exhausted by 1995-97. Phosphate sales amounted to \$A1.4m. in 1988-89. In May 1989 Nauru filed a claim against Australia for environmental damage caused by the mining. In Aug. 1993 Australia agreed to pay compensation of \$A73m. In March 1994 New Zealand and the UK each agreed to pay compensation of \$A12m.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS

Commerce. The export trade consists almost entirely of phosphate shipped to Australia, New Zealand, the Philippines and Japan. The imports: food, building construction materials, machinery for the phosphate industry and medical supplies.

Total trade between Nauru and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	54	718	1	35	nil
Exports from UK	1,145	1,189	904	185	837

COMMUNICATIONS

Civil Aviation. There is an airfield on the island capable of accepting medium size jet aircraft. Air Nauru, a wholly owned government subsidiary, operates services with 3 B-737-200s to Melbourne, Sydney, Honiara, Guam, Tarawa, Port Vila, Suva, Nadi, Manila, Truk, Palau and Auckland.

Shipping. Deep offshore moorings can accommodate medium-size vessels. The Nauru Local Government Council, through its agency the Nauru Pacific Shipping Line, owns 3 ships and 1 fishing boat. These ships ply between Australia, the Pacific Islands, the USA, New Zealand, Japan and Singapore. Other shipping coming to the island consists of vessels under charter to the phosphate industry.

Telecommunications. There were 2,000 telephones in 1989. International telephone, telex and fax communications are maintained by satellite. A satellite earth station was commissioned in 1990. The government-controlled Nauru Broadcasting Service broadcasts a home service in Nauruan and English for 3 hours daily. There were 4,000 radio sets in use in 1993. New Zealand television programmes are received.

Cinemas. In 1989 there were 3 cinemas with seating capacity of 500.

JUSTICE, RELIGION AND EDUCATION

Justice. The highest Court is the Supreme Court of Nauru. It is the Superior Court of record and has the jurisdiction to deal with constitutional matters in addition to its other jurisdiction. There is also a District Court which is presided over by the Resident Magistrate who is also the Chairman of the Family Court and the Registrar of Supreme Court. The laws applicable in Nauru are its own Acts of Parliament. A large number of British statutes and much common law has been adopted insofar as is compatible with Nauruan custom.

Religion. The population is mainly Roman Catholic or Protestant.

Education. Attendance at school is compulsory between the ages of 6 and 17. In 1989 there were 10 infant and primary schools and 2 secondary schools with a total of 165 teachers and 2,707 pupils. There is also a trade school with 4 instructors and an enrolment of 88 trainees. Scholarships are available for Nauruan children to receive secondary and higher education and vocational training in Australia and New Zealand.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Great Britain in Nauru

High Commissioner: T. J. David (resides in Suva).

Of the USA in Nauru

Chargé d'affaires: Marilyn A. Meyers.

Further Reading

Macdonald, B., *Trusteeship and Independence in Nauru*. Wellington, 1988

Weeramantry, C., *Nauru: Environmental Damage under International Trusteeship*. OUP, 1992

Williams, M. and Macdonald, B., *The Phosphateers*. Melbourne Univ. Press, 1985

NEPAL

Nepal Adhirajya

(Kingdom of Nepal)

Capital: Kathmandu

Population: 19.36m. (1992)

GNP per capita: US\$170 (1992)

HDI/world rank: 0.289/149 (1992)



HISTORY. From 1846 to 1951 Nepal was virtually ruled by the Rana family, a member of which always held the office of prime minister. The 15 feudal chieftainships were integrated into the kingdom on 10 April 1961.

Following pro-democracy demonstrations, on 16 April 1990 King Birendra dismissed the government and proclaimed the abolition of the *panchayat* system of nominated councils. On 9 Nov. 1990 the King pro-claimed a constitution which relinquished his absolute powers.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Nepal is bounded in the north by China (Tibet) and the east, south and west by India. There are 3 geographical regions: The fertile Tarai plain in the south; a central belt containing the Mahabharat Lekh and Churia Hills and the basins of the Inner Tarai; and the Himalayas in the north. Area 147,181 sq. km; population (estimate, 1992), 19.36m.; (census, 1991) 18,462,081 (9,241,167 females; 9.6% urban). Population density (1992), 125.4 per sq. km. Population growth rate, 1991, 2.3%; infant mortality, 118 per 1,000 live births. Expectation of life was 51.5 years for males and 50.3 years for females in 1990.

The country is divided into 5 regions and subdivided into 14 zones. Area, population and administrative centres in 1990:

Zone/Region	Sq. km	Population (in 1,000)	Administrative centre
Mechi	8,196	1,268	Ilam
Koshi	9,669	1,885	Biratnagar (Morang)
Sagarmatha	10,591	1,597	Rajbiraj
East Region	28,456	4,750	Dhankuta
Janakpur	9,669	2,052	Jaleswar
Narayani	8,313	1,923	Birganj
Bagmati	9,428	2,093	Kathmandu
Central Region	27,410	6,068	Kathmandu
Gandaki	12,275	1,320	Pokhara
Lumbini	8,975	2,056	Butwal
Dhanlagiri	8,148	508	Baglung
West Region	29,398	3,884	Pokhara
Rapti	10,482	1,035	Tulsipur
Bheri	10,545	1,153	Nepalganj
Karuali	21,351	281	Jumla
Mid-West Region	42,378	2,469	Surkhet
Seti	12,550	724	Dhangarhi
Mahakali	6,989	1,022	Mahendra Nagar
Far West Region	19,539	1,746	Dipayal

Capital, Kathmandu; population (census 1991) 419,073. Other towns include Patan (Lalitpur), 117,203; Biratnagar (Morang), 130,129; Bhadgaon (Bhaktapur), 61,122.

The indigenous people are of Tibetan origin with a considerable Hindu admixture. They were originally divided into numerous hill clans and petty principalities, one of which, Gurkha, became predominant in 1559 and has since given its name to men from all parts of Nepal. There are 18 ethnic groups, of which the 4 largest at the 1981 census were: Nepali, 58.4%; Maithili, 11.1%; Bhojpuri, 7.6%; Tamang, 3.5%. The official language is Nepalese.

CLIMATE. The rainfall is high, with maximum amounts from June to Sept., but conditions are very dry from Nov. to Jan. The range of temperature is moderate. Kathmandu. Jan. 50°F (10°C), July 76°F (24.4°C). Annual rainfall 57" (1,428 mm).

ROYAL HOUSE. The sovereign is HM Maharajadhiraja **Birendra Bir Bikram Shah Dev** (b. 1946), who succeeded his father Mahendra Bir Bikram Shah Dev on 31 Jan. 1972.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Under the constitution of 9 Nov. 1990 Nepal became a constitutional monarchy based on multi-party democracy. *Parliament* has 2 chambers: a 205-member House of Representatives (*Pratinidhi Sabha*) elected for 5-year terms, and a 60-member House of Estates (*Rashtriya Sabha*), of which 10 members are nominated by the king.

Elections were held on 15 Nov. 1994. The electorate was 12.3m.; turn-out was 58%. 24 parties stood. The Communist Party of Nepal-United Marxist-Leninist Party (CPN-UML) won 88 seats, the Nepali Congress, 75, and the National Democratic Party, 20. A 15-member CPN-UML government was formed.

Prime Minister: Man Mohan Adhikari (b. 1920; CPN-UML; sworn in 30 Nov. 1994).

Deputy Prime Minister, Minister of Foreign Affairs and Defence: Madhav Kumar Nepal.

National flag: Two triangular parts of red, with a blue border all round, bearing symbols of the moon and the sun in white.

National anthem: 'Sri man gumbhira nepali prachanda pratapi bhupati' ('May glory crown our illustrious sovereign, the gallant Nepalese'); words by C. Chalise, tune by B. Budhapirithi.

Local Government. The country is administratively divided into 14 zones, subdivided into 75 districts and over 3,500 villages. Elections were held in May 1992. The Nepali Congress gained a majority of seats.

DEFENCE. The King is commander-in-chief of the armed forces, but shares supreme military authority with the National Defence Council, of which the Prime Minister is chairman.

Army. The Army consists of 1 Royal Guard brigade and 5 infantry and 1 support brigade. Strength (1995) 34,800, and there is also a 28,000-strong paramilitary police force.

Air Force. Independent of the army since 1979, the Air Force has 1 Twin Otter and 2 Skyvan transport aircraft, 1 Puma helicopter and 3 Chetak helicopters. An H.S. 748 turboprop transport and 1 Super Puma and 1 Puma helicopter are operated by the Royal Flight. There are no combatant aircraft. Personnel, 1994, 200.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Nepal is a member of the UN and the Colombo Plan.

ECONOMY

Policy. The Eighth Plan is running from 1992 to 1997.

Budget. The budget for the fiscal year 1992–93 envisaged expenditure of NRs 33,595.2m. (35.7% current) and receipts of NRs 21,621.8m.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *Nepalese rupee* (NPR) of 100 *paisas*. 50 *paisas* = 1 *mohur*. There are coins of 1, 2, 5, 10, 25 and 50 paisas and 1 rupee, and notes of 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 rupees. Currency in circulation, 1992, NRs 13,325m. Inflation was 30% in mid-1993. The rupee became fully convertible in Feb. 1993. In 1993 foreign exchange reserves totalled US\$496.3m. and gold reserves 153,000 troy oz. In March 1995, £1 = NRs 80.26; US\$1 = NRs 49.40.

Banking and Finance. The Central Bank is the bank of issue. There were 442 commercial bank branches in 1991 with total deposits of NRs 23,844.5m.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Installed capacity, 1991, was 293 mw, (of which 238 mw hydro-electric). Production, 1991, was 869m. kwh, almost entirely hydro-electric.

Minerals. Production (in tonnes), 1990: Lignite, 7,808; talcum, 1,798; magnesite, 25,000; limestone, 295,000.

Agriculture. In 1992 agriculture accounted for about 50% of GDP. In the northern part of the country, on the slopes of the Himalayas, large quantities of medicinal herbs grow which find a world-wide market. 5.4m. acres are covered by perpetual snow. Crop production (1993 in 1,000 tonnes): Rice, 3,100; maize, 1,200; wheat, 765; sugar-cane, 1,366; potatoes, 733; millet, 232.

Livestock (1993): Cattle, 6,237,000; buffaloes, 3,073,000; sheep, 911,000; goats, 5,452,000; pigs, 630,000; poultry, 7m.

Forestry. Forest area was 2.48m. ha. in 1992. There are 8 national parks, covering 1m. ha, 5 wildlife reserves (170,490 ha) and 2 conservation areas (349,000 ha). 18.22m. cu. metres of wood were cut in 1990, 17,657m. cu. metres for fuel.

Fisheries. 14,546 tonnes of fish were caught in 1990.

INDUSTRY. In 1990 there were 2,382 firms employing 10 or more persons in which 140,150 persons were working. Production, 1992: Cement, 214,800 tonnes; electrical cable, 18.3m. metres; soap, 18,600 tonnes; paper, 5,900 tonnes; leather, 958,000 sq. metres; shoes, 1.2m. pairs; jute goods, 17,300 tonnes; cotton fabrics, 8.2m. metres; synthetic textiles, 18.7m. metres; sugar, 52,000 tonnes; tea, 1,400 tonnes; beer, 17,240 litres; animal feed, 16,500 tonnes.

Labour. In 1992 the workforce (persons over 10 years old) was 8.66m., of whom 7.25m. worked in agriculture, forestry or fisheries, 0.69m. in services, 0.23m. in mining, 0.18m. in commerce, 0.18m. in communications and 0.1m. in building.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Foreign debt was US\$1,705m. in 1991.

Commerce. Principal exports are food grains, jute, timber, oilseeds, ghee (clarified butter), potatoes, medicinal herbs, hides and skins, cattle.

Imports in 1991 were US\$742m., exports, US\$231m. Main import suppliers were (1992, in NRs 1m.): India, 7,772.4; Singapore, 3,372.1; Japan, 3,128.5; New Zealand, 1,215.3; China, 1,102.4. Main export markets: Germany, 2,728; India, 1,701.2; USA, 1,400.5; Switzerland, 497.1.

Total trade between Nepal and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	7,039	4,531	5,888	6,440	6,877
Exports and re-exports from UK	4,099	4,938	6,300	11,920	9,419

Tourism. There were 293,000 tourists in 1991, bringing revenue of NRs 3,423m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1992 there were 7,615 km of roads, of which 3,072 km were macadamized. There were 43 km of ropeways. 368 persons were killed in road accidents in 1990.

Railways. Railways (762 mm gauge) connect Jayanagar on the North Eastern Indian Railway with Janakpur and thence with Bizalpur (54 km). 577,000 passengers and 8,200 tonnes of freight were carried in 1992.

Civil Aviation. There is an international airport (Tribhuvan) at Kathmandu. Royal Nepal Airlines links Kathmandu with 11 districts of Nepal and has services between Kathmandu and Calcutta, Patna, New Delhi, Bangkok, Rangoon and Dacca,

employing 2 B-757-200s, 1 B-727-200, 1 B-727-100 and 16 other aircraft in 1992. In 1991 672,000 passengers (357,000 on international flights) and 4.85m. tonnes of freight were flown.

Telecommunications. In 1991 there were 2,322 post offices. There were 67,100 telephones in 1992. Radio Nepal is part government-owned and part commercial. It broadcasts in Nepali and English from 3 stations. The government-owned Nepal Television Corporate transmits from 1 station (colour by PAL). In 1993 there were 0.6m. radio and 0.25m. TV sets.

Newspapers. In 1991 there were 82 daily newspapers, including the official English-language *Rising Nepal*, 3 bi-weeklies, 454 weeklies and 48 fortnightlies. Press censorship was relaxed in June 1991.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Supreme Court Act, established a uniform judicial system, culminating in a supreme court of a Chief Justice and no more than 6 judges. Special courts to deal with minor offences may be established at the discretion of the Government.

Religion. Nepal is a Hindu state. Hinduism was the religion of 89% of the people in 1992. Buddhists comprise 5% and Moslems 3%. Christian missions are permitted, but conversion is forbidden.

Education. In 1990–91 there were 17,842 primary schools with 2,788,644 pupils (1,003,810 girls) and 71,213 teachers (26,775 trained); 3,964 lower secondary schools, with 344,138 pupils (103,282 girls) and 12,399 teachers (4,298 trained); and 1,953 secondary schools, with 364,525 pupils (102,006 girls) and 10,421 teachers (4,771 trained). The Tribhuvan University was founded in 1960.

In 1991, 25.6% of the population were literate.

Health. There were 1,182 doctors and 2,986 nurses in 1992. There were 111 hospitals with 4,341 beds, 18 health centres and 816 medical posts.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Nepal in Great Britain (12a Kensington Palace Gdns., London, W8 4QU)
Ambassador: Surya Prasad Shreshta.

Of Great Britain in Nepal (Lainchaur, Kathmandu)
Ambassador: T. J. B. George, CMG.

Of Nepal in the USA (2131 Leroy Pl., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)
Ambassador: Vacant.

Of the USA in Nepal (Pani Pokhari, Kathmandu)
Ambassador: Sandra L. Vogelgesang.

Of Nepal to the United Nations
Ambassador: Dr. Jayaraj Acharya.

Further Reading

Central Bureau of Statistics. *Statistical Pocket Book*. [Various years]

Borre, O. *et al.*, *Nepalese Political Behaviour*. Aarhus Univ. Press, 1994

Ghimire, K., *Forest or Farm?: The Politics of Poverty and Land Hunger in Nepal*. OUP, 1993

Pant, Y. P., *Trade and Co-operation in South Asia: a Nepalese Perspective*. Delhi, 1991

Sanwal, D. B. *Social and Political History of Nepal*. London, 1993

Whelpton, J., *Nepal*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1990

National statistical office: Central Bureau of Statistics, National Planning Commission Secretariat, Kathmandu

THE NETHERLANDS

Koninkrijk der Nederlanden

(Kingdom of the Netherlands)

Capital: Amsterdam

Seat of Government: The Hague

Population: 15.34m. (1994)

GNP per capita: US\$20,180 (1993)

HDI/world rank: 0.923/9 (1992)



Source for statistics (except Climate, Defence and UK-Netherlands Trade): Netherlands Central Bureau of Statistics.

HISTORY. William of Orange (1533–84), as the German count of Nassau, inherited vast possessions in the Netherlands and the Principedom of Orange in France. He was the initiator of the struggle for independence from Spain (1568–1648); in the Republic of the United Netherlands he and his successors became the ‘first servants of the Republic’ with the title of ‘Stadhouder’ (governor). In 1689 William III acceded to the throne of England, becoming joint sovereign with Mary II, his wife. William III died in 1702 without issue, and after a stadhouderless period a member of the Frisian branch of Orange–Nassau was nominated hereditary stadhouder in 1747; but his successor, Willem V, had to take refuge in England, in 1795, at the invasion of the French Army. In Nov. 1813 the United Provinces were freed from French domination.

The son of the former stadhouder Willem V was proclaimed King of the Netherlands at The Hague on 16 March 1815 as Willem I. Belgium was united with the Netherlands from 1815 until 1839.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The Netherlands is bounded in the north and west by the North Sea, south by Belgium and east by Germany. The area is 41,526 sq. km, of which 33,939 sq. km is land. Projects of sea-flood control and land reclamation (polders) by the construction of dams and drainage schemes have continued since 1920.

The population was 13,060,115 at the census of 1971. On-going ‘rolling’ censuses have replaced the former decennial counts.

Area, density, estimated population and chief towns of the 12 provinces on 1 Jan. 1994:

	<i>Area (in sq. km)</i>	<i>Population</i>	<i>Density per sq. km</i>	<i>Chief Town</i>
Groningen	2,967.12	556,607	237	Groningen
Friesland	5,740.74	607,016	181	Leeuwarden
Drenthe	2,680.48	451,409	170	Assen
Overijssel	3,420.08	1,044,648	313	Zwolle
Flevoland ¹	2,412.29	253,699	180	Lelijstadi
Gelderland	5,143.36	1,851,402	369	Arnhem
Utrecht	1,434.26	1,056,033	777	Utrecht
Noord-Holland	4,059.09	2,457,329	922	Haarlem
Zuid-Holland	3,445.75	3,313,193	1,154	The Hague
Zeeland	2,931.92	363,867	203	Middelburg
Noord-Brabant	5,081.84	2,259,779	457	's-Hertogenbosch
Limburg	2,209.36	1,125,187	518	Maastricht
Central Population Register ¹	—	1,384	—	
Total	41,526.28	15,341,553 ²	452	

¹ The Central Population Register includes residents of the Netherlands who have no fixed residence in any particular municipality.

² 7,585,887 males; 7,755,666 females.

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	<i>Live births</i>						<i>Net</i>
	<i>Total</i>	<i>Outside marriage</i>	<i>Still births</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Divorces</i>	<i>Deaths</i>	<i>migration</i>
1991	198,665	23,825	1,067	94,932	28,277	129,958	+ 62,921
1992	196,734	24,483	1,114	93,638	30,463	129,887	+ 58,092
1993	195,748	24,483	1,071	88,273	30,496	137,795	+ 59,932

Population of municipalities with over 50,000 inhabitants on 1 Jan. 1994:

Alkmaar	92,962	Gouda	69,917	Oosterhout	50,038
Almelo	64,589	Groningen	170,535	Oss	62,141
Almere	98,444	Haarlem	150,213	Purmerend	64,506
Alphen a/d Rijn	66,143	Haarlemmermeer	103,684	Roosendaal en	
Amersfoort	110,117	The Hague	445,279	Nispen	62,784
Amstelveen	74,059	Heerlen	95,794	Rotterdam	598,521
Amsterdam	724,096	Den Helder	61,024	Schiedam	72,515
Apeldoorn	149,449	Helmond	72,293	Smallingerland	50,440
Arnhem	133,670	Hengelo	77,514	Spijkenisse	70,464
Assen	52,268	's-Hertogenbosch	95,448	Tilburg	163,383
Breda	129,125	Hilversum	84,213	Utrecht	234,106
Capelle a/d		Hoorn	60,979	Veenendaal	53,045
IJssel	59,364	Kerkrade	52,848	Velsen	63,617
Delft	91,941	Leeuwarden	87,464	Venlo	65,367
Deventer	69,079	Leiden	114,892	Vlaardingen	73,820
Dordrecht	113,394	Lelystad	60,784	Zaanstad	132,508
Ede	98,220	Maastricht	118,102	Zeist	59,258
Eindhoven	196,130	Middelburg	40,118	Zoetermeer	103,420
Emmen	93,476	Nieuwegein	58,340	Zwolle	99,139
Enschede	147,624	Nijmegen	147,018		

Urban agglomerations as at 1 Jan. 1994: Amsterdam, 1,100,120; Rotterdam, 1,074,387; The Hague, 695,217; Utrecht, 545,796; Eindhoven, 393,326; Arnhem, 311,755; Heerlen-Kerkrade, 270,118; Enschede-Hengelo, 254,063; Nijmegen, 247,822; Tilburg, 236,838; Haarlem, 214,152; Dordrecht/Zwijndrecht, 213,074; Groningen, 210,269; 's-Hertogenbosch, 197,888; Leiden, 194,051; Geleen-Sittard, 185,278; Breda, 165,729; Maastricht, 164,153; Zaanstreek, 146,808; Velsen-Beverwijk, 133,707; Hilversum, 102,369.

Source: Netherlands Central Bureau of Statistics

CLIMATE. A cool temperate maritime climate, marked by mild winters and cool summers, but with occasional continental influences. Coastal temperatures vary from 37°F (3°C) in winter to 61°F (16°C) in summer, but inland the winters are slightly colder and the summers slightly warmer. Rainfall is least in the months Feb. to May, but inland there is a well-defined summer maximum in July and Aug.

The Hague. Jan. 37°F (2.7°C), July 61°F (16.3°C). Annual rainfall 32.8" (820 mm). Amsterdam. Jan. 36°F (2.3°C), July 62°F (16.5°C). Annual rainfall 34" (850 mm). Rotterdam. Jan. 36.5°F (2.6°C), July 62°F (16.6°C). Annual rainfall 32" (800 mm).

ROYAL HOUSE. The reigning Queen is **Beatrix Wilhelmina Armgard**, born 31 Jan. 1938, daughter of Queen Juliana and Prince Bernhard; married to Claus von Amsberg on 10 March 1966; succeeded to the crown on 1 May 1980, on the abdication of her mother. *Offspring:* Prince Willem-Alexander, born 27 April 1967; Prince Johan Friso, born 25 Sept. 1968; Prince Constantijn, born 11 Oct. 1969.

The Queen receives an allowance from the civil list. This was 6.3m. guilders in 1992; that of Prince Claus was 1.2m. guilders and that of Crown Prince Willem Alexander, 1.5m. guilders.

Mother of the Queen: Queen Juliana Louise Emma Marie Wilhelmina, born 30 April 1909, daughter of Queen Wilhelmina (born 31 Aug. 1880, died 28 Nov. 1962) and Prince Henry of Mecklenburg-Schwerin (born 19 April 1876, died 3 July 1934); married to Prince Bernhard Leopold Frederik Everhard Julius Coert Karel Godfried Pieter of Lippe-Biesterfeld (born 29 June 1911) on 7 Jan. 1937. Abdicated in favour of her daughter, the Reigning Queen, on 30 April 1980.

Sisters of the Queen: Princess Irene Emma Elisabeth, born 5 Aug. 1939, married to Prince Charles Hugues de Bourbon-Parma on 29 April 1964, divorced 1981 (*sons:*

Prince Carlos Javier Bernardo, born 27 Jan. 1970; Prince Jaime Bernardo, born 13 Oct. 1972; *daughters*: Princess Margarita Maria Beatriz, born 13 Oct. 1972; Princess Maria Carolina Christina, born 23 June 1974; Princess Margriet Francisca, born in Ottawa, 19 Jan. 1943, married to Pieter van Vollenhoven on 10 Jan. 1967 (*sons*: Prince Maurits, born 17 April 1968; Prince Bernhard, born 25 Dec. 1969; Prince Pieter-Christiaan, born 22 March 1972; Prince Floris, born 10 April 1975); Princess Maria Christina, born 18 Feb. 1947, married to Jorge Guillermo on 28 June 1975 (*sons*: Bernardo, born 17 June 1977; Nicolas, born 6 July 1979; *daughter*: Juliana, born 8 Oct. 1981).

The royal succession is in the direct female or male line in order of birth.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. According to the Constitution (promulgated 1814; last revision, 1983), the Kingdom consists of the Netherlands, Aruba and the Netherlands Antilles. Their relations are regulated by the 'Statute' for the Kingdom, which came into force on 29 Dec. 1954. Each part enjoys full autonomy; they are united, on a footing of equality, for mutual assistance and the protection of their common interests.

The Netherlands is a constitutional and hereditary monarchy.

The central executive power of the State rests with the Crown, while the central legislative power is vested in the Crown and Parliament (the *States-General*), consisting of 2 Chambers. The upper *First Chamber* is composed of 75 members, elected by the members of the Provincial States (see LOCAL GOVERNMENT, below). The 150-member *Second Chamber* is directly elected by proportional representation for 4-year terms. Members of the States-General must be Netherlands subjects of 21 years of age or over.

The *Council of State*, appointed by the Crown, is composed of a vice-president and not more than 28 members. The monarch is president, but the day-to-day running of the Council is in the hands of the vice-president. The Council can be consulted on all legislative matters.

The Hague is the seat of the Court, Government and Parliament; Amsterdam is the capital.

Second Chamber (elected on 6 Sept. 1989): Christian Democratic Appeal (CDA), 54; Labour Party (PVDA), 49; People's Party for Freedom and Democracy, 22; Democrats '66, 12; Green Left, 6; Calvinist Party, 3; Reformed Political Federation, 1; Calvinist Political Union, 2; Centre Democrats, 1.

The Sovereign has the power to dissolve either Chambers, subject to the condition that new elections take place within 40 days, and the new Chamber be convoked within 3 months.

Both the Government and the Second Chamber may propose Bills; the First Chamber can only approve or reject them without inserting amendments. The meetings of both Chambers are public, though each of them may by a majority vote decide on a secret session. A Minister or Secretary of State cannot be a member of Parliament at the same time.

The Constitution can be revised only by a Bill declaring that there is reason for introducing such revision and containing the proposed alterations. The passing of this Bill is followed by a dissolution of both Chambers and a second confirmation by the new States-General by two-thirds of the votes. Unless it is expressly stated, all laws concern only the realm in Europe, and not the overseas part of the kingdom, Aruba and the Netherlands Antilles.

Party affiliation in the First Chamber as elected in 1991: Labour (PVDA), 16 seats; Christian Democrats (CDA), 27; Liberals (VVD), 12; Democrats '66 (D66), 12; Green Left, 4; Calvinists, 2; Reformed Political Federation, 1; Calvinist Political Union, 1.

Elections to the Second Chamber were held on 3 May 1994. Turn-out was 78.3%. PVDA won 37 seats with 24% of votes cast (49 seats in 1989); CDA, 34 with 22.2% (54); VVD, 31 with 19.9% (22); D66, 24 with 15.5% (12); Protestants (SGP), 7 with 4.8% (6); Third Age Party (AOV), 6 with 3.6% (nil); Green Left, 5 with 3.5% (6); CD (extreme right), 3 with 2.5% (1); SP (extreme left), 2 with 1.3% (nil); Union 55+, 1 with 0.9%.

A PVDA/VVD/D66 coalition government was sworn in on 22 Aug. 1994:

Prime Minister: Wim Kok (PVDA).

Deputy Prime Minister, Minister of the Interior: H. Dijkstal (VVD). *Deputy Prime Minister, Minister of Foreign Affairs:* H. A. F. van Mierlo (D66). *Minister of Agriculture, Management of Nature and Fisheries:* J. van Aartsen (VVD). *Development Co-operation:* J. Pronk (PVDA). *Defence:* J. Voorhoeve (VVD). *Economic Affairs:* G. J. Wijers (D66). *Education, Culture and Science:* Dr J. M. Ritzen (PVDA). *Finance:* G. Zahn (VVD). *Housing, Planning and Environment:* M. de Boer (PVDA). *Justice:* W. Sorgdrager (D66). *Social Affairs and Employment:* A. P. Melkert (PVDA). *Transport and Public Works:* A. Jorritsma-Lebbink (VVD). *Welfare, Health and Sport:* Dr E. Borst-Eilers (D66).

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of red, white, blue.

National anthem: *Wilhelmus van Nassaeu*; words by Philip Marnix van St Aldegonde, tune anonymous.

European Parliament. The Netherlands has 31 representatives. At the June 1994 elections turn-out was 35.6%. The CDA won 10 seats with 30.8% of votes cast (group in European Parliament: Popular European Party); the PVDA, 8 with 22.9% (European Socialist Party); the VVD, 6 with 17.9% (Liberal, Democratic and Reformist Group); D66, 4 with 11.7% (Liberal Democratic and Reformist Group); SGP, 2 with 7.8%; Greens, 1 with 3.7% (Greens).

Local Government. The kingdom is divided into 12 provinces and 636 municipalities.

Each province has its own representative body, the Provincial States. The members must be 21 years of age or over; they are directly elected for 4 years. The electoral register is the same as for the Second Chamber. Membership varies according to the population of the province. The Provincial States are entitled to issue ordinances concerning the welfare of the province, and to raise taxes pursuant to legal provisions. The provincial budgets and the provincial ordinances and resolutions relating to provincial property, loans, taxes, etc., must be approved by the Crown. The members of the Provincial States elect the First Chamber of the States-General. They meet twice a year, as a rule in public. A permanent commission composed of 6 of their members, called the 'Deputy States', is charged with the executive power and, if required, with the enforcement of the law in the province. Deputy as well as Provincial States are presided over by a Commissioner of the Queen, appointed by the Crown, who in the former assembly has a deciding vote, but attends the latter in only a deliberative capacity. He is the chief magistrate in the province. Elections to the Provincial States were held in March 1991; turn-out was 58.1%.

Each municipality is governed by a Municipal Council, directly elected by residents who are 18 years of age or over, for 4 years. All Netherlands inhabitants and non-Netherlands inhabitants who meet certain requirements aged 21 or over are eligible to stand, the number of members varying according to the population. The Municipal Council may issue bye-laws and levy taxes pursuant to legal provisions; these must be approved by the Crown. The Municipal Budget and resolutions to alienate municipal property require the approbation of the Deputy States of the province. The Council meets in public as often as may be necessary, and is presided over by a Burgomaster, appointed by the Crown. The day-to-day administration is carried out by the Burgomaster and Aldermen, elected by and from the Council; this body is also charged with the enforcement of the law. In maintaining public order, the Burgomaster acts as the chief of police. Municipal council elections were held on 2 March 1994. Turn-out was 64%.

DEFENCE. Conscription is for 9 months.

Army. The 1st Netherlands Army Corps is assigned to NATO. It consists of 10 brigades and Corps troops. The active part of the Corps comprises 2 armoured brigades and 4 armoured infantry brigades, grouped in two divisions and 40% of the Corps troops. Part of this force is stationed in Germany. The peacetime strength of the active brigades is 80% of the war-authorized strength.

The mobilizable part of the Corps comprises 1 armoured brigade, 2 armoured infantry brigades, 1 infantry brigade and the remaining Corps troops.

The mechanized brigades comprise tank battalions (Leopard 1 improved and Leopard 2), armoured infantry battalions (YPR-765), medium artillery battalions (155 mm self-propelled), armoured engineer units and armoured anti armour units. Equipment includes 298 Leopard 1A4 and 445 Leopard 2 main battle tanks. The Corps troops comprise headquarters units, combat-support units, including Engineer and Corps artillery and service-support units. 3 helicopter squadrons are also available. Personnel in 1995 numbered 43,200 (24,700 conscripts).

The National Territorial Command forces consist of territorial brigades, security forces, some logistical units and staffs. The major part of these units is mobilizable. Some units in the Netherlands may be assigned to the UN as peace-keeping forces. The army is responsible for the training of these units. In time of war, the civil defence operations will be closely co-ordinated with the local civilian authorities.

There is a paramilitary Royal Military Constabulary, 3,600 strong (400 conscripts).

Navy. The principal headquarters and main base of the Royal Netherlands Navy is at Den Helder, with minor bases at Vlissingen (Flushing), Curaçao (Netherlands Antilles) and Oranjestad (Aruba).

The modern and effective combatant fleet, all built in home shipyards, and largely equipped with indigenous sensors and imported weapons, comprises 6 diesel submarines including the first 4 of the new Zeeleeuw class, 4 guided-missile destroyers armed with US Standard SM1-MR surface-to-air missiles, 14 frigates each with 1 or 2 Lynx anti-submarine helicopters, 10 coastal minehunters and 2 coastal mine-sweepers. There is 1 multi-purpose support ship (carrying up to 3 helicopters), 3 survey ships, 2 training ships and 1 torpedo tender, as well as numerous service vessels.

The Marine corps has 12 small amphibious craft, but is integrated operationally with the UK Marines for its NATO tasks.

The Naval Air Service operates 13 Orion P-3C and 22 Westland Lynx SH-14D for embarked service and 5 Lynx SH-14D for search and rescue, utility and transport.

In 1994 personnel totalled 14,300, including 1,000 in the Naval Air Service and 3,000 in the Royal Netherlands Marine Corps.

Air Force. The Royal Netherlands Air Force (RNLAf) was established 1 July 1913. Its strength (1994) was 9,000 personnel (3,300 conscripts) and it has a first-line combat force of 9 squadrons of aircraft and 2 groups of surface-to-air missiles in Germany. All squadrons are operated by Tactical Air Command. The only combat types are F-16A/B (8 squadrons for air defence and ground attack, 1 for tactical reconnaissance). Also under control of Tactical Air Command is 1 squadron of the USAF, flying F-15C/D Eagles in the air defence role. 3 squadrons of Alouette III and Bölkow Bö 105C helicopters are under control of the Royal Netherlands Army, but flown and maintained by the RNLAf for use in the communications and observation roles. Also operated is 1 squadron of F.27 Friendship/Troopship transport aircraft, and another (based in Curaçao) with F.27 maritime patrol aircraft. The first of 2 C-130H Hercules and 3 AB.412 search and rescue helicopters entered service in 1994.

Basic training is carried out on the PC-7 Turbo-Trainer; pilots then go to the USA for advanced training. The surface-to-air missile force consists of 4 squadrons of Patriot with 160 missiles and 11 squadrons with Hawks, of which 7 are for airfield defence.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. The Netherlands is a member of the UN, EU, OECD, Council of Europe, WEU and NATO. The Schengen Accord of June 1990 abolished border controls between the Netherlands and Belgium, France, Germany, Greece, Italy, Luxembourg, Portugal and Spain. It came into effect (except for Greece and Italy) on 26 March 1995.

ECONOMY

Budget. The revenue and expenditure of the central government (ordinary and extraordinary) were, in 1m. guilders, for calendar years:

	1987	1988	1989	1990	1991	1992	1993
Revenue	156,111	151,904	145,034	154,310	173,078	173,070	191,703
Expenditure	170,275	173,097	168,806	177,204	189,437	192,253	199,299

The national debt, in 1m. guilders, was on 31 Dec.:

	1988	1989	1990	1991	1992
Internal funded debt	263,949	287,155	312,108	334,984	356,135
Internal floating debt	10,524	6,687	5,558	3,551	1,872
Total	274,473	293,842	317,666	338,535	358,007

Currency. The monetary unit is the *guilder* (NLG; written as fl[orin]; in English, 'guilder') of 100 *cents*. There are coins of 5, 10 and 25 cents and 1, 2.5 and 5 guilders, and notes of 10, 25, 50, 100, 250 and 1,000 guilders. It is tied to the German Deutschmark. In March 1995 the rate of exchange was US\$1 = 1.61 guilders; £1 = 2.61 guilders.

Banking and Finance. The central bank and bank of issue is the Netherlands Bank (*Governor* Willem Duisenberg), founded in 1814 and nationalized in 1948. Its Governor is appointed by the government for 7-year terms. The capital amounts to 75m. guilders.

There is a stock exchange in Amsterdam.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in use.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production of electrical energy in 1993, 76,992m. kwh (5.1% nuclear). 710 windmills were installed in 1993 to produce 178m. kwh. Supply 220 volts; 50 Hz.

Gas. Production of natural gas in 1993, 83,652m. cu. metres.

Minerals. The production of crude oil began in 1943. Output in 1993, 2,672,000 tonnes (2,845,000 tonnes in 1992).

There are saltmines at Hengelo and Delfzijl; production (in 1,000 tonnes), 1991, 3,417; 1992, 3,628.

Agriculture. The net area of all holdings was divided as follows (in ha):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Field crops	799,434	796,524	804,871	801,513	796,300
Grass	1,096,496	1,079,857	1,063,609	1,063,788	1,050,558
Market gardening	71,393	75,651	77,082	76,731	75,195
Land for flower bulbs	16,319	16,570	16,699	16,830	17,106
Flower cultivation	7,243	7,377	7,625	7,699	7,951
Nurseries	8,884	9,101	9,509	9,958	10,001
Fallow land	5,939	5,882	6,227	11,232	14,421
Total	2,005,708	1,990,962	1,985,622	1,987,751	1,971,532

The net areas under special crops were as follows (in ha):

Products	1993	1994	Products	1993	1994
Autumn wheat	99,819	98,519	Colza	2,350	1,424
Spring wheat	18,214	23,028	Flax	3,758	4,651
Rye	7,432	5,603	Agricultural seeds	27,098	19,755
Autumn barley	4,398	2,502	Potatoes, edible ¹	113,064	110,872
Spring barley	35,657	41,169	Potatoes, industrial ²	62,854	60,154
Oats	5,153	5,518	Sugar-beet	116,685	114,509
Peas	3,174	2,285	Fodder-beet	2,157	2,066

¹ Including early and seed potatoes. ² Including seed potatoes.

The yield of the more important products, in tonnes, was as follows:

<i>Crop</i>	<i>1990</i>	<i>1991</i>	<i>1992</i>	<i>1993</i>	<i>1994</i> ¹
Wheat	1,075,853	944,146	1,016,791	1,034,887	987,700
Rye	36,219	33,515	34,395	41,166	31,000
Barley	218,834	237,921	204,024	252,227	235,100
Oats	16,104	17,949	18,738	30,497	29,400
Field beans	15,067	9,595	8,442	7,004	3,600
Peas	61,134	31,843	22,194	13,925	10,500
Colza	25,508	20,995	13,801	7,342	4,300
Flax, unrippled	39,598	35,488	20,135	25,781	34,000
Potatoes, edible	4,658,423	4,842,889	5,260,645	5,062,874	4,474,000
Potatoes, industrial	2,377,816	2,106,312	2,380,375	2,635,664	...
Sugar-beet	8,623,400	7,189,203	8,251,186	7,478,571	...
Fodder-beet	292,086	238,799	246,209	209,252	...

¹ Provisional figures.

Livestock, May 1994: 4,715,711 cattle, 14,565,011 pigs; 97,323 horses and ponies; 1,765,970 sheep, 94,180,777 poultry.

In 1993 the production of butter, under state control, declined to 147,171 tonnes; in 1993, that of cheese, under state control, declined to 627,729 tonnes. Export value in 1992 (processed and unprocessed) of arable crops: 22,390m. guilders; animal produce, 21,853m. guilders and horticultural produce, 16,340m. guilders.

Fisheries. Catch in 1991: Marine, 439,038 tonnes; inland, 4,059 tonnes.

INDUSTRY. Numbers employed (in 1,000) and turnover (in 1m. guilders):

<i>Class in industry</i>	<i>Numbers employed</i>		<i>Turnover</i>	
	<i>1991</i> ¹	<i>1992</i> ²	<i>1991</i> ¹	<i>1992</i> ²
Mining and quarrying	8.5	8.4	20.7	18.3
Manufacturing except construction	840.3	784.3	289.0	276.5
Food, beverages and tobacco	136.5	129.0	72.0	76.8
Textiles	22.6	20.5	5.3	4.8
Clothing	8.5	6.9	1.1	1.2
Leather and footwear	5.0	4.0	0.9	0.7
Wood, wood products and furniture	29.3	23.7	5.7	4.8
Paper and paper products	26.2	25.4	9.1	8.6
Publishing and printing	69.8	63.1	17.3	16.0
Oil products	7.9	8.4	17.8	15.4
Chemicals and chemical products	90.6	86.0	44.5	43.4
Rubber and plastic products	33.2	31.5	9.0	8.6
Other non-metallic mineral products	31.1	28.8	8.2	7.6
Basic metals	28.5	27.8	8.9	8.5
Metal products (excl. machinery and equipment)	84.6	75.3	18.6	16.7
Machinery and equipment	88.6	82.1	18.6	17.5
Electrical machinery and equipment	103.1	101.3	26.8	26.4
Transport equipment	60.5	58.3	17.7	17.4
Medical, precision and optical instruments	8.6	7.5	1.3	1.4
Other manufacturing	5.6	4.9	1.0	0.9
Public utilities	...	...	...	22.1

¹ Enterprises with 10 or more employees. ² Enterprises with 20 or more employees.

Labour. On 1 Jan. 1994 there was a legal minimum wage of 2,163 guilders a month. Retirement age is 65 years. In Jan. 1991 job exchanges were moved from government control to joint control by employers, trade unions and local authorities.

There were 415,000 registered unemployed (i.e. persons working fewer than 12 hours per week) at the end of 1993, with 33,500 job vacancies at 30 Sept. 1993.

Trade Unions. Trade unions are grouped in 3 central federations. Total membership was 1,554,000 in 1992. In Nov. 1993 an agreement on wage restraint was concluded between the trade unions and the employers' federations, in return for an enhancement of the roles of works committees and professional training for employees.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. On 5 Sept. 1944 and 14 March

1947 the Netherlands signed agreements with Belgium and Luxembourg for the establishment of a customs union. On 1 Jan. 1948 this union came into force and the existing customs tariffs of the Belgium-Luxembourg Economic Union and of the Netherlands were superseded by the joint Benelux Customs Union Tariff. It applied to imports into the 3 countries from outside sources, and exempted from customs duties all imports into each of the 3 countries from the other two.

Commerce. Imports and exports for calendar years (in 1,000 guilders):

	<i>Imports</i>	<i>Exports</i>		<i>Imports</i>	<i>Exports</i>
1969	39,955,406	36,205,110	1990	229,706,687	239,180,621
1979	134,885,386	127,689,416	1991	237,117,335	249,051,373
1988	195,801,221	203,777,722	1992	236,597,426	246,540,411
1989	221,411,909	229,409,169	1993	234,972,105	258,226,423

Value of trade with major partners (in 1m. guilders):

<i>Country</i>	<i>Imports</i>		<i>Exports</i>	
	<i>1992</i>	<i>1993</i>	<i>1992</i>	<i>1993</i>
Belgium-Luxembourg	33,581	27,607	35,123	32,868
France	18,658	17,622	25,953	27,486
Germany	59,586	55,180	70,809	75,165
Italy	8,542	8,808	15,743	14,689
Japan	8,575	8,965	2,230	2,398
Spain	3,675	4,496	6,381	6,216
Sweden	4,936	4,584	3,943	3,940
Switzerland	3,333	3,040	4,565	4,311
UK	20,420	22,509	22,615	24,328
USA	18,322	18,903	9,983	10,374

The main imports in 1993 (in 1m. guilders) included petroleum and products (20,625), electric machines and apparatus (18,098), cars and other vehicles (15,432), cast iron, iron and steel (8,692), plastics and products (8,092), organic chemical products (7,281), optical, measurement and precision instruments (7,131), paper and cardboard (5,993) and clothing and accessories of knit- and crochet-work (5,054). Main exports included petroleum and products (21,847), electric machines and apparatus (19,629), plastics and products (14,066), organic chemical products (10,592), optical, measurement and precision instruments (9,298), dairy products and eggs (8,536), meat and edible offal (8,398), cars and other vehicles (7,564) and plant-derived products (6,895).

Total trade between the Netherlands and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	<i>1989</i>	<i>1990</i>	<i>1991</i>	<i>1992</i>	<i>1993</i>
Imports to UK	9,585,699	10,483,576	9,969,981	9,908,795	8,236,000
Exports and re-exports from UK	6,515,325	7,516,576	8,258,475	8,484,040	7,594,000

Tourism. There were 3.8m. foreign visitors in 1993 to hotels: 0.9m. from Germany, 0.7m. from the UK and 0.4m. from the USA. Total income from tourism, US\$4,790m.

Source: Netherlands Central Bureau of Statistics.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1991 the length of the Netherlands network of surfaced inter-urban roads was 56,030 km, of which 2,118 km were motor highways. Number of private cars (1994), 5.9m.

Railways. All railways are run by the mixed company 'N.V. Nederlandse Spoorwegen'. Route length in 1993 was 2,757 km, of which 1,991 km were electrified. Passengers carried (1993), 333m.; goods transported, 16.7m. tonnes. There is a metro (18 km) and tram/light rail network (124 km) in Amsterdam and in Rotterdam (69 km and 106 km). Tram/light rail networks operate in The Hague (117 km) and Utrecht (29 km).

Civil Aviation. There are international airports at Amsterdam (Schiphol), Rotterdam and Eindhoven. The Royal Dutch Airlines (KLM) was founded on

7 Oct. 1919 and had a fleet of 63 aircraft in 1992. Revenue traffic, 1992-93: Passengers, 9.5m.; freight and mail, 422m. kg. Services are also provided by 78 foreign airlines.

Sea-going Shipping. Survey of the Netherlands mercantile marine as at 1 Jan. (capacity in 1,000 GRT):

<i>Ships under Netherlands flag</i>	1992		1993	
	<i>Number</i>	<i>Capacity</i>	<i>Number</i>	<i>Capacity</i>
Passenger ships ¹	5	98	6	120
Freighters (100 GRT and over)	345	2,113	341	2,116
Tankers	56	675	52	638
	406	2,886	399	2,874

¹ With accommodation for 13 or more cabin passengers.

In 1993, 41,668 sea-going ships of 429m. gross tons entered Netherlands ports.

Total goods traffic by sea-going ships in 1993 (with 1992 figures in brackets), in 1m. tonnes, amounted to 277 (289) unloaded, of which 130 (133) tankshipping, and 88 (89) loaded, of which 30 (30) tankshipping; total seaborne freight traffic at Rotterdam was 279 (292) and at Amsterdam 30 (32).

The number of containers (including flats) at Rotterdam in 1993 (with 1992 figures in brackets) was: Unloaded from ships, 1,334,512 (1,328,723) and 1,402,788 (1,354,767) loaded into ships.

Inland Shipping. The total length of navigable rivers and canals is 5,052 km, of which 2,398 km is for ships with a capacity of 1,000 and more tonnes. On 1 Jan. 1993 the inland fleet used for transport (with carrying capacity in 1,000 tonnes) was composed as follows:

	<i>Number</i>	<i>Capacity</i>
Self-propelled barges	4,634	4,080
Dumb barges	233	237
Pushed barges	657	1,525
	5,524	5,842

In 1992, 261m. tonnes of goods were transported on rivers and canals, of which 195m. was international traffic. Goods transport on the Rhine across the Dutch-German frontier near Lobith amounted to 135m. tonnes.

Telecommunications. On 1 Jan. 1993 there were 6.9m. telephone connexions (46 per 100 inhabitants). Number of telex lines, 22,000. *Nederlandse Omroep-programma Stichting* (NOS) provides 5 programmes on medium-waves and FM in co-operation with broadcasting organizations. Regional programmes are also broadcast.

Advertisements are transmitted. NOS broadcasts 3 TV programmes (colour by PAL). Television sets (1 Jan. 1993) totalled 5.6m.; holders of television licences may, in addition, have radio sets. There were about 12m. radio sets in 1991.

Cinemas (1993). There were 425 cinemas with a seating capacity of 97,000.

Newspapers (1994). There were 64 daily newspapers with a total circulation of 4.6m.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Justice is administered by the High Court (Court of Cassation), by 5 courts of justice (Courts of Appeal), by 19 district courts and by 63 cantonal courts. The Cantonal Court, which deals with minor offences, comprises a single judge; more serious cases are tried by the district courts, comprising as a rule 3 judges (in some cases one judge is sufficient); the courts of appeal are constituted of 3 and the High Court of 5 judges. All judges are appointed for life by the Sovereign (the judges of the High Court from a list prepared by the Second Chamber of the States-General). They can be removed only by a decision of the High Court.

At the district court the juvenile judge is specially appointed to try children's civil cases and at the same time charged with administration of justice for criminal

actions committed by young persons between 12 and 18 years old, unless imprisonment of more than 6 months ought to be inflicted; such cases are tried by 3 judges.

Number of sentences, and cases in which prosecution was evaded by paying a fine to the public prosecutor (excluding violation of economic and tax laws):

<i>Major offences</i> ¹		<i>Minor offences</i> ²	
1989	113,400	1990	814,675
1990	113,218	1991	837,900
1992	112,815	1992	582,799

¹ Figures based on cases disposed of at the first instance; no information available from Public Prosecutor for 1991.

² Excluding an estimated 2.09m. minor traffic violations.

Police. There are both State and Municipal Police. In 1993 police regions were formed in which the Municipal Police and the former State Police work together. About 30,500 police serve 636 municipalities. There is also a National Police Service, which includes the Central Criminal Investigation Office, which deals with serious crimes throughout the country, and the International Criminal Investigation Office, which informs foreign countries of international crimes.

Religion. Entire liberty of conscience is granted to the members of all denominations. The royal family belong to the Dutch Reformed Church.

According to survey estimates of 1993, the distribution of the population aged 18 years and over was: Roman Catholics, 32%; Dutch Reformed Church, 15%; Reformed Churches, 7%; other creeds, 6%; no religion, 40%.

The government of the Reformed Church is Presbyterian. On 1 July 1992 the Dutch Reformed Church had 1 synod, 9 provincial districts, 75 classes, about 160 districts and about 2,000 parishes. Their clergy numbered 1,735. The Roman Catholic Church had, Jan. 1992, 1 archbishop (of Utrecht), 6 bishops, 4 assistant bishops and about 1,750 parishes and rectorships. The Old Catholics had (1 July 1992) 1 archbishop (Utrecht), 1 bishop and 28 parishes. The Jews had, in 1992, 40 communities.

Education. Statistics for the scholastic year 1992–93:

	<i>Schools</i>	<i>Full-time Pupils/Students</i>		<i>Schools</i>	<i>Part-time Students</i>	
		<i>Total</i>	<i>Female</i>		<i>Total</i>	<i>Female</i>
Basic schools	8,331	1,414,665	700,179	—	—	—
Special schools	1,002	110,562	35,638	—	—	—
Secondary general schools	1,118	668,094	349,283	71	78,931	50,986
Secondary vocational schools: ¹						
Pre—						
Combined years	473	77,887	31,091	—	—	—
Technical, nautical	349	62,609	4,039	—	—	—
Agricultural	73	18,779	7,102	35	7,500	2,354
Administration	256	12,495	7,856	—	—	—
Sales and Commerce	240	12,467	6,412	—	—	—
Home economics—health care	380	19,662	18,455	—	—	—
Other	522	13,326	11,799	—	—	—
Senior—						
Technical, nautical	82	88,733	11,783	17	5,828	481
Agricultural	22	14,944	3,834	17	8,652	1,801
Economics	85	100,427	50,997	49	25,402	14,233
Service trade and health care training	97	68,332	60,268	17	9,729	7,097
Other	120	10,129	5,924	—	—	—
Third level non-university training:						
Technical, nautical	25	50,653	7,113	10	4,476	398
Agricultural	6	9,191	2,486	3	211	51
Arts	22	17,490	9,873	14	3,639	1,805
Teachers' training	43	35,523	24,751	23	16,122	9,011
Economics	36	62,294	27,114	23	9,670	3,524
Health care	29	17,925	14,428	18	5,312	4,039
Other	25	21,058	16,234	23	9,462	6,226

¹ Concerning educational facilities.

Academic Year 1993-94					
	Schools	Full-time Students		Part-time Students	
		Total	Female	Total	Female
University education:	20				
Agriculture		5,644	2,407	37	8
Science		13,323	4,126	334	64
Engineering		26,960	4,056	81	3
Health		16,955	9,904	690	450
Economics		28,089	6,814	746	146
Law		24,930	12,513	3,837	1,693
Behaviour and Society		30,668	19,096	4,611	2,931
Language and Culture		28,208	18,837	2,300	1,302
Education		545	299	—	—

Health. On 1 Jan. 1993 there were 39,069 doctors and 1,142 midwives; on 1 Jan. 1994 there were 61,978 licensed hospital beds (excluding mental hospitals). There were 2,464 pharmacists in 1994.

Welfare. Under the Disablement Insurance Acts (AAW) some 0.9m. persons received 17,000m. guilders in 1992, when benefits were paid up to 70% of former salary until the retirement age of 65. In 1991 the period of eligibility was capped according to the number of years beneficiaries had been in employment. 50,400m. guilders were paid in sickness benefit and 32,400m. guilders in age pensions in 1992.

Source: Netherlands Central Bureau of Statistics.

Cox, R. H., *The Development of the Dutch Welfare State: from Workers' Insurance to Universal Entitlement*. Pittsburgh Univ. Press, 1994

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of the Netherlands in Great Britain (38 Hyde Park Gate, London, SW7 5DP)

Ambassador: Jan. H. van Roijen.

Of Great Britain in the Netherlands (Lange Voorhout, 10, The Hague)

Ambassador: Sir David Miers, KBE, CMG.

Of the Netherlands in the USA (4200 Linnean Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Adriaan de Szeged.

Of the USA in the Netherlands (Lange Voorhout, 102, The Hague)

Ambassador: K. Terry Dornbush.

Of the Netherlands to the United Nations

Ambassador: Dr Nicolaas H. Biegan.

Further Reading

Centraal Bureau voor de Statistiek. *Statistical Yearbook of the Netherlands*. From 1923/24.—*Statistisch Jaarboek*. From 1899/1924.—*CBS Select (Statistical Essays)*. From 1980.—*Statistisch Bulletin*. From 1945; weekly.—*Maandschrift*. From 1944; monthly bulletin.—*90 Jaren Statistiek in Tijdreeksen* (historical series of the Netherlands 1899-1989)

Nationale Rekeningen (National Accounts). From 1948-50.—*Statistische onderzoeken*. From 1977.—*Regionaal Statistisch Zakboek (Regional Pocket Yearbook)*. From 1972.—*Environmental Statistics of the Netherlands*, 1987

Staatsalmanak voor het Koninkrijk der Nederlanden. Annual. The Hague, from 1814

Staatsblad van het Koninkrijk der Nederlanden. The Hague, from 1814

Staatscourant (State Gazette). The Hague, from 1813

Anderweg, R. B. and Irwin, G. A., *Dutch Government and Politics*. London, 1993

Gladdish, K., *Governing from the Centre: Politics and Policy-Making in the Netherlands*. London, 1991

King, P. K. and Wintle, M., *The Netherlands*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1988

Another more specialized title is listed under WELFARE, above.

National library: De Koninklijke Bibliotheek, Prinz Willem Alexanderhof 5, The Hague.

National statistical office: Centraal Bureau voor de Statistiek, Netherlands Central Bureau of Statistics, POB 959, 2270 AZ Voorburg.

ARUBA

HISTORY. Discovered by Alonzo de Ojeda in 1499, the island of Aruba was claimed for Spain but not settled. It was acquired by the Dutch in 1634, but apart from garrisons was left to the indigenous Caiquetios (Arawak) Indians until the 19th century. From 1828 it formed part of the Dutch West Indies and, from 1845, part of the Netherlands Antilles, with which on 29 Dec. 1954 it achieved internal self-government.

Following a referendum in March 1977, the Dutch government announced on 28 Oct. 1981 that Aruba would proceed to independence separately from the other islands. Aruba was constitutionally separated from the Netherlands Antilles from 1 Jan. 1986, and full independence had been promised by the Netherlands after a 10-year period. However, an agreement with the Netherlands government in June 1990 deletes, at Aruba's request, references to eventual independence.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The island, which lies in the southern Caribbean 24 km north of the Venezuelan coast and 68 km west of Curaçao, has an area of 193 sq. km (75 sq. miles) and a population at the 1991 census of 68,897; density, 369 per sq. km. The chief towns are Oranjestad, the capital (20,046 at 1991 census) and Sint Nicolaas, site of the former oil refinery. Dutch is the official language, but the language usually spoken is Papiamentu, a creole language. Over half the population is of Indian stock, with the balance of Dutch, Spanish and mestizo origin.

CLIMATE. Aruba has a tropical marine climate, with a brief rainy season from Oct. to Dec. Oranjestad. Jan. 79°F (26.0°C), July 84°F (29.0°C). Annual rainfall 17" (432 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Under the separate constitution inaugurated on 1 Jan. 1986, Aruba is an autonomous part of the Kingdom of the Netherlands with its own legislature, government, judiciary, civil service and police force. The Netherlands is represented by a Governor appointed by the monarch (in 1994, O. Koolman). The unicameral legislature (*States*) consists of 21 members.

Elections were held on 29 July 1994. The electorate was some 46,000; turn-out was 85%. The Arubaanse Volkspartij (AVP) won 10 seats, the Movimento Electoral di Pueblo, 9, and the Organización Liberal Arubiano (OLA), 2.

An AVP-OLA coalition government was formed on 8 Aug. 1994:

Prime Minister: Henry Eman (AVP).

Economy: R. R. Croes. *Education and Labour:* P. E. Croes. *Finance:* A. W. Engelbrecht. *Health, Social Affairs, Culture and Sport:* L. G. Beck Martínez. *Justice and Public Works:* E. J. Vos. *Representative in the Netherlands:* A. G. Croes. *Transport and Communications:* G. F. Croes.

Flag: Blue, with 2 narrow horizontal yellow stripes, and in the canton a red 4-pointed star fimbriated in white.

ECONOMY

Budget. The 1991 budget totalled 495m. florins tax revenue.

Currency. Since 1 Jan. 1986 the currency has been the Aruban florin, at par with the Netherlands Antilles guilder. There are notes of 5, 10, 25, 50 and 100 florins. There were 76.2m. Aruban florins in circulation in 1992. Inflation was 6.9% in 1994. Foreign exchange reserves in 1992 were US\$142m.; gold reserves, US\$25. In March 1995, £1 = 2.91 Aruban florins; US\$1 = 1.79 Aruban florins.

Banking. As well as the Aruba Bank, there are local branches of the Algemene Bank Nederland, Barclays Bank International, Caribbean Mercantile Bank and Citibank.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Generating capacity totals 310,000 kw. Production (1986) 945m. kwh.

EXTERNAL ECONOMIC RELATIONS

Commerce. Total trade between Aruba and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	50	6,365	4,495	80	5,417
Exports and re-exports from UK	11,386	18,934	27,292	41,930	47,748

Tourism. In 1993 there were 562,000 staying tourists and 251,000 cruise-ship visitors. Tourist revenue was 798m. Aruban florins in 1992.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1984 there were 380 km of surfaced highways. In 1991 there were 26,710 passenger cars and 3,704 commercial vehicles.

Civil Aviation. There is an international airport (Prinses Beatrix). Air Aruba operated 1 B-767-200, 2 B-737-300s and 1 other aircraft in 1992.

Telecommunications. In 1991 there were 20,000 telephones. In 1993 there were 6 radio stations and 1 commercial television station (colour by NTSC). In 1993 there were 40,000 radio and 19,000 TV sets.

Newspapers. In 1994 there were 1 Dutch-language, 1 English and 4 Papiamentu dailies with a combined circulation of 34,000.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Aruban judiciary is separate from that of the Netherlands Antilles. There is a Court of First Instance and a Court of Appeal.

Religion. In 1990, 89% of the population were Roman Catholic and 7% Protestant.

Education. In 1991 there were 30 elementary schools with 7,191 pupils, 10 junior high schools with 3,094 pupils and 16 schools and colleges for vocational education with 2,520 students.

Health. In 1991 there were 74 doctors, 19 dentists, 11 pharmacists, 515 nursing personnel and one hospital with 263 beds.

Further Reading

Schoenhals, K., *Netherlands Antilles and Aruba*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1993

THE NETHERLANDS ANTILLES

De Nederlandse Antillen

HISTORY. Bonaire and Curaçao islands, originally populated by Arawak Indians, were discovered in 1499 by Alonso de Ojeda, and claimed for Spain. They were settled in 1527, and the indigenous population exterminated and replaced by a slave-worked plantation economy. The 3 Windward Islands, inhabited by Caribs, were discovered by Columbus in 1493. They were taken by the Dutch in 1632 (Saba and Sint Eustatius), 1634 (Curaçao and Bonaire) and 1648 (the southern part of Sint Maarten, with France acquiring the northern part). With Aruba, the islands formed part of the Dutch West Indies from 1828, and the Netherlands Antilles from 1845, with internal self-government being granted on 29 Dec. 1954. Aruba was separated from 1 Jan. 1986. At a referendum in Nov. 1993 Curaçao voted to remain part of the Netherlands Antilles.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The Netherlands Antilles comprise two groups of islands, the Leeward group (Curaçao and Bonaire) being situated 100 km north of the Venezuelan coast and the Windward group (Saba, Sint Eustatius and the southern portion of Sint Maarten) situated 800 km away to the

north-east, at the northern end of the Lesser Antilles. The total area is 800 sq. km (308 sq. miles) and the census population in 1992 was 189,474. Estimate (1993) 197,091. Willemstad is the capital.

The areas, populations and chief towns of the islands are:

<i>Island</i>	<i>Sq. km</i>	<i>1992 Census</i>	<i>1993 Estimate</i>	<i>Chief town</i>
Bonaire	288	10,187	11,378	Kralendijk
Curaçao	444	144,097	146,828	Willemstad
Saba	13	1,130	1,180	The Bottom
Sint Eustatius	21	1,839	1,864	Oranjestad
Sint Maarten ¹	34	32,221	35,841	Philipsburg

¹ The southern portion (St Martin) belongs to France.

Dutch is the official language, but the languages usually spoken are Papiamentu (derived from Dutch, Spanish and Portuguese) on Curaçao and Bonaire, and English in the Windward Islands.

Vital statistics (1993), Live births, 3,854; marriages, 1,223; divorces, 505; deaths, 1,379.

CLIMATE. All the islands have a tropical marine climate, with very little difference in temperatures over the year. There is a short rainy season from Oct. to Jan. Willemstad. Jan. 79°F (26.1°C), July 82°F (27.8°C). Annual rainfall 23" (582 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 29 Dec. 1954, the Netherlands Antilles became an integral part of the Kingdom of the Netherlands but are fully autonomous in internal affairs, and constitutionally equal with the Netherlands and Aruba. The Sovereign of the Kingdom of the Netherlands is Head of State and Government, and is represented by a Governor.

The executive power in internal affairs rests with the Governor and the Council of Ministers, who together form the Government. The Ministers are responsible to a unicameral legislature (*States*) consisting of 27 members (13 from Curaçao, 3 from Bonaire, 3 from Sint Maarten, and 1 each from Saba and Sint Eustatius) elected by universal suffrage. In general elections held for the States on 25 Feb. 1994, in Curaçao 8 seats were won by the *Partido Antia Restrukturá* (PAR), 3 by the *Nationale Volkspartij* (NVP) and 2 by the *Movimiento Anti Nobo* (MAN); in Bonaire 2 by the *Partido Demokráitiko Boneriano* (PDB) and 1 by the *Union Patrióitiko Boneriano* (UPB); in Sint Maarten 2 by the *Sint Maarten Patriotic Alliance* (SPA) and 1 by the *Democratic Party of Sint Maarten* (DP of Sint Maarten); in Saba 1 by the *Windward Island People's Movement* (WIPM); and in Sint Eustatius 1 by the *Democratic Party of Sint Eustatius*.

The executive power in external affairs is vested in the Council of Ministers of the Kingdom, in which the Antilles is represented by a Minister Plenipotentiary with full voting powers. On each of the insular communities, local autonomous power is divided between an Island Council (elected by universal suffrage), the Executive Council and the Lieut.-Governor, responsible for law and order.

At a referendum in Curaçao on 19 Nov. 1993, 73% of votes cast favoured maintaining the status quo of Curaçao as part of the Netherlands Antilles. The other options were: Autonomy (18%), unification with the Netherlands (8%) or complete independence (1%). At a referendum in Oct. 1994 Sint Maarten, Sint Eustatius and Saba voted to remain part of the Netherlands Antilles.

Governor: Dr Jaime M. Saleh.

The Cabinet installed in March 1994 was composed as follows in Nov. 1994:

Prime Minister: Miguel A. Pourier (PAR).

Deputy Prime Minister and Traffic and Transport: Leo A. I. Chance (SPA). *Justice:* Pedro J. Atacho (PAR). *Finance:* Etienne N. Ys (PAR). *Labour and Social Affairs:* Jeffrey A. Corion. *Co-operation for Development, Women's and Humanitarian Affairs:* Edith Strauss-Mercera (PDB). *Public Health and Environmental Affairs:* Stanley H. Inderson (MAN). *Education, Sport, Culture and Youth Affairs:* Marta B. Dijkhoff (PAR).

Flag: White, with a red vertical strip crossed by a blue horizontal strip bearing 5 white stars.

ECONOMY

Budget. The central budget for 1991 envisaged 498.3m. NA guilders revenue and 536.1m. NA guilders expenditure.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *Netherlands Antilles guilder* (ANG) of 100 cents. There are notes of 500, 250, 100, 50, 25, 10 and 5 guilder, and coins of 2½ and 1 guilder and 50, 25, 10, 5 and 1 cent. The official rate of exchange was £1 = 2.91 NA guilder in March 1995. The NA guilder has been pegged to the US dollar at US\$1 = 1.79 NA guilder since 12 Dec. 1971.

Banking and Finance. At 31 Dec. 1992 the Bank of the Netherlands Antilles had total assets and liabilities of 542.4m. NA guilders; commercial banks, 3,535m. NA guilders.

Post office savings banks had deposits of 21.2m. NA guilders in 1992.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1993) totalled 907m. kwh.

Oil. The economy was formerly based largely on oil refining at the Shell refinery on Curaçao, but following an announcement by Shell that closure was imminent, this was sold to the Netherlands Antilles government in Sept. 1985, and leased to Petr6leos de Venezuela to operate on a reduced scale.

Minerals. Calcium carbonate (limestone) has been mined since 1980; production (1991), 0.32m. tonnes. Production of limestone, 1990 (estimate), 0.36m. tonnes.

Agriculture. Livestock (1992 estimate): Cattle, 1,000; goats, 13,000; pigs, 3,000. (Curaçao, 1991 estimate: Cows, 290; goats, 46,000; pigs, 6,100; sheep, 10,500).

Fisheries. Catch (1991 estimate) 7,700 tonnes.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Curaçao has an oil refinery and a large ship-repair dry docks. Bonaire has a textile factory and a modern equipped salt plant. Sint Maarten's industrial activities are primarily based on a rum factory and a fishing factory.

Labour. In 1992 (census) the economically active population numbered 87,756 (Curaçao, 1991: 57,354).

Commerce. There is a Free Zone on Curaçao. Total imports (1992) amounted to 3,344m. (crude and petroleum products, 1,966m.) NA guilders, total exports to 2,790m. (crude and petroleum products, 2,545m.) NA guilders.

Total trade between the Netherlands Antilles and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	43,552	29,049	7,261	28,871	28,633
Exports and re-exports from UK	23,800	18,954	19,920	17,024	17,831

Tourism. In 1993, 752,532 tourists visited the islands (Sint Maarten, 483,324; Curaçao, 214,082; Bonaire, 55,126) and there were 857,337 cruise passengers (Curaçao, 180,011; Sint Maarten, 659,943; Bonaire, 17,383).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1989, the Netherlands Antilles had 845 km of surfaced highway distributed as follows: Curaçao, 590; Bonaire, 226; Sint Maarten, 19. Number of motor vehicles (31 Dec. 1991): 71,947.

Civil Aviation. There are international airports on Curaçao (Curaçao International Airport), Bonaire (Flamingo Airport) and Sint Maarten (Princess Juliana Airport). In 1991 Curaçao handled 1,047,645 passengers, Bonaire 250,735, Sint Maarten

1,348,945, Sint Eustatius 42,274 and Saba 37,246. The local carrier, ALM, had 5 aircraft in 1992.

Shipping (1993). 4,847 ships (totalling 31,484,000 GRT) entered the port of Curaçao; 883 ships (9,224,000 GRT) entered the port of Bonaire; (1992) 2,697 ships (19,681,000 GRT) entered the port of Sint Maarten. In 1991 Curaçao handled 174,509 passengers, Bonaire 28,563 and Sint Maarten 5,365.

Telecommunications. Number of telephones. 1993, 67,984. In 1993 there were 25 radio transmitters (6 on Bonaire, 13 on Curaçao, 2 on Saba and 4 on Sint Maarten) and each island had 1 cable television station. These stations broadcast in Papiamentu, Dutch, English and Spanish and are mainly financed by income from advertisements. Broadcasting is administered by Landsradio, Telecommunication Administration and Tele Curaçao. In 1991 there were estimated to be 125,000 radio and 32,000 TV sets (colour by NTSC) in use. In addition, Radio Nederland and Trans World Radio have powerful relay stations operating on medium- and short-waves from Bonaire.

Newspapers. In 1990 there were 10 daily newspapers. Total daily circulation 95,000 (1990).

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There is a Court of First Instance, which sits in each island, and a Court of Appeal in Willemstad.

Religion. In 1986, 84% of the population were Roman Catholics, 9.5% were Protestants (Sint Maarten and Sint Eustatius being primarily Protestant).

Education. In 1991 there were 22,410 pupils in primary schools, 8,201 pupils in general secondary schools, 6,247 pupils in junior and senior secondary vocational schools, and 1,347 students in vocational colleges and universities.

Health. In 1993 there were 291 doctors, 63 dentists, 1,448 hospital beds and an estimated 1,600 nursing personnel.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVE

USA Consul-General: Sharon Wilkinson.

Further Reading

Central Bureau of Statistics. *Statistical Yearbook of the Netherlands Antilles*

Bank of the Netherlands Antilles. *Annual Report*.

Schoenhals, K., *Netherlands Antilles and Aruba*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1993

NEW ZEALAND

Capital: Wellington
Population: 3.58m. (1995)
GNP per capita: US\$12,060 (1992)
HDI/world rank: 0.907/18 (1992)



HISTORY. Polynesian Maoris immigrated from the eastern Pacific before and during the 14th century. The first European to discover New Zealand was Tasman in 1642. The coast was explored by Capt. Cook in 1769. From about 1800 onwards, New Zealand became a resort for whalers and traders, chiefly from Australia. By the Treaty of Waitangi in 1840 the Maori chiefs ceded sovereignty to the British Crown and the islands became a British colony. Then followed a steady stream of British settlers.

Between 1845 and 1848, and between 1860 and 1870, misunderstandings over land led to war, but peace was permanently established in 1871.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. New Zealand lies south-east of Australia in the south Pacific, Wellington being 1,983 km from Sydney. There are two principal islands, the North and South Islands, besides Stewart Island, Chatham Islands and small outlying islands, as well as the territories overseas.

New Zealand (*i.e.*, North, South and Stewart Islands) extends over 1,750 km from north to south. Area, excluding territories overseas, 270,534 sq. km comprising North Island, 115,777 sq. km; South Island, 151,215 sq. km; Stewart Island, 1,746 sq. km; Chatham Islands, 963 sq. km. The minor islands (total area, 320 sq. miles, 829 sq. km) included within the geographical boundaries of New Zealand (but not within any local government area) are the following: Kermadec Islands (34 sq. km), Three Kings Islands (8 sq. km), Auckland Islands (606 sq. km), Campbell Island (114 sq. km), Antipodes Islands (62 sq. km), Bounty Islands (1 sq. km), Snares Islands (3 sq. km), Solander Island (1 sq. km). With the exception of meteorological station staff on Raoul Island in the Kermadec Group and Campbell Island there are no inhabitants.

The **Kermadec Islands** were annexed to New Zealand in 1887, have no separate administration and all New Zealand laws apply to them. Situation, 29° 10' to 31° 30' S. lat., 177° 45' to 179° W. long., 1,000 miles NNE of New Zealand. The largest of the group is Raoul or Sunday Island, 29 sq. km, smaller islands being Macaulay and Curtis, while Macaulay Island is 3 miles in circuit.

Growth in census population, exclusive of territories overseas:

	Total population	Average an- nual increase %		Total population	Average an- nual increase %
1858	115,462	—	1926	1,408,139	2.06
1874	344,984	—	1936	1,573,810	1.13
1878	458,007	7.33	1945 ¹	1,702,298	0.83
1881	534,030	5.10	1951 ¹	1,939,472	2.37
1886	620,451	3.05	1956 ¹	2,174,062	2.31
1891	668,632	1.50	1961 ¹	2,414,984	2.12
1896	743,207	2.13	1966 ¹	2,676,919	2.10
1901 ¹	815,853	1.89	1971 ¹	2,862,631	1.34
1906	936,304	2.75	1976 ¹	3,129,383	1.71
1911	1,058,308	2.52	1981 ¹	3,175,737	0.20
1916 ¹	1,149,225	1.50	1986 ¹	3,307,084	0.82
1921	1,271,644	2.27	1991 ¹	3,434,950	0.77

The census of New Zealand is quinquennial, but the census falling in 1931 was abandoned as an act of national economy, and owing to war conditions the census due in 1941 was not taken until 25 Sept. 1945.

¹ Excluding members of the Armed Forces overseas.

The populations of regional councils (all data conforms with boundaries redrawn after the 1989 re-organization of local government) at the 1991 censuses and as estimated on 31 March 1992 ¹:

<i>Local Government Region</i>	<i>Total Population</i>		<i>Intercensal change (%)</i>
	<i>1991 census</i>	<i>1993 estimate</i>	
Northland	131,620	134,000	3.1
Auckland	953,980	982,000	8.3
Waikata	338,959	344,600	4.2
Bay of Plenty	208,163	213,800	7.0
Gisborne	44,387	44,400	-3.4
Hawke's Bay	139,479	140,100	-1.0
Taranaki	107,222	107,500	-0.3
Manuwatu-Wanganui	226,616	230,700	1.6
Wellington	402,892	407,400	1.8
Remainder North Island ¹	95	100	-
Total North Island	2,553,413	2,604,200	4.6
Tasman	34,416	37,300	6.3
Nelson	38,003	39,406	6.3
Marlborough	36,765	37,700	6.3
West Coast	33,961	33,700	-2.7
Canterbury	446,114	451,700	2.2
Otago	186,067	186,900	1.7
Southland	103,442	102,600	-2.0
Remainder South Island ²	769	800	-
Total South Island	881,537	890,100	1.9
Total New Zealand	3,434,950	3,494,300	3.9

¹ Includes Kermadec Islands and oil rigs.

² Includes Chatham Islands County and Campbell Island.

New Zealand-born residents made up 84.2% of the population at the 1991 census. Foreign-born (provisional): UK and Ireland, 239,157; Australia, 48,738; Netherlands, 24,276; Samoa, 43,332; Cook Islands, 15,411; others (including USA), 155,201.

Estimated population on 31 Dec. 1993, 3,524,800 (1,786,400 females); on 31 Dec. 1994, 3,577,300.

Maori population: 1896, 42,113; 1936, 82,326; 1945, 98,744; 1951, 115,676; 1961, 171,553; 1971, 227,414; 1981, 279,255; 1986, 294,201; 1991, 324,000. There were estimated to be some 50,000 fully-competent speakers of the Maori language in 1992. Population increase, 1991, 1.68%.

Populations of main urban areas as at 31 March 1993 were as follows:

Auckland	910,200	Nelson	49,000
Christchurch	312,600	New Plymouth	49,100
Dunedin	111,200	Rotorua	54,200
Hamilton	151,800	Tauranga	73,800
Hastings and Napier	10,800	Timaru	27,100
Palmerston North	74,100	Wanganui	41,700
Gisborne	31,500	Wellington	326,900
Invercargill	51,700	Whangarei	44,600

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	<i>Total live births</i>	<i>Single-parent births</i>	<i>Deaths</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Divorces (decrees absolute)</i>
1991	60,001	21,414	26,501	23,065	9,152
1992	59,266	21,759	27,249	22,018	9,114
1993	58,867	22,355	27,248	22,056	...

Birth rate, 1993, 16.91 per 1,000; death rate, 7.83 per 1,000; marriage rate, 19.41 per 1,000; infant mortality, 7.24 per 1,000 live births. Population increase 1993, 1.1%. Expectation of life, 1992: Males, 73 years; females, 79.

In 1993 there were 57,251 immigrants (49,562 in 1992) and 41,670 emigrants (44,714 in 1992).

CLIMATE. Lying in the cool temperate zone, New Zealand enjoys very mild winters for its latitude owing to its oceanic situation, and only the extreme south has cold winters. The situation of the mountain chain produces much sharper climatic contrasts between east and west than in a north-south direction. Observations for mid-summer and mid-winter daily averages in 1990:

	Jan (°C)	July (°C)	Annual rainfall (mm) in 1993
Auckland	23.4	7.8	775
Christchurch	21.7	1.5	603
Dunedin	19.1	3.1	670
Hokitika	19.3	2.8	—
New Plymouth	21.5	5.4	—
Wellington	20.1	5.6	1,164

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Definition was given to the status of New Zealand by the (Imperial) Statute of Westminster of Dec. 1931, which had received the antecedent approval of the New Zealand Parliament in July 1931. The Governor-General's assent was given to the Statute of Westminster Adoption Bill on 25 Nov. 1947.

The powers, duties and responsibilities of the Governor-General and the Executive Council are set out in Royal Letters Patent and Instructions thereunder of 11 May 1917. In the execution of the powers vested in him the Governor-General must be guided by the advice of the Executive Council.

Parliament is the *House of Representatives*, since 1993 consisting of 99 members, including 4 members representing Maori electorates, elected by universal adult suffrage for 3-year terms. The 4 Maori electoral districts cover the whole country and adult Maoris of half or more Maori descent are the electors. From 1976 a descendant of a Maori is entitled to register either for a general or a Maori electoral district. In 1994 there were 136,708 persons on the Maori electoral roll.

A referendum in Oct. 1990 favoured the retention of the 3-year parliamentary term. At a referendum in Sept. 1992 on the electoral method preferred, turn-out was 55.2%. 84.7% of votes cast were in favour of changing the current first-past-the-post system, 70.3% opting for the mixed-member-proportional system (MMP).

At the elections on 6 Nov. 1993 the electorate was 2,321,664; turn-out was 83.31%. The National Party gained 50 seats with 35.05% of votes cast (48.84% in 1990), the Labour Party 45 with 34.68% (35.14%), the Alliance coalition 2 with 18.21% and New Zealand First 2 with 8.4%.

Simultaneously another referendum on the electoral system was held. A change from the existing first-past-the-post system to MMP was favoured by 53.9% of votes cast. The first MMP parliament will have 60 general seats, 55 list seats and 5 Maori seats.

Governor-General: Dame Catherine Tizard, GCMG, DBE.

The National Party government in Nov. 1994 consisted of:

Prime Minister: Jim Bolger (b.1935).

Deputy Prime Minister, Minister for Foreign Affairs and Trade, Pacific Island Affairs, Leader of the House: Don McKinnon. *Finance:* Bill Birch. *Attorney-General, Minister of State Services, Minister of Crown Health Enterprises, Minister in charge of the Audit Department:* Paul East. *Health, Women's Affairs:* Jenny Shipley. *Labour, Fisheries, Energy:* Doug Kidd. *Commerce, Industry, Trade Negotiations, State-Owned Enterprises, Railways:* Philip Burdon. *Environment, Research, Science and Technology:* Simon Upton. *Education:* Dr Lockwood Smith. *Agriculture, Forestry, Racing:* John Falloon. *Employment, Revenue:* Wyatt Creech. *Justice, Treaty of Waitangi Negotiations, Disarmament and Arms Control, Cultural Affairs:* Douglas Graham. *Tourism, Sport, Fitness and Leisure, Local Government:* John Banks. *Conservation, Lands, Survey and Land Information:* Denis Marshall. *Maori Affairs, Police:* John Luxton. *Defence, Internal Affairs, Civil Defence:* Warren Cooper. *Transport, Statistics, Communications, Information Technology:* Maurice Williamson. *Housing, Customs:* Murray McCully. *Social Welfare, Senior Citizens:* Peter Gresham. *Accident Rehabilitation and Compensation Insurance:* Bruce Cliffe.

There are also 4 Ministers outside the Cabinet.

The *Speaker* is Peter Tapsell (Labour).

National flag: The British Blue Ensign, with 4 of the 5 stars of the Southern Cross in red, edged with white in the fly.

National anthem: *God Defend New Zealand*; words by T. Bracken, tune by J. J. Woods. There is a Maori version, words by T. H. Smith. The UK national anthem has equal status.

Local Government. Since the reform of local government in Nov. 1989 it comprises 12 regional councils, 74 territorial authorities (15 city councils, 58 district councils and 1 county council—Chatham Islands), 155 community boards and 6 special authorities. Territorial authorities and regional councils are directly elected. A city must have a minimum of 50,000 persons, be predominantly urban in character, be a distinct entity and a major centre of activity within the region. A district, on the other hand, serves a combination of rural and urban communities. There is no distinction in structural status or responsibility between a city council and a district council. There are a few other local authorities created for specific functions.

Bush, G., *Local Government and Politics in New Zealand*. Sydney, 1980

Mcgee, D. G., *Parliamentary Practice in New Zealand*. Wellington, 1985

Robson, J. L. (ed.) *New Zealand: the Development of its Laws and Constitution*. 2nd ed. London, 1967

Scott, K. J., *The New Zealand Constitution*. OUP, 1962

Vowles, J. and Aimer, P. (eds.) *Double Decision: the 1993 Election and Referendum in New Zealand*. Victoria (Wellington) Univ. Press, 1994

DEFENCE. The control and co-ordination of defence activities is obtained through the Ministry of Defence.

The total expenditure for defence in 1993-94 was NZ\$1,279,030 (2.3% of GDP). Defence policy was updated in the 1991 white paper 'The Defence of New Zealand.' New Zealand forces serve abroad in Australia and Singapore, and with UN peacekeeping missions.

Army. The Army is organized in 2 Land Force Group Headquarters, 1 reconnaissance regiment, 2 infantry battalions, 1 artillery and 1 engineer regiment and 2 special forces squadrons. Equipment includes 26 Scorpion light tanks.

Personnel, in 1994, totalled 4,500 (400 women); territorial personnel totalled 5,200.

Navy. The Royal New Zealand Navy was 2,200 strong (with 500 Reserve personnel) in 1994 and includes 4 frigates of British Leander type, 1 12,400-tonne fleet replenishment ship with helicopter facilities, 4 inshore patrol craft, 2 survey vessels and 1 diver support ship. The 5 Wasp helicopters for embarked service are Air Force owned and operated. The main base and Fleet headquarters is at Auckland.

Air Force. Maritime (P-3B Orion), long and medium-range transport (Boeing 727, C-130H Hercules, Andover) squadrons are based at RNZAF Base Auckland, helicopter (Iroquois, Wasp) squadrons at RNZAF Base Wigram; and offensive support (A-4 Skyhawk) at RNZAF Base Ohakea. Flying training units (Airtrainer, MB 339, TA-4 Skyhawks, Sioux) are located at RNZAF Bases Wigram, Hobsonville and Ohakea; ground training is carried out at RNZAF Bases Auckland and Wigram.

The strength in 1994 was 3,300 (500 women) personnel with 46 combat aircraft.

Thakur, R., *In Defence of New Zealand*. Wellington, 1984

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. New Zealand is a member of the UN, the Commonwealth, OECD, South Pacific Forum and the Colombo Plan.

ECONOMY

Budget. The following tables of revenue and expenditure relate to the Consolidated Account, which covers the ordinary revenue and expenditure of the government—

i.e., apart from capital items, commercial and special undertakings, advances, etc. Total revenue and expenditure of the Consolidated Account, in NZ\$1m., year ended 30 June:

	1991	1992	1993	1994
Revenue	28,911	26,325	26,360	28,755
Expenditure	27,658	28,843	28,670	29,098

1994 tax revenue included (in NZ\$1m.): Income tax, NZ\$13,699; company tax, NZ\$3,121; withholding taxes, NZ\$1,046; domestic goods and services, NZ\$6,940. Non-tax revenue was NZ\$1,441m.; capital revenue (1993), NZ\$148m.

The gross public debt at 30 June 1994 was NZ\$46,360m., of which NZ\$29,700m. was held in New Zealand and NZ\$16,600m. in foreign currency (US, 55.3%; European, 24.2%; Japanese, 20.5%). The gross annual interest charge on the public debt at 30 June 1993 was NZ\$3,899m. (1994 estimate, NZ\$3,555m.).

New Zealand System of National Accounts. National Accounts aggregates for 5 years are given in the following table (in NZ\$1m.):

<i>Year ended</i> 31 March	<i>Gross domestic product</i>	<i>Gross national product</i>	<i>National income</i>
1991	73,747	69,943	63,855
1992	73,213	69,700	62,839
1993	77,067	74,281	67,090

Currency. The monetary unit is the *New Zealand dollar* (NZD), of 100 *cents*. There are notes of NZ\$5, 10, 20, 50 and 100; and coins of 5c, 10c, 20c, 50c, NZ\$1 and NZ\$2. Inflation was 1.3% in 1993-94. In March 1995, £1 = NZ\$2.54; US\$1 = NZ\$1.57.

Banking and Finance. The central bank and bank of issue is the Reserve Bank (*Governor*, Dr Don Brash).

The financial system comprises a central bank (the Reserve Bank of New Zealand), registered banks, and other financial institutions. Registered banks including banks from abroad, which have to satisfy capital adequacy and managerial quality requirements. Other financial institutions include the regional trustee banks, now grouped under Trust Bank, building societies, finance companies, merchant banks and stock and station agents. The number of registered banks (1992, 20) grows as other financial institutions apply for, and satisfy the requirements for registration as a bank.

The primary functions of the Reserve Bank are the formulation and implementation of monetary policy to achieve the economic objectives set by the Government, and the promotion of the efficiency and soundness of the financial system, through the registration of banks, and supervision of financial institutions.

On 30 June 1993 the funding (financial liabilities including deposits) and claims (financial assets including loans) for all registered banks and other financial institutions were: Funding, NZ\$68,110m. (foreign currency, NZ\$9,714m.); claims, NZ\$67,166m. (foreign currency, NZ\$3,820m.).

The stock exchange in Wellington conducts on-screen trading, unifying the 3 former trading floors in Auckland, Christchurch and Wellington.

Weights and Measures. The metric system of weights and measures operates.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. On 1 April 1987 the former Electricity Division of the Ministry of Energy became a state-owned enterprise, the Electricity Corporation of N.Z. Ltd., which has 39 power stations (30 hydro-electric and 9 thermal, with a total nominal capacity of 7,325 mw) producing almost 100% of the country's electricity. The remainder is generated by the Electrical Supply Authorities from 23 small plants. Supply 230 volts; 50 Hz.

Statistics for 4 years ended 31 March are:

	1990	1991	1992	1993
Total sales revenue (\$1m.)	1,530	1,580	1,589	1,543
Total sales volume (gwh)	27,374	27,892	28,660	27,753
Generation (gwh) (nett)	29,002	29,556	30,339	29,569
Number of employees	3,950	3,974	3,096	2,861
Production/total staff employed (gwh/person)	7.24	7.46	8.89	9.93

Oil. Crude oil production was 1.79m. tonnes in 1992.

Natural Gas. In 1993 there were 5 gasfields in production.

Minerals. Output, 1992 (in tonnes): Clay for bricks and tiles, 56,721; potters' clays, 27,759; iron sand concentrate, 2,934,143; limestone for agriculture, 1,299,558; limestone for industry, 400,500; limestone and marl for cement, 531,513; pumice, 112,476; serpentine, 23,781; silica sand, 13,955; coal, 2,984,011; gold, 10.5.

Agriculture. Two-thirds of the land area is suitable for agriculture and grazing. The total area under cultivation at 30 June 1992 was 17,300,446 ha (including residential area and domestic orchards). There were 13,517,236 ha of grassland, lucerne and tussock, 89,659 ha of land for horticulture, 323,441 ha of grain or fodder crops and 1,335,174 ha of plantations of exotic timber.

The largest freehold estates are held in the South Island. The number of occupied holdings as at 30 June 1992 were as follows:

<i>Local Territorial Authority</i>	<i>No. of farms</i>	<i>Total area of farms (ha)</i>	<i>Local Territorial Authority</i>	<i>No. of farms</i>	<i>Total area of farms (ha)</i>
Northland	8,247	992	Marlborough and Nelson	3,819	1,221
Auckland and Great Barrier Island	8,221	450	West Coast	1,265	438
Waikato	12,391	1,864	Canterbury	9,947	3,027
Bay of Plenty	6,694	665	Otago	4,649	2,993
Gisborne	1,465	727	Southland	5,211	1,227
Hawke's Bay	3,439	986	<i>Total South Island</i>	<i>24,891</i>	<i>8,905</i>
Taranaki	4,557	557	<i>Total New Zealand</i>	<i>79,666</i>	<i>17,300</i>
Wanganui and Manawatu	7,225	1,599			
Wellington	2,536	555			
<i>Total North Island</i>	<i>54,775</i>	<i>8,395</i>			

The area and yield for each of the principal crops are given as follows (area and yield for threshing only, not including that grown for chaff, hay, silage, etc.):

<i>Crop years</i>	<i>Wheat</i>		<i>Maize</i>		<i>Barley</i>	
	<i>Area (1,000 ha)</i>	<i>Yield (1,000 tonnes)</i>	<i>Area (1,000 ha)</i>	<i>Yield (1,000 tonnes)</i>	<i>Area (1,000 ha)</i>	<i>Yield (1,000 tonnes)</i>
1989 ¹	37.8	135.0	14.9	138.7	86.5	326.8
1990	40.6	180.8	17.6	161.7	96.7	434.9
1991 ¹	35.5	180.7	19.0	183.4	83.7	382.0
1992	37.8	191.0	18.0	163.8	67.4	318.8

¹ Area sown.

In 1992, 2,407,300 tonnes of fertilizer were spread.

Livestock 1992 (in 1,000): Dairy cattle, 3,468; beef cattle, 4,676; sheep, 52,568; deer, 1,135; goats, 533; pigs, 411. Total meat produced in the year ended 30 Sept. 1993 was estimated at 1.10m. tonnes (including 553,000 tonnes of beef and 350,000 tonnes of lamb). Total liquid milk produced in the year ended March 1993 was 8,050m. litres.

Production of wool for 1992-93, 193,000 tonnes.

Forestry. Forests cover 7.5m. ha of New Zealand's land area. Of this, 6.2m. ha are indigenous forest and 1.3m. ha planted productive forest. New planting has increased from 16,000 ha in 1991 to 61,000 ha in 1993. Introduced pines form the bulk of the large exotic forest estate and among these radiata pine is the best multi-purpose tree, reaching log size in 25-30 years. Other species planted are Douglas fir

and Eucalyptus species. The table below shows production of rough sawn timber in 1,000 cu. metres for years ending 31 March:

	<i>Indigenous</i>			<i>Exotic</i>		<i>All Species</i>	
	<i>Rimu and Miro</i>	<i>Beech</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Exotic Pines</i>	<i>Douglas Fir</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Total</i>
1989-90	68	10	87	1,799	212	2,034	2,121
1990-91	69	7	86	1,950	224	2,199	2,283
1991-92	51	4	63	1,997	221	2,238	2,301
1992-93	55	4	67	2,379	160	2,567	2,634

In March 1993, forest industries consisted of 260 saw-mills, 11 plywood and veneer plants, 3 particle board mills, 6 pulp and paper mills and 5 fibreboard mills.

The basic products of the pulp and paper mills are mechanical and chemical pulp which are converted into newsprint, kraft and other papers, paperboard and fibreboard. Production of woodpulp, 31 March 1993, amounted to 1.28m. tonnes and of paper (including newsprint paper and paperboard) to 756,013 tonnes.

Fisheries. The total value of New Zealand Fisheries exports during the year ended 30 June 1993 was NZ\$1,063m. Exports (1993): Fish, 187,815 tonnes, value NZ\$807.8m.; crustaceans, 3,323 tonnes, value NZ\$114.6m.

INDUSTRY. Statistics of manufacturing industries:

<i>Production year</i>	<i>Hours worked</i>	<i>Salaries and wages paid (NZ\$1m.)</i>	<i>Stocks (NZ\$1m.)</i>	<i>Sales and other income (NZ\$1m.)</i>	<i>Ratio of total stocks to sales</i>
			<i>Materials</i>	<i>Finished goods</i>	<i>...</i>
1993-94	462,798,000	6,680	2,445	3,284	41,493

The following is a statement of the provisional value of the products (including repairs) of the principal industries for the year 1992-93 (in NZ\$1m.):

<i>Industry group</i>	<i>Purchases and operating expenses</i>	<i>Sales and other income</i>	<i>Additions to fixed tangible assets</i>
Primary and other food manufacturing	13,152	15,940	595
Textile, wearing clothing	2,032	2,866	83
Wood and wood products (including furniture)	2,057	2,862	92
Paper and paper products, printing and publishing	2,887	4,365	175
Chemicals and chemical, petroleum, coal, rubber and plastic products	3,708	4,839	221
Non-metallic mineral products	697	999	63
Basic metal industries	1,173	1,532	79
Fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment	5,633	7,696	198
Other manufacturing industries	283	393	14
Total	31,622	41,493	1,520

Labour. There were 1,532,200 persons employed in March 1993, 674,400 females. Unemployment was 9.5% of the workforce in March 1994. The weekly average wage in Feb. 1994 was NZ\$672.86 for men, NZ\$497.08 for women. A minimum wage is set by the government annually. In 1994 it was NZ\$245 a week. In 1994 a minimum wage was fixed for the first time for workers under 20 years at NZ\$147 per week. In 1993 there were 59 industrial stoppages (54 in 1992) with 23,900 working days lost (113,742).

Trade Unions. In 1991 there were 80 industrial unions of workers. Unions are grouped in the Council of Trade Unions (*President*, Ken Douglas). Compulsory trade union membership was made illegal in 1991, and the national wage award system was replaced by local wage agreements.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Foreign debt was NZ\$16,660m. in June 1994. In 1990 New Zealand and Australia completed the Closer Economic Relations Agreement (initiated in 1983), which provides for mutual free trade in goods.

Commerce. Trade (excluding specie and bullion) in NZ\$1m. for 12 months ended 30 June:

	<i>Total merchandise imported (v.f.d.)</i> ¹	<i>Exports of domestic produce</i>	<i>Re-exports</i>	<i>Total merchandise exported (f.o.b.)</i>
1990-91	14,051.0	15,147.4	703.1	15,850.4
1991-92	14,215.0	17,205.9	684.7	17,890.6
1992-93	15,979.4	18,240.4	730.3	18,970.8

¹ Value for duty.

The principal imports for the 12 months ended 30 June 1993:

<i>Commodity</i>	<i>Value (NZ\$1m. v.f.d.)</i>
Fruit	111.6
Sugar and sugar confectionery	113.1
Beer, wine and spirits	130.2
Crude petroleum oil	794.0
Inorganic chemicals (excluding aluminium oxide)	144.7
Aluminium oxide	177.7
Knitted or crocheted fabrics and articles	203.7
Glass and glassware	110.2
Iron and steel	290.4
Articles of iron and steel	222.6
Copper and articles of copper	101.7
Aluminium and articles of aluminium	169.6
Tools, implements and articles of base metals	181.9
Machinery and mechanical appliances	2,388.4
Organic chemicals	231.9
Pharmaceutical products	485.5
Plastics and articles of plastic	723.0
Rubber and articles of rubber	219.7
Paper, paperboard and articles thereof	481.0
Printed books, newspapers etc.	296.3
Cotton yarn and fabrics	117.2
Man-made filaments and fibres	242.1
Electrical machinery and equipment	1,589.0
Motor cars, station wagons, utilities	968.9
Trucks, buses and vans	307.6
Aircraft	615.7
Ships and boats	98.6
Optical, photographic, technical and surgical equipment	546.3

The principal exports of New Zealand produce for the 12 months ended 30 June 1993 were:

<i>Commodity</i>	<i>Value (NZ\$1m.f.o.b.)</i>	<i>Commodity</i>	<i>Value (NZ\$1m.f.o.b.)</i>
Live animals	172.1	Fish, fresh, chilled or frozen	807.8
Meat, fresh, chilled or frozen		Vegetables	246.3
Beef and veal	1,418.7	Fresh kiwifruit	334.6
Lamb and mutton	1,389.0	Fresh apples	342.2
Dairy products		Forest products	
Milk, cream and yoghurt	1,352.9	Sawn timber and logs	1,145.9
Butter	796.5	Paper and paper products	429.2
Cheese	497.9	Wood pulp	361.1
Raw hides, skins and leather	580.0	Iron and steel and articles thereof	433.4
Wool	900.8	Machinery and mechanical appliances	496.6
Aluminium and articles thereof	659.8	Electrical machinery and equipment	334.8
Casein and caseinates	522.9		
Plastic materials and articles thereof	206.3		
Sausage casings	122.9		

The following table shows the trade with different countries for the year ended 30 June (in NZ\$1m.):

<i>Countries</i>	<i>Imports v.f.d. from</i>		<i>Exports and re-exports f.o.b. to</i>	
	<i>1992</i>	<i>1993</i>	<i>1992</i>	<i>1993</i>
EC countries	2,482.8	2,848.1	2,967.0	2,987.9
Australia	3,162.6	3,466.5	3,387.8	3,785.2
Bahrain	1.4	—	15.7	—
Belgium	94.9	96.8	237.7	224.8
Canada	229.9	230.4	268.1	311.9
China	319.8	458.6	361.5	368.1
Fiji	—	—	178.5	220.8
France	251.5	284.4	217.3	221.6
Germany, Fed. Rep. of	592.3	680.3	415.4	488.8
Hong Kong	195.0	217.9	363.2	412.7
Iran	—	—	183.8	131.6
Italy	328.8	361.6	213.7	200.3
Japan	2,159.8	2,442.4	2,738.6	2,759.1
Korea, Republic of	224.8	258.3	767.5	857.1
Malaysia	135.1	218.0	470.5	382.6
Netherlands	153.5	180.4	93.0	92.8
Peru	—	—	43.5	60.1
Philippines	—	—	135.9	205.3
Saudi Arabia	458.7	362.9	205.7	227.7
Singapore	340.1	224.9	286.7	289.7
Sweden	177.2	219.8	—	—
Switzerland	155.6	184.4	—	—
Taiwan	399.9	453.0	431.5	486.7
UK	874.4	995.7	1,165.1	1,216.8
USA	2,597.4	2,966.1	2,295.2	225.6

Total trade between New Zealand and UK was as follows (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	<i>1990</i>	<i>1991</i>	<i>1992</i>	<i>1993</i>	<i>1994</i>
Imports to UK	438,615	391,643	429,363	496,357	539,412
Exports and re-exports from UK	439,608	260,052	264,830	332,897	411,227

Tourism. There were 1,249,292 tourists in the year to July 1994 (including 370,760 from Australia, 154,547 from the USA, 130,947 from Japan and 112,686 from the UK). Tourist earnings for 1993 were NZ\$3,400m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Total length of formed roads and streets at 30 June 1992 was 94,315 km, of which 55,313 sealed and 39,002 gravel. There were 15,612 bridges. There were 74 national and provincial state highways comprising 11,449 km of roadway, including the principal arterial traffic routes.

Total expenditure on roads, streets and bridges by the central government and local authorities combined for the financial year 1992–93 amounted to NZ\$542m.

At 31 March 1993 motor vehicles licensed numbered 2,379,417, of which 1,562,134 were cars and 12,030 omnibuses, public taxis and service vehicles. Included in the remaining numbers were 60,099 motor cycles, 1,146 power cycles, 320,283 lorries and 368,846 trailers and caravans.

In 1994 there were 579 fatal road accidents (600 in 1993).

Railways. New Zealand Rail was privatized in 1993. In 1993 there were 3,973 km of 1,067 mm gauge railway open for traffic (504 km electrified). In 1993–94, NZ rail carried 9.4m. tonnes and 10.6m. passengers. Operating revenue during 1993–94, NZ\$488.55m. and operating expenses NZ\$435.8m. Three rail/road ferries maintain a regular service between the North and South Islands.

Civil Aviation. There are international airports at Wellington, Auckland and Christchurch. International services are operated to and from New Zealand by a previously state-owned company, Air New Zealand, which in 1992 operated 2 B-747-400s, 4 B-747-200s, 8 B-767-200ERs, 1 B-767-300ER and 12 B-737-200s. Ansett New Zealand also provide services, as do Aerolíneas Argentinas, Air Calédonie International, Air Nauru, Air Pacific, Air Vanuatu, Canadian Airlines, Cathay Pacific, Continental Airlines & Air Micronesia, Garuda Indonesia, Great Barrier Airlines, JAL, Malaysia Airlines, Mandarin Airlines, Polynesian Airlines, Qantas,

Royal Tongan Airlines, Singapore Airlines, Solomon Airlines, Thai Airways, UTA and United Airlines. Trans-Tasman air travel is subject to agreement between Air New Zealand and Qantas.

Air New Zealand and Ansett New Zealand are the major domestic carriers. Domestic scheduled services during the 12 months ended Dec. 1990: Passengers carried, 4,502,000; freight, 47,700 tonnes. International services: Passengers carried, 3,129,000; freight, 134,074 tonnes.

Shipping. Container ships operate from all major ports, serving all the major trading areas.

Entrances and clearances of vessels from overseas:

	<i>Entrances</i>		<i>Clearances</i>	
	<i>No.</i>	<i>Tons</i>	<i>No.</i>	<i>Tons</i>
1988	3,298	27,844,000	3,334	27,247,000
1989	3,741	30,940,000	3,730	30,190,000
1990	3,813	32,592,000	3,784	31,967,000
1991	4,365	38,069,000	4,166	36,158,000
1992	3,282	27,983,000	3,298	27,508,000

Telecommunications. The provision of postal and telecommunication services is the responsibility of two state-owned enterprises: New Zealand Post, which began operations on 1 April 1987; the Telecom Corporation of New Zealand, formed in 1987 was privatised in 1991. There were 1,516,000 telephone subscribers in March 1993, and 685 exchanges. New Zealand Post restarted a telegram service in 1990. There are also 2 independent telegraph companies. In 1993 there were 252 post shops, 633 post delivery centres, 823 stamp retailers and 2,867 stamp book outlets.

Radio New Zealand operates sound services. Television New Zealand operates 2 channels. A third, TV3, is commercial. There are also regional TV networks. Pay television was introduced in May 1990 – Sky Entertainment operates on 3 channels. The New Zealand Public Radio Service also includes the Radio New Zealand International service which broadcasts in 14 languages. RNZ Ltd commercial runs 35 commercial or community stations. There are (1992) 61 medium-wave broadcasting stations, 82 FM broadcasting transmitters. There are frequencies reserved for the promotion of Maori culture; 16 Maori stations are broadcasting continuously. Number of TV receiving licences in 1992 was approximately 1,126,000.

Cinemas. There were in 1991, 105 cinemas.

Newspapers. There were (1994), 32 daily newspapers. The New Zealand Herald published in Auckland has the largest daily circulation of 249,270. Other dailies range from 3,000–105,000 copies.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The judiciary consists of the Court of Appeal, the High Court and District Courts. All exercise both civil and criminal jurisdiction. Other special courts include the Maori Land Court, the Maori Appellate Court, Family Courts, the Youth Court and the Employment Court. In Nov. 1991 prisons and corrective training institutions contained 3,794 prisoners. Some 0.54m. criminal offences, including 75 murders were reported in the year ending June 1992. The death penalty for murder was replaced by life imprisonment in 1961.

The Criminal Injuries Compensation Act, 1963, which came into force on 1 Jan. 1964, provided for compensation of persons injured by certain criminal acts and the dependants of persons killed by such acts. However, this has now been phased out in favour of the Accident Compensation Act, 1982, except in the residual area of property damage caused by escapers. The Offenders Legal Aid Act 1954 provides that any person charged or convicted of any offence may apply for legal aid which may be granted depending on the person's means and the gravity of the offence etc. Since 1970 legal aid in civil proceedings (except divorce) has been available for persons of small or moderate means. The Legal Services Act 1991 now brings together in one statute the civil and criminal legal aid schemes.

Police. The police are a national body maintained by the central government. Legis-

lation of 1994 permits the private management of prisons and prisoner escort services. The total authorized establishment at June 1993 was 6,717. The total cost of police services for the year 1992-93 was NZ\$638.5m. In 1991 1,100 traffic officers merged with the police, who previously did not control traffic.

Ombudsmen. The office of Ombudsman was created in 1962. From 1975 additional Ombudsmen have been authorized. There are currently two. Ombudsmen's functions are to investigate complaints under the Ombudsman Act, the Official Information Act and the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act from members of the public relating to administrative decisions of central, regional and local government.

During the year ended 30 June 1993, a total of 3,928 complaints were received, 95 of which were sustained.

Religion. No direct state aid is given to any form of religion. For the Church of England the country is divided into 7 dioceses, with a separate bishopric (Aotearoa) for the Maoris. The Presbyterian Church is divided into 23 presbyteries and the Maori Synod. The Moderator is elected annually. The Methodist Church is divided into 10 districts; the President is elected annually. The Roman Catholic Church is divided into 4 dioceses, with the Archbishop of Wellington as Metropolitan Archbishop.

<i>Religious denomination</i>	<i>Number of adherents</i>		<i>% Intercensal change</i>
	<i>1986 census</i>	<i>1991 census</i>	
Church of England	791,847	732,048	-7.6
Presbyterian	587,517	540,675	-8.0
Roman Catholic (including 'Catholic' undefined)	496,389	498,612	0.4
Methodist	153,249	138,705	-9.5
Baptist	68,016	70,155	3.1
Brethren	19,755	20,337	2.9
Ratana	39,729	47,595	19.8
Buddhist	6,516	12,765	95.9
Salvation Army	16,821	19,992	18.9
Latter-day Saints (Mormon)	37,146	48,009	29.3
Pentecostal	15,714	18,765	19.4
Seventh-day Adventist	12,048	13,005	7.9
Hindu	8,148	17,664	116.8
Christian (undefined)	45,354	78,195	72.4
Jehovah's Witnesses	16,377	19,182	17.1
Assemblies of God	14,922	17,226	15.4
All other religious professions	96,192	106,392	10.6
No religion	533,790	666,609	24.9
Not specified	58,686	56,289	-4.1
Object to state	244,863	251,709	2.8
Total	3,263,283	3,373,926	3.4

Education. New Zealand has 7 universities, the University of Auckland, University of Waikato (at Hamilton), Victoria University of Wellington, Massey University (at Palmerston North), the University of Canterbury (at Christchurch), the University of Otago (at Dunedin) and Lincoln University (near Christchurch). The number of students in 1992 was 93,182. There were 5 teachers' training colleges with 10,315 students in 1992.

At 1 July 1992 there were 318 state secondary schools with 14,609 full-time teachers and 213,499 pupils. There were also 38 area high schools with 3,275 scholars in the secondary division. 98,646 students were enrolled in polytechnic courses in 1992, of these 65,057 were part-time. At 1 July 1992, 2,180 pupils received tuition from the secondary department of the correspondence school. There were 21 registered private secondary schools with 514 teachers and 11,138 pupils.

At 1 July 1992, there were 2,340 state primary schools (including intermediate schools and departments), with 403,615 pupils; the number of teachers was 19,647. A correspondence school for children in remote areas and those otherwise unable to attend school had 3,249 primary and secondary pupils. There were 86 registered private primary and intermediate schools with 434 teachers and 12,712 pupils.

Education is compulsory between the ages of 6 and 15. Children aged 3 and 4 years may enrol at the 582 free kindergartens maintained by Free Kindergarten Associations, which receive government assistance. There are also 578 play centres which also receive government subsidy. In July 1992 there were 45,603 and 20,601 children on the rolls respectively. There are also 852 child care centres with 38,734 children, 719 *kohanga reo* (providing early childhood education in the Maori language) with 12,617 children, and a number of other smaller providers of early childhood care and education.

Total budgeted expenditure in 1993-94 on education was NZ\$4,633m.

The universities are autonomous bodies. All state-funded primary and secondary schools are controlled by boards of trustees. Education in state schools is free for children under 19 years of age. All educational institutions are reviewed every 3 years by teams of educational reviewers.

A series of reforms is being implemented by the government following reports of 18 working groups on tertiary education. These include a new funding system, begun in 1991 and based solely on student numbers.

Health. At 30 June 1993 there were 10,787 doctors on the medical register. In 1993 there were 19,125 public hospital beds. There are 4 regional health authorities. Total expenditure on health in 1993-94 was NZ\$4,582m.

Social Welfare. Non-contributory old-age pensions were introduced in 1898. Large reductions in welfare expenditure were introduced by the government in Dec. 1990. (For previous provisions see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1990-91, pp. 928-30).

From 1 Oct. 1993 Family Support for families on the lowest incomes was NZ\$42 for the first child and NZ\$35 for subsequent children aged 13 and over, and NZ\$24 under 13. Child allowance for single persons with one child was NZ\$260.11 per week; with 2 or more children, NZ\$298.21 per week.

Benefit reductions in Dec. 1990 included the abolition of the universal NZ\$6 per week child allowance, and a cut in unemployment benefit for a single man from NZ\$135 to NZ\$108 per week (NZ\$100 to persons under 25 years). The weekly unemployment benefit in April 1993 for a single person aged 25 and over was NZ\$132.85, aged 16-17 NZ\$88.15 and aged 18-24 \$110.69. Persons made redundant become eligible for benefit only after 26 weeks. In 1991 subsidised housing was replaced by cash subsidies.

In 1993 earners of NZ\$17,500 a year and less receive subsidized health care; a lesser subsidy applies up to NZ\$27,000; over that health care must be paid by patients.

In the budget of July 1991 it was announced that current rates of Guaranteed Retirement Income Scheme (GRI) payment would be frozen until 1 April 1993, thereafter to be on the previous year's consumer price index. On 1 April 1992 GRI was replaced by the National superannuation scheme which is income-tested. Eligibility will be gradually increased to 65 years by 2001. Universal eligibility is available at 70 years. A married couple receives NZ\$343.36 per week, a single person NZ\$230.38 per week.

Social Welfare Benefits and War Pensions:

<i>Benefits</i>	<i>Number in force at 30 June 1993</i>	<i>Total payments 1992-93 (NZ\$1,000)</i>
SOCIAL WELFARE:		
<i>Monetary—</i>		
National Superannuation	488,893	5,315,899
Widows	10,259	84,977
Invalids	34,957	372,786
Miners	—	—
Orphans	3,539	16,473
Domestic purposes	96,335	1,159,737
Unemployment	170,339	1,150,669
Sickness	28,729	284,597
War pensions	31,763	93,985
Training	10,897	78,236
Total	875,711	8,557,359

Health benefits in 1993: Payments for private hospitals, NZ\$53.25m.; primary services, NZ\$299.08m.; pharmaceutical, NZ\$582.93m.

Reciprocity with Other Countries. There are reciprocal arrangements between New Zealand and Australia in respect of age, invalids', widows', family, unemployment and sickness benefits, and between New Zealand and the UK in respect of family, age, superannuation, widows', orphans', invalids', sickness and unemployment benefits.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of New Zealand in Great Britain (New Zealand Hse, Haymarket, London, SW1Y 4TQ)

High Commissioner: John Collinge.

Of Great Britain in New Zealand (Reserve Bank of New Zealand Bldg., 2 The Terrace, Wellington, 1)

High Commissioner: Robert Alston, CMG.

Of New Zealand in the USA (37 Observatory Cir., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: L. John Wood.

Of the USA in New Zealand (29 Fitzherbert Terrace, Wellington)

Ambassador: Josiah Beeman.

Of New Zealand to the United Nations

Ambassador: Colin Keating.

Further Reading

Department of Statistics. *New Zealand Official Yearbook*. (not published every year).—*Key Statistics: a monthly Abstract of Statistics*.—*Pocket Digest of Statistics*.

Dictionary of New Zealand Biography. vol 1 (to 1868). Wellington, 1990

Encyclopaedia of New Zealand. 3 vols. Wellington, 1966

Alley, R., *New Zealand and the Pacific*. Boulder (CO), 1984

Bush, G., *Local Government and Politics in New Zealand*. Sydney, 1980

Grover, R. R., *New Zealand*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1981

Harland, B., *On Our Own: New Zealand in a Tripolar World*. Victoria Univ. Press, 1992

Hawke, G. R., *The Making of New Zealand: an Economic History*. CUP, 1985

Oliver, W. H. (ed.) *The Oxford History of New Zealand*. OUP, 1981

Sinclair, K., *A History of New Zealand*. 2nd ed. London, 1980 -. (ed.) *The Oxford Illustrated History of New Zealand*. 2nd ed. OUP, 1994

For other more specialized titles see under CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT, DEFENCE and INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS, above.

National statistical office: Department of Statistics, POB 2922, Wellington, 1.

TERRITORIES OVERSEAS

Territories Overseas coming within the jurisdiction of New Zealand consist of Tokelau and the Ross Dependency.

Tokelau. Situated some 480 km to the north of Western Samoa between 8° and 10° S. lat., and between 171° and 173° W. long., are the 3 atoll islands of Atafu, Nukunonu and Fakaofu of the Tokelau (Union) group. Formerly part of the Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony, the group was transferred to the jurisdiction of New Zealand on 11 Feb. 1926. By legislation enacted in 1948, the Tokelau Islands were declared part of New Zealand as from 1 Jan. 1949. The area of the group is 1,011 ha; the population at the 1991 census was 1,577.

By the Tokelau Islands Act 1948 the Tokelau Group was included within the territorial boundaries of New Zealand; legislative powers are now invested in the Governor-General in Council. The inhabitants are British subjects and New Zealand citizens. In Dec. 1976 the territory was officially renamed 'Tokelau', the name by

which it has customarily been known to its inhabitants. New Zealand currency and the Tokelau souvenir coin are legal tender.

From 8 Nov. 1974 the office of Administrator was invested in the Secretary of Foreign Affairs. Certain powers are delegated to the district officer in Apia, Western Samoa. The public service numbered 195 in June 1991. A *General Fono* (parliament) meets twice a year. Each village has a Council of Elders, elected every 3 years.

Tokelau's economy is based on fishing, crops and livestock, but the soil is infertile. Because of the very restricted economic and social future in the atolls, the islanders agreed to a proposal put to them by the Minister of Island Territories in 1965 that over a period of years most of the population be resettled in New Zealand. Up to March 1975, 528 migrants entered New Zealand as permanent residents under Government sponsorship. At the request of the people the scheme was suspended. Contracts in 1990 with the UN Special Committee in Decolonisation revealed that the people of Tokelau did not wish to review existing links with New Zealand.

Tokelau's budget for 1992–93 was NZ\$5,332,880, of which NZ\$4,300,000 came from the New Zealand Government and the remainder from locally-generated revenue.

Ross Dependency. By Imperial Order in Council, dated 30 July 1923, the territories between 160° E. long. and 150° W. long. and south of 60° S. lat. were brought within the jurisdiction of the New Zealand Government. The region was named the Ross Dependency. From time to time laws for the Dependency have been made by regulations promulgated by the Governor-General of New Zealand.

The mainland area is estimated at 400,000–450,000 sq. km and is mostly ice-covered. In Jan. 1957 a New Zealand expedition under Sir Edmund Hillary established a base in the Dependency. In Jan. 1958 Sir Edmund Hillary and 4 other New Zealanders reached the South Pole.

The main base—Scott Base—at Pram Point, Ross Island—is manned throughout the year, about 12 people being present during winter. Vanda Station in the dry ice-free Wright Valley is manned every summer.

Quartermain, L. B., *New Zealand and the Antarctic*. Wellington, 1971

SELF-GOVERNING TERRITORIES OVERSEAS

THE COOK ISLANDS

HISTORY. The Cook Islands, which lie between 8° and 23° S. lat., and 156° and 167° W. long., were proclaimed a British protectorate in 1888, and on 11 June 1901 were annexed and proclaimed part of New Zealand. In 1965 the Cook Islands became a self-governing territory in 'free association' with New Zealand.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The islands fall roughly into two groups—the scattered islands towards the north (Northern group) and the islands towards the south (Lower group). The islands with their populations at the census of 1986:

	Area			Area	
<i>Lower Group—</i>	<i>sq. km</i>	<i>Population</i>	<i>Northern Group—</i>	<i>sq. km</i>	<i>Population</i>
Rarotonga	67.2	9,678	Nassau	1.2	118
Mangaia	51.8	1,235	Palmerston (Avarau)	2.0	66
Atiu	26.9	955	Penrhyn (Tongareva)	9.8	496
Aitutaki	18.0	2,391	Manihiki (Humphrey)	5.4	508
Mauke (Parry Is.)	18.4	637	Rakahanga (Reirson)	4.1	283
Mitiaro	22.3	272	Pukapuka (Danger)	5.1	760
Manuae and Te au-o-tu	6.2	—	Suvarrow (Anchorage)	0.4	6
Takutea	1.3	—			
			Total	293	17,463

The population in 1994 was 18,500. Birth rate (1993, per 1,000 population), 25.8; death rate, 5.3.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Cook Islands Constitution of 1965 provides for internal self-government but linked to New Zealand by a common Head of State and a common citizenship, that of New Zealand. It provides for a ministerial system of government with a Cabinet consisting of a Premier and 6 other Ministers. The New Zealand Government is represented by a New Zealand Representative and the position of a Queen's Representative has recently been created. New Zealand is responsible for external affairs and defence, subject to consultation between the New Zealand Prime Minister and the Prime Minister. The capital is Rarotonga.

The unicameral *Parliament* comprises 25 members elected for a term of 5 years. At the elections of March 1994 the Cook Islands Party (CIP) gained 20 seats, the Democratic Coalition Party 3 and the Alliance Party, 2. There is also an advisory council composed of hereditary chiefs, the 15-member House of Ariki, without legislative powers.

Prime Minister: Sir Geoffrey A. Henry (CIP; re-elected March 1994).

ECONOMY AND TRADE

Budget. Revenue, 1992-93, NZ\$72.9m.; expenditure, NZ\$70.8m. Revenue is derived chiefly from customs duties which follow the New Zealand customs tariff, income tax and stamp sales.

Grants from New Zealand, mainly for medical, educational and general administrative purposes totalled NZ\$8.5m. in 1991-92.

Currency. The Cook Island *dollar* is at par with the New Zealand *dollar*.

Electricity. 18.62m. kwh were generated in 1993.

Agriculture. Livestock (1991): 22,162 pigs, 5,752 goats.

Fisheries. Catch (1984) 800 tonnes.

Commerce. Exports, mainly to New Zealand, were valued at NZ\$7.15m. in 1993. Main items exported were fresh fruit and vegetables, clothing and footwear. Imports totalled NZ\$124.24m. Trade with the UK (British Board of Trade returns, 1993): Imports, £260,000; exports, £574,000.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1992 there were 320 km of roads and in 1991, 5,015 vehicles.

Civil Aviation. New Zealand has financed the construction of an international airport at Rarotonga which became operational for jet services in 1973.

Shipping. A fortnightly cargo shipping service is provided between New Zealand, Niue and Rarotonga.

Telecommunications. Radio stations are maintained at all the permanently inhabited islands. In 1992 there were 3,660 telephones. There are 2 radio stations on Rarotonga with (1991) 3,484 receivers.

Newspapers. The *Cook Islands News* (circulation 1,500 (1994)) is the sole daily newspaper.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND HEALTH

Justice. There is a High Court and a Court of Appeal, from which further appeal is to the Privy Council in the UK.

Religion. Some 69% of the population belong to the Cook Islands Christian Church, about 15% are Roman Catholics, and the rest chiefly Latter Day Saints and Seventh-Day Adventists.

Education. In 1992 there were 28 primary and high schools with 214 teachers and 3,587 pupils, and 7 secondary schools with 141 teachers and 1,625 pupils on Rarotonga, Aitutaki, Mangaia, Atiu, Mauke and Pukapuka.

Health. All Cook Islanders receive free medical and surgical treatment in their villages, the hospital and the tuberculosis sanatorium. Cook Islands Maori patients in the hospital and the sanatorium and all schoolchildren receive free dental treatment. In 1993 there were 20 doctors, 26 dentists and 110 nursing personnel; there were 18 hospitals and clinics.

Further Reading

Local statistical office: Statistics Office, POB 125, Rarotonga, Cook Islands.

NIUE

History. Captain James Cook sighted Niue in 1774 and called it Savage Island. Christian missionaries arrived in 1846. Niue became a British Protectorate in 1900 and was annexed to New Zealand in 1901. Internal self-government was achieved in free association with New Zealand on 19 Oct. 1974, New Zealand taking responsibility for external affairs and defence. Niue is a member of the South Pacific Forum.

Area and Population. Niue is the largest uplifted coral island in the world. Distance from Auckland, New Zealand, 1,343 miles; from Rarotonga, 580 miles. Area, 258 sq. km; height above sea-level, 220 ft. Population (census, 1991) 2,239 (1,134 males, 1,105 females). During 1992 births registered numbered 31, deaths 12. Migration to New Zealand is the main factor in population change. The capital is Alofi (682 inhabitants in census, 1991).

Constitution and Government. There is a Legislative Assembly of 20 members, 14 elected from 14 constituencies and 6 elected by all constituencies.

Prime Minister and Minister of Finance: Frank Lui.

Budget. Financial aid from New Zealand, 1992–93, totalled NZ\$7,508,890.

Agriculture. The main commercial crops of the island are coconuts, taros and yams. In 1989 there were 450 agricultural holdings with 1,527 pigs and 9,716 chickens.

Commerce. Exports, 1993, NZ\$420,000; imports, NZ\$3,520,000. Trade with UK (British Department of Trade returns, 1993): Imports, £51,000; exports, £626,000.

Civil Aviation. A weekly commercial air service links Niue with New Zealand.

Tourism. In 1992 there were 2,329 visitors (1,668 tourists).

Telecommunications. There is a wireless station at Alofi, the port of the island. Cable television is available. A weekly newspaper is published in English and Niuean; circulation about 400. Telephones (1992) 276.

Justice. There is a High Court under a Chief Justice, with a right of appeal to the New Zealand Supreme Court.

Religion (1991 census). 1,487 belong to the Congregational (Ekalesia Niue); Latter Day Saints (213), Roman Catholics (90), Jehovah's Witness (47), Seventh Day Adventists (27), other (63), No religion (34), not stated (1).

Education. In 1991 there was 1 primary school with 22 teachers and 337 pupils, and 1 secondary school with 27 teachers and 304 pupils.

Health. In 1992 there were 4 doctors, 1 dentist, 6 midwives and 19 nursing personnel. There is a 24-bed hospital at Alofi.

NICARAGUA

República de Nicaragua

Capital: Managua

Population: 4.4m. (1994)

GNP per capita: US\$324 (1993)

HDI/world rank: 0.583/106 (1992)



HISTORY. Active colonization of the Pacific coast was undertaken by Spaniards from Panama, beginning in 1523. After links with other Central American territories, and Mexico, Nicaragua became completely independent in 1838, but subject to a prolonged feud between the 'Liberals' of León and the 'Conservatives' of Granada. Mosquitia remained an autonomous kingdom on the Atlantic coast, under British protection until 1860.

A 46-year political domination of Nicaragua by the Somoza family ended on 17 July 1979, after the 17 years long struggle by the Sandinista National Liberation Front flared into civil war. A Government Junta of National Reconstruction was established by the revolutionary government on 20 July 1979 and a 51-member Council of State later created; both were dissolved on 10 Jan. 1985 following new Presidential and legislative elections.

On 9 Jan. 1987 the President signed the new Constitution, but immediately reimposed a state of emergency, suspending many of the liberties granted under the Constitution.

Rebel Sandinista activities had ceased by 1990; the last organised insurgent group negotiated an agreement with the government in April 1994.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Nicaragua is bounded in the north by Honduras, east by the Caribbean, south by Costa Rica and west by the Pacific. Area, 130,671 sq. km (121,428 sq. km dry land). The coastline runs 450 km on the Atlantic and 305 km on the Pacific. Population, 1971 census, 1,877,952. Estimate (1994), 4,395,000 (2.19m. females; 2.68m. urban); density, 36.2 per sq. km.

Vital statistics rates (per 1,000), 1990–95: Birth, 38.7; death, 6.6; infant mortality (per 1,000 live births) 49.8. Growth rate, 1993, 3%. Expectation of life in 1993, 66.2.

16 administrative departments are grouped in 3 zones. Areas (in sq. km.), populations (in 1,000) and chief towns in 1993:

	<i>Area</i>	<i>Population</i>	<i>Chief town</i>
<i>Pacific Zone</i>	18,429	2,622.5	
Chinandega	4,926	357.7	Chinandega
León	5,107	373.4	León
Managua	3,672	1,188.1	Managua
Masaya	590	225.1	Masaya
Granada	929	165.2	Granada
Carazo	1,050	165.2	Jinotepe
Rivas	2,155	147.8	Rivas
<i>Central-North Zone</i>	35,960	1,417.0	
Chontales	6,378	276.6	Juigalpa
Boaco	4,244	129.0	Boaco
Matagalpa	8,523	403.7	Matagalpa
Jinotega	9,755	190.1	Jinotega
Estelí	2,335	181.2	Estelí
Madriz	1,602	104.4	Somoto
Nueva Segovía	3,123	132.0	Ocotol
<i>Atlantic Zone</i>	67,039	225.3	
Rio San Juan	7,473	37.6	San Carlos
Zelaya	59,566	187.7	Bluefields

The capital is Managua with (1985) 682,111 inhabitants. Other cities: León, 100,982; Granada, 88,636; Masaya, 74,946; Chinandega, 67,792; Matagalpa,

36,983; Estelí, 30,635; Tipitapa, 30,078; Chichigalpa, 28,889; Juigalpa, 25,625; Corinto, 24,250; Jinotepe, 23,538.

The population is of Spanish and Amerindian origins with an admixture of Afro-Americans on the Caribbean coast. Ethnic groups in 1980: Mestizo, 69%; white, 14%; black, 13%; Amerindian, 4%. The official language is Spanish.

CLIMATE. The climate is tropical, with a wet season from May to Jan. Temperatures vary with altitude. Managua. Jan. 81°F (27°C), July 81°F (27°C). Annual rainfall 38" (976 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A new Constitution was promulgated on 9 Jan. 1987. It provides for a unicameral *National Assembly* comprising 92 members directly elected by proportional representation, together with unsuccessful presidential election candidates obtaining a minimum level of votes.

The *President* and *Vice-President* are directly elected for a 5-year term commencing on the 10 Jan. following their date of election. The President may stand for a second term, but not consecutively.

Under Article 185 of the Constitution, the President is empowered to declare a state of emergency and suspend certain of the civil rights provisions enshrined therein; this was done by the President immediately upon the promulgation of the Constitution.

Elections were held on 25 Feb 1990. The National Opposition Union (UNO) gained 51 seats, the Sandinista National Liberation Front (FSLN) 39 and independents 2.

In Dec. 1994 the government comprised:

President and Minister of Defence: Violeta Barrios de Chamorro (UNO; elected 25 Feb. 1990, took office 25 April 1990).

Vice-President: Virgilio Godoy.

Minister of the Interior: Alfredo Mendieta. *Foreign Affairs:* Ernesto Leal. *Finance:* Emilio Pereira Alegria. *Education:* Humberto Belli Pereira. *Agriculture:* Roberto Rondón Sacasa. *Economy and Development:* Pablo Pereira. *Construction and Transport:* Pablo Vigil. *Health:* Marta Pereira. *Labour:* Francisco Rosales Arguello. *Presidency Minister:* Antonio Lacayo Oyanguren. *Tourism:* Fernando Guzmán. *Foreign Co-operation:* Erwin Krugger. *Social Action:* William Baez Sacasa.

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of blue, white, blue, with the national arms in the centre.

National anthem: 'Salve a ti Nicaragua' ('Hail to thee, Nicaragua'); words by S. Ibarra Mayorga, tune by L. A. Delgadillo.

Local government. There are 16 departments and 143 municipalities.

DEFENCE. Conscription was ended in 1990, and the armed forces cut from 70,000 to 15,200 by 1994.

Army. The Army is being reorganized. There are 7 commands, and in 1995 the Army comprised 1 mechanized and 1 artillery infantry brigade, 13 infantry companies and 1 special forces battalion. Equipment included 130 T-54/-55 main battle tanks instore. Strength (1995) probably about 13,500.

Navy. The Nicaraguan Navy was some 500 strong in 1994 and operates 10 inshore patrol craft of mixed Soviet and North Korean origins and 5 small inshore mine-sweepers.

Air Force. Formed in June 1938 as the Nicaraguan Army Air Force, the Air Force has been semi-independent since 1947. Personnel (1994) 1,200, with no combat aircraft and 2 armed helicopters.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Nicaragua is a member of the UN, OAS, SELA and the Central American Common Market.

ECONOMY

Budget. Estimates for 1994: Revenue, US\$405m.; expenditure, US\$445m.

Currency. The monetary unit is the *córdoba* (NIO), of 100 *centavos*, which replaced the *córdoba oro* in 1991 at par. There are coins and notes of 1, 5, 10, 25 and 50 centavos and notes of 1/2, 1, 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100 córdobas. Inflation was 3.5% in 1992. In March 1995, US\$1 = 7.25m. córdobas oro; £1 = 11.78m. córdobas oro.

Banking and Finance. The Central Bank of Nicaragua came into operation on 1 Jan. 1961 as an autonomous bank of issue, absorbing the issue department of the National Bank. Its *Governor* is José Evenor Taboada. In July 1979 private financial banking was nationalized and branches of foreign banks were prohibited from receiving deposits, but in 1991 private banking was again permitted. 9 had opened by 1994.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is recommended. 1 manzana = 1.73 acres.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Installed capacity was 401,900 kw in 1993 (400,700 kw in 1992: 43.7% thermal; 25.8% hydroelectric; 17.5% geothermal; 10.5% gas turbine; 2.5% Aislado system). In 1993, 1,634.8m. kwh were produced. Supply 120 volts; 60 Hz.

Minerals. Production of gold in 1993 was 39,900 troy oz.; silver, 71,900 troy oz; limestone, 12,000 cu. metres.

Agriculture. Agriculture is the principal source of national wealth.

In 1991 there were 1.1m. ha arable land, 155,000 ha permanent cropland and 1.57m. ha pasture. 86,000 ha were irrigated. Production (in 1,000 tonnes) in 1993-94: Rice, 106; maize, 254; sorghum, 105; dry beans, 73; soya beans, 13; sesame seed, 8; cotton seed, 2; raw sugar, 173; bananas, 68; green coffee, 49; green tobacco, 1; raw cotton, 4.

There were about 1.68m. head of cattle in 1992 and 0.7m. pigs. Animal products (in 1,000 tonnes), 1993: Beef, 49; pork, 4; poultry, 23; milk, 47m. gallons; eggs, 34.

Forestry. The forest area in 1992 was 4.3m. ha, of which 2.1m. ha were commercially utilizable. The forests contain mahogany and cedar, three varieties of rosewoods, *lignum vitae* and dye-woods. Production of sawn wood in 1987, 3.77m. cu. metres (2.89m. cu. metres for fuel).

Fisheries. In 1988 the fishing fleet comprised 17 vessels of 1,917 GRT. In 1993 the catch was 5,291 tonnes.

INDUSTRY. Production in 1993 (in 1,000 tonnes): Vegetable oil, 27; wheat flour, 48; main chemical products, 13; cement, 258; metallic products, 2,483; rum, 9,868 litres; processed leather, 309 sq. yards.

Labour. The workforce in 1993 was 1,489,500 (303,000 females in 1990, 52,000 between 10 and 15 years of age). 0.43m. worked in agriculture and forestry, 0.17m. in manufacturing, 0.34m. in services and 0.19m. in trade. There were 0.32m. unemployed in 1993.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Foreign debt was US\$11,000m. in 1994.

Commerce. Foreign trade in US\$1m. (1993): Exports, 267, consisting of cotton, coffee, chemical products, meat, sugar; imports, 728.

Total trade between Nicaragua and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	1,899	492	3,452	1,857	5,185
Exports and re-exports from UK	6,515	8,029	7,297	4,369	3,969

Main import suppliers in 1993 (in US\$1m.): USA, 168.1; Venezuela, 83; Costa

Rica, 79; Guatemala, 70.8; Japan, 46.3. Main export markets: USA, 100.9; Canada, 28.4; Costa Rica, 24.6; Germany, 21.6; El Salvador, 15.3.

Tourism. In 1991 there were 173,208 visitors.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Road length in 1993 was 15,011 km, of which 1,641 km were asphalted. In 1992 there were 72,102 motor cars, 3,408 buses, 60,553 lorries and 21,678 motor cycles. 25.52m. passengers were carried by inter-urban public transport in 1992.

Railways. The railway was closed in 1994.

Civil Aviation. The national carrier is Nica, which in 1992 operated 1 B-727, 2 B-707s and 6 other aircraft (3 Soviet). 47,051 passengers were carried in 1993. The Augusto Sandino international airport at Managua handled 398,010 passengers in 1993.

Shipping. The Pacific ports are Corinto (the largest), San Juan del Sur and Puerto Sandino through which pass most of the external trade. The chief eastern ports are El Bluff (for Bluefields) and Puerto Cabezas. In 1993, 0.2m. tonnes of cargo were loaded, and 1.07m. tonnes discharged.

Telecommunications. In 1993 there were 66,810 telephones. Broadcasting is administered by the Instituto Nicaragüense de Telecomunicaciones y Correos (Telcor). Number of radio sets in 1991 was 880,000 and television sets 210,000. There were 7 television stations at Managua (colour by NTSC) in 1994.

Newspapers. In 1993 there were 3 daily newspapers in Managua, with a total circulation of 98,602.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The judicial power is vested in a Supreme Court of Justice at Managua, 5 chambers of second instance (León, Masaya, Granada, Matagalpa and Bluefields) and 153 judges of inferior tribunals.

Religion. The prevailing form of religion is Roman Catholic (3.75m. adherents in 1992), but religious liberty is guaranteed by the Constitution. There is 1 archbishopric and 7 bishoprics.

Education. The illiteracy rate was 12% in 1983.

Education statistics for 1992-93:

<i>Level</i>	<i>Institutions</i>	<i>Pupils/Students</i>	<i>Teachers</i>
Kindergarten	1,152	70,300	2,291
Primary	4,571	703,854	21,242
Secondary	417	178,342	5,009
High school	10	8,582	173
Technical college	45	19,667	696
Adult education	149	45,833	562
Workers' education	13	2,295	93
Special needs	24	3,100	227
Higher education	6	32,464	2,375

Universities were restructured in 1990 to form 2 state universities and 2 religious universities (the Jesuit UCA and the Protestant UPOLI). There were 32,464 students in 1992 and 2,375 academic staff.

Health. In 1993 there were 30 hospitals with 3,460 beds, 152 health centres (26 with beds), 247 medical posts and 475 health posts. There were 2,554 doctors, 332 dentists and 1,753 qualified nurses.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Nicaragua in Great Britain (8 Gloucester Rd., London, SW7 4PP)

Ambassador: Vacant.

Of Great Britain in Nicaragua (Los Robles, Entrada Principal de la Carretera a Masaya, Cuarta Casa a Mano Derecha, Managua)

Ambassador and Consul-General: J. H. Culver.

Of Nicaragua in the USA (1627 New Hampshire Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

Ambassador: R. Mayorga-Cortes.

Of the USA in Nicaragua (Km. 4½ Carretera Sur., Managua)

Ambassador: John F. Maisto.

Of Nicaragua to the United Nations

Ambassador: Erich Vilchez Asher.

Further Reading

Banco Central de Nicaragua. *Informe annual*

Dematteis, L. and Vail, C., *Nicaragua: a Decade of Revolution*, New York, 1991

Dijkstra, G., *Industrialization in Sandinista Nicaragua: Policy and Party in a Mixed Economy*. Boulder (Colo.), 1992

Gilbert, D., *Sandinistas: The Party and the Revolution*. Oxford, 1988

Spalding, R. J., *The Political Economics of Revolutionary Nicaragua*. London, 1987

Walker, T. W., *Nicaragua: The Land of Sandino*. 2nd ed. Boulder (Colo.), 1991

Woodward, R. L., *Nicaragua*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1983

National library: Biblioteca Nacional, Managua

National statistical office: Dirección General de Estadística y Censos, Managua

NIGER

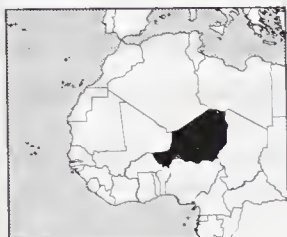
République du Niger

Capital: Niamey

Population: 8.8m. (1994)

GNP per capita: US\$270 (1993)

HDI/world rank: 0.209/169 (1992)



HISTORY. Niger was occupied by France between 1883 and 1899, and constituted a military territory in 1901, which became a part of French West Africa in 1904. It became an autonomous republic within the French Community on 18 Dec. 1958 and achieved full independence on 3 Aug. 1960.

Guerilla activity by Tuaregs seeking local autonomy in the north continued into 1994.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION.

Niger is bounded in the north by Algeria and Libya, east by Chad, south by Nigeria, south-west by Benin and Burkina Faso, and west by Mali. Area, 1,267,000 sq. km, with a population at the 1988 census of 7,250,383. Estimate (1994), 8,807,000 (19% urban). Population density, 6.8 per sq. km. Vital statistics rates, 1993: Growth, 3.3%; birth, 51 (per 1,000 population); death, 19; fertility, 7.1; infant mortality, 124 (per 1,000 live births); expectation of life, 47 years.

The country is divided into the capital, Niamey, an autonomous district, and 7 departments. Area, population and chief towns at the 1988 census:

Department	Sq. km	Population	Chief town	Population
Niamey	670	398,265	Niamey	392,169
Agadez	634,209	203,959	Agadez	49,361
Diffa	140,216	189,316	Diffa	—
Dosso	31,002	1,019,997	Dosso	—
Maradi	38,581	1,388,999	Maradi	109,386
Tahoua	106,677	1,306,652	Tahoua	49,941
Tillabéry	89,623	1,332,398	Tillabéry	—
Zinder	145,430	1,410,797	Zinder	119,838

The population is composed chiefly of Hausa (54%), Songhai and Djerma (23%), Fulani (10%), Beriberi-Manga (9%) and Tuareg (3%). The official language is French. Hausa is understood by 85% of the population.

CLIMATE. Precipitation determines the geographical division into a southern zone of agriculture, a central zone of pasturage and a desert-like northern zone. The country lacks water, with the exception of the south-western districts, which are watered by the Niger and its tributaries, and the southern zone, where there are a number of wells. Niamey, 95°F (35°C). Annual rainfall varies from 22" (560 mm) in the south to 7" (180 mm) in the Sahara zone. The rainy season lasts from May till Sept., but there are periodic droughts.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. At a referendum on 26 Dec. 1992, 89.8% of votes were in favour of a new constitution. The electorate was 3.9m.; turn-out was 56.58%. The constitution of the Third Republic accordingly became law in Jan. 1993. Under it Niger is a unitary multi-party democracy. The *President* is directly elected for a 5-year term renewable once. There is an 83-member *National Assembly* elected for a 5-year term by proportional representation.

The first round of presidential elections on 27 Feb. 1993, at which 8 candidates stood, resulted in a run-off in a second round on 27 March. Turn-out was 35%. Mahamane Ousmane was elected with 55.4% of votes cast.

Elections were held on 12 Jan. 1995 for the National Assembly. The electorate was 4.4m.; turn-out was 35%. The National Movement for a Development Society (MNSD; formerly the sole legal party) won 29 seats; the Social and Democratic Convention, 24; the Niger Party for Democracy and Socialism, 12; the Niger

Alliance for Democracy and Progress, 9; the Niger Party for Unity and Democracy, 3; the Niger Social Democratic Party, 2; the Union for Democracy and Social Progress, 2; the Union of Patriots and Progressive Democrats, 1; the Niger Progressive Party, 1.

President: Mahamane Ousmane (sworn in 16 April 1993).

A new government was formed on 21 Feb. 1995.

Prime Minister: Hama Amadou (MNSD).

The Speaker is Col. Moumouni Adamou Djermakoye.

National flag: Three horizontal strips of orange, white and green, with an orange disc in the middle of the white strip.

National anthem: 'Auprès du grand Niger puissant' ('By the banks of the mighty great Niger'); words by M. Thiriet, tune by R. Jacquet and N. Frionnet.

Local government: The 8 departments are each under a prefect, sub-divided into 32 *arrondissements*, each under a sub-prefect, and some 150 communes.

DEFENCE. Selective conscription for 2 years operates.

Army. There are 3 military districts. The Army consists of 4 armoured reconnaissance squadrons, 7 infantry, 1 engineer and 2 parachute companies. Equipment includes 90 AML-90 armoured cars. Strength (1995) 5,200. There are additional paramilitary forces of some 5,400.

Air Force. The Air Force had (1994) 100 personnel, 2 C-130H and 3 Noratlas transports, 1 Boeing 737 VIP transport, 2 Cessna Skymasters and 2 Do 28D Sky-servants and 1 Do 228 for communications duties. There are no combat aircraft.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Niger is a member of the UN, OAU and is an ACP state of the EU.

ECONOMY

Budget. In 1992 revenue (in 1,000 francs CFA) was 70.7 and expenditure, 122.8. Revenue included: Fiscal revenue, 45.9; grants, 16.4. Current expenditure, 78.9; capital expenditure, 43.9.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *franc CFA* (XAF), with a parity rate of 100 francs CFA to 1 French franc. In 1991 42,110m. francs CFA were in circulation. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$225m. in 1992; gold reserves were 11,000 troy oz.

Banking and Finance. The regional Central Bank of West African States (BCEAO) functions as the bank of issue, and there were 6 commercial banks in 1994.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is legal, but traditional units are still in use.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1990) amounted to 149.6m. kwh. Supply 220 volts; 50 Hz.

Minerals. Large uranium deposits are mined at Arlit and Akouta. Concentrate production (1992), 2,504 tonnes. Phosphates are mined in the Niger valley, and coal reserves are being exploited by open-cast mining (production, 1993, 150,000 tonnes). Tin ore production in 1989 was 100 tonnes; salt, 3,000 tonnes.

Agriculture. Production is dependent upon adequate rainfall. In 1992 there were 36.1m. ha of arable land and 80.0m. ha of permanent pasture. 45,000 ha were irrigated. Production in 1993 (in 1,000 tonnes): Millet, 1,430; maize, 1,000; sorghum, 305; groundnuts, 60; cassava, 220; sugar-cane, 140; sweet potatoes, 35.0; cotton, 3.0.

Livestock (1993): Cattle, 1.8m.; horses, 82,000; asses, 462,000; sheep, 3.5m.; goats, 5.4m.; pigs, 39,000; camels, 370,000; chickens, 2m.

Livestock products (in 1,000 tonnes), 1993: Butter, 4.4; cheese, 12.

There were 180 tractors in 1991.

Forestry. There is a government programme of afforestation as a protection from desert encroachment. There were (1990) 2.06m. ha of forest. Production (1989) 4.42m. cu. metres, mainly for fuel.

Fisheries. There are fisheries on the River Niger and along the shores of lake Chad. Catch (1986) 2,400 tonnes.

INDUSTRY. Some small manufacturing industries, mainly in Niamey, produce textiles, food products, furniture and chemicals. Output in 1989: Cement, 33,000 tonnes; flour, 7,900 tonnes; textiles, 18.2m. metres.

Labour. In 1990 the workforce was 3,619,000 (1,690,000 women). Employment (in 1,000) by branch, 1989: Agriculture, forestry and fisheries, 1.8; energy and water supply, 3.5; mining, 4.1; manufacturing, 2.9; building, 3.6; trade and tourism, 3.1; finance, 1.2; transport and communications, 2.3; public service, 5.8. In 1989 there were 24,600 registered unemployed (1,300 women).

Trade Unions. The national confederation is the *Union Syndicale des Travailleurs du Niger*, which has 15,000 members in 31 unions.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Foreign debt was US\$1,711m. in 1992.

Commerce. In 1991 imports were valued at 77,100m. francs CFA and exports at 80,100m. francs CFA. Uranium and livestock are the principal exports. Major trading partners are France and Nigeria.

Total trade between Niger and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	1,161	882	1,151	3,495	4,312
Exports and re-exports from UK	10,780	10,838	24,634	5,317	3,853

Tourism. There were 32,940 tourists in 1988.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1987 there were 9,862 km of all-weather roads and 3,325 km of paved roads. Niamey and Zinder are the termini of two trans-Sahara motor routes; the Hoggar-Air-Zinder road extends to Kano and the Tanezrouft-Gao-Niamey road to Benin. A 648-km 'uranium road' runs from Arlit to Tahoua. There were (1987), 27,254 private cars, 2,253 buses, 5,687 lorries and 8,925 motorcycles. There were 422 traffic accidents in 1987 with 148 fatalities.

Civil Aviation. There are international airports at Niamey and Agadez. The state-owned Trans-Niger has services to Cotonou, Lomé and Ouagadougou, as well as domestic routes. Niger is a member of Air Afrique, and there are services by Air Algérie, Ethiopian Airlines, Libyan Arab Airlines and SABENA. 84,752 passengers and 3,951 tonnes of freight passed through Niamey Airport in 1991 (174,000 passengers in 1990).

Shipping. Sea-going vessels can reach Niamey (300 km. inside the country) between Sept. and March.

Telecommunications. There were (1983) 159 post offices and (1994) about 5,000 telephones. La Voix du Sahel and Télé-Sahel under the government's Office de Radiodiffusion Télévision du Niger are responsible for radio and TV broadcasting (colour by SECAM). In 1991 there were estimated to be 0.4m. radio and 25,000 TV sets.

Newspapers. In 1994 there was a government daily bulletin (circulation, 3,500) and several weekly/fortnightly/monthly newspapers in Hausa or French.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There are Magistrates' and Assize Courts at Niamey, Zinder and Maradi, and justices of the peace in smaller centres. The Court of Appeal is at Niamey.

Religion. In 1992 there were 6.62m. Sunni Moslems. There are some Christians, and traditional animist beliefs survive.

Education. Adult literacy was 31.2% in 1992. In 1988-89 there were 63 pre-primary schools with 9,674 pupils and 264 teachers, 108 secondary schools with 63,379 pupils and 2,282 teachers and 5 teacher training colleges with 1,578 students. In 1989-90 there were 2,215 primary schools with 344,900 pupils and 8,462 teachers, and 2 professional training colleges with 859 students (61 women) and 69 teachers. In 1988-89 there were 4,163 students (592 women) and 341 teaching staff at the University of Niamey. There is an Islamic University at Say.

Health. In 1987 in government service there were 13 hospitals, 39 medical centres and 205 dispensaries. In 1987 there were 93 doctors, 1 dentist, 7 pharmacists, 217 midwives and 1,402 nursing personnel (577 state-registered).

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Niger in Great Britain

Ambassador: Sandi Yacouba (resides in Paris).

Of Great Britain in Niger

Ambassador: Margaret Rothwell, CMG (resides in Abidjan).

Of Niger in the USA (2204 R. St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Adamou Seydou.

Of the USA in Niger (PO Box 11201, Niamey)

Ambassador: John S. Davison.

Of Niger to the United Nations

Ambassador: Adamou Seydou.

Further Reading

Fugelstad, F., *A History of Niger, 1850-1960*, OUP, 1984

Zamponi, L. F., *Niger* [Bibliography]. Oxford and Santa Barbara (CA), 1994

National statistical office: Direction de la Statistique et de l'Informatique, Ministère du Plan, Niamey.

NIGERIA

Federal Republic of Nigeria

Capital: Abuja
Population: 88.5m. (1991)
GNP per capita: US\$310 (1993)
HDI/world rank: 0.348/139(1992)



HISTORY. On 1 Oct. 1954 Nigeria became a federation under a Governor-General. For its previous colonial history since 1861 *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1993-94, p. 1031. On 1 Oct. 1960 Nigeria became sovereign and independent and a member of the Commonwealth and on 1 Oct. 1963 a republic.

Military coups took place in Dec. 1983 and Aug. 1985. Following the latter government was assumed by an Armed Forces Ruling Council. This was dissolved in Jan. 1993 and replaced by a transitional civilian council.

Presidential elections held in June 1993 were annulled. President Babangida stepped down from office on 26 Aug., nominating Ernest Shoneka as interim head of state.

On 17 Nov. 1993 Gen. Sani Abacha forced Shoneka to resign, and assumed the function of head of state himself. Moshood Abiola, who claims to have won the annulled 1993 presidential election, proclaimed himself head of state in June 1994 and was arrested for treason.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Nigeria is bounded in the north by Niger, east by Chad and Cameroon, south by the Gulf of Guinea and west by Benin. It has an area of 356,669 sq. miles (923,773 sq. km). For sovereignty over the Bakassi Peninsula *see* CAMEROON: Territory and Population. Census population, 1991, 88,514,501 (43,969,970 females, urban, 36%); population density, 95.8 per sq. km. The results of the 1973 census were officially repudiated. There had been considerable uncertainty over the size of the population, and the 1991 census results show that previous estimates, such as that of 95m. based on electoral registration in 1978, were exaggerated.

Vital statistics rates, 1993: Birth, 45 (per 1,000 population); death, 14. Infantile mortality, 96 (per 1,000 live births). Expectation of life, 1991: Males, 44.5 years; females, 52.5.

There are 30 states and a Federal Capital Territory (Abuja), 9 states having been created in 1991.

Area, population and capitals of the states:

State	Area (in sq. km)	Population (1991 census)	Capital
Sokoto	102,535	4,392,391	Sokoto
Kebbi		2,062,226	Birnin-Kebbi
Niger	65,037	2,482,367	Minna
Kwara	66,869	1,566,469	Ilorin
Kogi		2,099,046	Lokoja
Benue	45,174	2,780,398	Makurdi
Plateau	58,030	3,283,704	Jos
Taraba	91,390	1,480,590	Jalingo
Adamawa		2,124,049	Yola
Borno	116,400	2,596,589	Maiduguri
Yobe		1,411,481	Damaturu
Bauchi	64,605	4,294,413	Bauchi
Jigawa	43,285	2,829,929	Dutse
Kano		5,632,040	Kano
Katsina	70,245	3,878,344	Katsina
Kaduna		3,969,252	Kaduna
Federal Capital District	7,315	378,671	Abuja
Total North	730,885	47,261,959	

<i>State</i>	<i>Area (in sq. km)</i>	<i>Population (1991 census)</i>	<i>Capital</i>
Oyo	37,705	3,488,789	Ibadan
Osun		2,203,016	Oshogbo
Ogun	16,762	2,338,570	Abeokuta
Lagos	3,345	5,685,781	Ikeja
Ondo	20,959	3,884,485	Akure
Edo	35,500	2,159,848	Benin City
Delta		2,570,181	Asaba
Rivers	21,850	3,983,857	Port-Harcourt
Abia	11,850	2,297,978	Umuahia
Imo		2,485,499	Owerri
Anambra	17,675	2,767,903	Awka
Enugu		3,161,295	Enugu
Cross River	27,237	1,865,604	Calabar
Akwa Ibom		2,359,736	Uyo
<i>Total South</i>	<i>192,883</i>	<i>41,252,542</i>	

Abuja replaced Lagos as the federal capital and seat of government in Dec. 1991.

Estimated population of the largest cities, 1992:

Lagos	1,347,000	Aba	270,500	Akure	146,900
Ibadan	1,295,000	Ife	268,600	Gusau	143,000
Kano	699,900	Ila	238,900	Ijebu-Ode	141,600
Ogbomoshos	660,600	Oyo	237,400	Effon-Alaiye	138,600
Oshogbo	441,600	Ikerre	221,400	Kumo	134,000
Ilorin	430,600	Benin City	207,200	Shomolu	133,700
Abeokuta	386,800	Iseyin	197,100	Oka	129,600
Port Harcourt	371,000	Katsina	186,900	Ikare	127,500
Zaria	345,200	Jos	185,600	Sapele	126,000
Ilesha	342,400	Sokoto	185,500	Minna	125,900
Onitsha	336,600	Ilobu	180,100	Deba Habe	125,300
Iwo	335,200	Offa	178,400	Warri	114,100
Ado-Ekiti	325,300	Ikorodu	167,300	Bida	113,600
Kaduna	309,600	Ilawe-Ekiti	166,900	Ikire	111,500
Abuja (capital)	305,900	Owo	166,100	Makurdi	111,410
Mushin	301,500	Ikirun	164,300	Lafia	110,900
Maiduguri	289,100	Shaki	161,200	Inisa	108,300
Enugu	286,100	Calabar	157,800	Shagamu	106,000
Ede	277,900	Ondo	153,500	Awka	100,700

There are about 250 ethnic groups. The 3 largest are Hausa-Fulani, Yoruba and Ibo. These, together with the Kamuri, Tiv, Edo, Nupe, Ibibio and Ijaw groups, constitute 80% of the population. The official language is English.

CLIMATE. Lying wholly within the tropics, temperatures everywhere are high. Rainfall varies very much, but decreases from the coast to the interior. The main rains occur from April to Oct. Lagos. Jan. 81°F (27.2°C), July 78°F (25.6°C). Annual rainfall 72" (1,836 mm). Ibadan. Jan. 80°F (26.7°C), July 76°F (24.4°C). Annual rainfall 45" (1,120 mm). Kano. Jan. 70°F (21.1°C), July 79°F (26.1°C). Annual rainfall 35" (869 mm). Port Harcourt. Jan. 79°F (26.1°C), July 77°F (25°C). Annual rainfall 100" (2,497 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Under the Constitution drafted and ratified in 1977-78, Nigeria is a sovereign, federal republic comprising states and a federal capital district. Following the coup of Aug. 1985 a 29-member Armed Forces Ruling Council (AFRC) was sworn in on 30 Aug. 1985. The ARFC was dissolved in Jan. 1993 and replaced by a 29-member civilian transitional council. As part of the process of demilitarization and democratization the government created 2 parties, the Social Democratic Party (SDP) and the National Republican Convention (NRC).

Voting has not been secret since March 1991; voters indicate a poster of the candidate of their choice. At the legislative and gubernatorial elections of Dec. 1991 the NRC gained 16 state governorships and the SDP 14. Parliament consists of a 593-member *House of Representatives* and a 91-member *Senate*. At the elections of 4 July 1992 the SDP gained 44 seats in the Senate and 305 in the House of Repre-

sentatives, the NRC 32 and 260. Presidential primary elections in Aug. and Sept. 1992 were annulled on grounds of fraud and corruption. Primaries were eventually held on 6 March 1993. Presidential elections were held on 16 June 1993 and won by Moshood Abiola (SDP), but the results were annulled.

On stepping down from all his offices on 26 Aug. 1993 President Babangida nominated an interim government of national unity headed by Ernest Shoneka (ind).

On 17 Nov. 1993 the Minister of Defence, Gen. Sani Abacha, assumed the functions of head of state and set up an 11-member Provisional Ruling Council headed by himself. Parliament, the 30 state Executive Councils and the 2 political parties were dissolved. A 33-member cabinet, the Executive Council, was appointed, chaired by Gen. Abacha. This was dissolved on 5 Feb. 1995.

In June 1994 a constitutional conference opened with 360 participants, 90 of whom were appointed by the government. In Oct. 1994 the conference recommended the introduction of a plurality of political parties, and the rotation of the presidency between North and South.

National flag: Three vertical strips of green, white, green.

National anthem: 'Arise, O compatriots, Nigeria's call obey'; words by a collective, tune by B. Odiase.

Local Government. Each of the 30 states is administered by a directly-elected governor, who appoints and presides over a State Executive Council. The states are subdivided into 500 local authorities, and there is a Federal Capital District, Abuja. Local elections took place in Dec. 1990. Turn-out was 20%. The SDP won control of 232 authorities, the NRC of 206.

DEFENCE

Army. The Army consists of 1 armoured division, 2 mechanized divisions, 1 air defence brigade and 1 composite division (motorized infantry, airborne amphibious), each with supporting artillery and engineer and reconnaissance units. Equipment includes 60 T-55 and 118 Vickers Mk 3 main battle tanks. Strength (1995) 62,000.

Navy. The Nigerian Navy comprises 1 German-built MEKO-type frigate with a helicopter and 1 frigate-type training ship, 2 British-built corvettes, 6 fast missile craft, 2 minehunters, and some 45 inshore patrol craft. There are also 2 German-built tank landing ships, 1 survey ship and some 15 service craft. The Navy has a small aviation element equipped with 2 Lynx anti-submarine helicopters. Naval personnel in 1994 totalled 6,000, including Coastguard.

The Coastguard operate about 10 patrol craft launches, and the police numerous boats.

Air Force. The Nigerian Air Force was established in Jan. 1964. Pilots were trained initially in Canada, India and Ethiopia. The Air Force was built up subsequently with the aid of a Federal Republic of Germany mission; much first-line equipment has since been received from the Soviet Union.

It has 14 MiG-21 supersonic jetfighters and MiG-21U fighter-trainers, and 22 Alpha Jet light attack/trainers. About 20 BO 105 twin-turbine helicopters have been acquired from the Federal Republic of Germany for search and rescue, while 2 F.27MPAs are used for maritime patrol. Transport units operate 8 C-130H-30 and C-130H Hercules 4-turboprop heavy transports, 5 twin-turboprop Aeritalia G222s, 4 Super Puma helicopters, 3 DO 228s, a Boeing 727 and a Gulfstream II for VIP use, 18 Dornier 128-6 twin-turboprop and 18 DO 28D twin-piston utility aircraft, 2 Navajos and a Navajo Chieftain. Training types include 25 Bulldog primary trainers, 12 MB 339 jets for instrument training, 14 Hughes 300 helicopters and 45 L-39 Albatros advanced trainers. Personnel (1994) total about 9,500, with 92 combat aircraft and 15 armed helicopters.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Nigeria is a member of the UN, the Commonwealth, ECOWAS, OAU, OPEC and is an ACP state of the EU.

ECONOMY

Policy. After 1985 5-year plans gave way to 3-year rolling plans against a background of 15–20-year plans. There is a privatization programme.

Budget. The financial year is the calendar year. 1994 revenue, ₦143,160m. (of which 96,110m. from oil); expenditure, ₦110,120m. (of which ₦31,000m. capital expenditure, ₦41,000m. debt service).

Currency. The unit of currency is the *naira* (NGN) of 100 *kobo*. There are coins of 1, 10, 25 and 50 kobo and 1 naira, and notes of 1, 5, 10, 20 and 50 naira. In 1992 currency in circulation totalled ₦36,800m. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$1,305m. in Aug. 1993; gold reserves 687 troy oz. in June 1992. Inflation was 55% in 1993. In March 1992 the Central Bank ceased to fix the exchange rate and the naira was allowed to float, but in Jan. 1994 the exchange rate was again fixed, at US\$1 = ₦22. Exchange controls were again abolished in Jan. 1995. In March 1995, £1 = ₦35.74; US\$1 = ₦22.00.

Banking and Finance. The Central Bank of Nigeria is the bank of issue (*Governor*, Paul Ogwuma). There were 66 commercial banks (with 2,275 branches) and 54 merchant banks in 1992 (with 116 branches) (81 banks altogether in 1989), in 20 of which central or state governments held a controlling interest.

There is a stock exchange.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in force.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Installed capacity, 1991, 4,548m. kw. Output, 1992: 14,679.9m. kwh (5,796.1 kwh hydro-electric). Supply 230 volts; 50 Hz.

Oil. In 1992 oil production accounted for 12.7% of GDP. Production, 1992, 96.99m. tonnes. There are 4 refineries.

Gas. Natural gas is being used at electric power stations at Afam, Ughelli and Utorogu. Reserves: 2,600,000m. cu. metres. Production, 1991, 31,300m. cu. metres.

Water. 11 River Basin Development Authorities have been established for water resources development.

Minerals. Production, 1992 (in tonnes): Tin, 149; columbite, 36; coal, 86,658; limestone, 160,493; marble, 30,661. There are large deposits of iron ore, coal (reserves estimate 245m. tonnes), lead and zinc. There are small quantities of gold and uranium. Lead production was 3,000 tonnes in 1990.

Agriculture. In 1992 agriculture accounted for 37.9% of GDP. Of the total land mass, 75% is suitable for agriculture, including arable farming, forestry, livestock husbandry and fisheries. In 1992 29.8m. ha were arable, 2.54m. ha permanent cropland and 40m. ha permanent pasture. 0.87m. ha were irrigated. Main food crops are millet and sorghum in the north, plantains and oil palms in the south, and maize, yams, cassava and rice in much of the country, the north being, however, the main food producing area. Output, 1993 (in 1,000 tonnes): Millet, 3,800; sorghum, 4,800; plantains, 1,454; maize, 2,300; yams, 20,000; groundnuts, 1,250; cotton lint, 110; palm kernel, 392,000; palm oil, 965,000; cassava, 21,000; rice, 3.40m.; cocoa, 140.

Livestock (1993): Cattle, 16.3m.; sheep, 14m.; goats, 24.5m.; pigs, 6.7m.; 120m. poultry.

Livestock products (in 1,000 tonnes), 1993: Beef and veal, 219; pork, 202; mutton and lamb, 51; goat meat, 127; poultry meat, 165; cow's milk, 380; eggs, 310.

Forestry. In 1990 there were 11.9m. ha of woodland. The most important timber species include mahogany, iroko, obeche, abwa, ebony and camwood. 1992 output (in 1,000 cu. metres): Roundwood, 108,507; saw logs, 1,168; panels, 133.

Fisheries. The total catch (1992) was (in 1,000 tonnes): Coastal fishing, 125; deep-sea, 30; fish farms, 11; other freshwater, 96.

INDUSTRY. In 1992 manufacturing contributed 8.6% of GDP. 1991 production

(in 1,000 tonnes) included: Artificial fertilizer, 334; sugar, 59; butter, 8.1; cheese, 6.5; palm oil, 900; copra, 13. 1990: Charcoal, 1,497; veneer, 233; plywood, 175; paper and products, 73; newsprint, 52; palm wine, 5,121.

Labour. In 1990 the workforce (over 10 years old) was 41.86m. (14.55 females). The government doubled the minimum wage to ₦250 per month in 1991. There were 124 work stoppages in 1992 with 967,000 working days lost.

Trade Unions. All trade unions are affiliated to the Nigerian Labour Congress.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Foreign debt was US\$30,000m. in Nov. 1993. The free repatriation of export profits was ended in Jan. 1994. Restrictions on foreign investors were abolished in Jan. 1995.

Commerce. Exports in 1991 were valued at ₦205,613m.; imports at ₦143,151m. Principal exports (in ₦1m.): Oil, 201,349; cocoa, 1,345; rubber, 766; urea and ammonia, 447; fish, 400. Principal imports: Machinery and transport equipment, 61,841; other manufactures, 35,072; chemicals, 22,904; foodstuffs, 12,597.

In 1992 the main export markets were: USA, 39.4%; Germany, 10.8%; Spain, 9.6%; France, 5.4%. Main import suppliers: UK, 13.2%; Germany, 12.3%; USA, 12%; France, 9.4%.

Total trade between Nigeria and UK (according to British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	297,436	249,254	168,274	112,375	124,577
Exports and re-exports from UK	499,838	544,553	622,630	634,688	457,916

Tourism. There were 160,700 foreign visitors in 1989 (306,200 in 1988); 82.6% were from Africa.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads (1990). There were 142,837 km of maintained roads. In 1992 there were 148,700 motor cars, 41,600 buses and 19,700 lorries. In 1990 there were 17,088 road accidents with 6,244 fatalities.

Railways. There are 3,505 route-km of line 1,067 mm gauge, which in 1991 carried 0.3m. tonnes of freight and 3.4m. passengers.

Civil Aviation. There is an international airport at Lagos (Murtala Muhammed), which handled 2.01m. passengers in 1989. The national carrier is Nigeria Airways, which in 1992 operated 8 B-737s, 3 B-707s, 4 A310s and 2 DC-10s. In 1992, 229,000 international and 415,000 domestic passengers were carried. Services are also provided by Air Afrique, Air Gabon, Air Zaïre, Alitalia, American Trans Air, Balkan Bulgarian, British Airways, Cameroon Airlines, Egyptair, Ethiopian Airlines, Ghana Airways, KLM, Lufthansa, Middle East Airlines, Nigeria Airways, Sabena, Swissair, UTA and Varig.

Shipping. In 1991 the merchant marine numbered 259 vessels (including 13 tankers) totalling 493,000 GRT. The principal ports are Lagos, Port Harcourt, Warri and Calabar. In 1990 938,000 tonnes of cargo were loaded and 5,917,000 tonnes unloaded; 2,886 ships arrived and 2,855 departed. There is an extensive network of inland waterways.

Telecommunications. In 1991 there were 3,547 post offices. There were 492,204 telephones in 1990 and 6,724 telex sets in 1991.

The Federal Radio Corporation of Nigeria, a statutory body, broadcasts 3 national radio programmes in English, Yoruba, Hausa and Igbo, and an international service, Voice of Nigeria (5 languages). The government Nigerian Television Authority transmits a national service (colour by PAL), and 10 states have services. In 1993 there were an estimated 10m. radio and 6.1m. TV sets.

Cinemas (1974). There were 120 cinemas, with a seating capacity of 60,000. Mobile cinemas are used by the Federal and States Information Services.

Newspapers. In 1994 there were 20 daily and 30 weekly newspapers.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The highest court is the Federal Supreme Court, which consists of the Chief Justice of the Republic, and up to 15 Justices appointed by AFRC. It has original jurisdiction in any dispute between the Federal Republic and any State or between States; and to hear and determine appeals from the Federal Court of Appeal, which acts as an intermediate appellate Court to consider appeals from the High Court.

High Courts, presided over by a Chief Justice, are established in each state. All judges are appointed by the AFRC. Magistrates' courts are established throughout the Republic, and customary law courts in southern Nigeria. In each of the northern States of Nigeria there are the Sharia Court of Appeal and the Court of Resolution. Moslem Law has been codified in a Penal Code and is applied through Alkali courts.

Religion. Moslems, 48%; Christians, 34% (17% Protestants and 17% Roman Catholic); others, 18%. Northern Nigeria is mainly Moslem; Southern Nigeria is predominantly Christian and Western Nigeria is evenly divided between Christians, Moslems and animists.

Education. Adult illiteracy was 49.3% in 1990. In 1990–91 there were 34,904 primary schools with 12.82m. pupils and 302,100 teachers and 6,538 secondary and tertiary schools with 3.06m. students and 133,743 teachers.

In 1990–91 there were 48 government 'Unity' colleges with 58,300 students and 27 polytechnics with 60,500 students.

In 1990 there were 31 universities with 160,800 students.

Health. In 1987 there were 16,145 doctors, 999 dentists, 56,120 registered nurses, 45,852 registered midwives and 817 hospitals and 7,910 other health centres with 95,776 beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Nigeria in Great Britain (9 Northumberland Ave., London, WC2 5BX)
High Commissioner: Alhaji Abubakar Alhaji.

Of Great Britain in Nigeria (11 Eleke Cres., Victoria Island, Lagos)
High Commissioner: J. T. Masfield, CMG.

Of Nigeria in the USA (1333 16th St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20036)
Ambassador: Zubair Mahmud Kazaure.

Of the USA in Nigeria (2 Eleke Cres., Lagos)
Ambassador: Walter C. Carrington.

Of Nigeria to the United Nations
Ambassador: Peter O. Edema.

Further Reading

- Achebe, C., *The Trouble with Nigeria*. London, 1984
 Adamolekun, L., *Politics and Administration in Nigeria*. Ibadan, 1986
 Barbour, K. M. (ed.) *Nigeria in Maps*. London, 1982
 Burns, A., *History of Nigeria*. 8th ed. London, 1978
 Crowder, M. and Abdullahi, G., *Nigeria: an Introduction to its History*. London, 1979
 Forrest, T., *Politics and Economic Development in Nigeria*. Boulder (CO), 1993
 Myers, R. A., *Nigeria*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1989
 Oyediran, O., *Nigerian Government and Politics under Military Rule, 1966–1979*. New York, 1980
 Oyovbaine, S.E., *Federalism in Nigeria: A Study in the Development of the Nigerian State*. London, 1985
 Zartman, I. W., *The Political Economy of Nigeria*. New York, 1983
National statistical office: Federal Office of Statistics.

NORWAY

Kongeriket Norge

(Kingdom of Norway)

Capital: Oslo

Population: 4.3m. (1993)

GNP per capita: US\$25,800 (1992)

HDI/world rank: 0.928/5 (1992)



HISTORY. By the Treaty of 14 Jan. 1814 Norway was ceded to the King of Sweden by the King of Denmark, but the Norwegian people declared themselves independent and elected Prince Christian Frederik of Denmark as their king. The foreign Powers refused to recognize this election, and on 14 Aug. a convention proclaimed the independence of Norway in a personal union with Sweden. This was followed on 4 Nov. by the election of Karl XIII (II) as King of Norway. Sweden agreed to the repeal of the union on 26 Oct. 1905. After a plebiscite, Prince Carl of Denmark was elected King on 18 Nov. 1905, and took the name of Haakon VII.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Norway is bounded in the north by the Arctic Ocean, east by Russia, Finland and Sweden, south by the Skagerrak Straits and west by the North Sea.

There are 19 counties (*folk*). Area, population and densities:

	Area (sq. km)	Population (1990 census)	Population (1993 estimate)	Density per sq. km 1993
Oslo (City)	454	461,190	477,515	1,119.4
Akershus	4,917	417,653	429,709	93.7
Østfold	4,183	238,296	238,760	61.4
Hedmark	27,388	187,276	187,411	7.2
Oppland	25,174	182,578	183,320	7.6
Buskerud	14,927	225,172	227,130	16.4
Vestfold	2,216	198,399	201,908	94.4
Telemark	15,315	162,907	163,152	11.5
Aust-Agder	9,212	97,333	99,145	11.7
Vest-Agder	7,281	144,917	148,570	21.8
Rogaland	9,141	337,504	350,729	41.0
Hordaland	15,634	410,567	419,798	28.1
Sogn og Fjordane	18,634	106,659	107,576	6.0
Møre og Romsdal	15,104	238,409	239,786	16.4
Sør-Trøndelag	18,831	250,978	255,381	14.3
Nord-Trøndelag	22,396	127,157	127,709	6.1
Nordland	38,327	239,311	240,811	6.6
Troms	25,981	146,716	149,725	6.0
Finnmark	48,637	74,524	76,442	1.7
Mainland total	323,752 ¹	4,247,546	4,324,577	14.1

Svalbard and Jan Mayen have an area of 63,080 sq. km. Persons staying on Svalbard and Jan Mayen are registered as residents of their home Norwegian municipality.

¹ 125,001 sq. miles.

Population of the principal towns at the census of 3 Nov. 1990:

Oslo	459,292	Sandefjord	36,095	Halden	25,873
Bergen	212,944	Ålesund	35,862	Moss	24,683
Trondheim	137,846	Karmøy	35,087	Rana	24,650
Stavanger	98,109	Skedsmø	34,110	Lillehammer	22,850
Bærum	90,333	Tonsberg	31,551	Børre	22,568
Kristiansand	65,543	Ringsaker	31,377	Harstad	22,375
Drammen	51,880	Porsgrunn	31,268	Ski	22,337
Tromsø	51,218	Haugesund	27,736	Molde	22,251
Skien	47,870	Ringerike	27,384	Kongsberg	21,185
Sandnes	44,798	Fredrikstad	26,546	Oppegård	20,669
Asker	41,848	Lørenskog	26,454	Steinkjer	20,665
Bodø	36,890	Gjøvik	26,207		

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Divorces</i>	<i>Births</i>	<i>Still-born</i>	<i>Outside marriage</i> ¹	<i>Deaths</i>
1991	19,880	10,281	60,808	295	24,844	44,923
1992	19,266	10,209	60,109	258	25,801	44,731
1993	...	...	59,041	...	...	46,139

¹ Excluding still-born.

Expectation of life, 1992: Males, 74.16 years; females, 80.34.

The official language is Norwegian, which has 2 versions: Bokmål (or Riksmål) and Nynorsk (or Landsmål).

CLIMATE. There is considerable variation in the climate because of the extent of latitude, the topography and the varying effectiveness of prevailing westerly winds and the Gulf Stream. Winters along the whole west coast are exceptionally mild but precipitation is considerable. Oslo. Jan. 24°F (−4.7°C), July 63°F (17.3°C). Annual rainfall 29.1" (740 mm). Bergen. Jan. 35°F (1.4°C), July 60°F (15.3°C). Annual rainfall 83" (2,108 mm). Trondheim. Jan. 26°F (−3.5°C), July 57°F (14°C). Annual rainfall 32.1" (870 mm).

ROYAL HOUSE. The reigning King is **Harald V**, born 21 Feb. 1937, married on 29 Aug. 1968 to Sonja Haraldsen. He succeeded on the death of his father, King Olav V, on 21 Jan. 1991. *Offspring:* Princess Märtha Louise, born 22 Sept. 1971; Crown Prince Haakon Magnus, born 20 July 1973.

The king receives a tax-free annual allowance of 19.8m. kroner from the civil list. Women have been eligible to succeed to the throne since 1990. There is no coronation ceremony. The royal succession is in direct male line in the order of primogeniture. In default of male heirs the King may propose a successor to the Storting, but this assembly has the right to nominate another, if it does not agree with the proposal.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Norway is a constitutional and hereditary monarchy. The Constitution, voted by a constituent assembly on 17 May 1814 and modified at various times, vests the legislative power of the realm in the *Storting* (Parliament). The royal veto may be exercised; but if the same Bill passes two Stortings formed by separate and subsequent elections it becomes the law of the land without the assent of the sovereign. The King has the command of the land, sea and air forces, and makes all appointments.

The 165-member Storting is directly elected by proportional representation. The country is divided into 19 districts, each electing from 4 to 15 representatives.

The Storting, when assembled, divides itself by election into the *Lagting* and the *Odelsting*. The former is composed of one-fourth of the members of the Storting, and the other of the remaining three-fourths. Each Ting (the Storting, the Odelsting and the Lagting) nominates its own president. Most questions are decided by the Storting, but questions relating to legislation must be considered and decided by the Odelsting and the Lagting separately. Only when the Odelsting and the Lagting disagree, the Bill has to be considered by the Storting in plenary sitting, and a new law can then only be decided by a majority of two-thirds of the voters. The same majority is required for alterations of the Constitution, which can only be decided by the Storting in plenary sitting. The Storting elects 5 delegates, whose duty it is to revise the public accounts. The Lagting and the ordinary members of the Supreme Court of Justice (the *Høyesterett*) form a High Court of the Realm (the *Riksrett*) for the trial of ministers, members of the *Høyesterett* and members of the Storting. The impeachment before the *Riksrett* can only be decided by the Odelsting.

The executive is represented by the King, who exercises his authority through the Cabinet. Cabinet ministers are entitled to be present in the Storting and to take part in the discussions, but without a vote.

At the elections for the Storting held in 1993 the following parties were elected: Labour Party, 67; Centre Party, 32; Conservative Party, 28; Christian Democratic Party, 13; Socialist Left Party, 13; Progress Party 10; Liberal Party, 1; Red Electoral Alliance, 1.

In Feb. 1995 the minority Labour government comprised:

Prime Minister: Gro Harlem Brundtland (b. 1939).

Foreign Affairs: Bjørn Tore Godal. *Industry, Oil and Energy:* Jens Stoltenberg. *Defence:* Jørgen Kosmo. *Agriculture:* Gunhild Øyangen. *Local Government and Labour:* Gunnar Berge. *Environment:* Thorbjørn Berntsen. *Transport and Communications:* Kjell Opseth. *Education, Research and Church Affairs:* Gudmund Hernes. *Cultural Affairs:* Åse Kleveland. *Finance:* Sigbjørn Johnsen. *Justice:* Grete Faremo. *Trade and Shipping:* Grete Knutsen. *Family and Consumer Affairs:* Grete Berget. *Health and Social Affairs:* Hill-Marta Solberg. *Government Administration:* Nils Olav Totland. *Development Co-operation:* Kari Nordheim-Larsen. *Fisheries:* Jan Henry T. Olsen.

National flag: Red with blue Scandinavian cross edged with white.

National anthem: 'Ja, vi elsker dette landet' ('Yes, we love this land'); words by B. Bjørnson, tune by R. Nordraak.

Local Government. There are 18 counties and the urban district of Oslo, in each of which the central government is represented by a county governor. The counties are divided into 448 municipalities, each of which usually corresponds in size to a parish. The municipalities are administered by municipal councils, whose membership may vary between 25 and 85 directly-elected councillors. Elections were held in Sept. 1991. The Labour Party gained 30.4% of all votes cast, the Centre Party, 12.1% and the Socialist Left Party, 12.1%.

DEFENCE. Conscription is for 12 months, with 4 to 5 refresher training periods.

Army. There are a Northern and a Southern command, and within these the Army is organized in 5 district commands and 14 territorial commands. North Command consists of 1 brigade group and 2 infantry battalions, including 1 frontier guard. South Command consists of the Royal Guard infantry battalion and independent units. Equipment includes 170 Leopard main battle tanks. Strength (1995) 18,000 (including 14,000 conscripts). The fast mobilization force numbers 282,000.

Navy. The Royal Norwegian Navy has 3 components: The Navy, Coast Guard and Coastal Artillery. Main Naval combatants include 12 coastal submarines (including 6 new German-built Ula class), 4 frigates, 30 missile craft, 3 coastal minesweepers, 1 minehunter and 2 minelayers. Auxiliaries comprise 1 submarine/missile craft support ship, 1 Royal Yacht and some 10 small general-purpose tenders. The Coastal Artillery man 26 coastal batteries and other static defence systems.

The personnel of the navy totalled 6,600 in 1994, of whom 4,000 were conscripts, and 1,400 served in coast artillery. The main naval base is at Bergen (Håkonsvern), with subsidiary bases at Horten, Ramsund and Tromsø.

The naval elements of the Home Guard on mobilization can muster some 7,000 personnel, and man 2 tank landing craft, 7 torpedo craft and about 400 requisitioned fishing vessels.

The 13 Coast Guard offshore patrol vessels (of which 3 are armed, and of frigate capability) are Navy-subordinated, and assist other government agencies in rescue service, environmental patrols, surveillance and police duties. The coast guard numbered 700 in 1993.

Air Force. The Royal Norwegian Air Force comprises the Air Force and the Anti-air Artillery. The Air Force consists of 4 squadrons of F-16 Fighting Falcons, 1 squadron of F-5 fighter-bombers, 1 maritime patrol squadron of P-3N and P-3C Orions, 1 squadron of C-130 Hercules transports and Falcon 20s equipped for EW duties, 1 squadron with DHC-6 Twin Otter light transports and 2 squadrons of Bell 412SP helicopters. The Anti-air Artillery deploy 4 Nike surface-to-air missile batteries and several light anti-aircraft artillery units. 6 NOAH (Norwegian adapted Hawk missiles) batteries provide area and airfield defence co-ordinated with 10 SAM batteries with the mobile missile system RBS-70. Finally 27 batteries with 40 mm Bofors AA-guns and 12.7 mm machine guns. 12 Westland Sea King helicopters are used for search and rescue duties; 5 Lynx helicopters are operated for

the Coast Guard; 17 Saab Safaris are used for primary training; pilots then go to the USA for advanced training.

Total strength (1994) is about 7,900 personnel, including 4,100 conscripts.

Home Guard. The Home Guard is organized in small units equipped and trained for special tasks. Service after basic training is 1 week a year. Strength, 1995, 79,000. The Home Guard consists of the Land Home Guard, Sea Home Guard and Anti-Air Home Guard organized in 18 districts. *See also under NAVY, above.*

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Norway is a member of UN, NATO, EFTA, OECD, the Council of Europe and the Nordic Council, and an Associate Member of the WEU.

In a referendum on 27-28 Nov. 1994 52.2% of votes cast were against joining the EU. The electorate was 3,266,182; turn-out was 88.88%.

ECONOMY

Budget. Current central government revenue and expenditure for years ending 31 Dec. (in 1m. kroner):

	1989	1990	1991	1992
Revenue	288,672	317,522	328,528	324,392
Expenditure	270,000	295,380	309,767	319,179

Currency. The unit of currency is the *Norwegian krone* (NOK) of 100 øre. There are coins of 10 and 50 øre and 1, 5 and 10 kroner, and notes of 50, 100, 200, 500 and 1,000 kroner. On 31 Dec. 1993 the nominal value of notes and coins in circulation was 38,003m. kroner. After Oct. 1990 the krone was fixed to the ecu in the EMS of the EEC in the narrow band of 2.25%, but it was freed in Dec. 1992. In March 1995, US\$1 = 6.34 kroner; £1 = 10.30 kroner.

Banking and Finance. Norges Bank is the central bank and bank of issue. Supreme authority is vested in the Executive Board consisting of 7 members appointed by the King and the Supervisory Council consisting of 15 members elected by the Storting. The *Governor* is Torstein Moland.

There are 3 major commercial banks: Den Norske Bank, Christiania and Fokus.

At the end of 1992 there were 23 private joint-stock banks. Their total amount of capital and funds was 21,284m. kroner (capital 12,029m., funds 9,255m.). Deposits amounted to 238,679m. kroner, of which 174,931m. kroner were on ordinary notice, and 63,748m. kroner on special terms.

The number of savings banks at the end of 1992 was 134. Ordinary deposits totalled 151,684m. kroner in 1993, of which 6,486m. kroner were from other banks.

There is a stock exchange in Oslo.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is obligatory.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Norway is a large producer of hydro-electric energy. The potential total hydro-electric power is estimated at 170,000m. kwh. annually. Installed capacity in 1989 was 251 mw (thermoelectric) and 25,841 mw (hydro-electric). Output, 1992, 117,506m. kwh (117,062m. kwh hydro-electric). Supply 130, 150, 220 and 230 volts; 50 Hz.

Oil and Gas. There are enormous oil reserves in the Norwegian continental shelf. In 1966 the first exploration well was drilled. Production (1993, provisional) 114.47m. tonnes. Gas output (1993, provisional) 28,860m. cu.metres.

Minerals. Production, 1991 (in tonnes): Iron, 2,360,540; titanium, 615,416; copper, 82,148; lead and zinc, 44,408.

Agriculture. Norway is barren and mountainous. The arable area is in strips in valleys and around fiords and lakes.

In 1993 the agricultural area¹ was 1,013,100 ha, of which 570,500 ha were

¹ Holdings with at least 50 ha agricultural area in use.

meadow and pasture, 173,400 ha were sown to barley, 106,100 ha to oats, 70,800 ha to wheat and 18,300 ha to potatoes. Production (in 1,000 tonnes) in 1992: Barley, 488; oats, 325; wheat, 193; potatoes, 511; hay, 3,082; vegetables, 124; meat, 227.

Livestock, 1993 ¹: 975,800 cattle (336,600 milch cows), 937,500 sheep, 60,800 goats, 745,100 pigs, 3,729,000 hens. 1992: 213,000 silver and platinum fox, 372,000 blue fox, 395,000 mink, 217,500 reindeer.

¹ Holdings with at least 50 ha agricultural area in use.

Forestry. Productive forest area, 1991, 63,358 sq. km. About 80% of the productive forest area consists of conifers and 20% of broadleaves. The annual increment (in 1991) was 15,538,000 cu. metres with bark. In 1991-92, 9.33m. cu. metres of roundwood were cut: 8.56m. cu. metres were coniferous timber (of which 4.14m. cu. metres went to sawmills and 3.9m. cu. metres to pulp industries), 0.33m. cu. metres broadleaf timber and 0.45m. cu. metres fuelwood.

Fisheries. The total number of fishermen in 1993 was 24,903, of whom 6,231 had another chief occupation. In 1993, the number of registered fishing vessels (all with motor) was 16,402, and of these 7,573 were open boats.

The catch in 1993 totalled 2,374,840 tonnes. 12,662 seals were caught in 1993. Commercial whaling was prohibited in 1988, but recommenced in 1993. 217 whales were caught in 1993, including 63 for research.

INDUSTRY. Industry is chiefly based on raw materials. Crude petroleum and natural gas production, the manufacture of paper and paper products, industrial chemicals and basic metals are the most important export manufactures. In the following table are given figures for industrial establishments in 1992, excluding one-person units. Electrical plants, construction and building industry are not included. The values are given in 1m. kroner.

<i>Industries</i>	<i>Establishments</i>	<i>Number of Employees</i>	<i>Gross value of production</i>	<i>Value added</i>
Coalmining	1	367	163	48
Crude petroleum and natural gas	23	16,119	117,231	89,202
Metal-mining	8	1,659	1,152	411
Other-mining	64	1,704	1,988	897
Food manufacturing	885	40,043	69,509	11,150
Beverages	36	4,214	10,890	8,347
Tobacco	2	624		
Textiles	129	5,066	3,310	1,314
Clothing, etc.	67	1,905	993	389
Footwear	9	371	169	75
Leather	13	442	360	101
Wood	322	11,024	9,226	2,746
Furniture and fixtures	154	5,685	4,002	1,369
Pulp and paper	84	10,640	15,503	3,661
Printing and publishing	467	29,661	19,010	8,515
Chemical, industrial	43	7,354	14,241	3,990
Chemical, other	60	5,378	7,605	2,866
Petroleum, refined	3	1,173	14,529	887
Petroleum and coal	12	691	1,142	343
Rubber	13	520	395	164
Plastics	125	5,100	4,437	1,717
Ceramics	5	709	276	161
Glass	27	1,530	1,204	471
Other mineral products	109	4,232	4,713	1,659
Iron, steel and ferro-alloys	38	6,252	8,041	1,986
Non-ferrous metals	35	9,568	18,648	4,099
Metal products, except machinery	511	18,017	12,117	4,722
Machinery	332	34,763	49,861	11,249
Electrical apparatus and supplies	194	13,436	13,338	4,719
Transport equipment	297	22,012	21,247	6,477
Professional and scientific instruments, photographic and optical goods	38	1,763	1,573	654
Other manufacturing industries	69	3,131	1,350	651
Total (all included)	4,175	265,153	428,224	175,038

Income at factor cost (in 1m. kroner):

	1989	1990	1991
Net domestic product	524,705	561,727	584,224
Less Indirect taxes	106,562	111,089	115,617
Add Subsidies	36,599	39,992	42,770
	454,741	490,630	511,377
<i>Industries</i>			
Agriculture	12,532	13,736	14,161
Forestry	3,703	4,045	3,834
Fishing and fish breeding	2,059	3,418	3,612
Crude petroleum and natural gas production	36,272	50,960	51,247
Manufacturing, mining and quarrying	82,380	80,917	82,768
Electricity supply	14,561	15,939	16,289
Construction	27,602	24,746	21,988
Wholesale and retail trade	43,862	47,978	46,798
Hotels and restaurants	8,386	8,138	8,503
Financial services	32,086	32,054	33,711
Business services	26,443	26,823	28,285

Labour. The labour force (i.e. employed persons plus non-employed persons seeking work aged 16-74) averaged 2,131,000 persons in 1993 (968,000 females).

Distribution of employed persons by occupation in 1993 showed 513,000 in technical, physical science, humanistic and artistic work; 136,000 administrative executive work; 206,000 clerical; 213,000 sales; 111,000 agriculture, forestry, fishing etc.; 7,000 mining and quarrying; 123,000 transport and communication; 378,000 manufacturing; 276,000 service, and 41,000 military and occupation not specified.

There were 118,146 registered unemployed in 1993 (44,828 females).

There were 12 work stoppages in 1993; 33,832 working days were lost.

Trade Unions. There were 1,331,126 union members in 1993.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS

Commerce. Total imports and exports in calendar years (in 1,000 kroner):

	1989	1990	1991	1992	1993
Imports	163,380,270	169,998,400	165,181,200	161,931,000	170,991,300
Exports	187,146,395	211,579,400	220,316,300	218,374,300	226,626,100

Major import suppliers in 1993 (value in 1m. kroner): Sweden, 24,184.9; Germany, 23,167.1; UK, 15,645.4; USA, 13,792.3; Japan, 13,689.9; Denmark, 12,703.8; France, 7,311.2; Netherlands, 7,003.2; Italy, 5,912.1; Finland, 5,596. Imports from economic areas: EC, 83,240.1; Nordic countries, 42,767.8; EFTA, 34,610.4.

Major export markets: UK, 55,707.4; Germany, 29,471.7; Sweden, 19,731.4; Netherlands, 19,221.2; France, 17,902; USA, 13,481.2; Denmark, 9,943.5; Italy, 5,886; Finland, 5,778.1; Canada, 5,256.1; Belgium, 5,065.5. Exports to economic areas: EC, 151,033.1; Nordic countries, 36,876.9; EFTA, 28,810.1.

Principal imports in 1993 (in 1m. kroner): Machinery, 19,150.8; ships over 100 tonnes, 10,588.9; motor vehicles, 10,042.2; electrical machinery, 9,221.5; apparel and clothing, 8,526.8; iron and steel, 7,853.2; office machines and computers, 7,549.1; metalliferous ores and metal scrap, 7,158.6; telecommunications and sound apparatus and equipment, 5,211.5; paper, 4,560; oil and products, 4,176.7; professional and scientific instruments, 3,651.7; textiles, 3,410.6; chemicals, 3,357.3; medical products, 3,178.7; furniture, 3,030; vegetables and fruit, 2,643.8. Principal exports in 1993 (in 1m. kroner): Oil and products, 99,030.5; gas, 30,871.8; fish, 15,700.1; non-ferrous metals, 15,004.1; ships over 100 tonnes, 9,068; machinery, 8,192.4; paper, 6,335.4; iron and steel, 5,935.5; chemicals, 4,650.7; primary plastics, 3,052.5; electrical machinery, 3,010.8.

Total trade between Norway and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	4,235,348	4,232,827	3,861,771	4,170,275	3,709,666
Exports and re-exports from UK	1,289,789	1,357,299	1,419,570	1,519,473	2,020,878

Tourism. In 1993 there were 1,184 hotels. There were 2.56m. foreign tourists staying 4.56m. nights in 1993.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1994 the length of public roads (including roads in towns) totalled 90,502 km. Of these, 61,101 km were hard-surfaced in 1991. Total road length included: National roads, 26,406 km; provincial roads, 27,050 km; local roads, 37,046 km. Number of registered motor vehicles, 1993: 1,633,088 passenger cars (including station wagons and ambulances), 29,134 buses, 169,981 vans, 84,720 combined vehicles, 68,686 lorries, 213,550 tractors, 37,741 snow scooters and 161,071 motor cycles and mopeds. In 1992 there were 8,495 road accidents with 325 fatalities.

Railways. The length of state railways in 1993 was 4,023 km (2,422 km electrified); of private companies, 16 km (electrified). Total receipts of the state railways in 1993 were 5,141m. kroner; total expenses, 5,014m. kroner. The state railways carried 20.25m. tonnes of freight and 37.51m. passengers in 1993.

There is a metro (98 km) and tram/light rail line (54 km) in Oslo.

Civil Aviation. There are international airports at Oslo (Fornebu), Bergen (Flesland) and Stavanger (Sola). Denmark and Norway hold each two-sevenths and Sweden three-sevenths of the capital of SAS (Scandinavian Airlines System), but they have joint responsibility towards third parties. At 31 Dec. 1993 there were 848 registered aircraft. 7,516,410 passengers were carried in 1993.

Services are also provided by Aeroflot Russian Airlines, Air France, Air Nordic Sweden, Air UK, Alitalia, Austrian Airlines, British Airways, Coast Air, Continental Airlines & Air Micronesia, Delta, Finnair, Hemus Air, Icelandair, KLM, Lufthansa, Muk Air, Northwest Airlines and Sabena.

Shipping. The Norwegian International Shipping Registry was set up in 1987. At 31 Dec. 1993, 753 ships were registered (553 Norwegian) totalling 19.2m. GRT. There were also 938 ships totalling 1.77m. GRT on the Norwegian Ordinary Register. These figures do not include fishing boats, tugs, salvage vessels, icebreakers and similar special types of vessels.

Goods (in 1,000 tonnes) in 1993 discharged, 18,929; loaded, 108,268.

In 1992, 50.66m. passengers were carried by coastwise shipping on long distance, local and ferry services, and (excluding long distance except Bergen-Stavanger) 34.52m. tonnes of cargo.

Telecommunications. There were 2,455 post offices in 1993. Number of telephone connexions on 31 Dec. 1993 was 2,334,836. There were 0.47m. mobile telephones in use in 1994. The Norwegian Broadcasting Corporation is a non-commercial enterprise operated by an independent state organization and broadcasts 1 programme (P1) on long-, medium-, and short-waves and on FM and 1 programme (P2) on FM. Local programmes are also broadcast. It broadcasts 1 TV programme from 2,259 transmitters. Colour programmes are broadcast by PAL system. Number of television licences, 1993, 1,521,819.

Cinemas. There were 405 cinemas with a seating capacity of 99,257 in 1992, and 18 theatres and operas.

Newspapers. There were 62 daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 2.2m. in 1993, and 81 weeklies and semi-weeklies with 0.74m.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The judicature is common to civil and criminal cases; the same professional judges preside over both. These judges are state officials. The participation of lay judges and jurors, both summoned for the individual case, varies according to the kind of court and kind of case.

The 96 city or district courts of first instance are in criminal cases composed of one professional judge and 2 lay judges, chosen by ballot from a panel elected by the local authority. In civil cases 2 lay judges may participate. These courts are

competent in all cases except criminal cases where the maximum penalty exceeds 6 years imprisonment.

In every community there is a Conciliation Board composed of 3 lay persons elected by the district council. A civil lawsuit usually begins with mediation by the Board which can pronounce judgement in certain cases.

The 5 high courts, or courts of second instance are composed of 3 professional judges. Additionally, in civil cases 2 or 4 lay judges may be summoned. In serious criminal cases, which are brought before high courts in the first instance a jury of 10 lay persons is summoned to determine whether the defendant is guilty according to the charge. In less serious criminal cases the court is composed of 2 professional and 3 lay judges. In civil cases, the court of second instance is an ordinary court of appeal. In criminal cases in which the lower court does not have judicial authority, it is itself the court of first instance. In other criminal cases it is an appeal court as far as the appeal is based on an attack against the lower court's assessment of the facts when determining the guilt of the defendant. An appeal based on any other alleged mistakes is brought directly before the Supreme Court.

The Supreme Court (*Høyesterett*) is the court of last resort. There are 18 Supreme Court judges. Each individual case is heard by 5 judges. Some major cases are determined in plenary session. The Supreme Court may in general examine every aspect of the case and the handling of it by the lower courts. However, in criminal cases the Court may not overrule the lower court's assessment of the facts as far as the guilt of the defendant is concerned.

The Court of Impeachment (*Riksretten*) is composed of 5 judges of the Supreme Court and 10 members of Parliament.

All serious offences are prosecuted by the State. The Public Prosecution Authority consists of the Attorney General, 18 district attorneys and legally qualified officers of the ordinary police force. Counsel for the defence is in general provided for by the State.

Religion. There is freedom of religion, the Church of Norway (Evangelical Lutheran), however, being the national church, endowed by the State. Its clergy are nominated by the King. Ecclesiastically Norway is divided into 11 bishoprics, 96 archdeaconries and 624 clerical districts. There were 199,133 members of registered and unregistered religious communities outside the Evangelical Lutheran Church, subsidized by central government and local authorities in 1993. The Roman Catholics are under a Bishop at Oslo, a Vicar Apostolic at Trondheim and a Vicar Apostolic at Tromsø.

Education. There is free compulsory schooling in primary and lower secondary schools for 9 years starting at age 7. In 1992 there were 5,266 nursery schools for children under 7 with 162,720 children and 43,071 staff. In 1992-93 there were 3,352 primary and lower secondary schools with 463,948 pupils and (1991-92) 35,416 teachers; (1991-92) 75 special schools with 1,980 pupils and (1990-91) 1,099 teachers; 778 upper secondary schools with 243,797 pupils and (1991-92) 20,982 teachers; and 185 colleges, with 88,390 students and (1991-92) 3,594 teachers.

There are 4 universities (Bergen, founded 1948; Oslo, 1811; Tromsø, 1968; and Trondheim, 1910) and 10 specialized institutions of equivalent status. In 1992-93 these had 73,778 students and (Oct. 1991) 7,872 academic staff.

Health. In 1994 there were 14,497 doctors, 5,088 dentists and 61,367 nurses.

Social Security. In 1993 there were 623,959 old age pensioners who received a total of 43,994.7m. kroner, 232,397 disability pensioners who received 20,747m. kroner, 33,629 widows and widowers who received 1,773.86 . kroner and 45,996 single parents who received 2,252.35m. kroner. In 1992, 868,232 children received family allowances. Maternity leave is for 1 year on 80% of previous salary; unused portions may pass to a husband. In 1993 sickness benefits totalling 24,639.85m. kroner were paid: 11,025.64m. kroner in sickness allowances to 321,157 cases; 4,193.35m. kroner in confinement benefits to 56,492 cases; 9,420.86m. kroner in medical benefits.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Norway in Great Britain (25 Belgrave Sq., London, SW1X 8QD)
Ambassador: Tom Eric Vraalsen, GCVO.

Of Great Britain in Norway (Thomas Heftyesgate 8, 0244 Oslo, 2)
Ambassador: M. Elliott, CMG.

Of Norway in the USA (2720 34th St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)
Ambassador: Kjell Vibe.

Of the USA in Norway (Drammensveien 18, 0244 Oslo, 2)
Ambassador: Thomas Loftus.

Of Norway to the United Nations
Ambassador: Hans Bjørn Lian.

Further Reading

Central Bureau of Statistics. *Statistisk Årbok; Statistical Yearbook of Norway*.—*Economic survey* (annual, from 1935; with English summary from 1952, now published in *Økonomiske Analyser*, annual).—*Historisk Statistikk; Historical Statistics*.—*Statistisk Månedshfte* (with English index)

Norges Statskalender. From 1816; annual from 1877

Arntzen, J. G. and Knudsen, B. B., *Political Life and Institutions in Norway*. Oslo, 1981

Derry, T. K., *A History of Modern Norway, 1814–1972*. OUP, 1973.—*A History of Scandinavia*. London, 1979

Petersson, O., *The Government and Politics of the Nordic Countries*. Stockholm, 1994

Sather, L. B., *Norway*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1986

Selby, A., *Norway Today: An Introduction to Modern Norwegian Society*. Oslo, 1986

National library: The University Library, Drammensvein 42b, 0255 Oslo.

National statistical office: Central Bureau of Statistics, PB 8131 Dep., 0033 Oslo 1.

SVALBARD

An archipelago situated between 10° and 35° E. long. and between 74° and 81° N. lat. Total area, 62,000 sq. km (24,000 sq. miles). The main islands are Spitsbergen, Nordaustlandet, Edgeøya, Barentsøya, Prins Karls Forland, Bjørnøya, Hopen, Kong Karls Land and Kvitøya. The Arctic climate is tempered by mild winds from the Atlantic.

The archipelago was probably discovered by Norsemen in 1194 and rediscovered by the Dutch navigator Barents in 1596. In the 17th century whale-hunting gave rise to rival Dutch, British and Danish–Norwegian claims to sovereignty. But when in the 18th century the whale-hunting ended, the question of the sovereignty of Svalbard lost its significance; it was again raised in the 20th century, owing to the discovery and exploitation of coalfields. By a treaty, signed on 9 Feb. 1920 in Paris, Norway's sovereignty over the archipelago was recognized. On 14 Aug. 1925 the archipelago was officially incorporated in Norway.

Total population on 31 Dec. 1993 was 2,977, of whom 1,097 were Norwegians, 1,870 citizens of the former USSR, and 10 Poles. Coal is the principal product. There are 2 Norwegian and 2 Russian mining camps. 358,878 tonnes of coal were produced from Norwegian mines in 1992 valued at 77.1m. kroner.

There are research and radio stations, and an airport near Longyearbyen (Svalbard Lufthavn) opened in 1975.

Greve, T., *Svalbard: Norway in the Arctic*. Oslo, 1975

Hisdal, V., *Geography of Svalbard*. Norsk Polarinstitutt, Oslo, rev. ed., 1984

JAN MAYEN

This bleak, desolate and mountainous island of volcanic origin and partly covered by glaciers, is situated 71° N. lat. and 8° 30' W. long., 300 miles NNE of Iceland.

The total area is 380 sq. km (147 sq. miles). Beerenberg, its highest peak, reaches a height of 2,277 metres. Volcanic activity, which had been dormant, was reactivated in Sept. 1970.

The island was possibly discovered by Henry Hudson in 1608, and it was first named Hudson's Tutches (Touches). It was again and again rediscovered and renamed. Its present name derives from the Dutch whaling captain Jan Jacobsz May, who indisputably discovered the island in 1614. It was uninhabited, but occasionally visited by seal hunters and trappers, until 1921 when Norway established a radio and meteorological station. On 8 May 1929 Jan Mayen was officially proclaimed as incorporated in the Kingdom of Norway. Its relation to Norway was finally settled by law of 27 Feb. 1930. A LORAN station (1959) and a CONSOL station (1968) have been established.

BOUVET ISLAND

Bouvetøya

This uninhabited volcanic island, mostly covered by glaciers and situated 54° 25' S. lat. and 3° 21' E. long., was discovered in 1739 by a French naval officer, Jean Baptiste Loziert Bouvet, but no flag was hoisted till, in 1825, Capt. Norris raised the Union Jack. In 1928 Great Britain waived its claim to the island in favour of Norway, which in Dec. 1927 had occupied it. A law of 27 Feb. 1930 declared Bouvetøya a Norwegian dependency. The area is 50 sq. km (19 sq. miles). From 1977 Norway has had an automatic meteorological station on the island.

PETER I ISLAND

Peter I Øy

This uninhabited island, situated 68° 48' S. lat. and 90° 35' W. long., was sighted in 1821 by the Russian explorer, Admiral von Bellingshausen. The first landing was made in 1929 by a Norwegian expedition which hoisted the Norwegian flag. On 1 May 1931 Peter I Island was placed under Norwegian sovereignty, and on 24 March 1933 it was incorporated in Norway as a dependency. The area is 180 sq. km (69 sq. miles).

QUEEN MAUD LAND

Dronning Maud Land

On 14 Jan. 1939 the Norwegian Cabinet placed that part of the Antarctic Continent from the border of Falkland Islands dependencies in the west to the border of the Australian Antarctic Dependency in the east (between 20° W. and 45° E.) under Norwegian sovereignty. The territory had been explored only by Norwegians and hitherto been ownerless. In 1957 it was given the status of a dependency.

OMAN

Saltanat 'Uman

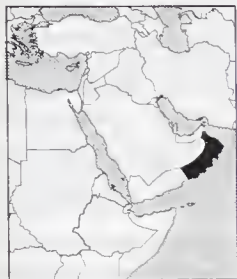
(Sultanate of Oman)

Capital: Muscat

Population: 2.07m. (1991)

GNP per capita: US\$6,490 (1992)

HDI/world rank: 0.654/92 (1992)



HISTORY. Oman was dominated by Portugal from 1507–1649. The Al-Busaid family assumed power in 1744 and have ruled to the present day. The Sultanate of Oman was known as the Sultanate of Muscat and Oman until 1970.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Oman is bounded in the north-east by the Gulf of Oman and south-east by the Arabian Sea, south-west by Yemen and north-west by Saudi Arabia and the United Arab Emirates. There is an enclave at the northern tip of the Musandam Peninsula between the United Arab Emirates of Ras al-Khaimah in the west and Fujairah in the south-east.

The **Kuria Muria** islands were ceded to the UK in 1854 by the Sultan of Muscat and Oman. On 30 Nov. 1967 the islands were retroceded to the Sultan of Muscat and Oman, in accordance with the wishes of the population.

The area is 309,500 sq. km. Estimated population (1991) 2.07m., chiefly Arabs, and including 0.38m. foreign workers. Expectation of life was 69.1 years in 1992. The capital is Muscat. Estimated population of the Capital area (comprising Bausher, Al Hajar, Muscat, Mutrah, Quriyat, Ruwi and Seeb), 1990, 0.38m.

The country is divided into planning regions:

Region	Population 1990	Regional centres	Population 1990
Muscat	444,472	Muscat	...
Southern (Janubiah)	216,546	Salalah	...
Interior (Dakhiliah)	253,684	Nizwa,	62,880
		Sumail	44,721
Sharqiyah	290,784	Ibra,	21,967
		Sur	59,963
Batinah	581,968	Sohar,	91,521
		Rustaq	66,205
Dhahirah	180,781	Al-Buraimi	40,160
Musandam	31,766	Khasab	19,702

CLIMATE. Oman has a desert climate, with exceptionally hot and humid months from April to Oct., when temperatures may reach 47°C. Light monsoon rains fall in the south from June to Sept., with highest amounts in the western highland region. Muscat. Jan. 28°C, July 46°C. Annual rainfall 101 mm. Salalah. Jan. 29°C, July 32°C. Annual rainfall 98 mm.

RULER. The present Sultan is Qaboos bin Said (born Nov. 1940). He took over from his father Said bin Taimur, on 23 July 1970 in a Palace coup.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Oman is an absolute monarchy and there is no formal constitution. The Sultan legislates by decree and appoints a Cabinet to assist him; and he is nominally Prime Minister and Minister of Foreign Affairs, Defence and Finance. The other Ministers were in Oct. 1994:

Personal Representative of the Sultan: Sayyid Thuwiny bin Shihab al Said.
Deputy Prime Ministers: Sayyid Fahr bin Taimur bin Faisal Al Said (*Security and Defence*), Sayyid Fahd bin Mahmud bin Muhammad Al Said (*Legal Affairs*), Qais bin Abdul Mun'im al Zawawi (*Financial and Economic Affairs*). *Agriculture and Fisheries:* Muhammed bin Abdullah bin Zaher al Hinai. *Civil Service:* Ahmad bin

Abdul Nabi Macki. *Commerce and Industry*: Maqbul bin Ali bin Sultan. *Communications*: Salim bin Abdullah al Ghazali. *Education and Youth*: Saud bin Ibrahim bin Saud al Busa'di. *Electricity and Water*: Mohamed bin Ali al Qatabi. *Regional Municipalities and Environment*: Amour bin Shuwin al Hosni. *Health*: Ali bin Muhammed bin Musa al Raisi. *Housing*: Malik bin Sulaiman al Ma'mari. *Information*: Abdul Aziz bin Muhammed al Rowas. *Interior*: Sayyid Badr bin Saud bin Harib al Busa'di. *Justice, Awqaf and Islamic Affairs*: Hamid bin Abdullah al Harthi. *National Heritage and Culture*: Sayyid Faisal bin Ali al Said. *Petroleum and Minerals*: Said bin Ahmad al Shanfari. *Posts, Telegraphs and Telephones*: Ahmad bin Suweidan al Baluchi. *Social Affairs and Labour*: Ahmed bin Mohammed al Isae. *President, Diwan of the Royal Court*: Sayyid Saif bin Hamad bin Saud. *President of the Palace Office*: Maj.-Gen. Ali bin Majid al Mamari. *Water Resources*: Hamed bin Said al Aafi. *Minister of State, Governor of Dhofar*: Sayyid Mussellam al Busa'di. *Minister of State, Governor of Muscat*: Sayyid al Mutassim al Busa'di. *Minister of State for Foreign Affairs*: Yusuf bin Alawi bin Abdullah. *Secretary-General, Ministry of Defence*: Saif bin Hamad al Batashi. *Higher Education*: Yahiya bin Mahfoud al Manthri.

In 1991 a new consultative assembly, the *Majlis al Shura*, replaced the former State Consultative Chamber. The Majlis consists of a president and 59 representatives who are nominated one from each governorate, and ultimately approved by the Sultan. It debates domestic issues, but has no legislative or veto powers.

National flag: Red, with a white panel in the upper fly and a green one in the lower fly, and in the canton the national emblem in white.

National anthem: 'Ya Rabbana elifidh lana jalalat al Saltan' ('O Lord, protect for us his majesty the Sultan'); words and tune anonymous.

Local government. Oman is divided into regions (*see above*) and sub-divided into 59 governorates (*wilayats*), each under a governor.

DEFENCE

Army. The Army consists of 1 divisional and 2 brigade headquarters, 2 armoured, 1 armoured reconnaissance, 4 artillery, 1 air defence, 8 infantry, 1 infantry reconnaissance, 1 field engineer and 1 airborne regiment and a security force. Equipment includes 6 M-60A1, 43 M-60A3 and 24 Chieftain main battle tanks. Strength (1995) about 25,000. (Regiments are of battalion size). There is also a Royal Guard Brigade of 4,500 and 2 special forces regiments. A paramilitary tribal home guard numbers 3,500.

Navy. The Navy, which is based principally at Seeb (HQ) and Wudam comprises 4 fast missile craft, 4 coastal and 4 inshore patrol craft. Auxiliaries include 1 training ship, 1 logistic support ship, 1 troop transport and 1 survey craft. There are also 2 specially adapted amphibious ships and 5 craft. Naval personnel in 1994 totalled 4,200.

The marine police coastguard, 400 strong in 1993, operate 6 coastal patrol craft and 2 logistics support craft.

The wholly separate Royal Yacht Squadron consists of a 3,800-tonne yacht and an 11,000-tonne support ship with helicopter and troop-carrying capability.

Air Force. The Air Force, formed in 1959, had in 1993 two strike/interceptor squadrons of Jaguars, a ground attack/interceptor squadron of Hawk 200s, a squadron of Strikemaster and Hawk 100 light jet training/attack aircraft, 1 DC-8, 3 BAC One-Eleven and 2 Gulfstream VIP transports, 3 C-130H Hercules and 15 Skyvan light transports, 30 Agusta-Bell 205, 212, 214B and JetRanger, and Bell 214 ST helicopters for security duties, 2 Super Puma VIP helicopters and 4 Bravo piston-engined trainers. Air defence force has batteries of Rapier low-level surface-to-air missiles. Personnel (1994) about 3,500, with 48 combat aircraft.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS. The 1951 Treaty of Friendship, Commerce and Navigation between the UK and the Sultan reaffirmed the close ties which have existed for over a century and a half. A 1982 Memorandum of Understanding provided for regular consultations on international and bilateral issues.

Membership. Oman is a member of the UN, the Arab League, the Organization of the Islamic Conference and the Gulf Co-operation Council.

ECONOMY

Policy. The fourth 5-year plan is running from 1991 to 1995.

Budget. Revenue (1994) OR 1,700m.; expenditure, OR 2,000m.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *Omani rial* (OMR), which replaced the *rial saidi* in 1972. It is divided into 1,000 *baiza*. There are notes of 100, 200, 250 and 500 baiza and OR 1, 5, 10, 20 and 50 and coins of 5, 10, 25, 50, 100, 250 and 500 baiza. The rial is pegged to the US dollar. In March 1995, £1 = 0.63 rials; US\$1 = 0.39 rials.

Banking and Finance. The bank of issue is the Central Bank of Oman, which commenced operations in 1975. In 1991 there were 25 commercial banks, of which 12 were foreign. There are 3 specialized banks: The Oman Development Bank, the Oman Housing Bank and the Oman Bank for Agriculture and Fisheries.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in operation. Transactions in the former measurements are now illegal.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1990) 4,504m. kwh. Supply 240 volts; 50 Hz.

Oil. The economy is dominated by the oil industry, which provided 83% of Government revenue in 1990 and 49.2% of GDP. In 1937 Petroleum Concessions (Oman) Ltd, a subsidiary of the Iraq Petroleum Co. (IPC), was granted a 75-year oil concession over the whole of Oman, although it relinquished Dhofar in 1950. In 1951 the company's name was changed to Petroleum Development (Oman) Ltd (PDO). The company (PDO) regained the Dhofar concession area in 1969. When some of the IPC partners withdrew from Oman in 1960, Shell took over the management of PDO with an 85% interest (minority interests were held by Compagnie Française des Pétroles, 10% and Gulbenkian, 5%). At the beginning of 1974 the Oman Government bought a 25% share in PDO, increasing this retroactively to 60% in July. A Joint Management Committee was established. Other companies are active in exploration activities in Oman, with mixed success.

Oil in commercial quantities was discovered in 1964 and production began in 1967. Production in 1992 was 36.99m. tonnes. Total proven reserves were estimated in 1991 to be 4,300m. bbls. Since the first oil refinery became operational in 1982, Oman has been self-sufficient in most oil-derived products.

Gas. Production (1990) 4.8m. cu. metres per day. In 1989 reserves were estimated at 283,000m. cu. metres.

Water Resources. Oman relies on a combination of aquifers and desalination plants for its water. Two desalination plants at Ghubriah, built in 1972 and 1982, provide most of the water needs of the capital area.

Minerals. Production of refined copper at the smelter at Sohar was 12,015 tonnes in 1990.

Agriculture. About 0.1m. ha are cultivable. The coastal plain (Batinah) north-west of Muscat is fertile, as are the Dhofar highlands in the south. In the valleys of the interior, as well as on the Batinah coastal plain, date cultivation has reached a high level, and there are possibilities of agricultural development subject to present water resources and soil surveys. The crop of dates was 130,000 tonnes in 1992. Vegetable and fruit production are also important, and livestock are raised in the south where there are monsoon rains. Camels (92,000 in 1992) are bred by the inland tribes.

Fisheries. Catch (1990) 118,640 tonnes. 15% of the catch is taken by industrial ships, the rest by some 85,000 self-employed fishermen.

INDUSTRY. In 1990 manufacturing accounted for only 3.7% of GDP. Apart from oil production, copper mining and smelting and cement production there are light industries, mainly food processing and chemical products. The government gives priority to import substitute industries.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS

Commerce. Main imports include machinery and transport equipment, manufactured goods, food and live animals, petroleum products and chemicals.

Total imports, 1989: OR 868m.; exports (1992), OR 2,135.3m. (of which oil: OR 1,785.1m.). The biggest non-oil export is fish, OR 17.3m. in 1990.

Total trade between Oman and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	89,445	73,574	83,106	82,664	78,273
Exports and re-exports from UK	272,072	237,890	240,695	305,592	362,129

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. A network of adequate graded roads links all the main sectors of population, and only a few mountain villages are not accessible by motor vehicles. In 1992 there were 5,621 km of asphalt roads and 20,660 km of graded roads. In 1992 there were 254,914 vehicles on the road.

Civil Aviation. Gulf Air run regional services in and out of Seeb international airport (20 miles from Muscat) to Bahrain, Doha, Abu Dhabi, Dubai, Karachi, Bombay and operate daily flights to and from London. Other airlines serving Muscat are Air France, Air India, Air Lanka, Air Tanzania, Balkan Bulgarian, Biman Bangladesh, British Airways, Egyptair, Ethiopian Airlines, KLM, Kuwait Airways, Pakistan Airlines, Royal Jordanian, Saudia, Sudan Airways, Thai Airways and UTA. Domestic flights are provided by Oman Aviation Services.

Shipping. In Mutrah a deep-water port (named Mina Qaboos) was completed in 1974. It provides 12 berths, 9 of which are deep-water berths, warehousing facilities and a harbour for dhows and coastal vessels. The annual handling capacity has been raised to 1.5m. tons. Mina Raysut, the port of Salalah, has a capacity of 1m. tons per year.

Telecommunications. In 1989 there were 71 post offices and sub-post offices. The General Telecommunications Organization maintains a telegraph office at Muscat and an automatic telephone exchange (107,409 lines, 1990) which includes Mutrah, Bait-al-Falaj and Mina al-Fahal, the oil company terminal. A high-frequency radio link with Bahrain was opened in Aug. 1972 providing communications with other parts of the world. Internally, there are radio telephone, telex and telegraph services direct between Salalah and Muscat, and a VHF radio link between Seeb international airport and Muscat. The airport is also served by a SITA telex system.

The government-owned Radio Oman broadcasts in Arabic and English. A colour (PAL) television service, the government-owned Oman Television, covering Muscat and the surrounding area started transmission in 1974. A television service for Dhofar opened in 1975. In 1991 there were 7 television stations. Total number of televisions, 1,000,033 and radios, 0.9m. in 1991.

Newspapers. There were (1991) 2 Arabic-language and 2 English-language daily newspapers.

RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Religion. There were 1.39m. Moslems in 1992.

Education. In 1989-90, there were 741 schools with 323,468 pupils and 13,695 teachers. Plans have been implemented for the development of technical and agricultural training and craft training at intermediate and secondary level. Oman's first university, the Sultan Qaboos University, opened in 1986 and in 1992-93 there

were 3,504 students and 515 teachers. There are programmes to combat adult illiteracy.

Health. In 1992 there were 51 hospitals with 4,472 beds, 110 health centres, 2,095 doctors, 142 dentists, 350 pharmacists and 5,567 nursing staff.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Oman in Great Britain (44A Montpelier Sq., London, SW7 1JJ)

Ambassador: Abdalla Bin Mohamed Al-Dhahab.

Of Great Britain in Oman (PO Box 300, Muscat)

Ambassador: R. J. S. Muir, CMG.

Of Oman in the USA (2342 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Vacant.

Of the USA in Oman (PO Box 52020 Madinat Qabos, Muscat)

Ambassador: David J. Dunford.

Of Oman to the United Nations

Ambassador: Salim Bin Mohammed Al-Khussaiby.

Further Reading

Carter, J. R. L., *Tribes of Oman*. London, 1981

Clements, F. A., *Oman: The Reborn Land*. London and New York, 1980.—*Oman*. [Bibliography] 2nd ed. Oxford and Santa Barbara (CA), 1994

Hawley, D., *Oman and its Renaissance*. London, 1977

Peterson, J. E., *Oman in the Twentieth Century*. London and New York, 1978

Peyton, W. D., *Oman before 1970: The End of an Era*. London, 1985

Pridham, B. R., (ed.) *Oman: Economic, Social and Strategic Developments*. London, 1987

Shannon, M. O., *Oman and South-Eastern Arabia: A Bibliographic Survey*. Boston, 1978

Skeet, I., *Muscat and Oman: The End of an Era*. London, 1974.—*Oman: Politics and Development*. London, 1992

Thesiger, W., *Arabian Sands*. London, 1959

Wikan, U., *Behind the Veil in Arabia: Women in Oman*. Johns Hopkins Univ. Press, 1982

Wilkinson, J. C., *The Imamate Tradition of Oman*. CUP, 1987

National statistical office: Directorate General of National Statistics, POB 881, Muscat 113.

PAKISTAN

Islami Jamhuriya e Pakistan

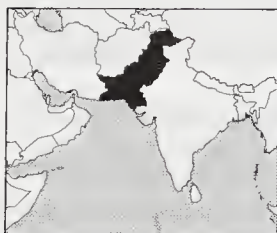
(Islamic Republic of Pakistan) ¹

Capital: Islamabad

Population: 131.5m. (1994)

GNP per capita: US\$410 (1992)

HDI/world rank: 0.393/132 (1992)



HISTORY. Pakistan was constituted as a Dominion on 14 Aug. 1947, under the provisions of the Indian Independence Act, 1947. The Dominion consisted of the following former territories of British India: Baluchistan, East Bengal (including almost the whole of Sylhet, a former district of Assam), North-West Frontier, West Punjab and Sind; and those States which had acceded to Pakistan.

On 23 March 1956 an Islamic republic was proclaimed after the Constituent Assembly had adopted the draft constitution on 29 Feb. For constitutional history, 1958–70, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1992–93, p. 1057

After a civil war in 1971 East Bengal declared itself an independent state, Bangladesh.

A new Constitution was adopted in 1973.

The Chief of the Army Staff, Gen. M. Zia-ul-Haq, proclaimed martial law on 5 July 1977 and the armed forces took control of the administration; scheduled elections were postponed. The Prime Minister, Z. A. Bhutto, was hanged (for conspiracy to murder) on 4 April 1979. Gen. M. Zia-ul-Haq assumed the Presidency in Sept. 1978.

On 6 Aug. 1990 the President, accusing the government of corruption and undermining the constitution, dismissed the Prime Minister, Benazir Bhutto, and all her cabinet, dissolved the National Assembly and declared a state of emergency. New governors were appointed for all 4 provinces.

On 18 April 1993 President Ghulam Ishaq Khan dismissed the next Prime Minister, Nawaz Sharif, but he was reinstated by the Constitutional Court. Both President and Prime Minister resigned on 18 July 1993, and new elections took place.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Pakistan is bounded in the north-west by Afghanistan, north by China, east by India and south by the Arabian Sea. The area (excluding the disputed area of Kashmir) is 307,293 sq. miles (796,095 sq. km); population (1981 census, excluding Azad, Kashmir, Baltistan, Diamir and Gilgit), 84,253,644 (females, 40.02m.). A census was scheduled for 1994. Estimate (1994) 131.5m.; density, 149.6 per sq. km. Urban population (1991), 32%. Vital statistics, 1991 (rates per 1,000 population): Birth, 41; death, 11; growth, 0.3; infant mortality (per 1,000 live births), 108. Formal registration of marriages and divorces has not been required since 1992. Expectation of life was 58.3 years in 1992.

The population of the principal cities:

Census of 1981

Islamabad	201,000	Multan	730,000	Jhang	195,000
Karachi	5,103,000	Gujranwala	597,000	Sukkur	191,000
Lahore	2,922,000	Peshawar	555,000	Bahawalpur	178,000
Faisalabad	1,092,000	Sialkot	296,000	Kasur	155,000
Rawalpindi	928,000	Sargodha	294,000	Gujrat	154,000
Hyderabad	795,000	Quetta	285,000	Okara	154,000

Population of the provinces (census of 1981) was (1,000):

¹ The name 'Pakistan' is a coinage representing 'Punjab, the Afghan border states, Kashmir, Sind and Baluchistan'.

	Area (sq. km)	1981 census population				1981 density per sq. km (number)	Estimated total 1985
		Total	Male	Female	Urban		
North-West Frontier Province	74,521	11,061	5,761	5,300	1,665	148	12,287
Federally admin. Tribal Areas	27,219	2,199	1,143	1,056	—	81	2,467
Fed. Cap. Territory Islamabad	907	340	185	155	204	376	379
Punjab	205,344	47,292	24,860	22,432	13,051	230	53,840
Sind	140,914	19,029	9,999	9,030	8,243	135	21,682
Baluchistan	347,190	4,332	2,284	2,048	677	12	4,908

In 1994 there were still some 1.5m. Afghan refugees mainly in the North-West Frontier Province.

Urdu is the national language, though only spoken by 7.6% of the population at the 1981 census; English is used in business, higher education and in central government. In 1981 48% of the population spoke Punjabi.

CLIMATE. A weak form of tropical monsoon climate occurs over much of the country, with arid conditions in the north and west, where the wet season is only from Dec. to March. Elsewhere, rain comes mainly in the summer. Summer temperatures are high everywhere, but winters can be cold in the mountainous north. Islamabad. Jan. 50°F (10°C), July 90°F (32.2°C). Annual rainfall 36" (900 mm). Karachi. Jan. 61°F (16.1°C), July 86°F (30°C). Annual rainfall 8" (196 mm). Lahore. Jan. 53°F (11.7°C), July 89°F (31.7°C). Annual rainfall 18" (452 mm). Multan. Jan. 51°F (10.6°C), July 93°F (33.9°C). Annual rainfall 7" (170 mm). Quetta. Jan. 38°F (3.3°C), July 80°F (26.7°C). Annual rainfall 10" (239 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Under the 1973 Constitution, the *President* is elected for a 5-year term by a college of parliamentary deputies, senators and members of the Provincial Assemblies. Parliament is bi-cameral, comprising a *Senate*, in 1992 of 87 members (1 woman) elected mainly by Provincial Assemblies, and a *National Assembly* of 217 (2 women), directly elected with 10 religious minority representatives.

During the period of martial law (1977–85) the Constitution was in abeyance, but not abrogated. In 1985 it was amended to extend the powers of the President, including those of appointing and dismissing ministers and vetoing new legislation.

The Constitution obliges the Government to enable the people to order their lives in accordance with Islam and consolidates Islam as the basis of law. There is a *Constitutional Court*.

Following the President's dismissal of Nawaz Sharif's government in April 1993, elections were held on 6 Oct. 1993 for the 217 contestable seats in the National Assembly. Benazir Bhutto's Pakistan People's Party (PPP) gained 86 seats, the Pakistan Moslem League, 72.

Elections to 42 seats of the Senate were held in March 1991. The IDA won 30 seats, the PPP, 5.

President: Farooq Leghari (b. 1940; PPP; elected 13 Nov. 1993; sworn in 14 Nov. 1993).

In Oct. 1994 the government comprised:

Prime Minister, Minister of Finance: Benazir Bhutto (b. 1954; PPP).

Minister of Industries and Production: Brig. Muhammad Asghar. *Defence:* Aftab Shahban Mirani. *Interior:* Maj.-Gen. Nasirullah Khan Babar. *Commerce:* Ahmed Mukhtar. *Petroleum and Natural Resources:* Anwar Saifullah. *Kashmir and Northern Affairs:* Muhammad Afzal Khan. *Law, Justice and Parliamentary Affairs:* Syed Iqbal Haider. *Foreign Affairs:* Saidar Aseff Ahmad Ali. *Population:* Julius Salek. *Social Welfare:* Dr Sher Afghan Khan Niazi. *Information and Broadcasting:* Khalid Ahmed Khan Kharal. *Education:* Khurshid Ahmed Shah. *Public Works:* Makhdum Muhammad Amin Fahn. *Food, Agriculture and Livestock:* Muhammad Yusef Talpur. *Water and Energy:* Ghulam Mustafa Khan. *Economic Affairs:* V. A. Jafarey.

The *Speaker* is Yussuf Raza Gillani (PPP).

National flag: Green, charged at the centre, with a white crescent and white 5-pointed star, a white vertical stripe at the mast to one-quarter of the flag.

National anthem: 'Pak sarzamin shadbad' ('Blessed be the sacred land'); words by A. Hafeez Jullandhuri, tune by A. Ghulamali Chagla.

Provincial and Local Government. Pakistan comprises the Federal Capital Territory (Islamabad), the provinces of the Punjab, the North-West Frontier (NWFP), Sind and Baluchistan, and the tribal areas of the north-west. The provincial capitals are Peshawar (NWFP), Lahore (Punjab), Karachi (Sind) and Quetta (Baluchistan). Provincial governors are appointed by the President and are assisted by elected provincial assemblies. That of Punjab has 248 seats (8 reserved for non-Moslems); Sind, 99; Baluchistan, 40; NWFP, 80. Elections were held on 8 Oct. 1993. Seats gained in the Punjab assembly: PML 106, PPP 94, PML-Junejo 18, ind 17, minor parties 5; Sind: PPP 56, Mohajir 27, PML 8, ind 5, minor parties 3; Baluchistan: minor parties 21, ind 9, PML 6, PPP 3, Awami 1; NWFP: PPP 22, Awami 20, PML 15, ind 11, minor parties 7, PML-Junejo 4. Municipal elections were held in the Punjab in Dec. 1991. Direct rule was imposed in Punjab in June 1993.

Within the provinces there are divisions administered by Commissioners appointed by the President; the divisions are divided into districts and agencies administered by Deputy Commissioners or Political Agents who are responsible to the Provincial Governments.

The tribal areas (Khyber, Kurram, Malakand, Mohmand, North Waziristan, South Waziristan) are administered by political agents responsible to the federal government.

Kashmir. Pakistan controls the northern and western portions of Kashmir. Under a UN resolution of 1949 their future was to be decided by plebiscite; it is still a disputed territory.

† Azad Kashmir (the west) has an area of 11,639 sq. km (4,494 sq. miles) and an estimated population (1990) of 2.58m. It has its own Assembly (48 members including 2 women), their own Council (of 14 members), High Court and Supreme Court. There is a Parliamentary form of Government with a Prime Minister as the executive head and the President as the Constitutional head. Elections to the Legislative's 40 general seats are to be held within 10 days of the general elections in Pakistan, according to a presidential proclamation of 8 Oct. 1977. The seat of government is Muzaffarabad. The elections held in June 1991 were declared invalid by the Prime Minister, Mumtaz Rathore (PPP). He was arrested in July and replaced by the President, Sardar Abdul Qayyum Khan (Islamic Conference).

The Pakistan Government is directly responsible for Gilgit, Diamir and Baltistan (the north), which have a combined area of 75,520 sq. km and an estimated population (1990) of 0.73m.

Local government elections were held in April 1992.

DEFENCE

Army. The Army is organized into 9 corps headquarters and 1 area command, and consists of 2 armoured and 19 infantry divisions; 7 independent armoured, 9 independent infantry, 9 artillery and 7 engineer brigades; 3 armoured reconnaissance regiments, 1 air defence command and 1 Special Services Group. Equipment includes 120 M-47, 50 T-54/-55, 280 M-48, 1,200 Chinese Type-59, 200 Chinese Type-69 and 100 Chinese Type-85 main battle tanks, 850 surface-to-air and 18 surface-to-surface missiles. The Army has an air component with about 140 fixed-wing aircraft for transport, reconnaissance and observation duties and 130 helicopters for anti-armour operations, transport, liaison and training. Strength (1995) 520,000. There are also 275,000 personnel in paramilitary units: National Guard, Frontier Corps, Pakistan Rangers, Coast Guard and Maritime Security.

Navy. The combatant fleet comprises 6 French-built diesel submarines, about 3 midget submarines for swimmer delivery, 3 ex-US Second World War vintage destroyers, 6 ex-British Amazon and 2 Leander class frigates, 8 fast missile craft,

1 coastal and 4 inshore patrol craft, 1 tripartite minehunter and 2 coastal mine-sweepers. Auxiliaries include 2 fleet replenishment tankers, 1 survey ship and 1 salvage tug, as well as a static ex-US repair ship. There are about a dozen minor auxiliaries.

The Air Force operates 4 Atlantic aircraft under naval control for maritime patrol duties, whilst the Navy operates 3 F27 patrol aircraft, 6 Sea King helicopters, 6 Lynx and 4 Alouette III anti-submarine and liaison helicopters.

The principal naval base and dockyard are at Karachi. Naval personnel in 1994 totalled 22,000. There is a marine force of 1,200.

A navy-subordinated Maritime Safety Agency 2,000 strong (1994) operates 1 ex-naval destroyer and 6 fast coastal patrol craft on economic exclusion zone protection duties.

Air Force. The Pakistan Air Force came into being on 14 Aug. 1947. It has its headquarters at Peshawar and is organized within 3 air defence sectors, in the northern, central and southern areas of the country. Air defence units include 3 squadrons of F-16 Fighting Falcons, 5 squadrons of F-7P Skybolts and 3 squadrons of Chinese-built F-6s (MiG-19). Tactical units include 3 squadrons of Mirage III-EP/5 supersonic fighters and 3 with A-5 fighter-bombers, 1 squadron equipped with Mirage III-RP reconnaissance aircraft, and 1 with C-130 Hercules turboprop transports. Flying training schools are equipped with Masshaq (Saab Supporter) armed piston-engined primary trainers, T-33 and T-37B/C jet trainers supplied by the USA, Mirage III-DPs and Chinese-built FT-5s (two-seat MiG-17s) and FT-6s (two-seat MiG-19s). A VIP transport squadron operates the Presidential F27 turboprop aircraft and Boeing 737 jet, 3 four-jet Boeing 707s, 3 twin-jet Falcon 20s and a Puma helicopter. There is a flying college at Risalpur and an aeronautical engineering college at Korangi Creek. Total strength in 1994 was 430 combat aircraft and 45,000 personnel.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Pakistan is a member of the UN, the Commonwealth (not 1972–89) and the Colombo Plan.

ECONOMY

Policy. The 7th Five-Year Plan ran from 1988 to 1993. It envisaged a fixed investment of Rs 642,000m. Since 1991 investors have no longer been required to seek government permission to set up industrial units, except in arms and alcohol production.

Budget. The financial year ends on 30 June. The consolidated federal and provincial budget for 1992–93 envisaged revenue of Rs 261,878m. (Rs 203,830m. from taxation) and expenditure of Rs 329,671m. (current expenditure, Rs 257,328; development, Rs 72,343). Provincial revenue, Rs 83,768m. (including federal transfers of Rs 64,854m.). Defence spending, Rs 82,152m.

Currency. The monetary unit is the *Pakistan rupee* (PKR) of 100 *paisas*. There are notes of R1, 2, 5, 10, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000; and coins of 5, 10, 25 and 50 paisas. Currency in circulation in March 1992, Rs 116,856m. Gold reserves in May 1993 were Rs 17,204m., approved foreign exchange reserves, Rs 4,929m. The rupee was devalued 6% in July 1993. In March 1995, Rs 50:12 = £1; Rs 30:85 = US\$1.

Banking and Finance. As from 1 Jan. 1985, banks and other financial institutions abandoned, in conformity with Islamic doctrine, the payment of interest on new transactions. This does not apply to international business, but does apply to the domestic business of foreign banks operating in Pakistan. Investment partnerships, between bank and customer, replaced straight loans at interest. In Dec. 1991 the Federal Shariat Court pronounced that interest or usury (*riba*) is un-Islamic and therefore illegal.

The State Bank of Pakistan is the central bank (*Governor*, Mohammad Yaqub); it came into operation as the Central Bank on 1 July 1948 with an authorized capital

of Rs 30m. and was nationalized in Jan. 1974. It was granted greater autonomy in Sept. 1993. In June 1992 total assets of the issue department amounted to Rs 161,540m. and those of the banking department Rs 149,905m.; total deposits, Rs 128,316m. It is the bank of issue, custodian of foreign exchange reserves and banker for the federal and provincial governments and for scheduled banks. It also manages the rupee public debt of federal and provincial governments. It provides short-term loans to the Government and commercial banks and short and medium-term loans to specialized banks. The Bank's subsidiary Federal Bank for Co-operatives makes loans to provincial co-operative banks.

In 1992 there were 18 Pakistani and 46 foreign banks. Banks were nationalized in 1974, but a federal government decision of Dec. 1990 again allows banks in the private sector. It was announced in Nov. 1990 that 51% of the equity of state-owned banks was to be privatized in 2 phases. Total assets of all scheduled banks stood at Rs 936,597m. in June 1992. The National Bank of Pakistan acts as an agent of the State Bank for transacting Government business and managing currency chests at places where the State Bank has no offices of its own.

There are stock exchanges at Karachi and Lahore.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in general use.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Installed capacity of the state power system in 1990 was 8,430 mw. Total generated electrical energy in 1991-92, 45,646m. kwh; in 1990-91 17,898m. kwh of output was hydro-electric, 23,110m. kwh thermal and 382m. kwh nuclear. By March 1990 31,831 villages (of a total 43,244) had access to electric power. Supply 230 volts; 50 Hz.

Minerals. Production (tonnes, 1991-92): Coal, 2.87m.; chromite, 23,669; limestone, 9m.; gypsum, 468,000; rock salt, 736,000; fire clay, 150,038; feldspar, 9,394; bauxite, 3,217; barytes, 26,222; china clay, 43,621; dolomite, 154,561; fullers' earth, 22,743. Other minerals of which useful deposits have been found are magnesite, sulphur, marble, antimony ore, bentonite, celestite, fluorite, phosphate rock, silica sand and soapstone.

Oil and Gas. Oil production in 1991 was 3.36m. tonnes. Exploitation is mainly through government incentives and concessions to foreign private sector companies. Gas production, 1990-91, 15,021m. cu. metres.

Agriculture. The north and west are covered by mountain ranges. The rest of the country consists of a fertile plain watered by 5 big rivers and their tributaries. Agriculture is dependent almost entirely on the irrigation system based on these rivers. Area irrigated, 1992, 17.1m. ha. Agriculture employs half the workforce and in 1989-90 contributed 26% of GDP.

Pakistan is self-sufficient in wheat, rice and sugar. Areas harvested, 1993: Wheat, 8.25m. ha; rice, 2.2m. ha; sugar-cane, 0.89m. ha; cotton, 2.72m. ha and maize, 0.89 ha. Production, 1993 (1,000 tonnes): Rice, 5,927; wheat, 16,157; sugar-cane, 38,743; cotton, 4,083; maize, 1,180; millet, 126; sorghum, 218 and dates, 320.

An ordinance of Jan. 1977 reduced the upper limit of land holding to 100 irrigated or 200 non-irrigated acres; it also replaced the former land revenue system with a new agricultural income tax, from which holders of up to 25 irrigated or 50 unirrigated acres are exempt. Of about 4m. farms, 89% are of less than 25 acres. In 1992, 20.65m. ha were arable land, 0.46m. ha were cropland and 12.80m. ha were pasture.

Livestock, 1993 (in 1m.): Cattle, 17.8; buffaloes, 18.7; sheep, 27.6; goats, 40.2; camels, 1.1; poultry, 95m.

Dairy products, 1993 (in 1,000 tonnes): Mutton and lamb, 288; beef and buffalo, 844; wool, 50.5; eggs, 231.9; milk, 13,192.

Forestry. In 1989-90 the forest area was 3m. ha, some 3.8% of the total land area. The government considers a 20-25% coverage desirable for economic growth and environmental stability. 0.31m. cu. metres of timber and 0.36m. cu. metres of firewood were produced by state-owned forests in 1989-90.

Fisheries. In 1991 landings were 385,000 tonnes of marine and 125,000 of inland water fish.

INDUSTRY. Industry is based largely on agricultural processing, with engineering and electronics. Manufacturing (1989-90) contributed about 20% to GDP; services, 54%. In 1972 public sector companies were re-organized under a Board of Industrial Management. Government policy since 1977 has been to encourage private industry, particularly small industry. The public sector, however, is still dominant in large industries. Steel, cement, fertilizer and vegetable ghee are the most valuable public sector industries.

Production 1991-92 (tonnes): Sugar, 2,322,461; vegetable products, 597,424; jute textiles, 100,909; soda ash, 185,875; sulphuric acid, 97,590; caustic soda, 82,009; paper and board, 23,435; bicycles, 478,407 units; cotton cloth, 307.9m. sq. metres; cotton yarn, 117.07m. kg.; cement, 8.32m.; steel billets, 306,673; hot-rolled steel sheets and coils, 392,176; cold-rolled, 134,747; pig-iron, 737,188; motor cars, 28,911 items; tractors, 9,817 items.

Labour. The 1981 census gave the total work force as 22.62m. Estimates (1989-90) give 31.82m., with 1m. unemployed. In 1988 51.15% were engaged in agriculture, forestry and fishing, 12.69% in manufacturing; the textile industry was the largest single manufacturing employer. Services employed 11.39%; commerce, 11.92%; construction, 6.38%; transport, storage and communication, 4.89%. In Sept. 1992 200,377 job seekers were registered at labour exchanges.

In 1990 there were 99 industrial disputes and 186,726 working days were lost.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Foreign debt was US\$22,300m. in 1991. Most foreign exchange controls were removed in Feb. 1991. Foreign investors may repatriate both capital and profits, and tax exemptions are available for companies set up before 30 June 1995.

Commerce. In 1991-92 imports were valued at Rs 229,958m., exports at Rs 171,728m., and re-exports at Rs 1,158m. The value of the chief articles imported and exported (in Rs 1m.):

<i>Imports</i>			<i>Exports</i>		
	1990-91	1991-92		1990-91	1991-92
Manufactures	17,396	23,805	Raw cotton	9,553	12,944
Machinery	46,567	82,654	Cotton cloth	15,199	20,372
Food and animals	13,736	18,010	Cotton yarns	26,751	29,263
Chemicals	27,903	36,493	Rice	7,848	10,340
Minerals and fuels	39,215	36,063	Leather	6,184	5,991
Oils and fats	10,433	11,491	Carpets	4,855	5,489

Main export markets, 1992-93 (in Rs 1m.): Japan, 9,659; USA, 19,838; UK, 10,338; Germany, 11,025; Hong Kong, 10,063; Italy, 3,870; United Arab Emirates, 8,420; Saudi Arabia, 6,660. Main import suppliers: USA, 21,118; Japan, 30,625; Kuwait, 6,631; Germany, 15,475; UK, 10,776; China, 8,765; Saudi Arabia, 11,777; Malaysia, 10,425; South Korea, 8,794.

Total trade between Pakistan and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	236,448	273,324	324,335	358,879
Exports and re-exports from UK	251,841	311,771	338,581	355,058

Tourism. In 1992 there were 362,704 tourist arrivals. Foreign exchange receipts were US\$156.2m. in 1990.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1992 there were 179,752 km of roads, of which 91,985 km were all-weather roads. In 1991 there were 106,883 lorries, 88,957 buses, 32,980 taxis, 290,232 motor cars, 1,388,432 motor cycles and 525,338 other vehicles. There were 9,998 road accidents in 1991-92, with 5,182 fatalities.

Railways. Pakistan Railways had (1992) a route length of 8,163 km (of which 293 km electrified) mainly on 1,676 mm. gauge, with some metre gauge line. In 1992-93 59m. passengers and 7.8m. tonnes of freight were carried.

Civil Aviation. There are international airports at Karachi, Islamabad, Lahore, Peshawar and Quetta. In 1991-92 7,528,289 domestic and 4,156,765 international passengers were handled.

The national carrier is Pakistan International Airlines (PIA; founded 1955; 62% of shares are held by the Government), which in 1993 operated 8 B-747-200Bs, 2 B-707Cs, 14 F-27s, 7 A300B4-203s, 6 B-737-340s and 2 other aircraft. Services operate to 35 home and 45 international airports, including London, New York, Frankfurt, Paris, Amsterdam, Copenhagen, Istanbul, Athens, Rome, Cairo, Tripoli, Nairobi, Dhahran, Damascus, Amman, Baghdad, Riyadh, Tokyo, Peking (Beijing), Zahedan, Singapore, Manila, Kuala Lumpur, Bangkok, Colombo, Bombay, Delhi, Dacca, Tehran, Kathmandu, the Maldives Islands and Jiddah. Services are also provided by Aeroflot Russian Airlines, Air China, Air France, Air Lanka, Biman Bangladesh, British Airways, Egyptair, Emirates, Gulf Air, Indian Airlines, Iran Air, Kenya Airways, KLM, Kuwait Airways, Libyan Airlines, Lufthansa, Malaysia Airlines, Philippine Airlines, Royal Jordanian, Saudia, Singapore Airlines, Swissair, Syrian Airlines, Tarom, Thai Airways, Turkish Airlines, Uzbekistan Airways and Yemenia Yemen Airways.

Shipping. The Pakistan National Shipping Corporation had 22 vessels in 1990, of 352,716 DWT. There are ports at Karachi and Port Qasim. Cargo handled, 1991-92, 20.45m. and 7.16m. tonnes respectively. In 1991-92 12,242 international vessels entered, and 2,220 cleared, these ports.

Telecommunications. The telegraph and telephone system is government-owned. Telephones, 1993, numbered 1,572,000. There were 13,450 telex machines in 1991. In 1993 there were 13,380 post offices. The Pakistan Broadcasting Corporation is a government body responsible for broadcasting a national radio programme in English, 3 home services and an external service, Radio Pakistan (15 languages). A separate government authority, Azad Kashmir Radio, broadcasts in Kashmir. The commercial Pakistan Television Corporation transmits on 8 channels (colour by PAL). In 1993 10m. radio and 2.08m. TV sets were in use.

Cinemas. There were 753 cinemas in 1991. 92 full-length films were made.

Newspapers. In 1991 there were 451 dailies, 1,134 weeklies, 374 fortnightlies and 2,573 periodicals of greater frequencies. 3,514 titles were in Urdu, 648 in English and 10 in more than one language. Average circulation of all dailies in 1990 was 1,825,667.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Central Judiciary consists of the Supreme Court of Pakistan, which is a court of record and has three-fold jurisdiction, namely, original, appellate and advisory. There are 4 High Courts in Lahore, Peshawar, Quetta and Karachi. Under the Constitution, each has power to issue directions of writs of *Habeas Corpus*, *Mandamus*, *Certiorari* and others. Under them are district and sessions courts of first instance in each division; they have also some appellate jurisdiction. Criminal cases not being sessions cases are tried by district magistrates and subordinate magistrates. There are subordinate civil courts also.

The Constitution provides for an independent judiciary, as the greatest safeguard of citizens' rights. There is an Attorney-General, appointed by the President, who has right of audience in all courts, and a Federal Ombudsman.

A Federal Shariat Court at the Supreme Court level has been established to decide whether any law is wholly or partially un-Islamic. In Aug. 1990 a presidential ordinance decreed that the criminal code must conform to Islamic law (Shariah), and in May 1991 parliament passed a law incorporating it into the legal system.

278,438 crimes were reported in 1991. Execution of the death penalty for murder, in abeyance since 1986, was resumed in 1992.

Religion. Pakistan was created as a Moslem state. The Moslems are mainly Sunni, with an admixture of 15–20% Shi'ite. Religious groups (1981 census): Moslems, 96.68%; Christians, 1.55%; Hindus, 1.51%; Parsees, Buddhists, and others. There is a Minorities Wing at the Religious Affairs Ministry to safeguard the constitutional rights of religious minorities.

Education. Adult literacy was 34% in 1992. Adult literacy programmes have been established.

The principle of free and compulsory primary education has been accepted as the responsibility of the state; duration has been fixed provisionally at 5 years. About 40% of children aged 5–9 are enrolled at school. Present policy stresses vocational and technical education, disseminating a common culture based on Islamic ideology. Figures for 1991–92:

	<i>Students (in 1,000)</i>	<i>Teachers (in 1,000)</i>	<i>Institutions</i>
Primary	12,721	283.1	119,812
Middle	3,186	88.6	8,914
Secondary	1,355	177.6	10,061
Secondary vocational	56	4.9	477
Colleges	606	...	742
Universities	73	4.3	22

Health. In 1991 there were 774 hospitals and 4,007 dispensaries (with a total of 75,552 beds) and 1,057 maternity and child welfare centres. There were 55,572 doctors, 2,193 dentists and 18,150 nurses.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Pakistan in Great Britain (35 Lowndes Sq., London, SW1X 9JN)
High Commissioner: Wajid Shamsul Hasan.

Of Great Britain in Pakistan (Diplomatic Enclave, Ramna 5, Islamabad)
High Commissioner: Sir Christopher MacRae, KCMG.

Of Pakistan in the USA (2315 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)
Ambassador: Maleeha Lodhi.

Of the USA in Pakistan (Diplomatic Enclave, Ramna, 5, Islamabad)
Ambassador: John C. Monjo.

Of Pakistan to the United Nations
Ambassador: Jamsheed K. A. Marker.

Further Reading

Federal Bureau of Statistics.—*Pakistan Statistical Yearbook*.—*Statistical Pocket Book of Pakistan*. (annual)

Akhtar, R., *Pakistan Year Book*. Karachi-Lahore

Bhutto, B., *Daughter of the East*. London, 1988

Burki, S. J., *Historical Dictionary of Pakistan*. Metuchen (NJ), 1991.—*Pakistan: the Continuing Search for Nationhood*. 2nd ed. Boulder (Colo.), 1992

Choudhury, G. W., *Pakistan: Transition from Military to Civilian Rule*. London, 1988

Gilmartin, D., *Empire and Islam: Punjab and the making of Pakistan*. London, 1988

Hymen, A. et al., *Pakistan: Zia and After*. London, 1989

James, W. E. and Roy, S. (eds.) *The Foundations of Pakistan's Political Economy: towards an Agenda for the 1990s*. London, 1992

Kapur, A., *Pakistan in Crisis*. London, 1991

Lamb, C., *Waiting for Allah: Pakistan's Struggle for Democracy*. London, 1991

Low, D. A. (ed.) *The Political Inheritance of Pakistan*. London, 1991

Noman, O., *The Political Economy of Pakistan, 1947–85*. London and New York, 1988

Taylor, D., *Pakistan*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1989

National library: National Library of Pakistan, Islamabad.

National statistical office: Federal Bureau of Statistics, Statistics Division, Karachi.

PALAU

Republic of Palau

Capital: Koror

Population: 18,000 (1994)



HISTORY. Spain acquired sovereignty over the Palau Islands in 1886, but sold the archipelago to Germany in 1899. Japan occupied the islands in 1914, and in 1921 they were mandated to Japan by the League of Nations. Captured by Allied Forces in 1944, the islands became part of the UN Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands created on 18 July 1947 and administered by the USA. Following a referendum in July 1978 in which Palauans voted against joining the new Federated States of Micronesia, the islands became an auto-

nomous republic from 1 Jan. 1981, but acquisition of a free-association status with the USA was delayed by disputes over US intentions to base nuclear weapons on the islands. At a referendum in Nov. 1993 (the ninth of a series) 68% of votes cast favoured a Compact of Free Association with the USA, which provides US\$450m. over 15 years in return for military facilities.

Palau became an independent republic on 1 Oct. 1994.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The archipelago lies in the Western Pacific and has a total area of 1,632 sq. km (630 sq. miles); water covers 1,172 sq. km. It comprises 26 islands and over 300 islets, the largest being Babelthuap (368 sq. km) with 3,400 inhabitants in 1980, but most inhabitants (10,493 in 1990) live on the small island of Koror (8 sq. km) to the south, containing the present headquarters (a new capital is being built in eastern Babelthuap). Estimated total population (1994), 18,000, including 5,000 foreign nationals (mainly Filipinos), some 6,000 Palauans live abroad. The local language is Palauan; both Palauan and English are official. The total population (1990 Census) was 15,122; estimate (1991) 15,450.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Constitution was adopted on 2 April 1979 and took effect from 1 Jan. 1981. The Republic has a bicameral legislature comprising a 16-member *Senate* (one from each of the Republic's 16 component states) and an 18-member *House of Delegates*, both elected for a term of 4 years as are the *President* and *Vice-President*. Customary social roles and land and sea rights are allocated by a matriarchal 16-clan system.

At the elections on 12 Nov. 1992 Kuniwo Nakamura was elected *President* by 4,841 votes to 4,707 against a single opponent.

Vice-President: Tommy Remengesau.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Palau is a member of the UN.

ECONOMY

Currency. US currency is used.

Banking and Finance. The National Development Bank of Palau is situated in Koror.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Fisheries. Catch (1988) 1,400 tonnes, mainly tuna.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS

Commerce. Imports (1984) US\$25.1m. Exports of tuna are worth US\$3m. annually.

Tourism. Tourism is a major industry. There are about 40,000 visitors a year.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1986 there were 26 km of roads and 1,687 motor vehicles.

Shipping. In 1985, 56,000 tonnes of cargo were discharged and 2,000 tonnes were loaded.

Telecommunications. In 1988 there were 1,500 telephones. In 1993 there was a TV (colour by NTSC) station with 1,600 receivers, and a radio station with 9,000 receivers.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There is a Supreme Court and various subsidiary courts.

Religion. The majority of the population are Roman Catholic.

Education. In 1987 there were 2,784 pupils in 26 primary schools, 1,009 pupils in 6 secondary schools and 382 students (1984) in a technical school.

Health. In 1986 there were 10 doctors, 3 dentists, 1 pharmacist, 82 nursing personnel and a hospital with 70 beds.

PANAMA

República de Panamá

Capital: Panama City

Population: 2.33m. (1990)

GNP per capita: US\$2,440 (1992)

HDI/world rank: 0.816/47 (1992)



HISTORY. Panama declared its independence from Colombia in 1903. Colombia recognized Panama in 1924.

In Oct. 1989 a US-backed coup attempt failed. On 15 Dec. the *de facto* leader Gen. Manuel Noriega, declared a 'state of war' with the USA. On 20 Dec. the USA invaded Panama to remove Gen. Noriega from power and he surrendered on 3 Jan. 1990. He is now serving a 40-year sentence in the USA.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Panama is bounded in the north by the Caribbean Sea, east by Colombia, south by the Pacific Ocean and west by Costa Rica. The area is 29,761 sq. miles (77,082 sq. km). Population at the census of 1990 was 2,329,329 (49% urban).

Vital statistics (1988): Births, 58,093; marriages, 10,112; deaths, 10,416. Crude birth rate (per 1,000): 25.0. In 1992 infant mortality was 21 per 1,000 live births; life expectancy was 72.5 years.

The largest towns (census, 1990) are Panama City, the capital, on the Pacific coast (584,803); its suburb San Miguelito (243,025); Colón, the port on the Atlantic coast (140,908); and David (102,678).

The areas and populations of the 9 provinces and the Special Territory were:

Province	Sq. km	Census 1980	Census 1990	Capital
Bocas del Toro	9,506	53,579	0,093,361	Bocas del Toro
Chiriquí	8,924	287,801	370,227	David
Veraguas	11,226	173,195	203,626	Santiago
Herrera	2,185	81,866	93,681	Chitré
Los Santos	4,587	70,200	76,947	Las Tablas
Coclé	4,981	140,320	173,190	Penonomé
Colón	7,205	166,439	202,338	Colón
San Blas (Special Territory)	3,206			El Porvenir
Panama	11,400	830,278	1,072,127	Panama City
Darién	15,458	26,497	43,832	La Palma

The official language is Spanish.

CLIMATE. A tropical climate, unvaryingly with high temperatures and only a short dry season from Jan. to April. Rainfall amounts are much higher on the north side of the isthmus. Panama City. Jan. 79°F (26.1°C), July 81°F (27.2°C). Annual rainfall 70" (1,770 mm). Colón. Jan. 80°F (26.7°C), July 80°F (26.7°C). Annual rainfall 127" (3,175 mm). Balboa Heights. Jan. 80°F (26.7°C), July 81°F (27.2°C). Annual rainfall 70" (1,759 mm). Cristóbal. Jan. 80°F (26.7°C), July 81°F (27.2°C). Annual rainfall 130" (3,255 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The 1972 Constitution, as amended in 1978 and 1983, provides for a *President*, 2 *Vice-Presidents* and a 72-seat *Legislative Assembly* to be elected for 5-year terms by a direct vote. To remain registered, parties must have attained at least 50,000 votes at the last election. A referendum held on 15 Nov. 1992 rejected constitutional reforms by 64% of votes cast. Turn-out was 40%.

Presidential and parliamentary elections were held on 8 May 1994. The electorate was 1,499,848; turn-out was 73.7%. Ernesto Pérez Balladares was elected President by 33.3% of votes cast against 6 opponents. Representatives of 16 parties stood for

election to the Legislative Assembly, 13 grouped in alliances. The Revolutionary Democratic Party (RDP) gained 31 seats in the 'United People' alliance with the Liberal Republican Party (LRP; 1) and the Labour Party (1); the Arnulfist Party (AP) gained 15 in the 'Democratic Alliance' with the Authentic Liberal Party (4), the National Liberal Party (1) and the Democratic Independent Union (1); the Papá Egoró Movement gained 6; the Liberal Republican Nationalist Movement (MORILENA) gained 5 in the 'Change 94' alliance with the Civil Renovation Party (3) and the National Renovation Party (1); the Solidarity Party gained 2; the Christian Democrat Party gained 1.

President: Ernesto Pérez Balladares (RDP; sworn in 1 Sept. 1994).

Vice-Presidents: Tomas Altamirano Duque; Felipe Virzi.

In Sept. 1994 President Pérez Balladares formed a government (*see* ADDENDA).

National flag: Quarterly: first a white panel with a blue star, second red, third blue, fourth white with a red star.

National anthem: 'Alcanzamos por fin la victoria' ('We achieve victory in the end'); words by J. de la Ossa, tune by Santos Jorge.

Local Government: The 9 provinces and a Special Territory are divided into 67 municipal districts and sub-divided into 511 local authorities.

DEFENCE. The armed forces were disbanded in 1990 and constitutionally abolished in 1994. Divided between both coasts, the National Maritime Service, a coast guard rather than a navy, comprises 1 32-metre patrol craft, 4 smaller craft and 6 utility landing craft. In 1994 personnel totalled 300.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Panama is a member of the UN, OAS and Non-aligned Movement.

ECONOMY

Budget. The 1994 budget provided for revenue of 1,929m. balboas, current expenditure of 1,416m. balboas, capital expenditure of 381m. balboas and debt service of 493m. balboas. Public sector debt was US\$3,771m. in 1989.

Currency. The monetary unit is the *balboa* (PAB) of 100 *centesimos*, at parity with the US dollar. There are coins of 1, 5, 10, 25 and 50 centesimos and 1 and 100 balboas. The only paper currency used is that of the USA. US coinage is also legal tender. Inflation was 0.2% in Dec. 1993.

Banking and Finance. There is no statutory central bank. Banking is supervised and promoted by the National Banking Commission. Government accounts are handled through the state-owned *Banco Nacional de Panama*. There are 2 other state banks. The number of commercial banks was 104 in 1991.

Weights and Measures. US Customary weights and measures are in general use; the metric system is the official system.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. In 1992 capacity was 958 mw, of which 551 mw were hydro-electric. Production (1988) 2,558m. kwh. Supply 110 and 120 volts; 60 Hz.

Minerals. Limestone, clay and salt are produced. There are known to be copper deposits.

Agriculture. Production in 1993 (in 1,000 tonnes): Rice, 212; maize, 94; dry beans, 5; raw sugar, 133; coffee, 12; bananas, 1,120; oranges, 33; mangoes, 4; cocoa, 1 and coconuts, 22. Livestock (1993): 1,427,000 cattle, 297,000 pigs and 8m. poultry.

Forestry. Forest and woodland covered 3.9m. ha in 1994. There are great timber resources, notably mahogany. Production (1986) 2.05m. cu. metres.

Fisheries. The catch in 1989 was 154,895 tonnes. Shrimps are the principal species caught.

INDUSTRY. The main industry is agricultural produce processing. Other areas include oil refining, chemicals and paper-making.

Labour. In 1991 the workforce (persons 15 years and over) numbered 856,200, of whom 722,200 were employed.

Trade Unions. 77,500 workers belonged to trade unions in 1994, of whom 27,000 were members of the Confederación de Trabajadores de la República de Panamá.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. The Colón Free Zone is an autonomous institution set up in 1953. 460 companies were operating there in 1993. Factories in export zones are granted tax exemption on profits for 10–20 years and exemption from the provisions of the labour code. Foreign debt was US\$6,485m. in Dec. 1992.

Commerce. Trade in 1992 (in 1m. balboas): Exports, 501.5; imports, 2,023.6. Main exports: Bananas, 212.8; shellfish, 64.3; sugar, 21.3. Chief export markets: USA, 30.1%; Germany, 25.2%; Italy, 7.6%; Costa Rica, 6.2%. Chief import suppliers: USA, 37%; Japan, 8.2%; Ecuador, 6%.

Total trade between Panama and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	4,056	1,679	7,025	12,674	7,139
Exports and re-exports from UK ¹	35,552	36,656	42,178	53,367	48,614

¹ Including new ships built for foreign owners and registered in Panama.

Tourism. In 1993, 327,000 people visited Panama.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1989 there were 9,689 km of roads, about one-third paved or tarred. The road from Panama City westward to the cities of David and Concepción and to the Costa Rican frontier, with several branches, is part of the Pan-American Highway. The Trans-Isthmian Highway connects Panama City and Colón. In 1988 there were 176,400 registered motor vehicles.

Railways. The 1,524 mm gauge *Ferrocarril de Panama* which connects Ancón on the Pacific with Cristóbal on the Atlantic along the bank of the Panama Canal, is the principal railway. 25,000 tonnes of freight were carried in 1991. The United Brands Company runs 376 km of railway, and the Chiriquí National Railroad 171 km.

Civil Aviation. There is an international airport at Panama City (Tocumén). Panama Air operated 2 B-727-100s in 1992, and provides services between Panama City and New York, Los Angeles, Miami, Central America and some countries in South America. Services are also provided by Aerolíneas Argentinas, Aeroperú, American Airlines, Avensa, Avianca, Aviateca, Continental Airlines & Air Micronesia, Cubana, Empresa Ecuatoriana, Iberia, KLM, LACSA, Lloyd Aéreo Boliviano, Servicio Aéreo de Honduras, Sociedad Aeronáutica de Medellín, Taca, United Airlines and Varig.

Shipping. Ships under Panamanian registry in 1992 numbered 12,200 of 70m. DWT; most of these ships elect Panamanian registry because fees are low and labour laws lenient. All the international maritime traffic for Colón and Panama runs through the Canal ports of Cristóbal, Balboa and Bahía Las Minas (Colón); Almirante is used for both the provincial and international trade. There is an oil transfer terminal at Puerto Armuelles on the Pacific coast.

Panama Canal. A 1903 USA-Panamanian treaty permitted the USA to build and operate a canal connecting the Atlantic and Pacific oceans. The treaty granted the USA in perpetuity the use, occupation and control of a Canal Zone, approximately 10 miles wide, in which the USA would possess sovereign rights 'to the entire exclusion of the exercise by the Republic of Panama of any such sovereign rights, power or authority'. In return the USA guaranteed the independence of Panama and agreed to pay \$10m. and an annuity of \$250,000 to commence 9 years later. The Canal was opened to shipping on 15 Aug. 1914.

Under 2 new treaties effective as of Oct. 1979 Panama assumed general territorial jurisdiction over the canal area (former Canal Zone) and became able to use portions of the area not needed for the operation and defence of the canal. Panamanian penal and civil codes became applicable. At the same time Panama assumed responsibility for commercial ship repairs and supplies, railway and pier operations, passengers, police and courts, all of which were among other areas formerly administered by the Panama Canal Company and the Canal Zone Government. The USA maintains operational control over all lands, waters and installations, including military bases, necessary to manage, operate and defend the canal until 31 Dec. 1999. A new agency of the US Government, the Panama Canal Commission, operates the canal, replacing the Panama Canal Co. A policy-making board of 5 US citizens and 4 Panamanians comprises on the Commission's board of directors. The canal administrator is a Panamanian citizen and the deputy a US citizen.

Panama's Inter-Oceanic Region Authority has been set up to take over assets on the progressive withdrawal of the US presence.

The Panama Canal Commission is concerned primarily with the operation of the Canal. Toll rates are US\$2.21 a Panama Canal ton for vessels carrying passengers or cargo and US\$1.76 per ton for vessels in transit in ballast. A Panama Canal ton is equivalent to 100 cu. ft of actual earning capacity. The toll rate for warships, hospital ships and supply ships, which pay on a displacement basis, is US\$1.23 a ton.

The rates are set to continue the approximately break-even financial operating results after paying its own expenses.

Administrator of the Panama Canal Commission: Gilberto Guardia Fábrega.

US military personnel assigned permanently in Panama in 1993 were approximately 10,000. In 1994 the USA began withdrawing its military forces; 1,500 personnel left in 1994, 5,000 are scheduled to leave by the end of 1995. The total permanent workforce employed by the Panama Canal Commission in Sept. 1991 was 7,301, comprising 825 US citizens, 6,411 Panamanians and 65 others.

Particulars of the ocean-going commercial traffic through the canal are given as follows (vessels of 300 tons Panama Canal net and 500 displacement tons and over; cargo in long tons):

<i>Fiscal year ending</i>	<i>North-bound (Pacific to Atlantic)</i>		<i>South-bound (Atlantic to Pacific)</i>		<i>Total</i>		<i>Tolls levied¹ (in US\$)</i>
	<i>Vessels</i>	<i>Cargo</i>	<i>Vessels</i>	<i>Cargo</i>	<i>Vessels</i>	<i>Cargo</i>	
30 Sept.							
1992	6,080	62,426,847	6,374	96,845,771	12,454	159,272,618	368,662,504
1993	5,874	60,490,204	6,212	97,213,706	12,086	157,703,910	400,884,033
1994	5,985	67,943,926	6,352	102,594,511	12,337	170,538,437	419,223,128

¹ Total tolls revenue (instead of ocean-going tolls).

In the fiscal year ending 30 Sept. 1994, 14,029 ships of all sizes passed through the Canal. Transits by flag included 2,214 Panamanian; 1,486 Liberian; 1,104 Bahamian; 783 Cypriot; 507 Norwegian; 863 Greek; 340 Filipino; 402 US; 235 Japanese; 263 German; 174 Ecuadorian; 263 Danish.

Statistical Information: The Panama Canal Commission Office of Public Affairs.

Annual Reports on the Panama Canal, by the Administrator of the Panama Canal Commission. *Rules and Regulations Governing Navigation of the Panama Canal*. The Panama Canal Commission, Miami, Florida or Washington, DC

Cameron, I., *The Impossible Dream*. London, 1972

Le Feber, W., *The Panama Canal: The Crisis in Historical Perspective*. OUP, 1978

McCullough, D., *The Path Between the Seas*. New York and London, 1978

Major, J., *Prize Possession: the United States and the Panama Canal, 1903-1979*. CUP, 1994

Telecommunications. There were 0.2m. telephones in 1990. There are about 60 broadcasting stations, mostly commercial, grouped in the Asociación Panameña de Radiodifusión. There are 4 television channels (colour by NTSC), an educational channel, and a radio and TV network for US forces. In 1993 there were 0.45 radio and 204,539 TV sets in use. In 1988 there were 241,900 telephones.

Newspapers. In 1994 there were 8 dailies (1 in English).

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Supreme Court consists of 9 justices appointed by the executive. There is no death penalty. The police force numbered 11,000 in 1992.

Religion. 85% of the population is Roman Catholic, 5% Protestant, 4.5% Moslem. There is freedom of religious worship and separation of Church and State. Clergymen may teach in the schools but may not hold public office.

Education. Adult literacy was 90% in 1992. Elementary education is compulsory for all children from 7 to 15 years of age, with an estimated 543,453 students in schools in 1988. The University of Panama at Panama City, inaugurated on 7 Oct. 1935, and the Catholic university Sta. Maria La Antigua, inaugurated on 27 May 1965, had a combined enrolment of 51,058 students in 1988.

Health. In 1988 there were 2,761 doctors, 527 dentists and 2,514 nursing personnel. There were 58 hospitals, 178 health centres and 435 health sub-centres with a total of 7,776 beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Panama in Great Britain (119 Crawford St., London, W1H 1AF)

Ambassador: Aquilino Boyd de la Guardia.

Of Great Britain in Panama (Torre Swiss Bank, Calle 53, Apartado 889, Panama City 1)

Ambassador and Consul-General: T. H. Malcomson.

Of Panama in the USA (2862 McGill Terr., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Jaime Ford Boyd.

Of the USA in Panama (Apartado 6959, Panama City 5)

Ambassador: Vacant.

Of Panama to the United Nations

Ambassador: Vacant.

Further Reading

Statistical Information: The Comptroller-General of the Republic (Contraloría General de la República, Calle 35 y Avenida 6, Panama City) publishes an annual report and other statistical publications.

Jorden, W. J., *Panama Odyssey*. Univ. of Texas Press, 1984

Langstaff, E. DeS., *Panama*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara 1982

Ropp, S. C., *Panamanian Politics*. New York, 1982

Sahota, G. S., *Poverty Theory and Policy: a Study of Panama*. Johns Hopkins Univ. Press, 1990

Other titles are listed under PANAMA CANAL, above.

National library: Biblioteca Nacional, Departamento de Información. Calle 22, Panama.

PAPUA NEW GUINEA

Capital: Port Moresby
Population: 3.85m. (1992)
GNP per capita: US\$950 (1992)
HDI/world rank: 0.408/129 (1992)



HISTORY. For the history of the colonial period see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK 1994-95, p. 1070.

The Papua New Guinea Act 1949-1972 provided for the administration of the UN Australian Trust Territory of New Guinea in an administrative union with the Territory of Papua under the title of Papua New Guinea.

Australia granted Papua New Guinea self-government on 1 Dec. 1973 and, on 16 Sept. 1975, Papua New Guinea became a fully independent state.

Fighting between the government and the secessionist Bougainville Revolutionary Army (BRA) continued until 3 Sept. 1994, when a peace agreement was signed. This provides for 4 neutral zones to be occupied by a Pacific peacekeeping force drawn from Fiji, Tonga and Vanuatu with logistic support from Australia and New Zealand.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Papua New Guinea extends from the equator to Cape Baganowa in the Louisiade Archipelago to 11° 40' S. lat. and from the border of West Irian to 160° E. long. with a total area of 462,840 sq. km. According to the census the 1990 population was 3,529,538 (excluding North Solomons, estimated 1990 population 159,500). Estimate, 1992, 3.85m. Population of main towns (1990 census): Port Moresby (National Capital District), 193,242; Lae, 80,655; Rabaul, 17,022; Madang, 27,057; Wewak, 23,224; Goroka, 17,855; Mount Hagen, 17,392. Area and population of the provinces:

<i>Provinces</i>	<i>Sq.km</i>	<i>Census 1980</i>	<i>Census 1990</i>	<i>Capital</i>
Milne Bay	14,000	127,975	157,288	Alotau
Northern	22,800	77,442	96,762	Popondetta
Central	29,500	116,964	140,584	Port Moresby
National Capital District	240	123,624	193,242	—
Gulf	34,500	64,120	68,060	Kerema
Western	99,300	78,575	108,705 ¹	Daru
Southern Highlands	23,800	236,052	302,724	Mendi
Enga	12,800	164,534	238,357	Wabag
Western Highlands	8,500	265,656	291,090	Mount Hagen
Chimbu	6,100	178,290	183,801	Kundiawa
Eastern Highlands	11,200	276,726	299,619	Goroka
Morobe	34,500	310,622	363,535	Lae
Madang	29,000	211,069	270,299	Madang
East Sepik	42,800	221,890	248,308	Wewak
West Sepik	36,300	114,192	135,185 ²	Vanimo
Manus	2,100	26,036	32,830	Lorengau
West New Britain	21,000	88,941	127,547	Kimbe
East New Britain	15,500	133,197	184,408	Rabaul
New Ireland	9,600	66,028	87,194	Kavieng
North Solomons	9,300	128,794	...	Arawa

¹ Excludes 3 census divisions, estimated total 1,500.

² Excludes 2 census divisions, estimated total 3,000.

Vital statistics (1990, estimate): Crude birth rate, 35.2 per 1,000; crude death rate, 13.1. Life expectancy was 55 years in 1991.

The principal local languages are Neo-Melanesian (or Pidgin, a creole of English) and Hiri Motu. English is in official use.

CLIMATE. There is a monsoon climate, with high temperatures and humidity the year round. Port Moresby is in a rain shadow and is not typical of the rest of Papua

New Guinea. Jan. 82°F (27.8°C), July 78°F (25.6°C). Annual rainfall 40" (1,011 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A single legislative house, known as the *National Parliament*, is made up of 109 members from all parts of the country. The members are elected by universal suffrage; elections are held every 5 years. All citizens over the age of 18 are eligible to vote and stand for election. Voting is by secret ballot and follows the preferential system. The Governor-General is nominated by parliament for 6-year terms.

Governor-General: Sir Wiwa Korowi, GCMG (b. 1948; National Party; elected by Parliament to replace Sir Serei Eri, Nov. 1991).

At the elections of June 1992 independents gained 31 seats, the Pangu Pati 22, People's Democratic Movement 15, People's Action Party 13, People's Progress Party 10, Melanesian Alliance 9, League for National Advancement 5, National Party 2, Melanesian National Front 1.

In Nov. 1994 the government comprised:

Prime Minister: Rt. Hon. Sir Julius Chan, KBE (b. 1939; sworn in 30 Aug. 1994).

Deputy Prime Minister, Minister of Finance and Planning: Chris Haiveta. *Agriculture and Livestock:* Bernard Narakobi. *Mining and Petroleum:* John Giheno. *Forests:* Andrew Posai. *Provincial Affairs and Village Development:* Castan Maibawa. *Transport:* Andrew Baing. *Justice:* Arnold Marsipal. *Higher Education, Research, Science and Technology:* Moi Avei. *Defence:* Mathias Ijape. *Communications:* John Momis. *Civil Aviation and Tourism:* Paul Pora. *Works:* Peter Yama. *Fisheries and Marine Resources:* Titus Philemon. *Correctional Services:* Sylvanius Siembo. *Environment and Conservation:* Perry Zeipi. *Education and Culture:* Joseph Onguglo. *Lands and Physical Planning:* Sir Albert Kipalan. *Health:* Peter Barter. *Labour and Employment:* Jerry Nalau. *Police:* Paul Mambei. *Home Affairs:* Nakikus Konga. *Commerce and Industry:* David Mai. *State Affairs and Administrative Services:* Paul Tohian. *Housing:* Dick Mune. *Public Services:* Bart Philemon. *Energy Development:* Daniel Tulapi.

The *Speaker* is Rt Hon. Rabbie Namaliu.

National flag: Diagonally ochre-red over black, on the red a bird of paradise in gold, and on the black 5 stars of the Southern Cross in white.

National anthem: 'Arise, all you sons of this land'; words and tune by T. Shacklady.

Local Government: In 1950 the first village council was formed which established the basis of an extensive local government system. A system of provincial government was introduced in 1976 and the importance of lower-level local government diminished. However, lower-level community government had replaced local government councils in some provinces by 1991.

DEFENCE. The Papua New Guinea Defence Force has a total strength of 3,800 (1995) consisting of land, maritime and air elements. The Army is organized in 2 infantry and 1 engineer battalion. The Navy, based at Port Moresby and Manus, is all of Australian build and comprises 4 inshore patrol craft, 2 tank landing craft and some boats.

Personnel numbered 500 in 1994. The Defence Force has an Air Transport Squadron. Current equipment comprises 2 CN-235 transports, 4 Australian-built N22B Nomads and 4 Iroquois helicopters.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Papua New Guinea is a member of the UN, the Commonwealth, the Colombo Plan, the South Pacific Commission and the South Pacific Forum and is an ACP state of the EU.

ECONOMY

Budget. Budgetary income (in K1,000) for calendar years was:

<i>Source</i>	<i>1992</i>	<i>1993</i>	<i>1994¹</i>
Tax revenue	721,400	666,600	732,500
Non-tax revenue	259,700	377,600	364,100
Grants	230,200	197,500	177,611
Loans	196,300	201,400	559,900
Total	1,407,600	1,443,100	1,834,111
Expenditure:			
Administration	381,500	386,900	393,100
Social	390,200	471,100	528,300
Economic	299,400	363,100	421,100
Public debt charges	256,700	269,900	328,900
Other	155,700	144,100	162,200
Total	1,483,500	1,635,100	1,833,600

¹ Estimates.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *kina* (PGK) of 100 *toea*. There are coins of 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 toea and 1 kina, and notes of 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 kina. K141.2m. were in circulation in 1992. The kina was floated in Oct. 1994. Foreign exchange reserves were K231m. in 1992; gold reserves K11.1m. In March 1995, £1 = K1.93; US\$1 = K1.18.

Banking and Finance. The Bank of Papua New Guinea assumed the central banking functions formerly undertaken by the Reserve Bank of Australia on 1 Nov. 1973. A national banking institution, the Papua New Guinea Banking Corporation, has been established. This bank has assumed the Papua New Guinea business of the Commonwealth Trading Bank of Australia.

There are 5 commercial banks, 3 Australian and 2 with 51% Papuan ownership. Total deposits, 1992, K1318.2m. Total savings account deposits, 1992, K226.8m.

In addition, the Agriculture Bank of Papua New Guinea had assets of K82.6m. in 1992, and finance companies and merchant banks had total assets of K198.4m.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in force.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production in 1990 was 1,362.3m. kwh (490.3m. kwh hydro-electric).

Oil. The Iagifu field in the Southern Highlands had (1988) potential recoverable reserves of 500m. bbls. Crude oil production (1992), 2.12m. tonnes.

Minerals. In 1991 mining produced 15% of GDP. Copper is the main mineral product. Gold, copper and silver are the only minerals produced in quantity. The Misima open-pit gold mine, first mined in 1888, was opened in 1989. Production was forecast at 0.21m. oz a year with a life of 10 years. The Porgera gold mine opened in 1990 with an expected life of 20 years. Major copper deposits in Bougainville have proven reserves of about 800m. tonnes; mining was halted by secessionist rebel activity. Copper and gold deposits in the Star Mountains of the Western Province are being developed by Ok Tedi Mining Ltd at the Mt. Fubilan mine. Production of gold commenced in 1984 and of copper concentrates in 1987. In 1986, Bougainville Copper Ltd produced 586,552 tonnes of copper concentrate containing approximately 178,593 tonnes of copper, 16,367 kg of gold and 50,385 kg of silver; Ok Tedi Mining Ltd produced 18,277 kg of gold and 5,677 kg of silver.

Agriculture. In 1991 agriculture, forestry and fishery produced 27% of GDP and employed 75% of the workforce. At 31 Dec. 1988 there were 1,024 large holdings with a total area of 415,000 ha. In 1992 there were 40,000 ha of arable land, 0.37m. ha of permanent cropland and 80,000 ha of permanent pasture. Minor commercial crops include pyrethrum, tea, peanuts and spices. Locally consumed food crops include sweet potatoes, maize, taro, bananas, rice and sago. Tropical fruits grow abundantly. There is extensive grassland. The sugar industry has made the country self-sufficient in this commodity while a beef-cattle industry is being developed.

Production (1993, in tonnes): Coffee, 63,000; copra, 120,000; coconuts, 0.79m.; cocoa beans, 37,000; rubber, 3,000.

Livestock (1993): Cattle, 105,000; pigs, 1.02m.; sheep, 4,000; goats, 2,000; poultry, 3m.

Forestry. The forest area in 1990 was 38.23m. ha. Timber production is important for both local consumption and export. In 1986, 1.7m. cu. metres of logs were cut. Production of sawn timber, 1986, 84,000 cu. metres.

Fisheries. Tuna is the major resource; in 1989 the catch was 25,240 tonnes.

INDUSTRY. Secondary and service industries are expanding for the local market. The main industries were (1988) food processing, beverages, tobacco, timber products, wood, and fabricated metal products. In 1988 there were 692 factories employing 30,503 persons. Value of output K768m.

Labour. In 1987 there were 145,331 persons in formal employment, other than public servants. In 1990 there were 40,353 public servants.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Australian aid amounts to an annual \$A300m. The 'Pactra II' agreement of 1991 establishes a free trade zone with Australia and protects Australian investments. Foreign debt was K863.3m. in 1993.

Commerce. Imports (in K1,000) for calendar years:

	1988	1989	1990
Food and live animals	181,789	190,853	194,624
Beverages and tobacco	15,456	14,957	14,764
Crude materials, inedible, except fuels	8,577	7,769	8,712
Mineral fuels, lubricants and related materials	98,175	63,704	80,132
Oils and fats (animal and vegetable)	3,350	3,387	4,793
Chemicals	84,403	78,588	81,563
Manufactured goods, chiefly by material	205,654	253,251	223,045
Machinery and transport equipment	424,587	524,966	423,019
Miscellaneous manufactured articles	99,113	109,776	97,560
Commodities and transactions of merchandise trade, not elsewhere specified	12,356	12,877	13,711
Total imports	1,133,459	1,260,128	1,141,922

Exports (in K1,000) for calendar years:

	1991	1992	1993
Coconut and copra products—			
Copra	5,293	11,862	13,804
Copra (coconut) oil	11,105	24,182	15,456
Copra cake and pellets	1,671	2,501	3,832
Total	18,069	38,545	33,092
Coffee beans	79,418	67,999	92,261
Cocoa beans	34,007	34,088	33,081
Crude rubber	1,791	1,932	2,565
Tea	2,554	6,511	7,182
Pyrethrum extract	682	367	356
Forest and timber products			
Logs	62,132	92,087	255,838
Sawn timber	1,418	1,663	1,533
Other	5,456	5,052	6,851
Crocodile skins	986	1,000	1,662
Crayfish and prawns	7,532	6,469	6,173
Gold	508,286	601,909	499,362
Copper concentrate	566,445	523,197	499,116
Other domestic produce	23,085	385,714	808,726
Total domestic produce	1,562,887	2,007,320	2,541,465
Re-exports	172,947	114,446	71,304
Total exports	1,735,834	2,121,766	2,612,769

Of exports in 1993, Japan took 21%, Germany, 6.4% and Australia, 36%; of imports (1990), Australia furnished about 47%, Singapore, 8.5% and Japan, 13.3%.

Total trade between Papua New Guinea and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	34,849	32,170	41,020	53,690	56,981
Exports and re-exports from UK	8,793	15,446	6,469	10,858	9,074

Tourism. In 1992, there were 42,816 visitors of whom 14,815 were tourists.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1992 there were 21,433 km of roads. Motor vehicles numbered (1992) about 95,000 (65,000 commercial).

Civil Aviation. The national carrier, Air Niginini, operated 7 F-28s, 2 A310-300s and 2 other aircraft in 1992. There are services to Australia (Sydney, Brisbane and Cairns), Djayapura (Indonesia), Manila, Singapore and Honiara (Solomon Islands). Qantas also provides services. There are a total of 177 airports and airstrips with scheduled services.

Shipping. There are 12 entry and 4 other main ports served by 5 major shipping lines; the Papua New Guinea Shipping Corporation is state-owned.

Telecommunications. Telephones numbered 63,212 on 31 Dec. 1986. The National Broadcasting Commission operates 3 networks: national, provincial and commercial. A national service is relayed throughout the country. Each province has a broadcasting service, while the larger urban centres are also covered by a commercial network relayed from Port Moresby. 2 commercial television stations broadcast from Port Moresby (colour by PAL). In 1990 there were 10,000 television and 235,000 radio receivers.

Newspapers. In 1993 there was 1 daily newspaper and a number of weeklies and monthlies.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. In 1983, over 1,500 criminal and civil cases were heard in the National Court and an estimated 120,000 cases in district and local courts. The discretionary use of the death penalty for murder and rape was introduced in 1991.

Religion. In 1992 there were 2.24m. Protestants and 1.26m. Roman Catholics.

Education. Obligatory universal primary education is a government objective. In 1990 about two-thirds of eligible children were attending school. In 1990-91 there were 2,606 primary schools with 413,089 pupils, 135 secondary schools with 56,638 pupils, 101 vocational schools with 5,395 students, 7 technical colleges with 1,043 students, 9 teacher training colleges with 1,686 students and 2 universities (the University of Papua New Guinea and the Papua New Guinea University of Technology) with 5,007 students.

Health. In 1986, there were 19 hospitals, 459 health centres and 2,231 aid posts. In 1991 there was 1 doctor per 12,870 inhabitants.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Papua New Guinea in Great Britain (14 Waterloo Pl., London, SW1R 4AR)
High Commissioner: Noel Levi, CBE.

Of Great Britain in Papua New Guinea (Kiroki St., Port Moresby)
High Commissioner: B. B. Low, CBE.

Of Papua New Guinea in the USA (1615 New Hampshire Ave., NW, Washington D.C., 20036)
Ambassador: Kepas Isimel Watangia.

Of the USA in Papua New Guinea (Armit St., Port Moresby)
Ambassador: Richard W. Teare.

Of Papua New Guinea to the United Nations

Ambassador: Utula Utuoc Samana, CMG.

Further Reading

National Statistical Office. *Summary of Statistics*. Annual.— *Abstract of Statistics*. Quarterly.
—*Economic Indicators*.

Monthly Bank of Papua New Guinea. *Quarterly Economic Bulletin*.

McConnell, F., *Papua New Guinea*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1988

Ryan, P. (ed.) *Encyclopaedia of Papua and New Guinea*. Melbourne Univ. Press, 1972

Turner, A., *Historical Dictionary of Papua New Guinea*. Metuchen (NJ), 1995

Waiko, J. D., *Short History of Papua New Guinea*. OUP, 1993

National statistical office: National Statistical Office, PO Wards Strip.

PARAGUAY

República del Paraguay

Capital: Asunción
Population: 4.5m. (1993)
GNP per capita: US\$1,340 (1992)
HDI/world rank: 0.679/84 (1992)



HISTORY. Paraguay gained independence from Spain on 14 May 1811. In 1814 Dr José Gaspar Rodríguez de Francia was elected dictator, and in 1816 perpetual dictator by the National Assembly. He died 20 Sept. 1840. In 1844 a new constitution was adopted, under which Carlos Antonio López (first elected in 1842, died 10 Sept. 1862) and his son, Francisco Solano López, ruled until 1870. During the devastating war against Brazil, Argentina and Uruguay (1865–70) Paraguay's population was reduced from about 600,000 to 232,000. Argentina, in Aug. 1942, and Brazil, in May 1943, voided the reparations which

Paraguay had never paid. Further severe losses were incurred during the war with Bolivia (1932–35) over territorial claims in the Chaco. A peace treaty by which Paraguay obtained most of the area her troops had conquered was signed in July 1938.

Gen. Alfredo Stroessner Mattianda, the commander-in-chief of the army, assumed the presidency after a military coup in 1954. He was deposed in a further coup in Feb. 1989.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Paraguay is bounded in the north-west by Bolivia, north-east and east by Brazil and south-east, south and south-west by Argentina. The area is 406,752 sq. km (157,042 sq. miles).

The population (census 1992) was 4.12m. (51% urban); estimate (1993) 4.5m.; density, 10.8 per sq. km.

Vital statistics rates, 1991 (per 1,000 population): Birth, 34; death, 6; growth, 31. Expectation of life was 67.2 years in 1992.

At the 1992 census the capital, Asunción (and metropolitan area), had 637,737 inhabitants and Ciudad del Este (formerly Presidente Stroessner), 133,893.

There are 17 departments and the capital city. Area and population at the 1992 census:

Department	Area in sq. km	Population	Department	Area in sq. km	Population
Asunción (city)	117	502,426	Caazapá	9,496	128,550
Central	2,465	864,540	Canendiyú	14,667	96,826
Caaguazú	11,474	383,319	Amambay	12,933	97,158
Alto Paraná	14,895	403,858	Misiones	9,556	88,624
Itapúa	16,525	375,748	Neembucú	12,147	69,884
San Pedro	20,002	277,110	Oriental	159,827	4,026,342
Paraguari	8,705	203,012	Presidente Hayes	72,907	59,100
Cordillera	4,948	206,097	Boquerón ¹	91,669	26,292
Concepción	18,051	166,946	Alto Paraguay ²	83,349	11,816
Guairá	3,846	162,244	Occidental	246,925	97,208

¹ Incorporates former department of Nueva Asunción.

² Incorporates former department of Chaco.

The population is mixed Spanish and Guaraní Indian. There are some 46,700 unassimilated Indians of other tribal origin, in the Chaco and the forests of eastern Paraguay. 40.1% of the population speak only Guaraní; 48.2% are bilingual (Spanish/Guaraní); and 6.4% speak only Spanish.

Mennonites who arrived in 3 groups (1927, 1930 and 1947) are settled in the Chaco and eastern Paraguay. There are also Korean and Japanese settlers.

CLIMATE. A tropical climate, with abundant rainfall and only a short dry season

from July to Sept., when temperatures are lowest. Asunción. Jan. 81°F (30°C), July 64°F (17.8°C). Annual rainfall 53" (1,316 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 18 June 1992 a Constituent Assembly approved a new constitution. The head of state is the *President*, elected for a non-renewable 5-year term. Parliament consists of an 80-member *Chamber of Deputies*, elected from departmental constituencies, and a 45-member *Senate*, elected from a single national constituency.

Presidential and parliamentary elections were held on 9 May 1993. Juan Carlos Wasmosy was elected President against 2 opponents with 39.5% of votes cast. The electorate was 1.6m. At the parliamentary elections the Colorado Party gained 40 seats in the Chamber of Deputies (and 20 in the Senate), the Authentic Radical Liberal Party 32 (and 17) and National Encounter 8 (and 8).

President: Juan Carlos Wasmosy (b.1938; Colorado Party; sworn in 15 Aug. 1993).

The Cabinet in Nov. 1994 included:

Foreign Affairs: Luis María Ramírez Boettner. *Interior:* Carlos Podesta. *Finance:* Crispiniano Sandóval. *Public Health and Social Welfare:* Andrés Vidovich Morales. *Justice and Labour:* Juan Manuel Morales. *Public Works and Communications:* Carlos Facetti. *Industry and Commerce:* Ubalde Scavone. *Education and Church Affairs:* Nicanor Duarte Frutos. *Defence:* Hugo Estigarribia Elizeche. *Agriculture and Livestock:* Arsenio Vasconcellos.

National flag: Red, white, blue (horizontal); the white stripe charged with the arms of the republic on the obverse, and, on the reverse, with a lion and the inscription *Paz y Justicia*—the only flag in the world with different obverse and reverse.

National anthem: '¡Paraguayos, república o muerte!' ('Paraguayans, republic or death!'); words by F. Acuña de Figueroa, tune by F. Dupuy.

Local Government. There are 17 departments with directly-elected councils and governors, and 212 municipalities. Elections were held on 9 May 1993.

DEFENCE. The army, navy and air forces are separate services under a single command. The President of the Republic is the active C-in-C. Conscription is for 12 months (2 years in the navy).

Army. The Army is organized into 3 corps and 9 divisional headquarters and consists of 1 armoured, 2 mechanized and 2 horsed cavalry regiments, 10 infantry regiments (of battalion strength), 4 artillery groups (of battalion strength), 4 engineer battalions and 20 frontier detachments. Equipment includes 5 M-4A3 main battle and 6 light aircraft. Strength (1995) 12,500 (8,600 conscripts).

Navy. The flotilla comprises 7 armoured river defence gunboats (the average age of which exceeds 50 years), 1 converted landing ship with helicopter deck, 7 river patrol boats, 1 ocean-going transport and training ship, and about 12 service craft. There are 2 counter-insurgent T-6 and 7 Cessna light aircraft and 4 helicopters. Personnel in 1994 totalled 3,700 including 500 marines, of whom 1,500 were conscripts.

Air Force. The Air Force came into being in the early thirties. There are 3 combat units, 1 with 6 Xavante light jet strike/training aircraft, 1 with armed T-33 trainers and the other with armed Tucano turboprop trainers. Other types in service include about 5 C-47 and 4 Aviocar twin-engined transports, a Twin Otter, an Otter, 8 Brazilian-built Uirapuru primary trainers, 5 Brazilian-supplied Uirapuru and 12 Chilean-built T-35 Pillan basic trainers and a number of light aircraft and helicopters. HQ and flying school are at Campo Grande, Asunción. Personnel (1994) 1,000 (700 conscripts), with 17 combat aircraft.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Paraguay is a member of the UN, OAS, Mercosur and LAIA.

ECONOMY

Policy. There is a privatization programme for large state enterprises.

Budget. In 1993 revenue (in 1m. guaraní) was 1,693,735 and expenditure, 1,929,114; in 1992 revenue was 1,564,974 and expenditure, 2,100,282.

Revenue items, 1993: Import duties, 175,725; domestic taxes, 547,959; income tax, 130,934. Items of expenditure: Public debt service, 439,454; public works, 310,862; education, 301,002; defence, 190,326; agriculture, 170,962; health, 138,645.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *guaraní* (PYG), notionally divided into 100 *céntimos*. There are coins of 1, 5, 10, 50 and 100, and notes of 100, 500, 1,000, 5,000, 10,000 and 50,000 guaraní. 366.5m. guaraní were in circulation in 1992. In 1993 foreign exchange reserves were US\$700m.; gold reserves were US\$12m. in 1992. Inflation was an annualized 21.6% in March 1994. In March 1995, 1,955 guaraní = US\$1; 3,176 guaraní = £1.

Banking and Finance. The Central Bank is a state-owned autonomous agency with the sole right of note issue, control over foreign exchange and the supervision of commercial banks (*Governor*, Jacinto Estigarribia). In 1994 there were 28 commercial banks (mostly foreign), 2 other banking institutions, 1 investment bank, 1 development bank and 6 building societies. Total deposits were 2,415,942m. guaraní as at 31 Dec. 1993.

A stock exchange is planned in Asunción.

Weights and Measures. The metric system was officially adopted in 1901, but some traditional measures continue in use.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. There is a vast hydro-electric potential; only 2% of output is thermal. Installed capacity was 8,500 mw in 1993.

Minerals. The country is poor in minerals. Limestone, gypsum, kaolin and salt are extracted. Deposits of bauxite, iron ore, copper, manganese and uranium exist.

Agriculture. In 1992 agriculture produced 25.7% of GDP and employed 45% of the workforce. 23.8m. ha were in farming use, of which 4m. ha were cultivated.

At the agrarian census of 1991 there were 307,221 farms working 23,799,737 ha. 122,750 farms had fewer than 5 ha; 884 had over 5,000 ha.

Output (in 1,000 tonnes), 1993: Cassava, 2,680; soybeans, 1,750; maize, 500; cotton, 386; wheat, 300; rice, 50; tobacco, 11; sugar-cane, 3,000. *Yerba maté*, or strongly flavoured Paraguayan tea, continues to be produced but is declining in importance.

Livestock (1993); 8,074,000 cattle, 330,000 horses, 2,915,000 pigs, and 371,000 sheep.

Forestry. In 1993 15m. ha were forested. Palm and tung oil are produced.

INDUSTRY. In 1992 industry produced 16.9% of GDP. Production, 1988 (1,000 tons): Frozen meat, 15.5; cotton fibre, 187.4; sugar, 98.1; rice, 34.8; wheat flour, 104.5; edible oil, 39.7; industrial oil, 12.9; tung oil, 6.9; sawn timber, 629.7; cement, 255.6; soybean, peanut and coconut flour, 405; cigarettes (1m. packets), 46,598; matches (1,000 boxes), 8,979.

Labour. In 1993 there was a monthly minimum wage of 269,445 guaraní.

Trade Unions. Trade unionists number about 30,000 (*Confederación Paraguaya de Trabajadores* and *Confederación Cristiana de Trabajadores*).

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Foreign debt was US1,233m. in 1994. In 1992 direct foreign investment totalled US\$117m. (40% from Brazil, 19% from France, 12% from USA).

Commerce. Imports and exports (in US\$1m.):

	1988	1989	1990	1991	1992
Imports	494.7	1,009.4	1,635.8	1,669.1	1,421.7
Exports	509.8	660.8	1,382.3	1,117.3	656.5

Main exports in 1992 (in US\$1m.): Cotton fibre, 198.7; soya, 132.1; timber, 46.1; hides, 37; meat, 26.2. Main imports: Machinery, 231.8; vehicles, 124.7; fuel and lubricants, 99.7; beverages and tobacco, 89.5; chemicals, 58.2; foodstuffs, 43.2.

Main export markets in 1992 (in US\$1m.): Brazil, 168; Netherlands, 131.3; Argentina, 45.2; USA, 33.9; Italy, 22.5; Germany, 18.8. Main import suppliers: Brazil, 208.3; Argentina, 161.8; USA, 144.3; Japan, 114.7; UK, 49.3.

Total trade between Paraguay and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	10,077	1,488	2,514	3,113	3,321
Exports and re-exports from UK	32,035	38,229	34,149	35,797	48,935

Tourism. Visitors numbered 300,000 in 1989.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1986 there were 23,606 km of roads, of which 2,159 were paved.

Railways. The President Carlos Antonio López (formerly Paraguay Central) Railway runs from Asunción to Encarnación, on the Río Alto Paraná, with a length of 441 km (1,435 mm gauge), and connects with Argentine Railways over the Encarnación-Posadas bridge opened in 1989. In 1986, traffic amounted to 156,231 tonnes and 348,535 passengers.

Civil Aviation. There is an international airport at Asunción (Silvio Pettirossi). The national carrier is LAPSA-Lineas Aéreas Paraguayas, which had 3 B-707s and 2 other aircraft in 1992. Services are also provided by Aerolíneas Argentinas, American Airlines, Iberia, Ladeco, Lloyd Aérea Boliviano, Pluna and Varig. Domestic flights are provided by Aerolíneas Paraguayas (ARPA).

Shipping. Asunción, the chief port, is 950 miles from the sea. The cargo fleet includes 25 vessels of 300–1,000 tons, 3 tankers of 1,100–1,700 tons, 2 passenger river boats and 1 ocean-going freighter.

Telecommunications. In 1985 there were 382 post offices and 88,730 telephones. In 1993 there were 30 commercial radio stations and 2 TV stations. In 1991 there were 0.35m. television (colour by PAL) and 775,000 radio receivers.

Cinemas (1986). Cinemas numbered 6 in Asunción.

Newspapers (1993). There were 5 daily and 6 weekly newspapers.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The 1992 constitution confers a large measure of judicial autonomy. The highest court is the Supreme Court with 5 members. Nominations for membership must be backed by 6 of the 8 members of the Magistracy Council, which appoints all judges, magistrates and the electoral tribunal. The Council comprises elected representatives of the Presidency, Congress and the bar. There are special Chambers of Appeal for civil and commercial cases, and criminal cases. Judges of first instance deal with civil, commercial and criminal cases in 6 departments. Minor cases are dealt with by Justices of the Peace.

The Attorney-General represents the State in all jurisdictions, with representatives in each judicial department and in every jurisdiction.

Religion. Religious liberty was guaranteed by the 1967 constitution. Article 6 recognized Roman Catholicism as the official religion of the country. It had 4.34m. adherents in 1992. There are Mennonite, Anglican and other communities.

Education. Adult literacy was 90.8% in 1992. Education is free and nominally compulsory. In 1987 there were 4,101 primary schools (public and private) with 579,687 pupils and 28,136 teachers. In 1985 there were 740 secondary schools with (1987) 148,516 students and (1982) 2,448 teachers. The National University in

Asunción had, in 1987, 18,711 students and (1985) 2,694 professors; the Catholic University had 10,409 students and (1984) 900 professors.

Health. In 1982 there were 2,201 doctors. In 1979 there were 855 dentists, 860 pharmacists, 783 midwives and 2,636 nursing personnel. In 1985 there were 3,380 hospital beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Paraguay in Great Britain (51 Cornwall Gdns, London, SW7 4AQ)

Ambassador: Antonio Espinoza.

Of Great Britain in Paraguay (Calle Presidente Franco, 706, Asunción)

Ambassador and Consul-General: Michael Dibben.

Of Paraguay in the USA (2400 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Vacant.

Of the USA in Paraguay (1776 Mariscal López Ave., Asunción)

Ambassador: Vacant.

Of Paraguay to the United Nations

Ambassador: José Fernández Estigarribia.

Further Reading

Gaceta Oficial, published by Imprenta Nacional, Estrella y Estero Bellaco, Asunción

Anuario Daumas. Asunción

Anuario Estadístico de la República del Paraguay. Asunción. Annual

Nickson, R. A., *Paraguay*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1987

National Library: Biblioteca Nacional, De la Rosidenta, Asunción.

PERU

República del Perú

Capital: Lima

Population: 22.64m. (1993)

GNP per capita: US\$950 (1992)

HDI/world rank: 0.642/84 (1992)



HISTORY. Peru declared its independence on 28 July 1821; but it was not till after a war, protracted till 1824, that the country gained its actual freedom.

On 3 Oct. 1968 a military junta overthrew the government. Civilian government was restored in July 1980. On 6 April 1992 the President suspended the constitution and dissolved the parliament. A new constitution was promulgated on 29 Dec. 1993.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Peru is bounded in the north by Ecuador and Colombia, east by

Brazil and Bolivia, south by Chile and west by the Pacific Ocean. Area, 1,244,284 sq. km (480,041 sq. miles).

For an account of the border dispute with Ecuador *see* ECUADOR: Territory and Population. For an account of the settlement of other boundary disputes, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1948, p. 1173.

Census population, 1993, 22,048,356. 1993 estimate, 22,639,443 (70.1% urban). Vital statistics 1989: Births, 730,000; deaths, 190,000; infant deaths (under 1 year), 60,800. Growth rate, 1981-93, 2%; infantile mortality, 58 per 1,000 live births in 1993. Expectation of life in 1993: males, 65.69 years; females, 70.03.

Area and 1993 census population of the 24 departments and the constitutional province of Callao, together with their capitals:

Department	Area (in sq. km)	Population	Capital	Population
Amazonas	39,249	336,665	Chachapoyas	15,785
Ancash	35,041	955,023	Huaraz	66,888
Apurímac	15,666	381,997	Abancay	46,997
Arequipa	63,345	916,806	Arequipa	619,156
Ayacucho	43,814	492,507	Ayacucho	105,918
Cajamarca	33,247	1,259,808	Cajamarca	92,447
Callao ¹	147	639,729	Callao	369,768
Cusco	71,892	1,028,763	Cusco	255,568
Huancavelica	18,567	385,162	Huancavelica	31,068
Huánuco	5,586	654,489	Huánuco	118,814
Ica	21,328	565,686	Ica	161,406
Junín	44,410	1,035,841	Huancayo	258,209
La Libertad	25,570	1,270,261	Trujillo	509,312
Lambayeque	14,231	920,795	Chiclayo	411,536
Lima	34,802	6,386,308	Lima	5,706,127
Loreto	368,852	687,282	Iquitos	274,759
Madre de Dios	85,183	67,008	Puerto Maldona	31,249
Moquegua	15,734	128,747	Moquegua	38,837
Pasco	25,320	226,295	Cerro de Pasco	62,749
Piura	35,892	1,388,264	Piura	277,964
Puno	71,999	1,079,849	Puno	91,877
San Martín	51,253	552,387	Moyobamba	24,800
Tacna	16,076	218,353	Tacna	174,336
Tumbes	4,669	155,521	Tumbes	74,085
Ucayali	102,411	314,810	Pucallpa	172,286

¹ Constitutional province.

In 1991 there were some 100,000 Peruvians of Japanese origin.

The official languages are Spanish (spoken by 68% of the population), Quechua (27%) and Aymara (3%).

CLIMATE. There is a very wide variety of climate, ranging from equatorial to desert, (or perpetual snow on the high mountains). In coastal areas, temperatures vary very little, either daily or annually, though humidity and cloudiness show considerable variation, with highest humidity from May to Sept. Little rain is experienced in that period. In the Sierra, temperatures remain fairly constant over the year, but the daily range is considerable. There the dry season is from April to Nov. Desert conditions occur in the extreme south, where the climate is uniformly dry, with a few heavy showers falling between Jan. and March. Lima. Jan. 74°F (23.3°C), July 62°F (16.7°C). Annual rainfall 2" (48 mm). Cuzco. Jan. 56°F (13.3°C), July 50°F (10°C). Annual rainfall 32" (804 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The 1980 Constitution provided for a legislative *Congress* consisting of a *Senate* (60 members) and a *Chamber of Deputies* (180 members) and an Executive formed of the President and a Council of Ministers appointed by him. Elections were held every 5 years with the President and Congress elected, at the same time, by separate ballots. All citizens over the age of 18 are eligible to vote. Voting is compulsory.

On 5 April 1992 President Fujimori suspended the 1980 constitution and dissolved Congress. Elections were held on 22 Nov. 1992 for an 80-member Constituent Assembly. The electorate was 13m.; turn-out was 75%. 1,500 candidates stood. The government list won 44 seats with 37% of votes cast, the Popular Christian Party 8 with 7.5%, the Moral Front 7 with 5% and Renovation 6 with 5.4%.

A referendum was held on 31 Oct. 1993 to approve the twelfth constitution, including a provision for the president to serve a consecutive second term. 52.24% of votes cast were in favour. The constitution was promulgated on 29 Dec. 1993.

In June 1990 Alberto Fujimori (b.1938; Change 90 Movement) was elected president with 56% of votes cast.

Presidential and Congressional elections were scheduled for 9 April 1995.

President: Alberto Fujimori (sworn in 28 July 1990).

A new Cabinet was formed when Congress was dissolved in April 1992, consisting in Oct. 1994 of:

Prime Minister and Foreign Minister: Efraim Goldenberg Schreiber.

Defence: Gen. Victor Malca Villanueva. *Interior:* Gen. Juan Briones Davila. *Energy and Mines:* Daniel Hokama Tokashiki. *Education:* Jorge Trelles Montero. *Economy and Finance:* Jorge Camet Dickmann. *Justice:* Dr Fernando Santa Gadea. *Health:* Jaime Freundt-Thurne Oyanguen. *Labour and Social Mobility:* Augusto Antonioli Vázquez. *Agriculture:* Absalón Vázquez Villanueva. *Transport and Communications, Housing and Construction:* Dante Cordova Blanco. *Fisheries:* Jaime Sobero Taira. *Industry, Trade, Tourism and Integration:* Liliana Canale Novella. *Minister at the Presidency:* Raúl Vittor Alfaro.

National flag: Three vertical strips of red, white, red, with the national arms in the centre.

National anthem: 'Somos libres, seámoslo siempre' ('We are free, let us always be so'); words by J. De La Torre Ugarte, tune by J. B. Alcedo.

Local Government. There are 24 departments and 1 constitutional province divided into 187 provinces and 1,793 districts. There are also 14 administrative regions with their own authorities. Municipal elections were held in Jan. 1993. Independents gained 45% of votes cast.

DEFENCE. There is selective conscription for 2 years.

Army. There are 5 military regions. The Army comprises (1995) approximately 75,000 personnel (50,000 conscripts) and 188,000 reserves. There are 3 armoured, 1 cavalry, 7 infantry, 1 airborne and 1 jungle division with supporting artillery, engineer and helicopter battalions, 1 Presidential Escort regiment and 1 air defence artillery group. There is an air element of 40 Mil Mi-8 and Mi-17 and 14 other helicopters, as well as about 18 fixed-wing transport and liaison aircraft. Equipment includes 300 T-54/-55 main battle tanks (perhaps 50 operational).

There is a para-military national police force of 60,000 personnel.

Navy. The principal ships of the Navy are the former Netherlands cruisers *Almirante Grau* and *Aguirre* built in 1953. *Almirante Grau*'s main armament is 8 152 mm guns and 8 Exocet surface-to-surface missiles. *Aguirre* has been converted to a helicopter cruiser and mounts only 4 152 mm guns, the two after turrets having been removed in favour of a hangar and flight deck capable of supporting 4 SH-3D Sea King helicopters.

There are 6 diesel submarines built in West Germany (1974–82). Other combatants include 1 modernized former British Daring class destroyer, 4 Italian Lupo class frigates, 6 French-built fast missile craft and 4 tank landing ships. Major auxiliaries include 5 tankers, 2 transports, 1 Antarctic patrol ship, 1 survey ship and 1 ocean tug, and 30 minor auxiliaries and service craft. A river flotilla of 9 patrol craft police the Upper Amazon, based at Puerto Maldonado and Iquitos.

The Naval Aviation branch comprises 7 S-2 Trackers and 6 Super-King Air anti-submarine aircraft based ashore, 8 Sea King and 6 AB-212 anti-submarine helicopters for service afloat and over 20 miscellaneous transport and utility aircraft.

Callao is the main base, where the dockyard is located and most training takes place. Smaller ocean bases exist at Paita and Talara.

Naval personnel in 1994 totalled 25,000 (13,500 conscripts) including the Naval Air Arm and 3,000 Marines. There are 3 batteries of coastal defence artillery.

The Coast Guard, 600 strong in 1994, includes 5 coastal patrol craft, 3 inshore and 10 river patrol craft.

Air Force. The operational force consists of 5 combat groups. No. 6 Group has 2 squadrons of Mirage 5 jet fighters; No. 9 Group has 2 squadrons of Canberra light jet bombers; No. 7 Group has 2 squadrons of A-37B light attack aircraft; No. 12 Group has Soviet-built Su-22 variable-geometry fighter bombers in 2 operational squadrons; No. 4 Group has one squadron of Su-22s and one with Mirage 2000s. Other aircraft in service include medium transports (1 F.28 Fellowship, 15 An-32, 13 C-130/L-100 Hercules), light transports (16 Twin Otter, 6 Y-12, 1 twin-jet Falcon and 12 Turbo-Porter), helicopters (2 Mi-6 and 40 Mi-8/17, 25 Mi-24 gunships, Bell 47G, 206, 212, 214ST, 412 and UH-1, BO 105 and Alouette III), 70 training aircraft (including Aermacchi MB 339, Tucano and T-41D) and a small number of miscellaneous types for photographic and communications duties. There are military airfields at Talara, Chiclayo, Piura, Pisco, Lima (2), Iquitos and La Joya, and a floatplane base at Iquitos. In 1994 there were some 15,000 personnel (2,000 conscripts) and 94 combat aircraft and 15 armed helicopters.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Peru is a member of the UN, OAS, the Andean Group and LAIA.

ECONOMY

Policy. There is a programme of partial privatization of Aeroperú and other companies in transport, industry and mining. In 1994 a 'citizen participation' scheme was initiated to increase the extent of private shareholding in state enterprises; retirement pensions may also be taken as shares.

Budget. The budget for 1987 envisaged expenditure of 92,539m. intis and revenue of 66,424m. intis.

Currency. The monetary unit is the *nuevo sol* (PES), of 100 *centavos*, which replaced the inti in 1990 at a rate of 1m. intis = 1 nuevo sol. There are coins of 1, 5, 10 and 50 centavos and 1 sol, and notes of 1, 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100 sols. Inflation was 20% in 1994. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$4,700m. in 1994. In March 1995, £1 = 3.64 sols; US\$1 = 2.24 sols.

Banking and Finance. The bank of issue is the Banco Central de Reserva (*Governor*, Germán Suárez Chávez), which was established in 1922. The government's fiscal agent is the Banco de la Nación.

There were, in 1991, 12 commercial banks (of which 7 were state-owned), 2 for-

eign commercial banks, 5 development banks, 6 regional commercial banks and a savings bank.

Legislation of April 1991 permitted financial institutions to fix their own interest rates and reopened the country to foreign banks. The Central Reserve Banks sets the upper limit.

There is a stock exchange in Lima.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in use.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. In 1993 output was 14,347m. kwh (11,483m. kwh hydro-electric). Supply 220 volts; 60 Hz.

Oil. Proven oil reserves in 1990 amounted to 382m. bbls. Output, 1993, 46.09m. bbls.

Minerals. Lead, copper, iron, silver, zinc and petroleum are the chief minerals exploited. Mineral production, 1990 (in 1,000 tonnes): Iron, 2,181; zinc, 598; copper, 323; lead, 210; silver, 1,927,000 kg; gold, 9,097 kg.

Agriculture. There are 4 natural zones: The Coast strip, with an average width of 80 km; the Sierra or Uplands, formed by the coast range of mountains and the Andes proper; the Montaña or high wooded region which lies on the eastern slopes of the Andes, and the jungle in the Amazon Basin, known as the Selva. 2.7m. ha were cultivated in 1991. Legislation of 1991 permits the unrestricted sale of agricultural land. Workers in co-operatives may elect to form limited liability companies and become shareholders.

Production in 1993 (in 1,000 tonnes): Sugar-cane, 4,407; potatoes, 1,475; wheat, 108; seed cotton, 97; coffee, 86; rice, 950; maize, 597; beans, 53.

Livestock (in 1,000). 1991: Alpacas, 2,700; cattle, 3,630; pigs, 2,250; sheep, 11,250; poultry, 60,000. Livestock products (in 1,000 tonnes), 1993: Poultry meat, 302.7; mutton and lamb, 18.5; pork, 75.7; beef, 104.7.

Forestry. There were 84.5m. ha of forest area in 1989, made up of 74m. ha of natural forest, 253,646 ha of planted forest and 10.25m. ha of land suitable for reforestation. The forests contain valuable hardwoods; oak and cedar account for about 40%. In 1989 roundwood removals totalled 8.5m. cu metres.

Fisheries. Sardines and anchovies are caught offshore to be processed into fish-meal, of which Peru is a major producer. Production (1990, in tonnes) 6,867,800, including anchoveta, 2,924,987.

INDUSTRY. About 70% of industries are located in the Lima/Callao metropolitan area. Products include pig-iron, blooms, billets, largets, round and round-deformed bars, wire rod, black and galvanized sheets and galvanized roofing sheets.

Labour. At the 1993 census the workforce (persons aged 15 and over) numbered 7,109,527 (2,104,755 females). 505,767 (157,892 females) were unemployed. In 1990 2,497,000 worked in agriculture, 176,300 in mining, 771,100 in manufacturing, 22,000 in electricity production, 271,700 in building, 1,145,700 in commerce, 323,100 in transport, 176,300 in finance and 1,960,800 in services. In Dec. 1990 private-sector salaries were increased 348%, and the minimum monthly wage became 25m. intis.

Trade Unions. Trade unions have about 2m. members (approximately 1.5m. in peasant organizations and 500,000 in industrial). The major trade union organization is the *Confederación de Trabajadores del Perú*, which was reconstituted in 1959 after being in abeyance for some years. The other labour organizations recognized by the Government are the *Confederación General de Trabajadores del Perú*, the *Confederación Nacional de Trabajadores* and the *Central de Trabajadores de la Revolución Peruana*.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. An agreement of 1992 gives

Bolivia duty-free transit for imports and exports through a corridor leading to the Peruvian Pacific port of Ilo from the Bolivian frontier town of Desaguadero, in return for Peruvian access to the Atlantic via Bolivia's roads and railways. Foreign debt was US\$21,333m. in 1992.

Commerce. The value of trade has been as follows (in US\$1m.):

	1984	1985	1986	1987	1988	1989	1990
Imports	2,140	1,806	2,596	3,182	2,790	2,291	2,891
Exports	3,147	2,978	2,531	2,661	2,691	3,488	3,231

In 1990, imports (in US\$1,000) were mainly from the USA (683,532), Argentina (199,796) and the Federal Republic of Germany (158,821); exports were mainly to the USA (757,786) and Japan (419,771). 15.2m. bbls of oil were exported in 1989. Copper is the main export followed by fishery products. 2.79m. tonnes of fish and products worth US\$409.8m. were exported in 1990.

Total trade between Peru and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	96,654	84,034	91,804	126,482	112,911
Exports and re-exports from UK	29,233	33,061	30,775	33,031	44,580

Tourism. There were 316,871 visitors in 1990.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1994 there were 69,942 km of roads, of which 7,624 km were paved and 13,484 km gravel. In 1994 there were 707,437 registered motor vehicles, including 367,461 cars, 51,187 station wagons, 176,112 vans, 30,625 buses and 68,357 lorries.

Railways. Total length (1994), 2,121 km on 1,435- and 914-mm gauges. In 1991 railways carried 1.5m. tonnes of freight and 2.3m. passengers.

Civil Aviation. There is an international airport at Lima (Jorge Chávez). The national carrier is Aeroperú, which in 1992 operated 3 B-727s, 2 F-28s, 5 DC-8-62s and 1 DC-8-63. In 1991 there were 30 other airports. 151 civil aircraft were registered in 1990, of which 100 were in commercial use. Services are also provided by Aeroflot Russian Airlines, Aerolíneas Argentinas, Air France, Alitalia, American Airlines, Avianca, Ecuatoriana, Faucett, Iberia, KLM, LACSA, LAP, Lan-Chile, Lloyd Aéreo Boliviano, Lufthansa, Varig and Viasa.

Shipping. In 1994 there were 30 sea-going vessels and 519 lake and river craft.

Telecommunications. In 1989 there were 2,373 post offices and 2,184 telegraph offices. An earth satellite ground communication station at Lurin connects Peru through Intelsat. III to the USA and Europe. In 1990 there were 779,306 telephones and 3,344 teleprinters. Radio broadcasting is conducted by hundreds of national, provincial and local stations grouped in the Asociación de Radiodifusores del Perú and the Unión de Radioemisores de Provincias del Perú. There are 8 TV companies (colour by NTSC). In 1993 there were 4.4m. radio and 2m. TV sets in use.

Newspapers. There were 12 dailies in 1993.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The judicial system is a pyramid at the base of which are the justices of the peace who decide minor criminal cases and civil cases involving small sums of money. The apex is the Supreme Court with a President and 12 members; in between are the judges of first instance, who usually sit in the provincial capitals, and the superior courts.

The police had some 85,000 personnel in 1991.

Religion. Religious liberty exists, but the Roman Catholic religion is protected by the State, and since 1929 only Roman Catholic religious instruction is permitted in schools, state or private. There were 21.56m. adherents in 1992.

Education. Adult literacy was 91.2% in 1993. Elementary education is compulsory

and free between the ages of 7 and 16; secondary education is also free. In 1993 there were 560,573 children in nursery education, 3,975,327 pupils in primary and 1,887,760 in secondary schools. In 1993 the number of students at the 28 state and 23 private universities was 730,987. There were 261,927 students in other forms of further education.

Health. There were, 1991, 427 hospitals and 1,018 health centres.

Social Security. An option to transfer from state social security (IPSS) to privately-managed funds was introduced in 1993.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Peru in Great Britain (52 Sloane St., London, SW1X 9SP)

Ambassador: Vacant.

Of Great Britain in Peru (Edificio El Pacifico Washington, Ave. Arequipa, Lima)

Ambassador: John Illman.

Of Peru in the USA (1700 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20036)

Ambassador: Ricardo V. Luna.

Of the USA in Peru (PO Box 1995, Lima)

Ambassador: Alvin P. Adams.

Of Peru to the United Nations

Ambassador: Dr Fernando Guillen Salas.

Further Reading

Instituto Nacional de Estadística e Informática.—*Anuario Estadístico del Perú*.—*Perú: Compendio Estadístico*. Annual.—*Boletín de Estadística Peruana*. Quarterly
Banco Central de Reserva. Monthly Bulletin.—*Renta Nacional del Perú*. Annual, Lima

Cameron, M. A., *Democracy and Authoritarianism in Peru: Political Coalitions and Social Change*. London, 1995

Daeschner, J., *The War of the End of Democracy: Mario Vargas Llosa vs. Alberto Fujimori*. Lima, 1993

Figueroa, A., *Capitalist Development and the Peasant Economy of Peru*. CUP, 1984

Fisher, J., *Peru: [Bibliography]*. Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1989

Mejía Baca, J. and Tauro, A., *Diccionario Enciclopédico del Perú*. 3 vols. 1966

Strong, S., *Shining Path*. London, 1993

Thorp, R., *Economic Management and Economic Development in Peru and Colombia*. London, 1991

Vargas Llosa, A., *The Madness of Things Peruvian: Democracy under Siege*. Brunswick (NJ), 1994

National library: Avenida Abancay, Lima.

National statistical office: Instituto Nacional de Estadística e Informática, Avenida 28 de Julio, 1056 Lima

PHILIPPINES

Republika ng Pilipinas

Capital: Manila

Population: 65-65m. (1993)

GNP per capita: US\$850 (1992)

HDI/world rank: 0-621/99 (1992)



HISTORY. Before the Spanish discovery of the Philippines, the inhabitants came in contact with India, China and Arabia. The islands were discovered by Magellan in 1521 and conquered by Spain in 1565. Following the Spanish-American war, the islands were ceded to the USA on 10 Dec. 1898, after the Filipinos had tried in vain to establish an independent republic in 1896.

The Philippines acquired self-government as a Commonwealth of the USA on 14 May 1935, and became completely independent on 4 July 1946.

At the presidential elections of Feb. 1986 Ferdinand Marcos was opposed by Corazón Aquino. Though Marcos was proclaimed president by parliament, the elections proved to be fraudulent and Aquino became president. Marcos fled the country.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The Philippines is situated between 21° 25' and 4° 23' N. lat. and between 116° and 127° E. long. It is composed of 7,100 islands and islets, 3,114 of which are named. Approximate land area, 115,830 sq. miles (300,000 sq. km). The largest islands (in sq. km) are Luzon (104,688), Mindanao (94,630), Samar (13,080), Negros (12,710), Palawan (11,785), Panay (11,515), Mindoro (9,735), Leyte (7,214), Cebu (4,422), Bohol (3,865), Masbate (3,269).

Census population (1990) was 60,559,116 (30,115,929 female; 29,426,025 urban). Estimate, 1993, 65,649,273.

The area and population (in 1,000) of the 15 regions (2 of them autonomous) (from north to south):

<i>Region</i>	<i>Sq. km</i>	<i>1990</i>	<i>Region</i>	<i>Sq. km</i>	<i>1990</i>
Ilocos	12,840	3,551	Central Visayas	14,952	4,593
Cordillera ¹	18,294	1,146	Eastern Visayas	21,432	3,055
Cagayan Valley	26,838	2,341	Northern Mindanao	28,328	3,510
Central Luzon	18,231	6,199	Southern Mindanao	31,693	4,457
National Capital	636	7,929	Central Mindanao	14,373	1,814
Southern Tagalog	46,924	8,266	Western Mindanao	16,042	2,461
Bicol	17,633	3,910	Moslem Mindanao ¹	11,638	2,056
Western Visayas	20,223	5,393			

¹ Autonomous region.

City populations (1990 census, in 1,000) are as follows; all on Luzon unless indicated in parenthesis.

Manila (the capital) ¹	1,587	Iloilo (Panay)	311
Quezon City ¹	1,632	Marikina ¹	308
Davao (Mindanao)	850	Parañaque ¹	300
Caloocan ¹	746	Las Piñas	286
Cebu (Cebu)	610	Muntlupa	278
Makati ¹	452	Malabon	277
Zamboanga (Mindanao)	444	Tagig	267
Pasig ¹	395	General Santos (Mindanao)	250
Bacolod (Negros)	364	Mandaluyong ¹	247
Pasay ¹	354	Angeles	236
Cagayan de Oro (Mindanao)	340	Butuan (Mindanao)	228
Valenzuela ¹	340	Iligan (Mindanao)	227

¹ City within Metropolitan Manila.

Olongapo	192	Cabanatuan	173
Navotas ¹	186	San Pablo	161
Batangas	184	Lipa	160
Baguio	183	Lucena	151
Mandaue (Cebu)	180		

¹ City within Metropolitan Manila.

Vital statistics: Births (1991), 1,347,700 (rate per 1,000 population, 21.4); deaths, 208,400 (3.3); marriages (1990), 324,000 (10.3). Natural increase, 1991, 1.81%; infant mortality (per 1,000 live births), 24.3 in 1990. Expectation of life in 1990: Males, 62.8 years; females, 66.4.

In 1990 the national language, Pilipino (based on Tagalog) was spoken by 55% of the population, but as a mother tongue by only 27.9%; among the 76 other indigenous languages spoken, Cebuano was spoken as a mother tongue by 24.3% and Ilocano by 9.8%.

CLIMATE. Some areas have an equatorial climate while others experience tropical monsoon conditions, with a wet season extending from May to Nov. Mean temperatures are high all year, with very little variation. Manila. Jan. 77°F (25°C), July 82°F (27.8°C). Annual rainfall 82" (2,083 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A new Constitution was ratified by referendum in 1987 with 78.5% of the voters endorsing it. At the elections on 11 May 1992 the electorate was 32m. Fidel Ramos was elected President against 2 opponents with 23.6% of votes cast.

Congress consists of a 24-member upper house, the *Senate*, and a 200-member *House of Representatives*. Congressional elections were held on 11 May 1992.

In Nov. 1994 the government comprised:

President: Fidel Ramos (sworn in 30 June 1992).

Vice President: Joseph Estrada.

Secretary for Foreign Affairs: Roberto Romulo. *Justice:* Franklin Drilon. *Defence:* Renato de Villa. *Commerce and Industry:* Rizalino Navarro. *Finance:* Roberto de Ocampo. *Agriculture:* Roberto Sebastián. *Works and Highways:* Gregorio Vigilar. *Energy:* Delfin Lazaro. *Education, Culture and Sport:* Ricardo Gloria. *Labour:* Nieves Confesor. *Health:* Dr Juan Flavien. *Social Welfare and Development:* Corazón de Leon. *Agrarian Reform:* Ernesto Garilao. *Interior and Local Government:* Rafael Alunan. *Tourism:* Vicente Carlos. *Budget:* Salvador Enriquez. *Transport and Communications:* Jesús García. *Science and Technology:* William Padolina. *Director-General, National Economic Development Authority:* Cielito Habito. *Environment and Natural Resources:* Francisco Viray. *Government Spokesman:* Rodolfo Reyes.

Speaker: José de Venecia.

National flag: Horizontally blue over red, with a white triangle based on the hoist bearing a gold sun of 8 rays and 3 gold stars.

National anthem: *Land of the Morning*, lyric in English by M. A. Sane and C. Osias, tune by Julian Felipe; *Bayang magiliw*; Tagalog lyric by the Institute of National Language.

Local Government. The country is administratively divided into 15 regions, 76 provinces, 60 cities, 1,543 municipalities and 41,908 *barangays* (units of no fewer than 1,000 inhabitants administered by elected officials). A reform of Oct. 1991 devolved more power to local authorities, giving them 40% of local tax revenues to deliver local services. Elections were held simultaneously with the national elections on 11 May 1992 for provincial governors, city and municipal mayors and councillors.

DEFENCE. An extension of the 1947 agreement granting the USA the use of several army, navy and air force bases was rejected by the Senate in Sept. 1991. An agreement of Dec. 1994 authorizes US naval vessels to be revictualled and repaired

in Philippine ports. The Philippines is a signatory of the South-East Asia Collective Defence Treaty.

Army. The Army is organized into 5 area joint-service commands, and comprises 8 infantry divisions, 3 engineer brigades, 1 special services regiment, 1 light armoured brigade, 1 scout ranger regiment, the Presidential Security Group and 8 artillery battalions. Equipment includes 41 Scorpion light tanks.

Strength (1995) 68,000, with reserves totalling 100,000.

Navy. The Navy consists principally of ex-US ships completed in 1944 and 1945, and serviceability and spares are a problem. A modernization programme, based on acquisition of a substantial number of much smaller and faster patrol craft of Australian, Korean, Spanish and US designs is in progress, and the first 10 have been delivered.

The present fleet includes 1 ex-US frigate, 9 offshore patrol vessels (ex-US mine-sweepers and escorts), 4 ex-US coastal patrol craft and about 30 inshore patrol craft. There are 5 tank landing ships and 2 medium landing ships, and some 30 landing craft. Auxiliaries include 3 repair ships, 1 oiler, 1 yacht/search-and-rescue craft and 1 transport, as well as some 20 minor auxiliaries. There are 65 patrol craft and search-and-rescue craft in the former coastguard now amalgamated with the Navy. 10 Islander transports and 10 BO-105 helicopters are in use.

Navy personnel in 1994 totalled 23,000 including 8,500 marines.

Air Force. The Air Force had (1994) a strength of 15,500, with 43 combat aircraft and 104 armed helicopters, and was built up with US assistance. Its fighter-bomber wing is equipped with 1 squadron of F-5As. A strike wing includes 1 squadron having OV-10 Broncos and 1 squadron SF.260TPs. There are 7 transport and counter-insurgency squadrons (1 with C-130/L-100 Hercules, 1 with F27s, 1 with Nomads, 1 with C-47s, 2 with UH-1 Iroquois helicopters, 1 with MD-500 helicopters and 1 with S-76 helicopters). Training aircraft include T-41s, T-34s, S.211 and T-33 jets. 2 Pumas and 1 S-70 helicopter are used as VIP transports.

Constabulary. Public order is maintained partly through the Philippine constabulary and partly through the local police forces. The constabulary is part of the Armed Forces and has some 45,000 personnel.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. The Philippines is a member of the UN and the Colombo Plan.

ECONOMY

Budget. Government revenue and expenditure (in 1m. pesos):

	1988	1989	1990	1991	1992
Revenue	112,861	154,240	180,902	220,287	278,900
Expenditure	167,409	173,339	255,775	293,161	275,683

Expenditure (1992) included (in 1,000m. pesos): Defence, 26.3; education, 40.3; health, 11.2; social security, 5.9; economic development, 66.8; debt service, 119.3.

Total internal public debt was 554,420m. pesos in 1993.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *piso* (PHP) of 100 *sentimos*. There are notes of 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 pises and coins of 1, 5, 10, 25 and 50 sentimos and 1, 2 and 5 pises. Total money supply, June 1993, was P.108,320m. Inflation was 7.3% in Sept. 1993. Foreign exchange controls were abolished in Aug. 1992. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$7,740m. in July 1994. In March 1995, £1 = 42.08 pises; US\$1 = 25.90 pises.

Banking and Finance. The Central Bank (*Chairman*, Gabriel Singson) issues the currency, manages foreign exchange reserves and supervises the banking system. It replaced a former Central Bank in June 1993.

In 1994 there were 32 commercial banks including 4 foreign bank branches. A law of May 1994 allows the entry of up to 10 foreign banks with 6 branches each in

the subsequent 5 years, after which banking will be closed to further foreign participation. 70% of total bank resources must remain in Filipino hands. In 1991 there were also 653 thrift banks (for savings and mortgages) with total deposits of P.23,300m., and 1,045 rural banks (for savings and agricultural loans) with deposits of P.8,547m. In March 1993 the total number of banking institutions was 4,580, with total assets of 829,514m. pesos and total deposits of 509,792.9m. pesos.

There is a stock exchange in Manila.

Weights and Measures. The metric system was established by law in 1869 and since 1916 has come into general use, but there are local units including the picul (63.25 kg) for sugar and fibres, and the cavan (16.5 gallons) for cereals.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Total installed capacity, 6,789m. mw (1991). Output, 1991, 25,649m. kwh. Supply 110 and 220 volts; 60 Hz.

Minerals. Mineral production in 1991, (in tonnes): Nickel metal, 13,800; copper metal, 150,600; coal, 1,267,100; salt, 492,400; gold, 24,900 kg; silver, 38,400 kg; silica sand, 562,400. Other minerals include chromite, cement, rock asphalt, sand and gravel.

Agriculture. In 1990 there were 4.55m. ha of arable land, 3.42m. ha of permanent crop land and 1.26m. ha of pasture. In July 1993, 11,219,000 persons were employed in agriculture (46% of the working population).

Output (in 1,000 tonnes) in 1992: Rough rice, 9,129; coconuts, 11,405; sugarcane, 21,511; bananas, 3,059; corn, 4,559; pineapple, 1,135. Minor crops are fruits, nuts, vegetables, onions, beans, coffee, cacao, peanuts, ramie, rubber, maguey, kapok, abaca and tobacco.

Livestock, 1992 (in 1,000): Water buffaloes (carabao), 2,480; cattle, 1,659; pigs, 8,022; goats, 2,239 and poultry, 71,476.

Forestry. In 1991 forest land covered 14,378,191 ha. 93,039 ha were reafforested in 1991. Wood production, 1991 (in 1,000 cu. metres): Logs (1992), 1,438; timber, 706; plywood, 306; veneer, 54.

Fisheries. Fish production from all sources was 2,625,600 tonnes in 1992.

INDUSTRY. Manufacturing contributed 25.1% to GNP in 1989. Leading sectors are foodstuffs, textiles and footwear, machinery, metal products, wood and cork and chemicals. In 1989 there were 4,822 manufacturing establishments with 10 or more workers.

Labour. In 1992 the total workforce was 24.5m., of whom 13.29m. were in non-agricultural work. In 1991 22.98m. (8.34m. females) were employed, 10.4m. in agriculture, forestry and fisheries, 4.12m. in services, 3.17m. in commerce, 2.39m. in manufacturing, 1.14m. in transport and communications and 1.05m. in building work. 2.27m. persons (0.98m. females) were registered unemployed in Oct. 1991. 615,019 persons worked overseas in 1991.

In 1991 there were 182 strikes; 1.14m. working days were lost.

Trade Unions. In 1991 there were 5,081 trade unions with a total membership of 864,733.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Foreign debt was US\$30,934m. at the end of 1992. A law of June 1991 gave foreigners the right to full ownership of export and other firms, considered strategic for the economy.

Commerce. Values of imports and exports (f.o.b.) in US\$1m.:

	1989	1990	1991	1992	1993
Imports	10,419	12,206	13,268	14,519	17,579
Exports	7,821	8,186	8,759	9,824	11,375

Principal exports in 1992 (in US\$1m.): Garments, 2,140; electronics, 1,960; coconut oil, 481; woodcraft and furniture, 291; ignition and other wiring sets for

vehicles, 262; shrimps and prawns, 208; input or output units for computers, 175; bananas, 158.

Main imports in 1992 (in US\$1m.): Mineral fuel, 2,050; machinery and equipment, 1,804; electronics and components, 1,569; textile yarns, 1,143; electrical machinery, 979; transport equipment, 910; base metals, 885; chemicals, 466; plastics in primary and non-primary forms, 376; cereals and cereal preparations, 301.

Main export markets, 1991 (in US\$1m.): USA, 3,066; Japan, 1,763; Germany, 502; Hong Kong, 391; UK, 371; Netherlands, 338. Main import suppliers: USA, 2,425; Japan, 2,347; Taiwan, 825; Saudi Arabia, 643; South Korea, 609; Hong Kong, 596.

Total trade between the Philippines and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	220,706	229,955	240,732	276,820	244,346
Exports and re-exports from UK	158,030	146,571	204,962	306,146	355,131

Tourism. In 1993, 1,372,097 foreign nationals visited the Philippines spending (in 1992) about US\$1,700m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1992 roads totalled 160,634 km; of these, 10,614 km were concrete; 13,111, asphalt; 8,514, earth; and 128,395 gravel. There were 26,345 km of national highway. In 1991, 1,715,366 motor vehicles were registered, including 430,943 private cars, 16,360 hire cars, 5,724 government cars, 135,512 lorries, 20,690 buses and 410,127 motor cycles. In 1990 there were 53,723 road accidents, with 1,425 fatalities.

Railways. In 1991 the National Railways totalled 499 km (1,067 mm gauge). 5.2m. passengers and 2.2m. tonne-kilometres of freight were carried. The light railway in Manila carried 121m. passengers in 1992.

Civil Aviation. There is an international airport at Manila (Ninoy Aquino). Philippine Airlines in 1992 operated 7 B-747-200Bs, 2 DC-10-30s, 7 A300B4s and 23 other aircraft, and in 1992 carried 5,412,101 international and domestic passengers. In 1993, it flew services to 35 cities in Europe, America, Australia and Asia. Services were also provided by Air France, Air Nauru, Air Niugini, Alitalia, British Air, Cathay Pacific, China Airlines, China Southern Airlines, Continental Airlines & Air Micronesia, Egyptair, Emirates, Eva Airways, Garuda Indonesia, Gulf Air, JAL, KLM, Korean Air, Kuwait Airways, Lufthansa, Malaysia Airlines, Northwest Airlines, Pakistan Airlines, Qantas, Royal Brunei Airlines, Saudia, Singapore Airlines, Swissair, Thai Airways, United Airlines and Vietnam Airlines.

Shipping. In 1991 there were 807 registered Philippine vessels totalling 3,042,901 GRT, and including 22 passenger ships, 300 cargo vessels and 23 tankers. In 1990 there were 180 public and 247 private ports. The main ports are Manila, Cebu, Iloilo and Zamboanga. In 1991, 139,969 vessels on domestic routes totalling 71,819 NRT, and 14,457 vessels on international routes totalling 88,549 NRT entered and cleared all ports.

Telecommunications. In 1993 there were 2,101 post offices and 887,229 telephones.

In 1992 there were 502 AM and FM radio stations and 92 television stations. In 1993 there were 7m. TV sets in use.

Newspapers (1990). There were 234 registered publications (186 published in Manila); 35, daily newspapers; 1, weekly tabloid; 58, magazines; 7, foreign publications; and 48, provincial publications.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There is a Supreme Court which is composed of a chief justice and 14 associate justices; it can declare a law or treaty unconstitutional by the concurrent votes

of the majority sitting. There is a Court of Appeals, which consists of a presiding justice and 50 associate justices. There are 15 regional trial courts, one for each judicial region, with a presiding regional trial judge in its 720 branches. There is a metropolitan trial court in the Metropolitan Manila Area, a municipal trial court in each of the other cities or municipalities and a municipal circuit trial court in each area defined as a municipal circuit comprising one or more cities and/or one or more municipalities.

The Supreme Court may designate certain branches of the regional trial courts to handle exclusively criminal cases, juvenile and domestic relations cases, agrarian cases, urban land reform cases which do not fall under the jurisdiction of quasijudicial bodies and agencies and/or such other special cases as the Supreme Court may determine. The death penalty, abolished in 1987, was restored in 1993 for 13 offences.

In 1990 there were 55,072 police. Local police forces are supplemented by the Philippine Constabulary, which is part of the armed forces.

Religion. In 1990 there were 50,217,801 Roman Catholics, 3,287,355 Protestants, 2,769,643 Moslems, 1,590,208 Aglipayans, 1,414,393 Iglesia ni Kristo, 323,789 Born Again Christians and 736,239 members of other religions.

The Roman Catholics are organized with 2 cardinals, 23 archbishoprics, 91 bishoprics, 79 diocese, 2,328 parishes and some 20,873 chapels or missions.

Education. Public elementary education is free and schools are established almost everywhere. The majority of secondary and post-secondary schools are private. Formal education consists of an optional 1 to 2 years of pre-school education; 6 years of elementary education; 4 years of secondary education; and 4 to 5 years of tertiary or college education leading to academic degrees. 3-year post-secondary non-degree technical/vocational education is also considered formal education. In 1990-91 there were 4,201 pre-school institutions (1,313 private) with 9,644 teachers. In 1991-92 there were 34,081 elementary schools (1,632 private) and 5,550 secondary schools (2,156 private). In 1992-93 there were 10,679,748 pupils in elementary schools, 4,421,649 in secondary schools and 1,879,549 students in tertiary education.

Non-formal education consists of adult literacy classes, agricultural and farming training programmes, occupation skills training, youth clubs, and community programmes of instructions in health, nutrition, family planning and co-operatives.

The University of the Philippines (founded in 1908) had 17,598 students in 1992-93.

Health. In 1991 there were 1,663 hospitals (1,101 private) with 81,647 beds. There were 1,523 dentists, 10,117 nurses and 12,408 midwives. In 1993 there were 78,445 doctors.

Welfare. The Social Security System (SSS) is a contributory scheme for employees. Disbursements in 1991 (in P.1m.): SSS (sickness, maternity, disability, survivors'; benefits), P.8,642.8m.; medicare (hospitalization), 1,109.5m.; employees' compensation (occupational accidents or sickness), 241.4m.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of the Philippines in Great Britain (9A Palace Green, London, W8 4QE)

Ambassador: Jesus P. Tambunting.

Of Great Britain in the Philippines (6752 Ayala Avenue, Makati, Metro Manila)

Ambassador: Alan E. Montgomery, CMG.

Of the Philippines in the USA (1617 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20036)

Ambassador: Raul Rabe.

Of the USA in the Philippines (1201 Roxas Blvd., Manila)

Ambassador: John D. Negroponte.

Of the Philippines to the United Nations

Ambassador: Vacant.

Further Reading

National Statistics Office. *Philippine Statistical Yearbook*.

Boyce, J. K., *The Political Economy of Growth and Impoverishment in the Marcos Era*. London, 1993

Bresnan, J., (ed.) *Crisis in the Philippines: The Marcos Era and Beyond*. Princeton Univ. Press, 1986

Karnow, S., *In Our Image: America's Empire in the Philippines*. New York, 1989

Kerkvliet, B. J. and Mojares, R. B. (eds.), *From Marcos to Aquino: Local Perspectives on Political Transition in the Philippines*. Hawaii Univ. Press, 1992

Larkin, J. A., *Sugar and the Origins of Modern Philippine Society*. California Univ. Press, 1993

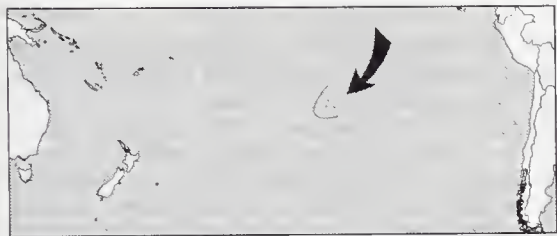
Richardson, J. A., *Philippines*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1989

National statistical office: National Statistics Office, POB 779, Manila

PITCAIRN ISLAND

Only settlement: Adamstown

Population: 56 (1994)



HISTORY. It was discovered by Carteret in 1767, but remained uninhabited until 1790, when it was occupied by 9 mutineers of HMS *Bounty*, with 12 women and 6 men from Tahiti. Nothing was known of their existence until the island was visited in 1808.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Pitcairn Island (1.75 sq. miles; 4.6 sq. km) is situated in the Pacific Ocean, nearly equidistant from New Zealand and Panama (25° 04' S. lat., 130° 06' W. long.). Adamstown is the only settlement. The population in Aug. 1994 was 56. The uninhabited islands of Henderson (12 sq. miles), Ducie (1½ sq. miles) and Oeno (2 sq. miles) were annexed in 1902.

CLIMATE. An equable climate, with average annual rainfall of 80" (2,000 mm), spread evenly throughout the year. Mean monthly temperatures range from 75°F (24°C) in Jan. to 66°F (19°C) in July.

CONSTITUTION. The Local Government Ordinance of 1964 constitutes a *Council* of 10 members, of whom 6 are elected, 3 are nominated (1 by the 6 elected members and 2 by the Governor) and the Island Secretary is an *ex-officio* member. The Island Magistrate, who is elected triennially, presides over the Council; other members hold office for only 1 year. Liaison between Governor and Council is through a Commissioner in the Auckland, New Zealand, office of the British Consulate-General.

Governor: R. J. Alston, CMG (UK High Commissioner in New Zealand).

Island Magistrate: Jay Warren (re-elected Dec. 1993).

Flag: British Blue Ensign with the whole arms of Pitcairn in the fly.

BUDGET. For the year to 31 March 1994 revenue was \$578,600 and expenditure \$832,900.

CURRENCY. New Zealand and UK currency are used.

Commerce. Exports from UK in 1994 (British Department of Trade returns), £466,000.

ROADS. There were (1994) 6 km of roads. In 1994 there were 37 motor cycles.

JUSTICE. The Island Court consists of the Island Magistrate and 2 assessors.

EDUCATION. In 1994 there was 1 teacher and 11 pupils.

Further Reading

A Guide to Pitcairn. Pitcairn Island Administration, Auckland, revised ed. 1990
Ball, I., *Pitcairn: Children of the Bounty.* London, 1973
Murray, S., *Pitcairn Island: the First 200 Years.* La Canada (CA), 1992

POLAND

Rzeczpospolita Polska

(Polish Republic)

Capital: Warsaw

Population: 38.31m. (1993)

GNP per capita: US\$1,960 (1992)

HDI/world rank: 0.815/49 (1992)



HISTORY. The Polish state was founded in 966 but the once-powerful kingdom was partitioned between Russia, Austria and Prussia in 1772, 1793 and 1795. For 19th century events see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK 1980–81. On 10 Nov. 1918 an independent republic was proclaimed by Józef Piłsudski, and this was recognized by the Treaty of Versailles on 28 June 1919. For the Second World War and the subsequent Communist régime see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1991–92, p. 1011.

Price rises in July 1980 provoked strikes which acquired a political character. Workers in Gdańsk, Gdynia and Sopot elected a joint strike committee, led by Lech Wałęsa. On 31 Aug. the Government and Wałęsa signed the 'Gdańsk Agreements' permitting the formation of independent trade unions. On 17 Sept. various trade unions decided to form a national confederation ('Solidarity') granted legal status on 24 Oct.

On 9 Feb. 1981 the Defence Minister, Gen. Wojciech Jaruzelski, became Prime Minister. On 13 Dec. 1981 the Government imposed martial law and set up a Military Council of National Salvation. Solidarity was proscribed.

Following strikes and demands for the reinstatement of Solidarity, the government resigned in Sept. 1988. After the parliamentary elections of June 1989 the Communists were unable to form a government against the opposition of Solidarity, and Tadeusz Mazowiecki, a Solidarity member, was elected Prime Minister by the Sejm on 24 Aug. Unconditionally free parliamentary elections were held in Oct. 1991.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Poland is bounded in the north by the Baltic Sea and Russia, east by Lithuania, Belorussia and the Ukraine, south by the Czech Republic and Slovakia and west by Germany. Poland comprises an area of 312,683 sq. km (120,628 sq. miles). The country is divided into 49 voivodships (*województwo*) and these in turn are divided into 822 towns and 2,121 wards (*gmina*).

Area (in sq. km) and population (in 1,000) in 1989 (1984 % urban in brackets).

<i>Voivodship</i>	<i>Area</i>	<i>Population</i>	<i>Voivodship</i>	<i>Area</i>	<i>Population</i>
Biała Podlaska	5,348	304 (32.5)	Łódź	1,523	1,139 (91.4)
Białystok	10,055	688 (57.7)	Łomża	6,684	345 (35.7)
Bielsko-Biała	3,704	895 (48.9)	Lublin	6,792	1,011 (55.5)
Bydgoszcz	10,349	1,104 (62.8)	Nowy Sącz	5,576	691 (35.5)
Chełm	3,866	246 (39.9)	Olsztyn	12,327	746 (56.4)
Ciechanów	6,362	426 (33.0)	Opole	8,535	1,010 (50.9)
Częstochowa	6,182	773 (51.2)	Ostrołęka	6,498	393 (30.9)
Elbląg	6,103	476 (58.6)	Piła	8,205	476 (53.9)
Gdańsk	7,394	1,418 (76.2)	Piotrków	6,266	639 (45.3)
Gorzów	8,484	497 (60.4)	Płock	5,117	513 (45.7)
Jelenia Góra	4,378	515 (65.3)	Poznań	8,151	1,323 (69.7)
Kalisz	6,512	707 (44.5)	Przemysł	4,437	404 (35.7)
Katowice	6,650	3,954 (87.7)	Radom	7,294	745 (44.5)
Kielce	9,211	1,124 (44.4)	Rzeszów	4,397	716 (37.7)
Konin	5,139	466 (38.6)	Siedlce	8,499	648 (28.7)
Koszalin	8,470	503 (61.0)	Sieradz	4,869	408 (33.1)
Kraków (Cracow)	3,254	1,223 (69.1)	Skierniewice	3,960	417 (42.2)
Krosno	5,702	496 (32.8)	Słupsk	7,453	410 (53.8)
Legnica	4,037	510 (66.6)	Suwałki	10,490	467 (49.9)
Leszno	4,154	383 (46.1)	Szczecin	9,981	964 (73.9)

<i>Voivodship</i>	<i>Area</i>	<i>Population</i>	<i>Voivodship</i>	<i>Area</i>	<i>Population</i>
Tarnobrzeg	6,283	594 (34.6)	Włocławek	4,402	427 (44.9)
Tarnów	4,151	665 (34.2)	Wrocław	6,287	1,123 (72.4)
Toruń	5,348	656 (60.8)	Zamość	6,980	488 (24.9)
Wałbrzych	4,168	738 (88.5)	Zielona Góra	8,868	655 (59.0)
Warsaw	3,788	2,416 (73.0)			

Population (in 1,000) of the largest towns (1993):

Warsaw	1,653.3	Katowice	366.9	Gliwice	215.7
Łódź	844.9	Lublin	352.5	Kielce	215.0
Kraków (Cracow)	751.3	Białystok	273.3	Zabrze	205.8
Wrocław (Breslau)	643.6	Sosnowiec	259.0	Toruń	202.0
Poznań	589.7	Częstochowa	258.7	Bielsko-Biała	184.4
Gdańsk (Danzig)	466.5	Gdynia	251.8	Ruda Śląska	171.6
Szczecin (Stettin)	414.2	Bytom	232.2	Olsztyn	164.8
Bydgoszcz	383.6	Radom	229.7	Rzeszów	154.8

At the census of 7 Dec. 1988 the population was 37,879,000 (18.5m. males; 61.2% urban). Population on 31 Dec. 1992, 38,309,200 (51.3% females; 62.1% urban), density, 122 per sq. km. Vital statistics, 1992 (per 1,000): Marriages, 5.7; divorces, 0.8; live births, 13.4; deaths, 10.3; infant mortality (per 1,000 live births), 14.2. A law prohibiting abortion was passed in 1993.

The rate of natural growth, 1992, 3.1 per 1,000. Expectation of life in 1990 was 66.5 years for males and 75.5 for females.

Ethnic minorities are not identified. There were estimated to be 1.2m. Germans in 1984, and there are Ukrainians, Belorussians and Lithuanians. A Council of National Minorities was set up in March 1991. In 1992 there were 5,100 immigrants and 18,100 emigrants. There is a large Polish diaspora, some 65% in USA.

CLIMATE. Climate is continental, marked by long and severe winters. Rainfall amounts are moderate, with a marked summer maximum. Warsaw. Jan. 25°F (−3.9°C), July 66°F (18.9°C). Annual rainfall 22.1" (550 mm). Gdańsk. Jan. 29°F (−1.7°C), July 63°F (17.2°C). Annual rainfall 22" (559 mm). Kraków. Jan. 27°F (−2.8°C), July 67°F (19.4°C). Annual rainfall 29" (729 mm). Poznań. Jan. 30°F (−1.1°C), July 67°F (19.4°C). Annual rainfall 21" (523 mm). Szczecin. Jan. 30°F (−1.1°C), July 65°F (18.3°C). Annual rainfall 22" (550 mm). Wrocław. Jan. 30°F (−1.1°C), July 66°F (18.9°C). Annual rainfall 23" (574 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present Constitution was adopted on 22 July 1952. Amendments were adopted in 1976 and 1983. Constitutional amendments of Aug. 1992 (the 'Small Constitution') redefined relations between the President, Government and Sejm, enhancing the powers of the President and the Prime Minister. The President may appoint, but may not dismiss, cabinets.

The authority of the republic is vested in the *Sejm* (Parliament of 460 members), elected by proportional representation for 4 years by all citizens over 18. There is a 5% threshold for parties and 8% for coalitions, but seats are reserved for representatives of ethnic minorities even if their vote falls below 5%. 69 of the Sejm seats are awarded from the national lists of parties polling more than 7% of the vote. The Sejm elects a *Council of State* and a *Council of Ministers*. There is also an elected 100-member upper house, the *Senate*. The Senate has a power of veto which only a two-thirds majority of the Sejm can override. The head of state is the *President*. The Prime Minister is chosen by the President with the approval of the Sejm.

A Political Council consultative to the presidency consisting of representatives of all the major political tendencies was set up in Jan. 1991.

At the first round of the presidential elections on 26 Nov. 1990 Lech Wałęsa polled 39.96% of the vote (failing to reach the 50% plus 1 vote necessary to win outright); Stanisław Tymiński, 23.1%, and the Prime Minister, Tadeusz Mazowiecki, 18.08%; the latter announced that on this showing he and his government would resign. At the second round turn-out was 53.4%; 75% of votes were cast for Wałęsa.

Parliamentary elections were held on 19 Sept. 1993. Turn-out was 52.08%. Results:

Party	% of votes cast	Sejm seats	Sejm seats at 1991 election	Senate seats
Democratic Left Alliance (DLA)	20.41%	171	60	37
Polish Peasant Party (PPP)	15.40%	132	48	36
Democratic Union	10.59%	74	62	4
Union of Labour	7.28%	41	4	2
Confederation for an Independent Poland	5.77%	22	46	nil
Non-Party Bloc for Reform	5.41%	16	—	2
German ethnic committees	0.71%	4	7	1

The following failed to surmount the 5% threshold for the Sejm, but gained Senate seats: Solidarity, 9; 9 others, 1 each.

President: Lech Wałęsa (sworn in 22 Dec. 1990).

A PPP-DLA coalition government was formed in Oct. 1993 which in Feb. 1995 comprised:

Prime Minister: Józef Oleksy (b. 1946; PPP).

Deputy Prime Ministers: Grzegorz Kołodko (ind.; *responsible for Economic Policy, Minister of Finance*); Włodzimierz Cimoszewicz (DLA; *responsible for Social Policy, Minister of Justice*); Aleksander Luczak (PPP; *responsible for Public Administration, Minister of Education*). *Minister of Defence:* Janusz Kołodziejczyk (ind). *Foreign:* Andrzej Olechowski (ind.). *Interior:* Andrzej Milczanowski (ind). *Council of Ministers' Office:* Michał Strak (PPP). *Privatization:* Wiesław Kaczmarek (DLA). *Foreign Economic Relations:* Lesław Podkański (PPP). *Industry:* Marek Pół (Union of Labour). *Agriculture:* Andrzej Śmietanko (PPP). *Labour and Social Policy:* Leszek Miller (DLA). *Central Planning:* Mirosław Pietrewicz (PPP). *Health:* Ryszard Zochowski (DLA). *Transport:* Bogusław Liberadzki (ind). *Communications:* Andrzej Zieliński (PPP). *Regional Planning and Construction:* Barbara Blida (DLA). *Environmental Protection:* Stanisław Zelichowski (PPP). *Culture:* Kazimierz Dejmek (PPP).

The Speaker is Józef Tych (PPP).

National flag: Horizontally white over red, with the arms of Poland on the white strip.

National anthem: 'Jeszcze Polska nie zginęła' ('Poland has not yet perished'); words by J. Wybicki; tune by M. Oginski.

Local government is carried out by councils elected every 4 years at voivodship and community level. Local government is financed partly by local taxes and partly by central government taxes. There are also district agencies which form a link between local and central government. Communities of fewer than 40,000 inhabitants elect councils on a first-past-the-post system; larger communities have a proportional party-list system. Elections were held on 19 June 1994 for 52,173 seats on 2,465 councils; turn-out was 35.8%. Administrative reforms being introduced as from 1993 devolve responsibility for education and health from voivodships to municipalities, and restore districts (*powiat*) as an intermediate division.

DEFENCE. Poland is divided into 4 military districts: Warsaw, Pomerania, Kraków and Silesia.

Conscription is for 18 months. 3-year civilian duty as a conscientious alternative to conscription was introduced in 1988.

Army. The Army includes 9 mechanized divisions, 1 coastal defence, 4 artillery, 4 engineer, 1 air assault, 1 mountain infantry and 4 missile brigades; and 4 missile, 2 anti-tank and 1 artillery regiment. Equipment includes 1,330 T-55 and 780 T-72 main battle tanks. Strength (1995) 185,900 (including 105,000 conscripts).

Navy. The fleet comprises 3 ex-Soviet diesel submarines, 1 ex-Soviet guided missile destroyer armed with SA-N-1 Goa surface-to-air and SS-N-2C Styx anti-ship missiles, 1 small frigate, 4 missile corvettes, 7 smaller fast missile craft, 2 coastal and 8 inshore patrol craft, 6 coastal and 18 inshore minesweepers, 5 medium land-

ing ships and about 3 landing craft. Auxiliaries include 1 command ship, 4 support tankers, 2 intelligence vessels, 2 survey vessels, and 2 training ships together with about 60 minor auxiliaries.

The Fleet Air Arm comprises 2 regiments with 15 Iskra patrol aircraft, 1 squadron with 4 Mi-14 and 6 W-3 Sokol helicopters, and 1 squadron with 7 An-2 and 2 An-28 transports. Naval-manned coast defences provide 6 artillery battalions and 3 missile batteries.

Personnel in 1994 totalled 19,000 including 10,500 conscripts. 3,000 of these serve in naval aviation. Bases are at Gdynia, Gdańsk and Swinoujście.

A para-military border guard service operates 28 inshore patrol craft and some 30 boats.

Air Force. The Air Force had a strength (1994) of 78,700 (44,700 conscripts) with 398 combat aircraft and 30 attack helicopters.

There are 6 air defence regiments (16 squadrons) with about 200 MiG-21, MiG-23 and MiG-29 supersonic interceptors, and 4 regiments (12 squadrons) operating variable-geometry Su-20 and Su-22 close-support fighters. There are also reconnaissance, ECM, transport, helicopter (including Mi-2s for observation and Mi-24 gunships) and training units. Soviet 'Guideline' 'Goa', 'Ganef', 'Gainful' and 'Gaskin' surface-to-air missiles are operational.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS. A treaty of friendship with Germany signed 17 June 1991 renounced the use of force, recognized Poland's western border as laid down at the Potsdam conference of 1945 (the 'Oder-Neisse line') and guaranteed minority rights in both countries.

Membership. Poland is a member of the UN, the Council of Europe and the NATO Partnership for Peace, and an associate partner of the WEU. Together with Austria, Croatia, the Czech Republic, Hungary, Italy, Slovakia and Slovenia, Poland is a member of the Central European Initiative, which evolved from the Pentagon/Hexagonal grouping of 1990-91.

ECONOMY

Policy. For planning and privatization till 1994 *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK 1994-95, p. 1098. An economic plan is running from 1994 to 1997. In 1995 15 National Investment Funds were set up to oversee the privatization of 444 state enterprises. All citizens may purchase titles to participate in these funds for 10% of their annual salary, which will enable them to buy shares in the enterprises when privatized (Mass Privatization Scheme).

Budget. Budget figures (in 1m. zlotys): 1993 revenue, 433,500; expenditure, 514,400; 1994 projected revenue, 610,000; expenditure, 693,000.

Items of 1993 revenue: Turn-over tax and VAT, 178,000; personal income tax, 109,000; business taxes, 61,000; customs and duties, 33,500; other taxes, 8,800; privatization, 8,800; other non-tax revenue, 34,000; foreign revenue, 100. Expenditure: Education, health, defence, 269,200; social security payments, 113,300; domestic debt, 61,600; capital expenditure, 23,100; subsidies, 19,100; local government, 11,700; foreign debt service, 16,100; Council of Ministers' reserve, 400.

VAT was imposed in 1993.

Currency. The currency unit is the *złoty* (PLZ) of 100 *groszy*. A new zloty was introduced on 1 Jan. 1995 at 1 new zloty = 10,000 old zlotys. There are coins of 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 grosz and 1 and 5 zlotys, and notes of 10, 20, 50, 100 and 200 zlotys. Old zloty notes will be valid until 1997. Inflation was 29.5% in 1993. The zloty became convertible on 1 Jan. 1990. It was devalued by 8% in Aug. 1993. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$3,500 in Aug. 1993. In March 1995, £1 sterling = 3.89 zlotys, US\$1 = 2.40 zlotys.

Banking and Finance. The National Bank of Poland (established 1945) is the central bank and bank of issue. Its Governor is nominated by the President and approved by the Sejm. (*Governor*, Hanna Gronkiewicz-Waltz). The 9 state-owned

banks established in 1989 were formed from National Bank branches and are geographically-based. They are being privatized with IMF advice. There are also specialized banks, including the state-owned Commercial (*Handlowy*) Bank, the Food Economy Bank and the Export Development Bank (the latter due for privatization). The General Savings Bank (Powszechna Kasa Oszczędności) exercises central control over savings activities.

There is a stock exchange in Warsaw.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in general use.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Electricity production (1992) 133,000m. kwh.; installed capacity in 1991 was 31,952 mw. In 1989, 70% of electricity was produced by coal-powered thermal plants. Supply 127 and 220 volts; 50 Hz.

Minerals. Poland is a major producer of coal (reserves of some 120,000m. tonnes), copper (56m. tonnes) and sulphur. Production in 1992 (in tonnes): Coal, 132m.; brown coal, 66.9m.; copper ore (1988) 401,000; silver (1989), 1,003.

Oil and Gas. Oil was discovered 80 km off the port of Leba in 1985. Total oil reserves amount to some 100m. tonnes. Crude oil production was 158,000 tonnes in 1992, natural gas 4,015m. cu. metres.

Agriculture. In 1992 there were 18,663,600 ha of agricultural land, comprising: Arable, 14,337,000 ha; meadows, 2,443,900 ha; pasture, 1,600,100 ha; orchards, 282,600 ha. 76.5% of the agricultural land was owned by private farmers, 17.7% by state farms and 3.5% by co-operatives.

Some government subsidies and guaranteed prices were restored in March 1992.

<i>Crops</i>	<i>Area (1,000 ha)</i>	<i>Production (1m. tonnes)</i>		
	1990	1990	1991	1992
Wheat	2,281	9.0	9.3	7.4
Rye	2,314	6.1	5.9	4.0
Barley	1,174	4.2	...	...
Oats	747	2.1	...	...
Potatoes	1,835	36.3	29.0	23.4
Sugar-beet	440	16.7	11.4	11.1

Livestock, 1992 (in 1m.): Cattle, 8.2 (including cows, 4.3); pigs, 22.1; sheep, 1.9; horses, 0.9. Milk production was 12,700m. litres; meat, 4.3m. tonnes; eggs, 6,000m.

Tractors in use in 1990: 1,185,000 (in 15-h.p. units).

Forestry. In 1992, 8.77m. ha were forests (predominantly coniferous). 67,000 ha were afforested, and 18.68m. cu. metres of timber gained.

Fisheries. In 1985 the fishing fleet had 93 deep-sea vessels totalling 314,000 GRT. The catch was 650,600 tonnes.

INDUSTRY. In March 1993 there were 6,838 state firms, 470 firms owned by local authorities, 1,576 state joint-stock firms, 61,437 private companies and 19,446 co-operatives. Production in 1992 (in 1,000 tonnes): Rolled steel, 7,500; cement, 11,900; sulphuric acid (100%), 2,917; fertilizers, 1,600; electrolytic copper, 387; plastics, 644; paper, 1,031; refined petroleum products, 12,600; metal-working machines, 10,900; cars, 219,000 units; lorries, 19,200 units; tractors, 8,000 units; ships, 426,000 DWT.

Output of light industry in 1990: Cotton fabrics, 422m. metres; woollen fabrics, 64.6m. metres; synthetic fibres, 149,000 tonnes; shoes, 98.7m. pairs; household glass, 59,700 tonnes; washing machines 482,000, refrigerators 606,000, and TV sets 771,000.

Labour. In 1992 the total number in employment was 15.14m., of whom 47.9% worked in the private sector. In Jan. 1995 there were 2.84m. registered unemployed. In 1991 3,797,800 persons worked in industry, 930,500 in building, 618,000 in transport, 167,300 in communications, 1,042,200 in trade and 285,000 in commu-

nity services. Workers made redundant are entitled to one month's wages. Retirement age is 60 for women and 65 for men.

Trade Unions. In 1980 under Lech Wałęsa Solidarity was an engine of political reform. Dissolved in 1982 it was re-legalized in 1989 and successfully contested the parliamentary elections. It had 2.3m. members in 1991. The official union, OPZZ, had 5m members in 1990; there were also about 4,000 small unions not affiliated to it.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Since Jan. 1989 foreign investors may own 100% of companies on Polish soil. There were 11,473 joint ventures in May 1993. Legislation of 1991 removed limits on the repatriation of profits, reduced the number of cases needing licences and ended a 10% ceiling on share purchases. Licenses are issued by the Ministry for Privatization, and are required for investment in ports, airports, arms manufacture, estate agency and legal services. In 1992 foreign investments totalled US\$4,500m.

Foreign debt was US\$28,700m. in April 1994. Poland does not accept liability for the £495,000 debts of pre-war Danzig (Gdańsk).

An agreement of Dec. 1992 with the Czech Republic, Hungary and Slovakia abolishes tariffs on raw materials and goods where exports do not compete directly with locally-produced items, and envisages tariff reductions on agricultural and industrial goods in 1995-97.

Commerce. Official trade figures are given in US dollars. Exports, 1993 (and 1994), US\$14,100m. (US\$17,000m.); imports, US\$18,800m. (US\$21,400m.).

Main imports in 1990 (in tonnes): Crude oil, 13m.; iron ore, 12m.; fertilizers, 2.63m.; wheat, 0.81m.; passenger cars, 33,949 units; machinery and electronic equipment. Exports (in tonnes): Coal, 28m.; coke, 3.66m.; copper, 177,000; sulphur, 3.82m.; passenger cars, 58,138; footwear, 20.2m. pairs.

Germany, Russia and the UK are Poland's major trading partners.

Total trade between Poland and UK (British Department of Trade returns £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	357,164	313,828	356,173	449,320	544,928
Exports and re-exports from UK	221,536	347,069	605,586	717,802	702,711

In Feb. 1987 the US restored Poland's most-favoured-nation status.

Tourism. Tourists spent 46.8m. bed-nights in 1992.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1990 Poland had 218,000 km of hard-surfaced roads. There were 5.26m. passenger cars (5.19m. private), 1.05m. lorries (538,000 private); 92,000 buses and 1.36m. motor cycles. Public road transport carried 2,064m. passengers and 43.9m. tonnes of freight in 1990. There were 37,538 road accidents in 1989 (4,851 fatal).

Railways. In 1993 the state railway comprised 22,655 km of 1,435 mm gauge (11,496 km electrified), 1,855 km of narrow gauges, and 659 km of 1,520 mm gauge. In 1993 railways carried 540.9m. passengers in 214.2m. tonnes of freight. Some regional railways are operated by local authorities. There are tram/light rail networks in 13 cities.

Civil Aviation. There is an international airport at Warsaw (Okęcie). The national carrier is LOT-Polish Airlines. 49% of its equity is scheduled for privatization. Its fleet in 1992 comprised 3 B-767s and 37 Soviet aircraft, and it operates 9 internal and 34 international routes. 1,715,000 passengers were flown in 1990. Services are also provided by Aeroflot Russian Airlines, Air Algérie, Air Canada, Air France, Alitalia, Austrian Airlines, Balkan Bulgarian, British Airways, CSA, Delta, El Al, Finnair, KLM, Libyan Airlines, Lithuanian Airlines, Lufthansa, Malév, Sabena, SAS, Swissair and Tarom.

Shipping. The principal ports are Gdynia, Gdańsk (Danzig) and Szczecin (Stettin). Ocean-going services are grouped into Polish Ocean Lines based on Gdynia and

operating regular liner services, and the Polish Shipping Company based on Szczecin and operating cargo services. Poland also has a share in the Gdynia America Line. 28.48m. tonnes of freight and 569,000 passengers were carried in 1990. In 1992 the merchant marine had 216 vessels totalling 3.94m. DWT (including 46 container ships, 9 ferries and 8 tankers).

There are 3,997 km of navigable inland waterways. In 1990 there were 57 passenger vessels, 411 tugs and 1,337 barges. 9.8m. tonnes of freight and 3.8m. passengers were carried in 1990.

Telecommunications. In 1990 there were 8,041 post offices. There were 3,938,000 telephone, 39,000 telex and 23,000 fax subscribers in 1992.

Polskie Radio i Telewizja broadcasts 3 radio programmes and 2 TV programmes. There is also a commercial TV channel. Colour programmes are transmitted by the SECAM system. Links with the West are provided through the Eutelsat satellite. In 1992 independent radio and TV broadcasting were introduced under the aegis of a 9-member National Council of Radiophysics and Television. Radio licences in 1989, 11.12m.; TV licences, 10.05m.

Cinemas. In 1992 there were 756 cinemas; admissions, 1990, 36.5m. 37 full-length films were made in 1990.

Newspapers and Books. In 1990 there were 130 newspapers with an overall circulation of 6,947,000 and 2,670 other periodicals. 10,242 book titles were published in 1990 in 175.6m copies. In 1990 there were 10,300 public libraries.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The penal code was adopted in 1969. Espionage and treason carry the severest penalties. For minor crimes there is provision for probation sentences and fines.

There exist the following courts: The Supreme Court, 7 chief administrative courts, 282 district courts and 65 family consultative centres. Judges and lay assessors are elected. Judges for higher courts are appointed by the President of the Republic from candidatures proposed by the National Council of the Judiciary. Judges have life tenure. An ombudsman's office was established in 1987.

Family courts (now consultative centres) were established (1977) for cases involving divorce and domestic relations but divorce suits were transferred to ordinary courts in 1990.

Religion. In 1992 there were 36.37m. Roman Catholics. Church-State relations are regulated by three laws of May 1989 which guarantee religious freedom, grant the Church radio and TV programmes and permit it to run schools, hospitals and old age homes. The Church has a university (Lublin), an Academy of Catholic Theology and seminaries. On 28 July 1993 the government signed a Concordat with the Vatican regulating mutual relations.

The archbishop of Warsaw is the primate of Poland (since 1981, Cardinal Józef Glemp). The religious capital is Gniezno, whose archbishop will be the future primate. In 1992 the 27 existing dioceses were redefined, and 13 new dioceses were created. In 1990 there were 5 archbishoprics, 27 dioceses and 8,851 parishes, 23,578 clergy and 14,335 churches and chapels. In Oct. 1978 Cardinal Karol Wojtyła, archbishop of Cracow, was elected Pope as John Paul II.

Figures for other churches in 1990: Polish Autocephalous Orthodox, 7 dioceses, 250 parishes and communities, 313 churches and chapels, 243 clergy, 570,600 congregation. Lutheran, 5 dioceses, 293 parishes and communities, 328 churches and chapels, 120 clergy, 100,000 congregation. Polish Catholic, 3 dioceses, 94 parishes, 100 churches and chapels, 113 clergy, 52,400 congregation. Old Catholic Mariavites, 41 parishes and communities, 56 churches and chapels, 29 clergy, 24,774 congregation. Methodist, 43 parishes, 51 chapels, 41 clergy, 3,012 congregation. Pentecostal, 117 parishes, 100 churches and chapels, 193 clergy, 12,467 congregation. Seventh-Day Adventists, 123 parishes, 123 churches, 89 clergy, 9,618 congregation. Jews, 16 parishes, 22 synagogues, 1,760 congregation. In 1988 there were 4,000 Moslems with 2 mosques. In 1990 there were 93,845 Jehovah's Witnesses.

Education. Basic education from 7 to 15 is free and compulsory. Free secondary

education is then optional in general or vocational schools. Primary schools are organized in complexes based on wards under one director ('gmina collective schools'). In 1990–91 there were: Nursery schools, 25,873 with 1,232,000 pupils and 90,800 teachers; primary schools, 18,501 with 5,276,400 pupils and 328,900 teachers; secondary schools, 1,334 with 493,600 pupils and 25,100 teachers; vocational schools, 9,439 with 1,739,300 pupils and 85,700 teachers, and 96 institutions of higher education (including 11 universities, 18 polytechnics, 9 agricultural schools, 5 schools of economics, 10 teachers' training colleges and 11 medical schools) with 394,300 students and 62,100 teaching staff.

Religious (Catholic) instruction was introduced in all schools in 1990; for children of dissenting parents there are classes in ethics.

Health. Medical treatment is free and funded from the state budget. Medical care is also available in private clinics. In 1990 there were 721 hospitals (including 44 mental hospitals) with (1992) 217,500 beds, 6,300 dispensaries and 3,300 health centres. In 1991 there were 82,900 doctors, 17,500 dentists, 16,100 pharmacists and 204,000 nurses.

Social Security. Social security benefits are administered by the State Insurance Office and funded 45% by a payroll tax and 55% from the state budget. Pensions, disability payments, child allowances, survivor benefits, maternity benefits, funeral subsidies, sickness compensation and alimony supplements are provided. In 1993 age and disability pensions were paid to 8.5m. recipients; these are index-linked to the average wage. Unemployment benefits are paid from a fund financed by a 3% payroll tax. It is indexed in various categories to the average wage and payable for 12 months. Social assistance is administered and partly-funded by local government. It provides last-resort benefits in cash and kind.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Poland in Great Britain (47 Portland Pl., London, W1N 3AG)

Ambassador: Ryszard Stemplowski.

Of Great Britain in Poland (Aleje Roz No. 1, 00-556 Warsaw)

Ambassador: Michael Llewellyn Smith, CMG.

Of Poland in the USA (2640 16th St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

Ambassador: Vacant.

Of the USA in Poland (Aleje Ujazdowskie 29/31, Warsaw)

Ambassador: Nicholas A. Rey.

Of Poland to the United Nations

Ambassador: Zbigniew Włosowicz.

Further Reading

The Central Statistical Office, *Rocznik statystyczny* (annual).—*Concise Statistical Yearbook of Poland*.—*Wiadomości statystyczne* (quarterly).

Bromke, A., *The Meaning and Uses of Polish History*. New York, 1987

Davies, N., *Poland, Past and Present: A Select Bibliography of Works in English*. Newtonville, 1977.—*God's Playground: A History of Poland*. 2 vols. OUP, 1981.—*Heart of Europe: a Short History of Poland*. OUP, 1984

Glazycza, G. and Rapacki, R. (eds.) *Poland into the 1990s: Economy and Society in Transition*. New York, 1991

Halecki, O., *A History of Poland*. 4th ed. London, 1983

Kaminski, B., *The Collapse of the State of Socialism: the Case of Poland*. Princeton Univ. Press, 1991

Kanka, A. G., *Poland: An Annotated Bibliography of Books in English*. New York, 1988

Kurski, J., *Lech Walesa: Democrat or Dictator?* Boulder (CO), 1993

Leslie, R. F., (ed.) *The History of Poland since 1863*. CUP, 1980

Mitchell, K. D. (ed.) *Political Pluralism in Hungary and Poland: Perspectives on the Reforms*. New York, 1992

Sanford, G. and Gozdecka-Sanford, A., *Poland: [Bibliography]*. Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1993

- Slay, B., *The Polish Economy: Crisis, Reform and Transformation*. Princeton Univ. Press, 1994
- Staar, R. F., (ed.) *Transition to Democracy in Poland*. New York, 1993
- Staniszki, J., *The Dynamics of the Breakthrough in Eastern Europe: the Polish Experience*. California Univ. Press, 1991
- Wałęsa, L., *A Path of Hope*. London, 1989
- Wedel, J., *The Unplanned Society: Poland during and after Communism*. Columbia Univ. Press, 1992

National library: Biblioteka Narodowa, Rakowiecka 6, Warsaw.

National statistical office: Central Statistical Office, Aleje Niepodległości 208, 00-925 Warsaw.

PORTUGAL

República Portuguesa

Capital: Lisbon

Population: 9.86m. (1992)

GNP per capita: US\$7,450 (1992)

HDI/world rank: 0.815/42 (1992)



HISTORY. Portugal has been an independent state since the 12th century, apart from one period of Spanish rule (1580–1640). The monarchy was deposed on 5 Oct. 1910 and a republic established.

A coup on 28 May 1926 established a military government. A corporatist constitution was adopted on 19 March 1933 under which a civil dictatorship governed until a fresh coup on 25 April 1974 established a Junta of National Salvation. Following an attempted revolt on 11 March 1975, the Junta was dissolved and a

Supreme Revolutionary Council formed which ruled until 25 April 1976 when constitutional government was resumed.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Mainland Portugal is bounded in the north and east by Spain and south and west by the Atlantic ocean. The Atlantic archipelagoes of the Azores and of Madeira form autonomous but integral parts of the republic, which has a total area of 91,831 sq. km (35,456 sq. miles). Population (1991 census), 9,862,700 (5,107,500 females); density, 107.4 per sq. km. 1992 estimate: 9,857,500.

The areas and populations (in 1,000) of the districts and Autonomous Regions are:

Districts	Area (in sq. km)	Population		Districts	Area (in sq. km)	Population	
		(1991 census)	1992 estimate			(1991 census)	1992 estimate
Aveiro	2,800	654.4	657.2	Porto	2,341	1,641.7	1,648.5
Beja	10,223	169.4	167.2	Santarém	6,707	444.9	442.6
Braga	2,695	748.2	752.6	Setúbal	5,604	712.6	715.2
Bragança	6,597	157.8	155.4	Viana do Castelo	2,210	250.1	248.7
Castelo Branco	6,616	214.9	212.6	Vila Real	4,305	236.3	233.8
Coimbra	3,917	427.7	426.0	Viseu	5,009	401.9	399.4
Evora	7,396	173.7	172.7	Total			
Faro	4,986	341.4	342.0	mainland	88,790	9,371.5	9,366.3
Guarda	5,540	188.2	186.1	Autonomous			
Leiria	3,508	426.2	426.1	Regions			
Lisbon	2,758	2,048.2	2,047.6	Azores	2,247	237.8	237.7
Portalegre	6,064	134.2	132.9	Madeira	794	253.4	253.5

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	Marriages	Live births	Still births	Deaths	(Including infant deaths)	Divorces
1989	73,195	118,560	1,156	96,220	1,444	9,657
1990	71,654	116,383	1,010	103,115	1,279	9,216
1991	71,808	116,415	971	104,361	1,259	10,619
1992	69,887	115,018	909	101,161	1,068	12,429

Vital statistics rates, 1992 (per 1,000 population): Birth, 11.7; death, 10.2; natural increase, 1.4; infant mortality (per 1,000 live births), 6.2. Expectation of life, 1992: Males, 70.8 years; females 78.2.

The chief cities are Lisbon, the capital, Oporto, Amadora, Setúbal and Coimbra.

The Azores islands lie in the mid-Atlantic Ocean, between 1,200 and 1,600 km west of Lisbon. They are divided into 3 widely separated groups with clear channels between, São Miguel (759 sq. km) together with Santa Maria (97 sq. km) being the most easterly; about 100 miles north-west of them lies the central cluster of Terceira (382 sq. km), Graciosa (62 sq. km), São Jorge (246 sq. km), Pico (446 sq. km) and Faial (173 sq. km); still another 150 miles to the north-west are Flores (143 sq. km)

and Corvo (17 sq. km), the latter being the most isolated and primitive of the islands. São Miguel contains over half the total population of the archipelago.

Madeira comprises the island of Madeira (745 sq. km), containing the capital, Funchal; the smaller island of Porto Santo (40 sq. km), lying 46 km. to the northeast of Madeira; and two groups of uninhabited islets, Ilhas Desertas (15 sq. km), being 20 km. south-east of Funchal and Ilhas Selvagens (4 sq. m), near the Canaries.

In 1992 the births included 58,891 boys and 56,127 girls; deaths, 53,302 males and 47,859 females.

In 1992, 122,348 foreigners were legally registered: 52,148 African; 14,158 Brazilian; 9,242 British; 7,558 USA. There were 13,735 immigrants.

CLIMATE. Because of westerly winds and the effect of the Gulf Stream, the climate ranges from the cool, damp Atlantic type in the north to a warmer and drier Mediterranean type in the south. July and Aug. are virtually rainless everywhere. Inland areas in the north have greater temperature variation, with continental winds blowing from the interior. Lisbon. Jan. 52°F (11°C), July 72°F (22°C). Annual rainfall 27.4" (686 mm). Porto. Jan. 48°F (8.9°C), July 67°F (19.4°C). Annual rainfall 46" (1,151 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A new Constitution, replacing that of 1976, was approved by the Assembly of the Republic (by 197 votes to 40) on 12 Aug. 1982 and promulgated in Sept. It abolished the (military) Council of the Revolution and reduced the role of the President of the Republic.

Portugal is a sovereign, unitary republic. Executive power is vested in the *President*, directly elected for a 5-year term (for a maximum of 2 consecutive terms). At the presidential elections of Jan. 1991 Mario Soares was elected against 3 opponents by 70.4% of the votes cast.

President: Mario Soares, elected Feb. 1986; elected for a second term Jan. 1991.

The President appoints a Prime Minister and, upon the latter's nomination, other members of the Council of Ministers, as well as Secretaries and Under-Secretaries of State, who are outside the Council.

The 230-member *National Assembly* is a unicameral legislature elected for 4-year terms by universal adult suffrage under a system of proportional representation.

At the elections of 6 Oct. 1991 the Social Democratic Party gained 135 seats with 50.4% of votes cast (148 with 50.2% in 1987); the Socialist Party 72 with 30% (60 with 22.2%); the Communist Alliance 17 with 8.8% (31 with 12.4%); the Christian Democratic Party 5 with 4.4% (4 with 4.4%); the National Solidarity Party 1 with 1.7% (did not stand in 1987); others 4.8%. Turn-out was 68.2%.

Elections were scheduled for Oct. 1995.

The Social Democrat government was composed in Dec. 1994 of:

Prime Minister: Aníbal Cavaço Silva (b. 1940).

Deputy Prime Minister, Defence: Fernando Nogueira. *Justice:* Dr Alvaro Laborinho Lucio. *Parliamentary Affairs:* Luis Marques Mendes. *Finance:* Eduardo Almeida Catroga. *Planning and Territorial Administration:* Luis Valente de Oliveira. *Interior:* Manuel Dias Loureiro. *Foreign Affairs:* Jose Durão Barroso. *Agriculture, Fisheries and Alimentation:* António Duarte Silva. *Industry and Energy:* Luis Mira Amaral. *Education:* Manuela Ferreira Leite. *Public Works, Transport and Communication:* Joaquim Ferreira do Amaral. *Health:* Paulo Mendo. *Labour and Social Security:* José Falcão e Cunha. *Trade and Tourism:* Fernando Faria de Oliveira. *Environment and National Resources:* Teresa Gouveia. *Sea:* Eduardo de Azevedo Soares.

National flag: Vertical green and red, with the red of double width, and over all on the dividing line the national arms.

National anthem: 'Herois do mar, nobre povo' ('Heroes of the sea, noble breed'); words by Lopes de Mendonça, tune by Alfredo Keil.

European Parliament. Portugal has 25 representatives. At the June 1994 elections turn-out was 35.7%. The Socialist Party won 10 seats with 34.7% of votes cast (Group in European Parliament: European Socialist Party); The Social Democratic Party, 9 with 34.3% (Popular European Party; Liberal, Democratic and Reformist

Group); the Social Democratic Centre, 3 with 12.4% (European Democrats' Rally); the United Democratic Alliance, 3 with 11.2%.

Local Government: Since 1976, the archipelagoes of the **Azores** and of **Madeira** are Autonomous Regions with their own legislatures and governments. Elections were held in Oct. 1992. The Social Democrats gained 28 seats out of 51 in the Azores and 39 out of 55 in Madeira. Pending the formation of other regional governments, Continental Portugal is divided into 18 districts. Regions and districts are divided into 305 municipal councils and sub-divided into 4,209 parishes. Each level is governed by an assembly elected by direct universal suffrage under a system of proportional representation, with an executive body responsible to the assembly. Elections for municipal councils were held on 12 Dec. 1993. The Socialist Party gained control of 127 with 36% of votes cast, the Social Democratic Party 116 with 33.7%, the Communist Party 49 with 12.7% and the Democratic and Social Centre 13 with 8.4%.

DEFENCE. Conscription is 4–18 months.

Army. There are 5 territorial commands. The Army consists of 1 composite brigade, 3 infantry brigades, 1 airborne and 1 light infantry brigade and 3 cavalry, 9 infantry, 2 field, 1 air defence, 1 coast artillery and 2 engineer regiments. Equipment includes 43 M-47, 86 M-48A5 and 80 M-60A3 main battle tanks. Strength (1995) 27,200 (15,000 conscripts). Paramilitary forces are the National Republican Guard (20,900), Public Security Police (20,000), and the Border Guard (8,900).

Navy. The Navy is organized into 3 commands: Continental, based at Lisbon and Portimão; Azores; and Madeira. The combatant fleet comprises 3 French-built Daphne class diesel submarines, 3 frigates of the Vasco da Gama class of West German MEKO design which embark 2 Lynx helicopters, 8 other small frigates, 6 offshore, 10 coastal and 12 inshore patrol vessels. Auxiliaries include 1 tanker, 1 transport, 2 survey ships, 1 sail training ship and 1 ocean tug. There are 10 small amphibious craft and some 20 service vessels. Naval personnel in 1994 totalled 12,500 (800 conscripts) including 1,800 marines.

Air Force. Formed in 1912, the Air Force has been independent since 1952, when it was combined with the naval air service and given equal status with the Army and Navy. In 1994, it had a strength of about 11,000 (1,800 conscripts). Equipment comprises 1 interceptor unit with F16s, 2 strike squadrons with 40 A-7P Corsair IIs; 1 squadron of P-3P Orion maritime patrol aircraft; 1 squadron of C-130H Hercules and 3 squadrons of CASA 212 Aviocars for transport and search and rescue operations; 25 Cessna 337 Skymasters and a force of Puma and Alouette III helicopters. Other aircraft in service include Falcon 20 and 50 VIP transports, Epsilon piston-engined trainers and AlphaJet advanced trainers.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Portugal is a member of the UN, EC, OECD, NATO, WEU and the Council of Europe. Portugal has adhered to the Schengen Accord abolishing border controls between Belgium, the Netherlands, Luxembourg, France, Germany, Italy and Spain. It became effective on 26 March 1995 (except for Italy).

ECONOMY

Policy. Large-scale privatization has been in train since 1989.

Budget. The 1993 budget balanced at 5,060,145,315,000 escudos. Public debt as at 31 Dec. 1992 was 6,688,301,459,000 escudos. 1993 budget (in 1m. escudos): Total income, 5,060,145.3; current income, 3,341,822.6; capital income, 1,566,496.2; local finance, 38,231.6; undeducted repayments, 25,000; current accounts, 88,594,966; total expenses, 5,060,145.3.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *escudo* (PTE) of 100 *centavos* which has been fully convertible since Dec. 1992. 1,000 *escudos* is called a *conto*.

There are notes of 10,000, 5,000, 1,000, 500 and 100 *escudos*; cupronickel coins of 50, 25, 20, 5 and 2½ *escudos*; nickel-brass coins of 1 *escudo*; bronze coins of ½ *escudo*. Inflation was 5.3% in 1994. The escudo was devalued 3.5% within the EMS on 6 March 1995. In March 1995, £1 = 241.94 *escudos*; US\$1 = 148.91 *escudos*.

Banking and Finance. Since 1931 the central bank and bank of issue has been the Banco de Portugal, founded 19 Nov. 1846 and nationalized on 13 Sept. 1974. Its capital is fixed at 200m. *escudos*. Its *Governor* is António de Sousa. Banks and insurance companies were nationalized in 1975 but are now being privatized. From Feb. 1984 new private banks were allowed to operate. The National Development Bank began operations on 4 Jan. 1960.

In 1991 there were 26 commercial banks (9 foreign), 4 investment banks and 3 savings banks. In Dec. 1992 commercial banks' total credits were 39,620,520 *escudos*; savings and investment banks' total credits 24,868, 530m. *escudos*.

There are stock exchanges in Lisbon and Oporto.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is the legal standard. The arroba (of 14.69 kg) is sometimes used locally.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Total production of electrical power in 1989 was 25,777m. kwh., of which 6,049m. was hydro-electric. Supply 110 and 220 volts; 50 Hz.

Minerals. Portugal possesses considerable mineral wealth. Production in tonnes (1987): Gold (refined) 0.320; uranium, 167; wolframite, 2,011; coal, 228,648; tin ore, 90; kaolin, 66,736. (1990): copper pyrites, 98,290. (1992): Tungsten, 1,870; non-crystalline limestone, 31,314,084; granite, 14,255,955; marble, 962,178.

Agriculture. The following figures show the area (in 1,000 ha) and production (in 1,000 tonnes) of the chief crops:

<i>Crop</i>	1990		1991		1992	
	<i>Area</i>	<i>Quantity</i>	<i>Area</i>	<i>Quantity</i>	<i>Area</i>	<i>Quantity</i>
Wheat	207.3 ¹	296.3 ¹	294.5 ¹	617.9 ¹	280.0 ¹	361.6 ¹
Maize	214.9 ¹	657.6 ¹	213.2 ¹	648.2 ¹	177.1 ¹	620.0 ¹
Oats	87.7	72.1	92.0	76.1	75.0	45.1
Barley	66.7 ¹	78.5 ¹	65.0 ¹	124.1 ¹	66.7 ¹	53.7 ¹
Rye	95.1	96.5	86.5	80.3	75.0	69.5
Rice	33.8	156.1	33.5	170.5	21.1	109.7
Beans	58.3	30.0	57.5 ¹	27.1 ¹	39.2 ¹	21.7 ¹
Potatoes	116.9 ¹	1,299.9 ¹	108.7 ¹	1,370.4 ¹	105.0 ¹	1,500.1 ¹

¹ Mainland only.

Fruit production on the mainland (in 1,000 tonnes), 1992: Apples, 277.4; pears, 100; oranges, 168 and peaches, 108.

Wine production on the mainland (in 1,000 hectolitres), 1992, 7,406.7; olive oil, 225.

Livestock (1992): Cattle, 1.35m.; goats, 0.86m.; sheep, 3.35m.; pigs, 2.55m. Animal products (mainland) in tonnes (1992): Meat, 606,588; poultry, 202,200; milk (1m. hectolitres), 1,491.7; eggs, 88,800; cheese, 50,398.

Forestry. Pine, cork oak, oak, eucalyptus, chestnut and other species are grown.

Portugal is a major producer of cork. Estimated cork production, 1991: 0.18m. tonnes. Production of resin was 45,000 tonnes in 1991.

Fisheries. The fishing industry is important. In 1992 there were 14,205 (8,548 motorized) registered fishing vessels. The sardine catch, 1992, was 83,318 tonnes valued at 4,325,775,000 *escudos*. Cod, mackerel, hake, crustacea, shellfish, tuna and swordfish are also caught. Total catch including estimate of frozen and salted fish, (1992) was 277,820 tonnes valued at 66,181,335,000 *escudos*. Registered catchers of fish, 1992, 36,337.

INDUSTRY. Output of major industrial products:

	1989	1990	1991
Concentrate of tomato (tonnes)	105,341	128,765	115,132
Tinned sardines (tonnes)	25,173	21,805	23,425
Tinned tuna (tonnes)	14,482	16,582	20,722
Refined olive oil (tonnes)	10,253	9,883	8,368
Rice (tonnes)	142,826	148,036	127,002
Wheat bread (tonnes)	309,019	266,423	243,975
Pastes (tonnes)	60,429	64,915	64,517
Refined sugar (tonnes)	394,627	305,406	281,708
Animal foodstuffs (tonnes)	3,212,409	3,675,951	3,501,917
Beer (hectolitres)	6,874,477	6,918,774	6,701,635
Soft drinks (hectolitres)	3,087,828	3,180,115	3,485,765
Cigarettes (tonnes)	15,424	16,542	16,974
Wool thread (tonnes)	2,948	3,005	3,432
Wool and mixed wool fabrics (tonnes)	11,288	12,014	12,179
Cotton thread (tonnes)	131,436	127,171	120,290
Cotton fabric (tonnes)	78,221	75,566	83,004
Knitted garments (tonnes)	26,320	24,445	26,426
Shirts (1,000)	14,141	14,943	13,122
Trousers (1,000)	15,748	22,143	20,862
Leather and hide footwear (1,000 pairs)	40,315	68,924	70,437
Corks (tonnes)	18,043	22,584	29,851
Cork agglomerates (tonnes)	53,239	65,396	54,381
Paper pulp (tonnes)	1,452,556	1,437,761	1,590,224
Sulphuric acid (tonnes)	289,083	260,433	50,885
Fertilizers—nitrogen based (tonnes)	564,166	554,160	505,240
phosphate based (tonnes)	300,022	242,790	220,360
Glues (tonnes)	33,780	36,297	35,769
Petrol (tonnes)	2,571,065	3,048,246	2,541,372
Diesel oil (tonnes)	2,858,382	2,963,141	2,322,695
Fuel oil (tonnes)	4,170,524	4,737,483	4,181,896
Butane (tonnes)	246,286	251,397	237,769
Tyres (1,000)	3,328	1,402	1,005
Glass bottles (1,000)	1,010,175	1,211,826	1,407,595
Tiles and accessories (tonnes)	534,479	615,759	593,708
Bricks and products (tonnes)	3,829,481	3,768,761	4,097,575
Cement (tonnes)	6,672,824	7,187,704	7,455,374
Files and rasps (tonnes)	906	591	503
Domestic gas appliances	208,675	200,870	196,694
Radios (1,000)	1,071	1,435	1,523
Televisions (1,000)	304	333	319
Telephones (1,000)	281	128	126
Refrigerators	376,298	463,741	543,396
Motorcycles	29,301	39,793	33,353
Motor cars	76,807	72,195	80,074
Vans	57,114	56,199	49,727

Ammonia, raw steel, tin, plate and matches are also produced.

Labour. The maximum working week was 44 hours in 1991; the minimum monthly wage for industrial and farm workers was 40,100 escudos. A minimum wage is fixed by the government. Retirement is at 65 years for men and 62 for women. At 31 Dec. 1993, out of an active population of 4,726,300 (2,127,800 female), 4,437,700 (1,971,200 female) were employed. Unemployment was 6.1% (1% female). Employment (in 1,000) by sector, 1993 (females in parentheses): Agriculture, forestry and fishing, 485.8 (245.5); mining, 18.8 (0.2); manufacturing, 1,014.6 (421.2); electricity, gas and water, 31.3 (6.7); building, 336 (15.2); trade, tourism and catering, 826.4 (349.6); transport and communications, 200.5 (49); finance, 290.3 (113.2); public administration and defence, 316.6 (116); education, 300.3 (231.3); health, 190.5 (140); others, 258.7 (203).

Trade Unions. In 1992 there were 407 unions. An agreement between trade unions, employers and the government for 1991 involved a voluntary wage ceiling, a commitment to labour peace, improvements in working conditions and a 15% increase in pension and social security payments.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. As at 31 Dec. 1992 the foreign debt was 542,674m. escudos.

Commerce. Imports for consumption and exports (exclusive of coin and bullion and re-exports) for calendar years, in 1m. escudos:

	1988	1989	1990	1991	1992
Imports	2,570,265	3,003,196	3,589,570	3,811,076	4,087,577
Exports	1,581,957	2,015,711	2,335,798	2,354,083	2,475,202

Principal imports, 1992, (in 1m. escudos): Transport equipment, 669,933; chemical, petroleum, coal, rubber and plastics, 602,847; machinery except electrical, 483,402; electrical machinery apparatus, 411,671; textiles, 303,240; food, beverages and tobacco, 235,971; crude petroleum and natural gas, 206,209; industrial chemicals, 203,993; other chemical products, 188,398; iron and steel, 107,205.

Principal exports, 1991 (in 1m. escudos): Metal products, machinery and equipment, 625,261; textiles, 368,790; clothing, 364,416; electrical machinery apparatus, 240,592; chemical, petroleum, coal, rubber and plastic products, 218,659; footwear, 213,858; transport equipment, 201,743; food, beverages and tobacco, 159,977; wood and cork, 153,220; wood products except furniture, 130,192; paper, 117,053; china, pottery and earthenware, 51,258.

Imports and exports to main trade partners (in 1m. escudos):

<i>From or to</i>	<i>Imports (c.i.f.)</i>			<i>Exports (f.o.b.)</i>		
	1990	1991	1992	1990	1991	1992
Angola	12,521	14,457	15,645	58,522	79,066	110,581
Belgium	148,416	153,935	154,902	73,191	75,725	80,911
France	412,434	454,801	525,547	362,102	337,899	351,859
Germany	570,479	570,479	615,235	389,825	450,040	473,860
Italy	357,305	390,557	418,649	96,112	93,872	95,348
Japan	96,093	110,598	125,092	23,850	20,648	18,925
Netherlands	205,130	232,195	280,166	132,136	134,899	134,976
Nigeria	78,526	46,058	53,869	1,243	1,162	1,546
Spain	514,437	602,572	677,809	309,551	351,347	366,963
Sweden	51,832	52,628	51,987	95,447	88,107	83,972
Switzerland	75,268	68,655	68,947	45,044	46,456	44,975
UK	273,105	285,418	292,211	282,915	254,244	275,110
USA	141,154	129,691	123,634	112,738	89,678	86,265

Total trade between Portugal (excluding the Azores and Madeira) and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1989	1990	1991	1992	1993
Imports to UK	1,040,706	1,176,161	1,043,511	1,170,815	1,143,200
Exports and re-exports from UK	915,682	1,033,268	1,085,084	1,164,098	1,259,000

Tourism. In 1992 there were 20,742,000 tourists, including (in 1,000) from Spain, 15,553; UK, 1,435; Germany, 877; the Netherlands, 686; Italy, 367. There were 1,777 hotel establishments with 190,892 accommodation capacity in 1992.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads (1992). There were 9,628 km of national roads on the mainland, including 520 km of motorways. On 31 Dec. 1992 the number of light and heavy motor vehicles registered was 4,028,843; motorcycles, 162,232; tractors, 213,453; trailers, 246,046. In 1992 there were 125,746 road accidents, with 52,984 victims (2,441 fatalities).

Railways. In 1992 total railway length was 3,325 km (1,668 mm and metre gauges), of which 461 km of broad-gauge was electrified. In 1993, 172.6m. passengers were carried and 6.8m. tonnes of freight. There is a metro (16 km) and tramway (94 km) in Lisbon.

Civil Aviation. There are international airports at Portela (Lisbon), Pedras Rubras (Porto), Faro (Algarve), Santa Maria and Lages (Azores) and Funchal (Madeira). The national carrier is TAP-Air Portugal, which in 1992 operated 6 A310-300s, 2 B-727-200s, 9 B-737-200s, 5 B-737-300s and 7 other aircraft. Airlines in 1992 carried 4.5m. passengers and 42,113 tonnes of freight. Services are also provided by Aeroflot Russian Airlines, Air France, Alitalia, Austrian Airlines, Balkan Bulgarian, British Airways, Delta, El Al, Europe Aero Service, Finnair, Iberia,

KLM, LAM, Lar Transregional, Lufthansa, Luxair, Royal Air Maroc, Sabena, SAA, SAS, Swissair, TAAG, Trans World, Transavia, Transportes Aéreos de Cabo Verde, Varig and Viasa.

Shipping. In 1992, 14,763 vessels of 87-38m. tonnes entered the ports; 138,172 passengers embarked and 141,181 disembarked. 16.6m. tonnes of cargo were loaded and 40.2m. tonnes unloaded. On 31 Dec. 1992 there were 321 merchant vessels of 1,084,335 GRT.

Telecommunications. The number of post offices was 1,036 in 1992. Portugal Telecom (PT) was formed from a merger of 3 state-owned utilities in 1994. Some 25% was scheduled for privatization in 1995. In 1992 there were 3,014,173 main and 30,286 public telephones. There were 15,218 public telexes.

Rádiodifusão Portuguesa broadcasts 3 programmes on medium-waves and on FM as well as 3 regional services and an external service, Radio Portugal (English, French, Italian). There are 2 state-owned TV channels (Canal 1 and Radiotevisão Portuguesa 2) and 2 independent channels, including 1 religious (colour by PAL). Radio Trans Europe is a high-powered short-wave station, retransmitting programmes of different broadcasting organizations. Number of receivers: Radio (1993), 2.2m.; TV set licences (1993), 1,686,513.

Cinemas (1992). There were 209 cinemas and 7.85m. admissions.

Newspapers (1992). There were 25 daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 160,413,000 including 6 in the Azores and 2 on Madeira. There were 1,024 other periodicals with a combined circulation of 342.17m.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There are 4 judicial districts (Lisbon, Porto, Coimbra and Evora) divided into 47 circuits. In 1992 there were 343 common courts, including 309 of the first instance (67 specialized). There are also 27 administration and fiscal courts.

There are 4 courts of appeal in each district, and a Supreme Court in Lisbon.

Capital punishment was abolished completely in the Constitution of 1976.

In 1992 there were 45 prisons. The prison population as at 31 Dec. 1992 was 9,714 including 9,036 men and 817 inmates aged under 21 years.

Religion. There is freedom of worship, both in public and private, with the exception of creeds incompatible with morals and the life and physical integrity of the people. There were 9.86m. Roman Catholics in 1992.

Education. Compulsory education has been in force since 1911. Adult illiteracy was 20% in 1990 according to official figures. In 1991-92 there were 5,010 pre-school establishments (3-6 years) with 175,122 students. There were 10,657 basic primary establishments (6-10 years) with 635,118 pupils and 42,174 teachers (747 private with 28,057 pupils and 2,651 teachers. There were 1,807 preparatory establishments (6-8 years) with 354,254 pupils.

In 1991-92, secondary education: General Unified schools, 439,356 pupils aged 11-14 years, complementary secondary, 187,497 pupils aged 14-16 years and 101,390 pupils aged 17-18 years; 1,999 lycées with 94,233 pupils aged 14-17 years; 33,409 pupils aged 14-16 years in technical schools; 1990-91: 22 professional schools (nursing, fisheries (aged 12-14 years) and other courses) with 5,622 pupils aged 15 onwards. There are also establishments for students aged 17-20 years for teaching kindergarten and basic primary pupils.

In 1991-92 there were 190,954 students enrolled in higher education. There are 19 universities, of which 8 are in Lisbon with 1991-92 student enrolment: The University of Lisbon (1930) with 15,761 students; the private Portuguese Catholic University, also with faculties and sections at Braga, Funchal, Porto and Viseu (1968) with 7,430 students; the New University of Lisbon (1973) with 8,129 students; the private International University (1984) with 3,093 students; the private Autonomous University of Lisbon 'Luís de Camões' (1986) with 8,622 students; the private Lusitana University (1986) with 5,313 students; the Open University (1988) with 3,225 students and the Lisbon Technical University with 13,932 students; the other 11 are Coimbra (founded 1290) with 17,517 students; Porto (1911) with

17,413 students; Aveiro (1973) with 4,273 students; Minho (1973) with 7,371 students; Evora (1979) with 3,631 students; Azores (1980) with 1,405 students (1990–91); Algarve, at Faro (1983) with 946 students; Beira Interior (1986) with 2,946 students; Tras-os-Montes e Alto Douro (1986) with 3,906 students; the private Portucalense University, at Lisbon and Penafiel (1986) with 428 students and Madeira (1989) with 649 students.

In 1991–92 there were 98 other higher education establishments.

Social Welfare. In 1992, 2,169,177.39m. escudos were paid in social security benefits. Cash payments in escudos (and types): 670,168.80m. (sickness), 252,072.28m. (disability), 53,163.17m. (accidents at work), 679,917.08m. (age), 152,839.37m. (widows), 18,391.38m. (maternity), 101,077.69m. (family), 37,551.79m. (promotion of employment), 70,796.13m. (unemployment), 433.13m. (accommodation), 6,194.21m. (destitution).

Health. In 1992 there were 215 hospitals with 41,814 beds, 384 clinics and 386 medical centres. There were 28,604 doctors, 811 dentists, 348 dental surgeons and 5,950 pharmacists.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Portugal in Great Britain (11 Belgrave Sq., London, SW1X 8PP)

Ambassador: António Vaz-Pereira LVO (accredited 12 July 1989).

Of Great Britain in Portugal (35-37 Rua de S. Domingos à Lapa, Lisbon)

Ambassador: J. S. Wall, LVO.

Of Portugal in the USA (2125 Kalorama Rd., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Francisco Knopfli.

Of the USA in Portugal (Ave. das Forças Armadas, 1600 Lisbon)

Ambassador: Elizabeth Frawley Bagley.

Of Portugal to the United Nations

Ambassador: Pedro Catarino.

Further Reading

Instituto Nacional de Estatística. *Anuário Estatístico de Portugal/Statistics Year-Book.—Estatísticas do Comércio Externo*. 2 vols. Annual from 1967

Birmingham, D., *A Concise History of Portugal*. CUP, 1993

Corkill, D., *The Portuguese Economy since 1974*. Edinburgh UP, 1993

Ferreira, H. G. and Marshall, M. W., *Portugal's Revolution: Ten Years On*. CUP, 1986

Gallagher, T., *Portugal: A Twentieth Century Interpretation*. Manchester Univ. Press, 1983

Opello, W., *Portugal: from Monarchy to Pluralist Democracy*. Boulder (Colo.), 1991

Unwin, P. T. H., *Portugal*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1987

Wheeler, D. L., *Historical Dictionary of Portugal*. Metuchen (NJ), 1994

National library: Biblioteca Nacional de Lisboa, Campo Grande, Lisbon.

National statistical office: Instituto Nacional de Estatística (INE), Avenida António José de Almeida, 1078 Lisbon Codex.

MACAO

HISTORY. Macao was visited by Portuguese traders from 1513 and became a Portuguese colony in 1557; it remains a Portuguese-administered territory by virtue of a Sino-Portuguese treaty of 1 Dec. 1887. It was an Overseas Province of Portugal, 1961–74. Discussions on the future of Macao took place with the People's Republic of China in 1986–87 and in 1999 Macao is scheduled to be handed to China. A Basic Law by which Macao is then to be governed, providing for the retention of the capitalist system, was enacted by the National People's Congress of the People's Republic of China on 31 March 1993.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The territory, which lies at the mouth of the Pearl River, comprises a peninsula (6.05 sq. km) connected by a narrow

isthmus to the People's Republic of China, on which is built the city of Santa Nome de Deus de Macao, and the islands of Taipa (3.78 sq. km), linked to Macao by a 2-km bridge, and Colôane (7.09 sq. km) linked to Taipa by a 2-km causeway (total area, 17.31 sq. km. The population (1991 census) was 339,464 (174,858 females). Estimate (1993) 380,850 (195,949 females). The official language is Portuguese, but Cantonese is used by virtually the entire population.

Vital statistics, 1992: Births, 6,670 (17.9 per 1,000 population); marriages, 2,148 (5%), deaths, 1,432 (3.9); divorces, 174 (0.5); natural increase rate, 14.1%.

In Dec 1992, 17,514 foreigners were legally registered including 6,476 from Hong Kong.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. By agreement with Beijing in 1974, Macao is a Chinese territory under Portuguese administration. An 'organic statute' was published on 17 Feb. 1976. It defined the territory as a collective entity, *pessoa colectiva*, with internal legislative authority which, while remaining subject to Portuguese constitutional laws, would otherwise enjoy administrative, economic and financial autonomy. The Governor is appointed by the Portuguese President, who also appoints up to 7 Under-Secretaries on the Governor's nomination. The Legislative Assembly of 23 deputies, chosen for a 3-year term, comprises 8 members directly elected by universal suffrage, 8 indirectly elected by economic, cultural and social bodies and 7 appointed by the Governor. In April 1990 the Portuguese parliament unanimously approved laws passed by the Legislative Assembly to widen its powers and those of the governor.

At the elections held on 30 Sept. 1992 the electorate was 48,137; turn-out was 55.5%. 50 candidates stood.

Governor: Gen. Vasco Rocha Vieira.

ECONOMY

Budget. In 1992, revenue was 6,785,323,000 patacas and expenditure 6,785,323 patacas.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *pataca* (MOP) of 100 *avos* which is tied to the Hong Kong dollar at parity. There are coins of 10, 20 and 50 avos and 1 and 5 patacas, and notes of 5, 10, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 patacas. In March 1995, £1 = 12.9% patacas; US\$1 = 7.99 patacas.

Banking and Finance. The bank of issue is the Banco Nacional Ultramarino. Commercial business is handled (1992) by 19 banks with 109 branches in Macao, 6 of which are local and 13 foreign (including 4 offshore banking units). Total banks' deposits, 1992, 49,833.4m. patacas (including 5,454.8m. patacas in current and 14,990.1m. patacas in savings accounts).

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Gross production (1992), 957m. kwh.

Fisheries. Total catch (1992) was 2,805 tonnes valued at 44,739,149 patacas.

INDUSTRY. The economy is based on gambling and tourism with a light industrial base of textiles and toy-making. In 1991 the number of firms was 2,069 and output was valued at 13,971,409, patacas. Number of firms (and value of output in 1m. patacas) per sector: textiles, 266 (2,748.91); clothing, 687 (7,037.44); food products, beverages and tobacco, 141 (175.47); paper, paper products, printing and publishing, 136 (276.73); wood and cork, 45 (18,679).

Labour. In 1991, there were 59,587 people declared employed, including 58,492 employed in manufacturing and 1,058 in services.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS

Commerce. The trade, mostly transit, is handled by Chinese merchants. Imports, in 1992, were 15,685m. patacas and exports, 14,080m. patacas.

In 1992, 33% of imports came from Hong Kong and 20% from China. 35% of

exports went to USA, 35% to EEC (mainly Federal Republic of Germany, France and UK); clothing accounted for 66.2% of exports, textiles for 4.2% and toys 4.9%.

Total trade between Macao and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	44,809	40,010	36,306	37,141	55,208
Exports and re-exports from UK	11,398	15,329	8,473	12,835	15,591

Tourism. There were 6,219,432 visitors by sea in 1992 (including 4,931,501 from Hong Kong and 421,333 from Japan).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1984 there were 90 km of roads. In 1992 there were 59,140 vehicles, of which 29,894 were passenger cars and 2,021 vans and 3,671 lorries. There were 6,180 traffic accidents.

Shipping. Macao is served by Portuguese, British and Dutch steamship lines. In 1987, 39,239 vessels of 11.5m. gross tons entered the port. In 1987, 4.84m passengers embarked and 4.7m disembarked. Regular services connect Macao with Hong Kong, 65 km to the north-east.

Telecommunications. There were 133,191 telephones in 1992 and 379 telex instruments. One government and a private commercial radio station are in operation on medium-waves broadcasting in Portuguese and Chinese. Number of receivers (1992), 0.25m. Macao receives television broadcasts from Hong Kong and in 1984 a public bilingual TV station began operating. There were (1992) 70,000 receivers (colour by PAL).

Newspapers. In 1992, there were 11 daily newspapers (4 in Portuguese and 7 in Chinese) and 16 periodicals (4 in Portuguese and 12 in Chinese).

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There is a judicial district court, a criminal court and an administrative court with 11 magistrates in all. Appeals lie to the Court of Appeal and then the Supreme Court, both in Lisbon.

In 1992 there were 5,775 cases of crimes known to the police, of which 3,911 were against property. There were 576 prisoners (25 females), and 7 juvenile internees (all male).

Religion. The majority of the Chinese population are Buddhists. About 6% are Roman Catholic.

Education. In 1991-92 there were 109 schools and colleges and 3,452 teachers. Numbers of schools and colleges by category: pre-primary, 16 (8 private); pre-primary and primary, 38 (36); private pre-primary, primary and secondary, 14; primary, 8 (2); primary and secondary, 10 (8); private primary and secondary technical, 2; secondary, 8 (6); secondary and teacher training, 1; secondary and tertiary, 1; private secondary and teacher training, 1; teacher training and tertiary, 1; nurses training, 2 (1); tertiary, 8 (1). Total number of pupils and students was 85,236 (41,701 female), by category: pre-primary, 21,535; primary, 37,719; secondary, 17,917; secondary technical, 735; teacher training, 365; nurses training, 184; tertiary, 6,871. There were 6 special schools with 59 teachers and 160 enrolments. The University of East Asia, established in 1981 on Taipa, had 1,647 students and 155 teachers in 1991-92.

Health. In 1992 there were 2 general hospitals (1 private) and 43 health centres (30 private) with 942 beds. There were 338 doctors, 11 dentists, 695 nurses and 36 pharmacists.

Further Reading

- Direcção de Serviços de Estatística e Censos. *Anuário Estatístico/Yearbook of Statistics Macao in Figures*. Macao, Annual.
 Edmonds, R. L., *Macao*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1989
 Roberts, E. V., *Historical Dictionary of Hong Kong and Macau*. Metuchen (NJ), 1993

QATAR

Dawlat Qatar

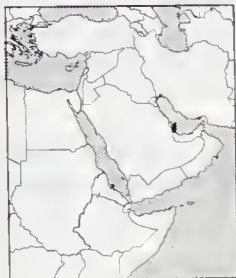
(State of Qatar)

Capital: Doha

Population: 539,000 (1994)

GNP per capita: US\$16,240 (1992)

HDI/world rank: 0.795/56 (1992)



HISTORY. The State of Qatar declared its independence from Britain on 3 Sept. 1971, ending the Treaty of 3 Nov. 1916 which was replaced by a Treaty of friendship between the 2 countries.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Qatar is a peninsula running north into the Persian/Arabian Gulf. It is bounded in the south by the United Arab Emirates. The territory includes a number of islands in the coastal waters of the peninsula, the most important of which is Halul, the storage and export terminal for the offshore oilfields. Area,

11,437 sq. km; population census (1986) 369,079; estimate, 1994, 539,000. In 1987 only 25% were Qatari, with a large majority coming from Pakistan and India.

Area and estimated population of municipalities, 1992:

Municipality	Area (in sq. km)	Population	Municipality	Area (in sq. km)	Population
Doha	131.8	313,639	Al Shamal	901.3	6,323
Al Rayyan	889.2	132,785	Al Ghwayriyah	622.3	2,349
Al Wakra	1,114.0	34,185	Al Jumayliyah	2,564.8	10,414
Umm Salal	492.6	16,110	Jarian Al Batnah	3,714.7	3,932
Al Khour	996.3	12,982			

The capital is Doha, which is the main port. Other towns are Dukhan, the centre of oil production, Umm Said, oil-terminal of Qatar, and Ruwais, Wakra, Al-Khour, Umm Salal Mohammad and Umm-Bab.

Vital statistics (1992): Live births, 10,459; deaths, 944; marriages, 1,578; divorces, 416; infant mortality, 123. Life expectancy was 70 years in 1990.

The official language is Arabic.

CLIMATE. The climate is hot and humid. Doha. Jan. 62°F (16.7°C), July 98°F (36.7°C). Annual rainfall 2.5" (62 mm).

RULER. *The Amir:* HH Shaikh Khalifa bin Hamad Al-Thani, GCMG, GCB, assumed power on 22 Feb. 1972. On 31 May 1977, HH Shaikh Hamad bin Khalifa Al-Thani, KCMG, was appointed Heir Apparent.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. There is no Parliament, but a *Council of Ministers* is assisted by a 30-member nominated Advisory Council.

In Sept. 1994 the Council of Ministers comprised:

Prime Minister: The Amir. *Minister of Defence and C.-in-C. of the Armed Forces:* The Amir Apparent.

Interior: Sheikh Abdullah bin Khalifa Al-Thani. *Finance, Economy and Trade:* Sheikh Mohammed bin Khalifa Al-Thani. *Foreign Affairs:* Sheikh Hamad bin Jassem bin Jabr Al-Thani. *Education:* Abdulaziz Abdullah Turki. *Justice:* Sheikh Ahmed bin Saif Al-Thani. *Minister of State for Defence Affairs:* Sheikh Hamad bin Abdullah Al-Thani. *Endowments and Islamic Affairs:* Sheikh Abdullah bin Khalid Al-Thani. *Municipal Affairs and Agriculture:* Sheikh Ahmed bin Hamad Al-Thani. *Labour, Social Affairs and Housing:* Abdulrahman Saad Al-Dirham. *Communications and Transport:* Abdulla bin Saleh Al-Manna. *Public Health:* Sheikh Hamad bin Suhaim Al-Thani. *Information and Culture:* Dr Hamad Abdulaziz Al-Kawari. *Amiri Diwan Affairs:* Dr Issa Ghanim Al-Kawari. *Electricity and Water:* Ahmed Mohamed Ali Al-Subai. *Energy and Industry:* Abdulla bin Hamad Al-Attiyah.

National flag: Maroon, with white serrated border on hoist.

National anthem: There are no words, and the tune is anonymous.

Local government. Qatar is divided into 9 municipalities.

DEFENCE

Army. The Army consists of 1 Royal Guard regiment, 1 tank and 4 mechanized infantry battalions, 1 special forces company and 1 field artillery regiment. Equipment includes 24 AMX-30 main battle tanks. Personnel (1995) 8,500.

Navy. The navy has 3 French-built fast missile craft and 6 British-built inshore patrol craft, 1 tank landing craft and some 30 boats. There are also 4 quadruple shore-based Exocet missile batteries. Personnel in 1994 totalled 800 and the base is at Doha.

Air Force. The Air Force has 1 squadron of 7 Mirage F1 fighters and 12 Commando, 16 Gazelle and 12 Super Puma helicopters and 6 Alpha Jet armed trainers and Tigercat surface-to-air missile systems. Personnel (1994) 800 with 13 combat aircraft and 20 armed helicopters.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Qatar is a member of the UN, the Arab League and the Gulf Cooperation Council.

ECONOMY

Budget. Revenue (1991–92) 10,372m. riyals; expenditure 11,764m. riyals.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *Qatari riyal* (QAR) of 100 *dirhams*, introduced in 1973. There are coins of 1, 5, 10, 25 and 50 dirhams, and banknotes of 1, 5, 10, 50, 100 and 500 riyals. In March 1995, £1 = 5.91 riyals, US\$1 = 3.64 riyals.

Banking and Finance. The Qatar Monetary Agency, which functioned as a bank of issue, became the Central Bank in 1995. In 1992 there were 6 domestic and 8 foreign banks.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in general use.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1992) 4,627.2m. kwh (generation of Abu Samra not included). Supply 240 volts; 50 Hz.

Oil. Proven reserves (1986) 3,300m. bbls. Production, 1992, 20.87m. tonnes.

Gas. The North West Dome oilfield is being developed which contains 12% of the known world gas reserves. Production (1992) 253,900m. cu. ft.

Water Resources. 2 main desalination stations have a daily capacity of 167.6m. gallons of drinkable water. A third station is planned, with a capacity of 40m. gallons a day. Total water production 1992 (well field and distillate) 18,719.8m. gallons.

Agriculture. 10% of the working population is engaged in agriculture. Government policy aims at ensuring self-sufficiency in agricultural products. In 1992 there were 871 farms. Production (1992) in tons: Cereals, 3,872; dates, 9,521; fruits, 978; vegetables, 40,691; meat, 10,000; milk and dairy products, 26,659; eggs, 3,474.

Livestock (1992): Cattle, 10,858; camels, 37,835; sheep, 141,982; goats, 122,608; chickens, 3.5m.; horses, 1,150.

Fisheries. The state-owned Qatar National Fishing Company has 3 trawlers and its refrigeration unit processes 10 tonnes of shrimps a day. Catch (1988) 2,880 tonnes; value (1987) 19.55m riyals.

INDUSTRY. 1992 output (in 1,000 tonnes): Ammonia, 756.1; urea, 825.9; reinforcing steel bars, 588.1; ethylene, 332.7; polyethylene, 184.3; sulphur, 63.4; flour,

24.8; bran, 8.1; butane, 470.1; propane, 609.5. There is an industrial zone at Umm Said.

Labour. In 1991 538 manufacturing and mining firms with more than 10 employees employed a total of 26,881 persons.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS

Commerce. In 1992 exports totalled 13,600m. riyals, and imports, 7,336m. riyals. In 1992 Japan provided 15.6% of imports, the UK 11.2%, the USA 11.4% and the Federal Republic of Germany 7.3%.

Total trade between Qatar and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	5,004	5,488	10,142	20,464	7,499
Exports and re-exports from UK	98,504	109,248	118,114	143,021	127,575

Tourism. In 1992 tourists stayed 292,211 nights in hotels.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1981 there were about 800 miles of road. In 1992 there were 192,848 registered vehicles including 2,798 motorcycles.

Civil Aviation. Gulf Air (owned equally by Qatar, Bahrain, Oman and the UAE), operates daily services from Bahrain. Air France, Air India, Air Lanka, Balkan Bulgarian, Biman Bangladesh, Democratic Yemen Airlines, Egyptair, Iran Air, KLM, Kuwait Airways, Middle East Airlines, Pakistan Airlines, Royal Jordanian, Saudia, Sudan Airways, Syrian Airlines and Yemenia Yemen Airways operate regular flights from Doha airport. In 1992, 650,020 passengers arrived, 629,512 departed and 335,296 were in transit; 11,321 aircraft arrived and departed.

Shipping. In 1992, 1,443 vessels with a total tonnage of 66,255,841 GRT and 2,009,121 tonnage of cargo was discharged.

Telecommunications. There were 29 post offices in Doha and other towns in 1992. There were 160,717 telephones and 497 telex subscribers in 1992. Broadcasting is the responsibility of the state-run Qatar Broadcasting Service and Qatar Television Service. In 1991 there were 175,000 radios and 160,000 television receivers (colour by PAL).

Cinemas. In 1992 there were 3 cinemas with 246,498 attendance.

Newspapers. In 1992 there were 4 daily, 1 weekly newspaper and 12 magazines.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Judiciary System is administered by the Ministry of Justice which comprises three main departments: Legal affairs, courts of justice and land and real estate register. There are 5 Courts of Justice proclaiming sentences in the name of H. H. the Amir: The Court of Appeal, the Labour Court, the Higher Criminal Court, the Civil Court and the Lower Criminal Court. The death penalty is in force.

All issues related to personal affairs of Moslems under Islamic Law embodied in the Holy Quran and Sunna are decided by Sharia Courts.

Religion. The population is almost entirely Moslem.

Education. There were, in 1991-92, 34,298 pupils at 105 primary schools, 15,472 pupils at 50 preparatory schools, 9,869 pupils at 36 secondary schools and 717 male students at 3 specialist schools. There were 48 Arab and foreign private schools with 25,107 pupils and 1,465 teachers in 1991-92. The University of Qatar had 6,666 students and 902 academic staff in 1992-93.

Students abroad (1992-93) numbered 1,164. In 1991-92, 2,894 men and 2,459 women attended night schools and literacy centres.

Health. There were 3 hospitals (including 1 for women and 1 for gynaecology and obstetrics) with a total of 1,081 beds in 1992. There were 22 health centres in 1992.

In 1992 there were 689 doctors, 78 dentists, 140 pharmacists (1987) and 1,819 qualified nurses.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Qatar in Great Britain (27 Chesham Pl., London, SW1X 8HG)

Ambassador: Ali M. Jaidah.

Of Great Britain in Qatar (POB 3, Doha, Qatar)

Ambassador and Consul-General: P. F. Wogan, CMG.

Of Qatar in the USA (600 New Hampshire Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20037)

Ambassador: Abdulrahman bin Saud Al-Thani.

Of the USA in Qatar (Fariq Bin Omran, Doha)

Ambassador: Kenton W. Keith.

Of Qatar to the United Nations

Ambassador: Dr Hassan Ali Hussain Al-Ni'ma.

Further Reading

Central Statistical Organization. *Annual Statistical Abstract*.

Unwin, P. T. H., *Qatar*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1982

National statistical office: Central Statistical Organization, Presidency of the Council of Ministers, Doha.

ROMANIA

România

Capital: Bucharest
Population: 22.76m. (1992)
GNP per capita: US\$1,090 (1992)
HDI/world rank: 0.729/72 (1992)



HISTORY. 1918 is celebrated as the year of foundation of the 'unitary national Romanian state'. For the history of the Communist period, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1994-95, p. 1118.

On 26 Dec. 1989 Ion Iliescu, leader of the National Salvation Front, and Petre Rom  n, were sworn in as President and Prime Minister respectively. The Provisional Government was at once recognized by many countries throughout the world, including the UK, USA and USSR.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Romania is bounded in the north by the Ukraine, in the east by Moldavia, the Ukraine and the Black Sea, south by Bulgaria, south-west by Yugoslavia and north-west by Hungary. The area is 237,500 sq. km (91,699 sq. miles). Population (1992 census), 22,760,449 (11,578,159 females; 54.4% urban); density, 95.8 per sq. km.

Vital statistics, 1991: Births, 275,275; deaths, 251,760; stillborn, 1,910; infantile deaths, 6,258; marriages, 183,388; divorces, 37,031. Rates (per 1,000 population): Live births, 11.9; deaths, 10.9; marriages, 7.9; divorces, 1.6; stillborn (per 1,000 live births), 6.9; infant mortality (per 1,000 live births), 22.7. Growth rate, 1 per 1,000. Expectation of life in 1991: Males, 66 years; females, 73. Measures designed to raise the birthrate were abolished in 1990, and abortion and contraception legalized. There were 0.62m. abortions in 1992.

Romania is divided into 41 counties (*judet*), of which the capital, Bucharest (Bucureşti), is one.

County	Area in sq. km	Population (1992 census)	Capital	Population (1992 census)
Bucharest	1,820	2,350,984		
Alba	6,231	414,227	Alba Iulia	71,254
Arad	7,652	487,370	Arad	190,088
Argeş	6,801	680,574	Piteşti	179,479
Bacău	6,606	736,078	Bacău	204,495
Bihor	7,535	634,093	Oradea	220,848
Bistriţa-Năsăud	5,305	327,238	Bistriţa	87,793
Botoşani	4,965	458,904	Botoşani	126,204
Braşov	5,351	642,513	Braşov	323,835
Brăila	4,724	392,069	Brăila	234,706
Buzău	6,072	516,307	Buzău	148,247
Caras-Severin	8,503	375,794	Reşiţa	96,798
Călăraşi	5,074	338,844	Călăraşi	76,886
Cluj	6,650	735,077	Cluj-Napoca	328,008
Constanţa	7,055	748,044	Constanţa	350,476
Covasna	3,705	232,592	Sf. Gheorghe	68,070
Dimboviţa	4,036	559,874	Tirgoviste	97,876
Dolj	7,413	761,074	Craiova	303,520
Galati	4,425	639,853	Galati	325,788
Giurgiu	3,511	313,084	Giurgiu	74,236
Gorj	5,641	400,100	Tirgu Jiu	98,267
Harghita	6,610	347,637	Miercurea-Ciuc	46,029
Hunedoara	7,016	547,993	Deva	78,366
Ialomiţa	4,449	304,008	Slobozia	55,614
Iasi	5,469	806,778	Iasi	342,994
Maramures	6,215	538,534	Baia Mare	148,815
Mehedinti	4,900	332,091	Drobeta-Turnu Severin	115,526
Mures	6,696	607,298	Tirgu Mures	163,625
Neamt	5,890	577,619	Piatra-Neamt	123,175
Olt	5,507	520,966	Slatina	85,336

<i>County</i>	<i>Area in sq. km</i>	<i>Population (1992 census)</i>	<i>Capital</i>	<i>Population (1992 census)</i>
Prahova	4,694	873,229	Ploiești	252,073
Satu Mare	4,405	400,158	Satu Mare	131,859
Sălaj	3,850	266,308	Zalău	68,322
Sibiu	5,422	452,820	Sibiu	169,696
Suceava	8,555	700,799	Suceava	114,355
Teleorman	5,760	482,281	Alexandria	58,582
Timiș	8,692	700,292	Timișoara	334,278
Tulcea	8,430	270,197	Tulcea	97,500
Vaslui	5,297	457,799	Vaslui	80,151
Vâlcea	5,705	436,298	Râmnicu Vâlcea	113,356
Vrancea	4,863	392,651	Focsani	101,296

At the 1992 census the following ethnic minorities numbered over 100,000: Hungarians, 1,620,199 (mainly in Transylvania); Gypsies, 409,723; Germans, 119,436. A *Council of National Minorities* made up of representatives of the government and ethnic groups was set up in 1993.

The official language is Romanian.

CLIMATE. A continental climate with a large annual range of temperature and rainfall showing a slight summer maximum. Bucharest. Jan. 27°F (−2.7°C), July 74°F (23.5°C). Annual rainfall 23.1" (579 mm). Constanța. Jan. 31°F (−0.6°C), July 71°F (21.7°C). Annual rainfall 15" (371 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The National Assembly adopted a new Constitution on 21 Nov. 1991, and this was approved by a national referendum on 8 Dec. Turn-out was 66%, and 77.3% of votes cast were in favour. The Constitution defines Romania as a republic where the rule of law prevails in a social and democratic state. Private property rights and a market economy are guaranteed.

The head of state is the *President*, elected by direct vote for a maximum of 2 4-year terms. He or she may not belong to a political party. The National Assembly consists of a 341-member *Chamber of Deputies* and a 143-member *Senate*; both are elected for 4-year terms from 41 constituencies by modified proportional representation, the number of seats won in each constituency being determined by the proportion of the total vote. There is a 3% threshold for admission to either house.

There is a *Constitutional Court*.

Presidential and parliamentary elections were held in Sept.–Oct. 1992. The electorate was 16,380,663. There were 6 presidential candidates. Turn-out at the first round of the presidential election was 75%, and at the second 73%. Ion Iliescu was elected with 61% of the second round votes. At the parliamentary elections of 27 Sept. turn-out was 76.28%. The Democratic National Salvation Front (since July 1993, Party of Social Democracy of Romania, PSDR) gained 117 seats in the Chamber of Deputies with 27.71% of votes cast, and 49 in the Senate with 28.29%; the Democratic Convention of Romania, 82 with 20.01%, and 34 with 20.16%; the National Salvation Front, 43 with 10.18% and 18 with 10.38%; the Party of Romanian National Unity (PRNU), 30 with 7.71% and 14 with 8.12%; the Hungarian Democratic Federation of Romania, 27 with 7.45% and 12 with 7.58%; the Greater Romania Party, 16 with 3.89% and 6 with 3.85%; the Socialist Labour Party (former Communists), 13 with 3.03% and 5 with 3.18%. The Democratic Agrarian Party won 5 Senate seats only with 3.3% of votes cast. National minority candidates won 13 seats in the Chamber of Deputies only.

President: Ion Iliescu (b. 1930; elected 20 May 1990, re-elected 11 Oct. 1992).

In Dec. 1994 the government consisted of:

Prime Minister, Nicolae Vacaroiu (b. 1943; ind).

Minister of Agriculture and Food: Valeriu Tabara (PRNU). *Communications:* Adrian Turicu (PRNU). *Culture:* Marin Sorescu (ind). *Defence:* Gheorghe Tîncă (ind). *Education:* Liviu Maior (PSDR). *Health:* Iulian Mîncu (PSDR). *Industry:* Dumitru Popescu (PSDR). *Interior:* Ioan Tăracila (ind). *Justice:* Iosif Chiuzbăian (PSDR). *Public Works and Planning:* Marin Cristea (PSDR). *Relations with the*

National Assembly: Valeriu Dorneanu (ind). *Research and Technology:* Doru Pălăde (ind). *Tourism:* Matei Agaton Dan (PSDR). *Trade:* Cristian Ionescu (PSDR). *Transport:* Aurel Novac (ind). *Water, Forests and Environment Protection:* Aurel Constantin Ilie (ind). *Youth and Sport:* Alexandru Mironov (PSDR). *Ministers of State (Chair, Council for Economic Co-ordination),* Mircea Cosea (ind); *(Finance),* Florin Georgescu (ind); *(Foreign Affairs),* Teodor Melescãnu (ind); *(Labour and Social Welfare),* Dan Mircea Popescu (PSDR).

The *Speaker* is Adrian Nãstase.

National flag: Three vertical strips of blue, yellow and red.

National anthem: 'Desteaptãte, Române, din somnul cel de moarte' ('Wake up, Romanians, from your deadly slumber'); words by A. Muresianu, tune by A. Pann.

Local government. This is carried out at the administrative levels of 260 towns (of which 56 are municipalities) and 2,688 wards (*comuna*). Elections were held in Feb. 1992; the NSF gained 33% of votes cast.

DEFENCE. Military service is compulsory for 12 months in the Army and Air Force and 18 months in the Navy.

Army. The 4 Army Areas consist of 2 tank and 8 motor rifle divisions; 4 mountain, 2 artillery, 3 anti-aircraft and 2 surface-to-surface missile brigades; and 4 artillery, 3 anti-tank and 4 airborne regiments. Equipment includes 686 T-34, 822 T-55, 30 T-72, 632 TR-85 and 225 TR-580 main battle tanks. Strength (1995) 160,500 (105,000 conscripts), and 400,000 reservists. The Ministry of the Interior operates a paramilitary Frontier Guard (23,800 strong), a Gendarmerie (10,000) and a Security Guard (38,300).

Navy. The fleet comprises 1 ex-Soviet diesel submarine, 1 Romanian-built missile-armed destroyer with a hangar for 2 helicopters, 6 frigates, 3 missile-armed and 3 anti-submarine corvettes, 6 fast missile craft, 34 fast torpedo craft, 4 offshore, and 8 inshore patrol vessels, 2 minelayer/mine countermeasure support ships and 32 small minesweepers. The Danube flotilla counts 4 river monitors (100 mm guns) and some 20 river patrol craft. Auxiliaries include 2 logistic ships, 2 oceanographic ships, 1 training ship and 2 tugs.

A force of naval infantry some 8,000 strong in 1994 is equipped with 170 tanks and some 200 artillery pieces, but lacks amphibious transport.

There is a coastal defence force numbering 1,000 (1994) organized into 4 main batteries of artillery with 32 130 mm guns and 10 anti-aircraft batteries.

Headquarters of the Navy is at Mangalia with the main base at Constanta, and of the Danube flotilla at Brãila. Personnel in 1994 totalled 19,000 (10,000 conscripts).

Air Force. The Air Force numbered some 27,400 (10,000 conscripts), with 400 combat aircraft and 170 armed helicopters in 1994. These were organized into 12 interceptor squadrons with MiG-21, MiG-23 and MiG-29 fighters, 6 ground-attack and close-support squadrons with IAR-93 and IAR-99 fighter-bombers, and 1 reconnaissance squadron of L-39s. There were also more than 150 training aircraft, 20 An-24/26/30 transports and more than 150 helicopters (Mi-2, Mi-8, Mi-14, Alouette and Puma). 'Guideline' and 'Gainful' surface-to-air missiles were operational, and short-range surface-to-surface missiles have been displayed.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Romania is a member of the UN, the Council of Europe, the NATO Partnership for Peace and is an Associate Partner of the WEU.

ECONOMY

Policy. There is a Council for Economic Co-ordination, chaired by a minister of state.

A privatization law of Aug. 1991 transfers state property except utilities into commercial companies held in 5 private ownership funds. These hold 30% of the enterprises' capital and are reserved for Romanians, who are to receive a free saleable

certificate of ownership. 70% is held in a state ownership fund for foreign investors. It was expected to privatize some 10% of enterprises annually, but only 2 enterprises had been sold by early 1993. A second phase of privatization was initiated in Nov. 1994 by offerings of up to 20% in state firms to employees and subsequently 30% to the public purchasable by privatization vouchers.

The last subsidies on consumer basics were removed in May 1993.

Budget. Revenue and expenditure (in 1m. lei) for calendar years:

	1986	1987	1988	1989	1990	1991
Revenue	333,674	334,629	330,968	348,421	307,066	496,779
Expenditure	302,880	281,426	286,686	288,426	310,863	537,875

In 1991 sources of revenue (in 1m. lei) included: Fiscal revenues, 479,395; profits tax, 104,865; tax on wages, 172,170; tax on commodity circulation, 182,478; customs duties, 16,584; non-fiscal revenues, 11,233; capital revenue, 6,150. Expenditure: Socio-cultural, 187,057; education, 77,807; health, 62,110; arts, 2,967; social assistance, 4,094; child benefit, 31,460; pensions, 6,675; defence, 78,256; public order, 19,662; state power, 15,444; economy, 189,360.

VAT was introduced in July 1993.

Currency. The monetary unit is the *leu*, pl.*lei* (ROL) notionally of 100 *bani*. There are coins of 1, 3, 5, 10, 25, 50 and 100, and notes of 100, 200, 500, 1,000, 5,000 and 10,000 lei. In March 1995, £1 = 2,959 lei; US\$1 = 1,821 lei.

Banking and Finance. The National Bank of Romania (founded 1880, nationalized 1946; *governor*, Mugur Isarescu) is the central bank and bank of issue under the Minister of Finance. It manages monetary policy. In 1991 there were 8 commercial banks and a savings bank. Total assets, 1991, 2,289,672m. lei. Savings were 244,358m. lei in 1991.

Weights and Measures. The Gregorian calendar was adopted in 1919. The metric system is in use. Tubes and pipes are measured in *tol* (= 1 inch).

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Installed electric power 1990: 22,479,000 kw.; output, 1991, 56,912m. kwh (14,249m. kwh hydroelectric). Supply 220 volts; 50 Hz. A nuclear power plant is under construction at Cernăvoda.

Oil. Oil production in 1992 was 6.6m. tonnes. Oil reserves are expected to be exhausted by the mid-1990s.

Minerals. The principal minerals are oil and natural gas, salt, brown coal, lignite, iron and copper ores, bauxite, chromium, manganese and uranium. Output, 1991 (in 1,000 tonnes): Iron ore, 1,461; coal, 5,411; lignite, 29,149; methane gas (cu. metres), 17,252m.

Agriculture. There were 14,798,278 ha of agricultural land in 1991, including (in 1,000 ha): Arable, 9,424; meadows, 1,468; pasture, 3,310; vineyards, 2,858 and orchards and nurseries, 311. There were 3,197,171 ha of irrigated land.

Production in 1991 (in 1,000 tonnes): Wheat and rye, 5,559; barley, 2,951; oats, 258; maize, 10,493; potatoes, 1,873; sunflower seeds, 612; sugar-beet, 4,703.

Livestock, 1992 (in 1,000): Cattle, 4,355 (including milch cows, 2,260), pigs, 10,954; sheep, 13,879; goats, 954; horses, 749; poultry, 106,032. There were 132,761 tractors in 1991.

A law of Feb. 1991 provides for the restitution of collectivized land to its former owners or their heirs up to a limit of 10 ha. Land may be resold, but there is a limit of 100 ha on total holdings. Landless peasants are to receive a distribution from the residue. State farms are to remain nationalized; peasants will receive shares in their equity worth up to 10 ha. Local authorities are to manage the redistribution of land. Collective farms may if they wish become private co-operative associations.

Forestry. Total forest area was 6.37m. ha in 1991 including 1.93m. ha coniferous, 1.9m. ha beech and 1.14m. ha oak. 15,832 ha were afforested in 1991.

INDUSTRY. In 1991 there were 2,784 industrial enterprises, of which 2,044 were state-controlled, 332 local government-controlled and 740 co-operatives. 80 enterprises employed more than 5,000 persons; 79 fewer than 200.

Output of main products in 1991 (in tonnes): Pig-iron, 4,525; steel, 7,110; steel tubes, 627; coke, 2,550; rolled steel, 5,161; chemical fertilizers, 1,090; sulphuric acid, 745; caustic soda, 461; paper, 380; cement, 6,692; sugar, 344; edible oils, 236; plastics, 350; chemical fibres, 142. In 1,000 units: Tractors, 22.45; TV sets, 389; washing machines, 188.

Labour. The employed population in 1991 was 10.8m., of whom 3m. worked in agriculture and 4.7m. in industry and building. In 1991 40.3% of the total workforce, and 38.8% of the industrial workforce, were women. A 5-day working week was introduced in Dec. 1989. Men retire at 62, women at 57. A law of Jan. 1991 defines unemployment, stipulates the conditions for receiving unemployment benefit, lays down rules for calculating amounts paid, establishes an unemployment fund and provides for retraining unemployed persons. Workers laid off receive 50–60% of their last wages for 180 days. A minimum monthly wage was set in 1993; it was 45,000 lei in 1994. The average monthly wage was 57,000 lei in 1993. There were 1,287,000 registered unemployed in April 1994.

Trade Unions. In June 1993 the National Confederation of Free Trade Unions (CNSLR; 1,421,790 members in 1991), which derived from the former official trade union organization, Fratia (164,629 members in 1991) and Unvers merged to form CNSLR-Fratia, with 65 branch federations and 3.7m. members. The other major confederations in 1994 were Alfa Cartel (450,162 members in 1991) and the National Trade Union Bloc.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Foreign debt was US\$3,500m. in May 1994. In Nov. 1993 the USA granted most-favoured-nation status.

Foreign investors may establish joint ventures or 100%-owned domestic companies in all but a few strategic industries. After an initial 2-year exemption, profits are taxed at 30%, dividends at 10%. Foreign investors register with the Romanian Development Agency. In May 1993 there were 25,484 joint ventures. The constitution of Nov. 1991 prohibits foreigners from owning real estate.

Commerce. In 1991 exports totalled 323,693m. lei (official rate) and imports 400,103m. lei.

Principal exports in 1990 were (in 1,000 tonnes): Petroleum products, 5,120; cement, 2,482; oilfield equipment, 4,882m. lei; equipment for chemical factories, 1,453m. lei; shipbuilding, 1,100m. lei. Principal imports (in 1,000 tonnes): Iron ore, 11,357; industrial coke, 1,106; rolled ferrous metals, 511; motor cars, 3,128.

In 1991 Romania's main export markets (trade in 1,000m. lei) were: USSR, 73.2; Germany, 38.1; Netherlands, 18.2; Italy, 17.7; Yugoslavia, 15.1; France, 13.7; China, 11.6; UK, 11.3. Main import suppliers: USSR, 74.3; Germany, 45.1; Iran, 34.1; Italy, 19.8; Saudi Arabia, 17.7; Egypt, 17.1; Austria, 16.6; Yugoslavia, 15.9.

Total trade between Romania and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	61,215	58,531	62,814	93,289	146,375
Exports and re-exports from UK	85,879	58,735	64,388	93,843	127,059

Tourism. In 1991 9.08m. Romanians travelled abroad and 5.36m. foreign nationals visited Romania.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were in 1991, 72,816 km of roads of which 14,683 km were main roads, 12,795 km of these modernized. Freight carried, 986.2m. tonnes; passengers, 760m.

Railways. Length of standard-gauge route in 1993 was 10,893 km, of which 3,758 km were electrified; there were 427 km of narrow-gauge lines and 60 km of 1,524 mm gauge. Freight carried in 1993, 99m. tonnes; passengers, 225.4m. There

is a metro (57 km) and tram/light rail network (353 km) in Bucharest, and tramways in 13 other cities.

Civil Aviation. Tarom (*Transporturi Aeriene Române*), the state airline, operates all internal services, and also services to Amsterdam, Athens, Beijing, Beirut, Belgrade, Berlin, Brussels, Budapest, Cairo, Cologne, Copenhagen, Düsseldorf, Frankfurt, Istanbul, London, Moscow, Paris, Prague, Rome, Sofia, Tel-Aviv, Vienna, Warsaw and Zürich. Services are also provided by Aeroflot Russian airlines, Air China, Air France, Alitalia, Austrian Airlines, CSA, Delta, El Al, Hemus Air, Lufthansa, Malév, Swissair and Syrian Airlines.

Bucharest's airports are at Băneasa (internal flights) and Otopeni (international flights). Air transport in 1991 carried 1.7m. passengers and 13,000 tonnes of freight. In 1992 Tarom operated 4 B-707-320s and 86 other aircraft (68 Soviet).

Shipping. The main ports are Constanța and Agigea on the Black Sea and Galați and Brăila on the Danube.

In 1985 the mercantile marine (NAVROM) owned some 200 sea-going ships. In 1991 sea-going transport carried 22.3m. tonnes of freight; river transport, 8.2m. tonnes and 1.36m. passengers.

Telecommunications. There were 11,383 post offices in 1991. Number of telephone subscribers, 1991, 2,444,000. A law of June 1994 puts broadcasting under parliamentary control through the supervision of the National Audiovisual Council. *Radio-televiziunea Română* broadcasts 3 radio programmes on medium-waves and FM. There are also 6 regional programmes, and radio and TV transmission in Hungarian and German (restored since Dec. 1989). There are 2 independent TV channels. Radio licences, 1991, 2.46m.; TV (colour by PAL), 4,003,242.

Cinemas. There were, in 1992, 3,222 cinemas, of which 524 were for standard-sized films. These latter had 209,529 seats; admissions were 57.22m. 15 full-length films were made in 1991 (4 in 1990).

Newspapers and Books. The 1991 constitution abolished censorship. There were, in 1991, 83 daily papers and 1,253 periodicals, including 7 dailies and 122 periodicals in minority languages. 2,914 book titles were published in 1991 in 57.3m. copies (204 titles in minority languages).

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Justice is administered by the Supreme Court, the 41 county courts, 81 courts of first instance and 15 courts of appeal. Lay assessors (elected for 4 years) participate in most court trials, collaborating with the judges. In 1991 there were 1,547 judges. The *Procurator-General* exercises 'supreme supervisory power to ensure the observance of the law' by all authorities, central and local, and all citizens. The Procurator's Office and its organs are independent of any organs of justice or administration, and only responsible to the Grand National Assembly (which appoints the Procurator-General for 4 years) and between its sessions, to the State Council. The Ministry of the Interior is responsible for ordinary police work. State security is the responsibility of the State Security Council. The death penalty was abolished in Jan. 1990 and is forbidden by the 1991 constitution. In 1991 criminal sentences were awarded to 60,883 persons (6,498 females, 3,784 juveniles) and 21,856 persons were imprisoned.

Religion. The State Secretariat for Religious Denominations oversees religious affairs. Churches' expenses and salaries are paid by the State. There are 14 Churches, the largest being the Romanian Orthodox Church. It is autocephalous, but retains dogmatic unity with the Eastern Orthodox Church. It is organized into 12 dioceses grouped into 5 metropolitan bishoprics and headed by Patriarch Teoctist Arapăsu. There are some 11,800 churches, 2 theological colleges and 6 'schools of cantors', as well as seminaries.

The Uniate (Greek Catholic) Church (which severed its connexion with the Vatican in 1698) was suppressed in 1948 but in 1990 was re-legalized. Property seized by the state in 1948 was restored to it, but not property which had passed to the Orthodox Church.

Religious affiliation at the 1992 census: Romanian Orthodox, 19,762,135; Roman Catholic, 1,144,820; Protestant, 801,577; Uniate, 228,377; Pentecostal, 220,051; Baptist, 109,677; Seventh Day Adventist, 78,658; Unitarian, 76,333; Moslem, 55,988.

Education. Education is free and compulsory from 6 to 16, consisting of 8 years of primary school and 2 years of secondary (gymnasium). Further secondary education is available at *lycées*, professional schools or advanced technical schools.

In 1991–92 there were 12,600 kindergartens with 36,326 teachers and 742,232 children; 13,985 primary and secondary schools with 159,199 teachers and 2,639,279 pupils; 1,209 *lycées* with 55,013 teachers and 778,420 pupils; 717 professional schools with 5,319 teachers and 375,303 pupils; and 384 advanced technical institutes with 1,300 teachers and 54,907 students. In 1991–92 primary and secondary education in Hungarian was given to 167,933 pupils by 10,783 teachers and in German to 11,772 pupils by 752 teachers.

There are universities at Iași (founded 1860), Bucharest (1864), Cluj-Napoca (1919), Timisoara (1962), Craiova (1965) and Brasov (1971). In 1991–92 there were in all 56 institutes of higher education, with 215,226 (9,833 foreign) students and 17,605 teachers.

The Academy, with seat at Bucharest, has 2 branches at Iasi and Cluj.

Health. In 1992 there were 215,629 hospital beds and 48,502 doctors (including 6,414 dentists).

Social Security. In 1990 pensioners comprised 2.91m. old age and retirement, 204,100 disability, 490,000 successor allowance, 66,900 war invalidity and dependents, 34,500 social assistance, 985,400 retired collective farmers and 22,000 retired private farmers. These drew average monthly pensions ranging from 129 to 2,125 lei.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Romania in Great Britain (4 Palace Green, London, W8 4QD)

Ambassador: Sergiu Celac.

Of Great Britain in Romania (24 Strada Jules Michelet, Bucharest)

Ambassador: Andrew Bache, CMG.

Of Romania in the USA (1607 23rd St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Vacant.

Of the USA in Romania (7–9 Strada Tudor Arghezi, Bucharest)

Ambassador: Alfred H. Moses.

Of Romania to the United Nations

Ambassador: Vacant.

Further Reading

Comisia Națională pentru Statistică. *Anuarul Statistic al României/Romanian Statistical Yearbook*. Bucharest, annual.—*Revista de Statistică*. Monthly

Deletant, A. and D., *Romania* [Bibliography]. Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1985

Gilberg, T., *Nationalism and Communism in Romania: the Rise and Fall of Ceausescu's Personal Dictatorship*. Oxford, 1990

Rady, M., *Romania in Turmoil: a Contemporary History*. London, 1992

Ratesh, N., *Romania: the Entangled Revolution*. New York, 1991

Turnock, D., *The Romanian Economy in the Twentieth Century*. London 1986

National statistical office: Comisia Națională pentru Statistică, Bucharest

RWANDA

Republika y'u Rwanda

Capital: Kigali

Population: 7.46m. (1993)

GNP per capita: US\$200 (1993)

HDI/world rank: 0.274/153 (1992)



HISTORY. From the 16th century to 1959 the Tutsi kingdom of Rwanda shared the history of Burundi. In 1959 an uprising of the Hutu destroyed the Tutsi feudal hierarchy and overthrew the monarchy. Elections and a referendum under the auspices of the UN in Sept. 1961 resulted in an overwhelming majority for the republican party, the Parmehutu (*Parti du Mouvement de l'Emancipation du Bahutu*), and the rejection of the monarchy. The republic proclaimed by the Parmehutu on 28 Jan. 1961 was recognized by the Belgian administration (but

not by the UN) in Oct. 1961. Internal self-government was granted on 1 Jan. 1962, and by decision of the General Assembly of the UN the Republic of Rwanda became independent on 1 July 1962.

In Oct. 1990 rebel Tutsi forces of the Rwandan Patriotic Front (RPF) invaded from Uganda. An agreement was signed on 14 Aug. 1992 to end the civil war, but fighting continued. Rebels and government agreed to merge their forces at peace talks in March 1993. A peace agreement was signed on 4 Aug. 1993 at Arusha (Tanzania). On 5 Oct. the UN Security Council unanimously decided to send a peacekeeping force to oversee the establishment of transitional organs in line with the Aug. agreement. However, President Habyarimana was killed, possibly assassinated, on 6 April 1994. Fatalities in the fighting which broke out included the Prime Minister and UN personnel. Rebel Tutsi forces of the RPF began an attack from the north of the country.

An interim government was formed on 10 April with the Speaker Théodore Sindikubwabo (National Republican Movement for Development; MRND) as President and Jean Kambanda (Democratic Republican Movement) as Prime Minister.

Most UN forces were withdrawn during the fighting and massacres of April 1994, but following a UN Security Council resolution of 17 May 1994 a new force of 5,500 was sent in.

By May 1994 an estimated 0.86m. refugees had fled into neighbouring countries.

On 22 June 1994 the UN Security Council approved France's dispatch of 2,000 troops on a humanitarian mission. The RPF, however, said it would treat the force as invaders. The French forces maintained a 'safe zone' for refugees in the southwest of Rwanda until their withdrawal on 21 Aug. 1994.

Under the aegis of the OAU at Tunis representatives of the Rwandan interim government and the RPF agreed a ceasefire.

At the request of the RPF on 6 July 1994 in Brussels Faustin Twagiramungu agreed to form a 22-member government of national unity in which 8 posts were held by the RPF.

On 8 Nov. 1994 the UN Security Council resolved by 13 votes (China abstaining and Rwanda opposing) to set up an international tribunal to try crimes of genocide in Rwanda.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Rwanda is bounded south by Burundi, west by Zaïre, north by Uganda and east by Tanzania. A mountainous state of 26,338 sq. km (10,169 sq. miles), its western third drains to Lake Kivu on the border with Zaïre and thence to the Congo river, while the rest is drained by the Kagera river into the Nile system.

The population was 7,164,994 at the 1991 Census, of whom over 90% were Hutu, 9% Tutsi and 1% Twa (pygmy); estimate (1993) 7,459,000 (8% urban); density, 282.1 per sq. km. Expectation of life, 1991, 46 years.

The areas and populations of the 10 prefectures are:

<i>Prefecture</i>	<i>Area (in sq. km)</i>	<i>Population (1991 census)</i>	<i>Prefecture</i>	<i>Area (In sq. km)</i>	<i>Population (1991 census)</i>
Cyangugu	1,845	515,129	Kigali	3,118	1,156,651
Kibuye	1,705	470,747	Kibungo	4,046	655,368
Gisenyi	2,050	734,697	Gitarama	2,189	851,516
Ruhengeri	1,663	766,112	Gikongoro	2,057	464,585
Byumba	4,761	783,350	Butare	1,837	766,839

Kigali, the capital, had 234,500 inhabitants in 1993; other towns being Butare, Ruhengeri and Gisenyi.

Kinyarwanda, the language of the entire population, and French are official languages, and Kiswahili is spoken in the commercial centres.

CLIMATE. Despite the equatorial situation, there is a highland tropical climate. The wet seasons are from Oct. to Dec. and March to May. Highest rainfall occurs in the west, at around 70" (1,770 mm), decreasing to 40–55" (1,020–1,400 mm) in the central uplands and to 30" (760 mm) in the north and east. Kigali. Jan. 67°F (19.4°C), July 70°F (21.1°C). Annual rainfall 40" (1,000 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Under the 1978 Constitution the MRND was the sole political organization.

A new Constitution was promulgated in June 1991 which permits multi-party democracy.

The Arusha Agreement of Aug. 1994 provided for a transitional 70-member National Assembly, which began functioning in Nov. 1994. The seats won by the MRND were taken over by other parties on the grounds that the MRND was culpable of genocide.

President: Pasteur Bizimungu (b. 1950; RPF; installed 19 July 1994).

Vice-President and Minister of Defence: Gen. Paul Kagame (RPF).

Prime Minister: Faustin Twagiramungu (b. 1945; RPF).

National flag: Three equal vertical panels of red, yellow and green (left to right), the letter 'R' in black superimposed on the centre panel.

National anthem: 'Rwanda rwacu, Rwanda gihugu cyambye' ('My Rwanda, Rwanda who gave me birth'); words by a collective, tune traditional.

Local government. The 10 prefectures, each under an appointed Prefect, are divided into 143 communes, each with an appointed Burgomaster and an elected Council.

DEFENCE

Army. The Army consisted of 1 commando battalion, 1 reconnaissance, 8 infantry and 1 engineer company. Equipment included 12 AML-60 armoured cars. Strength (1994) about 5,000. There was a paramilitary gendarmerie of some 1,200.

Air Force. The Air Force operated 1 Guerrier armed light aircraft, 2 Noratlas and 1 Islander light transports and 6 Gazelle and 6 Alouette III helicopters. Current status is not known. Personnel (1993) 200.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Rwanda is a member of the UN, OAU and is an ACP state of the EU.

ECONOMY

Budget. In 1991 total revenue (in 1m. Rwanda francs) was 23,217; expenditure was 41,468, of which 2,434 was development expenditure.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *Rwanda franc* (RWF) notionally of 100 *centimes*. There are coins of 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 and notes of 100, 500, 1,000 and 5,000 Rwanda francs. On 3 Jan. 1995 500-, 1,000- and 5,000-Rwanda franc notes were replaced by new issues, demonetizing the currency taken abroad by exiles. The currency is not convertible. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$40m. in July

1994. There are no gold reserves. In March 1995, £1 = 220.15 Rwanda francs; US\$1 = 135.49 Rwanda francs.

Banking and Finance. The central bank is the National Bank of Rwanda (founded 1960) which became the bank of issue in 1964. There are 4 commercial banks (independent with state equity participation, the Economic Community of the Great Lakes Bank, and a state-run savings bank and development bank).

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. 4 hydro-electric installations and 1 thermal plant produced 110m. kwh in 1986, but over half of the country's needs come from Zaïre. Supply 220 volts; 50 Hz.

Minerals. Production (1991): Cassiterite, 871 tonnes; wolfram, 212 tonnes. About 1m. cu. metres of natural gas are obtained from under the lake each year.

Agriculture. Subsistence agriculture accounts for most of the GNP. Staple food crops (production 1992, in 1,000 tonnes) are sweet potatoes (770), cassava (400), dry beans (200), sorghum (175), potatoes (280), maize (100), peas (18) and ground-nuts (12). The main cash crops are coffee (35), tea (14) and pyrethrum. There is a pilot rice-growing project.

Long-horned Ankole cattle play an important traditional role. Efforts are being made to improve their present negligible economic value. There were (1992) 0.61m. cattle, 1.10m. goats, 0.39m. sheep and 1.42m. pigs.

INDUSTRY. There are about 100 small-sized modern manufacturing enterprises in the country. Food manufacturing is the dominant industrial activity (64%) followed by construction (15.3%) and mining (9%). There is a large modern brewery.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. With Burundi and Zaïre Rwanda forms part of the Economic Community of the Great Lakes. Foreign debt was US\$844.6m. in 1991.

Commerce. In 1991 exports amounted to US\$94m. and imports US\$267m. Major exports are coffee, tea and tin. Main export markets: 1991: Germany, 21.3%; Netherlands, 18.8%; Belgium, 11.8%; UK, 6.4%. Main import suppliers: Belgium, 17.1%; Kenya, 13.4%; South Africa, 10.4%; France, 6.8%.

Total trade between Rwanda and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	2,128	2,193	2,582	1,892	1,666
Exports and re-exports from UK	1,915	2,334	1,552	3,337	2,542

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were (1993) 3,100 km of main roads and 4,900 km of secondary roads (979 km asphalt. There are road links with Burundi, Uganda, Tanzania and Zaïre. There were in 1990 7,868 cars and 18,600 other vehicles.

Civil Aviation. There are international airports at Kanombe, for Kigali, and at Kamembe, with services to Bujumbura, Bukavu, Entebbe, Goma, Lubumbashi, Athens and Brussels. The national carrier is Air Rwanda, which operated 1 B-707-320C and 3 other aircraft in 1992.

Telecommunications. Telephone provision, 1993, 1 per 1,000 population. The state-controlled Radiodiffusion de la République Rwandaise is responsible for broadcasting. There is no television. There were about 630,000 radio sets in 1993.

Newspapers. There were 60 newspapers and periodicals in 1992.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. A system of Courts of First Instance and provincial courts refer appeals to Courts of Appeal and a Court of Cassation situated in Kigali.

Religion. In 1989 there were 4.54m. Roman Catholics, 0.63m. Protestants and 0.63m. Moslems. Some of the population follow traditional animist religions. Before the civil war there were 9 Roman Catholic bishops and 370 priests. By the end of 1994 3 bishops had been killed and 3 reached retiring age; 106 priests had been killed and 130 had sought refuge abroad.

Education. In 1985 there were 790,198 pupils attending primary schools with 14,005 teachers. There were secondary, technical and teacher-training schools with 45,000 students and 1,082 teachers. The National University, opened at Butare, with sites at Butare and Ruhengeri, in 1963, had 1,577 students in 1984.

Health. In 1983 there were 170 hospitals and health centres with (1980) 9,015 beds; there were also 164 doctors, 1 dentist, 10 pharmacists, 464 midwives and 525 nursing personnel.

There were 10,786 reported cases of AIDS by Nov. 1993, and 1.38m. reported of malaria in 1992.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Rwanda in Great Britain

Ambassador: Vacant (resides in Brussels).

Of Great Britain in Rwanda

Chargé d'affaires: Edward Clay, CMG (resides in Kampala).

Of Rwanda in the USA (1714 New Hampshire Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

Ambassador: Aloys Uwimana.

Of the USA in Rwanda (Blvd. de la Révolution, Kigali)

Ambassador: David P. Rawson.

Of Rwanda to the United Nations

Ambassador: Vacant.

Further Reading

Braeckman, C., *Rwanda: Histoire d'un Génocide*. Paris, 1994

Dorsey, L., *Historical Dictionary of Rwanda*. Metuchen (NJ), 1995

ST HELENA

Capital: Jamestown

Population: 5,700 (1992)



HISTORY. The island was uninhabited when discovered by the Portuguese in 1502. It was administered by the East India Company from 1659 and became a British colony in 1834.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. St Helena, of volcanic origin, is 1,200 miles from the west coast of Africa. Area, 47 sq. miles (121.7 sq. km), with a cultivable area of 243 ha. Population (1992) 5,700. The port is Jamestown, population (1992) 1,500.

CLIMATE. A mild climate, with little variation. Temperatures range from 75–85°F (24–29°C) in summer to 65–75°F (18–24°C) in winter. Rainfall varies between 13" (325 mm) and 37" (925 mm) according to altitude and situation.

GOVERNMENT. The *Legislative Council* consists of the Governor, 2 *ex-officio* members (the Government Secretary and the Treasurer) and 12 elected members. The Governor is assisted by an *Executive Council* consisting of the 2 *ex-officio* members and the chairs of the 6 Council Committees.

Governor and C.-in-C.: Alan Hoole, OBE.

Chief Secretary: J. G. Perrott.

Flag: The British Blue Ensign with the shield of the colony in the fly.

FINANCE AND TRADE

Budget. A National Development Plan covers 1990–91 to 1994–95.

Commerce. The economy is dependent on UK and EU aid. Total trade between Ascension and St Helena and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	555	820	691	412	496
Exports and re-exports from UK	7,429	6,980	7,336	6,564	10,423

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were (1988) 94 km of all-weather motor roads. There were 1,301 vehicles in 1987.

Shipping. There is a service from Cardiff (UK) 6 times a year, and links with South Africa and neighbouring islands.

Telecommunications. The Cable & Wireless Ltd cable connects St Helena with Cape Town and Ascension Island. St Helena Government Broadcasting Station, Radio St Helena, broadcasts daily and relays BBC programmes. Number of radio receivers (1993), 2,500.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Police force, 32; cases are dealt with by a police magistrate.

Religion. There are 10 Anglican churches, 4 Baptist chapels, 3 Salvation Army halls, 1 Seventh Day Adventist church and 1 Roman Catholic church.

Education. 3 pre-school playgroups, 7 primary and 1 comprehensive school controlled by the Government had 1,188 pupils in 1987. The Prince Andrew School (opened in 1989) offers vocational courses leading to British qualifications.

Health. There were 3 doctors, 1 dentist and 1 hospital in 1992.

Ascension is a small island of volcanic origin, of 34 sq. miles (88 sq. km), 700 miles north-west of St Helena. There are 120 ha providing fresh meat, vegetables and fruit. Population, 31 March 1993, was 1,117 (excluding military personnel).

The island is the resort of sea turtles, rabbits, the sooty tern or 'wideawake' and feral donkeys.

A cable station connects the island with St Helena, Sierra Leone, St Vincent, Rio de Janeiro and Buenos Aires. There is an airstrip (Miracle Mile) near the settlement of Georgetown; the Royal Air Force maintains an air link with the Falkland Islands.

Administrator: B. N. Connelly.

Tristan da Cunha, is the largest of a small group of islands in the South Atlantic lying 1,320 miles (2,124 km) south-west of St Helena, of which they became dependencies on 12 Jan. 1938. Tristan da Cunha has an area of 98 sq. km and a population (1988) of 313, all living in the settlement of Edinburgh. Inaccessible Island (10 sq. km) lies 20 miles west and the 3 Nightingale Islands (2 sq. km) lie 20 miles south of Tristan da Cunha; they are uninhabited. Gough Island (90 sq. km) is 220 miles south of Tristan and has a meteorological station.

Tristan consists of a volcano rising to a height of 6,760 ft, with a circumference at its base of 21 miles. The volcano, believed to be extinct, erupted unexpectedly early in Oct. 1961. The whole population was evacuated without loss and settled temporarily in the UK: in 1963 they returned to Tristan. Potatoes remain the chief crop, cattle, sheep and pigs are now reared, and fish are plentiful.

Population in 1992, 295. The original inhabitants were shipwrecked sailors and soldiers who remained behind when the garrison from St Helena was withdrawn in 1817.

At the end of April 1942 Tristan da Cunha was commissioned as HMS *Atlantic Isle*, and became an important meteorological and radio station. In Jan. 1949 a South African company commenced crawfishing operations. An Administrator was appointed at the end of 1948 and a body of basic law brought into operation. The Island Council, which was set up in 1932, consists of a Chief Islander, 3 nominated and 8 elected members (including 1 woman) under the chairmanship of the Administrator.

Administrator: P. H. Johnson.

Further Reading

- Crawford, A., *Tristan da Cunha and the Roaring Forties*. Edinburgh, 1982
Cross, A., *Saint Helena*. Newton Abbot, 1980
Munch, P. A., *Sociology of Tristan da Cunha*. Oslo, 1945.—*Crisis in Utopia*. New York, 1971

ST KITTS AND NEVIS

Federation of St Kitts and Nevis

Capital: Basseterre
Population: 40,618 (1991)
GNP capita: US\$3,990 (1992)
HDI/world rank: 0.730/70 (1992)



HISTORY. St Kitts (formerly St Christopher) and Nevis were discovered and named by Columbus in 1493. They were settled by Britain in 1623 and 1628 respectively, but ownership was disputed with France until 1713. They formed part of the Leeward Islands Federation from 1871 to 1956, and part of the Federation of the West Indies from 1958 to 1962. In Feb. 1967 the colonial status was replaced by an 'association' with Britain, giving the islands full internal self-government. St Kitts and Nevis became fully independent on 19 Sept. 1983.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The islands form part of the Lesser Antilles in Eastern Caribbean. Population, census (1991) 40,618.

	<i>sq. km</i>	<i>Census 1980</i>	<i>Census 1991</i>	<i>Chief town</i>	<i>Census 1980</i>
St Kitts	168.4	33,881	31,824	Basseterre	14,283
Nevis	93.2	9,428	8,794	Charlestown	1,243
	<hr/> 261.6	<hr/> 43,309	<hr/> 40,618		

In 1991, 94.9% of the population were Black; in 1980, 36% were urban. Births, 1991, were 915 (22.3 per 1,000 population); deaths 397 (9.7). English is the official and spoken language.

CLIMATE. A pleasantly healthy climate, with a cool breeze throughout the year, low humidity and no recognized rainy season. Average annual rainfall is about 55" (1,375 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The 1983 Constitution described the country as 'a sovereign democratic federal state'. The Queen of the UK is the head of state, represented by a Governor-General. It allowed for a unicameral Parliament consisting of 11 elected Members (8 from St Kitts and 3 from Nevis) and 3 appointed Senators. Nevis was given its own Island Assembly and the right to secession from St Kitts. At the elections on 29 Nov. 1993 the People's Action Party gained 4 seats, the Labour Party 4, the Concerned Citizens Movement 2 and the Nevis Reformation Party 1.

Governor-General: Sir Clement Athelston Arrindell, GCMG, GCVO, QC.

In Dec. 1994 the government comprised:

Prime Minister and Minister of Finance, Home, Caricom and Foreign Affairs: Rt. Hon. Dr Kennedy Alphonse Simmonds.

Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Education, Youth, Community Affairs, Communications, Works and Public Utilities: Sidney E. Morris. *Agriculture, Lands, Housing and Development:* Hugh C. Heyliger. *Trade, Industry and Tourism:* Joseph Parry. *Health, Labour and Women's Affairs:* Constance V. Mitcham. *Minister in the Office of the Prime Minister:* Uriel Swanston. *Minister in the Ministry of Agriculture:* Alpheus M. Roberts. *Attorney-General:* S. W. Tapley Seaton, CVO. The Premier of Nevis is Vance Amory.

National flag: Diagonally green, black, red, with the black fimbriated in yellow and charged with two white stars.

National anthem: 'O Land of beauty! Our country where peace abounds'; words and tune by K. A. Georges.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. St Kitts and Nevis is a member of the UN, the OAS, the Commonwealth and is an ACP state of the EU.

ECONOMY

Budget. The 1993 budget envisaged recurrent expenditure at EC\$117,373,838 and revenue at EC\$122,493,650.

Currency. The East Caribbean *dollar* (XCD) (of 100 *cents*) is in use. There are notes of EC\$1, 5, 20 and 100, and coins of 1, 2, 5, 10, 25 and 50 cents and EC\$1. In March 1995, £1 = EC\$4.39; US\$1 = EC\$2.70.

Banking. The National Bank operates 4 branches in St. Kitts and Nevis. The main office is located in Basseterre. Other banks include Barclay's Bank International, with a sub-branch in Nevis, Royal Bank of Canada, and the Nevis Co-operative Banking Co. Ltd and the Bank of Nevis in Charlestown. Branches of the Bank of Nova Scotia are located in Basseterre and Charlestown. Commercial banks' assets (Dec. 1992) EC\$646.47m.; deposits EC\$481.28.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1990) 46.5m. kwh. (St Kitts only).

Agriculture. The main crops are sugar and cotton. There are 30 sugar estates and 124 acres of cotton. Most of the farms are small-holdings and there are a number of coconut estates amounting to some 1,000 acres under public and private ownership. Production, 1992 (in 1,000 tonnes): Sugar, 20; sugar-cane, 200 tonnes; coconuts, 2; fruit and vegetables, 3; cotton (1990), 20 tons.

Livestock (1992): Cattle, 5,000; pigs, 2,000; sheep, 15,000; goats, 10,000; poultry, (1987) 50,116.

Fisheries. Catch (1988) 2.5m. lbs.

INDUSTRY. The main industries are the assembly of electronic equipment and food and drink processing, particularly sugar and cane spirit.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS

Commerce. Imports, (1990) EC\$299m., mainly from the USA (EC\$130.5m.); exports, EC\$65.8m, mainly to the USA (EC\$34.5m.). The chief export is sugar.

Total trade between St Kitts-Nevis and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	4,513	6,476	7,052	8,996	6,505
Exports and re-exports from UK	6,477	5,765	6,074	8,735	6,915

Tourism. In 1992, there were 163,670 visitors, 73,951 arriving by sea. In 1990 there were 27 hotels with (1991) 1,186 rooms.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were (1993) about 300 km of roads, of which 126 km were paved, and (1991) 6,135 licensed vehicles.

Railways. There are 36 km of railway operated by the sugar industry.

Civil Aviation. There is an international airport at Golden Rock (4 km from Basseterre). 123,195 passengers arrived by air in 1992. There is an airfield on Nevis (Newcastle).

Shipping. There is a deep-water port at Bird Rock (Basseterre) with accommodation for cargo, tourist, roll-on-roll-off ships and bulk sugar and molasses loading. 120,727 tons of cargo were unloaded in 1992 and 41,679 tons loaded. The government maintains a commercial motor boat service between the islands.

Telecommunications. There are 2 post offices with 7 branches. There were 11,121 telephone subscribers in 1992. There is a government-owned radio and TV station; Nevis has a privately-owned radio station and a TV station as well. In 1993 there were 9,500 television (colour by NTSC) and 25,000 radio receivers.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Justice is administered by the Supreme Court and by Magistrates' Courts. They have both civil and criminal jurisdiction.

Religion. In 1985, 36.2% were Anglican, 32.3% Methodist, 7.9% other Protestant, and 10.7% Roman Catholic.

Education. Primary education is compulsory between the ages of 5 and 14, but no pupil is required to leave school before the age of 16. There is an Extra-Mural Department of the University of the West Indies, a Technical College and a Teachers' Training College.

In 1990-91 there were 1,744 pupils and 112 teachers in 58 nurseries and pre-schools. In 1990-91 there were 6,811 pupils and 363 teachers in 33 primary schools, and 4,148 pupils and 283 teachers in 8 secondary schools. In 1989 there were 211 students in the Technical and Teacher's Training Colleges.

Health. In 1990 there were 28 doctors, 4 hospitals with 258 beds and 17 health clinics.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of St Kitts and Nevis in Great Britain (10 Kensington Ct., London W8 5DL)

High Commissioner: Aubrey Hart.

Of Great Britain in St Kitts and Nevis

High Commissioner: R. Thomas, CMG (resides in Antigua).

Of St Kitts and Nevis in the USA (2100 M. St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20037)

Ambassador: Erstein M. Edwards.

Of the USA in St Kitts and Nevis

Ambassador: Jeanette Hyde (resides in Bridgetown).

Of St Kitts and Nevis to the United Nations

Ambassador: Vacant.

Further Reading

Statistics Division. *National Accounts*. Annual.—*St Kitts and Nevis Quarterly*.

Gordon, J., *Nevis: Queen of the Caribbees*. London, 1985

Moll, V. P., *St Kitts and Nevis*. [Bibliography]. Oxford and Santa Barbara (CA), 1995

National library: Public Library, Basseterre.

National statistical office: Statistics Division, Ministry of Development, Basseterre.

ST LUCIA

Capital: Castries

Population: 136,000 (1993)

GNP per capita: US\$2,900 (1992)

HDI/world rank: 0.730/70 (1992)



HISTORY. Attempts to colonize the island by the British took place in 1605 and 1638. The French settled in 1650 and St Lucia was ceded to Britain in 1814. Self-government was achieved in 1967 and independence on 22 Feb. 1979.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. St Lucia is an island of the Lesser Antilles situated in the Eastern Caribbean between Martinique and St Vincent, with an area of 238 sq. miles (617 sq. km); population (census,

1991) 133,308. Estimate, 1993, 136,000 (46% urban); density, 216.1 per sq. km. The capital is Castries (population, 1992, 53,883), and Vieux Fort, the second town and port (13,140). Life expectancy (1992) was 69.3 (men) and 74 (women).

CLIMATE. The climate is tropical, with a dry season lasting from Jan. to April, a wet season from May to Aug., followed by an Indian summer for two months, but most rain falls in Nov. and Dec. Amounts vary over the year, according to altitude, from 60" (1,500 mm) to 138" (3,450 mm). Temperatures are uniform at about 80°F (26.7°C).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. There is a 17-seat *House of Assembly* elected for 5 years; an 11-seat *Senate* appointed by the Governor-General, 6 on the advice of the Prime Minister, 3 on the advice of the Leader of the Opposition, and 2 'after consultation with appropriate religious, economic or social bodies or associations'.

At the elections of April 1992 the United Workers' Party gained 11 seats and the St Lucia Labour Party 6.

Governor-General: Sir Anthony Stanislaus James, GCSL, GCMG, OBE.

In Nov. 1994 the government comprised:

Prime Minister, Minister of Finance, Planning, Development, Information and Broadcasting: Rt Hon. John George Melvin Compton.

Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Home Affairs, Foreign Affairs, Trade and Industry: George Mallet. *Education, Culture and Labour:* Louis George. *Community Development, Social Affairs, Youth and Sport and Co-operatives:* Desmond Braithwaite. *Agriculture, Lands, Fisheries and Forestry:* Ira D'Auvergne. *Communications, Works and Transport:* Gregory Avril. *Attorney-General and Minister of Legal Affairs:* Lorraine Williams. *Tourism, Public Utilities and National Mobilization:* Romanus Lansiquot. *Health and Local Government:* Stephenson King. *Ministers of State:* Rufus Bousquet (*Trade and Industry*); Edward Innocent (*Youth, Sports and Co-operatives*); Michael Pilgrim (*Housing, Urban Development and Renewal*).

National flag: Blue with a design of a black triangle edged in white, bearing a smaller yellow triangle, in the centre.

National anthem: 'Sons and daughters of St Lucia'; words by C. Jesse, tune by L. F. Thomas.

Local Government. There are 8 administrative regions.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. St Lucia is a member of the UN, OAS, Caricom, the Commonwealth and is an ACP state of the EU.

ECONOMY

Budget. The budget in 1993-94 amounted to EC\$542.8m. expenditure; revenue, EC\$375.8m.

Banking and Finance. There are 3 domestic and 4 foreign banks.

AGRICULTURE. Bananas, cocoa, breadfruit and mango are the principal crops. Livestock (1992): Cattle, 3,000; pigs, 8,000; sheep, 5,000; goats, 3,000.

INDUSTRY. In 1992, laundry soap, coconut meal, rum, beverages, electronic assembly and clothing were the chief products.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS

Commerce. Value of imports (1991), EC\$797.4m.; of exports, EC\$296.6m., including coconut oil, cocoa beans, copra and bananas.

Total trade between St Lucia and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	55,737	44,852	53,820	53,663	41,294
Exports and re-exports from UK	17,573	19,025	19,586	19,559	42,496

Tourism. The total number of visitors during 1992 was 348,869.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The island has 500 miles of main and secondary roads, and 2,084 commercial vehicles and 8,629 cars in 1986.

Civil Aviation. There is an international airport at Hewanorra. The island is served by Leeward Islands Air Transport, BWIA, British Airways, Air Canada, American Airlines, American Eagle, Air Martinique and Air Guadeloupe.

Shipping. There are 2 ports, Castries and Vieux Fort.

Telecommunications. There were (1992) 26,000 telephones, 68 telex and 560 fax machines. In 1993 there were 2 private radio stations, 2 privately-owned local TV stations and a cable TV service. There were 24,334 TV and 35,269 radio receivers in 1991.

Cinemas. There were 8 cinemas in 1986.

Newspapers. In 1993 there were 3 newspapers with a nation-wide circulation.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The island is divided into 2 judicial districts, and there are 9 magistrates' courts. Appeals lie to the Eastern Caribbean Supreme Court of Appeal.

Religion. In 1989 over 82% of the population was Roman Catholic. The main Protestant denominations are Anglican and Methodist.

Education (1992-93). 84 primary schools, with 32,204 pupils on roll. Primary education is free and compulsory by law, but the legislation is not enforced. There are 14 secondary schools with 7,612 pupils. There is 1 community college with divisions of art and general studies (244 students), teacher education (135), technical education (269), nursing education (60) and continuing education (417).

Health. In 1992 there were 64 doctors, 6 dentists and 256 nursing personnel employed by the government, 4 hospitals with 435 beds and 34 health centres.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of St Lucia in Great Britain (10 Kensington Ct., London, W8 5DL)
High Commissioner: Aubrey E. Hart.

Of Great Britain in St Lucia
High Commissioner: R. Thomas, CMG.

Of St Lucia in the USA (2100 M St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20037)

Ambassador: Dr Joseph E. Edmunds.

Of the USA in St Lucia

Ambassador: Jeanette Hyde (resides in Bridgetown).

Of St Lucia to the United Nations

Ambassador: Dr Charles S. Flemming.

Further Reading

Ellis, G., *St Lucia: Helen of the West Indies*. London, 1985

Library: The Central Library, Castries.

ST VINCENT AND THE GRENADINES

Capital: Kingstown
Population: 109,000 (1994)
GNP per capita: US\$1,990 (1992)
HDI/world rank: 0.732/69 (1992)



HISTORY. The date of discovery of St Vincent was 22 Jan. 1498. In 1969 St Vincent and the Grenadines became a self-governing Associated State of UK and acquired full independence on 27 Oct. 1979.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. St Vincent is an island of the Lesser Antilles, situated in the Eastern Caribbean between St Lucia and Grenada, from which latter it is separated by a chain of small islands known as the Grenadines. The total area of 388 sq. km

(150 sq. miles) comprises the island of St Vincent itself (345 sq. km) and those of the Grenadines attached to it (43 sq. km) of which the largest are Bequia, Mustique, Canouan, Mayreau and Union.

The population at the 1991 Census was 106,499, of whom 8,367 lived in the St Vincent Grenadines. 1994 estimate, 109,000 (24.6% urban); density, 280 per sq. km. The capital, Kingstown, had 26,223 inhabitants in 1991 (including suburbs). The population is mainly of black (82%) and mixed (13.9%) origin, with small white, Asian and Amerindian minorities.

Vital statistics (1991): Live births, 2,591; deaths, 654; marriages (1990), 503.

CLIMATE. The climate is tropical marine, with north-east Trades predominating and rainfall ranging from 150" (3,750 mm) a year in the mountains to 60" (1,500 mm) on the south-east coast. The rainy season is from June to Dec., and temperatures are equable throughout the year.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The head of state is Queen Elizabeth II, represented by a *Governor*. Parliament is bicameral and consists of a 15-member *House of Assembly* directly elected for a 5-year term from single-member constituencies, and a 6-member Senate appointed by the Governor (4 on the advice of the Prime Minister and 2 on the advice of the Leader of the Opposition). At the elections in Feb. 1994, the New Democratic Party won 12 seats and the alliance of the St Vincent Labour Party and the Movement for National Unity, 3.

Governor: Sir David Jack, GCMG, MBE.

In Nov. 1994 the government comprised:

Prime Minister and Minister of Finance and Planning: Rt. Hon. James Fitz-Allen Mitchell.

Deputy Prime Minister, Attorney-General, Justice and Information: Parnel Campbell, CVO. *Education, Youth, Culture and Women's Affairs:* John Horne. *Agriculture, Industry and Labour:* Allan Cruickshank. *Communications and Works:* Jeremiah Scott. *Housing, Local Government and Community Development:* Louis Jones. *Health and Environment:* Yvonne Gibson. *Trade and Consumer Affairs:* Bernard Wyllie. *Foreign Affairs and Tourism:* Alpan Allen.

There are 2 Ministers of State.

National flag: Three vertical stripes of blue, yellow, green, with the yellow of double width and charged with three green diamonds.

National anthem: 'St Vincent, land so beautiful'; words by Phyllis Punnett, tune by J. B. Miguél.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. St Vincent and the Grenadines is a member of UN, OAS, CARICOM, the Commonwealth and is an ACP state of the EU.

ECONOMY

Budget. The 1993-94 budget envisaged current expenditure of US\$68.4m., capital expenditure of US\$29.3m. and current revenue of US\$68.5m.

Currency. The currency in use is the *East Caribbean dollar* (XCD). Foreign exchange reserves were US\$27.9m. in Sept. 1993. In March 1995, £1 = EC\$4.39; US\$1 = EC\$2.70.

Banking and Finance. There are branches of Barclays Bank PLC, the Caribbean Banking Corporation, the Canadian Imperial Bank of Commerce, the Bank of Nova Scotia. Locally-owned banks: the National Commercial Bank, St Vincent Co-operative Bank and the St Vincent Agricultural Credit and Loan Bank.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1991) was 53,024,788 kwh. Supply 230 volts; 50 Hz.

Agriculture. Agriculture accounted for 18.9% of GDP in 1990. According to the 1985-86 census of agriculture, 29,649 acres of the total acreage of 85,120 were classified as agricultural lands; 5,500 acres were under forest and woodland and all other lands accounted for 1,030 acres. The total arable land was about 8,932 acres, of which 4,016 acres were under temporary crops, 2,256 acres under temporary pasture, 2,289 acres under temporary fallow and other arable land covering 371 acres. 16,062 acres were under permanent crops, of which approximately 5,500 acres were under coconuts and 7,224 acres under bananas; the remainder produce cocoa, citrus, mangoes, avocado pears, guavas and miscellaneous crops. The sugar industry was closed down in 1985 although some sugar-cane is grown for rum production. Production (1991, in tonnes): Bananas, 64,779.

Livestock (1991): Cattle, 8,000; pigs, 9,000; sheep, 15,000; goats, 5,000.

INDUSTRY. Industries include assembly of electronic equipment, manufacture of garments, electrical products, animal feeds and flour, corrugated galvanized sheets, exhaust systems, industrial gases, concrete blocks, plastics, soft drinks, beer and rum, wood products and furniture, and processing of milk, fruit juices and food items.

Labour. The Department of Labour is charged with looking after the interest and welfare of all categories of workers, including providing advice and guidance to employers and employees and their organizations and enforcing the labour laws.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Foreign debt was US\$62.6m. in 1992.

Commerce (1992). Imports, US\$118.6m.; exports, US\$77.5m.

Principal exports, 1990 (in EC\$1,000): Eddoes and dasheen, 5,529; sweet potatoes, 3,719; tannias, 178; bananas, 120,283; tobacco, 462; coconut, 768; plantain, 986; ginger, 733; flour, 19,466.

Total trade between St Vincent and the Grenadines and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	37,906	29,259	26,546	25,891	14,312
Exports and re-exports from UK	9,514	7,316	9,469	7,959	7,652

Tourism. There were 157,532 visitors in 1990.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were (1991) 60 miles of highway, 34 miles of concrete road, 296 miles of oiled asphalt road and 196 miles of earth track. Vehicles registered (1992) 9,867.

Civil Aviation. There is an international airport (E. T. Joshua) on mainland St Vincent. Scheduled services are operated daily by LIAT and Air Martinique. Airports on Bequia, Union, Mustique and Canolian have regular scheduled services.

Connexions to the USA, Europe and Latin America are possible via Barbados, St Lucia, Martinique, Antigua, Trinidad and Grenada.

Shipping. In 1994 there were some 200 ships in the Vincentian open register. In 1991 943 motor vessels of 919,846 NRT entered and cleared and 73 tankers of 84,367 NRT bringing 23,974 tons of fuel entered.

Telecommunications. There is a General Post Office at Kingstown and 56 district post offices. There is a fully digital automatic telephone system with (1992) 14,600 subscribers; 17,500 stations and digital radio links to Bequia, Mustique, Union, Petit St Vincent and Palm Island. The telephone network has almost 100% geographical coverage. The National Broadcasting Corporation is part government-owned and part commercial. In 1992 there were 65,000 radio and 20,600 TV sets (colour by NTSC).

Cinemas. There were 2 cinemas in 1987 with a seating capacity of 1,825.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Law is based on UK common law as exercised by the Eastern Caribbean Supreme Court on St Lucia. Final appeal lies to the UK Privy Council. There were 4,696 criminal matters disposed of in the 3 magisterial districts which comprise 11 courts. 62 cases were dealt with in the 1990 Criminal Assizes in the High Court. Strength of police force (1992), 634 (including 21 gazetted officers).

Religion. At the 1980 Census, 42% of the population was Anglican, 21% Methodist and 12% Roman Catholic.

Education. In 1989 there were 64 primary schools (52 rural) with 25,152 pupils, 21 secondary schools (13 rural) and 1 school for special needs.

Health. In 1992 there was a general hospital in Kingstown with 207 beds, 6 rural hospitals, 2 private hospitals and 38 clinics. There were 40 doctors, 6 dentists, 224 registered nurses, 144 nursing assistants and 39 community health aides.

Library: St Vincent Public Library, Kingstown. *Librarian:* Mrs Pearl Herbert.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of St Vincent and the Grenadines in Great Britain (10 Kensington Ct, London, W8 5DL)

High Commissioner: Aubrey Hart.

Of Great Britain in St Vincent and the Grenadines (POB 132, Granby St., Kingstown)

High Commissioner: R. Thomas.

Of St Vincent and the Grenadines in the USA

Ambassador: Kingsley C. A. Layne.

Of the USA in St Vincent and the Grenadines

Ambassador: Jeanette Hyde (resides in Bridgetown).

Of St Vincent and the Grenadines to the United Nations

Ambassador: Herbert G. Young.

Further Reading

- Jenkins, D. and Bobrow, J., *St Vincent and the Grenadines: a Plural Country*. St Vincent, 1985
 Potter, R. B., *St Vincent and the Grenadines*. [Bibliography]. Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1992
 Price, N., *Behind the Planter's Back*. London, 1988
 Suttly, L., *St Vincent and the Grenadines*. London, 1993

SAN MARINO

Repubblica di San Marino

Capital: San Marino

Population: 24,003 (1993)



HISTORY. On 22 March 1862 San Marino concluded a treaty of friendship and co-operation, including a *de facto* customs union with Italy. The treaty was renewed on 27 March 1872, 28 June 1897 and 31 March 1939, with several amendments 1942–87.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. San Marino is a land-locked state in central Italy, 20 km from the Adriatic. Area is 61.19 sq. km (23.6 sq. miles) and the population (1993), 24,003 (90.5% urban); some

13,000 citizens live abroad. Population density, 393 per sq. km. The capital, San Marino, had 4,335 inhabitants (1993); the largest town is Serravalle (7,264 in 1991), an industrial centre in the north.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The legislative power is vested in the *Great and General Council* of 60 members elected every 5 years by popular vote, 2 of whom are appointed every 6 months to act as *Captains Regent*, who are the heads of state.

At the elections of 30 May 1993 the Christian Democrats gained 41.4% of votes cast and the Socialist Party 23.7%, forming a coalition government with 40 seats in the Great and General Council. The Progressive Democrats (former Communists) gained 28.7% of votes cast and 11 seats, the Popular Democratic Alliance 4 seats, the Democratic Movement 3 seats and the Refounded Communists 2.

Executive power is exercised by the 10-member *Congress of State*, presided over by the Captains Regent. The *Council of Twelve*, also presided over by the Captains Regent, is appointed by the Great and General Council to perform administrative functions and is a court of third instance.

In Dec. 1993 the Congress of State comprised:

Minister of Foreign and Political Affairs: Gabriele Gutti. *Finance, Budget, Planning and Information:* Clelio Galassi. *Home Affairs:* Antonio Volpinari. *Industry and Handicraft:* Fiorenzo Stolfi. *Territory, Environment and Agriculture:* Emma Rossi. *Commerce and Relations with Local Councils:* Ottaviano Rossi. *Health and Social Security:* Sante Canducci. *Education, Culture, University and Justice:* Pier Menicucci. *Labour and Co-operation:* Claudio Podeschi. *Communications, Transport, Tourism and Sport:* Augusto Casali.

National flag: Horizontally white over light blue, with the national arms over all in the centre.

National anthem: No words, tune monastic, transcribed by F. Consolo.

Local Government. There are 9 districts (*castelli*), each run by a board elected every 5 years.

DEFENCE. Military service is not obligatory, but all citizens between the ages of 16 and 55 can be called upon to defend the State. They may also serve as volunteers in the Military Corps. There is a paramilitary Gendarmerie.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS. San Marino maintains a traditional neutrality, e.g. in the First and Second World Wars.

Membership. San Marino is a member of the UN and the Council of Europe.

ECONOMY. The budget (ordinary and extraordinary) for the financial year ending 31 Dec. 1989 balanced at 259,275,271,797 lire.

3,940 ha of land area are arable. Wheat, barley, maize and vines are grown. The chief exports are wood machinery, chemicals, wine, textiles, tiles, varnishes and ceramics.

Italian currency is in use, but the republic issues its own coins.

In 1987, 3m. tourists visited San Marino.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. A bus service connects San Marino with Rimini. There are 237 km of roads and (1987) 16,540 passenger cars and 3,225 commercial vehicles.

Telecommunications. In 1986 there were 11,707 telephones. In 1983 there were 8 post offices. In 1987 there were 6,608 television receivers. Radio Titano is a private station. There were 12,535 radio receivers in 1991.

Cinemas. In 1987 there were 7 cinemas with a seating capacity of 1,000.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Judges are appointed permanently by the Great and General Council; they may not be San Marino citizens. Petty civil cases are dealt with by a justice of the peace; legal commissioners deal with more serious civil cases and all criminal cases and appeals lie to them from the justice of the peace. Appeals against the legal commissioners lie to an appeals judge, and the Council of the Twelve functions as a court of third instance.

Religion. The great majority of the population are Roman Catholic.

Education. Education is compulsory for 8 years. In 1985 there were 13 elementary schools with 1,411 pupils and 158 teachers, 4 secondary schools with 1,248 pupils and 183 teachers. There is also a foreign languages school, a technical school and a trade and handicraft school.

Health. In 1987 there were 149 hospital beds and 60 doctors.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

British Consul-General (resides at Florence): M. Holmes, MBE.

Of San Marino to the United Nations

Ambassador: Pier G. Guardigli.

Further Reading

Matteini, N., *The Republic of San Marino*. San Marino, 1981

Packett, C. N., *Guide to the Republic of San Marino*. Bradford, 1970

Information: Office of Cultural Affairs and Information of the Department of Foreign Affairs.

SÃO TOMÉ E PRÍNCIPE

República Democrática de
São Tomé e Príncipe

Capital: São Tomé
Population: 128,300 (1994)
GNP per capita: US\$370 (1992)
HDI/world rank: 0.409/128 (1992)



HISTORY. The islands of São Tomé and Príncipe were discovered in 1471 and from 1522 were a Portuguese colony; this became an overseas province of Portugal in 1951. Independence was gained on 12 July 1975.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The republic, which lies about 200 km off the west coast of Gabon, in the Gulf of Guinea, comprises the main islands of São Tomé (845 sq. km) and Príncipe and

several smaller islets including Pedras Tinhosas and Rolas. It has a total area of 1,001 sq. km (387 sq. miles). Population (census, 1991) 120,146. Estimate (1994) 128,300.

The areas and populations of the 2 provinces:

<i>Province</i>	<i>Sq. km</i>	<i>Census 1991</i>	<i>Estimate 1994</i>	<i>Chief town</i>	<i>Census 1991</i>
São Tomé	859	114,507	122,500	São Tomé	43,420
Príncipe	142	5,639	5,800	São António	1,000

Vital statistics (1985): Births, 3,700; deaths, 900. Rates (per 1,000 population): Birth (1988), 36.7; death (1988), 11.5; infant mortality (per 1,000 live births, 1990), 74. Expectation of life, 1990: Males, 60.7 years; females, 63.1.

The official language is Portuguese. Lungwa Sao Tome, a Portuguese creole, and Fang, a Bantu language are the spoken languages.

CLIMATE. The tropical climate is modified by altitude and the effect of the cool Benguela current. The wet season is generally from Oct. to May, but rainfall varies very much, from 40" (1,000 mm) in the hot and humid north-east to 150–200" (3,800–5,000 mm) on the plateau. São Tomé Jan. 79°F (26.1°C), July 75°F (23.9°C). Annual rainfall 38" (951 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The 1990 constitution was approved by 72% of votes at a referendum of Aug. 1990. It abolished the monopoly of the Movement for the Liberation of São Tomé e Príncipe (MLSTP). The *President* must be over 34 years old, and is elected by universal suffrage for one or two (only) 5-year terms. He or she is also head of government and appoints a Council of Ministers. The 55-member *National Assembly* is elected for 4 years.

At the presidential elections of Feb. 1991 the sole candidate, Miguel Trovoada, was elected by 82% of votes cast. Turn-out was 60%.

At the elections on 2 Oct. 1994 the electorate was some 57,000; turn-out was 79%. The MLSTP/Social Democratic Party won 27 seats, the Democratic Convergence Party (DCP), 14 and Independent Democratic Action (IDA), 14.

President, C.-in-C.: Miguel Trovoada (b. 1946; IDA).

Carlos de Graça (MUSTP/Social Democratic Party) became *Prime Minister* on 25 Oct. 1994.

National flag: 3 horizontal stripes of green, yellow, green, with the yellow of double width and bearing 2 black stars; in the hoist a red triangle over all.

National anthem: 'Independência total, glorioso canto do povo' ('Total independence, glorious song of the people'); words by A. N. do Espírito Santo, tune by M. de Sousa e Almeida.

Local Government. São Tomé province comprises 6 districts, while Príncipe province forms a seventh district. Districts have assemblies elected universally for 3-year terms. Príncipe is constitutionally defined as a 'special autarchy'. In elections in Dec. 1992 the MLSTP won 38 of the 59 district assembly seats with 70% of votes cast, the DCP won 15 seats, IDA 6.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. São Tomé e Príncipe is a member of the UN, OAU and is an ACP state of the EU.

ECONOMY

Policy. Most branches of the economy were nationalized after independence, but economic liberalization began in 1985 and was increased in 1991.

Budget. In 1993 the revenue was 4,000m. dobras and expenditure 6,300m. dobras. The 1994 budget sets expenditure at 18,000m. dobras. 13,000m. dobras is earmarked for servicing foreign debt, 1,500m. dobras for health and education, 400m. dobras for embassies abroad, 350m. dobras for defence, 285m. dobras for financial administration, 160m. dobras for justice and 130m. dobras for social development.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *dobra* (STD) of 100 *centimos*. There are coins of 50 centimos and 1, 2, 5, 10 and 20 dobras, and notes of 50, 100, 500, 1,000, 2,000 and 5,000 dobras. In March 1995, £1 = 2,615.85 dobras; US\$1 = 1,610.0 dobras.

Banking and Finance. In 1991 the Banco Central de São Tomé e Príncipe replaced the Banco Nacional as the central bank and bank of issue. A private commercial bank, the Banco Internacional de São Tomé e Príncipe, began operations in 1993.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in use.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Installed capacity, 1992, 7.2m. kw; output, 4.6m. kwh. 30% of supply is hydroelectric.

Agriculture. In 1992 agriculture produced 25% of GDP. After independence all landholdings over 200 ha were nationalized into 15 state farms. These were partially privatized in 1985 by granting management contracts to foreign companies, and distributing some state land as small private plots. Production (1992 in tonnes): Coconuts, 42,000; cocoa, 3,858; copra, 3,000; bananas, 3,000; palm oil, 250. Food crops include cassava, sweet potatoes and yams. In 1992 there were 4,000 goats, 2,000 sheep, 3,000 pigs and 4,000 cattle.

Forestry. Forests cover 60% of the land area. In 1988 6,000 cu. metres of timber were cut.

Fisheries. There are rich tuna shoals. Catch (1991) 2,996 tonnes.

INDUSTRY. In 1992 manufacturing contributed 6.9% of GDP. There are a few small factories in agricultural and timber processing, bricks, ceramics, printing, textiles and soap-making.

Labour. In 1987 the economically active population was 31,900. There were 6,430 registered unemployed. There is a minimum monthly wage of 7,000 dobras.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Foreign debt was US\$189.9m. in 1992.

Commerce. Imports in 1992 amounted to 10,089.4m. dobras and exports to 1,739.8m. dobras, the main exports being cocoa (80%), copra (15%), coffee, bananas and palm-oil.

Total trade between São Tomé e Príncipe and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	114	1	4	—	3
Exports and re-exports from UK	8,791	1,020	1,117	3,433	2,313

Main export markets, 1990: Germany, 44.8%; Netherlands, 31.1%. Main import suppliers: Portugal, 39.5%; Spain, 12.3%; Belgium, 12.1%.

Tourism. Exit visas for citizens were abolished in 1994.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were 380 km of roads in 1994, 250 km asphalted.

Civil Aviation. São Tomé airport is linked by regular services to Lisbon, Luanda, and Libreville. There is a light aircraft service to Príncipe. The national carrier is Air São Tomé in which the government has a 35% stake. 40% is owned by TAP-Air Portugal, who operate most international routes.

Shipping. São Tomé is the main port, but it lacks a deep water harbour. Neves handles oil imports and is the main fishing port. Portuguese shipping lines run routes to Lisbon, Oporto, Rotterdam and Antwerp.

Telecommunications. There were (1986) 2,200 telephones. Radio broadcasting is conducted by the government-controlled Rádio Nacional. There is a Voice of America radio station, a religious station and a private German station. There were about 31,000 radio sets in 1991. There is an experimental TV service at weekends.

Newspapers. In 1986 there were 2 weekly newspapers.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE.

Justice. Members of the Supreme Court are appointed by the National Assembly. There is no death penalty.

Religion. About 80% of the population are Roman Catholic. There is a small Protestant church and a Seventh Day Adventist school.

Education. Adult literacy was 60% in 1992. Education is free and compulsory. In 1993 there were 85 primary and 5 secondary schools. 90% of primary age children were attending school. There is a vocational centre, a school of agriculture and a pre-university *lycee*.

Health. In 1988 there were 50 doctors.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of São Tomé and Príncipe in Great Britain (resides in Brussels)
Ambassador: Vacant.

Of Great Britain in São Tomé and Príncipe
Ambassador: A. R. Thomas (resides in Luanda).

Of São Tomé and Príncipe in the USA and to the United Nations
Ambassador: Vacant.

Of the USA in São Tomé and Príncipe
Ambassador: Vacant.

Further Reading

Shaw, C. S., *São Tomé e Príncipe*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara (CA), 1994

SAUDI ARABIA

Mamlaka al-‘Arabiya
as-Sa‘udiya

(Kingdom of Saudi Arabia)

Capital: Riyadh

Population: 16·9m. (1992)

GNP per capita: US\$7,940 (1992)

HDI/world rank: 0·742/67 (1992)



HISTORY. Saudi Arabia was founded by Abdul Aziz ibn Abdur-Rahman al-Faisal Al Sa‘ud, proclaimed King of the Hejaz on 8 Jan. 1926. By a treaty of 20 May 1927 the UK recognized the independence of Hejaz, Nejd, Asir and Al-Hasa, which became the State of the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia by decree of 23 Sept. 1932.

During the Iraqi occupation of Kuwait in 1990–91 Saudi Arabia invited the UN-supported coalition forces to base themselves on its territory.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Saudi Arabia, which occupies over 70% of the Arabian peninsula, is bounded in the west by the Red Sea, east by the Arabian/Persian Gulf and the United Arab Emirates, north by Jordan, Iraq and Kuwait and south by Yemen and Oman. For the border dispute with Yemen *see* YEMEN: Territory and Population. The total area is estimated to be 849,400 sq. miles (2·2m. sq. km). Riyadh is the political, and Mecca the religious, capital.

The total population was (1974 census) 7,012,642, of which 5,128,655 were categorized as settled and 1,883,987 as nomadic. Estimate (1992) 16·9m., of whom 12·3m. were Saudi Arabians.

Annual growth rate of the indigenous population was 3·7% in 1990. Expectation of life was 68·7 years in 1992. Infant mortality was 30 per 1,000 live births in 1989.

The principal cities of the Western Province (formerly *Hejaz*) are Jiddah (561,104 inhabitants at the 1974 Census; estimate (1986) 1·4m.), Mecca (618,006), Taif (204,857) and Medina (500,000); of the Central Province (formerly *Nejd*) are Riyadh, the national capital (666,840; estimate, 1994, 1·5m.), Buraidah (184,000), Ha‘il (92,000), Uneiza and Al-Kharj; of the Northern Province are Tabouk (99,000), Al-Jawf and Sakaka; of the Eastern Province (formerly *Al-Hasa*) are Dammam (127,844), Hofuf (101,271), Haradh (100,000), Al-Mobarraz (54,325), Al-Khobar (48,817) and Qatif; and of the Southern Province (formerly *Asir*) are Khamis-Mushait (49,581), Najran (47,501), Jisan (32,814) and Abha (155,406). New industrial cities are being built at Jubail and Yanbu on the Gulf. Taif, about 3,800ft above sea-level and some 50 miles from Mecca, is a summer resort.

The Neutral Zone (3,560 sq. miles, 5,700 sq. km.), jointly owned and administered by Kuwait and Saudi Arabia from 1922 to 1966, was partitioned between the two countries in 1966, but the exploitation of the oil and other natural resources continues to be shared.

CLIMATE. A desert climate, with very little rain and none at all from June to Dec. The months May to Sept. are very hot and humid, but winter temperatures are quite pleasant. Riyadh. Jan. 58°F (14·4°C), July 108°F (42°C). Annual rainfall 4" (100 mm). Jiddah. Jan. 73°F (22·8°C), July 87°F (30·6°C). Annual rainfall 3" (81 mm).

ROYAL HOUSE. The reigning King is **Fahd ibn Abdul Aziz**, Custodian of the two Holy Mosques, succeeded in May 1982, after King Khalid’s death. *Crown Prince:* Prince Abdullah ibn Abdul Aziz, half-brother of the King.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Constitutional practice derives from Sharia law. There is no formal Constitution. By the King’s decree a 60-man

Consultative Council (*Majlis ash-Shura*) of royal nominees was set up in Aug. 1993. Its *Speaker* is Muhammad ibn Jubair.

It was decreed in Aug. 1993 that ministers in post would serve a further 2 years, and thereafter ministers would hold office for 4-year terms.

The King has the post of *Prime Minister*.

Deputy Prime Minister and Commander of the National Guard: Crown Prince Abdullah ibn Abdul Aziz. *Second Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Defence and Aviation, and Inspector General*: Prince Sultan ibn Abdul Aziz. *Public Works and Housing*: Prince Miteb ibn Abdul Aziz. *Interior*: Prince Naif ibn Abdel Aziz. *Foreign Affairs*: Prince Saud al Faisal. *Labour and Social Affairs*: Muhammad al Ali al Fayiz. *Communications*: Hussein Ibrahim al Mansouri. *Finance and National Economy*: Muhammad Ali Aba'l Khail. *Information*: Ali ibn Hasan al Shaer. *Industry and Electricity*: Dr Abdul Aziz al Zamil. *Commerce*: Dr Sulaiman Abdul Aziz al Sulaim. *Justice*: Abdallah bin Muhammad al Shaikh. *Education*: Dr Abdul Aziz al Abdullah al Khuwaiter. *Higher Education*: Khalid al Angari. *Petroleum and Mineral Resources*: Hisham Nazer. *Islamic Affairs, Awqafs and Guidance*: Dr Abdel Mohsen al Turki. *Pilgrimage*: Dr Mahmoud Safr. *Municipal and Rural Affairs*: Mohammed al Shaikh. *Planning*: Abdel Wahhab al Attar. *Agriculture and Water*: Dr Abdul Rahman ibn Abdul Aziz ibn Hasan al Shaikh. *Health*: Faisal ibn Abdul Aziz al Hejailan. *Posts and Telecommunications*: Dr Alawi Darwish Kayyal.

National flag: Green, with the text 'There is no God but Allah and Mohammed is his prophet' in white Arabic script, and beneath this a white sabre.

National anthem: 'Sarei lil majd walaya' ('Hasten to glory and supremacy'); words by Ibrahim Khafaji, tune by Abdul Rahman al Katib.

Local Government. 13 provinces were designated in 1993, each governed by an emir with ministerial rank appointed by the King. Each province has a consultative council which meets every 3 months and consists of provincial government officials *ex officio* and at least 10 Saudi citizens recommended by the emir for the King's appointment. Council members serve 4 years and meet once every 2 weeks.

DEFENCE. The USA stations Air Force units on rotational detachment. The Peninsular Shield Force of about 5,000 comprises units from all Gulf Co-operation Council countries.

Army. The Army comprises 3 armoured brigades, 5 mechanized brigades, 1 airborne brigade, 1 Royal Guard regiment and 8 artillery battalions. Equipment includes 30 M-1A2, 290 AMX-30, 450 M-60A3 main battle tanks and 10 surface-to-surface missiles. Over 50 Blackhawk, Dauphin and armed AH-64A Apache and Bell 406 helicopters are in service. Strength (1995) was approximately 70,000. There is a para-military Frontier Force (approximately 10,500).

Navy. The Royal Saudi Naval Forces comprise 4 French-built 2,900-tonnes frigates armed with Otomat anti-ship missiles, 4 smaller US-built missile frigates, 9 US-built fast missile craft, 2 German-built torpedo craft, 4 US-built coastal mine-sweepers and the first 2 of 6 UK-built Sandown class minehunters. Auxiliaries include 2 French-built replenishment tankers each embarking 2 helicopters, 3 ocean tugs and a Royal Yacht. There are numerous minor auxiliaries and boats.

Naval Aviation forces operate 12 Super Puma, 6 of which are armed with Exocet missiles and 24 Dauphin helicopters, both ship and shore based, and there is a regiment of some 1,500 marines.

The main naval bases are at Jiddah (Red Sea) and Jubail (The Gulf). Naval personnel in 1994 totalled 12,000.

The Coast Guard operates some 35 inshore patrol craft, 24 hovercraft and over 300 boats of various types.

Air Force. Formed as a small army support unit in 1932, the Air Force has been built up considerably with British and US assistance since 1946. Complete re-equipment began in 1966 and delivery of 58 F-15 Eagles to equip 3 air superiority squadrons was made in 1982-84; they operate in conjunction with 5 E-3A Sentry AWACS aircraft and 8 KC-707 flight refuelling tankers. The US government has

delivered 36 more F-15 Eagles and another 17 C-130 Hercules. Current combat units include 4 squadrons of F-5E Tiger II supersonic fighter-bombers and RF-5E Tigereye reconnaissance aircraft, supported by a conversion unit with F-5B/F combat trainers. 2 squadrons operate Tornado strike aircraft and another 2 have Tornado interceptors. Two squadrons of Strikemaster light jet attack/trainers are based at the King Faisal Air Academy, Riyadh, together with 12 Reims/Cessna FR172 piston-engined primary trainers, PC-9 basic trainers, Hawk advanced trainers and Jetstream navigation trainers. Other types in current service include 50 C-130E/H and KC-130H Hercules transports and tankers, 1 Boeing 747 SP, 1 Boeing 747-200, 1 Boeing 737, 3 Boeing 707, 4 CN-235s, 12 BAe-125s, 3 Learjets and 2 JetStar VIP jet transports, more than 90 Agusta-Bell 205, 212 and JetRanger and KV-107 helicopters, 2 Agusta AS-61A-4 VIP transport helicopters and communications aircraft. Personnel (1994), about 18,000 with 270 combat aircraft.

Air Defence Force. This separate Command was formerly part of the Army, which retains a point air defence capability. In 1994 it had 33 surface-to-air missile batteries and a strength of 4,000.

National Guard. The National Guard comprises 2 mechanized and 6 infantry brigades and 1 ceremonial cavalry squadron. Additionally there are a number of regular and irregular units, the total strength of the National Guard amounting to approximately 77,000 (57,000 active, 20,000 tribal levies). The National Guard's primary role is the protection of the Royal Family and vital points in the Kingdom. It is directly under royal command. The UK provides small advisory teams to the National Guard in the fields of general training and communications.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Saudi Arabia is a member of the UN, the Arab League, the Gulf Cooperation Council and OPEC.

ECONOMY

Policy. The fifth 5-year development plan (1990-95) aims to increase manpower by an overall 3.5% and emphasizes industrial growth and economic development, and the expansion of the private industrial base.

Budget. In 1986 the financial year became the calendar year. The 1991 budget was cancelled following Iraq's invasion of Kuwait. Estimated revenue, 1995 (and 1994): 135,000m. rials (120,000m. rials); expenditure, 150,000m. rials (160,000m. rials).

Oil sales account for 90% of state income. Estimated 1993 expenditure (in 1m. rials): Defence and security, 61.6; education, 34.1; health and social welfare, 14.1; economic and social subsidies, 9.2; transport and communications, 9.1.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *rial* (SAR) of 100 *halalas*. 1 *qurush* = 5 *halalas*. There are coins of 1, 5, 10, 25 and 50 *halalas* and 1 and 2 *qurush*, and notes of 1, 5, 10, 50, 100 and 500 rials. In March 1995, £1 = 6.09 *rials*; US\$1 = 3.75 *rials*.

Banking and Finance. The Saudi Arabian Monetary Agency, established in 1953, is the central bank and the government's fiscal agent. Its *Governor* is Hamad Al Sayari. There were 12 commercial banks with 958 branches, 5 special credit institutions and a variety of other financial institutions in 1995. Sharia forbids the charging of interest; Islamic banking is based on sharing clients' profits and losses and imposing service charges. The Saudi Arabian Agricultural Bank with 70 branches and offices extended 755m. rials in credit services to farmers during 1989. In 1989 total deposits in commercial banks were US\$146,300m. and total assets were 233,600m. rials.

There is a stock exchange.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. 57,108m. kwh. was generated by the main electricity companies in 1989. Supply 127 and 220 volts; 50 and 60 Hz.

Oil. Proven reserves (1991) 259,000m. bbls (25% of world resources). Oil production began in 1938 by Aramco, which is now 100% state-owned and accounts for about 97% of total crude oil production.

Estimated crude oil production in 1992 was 420.21m. tonnes.

Production comes from 14 major oilfields, mostly in the Eastern Region and offshore.

Gas. In 1989 production of liquefied natural gas from oilfield—associated and dissolved gas was 420,946 bbls per day.

Water. Efforts are underway to provide adequate supplies of water for urban, industrial, rural and agricultural use. Most investment has gone into sea-water desalination. In 1991 28 plants had the capacity to produce 1.9m. cu. metres a day. Annual consumption is about 14,000m. cu. metres. 90% goes on agriculture (from fossil reserves, since desalinated water is still too saline).

Minerals. Production began in 1988 at Mahd Al-Dahab gold mine. Deposits of iron, phosphate, bauxite, uranium and copper have been found.

Agriculture. Since 1970 the Government has spent substantially on desert reclamation, irrigation schemes, drainage and control of surface water and control of moving sands. Undeveloped land has been distributed to farmers and there are research and extension programmes. Large scale private investment has concentrated on wheat, poultry and dairy production.

In 1990 agriculture contributed 8% of GDP. There were some 152,000 farms in 1992; the agricultural workforce was 1,877,000 in 1993.

Date production in 1993 was 560,000 tonnes; wheat, 3.6m. tonnes. About 1.10m. tonnes of barley are produced annually as animal fodder. Estimated production of other crops, 1993 (in 1,000 tonnes): Tomatoes, 490; water melons, 420; grapes, 120; cows' milk, 303; poultry meat, 319; eggs, 112.75.

Livestock estimates (1993, in 1,000) include 210 cattle, 420 camels, 7,100 sheep and 3,400 goats.

Fisheries. Saudi Fisheries, established in 1981, has introduced a wide variety of fish to the domestic market and opened up a thriving export business in shrimps. Annual catch, 10,000 tonnes.

INDUSTRY. The Government encourages the establishment of manufacturing industries. Its policy includes the provision of industrial estates and loans covering 50% of capital investment. It has established 2 industrial poles at Jubail and Yanbu, linked by gas and oil pipelines, to be the focus of heavy industrial development. Both have petrochemical complexes producing ethylene and methanol. In 1988 there were 12 major industries (petrochemical, urea and ammonia fertilizer, steel, gas and plastics) and over 65 support and light manufacturing businesses in operation in Jubail, and 8 heavy industries (natural gas liquids fractionation, refining, petrochemical, lube additives, crude oil and chemical terminals) and 21 light and support industries in operation in Yanbu. 2,000 factories were in operation in 1992.

Labour. In 1988, 95% of the total labour force was employed in the non-oil sector. There were 4m. foreign workers in 1995.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS

Commerce. In 1991 imports totalled US\$29,550m. and exports US\$48,450. The principal export is crude oil; refined oil, petro-chemicals and wheat are other major exports. Share of exports: USA 22.4%, Japan 21.9%, EEC 20.7%; imports: USA 20%, Japan 14%, UK 11%, Germany 10%.

Total trade between Saudi Arabia and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	794,633	963,919	963,607	1,274,480	739,601
Exports and re-exports from UK	2,012,585	2,228,965	1,967,625	1,826,121	1,515,252

Tourism. In 1989 there were 774,560 pilgrims to Mecca from abroad.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1990 there were about 6,000 km of motorways and 20,106 km of main roads. In 1986 there were 2.25m. passenger cars, 2.25m. commercial vehicles and about 41,000 buses. Women may not drive.

Railways. There is a railway from Riyadh to Dammam on the Gulf (571 km, 1,435 mm gauge) via Dhahran and the oilfields Abqaiq, Ithmaniya and Haradh. A 'dry port' at Riyadh station opened in 1981, and a new 465 km Dammam-Riyadh direct line was opened throughout in 1985. There are plans to extend the line via Medina to Jiddah. In 1992 railways carried 0.4m. passengers and 1.9m. tonnes of freight.

Civil Aviation. The national carrier is the state-owned Saudia. It had 101 aircraft and carried 9.8m. passengers in 1990. Services are also provided by 42 foreign airlines. There are 3 major international airports at Jiddah (King Abdulaziz), Dhahran and Riyadh (King Khaled) and 20 domestic airports. King Fahd International Airport in Eastern Province is under construction. In 1990, 21.3m. passengers passed through Saudi airports.

Shipping. The ports of Dammam and Jubail on the Persian Gulf and Jiddah, Yanbu and Jizan on the Red Sea. There is a deepwater oil terminal at Ras Tanura.

Telecommunications. Number of telephones (1988), 1,099,000. Number of post offices (1988) 603. The government-controlled Broadcasting Service of the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia and Saudi Arabian Television are responsible for broadcasting. Radio programmes include 2 home services, 2 religious services, services in English and French and an external service. Aramco Oil have a private station. There are TV programmes in Arabic and English; Channel 3 TV is a non-commercial independent. Colour is by SECAM and PAL. In 1993 there were estimated to be 5m. radio and 4.5m. TV sets.

Newspapers. In 1991 there were 3 daily newspapers in Arabic and 3 in English and 2 Arabic and 2 English weeklies.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The religious law of Islam (Sharia) is the common law of the land, and is administered by religious courts, at the head of which is a chief judge, who is responsible for the Department of Sharia Affairs. Sharia courts are concerned primarily with family inheritance and property matters. The Committee for the Settlement of Commercial Disputes is the commercial court. Other specialized courts or committees include one dealing exclusively with labour and employment matters; the Negotiable Instruments Committee, which deals with cases relating to cheques, bills of exchange and promissory notes, and the Board of Grievances, whose preserve is disputes with the government or its agencies and which also has jurisdiction in trademark-infringement cases and is the authority for enforcing foreign court judgements.

The death penalty is in force for murder, rape, sodomy, armed robbery, sabotage, drug trafficking, adultery and apostasy; executions may be held in public.

Religion. About 92% are Sunni Moslems and 8% Shiites. The *Grand Mufti*, Abdul Aziz ben Baz, has cabinet rank. A special police force, the Mutaween, exists to enforce religious norms.

Education. Schooling is in three stages, primary, intermediate and secondary which is to prepare older pupils for university; pre-primary schools are being introduced. Education is free in all these stages. Girls' education is administered separately. In 1990-91 there were 17,278 schools with 1,398,281 pupils and 92,716 teachers. In 1991-92 there were 38 special schools for the handicapped with 4,894 students.

In 1990-91 there were 22 junior colleges with 12,691 students.

University courses concentrating on science, engineering, agriculture and medicine, but also covering education, commerce and arts, are available at the King Abdul Aziz University, Jiddah, King Saud University, Riyadh and King Faisal Uni-

versity, Dammam and Hofuf. There are two branches of King Saud University at Abha and Qaseem. King Abdul Aziz University has a branch campus at Taif. Specialized engineering studies are available at the King Fahd University of Petroleum and Minerals, Dhahran, and Arabic and Sharia law studies at the Islamic University, Medina, Imam Mohammad bin Saud University, Riyadh and the Um-AlQura University, Makkah. There were 1,610,526 students in higher education in 1991-92, some 127,000 at universities.

In 1990-91 there were 1,210 illiteracy eradication centres for adults with 47,945 students. Adult literacy was 64.1% in 1992.

Health. In 1991 there were 818 private and 1,639 primary health centres. In 1988 there were some 19,100 doctors and 56,628 medical personnel. There were 253 hospitals in 1989.

Welfare. In 1988 there were 224 hospitals with 35,797 beds, 2,258 primary health care centres and in 1988, 18,048 doctors, 38,434 nurses and midwives, 8,858 technical assistants. There were also 73 private hospitals (10,244 beds) employing 6,096 doctors. At Jiddah there is a quarantine centre for pilgrims.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Saudi Arabia in Great Britain (30 Charles St., London, W1A 7PM)

Ambassador: Dr Ghazi Al-Ghossaihi.

Of Great Britain in Saudi Arabia (PO Box 94351, Riyadh 11963)

Ambassador: David Gore-Booth, CMG.

Of Saudi Arabia in the USA (601 New Hampshire Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20037)

Ambassador: HRH Prince Bandar bin Sultan.

Of the USA in Saudi Arabia (PO Box 9041, Riyadh)

Ambassador: Raymond E. Mabus.

Of Saudi Arabia to the United Nations

Ambassador: Vacant.

Further Reading

Azzam, H., *Saudi Arabia: Economic Trends, Business Environment and Investment Opportunities*. London, 1993

Clements, F. A., *Saudi Arabia*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1988

Holden, D. and Johns, R., *The House of Saud*. London and New York, 1981

Kostiner, J., *The Making of Saudi Arabia: from Chieftaincy to Monarchical State*. OUP, 1994

Peterson, J. E., *Historical Dictionary of Saudi Arabia*. Metuchen (NJ), 1994

Safran, N., *Saudi Arabia: The Ceaseless Quest for Security*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1985

SENEGAL

République du Sénégal

Capital: Dakar

Population: 7.97m. (1993)

GNP per capita: US\$780 (1992)

HDI/world rank: 0.322/143 (1992)



HISTORY. France established a fort at Saint-Louis in 1659 and later acquired other coastal settlements from the Dutch; the interior was occupied in 1854-65. Senegal became a territory of French West Africa in 1902 and an autonomous state within the French Community on 25 Nov. 1958. On 4 April 1959 Senegal joined with French Sudan to form the Federation of Mali, which achieved independence on 20 June 1960, but on 22 Aug. Senegal withdrew from the Federation and became a separate independent republic. Senegal

was a one-Party state from 1966 until 1974, when a pluralist system was re-established.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Senegal is bounded by Mauritania to the north and north-east, Mali to the east, Guinea and Guinea-Bissau to the south and the Atlantic to the west with The Gambia forming an enclave along that shore. Area, 197,161 sq. km; population (census, 1988), 6,982,084; (estimate, 1993) 7.97m. (3.98m. female; 40% urban). Population density, 40.5 per sq. km. Growth rate (1992), 2.9%; infant mortality (1991), 81 per 1,000 live births; birth rate (1991) per 1,000 population, 43; death rate, 16. Life expectancy in 1992 was 48.3 years for men and 50.3 for women.

The areas, populations and capitals of the 10 regions:

<i>Region</i>	<i>Area (in sq. km)</i>	<i>1988 Census</i>	<i>Capital</i>
Dakar	550	1,571,614	Dakar
Diourbel	4,359	620,197	Diourbel
Fatick	7,935	507,651	Fatick
Kaolack	16,010	805,859	Kaolack
Kolda	21,011	593,199	Kolda
Louga	29,188	507,572	Louga
Saint-Louis	44,127	656,941	Saint-Louis
Tambacounda	57,602	383,572	Tambacounda
Thiès	6,601	937,412	Thiès
Ziguinchor	7,339	398,067	Ziguinchor

The largest cities (with 1992 estimated population) are: Dakar, the capital (1,729,823), Kaolack (179,894), Saint-Louis (125,717), Thiès (201,350) and Ziguinchor (148,831).

Ethnic groups are the Wolof (40% of the population), Serer (20%), Fulani (15%), Tukolor (10%), Diola (8%), Malinké (6%), Bambara (6%) and Sarakole (2%).

The official language is French; Wolof is widely spoken.

CLIMATE. A tropical climate with wet and dry seasons. The rains fall almost exclusively in the hot season, from June to Oct., with high humidity. Dakar. Jan. 72°F (22.2°C), July 82°F (27.8°C). Annual rainfall 22" (541 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The head of state is the *President*, elected by universal suffrage for not more than two 7-year terms. For the unicameral 120-member National Assembly 60 members are elected in single-member constituencies and 60 by a form of proportional representation for 5-year terms.

At the presidential elections of 21 Feb. 1993 there were 8 candidates; turn-out was 51.46%. Abdou Diaf was re-elected with 58.4% of votes cast.

President: Abdou Diouf (took office in Jan. 1981, re-elected 1983, 1988 and 1993).

At the elections of 9 May 1993 the electorate was 2.5m.; turn-out was 40.74%. 1,282 candidates representing 6 parties stood. The Socialist Party (SP) gained 84 seats, the Senegalese Democratic Party 27, the Democratic League 3, the Japoo coalition 3, the African Party of Independence and Labour 2 and the Senegalese Democratic Union – Renovation 1.

The Cabinet appointed in April 1991 was composed as follows in Jan. 1995:

Prime Minister: Habib Thiam.

Ministers of State: Moustapha Niasse (*Foreign Affairs and Expatriates*); Robert Sagna (*Agriculture*); Ousmane Dieng (*Presidency*); Djibo Ka (*Interior*). *Armed Forces:* Madieng Khary Dieng. *Communications:* Aboulaye Kane. *Culture:* Coura Ba Thiam. *Economy, Finance and Planning:* Pape Ousmane Sakho. *Employment, Labour and Professional Training:* Serigne Diop. *Education:* André Sonkho. *Energy, Minerals and Industry:* Alasane N'Diaye. *Environment and Conservation of Nature:* Aboulaye Bathily. *Equipment and Land Transport:* Landing Sone. *Fisheries and Marine Transport:* Abdourahmane Sow. *Health and Social Welfare:* Assane Diop. *Justice:* Jacques Baudin. *Modernization and Technology:* Magné Diouf. *Tourism and Civil Aviation:* Tidiane Sylla. *Town Planning and Housing:* Amath Dansokho. *Towns:* Daour Cisse. *Trades and Crafts:* Cheikh Kane. *Water Resources:* Mamadou Faye. *Women, Children and Family Welfare:* Ndioro N'Diaye. *Youth and Sport:* Ousmane Paye.

The Speaker is Sheikh Abdul Khadre Cissokho (SP).

National flag: Three vertical strips of green, yellow, red, with a green star in the centre.

National anthem: 'Pincez tous vos koras, frappez les balafos' ('All pluck the koras, strike the balafos'); words by Léopold Sédar Senghor, tune by Herbert Pepper.

Local Government. Senegal is divided into 10 regions, each with an appointed governor and an elected regional assembly. They are divided into 30 departments, each under an appointed prefect, and thence into 99 *arrondissements*.

DEFENCE. There is selective conscription for 2 years.

Army. There are 4 military zones. The Army had a strength of 12,000 (mostly conscripts) in 1995, organized in 6 infantry battalions, 1 engineer, 1 armoured, 1 airborne, 1 commando and 1 artillery battalion, 1 horsed Presidential Guard and 3 construction companies. Equipment includes 67 armoured cars. There is also a paramilitary force of gendarmerie and customs.

Navy. The flotilla includes 2 coastal patrol craft, 8 inshore patrol craft, 1 tank landing craft, 2 smaller amphibious craft, and about 6 service craft. Personnel (1994) totalled 700, and bases are at Dakar and Casamance.

Air Force. The Air Force, formed with French assistance, has 4 Rallye Guerrier and 5 Magister armed trainers and 1 Twin Otter for maritime patrol, 6 F.27 twin-turboprop transports, 1 Cessna 337 liaison aircraft, 2 Puma, 1 Gazelle and 2 Alouette II helicopters, plus 4 Rallye trainers. Personnel (1994) 650, with 8 combat aircraft.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Senegal is a member of the UN, OAU and is an ACP state of the EU.

ECONOMY

Policy. An austerity programme was adopted in 1993.

Budget. Since Jan. 1993 the fiscal year has been the calendar year. It was preceded by a fiscal year from July 1991 to Dec. 1992. The 1994 budget envisaged revenue of 272,700m. francs CFA and current expenditure of 309,400m. francs CFA.

Currency. The currency is the *franc CFA* (XOF) at a parity of 100 *francs CFA* to 1 French *franc*. Currency in circulation, 1992: 96,610m. francs CFA. In 1992 gold reserves were 29,000 troy oz., and foreign exchange reserves US\$8.7m.

Banking and Finance. The bank of issue is the *Banque Centrale des États de l'Afrique de l'Ouest*. The principal commercial bank is the *Union Sénégalaise de la Banque pour le Commerce et l'Industrie* (established 1961 with assistance from Crédit Lyonnais) in which the Senegalese government has the majority shareholding; also state controlled is the *Banque Nationale de Développement du Sénégal*. There are 5 private banks. In 1992 bank deposits totalled 102,800m. francs CFA and term deposits 171,690m. francs CFA. Savings bank deposits were 4,570m. francs CFA in 1991.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Supply 110 volts; 50 Hz. In 1993 installed capacity was 215 mw. Output was 868m. kwh in 1989.

Minerals. 1,128,000 tonnes of calcium phosphate were produced in 1992 and 93,000 tonnes of aluminium phosphate in 1989.

Agriculture. Most land is owned under customary rights and holdings tend to be small. In 1992 2.35m. ha were used as arable land, 0.16m. ha for permanent crops and 3.1m. ha for permanent pasture. Production, 1993 (in tonnes): Groundnuts, 628,000; cotton, 50,000; sorghum, 98,000; rice paddy, 89,000; millet, 657; maize, 125,000; cassava, 43,000.

Livestock (1993, in 1,000): 4,400 sheep, 3,118 goats, 2,750 cattle, 320 pigs, 364 asses, 15 camels and 498 horses. Animal products, 1993 (1,000 tonnes): Beef and veal, 45; pork, 7; horseflesh, 6; mutton and lamb, 15; goat meat, 13; poultry meat, 52; milk, 103; eggs, 27.

In 1992 there were 550 tractors.

Forestry. There were (1991) 10.55m. ha of forest. Production (1990) amounted to 4.48m. cu. metres.

Fisheries. In 1992 the fishing fleet comprised 167 vessels totalling 40,600 GRT. In 1990 18,500 tonnes of freshwater and 258,900 tonnes of sea fish (mainly sardines) were caught, and 22,300 tonnes of shellfish.

INDUSTRY. 1991 output (in 1,000 tonnes): Cement, 503; artificial fertilizer, 65.7; sugar, 90; palm-oil, 6; butter, 435 tonnes.

Labour. The workforce (10 years and over) in 1990 was 2,433,000 (633,000 females). In 1990 269,634 children under 10 were employed (92,457 girls). In 1988 there were 276,900 registered unemployed. In 1991 the legal hourly minimum wage was 201.60 francs CFA.

Trade Unions. There are two major unions, the *Union Nationale des Travailleurs Sénégalais* (government-controlled) and the *Confédération Nationale des Travailleurs Sénégalais* (independent) which broke away from the former in 1969 and in 1994 comprised 75% of salaried workers.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Foreign debt was US\$3,522m. in 1991.

Commerce. In 1991 imports totalled US\$1,306m. and exports US\$883m. Value of exports, 1990 (US\$1m.): Foodstuffs and live animals, 270.6; animal fat, vegetable oil and wax, 130.1; chemicals, 116.7. Imports: Foodstuffs and live animals, 403; mineral fuel, 258.7; chemicals, 157.6; manufactures, 259.8; machinery, 344.5. Main export markets, 1992: France, 24.6%; India, 15.3%; Italy, 9.3%; Mali, 5.6%. Main import suppliers: France, 35.7%; USA, 6.4%; Côte d'Ivoire, 5.4%; Italy, 5.3%.

Total trade between Senegal and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	5,002	5,025	3,519	4,012	7,625
Exports and re-exports from UK	14,884	13,960	13,345	14,615	20,933

Tourism. In 1991 there were 269,300 tourist arrivals bringing in a revenue of 37,900m. francs CFA.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The length of roads (1993) was 13,850 km of which 3,900 km were bitumenized. In 1987 there were 81,855 passenger cars, 30,454 lorries and 8,843 buses.

Railways. There are 4 railway lines: Dakar-Kidira (continuing in Mali), Thiès-Saint-Louis (193 km), Guinguiné-Kaolack (22 km), and Diourbel-Touba (46 km). Total length (1993), 1,225 km (metre gauge). In 1990 railways carried 0.98m. passengers and 3.15m. tonnes of freight.

Civil Aviation. There are major airports at Dakar (Yoff), Saint-Louis, Tambacounda and Ziguinchor. 603,000 passengers passed through Yoff in 1991. Air Sénégal had 4 aircraft in 1992.

Shipping. In 1991 the merchant marine numbered 167 vessels of 54,900 GRT. 1,786,200 tonnes of freight were loaded in the port of Dakar in 1991 and 1,797,600 tonnes unloaded. There is a river service on the Senegal from Saint-Louis to Podor (363 km) open throughout the year, and to Kayes (924 km) open from July to Oct. The Senegal River is closed to foreign flags. The Saloum River is navigable as far as Kaolack, the Casamance River as far as Ziguinchor.

Telecommunications. There were, in 1983, 530 post offices. Telephones in 1990 numbered 44,300. The government-owned Office de Radio-Télévision du Sénégal broadcasts a national and an international radio service from 10 main transmitters. There are also regional services. There is also a TV service (colour by SECAM). In 1993 there were 0.85m. radio and 61,000 TV sets.

Newspapers. The main daily is *Le Soleil*, circulation (1989) 30,000.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There are *juges de paix* in each *département* and a court of first instance in each region. Assize courts are situated in Dakar, Kaolack, Saint-Louis and Ziguinchor, while the Court of Appeal resides in Dakar. The death penalty is authorized.

Religion. The population (1993) was 90% Sunni Moslem, the remainder being Christian (mainly Roman Catholic) or animist.

Education. In 1989-90 there were 682,900 pupils and 11,859 teachers in 2,422 primary schools and 166,700 pupils and 4,791 teachers in secondary schools. In 1989-90 there were 5,658 students (1,689 female) in vocational training schools, with 179 teachers and 723 students (129 female) and 87 teachers in teacher training colleges. In 1988-89 there were 14,833 students (3,136 female) and 770 teachers at university level. There is a university at Dakar (Sheikh Anta Diop; founded 1957). In 1989 2,727 Senegalese were studying in France, 278 in Canada and 220 in the USA. In 1990 38.3% adult literacy was claimed.

Health. In 1988 there were 16 government hospitals with 4,064 beds, 529 maternity homes, 47 health centres, 661 clinics and 13 leprosy clinics. There were 407 doctors (258 in government service), 58 dentists (27), 474 midwives (458), and 934 other medical personnel (879). There were 200 pharmacists.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Senegal in Great Britain (11 Phillimore Gdns., London, W8 7QG)

Ambassador: Gabriel Alexandre Sar.

Of Great Britain in Senegal (20 Rue du Docteur Guillet, Dakar)

Ambassador: A. E. Furness, CMG.

Of Senegal in the USA (2112 Wyoming Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Mamadou Mansour Seck.

Of the USA in Senegal (Ave. Jean XXIII, Dakar)

Ambassador: Mark Johnson.

Of Senegal to the United Nations
Ambassador: Kéba Birane Cisse.

Further Reading

Centre Français du Commerce Extérieur, *Sénégal: un Marché*. Paris, 1993

Delgado, C. L. and Jammeh, S., *The Political Economy of Senegal under Structural Adjustment*. New York, 1991

Dilley, R. M. and Eades, J. S., *Senegal*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara (CA), 1994

Gellar, S., *Senegal*. Boulder (Colo.), 1982.—*Senegal: An African Nation between Islam and the West*. Aldershot, 1983

Phillips, L. C., *Historical Dictionary of Senegal*. 2nd ed, revised by A. F. Clark. Metuchen (NJ), 1995

National statistical office: Direction de la Statistique, BP 116, Dakar.

SEYCHELLES

Republic of Seychelles

Capital: Victoria

Population: 72,253 (1993)

GNP per capita: US\$5,480 (1992)

HDI/world rank: 0.685/83 (1992)



HISTORY. The islands were first colonized by the French in 1756, in order to establish plantations of spices to compete with the Dutch monopoly. They were captured by the English in 1794 and incorporated as a dependency of Mauritius in 1814. In Nov. 1903 the Seychelles archipelago became a separate colony. Internal self-government was achieved on 1 Oct. 1975 and independence as a republic within the Commonwealth on 29 June 1976. The first President, James Mancham, was deposed in a coup on 5 June 1977 and replaced by his Prime Minister.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The Seychelles consists of 115 islands in the Indian Ocean, north of Madagascar, with a combined area of 175 sq. miles (455 sq. km) in two distinct groups. The Granitic group of 32 islands cover 92 sq. miles (239 sq. km); the principal island is Mahé, with 59 sq. miles (153 sq. km) and 59,500 inhabitants at the 1987 census, the other inhabited islands of the group being Praslin, La Digue, Silhouette, Fregate and North, which together had 7,100 inhabitants.

The Outer or Coralline group comprises 83 islands spread over a wide area of ocean between the Mahé group and Madagascar, with a total land area of 83 sq. miles (214 sq. km) and a population of about 400. The main islands are the Amirante Isles (including Desroches, Poivre, Daros and Alphonse), Coetivy Island and Platte Island, all lying south of the Mahé group; the Farquhar, St Pierre and Providence Islands, north of Madagascar; and Aldabra, Astove, Assumption and the Cosmoledo Islands, about 1,000 km south-west of the Mahé group. Aldabra (whose lagoon covers 55 sq. miles), Farquhar and Desroches were transferred to the new British Indian Ocean Territory in 1965, but were returned by Britain to the Seychelles on the latter's independence in 1976. Population (1987 census), 68,499 (1993, estimate) 72,253. Vital statistics (1993): Births, 1,689; deaths, 597. Life expectancy was 71 years in 1993; infant mortality, 13 per 1,000 live births.

The official languages are Creole, English and French but 95% of the population speak Creole.

CLIMATE. Though close to the equator, the climate is tropical. The hot, wet season is from Dec. to May, when conditions are humid, but south-east trades bring cooler conditions from June to Nov. Temperatures are high throughout the year, but the islands lie outside the cyclone belt. Victoria. Jan. 80°F (26.7°C), July 78°F (25.6°C). Annual rainfall 95" (2,375 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Under the 1979 Constitution the Seychelles People's Progressive Front (SPPF) was the sole legal Party. A constitutional amendment of Dec. 1991 legalized other parties. A commission was elected in July 1992 to draft a new constitution. The electorate was some 50,000; turn-out was 90%. The SPPF gained 14 seats on the commission, the Democratic Party, 8; the latter, however, eventually withdrew. At a referendum in Nov. 1992 the new draft constitution failed to obtain the necessary 60% approval votes. The commission was reconvened in Jan. 1993. At a further referendum on 18 June 1993 the constitution was approved by 73.6% of votes cast.

There is a unicameral *People's Assembly* comprising 33 members elected for 5 years. There is an *Executive President* directly elected for a 5-year term, who nominates and leads a Council of Ministers.

At the presidential and parliamentary elections of 23 July 1993 turn-out was 60%. President René was re-elected against 2 opponents by 59.5% of votes cast. The SPPF gained 28 seats, the Democratic Party, 4 and the United Opposition, 1.

The Government in Nov. 1994 comprised:

President, Minister of Legal Affairs, Industry: France Albert René (b. 1935; SPPF; re-elected for a 4th term and sworn in 26 July 1993).

Finance, Communications and Defence: James Michel. *Administration and Manpower:* Joseph Belmont. *Industry:* Esmé Jumeau. *Environment, Economic Planning and Foreign Affairs:* Danielle de St Jorre. *Health:* Ralph Adam. *Agriculture and Fisheries:* Jacquelin Dugasse. *Employment and Social Affairs:* William Herminie. *Tourism and Transport:* Simone Testa. *Local Government, Youth and Sports:* Sylvette Frichot. *Education and Culture:* Patrick Pillay. *Community Development:* Dolor Ernesta.

National flag: Divided horizontally red over green by a wavy white stripe, with red of double width.

National anthem: 'Avec couraz e disipline nou ti briz tout barier' ('With courage and discipline we have broken down all barriers'); words collective, tune P. Dastros-Gèze.

A competition for a new flag and anthem was held in 1994.

DEFENCE. The Defence Force comprises all services. Personnel (1995) 800 organized in 1 infantry battalion, 1 support company, 2 artillery troops and a marine group, 300 strong (1994), based at Port Victoria, which operates 4 fast inshore patrol craft and a tank landing craft. The Air Wing has 1 Defender, 1 Citation and 1 Caravan II for transport and 2 Chetak helicopters, as well as 2 trainers. There is also a National Guard (1,000).

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Seychelles is a member of the UN, Commonwealth, OAU, Non-Aligned Movement and is an ACP state of the EEC.

ECONOMY

Policy. There was a 1990-94 development plan.

Budget. Budget in lm. rupees, for calendar years:

	1989	1990	1991	1992	1993
Recurrent revenue	898.7	989.2	961.5	1,097.6	1,209.5
Recurrent expenditure	793.9	825.9	870.5	1,014.7	1,122.2

Currency. The unit of currency is the *Seychelles rupee* (SCR) divided into 100 cents. There are coins of 5, 10 and 25 cents and 1 and 5 rupees, and notes of 10, 25, 50 and 100 rupees. In March 1995, £1 = 7.84 rupees; US\$1 = 4.82 rupees.

Banking and Finance. Central Bank of Seychelles (the bank of issue), Development Bank of Seychelles, Seychelles Savings Bank and Seychelles International Bank have head offices and Barclays Bank, Banque Francaise Commerciale, Habib Bank and Bank of Baroda, have branches in Victoria and Mahé. Total assets and liabilities of commercial banks at 31 Dec. 1993, 1,438.4m. rupees.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1993) 117.6m. kwh.

Agriculture. Coconuts are the main cash crop (production, 1992, 7,000 tonnes). Other main crops produced for export are cinnamon bark (1993, 435 tonnes) and copra (1993, 181 tonnes). Tea production, 1993, 246 tonnes (green leaf). Crops grown for local consumption include cassava, sweet potatoes, yams, sugar-cane, bananas and vegetables. The staple food crop, rice, is imported.

Livestock (1992): Cattle, 2,000; pigs, 19,000; goats, 5,000.

Fisheries. Seychelles is located in abundant tuna fishing grounds, and fishing is a major industry. Catch (1993) 5,447 tonnes.

INDUSTRY. Local industry is expanding, the largest development in recent years being the brewery (output, 1993, 6,523,000 litres of beer and stout and 7,045,000 litres of soft drinks). Other main activities include production of cigarettes (65m. in 1993), tuna canning (4,531 tonnes in 1993) and paints, dairy, processing of cinnamon and coconuts.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS

Commerce. Total trade, in 1m. rupees, for calendar years:

	1989	1990	1991	1992	1993
Imports (less re-exports)	930.2	993.8	910.4	980.9	1,234.9
Domestic exports	70.1	73.1	87.6	93.2	78.8

Principal imports (1993): Manufactured goods, Rs 405m.; food, beverages and tobacco, Rs 237m.; petroleum products, Rs 176m., machinery and transport equipment, Rs 310m. mainly from UK (13.3%), Singapore (13.1%), South Africa (12.8%), USA (7.7%) and France (6.2%). Principal exports (1993): Fresh and frozen fish, Rs 9.2m.; shark fins, Rs 3.1m.; canned tuna, Rs 58.3m.; frozen prawns, Rs 2.8m.; cinnamon bark, Rs 2.3m. mainly to UK, France, Réunion and Singapore.

Total trade between Seychelles and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	8,353	3,457	2,891	6,598	9,159
Exports and re-exports from UK	14,955	10,513	12,352	17,821	20,065

Tourism. Tourism is the main foreign exchange earner. Visitor numbers were 116,180 in 1993, (98,547 in 1992).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1994 there were 219 km of surfaced roads and 102 km of earth roads. In 1993 there were 6,153 passenger cars, 350 buses, 1,848 commercial vehicles and 148 motor cycles.

Civil Aviation. There is an international airport on Mahé. 374,000 passengers were handled in 1993. Air Seychelles operated 1 B-767 and 5 other aircraft in 1992, and flew services to Europe, neighbouring islands and Singapore.

Shipping. The main port is Victoria, which is also a tuna-fishing and fuel and services supply centre. Shipping (1993), goods unloaded, 436,000 tonnes, goods loaded, 14,300 tonnes.

Telecommunications. Services operated by Cable & Wireless Ltd provide telegraphic communications with all parts of the world by satellite. Telephone lines in Dec. 1993 numbered 10,909. Broadcasting is under the auspices of the Seychelles Broadcasting Corporation, an independent body. There is a radio programme in English, French and Creole. There is also a religious station. TV colour is by PAL. In 1991 there were 30,000 radio and 8,200 TV sets.

Cinema. In 1989 there was 1 cinema with seating capacity of 200.

Newspaper. In 1990 there was 1 daily newspaper.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. In 1993, 3,081 criminal and other offences were recorded by the police.

Religion. 92% of the inhabitants are Roman Catholic and 6% Anglican.

Education. Adult literacy was 85% in 1991. Education is free from 6 to 15 years in primary schools, 16 to 18 in secondary schools and 18 to 21 in polytechnics. In 1994 there were 16,082 pupils and 1,000 teachers in primary schools, 1,181 pupils and 122 teachers in secondary schools and 1,702 students and 201 teachers in the Polytechnic.

Health. In 1993 there were 70 doctors, 10 dentists, 308 nurses and 424 hospital beds. The health service is free.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Seychelles in Great Britain (111 Baker St., London, W1M 1FE)
High Commissioner: John Philip Mascarenhas.

Of Great Britain in Seychelles (Victoria Hse., Victoria, Mahé)
High Commissioner: P. A. B. Thomson, CVO.

Of Seychelles in the USA and to the United Nations
Ambassador: Marc M. Marengo.

Of the USA in Seychelles (Victoria Hse., Victoria, Mahé)
Ambassador: Carl Burton Stokes.

Further Reading

Statistical Information: Information Office, 52 Kingsgate House, Victoria, Mahé.

Seychelles in Figures. Statistics Division, Mahé, 1989

Benedict, M. and Benedict, B., *Men, Women and Money in Seychelles.* Univ. of California Press, 1983

Bennett, G. and Bennett, P. R., *Seychelles.* [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1993

Franda, M., *The Seychelles: Unquiet Islands.* Boulder (CO), 1982

Lionnet, G., *The Seychelles.* Newton Abbot, 1972

Mancham, J. R., *Paradise Raped: Life, Love and Power in the Seychelles.* London, 1983

SIERRA LEONE

Republic of Sierra Leone

Capital: Freetown

Population: 4·46m. (1993)

GNP per capita: US\$140 (1993)

HDI/world rank: 0·209/170 (1992)



HISTORY. The Colony of Sierra Leone originated in the sale and cession, in 1787, by native chiefs to English settlers, of a piece of land intended as a home for natives of Africa who were waifs in London, and later it was used as a settlement for freed African slaves. The hinterland was declared a British protectorate on 21 Aug. 1896. Sierra Leone became independent as a member state of the Commonwealth on 27 April 1961, and a republic on 19 April 1971.

A military coup on 29 April 1992 deposed the President and set up a National Provisional Ruling Council.

There is an insurrection in the south-east (adjoining Liberia) led by the Revolutionary United Front.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Sierra Leone is bounded on the north-west, north and north-east by Guinea, on the south-east by Liberia and on the south-west by the Atlantic Ocean. The area is 27,925 sq. miles (73,326 sq. km). Population (census 1985), 3,517,530, of whom about 2,000 were Europeans, 3,500 Asiatics and 30,000 non-native Africans. Estimate (1993), 4,460,000 (32% urban); density, 64·3 per sq. km. The capital is Freetown, with 469,776 inhabitants in 1985.

Vital statistics rates (1993, per 1,000 population); Birth, 48·2; death, 21·6; growth rate, 2·7%. Infant mortality was 143 per 1,000 live births in 1990; expectation of life was 43 years.

Sierra Leone is divided into 4 provinces:

	<i>Sq. km</i>	<i>Census 1985</i>	<i>Capital</i>	<i>Estimate 1988</i>
Western Province	557	554,243	Freetown	469,776
Southern Province	19,694	740,510	Bo	26,000
Eastern Province	15,553	960,551	Kenema	13,000
Northern Province	35,936	1,262,226	Makeni	12,000

The provinces are divided into districts as follows: Bo, Bonthe, Moyamba, Pujehun (Southern Province); Kailahun, Kenema, Kono (Eastern Province); Bombali, Kambia, Koinaduga, Port Loko, Toukolili (Northern Province).

The principal peoples are the Mendes (34% of the total) in the south, the Temnes (31%) in the north and centre, the Konos, Fulanis, Bulloms, Korankos, Limbas and Kissis. English is the official language; a Creole (Krio) is spoken.

CLIMATE. A tropical climate, with marked wet and dry seasons and high temperatures throughout the year. The rainy season lasts from about April to Nov., when humidity can be very high. Thunderstorms are common from April to June and in Sept. and Oct. Rainfall is particularly heavy at Freetown because of the effect of neighbouring relief. Freetown. Jan. 80°F (26·7°C), July 78°F (25·6°C). Annual rainfall 135" (3,434 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. For earlier Constitutional history see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK 1978–79, p. 1046. Following a referendum in June 1978, a new Constitution was instituted under which the ruling All People's Congress (APC) became the sole legal Party. The 124-member Parliament comprises 105 members directly elected for a 5-year term (latest elections, 31 May 1986), together with 12 Paramount Chiefs representing the 12 districts and 7 members appointed by the President. The President is elected for a 7-year term by the National Delegates' Conference of the APC; he appoints and leads a Council of Ministers.

In a referendum in Sept. 1991 some 60% of the 2.5m. electorate voted for the introduction of a new constitution instituting multi-party democracy. A Constitutional Advisory Council, established in 1993, has published a draft multi-party constitution for discussion.

Following the ouster of President Joseph Momoh in April 1992 the National Provisional Ruling Council formed a government. There is a *Supreme Council of State* (SCS), and a *Council of State Secretaries*. Presidential and parliamentary elections were scheduled for Nov.–Dec. 1995.

Head of State, Chairman of the SCS, Minister of Defence: Captain Valentine Strasser (b. 1966; sworn in 3 May 1992).

In Nov. 1994 the other members of the SCS were:

Lieut. Julius Maada Bio (*Vice-Chairman*); Lieut. Samuel Kambo; Lieut. Charles M'Bayo. The SCS Vice-Chairman is also the Chief Secretary of the Council of State Secretaries, whose other members comprised:

Trade, Industry and State Enterprises: Dr Alusine Fofana. *Finance, Development and Economic Planning:* Dr John Karimu. *Foreign:* Lieut. Kargbo Karifa. *Transport and Communications:* Arnold Bishop-Gooding. *Mineral Resources:* Captain Reginald Glover. *Works:* Lieut.-Col. J. P. Gbondo. *Youth, Sport and Social Mobilization:* Lieut. Charles M'Bayo. *Chairman's Office:* Col. S. B. Jumu. *Agriculture and Forestry:* Lieut.-Col. A. K. Sesay. *Information, Broadcasting and Culture:* Hindolo Trye. *Labour, Energy and Power:* Ales Browne. *Education:* Bassie Bangura. *Justice:* Franklyn Kargbo. *Health and Social Services:* Lieut.-Col. A. A. Gibril. *Lands, Housing and Environment:* Lieut.-Col. S. F. Koroma. *Interior and Rural Development:* Col. A. Kamara. *Tourism:* Maj. Gabriel Turay. *Northern Region:* Col. Avivo Kamara. *Southern Region:* Cdr Samuel Williams. *Eastern Region:* Cdr Basiru Conteh.

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of green, white, blue.

National anthem: 'High We Exalt Thee, Realm of the Free'; words by C. Nelson Fyle, tune by J. J. Akar.

Local Government. The provinces are administered through the Ministry of Internal Affairs and divided into 148 Chiefdoms, each under the control of a Paramount Chief and Council of Elders known as the Tribal Authorities, who are responsible for the maintenance of law and order and for the administration of justice (except for serious crimes). All of these Chiefdoms have been organized into local government units, empowered to raise and disburse funds for the development of the Chiefdom concerned.

DEFENCE

Army. The Army consists of 4 infantry battalions, 2 artillery batteries and 1 engineer squadron. Strength (1995), about 6,000.

Navy. The small flotilla comprises 2 ex-Chinese fast inshore patrol craft, 1 small inshore craft and 3 utility landing craft. Personnel in 1994 totalled 150.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Sierra Leone is a member of the UN, OAU, ECOWAS and the Commonwealth and is an ACP state of the EU.

ECONOMY

Budget. The financial year ends on 30 June. Revenue, 1993–4, 65,811m. leones; expenditure, 96,593m. leones.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *leone* (SLL) of 100 *cents*. There are notes of 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50 100, 500, 1,000 and 5,000 leones, and coins of 1, 5, 10, 20 and 50 *cents*. 15,650m. leones were in circulation in 1992. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$34.8m. in 1993. Exchange controls were liberalized in 1993. In March 1995, £1 = 966.69 leones; US\$1 = 594.96 leones.

Banking and Finance. The bank of issue is the Bank of Sierra Leone (established 1964). There are 4 commercial banks (2 foreign).

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in use.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Installed capacity was 126 mw in 1991. Production (1990) 224m. kwh. Supply 230 volts; 50 Hz.

Minerals. The chief minerals mined are gold (12,900 troy oz, 1990), diamonds (10,000 carats), bauxite (1.4m. tonnes), and rutile (144,000 tonnes).

Agriculture. Agriculture contributed 31.7% of GDP in 1990, and engaged 65% of the workforce, mainly in small-scale peasant production. Cattle production is important in the north. Production (1993, in 1,000 tonnes): Rice, 486; cassava, 97; palm oil, 50; palm kernels, 35; coffee, 36; cocoa, 24.

Livestock (1993): Cattle, 333,000; goats, 153,000; sheep, 278,000; chickens, 6m.

Fisheries. In 1992 there were 47 fishing vessels over 100 GRT totalling 18,773 GRT, 30,900 tonnes of sea fish and 15,000 tonnes of freshwater fish were caught in 1991.

INDUSTRY. Manufacturing contributed 6% of GDP in 1990. There are palm-oil and rice mills; sawn timber, joinery products and furniture are produced.

Labour. The workforce was 1,438,000 in 1990. 14,800 persons were registered unemployed in 1992. About 125,000 workers are in wage-earning employment.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Foreign debt was US\$1,291m. in 1991.

Commerce. Total trade (in 1m. leones) for 1992: Imports, 51,834.1; exports, 55,217.

Main exports, 1989: Rutile, 139,600 tonnes; bauxite, 1,557,200 tonnes; diamonds, 131,700 carats; gold, 7160.2 oz; coffee, 5,163 tonnes; cocoa, 7,572 tonnes.

Main export markets, 1991: USA, 33.5%; Belgium, 21.7%; UK, 13.1%; Germany, 11.7%. Main import suppliers: Nigeria, 23.9%; UK, 14.2%; USA, 11%; Germany, 9.4%.

Total trade between Sierra Leone and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	7,011	5,516	9,424	16,219	19,743
Exports and re-exports from UK	21,365	17,926	15,450	20,169	20,241

Tourism. In 1990 there were 100,000 tourists, mainly French.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were (1989) about 7,500 miles of main roads, of which 1,500 miles were surfaced with bitumen. In 1988 there were 29,012 passenger cars and 10,173 commercial vehicles.

Civil Aviation. Freetown Airport (Lungi) is the international airport. The airport is served by Sierra Leone Airlines, Ghana/Nigeria Airways, British Airways, Union de Transport Aériens, KLM and Air Afrique. Sierra Leone Airlines provide domestic flights from Hastings (14 miles from Freetown) to Gbangbatoke, Bo, Kenema, Yengema and Bonthe. Domestic air taxi services also operate.

Shipping. The port of Freetown has a very large natural harbour. Iron ore is exported through Pepel, and there are small ports at Bonthe and Sulima. In 1992 the merchant fleet comprised 62 vessels over 100 GRT totalling 25,600 GRT, and including 2 tankers. 1.8m. tonnes of cargo were loaded in 1990 and 0.53m. tonnes discharged.

Telecommunications. Telephone provision, 1991, 4.1 per 1,000 population. There were (1983) 37 post offices and 76 postal agencies. Broadcasting is under the

auspices of the government-controlled Sierra Leone Broadcasting Service and Sierra Leone Television, which is part commercial. In 1991 there were 925,000 radio and 25,000 TV sets (colour by PAL).

Newspapers. In 1987 there was one daily newspaper with a circulation of 12,000.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The High Court has jurisdiction in civil and criminal matters. Subordinate courts are held by magistrates in the various districts. Native Courts, headed by court Chairmen, apply native law and custom under a criminal and civil jurisdiction. Appeals from the decisions of magistrates' courts are heard by the High Court. Appeals from the decisions of the High Court are heard by the Sierra Leone Court of Appeal. Appeal lies from the Sierra Leone Court of Appeal to the Supreme Court which is the highest court.

Religion. There were 1.72m. Moslems in 1992. Traditional animist beliefs persist.

Education. Adult literacy was 23.7% in 1992. Primary education is partially free but not compulsory. In 1990-91 there were 2,072 primary schools with 414,200 pupils and 14,972 teachers, 227 secondary schools with 116,648 pupils and 5,610 teachers, 19 vocational training colleges with 4,530 students and 326 staff, and 6 teacher training schools. There were 5 institutes of higher education with 4,742 students and 600 teachers. Fourah Bay College and Njala University College are the 2 constituent colleges of the University of Sierra Leone. They had 2,571 students and 257 academic staff in 1990-91.

Health. In 1988 there were 300 doctors and 4,025 hospital beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Sierra Leone in Great Britain (33 Portland Pl., London, W1N 3AG)

High Commissioner: Vacant.

Of Great Britain in Sierra Leone (Standard Chartered Bank of Sierra Leone Ltd Bldg., Lightfoot Boston St., Freetown)

High Commissioner: I. McCluney, CMG.

Of Sierra Leone in the USA (1701 19th St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

Ambassador: Thomas K. Kargbo.

Of the USA in Sierra Leone (Corner Walpole and Siaka Stevens St., Freetown)

Ambassador: Lauralee M. Peters.

Of Sierra Leone to the United Nations

Ambassador: Alimamy P. Bangura.

Further Reading

Binns, M. and Binns, T., *Sierra Leone* [Bibliography]. Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1992

Fyfe, C., *A History of Sierra Leone*. OUP, 1962

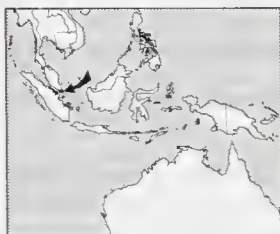
SINGAPORE

Republic of Singapore

Population: 2.93m. (1994)

GNP per capita: US\$15,750 (1992)

HDI/world rank: 0.836/43 (1992)



HISTORY. For the early history of the settlement (1819) and colony (1867) see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1959, pp. 246 f.

By an agreement with Malaysia of 1965, Singapore ceased to be one of the states of the Federation of Malaysia and became an independent sovereign state. On 22 Dec. 1965 it became a republic.

Singapore accepted responsibility for international agreements entered into by the Malaysian Government on its behalf.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The Republic of Singapore consists of Singapore Island itself, and 59 islets. Singapore Island is situated off the southern extremity of the Malay peninsula, to which it is joined by a 1,056-metre causeway carrying a road, railway and water pipeline. The Straits of Johore between the island and the mainland are about three-quarters of a mile wide. The island is 247.6 sq. miles (641.4 sq. km) in area, including the 59 adjacent islets, 20 of which are inhabited.

Census of population (1990): 2,089,400 Chinese, 380,600 Malays, 191,000 Indians and 29,200 others; total 2,690,200. Estimate (1994), 2,269,600 Chinese, 415,900 Malays, 209,400 Indians and 35,300 others; total 2,930,200. Density, 4,568 per sq. km; growth rate, 2%; infant mortality, 1993, 5 per 1,000 live births; life expectancy, 1993, 76 years.

Malay, Chinese (Mandarin), Tamil and English are the official languages; Malay is the national language and English is the language of administration.

CLIMATE. The climate is equatorial, with uniformly high temperatures and no defined wet or dry season, rain being plentiful throughout the year, especially from Nov. to Jan., generally the cooler months. Jan. 78.1°F (25.6°C), July 80.8°F (27.1°C). Annual rainfall 2,358 mm.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. *Parliament* is unicameral consisting of 81 members, elected by secret ballot from single-member and group representation constituencies. With the customary exception of those serving criminal sentences, all citizens over 21 are eligible to vote. Voting in an election is compulsory. At the general election on 31 Aug. 1991, there were 36 electoral divisions, of which 21 were single-member constituencies and 15 were group representation constituencies (GRC). Each GRC returns 4 Members of Parliament, one of whom must be from the Malay community, the Indian and other minority communities. There is a common roll without communal electorates.

A Presidential Council to consider and report on minorities' rights was established in 1970.

At the elections of Aug. 1991 opposition parties contested only 40 of the 81 seats in parliament. The People's Action Party (PAP) gained 61% of votes cast and 77 seats (63.2% and 80 in 1988); the Singapore Democratic Party gained 3 seats (1 in 1988) and the Workers' Party 1 seat.

At the presidential elections of 28 Aug. 1993 there were 2 PAP candidates. Ong Teng Cheong was elected by 58.7% of votes cast.

President: Ong Teng Cheong (sworn in 1 Sept. 1993).

The People's Action Party Cabinet at Oct. 1994 was composed as follows:

Prime Minister: Goh Chok Tong (b. 1941).

Senior Minister, Prime Minister's Office: Lee Kuan Yew, GCMG, CH. *Deputy Prime Minister:* Lee Hsien Loong. *Trade and Industry:* Yeo Cheow Tong. *Finance:* Dr Richard Hu Tsu Tau. *Education:* Lee Yock Suan. *Defence:* Dr Lee Boon Yang. *Law and Foreign Affairs:* S. Jayakumar. *Labour:* Dr Lee Boon Yang. *Home Affairs:* Wong Kan Seng. *Health, Information and the Arts:* George Yeo Yong Boon. *Community Development:* Abdullah Tarmugi. *Communications and Environment:* Mah Bow Tan. *National Development:* Lim Heng Kiang. *Without portfolio:* Lim Boon Heng.

National flag: Horizontally red over white, charged in the upper left canton with a crescent and a circle of 5 stars, all in white.

National anthem: *Majulah Singapura* (*May Singapore Progress*); words and tune by Zubair Said.

DEFENCE. The Ministry of Defence comprises 5 major divisions: General staff, manpower, logistics, security and intelligence and finance. Compulsory military service in peace-time for all male citizens and permanent residents was introduced in 1967. Periods of service are officers and non-commissioned officers 30 months, other ranks 24 months. Reserve liability is to age 40 for men, 50 for officers.

An agreement with the USA in Nov. 1990 provided for an increase in US use of naval and air force facilities.

Singapore is a member of the Five Powers Defence Arrangement, with Australia, New Zealand, Malaysia and the UK.

Army. The Army consists of the 1st and 2nd People's Defence Force (PDF) Commando and 3 divisions. Strength (1995) 45,000 (including 33,800 conscripts) and 170,000 reserves. Paramilitary forces number 11,600.

Navy. The small, relatively modern Navy operates 6 German-designed fast missile corvettes, 6 German-designed fast missile gun boats, 14 inshore patrol craft, 1 Swedish-built coastal minehunter, 1 ex-UK and 4 ex-US tank landing ships, 10 small landing craft and 1 training ship. Naval personnel in 1994 numbered 3,000 (800 conscripts) and the naval bases are on Pulau Brani and at Jurong.

The Marine Police operates 4 inshore patrol craft and some 80 patrol boats, some armed.

Air Force. The Air Force has 3 squadrons of F-5E supersonic fighters and RF-5E reconnaissance aircraft supported by 2-seat F-5Fs; 3 fighter-bomber squadrons equipped with A-4S Skyhawks, supported by TA-4S 2-seat trainers; 1 squadron of F-16 jet fighters, supported by 2-seat trainers; a squadron of HE-2C Hawkeye AEW aircraft; a radar unit, anti-aircraft guns and Bloodhound, Rapier and Hawk surface-to-air missile squadrons; a transport squadron of C-130 Hercules (including 4 equipped as flight refuelling tankers); a squadron of Fokker 50s and Skyvans equipped for search and rescue; a squadron of Bell UH-1s, 2 squadrons of AS 332M Super Puma helicopters and 1 squadron of AS.550 armed helicopters; and training units equipped with SF.260MS piston-engined basic trainers, SIAI-Marchetti S.211 jet-powered advanced trainers and AS 350 Ecureuil helicopters. Personnel strength (1994) about 6,000 (3,000 conscripts), with 130 combat aircraft and 10 armed helicopters.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Singapore is a member of the UN, the Commonwealth, the Colombo Plan and ASEAN.

ECONOMY

Performance. The GNP in 1993, at current cost was S\$90,232.4m., an increase of 12.2% over 1992.

Budget. Public revenue and expenditure for financial years (in S\$1m.):

	1990	1991	1992	1993
Revenue	16,905.7	17,225.7	16,779.0	18,188.9
Expenditure	13,694.7	11,774.0	13,114.0	14,075.0

Currency. The unit of currency is the *Singapore dollar* (SGD) of 100 cents. There are coins of 1, 5, 10, 20 and 50 cents and S\$1, and notes of S\$1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 500, 1,000 and 10,000. Gross circulation in Nov. 1994 was S\$9,994.4m. Foreign exchange reserves in Oct. 1994 were S\$83,717.3m. In March 1995, £1 = 2.35 dollars; US\$1 = 1.45 dollars.

Banking and Finance. The Monetary Authority of Singapore performs the functions of a central bank, except the issuing of currency which is the responsibility of the Board of the Commissioners of Currency.

The Development Bank of Singapore was established as a fully licensed bank in 1968, and is the largest local bank in terms of assets. Primarily it provides long-term financing of manufacturing and other industries. In Dec. 1993 it had a paid up capital of S\$905.8m. and shareholders' funds amounting to S\$4,600m.

There were 132 commercial banks with 433 banking offices operating in 1993. The total assets/liabilities amounted to S\$170,230.8m. at Dec. 1993. Total deposits of non-bank customers amounted to S\$85,346.1m. and advances including bills financing, totalled S\$78,454.3m. in 1993. There were 77 merchant banks as at 31 Dec. 1993. In 1990, foreign banks accounted for 61% of banking assets.

In Dec. 1994, the Singapore Post Office Savings Bank had 4,980,999 savings accounts and a total deposit balance of all accounts of S\$20,268.9m.

There is a stock exchange.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in use.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. The Public Utilities Board is responsible for the provision of electricity, piped gas and water. Electrical power is generated by 4 oil-fired power stations, with a total generating capacity of 4,513 mw in 1993. Production (1993) 18,962m. kwh. Supply 230 volts; 50 Hz.

Agriculture. Only about 1.7% of the total area is used for farming. Most food is imported but Singapore is self-sufficient in eggs, and 4,820 tonnes of vegetables were produced for domestic consumption in 1993.

Agro-technology parks house large-scale intensive farms to improve production of fresh food.

Fisheries. The total local supply of fresh fish in 1993 was 11,676 tonnes.

INDUSTRY. The largest industrial area is the Jurong Industrial Estate with 2,800 companies employing 188,400 workers in 1993.

Production, 1993 (in S\$1m.), totalled 87,653.3, including machinery and appliances, 47,347.6; petroleum, 11,329.6; chemical products, 5,061.2; transport equipment, 4,353.5; fabricated metal products, 4,533.4; food, beverages and tobacco, 3,179; paper products and printing, 3,128.6; wearing apparel, 1,436.9.

Labour. In June 1994, 1,649,300 persons were employed, of whom 1,424,000 were employees, 95,500 were employers and 129,800 were own account/contributing family workers. The majority were working in manufacturing, 422,500; trade, 376,900.

Legislation regulates the principal terms and conditions of employment such as hours of work, sick leave and other fringe benefits. Youths of 14-16 years may work in industrial establishments, and children of 12-14 years may be employed in approved apprenticeship schemes. A trade dispute may be referred to the Industrial Arbitration Court.

The Ministry of Labour operates an employment service and provides the handicapped with specialized on-the-job training. The Central Provident Fund was established in 1955 to make provision for employees in their old age. In 1993 there were 2.45m. members with S\$52,334.3m. standing to their credit in the fund.

Trade Unions. There were 85 registered trade unions comprising 82 employee unions and 3 employer unions in 1993. The total membership of employee unions numbered 235,723. Members of employer unions numbered 1,045.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Foreign investment in up to 40% of the equity of domestic banks is permitted. Foreign investments totalled S\$3,900m. in 1993 (S\$3,500m. in 1992).

Commerce. Imports and exports (in S\$1m.), by country, 1993:

	<i>Imports (c.i.f.)</i>	<i>Exports (f.o.b.)</i>
Australia	2,384.4	2,701.9
China	3,877.1	3,067.5
France	3,130.8	1,758.8
Germany	4,203.0	4,746.8
Hong Kong	4,388.8	10,363.9
Italy	1,831.9	1,053.4
Japan	30,116.9	8,921.3
Malaysia	22,669.6	16,942.2
Saudi Arabia	5,359.2	623.1
Taiwan	5,457.5	4,641.4
Thailand	4,365.3	6,804.9
UK	3,592.9	3,575.3
USA	22,359.8	24,291.8

The major trading countries for 1993 were USA (18.24%), Malaysia (15.49%) and Japan (15.26%). Total imports increased to S\$137,602.8m. in 1993 from S\$117,529.7m. in 1992. Exports increased to S\$119,473.4m. in 1993 from S\$103,351m. in 1992.

Exports (1993, in S\$1m.): Machinery and transport equipment, 69,640.6 (56,939.3 in 1992, of which electrical machinery, 25,553.3; transport equipment, 2,811; non-electric machinery, 28,575); mineral fuels, 14,611.7; raw materials, 2,132.4 (including rubber); chemicals, 7,662.8; food, beverages and tobacco, 5,299.2; clothing, 2,500.3; animal and vegetable oils, 610.1; textiles (1992), 1,760.5; scientific and optical instruments, 2,721.2; metal goods (1992), 1,204.4; iron and steel (1992), 846; orchids, 24; aquarium fish, 74.

Imports (1992, in S\$1m.): Machinery and transport equipment, 56,330.5 (of which electrical machinery, 26,199.9; transport equipment, 7,268.4; non-electric machinery, 22,862.2); mineral fuels, 14,987.2; food, beverages and tobacco, 6,488.6; chemicals, 8,854.7; crude materials, 1,867.4 (of which rubber, 595.6); textiles, 3,255; iron and steel, 3,004.6; animal and vegetable oils, 877.5; metal goods, 2,360.8; scientific and optical instruments, 3,413; non-metal mineral goods, 1,782.2; paper and paperboard and related articles, 1,228.1.

In the following table (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling) the imports include produce from Sabah, Sarawak and other eastern places, transhipped at Singapore, which is thus entered as the place of export:

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	1,021,148	1,134,365	1,192,803	1,615,210	1,896,892
Exports and re-exports from UK	1,040,188	1,018,419	1,145,058	1,429,660	1,768,541

Tourism. There were 6.4m. visitors in 1994. In 1993 there were 71 gazetted hotels with a total of 25,462 rooms.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were (1993) 2,989 km of public roads, of which 2,905 km are asphalt-paved. In 1992 motor vehicles numbered 584,322, of which 306,216 were private cars, 9,541 buses, 118,752 motor cycles and scooters, 13,917 public cars including taxis, school taxis and private hire cars.

Railways. A 25.8-km main line runs through Singapore, connecting with the States of Malaysia and as far as Bangkok. Branch lines serve the port of Singapore and the industrial estate at Jurong. The Singapore metro extended to 67 km in 1993.

Civil Aviation. In 1993 Singapore Airlines (SIA) flew to 83 destinations in 42 countries. In 1993 it operated 3 B-747-200s, 14 B-747-300s and 18 B-747-400s. It is 54% owned by the state. 58 international airlines operated 2,600 scheduled flights a week, totalling 136,762 commercial aircraft movements at Singapore International Airport in Changi ('Airtropolis') in 1993. Changi Airport has routes to

109 destinations in 54 countries. In 1993, 19.99m. passengers and 838,420 tonnes of freight were handled.

Shipping. The economy is dependent on shipping and entrepôt trade. A total of 92,600 vessels of 624m. GRT entered Singapore during 1993. Singapore is one of the world's largest container ports.

Telecommunications. In 1993, 90 post offices and 55 postal agencies were in operation. Telephones numbered 1.23m. in 1993 and fax machines 39,354 in 1992. The Singapore Broadcasting Corporation is a statutory body. It broadcasts 4 programmes in English, 2 in Malay, 2 in Chinese and 1 in Tamil. In 1993 there were 198,959 radio and 592,173 TV licences (colour by PAL).

Cinemas (1993). There were 91 cinemas with a total seating capacity of 59,000.

Newspapers (1993). There were 8 daily newspapers, in 4 languages, with a total daily circulation of 1,004,800.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There is a Supreme Court in Singapore which consists of the High Court, the Court of Appeal and the Court of Criminal Appeal. The Supreme Court is composed of a Chief Justice and 12 Judges. An appeal from the High Court lies to the Court of Appeal in civil matters and to the Court of Criminal Appeal in criminal matters. The High Court has original civil and criminal jurisdiction as well as appellate civil and criminal jurisdiction in respect of appeals from the Subordinate Courts. There are 30 district courts, 7 magistrates' courts, 1 juvenile and 1 coroner's court and a small claims tribunal. The right of appeal to the UK Privy Council was abolished in 1994.

Penalties for drug trafficking and abuse are severe, including a mandatory death penalty.

Religion. In 1990, 53.9% of the population aged 15 years and above were Buddhists and Taoists, 12.6% Christians, 15.4% Moslems and 3.6% Hindus.

Education. Kindergartens are private and fee-paying. Compulsory primary state education starts at 6 years and culminates at 11 or 12 years with an examination which influences choice of secondary schooling. There are government, autonomous and 8 private fee-paying secondary schools. Tertiary education at 16 years is divided into 3 branches: Junior colleges leading to university; 4 polytechnics with 35,617 students in 1992-93; and 10 technical institutes with about 25,000 students in 1992-93. Statistics of schools in 1993:

	<i>Schools</i>	<i>Pupils</i>	<i>Teachers</i>
Primary schools	187	261,402	11,058
Secondary schools	137	156,522	7,715 ¹
Pre-university centres and centralized institutes	14	22,732	1,648 ²
Junior colleges	14		

¹ Teachers teaching in pre-university centres are included under secondary schools.

² Teachers teaching in centralized institutes are included under junior colleges.

There are 2 universities: the National University of Singapore (established 1980) with 17,412 students in 1993-94, and the Nanyang Technological University (established 1991) with 10,410 in 1993-94.

The general literacy rate rose from 84% in 1980 to an estimated 91.6% in 1993.

Health. There were 11 government and government-restructured hospitals with about 8,640 beds in 1993. There were 4,146 doctors, 750 dentists and 11,049 nurses registered. There are 19 private hospitals with 1,829 beds.

Social Security. The Central Provident Fund makes provision for retired employees. In 1992 there were 2.3m. members and the Fund held US\$51,500m.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Singapore in Great Britain (9 Wilton Cres., London, SW1X 8SA)
High Commissioner: Abdul Aziz Mahmood.

Of Great Britain in Singapore (Tanglin Rd, Singapore 1024)
High Commissioner: Gordon Duggan.

Of Singapore in the USA (1824 R. St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)
Ambassador: S. R. Nathan.

Of the USA in Singapore (30 Hill St., Singapore 0617)
Ambassador: Timothy Chorba.

Of Singapore to the United Nations
Ambassador: Chew Tai Soo.

Further Reading

Department of Statistics. *Monthly Digest of Statistics, Yearbook of Statistics, Singapore Demographic Bulletin* (monthly)

The Constitution of Singapore. Singapore, 1992

Information Division, Ministry of Information and the Arts. *Singapore Yearbook. Singapore Government Gazette* (weekly)

Ministry of Trade and Industry, *Economic Survey of Singapore*. (Quarterly and Annual)
The Statutes of the Republic of Singapore. Rev ed. 12 vols. Singapore, Law Revision Commission, 1985–86

Chew, E. C. T., *A History of Singapore*. Singapore, 1992

Clammer, J. R., *Singapore: Ideology, Society, Culture*. Singapore, 1985

Huff, W. G., *Economic Growth of Singapore: Trade and Development in the Twentieth Century*. CUP, 1994

Myint, S., *The Principles of Singapore Law*. 2nd ed. Singapore, 1992

National Library. *Books about Singapore*. Singapore, twice a year

Quah, J. S. T., *Government and Politics of Singapore*. OUP, 1985

Quah, S. R. and Quah, J. S. T., *Singapore* [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1988

Tan, C. H., *Financial Markets and Institutions in Singapore*. 7th ed. Singapore, 1992

Turnbull, C. M., *A History of Singapore, 1819–1988*. 2nd ed. OUP, 1989

Vasil, R. K., *Governing Singapore*. Singapore, 1992

National library: National Library, Stamford Rd, Singapore, 0617.

National statistical office: Department of Statistics, POB 3010, Singapore 9050.

SLOVAKIA

Slovenská Republika

Capital: Bratislava

Population: 5.3m. (1992)

GNP per capita: US\$1,920 (1992)



HISTORY. For Slovakia's history when part of Czechoslovakia see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1994-95, p. 1172.

At the Czechoslovak 1992 elections the Movement for Democratic Slovakia led by Vladimír Mečiar campaigned on the issue of Slovak independence, and on 17 July the Slovak National Council adopted a declaration of sovereignty by 113 to 24 votes.

On 1 Sept. 1992 the Slovak National Council adopted, by 114 votes to 16 with 4 abstentions (and a boycott by the Hungarian deputies), a Constitution for an independent

Slovakia which came into being on 1 Jan. 1993.

Economic property was divided between Slovakia and the Czech Republic in accordance with a Czechoslovakian law of 13 Nov. 1992. Real estate became the property of the republic in which it was located. Other property was divided by specially-constituted commissions in the proportion of 2 (Czech Republic) to 1 (Slovakia) on the basis of population size. Military materiel was divided on the 2:1 principle. Regular military personnel were invited to choose which armed force they would serve in.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Slovakia is bounded in the north-west by the Czech Republic, north by Poland, east by the Ukraine, south by Hungary and south-west by Austria. Its area is 49,035 sq. km. At the census of 11 Nov. 1980 the population was 4,991,168. Estimated population in 1992, 5,296,768. Density, 1990, 108 per sq. km. There are 4 administrative regions (*Kraj*), one of which is the capital, Bratislava.

Region	Chief city	Area in sq. km	Population 1990
Bratislava	—	368	440,421
Západoslovenský	Bratislava	14,492	1,727,800
Stredoslovenský	Banská Bystrica	17,982	1,615,438
Východoslovenský	Košice	16,193	1,503,421

Vital statistics, 1991: Births, 78,570; deaths, 54,621; marriages, 32,714; divorces, 7,893; infantile deaths, 1,041. Rates (per 1,000 population). 1991: Birth, 14.9; death, 10.4; marriage, 6.2; divorce, 1.5; infant mortality (per 1,000 live births), 4.8.

The population of the principal towns in 1990 (in 1,000): Bratislava, 440; Banská Bystrica, 87; Žilina, 97; Trnava, 73; Košice, 236; Nitra, 91; Prešov, 89; Martin, 66.

There is a Hungarian minority of 0.6m.

The official language is Slovak; minority languages may be used for official business if its speakers make up at least 20% of the population.

CLIMATE. A humid continental climate, with warm summers and cold winters. Precipitation is generally greater in summer, with thunderstorms. Autumn, with dry, clear weather and spring, which is damp, are each of short duration. Bratislava, Jan. -0.7°C. June 19.1°C. Annual rainfall 649mm.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Parliament is the *National Council*, which descends from the legislature responsible for Slovakia's affairs in federal Czechoslovakia. It has 150 members elected by proportional representation.

There is a *Constitutional Court* whose judges are normally nominated by the President.

Citizenship belongs to all citizens of the former federal Slovak Republic; other residents of 5 years standing may apply for citizenship. Slovakia grants dual citizenship to Czechs.

Elections to the National Council were held on 30 Sept.–1 Oct. 1994. The electorate was 3.9m.; turn-out was 75.7%. The Movement for a Democratic Slovakia (HZDS) gained 61 seats with 35% of votes cast; the Common Choice Coalition (Party of the Democratic Left and Social Democrats and Greens and Peasant Movement), 18 with 10.4%; the Hungarian Coalition, 17 with 10.2%; the Christian Democratic Movement, 17 with 10.1%; the Democratic Union, 15 with 8.6%; the Union of Slovak Workers (ZRS), 13 with 7.3%; the Slovak National Party (SNS), 9 with 5.4%.

The *President* of the Republic is Mihal Kováč (b. 1936; ind), elected unopposed by the National Council on 15 Feb. 1993 and sworn in on 2 March.

On 13 Dec. 1994 Vladimír Mečiar (b. 1942; HZDS) became *Prime Minister* of a 18-member tripartite coalition government comprising 11 HZDS, 5 ZRS and 2 SNS ministers including:

Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Finance: Sergej Kozlík (HZDS). *Deputy Prime Minister:* Katarína Tóthová (HZDS). *Deputy Prime Minister:* Jozef Kalman (ZRS). *Foreign Affairs:* Juraj Schenk (HZDS). *Interior:* Ľudovít Hudek (HZDS). *Defence:* Ján Sitek (SNS). *Justice:* Jozef Liščák (ZRS). *Privatization:* Peter Bisák (ZRS). *Economy:* Ján Ducký (HZDS). *Education and Science:* Eva Slavkovská (SNS). (For full list see ADDENDA).

National flag: 3 horizontal stripes of white, blue and red, with the arms over all three-fourths of the distance from the hoist.

National anthem: 'Nad Tatru sa blýska' ('Over Tatra it lightens'); words by J. Matuška, tune anonymous.

Local Government. The local authorities are the district bureaux with the power to raise local taxes and with responsibility for roads, schools, utilities and public health. Elections for 2,853 mayors and 35,524 municipal councillors were held on 18–19 Nov. 1994. Turn-out was 52%. Independents gained 28.5% of the mayoralties, the Democratic Left 17.9%; HZDS 15.9%; Christian Democrats 14.8%. HZDS gained 22.8% of the councillor posts, Christian Democrats 19.7%; Party of the Democratic Left 15.7%.

DEFENCE. Conscription is for 18 months.

Army. There is 1 tank division, 1 mechanized infantry division and 1 artillery brigade. Equipment includes 912 T-72M and T-54/-55 main battle tanks. Personnel (1995), 33,000.

Air Force. There are 130 combat aircraft, including 30 Su-22 and Su-25, 70 MiG-21 and 14 MiG-29 fighters and 19 attack helicopters. Personnel (1994), 14,000.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Slovakia is a member of the UN, the NATO Partnership for Peace and is an Associate Partner of the WEU. Together with Austria, Croatia, the Czech Republic, Hungary, Italy, Poland and Slovenia, it is also a member of the Central European Initiative which evolved from the Pentagonal/Hexagonal grouping of 1990–91.

ECONOMY

Policy. Privatization is proceeding by the issue of vouchers and direct sale. By the end of 1992, 503 large joint stock companies had been privatized by the voucher scheme, and 330 large firms and 9,676 small businesses had been sold off. 3.2m. persons had invested in privatization vouchers by the end of 1994.

Budget. At the 1992 budget (in Kčs. 1m.) revenue was 125,300 and expenditure 127,000. Revenue included: Wages taxes, 51,000; turnover tax, 34,100; profits tax, 27,200. Expenditures included: Public investments, 11,590; subsidies, 11,230; compensation for abolition of food subsidies, pensions and other benefits, 40,500; public services, 38,400; defence, 3,790; administration, 3,910; research and development, 2,090.

VAT, personal and company income tax, real estate taxes and inheritance taxes were adopted in April 1992 to come into force in Jan. 1993 to replace the Communist-type profits and turnover taxes.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *Slovak koruna* (SKK) of 100 *haliers*, introduced on 8 Feb. 1993. There are coins of 10, 20 and 50 haliers and 1, 2, 5 and 10 korunas, and notes of 20, 50, 100, 200, 500, 1,000 and 2,000 korunas. The koruna was devalued 10% in July 1993. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$566m. in Oct. 1993.

In March 1995, £1 = Ks. 48.86; US\$1 = Ks. 30.07.

Banking and Finance. The central bank and bank of issue is the Slovak National Bank, founded in 1993 (*Governor*, Vladimír Masár). It has an autonomous statute modelled on the German Bundesbank, with the duties of maintaining control over monetary policy and inflation, ensuring the stability of the currency, and supervising commercial banks. Decentralization of the banking system began in 1991, and private banks began to operate. Foreign investors may acquire up to 25% of major banks' assets (100% of small banks), but no single investor may acquire more than 10%. There were 26 commercial banks in 1993, and 9 foreign bank branches. Total subscribed bank capital was Ks. 11,800m. in 1993. Savings accounts totalled Ks. 94,859m. in 1992.

There is a stock exchange in Bratislava.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in force.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. There is a nuclear power station at Mochovce, and a hydro-electric dam at Gabčíkovo on the Danube, from which Hungary has withdrawn. Output, 1991, 22,732 mwh. In 1993 about 50% of electricity was nuclear-generated. Supply 120 and 220 volts; 50 Hz.

Minerals. In 1991 2.81m. tonnes of brown coal and 1.34m. tonnes of lignite were produced. 1.63m. tonnes of iron ore were extracted.

Agriculture. In 1992 there were 1.78m. ha of arable land. In 1993 agriculture produced about 20% of GDP.

A federal law of May 1991 returned land seized by the Communist regime to its original owners, to a maximum of 150 ha of arable to a single owner. There were some 3.5m. potential claimants; claims expired on 31 Dec. 1992.

Livestock in the state and co-operative sectors in 1992: Cattle, 1.24m. (0.43m. milch cows); pigs, 2.05m; sheep, 0.36m.; poultry, 11.51m. Livestock products, 1991: Meat, 476,810 tonnes; eggs, 895,907; milk, 1,340,051 litres.

INDUSTRY. In Czechoslovakia Slovakia was less industrialized than the Czech Republic, though there are concentrations of heavy engineering and munitions plants. Consumer industries include textiles and footwear. 1991 output included (in 1m. tonnes): Pig iron, 3.16; crude steel, 4.11; iron and steel plates, 2.57; zinc, 0.81; plastics, 0.4; TV receivers, 201,851.

Labour. The workforce was 2,280,135 in 1991 (1,643,949 in the productive sectors), of whom 753,477 were employed in industry, 243,499 in agriculture, 229,097 in building and 213,857 in commerce. The average monthly wage in Oct. 1993 was Ks. 5,348. Unemployment was 14.4% in Dec. 1993.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. A memorandum envisaging a customs union and close economic co-operation was signed with the Czech Republic in Oct. 1992. An agreement of Dec. 1992 with the Czech Republic, Hungary and Poland abolishes tariffs on raw materials and goods where exports do not compete directly with locally-produced items, and envisages tariff reductions on agricultural and industrial goods in 1995-97.

Tax holidays of up to 7 years are available to foreign investors.

Foreign debt was US\$3,600m. in 1993. By Sept. 1994 total foreign investments since 1990 amounted to US\$416m.

Commerce. In 1992 (and 1993) exports totalled US\$3,321m. (US\$2,999m.) and imports US\$3,550m. (US\$4,049m.).

Total trade between Slovakia and the UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1993	1994
Imports to UK	2,392	56,654
Exports and re-exports from UK	10,628	44,666

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1992 there were 198 km of motorways and 17,668 km of main roads. In 1991 there were 906,129 private cars, 72,347 lorries, 22,989 vans, 13,770 buses and 103,908 motorcycles.

Railways. In 1993 the length of railway routes was 3,426 km of 1,435mm gauge (1,378 km electrified). In 1993 railways carried 86.7m. passengers and 64.8m. tonnes of freight. There are tram/light rail networks in Bratislava and Košice.

Civil Aviation. The national carrier is Slov-Air ČSA Czechoslovak Airlines. The main airports are: Bratislava (Vajnory) and Košice (Barca).

Telecommunications. In 1991 there were 1,619 post offices and 1,305,443 telephones. Broadcasting is the responsibility of the government-controlled Slovak Broadcasting Council. Former Czechoslovakian radio and TV stations became a second channel to the existing Slovak networks. Slovak Television is a public corporation. It transmits on 2 channels (colour by SECAM), the second being shared with a commercial station. There are several independent local TV stations, and an independent satellite/cable channel. In 1994 there were 1.6m. TV sets in use.

Cinemas. There were 767 cinemas in 1990. 8 full-length films were made in 1991.

Newspapers (1993). There were 12 daily newspapers.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The post-Communist judicial system was established by a federal law of July 1991. This provided for a unified system of 4 types of court: civil, criminal, commercial and administrative. Commercial courts arbitrate in disputes arising from business activities. Administrative courts examine the legality of the decisions of state institutions when appealed by citizens. In addition, there are military courts which operate under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of Defence. There is a Supreme Court, and a hierarchy of courts under the Ministry of Justice at republic, region and district level. District courts are courts of first instance. Cases are usually decided by senates comprising a judge and 2 associate judges, though occasionally by a single judge. (Associate judges are citizens in good standing over the age of 25 who are elected for 4-year terms). Regional courts are courts of first instance in more serious cases and also courts of appeal for district courts. Cases are usually decided by a senate of 2 judges and 3 associate judges, although again occasionally by a single judge. The Supreme Court interprets law as a guide to other courts and functions also as a court of appeal. Decisions are made by senates of 3 judges. The judges of the Supreme Court are nominated by the President; other judges are appointed by the National Council.

Religion. A federal Czechoslovakian law of July 1991 provides the basis for church-state relations and guarantees the religious and civic rights of citizens and churches. Churches must register to become legal entities but operate independently of the state. A law of 1993 restored confiscated property to churches and religious communities unless it had passed into private hands, co-operative farms or trading companies.

At a census in March 1991 there were 1,179,201 Roman Catholics.

Education. In 1991-92 there were 3,759 pre-school institutions with 188,821 children and 17,342 teachers; 2,415 9-year primary schools with 716,416 pupils and 37,812 teachers; 28 independent church schools with 9,384 pupils and 556 teachers; 147 grammar schools with 59,347 pupils and 3,875 teachers; 12 independent gram-

mar schools (9 church-run) with 1,325 pupils and 112 teachers; 204 technical schools with 99,751 pupils and 6,005 teachers; and 13 institutes of higher education with 61,272 students and 7,873 teachers, the latter including the 2 universities: the Comenius University in Bratislava (1919) and the Safárik University in Košice (1959).

Health. In 1991 there were 18,724 doctors and 80 hospitals with 39,997 beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Slovakia in Great Britain (25 Kensington Palace Gdns., London W8 4QY)
Ambassador: Ján Vilikovsky.

Of Great Britain in Slovakia (35 Grosslingová, 81109 Bratislava)
Ambassador: M. C. Bates, OBE.

Of Slovakia in the USA
Ambassador: Dr Branislav Lichardus.

Of the USA in Slovakia (4 Hviezdoslavovo Namestie, 81102 Bratislava)
Ambassador: Theodore E. Russell.

Of Slovakia to the United Nations
Ambassador: Vacant.

Further Reading

- Historická statistická ročenka ČSSR.* Prague, 1985
 Batt. J., *Economic Reform and Political Change in Eastern Europe: A Comparison of the Czechoslovak and Hungarian Experiences.* Basingstoke, 1988
 Kalvoda, J., *The Genesis of Czechoslovakia.* New York, 1986
 Kirschbaum, S. J., *Slovakia.* London, 1995
 Korbel, J., *Twentieth-Century Czechoslovakia: The Meanings of its History.* Columbia Univ. Press, 1977
 Krejčí, J., *Czechoslovakia at the Crossroads of History.* London, 1990
 Leff, C. S., *National Conflict in Czechoslovakia: The Making and Remaking of a State, 1918–1987.* Princeton Univ. Press, 1988
 Mamatey, V. S. and Luza, R. (eds.) *A History of the Czechoslovak Republic 1918–1948.* Princeton Univ. Press, 1973
 Short, D., *Czechoslovakia.* [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1986
 Stone, N. and Strouhal, E., (eds.) *Czechoslovakia: Crossroads and Crises, 1918–88.* London, 1989
 Wallace, W. V., *Czechoslovakia.* London, 1977
 Wheaton, B. and Kavan, Z., *Velvet Revolution: Czechoslovakia 1988–91.* Boulder (Colo.), 1992

SLOVENIA

Republika Slovenija

Capital: Ljubljana

Population: 2m. (1992)

GNP per capita: US\$6,330 (1992)



HISTORY. The lands originally settled by Slovenes in the 6th century were steadily encroached upon by Germans. Slovenia developed as part of Austria-Hungary, after the defeat of the latter in the First World War becoming part of the Kingdom of the Serbs, Croats and Slovenes (Yugoslavia) on 1 Dec. 1918.

A legal opposition group, the Slovene League of Social Democrats (leader, France Tomsic), was formed in Jan. 1989. In Oct. 1989 the Slovene Assembly voted a constitutional amendment giving it the right to secede from Yugoslavia. On 2 July 1990 the Assembly adopted a 'declaration of sovereignty' by 187 votes to 3, and in Sept. proclaimed its control over the territorial defence force on its soil. At a referendum on 23 Dec. 88.5% of participants voted for independence, which was formally declared on 26 Dec.

In Feb. 1991 parliament ruled that henceforth Slovenian law took precedence over federal. On 25 June Slovenia declared independence, but agreed to suspend this for 3 months at peace talks sponsored by the EC. Federal troops moved into Slovenia on 27 June to secure Yugoslavia's external borders, but after some fighting finally withdrew by the end of July. The 3-month moratorium agreed at the EC having expired, Slovenia (and Croatia) declared their complete independence of the Yugoslav federation on 8 Oct. 1991. They were recognized as independent states by Germany on 23 Dec. and by the EC on 15 Jan. 1992.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Slovenia is bounded in the north by Austria, in the north-east by Hungary, in the south-east by Croatia and in the west by Italy. There is a small strip of coast south of Trieste. Its area is 20,251 sq. km. The capital is Ljubljana. Population (1991 census), 1,965,986 (females, 1,013,375), density per sq. km, 97.5. 1992 estimate, 1,996,800.

Vital statistics:

	<i>Live births</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Deaths</i>	<i>Growth rate per 1,000</i>
1990	23,447	8,517	18,555	2.50
1991	21,583	8,193	19,324	1.15
1992	19,382	9,119	19,333	0.33

Rates, 1992 (per 1,000 population): Birth, 9.8; death, 9.8; marriage, 4.6; growth, 2; infant mortality, 8.9 (per 1,000 live births).

Population (1991, in 1,000) of the principal cities: Ljubljana, 268; Maribor, 105.4; Celje, 42; Kranj, 37.1.

The population is predominantly Slovene. The official language is Slovene.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. There is a bicameral parliament consisting of a 90-member *National Assembly*, elected for 4-year terms by proportional representation with a 3% threshold; and a 40-member *State Council*, elected for 5-year terms by interest groups. It has veto powers over the National Assembly. Presidential and parliamentary elections were held on 6 Dec. 1992. The electorate was 1.5m; turn-out was 75%. Milan Kučan was re-elected President against 7 opponents by 64% of votes cast. At the parliamentary elections the Liberal Democratic Party (LDP) won 22 seats with 23.3% of votes cast, the Christian Democratic Party (CDP) 15 with 14.5%, the Associated List (a coalition including the United League, former Communists) 14 with 13.6%, the National Party 12 with 9.9%, the People's Party 10 with 8.8%, the Democratic Party 6 with 5%, the Greens 5 with 3.7% and the Social Democratic (SDP) Party 4 with 3.3%.

President: Milan Kučan (b.1941; elected 6 Dec. 1992).

In Jan. 1993 a LDP-CDP-UL-Green-SDP coalition government was formed which in Jan. 1995 comprised:

Prime Minister: Janez Drnovšek (b. 1950; LDP).

Deputy Prime Minister, Foreign Minister: Zoran Thaler (LDP). *Finance:* Mitja Gaspari (UL). *Interior:* Andrej Šter (CDP). *Justice:* Miha Kozinc (LDP). *Defence:* Jelko Kačin (SDP). *Economy and Development:* Davorin Kračun (LDP). *Education and Sport:* Slavko Gaber (LDP). *Transport and Communications:* Igor Umek (CDP). *Agriculture and Forestry:* Jože Osterc (CDP). *Health:* Božidar Voljč (UL). *Science and Technology:* Rado Bohinc (UL). *Labour, Family and Social Affairs:* Jožica Puhar (UL). *Culture:* Sergij Pelhan (UL). *Economic Activities:* Maks Tajnikar (UL). *Environment:* Dr Pavle Gantar (LDP).

National flag: 3 horizontal stripes of white, blue and red, with the arms over all in the canton.

National anthem: 'Prijatelji obrodile so trte vince nam sladko' ('Friends, the vines have produced wine sweet to us'); words by France Prešeren, tune by S. Premrl.

Local Government. There are 62 administrative districts. Municipal elections were held in 2 rounds on 4 and 18 Dec. 1994 for 147 mayoralities. Turn-out was 50%.

DEFENCE. There is conscription for 7 months.

Army. There are 7 military districts. The Army is organized in 7 infantry, 1 surface-to-air missile and 1 helicopter brigade and 3 independent mechanized battalions. Equipment includes some 30 M-84 and 27 T-55 main battle tanks. Personnel (1995), 8,000 (4,500 conscripts). There is a paramilitary police force of 4,500 with 5,000 reserves.

Navy. A newly-established force some 50 strong (with 400 reserves) in 1994 operates 2 inshore patrol craft based at Koper.

Air Force. The Air Force in 1994 had 7 fixed-wing transports and trainers, a dozen Bell helicopters and an A.109.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Slovenia is a member of the UN, the NATO Partnership for Peace, and together with Austria, Croatia, the Czech Republic, Hungary, Italy, Poland and Slovakia is also a member of the Central European Initiative, which evolved from the Pentagonal/Hexagonal grouping of 1990-91.

ECONOMY

Policy. A reform plan for 1992-93 aimed at closer co-operation between economic organs, imposed stricter fiscal restrictions and gave the government a more active role in economic restructuring. Privatization is being carried out in 2 stages, beginning with small businesses, by transferring the capital to an investment fund to act as intermediary. 20% of the capital is to be transferred to savings banks, 10-20% to commercial banks, 20% to wage-earners and 10% to former owners.

Budget. Revenue in 1992 was 234,215m. tolar.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *tolar* (SLT) of 100 *stotinas*, which replaced the Yugoslav dinar. There are coins of 10, 20 and 50 *stotinas* and 1, 2 and 5 tolar, and notes of 1, 2, 5, 10, 50, 100, 200, 500, 1,000, 5,000 and 10,000 tolar. It is based on the ecu according to a floating exchange rate. Inflation was 1% in April 1993. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$1,200m. in 1993. In March 1995, £1 = 192.87 tolar; US\$1 = 118.7 tolar.

Banking and Finance. A central bank and bank of issue, the Bank of Slovenia, was founded in June 1991. Its *Governor* is Franc Arhar.

There is a stock exchange in Ljubljana.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Output in 1992 was 12,026m. kwh. There is 1 nuclear power station. In 1992 3,971 kwh were nuclear produced, 4,681 kwh thermal and 3,374 kwh hydro-electric.

Minerals. Brown coal and lignite production was 5,556,000 tonnes in 1992.

Agriculture. Agriculture contributed 4.5% of GDP in 1991. In 1992 agricultural land totalled 0.87m. ha (0.24m. ha arable, 0.21m. ha pasture, 21,980 ha vineyards). The cultivated area was 649,285 ha. Yields (in 1,000 tonnes) in 1992: Wheat, 178; maize, 207; sugar-beet, 36; potatoes, 368; cabbage, 368.

Livestock in 1993 (in 1,000): Cattle, 504; sheep, 21; pigs, 602; poultry, 11,424. Livestock products, 1992: Meat, 142,300 tonnes; milk, 563m. litres.

Forestry. 2.09m. cu. metres of timber were cut in 1991.

Fisheries. There were 46 sea fishing vessels in 1989. Total catch (1992) was 4,706 tonnes (978 tonnes freshwater).

INDUSTRY. There were 14,541 enterprises in 1991, of which 33 were public, 1,336 social, 125 private, 12,770 limited companies, 131 share companies and 59 co-operatives. Industry contributed 56% of GDP in 1991. Traditional industries are metallurgy, furniture-making and sports equipment. The manufacture of electric white goods and transport equipment is being developed.

Production, 1992 (in 1,000 tonnes): crude steel, 297; cement, 801; aluminium, 84.8; paper and allied products, 263; machinery, 22.7; cotton fabrics, 108m. sq. metres; woollens, 13.1m. sq. metres; 74,000 cars; 360 lorries; (1991) 191,000 TV sets.

Labour. The population of working age (15–64 males; 15–59 females) in 1989 was 1,262,625. The non-agricultural workforce in 1992 was 918,180. There were 102,593 registered unemployed in 1993.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Foreign debt was US\$1,700m. in 1993.

Commerce. Exports in 1992 were worth 540,804m. tolar; imports, 504,442m. tolar. Major exports included: Raw materials, semi-finished goods, machinery, electric motors, transport equipment, foodstuffs, clothing, pharmaceuticals and cosmetics. Major imports: Raw materials, semi-finished goods, machinery, foodstuffs. Share of exports to principal markets in 1992: Germany, 27.1%; Italy, 13.1%; France, 9.3%; Austria, 5.1%; USA, 2.9%. Imports: Germany, 22.8%; Italy, 13.8%; Austria, 8.2%; France, 8%; USA, 2.7%.

Total trade between Slovenia and the UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1993	1994
Imports to UK	53,344	93,529
Exports and re-exports from UK	56,713	89,690

Tourism. 5,098,000 tourist nights were spent in 1991. Revenue was 1,313m. dinars in 1989.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1992 there were 14,794 km of roads, including 1,356 km of main roads and 11,130 km of hard-surfaced roads. There were 606,820 passenger cars in 1992. In 1992 there were 2,676 buses, 31,281 lorries and 13,568 motorcycles. 146m. passengers and 6.4m. tonnes of freight were carried in 1992.

There were 5,779 traffic accidents in 1989 in which 553 persons were killed.

Railways. In 1992 there were 1,201 km of 1,435 mm gauge, of which 489 km were electrified. In 1993 11.9m. passengers and 12.6m. tonnes of freight were carried.

Civil Aviation. There are international airports at Ljubljana (Brnik) and Maribor.

The national carrier, Adria Airways was formed in 1991. In 1992 it had 3 DC-9-30s, 3 A320s and 7 other aircraft. Services were also provided by Air France, CSA and Swissair. In 1992 274,000 passengers and 3,129 tonnes of freight were flown.

Shipping. There is a port at Koper.

Telecommunications. In 1992 there were 505 post offices and 0.77m. telephones. The government-controlled Radiotelevizija Slovenija broadcasts 1 national and local radio programme, and also programmes in German and Italian. Televizija Slovenija transmits on 2 channels (colour by PAL), and there is a station at Koper.

Cinemas. There were 158 cinemas with a total of 45,000 seats in 1989.

Newspapers and Books. In 1989 there were 3 daily and 425 other newspapers and 250 periodicals. 1,932 book titles were published in a total of 7.09m. copies.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There are 8 courts of first instance, 4 higher courts and a supreme court.

Religion. 94% of the population were Roman Catholic at the 1994 census.

Education. In 1992-93 there were 843 primary schools with 220,879 pupils and 14,936 teachers and 226 secondary schools with 94,423 pupils and 8,688 teachers. Pupils in 1991-92: Primary, 231,800; secondary, 103,400; territory, 3,200. In 1989-90 there were 27 institutions of higher education with 34,208 students and 2,569 academic staff. There are 2 universities: Ljubljana (founded 1595) had 23,420 students in 1990; Maribor (founded 1975) had 8,331 students. There is also an independent Faculty of Theology in Ljubljana (198 students in 1990).

Social Security. There were 594,150 pensioners in 1992, including 248,974 old age pensioners. Benefits totalled 419,805m. tolar.

Health. In 1991 there were 4,086 doctors and 11,881 hospital beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Slovenia in Great Britain (11-15 Wigmore St., London W1H 9LA)

Ambassador: Matjaž Sinkovec

Of Great Britain in Slovenia (3 Trg Republike, 61000 Ljubljana)

Ambassador: G. M. Johnston.

Of Slovenia in the USA

Ambassador: Ernest Petrič

Of the USA in Slovenia (4 Pražakova, 61000 Ljubljana)

Ambassador: E. Allan Wendt.

Of Slovenia to the United Nations

Ambassador: Danilo Türk.

Further Reading

Benderly, J. and Kraft, E. (eds.) *Independent Slovenia: Origins, Movements, Prospects.* London, 1995

National statistical office: Zavod Republike Slovenije za Statistiko/National Statistical Office of the Republic of Slovenia, Vozarski Pot 12, Ljubljana

SOLOMON ISLANDS

Capital: Honiara

Population: 349,500 (1993)

GNP per capita: US\$710 (1992)

HDI/world rank: 0.434/126 (1992)



HISTORY. The Solomon Islands were discovered by Europeans in 1568; 200 years passed before contact was made again. The southern Solomon Islands were placed under British protection in 1893; the eastern and southern outliers were added in 1898 and 1899. Santa Isabel and the other islands to the north were ceded by Germany in 1900. Full internal self-government was achieved on 2 Jan. 1976 and independence on 7 July 1978.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The Solomon Islands lie within the area 5° to 12° 30' S. lat. and 155° 30' to 169° 45' E. long. The group includes the main islands of Guadalcanal, Malaita, New Georgia, San Cristobal (now Makira), Santa Isabel and Choiseul; the smaller Florida and Russell groups; the Shortland, Mono (or Treasury), Vella La Vella, Kolombangara, Ranongga, Gizo and Rendova Islands; to the east, Santa Cruz, Tikopia, the Reef and Duff groups; Rennell and Bellona in the south; Ontong Java or Lord Howe to the north; and many smaller islands. The land area is estimated at 10,954 sq. miles (28,370 sq. km). The larger islands are mountainous and forest clad, with flood-prone rivers of considerable energy potential. Guadalcanal has the largest land area and the greatest amount of flat coastal plain. Population was (census, 1986) 285,796. 1993 estimate, 349,500; density, 12.3 per sq. km. Growth rate, 1992, 3.1%.

The islands are administratively divided into a Capital Territory and 7 provinces. Area and population:

<i>Province</i>	<i>Sq.km</i>	<i>Census 1986</i>	<i>Estimate 1991</i>	<i>Capital</i>
Western	9,312	55,250	64,732	Gizo
Isabel	4,136	14,616	16,526	Buala
Central	1,286	18,457	20,914	Tulagi
Capital Territory	22	30,413	36,919	...
Guadalcanal	5,336	49,831	60,692	Honiara
Malaita	4,225	80,032	86,710	Auki
Makira and Ulawa	3,188	21,796	25,307	Kirakira
Temotu	895	14,781	16,500	Lata (Santa Cruz)

The capital, Honiara, on Guadalcanal, is the largest urban area, with an estimated population in 1989 of 33,749.

English is the official language. Melanesian languages are spoken by 85% of the population, Papuan languages by 9% and Polynesian languages by 4%.

CLIMATE. An equatorial climate with only small seasonal variations. South-east winds cause cooler conditions from April to Nov., but north-west winds for the rest of the year bring higher temperatures and greater rainfall, with annual totals ranging between 80" (2,000 mm) and 120" (3,000 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Solomon Islands is a constitutional monarchy with the British Sovereign (represented locally by a Governor-General, who must be a Solomon Island citizen) as Head of State. Legislative power is vested in the single-chamber *National Parliament* composed of 47 members, elected by universal adult suffrage for 4 years. Executive authority is effectively held by the Cabinet, led by the Prime Minister.

The Governor-General is appointed for up to five years, on the advice of Parliament, and acts in almost all matters on the advice of the Cabinet. The Prime Minister is elected by and from members of Parliament. Other Ministers are appointed by

the Governor-General on the Prime Minister's recommendation, from members of Parliament. The Cabinet is responsible to Parliament. Emphasis is laid on the devolution of power to provincial governments, and traditional chiefs and leaders have a special role within the arrangement.

At the elections of 26 May 1993 the electorate was 165,000; 280 candidates stood. A coalition of the People's Alliance Party, the United Party, the National Front for Progress and the Liberation Party gained 24 seats and formed a government comprising:

Governor General: Moses Pitakaka.

Prime Minister: Solomon Mamaloni.

Deputy Prime Minister, Foreign Affairs: Francis Saemala. *Agriculture and Fisheries:* Edmond Adresen. *Commerce, Employment and Trade:* Michael Maeliau. *Development Planning:* George Kejoa. *Culture, Sports and Tourism:* Michael Maena. *Education and Training:* Ezekiel Alebua. *Finance:* Andrew Nori. *Health and Medical Services:* Nathaniel Waena. *Home Affairs:* Ambrose Kimata. *Justice:* Jackson Piasi. *Provincial Government and Rural Development:* Oliver Zapo. *Post and Communication:* John Masuota. *Transport, Works and Utilities:* Edward Hunuehu. *Lands and Housing:* Francis Orodani. *Forestry, Environment and Conservation:* Joses Tuhanuku. *Energy, Minerals and Mines:* Hilda Kari. *Youth and Women:* Alfred Maetia.

National flag: Divided blue over green by a diagonal yellow band, and in the canton 5 white stars.

National anthem: 'God save our Solomon Islands from shore to shore'; words and tune by P. Balekana.

DEFENCE. The marine wing of the police operates 4 inshore patrol craft and 2 small landing craft with about 80 personnel in 1994.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. The Solomon Islands is a member of the UN, the Commonwealth, South Pacific Forum and is an ACP state of the EU.

ECONOMY

Policy. The Government's Programme of Action for 1990-94 aims for economic and constitutional reforms, emphasizing the needs of national resource management, health and education.

Budget. The budget for 1989 envisaged expenditure of SI\$115m. and revenue of SI\$110.5m.

Currency. The *Solomon Island dollar* (SBD) of 100 cents was introduced in 1977. There are coins of 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 cents and SI\$1, and notes of SI\$2, 5, 10, 20 and 50. In March 1995, £1 = 5.38 dollars, US\$1 = 3.31 dollars.

Banking and Finance. The Central Bank of Solomon Islands is the bank of issue. There are 3 commercial banks.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in force.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1987) 24,205,117 kwh. Supply 240 volts; 50 Hz.

Minerals. There are reserves of bauxite and phosphate, and there is a small industry extracting gold (36,241 grams refined, in 1989) and silver (7,414) by panning.

Agriculture. Land is held either as customary land (88% of holdings) or registered land. Customary land rights depend on clan membership or kinship. Only Solomon Islanders own customary land; only Islanders or government members may hold perpetual estates of registered land. Coconuts, cocoa, rice and other minor crops are grown. Main food crops: coconut, cassava, sweet potato, yam, taro and banana. Solomon Islands Plantations Ltd has a plantation of 5,519 ha of oil-palm. Produc-

tion of copra (1991), 35,000 tonnes; palm oil, 22,518; cocoa, 3,000; palm kernels, 5,500.

Livestock (1991): Cattle, 13,000; pigs, 53,000.

Forestry. Forests cover about 2.4m. ha, with (1987) an estimated 10.4m. cu. metres of commercial timber. Production (1989) of logs, 286,760 cu. metres; sawn timber, 4,660 cu. metres.

Fisheries. Catch of tuna (1987) 32,210 tonnes.

INDUSTRY. Industries include palm oil milling, rice milling, fish canning, fish freezing, saw milling, food, tobacco and soft drinks. Other products include wood and rattan furniture, fibreglass articles, boats, clothing and spices.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. The Government's Programme of Action for 1990-94 aims to encourage foreign investment, particularly in manufacturing and tourism.

Commerce. Total exports (1990), US\$70m.; exports, US\$92m. The main imports are machinery and transport equipment, minerals, fuels and lubricants, manufactured goods, food. The main exports are fish products, wood products, cocoa beans, copra, palm oil products. In 1991 the principal suppliers were Australia (32.3%) and Japan (20.2%), and the principal export markets were Japan (41.3%) and UK (11.5%).

Total trade between Solomon Islands and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	6,903	6,846	5,691	2,339	2,719
Exports and re-exports from UK	523	1,170	606	1,681	1,059

Tourism. In 1988, there were 10,679 visitors of whom 50.3% were tourists.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1987 there were 1,300 km of motorable roads of which 100 km of bitumen-topped roads; the rest were coral or gravel. In 1986 there were 3,629 vehicles, of which about 1,827 were commercial vehicles.

Civil Aviation. An international airport 13 km from Honiara is served by Air Nauru, Air Niugini, Air Pacific and the national carrier, Solomon Airlines, which in 1992 operated 1 B-737-100 and 5 other aircraft. There are 27 airfields. Solomon Airlines also provides inter-island transport and scheduled flights to Kieta in Papua New Guinea.

Shipping. There are international ports at Honiara, and Yandina in the Russell group. In 1989 the merchant marine comprised 234 vessels of 1,579 GRT.

Telecommunications. There are 14 post offices and 95 postal agencies. Number of telephones (1988), 2,500. Solomon Islands Broadcasting Corporation is a statutory authority which broadcasts radio programmes from Honiara, Gizo and Lata. In 1993 there were about 38,000 radio receivers. There is no television.

Newspapers. In 1988 there were 3 weekly newspapers.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Civil and criminal jurisdiction is exercised by the High Court of Solomon Islands, constituted 1975. A Solomon Islands Court of Appeal was established in 1982. Jurisdiction is based on the principles of English law (as applying on 1 Jan. 1981). Magistrates' courts can try civil cases on claims not exceeding \$2,000, and criminal cases with penalties not exceeding 14 years' imprisonment. Certain crimes, such as burglary and arson, where the maximum sentence is for life, may also be tried by magistrates. There are also local courts, which decide matters concerning customary titles to land; decisions may be put to the Customary Land Appeal Court. There is no capital punishment.

Religion. At the 1986 census, 33·9% of the population were Anglican, 19·2% Roman Catholic, 17·6% South Sea Evangelical and 23·5% other Protestant.

Education. In 1989 there were 51,436 pupils and 2,248 teachers in 468 primary schools, and 5,556 pupils and 307 teachers in 12 provincial and 8 national secondary schools.

Training of teachers and trade and vocational training is carried out at the college of Higher Education. There were 459 students on overseas scholarships in 1989.

Health. In 1988 there were 8 hospitals, 31 doctors, 464 registered nurses and 283 nursing aides.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of the Solomon Islands in Great Britain (resides in Brussels).

High Commissioner: Vacant.

Of Great Britain in the Solomon Islands (Telekon House, Mendana Ave., Honiara)

High Commissioner: Raymond Jones, OBE.

Of the USA in the Solomon Islands

Ambassador: Richard W. Teare (resides in Port Moresby).

Of the Solomon Islands in the USA and to the United Nations

Ambassador: Rex Horoi.

Further Reading

Bennett, J. A., *Wealth of the Solomons: A History of a Pacific Archipelago, 1800–1978*. Univ. of Hawaii Press, 1987

Kent, J., *The Solomon Islands*. Newton Abbot, 1972

SOMALIA

Jamhuriyadda Dimuqradiga
ee Soomaaliya

(Somali Democratic Republic)

Capital: Mogadishu

Population: 9.2m. (1992)

GNP per capita: US\$170 (1989)

HDI/world rank: 0.217/165 (1992)



HISTORY. The Somali Republic came into being on 1 July 1960 as a result of the merger of the British Somaliland Protectorate, which became independent on 26 June 1960, and the Italian Trusteeship Territory of Somalia. On 21 Oct. 1969 Maj.-Gen. Mohammed Siyad Barre took power in a coup and formed a Supreme Revolutionary Council to administer the country, which was renamed the Somali Democratic Republic. After 12 years of civil war involving 5 factions, prominent amongst them the United Somali Congress (USC), the Somali National Movement (SNM) and the Somali Patriotic Movement (SPM), rebel forces had fought their way into Mogadishu by the end of 1990. Mohamed Siyad Barre fled on 27 Jan. 1991. Ali Mahdi Muhammad (USC) became president in Aug. 1991 but interfactional fighting continued. A UN-sponsored truce was signed in March 1992.

In Aug. 1992 a new coalition government agreed a UN military presence to back up relief efforts to help the estimated 1.5-2m. victims of famine. In accordance with a unanimous UN Security Council resolution of 3 Nov. 1992 troops from the USA and other countries mounted a mission to ensure the supply of aid to victims of the civil war and drought. On 11 Dec. 1992 the leaders of the two most prominent of the 15 warring factions, Ali Mahdi Muhammad and Muhammad Farah Aidid, agreed to a peace plan under the aegis of the UN, and a pact was signed on 15 Jan. 1993. At the end of March, the warring factions agreed to disarm and form a 74-member National Transitional Council.

Following the killing of 24 Pakistani soldiers of the UN 29-nation peacekeeping force on 17 June 1993, UN troops attacked and seized the stronghold of Mohamed Aideed and sought his arrest. After an escalation of violence in which hundreds of Somalis were killed, an envoy from the US President negotiated the release of hostages from Gen. Aideed and it was agreed to set up an independent commission to investigate the killing of the 24 Pakistani soldiers. On 16 Nov. 1993 the UN Security Council unanimously resolved to cease seeking the arrest of Aideed and to set up the commission of enquiry. After Dec. 1993 various national contingents began to leave the peacekeeping force, including US forces in March 1994. A unanimous UN Security Council resolution of 4 Feb. 1994 laid stress on the need for reconciliation and the promotion of democratic government, and scaled down the number of UN forces in the country. On 4 Nov. 1994 the UN Security Council unanimously decided to withdraw UN forces; the last of these left on 2 March 1995.

The principal insurgent group in the north of the country, the SNM, declared the secession of an independent 'Somaliland Republic' on 17 May 1991, based on the territory of the former British protectorate, with a capital at Hargeisa. Its president is Mohamed Ibrahim Egal. The Somalian government rejected the secession. Clan warfare broke out in Hargeysa in Nov. 1994.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Somalia is bounded north by the Gulf of Aden, east and south by the Indian ocean, and west by Kenya, Ethiopia and Djibouti. Total area 637,657 sq. km (246,201 sq. miles). Census population (1975) 3,253,024 of whom 15% urban. Estimate, 1992, 9.2m. (25% urban). 50% of the population is nomadic. Density, 12 per sq. km. Vital statistics (rates per 1,000), 1990: Birth, 50.8; death, 20.2; infant mortality, 132; growth, 10.1. Life expectancy in 1991, 48 years.

The country is administratively divided into 18 regions (with chief cities): Awdal (Saylac), Bakol (Xuddur), Bay (Baydhabo), Benadir (Mogadishu), East (Boosaso), Galgudug (Duusa Marreeb), Gedo (Garbahaarrey), Hiran (Beledweyne), Central Juba (Jilib), Lower Juba (Kismaayo), Mudug (Gaalkacyo), Nogal (Gaarowe), North-West (Hargeysa), Sanaag (Ceerigabo), Central Shabele (Jawhar), Lower Shabele (Marka), Sol (Las Anod), Togder (Burao). The capital is Mogadishu (1987 population, 1m.). Other large towns are Hargeysa (0.4m.), Kismayo (0.2m.), Marka (0.1m.) and Berbera.

The national language is Somali. Arabic is also an official language and English and Italian are extensively spoken.

CLIMATE. Much of the country is arid, though rainfall is more adequate towards the south. Temperatures are very high on the northern coasts. Mogadishu. Jan. 79°F (26.1°C), July 78°F (25.6°C). Annual rainfall 17" (429 mm). Berbera. Jan. 76°F (24.4°C), July 97°F (36.1°C). Annual rainfall 2" (51 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Constitution came into force in 1984. The sole legal Party was the Somali Revolutionary Socialist Party (SRSP). The Executive President was elected for a 7-year term by direct popular vote. The People's Assembly consisted of 171 members elected for a 5-year term from a single list of 171 SRSP candidates.

Following the deposition of President Barre, Ali Mahdi Muhammad (USC) was sworn in as *President* for a 2-year term in Aug. 1991.

A coalition government of the USC, Southern Somali Democratic Movement, the SPM and the Somali Democratic Movement was formed in Aug. 1992 under the chairmanship of Gen. Muhammad Farah Aidid.

National flag: Light blue with a white star in the centre.

Local Government. The 18 regions are sub-divided into 84 districts.

DEFENCE. The breakdown of government following the 1991 revolution means no national armed forces have yet been established.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Somalia is a member of the UN, OAU, the Arab League, the Organization of the Islamic Conference and is an ACP state of the EU.

ECONOMY

Budget. Budget for 1990: Revenue, Som.Sh. 49,264m.; expenditure, Som.Sh. 68,970m.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *Somali shilling* (SOS) of 100 *cents*. There are notes of 5, 10, 20, 100, 500 and 1,000 shillings and coins of 1, 5, 10, 50 cents and 1 shilling. Som.Sh. 70,840m. were in circulation in 1990. In 1990 foreign exchange reserves were US\$11,400m.; gold reserves were 19,000 troy oz. In March 1995, £1 = 4,256.70 Som.Sh.; US\$1 = 2,619.83 Som.Sh.

Banking. The bank of issue is the Central Bank of Somalia (founded in 1960 as the Somali National Bank). All banks were nationalized in 1970. The Commercial and Savings Bank was closed in 1990. The Somali Development Bank (founded 1983) and the Commercial Bank of Somalia, are the only other banks.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in use.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Installed capacity, 1987, 145.6m. kw. Production (1986) was 137m. kwh. Supply 220 volts; 50 Hz.

Minerals. There are deposits of chromium, coal, copper, gold, gypsum, lead, limestone, manganese, nickel, silver, titanium, tungsten, uranium and zinc.

Agriculture. Somalia is essentially a pastoral country, and about 80% of the inhabitants depend on livestock-rearing (cattle, sheep, goats and camels). Half the population is nomadic. Arable and permanent crop land in 1990 were 1.0m. ha and 0.01m. ha. Estimated production, 1991 (in 1,000 tonnes): Sugar-cane, 240; bananas, 110; maize, 100; sorghum, 145; grapefruit, 29; seed cotton, 3.

Livestock (1991): 20.5m. goats; 13.8m. sheep; 6.86m. camels; 4.9m. cattle; 1,000 horses, 25,000 asses and 24,000 mules.

Forestry. 60% of the country is woodland. Wood and charcoal are the main energy sources. Frankincense and myrrh are produced.

Fisheries. In 1988 the fishing fleet comprised 28 vessels totalling 5,188 DWT. 20,500 tonnes were caught in 1988.

INDUSTRY. A few small industries existed in 1986 including sugar refining, food processing, textile and petroleum refining. Production (1988): Textiles, 6.2m. yards; tinned meat and fish, 21.5m. tins.

Labour. 2,143,000 persons (828,000 females) were employed in 1990. 167,000 were between 10 and 15 years of age. 34.6% were labourers, 21.4% worked in trade and 14.3% in services.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Foreign debt was US\$2,447m. in 1992.

Commerce. Exports in 1991 totalled US\$52.3m.; imports, US\$238.1m.

Principal exports: Livestock, hides and skins, bananas. Main export markets in 1992 (trade in US\$1m.): Saudi Arabia, 24.9; Italy, 11. Main import suppliers: Saudi Arabia, 12.9; USA, 10.9; Italy, 10.6.

Total trade between the Somali Republic and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	510	42	118	246	1,508
Exports and re-exports from UK	11,865	3,152	3,436	3,540	7,502

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1988 there were 22,281 km of roads (3,010 km were tarmacadamed).

Civil Aviation. There are international airports at Mogadishu and Berbera and 5 domestic airports. The national airline, Somali Airlines, which transported 105,000 passengers in 1988, had 1 B-707-320B, 1 A310-304 and 2 other aircraft. Mogadishu airport was used by Alitalia, Alyemda, Air Tanzania, PIA, Saudi Airways and Kenya Airways.

Shipping. There are deep-water harbours at Kismayo, Berbera, Marka and Mogadishu. The merchant fleet (1988) amounted to 28 vessels of 12,800 gross tons.

Telecommunications. Number of telephones (1987), about 7,000. The state radio stations transmit in Somali, Arabic, English and Italian from Mogadishu, and Hargeisa. TV broadcasting has ceased. There were 95,000 radios in 1993.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There are 84 district courts, each with a civil and a criminal section. There are 8 regional courts and 2 Courts of Appeal (at Mogadishu and Hargeysa), each with a general section and an assize section. The Supreme Court is in Mogadishu.

Religion. The population is almost entirely Sunni Moslems.

Education. The nomadic life of a large percentage of the population inhibits education progress. In 1985 adult literacy was only 11.6%. In 1985 there were 194,335 pupils and 9,676 teachers in primary schools, there were 37,181 pupils and 2,320 teachers in secondary schools, and in 1984 613 students with 30 teachers at teacher-training establishments. The National University of Somalia in Mogadishu (founded 1959) had 15,562 students in 1986.

Health. In 1986 there were 88 hospitals, 358 doctors, 113 pharmacists, 2 dentists, 556 midwives and 1,834 nursing personnel.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

The Embassy of Somalia in Great Britain closed on 2 Jan. 1992.

Of Great Britain in Somalia (Waddada Xasan Geedd Abtoow 7/8, Mogadishu)
Staff temporarily withdrawn.

The Embassy of Somalia in the USA closed on 8 May 1991. A liaison office opened in March 1994, and withdrew to Nairobi in Sept. 1994.

Of Somalia to the United Nations
Ambassador: Vacant.

Further Reading

DeLancey, M. W., *et al. Somalia*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1988
Ghalib, J. M., *The Cost of Dictatorship: the Somali Experience*. New York, 1995

National statistical office: Central Statistical Department, State Planning Commission, Mogadishu.

SOUTH AFRICA

Republic of South Africa

Capital: Pretoria

Seat of Government: Cape Town

Population: 40.44m. (1994)

GNP per capita: US\$2,670 (1992)

HDI/world rank: 0.650/93 (1992)



HISTORY. The Union of South Africa was formed in 1910 and comprised the former self-governing British colonies of the Cape of Good Hope, Natal, the Transvaal and the Orange Free State. The Union became a republic on 31 May 1961, and embarked on a formal policy of political and social racial segregation (*apartheid*).

By 1989 the restrictions of apartheid (racial segregation) began to be removed, and the government announced its willingness to consider the extension of Black South Africans' political rights. In Feb. 1990 a 30-year ban on the African National Congress (ANC) was lifted and its leader, Nelson Mandela, released from prison.

At the Whites-only referendum on 17 March 1992 on the granting of constitutional equality to all races turn-out was 85.6%. 1,924,186 (68.7%) votes were in favour; 875,619 against.

On 22 Dec. 1993 parliament approved (by 237 votes to 45) a Transitional Constitution paving the way for a new multi-racial parliament which was elected on 26–29 April 1994.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. South Africa is bounded in the north by Namibia, Botswana and Zimbabwe, north-east by Mozambique and Swaziland, east by the Indian Ocean and south and west by the South Atlantic with Lesotho forming an enclave. Area: 1,224,691 sq. km. This area includes the uninhabited Prince Edward Island (41 sq. km) and Marion Island (388 sq. km) lying 1,900 km south-east of Cape Town and taken possession of in Dec. 1947.

On 28 Feb. 1994 Walvis Bay was ceded to Namibia. In May 1994 the former TBVC countries (Transkei, Bophuthatswana, Venda and Ciskei) were re-integrated into South Africa.

At the census of 1991 the population was 37,713,951 (19,055,846 females; 5,061,242 Whites).

Official population estimate, 30 June 1994, (in 1,000): 40,435 (Whites, 5,184; Coloureds, 3,449; Asians, 1,035; Blacks, 30,767). Growth rate, 1994, 2.04%. Urban population was 48.8% in 1994.

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	<i>Births</i>	<i>Still Births</i>	<i>Deaths</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Immigrants</i>	<i>Emigrants</i>
1991	537,999	...	176,475	108,929	12,379	4,256
1992	501,461	...	177,841	111,557	8,686	4,289
1993	557,995	6,879	...	...	10,306	8,078

Due to under-registration and the high percentage of late registration, the collection of Black birth information was discontinued in 1981–89. As from 1991 no distinction between racial groups was made. The 1993 live birth figure includes 358,535 late registrations of births which actually took place between 1987–92.

Infant deaths in 1992, 17,576. Divorces in 1992: Whites, 21,006; Coloureds, 5,408; Asians, 1,850; Mixed, 167.

Of the 9,824 immigrants in 1993, 4,541 were from Europe (of whom 1,794, UK); 3,165 from Asia (of whom 1,471, Taiwan); 1,701 from Africa, 321 from the Americas and 93 from Oceania. Of the 4,289 emigrants in 1992, 2,633 went to Europe (of whom 1,987 to UK); 826 to Oceania (of whom 694, Australia); 606 to the Americas; 139 to Africa and 89 to Asia.

In 1994 the provinces of the Cape of Good Hope, Natal, the Orange Free State and the Transvaal, as well as the TBVC countries¹, were replaced by 9 new provinces. On 27 April 1994 their areas, estimated populations, population densities and capitals were:

<i>Province</i>	<i>Area (in sq. km)</i>	<i>Population</i>	<i>Population Density (per sq. km)</i>	<i>Capital</i>
Eastern Cape	169,600	6,436,790	38.0	King William's Town
Eastern Transvaal	78,370	2,921,559	37.3	Nelspruit
Gauteng	18,810	6,869,103	365.2	Johannesburg
KwaZulu-Natal	92,180	8,505,338	92.3	Pietermaritzburg
Northern Cape	361,800	737,360	2.0	Kimberley
Northern Transvaal	123,280	5,201,630	42.2	Pietersburg
North-West	116,190	3,252,991	28.0	Mmabatho
Orange Free State	129,480	2,726,840	21.1	Bloemfontein
Western Cape	129,370	3,633,077	28.1	Cape Town

¹ Transkei and Ciskei were integrated into Eastern Cape Province, Venda into Northern Transvaal and Bophuthatswana into North-West Province, Orange Free State and Eastern Transvaal.

Urban areas, according to the 1991 census:

<i>Urban Area</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>White</i>	<i>Coloured</i>	<i>Asian</i>	<i>Black</i>
Johannesburg/Randburg	1,916,063	538,728	131,047	66,176	1,180,112
Cape Peninsula	2,350,157	612,200	1,256,290	27,058	454,609
Durban/Pinetown/Inanda/ Chatsworth	1,137,378	328,183	64,876	575,268	169,051
East Rand	1,378,792	445,160	37,289	17,951	878,392
Pretoria/Wonderboom/ Soshanguve	1,080,187	529,732	25,728	20,516	504,211
Port Elizabeth/Uitenhage	853,204	183,901	204,504	9,548	455,251
West Rand	870,066	263,168	30,473	24,812	551,613
Vanderbijlpark/Vereeniging/ Sasolburg	773,594	187,771	24,794	7,962	553,067
Bloemfontein	300,150	111,374	25,100	442	163,234
Pietermaritzburg	228,549	61,104	15,862	64,506	87,077
Free State Goldfields	427,569	77,200	8,159	129	342,081
Kimberley	167,060	34,066	57,853	1,475	73,666
East London/King William's Town	270,127	90,486	35,880	4,125	139,635

There are 11 official languages (with numbers of home speakers at the 1991 census, including the former TBVC countries): Zulu (8,457,022); Xhosa (6,596,882); Afrikaans (5,689,131); Sepedi (3,694,950); English (3,417,263); Setswana (2,715,419); Sesotho (2,604,048); Xitsonga (1,603,364); Siswati (975,827); Tshivenda (645,315); Ndebele (562,463). The use of any of these is a constitutional right 'wherever practicable'. Each province may adopt any of these as its official language.

At the 1991 census 67,038 persons declared themselves bilingual in Afrikaans and English, and 685,120 spoke other languages, 8 of which are recognized by the Constitution and promoted by a special board.

CLIMATE. The climate is healthy and invigorating, with abundant sunshine and relatively low rainfall. The factors controlling this include the latitudinal position, the oceanic location of much of the country, and the existence of high plateaus. The south-west has a Mediterranean climate, with rain mainly in winter, but most of the country has a summer maximum, though quantities show a clear decrease from east to west. Temperatures are remarkably uniform over the whole country. Pretoria. Jan. 72.5°F (22.5°C), July 52.3°F (11.3°C). Annual rainfall 29.5" (750 mm). Bloemfontein. Jan. 73°F (22.8°C), July 47°F (8.3°C). Annual rainfall 23" (564 mm). Cape Town. Jan. 69°F (20.6°C), July 54°F (12.2°C). Annual rainfall 20" (508 mm). Durban. Jan. 75°F (23.9°C), July 62°F (16.7°C). Annual rainfall 40" (1,008 mm). Johannesburg. Jan. 68°F (20°C), July 51°F (10.6°C). Annual rainfall 28" (709 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A Transitional Constitution was adopted on 27 April 1994 to be in force for 5 years. Under it the National Assembly

and Senate form a *Constitutional Assembly* (chaired by Cyril Ramaphosa, b. 1952; ANC) which has the task of adopting a definitive constitution by a two-thirds majority by 1996. The 1994 Constitution provides for an executive *President*, elected by parliament, *Deputy Presidents*, nominated one each by parties gaining at least 20% of electoral votes, and a parliament of 2 houses: a National Assembly and a Senate.

A *Constitutional Court*, consisting of a president and 10 other judges appointed by the President of the Republic in consultation with the Cabinet, was inaugurated in Feb. 1995. It reviews the actions of the legislature, executive and judiciary in the light of the Bill of Rights, and can overturn legislation.

The *National Assembly* is a legislature consisting of 400 members directly elected for 5 years, 200 from a national list, and 200 from provincial lists in the following proportions: Eastern Cape, 28; Eastern Transvaal, 11; Gauteng, 44; KwaZulu-Natal, 42; Northern Cape, 4; Northern Transvaal, 25; North-West, 12; Orange Free State, 14; Western Cape, 20. Parties gaining at least 5% of votes are entitled to Cabinet representation. The 9 provincial parliaments are elected at the same time, and candidates may stand for both, choosing if elected to both whether to sit in the national or provincial assembly; in the former case the runner-up is elected to the provincial assembly. The *Senate* consists of 90 members (10 from each province) indirectly elected by the provincial legislatures by proportional representation.

Bills may be introduced in either house, but must be passed by both. If a bill is rejected by one house, it is referred back to both after consideration by a joint National Assembly-Senate committee. Bills relating to the provinces must be passed by the Senate.

Parliamentary elections were held on 26–28 April 1994 (extended to 29 April in some areas). The electorate was 22.7m.; turn-out was 86%. 19 parties stood. The African National Congress (ANC) gained 252 seats with 62.7% of votes cast, the National Party (NP) 82 with 20.4%, the Inkatha Freedom Party (IFP) 43 with 10.5%, the Freedom Front (FF) 9 with 2.2%, the Democratic Party 7 with 1.7%, the Pan-Africanist Congress (PAC) 5 with 1.2% and the African Christian Democratic Party 2 with 0.5%.

The party composition of the Senate in Dec. 1994 was: ANC, 10; NP, 17; IFP, 5; FF, 5; DP, 3. Its *President* is Dr Kobie Coetsee.

A Government of National Unity took office on 6 May 1994 which in Feb. 1995 comprised:

President: Nelson Mandela (b. 1919; ANC; elected 9 May 1994, sworn in 10 May).

First Deputy President: Thabo Mbeki (ANC). *Second Deputy President*: Frederik Willem de Klerk (NP).

Minister of Agriculture: Dr A. van Niekerk (NP). *Arts, Culture, Science and Technology*: Dr Ben Ngubane (IFP). *Correctional Services*: Siphso Mzimele (IFP). *Defence*: Joe Modise (ANC). *Education*: Sibusiso Bengu (ANC). *Environmental Affairs and Tourism*: Dr Dawie de Villiers. *Finance*: Christo Liebenberg (ind). *Foreign Affairs*: Alfred Nzo (ANC). *General Services*: Chris Fisser (NP). *Health*: Dr Nkosazana Zuma (ANC). *Home Affairs*: Dr Mangosuthu Buthelezi (IFP). *Housing*: Sankie Mthembi-Nkondo (ANC). *Justice*: Dr Abdullah Omar (ANC). *Labour*: Tito Mboweni (ANC). *Land Affairs*: Derek Hanekom (ANC). *Mineral and Energy Affairs*: Roelf 'Pik' Botha (NP). *Posts, Telecommunications and Broadcasting*: Dr Pallo Jordan (ANC). *Provincial Affairs and Constitutional Development*: Roelf Meyer (NP). *Public Enterprises*: Stella Sigcau (ANP). *Public Service and Administration*: Dr Zola Skweyiya (ANC). *Public Works*: Jeff Radebe (ANC). *Safety and Security*: F. Sidney Mufumadi (ANC). *Sport and Recreation*: Steve Tshwete (ANC). *Trade and Industry*: Trevor Manucl (ANC). *Transport*: S. 'Mac' Maharaj (ANC). *Water Affairs and Forestry*: Kadar Asmal (ANC). *Welfare and Population Development*: Abe Williams (ANC). *Minister without portfolio in the President's Office with responsibility for the Reconstruction and Development Programme*: Joe Naidoo (ANC).

The *Speaker* is Dr Frene Ginwala.

National flag: A horizontal green Y bifurcating the hoist enclosing in its arms a black triangle bordered in yellow. The upper fly is red, the lower blue, both bordered in white.

National anthem: The former *Die Stem van Suid-Afrika/The Call of South Africa* (words by C. J. Langenhoven; tune by M. L. de Villiers) and the ANC anthem *Nkosi sikelel' iAfrika/God bless Africa* were both in use in 1995.

Provincial Government. The 1994 Transitional Constitution provides for 9 provinces, which may with a two-thirds majority adopt a constitution for the province in question. A provincial constitution may not be inconsistent with the provisions of the transitional Constitution except that different legislative and executive structures may be provided for. A provincial constitution only becomes effective after the Constitutional Court has certified that it is in accordance with the provisions of the Constitution. Each province has a provincial legislature in which the legislative authority of that province vests and which accordingly has the power to make laws for the province. A provincial legislature must consist of a minimum of 30 and a maximum of 100 members elected by proportional representation. A provincial legislature is elected for 5 years or less in certain circumstances. If a legislature adopts a motion of no-confidence in the executive council of the province, including the Premier, the Premier must resign or dissolve the legislature for an election.

The executive council of a province consists of the Premier as chairperson and a maximum of 10 members who are proportionally divided between all parties holding at least 10% of the seats in the provincial legislature. The Premier allocates portfolios to the parties in question after consultation with the respective leaders and appoints members of the council.

A provincial legislature has legislative authority and an executive council has executive authority with regard to the following functional areas or topics: Agriculture, education (excluding universities and technikons), health service, welfare services, housing, local government, police, cultural affairs, nature conservation, soil conservation, the environment, animal control and diseases, abattoirs, markets and pounds, gambling, language policy, public media, regional airports, transport, road traffic, regional planning and development, provincial sport and recreation, tourism, trade and industrial promotion, consumer protection, indigenous law and customary law, traditional authorities, and urban and rural development. A province does not automatically enjoy authority over these matters. Existing laws on these topics are administered by the national government until a province requests a transfer of them. The condition for such a transfer is that the province must have the administrative capacity to perform the powers and functions in question.

(For details of the individual provinces *see below*).

DEFENCE. The South African Defence Force was replaced by the South African National Defence Force in May 1994. It comprises a Permanent Force, a Citizen Force and a Commando organization. The Permanent Force consists of professional soldiers, airmen and seamen who are responsible for the administration and training of the whole Defence Force in peace-time, but who are gradually absorbed into the Citizen Force in time of war. The Permanent Force and the Citizen Force consist of Army, Air Force and Naval components; the Commando organization is an army and air organization.

Army. South Africa is divided into 10 area commands. Within the various commands are training units, of which members of the Permanent Force form the permanent staff. The Army includes 1 independent mechanized and 1 parachute brigade, 4 special forces companies and 7 infantry battalions. Equipment includes some 250 Centurion/Olifant main battle tanks. Strength in 1995 was estimated at 58,000. The Commandos comprise 250 infantry companies for home defence. There is a paramilitary South African Police Service 110,000-strong.

Navy. The Navy has its headquarters at Pretoria from where operational control is exercised directly. The Navy includes 3 French-built diesel submarines, 6 fast missile armed patrol craft (3 more in reserve), 8 coastal minesweepers, 3 inshore patrol

craft, 1 British-built survey ship, 1 fleet replenishment ship and a naval-manned Antarctic supply ship, the latter 2 with helicopter facilities. There are additionally some 6 service craft. Forces are based at Simonstown and Durban.

Navy personnel in 1994 totalled 4,500.

Air Force. There is 1 fighter-bomber squadron with 30 Mirage F1-AZ ground attack aircraft and another with Atlas Cheetahs (locally modified Mirage IIIs) including some equipped for reconnaissance; and 1 coastal patrol squadron with C-47s. Transport squadrons have 7 C-130B Hercules, more than 20 C-47s, 12 Caravan Is, 4 Boeing 707s and 3 twin-jet HS.125s. 3 helicopter squadrons have 70 Alouette IIIs and 60 Pumas. T-6Gs are used for primary training, followed by advanced training on Impalas and Atlas Cheetahs, weapons training on Impalas, and multiengine crew training on C-47s. Built under licence in South Africa, about 150 two-seat Impala Mk. Is have been followed by 75 single-seat Impala Mk. 2s, based on the Aermacchi MB.326M and 326K respectively. There is 1 squadron of Caravan I light transports. South African industry is currently modernizing the Mirage combat aircraft (under the name 'Cheetah').

The Citizen Force has 3 squadrons of Impalas for counter-insurgency duties. Personnel have additional functions in regular SAAF squadrons, notably those equipped with C-47 transports and coastal patrol aircraft. Total strength (1994) was about 10,000, 135 combat aircraft and at least 20 armed helicopters.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. South Africa is a member of the UN, the Commonwealth (except during 1961-94) and the OAU.

ECONOMY

Policy. A Reconstruction and Development Programme (RDP) was instituted under a government minister in 1994 to run until 1999. Its policy aims are to meet basic needs, develop human resources, build the economy and democratize the state and society, and include as targets: Redistributing 30% of agricultural land; raising the annual number of houses built from 50,000 to 300,000; providing safe drinking water for 12m. persons; providing sanitation for 21m.; creating 300,000 non-agricultural jobs; reversing privatization 'contrary to the public interest'; introducing anti-trust legislation; 'de-racializing' business ownership; improving industrial relations. The government budget for 1994-95 earmarked R2,500m. for RDP.

Budget. Total revenue and expenditure of the central government's State Revenue Account in R1m.:

	1991-92	1992-93	1993-94	1994-95
Revenue	72,306	84,749	88,210	104,300
Expenditure	86,390	100,676	114,154	135,100

The main sources of State Revenue Fund, 1993-94, were: Income tax, R49,630m.; general sales tax and VAT, R24,858m.; excise duties, R4,856m.; customs duties, R5,132m. Consolidated main expenditure of government: Education, R27,263m.; defence, R10,666m.; economic services, R16,917m.; interest on public debt, R22,150m.; health, R12,942m.; other social, R15,730m.

From Sept. 1991 VAT at 10% replaced the 13% general sales tax. From 7 April 1993 the rate at which VAT is levied was increased from 10% to 14%. Corporate tax was reduced from 50% to 48% as from April 1991. In the March 1993 Budget the company tax rate was lowered from 48% to 40% of taxable income, but an additional tax of 15% on distributed profits was introduced.

Public debt on 31 March 1993, R154,666m., of which R2,348m. was foreign debt; internal debt, R143,384m.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *rand* (ZAR) of 100 *cents*. There are notes of R5, R10, R20, R50, R100 and R200 and coins of 1c, 2c, 5c, 10c, 20c, 50c, R1, R2 and R5. Gold and foreign exchange reserves totalled R7,851m. on 31 Aug. 1994. A single free-floating exchange rate replaced the former 2-tier system on 13 March 1995. In March 1995, £1 = R5.80; US\$1 = R3.57.

Banking and Finance. The central bank and bank of issue is the South African Reserve Bank (established 1920), which functions independently. Its *Governor* is Dr Chris Stals. Total deposits, 31 March 1994, R3,702m.; assets, R30,639m.

At 31 Dec. 1993 there were 34 finally registered and 6 provisionally registered banks, collectively having total monthly average deposits for 1993 of R228,460m. and total monthly average assets of R277,625m. There were 33 foreign banks with representative offices. Post Office Savings Bank deposits (31 Dec. 1993), R1,191m.

The Deposit-Taking Institutions Act of Feb. 1991 (renamed the Banks Act 1990 on 10 March 1993) standardized the requirements of banks and building societies and brought capital adequacy requirements into line with the Basle Concordat. The Mutual Banks Act of Jan. 1994 facilitates wider public involvement in credit and savings services. (At 31 Dec. 1993 the actual capital adequacy ratio was 8.7%).

There is a stock exchange at Johannesburg (JSE).

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in force.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. There were (1993) 22 thermal power stations, 1 nuclear, 2 hydro-electric, 2 pump storage and 3 gas-turbine. Production (1993) was 155,812m. kwh. Supply 220 and 240 volts; 50 Hz.

Oil and Gas. In 1994 reserves were sufficient to yield 30,000 bbls of diesel and petrol a day until 2001 from gas produced at sea and converted on land.

Water. South Africa's average annual rainfall of about 497 mm is well below the world average. The unevenly distributed rainfall and high evaporation rate greatly affects the reliability and variability of river flow. Only about 62% or 33,000m. cu. metres of the mean annual run-off can be exploited economically. In addition about 5,400m. cu. metres may be obtainable from underground sources. Government activities are governed by the Water Act, 1956 (as amended). It is administered by the Department of Water Affairs and Forestry which manages water quantity and quality as well as the demand for the resource. A Water Research Commission was established in 1971 to co-ordinate and promote water research. Water availability is distributed poorly in relation to regions of economic growth and major inter-basin water transfer schemes are therefore a feature of the South African infra-structure. The latest such scheme under construction is the Lesotho Highlands Water Project which will divert the Orange River headwaters within Lesotho through tunnels into the Vaal River System which serves an area where about 60% of the industrial production of the country is generated. Lesotho is to receive royalties in exchange.

Minerals. Value of the main mineral production sales (in R1,000):

	1990	1991	1992	1993
Asbestos	168,929	167,757	170,114	142,695
Chrome ore	428,933	493,317	384,093	352,138
Coal	8,149,583	8,777,548	9,331,843	9,671,655
Copper	1,066,507	1,173,227	1,077,418	1,035,360
Fluorspar	92,959	91,621	86,434	82,789
Gold	18,993,616	19,358,235	19,512,263	23,239,318
Iron ore	1,076,512	1,161,741	1,127,577	1,278,874
Lime and limestone	424,693	487,072	502,599	536,122
Manganese	848,326	767,079	599,769	549,040
Silver	57,315	38,742	55,816	67,923

Total value of all minerals sold (1992), R42,107m.; (1993), R46,935m.

Mineral production (tonnes) 1993: Coal, 182.2m.; iron ore, 29.4m.; manganese, 2.5m.; chrome ore, 2.8m.; asbestos, 103,994; copper, 166,348; lime and limestone, 18.2m.; fluorspar, 217,778; gold, 619,201 kg; silver, 192,418 kg; diamonds, 10,324,025 carats.

South Africa is a major producer of gold. Reserves were estimated at 18,000 tonnes in 1993. Value of gold production (1993) was R23,433m.

Agriculture. The redistribution of 30% of land, expropriated since 1913, is envisaged by the Reconstruction and Development Programme. By 1994 1.2m. Black

farmers were farming 17m. ha and 55,000 Whites with 1.1m. Black labourers were farming 102m. ha. Dispossessed landowners are entitled to restitution from the state, though the rights of present landowners must be respected and compensation paid.

Much of the land suitable for mechanized farming has unreliable rainfall. Of the total area natural pasture occupies 69% (58.2m. ha) and planted pasture 2% (2m. ha). Annual crops and orchards are cultivated on 9.9m. ha of dry land and 1.1m. ha under irrigation. There were 61,899 farms in 1993.

In 1993, agriculture, forestry and fisheries contributed 4.6% of GDP.

Production (1993, in 1,000 tonnes): Maize, 9,668; sorghum, 478; wheat, 1,984; groundnuts, 132; sunflower seed, 349; sugar-cane, 11,244; oranges, 635; potatoes, 1,269; other vegetables, 1,922; grapes, 109; apples, 586.

Livestock, in 1,000 (1993): 8,337 cattle, 25,470 sheep, 2,341 goats, 1,194 pigs.

The 1993 production of red meat was 944,000 tonnes, poultry meat, 781,000 tonnes, wool, 77,573 tonnes, eggs, 231,000 tonnes, milk, 2.3m. tonnes.

Cotton-growing is undertaken by some farmers, the plant being found a better drought resistant than either tobacco or maize. Viticulture and fruit-growing are important, and were valued at R2,996m. for 1993-94.

In 1993-94 the gross value of agricultural production was R26,614m. (field crops, R9,683m.; livestock products, R11,494m.; horticultural products, R5,437m.).

Forestry. The commercial forests occupy about 1.26m. ha as well as 148,000 ha of protected indigenous trees. On 31 March 1990 there were 671,562 ha of pines, 538,485 ha of eucalypts, 115,198 ha of wattles and 7,991 ha of other hardwoods.

Production, 1989-90, of sawn timber, 1.66m. cu. metres (value R313m.); pulp, paper and paperboard, 1.39m. tonnes (R1,227m.).

Fisheries. In 1992 sea fisheries landed 716,328 tonnes, of which 452,705 tonnes were pelagic shoal fish (77% anchovy); the trawl industry caught 135,007 tonnes (63% hake). Total output, wholesale value, R1,288m. The fishing fleet consists of about 5,500 vessels. About 30,000 people are employed in the fishing industry and its ancillary activities. No seal pups and bulls were culled.

INDUSTRY. Net value of sales of the principal groups of industries (in R1m.) in 1993: Processed food, 30,726; beverages and tobacco, 13,447; vehicles, 20,916; basic metals, 17,953; petroleum products, 15,381; chemicals and products, 24,044; non-electrical machinery, 10,856; electrical machinery, 9,103; fabricated metal products except machinery, 13,673; printing and publishing, 5,545; wood and cork products except furniture, 3,386; clothing, 5,494; paper and products, 10,549; textiles, 7,079; total net value including other groups, 214,741. Manufacturing industry contributed R80,963m. (23.5%) of GDP of R345,217m. in 1993.

Labour. In 1994 the economically active population (excluding the former TBVC countries) numbered (in 1,000; females in parentheses): Whites, 2,518 (1,016); Coloureds, 1,456 (634); Asians, 409 (135); Blacks, 8,181 (3,347). Unemployed in 1993, 3,586 (1,903).

Industrial employment (except mining) at Dec. 1993: Manufacturing employed 1,374,684 workers; construction, 364,606; trade and accommodation services, 750,954.

Average monthly earnings (excluding agriculture and mining) of employees, 1993, R2,602.

Trade Unions. In 1991 there were 200 registered trade unions with membership of 2,750,400 and 47 unregistered with some 0.3m. members. There were 7 trade union federations, but most unions were not affiliated to these. The Congress of South African Trade Unions (COSATU; *General Secretary*, Sam Shilowa) has formed links with the ANC. It had 1.3m. members in 1994. In 1994 37.2% of the workforce was in union membership.

The Labour Relations Act (as amended in 1991) provides for freedom of association for all workers. Unions are prohibited from granting financial or other assistance to political parties or electoral candidates. Work-days lost through strikes: 1990, 2.7m.; 1991, 1.3m.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. International sanctions on trade with South Africa were lifted by 1993.

Commerce. South Africa, Botswana, Lesotho, Namibia and Swaziland are members of a customs union and the foreign trade statistics shown below represent the combined imports and exports of these countries. The total value of the imports and exports was as follows (in R1m.):

<i>Imports</i>		<i>Exports</i>	
1991	48,209.1	1991	64,354.9
1992	52,488.7	1992	68,035.0
1993	59,017.7	1993	79,214.4

The principal commodity groups of imports and exports (in R1m.) in 1991 were:

<i>Imports</i>		<i>Exports</i>	
Food	1,683.8	Foodstuffs	4,099.1
Raw materials	1,768.3	Metal ores	3,516.8
Chemicals	6,265.4	Non-industrial diamonds	6,748.5
Textiles	1,804.1	Metals and products	8,758.5
Metals and products	2,158.3	Machinery and transport equipment	2,973.3
Machinery	14,229.9	Gold	19,648.1
Motor vehicles	5,374.3		

Trade (in R1m.) by region or grouping in 1990: Exports to (and imports from) industrialized countries, 29,023 (31,678); Western hemisphere, 697 (939); Africa, 4,006 (790); Asia, 4,659 (3,116); Europe, 1,295 (330).

Total trade between South Africa and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	1,078,546	954,676	865,328	998,437	970,718
Exports and re-exports from UK	1,113,397	1,023,469	1,078,697	1,124,424	1,410,878

Tourism. In 1993, 3,358,193 tourists visited South Africa, of whom 2,700,415 were from African countries¹ and 430,036 from Europe (154,238 from the UK and 107,755 from Germany).

¹ Travellers to and from Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland included only since Oct. 1991.

COMMUNICATIONS. In 1990 South African Transport Services became Transnet, a public company comprising railways, harbours, pipelines and road transport, set up, with the government as sole shareholder, as a first step to possible privatization.

Roads. In 1993 there were 187,097 km of national and provincial roads (56,617 km surfaced). Transnet carried by road 52.7m. passengers in 1990-91 and 169.2m. tonnes of goods in 1991-92. Motor vehicles in operation (1992) included 3,522,129 passenger cars, 1,338,737 commercial vehicles, 217,037 minibuses, 28,354 buses and 285,034 motorcycles.

Railways. With the formation of the Union in 1910, the state-owned lines in the 4 provinces (12,194 km) were amalgamated into one state undertaking. In 1990 South African Railways, renamed Spoornet, became part of Transnet.

In 1992 there were 20,995 km of 1,065 mm gauge (9,078 km electrified) and 314 km of 762 mm gauge. Railways carried 1.7m. long-distance passengers and 164m. tonnes of freight. In 1990 the South African Rail Commuter Corporation was set up to run commuter trains in major cities; it carried 409m. passengers in 1993-94.

Civil Aviation. Civil aviation is controlled by the Ministry of Transport. Airports and air traffic and navigation services were commercialized in 1993. The Airports Company controls the major airports: Jan Smuts Airport, Johannesburg; D. F. Malan Airport, Cape Town; Louis Botha Airport, Durban; J. B. M. Hertzog Airport, Bloemfontein; Ben Schoeman Airport, East London; H. F. Verwoerd Airport, Port Elizabeth; B. J. Vorster Airport, Kimberley; P. W. Botha Airport, George; Pierre van Ryneveld Airport, Upington.

South African Airways (SAA) and Comair operate scheduled international air

services within Africa and to Europe, Latin America and the Middle and Far East. The Alliance airline was founded in Dec. 1994 as a joint venture between SAA and the governments and national carriers of Tanzania and Uganda. 13 independent operators provide internal flights which link up with SAA's, Comair's and SA Express's internal network. During 1992 SAA carried 4,686,422 passengers (843,981 on internal flights) and 55,377 tonnes of freight and mail. In 1993 SAA's fleet comprised 4 A320s, 5 B-747SPs, 17 B-737s, 7 A300s, 2 B-747-300s, 1 Ju-52, 6 B-747-200s and 4 B-747-400s. 45 other airlines also provided services.

In March 1993 there were 373 licensed aerodromes, of which 153 were public and 46 private, and 172 approved helistops.

Shipping. The main ports are Durban, Cape Town, Saldanha, Richards Bay, Port Elizabeth and East London. Smaller ports are Mossel Bay and Port Nolloth. During 1988 the main ports handled 97m. tonnes of cargo.

Telecommunications. In 1991 the former Department of Posts and Telecommunications was divided into 2 independent public companies, the South African Post Office and Telkom SA Ltd. In 1993 there were 2,105 post offices and postal agencies. In 1994 there were 7,300 telex subscribers. Line capacity of automatic telephone exchanges (1993), 4,406,795; there were (1993) 5,206,235 telephones. There were 12,228 (combined accounts) users of data services.

Broadcasting is supervised by the Independent Broadcasting Authority, set up in 1993 to establish a system free from political control. The South African Broadcasting Corporation broadcast (1990) 23 radio services in 16 languages and 4 TV services in 7 languages (colour by PAL). An external radio service broadcasts in 7 languages. There were (1990) about 10m. radio and 3.45m. TV sets. An independent TV company, M-Net, was permitted to broadcast news from 1 Jan. 1991.

Cinemas (1990). There were approximately 1,200.

Newspapers (1992). There are 42 main newspapers, of which 10 were Afrikaans, 16 English and 22 bilingual. There were 5 Afrikaans and 14 English daily newspapers.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The common law of the republic is the Roman-Dutch law—that is, the uncodified law of Holland as it was at the date of the cession of the Cape in 1806. The law of England as such is not recognized as authoritative, though by statute the principles of English law relating to evidence and to mercantile matters, e.g., companies, patents, trademarks, insolvency and the like, have been introduced. In shipping and insurance, English law is followed in the former Cape Province, and it has also largely influenced civil and criminal procedure throughout the republic. In all other matters, family relations, property, succession, contract, etc., Roman-Dutch law rules, English decisions being valued only so far as they agree therewith.

The Supreme Court of South Africa is constituted as follows: (i) The Appellate Division, consisting of the Chief Justice and as many Judges of Appeal as the State President may stipulate, is the highest court and its decisions are binding on all courts. Except for contempt of court in *faciæ curiæ*, it has no original jurisdiction, but is purely a Court of Appeal. (ii) The Provincial Divisions: In each province there is at least 1 provincial division of the Supreme Court. The Judge President of a provincial division may divide the area under his jurisdiction into circuit districts. In each such district there shall be held at least twice in every year and at such times and places determined by the Judge President, a court which shall be presided over by a judge of the division in which that district is situated. Such a court is known as the circuit local division for the district in question and is deemed to be a local division. (iii) The Local Divisions. The judges hold office till they attain the age of 70 years. A judge is expected to be available to perform service for an aggregate of 3 months a year until the age of 75. No judge can be removed from office except by the State President upon an address from each of the respective Houses of Parliament on the ground of misbehaviour or incapacity.

Black divorce courts have jurisdiction to some extent concurrent with that of the Supreme Court in cases in which the parties are Black.

The provinces are further divided into 266 magisterial districts, each with a magistrate's court having a prescribed civil and criminal jurisdiction. From this court there is an appeal to the provincial divisions of the Supreme Court, and thence to the appellate division. Magistrates' convictions carrying sentences above a prescribed limit are subject to automatic review by a judge. In addition, several regional divisions consisting of a number of districts have been constituted. Convictions of such courts are not subject to automatic review by a judge, but to appeal in the normal way.

Courts of Black affairs commissioners were abolished in 1984. All criminal and civil cases are dealt with by judges (in the Supreme Courts) and magistrates (in the lower courts). Judges and magistrates are entitled to take judicial cognizance of customary (indigenous) laws and must, where relevant, apply them. A limited civil and criminal jurisdiction is conferred upon the Black chief or headman over his own tribe.

Small claims courts have been introduced in a number of areas since 1985. These courts (where Commissioners preside) have civil jurisdiction only, limited by the quantum of damages and the nature of the claim.

The death penalty is authorized, but there has been a moratorium on it since 1989.

Religion. 1991 census results (excluding the former TBVC countries) as regards religious denominations: *Christian churches*: Nederduits Gereformeerde Kerk, 2,832,252; Roman Catholics, 2,043,239; Methodists, 1,637,825; Zion Christian Church, 1,224,503; other Black independent churches, 4,601,909; Anglicans, 747,544; Lutherans, 660,716; Presbyterians, 360,840; Apostolic Faith Mission of Southern Africa, 350,800; other Apostolic churches, 362,608; United Congregational Church of Southern Africa, 332,515; Nederduitsch Hervormde Kerk, 236,226; Baptists, 222,264; Full Gospel Church, 178,325; Church of England, 146,661; Gereformeerde Kerk, 141,688; Assemblies of God, 131,976; New Apostolic Church, 126,939; Church of the Province of South Africa, 118,821; Seventh Day Adventists, 77,780; Pentecostal Protestants, 61,866; Swiss Church, 36,425; Church of England in South Africa, 36,104; Afrikaanse Protestantse Kerk, 28,489; Salvation Army, 27,354; Greek Orthodox, 23,679; Mormons, 7,031; Pentecostal Church, 19,336; other Christian churches, 1,076,186.

In 1992 the Anglican Church of Southern Africa voted by 79% of votes cast for the ordination of women.

Non-Christian religions: Hindus, 341,280; Moslems, 298,185; Jews, 59,064; Buddhists, 2,046; Confucians, 1,242; other religions, 20,523.

Education. Until April 1994 the provision of education was assigned to various state departments responsible for executing education policy, which was determined by the Minister of National Education. These state departments were largely racially-based, in accordance with the tricameral system then in effect.

The 1994 Transitional Constitution introduced a new education system. Education up to tertiary level falls within the legislative authority of the provinces, though the national parliament may legislate in this field to ensure nationwide uniform standardization and effective implementation.

In 1994 the Council of Education Ministers was set up to oversee the operation of the new system. It comprises the national Minister and Deputy Minister of Education and the members of the provincial executive councils responsible for education. The Council meets once a month.

It is intended that the first 10 years of schooling should be free and compulsory, but for economic reasons only the first year's primary schooling was free in 1995.

There is a policy to change syllabuses to remove bias, factual incorrectness and insensitivity without replacing textbooks.

Primary and Secondary Education. In 1993 there were 8,506,825 children and 262,872 teachers in public ordinary schools, 38,443 children and 4,982 teachers in special schools and 136,608 children and 7,009 teachers in private ordinary schools.

Higher Education. In 1994 a Commission on Higher Education was appointed to investigate this sector in the light of the new goals and policies.

In 1993 students at universities numbered 329,892. Academic staff numbered 9,944.

There are 21 autonomous universities. All the universities are open to all population groups but each has a different cultural ethos and the medium of instruction is English and/or Afrikaans. The Afrikaans universities include: the University of the Orange Free State in Bloemfontein; Potchefstroom University for Christian Higher Education, Potchefstroom; the University of Pretoria; the University of Stellenbosch; the Rand Afrikaans University, Johannesburg. Both the University of Port Elizabeth and the University of South Africa offer instruction through the medium of Afrikaans and English. The latter has its seat in Pretoria and conducts its studies by means of distance tuition. The universities offering instruction through the medium of English are: the University of Cape Town; the University of Natal in Durban and Pietermaritzburg; Rhodes University, Grahamstown; the University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg; Vista University which also conducts its studies by means of distance tuition; the University of the North near Pietersburg, the University of Zululand near Empangeni in Natal; the Medical University of Southern Africa; the University of the Western Cape, Bellville and the University of Durban-Westville near Durban.

Technical and Vocational Education. The 16 technikons provide education at an advanced tertiary level for a variety of technical, commercial and general courses of study. They have the right to confer degrees. Technical colleges are mainly responsible for the training of apprentices and the education, on a part-time basis, of persons not subject to compulsory school attendance.

In 1993 there were 93,044 students and 3,735 teachers in technical colleges, 59,918 students and 4,865 teachers in teacher training colleges and 137,168 students and 2,415 teachers in technikons.

Health. In 1993 there were 25,967 medical practitioners, 6,926 medical specialists, 4,024 dentists, 331 dental specialists, 9,388 pharmacists and 157,497 nurses and midwives. In 1992 there were 834 hospitals with 152,649 beds.

Treatment in the public health service is free of charge for the indigent, children under 6 years and pregnant mothers. Other patients are charged on a sliding scale based on their means. 60% of private health care is funded by medical insurance schemes and the remainder by privately paying patients.

Social Welfare. Under the Social Pensions Act, 1973, grants are made to the aged, war veterans, blind and disabled, subject to proof of citizenship and a means test. Maintenance grants are paid to single mothers with inadequate income which is calculated by way of a means test and foster grants in terms of the 1960 Children's Act. The Social Assistance Act, 1992 is scheduled for implementation in 1995-96.

Welfare Services. South Africa is not a welfare state, yet provides many services for the community. Welfare services on behalf of the Government are rendered by the provincial governments. A national Department of Welfare attends to national welfare issues, policy-making norms and standards.

In 1993 there were 1,742 registered private welfare organizations, partially funded by the state for services rendered. All are registered under the National Welfare Act, 1978.

The changing political situation necessitated the development of a new welfare dispensation to cope with the demands of the 'new' South Africa. Welfare services are divided into service fields, namely, family and child care, care of the aged, care of the disabled, drug dependent care, care of offenders and social security.

The Child Care Act, 1983 (as amended in 1991) is designed to protect children against neglect, abuse, ill-treatment and exploitation. The Act provides for preventive child care services, foster care and also for various children's allowances and financial assistance to children's homes and creches. The Primary School Nutrition Scheme was set up in 1994 to alleviate hunger which affects school attendance and concentration. It is administered jointly by the Department of Health and the Department of Education.

Policy regarding aging has moved away from care of the aged to age management. A national Discussion Group on Aging was instituted in 1994 to advise the Department of Welfare on legislation, policy, standards and criteria on financing.

The consumers of services are involved in the design of affordable, accessible and equitable age management.

The National Strategy against the Abuse of Alcohol and other Drugs directs research into drug abuse. The Drug Advisory Board advises the Minister of Welfare and Population Development and brings together the voluntary and government agencies working on drug abuse.

The Committee for Marriage and Family Life of the South African Welfare Council was commissioned by the government to promote the quality of family life.

The growth rate in 1994 was 2.04%, and there is a large number of illegal immigrants from neighbouring countries. Excessive population growth and a low rate of economic development are seen as two facets of the same problem. The Chief Directorate Population Development is located in the Department of Welfare to ensure that population factors and objectives (accommodating to increasing population size, influencing demographic processes—especially high fertility) are integrated in overall socio-economic development policy. These are embodied in the government's Reconstruction and Development Programme (RDP).

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of South Africa in Great Britain (South Africa Hse., Trafalgar Sq., London, WC2N 5DP)

Ambassador: Mendi Msimang.

Of Great Britain in South Africa (255 Hill St., Arcadia, Pretoria, 0002)

Ambassador: Sir Anthony Reeve. KCMG.

Of South Africa in the USA (3051 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Harry Schwartz.

Of the USA in South Africa (877 Pretorius St., Pretoria)

Ambassador: Princeton N. Lyman.

Of South Africa to the United Nations

Ambassador: Vernon Steward.

Further Reading

- Beinart, W., *Twentieth Century South Africa*. OUP, 1994
 Benson, M., *Nelson Mandela: The Man and the Movement*. New York, 1986
 Brewer, J., (ed.) *Restructuring South Africa*. London, 1994
 Davenport, T. R. H., *South Africa: A Modern History*. 4th ed. CUP, 1991
 Davies, G. V., *South Africa*. [Bibliography]. 2nd ed. Oxford and Santa Barbara (CA), 1994
 Hough, M. and Du Plessis, A., (eds.) *Selected Documents and Commentaries on Negotiations and Constitutional Development in the RSA, 1989–1994*. Pretoria Univ., 1994
 Mandela, N., *Long Walk to Freedom: the Autobiography of Nelson Mandela*. London, 1994
 Meredith, M., *South Africa's New Era: the 1994 Election*. London, 1994
 Mostert, N., *Frontiers: the Epic of South Africa's Creation and the Tragedy of the Xhosa People*. London, 1992
 Nattrass, N. and Ardington, E. (eds.), *The Political Economy of South Africa*. Cape Town and OUP, 1990
Oxford History of South Africa. OUP, 1969
 Riley, E., *Major Political Events in South Africa, 1948–1990*. Oxford, 1991
 Taylor, R., *South Africa: an Introduction*. Hemel Hempstead, 1993
 Thompson, L., *A History of South Africa*. Yale Univ. Press, 1990
Who's Who in South African Politics. 4th ed. London, 1993
National statistical office: Central Statistical Service, Private Bag X44, Pretoria 0001.

THE PROVINCES

EASTERN CAPE

Territory and Population. The area is 169,600 sq. km and the population was estimated at 27 April 1994 at 6,437,790 of whom 87.2% were black, 6.8% were

coloured, 5.8% were white and 0.2% were Asian. At the 1991 Census, 82.6% spoke Xhosa as their home language, 9.6% Afrikaans, 4.2% English and 2.1% Sesotho.

Constitution and Government. Eastern Cape comprises 77 administrative districts (including Umzimkulu district, an enclave within Kwazulu-Natal). The provincial capital is to be either Bisho or Umtata. There is a 56-seat provincial legislature; at the provincial elections held 27–29 April 1994, 48 seats were won by the ANC (with 84.6% of votes cast), 6 by the NP (with 9.9%), 1 by the DP (with 2.1%) and 1 by the PAC (with 2.0%).

In Feb. 1995 the government comprised:

Premier: Raymond Mhlaba (ANC).

Agriculture and Environment: Dr Tertius Delpont (NP). *Land Reform, Administration and Development Planning:* Ezra Sigwela (ANC). *Economic Affairs:* Smuts Nkonyama (ANC). *Finance:* Shepherd Mayatula (ANC). *Health and Welfare:* Dr Trudie Thomas (ANC). *Education and Culture:* Ziziwe Balindlela (ANC). *Justice and Police Services:* Dr Malizo Mphahlele (ANC). *Public Works:* Thobile Mhlahlo. *Housing and Local Government:* Maxwell Mamase (ANC). *Transport:* Mandisa Marasha (ANC).

Agriculture. In 1988 (excluding the former Ciskei and Transkei now within the province) there were 6,588 farms with 105,585 agricultural workers; gross farming income amounted to R908.1m.

Labour. In 1991 (including the former Ciskei and Transkei) the economically active population numbered 1,296,427 (21.2% of the total provincial population). Of those employed (excluding Ciskei and Transkei), 15.5% were in agriculture, 0.3% in mining, 17.3% in manufacturing, 15.8% in trade and 33.7% in services; the unemployment rate (Oct. 1993) was 24.1%.

Education. In 1993 there were 16,336 pupils in pre-primary schools, 4,289 pupils in special schools, 1,602,255 pupils in primary schools and 694,688 in secondary schools, with altogether 56,462 teachers; there were also 574 lecturers and 7,630 students in technical colleges, and 1,175 lecturers and 14,373 students in teachers' training establishments.

Roads. Motor vehicles registered (1991, excluding Ciskei and Transkei) totalled 341,759, including 197,151 passenger cars and 71,985 commercial vehicles.

Health. In 1992 there were 2,043 medical practitioners, 21,416 nurses, 586 hospitals and clinics and 29,806 hospital beds.

EASTERN TRANSVAAL

Territory and Population. The area is 78,370 sq. km and the population was estimated at 27 April 1994 at 2,921,559 of whom 89.0% were black, 10.1% were white, 0.5% were coloured and 0.4% were Asian. At the 1991 Census, 30.2% spoke Swazi as their home language, 24.2% Zulu, 11.3% Ndebele, 10.2% Sepedi, 9.3% Afrikaans, 3.8% Xitsonga, 2.6% Setswana, 2.0% English, 1.9% Sesotho and 1.7% Xhosa.

Eastern Transvaal comprises 28 administrative districts. The provincial capital is Nelspruit.

Constitution and Government. There is a 30-seat provincial legislature; at the provincial elections held 27–29 April 1994, 25 seats were won by the ANC (with 81.5% of votes cast), 3 by the NP (with 9.1%) and 2 by the FF (with 5.7%).

In Feb. 1995 the government comprised:

Premier: Matthew Phosa (ANC).

Economic Affairs: Jacob Mabena (ANC). *Finance:* Jacques Modipane (ANC). *Local Government:* January Che Masilela (ANC). *Environmental Affairs:* David Mkhwanazi (ANC). *Education and Training:* David Mabuza (ANC). *Public Works, Roads and Transport:* Ntimane Mathebula (ANC). *Safety and Security:* Jabulane

Mabona (ANC). *Housing*: Craig Padayachee (ANC). *Agriculture*: Dr Lucas Nel (NP). *Health*: Candith Mashego (ANC). *Without Portfolio (Youth)*: Steven Mbuyisa (ANC). *Without Portfolio (RDP)*: Joseph Mbazima (ANC).

Agriculture. In 1988 (excluding that part of the former Bophuthatswana now within the province) there were 6,386 farms with 182,645 agricultural workers; gross farming income amounted to R2,186m.

Labour. In 1991 (including that part of the former Bophuthatswana now within the province) the economically active population numbered 873,951. Of those employed (excluding Bophuthatswana), 26.6% were in agriculture, 14.1% in mining, 10.1% in manufacturing, 11.2% in trade and 22.0% in services. The unemployment rate (Oct. 1993) was 30.2%.

Education. In 1993 there were 6,731 pupils in pre-primary schools, 2,006 pupils in special schools, 471,079 pupils in primary schools and 285,345 in secondary schools, with altogether 21,952 teachers; there were also 250 lecturers and 3,884 students in technical colleges, and 302 lecturers and 3,628 students in teachers' training establishments.

Roads. Motor vehicles registered (mid 1991, excluding Bophuthatswana) totalled 381,346 including 158,587 passenger cars and 100,546 commercial vehicles; new vehicles registrations in the year to mid 1992 totalled 15,307 including 6,893 passenger cars and 4,184 commercial vehicles.

Health. In 1992 there were 825 medical practitioners and 7,738 nurses; 391 hospitals and clinics had 6,501 hospital beds; there were 149,842 admissions and 701,137 outpatients.

GAUTENG

Territory and Population. The area is 18,810 sq. km and the population was estimated at 27 April 1994 at 6,869,103 of whom 62.5% were black, 31.1% were white, 4.0% were coloured and 2.4% were Asian. At the 1991 Census, 20.5% spoke Afrikaans as their home language, 18.4% Zulu, 16.1% English, 11.2% Sesotho, 8.8% Sepedi, 7.2% Setswana, 6.2% Xhosa, 3.8% Xitsonga, 1.4% Ndebele, 1.3% siSwati and 1.1% Tshivenda.

The province of Gauteng (at first called Pretoria-Witwatersrand-Vereeniging (PWV) comprises 23 administrative districts. The provincial capital is Johannesburg.

Constitution and Government. There is an 86-seat provincial legislature; at the provincial elections held 27–29 April 1994, 50 seats were won by the ANC (with 58.4% of the 4,143,901 votes cast), 21 by the NP (with 24.2%), 5 by the FF (6.2%), 5 by the DP (5.4%), 3 by the IFP (3.7%), and 1 each by the PAC (1.5%) and ACDP (0.6%).

In Feb. 1995 the government comprised:

Premier: Tokyo Sexwale (ANC).

Economic Affairs and Finance: Jabu Moleketi (ANC). *Health*: Amos Masondo (ANC). *Education*: Mary Metcalf (ANC). *Social Welfare*: Johannes Blanche (NP). *Housing and Local Government*: Daniel Mofokeng (ANC). *Urban, Rural Development and the Environment*: Sicelo Shiceka (ANC). *Public Transport*: Olaus van Zyl (NP). *Public Safety and Security*: Jesse Duarte (ANC). *Conservation and Agriculture*: John Masuvo (NP). *Sports, Recreation, Arts and Culture*: Peter Skosana (ANC).

Agriculture. In 1988 there were 2,960 farms with 49,759 agricultural workers; gross farming income amounted to R890.9m.

Labour. In 1991 the economically active population numbered 3,431,126. Of those employed, only 2.4% were in agriculture, with 8.6% in mining, 19.5% in manufacturing, 16.7% in trade and 30.9% in services. The unemployment rate (Oct. 1993) was 26.6%.

Education. In 1993 there were 45,522 pupils in pre-primary schools, 15,296 pupils in special schools, 903,157 pupils in primary schools and 692,783 in secondary schools, with altogether 59,804 teachers; there were also 1,196 lecturers and 21,639 students in technical colleges, and 1,094 lecturers and 12,361 students in teachers' training establishments.

Roads. Motor vehicles registered (1991) totalled 2,328,273 including 1,479,537 passenger cars and 404,468 commercial vehicles.

Health. In 1992 there were 8,720 medical practitioners, 42,339 nurses, 1,167 hospitals and clinics and 43,548 hospital beds.

KWAZULU-NATAL

Territory and Population. The area is 92,180 sq. km and the population was estimated at 27 April 1994 at 8,505,338 of whom 82.4% were black, 9.3% were Asian, 7.0% were white and 1.3% were coloured. At the 1991 Census, 79.3% spoke Zulu as their home language, 16.0% English, 1.9% Afrikaans and 1.2% Xhosa.

Constitution and Government. KwaZulu-Natal comprises 66 administrative districts. The provincial capital is initially Pietermaritzburg, but a referendum is to be held by the end of 1995 to decide between Ulundi (the former capital of KwaZulu) and Pietermaritzburg (the former capital of Natal) as the permanent capital. There is an 81-seat provincial legislature; at the provincial elections held on 27-29 April 1994, 41 seats were won by the IFP (with 52.2% of votes cast), 26 by the ANC (with 33.4%), 9 by the NP (with 11.6%), 2 by the DP (with 2.2%) and 1 each by the PAC (0.8%), the African Christian Democratic Party (0.7%) and Minority Front (1.4%).

In Feb. 1995 the government comprised:

Premier: Frank Mdlalose (IFP).

Finance: Senzele Mhlungu (IFP). *Housing and Local Government:* Peter Miller (IFP). *Economic Affairs and Tourism:* Jacob Zuma (ANC). *Police Services:* Celani Mtetwa (IFP). *Nature Conservation, Environment Affairs and Traditional Authority:* Nyanga Ngubane (IFP). *Agriculture:* George Bartlett (NP). *Health:* Dr Zweli Mkhize (ANC). *Roads, Transportation and Traffic Control:* J. S'bu Ndebele (ANC). *Social Welfare:* Prince Gideon Zulu (IFP). *Education and Culture:* Dr Vincent Zulu (IFP).

Agriculture. In 1988 there were 6,305 farms with 211,471 agricultural workers; gross farming income amounted to R2,078.8m.

Labour. In 1991 the economically active population numbered 2,421,905. Of those employed, 13.3% were in agriculture, 1.9% in mining, 20.4% in manufacturing, 16.7% in trade and 30.0% in services. The unemployment rate (Oct. 1993) was 34.7%.

Education. In 1993 there were 38,127 pupils in pre-primary schools, 2,465 pupils in special schools, 1,481,712 pupils in primary schools and 818,976 in secondary schools, with altogether 63,921 teachers; there were also 717 lecturers and 9,188 students in technical colleges, and 1,062 lecturers and 12,147 students in teachers' training establishments.

From 1995 education will be provided by a unified KwaZulu-Natal Education Department (KZNED). In 1993-94 there were 12,155,000 pupils in KwaZulu-Natal schools but this number is expected to increase to between 2.5m. and 2.8m. because of the estimated number of pupils not attending school before 1995.

Roads. Motor vehicles registered (1991) totalled 964,917, including 550,380 passenger cars and 200,317 commercial vehicles.

Health. In 1992 there were 4,576 medical practitioners, 36,921 nurses, 782 hospitals and clinics and 48,843 hospital beds.

NORTHERN CAPE

Territory and Population. The area is 361,800 sq. km. The population was estimated at 27 April 1994 at 737,306 of whom 53.4% were coloured, 29.9% were black, 16.4% were white and 0.2% were Asian. At the 1991 Census, 66.0% spoke Afrikaans as their home language, 19.0% Setswana, 6.2% Xhosa and 2.6% English.

Northern Cape comprises 26 administrative districts. The provincial capital is Kimberley.

Constitution and Government. There is a 30-seat provincial legislature; at the provincial elections held 27–29 April 1994, 15 seats were won by the ANC (with 50.0% of votes cast), 12 by the NP (with 40.7%), 2 by the FF (with 6.0%) and 1 by the DP (1.9%). An ANC-NP coalition government was formed.

In Feb. 1995 the government comprised:

Premier: Manne Dipico (ANC).

Economic Affairs, Trade and Industry: Goolam Akhtarwaray (ANC). *Education and Culture:* Tina Joemat (ANC). *Health and Welfare:* Dr Modise Motlaopane (ANC). *Local Government, Housing and Land Reform:* Ouneas Dikgetsi (ANC). *Police Services:* Peter Gelderbloem (ANC). *Agriculture:* Jacobus Marais (NP). *Finance:* Jan Brazelle (NP). *Public Works:* Peggy Hollander (NP). *Transport:* Charl van Wyk (NP). *Without Portfolio:* Jozef Henning (FF).

Agriculture. In 1988 there were 6,857 farms with 80,900 agricultural workers; gross farming income amounted to R688.5m.

Labour. In 1991 the economically active population numbered 277,591. Of those employed, 26.2% were in agriculture, 12.9% in mining, 3.9% in manufacturing, 11.1% in trade and 30.4% in services. The unemployment rate (Oct. 1993) was 25.8%.

Education. In 1993 there were 1,666 pupils in pre-primary schools, 1,801 pupils in special schools, 118,851 pupils in primary schools and 69,470 in secondary schools, with altogether 7,677 teachers; there were also 103 lecturers and 1,599 students in technical colleges, and 83 lecturers and 763 students in teachers' training establishments.

Roads. Motor vehicles registered (1991) totalled 143,315, including 63,504 passenger cars and 44,042 commercial vehicles.

Health. In 1992 there were 287 medical practitioners, 3,302 nurses, 295 hospitals and clinics and 4,064 hospital beds.

NORTHERN TRANSVAAL

Territory and Population. The area is 123,280 sq. km and the population was estimated at 27 April 1994 at 5,201,630 of whom 97.0% were black, 2.8% were white, 0.1% were coloured and 0.1% were Asian. At the 1991 Census (including the former Venda), 56.7% spoke Sepedi as their home language, 22.7% Xitsonga, 11.8% Tshivenda, 2.6% Afrikaans and 1.6% Ndebele.

Northern Transvaal comprises 32 administrative districts. The provincial capital is Pietersburg.

Constitution and Government. There is a 40-seat provincial legislature; at the provincial elections held 27–29 April 1994, 38 seats were won by the ANC (with 92.3% of votes cast) and 1 each by the NP (3.3%) and the FF (2.2%).

In Feb. 1995 the government comprised:

Premier: Ngoako Ramathlodi (ANC).

Economic Affairs, Trade and Industry: Thaba Mufamadi (ANC). *Education, Training and Culture:* Dr P. Aaron Motsoaledi (ANC). *Agriculture and Forestry:* Tiny Burgers (ANC). *Land, Housing and Local Government:* John Dombo (ANC). *Environment, Water Affairs and Tourism:* Maris-Stella Sexwale-Mabitjie (ANC).

Public Works: Dikeledi Magadzi (ANC). *Police and Protection Services:* Seth Nthai (ANC). *Finance and Expenditure:* C. Edgar Mushwane (ANC). *Public Transport:* Johan Kriek (FF). *Health and Welfare:* Dr M. Joe Phaahla (ANC).

Agriculture. In 1988 (excluding the former Venda now within the province) there were 5,455 farms with 127,497 agricultural workers; gross farming income amounted to R936.6m.

Labour. In 1991 (including the former Venda homeland) the economically active population numbered 810,117. Of those employed (excluding Venda), 25.4% were in agriculture, 9.2% in mining, 6.3% in manufacturing, 13.4% in trade and 32.9% in services; the unemployment rate (Oct. 1993) was 50.4%.

Education. In 1993 there were 72,805 pupils in pre-primary schools, 1,185 pupils in special schools, 1,043,566 pupils in primary schools and 757,058 in secondary schools, with altogether 53,026 teachers; there were also 387 lecturers and 3,123 students in technical colleges, and 1,532 lecturers and 20,085 students in teachers' training establishments.

Roads. Motor vehicles registered (1991, excluding Venda) totalled 240,801, including 95,627 passenger cars and 81,237 commercial vehicles.

Health. In 1992 there were 796 medical practitioners, 15,014 nurses, 849 hospitals and clinics and 23,122 hospital beds.

NORTH-WEST

Territory and Population. The area is 116,190 sq. km and the population was estimated at 27 April 1994 at 3,252,991 of whom 90.5% were black, 8.2% were white, 1.1% were coloured and 0.3% were Asian. At the 1991 Census (including the former Bophuthatswana), 59.0% spoke Setswana as their home language, 8.8% Afrikaans, 6.3% Xhosa, 5.4% Xitsonga, 5.2% Sepedi, 5.0% Sesotho, 2.7% Zulu, 2.6% Ndebele, 1.0% English and 1.0% siSwati.

Constitution and Government. North-West Province comprises 32 administrative districts. The provincial capital is Mmabatho. There is a 30-seat provincial legislature; at the provincial elections held 27–29 April 1994, 26 seats were won by the ANC (with 83.5% of the 1,568,574 votes cast), 3 by the NP (with 8.9%) and 1 by the FF (with 4.6%).

In Feb. 1995 the government comprised:

Premier: Popo Molefe (ANC).

Education: Mamokoena Gaoretelelwe (ANC). *Health and Social Welfare:* Dr Molefi Paul Sefularo (ANC). *Local Government and Housing:* Darkey Ephraim Africa (ANC). *Finance:* Martin Kuscus (ANC). *Public Works:* Zacharia Pitso Tolo (ANC). *Transport and Aviation:* Frans Vilakazi (ANC). *Agriculture and Environment:* Johannes Oabetswe Tselapedi (ANC). *Economic Affairs:* Abraham Adriaan Venter (NP). *Media:* Riani de Wet (ANC). *Public Safety:* Satish Roopa (ANC).

Agriculture. In 1988 (excluding the TBVC countries now within the province) there were 8,203 farms with 152,181 agricultural workers; gross farming income amounted to R1,326.3m.

Labour. In 1991 (including that part of the former Bophuthatswana homeland now within the province) the economically active population numbered 957,470. Of those employed (excluding Bophuthatswana), 24.8% were in agriculture, 30.7% in mining, 4.3% in manufacturing, 9.4% in trade and 22.5% in services; the unemployment rate (Oct. 1993) was 20.4%.

Education. In 1993 there were 22,261 pupils in pre-primary schools, 2,708 pupils in special schools, 400,436 pupils in primary schools and 233,436 in secondary schools, with altogether 21,750 teachers; there were also 110 lecturers and 1,684 students in technical colleges, and 274 lecturers and 3,275 students in teachers' training establishments.

Roads. Motor vehicles registered (1991, excluding Bophuthatswana) totalled 319,805 including 140,802 passenger cars and 71,237 commercial vehicles.

Health. In 1992 there were 780 medical practitioners, 9,393 nurses, 457 hospitals and clinics and 15,409 hospital beds.

ORANGE FREE STATE

Territory and Population. The area is 129,480 sq. km and the population was estimated at 27 April 1994 at 2,726,840 of whom 83.6% were black, 13.6% were white, 2.7% were coloured and 0.1% were Asian. At the 1991 Census, 57.4% of the population spoke Sesotho as their home language, 14.7% Afrikaans, 9.4% Xhosa, 6.4% Setswana, 5.2% Zulu, 1.5% English and 1.1% Sepedi.

Orange Free State comprises 52 administrative districts. The provincial capital is Bloemfontein.

Constitution and Government. There is a 30-seat provincial legislature; at the provincial elections held 27–29 April 1994, 24 seats were won by the ANC (with 77.5% of the 1,339,251 votes cast), 4 by the NP (with 12.7%) and 2 by the FF (with 6.1%).

In Feb. 1995 the government comprised:

Premier: Patrick Lekota (ANC).

Finance and Expenditure: Tate Makgoe (ANC). *Education and Culture:* T. Saki Belot (ANC). *Safety and Security:* Dr D. A. Kganase (ANC). *Public Works and Roads:* Gregory Nthatisi (ANC). *Health and Welfare:* Senorita Nthlabathi (ANC). *Agriculture and Environment Affairs:* Cas Human (ANC). *Economic Affairs and Tourism:* Alex Magushule (ANC). *Public Transport:* Dr Louis van der Watt (NP). *Housing:* Vax Mayekiso (ANC). *Local Government Management:* Ouma Motsumi (ANC).

Agriculture. In 1988 (excluding the TBVC countries now within the province) there were 10,926 farms with 200,559 agricultural workers; gross farming income amounted to R2,473.6m.

Labour. In 1991 (including that part of the former Bophuthatswana now within the province) the economically active population numbered 1,056,828. Of those employed (excluding Bophuthatswana), 17.2% were in agriculture, 27.5% in mining, 7.0% in manufacturing, 10.5% in trade and 27.2% in services; the unemployment rate (Oct. 1993) was 26.7%.

Education. In 1993 there were 19,392 pupils in pre-primary schools, 3,414 pupils in special schools, 457,060 pupils in primary schools and 279,153 in secondary schools, with altogether 23,338 teachers; there were also 215 lecturers and 3,549 students in technical colleges, and 447 lecturers and 4,091 students in teachers' training establishments.

Roads. Motor vehicles registered (1991, excluding Bophuthatswana) totalled 444,023 including 188,497 passenger cars and 93,648 commercial vehicles.

Health. In 1992 there were 1,303 medical practitioners, 10,723 nurses, 453 hospitals and clinics and 11,075 hospital beds.

WESTERN CAPE

Territory and Population. The area is 129,370 sq. km and the population was estimated at 27 April 1994 at 3,633,077 of whom 57.6% were coloured, 23.9% were white, 17.6% were black and 0.9% were Asian. At the 1991 Census, 62.2% spoke Afrikaans as their home language, 20.0% English and 15.3% Xhosa.

Western Cape comprises 41 administrative districts. The provincial capital is Cape Town.

Constitution and Government. There is a 42-seat provincial legislature; at the provincial elections held 27–29 April 1994, 23 seats were won by the NP (with 54.2% of votes cast), 14 by the ANC (with 33.6%), 3 by the DP (with 6.8%), and 1 each by the FF (2.1%) and African Christian Democratic Party (1.2%).

In Feb. 1995 the government comprised:

Premier: Hernus Kriel (NP).

Housing, Leader of the House: Gerald Morkel (NP). *Finance, Environment Affairs and Nature Conservation:* Kobus Meiring (NP). *Economic Affairs and Rural Development Programme:* A. C. Nissen. *Agricultural Planning and Tourism:* Lampie Fick (NP). *Roads, Transport and Public Works:* Leonard Ramathlakane (ANC). *Local Government and Development Management:* Peter Marais (NP). *Education, Training and Cultural Affairs:* Martha Olckers (NP). *Health and Social Services:* Ebrahim Rasool (ANC). *Sport and Recreation:* Lerumo Kalako (ANC). *Police Services:* Patrick MacKenzie (NP).

Agriculture. In 1988 there were 8,747 farms with 186,863 agricultural workers; gross farming income amounted to R2,658.4m.

Labour. In 1991 the economically active population numbered 1,534,579. Of those employed, 15.4% were in agriculture, 0.6% in mining, 18.7% in manufacturing, 16.7% in trade and 27.1% in services; the unemployment rate (Oct. 1993) was 17.3%.

Education. In 1993 there were 14,973 pupils in pre-primary schools, 12,171 pupils in special schools, 472,196 pupils in primary schools and 299,687 in secondary schools, with altogether 36,153 teachers; there were also 549 lecturers and 8,192 students in technical colleges, and 510 lecturers and 5,060 students in teachers' training establishments.

Roads. Motor vehicles registered (1991) totalled 937,483, including 582,110 passenger cars and 171,428 commercial vehicles.

Health. In 1992 there were 5,169 medical practitioners, 24,678 nurses, 703 hospitals and clinics and 19,830 hospital beds.

SOUTH GEORGIA AND SOUTH SANDWICH ISLANDS



HISTORY. The first landing and exploration was undertaken by Captain James Cook, who formally took possession in the name of George III on 17 Jan. 1775. British sealers arrived in 1788 and American sealers in 1791. Sealing reached its peak in 1800. A German team was the first to carry out scientific studies there in 1882–83. Whaling began in 1904 when the *Compania Argentina de Pesca* formed by C. A. Larsen, a Norwegian, established a station at Grytviken. Six other stations were established up to 1912. Whaling ceased in 1966 and the civil administration was withdrawn. Argentine forces invaded South Georgia

on 3 April 1982. A British naval task force recovered the Island on 25 April 1982.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. South Georgia lies 800 miles south-east of the Falkland Islands and has an area of 1,450 sq. miles. The South Sandwich Islands are 470 miles south-east of South Georgia and have an area of 130 sq. miles. In 1993 crown sovereignty and jurisdiction were extended from 12 to 200 miles around the islands. There has been no permanent population in South Georgia since the whaling station at Leith was abandoned in 1966. There is a small military garrison. The British Antarctic Survey have a biological station on Bird Island. The South Sandwich Islands are uninhabited.

CLIMATE. The climate is wet and cold with strong winds and little seasonal variation. 15°C is occasionally reached on a windless day. Temperatures below –15°C at sea level are unusual.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Under the new Constitution which came into force on 3 Oct. 1985 the Territories ceased to be dependencies of the Falkland Islands. Executive power is vested in a Commissioner who is the officer for the time being administering the Government of the Falkland Islands. The Commissioner is obliged to consult the officer for the time being commanding Her Majesty's British Forces in the South Atlantic on matters relating to defence and internal security (except police). The Commissioner whenever practicable consults the Executive Council of the Falkland Islands on the exercise of functions that in his opinion might affect the Falkland Islands. There is no Legislative Council. Laws are made by the Commissioner.

Commissioner: D. Tatham, CMG.

Economy. The total revenue of the Territories (estimate, 1988–89) £268,240, mainly from philatelic sales and investment income. Expenditure estimate £194,260.

Communications. There is occasional direct sea communication between the Falkland Islands and South Georgia and the South Sandwich Islands by means of the Royal Research Ships *James Clarke Ross* and *Bransfield* and the ice patrol vessel *HMS Endurance*. Royal Fleet Auxiliary ships, which serve the garrison, run regularly to South Georgia. Mail is dropped from military aircraft.

Justice. There is a Supreme Court for the Territories and a Court of Appeal in the United Kingdom. Appeals may go from that court to the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council. There is no magistrate permanently in residence. The Officer Commanding the garrison is usually appointed a magistrate.

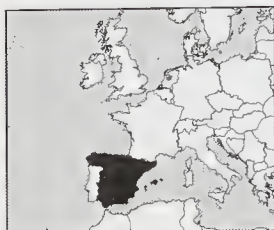
Further Reading

Headland, R. K., *The Island of South Georgia*. CUP, 1985

SPAIN

Reino de España
(Kingdom of Spain)

Capital: Madrid
Population: 39.14m. (1993)
GNP per capita: US\$12,342 (1993)
HDI/world rank: 0.888/23 (1992)



HISTORY. Although Spain has traditionally been a monarchy there have been two Republics, the first in 1873, which lasted for 11 months, and the second 1931–39; both were democratically and peacefully proclaimed. Part of the army rebelled against the republican government on 18 July 1936, thus beginning the Spanish Civil War, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1939, pp. 1325–26. The new regime was led by Gen. Francisco Franco y Bahamonde as Head of State and Government, and its institutions were based on single party rule, with the *Falange* as the only legal political organization.

In July 1969, Prince Don Juan Carlos de Borbón y Borbón, grandson of Alfonso XIII, was sworn in as successor to the Head of State and he had the title of HRH Prince of Spain until he became King.

Gen. Franco died on 20 Nov. 1975 and on 22 Nov. Prince Juan Carlos de Borbón y Borbón took the oath as Juan Carlos I, King of Spain.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Spain is bounded north by the Bay of Biscay and the Pyrenees (which form the frontier with France and Andorra), east and south by the Mediterranean and the Straits of Gibraltar, south-west by the Atlantic and west by Portugal and the Atlantic. Continental Spain has an area of 492,592 sq. km, and including the Balearic and Canary Islands and the towns of Ceuta and Melilla 504,750 sq. km (194,884 sq. miles). Population (census, 1 March 1991), 38,872,268 (19,835,822 female). Estimate (1993), 39.14m.

The growth of the population has been as follows:

Census year	Population	Rate of annual increase	Census year	Population	Rate of annual increase
1860	15,655,467	0.34	1950	27,976,755	0.81
1910	19,927,150	0.72	1960	30,903,137	0.88
1920	21,303,162	0.69	1970	33,823,918	0.94
1930	23,563,867	1.06	1981	37,746,260	1.15
1940	25,877,971	0.98	1991	38,872,268	0.29

Area and population of the autonomous communities and provinces, on 1 March 1991 (census):

Autonomous community	Area (sq. km)	Population	Per sq. km	Autonomous community	Area (sq. km)	Population	Per sq. km
Province				Province			
Andalusia	87,268	6,940,522	79	Balears	5,014	709,138	141
Almería	8,774	455,496	51	Basque			
Cádiz	7,385	1,078,404	146	Country, The	7,261	2,104,041	289
Córdoba	13,718	754,452	54	Alava	3,047	272,447	89
Granada	12,531	790,515	63	Guipúzcoa	1,997	676,488	338
Huelva	10,085	443,476	43	Vizcaya	2,217	1,155,106	521
Jaén	13,498	637,633	47	Canary Islands	7,273	1,493,784	205
Málaga	7,276	1,160,843	159	Palmas, Las	4,065	767,969	188
Sevilla	14,001	1,619,703	115	Santa Cruz			
Aragón	47,669	1,188,817	24	de Tenerife	3,208	725,815	226
Huesca	15,671	207,810	13	Cantabria	5,289	527,326	99
Teruel	14,804	143,680	9	Castilla-La			
Zaragoza	17,194	837,327	48	Mancha	79,226	1,658,446	20
Asturias	10,565	1,093,937	103	Albacete	14,858	342,677	23

<i>Autonomous community</i>	<i>Area</i>	<i>Population</i>	<i>Per sq. km</i>	<i>Autonomous community</i>	<i>Area</i>	<i>Population</i>	<i>Per sq. km</i>
<i>Province</i>	<i>(sq. km)</i>			<i>Province</i>	<i>(sq. km)</i>		
Ciudad Real	19,749	475,435	24	Badajoz	21,657	650,388	30
Cuenca	17,061	205,198	12	Cáceres	19,945	411,464	20
Guadalajara	12,190	145,593	11	Galicia	29,434	2,731,669	92
Toledo	15,368	489,543	31	Coruña, La	7,876	1,096,966	139
Castilla y León	94,147	2,545,926	27	Lugo	9,803	384,365	39
Ávila	8,048	174,378	21	Orense	7,278	353,491	48
Burgos	14,269	352,772	24	Pontevedra	4,477	896,847	200
León	15,468	525,896	33	Madrid	7,995	4,947,555	618
Palencia	8,029	185,479	23	Murcia	11,317	1,045,601	92
Salamanca	12,336	357,801	29	Navarra	10,421	519,227	49
Segovia	6,949	147,188	21	Rioja, La	5,034	263,434	52
Soria	10,287	94,537	9	Valencian			
Valladolid	8,202	494,207	60	Community	23,305	3,857,234	165
Zamora	10,559	213,668	20	Alicante	5,863	1,292,563	220
Catalonia	31,930	6,059,454	191	Castellón	6,679	446,744	66
Barcelona	7,773	4,654,407	598	Valencia	10,763	2,117,927	196
Gerona	5,886	509,628	86	Ceuta ¹	18	67,615	3,756
Lérida	12,028	353,455	29	Melilla ¹	14	56,600	4,042
Tarragona	6,283	542,004	86				
Extremadura	41,602	1,061,852	25	Total	504,750	38,872,268	77

¹ Ceuta and Melilla are on the northern coast of Morocco.

The capitals of the autonomous communities are as follows: Andalusia: Sevilla (Seville); Aragón: Zaragoza (Saragossa); Asturias: Oviedo; Baleares (Balearic Islands): Palma de Mallorca; The Basque Country: Vitoria; Canary Islands, dual and alternative capital, Las Palmas and Santa Cruz de Tenerife; Cantabria: Santander; Castilla-La Mancha (Castile-La Mancha): Toledo; Castilla y León (Castile and Leon): Valladolid; Catalonia: Barcelona; Extremadura: Mérida; Galicia: Santiago de Compostela; Madrid: Madrid; Murcia: Murcia (but regional parliament in Cartagena); Navarra (Navarre): Pamplona; La Rioja: Logroño; Valencian Community: Valencia.

The capitals of the provinces are in the towns from which they take the name, except in Alava (capital Vitoria), Asturias (Oviedo), Baleares (Palma de Mallorca), Cantabria (Santander), Guipúzcoa (San Sebastián), La Rioja (Logroño), Navarra (Pamplona) and Vizcaya (Bilbao).

By decree of 21 Sept. 1927 the islands which form the Canary Archipelago were divided into 2 provinces, under the name of their respective capitals: Santa Cruz de Tenerife and Las Palmas de Gran Canaria. The province of Santa Cruz de Tenerife is constituted by the islands of Tenerife, La Palma, Gomera and Hierro, and that of Las Palmas by Gran Canaria, Lanzarote and Fuerteventura, with the small barren islands of Alegranza, Roque del Este, Roque del Oeste, Graciosa, Montaña Clara and Lobos. The area of the islands is 7,273 sq. km; population (census, March 1991), 1,493,784. Places under Spanish sovereignty in Morocco are: Alhucemas, Ceuta, Chafarinas, Melilla and Peñón de Vélez.

Populations of principal towns on 1 March 1991 (census):

<i>Town</i>	<i>Popu- lation</i>	<i>Town</i>	<i>Popu- lation</i>	<i>Town</i>	<i>Popu- lation</i>
Albacete	128,718	Cáceres	71,745	Gijón	259,054
Alcalá de Henares	159,355	Cádiz	153,550	Granada	254,034
Alcobendas	78,825	Cartagena	166,736	Guecho	79,577
Alcorcón	139,641	Castellón de		Hermanas, Dos	76,923
Algeciras	101,063	la Plana	133,180	Hospitalet	269,241
Alicante	261,255	Córdoba	300,229	Huelva	141,041
Almería	153,288	Cornellá de		Jaén	101,938
Avilés	84,787	Llobregat	83,783	Jerez de la Frontera	182,939
Badajoz	121,924	Coruña, La	245,459	Laguna, La	109,485
Badalona	206,585	Coslada	73,440	Leganés	171,400
Baracaldo	104,883	Elche	181,658	León	144,137
Barcelona	1,625,542	Ferrol, El	82,371	Lérida	111,880
Bilbao	368,710	Fuenlabrada	144,723	Logroño	121,066
Burgos	160,381	Getafe	138,704	Lugo	86,658

<i>Town</i>	<i>Popu- lation</i>	<i>Town</i>	<i>Popu- lation</i>	<i>Town</i>	<i>Popu- lation</i>
Madrid	2,909,792	Reus	86,864	Santiago de	
Málaga	512,136	Sabadell	184,460	Compostela	87,472
Marbella	76,823	Salamanca	162,544	Sevilla	659,126
Mataró	101,501	San Baudilio del		Tarragona	110,003
Móstoles	192,018	Llobregat	77,650	Tarrasa	154,300
Murcia	318,838	San Fernando	85,191	Telde	75,594
Orense	101,623	San Sebastián	169,933	Torrejón de Ardoz	81,072
Oviedo	194,919	Santa Coloma de		Valencia	752,909
Palencia	77,752	Gramanet	132,173	Valladolid	328,365
Palma de Mallorca	296,754	Santa Cruz de		Vigo	274,629
Palmas, Las	342,030	Tenerife	189,317	Vitoria	204,961
Pamplona	179,251	Santander	189,069	Zaragoza	586,219

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Births</i>	<i>Deaths</i>
1988	214,898	415,844	318,848
1989	215,840	404,564	324,771
1990	214,805	396,353	330,959
1991	212,096	386,014	336,211
1992	211,228	390,272	329,454

In 1994 the number of foreigners legally registered was 432,658 (largest foreign communities: Moroccan, 59,600; British, 58,577).

Languages. The Constitution states that 'Castilian is the Spanish official language of the State', but also that 'All other Spanish languages will also be official in the corresponding Autonomous Communities'.

Catalan is spoken by a majority of people in Catalonia (68%, 1991) and Balears (66.9%), and by one half in Valencian Community (51%, where it is frequently called Valencian); in Aragón, a narrow strip close to Catalonia and Valencian Community boundaries, speaks Catalan.

Galician, a language very close to Portuguese, is spoken by a majority of people in Galicia (91%, 1991); Basque, by a significant minority in the Basque Country (26.3%). Basque is also spoken by a small minority in north-west Navarra (12%).

In bilingual communities, both Spanish and the regional language are taught in the schools and universities.

CLIMATE. Most of Spain has a form of Mediterranean climate with mild, moist winters and hot, dry summers, but the northern coastal region has a moist, equable climate, with rainfall well-distributed throughout the year, mild winters and warm summers, though having less sunshine than the rest of Spain.

Madrid. Jan. 41°F (5°C), July 77°F (25°C). Annual rainfall 16.8" (419 mm).
 Barcelona. Jan. 46°F (8°C), July 74°F (23.5°C). Annual rainfall 21" (525 mm).
 Cartagena. Jan. 51°F (10.5°C), July 75°F (24°C). Annual rainfall 14.9" (373 mm).
 La Coruña. Jan. 51°F (10.5°C), July 66°F (19°C). Annual rainfall 32" (800 mm).
 Sevilla. Jan. 51°F (10.5°C), July 85°F (29.5°C). Annual rainfall 19.5" (486 mm).
 Palma de Mallorca (Balearic Islands). Jan. 51°F (11°C), July 77°F (25°C). Annual rainfall 13.6" (347 mm).
 Santa Cruz de Tenerife (Canary Islands). Jan. 64°F (17.9°C), July 76°F (24.4°C). Annual rainfall 7.72" (196 mm).

ROYAL HOUSE. The reigning King is **Juan Carlos I**, born 5 Jan. 1938. The eldest son of Don Juan, Conde de Barcelona. Juan Carlos was given precedence over his father as pretender to the Spanish throne in an agreement in 1954 between Don Juan and Gen. Franco. Don Juan, who resigned his claims to the throne in May 1977, died on 1 April 1993. King (then Prince) Juan Carlos married, in 1962, Princess Sophia of Greece, daughter of the late King Paul of the Hellenes and Queen Frederika. *Offspring:* Elena, born 20 Dec. 1963, married 18 March 1995 Jaime de Marichalar; Cristina, 13 June 1965; Felipe, Prince of Asturias, Heir to the throne, 30 Jan. 1968.

The King receives an allowance, part of which is taxable, approved by parliament each year. In 1994 it was 924m. pesetas. There is no formal court; the (private) *Diputación de la Grandeza* represents the interests of the aristocracy.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Following the death of Gen. Franco the *Cortes* (Parliament) was freely elected on 15 June 1977. A new Constitution was approved by referendum on 6 Dec. 1978, and came into force 29 Dec. 1978. It established a parliamentary monarchy, with King Juan Carlos I as head of state. Legislative power is vested in the Cortes Generales, a bicameral parliament composed of the *Congress of Deputies* (lower house) and the *Senate* (upper house). The Congress of Deputies has not less than 300 nor more than 400 members (350 in the general elections of 1977, 1979, 1982, 1986, 1989 and 1993) elected in a proportional system under which electors choose between party lists of candidates in multi-member constituencies. The Senate has 252 members of whom 208 are elected by a majority system: The 47 mainland provinces elect 4 senators each, regardless of population; the island provinces electing 5 (Balears, Las Palmas) or 6 (Santa Cruz de Tenerife); and Ceuta and Melilla, 2 senators each. To these are added 44 senators elected by the parliaments of the autonomous communities. There is also a *Council of State* (president, Fernando Ledesma) and a Constitutional Court (*see below under Justice*). Deputies and senators are elected by universal secret suffrage for 4-year terms (liable to early dissolution of the Cortes Generales). Executive power is vested in the President of the Government (*Prime Minister*) and a Cabinet; the Prime Minister is elected by the Congress of Deputies.

The *Constitutional Court* is empowered to solve conflicts between the State and the Autonomous Communities, to determine if legislation passed by the Cortes is contrary to the Constitution and to protect constitutional rights of the individuals violated by any authority. Its 12 members are appointed by the King in the following way: 4, on proposal of the Congress of Deputies; 4, on proposal of the Senate; 2 on proposal of the CGPJ; and 2 on proposal of the Cabinet. It has a 9-year term, a third of the membership being renewed every 3 years.

A general election took place on 6 June 1993. 92 parties presented candidates. The electorate was 30.7m.; turn-out was 77.28%. The Spanish Workers' Socialist Party (PSOE) gained 159 seats with 38.8% of votes cast (175 with 39.8% in 1989); the Popular Party (PP), 141 with 34.8% (107 with 25.9%); United Left (IU), 18 with 9.5% (17 with 9.1%); Convergence and Union (CiU; Catalan nationalists), 17 with 4.9% (18 with 5%); Basque Nationalist Party (PNV), 5 with 1.2% (5 with 1.2%); Canarian Coalition (CC), 4 with 0.9% (1 with 0.3%); Herri Batasuna (HB, Basque separatists), 2 with 0.9% (4 with 1.1%); Esquerra Republicana de Catalunya (ERC, Catalan separatists), 1 with 0.8%; Aragonese Regional Party (PAR), 1 with 0.6%; Eusko Alkartasuna (EA, non-radical Basque separatists), 1 with 0.6%; Valencian Union (UV), 1 with 0.5%.

Senate: 252 members, including 42 elected by regional parliaments: PSOE, 117; PP, 107; CiU, 14; CC, 6; PNV, 5; IU, 2; HB, 1; PAR, 1; UM, 1; EA, 1; ENV, 1. Speaker (*Presidente*) of the Senate, Juan José Laborda (PSOE).

The Council of Ministers was composed as follows in Feb. 1995:

President of the Government (Prime Minister): Felipe González Márquez (b. 1942; PSOE).

Vice-President of the Government: Narcís Serra i Serra. *Foreign Affairs:* Javier Solana Madariaga. *Economy and Finance:* Pedro Solbes Mira. *Industry and Energy:* Juan Manuel Éguigaray. *Defence:* Julián García Vargas. *Public Administration:* Jerónimo Saavedra. *Education and Science:* Gustavo Suárez Villaescusa. *Public Works, Transport and Environment:* José Borrell Fontelles. *Justice and Interior:* Juan Alberto Belloch Julve. *Culture:* Carmen Alborch. *Agriculture, Fisheries and Food:* Luis Atienza. *Health and Consumers Affairs:* Angeles Amador Millán. *Labour and Social Security:* José Antonio Griñán. *Social Affairs:* Cristina Alberdi. *Commerce and Tourism:* Javier Gómez-Navarro. *Presidency:* Alfredo Pérez Rubalcaba.

The Speaker (*Presidente*) of the Congress of Deputies is Félix Pons Irazazábal (PSOE).

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of red, yellow, red, with the yellow of double width, and charged near the hoist with the national arms.

National anthem: *Marcha Real* (Royal march); no words, tune anonymous.

European Parliament. Spain has 64 representatives. At the June 1994 elections turn-out was 59.6%. The PP won 28 seats with 40.2% of votes cast (group in European Parliament: Popular European Party); the PSOE, 22 with 30.6% (European Socialist Party); the IU, 9 with 13.4%; the CiU, 3 with 4.6% (Popular European Party; Liberal, Democratic and Reformist Group); the Nationalist Coalition, 2 with 2.8% (Popular European Party).

Regional and Local Government. The Constitution of 1978 establishes a semifederal system of regional administration, with the *autonomous community* (*comunidad autónoma*) as its basic element. There are 17 autonomous communities, each of them having a Parliament, elected by universal vote, and a regional government; all possess exclusive legislative and executive power in many matters, as listed in the national Constitution and in their own fundamental law (*estatuto de autonomía*).

In Sept. 1994 Ceuta and Melilla gained a limited autonomous status, with legislative assemblies replacing their municipal councils.

Date of last elections and party composition of the autonomous communities: *Andalusia* (June 1994), PSOE 45, PP 41, United Left-The Greens 20, Andalusian Power 3; *Aragón* (May 1991), PSOE 30, nationalists 17, PP 17, IU 3; *Asturias* (May 1991), PSOE 21, PP 15, IU 6, Democratic and Social Centre (CDS) 2, nationalists 1; *Baleares* (May 1991), PP 31, PSOE 21, nationalist groups 6; *Basque Country* (Oct. 1994), Basque Nationalist Party 22, PSOE-Euskadiko Ezkerra 12, Herri Batasuna 11, PP 11, Eusko Alkartasuna 8, United Left-Ezker Batua 6, Alavese Unity 5; *Canary Islands* (May 1991), nationalist groups 26, PSOE 22, PP 6, CDS 6; *Cantabria* (May 1991), nationalist groups 17, PSOE 16, PP 6; *Castile-La Mancha* (May 1991), PSOE 27, PP 19, IU 1, others 25; *Castile and Leon* (May 1991), PP 43, PSOE 35, CDS 5, IU 1; *Catalonia* (March 1992), Convergència i Unió 70, PSOE 40, Esquerra Republicana de Catalunya 11, Iniciativa per Catalunya 7, PP 7; *Extremadura* (May 1991), PSOE 39, PP 19, IU 4, CDS 3; *Galicia* (Oct. 1993), PP 43, PSOE 19, Galician National Block 13; *La Rioja* (May 1991), PSOE 16, PP 15, nationalists 2; *Madrid* (May 1991), PP 48, PSOE 40, IU 13; *Murcia* (May 1991), PSOE 24, PP 17, IU 4; *Navarre* (May 1991), nationalist groups 29, PSOE 19, IU 2, others 10; *Valencian Community* (May 1991), PSOE 45, PP 30, Valencian Union 13, IU 6.

There are 7 autonomous communities composed of only one province: Asturias, Cantabria, La Rioja, Navarra, Baleares, Murcia and Madrid. The other 10 are formed by 2 or more provinces. In all, there are in Spain 50 provinces, since the administrative division established in 1833. The *Provincial Council* (*Diputación Provincial*) is the administrative organ of the province, except in the 7 autonomous communities composed of only one province, where there are only the regional legislative and executive powers. The provincial council is indirectly elected. Each of the 7 main islands of the Canaries (provinces of Las Palmas and Santa Cruz de Tenerife) has a directly elected corporation, the *Cabildo Insular*, to rule its special interests; in the main islands of the Balearics there is also an elected *Consell Insular*.

The provinces are constituted by the association of municipalities (8,077 in 1991). Municipalities are autonomous in their own sphere. At their head stands the municipal council (*Ayuntamiento*), members of which are elected in a universal ballot every 4 years, and they, in turn, elect one of them as Mayor (*Alcalde*). In 1991 6,216 municipalities had fewer than 3,000 inhabitants; such resource-poor municipalities may form associations to share services.

Elections were held in May 1991 for some 66,500 municipal councillors and 13 of the 17 autonomous communities. The electorate was 30,287,056. The PSOE won 38.5% of votes cast (37.2% in the 1987 elections), the Popular Party 25% (20.3%), the United Left Coalition (Communists) 8.5% (7%) and the Democratic and Social Centre 3.8% (9.8%).

DEFENCE. Conscription is for 9 months. Recruits to the national police are exempt from conscription. Since 1989 women have been accepted in all sections of the armed forces.

Army. The Army is divided into 2 principal parts: 8 Regional Operation Commands (including 2 overseas) and the General Reserve Force. The former consists

of 1 armoured, 1 mechanized, 2 mountain and 1 motorized division, 2 armoured cavalry and 1 air-portable brigade; 5 island garrisons, 6 special operations battalions and 6 regional engineer units. The General Reserve Force comprises the Spanish Legion (6,400 personnel in 4 regiments) an airborne brigade with air defence, artillery and engineer units. There are also a Coast Artillery Command and the Army Aviation forces. Equipment includes 279 AMX-30, 229 M-47E1, 46 M-47E2, 164 M-48A5E and 294 M-60 main battle tanks. The aviation element of the Army consists of 170 helicopters (28 attack). Strength (1995) 145,000 (including 102,500 conscripts). Of these 2,500 are stationed on the Balearic Islands, 6,500 on the Canary Islands and 10,000 in Ceuta and Melilla. The paramilitary *Guardia Civil* numbers 72,000 (2,200 conscripts). Immediate army reserves number 122,000.

Navy. The principal ship of the Navy is the 17,000-tonne *Príncipe de Asturias*, a light vertical/short take-off and landing aircraft carrier built to a US design and commissioned in 1989. Her air group comprises 8 AV-8S Matador, 8 Sea King anti-submarine helicopters, 2 Sea King early warning helicopters and about 4 AB-212 light helicopters.

There are also 8 French-designed submarines (4 Daphne class, 4 Agosta class), 5 US-design Santa María guided missile frigates with Standard SM-1 surface-to-air missiles, 5 other guided missile frigates, and 6 smaller frigates, 5 offshore patrol vessels, 6 coastal and 16 inshore patrol craft, 4 ocean minesweepers, 8 coastal minesweepers, 2 amphibious troop transports, 2 tank landing ships and 13 landing craft. Major auxiliaries include 1 tanker, 2 transports, 5 ocean tugs, 1 training ship, 4 water carriers and 6 survey ships. There are about 80 minor auxiliaries and service craft.

The Naval Air Service operates 19 AV-8S Matador and EAV-8B Harrier-II attack aircraft, 34 S-70B Seahawk, Sea King, SH 60B, AB-212 and Hughes 500 anti-submarine helicopters, 3 radar early warning Sea Kings and a few additional training and utility aircraft. The Air Force operates 7 Orion maritime patrol aircraft on anti-submarine tasks.

There are 7,200 marines, who provide 1 amphibious regiment and garrison regiments at the main bases. Main naval bases are at Ferrol, Rota, Cádiz, Cartagena, Palma de Mallorca, Mahón and Las Palmas (Canary Islands).

In 1994 personnel totalled 33,000 (18,600 conscripts) including the marines and 1,250 naval air arm.

Air Force. The Air Force is organized as an independent service, dating from 1939. It is administered through 4 operational commands. These are geographically oriented following a reorganization in 1991 and comprise Central Air Command, Straits Air Command, Eastern Air Command and Air Command of the Canaries. Strength (1994) 28,400 (12,100 conscripts), with 8,000 immediate reserves.

The Tactical Air Command has 2 fighter-bomber squadrons of Spanish-built Northrop SF-5s and 1 aero-naval co-operation squadron with P-3 Orion anti-submarine aircraft. Air Combat Command has 1 squadron of RF-4C Phantom IIs, 4 squadrons of F-18 Hornets and 3 squadrons of Mirage. 5 KC-130H tankers support the fighter squadrons. 3 wings of Air Transport Command operate C-130 Hercules, CN-235s and Spanish-built CASA Aviocars. Air Command of the Canaries has 3 squadrons, equipped with Aviocar transports; Mirage F1 fighter-bombers; F27 Maritime aircraft and Super Puma helicopters for search and rescue. Other equipment includes 3 Boeing 707s, 8 Falcons and helicopters for VIP transport; and aircraft for photographic, firefighting, target towing and research duties. Air-sea rescue units have Aviocars and Super Puma helicopters.

American-built F33 Bonanza and Chilean-built Pillan piston-engined aircraft are used for basic training, after which pupil pilots progress to CASA C-101 jet aircraft. Two-seat versions of operational types are used as advanced trainers. Other training types include Beechcraft Barons for instrument flying and liaison duties.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Spain is a member of the UN, the Council of Europe, NATO, WEU, the EU and OECD and the Schengen Accord, which abolished frontier controls

between Belgium, France, Germany, Greece, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Portugal and Spain, and came into effect (except for Greece and Italy) on 26 March, 1995.

ECONOMY

Budget. Revenue and expenditure in 1m. pesetas:

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Revenue	12,629,510	13,427,714	15,382,724	16,894,964	19,001,429
Expenditure	12,629,510	13,427,714	15,382,724	16,894,964	19,001,429

The budget is made up as follows (in 1m. pesetas):

<i>Revenue (1994)</i>		<i>Revenue (1994) continued</i>	
Direct taxes	6,048,000	Sale on real investments	4,600
Indirect taxes	4,956,500	Capital transfers	291,400
Levies and various revenues	303,600	Financial assets	41,500
Current transfers	602,989	Deficit	5,758,029
Income on assets	994,811		
<i>Expenditure (1994)</i>		<i>Expenditure (1994) continued</i>	
H.M. House	924	Ministry of Education and Science	1,075,149
Cortes (Parliament)	12,721	„ Labour and Social	
Court of Accounts	4,886	„ Security	1,981,548
Constitutional Court	1,464	„ Industry and Energy	197,259
Council of State	999	„ Agriculture, Fisheries	
Public Debt	4,854,664	„ and Food	159,874
Civil Service Pensions	802,284	„ Culture	66,505
General Council of the Judicial		„ Public Administration	32,021
Power	2,888	„ Health and Consumer	
Ministry of Foreign Affairs	95,303	„ Affairs	2,171,738
„ Justice	237,442	„ Social Affairs	55,051
„ Defence	805,482	„ Commerce and Tourism	54,755
„ Finance	425,718	„ the Presidency	23,855
„ Interior	511,643	Regional governments	3,053,398
„ Public Works,		Regional Compensation Fund	128,845
Transport and		Expenses in several ministries	270,923
Environment	1,265,877	Financial relations with EEC	937,934

Currency. The unit of currency is the *peseta* (ESP), notionally divided into 100 *céntimos* (not in use since 1984).

Bank-notes of 10,000, 5,000, 2,000 and 1,000 pesetas and coins of 1, 2, 5, 10, 25, 50, 100, 200, 500 and 2,000 pesetas are in circulation. On 1 Jan. 1992 the circulation of bank-notes and coins was 6,506,500m. pesetas and of coins, 249,800m. pesetas. Inflation was 4.3% in Dec. 1994 (4.9% in 1993). The peseta was devalued by 7% within EMS on 6 March 1995. In March 1995, £1 = 205.86 pesetas; US\$1 = 126.67 pesetas.

Banking and Finance. The central bank is the Bank of Spain (*Governor*, Luis Ángel Rojo) which gained autonomy under an ordinance of 1994. Its governor is appointed for a 6-year term. The Banking Corporation of Spain, *Argentaria*, groups together the shares of all state-owned banks, and competes in the financial market with private banks. In Sept. 1993 the government sold 49.9% of the capital of *Argentaria*.

The largest banks are: Banco Central Hispano Americano; Banco Bilbao Vizcaya; Banco Santander; Banco Español de Crédito (BANESTO); Banco Exterior de España; Banco Hipotecario de España; Caja Postal; Banco Popular Español. All are privately owned except the Banco Exterior de España. BANESTO was taken over by Banco Santander in 1994.

Spanish banks deposits, Sept. 1993, amounted to 35,102,000m pesetas. Break-down of other bank deposits in 1991: Foreign banks, 461,730m.; savings banks, 21,581,544m.; rural (farmers) savings banks, 1,746,961m.

There are stock exchanges in Madrid, Barcelona, Bilbao and Valencia.

Weights and Measures. The metric system was introduced in 1859.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Electric power-stations in 1991 had a total installed capacity of 45.2m. kw. The total output in 1993, amounted to 156,980m. kwh of which 26,880m. was hydroelectric and 55,840m. nuclear. There were 9 nuclear power stations, with a net capacity of 7.3m. kw (1991), which produced 35.5% of electricity in 1993. The government announced in 1991 that no new nuclear power stations would commence operating before 2000. Supply 110 and 220 volts; 50 Hz.

Oil. Crude oil production (1993) 872m. tonnes.

Gas. Production of natural gas in 1993 was 614m. cu. metres.

Minerals. Spain has a relatively wide range of minerals but most of them are found in small or moderate quantities. Production of the principal minerals (in 1,000 tonnes; net metal content):

	1990	1991		1990	1991
Anthracite	5,809	5,640	Lead	58	46
Coal	9,073	8,602	Zinc	255	261
Lignite	21,070	19,636	Tin ¹	49	12
Uranium ¹	269	257	Wolfram ¹	34	nil
Iron	1,366	1,763	Fluorspar	145	112
Pyrites	748	628	Potassium salts	1,461	1,267
Copper	11	8			

¹ Tonnes.

Agriculture. In 1993 the total value of agricultural produce was 3,228m. pesetas; of livestock, 1,332.8m. 19,946,400 ha were under cultivation in 1992, including 3,208,000 ha under irrigation; 6,472,500 ha were dedicated to pastures. On 1 Jan. 1991, 755,743 tractors, 280,904 motor ploughs and 51,703 harvesters were in use.

Principal crops	Area (in 1,000 ha)				Yield (in 1,000 tonnes)			
	1990	1991	1992	1993	1990	1991	1992	1993
Wheat	2,005	2,257	2,296	2,025	4,759	5,392	4,464	4,989
Barley	4,359	4,372	4,021	3,499	9,410	9,141	5,994	9,532
Oats	349	323	296	326	519	410	320	400
Rye	207	198	185	170	274	242	230	300
Rice	94	94	82	50	578	582	557	315
Maize	477	483	411	284	3,027	3,151	2,609	1,673
Potatoes	273	273	262	213	5,382	5,218	5,237	3,922
Sugar-beet	170	166	161	181	7,286	6,867	7,476	8,226
Sunflower	1,165	1,111	1,453	2,264	1,262	979	1,359	1,214

In 1991, 1,430,500 ha were under vines; production of wine was (1993) 26,687,600 hectolitres. The area under onions in 1993 was 24,900 ha, yielding 897,400 tonnes. Production in tonnes of other significant crops (ha in 1991): Oranges and mandarines, 3,962,200 (215,500 ha); lemons, 597,400 (46,200 ha); tomatoes, 2,964,500 (56,600 ha). Other products are esparto, flax, hemp and pulse. Spain has important industries connected with the preparation of wine and fruits.

Industrial crops (1993 in 1,000 tonnes): Raw cotton, 80; olive oil, 559.

Livestock products (1993 in 1,000 tonnes): Pork, 2,088; beef, 488.02; mutton, 224.1; poultry meat, 831.6; goat meat, 16.4; rabbit meat, 98.07. Milk and eggs (1991): cows' milk, 5,650m. litres; sheep's milk, 309m. litres; goats' milk, 454m. litres; eggs, 888.3m. dozen; honey, 24,000 tonnes.

Livestock (1990): Horses, 241,000; asses, 0.13m.; mules, 0.1m.; cattle, 5.33m.; sheep, 27.4m.; goats, 3.2m.; pigs, 16.9m.; poultry, 51m.

Forestry. Total forests (1992) 15,915,200 ha; production, 1990, 12,027,000 cu. metres of wood. Other forest products (1990 in tonnes): Resins, 10,623; cork, 73,802; esparto, 2,571. Value of forest products, 1990: 99m. pesetas.

Fisheries. The total catch amounted in 1993 to 866,831 tonnes, including 552,113 tonnes of fresh and salty fish, 238,456 tonnes of frozen fish and 76,262 tonnes from nurseries; total value, 229,105m. pesetas. The main fishing region is the North-West

(Galicia), with 52.9% of the catch. Fishing vessels had a total tonnage of 579,189 tonnes in 1992.

INDUSTRY. The industrial sector represented around 70% of export value, 30.9% of GNP and 21.1% of employment in 1993. In 1991, the principal textile productions were (in 1,000 tonnes): Wool yarn, 25; cotton yarn, 97; fabrics yarn, 123; wool cloth, 11; cotton cloth, 98; fabrics cloth, 59. In 1991, 6.3m. tonnes of writing, printing, packing and other paper were produced. The production of cement reached 22,789,000 tonnes in 1993. Steel production (1993) 12,973,000 tonnes; the 3 great blast-furnaces concentrations are in Bilbao area, Avilés (Asturias) and Sagunto (Valencia). The chemical industry is located in the areas of Madrid, Barcelona and Bilbao; sulphuric acid production (1991), 1,628,000 tonnes; nitrogenous fertilizers, 941,000 tonnes; plastics, 2,115,000 tonnes. The 9 oil refineries refined (1993) 31.9m. tonnes of crude oil. In 1991, 2.8m. TV sets, 1.4m. refrigerators and freezers and 1.7m. washing machines, dishwashers and clothes driers were manufactured. Spain has important toy and shoe industries, toys especially in Alicante and Barcelona provinces and shoes in Alicante province and the Balearic islands.

Spanish shipyards launched 344,647 GRT in 1993. In 1993, 1,505,923 cars, 148,536 lorries and vans, 144,807 industrial vehicles and 446 buses were built.

Labour. The monthly minimum wage for adults was 62,700 pesetas (Jan. 1995). The average monthly wage for workers in industry and services was 123,400 pesetas in 1990. The economically active population numbered 15.4m. in Oct. 1994. Of these, 11,787,500 were employed: 1,354,400 in agriculture and fishing, 2,859,900 in manufacturing, 1,476,600 in construction industry and 6,013,600 in trade, transport and other public and personal services. 16.5% of the active population was unemployed at the end of 1994 (2,556,829 persons). Retirement age is 65 years.

Trade Unions. The Constitution guarantees the establishment and activities of trade unions provided they have a democratic structure. The two most important trade unions are *Unión General de Trabajadores* (UGT), founded in 1888 by Pablo Iglesias (who had founded in 1879 the Spanish Workers Socialist Party, PSOE), and *Comisiones Obreras*, which was gradually established 1958–63, then as a clandestine labour organization.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Foreign debt was US\$79,784m. at the end of 1992, of which US\$16,223m. was government debt.

Commerce. Foreign trade of Spain (Peninsula, Baleares, Canaries, Ceuta, Melilla) (in 1m. pesetas):

	1989	1990	1991	1992	1993
Imports	8,458,361	8,914,741	9,672,149	10,205,013	10,482,688
Exports	5,257,628	5,257,628	6,225,670	6,581,175	7,982,704

In 1993 the most important groups of imports were (in US\$1m.): Vehicles and other transport equipment, 12,061 (14.5% of total); agrarian products, 11,524 (14.03%); mechanical engineering, 11,089 (13.41%); chemicals, 10,924 (13.22%); crude petroleum and other fuels, 8,760 (10.63%); electric engineering, 6,480 (7.87%); metallic products, 5,263 (6.37%); textiles, 4,387 (5.3%); optical instruments and tools, 2,764 (3.34%); minerals, 1,049 (1.28%).

The most important groups of exports in 1993 (in US\$1m.) were: Vehicles and other transport equipment, 15,791 (25.09%); agrarian products, 10,492 (16.66%); chemical, 6,871 (10.93%); mechanical engineering, 5,971 (9.51%); metallic products, 5,769 (9.15%); electric engineering, 3,965 (6.34%); textiles, 2,539 (4.03%); products of petroleum and other fuels, 1,834 (2.92%); footwear, 1,364 (2.17%).

Distribution of Spanish foreign trade (in 1m. pesetas) according to main origin and destination, for calendar years:

	Imports		Exports	
	1992	1993	1992	1993
EU	6,197,504	6,396,374	4,701,075	5,445,929
France	1,673,659	1,775,248	1,036,536	1,519,687
Germany	1,619,267	1,637,195	1,335,045	1,198,982

	<i>Imports</i>		<i>Exports</i>	
	1992	1993	1992	1993
Italy	1,003,080	945,961	719,441	742,065
UK	745,041	802,847	505,738	673,495
Netherlands	353,998	380,087	284,070	306,267
Belgium-Luxembourg	324,908	367,420	214,101	244,114
Portugal	275,838	281,283	496,512	609,263
USA	754,953	715,734	315,282	372,438
Japan	475,643	405,784	61,631	68,089
Latin America	434,198	447,400	291,111	439,199
Mexico	138,519	128,177	90,324	149,697
Brazil	99,474	108,963	16,926	31,209
EFTA	502,723	586,630	282,397	339,976
Sweden	135,951	122,363	80,181	91,705
Switzerland	157,438	213,857	88,647	98,756
Eastern Europe	158,333	203,359	88,664	117,412
Nigeria	133,374	96,587	12,270	12,737
Libya	127,142	115,031	3,991	10,027
Saudi Arabia	110,600	135,880	47,191	57,694
Iran	36,565	74,755	27,716	14,037
Algeria	104,681	100,754	73,268	99,796

Total trade between Spain and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993
Imports to UK	2,884,691	2,627,857	2,938,716	2,954,000
Exports and re-exports from UK	3,750,143	4,278,767	4,405,290	3,994,500

Total trade of the Spanish territories and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	<i>Imports to UK</i>			<i>Exports from UK</i>		
	1992	1993	1994	1992	1993	1994
Canary Islands	85,013	48,276	91,191	113,339	104,630	125,559
North Africa	225	4,320	nil	5,962	7,089	7,022

Tourism. In 1993, 57,258,615 tourists visited Spain (from France, 21.11%; Portugal, 19.84%; Germany, 15.22%; UK, 13.07%; Netherlands, 3.6%). Receipts of foreign currency (1993) US\$18,767,000. Hotel beds, 1,003,199 (Jan. 1992).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1993 the total length of highways and roads was 160,136 km. The main network in 1993 comprised 7,324 km of motorways and four-lane highways (1,953 km toll motorways), and 21,512 km of first class roads. Number of cars (1992) was 13,102,300, lorries and vans, 2,649,600, buses, 47,200 and motorcycles, 1,251,900. There were in Dec. 1990, 14,347,139 driving licences; 4,377,241 drivers were women.

Railways. The total length of the state railways in 1993 was 13,060 km, mostly broad (1,668-mm) gauge (6,736 km electrified). State railways are run by the *Red Nacional de Ferrocarriles Españoles* (National Spanish Railway Network; RENFE). The differential gauge had strategic origins; passengers change at the French frontier unless aboard variable-gauge trains. A high-speed standard-gauge (1,435 mm) railway, 471 km in length, from Madrid to Seville began operating in 1992. In 1993 freight carried was 19.1m. tonnes and 353.5m. passengers. There are several regional railways including Basque, Catalan and FEVE (narrow gauge) railways. There are metros in Madrid (113 km) and Barcelona (71 km), and a light railway in Valencia (113 km).

Civil Aviation. There are international airports at Madrid (Barajas), Alicante, Barcelona, Bilbao, Gerona, Gran Canaria, Ibiza, Lanzarote, Málaga, Palma de Mallorca, Santiago de Compostela, Seville, Tenerife (Los Rodeos and Reina Sofía), Valladolid, Valencia and Zaragoza. Its fleet in 1992 comprised 7 B-747s, 8 DC-10s, 8 A300s, 35 B-727s and 18 DC-9s. Aviaco operates mainly internal flights. Services are also provided by 66 other airlines. There are 43 airports open to civil traffic. A small airport in Seo de Urgel is used for the air service of Andorra.

Aircraft movements in 1992, 475,911 internal and 399,894 international. In 1992, 82.3m passengers and 397,800 tonnes of freight were carried.

Shipping. The merchant navy in 1992 had 942 vessels of a gross tonnage of 2.7m.

In 1992, 106,641 ships entered Spanish ports; 7.7m. passengers disembarked and 7.6m. embarked; total cargo discharged and loaded, 245m. tonnes.

Telecommunications. The receipts of the post office in 1992 were 137,374m. pesetas; expenses, 165,853m. pesetas. There were in 1992, 11,850 post offices and 13.7m. telephone lines, these all privately operated. In 1994, 335,000 mobile telephones were in use.

Radio Nacional de España broadcasts 5 programmes on medium-waves and FM, as well as many regional programmes; it has one commercial programme. The greatest radio audience is that of an independent network, *Sociedad Española de Radiodifusión* (SER); *Cadena de Ondas Populares Españolas* (COPE) belongs to the Roman Catholic church. Two independent radio networks were established in 1982 covering the whole of Spain, *Antena 3* and *Radio 80* (taken over by SER in 1992). *Televisión Española* broadcasts 2 programmes (TVE1 and TVE2). There were in 1994 the following regional TV networks: *TV3* (1983) and *Canal 33* (1989), both broadcasting in Catalan; *ETB1* (1983) and *ETB2* (1987), both Basque, the first one broadcasting in Basque; *Televisión de Galicia* (1985), in Galician; *TM3* (1989), for the area of Madrid; *Canal 9* (1989), mostly in Valencian (Catalan); and *Tele-Sur* (1989), for Andalusia. *Radio Exterior* broadcasts abroad, and *Televisión Española* has an international channel. In 1990 3 nationwide commercial TV networks: *Antena 3*, *Tele 5* and the pay-TV channel *Canal Plus*. Colour transmissions are carried by PAL system. Number of receivers (1992): Radio, 12m.; television, 19.07m.

Cinemas (1993). There were 1,602 cinemas with an audience of 50,056,785.

Newspapers (1993). There were about 90 daily newspapers with a total daily circulation of 3.84m. copies. In 1992 the following dailies had an average daily circulation of more than 100,000 copies: *El País* (Madrid, 407,269), *ABC* (Madrid, 327,123), *Marca* (Madrid, [sports], 315,814), *La Vanguardia* (Barcelona, 206,829), *El Mundo* (Madrid, 186,410), *El Periódico de Catalunya* (Barcelona, 180,992), *As* (Madrid [sports], 151,512), *El Correo Español-El Pueblo Vasco* (Bilbao, 136,616), *Diario 16* (Madrid, 119,071) and *La Voz de Galicia* (La Coruña, 106,678).

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Justice is administered by *Tribunales* and *Juzgados* (Tribunals and Courts), which conjointly form the *Poder Judicial* (Judicial Power). Judges and magistrates cannot be removed, suspended or transferred except as set forth by law. The Constitution of 1978 has established a new organ, the *Consejo General del Poder Judicial* (CGPJ, General Council of the Judicial Power), formed by 1 President and 20 magistrates, judges, attorneys and lawyers, governing the Judicial Power in full independence from the other two powers of the State, the Legislative (Cortes Generales) and the Executive (President of the Government and his Cabinet); all members of the CGPJ, magistrates, etc., have been appointed by the Cortes Generales since 1985. Its President is that of the *Tribunal Supremo*.

The Judicature is composed of the *Tribunal Supremo* (Supreme High Court); 17 *Tribunales Superiores de Justicia* (Upper Courts of Justice, 1 for each autonomous community); 52 *Audiencias Provinciales* (Provincial High Courts); *Juzgados de Primera Instancia* (Courts of First Instance), *Juzgados de Instrucción* (Courts of Judicial Proceedings, not passing sentences) and *Juzgados de lo Penal* (Penal Courts, passing sentences).

The *Tribunal Supremo* consists of a President (appointed by the King, on proposal from the *Consejo General del Poder Judicial*, CGPJ) and various judges distributed among 7 chambers: 1 for trying civil matters, 3 for administrative purposes, 1 for criminal trials, 1 for social matters and 1 for military cases. The *Tribunal Supremo* has disciplinary faculties; is court of cassation in all criminal trials; for administrative purposes decides in first and second instance disputes arising between private individuals and the State, and in social matters resolves in the last instance.

The jury system, re-established by the art. 125 of the Constitution, had not been applied by Jan. 1995, pending its parliamentary regulation.

The *Audiencia Nacional* deals with terrorism, monetary offences and drug-trafficking where more than one province is involved. Its president is appointed by the CGPJ.

The death penalty was abolished in 1978 by the Constitution (art. 15). Divorce is again legal since July 1981 and abortion since Aug. 1985.

The prison population was, in Nov. 1993, 46,881.

Religion. There is no official religion. Roman Catholicism is the religion of the majority. There are 11 metropolitan sees and 52 suffragan sees, the chief being Toledo, where the Primate resides. The archdioceses of Madrid-Alcalá and Barcelona depend directly from the Vatican. The government contributes some 15,000m. pesetas to the Roman Catholic church annually.

There are about 250,000 other Christians, including several Protestant denominations, Jehovah Witnesses (about 60,000) and Mormons.

The first synagogue since the expulsion of the Jews in 1492 was opened in Madrid on 2 Oct. 1959. The number of Jews is estimated at about 15,000.

There is a growing Moslem community, with about 0.45m. members. Most of them are foreign citizens, but there are also Spanish Moslems, mainly in Ceuta and Melilla.

Education. Until Sept. 1991, primary education was compulsory and free between 6 and 14 years of age. In Sept. 1991 the General Regulation of the Educational System Act came into force. This Act gradually extends the school-leaving age to 16 years and determines the following levels of education: Infants (3–5 years of age), primary (6–11), secondary (12–15) and baccalaureate or vocational and technical (16–17). Primary and secondary levels of education are now compulsory and free. Religious instruction is optional.

In 1993–94 pre-primary education (under 6 years) was undertaken by 47,906 schools, with 1,050,970 pupils. Primary or basic education (6 to 14 years): 173,227 schools, with 4,300,832 pupils. There were (1992–93) 267,725 teachers in pre-primary and primary schools. Secondary education (14–17 years), including high schools and technical schools, was conducted at 5,144 schools, with 2,618,337 pupils and (1992–93) 126,828 teachers.

In 1994–95 there were in all 48 universities: 34 public State Universities, in Madrid, Barcelona (2 universities), Valencia, Granada, Sevilla, Santiago de Compostela, Zaragoza, Bilbao (University of the Basque Country), Oviedo, Valladolid, Burgos, Salamanca (founded in 1215), La Laguna (Canaries), Murcia, Málaga, Córdoba, Badajoz-Cáceres (University of Extremadura), Cádiz, León, Santander (University of Cantabria), Alicante, Palma de Mallorca (University of the Balearic Islands), Albacete-Ciudad Real-Cuenca-Toledo (University of Castilla-La Mancha), Alcalá de Henares, Pamplona (University of Navarre), the southern area of Madrid (Carlos III University), Vigo, La Coruña, Gerona, Lérida, Castellón (Jaume I University), Logroño (University of La Rioja) and Tarragona-Reus (Rovira i Virgili University); 4 Polytechnic Universities, in Madrid, Barcelona, Valencia and Las Palmas (Canaries); 2 Autonomous Universities, in Madrid and Barcelona; 4 Catholic (private) universities, in Deusto (Bilbao), Pamplona, Salamanca and Madrid (University of Comillas); 3 private universities, of which 2 in Madrid (San Pablo CEU and Alfonso X el Sabio) and 1 in Barcelona (Ramón Llull); and the *Universidad Nacional de Educación a Distancia* (Open University), which teaches by mail, radio and TV, with its central seat at Madrid (99,280 students in June 1992). In 1993–94 there were 1,376,805 students at all universities; 41,298 at private universities (June 1992).

Health. In 1992 there were 153,306 doctors, 11,249 dentists, 37,648 pharmacists, 161,285 nurses and 6,250 midwives. In 1990 there were 820 hospitals with 165,897 beds.

Social Security. The social security budget was 9,969,420m. pesetas in 1994, and covered retirement pensions (58.6% of that budget), health and hospital services

(29.3%) and other allowances and aids. The minimum monthly pension in 1995 was 34,070 pesetas, for those low-income citizens who had not contributed to the social security.

In 1995 the system of contributions to the social security and employment scheme was: For pensions, sickness, invalidity, maternity and children, a contribution of 28.3% of the basic wage (23.6% paid by the employer, 4.7% by the employee); for unemployment benefit, a contribution of 7.8% (6.2% paid by the employer, 1.6% by the employee). There are also minor contributions for a Fund of Guaranteed Salaries, working accidents and professional sicknesses, and vocational training.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Spain in Great Britain (Portland House, Stag Pl., London SW1E 5SE)

Ambassador: Alberto Aza Arias.

Of Great Britain in Spain (Calle de Fernando el Santo, 16, Madrid, 4)

Ambassador: A. D. Brighty, CMG, CVO.

Of Spain in the USA (2700 15th St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

Ambassador: Jaime de Ojeda y Eiseley.

Of the USA in Spain (Serrano 75, 28006 Madrid)

Ambassador: Richard N. Gardner.

Of Spain to the United Nations

Ambassador: Juan Antonio Yáñez-Barnuevo.

Further Reading

Donaghy, P. J. and Newton, M. T., *Spain: A Guide to Political and Economic Institutions*. CUP, 1987

Harrison, J., *The Spanish Economy in the Twentieth Century*. London, 1985

Hooper, J., *The New Spaniards*. 2nd ed. [of *The Spaniards*] London, 1995

Pérez-Díaz, V. M., *The Return of Civil Society: the Emergence of Democratic Spain*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1993

Preston, P., *The Triumph of Democracy in Spain*. London and New York, 1986

Shields, G. J., *Spain*. [Bibliography] 2nd ed. Oxford and Santa Barbara (CA), 1994

Shubert, A., *A Social History of Modern Spain*. London, 1990

National library: Biblioteca Nacional, Madrid.

National statistical office: Instituto Nacional de Estadística (INE), Paseo de la Castellana, 183, Madrid.

SRI LANKA

Sri Lanka Prajathanthrika
Samajavadi Janarajaya

(Democratic Socialist
Republic of Sri Lanka)

Capital: Colombo

Population: 17.4m. (1992)

GNP per capita: US\$540 (1992)

HDI/world rank: 0.665/90 (1992)



HISTORY. In 1505 the Portuguese had formed settlements in the west and south, which were taken from them in the middle of the next century by the Dutch. In 1796 the British Government annexed the foreign settlements to the presidency of Madras. In 1802 Ceylon was constituted a separate colony. In the beginning of the 19th century the British subjugated the Kandyan Kingdom in the central highlands.

Ceylon became an independent Commonwealth state on 4 Feb. 1948 and became a republic in 1972 as Sri Lanka.

War between northern Tamil separatists and government forces began in 1983. A state of emergency ended on 11 Jan. 1989, but violence continued. President Ranasinghe Premadasa was assassinated on 1 May 1993. A ceasefire was signed on 3 Jan. 1995.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Sri Lanka is an island in the Indian Ocean, south of the Indian peninsula from which it is separated by the Palk Strait. On 28 June 1974 the frontier between India and Sri Lanka in the Palk Strait was re-defined, giving to Sri Lanka the island of Kachchativu.

Area (in sq. km.) and census population on 17 March 1981:

<i>Provinces</i>	<i>Area</i>	<i>Population</i>	<i>Provinces</i>	<i>Area</i>	<i>Population</i>
Western	3,708.61	3,919,807	North-Central	10,723.59	849,492
Central	5,583.50	2,009,248	Uva	8,487.91	914,522
Southern	5,559.15	1,882,661	Sabaragamuwa	4,901.55	1,482,031
Northern	8,882.11	1,109,404			
Eastern	9,951.26	975,251	Total	65,609.86	14,846,750
North-Western	7,812.18	1,704,334			

Population (1981 census), 14,846,750, an increase of 17% since 1971. Population (in 1,000) according to ethnic group and nationality at the 1981 census: 10,980 Sinhalese, 1,887 Sri Lanka Tamils, 1,047 Sri Lanka Moors, 39 Burghers, 47 Malays, 819 Indian Tamils, 28 others. Non-nationals of Sri Lanka totalled 635,150. Population, 1992, 17,405,000.

Vital statistics, 1991 (provisional): Birth-rate (per 1,000 population), 21; death-rate, 5.5; infant mortality (1990, per 1,000 live births), 19.3.

The urban population was 21.5% of the total in 1981. The principal towns and their population according to the census of 1981 are: Colombo (the capital), 587,647; Dehiwela-Mt. Lavinia, 173,529; Moratuwa, 134,826; Jaffna, 118,224; Kotte, 101,039; Kandy, 97,872; Galle, 76,863; Negombo, 60,762; Trincomalee, 44,313; Batticaloa, 42,963; Matara, 38,843; Ratnapura, 37,497; Anuradhapura, 35,981; Badulla, 33,068; Kalutara, 31,503. Population of the Greater Colombo area, 1980, about 1m.

Sinhala and Tamil are the official languages; English is in use.

CLIMATE. Sri Lanka, which has an equatorial climate, is affected by the North-east Monsoon (Dec. to Feb.), the South-west Monsoon (May to Sept.) and 2 inter-monsoons (March to April and Oct. to Nov.). Rainfall is heaviest in the south-west highlands while the north-west and south-east are relatively dry. Colombo. Jan. 79.9°F (26.6°C), July 81.7°F (27.6°C). Annual rainfall 95.4" (2,424 mm).

Trincomalee. Jan. 78.8°F (26°C), July 86.2°F (30.1°C). Annual rainfall 62.2" (1,580 mm). Kandy. Jan. 73.9°F (23.3°C), July 76.1°F (24.5°C). Annual rainfall 72.4" (1,840 mm). Nuwara Eliya. Jan. 58.5°F (14.7°C), July 60.3°F (15.7°C). Annual rainfall 75" (1,905 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A new constitution for the Democratic Socialist Republic of Sri Lanka was promulgated in Sept. 1978.

The Executive *President* is directly elected for a 6-year term renewable once.

Parliament consists of one chamber, composed of 225 members (196 elected and 29 from the National List). Election is by proportional representation by universal suffrage at 18 years. The term of Parliament is 6 years. The Prime Minister and other Ministers, who must be members of Parliament, are appointed by the President.

Presidential elections were held on 9 Nov. 1994. The incumbent Prime Minister, Chandrika Kumaratunga, was elected against 1 opponent by 62.28% of votes cast.

Parliamentary elections were held on 16 Aug. 1994. 1,449 candidates in 13 parties and 26 independent groups stood for office. The People's Alliance (a coalition of 9 parties) gained 105 seats, the United National Party 94, the Tamil party (EPDP) 9, the Sri Lanka Moslem Congress 7, the Tamil United Liberation Front 5 and the Democratic People's Liberation Front 3.

Chandrika Kumaratunga formed a government on 19 Aug. 1994, but on her election to the presidency in Nov. 1994 a new government was formed with her mother, Sirima Bandaranaike (b. 1916) as *Prime Minister*.

President: Chandrika Kumaratunga (b. 1945; Sri Lanka Freedom Party; sworn in 12 Nov. 1994).

National flag: A yellow field bearing 2 panels; in the hoist 2 vertical strips of green and orange; in the fly, dark red with a gold lion holding a sword and in each corner a gold 'bo' leaf.

National anthem: 'Sri Lanka Matha, Apa Sri Lanka' ('Mother Sri Lanka, thee Sri Lanka'); words and tune by A. Samarakone. There is a Tamil version, 'Sri Lanka thaaya, nam Sri Lanka'; words anonymous.

Local Government. Sri Lanka is divided into 25 districts, administered by government agents. There are 12 municipal councils, 39 urban councils and 257 pradeshiya sabas. There are 9 provincial councils, consisting of a governor, appointed by the President, a Chief Minister, a Board of Ministers and members elected for 5-year terms. At elections in May 1991 3,533 representatives were elected to 236 municipal and urban councils and pradeshiya sabas in 7 of 9 provinces. Polls were not held in Northern Province and Eastern Province because of the Tamil rebellion there in May 1991, but were held eventually in Eastern province in March 1994 to 40 councils. The United National Party gained control of 18 of these, Tamil Nationalist groups 12, the Sri Lanka Moslem Congress 6 and the Sri Lanka Freedom Party 4. The United National Party gained control of 6 provincial councils and 190 of 237 local councils and the Sri Lanka Freedom Party 36.

DEFENCE

Army. The Army consists of 3 divisional and 3 task force headquarters, 1 independent special forces, 23 infantry, 1 mechanized infantry and 1 air mobile brigade and 3 armoured reconnaissance, 4 field artillery, 1 armoured and 4 field engineer regiments. Equipment includes 25 T-54/-55 main battle tanks. Strength (1995), 105,000. Paramilitary forces consist of the Ministry of Defence Police (40,000, including 1,000 women and a 3,000-strong anti-guerilla force), the Home Guard (15,200) and the National Guard (some 15,000).

Navy. The naval force comprises 3 Surveillance Command Ships (ex-mercantile), 2 locally-built coastal patrol craft, 41 inshore patrol craft of varying types as well as about 30 small fast patrol boats and service craft. There are 3 mechanized landing craft of 270 tonnes full load. The main naval base is at Trincomalee. Personnel in 1994 numbered 10,300, with a reserve of about 1,000.

Air Force. The Air Force was formed on 10 Oct. 1950. Its flying bases are at Anuradhapura, Katunayake and China Bay, Trincomalee. Equipment of 8 squadrons and wings comprises 4 F-7 fighters, 10 SF.260 and 4 Cessna 150/152 trainers, 3 Pucara light strike aircraft, 5 HS748, 8 Chinese-built Y-12s, 2 Chinese-built Y-8s (An-12s), 1 Super King Air, 5 Cessna Skymasters, 1 Cessna 421 and 12 Bell 212, 4 Bell 412, 8 Mi-17 and 7 JetRanger helicopters for internal security operations. Total strength (1994) about 10,700 with 27 combat aircraft including 17 armed helicopters.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Sri Lanka is a member of the UN, the Commonwealth, and the Colombo Plan.

ECONOMY

Policy. The 1993-97 plan aims at a 6.4% annual growth rate. Investment allocated is mainly for completion of projects in priority areas such as power, irrigation, road rehabilitation, water supply and telecommunications. Total public investment is about Rs325,000m.

Budget. Revenue and expenditure of central government in Rs 1m. for financial years ending 31 Dec.:

Year	Revenue	Expenditure		Total
		Recurrent	Capital	
1990	70,849	72,374	40,836	113,210
1991	80,173	87,264	53,979	141,243
1992 ¹	93,711	89,278	60,801	150,079

¹ Estimate.

The principal sources of revenue in 1992 were (in Rs 1m.): General sales and tax, 24,379; import levies, 21,391; export duties, 594; selective sales taxes, 14,550; property transfer taxes, 2,672; taxes on personal and corporate income, 11,561.

The principal items of recurrent expenditure in 1992 (in Rs 1m.): Finance, 30,719; defence, 15,627; public administration, 16,583; education, 5,919; agriculture, 585; health, 2,800. Capital expenditure on finance, 30,078; Mahaweli development, 3,924; power and energy, 2,358; transport and highways, 4,989.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *Sri Lankan rupee* (LKR) of 100 cents. There are coins of 1, 2, 5, 10, 25 and 50 cents and Rs 1, 2 and 5, and notes of Rs 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000. The total circulation was Rs 30,496m. on 31 Dec. 1992. Inflation was an annualized 10% in 1994. In March 1995, £1 = Rs 80.93; US\$1 = Rs 49.81.

Banking and Finance. The Central Bank of Sri Lanka is the bank of issue. 2 state-owned commercial banks, the Bank of Ceylon and the People's Bank, account for about 70% of bank lending. There are also 21 private banks (17 foreign). Total assets of commercial banks at 31 Dec. 1992, Rs 184,507.1m.

Sri Lanka National Savings Bank at 31 Dec. 1992 had a balance to depositors' credit of Rs 34,281.1m. There are 5 main long-term credit institutions.

There is a stock exchange in Colombo.

Weights and Measures. The metric system has been established.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Installed capacity (1992), 1,289,650 kw. Energy produced, 3,540m. kwh; the main source was hydro power (2,900m. kwh). Supply 230 volts; 50 Hz.

Water. The Mahaweli Ganga scheme irrigates 90,113 ha of new land and (1992) 100,653 ha of land already cultivated.

Minerals. Gems are among the chief minerals mined and exported. Graphite is also important; production in 1992 was 3,307 tonnes. Production of ilmenite, 1992, 38,296 tonnes. Some rutile is also produced (2,741 tonnes in 1992). Salt extraction

is the oldest industry. The method is solar evaporation of sea-water. Production, 1992, 115,665 tonnes.

Agriculture. Agriculture accounted for 24% of GDP in 1992. About 2.5m. ha are under cultivation. Agriculture engages 47.5% of the labour force. Main crops in 1992: Paddy (2,339,700 tonnes from 803,174 ha), rubber (106,149 tonnes), tea (178,870 tonnes) and coconuts (2,296m. nuts). Tea plantations are being returned to the private sector after nationalization in 1975.

Livestock in 1992 (estimate): 1,603,400 cattle, 896,500 buffaloes, 91,200 swine, 528,000 goats, 22,300 sheep, 8,851,800 poultry.

Fisheries. Production in 1992 was 206,168 tonnes including 163,168 tonnes of coastal water fish, 21,000 tonnes of fresh water fish and 22,000 tonnes from off-shore and deep-sea fisheries. In 1992 there were 27,435 fishing craft, of which 15,637 were not motorized.

INDUSTRY. The main industries are food, beverages and tobacco; textiles, clothing and leather goods; chemicals, petroleum, rubber and plastics.

Trade Unions. In 1992 there were 1,039 registered trade unions.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Foreign debt in 1992 was Rs 234,851m.

Commerce. The values of total imports and exports (imports excluding bullion, specie and postal articles; exports, including re-exports and ship's stores) for calendar years (in Rs 1,000):

	1988	1989	1990	1991	1992
Imports	70,320,427	75,352,750	105,559,159	127,830,821	149,780,179
Exports	47,092,044	55,511,162	76,623,713	82,224,847	107,508,538

Principal exports in 1992 (in Rs 1m.): Tea, 14,893; rubber, 2,960; copra, coconut oil and desiccated coconut, 2,665; other crops, 4,841; textiles and garments, 52,588; precious and semi-precious stones, 7,170.

Principal imports (Rs 1m.) in 1992 were petroleum, 13,938m.; machinery and equipment, 17,200m.; vehicles and transport equipment, 7,963; food and beverages, 37,995.

In 1992 the principal sources of imports were (in Rs 1m.): Japan, 18,214; USA, 6,985; UK, 7,575; Iran, 5,129; Hong Kong, 10,581; Singapore, 10,416; Taiwan, 9,379; India, 13,230; Malaysia, 5,591; China, 5,302.

Principal export destinations 1992 were (in Rs 1m.): USA, 36,711; Germany, 9,284; Japan, 5,610; UK, 7,460; Egypt, 1,535; Belgium, 5,911; Iran, 2,116.

Total trade between Sri Lanka and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	63,362	74,460	93,045	142,478	185,784
Exports and re-exports from UK	88,496	128,565	103,214	126,243	152,850

Tourism. 393,669 tourists visited the country in 1992, bringing in foreign exchange earnings of US\$198.5m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were (1992) 25,952 km of motorable roads, of which 10,961 km are blacktopped, first-class nationally-maintained roads. Number of motor vehicles, 31 Dec. 1992, 1,003,047, comprising 189,477 private cars and cabs, 113,739 lorries, 98,555 tractors, 516,205 motor cycles and 46,162 buses.

Railways. In 1993 there were 1,434 km of railway (1,676 mm gauge). In 1993 77.2m. passengers and 1.5m. tonnes of freight were carried.

Civil Aviation. There is an international airport at Colombo (Katunayake). The national carrier is Air Lanka, which operated 8 aircraft in 1993, and flew to 30 destinations in 20 countries. Services are also provided by Aeroflot Russian Airlines, Air France, Balkan Bulgarian, Cathay Pacific Airways, Emirates, Gulf Air,

Indian Airlines, KLM, Kuwait Airways, PIA, Royal Jordanian, Saudia, Singapore Airlines and Thai Airways.

Internal services are operated by Air Taxis, John Keels Aviation, CDE Aviation, CA Aviation and Skycabs.

Shipping. Colombo is a modern container port; Trincomalee and Galle are natural harbours. In 1992, 3,438 merchant vessels totalling 45.4m. GRT entered the ports.

Telecommunications. In 1992 there were 527 post offices, 3,357 sub-post offices and 98 agency post offices. In 1989 there were 1,583 telex lines and in 1991 175,000 telephones. Direct dialling was available to 85 countries in 1992. Broadcasting is provided by the Sri Lanka Broadcasting Corporation. In 1993 there were 2.2m. radio and 0.7m. TV sets (colour by PAL).

Cinemas. In 1992 there were 258 cinemas and 27,605,949 admissions. Films released, 1992, 97.

Newspapers. In 1992 there were 4 daily and 3 weekly papers in Sinhala; 2 daily and 3 weekly in Tamil; 3 daily and 3 weekly in English.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The systems of law which obtain are Roman-Dutch, English, Tesawalamai, Islamic and Kandyan.

Kandyan law applies in matters relating to inheritance, matrimonial rights and donations; Tesawalamai law applies in Jaffna as above and in sales of land. Islamic law is applied to all Moslems in respect of succession, donations, marriage, divorce and maintenance. These customary and religious laws have been modified by local enactments.

The courts of original jurisdiction are the High Court, Provincial Courts, District Courts, Magistrates' Courts and Primary Courts. District Courts have unlimited civil jurisdiction. The Magistrates' Courts exercise criminal jurisdiction. The Primary Courts exercise civil jurisdiction in petty disputes and criminal jurisdiction in respect of certain offences.

The Constitution of 1978 provided for the establishment of two superior courts, the Supreme Court and the Court of Appeal.

The Supreme Court is the highest and final superior court of record and exercises jurisdiction in respect of constitutional matters, jurisdiction for the protection of fundamental rights, final appellate jurisdiction in election petitions and jurisdiction in respect of any breach of the privileges of Parliament. The Court of Appeal has appellate jurisdiction to correct all errors in fact or law committed by any court, tribunal or institution.

Police. The strength of the police service in 1992 was 30,642.

Religion. In 1994 the population was 73% Buddhist, 15% Hinduist, 7% Moslem and 5% Christian.

Education. Education is free from school year 1 to university and is imparted in the medium of the mother tongue. In 1991 about 88% of the population (10 years old and older) was literate.

In 1992 there were 10,590 schools including 10,042 government schools, 478 Pirivenas and 70 private schools. The government schools had 175,682 teachers and 4.16m. students from year 1 to 13. Ministry of Education expenditure (1992), Rs 5,728m.

There are 9 universities: Peradeniya, Colombo, Jaffna, Sri Jayawardenepura, Moratuwa, Kelaniya, Eastern, Ruhuna and an Open University. There are 9 institutes (5 for postgraduate and 4 for undergraduate studies). In 1991 there were 31,447 undergraduate, 3,112 postgraduate and 832 other students and 1,937 teachers in the 8 universities excluding the Open University, which had 15,459 students. Postgraduate institutes had 1,271 students, the others, 1,762. There were 30 institutions for technical education, 14 of which had grade I status; total enrolment (1991), 18,971.

Health. In 1992 there were 506 hospitals, including 84 maternity homes, and

350 central dispensaries. The hospitals had 48,061 beds. There were 3,345 Department of Health doctors. Total state budget expenditure on health, 1992, Rs 6,967.1m.

Social Welfare. The activities of the Department of Social Services include: Payment of Public Assistance, monthly allowance, financial assistance to needy tuberculosis, leprosy and cancer patients and their dependants; relief of those affected by widespread distress, such as floods, drought, cyclone; custodial care and welfare services to the elderly and infirm; vocational training, aids and appliances for the physically and mentally handicapped; custodial care, vocational training and rehabilitation for socially handicapped persons; community-based rehabilitation of treated drug addicts; registration of and financial assistance to voluntary organizations which engage in social welfare activities.

The government's Poverty Alleviation ('Janasaviya') Programme targets 0.35m. of the neediest families, who received a monthly Rs 1,458 (in 1992) in return for 20 days community service. Total budget was Rs 4,900m. in 1992.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Sri Lanka in Great Britain (13 Hyde Park Gdns., London, W2 2LU)

High Commissioner: Gen. S. C. Ranatunga.

Of Great Britain in Sri Lanka (190 Galle Rd., Kollupitiya, Colombo 3)

High Commissioner: E. John Field, CMG.

Of Sri Lanka in the USA (2148 Wyoming Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Dr Ananda W. P. Guruge.

Of the USA in Sri Lanka (210 Galle Rd., Kollupitiya, Colombo 3)

Ambassador: Teresita C. Schaffer.

Of Sri Lanka to the United Nations

Ambassador: Dr Stanley Kalpagé.

Further Reading

De Silva, C. R. *Sri Lanka: a History*. Delhi, 1991

Johnson, B. L. C. and Scrivenor, M. le M., *Sri Lanka: Land, People and Economy*. London, 1981

Manogaran, C., *Ethnic Conflict and Reconciliation in Sri Lanka*. Univ. Hawaii Press, 1987

Manor, J., *Sri Lanka: In Change and Crisis*. London, 1984

McGowan, W., *Only Man is Vile: the Tragedy of Sri Lanka*. New York, 1992

Moore, M., *The State and Peasant Politics in Sri Lanka*. CUP, 1985

Samaraweera, V., *Sri Lanka*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1987

Schwarz, W., *The Tamils of Sri Lanka*. London, 1983

Tambiah, S. J., *Sri Lanka: Ethnic Fratricide and the Dismantling of Democracy*. London, 1986

Wilson, A. J., *The Break-Up of Sri Lanka: The Sinhalese-Tamil Conflict*. London, 1988

National statistical office: Department of Census and Statistics, POB 563, Colombo 7.

SUDAN

Jamhuryat es-Sudan
(Republic of Sudan)

Capital: Khartoum
Population: 30·83m. (1993)
GNP per capita: US\$400 (1990)
HDI/world rank: 0·276/151 (1992)



HISTORY. In Dec. 1955 the Sudanese parliament passed unanimously a declaration that an independent state should be set up, and a Council of State of 5 should temporarily assume the duties of Head of State. The Codomini, the UK and Egypt, gave their assent on 31 Dec. 1955 and Sudan was proclaimed a sovereign independent republic on 1 Jan. 1956.

For the history of the Condominium and the steps leading to independence, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1955, pp. 340–341; for subsequent political history *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1990–91, pp. 1135–36.

On 30 June 1989 Brig.-Gen. (later Lieut.-Gen.) Omar Hassan Ahmad al-Bashir overthrew the civilian government in a military coup.

The rebel Sudanese People's Liberation Army maintains guerilla activities in the south.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Sudan is bounded in the north by Egypt, north-east by the Red Sea, east by Eritrea and Ethiopia, south by Kenya, Uganda and Zaïre, west by the Central African Republic and Chad, and north-west by Libya. Its area is 967,500 sq. miles (2,505,813 sq. km). Population (1983 census), 20,564,364; estimate (1993), 30,833,000. Infant mortality, 1989, 105 per 1,000 live births; expectation of life, 1990, 51 years.

In Feb. 1994 the former 9 regions were subdivided to form 26 federal states as follows:

<i>Former region</i>	<i>New states</i>
Khartoum	Khartoum
Bahr al-Ghazal	Western Bahr al-Ghazal; Northern Bahr al-Ghazal; Lakes
Central	Gezira; White Nile; Sinnar; Blue Nile
Dafur	Northern Dafur; Southern Dafur; Western Dafur
Eastern	Red Sea; Gedaref; Kassala
Equatoria	Eastern Equatoria; Western Equatoria; Bahr al-Jabal
Kurdufan	Northern Kurdufan; Southern Kurdufan; Western Kurdufan
Northern	Nile; Northern State
Upper Nile	Northern Upper Nile; Unity State

The chief cities (census, 1983) are the capital, Khartoum (476,218), its suburbs Omdurman (526,287) and Khartoum North (341,146), Port Sudan (206,727), Wadi Medani (141,065), al-Obeid (140,024), Kassala (98,751 in 1973), Atbara (73,009), al-Qadarif (66,465 in 1973), Kosti (65,257 in 1973) and Juba (56,737 in 1973).

The northern and central thirds of the country are populated by Arab and Nubian peoples, while the southern third is inhabited by Nilotic and Bantu peoples; Arabic, the official language, is spoken by 60% of inhabitants.

CLIMATE. Lying wholly within the tropics, the country has a continental climate and only the Red Sea coast experiences maritime influences. Temperatures are generally high throughout the year, with May and June the hottest months. Winters are virtually cloudless and night temperatures are consequently cool. Summer is the rainy season inland, with amounts increasing from north to south, but the northern areas are virtually a desert region. On the Red Sea coast, most rain falls in winter. Khartoum. Jan. 74°F (23·3°C), July 89°F (31·7°C). Annual rainfall 6" (157 mm). Juba. Jan. 83°F (28·3°C), July 78°F (25·6°C). Annual rainfall 39" (968 mm). Port Sudan. Jan. 74°F (23·3°C), July 94°F (34·4°C). Annual rainfall 4" (94 mm). Wadi Halfa. Jan. 60°F (15·6°C), July 90°F (32·2°C). Annual rainfall 0·1" (2·5 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution was suspended after the 1989 coup and a 12-member Revolutionary Council has ruled. A 300-member Provisional National Assembly was appointed in Feb. 1992 as a transitional legislature pending elections.

In Nov. 1994 the government comprised:

President and Prime Minister: Lieut.-Gen. Omar Hassan Ahmad al-Bashir (appointed Oct. 1993).

Deputy Prime Minister: Brig.-Gen. Zubir Mohammed Saleh. *Foreign Affairs:* Hussein Suleiman Abu Saleh. *Culture and Information:* Abdul Basir Sabdarat. *Planning and Investment:* Dr Ibrahim Ubaydullah. *Agriculture and Natural Resources:* Ahmad Ali al-Genief. *Peace and Rehabilitation:* Abdullah Deng Lual. *Irrigation and Water Resources:* Yakub Abu Shura Musa. *Energy and Mines:* Salaheddin Mohammed Ahmed Karrar. *Trade and Industry:* Dr Taj al-Sir Mustafa. *Education and Scientific Research:* Ibrahim Ahmed Omar. *Justice and Attorney-General:* Abdul Aziz Shiddu. *Social Planning:* Ali Uthman Taha. *Housing and Social Affairs:* Sharafeddin Ibrahim Banaga. *Tourism and Communications:* Kabashour Kuku. *Labour and Administrative Reform:* Dominic Kassiano Bakhit. *Health:* Gulwak Deng Garang. *Interior:* Lieut.-Col. Tayib Khair. *Federal Administration:* Dr Ali al-Haj Mohammed. *Cabinet Affairs:* Abdul Rahim Mohammed Hussein. *Defence:* Abdul Rahman Ali. *Finance:* Abdullah Hassan Ahmed. *Transport:* Uthman Abdul Qadir.

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of red, white, black, with a green triangle based on the hoist.

National anthem: 'Nahnu Djundullah' ('We are God's army'); words by A. M. Salih, tune by A. Murjan.

Regional and Local Government. In Feb. 1994 a federal system of 26 states was set up, each under a governor, a deputy governor and a cabinet of ministers. The states are subdivided into 66 provinces and 218 districts.

DEFENCE. There is conscription for 3 years.

Army. The Army is organized in 1 armoured, 1 engineer, 1 airborne and 6 infantry divisions, 1 mechanized infantry, 24 infantry, 7 artillery, 1 reconnaissance and 12 air defence artillery brigades and 3 artillery regiments. Equipment includes 250 T-54/T-55, 20 M-60A3 and 50 Ch Type-59 main battle tanks. Strength (1995) 115,000 (30,000 conscripts). There is a paramilitary People's Defence Force of about 15,000.

Navy. The Navy operates in the Red Sea and also on the River Nile. It comprises 2 inshore patrol craft, 4 riverine patrol craft, 2 ex-Yugoslav landing craft and some armed boats. The flotilla suffers from lack of maintenance and spares. Personnel in 1994 were believed to number 500.

Air Force. The Air Force was built up with Soviet and Chinese assistance. 2 combat squadrons are equipped with about 8 MiG-21 fighters, 6 Northrop F-5E, 2 MiG-23, 10 F-6 (Chinese-built MiG-19) and 12 F-5 (Chinese-built MiG-17) fighter-bombers. There is 1 transport squadron with 4 C-130H Hercules, 6 Aviocars and 3 DHC-5D Buffalo turboprop transports; 2 helicopter squadrons have 12 AB.212s, 12 Romanian-built Pumas, 6 Mi-8s; there are 3 Jet Provost, 3 Strike-master and 1 F-5F jet armed trainers, and some Chinese-built FT-2 (MiG-15UTI) advanced trainers. Personnel totalled (1994) about 3,000, with 63 combat aircraft and 2 armed helicopters. Effectiveness is reduced by economic problems and insurgency.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Sudan is a member of the UN, OAU, the Arab League and is an ACP state of the EU.

ECONOMY

Policy. Subsidies on consumer staples including sugar and fuel were abolished in Oct. 1991.

Budget. The 1992–93 budget envisaged revenue of £\$64,800m., current expenditure of £\$69,200m. and capital expenditure of £\$47,187m.

Currency. The monetary unit was the *Sudanese pound* (SDP) of 100 *piastres* and 1,000 *milliemes*. This was replaced in May 1992 by the *dinar* at a rate of 1 dinar = £\$10. There are notes of 5, 10, 25 and 50 dinars. Sudanese pounds remain legal tender. Foreign exchange reserves were £\$41.2m. in 1993. In March 1995 the commercial exchange rates were, £1 = 62.48 dinars; US\$1 = 38.46 dinars.

Banking and Finance. The Bank of Sudan opened in Feb. 1960 with an authorized capital of £\$1.5m. as the central bank and bank of issue. Banks were nationalized in 1970 but in 1974 foreign banks were allowed to open branches. The application of Islamic law from 1 Jan. 1991 put an end to the charging of interest in official banking transactions, and 7 banks are run on Islamic principles. Mergers of 7 local banks in 1993 resulted in the formation of the Khartoum Bank, the Industrial Development Bank and the Savings Bank. In 1994 there were 27 commercial and private banks.

A stock exchange opened in 1995.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in use.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Installed capacity was 500 mw in 1991. Production (1986) 1,210m. kwh. Supply 240 volts; 50 Hz.

Oil. Two oil wells in the south-west produce 15,000 bbls per day of high quality oil. Production of petrol products (1985) 1,019 tonnes.

Minerals. Mineral deposits include graphite, sulphur, chromium, iron, manganese, copper, zinc, fluorspar, natron, gypsum and anhydrite, magnesite, asbestos, talc, halite, kaolin, white mica, coal, diatomite (kieselguhr), limestone and dolomite, pumice, lead, wollastonite, black sands and vermiculite pyrites. Chromite and gold are mined.

Agriculture. 80% of the population depends on agriculture. Land tenure is based on customary rights; land is ultimately owned by the government.

Production (1992) in 1,000 tonnes: Sorghum, 4,320; sugar-cane, 4,600; ground-nuts, 454; seed cotton, 261; millet, 424; wheat, 895; sesame, 330; cotton seed, 170; fruit, 852.

One of the largest sugar complexes in the world was opened at Kenana in March 1981. It is capable of processing 330,000 tonnes a year. Production in 1992 was 513,000 tonnes.

Livestock (1992): Cattle, 21.6m.; sheep, 22.6m.; goats, 18.7m.; poultry, 35m.

Forestry. Forest reserves were 1,278,165 ha.

INDUSTRY. Manufacturing contributes about 9% of GDP and employs 4% of the workforce. Output: Sugar (1990–91), 432,300 tonnes; cement (1988–89), 149,100 tonnes.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Foreign debt was US\$21,520m. in 1993.

Commerce. Total trade for calendar years, in US\$1m.:

	1989	1990	1991	1992	1993
Imports	1,301	1,216	880	810	600
Exports	585	555	450	213	185

The main exports are cotton, sesame, gum arabic, sorghum, livestock, hides and skins. Main export markets, 1991: Thailand, 17.3%; Saudi Arabia, 10%; Italy, 9.5%; Germany, 8.8%; Japan, 7.8%. Main import suppliers: Saudi Arabia, 13.5%; UK, 10.3%; Italy, 8.5%; Germany, 7.8%; China, 7.6%.

Total trade between Sudan and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	9,016	6,168	5,250	8,174	7,301
Exports and re-exports from UK	63,670	75,460	52,304	45,399	45,603

Tourism. There were 42,000 visitors in 1986.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1982 there were about 3,000 km of tarmac roads, including the new 1,190 km road from Khartoum to Port Sudan, and 45,000 km of tracks. There were 99,400 passenger cars and 17,500 commercial vehicles in 1985.

Railways. The total length of line open for traffic (1990) was 4,874 km. The gauge is 1,067 mm. In 1992, the railways carried 0.5m. passengers and 1m. tonnes of freight.

Civil Aviation. There is an international airport at Khartoum. Sudan Airways, the government-owned national carrier operating domestic and international services, had 2 A310-300s, 5 B-707-320Cs, 2 B-737-200Cs and 7 other aircraft in 1993.

Shipping. Supplementing the railways are regular river steamer services of the Sudan Railways. Port Sudan is the major seaport; another port at Suakin was opened in 1991. Traffic on the River Nile has ceased owing to the civil war.

Telecommunications. Number of telephones in 1993 was 66,000 (70% in Greater Khartoum). Broadcasting is controlled by the Sudan National Broadcasting Corporation and Sudan Television (Colour by PAL). In 1991 there were some 6m. radio and 0.25m. TV sets.

Cinemas. In 1975 there were 58, seating capacity 112,000 and also 43 mobile units.

Newspapers. In 1985 there were 2 daily newspapers with a circulation of 120,000.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The judiciary is a separate and independent department of state directly and solely responsible to the President of the Republic. The general administrative supervision and control of the judiciary is vested in the High Judicial Council.

Civil Justice is administered by the courts constituted under the Civil Justice Ordinance, namely the High Court of Justice—consisting of the Court of Appeal and Judges of the High Court, sitting as courts of original jurisdiction—and Province Courts—consisting of the Courts of Province and District Judges. The law administered is 'justice, equity and good conscience' in all cases where there is no special enactment. Procedure is governed by the Civil Justice Ordinance.

Justice for the Moslem population has always been administered by the Islamic law courts, which form the Sharia Divisions of the Court of Appeal, High Courts and Kadis Courts; President of the Sharia Division is the Grand Kadi. In Dec. 1990 the government announced that Sharia would be applied in the non-Moslem southern parts of the country as well.

Criminal Justice is administered by the courts constituted under the Code of Criminal Procedure, namely major courts, minor courts and magistrates' courts. Serious crimes are tried by major courts, which are composed of a President and 2 members and have the power to pass the death sentence. Major Courts are, as a rule, presided over by a Judge of the High Court appointed to a Provincial Circuit or a Province Judge. There is a right of appeal to the Chief Justice against any decision or order of a Major Court, and all its findings and sentences are subject to confirmation by him.

Lesser crimes are tried by Minor Courts consisting of 3 Magistrates and presided over by a Second Class Magistrate, and by Magistrates' Courts.

Religion. Islam is the state religion. In 1992 there were 21.9m. Sunni Moslems, concentrated in the north, and 2.4m. Christians and some 5m. traditionalist animists in the south.

Education (1985). 6,707 primary schools had 1.7m. pupils; there were 490,583

pupils in 2,167 secondary schools and 28,985 in tertiary education. There were 18 universities in 1994.

Health. In 1981 the Ministry of Health maintained 158 hospitals (with 17,205 beds), 887 dispensaries, 1,619 dressing stations and 220 health centres. There were 2,122 doctors and 12,871 nurses.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Sudan in Great Britain (3 Cleveland Row, London, SW1A 1DD)

Ambassador: Vacant.

Of Great Britain in Sudan (PO Box No. 801, Khartoum)

Ambassador: Vacant.

Of Sudan in the USA (2210 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Ahmed Suliman.

Of the USA in Sudan (Sharia Ali Abdul Latif POB 699, Khartoum)

Ambassador: Donald K. Petterson.

Of Sudan to the United Nations

Ambassador: Sayed Ali Mohamed Osman Yassin.

Further Reading

- Craig, G. M. (ed.) *Agriculture of the Sudan*. OUP, 1991
 Daly, M. W., *Sudan*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1983
 Gurdon, C., *Sudan in Transition: A Political Risk Analysis*. London, 1986
 Halasa, A., *et al. The Return to Democracy in Sudan*. Geneva, 1986
 Holt, P. M., *A Modern History of the Sudan*. New York, 3rd ed. 1979
 Khalid, M., *The Government They Deserve: the Role of the Elite in Sudan's Political Evolution*. London, 1990
 Woodward, P., *Sudan, 1898-1989: the Unstable State*. London, 1991

SURINAME

Republic of Suriname

Capital: Paramaribo

Population: 404,310 (1991)

GNP per capita: US\$3,700 (1992)

HDI/world rank: 0.677/85 (1992)



HISTORY. For the colonial history of Suriname see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1991-92, p. 1154. On 25 Nov. 1975, Suriname gained independence. Following a period of military rule, Suriname returned to democracy in Jan. 1988 following elections in Nov. 1987, but on 24 Dec. 1990 a further military coup deposed the government. Ronald Venetiaan was elected President in Sept. 1991.

The government and rebel guerilla groups reached a peace agreement in Aug. 1992.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Suriname is bounded in the north by the Atlantic Ocean, east by French Guiana, west by Guyana, and south by Brazil. Area, 163,820 sq. km. Census population (1980), 355,240. Estimate (1991) 404,310. The capital, Paramaribo, had (1993 estimate) 200,970 inhabitants.

Suriname is divided into 10 districts (with chief town): Brokopondo (Brokopondo), Commewijne (Nieuw Amsterdam), Coronie (Totness), Marowijne (Albina), Nickerie (Nieuw Nickerie), Para (Onverwacht), Paramaribo (Paramaribo), Saramacca (Groningen), Sipalwini (local authority in Paramaribo), Wanica (Lelydorp).

Major ethnic groups in percentages of the population in 1991: Creole, 35%; Indian, 33%; Javanese, 16%; Bushnegroes (Blacks), 10%; Amerindian, 3%.

The official language is Dutch. English is widely spoken next to Hindi, Javanese and Chinese as inter-group communication. A vernacular, called 'Sranan' or 'Surinamese', is used as a lingua franca. In 1976 it was announced that Spanish would become the nation's principal working language.

CLIMATE. The climate is equatorial, with uniformly high temperatures and rainfall. There is no recognized dry season. Paramaribo. Jan. 80°F (26.7°C), July 81°F (27.2°C). Annual rainfall 3083.6 mm.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A new Constitution was approved by referendum in Sept. 1987.

Elections were held in May 1991. The electorate was 0.2m. The New Front Coalition won 30 seats, the National Democratic Party (supported by the Army), 12, and the new coalition of smaller parties, the Democratic Alternative '91, 9. As the two-thirds majority necessary to elect the president was not attained, an electoral assembly of 860 national and local representatives was elected, which elected Ronald Venetiaan (b.1936; Front for Democracy Coalition) by 645 votes against 2 opponents to become *President* for a 5-year term on 16 Sept. 1991.

In Oct. 1994 the government consisted of:

Vice-President, Prime Minister: Jules Ajodhia.

Labour: J. Kross. *Foreign Affairs:* Subhas Mungra. *Defence:* Siegfried Gilds. *Finance:* Humphrey Hildenberg. *Justice and Police:* Soeshiel Girjasing. *Natural Resources:* Franco Demon. *Education:* Gerard Hiwat. *Public Works:* Radj Koemar Randjietsingh. *Planning and Development:* Edwin Sedoc. *Regional Affairs:* Rufus Nooitmeer. *Agriculture and Fisheries:* S. Setroredjo. *Transport, Communications and Tourism:* John Defares. *Health:* Mohamed Khudabux. *Interior:* J. Sisal. *Social Affairs:* W. Soemita. *Economics:* Richard Kallou.

National flag: Horizontally green, red and green with the red of double width with a yellow 5-pointed star in the centre of the red bar.

National anthem: 'God zij met ons Suriname' ('God be with our Suriname'); words by C. A. Hoekstra, tune by J. C. de Puy. There is a Sranan version, 'Opo kondreman oen opo Srinan'; words by H. de Ziel.

DEFENCE

Army. The armed forces consist of 1 infantry and 1 military police battalion and 1 mechanized cavalry squadron with a total strength of about 1,400 in 1995. Equipment includes 1 PC-7 armed trainer, 3 Defender twin-engined light transports operated alongside 1 Bell 205, 2 Alouette III and 1 Cessna 206 liaison aircraft. Officers' ranks were abolished in Feb. 1986.

Navy. The flotilla comprises 5 inshore patrol craft, as well as 3 river patrol boats, all built in the Netherlands. In 1994 personnel totalled 240.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Suriname is a member of the UN, OAS, CARICOM and is an ACP state of the EU.

ECONOMY

Budget. 1991 revenue was (in 1m. Sf) 989.3, made up of direct taxes, 447.9; indirect taxes, 322.1; bauxite levy and other revenues, 201.2; grants, 4.7; aid, 13.4. Total expenditure was 1,615.4, made up of wages and salaries, 691.5; materials, 461.5; transfers, 269.7; interest, 166.9; development expenditure, 4.8; loans, 20.9.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *Suriname guilder* (SRG; written as Sf[lorin]) of 100 cents. There are coins of 1, 5, 10 and 25 cents and 1, 2.5 and 50 Sf, and notes of 5, 10, 25, 100, 500 and 1,000 Sf. In March 1995, £1 sterling = 680.75 Sf, US\$1 = 418.97 Sf.

Banking and Finance. The Central Bank of Suriname is a bankers' bank and also the bank of issue. There are 3 commercial banks; the Suriname People's Credit Bank operates under the auspices of the Government. There is a post office savings bank, a mortgage bank, an investment bank, a long-term investments agency, a National Development Bank and an Agrarian Bank.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in force.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1991) 1,354m. kwh.

Oil. Crude oil production (1992) 0.20m. tonnes.

Minerals. Bauxite is the most important mineral. Production (1992), 3.16m. tonnes.

Agriculture. Agriculture is restricted to the alluvial coastal zone; cultivated area in 1992, 87,120 ha. The staple food crop is rice; 68,750 ha of paddy were planted in 1992. Production (1992, in 1,000 tonnes): Rice, 261; oranges, 13.1; grapefruit, 1.1 other citrus fruit, 1.4; bananas, 16.8; plantains, 49.9; vegetables, 32.7; coconuts, 12.1; cassava, 2.6.

Livestock (1991, in 1,000): Cattle, 95; sheep and goats, 18; pigs, 31; poultry, 8,000.

Forestry. Forests cover 14.9 ha. Production in 1991 was 107,000 cu. metres.

Fisheries. The fish catch in 1991 amounted to 3,202 tonnes.

INDUSTRY. There are aluminium smelting, food-processing and wood-using industries.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS

Commerce. In 1991 imports totalled 928.3m. Sf. and exports, 648.1m. Sf. Principal exports, 1991 (in 1m. Sf.): Alumina, 452.4; rice, 39.2; shrimps, 57.4; bananas, 16.3; aluminium, 57.3; wood and wood products, 1.2.

Main export markets: Norway, Netherlands, USA, Brazil and Japan.

Total trade between Suriname and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	10,094	9,922	11,531	14,232	17,447
Exports and re-exports from UK	10,564	7,896	11,521	6,289	9,163

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are 1,335 km of main roads. In 1993 there were 42,561 passenger cars, 13,909 trucks, 1,865 buses, 841 motor cycles and 25,733 mopeds.

Railways. There are 2 single-track railways.

Civil Aviation. There is an international airport at Paramaribo (Johan Adolf Pengel). The national carrier is Suriname Airways, which had 4 aircraft in 1992. Services are also maintained by Air Aruba, Air France, Cruzeiro Gamair and KLM.

Shipping. The Royal Netherlands Steamship Co. operates services to the Netherlands, the USA and regionally. The Suriname Navigation Co. maintains services from Paramaribo to Georgetown, Cayenne and the Caribbean area.

Telecommunications. In 1992 there were 43,522 telephones. The government controls the partly commercial Stichting Radio Omroep Suriname and Radio Suriname Internationaal, and Surinaamse Televisie. In 1991 there were 0.25m. radio and 40,000 TV sets (colour by NTSC). There are 6 broadcasting and 1 television stations.

Newspapers (1987). There are 2 daily newspapers.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There is a court of justice, whose members are nominated by the President. There are 3 cantonal courts.

Religion. There is entire religious liberty. At the 1980 census the main religious bodies were: Hindus, 97,170; Roman Catholics, 80,922; Moslems, 69,638; Moravian Brethren, 55,625; Reformed, 6,265; Lutheran, 2,695; Jehovah's Witnesses, 1,626; Seventh Day Adventists, 1,061; others, 24,627.

Education. In 1991-92 there were 301 primary schools with 2,918 teachers and 63,083 pupils, and there were 1,481 teachers and 24,093 pupils at 89 secondary schools. There was also a University with (1989-90) 2,164 students and a teacher training college with 1,857 students.

Health. There were (1989) 1,901 hospital beds and (1990) 299 physicians.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Suriname in Great Britain

Ambassador: Vacant (resides in The Hague).

Of Great Britain in Suriname

Ambassador: D. J. Johnson (resides in Georgetown).

Of Suriname in the USA (4301 Connecticut Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Willem A. Udenhout.

Of the USA in Suriname (Dr Sophie Redmondstraat 129, Paramaribo)

Ambassador: Roger Gamble.

Of Suriname to the United Nations

Ambassador: Vacant.

Further Reading

Dew, E. M., *Trouble in Suriname, 1975-1993*. New York, 1995

Hoefte, R. A. L., *Suriname: [Bibliography]*. Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1990

National statistical office: Algemeen Bureau voor de Statistiek, POB244, Paramaribo.

SWAZILAND

Umbuso weSwatini—
Kingdom of Swaziland

Capital: Mbabane

Population: 818,000 (1993)

GNP per capita: US\$1,050 (1993)

HDI/world rank: 0.513/117 (1992)



HISTORY. Swaziland became independent on 6 Sept. 1968 (For pre-independence history *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1994–95, p. 1239).

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Swaziland is bounded on the north, west and south by South Africa, and on the east by Mozambique. The area is 6,705 sq. miles (17,400 sq. km). Population (census 1986), 681,059. 1993 estimate, 818,000. Main urban areas with 1986 census populations: Mbabane, the administrative capital (38,290); Manzini (18,084); Big Bend (9,676); Mhlume (6,509); Havelock Mine (4,850); Nhlanguano (4,107). The legislative capital is Lobamba.

The population is 84% Swazi and 10% Zulu. The official languages are siSwati and English.

CLIMATE. A temperate climate with two seasons. Nov. to March is the wet season, when temperatures range from mild to hot, with frequent thunderstorms. The cool, dry season from May to Sept. is characterised by clear, bright sunny days. Mbabane. Jan. 68°F (20°C), July 54°F (12.2°C). Annual rainfall 56" (1,402 mm).

ROYAL HOUSE. The reigning King is **Mswati III** (b. 1968; crowned 25 April 1986), who succeeded his father, King Sobhuza II (reigned 1921–82). The King rules in conjunction with the Queen Mother (his mother, or a senior wife).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. There is a *House of Assembly* of 65 members, 55 of whom are elected and 10 appointed by the King, and an *Upper House* of 30 senators, 10 of whom are elected by the House of Assembly and 20 appointed by the King. Elections are held in 2 rounds, the second being a run-off between the 5 candidates who come first in each constituency.

There is also a traditional Swazi National Council headed by the King and Queen Mother at which all Swazi men are entitled to be heard.

At the elections of 26 Sept. and 11 Oct. 1993 the electorate was 283,693. There were 2,094 candidates.

In Nov. 1994, the Cabinet was composed as follows:

Prime Minister: Prince Mbilini Dlamini.

Deputy Prime Minister: Dr Sishayi Nxumalo. *Foreign Affairs:* Solomon Dlamini.

Labour and Public Service: Albert Shabangu. *Agriculture:* Chief Dambuzo Lukhele. *Commerce and Industry:* Muntu Mswane. *Works and Construction:* Prince Mahlallengani Dlamini. *Education:* Prince Khuzulwandle Dlamini. *Health:* Derick Von Vissel. *Justice:* Chief Maweni Simelane. *Home Affairs:* Prince Sobandla Dlamini. *Natural Resources, Land Utilization and Energy:* Auther Khoza. *Transport and Communications:* Ephraem Magagula. *Broadcasting, Information and Tourism:* Prince Phinda Dlamini. *Economic Planning and Development:* Themba Masuku. *Finance:* Isaac Shabangu. *Housing and Township Development:* John Carmichael.

National flag. Horizontally 5 unequal stripes of blue, yellow, crimson, yellow, blue, in the centre of the crimson strip an African shield of black and white, behind which are 2 assegais and a staff, all laid horizontally.

National anthem. 'Nkulunkulu mnikati wetibusiso temaSwati' ('O Lord our God bestower of blessings upon the Swazi'); words by A. E. Simelane, tune by D. K. Rycroft.

Local Government. The country is divided into the 4 regions of Shiselweni, Lubombo, Manzini and Hhohho. They are administered by Regional Administrators.

DEFENCE

Army Air Wing. There are 2 Israeli-built Arava light twin-turboprop transports with underwing weapon attachments for light attack duties.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Swaziland is a member of UN, OAU, the Commonwealth and is an ACP state of the EU.

ECONOMY

Budget. Revenue and expenditure (in 1m. emalangeni) for financial years ending 31 March:

	1990-91	1991-92	1992-93	1993-94 ¹
Revenue	756.4	816.1	890.3	979.3
Expenditure	755.8	794.9	932.6	1,171.8

¹ Estimate.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *lilangeni* (plural *emalangeni*) (SZL) of 100 *cents* but Swaziland remains in the Common (formerly Rand) Monetary Area and the South African rand is legal tender. There are coins of 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100 cents and notes of 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 emalangeni. In 1990 48.2m. emalangeni were in circulation. In March 1995, £1 = 5.80 emalangeni; US\$1 = 3.57 emalangeni.

Banking and Finance. The central bank and bank of issue is the Central Bank of Swaziland, established in 1974. There were 24 commercial banks in 1992. Foreign banks include Barclay's, Standard Chartered and Meridien. The Swaziland Development and Savings Bank concentrates on agricultural and housing loans. Total assets of the above were 1.05m. emalangeni in 1992. The Swaziland Building Society had assets of 84.6m. emalangeni in 1990-91.

In 1990 Swaziland Stock Brokers was established to trade in stocks and shares for institutional and private clients.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1993), 366m. kwh. Supply 230 volts; 50 Hz.

Minerals. Output (in tonnes) in 1993: 49,644; asbestos, 7,967; quarry stone, 47,696. Diamond production was worth 15.2m. emalangeni in 1990 (20m. in 1989).

Agriculture. In 1991-92 the cultivated area was 195,000 ha and (1991) the grazing area 1,061,584 ha. Production (1992-93, in 1,000 tonnes): Sugar-cane, 3,884.6; citrus, 55.4; pineapples, 19.7; tobacco, 454.2; (1991): Seed cotton, 30; maize, 153; sorghum, 5; tomatoes, 3; potatoes, 6.

Livestock (1991): Cattle, 740,170; goats, 334,178; sheep, 23,782; poultry, 1,085,965.

Forestry. The commercial forest area was 97,667 ha in 1991. Wood pulp output was 158,030 tonnes in 1992.

INDUSTRY. Most industries are based on processing agricultural products and timber. Footwear and textiles are also manufactured, and some engineering products.

Labour. The formal labour force numbered 104,374 in 1990. There were 27,418 civil servants and 16,796 Swazis worked in gold mines in South Africa.

Trade Unions. In 1992 there were 18 unions grouped in the Swaziland Federation of Trade Unions.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Swaziland has a customs union with South Africa and receives a *pro rata* share of the dues collected.

Commerce. In 1991 exports (in E1,000) were 1,711,539, including sugar, 411,572; unbleached wood pulp, 189,130; canned fruits, 67,273; asbestos, 13,762. Imports in 1992: 2,587,339, including machinery and transport equipment, 625,916; minerals, fuels and lubricants, 43,483; manufactured items, 527,950; food, 412,642.

Total trade between Swaziland and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	34,473	39,607	40,101	42,187	42,034
Exports and re-exports from UK	2,719	4,336	3,226	2,887	3,287

Tourism. There were 268,071 visitors in 1992.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Total length of roads (1993), 2,782 km, of which 806 km were tarred.

Railways. In 1994 the system comprised 301 km of route, and carried 3,908,000 tonnes of freight in 1993–94.

Civil Aviation. There is an international airport at Manzini (Matsapha). Royal Swazi National Airways had 1 aircraft in 1992. Services are also provided by Air Botswana, Air Zimbabwe, Airlink, Commercial Airways, LAM and Lesotho Airways.

Telecommunications. There were (1987) 71 post offices, 2 telegraph stations and 29 postal agencies. In 1993 there were 30,364 telephones, 16,028 exchange connexions and 138 telex exchange connexions. The Broadcasting Corporation and Swaziland Television Authority are government-owned. Swaziland Broadcasting Services run on a semi-commercial basis. In 1992 there were some 60,000 radio and 12,500 television receivers (colour by PAL).

Cinemas. There were 5 cinemas in 1980 with a total seating capacity of 1,625.

Newspapers. In 1992 there were 3 daily and 3 weekly newspapers and several periodicals, all in English except 1 daily in siSwati.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The constitutional courts practice Roman-Dutch law. The judiciary is headed by the Chief Justice. There is a High Court and various Magistrates and Courts. A Court of Appeal with a President and 3 Judges deals with appeals from the High Court. There are 16 courts of first instance. There are also traditional Swazi National Courts.

Religion. In 1984 there were about 120,000 Christians and about 30,000 adults holding traditional beliefs.

Education. Education is not compulsory, but government-funded primary schools (for 6 to 13-year olds) are within reach of every child. About half the children of secondary school age attend school. There are also private schools. In 1993 there were 579 schools with 186,271 pupils in primary and 50,304 in secondary and high school classes.

The University of Swaziland, at Matsapa, had 1,673 students in 1992–93. There are 3 teacher training colleges (total enrolment in 1992–93, 1,239) and 8 vocational institutions (1,150 students and 147 teachers in 1991). There is also an institute of management.

Health. In 1984 there were 80 doctors, 13 dentists and 1,608 hospital beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Swaziland in Great Britain (58 Pont St., London SW1X 0AE)
High Commissioner: Percy Mngomezulu.

Of Great Britain in Swaziland (Allister Miller St., Mbabane)

High Commissioner: R. H. Gozney.

Of Swaziland in the USA (3400 International Dr., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Mary M. Khanya.

Of the USA in Swaziland (PO Box 199, Mbabane)

Ambassador: John T. Sprott.

Of Swaziland to the United Nations

Ambassador: Mathendele Dlamini.

Further Reading

Booth, A., *Swaziland: Tradition and Change in a Southern African Kingdom*. Aldershot and Boulder (CO), 1984

Funnell, D. C., *Under the Shadow of Apartheid: Agrarian Transformation in Swaziland*. Avebury, 1991

Grotper, J. J., *Historical Dictionary of Swaziland*. Metuchen, 1975

Matsebula, J. S. M., *A History of Swaziland*. 3rd ed. London, 1992

Nyeko, B., *Swaziland*. [Bibliography] 2nd ed. Oxford and Santa Barbara (CA), 1994

National statistical office: Central Statistical Office, POB 456, Mbabane.

SWEDEN

Konungariket Sverige
(Kingdom of Sweden)

Capital: Stockholm
Population: 8.75m. (1994)
GNP per capita: US\$27,500 (1993)
HDI/world rank: 0.928/4 (1992)



HISTORY. Organized as an independent unified state in the 10th century, Sweden became a constitutional monarchy in 1809. In 1809 Finland was ceded to Russia. In 1815 German lands were ceded to Prussia. Sweden was united with Norway until 1905.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Sweden is bounded in the west and north-west by Norway, east by Finland and the Gulf of Bothnia, south-east by the Baltic Sea and south-west by the Kattegat. The area is 449,964 sq. km. At the 1990 census the population was 8,587,353. Estimate, 31 Dec. 1993, 8,745,109 (4,424,155 females). About 80–85% of the population live in the densely populated areas.

Area, population and population density of the 24 counties (*län*).

	<i>Land area (in sq. km)</i>	<i>Population (1985 census)</i>	<i>Estimated population 31 Dec. 1993</i>	<i>Density per sq. km 31 Dec. 1993</i>
Stockholm	6,490	1,577,596	1,686,230	260
Uppsala	6,989	251,754	283,006	40
Södermanland	6,060	249,885	259,199	43
Östergötland	10,562	393,668	411,212	39
Jönköping	9,944	300,892	310,872	31
Kronoberg	8,458	174,025	179,649	21
Kalmar	11,171	238,406	242,528	22
Gotland	3,140	56,180	57,751	18
Blekinge	2,941	151,055	151,853	52
Kristianstad	6,089	280,516	293,245	48
Malmöhus	4,938	750,294	800,122	162
Halland	5,454	240,090	264,607	49
Göteborg and Bohus	5,141	747,849	754,438	147
Älvsborg	11,395	426,769	447,437	39
Skaraborg	7,937	270,530	279,246	35
Värmland	17,586	279,503	285,220	16
Örebro	8,519	270,384	275,532	32
Västmanland	6,302	254,858	260,932	41
Kopparberg	28,193	284,029	290,515	10
Gävleborg	18,192	289,452	289,612	16
Västernorrland	21,678	262,555	260,567	12
Jämtland	49,443	134,161	136,073	3
Västerbotten	55,401	245,302	258,171	5
Norrbotten	98,911	262,443	267,092	3

There are some 17,000 Sami (Lapps). A parliament, the *Sameting*, was instituted for these in 1993.

On 31 Dec. 1993 aliens in Sweden numbered 507,540. Of these, 108,884 were Finns, 36,097 Iranians, 33,946 Norwegians, 32,380 Yugoslavs, 26,633 Danes, 23,649 Turks, 21,307 Bosnians, 16,126 Poles, 15,977 Chileans, 12,927 Germans, 10,927 Britons, 9,131 Americans, 9,107 Ethiopians, 7,672 Lebanese, 5,175 Greeks and 5,012 Romanians.

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	<i>Total living births</i>	<i>To mothers single, divorced or widowed</i>	<i>Stillborn</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Divorces</i>	<i>Deaths exclusive of still-born</i>
1991	123,737	59,629	464	36,836	20,970	95,202
1992	122,848	60,771	396	37,173	22,571	94,710
1993	117,998	59,489	400	34,005	22,296	97,008

Expectation of life in 1991: Males, 75 years; females, 80.

Immigration: 1991, 49,731; 1992, 45,348; 1993, 61,872. Emigration: 1991, 24,745; 1992, 25,726; 1993, 29,874.

Population of the 50 largest communities, 31 Dec. 1993:

Stockholm	692,954	Södertälje	81,489	Kalmar	57,427
Göteborg	437,313	Karlstad	77,822	Falun	54,793
Malmö	237,438	Skellefteå	75,815	Solna	53,509
Uppsala	178,011	Huddinge	75,537	Mölnadal	53,292
Linköping	128,610	Kristianstad	72,985	Sollentuna	53,068
Örebro	124,164	Växjö	71,396	Tröllhättan	51,729
Västerås	121,593	Luleå	69,794	Varberg	50,911
Norrköping	121,028	Botkyrka	69,225	Hässleholm	49,458
Jönköping	113,557	Nacka	67,321	Norrtälje	49,402
Helsingborg	111,853	Haninge	63,948	Skövde	48,757
Borås	103,367	Karlskrona	59,753	Uddevalla	48,431
Umeå	97,190	Östersund	59,310	Nyköping	48,340
Sundsvall	94,542	Kungsbacka	58,897	Borlänge	47,623
Lund	94,234	Örnsköldsvik	58,832	Motala	42,497
Eskilstuna	89,850	Täby	57,992	Piteå	40,807
Gävle	89,561	Gotland	57,751	Västervik	39,710
Halmstad	82,103	Järfälla	57,638		

Source: Statistics Sweden

CLIMATE. The north has severe winters, with snow lying for 4–7 months. Summers are fine but cool, with long daylight hours. Further south, winters are less cold, summers are warm and rainfall well-distributed throughout the year, with a slight summer maximum. Stockholm. Jan. 3.2°C, July 18.4°C. Annual rainfall 385 mm.

ROYAL FAMILY. The reigning King is **Carl XVI Gustaf**, b. 30 April 1946, succeeded on the death of his grandfather Gustaf VI Adolf, 15 Sept. 1973, married 19 June 1976 to *Silvia Renate Sommerlath*, b. 23 Dec. 1943 (Queen of Sweden). *Daughter and Heir Apparent:* Crown Princess Victoria Ingrid Alice Désirée, Duchess of Västergötland, b. 14 July 1977; *son:* Prince Carl Philip Edmund Bertil, Duke of Värmland, b. 13 May 1979; *daughter:* Princess Madeleine Thérèse Amélie Josephine, Duchess of Hälsingland and Gästrikland, b. 10 June 1982.

Sisters of the King. Princess Margaretha, b. 31 Oct. 1934, married 30 June 1964 to John Ambler; Princess Birgitta (Princess of Sweden), b. 19 Jan. 1937, married 25 May 1961 (civil marriage) and 30 May 1961 (religious ceremony) to Johann Georg, Prince of Hohenzollern; Princess Désirée, b. 2 June 1938, married 5 June 1964 to Baron Niclas Silfverskiöld; Princess Christina, b. 3 Aug. 1943, married 15 June 1974 to Tord Magnuson.

Uncles of the King. Sigvard, Count of Wisborg, b. on 7 June 1907; Prince Bertil, Duke of Halland, b. on 28 Feb. 1912, married 7 Dec. 1976 to Lilian May Davies, b. 30 Aug. 1915 (Princess of Sweden, Duchess of Halland); Carl Johan, Count of Wisborg, b. on 31 Oct. 1916.

Aunt of the King. Princess Ingrid (Princess of Sweden, Dowager Queen of Denmark), b. 28 March 1910, married 24 May 1935 to Frederik, Crown Prince of Denmark (King Frederik IX), died 14 Jan. 1972.

The royal family receive a tax-free annual allowance of 30m. krona from the civil list; this does not include the maintenance of the royal palaces, furniture or royal art collections.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Under the 1975 Constitution Sweden is a representative and parliamentary democracy. The King is Head of State, but does not participate in government. Parliament is the single-chamber *Riksdag* of 349 members elected for a period of 4 years in direct, general elections.

The manner of election to the *Riksdag* is proportional. The country is divided into 29 constituencies. In these constituencies 310 members are elected. The remaining 39 seats constitute a nation-wide pool intended to give absolute proportionality to parties that receive at least 4% of the votes. A party receiving less than 4% of the

votes in the country is, however, entitled to participate in the distribution of seats in a constituency, if it has obtained at least 12% of the votes cast there.

At the elections of 18 Sept. 1994 turn-out was 86%. The Social Democratic Party (SDP) won 162 seats with 45.3% of votes cast (138 with 37.6% in 1991), the Moderate Party 80 with 22.4% (80 with 21.9%), the Centre Party 27 with 7.7% (31 with 8.5%), the Liberal Party 26 with 7.2% (33 with 9.1%), the Left Party (ex-Communists) 22 with 6.2% (16 with 4.5%), the Green Party 18 with 5% and the Christian Democratic Party 14 with 4.1% (26 with 7.1%).

A minority Social Democratic government was formed in Oct. 1994, which in Feb. 1995 comprised:

Prime Minister: Ingvar Carlsson.

Deputy Prime Minister and Minister for Equality Issues: Mona Sahlin. *Minister with Special Responsibility for Co-ordination:* Jan Nygren. *Justice:* Laila Freivalds. *Foreign Affairs:* Lena Hjelm-Wallén. *International Development Co-operation with Special Responsibility for support to Central and Eastern Europe:* Pierre Schori. *Foreign Trade and EU Affairs:* Mats Hellström. *Defence:* Thage G. Petersson. *Health and Social Affairs:* Ingela Thalén. *Transport and Communications:* Ines Uusmann. *Finance:* Göran Persson. *Education:* Carl Tham. *Schools and Adult Education:* Ylva Johansson. *Agriculture:* Margareta Winberg. *Labour:* Anders Sundström. *Minister with Special Responsibility for Refugee and Immigration Policy:* Leif Blomberg. *Industry and Commerce:* Sten Heckscher. *Minister with Special Responsibility for Housing and Energy Policy:* Jörgen Andersson. *Public Administration:* Marita Ulvskog. *Environment and Physical Planning:* Anna Lindh. *Cultural Affairs:* Margot Wallström.

The *Speaker* is Ingegerd Troedsson.

The main function of government ministries is to prepare the decisions of the Cabinet; such decisions may concern bills for the *Riksdag*, general government directives and higher appointments. Only to a small extent does the Cabinet make individual administrative decisions.

National flag: Blue with a yellow Scandinavian cross.

National anthem: 'Du gamla, du fria, du fjällhöga nord' ('Thou ancient, thou free, thou mountainous north'); words by R. Dybeck; folk-tune.

The official language is Swedish. The capital is Stockholm.

Regional and Local Government. The country is divided into 24 counties (*län*), in each of which the central government is represented by a state county administrative board (*länsstyrelse*). The governor (*landshövding*), appointed by the government, is chairman of the board, which in addition to the governor has 14 members elected by the county council.

Local government and the levying of local taxes are based on the Constitution and regulated by the local government act and special acts. According to the local government act Sweden is divided into municipalities with elected councils. The number of municipalities has, since 1951, been reduced from about 2,500 to 288 in 1994. The municipalities deal with social welfare, education and culture, public health, town planning, housing etc. Each county, except Gotland, which consists of only one municipality, has an elected county council (*landsting*). The county councils chiefly administer the health services and medical care. The municipalities of Göteborg and Malmö do not belong to county councils. The parishes, 2,552 in 1994, are the local units of the Church of Sweden and have the same status in public law as the municipalities. The parochial church council (*kyrkofullmäktige*) is the supreme decision-making body in most parishes, whose members are publicly elected. Small parishes have instead the parish meeting, a form of direct democracy.

Regional and local elections took place simultaneously with the parliamentary elections on 18 Sept. 1994.

DEFENCE. A Supreme Commander is, under the Government, in command of the three services. He is assisted by the Swedish Armed Forces HQ.

There is conscription for males of 7½-15 months in the Army and Navy and 8-12

months in the Air Force. Refresher training (17–31 days) is obligatory for 100,000 reservists annually.

Army. The peace-time Army consists for training purposes of 38 armoured, cavalry, infantry, artillery and other units. On mobilization to a war footing the Field Army comprises 6 divisional HQs, 6 infantry, 4 Arctic, 1 mechanized Arctic, 2 armoured and 3 mechanized brigades and 7 artillery regiments. There are also Territorial Defence units. Equipment includes 338 Centurion and 289 Strv-103B main battle tanks. The Army Aviation Corps comprises 2 battalions operating 6 Bulldog aircraft and 18 JetRanger helicopters for observation, 20 armed BO 105 helicopters, 10 AB.204B and 5 AB.412 transport helicopters, plus 26 Hughes 300C helicopters and 2 DO 27 aircraft for training and observation duties.

There is a voluntary Home Guard with a strength of 125,000, ready for action within 2 hours.

The active personnel of the Army comprised (1995) about 45,000 (23,700 conscripts).

Navy. The C.-in-C. of the Navy is assisted by the Chief of Naval Staff and the Chief of Naval Materiel. The main operational commander is the C.-in-C. Coastal Fleet. Naval forces are divided between 2 branches: Navy, and Coastal Defence Artillery. There are 4 Naval Command Areas, covering southern, eastern, western and northern coasts. The coastal defence areas are the Stockholm archipelago, Blekinge, Göteborg, Gotland and Norrland, covered by a coastal artillery brigade each.

The Navy operates 12 small diesel submarines, 4 57m Göteborg and 2 50m Stockholm class missile craft, (which act as leaders for smaller craft), 28 other missile craft, 7 inshore patrol craft, 3 minelayers, 7 minehunters, 3 coastal mine-sweepers and 14 inshore minesweepers. Auxiliaries include 1 mine countermeasures support ship, 1 electronic intelligence gatherer, 1 surveying vessel, 6 icebreakers, 2 tugs and 1 salvage vessel, as well as numerous service craft and boats.

As well as an extensive inventory of artillery up to 120mm calibre, and coast defence missiles, the coastal defence artillery also operate 9 coastal and 16 inshore minelayers, 18 small patrol craft and some 140 small amphibious craft.

The Naval Air Arm comprises 10 Boeing Vertol 107 helicopters and 10 AB-206 Jet-Ranger helicopters, and also 1 Aviocar fixed-wing aircraft for anti-submarine warfare and electronic surveillance.

The personnel of the Navy in 1994 totalled 9,000 (4,100 conscripts) of whom 2,400 serve in Coastal Defence.

A separate civil Coast Guard, 600 strong, operates some 70 inshore cutters, patrol boats and service craft and 4 aircraft.

Air Force. There are 3 air commands. After mobilization to a war footing the Air Force consists of 10 fighter, 6 medium attack/reconnaissance, 4 light attack, 4 central transport and 8 regional transport squadrons, 7 helicopter units, 24 air-base and 9 combat command control and air surveillance battalions. Combat aircraft include AJ 37, JA 37 and S 37 Viggen, J 35 Drakens, SK 60 trainers and 15 search-and-rescue helicopters. JA 39 Gripen aircraft are in process of procurement.

Strength (1994) 9,000 (4,100 conscripts), with 390 combat aircraft.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Sweden is a member of the UN, EU and the NATO Partnership for Peace.

At a referendum on 13 Nov. 1994 on joining the EU 52.2% of votes cast were in favour.

ECONOMY

Policy. A privatization programme of Nov. 1991 envisaged selling the state's holdings in 35 companies.

Budget. Revenue and expenditure of the total budget (Current and Capital) for financial years ending 30 June (in 1m. kr.):

	Revenue	Expenditure		Revenue	Expenditure
1989-90	401,553	398,140	1992-93	377,743	565,548
1990-91	403,487	437,987	1993-94	351,648	557,327
1991-92	397,725	478,483	1994-95	368,191	518,855

The revenue and expenditure for the financial year 1 July 1992 to 30 June 1993 was as follows (in Im. kr.):

Revenue		Expenditure	
Taxes:		Royal Household and residences	65
Taxes on income, capital gains and profits	38,665	Justice	18,646
Statutory social security fees	63,885	Foreign Affairs	16,811
Taxes on property	24,385	Defence	38,642
Value-added tax and other taxes on goods and services	186,538	Health and Social Affairs	133,044
Total revenue from taxes	321,260	Transport and Communications	25,483
Non-tax revenue	43,405	Finance	124,040
Capital revenue	5,888	Education	53,094
Loan repayment	5,648	Agriculture	8,457
Computed revenue	1,543	Labour	45,990
		Cultural Affairs	14,639
		Industry	8,618
		Civil Service Affairs	2,259
		Environment	2,008
		Parliament and agencies	650
		Interest on National Debt, etc.	73,090
		Unforeseen expenditure	14
Total revenue	377,743	Total expenditure	565,548

On 31 Dec. 1992 the national debt amounted to 880,800m. kr.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *krona* (SEK), of 100 *öre*. There are coins of 10 and 50 *öre* and 1 and 5 kronor, and notes of 10, 20, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 kronor. In May 1991 the krona was linked to the ecu at ecu 1 = 7.40054 krona, with a maximum fluctuation of 1.5%, as a first step towards joining the ERM of the EMS, but this fixed rate was abandoned in Nov. 1992. Inflation was 1.9% in Dec. 1992. In March 1995, £1 = 11.79 kronor; US\$1 = 7.26 kronor.

Banking and Finance. The central bank and bank of issue is the *Sveriges Riksbank*, whose *Governor* is appointed for 5 years by 8 trustees, 7 of whom are appointed by Parliament. The *Governor* is Bengt Dennis. The bank's capital and reserve fund are provided by its constitution. On 31 Dec. 1993 its note circulation amounted to 72,414m. kr.; its gold and foreign-exchange reserves totalled 175,732m. kr. In 1993 there were 18 commercial banks. On 31 Dec. 1992 their total deposits amounted to 509,865m. kr.; advances to the public amounted to 685,268m. kr. Of the 5 largest, Nordbanken and Gota Bank were merged into a single state-owned institution in 1993; the other 3 (Skandinaviska Enskilda Bank, Swedbank and Svenska Handelsbank) remain private.

On 31 Dec. 1992 there were 91 savings banks; their total deposits amounted to 194,446m. kr.; advances to the public were 214,149m. kr. On 31 Dec. 1991 co-operative banks had total deposits of 58,682m. kr.; advances to the public were 60,019m. kr.

There is a stock exchange in Stockholm.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is obligatory.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Sweden is rich in hydro-power resources. Electricity net production in 1993 was 140,817m. kwh. In 1992, 16,499 mw were produced in hydro-electric plants, 10,302 mw in nuclear plants and 8,470 mw in thermal plants. A referendum of 1980 called for the phasing out of nuclear power by 2010. Supply 220 volts; 50 Hz.

Minerals. Sweden is one of the leading producers of iron ore. There are also deposits of copper, lead and zinc. The total production of iron ores amounted to 27.2m.

tonnes in 1989; the production of copper ore was 276,580 tonnes, of lead ore 215,490 tonnes, of zinc ore 204,087 tonnes. In southern Sweden there are deposits of alum shale, containing oil and uranium.

Agriculture. According to the farm register which is revised annually the following data were provided for 1993: The number of farms in cultivation of more than 2 ha of arable land, was 91,485; of these there were 51,592 of 2–20 ha; 35,658 of 20–100 ha; 4,235 of above 100 ha. Of the total land area, 2,779,729¹ ha were arable land and 331,098¹ ha pasture.

¹ Figures refer to holdings of more than 2 ha of arable land.

<i>Chief crops</i>	<i>Area (1,000 ha)¹</i>			<i>Production (1,000 tonnes)</i>		
	<i>1991</i>	<i>1992</i>	<i>1993</i>	<i>1991</i>	<i>1992</i>	<i>1993</i>
Wheat	258.7	270.3	304.4	1,481	1,406	1,746
Rye	43.2	34.6	46.4	165	136	230
Barley	490.9	454.1	420.4	1,935	1,261	1,671
Oats	364.3	360.9	322.0	1,426	807	1,295
Potatoes	37.1	39.2	36.3	1,029	1,253	976
Sugarbeet	38.5	48.0	51.3	1,628	2,136	2,535
Tame hay	696.1	708.4	771.2	4,787	4,116	...
Oil seed	151.2	137.4	145.5	288	284	...

¹ Figures refer to holdings of more than 2 ha of arable land.

Total production of milk (in 1,000 tonnes): 1991, 3,200; 1992, 3,201; 1993, 3,352. Butter production in the same years was (in 1,000 tonnes): 63, 62, 66; and cheese 115, 117, 126.

Livestock (1993): Cattle, 1,807,366; sheep and lambs, 470,687; pigs, 2,276,547; poultry, 11,466,629. There were 287,800 reindeer in Sami villages in 1989.

Number of farm tractors in 1990, 183,000; combines in 1990, 47,000.

The number of pelts produced in 1989–90 (and in 1988–89) was: Fox, 33,472 (43,245); mink, 1.28m. (1.57m.); others, 6,190 (6,013).

Forestry. Forests form one of the country's greatest natural assets. The growing stock consists of 45% Norway spruce, 39% Scots pine and 16% deciduous trees. In 1992 forests covered 23,232,000 ha. Municipal and State ownership accounts for 37% of the forests, companies own 13%, and the remaining half is in private hands. In 1992–93, 50.8m. cu. metres (solid volume excluding bark) of wood were removed, including 25m. cu. metres of sawlogs and 21.5m. cu. metres of pulpwood. The production of woodpulp in 1992 was 9.6m. tonnes (dry weight).

Fisheries. In 1993 the total catch of the sea fisheries was 335,741 tonnes.

INDUSTRY. The most important manufacturing sector is the production of metals, metal products, machinery and transport equipment, covering almost half of the total value added by manufacturing. Production of high-quality steel is an old speciality. The production of ordinary steel is decreasing and is short of domestic demand. Aluminium, lead and copper are also produced. Metallurgy forms a base for the production of machinery of many sorts and transport equipment.

Another important manufacturing sector is based on forest resources. This sector includes saw-mills, plywood factories, joinery industries, pulp- and paper-mills, wallboard and particle board factories. A fast increasing sector is the chemical industry, especially the petro-chemical branch. Minerals industries include production of building materials and decorative arts products of glass and china.

<i>Industry groups</i>	<i>No. of establishments</i>		<i>Average no. of wage-earners</i>		<i>Sales value of production (gross) in Im. kr.</i>	
	<i>1991</i>	<i>1992</i>	<i>1991</i>	<i>1992</i>	<i>1991</i>	<i>1992</i>
<i>Mining and quarrying</i>	164	158	6,672	5,901	8,291	8,229
Metal-ore mining	31	28	4,841	4,221	5,806	5,827
Other mining	133	130	1,831	1,680	2,485	2,403
<i>Manufacturing</i>	9,323	8,835	471,888	415,231	675,713	635,314
Manufacture of food, beverages and tobacco	873	858	49,646	45,771	90,926	90,039

Industry groups	No. of establishments		Average no. of wage-earners		Sales value of production (gross) in Im. kr.	
	1991	1992	1991	1992	1991	1992
Textile, wearing apparel and leather industries	420	371	13,917	11,661	10,338	9,452
Manufacture of wood and wood products including furniture	1,122	1,080	40,433	35,038	49,068	41,167
Manufacture of paper and paper products, printing and publishing	1,202	1,199	68,394	56,980	107,234	101,612
Manufacture of chemicals, petroleum, coal, rubber and plastic products	794	771	35,918	32,016	88,548	82,981
Manufacture of non-metallic mineral products, except products of petroleum and coal	398	382	15,334	13,086	16,214	14,087
Basic metal industries	190	170	27,454	26,013	43,797	40,825
Manufacture of fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment	4,242	3,922	218,797	192,782	267,748	253,084
Other manufacturing industries	82	82	1,995	1,884	1,842	2,066

Source: Statistics Sweden

Labour. In 1993 there were 4.32m. persons in the labour force, of whom 3,964,000 were employed: 1,602,000 in service industries; 772,000 in mining, manufacturing, electricity and water services; 567,000 in trade, restaurants and hotels; 368,000 in finance, insurance, real estate and business services; 277,000 in transport and communication; 236,000 in construction; 136,000 in agriculture, forestry, hunting and fishing.

Trade Unions. The Swedish Trade Union Confederation (LO) had 22 member unions with a total membership of 2,254,143 at 31 Dec. 1993; the Central Government Organization of Salaried Employees (TCO) had 19, with 1,309,510; the Swedish Confederation of Professional Associations (SACO) had 25, with 369,526; the Central Organization of Swedish Workers had 12,780 members.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. A policy of reducing foreign aid as an economy measure was announced in Sept. 1992. Since Jan. 1991 restrictions on foreign investment have been abolished, and an economic reform programme of Nov. 1991 permits foreigners to buy Swedish companies. Permission to operate in Sweden has not been needed since July 1992.

Commerce. Imports and exports (in Im. kr.):

	1989	1990	1991	1992	1993 ¹
Imports	316,593	323,875	301,290	290,929	332,195
Exports	332,576	339,852	332,779	326,031	388,245

¹ Provisional.

Breakdown by Standard International Trade Classification (SITC, revision 3) categories (value in Im. kr; 1993 figures are provisional):

	Imports		Exports	
	1992	1993	1992	1993
0. Food and live animals	17,795	20,879	5,384	5,996
1. Beverages and Tobacco	2,926	3,584	575	967
2. Raw Materials	10,364	10,989	26,394	30,740
3. Fuels and lubricants	25,360	30,454	10,333	13,155
4. Animal and vegetable oils	625	750	485	670
5. Chemicals	30,618	38,123	29,956	38,587
6. Manufactured materials	46,156	51,779	82,908	94,574
7. Machinery and transport equipment	104,865	119,513	139,304	167,928
8. Manufactured items	50,382	54,552	30,073	34,759
9. Other	1,838	1,571	618	869

Principal exports in 1993 (in tonnes): Paper and board, 5,141,500; lumber, sawn and planed, 9.94m. sq. metres; power-generating non-electrical machinery, 80,612; chemical wood pulp, 2,261,900; newsprint, 1,884,900; mechanical handling equipment, 114,593; flat-rolled products of alloy steel, 514,600; pumps and centrifuges, 45,786.

Imports and exports by countries (in 1m. kr.):

	<i>Imports from</i>		<i>Exports to</i>	
	1992	1993 ¹	1992	1993 ¹
Belgium	10,262	11,503	13,844	16,144
Denmark	22,673	24,343	23,318	25,766
Finland	17,995	20,614	16,876	17,769
France	14,946	17,759	18,864	20,874
Germany	54,084	59,395	48,749	55,782
Italy	11,153	11,862	14,350	14,447
Netherlands	12,461	15,432	18,242	19,702
Norway	19,915	21,439	27,485	31,627
Switzerland	5,529	6,738	6,682	7,302
UK	25,010	31,275	31,513	39,805
USA	25,439	30,224	26,899	32,612

¹ Provisional.

Source: Statistics Sweden

Total trade between Sweden and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	3,594,547	3,142,449	3,283,739	3,622,621	4,159,883
Exports and re-exports from UK	2,712,775	2,471,539	2,438,972	2,892,123	3,348,029

Tourism. In 1993 foreign visitors stayed 2,983,641 nights in hotels and 733,908 in holiday villages and youth hostels.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. On 1 Jan. 1994 there were 0.21m. km of public roads comprising state-administered roads, 97,820 km, municipal, 38,618 km, private roads with subsidies, 73,562 km, of which 72,980 km were surfaced. Motor vehicles on 31 Dec. 1993 included 3,566 passenger cars, 316,000 buses and lorries and 114,000 motor cycles.

Railways. Total length of railways at 31 Dec. 1993 was 10,884 km (7,270 km electrified). The state railway operator SJ carried 92.7m. passengers and 51.5m. tonnes of freight in 1993. Some lines are run under contract by private operators. There is a metro in Stockholm (108 km), and tram/light rail networks in Stockholm, Göteborg (81 km) and Norrköping.

Civil Aviation. There are international airports at Stockholm (Arlanda) and Göteborg (Landvetter). Commercial air traffic is maintained in Sweden and other parts of the world by Scandinavian Airlines System (SAS), of which AB Aerotransport (ABA = Swedish Air Lines) is the Swedish partner (DDL = Danish Air Lines and DNL = Norwegian Air Lines being the other two). Scandinavian Airlines System have a joint paid-up capital of 8,631m. Sw. kr. Capitalization of ABA, 3,297m. Sw. kr., of which 50% is owned by the Government and 50% by private enterprises.

There were 150 scheduled services in 1993. The total distance flown was 106.3m. km in 1993; passenger-km, 8,202.5m.; goods, 179.72m. tonne-km. These figures represent the Swedish share of the SAS traffic (Swedish domestic and three-sevenths of international traffic). Services are also provided by Aeroflot Russian Airlines, Air China, Air France, Alitalia, American Airlines, Austrian Airlines, BWIA, Balkan Bulgarian, Braathens Safe, British Airways, CSA, Delta, Egyptair, Estonia Air, Finnair, Iberia, Icelandair, Kenya Airways, KLM, LOT, Latvian Airlines, Lithuanian Airlines, Lufthansa, Maersk Air, Malév, Royal Air Maroc, Sabena, Sterling Airways, Swedair, Swissair, TAP Air Portugal, Thai Airways, Transwede Airways and Turkish Airlines.

Shipping. There are major ports at Helsingborg, Malmö, Stockholm and Göteborg. The mercantile marine consisted on 30 Dec. 1993 of 417 vessels of 2.34m. gross

tonnes (only vessels of at least 100 gross tonnes, and excluding fishing vessels and tugs).

Vessels entered from and cleared for foreign countries, exclusive of passenger liners and ferries, with cargoes and in ballast, in 1993, were as follows (only vessels of at least a net tonnage of 40): With cargoes, 24,675 with a gross tonnage of 117.2m.; in ballast, 14,079 with a gross tonnage of 57.5m.

Telecommunications. There were 1,892 post offices at the end of 1993. In 1993 there were 6,867 telephone exchanges and 5,907,000 telephones. 1.04m. mobile telephones were in use in 1994.

3,332,000 combined radio and TV reception fees were paid in 1993. *Sveriges Radio AB* is a non-commercial semi-governmental corporation, transmitting 3 national programmes and regional programmes. It also broadcasts 2 TV programmes (colour by PAL). There are 3 commercial satellite channels (TV3, TV4 and Nordic), and legislation was in process in 1992 to authorize a land-based commercial channel.

Cinemas (1994). There were 1,163 cinemas.

Newspapers (1993). There were 176 daily newspapers with an average week-day net circulation of 4,678,000.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The administration of justice is independent. The Attorney-General (appointed by the Government) and 3 Ombudsmen exercise a check on judicial affairs administration. In 1992-93 they received altogether 4,701 cases; of these, 233 were instituted on their own initiative and 4,422 on complaints.

There is a 3-tier hierarchy of courts: The Supreme Court; 6 intermediate courts of appeal and 97 district courts. Of the district courts 27 also serve as real estate courts and 6 as water rights courts.

District courts are courts of first instance and deal with both civil and criminal cases. Petty cases are tried by 1 judge. Civil and criminal cases are tried as a rule by 3 to 4 judges or in minor cases by 1 judge. Disputes of greater consequence relating to the Marriage Code or the Code relating to Parenthood and Guardianship are tried by a judge and a jury of 3-4 lay assessors. More serious criminal cases are tried by a judge and a jury of 5 members (lay assessors) in felony cases, and of 3 members in misdemeanour cases. The cases in courts of appeal are generally tried by 4 or 5 judges, but the same cases, which are tried with a judge and a jury in the first instance, are tried by 3 or 4 judges and a jury of 2-3 members.

Those with low incomes can receive free legal aid out of public funds. In criminal cases a suspected person has the right to a defence counsel, paid out of public funds.

The Attorney-General and the Judicial Commissioner for the Judiciary and Civil Administration supervise the application in the public sector of acts of Parliament and regulations. The Attorney-General is the government's legal adviser and also the Public Prosecutor.

There were 80 penal and correctional institutions for offenders in 1991 with (in 1993) an average population of 5,664 inmates (including offenders in remand prison).

Religion. The overwhelming majority of the population belong to the Evangelical Lutheran Church, which is the established national church. In 1994 there were 13 bishoprics (Uppsala being the metropolitan see) and 2,552 parishes. The clergy are chiefly supported from the parishes and the proceeds of the church lands. The non-conformists mostly still adhere to the national church. The largest denominations, on 1 Jan. 1993, were: Pentecostal Movement, 93,785 members; The Mission Covenant Church of Sweden, 75,212; Salvation Army, 27,849; Orebo Missionary Society, 22,798; Swedish Evangelical Mission, 21,194; The Baptist Union of Sweden, 20,030; Swedish Alliance Missionary Society, 13,114; Holiness Mission, 6,308.

There were also 150,841 Roman Catholics (under a Bishop resident at Stockholm).

Education. In 1993–94 there were 600,392 pupils in primary education (grades 1–6 in compulsory comprehensive schools); secondary education at the lower stage (grades 7–9 in compulsory comprehensive schools) comprised 293,540 pupils. In secondary education at the higher stage (the integrated upper secondary school), there were 147,353 pupils in Sept. 1993 (excluding pupils in the fourth year of the technical course regarded as third-level education). The folk high schools, 'people's colleges', had 18,774 pupils in courses of more than 15 weeks in 1993–94.

In municipal adult education there were 140,650 students in 1993.

There are also special schools for pupils with visual and hearing handicaps (697 pupils in 1993) and for those who are mentally retarded (12,401 pupils).

In 1992 there were in integrated institutions for higher education 209,395 students enrolled for undergraduate studies distributed by sector as follows: Education for technical professions, 47,245; education for social work, economic and administrative professions, 36,124; education for medical and paramedical professions, 25,040; education for the teaching professions, 29,677; and education for information, communication and cultural professions, 6,790. The number of students enrolled for post-graduate studies in 1993 was 14,943.

Source: Statistics Sweden

Social Welfare. Social insurance benefits are granted mainly according to uniform statutory principles. All persons resident in Sweden are covered, regardless of citizenship. All schemes are compulsory, except for unemployment insurance. Benefits are usually income-related. Most social security schemes are at present undergoing extensive discussion and changes. Recent proposals include the introduction of a new pension scheme.

<i>Type of scheme</i>	<i>Beneficiaries</i>	<i>Expenditure 1992 (in 1m. kr)</i>
Sickness and parental insurance	All residents	56,259
Work injury insurance	All gainfully occupied persons	11,383
Unemployment insurance	Members of unemployment insurance societies	43,360
Basic and supplementary pensions (old-age, disability, survivors)	All resident or gainfully occupied persons (2,128,000)	181,458
Partial pensions	All gainfully occupied persons between 60 and 65 (49,000)	2,514
Child allowance	All children below 16 (1,723,000)	16,979

The total social expenditure, including also health care and social assistance, amounted to 574,723m. kr. in 1992, representing 40% of GDP.

Health. In 1993 there were 22,200 doctors, 4,900 dentists, 73,700 nurses and midwives and (in 1992) 57,778 hospital beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Sweden in Great Britain (11 Montagu Pl., London, W1H 2AL)

Ambassador: Lars-Åke Nilsson.

Of Great Britain in Sweden (Skarpögatan 6-8, 115 27 Stockholm)

Ambassador: Robert Cormack, CMG.

Of Sweden in the USA (600 New Hampshire Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20037)

Ambassador: Carl Liljgren.

Of the USA in Sweden (Strandvägen 101, 115 27 Stockholm)

Ambassador: Thomas L. Siebert.

Of Sweden to the United Nations

Ambassador: Peter Osvald.

Further Reading

Statistics Sweden. *Statistik Årsbok/Statistical Yearbook of Sweden*.—*Historisk statistik för Sverige* (Historical Statistics of Sweden). 1955 ff.—*Allmän månadsstatistik* (Monthly Digest of Swedish Statistics).—*Statistiska meddelanden* (Statistical Reports). From 1963

- Andersson, L., *A History of Sweden*. Stockholm, 1962
- Grosskopf, G., *The Swedish Tax System*. Stockholm, 1986
- Gustafsson, A., *Local Government in Sweden*. Stockholm, 1988
- Hadenius, S., *Swedish Politics during the Twentieth Century*. Stockholm, 1988
- Heelo, H. and Madsen, H., *Policy and Politics in Sweden: Principled Pragmatism*. Philadelphia, 1987
- Henrekson, M., *An Economic Analysis of Swedish Government Expenditure*. Aldershot, 1992
- Lindström, E., *The Swedish Parliamentary System*. Stockholm, 1983
- Olsson, S. E., *Social Policy and Welfare State in Sweden*. Lund, 1990
- Peterson, C.-G., *Local Self-Government and Democracy in Transition*. Stockholm, 1989
- Petersson, O., *Swedish Government and Politics*. Stockholm, 1994
- Sather, L. B. and Swanson, A., *Sweden*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1987
- Scott, F. D., *Sweden: The Nation's History*. Univ. of Minnesota Press, 1983
- Sveriges statskalender*. Published by Vetenskapsakademien. Annual, from 1813
- National library*: Kungliga Biblioteket, Stockholm.
- National statistical office*: Statistics Sweden, S-11581 Stockholm.

SWITZERLAND

Schweizerische
Eidgenossenschaft—
Confédération Suisse—
Confederazione Svizzera¹

Capital: Berne
Population: 6.97m. (1994)
GNP per capita: US\$36,410 (1993)
HDI/world rank: 0.931/2 (1992)



HISTORY. For Switzerland's history until the Napoleonic period *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1994-95, p.1255. In 1815 the perpetual neutrality of Switzerland and the inviolability of her territory were guaranteed by Austria, France, Great Britain, Portugal, Prussia, Russia, Spain and Sweden, and the Federal Pact, which included 3 new cantons, was accepted by the Congress of Vienna. In 1848 a new Constitution was passed. The 22 cantons set up a Federal Government and a Federal Tribunal. This Constitution was on

29 May 1874 superseded by the present Constitution. A new canton, Jura, was established on 1 Jan. 1979.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Switzerland is bounded in the west and north-west by France, north by Germany, east by Austria and south by Italy. Area and population by canton (with date of establishment), according to the census held on 1 Dec. 1980 and estimate 31 Dec. 1993:

Canton	Area (sq. km)	Census 1 Dec. 1980	Estimate (in 1,000) 31 Dec. 1993
Zurich (1351)	1,729	1,122,839	1,162.1
Berne (1553)	6,050	912,022	957.3
Lucerne (1332)	1,493	296,159	336.7
Uri (1291)	1,077	33,883	35.7
Schwyz (1291)	908	97,354	118.4
Obwalden (1291)	490	25,865	30.9
Nidwalden (1291)	276	28,617	35.3
Glarus (Glaris) (1352)	685	36,718	39.3
Zug (1352)	239	75,930	88.3
Fribourg (Freiburg) (1481)	1,671	185,246	218.5
Solothurn (Soleure) (1481)	791	218,102	236.8
Basel-Town (Bâle-V.) (1501)	37	203,915	197.1
Basel-Country (Bâle-C.) (1501)	428	219,822	234.4
Schaffhausen (Schaffhouse) (1501)	299	69,413	73.7
Appenzell-Outer Rhoden (1513)	243	47,611	54.2
Appenzell-Inner Rhoden (1513)	173	12,844	14.8
St Gallen (St Gall) (1803)	2,026	391,995	437.1
Graubünden (Grisons) (1803)	7,105	164,641	182.1
Aargau (Argovie) (1803)	1,404	453,442	517.5
Thurgau (Thurgovie) (1803)	991	183,795	216.7
Ticino (Tessin) (1803)	2,812	265,899	298.0
Vaud (Waadt) (1803)	3,212	528,747	597.9
Valais (Wallis) (1815)	5,225	218,707	266.7
Neuchâtel (Neuenburg) (1815)	803	158,368	163.7
Geneva (1815)	282	349,040	386.6
Jura (1979)	836	64,986	68.8
Total	41,129	6,365,960	6,968.8

¹ The Latin 'Confoederatio Helvetica' is also in use.

In 1993 there were 3,565,200 females and 1,290,400 resident foreign nationals. German, French and Italian are the official languages; Romansch (spoken mostly in Graubünden) is a national language. German is spoken by the majority of inhabi-

tants in 19 of the 26 cantons, French in Fribourg, Vaud, Valais, Neuchâtel, Jura and Geneva, and Italian in Ticino. At the 1990 census 63.6% of the population gave German as their mother tongue, 19.2% French, 7.6% Italian, 0.6% Romansch and 8.9% other languages.

At the end of 1992 the 5 largest cities were Zürich (345,200); Basel (173,800); Geneva (169,600); Berne (135,600); Lausanne (124,800). At the end of 1990 the population figures of conurbations were: Zürich, 841,100; Geneva, 394,800; Basel, 360,400; Berne, 299,500; Lausanne, 263,600; other towns 1992, (and their conurbations), Winterthur, 86,800 (109,800); St Gallen, 74,500 (127,400); Lucerne, 60,500 (161,000); Biel, 53,000 (83,000).

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	<i>Live births</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Divorces</i>	<i>Deaths</i>
1991	86,200	47,600	13,627	62,634
1992	86,900	45,000	14,500	62,300
1993	83,700	43,200	15,000	62,400

Rates (1990, per 1,000 population): Birth, 12.5; death, 9.5; marriage, 6.9; divorce, 2.0. Infant mortality, 1992 (per 1,000 live births), 6.4. Expectation of life, 1992: Males, 74.3 years; females, 81.2. In 1988 there were 91,500 emigrants and 125,000 immigrants.

CLIMATE. The climate is largely dictated by relief and altitude and includes continental and mountain types. Summers are generally warm, with quite considerable rainfall; winters are fine, with clear, cold air. Berne. Jan. 32°F (0°C), July, 65°F (18.5°C). Annual rainfall 39.4" (986 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Switzerland is a republic. The highest authority is vested in the electorate, *i.e.*, all Swiss citizens over 18 (20 until a referendum of March 1991). This electorate—besides electing its representatives to the Parliament—has the voting power on amendments to, or on the revision of, the Constitution. It also takes decisions on laws and international treaties if requested by 50,000 voters or 8 cantons (facultative referendum), and it has the right of initiating constitutional amendments, the support required for such demands being 100,000 voters (popular initiative).

The Federal Government is supreme in matters of peace, war and treaties; it regulates the army, the railway, telecommunication systems, the coining of money, the issue and repayment of bank-notes and the weights and measures of the republic. It also legislates on matters of copyright, bankruptcy, patents, sanitary policy in dangerous epidemics, and it may create and subsidize, besides the Polytechnic School at Zürich and at Lausanne, 2 federal universities and other educational institutions. There has also been entrusted to it the authority to decide concerning public works for the whole or great part of Switzerland, such as those relating to rivers, forests and the construction of national highways and railways. By referendum of 13 Nov. 1898 it is also the authority in the entire spheres of common law. In 1957 the Federation was empowered to legislate on atomic energy matters and in 1961 on the construction of pipelines of petroleum and gas.

The legislative authority is vested in a parliament of 2 chambers: the Council of States (*Ständerat/Conseil des États*) and the National Council (*Nationalrat/Conseil National*). The Council of States is composed of 46 members, chosen and paid by the 23 cantons of the Confederation, 2 for each canton. The mode of their election and the term of membership depend on the canton. 3 of the cantons are politically divided—Basel into Town and Country, Appenzell into Outer-Rhoden and Inner-Rhoden, and Unterwalden into Obwalden and Nidwalden. Each of these 'half-cantons' sends 1 member to the State Council.

The National Council has 200 members directly elected for 4 years, in proportion to the population of the cantons, with the proviso that each canton or half-canton is represented by at least 1 member. The members are paid from federal funds. The parliament sits for 16 three-day sessions annually.

The 200 members are distributed among the cantons as follows:

Zurich	35	Appenzell—Outer- and Inner-Rhoden	3
Berne	29	St Gallen (St Gall)	12
Lucerne	9	Graubünden (Grisons)	5
Uri	1	Aargau (Argovie)	14
Schwyz	3	Thurgau (Thurgovie)	6
Unterwalden—Upper and Lower	2	Ticino (Tessin)	8
Glarus (Glaris)	1	Vaud (Waadt)	17
Zug	2	Valais (Wallis)	7
Fribourg (Freiburg)	6	Neuchâtel (Neuenburg)	5
Solothurn (Soleure)	7	Geneva	11
Basel (Bâle)—town and country	13	Jura	2
Schaffhausen (Schaffhouse)	2		

A general election takes place by ballot every 4 years. Every citizen of the republic who has entered on his 18th year is entitled to a vote, and any voter, not a clergyman, may be elected a deputy. Laws passed by both chambers may be submitted to direct popular vote, when 50,000 citizens or 8 cantons demand it; the vote can be only 'Yes' or 'No'. This principle, called the *referendum*, is frequently acted on.

In Oct. 1991 elections were held for both chambers of the federal parliament. In the National Council the Radical Democrats (RD) gained 44 seats (51 in 1987); Socialists (SP) 41 (41); Christian Democrats (CD) 36 (42); Swiss People's Party 25 (25); Ecologists 14 (9); Liberals 10 (9); Automobilists 8 (2); Far Right Democrats 5 (3); Labour (formerly Communists) 2 (1); others, 14. In the Council of States the Radicals gained 18 seats (14); Christian Democrats 16 (19); Swiss People's Party 4 (4); Liberals 3 (3); Independents 1 (1); others, 1.

The chief executive authority is deputed to the *Bundesrat*, or Federal Council, consisting of 7 members, elected from 7 different cantons for 4 years by the *United Federal Assembly*, i.e., joint sessions of both chambers. The members of this council must not hold any other office in the Confederation or cantons, nor engage in any calling or business. In the Federal Parliament legislation may be introduced either by a member, or by either chamber, or by the Federal Council (but not by the people). Every citizen who has a vote for the National Council is eligible to become a member of the executive.

The *President* of the Federal Council (called President of the Confederation) and the Vice-President are the first magistrates of the Confederation. Both are elected by the United Federal Assembly for 1 calendar year from among the Federal Councillors, and are not immediately re-eligible to the same offices. The Vice-President, however, may be, and usually is, elected to succeed the outgoing President.

President of the Confederation (1995): Kaspar Villiger (b. 1941).

The 7 members of the Federal Council act as ministers, or chiefs of the 7 administrative departments of the republic. The city of Berne is the seat of the Federal Council and the central administrative authorities.

All 7 members of the Federal Council were re-elected in Dec. 1991. In Oct. 1994 it comprised:

Foreign Affairs: Flavio Cotti (CD). *Interior*: Ruth Dreifuss (SP). *Justice and Police*: Arnold Koller (CD). *Military*: Kaspar Villiger (RD). *Finance*: Otto Stich (SP). *Public Economy*: Jean-Pascal Delamuraz (RD). *Transport, Communications and Energy*: Adolf Ogi (Democratic Centre Union).

National flag: Red with a white couped cross.

National anthem: 'Trittst im Morgenrot daher'/'Sur nos monts quand le soleil'/'Quando il ciel' di porpora' ('Step into the rosy dawn'); German words by Leonard Widmer, French by C. Chatelanat, Italian by C. Valsangiacomo, tune by Alberik Zwyssig.

Cantonal and Local Government. Each of the 26 cantons and demi-cantons is sovereign, so far as its independence and legislative powers are not restricted by the federal constitution; all cantonal governments, though different in organization (membership varies from 5 to 11, and terms of office from 1 to 5 years), are based on the principle of sovereignty of the people.

In 21 cantons a body chosen by universal suffrage, usually called the *Great*

Council, or *Canton Council*, exercises the functions of a parliament. In all the cantonal constitutions except those of the 5 cantons which have a *Landsgemeinde*, the referendum has a place. By this principle, where it is most fully developed, as in Zurich, all laws and concordats, or agreements with other cantons, and the chief matters of finance, as well as all revisions of the Constitution, must be submitted to the popular vote. In the 5 cantons of Appenzell, Glarus and Unterwalden the people exercise their powers direct in the *Landsgemeinde*, i.e., the assembly in the open air of all citizens of full age. In all the cantons the *popular initiative* for constitutional affairs, as well as for legislation, has been introduced, except in Lucerne, where the *initiative* exists only for constitutional affairs. In most cantons there are districts (*Amtsbezirke*) consisting of a number of communes grouped together, each district having a Prefect (*Regierungsstatthalter*) representing the cantonal government. In the larger communes, for local affairs, there is an Assembly (legislative) and a Council (executive) with a president, mayor or syndic, and not less than 4 other members. In the smaller communes there is a council only, with its officials.

DEFENCE. There are fortifications in all entrances to the Alps and on the important passes crossing the Alps and the Jura. Large-scale destructions of bridges, tunnels and defiles are prepared for an emergency.

Army. There are about 1,800 regular soldiers, but some 625,000 conscripts undergo training annually in the following phases: At 20 years of age, 17 weeks recruit training; between 21 and 32, reservist refresher training (*Auszug*); between 33 and 42, 39 days training for the Militia (*Landwehr*); and between 43 and 50, 13 days for the Home Guard (*Landsturm*). Proposals ('Army 95') to be implemented in 1995 envisage a more flexible army to protect the population against military or natural catastrophes, combat terrorism and take part in international peacekeeping. The conscript sign-off age is to be reduced to 42 years, the number of conscripts reduced to 400,000, and the number of regular soldiers (including women) increased.

The Army is divided into 3 field corps each of 1 armoured and 2 infantry divisions and support groups, a corps with 3 mountain divisions, and independent redoubt-, fortress- and territorial-brigades. Strength on mobilization (1995): 565,000, and 625,000 reserves (all services).

The administration of the Swiss Army is partly in the hands of the Cantonal authorities, who can promote officers up to the rank of captain. But the Federal Government is concerned with all general questions and makes all the higher appointments.

In peace-time the Army has no general; in time of war the Federal Assembly in joint session of both Houses appoints a general.

Equipment includes about 380 Leopard, 117 Pz-61, 186 Pz-68, 39 Pz-68/75 and 90 Pz-68/88 main battle tanks.

Air Corps. The Air Corps is part of the Army. It has 3 flying regiments. The fighter squadrons are equipped with Swiss-built F-5E Tiger IIs (7 squadrons), Mirage IIIS supersonic interceptor/ground-attack (2 squadrons), Mirage IIIRS fighter/reconnaissance (1 squadron), and Bloodhound surface-to-air missile batteries are operational. The Hunter fleet (100 aircraft) was withdrawn in 1994.

Training aircraft are Pilatus P-3 and PC-7 Turbo-Trainer and Hawk; there are also communications and transport aircraft and helicopters. Personnel (1994), 60,000 on mobilization, with 130 combat aircraft.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Switzerland is a member of OECD, EFTA and the Council of Europe, and applied to join the EC on 26 May 1992. In referendums in 1986 the electorate voted against joining the UN, and in Dec. 1992 the European Economic Area.

ECONOMY

Budget. Revenue and expenditure of the Confederation, in 1m. francs, for calendar years:

	1989	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Revenue	28,334	31,166	33,490	34,953	32,782	35,609
Expenditure	27,449	30,109	35,501	37,816	40,600	42,583

Sources of revenue, 1992: Turnover tax, 10,750; direct federal taxes, 8,150; settlement taxes, 4,650; stamp duty, 1,950. Expenditure: Social security, 8,526; defence, 6,177; transport, 5,710; agriculture, 3,042; education and research, 2,832.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *Swiss franc* (CHF) of 100 *centimes* or *Rappen*. There are coins of 5, 10, 20 and 50 centimes and 1, 2 and 5 francs, and notes of 10, 20, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 francs. Notes in circulation, 1991, 29,220m. francs; international exchange reserves, 52,350m. francs; gold reserves, 11,900m. francs. Inflation was 3.5% in 1992. In March 1995, £1 = 1.97 francs; US\$1 = 1.21 francs.

Banking and Finance. The National Bank, with headquarters divided between Berne and Zurich, opened on 20 June 1907. It has the exclusive right to issue banknotes. The *Governor* is Marcus Lusser.

On 31 Dec. 1992 there were 435 banks (excluding branches of foreign banks and private banks) with total assets of 1,112,213m. Swiss francs. They included 28 cantonal banks (238,830m. francs), 4 big banks (567,281m.), 174 regional and saving banks (89,941m.), 2 associations (consisting of 1,229 member banks) of loan and *Raiffeisen* banks (39,438m.) and 227 other banks (176,723m.). In 1991 the 10 largest banks in order of capitalization were: Union Bank of Switzerland, Swiss Bank Corporation, *Crédit Suisse*, Swiss Volksbank, *Zürcher Kantonalbank*, Bank Leu, Banca della Svizzera Italiana, Banque Cantonale Vaudoise, Bank Julius Baer.

Money laundering was made a criminal offence in Aug. 1990. Complete secrecy about clients' accounts remains intact, but anonymity was abolished in July 1991.

On 31 Dec. 1989 the total amount of savings deposits, deposit and investment accounts was 180,600m. francs.

The stock exchange system is being reformed under federal legislation of 1990 on securities trading and capital market services. The 4 smaller exchanges have been closed and activity concentrated on the major exchanges of Zurich, Basel and Geneva, which are increasingly harmonizing their operations in preparation for the introduction of a new Swiss Stock Exchange (SSE). Zurich is a major international insurance centre.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is legal.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. The Energy 2000 programme aims to stabilize consumption. The total production of energy amounted to 54,074m. kwh in 1990 of which 30,675m. kwh. were hydro-electric, 22,298m. kwh nuclear and 1,101m. kwh thermal. In 1992 38.6% was nuclear-produced, but in Sept. 1990 54% of citizens voted for a 10-year moratorium on the construction of new nuclear plants. Supply 220/380 volts; 50 Hz.

Minerals. Salt is mined.

Agriculture. The country is self-sufficient in wheat and meat. Agriculture is protected by subsidies, price guarantees and import controls. Farmers are guaranteed an income equal to industrial workers. Agriculture occupied 6.5% of the total workforce and contributed 2.5% to GDP in 1990. The agricultural area, in 1990, totalled 1,071,346 ha, of which 312,372 ha were arable, 13,245 ha vineyards, 90,338 ha cultivated grassland and 638,904 ha natural grassland and pasture. In 1991 there were 108,296 farms (40% in mountain or hill regions), of which 23,493 were under 1 ha, 13,953 over 20 ha and 45,492 part-time.

Area harvested, 1988 (in 1,000 ha): Cereals, 186; coarse grains, 92; potatoes, 19; sugar-beet, 15. Production, 1988 (in 1,000 tonnes): Potatoes, 748; sugar-beet, 923; wheat, 553; barley, 299; maize, 237; tobacco, 1. Fruit production (in 1,000 tonnes) in 1988 was: Apples, 540; pears, 229; plums, 33; cherries, 35; nuts, 6.

Wine is produced in 18 of the cantons. In 1988 vineyards yielded 117 tonnes of wine.

Livestock, 1993: Cattle, 1,745,087 (including milch cows, 762,450); pigs, 1,691,781; horses, 54,527; sheep, 424,027; goats, 56,687.

Forestry. The forest area is about 1m. ha. Production (1987) 4,570 cu. metres of softwood and 1,158 cu. metres of hardwood.

INDUSTRY. There were 347,500 firms in 1991, of which 84.9% employed fewer than 10 persons. The chief food producing industries, based on Swiss agriculture, are the manufacture of cheese, butter, sugar and meat.

Among the other industries, the manufacture of textiles, clothing and footwear, chemicals and pharmaceutical products, the production of machinery (including electrical machinery and scientific and optical instruments) and watch and clock making are the most important.

Labour. In 1990, the total working population was 3,563,200, of whom 197,600 were active in agriculture and forestry, 1,245,200 in manufacture and construction and 2,120,400 in services. 184,388 persons (41% female) were registered unemployed in Dec. 1993.

The foreign labour force with permit of temporary residence was 989,457 in Aug. 1991 (316,848 women). Of these 291,091 were Italian, 137,480 Yugoslav, 118,487 French, 99,742 Portuguese and 95,626 German.

Trade Unions. The Swiss Federal Union of Administrative and Public Service Workers had, in 1985, a membership of 123,300. The Federation of Trade Unions had about 443,000 members.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Legislation of 1991 increased the possibilities of foreign ownership of domestic companies.

Commerce. Imports and exports, excluding gold (bullion and coins) and silver (coins), were (in 1m. Swiss francs):

	1987	1988	1989	1990	1991	1992	1993
Imports	75,171	82,399	95,209	96,610	95,030	92,330	89,829
Exports	67,477	74,064	84,268	88,260	87,950	92,141	93,289

Main import suppliers in 1990 (in 1m. francs): Germany, 32,529; France, 10,708; Italy, 10,159; USA, 5,921; UK, 5,083; Japan, 4,246. Main export markets: Germany, 19,307; France, 8,748; Italy, 7,850; USA, 6,977; UK, 6,573; Japan, 4,203.

Main imports in 1990 (in 1m. francs): Raw materials and semi-manufactures, 34.16; consumer goods, 33.92; producers' goods, 24.22. Exports: Machinery and apparatus, 30.19; chemicals, 18.42; clocks and watches, 6.78; textiles and clothing, 4.98; foodstuffs, 2.06.

Total trade between Switzerland (including Liechtenstein) and UK for calendar years (British Department of Trade, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	4,252,783	3,754,586	3,918,936	4,721,923	4,817,153
Exports and re-exports from UK	2,358,528	2,105,656	1,844,610	2,273,423	2,455,847

Tourism. Tourism is an important industry. In 1992, overnight stays by tourists totalled 76,993,000. There were 11.27m. foreign visitors, bringing receipts of 13,295m. francs. 9.65m. Swiss citizens travelled abroad in 1992.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were (1992) 71,009 km of main roads, including 1,515 km of national highways, 18,297 km of cantonal roads and 51,197 km of local roads. Motor vehicles in 1991 (in 1,000): Private cars, 3,066; lorries, 277; buses, 34; motor cycles, 323. Goods transport by road, 1992, was 10,374m. tonne-km. There were 83,434 road accidents in 1992, with 834 fatalities.

Railways. In 1992 the length of the general traffic railways was 5,029 km, and of special lines (funiculars etc.), 814 km. In 1993 the Federal Railway carried 271m. passengers and 44.1m. tonnes of freight. There are tram/light rail networks in Basel, Berne, Bex, Geneva, Lausanne, Neuchâtel and Zurich.

There are many other lines, the most important of which are the Berne-Lötschberg-Simplon (115 km) and Rhaetian (363 km) networks.

Civil Aviation. There are international airports at Berne (Belp), Basel (which also serves Mulhouse in France), Geneva and Zurich. Swissair is the national carrier. In 1992 it had 5 B-747-357s, 8 DC-10-30s, 5 A310-221s, 4 A310-322s and 36 other aircraft. In 1991 Swissair carried 7.9m. passengers and 271,000 tonnes of freight. Services are also provided by 78 foreign airlines.

Shipping. In 1989 there were 1,208 km of navigable waterways. 13.3m. tonnes of freight were transported. A merchant marine was created in 1941, the place of registry of its vessels being Basel. In 1985 it consisted of 39 vessels with a total of 225,434 GRT.

Telecommunications. In 1989 there were 3,835 post offices, 29,600 telex and 19,151 fax subscribers. In 1992 there were 4,185,000 primary telephones and (in 1994) 307,000 mobile telephones, and in 1990 23,953 fax and 24,300 telex machines.

Schweizerische Radio- und Fernsehgesellschaft/Société Suisse de Radiodiffusion et Télévision/Società Svizzera di Radiotelevisione is a non-profit-making company responsible for radio and television services. There are German, French and Italian radio and TV networks (colour by PAL). The German radio service has 3 programmes, local programmes and also broadcasts in Romansch; the French service ('Suisse Romande') has 3 programmes, as does the Italian. There is an external service, Swiss Radio International (Arabic, English, Spanish) and 4 city-based private stations. The UN and the Red Cross have radio stations. In 1994 there were 2,727,000 radio and 2,513,000 TV sets in use.

Cinemas (1991). There were 401 cinemas with a seating capacity of 104,000.

Newspapers and Books (1992). There were 99 daily newspapers (78 German language, 17 French and 4 Italian) with a total circulation of 2,776,434. 10,274 book titles were published in 1992 (10.9% in English).

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Federal Court which sits at Lausanne, consists of 30 judges, 15 supplementary judges and 15 temporary supplementary judges, elected by the Federal Assembly for 6 years and eligible for re-election; the President and Vice-President serve for 2 years and cannot be re-elected. The Tribunal has original and final jurisdiction in suits between the Confederation and cantons; between cantons and cantons; between the Confederation or cantons and corporations or individuals; between parties who refer their case to it; in such suits as the constitution or legislation of cantons places within its authority; and in many classes of railway suits. It is a court of appeal against decisions of other federal authorities, and of cantonal authorities applying federal laws. The Tribunal comprises 2 courts of public law, 2 civil courts, a chamber of bankruptcy, a chamber of prosecution, a court of criminal appeal, a court of extraordinary appeal, a federal criminal court, and a criminal chamber for cases of treason (sits very rarely). The jurors who serve in the Assize Courts are elected by the people, and are paid a daily allowance.

A Federal Insurance Court sits in Lucerne, and comprises 9 judges and 9 supplementary judges elected for 6 years by the Federal Assembly.

A federal penal code replaced cantonal codes in 1942. It abolished capital punishment except for offences in war-time; this latter proviso was abolished in 1991.

There were 63,657 adult criminal convictions in 1991 (12.8% female; 43.8% foreign).

Religion. There is liberty of conscience and of creed. At the 1990 census 47.3% of the population were Protestant, 46.2% Roman Catholic and 7.4% without religion. In 1992 the proportions were: Roman Catholics, 47.6%; Protestants, 44.3%.

Education. Education is administered by the cantons and communes and is free and compulsory for 9 years. Compulsory education consists of 4 (Berne, Basel-Town, Jura Vaud), 5 (Aargau, Basel-Country, Neuchâtel) or 6 (other cantons except Ticino, which has 9) years of primary education and the balance in Stage I

secondary education. This may be followed by 5 years of Stage II secondary education of general or vocational schools. Tertiary education is at universities, higher vocational schools and advanced vocational training institutes.

In 1992-93 there were 144,469 children in nursery schools. There were 740,061 pupils in compulsory education (420,089 at primary, 279,621 at lower secondary and 40,351 at special schools), 81,532 in Stage II general secondary education, 200,317 in Stage II vocational secondary education, and 146,288 students in higher education, including 90,763 at university.

There are 7 universities (date of foundation and students in 1989-90): Basel (1460, 6,763), Berne (1528, 9,511), Fribourg (1889, 5,814), Geneva (1559, 12,028), Lausanne (1537, 6,942), Neuchâtel (1866, 2,512), Zurich (1523, 20,690); and 5 institutions of equivalent status: Lucerne Theological Faculty (199), St Gallen PHS (171), St Gallen School of Economics and Social Science (3,952), Lausanne Federal Institute of Technology (3,495), Zurich Federal Institute of Technology (11,200).

In 1990-91 there were 85,940 students (33,376 women) attending universities (16,286 abroad).

Health. Medical facilities (number per 100,000 population in 1991): General hospitals, 616.4; psychiatric clinics, 171; old people's and nursing homes, 1,165.3; doctors in private practice, 156.9; dentists, 47.3; pharmacies, 22.4.

New cases of infectious diseases, 1992: Tuberculosis, 987; AIDS, 569; malaria, 261.

Social Security. The Federal Insurance Law against illness and accident, of 13 June 1911, entitles all citizens to insurance against illness; foreigners may be admitted to the benefits. Compulsory insurance against illness does not exist, but cantons and communities are entitled to declare insurance obligatory for certain classes or to establish public benefit (sick fund) associations, and to make employers responsible for the payment of the premiums of their employees.

Unemployment insurance is compulsory for all wage-earners. Insurance against accident is compulsory for all officials, employees and workmen of all the factories, trades, etc., which are under the federal liability law.

Old age and widows and widowers insurance has been compulsory since 1948.

In 1992 the following amounts (in 1m. francs) were paid in social security benefits: Federal old age pensions, 21,206; supplementary benefits, 1,469; federal disability insurance, 5,251; accident insurance, 4,629; loss of earnings insurance, 887; unemployment insurance, 3,462; family allowances, 1,085.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Switzerland in Great Britain (16-18 Montagu Pl., London, W1H 2BQ)
Ambassador: François Nordmann.

Of Great Britain in Switzerland (Thunstrasse 50, 3005 Bern)
Ambassador: David Beattie, CMG.

Of Switzerland in the USA (2900 Cathedral Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)
Ambassador: Carlo Jagmetti.

Of the USA in Switzerland (Jubiläumstrasse 93, 3005, Bern)
Ambassador: M. Larry Lawrence.

Further Reading

Office Fédéral de la Statistique. *Annuaire Statistique de la Suisse*.

Hilowitz, J. E., (ed.) *Switzerland in Perspective*. New York, 1991

Meier, H. K. and Meier, R. A., *Switzerland*. [bibliography] London and Santa Barbara, 1990

Wildblood, R., *What makes Switzerland tick?* London, 1988

National library: Bibliothèque Nationale Suisse, Hallwylstr. 15, 3003 Berne.

National statistical office: Office Fédéral de la Statistique, Hallwylstr. 15, 3003 Berne.

SYRIA

Jumhuriya al-Arabya
as-Suriya

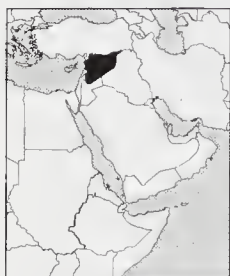
(Syrian Arab Republic)

Capital: Damascus

Population: 13.39m. (1993)

GNP per capita: US\$1,110 (1991)

HDI/world rank: 0.727/73 (1992)



HISTORY. Independence was achieved on 12 Apr. 1946. Syria merged with Egypt to form the United Arab Republic from 2 Feb. 1958 until 29 Sept. 1961, when independence was resumed following a coup the previous day. Lieut.-Gen. Hafez al-Assad became Prime Minister following the fifth coup of that decade on 13 Nov. 1970, and assumed the Presidency on 22 Feb. 1971.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Syria is bounded by the Mediterranean and Lebanon on the west, by Israel and Jordan on the south, by Iraq on the east and

by Turkey on the north. The frontier between Syria and Turkey was settled by the Franco-Turkish agreement of 22 June 1929.

The area is 185,180 sq. km (71,498 sq. miles). The census of 1981 gave a population of 9,046,144 (47% urban). Estimate (1993), 13,393,000 (50% urban); density, 72.3 per sq. km. Life expectancy was 66.4 years in 1992.

Area and population (1993 estimate, in 1,000) of the 14 districts (*mohafaza*):

	<i>Sq. km</i>	<i>Population</i>		<i>Sq. km</i>	<i>Population</i>
Damascus (City)	105	1,497	Idlib	6,097	903
Damascus (District)	18,032	1,416	Hasakah	23,334	1,002
Aleppo	18,500	2,768	Raqqa	19,616	495
Homs	42,223	1,253	Suwaydá	5,550	290
Hama	8,883	1,079	Dará	3,730	593
Lattakia	2,297	808	Tartous	1,892	666
Dayr az-Zawr	33,060	581	Qunaytirah	1,861	42

Principal towns (population, 1993 in 1,000): Damascus (the capital), 1,497; Aleppo, 1,494; Homs, 537; Lattakia, 293; Hama, 229.

Vital statistics, 1992: Births, 404,948; deaths, 46,308; marriages, 109,032; divorces, 9,293. Infant mortality was 33 per 1,000 live births in 1992.

Arabic is the official language, spoken by 89% of the population, while 6% speak Kurdish (chiefly Hasakah governorate), 3% Armenian and 2% other languages.

CLIMATE. The climate is Mediterranean in type, with mild wet winters and dry, hot summers, though there are variations in temperatures and rainfall between the coastal regions and the interior, which even includes desert conditions. The more mountainous parts are subject to snowfall. Damascus. Jan. 38.1°F (3.4°C), July 77.4°F (25.2°C). Annual rainfall 8.8" (217 mm). Aleppo. Jan. 36.7°F (2.6°C), July 80.4°F (26.9°C). Annual rainfall 10.2" (258 mm). Homs. Jan. 38.7°F (3.7°C), July 82.4°F (28°C). Annual rainfall 3.4" (86.7 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A new Constitution was approved by plebiscite on 12 March 1973 and promulgated on 14 March. It confirmed the Arab Socialist Renaissance (*Ba'ath*) Party, in power since 1963, as the 'leading party in the State and society'. Legislative power is held by a 250-member *People's Council*, renewed every 4 years. 120 seats are allotted to Ba'ath Party members, 40 to the National Progressive Front and 90 independents are elected. Elections were held on 24–25 Aug. 1994.

At a referendum on 2 Dec. 1991 Lieut.-Gen. Hafez al-Assad (b.1930), the sole candidate, was confirmed as *President* for a fourth 5-year term.

First Vice-President: Abdul Halim Khaddam (*Political and Foreign Affairs*). *Second Vice-President:* Rifaat al-Assad (*Defence and Security*). *Third Vice-President:* Mohammed Zuhair Mashariqa (*Party Affairs*).

A government was formed in June 1992 which in Oct. 1994 comprised:

Prime Minister: Mahmoud al-Zubi.

Deputy Prime Ministers: Gen. Mustafa Tlass (*Defence*); Dr Salim Yassin (*Economic Affairs*); Rashid Akhtarim (*Public Affairs*). *Education:* Ghassan Halabi. *Higher Education:* Salha Sounkour. *Interior:* Mohammad Harbah. *Information:* Mohammad Salman. *Local Administration:* Yahya Abu Asali. *Supply and Internal Trade:* Nadin Akkash. *Transport:* Mufid Abdul Karim. *Labour and Social Welfare:* Ali Khalil. *Economy and Foreign Trade:* Mohammad al-Imadi. *Culture:* Najahal al-Attar. *Foreign Affairs:* Farouk ash-Sharaa. *Tourism:* Amin Abdul Shamat. *Health:* Iyad al-Shatti. *Waqfs (Religious Endowments):* Abdel-Majid Tarabulsi. *Irrigation:* Abd ar-Rahman Madani. *Electricity:* Munib Daher. *Oil and Mineral Resources:* Nadir Nabulsi. *Construction:* Majid Rhaibani. *Housing and Utilities:* Hosam as-Safadi. *Agriculture and Agrarian Reform:* Assad Mustafa. *Finance:* Khaled al-Mahayni. *Communications:* Radwan Martini. *Justice:* Abdullah Tulbah. *Industry:* Ahmad Nezamuldin. *Presidential Affairs:* Wahib Fadil.

National flag: 3 horizontal stripes of red, white, black, with 2 green stars on the white stripe.

National anthem: 'Humata al Diyari al aykum salaam' ('Defenders of the Realm, on you be peace'); words by Khalil Mardam Bey, tune by M. S. and A. S. Flayfel.

Local Government. Syria is administratively divided into 14 districts (*mohafaza*). These are divided into 59 *mantika*, which are subdivided into 179 smaller administrative units (*nahia*), each covering a number of villages.

DEFENCE. Military service is compulsory for a period of 30 months.

Army. The Army is organized into 6 armoured and 3 mechanized divisions, a Republican Guard division, 1 special forces division, 7 independent special forces regiments, 3 independent mechanized infantry brigades, 2 independent artillery, 2 independent infantry, 3 surface-to-surface missile, 1 independent anti-tank and 1 Border Guard brigade and 1 independent tank regiment. Equipment includes 2,100 T-54/-55, 1,000 T-62 and 1,400 T-72/-72M main battle tanks. Strength (1995) about 300,000 (including 200,000 conscripts).

Navy. The Navy includes 1 ex-Soviet 'Romeo'-class diesel submarine, 2 small frigates, 18 fast missile craft, 11 inshore patrol craft, 2 minesweepers, 5 inshore minesweepers, and 3 medium landing ships (all ex-Soviet). A small naval aviation branch operates 28 Soviet-built anti-submarine helicopters. Personnel in 1994 numbered 8,000. The main base is at Tartus.

Air Force. The Air Force, including Air Defence Command, had (1994) about 40,000 personnel and 500 combat aircraft, including about 180 MiG-21, 80 MiG-23, 20 MiG-25 and 40 MiG-29 supersonic interceptors, 60 MiG-23, 60 Su-22 and 20 Su-24 fighter-bombers, as well as some MiG-25 reconnaissance aircraft. Training units have Spanish-built Flamingo and Pakistani-built Mushshak piston-engined primary trainers and Czechoslovakian L-29 Delfin and L-39 jet basic trainers. There are also transport units with Il-76, An-12, An-24/26 and other types, and helicopter units with Soviet-built Mi-6s, Mi-8/17s and Mi-24 gunships, Polish-built Mi-2s and French-built Gazelles. 'Guideline', 'Goa', 'Gainful' and 'Gaskin' surface-to-air missiles are widely deployed in Syria by Air Defence Command, and 'Gammon' long-range surface-to-air missiles in Lebanon.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS. A Treaty of Brotherhood, Co-operation and Co-ordination with Lebanon of May 1991 provides for close relations in the fields of foreign policy, the economy, military affairs and security. By the treaty the Lebanese government's decisions are subject to review by 6 joint Syrian-Lebanese bodies.

Membership. Syria is a member of the UN and Arab League.

ECONOMY

Policy. State control of prices and imports is being relaxed and new investment encouraged.

Budget. The consolidated budget for the calendar year 1993 balanced at £Syr.123,018m.

Currency. The monetary unit is the *Syrian pound* (SYP) of 100 *piastres*. There are coins of 5, 10, 25, 50 and 100 piastres and £Syr.1, and notes of £Syr. 1, 5, 10, 25, 50, 100 and 500. Inflation was 12% in 1992. There are 2 exchange rates. In March 1995, £1 = £Syr.68.24; US\$1 = £Syr.42.00.

Banking and Finance. The Central Bank is the bank of issue. Commercial banks were nationalized in 1963.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is legal, though former weights and measures may still be in use: 1 *okiya* = 0.47 lb.; 6 *okiyas* = 1 *oke* = 2.82 lb.; 2 *okes* = 1 *rottol* = 5.64 lb.; 200 *okes* = 1 *kantar*.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1992), 10,186m. kwh.

Oil. Estimated crude oil production (1992), 27.06m. tonnes. Reserves (1983) 1,521m. bbls.

Gas. Gas reserves (1982), 700,000m. cubic ft. Production (1983), 75.86m. cu. metres.

Water. In 1992 there were 5 main dams and 127 surface dams. Production of drinking water, 1988, 501.37m. cu. metres.

Minerals. Phosphate deposits have been discovered. Production, 1992, 1,265,000 tonnes; other minerals were salt, 84,000 tonnes and gypsum 234,790 tonnes. There are indications of lead, copper, antimony, nickel, chrome and other minerals widely distributed. Sodium chloride and bitumen deposits are being worked.

Agriculture. In 1992 agriculture accounted for 26.1% of GDP. The arable area in 1992 was 5,121,000 ha, there were 655,000 ha of crop-land and 8,059,000 ha of pasture. In 1992 there were 69,352 tractors.

Production of principal crops, 1992 (in 1,000 tonnes): Wheat, 3,046; barley, 1,091; maize, 215; seed cotton, 689; olives, 519; lentils, 75; millet, 8; sugar-beet, 1,294; potatoes, 413; tomatoes, 484; grapes, 462.

Production of animal products, 1992 (in tonnes): Milk, 1,351,000; butter, 16,437; cheese, 72,243; honey, 996; 1,983m. eggs.

Livestock (1992, in 1,000): Cattle, 765; horses, 37; mules, 27; asses, 158; sheep, 14,665; goats, 951; poultry, 17,513.

Forestry. In 1992 there were 655,000 ha of forest. The artificial forestry area was 19,956 ha, producing 21,998,000 woody plants, 3,463 tonnes of charcoal, 14,489 tonnes of firewood and 38,884 tonnes of industrial wood in 1992.

Fisheries. The total catch in 1992 was 8,943 tonnes.

INDUSTRY. Public sector industrial production in 1992 included (in tonnes): Cotton yarn, 38,121; cotton and mixed textiles, 18,529; mixed woollen yarn, 1,460; manufactured tobacco, 8,093; iron bars, 95,000; asbestos, 22,168; vegetable oil, 27,414; 53,242 electrical engines; 68,004 refrigerators; 90,000 water meters; woollen carpets, 473,000 sq. metres.

Trade Unions. In 1992 there were 201 trade unions with 540,859 members.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Legislation of 1991 permits foreign investors a 10-year tax exemption duty-free import of equipment and repatriation of profits. Foreign debt was US\$16,400m. in 1990.

Commerce. Imports in 1992 totalled US\$3,482m. (US\$2,761m. in 1991); exports, US\$3,100m. (US\$3,438m. in 1991).

Main imports, 1992 (in US\$1,000) included: Petroleum and products, 51,477; wheat, 710,532; iron tubes and pipes (not cast iron), 55,049; refined sugar, 74,655; yarn of continuous synthetic fibres, 65,503; direct current generators, 11,138; passenger transport motor vehicles, 93,490. Main exports included: Petroleum and products, 2,157,024; raw cotton, 170,710; printed woven cotton fabrics, 7,800; natural phosphate, 43,568.

In 1992 imports came mainly from France, UK, Belgium, Germany, Italy, Romania and USA. Exports went mainly to Italy, France, Germany and Romania.

Total trade between Syria and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	85,874	42,459	53,211	105,311	97,990
Exports and re-exports from UK	38,245	49,791	64,598	74,551	101,988

Tourism. In 1992, there were 1,739,884 visitors.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1992 there were 25,887 km of asphalted roads, 7,365 km of paved non-asphalted road and 3,003 km of earth roads. In 1992 there were 356,148 motor vehicles, including 111,906 cars and taxis, 5,478 buses, 10,622 mini-buses, 38,157 goods vehicles and 85,473 motorcycles.

Railways. In 1992 the network totalled 1,934 km of 1,435 mm gauge (Syrian Railways) and 327 km of 1,050 mm gauge (Hedjaz-Syrian Railway). In 1992 Syrian Railways carried 4m. passengers and 4.3m. tonnes of freight.

Civil Aviation. In 1992, 21,571 aircraft arrived at Damascus, Aleppo, Al-Kamishli, Lattakia and Deir Ez-Zor airports; 685,570 passengers arrived, 756,453 departed and 83,924 were in transit; 1,414,940 kg of freight was unloaded and 2,404,892 kg loaded. The national carrier is Syrian Arab Airlines, which in 1992 had a fleet of 3 B-727-200s, 2 B-747SPs and 26 other aircraft (22 Soviet). Services were also provided by Aeroflot Russian Airlines, Air Algérie, Air France, Alitalia, Alyemda, Austrian Airlines, Balkan Bulgarian, Cyprus Airways, CSA, Egyptair, Emirates, Gulf Air, Iran Air, KLM, Kuwait Airways, LOT, Libyan Airlines, Lufthansa, Malév, Middle East Airlines, Pakistan Airlines, Royal Jordanian, Saudia, Sudan Airways, Tarom, Tunis Air, Turkish Airlines and Yemenia.

Telecommunications. Number of telephones (1992), 541,465; of these, 196,608 were in Damascus and 86,799 in Aleppo. Broadcasting is controlled by the government Syrian Broadcasting and Television Organization. There are 2 national radio programmes and an external service and 2 TV programmes (colour by SECAM and PAL). In 1993 there were 2.85m. radio and 0.7m. TV sets.

Cinemas. In 1985 there were 85 cinemas with 47,840 seats.

Newspapers. There were (1984) 3 national daily newspapers in Damascus; other dailies and periodicals appear in Hama, Homs, Aleppo and Lattakia.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Syrian law is based on both Islamic and French jurisprudence. There are 2 courts of first instance in each district, one for civil and 1 for criminal cases. There is also a Summary Court in each sub-district, under Justices of the Peace. There is a Court of Appeal in the capital of each governorate, with a Court of Cassation in Damascus. The death penalty is in force, and executions may be held in public.

Religion. In 1992 there were 11.61m. Moslems (namely Sunni with some Shi'ites and Ismailis). There are also Druzes and Alawites. Christians (1.15m. in 1992) include Greek Orthodox, Greek Catholics, Armenian Orthodox, Syrian Orthodox, Armenian Catholics, Protestants, Maronites, Syrian Catholics, Latins, Nestorians and Assyrians. There are also Jews and Yezides.

Education. In 1992 there were 982 kindergartens with 86,006 children; 9,934 primary schools with 102,617 teachers and 2,539,080 pupils; 2,292 intermediate and secondary schools with 46,851 teachers and 849,530 pupils. In 1992, 14 teachers' colleges had 633 teachers and 5,307 students; 259 schools for technical education had 9,821 teachers and 57,343 students. The Syrian University was founded in 1924, although the faculties of law and of medicine had existed previously. In 1992 there were 4 universities with 166,710 students.

Health. In 1992 there were 13,692 beds in 239 hospitals, and 665 health centres. In 1991 there were 11,808 doctors, 4,495 dentists, 4,041 pharmacists, 4,443 midwives and 13,083 nursing personnel.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Syria in Great Britain (8 Belgrave Square, London SW1X 8PH)

Ambassador: Mohammad Khodor.

Of Great Britain in Syria (11 Mohammad Kurd Ali St., Damascus POB 37)

Ambassador: J. Sindall, CMG.

Of Syria in the USA (2215 Wyoming Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Walid Al-Moualem.

Of the USA in Syria (Abu Rumaneh, Al Mansur St., Damascus)

Ambassador: Christopher W. Ross.

Of Syria to the United Nations

Ambassador: Vacant.

Further Reading

Choueiri, Y., *State and Society in Syria and Lebanon*. Exeter Univ. Press, 1994

Devlin, J. F., *Syria: Modern State in an Ancient Land*. Boulder, 1983

Maoz, M. and Yaniv, A., *Syria under Assad*. New York, 1986

Seale, P., *The Struggle for Syria*. London, 1986.—*Asad of Syria: The Struggle for the Middle East*. London, 1989

Seccombe, I. J., *Syria*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1987

National statistical office: Central Bureau of Statistics, Office of the Prime Minister, Damascus.

TANZANIA

Jamhuri ya Muungano
wa Tanzania—United
Republic of Tanzania

Capital: Dodoma
Population: 26.7m. (1993)
GNP per capita: US\$100 (1993)
HDI/world rank: 0.306/148 (1992)



HISTORY. Tanganyika achieved responsible government in Sept. 1960 and full self-government on 1 May 1961. On 9 Dec. 1961 Tanganyika became a sovereign independent member state of the Commonwealth of Nations. It adopted a republican form of government on 9 Dec. 1962. For history from the end of the 17th century until 1960 *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1991-92, p. 1183.

On 24 June 1963 Zanzibar became an internal self-governing state and on 9 Dec. 1963 independent. On

12 Jan. 1964 its sultanate was overthrown by the Afro-Shirazi Party who established the People's Republic of Zanzibar.

On 26 April 1964 Tanganyika, Zanzibar and Pemba combined to form the United Republic of Tanganyika and Zanzibar (named Tanzania on 29 Oct.). In 1993 regional parliaments for Zanzibar and mainland Tanzania (Tanganyika) were set up.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Tanzania is bounded in the north-east by Kenya, north by Lake Victoria and Uganda, north-west by Rwanda and Burundi, west by Lake Tanganyika, south-west by Zambia and Malawi and south by Mozambique. Total area 945,037 sq. km (364,881 sq. miles) including the offshore islands of Zanzibar (1,660 sq. km) and Pemba (984 sq. km) and inland water surfaces (59,050 sq. km)). The census of 1988 gave a total population of 23,174,336 (22,533,758 in mainland Tanzania and 640,578 in Zanzibar and Pemba). Estimate (1993), 26.7m.; density, 26 per sq. km.

The chief towns (1988 census populations) are Dar es Salaam, the chief port and former capital (1,360,850), Mwanza (223,013), Dodoma, the new capital (203,833), Tanga (187,634), Zanzibar Town (157,634), Tabora and Mbeya.

The United Republic is divided into 25 administrative regions of which 20 are in mainland Tanzania, 3 in Zanzibar (Zanzibar North, Zanzibar West, Zanzibar South) and 2 in Pemba (Pemba North, Pemba South). Areas and 1988 census populations of the regions:

<i>Region</i>	<i>Sq. km</i>	<i>Population</i>	<i>Region</i>	<i>Sq. km</i>	<i>Population</i>
Arusha	82,306	1,351,675	Pwani (Coast)	32,407	638,015
Dar es Salaam	1,393	1,360,850	Rukwa	68,635	694,974
Dodoma	41,311	1,237,819	Ruvuma	63,498	783,327
Iringa	56,864	1,208,914	Shinyanga	50,781	1,772,549
Kagera	28,388	1,326,183	Singida	49,341	791,814
Kigoma	37,037	854,817	Tabora	76,151	1,036,293
Kilimanjaro	13,309	1,108,699	Tanga	26,808	1,283,636
Lindi	66,046	646,550	Zanzibar & Pemba	2,460	640,578
Mara	19,566	970,942	Pemba North	574	137,399
Mbeya	60,350	1,476,199	Pemba South	332	127,640
Morogoro	70,799	1,222,737	Zanzibar North	470	97,028
Mtwara	16,707	889,494	Zanzibar South	854	70,184
Mwanza	19,592	1,878,271	Zanzibar West	230	208,327

The official languages are English and Swahili (spoken as a mother tongue by only 8.8% of the population, but used as a lingua franca by 90%).

CLIMATE. The climate is very varied and is controlled very largely by altitude and distance from the sea. There are three climatic zones: the hot and humid coast, the drier central plateau with seasonal variations of temperature, and the semi-temperate mountains. Dodoma. Jan. 75°F (23.9°C), July 67°F (19.4°C). Annual rain-

fall 23" (572 mm). Dar es Salaam. Jan. 82°F (27.8°C), July 74°F (23.3°C). Annual rainfall 43" (1,064 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The country was a one-party state, but a law of May 1992 introduced multi-party democracy.

The *President* is head of state, chairman of the party and commander-in-chief of the armed forces. The second Vice-President is head of the executive in Zanzibar. The Prime Minister and first Vice-President is also the leader of government business in the National Assembly.

According to the Constitution of 1977, as amended in Oct. 1984, the *National Assembly* is composed of a total of 244 members: 169 Members of Parliament elected from the Constituencies (119 from the mainland and 50 from Zanzibar); 15 National Members elected by the National Assembly; 15 women members elected by the National Assembly, 5 from Zanzibar; 5 members elected by the House of Representatives in Zanzibar; 25 ex-officio Members (20 Regional Commissioners from the mainland and 5 from Zanzibar) and 15 Nominated Members (by the President), 5 from Zanzibar.

In Dec. 1979 a separate Constitution for Zanzibar was approved. Although at present under the same Constitution as Tanzania, Zanzibar has, in fact, been ruled by decree since 1964.

At the presidential elections of Oct. 1990 Ali Hassan Mwinyi, the sole candidate, gained 95.5% of votes cast.

The Government in Feb. 1995 consisted of:

President and Minister of Defence: Ali Hassan Mwinyi (b. 1925; elected Oct. 1990 for a second 5-year term).

Prime Minister and First Vice-President: Cleopa Msuya.

Second Vice-President: Dr Salmin Amour. *Minister of Home Affairs:* Ernest Nyanda. *Finance:* Jakaya M. Kikwete. *Foreign Affairs and International Co-operation:* Joseph Rwegasira. *Agriculture:* Frederick Sumaye. *Labour and Youth Development:* Augustine Mrema. *Education and Culture:* Philemon Sarungi. *Tourism, Natural Resources and Environment:* Junia Hamad Omar. *Industry and Trade:* Kighoma Malima. *Health:* Zakia Meghji. *Works, Communication and Transport:* Nalaila Kiula. *Information and Broadcasting:* Philip Sangoka Marmo. *Science, Technology and Higher Education:* Benjamin Mkapa. *Community Development, Women and Children:* Anna Makinda. *Energy, Minerals and Water:* Jackson Makweta. *Lands, Housing and Urban Development:* Edward Lowassa. *Justice and Constitutional Affairs:* Samuel J. Sitta. *Without portfolio:* K. Ngombale Mwiru, John Malecela.

National flag: Divided diagonally green, black, blue, with the black strip edged in yellow.

National anthem: 'God Bless Africa/Mungu ibariki Afrika'; words collective, tune (same as that for Zambia and Zimbabwe) by M. E. Sontanga.

Regional and Local Government. There are regional parliaments for Zanzibar and mainland Tanzania (Tanganyika).

DEFENCE. Conscription is for 2 years, which may include civilian service.

Army. The Army consists of 8 infantry and 1 tank brigade and 2 artillery, 2 anti-aircraft, 2 mortar, 2 anti-tank and 1 engineer battalion. Equipment includes 30 Chinese Type-59 and 35 T-54 main battle tanks. Strength (1995), 45,000. There is also a Citizen's Militia of 85,000.

Navy. There are 4 ex-Chinese torpedo-armed hydrofoils and 14 inshore patrol craft of mixed Chinese and North Korean origins. 4 British-built inshore patrol craft are based permanently in Zanzibar and 4 armed patrol boats on Lake Victoria Nyanza. Personnel in 1994 totalled about 1,000.

Air Force. The Tanzanian People's Defence Force Air Wing was built up initially with the help of Canada, but combat equipment has been acquired from China. Per-

sonnel totalled 3,600 in 1994 (including some 2,600 air defence troops), with about 10 F-7 (MiG-21), 10 F-6 (MiG-19) and 8 F-4 (MiG-17) jet fighters; 1 F28 Fellowship VIP transport; 5 Buffalo twin-engined STOL transports; 4 HS 748 turboprop transports; 2 Chinese-built Y-12 transports; 2 Cessna 404 and 6 Cessna 310 liaison aircraft; 4 Agusta-Bell AB.205 transport helicopters, and 2 JetRanger and 2 Bell 47G light helicopters; and FT-2 (Chinese-built MiG-15 UTI) trainers.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Tanzania is a member of the UN, OAU, the Commonwealth, Non-Aligned Movement and is an ACP state of the EEC.

ECONOMY

Budget. The fiscal year ends 30 June. The 1992-93 budget balanced at Sh. 353,605m. Recurrent revenue was Sh.215,617m.; foreign loans and grants, Sh. 140,988m. Recurrent expenditure was Sh. 251,543; capital expenditure, Sh. 102,062m.

Currency. The monetary unit is the *Tanzanian shilling* (TZS) of 100 cents. There are coins of 5, 10, 20, 50 cents and Sh.1, 5, 10 and 20, and notes of Sh. 10, 20, 50, 100, 200, 500 and 1,000. Sh. 63,600m. were in circulation in 1991. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$327.3m. In March 1995, £1 = Sh. 885.50; US\$ = Sh. 544.97.

Banking and Finance. On 14 June 1966 the central bank, the Bank of Tanzania (*Governor*, Idris Rashid), with a government-owned capital of Sh. 20m., began operations.

On 6 Feb. 1967 all commercial banks with the exception of National Co-operative Banks were nationalized and their interests vested in the National Bank of Commerce on the mainland and the Peoples' Bank in Zanzibar. However, in 1993 private-sector commercial banks were allowed to open; there were 4 in 1994.

Weights. The metric system is in force.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Installed capacity was 490 mw in 1992. Production (1986) 830m. kwh. Supply 230 volts; 50 Hz.

Minerals. Production (1991): Diamonds, 92,000 carats; gold, 3,018 kg; gemstones, 7,873 kg. Large deposits of coal and tin exist but mining is on a small scale.

Agriculture. 80% of the workforce are engaged in agriculture, chiefly in subsistence farming. Production of main agricultural crops in 1992 (in 1,000 tonnes) was: Sisal, 35; seed cotton, 218; sugar-cane, 1,410; coffee, 56; tobacco, 17; maize, 2,226; millet, 263; sorghum, 587; wheat, 64; cashew nuts, 40; citrus, 34. Zanzibar is a major producer of cloves.

Livestock (1992): 13.2m. cattle, 3.7m. sheep, 9m. goats, 25m. chickens. Livestock products (1992): Honey, 15,500 tonnes.

Forestry. Forests cover 43m. ha.

Fisheries. Catch (1986) 309,900 tonnes of which, inland waters, 265,800 tonnes.

INDUSTRY. Industry is limited and is mainly textiles, petroleum and chemical products, food processing, tobacco, brewing and paper manufacturing.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Foreign debt was US\$6,715m. in 1992.

Commerce. Total trade (in US\$1m.):

	1989	1990	1991	1992	1993
Imports	691	1,444	1,477	1,510	1,550
Exports	318	407	362	300	350

Principal exports, 1991 (in US\$1m.): Coffee, 77.3; manufactures, 70.3; cotton, 63.3; minerals, 41.6; tea, 21.7; tobacco, 16.7; cashew nuts, 16.7; petroleum products, 7.3. Principal imports: Machinery, 254.2; transport equipment, 247.7; crude oil and products, 168.5; building materials, 110.7. Main export markets, 1991: Germany, 16.1%; UK, 8.7%; India, 8.5%; Netherlands, 5.8%; Belgium, 5.8%; Japan, 5.3%. Main import suppliers: UK, 13.1%; Japan, 9.9%; Italy, 8.3%; Oman, 8.1%; Germany, 7.4%.

Total trade between Tanzania and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	25,575	20,938	21,140	25,633	22,452
Exports and re-exports from UK	84,694	72,822	78,545	108,943	82,312

Tourism. In 1991 there were 146,700 visitors spending 394,800 nights and bringing receipts of US\$62.6m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1994 there were 55,500 km of classified roads, of which 3,660 km were tarred.

Railways. In 1977 the independent Tanzanian Railway Corporation was formed. The network totals 2,600 km (metre-gauge), excluding the joint Tanzanian Zambian (Tazara) railway's 969 km in Tanzania (1,067 mm gauge) operated by a separate administration. In 1993, the state railway carried 1.7m. passengers and 1.2m. tonnes of freight and in 1991 the Tazara carried 1.6m. passengers and 1m. tonnes of freight.

Civil Aviation. There are 3 international airports (Dar es Salaam, Zanzibar and Kilimanjaro). Air Tanzania, the national carrier, had 2 B-737-200s, 3 F-27-600s and 3 other aircraft in 1992, and provided domestic services and services to Mozambique, Zambia, Seychelles, Comoros, Rwanda, Burundi, Madagascar and (with Air Malawi) South Africa. Tanzania is a partner with Uganda and South African Airways in Alliance Airline. Services are also provided by Aeroflot Russian Airlines, Air France, Air Zimbabwe, British Airways, Egyptair, Ethiopian Airlines, Gulf Air, Kenya Airways, KLM, Lufthansa, Royal Swazi, Swissair and Zambia Airways. 286,000 passengers were carried in 1991.

Shipping. The main seaports are Dar es Salaam, Mtwara, Tanga and Zanzibar. There are also ports on the lakes. In 1985, 635,000 tonnes of freight were loaded and 2.6m. unloaded.

Telecommunications. In 1989 there were 137,000 telephones and 3,350 telex lines. The government-controlled Radio Tanzania and Sauti ya Tanzania Zanzibar are responsible for radio broadcasting on the mainland and on Zanzibar respectively. On the mainland there is a national service and a commercial programme in Swahili and an external service in English. There is television only on Zanzibar provided by the government-run Television Zanzibar (colour by PAL). There were about 4m. radio and 80,000 TV sets in 1992.

Newspapers (1994). There were 2 dailies (1 in English, 1 in Swahili), 2 weeklies and several monthly magazines.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Judiciary is independent in both judicial and administrative matters and is composed of a 4-tier system of Courts: Primary Courts; District and Resident Magistrates' Courts; the High Court and the Court of Appeal. The Chief Justice is head of the Court of Appeal and the Judiciary Department. The Court's main registry is at Dar es Salaam; its jurisdiction includes Zanzibar. The Principal Judge is head of the High Court, also headquartered at Dar es Salaam, which has resident judges at 7 regional centres.

Religion. In 1992 there were 8.4m. Roman Catholics, Anglicans and Lutherans and 9m. Moslems. Moslems are concentrated in the coastal towns; Zanzibar is 96% Moslem and 4% Hindu. Some 23% follow traditional religions.

Education. In 1987 there were 10,302 primary schools with 3,169,202 pupils, and 288 (1988) secondary schools (175 private) with 127,703 students.

Technical and vocational education is provided at several secondary and technical schools and at the Dar es Salaam Technical College.

There were, in 1987, 63 teachers' colleges, including the college at Chang'ombe for secondary-school teachers, with 11,667 students.

The University of Dar es Salaam, independent since 1970, has faculties of law, arts, social sciences, medicine, engineering, commerce and management. Sokoine University of Agriculture, established in 1984, has faculties of agriculture, forestry and veterinary medicine. The total number of students in both universities was 3,395 in 1987.

Health. In 1984 there were 1,065 doctors and 152 hospitals with 22,800 beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Tanzania in Great Britain (43 Hertford St., London, W1)

High Commissioner: Ali S. Mchumo.

Of Great Britain in Tanzania (Hifadhi Hse., Samora Ave., Dar es Salaam)

High Commissioner: R. Westbrook, CMG.

Of Tanzania in the USA (2139 R. St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Charles M. Nyirabu.

Of the USA in Tanzania (36 Laibon Rd., Dar es Salaam)

Ambassador: Steven A. Browning.

Of Tanzania to the United Nations

Ambassador: Daudi Ngelautwa Mwakawago.

Further Reading

Ayany, S. G., *A History of Zanzibar*. Nairobi, 1970

Coulson, A., *Tanzania: A Political Economy*. OUP, 1982

Darch, C., *Tanzania*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1985

Hood, M., (ed.) *Tanzania and Nyerere*. London, 1988

Nyerere, J., *Freedom and Development*. New York, 1976

Resnick, I. N., *The Long Transition: Building Socialism in Tanzania*. New York and London, 1981

Yeager, R., *Tanzania: An African Experiment*. Aldershot, 1982

National statistical office: Bureau of Statistics, Dar es Salaam.

THAILAND

Prathet Thai

(Kingdom of Thailand)

Capital: Bangkok

Population: 58.34m. (1993)

GNP per capita: US\$1,840 (1992)

HDI/world rank: 0.798/54 (1992)



HISTORY. Until 24 June 1932 Siam was an absolute monarchy. A coup of that date resulted in the constitution of 1932. Numerous coups have followed.

On 23 Feb. 1991 a military junta seized power, deposing the prime minister.

Following the appointment of Gen. Suchinda Kraprayoon as Prime Minister on 17 April 1992 there were massive anti-government demonstrations over several weeks in the course of which many demonstrators were killed. Gen. Suchinda resigned, and in May

the legislative assembly voted that future prime ministers should be elected by its members rather than appointed by the military. A new government was elected on 13 Sep.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Thailand is bounded in the west by Burma, north and east by Laos and south-east by Cambodia. In the south it becomes a peninsula bounded in the west by the Indian Ocean, south by Malaysia and east by the Gulf of Thailand. Area is 513,115 sq. km (198,114 sq. miles).

At the census taken in 1990 the total population (preliminary) was 54,532,300, of whom 17,947,700 lived in the Central region, 19,037,300 in the North-East region, 6,964,000 in the South region, 10,583,300 in the North region. Population (census 1993): 58,336,072 (29,130,986 females); density of population, 113.69 per sq. km.

Vital statistics, 1991: Births, 960,556 (466,803 females); deaths, 264,350 (109,152 females). Expectation of life (1989), 66 years.

Thailand is divided into 4 regions, 73 provinces and Bangkok, the capital.

Population of Bangkok (1993 census), 5,572,712. Other towns (1991 estimate): Nonthaburi (264,201), Nakhon Ratchasima (202,503), Chiangmai (161,541), Hat Yai (142,351), Khon Kaen, (131,478), Nakhon Sawan (108,569).

Thai is the official language, spoken by 53% of the population as their mother tongue. 27% speak Lao (mainly in the north-east), 12% Chinese (mainly in urban areas), 3.7% Malay (mainly in the south) and 2.7% Khmer (along the Cambodian border).

CLIMATE. The climate is tropical, with high temperatures and humidity. Over most of the country, 3 seasons may be recognized. The rainy season is June to Oct., the cool season from Nov. to Feb. and the hot season is March to May. Rainfall is generally heaviest in the south and lightest in the north east.

Bangkok. Jan. 78°F (25.6°C), July 83°F (28.3°C). Annual rainfall 56" (1,400 mm).

ROYAL HOUSE. The reigning King is **Bhumibol Adulyadej**, born 5 Dec. 1927. King Bhumibol married on 28 April 1950 Princess Sirikit, and was crowned 5 May 1950. Children: Princess Ubol Ratana (born 5 April 1951, married Aug. 1972 Peter Ladd Jensen), Crown-Prince Vajiralongkorn (born 28 July 1952, married 3 Jan. 1977 Soamsawali Kitiyakara), Princess Maha Chakri Sirindhorn (born 2 April 1955), Princess Chulabhorn (born 4 July 1957, married 7 Jan. 1982 Virayudth Didyasarin).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Parliament consists of a 270-member *Senate*, appointed by the King, and a 360-member *House of Representatives*, elected for 4-year terms. In May 1992 the legislative assembly voted (by 533 votes to 9) a constitutional amendment whereby future prime ministers should

be elected by its members, and not appointed by the military. Constitutional amendments of Jan. 1995 lowered the voting age from 20 to 18 and restricted to two-thirds the proportion of the military in the House of Representatives.

At the elections of 13 Sept. 1992 turn-out was 62%. The Democrats gained 79 seats, Chart Thai 77, Chart Pattana 60, New Aspiration 51, Palang Dharma 47, Social Action 22, Solidarity 8, Seritham 8, Muanchon 4, Prachakorn Thai 3, Ras-sadorn 1.

There is a coalition government comprising Democrats (D), Palang Dharma (PD), National Development (ND), Solidarity (S) and Seritham. In Feb. 1995 the government comprised:

Prime Minister: Chuan Leekpai (b. 1938; D; sworn in 23 Sept. 1992).

Deputy Prime Ministers: Banyat Bantadtan (D), Maj.-Gen. Chamlong Srimuang (PD), Gen. Arthit Kamlang-Ek (ND), Supachai Panichpakdi (D). *Ministers to the Prime Minister's Office:* Thirdpong Jayanandana (D), Savit Bhotiwok (D), Korn Dabbaransi (ND), Pancha Kesornthong (ND), Pimpa Chanprasong (PD). *Minister of Agriculture and Co-operatives:* Prachuab Chaiyasan (ND). *Commerce:* Uthai Pimchaichon (S). *Defence:* Gen. Vijit Sookmark (D). *Education:* Samphan Thongsamak (D). *Finance:* Tarrin Nimmanahaemin (D). *Foreign Affairs:* Krasae Chanawong (PD). *Industry:* Trairong Suwankiri (D). *Interior:* Maj.-Gen. Sanan Kajornprasart (D). *Justice:* Sawai Patano (D). *Public Health:* Arthit Urairat (Seritham). *Science, Technology and Environment:* Suwat Liptapanlop. *Transport and Communications:* Vichit Suraphongchai (PD). *University Affairs:* Tawil Praisont (PD). *Labour and Social Welfare:* Sompong Amornvivat (ND).

The *Speaker* is Marut Bunnag.

National flag: Five horizontal stripes of red, white, blue, white, red, with the blue of double width.

National anthem: 'Prathet Thai ruam nua chat chua Thai' ('The Thai Kingdom embraces all people of Thai blood'); words by Luang Saranuprapan, tune by Phrachan Duriyang.

Local Government. Thailand is divided into 74 provinces (*changwads*), each under the control of a *changwad* governor. The *changwads* are subdivided into 655 districts (*amphurs*) and 88 sub-districts (*king amphurs*), 6,633 communes (*tambons*) and 59,458 villages (*moobans*).

DEFENCE. Conscription is for 2 years.

Army. The Army is organized in 4 regions and includes 1 armoured, 1 cavalry, 2 mechanized infantry, 7 infantry (including the Royal Guard), 2 special forces and 1 artillery division; 19 engineer and 8 independent infantry battalions; 1 independent cavalry and 1 armoured air cavalry regiment and 4 reconnaissance companies. Equipment includes 150 M-48A5, 53 M-60 and about 50 Chinese Type-69 main battle tanks. There is also an Army Aviation force including more than 100 transport helicopters, and over 60 O-1 Bird Dog observation aircraft and about 20 fixed-wing transports. Strength (1995) 150,000 (80,000 conscripts, with 200,000 reserves for all the armed forces).

Navy. The Royal Thai Navy is, next to the Chinese, the most significant naval force in the South China Sea. The combatant fleet includes 10 frigates, 3 modern missile-armed 950-tonne corvettes and 2 anti-submarine corvettes, 6 German and Italian-built fast missile craft, 11 coastal and 40 inshore patrol craft, and about 40 riverine patrol boats. There is 1 mine countermeasures support vessel, 2 coastal minehunters and 3 coastal minesweepers. Amphibious capability is provided by 6 tank landing ships and 2 medium landing ships as well as 50 landing craft. Major auxiliaries are 1 small tanker, 3 surveying ships and 3 training ships. Minor auxiliaries and service craft number about 12.

The Naval air element, all shore based, includes 3 P-3T Orion, 6 F-27 Maritime and 3 DO228 for maritime patrol, 4 F-27 Friendship transports, 9 Cessna T-337 armed light transports and 16 Bell anti-submarine and 14 utility and search-and-rescue helicopters.

Naval personnel in 1994 totalled 56,000 including 24,000 marines and 2,000

Naval Air Arm. The main bases are at Bangkok, Sattahip, Songkla and Phang Nga, with the riverine forces based at Nakhon Phanom.

A separate coast guard force, the Royal Thai Marine Police, numbers 2,500 and operates 3 coastal patrol craft, 32 riverine and inshore craft and numerous boats.

Air Force. The Royal Thai Air Force was reorganized with the assistance of a US Military Air Advisory Group. It had a strength (1994) of 43,000 personnel and 191 combat aircraft, and is made up of a headquarters and Combat, Logistics Support, Training and Special Services Groups. Combat units comprise 1 squadron of F-16, 2 squadrons of F-5E/F interceptors, 2 squadrons with L-39 light strike aircraft, 1 squadron with A-37B light jet attack aircraft, 1 with OV-10 Bronco light reconnaissance/attack aircraft, and 2 with AU-23A Peacemakers and 1 squadron with C-47s for security duties. Three Arava's are used for electronic intelligence gathering and 3 Learjets for combat support. There are transport units equipped with a total of about 70 C-130H/H-30 Hercules, HS 748, C-123B Provider, C-47, G.222 and smaller aircraft, including 20 Australian-built Missionmasters; there are 25 UH-1H and 17 S-58T helicopters; 20 O-1 Bird Dog observation aircraft; training units with Airtrainer CT/4 primary trainers built in New Zealand, Italian-built SF.260MTs, T-37, PC-9 and Fantrainer intermediate and T-33A advanced trainers.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Thailand is a member of the UN, ASEAN and the Colombo Plan.

ECONOMY

Policy. The Sixth 5-year Development Plan (1987–91) envisaged emphasis on development of the production system, with specific attention being paid to providing employment and expanding the industrial base. The Seventh Plan covers 1992–96.

Budget. The fiscal year starts in Oct. The draft budget for 1995–96 balanced at 832,200m. baht.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *baht* (THB) of 100 *satang*. There are coins of 25 and 50 satangs and 1, 2, 5 and 10 baht, and notes of 10, 20, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 baht. In April 1991 the total amount of notes in circulation was 151,306m. baht. Inflation was 4.1% in 1992. In March 1995, £1 = 40.46 *baht*; US\$1 = 24.90 *baht*.

Banking and Finance. The Bank of Thailand (founded in 1942) is the central bank and bank of issue, an independent body although its capital is government-owned. Its assets and liabilities in Dec. 1991 were 580,844.5m. baht. Its *Governor* is Vijit Sukpinit. In 1994 there were 15 domestic commercial banks, 14 foreign banks with branch licenses and 22 foreign banks with representative offices. Total assets and liabilities of commercial banks, Dec. 1991, 2,169,914.2m. baht. Deposits, Dec. 1992: 2,024,800m. baht. There is a Government Savings Bank.

There is a stock exchange (SET) in Bangkok.

Weights and Measures. The metric system was made compulsory in 1923. Units of weight: 1 *standard picul* = 60 kg; 1 *standard catty* (1/100 picul) = 600 grammes; 1 *standard carat* = 20 centigrammes. Units of length: 1 *sen* = 40 metres; 1 *wah* (1/20 sen) = 2 metres; 1 *sauk* (1/2 wah) = 0.50 metre; 1 *keup* (1/2 sau) = 0.25 metre. Units of square measure: 1 *rai* (1 sq. sen) = 1,600 sq. metres; 1 *ngan* (1/4 rai) = 400 sq. metres; 1 *sq. wah* (1/100 ngan) = 4 sq. metres. Units of capacity: 1 *standard kwien* = 2,000 litres; 1 *standard ban* (1/2 kwien) = 1,000 litres; 1 *standard sat* (1/50 ban) = 20 litres; 1 *standard tannan* (1/20 sat) = 1 litre.

The year of the Buddhist era (B.E.) 2484 began on 1 Jan. 1941.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Installed capacity, 1988, was 6,997 mw (3,608 mw thermal, 2,268 mw hydro-electric, 267 mw gas turbine and 82 mw diesel). Output: 32,464.4m. kwh

(22,966.8m. kwh thermal, 3,779m. kwh hydro-electric, 763.7m. kwh gas turbine and 20.9m. kwh diesel). Supply 220 volts; 50 Hz.

Oil. Proven oil reserves in 1987 were less than 160m. bbls. Estimated production of crude oil (1993) 8,544 bbls.

Gas. Production of natural gas (1993) 343,581m. cu. ft. Estimated reserves, 1986, 12,922,000m. cu. ft.

Minerals. The mineral resources include cassiterite (tin ore), wolfram, scheelite, antimony, coal, copper, gold, iron, lead, manganese, molybdenum, rubies, sapphires, silver, zinc and zircons. Production, 1993 (in 1,000 tonnes): Iron ore, 208.9; manganese ore, 6.5; tin concentrates, 6.4; lead ore, 14.3; antimony ore, 1.5; zinc ore, 445.8; lignite, 15,592.8; gypsum, 7,454.8; wolfram ore (tungsten), 0.2; fluorite ore, 48.4; marl, 563.7.

Agriculture. In 1992 agriculture produced 11.9% of GDP. The chief produce is rice, a staple of the national diet. Output of the major crops in 1993 was (in 1,000 tonnes): Paddy, 19,440; maize, 3,300; sugar-cane, 38,500; jute and kenaf, 144.4; tobacco leaves, 28.7; tapioca-root, 19,487; soybeans, 500; coconut, 1,170; mung beans, 258; cotton, 94; groundnuts, 153; sesame, 32.8; castor seeds, 32.4; kapok and bambax fibre, 39.7; sorghum (1992), 140.

Livestock, 1991 (in 1,000): Horses, 18; buffaloes, 4,743; cattle, 6,052; pigs, 5,000; sheep, 178; goats, 140; poultry, 114m.

Forestry. About 14.4m. ha was under forest in 1988. Teak and other hardwoods grow in the deciduous forests of the north; elsewhere tropical evergreen forests are found, with the timber yang the main crop (a source of yang oil).

Output of main forestry products in 1992: Teak, 1,000 cu. metres; yang and other woods, 109,000 cu. metres. By-products in 1992: Firewood, 285,100 cu. metres; charcoal, 141,900 cu. metres.

Rubber production in 1993: 1.58m. tonnes.

Fisheries. In 1992 the catch of sea fish was 2,622,000 tonnes including marine prawns, shrimps and other shellfish. 313,000 tonnes; of freshwater fish, 233,000 tonnes.

INDUSTRY. In 1991 manufacturing produced 36.4% and services 49.8% of GDP. Production of manufactured goods in 1990 included 18,053,899 tonnes of cement, 263,482,000 litres of beer, 905m. litres of soft drinks, 38,180 tonnes of cigarettes, 208,483 tonnes of galvanized iron sheets, 173,111 tonnes of tin plate, 305,145 automobiles, 715,115 motorcycles, 65,319 tonnes of tyres, 225,017 tonnes of synthetic fibre, 152,263 tonnes of jute products, 157,600 tonnes of paper, 150,946 tonnes of detergent, 13,983m. litres of petroleum products and 5,106,000 tonnes of sugar (1992).

Labour. In 1992 the labour force (aged 13 and over) was 32.4m. Employed persons totalled 31.4m., of whom 18.8m. were in agriculture and 3.6m. in manufacturing. The unemployment rate was 3.1%.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Foreign debt was US\$38,700m. in 1993.

Commerce. Tariffs on raw materials and semi-manufactures were reduced on 1 Jan. 1995. The foreign trade (in 1m. baht) was as follows:

	1989	1990	1991	1992	1993
Imports (c.i.f.)	662,679	844,448	958,831	1,033,244	1,166,571
Exports (f.o.b.)	516,315	589,813	725,630	824,643	931,572

Main exports by category in 1991, in 1m. baht: Manufactures, 286,148; food, 191,973; machinery, 176,626; raw materials, 35,465. Imports: Machinery, 394,611; manufactures, 267,887; chemicals, 88,631; mineral fuel and lubricant, 87,580; raw materials, 58,987.

In 1993 exports (in 1m. baht) went mainly to USA (202,227), Japan (159,479),

Singapore (112,844), Hong Kong (49,583) and Germany (37,457); imports were mainly from Japan (353,507), USA (136,045), Singapore (75,188), Germany (62,846) and Taiwan (59,127).

Total trade between Thailand and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	484,276	625,374	641,886	770,677	913,135
Exports and re-exports from UK	416,648	463,449	476,368	659,376	745,587

Tourism. In 1990, 5.37m. foreigners visited Thailand. Tourist revenue was 110,000m. baht.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1991 there were 17,920 km of state highways and 28,127 km of provincial highways. In 1989 there were 1,523,361 commercial vehicles and 655,927 private cars.

Railways. In 1992 the State Railway totalled 4,450 route km (metre gauge), excluding the Mae Klong line. In 1991 it carried 87m. passengers and 8m. tonnes of freight.

Civil Aviation. There are international airports at Bangkok, Chiangmai, Phuket, Hat Yai and U-tapao. In 1959 Thai Airways and SAS set up Thai Airways International to operate international air services. In 1990, 8.3m. passengers were carried. Thai Airways International had 55 aircraft in 1993. There are plans to privatize it. Services were also provided by 58 foreign airlines.

Shipping. In 1988, 5,020 vessels of 24,758,487 NRT entered and 4,854 of 24,295,440 NRT cleared the port of Bangkok.

Telecommunications. In 1994 there were 1,553,200 telephones.

The Radio and Television Executive Committee controls the administrative, legal, technical and programming aspects of broadcasting, and consists of representatives of various government bodies. All radio stations are operated by, or under the supervision of, government agencies. Radio Thailand broadcasts 3 national programmes, provincial programmes, an educational service and an external service (9 languages) and the Voice of Free Asia. Television of Thailand is the state service (colour by PAL). There are 3 commercial channels and an Army service. In 1993 there were 10m. radio and 3.3m. TV sets in use.

Cinemas (1992). There were 613 cinemas with a seating capacity of 394,302.

Newspapers (1989). There are 23 daily newspapers in Bangkok, including 2 in English and 7 in Chinese, with a combined circulation of about 2m.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The judicial power is exercised in the name of the King, by (a) courts of first instance, (b) the court of appeal (*Uthorn*) and (c) the Supreme Court (*Dika*). The King appoints, transfers and dismisses judges, who are independent in conducting trials and giving judgment in accordance with the law.

Courts of first instance are subdivided into 20 magistrates' courts (*Kwaeng*) with limited civil and minor criminal jurisdiction; 85 provincial courts (*Changwad*) with unlimited civil and criminal jurisdiction; the criminal and civil courts with exclusive jurisdiction in Bangkok; the central juvenile courts for persons under 18 years of age in Bangkok.

The court of appeal exercises appellate jurisdiction in civil and criminal cases from all courts of first instance. From it appeals lie to Dika Court on any point of law and, in certain cases, on questions of fact.

The Supreme Court is the supreme tribunal of the land. Besides its normal appellate jurisdiction in civil and criminal matters, it has semi-original jurisdiction over general election petitions. The decisions of Dika Court are final. Every person has the right to present a petition to the Government who will deal with all matters of grievance.

Religion. In 1993 there were 54.53m. Buddhists, 2.31m. Moslems, 0.29m. Christians and 0.69m. others.

Education. Education is compulsory for children for 9 years and free in local municipal schools. In 1990 there were 1,292,593 students enrolled at pre-primary level, 6,955,492 at elementary level, 1,394,129 at lower secondary level, 833,862 at upper secondary level and 423,976 in higher education. In 1990 there were 36 teachers' training colleges with 6,393 teachers and 38,501 students. In 1980 there were about 180 government vocational schools and colleges with 11,240 teachers and 208,088 students. In 1984 the 36 teacher training colleges were regionally consolidated into 8 United Colleges also offering 4-year programmes in science and technology, management, social development, agriculture, arts and journalism. In 1990 there were 17 universities, 6 of which were private.

Health. The Primary Health Care Programme had provided health services in 95% of villages in 1986. In 1990 there were 959 hospitals and 7,828 health centres. In 1990 there were 12,520 physicians, 2,285 dentists, 4,168 pharmacists, 77,186 nurses and 10,796 midwives.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Thailand in Great Britain (29–30 Queen's Gate, London, SW7 5JB)

Ambassador: Vidhya Rayananonda.

Of Great Britain in Thailand (Thanon Witthayu, Bangkok)

Ambassador: C. C. W. Adams, CMG.

Of Thailand in the USA (2300 Kalorama Rd., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Vacant.

Of the USA in Thailand (95 Thanon Witthayu, Bangkok)

Ambassador: David F. Lambertson.

Of Thailand to the United Nations

Ambassador: Nitya Pibulsonggram.

Further Reading

National Statistical Office *Thailand Statistical Yearbook*.

Girling, J. I. S., *Thailand: Society and Politics*. Cornell Univ. Press, 1981

Kulick, E. and Wilson, D., *Thailand's Turn: Profile of a New Dragon*. London and New York, 1993 (NY, 1994)

Watts, M., *Thailand*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1986

National statistical office: National Statistical Office, Thanon Lan Luang, Bangkok 10100.

TOGO

République Togolaise

Capital: Lomé

Population: 3.5m. (1991)

GNP per capita: US\$330 (1993)

HDI/world rank: 0.311/145 (1992)



HISTORY. Togo became independent on 27 April 1960. (For its colonial history *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1991-92, p. 1194).

On 13 Jan. 1963 the first President, Sylvanus Olympio was murdered by soldiers. His successor, Nicolas Grunitzky, was deposed in a bloodless military coup in Jan. 1967 and on 14 April 1967 Gen. (then Col.) Gnassingbé Eyadéma assumed the Presidency. Following a general strike in June 1991 the government agreed to hold a National Conference, and this elected

an interim Supreme Republican Council. A new constitution was approved in 1992.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Togo is bounded west by Ghana, north by Burkina Faso, east by Benin and south by the Gulf of Guinea. The area is 56,785 sq. km. The population of Togo in 1981 (census) was 2,700,982; 1991 (estimate) 3,455,000 (1,747,000 females), 25.7% urban. Population density, 60.8 per sq. km. The capital is Lomé (population, 1990, 0.45m.), other towns being Sokodé (55,000), Kpalimé (31,000), Atakpamé (30,000), Tsévié (26,000), Bassar (19,000) and Aného (16,000).

Population growth in 1990 was 3% per annum; infant mortality was 10%; life expectancy, 54 years.

Area, population and chief town of the 5 regions:

Region	Area in sq. km	Population (1981 census)	Population (1984 estimate)	Chief town
Des Savanes	8,602	326,826	358,700	Dapaong
De La Kara	11,630	432,626	444,200	Kara
Centrale	13,182	269,174	310,500	Sokodé
Des Plateaux	16,975	561,656	708,100	Atakpamé
Maritime	6,396	1,039,700	1,147,800	Lomé

There are 37 ethnic groups. The south is largely populated by Ewe-speaking peoples (forming 44% of the population) and related groups, while the north is mainly inhabited by Hamitic groups speaking Kabre (27%), Gurma (14%) and Tem (4%). The official language is French but Ewe and Kabre are also taught in schools.

CLIMATE. The tropical climate produces wet seasons from March to July and from Oct. to Nov. in the south. The north has one wet season, from April to July. The heaviest rainfall occurs in the mountains of the west, south-west and centre. Lomé. Jan. 81°F (27.2°C), July 76°F (24.4°C). Annual rainfall 35" (875 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A referendum on 27 Sept. 1992 approved a new constitution by 98.11% of votes cast. Under this the *President* and the *National Assembly* are directly elected for 5-year terms. The latter has 81 seats and is elected in 2 rounds on a first-past-the-post system.

At the presidential election of 25 Aug. 1993 turn-out was 39.5%. President Eyadéma was re-elected against 2 opponents by 96.49% of votes cast.

At the parliamentary elections in Feb. 1994 the electorate was 2m. 352 candidates stood. The Togolese People's Assembly (RPT, the former sole party) gained 38 seats, the Action Committee for Renewal 36 and the Togolese Union for Democracy (UTD) 7.

President: Gen. Gnassingbé Eyadéma (re-elected 25 Aug. 1993).

On 25 May 1994 an RPT-UDT coalition government was formed, which in Sept. 1994 comprised:

Prime Minister: Edem Kodjo (b. 1939; UDT).

Economy and Finance: Elome Dadzie. *Foreign Affairs and Co-operation:* Boumbera Alassounouma. *Planning and Territorial Development:* Yandjia Yentchabre. *Equipment:* Tchamdja Andjo. *Justice:* Kagni Gabriel. *Territorial Administration and Security:* Seyi Memene. *Communications and Culture:* Atsutse Agbobli. *Tourism, Rural Development and Environment:* Yao Do Felli. *Health and National Solidarity:* Afatbao Amédomé. *Social Welfare, Civil Service, Labour and Employment:* Kpandja Fare. *Defence:* Alfa Abalo. *Industry and State Companies:* Payadowa BoukpeSSI. *Youth and Sport:* Kouami Agbogboli Ihou. *Education and Scientific Research:* Komlavi Seddoh. *Commerce and Transport:* DedeVI Michele Ekue. *Interior and Decentralization:* Kodjo Sagbo. *Human Rights, Rehabilitation and Relations with Parliament:* Djovi Gally. *Mines, Energy and Water Resources:* Anato Agbodouhoue. *Technical Education and Vocational Training:* Bamouhi Baba.

National flag: Five horizontal stripes of green and yellow, a red quarter with a white star.

National anthem: 'Ecartons tout mauvais esprit qui gêne l'unité nationale' ('Let us sweep aside all ill feelings which foil the national unity'); words and tune collective.

Local Government: There are 5 regions, each under an inspector appointed by the President; they are divided into 31 *prefectures* and the capital Lomé, each administered by a district chief assisted by an elected district council.

DEFENCE. There is selective conscription for 2 years.

Army. The Army consists of 2 infantry, 1 Presidential Guard, 1 parachute commando and 1 support regiment. Equipment includes 2 T-54/-55 main battle tanks. Strength (1995) 6,500, with a further 750 in a paramilitary gendarmerie.

Navy. In 1994 the Naval wing of the Army operated 2 inshore patrol craft from the naval base at Lomé. Naval personnel number 200.

Air Force. An Air Force, established with French assistance, has 4 Brazilian-built EMB-326 Xavante (Aermacchi MB.326) armed jet trainers; 5 Alpha Jet advanced trainers, with strike capability, 1 Boeing 707 and 1 twin-turboprop F28 Fellowship for VIP use, 2 turboprop Buffalo transports; 2 Beech Barons and 2 Cessna 337s for liaison; 3 Epsilon and 4 Magister armed trainers; 1 Super Puma, 1 Puma and 2 Lama helicopters. Personnel (1994), 250, with 16 combat aircraft.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Togo is a member of the UN, OAU and ECOWAS, and is an ACP state of the EU.

ECONOMY

Policy. A Sixth 5-year plan was drawn up for 1991-95.

Budget. At the 1993 budget revenue was 90,000m. francs CFA. Expenditure was 92,000m. francs CFA in 1991.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *franc* CFA with a parity rate of 100 francs CFA to 1 French franc. Gold reserves were US\$3.3m. in 1992. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$272.5m.; 28,000m. francs CFA were in circulation in 1993. The rate of exchange (March 1995) was 819.48 francs CFA to £1; US\$1 = 504.36 francs CFA.

Banking and Finance. The bank of issue is the Central Bank of West African States (BCEAO). 7 commercial and 3 development banks are based in Lomé. Bank deposits totalled 168,700m. francs CFA in 1989.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in use.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Installed capacity was 65,500 kwh in 1987 (35,500 kwh hydroelectric). Production (1988) 339.5m. kwh. There is a hydro-electric plant at Kpalimé. Supply 127 and 220 volts; 50 Hz.

Minerals. Output of phosphate rock (1992) 2,079,000 tonnes. Other minerals are limestone, iron ore (550m. tonnes) and marble.

Agriculture. Agriculture supports about 80% of the population and produces 30% of GDP. Most food production comes from individual holdings under 3 ha. Inland the country is hilly; dry plains alternate with arable land. There are considerable plantations of oil and cocoa palms, coffee, cacao, kola, cassava and cotton. Production, 1992 (in 1,000 tonnes): Cassava, 480; tomatoes, 9; yams, 393; maize, 239; sorghum, 109; millet, 82; seed cotton, 97; rice, 26; groundnuts, 22; coffee, 13.

Livestock (1992, in 1,000): Cattle, 320; sheep, 1,500; pigs, 800; goats, 2,000.

Forestry. In 1991 the wooded area was 1.6m. ha. In 1994 teak plantations covered 8,600 ha. Annual production for fuel, 1.3m. cu. metres.

Fisheries. Fishery is on a small scale. The annual catch averages 15,000 tonnes (65% marine).

INDUSTRY. Industry is small-scale. Cement and textiles are produced and food processed.

Labour. In 1990 the workforce was 1,396,000 (508,000 female, 54,000 aged 10-15). In 1994 the statutory minimum wage was 75-60 francs CFA per hour.

Trade Unions. With the abandonment of single-party politics the former monolithic Togo National Workers Confederation (CNTT) has split into several federations and independent trade unions.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. A free trade zone was established in 1990. Foreign debt was US\$1,356m. in 1992.

Commerce (in 1m. francs CFA):

	1984	1985	1986	1987	1988	1989
Imports	118,460	129,406	107,983	127,308	145,170	150,554
Exports	83,588	85,380	70,551	73,212	72,209	78,188

In 1989 the main imports (in 1m. francs CFA) were: Textiles, 15,430; motor vehicles and spares, 9,494; cigarettes, 5,655; antibiotics, 4,235. Exports: Phosphates, 41,607; cotton, 12,328; coffee, 7,055; cocoa, 3,934. The main import suppliers in 1992 were: France, 21.4%; China, 8.8%; Thailand, 7.3%; Netherlands, 5.8%; Côte d'Ivoire, 5.3%. Main export markets: Canada, 9.3%; Burkina Faso, 5.9%; France, 4.6%; India, 3.8%; Italy, 3.6%.

Total trade between Togo and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	3,454	1,820	4,066	901	3,176
Exports and re-exports from UK	13,038	20,932	7,658	4,769	7,278

Tourism. There were 123,550 tourists in 1990; receipts were 7,000m. francs CFA.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were, in 1990, 7,870 km of roads, of which 1,570 km were paved. In 1988 there were 47,083 passenger cars, 29,179 motorcycles and 22,611 commercial vehicles.

Railways. There are 4 metre-gauge railways connecting Lomé, with Aného (continuing to Cotonou in Benin), Kpalimé, Tabligbo and (via Atakpamé) Blitta; total length 525 km. In 1991 the railways carried 5.7 tonne-km and 27m. passenger-km.

Civil Aviation. The national carrier is Air Togo. Air services connect Tokoin airport, near Lomé, with Paris, Dakar, Abidjan, Douala, Accra, Lagos, Cotonou and

Niamey and by internal services with Sokodé, Mango, Dapaong, Atakpamé and Niamtougou. 309,200 passengers and 3,796 tonnes of freight were handled in 1987.

Shipping. In 1987, 1,195 vessels unloaded 1,149,800 tonnes of freight and loaded 195,200 tonnes at Lomé. The merchant marine comprised (1985) 11 vessels of 77,989 DWT. In 1981 some 2.2m. tonnes of phosphate were loaded at the port of Kpémé.

Telecommunications. There were (1983) 388 post offices and 11,105 telephones. Broadcasting is provided by the government-controlled Radiodiffusion-Télévision Togolaise. There were 0.7m. radio and 23,000 TV receivers (colour by SECAM) in 1991.

Newspapers. There was (1993) 1 government-controlled daily newspaper (circulation 10,000).

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Supreme Court and two Appeal Courts are in Lomé, one for criminal cases and one for civil and commercial cases. Each receives appeal from a series of local tribunals.

Religion. In 1994, 18% of the population were Christian and 2% Moslem (chiefly in the north). Many follow traditional animist religions.

Education. Adult literacy was 43% in 1990. In 1986 there were 474,998 pupils and 10,209 teachers in 2,345 primary schools, 86,327 pupils in secondary schools, and 5,050 students and 198 teachers in technical schools and 374 students and 22 teachers at the teacher-training college. In 1990 about 50% of children of school age were attending school. The University of Benin at Lomé (founded in 1970) had 4,500 students and 308 teaching staff in 1986.

Health. In 1988 there were 28 hospitals and 348 health centres with 5,275 beds and 278 doctors, 25 pharmacists, 348 midwives and 1,285 nursing staff.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

The Embassy of Togo in Great Britain closed on 30 Sept. 1991.

Of Great Britain in Togo

Ambassador and Consul-General: D. C. Walker, CVO (resides in Accra).

Of Togo in the USA (2208 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Vacant.

Of the USA in Togo (Rue Pelletier Caventou, Lomé)

Ambassador: Johnny Young.

Of Togo to the United Nations

Ambassador: Soumi-Biova Pennaneach.

Further Reading

Cornevin, R., *Histoire du Togo*. 3rd ed., Paris, 1969

Feuillet, C., *Le Togo en Général*. Paris, 1976

TONGA

Kingdom of Tonga

Capital: Nuku'alofa

Population: 103,000 (1991)

GNP per capita: US\$1,350 (1992)



HISTORY. The Tongatapu group was discovered by Tasman in 1643.

A British protectorate was proclaimed on 18 May 1900. (For previous history see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1991-92, p. 1198). On 4 June 1970 Tonga became independent within the Commonwealth.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The Kingdom consists of some 169 islands and islets with a total area of 289 sq. miles (748 sq. km; including inland waters), and lies between 15° and 23° 30' S. lat and 173° and 177° W. long., its western boundary being the eastern boundary of Fiji. The islands are split up into the following groups reading from north to south: The Niua, Vava'u, Ha'apai, Tongatapu and 'Eua. The 3 main groups, both from historical and administrative significance, are Tongatapu in the south, Ha'apai in the centre and Vava'u in the north.

The capital is Nuku'alofa on Tongatapu, population (1986) 29,018.

There are 5 divisions comprising 23 districts:

Division	Sq. km	Census 1986	Capital
Niua	72	2,368	Hihifo
Vava'u	119	15,175	Neiafu
Ha'apai	110	8,919	Pangai
Tongatapu	261	63,794	Nuku'alofa
'Eua	87	4,393	Ohonua

Census population (1986) 94,649 (males, 47,611); estimate (1991) 103,000.

CLIMATE. Generally a healthy climate, though Jan. to March is hot and humid, with temperatures of 90°F (32.2°C). Rainfall amounts are comparatively high, being greatest from Dec. to March. Nuku'alofa, Jan. 25.8°C, July 21.3°C. Annual rainfall 1,643 mm. Vava'u, Jan. 27.3°C, July 23.4°C. Annual rainfall 2,034 mm.

ROYAL HOUSE. The reigning King is **Taufa'ahau Tupou IV**, GCVO, GCMG, KBE, born 4 July 1918, succeeded on 16 Dec. 1965 on the death of his mother, Queen Salote Tupou III; his coronation took place on 4 July 1967.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present Constitution is almost identical with that granted in 1875 by King George Tupou I. There is a Privy Council, Cabinet, Legislative Assembly and Judiciary. The 30-member *Legislative Assembly*, which meets annually, is composed of the King, 9 nobles elected by their peers, 9 elected representatives of the people and the Privy Councillors (numbering 11); the King appoints one of the 9 nobles to be the Speaker. The elections are held triennially.

Elections were held in Feb. 1993. The electorate of commoners was 45,000; there were 55 candidates. 6 seats were won by pro-democracy candidates.

In Nov. 1994 the government comprised:

Prime Minister and Minister of Agriculture, Fisheries, Forests and Marine Affairs: The Hon. Baron Vaea.

Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Education, Works and Civil Aviation: The Hon. Dr S. Langi Kavaliku. *Labour, Commerce and Industry:* Tutoatasi Faka-Fanua. *Foreign Affairs and Defence:* HRH The Crown Prince Tupouto'a. *Health:* Dr Sione Tapa. *Finance:* C. Coker. *Attorney-General and Minister of Justice:* Tevita Tupou. *Police, Prisons and Fire Services:* The Hon. George 'Akauola. *Lands, Surveys and Natural Resources:* Dr S. Ma'afu Tupou. *Without Portfolio:* The

Hon. Ma'afu Tuku'i'aulahi. *Governor of Ha'apai*: The Hon. Fakafanua. *Governor of Vava'u*: The Hon. Tu'i'afitu.

National flag: Red with a white quarter bearing a red couped cross.

National anthem: "E 'Otua, Mafimafi, ko ho mau 'eiki Koe' ('Oh Almighty God above, thou art our Lord and sure defence'); words by Prince Uelingtoni Ngu Tupoumalohi, tune by K. G. Schmitt.

DEFENCE. A naval force some 100 strong in 1994 operates 3 inshore patrol craft, and 1 ex-Australian amphibious patrol base at Tuliki, Nuku'alofa.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Tonga is a member of the Commonwealth and the South Pacific Forum, and is an ACP state of the EU.

ECONOMY

Budget. Recurrent revenue and expenditure in T\$1,000:

	1990-91	1991-92	1992-93	1993-94
Revenue	47,442	46,229	52,287	54,766
Expenditure	47,438	51,984	49,928	52,230

Currency. The unit of currency is the *pa'anga* (TOP) of 100 *seniti*. There are notes of T\$50, 20, 10, 5, 2 and 1 and coins of *seniti* 50, 20, 10, 5, 2 and 1. In March 1995, £1 = T\$2.20; US\$1 = T\$1.35.

Banking and Finance. The National Reserve Bank of Tonga was established in 1989 as a bank of issue and to manage foreign reserves. The Bank of Tonga and the Tonga Development Bank are both situated in Nuku'alofa with branches in the main islands.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1986) 8m. kwh. Supply 230 volts; 50 Hz.

Agriculture. Production (1992, in 1,000 tonnes): Coconuts, 25; fruit and vegetables, 28; copra, 2; cassava, 15.

Livestock (1992, in 1,000): Cattle, 10; horses, 12; pigs, 97; goats, 16.

Fisheries. Catch (1982) 2,500 tonnes.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS

Commerce. In 1991, imports were valued at T\$76,817,269 while exports and re-exports were T\$20,610,860 and T\$854,263.

Main exports (1991, in T\$): Coconut oil 417,713, vanilla beans 2,857,089, dessicated coconut 1,745, water melons 158,012, knitted clothes 479,560, taros 105,435; cassava 126,414, yams and sweet potatoes, 80,260, kape 27,380, footwear 104,733, tapa 50,020, mato 65,375.

Principal destinations for Tongan exports/re-exports in 1991 (in T\$) were: Japan, 12,456,884; USA, 2,679,277; Australia, 1,918,919; New Zealand, 1,840,694; UK, 13,600. Of 1991 imports (in T\$), New Zealand furnished 22,723,894; Australia, 19,609,346; Fiji, 11,916,618; USA, 6,966,313.

Total trade between Tonga and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	239	20	294	55	341
Exports and re-exports from UK	1,296	944	482	1,463	686

Tourism. There were 39,550 visitors in 1987.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In Dec. 1991 there were 7,364 registered motor vehicles and approximately 415 km of paved roads.

Civil Aviation. Royal Tongan Airlines operated 3 aircraft in 1994 and had services to Fiji and New Zealand. International air service connexions to Tongatapu are also provided by Air New Zealand, Polynesian Airlines and Air Pacific to Australia, Fiji, Hawaii, New Zealand, USA and Western Samoa.

Shipping. 2 shipping lanes provide monthly services to American Samoa, Australia, Fiji, Kiribati, New Caledonia, New Zealand, Tuvalu and Western Samoa.

Telecommunications. Telephones numbered 3,500 in 1986. The operation of the International Telecommunication Services is undertaken by Cable and Wireless, under an agreement between the Company and the Government. The operation and development of the National Telecommunication Network and Services are the responsibilities of the Tonga Telecommunication Commission. The Tonga Broadcasting Commission is an independent statutory board which operates 2 programmes. There is also a religious service. There were about 66,000 radio sets in 1993. There are 2 television channels.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The judiciary is presided over by the Chief Justice. The enforcement of justice is the responsibility of the Attorney-General and the Minister of Police. In 1994 the UK ceased appointing Tongan judges and subsidizing their salaries.

Religion. The Tongans are Christian, 40,516 (1986) being adherents of the Free Wesleyan Church.

Education. In 1991 there were 104 government and 11 denominational primary schools, with a total of 16,655 pupils. There were 7 government and 32 mission schools and 1 private school offering secondary education, with a total roll of 13,839. There was one government teacher-training college, 4 government technical and vocational schools and 4 non-government technical and vocational schools. 266 students were undertaking tertiary training overseas under an official scholarship in 1991.

Health. In 1988–89 there were 45 doctors, 11 dentists, 2 pharmacists, 37 midwives, 266 nursing personnel and 4 hospitals with 307 beds.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Tonga in Great Britain (36 Molyneux St., London, W1H 6AB)

High Commissioner: Sione Kité.

Of Great Britain in Tonga (POB 56 Nuku'alofa)

High Commissioner: A. J. Morris.

Of Tonga in the USA

Ambassador: Sione Kité (resident in London)

Of the USA in Tonga

Ambassador: Vacant (resident in Suva)

Further Reading

Campbell, I. C., *Island Kingdom: Tonga, Ancient and Modern*. Canterbury (NZ) Univ. Press, 1994

TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO

Republic of Trinidad and Tobago

Capital: Port-of-Spain
Population: 1.25m. (1991)
GNP per capita: US\$3,940 (1992)
HDI/world rank: 0.855/35 (1992)



HISTORY. Trinidad was discovered by Columbus in 1498 and colonized by the Spaniards in the 16th century. For colonial history *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1991-92, p. 1201. Trinidad and Tobago were joined in 1889.

On 31 Aug. 1962 Trinidad and Tobago became an independent member state of the Commonwealth. A Republican Constitution was adopted on 1 Aug. 1976.

During an attempted coup in July 1990 by a Moslem sect the prime minister was taken hostage and wounded.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The island of Trinidad is situated in the Caribbean Sea, about 12 km off the north-east coast of Venezuela; several islets, the largest being Chacachacare. Huevos, Monos and Gaspar Grande, lie in the Gulf of Paria which separates Trinidad from Venezuela. The smaller island of Tobago lies 30.7 km further to the north-east. Altogether, the islands cover 5,124 sq. km (1,978 sq. miles) of which Trinidad (including the islets) has 4,821 sq. km (1,861 sq. miles) and Tobago 303 sq. km (117 sq. miles). Population (census 1990) 1,169,600 (Trinidad, 1,123,200; Tobago, 46,400); estimate (1991) 1.25m. Capital, Port-of-Spain (1990 census, 58,400); other important towns, San Fernando (30,100), Arima (29,700) and Point Fortin (20,000). The main town on Tobago is Scarborough. Those of African descent are 40.8% of the population, Indians, 40.7%, mixed races, 16.3%, European, Chinese and others, 2.2%. English is spoken generally.

Growth rate, 1992, 0.81%; infantile mortality, 12.7 per 1,000 live births; expectation of life, 72 years.

CLIMATE. A tropical climate cooled by the north-east trade winds. The dry season runs from Jan. to June, with a wet season for the rest of the year. Temperatures are uniformly high the year round. Port-of-Spain. Jan. 78°F (25.6°C), July 79°F (26.1°C). Annual rainfall 1,556 mm.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The 1976 Constitution provides for a bicameral legislature of a *Senate* and a *House of Representatives*, who elect the *President*, who is head of state. The *Senate* consists of 31 members, 16 being appointed by the President on the advice of the Prime Minister, 6 on the advice of the Leader of the Opposition and 9 at the discretion of the President.

The *House of Representatives* consists of 36 (34 for Trinidad and 2 for Tobago) elected members and a Speaker elected from within or outside the House.

Executive power is vested in the Prime Minister, who is appointed by the President, and the Cabinet.

At the general election of Dec. 1991 the People's National Movement (PNM) won 45% of votes cast and 21 seats, the United National Congress (UNC) won 13 seats (increased to 14 in a 1994 by-election) and the National Alliance for Reconstruction (NAR), 2. In 1990 the UNC (founded in 1989) became the official Opposition.

President: Noor Mohammed Hassanali (re-elected Feb. 1992).

In Sept. 1994 the Cabinet comprised:

Prime Minister and Joint Minister of National Security: Patrick Manning (b.1946; PNM).

Finance: Wendell Mottley. *Attorney General and Minister of Legal Affairs:* Keith Sobion. *Energy and Energy Industries and Public Utilities:* Barry Barnes. *Trade, Industry and Local Government:* Kenneth Valley. *National Security:* The Prime Minister jointly with Russel Huggins. *Foreign Affairs:* Ralph Maraj. *Sport and Youth Affairs:* Jean Pierre. *Consumer Affairs:* Camille Robinson-Regis. *Social Development:* Dr Linda Baboolal. *Works and Transport:* Colm Imbert. *Education:* Augustus Ramrekersingh. *Health:* John Eckstein. *Planning and Development:* Dr Lenny Saith. *Labour and Co-operatives:* Kenneth Collis. *Community Development, Culture and Women's Affairs:* Joan Yuille-Williams. *Agriculture, Lands and Marine Resources:* Dr Keith Rowley. *Housing and Settlements:* Dr Vincent Lasse. *The Speaker* is Occah Seapaul.

Leader of the Opposition: Basdeo Panday.

National flag: Red with a diagonal black strip edged in white.

National anthem: 'Forged from the love of liberty'; words and music by P. Castagne.

Local Government. Trinidad is divided into 9 regional corporations, 2 city corporations, 3 borough corporations and Tobago, which has a 15-member elected House of Assembly with limited powers of self-government. Elections were held on 28 Sept. 1992. The electorate was 774,191; turn-out was 39.76%. The PNM gained 50.29% of votes cast, the UNC 36.86%, the NAR 11% and independents 0.82%.

DEFENCE. The Defence Force has 2 infantry battalions and 1 support battalion. There is also a small air element equipped with 3 Cessna light transports. Personnel in 1995 totalled 2,600.

The Coast Guard of 600 operates 9 inshore patrol craft and had 3 Cessna light aircraft for patrol duties in 1994. The paramilitary police had 4,800 personnel and 5 inshore patrol craft.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Trinidad and Tobago is a member of the UN, the Commonwealth, OAS, CARICOM and is an ACP state of the EU.

ECONOMY

Budget. In 1992 the fiscal year was changed from the calendar year to 1 Oct.–30 Sept.

In 1993 government revenue was TT\$9,591.9m. and expenditure was TT\$8,828.8m. The budget envisaged recurrent expenditure as TT\$6,686.7m. and capital expenditure as TT\$1,658.7m.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *Trinidad and Tobago dollar* (TTD) of 100 cents. There are coins of 1, 5, 10, 25 and 50 cents and TT\$1, and banknotes of TT\$1, 5, 10, 20 and 100. TT\$747.8m. were in circulation in 1991. Foreign exchange reserves were TT\$101.2m. in Dec. 1991. Inflation was 12% at the end of 1991. In April 1994 the TT dollar was floated. In March 1995, £1 = TT\$9.24; US\$1 = TT\$5.68.

Banking and Finance. A Central Bank began operations in 1964 (*Governor*, Thomas Harewood). Its total assets were TT\$6,722m. in 1992. There are 6 commercial banks. Government savings banks are established in 69 offices, with a head office in Port-of-Spain. The stock exchange in Port-of-Spain participates in the regional Caribbean exchange.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. In 1993, 3,817m. kwh was generated. Supply 115 and 230 volts; 60 Hz.

Oil. Oil production is one of Trinidad's leading industries. Commercial production began in 1909; production of crude oil in 1992 was 7.13m. tonnes. Crude oil is also imported for refining. The 'Pitch Lake' is an important source of asphalt.

Gas. In 1991 production was 7,405m. cu. metres.

Agriculture. Sugar production in 1993 was 137,000 tonnes.

Livestock (1992 in 1,000): Cattle, 60; sheep, 14; goats, 52; pigs, 50; poultry, 10m. Livestock products, 1993: Beef, 1,007 tonnes; pork, 1,938 tonnes; poultry, 14.77m. birds.

Fisheries. The catch in 1986, 14,800 tonnes.

INDUSTRY. In 1991, 654,000 tonnes of iron and steel were produced. Other manufacturing includes ammonia and urea (production, 1991, 1,768,400 tonnes), methanol (1991, 452,881 tonnes), cement (1992, 385,100 tonnes), spirits (1991, 3,761,000 proof gallons), beer (1992, 35,507,000 litres), cigarettes (1992, 656,000 kg), passenger cars (1992, 2,157), commercial vehicles (1991, 1,711), sugar (1991, 135,100 tonnes).

Labour. The working population in 1993 was 504,500. The number of unemployed in 1993 was 99,900.

Trade Unions. About 30% of the labour force belong to unions, which are grouped under the National Trade Union Centre.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. The Foreign Investment Act of 1990 permits foreign investors to acquire land and shares in local companies, and to form companies. External debt was TT\$5,755.7m. in 1992.

Commerce. Exports in 1993 were TT\$8,800m. of which TT\$5,070m. was mineral fuels and products. Imports totalled TT\$7,495.3m. of which TT\$2,463.5m. was for machinery and transport equipment. The USA was the principal trading partner.

Total trade of Trinidad and Tobago with UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	45,058	41,664	35,187	43,077	48,287
Exports and re-exports from UK	49,894	62,491	59,083	70,700	72,270

Tourism. There were 192,660 visitors in 1990.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1994 there were 6,435 km of main and local roads. Motor vehicles registered in 1992 totalled 278,405.

Civil Aviation. There is an international airport at Port-of-Spain (Piarco). The national carrier is BWIA International Airline, which in 1992 operated 4 DC-9-50s and 7 other aircraft. BWIA fly to Frankfurt, London and Zurich. Services are also provided by Air India, ALM, Aeropostal, Air Canada, American Airlines, British Airways, Caribair, Caribbean Airlines, Cruzeiro, Guyana Airways, KLM, LIAT and Viasa.

Shipping. In 1991, 13.5m. tonnes of cargo were handled. A deep-water harbour at Scarborough (Tobago) was opened in 1991. The other main harbours are Point Lisas and Port-of-Spain.

Telecommunications. International communications to all parts of the world are provided by Trinidad and Tobago External Telecommunications Co. Ltd (TEXTTEL) by means of a satellite earth station and various high quality radio circuits. The marine radio service is also maintained by TEXTTEL. Number of post offices (1993), 76; postal agencies, 77; number of telephones (1992), 0.17m. Radio programmes are overseen by the Telecommunications Authority. There are 8 commercial stations. There is an independent television company (colour by NTSC). There are 3 TV stations, as well as community and cable services. There were 0.7m radio and 0.25m television receivers in 1993.

Cinemas (1993). There were 26 cinemas and 2 drive-in cinemas.

Newspapers (1993). There were 3 daily newspapers with a total daily circulation of

96,000, 4 Sunday newspapers with a total circulation of 116,000, and 6 weekly and 1 bi-weekly newspapers.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The High Court consists of the Chief Justice and 11 puisne judges. In criminal cases a judge of the High Court sits with a jury of 12 in cases of treason and murder, and with 9 jurors in other cases. The Court of Appeal consists of the Chief Justice and 3 Justices of Appeal; there is a limited right of appeal from it to the Privy Council. There are 3 High Courts and 12 magistrates' courts. There is an *Ombudsman*. The death penalty is authorized.

Religion. In 1990, 10.9% of the population were Anglicans (under the Bishop of Trinidad and Tobago), 29.4% Roman Catholics (under the Archbishop of Port-of-Spain), 23.8% Hindus and 5.8% Moslems.

Education. In 1992-93 there were 196,848 pupils enrolled in primary schools, 12,278 in government secondary schools, 19,417 in assisted secondary schools, 36,855 in junior secondary schools, 23,152 in senior comprehensive schools, 7,737 in composite schools and 4,483 in technical and vocational schools. The University of the West Indies campus in St Augustine had 3,906 full- and part-time students from Trinidad and Tobago in 1992-93.

Health. In 1993 there were 1,051 physicians, 136 dentists, 529 pharmacists and 60 hospitals and nursing homes with 4,216 beds. There were 2,260 nurses and midwives and 1,259 nursing assistants in government institutions.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Trinidad and Tobago in Great Britain (42 Belgrave Sq., London, SW1X 8NT)
High Commissioner: Rabindranath Permanand.

Of Great Britain in Trinidad and Tobago (19 St Clair Ave., Port-of-Spain)
High Commissioner: R. A. Neilson, CMG, LVO.

Of Trinidad and Tobago in the USA (1708 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20036)
Ambassador: Corinne McKnight.

Of the USA in Trinidad and Tobago (15 Queen's Park West, Port-of-Spain)
Ambassador: Sally G. Cowal.

Of Trinidad and Tobago to the United Nations
Ambassador: Annette Des Iles.

Further Reading

Chambers, F., *Trinidad and Tobago*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1986
Cooper, St G. C. and Bacon, P. R. (eds.) *The Natural Resources of Trinidad and Tobago*. London, 1981

Central library: The Central Library of Trinidad and Tobago, Queen's Park East, Port-of-Spain.

National statistical office: Central Statistical Office, 2 Edward St., Port-of-Spain.

TUNISIA

Jumhuriya at-Tunisiya

(Republic of Tunisia)

Capital: Tunis

Population: 8.74m. (1993)

GNP per capita: US\$1,740 (1992)

HDI/world rank: 0.690/81 (1992)



HISTORY. Tunisia was a French protectorate from 1883 and achieved independence on 20 March 1956. The Constituent Assembly, elected on 25 March 1956, abolished the monarchy (of the Bey of Tunis) on 25 July 1957 and proclaimed a republic.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Tunisia is bounded in the north and east by the Mediterranean Sea, west by Algeria and south by Libya. The area is 164,150 sq. km (63,378 sq. miles). At the census of

1984 the population was 6,966,173 (3,419,026 females) of whom 52.8% were urban. Estimate (1993) 8.74m. (54% urban); density, 51.1 per sq. km.

Vital statistics rates (1993): Birth, 24.4 per 1,000 population; death, 6.1. Expectation of life was 67.1 years in 1992. Growth rate, 1993, 1.9%.

The 1984 census populations of the 23 governorates:

	<i>Area in sq. km</i>	<i>Population</i>		<i>Area in sq. km</i>	<i>Population</i>
Aryanah	1,558	374,192	Qasrayn (Kasserine)	8,066	297,959
Bajah (Béja)	3,558	274,706	Qayrawan (Kairouan)	6,712	421,607
Banzart (Bizerta)	3,685	394,670	Qibili (Kebili)	22,084	95,371
Bin Arus	761	246,193	Safaqis (Sfax)	7,545	577,992
Jundubah (Jendouba)	3,102	359,429	Sidi Bu Zayd		
Kaf (Le Kef)	4,965	247,672	(Sidi Bouzid)	6,994	288,528
Madaniyin (Médénine)	8,588	295,889	Silyanah (Siliana)	4,631	222,038
Mahdiah (Mahdia)	2,966	270,435	Susah (Sousse)	2,621	322,491
Munastir (Monastir)	1,019	278,478	Tatawin (Tataouine)	38,889	100,329
Nabul (Nabeul)	2,788	461,405	Tawzar (Tozeur)	4,719	67,943
Qabis (Gabès)	7,175	240,016	Tunis	346	774,364
Qafsah (Gafsa)	8,990	235,723	Zaghwan (Zaghouan)	2,768	118,743

Tunis, the capital, had (census, 1984) 596,654 inhabitants: Sfax, 231,911; Aryanah, 98,655; Bizerta, 94,509; Djerba, 92,269; Gabès, 92,258; Sousse, 83,509; Kairouan, a holy city of the Moslems, 72,254; Bardo, 65,669; La Goulette, 61,609; Gafsa, 60,970; Béja, 46,708; Kasserine, 47,606; Nabeul, 39,531; Mahdia, 36,828; Monastir, 35,546; Le Kef, 34,509; Tataouine, 30,371; Medenine, 26,602; Jendouba, 23,249; Tozeur, 21,604; Sidi Bouzid, 19,218; Siliana, 12,433; Kébili, 11,780; Zaghouan, 10,149.

The official language is Arabic but the use of French is widespread.

CLIMATE. The climate ranges from warm temperate in the north, where winters are mild and wet and the summers hot and dry, to desert in the south. Tunis. Jan. 48°F (8.9°C), July 78°F (25.6°C). Annual rainfall 16" (400 mm). Bizerta. Jan. 52°F (11.1°C), July 77°F (25°C). Annual rainfall 25" (622 mm). Sfax. Jan. 52°F (11.1°C), July 78°F (25.6°C). Annual rainfall 8" (196 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Constitution was promulgated on 1 June 1959. The *President* and the *National Assembly* are elected simultaneously by direct universal suffrage for a period of 5 years. The President cannot be re-elected more than 3 times consecutively.

The National Assembly has 153 seats, 144 directly elected by the first-past-the-post system and 19 distributed nationally by proportional representation: 10 to the Socialist Democratic Movement, 4 to the Renovation Movement, 3 to the Democratic Unionist Union and 2 to the Party of Popular Unity.

Presidential and parliamentary elections were held on 20 March 1994; turn-out was 93%. President Zine El Abidine Ben Ali, the sole candidate, was re-elected by 99.8% of votes cast. The Constitutional Democratic Assembly won all 144 of the directly-elected National Assembly seats with 97.73% of votes cast.

President: Zine El Abidine Ben Ali (appointed 2 April 1989, re-elected 20 March 1994).

The Cabinet in Feb. 1995 comprised:

Prime Minister: Hamed Karoui.

Justice: Sadok Chaabane. *Foreign Affairs:* Habib Ben Yahia. *Secretary General of the Presidency:* Mohamed El Jeri. *Defence:* Dr Abdelaziz Ben Dhia. *Interior:* Mohamed Jegham. *International Co-operation and Development:* Mohamed Ghannouchi. *Finance:* Nouri Zorgati. *Economic Development:* Nabli Mustapha Kamel. *Transport:* Mondher Zenaidi. *Equipment and Housing:* Ali Chaouch. *Tourism and Handicrafts:* Slaheddine Maaoui. *Economy:* Sadok Rabah. *Education:* Hatem Ben Othman. *Higher Education and Scientific Research:* Daly Jazi. *Professional Training and Employment:* Moncer Rouissi. *Public Health:* Hedi Henni. *Social Affairs:* Mohamed Fadhel Khelil. *Youth and Infancy:* Abderrahim Zouari. *Culture:* Mongi Bousnina. *Environment, Town and Country Planning:* Mohamed Mehdi Melika. *Secretary General of the Government:* Ridha Grira. *Agriculture:* Mohamed Ben Rajab. *Public Land:* Mustapha Bouaziz. *Communications:* Habib Lazreg. *Religious Affairs:* Ali Chebbi. *Industry:* Slaheddine Bouguerra. *Commerce:* Slaheddine Ben M'Barek.

The *Speaker* is Habib Boulares.

National flag: Red with a white circle in the middle, on which is a 5-pointed red star encircled by a red crescent.

National anthem: 'Humata al Hima' ('Defenders of the Homeland'); words by Mustapha al Rafi, tune by M. A. Wahab.

Local Government. The country is divided into 23 governorates, sub-divided into 199 districts and then into communes and imadas. At the elections of June 1990 there were 3,774 CDA candidates and 328 independents. Independents won seats on 12 out of 245 councils and gained control of 1. Turn-out was 79.37%. The 6 legal opposition parties boycotted the elections.

DEFENCE. Selective conscription is 1 year.

Army. The Army consists of 3 mechanized, 1 Sahara and 1 special forces brigade; and 1 engineer regiment. Equipment includes 54 M-60A3 and 30 M-60A1 main battle tanks. Strength (1995) 27,000 (25,000 conscripts). There are also the paramilitary Police (13,000) and National Guard (10,000).

Navy. The Navy consists of 1 training frigate (ex-US, vintage 1943), 3 1985-built fast missile craft and 3 older craft with short range missiles, 14 inshore patrol craft, 1 survey/training ship and 1 large tug. In 1994 naval personnel totalled 5,000. Forces are based at Bizerta, Sfax and Kelibia.

The Coast Guard operates 4 coastal and 19 inshore patrol craft.

Air Force. Equipment of the Air Force, acquired from various Western sources, includes 1 squadron of Aermacchi M.B.326K/L jet light attack aircraft; 1 squadron of F-5E/F Tiger II fighters; 11 SF.260W piston-engined light trainer/attack aircraft; 6 C-130 Hercules transports, 3 L-410 light transports and 2 S.208 liaison aircraft, 6 SF.260C trainers, 12 L-39 jet trainers, 6 UH-1H, 18 AB.205, 6 Ecureuil and about 12 Alouette II and III helicopters. Personnel (1994) about 3,500 (700 conscripts), with 30 combat aircraft and 5 attack helicopters.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Tunisia is a member of the UN, OAU, the Islamic Conference and the Arab League.

ECONOMY

Policy. The eighth 5-year development plan began in 1992.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *Tunisian dinar* (TND) of 1,000 *millimes*. There are coins of 5, 10, 20, 50, 100 and 500 millimes and 1 dinar, and notes of 1, 5, 10 and 20 dinars. The currency was made convertible on 6 Jan. 1993. Foreign exchange reserves were 853.8m. dinars in 1993. Inflation was 3% in 1994. In March 1995, £1 = 1.556 dinars; US\$1 = 0.957 dinars.

Banking and Finance. The Central Bank of Tunisia is the bank of issue. In 1988 there were 9 development banks, 10 deposit banks and 9 off-shore banks.

There is a small stock exchange (16 companies trading in 1993).

Weights and Measures. The metric system is legal. Some traditional weights are still in use: 12 *sa* = 1 *wiba* = 1 bushel; 16 *wiba* = 1 *kfiz*; 1 *ounce* = 31.487 grammes.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Electrical energy generated was 5,095m. kwh in 1991. Supply 127 and 220 volts; 50 Hz.

Oil and Gas. Crude oil production (1992) was 5.35m. tonnes. Gas production (1991) was 387m. cu. metres.

Water. In 1993 there were 20 large dams, 250 hillside dams and some 1,000 artificial lakes. In 1986, 257,000 ha were irrigated.

Minerals. Mineral production (in 1,000 tonnes) in 1991: Calcium phosphate, 6,352; iron ore, 295; lead ore (concentrated), 1.3; zinc ore (concentrated), 9.4; sea salt, 406; spath fluor, 38.

Agriculture. There are 5 agricultural regions: The *north*, mountainous with large fertile valleys; the *north-east*, with the peninsula of Cap Bon, suited for the cultivation of oranges, lemons and tangerines; the *Sahel*, where olive trees abound; the *centre*, a region of high table lands and pastures, and the *desert* of the south, where dates are grown.

Some 40% of the population are employed in agriculture, which contributed 12.2% of GDP in 1989. Large estates predominate; smallholdings are tending to fragment, partly owing to inheritance laws. There were some 0.4m. farms in 1990 (0.32m. in 1960). Of the total area of 15,583,000 ha, about 9m. ha are productive, including 2m. under cereals, 3.6m. used as pasturage, 0.9m. forests and 1.3m. uncultivated. The main crops are cereals and olive oil. Production, 1993 (in 1,000 tonnes): Wheat, 1,413; barley, 478; olive oil, 204; olives, 630; dates, 90; almonds, 47; potatoes, 199; tomatoes, 452; peppers, 170; melons, including watermelons, 354; apples, 75; apricots, 24; citrus fruits, 271; pears, 42; peaches and nectarines, 59; plums 11; chickpeas, 27; sugar-beet, 246; tobacco, 6; wine, 34; grapes, 108.

Livestock, 1993 (in 1,000): Horses, 56; asses, 231; mules, 81; cattle, 659; sheep, 7,110; goats, 1,417; camels, 231; pigs, 6. Livestock products, 1993 (in 1,000 tonnes): Meat, 141; milk, 441; eggs, 53.7.

Fisheries. In 1991 the catch amounted to 90,000 tonnes.

INDUSTRY. Production, 1991 (in 1,000 tonnes): Superphosphate, 714; phosphoric acid, 806; cement, 4,196; lime, 578. 2,010 cars, 450 lorries, 1,240 vans, 220 buses and coaches, 330 tractors, 23,320 radio and 58,460 television sets were produced in 1987.

Labour. Unemployment was 15.8% in 1992.

Trade Unions. The Union Générale des Travailleurs Tunisiens won 27 seats in the parliamentary elections (1 Nov. 1981). There are also the Union Tunisienne de l'Industrie, du Commerce et de l'Artisanat (UTICA, the employers' union) and the Union National des Agriculteurs (UNA, farmers' union).

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. In Feb. 1989 Tunisia signed a

treaty of economic co-operation with the other countries of Maghreb: Algeria, Libya, Mauritania and Morocco. Foreign debt was US\$9,200m. in 1993.

Commerce. The imports and exports for calendar years (US\$1m.):

	1989	1990	1991	1992	1993
Imports	4,370	5,476	5,190	6,077	6,213
Exports	2,932	3,498	3,714	4,033	3,803

Main exports in 1991 (in 1,000 tonnes): Crude oil, 3,993; textiles, 90; olive oil, 158; phosphates, 808; fertilizers, 1,471; fruit, 48; leather and shoes, 5-7; fishery products, 13-6; machinery and electrical appliances, 13-1.

Main imports in 1991 (in 1,000 tonnes): Oil and by-products, 2,404; natural gas, 639; vegetable oil, 136; dairy products, 20; coffee, tea and spices, 21; cereals, 922; sugar, 168.

Exports and imports in 1991 by country (in 1m. dinars): France, 862-7, 1,247-5; Italy, 674-4, 835-6; Germany, 561-1, 682-4; Belgium, 213-5, 256-7.

Total trade between Tunisia and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	40,959	25,613	48,445	39,383	46,000
Exports and re-exports from UK	40,800	43,651	50,685	62,210	81,056

Tourism. Tourism is important. In 1991 there were 3-2m. visitors spending US\$630m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1987 there were 18,952 km of roads. Number of motor vehicles, 1987, 506,000.

Railways. In 1993 there were 2,260 km of railways (492 km of 1,435 mm gauge and 1,758 km of metre-gauge), of which 110 km were electrified. 28-1m. passengers and 10-8m. tonnes of freight were carried in 1993. There is a light rail network in Tunis (52 km).

Civil Aviation. The national airline is Tunis Air, which in 1992 had a fleet of 8 B-727-200s, 8 B-737s, 1 B-737-500, 1 A300B and 3 A320s. There are 5 international airports, the main one at Tunis-Carthage. In 1987, 4,429,000 passengers and 21,688 tonnes of freight were carried. Services are also provided by Aeroflot Russian Airlines, Air Algérie, Air France, Alitalia, Balkan Bulgarian, CSA, Egyptair, GB Airways, Iberia, KLM, Libyan Airlines, Lufthansa, Middle East Airlines, Royal Air Maroc, Royal Jordanian, Sabena, Saudia, Swissair, Syrian Airlines and Turkish Airlines.

Shipping. The main port is Tunis, and its outer port is Tunis-Goulette. These two ports and Sfax, Sousse and Bizerta are directly accessible to ocean-going vessels. The ports of La Skhirra and Gabès are used for the shipping of Algerian and Tunisian oil.

Telecommunications. There were, in 1983, 218,808 telephones. The government-controlled Radiodiffusion-Télévision Tunisienne provides broadcasting. There is a national radio programme, an international service; Radio Tunisie Internationale (French and Italian) and 2 regional programmes. There are Arabic and French TV networks (colour by SECAM). In 1991 there were 1,693,527 radio and 0-65m. TV sets.

Cinemas (1987). There were 80 cinemas.

Newspapers. In 1993 there were 20 daily and weekly newspapers (4 in French).

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There are 51 magistrates' courts, 13 courts of first instance, 3 courts of appeal (in Tunis, Sfax and Sousse) and the High Court in Tunis.

A Personal Status Code was promulgated on 13 Aug. 1956 and applied to

Tunisians from 1 Jan. 1957. This raised the status of women, made divorce subject to a court decision, abolished polygamy and decreed a minimum marriage age.

Religion. The constitution recognizes Islam as the state religion. In 1992 there were 8.36m. Sunni Moslems. There are about 20,000 Roman Catholics, under the Prelate of Tunis.

Education. Adult literacy was 65% in 1993. All education is free from primary schools to university. There are a teachers' training college, a school of law, 2 centres of economic studies, 2 schools of engineering, 2 medical schools, a faculty of agriculture, 2 institutes of business administration and 1 school of dentistry.

In 1987–88 there were 3,605 primary schools with 43,189 teachers and 1,338,905 pupils; 436 secondary schools with 22,373 teachers and 437,604 pupils. In 1980–81 there were 60,137 students at technical and vocational schools and 4,101 students in teacher-training. In 1988 there were 3 universities: The University of Tunis (38,829 students and 5,019 teaching staff in 1984–85), the University of Sousse and the University of Sfax.

Health. In 1987 there were 36 general hospitals (22 university and 14 regional), 20 specialized institutions, centres and university hospitals, and (1988) 92 district hospitals. In 1986 there were 15,814 beds.

Social Security. A system of social security was set up in 1950 (amended 1963, 1964 and 1970).

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Tunisia in Great Britain (29 Prince's Gate, London, SW7 1QG)

Ambassador: Dr Mohamed Lessir.

Of Great Britain in Tunisia (5 Place de la Victoire, Tunis)

Ambassador and Consul-General: M. L. Tait, CMG, LVO.

Of Tunisia in the USA (1515 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20005)

Ambassador: Ismail Khelil.

Of the USA in Tunisia (144 Ave. de la Liberté, Tunis)

Ambassador: Mary A Casey.

Of Tunisia to the United Nations

Ambassador: Slaheddine Abdellah.

Further Reading

Lawless R. I. *et al.*, *Tunisia*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara (CA), 1982
Salem, N., *Habib Bourguiba, Islam and the Creation of Tunisia*. London, 1984

National statistical office: Institut National de la Statistique, 27 Rue de Liban, Tunis.

TURKEY

Türkiye Cumhuriyeti
(Republic of Turkey)

Capital: Ankara

Population: 61.18m. (1994)

GNP per capita: US\$2,931 (1993)

HDI/world rank: 0.739/68 (1992)



HISTORY. Turkey became a republic on 29 Oct. 1923. (For the transition from the Ottoman Empire *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1991-92, p. 1210). Religious courts were abolished in 1924, Islam ceased to be the official state religion in 1928, women were given the franchise and western-style surnames were adopted in 1934.

On 27 May 1960 the Army overthrew the government. A new constitution was approved in a referendum held on 9 July 1961 and general elections were held. On 12 Sept. 1980, the Army again overthrew the government. The Constituent Assembly was convened in Oct. 1981, and

prepared a new Constitution which was enforced after a national referendum on 7 Nov. 1982.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Turkey is bounded in the west by the Aegean Sea and Greece, north by Bulgaria and the Black Sea, east by Georgia, Armenia and Iran, and south by Iraq, Syria and the Mediterranean.

The area (including lakes) is 779,452 sq. km (300,947 sq. miles). Area in Europe (Thrace), 23,764 sq. km. Area in Asia (Anatolia), 755,688 sq. km.

The census population is given as follows:

	<i>Total</i>		<i>Total</i>		<i>Total</i>
1927	13,648,270	1955	24,064,763	1975	40,347,719
1935	16,158,018	1960	27,754,820	1980	44,736,957
1945	18,790,174	1965	31,391,421	1985	50,664,458
1950	20,947,188	1970	35,605,176	1990	56,473,035

Population estimate (1994), 61,183,000. Urban population (1990 census), 33,326,351 (59.1%); density, 73 per sq. km.

Vital statistics, 1991: Marriages, 459,624; divorces, 27,167; deaths, 165,218 (in 1990). Expectation of life (1990) 65 years. There were 3,269 immigrants in 1992.

Some 12m. Kurds live in Turkey. Limited use of the Kurdish language (not in schools or publications) was sanctioned in Feb. 1991.

The area, population and population density of the provinces at the census of 1990:

	<i>Area in sq.km.</i>	<i>Population</i>	<i>Density per sq.km.</i>
Adana	17,562	1,934,907	111
Adiyaman	7,423	513,131	70
Afyonkarahisar	14,295	739,223	52
Agri	11,066	437,093	40
Aksaray	7,626	326,399	43
Amasya	5,452	357,191	66
Ankara	25,614	3,236,626	126
Antalya	20,815	1,132,211	55
Artvin	7,436	212,833	29
Aydin	7,870	824,816	105
Balikesir	14,456	973,314	68
Batman	4,694	344,669	74
Bayburt	3,652	107,330	30
Bilecik	4,321	175,526	40
Bingöl	8,319	250,966	30
Bitlis	8,010	330,115	41
Bolu	10,575	536,869	51
Burdur	7,167	254,899	36
Bursa	10,990	1,603,137	146

	<i>Area in sq.km.</i>	<i>Population</i>	<i>Density per sq.km.</i>
Çanakkale	9,950	432,263	44
Çankırı	8,659	279,129	33
Çorum	12,729	609,863	49
Denizli	11,874	750,882	64
Diyarbakır	14,908	1,094,996	73
Edirne	6,174	404,599	65
Elazığ	9,455	498,225	53
Erzincan	11,413	299,251	27
Erzurum	25,133	848,201	34
Eskişehir	13,477	641,057	48
Gaziantep	8,015	1,140,594	153
Giresun	6,965	499,087	75
Gümüşhane	6,748	169,375	25
Hakkâri	7,121	172,479	25
Hatay	5,570	1,109,754	204
Isparta	8,847	434,771	49
İçel	15,448	1,266,995	82
İstanbul	5,591	7,309,190	1,330
İzmir	12,263	2,694,770	220
Karaman	9,163	217,536	24
Kars	18,841	662,155	35
Kastamonu	12,982	423,611	33
Kayseri	16,537	943,484	57
Kırıkkale	4,365	349,396	84
Kırklareli	6,378	309,512	49
Kirşehir	6,501	256,862	40
Kocaeli	3,578	936,163	260
Konya	40,451	1,750,303	43
Kütahya	11,661	578,020	51
Malatya	11,752	702,055	57
Manisa	13,237	1,154,418	87
K. Maras	14,680	892,952	61
Mardin	8,594	557,727	65
Muğla	12,504	562,809	45
Muş	8,413	376,543	45
Nevşehir	5,540	289,509	52
Niğde	7,831	305,861	39
Ordu	6,142	830,105	137
Rize	3,920	348,776	91
Sakarya	4,821	683,061	140
Samsun	9,739	1,158,400	120
Siirt	6,176	243,435	40
Sinop	5,657	265,153	48
Şirnak	7,172	262,006	40
Sivas	28,568	767,481	28
Tekirdağ	6,333	468,842	74
Tokat	9,869	719,251	73
Trabzon	4,498	795,849	180
Tunceli	7,954	133,143	17
Urfa	19,271	1,001,455	52
Uşak	5,389	290,283	54
Van	21,095	637,433	30
Yozgat	13,597	579,150	43
Zonguldak	8,560	1,073,560	126

65% of the population was urban in 1990.

Population of urban areas and towns of over 120,000 inhabitants:

	<i>Urban area</i>	<i>Town</i>		<i>Urban area</i>	<i>Town</i>
İstanbul	6,407,215	6,293,397	İçel	700,851	414,308
Ankara	3,022,236	2,541,899	Kayseri	587,793	461,415
İzmir	2,665,105	2,319,188	Diyarbakır	560,347	371,038
Adana	1,429,677	972,318	Manisa	556,787	158,426
Bursa	1,030,737	775,388	Sanliurfa	520,533	239,604
Konya	1,015,415	543,460	Antalya	514,264	353,149
Gaziantep	759,893	573,968	Kocaeli	498,646	271,132

	<i>Urban area</i>	<i>Town</i>		<i>Urban area</i>	<i>Town</i>
Hatay	481,560	118,443	Elazığ	275,342	218,121
Samsun	462,836	277,222	Kırıkkale	267,379	233,008
Balıkesir	461,618	172,570	Sakarya	255,112	170,231
Eskişehir	455,478	415,831	Kütahya	232,632	135,432
Erzurum	409,095	297,544	Van	217,442	126,010
Kahramanmaraş	395,872	237,456	Isparta	204,311	113,693
Zonguldak	381,824	124,862	İskenderun	...	175,998
Malatya	367,765	304,760	Tarsus	...	168,654
Sivas	350,564	219,949	Batman	...	131,812
Trabzon	288,118	173,354	Osmaniye	...	121,188
Denizli	285,836	199,360			

CLIMATE. Coastal regions have a Mediterranean climate, with mild, moist winters and hot, dry summers. The interior plateau has more extreme conditions, with low and irregular rainfall, cold and snowy winters and hot, almost rainless summers. Ankara. Jan. 32.5°F (0.3°C), July 73°F (23°C). Annual rainfall 14.7" (367 mm). Istanbul. Jan. 41°F (5°C), July 73°F (23°C). Annual rainfall 28.9" (723 mm). İzmir. Jan. 46°F (8°C), July 81°F (27°C). Annual rainfall 28" (700 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 7 Nov. 1982 a referendum established that 98% of the electorate were in favour of new Constitution. The President is elected for 7-year terms. The Presidency is not an executive position, and the President may not be linked to a political party. There is a 450-member *Grand National Assembly*, elected by universal suffrage (at 20 years and over) for 5-year terms by proportional representation.

There is a Constitutional Court consisting of 15 regular and 5 alternating members.

Elections were held in Oct. 1991. The electorate was 29,979,123; turn-out was 83.9%. The True Path Party (TPP) gained 178 seats with 27% of votes cast (59 with 19.1% in 1987); the Motherland Party 115 with 24% (292 with 36.2%); the Social Democratic Populist Party (SDPP) 88 with 20.8% (99 with 24.7%); the Prosperity Party 62 with 16.9% (nil with 7.1%); and the Democratic Left 7 with 10.8% (nil with 8.5%).

President: Suleyman Demirel (b. 1924; sworn in 16 May 1993).

The Cabinet in Dec. 1994 was composed as follows:

Prime Minister: Tansu Çiller (b. 1946; TPP).

Deputy Prime Minister and Foreign Minister: Murat Karayalçın. *Justice:* Mehmet Seyfi Oktay. *Defence:* Mehmet Gölhan. *Interior:* Nahit Mentese. *Finance and Customs:* İsmet Atilla. *Education:* Nevzat Ayaz. *Public Works and Housing:* Onur Kumbaracıbaşı. *Health:* M. K. Dinç. *Transport:* Mehmet Kostepen. *Agriculture and Rural Affairs:* Refaettin Sahin. *Labour and Social Security:* Mehmet Moğultay. *Industry and Commerce:* Tahir Köse. *Energy and Natural Resources:* Veysel Atasöy. *Culture:* Fikri Sağlar. *Tourism:* Halil Gulhaoğlu. *Environment:* Rıza Akçalı. *Forestry:* Hasan Ekinci.

The *Speaker* is Husamettin Cınboruk.

National flag: A white crescent and star on red.

National anthem: 'Korkma! Sönmez bu şafaklarda yüzen al sancak' ('Be not afraid! Our flag will never fade'); words by Mehmed Akif Ersoy, tune by Zeki Güngör.

Local Government. The 73 provinces have elected councils, as do municipalities. Mayors (of metropolitan areas and municipalities) and village heads and councils of elders are also elected. At local elections on 27 March 1994 for 76 municipalities the electorate was 32m. The TPP gained 21.9% of votes cast, the Motherland Party 20.9%, the Prosperity Party 18.8%, the SDPP 13.4%, the Democratic Left 8.7%, the National Action Party 8.1% and others 8.2%.

DEFENCE. There is a Supreme Council of National Security, under the chairmanship of the Prime Minister, which co-ordinates the resources in case of war.

Besides the Minister of National Defence and the Chief of the General Staff, the heads of economic Ministries are members of this council.

Conscription is 15 months.

Army. The Army consists of 1 mechanized divisional HQ, 1 mechanized and 1 infantry division, 9 infantry, 14 armoured, 17 mechanized and 4 commando brigades, 1 armoured, 1 Presidential Guard and 5 coastal defence regiments and 26 frontier defence battalions. Equipment includes 586 M-47, 3,000 M-48 and 397 Leopard main battle tanks. Army Aviation has 170 aircraft and over 300 helicopters. Strength (1995) 393,000 (345,000 conscripts), and reserves number 831,700. There is also a paramilitary gendarmerie cum national guard of 70,000 with its own fleet of over 50 transport and observation helicopters.

Navy. Current strength includes 12 diesel submarines (6 of German design built 1975–89 and 6 ex-US built 1944–45), 5 ex-US destroyers (1943–46), 16 frigates of which 4 are modern German MEKO-type, 8 ex-US Knox class, 2 ex-German Type 120 Köln class, and 2 locally built in the 1970s. Light forces comprise 16 fast missile craft, 10 coastal and 17 inshore patrol craft. Mine warfare forces include 2 minelayers, 17 coastal and 4 inshore minesweepers. Amphibious lift is provided by 8 tank landing ships and about 60 landing craft. Major auxiliaries in service are 1 replenishment and 5 support tankers, 5 depot ships, 3 salvage/rescue ships, 2 survey ships and 1 training ship. Minor auxiliaries, coastal freighters and service craft number about 120.

The main naval base is at Gölcük in the Gulf of İzmit. There are others at İskenderun, Ereğli, Aksaz Karaağaç Mersin and İzmir. There are 3 naval shipyards: Gölcük, Taskizak and İzmir.

The naval air component operates 21 S-2 mixed Air Force and Naval-manned Tracker anti-submarine aircraft and 20 helicopters for anti-submarine and patrol duties. There is a Marine Brigade some 3,000 strong.

Personnel in 1994 totalled 54,000 (36,000 conscripts) including marines.

The separate Coast Guard numbers about 1,100 and performs coastal police duties with a force of 28 inshore patrol vessels, 4 transports and numerous boats.

Air Force. The Air Force is under the control of the General Staff and, operationally, under 6 ATAF. It is organized as 2 tactical air forces, with headquarters at Eskişehir and Diyarbakir, each having a flight of C-47s, UH-1H helicopters, T-33s. Combat aircraft comprise F-104G and F-104S Starfighters in 4 squadrons; F-5As in 2 squadrons; F-16A/Bs in 4 squadrons; RF-5As in 1 squadron; F-4E and RF-4E Phantoms in 8 squadrons; plus Nike-Hercules surface-to-air missile batteries. The 4 transport squadrons are equipped with Transall C-160, C-130 Hercules, Citation, Gulfstream, Viscount and C-47 aircraft, and UH-1H helicopters. Training types include T-33A, T-37 and T-38 advanced trainers, T-34 and SF.260 basic and T-41 primary trainers. Delivery of 160 F-16 Fighting Falcons began late in 1987 and an order for 80 more was approved in 1991. Personnel strength (1994), 56,800 (28,700 conscripts), with 555 combat aircraft.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Turkey is a member of the UN, OECD, NATO and Council of Europe and an Associate Member of the WEU.

ECONOMY

Policy. The state had a stake in 235 enterprises in 1992, but privatization is in train and is co-ordinated by the Public Participation Fund.

Budget. The budget for 1992–93 envisaged expenditure of TL207,000,000m. and revenue of TL176,000,000m.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *Turkish lira* (TRL) notionally of 100 *kurus*. There are coins of TL50, 100, 500, 1,000 and 2,500, and notes of TL1,000, 5,000, 10,000, 20,000, 50,000, 100,000, 250,000, 500,000 and 1m. In Sept. 1994 gold reserves were US\$1,439m., and foreign exchange reserves, US\$15,197m. The lira

is fully convertible; it was devalued 13.6% in Jan. 1994. TL6,840,600m. were in circulation in 1989. Annualized inflation was 125% in 1994. In March 1995, US\$1 = TL41,699; £1 = TL67,752.

Banking and Finance. The Central Bank (Merkez Bankası; *Governor*, Yaman Törüner, b. 1949) is the bank of issue. In 1991 there were 66 commercial banks (26 foreign). The Central Bank's assets were TL647,911m. in Sept. 1994. The assets and liabilities of deposit money banks were TL1,538,084m.

There is a stock exchange in Istanbul (ISE).

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in use. The Gregorian calendar has been in exclusive use since 26 Dec. 1925.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. In 1992 installed capacity was 18,713.6 mw (7,113.6 mw hydro-electric). Production was 67,216.8m. kwh. Supply 220 volts; 50 Hz.

Oil and Gas. Crude oil production (1992) was 4.3m. tonnes. Total refining capacity is 24m. tonnes a year. 212.49m. cu. metres of natural gas were produced in 1990.

Minerals. Turkey is rich in minerals, and is a major producer of chrome.

Production of principal minerals (in 1,000 tonnes) was:

	1987	1988	1989	1990
Coal	7,084	6,688	6,259	5,629
Lignite	46,481	39,025	52,567	46,892
Chrome	1,049	1,157	1,598	1,205
Copper concentrate	137	168	167	184
Bauxite	259	269	534	773
Iron	5,366	5,481	4,518	4,925
Boron	1,629	2,044	1,979	2,063
Salt	1,202	1,358	1,739	1,889

Agriculture. The number of people aged 12 and over engaged in agriculture and animal husbandry (including hunting) in 1985 was 12,037,883.

At the 1991 census of agriculture there were 4,091,530 households engaged in farming, of which 148,190 were engaged purely in animal farming. Holdings are increasingly fragmented by the custom of dividing land equally amongst sons. There are government price supports to cereal growers. The sown area in 1992 was 18,702,000 ha; 5,089,000 ha was fallow; vineyards, orchards and olive groves occupied 3,012,000 ha.

The soil for the most part is very fertile; the principal products are cotton, tobacco, cereals (especially wheat), figs, silk, dried fruits, liquorice root, nuts, almonds, mohair, skins and hides, furs, wool, gums, canary seed, linseed and sesame. The South-Eastern Anatolian Irrigation Project (GAP) is expected to produce 1.6m. ha of fertile land.

Production (in 1,000 tonnes) of principal crops:

	1988	1989	1990	1991	1992
Wheat	20,500	16,200	20,000	20,400	19,318
Barley	7,500	4,500	7,300	7,800	6,900
Maize	2,000	2,000	2,100	2,180	2,100
Rye	280	191	240	256	225
Tobacco	219	270	288	233	320
Oats	276	216	270	255	250
Rice	158	198	138	124	215

Other produce, 1992 (in 1,000 tonnes): Dry beans, 205; lentils, 600; chick peas, 810; cotton lint, 605; sugar-beet, 14,800; sunflower seeds, 950; cotton seed, 968; soya beans, 95; onions, 1,700; potatoes, 4,500; pears, 415; apples, 2,000; figs, 314 (1991); apricots, 378; grapes, 3,460; oranges, 824; tangerines, 370; lemons and limes, 420; nuts, 787; tea, 142; olives, 630; olive oil, 121.

Livestock, 1992 (in 1,000): Horses, 496; mules, 188; asses, 980; cattle, 11,973; sheep, 40,433; goats, 10,764. **Livestock products,** 1992 (in 1,000 tonnes): Total meat, 1,009; milk, 6,106; greasy wool, 42; goat hair and mohair (1991), 5,330 tonnes; eggs, 390; honey, 55.

Forestry. In 1992 total forest land was 20,199,000 ha. Produce (1,000 cu. metres) in 1992: Logs, 3,064; industrial wood, 676.

Fisheries. Catch (1991): Sea fish, 290,046 tonnes; crustaceans and molluscs, 27,379 tonnes; fresh water fish, 39,401 tonnes. Aquaculture production, 1991, 7,835 tonnes (mainly carp and trout). There were (1989) 8,488 fishing boats.

INDUSTRY. In 1990 55 state enterprises accounted for about 30% of production. Production in 1992 (in 1,000 tonnes): Ammonia, 419; sulphuric acid, 642; PVC, 150; polyethylene, 261; ethylene, 382; fertilizers, 3,081; cotton yarn, 225; woollen yarn, 58; cotton fabrics, 596.9m. metres; woollen textiles, 19.7m. metres; carpets, 10,961,108 sq. metres; paper, 471; cement, 28,552; pig-iron, 428; crude iron, 4,508; crude steel, 10,343; coke, 3,250; iron and steel bars, 1,148; sugar, 1,572; lorries, 20,750 units; motor cars, 265,094 units.

Labour. Economically active population aged 12 and over, 1991, 39,035,751 (19,584,055 females) of whom 9,524,278 were engaged in agriculture, forestry, hunting and fishing, 2,896,242 in manufacturing, 2,173,448 in trade, restaurants and hotels and 2,675,315 in services. 1,656,304 were unemployed in 1992.

Trade Unions. The trade-union movement began in 1947. There are 4 national confederations (including Türk-İş and Disk) and 6 federations. There are 35 unions affiliated to Türk-İş and 17 employers' federations affiliated to Disk, whose activities were banned on 12 Sept. 1980. In 1992, labour unions totalled 106 and employers' unions, 51. Some 2.2m. workers belonged to unions in 1990. Membership is forbidden to civil servants (including schoolteachers). There were 98 strikes in 1992 with 1,153,578 working days lost and 11 lockouts with 158,545 working days lost.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Total foreign debt in 1993 was US\$67,360m. On 6 March 1995 a customs union was agreed with the EU to come into force on 1 Jan. 1996.

Commerce. Imports and exports (in US\$1m.) for calendar years:

	1989	1990	1991	1992	1993
Imports	15,792	22,302	21,047	22,871	29,428
Exports	11,625	12,959	13,593	14,715	15,345

Exports (1992) in US\$1m.: Vegetable produce, 2,055; livestock products, 140; fishery produce, 50; timber and processed wood, 14; non-metallic quarrying, 212; metal ores, 49; fuel, 1; processed agricultural products, 1,241; refined petroleum and products, 231; manufactures, 10,718.

Imports (1992) in US\$1m.: Machinery, 6,774; building materials, 792; animal husbandry, 95; consumer goods, 2,971; raw materials, 13,126.

In 1992 imports (in US\$1m.) were: From Germany, 3,754; USA, 2,600; Saudi Arabia, 1,665; Italy, 1,919; France, 1,351; UK, 1,187; Japan, 1,113; Belgium, 551; Iran, 365. Exports: Germany, 3,660; Italy, 943; USA, 865; France, 809; UK, 796; Iran, 455; Saudi Arabia, 486; Netherlands, 500.

Total trade between Turkey and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	550,803	402,770	457,000	532,007	628,109
Exports and re-exports from UK	606,829	729,988	691,738	1,046,504	813,522

Tourism. The number of foreign visitors was 6,500,294 in 1993. Earnings from tourism in 1992, US\$3,639m. 3,311,313 Turks travelled abroad in 1993. There were 0.6m. tourist beds in 1993.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1992 there were 31,343 km of state highways (including 125 km of motorway) and 28,499 km of provincial roads. In 1992 there were 2,181,388 cars, 595,340 lorries and pick-ups, 75,592 buses, 145,312 minibuses and 655,347 motorcycles. There were 171,741 road accidents in 1992, with 6,215 fatalities.

Railways. Total length of railway lines in 1993 was 10,413 km (1,435 mm gauge) of which 1,033 km were electrified; 146m. passengers and 15.8m. tonnes of freight were carried.

Civil Aviation. There are international airports at Istanbul (Atatürk) and Ankara (Esenboga). The national carrier is Turkish Airlines, which in 1992 had a fleet of 9 DC-9-32s, 7 A310-203s, 7 A310-300s, 9 B-727-F2s and 2 B-737-400s, and in 1992 flew 4,089,213 passengers (1,686,260 on international flights) and carried 397,191 tonnes (181,721) of freight. Services are also provided by Aeroflot Russian Airlines, Air China, Air France, Alitalia, Austrian Airlines, Balkan Bulgarian, British Airways, Croatia Airlines, CSA, Cyprus Turkish Airlines, Delta, Egyptair, El Al, Emirates, Finnair, Gulf Air, Iberia, Iran Air, KLM, Kuwait Airways, Libyan Airlines, LOT, Lufthansa, Malaysia, Malév, Middle East Airlines, Olympic Airways, Pakistan Airlines, Royal Air Maroc, Royal Jordanian, Sabena, SAS, Saudia, Singapore Airlines, Swissair, Syrian Airlines, Tarom, Trans World, Tunis Air and Uzbekistan Airways.

Shipping. In 1992 there were 3,038 cargo ships totalling 3,045,384 GRT, 221 tankers totalling 965,390 GRT and 1,319 passenger ships totalling 236,417 GRT. The main ports are: Istanbul, Izmir, Samsun, Mersin, Iskenderun and Trabzon.

Coastal shipping, 1992: 22,136 vessels handled; 314,813 passengers entered, and 33,308 cleared; 17.3m. tonnes of goods entered, 14.1m. cleared. International shipping: 17,118 vessels handled; 547,484 passengers entered, 546,208 cleared; 53.2m. tonnes of goods entered, 26.6m. cleared.

Telecommunications. In 1992 there were 41,623 post offices. In 1990 there were 6.89m. telephones.

The Turkish Radio-Television Corporation (TRT) broadcasts 4 national radio tourist programmes in English, French and German, 2 regional programmes and a foreign service, Voice of Turkey (English, French, German).

The government monopoly of broadcasting was abolished in 1993, and there are about 800 independent radio and 84 TV stations. TRT transmits on 5 channels (colour by PAL). In 1993 there were 7.1m. radio and 10.53m. TV sets in use. There were 7.5m. radio and 13m. TV sets registered in 1990.

Cinemas. In 1992 there were 312 cinemas. Attendances totalled 13,241,399.

Newspapers and Books. In 1991 there were 54 dailies and 3,033 periodicals. 6,151 book titles were published in 1992. There were 910 public libraries serving a readership of 19,297,767 in 1992.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The unified legal system consists of: (1) justices of the peace (single judges with limited but summary penal and civil jurisdiction); (2) courts of first instance (single judges, dealing with cases outside the jurisdiction of (3) and (4)); (3) central criminal courts (a president and 2 judges, dealing with cases where the crime is punishable by imprisonment over 5 years); (4) commercial courts (3 judges); (5) state security courts, to prosecute offences against the integrity of the state (a president and 4 judges, 2 of the latter being military).

The civil and military High Courts of Appeal sit at Ankara. The Council of State is the highest administrative tribunal; it consists of 5 chambers. Its 31 judges are nominated from among high-ranking personalities in politics, economy, law, the army, etc. The Military Administrative Court deals with the judicial control of administrative acts and deeds concerning military personnel. The Court of Jurisdictional Disputes is empowered to resolve disputes between civil, administrative and military courts. The Supreme Council of Judges and Public Prosecutors appoints judges and prosecutors to the profession and has disciplinary powers.

The Civil Code and the Code of Obligations have been adapted from the corresponding Swiss codes. The Penal Code is largely based upon the Italian Penal Code, and the Code of Civil Procedure closely resembles that of the Canton of Neuchâtel. The Commercial Code is based on the German.

Prison population (1991), 10,893 (237 females; 214 juveniles).

Religion. The Turkish Republic is a secular state and freedom of religion is guaranteed by the Constitution. A law of 1934 forbids the wearing of clerical garb for those other than religious leaders except in places of worship and during divine service. The constitution forbids the political exploitation of religion or any impairment of the secular character of the republic.

In 1992 there were 58.12m. Moslems, two-thirds Sunni and one-third Shi'ite (Alevi). The administration of the Sunni Moslem religious organizations is the responsibility of the Department of Religious Affairs, attached to the Prime Minister's office.

Istanbul is the seat of the Ecumenical Patriarch, who is the head of the Orthodox Church in Turkey. The Armenian Church (Gregorian) is ruled by a Patriarch in Istanbul who is subordinate to the Katholikos of Etchmiadzin, the spiritual head of all Armenians. The Armenian Apostolic Church is ruled by the Patriarch of Cilicia. The Chaldeans (Nestorian Uniate) have a Bishop at Mardin. The Syrian Uniate have a See of Mardin and Amida, but it is united with their Patriarchate of Antioch (residence, Damascus). Greek Uniate (Byzantine Rite) have as their Ordinary in Istanbul, the Titular Bishop of Gratianopolis. Roman Catholics have a Nuncio in Ankara and a Bishop in Istanbul. There are Protestant chapels in Istanbul. There is a Grand Rabbi in Istanbul for the Jews, who number some 20,000.

Education. Primary education from 6 to 14 is compulsory and co-educational and, in state schools, free. In 1990-91 78% of school-age children attended school.

Religious instruction (Sunni Moslem) in state schools having been first prohibited and then made optional is now compulsory. In 1991 there were 5,197 religious secondary schools with 0.29m. pupils up to 14 years.

<i>Statistics for 1991-92</i>	<i>Number</i>	<i>Teachers</i>	<i>Students</i>
Pre-school institutions	4,454	7,976	132,724
Primary schools	50,701	234,961	6,878,923
Junior high schools	6,177	50,913	2,116,625
High schools	1,887	66,789	894,047
Vocational and technical junior high schools	847	563	288,710
Vocational and technical high schools	2,124	56,862	688,300
Higher education institutes	424	35,132	751,057

In 1992-93 there were 29 universities (with numbers of teachers and students in 1991-92): Akdeniz (663; 9,642); Anatolia (1,146; 307,272); Ankara (3,073; 33,028); Atatürk (1,293; 16,528); Bilkent (541; 6,740); Boğaziçi (543; 8,759); Cumhuriyet (626; 7,522); Cukurova (1,135; 16,225); Dicle (770; 8,305); 9 Eylül (1,414; 26,734); Ege (1,939; 19,072); Erciyes (730; 9,518); Firat (616; 6,149); Gazi (2,193; 35,835); Gaziantep (275; 4,016); Hacettepe (2,771; 24,767); İnönü (322; 5,700); Istanbul (2,876; 45,951); Istanbul Technical (1,819; 19,270); Karadeniz (879; 14,218); Marmara (1,721; 22,856); Mimar Sinan (443; 3,856); 19 Mayıs (668; 9,779); Middle East Technical (1,809; 16,540); Selçuk (1,088; 19,038); Trakya (541; 13,347); Uludağ (1,212; 20,683); Yıldız (855; 15,125); Yüzüncü Yıl (319; 2,352). A French-speaking university opened at Galatasaray (Istanbul) in 1994.

In 1992 20,519 students were studying abroad.

Social Security. In 1992 989,492 beneficiaries received TL15,011,934m. from the Government Employees Retirement Fund; 1,856,523 beneficiaries received TL31,658,047m. from the Social Insurance Institution; and 664,621 beneficiaries received TL3,369,195m. from the Independent Insurance System.

Health. In 1992 there were 20,204 general practitioners, 8,974 specialist doctors, 1,844 dentists, 1,040 pharmacists attached to the Ministry of Health and 32,631 nurses. In 1992 there were 126,611 beds in 928 hospitals and health centres.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Turkey in Great Britain (43 Belgrave Sq., London, SW1X 8PA)

Ambassador: Candemir Önhon.

Of Great Britain in Turkey (Sehit Ersan Caddesi 46/A, Cankaya, Ankara)

Ambassador: Sir Kieran Prendergast, CMG.

Of Turkey in the USA (1606 23rd St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Nüzhet Kandemir.

Of the USA in Turkey (110 Ataturk Blvd., Ankara)

Ambassador: Marc Grossman.

Of Turkey to the United Nations

Ambassador: İnal Batu.

Further Reading

State Institute of Statistics. *Türkiye İstatistik Yıllığı/Statistical Yearbook of Turkey*.—*Dis Ticaret İstatistikleri/Foreign Trade Statistics* (Annual).—*Aylık İstatistik Bülten* (Monthly).

The Turkish Constitution, 1971. Ankara, 1972

Central Bank. *Üç Aylık Bülten/Quarterly Bulletin*

Ahmad, F., *The Making of Modern Turkey*. London, 1993

Barchard, D., *Turkey and the West*. London, 1985

Birand, M. A., *Shirts of Steel: an Anatomy of the Turkish Armed Forces*. London, 1991

Dodd, C. H., *The Crisis of Turkish Democracy*. Beverley, 1983

Güclü, M., *Turkey*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1981

Hale, W., *The Political and Economic Development of Modern Turkey*. London, 1981

Hesper, M., *The State Tradition in Turkey*. Beverley, 1985

Kazancigil, A. and Ozbudun, E., (eds.) *Atatürk: Founder of a Modern State*. London, 1981

Kinross, Lord, *Atatürk*. London, 1964

Lewis, B., *The Emergence of Modern Turkey*. OUP, 1968

Özal, T., *Turkey in Europe and Europe in Turkey*. Nicosia, 1992

Tachau, F., *Turkey: The Politics of Authority, Democracy and Development*. New York, 1984

Weiker W., *The Modernization of Turkey*. New York, 1981

Zürcher, E. J., *Turkey: a Modern History*. London and New York, 1993 (NY, 1994)

State library: Milli Kütüphane Müdürlüğü, Ankara.

National statistical office: State Institute of Statistics, Prime Ministry, Ankara. *President:* Dr Orhan Güvenen.

THE TURKS AND CAICOS ISLANDS

Capital: Grand Turk
Population: 12,350 (1990)



HISTORY. After a long period of rival French and Spanish claims the islands were eventually secured to the British Crown by the appointment in 1766 of a Resident British Agent, and became a separate colony in 1973 after association at various times with the colonies of the Bahamas and Jamaica.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The Turks and Caicos Islands are situated between 21° and 22°N. lat. and 71° and 72°W. long., about 50 miles east of

Inagua in the Bahamas, of which they are geographically an extension. There are over 40 islands, covering an estimated area of 192 sq. miles (497 sq. km). Only 6 are inhabited: Grand Caicos, the largest, is 30 miles long by 2 to 3 miles broad; Grand Turk, the capital and main political and administrative centre, is 7 miles long by 1.25 broad. Population, 1990 census, 12,350; Grand Turk, 3,761; Providenciales, 5,586. 1990 census (provisional): South Caicos, 1,220; Middle Caicos, 275; North Caicos, 1,305; Salt Cay, 213.

Vital statistics (1989): Births, 192; deaths, 58.

CLIMATE. An equable and healthy climate as a result of regular trade winds, though hurricanes are sometimes experienced. Grand Turk. Jan. 76°F (24.4°C), July 83°F (28.3°C). Annual rainfall 21".

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A new Constitution was introduced in 1988 and amended in 1992. The Governor has responsibility for external affairs, internal security, defence and certain other matters. The Executive Council comprises 2 official members: The Chief Secretary and the Attorney-General; a Chief Minister and 5 other ministers from among the elected members of the Legislative Council; and is presided over by the Governor. The Legislative Council consists of a Speaker, the 2 official members of the Executive Council, 13 elected members and 3 appointed members.

At general elections held on 3 April 1991 for the 13 elective seats on the Legislative Council, 8 seats were won by the People's National Party and 5 by the People's Democratic Movement.

Governor: Martin Bourke.

Chief Minister: Charles W. Misick.

Flag: British Blue Ensign with the shield of the Colony in the fly.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. The Islands are a member of CARICOM.

ECONOMY

Budget. 1993-94 recurrent revenue was US\$27.3m. and expenditure, US\$28.5m. Forecast for 1994-95: Revenue, US\$31.2m.; expenditure, US\$31m.

Currency. The US dollar is the official currency.

Banking and Finance. There are 3 commercial banks. Offshore finance is a major industry.

INDUSTRY

Labour. In 1989, out of a total population of 4,885 aged 14 or over, 4,043 were working, 573 unemployed and 269 economically inactive.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS

Commerce. Exports, 1992-93, US\$6.47m.; imports, US\$39,835,000. The main export is dried, frozen and processed fish.

Total trade between Turks and Caicos Islands and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	8	12	1,127	528	104
Exports and re-exports from UK	1,719	1,732	722	758	1,492

Tourism. Number of visitors, 1993, 67,303.

COMMUNICATIONS

Civil Aviation. The main airports are on Grand Turk, South Caicos and Providenciales. American Airlines provides a daily service between Providenciales and Miami and a thrice-weekly service between Providenciales, Grand Turk and Miami. Turks and Caicos Airlines provides daily flights to Nassau and Freeport, Bahamas and the Dominican Republic and Haiti. An internal air service provides regular daily flights between the 6 inhabited islands.

Shipping. There is a service to Miami. Registered shipping (1985), 168 sailing vessels of 2,445 tons and 49 motor vessels of 5,517 tons.

Telecommunications. There are internal and international cable, telephone, telex, telegraph and fax services. There were (1988) 1,359 telephones. The Government operates the semi-commercial Radio Turks and Caicos. There are also 2 commercial and 1 religious station. In 1991 there were about 4,500 radio sets.

Newspapers. There are 2 bi-weeklies.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Laws are a mixture of Statute and Common Law. There is a Magistrates Court and a Supreme Court. Appeals lie from the Supreme Court to the Court of Appeal which sits in Nassau, Bahamas. There is a further appeal in certain cases to the Privy Council in London. In 1989 the prison population was 159.

Religion. The Christian faith predominates with Anglican, Methodist, Baptist and evangelists groups.

Education. Education is free between the ages of 5 and 14 in the 10 government primary schools; there are also 4 private primary schools. In March 1993 the average number of pupils in the 4 government secondary schools was 1,075.

Health. In 1995 there were 6 doctors, 1 dentist, 56 nurses and midwives and 36 hospital beds.

Further Reading

Boulton, P. G., *Turks & Caicos Islands*. [Bibliography]. Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1991

TUVALU

Capital: Fongafale

Population: 10,090 (1991)



HISTORY. Formerly the Ellice Islands in the Gilbert and Ellice Islands, a British Protectorate since 1892. After a referendum the island group was separated from the Gilbert Islands in Oct. 1975. Independence was achieved on 1 Oct. 1978.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Tuvalu lies between 5° 30' and 11° S. lat. and 176° and 180° E. long. and comprises Nanumea, Nanumanga, Niutao, Nui, Vaitupu, Nukufetau, Funafuti (administrative

centre), Nukulaelae and Niulakita. Population (census 1991) 10,090, of whom 1,097 were working abroad, mainly in Nauru. Area approximately 9½ sq. miles (24 sq. km). The population is of a Polynesian race.

CLIMATE. A pleasant but monotonous climate with temperatures averaging 86°F (30°C), though trade winds from the east moderate conditions for much of the year. Rainfall ranges from 120" (3,000 mm) to over 160" (4,000 mm). Funafuti. Jan. 84°F (28.9°C), July 81°F (27.2°C). Annual rainfall 160" (4,003 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Constitution provides for a Prime Minister and 4 other Ministers to be elected from among the 12 elected members of the *House of Parliament*.

Governor-General: HE Tulaga Manuella.

In Feb. 1995 the Cabinet comprised:

Prime Minister, Minister of Foreign Affairs, Minister of Home Affairs: Kamuta Latasi.

Deputy Prime Minister, Minister of Natural Resources: Otinielu Tausi. *Finance, Economic Planning, Commerce and Industries:* Koloa Talake. *Health, Sports and Human Resources Development:* Faimalaga Luka. *Labour, Works and Communications:* Houati Iele. *Attorney-General:* Feleti Teo¹. *Secretary to the Government:* Taausa Taafaki¹. *Speaker:* Dr Tomasi Puapua.

¹ Ex-officio members of the Cabinet and House of Parliament.

National flag: Light blue with the Union Jack in the canton, and 9 gold stars in the fly arranged in the same pattern as the 9 islands. In Dec. 1994 parliament voted to change the flag and announced a competition for a new design.

National anthem: 'Tuvalu mo te Atua' ('Tuvalu for the Almighty'); words and tune by A. Manoa.

Local Government. There is a town council on Funafuti and island councils on the 7 other atolls, each consisting of 6 elected members including a president. Since 1966 Members of Parliament have been *ex-officio* members of Island Councils. The island of Niulakita is administered as part of Niutao.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Tuvalu is a member of the Commonwealth and the South Pacific Forum and is an ACP state of the EU.

ECONOMY

Budget. In 1994 the budget envisaged revenue of \$A9.4m.

Currency. The unit of currency is the Australian *dollar* although Tuvaluan coins up to \$A1 are in local circulation.

Banking and Finance. The Tuvalu National Bank was established at Funafuti in 1980 and is a joint venture between the Tuvalu Government and Wespac International.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1992) 1.3m. kwh.

Agriculture. Coconut palms are the main crop. Production of coconuts (1991), 4,000 tonnes. Fruit and vegetables are grown for local consumption.

Fisheries. Sea fishing is excellent but is largely unexploited although in 1988 Japanese, Taiwanese and South Korean vessels were granted licences to fish.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS

Commerce. Commerce is dominated by co-operative societies, the Tuvalu Co-operative Wholesale Society being the main importer. Main sources of income are copra, stamps, handicrafts and remittances from Tuvaluans abroad.

Total trade between Tuvalu and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	—	1	—	1	1
Exports and re-exports from UK	506	107	170	74	134

COMMUNICATIONS

Civil Aviation. Fiji Air and Air Marshal operate services to Kiribati and Fiji.

Shipping. Funafuti is the only port and a deep-water wharf was opened in 1980.

Telecommunications. The government broadcasting service, Radio Tuvalu transmits daily in Tuvaluan and English and all islands have daily radio communication with Funafuti. There were about 4,000 radio receivers in 1993.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There is a High Court presided over by the Chief Justice of Fiji. A Court of Appeal is constituted if required.

Religion. The majority of the population are Christians, mainly Protestant but with small groups of Roman Catholics, Seventh Day Adventists, Jehovah's Witnesses and Mormons. There are some Moslems and Baha'is.

Education. There are 9 state primary, 1 secondary and 1 church secondary school.

Health. In 1984 there was 1 central hospital with 36 beds situated at Funafuti. There were 4 doctors.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Great Britain in Tuvalu

High Commissioner: T. J. David (resides in Suva).

Of Tuvalu in the USA

Ambassador: (Vacant).

Of the USA in Tuvalu

Ambassador: Vacant (resides in Suva).

UGANDA

Republic of Uganda

Capital: Kampala

Population: 16.6m. (1991)

GNP per capita: US\$190 (1993)

HDI/world rank: 0.272/154 (1992)



HISTORY. Uganda became a British Protectorate in 1894, the province of Buganda being recognized as a native kingdom under its Kabaka. In 1961 Uganda was granted internal self-government with federal status for Buganda.

Uganda became a fully independent member of the Commonwealth on 9 Oct. 1962. Full sovereign status was granted by the Uganda Independence Act, 1962. Uganda became a republic on 8 Sept. 1967.

In 1971, President Milton Obote was overthrown by troops led by Gen. Idi Amin.

In April 1979 a force of the Tanzanian Army and Ugandan exiles advanced into Uganda taking Kampala on 11 April. On 14 April Dr Yusuf Lule was sworn in as President and the country was administered, initially, by the Uganda National Liberation Front. Godfrey Lukongwa Binaisa was appointed President by the National Consultative Council on 20 June 1979. He was deposed in May 1980 by the Military Commission, the military arm of Uganda National Liberation Front.

Milton Obote again became President when the Uganda People's Congress won the elections of Dec. 1980; he was deposed on 27 July 1985.

Lieut.-Gen. Tito Okello became Head of State on 29 July 1985 but the National Resistance Army (NRA) of Yoweri Museveni, the armed wing of the National Resistance Movement, was not prepared to co-operate with the new regime. After an abortive ceasefire between the NRA and government forces on 17 Dec. 1985 the NRA fought its way into Kampala and Yoweri Museveni was installed as President on 27 Jan. 1986.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Uganda is bounded on the north by Sudan, on the east by Kenya, on the south by Tanzania and Rwanda, and the west by Zaïre. Total area 241,038 sq. km, including 43,938 sq. km of water.

At the 1991 census (provisional) the population was 16,582,700 (8,457,900 females; 11.3% (1,876,000) lived in urban areas, the largest towns being Kampala, the capital (773,463), Jinja (60,979), Mbale (53,634), Masaka (49,070), Gulu (42,841), Entebbe (41,638), Soroti (40,602) and Mbarara (40,383). Density, 84 per sq. km. Vital statistics rates per 1,000, 1985-90: Birth, 50.1; death, 15.4; infant mortality, 103; population growth, 0.35. Expectation of life in 1990 was: Males, 49.4 years; females, 52.7.

The country is administratively divided into 38 districts, which are grouped in 4 geographical regions (which do not have administrative status). Area and population in 1991:

<i>Region/District</i>	<i>Area in sq. km.</i>	<i>Population in 1,000</i>	<i>Region/District</i>	<i>Area in sq. km.</i>	<i>Population in 1,000</i>
<i>Central Region</i>	61,510	4,822.3	<i>Eastern Region</i>	39,953	4,110.3
Kalangala	5,716	16.4	Iganga	13,113	944.0
Kampala	238	773.5	Jinja	734	284.9
Kiboga	3,774	140.8	Kamuli	4,348	480.7
Luwero	9,198	449.2	Kapchorwa	1,738	116.3
Masaka	10,611	831.3	Kumi	2,861	237.0
Mpigi	6,222	915.4	Mbale	2,546	706.6
Mubende	6,536	497.5	Pallisa	1,919	356.0
Mukono	14,242	816.2	Soroti	10,060	430.9
Rakai	4,973	382.0	Tororo	2,634	554.0
<i>Western Region</i>	54,917	4,521.0	<i>Northern Region</i>	84,658	3,129.1
Bundibugyo	2,338	116.0	Apac	6,488	460.7
Bushenyi	5,396	734.8	Arua	7,830	624.6

<i>Region/District</i>	<i>Area in sq. km.</i>	<i>Population in 1,000</i>	<i>Region/District</i>	<i>Area in sq. km.</i>	<i>Population in 1,000</i>
<i>Western Region (contd)</i>			<i>Northern Region (contd)</i>		
Hoima	5,492	197.8	Gulu	11,735	338.7
Kabale	1,827	412.8	Kitgum	16,136	350.3
Kabalore	8,361	741.4	Kotido	13,208	190.7
Kasese	3,205	343.0	Lira	7,251	498.3
Kibaale	4,718	219.3	Moroto	14,113	171.5
Kisoro	662	184.9	Moyo	5,006	178.5
Masindi	9,326	253.5	Nebbi	2,891	315.9
Mbarara	10,839	929.6			
Rukungiri	2,753	388.0			

The official language is English, but Kiswahili is used as a lingua franca. About 70% of the population speak Bantu languages; Nilotic languages are spoken in the north and east.

CLIMATE. Although in equatorial latitudes, the climate is more tropical, because of its elevation, and is characterized by 2 distinct rainy seasons March-May and Sept.-Nov. June-Aug. and Dec.-Feb. are comparatively dry. Temperatures vary little over the year. Kampala. Jan. 74°F (23.3°C), July 70°F (21.1°C). Annual rainfall 46.5" (1,180 mm). Entebbe. Jan. 72°F (22.2°C), July 69°F (20.6°C). Annual rainfall 63.9" (1,624 mm).

KABAKA. Having lapsed in 1966, the kabakaship was revived as a ceremonial office in 1993. Ronald Muwenda Mutebi was crowned Mutebi II, 36th Kabaka, on 31 July 1993.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The *President* is head of state and head of government and is elected for a 5-year term by the National Assembly. The national legislature was the 278-member National Resistance Council. This was replaced by a 278-member *Constituent Assembly* in March 1994, 214 of whose members were directly elected, 10 nominated by the President, 10 by the military and 39 (women) by women's associations.

Elections were scheduled for Dec. 1995.

In Dec. 1994 the government comprised:

President, Minister of Defence: Yoweri Museveni (b. 1945; sworn in 27 Jan. 1986).

Vice-President, Minister of Internal Affairs: Dr Samson Kisekka.

Prime Minister: George Adyebo (b. 1947).

First Deputy Prime Minister: Eriya Kategaya. *Second Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Foreign Affairs:* Dr Paul K. Ssemogerere. *Third Deputy Prime Minister and Attorney-General:* Abu Bakar Mayanja. *Finance and Economic Planning:* Joshua Mayanja Nkangi. *Commerce, Industry and Co-operatives:* Richard Kaijuka. *Agriculture, Animal Industry and Fisheries:* Victoria Sekitoleko. *Health:* Dr James Makumbi. *Public Service:* Sam Sebagerere. *Works, Transport and Communications:* Dr Ruhakana Rugunda. *Information:* Paul Etyang. *Water, Energy, Minerals and Environment Protection:* Henry Kajura. *Tourism, Wildlife and Antiquities:* James Wapakhabulo. *Education and Sports:* Amanywa Mushega. *Land, Housing and Urban Development:* Dr E. Adriko. *Local Government:* Jaberu Bidandi Ssali. *Labour and Social Affairs:* Ateke Ejalu. *Women in Development, Culture and Youth:* Wandira Kazibwe.

National flag: Six horizontal stripes (black, yellow, red, black, yellow, red), with in the centre a small white disc bearing a representation of a Balearic Crested Crane.

National anthem: 'Oh, Uganda, may God uphold thee'; words and tune by G. W. Kakoma.

Local Government. The 38 districts are divided into 154 counties, which are in turn divided into sub-counties which form the basic administrative units.

DEFENCE

Army. The National Resistance Army had a strength of about 50,000 in 1995. Equipment includes 20 T-54/-55 main battle tanks. Efforts are being made to reduce the size of the army and convert it to a specialized force.

Navy. A Marine unit of the police (400 strong in 1994) operates 10 small patrol craft.

Air Force. Since 1979, the service has been in a period of decline. Some aircraft of Western European origin are still serviceable, including a small number of AS.202 Bravo and SF.260 trainers and about 6 Agusta-Bell helicopters, as well as 2 Mi-8 transport helicopters, donated by Libya. The Police Air Wing still operates 2 fixed-wing aircraft and 10 Bell helicopters.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Uganda is a member of UN, OAU, Islamic Conference Organization, the Non-Aligned Movement, the Commonwealth and is an ACP state of EU.

ECONOMY

Policy. A privatization programme was instituted in 1991 managed by the Public Enterprise Reform and Divestiture Secretariat. The state is to retain ownership of certain utilities, national parks and the development bank. About 100 enterprises are in state ownership, but few had been privatized by 1995.

Budget. In 1991-92 revenue (excluding grants) was 182,340m. Uganda Sh. and expenditure, 410,310m. Uganda Sh. Sources of revenue included (in 1m. Uganda Sh.): Tax, 176,180; export duties, 2,120; customs duties, 74,740. Expenditures included: Agriculture, animal industry and fisheries, 8,192; education, 38,009; health, 3,306; defence, 63,421.

Currency. The monetary unit is the *Uganda shilling* (UGS) notionally divided into 100 cents. In 1987 the currency was devalued by 77% and a new 'heavy' shilling was introduced worth 100 old shillings. There are notes of 50, 100, 200, 500, 1,000 and 5,000 shillings. In March 1995, £1 = 1,497.16 shillings; US\$1 = 921.44 shillings.

Banking and Finance. The Bank of Uganda (established 1966) is the central bank and bank of issue. The Uganda Credit and Savings Bank, established in 1950, was on 9 Oct. 1965 reconstituted as the Uganda Commercial Bank, with its capital fully owned by the Government. In 1992 it had 188 branches. In addition there were 4 foreign, 2 private and 2 development banks and 1 co-operative bank.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Installed capacity, 1992, was 168 mw, of which the Owen Falls hydro-electric scheme provided 162 mw. Production (1991) 782.4m. kwh.

Agriculture. In 1991 the agricultural area included 5.02m. ha of arable, 1.7m. ha of permanent crops and 1.8m. ha of pasture. In 1989, agriculture was one of the priority areas for increased production, with many projects funded both locally and externally. Agriculture provided 68.6% of GDP in 1989. Production (1993) in 1,000 tonnes: Tobacco, 5; coffee, 177; cotton lint, 7; tea, 12; unrefined sugar, 60; plantains, 7,806; millet, 652; maize, 681; sorghum, 382; cassava, 3,982; dry beans, 441.

Livestock (1993): Cattle, 5.2m.; sheep, 1.76m.; goats, 3.4m.; pigs, 0.9m.; poultry, 20m. Livestock products, 1993 (in 1,000 tonnes): Beef and veal, 86; pork, 49; poultry meat, 34; eggs, 16; honey, 250; milk, 455.

Forestry. Woodland covers 5.56m. ha (1990) and exploitable forests consist almost entirely of hardwoods. 13.87m. cu. metres of wood were cut or gathered in 1988, 1.8m. for timber.

Fisheries. Uganda possesses one of the largest fresh-water fisheries in the world. In

1989 fish production was 213,500 tonnes. Fish farming (especially carp and tilapia) is a growing industry.

INDUSTRY. Production (in 1,000 tonnes) in 1988: Cement, 17.38; soap, 26.87; wheat flour, 13.87; sugar, 15.86; beer, 19.52m. litres.

Labour. The workforce was 8.13m. in 1990 (3.34m. female; 0.88m. between 10 and 15 years).

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Foreign debt was US\$2,700m. in 1994.

Commerce. In 1989 commerce provided 20% of GDP. In 1991 imports were US\$610m. and exports, US\$180m.

Coffee, cotton, tea and tobacco are the principal exports.

Total trade between Uganda and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	12,124	6,730	9,398	7,601	15,491
Exports and re-exports from UK	39,506	35,718	26,682	30,439	40,779

Tourism. There were 90,770 tourists in 1991.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were (1985) 7,582 km of all-weather roads maintained by the Ministry of Works, of which 1,934 km are two-lane bitumenized highways, and some 19,640 km of other roads, maintained by district governments. There were 34,938 motor vehicles in 1989, including 12,964 passenger cars, 7,410 vans, 3,700 lorries, 2,984 buses and 4,240 motorcycles.

Railways. In Aug. 1977 Uganda Railways was formed following the break-up of the East African Railways administration. The network totals 1,286 km (metre gauge). In 1993 railways carried 368,000 passengers and 495,000 tonnes of freight.

Civil Aviation. There is an international airport at Entebbe. Uganda Airlines is the national carrier, and operated 1 B-707-320C, 1 B-707-302F, 1 F-27-600 and 1 other aircraft in 1992. Uganda and Tanzania are partners with South African Airways in Alliance Airline. Services are also provided by Aeroflot Russian Airlines, Air Botswana, Air Burundi, Air Tanzania, British Airways, Egyptair, Ethiopian Airlines, Kenya Airways, Sabena and Zambia Airways. Uganda Airlines carried 45,000 international and 16,000 domestic passengers in 1988. 130,000 passengers and 7,791 tonnes of freight were handled at Entebbe in 1989.

Telecommunications. There were 54,900 telephones in use in 1989. The government runs Radio Uganda, which has 10 stations and transmits 3 regional programmes, and Uganda Television with 9 stations and 1 programme. Colour is by PAL. There were about 0.5m. radio receivers and about 0.25m. television sets in 1992.

Newspapers. There were 4 daily newspapers in 1992 with a fluctuating circulation of 45,000-55,000, and 12 weekly, 1 bi-weekly and 5 monthly newspapers and magazines.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The High Court of Uganda, presided over by the Chief Justice and 29 puisne judges, exercises original and appellate jurisdiction throughout Uganda. Subordinate courts, presided over by Chief Magistrates and Magistrates of the first, second and third grade, are established in all areas: Jurisdiction varies with the grade of Magistrate. Chief and first-grade Magistrates are professionally qualified; second- and third-grade Magistrates are trained to diploma level at the Law Development Centre, Kampala. Chief Magistrates exercise supervision over and hear appeals from second- and third-grade courts and village courts.

The Supreme Court of Uganda hears appeals from the High Court.

Religion. In 1992 there were 8.53m. Roman Catholics, 4.5m. Anglicans and 1.13m. Moslems.

Education. In 1989 there were 2,633,764 pupils in 7,905 primary schools (of which 7,420 were Government-aided schools and 485 private schools); 240,334 students in 774 secondary schools; 13,174 students in 94 primary teacher training colleges; 3,208 students in 24 technical institutes; 1,819 students in 10 national teachers colleges; 1,009 students in technical colleges; 1,628 students in 5 colleges of commerce; 1,037 students in the Institute of Teacher Education, Kyambogo; 504 students in the Uganda Polytechnic, Kyambogo; 800 students in the National College of Business Studies, Nakawa; 5,565 students in Makerere University, Kampala; 163 in the Islamic University, Mbale; 50 students in the University of Science and Technology, Mbarara. There are also 3 agricultural colleges, 1 forestry college, 1 fisheries institute, 1 land survey school and training institutes under different ministries which offer pre-service courses in different fields. Literacy was 57.3% in 1985.

Health. In 1988 there were 980 health centres (217 private), and in 1989 there were 81 hospitals and 20,136 hospital beds. The Ministry of Health has 16 schools for training nurses and other health staff, 105 health centres, 89 dispensaries with maternity units, 87 dispensaries, 35 maternity units, 371 sub-dispensaries, 14 leprosy centres and 169 aid posts. In 1984 there were about 700 doctors.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Uganda in Great Britain (Uganda Hse., Trafalgar Sq., London, WC2N 5DX)
High Commissioner: George Kirya.

Of Great Britain in Uganda (10/12 Parliament Ave., Kampala)
High Commissioner: Edward Clay, CMG.

Of Uganda in the USA (5909 16th St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20011)
Ambassador: Stephen Katenta-Apuli.

Of the USA in Uganda (Parliament Ave., Kampala)
Ambassador: E. Michael Southwick.

Of Uganda to the United Nations
Ambassador: Perezi Karukubiro Kamunanwire.

Further Reading

- Collison, R. L., *Uganda*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1981
Jørgensen, J. J., *Uganda: A Modern History*. London, 1981
Museveni, Y., *What is Africa's Problem?* London, 1993
Mutibwa, P., *Uganda since Independence: a Story of Unfulfilled Hopes*. London, 1992
National statistical office: Statistical Department, Ministry of Finance and Economic Planning, Kampala.

UNITED ARAB EMIRATES (UAE)

Capital: Abu Dhabi

Population: 2.1m. (1993)

GNP per capita: US\$22,220 (1992)

HDI/world rank: 0.771/62 (1992)



HISTORY. British forces withdrew from the Persian Gulf in 1971 and the treaties whereby the UK had been responsible for the defence and foreign relations of the Trucial States (*see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1991-92, p. 1292) were terminated, being replaced on 2 Dec. 1971 by a treaty of friendship between the UK and the United Arab Emirates. The United Arab Emirates (formed 2 Dec. 1971) consists of the former Trucial States: Abu Dhabi, Dubai, Sharjah, Ajman, Umm al Qaiwain, Ras al-Khaimah (joined in Feb. 1972) and Fujairah. The small state of Kalba was merged with Sharjah in 1952.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The Emirates are bounded in the north by the Persian (Arabian) Gulf, north-east by Oman, east by the Gulf of Oman and Oman, south and west by Saudi Arabia, and north-west by Qatar. Their area is approximately 32,300 sq. miles (83,657 sq. km), excluding over 100 offshore islands. The total population at census (1985), 1,622,464. Estimate (1993) 2,083,000 (803,000 females). About one-tenth are nomads. Infant mortality rate, 1992, 11.7 per 1,000 live births. Life expectancy in 1992: Males, 70 years; females, 78.

Population of the 7 Emirates, 1985 census: Abu Dhabi, 670,125; Ajman, 64,318; Dubai, 419,104; Fujairah, 54,425; Ras al-Khaimah, 116,470; Sharjah, 268,722; Umm al Qaiwain, 29,229.

The chief cities are Abu Dhabi, the federal capital, Dubai, Sharjah and Ras al-Khaimah.

The official language is Arabic; English is widely spoken.

CLIMATE. The country experiences desert conditions, with rainfall both limited and erratic. The period May to Sept. is generally rainless. Dubai. Jan. 74°F (23.4°C), July 108°F (42.3°C). Annual rainfall 2.4" (60 mm). Sharjah. Jan. 64°F (17.8°C), July 91°F (32°C). Annual rainfall 4.2" (105 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Emirates is a federation, headed by a *Supreme Council of Rulers* which is composed of the 7 rulers which elects from among its members a *President* for 5-year terms and appoints a *Council of Ministers*. The Council of Ministers drafts legislation and a federal budget; its proposals are submitted to a *Federal National Council* of 40 elected members which may propose amendments but has no executive power. There is a *National Consultative Council* made up of citizens.

Members of the Supreme Council of Rulers:

President: HH Sheikh Zayed bin Sultan al-Nahyan, Ruler of Abu Dhabi (re-elected Oct. 1991).

HH Sheikh Maktoum bin Rashid al-Maktoum, *Vice President, Prime Minister, Ruler of Dubai.*

HH Dr Sheikh Sultan bin Mohammed al-Qassimi, Ruler of Sharjah.

HH Sheikh Saqr bin Mohammed al-Qassimi, Ruler of Ras al-Khaimah.

HH Sheikh Hamad bin Mohammed al-Sharqi, Ruler of Fujairah.

HH Sheikh Humaid bin Rashid al-Nuaimi, Ruler of Ajman.

HH Sheikh Rashid bin Ahmed al-Mualla, Ruler of Umm al Qaiwain.

The Council of Ministers in Dec. 1994 was:

Prime Minister: HH Sheikh Maktoum bin Rashid al-Maktoum.

Deputy Prime Minister: HE Sheikh Sultan bin Zayed al-Nahyan. *Interior:* Lieut.-Gen. Dr Mohammed Saeed al-Badi. *Finance and Industry:* HE Sheikh Hamdan bin Rashid al-Maktoum. *Defence:* Gen. Sheikh Mohammed bin Rashid al-Maktoum. *Economy and Commerce:* HE Saeed Ghobash. *Information and Culture:* HE Khalfan bin Mohammed al-Roumi. *Communications:* HE Mohammed Saeed al-Mulla. *Public Works and Housing:* HE Rakad bin Salem bin Rakad. *Education:* HE Hamad Abdul Rahman al-Madfa. *Petroleum and Mineral Resources:* Vacant. *Electricity and Water:* HE Humaid bin Nasser al-Owais. *Health, Chairman, Federal Environment Agency:* HE Ahmed bin Saeed al-Badi. *Labour and Social Affairs:* HE Seif al-Jarwan. *Planning:* HE Sheikh Humaid bin Ahmed al-Mualla. *Agriculture and Fisheries:* HE Saeed al-Ragabani. *Islamic Affairs and Endowments:* HE Sheikh Mohammed bin Ahmed al-Khazraji. *Foreign Affairs:* HE Rashid Abdullah al-Nuaimi. *Justice:* HE Dr Abdullah Omran Taryam. *Higher Education:* HE Sheikh Nahyan bin Mubarak al-Nahyan. *Youth and Sports:* HE Sheikh Faisal bin Khaled al-Qassimi.

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of green, white, black, with a vertical red strip in the hoist.

National anthem: There are no words, tune by M. A. Wahab.

Local Government. Each Emirate has its own local institutions whose nature depends on size and population. Abu Dhabi has an Executive Council chaired by the Crown Prince.

DEFENCE

Army. The Army consists of 1 Royal Guard, 1 armoured, 1 mechanized infantry, 2 infantry and 1 artillery brigade. There are also 2 unintegrated infantry brigades in Dubai. Equipment includes 95 AMX-30 and 30 Lion OF-40 Mk 2 main battle tanks. The strength was (1995) 57,000.

Navy. The combined naval flotilla of the Emirates includes 2 German-built missile corvettes, 8 German-built fast missile craft, 9 British-built inshore patrol craft, 3 tank landing craft, 2 transports, 1 maintenance ship and 3 service craft. Personnel in 1994 numbered 2,000 officers and ratings. The main base is at Taweela (Sharjah), with minor bases in the other Emirates.

The Coast Guard flotilla comprises 40 inshore patrol craft and some 30 boats.

Air Force. Formation of an air wing in Abu Dhabi, to support land forces, began in 1968 with the purchase of some light STOL transports and helicopters. Expansion has been rapid. Current equipment includes 21 Mirage 2000 and 23 Mirage 5 supersonic fighter-bombers, 8 Mirage 2000R and 3 Mirage 5R tactical reconnaissance aircraft, 6 Mirage 2000D and 3 Mirage 5D 2-seat trainers; 4 C-130 Hercules and 5 Buffalo turboprop transports; 4 CASA C-212 Aviocar electronic countermeasures and intelligence aircraft; 20 Apache armed helicopters; about 50 Gazelle, Alouette III, Puma, Super Puma and Ecureuil transport and liaison helicopters; 23 PC-7 Turbo-Trainers and 40 Hawk light attack/trainers. Initial personnel were mostly British but considerable assistance is now being received from Arab countries and from Pakistan. The air wing became the Air Force of Abu Dhabi in 1972, in which year 3 JetRanger helicopters were transferred to the air wing of the Union Defence Force, since combined with the Dubai Police Air Wing to form a single component of the United Emirates Air Force. Current equipment of the Dubai Air Wing of the UEAf, bought mainly in Italy, comprises 3 Aermacchi MB 326K jet light attack aircraft, 1 piston-engined SF.260W armed basic trainer, 5 SF.260TP turboprop trainers, and 2 MB 326L, 5 MB 339 and 8 Hawk jet trainers, 6 Bell 205A-1, 3 Bell 212, 8 Bell 214 and 6 JetRanger helicopters and 1 Cessna 182 liaison aircraft, plus 2 L-100-30 Hercules transports and a variety of other types for VIP and transport use. Sharjah formed a small aviation force, the Amiri Guard Air Wing, at the end of 1984. The service is essentially an internal security and transport force operating 1 Short 330 and 1 Skyvan for transport duties and 3 JetRanger helicopters. Personnel (1994) 2,500 including Dubai, 700, with 110 combat aircraft and 39 armed helicopters.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. The UAE is a member of the UN, Gulf Co-operation Council and of the Arab League.

ECONOMY

Budget. Revenue is principally derived from oil-concession payments. Federal expenditure (1993) was DH 17,300m. (excluding defence) and revenue 15,900m.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *dirham* (AED) of 100 *fil*s. There are notes of 5, 10, 50, 100 and 500 dirhams and coins of 1 and 5 dirhams and 1, 5, 10, 25 and 50 *fil*s. Inflation was 3.5% in Sept. 1993. Rate of exchange, March 1995, £1 = 5.97 dirhams; US\$1 = 3.67 dirhams.

Banking and Finance. The UAE Central Bank was established in 1980 (*Governor*, Sultan al-Suweidi). In 1994 there were 47 local and foreign banks with 300 branches. Foreign banks are restricted to 8 branches each.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1990) 16,189m. kwh. Supply in Abu Dhabi 230 volts; Dubai 220 volts and in the remaining Emirates 240 volts; all 50 Hz.

Oil. Oil and gas provide about 50% of GDP. Reserves of crude oil (1993) 200,000m. bbls.

Abu Dhabi. Proven reserves (1988) 31,000m. bbls. Estimated oil production, 1992, 91.28m. tonnes.

Dubai. In 1975 Dubai took control of foreign oil and gas operations and a Dubai producing group was set up to comprise the foreign interests. Estimated oil production (1992) 19.37m. tonnes.

Sharjah. Oil production, 1992, 1.92m. tonnes.

Ras al-Khaimah. Oil production (1990) 400,000 tonnes.

Gas. Abu Dhabi has reserves of natural gas, nationalized in 1976. There is a gas liquefaction plant on Das Island. Gas proven reserves (1993) were 200,000,000m. cu. ft.

Water. Production of drinking water by desalination of sea water (1992) was 90,000m. gallons.

Agriculture. The fertile Buraimi Oasis, known as Al Ain, is largely in Abu Dhabi territory. By 1992, 20,424 farms had been set up on land reclaimed from sand dunes. Owing to lack of water and good soil there are few natural opportunities for agriculture, but there is a programme of fostering agriculture by desalination of water and tree-planting, and strawberries, flowers and dates are now cultivated for export. In 1993 there were 0.28m. ha of agricultural land. In 1990 there were 29,000 ha arable land, 10,000 ha of crop-land and 200,000 ha of pasture. Output, 1992 (in 1,000 tonnes): Dates, 237.5; other fruit, 58.3; vegetables, 379.1; animal feed, 479.2. Livestock products: Red meat, 14.5; poultry, 15.6; eggs, 217.7m.; milk, 79.2.

Livestock (1991, in 1,000): Cattle, 53; camels, 118; sheep, 270; goats, 590.

Fisheries. In 1992 there were 3,536 fishing boats and 11,074 fishermen. Catch (1992) 95,049 tonnes.

INDUSTRY. In 1993 there were 904 industrial firms. Products include aluminium, cable, cement, chemicals, fertilizers (Abu Dhabi), rolled steel and plastics (Dubai, Sharjah) and tools and clothing (Dubai).

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. There are free trade zones at Jebel Ali (administered by Dubai), Sharjah and Fujairah. Foreign companies may set up wholly-owned subsidiaries. In 1991 there were 400 companies in the Jebel Ali zone.

Commerce. Imports in 1993 totalled DH46,900m., exports DH85,200m. Oil exports accounted for DH28,000m in 1988.

Total trade between the UAE (excluding Abu Dhabi) and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	105,072	122,878	215,416	155,354	159,699
Exports and re-exports from UK	494,559	529,572	613,621	774,193	780,588

Total trade between Abu Dhabi and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	76,414	109,043	116,512	96,099	70,971
Exports and re-exports from UK	170,165	220,088	312,936	540,385	332,990

Tourism. In 1991 there were 189 hotels which had 348,000 visitors.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1990 there were 2,876 km of roads and 230,000 vehicles.

Civil Aviation. There are international airports at Abu Dhabi, Al Ain (Fujairah), Dubai, Ras al-Khaimah and Sharjah. 70m. passengers were handled in 1990. Gulf Air is run by a consortium of Abu Dhabi, Bahrain, Doha and Muscat. Dubai set up its own airline, Emirates Air, in 1985. It now operates internationally. 50 foreign airlines also provide services.

Shipping. There are 5 ports on the Persian (Arabian) Gulf (Zayed in Abu Dhabi, Rashid and Jebel Ali in Dubai, Khalid in Sharjah and Saqr in Ras al-Khaimah) and 2 on the Gulf of Oman: Fujairah and Khor Fakkan. Rashid and Fujairah are important container terminals. 35m. tonnes of cargo were handled in 1993.

Telecommunications. In 1993 there were 58 post offices, 128 postal agencies, 677,973 telephones, 536,606 fax machines and some 60,000 mobile telephones.

There are several government authorities providing broadcasting nationally (Voice of the United Arab Emirates, Capital Radio, which is partly commercial and United Arab Emirates Television Service) and regionally (UAE Radio and Television-Dubai, Ras al-Khaimah Broadcasting, Umm al Qaiwain Broadcasting, and Sharjah TV). In 1993 there were 0.42m. radio and 0.17m. TV sets (colour by PAL).

Newspapers (1993). There are dailies and weeklies in Arabic and English.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The basic principles of the law are Islamic. Legislation seeks to promote the harmonious functioning of society's multi-national components while protecting the interests of the indigenous population. Each Emirate has its own penal code. A federal code takes precedence and ensures compatibility. There are federal courts with appellate powers which function under federal laws. Emirates have the option to merge their courts with the federal judiciary.

Religion. Nearly all the inhabitants are Moslem of the Sunni, and a small minority of the Shi'ite, sects.

Education In 1991-92 there were 152,790 pupils in primary schools, 56,848 in preparatory schools and 32,951 in secondary schools. There were 1,501 students in religious schools and about 740 in technical schools. In 1993-94 there were 10,922 students at the Emirates University and 1,800 students in 3 higher colleges of technology. Adult illiteracy was 16.8% in 1993.

Health. In 1993 there were 35 hospitals (29 government and 6 private) with 4,314 beds, 96 government health centres, a herbal medicine centre, 500 private clinics, 3,000 doctors, 400 dentists and 8,000 nurses.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of the UAE in Great Britain (30 Prince's Gate, London, SW7 1PT)

Ambassador: Easa Saleh Al-Gurg, CBE.

Of Great Britain in the UAE (POB 248, Abu Dhabi)

Ambassador: A. D. Harris, LVO.

Of the UAE in the USA (600 New Hampshire Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20037)

Ambassador: Mohammed bin Hussein Al-Shaali.

Of the USA in the UAE (POB 4009, Abu Dhabi)

Ambassador: William A. Rugh.

Of the UAE to the United Nations

Ambassador: Mohammed Jassim Samhan.

Further Reading

Alkim, H. al., *The Foreign Policy of the UAE*. Saqi, 1989

Clements, F. A., *United Arab Emirates*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1983

Heard-Bey, F., *From Trucial States to United Arab Emirates*. London, 1982

Taryam, A. O., *The Establishment of the United Arab Emirates*. London, 1987

Whelan, J., *UAE: a MEED Practical Guide*. 3rd ed. London, 1990

UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND

Capital: London
Population: 58m. (1992)
GNP per capita: US\$17,760 (1992)
HDI/world rank: 0.919/10 (1992)



'Great Britain' is the geographical name of that island of the British Isles which comprises England, Scotland and Wales (so called to distinguish it from 'Little Britain' or Brittany). By the Act of Union, 1801, Great Britain and Ireland formed a legislative union as the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland. Since the separation of Great Britain and Ireland in 1921 Northern Ireland remained within the Union which is now the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland. The United Kingdom (UK) does not include the Channel Islands or the Isle of Man which are direct dependencies of the Crown with their

own legislative and taxation systems. England and Wales form an administrative entity, with some special arrangements for Wales (*see p. 1319*).

GREAT BRITAIN

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Area (in sq. km) and population (present on census night) at the census taken 21 April 1991:

<i>Divisions</i>	<i>Area</i>	<i>Population</i>
England	130,423	46,382,050
Wales	20,766	2,811,865
Scotland	77,167	4,962,152
	<hr/> 228,356	<hr/> 54,156,067

Population (present on census night) at the 4 previous decennial censuses:

<i>Divisions</i>	<i>1951</i>	<i>1961</i>	<i>1971</i>	<i>1981</i>
England ¹	41,159,213	43,460,525	46,018,371	46,226,100 ²
Wales	2,598,675	2,644,023	2,731,204	2,790,500 ²
Scotland	5,096,415	5,179,344	5,228,963	5,130,735
Great Britain	<hr/> 48,854,303	<hr/> 51,283,892	<hr/> 53,978,538	<hr/> 54,147,300 ²

¹ Areas now recognised as part of Gwent, Wales, formed the English county of Monmouthshire until 1974. ² The final counts for England and Wales are believed to be over-stated as a result of an error in processing. The preliminary counts presented here rounded to the nearest hundred are thought to be more accurate.

UK population estimate, 1992, 57,998,000; density, 240 per sq. km.
Population (usually resident) at the census of 1991:

<i>Divisions</i>	<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>	<i>Total</i>
England	22,812,889	24,242,315	47,055,204
Wales	1,370,104	1,464,969	2,835,073
Scotland	2,391,961	2,606,606	4,998,567
Great Britain	<hr/> 26,574,954	<hr/> 28,313,890	<hr/> 54,888,844

In 1991 in Wales 508,098 persons were able to speak Welsh. In Scotland in 1991, 65,978 of the usually resident population could speak Gaelic (79,307 in 1981).

Private households at the 1991 census: England, 19,984,500; Wales, 1,201,700; Scotland, 2,164,081.

The age distribution in 1991 of the 'usually resident' population of England and Wales and Scotland was as follows (in 1,000):

<i>Age-group</i>	<i>England and Wales</i>	<i>Scotland</i>	<i>Great Britain</i>
Under 5	3,316	317	3,633
5 and under 10	3,123	318	3,440
10 " 15	2,988	312	3,299
15 " 20	3,205	332	3,547
20 " 25	3,731	375	4,106
25 " 35	7,594	768	8,361
35 " 45	6,970	695	7,665
45 " 55	5,793	578	6,372
55 " 65	5,126	537	5,663
65 " 70	2,491	247	2,737
70 " 75	2,014	193	2,208
75 " 85	2,776	259	3,035
85 and upwards	763	68	831

Population densities (persons per ha), 1991 census: Great Britain, 2.4; England, 3.6; Wales, 1.4; Scotland, 0.6.

England and Wales: The census population, (present on census night) of England and Wales 1801 to 1991:

<i>Date of enumeration</i>	<i>Population</i>	<i>Pop. per sq. mile</i>	<i>Date of enumeration</i>	<i>Population</i>	<i>Pop. per sq. mile</i> ¹
1801	8,892,536	152	1901	32,527,843	558
1811	10,164,256	174	1911	36,070,492	618
1821	12,000,236	206	1921	37,886,699	649
1831	13,896,797	238	1931	39,952,377	685
1841	15,914,148	273	1951	43,757,888	750
1851	17,927,609	307	1961	46,104,548	791
1861	20,066,224	344	1971	48,749,575	823
1871	22,712,266	389	1981	49,016,600	825
1881	25,974,439	445	1991	49,193,915	830
1891	29,002,525	497			

¹ Per sq. km from 1971.

The birth places of the 1991 'usually resident' population were: England, 42,897,179; Wales, 2,747,790; Scotland, 5,221,038; Northern Ireland, 244,914; Ireland, 592,020; Commonwealth, 1,865,751; foreign countries, 1,287,821.

Ethnic Groups. The 1991 census was the first to include a question on ethnic status.

Ethnic groups as enumerated:

	<i>Total</i>	<i>Females</i>	<i>Total born in UK</i>
White	51,873,794	26,807,415	49,703,681
Indian	840,225	417,364	352,448
Black Caribbean	499,964	260,480	268,318
Pakistani	476,555	230,983	240,552
Black African	212,362	105,562	77,315
Black Other	178,401	90,888	150,638
Bangladeshi	162,835	77,891	56,678
Chinese	156,938	79,269	44,635
Other Asian	197,534	103,929	43,265
Other	290,206	140,109	173,518

11 'Standard Regions' (also classified as 'level 1 regions' for EC purposes) are identified in the UK as economic planning regions. They have no administrative significance. They are: Northern Ireland, Scotland, Wales, and 8 regions of England. Population of the English regions (in 1,000) at the 1991 census: East Anglia, 2,019; East Midlands, 3,920; West Midlands, 5,089; North, 3,019; North West, 6,147; South East, 16,794 (including Greater London, 6,394); South West, 4,600; Yorkshire and Humberside, 4,797.

England and Wales are divided (apart from Greater London) into 53 counties (6 of them 'metropolitan') subdivided into 369 districts. Greater London comprises 32 boroughs and the City of London.

Area in sq. km of counties and usually resident population at the 1991 census:

	Area sq. km	Population		Area sq. km	Population
<i>Metropolitan counties</i>			<i>Non-metropolitan counties—contd.</i>		
ENGLAND			Isle of Wight (IOW)	380	124,577
Greater Manchester	1,286	2,499,441	Kent	3,735	1,508,873
Merseyside	655	1,403,642	Lancashire (Lancs)	3,070	1,383,998
South Yorkshire	1,559	1,262,630	Leicestershire (Leics)	2,551	867,521
Tyne and Wear	537	1,095,152	Lincolnshire (Lincs)	5,921	584,536
West Midlands	899	2,551,671	Norfolk	5,372	745,613
West Yorkshire	2,034	2,013,693	Northamptonshire		
<i>Non-metropolitan counties</i>			(Northants)	2,367	578,807
ENGLAND			Northumberland	5,026	304,694
Avon	1,332	932,674	North Yorkshire		
Bedfordshire (Beds)	1,236	524,105	(N. Yorks)	8,309	702,161
Berkshire (Berks)	1,256	734,246	Nottinghamshire		
Buckinghamshire			(Notts)	2,160	993,872
(Bucks)	1,877	632,487	Oxfordshire (Oxon)	2,583	547,584
Cambridgeshire			Shropshire (Salop)	3,488	406,387
(Camb)	3,400	645,125	Somerset (Som)	3,452	460,368
Cheshire	2,331	956,616	Staffordshire (Staffs)	2,715	1,031,135
Cleveland	597	550,293	Suffolk	3,798	632,266
Cornwall and Isles			Surrey	1,677	1,018,003
of Scilly	3,530	468,425	Warwickshire	1,979	484,247
Cumbria	6,817	483,163	West Sussex	1,988	702,290
Derbyshire	2,629	928,636	Wiltshire (Wilts)	3,476	564,471
Devon	6,703	1,009,950	WALES		
Dorset	2,653	645,166	Clwyd	2,430	408,090
Durham	2,429	593,430	Dyfed	5,766	343,543
East Sussex	1,794	690,447	Gwent	1,377	442,212
Essex	3,675	1,528,577	Gwynedd	3,863	235,452
Gloucestershire			Mid Glamorgan		
(Gloucs)	2,653	528,370	(M. Glam)	1,017	534,101
Hampshire (Hants)	3,779	1,541,547	Powys	5,072	117,647
Hereford and			South Glamorgan		
Worcester	3,923	676,747	(S. Glam)	416	392,780
Hertfordshire (Herts)	1,639	975,829	West Glamorgan		
Humberside (Humb)	3,508	858,040	(W. Glam)	820	361,428

County districts with populations of over 90,000 (1991 census):

ENGLAND	ENGLAND—contd.
Allerdale (Cumbria)	95,702
Amber Valley (Derbyshire)	111,897
Arun (W. Sussex)	129,357
Ashfield (Notts)	108,364
Ashford (Kent)	92,331
Aylesbury Vale (Bucks)	145,931
Barnsley (S. Yorks)	220,937
Basildon (Essex)	161,124
Basingstoke and Deane (Hants)	144,790
Bassetlaw (Notts)	103,979
Beverley (Humberside)	111,699
Birmingham (W. Midlands)	961,041
Blackburn (Lancs)	136,612
Blackpool (Lancs)	146,069
Bolton (Greater Manchester)	258,584
Bournemouth (Dorset)	151,302
Bracknell Forest (Berks)	95,949
Bradford (W. Yorks)	457,344
Braintree (Essex)	118,883
Breckland (Norfolk)	107,167
Brighton (E. Sussex)	143,582
Bristol (Avon)	376,146
Broadland (Norfolk)	106,292
Bromsgrove (Hereford and Worcester)	91,544
Broxtowe (Notts)	107,137
Burnley (Lancs)	91,130
Bury (Greater Manchester)	176,760
Calderdale (W. Yorks)	191,585
Cambridge	91,933
Canterbury (Kent)	123,947
Carlisle (Cumbria)	100,562
Charnwood (Leics)	141,806
Chelmsford (Essex)	152,418
Cheltenham (Gloucs)	103,115
Cherwell (Oxon)	117,832
Chester (Cheshire)	115,971
Chesterfield (Derbyshire)	99,403
Chichester (W. Sussex)	101,358
Chorley (Lancs)	96,504
Colchester (Essex)	142,515
Coventry (W. Midlands)	294,387
Crewe and Nantwich (Cheshire)	103,164
Dacorum (Herts)	132,240
Darlington (Durham)	98,906
Derby	218,802
Doncaster (S. Yorks)	288,854
Dover (Kent)	103,216
Dudley (W. Midlands)	304,615
Easington (Durham)	97,824
East Devon	115,873
East Hampshire	103,460

ENGLAND—*contd.*

East Hertfordshire	115,818
Eastleigh (Hants)	105,999
East Lindsey (Lincs)	116,957
East Staffordshire	97,105
Elmbridge (Surrey)	114,479
Epping Forest (Essex)	116,027
Erewash (Derbyshire)	106,101
Exeter (Devon)	98,125
Fareham (Hants)	99,262
Gateshead (Tyne and Wear)	199,588
Gedling (Notts)	110,133
Gillingham (Kent)	95,358
Gloucester	101,608
Gravesham (Kent)	92,454
Great Grimsby (Humberside)	90,517
Guildford (Surrey)	122,378
Halton (Cheshire)	123,716
Harrogate (N. Yorks)	143,526
Hartlepool (Cleveland)	90,409
Havant (Hants)	119,697
Hinckley and Bosworth (Leics)	96,201
Horsham (W. Sussex)	108,562
Huntingdonshire (Cambs)	144,075
Ipswich (Suffolk)	116,956
King's Lynn and West Norfolk	130,462
Kingston upon Hull (Humberside)	254,117
Kirklees (W. Yorks)	373,127
Knowsley (Merseyside)	152,091
Lancaster	123,856
Langbaugh on Tees (Cleveland)	145,123
Leeds (W. Yorks)	680,722
Leicester	270,493
Lichfield (Staffs)	92,679
Liverpool (Merseyside)	452,450
Luton (Beds)	171,671
Macclesfield (Cheshire)	151,590
Maidstone (Kent)	136,209
Manchester	404,861
Mansfield (Notts)	100,386
Mendip (Som)	95,603
Mid-Bedfordshire	109,801
Middlesbrough (Cleveland)	140,849
Mid-Sussex (W. Sussex)	121,193
Milton Keynes (Bucks)	176,330
Newark and Sherwood (Notts)	102,784
Newbury (Berks)	136,700
Newcastle under Lyme (Staffs)	119,091
Newcastle upon Tyne (Tyne and Wear)	259,541
New Forest (Hants)	160,456
Northampton	180,567
Northavon (Avon)	130,647
North Bedfordshire	133,692
North-East Derbyshire	97,570
North Hertfordshire	111,994
North Norfolk	90,461
North Tyneside (Tyne and Wear)	192,286
North Wiltshire	111,974
Norwich (Norfolk)	120,895
Nottingham	263,522
Nuneaton and Bedworth (Warwickshire)	117,052
Oldham (Greater Manchester)	216,531
Oxford	110,103
Peterborough (Cambs)	153,166
Plymouth (Devon)	243,373

ENGLAND—*contd.*

Poole (Dorset)	133,050
Portsmouth (Hants)	174,697
Preston (Lancs)	126,082
Reading (Berks)	128,877
Reigate and Banstead (Surrey)	117,777
Rochdale (Greater Manchester)	202,164
Rochester upon Medway (Kent)	144,870
Rotherham (S. Yorks)	251,637
Rushcliffe (Notts)	97,567
Ryedale (N. Yorks)	90,746
St Albans (Herts)	126,202
St Edmundsbury (Suffolk)	91,731
St Helens (Merseyside)	178,764
Salford (Greater Manchester)	220,463
Salisbury (Wilts)	105,318
Sandwell (W. Midlands)	290,091
Scarborough (N. Yorks)	106,221
Sedgefield (Durham)	90,530
Sedgemoor (Som)	97,763
Sefton (Merseyside)	289,542
Sevenoaks (Kent)	108,828
Sheffield (S. Yorks)	501,202
Shepway (Kent)	91,486
Shrewsbury and Atcham (Salop)	91,749
Slough (Berks)	101,066
Solihull (W. Midlands)	199,859
Southampton (Hants)	196,864
South Bedfordshire	108,941
South Cambridgeshire	121,109
Southend on Sea (Essex)	158,517
South Kesteven (Lincs)	108,945
South Lakeland (Cumbria)	96,897
South Norfolk	102,612
South Oxfordshire	119,476
South Ribble (Lancs)	102,001
South Somerset	141,655
South Staffordshire	105,487
South Tyneside (Tyne and Wear)	154,697
Stafford	117,788
Staffordshire Moorlands	95,450
Stockport (Greater Manchester)	284,395
Stockton on Tees (Cleveland)	173,912
Stoke on Trent (Staffs)	244,637
Stratford on Avon (Warwickshire)	105,586
Stroud (Gloucs)	103,622
Suffolk Coastal	107,970
Sunderland (Tyne and Wear)	289,040
Swale (Kent)	115,769
Tameside (Greater Manchester)	216,431
Taunton Deane (Som)	93,969
Teignbridge (Devon)	108,258
Tendring (Essex)	125,818
Test Valley (Hants)	101,428
Thamesdown (Wilts)	170,850
Thanet (Kent)	123,665
Thurrock (Essex)	127,819
Tonbridge and Malling (Kent)	101,763
Torbay (Devon)	119,674
Trafford (Greater Manchester)	212,731
Tunbridge Wells (Kent)	99,538
Vale of White Horse (Oxon)	109,922
Vale Royal (Cheshire)	114,092
Wakefield (W. Yorks)	310,915
Walsall (W. Midlands)	259,488
Warrington (Cheshire)	182,685

ENGLAND—*contd.*

Warwick	116,299
Waveney (Suffolk)	106,751
Waverley (Surrey)	113,212
Wealden (E. Sussex)	130,214
Welwyn Hatfield (Herts)	92,366
West Lancashire	107,978
West Oxfordshire	90,251
West Wiltshire	107,803
Wigan (Greater Manchester)	306,521
Winchester (Hants)	96,386
Windsor and Maidenhead (Berks)	132,465
Wirral (Merseyside)	330,795
Wokingham (Berks)	139,189
Wolverhampton (W. Midlands)	242,190
Woodspring (Avon)	177,472
Worthing (W. Sussex)	96,157
The Wrekin (Salop)	139,516

ENGLAND—*contd.*

Wychavon (Hereford and Worcester)	101,716
Wycombe (Bucks)	157,906
Wyre (Lancs)	101,818
Wyre Forest (Hereford & Worcester)	94,814
York (N. Yorks)	98,745

WALES

Cardiff (S. Glam)	279,055
Newport (Gwent)	133,318
Ogwr (Mid-Glam)	132,442
Rhymney Valley (Mid-Glam)	103,400
Swansea (W. Glam)	181,906
Taff Ely (Mid-Glam)	95,427
Torfaen (Gwent)	90,527
Vale of Glamorgan	113,725
Wrexham Maellor (Clwyd)	115,251

The following table shows the distribution of the urban and rural population of England and Wales (persons present) in 1951, 1961, 1971, and 1981.

	<i>England and Wales</i>	<i>Population</i>	<i>Percentage</i>	
		<i>Urban districts</i> ¹	<i>Rural districts</i> ¹	<i>Urban</i> <i>Rural</i>
1951	43,757,888	35,335,721	8,422,167	80.8 19.2
1961	46,071,604	36,838,442	9,233,162	80.0 20.0
1971	48,755,000	38,151,000	10,598,000	78.2 21.5
1981	49,011,417	37,686,863	11,324,554	76.9 23.1

¹ As existing at each census.

Urban and rural areas were re-defined for the 1981 and 1991 censuses on a land use basis. In Scotland 'localities' correspond to urban areas. The 1981 census gave the usually resident population of England and Wales as 48,521,596, of which 43,599,431 were in urban areas; and of Scotland as 5,035,315, of which 4,486,140 were in localities.

Greater London Boroughs. Total area 1,580 sq. km. Usually resident total population at the 1991 census, 6,679,699 (inner London, 2,504,451). By borough:

Barking and Dagenham	143,681	Hammersmith and Fulham ¹	148,502	Lewisham ¹	230,983
Barnet	293,564	Haringey ¹	202,204	Merton	168,470
Bexley	215,615	Harrow	200,100	Newham ¹	212,170
Brent	243,025	Havering	229,492	Redbridge	226,218
Bromley	290,609	Hillingdon	231,602	Richmond upon Thames	160,732
Camden ¹	170,444	Hounslow	204,397	Southwark ¹	218,541
Croydon	313,510	Islington ¹	164,686	Sutton	168,880
Ealing	275,257	Kensington and Chelsea ¹	138,394	Tower Hamlets ¹	161,064
Enfield	257,417	Kingston upon Thames	132,996	Waltham Forest	212,033
Greenwich	207,650	Lambeth ¹	244,834	Wandsworth ¹	252,425
Hackney ¹	181,248			Westminster, City of ¹	174,718

¹ Inner London borough.

The City of London (677 acres) is administered by its Corporation which retains some independent powers. Resident population (1991 census) 4,142.

Scotland: Area 78,762 sq. km, including its islands, 186 in number, and inland water 1,580 sq. km.

Population (including military in the barracks and seamen on board vessels in the harbours) at the dates of each census:

<i>Date of enumeration</i>	<i>Population</i>	<i>Pop. per sq. mile</i> ¹	<i>Date of enumeration</i>	<i>Population</i>	<i>Pop. per sq. mile</i>
1811	1,805,864	60	1841	2,620,184	88
1821	2,091,521	70	1851	2,888,742	97
1831	2,364,386	79	1861	3,062,294	100

¹ Per sq. km from 1971.

<i>Date of enumeration</i>	<i>Population</i>	<i>Pop. per sq. mile</i>	<i>Date of enumeration</i>	<i>Population</i>	<i>Pop. per sq. mile¹</i>
1871	3,360,018	113	1931	4,842,980	163
1881	3,735,573	125	1981	5,130,735	66
1891	4,025,647	135	1951	5,096,415	171
1901	4,472,103	150	1961	5,179,344	174
1911	4,760,904	160	1971	5,229,963	68
1921	4,882,497	164	1991	4,998,567	60

¹ Per sq. km from 1971.

The 1991 census population included 2,606,606 males.

Scotland is divided into 9 regions (subdivided into 53 districts) and 3 island authority areas. Area of regions and usually resident population figures of regions and districts at the 1991 census:

<i>Regions (area sq. km) and Districts</i>	<i>Population</i>	<i>Regions (area sq. km) and Districts</i>	<i>Population</i>
<i>Borders (4,713)</i>	103,881	<i>Lothian (1,716)</i>	726,010
Berwickshire	19,174	East Lothian	84,114
Ettrick and Lauderdale	34,038	Edinburgh City	418,914
Roxburgh	35,346	Midlothian	78,845
Tweeddale	15,323	West Lothian	144,137
<i>Central (2,635)</i>	267,492	<i>Strathclyde (13,503)</i>	2,248,706
Clackmannan	47,679	Argyll and Bute	65,140
Falkirk	140,980	Bearsden and Milngavie	40,612
Stirling	78,833	Clydebank	45,717
<i>Dumfries and Galloway (6,396)</i>	147,805	Clydesdale	57,588
Annandale and Eskdale	37,087	Cumbernauld and Kilsyth	62,412
Nithsdale	57,012	Cumnock and Doon Valley	42,594
Stewartry	23,629	Cunninghame	136,875
Wigtown	30,077	Dumbarton	77,173
<i>Fife (1,312)</i>	341,199	East Kilbride	82,777
Dunfermline	127,258	Eastwood	59,959
Kirkcaldy	147,053	Glasgow City	662,853
North East Fife	66,888	Hamilton	105,202
<i>Grampian (8,698)</i>	503,888	Inverclyde	90,103
Aberdeen City	204,885	Kilmarnock and Loudoun	79,861
Banff and Buchan	85,303	Kyle and Carrick	112,658
Gordon	76,642	Monklands	102,379
Kincardine and Deeside	53,442	Motherwell	142,632
Moray	83,616	Renfrew	196,980
<i>Highland (25,398)</i>	204,004	Strathkelvin	85,191
Badenoch and Strathspey	11,008	<i>Tayside (7,942)</i>	383,848
Caithness	26,710	Angus	94,480
Inverness	62,186	Dundee City	165,873
Lochaber	19,310	Perth and Kinross	123,495
Nairn	10,623	<i>Island Authority Areas</i>	
Ross and Cromarty	49,197	Orkney Islands (976)	19,612
Skye and Lochalsh	11,754	Shetland Islands (1,433)	22,522
Sutherland	13,216	Western Isles (2,898)	29,600

The birthplaces of the 1991 usually resident population were: Scotland, 4,454,065; England, 354,268; Wales, 4,710; Northern Ireland, 26,393; Ireland 22,773; Commonwealth, 59,134; foreign countries, 148,987.

Vital statistics for England and Wales:

	<i>Total live births</i>	<i>Live births outside marriage</i>	<i>Total deaths</i>	<i>Deaths under 1 year</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Divorces, annulments and dis- solutions</i>
1989	687,725	185,804	576,872	5,808	346,697	150,872
1990	706,140	199,999	564,846	5,564	331,150	153,386
1991	698,885	211,237	568,108	5,105	306,756	158,745
1992	689,307	215,179	556,448	4,484	311,564	160,385

There were 3,145 stillbirths in 1992. In 1993 there were 673,467 total live births (216,548 outside marriage). Estimated resident population at 30 June 1992, 51,276,900.

Birth rate, 1993, per 1,000 population, 13.1; death rate (1990), 11.1; marriage rate

(1989), 13.7; divorce rate (1989) per 1,000 married couples, 12.7; infant mortality per 1,000 live births, 7.9; sex ratio, 1993, 1,056 male births to 1,000 female. Average age of first marriage, 1989: Males, 27, females, 25.

Vital statistics for Scotland:

	<i>Estimated resident population at 30 June</i> ¹	<i>Total births</i>	<i>Live births outside marriage</i>	<i>Deaths</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Divorces, annulments and dissolutions</i>
1989	5,090,700	63,480	16,476	65,017	35,326	11,659
1990	5,102,400	65,973	17,873	61,527	34,672	12,272
1991	5,107,000	67,024	19,517	61,041	33,762	12,399
1992	5,111,200	65,789	19,950	60,937	35,057	12,479
1993	5,120,200	63,337	19,855	64,049	33,366	12,787

¹ Includes merchant navy at home and forces stationed in Scotland.

Birth rate, 1993, per 1,000 population, 12.4; death rate, 12.5; marriage, 6.5; infant mortality per 1,000 live births, 6.5; sex ratio, 1,046 male births to 1,000 female. Average age of marriage in 1993: Males, 31.6, females 29.3. Expectation of life, 1993: Males, 71.4 years, females, 76.9.

Emigration and Immigration. During the last hundred years the UK has most often been a net exporter of population. Throughout the period 1881–1931 there was a consistent net loss from migration, though the fifteen years 1931–46 brought a reversal of the trend as a result of immigration from Europe. Since the Second World War the loss has largely continued. However, during the five years 1956–1961, increased immigration particularly from the new Commonwealth and Pakistan, resulted in a net gain.

Since 1964 migration figures have been available from the International Passenger Survey (IPS). This is a sample survey conducted by the Office of Population Censuses and Surveys, covering all the principal air and sea routes between the UK and overseas, except those to and from the Republic of Ireland. It is highly likely that the IPS data also exclude persons seeking asylum after entering the country and short-term visitors granted extensions of stay, for example as students or on the basis of marriage. After taking account of persons leaving the UK for a short-term period who stayed overseas for periods longer than originally intended, the adjustment needed to net migration ranges from about 10,000 in 1981 to 50,000, an average of approximately 20,000. The adjustment for 1993, the latest year available, is about 40,000. For the years 1974–83 the survey shows an average annual net loss for the UK of 37,000; and for 1984–93, an average annual net gain of 21,000.

The table below, derived from the IPS, summarizes migration statistics for 1993 (in 1,000):

<i>By country of last or future intended residence</i>	<i>Into UK</i>	<i>Out from UK</i>	<i>Balance</i>
All countries	209	213	-3
EU	51	62	-12
Australia, Canada, New Zealand	35	48	-12
India, Bangladesh, Sri Lanka, Pakistan	20	6	+14
Other Commonwealth	27	25	+2
USA	23	33	-10
South Africa	9	3	+6
Rest of world	44	36	+9
<i>By sex/age in 1993</i>			
Males			
0–14	17	20	-3
15–24	27	20	+7
25–44	43	55	-12
45 and over	11	17	-6
All ages	98	112	-13
Females			
0–14	17	11	+6
15–24	44	29	+15
25–44	42	50	-8
45 and over	8	11	-3
All ages	111	101	+10

Statistics source for England and Wales: Office of Population Censuses and Surveys.

Coleman, D. and Salt, J., *The British Population: Patterns, Trends and Processes*. OUP, 1992

CLIMATE. The climate is cool temperate oceanic, with mild conditions and rainfall evenly distributed over the year, though the weather is very changeable because of cyclonic influences. In general, temperatures are higher in the west and lower in the east in winter and rather the reverse in summer. Rainfall amounts are greatest in the west, where most of the high ground occurs.

London. Jan. 40°F (4.5°C), July 64°F (18°C). Annual rainfall 24" (600 mm).
 Aberdeen. Jan. 39°F (4°C), July 57°F (14°C). Annual rainfall 33" (823 mm).
 Belfast. Jan. 40°F (4.5°C), July 61°F (16.1°C). Annual rainfall 34.6" (865 mm).
 Birmingham. Jan. 38°F (3.3°C), July 61°F (16.1°C). Annual rainfall 30" (749 mm).
 Cardiff. Jan. 40°F (4.4°C), July 61°F (16.1°C). Annual rainfall 42.6" (1,065 mm).
 Edinburgh. Jan. 38°F (3.5°C), July 58°F (14.5°C). Annual rainfall 28" (708 mm).
 Glasgow. Jan. 39°F (4°C), July 60°F (15.5°C). Annual rainfall 37.2" (930 mm).
 Manchester. Jan. 41°F (5°C), July 62°F (16.5°C). Annual rainfall 34.1" (853 mm).

THE ROYAL FAMILY. The reigning Queen, Head of the Commonwealth, is **Elizabeth II** Alexandra Mary, b. 21 April 1926, daughter of King George VI and Queen Elizabeth; married on 20 Nov. 1947 Lieut. Philip Mountbatten (formerly Prince Philip of Greece), created Duke of Edinburgh, Earl of Merioneth and Baron Greenwich on the same day and created Prince Philip, Duke of Edinburgh, 22 Feb. 1957; succeeded to the crown on the death of her father, on 6 Feb. 1952. Offspring: **Prince Charles Philip Arthur George, Prince of Wales** (Heir Apparent), b. 14 Nov. 1948, married Lady Diana Frances Spencer on 29 July 1981; separated 9 Dec. 1992. Offspring: *William* Arthur Philip Louis, b. 21 June 1982; *Henry* Charles Albert David, b. 15 Sept. 1984. **Princess Anne Elizabeth Alice Louise, the Princess Royal**, b. 15 Aug. 1950, married Mark Anthony Peter Phillips on 14 Nov. 1973; divorced, 1992; married Cdr Timothy Laurence on 12 Dec. 1992. Offspring of first marriage: *Peter* Mark Andrew, b. 15 Nov. 1977; *Zara* Anne Elizabeth, b. 15 May 1981. **Prince Andrew Albert Christian Edward, created Duke of York**, 23 July 1986, b. 19 Feb. 1960, married Sarah Margaret Ferguson on 23 July 1986; formally separated, 28 June 1993. Offspring: *Princess Beatrice* Mary, b. 8 Aug. 1988; *Princess Eugenie* Victoria Helena, b. 23 March 1990. **Prince Edward Antony Richard Louis**, b. 10 March 1964.

The Queen Mother: Queen *Elizabeth* Angela Marguerite, b. 4 Aug. 1900, daughter of the 14th Earl of Strathmore and Kinghorne; married the Duke of York, afterwards King George VI, on 26 April 1923.

Widow of the Uncle of the Queen: *Princess Alice* Christabel, Duchess of Gloucester, b. 25 Dec. 1901, married the late Duke of Gloucester 6 Nov. 1935.

Sister of the Queen: *Princess Margaret* Rose, Countess of Snowdon, b. 12 Aug. 1930; married Antony Armstrong-Jones (created Earl of Snowdon, 3 Oct. 1961) on 6 May 1960; divorced. 1978. Offspring: *David* Albert Charles (Viscount Linley), b. 3 Nov. 1961, married *Serena* Alleyne Stanhope on 8 Oct. 1993; *Lady Sarah* Frances Elizabeth Armstrong-Jones, b. 1 May 1964.

Cousins of the Queen

Richard Alexander Walter George, Duke of Gloucester, b. 26 Aug. 1944, married Birgitte van Deurs on 8 July 1972 (offspring: *Alexander* Patrick Gregers Richard Windsor, Earl of Ulster, b. 24 Oct. 1974; *Lady Davina* Elizabeth Alice Benedikte Windsor, b. 19 Nov. 1977; *Lady Rose* Victoria Birgitte Louise Windsor, b. 1 March 1980).

Edward George Nicholas Paul Patrick, Duke of Kent, b. 9 Oct. 1935; married Katharine Worsley on 8 June 1961 (offspring: *George* Philip Nicholas, Earl of St Andrews, b. 26 June 1962, married *Sylvania* Tomaselli on 9 Jan. 1988 (offspring: *Edward* Edmund Maximilian George, Baron Downpatrick, b. 2 Dec. 1988; *Lady Marina* Charlotte Alexandra Katharine Windsor, b. 30 Sept. 1992); *Lady Helen* Marina Lucy Windsor, b. 28 April 1964, married 18 July 1992 *Timothy* Verner Taylor (offspring: *Columbus* George Donald Taylor, b. 6 Aug. 1994); *Lord Nicholas* Charles Edward Jonathan Windsor, b. 25 July 1970). **Princess Alexandra Helen Elizabeth Olga Christabel, the Hon. Lady Ogilvy** b. 25 Dec. 1936; married 24 April 1963 *Sir Angus* Ogilvy (offspring: *James* Robert Bruce, b. 29 Feb. 1964, married 30 July 1988, *Julia* Rawlinson; *Lady Marina* Victoria Alexandra, Mrs Mowatt, b. 31 July 1966; married 2 Feb. 1990 *Paul* Mowatt (offspring: *Zenouska* May Mowatt,

b. 26 May 1990; *Christian Alexander Mowatt*, b. 4 June 1993). **Prince Michael George Charles Franklin**, b. 4 July 1942; married Baroness Marie-Christine von Reibnitz on 30 June 1978 (offspring: Lord *Frederick Michael George David Louis Windsor*, b. 6 April 1979; Lady *Gabriella Marina Alexandra Ophelia Windsor*, b. 23 April 1981).

The Queen's legal title rests on the statute of 12 and 13 Will. III, ch. 3, by which the succession to the Crown of Great Britain and Ireland was settled on the Princess Sophia of Hanover and the 'heirs of her body being Protestants'. By proclamation of 17 July 1917 the royal family became known as the House and Family of Windsor. On 8 Feb. 1960 the Queen issued a declaration varying her confirmatory declaration of 9 April 1952 to the effect that while the Queen and her children should continue to be known as the House of Windsor, her descendants, other than descendants entitled to the style of Royal Highness and the title of Prince or Princess, and female descendants who marry and their descendants should bear the name of Mountbatten-Windsor.

Lineage to the throne: 1. Prince of Wales. 2. Prince William of Wales. 3. Prince Henry of Wales. 4. Duke of York. 5. Princess Beatrice of York. 6. Princess Eugenie of York.

For the Royal Style and Titles of Queen Elizabeth *see* Commonwealth section. By letters patent of 30 Nov. 1917 the titles of Royal Highness and Prince or Princess are restricted to the Sovereign's children, the children of the Sovereign's sons and the eldest living son of the eldest son of the Prince of Wales.

Provision is made for the support of the royal household, after the surrender of hereditary revenues, by the settlement of the Civil List soon after the beginning of each reign. (For historical details, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1908, p. 5, and 1935 p. 4). The Civil List Act of 1 Jan. 1972 provided for a decennial, and the Civil List (Increase of Financial Provision) Order 1975 for an annual review of the List, but in July 1990 it was again fixed for one decade.

The Civil List of 1991–2000 provided for an annuity of £7,900,000 to the Queen; £360,000 to Prince Philip; £640,500 to Queen Elizabeth (the Queen Mother); £230,500 to the Princess Royal; £220,000 to the Princess Margaret; £250,000 to the Duke of York; £100,000 to Prince Edward; £90,000 to Princess Alice. However, since April 1993 only the Queen, Prince Philip and the Queen Mother have received payments from the Civil List. The income of the Prince of Wales derives from the Duchy of Cornwall. The Civil List was exempted from taxation in 1910. The Queen has paid income tax on her private income since April 1993.

Sovereigns of Great Britain, from the Restoration (with dates of accession):

<i>House of Stewart</i>			
Charles II	29 May 1660	George III	25 Oct. 1760
James II	6 Feb. 1685	George IV	29 Jan. 1820
		William IV	26 June 1830
		Victoria	20 June 1837
<i>House of Stewart-Orange</i>		<i>House of Saxe-Coburg and Gotha</i>	
William and Mary	13 Feb. 1689	Edward VII	22 Jan. 1901
William III	28 Dec. 1694		
<i>House of Stewart</i>		<i>House of Windsor</i>	
Anne	19 March 1702	George V	6 May 1910
<i>House of Hanover</i>		Edward VIII	20 Jan. 1936
George I	1 Aug. 1714	George VI	11 Dec. 1936
George II	11 June 1727	Elizabeth II	6 Feb. 1952

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The supreme legislative power is vested in Parliament, which consists of the Crown, the House of Lords and the House of Commons and dates in its present form from the middle of the 14th century. A Bill which is passed by both Houses and receives Royal Assent becomes an Act of Parliament and part of statute law.

Parliament is summoned, and a General Election is called, by the sovereign on the advice of the Prime Minister. A Parliament may last up to 5 years, normally divided into annual sessions. A session is ended by prorogation, and all Public Bills which have not been passed by both Houses then lapse. A Parliament ends by dissolution, either by will of the sovereign or by lapse of the 5-year period.

Under the Parliament Acts 1911 and 1949, all Money Bills (so certified by the Speaker of the House of Commons), if not passed by the Lords without amendment, may become law without their concurrence within 1 month of introduction in the Lords. Public Bills, other than Money Bills or a Bill extending the maximum duration of Parliament, if passed by the Commons in 2 successive sessions and rejected each time by the Lords, may become law without being passed by the Lords provided that 1 year has elapsed between Commons second reading in the first session and third reading in the second session, and that the Bill reaches the Lords at least 1 month before the end of the second session. In 1991 the War Crimes Act was passed in this way. This was the first time since 1949, because the Lords today respect the privileges of the elected House, especially as regards taxes and public spending, and act mainly as a revising chamber.

Peerages are created by the sovereign, with no limits on their number. There are 4 types of Lord: 1) *Lords Spiritual*, comprising 2 archbishops and 24 diocesan bishops of the Church of England, who leave the House when they retire; 2) *hereditary peers* – as at 31 Dec. 1994 there were 757 peers (17 of whom were women) who had succeeded to a peerage on the death of a relative and 15 who had themselves been granted a hereditary peerage; 3) *life peers* – there were 380 lords (63 of whom were women) who had been given a peerage for their own lifetime only under the Life Peerages Act 1958; 4) *Lords of Appeal* (both active and retired) – there were 22 peers, granted a peerage for life under the Appellate Jurisdiction Act 1876, in order to enable them to hear appeal cases in the House of Lords. The full House thus consists of 1,200 lords: 1,094 peers and 80 women peers. The average attendance at each sitting of the House is approximately 380.

The House of Commons consists of members (of both sexes) representing constituencies determined by the Boundary Commissions. Persons under 21 years of age, Clergy of the Church of England and of the Scottish Episcopal Church, Ministers of the Church of Scotland, Roman Catholic clergymen, civil servants, members of the regular armed forces, policemen, most judicial officers and other office-holders named in the House of Commons (Disqualification) Act are disqualified from sitting in the House of Commons. No peer eligible to sit in the House of Lords can be elected to the House of Commons unless he has disclaimed his title, but Irish peers and holders of courtesy titles, who are not members of the House of Lords, are eligible.

The Representation of the People Act 1948, abolished the business premises and University franchises, and the only persons entitled to vote at Parliamentary elections are those registered as residents or as service voters. No person may vote in more than one constituency at a general election. Persons may apply on certain grounds to vote by post or by proxy. Elections are held on the first-past-the-post system, in which the candidate who receives the most votes is elected.

All persons over 18 years old and not subject to any legal incapacity to vote and who are either British subjects or citizens of Ireland are entitled to be included in the register of electors for the constituency containing the address at which they were residing on the qualifying date for the register and are entitled to vote at elections held during the period for which the register remains in force.

Members of the armed forces, Crown servants employed abroad, and the wives accompanying their husbands, are entitled, if otherwise qualified, to be registered as 'service voters' provided they make a 'service declaration'. To be effective for a particular register, the declaration must be made on or before the qualifying date for that register. In certain circumstances, British subjects living abroad may also vote.

The Parliamentary Constituencies Act 1986, as amended by the Boundary Commissions Act 1992, provided for the setting up of Boundary Commissions for England, Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland. The Commissions were due to make their next annual report by 31 Dec. 1994, but this deadline was postponed into 1995, and thereafter reports are due at intervals of not less than 8 and not more than 12 years, and to submit reports from time to time with respect to the area comprised in any particular constituency or constituencies where some change appears necessary. Any changes giving effect to reports of the Commissions are to be made by Orders in Council laid before Parliament for approval by resolution of each House. The Parliamentary electorate of the United Kingdom and Northern Ireland in the

register in 1994 numbered 43,786,734, of whom 36,455,151 were in England, 2,222,091 in Wales, 3,947,157 in Scotland and 1,162,335 in Northern Ireland. It is officially estimated that 7.1% of persons eligible to vote failed to register on the electoral roll in 1991.

At the general election held in 1992, 651 members were returned, 524 from England, 72 from Scotland, 38 from Wales and 17 from Northern Ireland. Every constituency returns a single member.

In Aug. 1911 provision was first made for the payment of a salary of £400 per annum to members of the Commons, other than those already in receipt of salaries as officers of the House, as Ministers or as officers of Her Majesty's household. As from 1 Jan. 1995 the salaries of members are £33,189 per annum. There is an office costs allowance of up to £41,308 per annum. Members whose constituencies are outside inner London are entitled to additional expenses incurred in staying overnight away from home whilst performing parliamentary duties within an annual maximum of £11,268. Members of the House of Lords are unsalaried but may recover expenses incurred in attending sittings of the House within maxima for each day's attendance of £32 for day subsistence, £71.50 for night subsistence and £32 for secretarial and research assistance and office expenses. Additionally, Members of the House who are disabled may recover the extra cost of attending the House incurred by reason of their disablement. In connection with attendance at the House and parliamentary duties within the UK Lords may also recover the cost of travelling to and from home.

The following is a table of the duration of Parliaments called since Aug. 1945:

<i>Reign</i>	<i>When met</i>	<i>When dissolved</i>	<i>Duration (years and days)</i>
George VI	1 Aug. 1945	3 Feb. 1950	4 188
"	1 Mar. 1950	5 Oct. 1951	1 219
George VI and Elizabeth II	31 Oct. 1951	6 May 1955	3 188
Elizabeth II	7 June 1955	18 Sept. 1959	4 105
"	20 Oct. 1959	25 Sept. 1964	4 341
"	27 Oct. 1964	10 Mar. 1966	1 134
"	18 Apr. 1966	29 May 1970	4 81
"	29 June 1970	8 Feb. 1974	3 225
"	12 Mar. 1974	20 Sept. 1974	0 224
"	22 Oct. 1974	7 April 1979	4 167
"	9 May 1979	13 May 1983	4 4
"	15 June 1983	18 May 1987	3 338
"	25 June 1987	16 March 1992	4 266
"	27 April 1992	—	—

The executive government is vested nominally in the Crown, but practically in a committee of Ministers, called the Cabinet, which is dependent on the support of a majority in the House of Commons. The head of the Ministry is the Prime Minister, a position first constitutionally recognized in 1905. His colleagues in the Ministry are appointed on his recommendation, and he dispenses the greater portion of the patronage of the Crown.

Heads of the Administrations since 1937 (C. = Conservative, L. = Liberal, Lab. = Labour, Nat. = National, Coal. = Coalition, Care. = Caretaker):

N. Chamberlain (Nat.)	28 May 1937	Sir Alec Douglas-Home (C.)	18 Oct. 1963
W. S. Churchill (Coal.)	10 May 1940	H. Wilson (Lab.)	16 Oct. 1964
W. S. Churchill (Care.)	23 May 1945	E. Heath (C.)	19 June 1970
C. R. Attlee (Lab.)	26 July 1945	H. Wilson (Lab.)	12 Mar. 1974
W. S. Churchill (C.)	26 Oct. 1951	J. Callaghan (Lab.)	5 Apr. 1976
Sir Anthony Eden (C.)	6 Apr. 1955	M. Thatcher (C.)	4 May 1979
H. Macmillan (C.)	10 Jan. 1957	J. Major (C.)	22 Nov. 1990

At the general election of 9 April 1992 33,145,074 votes were cast. The Conservative Party gained 336 seats with 42.8% of votes cast (376 with 42.3% in 1987); the Labour Party 271 with 35.2% (229 with 32%), the Liberal Democratic Party 20 with 18.3% (19 with 23.1%). The Ulster Unionist Party gained 9 seats, Plaid Cymru (Welsh nationalist) 4, the Social and Democratic Labour Party 4, the Scottish National Party 3, the Democratic Unionist Party 3, the Ulster Popular Unionist Party 1.

In 9 by-elections after the 1992 general election Labour won 6 seats and the Liberal Democrats 3.

In March 1995 the Government consisted of the following ('Rt Hon.' – Right Honourable – signifies a member of the Privy Council):

(a) 22 MEMBERS OF THE CABINET

Prime Minister, First Lord of the Treasury and Minister for the Civil Service: Rt Hon. John Major, MP, b. 1943. (Salary £57,018 per annum.)

Lord Chancellor: Rt Hon. The Lord Mackay of Clashfern, QC, b. 1927. (£120,179.)

Secretary of State for Foreign and Commonwealth Affairs: Rt Hon. Douglas Hurd, CBE, MP, b. 1930. (£42,834.)

Chancellor of the Exchequer: Rt Hon. Kenneth Clarke, QC, MP, b. 1940. (£42,834.)

Secretary of State for the Home Department: Rt Hon. Michael Howard, QC, MP, b. 1941. (£42,834.)

Secretary of State for Trade and Industry and President of the Board of Trade: Rt Hon. Michael Heseltine, MP, b. 1933. (£42,834.)

Secretary of State for Transport: Rt Hon. Dr Brian Mawhinney, MP, b. 1940. (£42,834.)

Secretary of State for Defence: Rt Hon. Malcolm Rifkind, QC, MP, b. 1946. (£42,834.)

Lord Privy Seal and Leader of the House of Lords: Rt Hon. Viscount Cranborne, b. 1946. (£55,329.)

Lord President of the Council, Leader of the House of Commons: Rt Hon. Tony Newton, OBE, MP, b. 1937. (£42,834.)

Minister of Agriculture, Fisheries and Food: Rt Hon. William Waldegrave, QC, MP, b. 1946. (£42,834.)

Secretary of State for the Environment: Rt Hon. John Gummer, MP, b. 1939. (£42,834.)

Secretary of State for Wales: Rt Hon. John Redwood, MBE, MP, b. 1951. (£42,834.)

Secretary of State for Social Security: Rt Hon. Peter Lilley, MP, b. 1943. (£42,834.)

Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster: Rt Hon. David Hunt, MBE, MP, b. 1942. (£42,834.)

Secretary of State for Scotland: Rt Hon. Ian Lang, QC, MP, b. 1940. (£42,834.)

Secretary of State for National Heritage: Rt Hon. Stephen Dorrell, MP, b. 1952. (£42,834.)

Secretary of State for Northern Ireland: Rt Hon. Sir Patrick Mayhew, QC, MP, b. 1929. (£42,834.)

Secretary of State for Education: Rt Hon. Gillian Shepherd, MP, b. 1940. (£42,834.)

Secretary of State for Health: Rt Hon. Virginia Bottomley, MP, b. 1948. (£42,834.)

Secretary of State for Employment: Rt Hon. Michael Portillo, MP, b. 1953. (£42,834.)

Chief Secretary to the Treasury: Rt Hon. Jonathan Aitken, MP, b. 1942. (£42,834.)

(b) 4 LAW OFFICERS

Attorney-General: Rt Hon. Sir Nicholas Lyell, QC, MP, b. 1938. (£45,516.)

Lord Advocate: Lord Rodger of Earlsferry, QC, b. 1944. (£55,409.)

Solicitor-General: Sir Derek Spencer, QC, MP, b. 1936. (£37,321.)

Solicitor-General for Scotland: Thomas Dawson, QC, b. 1948. (£47,697.)

(c) 28 MINISTERS NOT IN THE CABINET

Parliamentary Secretary, Treasury (Chief Whip): Rt Hon. Richard Ryder, OBE, MP, b. 1949. (£35,650.)

Minister of State, Foreign and Commonwealth Office: Rt Hon. Alastair Goodlad, MP, b. 1943. (£30,307.)

Minister of State, Foreign and Commonwealth Office: Rt Hon. Douglas Hogg, MP, b. 1945. (£30,307.)

Minister of State, Foreign and Commonwealth Office: David Davis, MP, b. 1948. (£30,307.)

Minister of State, Foreign and Commonwealth Office, Minister for Overseas Development: Rt Hon. Baroness Chalker of Wallasey, b. 1942. (£48,835.)

Financial Secretary, Treasury: Sir George Young, Bt, MP, b. 1941. (£30,307.)

Minister of State, Northern Ireland Office: Michael Ancram, MP, b. 1945. (£30,307.)

Minister of State, Northern Ireland Office: Rt Hon. Sir John Wheeler, JP, MP, b. 1940. (£30,307.)

Minister of State, Home Office: Michael Forsyth, MP, b. 1954. (£30,307.)

Minister of State, Home Office: David MacLean, MP, b. 1953. (£30,307.)

Minister of State, Home Office: Rt Hon. Baroness Blatch, CBE, b. 1937. (£48,835.)

Minister of State, Ministry of Defence: Hon. Nicholas Soames, MP, b. 1948. (£30,307.)

Minister of State, Ministry of Defence: Rt Hon. Roger Freeman, MP, b. 1942. (£30,307.)

Minister of State, Department of Trade and Industry: Rt Hon. Earl Ferrers, DL, b. 1929. (£48,835.)

Minister of State, Department of Trade and Industry: Tim Eggar, MP, b. 1951. (£30,307.)

Minister of State, Department of Trade and Industry: Rt Hon. Richard Needham, MP, b. 1942. (£30,307.)

Minister of State, Department of Health, Minister of Health: Gerald Malone, MP, b. 1950. (£30,307.)

Minister of State, Department of Education: Eric Forth, MP, b. 1944. (£30,307.)

Minister of State, Scottish Office: Lord Fraser of Carmyllie, QC, b. 1945. (£48,835.)

Minister of State, Department of Transport: John Watts, MP, b. 1947. (£30,307.)

Minister of State, Department of Social Security, Minister for Social Security and Disabled People: William Hague, MP, b. 1961. (£30,307.)

Minister of State, Department of Social Security: Lord Mackay of Ardbrecknish, b. 1938. (£48,835.)

Minister of State, Department of the Environment, Minister for the Environment and Countryside: Robert Atkins, MP, b. 1946. (£30,307.)

Minister of State, Department of the Environment, Minister for Local Government, Housing and Urban Regeneration: David Curry, MP, b. 1944. (£30,307.)

Minister of State, Department of the Environment, Minister for Construction and Planning: Rt Hon. Viscount Ullswater, b. 1942. (£48,835.)

Minister of State, Department of Employment: Ann Widdecombe, MP, b. 1947. (£30,307.)

Minister of State, Ministry of Agriculture, Fisheries and Food: Michael Jack, MP, b. 1946. (£30,307.)

There are also 33 Under-Secretaries of State.

Leader of the Opposition in the House of Commons: Rt Hon. Tony Blair, MP, b. 1953. (£39,272.)

Leader of the Opposition in the House of Lords: The Lord Richard, b. 1932. (£40,124.)

Cabinet Ministers, Ministers of State, Parliamentary Secretaries and the Leader of the Opposition who are also Members of Parliament, receive additionally a reduced Parliamentary salary of £24,985.

The Privy Council: Before the development of the Cabinet System, the Privy Council was the chief source of executive power, but now its functions are largely formal. It advises the monarch to approve Orders in Council and on the issue of royal proclamations, and has some independent powers such as the supervision of the registration of the medical profession. It consists of all Cabinet members, the Archbishops of Canterbury and York, the Speaker of the House of Commons and senior British and Commonwealth statesmen. There are a number of advisory Privy Council committees. The *Judicial Committee* is the final court of appeal from courts of the UK dependencies, the Channel Islands and the Isle of Man, and some Commonwealth countries.

Ball, A., *British Political Parties: The Emergence of a Modern Party System*, 1981

Boulton, C. J. (ed.), *Erskine May's Treatise on the Law Privileges, Proceedings and Usage of Parliament*. 21st ed. London, 1990

Bruce, A., et al. *The House of Lords: 1,000 Years of British Tradition*. London, 1994

Butler, D. and Butler, G., *British Political Facts, 1900–1994*. London, 1994

Butler, D. and Kavanagh, D., *The British General Election of 1992*. London, 1992

Dod's Parliamentary Companion. London [published after elections]

Drewry, G. (ed.), *The New Select Committees*. OUP, 1985

Griffith, J. A. G. and Ryle, M., *Parliament: Functions, Practices and Procedures*. London, 1990

Hanson, A. H. and Wallis, M., *Governing Britain: a Guidebook to Political Institutions*. 5th ed. London, 1990

Hennessy, P., *Whitehall*. London, 1989

King, A. (ed.), *The British Prime Minister*. Rev. ed. London, 1985.—*British Members of Parliament*. London, 1974

Norton, P., *Parliament in the 1980s*. Oxford, 1985

Parker, F. K., *Conduct of Parliamentary Elections*. London, 1983

Shell, D., *The House of Lords*. 2nd ed. Hemel Hempstead, 1992

Silk, E. P., *How Parliament Works*. London, 1987

The Times Guide to the House of Commons. London, [published after elections]

Waller, R., *The Almanac of British Politics*. 4th ed. London, 1991

National flag: The combined crosses of St George (red), St Andrew (white) and St Patrick (red), the red fimbriated in white, all on a blue ground.

National anthem: God Save the Queen (King) (words and tune anonymous; earliest known printed source, 1744).

European Parliament: The United Kingdom has 87 representatives. At the June 1994 elections turn-out was 36.4%. The Labour Party won 62 seats with 44.2% of votes cast (group in European Parliament: European Socialist Party); the Conservative Party, 18 with 27.8% (Popular European Party); the Liberal Democratic Party, 2 with 16.7% (Liberal, Democratic and Reformist Group); the Scottish National Party, 2 with 3.2% (European Radical Alliance). Voting for these parties was on the

first-past-the-post system. Voting in Northern Ireland was by the single transferable vote system: the Democratic Ulster Unionist Party, the Social Democrat and Labour Party (European Socialist Party) and the Official Ulster Union Party (Popular European Party) gained 1 seat each.

Local Administration: This is carried out by 4 different types of bodies, namely: (i) local branches of some central ministries, such as the Departments of Health and Social Security; (ii) local sub-managements of nationalized industries; (iii) specialist authorities such as the National Rivers Authority; and (iv) the system of local government described below. The phrase 'local government' has come to mean that part of the local administration conducted by elected councils. There are 2 separate systems, one for England and Wales and one for Scotland. For local government finance *see* Budget: *Local Taxation*, below.

The Local Government Act 1992 established a Local Government Commission, which is considering whether the two-tier local government structure should be replaced by unitary authorities in some areas.

Local Government: England and Wales—Outside London. England and Wales have slightly differing systems. Each country has three types of councils namely, county, district and English parish or Welsh Community Councils. In addition, England has some metropolitan district councils.

Councillors are elected by their local electors for 4 years. The chair of the council is one of the councillors elected by the rest. In a district with the status of borough his or her title is mayor. Mayors of cities may have the title of lord mayor conferred on them. 51 towns in England and Wales have the status of city. This status is granted by the personal command of the monarch and confers no special privileges or powers. Any parish or community council can by simple resolution adopt the style 'town council' and the status of town for the parish or community. The chairman of the council will be known as the town mayor.

Counties and Districts: There are 47 non-metropolitan counties (of which 8 are in Wales). The 6 metropolitan counties (Greater Manchester, Merseyside, South Yorkshire, Tyne and Wear, West Yorkshire and West Midlands) have no councils, the metropolitan districts having most of the county functions. Within the counties there are 369 districts (36 metropolitan and 333 non-metropolitan, of which 37 are in Wales).

Elections were held for county councillors on 6 May 1993. Liberal Democrats gained 392 seats, Labour 92, Plaid Cymru 14. Conservatives lost 492 seats, independents 8, others 11.

Elections for one third of the seats on the councils of the 32 London boroughs, 36 metropolitan districts and 118 non-metropolitan districts were held on 5 May 1994. The Labour Party gained control of 93 councils; the Liberal Democratic Party, 19; the Conservative Party, 15; ind, 5. There was no overall majority in 54 councils.

Parishes and Communities: There are some 10,000 parishes within the English districts, of which 8,000 or so have councils. About 300 are former small boroughs or urban districts which became successor parishes.

In Wales, parishes are known as communities. Unlike England, where some urban areas are not in any parish, communities have been established for the whole of Wales. There is one for each former parish, county borough, borough or urban district (or part thereof where the former area is divided by a new boundary). There are about 1,000 communities altogether, of which 800 or so have councils.

The Local Government Act 1972 laid down the boundaries for all the counties and districts in England and Wales except the English non-metropolitan districts.

Permanent Local Government Boundary Commissions for England and for Wales advise the Secretaries of State on boundaries and electoral arrangements.

Local government functions may be classified into county, district and parish or community functions, but whereas county and district functions are distinct, the parish and community functions are mostly concurrent with those of the districts. Arrangements may, however, be made so that any council may discharge functions of any other as its agent.

The following is the classification of powers given above: *Parish and Community Functions*. Allotments, burial and cremation, halls, meeting places and entertainments, facilities for exercise and recreation, public lavatories, street lighting, offstreet vehicle parking, footpaths, the support of local arts and crafts, the encouragement of tourism and the right to be consulted by the district council on planning applications and certain byelaws. *District Functions*. In addition to the Parish and Community functions, aerodromes, civic restaurants, housing, markets, refuse collection, the administration of planning control, the formulation of local plans, sewerage on behalf of the water authority, museums, the licensing of places of entertainment and refreshment, and the constitutional oversight of parishes and communities. *County Functions*. The formulation of structure plans, traffic, transportation and roads, education, public libraries and museums, youth employment and social services.

There are, in addition, a number of special arrangements. Four district councils in Wales are designated as library authorities and Welsh district councils have powers in relation to allotments currently with community councils. The county councils in England and Wales separately or jointly appoint the fire and police authorities, and the bodies responsible for national parks. In Metropolitan counties, there are no county councils and all functions are performed by the districts (in some cases jointly). The total number of local government electors in England and Wales was 38,660,999 in 1994.

Greater London. From 1965–86 London was governed by the Greater London Council, covering the whole metropolitan area, and by 32 London boroughs and the Corporation of the City of London, each with responsibilities in its own area. The GLC was abolished on 1 April 1986. The individual borough councils are the education authorities. Fire services in Greater London are the responsibility of the London Fire and Civil Defence Authority, whose members are appointed by the boroughs and the City. Flood prevention is the responsibility of the Thames Water Authority. Waste regulation for the whole of Greater London is the function of the London Waste Regulation Authority. Waste collection is the responsibility of the boroughs. Waste disposal is the responsibility of the boroughs acting individually or in groups. Except in the City, the police authority is the Metropolitan Police, which is responsible to central government. London Regional Transport is likewise responsible to central government for passenger transport. Other local government functions are the responsibility of the boroughs, acting either individually or jointly, and the City.

Scotland. For local government purposes, mainland Scotland is divided on a two-tier basis into 9 regions and 53 districts. Functions are allocated between regional and district councils in the same way (with minor exceptions) as they are allocated between county and district councils in England. The 3 islands areas of Orkney, Shetland and the Western Isles have single-tier councils responsible for virtually all functions. The members of each council are elected for a 4-year term, elections for regional and islands councils alternating with elections for district councils at 2-year intervals. Each council elects a chair for the 4-year term. In some cases the chair is called 'Convener' or 'Provost', and the chairs of Edinburgh, Glasgow, Aberdeen and Dundee District Councils are titled 'Lord Provost'.

Over 1,000 community councils have been established under schemes drawn up by district and island councils. These community councils cannot claim public funds as of right nor do they have specific powers conferred by statute: Consequently they are not local authorities in the sense that English parish councils or Welsh community councils are.

As in England and Wales, a permanent Local Government Boundary Commission advises the Secretary of State on local authority boundaries and electoral constituencies.

The total number of local government electors in Scotland was 3,946,264 in 1994.

On 5 May 1994 elections were held for all the seats on the 9 regional and 3 islands councils. Independents lost overall control of 1 council, otherwise there were no changes in control: Labour, 4; ind, 4; no overall control, 3.

DEFENCE. The Defence Council was established on 1 April 1964 under the chairmanship of the Secretary of State for Defence, who is responsible to the Sovereign and Parliament for the defence of the realm. Vested in the Defence Council are the functions of commanding and administering the Armed Forces. The Secretary of State heads the Ministry of Defence as a Department of State. There are 3 subordinate Ministers; 2 Ministers of State and 1 Parliamentary Under-Secretary of State.

Defence Council membership comprises the Secretary of State, the 3 Ministers mentioned above, the Chief of the Defence Staff, the 3 single Service Chiefs of Staff, the Vice-Chief of Defence Staff, the Chief of Defence Procurement, the Chief Scientific Adviser, the Permanent Under-Secretary of State and the Second Permanent Under Secretary of State.

There are 3 Service Boards, each of which enjoys delegated powers for the administration of matters relating to the naval, military and air forces respectively.

Defence policy decision making is a collective Governmental responsibility. Important matters of policy are considered by the full Cabinet or, more frequently, by the Defence and Overseas Policy Committee under the chairmanship of the Prime Minister. Other members of this Committee include the Secretary of State for Defence, the Foreign and Commonwealth Secretary and the Home Secretary.

The Procurement Executive. An important development in 1971 was the creation of a Procurement Executive to combine the Defence Procurement responsibilities of the Ministry of Defence and the former Ministry of Aviation Supply.

Total armed forces, 1993: Active, 274,800 (including 18,900 women and about 8,000 persons enlisted abroad); reserves, 349,300.

Defence Budget (Plans): 1993–94, £23,523m.; 1994–95, £23,750m.; 1995–96 £23,220m.

Army. Control of the British Army is vested in the Defence Council and is exercised through the Army Board. The Secretary of State for Defence is Chairman of the Army Board. The other civilian members are the 3 subordinate Ministers and the Second Permanent Under Secretary of State.

The Military members of the Army Board are the Chief of the General Staff, the Adjutant General, the Quartermaster General, the Master General of the Ordnance, the C.-in-C. UK Land Command and the Assistant Chief of General Staff. The Chief of the General Staff is the professional head of his Service and the professional adviser to Ministers on the Army aspects of military matters. He is responsible for the fighting efficiency of his Service; for Army advice on the conduct of operations; and for the issuing of such single Service operational orders as may be appropriate resulting from defence policy decisions. He is also responsible for the Territorial Army. The Chief of the General Staff is a member of the Chiefs of Staff Committee which is chaired by the Chief of the Defence Staff, who is responsible to HM Government for professional advice on strategy and military operations and on the military implication of defence policy. The Adjutant-General is responsible for recruiting and selection of army manpower; for the administration and individual training of military personnel; for the discipline of the Army; for pay and allowances and pensions; for legal services; for the veterinary and remount services; for the Army Cadet Forces; for questions of Army welfare and education including school children overseas; and for resettlement and sports. The Quartermaster-General is responsible for logistic planning for the Army; for the storage, distribution, maintenance, repair and inspection of equipment, stores and ammunition; for development of stores; for supply, transport and accommodation; for the development, production and inspection of clothing; for military movements and transportation; for the Army postal, catering, salvage and fire services; and for questions connected with canteens, institutes and military labour. The Master General of the Ordnance is a member of both the Army Board and of the Procurement Executive Management Board. He is responsible to the Chief of Defence Procurement for the financial and technical management of the approved programme for the procurement of land service equipment for the Armed Services, and to the Army Board for the co-ordination of the Army's total equipment programme.

The Army is organized in 7 military districts (5 in Great Britain, 1 in Northern Ireland and 1 the United Kingdom Support Command (Germany) – UKSC(G) and comprises: 1 armoured division with 3 armoured brigades, 3 artillery, 4 engineer, 1 aviation and 1 air defence regiment; 1 division with 2 mechanized and 1 airborne brigade and 3 artillery, 3 engineer, 1 aviation and 1 air defence regiment; UKSC(G) troops consisting of 1 artillery brigade, 2 armoured reconnaissance and 3 engineer regiments; 1 air mobile, 12 infantry and 3 engineer brigades; and the following summary combat arm units: 9 armoured regiments, 2 armoured reconnaissance regiments, 4 mechanized infantry battalions, 8 armoured infantry battalions, 26 infantry battalions, 3 airborne battalions, 1 special forces regiment (SAS), 12 artillery, 4 air defence, 11 engineer and 6 aviation regiments and 6 Home Service infantry battalions (Northern Ireland deployment only).

Headquarters Land at Wilton commands all Army units in UK and Germany except Ministry of Defence controlled units. The Ministry of Defence retains direct operational control of units in Northern Ireland. Command by HQ Land Command is exercised through 5 district headquarters. There are 2 major overseas Commands: Hong Kong and Cyprus. There are also garrisons in the Falkland Islands and Brunei. The Army Air Corps has some 300 helicopters and 28 fixed-wing aircraft.

The strength of the Regular Army (less the Brigade of Gurkhas and locally enlisted personnel) in 1994 was 123,000. Strength of reserve forces were: Individual reserves, 192,500; Territorial Army, 65,000.

The Territorial Army (TA) role is to provide a national reserve for employment on specific tasks at home and overseas and to meet the unexpected when required; and, in particular, to complete the Army Order of Battle of NATO committed forces and to provide certain units for the support of NATO Headquarters, to assist in maintaining a secure UK base in support of forces deployed on the Continent of Europe and to provide a framework for any future expansion of the Reserves. In addition, men who have completed service in the Regular Army normally have some liability to serve in the Regular Reserve. All members of the TA and Regular Reserve may be called out by a Queen's Order in time of emergency of imminent national danger and most of the TA and a large proportion of the Regular Reserve may be called out by a Queen's Order when warlike operations are in preparation or in progress. The Home Service Battalions of the Royal Irish Regiment are only liable for service in Northern Ireland.

Men, women and juniors enlist in the Army for 22 years' active and reserve service. Soldiers enlist for a minimum of 3 years and can leave active service thereafter on one year's notice. Bonuses are paid to those who serve for certain periods and there are manning control points at which the Army may require soldiers to terminate their service, again on one year's notice. Those enlisting in certain technical trades must agree to serve for a minimum of 6 years. Recruits under the age of 17½, on reaching the age of 18 are entitled either to confirm their original engagement or to reduce their period of service to 3 years.

Equipment includes 396 Challenger and about 500 Chieftain main battle tanks and about 500 surface-to-air missiles.

Women serve throughout the Army in the same regiments and corps as men. There are only a few roles in which they are not employed such as the Infantry and Royal Armoured Corps.

Navy. Control of the Royal Navy is vested in the Defence Council and is exercised through the Admiralty Board, chaired by the Secretary of State for Defence. The other civilian members are the Ministers and Under Secretaries of State for the Armed Forces and Defence Procurement and the Second Permanent Under Secretary of State. The naval members are the Chief of Naval Staff (First Sea Lord) responsible for management, fighting efficiency, planning and operational advice; the combined Second Sea Lord and C.-in-C. Naval Home Command, responsible for the manning of the Fleet and all personnel aspects; the Controller of the Navy, responsible for procurement of ships, their weapons and equipment; the Chief of Fleet Support, responsible for logistic support, stores, fuels and transport, naval dockyards and the auxiliary services; the C.-in-C. Fleet, and the Assistant Chief of Naval Staff, responsible for co-ordinating advice on certain policy and operational

matters. The Navy Board, an executive sub-committee of the Admiralty Board, is responsible for the professional management of the service.

In 1994–95 major changes, reductions and rationalization continued following the Defence Costs study. In 1994 the Second Sea Lord's department amalgamated with that of the C.-in-C. Naval Home Command in Portsmouth, and the Commandant General Royal Marines also moved to Portsmouth. The Chief of Fleet support moved from London to the Bath area in 1994. Royal Naval Reserve tasks and numbers have been reduced, and the Royal Naval Auxiliary Service was disbanded in 1994.

The C.-in-C. Fleet, headquartered at Northwood, is responsible for the operational effectiveness of the fleet and the Royal Marine forces. The command of naval establishments in the UK is exercised by the C.-in-C. Naval Home Command from Portsmouth. Main naval bases are at Devonport, Rosyth (closing in 1996), Portsmouth, and Faslane, with a training base at Portland (closing 1995), and minor bases overseas at Hong Kong (closing 1997) and Gibraltar.

The Royal Naval Reserve (RNR) and the Royal Marines Reserve (RMR) are volunteer forces which in 1994 numbered some 3,100 and 1,200 respectively. The RNR provides trained personnel in war to supplement regular forces. The main roles of the RMR are reinforcement and other specialist tasks with the UK-Netherlands Amphibious Force. In addition, men who have completed service in the Royal Navy and the Royal Marines have a commitment to serve in the Royal Fleet Reserve, currently 27,500 strong.

Royal Navy and Queen Alexandra's Royal Naval Nursing Service (QARNNS) ratings, both male and female, and Royal Marine ranks enlist on the 'Open Engagement' to complete 22 years active service with the option to leave at 18 months notice on completion of a minimum of 2 and a half years productive service. Those who leave before completing 22 years have a liability for up to 3 years service in the Royal Fleet Reserve.

The roles of the Royal Navy are first, to deploy the national strategic nuclear deterrent, second to provide maritime defence of the UK and its dependent territories, third to contribute to the maritime elements of NATO's force structure and fourth to meet national maritime objectives outside the NATO area. Fleet strength is being reduced over the years to 1996, when manpower is planned to be about 50,000 (including Royal Marines) and operational strength cut to 12 nuclear attack submarines, 2 aircraft carriers and about 35 destroyers and frigates.

The strategic deterrent is now being increasingly provided by the new Trident submarines, of which the first of 4 ships in the class, *HMS Vanguard*, of 15,250 tonnes, and deploying 16 US-built Trident-2 D5 UGM-133A missiles with British warheads became operational in Dec. 1994. The second ship, *Victorious* has commenced sea trials and will become operational in late 1995. *Vigilant* and *Vengeance* will complete in 1996 and 1998 respectively. As these ships complete, the 2 remaining missile submarines of the Resolution class, *Repulse* and *Renown*, deploying 16 Polaris A-3TK missiles will decommission.

The strength of the fleet's major non-strategic units at the end of each of the last 7 years was as follows:

	1988	1989	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Nuclear Submarines	15	16	14	15	13	13	12
Other Submarines	11	11	9	6	6	4	nil
Aircraft Carriers	2 ¹	2 ¹	2 ¹	2 ¹	2 ¹	2 ¹	2 ¹
Destroyers	13	13	13	12	12	12	12
Frigates	35	36	33	33	30	25	24

¹ Following Government policy, of the 3 Carriers held, only 2 are kept in operational status.

The nuclear-powered submarine force numbers 12, of 2 classes, armed with torpedoes and Harpoon anti-ship missiles. There are 7 Trafalgar class, (5,300 tonnes) completed 1983–1991 and 5 Swiftsure (4,900 tonnes) completed 1973–79. The 4 diesel-electric submarines of the Upholder class were decommissioned in 1994.

The principal surface ships are the Light vertical/short take-off and landing Aircraft Carriers of the Invincible class, (*Invincible*, *Illustrious* and *Ark Royal*), 20,900 tonnes, completed 1980–85, embarking an air group of 8 Sea Harrier vertical/short

take-off and landing fighters, 9 anti-submarine Sea King and 3 radar early warning Sea King helicopters, armed with 1 twin Sea Dart surface-to-air missile system. 2 of these ships are maintained in the operational fleet, with the third (currently *Ark Royal*) either in refit or reserve.

The 12 destroyers are all Type 42 (completed 1976–85), armed with 1 twin Sea Dart surface-to-air missile system. Frigates comprise 14 Type 22 (completed 1979–89) and 10 Norfolk class (Type 23) completed 1989–94.

The lightly-armed patrol force comprises 1 ice patrol ship, 16 other offshore patrol vessels (including 3 in the Hong Kong squadron), 3 River class former mine-sweepers and 15 inshore patrol craft mostly employed in training. Mine counter-measures capability is provided by 13 offshore hunter/sweepers and 5 coastal minehunters. Amphibious lift for the Royal Marines is provided by 1 dock landing ship (with a second in reserve) and 5 tank landing ships (civil manned, and in peacetime employed on army freighting), supported by about 32 small amphibious craft.

Comprehensive support to the fleet is provided by 27 major auxiliaries including 4 replenishment and 4 support tankers, 2 multi-purpose fuel and ammunition ships, 2 ammunition and stores ships, 1 repair ship, 3 ocean tugs, 5 survey ships, 2 trials ships, 1 aviation training ship, and the Royal Yacht. Second-line support is provided by about 200 harbour and coastal service craft and minor auxiliaries.

The Fleet Air Arm, 6,000 strong in 1994, has some 340 aircraft, in 18 operational, training and search-and-rescue squadrons, including 42 Sea Harrier vertical/short take-off and landing fighter aircraft, 70 Sea King and 77 Lynx anti-submarine helicopters, 10 Sea King airborne early warning helicopters and 36 Sea King (commando transport version).

The total number of male and female personnel (including Royal Marines) was (in 1,000) on 31 March: 1991, 62.7; 1992, 62.1; 1993, 59.4; 1994, 55.8; 1995 (estimated), 52.5.

Air Force. In May 1912 the Royal Flying Corps first came into existence with military and naval wings, of which the latter became the independent Royal Naval Air Service in July 1914. On 2 Jan. 1918 an Air Ministry was formed, and on 1 April 1918 the Royal Flying Corps and the Royal Naval Air Service were amalgamated, under the Air Ministry, as the Royal Air Force (RAF).

In 1937 the units based on aircraft carriers and naval shore stations again passed to the operational and administrative control of the Admiralty, as the Fleet Air Arm. In 1964 control of the RAF became a responsibility of the Ministry of Defence.

The RAF is administered by the Air Force Board, of which the Secretary of State for Defence is Chairman. The Minister of State for the Armed Forces is Vice-Chairman, and normally acts as Chairman on behalf of the Secretary of State. Other members of the Board are the Minister of State for Defence Procurement, the Under-Secretary of State for Defence, the Chief of the Air Staff, Air Member for Personnel, Air Member for Logistics, Air Officer Commanding-in-Chief Strike Command, Controller of Aircraft and the Second Permanent Under-Secretary of State.

The RAF is organized into 3 commands: Strike Command, Personnel and Training Command and Logistics Command.

Strike Command is responsible for all of the RAF's frontline forces, although day-to-day control of most operations is delegated to its 5 Groups. No 1 Group is responsible for strike/attack, offensive air support, support helicopters and reconnaissance. Tornado GR1s and Tornado GR1As are used in the strike, attack and reconnaissance roles. Jaguars are used in the attack, reconnaissance and light anti-shipping roles. Battlefield support forces comprise Harrier GR7s, as well as Chinook, Puma and Wessex helicopters. No 1 Group also controls the Queen's Flight, which comprises 3 British Aerospace 146 aircraft and 2 Wessex helicopters. No 11 Group controls the air defence forces, Tornado F3 fighters and Boeing E-3D Airborne Early Warning aircraft, together with ground environment radars, associated communications systems and the Ballistic Missile Early Warning System at Fylingdales. No 11 Group also controls the reserve force of Hawk trainers which, in wartime, would supplement the Tornado F3 fighters. Maritime air operations,

together with the RAF's search and rescue flights, are under the operational control of No 18 Group. A maritime patrol and anti-submarine warfare capability is provided by Nimrod aircraft, which also have a capability against surface ships. However, the main offensive force against surface shipping is now provided by Tornado GR1Bs. The search and rescue flights are equipped with Sea King and Wessex helicopters. No 18 Group also operates Canberra aircraft in the photographic reconnaissance role, as well as Nimrod Reconnaissance aircraft and Hawks for target towing. No 38 Group is responsible for air-to-air refuelling and strategic air transport, which is carried out by VC10, Tristar and Hercules aircraft. With effect from 1 April 1995 No 38 Group also controls the aircraft of No 32 (The Royal) Squadron, comprising British Aerospace 146 and 152 aircraft and Wessex and Gazelle helicopters. RAF forces stationed in Germany, which are made up of Tornado GR1s, Harrier GR7s and Chinook and Puma helicopters, comprise No 2 Group. The Military Air Traffic Operations organization also has the status of a Group.

The RAF Regiment has field squadrons in service with No 1 Group and short-range air defence squadrons armed with Rapier in service with No 2 Group and No 11 Group.

As well as the No 2 Group forces in Germany, the RAF has a flight of Tornado F3s, a flight of Hercules and a squadron of Chinook and Sea King helicopters based in the Falkland Islands, and a squadron of Wessex helicopters in both Hong Kong and Cyprus.

Headquarters RAF Strike Command is based at RAF High Wycombe.

Personnel and Training Command was formed at RAF Innsworth on 1 April 1994.

The RAF College, which trains all candidates for commissions, is at Cranwell. The RAF Staff College at Bracknell provides all subsequent command and staff training for officers. The main part of the RAF Central Flying School is at RAF Scampton. Proposals have been announced to restructure command and staff training on a 3-service basis at Camberley, and to close RAF Scampton and relocate the Central Flying School to RAF Cranwell and RAF Linton-on-Ouse. The Air Training Corps and the Air Sections of the Combined Cadet Force are under the administrative control of Personnel and Training Command.

Personnel and Training Command is equipped with the following aircraft types: Bulldog, Chipmunk and Slingsby Firefly as primary trainers, Tucano as basic trainers, Hawk as advanced trainers, Jetstreams for multi-engine pilot training, twin-jet Dominies for training navigators and other non-pilot aircrew, and Gazelle and Wessex helicopters.

Logistics Command was formed at RAF Brampton on 1 April 1994. The Command is responsible for providing the full range of logistics support activities to all RAF units worldwide and Joint Service support to Royal Navy and Army units for rationalized equipment ranges. It is responsible for: Support chain management, including the provisioning, storage, distribution and disposal of equipment; repair, overhaul, maintenance and modification programmes at 3rd and 4th line; provision and management of communications and information systems; RAF catering.

RAF personnel, 1993, 80,900 (including 6,800 women). The Women's Royal Air Force (WRAF) was merged with the RAF in 1994. Since 1992 women have been eligible to fly combat aircraft. Total trained personnel in Jan. 1994, 70,000.

Brereton, J. M., *The British Soldier*. London, 1985

Jane's *Fighting Ships*. London, annual

McIntosh, M., *Managing British Defence*. London, 1990

Strawson, J., *Gentlemen in Khaki: the British Army, 1890-1990*. London, 1989

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. The UK is a member of the UN, Commonwealth, the EU, OECD, the Council of Europe, WEU and NATO.

ECONOMY

Budget. The fiscal year starts on 1 April. Until 1993 statements of revenue had been contained in the Budget presented annually in March, and expenditure in the

previous year's Autumn Statement. The last March Budget (for 1993-94) was in 1993. Starting with that of Nov. 1993, Budgets have combined statements of revenue and expenditure, and are presented annually in Nov.

Revenue and expenditure for years ending 31 March, in £1m. sterling:

<i>Revenue</i>	<i>Estimated in the Budgets</i>	<i>Actual receipts into the Exchequer</i>
1992	226,500	222,100
1993	229,800	223,300
1994	229,200	229,700
1995	252,400	252,500

The Budget estimate of general government receipts for 1995-96 was £278,900m.

<i>Expendi- ture</i>	<i>Budget and supplementary estimates</i>	<i>Actual payments out of the Exchequer</i>
1992	234,800	236,500
1993	258,500	259,900
1994	280,300	280,700
1995	291,800	288,900

The Budget estimate of general government expenditure for 1995-96 was £302,000m.

Figures for general government expenditure, both actual and estimated, include a deduction for privatization proceeds. In 1994-95 this sum was £6,300m.

Public sector borrowing requirement (PSBR): 1994-95, £34,400m.; 1995-96, £21,500m.

<i>Sources of revenue (in £1m.):</i>	<i>Receipts 1993-94</i>	<i>Budget estimate 1994-95</i>	<i>Budget estimate 1995-96</i>
<i>Inland Revenue:</i>			
Income tax	58,400	64,200	70,100
Corporation tax	14,900	20,100	26,400
Petroleum revenue tax	400	700	700
Capital Gains tax	700	800	800
Inheritance tax	1,300	1,400	1,500
Stamp duties	1,700	1,800	2,000
Total Inland Revenue	77,500	89,100	101,500
<i>Customs and Excise:</i>			
Value Added Tax	38,900	43,300	49,000
Fuel duties	12,500	14,200	15,600
Tobacco duties	6,500	6,800	7,000
Alcohol duties	5,200	5,400	5,500
Betting and gaming duties	1,100	1,200	1,200
Customs duties	2,000	2,000	2,100
Agricultural levies	200	200	200
Air passenger duty	—	100	300
Insurance premium tax	—	200	700
Total Customs and Excise	66,300	73,200	81,500
Vehicle Excise duties	3,600	3,800	4,000
Oil royalties	600	500	500
Business rates	12,600	12,300	13,800
Social Security receipts	38,700	42,500	44,500
Council Tax	8,600	8,800	9,200
Interest and dividends	5,100	4,200	4,600
Other receipts	17,800	18,000	19,100

Major branches of expenditure for year ended 31 March 1995 and the estimates for the year 1995-96 (in £1m.):

	<i>Expenditure 1994-95</i>	<i>Budget estimate 1995-96</i>
Social Security	70,360	72,970
Cyclical social security	14,100	14,100
Health	31,750	32,960
Defence	22,510	21,720
Overseas Development	2,400	2,360

	<i>Expenditure</i> 1994-95	<i>Budget estimate</i> 1995-96
Agriculture, fisheries and food	2,660	3,020
Trade and Industry	1,860	1,380
Employment	3,720	3,460
Transport	6,100	4,390
Housing	7,350	6,900
Environment	2,170	1,980
Home Office	6,260	6,410
Education	10,530	10,960
Scotland	14,200	14,410
Wales	6,580	6,770
Northern Ireland	7,490	7,720
EU	2,040	2,820
Debt interest	22,100	24,500
Local authorities	73,400	73,400
Nationalized industries	1,520	-370

A single graduated income tax came into operation on 6 April 1973.

<i>Rates of Personal Tax from 6 April 1995</i>	<i>%</i>
Income between	
£0-3,200 (lower rate)	20
£3,201-£24,300 (basic rate)	25
Over £24,300 (higher rate)	40

Under the tax system, the amounts of the personal allowances are adjusted so that they retain their equivalent in relation to earned income. Independent taxation of husband and wife was introduced on 6 April 1990.

<i>Allowances</i>	<i>1995-96</i> £
Personal allowance	3,525
Married couple's allowance	1,720
Blind person's allowance	1,200
Age allowance (age 65 to 74):	
Single	4,630
Married couple's allowance	2,995
Age allowance (age 75 or over):	
Single	4,800
Married couple's allowance	3,035

There is an income limit of £14,600 for age-related allowances. Tax relief for the married couple's allowance is restricted to 15%. Tax relief for mortgage interest repayments is 15% (25% for those aged 65 or over).

Deductions of tax under PAYE ('pay as you earn') extend over the full range of unified tax rates and not merely the basic rate. Similarly, assessment on business profits and on other income which was directly assessed to tax, such as rents and interest on bank deposits, are made by reference to the full scale of rates, including where appropriate the investment income surcharge.

The basic rate of 25% is the rate at which tax is deducted from payments of interest, etc., and corresponds under the corporation tax system, to the tax credit on dividends. Where an individual's total income is such that he is liable on this taxed investment income at rates exceeding 25%, or if his investment income is high enough to make him liable to the surcharge, the higher rate or surcharge liability on this taxed investment income will in general be assessed separately after the end of the tax year.

The assessment and collection of personal tax is to be reformed from 1996-97 with the introduction of self assessment. The main measures abolish the 'preceding year' basis of assessment for the self employed, and tax income as it arises from 1997-98, with a transitional year in 1996-97; align payment dates for assessed income tax from all sources and for capital gains tax; introduce separate assessment for partners; and introduce clear rules for filing tax returns, allowing taxpayers the option of calculating their own tax, and for the payment of tax, and clear sanctions for failing to comply with them.

Insurance Premium Tax. This was introduced from 1 Oct. 1994 at 2.5%. It does not apply to life insurance, pensions or export credit insurance.

Corporation Tax. Corporation Tax applies, with certain exceptions, to trades or businesses carried on by bodies corporate or by unincorporated societies or other bodies. The full rate of Corporation Tax was 33% for 1994–95. Small companies (i.e. with profits under £0.3m.), 1994–95, 25%.

Capital Gains Tax. Gains resulting from the disposal of capital assets (other than British Government and Government guaranteed securities and certain exempted forms of property such as a private car and personal residences) are taxed under the Finance Act 1965. In 1995–96 exemption was granted for all gains made in a financial year which in total did not exceed £6,000 and most trusts on the first £3,000. In 1988 the base was brought forward from 1965 to 1982.

Inheritance Tax. Transfers before 7 years of death, and between spouses, are exempt. From 1989 a flat rate of 40% was introduced with a threshold in 1995–96 of £154,000. Most family business assets were exempted in 1992–93.

Value Added Tax. Value Added Tax (VAT) was introduced from 1 April 1973 at the rate of 10% on the supply of goods (with certain exceptions) and services. It was raised to 17.5% from 1 April 1991. VAT was imposed on domestic fuel and power at 8% and was to have been imposed at the standard rate from 1 April 1995, but following a Government defeat in the House of Commons this second phase was withdrawn. The shortfall was made up by raising taxes on petrol, alcohol and tobacco. From 1 April 1995 the turnover threshold above which traders are required to register became £46,000 per annum.

Local Taxation. The Community Charge ('poll tax') was introduced in Scotland in 1989 and in England and Wales in 1990, and was replaced by the Council Tax when the Local Government Finance Act came into force on 1 April 1993. For details of the Community Charge see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1993–94, p. 1339. The Council Tax reverts to the relative value of property within an individual authority as a basis for assessing the amount payable, but also takes account of personal circumstances to enable a discount of 25% for single households, with further reliefs available rebating liability by up to 100%. The value of residential property is assessed by the Inland Revenue within one of 8 valuation bands. Second residences are liable to 50% of the Council Tax. A uniform business rate applies nationally to business premises. 5-yearly revaluations of non-domestic properties began in 1995.

Local authority receipts for 1993–94 (and forecasts for 1994–95 and 1995–96) were £73,800m. (£75,900m. and £78,500m.), made up of: Council Tax, £8,100m. (£8,600m. and £9,200m.); current grants from central government (including non-domestic rate income), £54,700m. (£56,400m. and £57,600m.); capital grants from central government, £3,300m. (£2,900m. and £3,300m.); other, £7,700m. (£8,000m. and £8,300m.). Expenditure was £74,600 (£76,800), made up of: Current expenditure on goods and services, £49,700m. (£50,800m. and £52,000m.); current grants and subsidies, £12,700m. (£13,900m. and £14,800m.); interest, £4,400m. (£4,300m. and £4,400m.); capital expenditure before depreciation, £6,500m. (£8,000m. and £6,900m.).

Local authority spending is determined by the authorities themselves in the light of central government support, finance available from their own resources and the implications for local taxation. The government retains powers, however, to cap local authority budgets. The amount which the government thought local authorities in England, should spend on revenue expenditure—the Total Standard Spending (TSS)—was £42,660m. in 1994–95, £43,511m. for 1995–96 and £45,210m. in 1996–97.

Expenditure by local authorities (in £1m.):

	1993–94	1994–95 estimate	1995–96 forecast
Self-financed	9,525	11,900	11,800
Government-financed	59,780	61,500	61,600

In Scotland, revenue support grant replaced rate support grants when the Community Charge was introduced, and is now a component of Aggregate External

Finance. For 1994–95 Aggregate External Finance amounted to £5,272m., of which £3,741.5m. was revenue support grant, £1,109m. was the distributable amount of non-domestic rate income and £421.5m. was estimated specific grants.

Gross National Product:

	1980	1990	1991	1992	1993
<i>Expenditure (£1m.)</i>					
Consumers' expenditure	139,608	347,527	365,057	382,696	405,639
Central and local government final consumption	48,940	112,934	124,205	132,378	138,224
Gross domestic fixed capital formation	41,561	106,776	96,534	92,892	94,715
Value of physical increase in stocks and work in progress	-2,572	-1,118	-5,069	-1,992	-197
Total domestic expenditure at market prices	227,537	566,119	580,727	605,974	638,381
Exports of goods and services	62,616	133,284	134,148	139,827	157,999
Less Imports of goods and services	-57,606	-148,285	-140,775	-149,164	-166,266
Less Taxes on expenditure	-36,474	-78,298	-84,816	-87,679	-91,361
Subsidies	5,719	6,066	5,995	6,108	7,458
Gross domestic product at factor cost	201,017	478,886	494,824	514,594	546,120
<i>Factor incomes (£1m.)</i>					
Income from employment	137,783	312,358	328,257	341,009	352,896
Income from self- employment ¹	18,141	61,138	58,533	58,060	61,346
Gross trading profits of com- panies ¹	27,861	64,748	61,409	64,574	73,397
Gross trading surplus of public corporations ¹	6,309	3,801	1,809	1,813	3,415
Gross trading surplus of other public enterprises ¹	180	12	-36	89	294
Rent ²	14,243	38,569	43,021	46,846	52,872
Total domestic income before providing for depreciation and stock appreciation	206,633	485,017	497,356	516,598	548,162
Less Stock appreciation	-6,391	-6,131	-2,522	-2,216	-2,359
Income adjustment	775	—	0	212	317
Gross domestic product at factor cost	201,017	478,886	494,824	514,594	546,120
Net property income from abroad	-182	1,630	320	5,777	3,062
Gross national product	200,835	480,516	495,144	520,371	549,182
Less Capital consumption	-27,952	-61,200	-63,510	-63,984	-65,023
National income	172,883	419,316	431,634	456,387	484,159

¹ Before providing for depreciation and stock appreciation.

² Before providing for depreciation.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *pound sterling* (GBP) of 100 *pence*. (Before decimalization on 15 Feb. 1971 £1 = 20 shillings (*s*) of 12 pence (*d*). A gold standard was adopted in 1816, the sovereign or twenty-shilling piece weighing 7.98805 grammes 0.916²/₃ fine. Currency notes for £1 and 10s. were first issued by the Treasury in 1914, replacing the circulation of sovereigns. The issue of £1 and 10s. notes was taken over by the Bank of England in 1928. 10s. notes were withdrawn in 1970 and £1 notes (in England and Wales) in 1988. The UK is a member of the EU European Monetary System (EMS), but on 16 Sept. 1992 it suspended its membership of the Exchange Rate Mechanism (ERM), which it had entered on 8 Oct. 1990.

Inflation was 2.9% in Dec. 1994 (1.9% in Dec. 1993). In March 1995, £1 = US\$ 1.62; US\$1 = £0.62.

Coinage. The sovereign (£1) weighs 123.27447 grains, or 7.98805 grammes, 0.916²/₃ (or eleven-twelfths) fine, and consequently it contains 113.00159 grains or 7.32238 grammes of fine gold. There are coins of £1 (22.5 mm diameter, 9.5 grammes weight); 50p (equilateral curved heptagon, 30 mm diameter, 13.5 grammes); 20p (equilateral curved heptagon 21.4 mm diameter, 5 grammes); 10p (24.5 mm, 6.5 grammes); 5p (18.0 mm, 3.25 grammes); 2p (25.9 mm, 7.12 grammes) and 1p (20.3 mm, 3.56 grammes). The Decimal Currency Act, 1967 and the Royal Proclamation of 20 Dec. 1968 determined the specification and design for a 50p coin. The 1967 Act and the Coinage Act, 1971, determined the specification of the 10p, 5p, 2p, 1p and ½p coins. The Royal Proclamation of 14 Feb. 1968 determined the new designs for these coins. The Royal Proclamation of 15 July 1992 required that the 2p and 1p be made of mild steel coated with copper. The Decimal Currency Act, 1969, provided that the coins of the Queen's Maundy Money should continue to be made in silver to a millesimal fineness of 925.

By Proclamation dated 28 July 1971, which came into force on 30 Aug. 1971, the crown, double-florin, the florin, the shilling and the sixpence were treated as coins of the new currency and as being of the denominations respectively of 25, 20, 10, 5 and 2½ new pence. The sixpence was demonetized on 30 June 1980, the ½p on 31 Dec. 1984, the 5p/shilling on 31 Dec. 1990 and the 10p/florin on 30 June 1993. A smaller 5p coin was issued on 27 June 1990 and a smaller 10p coin on 30 Sept. 1992.

The Coinage Act, 1971, specified that the legal tender limits for coins were: Gold coins (face-value only), for payment of any amount; coins of cupro-nickel and silver of denominations of more than 10p, for payment of any amount not exceeding £10; coins of cupro-nickel and silver of not more than 10p, for payment of any amount not exceeding £5; coins of bronze and copper-plated steel, for payment of any amount not exceeding 20p. The £1 coin is legal tender for any amount.

There are in addition Britannia gold bullion coins with a face value of £100, £50, £20 and £10, and commemorative £5 crowns and £2 coins.

Coins in circulation at 31 Dec. 1994: £1, 1,012m.; 50p, 480m.; 20p, 1,484m.; 10p, 1,344m.; 5p, 2,656m.; 2p, 3,926m.; 1p, 6,419m.

Bank-notes. The Bank of England issues notes in denominations of £5, £10, £20 and £50 for the amount of the fiduciary issue. Under the provisions of the Currency Act, 1983, which came into force on 28 March 1983, the amount of the fiduciary issue was limited to £13,500m., but this figure can be altered by direction of HM Treasury on the advice of the Bank of England.

In Scotland the Bank of Scotland, Clydesdale Bank and the Royal Bank of Scotland have note-issuing powers. There is a £1 note in Scotland.

The total amount of Bank of England notes issued at 28 Dec. 1994 was £20,460m., of which £20,448m. represented notes with other banks and the public, and £12m. notes in the Banking Department of the Bank of England.

Banking and Finance. The Bank of England, Threadneedle Street, London, is the Government's banker and the 'banker's bank'. It has the sole right of note issue in England and Wales and manages the National Debt. It was founded by Royal Charter in 1694 and nationalized in 1946. The capital stock has, since 1 March 1946, been held by HM Treasury. The *Governor* (appointed for 5-year terms) is Eddie George (b. 1938; took office 1993).

The statutory Bank Return is published weekly. End-Dec. figures for the past 4 years are as follows (in £1m.):

	<i>Notes in circulation</i>	<i>Notes and coin in Banking Department</i>	<i>Public deposits (government)</i>	<i>Other deposits</i> ¹
1992	18,558	12	99	5,649
1993	19,378	12	3,300	7,890
1994	20,448	12	1,027	5,198

¹ Including Special Deposits.

Official reserves of gold and convertible currencies, SDR and reserve position in the IMF at the end of Dec. 1993 were US\$42,926m. The value of paper-based credit transfers for 1993 was 432.2m. (volumes); of paperless credit transfers, 935.7m. (volumes); of direct debits, 1,046m. (volumes).

Major British Banking Groups' statistics at 31 Dec. 1994: Total deposits (sterling and currency), £488,419m.; sterling market loans, £76,748m.; market loans (sterling and currency), £146,604m.; advances (sterling and currency), £307,004m.; sterling investments, £36,768m.

National Savings Bank. Statistics for 1992 and 1993:

	Ordinary accounts		Investment accounts	
	1992	1993	1992	1993
Accounts open at 31 Dec.	15,848,252 ¹	15,955,955 ¹	4,883,840	4,708,030
Amounts—	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000
Received	588,573	635,100	1,128,889	1,305,885
Interest credited	57,303 ²	46,231 ²	728,679	556,065
Paid	661,418	671,211	1,816,823	1,674,217
Due to depositors at 31 Dec.	1,427,996	1,438,116	8,975,789	9,163,522
Average amount due to each depositor in active accounts	£89.86	£90.13	£1,837.85	£1,946.36

¹ Excluding non-computerized accounts, amounting to £99m. in 1992 and £99.9m. in 1993.

² The interest credited to depositors for the Ordinary account for 1992 has altered. Interest of 3.75% a year is payable on accounts with a minimum balance of £500 and 2.5% on accounts with a minimum balance of less than £500. Interest is earned on each whole pound on deposit for complete calendar months.

The amount due to depositors on Ordinary Accounts on 1 Jan. 1995 was approximately £1,461,048,040 and in Investment Accounts £9,202,989,264.

There are stock exchanges in Belfast, Birmingham, Glasgow and Manchester, which function mainly as representative offices for the London Stock Exchange (called International Stock Exchange until May 1991). In July 1991 the 91 shareholders voted unanimously for a new memorandum and articles of association which devolves power to a wider range of participants in the securities industry and replaces the Stock Exchange Council with a 14-member board.

Weights and Measures. Conversion to the metric system, which will replace the imperial system, is in progress. EEC requirements are for all member states to convert to metrication by 1994, but the use of the pint for milk deliveries and bar sales, and use of miles and yards in road signs, is exempt indefinitely, and the use of the pound in selling greengrocery is exempt until 1999.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. The Electricity Act of 1989 implemented the restructuring and transfer to the private sector of the electricity supply industry.

The Office of Electricity Regulation (Offer) was set up under the Act to protect consumer interests following privatization.

Generators. The Central Electricity Generating Board, which was responsible for the generation and bulk supply of electricity to the 12 Area Boards in England and Wales was replaced by 4 companies under the provisions of the 1989 Electricity Act: National Power and PowerGen which took over the fuel-fired and hydro-electric power stations, and Nuclear Electric, responsible for operating the 12 nuclear power stations. National Power and PowerGen were privatized in Feb. 1991. Nuclear Electric remains in the public sector. Under licence generating companies may also be involved in electricity supply.

A levy (Non-Fossil Fuel Obligation) is being imposed on generators until 1998 to fund the decommissioning of ageing nuclear plant and finance renewable energy sources, mainly wind generation, which in 1994 supplied 1.5% of demand.

Suppliers. The 12 Area Electricity Boards were replaced under the 1989 Electricity Act by 12 successor companies which were privatized in 1990. These are

Eastern Group; East Midlands Electricity; London Electricity; Manweb; Midlands Electricity; Northern Electric; NORWEB; SEEBOARD; Southern Electric; SWALEC; South Western Electricity; Yorkshire Electricity. The companies are responsible for maintaining and operating their local distribution networks, and have a statutory duty to supply electricity to their tariff customers. Their main business, therefore, is in electricity supply. Most of the companies are involved in the retailing of electrical goods and electrical contracting. Some have diversified into other business activities.

The *Electricity Association* is the trade association of the UK electricity companies, providing a forum for members to discuss matters of common interest, a collective voice for the electricity industry when needed and specialist research and professional services.

The National Grid Company is responsible for operating the transmission system and for co-ordinating the operation of power stations connected to it. The company also operates 2 pumped-storage stations, the cross-Channel link with France and the interconnection with the Scottish power system.

In Scotland there are 3 main electricity companies. ScottishPower and Scottish Hydro-Electric are vertically-integrated companies carrying out generation, transmission, distribution and supply of electricity within their areas. Scottish Nuclear is responsible for operating the 2 Scottish nuclear power stations and remains in the public sector.

The electricity industry accounts for 1.5% of GDP. Output capacity of power stations in Great Britain at the end of March 1994 was 69,117 mw, of which 64% was conventional fossil generation, 17% was nuclear, 9% combined-cycle gas turbine, 6% hydro-electric, 3% gas-turbine and oil-engine and about 0.5% other renewable. 282,764,000 mwh were supplied to 26.1m. customers in 1993, of which domestic users took 36%, industrial users 33% and commercial and other users 31%.

Oil. Production in 1,000 tonnes, in 1993 (and 1992): Throughput of crude and process oils, 96,273 (92,334); refinery use, 6,383 (6,080). Refinery output: Gases, 1,737 (1,755); naphtha, 2,696 (3,040); motor spirit, 28,394 (27,980); kerosene, 11,048 (10,131); diesel oil, 27,361 (25,649); fuel oil, 13,183 (12,388); lubricating oils, 1,264 (1,163); bitumen, 2,450 (2,336). Total output of refined products, 89,584 (85,783). Crude oil production, 1993, 100.1m. tonnes; 1994 (provisional), 126.9m. tonnes.

Gas. Following the Gas Act of 1986, British Gas plc became the successor company to the British Gas Corporation. It conducts its operations under 3 business units: the UK gas business, exploration and production worldwide and Global Gas. The UK gas business has a headquarters and 12 regions.

British Gas is expanding its exploratory and productive activities (in oil as well as gas) both in the UK and overseas, and in 1993 was active in some 20 countries. The main aim of Global Gas is to participate in the development of gas business and the design, construction and operation of power generation facilities in the UK and abroad.

In 1993, British Gas sold 569,000m. kwh of gas to over 18m. customers. Its turnover totalled £10,386m. and it employed 76,500 persons. Gas reserves are some 590,000m. cu. metres.

The Office of Gas Supply (Ofgas) is a 'regulator' charged with protecting consumer interests after privatization. During 1994 the UK gas operations were scheduled for reorganization into 5 business streams: Transportation and Storage; Public Gas Supply; Contract Trading; Retailing; and Service and Installation. Transportation and Storage and Public Gas Supply continue to be regulated by Ofgas. The government propose to open up to competition 5% of the (largely domestic) market served by Public Gas Supply in each year 1996 and 1997, and leading ultimately to a completely open market.

Wind. In 1993 there were 19 wind farms with a total of about 400 wind turbines for the generation of electricity.

Water. The Water Act of Sept. 1989 privatized the 10 water authorities in England and Wales: Anglian; North West; Northumbrian; Severn Trent; South West; Southern; Thames; Welsh; Wessex; Yorkshire. The Act also inaugurated the National Rivers Authority, with environmental and resource management responsibilities, and the 'regulator' Office of Water Services (Ofwat), charged with protecting consumer interests.

In Scotland water supply is the responsibility of the Regional and Island local authorities. 7 river purification boards are responsible for environmental management.

Minerals. Coal. Legislation to privatize the coal industry was introduced in 1994 and the mining assets were sold to the private sector in Dec. Non-mining assets (land, smokeless fuel products, distribution networks) are being sold separately. The mining assets comprised 16 operating deep mines and 32 opencast sites and 7 moth-balled pits. Private mining operators are to be licensed by a newly-established Coal Authority. The number of British Coal Corporation (BCC) producing collieries at 25 March 1994 was 17 (65 in 1991). The workforce was 12,000 in Dec. 1994. Statistics of the coalmining industry for recent years are as follows:

<i>Output, 1m. tonnes:</i>	<i>1990</i>	<i>1991</i>	<i>1992</i>
Deep-mined coal	72.9	73.4	65.8
Opencast coal	18.8	19.4	18.4
Recovered slurry, etc.	1.7	2.2	0.6
<i>Employees, 1,000 ¹:</i>	<i>60.9</i>	<i>52.3</i>	<i>38.4</i>
<i>Output per shift (in tonnes):</i>	<i>4.7</i>	<i>5.3</i>	<i>6.3</i>
<i>Home consumption (in 1m. tonnes):</i>	<i>108.3</i>	<i>107.5</i>	<i>100.6</i>
Electricity supply	84.5	84.0	79.0
Coke ovens	10.9	10.0	9.0
Industry	5.7	6.0	6.1
Domestic users	4.3	4.8	4.2

¹ At BCC collieries.

Stocks of coal at the end of 1992 amounted to 47.2m. tonnes, including 33.5m. tonnes distributed, 10.9m. tonnes at collieries and 2.8m. tonnes at opencast sites.

BCC's production of coke (including coke breeze), 1990-91, 1m. tonnes.

The UK is a major producer of steel. Output in recent years (in 1m. tonnes):

	<i>Pig-iron</i>	<i>Crude steel</i>	<i>Finished steel products</i>	<i>Home consumption Crude steel equivalent</i>
1992	11.7	16.2	13.0	13.5
1993	11.6	16.6	13.3	13.2
1994	11.9	17.3	14.4	...

Exports of finished steel products were 7.8m. tonnes in 1993 and imports 4.7m. tonnes. The number of UK employees at 31 Dec. 1993 was some 39,100. British Steel plc produces about 75% of the UK's production of crude steel, whilst some 40 other members of the British Independent Steel Producers Association (BISPA) mainly concentrate on wire, engineering and stainless products.

Production of non-ferrous metals (in 1,000 tonnes) in 1992 (and 1991): Refined copper, 42.1 (70.1); refined lead, 346.8 (311); tin ore, 2 (2.3); primary aluminium, 244.4 (293.5); slab zinc, 96.8 (100.7).

Agriculture. In 1992 (and 1991) agricultural land in the UK totalled (in 1,000 ha) 18,411 (18,487), comprising common grazing, 1,231 (1,233), and agricultural holdings, 17,180 (17,254). Land use of the latter: All grasses 6,759 (6,848); crops, 4,993 (4,956); rough grazing, 4,592 (4,674); bare fallow, 46 (64); other, 789 (712). Area sown to crops: Cereals, 3,493 (3,489); fodder crops, 340 (336); horticultural crops, 198 (204); others, 798 (813).

The number of workers employed in agriculture, forestry and fishing in the UK was, in June 1992, 257,600. Of these, 114,600 (14,700 females) were engaged full-time in agriculture, 57,300 (27,100 females) part-time, and 85,800 (31,500 females) were seasonal and casual workers. These figures do not include farmers, partners.

directors or their spouses. There were some 257,000 farm holdings in 1989, some 75% owner-occupied. Average size of holdings, 107.3 ha.

Principal crops in the UK as at June in each year:

	Wheat	Barley	Oats	Horticultural crops Area (1,000 ha)	Potatoes	Sugar-beet	Rye
1988	1,886	1,878	120	209	180	201	7
1989	2,083	1,652	119	192	175	197	7
1990	2,013	1,515	107	210	177	194	8
1991	1,980	1,393	103	204	177	196	9
1992	2,072	1,309	101	198	179	197	8
<i>Total product (1,000 tonnes)</i>							
1988	11,600	8,800	600	3,882	6,899	8,152	34
1989	14,030	8,070	525	3,886	6,262	8,115	36
1990	14,033	7,911	530	3,479	6,480	7,900	40
1991	14,363	7,627	523	3,454	6,279	...	49
1992	14,092	7,366	504	3,678	7,826	...	37

Livestock in the UK as at June in each year (in 1,000):

	1988	1989	1990	1991	1992
Cattle	11,872	11,977	12,057	11,866	11,778
(dairy)	(2,912)	(2,865)	(2,847)	(2,770)	(2,682)
Sheep	40,942	42,967	43,789	43,621	43,973
Pigs	7,980	7,509	7,447	7,596	7,608
Poultry	130,809	120,198	124,384	127,228	123,992

Livestock products, 1992 (in 1,000 tonnes): Milk products, 868; animal meat, 2,255; poultry meat, 1,069.

Forestry. On 31 March 1994 the area of productive woodland in Britain was 2,171,000 ha, of which the Forestry Commission managed 827,000 ha and the private sector 1,344,000 ha. The Forestry Commission employed 6,650 staff in 1994. In addition a further 17,580 were employed in private forestry with an estimated 11,217 engaged in the wood processing industry. In 1993-94 a total of 6.9m. cu. metres of timber was thinned and felled.

New planting (1993-94), 17,300 ha (2,300, Forestry Commission; 15,900, private woodlands).

Forestry Commission, *Forestry Facts and Figures*. Annual
James, N. D. G., *A History of English Forestry*. London, 1981

Fisheries. Quantity (in 1,000 tonnes) and value (in £1,000) of fish of British taking landed in Great Britain (excluding salmon and sea-trout):

Quantity	1988	1989	1990	1991	1992
Wet fish	645.5	580.4	528.4	477.7	505.6
Shell fish	96.5	91.3	93.1	84.6	108.0
Value	742.0	671.8	621.5	—	—
Wet fish	310,412	299,354	329,491	310,042	309,470
Shell fish	92,481	94,992	101,012	86,427	95,743
	402,893	394,346	430,503	—	—

In 1992 the fishing fleet of England and Wales including UK vessels of unknown nationality comprised 9,551 registered vessels including 1,289 trawlers and that of Scotland, 2,482 vessels. Major fishing ports: (England) Fleetwood, Grimsby, Hull, Lowestoft, North Shields; (Wales) Milford Haven; (Scotland) Aberdeen, Mallaig, Lerwick, Peterhead.

Domestic Tourism. In 1993, 90.9m. residents made trips within the UK, passing 375.9m. nights in accommodation and spending £12,430m. Of these, 54.9m. were holiday-makers spending £8,425m.

INDUSTRY. Statistics (UK, unless otherwise stated) of a cross-section of industrial production (in 1,000 tonnes):

	1990	1991	1992
Sulphuric acid	1,996	1,852	...
Synthetic rubber	292	258	271
Cotton single yarn	23	13	9
Woollen yarn	73	66	68
Man-made fibres (rayon, nylon, etc.)	273	267	262
Newsprint	569	...	...
Cement	14,740	12,297	..
Fertilizers	4,892	4,474	3,733
Motor cars (units)	1,295,160	1,236,900	1,291,880

Engineering. Manufacturers' sales (in £1m.) for 1992 (and 1991): Motor vehicles and engines, 13,565 (12,170); railway and tramway vehicles, 868 (799); boilers and process plant, 2,265 (2,308); mechanical lifting and handling equipment, 2,471 (2,612); refrigerating, space-heating, ventilating and air conditioning equipment, 1,955 (2,415); construction and earth-moving equipment, 1,120 (1,700), wheeled tractors, 1,041 (865); industrial (including marine) engines, 1,220 (1,422).

Electrical Goods. Manufacturers' sales (in £1m.) for 1992 (and 1991): Radio and electronic capital goods, 3,479 (3,882); basic electrical equipment, 3,999 (3,770); radio and electronic data capital goods, 3,479 (3,882); telephone and telegraph apparatus and equipment, 1,615 (2,354); domestic electrical appliances, 1,589 (1,815).

Textile Manufacturers. Production of woven cloth for 1992 (and 1991): Cotton (1m. metres), 142 (154); man-made fibres (1m. metres), 181 (184); woven woollen and worsted fabrics (1m. sq. metres), deliveries, 72 (72).

Construction. Total value (in £1m.) of constructional work in Great Britain in 1991 (and 1992) was 47,392 (51,078), including new work, 24,786 (27,713), of which housing, 6,076 (5,719). Housing for public authorities, 4,979 (4,933); for private sector, 7,567 (8,049).

Labour. In June 1993 the UK workforce (*i.e.* all persons in employment plus the claimant unemployed) totalled (in 1,000) 27,808 (12,037 females), of whom 24,869 were in employment, 21,327 (10,475 females) were employees, 2,971 were self-employed and 271 were in HM Forces. UK employees by form of employment in Oct. 1992 (in 1,000): Agriculture and fishing, 289; energy and water supply, 393; manufacturing industry, 4,426; construction, 813; distributive and catering trades, 4,385; transport and communications, 1,273; business and finance, 2,563; public administration, 1,915; (Dec. 1990) education, 1,801; health, 1,472; other services, 1,712. Registered unemployed in UK as at June (in 1,000; figures adjusted for seasonality and discontinuities): 1989, 1,785 (females, 510); 1990, 1,612 (423); 1991, 2,294 (554); 1992, 2,723 (634); 1993, 2,912 (674). In Dec. 1992 955,600 persons (165,200 females) had been unemployed for more than a year. In Sept. 1993 there were 127,300 vacancies at Jobcentres.

Workers (in 1,000) involved in industrial stoppages (and working days lost): 1989, 727 (4.1m.); 1990, 298 (1.9m.); 1991, 176 (0.76m.); 1992, 148 (0.53m.).

The Wages Councils set up in 1909 to establish minimum rates of pay (in 1992 of 2.5m. workers) were in 1993.

Trade Unions. In Jan. 1994 there were 68 unions affiliated to the Trades Union Congress (TUC) with a total membership of 7,298,262 (7,467,443 in 1993) (2.6m. of them women). The unions affiliated to the TUC in 1994 ranged in size from UNISON with 1.4m. members, to the Sheffield Wool Shear Workers' Union with 13 members. The 6 largest unions, however, account for more than half the total membership.

The TUC's executive body, the General Council, is elected at the annual Congress. Congress consists of representatives of all unions according to the size of the organization, and is the principal policy-making body.

The General Secretary (John Monks, b. 1945) is elected by the Congress but is not subject to annual re-election. The TUC draws up policies and promotes and publicizes them. It makes representations to government, to employers and increasingly to international bodies. The TUC also carries out research and campaigns and

provides a range of services to unions including courses for union representatives. In March 1994 it abolished all its specialist committees, reduced General Council meetings to 5 a year and established an Executive Committee to meet monthly, its aim being to concentrate resources on campaigns and services for unions.

The TUC is affiliated to the International Confederation of Free Trade Unions, the Trade Union Advisory Committee of OECD, the Commonwealth Trade Union Council and the European Trade Union Confederation. The TUC provides a service of trade union education. It provides members to serve, with representatives of employers, on the managing boards of such bodies as the Health and Safety Commission and the Advisory, Conciliation and Arbitration Service.

Clegg, H. A., *A History of British Trade Unions since 1889* [until 1951]. 3 vols. Oxford, 1994

Pelling, H., *A History of British Trade Unionism*. 5th ed. London, 1992.

Willman, P. et al., *Union Business: Trade Union Organization and Financial Reform in the Thatcher Years*. CUP, 1993

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS

Commerce. Value of the imports and exports of merchandise (excluding bullion and specie and foreign merchandise transhipped under bond) of the UK for 6 recent years (in £1,000):

	<i>Total imports</i>	<i>Total exports</i>		<i>Total imports</i>	<i>Total exports</i>
1988	106,412,879	81,476,249	1991	118,871,355	104,818,449
1989	120,787,729	93,249,123	1992	125,843,872	108,289,964
1990	126,165,755	103,910,969	1993	137,403,703	120,935,514

The value of goods imported is generally taken to be that at the port and time of entry, including all incidental expenses (cost, insurance and freight) up to the landing on the quay. For goods consigned for sale, the market value in this country is required and recorded in the returns. For exports, the value at the port of shipment (including the charges of delivering the goods on board) is taken. Imports are entered as from the country whence the goods were consigned to the UK, which may, or may not, be the country whence they were last shipped. Exports are credited to the country of ultimate destination as declared by the exporters.

Until 1992 all overseas trade statistics were compiled from Customs declarations. With the inception of the Single Market on 1 Jan. 1993, however, the requirement for Customs declarations in intra-EU trade was removed; trade figures for EU countries since 1993 are compiled from VAT returns. The totals given in the table below include figures for 'Below Threshold Trade' (minimal) and a non-response estimate.

In 1994 the UK's trade with non-EU countries was: Imports, £73,580,070; exports, £63,506,897.

Provisional figures for trade by countries and groups of countries (in £1,000):

	<i>Imports from</i>		<i>Exports to</i>	
	<i>1992</i>	<i>1993</i>	<i>1992</i>	<i>1993</i>
<i>EU countries</i>				
EU	63,692,000	67,482,800	60,651,300	63,365,000
Belgium and Luxembourg	5,741,400	6,123,700	5,714,200	6,429,700
Denmark and Faroe Islands	2,429,300	1,954,100	1,568,400	1,476,200
France	12,215,900	12,555,700	11,486,700	11,100,000
Germany	19,034,600	18,349,100	15,060,100	14,641,300
Greece	372,200	296,900	770,700	830,700
Ireland	5,070,100	4,951,900	5,739,600	5,803,100
Italy	6,769,200	6,152,800	6,146,700	5,572,100
Netherlands	9,908,800	8,236,000	8,484,000	7,594,900
Portugal, Azores and Madeira	1,170,800	1,143,200	1,164,100	1,259,000
Spain	2,938,700	2,954,000	4,405,300	3,994,500
<i>Other foreign countries</i>	<i>1993</i>	<i>1994</i>	<i>1993</i>	<i>1994</i>
<i>Europe—</i>				
EFTA	15,650,343	16,197,106	8,873,293	10,266,611
Albania	465	220	5,406	5,607
Andorra	89	298	18,680	12,070
Austria	971,124	1,017,879	911,661	1,034,899
Belorussia	4,105	12,035	10,506	11,097
Bosnia-Herzegovina	70	191	3,494	3,120

<i>Foreign countries—(contd.)</i>	<i>Imports from</i>		<i>Exports to</i>	
	<i>1993</i>	<i>1994</i>	<i>1993</i>	<i>1994</i>
<i>Europe—(contd.)</i>				
Bulgaria	76,218	69,927	84,229	86,138
Croatia	30,627	41,238	42,645	142,338
Czech Republic	245,265	278,301	287,568	374,453
Estonia	20,039	58,830	8,043	15,285
Finland	1,904,694	2,253,250	1,129,722	1,297,265
Hungary	152,209	240,075	205,692	259,189
Iceland	249,705	239,275	146,891	109,693
Latvia	69,254	222,378	15,823	30,696
Lithuania	143,377	155,387	13,746	24,080
Macedonia	41,005	5,897	47,612	14,166
Moldavia	325	793	2,243	1,686
Norway	4,170,275	3,709,666	1,519,473	2,020,878
Poland	449,320	544,920	717,802	702,711
Romania	93,289	146,375	93,843	127,059
Russia	822,125	804,817	551,873	707,599
Slovakia	2,392	56,654	10,628	44,660
Slovenia	53,344	93,529	56,713	89,690
Sweden	3,622,621	4,159,883	2,892,123	3,348,029
Switzerland and Liechtenstein	4,721,923	4,817,153	2,273,423	2,455,047
Turkey	532,007	628,109	1,046,504	813,522
Ukraine	12,462	18,072	73,091	86,284
Yugoslavia	2	44	3,652	4,253
<i>Africa—</i>				
Algeria	187,081	182,853	56,162	47,257
Angola	21,202	12,173	27,512	23,681
Burundi	1,968	4,251	2,267	3,288
Cameroon	17,878	34,889	16,565	15,452
Côte d'Ivoire	67,424	65,958	33,411	27,057
Egypt	188,355	252,203	337,105	368,000
Ethiopia	13,011	13,128	57,660	48,236
Liberia	56	254	9,549	8,510
Libya	156,542	148,151	274,051	194,905
Mali	1,561	477	9,455	10,841
Mauritania	15,071	10,978	8,418	9,949
Morocco	182,378	200,583	168,303	193,665
Mozambique	1,568	2,903	21,717	35,489
Rwanda	1,892	1,666	3,337	2,542
South Africa ¹	998,437	970,718	1,124,424	1,410,878
Senegal	4,012	7,625	14,615	20,933
Sudan	8,174	7,301	45,399	45,603
Tunisia	39,383	46,000	62,210	81,056
Zaire	7,138	10,973	16,941	12,058
<i>Asia and Oceania—</i>				
Afghanistan	4,310	4,096	5,915	7,830
Bahrain	51,712	25,380	151,093	150,378
Burma	9,100	14,004	19,274	13,011
China	1,327,128	1,641,798	739,484	844,865
China (Taiwan)	1,617,418	1,580,880	667,765	735,287
Fiji	86,688	80,642	8,229	6,179
Indonesia	700,535	782,546	331,094	366,035
Iran	244,851	132,650	496,555	289,062
Iraq	39	122	11,956	9,581
Israel	550,200	572,375	876,330	1,031,644
Japan	8,536,146	8,841,577	2,653,575	2,991,159
Jordan	21,520	24,034	140,083	114,716
Korea (South)	1,077,735	1,096,209	796,380	970,978
Kuwait	236,480	239,359	311,669	312,037
Lebanon	11,436	7,282	136,372	138,616
Oman	82,664	78,273	305,592	362,129
Philippines	276,820	244,346	306,146	355,181
Qatar	20,464	7,499	143,021	127,575
Saudi Arabia	1,274,480	739,601	1,826,121	1,515,252
Syria	105,311	97,990	74,551	101,088
Thailand	770,677	913,135	659,376	745,587
United Arab Emirates	251,453	230,670	1,314,578	1,113,578

¹ Member of the Commonwealth since 1994.

<i>Foreign countries—(contd.)</i>	<i>Imports from</i>		<i>Exports to</i>	
	<i>1993</i>	<i>1994</i>	<i>1993</i>	<i>1994</i>
<i>Europe—(contd.)</i>				
<i>America—</i>				
Argentina	141,143	170,970	179,259	224,942
Bolivia	13,144	16,780	7,997	10,147
Brazil	903,531	919,360	415,070	525,240
Chile	246,826	194,555	141,773	152,839
Colombia	176,094	191,449	104,592	231,445
Costa Rica	41,286	76,795	18,473	20,930
Cuba	8,000	10,634	14,009	26,456
Dominican Republic	21,645	20,687	24,316	24,708
Ecuador	19,855	22,891	48,269	65,290
El Salvador	8,895	7,200	15,160	19,217
Guatemala	16,708	14,683	25,966	22,886
Haiti	932	539	10,199	7,754
Honduras	12,313	19,157	14,120	13,861
Mexico	165,743	239,740	335,872	389,299
Nicaragua	1,857	5,185	4,369	3,969
Panama	12,674	7,139	53,367	48,614
Paraguay	3,113	3,321	35,797	48,935
Peru	126,482	112,911	33,031	44,580
Puerto Rico	107,113	77,236	188,417	309,154
Uruguay	47,394	52,173	45,674	51,546
USA	16,357,928	17,727,680	15,354,306	16,783,484
Venezuela	125,492	133,589	226,769	196,787
Total, foreign countries (including some not specified above)	56,013,740 ¹	59,798,856 ¹	44,823,229 ¹	49,365,737 ¹
<i>Commonwealth countries</i>				
<i>In Europe—</i>				
Cyprus	136,217	120,857	235,930	245,192
Gibraltar	3,693	4,819	103,402	74,866
Malta	62,961	75,096	206,113	205,463
<i>In Africa—</i>				
<i>West Africa:</i>				
Gambia	5,617	4,638	23,714	16,521
Ghana	71,814	138,814	214,081	190,625
Nigeria	112,375	124,577	634,688	454,911
Sierra Leone	16,219	19,743	20,169	20,241
<i>Southern Africa:</i>				
Botswana	26,051	19,618	20,555	22,461
Lesotho	2,343	1,605	908	665
Malawi	21,714	25,816	18,021	19,594
Namibia	23,641	26,723	6,214	4,530
Swaziland	42,187	42,034	2,887	3,207
Zambia	12,056	13,038	73,548	44,523
Zimbabwe	121,500	145,640	83,114	104,690
<i>East Africa:</i>				
Kenya	172,680	167,152	152,208	195,880
Mauritius	281,362	292,504	73,335	75,182
Tanzania	25,633	22,452	108,943	82,312
Uganda	7,601	15,491	30,439	40,779
Maldives	8,996	7,404	4,968	2,580
Seychelles	6,598	9,159	17,821	20,065
St Helena	412	496	6,564	10,423
<i>In Asia—</i>				
Bangladesh	140,114	156,004	54,274	55,678
Hong Kong	12,997,774	3,079,611	2,170,115	2,297,561
India	1,088,837	1,288,939	1,129,998	1,311,495
Malaysia	1,396,413	1,204,026	964,985	1,305,201
Pakistan	324,335	358,879	338,581	355,058
Singapore	1,615,210	1,896,892	1,429,660	1,768,541
Sri Lanka	142,478	185,784	126,243	153,850

¹ Excluding EU countries.

<i>Commonwealth countries—(contd.)</i>	<i>Imports from</i>		<i>Exports to</i>	
	1993	1994	1993	1994
<i>In Oceania—</i>				
Australia	996,153	1,063,253	1,598,359	1,914,442
New Zealand	496,357	539,412	332,897	411,227
Papua New Guinea	53,690	56,981	10,858	9,074
Western Samoa	23	12	1,297	1,115
<i>In America—</i>				
Bahamas	25,163	25,628	41,662	30,580
Barbados	25,079	15,906	28,229	30,992
Belize	37,405	42,504	16,642	12,767
Bermuda	1,687	6,309	23,344	23,512
Canada	1,854,312	1,880,941	1,843,814	1,916,664
Falkland Islands	4,317	4,516	10,380	9,360
Guyana	75,001	71,717	34,218	26,922
Jamaica	121,623	133,963	56,527	56,354
Trinidad and Tobago	43,077	48,287	70,700	72,270
Total, Commonwealth countries (including some not specified above)	13,097,163	13,781,214	12,747,285	14,141,160

Provisional figures for imports and exports classified by the sections of the 3rd revision of the Standard International Trade Classification (in £1,000):

	<i>Imports from EU countries</i> 1993	<i>Imports (excluding EU countries)</i> 1993	<i>Exports to EU countries</i> 1993	<i>Exports (excluding EU countries)</i> 1993
<i>0. Food and Live Animals</i>				
Live animals (excluding zoo animals, dogs and cats)	89,200	65,317	206,200	101,877
Meat and meat preparations	1,450,700	490,668	850,100	82,954
Dairy products and eggs	834,700	183,761	486,100	154,302
Fish and fish preparations	205,800	779,112	515,500	81,533
Cereals and cereal preparations	843,200	157,946	824,800	389,905
Fruit and vegetables	1,857,600	1,262,498	222,000	80,081
Sugar, sugar preparations, honey	229,400	566,589	162,100	171,442
Coffee, tea, cocoa, spices	434,400	560,205	264,700	314,035
Feeding stuff for animals	409,500	404,307	229,600	86,577
Miscellaneous food preparations	662,200	78,917	242,000	143,899
Total of Section 0	7,016,800	4,549,319	4,003,000	1,606,605
<i>1. Beverages and Tobacco</i>				
Beverages	1,404,000	290,079	964,100	1,648,330
Tobacco and tobacco manufactures	173,700	258,383	84,400	564,331
Total of Section 1	1,577,700	548,462	1,048,500	2,212,661
<i>2. Crude Materials, Inedible, except Fuels</i>				
Hides, skins and furskins, undressed	50,000	39,461	83,900	63,905
Oil seeds, oil nuts and oil kernels	83,600	183,030	20,600	4,521
Crude rubber (including synthetic and reclaimed)	106,200	126,124	139,300	77,918
Wood and cork	107,300	1,000,335	15,600	6,505
Pulp and waste paper	64,900	469,726	19,300	5,970
Textile fibres and their waste	221,800	257,263	243,200	248,336
Crude fertilizers and crude minerals (excluding fuels)	121,900	378,924	220,500	212,777
Metalliferous ores and metal scrap	223,900	942,324	271,800	338,052
Crude animal and vegetable materials, not elsewhere specified	385,600	187,648	70,000	43,814
Total of Section 2	1,365,200	3,584,836	1,084,100	1,001,798

	<i>Imports from EU countries 1993</i>	<i>Imports (ex- cluding EU countries) 1993</i>	<i>Exports to EU countries 1993</i>	<i>Exports (ex- cluding EU countries) 1993</i>
<i>3. Mineral Fuels, Lubricants and Related Materials</i>				
Coal, coke and briquettes	98,200	609,383	55,300	23,649
Petroleum and petroleum products	836,000	4,909,982	4,472,900	3,319,694
Gas, natural and manufactured	33,600	387,256	328,000	33,190
Electric current	426,200	nil	nil	nil
Total of Section 3	1,394,000	5,906,621	4,856,300	3,376,533
<i>4. Animal and Vegetable Oils and Fats</i>				
Animal oils and fats	50,200	31,177	12,600	6,856
Vegetable fats and oils	189,500	129,470	38,900	24,658
Processed oils and fats	32,300	36,313	22,100	8,514
Total of Section 4	272,000	196,961	73,600	40,027
<i>5. Chemicals</i>				
Organic chemicals	2,142,500	952,786	2,585,600	1,750,411
Inorganic chemicals	558,200	403,133	713,600	490,149
Dyeing, tanning and colouring materials	590,500	279,281	654,700	740,249
Medicinal and pharmaceutical products	1,222,400	791,068	1,638,600	2,046,646
Essential oils and perfume; toilet and cleansing preparations	729,400	281,471	894,400	796,246
Fertilizers, manufactured	125,400	114,365	58,000	22,623
Primary plastics	1,683,300	746,565	952,800	912,679
Non-primary plastics	788,100	294,749	565,200	372,811
Other chemical products	977,900	406,843	989,700	1,373,275
Total of Section 5	8,817,700	3,975,515	9,052,500	8,132,278
<i>6. Manufactured Goods Classified Chiefly by Material</i>				
Leather and dressed furs	98,700	92,930	96,200	196,021
Rubber	654,800	406,573	685,800	384,622
Wood and cork (excluding furniture)	294,900	594,818	83,800	45,614
Paper, paperboard	1,574,700	2,199,359	1,126,100	704,197
Textile yarn, fabrics	2,230,200	1,748,678	1,509,900	1,091,731
Non-metallic mineral manufactures	1,332,200	2,513,683	2,357,800	1,749,620
Iron and steel	1,767,600	754,826	1,604,600	1,525,093
Non-ferrous metals	1,007,900	1,908,678	1,015,000	909,508
Manufactures of metal, not elsewhere specified	1,386,900	1,160,519	1,103,300	1,152,495
Total of Section 6	10,347,800	11,380,065	9,582,600	7,758,899
<i>7. Machinery and Transport Equipment</i>				
Power generating machinery	1,357,000	2,580,102	2,038,900	3,963,771
Machinery for particular industries	1,836,000	1,331,774	1,349,900	2,747,002
Metal working machinery	228,200	360,386	215,900	453,495
General industrial machinery	2,585,200	1,926,535	1,985,000	2,895,620
Office machinery	4,415,300	5,667,511	5,246,200	2,954,001
Telecommunications and sound recording apparatus	1,084,400	3,013,709	1,989,300	1,675,819
Electrical machinery	3,928,200	5,244,930	4,389,200	3,712,099
Road vehicles	11,125,600	3,247,934	5,540,800	2,738,925
Other transport equipment	912,300	5,634,635	1,518,300	2,820,191
Total of Section 7	27,472,300	25,759,581	24,273,500	23,960,922

	<i>Imports from EU countries 1993</i>	<i>Imports (ex- cluding EU countries) 1993</i>	<i>Exports to EU countries 1993</i>	<i>Exports (ex- cluding EU countries) 1993</i>
8. Miscellaneous Manufactured Articles				
Prefabricated buildings, sanitary, plumb- ing, heating and lighting fixtures	261,800	125,067	138,400	140,121
Furniture	601,400	403,944	338,800	256,554
Travel goods, handbags and similar articles	71,600	287,517	51,400	46,224
Clothing	1,275,900	3,461,114	1,467,600	825,688
Footwear	667,900	549,888	196,500	201,155
Scientific instruments	937,900	1,909,703	1,271,900	2,034,261
Photographic apparatus, optical goods, clocks	735,700	1,098,793	726,300	736,259
Miscellaneous manufactured articles, not elsewhere specified	2,648,500	5,081,850	2,691,100	3,778,617
Total of Section 8	7,200,500	12,917,876	6,881,900	8,018,879
9. Commodities and Transactions not Classified According to Kind				
Total of Section 9	2,018,800	1,101,666	2,509,100	1,461,912
Total of all classes	67,482,800	69,920,903	63,365,000	57,570,514

Foreign Tourism. There were 19.2m. overseas visitors in 1994 spending £9,200m. 23.6m. UK residents journeyed abroad. The main countries of origin for foreign visitors in 1993 were: USA (2.67m.), France (2.55m.), Germany (2.37m.), Ireland (1.46m.) and the Netherlands (1.28m.).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Responsibility for the construction and maintenance of trunk roads belongs to central government (in England, the Department of Transport, in Wales the Welsh Office and in Scotland the Scottish Office). Roads not classified as trunk roads are the responsibility of county, metropolitan district or London borough councils (in Scotland regional or island councils).

In 1992 there were 362,413 km (225,205 miles) of public road in Great Britain, classified as follows (in km):

	<i>Total roads</i>	<i>Trunk motorways</i>	<i>Non-trunk motorways</i>	<i>Other trunk roads</i>
England	276,851	2,712	68	7,868
Wales	33,513	120	—	1,590
Scotland	52,049	325	24	2,872
	362,413	3,157	92	12,330

Motor vehicles for which licences were current under the Vehicles (Excise) Act, 1971, at 31 Dec. 1992, numbered 24,851,000, including 20,116,000 private cars, 688,000 mopeds, scooters and motor cycles, 108,000 public transport vehicles and 437,000 goods vehicles. New vehicle registrations in 1991, 1,921,500.

Road casualties in Great Britain, 1992, 310,673 including 4,229 killed; in 1991, 311,269 (4,568 killed). 3,819 persons were killed in 1993, the lowest figure since records began in 1926.

Inter- and intra-urban bus and coach journeys average 44,000m. passenger-km annually. For London buses *see* London Regional Transport under RAILWAYS, *below*.

Railways. After April 1994, Britain's railway network was restructured to allow for privatization. Ownership of the track, stations and infrastructure is vested in a new government-owned company, Railtrack. The British Railways Board remains as principal train operator and provides various other services such as train and track maintenance.

Passenger operations have been reorganized into 25 train-operating companies which pay for access to the rail network. It is the intention that these will gradually be let as franchises to the private sector. Ownership of trains is vested in 3 new leasing companies. Freight operations have been split between 5 companies, with a sixth operating postal trains. These and other divisions of British Railways providing engineering and service functions are being progressively set up as individual businesses and sold to the private sector.

European Passenger Services, which jointly operates Eurostar trains through the Channel Tunnel with French and Belgian railways is a separate government-owned company. This, and British Railways' subsidiary Union Railways, is scheduled for transfer to a private consortium which is to build a new rail link between London and the Channel Tunnel.

In the year ended 31 March 1994, British Railways Group turnover was £3,645.5m. and 121,052 staff were employed, of whom 115,546 were involved in the rail business. Total train miles operated, 1993-94, 254.2m.

	1992-93	1993-94
<i>Passenger Receipts and Traffic</i>		
Receipts	£2,128.7m.	£2,165.8m.
Passenger journeys	744.8m.	713.2m.
Passenger miles (estimated)	19,709.0m.	18,867.0m.
<i>Freight receipts and traffic</i>		
Receipts	£634.8m.	£565.4m.
Traffic	122.4m. tonnes	103.3m. tonnes
Net tonne miles (trainload and wagonload)	9,637m.	8,553m.
<i>Rolling Stock</i>		
Locomotives		
Diesel	1,559	1,428
Electric	235	260
High Speed Trains		
Power cars	197	197
Passenger carriages	712	712
Coaching vehicles	11,597	11,090
Freight vehicles (excluding brake vans)	15,912	13,871
<i>Stations and Route</i>		
Stations ¹	2,543	2,553
Route open for traffic	10,270 miles	10,275 miles
Of which electrified	3,051 miles	3,078 miles

¹ Including freight-only stations.

London Regional Transport is responsible to the Secretary of State for Transport for the operation of the capital's metro, London Underground, and for the planning and regulation of bus services. In 1995, London Underground, its wholly-owned subsidiary, carried 2.5m. passengers a day to and from 270 stations (including 22 managed by Railtrack) on 12 lines. Buses run under contract to London Regional Transport by independent companies carried 3.5m. passengers a day on some 600 routes.

The Docklands Light Railways is operated in east inner London by the London Docklands Development Corporation.

There are metros in Glasgow and Newcastle, and light rail systems in Manchester and Sheffield.

Civil Aviation. There are international airports at Aberdeen (Dyce), Birmingham, Bristol, Cardiff, Derby (East Midlands), Edinburgh, Glasgow, Leeds/Bradford, Liverpool, London (Gatwick), London (Heathrow), London (Luton), London (Stansted), London City, Manchester, Newcastle and Southampton.

Following the Civil Aviation Act 1971, the Civil Aviation Authority (CAA) was established as an independent public body responsible for the economic and safety regulation of British civil aviation. It also runs the National Air Traffic Services in conjunction with the Ministry of Defence. CAA established a wholly-owned sub-

sidiary, Highlands and Islands Airports Ltd, on 1 April 1986 to own and operate 8 airports in the Scottish Highlands and Islands.

Operating and traffic statistics of UK airlines on scheduled services during the calendar year 1993 (and 1992): Aircraft–km flown, 584m. (551m.); revenue passengers carried, 40m. (38m.); cargo (freight and mail) carried 541,986 (507,356) tonnes. Traffic between UK airports and places abroad in 1993 (and 1992) on all services included 880,162 (857,564) air transport aircraft movements.

There were 15,017 civil aircraft registered in the UK at 31 Dec. 1994.

British Airways is the national carrier. It operates long and short haul international services, as well as an extensive domestic network. In 1990–91, it carried 25.5m. passengers and 506,000 tonnes of freight. In 1993 it had a fleet of 308 aircraft. Other airlines flying in 1993 (with numbers of aircraft): Air UK (27); Britannia Airways (40); British Midland Airways (18); GB Airways (3); Monarch Airlines (20); Virgin Atlantic Airways (8).

Shipping. The UK-owned merchant fleet (trading vessels over 100 GRT) in Dec. 1994 totalled 678 ships of 13.1m. DWT and 8.9m. GRT. The UK-registered fleet totalled 387 ships of 3.5m. DWT and 3.2m. GRT.

The average age of the UK-owned fleet was 16 years, while that of the world fleet was 14 years. Total gross international revenue in 1994 was £4,151m. The net contribution to the UK balance of payments was £1,087m.; there were import savings of £1,297m., giving a total contribution of £2,389m. The container and roll-on-roll-off (RoRo) shipping sectors are the leading revenue earners.

The principal ports are (with 1m. tonnes of cargo handled in 1993): London (50.9), Tees and Hartlepool (42.7), Grimsby and Immingham (40.8), Sullom Voe (39.4), Milford Haven (35.7), Southampton (30.9), Liverpool (30.5), Forth (26.4), Felixstowe (20.3) and Dover (13.8). The Ports Act enabling port authorities to be privatized came into force in Aug. 1991.

Inland Waterways. There are approximately 3,500 miles of navigable canals and river navigations in Great Britain. Of these, the publicly-owned British Waterways Board (BW) is responsible for some 385 miles (620 km) of commercial waterways (maintained for freight traffic) and some 1,160 miles (1,868 km) of cruising waterways (maintained for pleasure cruising, fishing and amenity). BW is also responsible for a further 450 miles (732 km) of canals, some of which are not navigable. BW's external turnover for the year to 31 March 1994 was £38.1m. This comprised principally Freight Activities (£3m.), Leisure (£9.4m.), the Estate (£15.7m.) and Water Charges (£3m.).

The most important of the river navigations and canals managed by other authorities include the rivers Thames, Great Ouse and Nene, the Norfolk Broads and the Manchester Ship Canal.

Postal Services. The Post Office operates as a group of 3 distinct businesses: Royal Mail (letter delivery), Parcelforce (parcel delivery), and Post Office Counters (retailing and agency services). Every area of the country is served by regional offices for each of the businesses. Royal Mail collects and delivers 64m. letters a day to the 25m. UK addresses. Other services include electronic mail, guaranteed parcel deliveries (same-day and overnight to UK addresses) and swift deliveries to 100 other countries. The British Postal Consultancy Service provides advice to administrations abroad.

In 1994 there were some 20,000 post offices, 800 operated directly by the Post Office, the remainder (sub-post offices) on a franchise or agency basis and 120,000 posting boxes. Staff numbered 161,000 in 1993–94. 15,960m. letters were posted in 1993–94.

The Post Office has a monopoly on the carriage of letters within the UK, but the government has suspended this subject to a minimum delivery charge of £1 and licensed mail transferred between document exchanges. Private services are permitted to handle door-to-door deliveries subject to a minimum fee of £1.

Telecommunications. British Telecom was established in 1981 to take over the management of telecommunications from the Post Office. In 1984 it was privatized

as British Telecommunications plc, changing its trading name from British Telecom to BT in 1991.

In 1994 there were 7,327 digital or electronic analogue exchanges serving 84% of BT's customers' lines. The trunk network is completely digital. More than 2.2m. km of optical fibre have been installed. In 1994 there were 20.5m. residential and 6.3m. business lines, 130,000 public payphones, 200,000 private rented payphones and 30,000 UK telex connections. BT handles a daily average of 93m. telephone calls a day and 22m. calls to emergency fire, police or ambulance service a year. In 1991 there were 0.9m. fax terminals. Electronic services include electronic mail ('email') and a complete corporate global messaging network. BT services are carried by 15-20 satellites. In 1994 BT had some 20 offices worldwide and employed 151,600 persons.

Other companies offering telecommunications services include Mercury Communications (with a long-distance digital network of, in 1992, 3,560 miles of optical fibre or microwave links covering 88 cities across Great Britain), cable TV networks, and 4 providers of national cellular radio telephone systems with a total of 2.72m. users at the end of 1994. Hull (Humberside) has always had its own telephone system, now called Kingston Communications. Some electricity companies use their pylons network to provide a fibre-optic telecoms system.

Broadcasting. Radio and television services are provided by the British Broadcasting Corporation (BBC), by licensees of the Radio Authority and the Independent Television Commission (ITC) and by the Welsh-language Sianel Pedwar Cymru (S4C, Channel 4 Wales). The BBC, constituted by Royal Charter until 31 Dec. 1996, has responsibility for providing domestic and external broadcast services, the former financed from the television licence revenue, the latter by Government grant. The domestic services include 2 national television services, 5 national radio network services and a network of local radio stations. Government proposals for the future of the BBC after 1996 were published in July 1994.

The ITC is responsible for licensing and regulating all non-BBC TV services (except S4C), including ITV (regional and breakfast-time licensees), Channel 4, the proposed Channel 5, cable and satellite and additional services, such as teletext, carried on the spare capacity of TV signals. The Radio Authority is responsible for licensing and regulating independent national and local radio services. S4C is transmitted in Wales, and is funded by the government. It acts as both broadcaster and regulator.

The BBC's domestic radio services are available on Long Wave, MF and VHF; those of the Radio Authority on MF and VHF. Television services other than those only on cable and satellite are broadcast at UHF in 625-line definition and in colour (by PAL). The BBC World Service, which started life in 1932 as the Empire Service, broadcast in 40 languages to an audience estimated at 120m. in 1994. The BBC is also involved in commercial joint ventures to provide international television services.

The broadcasting authorities, whose governing bodies are appointed (by HM the Queen in the case of the BBC and by the Secretary of State for National Heritage in the case of the ITC, the Radio Authority and S4C) as trustees for the public interest in broadcasting, are independent of government and are publicly accountable to Parliament for the discharge of their responsibilities. Their duties and powers are laid down in the Broadcasting Act 1990.

All independent (non-BBC) radio and television services other than S4C are financed by the sale of broadcasting advertising time, commercial sponsorship, or, in some cable and satellite services, by subscription.

In 1981 the Broadcasting Complaints Commission was set up to consider and adjudicate upon complaints of unfair or unjust treatment in broadcast programmes or of unwarranted infringement of privacy in or in the making of programmes. These statutory functions have been continued in the Broadcasting Act of 1990. The Broadcasting Standards Council was set up in 1988 to act as a focus for public concern about the portrayal of violence and sex on television and radio. The Council's role is to monitor programmes, receive and examine complaints from the public, undertake and commission research, and to draw up a code of practice on the

portrayal of sex and violence, and on matters of taste and decency. The Broadcasting Act 1990 requires the broadcasters to reflect the Council's code in their programme guidelines. It also empowers the Council to consider and adjudicate upon complaints and publish their findings.

The number of television receiving licences in force on 31 March 1994 was 20.8m., including 19.8m. for colour. There were 779,461 cable television subscribers in 1994.

Cinemas. In 1991 cinemas had 1,777 screens. Admissions were 114m. in 1993 (93m. in 1991, from a low point of 54m. in 1984). 31 full-length films were made in 1991.

Newspapers. In 1993 there were 11 national dailies with a combined average circulation of 13,111,699, and 9 national Sunday newspapers (15,673,537). There were also about 100 morning, evening and Sunday regional newspapers and 2,000 weeklies (about 1,000 of these for free distribution). There were about 7,000 other commercial periodicals.

In Jan. 1991 the Press Complaints Commission replaced the former Press Council. It has 15 members and a chair (Lord McGregor of Durris) including 7 editors. It is funded by the newspaper industry.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. *England and Wales.* The legal system of England and Wales, divided into civil and criminal courts has at the head of the superior courts, as the ultimate court of appeal, the House of Lords, which hears each year a number of appeals in civil matters, including a certain number from Scotland and Northern Ireland, as well as some appeals in criminal cases. In order that civil cases may go from the Court of Appeal to the House of Lords, it is necessary to obtain the leave of either the Court of Appeal or the House itself, although in certain cases an appeal may lie direct to the House of Lords from the decision of the High Court. An appeal can be brought from a decision of the Court of Appeal or the Divisional Court of the Queen's Bench Division of the High Court in a criminal case provided that the Court is satisfied that a point of law 'of general public importance' is involved, and either the Court or the House of Lords is of the opinion that it is desirable in the public interest that a further appeal should be brought. As a judicial body, the House of Lords consists of the Lord Chancellor, the Lords of Appeal in Ordinary, commonly called Law Lords, and such other members of the House as hold or have held high judicial office. The final court of appeal for certain of the Commonwealth countries is the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council which, in addition to Privy Counsellors who are or have held high judicial office in the UK, includes others who are or have been Chief Justices or Judges of the Superior Courts of Commonwealth countries.

Civil Law. The main courts of original civil jurisdiction are the High Court and county courts.

The High Court has exclusive jurisdiction to deal with specialist classes of case e.g. Judicial Review. It has concurrent jurisdiction with county courts in cases involving contract and tort although it will only hear those cases where the issues are complex or important. The High Court also has appellate jurisdiction to hear appeals from lower tribunals.

The judges of the High Court are attached to one of its 3 divisions: Chancery, Queen's Bench and Family; each with its separate field of jurisdiction. The Heads of the 3 divisions are the Lord Chief Justice (Queen's Bench), the Vice-Chancellor (Chancery) and the President of the Family Division. In addition there are 95 High Court judges. For the hearing of cases at first instance, High Court judges sit singly. Appellate jurisdiction is usually exercised by Divisional Courts consisting of 2 (sometimes 3) judges, though in certain circumstances a judge sitting alone may hear the appeal. High Court business is dealt with in the Royal Courts of Justice and by over 130 District Registries outside London.

County courts can deal with all contract and tort cases and recovery of land actions, regardless of value. They have upper financial limits to deal with specialist

classes of business such as equity and Admiralty cases. Certain county courts have been designated to deal with family, bankruptcy, patents and discrimination cases.

There are about 260 county courts located throughout the country each with its own district. A case may be heard by a Circuit Judge or by a District Judge, (the latter generally being restricted to cases valued at £5,000 or less). County courts have a small claims jurisdiction for actions for money worth £1,000 or less; this is an informal procedure where parties are encouraged to present cases without the need for legal representation.

The Restrictive Practices Court was set up in 1956 under the Restrictive Trade Practices Act and is responsible for deciding whether a restrictive trade agreement is in the public interest. It is presided over by a High Court judge, but laymen sit on the bench also. Another specialist court is the Employment Appeal Tribunal, with similar composition, which hears appeals in employment cases from lower tribunals.

The Court of Appeal (Civil Division) hears appeals in civil actions from the High Court and county courts and certain special courts such as the Restrictive Practice Court and Employment Appeal Tribunal. Its President is the Master of the Rolls, aided by up to 29 Lords Justices of Appeal sitting in 6 or 7 divisions of 2 or 3 judges each.

Civil proceedings are instituted by the aggrieved person, but as they are a private matter, they are frequently settled by the parties through their lawyers before the matter comes to trial. In very limited classes of dispute (e.g. libel and slander), a party may request a jury to sit to decide questions of fact and the award of damages.

Criminal Law. At the base of the system of criminal courts in England and Wales are the magistrates' courts which deal with over 97% of criminal cases. In general, in exercising their summary jurisdiction, they have power to pass a sentence of up to six months imprisonment and to impose a fine of up to £5,000 on any one offence. They also deal with the preliminary hearing of cases triable at the Crown Court. In addition to dealing summarily with over 2m. cases, which include thefts, assaults, road traffic infringements, drug abuse, etc, they also have a limited civil jurisdiction.

Magistrates' courts normally sit with a bench of 3 lay justices. Although unpaid they are entitled to loss of earnings and travel and subsistence allowance. They undergo training after appointment and they are advised by a professional justices' clerk. In central London and in some provincial areas full-time stipendiary magistrates have been appointed. Generally they possess the same powers as the lay bench, but they sit alone. On 1 Jan. 1995 the total strength of the lay magistracy was 30,088 including 14,043 women. Justices are appointed on behalf of the Queen by the Lord Chancellor, except in Greater Manchester, Merseyside and Lancashire where they are appointed by the Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster.

Justices are selected and trained specially to sit in Youth and Family Proceedings Courts. Youth Courts deal with cases involving children and young persons up to the age of 18 charged with criminal offences (other than homicide and other grave offences). These courts normally sit with 3 justices, including at least one man or one woman, and are accommodated separately from other courts.

Family Proceedings Courts deal with matrimonial applications, Children Act matters, including care, residence and contact and adoption. These courts normally sit with three justices including at least one man and one woman.

Above the magistrates' courts is the Crown Court. This was set up by the Courts Act 1971 to replace quarter sessions and assizes. Unlike quarter sessions and assizes, which were individual courts, the Crown Court is a single court which is capable of sitting anywhere in England and Wales. It has power to deal with all trials on indictment and has inherited the jurisdiction of quarter sessions to hear appeals, proceedings on committal of persons from the magistrates' courts for sentence, and certain original proceedings on civil matters under individual statutes.

The jurisdiction of the Crown Court is exercisable by a High Court judge, a Circuit judge or a Recorder or Assistant Recorder (part-time judges) sitting alone, or, in specified circumstances, with justices of the peace. The Lord Chief Justice has given directions as to the types of case to be allocated to High Court judges (the more serious cases) and to Circuit judges or Recorders respectively.

Appeals from magistrates' courts go either to a Divisional Court of the High

Court (when a point of law alone is involved) or to the Crown Court where there is a complete re-hearing on appeals against conviction and/or sentence. Appeals from the Crown Court in cases tried on indictment lie to the Court of Appeal (Criminal Division). Appeals on questions of law go by right, and appeals on other matters by leave. The Lord Chief Justice or a Lord Justice sits with judges of the High Court to constitute this court.

There remains as a last resort the invocation of the royal prerogative exercised on the advice of the Home Secretary. In 1965 the death penalty was abolished for murder.

All contested criminal trials, except those which come before the magistrates' courts, are tried by a judge and a jury consisting of 12 members. The defence may challenge any potential juror for cause. The prosecution may ask that any number may 'stand by' until the jury panel is exhausted, and only then need to show cause. The jury decides whether the accused is guilty or not. The judge is responsible for summing up on the facts and explaining the law; he sentences convicted offenders. If, after at least 2 hours and 10 minutes of deliberation, a jury is unable to reach a unanimous verdict it may, on the judge's direction, provided that in a full jury of 12 at least 10 of its members are agreed, bring in a majority verdict. The failure of a jury to agree on a unanimous verdict or to bring in a majority verdict may involve the retrial of the case before a new jury.

The Employment Appeal Tribunal. The Employment Appeal Tribunal which is a superior Court of Record with the like powers, rights, privileges and authority of the High Court, was set up in 1976 to hear appeals on questions of fact and law against decisions of industrial tribunals and of the Certification Officer. The appeals are heard by a High Court Judge sitting with 2 members (in exceptional cases 4) appointed for their special knowledge or experience of industrial relations either on the employer or the trade union side, with always an equal number on each side. The great bulk of their work is concerned with the problems which can arise between employees and their employers.

Military Courts. Offences committed by persons subject to service law under the Army Act 1955, the Air Force Act 1955 or the Naval Discipline Act 1957 may be dealt with either summarily or by courts-martial.

The Personnel of the Law. All judicial officers except the Lord Chancellor (who is a member of the Cabinet) are independent of Parliament and the Executive. They are appointed by the Crown on the advice of the Prime Minister or the Lord Chancellor, or by the Lord Chancellor, and hold office until retiring age. The legal profession is divided; barristers, who advise on legal problems and can conduct cases before all courts, usually act for the public only through solicitors, who deal directly with the legal business brought to them by the public and have rights to present cases before certain courts. Long-standing members of both professions are eligible for appointment to most judicial offices.

In Sept. 1994, for the first time, applications were invited from aspiring district and circuit judges. Short-listed candidates are interviewed by panels comprising a judge, a law official and a lay person. Panels make recommendations to the Lord Chancellor, who retains the right of final recommendation to the sovereign.

Legal Aid. Broadly there are 3 kinds of legal aid available in England and Wales. Firstly there is legal advice and assistance, otherwise known as the 'Green Form' scheme. This includes advice and assistance on almost any question of English law, both civil and criminal, but does not normally cover any form of representation before a court or tribunal. Qualification for 'Green Form' is dependent on the means of the applicant. As an extension of the scheme, however, assistance by way of representation is available for certain proceedings, chiefly civil, in magistrates' courts. Assistance by way of representation is also means-tested. In 1993-94 there were 1.65m. payments under the Legal Advice and Assistance Scheme. The net cost to the Legal Aid Fund of this part was £160.2m., of which £19.6m. was accounted for by assistance by way of representation. Legal advice and assistance also provides for duty solicitor schemes at magistrates' courts and police stations. Under the magistrates' courts scheme, initial advice, and representation where necessary, is

available to unrepresented defendants at court from duty solicitors either in attendance at courts or on call. The scheme covers advice to a defendant in custody, making a bail application, representing a defendant in custody on a guilty plea, and certain other cases. The advice and assistance at police stations scheme enables any person who has been arrested and taken to a police station, or who is assisting the police with their enquiries, to receive advice and assistance, from either a duty solicitor or the person's own solicitor. The cost of these schemes, which are not subject to means test or contribution, is met from the Legal Aid Fund and in 1993-94 amounted to £78.1m. Secondly, under Part IV of the Legal Aid Act 1988, there is legal aid for civil court proceedings. Under regulations, aid is available to those of low or moderate means either free or subject to a contribution, depending on means. In 1993-94, 376,933 civil legal aid certificates were issued. The cost of legal aid is met from (a) contributions from assisted persons; (b) the operation of the statutory charge which gives the Legal Aid Board a first charge on money or property recovered or preserved for an assisted person; (c) costs recovered from opposing parties and (d) a grant from the Exchequer. The net cost of civil legal aid to the state (excluding administration costs of the scheme) in 1993-94 amounted to £543.6m. Thirdly under Part V of the Legal Aid Act 1988 a court dealing with criminal proceedings may order legal aid to be given if it considers it is desirable in the interests of justice and if it also considers that the defendant (or appellant) requires financial assistance in meeting the costs he or she may incur. The factors to be taken into account when determining whether it is in the interests of justice that criminal legal aid be granted are defined by statute to include cases where, for example, the defendant is likely to be deprived of his or her liberty, consideration of a substantial question of law may be involved, or the defendant may be unable to understand the proceedings or to state his or her case due to inadequate knowledge of English, mental illness or other mental or physical disability. Legal aid must be granted, subject to means, in the following circumstances: Where a person is committed for trial on a charge of murder, where the prosecutor appeals or applies for leave to appeal from the criminal division of the Court of Appeal or the Courts-Martial Appeal Court to the House of Lords, and in certain circumstances where the court is considering depriving a defendant of his liberty.

The costs of legal aid in criminal proceedings are paid by the central government, but courts have power to require legally aided persons to contribute towards the cost of legal aid given to them. The net cost of legal aid in criminal proceedings in 1993-94 was £428m. £236m. of this was for legal aid in the higher courts which is paid for out of the Lord Chancellor's vote, and £192m. for legal aid in the magistrates' courts which is paid from the Legal Aid Fund.

Police. The authorized establishment of the police force in England and Wales in Dec. 1994 was 128,882; the actual strength was 109,911 men and 17,447 women. In addition in 1994 there were 19,832 special constables (including 7,060 women). The estimated total expenditure on the police service for 1993-94 was £6,162m.

SCOTLAND. The High Court of Justiciary is the supreme criminal court in Scotland and has jurisdiction in all cases of crime committed in any part of Scotland, unless expressly excluded by statute. It consists of the Lord Justice-General, the Lord Justice-Clerk and 25 other judges, who are the same judges as of the Court of Session, the Scottish supreme civil court. One judge is seconded to the Scottish Law Commission. The Court, which is presided over by the Lord Justice-General, whom failing, the Lord Justice-Clerk, exercises an appellate jurisdiction as well as one of first instance, sits as business requires in Edinburgh both as a Court of Appeal (the *quorum* being 3 judges) and as a court of first instance and on circuit as a court of first instance. The decisions of the Court in either case are not subject to review by the House of Lords. One judge sitting with a jury of 15 persons can, and usually does, try cases, but 2 or more (with a jury) may do so in important or complex cases. It has a privative jurisdiction over cases of treason, murder, rape, deforcement of messengers and breach of duty by magistrates. It also, in practice, is the only court which tries serious crimes against person or property and generally those cases in which a sentence greater than imprisonment for 3 years is likely to be

imposed. Moreover, the Court has inherent power to try and to punish all acts which are plainly criminal though previously unknown and not dealt with by any statute.

The appellate jurisdiction of the High Court of Justiciary extends to all cases tried on indictment, whether in the High Court or the Sheriff Court, and persons so convicted may appeal to the Court against conviction or sentence or both except that there is no appeal against any sentence fixed by law. By such an appeal, a person may bring under review of the High Court of Justiciary any alleged miscarriage of justice including any alleged miscarriage of justice on the basis of the existence and significance of additional evidence which was not heard at the trial and which was not available and could not reasonably have been made available at the trial. It is also a court of review from courts of summary criminal jurisdiction, and on the final determination of any summary prosecution a convicted person may appeal to the Court by way of stated case on questions of law, etc., but not on questions of fact, except in relation to a miscarriage of justice alleged by the person accused on the basis of the existence and significance of additional evidence which was not heard at the trial and which was not available and could not reasonably have been made available at the trial. The Lord Advocate may refer a point of law which has arisen during a trial on indictment in which accused has been acquitted for the opinion of the Court. Due to statutory developments the Lord Advocate is now entitled to appeal to the High Court against any sentence passed on indictment on the ground that it is unduly lenient. A further or complementary form of process of review which can be resorted to by convicted persons in these courts is by Bill of Suspension (and Liberation), but it is of strictly limited application. A prosecutor in cases tried on indictment or under summary criminal procedure may also bring under review a decision in law, prior to final judgment of the case, by way of Bill of Advocation. The Court also hears appeals under the Courts-Martial (Appeals) Act 1951.

The Sheriff Court has an inherent universal criminal jurisdiction (as well as an extensive civil one) limited in general to crimes and offences committed within a sheriffdom (a specifically defined region), which has, however, been curtailed by statute or practice under which the High Court of Justiciary has exclusive jurisdiction in relation to the crimes above-mentioned. This Court is presided over by a Sheriff-Principal or Sheriff, and when trying cases on indictment sits with a jury of 15 persons. His power of awarding punishment involving imprisonment is restricted to 3 years in the maximum, but he may under certain statutory powers remit the prisoner to the High Court for sentence. The Sheriff also exercises a wide summary criminal jurisdiction and when doing so sits without a jury; and he has concurrent jurisdiction with every other court within his Sheriff Court District in regard to all offences competent for trial in summary courts. The great majority of offences which come before the courts are of a minor nature and, as such, are disposed of in the Sheriff Summary Courts or in the District Courts (*see below*). In cases to be tried on indictment either in the High Court of Justiciary or in the Sheriff Court, the judge may, and in some cases must, before the trial, hold a Preliminary Diet to decide questions of a preliminary nature, whether to the competency or relevancy or otherwise. Any decision at a preliminary diet can be the subject of an appeal to the High Court of Justiciary prior to the trial.

District Courts in each local authority district have jurisdiction in minor offences occurring within the district. These courts are presided over by lay magistrates, known as justices, and have limited powers of fine and imprisonment. In Glasgow District there are also 4 Stipendiary Magistrates who have the same sentencing powers as Sheriffs.

The Court of Session, presided over by the Lord President (the Lord Justice-General in criminal cases), is divided into an Inner House comprising 2 divisions of 4 judges each with mainly appellate function, and an Outer House comprising 18 single judges, sitting individually at first instance; it exercises the highest civil jurisdiction in Scotland, with the House of Lords as a court of appeal.

Police. The police forces in Scotland at the end of 1992 had an authorized establishment of 14,205; the actual strength was 12,269 men and 1,465 women. There were 1,847 special constables. The total police net expenditure in Scotland was £488.2m. for 1991–92.

CIVIL JUDICIAL STATISTICS

ENGLAND AND WALES		1992	1993
<i>Appellate Courts</i>			
Judicial Committee of the Privy Council		63	56
House of Lords		96	62
Court of Appeal		1,651	1,860
High Court of Justice (appeals and special cases from inferior courts)		3,562 ¹	3,937
<i>Courts of First Instance (excluding Magistrates' Courts and Tribunals)</i>			
High Court of Justice:			
Chancery Division ²		47,597	43,306
Queen's Bench Division ³		270,305 ⁶	211,854
Official Referee's		1,266	1,115
County courts: Matrimonial suits ⁴		192,298	187,357
Other ⁵		3,555,256	3,028,143
Restrictive Practices Court		1	3
SCOTLAND		1992	1993
House of Lords (Appeals from Court of Session)		15	2
Court of Session—			
General Department		4,721	4,906
Petition Department		1,779	1,276
Sheriff's Ordinary Cause		59,207	55,333
Sheriff's Summary Cause		41,801	38,346
Small Claims		79,395	12,714

¹ Includes an estimated figure of 177 Family Division appeals entered for which 1992 data were not available.

² Including Companies Court, Bankruptcy petitions and Patents Court.

³ Including Admiralty Court.

⁴ Including petitions filed at Principal Registry.

⁵ Plaintiff, Admiralty, Bankruptcy and Companies, Adoption, Guardianship and miscellaneous.

⁶ The decrease in Queen's Bench actions is due to the increased jurisdiction of county courts from 1 July 1991 to deal with all matters in contract and tort regardless of value.

CRIMINAL STATISTICS

ENGLAND AND WALES		<i>Total number of offenders</i>		<i>Indictable offences</i> ¹	
		1992	1993	1992	1993
<i>Aged 10 and over</i> ²					
Proceeded against in magistrates' courts ³		2,029,910	1,956,271	490,277	478,808
Found guilty at magistrates' courts		1,441,581	1,359,287	249,315	243,471
Found guilty at the Crown Court		78,138	66,027	75,595	64,113
Cautioned ⁴		321,307	311,299	216,163	209,554
<i>Aged 10 and under 18</i>					
Proceeded against in magistrates' courts ³		48,837 ⁵	91,136	34,781	59,792
Found guilty at magistrates' courts		28,043	53,184	19,494	33,345
Found guilty at the Crown Court		963	2,174	930	2,117
Cautioned ⁴		112,867	121,582	90,053	94,063

¹ Includes offences which can be tried either at the Crown Court or at magistrates' courts.

² Includes other offenders, e.g. companies, public bodies.

³ Almost all defendants are initially proceeded against at magistrates' courts.

⁴ Offenders who, on admission of guilt, are given an oral caution by or on the instruction of a senior police officer as an alternative to court proceedings. Such cautions are not given for motoring offences.

⁵ 1992 figures relate to the age group aged 10 and under 17.

CRIMINAL STATISTICS

SCOTLAND

	<i>All Crimes and Offences</i>		<i>Crimes¹</i>	
	1991	1992	1991	1992
<i>All persons and companies</i>				
Proceeded against in all courts	190,837	197,724	59,555	65,416
Charge proved	170,492	176,160	49,574	54,314
<i>Children (aged 8–15)</i>				
Proceeded against in all courts	225	177	154	117

¹ Crimes are generally the more serious criminal acts and offences the less serious. 'Crimes' are not equivalent in coverage to 'indictable/triable either way offences'.

In March 1995 the population in prisons, youth custody centres and detention centres in England and Wales was 51,243 (the highest level ever recorded); in Scotland (1991), 4,839.

Religion. The Anglican Communion has originated from the Church of England and parallels in its fellowship of autonomous churches the evolution of British influence beyond the seas from colonies to dominions and independent nations. The Archbishop of Canterbury presides as *primus inter pares* at the decennial meetings of the bishops of the Anglican Communion at the Lambeth Conference and at the biennial meetings of the Primates and the Anglican Consultative Council. The last Conference was held in Canterbury in 1988 and was attended by 518 bishops.

The Anglican Communion consists of 32 member Churches or Provinces. These are Australia, Brazil, Burma, Burundi, Rwanda and Zaïre, Canada, Central Africa, Council of Churches of East Asia, England, Indian Ocean, Ireland, Japan, Jerusalem and the Middle East, Kenya, Korea, Melanesia, Mexico, New Zealand, Nigeria, Papua New Guinea, the Philippines, Scotland, Southern Africa, Southern Cone of America, Sudan, Tanzania, Uganda, USA, Wales, West Africa, West Indies. There are also areas which come under the metropolitical jurisdiction of the Archbishop of Canterbury. These are Bermuda, Ceylon, the Diocese in Europe, Falkland Islands, The Council of the Churches of East Asia, The Diocese of Hong Kong and Macao, Sabah, Kuching, Singapore, West Malaysia, The Lusitanian Church (Portugal) and The Spanish Reformed Episcopal Church.

England and Wales. The established Church of England, which baptizes about 27% of the children born in England (*i.e.* excluding Wales but including the Isle of Man and the Channel Islands), is Anglican. Civil disabilities on account of religion do not attach to any class of British subject. Under the Welsh Church Acts, 1914 and 1919, the Church in Wales and Monmouthshire was disestablished as from 1 April 1920, and Wales was formed into a separate Province.

The Queen is, under God, the supreme governor of the Church of England, with the right, regulated by statute, to nominate to the vacant archbishoprics and bishoprics. The Queen, on the advice of the First Lord of the Treasury, also appoints to such deaneries, prebendaries and canonries as are in the gift of the Crown, while a large number of livings and also some canonries are in the gift of the Lord Chancellor.

There are 2 archbishops (at the head of the 2 Provinces of Canterbury and York), and 42 diocesan bishops including the bishop of the diocese in Europe, which is part of the Province of Canterbury. Dr George Carey was enthroned as *Archbishop of Canterbury* in April 1991. Each archbishop has also his own particular diocese, wherein he exercises episcopal, as in his Province he exercises metropolitan, jurisdiction. In Dec. 1994 there were 68 suffragan and assistant bishops, 39 deans and provosts of cathedrals and 102 archdeacons. The *General Synod*, which replaced the Church Assembly in 1970 in England, consists of a House of Bishops, a House of Clergy and a House of Laity, and has power to frame legislation regarding Church matters. Each House has a veto over the others. The first two Houses consist of the members of the Convocations of Canterbury and York, each of which consists of the diocesan bishops and elected representatives of the suffragan bishops, 6 for Canterbury province and 3 for York (forming an Upper House), deans, provosts, and archdeacons, and a certain number of proctors elected as the representatives of

the inferior clergy, together with, in the case of Canterbury Convocation, 4 representatives of the Universities of Oxford, Cambridge, London and the Southern Universities and in the case of York 2 representatives for the Universities of Durham and Newcastle and the other Northern Universities; 3 archdeacons to the Armed Forces, the Chaplain General of Prisons and 2 representatives of the Religious Communities (forming the Lower House). The House of Laity is elected by the lay members of the Deanery Synods but also includes 3 representatives of the Religious Communities and *ex-officio* Church Commissioners and Ecclesiastical Judges. Every Measure passed by the General Synod must be submitted to the Ecclesiastical Committee, consisting of 15 members of the House of Lords nominated by the Lord Chancellor and 15 members of the House of Commons nominated by the Speaker. This committee reports on each Measure to Parliament, and the Measure receives the Royal Assent and becomes law if each House of Parliament resolves that the Measure be presented to the Queen.

Parochial affairs are managed by annual parochial church meetings and parochial church councils. At 31 July 1994 there were 13,067 ecclesiastical parishes, inclusive of the Isle of Man and the Channel Islands. These parishes do not, in many cases, coincide with civil parishes. Although most parishes have their own churches, not every parish nowadays can have its own incumbent or minister. In Dec. 1994 there were 6,076 beneficed clergymen excluding dignitaries, 1,494 other clergymen of incumbent status and 1,438 assistant curates working in the parishes.

Women were admitted to Holy Orders (as deacons, not to the priesthood) for the first time in the Church of England in 1987. At 31 Dec. 1994 there were 783 full-time stipendiary women clergy, 718 of whom were in the parochial ministry. On 11 Nov. 1992 the General Synod voted for the ordination of women to the priesthood (the Upper House, by 39 votes to 13; the Lower House, by 176 to 74; the House of Laity, by 169 to 82). The legislation received the Royal Assent on 5 Nov. 1993 and the Canon permitting women's ordination came into effect on 22 Feb. 1994. The first women priests were ordained in March 1994.

Private persons possess the right of presentation to over 2,000 benefices; the patronage of the others belongs mainly to the Queen, the bishops and cathedrals, the Lord Chancellor, and the universities of Oxford and Cambridge. In addition to the 6,327 (male) dignitaries and parochial incumbents, there were (1994) 125 cathedral, 3,650 parochial and 347 non-parochial clergy working within the diocesan framework. Although these figures account for the majority of active clergy in England, there are many others serving in parishes and institutions who cannot be quantified with any certainty. They include some 1,500 full-time hospital, Forces, prison, industrial and school and college chaplains. Over 1,000 non-stipendiary clergy hold a bishop's licence to officiate at services.

In 1992 there were estimated to be 1.5m. Easter and 1.6m. Christmas Communicants. Usual Sunday attendances at all services were 1.1m.

Of the 40,397 buildings registered for the solemnization of marriages at 30 June 1994, (statistics from the Office of Population Censuses and Surveys) 16,538 belonged to the Established Church and the Church in Wales and 23,859 to other religious denominations (Methodist, 6,739; Roman Catholic, 3,331; Baptist, 3,109; United Reformed, 1,689; Congregational, 1,264; Calvinistic Methodist, 1,093; Jehovah's Witnesses, 786; Brethren, 744; Salvation Army, 737; Unitarians, 165; other Christian, 3,857; Sikhs, 129; Moslems, 90; other non-Christian, 126). Of the 306,756 marriages celebrated in 1991 (331,150 in 1990), 102,840 were in the Established Church and the Church in Wales, 52,583 in other denominations and 151,333 were civil marriages in Register Offices.

Roman Catholics in England and Wales were estimated at 4,526,873 in 1993. There were 5 archdioceses and 18 dioceses, 6,326 clergy and 2,822 parish churches and 1,056 other churches open to the public. Convents, 1,251.

Membership of other denominations in the UK in 1991 (and 1975):

Presbyterians, 1,291,672 (1.65m.); Methodists, 483,387 (0.61m.); Baptists, 241,842 (0.27m.); other Protestants, 123,677; independent churches, 408,999; Orthodox, 265,258 (0.2m.); Afro-Caribbean churches, 69,658; Mormons, 0.15m.;

Jehovah's Witnesses, 0.12m.; Spiritualists, 60,000; Moslems, 0.99m. (0.4m.); Sikhs, 0.39m. (0.12m.); Hindus, 0.14m. (0.1m.); Jews, 108,400 (0.11m.).

The Salvation Army is established in 94 countries. In 1991 in the UK and Ireland it had 1,792 ministers, 55,000 members and 837 churches.

There is a 400-member Board of Deputies of British Jews. The Chief Rabbi is Jonathan Sacks.

Scotland. The Church of Scotland, which was reformed in 1560, subsequently developed a presbyterian system of church government which was established in 1690 and has continued to the present day.

The supreme court is the General Assembly, which now consists of some 1,250 members, ministers and elders in equal numbers, together with members of the diaconate commissioned by presbyteries. It meets annually in May, under the presidency of a Moderator appointed by the Assembly. The Queen is normally represented by a Lord High Commissioner, but has occasionally attended in person. The royal presence in a special throne gallery in the hall but outside the Assembly symbolises the independence from state control of what is nevertheless recognised as the national Church in Scotland.

There are also 46 presbyteries in Scotland, roughly co-terminous with District Councils, together with 1 presbytery of England, 1 presbytery of Europe, and 1 presbytery of Jerusalem. At the base of this conciliar structure of Church courts are the kirk sessions, of which there were 1,656 on 1 Dec. 1992, with a total of 752,719 members.

The Episcopal Church of Scotland is a province of the Anglican Church and is one of the historic Scottish churches. It consists of 7 dioceses. As at 31 Dec. 1994 it had 245 churches and missions, 298 clergy and 54,632 members, of whom 35,004 were communicants.

There are in Scotland some small outstanding Presbyterian bodies and also Baptists, Congregationalists, Methodists and Unitarians.

The Roman Catholic Church which celebrated the centenary of the restoration of the Hierarchy in 1978, had in Scotland (1993) 2 archbishops, 6 diocesan bishops, 1 auxiliary bishop, 992 clergy, 462 parishes, and (in 1992) 744,600 adherents.

The proportion of marriages in Scotland according to the rites of the various Churches in 1993 was: Church of Scotland, 38.1%; Roman Catholic, 10.1%; Episcopal, 1.9%; United Free, 0.5%; others, 4.4%; civil, 45%.

Bradley, I., *Marching to the Promised Land: Has the Church a Future?* London, 1992.

De La Noy, M., *The Church of England: a Portrait*. London, 1993.

Education (England and Wales). *The Publicly Maintained System of Education:* Compulsory schooling begins at the age of 5 and the minimum leaving age for all pupils is 16. No tuition fees are payable in any publicly maintained school (but it is open to parents, if they choose, to pay for their children to attend other schools). The post-school stage, which is voluntary, includes universities, further education establishments and other higher education establishments (including those which provide courses for the training of teachers), as well as adult education and the youth service. Financial assistance is generally available to students on higher education courses in the university and non-university sectors and to some students on other courses in further education.

Nursery Education. Provision for children under 5 is made in either nursery schools or in nursery or infant classes in primary schools. In the public sector no fees are payable. In Jan. 1992 there were 560 maintained nursery schools and 4,874 primary schools with nursery classes in England. There were 52,066 pupils under 5 attending nursery schools and 577,000 pupils under 5 in nursery and infant classes in primary schools. About 48% of all these children were attending part-time. In Wales there were 52 maintained nursery schools in 1993 and 51,130 pupils under 5 provided for in nursery or infant classes.

Primary Schools. These provide for pupils from the age of 5 up to the age of 11. In Jan. 1992 there were 18,379 primary schools in England of which 2,545 were infant schools providing for pupils up to the age of about 7, the remainder mainly taking

pupils from age 5 through to 11. Nearly all primary schools take both boys and girls. 19% of primary schools had 100 full time pupils or less.

In Jan. 1993 there were 1,697 primary schools in Wales. In those primary schools (and some secondary schools) which are in the predominantly Welsh-speaking areas, the main language of instruction is Welsh. There are also 'Welsh', or, more accurately, bilingual schools in mainly English-speaking parts of Wales. Generally children transfer from primary to secondary schools at 11.

Middle Schools. A number of local education authorities operate a middle school system. These provide for pupils from the age of 8, 9 or 10 up to the age of 12, 13 or 14. In Jan. 1992 there were 1,036 middle schools in England deemed either primary or secondary according principally to the age range of the school concerned.

Secondary Schools. These usually provide for pupils from the age of 11 upwards. In Jan. 1992 there were 3,358 secondary schools in England and 229 in Wales. In England some local education authorities have retained selection at age 11 for entry to grammar schools of which there were 157 in 1992. There were a small number of technical schools in 1992 which specialise in technical studies. There were 179 secondary modern schools in 1992 providing a general education up to the minimum school leaving age of 16, although exceptionally some pupils stay on beyond that age.

Almost all local education authorities operate a system of comprehensive schools to which pupils are admitted without reference to ability or aptitude. In Jan. 1992 there were 2,872 such schools in England with just under 2.4m. pupils. With the development of comprehensive education various patterns of secondary schools have come into operation. Principally these are: 1. all through schools with pupils aged 11 to 18 or 11 to 16; pupils over 16 being able to transfer to an 11 to 18 school or a sixth form college providing for pupils aged 16 to 19. (There were 115 sixth form colleges in England in 1992). 2. local education authorities operating a three-tier system involving middle schools where transfer to secondary school is at ages 12, 13 or 14. These correspond to 12 to 18, 13 to 18 and 14 to 18 comprehensive schools respectively; or 3. in areas where there are no middle schools a two-tier system of junior and senior comprehensive schools for pupils aged 11 to 18 with optional transfer to these schools at age 13 or 14.

The majority of secondary schools in Wales are classified as comprehensive. In 1993 45 schools used Welsh as a teaching medium.

Grant Maintained Schools. Local education authority maintained secondary, middle and primary schools can apply for Grant Maintained (GM) status as self-governing state schools. Under GM status schools receive funding directly from the Funding Agency for Schools. Their governing bodies are responsible for all aspects of school management, including the deployment of funds, employment of staff and provision of most of the educational support services for staff and pupils. The first GM primary schools were incorporated in 1991. By Jan. 1995 there were 1,032 GM schools in England (410 primary and 622 secondary) and by Jan. 1994 5 GM primary and 10 secondary schools in Wales.

City Technology Colleges. New legislation in 1988 enabled the Secretary of State for Education and Science, in partnership with sponsors from business and industry, to fund the establishment of City Technology Colleges. In 1995 there were 15 of these secondary schools for 11-18 year olds, which have a broad curriculum with an emphasis on science and technology. The schools are independent of local education authorities. Their capital costs are shared between central Government and sponsors with Government meeting all recurrent costs. They teach children of all abilities and do not charge fees.

Assisted Places Scheme. In order to give able children a wider range of educational opportunity the Government set up, in 1981, the Assisted Places Scheme to give help with tuition fees at certain independent schools to parents who could not otherwise afford them. In the school year 1993-94 there were 295 participating schools in England and 8 in Wales offering a total of 5,922 assisted places, 4,908 for entry at age 11, 12, and 13, and 1,014 for entry at sixth form level.

Special Education. The majority of children with special educational needs attend special schools, including hospital and non-maintained special schools and independent schools under arrangements made by local education authorities. The total number of children with statements under the 1981 Education Act was about 196,800 in 1994 (16,300 in Wales).

Of maintained special schools, 1,102 are day schools, 150 are mainly boarding schools and there are 47 hospital special schools. Attendance is compulsory from 5–16. In addition, the Act's definition of special educational needs applies to children under 5 who are likely to have a learning difficulty when over this age, or whose learning difficulty would be likely to persist if special educational provision were not made for them. Authorities also have a duty to make special educational provision either in a school or in a college of further education for children aged 16–18 who have been assessed as being in need of, and who want, such provision. In addition to the provision in ordinary and special schools, authorities can make special arrangements for educating children at home, in small groups or in hospitals. There are also some establishments which provide further education, P.E. vocational training and for assessment for employment purely for disabled school leavers.

Ancillary Services. Local education and GM authorities may provide registered pupils at schools maintained by them with milk, meals and refreshment and they may make such charges as they think fit for anything they provide. For pupils whose parents or they themselves are in receipt of income support, however, authorities are required to ensure that such provision is made for the pupil at mid-day as appears to them to be requisite and anything which is provided must be free of charge.

Further Education (Non-University). In 1993–94 there were some 460 institutions in England providing further education in institutions of further and higher education. Course enrolments in 1993–94 numbered some 650,000 full-time (including sandwich) students and 1.6m. part-time and evening students. There are in addition adult education centres providing mainly part-time courses of non-advanced general education. In 1993–94, 1.1m. students attended these centres. On 1 April 1993, further education and sixth-form colleges left local authority control and were brought together under the Further Education Funding Council (England) and the Further Education Funding Council for Wales to create a new sector of publicly-funded further education. In 1993–94, 72% of 16 year-olds were participating in some form of further education, full-time and 7% part-time. 57% of 17 year-olds were following full-time education and 7% part-time.

Education at institutions of further education is not free, but fees are generally low, and are not charged for students under the age of 19.

In Wales in Nov. 1994 there were 30 institutions in the further education sector and 144,259 students.

The Youth Service. The Youth Service forms part of the education system and is concerned with promoting the personal development and social education of young people through a wide range of leisure-time activities. A duty is laid upon local education authorities by the provisions of the Education Act 1944, as amended by the Further and Higher Education Act 1992, to secure adequate provision of further education which includes the Youth Service. To this end they either provide, maintain and staff youth clubs, centres and other facilities themselves or assist voluntary agencies to do so.

The Youth Service Unit of the Department for Education awards grant to the Headquarters of National Voluntary Youth Organizations (NVYO) for approved national programmes of work which are designed to promote the personal and social education of young people. Only organizations registered under the NVYO scheme are eligible to apply. Over the years 1993–94 to 1995–96 successful applicants are to receive some £8.6m. in total grant. In addition, the National Youth Agency administers on the Department's behalf the Youth Work Development Scheme, which is designed to promote youth work which is developmental and local or regional in nature.

Awards to Students. Local education authorities in England and Wales are responsible for making mandatory awards to suitably qualified students taking first-degree and comparable courses, courses of initial teacher-training and certain other advanced level courses. These awards cover fees and maintenance but the maintenance grants are subject to the income of the student and his or her parents or spouse. In addition studentships may be available both from universities and other sources. The authorities may also give discretionary awards to students who do not qualify for mandatory awards including those taking non-degree level courses. Grants will be reduced by between 5.3% and 8.6% in 1995-96, depending on students' circumstances.

The Student Loans scheme was introduced by the Government in 1990 to supplement mandatory awards which are now frozen at 1990 levels. Eligible students apply for loans to the Student Loans Company Limited which is funded wholly by the Government. On leaving higher education former students begin to repay loans when they reach an income threshold of 85% of average earnings. In 1992-93 the Government provided further and higher education institutions with £26.7m. for Access Funds to help students with severe financial difficulties. In 1993-94 47% of students took out loans averaging £747.

In Scotland the Students Awards Agency for Scotland administers the Students' Allowance Scheme and the Postgraduate Students' Allowances Scheme, which offer means-test grants to personally eligible students in full-time, further or higher education. A limited number of grants are also available under the Scottish Studentship Scheme for postgraduate study in the arts and humanities. The Regional and Islands Education Authorities offer discretionary awards to Scottish-based students who do not qualify for a grant from the Students Awards Agency for Scotland.

Awards known as state studentships are offered on a competitive basis by the Department for Education and the Students Awards Agency for Scotland to candidates considered by the universities and other higher education institutions to be qualified for postgraduate studies in the humanities; similar awards, tenable at universities or other higher education institutions are offered by the Research Councils to students studying topics within the broad spectrum of agriculture and food; the biological sciences; man's natural environment; science and engineering and the social sciences at postgraduate level.

The 5 Research Councils made over 7,300 new awards in 1990-91 and there were more than 15,000 current awards in that academic year. In 1992-93 the British Academy gave 924 new awards and the Department 437 state bursaries, 204 library bursaries and 25 state studentships.

Teachers. To attain qualified teacher status, for work in maintained schools in England and Wales, teachers must have successfully completed a course of professional training. This can be either by completion of a recognized course of initial teacher training at an higher education institution or, in the case of mature entrants and teachers who have trained abroad, a period of 'on the job' training as a licensed teacher or overseas trained teacher. EU nationals who are recognized as qualified teachers in other member states will usually be entitled, on application, to automatic qualified teacher status.

In 1993-94 there were about 33,250 students on initial teacher-training courses.

On 1 Jan. 1994, 436,898 teachers were employed by local education authorities in maintained nursery, primary and secondary schools and by Grant-Maintained Schools in England and Wales.

Finance. Total current and capital expenditure on education in England (including Universities GB, and Mandatory Awards England and Wales) from public funds is estimated at £27,061m. for 1993-94 as compared with £25,359m. for 1992-93.

Education (Scotland). The statistics on schools relate to education authority and grant-aided schools. All teachers employed in these schools require to be qualified; figures given are full-time equivalents.

Nursery Education. In Sept. 1993 there were 758 nursery schools and departments, with a total enrolment of 48,127 pupils.

Primary Education. In Sept. 1993 there were 2,342 primary schools and departments and the number on the registers was 438,863. In Sept. 1993, 22,473 teachers were employed in primary schools and departments.

Secondary Education. In Sept. 1993 there were 410 secondary schools with 311,898 pupils. All but 31 schools provided a full range of Scottish Certificate of Education courses and non-certificate courses. Pupils who start their secondary education in schools which do not cater for a full range of courses may be transferred at the end of their second or fourth year to schools where a full range of courses is provided. There were 24,326 full-time equivalent teachers in secondary schools at Sept. 1993.

Special Schools. In Sept. 1993 there were 334 special schools and departments. 8,939 children were under instruction.

Further Education. Under the Further and Higher Education (Scotland) Act 1992 funding of further education colleges was transferred to central government on 1 April 1993.

There are 43 incorporated colleges in Scotland as well as the education centres in Orkney and Shetland which are run by the education authorities but funded by direct payments from the Scottish Office Education Department. The colleges offer training in a wide range of vocational areas and co-operate with the Scottish Vocational Education Council and the Scottish Office Education Department in the development of new courses. Scottish Vocational Qualifications (SVQs) were introduced in 1989 and the general SVQs were piloted in 1993. Both qualifications aim to improve the skills of the nation's workforce and increase the country's competitiveness. The colleges benefit from co-operation with industry, both by the involvement of Industry Lead Bodies in developing SVQs and by membership of the college boards of management.

Independent Schools. Outside the state system of education there were in England 2,261 independent schools in Jan. 1993, ranging from large 'public' schools to small local ones. There were (Jan. 1993) 538,976 full-time and 21,431 part-time pupils in these schools. In Wales (1993) 11,263 full-time pupils attended 68 independent schools. Fees are charged by all these schools, which receive no grant from central government sources. All independent schools in England (and Wales) are required to be registered by the Department for Education (and the Welsh Office) and are liable to the inspection by HM Inspectors. The term 'public schools' refers to independent schools in membership of the Headmasters' Conference, Governing Bodies Association or the Governing Bodies of Girls' Schools Association. Qualifications under which a school may be represented at the Headmasters' Conference include the measure of independence enjoyed by the governing body and the amount of advanced courses undertaken. Some of these schools are for boarders only, but the majority include non-resident 'day-pupils'. In Scotland there were 117 independent schools, with a total of 32,827 pupils in Sept. 1993. A small number of the Scottish independent schools are of the 'public school' type but they are not known as 'public schools' since in Scotland this term is used to denote education authority (i.e., state) schools.

The earliest of the schools were founded by, and attached to, medieval churches. Many were founded as 'grammar' (classical) schools in the 16th century, receiving charters from the reigning sovereign. Reformed mainly in the middle of the 19th century, among the best-known are Eton College, founded in 1440 by Henry VI; Winchester College (1394) founded by William of Wykeham, Bishop of Winchester; Harrow School, founded in 1560 as a grammar school by John Lyon, a yeoman; and Charterhouse (1611). Among the earliest foundations are King's School, Canterbury, founded 600; King's School, Rochester (604) and St Peter's, York, (627).

Higher Education. The Further and Higher Education Act 1992 gave the former polytechnics university status and created the Higher Education Funding Council for England (HEFCE), the Higher Education Funding Council for Wales (HEFCW) and the Scottish Higher Education Funding Council (SHEFC) to be responsible as from 1 April 1993 for the funding of universities and other higher education institu-

tions and prescribed courses of higher education in further education colleges. The higher education funding councils are non-departmental public bodies operating within a policy and funding context set by the government. Their task is to advise the Secretary of State on the funding needs of institutions and to distribute the funds that the Secretary makes available for the provision of education and the undertaking of research.

University status is granted by the Higher Education Quality Council.

In *England* in 1995–96 there were 137 institutions of higher education directly funded by the HEFCE, of which 70 were universities. In 1995–96 the HEFCE distributed £3,207m. in funding: £2,270m. for teaching, £636m. for research, £287m. of non-formula money and £14m. transitional funding. There were 1,137,000 students in funded institutions, including 727,000 full-time.

a) *Universities*

<i>Name (Location)</i>	<i>Name if former polytechnic</i>	<i>No. of full-time and sandwich students (1993–94)</i>
Anglia Polytechnic Univ. (Chelmsford)	Anglia Polytechnic	6,074
Aston Univ. (Birmingham)		4,407
Univ. of Bath		5,296
Univ. of Birmingham		13,965
Bournemouth Univ. (Poole)	Bournemouth Polytechnic	5,934
Univ. of Bradford		6,444
Univ. of Brighton	Brighton Polytechnic	7,148
Univ. of Bristol		10,238
Brunel Univ. (Uxbridge)		5,257
Univ. of Cambridge		14,580
Univ. of Central England in Birmingham	Birmingham Polytechnic	7,640
Univ. of Central Lancashire (Preston)	Lancashire Polytechnic	8,151
City Univ. (London)		4,620
Coventry Univ.	Coventry Polytechnic	9,374
Cranfield Univ. (Bedford)		2,312
De Montfort Univ. (Leicester)	Leicester Polytechnic	12,232
Univ. of Derby	Derby Polytechnic	5,634
Univ. of Durham		7,711
Univ. of East Anglia (Norwich)		6,199
Univ of East London (London)	Polytechnic of East London	7,426
Univ. of Essex (Colchester)		4,892
Univ. of Exeter		7,814
Univ. of Greenwich (London)	Thames Polytechnic	9,275
Univ. of Hertfordshire (Hatfield)	Hatfield Polytechnic	8,609
Univ. of Huddersfield	Huddersfield Polytechnic	6,816
Univ. of Hull		7,821
Univ. of Humberside (Hull)	Humberside Polytechnic	7,649
Univ. of Keele		5,548
Univ. of Kent at Canterbury		6,552
Kingston Univ. (Kingston upon Thames)	Kingston Polytechnic	7,933
Univ. of Lancaster		7,881
Univ. of Leeds		16,122
Leeds Metropolitan Univ.	Leeds Polytechnic	8,285
Univ. of Leicester		8,298
Univ. of Liverpool		11,496
Liverpool John Moores Univ.	Liverpool Polytechnic	9,940
Univ. of London		59,427
London Guildhall Univ.	City of London Polytechnic	5,496
Loughborough Univ. of Technology		8,396
Luton Univ.		5,520
Univ. of Manchester		15,567
Univ. of Manchester Institute of Science and Technology		5,828
Manchester Metropolitan Univ.	Manchester Polytechnic	15,769
Middlesex Univ. (London)	Middlesex Polytechnic	11,969
Univ. of Newcastle upon Tyne		11,121
Univ. of North London	Polytechnic of North London	7,146
Univ. of Northumbria at Newcastle	Newcastle Polytechnic	9,062
Univ. of Nottingham		10,566
Nottingham Trent Univ.	Nottingham Polytechnic	11,337

a) *Universities—Contd.*

<i>Name (Location)</i>	<i>Name if former polytechnic</i>	<i>No. of full-time and sandwich students (1993-94)</i>
Univ. of Oxford		14,574
Oxford Brookes Univ.	Oxford Polytechnic	6,832
Univ. of Plymouth	Polytechnic South West	10,157
Univ. of Portsmouth	Portsmouth Polytechnic	8,749
Univ. of Reading		9,251
Univ. of Salford		6,314
Univ. of Sheffield		13,288
Sheffield Hallam Univ.	Sheffield City Polytechnic	11,580
Univ. of Southampton		9,236
South Bank Univ. (London)	South Bank Polytechnic	9,056
Staffordshire Univ. (Stoke on Trent)	Staffordshire Polytechnic	8,521
Univ. of Sunderland	Sunderland Polytechnic	9,152
Univ. of Surrey (Guildford)		5,091
Univ. of Sussex (Brighton)		7,631
Univ. of Teesside (Middlesbrough)	Teesside Polytechnic	4,902
Thames Valley Univ. (London)	Polytechnic of West London	3,877
Univ. of Warwick (Coventry)		9,745
Univ. of Westminster (London)	Polytechnic of Central London	6,412
Univ. of the West of England, Bristol	Bristol Polytechnic	10,524
Univ. of Wolverhampton	Wolverhampton Polytechnic	10,320
Univ. of York		5,069

b) *Other Institutions*

Bath College of Higher Education¹; Bishop Grosseteste College (Lincoln); Bolton Institute of Higher Education¹; Bretton Hall (Wakefield); Buckinghamshire College of Higher Education (High Wycombe); Central School of Speech and Drama (London); Canterbury Christ Church College; Cheltenham and Gloucester College of Higher Education¹; Chester College of Higher Education; College of Guidance Studies (Swanley); College of Ripon and York St. John (York); College of St. Mark and St. John (Plymouth); Dartington College of Arts (Totnes); Edge Hill College of Higher Education (Ormskirk); Falmouth School of Art and Design; Harper Adams Agricultural College (Newport); Homerton College (Cambridge); Institute of Advanced Nursing Education (London); Kent Institute of Art and Design (Maidstone); King Alfred's College, Winchester; La Sainte Union College of Higher Education (Southampton); Liverpool Institute of Higher Education; London Business School; The London Institute; Loughborough College of Art and Design; Nene College (Northampton); Newman College (Birmingham); North Riding College (Scarborough); Ravensbourne College of Design and Communication (Bromley); Roehampton Institute (London); Rose Bruford College of Speech and Drama (Sidcup); Royal Academy of Music (London); Royal College of Art (London); Royal College of Music (London); Royal Northern College of Music (Manchester); St. Martin's College (Lancaster); St. Mary's College (Twickenham); Salford College of Technology; Southampton Institute of Higher Education; Trinity and All Saints (Leeds); Trinity College of Music (London); Westhill College (Birmingham); West London Institute of Higher Education; Westminster College, Oxford; West Surrey College of Art and Design (Farnham)¹; West Sussex Institute of Higher Education (Chichester); Wimbledon School of Art; Winchester School of Art; Worcester College of Higher Education.

¹ May award degrees

In *Wales* in 1994 there were 16 institutions of higher education funded by the HEFCW, including 2 universities: the Univ. of Wales (Cardiff) (1992-93, 29,511 full-time and sandwich students), with 6 Colleges (University College of Wales in Aberystwyth; University College of North Wales in Bangor; Univ. of Wales College of Cardiff; St David's College in Lampeter; University College, in Swansea; Univ. of Wales College of Medicine, in Cardiff); and the Univ. of Glamorgan (Pontypridd) (1992-93, 7,270 full-time and sandwich students), formed from the Polytechnic of Wales in 1992. The other institutions were: Bangor Coleg Normal,

Cardiff Institute of Higher Education, Gwent College of Higher Education (Newport), North East Wales Institute of Higher Education (Wrexham), Swansea Institute of Higher Education, Trinity College (Carmarthen), Welsh Agricultural College (Aberystwyth) and Welsh College of Music and Drama (Cardiff). In 1992-93 there were 10,264 full-time and sandwich students in the colleges and institutes of higher education, and 2,920 in the specialist colleges.

In *Scotland* in 1995 there were 21 institutions of higher education funded by the SHEFC, of which 5 were universities formed from former polytechnics: Abertay Dundee Univ., Glasgow Caledonian Univ., Napier Univ. (Edinburgh), Univ. of Paisley, The Robert Gordon Univ. (Aberdeen); and 8 were already-existing universities:

a) *Universities*

<i>Name (and Location)</i>	<i>Full-time and sandwich students (1993-94)</i>	<i>Full-time academic staff (1993-94)</i>
Aberdeen Univ.	8,670	799
Abertay Dundee Univ.	3,490	202
Dundee Univ.	5,248	668
Edinburgh Univ.	14,563	1,952
Glasgow Univ.	14,683	1,809
Glasgow Caledonian Univ.	8,106	509
Heriot-Watt Univ. (Edinburgh)	4,238	454
Napier Univ. (Edinburgh)	6,616	472
Paisley Univ.	5,290	366
Robert Gordon Univ. (Aberdeen)	5,688	342
St Andrews Univ.	5,002	461
Stirling Univ.	4,874	406
Strathclyde Univ. (Glasgow)	12,849	1,267
<i>Total</i>	<i>99,317</i>	<i>9,707</i>

b) *Other Institutions*

Edinburgh College of Art, Glasgow School of Art, Moray House College of Education (Edinburgh), Northern College of Education (Aberdeen and Dundee), Queen Margaret College (Edinburgh), Royal Scottish Academy of Music and Drama (Glasgow), Scottish College of Textiles (Galashiels), St. Andrew's College of Education (Glasgow).

The Scottish Agricultural College (Perth) is funded by the Scottish Office Agriculture and Fisheries Department.

In 1993-94 there were 111,301 full-time and sandwich students at the institutions funded by SHEFC (53,910 female).

All the higher education institutions are independent and self-governing. In addition to funding through the higher education funding councils they receive tuition fees through local education authorities for students domiciled in England and Wales, and from the Students Awards Agency for Scotland for students domiciled in Scotland. Institutions which carry out research may also receive funding through the 5 Research Councils administered by the Office of Science and Technology.

The *Open University* received its Royal Charter on 1 June 1969 and is an independent, self-governing institution, awarding its own degrees at undergraduate and postgraduate level. It is financed by the Government through the HEFCE and by the receipt of students' fees. Tuition is by means of correspondence textbooks, audio and video cassettes, radio and television broadcasts and residential schools. Some courses require access to a personal computer. There are also over 290 local study centres where face-to-face tutorials and counselling services may be offered. No formal qualifications are required for entry to undergraduate or associate student courses. Residents from most countries of Western Europe aged 18 or over may apply, though some courses are not available outside the UK. There are over 130 undergraduate courses; many are available on a one-off basis to associate students. In 1994 there were over 90,000 undergraduates, over 8,000 postgraduates and over 30,000 short course and associate students. The university has some 3,000 full-time staff working at its Milton Keynes headquarters and in 13 regional centres throughout the country. There are over 6,000 part-time tutors and counsellors.

One university is independent of the state system, the *University of Buckingham*, which opened in 1976 and received a Royal charter in 1983. It offers 2-year courses towards its own honours degrees, the academic year commencing in Jan. and consisting of four 10-week terms. There are 4 Schools of Studies with 11 academic departments: Accounting, Business, and Economics; Humanities; Law; and Sciences. Postgraduate opportunities are offered in all the schools of studies. In 1994, there were 978 full-time students and 93 teachers.

All universities charge fees, but financial help is available to students from several sources (*see Awards to Students* above), and the majority of students receive some form of financial assistance.

Number of women students 1990–91: England, 118,174; Scotland, 23,739; Wales (1992–93), 35,035. There are colleges exclusively for women at Oxford and Cambridge. Total number of full-time or sandwich students, 1990–91 England, 274,830; Scotland, 54,042; Wales (1992–93), 49,965.

The British Council. The British Council promotes Britain abroad. Established in 1934 and incorporated by Royal Charter in 1940, it is Britain's principal agency for cultural relations overseas. An independent, non-political organization managed by a Director General and governed by a Board, it is represented in 98 countries, where it has 170 offices, 145 libraries and 72 English teaching centres. Its headquarters are in London and Manchester and there are offices in Edinburgh, Cardiff, Belfast and 20 other university centres in Britain.

The Council's expenditure for 1992–93 was £408m. This was made up of government grants (£120m.), revenue from English teaching and client-funded services (£97m.) and programmes, principally in education and training, which are managed on behalf of the British government and other clients (£191m.).

Each year the Council brings to Britain some 38,000 professional visitors, students and trainees from overseas and sends abroad 4,000 British specialists on advisory visits or teaching appointments. It is involved with about 1,000 arts events from Britain, and runs a programme of short courses, seminars and summer schools for 2,000 specialists from 100 countries, notably in medicine, science, literature and the arts, education and English language teaching.

Chairman: Martin Jacomb.

Director-General: John Hanson, CBE.

Headquarters: 10 Spring Gdns., London, SW1A 2BN.

Donaldson, F., *The British Council: the First Fifty Years*. London, 1984.

National Insurance. The National Insurance Act 1946 came into operation on 5 July 1948, repealing the existing schemes of health, pensions and unemployment insurance. This Act, along with later legislation, was consolidated as the National Insurance Act 1965. The scheme now operates under the Social Security Contributions and Benefits Act 1992 and the Social Security Administration Act 1992.

Since 1975, Class 1 contributions have been related to the employee's earnings and are collected with PAYE income tax, instead of by affixing stamps to a card. Class 2 and Class 3 contributions remain flat-rate, but, in addition to Class 2 contributions, those who are self-employed may be liable to pay Class 4 contributions, which for the year 1995–96 are at the rate of 7.3% on profits or gains between £6,640 and £22,880, which are assessable for income tax under Schedule D. The non-employed and others whose contribution record is not sufficient to give entitlement to benefits are able to pay a Class 3 contribution of £5.75 per week in 1995–96 voluntarily to qualify for a limited range of benefits. Class 2 weekly contributions for 1995–96 for men and women are £5.85. Class 1A contributions are paid by employers who provide employees with a car and fuel for their private use.

From 6 April 1978 the Social Security Pensions Act 1975 introduced earnings-related retirement, invalidity and widows' pensions. Members of occupational pension schemes may be contracted out of the earnings-related part of the state scheme relating to retirement and widows' benefits. Employee's national insurance contribution liability depends on whether he/she is in contracted-out or not contracted-out employment.

Full rate contributions for non-contracted-out employment in 1995-96:

<i>Weekly earnings (in £1)</i>	<i>Yearly earnings (in £1)</i>	<i>Employee pays</i>	<i>Employer pays</i>
Nil-58	Nil-3,067	Nil	Nil
59-104	3,068-5,459	10%	3%
105-149	5,460-7,799	10%	5%
150-204	7,800-10,659	10%	7%
205-440	10,660-22,880	10%	10.2%
Over 440	Over 22,880	£39.28 per week	10.2%

Where earnings exceed £58 per week the employee contributes 2% of earnings up to £59 and 10% thereafter subject to a ceiling of £39.28 per week.

For contracted-out employment the employees' contributions are as above but 8.2% on weekly earnings of £59-£440. The employer's rates are reduced by 3%.

From April 1996 employers who engage a person who has been unemployed for at least 2 years are eligible for a year's rebate of contributions.

Contributions together with interest on investments form the income of the *National Insurance Fund* from which benefits are paid. A Treasury grant was instituted in 1993.

Receipts, 1992-93 (in £1m.): Contributions, 33,597.35; compensation from Consolidated Fund for recoveries, 1,089; investment income, 924.59. Disbursements: Unemployment Benefit, 1,760.16; Sickness Benefit, 364; Invalidity Benefit, 6,209.6; Maternity Allowances, 31.5; Widow's Benefit, 1,010; Guardian's Allowances, 2; Retirement Pensions, 26,705.93; Pensioners' Lump Sums, 115.11; Personal Pensions, 2,654.23; transfers to Northern Ireland, 40; administration, 1,332; redundancy payments, 322.22.

Statutory Sick Pay (SSP). Employers are now responsible for paying statutory sick pay (SSP) to their employees for up to 28 weeks in any period of incapacity for work. Basically, all employees aged between 16 and 65 (60 for women) with earnings above the Lower Earnings Limit are covered by the scheme whenever they are sick for 4 or more days consecutively. There are 2 weekly rates, £47.80 or £52.50 depending on average weekly earnings. For most employees SSP completely replaces their entitlement to State sickness benefit which is not payable as long as any employer's responsibility for SSP remains.

Pregnant working women may be eligible to receive statutory maternity pay directly from their employer for a maximum of 18 weeks. There are 2 rates: Where a woman has been working for the same employer for at least 2 years, she is entitled to 90% of her average weekly earnings for the first 6 weeks and to the lower rate of £52.50 a week for the remaining 12 weeks; and where a woman has been employed for between 26 weeks and 2 years, she is entitled to payments for up to 18 weeks at the lower rate.

Women who are not eligible for statutory maternity pay, those who are self-employed, have recently changed jobs or given up their job, may qualify for a weekly maternity allowance of £44.55, which is payable for up to 18 weeks.

All pregnant employees have the right to take 14 weeks' maternity leave.

A payment of £100 from the social fund may be available if the mother or her partner are receiving income support, family credit or disability working allowance. It is also available if a woman adopts a baby.

Contributory benefits. Qualification for these depends upon fulfilment of the appropriate contribution conditions, except that persons who are incapable of work as the result of an industrial accident may receive sickness benefit followed by invalidity benefit without having to satisfy the contributions conditions. Employed persons may qualify for all the benefits; self-employed persons may not qualify for unemployment benefit.

Unemployment Benefit is payable for up to 1 year in any one period of unemployment. The rate is £45.45 a week, £73.50 a week for a couple. Benefit is not payable to persons who left their job voluntarily or through misconduct. In 1993-94, there were some 584,000 beneficiaries.

Incapacity benefit. This replaced the former sickness benefit and invalidity benefit on 13 April 1995. There are 3 rates: A lower rate of £43.45 a week for the first 28 weeks; a higher rate of £52.50 a week between the 29th and 52nd week; and a long-term rate of £57.60 a week from the 53rd week of incapacity. It also comprises certain age additions and increases for adult and child dependants. A more objective medical test of incapacity for work was introduced for incapacity benefit as well as for other social security benefits paid on the basis of incapacity for work. This test applies after 28 weeks' incapacity for work and assesses ability to perform a range of work-related activities rather than the ability to perform a specific job.

Maternity Benefit. Women who do not qualify for statutory maternity pay may be entitled to maternity allowance if they satisfy a test of recent work and contributions paid. The weekly rate is £44.55. Maternity allowance can be paid for up to 18 weeks. Payment can start at the earliest 11 weeks before the expected week of confinement but the woman has some choice in deciding when to give up work and still retain title to the full 18 weeks.

Widow's Benefits. From 11 April 1988 the three main widow's benefits are: Widow's payment, widowed mother's allowance, widow's pension.

A widow cannot get any widow's benefits based on her husband's NI if: She had been divorced from the man who has died; or she was living with the man as if she were married to him, but without being legally married to him; or she is living with another man as if she is married to him; or she was in prison or held in legal custody. A widow can only get widow's benefits if her husband has paid enough NI contributions. *Widow's Payment* is a single tax-free payment of £1,000. A widow may be able to get this benefit if her husband has paid enough NI contributions and she was under 60 when her husband died; or her husband was not getting a State Retirement Pension when he died. *Widowed Mother's Allowance:* A widow may be able to get a widowed mother's allowance if her husband has paid enough NI contributions and she is receiving child benefit for one of her children, or her husband was receiving child benefit, or she is expecting her husband's baby, or if she was widowed before 11 April 1988 and has a young person under 19 living with her for whom she was receiving Child Benefit. A widow entitled to a widowed mother's allowance will get an amount based on her husband's NI contributions. The maximum will be £57.60 a week. She will also get £9.80 a week for her eldest dependent child and £11.00 for each subsequent child and she may also get an additional pension based on her husband's earnings since 1978. *Widowed mother's allowance* is usually paid as long as the widow is getting child benefit. It is taxable. *Widow's Pension:* A widow may be able to get a widow's pension if her husband has paid enough NI contributions. She must be 45 or over (40 or over if widowed before 11 April 1988) when her husband died or when her widowed mother's allowance ends. A widow cannot get a widow's pension at the same time as a widowed mother's allowance. A widow who is entitled to a widow's pension will get an amount that depends on her age when her husband died or when her widowed mother's allowance ends. If she was 55 or over (50 or over if widowed before 11 April 1988) she will get the full rate of widow's pension. The maximum amount of widow's pension will be £57.60 a week. She may also get an additional pension based on her husband's earnings since 1978. If her late husband was a member of a contracted-out occupational scheme or a personal pension scheme that scheme is responsible for paying the whole or part of the additional pensions. Widow's pension is usually paid until the widow is entitled to state retirement pension, when she is 60 or older. Widow's pension is taxable. There were some 337,000 pensioners in 1993-94.

Retirement Pension. In order to receive a retirement pension, subject to satisfying the contributions conditions before 1 Oct. 1989, men over 65, and women over 60, whether retired from regular employment or not, must make a claim. From 6 April 1979 a woman divorced over the age of 60 must satisfy the retirement conditions before a pension is payable. The standard rates of basic pensions are £57.60 a week for a man or woman on his or her own contributions and £92.10 for a married couple. Proportionately reduced pensions are payable where contribution records

are deficient. For a person who reached pension age on or after 6 April 1979, additional pension may also be payable. This is based on the earnings on which he or she has paid Class 1 or Class 2 contributions in each complete tax year between April 1978 and pension age. If the person has been a member of a contracted-out occupational pension scheme, that scheme will be responsible for paying the whole or part of the additional pension. An increase of £31.25 a week may be payable for a dependent wife. A tapered earnings rule (£45.09) applies to claims made before 16 Sept. 1985. From that date the earnings rule will apply in these circumstances. When the spouse/woman looking after the claimant's child is living with the claimant an adult dependant's allowance will only be payable if the dependant's earnings do not exceed the standard rate of unemployment benefit for a person under pensionable age (currently £45.45). If she does not reside with the beneficiary an increase is not payable if she earns more than £34.50 a week. In addition £9.80 a week may be payable for the eldest child for whom child benefit is payable and £11.00 for each subsequent child. In certain circumstances an increase of £31.25 a week may be payable for a woman having care of the pensioner's children. In addition, a man who had paid graduated contributions receives 7.48p per week for every £7.50 of graduated contributions paid, and a woman 7.48p per week for every £9 paid. Although no further graduated contributions have been paid after April 1975, pension already earned will be paid along with the basic pension in the normal way. In 1993-94 there were some 10,055,000 persons were receiving pensions. Since 1 Oct 1989 the pension for which a person has qualified may be paid in full whether a person continues in work or not irrespective of the amount of earnings.

At the age of 80 an age addition of £0.25 a week is payable. In addition non-contributory pensions are now payable, subject to residence conditions, to persons aged 80 and over who do not qualify for a retirement pension or qualify for one at a low rate. The rates of these pensions, which are financed by Exchequer funds, are £34.50 a week. These amounts do not include the £0.25 age addition.

Pensioners whose pension is insufficient to live on may qualify for Income Support.

Non-Contributory Benefits.

Child Benefit. Child benefit is a tax-free cash allowance for children normally paid to the mother. The weekly rates are £10.20 for the eldest qualifying child and £8.25 for each other child. Child benefit is payable for children under 16, for 16 and 17 year olds registered for work or training and for those under 19 receiving full-time non-advanced education.

One Parent Benefit is a tax-free cash allowance for certain people bringing up children alone. It is payable for the first or only child in the family in addition to child benefit. The weekly rate is £6.15.

Child Support Agency. The Agency, which started work in April 1993, will, over a 4-year phased timetable, replace the court system for obtaining maintenance for children being brought up by single parents. The Agency is responsible for assessing, collecting and enforcing child maintenance payments and for tracing absent parents. Assessments are made using a formula which takes into account each parent's income and essential outgoings. Changes to the child support arrangements were introduced in Feb. 1994 to take account of concerns raised by members of the public and MPs. These are designed to reduce the amount of child maintenance that many absent parents are required to pay and to give some families more time to adjust to increased bills. In 1993-94 the Agency dealt with 858,000 cases and traced 28,000 parents.

Family Credit. Family Credit is a tax-free benefit for working families with children. To be able to get Family Credit there must be at least one child under 16 in the family (or under 19 if in full-time education up to, and including, A level or equivalent standard). The claimant or partner (if there is one) must be working at least 16 hours a week to qualify. They may be employed or self-employed, a lone parent or a couple. The claim should be made by the woman in two-parent families. The amount of Family Credit payable depends on the income of the claimant and part-

ner, how many children there are in the family and their ages. The same rates of benefit are paid for one-parent families as for two-parent families. A maximum award, consisting of an adult rate of £44.30 a week plus a rate for each child varying with age is payable if the family's income does not exceed £71.70 a week. The award is reduced by £0.70 for each extra £1 earned. Family Credit is not payable if the claimant (or claimant and partner together) have savings or capital of over £8,000. Benefit is reduced if savings or capital of more than £3,000 is held. Family Credit is paid at the same rate for 26 weeks. The amount of the award will usually stay the same even if earnings, or other circumstances, change during that period.

Guardian's Allowance. A person responsible for an orphan child may be entitled to a guardian's allowance of £11.00 a week in addition to child benefit. Normally both the child's parents must be dead but when they never married or were divorced, or one is missing, or serving a long sentence of imprisonment, the allowance may be paid on the death of one parent only.

Attendance Allowance. This is a tax-free Social Security benefit for disabled people over 65 who need help with personal care. Current rate, £30.55 a week (£45.70 a week for the terminally ill).

Invalid Care Allowance. This is a taxable benefit which may be paid to those who forgo the opportunity of full-time work to care for a person who is receiving attendance allowance, constant attendance allowance or the highest or middle-core component of Disability Living Allowance. Current rate £34.50 a week, with increases for dependants.

Disability Living Allowance. This is a non-taxable benefit available to people disabled before the age of 65 who need help with getting around or with personal care for at least 3 months.

Disability Working Allowance. This is a tax-free benefit for people with an illness or disability which puts them at a disadvantage in getting a job. It is income-related and is intended for people who are starting work or already working at least 16 hours a week.

Industrial Injuries Disablement and Death Benefits. The Industrial Injuries Act, which also came into operation on 5 July 1948, with its later amending Acts, was consolidated as the National Insurance (Industrial Injuries) Act, 1965. This legislation was incorporated in the Social Security Act, 1975. The scheme provides a system of insurance against 'personal injury by accident arising out of and in the course of employment' and against certain prescribed diseases and injuries due to the nature of the employment. It takes the place of the Workmen's Compensation Acts and covers persons who are employed earners under the Social Security Act. There are no contribution conditions for the payment of benefit. Three types of benefit are provided:

Disablement benefit. This is payable where, as the result of an industrial accident or prescribed disease, there is a loss of physical or mental faculty. The loss of faculty will be assessed as a percentage by comparison with a person of the same age and sex whose condition is normal. If the assessment is between 14–100% benefit will be paid as weekly pension; 14–19% are payable at the 20% rate. The rates vary from £18.64 (20% disabled) to £93.20 (100% disablement). Assessments of less than 14% do not normally attract basic benefit except for certain progressive chest diseases. Pensions for persons under 18 are at a reduced rate. When injury benefit was abolished for industrial accidents occurring and prescribed diseases commencing on or after 6 April 1983, a common start date was introduced for the payment of disablement benefit 90 days (excluding Sundays) after the date of the relevant accident or onset of the disease. The following increases can be paid with disablement benefit: Constant attendance allowance – where the disability for which the claimant is receiving disablement benefit is assessed at 100% and is so severe that they need constant care and attention. There are 4 rates depending on the amount of attendance needed. Exceptionally severe disablement allowance – where the claimant is in receipt of constant attendance allowance at one of the two higher rates and the need for attendance is likely to be permanent.

Reduced earnings allowance (REA) is a separate benefit. Entitlement exists if the claimant has not retired and cannot go back to their normal job or do another job for the same pay because of the effects of the disability caused by an accident or disease which occurred on or before 30 Sept. 1990. It can be paid whether or not disablement benefit is paid, providing the disablement benefit assessment is 1% or more (e.g. where disablement is assessed at less than 14%) and on top of 100% disablement benefit. From 1 Oct. 1989, if a claimant is of pensionable age (60 for a woman, 65 for a man) they can continue to receive REA if they are in regular employment, or in some cases if they are receiving Sickness Benefit, Invalidity Benefit or Unemployment Benefit. It will not matter whether or not they receive State Retirement Pension. If they are not in regular employment then entitlement to REA will cease. In most cases it will be replaced by Retirement Allowance.

Death Benefit. This is payable to the widow of a person who died before 11 April 1988 as the result of an industrial accident or a prescribed disease. Deaths which occurred on or after 11 April 1988 – a widow is entitled to full widow's benefits even if her late husband did not satisfy the contribution condition, if he died as a result of an industrial accident or prescribed disease.

Allowances may be paid to people who are suffering from pneumoconiosis or byssinosis or certain other slowly developing diseases due to employment before 5 July 1948. They must not at any time have been entitled to benefit for the disabled under the Industrial Injuries provision of the Social Security Act or compensation under Workmen's Compensation Acts or received damages through the courts.

In certain cases supplementation allowances are payable to people who are getting or are entitled to compensation under the Workmen's Compensation Acts.

War Pensions. Pensions are payable for disablement or death as a result of service in the armed forces, Merchant Navy or Civil Defence during war, or to civilians injured by enemy action. The amount depends on the degree of disablement. The maximum is £98.90 a week; war widows, £74.70. Various supplements may apply.

Severe Disablement Allowance. A severe disablement allowance of £34.80 plus an age-related addition of up to £12.15 a week may be payable to people under pensionable age. Those over 20 who are unable to work and are 80% disabled but do not qualify for the National Insurance invalidity pension because they have not paid sufficient contributions may be entitled to severe disablement allowance. Additions for adult dependants and for children may also be paid.

Housing Benefit. The housing benefit scheme assists persons who need help to pay their rent, using general assessment rules and benefit levels similar to those for the income support scheme. People whose net income is below certain specified levels qualify for housing benefit of up to 100% of their rent. The scheme sets a limit of £16,000 on the same amount of capital a person may have and still remain entitled.

Council Tax Benefit. The scheme offers help to those claiming income support and others with low incomes. Subject to rules broadly similar to those governing the provision of income support and housing benefit, people may receive rebates of up to 100% of their council tax. In 1994-95 over 5m. households received such help. A person who is liable for the council tax may also claim benefit (called 'second adult rebate') for a second adult who is not liable to pay the council tax and who is living in the home on a non-commercial basis.

Income Support. Under the Social Security Act, 1986, benefit is payable to any persons in Great Britain aged 18 years or over (excluding persons at school or college or anyone directly involved in a trade dispute) who are not in full-time work or who work for less than 16 hours per week and who are without resources, or whose resources (including national insurance benefits) need to be supplemented in order to meet their requirements. Income Support is not payable if the claimant (or claimant and partner together) have savings or capital over £8,000. Benefit is reduced if savings or capital of more than £3,000 is held. A person who is excluded from benefit under the normal rules may, in certain limited circumstances, receive payments to meet urgent need. Current rates range from £27.50 a week for a single per-

son under 18 to £71.70 for a couple, one of whom is over 18. Additional sums, known as premiums, are available to families, lone parents, pensioners, long-term sick and disabled people, and those caring for them who qualify for the invalid care allowance.

The Social Fund. The Fund makes payments and loans to help recipients meet intermittent expenses. 'Regulated payments' comprise *Maternity Payments* (a payment of up to £100 for each baby expected, born or adopted, payable to persons receiving income support, disability working allowance or family credit); *Funeral Payments* (a payment of reasonable funeral expenses incurred by persons receiving income support, disability working allowance or family credit; recoverable from the estate of the deceased); *Cold Weather Payments* (a payment of £7 for any consecutive 7 days when the temperature is below freezing to persons receiving income support who are pensioners, disabled or have a child under 5). 'Discretionary Payments' comprise: *Community Care Grants* (payments to help persons receiving income support to move into the community or avoid institutional care); *Budgeting Loans* (interest-free loans to persons receiving income support for expenses difficult to budget for); *Crisis Loans* (interest-free loans to anyone without resources in an emergency where there is no other means of preventing serious risk to health or safety). Savings over £500 are taken into account before payments are made.

Barr, N., et al. *The State of Welfare: the Welfare State in Britain since 1974*. Oxford, 1990
 Hill, M., *The Welfare State in Britain: a Political History since 1945*. Aldershot, 1993

National Health. The National Health Service (NHS) in England and Wales started on 5 July 1948 under the National Health Service Act, 1946. There are separate Acts for Scotland and for Northern Ireland, where the Health Services are run on similar lines to those in England and Wales.

The NHS is a charge on the national income in the same way e.g. as the armed forces. Every person normally resident in this country is entitled to use any complete part of the services, and no insurance qualification is necessary. Most of the cost of running the service is met from the national exchequer, i.e., from taxes.

Since 1948 a weekly NHS contribution has been payable by employees and the self-employed. In 1957 this contribution was extended to employers. For convenience this contribution is collected with the National Insurance contribution and for 1992-93 was estimated to be £4,597m. for Great Britain (£3,971m. for England and Wales). The NHS is funded 13% by these contributions, 82% by general taxation and 3.5% by charges for drugs and dental treatment and the rest from other receipts. Health authorities may raise funds from voluntary sources; hospitals may take private paying patients.

Organization. The National Health Service and Community Care Act, 1990, provided for a major restructuring of the NHS. From 1 April 1991, health authorities became the purchasers of health care, concentrating on their responsibilities to plan and obtain services for their local residents by the placement of health service contracts with the appropriate units. Day-to-day management tasks became the responsibility of hospitals and other units, with whom the contracts are placed, in their capacity as providers of care.

Regional Health Authorities have a key strategic role in the management structure of the reformed NHS. They are agents for managing change and for ensuring the implementation of government policies. District Health Authorities and Family Health Service Authorities are directly accountable to them, and the Region functions as an active link between these authorities and the NHS Management Executive at the Department of Health. It is intended to replace the Regional Health Authorities by 8 NHS Executive Regional Offices.

The key responsibility of District Health Authorities is to ensure that the health needs of their local communities are met. They have the purchasing power to commission hospital and community health services for their residents. In doing so they have a duty to ensure that high standards are maintained and that they are securing the best possible value for money.

Under the revised arrangements for the management of family health services, Family Practitioner Committees, which had previously been directly responsible to

the Secretary of State for Health, became Family Health Services Authorities, accountable to Regional Health Authorities.

NHS Trusts are established as self-governing units within the NHS. Trusts are responsible for the ownership and management of the hospitals or other establishments or facilities vested in them, and for carrying out the individual functions set out in their establishment orders.

General practitioners with at least 7,000 patients (6,000 in Scotland) may apply for fundholding status, responsible for their own NHS budget. 2,040 practices had done this by 1994.

Services. The NHS broadly consists of hospital and specialist services, general medical, dental and ophthalmic services, pharmaceutical services, community health services and school health services. All these services are free of charge except for such things as prescriptions, spectacles, dental and optical examination, dentures and dental treatment, amenity beds in hospitals and for some of the community services, for which charges are made with certain exemptions.

The total cost of the Health and Personal Social Services was estimated at £39,000m. for 1993–94.

The number of abortions performed in England and Wales in 1992 under the provisions of the Abortion Act, 1967, was 172,063 (179,522 in 1991). Of these, 160,495 abortions were to England and Wales residents, of which 105,630 were to single women, 36,349 to married women, and 18,471 were to widowed, divorced or separated women and to women who did not state their marital status.

The number of abortion notifications received in Scotland in 1993 (provisional figures) under the provisions of the Abortion Act, 1967, was 11,069, of which 7,549 related to single women, 2,194 to married women, and 1,326 were to widowed, divorced or separated women and to women who did not state their marital status.

In Great Britain in 1991 there were 33,464 general medical practitioners (GPs) and (1989) 17,830 general dental practitioners and (1991) 298,300 qualified nurses and midwives. There were (1990) 338,630 average daily available hospital beds in the UK.

Personal Social Services. Under the Local Authority Social Services Act, 1970, and in Scotland the Social Work (Scotland) Act, 1968, the welfare and social work services provided by local authorities were made the responsibility of a new local authority department—the Social Services Department in England and Wales, and Social Work Departments in Scotland headed by a Director of Social Work, responsibility in Scotland passing in 1975 to the regions and islands authorities. The social services thus administered include: the fostering, care and adoption of children, welfare services and social workers for people with learning difficulties and the mentally ill, the disabled and the aged, and accommodation for those needing residential care services. In Scotland the social work departments' functions also include the supervision of persons on probation, of adult offenders and of persons released from penal institutions or subject to fine supervision orders.

The number of supported residents in residential accommodation for the elderly and younger disabled was as follows:

<i>England (31 March)</i>	<i>Number of Supported Residents</i>	<i>Scotland (31 March)</i>	<i>Number of Supported Residents</i>
1990	97,389	1990	20,003
1991	91,413	1991	20,332

England and Wales. Expenditure and income relating to the personal social services administered by local authorities (in £1m. sterling):

<i>Year ended 31 March</i>	<i>Gross current expenditure</i>	<i>Income from sales, fees and charges</i>	<i>Net current expenditure</i>
1989	3,988.9	475.0	3,513.9
1990	4,445.6	522.1	3,923.5

<i>Year ended 31 March</i>	<i>Gross expenditure</i>	<i>Capital Spending Income from sales of fixed assets</i>	<i>Net expenditure</i>
1989	188.6	71.4	117.2
1990	235.9	67.1	168.9

Scotland. The total local authority expenditure for 1990–91 in respect of residential accommodation and welfare services under the Social Work (Scotland) Act, 1968, was £632.8m. Central Government expenditure on social work totalled £16.1m.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of the USA in Great Britain (Grosvenor Sq., London, W1A 1AE)
Ambassador: Adm. William Crowe.

Of Great Britain in the USA (3100 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)
Ambassador: Sir Robin Renwick, KCMG.

Of Great Britain to the United Nations
Ambassador: Sir David Hannay, KCMG.

Great Britain's permanent representative to the European Union
 Sir John Kerr, KCMG.

Further Reading

Government publications are published by HM Stationery Office (HMSO).
 Central Statistical Office. *Annual Abstract of Statistics*. HMSO.—*Monthly Digest of Statistics*. HMSO.—*Social Trends*. HMSO.—*Regional Statistics*. HMSO
 Central Office of Information. *Britain: An Official Handbook*. HMSO, annual.—*The Monarchy*. 1992
Directory of British Associations. Beckenham, annual
 Cairncross, A., *The British Economy since 1945: Economic Policy and Performance, 1945–1990*. Oxford, 1992
 Catterall, P., *British History, 1945–1987: an Annotated Bibliography*. Oxford, 1991
 Gamble, A., *Britain in Decline: Economic Policy, Political Strategy and the British State*. 3rd ed. London, 1990
 Gascoigne, B. (ed.) *Encyclopedia of Britain*. London, 1994
 Harbury, C. D. and Lipsey, R. G., *Introduction to the UK Economy*. 4th ed. Oxford, 1993
 Institute of Contemporary British History. *Contemporary Britain: an Annual Review*. Oxford, from 1990
 Irwin, J. L., *Modern Britain: an Introduction*. 3rd ed. London, 1994
 Mitchell, B. R., *Abstract of British Historical Statistics*. OUP, 1962
 Morgan, K.O., *The People's Peace: British History, 1945–89*. OUP, 1990
 Oakland, J., *British Civilization: an Introduction*. 3rd ed. London, 1995
Oxford History of England. 16 vols. OUP, 1936–91
 Sked, A. and Cook, C., *Post-War Britain: a Political History*. 4th ed. London, 1993
 Thompson, F. M. L. (ed.) *The Cambridge Social History of Britain, 1750–1950*. 3 vols. CUP, 1990
Other more specialized titles are listed under TERRITORY AND POPULATION; CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT; DEFENCE; FORESTRY; TRADE UNIONS; RELIGION; THE BRITISH COUNCIL; and NATIONAL INSURANCE, above.

England

Day, A., *England*. [Bibliography]. Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1993
 Lloyd, T. O., *Empire, Welfare State, Europe: English History, 1906–1992*. 4th ed. OUP, 1993

Scotland

Scottish Office. *Scottish Economic Bulletin*. HMSO (quarterly).—*Scottish Abstract of Statistics*. HMSO (annual)
 Dennistoun, R. and Linklater, M. (eds.) *Anatomy of Scotland*. Edinburgh, 1992
 Donaldson, G. (ed.) *The Edinburgh History of Scotland*. 4 vols. Edinburgh, 1965–75
 Grant, E., *Scotland*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1982
 Harvie, C., *Scotland and Nationalism: Scottish Society and Politics, 1707–1994*. 2nd ed. London, 1994
 Hogg, A. and Hutcheson, A. MacG., *Scotland and Oil*. 2nd ed. Edinburgh, 1975
 Kellas, J. G., *The Scottish Political System*. 3rd ed. CUP, 1984
 Lynch, M., *Scotland: a New History*. London, 1991
 Monies, G., *Local Government in Scotland*. Edinburgh, 1985

Wales

Digest of Welsh Statistics. HMSO (annual)

Davies, J., *History of Wales.* London, 1993

History of Wales. vols. 3, 4 (1415–1780). 2nd ed. OUP, 1993

Huws, G. and Roberts, H., *Wales* [Bibliography]. Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1990

Jenkins, G. H., *The Foundations of Modern Wales 1642–1780.* Oxford, 1988

Jenkins, P. A., *A History of Modern Wales, 1536–1990.* Harlow, 1991

Jones, G. E., *Modern Wales: a Concise History.* 2nd ed. CUP, 1994

May, J. (ed.) *Reference Wales.* Wales Univ. Press, 1994

NORTHERN IRELAND

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Area (revised by the Ordnance Survey Department) and population were as follows:

District	Population (usually resident) 1991 Census	Population present on 21 April 1991	Area in ha. (including inland water)
Antrim	44,516	44,322	57,793
Ards	64,764	64,026	38,067
Armagh	51,817	51,331	67,128
Ballymena	56,641	56,032	63,195
Ballymoney	24,198	23,984	41,855
Banbridge	33,482	33,102	44,556
Belfast	279,237	283,746	11,489
Carrickfergus	32,750	32,439	8,193
Castlereagh	60,799	60,649	8,500
Coleraine	50,438	51,062	48,555
Cookstown	31,082	30,808	62,171
Craigavon	74,986	74,494	37,925
Derry (Londonderry)	95,371	94,918	38,742
Down	58,008	57,511	64,953
Dungannon	45,428	45,322	78,323
Fermanagh	54,033	54,062	187,677
Larne	29,419	29,181	33,646
Limavady	29,567	29,201	58,635
Lisburn	99,458	99,162	44,638
Magherafelt	36,293	35,874	57,239
Moyle	14,789	14,617	49,440
Newry and Mourne	82,943	82,288	90,937
Newtownabbey	74,035	73,832	15,069
North Down	71,832	70,308	8,158
Omagh	45,809	45,343	112,990
Strabane	36,141	35,668	86,165
Northern Ireland	1,577,836	1,573,282	1,416,039

Chief town (population present on 21 April 1991): Belfast, 283,746.

Vital statistics for calendar years:

	Marriages	Divorces	Births	Deaths
1991	9,221	2,310	26,265	15,096
1992	9,392	2,280	25,572	14,988
1993	...	...	24,909	15,633

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Northern Ireland is part of the United Kingdom. As such it is subject to the same fundamental constitutional provisions which apply to the rest of the United Kingdom. However, in the Northern Ireland Constitution Act 1973 and the Northern Ireland Act 1982, Parliament provides for a measure of devolved government in Northern Ireland. This arrangement was last in force in Jan. 1974, following an agreement among the Northern Ireland political parties to form a power-sharing Executive. However, this arrangement collapsed in May 1974 and there has been no devolution since.

What began ostensibly as a Civil Rights campaign in 1968 escalated into a full-scale offensive designed to overthrow the State. This offensive was originally mounted by an illegal organization, the Irish Republican Army (IRA; not to be con-

fused with the legitimate Army of the Republic of Ireland). At times counter-measures have required the services of over 20,000 regular troops, in addition to the Royal Ulster Constabulary (RUC), the RUC Reserve and the part-time Ulster Defence Regiment.

In the interim Northern Ireland continues to be governed by 'direct rule' under the provisions of the Northern Ireland Act 1974. This allows Parliament to approve all laws for Northern Ireland and places the Northern Ireland departments under the direction and control of a UK Cabinet Minister, the Secretary of State for Northern Ireland.

Attempts have been made by successive governments to find a means of restoring a widely acceptable form of devolved government. A 78-member Assembly was elected by proportional representation in 1982. However, 4 years later it was dissolved after it ceased to discharge its responsibilities of making proposals for the resumption of devolved government and of monitoring the work of the Northern Ireland departments.

In Nov. 1985 the governments of the UK and the Republic of Ireland signed the Anglo-Irish Agreement which aimed to promote peace and stability in Northern Ireland, help to reconcile the two major traditions in Ireland, create a new climate of friendship and co-operation between the people of the two countries and improve co-operation in combating terrorism. The Agreement committed both the UK and the Irish governments to the principle that Northern Ireland shall remain part of the UK for as long as that is the wish of the majority of population in Northern Ireland. The Agreement also established an Intergovernmental Conference through which the Irish government can put forward views and proposals on specified matters affecting Northern Ireland affairs, insofar as those matters are not the responsibility of a devolved administration in Northern Ireland, and where cross-border co-operation can be promoted in the interests of both countries. There is no derogation from the sovereignty of the UK or Irish governments as a result of the Agreement.

On 15 Dec. 1993 the Prime Ministers of the UK and the Republic of Ireland (John Major and Albert Reynolds) issued a joint declaration as a basis for all-party talks to achieve a political settlement, inviting Sinn Féin (pro-Republican nationalist party) to join the talks in an All-Ireland Forum 3 months after the cessation of terrorist violence. The declaration states that both the UK and Irish governments affirm that the status of Northern Ireland can only be changed with the consent of a greater number of its people; that the future of Ireland is to be decided by the people of the North and South alone; that the UK will give legislative effect to a united Ireland if a majority in the North so decides; and that the Irish government will abandon its constitutional claim to all the island of Ireland if there is a political settlement.

The IRA announced 'a complete cessation of military operations' from midnight on 31 Aug. 1994. On 13 Oct. 1994 the anti-IRA loyalist paramilitary groups Ulster Defence Association and Ulster Volunteer Force also announced a ceasefire 'dependent upon the continued cessation of all nationalist republican violence'.

Talks between the UK government and the IRA's political wing, Sinn Féin ('Ourselves Alone') began on 9 Dec. 1994.

On 22 Feb. 1995 the British and Irish Prime Ministers (John Major and John Bruton) announced new joint UK-Irish proposals for a settlement in Northern Ireland contained in 2 documents: *A Framework for Accountable Government in Northern Ireland*, drawn up by the UK government, and *A New Framework for Agreement*, agreed by the UK and Irish governments.

The proposals envisage: An elected single-chamber 90-member Northern Ireland assembly; a north-south body comprising members of this assembly and representatives of the Irish government and accountable to both. This body will have executive, harmonizing or consultative functions in matters designated by the UK and Irish parliaments, its decisions being reached by consensus; a standing inter-governmental conference to consider matters not transferred to the above proposed bodies; changes to the Irish constitution to withdraw the Republic's territorial claim to Northern Ireland if it is contrary to the will of a majority of its people; amendments to UK legislation to enable Northern Ireland's future status to be determined

by a majority decision of its people; an undertaking by both governments to ensure the 'systematic and effective protection of common specified civil, political, social and cultural rights'.

Secretary of State for Northern Ireland: Rt Hon. Sir Patrick Mayhew, QC, MP.

Local Government. Northern Ireland has a single-tier system of 26 district councils based on main centres of population. Elections were held on 19 May 1993 for the 582 council seats. The Ulster Unionist Party gained 201 seats with 34.5% of votes cast, the Social Democratic and Labour Party 127 with 21.8%, the Democratic Unionist Party 102 with 17.5%, Sinn Féin 51 with 8.8%, the Alliance 44 with 7.6%, the Conservative Party 6 with 1.8%, others 22. Independents gained 29 seats with 5%.

The district councils are responsible for the provision of a wide range of local services including refuse collection and disposal, street cleansing, litter prevention, consumer protection, environmental health, miscellaneous licensing including dog control, the provision and management of recreational and cultural facilities, the promotion of tourist development schemes and the enforcement of building regulations. They have in addition both a representative role in which they send forward representatives to sit as members of statutory bodies including the Northern Ireland Housing Council, the Fire Authority and the Area Boards for health and personal social services and education and libraries; and a consultative role under which the Department of Environment (NI) and the Northern Ireland Housing Executive, among others, have an obligation to consult them regarding the provision of the regional services for which these bodies are responsible.

The Government's policy for the future development of the Province is contained in the *Regional Physical Development Strategy 1975-95* which was published in May 1977. Basically the policy advocates that the main town in each District Council area should be developed to fulfil its function as the prime centre in the district and for any other specialized rôles it may have such as an industrial centre, port or tourist resort. The Strategy also recognizes that the smaller towns and villages have an important rôle to play, depending on the availability of services, as locations for smaller scale industries service centres and as dormitory centres for people not wishing to live in the towns where they find employment.

The Regional Strategy provides a framework within which development plans can be prepared for all the districts. Since its adoption of the Strategy the Department has been engaged in formulating the detailed policies and proposals for future communications, the location of industry, housing and major services in the light of anticipated population growth and distribution.

A development plan sets down the broad policies and proposals for the development or other use of land in the area covered by the plan over a period of up to 15 years ahead. Development plans covering almost all of Northern Ireland have been published and work is progressing on the remaining areas, together with review of some earlier plans.

CURRENCY. Banknotes are issued by Allied Irish Banks, Bank of Ireland, First Trust Bank, Northern Bank and Ulster Bank.

FINANCE. The Finance Department is responsible for control of the expenditure of Northern Ireland departments, liaison with HM Treasury and the Northern Ireland Office on financial matters, economic and social research and analysis, Citizens Charter Unit, the Valuation and Lands Agency, the Government Purchasing Service (Northern Ireland) and the Legal Services.

It is also responsible for developing, formulating, co-ordinating and monitoring the Equal Opportunities policy for the Northern Ireland Civil Service and formulating policy and co-ordinating arrangements for personnel management, including recruitment, training, promotion, general career management, welfare and retirement. Other responsibilities include the size and deployment of personnel, pensions, conditions of service and the co-ordination of pay policies in the Civil Service. It also provides a central efficiency and information technology service for the Northern Ireland Civil Service. The Department provides the staff for the Civil Service

Commission, an independent body responsible for the recruitment of all non-industrial staff for the Northern Ireland Civil Service. The Commissioners are appointed by the Queen. They act under an Order-in-Council and are completely independent.

Since the financial year 1992-93 the income of the Northern Ireland Consolidated Fund has been as follows (in £ sterling):

	1992-93	1993-94	1994-95 ¹
Attributed share of UK taxes	2,632,130,322	3,090,256,032	3,436,300,000
Payments by UK Government:			
Grant in Aid	2,184,998,000	2,391,600,000	2,241,100,000
Refund of value added tax	—	1,690	—
Regional and district rates	206,544,000	203,091,000	350,000,000
Other receipts	276,932,170	329,519,122	295,000,000
Total	5,300,604,492	6,014,467,844	6,322,400,000

¹ Provisional.

The public debt at 31 March 1994 was as follows: Ulster Savings Certificates, £122,602,263; Ulster Development Bonds, £17,040; borrowing from UK Government, £1,626,209,283; borrowing from Northern Ireland Government Funds, £41,657,122; European Investment Bank Loan, £6,911,321; external short-term total, £1,797,397,029.

The above amount of public debt is offset by equal assets in the form of loans from Government to public and local bodies and of cash balances.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. There are 4 power stations with an installed capacity of some 2,400 mw. The generating stations were privatized in 1992, and Northern Ireland Electricity, responsible for transmission, distribution and supply, in 1993. Sales of electricity for the year ended 31 March 1992 amounted to some 6,000m. units supplied to about 606,000 customers.

Gas. British Gas, which purchased Ballylumford power station, has plans to convert it to gas firing. This will involve the construction of an undersea pipeline from Scotland and will enable the eventual supply of natural gas to the wider Northern Ireland energy market.

Water Supplies and Sewerage. The Department of the Environment Water Executive is responsible for water supply and sewerage. Some 680 megalitres of water are supplied per day to approximately 97% of the population. Approximately 92% of the population live in property which is connected to sewers or modern septic tanks.

The Department is also responsible for the conservation and planned development of water resources.

Minerals. Output of minerals (in 1,000 tonnes), 1992: Basalt and igneous rock (other than granite), 9,024; grit and conglomerate, 3,304; limestone, 3,398; sand and gravel, 3,696; other minerals (rocksalt, fireclay, diatomite, granite, chalk, clay and shale), 633. There are lignite deposits of 1,000m. tonnes which have not yet been developed.

Agriculture. Provisional gross output in 1993:

	Quantity (1,000)	Value (£m.)		Quantity (1,000)	Value (£m.)
Finished cattle and calves	479	327.3	Other crops } tonnes	17	2.1
Finished sheep and lambs	1,579	101.9		42	6.2
Finished pigs	1,189	78.9		34	6.1
Poultry (tonnes)	102	77.3		14	16.5
Eggs: for human consumption (dozen)	73,000	34.3		...	7.9
Wool (tonnes)	3,600	2.3		...	13.4
Milk (litres)	1,313	281.4	Total receipts		992.1
Other livestock products	...	7.2	Value of changes in stocks due to volume		+ 5.8
Potatoes	226	14.4			
Barley	62	10.7			
Wheat	31	4.2	Gross output		997.9

Area (in 1,000 ha) of crops at June census (1993 and 1994):

	1993	1994 ¹		1993	1994 ¹
Oats	2.2	2.4	Crop silage	3.7	4.2
Wheat	6.7	7.9	Other crops	0.2	0.2
Barley	28.6	32.0	Fruit	1.8	1.8
Other cereals and pulses	0.1	0.2	Grass for mowing or		
Potatoes	9.0	9.1	grazing	776.6	777.2
Turnips, swedes, kale			Rough grazing (excluding		
and cabbage ²	0.6	0.6	common land)	179.8	178.7
Vegetables	1.5	1.3			

¹ Preliminary figures.

² Stock feeding only.

Livestock (1,000) at June census (1993 and 1994):

	1993	1994 ¹		1993	1994 ¹
Dairy cows	269.3	277.4	Total sheep	2,611.1	2,519.7
Beef cows	277.8	274.7	Breeding sows	59.9	57.2
Total cattle	1,577.8	1,577.9	Total pigs	594.3	559.2
Breeding ewes	1,244.9	1,210.4	Total poultry	13,381.2	13,177.2

¹ Preliminary figures

INDUSTRY

Labour. The main sources of employment statistics are the Census of Employment, conducted every 2 years, and the Quarterly Employment Survey. In June 1994 there were 551,710 employees in employment, of whom 277,110 were males. The average level of seasonally-adjusted unemployment between Jan. and Sept. 1994 was 13.2% of the workforce, 98,200.

In June 1994 employment in manufacturing and construction amounted to 122,450, just over 22% of the total employees in employment. Of this number, 19,290 were engaged in the food, drink and tobacco industries, 14,800 in clothing and footwear, 10,110 in textiles, 8,690 in aircraft, shipbuilding and other transport equipment (except motor vehicles), 21,560 in construction and 47,990 in other sectors of manufacturing.

Economic Development. The main Northern Ireland government department concerned with economic development is the Department of Economic Development (DED). The department and its agencies have responsibility for the promotion of inward investment and the development of larger home industry (Industrial Development Board, IDB); promotion of enterprise and small business (Local Enterprise Development Unit, LEDU); training and employment matters (Training and Employment Agency, T&EA); promotion of industrially-relevant research and development and technology transfer (Industrial Research and Technology Unit, IRTU); promotion and development of tourism (Northern Ireland Tourist Board, NITB); energy matters; mineral development; company regulation; consumer protection; health and safety at work; industrial relations; and equality of opportunity in employment.

The IDB's main aim is to play a supporting role in assisting the profitable growth of the manufacturing and internationally tradeable service sectors through the development of existing companies and by securing new investment overseas. During 1993-94, 13 inward investment projects were brought to Northern Ireland offering the prospect of 2,309 new jobs. 64 investment projects from established companies aimed at improving their international competitiveness were assisted.

The LEDU is the small business agency (for companies employing fewer than 50 people). It aims to strengthen the economy by encouraging enterprise and new business start-ups and by helping established small businesses achieve export-orientated, profitable growth. In 1993-94 LEDU assisted 1,172 new business start-ups and turnover amongst LEDU assisted firms increased by 9.5% in real terms, compared with 2% in 1992-93.

The T&EA is an Executive Agency within DED. It is solely responsible for training and employment functions. It works closely with employers and business interests, and with the other economic development agencies in making training relevant to local needs. It makes training more accessible to individuals both in seeking

employment and encouraging the upgrading of skills throughout the workforce. In 1993-94 T&EA placed 30,095 people in jobs, 7,358 into training and assisted 299 companies the Company Development Programme.

The IRTU (established 1992) brings together DED's technology-related services. IRTU aims to encourage industrial research and development and technology transfer by providing financial assistance, information, advice and scientific testing and analysis services. In 1993-94 IRTU disbursed about £14m. of Government funding to Research and Development projects; in addition to this IRTU obtained funding from the EC STRIDE, PRISMA and Framework Programmes.

Tourism. 1.26m. visitors came to Northern Ireland in 1993 producing £173m. in revenue. The Northern Ireland Tourist Board is responsible for encouraging tourism and tourist amenities. It advises the DED on tourism policy.

9 Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty and 44 National Nature Reserves have been declared, and there are country and regional parks.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Ulsterbus Ltd runs services throughout Northern Ireland and Citybus Ltd runs services in the Belfast area.

The Department of the Environment (NI) administers a licensing system for professional hauliers with the objective of maintaining standards and conditions necessary for the safe operation of vehicles and fair competition between hauliers. The level of services provided and the rates charged by the industry are determined by the normal economic forces of supply and demand. At 30 June 1993 there were 1,668 professional hauliers and 3,859 vehicles licensed to engage in road haulage.

The number of motor vehicles licensed at 31 Dec. 1993 was 586,325, comprising private cars, 515,185; motor cycles, 8,634; hackney vehicles, 2,679; goods vehicles, 23,210; special machines, 7,530. In addition, there were 32,223 vehicles which were not subject to licence duty.

At 1 April 1993 the total mileage of roads was 15,060, graded for administrative purposes as follows: Motorway 70 miles; Class I dual carriageway, 95 miles; Class I single carriageway, 1,287 miles; Class II, 1,770 miles; Class III, 2,935 miles; unclassified, 8,903 miles.

Railways. All train services are operated by the Northern Ireland Railways Co. Ltd which is a subsidiary of the Northern Ireland Transport Holding Co. The number of track km operated is 357; passenger route miles, 210. In 1993-94 railways carried 5.7m. passengers.

Civil Aviation. There are scheduled air services to 3 airports in Northern Ireland. Belfast International Airport is the main airport. Services are provided by KLM, British Airways, British Midland, Genesis, Night Air, Emerald Airways, Maersk Air and American Transair. In 1993, it handled 2.2m. passengers and 33,000 tonnes of freight and mail. Belfast City Airport offers commuter services to 17 regional airports in Great Britain as well as services to London, Heathrow, Gatwick and Luton and to the Isle of Man and Channel Islands. In 1993 it handled 846,000 passengers. Eglinton Airport, situated 16 km from Londonderry, provides services from the north-west of Ireland to Glasgow and Manchester. In 1993, 31,000 passengers were handled. There are two other licensed airfields at St Angelo and Newtownards, used principally by flying clubs, private owners and air taxi businesses.

Shipping. There are passenger services from Belfast to Liverpool and Stranraer and from Larne to Cairnryan and Stranraer. Drive-on/drive-off cargo services operate from Belfast, Larne and Warrenpoint to other UK ports. Belfast, Londonderry and Warrenpoint offer conventional cargo services. A new port at Londonderry opened in 1993.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Lord Chancellor has responsibility for the administration of all courts in Northern Ireland through the Northern Ireland Court Service, and is responsible for the appointment of judges and resident magistrates.

The court structure in Northern Ireland has 3 tiers—the Supreme Court of Judicature of Northern Ireland (comprising the Court of Appeal, the High Court and the Crown Court), the County Courts and the Magistrates' Courts. There are 21 Petty Sessions districts which when grouped together for administration purposes form 7 County Court Divisions and 4 Crown Court Circuits.

The County Court has general civil jurisdiction subject to an upper monetary limit of £15,000. Appeals from the Magistrates' Courts lie to the County Court, or to the Court of Appeal on a point of law or an issue as to jurisdiction, while appeals from the County Court lie to the High Court or, on a point of law, to the Court of Appeal by way of case stated. District Judges have jurisdiction to deal with most defended actions up to £3,000 and most undefended actions up to £15,000. They also deal, by an informal arbitration procedure, with small claims where the value does not exceed £1,000. Grounds of appeal from a District Judge's decision in a small claims case are limited.

Police. The police force consists of the Royal Ulster Constabulary, supported by the Royal Ulster Constabulary Reserve, a mainly part-time force.

Religion. According to the census of 1991 there were: Roman Catholics, 605,639; Presbyterians, 336,891; Church of Ireland, 279,280; Methodists, 59,517. Those belonging to other denominations numbered 122,448; to none, 59,234. 114,827 persons did not answer the voluntary question on religion.

Education. Public education, other than university education, is administered centrally by the *Department of Education for Northern Ireland* and locally by 5 Education and Library boards. The Department is concerned with the whole range of education from nursery education through to higher education and continuing education; for sport and recreation; for youth services; for the arts and culture (including libraries) and for the development of community relations with and between schools.

Each *Education and Library Board* is the local education authority for its area. Boards were first appointed in 1973, the year of local government reorganization, and are reappointed every 4 years following the District Council elections. Boards were last reconstituted on 1 July 1993. The membership of each Board consists of District councillors, representatives of transferors of schools, representatives of trustees of maintained schools and other persons who are interested in the service for which the Board is responsible. Boards have a duty, amongst other things, to ensure that there are sufficient schools of all kinds to meet the needs of their areas. The Boards are responsible for costs associated with capital works at controlled schools. Voluntary schools, including maintained and voluntary grammar schools, can receive grant-aid from the Department of Education toward capital works of up to 85%, or 100% if they have opted, under recent legislation, to change their management structures so that no single interest group has a majority of nominees. Most voluntary grammar schools can receive the same rate of grant on the purchase of equipment. The Boards award university and other scholarships; they provide school milk and meals; free books and transport for pupils; they enforce school attendance; provide a curriculum advisory and support service to all schools in their area; regulate the employment of children and young people; and secure the provision of youth and recreational facilities. They are also required to develop a comprehensive and efficient library service for their area. Board expenditure is funded at 100% by the Department of Education.

The Education Reform (NI) Order 1989 made provision for the setting up of a *Council for Catholic Maintained Schools* with effect from April 1990. The Council has responsibility for all maintained schools under Roman Catholic Management which are under the auspices of the diocesan authorities and of religious orders. The main objective of the Council is to promote high standards of education in the schools for which it is responsible. Its functions include providing advice on matters relating to its schools, the employment of teaching staff and administration of appointment procedures, the promotion of effective management and the promotion and co-ordination of effective planning and rationalization of school provision in the Catholic Maintained sector. The membership of the Council consists of trustee

representatives appointed by the Northern Roman Catholic Bishops, parents, teachers, and persons appointed by the Head of the Department of Education in consultation with the Bishops.

Integrated Schools. In recent years a small number of integrated schools have been established at primary and post-primary levels with the aim of providing education for Roman Catholic and Protestant children together. These schools began as independent schools and qualified for public funding (on the same basis as other non-state schools) when their longer-term viability had been adequately demonstrated. The Education Reform (NI) Order 1989 has introduced new measures whereby new integrated schools may receive public funding right from the start. Grant Maintained Integrated schools are eligible for grants on capital works, including purchase of sites and buildings and equipment, at the rate of 100%. At Oct. 1993 there were 21 integrated schools with total enrolments of 3,986 pupils, around 1% of all pupils in Northern Ireland.

Nursery Education is provided in nursery schools or nursery classes in primary schools. There were 89 nursery schools in 1993-94, with 5,273 pupils and 164 teachers.

Primary Education is from 4 to 11 years. In 1993-94 there were 951 primary schools with 186,846 pupils and 8,396 teachers. There were also 26 preparatory departments of grammar schools with 3,633 pupils and 113 teachers.

Secondary Education is from 11 to 18 years. In 1993-94 there were 71 grammar schools with 62,754 pupils and 3,615 teachers and 161 secondary schools with 89,167 pupils and 6,090 teachers.

Further Education. There were 24 institutions of further education in 1993-94 with 2,209 full-time and 2,562 part-time teachers and an enrolment of 23,125 full-time, 28,045 part-time day and 30,353 evening students on vocational courses; and 46,680 students on non-vocational (mostly evening) courses.

Special Education. The Education and Library Boards provide for children with special educational needs up to the age of 19. This provision may be made in ordinary classes in primary or secondary schools or in special units attached to those schools or in special schools. In 1993-94 there were 49 special schools with 4,583 pupils. This includes 3 hospital schools.

Universities. There are 2 universities: The Queen's University of Belfast (founded in 1849 as a college of the Queen's University of Ireland and reconstituted as a separate university in 1908) had 127 professors, 248 readers and senior lecturers, 339 lecturers, 13 other grades of academic staff and 12,163 full-time students in 1993-94 academic year. The University of Ulster, formed on 1 Oct. 1984, has campuses in Belfast, Coleraine, Jordanstown and Londonderry. In 1993-94 academic year the University had 81 professors, 250 readers and senior lecturers, 496 lecturers, 11 other grades of academic staff and 10,576 full-time students.

Teacher training takes place at both universities and at 2 colleges of education: Stranmillis, and St. Mary's, the latter mainly for the primary school sector, in respect of which 4-year (Hons) BEd courses and one-year Postgraduate Certificate in Education (PGCE) courses are available. The training of teachers for secondary schools is provided, in the main, in the education departments of the 2 universities, but 4-year (Hons) BEd courses are also available in the colleges for intending secondary teachers of religious education, business studies and craft, design and technology. Part-time PGCE courses (primary and secondary) are available through the Open University. There were a total of 1,944 students (376 men and 1,568 women) in training at the 2 colleges and the 2 universities during 1993-94. The principal initial teacher-training courses are the Bachelor of Education (4-year honours), BA (Hons) with education (4-year) and the one year Certificate of Education for graduates.

Expenditure by the Department of Education (1992-93) was £1,207m.

Health and Personal Social Services. The Department of Health and Social Services is responsible for the provision of integrated health and personal social ser-

vices in Northern Ireland, designed to promote the physical and mental health of the people of Northern Ireland through the prevention, diagnosis and treatment of illness, and also to promote their social welfare. 4 Health and Social Services Boards are responsible for assessing the health and personal social services requirements of their resident populations and for purchasing appropriate services from a range of providers designed to meet these needs. Services are delivered both by units which remain under the direct management control of the Boards, and to a greater and increasing extent by HSS trusts (similar to NHS trusts in the rest of the UK) established under the Health and Personal Social Services (NI) Order 1991. A total of 13 HSS trusts are now fully operational in Northern Ireland, accounting for over 60% of the health and personal social services revenue (excluding family practitioner services). 2 further directly managed units have applied for trust status with effect from 1 April 1995, and the Department has also commissioned proposals for a trust providing ambulance services on a regional basis. Should these be successful, it will mean that around 70% of health and personal social services revenue (excluding family practitioner services) will be channelled through HSS trusts.

Social Security. The social security schemes in Northern Ireland are similar to those in force in Great Britain.

National Insurance. During the year ended 31 March 1994 the expenditure of the National Insurance Fund at £1,094.9m. exceeded contributions by £275.5m. The shortfall in income was made up by a Treasury Grant, investment income, a transfer from the Great Britain Fund and the realization of some investments.

Total benefit expenditure was £993.4m., excluding £2.8m. which was subsequently recovered from damages paid to recipients of National Insurance Fund Benefits.

£13.4m. was paid in Sickness Benefit and employers received £23.1m. reimbursement in respect of Statutory Sick Pay paid to their employees. £37.8m. was paid in Unemployment Benefit. Widows Benefit amounted to £36m. and Retirement Pensions to £628.5m. Invalidity Pensions and allowances totalled £273.3m. Maternity Allowance of £1.2m. was paid and employers were reimbursed £15.2m. in respect of Statutory Maternity Pay. £49.8m. was given to personal pension plan providers.

Child Benefit. During the year ended 31 March 1994, £220.8m. was paid.

Income Support. In 1993–94, £632m. was paid.

Family Credit. In 1993–94, £56.5m. was paid.

Further Reading

Arthur, P. and Jeffery, K., *Northern Ireland since 1968*. Oxford, 1988

Bow, P. and Gillespie, G., *Northern Ireland: a Chronology of the Troubles, 1968–1993*. Dublin, 1993

Cormack, R. J. and Osborne, R. D. (eds.) *Discrimination and Public Policy in Northern Ireland*. OUP, 1991

Cunningham, M. J., *British Government Policy in Northern Ireland, 1969–89*. Manchester Univ. Press, 1991

Irvine, M., *Northern Ireland: Faith and Faction*. London, 1991

Keogh, D. and Haltzel, M. (eds.) *Northern Ireland and the Politics of Reconciliation*. CUP, 1994

McGarry, J. and O'Leary, B., (eds.) *The Future of Northern Ireland*. Oxford, 1991

Roche, P. J. and Barton, B., (eds.) *The Northern Ireland Question: Myth and Reality*. London, 1991

Shannon, M. O., *Northern Ireland*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1991

Wallace, M., *British Government in Northern Ireland: From Devolution to Direct Rule*. Newton Abbot, 1982

Whyte, J., *Interpreting Northern Ireland*. Oxford Univ. Press, 1990

ISLE OF MAN

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Area, 221 sq. miles (572 sq. km); resident population census April 1991, 69,788. The principal towns are Douglas

(population, 22,214), Ramsey (6,496), Peel (3,829), Castletown (3,152). Vital statistics, 1993: Births, 853; deaths, 1,011; marriages, 417.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Isle of Man is a Crown dependency administered in accordance with its own laws by the High Court of *Tynwald*, consisting of the President of Tynwald, elected by the Court and the *Legislative Council*, composed of the Lord Bishop of Sodor and Man, the Attorney-General (who does not vote) and 8 members selected by the *House of Keys*; and the House of Keys, a representative assembly of 24 members chosen by adult suffrage on the single transferable vote system with the option of voting for a single candidate. The Isle of Man is not bound by Acts of the UK Parliament unless specially mentioned in them or applied by Order in Council although the UK is responsible for conducting its foreign affairs. The Lieutenant Governor presided over Tynwald until 1990 when he was replaced by an elected President of Tynwald.

A Council of Ministers was instituted in 1990. This replaced the former Executive Council and consists of the Chief Minister (elected for a 5-year term) and the ministers of the 9 major departments of Government. Elections for the House of Keys were held on 21 Nov. 1991. 73 candidates stood, mostly independents. Turn-out was 69.5%.

President: Sir Charles Kerruish (elected July 1990).

Chief Secretary: J. F. Kissack.

In Sept. 1993 the *Chief Minister* was Miles Walker. *Finance Minister:* Donald Gelling.

Flag: Red, with 3 steel-coloured legs armoured and spurred (knees and spurs, yellow) in the centre.

ECONOMY

Budget. The Isle of Man levies its own taxes. Revenue is derived from customs duties, VAT and income tax. In the 1994-95 budget expenditure was estimated at £200.5m. to be balanced by income of £193.7m. and £7.66m. of unspent capital brought forward from 1993-94. The capital expenditure programme is £42.61m. and the Island's reserve fund will be maintained at £66.51m. Interest earned by both the reserve fund and the currency account, totalling £3.87m. will be incorporated in the revenue account.

Income tax is 15% of the first £8,500 of taxable (over £6,200) income for a single person and of the first £17,000 (over £12,400) for a married couple, and 20% on the remainder. There are no death or estate duties, gifts or inheritance taxes or capital gains taxes. Companies and trusts are liable at 20% on the whole of their taxable income. There is a duty of £600 on every company incorporated in the Isle of Man which trades and is controlled outside the island.

Currency. The Isle of Man Government issues its own notes and coin on a par with £ sterling. £50, £20, £10, £5, £1, and £5, £2, £1, 50p, 20p, 10p, 5p, 2p and 1p coins are issued. Various commemorative coins have been minted together with legal tender gold coins and a platinum bullion coin. Inflation was 2.5% in Sept. 1994.

Banking and Finance. Government regulation of the banking sector is exercised through the Financial Supervision Commission. The Commission was established in 1983 and is responsible for the licensing and supervision of banks, deposit-takers and certain financial intermediaries giving financial advice and receiving client monies for investment and management. As at June 1994 there were 59 licensed banking institutions, 71 investment businesses and 6 UK Building Societies with Isle of Man licences. As at Dec. 1993 the deposit base was £10,375m. The Isle of Man has designated status under the UK Financial Services Act. A compensation fund to protect depositors was set up in Feb. 1991 under the Isle of Man Financial Supervision Commission. Financial business contributes some 35% of national income.

Agriculture. The area farmed is about 115,000 acres out of a total land area of around 0.14m. acres. About 65,000 acres is devoted to grass whilst a further 37,000

acres are accounted for by rough grazing. Barley accounts for most of the remaining land under cultivation and some barley is exported. There are approximately 155,000 sheep, 35,000 cattle, 64,000 poultry and 6,000 pigs on farms. Agriculture contributes 2% of the Island's GNP.

Labour. The economically active population in 1991 was 33,189 (14,024 females) of whom 5,237 were self-employed. Employment by sector: Professional, 17.1%; finance, 13.7%; building, 10.7%; manufacturing, 10.5%; retailing, 9.4%. 1,506 persons were unemployed in Sept. 1994.

External Economic Relations. A special relationship exists with the EU providing for free trade and the adoption of external trade policies with third countries.

Tourism. In 1992-93 tourism contributed around 6% of national income; there were 310,217 passenger arrivals during the 1994 summer season.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are 500 miles of good roads. The International TT Motor Cycle Races and cycle races take place annually. Omnibus services operate to all parts of the island.

In 1993-94 there were 52,146 licensed vehicles on the roads, of which 42,433 were private cars.

Railways. Several novel transport systems operate on the Island during the summer season, including 100-year-old horse-drawn trams, and the Manx Electric Railway, linking Douglas, Ramsey and Snaefell Mountain (2,036 ft). The Isle of Man Steam Railway also operates between Douglas and Port Erin.

Civil Aviation. Ronaldsway Airport handles scheduled services operated by Manx Airlines and Jersey European to and from London, Manchester, Belfast, Dublin, Glasgow, Liverpool, Blackpool, Birmingham, Leeds, Luton, Newcastle, Cardiff and Jersey. Air taxi services also operate.

Shipping. Car ferries link the Island with Heysham throughout the year and Liverpool, Fleetwood, Dublin and Belfast during the summer. The Manx Marine Administration oversees the Marine Register on which were 114 vessels in 1994 totalling 1.6m. tonnes.

Telecommunications. Manx Radio is a commercial broadcaster operated by the Government from Douglas.

Newspapers. In 1994 there were 4 weekly newspapers.

JUSTICE AND EDUCATION

Justice. The judiciary is headed by the First Deemster. The police force numbered 213 all ranks in 1993.

Education. Education is compulsory between the ages of 5 and 16. In 1994 there were 32 primary schools with 5,730 pupils. There are 5 secondary schools provided by the Board of Education (4,588 registered pupils), 1 direct grant school for girls, 1 independent co-educational public school, 1 college of further education and 1 special school.

Social Security. Numbers receiving certain benefits at 31 March 1993: Retirement Pension, 15,010; Unemployment Benefit, 638; Invalidity Benefit, 1,203; Child Benefit, 14,653 children; Supplementary Benefit, 4,613; Attendance, Mobility and Disability Living Allowances, 1,381. Total benefit expenditure, 1992-93 (in £1,000), 77,214, made up of: Elderly People, 49,132; Family, 12,446; Sick and Disabled, 9,870; Unemployed, 4,398; Widows and Orphans, 1,368.

Further Reading

Additional information is available from: Economic Affairs Division, 2 Circular Rd, Douglas, Isle of Man IM1 1PQ.

Publications: *Isle of Man Key Facts 1993*, *Isle of Man Digest of Economic and Social Statistics 1992*, *Isle of Man Census Reports 1991*, *Isle of Man Family Expenditure Survey*, *Isle of Man Passenger Survey Reports 1985–1992*, *Isle of Man National Income Estimates*, *Isle of Man General Index of Retail Prices (Monthly)*, *Isle of Man Earnings Survey (Annual)*.

Kinivg, R. H., *History of the Isle of Man*. Oxford, 1945.—*The Isle of Man: A Social, Cultural and Political History*. Liverpool Univ. Press, 1975

Robinson, V. and McCarroll, D., (eds.) *The Isle of Man: Celebrating a Sense of Place*. Liverpool Univ. Press, 1990

Solly, M., *The Isle of Man: A Low Tax Area*. London, 1984

Stenning, E. H., *Portrait of the Isle of Man*. London, 1984

CHANNEL ISLANDS

TERRITORY. The Channel Islands are situated off the north-west coast of France and are the only portions of the 'Duchy of Normandy' now belonging to the Crown of England, to which they have been attached since the Conquest. They consist of Jersey (28,717 acres), Guernsey (15,654 acres) and the following dependencies of Guernsey—Alderney (1,962), Brechou (74), Great Sark (1,035), Little Sark (239), Herm (320), Jethou (44) and Lihou (38), a total of 48,083 acres, or 75 sq. miles (194 sq. km).

CLIMATE. The climate is mild, with an average temperature for the year of 11.5°C. Average yearly rainfall totals: Jersey, 862.9mm; Guernsey, 858.9mm. The wettest months are in the winter. Highest temperatures recorded: Jersey, 34.8°C.; Guernsey, 31.7°C. Maximum temperatures usually occur in July and Aug. (daily maximum 20.8°C. in Jersey, slightly lower in Guernsey). Lowest temperatures recorded: Jersey, 10.3°C.; Guernsey, -7.4°C. Jan. and Feb. are the coldest months (mean temperature approximately 6°C.).

CONSTITUTION. The Lieut.-Governors and Cs.-in-C. of Jersey and Guernsey are the personal representatives of the Sovereign, the Commanders of the Armed Forces of the Crown and the channel of communication between the Crown and the insular governments. They are appointed by the Crown and have a voice but no vote in the Assemblies of the States (the insular legislatures). The Secretaries to the Lieut.-Governors are their staff officers.

The Bailiff is appointed by the Crown and is President both of the Assembly of the States and of the Royal Courts of Jersey and Guernsey. The Baliff has a casting vote in the States. The official languages are French and English, but English is the main language. In the country districts of Jersey and Guernsey and throughout Sark some people also speak a Norman-French dialect; that of Alderney has died out.

EXTERNAL ECONOMIC RELATIONS. The Channel Islands are not members of the EC, but participate in ERM through their monetary union with the UK. From 1958 the trade of the Channel Islands with the UK has been regarded as internal trade.

COMMUNICATIONS

Road. Omnibus services operate in all parts of Jersey and Guernsey.

Civil Aviation. Scheduled air services are maintained by Aer Lingus, Air Corbière, Air UK, Aurigny Air Services, British Airways, British Midland, Crossair, Delta, Gill Aviation, Jersey European Airways, KLM, Loganair, Lufthansa and Manx Airlines.

Shipping. Passenger and cargo services between Jersey, Guernsey and England are maintained by British Channel Island Ferries; between Guernsey, Jersey and England and St Malo by the Commodore Shipping Co., Emeraude Ferries connect Jersey with St Malo; between Guernsey, Jersey, Alderney, England and France by Condor Ltd (hydrofoil), and between Guernsey and Alderney and England and Guernsey and Sark by local companies.

Telecommunications. Postal and overseas telephone and telegraph services are maintained by the respective Postal Administrations of each bailiwick. The local telephone services are maintained by the insular authorities. There were, in 1990, 47,647 telephone lines in Jersey and 57,201 rented telephones in Guernsey.

There is an independent television station in Jersey and local radio stations, BBC Radio Jersey and Guernsey, opened in 1982.

JUSTICE AND RELIGION

Justice. Justice is administered by the Royal Courts of Jersey and Guernsey, each of which consists of the Bailiff and 12 Jurats, the latter being elected by an electoral college. There is an appeal from the Royal Courts to the Courts of Appeal of Jersey and of Guernsey. A final appeal lies to the Privy Council in certain cases. A stipendiary magistrate in each, Jersey and Guernsey, deals with minor civil and criminal cases.

Church. Jersey and Guernsey each constitutes a deanery under the jurisdiction of the Bishop of Winchester. The rectories (12 in Jersey; 10 in Guernsey) are in the gift of the Crown. The Roman Catholic and various Nonconformist Churches are represented.

Further Reading

Coysh, V., *The Channel Islands: A New Study*. Newton Abbot, 1977

Cruikshank, C., *The German Occupation of the Channel Islands*. London, 1975

Jee, N., *The Landscape of the Channel Islands*. Chichester, 1982

Lemprière, R., *Portrait of the Channel Islands*. London, 1970.—*History of the Channel Islands*.

Rev. ed. London, 1980

Uttley, J., *The Story of the Channel Islands*. London, 1966

JERSEY

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The area is 116.2 sq. km (44.9 sq. miles). Resident population (1991 census), 84,082 (43,220 females); density, 724 per sq. km. In the year ended 31 Dec. 1991 there were 1,057 births (rate, 12.5 per 1,000 population) and 832 deaths (9.9). The chief town is St Helier on the south coast. The official language is English (French until 1960).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The States consist of 12 Senators (elected for 6 years, 6 retiring every third year), 12 Constables (triennial) and 29 Deputies (triennial), all elected on universal suffrage by the people.

The island parliament is 'The States of Jersey'. The States comprises the Bailiff, the Lieut.-Governor, the Dean of Jersey, the Attorney-General and the Solicitor-General, and 53 members elected by universal suffrage: 12 Senators, the Constables of the 12 parishes of the island and 29 Deputies. They all have the right to speak in the Assembly, but only the 53 elected members have the right to vote; the Bailiff has a casting vote. Senators are elected in Oct. every third year for 6-year terms, 6 retiring every third year. Constables are elected by the electors of their parishes for 3-year terms. Deputies are elected on a constituency basis in Nov. every third year. Except in specific instances, enactments passed by the States require the sanction of The Queen-in-Council. The Lieut.-Governor has the power of veto on certain forms of legislation.

Administration is carried out by Committees of the States.

Flag: White with a red diagonal cross. In the top centre of the flag a shield of the arms of Jersey ensigned with the Plantagenet Crown.

Lieut.-Governor and C.-in-C. of Jersey: Air Marshal Sir John Sutton, KCB.

Secretary and ADC to the Lieut.-Governor: Cdr D. M. L. Braybrooke, LVO, RN (Retd.).

Bailiff of Jersey and President of the States: P. Bailhache.

ECONOMY

Budget (year ending 31 Dec. 1991). Revenue, £354,010,485; revenue expenditure, £297,812,924; capital expenditure, £62,701,000; net public debt, nil. The standard rate of income tax is 20p in the pound. No super-tax or death duties are levied. Parochial rates of moderate amount are payable by owners and occupiers.

Banking and Finance. Financial services contributed 47% of GDP in 1991. Bank deposits and balances due to parent companies, 1992, totalled £45,271m.

Currency. The States issue bank-notes in denominations of £50, £20, £10, £5 and £1. Coinage from 1p to 50p is struck in the same denominations as the UK. £32.1m. were in circulation in 1991.

AGRICULTURE AND FISHERIES. In 1991 there were 568 farms totalling 16,020 acres. Livestock, 1991: Cattle, 6,517 (milch cows, 4,583). The catch of fish in 1991 was 4,473 tonnes.

INDUSTRY. Principal activities: Tourism; total number of hotel and guesthouse bedrooms (1990), 23,069; expenditure of tourists (1990), £270m. Agriculture, total output (1988), £36.4m. and total exports, £30.7m. Light industry, mainly electrical goods, textiles and clothing. In 1991 47,547 persons were economically active (20,529 females). 912 persons were registered unemployed in Oct. 1992.

Commerce. Since 1980 the Customs have ceased recording imports and exports. Principal imports: Machinery and transport equipment, manufactured goods, food, mineral fuels, and chemicals. Principal exports: Machinery and transport equipment, food, and manufactured goods.

Tourism. In 1991 tourism accounted for 27% of GDP. There were 1.38m. passenger arrivals, of whom 701,000 were staying visitors and 145,000 non-UK day-trip visitors. Tourist revenue was £254m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1991 there were 51,131 private cars, 8,335 hire cars, 5,231 vans, 2,047 lorries, 65 buses, 662 coaches and 3,880 motorcycles and scooters.

Civil Aviation. The Jersey airport is situated at St Peter. It covers approximately 375 acres. Number of aircraft movements excluding local flying (1990) 60,107; number of passengers: 1,890,714; cargo and mail, 8,792 tonnes.

Shipping (1990). All vessels arriving in Jersey from outside Jersey waters report at St Helier or Gorey on first arrival. There is a harbour of minor importance at St Aubin. Number of commercial vessels entering St Helier in 1990, 26,472; number of visiting yachts (1990), 12,097. Passengers arrived in 1990, 491,145.

Telecommunications. Postal, and overseas telephone and telegraph services are maintained by the Postal Administration of Jersey. The local telephone service is maintained by the Insular Authority. In 1989 there were 43,880 telephones and 24 post offices.

JUSTICE. Justice is administered by the Royal Court, consisting of the Bailiff and 12 Jurats (magistrates). There is a final appeal in certain cases to the Sovereign in Council. There is also a Court of Appeal, consisting of the Bailiff and 2 judges. Minor civil and criminal cases are dealt with by a stipendiary magistrate.

EDUCATION (1992). There were 5 States secondary schools and 1 high school, and 24 States primary schools; 4,753 pupils attended the primary schools, 3,667 the secondary schools. There were 8 private primary schools with 1,297 pupils and 8 private secondary schools with 833 pupils. There were 382 full-time students at the further education college.

HEALTH. In 1992 there were 88 doctors and 343 hospital beds.

SOCIAL SECURITY. In 1991 income was £60,854,872. Benefits paid totalled £52,810,857 (long-term benefits, £41,566,023; sickness, £4,484,999; invalidity, £3,582,915). 1,843 families totalling 3,313 children were receiving family allowances.

Further Reading

Balleine, G. R., *Biographical Dictionary of Jersey*. London, 1948.—*A History of the Island of Jersey*. Rev. ed. Chichester, 1981.—*The Bailiwick of Jersey*. 3rd ed. London, 1970
Bois, F. de L., *The Constitutional History of Jersey*. Jersey, 1970

States of Jersey Library: Halkett Place, St Helier.

GUERNSEY

POPULATION. Census population (1991) 58,867. Births during 1993 were 681; deaths, 606. The town is St Peter Port.

CONSTITUTION. The government of the island is conducted by committees appointed by the States.

The States of Deliberation, the Parliament of Guernsey, is composed of the following members: The Bailiff, who is President *ex officio*; 12 Conseillers elected by popular franchise; H.M. Procureur and H.M. Comptroller (Law Officers of the Crown), who have a voice but no vote; 33 People's Deputies elected by popular franchise; 10 Douzaine Representatives elected by their Parochial Douzaines; 2 representatives of the States of Alderney.

Elections for People's Deputies were held on 20 April 1994.

The States of Election, an electoral college, elects the Jurats. It is composed of the following members: The Bailiff (President *ex officio*); the 12 Jurats or 'Jurés-Justiciers'; the 12 Conseillers; H.M. Procureur and H.M. Comptroller; the 33 People's Deputies and 34 Douzaine Representatives.

Since Jan. 1949 all legislative powers and functions (with minor exceptions) formerly exercised by the Royal Court have been vested in the States of Deliberation. Projets de Loi (Bills) require the sanction of The Queen-in-Council.

Flag: White bearing a red cross of St George, with an argent with a cross gules superimposed on the cross.

Lieut.-Governor and C.-in-C. of Guernsey and its Dependencies: Vice-Admiral Sir John Coward, KCB, DSO.

Secretary and ADC to the Lieut.-Governor: Capt. D. P. L. Hodgetts.

Bailiff of Guernsey and President of the States: Sir Graham Dorey.

Deputy Bailiff of Guernsey: de V. G. Carey.

BANKING AND FINANCE (year ended 31 Dec. 1993). Revenue, including Alderney, £158,656,000; expenditure, including Alderney, £148,998,000. The standard rate of income tax is 20p in the pound. States and parochial rates are very moderate. No super-tax or death duties are levied.

There were 75 banks in 1993.

COMMERCE (1993). Principal imports: Petrol and oils, 152,223,000 litres. Principal exports: Tomatoes, £2,644,100; flowers and fern, £20,172,311; sweet peppers, £374,597; other vegetables, £538,032; plants, £2.5m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Civil Aviation. The airport in Guernsey, situated at La Villiaze, has a landing area of approximately 124 acres and a tarmac runway of 4,800 ft. In 1992, passenger arrivals totalled 732,000.

Shipping. The principal harbour is that of St Peter Port, and there is a harbour at St Sampson's (used mainly for commercial shipping). In 1993 passenger arrivals totalled 362,000. Ships registered in Guernsey at 31 Dec. 1993 numbered 1,798 and 338 fishing vessels. In 1993, 11,667 yachts visited Guernsey.

EDUCATION. There are 2 public schools in the island: Elizabeth College, founded by Queen Elizabeth in 1563, for boys, and the Ladies' College, for girls. The States grammar school provides for education up to University entrance requirements, and there are numerous modern secondary and primary schools and a College of Further Education. The total number of school children was (1993) 8,339. Facilities are available for the study of art, domestic science and many other subjects of a technical nature. There is also a convent school with boarding facilities for girls.

HEALTH. Guernsey is not covered by the UK National Health Service. Public health is overseen by the States of Guernsey Insurance Authority and Board of Health. A proposed private medical insurance scheme to provide comprehensive cover for all residents was rejected by the States in May 1992 and an alternative recommendation was sought.

ALDERNEY. Population (1986 census, 2,130; 1994 estimate, 2,375). The island has an airport. The Constitution of the island (reformed 1987) provides for its own popularly elected President and States (12 members), and its own Court. Elections were held for the President and 4 members of the States in Dec. 1993. The town is St Anne's.

Flag: White with a red cross with the island badge in the centre.

President of the States: George W. Baron.

Clerk of the States: D. V. Jenkins.

Clerk of the Court: A. Johnson.

Alderney levies its taxes at Guernsey rates and passes the revenue to Guernsey, which charges for the services it provides.

SARK. Population (1986 estimate, 550). The Constitution is a mixture of feudal and popular government with its Chief Pleas (parliament), consisting of 40 tenants and 12 popularly elected deputies, presided over by the Seneschal. The head of the island is the Seigneur. Sark has no income tax. Motor vehicles, except tractors, are not allowed.

Flag: White with a red cross and a red first quarter bearing two gold lions.

The Seigneur: J. M. Beaumont.

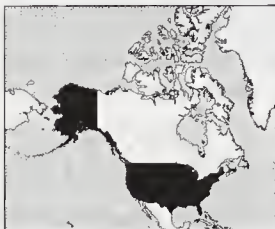
Seneschal: L. P. de Carteret.

Further Reading

- Carteret, A. R. de, *The Story of Sark*. London, 1956
 Coysh, V., *Alderney*. Newton Abbot, 1974
 Hathaway, S., *Dame of Sark: An Autobiography*. London, 1961
 Le Huray, C. P., *The Bailiwick of Guernsey*. London, 1952
 Marr, L. J., *A History of Guernsey*. Chichester, 1982

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Capital: Washington, D.C.
Population: 260.66m. (1994)
GNP per capita: US\$23,120 (1992)
HDI/world rank: 0.925/8 (1992)



HISTORY. The Declaration of Independence of the 13 states of which the American Union then consisted was adopted by Congress on 4 July 1776. On 30 Nov. 1782 Great Britain acknowledged the independence of the USA, and on 3 Sept. 1783 the treaty of peace was concluded and was ratified by the USA on 14 Jan. 1784.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Population at each census from 1790 to 1990 (including Alaska and Hawaii from 1960). Figures do not include Puerto Rico, Guam, American Samoa or other Pacific islands, or the US population abroad. Residents of Indian reservations not included before 1890.

	White	Black ¹	Other races ²	Total	Decennial increase %
1790	3,172,464 ³	757,208	—	3,929,672	—
1800	4,306,446	1,002,037	—	5,308,483	35.1
1810	5,862,073	1,377,808	—	7,239,881	36.4
1820	7,866,797	1,771,562	—	9,638,359	33.1
1830	10,537,378	2,328,642	—	12,866,020	33.5
1840	14,195,805	2,873,648	—	17,069,453	32.7
1850	19,553,068	3,638,808	—	23,191,876	35.9
1860	26,922,537	4,441,830	78,954 ⁴	31,443,321	35.6
1870 ⁵	33,589,377	4,880,009	88,985	38,558,371	22.6
1870 ⁵	34,337,292	5,392,172	88,985	39,818,449	26.6
1880	43,402,970	6,580,793	172,020	50,155,783	30.1
1890	55,101,258	7,488,676	357,780	62,947,714	25.5
1900	66,868,508	8,834,395	509,265	76,212,168	21.0
1910	81,812,405	9,828,667	587,459	92,228,531	21.0
1920	94,903,540	10,463,607	654,421	106,021,568	14.9 ⁶
1930	110,395,753 ⁷	11,891,842	915,065	123,202,660	16.1 ⁶
1940	118,357,831	12,865,914	941,384	132,165,129	7.3
1950	135,149,629	15,044,937	1,131,232	151,325,798	14.5
1960 ⁸	158,831,732	18,871,831	1,619,612	179,323,175	18.5
1970	177,748,975	22,580,289	2,882,662	203,211,926	13.3
1980	188,371,622	26,495,025	11,679,158	226,545,805	11.4
1990	199,686,070	29,986,060	19,037,743	248,709,873	9.8

¹ Seventeen southern states (including D.C.) in 1900 had 7,922,969 Blacks (89.7% of the total Black population); in 1920, 8,912,231 (85.2%); in 1940, 9,904,619 (77%); in 1950, 10,225,407 (68%); in 1960, 11,311,607 (59.9%); in 1970, 11,969,961 (53%); in 1980, 14,048,000 (53%).

² 1870, 63,199 Chinese, 55 Japanese and 25,731 Indians; 1880, 105,465 Chinese, 148 Japanese and 66,407 Indians; 1890, 107,488 Chinese, 2,039 Japanese and 248,253 Indians; 1900, 118,746 Chinese, 85,716 Japanese, 237,196 Indians, 67,607 other races; 1910, 94,414 Chinese, 152,745 Japanese, 276,927 Indians, 2,767 Filipino, 60,606 other races; 1920, 85,202 Chinese, 220,596 Japanese, 244,437 Indians, 26,634 Filipino, 77,552 other races; 1930, 343,352 Indians, 102,159 Chinese, 278,743 Japanese, 108,424 Filipino, 82,387 other races; 1940, 345,252 Indians, 106,334 Chinese, 285,115 Japanese, 98,535 Filipino, 106,148 other races; 1950, 357,499 Indians, 326,379 Japanese, 150,005 Chinese, 122,707 Filipino, 174,642 other races; 1960, 523,591 Indians, 464,332 Japanese, 237,292 Chinese, 176,310 Filipino, 218,087 other races; 1970, 792,730 Indians, 591,290 Japanese, 435,062 Chinese, 343,060 Filipino, 720,520 other races; 1980, 1,364,033 Indians, 700,974 Japanese, 806,040 Chinese, 774,652 Filipino, 8,033,459 other races; 1990, 7,273,662 Asians or Pacific Islanders, 1,952,234 Indians, 9,804,847 other races.

³ Made up of Anglo-Scottish, 89.1%; German, 5.6%; Dutch, 2.5%; Irish, 1.9%; French, 0.6%.

⁴ 34,933 Chinese and 44,021 Indians.

⁵ Enumeration in 1870 incomplete. Figures in italics represent estimated corrected population. [Footnotes continued on next page.]

Urban population (persons living in places with at least 2,500 inhabitants) at the 1990 census was 187,053,487 (75.2%); rural, 61,656,386. In 1980 the urban population was 73.7%; in 1970, 73.6%.

Sex distribution by race of the population at the 1990 census:

	<i>Total population</i>	<i>White</i>	<i>Black</i>	<i>American Indian</i>	<i>Asian or Pacific</i>	<i>Other</i>
Males:	121,239,418	97,475,880	14,170,151	967,186	3,558,038	5,068,163
Females:	127,470,455	102,210,190	15,815,909	992,048	3,715,624	4,736,684

Alongside these racial groups, and applicable to all of them, a category of 'Hispanic origin' comprised 22,354,059 persons (11,388,059 males; 10,966,000 females).

Age distribution by sex of the population at the 1990 census:

<i>Age-group</i>	<i>Male</i>	<i>Female</i>	<i>Total</i>
Under 5	9,392,409	8,962,034	18,354,443
5-9	9,262,527	8,836,652	18,099,179
10-14	8,767,167	8,347,082	17,114,249
15-19	9,102,690	8,651,317	17,754,015
20-24	9,675,596	9,344,716	19,020,312
25-29	10,695,936	10,617,109	21,313,045
30-34	10,876,933	10,985,954	21,862,887
35-39	9,902,243	10,060,874	19,963,117
40-44	8,691,984	8,923,802	17,615,786
45-49	6,810,597	7,061,976	13,872,573
50-54	5,514,738	5,835,775	11,350,513
55-59	5,034,370	5,497,386	10,531,756
60-64	4,947,047	5,669,120	10,616,167
Over 65	12,565,173	18,676,658	31,241,831

US population abroad at the time of the 1990 census was 925,845.

At the 1990 census there were 91,947,410 households.

Population in July 1994 as estimated by the US Bureau of the Census: 260,662,000.

The 1990 census showed that 31.8m. persons 5 years and over spoke a language other than English in the home, including Spanish by 17.3m.; French, 1.7m.; German, 1.5m.; Italian, 1.3m.; Chinese, 1.2m.

The following table includes population statistics, the year in which each of the original 13 states (Connecticut, Delaware, Georgia, Maryland, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New York, North Carolina, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, South Carolina, Virginia) ratified the constitution, and the year when each of the other states was admitted into the Union. Traditional abbreviations for the names of the states are shown in brackets with postal codes for use in addresses. The area of the USA in 1995 was 3,787,319 sq. miles (9,809,155 sq. km), of which 3,536,338 sq. miles (9,159,116 sq. km) were land.

The USA is divided into 4 geographic regions comprising 9 divisions. These are, with their 1990 census populations: Northeast (comprising the New England and Middle Atlantic divisions), 50,809,229; Midwest (East North Central, West North Central), 59,668,632; South (South Atlantic, East South Central, West South Central), 85,445,930; West (Mountain, Pacific), 52,786,082.

<i>Geographic divisions and states</i>	<i>Land area: sq. miles 1990</i>	<i>Census population 1 April 1990</i>	<i>Pop. per sq. mile. 1990</i>
United States	3,536,338	248,709,873	70.3

⁶ Between the 1910 census (15 April 1910) and the 1920 census (1 Jan. 1920), the period covered was 116 months (less than a full decade). Adjusting for this, the exact rate of increase for the decade was 15.4%. Similarly correcting for the 123 months between the 1920 and 1930 censuses, the true rate of increase was 15.7%.

⁷ Figures for 1930 have been revised to include Mexicans (1,422,533), who were classified with 'Other Races' in the 1930 census reports.

⁸ Figures for 1960 strictly comparable with those given for other years (*i.e.*, excluding Alaska and Hawaii) are: White, 158,454,956; Black, 18,860,117; other races, 1,149,163; total, 178,464,236; decennial increase, 18.4%.

<i>Geographic divisions and states</i>	<i>Land area: sq. miles 1990</i>	<i>Census population 1 April 1990</i>	<i>Pop. per sq. mile, 1990</i>
<i>New England</i>	62,812	13,206,943	210.3
Maine (1820) (<i>Me./ME</i>)	30,865	1,227,928	39.8
New Hampshire (1788) (<i>N.H./NH</i>)	8,969	1,109,252	123.7
Vermont (1791) (<i>Vt./VT</i>)	9,249	562,758	60.8
Massachusetts (1788) (<i>Mass./MA</i>)	7,838	6,016,425	767.6
Rhode Island (1790) (<i>R.I./RI</i>)	1,045	1,003,464	960.3
Connecticut (1788) (<i>Conn./CT</i>)	4,845	3,287,116	678.4
<i>Middle Atlantic</i>	99,462	37,602,286	378.1
New York (1788) (<i>N.Y./NY</i>)	47,224	17,990,455	381.0
New Jersey (1787) (<i>N.J./NJ</i>)	7,419	7,730,188	1,042.0
Pennsylvania (1787) (<i>Pa./PA</i>)	44,820	11,881,643	265.1
<i>East North Central</i>	243,539	42,008,942	172.5
Ohio (1803) (<i>Oh./OH</i>)	40,953	10,847,115	264.9
Indiana (1816) (<i>Ind./IN</i>)	35,870	5,544,159	154.6
Illinois (1818) (<i>Ill./IL</i>)	55,593	11,430,602	205.6
Michigan (1837) (<i>Mich./MI</i>)	56,809	9,295,297	163.6
Wisconsin (1848) (<i>Wis./WI</i>)	54,314	4,891,769	90.1
<i>West North Central</i>	504,981	17,659,690	35.0
Minnesota (1858) (<i>Minn./MN</i>)	79,617	4,375,099	55.0
Iowa (1846) (<i>Ia./IA</i>)	55,875	2,776,755	49.7
Missouri (1821) (<i>Mo./MO</i>)	68,898	5,117,073	74.3
North Dakota (1889) (<i>N.D./ND</i>)	68,994	638,800	9.3
South Dakota (1889) (<i>S.D./SD</i>)	75,896	696,004	9.2
Nebraska (1867) (<i>Nebr./NE</i>)	76,878	1,578,385	20.5
Kansas (1861) (<i>Kans./KS</i>)	81,823	2,477,574	30.3
<i>South Atlantic</i>	266,160	43,566,853	163.2
Delaware (1787) (<i>Del./DE</i>)	1,955	666,168	340.8
Maryland (1788) (<i>Md./MD</i>)	9,775	4,781,468	489.2
Dist. of Columbia (1791) (<i>D.C./DC</i>)	61	606,900	9,884.4
Virginia (1788) (<i>Va./VA</i>)	39,598	6,187,358	156.3
West Virginia (1863) (<i>W. Va./WV</i>)	24,087	1,793,477	74.5
North Carolina (1789) (<i>N.C./NC</i>)	48,718	6,628,637	136.1
South Carolina (1788) (<i>S.C./SC</i>)	30,111	3,486,703	115.8
Georgia (1788) (<i>Ga./GA</i>)	57,919	6,478,216	111.9
Florida (1845) (<i>Fla./FL</i>)	53,997	12,937,926	239.6
<i>East South Central</i>	178,616	15,176,284	85.0
Kentucky (1792) (<i>Ky./KY</i>)	39,732	3,685,296	92.8
Tennessee (1796) (<i>Tenn./TN</i>)	41,220	4,877,185	118.3
Alabama (1819) (<i>Al./AL</i>)	50,750	4,040,587	79.6
Mississippi (1817) (<i>Miss./MS</i>)	46,914	2,573,216	54.8
<i>West South Central</i>	426,234	26,702,793	62.6
Arkansas (1836) (<i>Ark./AR</i>)	52,075	2,350,725	45.1
Louisiana (1812) (<i>La./LA</i>)	43,566	4,219,973	96.9
Oklahoma (1907) (<i>Okla./OK</i>)	68,679	3,145,585	45.8
Texas (1845) (<i>Tex./TX</i>)	261,914	16,986,510	64.9
<i>Mountain</i>	856,121	13,658,776	16.0
Montana (1889) (<i>Mont./MT</i>)	145,556	799,065	5.5
Idaho (1890) (<i>Id./ID</i>)	82,751	1,006,749	12.2
Wyoming (1890) (<i>Wyo./WY</i>)	97,105	453,588	4.7
Colorado (1876) (<i>Colo./CO</i>)	103,729	3,294,394	31.8
New Mexico (1912) (<i>N. Mex./NM</i>)	121,365	1,515,069	12.5
Arizona (1912) (<i>Ariz./AZ</i>)	113,642	3,665,228	32.3
Utah (1896) (<i>Ut./UT</i>)	82,168	1,722,850	21.0
Nevada (1864) (<i>Nev./NV</i>)	109,806	1,201,833	10.9

<i>Geographic divisions and states</i>	<i>Land area: sq. miles 1990</i>	<i>Census population 1 April 1990</i>	<i>Pop. per sq. mile, 1990</i>	
<i>Pacific</i>	895,354	39,127,306	43.7	
Washington (1889)	(Wash./WA) 66,581	4,866,692	73.1	
Oregon (1859)	(Oreg./OR) 96,003	2,842,321	29.6	
California (1850)	(Calif./CA) 155,973	29,760,021	190.8	
Alaska (1959)	(Ak./AK) 570,374	550,043	1.0	
Hawaii (1960)	(Hi./HI) 6,423	1,108,229	172.5	
<i>Geographic divisions and states</i>	<i>Land area: sq. miles 1990</i>	<i>Estimated population 1 July 1988 (in 1,000)</i>	<i>Census population 1 April 1990</i>	<i>Pop. per sq. mile, 1990</i>
<i>Outlying Territories, total</i>	4,691	...	3,862,431	760
Puerto Rico (1898)	3,427	3,291	3,522,037	1,028
Virgin Islands (1917)	134	103.2	101,809	761
American Samoa (1900)	77	39.5	46,773	607
Guam (1898)	209	133	133,152	637
Northern Marianas (1947)	184	21.2	43,345	235
Palau (1947)	192	...	15,122	79
Midway Islands (1867)	3	...	13	5
Wake Island (1898)	3	...	7	3
Johnston Atoll (1858)	1	...	173	157

The 1990 census showed 19,767,316 foreign-born persons, by continent of origin: Latin America, 8,407,831 (42.5%); North America, 8,124,251 (41.1%); Asia, 4,979,043 (25.2%); Europe, 4,016,678 (20.3%); Africa, 363,819 (1.8%); Pacific, 104,145 (0.5%). The 9 countries contributing the largest numbers who were foreign-born were Mexico, 4,298,014; Philippines, 912,674; Canada, 744,830; Cuba, 736,971; Germany, 711,929; UK, 640,145; Italy, 580,592; South Korea, 568,397; Vietnam, 543,262.

Increase or decrease of native White, and foreign-born White, population from 1870 to 1990, by decades:

	<i>Native White</i>			<i>Foreign-born White</i>		
	<i>Total</i>	<i>Increase</i>	<i>Per cent increase</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Increase or decrease (-)</i>	<i>Per cent. change</i>
1870	28,095,665	5,269,881	23.1	5,493,712	1,396,959	34.1
1880	36,843,291	8,747,626	31.1	6,559,679	1,065,967	19.4
1890	45,979,391	9,018,732 ¹	24.5	9,121,867	2,562,188	39.1
1900	56,595,379	10,615,988	23.1	10,213,817	1,091,950	12.0
1910	68,386,412	11,791,033	20.8	13,345,545	3,131,728	30.7
1920	81,108,161	12,721,749	18.6	13,712,754	367,209	2.8
1930	96,303,335	15,195,174	18.7	13,983,405	270,651	2.0
1940	106,795,732	10,492,397	10.9	11,419,138	-2,564,267	-18.3
1950	124,780,860	17,985,128	16.8	10,161,168	-1,257,970	-11.0
1960	149,543,638	24,762,778	19.8	9,293,992	- 867,176	- 8.5
1970	169,385,451	19,841,813	13.3	8,733,770	- 560,222	- 6.0
1980	179,711,066	10,325,615	6.0	9,323,946	590,176	6.7
1990	189,663,258	9,952,192	5.5	10,022,812	698,866	7.5

¹ Exclusive of population specially enumerated in 1890 in Indian Territory and on Indian reservations.

Population of cities with over 100,000 inhabitants at the censuses of 1980 and 1990:

<i>Cities</i>	<i>Census 1980</i>	<i>Census 1990</i>	<i>Cities</i>	<i>Census 1980</i>	<i>Census 1990</i>
New York, N.Y.	7,071,639	7,322,564	Detroit, Mich.	1,203,369	1,027,974
Los Angeles, Calif.	2,968,528	3,485,398	Dallas, Tex.	904,599	1,006,877
Chicago, Ill.	3,005,072	2,783,726	Phoenix, Ariz.	790,183	983,403
Houston, Tex.	1,611,382	1,630,553	San Antonio, Tex.	810,353	935,933
Philadelphia, Pa.	1,688,210	1,585,577	San José, Calif.	629,400	782,248
San Diego, Calif.	875,538	1,110,549	Indianapolis, Ind.	711,539	741,952

<i>Cities</i>	<i>Census 1980</i>	<i>Census 1990</i>	<i>Cities</i>	<i>Census 1980</i>	<i>Census 1990</i>
Baltimore, Ma.	786,741	736,014	Richmond, Va.	219,214	203,056
San Francisco, Calif.	678,974	723,959	Shreveport, La.	206,989	198,525
Jacksonville, Fla.	571,003	672,971	Jackson, Miss.	202,895	196,637
Columbus, Ohio	565,021	632,910	Mobile, Ala.	200,452	196,278
Milwaukee, Wis.	636,297	628,088	Des Moines, Ia.	191,003	193,187
Memphis, Tenn.	646,174	610,337	Lincoln, Nebr.	171,932	191,972
Washington, D.C.	638,432	606,900	Madison, Wis.	170,616	191,262
Boston, Mass.	562,994	574,283	Grand Rapids, Mich.	181,843	189,126
Seattle, Wash.	493,846	516,259	Yonkers, N.Y.	195,351	188,082
El Paso, Tex.	425,259	515,342	Hialeah, Fla.	145,254	188,004
Nashville-Davidson, Tenn.	477,811	510,784	Montgomery, Ala.	177,857	187,106
Cleveland, Ohio	573,822	505,616	Lubbock, Tex.	174,361	186,206
New Orleans, La.	557,927	496,938	Greensboro, N.C.	155,642	183,521
Denver, Colo.	492,686	467,610	Dayton, Ohio	193,536	182,044
Austin, Tex.	345,890	465,622	Huntington Beach, Calif.	170,505	181,519
Fort Worth, Tex.	385,164	447,619	Garland, Tex.	138,857	180,650
Oklahoma City, Okla.	404,014	444,719	Glendale, Calif.	139,060	180,038
Portland, Ore.	368,148	437,319	Columbus, Ga.	169,441	179,278
Kansas City, Mo.	448,028	435,146	Spokane, Wash.	171,300	177,196
Long Beach, Calif.	361,498	429,433	Tacoma, Wash.	158,501	176,664
Tucson, Ariz.	330,537	405,390	Little Rock, Ariz.	159,159	175,795
St. Louis, Mo.	452,804	396,685	Bakersfield, Calif.	105,611	174,820
Charlotte, NC	315,474	395,934	Fremont, Calif.	131,945	173,339
Atlanta, Ga.	425,022	394,017	Fort Wayne, Ind.	172,391	173,072
Virginia Beach, Va.	262,199	393,069	Newport News, Va.	144,903	170,045
Albuquerque, N.M.	332,920	384,736	Worcester, Mass.	161,799	169,759
Oakland, Calif.	339,337	372,242	Knoxville, Tenn.	175,045	165,121
Pittsburgh, Pa.	423,959	369,379	Modesto, Calif.	106,963	164,730
Sacramento, Calif.	275,741	369,365	Orlando, Fla.	128,291	164,693
Minneapolis, Minn.	370,951	368,383	San Bernardino, Calif.	118,794	164,164
Tulsa, Okla.	360,919	367,302	Syracuse, N.Y.	170,105	163,860
Honolulu, Hi.	365,048	365,272	Providence, R.I.	156,804	160,728
Cincinnati, Ohio.	385,409	364,040	Salt Lake City, Utah	163,034	159,936
Miami, Fla.	346,681	358,548	Huntsville, Ala.	142,513	159,789
Fresno, Calif.	217,491	354,202	Amarillo, Tex.	149,230	157,615
Omaha, Nebr.	313,939	335,795	Springfield, Mass.	152,319	156,983
Toledo, Ohio	354,635	332,943	Irving, Tex.	109,943	155,037
Buffalo, N.Y.	357,870	328,123	Chattanooga, Tenn.	169,514	152,466
Wichita, Kan.	279,838	304,011	Chesapeake, Va.	114,486	151,976
Santa Ana, Calif.	204,023	293,742	Kansas City, Kan.	161,148	149,767
Mesa, Ariz.	152,404	288,091	Fort Lauderdale, Fla.	153,279	149,377
Colorado Springs, Colo.	215,105	281,140	Glendale, Ariz.	97,172	148,134
Tampa, Fla.	271,577	280,015	Warren, Mich.	161,134	144,864
Newark, N.J.	329,248	275,221	Winston-Salem, N.C.	131,885	143,485
St. Paul, Minn.	270,230	272,235	Garden Grove, Calif.	123,307	143,050
Louisville, Ky.	298,694	269,063	Oxnard, Calif.	108,195	142,216
Anaheim, Calif.	219,494	266,406	Tempe, Ariz.	106,919	141,865
Birmingham, Ala.	284,413	265,968	Bridgeport, Conn.	142,546	141,686
Arlington, Tex.	160,113	261,721	Paterson, N.J.	137,970	140,891
Norfolk, Va.	266,979	261,229	Flint, Mich.	159,611	140,761
Las Vegas, Nev.	164,674	258,295	Springfield, Mo.	133,116	140,494
Corpus Christi, Tex.	232,134	257,453	Hartford, Conn.	136,392	139,739
St. Petersburg, Fla.	238,647	238,629	Rockford, Ill.	139,712	139,426
Rochester, N.Y.	241,741	231,636	Savannah, Ga.	141,654	137,560
Jersey City, N.J.	223,532	228,537	Durham, N.C.	101,149	136,611
Riverside, Calif.	170,591	226,505	Chula Vista, Calif.	83,927	135,163
Anchorage, Ak.	174,431	226,338	Reno, Nev.	100,756	133,850
Lexington-Fayette, Ky.	204,165	225,366	Hampton, Va.	122,617	133,793
Akron, Ohio	237,177	223,019	Ontario, Calif.	88,820	133,179
Aurora, Colo.	158,588	222,103	Torrance, Calif.	129,881	133,107
Baton Rouge, La.	220,394	219,531	Pomona, Calif.	92,742	131,723
Stockton, Calif.	148,283	210,943	Pasadena, Calif.	18,072	131,591
Raleigh, N.C.	150,255	207,951	New Haven, Conn.	126,089	130,474
			Scottsdale, Ariz.	88,622	130,069
			Plano, Tex.	72,331	128,713

<i>Cities</i>	<i>Census 1980</i>	<i>Census 1990</i>	<i>Cities</i>	<i>Census 1980</i>	<i>Census 1990</i>
Oceanside, Calif.	76,698	128,398	Inglewood, Calif.	94,162	109,602
Lansing, Mich.	130,414	127,321	Ann Arbor, Mich.	107,969	109,592
Lakewood, Colo.	113,808	126,481	Vallejo, Calif.	80,303	109,199
Evansville, Ind.	130,496	126,272	Waterbury, Conn.	103,266	108,961
Boise, Idaho	102,249	125,738	Salinas, Calif.	80,479	108,777
Tallahassee, Fla.	81,548	124,773	Cedar Rapids, Ia.	110,243	108,751
Laredo, Tex.	91,449	122,899	Erie, Pa.	119,123	108,718
Hollywood, Fla.	121,323	121,697	Escondido, Calif.	64,355	108,635
Topeka, Kan.	118,690	119,883	Stamford, Conn.	102,466	108,056
Pasadena, Tex.	112,560	119,363	Salem, Ore.	89,091	107,786
Moreno Valley, Calif.	...	118,779	Abilene, Tex.	98,315	106,654
Sterling Heights, Mich.	108,999	117,810	Macon, Ga.	116,896	106,612
Sunnyvale, Calif.	106,618	117,229	El Monte, Calif.	79,494	106,209
Gary, Ind.	151,968	116,646	South Bend, Ind.	109,727	105,511
Beaumont, Tex.	118,102	114,323	Springfield, Ill.	100,054	105,227
Fullerton, Calif.	102,246	114,144	Allentown, Pa.	103,758	105,090
Peoria, Ill.	124,160	113,504	Thousand Oaks, Calif.	77,072	104,352
Santa Rosa, Calif.	82,658	113,313	Portsmouth, Va.	104,577	103,907
Eugene, Ore.	105,664	112,669	Waco, Tex.	101,261	103,590
Independence, Mo.	111,797	112,301	Lowell, Mass.	92,418	103,439
Overland Park, Kan.	81,784	111,790	Berkeley, Calif.	103,328	102,724
Hayward, Calif.	93,585	111,498	Mesquite, Tex.	67,053	101,484
Concord, Calif.	103,763	111,348	Rancho Cucamonga, Calif.	55,250	101,409
Alexandria, Va.	103,217	111,183	Albany, N.Y.	101,727	101,082
Orange, Calif.	91,450	110,658	Livonia, Mich.	104,814	100,850
Santa Clarita, Calif.	...	110,642	Sioux Falls, S.D.	81,343	100,814
Irvine, Calif.	62,134	110,330	Simi Valley, Calif.	77,500	100,217
Elizabeth, N.J.	106,201	110,002			

Vital Statistics: Vital statistics are based on records of births, deaths, foetal deaths, marriages and divorces filed with registration officials of states and cities. Figures for the US include Alaska beginning with 1959 and Hawaii beginning with 1960.

Annual collection of mortality records from a national death-registration area was inaugurated in 1900. A national birth-registration area was established in 1915. These areas, which at their inception comprised 10 states and the District of Columbia, expanded gradually until 1933, when both the birth- and death-registration areas covered the entire continental US. Marriage and divorce statistics are compiled from reports furnished by state and local officials. Data on annulments are included in the divorce statistics. The marriage-registration area was established in 1957 with 30 states and 3 other areas. The divorce-registration area was established in 1958 with 14 states and 2 other areas. In Jan. 1980 the marriage-registration area included 42 states and D.C., and the divorce-registration area included 30 states.

	<i>Live births</i> ¹	<i>Deaths</i> ²	<i>Marriages</i> ³	<i>Divorces</i> ⁴	<i>Deaths under 1 year</i> ⁵
1900	—	343,217	709,000	56,000	—
1910	2,777,000	696,856	948,000	83,000	—
1920	2,950,000	1,118,070	1,274,476	170,505	170,911
1930	2,618,000	1,327,240	1,126,856	195,961	143,201
1940	2,559,000	1,417,269	1,595,879	264,000	110,984
1950	3,632,000	1,452,454	1,667,231	385,144	103,825
1960	4,257,850 ⁶	1,711,982	1,523,000	393,000	110,873
1970	3,731,386 ⁶	1,921,031	2,158,802	708,000	74,667
1980	3,612,258	1,989,841	2,390,252	1,189,000	45,526
1985	3,760,561	2,086,440	2,412,625	1,190,000	40,030
1988	3,913,000	2,171,000	2,389,000	1,183,000	38,700
1989	4,021,000	2,155,000	2,419,236	1,007,538	—
1990 ¹	4,179,000	2,162,000	2,448,000	1,175,000	—
1991 ¹	4,111,000	2,165,000	2,371,100	1,187,000	36,500
1992 ¹	4,084,000	2,177,000	2,362,000	1,215,000	34,400
1993 ¹	4,039,000	2,268,000	2,334,000	1,187,000	33,900

¹ Figures through 1959 include adjustment for under-registration (the 1959 registered count was 4,244,796); beginning 1960 figures represent number registered.

[Footnotes continued on next page.]

1,528,930 abortions were reported in 1992 (1,556,510 in 1991).

Rates (per 1,000 population):

	<i>Birth</i>	<i>Death</i>	<i>Marriage</i>	<i>Divorce</i>
1991	16.3	8.6	9.4	4.7
1992	16.0	8.5	9.3	4.8

The crude birth rate, based on total live-birth estimates per 1,000 total population, fell from 29.5 in 1915 to 18.4 in 1933; it rose to a peak of 26.6 in 1947—its highest for 25 years. This peak reflects demobilization (1945–46), the record marriage rate that followed, and the high levels of employment and income. The decrease in the following 3 years was moderate. In 1951 the rate moved upward and levelled off in 1957 at about 25 per 1,000 population. Since 1957 the crude birth rate declined every year to 4.6 live births per 1,000 population in 1975. Since 1985 it rose from 15.7 to 16.7 in 1990, declining slightly to 16.6 in 1991 and 16.2 in 1992. Estimated number of births to unmarried women in 1988 was 933,000 (24.5% of all births, 16.7% of White births, 62.2% of Black births).

Deaths, excluding foetal deaths (per 1,000 population), declined from 17.2 in 1900 to 10 in 1946. The death rate has been below 10 per 1,000 since 1947, fluctuating slightly from year to year, mainly under the impact of occurrences of outbreaks of severe respiratory diseases. The rate for 1970, 9.5; 1980, 8.8; 1990, 8.6; 1992, 8.6.

The marriage rates per 1,000 population for selected years are: 1920, 12; 1932, 7.9; 1946, 16.4; 1951, 10.4; 1961, 8.5; 1970, 10.6; 1975, 10; 1980, 10.6; 1985, 10.1; 1986, 10; 1988, 9.7; 1990, 9.8. The divorce rates per 1,000 population for selected years are: 1920, 1.6; 1946, 4.3; 1951, 2.5; 1961, 2.3; 1971, 3.7; 1979, 5.3; 1980, 5.2; 1985, 5; 1986, 4.8; 1988, 4.8; 1990, 4.7; 1992, 4.7.

The infant mortality rates, per 1,000 live births were: 1915–19, 95.7; 1920–24, 76.7; 1925–29, 69; 1930–34, 60.4; 38.3 in 1945; 29.2 in 1950; 26.4 in 1955; 26 in 1960; 20 in 1970; 16.1 in 1975; 12.6 in 1980; 10.6 in 1985; 10.4 in 1986; 10 in 1987; 10 in 1988; 8.9 in 1991; 8.8 in 1992.

Expectation of life, 1993: Males, 72.1 years; females, 78.9 years.

Numbers of deaths by principal causes, 1993 (and as a percentage of all deaths): Heart disease, 739,860 (32.6%); cancer, 530,870 (23.4%); stroke, 149,740 (6.6%); obstructive lung disease, 101,090 (4.5%); accidents, 88,630 (3.9%); pneumonia and influenza, 81,730 (3.6%); diabetes mellitus, 55,110 (2.4%); AIDS, 38,500 (1.7%); suicide, 31,230 (1.4%); homicide, 25,470 (1.1%).

Immigration: The Immigration and Nationality Act, as amended, provides for the numerical limitation of most immigration. The Immigration Act of 1990 established major revisions in the numerical limits and preference system regulating legal immigration. The numerical limits are imposed on visas issued and not admissions. The maximum number of visas allowed to be issued under the preference categories in 1993 was 393,690: 232,483 for family-sponsored immigrants and 161,207 for employment-based immigrants. There are 9 categories among which the family-sponsored and employment-based immigrant visas are distributed, beginning in the fiscal year 1992. The family-sponsored preferences are: 1) unmarried sons and daughters of US citizens; 2) spouses, children, and unmarried sons and daughters of permanent resident aliens; 3) married sons and daughters of US citizens; 4) brothers and sisters of US citizens. The employment-based preferences are: 1) priority workers (persons of extraordinary ability, outstanding professors and researchers,

² Excluding foetal deaths and deaths among the armed forces overseas.

³ Estimates for all years except 1970.

⁴ Includes reported annulments. Estimated for all years.

⁵ Deaths for 1979–81 (Ninth Revision, International Classification of Diseases, 1975). Deaths from complications of pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium. Deaths for 1968–78 were classified according to the Eighth Revision, International Classification of Diseases, adopted, 1965. Deaths for 1958–67 were classified according to the Seventh Revision of the International Lists of Diseases and Causes of Death, those for 1949–57 according to the Sixth Revision and those for 1939–48, according to the Fifth Revision.

⁶ Based on a 50% sample.

⁷ Provisional.

and certain multi-national executives and managers); 2) professionals with advanced degrees or aliens with exceptional ability; 3) skilled workers, professionals (without advanced degrees), and needed unskilled workers; 4) special immigrants; and 5) employment creation immigrants (investors). Within the overall limitations the per-country limit for independent countries is set to 7% of the total family and employment limits, while dependent areas are limited to 2% of the total. The 1993 limit allowed no more than 27,558 preference visas for any independent country and 7,874 for any dependency. Prior to fiscal year 1992, visas were allocated under a system of 6 preference categories, 4 of which are designed to reunite close relatives of US citizens and resident aliens of the US, and 2 for skilled and professional workers. Visa numbers not used in the preference categories are made available to qualified non-preference immigrants. The non-preference visas had not been issued since 1978 due to high demand in other categories. Beginning in 1987, additional visas were issued under the non-preference category to persons from countries adversely affected by the Immigration Amendments of 1965. The non-preference category was eliminated by the Immigration Act of 1990. Immigrants not subject to any numerical limitation are spouses, children, and parents of US citizens who are 21 years of age or older; certain former US citizens; ministers of religion; certain long-term US government employees; refugees and asylum-seekers adjusting to immigrant status; and certain other groups of immigrants.

Immigration data for 1993 include 24,278 aliens who were admitted as permanent residents under the legalization programme created by the Immigrant Reform and Control Act of 1986. These aliens have resided in the USA since before 1982 or were agricultural workers on perishable crops and have qualified as temporary residents under the first phase of the legalization programme; in the fiscal year 1989, they began qualifying for permanent status.

Immigrant aliens admitted to the USA for permanent residence, by country or region of birth, for fiscal years:

<i>Country or region of birth</i>	<i>Immigrants admitted</i>			
	<i>1990</i>	<i>1991</i>	<i>1992</i>	<i>1993</i>
All countries	1,536,483	1,827,167	973,977	904,292
Europe	112,401	135,234	145,392	158,254
Germany	7,388	6,509	9,888	7,312
Greece	2,742	2,079	1,858	1,884
Italy	3,287	2,619	2,592	2,487
Poland	20,537	19,199	25,504	27,846
Portugal	4,035	4,524	2,748	2,081
Spain	1,886	1,849	1,631	1,388
UK	15,928	13,903	19,973	18,783
Yugoslavia	2,828	2,713	2,604	2,809
Other Europe	53,770	81,839	78,594	93,664
Asia	338,581	358,533	356,955	358,047
China and Taiwan	46,966	46,299	55,251	65,578
Hong Kong	9,393	10,427	10,452	9,161
India	30,667	45,064	36,755	40,121
Japan	5,734	5,049	11,028	6,908
Korea (North and South)	32,301	26,518	19,359	18,026
Philippines	63,756	63,596	61,022	63,457
Thailand	8,914	7,397	7,090	6,654
Other Asia	140,850	154,183	155,998	148,142
North America	957,558	1,210,981	384,047	301,380
Canada	16,812	13,504	15,205	17,156
Mexico	679,068	946,167	213,802	126,561
Cuba	10,645	10,349	11,791	13,666
Dominican Republic	42,195	41,405	41,969	45,420
Haiti	20,324	47,527	11,002	10,094
Jamaica	25,013	23,828	18,915	17,241
Trinidad and Tobago	6,740	8,407	7,008	6,577
Other Caribbean	10,434	8,623	6,728	6,440
Central America	146,202	111,093	57,558	58,162
Other North America	125	78	69	63

Country or region of birth	1990	Immigrants admitted		1993
		1991	1992	
South America	85,819	79,934	55,308	53,921
Colombia	24,189	19,702	13,201	12,819
Ecuador	12,476	9,958	7,286	7,324
Other South America	49,154	50,274	34,821	33,778
Africa	35,893	36,179	27,086	27,783
Australia and New Zealand	2,583	2,471	3,205	3,372
Other countries	3,648	3,835	1,984	1,535

The total number of immigrants admitted from 1820 up to 30 Sept. 1993 was 60,699,450; this included 7,117,192 from Germany, and 5,419,285 from Italy.

Aliens coming to the USA for temporary periods of time are classified as non-immigrants. During fiscal year 1993, a total of 21,446,993 non-immigrants were admitted. This total includes multiple entries but excludes border crossers, crewmen and insular travellers. Tourists numbered 16,900,459, with 9,491,292 coming from the Caribbean, Germany, Japan, Mexico and the UK. There were 1,278,855 aliens expelled during fiscal year 1993. Of this number, 36,686 were deported and 1,242,169 were required to depart without formal orders of deportation.

During fiscal year 1993, 314,618 persons became US citizens through naturalization, including 273,857 naturalized under the general provisions of 5-year residence in the USA, 29,151 spouses and children of US citizens, 7,069 members of the US Armed Forces and 4,604 under other provisions. The new citizens included 24,235 from China and Taiwan, 15,109 from Cuba, 3,495 from Italy, 7,976 from Jamaica, 9,611 from Korea, 23,630 from Mexico, 33,864 from the Philippines and 22,427 from Vietnam.

The refugee admissions ceiling for the fiscal year 1994 were fixed at 121,000, including 55,000 from Eastern Europe and the former USSR and 45,000 from South-East Asia.

National Urban League. *The State of Black America*. New York, annual
Sklare, M., *The Jew in American Society*. New York, 1974

CLIMATE. For temperature and rainfall figures, *see* entries on individual states as indicated by regions, below, of mainland USA.

Pacific Coast. The climate varies with latitude, distance from the sea and the effect of relief, ranging from polar conditions in North Alaska through cool to warm temperate climates further south. The extreme south is temperate desert. Rainfall everywhere is moderate. *See* Alaska, California, Oregon, Washington.

Mountain States. Very varied, with relief exerting the main control; very cold in the north in winter, with considerable snowfall. In the south, much higher temperatures and aridity produce desert conditions. Rainfall everywhere is very variable as a result of rain-shadow influences. *See* Arizona, Colorado, Idaho, Montana, Nevada, New Mexico, Utah, Wyoming.

High Plains. A continental climate with a large annual range of temperature and moderate rainfall, mainly in summer, although unreliable. Dust storms are common in summer and blizzards in winter. *See* Nebraska, North Dakota, South Dakota.

Central Plains. A temperate continental climate, with hot summers and cold winters, except in the extreme south. Rainfall is plentiful and comes at all seasons, but there is a summer maximum in western parts. *See* Mississippi, Missouri, Oklahoma, Texas.

Mid-West. Continental, with hot summers and cold winters. Rainfall is moderate, with a summer maximum in most parts. *See* Indiana, Iowa, Kansas.

Great Lakes. Continental, resembling that of the Central Plains, with hot summers but very cold winters because of the freezing of the lakes. Rainfall is moderate with a slight summer maximum. *See* Illinois, Michigan, Minnesota, Ohio, Wisconsin.

Appalachian Mountains. The north is cool temperate with cold winters, the south warm temperate with milder winters. Precipitation is heavy, increasing to the south but evenly distributed over the year. *See* Kentucky, Pennsylvania, Tennessee, West Virginia.

Gulf Coast. Conditions vary from warm temperate to sub-tropical, with plentiful

rainfall, decreasing towards the west but evenly distributed over the year. *See* Alabama, Arkansas, Florida, Louisiana.

Atlantic Coast. Temperate maritime climate but with great differences in temperature according to latitude. Rainfall is ample at all seasons; snowfall in the north can be heavy. *See* Delaware, District of Columbia, Georgia, Maryland, New Jersey, New York, North Carolina, South Carolina, Virginia.

New England. Cool temperate, with severe winters and warm summers. Precipitation is well distributed with a slight winter maximum. Snowfall is heavy in winter. *See* Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, Rhode Island, Vermont. *See also* Hawaii and Outlying Territories.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The form of government of the USA is based on the constitution of 17 Sept. 1787.

By the constitution the government of the nation is composed of three co-ordinate branches, the executive, the legislative and the judicial.

The Federal Government has authority in matters of general taxation, treaties and other dealings with foreign countries, foreign and inter-state commerce, bankruptcy, postal service, coinage, weights and measures, patents and copyright, the armed forces (including, to a certain extent, the militia), and crimes against the USA; it has sole legislative authority over the District of Columbia and the possessions of the USA.

The 5th article of the constitution provides that Congress may, on a two-thirds vote of both houses, propose amendments to the constitution, or, on the application of the legislatures of two-thirds of all the states, call a convention for proposing amendments, which in either case shall be valid as part of the constitution when ratified by the legislatures of three-fourths of the several states, or by conventions in three-fourths thereof, whichever mode of ratification may be proposed by Congress. Ten amendments (called collectively 'the Bill of Rights') to the constitution were added 15 Dec. 1791; two in 1795 and 1804; a 13th amendment, 6 Dec. 1865, abolishing slavery; a 14th in 1868, including the important 'due process' clause; a 15th, 3 Feb. 1870, establishing equal voting rights for white and coloured; a 16th, 3 Feb. 1913, authorizing the income tax; a 17th, 8 April 1913, providing for popular election of senators; an 18th, 16 Jan. 1919, prohibiting alcoholic liquors; a 19th, 18 Aug. 1920, establishing woman suffrage; a 20th, 23 Jan. 1933, advancing the date of the President's and Vice-President's inauguration and abolishing the 'lameduck' sessions of Congress; a 21st, 5 Dec. 1933, repealing the 18th amendment; a 22nd, 26 Feb. 1951, limiting a President's tenure of office to 2 terms, or to 2 terms plus 2 years in the case of a Vice-President who has succeeded to the office of a President; a 23rd, 30 March 1961, granting citizens of the District of Columbia the right to vote in national elections; a 24th, 4 Feb. 1964, banning the use of the poll-tax in federal elections; a 25th, 10 Feb. 1967, dealing with Presidential disability and succession; a 26th, 22 June 1970, establishing the right of citizens who are 18 years of age and older to vote; a 27th, 7 May 1992, providing that no law varying the compensation of Senators or Representatives shall take effect until an election has taken place.

National flag: Seven red and 6 white alternating stripes, horizontal; with a blue canton, extending down to the lower edge of the 4th red stripe from the top, and displaying 50 white 5-pointed stars, one for each state. The stars have one point directed vertically upward, and they are arranged in 6 rows of 5 each, alternating with 5 rows of 4 each. On the admission of additional states, stars are added, effective on 4 July following the date of admission. Congress, by law of 22 Dec. 1942, has codified 'existing rules and customs' pertaining to the display of the flag, for civilians.

National anthem: The Star-spangled Banner, 'Oh say, can you see by the dawn's early light'; words by F. S. Key, 1814, tune by J. S. Smith; formally adopted by Congress 3 March 1931.

National motto: 'In God we trust'; formally adopted by Congress 30 July 1956.

Presidency. The executive power is vested in a president, who holds office for 4 years, and is elected, together with a vice-president chosen for the same term, by

electors from each state, equal to the whole number of senators and representatives to which the state may be entitled in the Congress. The President must be a natural-born citizen, resident in the country for 14 years, and at least 35 years old.

The presidential election is held every fourth (leap) year on the Tuesday after the first Monday in November. Technically, this is an election of presidential electors, not of a president directly; the electors thus chosen meet and give their votes (for the candidate to whom they are pledged, in some states by law, but in most states by custom and prudent politics) at their respective state capitals on the first Monday after the second Wednesday in December next following their election; and the votes of the electors of all the states are opened and counted in the presence of both Houses of Congress on the sixth day of January. The total electorate vote is one for each senator and representative. Electors may not be a member of Congress or hold federal office. If no candidate secures the minimum 270 college votes needed for outright victory, the 12th Amendment to the Constitution applies, and the House of Representatives chooses a president from among the first 3 finishers in the electoral college. (This last happened in 1824).

If the successful candidate for President dies before taking office the Vice-President-elect becomes President; if no candidate has a majority or if the successful candidate fails to qualify, then, by the 20th amendment, the Vice-President acts as President until a president qualifies. The duties of the Presidency, in absence of the President and Vice-President by reason of death, resignation, removal, inability or failure to qualify, devolve upon the Speaker of the House under legislation enacted 18 July 1947. And in case of absence of a Speaker for like reason, the presidential duties devolve upon the President *pro tem.* of the Senate and successively upon those members of the Cabinet in order of precedence, who have the constitutional qualifications for President.

The presidential term, by the 20th amendment to the constitution, begins at noon on 20 Jan. of the inaugural year. This amendment also installs the newly elected Congress in office on 3 Jan. instead of—as formerly—in the following December. The President's salary is \$200,000 per year (taxable), with in addition \$50,000 to assist in defraying expenses resulting from official duties. Also he may spend up to \$100,000 non-taxable for travel and \$20,000 for official entertainment. The office of Vice-President carries a salary of \$171,500 and \$10,000 allowance for expenses, all taxable. The Vice-President is *ex-officio* President of the Senate, and in the case of 'the removal of the President, or of his death, resignation, or inability to discharge the powers and duties of his office', he becomes the President for the remainder of the term.

President of the United States: William (Bill) Jefferson Blythe IV Clinton, of Arkansas, b. 1946. (Governor of Arkansas, 1979–81, 1983–92).

Vice President: Albert Gore, of Tennessee, b. 1948 (House of Representatives, 1977–85; Senate, 1985–).

At the Presidential election on 3 Nov. 1992 turn-out was 55.9% (50.1% in 1988). Bill Clinton (D.) received 44,908,254 votes (43%), George Bush (R.) 39,102,343 (37.4%) and Ross Perot 19,741,065 (18.9%). Electoral college votes: Clinton, 370; Bush, 168; Perot, nil.

Voting percentages and electoral college votes by state:

State	a) Majority for Clinton				Electoral College (votes)
	Clinton (%)	Bush (%)	Perot (%)		
Arkansas	53	36	11		6
California	47	32	21		54
Colorado	40	36	23		8
Connecticut	42	36	22		8
Delaware	44	36	21		3
DC	86	9	4		3
Georgia	44	43	13		13
Hawaii	49	37	14		4
Illinois	48	35	17		22
Iowa	44	37	19		7

<i>State</i>	<i>Clinton (%)</i>	<i>Bush (%)</i>	<i>Perot (%)</i>	<i>Electoral College (votes)</i>
Kentucky	45	42	14	8
Louisiana	46	42	12	9
Maine	39	31	30	4
Maryland	50	36	14	10
Massachusetts	48	29	23	12
Michigan	44	36	20	18
Minnesota	44	32	24	10
Missouri	44	34	22	11
Montana	38	36	26	3
Nevada	38	35	27	4
New Hampshire	39	38	23	4
New Jersey	43	41	16	15
New Mexico	46	38	16	5
New York	50	35	16	33
Ohio	40	39	21	21
Oregon	43	32	25	7
Pennsylvania	45	36	18	23
Rhode Island	48	29	22	4
Tennessee	47	43	10	11
Vermont	46	31	23	3
Washington	44	31	24	11
West Virginia	49	35	16	5
Wisconsin	41	37	22	11

b) Majority for Bush

	<i>Bush</i>	<i>Clinton</i>	<i>Perot</i>	
Alabama	48	41	11	9
Alaska	41	32	28	3
Arizona	39	37	24	8
Florida	41	39	20	25
Idaho	43	23	28	4
Indiana	43	37	20	12
Kansas	39	34	27	6
Mississippi	50	41	9	7
Nebraska	47	30	23	5
North Carolina	44	43	13	14
North Dakota	45	32	23	3
Oklahoma	43	34	23	8
South Carolina	48	40	12	8
South Dakota	41	37	22	3
Texas	40	37	22	32
Utah	45	26	29	5
Virginia	45	41	14	13
Wyoming	40	34	26	3

PRESIDENTS OF THE USA

<i>Name</i>	<i>From state</i>	<i>Term of service</i>	<i>Born</i>	<i>Died</i>
George Washington	Virginia	1789–97	1732	1799
John Adams	Massachusetts	1797–1801	1735	1826
Thomas Jefferson	Virginia	1801–09	1743	1826
James Madison	Virginia	1809–17	1751	1836
James Monroe	Virginia	1817–25	1759	1831
John Quincy Adams	Massachusetts	1825–29	1767	1848
Andrew Jackson	Tennessee	1829–37	1767	1845
Martin Van Buren	New York	1837–41	1782	1862
William H. Harrison	Ohio	Mar.–Apr. 1841	1773	1841
John Tyler	Virginia	1841–45	1790	1862
James K. Polk	Tennessee	1845–49	1795	1849
Zachary Taylor	Louisiana	1849–July 1850	1784	1850
Millard Fillmore	New York	1850–53	1800	1874
Franklin Pierce	New Hampshire	1853–57	1804	1869
James Buchanan	Pennsylvania	1857–61	1791	1868

<i>Name</i>	<i>From state</i>	<i>Term of service</i>	<i>Born</i>	<i>Died</i>
Abraham Lincoln	Illinois	1861–Apr. 1865	1809	1865
Andrew Johnson	Tennessee	1865–69	1808	1875
Ulysses S. Grant	Illinois	1869–77	1822	1885
Rutherford B. Hayes	Ohio	1877–81	1822	1893
James A. Garfield	Ohio	Mar.–Sept. 1881	1831	1881
Chester A. Arthur	New York	1881–85	1830	1886
Grover Cleveland	New York	1885–89	1837	1908
Benjamin Harrison	Indiana	1889–93	1833	1901
Grover Cleveland	New York	1893–97	1837	1908
William McKinley	Ohio	1897–Sept. 1901	1843	1901
Theodore Roosevelt	New York	1901–09	1858	1919
William H. Taft	Ohio	1909–13	1857	1930
Woodrow Wilson	New Jersey	1913–21	1856	1924
Warren Gamaliel Harding	Ohio	1921–Aug. 1923	1865	1923
Calvin Coolidge	Massachusetts	1923–29	1872	1933
Herbert C. Hoover	California	1929–33	1874	1964
Franklin D. Roosevelt	New York	1933–Apr. 1945	1882	1945
Harry S. Truman	Missouri	1945–53	1884	1972
Dwight D. Eisenhower	New York	1953–61	1890	1969
John F. Kennedy	Massachusetts	1961–Nov. 1963	1917	1963
Lyndon B. Johnson	Texas	1963–69	1908	1973
Richard M. Nixon	California	1969–74	1913	1994
Gerald R. Ford	Michigan	1974–77	1913	—
James Earl Carter	Georgia	1977–81	1924	—
Ronald W. Reagan	California	1981–89	1911	—
George H. Bush	Texas	1989–93	1924	—
Bill (William J.) Clinton	Arkansas	1993–	1946	—

VICE-PRESIDENTS OF THE USA

John Adams	Massachusetts	1789–97	1735	1826
Thomas Jefferson	Virginia	1797–1801	1743	1826
Aaron Burr	New York	1801–05	1756	1836
George Clinton	New York	1805–12 ¹	1739	1812
Elbridge Gerry	Massachusetts	1813–14 ¹	1744	1814
Daniel D. Tompkins	New York	1817–25	1774	1825
John C. Calhoun	South Carolina	1825–32 ¹	1782	1850
Martin Van Buren	New York	1833–37	1782	1862
Richard M. Johnson	Kentucky	1837–41	1780	1850
John Tyler	Virginia	Mar.–Apr. 1841 ¹	1790	1862
George M. Dallas	Pennsylvania	1845–49	1792	1864
Millard Fillmore	New York	1849–50 ¹	1800	1874
William R. King	Alabama	Mar.–Apr. 1853 ¹	1786	1853
John C. Breckinridge	Kentucky	1857–61	1821	1875
Hannibal Hamlin	Maine	1861–65	1809	1891
Andrew Johnson	Tennessee	Mar.–Apr. 1865 ¹	1808	1875
Schuyler Colfax	Indiana	1869–73	1823	1885
Henry Wilson	Massachusetts	1873–75 ¹	1812	1875
William A. Wheeler	New York	1877–81	1819	1887
Chester A. Arthur	New York	Mar.–Sept. 1881 ¹	1830	1886
Thomas A. Hendricks	Indiana	Mar.–Nov. 1885 ¹	1819	1885
Levi P. Morton	New York	1889–93	1824	1920
Adlai Stevenson	Illinois	1893–97	1835	1914
Garret A. Hobart	New Jersey	1897–99 ¹	1844	1899
Theodore Roosevelt	New York	Mar.–Sept. 1901 ¹	1858	1919
Charles W. Fairbanks	Indiana	1905–09	1855	1920
James S. Sherman	New York	1909–12 ¹	1855	1912
Thomas R. Marshall	Indiana	1913–21	1854	1925

¹ Position vacant thereafter until commencement of the next presidential term.

VICE-PRESIDENTS OF THE USA

Calvin Coolidge	Massachusetts	1921–Aug. 1923 ¹	1872	1933
Charles G. Dawes	Illinois	1925–29	1865	1951
Charles Curtis	Kansas	1929–33	1860	1935
John N. Garner	Texas	1933–41	1868	1967
Henry A. Wallace	Iowa	1941–45	1888	1965
Harry S. Truman	Missouri	1945–Apr. 1945 ¹	1884	1972
Alben W. Barkley	Kentucky	1949–53	1877	1956
Richard M. Nixon	California	1953–61	1913	1994
Lyndon B. Johnson	Texas	1961–Nov. 1963 ¹	1908	1973
Hubert H. Humphrey	Minnesota	1965–69	1911	1978
Spiro T. Agnew	Maryland	1969–73	1918	—
Gerald R. Ford	Michigan	1973–74	1913	—
Nelson Rockefeller	New York	1974–77	1908	1979
Walter Mondale	Minnesota	1977–81	1928	—
George Bush	Texas	1981–89	1924	—
Danforth Quayle	Indiana	1989–93	1947	—
Albert Gore	Tennessee	1993–	1948	—

¹ Position vacant thereafter until commencement of the next presidential term.

Cabinet. The administrative business of the nation has been traditionally vested in several executive departments, the heads of which, unofficially and *ex officio*, formed the President's Cabinet. Beginning with the Interstate Commerce Commission in 1887, however, an increasing amount of executive business has been entrusted to some 60 so-called independent agencies, such as the Housing and Home Finance Agency, Tariff Commission, etc.

All heads of departments and of the 60 or more administrative agencies are appointed by the President, but must be confirmed by the Senate.

The Cabinet consisted of the following (March 1995):

1. *Secretary of State* (created 1789). Warren Christopher, of North Dakota; lawyer, government official; Deputy Attorney-General, 1963–69; Deputy Secretary of State, 1977–81; b. 1925.
2. *Secretary of the Treasury* (1789). Robert Rubin, of New York; economist, investment banker; head of the National Economic Council; Economic Adviser to the President; b. 1938.
3. *Secretary of Defense* (1947). Dr William Perry, of Pennsylvania; mathematical scientist; electronic defence industrialist; technical consultant, Defense Department, 1967–77; Under-Secretary of Defense, 1977–81; Deputy Secretary of Defense, 1993–94; b. 1927.
4. *Attorney-General* (Department of Justice, 1870). Janet Reno, of Florida; lawyer; State Attorney of Dade County (FL), 1978–92; b. 1938.
5. *Secretary of the Interior* (1849). Bruce Babbitt, of California; lawyer; Attorney-General of Arizona, 1975–78; Governor of Arizona, 1978–87; b. 1938.
6. *Secretary of Agriculture* (1889). Dan Glickman, of Kansas; lawyer; Congressman, 1977–94; member of House Agriculture, Judiciary and Science, Space and Technology Committees, chair Select Committee on Intelligence, 1993–94; b. 1944.
7. *Secretary of Commerce* (1903). Ron Brown, of New York; political organization administrator, lawyer; advisor to the Senate Judicial Committee, President of the National Urban League; Democratic Party national chairman, 1989–92; b. 1941.
8. *Secretary of Labor* (1913). Robert Reich, of Pennsylvania; government service, political economics educator at Harvard Univ., 1981–92; b. 1946.
9. *Secretary of Health and Human Services* (1953). Dr Donna Shalala of Ohio; political scientist, educator; US Housing Department, 1977–81; President of Hunter College (NY), Chancellor of the Univ. of Wisconsin, 1988–92; b. 1941.

10. *Secretary of Housing and Urban Development* (1966). Henry Cisneros, of Texas; urban studies educator; city government official; Mayor of San Antonio, 1981–89; b. 1947.

11. *Secretary of Transportation* (1967). Federico Pena, of Texas; lawyer; Congress as Representative for Colorado; House Democratic Leader; b. 1949.

12. *Secretary of Energy* (1977). Hazel O'Leary, of Virginia; lawyer; service in the US Department of Energy; vice-president of an electricity company; b. 1937.

13. *Secretary of Education* (1979). Richard Riley, of South Carolina; lawyer; South Carolina state representative, 1963–66; state senator, 1966–76; Governor of South Carolina, 1979–87; b. 1933.

14. *Veterans' Affairs Administrator* (1989). Jesse Brown; US Marines; director, Disabled American Veterans; b. 1944.

Each of the above Cabinet officers receives an annual salary of \$148,400 and holds office during the pleasure of the President.

The Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency, Carol Browner, the US Trade Representative, Mickey Kantor, the Office of Management and Budget Director, Leon Panetta, and the US ambassador to the United Nations, Madeleine Albright, have Cabinet rank.

Congress: The legislative power is vested by the Constitution in a Congress, consisting of a Senate and House of Representatives.

Electorate: By amendments of the constitution, disqualification of voters on the ground of race, colour or sex is forbidden. The electorate consists of all citizens over 18 years of age. Literacy tests have been banned since 1970. In 1972 durational residency requirements were held to violate the constitution. In 1973 US citizens abroad were enfranchised.

With limitations imposed by the constitution, it is the states which determine voter eligibility. In general states exclude from voting: Persons who have not established residency in the jurisdiction in which they wish to vote; persons who have been convicted of felonies whose civil rights have not been restored; persons declared mentally incompetent by a court.

Illiterate voters are entitled to receive assistance in marking their ballots. Minority-language voters in jurisdictions with statutorily prescribed minority concentrations are entitled to have elections conducted in the minority language as well as English. Disabled voters are entitled to accessible polling places. Voters absent on election days or unable to go to the polls are generally entitled under state law to vote by absentee ballot.

The Constitution guarantees citizens that their votes will be of equal value under the 'one person, one vote' rule.

Senate: The Senate consists of 2 members from each state, chosen by popular vote for 6 years, approximately one-third retiring or seeking re-election every 2 years. Senators must be no less than 30 years of age; must have been citizens of the USA for 9 years, and be residents in the states for which they are chosen. The Senate has complete freedom to initiate legislation, except revenue bills (which must originate in the House of Representatives); it may, however, amend or reject any legislation originating in the lower house. The Senate is also entrusted with the power of giving or withholding its 'advice and consent' to the ratification of all treaties initiated by the President with foreign Powers, a two-thirds majority of senators present being required for approval. (However, it has no control over 'international executive agreements' made by the President with foreign governments; such 'agreements' cover a wide range and are more numerous than formal treaties.) It also has the power of confirming or rejecting major appointments to office made by the President, but it has no direct control over the appointment by the President of 'personal representatives' or 'personal envoys' on missions abroad. Members of the Senate constitute a High Court of Impeachment, with power, by a two-thirds vote, to remove from office and disqualify any civil officer of the USA impeached by the House of Representatives, which has the sole power of impeachment.

The Senate has 16 Standing Committees to which all bills are referred for study, revision or rejection. The House of Representatives has 22 such committees. In both Houses each Standing Committee has a chairman and a majority representing the majority party of the whole House; each has numerous sub-committees. The jurisdictions of these Committees correspond largely to those of the appropriate executive departments and agencies. Both Houses also have a few select or special Committees with limited duration; there were (1994) 5 Joint Senate-House Committees.

House of Representatives: The House of Representatives consists of 435 members elected every second year. The number of each state's representatives is determined by the decennial census, in the absence of specific Congressional legislation affecting the basis. The states, in 1995, had the following numbers of representatives:

Alabama	7	Indiana	10	Nebraska	3	South Carolina	6
Alaska	1	Iowa	5	Nevada	2	South Dakota	1
Arizona	6	Kansas	4	New Hampshire	2	Tennessee	9
Arkansas	4	Kentucky	6	New Jersey	13	Texas	30
California	52	Louisiana	7	New Mexico	3	Utah	3
Colorado	6	Maine	2	New York	31	Vermont	1
Connecticut	6	Maryland	8	North Carolina	12	Virginia	11
Delaware	1	Massachusetts	10	North Dakota	1	Washington	9
Florida	23	Michigan	16	Ohio	19	West Virginia	3
Georgia	11	Minnesota	8	Oklahoma	6	Wisconsin	9
Hawaii	2	Mississippi	5	Oregon	5	Wyoming	1
Idaho	2	Missouri	9	Pennsylvania	21		
Illinois	20	Montana	1	Rhode Island	2		

The constitution requires congressional districts within each state to be substantially equal in population. Final decisions on congressional district boundaries are taken by the state legislatures and governors. By custom the representative lives in the district from which he is elected. Representatives must be not less than 25 years of age, citizens of the USA for 7 years and residents in the state from which they are chosen.

In addition, 5 delegates (1 each from the District of Columbia, American Samoa, Guam, the US Virgin Islands and Puerto Rico) are also members of Congress. They have a voice but no vote, except in committees. The delegate from Puerto Rico is the resident commissioner. Puerto Ricans vote at primaries, but not at national elections. Each of the two Houses of Congress is sole 'judge of the elections, returns and qualifications of its own members'; and each of the Houses may, with the concurrence of two-thirds, expel a member. The period usually termed 'a Congress' in legislative language continues for 2 years, terminating at noon on 3 Jan.

The salary of a senator is \$133,600 per annum, with tax-free expense allowance and allowances for travelling expenses and for clerical hire. The salary of the Speaker of the House of Representatives is \$171,500 per annum, with a taxable allowance. The salary of a Member of the House is \$133,600 (\$148,400 for the Majority Leader and Minority Leader).

No senator or representative can, during the time for which he is elected, be appointed to any *civil* office under authority of the USA which shall have been created or the emoluments of which shall have been increased during such time; and no person holding *any* office under the USA can be a member of either House during his continuance in office. No religious test may be required as a qualification to any office or public trust under the USA or in any state.

The 103rd Congress (1993–95) was constituted (Nov. 1993) as follows: Senate, 56 Democrats, 44 Republicans; House of Representatives, 261 Democrats, 173 Republicans, 1 independent.

Following the mid-term elections of 8 Nov. 1994, the 104th Congress (1995–97) was constituted as follows: Senate, 53 Republicans, 47 Democrats; House of Representatives, 230 Republicans, 204 Democrats, 1 independent. Turn-out was 38%.

The *Speaker* of the House of Representatives is Newt Gingrich (R). The leader of the Senate is Robert Dole (R).

Indians: By an Act passed on 2 June 1924 full citizenship was granted to all Indians born in the USA, though those remaining in tribal units were still under special fed-

eral jurisdiction. The Indian Reorganization Act of 1934 gave the tribal Indians, at their own option, substantial opportunities of self-government and the establishment of self-controlled corporate enterprises empowered to borrow money and buy land, machinery and equipment; these corporations are controlled by democratically elected tribal councils. Recently a trend towards releasing Indians from federal supervision has resulted in legislation terminating supervision over specific tribes. In 1988 the federal government recognized that it had a special relationship with, and a trust responsibility for, federally-recognized Indian entities in continental USA and tribal entities in Alaska. In 1993 the Bureau of Indian Affairs listed 552 'Indian Entities Recognized and Eligible to Receive Services'. Indian lands (1991) amounted to 52,092,247 acres, of which 41,868,582 was tribally owned and 10,233,665 in trust allotments. Indian lands are held free of taxes. Total Indian population at the 1990 census was 1,959,000, of which Oklahoma, Arizona, California and New Mexico accounted for 832,466.

McNickle, D., *The Indian Tribes of the United States*. OUP, 1962.—*Native American Tribalism*. OUP, 1963.

State and Local Government: The Union comprises 13 original states, 7 states which were admitted without having been previously organized as territories, and 30 states which had been territories—50 states in all. Each state has its own constitution (which the USA guarantees shall be republican in form), deriving its authority, not from Congress, but from the people of the state. Admission of states into the Union has been granted by special Acts of Congress, either (1) in the form of 'enabling Acts' providing for the drafting and ratification of a state constitution by the people, in which case the territory becomes a state as soon as the conditions are fulfilled, or (2) accepting a constitution already framed, and at once granting admission.

Each state is provided with a legislature of two Houses (except Nebraska, which since 1937 has had a single-chamber legislature), a governor and other executive officials, and a judicial system. Both Houses of the legislature are elective, but the senators (having larger electoral districts usually covering 2 or 3 counties compared with the single county or, in some states, the town, which sends 1 representative to the Lower House) are less numerous than the representatives, while in 38 states their terms are 4 years; in 12 states the term is 2 years. Of the 4-year senates, Illinois, Montana and New Jersey provide for two 4-year terms and one 2-year term in each decade. Terms of the lower houses are usually shorter; in 45 states, 2 years.

Members of both Houses are paid at the same rate, which varies from \$200 a year in New Hampshire to \$57,500 a year in New York. The trend is towards annual sessions of state legislatures; in 1995, 43 met annually (in 1939, only 4), and 7 (Arkansas, Kentucky, Montana, Nevada, North Dakota, Oregon and Texas) biennially.

The Governor has power to summon an extraordinary session, but not to dissolve or adjourn. The duties of the two Houses are similar, but in many states money bills must be introduced first in the Lower House. The Senate sits as a court for the trial of officials impeached by the other House, and often has power to confirm or reject appointments made by the Governor.

State legislatures are competent to deal with all matters not reserved for the federal government by the federal constitution nor specifically prohibited by the federal or state constitutions. Among their powers are the determination of the qualifications for the right of suffrage, and the control of all elections to public office, including elections of members of Congress and electors of President and Vice-President; the criminal law, both in its enactment and in its execution, with unimportant exceptions, and the administration of prisons; the civil law, including all matters pertaining to the possession and transfer of, and succession to, property; marriage and divorce, and all other civil relations; the chartering and control of all manufacturing, trading, transportation and other corporations, subject only to the right of Congress to regulate commerce passing from one state to another; labour; education; charities; licensing; fisheries within state waters, and game laws (apart from the hunting of migratory birds, which is a federal concern under treaties with Canada and Mexico). Taxes on income were left to the states until 1913, when the

16th amendment authorized the imposition of federal taxes on income without regard to apportionment.

The Governor is elected by direct vote of the people over the whole state for a term of office varying in the several states from 2 to 4 years, and with a salary ranging from \$60,000 (Arkansas) to \$130,000 (New York). His duty is to see to the faithful administration of the law, and he has command of the military forces of the state. He may recommend measures but does not present bills to the legislature. In some states he presents estimates. In all but one of the states (North Carolina) the Governor has a veto upon legislation, which may, however, be overridden by the two Houses, in some states by a simple majority, in others by a three-fifths or two-thirds majority. In some states the Governor, on his death or resignation, is succeeded by a Lieut.-Governor who was elected at the same time and has been presiding over the state Senate. In several states the Speaker of the Lower House succeeds the Governor.

The chief officials by whom the administration of state affairs is carried on (secretaries, treasurers, members of boards of commissioners, etc.) are usually chosen by the people at the general state elections for terms similar to those for which governors hold office.

At the 36 state gubernatorial elections on 8 Nov. 1994 the Republicans won 24 governorships, the Democrats 11, and an independent 1, making a nationwide tally of 30 Republicans, 19 Democrats and 1 independent.

Local Government. The chief unit of local government is the county, of which there were (1995) 2,994 with definite functions; in addition, Rhode Island has 5 'counties' which have no functions; Alaska does not have counties but 25 divisions and, since Oct. 1960, there has been no active county government in Connecticut. Louisiana has 64 'parishes'. The counties maintain public order through the sheriff and his deputies, who may, in a crisis, be drawn temporarily from willing citizens; in many states the counties maintain the smaller local highways; other functions are the granting of licences and the apportionment and collection of taxes. In a few states they also manage the schools.

The unit of local government in New England is the rural township, governed directly by the voters, who assemble annually or oftener if necessary, and legislate in local affairs, levy taxes, make appropriations and appoint and instruct the local officials. Townships are grouped to form counties. Where cities exist, the township government is superseded by the city government.

Mayoral elections were held on 8 Nov. 1994.

The **District of Columbia**, ceded by the State of Maryland for the purposes of government in 1791, is the seat of the US Government. It includes the city of Washington, and embraces a land area of 61 sq. miles. The Reorganization Plan No. 3 of 1967 instituted a Mayor Council form of government with appointed officers. In 1973 an elected Mayor and elected councillors were introduced; in 1974 they received power to legislate in local matters. Congress retains power to enact legislation and to veto or supersede the Council's acts. Since 1961 citizens have had the right to vote in national elections. On 23 Aug. 1978 the Senate approved a constitutional amendment giving the District full voting representation in Congress. This has still to be ratified.

The **Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, American Samoa, Guam and the Virgin Islands** each have a local legislature, whose acts may be modified or annulled by Congress, though in practice this has seldom been done. Puerto Rico since its attainment of commonwealth status on 25 July 1952, enjoys practically complete self-government, including the election of its governor and other officials. The conduct of foreign relations, however, is still a federal function and federal bureaux and agencies still operate in the island.

General supervision of territorial administration is exercised by the Office of Territories in the Department of Interior.

Congress and the Nation, 4 vols., Congressional Quarterly, Washington, from 1965.—*Congressional Ethics*, Rev. ed., 1980.—*Congressional Quarterly Almanac*, annual

- Constitution of the US, National and State.* 2 vols. [with subsequent amendments]. Dobbs Ferry, 1962
- Bowles, N., *The Government and the Politics of the United States.* London, 1993
- Encyclopedia of the United States Congress.* New York, 1994
- Kelly, A. H. et al. *The American Constitution: its Origins and Development.* 7th ed. New York, 1991
- King, A. (ed). *The New American Political System.* 2nd ed. Washington (DC), 1990
- Lees, J. D. et al. *American Politics Today.* 4th ed revised by R. A. Maidment. Manchester Univ. Press, 1994
- Maisel, L. S. (ed). *Political Parties in the United States: an Encyclopedia.* Camden (CT), 1991
- Neustadt, R. E., *Presidential Power and the Modern Presidents: the Politics of Leadership from Roosevelt to Reagan.* New York, 1991
- Peele, G. et al. (eds). *Developments in American Politics.* 2nd ed. London, 1994
- Political profiles.* 5 vols. New York, from 1978

DEFENCE. The President is C.-in-C. of the Army, Navy and Air Force.

The National Security Act of 1947 provides for the unification of the Army, Navy and Air Forces under a single Secretary of Defense with cabinet rank. The President is also advised by a National Security Council and the Office of Civil and Defense Mobilization.

The major components of the Department of Defense are the Office of the Secretary of Defense and the Joint Chiefs of Staff, who provide immediate staff assistance and advice to the Secretary; the departments of the Army, Navy and Air Force, each separately organized under a civilian head (not of cabinet rank); and the unified and specified commands.

Army. *Secretary of the Army:* Togo West.

Central Administration. The Secretary of the Army is the head of the Department of the Army. Subject to the authority of the President as C.-in-C. and of the Secretary of Defense, he is responsible for all affairs of the Department.

The Secretary of the Army is assisted by the Under Secretary of the Army, 5 Assistant Secretaries of the Army (Civil Works, Financial Management, Installations, Logistics and Environment, Manpower and Reserve Affairs, Research, Development and Acquisition), General Counsel, Administrative Assistant, Director for Information Systems for Command, Control, Communications and Computers, Inspector General, Auditor General, Chief of Legislative Liaison, Chief of Public Affairs, Director for Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization, Chairman of the Army Reserve Forces Policy Committee and the Army Staff headed by the Chief of Staff, US Army. The Office of the Under Secretary of the Army includes a Deputy Under Secretary (Operations Research).

The Chief of Staff, Army, in his role as a member of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, takes part in the planning and supervision of the operational forces under the command of the Commanders-in-Chief. The Vice Chief of Staff assists and advises the Chief of Staff.

The Army General Staff is the principal element of the Army Staff and includes the Offices of the Chief of Staff, Deputy Chief of Staff for Operations and Plans, Deputy Chief of Staff for Personnel, Deputy Chief of Staff for Logistics, and Deputy Chief of Staff for Intelligence. Other elements of the Army Staff are the offices of the Judge Advocate General, Surgeon General, Chief of Chaplains, Chief, Army Reserve, Chief, National Guard Bureau, and Chief of Engineers.

The Army consists of the Active Army, the Army National Guard of the US, the Army Reserve and civilian workforce; and all persons appointed to or enlisted into the Army without component; and all persons serving under call or conscription, including members of the National Guard of the States, etc., when in the service of the US. The strength of the Active Army was (30 June 1994) 559,900 (including 68,800 women).

The US Army Forces Command, with headquarters at Fort McPherson, Georgia, commands the Third US Army; 4 continental US Armies, and all assigned Active Army and US Army Reserve troop units in the continental US, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and the Virgin Islands of the USA. The headquarters of the continental US Armies are: First US Army, Fort George G. Meade, Maryland; Second

US Army, Fort Gillem, Georgia; Fifth US Army, Fort Sam Houston, Texas; Sixth US Army, Presidio of San Francisco, California. The US Army Training and Doctrine Command, with headquarters at Fort Monroe, Virginia, co-ordinates and integrates the total combat development effort of the Army as well as developing, managing, establishing and verifying the training of individuals of the US Army and authorized foreign nationals. The US Army Health Services Command, with headquarters at Fort Sam Houston, Texas, provides health services in the continental US for the US Army and provides professional education and training for medical personnel of the US Army and authorized foreign national personnel. The US Army Materiel Command, with headquarters in Alexandria, Virginia, is responsible for US Army activities dealing with equipment development, procurement, delivery, supply and maintenance. The US Army Information Systems Communications Command, with headquarters at Fort Huachuca, Arizona, provides worldwide communication automation support to the Department of the Army and supports the Defense Communications Systems. The US Army Military District of Washington, with headquarters at Fort McNair, Washington, D.C., provides support to the Department of the Army and the Department of Defense at the seat of Government. The US Army Space Command, with headquarters in Colorado Springs, Colorado, is the Army component to the US Space Command.

Approximately 32% of the Active Army is deployed outside the continental USA. Several divisions, which are located in the USA, keep equipment in Germany and can be flown there in 48–72 hours. Headquarters of US Seventh and Eighth Armies are in Europe and Korea respectively.

Operational Commands and Weapons. The larger commands are the theater army and corps. The typical theater army may consist of a variable number of corps composed of combat forces of armour, infantry, air defense artillery, aviation and field artillery units; combat support forces of aviation, engineer, intelligence and signal elements; and combat service support forces. A typical corps consists of a variable number and mixture of infantry, mechanized infantry, armoured, air assault, or airborne divisions; one or more separate infantry, mechanized infantry or armoured brigades; one or more armoured cavalry regiments; corps artillery (155-mm howitzer, 203-mm howitzer, multiple launch rocket system (MLRS); corps air defense brigade (*Hawk*, *Chaparral*, *Patriot* and *Avenger* battalions), corps aviation brigade and combat support and combat service support forces.

US Army Divisions have a common base (containing command, divisional artillery, air defense artillery, combat support and combat service support units) aviation brigade, and a varying mixture of combat manoeuvre battalions (usually 9 or 10 in number in 3 brigades) to make up airborne, infantry, armoured, mechanized infantry and air assault divisions. Divisions can in this way be 'tailored' to fit a variety of strategic or tactical situations. A mechanized infantry division, with about 17,300 soldiers, may have 5 mechanized infantry battalions and 4 armoured battalions; an armoured division, with about 17,300 soldiers, may have 4 mechanized infantry battalions and 5 armoured battalions; an airborne division, with 13,100 soldiers, may have 9 infantry (airborne) battalions. The air assault division is a highly specialized force capable of battlefield helicopter operations for infantry, field artillery, air defense artillery and necessary support forces.

The 10,800-man light infantry divisions consist of 9 infantry battalions and offer rapid strategic force projection. Light divisions can operate in all environments and are general purpose forces. Special operations forces consist of special forces, rangers, special operations aviation psychological operations, and civil affairs units. The units are designed, equipped, and trained for special missions.

Small arms include the M-9 (9mm pistol), the M-16 series rifle and the M-249 Squad Automatic Weapon both of which fire a 5.56-mm cartridge. The standard generalpurpose machine-gun is the M-60 (23 lb.; 550 rounds of 7.62-mm per minute). Infantry weapons also include M-203 grenade launcher attachment for the M-16A1 rifle, which fire a 40-mm grenade up to 400 metres, the *TOW* and *Dragon* anti-tank missile systems, and the M-72 rocket, a light anti-tank weapon.

Combat vehicles of the US Army are the tank, armoured personnel carrier, infantry fighting vehicle, and the armoured command vehicle. The first-line tanks are the

M1A1 Abrams tank with a 120mm main gun, and the M1 Abrams. The standard armoured infantry personnel carrier is the M2 Bradley Fighting Vehicle (BFV), which is replacing the older M113. Both carry a mechanized infantry squad, but the BFV mounts a 25-mm Bushmaster gun and *TOW* missile launchers. The M3 version of the BFV is being used as the ground scout vehicle in armoured cavalry regiments, armoured and mechanized infantry divisional cavalry squadrons and in scout platoons of armoured and mechanized infantry battalions.

The approved calibres of artillery are: Light, 105-mm howitzer, medium 155-mm howitzer; the heavy, 203-mm howitzer. The Multiple Launch Rocket System (MLRS) is a 227-mm rapid fire rocket system used in a non-nuclear counterfire, reinforcing and deep fires roles. The 107-mm mortar, the 81-mm mortar and the 60-mm mortar are used by the combat manoeuvre elements. The 120mm mortar will replace the 107mm mortar. The *TOW* is the primary anti-tank weapon. Forward-area air-defence weapons, including the *Chaparral*, *Stinger* and *Avenger* 20-mm gun, provide the capability of low-altitude defence against high-performance aircraft.

The Army has three categories of missiles—surface-to-surface (field artillery) and surface-to-air (air defence artillery) and anti-tank. Surface-to-surface missiles are now limited to the Army Tactical Missile System (ATACMS; fielded) and the Tri-Service Stand-Off Attack Missile (TSSAM; EMD). ATACMS is a semi-ballistic missile capable of carrying a variety of warheads to ranges in excess of 150 km. Planned improvements include an extended range variant with a range of 300+ km. TSSAM is a joint Army, Air Force, Navy cruise missile program. TSSAM carries the Bat submunition (anti-tank) to distances in excess of 200 km. Planned improvements modify Bat submunition for targets other than armour. Surface-to-air missiles, for air defence, are: *Patriot*, guided, conventional warhead, operational; *Hawk*, homing type, low-to-mid-altitude, field operational (product improvements continue to improve the effectiveness of the system); *Chaparral*, infra-red homing, low-altitude, forward area, operational (improvements to the basic system are under development); *Stinger*, hand-held or mobile-launched, infra-red homing, low-altitude, forward area, operational. Anti-tank missiles are: *TOW*, tube launched, optically tracked, wire guided, anti-armour, forward area, operational; *Hellfire*, laser-guided, anti-armour, operational and *Dragon*, wire-guided, medium anti-armour, forward area, operational.

The Army employs rotary- and fixed-wing aircraft as organic elements of its ground formations where their use is required on a full-time basis and their immediate and constant availability is essential. The front line commander exploits the benefits of aviation technology to perform traditional land battle tasks in the third dimension. This concept of airmobility for ground formation utilizes aerial vehicles as a highly integrated team to perform all five functions of land combat: reconnaissance, command and control, logistics and that inseparable combination, firepower and manoeuvre.

The Army has over 8,000 aircraft, all but about 400 of them helicopters. The principal types are 2,600 UH-1 Iroquois Huey and 1,200 UH-60 Black Hawk utility helicopters, 1,800 OH-58 Kiowa observation helicopters, 900 AH-1 Cobra and 700 AH-64 Apache attack helicopters, and 450 CH-47 Chinook cargo helicopters.

Enlistment, Terms of Service. Since 1974 the Army has operated an 'all volunteer' system making it, in effect, an all-regular force both regular and reserve components. Terms of service may be 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 years. Men and women who enlist incur an 8-year obligation and must serve in the reserve components any part of the period not served on active duty. Over 95% of recruits enlisting in the Army have a high school education, over 50% of the Army is married, and 11.4% of the active force is filled by women. Women serve in both combat support and combat service support units.

The National Guard is a reserve military component with both a state and a federal rôle. Enlistment is voluntary. The members are recruited by each state, but are equipped and paid by the federal government (except when performing state missions). Training is supervised by the active Army (FORSCOM), and unit organization parallels that for the active army; training facilities are made available by the USA and each state. As the organized militia of the several states, the District of

Columbia, Puerto Rico and the Territories of the Virgin Islands and Guam, the Guard may be called into service for local emergencies by the chief executives in those jurisdictions; and may be called into federal service by the President to thwart invasion or rebellion or to enforce federal law. In its role as a reserve component of the Army, the Guard is subject to the order of the President in the event of national emergency. In 1994 it numbered 520,600 (Army, 405,900; Air Force, 114,700).

The Army Reserve is designed to supply qualified and experienced units and individuals in an emergency. US Army Forces Command is charged with the command, support and training supervision of US Army Reserve units. Members of units are assigned to the Ready Reserve, which is subject to call by the President in case of national emergency without declaration of war by Congress. The Standby Reserve and the Retired Reserve may be called only after declaration of war or national emergency by Congress. In 1994 the Army Reserve numbered 701,900.

Navy. *Secretary of the Navy:* John Dalton.

The Department of the Navy is administered under the Defense Secretary by the Secretary of the Navy, assisted by the Under Secretary and 4 Assistant Secretaries (for Financial Management; Installation and Environment; Manpower and Reserve Affairs; and Research, Development and Acquisition). Other divisions of the Department of the Navy are those of: Legislative Affairs, Information, the Judge Advocate General, Program Appraisal, the General Counsel, and the Inspector General of the Navy.

The professional head of the Navy is the Chief of Naval Operations, whose department was reorganized in 1992. The staff of the Chief of Naval Operations includes the Vice Chief, 4 Deputy Chiefs responsible for Manpower and Personnel; Plans, Policy and Operations; Logistics; and Resources, Warfare Requirements and Assessments. There are 3 major staff directorates for Intelligence; Training; and Space, Command, Communications and Control Requirements, and 4 specialist divisions.

The Shore Establishment comprises commands dealing with air, naval acquisition support, space and warfare systems, facilities engineering, sea (including ordnance) and supply systems and other commands: Space, Medical, Education and Training, Data Automation, Telecommunications, Intelligence, Oceanography, Legal Service, Security Group, and Investigative Service; as well as supporting establishments of the Marine Corps and Marine Corps Reserve.

The Operating Forces comprise the Atlantic and Pacific Fleets including Fleet Marine Forces; other operational forces of the Marine Corps, the Military Sealift Command, US Naval Forces Europe, the Mine Warfare Command, Operational Test and Evaluation Force, Naval Forces of the joint-service Southern and Central Commands, and the Naval Reserve Forces.

The authorized budget for the Department of the Navy (which includes funding both for the Navy and Marine Corps) for current and recent fiscal years: 1991, \$92,200m.; 1992, \$84,800m.; 1993, \$82,600m.; 1994, \$77,100m.; budget request for 1995, \$78,400m. Funding, personnel and fleet strength continue to decline. The 600-ship navy planned in the late 1980s had reduced to 443 by Oct. 1993 and to 382 by Oct. 1994 and is likely to stabilize at about 350.

The Navy personnel total in 1994 was 485,000, including 55,000 women who are eligible to serve at sea in support ships.

The operational strength of the Navy at the end of the year indicated:

Category	1988	1989	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Strategic Submarines	36	36	34	24	23	22	16
Nuclear Attack Submarines	95	97	93	89	87	86	85
Diesel Submarines	4	3	nil	nil	nil	nil	nil
Aircraft Carriers ¹	14	14	14	12	13	12	12
Amphibious Carriers	12	13	13	13	14	13	10
Battleships	4	4	2	nil	nil	nil	nil
Cruisers	38	41	44	46	49	44	34
Destroyers	68	68	58	51	40	39	45
Frigates	112	100	98	90	67	59	51

¹ Omits the USS *Kennedy* in refit.

Ships in inactive reserve are not included; but Naval Reserve Force training ships are. Amphibious Carriers are those ships of the Wasp, Tarawa, and Iwo Jima classes capable of operating AV-8 Harrier-type aircraft as well as helicopters.

A principal part of the US naval task is to deploy the seaborne strategic deterrent from nuclear-powered ballistic missile-carrying submarines (SSBN), the strength and armament of which is as follows:

<i>Strategic Submarines</i>					
<i>Class</i>	<i>No.</i>	<i>Tonnage (in 1,000)</i>	<i>Speed</i>	<i>Missiles</i>	<i>Other Weapons</i>
Ohio	14	19.00	24	6 with 24 Trident D-5 8 with 24 Trident C-4	Torpedoes
Benjamin Franklin	2	8.12	25	16 Trident C-4	Torpedoes

The Franklin class represents the last of the first generation of SSBN, most of which were initially equipped with Polaris missiles, with maximum range between 1,500 and 2,500 nautical miles, and subsequently with Poseidon missiles. These submarines were modernized between 1978 and 1982 to carry the Trident-1 C-4 missile, which has a range of 4,000 nautical miles, and delivers 8 warheads per missile. The last 2 are scheduled to be withdrawn from service by Oct. 1995. The second generation Ohio class submarines, with a much larger hull, are designed to deploy the Trident-2 D-5 missile, with a maximum range of 6,500 nautical miles, carrying a similar number of warheads but with substantially improved targeting accuracy. The first submarine deployed this weapon operationally in March 1990. The first 8 ships may be retrofitted with the Trident-2 in due course, and building will cease after the 16th.

The listed total of 85 nuclear-powered attack submarines (SSN) comprises 59 of the Los Angeles class (7,040 tonnes) in three major batches: A basic design (30 ships) completed 1976-85, a small group of 8 ships additionally equipped with vertical-launch missile tubes for Tomahawk cruise missiles completed 1985-89, and the current building programme of which 21 ships have been completed, known as 'Improved' Los Angeles incorporating cruise missile tubes, a new command system, and several important additional technical modifications. There are also 25 Sturgeon class (5,040 tonnes) completed 1967-75, and 1 other.

The surface fleet is headed by the force of large aircraft carriers, the first class of which entered service in the late 1950s carrying nuclear bombers as the naval contribution to the strategic deterrent. When this role passed to the ballistic missile submarine force, the carrier force was gradually reoriented to its current tasks, which relate more to limited war. The target of "15 deployable carriers" set in 1986 was officially amended to 14 as a result of budgetary pressure in 1989, and has now fallen to 13 of which 11 are in service and 1 is used for training.

There are 7 Nimitz and improved Nimitz class ships, of between 92,900 and 97,800 tonnes, completed between 1975 and 1992, nuclear powered and capable of 33 knots. The USS *Enterprise*, completed in 1961, displacing 91,500 tonnes was the prototype nuclear-powered carrier and is also capable of 33 knots. The 4 ships of the Kitty Hawk and John F. Kennedy classes are from 81,000 to 83,100 tonnes, were completed between 1961 and 1968, and represent the last oil-fuelled carriers built by the US Navy. The force is completed by the 2 ships of the Forrestal class, completed between 1955 and 1959, of about 82,000 tonnes. Of these, *Forrestal* is employed in a training role.

All carriers deploy an air group which comprises on average 2 squadrons each of 10 F-14 Tomcat fighters, 2 squadrons each of 10 F/A-18 Hornet fighter/ground attack aircraft and 1 squadron of 10 A-6E Intruder medium bombers. They also carry a squadron of 4 E-2C Hawkeye early warning aircraft, 4 KA-6 airborne tankers, 4 EA-6B Prowler electronic combat aircraft, 6 S-3B Viking anti-submarine aircraft and 6 SH-3D Sea King, or SH-60F Oceanhawk anti-submarine helicopters.

The cruiser force has also been drastically reduced, with 19 ships withdrawn from service during fiscal year 1994. The force comprises the 27 ships of the Ticonderoga class commissioned between 1983 and 1993, of 9,600 tonnes, capable of 27 knots, equipped with the highly-capable Aegis air-defence control system and armed with Standard SM-2ER surface to air missiles (SAM), 2 127mm guns and 2 SH-60B

Seahawk helicopters. All but the first 5 ships are equipped with 2 x 61-cell vertical launch system for their missiles, which additionally allows them to launch Harpoon anti-ship missiles and Tomahawk sea-launched cruise missiles (SLCM). The 2 nuclear-powered vessels of the Virginia class and 2 similar California class, completed between 1973 and 1980 are of 11,400 tonnes and 10,700 tonnes respectively, capable of 31 knots and armed with 2 twin Standard SAM launchers, 8 Harpoon anti-surface ship missiles, ASROC anti-submarine missiles, and (Virginia class only) 8 Tomahawk SLCM. Neither class carries a helicopter. There are additionally 2 individual nuclear-powered cruisers, *Bainbridge* (1962, 9,250 tonnes) and *Truxtun* (1967, 8,900 tonnes) similarly armed and built largely as prototypes for later classes. Finally the USS *Belknap*, the flagship of the 6th Fleet in the Mediterranean, is the only ship remaining from an original total of 18 *Belknap* and *Leahy* classes.

In addition, there are 14 guided-missile destroyers including 10 of the new Arleigh Burke class equipped with the Aegis air-defence system, 31 anti-submarine destroyers of the Spruance class, 51 guided-missile frigates of the Oliver Hazard Perry class, 4 hydrofoil missile patrol craft and 24 inshore patrol craft. Mine warfare ships include 13 new mine counter-measure vessels of the Avenger class and the first 2 of a new Osprey class coastal minehunter, together with 4 old ocean minesweepers (completed between 1954 and 1958, mostly employed on reserve training).

Amphibious Warfare. Amphibious capability comprises some 46 ships. The 3 Wasp (LHD-1) class and the 5 ships of the Tarawa (LHA-1) class are in many respects equivalent to the vertical/short take off and landing aircraft carriers in other principal navies and are capable of sea control tasks. The Wasp class, completed from 1989 to 1993 and still building, are of 41,200 tonnes, capable of 23 knots, equipped with an air group of some 6-8 Harrier AV-8B aircraft, and up to 42 mixed helicopters, and accommodating 1,900 troops. The 5 ships of the Tarawa class are of 40,000 tonnes, were completed between 1976 and 1981, deploy a similar air group and carry 1,700 troops. The 2 remaining ships of the Iwo Jima class are also capable of operating vertical/short take-off and landing aircraft but do not normally do so. They are of 18,800 tonnes, were built between 1961 and 1970, are capable of 21 knots and normally carry 20 mixed helicopters and accommodate 1,750 troops. Additionally there are 2 amphibious command ships, 24 dock landing ships and 10 tank landing ships. There are some 100 amphibious craft including 70 air-cushion landing craft (hovercraft) and 40 others, and several hundred minor personnel and vehicle transports. The total oceanic lift capability of the amphibious forces amounts to over 50,000 men, 1,000 main battle tank equivalents, and operating facilities for about 180 helicopters.

The Navy is provided with global, long-term sustainability through a force of some 45 underway replenishment ships, including 22 tankers, 5 multi-purpose fast replenishment ships, 7 stores ships and 11 ammunition ships. Second-line support is provided by 15 depot ships, 10 support tankers, 10 tugs and 2 hospital ships. Special purpose auxiliaries include 2 command ships, 18 ocean surveillance ships, 4 missile and space support ships, and 16 survey and oceanographic vessels. Of these major auxiliaries, about half are operated by the civilian-manned Military Sealift Command. In addition there are some hundreds of minor auxiliaries, and several thousand service craft.

Major warship building yards involved in the current building programme are located at Groton, Conn. (submarines), Newport News, Va., (submarines and aircraft carriers), Pascagoula, Miss. (cruisers and amphibious ships), Bath, Me. (cruisers and destroyers) and New Orleans, La., (amphibious and auxiliary ships).

Naval Aviation. The principal function of the naval aviation organization (85,000 strong in 1994) is to provide and train the 11 Air Wings maintained for service in the Aircraft Carriers. These usually consist of 80 fixed wing and 6 rotary wing aircraft. In addition, 1 carrier air wing is provided from the reserves, in some cases with slightly older aircraft. The main carrier-borne combat aircraft on inventory are 420 F-14 fighters, 320 A-6E Intruder attack aircraft, 500 F/A-18 Hornet dual-purpose fighter/attack aircraft and 130 S-3A Viking anti-submarine aircraft. Supporting roles are performed by 100 EA-6B electronic warfare aircraft, 90 E-2C

Hawkeye airborne early warning aircraft, 50 KA-6D tankers, and 80 SH-3 Sea King and 70 SH-60F Oceanhawk helicopters for inner-zone anti-submarine defence. Helicopters held for embarkation in cruisers and below are of 2 types, the older SH-2F Seasprite aircraft of which there are some 60 and the SH-60B Seahawk of which there are 140. The principal tasks of the shore-based elements of US naval aviation are maritime reconnaissance and anti-submarine warfare, for which there are holdings of about 300 P-3C Orion aircraft. Additional tasks include electronic warfare (12 EP-3), electronic intelligence (16 ES-3) and mine countermeasures for which 50 MH- and RH-53 helicopters are held. Finally there are some 600 training aircraft of types not previously mentioned, and 100 aircraft and 90 helicopters for transport and other miscellaneous duties. The reduction in forces now under way has involved the disbandment of some 30 squadrons in 1994-95.

The Marine Corps. The US Marine Corps, some 174,000 strong in 1994, is administratively part of the Department of the Navy, but ranks as a separate armed service, with the Commandant of the Corps serving in his own right as a member of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, and responsible directly to the Secretary of the Navy. It is taking its share of the cuts in progress in US forces, and is planned to reduce to a strength of 171,000 by late 1995.

The role of the Marine Corps is to provide specially trained and equipped amphibious expeditionary forces. The Corps is organized into 3 divisions each some 50,000 strong, subdivided into Marine Expeditionary Brigades (17,000) and Marine Expeditionary Units (some 5,000 strong). In peacetime, Marine Expeditionary Units are permanently deployed afloat in the Eastern Atlantic/Mediterranean and the West Pacific/Indian Ocean. The principal equipment of the US Marine Corps consists of 150 M-60A1 and 270 M-1A1 Abrams tanks, 600 LAV-25 armoured infantry fighting vehicles, 1,300 armoured personnel carriers and over 1,000 artillery pieces of calibres between 105mm and 203mm. Additional heavy equipment for US-based Marine forces units, beyond that which can be embarked in the amphibious shipping, is provided in 2 squadrons each of 13 large cargo ships prepositioned at Diego Garcia (Indian Ocean) and in the Mediterranean. In addition the Corps includes an autonomous aviation element numbering some 400 combat aircraft and 515 helicopters. There are 240 F/A 18 Hornet, 165 AV-8B Harriers, 25 A-4 Skyhawks, 60 A-6 attack and electronic warfare, 60 KC-130 tankers, and a miscellany of other support and training aircraft. Helicopters include 210 CH-46E and 180 CH-53 transport, as well as 200 AH-1 Cobra attack helicopters of various types. Harriers and helicopters are normally employed afloat in the amphibious aircraft carriers and other suitable ships. The Hornets and other fixed wing aircraft are normally based ashore, but may be embarked in other aircraft carriers, given the operational need.

The US Coast Guard operates under the Department of Transportation in time of peace and as a part of the Navy in time of war or when directed by the President. The act of establishment stated the Coast Guard 'shall be a military service and branch of the armed forces of the United States at all times'. It comprises 240 ships including cutters of destroyer, frigate, corvette and patrol vessel types, 3 powerful icebreakers, and various auxiliaries and tenders, as well as over 2,000 rescue and utility craft. It also maintains 70 fixed-wing aircraft and 166 helicopters. The active-duty workforce in 1994 was 38,171. The auxiliary workforce is comprised of 36,168 volunteer civilians that operate their own vessels on their own time and, for the most part at their own expense. The Auxiliary assists the Coast Guard in search and rescue missions and offers Courtesy Marine Examinations and Public Education courses ranging from boat handling to rules of the road.

The Coast Guard missions include maintenance of aids to navigation, boating safety, defence operations, environmental response (oil spills), ice operations, maritime law enforcement, marine inspection, marine licensing, marine science, port safety and security, search and rescue and waterways management.

Air Force. *Secretary of the Air Force:* Dr Sheila E. Widnall.

The Department of the Air Force was activated within the Department of Defense on 18 Sept. 1947, under the terms of the National Security Act of 1947. It is admin-

istered by the Secretary of the Air Force, assisted by an Under Secretary, a Deputy for International Affairs and 4 Assistant Secretaries (Acquisition; Space; Manpower, Reserve Affairs, Installations and Environment; and Financial Management and Comptroller). The USAF, under the administration of the Department of the Air Force, is supervised by a Chief of Staff, who is a member of the Joint Chiefs of Staff. He is assisted by a Vice Chief of Staff, Assistant Vice Chief of Staff, 4 Deputy Chiefs of Staff (Personnel; Plans and Operations; Logistics; Command, Control, Communications and Computers) and an Assistant Chief of Staff for Intelligence.

The USAF consists of active duty Air Force officers and enlisted personnel, civilian employees, the Air National Guard and the Air Force Reserve. The USAF has undergone a major reorganization as a result of the changes in the international situation and of the need to reduce the national defence budget, and has adopted a re-defined mission to defend the USA through control and exploitation of air and space. This became effective on 1 Jan. 1992. For operational purposes the service is divided into 8 major commands, 35 field operating agencies and 3 direct-reporting units. Under these organizations there are 108 major and 29 minor facilities worldwide as well as 86 National Guard and Reserve bases.

Major commands are organized on a functional basis in the USA and a geographic basis overseas. They accomplish designated phases of Air Force worldwide activities. They also organize, administer, equip and train their subordinate elements for the accomplishment of assigned missions. Major commands are generally assigned specific responsibilities based on functions. In descending order of command, elements of major commands include numbered air forces, wings, groups, squadrons and flights.

The bulk of the combat forces are grouped under the Air Combat Command, which controls strategic bombing, tactical strike, air defence and reconnaissance assets in the USA. Under the Air Force's realignment, the Air Mobility Command provides air lift, air refuelling, special air mission and aeromedical evacuation for US forces. The newest major command is the Air Education and Training Command which provides a wide variety of training from initial to advanced degree-granting education.

The other major commands are the Air Force Materiel Command, Air Force Special Operations Command, Air Force Space Command, Pacific Air Forces and United States Air Forces in Europe. The Pacific (PAF) and European (USAFE) are responsible for offensive and defensive air operations in the Pacific and Asia and Europe and the Mediterranean respectively.

The field operating agencies are (AF = Air Force): the AF Audit Agency, AF Base Disposal Agency, AF Center for Environmental Excellence, AF Civil Engineering Support Agency, AF Civilian Personnel Management Center, AF Combat Operations Staff, AF Command, Control, Communications and Computer Agency, AF Cost Analysis Agency, AF Flight Standards Agency, AF Frequency Management Agency, AF Historical Research Agency, AF Inspection Agency, AF Intelligence Command, AF Intelligence Support Agency, AF Legal Services Agency, AF Logistics Management Agency, AF Management Engineering Agency, AF Medical Operations Agency, AF Medical Support Agency, AF Military Personnel Center, AF Morale, Welfare, Recreation and Services Agency, AF News Agency, AF Office of Special Investigations, AF Program Executive Office, AF Real Estate Agency, AF Review Boards Agency, AF Safety Agency, AF Security Police Agency, AF Studies and Analyses Agency, AF Technical Applications Center, Air Reserve Personnel Center, Air Weather Service, Center for Air Force History, Joint Services Survival, Evasion, Resistance and Escape Agency, and 7th Communications Group.

The direct-reporting units are: AF Academy, AF District of Washington and AF Operational Test and Evaluation Center.

Air Force aircraft are categorized as bombers, fighters, attack and observation aircraft, reconnaissance and special duty aircraft, transports and tankers, trainers and helicopters. The bombers are the B-1B Lancer, a supersonic inter-continental, nuclear and conventional aircraft; the B-2A, a subsonic, multi-role strategic bomber; and the B-52G/H Stratofortress, which has been the primary manned strategic bomber for 35 years.

In the fighter category are the F-15 Eagle for air superiority tactical missions; the F-16 Fighting Falcon, a compact, multi-role fighter and attack aircraft; the F-111, a multi-purpose tactical fighter-bomber; the F-117A, the world's first operational aircraft to exploit low-observable stealth technology; the A-10/OA-10 Thunderbolt II attack aircraft; and the AC-130H/U for counter-insurgency.

Under the reconnaissance and special duty heading are the U-2R/RT for reconnaissance; the EC-130E/H Commando/Compass Call and the EF-111A Raven for electronic countermeasures; the E-3B/C Sentry, the E-4B and E-8 Joint Surveillance and Target Attack Radar System for command and control functions; the E-9A for telemetry relay; and the WC-130E/H for weather reconnaissance.

The primary transporters are the C-5A/B Galaxy for long-range heavy loads; the C-9A/C Nightingale for aeromedical evacuation; the C-17A Globemaster III for cargo and tactical air lift, the C-141A/B Starlifter for long-range troop and cargo; and the C-130 Hercules for theatre tactical air lift. The 2 refuelling aircraft are the KC-135 Stratotanker and the KC-10A Extender.

Strategic missiles in the Air Force's inventory include the LGM-30F/G Minuteman, the LGM-118A Peacekeeper, the AGM-69A Short-Range Attack Missile and the AGM-86B/C Air-Launched Cruise Missile.

In 1994 the Air Force had approximately 426,000 military personnel. Approximately 66,300 Air Force members are women. Since 1991 women have been authorized to fly combat aircraft, but not until 1993 were they allowed to fly fighters.

Deployment of US forces abroad: 22,754 personnel were deployed abroad on 11 Jan. 1994 (Arabian/Persian Gulf, 6,360; Haiti, 6,063; Cuba, 4,252; Panama, 3,531; Bosnia-Herzegovina, 3,330; former Yugoslavia, 870; Somalia, 2,600). Forces were withdrawn from Somalia in March 1995.

Coker, C., *US Military Power in the 1980s*. London, 1984

Howarth, S., *To Shining Sea: a History of the United States Navy, 1775-1991*. London, 1991

Kinnell, S., *Military History of the United States: an Annotated Bibliography*. Oxford and Santa Barbara (CA), 1986

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. The USA is a member of the UN, OAS, NATO, OECD and the Colombo Plan.

ECONOMY

Budget. The budget covers virtually all the programmes of federal government, including those financed through trust funds, such as for social security, Medicare and highway construction. Receipts of the Government include all income from its sovereign or compulsory powers; income from business-type or market-orientated activities of the Government is offset against outlays. The fiscal year ends on 30 Sept. (before 1977 on 30 June). Budget receipts and outlays (in \$1m.):

<i>Fiscal year ending in</i>	<i>Receipts</i>	<i>Outlays</i>	<i>Surplus (+) or deficit (-)</i>
1950	39,443	42,562	- 3,119
1960	92,492	92,191	+ 301
1970	192,807	195,649	- 2,842
1990	1,031,308	1,252,691	-221,384
1993	1,153,535	1,408,205	-254,670
1994	1,257,187	1,460,557	-203,370
1995 ¹	1,354,333	1,521,447	-167,114

¹ Estimates.

Budget and off-budget receipts, by source, for fiscal years (in \$1m.):

<i>Source</i>	<i>1993</i>	<i>1994</i>	<i>1995 ¹</i>
Individual income taxes	509,680	542,738	603,065
Corporation income taxes	117,520	140,385	143,950
Social insurance taxes and contributions	428,300	461,475	489,271
Excise taxes	48,057	55,225	55,975
Other	49,978	57,365	62,072
Total	1,153,535	1,257,187	1,354,333

¹ Estimates.

Budget and off-budget outlays, by function, for fiscal years (in \$1m.):

<i>Function</i>	<i>1993</i>	<i>1994</i>	<i>1995¹</i>
National defence	291,086	281,451	270,313
International affairs	16,826	17,249	17,901
General science, space, and technology	17,030	17,602	16,957
Energy	4,319	5,398	4,403
Natural resources and environment	20,239	20,902	22,047
Agriculture	20,443	15,131	13,596
Commerce and housing credit	-22,725	-4,851	-16,012
Transportation	35,004	36,835	38,590
Community and regional development	9,051	11,877	11,712
Education, training, employment and social services	50,012	44,730	54,462
Health	99,415	106,495	118,586
Medicare	130,552	144,747	160,786
Income security	207,257	213,972	220,147
Social Security	304,585	319,565	337,802
Veterans' benefits and services	35,720	37,637	37,869
Administration of justice	14,955	15,283	17,607
General government	13,009	11,348	13,979
Net interest	198,811	202,957	224,354
Allowances	-	-	-1,075
Undistributed offsetting receipts	-37,386	-37,772	-42,579
Total	1,408,205	1,460,557	1,521,447

¹ Estimates.

Budget and off-budget outlays, by agency, for fiscal years (in \$1m.):

<i>Agency</i>	<i>1993</i>	<i>1994</i>	<i>1995¹</i>
Legislative branch	2,406	2,561	2,931
The Judiciary	2,628	2,659	3,078
Executive Office of the President	194	229	197
Funds appropriated to the President	11,245	10,511	11,143
Agriculture	63,144	60,812	61,277
Commerce	2,798	2,915	3,690
Defence—Military	278,574	268,635	258,894
Defence—Civil	29,266	30,402	31,159
Education	30,290	24,699	30,302
Energy	16,942	17,840	15,663
Health and Human Services, except Social Security	282,779	310,837	341,677
Health and Human Services, Social Security	298,349	313,881	331,313
Housing and Urban Development	25,181	25,774	27,755
Interior	6,796	6,910	7,306
Justice	10,170	10,005	11,641
Labor	44,651	36,918	32,720
State	5,244	5,718	5,394
Transportation	34,457	37,279	37,495
Treasury	298,804	307,258	341,205
Veterans Affairs	35,487	37,401	37,737
Environmental Protection Agency	5,930	5,855	6,658
General Services Administration	743	334	895
National Aeronautics and Space Administration	14,305	13,695	14,439
Office of Personnel Management	36,794	38,596	40,437
Small Business Administration	785	779	752
Other independent agencies	-10,047	11,525	1,123
Allowances	-	-	-1,075
Undistributed offsetting receipts	-119,711	-123,470	-134,359
Total	1,408,205	1,460,557	1,521,447

¹ Estimates.

National Debt: Federal debt held by the public (in \$1m.), and *per capita* debt (in \$1) on 30 June to 1976 and then on 30 Sept.:

	<i>Public debt</i>	<i>Per capita</i>		<i>Public debt</i>	<i>Per capita</i>
1919	25,485	243	1940	42,772	325
1920	24,299	228	1950	219,023	1,438
1930	16,185	132	1960	236,840	1,311

	<i>Public debt</i>	<i>Per capita</i>		<i>Public debt</i>	<i>Per capita</i>
1970	283,198	1,381	1992	2,998,639	11,738
1980	709,291	3,115	1993	3,247,178	12,574
1990	2,410,431	9,645	1994	3,432,352	13,236
1991	2,687,942	10,639			

State and Local Finance: Revenue of the 50 states and 86,692 local governments from their own sources amounted to \$793,269m. in 1991-92; in addition they received \$179,184m. in revenue from fiscal aid, shared revenues and reimbursements from the federal government, bringing total revenue from all sources to \$1,085,060m. Of the revenue from state and local sources, taxes provided \$555,479m., of which property taxes (mainly imposed by local governments) yielded \$178,406m. of all tax revenue; and sales taxes, both general sales taxes and selective excises, provided \$196,150.

State tax revenue totalled \$328,380m. in 1991-92. Largest sources of state tax revenue are general sales taxes (imposed during 1992 by 45 states), motor fuel sales taxes (all states), individual income (44 states), motor vehicle and operators' licences (46 states), corporation income (46 states), tobacco products (all states) and alcoholic beverage sales taxes (all states).

General revenue of local units from own sources in 1991-92 totalled \$357,278m. In addition they received \$216,305m. from state and federal aids. Property taxes provided \$171,723m.

Total expenditures of state and local governments were \$1,150,454m. in 1991-92, of which \$823,706m. were for current operation. Education took \$326,770m. in current and capital expenditure; highways, \$66,689m.; public welfare, \$154,234m.; health, \$29,344m. and hospitals, \$58,768m. Capital outlays (construction, equipment and land purchases) totalled \$116,914m.

Gross debt of state and local governments totalled \$970,043m. Total cash and investment assets of state and local governments were \$1,652,452m. (\$815,420m. in employee retirement funds).

US Bureau of the Census. *Government Finances*. Washington, DC, Annual

National Income. The Bureau of Economic Analysis of the Department of Commerce prepares detailed estimates on the national income and product. In 1991 the Bureau revised these accounts back to 1929, notably by the use of GDP instead of GNP as a primary measure of production. The principal tables are published monthly in *Survey of Current Business*; the complete set of national income and product tables are published in the *Survey* normally each July, showing data for recent years. *The National Income and Product Accounts of the United States* (vol. 1, 1929-58; vol. 2, 1959-88) and the July 1992, Aug. 1993 and July 1994 *Surveys* contain complete sets of tables from 1929 through 1993. The conceptual framework and statistical methods underlying the accounts are described in National Income and Product Account (NIPA) Methodology Papers 1-6. Subsequent limited changes were described in the Dec. 1991, July 1992, Aug. 1993 and July 1994 *Surveys*.

Figures (in \$1,000m.) for 1929 (as the peak year between the First and Second World War), 1933 (as the low point of the inter-war depression), decennial years and the 2 most recent years for which data are available (Statistics for Alaska and Hawaii are included from 1960, but this does not significantly affect the comparability of the data):

	1929	1933	1970	1980	1990	1992	1993
I. Gross Domestic Product	103.1	55.6	1,010.7	2,708.0	5,546.1	6,020.2	6,343.3
(a) Personal consumption expenditures	77.5	45.9	646.5	1,748.1	3,761.2	4,136.9	4,378.2
(b) Gross private domestic investment	16.7	1.7	150.3	467.6	808.9	788.3	882.0
(c) Net exports of goods and services	0.4	0.1	1.2	-14.7	-71.4	-30.3	-65.3
(d) Government purchases	8.6	7.9	212.7	507.1	1,047.4	1,125.3	1,148.4

1. GDP *plus* net receipts of factor income from the rest of the world *less* consumption of fixed capital, indirect business tax and non-tax liability, business transfer payments, statistical discrepancy, *plus* subsidies less current surplus of government enterprises, equals:

	1929	1933	1970	1980	1990	1992	1993
2. National Income which, <i>less</i> corporate profits with inventory valuation and capital consumption adjust- ments, net interest, contributions for social insurance, wage accruals less disburse- ments, <i>plus</i> personal interest income, personal dividend income, government transfer payments to persons, equals:	85.3	40.2	833.5	2,198.2	4,491.0	4,829.5	5,131.4
3. Personal income whereof	84.2	46.0	831.0	2,265.4	4,673.8	5,154.3	5,375.1
4. Personal tax and non-tax payments take leaving	2.3	1.2	109.0	312.4	623.3	648.6	686.4
5. Disposable personal income divided into	81.8	44.8	722.0	1,952.9	4,050.5	4,505.8	4,688.7
(e) Personal outlays ¹	79.4	46.6	664.5	1,799.1	3,880.6	4,257.8	4,496.2
(f) Personal saving	2.5	-1.7	57.5	153.8	170.0	247.9	192.6
IA. GDP in constant (1987) dollars	821.8	587.1	2,873.9	3,776.3	4,897.3	4,979.3	5,134.5
(a) Personal consumption expenditures	554.5	447.4	1,813.5	2,447.1	3,272.6	3,349.5	3,458.7
(b) Gross private domestic investment	152.8	26.6	429.7	594.4	746.8	725.3	819.9
(c) Net exports of goods and services	1.9	-3.0	-35.2	30.7	-54.7	-32.3	-73.9
(d) Government purchases	112.6	116.1	665.8	704.2	932.6	936.9	929.8
II. National Income composed of	85.3	40.2	833.5	2,198.2	4,491.0	4,829.5	5,131.4
<i>Compensation of employees</i>	51.1	29.6	618.3	1,644.4	3,297.6	3,591.2	3,780.4
(e) Salaries and wages	50.5	29.0	551.5	1,376.6	2,745.0	2,954.8	3,100.8
(f) Supplements to wages and salaries	0.7	0.6	66.8	267.8	552.5	636.4	679.6
<i>Proprietors' income</i> ²	14.5	5.5	79.9	171.8	363.3	418.7	441.6
(g) Farm ²	6.1	2.5	14.6	11.5	41.9	44.4	37.3
(h) Business and professional ²	8.4	3.0	65.3	160.3	321.4	374.4	404.3
<i>Personal income from rents</i> ³	4.9	2.0	17.8	13.2	-14.2	-5.5	24.1
<i>Net interest</i>	4.6	3.9	40.0	191.2	463.7	420.0	399.5
<i>Corporate profits</i> ²	10.2	-0.7	89.6	177.7	380.6	405.1	485.8
(i) Tax liabilities	1.4	0.5	39.7	84.8	138.7	139.7	173.2
(j) Inventory valuation adjustment	0.5	-2.1	-5.9	-43.0	-11.0	-6.4	-6.2
(k) Capital consumption adjustment	-0.9	-0.3	6.4	-20.2	25.9	15.7	29.5
(l) Dividends	5.8	2.0	25.2	59.0	153.5	171.1	191.7
(m) Undistributed profits	3.4	-0.8	24.1	97.1	73.6	85.1	97.5

¹ Includes personal consumption expenditures, interest paid by persons and personal transfer payments to the rest of the world (net).

² With inventory valuation and capital consumption adjustments.

³ With capital consumption adjustment.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *dollar* (USD) of 100 *cents*. Prior to the banking crisis that occurred early in 1933, the monetary system had been on the gold standard for more than 50 years. An Act of 14 March 1900 required the Secretary of the Treasury to maintain at a parity with gold all forms of money issued by the USA. For a description of these, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1934. For information 1934-74 see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1988-89.

Under the Coinage Act of 1965, all coins and currencies of the USA, regardless of when coined or issued, are legal tender for all debts, public and private. Most currency in use now is issued by the 12 Federal Reserve Banks, which are denoted by a branch letter (A = Boston, MA; B = New York, NY; C = Philadelphia, PA; D = Cleveland, OH; E = Richmond, VA; F = Atlanta, GA; G = Chicago, IL; H = St Louis, MO; I = Minneapolis, MN; J = Kansas City, MO; K = Dallas, TX; L = San Francisco, CA). There are coins of 1, 5 ('nickels'), 10 ('dimes'), 25 ('quarters') and 50 ('halves') cents, and notes of \$1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100. Notes (\$500, 1,000, 5,000 and 10,000) issued by the 'United States of America' are legal tender, but are retained when deposited in a bank.

The following outmoded units are still redeemable: Fractional currency of 1862-74; United States notes of 1862-1966; Gold Certificates of 1863-1923; Silver Certificates of 1878-1957; Interest-Bearing Notes of 1861-64; Compound Interest Treasury Notes of 1864-65; Refunding Certificates of 1879; Coin notes of 1890-91; Federal Reserve Notes since 1914; National Bank Notes.

Federal Reserve notes are obligations of the USA and a first lien on the assets of the Federal Reserve Banks, through which they are issued. Each of the 12 banks issues them against the security of an equal volume of collateral.

Inflation was 4.5% in 1991 (6.1% in 1990, 4.6% in 1989).

In March 1995, \$1 = £0.65 sterling; £1 sterling = \$1.62.

Banking and Finance. The Federal Reserve System, established under The Federal Reserve Act of 1913, comprises the Board of 7 Governors, the 12 regional Federal Reserve Banks with their 25 branches, and the Federal Open Market Committee. The 7 members of the Board of Governors are appointed by the President with the consent of the Senate. Each Governor is appointed to a full term of 14 years or an unexpired portion of a term, one term expiring every 2 years. The Board exercises broad supervisory authority over the operations of the 12 Federal Reserve Banks, including approval of their budgets and of the appointments of their presidents and first vice presidents; it designates 3 of the 9 directors of each Reserve Bank including the Chairman and Deputy Chairman. The *Chairman* of the Federal Reserve Board is appointed by the President for 4-year terms. The Chairman for 1992–96 is Alan Greenspan. The Board has supervisory and regulatory responsibilities over banks that are members of the Federal Reserve System, bank holding companies, bank mergers, Edge Act and agreement corporations, foreign activities of member banks, international banking facilities in the U.S., and activities of the U.S. branches and agencies of foreign banks. Rules introduced by the Board in 1992 require foreign banks to prove that they are subject to comprehensive supervision by a regulator at home, and allow the Board to decide which foreign banks may set up representative offices or branches. The Board also assures the smooth functioning and continued development of the nation's vast payments system. Another area of the Board's responsibilities involves the implementation by regulation of major federal laws governing consumer credit.

The 12 members of the Federal Open Market Committee (FOMC) include the 7 members of the Board of Governors and 5 of the 12 Federal Reserve Bank presidents. The latter serve 1-year terms on the FOMC in rotation except for the President of the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, who is a permanent member. The FOMC has an essential role in the formulation of monetary policy. It influences credit market conditions, money and bank credit, by buying or selling US Government securities; and it also supervises System operations in foreign currencies for the purpose of helping to safeguard the value of the dollar in international exchange markets and facilitating co-operation and efficiency in the international monetary system. The Board of Governors also influences credit conditions through powers to set reserve requirements, to approve discount rates at Federal Reserve Banks, and to fix margin requirements on stock-market credit.

The Reserve Banks advance funds to depository institutions, issue Federal Reserve notes, which are the principal form of currency in the US, act as fiscal agent for the Government, and afford nationwide cheque-clearing and fund transfer arrangements. They may increase or reduce the country's supply of reserve funds by buying or selling Government securities and other obligations at the direction of the FOMC. The purchase and sale of securities in the open market is conducted by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York. Their capital stock is held by the member banks, but it carries no voting rights except in the election of directors.

From 1968, the Congress passed a number of consumer financial protection acts, the first of which was the Truth in Lending Act, for which it has directed the Board to write implementing regulations and assume partial enforcement responsibility. Others include the Equal Credit Opportunity Act, Home Mortgage Disclosure Act, Consumer Leasing Act, Fair Credit Billing Act, Truth in Savings Act and Electronic Fund Transfer Act. To manage these responsibilities the Board has established a Division of Consumer and Community Affairs. To assist it, the Board consults with a Consumer Advisory Council, established by the Congress in 1976 as a statutory part of the Federal Reserve System.

Another statutory body, the Federal Advisory Council, consists of 12 members (one from each district); it meets in Washington four times a year to advise the Board of Governors on economic and banking developments. Following the pas-

sage of the Monetary Control Act of 1980, the Board of Governors established the Thrift Institutions Advisory Council to provide information and views on the special needs and problems of thrift institutions. The group is comprised of representatives of mutual savings banks, savings and loan associations, and credit unions.

All depository institutions (commercial and savings banks, savings and loan associations, credit unions, US agencies and branches of foreign banks, and Edge Act and agreement corporations) must meet reserve requirements set by the Federal Reserve and hold the reserves in the form of vault cash or deposits at Federal Reserve Banks.

Banks which participate in the federal deposit insurance fund have their deposits insured against loss up to \$100,000 for each account. The fund is administered by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation established in 1933; it obtains resources through annual assessments on participating banks. All members of the Federal Reserve System are required to insure their deposits through the Corporation, and non-member banks may apply and qualify for insurance.

The Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation Improvement Act of 1992 originated with bank reform initiatives. It imposed new capital rules on banks, new reporting requirements and a code of 'safety and soundness' standards. The main aim of the Act is to reduce risk through rigorous enforcement of capital requirements. Regulators are required to take action where banks fail to observe these standards.

At the end of 1994 the 10 major banks in terms of assets (\$1,000m.) were: Citicorp, 250.5; Bank of America, 215.5; Chemical Banking, 171.4; Nationsbank, 169.6; J. P. Morgan, 154.9; Chase Manhattan, 114; Bankers Trust, 97; Banc One, 88.9; Fleet/Shawmut, 81.2; First Union, 77.3.

There is a stock exchange in New York (NYSE), an American Stock Exchange (ASE), a Midwest stock exchange and a Pacific Stock Exchange in San Francisco.

Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System. *The Federal Reserve System: Purposes and Functions*. 7th ed., 1984.—*Federal Reserve Bulletin*. Monthly.—*Annual Report*.—*Annual Statistical Digest*.—*The Federal Reserve Act, As Amended Through 1984* Meulendyke, A.-M., *U.S. Monetary Policy and Financial Markets*. New York, 1989
Timberlake, R. H., *The Origins of Central Banking in the United States*. Cambridge, Massachusetts, 1978

Weights and Measures. The US Customary System derives from the British Imperial System. It differs in respect of the *gallon* (=0.83268 Imperial gallon); *bushel* (= 0.969 Imperial bushel); *hundredweight* (= 100 lbs); and the *short* or *net ton* (= 2,000 lbs). The metric system is to be introduced in the 1990s.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. In 1990 19% of electricity was produced by 112 nuclear reactors. Production (public utilities only, 1989) 2,779,000,000m. kwh.

Oil and Gas. Crude oil production, 1993, 8,647,000 bbls. a day; 1994 estimate, 8,455,000 bbls. a day. Proven reserves were 23,745m. bbls. in 1994. 1993 output was valued at \$35,540m. Natural gas production, 1993, was 18,430,000m. cu. ft, valued at \$38.080m.

Coal. Demonstrated coal reserves were 474,100m. short tons in 1993. 1993 output (in 1m. short tons): 946.6, including bituminous coal, 590.9; sub-bituminous coal, 262.3; lignite, 89.8; anthracite, 3.6. Output from opencast workings, 560.2; underground mines, 386.4. Value of total output, 1993, \$19,530m.

Non-Fuel Minerals. The USA is wholly dependent upon imports for columbium, bauxite, mica sheet, manganese, strontium and graphite, and imports over 80% of its requirements of industrial diamonds, fluorspar, platinum, tantalum, tungsten, chromium and tin.

Total value of non-fuel minerals produced in 1990 was \$33,319m. (\$30,015m. in 1989). Details are given in the following tables.

Production of metals:

		Quantity		Value
	Unit	1992	1993	(\$1m.), 1990
Copper	1,000 tonnes	1,765	1,801	3,931
Gold	tonnes	330	331	3,386
Iron ore	1m. tonnes	55.6	55.7	1,674
Lead	1,000 tonnes	407	362	344
Magnesium metal	1,000 tonnes	137	132	337
Molybdenum	1,000 tonnes	49.7	36.8	250
Nickel ore	tonnes	6,671	2,464	N/A
Silver	tonnes	1,804	1,645	240
Zinc	1,000 tonnes	523	488	602
<i>Total metals</i>				10,950

Figures for some metals are withheld to avoid disclosing company data. Latest figures available: Bauxite, 1988, 588,000 tonnes; manganiferous ore, 1986, 14,000 short tons; tungsten, 1986, 817 tonnes; vanadium, 1980, 4,806 short tons.

Precious metals are mined mainly in Nevada, Idaho, Montana, Utah and Arizona (in order of combined output of gold and silver).

Production of non-metals:

		Quantity		Value
	Unit	1992	1993	(\$1m.), 1990
Barite	1,000 tonnes	326	315	16
Boron	1,000 tonnes	554	574	436
Bromine	1,000 tonnes	171	177	97
Cement	1m. short tons	73.6	83.0	3,908
Clays	1,000 tonnes	40,237	41,074	1,620
Diatomite	1,000 tonnes	595	599	138
Feldspar	1,000 tonnes	725	770	27
Fluorspar	1,000 tonnes	51	60	N/A
Garnet (industrial)	tonnes	54,139	43,995	7
Gypsum	1m. short tons	16.3	16.9	100
Lime	1,000 tonnes	16,199	16,932	902
Phosphate rock	1m. tonnes	47	35.5	1,075
Pumice	1,000 tonnes	481	469	11
Salt	1,000 tonnes	34,784	38,665	827
Sand and gravel	1m. short tons	919.3	957.6	3,686
Sodium sulphate	1,000 tonnes	337	322	34
Stone (crushed)	1m. short tons	1,162	1,230	5,591
Sulphur (all forms)	1,000 tonnes	10,663	10,959	N/A
<i>Total non-metallic minerals</i>				20,891

Agriculture. Agriculture in the USA is characterized by its ability to adapt to widely varying conditions, and still produce an abundance and variety of agricultural products. From colonial times to about 1920 the major increases in farm production were brought about by adding to the number of farms and the amount of land under cultivation. During this period nearly 320m. acres of virgin forest were converted to crop land or pasture, and extensive areas of grass lands were ploughed. Improvident use of soil and water resources was evident in many areas.

During the next 20 years the number of farms reached a plateau of about 6.5m., and the acreage planted to crops held relatively stable around 330m. acres. The major source of increase in farm output arose from the substitution of power-driven machines for horses and mules. Greater emphasis was placed on development and improvement of land, and the need for conservation of basic agricultural resources was recognized. A successful conservation programme, highly co-ordinated and on a national scale—to prevent further erosion, to restore the native fertility of damaged land and to adjust land uses to production capabilities and needs—has been in operation since early in the 1930s.

Following the Second World War the uptrend in farm output has been greatly accelerated by increased production per acre and per farm animal. These increases are associated with a higher degree of mechanization; greater use of lime and fertilizer; improved varieties, including hybrid maize and grain sorghums; more effective control of insects and disease; improved strains of livestock and poultry; and wider use of good husbandry practices, such as nutritionally balanced feeds, use of superior sites and better housing. During this period land included in farms

decreased slowly, crop land harvested declined somewhat more rapidly, but the number of farms declined sharply.

All land in farms totalled less than 500m. acres in 1870, rose to a peak of over 1,200m. acres in the 1950s and declined to 978m. acres in 1993, even with the addition of the new States of Alaska and Hawaii in 1960. The number of farms declined from 6.35m. in 1940 to 2.07m. in 1993, as the average size of farms doubled. The average size of farms in 1993 was 473 acres, but ranged from a few acres to many thousand acres. In 1987, 595,000 farms (690,329 in 1978) were less than 50 acres; 645,000 (814,689), 50–179 acres; 678,000 (811,468), 180–999 acres; and 162,000 (162,156) 1,000 acres or more.

Farms operated by owners in 1987 were 1,239,000; by part-owners, 609,000; by tenants, 240,000.

	<i>No. of farms</i>	<i>Average size (acres)</i>	<i>Land in farms (1,000 acres)</i>
1991	2,105,060	467	982,766
1992	2,093,840	468	979,963
1993	2,068,240	473	978,153

Value of land and buildings in 1991 was \$672,235m.

At the 1990 census 66,964,000 persons (22.5% of the population) were rural, of whom 4,591,000 (under 2%) lived on farms. In 1992 there were 2,936,000 persons working on farms.

Cash receipts from farm marketings and government payments (in \$1m.):

	<i>Crops</i>	<i>Livestock and livestock products</i>	<i>Government payments</i>	<i>Total</i>
1990	80,400	89,600	9,300	186,000
1992	85,084	86,399	9,169	180,652
1993	83,954	90,550	13,402	184,884

Realized gross farm income (including government payments), in \$1m., was 173,838 in 1988, 190,300 in 1989 and 195,100 in 1990; net farm income amounted to 50,800 in 1990. Farm real estate debt, excluding debt in operator dwellings, was \$78,305m. in 1990, \$80,420 in 1991 and \$80,740m. in 1992.

Total area of farm land under irrigation in 1987 was 46,386,000 acres. Water consumption was 137,000m. gallons a day in 1985.

Acreage and specified values of farms (area in 1,000 acres; value in \$1,000; cash receipts in \$1m.):

	<i>Farm area</i>	<i>Crop land available for crops</i>	<i>Value, land, bldgs, machinery, livestock</i>	<i>Cash receipts</i>
1982	986,797	489,000	903,800,000	142,595
1988	995,000	327,000	686,400,000	150,431
1990	987,000	341,000	658,451,000	170,000
1991	983,000	...	672,235,000	...

The areas and production of the principal crops for 3 years were:

	<i>1990–1991</i>			<i>1991–1992</i>			<i>1992–1993</i>		
	<i>Har- vested 1,000 acres</i>	<i>Pro- duc- tion 1m.</i>	<i>Yield per acre</i>	<i>Har- vested 1,000 acres</i>	<i>Pro- duc- tion 1m.</i>	<i>Yield per acre</i>	<i>Har- vested 1,000 acres</i>	<i>Pro- duc- tion 1m.</i>	<i>Yield per acre</i>
Corn for grain (bu.)	67,000	7,934	118.5	68,800	7,474	108.6	62,991	6,344	100.7
Oats (bu.)	5,900	358	60.1	4,800	243	50.6	3,793	206	54.4
Barley (bu.)	7,500	422	56.1	8,400	464	55.2	...	400	...
All wheat (bu.)	69,300	2,736	39.5	57,700	1,981	34.3	62,647	2,402	38.3
Rice (cwt.) ¹	2,820	156.1	5,529	2,750	154.5	5,617	...	...	...
Soybeans for beans (bu.)	56,500	1,926	34	58,000	1,986	34.3	56,447	1,809	32
All Cotton ¹ (bales)	11,700	15,500	634	12,800	17,500	856	...	16,175	...
Tobacco (lb.)	...	...	...	...	...	...	747	1,615	2,162

¹ Yield in lb.

Output of states. The 10 major agricultural producers (as ranked in 1990) in terms of farm marketings are: California, Texas, Iowa, Nebraska, Illinois, Minnesota, Kansas, Florida, Wisconsin, Indiana. The principal commodities of these states are:

Cattle (maize): Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Kansas, Minnesota, Nebraska, Wisconsin.

Cotton: Texas.

Dairy produce: California, Florida, Minnesota, Texas, Wisconsin.

Grapes: California.

Hogs: Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Kansas, Minnesota, Nebraska, Wisconsin.

Nursery produce: California, Florida, Texas.

Oranges: Florida.

Soya beans: Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Minnesota, Nebraska.

Sugar: Florida.

Wheat: Kansas.

Other major producers:

Cattle: Colorado, Kentucky, Missouri, Montana, Oklahoma, South Dakota, Tennessee.

Wheat: Colorado, Montana, North Dakota, Oklahoma, South Dakota.

Tobacco: Kentucky, North Carolina, South Carolina, Tennessee, Virginia.

Cotton: Arizona, Louisiana, Mississippi.

Sunflower seed: North Dakota.

Groundnuts (peanuts): Georgia.

Horses: Kentucky.

Rice: Arizona, Louisiana.

Barley: Montana, North Dakota.

Fruit. Production:

	1988	1989	1990
Apples (1m. lbs)	9,081	9,920	9,665
Citrus Fruit (1m. boxes ¹)	304	314	204
Grapes (1,000 tons)	6,032	5,930	5,660

¹ Average net weight per box 65-80 lbs.

Dairy produce. In 1991, production of milk was 148,500m. lb.; in 1990 cheese, 6,061m. lb.; butter, 1,302m. lb.; ice-cream, 816m. gallons; non-fat dry milk, 900m. lb.; cottage cheese, 1,024m. lb.

Livestock. In 1994 livestock numbered (in 1,000): Cattle and calves, 109,749 (including milch cows, 9,638); sheep and lambs, 9,079; hogs and pigs, 57,938.

In 1990 there were 351m. chickens, 5,865m. broilers and 283m. turkeys. Eggs produced, 1990, 67,800m.

Value of production (in \$1m.) was:

	1988	1989	1990
Cattle and calves	27,426	28,031	30,510
Milch cows	17,921	19,688	20,483
Hogs and pigs	9,128	9,294	11,333
Broilers	7,435	8,779	8,366
Turkeys	1,951	2,234	2,383
Eggs	3,067	3,854	4,857

Value of livestock (in \$1m.), 1991: Cattle, 64,900; hogs and pigs, 4,700; sheep, 735.

Forestry. In 1990 the gross area of National forest was 231m. acres (577.5m. ha), within which 191 acres (477.5m. ha) were Federally owned ('National forest system'). Timber cut was 10,500m. board ft with a value of \$1,191m. In 1987 total forest land was 731m. acres (1,827.5m. ha), of which 483m. acres was timberland (103m. acres Federally owned or managed, 34m. acres, state, county or municipality owned, the remainder private). In 1990 33,692m. board ft of softwoods and 7,512m. board ft of hardwoods were produced.

Fisheries. In 1993 the domestic catch was 10,467m. lbs, valued at \$3,471m. (including 1,468m. lbs of shellfish valued at \$1,587m.). Main species landed in terms of value (\$1m.): Crab, 510; salmon, 424; shrimp, 413; Alaska pollock, 358;

cod, 161. Disposition of the domestic catch (lm. lbs): Fresh or frozen, 7,744; tinned, 649; cured, 115; reduced to meal or oil, 1,959.

The fishing fleet in 1992 comprised 31,092 vessels over 5 NRT.

Tennessee Valley Authority. Established by Act of Congress, 1933, the TVA is a multiple-purpose federal agency which carries out its duties in an area embracing some 41,000 sq. miles in the 7 Tennessee River Valley states: Tennessee, Kentucky, Mississippi, Alabama, North Carolina, Georgia and Virginia. In addition, 76 counties outside the Valley are served by TVA power distributors. Its 3 directors are appointed by the President, with the consent of the Senate; headquarters are in Knoxville, Tenn. There were 19,518 employes in May 1992. Under a policy announced in Dec. 1994 the TVA is subject to a debt ceiling of \$30,000m., and is to stop adding to its total debt before Oct. 1997. Total debt in 1994 was \$26,000m.

The primary task of the TVA was the multipurpose development of the Tennessee River for flood control, navigation, and electric power production. In 1994 3 nuclear reactors were in operation and 1 was scheduled to start up in Autumn 1995, but work was abandoned on 3 others.

It has also contributed to controlling erosion on the land, introducing better fertilizers and new farming practices, eradicating malaria, demonstrating ways electricity could lighten the burdens in the home and increase production on the farm, and the creation of potential job-producing enterprises.

Annual Report of the TVA. Knoxville, 1934 to date

Hargrove, E. C., *Prisoners of Myth: the Leadership of the Tennessee Valley Authority, 1933-1990.* Princeton Univ. Press, 1994

Tennessee Valley Authority. *A History of the Tennessee Valley Authority.* Knoxville, Tennessee, 1982

INDUSTRY. The following table presents industry statistics of manufactures as reported at various censuses from 1909 to 1987 and from the Annual Survey of Manufactures for years in which no census was taken. The figures for 1958 to 1982 include data for some establishments previously classified as non-manufacturing. The figures for 1939, but not for earlier years, have been revised to exclude data for establishments classified as non-manufacturing in 1954. The figures for 1909-33 were previously revised by the deduction of data for industries excluded from manufacturing during that period.

The statistics for 1967, 1972, 1977 and 1982 relate to all establishments employing 1 or more persons anytime during the year; for 1950, 1956-57, 1959-62, 1966 and 1968-74 on a representative sample of manufacturing establishments of 1 or more employees; for 1929 through 1939, those reporting products valued at \$5,000 or more; and for 1909 and 1919, those reporting products valued at \$500 or more. These differences in the minimum size of establishments included in the census affect only very slightly the year-to-year comparability of the figures.

The annual Surveys of Manufactures carry forward the key measures of manufacturing activity which are covered in detail by the Census of Manufactures. The large plants in the surveys account for approximately two-thirds of the total employment in operating manufacturing establishments in the US.

	<i>Number of establish- ments</i>	<i>Production workers (average for year)</i>	<i>Production workers' wages total (\$1,000)</i>	<i>Value added by manufacture (\$1,000)</i>
1909	264,810	6,261,736	3,205,213	8,160,075
1919	270,231	8,464,916	9,664,009	23,841,624
1929	206,663	8,369,705	10,884,919	30,591,435
1933	139,325	5,787,611	4,940,146	14,007,540
1939	173,802	7,808,205	8,997,515	24,487,304
1950	260,000	11,778,803	34,600,025	89,749,765
1960	...	12,209,514	55,555,452	163,998,531
1970	...	13,528,000	91,609,000	300,227,600
1980	...	13,900,100	198,164,000	773,831,300
1982	358,061	12,400,600	204,787,200	824,117,700
1984	...	12,572,800	231,783,900	983,227,700
1985	...	12,171,100	235,731,700	999,065,800
1986	...	11,800,000	237,000,000	1,035,000,000

	<i>Number of establish- ments</i>	<i>Production workers (average for year)</i>	<i>Production workers' wages total (\$1,000)</i>	<i>Value added by manufacture (\$1,000)</i>
1987	368,897	12,259,500	251,533,000	1,166,554,900
1988	...	12,400,000	264,000,000	1,262,000,000
1989	...	12,300,000	269,000,000	1,308,000,000
1990	...	12,100,000	272,000,000	1,326,000,000

In 1990 (and 1989) the total number of employees was 18.8m. (19m.).

Manufactures by the groups of the Standard Industrial Classification for the 1982 and 1987 censuses and 1990:

<i>Code No.</i>	<i>Industry group</i>	<i>Year</i>	<i>Employees (in 1,000)</i>	<i>Total wages (in \$1m.)</i>	<i>Value of Shipments (in \$1m.)</i>
20.	Food and kindred products	1982	1,488	26,088	280,529
		1987	1,449	30,268	329,725
		1990	1,470	33,470	384,009
21.	Tobacco products	1982	58	1,324	16,061
		1987	45	1,486	20,757
		1990	41	1,516	29,922
22.	Textile mill products	1982	717	9,046	47,515
		1987	672	11,410	62,786
		1990	633	11,586	65,951
23.	Apparel and other textile products	1982	1,189	12,129	53,388
		1987	1,081	13,904	64,243
		1990	993	14,111	64,414
24.	Lumber and wood products	1982	576	8,445	42,935
		1987	698	12,707	69,747
		1990	683	13,496	74,287
25.	Furniture and fixtures	1982	436	6,084	24,129
		1987	511	9,082	37,462
		1990	499	9,851	41,682
26.	Paper and allied products	1982	N/A	N/A	N/A
		1987	611	16,860	108,989
		1990	628	18,946	131,445
27.	Printing and publishing	1982	1,292	22,707	85,797
		1987	1,494	33,440	136,196
		1990	1,538	38,807	157,060
28.	Chemical and allied products	1982	873	20,836	170,737
		1987	814	25,016	229,546
		1990	853	30,082	288,184
29.	Petroleum and coal products	1982	152	4,339	208,919
		1987	116	3,996	130,414
		1990	112	4,474	172,589
30.	Rubber and miscellaneous plastics products	1982	682	11,597	55,416
		1987	831	17,581	86,634
		1990	870	20,236	101,398
31.	Leather and leather products	1982	200	2,219	9,719
		1987	129	1,831	9,082
		1990	117	1,888	9,887
32.	Stone, clay and glass products	1982	532	10,097	45,181
		1987	524	12,349	61,477
		1990	509	13,169	63,468
33.	Primary metal industries	1982	854	20,603	104,667
		1987	701	19,777	120,248
		1990	712	22,477	146,052
34.	Fabricated metal products	1982	1,460	28,283	119,444
		1987	1,458	35,000	147,366
		1990	1,439	37,790	163,053
35.	Machinery (except electrical)	1982	2,189	46,911	187,896
		1987	1,844	50,553	217,670
		1990	1,877	56,424	256,345

<i>Code No.</i>	<i>Industry group</i>	<i>Year</i>	<i>Employees (in 1,000)</i>	<i>Total wages (in \$1m.)</i>	<i>Value of Shipments (in \$1m.)</i>
36. Electric and electronic equipment		1982	N/A	N/A	N/A
		1987	1,565	38,738	171,286
		1990	1,497	42,067	194,848
37. Transportation equipment		1982	1,596	40,812	201,346
		1987	1,817	58,790	332,936
		1990	1,774	62,855	367,927
38. Instruments and related products		1982	N/A	N/A	N/A
		1987	982	28,778	107,325
		1990	949	31,572	123,777
39. Miscellaneous manufacturing		1982	383	5,647	26,891
		1987	374	6,884	32,012
		1990	386	7,805	37,205

In 1990 the first 20 industries in terms of value added by manufacture (in \$1m.) were: Motor vehicles, 39,504; pharmaceuticals, 32,745; motor vehicle parts, 26,871; newspapers, 26,560; search and navigation equipment, 24,932; industrial organic chemicals, 24,492; petroleum refining, 22,822; printing, 21,230; cigarettes, 20,628; aircraft, 20,235; plastic products, 19,856; computers, 19,666; blast furnaces and steel mills, 18,283; semiconductors, 17,856; paper, 16,600; guided missiles and space vehicles, 15,783; photographic, 14,527; periodicals, 13,848; aircraft parts, 12,609; plastic materials, 12,195.

Iron and Steel: Output of the iron and steel industries (in 1,000 net tons of 2,000 lb.), according to figures supplied by the American Iron and Steel Institute, was:

	<i>Pig-iron (including ferro-alloys)</i>	<i>Raw steel</i>	<i>Steel by method of production ¹</i>			<i>Basic Oxygen</i>
			<i>Open hearth</i>	<i>Bessemer</i>	<i>Electric ²</i>	
1932 ³	9,835,227	15,322,901	13,336,210	1,715,925	270,044	...
1939	35,677,097	52,798,714	48,409,800	3,358,916	1,029,067	...
1944 ⁴	62,866,198	89,641,600	80,363,953	5,039,923	4,237,699	...
1950	66,400,311	96,336,075	86,262,509	4,534,558	6,039,008	...
1970	87,933	131,514	48,022	—	20,162	63,330
1980	70,329	111,835	13,054	—	31,166	67,617
1990	54,750	98,906	3,469	—	36,939	58,471
1991	48,637	87,896	1,408	—	33,774	52,714
1992	52,224	92,949	—	—	35,308	57,642

¹ The sum of these 4 items should equal the total in the preceding column; any difference appearing is due to the very small production of crucible steel, omitted prior to 1950.

² Includes crucible production beginning 1950. ³ Low point of the depression.

⁴ Peak year of war production.

The iron and steel industry in 1992 employed 101,220 wage-earners who worked an average of 40 hours per week and earned an average of \$19.70 per hour; total employment costs were \$6,281m. and total employment costs for 38,444 salaried employees were \$2,453m.

Annual Statistics Report. American Iron and Steel Institute

Labour. The Bureau of Labor Statistics estimated that in 1993 the civilian labour force was 128,040,000 (66.2% of those 16 years and over), of whom 119,306,000 were employed and 8,734,000—or 6.8%—were unemployed. Unemployment was 7.16m. in Dec. 1994. Employment by industry in 1993:

<i>Industry Group</i>	<i>Male</i>	<i>Female</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Percentage distribution</i>
Employed (1,000 persons):	64,700	54,606	119,306	100.0
Agriculture, forestry and fisheries	2,582	676	3,257	2.7
Mining	561	108	669	0.6
Construction	6,603	617	7,220	6.1
Manufacturing:				
Durable goods	8,314	3,011	11,325	9.5
Non-durable (including not specified)	4,934	3,298	8,232	6.9

<i>Industry Group</i>	<i>Male</i>	<i>Female</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Percentage distribution</i>
Transportation, communication and other public utilities	6,062	2,419	8,481	7.1
Wholesale and retail trade	13,202	11,566	24,769	20.8
Finance, insurance and real estate	3,298	4,664	7,962	6.7
Services	15,857	25,776	41,634	34.9
Private households	146	968	1,114	0.9
Other services	15,711	24,808	40,520	34.0
Professional services	8,888	19,405	28,293	23.7
Public administration	3,288	2,468	5,756	4.8

A total of 35 strikes and lockouts of 1,000 workers or more occurred in 1993, involving 182,000 workers and 4m. idle days; the number of idle days was 0.01% of the year's total working time of all workers.

The Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service, the National Labor Relations Board, the National Mediation Board and the National Railroad Adjustment Board provide formal machinery for the settlement of labour disputes.

In 1994 there was a federal hourly minimum wage of \$4.25.

Trade Unions. The labour movement comprises 83 national and international labour organizations as well as a large number of small independent local or single-firm labour organizations. In 1993 total membership was 16.6m. The American Federation of Labor and the Congress of Industrial Organizations merged into one organization, the AFL-CIO, in 1955, with 13.3m. members in 1993.

Unaffiliated or independent labour organizations, inter-state in scope, had an estimated total membership excluding all foreign members (1991) of about 3m.

Labour organizations represented 17.7% (18.6m.) of wage and salary workers in 1993; 15.8% (16.6m.) were actual members of unions.

Labour relations are legally regulated by the National Labor Relations Act, amended by the Labor-Management Relations (Taft-Hartley) Act, 1947 as amended by the Labor-Management Reporting and Disclosure Act, 1959, again amended in 1974, and the Railway Labor Act of 1926, as amended in 1934 and 1936.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. The North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) between the USA, Canada and Mexico was signed on 7 Oct. 1992 and came into effect 1 Jan. 1994. The UK has had 'most-favoured-nation' status since 1815.

Commerce. Total value of imports and exports of merchandise (*mdse*) by yearly average or by year (in \$1m.):

	<i>Exports</i>		<i>General imports</i> ²		<i>Exports</i> ²		<i>General imports</i> ²
	<i>Total</i> ¹	<i>US mdse.</i>			<i>Total</i> ¹	<i>US mdse.</i>	
1951-55	15,333	15,196	10,832	1989	363,812	349,651	473,211
1956-60	19,204	19,029	13,650	1990	393,893	375,454	494,903
1961-65	24,006	24,707	17,659	1991	400,786	361,594	509,363
1970	43,224	42,590	39,952	1992	428,169	385,239	552,399
1985	213,146	206,925	345,276	1993	465,091	439,847	580,659

¹ Excludes re-exports.

² Includes US Virgin Islands trade with foreign countries.

Imports and exports of gold and silver bullion and specie in calendar years (in \$1,000):

	<i>Gold</i>		<i>Silver</i>	
	<i>Exports</i>	<i>Imports</i>	<i>Exports</i>	<i>Imports</i>
1932	809,528	363,315	13,850	19,650
1940	4,995	4,749,467	3,674	58,434
1955	7,257	104,592	8,331	72,932
1960	1,647	335,032	25,789	57,438
1965	1,285,097	101,669	54,061	64,769
1970	36,887	227,472	53,003	58,838
1975	429,278	406,583	104,086	274,106
1980	2,787,431	2,508,520	1,326,878	1,336,009
1985	919,400	2,109,500	81,746	855,528
1987	1,034,186	1,052,941	79,123	460,235
1988	3,883,000	800,000	94,000	476,000

Exports and imports (in \$1m.), 1993:

	<i>Exports</i>	<i>Imports</i>
Agricultural commodities	41,938.3	23,640.6
Animal feeds	3,463.6	367.5
Bulbs	106.7	216.7
Cereal flour	1,098.5	801.9
Cocoa	39.0	738.6
Coffee	31.6	1,382.7
Corn	4,504.1	60.7
Cotton, raw and linters	1,574.8	12.4
Dairy products, eggs	820.0	544.4
Fur skins, raw	97.6	59.0
Grains, unmilled	683.0	156.6
Hides and skins	1,186.6	119.3
Live animals	519.0	1,535.9
Meat and preparations	4,353.3	2,791.8
Oils/fats, animal	472.5	21.2
Oils/fats, vegetable	733.8	859.2
Plants	111.8	91.8
Rice	791.2	106.3
Seeds	294.0	153.7
Soybeans	4,580.2	22.2
Sugar	1.6	605.5
Tobacco, unmanufactured	1,299.5	942.2
Vegetables and fruit	6,007.9	5,665.5
Wheat	4,678.9	213.3
Other agricultural	4,489.0	6,172.1
Manufactured goods	364,848.7	479,897.6
ADP equipment, office machinery	21,176.7	43,192.8
Airplanes	21,270.4	3,805.5
Airplane parts	9,486.7	2,613.3
Aluminium	2,309.8	3,277.0
Artwork/antiques	951.5	2,673.0
Basketware, etc.	1,644.0	2,391.5
Chemicals – cosmetics	3,047.3	1,808.4
Chemicals – dyeing	2,014.1	1,699.6
Chemicals – fertilizers	1,798.5	1,135.9
Chemicals – inorganic	3,810.4	3,284.4
Chemicals – medicinal	5,750.5	4,134.8
Chemicals – organic	11,075.7	9,279.4
Chemicals – plastics	10,743.5	4,848.0
Chemicals – other	6,835.3	2,941.4
Clothing	4,814.5	33,779.7
Copper	1,200.4	1,733.3
Electrical machinery	36,817.3	46,735.3
Footwear	604.9	11,172.7
Furniture and parts	2,947.9	6,249.0
Gem diamonds	152.9	5,102.6
General industrial machinery	19,515.4	17,082.1
Glass	1,340.7	1,004.2
Glassware	501.5	1,031.5
Gold, nonmonetary	9,115.1	2,014.3
Iron and steel mill products	3,330.3	9,027.1
Lighting, plumbing	1,096.5	1,762.1
Metal manufactures	5,975.5	7,646.7
Metalworking machinery	3,255.7	3,683.2
Motorcycles, bicycles	1,433.2	2,160.6
Nickel	199.2	685.9
Optical goods	797.1	1,682.6
Paper and paperboard	6,463.0	8,640.0
Photographic equipment	2,932.4	4,266.8
Plastic articles	2,988.0	3,936.8
Platinum	339.4	1,255.4
Pottery	110.3	1,436.3
Power generating machinery	19,166.5	17,125.1
Printed materials	3,994.7	2,026.0
Records/magnetic media	5,316.9	3,442.7

	<i>Exports</i>	<i>Imports</i>
Rubber articles	678.8	1,013.8
Rubber tyres and tubes	1,465.0	2,736.4
Scientific instruments	15,222.9	8,457.1
Ships, boats	975.6	968.6
Silver and bullion	203.0	390.5
Spacecraft	392.9	0.2
Specialized industrial machinery	17,625.7	13,564.6
Telecommunications equipment	13,122.0	27,297.4
Textile yarn, fabric	5,894.6	8,438.3
Toys/games/sporting goods	2,706.8	11,636.9
Travel goods	199.5	2,652.9
Vehicles/new cars – Canada	6,350.1	17,653.9
Vehicles/new cars – Japan	981.9	21,581.2
Vehicles/new cars – other	4,914.2	12,022.5
Vehicles/trucks	4,144.3	10,109.0
Vehicles/chassis/bodies	369.7	406.3
Vehicles parts	19,307.1	17,653.2
Watches/clocks/parts	236.0	2,545.9
Wood manufactures	1,475.3	2,869.4
Zinc	39.6	735.6
Other manufactured goods	26,220.1	35,397.0
Mineral fuel	9,756.0	55,899.8
Coal	3,197.4	513.8
Crude oil	20.1	38,469.4
Petroleum preparations	3,919.7	10,789.4
Liquefied propane/butane	228.7	915.5
Natural gas	241.3	3,677.7
Electricity	102.4	661.9
Other mineral fuels	2,046.5	836.1
Selected commodities:		
Fish and preparations	2,991.3	5,820.3
Cork, wood, lumber	5,785.5	5,633.4
Pulp and waste paper	2,978.0	1,886.2
Metal ores, scrap	3,227.3	3,030.2
Crude fertilizers	1,345.0	935.9
Cigarettes	3,918.6	491.0
Alcoholic beverages, distilled	342.7	1,737.1
All other	2,715.9	1,687.4

Total trade between the USA and the UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	<i>1991</i>	<i>1992</i>	<i>1993</i>	<i>1994</i>
Imports to UK	13,711,538	13,711,323	16,357,928	17,727,680
Exports and re-exports from UK	11,430,030	12,225,877	15,354,306	16,783,484

Imports and exports by selected countries for the calendar years 1989 and 1990 (in \$1m.):

<i>Country</i>	<i>General imports</i>		<i>Exports incl. re-exports</i> ¹	
	<i>1989</i>	<i>1990</i>	<i>1989</i>	<i>1990</i>
UK	18,319	20,288	20,866	23,484
France	13,014	13,124	11,585	13,652
Federal Republic of Germany	24,971	28,109	16,883	18,690
Italy	11,933	12,724	7,232	7,987
Netherlands	4,810	4,972	11,393	13,016
EEC	85,292	91,868	86,592	98,023
USSR	703	1,065	4,271	3,088
Canada	88,210	91,372	78,266	82,967
Mexico	27,186	30,172	24,969	26,376
China	11,990	15,224	5,755	4,807
Japan	93,586	89,655	44,584	48,585
South Korea	19,742	18,493	13,478	14,399
Taiwan	24,326	22,667	11,323	11,428
Australia	3,898	4,433	8,347	8,535
Hong Kong	9,739	9,488	6,304	6,840

¹ 'Special category' exports are included in these totals.

In 1991 the main export markets were (value in \$1m.) Canada, 85,149.7 and Japan, 48,125.3.

Tourism. In 1991, 39,538,000 visitors travelled to the USA (of whom 14,733,788 were classified as tourists. *See* UNITED STATES: Area and Population: *Immigration*) and spent over US\$48,757,000 (excluding transportation paid to US international carriers). They came mainly from Canada (18.93m.), Mexico (7.64m.), Europe (7.36m.) and Asia and the Middle East (4.94m.). Expenditure by US travellers in foreign countries for 1991 was over US\$47.59m. (excluding transportation paid to foreign flag international carriers).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. On 31 Dec. 1990 the total public road mileage (rural and urban), amounted to 3,880,151 miles, of which 3,518,204 miles were surfaced roads. The total mileage cited includes 702,560 miles of rural roads under control of the states, 2,242,030 miles of local rural roads, 180,246 miles of federal park and forest roads, and 753,777 miles of urban roads and streets. Expenditures for construction and maintenance amounted to \$71,196m. in 1989. On 1 Jan. 1990, toll roads administered by state and local toll authorities, totalled 4,721 miles.

Motor vehicles registered in the calendar year 1990 were (Federal Highways Administration) 192,914,924, including 143,159,627 automobiles, 626,987 buses, 44,478,848 trucks and 4,295,462 motorcycles. Inter-city trucks (private and for hire) averaged 735,000m. revenue net ton-miles in 1990. Of the buses in service in 1990, 508,261 were school buses. Inter-city service operated a total of 19,800 buses and carried a total of 322m. revenue passengers in 1990.

There were 40,880 deaths in road accidents in 1993.

Railways. Railway history in the USA commences in 1828, but the first railway to convey both freight and passengers in regular service (between Baltimore and Ellicott's Mills, Md., 13 miles) dates from 24 May 1830. Mileage rose to a peak of 266,381 miles in 1916, falling thereafter to 222,164 in 1969 (these include some duplication under trackage rights and some mileage operated in Canada by US companies). The ordinary gauge is 4 ft 8½ in. (about 99.6% of total mileage).

Freight service is provided by 15 major independent railroad companies and several hundred smaller operators. Long-distance passenger trains are run by the National Railroad Passenger Corporation (Amtrak), which is federally-assisted. Amtrak was set up in 1971 to maintain a basic network of long-distance passenger trains, and is responsible for almost all non-commuter services over some 38,000 route-km, of which it owns only 1,256 km (555 km electrified). Outside the major conurbations, there are almost no regular passenger services other than those of Amtrak, which carried 22.1m passengers in 1993.

Civil Aviation. There are international airports at Anchorage, Atlanta (Hartsfield), Baltimore (Baltimore/Washington), Boston (Logan), Chicago (O'Hare), Cincinnati (Northern Kentucky), Cleveland (Hopkins), Dallas/Fort Worth, Denver (Stapleton), Detroit Metropolitan, Honolulu, Houston Intercontinental, Kansas City, MO, Las Vegas (McCarran), Los Angeles, Miami, Minneapolis/St Paul, New Orleans, New York (John F. Kennedy), New York (La Guardia), New York (Newark), Orlando, Philadelphia, Phoenix (Sky Harbor), Pittsburgh, Portland, St Louis (Lambert), Salt Lake City, San Diego (Lindbergh Field), San Francisco, Seattle-Tacoma, Tampa, Washington DC (Dulles) and Washington DC (National).

The principal airlines (with numbers of aircraft in service) in 1993 were: Air Wisconsin (38), Alaska Airlines (70), Aloha Airlines (23), American Airlines (672), American Trans Air (23), America West Airlines (86), Continental Airlines (325), Delta Air Lines (554), Emery Worldwide (59), Evergreen (32), Federal Express (496), Hawaiian (30), Horizon Air Industries (56), Northwest Airlines (373), Southwest Airlines (141), Trans World (172), United Airlines (539), USAir (502), Westair (52).

Statistics from the Department of Transportation indicate that for 1992 US flag carriers in scheduled international service had 43.4m. enplanements with 764.6m. aircraft miles (excluding all-cargo) for a total of 130.578m. revenue passenger-miles. Non-scheduled services had a total of 12,212m. revenue passenger-miles internationally and domestically. Domestically, US scheduled airlines in 1992 had

429.9m. enplanements with a total of 3,671m. aircraft miles for 347,503m. revenue passenger-miles.

Shipping. On 1 April 1993 the US merchant marine included 603 sea-going vessels of 1,000 gross tons or over, with an aggregate 22.5m. DWT. This included 220 tankers of 14.2m. DWT.

On 1 April 1992 US merchant ocean-going vessels were employed as follows: Active, 390 of 18m. DWT, of which 109 of 4.7m. DWT were foreign trade, 165 of 8.9m. DWT in domestic trade and 26 of 3.9m. DWT in other US agency operations. Inactive vessels totalled 5.2m. DWT; 30 of 2m. DWT privately owned were laid up and 223 of 3.5m. DWT were Government-owned National Defense reserve fleet. Of the total vessels in the US fleet, 394 of 19.7m. DWT were privately owned.

US exports and imports carried on dry cargo and tanker vessels in 1991 totalled 829.1m. long tons, of which 33.4m. long tons were carried in US flag vessels.

Telecommunications. Private enterprise operates the telephone system, mainly the American Telephone and Telegraph Company (AT & T) and 7 regional companies for providing local service. There are also many hundreds of smaller companies which connect with these for universal service, countrywide and worldwide. In addition, several new entrants compete with AT & T in the long-distance telephone market. The message telegraph and telex services are in the hands of The Western Union Telegraph Company, and the international record carriers, which compete with the telephone industry in providing leased private lines. Western Union also provides an inter-city telephone service. Total exchange access lines in 1987, 126,725,000.

The US Postal Service superseded the Post Office Department on 1 July 1971.

Postal business for the years ended 30 Sept. included the following items:

	1989	1990	1991	1992
Number of post offices	40,031	40,067	39,285	38,407
Operating revenue (\$1,000)	38,415,092	39,654,380	43,323,000	46,696,000
Operating expenses (\$1,000)	38,370,758	40,489,884	43,291,000	45,912,000

The licensing agency for broadcasting stations is the Federal Communications Commission, an independent federal body composed of 5 Commissioners appointed by the President. Its regulatory activities comprise: Allocation of spectrum space; consideration of applications to operate individual stations; and regulation of their operations. In 1992 more than 9,200 commercial and 1,700 non-commercial stations were operating. Programming is targeted to appeal to a given segment of the population or audience taste. There are 5 national TV networks (3 commercial; colour by NTSC) with 46 national cable networks. All major cities have network affiliates and additional commercial stations.

Broadcasting to countries abroad is conducted by The Voice of America, Radio Liberty and Radio Free Europe, which are grouped under a 7-member council nominated by the President and reviewed by Congress.

In 1993 there were 520m. radio and 215m. TV receivers in use.

Cinemas. Cinemas increased from 17,003 in 1940 to 20,239 in 1950 and decreased to 20,200 in 1984, of which 2,832 were drive-ins.

Newspapers. In 1994 there were 1,556 daily papers with an average circulation of 59,811,594. These included 623 morning papers, 954 evening papers and 884 Sunday papers (circulation, 62,565,574).

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Legal controversies may be decided in two systems of courts: The federal courts, with jurisdiction confined to certain matters enumerated in Article III of the Constitution, and the state courts, with jurisdiction in all other proceedings. The federal courts have jurisdiction exclusive of the state courts in criminal prosecutions for the violation of federal statutes, in civil cases involving the government, in bankruptcy cases and in admiralty proceedings, and have jurisdiction concurrent with the state courts over suits between parties from different states, and certain suits involving questions of federal law.

The highest court is the Supreme Court of the US, which reviews cases from the lower federal courts and certain cases originating in state courts involving questions of federal law. It is the final arbiter of all questions involving federal statutes and the Constitution; and it has the power to invalidate any federal or state law or executive action which it finds repugnant to the Constitution. This court, consisting of 9 justices appointed by the President who receive salaries of \$164,100 a year (the Chief Justice, \$171,606), meets from Oct. until June every year. For the term ended June 1994 it disposed of 6,683 cases, deciding 163 on their merits. In the remainder of cases it either summarily affirms lower court decisions or declines to review. A few suits, usually brought by state governments, originate in the Supreme Court, but issues of fact are mostly referred to a master.

The US courts of appeals number 13 (in 11 circuits composed of 3 or more states and 1 circuit for the District of Columbia and 1 Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit); the 179 circuit judges receive salaries of \$141,700 a year. Any party to a suit in a lower federal court usually has a right of appeal to one of these courts. In addition, there are direct appeals to these courts from many federal administrative agencies. In the year ending 30 June 1994, 50,488 appeals were filed in the courts of appeals, including 1,673 in the Federal Circuit.

The trial courts in the federal system are the US district courts, of which there are 89 in the 50 states, 1 in the District of Columbia and 1 each in the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico and the Territories of the Virgin Islands, Guam and the Northern Marianas. Each state has at least 1 US district court, and 3 states have 4 apiece. Each district court has from 1 to 28 judgeships. There are 649 US district judges (\$133,600 a year), who received 235,996 civil cases and 63,510 criminal defendants from 1 July 1993 to 30 June 1994.

In addition to these courts of general jurisdiction, there are special federal courts of limited jurisdiction. The US Court of Federal Claims (16 judges at \$133,600 a year) decides claims for money damages against the federal government in a wide variety of matters; the Court of International Trade (9 judges at \$133,600) determines controversies concerning the classification and valuation of imported merchandise.

The judges of all these courts are appointed by the President with the approval of the Senate; to assure their independence, they hold office during good behaviour and cannot have their salaries reduced. This does not apply to judges in the Territories, who hold their offices for a term of 10 years or to judges of the US Court of Federal Claims. The judges may retire with full pay at the age of 70 years if they have served a period of 10 years, or at 65 if they have 15 years of service, but they are subject to call for such judicial duties as they are willing to undertake. 11 US judges up to 1994 have been involved in impeachment proceedings, of whom 7 were convicted and removed from office.

In 1994, of the 235,996 civil cases filed in the district courts, 148,473 arose under various federal statutes (such as labour, social security, tax, patent, securities, antitrust and civil rights laws); 48,067 involved personal injury or property damage claims; 31,988 dealt with contracts; and 7,468 were actions concerning real property.

Among the 63,510 criminal defendants (44,919 criminal cases) filed in 1994 in the district courts, 21,910 persons were charged with alleged infractions of drug laws; 14,172 persons were charged with miscellaneous general offences; 11,085 with embezzlement and fraud; 4,013 for larceny and theft; 2,872 were charged with immigration violations; 1,984 with robbery; and 1,563 with forgery and counterfeiting and fraud.

Persons convicted of federal crimes may be fined, released on probation under the supervision of the probation officers of the federal courts, confined in prison, or confined in prison with a period of supervised release to follow, also under the supervision of probation officers of the federal courts. Federal prisoners are confined in 77 institutions incorporating various security levels that are operated by the Bureau of Prisons. Prisoners confined in Federal and State Prisons at 31 Dec. 1991, numbered 823,414.

The state courts have jurisdiction over all civil and criminal cases arising under

state laws, but decisions of the state courts of last resort as to the validity of treaties or of laws of the US, or on other questions arising under the Constitution, are subject to review by the Supreme Court of the US. The state court systems are generally similar to the federal system, to the extent that they generally have a number of trial courts and intermediate appellate courts, and a single court of last resort. The highest court in each state is usually called the Supreme Court or Court of Appeals with a Chief Justice and Associate Justices, usually elected but sometimes appointed by the Governor with the advice and consent of the State Senate or other advisory body; they usually hold office for a term of years, but in some instances for life or during good behaviour. The lowest tribunals are usually those of Justices of the Peace; many towns and cities have municipal and police courts, with power to commit for trial in criminal matters and to determine misdemeanours for violation of the municipal ordinances; they frequently try civil cases involving limited amounts.

There were no executions from 1968 to 1976. The US Supreme Court had held the death penalty, as applied in general criminal statutes, to contravene the eighth and fourteenth amendments of the US constitution, as a cruel and unusual punishment when used so irregularly and rarely as to destroy its deterrent value.

The death penalty was reinstated by the Supreme Court in 1976, but has not been authorized in Alaska, the District of Columbia, Hawaii, Iowa, Kansas, Maine, Massachusetts, Michigan, Minnesota, North Dakota, Rhode Island, Vermont, West Virginia and Wisconsin. In June 1994 the prison population was 1,012,851 (6.1% women).

A Guide to Court Systems. Institute of Judicial Administration. New York, 1960
The United States Courts. Administrative Office of the US Courts, Washington, D.C., 20544
 Hall, K. L. (ed.) *The Oxford Companion to the Supreme Court of the United States.* OUP, 1993
 Huston, L. A. and others, *Roles of the Attorney General of the United States.* New York, 1968
 McCloskey, R. G., *The Modern Supreme Court.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1972
 McLaughlin, W. P., *American Legal Processes.* New York, 1977
 Walker, S. E., *Popular Justice.* New York, 1980

Religion. *The Yearbook of American and Canadian Churches for 1994*, published by the National Council of the Churches of Christ in the USA, New York, presents the latest figures available from official statisticians of church bodies: The principal religious bodies (numerically or historically) or groups of religious bodies are shown below:

	No. of churches	Latest membership (in 1,000)
<i>Protestant Churches</i>		
<i>Baptist bodies</i>		
Southern Baptist Convention	38,401	15,359
National Baptist Convention, USA	33,000	8,200
National Baptist Convention of America, Inc.	2,500	3,500
American Baptist Churches in the USA	5,845	1,534
American Baptist Association	1,705	250
Conservative Baptist Association of America	1,084	200
Free Will Baptists	2,495	209
Baptist Missionary Association of America	1,362	237
Christian Church (Disciples of Christ)	3,996	663
Christian Churches and Churches of Christ	5,579	1,012
Church of the Nazarene	5,172	574
Churches of Christ	13,354	1,685
<i>The Episcopal Church</i>	7,367	2,472
<i>Jehovah's Witnesses</i>	9,890	914
<i>Latter-Day Saints:</i>		
Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints	9,654	4,430
Reorganized Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints	1,001	150
<i>Lutheran bodies</i>		
Evangelical Lutheran Church in America	11,055	5,236
The Lutheran Church-Missouri Synod	5,369	2,610
Wisconsin Evangelical Lutheran Synod	1,211	420
<i>Mennonite churches:</i>		
Mennonite Church	1,056	99
Old Order Amish	873	79

	No. of churches	Latest membership (in 1,000)
<i>Protestant Churches</i>		
<i>Methodist bodies:</i>		
United Methodist Church	37,100	8,789
African Methodist Episcopal Church	8,000	3,500
African Methodist Episcopal Zion Church	3,000	1,200
Wesleyan Church (USA)	1,612	114
<i>Pentecostal bodies:</i>		
The Church of God in Christ	15,300	5,500
Assemblies of God	11,689	2,258
Church of God (Cleveland, Tenn.)	5,776	672
United Pentecostal Church International	3,728	550
<i>Presbyterian bodies:</i>		
Presbyterian Church (USA)	11,456	3,758
Presbyterian Church in America	1,212	240
<i>Reformed Churches:</i>		
Reformed Church in America	927	275
Christian Reformed Church in North America	736	224
The Salvation Army	1,151	446
Seventh-day Adventist Church	4,261	749
United Church of Christ	6,264	1,555
<i>Roman Catholic Church</i>	19,863	59,221
<i>Orthodox Churches</i>	19,000	3,416,364
<i>Non-Christian Religions:</i>		
Hindus	—	340,000
Baha'i	1,700	50,000
Islam ¹	—	3,332,000
Jews	2,848	4,300

¹ Figures include Canada.

Greeley, A., *Religious Change in America*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1989

Education. Elementary and secondary education is mainly a state responsibility. Each state and the District of Columbia has a system of free public schools, established by law, with courses covering 12 years plus kindergarten. There are 3 structural patterns in common use; the K8-4 plan, meaning kindergarten plus 8 elementary grades followed by 4 high school grades; the K6-3-3 plan, or kindergarten plus 6 elementary grades followed by a 3-year junior high school and a 3-year senior high school; and the K5-3-4 plan, kindergarten plus 5 elementary grades followed by a 3-year middle school and a 4-year high school. All plans lead to high-school graduation, usually at age 17 or 18. Vocational education is an integral part of secondary education. Some states also have 2-year colleges in which education is provided at a nominal cost. Each state has delegated a large degree of control of the educational programme to local school districts (numbering 15,052 in school year 1992-93), each with a board of education (usually 3 to 9 members) selected locally and serving mostly without pay. The school policies of the local school districts must be in accord with the laws and the regulations of their state Departments of Education. While regulations differ from one jurisdiction to another, in general it may be said that school attendance is compulsory from age 7 to 16.

'Charter schools' are legal entities outside the school boards administration. They retain the basics of public school education, but may offer unconventional curricula and hours of attendance. Founders may be parents, teachers, public bodies or commercial firms. Organization and conditions depend upon individual states' legislation. The first charter schools were set up in Minnesota in 1991.

The Census Bureau estimates that in Nov. 1979 only 1m. or 0.6% of the 170m. persons who were 14 years of age or older were unable to read and write; in 1930 the percentage was 4.8. In 1940 a new category was established—the 'functionally illiterate', meaning those who had completed fewer than 5 years of elementary schooling; for persons 25 years of age or over this percentage was 2.1 in March 1993 (for the Black population alone it was 3.7%); it was 0.7% for white and 0.2%

for Blacks in the 25–29-year-old group. The Bureau reported that in March 1993 the median years of school completed by all persons 25 years old and over was 12.9, and that 21.9% had completed 4 or more years of college. For the 25–29-year-old group, the median school years completed was 13 and 23.7% had completed 4 or more years of college.

In the autumn of 1992, 14,491,000 students (7,965,000 women) were enrolled in 3,638 colleges and universities; 2,186,000 were first-time students. About 34% of the population between the ages of 18 and 24 were enrolled in colleges and universities.

Public elementary and secondary school revenue is supplied from the county and other local sources (47% in 1991–92), state sources (46.4%) and federal sources (6.4%). In 1993–94 expenditure for public elementary and secondary education totalled about \$263,500m., including \$236,600m. for current operating expenses, \$20,800m. for capital outlay and \$6,100m. for interest on school debt. The current expenditure per pupil in average daily attendance was \$5,730. The total cost per pupil, also including capital outlay and interest, amounted to \$6,440. Estimated total expenditures, for private elementary and secondary schools in 1993–94 were about \$21,900m. In 1993–94 college and university spending totalled \$198,600m., of which about \$125,300m. was spent by institutions under public control. The federal government contributed about 12% of total current-fund revenue; state governments, 25%; student tuition and fees, 26%; and all other sources, 37%.

Vocational education below college grade, including the training of teachers to conduct such education, has been federally aided since 1918. Federal support for vocational education in 1992–93 amounted to about \$1,095m. Many public high schools offer vocational courses in addition to their usual academic programmes.

Summary of statistics of regular schools (public and private), teachers and pupils for 1992–93 (compiled by the US National Center for Education Statistics):

<i>Schools by level</i>	<i>Number of schools¹</i>	<i>Teachers (in 1,000)</i>	<i>Enrolment (in 1,000)</i>
Elementary schools:			
Public	62,229	1,482	28,046
Private	23,523 ²	260	4,212
Secondary schools:			
Public	22,272	976	14,689
Private	10,282 ²	103	1,163
Higher education:			
Public	1,624	585	11,388
Private	2,014	250	3,104
Total	121,924	3,656	62,602

¹ Schools with both elementary and secondary grades are counted twice, once with the elementary and once with the secondary schools. ² Data for 1990–91.

Most of the private elementary and secondary schools are affiliated with religious denominations. In 1992–93 there were 7,174 Roman Catholic elementary schools with 1,861,000 pupils and 110,000 full- and part-time teachers, and 1,249 secondary schools with 584,000 pupils and 45,000 full- and part-time teachers.

During the school year 1993–94 high-school graduates numbered about 2,513,000 (of whom 2,255,000 were from public schools). Institutions of higher education conferred 1,165,000 bachelor's degrees during the year 1993–94, 504,000 associate's degrees; 370,000 master's degrees; 41,000 doctorates; and 75,000 first professional degrees. In 1992–93 the federal government provided \$7,685m. in financial assistance to students in post-secondary education and \$8,381m. in guaranteed student loans.

During the academic year, 1991–92, 423,000 foreign students were enrolled in American colleges and universities. The countries with the largest numbers of students in American colleges were: China, 42,900; Japan, 40,700; Taiwan, 35,600; India, 32,500; South Korea, 25,700; Canada, 19,200.

School enrolment, Oct. 1992, embraced 95.5% of the children who were 5 and 6 years old; 99.4% of the children aged 7–13 years; 99.1% of those aged 14–15, 94.1% of those aged 16–17 and 61.4% of those aged 18–19.

The US National Center for Education Statistics estimates the total enrolment in

the autumn of 1994 at all of the country's elementary, secondary and higher educational institutions (public and private) at 64.5m. (63.4m. in the autumn of 1993).

The number of teachers in regular public and private elementary and secondary schools in the autumn of 1994 was expected to increase slightly to 2,920,000. The average annual salary of the public school teachers was about \$35,960 in 1993-94.

Health. Admission to the practice of medicine (for both doctors of medicine and doctors of osteopathic medicine) is controlled in each state by examining boards directly representing the profession and acting with authority conferred by state law. Although there are a number of variations, the usual time now required to complete training is 8 years beyond the secondary school with up to 3 or more years of additional graduate training. Certification as a specialist may require between 3 and 5 more years of graduate training plus experience in practice. In Jan. 1992 the estimated number of active physicians (MD and DO—in all forms of practice) in the USA, Puerto Rico and outlying US areas was 653,062.

Active dentists in Dec. 1988 numbered 146,800.

Number of hospitals listed by the American Hospital Association in 1993 was 6,467, with 1,163,460 beds and 33,200,500 admissions during the year; average daily census was 782,836. Of the total, 316 hospitals with 87,847 beds were operated by the federal government; 1,390 with 168,550 beds by state and local government; 3,154 with 651,272 beds by non-profit organizations (including church groups); 717 with 98,962 beds are proprietary. The categories of non-federal hospitals are 5,261 short-term general and special hospitals with 918,786 beds; 117 non-federal long-term general and special hospitals with 20,794 beds; 741 psychiatric hospitals with 133,892 beds; 4 tuberculosis hospitals.

Source: AHA *Hospital Statistics*, 1994-95 ed. Copyright by the American Hospitals Association.

Personal health-care costs in 1993 totalled \$804,000m., distributed as follows: Hospital care, 44.6%; doctors, 20.8%; nursing-home care, 9.3%; drugs, 8.8%; dentists, 5.1%; medical durables, 1.7%; other, 9.7%.

Welfare. Social welfare legislation was chiefly the province of the various states until the adoption of the Social Security Act of 14 Aug. 1935. This as amended provides for a federal system of old-age, survivors and disability insurance; health insurance for the aged and disabled; supplemental security income for the aged, blind and disabled; federal state unemployment insurance; and federal grants to states for public assistance (medical assistance for the aged and aid to families with dependent children generally) and for maternal and child-health and child-welfare services. The Social Security Administration (formerly part of the Department of Health and Human Services but an independent agency since March 1995) has responsibility for the programmes—old-age, survivors and disability insurance and supplemental security income. The Administration for Children and Families (ACF) has federal responsibility for the programmes—aid to families with dependent children, aid programmes to Guam, Puerto Rico and the US Virgin Islands, low income energy assistance, child support enforcement, refugee and entry assistance and community services block grant. The ACF also has federal responsibility for social service programmes for children, youth, native Americans and persons with developmental disabilities.

The Administration of Aging (AOA), an agency of the Department of Health and Human Services, serves older persons and their families with social, nutritional, education, and aging-related research and demonstration projects through the administration of the Older Americans Act. In addition, AOA is the focal point for aging policy within the Federal government. The Assistant Secretary for Aging is the primary advocate for the elderly in the USA. In 1993-94, \$872m. was expended through a network of 57 State Units on Aging, 670 Area Agencies on Aging, 227 tribal organizations, 6,000 senior centres, and more than 25,000 service providers. More than 250m. meals were also provided through this programme.

The Health Care Financing Administration, an agency of the Health and Human Services Department, has federal responsibility for health insurance for the aged and disabled. Unemployment insurance is the responsibility of the Department of Labor.

In 1993 an average of 14.1m. persons (adults and children) were receiving payments under aid to families with dependent children (average monthly payment, \$376 per family). Total payments under aid to families with dependent children were \$22,500m. in 1993. The role of Child Support Enforcement is to ensure that children are supported by their parents. Money collected is for children who live with only one parent because of divorce, separation or out-of-wedlock birth. In 1993, nearly \$9,000m. was collected on behalf of these children.

In 1994, federal appropriations for the social services block grant amounted to \$2,800m. In addition, 1994 federal appropriations for child care totalled \$893m. Included in this amount were \$109m. for persons with developmental disabilities and \$38.6m. for native Americans.

The Social Security Act provides for protection against the cost of medical care through the two-part programme of health insurance for people 65 and over and for certain disabled people under 65, who receive disability insurance payments or who have permanent kidney failure (Medicare). In 1993, payments totalling \$93,487m. were made under the hospital part of Medicare on behalf of 35.9m. people. During the same period, \$55,785m. was paid under the voluntary medical insurance part of Medicare on behalf of 34.6m. people.

In 1994 135m. persons worked in employment covered by old-age, survivors and disability insurance.

In 1993 about 42m. beneficiaries were on the rolls, and the average benefit paid to a retired worker (not counting any paid to his dependants) was about \$674 per month. Retirement age is 65 years. Beginning in 2000 this will be progressively increased until it reaches 67 in 2027. Early retirement with reduced benefit is possible at 62.

In Dec. 1993, 6m. persons were receiving supplementary security income payments, including 2m. persons aged 65 or over and over 4m. disabled or blind persons, including 0.7m. children. Payments, including supplemental amounts from various states, totalled \$24,500m. in 1993.

Other block grants awarded by the Administration for Children and Families included \$385.5m. for community services block grant programmes for 1993-94, and \$1,300m. for the low income home energy assistance programme (LIHEAP). During 1989, the Public Health Services awarded a total of \$554.3m. for maternal and child health services, \$465.3m. as block grants to the States, \$82.1m. for special projects of regional and national significance, and \$6.9m. for genetic screening. Other block grants awarded by the Public Health Service in 1988 included \$88m. for preventive health; \$487m. for alcohol, drug abuse and mental health; \$155m. for alcohol and drug abuse treatment and rehabilitation. In 1989, \$414.8m. was awarded for community health centres; \$45.6m. for migrant health centres; \$20.6m. for efforts to reduce infant mortality; \$3.2m. for black lung clinics; and \$135.1m. for family planning.

Berkowitz, E. D., *America's Welfare State from Roosevelt to Reagan*. Johns Hopkins Univ. Press, 1991

Marmor, T. R. *et al. America's Misunderstood Welfare State*. New York, 1990

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of the USA in Great Britain (Grosvenor Sq., London, W1A 1AE)

Ambassador: Adm. William J. Crowe.

Of Great Britain in the USA (3100 Massachusetts Ave., Washington, D.C., 20008)

Ambassador: Sir Robin Renwick, KCMG.

Of the United States to the United Nations

Ambassador: Madeleine Albright.

Further Reading

OFFICIAL STATISTICAL INFORMATION

The Office of Management and Budget, Washington, D.C. 20503 is part of the Executive Office of the President; it is responsible for co-ordinating all the statistical work of the different

Federal Government agencies. The Office does not collect or publish data itself. The main statistical agencies are as follows:

(1) Data User Services Division, Bureau of the Census, Department of Commerce, Washington, D.C. 20233. Responsible for decennial censuses of population and housing, quinquennial census of agriculture, manufactures and business; current statistics on population and the labour force, manufacturing activity and commodity production, trade and services, foreign trade, state and local government finances and operations. (*Statistical Abstract of the United States*, annual, and others).

(2) Bureau of Labor Statistics, Department of Labor, 441 G Street NW, Washington, D.C. 20212. (*Monthly Labor Review* and others).

(3) Information Division, Economic Research Service, Department of Agriculture, Washington, D.C. 20250. (*Agricultural Statistics*, annual, and others).

(4) National Center for Health Statistics, Department of Health and Human Services, 3700 East-West Highway, Hyattsville Md. 20782. (*Vital Statistics of the United States*, monthly and annual, and others).

(5) Bureau of Mines Office of Technical Information, Department of the Interior, Washington, D.C. 20241. (*Minerals Yearbook*, annual, and others).

(6) Office of Energy Information Services, Energy Information Administration, Department of Energy, Washington, D.C. 20461.

(7) Statistical Publications, Department of Commerce, Room 5062 Main Commerce, 14th St and Constitution Avenue NW, Washington, D.C. 20230; the Department's Bureau of Economic Analysis and its Office of Industry and Trade Information are the main collectors of data.

(8) Center for Education Statistics, Department of Education, 555 New Jersey Avenue NW, Washington, D.C. 20208.

(9) Public Correspondence Division, Office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense (Public Affairs P.C.), The Pentagon, Washington, D.C. 20301-1400.

(10) Bureau of Justice Statistics, Department of Justice, 633 Indiana Avenue NW, Washington, D.C. 20531.

(11) Public Inquiry, APA 200, Federal Aviation Administration, Department of Transportation, 800 Independence Avenue SW, Washington, D.C. 20591.

(12) Office of Public Affairs, Federal Highway Administration, Department of Transportation, 400 7th St. SW, Washington, D.C. 20590.

(13) Statistics Division, Internal Revenue Service, Department of the Treasury, 1201 E St. NW, Washington, D.C. 20224.

Statistics on the economy are also published by the Division of Research and Statistics, Federal Reserve Board, Washington, D.C. 20551; the Congressional Joint Committee on the Economy, Capitol; the Office of the Secretary, Department of the Treasury, 1500 Pennsylvania Avenue NW, Washington, D.C. 20220.

OTHER OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

Guide to the Study of the United States of America. General Reference and Bibliography Division, Library of Congress. 1960.

Historical Statistics of the United States, Colonial Times to 1957: A Statistical Abstract Supplement. Washington, 1960.—*Continuation to 1962 and Revisions*, 1965.

United States Government Manual. Washington. Annual.

The official publications of the USA are issued by the US Government Printing Office and are distributed by the Superintendent of Documents, who issued in 1940 a cumulative *Catalog of the Public Documents of the . . . Congress and of All the Departments of the Government of the United States*. This *Catalog* is kept up to date by *United States Government Publications*, *Monthly Catalog* with annual index and supplemented by *Price Lists*. Each *Price List* is devoted to a special subject or type of material, e.g., *American History* or *Census*. Useful guides are Schmeckebeier, L. F. and Eastin, R. B. (eds.) *Government Publications and Their Use*. 2nd ed., Washington, D.C., 1961; Boyd, A. M., *United States Government Publications*. 3rd ed. New York, 1949, and Leidy, W. P., *Popular Guide to Government Publications*. 2nd ed. New York and London, 1963.

Treaties and other International Acts of the United States of America (Edited by Hunter Miller), 8 vols. Washington, 1929–48. This edition stops in 1863. It may be supplemented by *Treaties, Conventions. . . Between the US and Other Powers, 1776–1937* (Edited by William M. Malloy and others). 4 vols. 1909–38. A new Treaty Series, *US Treaties and Other International Agreements* was started in 1950.

Writings on American History. Washington, annual from 1902 (except 1904–5 and 1941–47).

NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

- Brewer T. L., *American Foreign Policy: a Contemporary Introduction*. 3rd ed. New York, 1991
- Degler, C. N., *Out of Our Past: The Forces That Shaped Modern America*. Rev. ed. New York, 1970
- Duigan, P. and Rabushka, A., (eds.) *The United States in the 1980s*. Stanford, 1980
- Fawcett, E. and Thomas, T., *America and the Americans*. London, 1983
- Foner, E. and Garraty, J. A. (eds.) *The Reader's Companion to American History*. New York, 1992
- Herstein, S. R. and Robbins, N., *United States of America*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1982
- Lord, C. L. and E. H., *Historical Atlas of the US*. Rev. ed. New York, 1969
- Brogan, H., *The Longman History of the United States of America*. London, 1985
- Campbell, C. and Rockman, B. A. (eds.) *The Bush Presidency: First Appraisals*. Chatham, (NJ), 1991
- Merriam, L. A. and Oberly, J. (eds.) *United States History: an Annotated Bibliography*. Manchester Univ. Press, 1995
- Morison, S. E. with Commager, H. S., *The Growth of the American Republic*. 2 vols. 5th ed. OUP, 1962-63
- Norton, M. B., *People and Nation: the History of the United States*. 4th ed. 2 vols. New York, 1994
- Pfucha, F. P., *Handbook for Research in American History: a Guide to Bibliographies and Other Reference Works*. 2nd ed. Nebraska Univ. Press, 1994
- Who's Who in America*. Annual
- Other more specialized titles are listed under TERRITORY AND POPULATION, CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT, DEFENCE, BANKING AND FINANCE, TENNESSEE VALLEY AUTHORITY, JUSTICE, RELIGION and WELFARE, above.*
- National Library: The Library of Congress*. Washington 25, D.C. Librarian: James H. Billington.

STATES AND TERRITORIES

See also the section 'State and Local Government' under UNITED STATES. Constitution and Government.

Against the names of the Governors and the Secretaries of State, (D.) stands for Democrat and (R.) for Republican.

Figures for the revenues and expenditures of the various states are those of the Federal Bureau of the Census unless otherwise stated, which takes the original state figures and arranges them on a common pattern so that those of one state can be compared with those of any other.

Further Reading

Official publications of the various states and insular possessions are listed in the *Monthly Check-List of State Publications*, issued by the Library of Congress since 1910. Of great importance bibliographically are the publications of the Historical Records Survey and the American Imprints Inventory, which record local archives, official publications and state imprints. These publications supplement those of state historical societies which usually publish journals and monographs on state and local history. An outstanding source of statistical data is the material issued by the various state planning boards and commissions, to which should be added the annual *Governmental Finances* issued by the US Bureau of the Census.

The Book of the States. Biennial. Council of State Governments, Lexington, 1953 ff.

State Government Finances. Annual. Dept. of Commerce, 1966 ff.

Hill, K. Q., *Democracy in the 50 States*. Nebraska Univ. Press, 1995

ALABAMA

HISTORY. Alabama, settled in 1702 as part of the French Province of Louisiana, and ceded to the British in 1763, was organized as a Territory, 1817, and admitted into the Union on 14 Dec. 1819.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Alabama is bounded in the north by Tennessee, east by Georgia, south by Florida and the Gulf of Mexico and west by Mississippi. Land area, 50,750 sq. miles (131,443 sq. km). Census population, 1 April 1990, 4,040,587 (60.4% urban), an increase of 3.87% since 1980. Population estimate (1993), 4,186,806. Births, 1992, 62,226 (15.3 per 1,000 population); deaths, 39,199 (9.6); infant deaths (under 1 year), 651 (10.5 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 41,326 (10.2); divorces, 26,994 (6.6).

Population in 5 census years was:

	<i>White</i>	<i>Black</i>	<i>Indian</i>	<i>Asiatic</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Per sq. mile</i>
1930	1,700,844	944,834	465	105	2,646,248	51.3
1960	2,283,609	980,271	1,726	915	3,266,521	64.0
<i>All others</i>						
1970	2,533,831	903,467	6,867		3,444,165	66.7
1980	2,872,621	996,335	24,932		3,893,888	74.9
1990	2,975,797	1,020,705	44,085		4,040,587	79.6

Of the total population in 1990, 47.9% were male, 66% were urban and 68.7% were 21 years or older.

The large cities (1990 census) were: Birmingham, 265,968 (metropolitan area, 907,810); Mobile, 196,278 (476,923); Montgomery (the capital), 187,106 (292,517); Huntsville, 159,789 (238,912); Tuscaloosa, 77,759 (150,522).

CLIMATE. Birmingham. Jan. 46°F (7.8°C), July 80°F (26.7°C). Annual rainfall 54" (1,346 mm). Mobile. Jan. 52°F (11.1°C), July 82°F (27.8°C). Annual rainfall 63" (1,577 mm). Montgomery. Jan. 49°F (9.4°C), July 81°F (27.2°C). Annual rainfall 53" (1,321 mm). The growing season ranges from 190 days (north) to 270 days (south). Alabama belongs to the Gulf Coast climate zone (*see* UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present constitution dates from 1901; it has had 554 amendments (as at Oct. 1994). The legislature consists of a Senate of 35 members and a House of Representatives of 105 members, all elected for 4 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years.

The state is represented in Congress by 7 representatives. Applicants for registration must take an oath of allegiance to the United States and fill out a questionnaire to the satisfaction of the registrars. In the 1992 presidential election Bush polled 804,283 votes; Clinton, 690,080; Perot, 183,109.

Montgomery is the capital.

Governor: Forrest H. (Fob) James, Jr. (R.), 1995–99 (\$81,151.20).

Lieut.-Governor: Don Siegelman (D.), (\$3,780).

Secretary of State: Jim Bennett (D.) (\$57,203.44).

BUDGET. The total net revenue for the fiscal year ending 30 Sept. 1990 was \$9,041m. (\$3,820m. from tax, \$2,060m. from federal payments); total net expenditure was \$7,400m. (\$3,380m. on education, \$1,049 on public welfare, \$298m. on health, \$716m. on highways).

The outstanding debt on 30 Sept. 1991 amounted to \$4,214m.

Per capita income (1993) was \$17,234.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Principal minerals, 1993 (in net 1,000 tons): Limestone, 21,692; coal, 24,629; sand and gravel, 8,015; oil and condensates (18.48m. bbl.) and natural gas (361,197m. cu. ft.). Total mineral output (1986) was valued at \$2,001m.; non-fuel minerals (1990) \$562m.

Agriculture. The number of farms in 1992 was some 46,000, covering 9.9m. acres; the average farm had 213 acres and was valued at \$183,819.

Cash receipts from farm marketings, 1992: Crops, \$767,500,000m.; livestock and poultry products, \$2,062,600,000m.; and total, \$2,830,100,000m. Principal sources:

broilers, cattle and calves, eggs, hogs, dairy products, greenhouses and nurseries, peanuts, cotton, and vegetables. In 1992, poultry accounted for the largest percentage of cash receipts from farm marketings; cattle and calves were second, horticulture third, peanuts fourth.

Forestry. Area of national forest lands, Oct. 1990, 651,200 acres. Area of commercial timberland, 1990, 21,931,600 acres, of which 1,161,700 acres were public forests and 20,769,900 acres private forests. In 1990, 23,075m. cu. ft of timber was inventorized. Harvest volumes in 1993, 276.5m. cu. ft softwood saw timber, 75.4m. cu. ft hardwood saw timber, 753.1m. cu. ft paper fibre and 13.7m. cu. ft poles. Total harvest, 1993, was \$1,118.6m. cu. ft. The estimated delivered timber value of forest products in 1993 was \$1,086m.

INDUSTRY. Alabama is predominantly an industrial and service-oriented state. The chief industries are paper and products and primary metals. In Sept. 1994 (preliminary) manufacturing establishments employed 388,600 workers; government, 337,000; trade, 386,100; services, 370,800; transport and public utilities, 85,600 (total non-agricultural workforce 1,737,100).

TOURISM. In 1993, 17,747,683 tourists stayed in hotels, motels and resorts, spending \$3,900m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Paved roads of all classes in 1992 totalled 66,044 miles; total highways, 90,703 miles. Registered motor vehicles, 1992, 3,929,657.

Railways. At Oct. 1992 the railways had a length of 5,212 miles including side and yard tracks.

Civil Aviation. In 1988 the state had 103 public-use airports. Nine airports are for commercial service, two are relief airports for Birmingham and the rest, general aviation.

Shipping. There are 1,600 miles of navigable inland water and 50 miles of Gulf Coast. The only deep-water port is Mobile, with a large ocean-going trade; total tonnage (1991), 35,267,138 tons. The Alabama State Docks also operates a system of 10 inland docks; there are several privately-run inland docks.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. In 1993 there were 376 law enforcement agencies employing 7,920 sworn and 3,229 civilian people. There were 198,356 offences reported of which 21% were cleared by arrest. Total property value stolen was \$204,087,417 of which 19% was recovered. In total, for past and present felony and misdemeanour crimes, there were 35,407 people arrested for Part I offences, 155,924 for Part II offences, 10,410 for drug violations, and 45,566 for alcohol violations. As of 30 Sept. 1993, there were 18,267 people in prison or community-based facilities of which 120 were awaiting execution. There were also 35,368 people on probation and/or parole.

Following the reinstatement of the death penalty by the US Supreme Court in 1976, death sentences have been awarded since 1983.

In 41 counties the sale of alcoholic beverage is permitted, and in 26 counties it is prohibited; but it is permitted in 8 cities within those 26 counties. Draught beverages are permitted in 22 counties.

Religion. Membership in selected religious bodies (in 1993): Southern Baptists Convention (1,049,441), Black Baptist (estimated 315,331), United Methodist Church, 264,968, African Methodist Episcopal Zion Church (134,305), Roman Catholic (137,834 adherents), Churches of Christ (91,660), Assemblies of God (38,442).

Education. In the school year 1993-94 the 1,313 public elementary and high schools required 40,864 teachers to teach 726,024 students enrolled in grades K-12. In 1993-94 there were 16 public senior institutions with 211,147 students and 4,789

faculty members. As of autumn 1993-94 the 20 community colleges had 64,059 students and 3,396 faculty members; 2 public junior colleges had 15,683 students and 646 faculty members; 9 public technical colleges had 16,270 students and 801 faculty members.

Health. In 1990 there were 125 hospitals (20,775 beds) licensed by the State Board of Health. In 1992 there were 5,281 patients in hospitals for mental illness and 1,449 residents in facilities for the mentally retarded.

Welfare. In May 1994 Alabama paid supplements (to federal welfare payments) to 1,419 recipients of old-age assistance, receiving an average of \$50.82 each; 1,121 permanently and totally disabled, \$55.01; 25 blind, \$51.04. Combined state-federal aid to dependent children was paid to 49,966 families, average \$152.11 per family.

Further Reading

- Alabama Official and Statistical Register.* Montgomery. Quadrennial
Alabama County Data Book. Alabama Dept. of Economic and Community Affairs. Annual
Directory of Health Care Facilities. Alabama State Board of Health
Economic Abstract of Alabama. Center for Business and Economic Research, Univ. of Alabama, 1992
 McCurley, R. L., Jr., ed., *The Legislative Process.* Alabama Law Institute, 3rd ed., 1984
 Thigpen, R. A., *Alabama Government Manual.* Alabama Law Institute, 7th ed., 1986
 Wiggins, S. W., (ed.) *From Civil War to Civil Rights, 1860-1960.* Univ. of Alabama Press, 1987

ALASKA

HISTORY. Discovered in 1741 by Vitus Bering, its first settlement, on Kodiak Island, was in 1784. The area known as Russian America with its capital (1806) at Sitka was ruled by a Russo-American fur company and vaguely claimed as a Russian colony. Alaska was purchased by the United States from Russia under the treaty of 30 March 1867 for \$7.2m. It was not organized until 1884, when it became a 'district' governed by the code of the state of Oregon. By Act of Congress approved 24 Aug. 1912 Alaska became an incorporated Territory; its first legislature in 1913 granted votes to women, 7 years in advance of the Constitutional Amendment.

Alaska officially became the 49th state of the Union on 3 Jan. 1959.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Alaska is bounded north by the Beaufort Sea, west and south by the Pacific and east by Canada. The land area is 570,374 sq. miles (1,477,268 sq. km). Census population, 1 April 1990, was 550,043 (67.5% urban), including military personnel, an increase of 37.4% over 1980. Population estimate (1992), 586,900. Births, 1991, 11,245 (21.1 per 1,000 population); deaths, 2,145 (4); infant deaths, 92 (7.9 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 6,038 (11.3); divorces, 3,387 (6.4).

Population in 5 census years was:

	White	Black	All Others	Total	Per sq. mile
1950	92,808	...	35,835	128,643	0.23
1960	174,649	...	51,518	226,167	0.40
1970	236,767	8,911	54,704	300,382	0.53
1980	309,728	13,643	78,480	401,851	1.00
1990	415,492	22,451	112,100	550,043	1.00

Of the total population in 1980, 53.01% were male, 64.34% were urban and 68.57% were aged 21 years or over.

The largest city is the borough of Anchorage, which had a 1990 census population of 226,338. Census populations of the other 13 boroughs, 1990: Aleutians East, 2,464; Bristol Bay, 1,410; Fairbanks North Star, 77,720; Haines, 2,117; Juneau, 26,751; Kenai Peninsula, 40,802; Ketchikan Gateway, 13,828; Kodiak Island, 13,309; Lake and Peninsula, 1,668; Matanuska-Susitna 39,683; North Slope, 5,979; Northwest Arctic, 6,113; Sitka, 8,588. Other Census Area populations, 1990: Aleutians West, 9,478; Bethel, 13,656; Dillingham, 4,012; Nome, 8,288; Prince of

Wales-Outer Ketchikan, 6,278; Skagway-Yakutat-Angoon, 4,385; Southeast Fairbanks, 5,913; Valdez-Cordova, 9,952; Wade Hampton, 5,791; Wrangell-Petersburg, 7,042; Yukon-Koyukuk, 8,478. In 1991 there were 15 boroughs (including Denali) and 149 incorporated cities.

CLIMATE. Anchorage. Jan. 12°F (-11.1°C), July 57°F (13.9°C). Annual rainfall 15" (371 mm). Fairbanks. Jan. -11°F (-23.9°C), July 60°F (15.6°C). Annual rainfall 12" (300 mm). Sitka. Jan. 33°F (0.6°C), July 55°F (12.8°C). Annual rainfall 87" (2,175 mm). Alaska belongs to the Pacific Coast climate zone (*see* UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The state has the right to select 103.55m. acres of vacant and unappropriated public lands in order to establish 'a tax basis'; it can open these lands to prospectors for minerals, and the state is to derive the principal advantage in all gains resulting from the discovery of minerals. In addition, certain federally administered lands reserved for conservation of fisheries and wild life have been transferred to the state. Special provision is made for federal control of land for defence in areas of high strategic importance.

The constitution of Alaska was adopted by public vote, 24 April 1956. The state legislature consists of a Senate of 20 members (elected for 4 years) and a House of Representatives of 40 members (elected for 2 years). The state sends 1 representative to Congress. The franchise may be exercised by all citizens over 18.

The capital is Juneau.

In the 1992 presidential election Bush polled 102,000 votes; Clinton, 78,294; Perot, 73,481.

Governor: Tony Knowles (D.), 1995-98 (\$81,648).

Lieut.-Governor: Fran Ulmer (D.) (\$76,188).

ECONOMY

Budget. Total state government revenue for the year ended 30 June 1993 (Annual Financial Report figures) was \$3,515m. Total expenditure was \$3,170m.

In 1976 a Permanent Fund was set up for the deposit of at least 25% of all mineral-related revenue; total assets at 30 June 1993, \$15,500m.

General obligation bonds, 1992, \$157m.

Per capita income (1993) was \$22,846.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Oil and Gas. Commercial production of crude petroleum began in 1959 and by 1961 had become the most important mineral by value. Production: 1991, 672m. bbls, value \$2,572m.; 1992, 627m. bbls, value \$2,624m. Oil comes mainly from Prudhoe Bay, the Kuparuk River field and several Cook Inlet fields. Natural gas (liquid) production, 1988, 20.3m. bbls, value \$122.29m.; 1990 production value, \$277m.; 1991 production, 20.4m. bbls; 1992 production, 26.91m. bbls. Revenue to the state from petroleum in 1993 was \$2,684.8m. (87% of general fund revenues). General fund unrestricted revenues, 1993: Severance taxes, 33%; oil and gas royalties, 25%; investment earnings, 2%; other oil and gas, 27%; non-petroleum, 13%.

Oil from the Prudhoe Bay Arctic field is now carried by the Trans-Alaska pipeline to Prince William Sound on the south coast, where a tanker terminal has been built at Valdez.

Minerals. Estimated value of production, 1993 (and 1992), in \$1,000: Gold, 68,641 (88,463); silver, 24,334 (34,913); lead, 13,760 (31,585); zinc, 236,517 (301,958); industrial minerals (including sand, gravel and building stone), 64,365 (65,201); platinum, 1,235; tin, 50,610; coal and peat, 38,549. Total 1992 value, \$446m.

Agriculture. In some parts of the state the climate during the brief spring and summer (about 100 days in major areas and 152 days in the south-eastern coastal area) is suitable for agricultural operations, thanks to the long hours of sunlight, but Alaska is a food-importing area. In 1993 about 0.95m. acres was farmland and there

were 540 farms and ranches with annual sales of \$1,000 or more; crops covered 27,758 acres. In 1991 the average farm had 1,768 acres. At 1 Jan. 1994 there were 8,100 cattle and calves and 1,900 sheep and lambs; at 1 Dec. 1993, 1,800 hogs and pigs and 4,000 poultry.

Total value of agricultural products in 1993: \$26,648,000 of which \$2.3m. was from feed crops, \$3m. from vegetables (including potatoes), \$5.9m. from livestock and poultry, \$2.3m. from dairy products and \$15.3m. from greenhouse and nursery industries.

There were about 35,000 reindeer in western Alaska in 1993. Sales of reindeer meat and by-products in 1992 were valued at \$1.42m.

Forestry. Of the 129m. forested acres of Alaska, 21m. acres are classified as timberland or commercial forest. The interior forest covers 115m. acres; more than 13m. acres are considered commercial forest, of which 3.4m. acres are in designated parks or wilderness and unavailable for harvest. The coastal rain forests provide the bulk of commercial timber volume; of their 13.6m. acres, 7.6m. acres support commercial stands, of which 1.9m. acres are in parks or wilderness and unavailable for harvest. In 1992, 428 bd ft of timber were harvested from publicly owned or managed lands and 590m. bd ft from private land for a total value of \$548.9m.

Fisheries. The catch for 1993 was 2.7m. lbs of fish and shellfish having a value to fishermen of \$905m. The most important species are salmon, crab, herring, halibut and pollock.

INDUSTRY. Main industries with employment, 1993: Government, 74,400; trade, 48,700; services, 56,800; contract construction, 11,400; manufacturing, 17,100; mining including oil and gas, 10,000; transport, communication and utilities, 22,900; finance, insurance and property, 11,100.

The largest manufacturing sectors are wood processing, seafood products and printing and publishing. Total non-agricultural employment, 1993, 252,500.

TOURISM. About 1.05m. tourists visited the state in 1993.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Alaska's highway and road system, 1991, totalled 13,485 miles. Registered motor vehicles, 1992, 590,545.

The Alaska Highway extends 1,523 miles from Dawson Creek, British Columbia, to Fairbanks, Alaska. It was built by the US Army in 1942, at a cost of \$138m. The greater portion of it, because it lies in Canada, is maintained by Canada.

Railways. There is a railway of 111 miles from Skagway to the town of Whitehorse, the White Pass and Yukon route, in the Canadian Yukon region (this service operates seasonally). The government-owned Alaska Railroad runs from Seward to Fairbanks, a distance of 471 miles. This is a freight service with only occasional passenger use. A passenger service operates from Anchorage to Fairbanks via Denali National Park in the tourist season.

Civil Aviation. Commercial passengers by air from Alaska's largest international airports Anchorage and Fairbanks in fiscal year 1994 numbered 4,358,437 at Anchorage and 721,496 at Fairbanks. General aviation aircraft in the state per 1,000 population is about 10 times the US average.

Shipping. Regular shipping services to and from the US are furnished by 2 steamship and several barge lines operating out of Seattle and other Pacific coast ports. A Canadian company also furnishes a regular service from Vancouver, B.C. Anchorage is the main port.

A 1,435 nautical-mile ferry system for motor cars and passengers (the 'Alaska Marine Highway') operates from Bellingham, Washington and Prince Rupert (British Columbia) to Juneau, Haines (for access to the Alaska Highway) and Skagway. A second system extends throughout the south-central region of Alaska linking the Cook Inlet area with Kodiak Island and Prince William Sound.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There is no death penalty in Alaska. In Oct. 1994 there were 3,340 adults and 245 juveniles in state and federal institutions.

Religion. Many religions are represented, including the Russian Orthodox, Roman Catholic, Episcopalian, Presbyterian, Methodist and other denominations.

Education. Total expenditure on public schools in fiscal year 1993 was \$870,507,189. In 1993 there were 7,284 teachers; average salary, fiscal year 1993, \$46,019. In 1993 there were 119,201 pupils enrolled at public schools. The University of Alaska (founded in 1922) main campuses had (autumn 1993) 33,087 students. Other colleges had 2,718 students in autumn 1993.

Health. In 1993 there were 27 acute care hospitals with 2,144 beds, of which 7 were federal public health hospitals and 1 mental hospital. Many hospitals offer mental health services and most communities have mental health services and/or centres.

Welfare. Old-age assistance was established under the Federal Social Security Act; in 1993 aid to dependent children covered a monthly average of 11,300 households; payments, an average of \$834 per month; aid to the disabled was given to a monthly average of 4,698 persons receiving on average \$348 per month. An average of 3,666 aged per month received \$351.

Further Reading

Statistical Information: Department of Commerce and Economic Development, Economic Analysis Section, POB 110804 Juneau 99811. Publishes *The Alaska Economy Performance Report*.

Alaska Blue Book, Department of Education, Juneau. Biennial

Alaska Industry—Occupation Outlook to 1995, Department of Labor, Juneau.

Annual Financial Report, Department of Administration, Juneau.

Gardey, J., *Alaska: The Sophisticated Wilderness*. London, 1976

Hulley, Clarence C., *Alaska Past and Present*. Portland, Oregon, 1970

Hunt, W. R., *Alaska, a Bicentennial History*. New York, 1976

Naske, C.-M. and Slotnick, H. E., *Alaska: a History of the 49th State*. 2nd ed. Univ. of Oklahoma Press, 1995

Pearson, R. W. and Lynch, D. F., *Alaska, a Geography*. Boulder, 1984

Thomas, L., Jr., *Alaska and the Yukon*. New York, 1983

Tourville, M., *Alaska, a Bibliography, 1570–1970*. 1971

State Library: P.O. Box 110571, Juneau, Alaska 99811-0571.

ARIZONA

HISTORY. Arizona was settled in 1752 (called Arizona by the Spaniards in 1736), granted territorial status on 24 Feb. 1863 and became the 48th state on 14 Feb. 1912.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Arizona is bounded north by Utah, east by New Mexico, south by Mexico, west by California and Nevada. Area, 113,956 sq. miles, including 492 sq. miles of inland water. Of the total area in 1992, 28% was Indian Reservation, 17% was in individual or corporate ownership, 19% was held by the US Bureau of Land Management, 15% by the US Forest Service, 13% by the State and 8% by others. Census population on 1 April 1990 was 3,665,228 (87.5% urban), an increase of 34.92% over 1980. Population estimate (1993), 3,936,142. In 1992: Births, 68,675; deaths, 30,814; infant deaths, 568; marriages, 37,102; dissolutions of marriages, 26,157.

Population in 5 census years:

	<i>White</i>	<i>Black</i>	<i>Indian</i>	<i>Chinese</i>	<i>Japanese</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Per sq. mile</i>
1910	171,468	2,009	29,201	1,305	371	204,354	1.8
1930	378,551	10,749	43,726	1,110	879	435,573	3.8
1960	1,169,517	43,403	83,387	2,937	1,501	1,302,161	11.3
				<i>All others</i>			
1980	2,260,288	74,159	162,854	383,768		2,718,215	23.9
1990	2,963,186	110,524	203,527	387,991		3,665,228	32.3

Of the population in 1990, 1,810,691 were male, 3,206,973 were urban and 2,684,109 were aged 18 and over.

The 1990 census population of Phoenix was 983,403; Tucson, 405,390; Mesa, 288,091; Glendale, 148,134; Tempe, 141,865; Scottsdale, 130,069; Chandler, 90,533; Yuma, 54,923; Peoria, 50,618.

CLIMATE. Phoenix. Jan. 52°F (11.1°C), July 92°F (33.3°C). Annual rainfall 7.11" (178 mm). Yuma. Jan. 55°F (12.8°C), July 92°F (33.3°C). Annual rainfall 3" (75 mm). Arizona belongs to the Mountain States climate zone (*see* UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The state constitution (1911, with 116 amendments) placed the government under direct control of the people through the initiative, referendum and the recall provisions. The state Senate consists of 30 members, and the House of Representatives of 60, all elected for 2 years. Arizona sends to Congress 6 representatives. In the 1992 presidential election Bush polled 572,086 votes; Clinton, 543,050; Perot, 353,741.

The state capital is Phoenix. The state is divided into 15 counties.

Governor: J. Fife Symington (R.), 1995–99 (\$75,000).

Secretary of State: Jane Dee Hull (R.), 1995–99 (\$54,000).

BUDGET. General revenues, year ending 30 June 1994, were \$4,057.6m.; general expenditures, \$3,951.6m. (education, \$2,190.8m.; transport \$69.6m., and public health and welfare, \$1,050.4m.).

Per capita income (1993) was \$18,121.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. The mining industry historically has been and continues to be a significant part of the economy. By value the most important mineral produced is copper. Production (1993, estimated) 1,138,587 tonnes. Most of the state's silver and gold are recovered from copper ore. Other minerals include sand and gravel, molybdenum, coal and gemstones. Total value of minerals mined in 1993 was \$3,015.5m.

Agriculture. Arizona, despite its dry climate, is well suited for agriculture along the water-courses and where irrigation is practised on a large scale from great reservoirs constructed by the US as well as by the state government and private interests. Irrigated area, 1991, 913,841 acres. The wide pasture lands are favourable for the rearing of cattle and sheep, but numbers are either stationary or declining compared with 1920.

In 1993 Arizona contained 7,900 farms and ranches and the total farm and pastoral area was 36m. acres. In 1992 there were 1,344,091 acres of crop land. The average farm was estimated in 1993 at 4,557 acres. Farming is highly commercialized and mechanized and concentrated largely on cotton picked by machines operated by Indian, Mexican and migratory workers.

Area under cotton (1993): Upland cotton, 316,000 acres (0.79m. bales harvested); American Pima cotton, 57,000 acres (87,000 bales harvested).

Cash income, 1993, from crops, \$1,036,325,000 from livestock and products, \$884,796,000. Most important cereals are wheat, corn and barley; most important crops include cotton, hay, oranges, grapefruit, lettuce, broccoli, grapes, cauliflower, cantaloupe and honeydew melons, watermelons, onions, lemons and tangerines. In 1993 there were 0.89m. cattle, 0.19m. sheep, 106,000 hogs, 88,000 goats and 0.41m. chickens.

Forestry. The national forests in the state had an area (1993) of 11,246,000 acres.

INDUSTRY. In 1992 the state had an average of 4,742 manufacturing employers with an average of 171,860 employees earning total wages of \$5,503,240,352.

TOURISM. In 1993, 25.8m. tourists visited Arizona; tourism-related jobs, direct and indirect (1993), 271,647; state tax revenue (1993), \$288m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. As of 31 Dec. 1993 there were 55,763 miles of public roads and streets and 3,204,535 motor vehicles were registered.

Civil Aviation. Registered landing facilities, 1994, numbered 292, of which 78 were for public use; 5,155 aircraft were registered.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. A 'right-to-work' amendment to the constitution, adopted 5 Nov. 1946, makes illegal any concessions to trade-union demands for a 'closed shop'.

The Arizona state prison 30 June 1993 held 15,856 male and 989 female prisoners. The death penalty is authorized; the last execution was in 1993.

Religion. The leading religious bodies are Roman Catholics and Mormons (Latter Day Saints); others include United Methodists, Presbyterians, Baptists, Lutherans, Episcopalians and Eastern Orthodox.

Education. School attendance is compulsory between the ages of 6 and 16. In 1992-93 there were 732,306 pupils enrolled in grades K-12. There are 222 school districts containing 935 elementary schools and 173 high schools. In 1992-93, the total general fund appropriation for all education including the Board of Regents and community colleges was \$2,025,706,500. The state maintains 3 universities: The University of Arizona (Tucson) with an enrolment of 35,306 in autumn 1994; Arizona State University (2 campuses) with 46,870; Northern Arizona University (Flagstaff) with 19,242.

Health. In 1993 there were 86 hospitals; capacity 11,948 beds; 12,138 physicians and 1,982 dentists, 33,809 registered nurses and 8,260 licensed practical nurses.

Social Security. Old-age assistance (maximum depending on the programme) is given to needy citizens 65 years of age or older through the federal supplemental security income (SSI) programme. In March 1994, SSI payments went to 13,121 aged (average \$211.06 each), and 50,916 disabled (average \$361.22 each). In June 1994, 193,492 people (average \$109.58 each) in 70,286 families (average \$301.66 each) received aid for families with dependent children. In March 1994, 845 blind people received an average of \$335.58 each.

Further Reading

Statistical information: College of Business and Public Administration, Univ. of Arizona, Tucson 85721. Publishes *Arizona Statistical Abstract*.

Office of the Secretary of State. *Arizona Blue Book, 1993-94*. 1994

1993-1994 *Arizona Yearbook*. Phoenix, 1993

Luey, B. and Stowe, N. J. (eds.) *Arizona at Seventy-Five: the Next Twenty-Five Years*. Arizona State Univ., 1987

Richards, J. M., *History of the Arizona State Legislature, 1912-1967*. Phoenix, 1990

Trimble, M., *Arizona: a Panoramic History of a Frontier State*. New York, 1977.—*Arizona: a Cavalcade of History*. Tucson, 1989

State Library: Department of Library, Archives and Public Records, Capitol, Phoenix 85007.

ARKANSAS

HISTORY. Arkansas was settled in 1686, made a territory in 1819 and admitted into the Union on 15 June 1836. The name originated with the Quapaw Indian tribe. The constitution, which dates from 1874, has been amended 59 times.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Arkansas is bounded north by Missouri, east by Tennessee and Mississippi, south by Louisiana, south-west by Texas and west by Oklahoma. Area, 53,187 sq. miles (137,754 sq. km), 1,109 sq. miles being inland water. Census population on 1 April 1990 was 2,350,725 (53.5% urban), an increase of 2.8% from that of 1980. Population estimate (1993), 2,424,000. Births, 1992, were 34,803; deaths, 24,941 (infant deaths, 363); marriages, 37,164; divorces 17,999.

Population in 5 census years was:

	<i>White</i>	<i>Black</i>	<i>Indian</i>	<i>Asiatic</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Per sq. mile</i>
1910	1,131,026	442,891	460	72	1,574,449	30.0
1930	1,375,315	478,463	408	296	1,854,482	35.2
1960	1,395,703	388,787	580	1,202	1,786,272	34.0
			<i>All others</i>			
1980	1,890,332	373,768	22,335		2,286,435	43.9
1990	1,944,744	373,912	32,069		2,350,725	45.1

Of the total population in 1990, 48.2% were male and 68.9% were 21 years of age or older.

Little Rock (capital) had a population of 175,795 in 1990; Fort Smith, 72,798; North Little Rock, 61,741; Pine Bluff, 57,140; Fayetteville, 42,099; Hot Springs, 32,462; Jonesboro, 46,535; West Memphis, 28,259. The population of the largest standard metropolitan statistical areas: Little Rock–North Little Rock, 513,117; Fayetteville, 113,409; Fort Smith (Arkansas portion), 142,083; Pine Bluff, 85,487; Memphis (Arkansas portion), 49,939; Texarkana (Arkansas portion), 38,467.

CLIMATE. Little Rock. Jan. 39.9°F, July 84°F. Annual rainfall 52.83 inches. Arkansas belongs to the Gulf Coast climate zone (*see* UNITED STATES: Climate).

GOVERNMENT. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 35 members elected for 4 years, partially renewed every 2 years, and a House of Representatives of 100 members elected for 2 years. The sessions are biennial and usually limited to 60 days. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. The state is represented in Congress by 4 representatives.

In the 1992 presidential election Clinton polled 505,823 votes; Bush, 337,324; Perot, 99,137.

The state is divided into 75 counties; the capital is Little Rock.

Governor: Jim Guy Tucker (D.), 1995–99 (\$60,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Mike Huckabee (R.) (\$29,000).

Secretary of State: Sharon Priest (D.) (\$37,500).

FINANCE

Budget. The state and local government revenue for the fiscal year 1992 was \$6,749m., of which taxation furnished \$3,172m. and federal aid, \$1,292m. General expenditure was \$6,441m., of which education took \$2,321m.; highways, \$542m., and public welfare, \$955m.

Long-term debt (state and local governments) for the financial year 1991 was \$14,817m.

Per capita income (1993) was \$15,994.

Banking. In 1993–94 total bank deposits were \$22,107.8m.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. In 1988 crude petroleum amounted to 13,455,729 bbls; natural gas, 146,894,144m. cu. ft. The U.S. Bureau of Mines estimated Arkansas' mineral value in 1992 at \$287m. Mining employment totalled 3,600 in Oct. 1992. Crushed stone was the leading mineral commodity produced, in terms of value, followed by bromine.

Agriculture. In 1991, 46,000 farms had a total area of 16.0m. acres; average farm

was 337 acres. In 1993, 8.2m. acres were harvested cropland. In 1990, 2,406,338 acres were irrigated.

In 1993, Arkansas ranked first in the production of broilers (1,050m. birds) and in the acreage and production of rice (40% of US total production) and third in turkeys (25m. birds). 1,081,000 bales of cotton were harvested in 1991; soybean production yielded 90.4m. bu. in 1990. Dairy farmers received \$122.6m. for the sale of milk in 1990.

Livestock in Jan. 1989 included 1.75m. all cattle and calves, total value (1990), was \$425.9m.

INDUSTRY. In Aug. 1991 total employment averaged 1,039,100 (50,900 agricultural, 239,600 manufacturing, 215,200 wholesale and retail trade, 152,000 government). The Arkansas Department of Labor estimated that 196,700 factory production workers earned an average \$370.77 per week (41.8 hours). In the manufacturing group, food and kindred products employed 52,400, electric and electronic equipment, 20,500 and lumber and wood products, 21,500. In Aug. 1994 estimated employment was 1,153,700, including 1,025,300 non-agricultural waged and salaried jobs.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Total road mileage, 84,442 miles. State-maintained highways (1993) total 16,234 miles; local county highways, 51,157 miles; city streets, 9,807 miles; federal roads, 1,760 miles; roads not publicly maintained, 5,484 miles. In 1993 there were 2,097,872 registered motor vehicles.

Railways. In 1991 there were in the state 3,169 miles of commercial railway. In 1994 rail service was provided by 4 Class I and 23 short-line railways.

Civil Aviation. In Oct. 1994, 7 air carriers and 2 commuter airlines served the state; there were 175 airports (96 public-use and 79 private).

Waterways. There are about 1,000 miles of navigable streams, including the Mississippi, Arkansas, Red, White and Ouachita Rivers. The Arkansas River/Kerr-McClellan Channel flows diagonally eastward across the state and gives access to the sea *via* the Mississippi River.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. State prisons in Oct. 1994 had 8,999 inmates. The death penalty is authorized. The last execution took place in 1994.

Religion. Main Protestant churches in 1990: Southern Baptist (617,524), United Methodist (197,402), Church of Christ (86,502), Assembly of God (55,438). Roman Catholics (1990), 72,952.

Education. In the school year 1992-93 public elementary and secondary schools had 440,682 enrolled pupils and 25,771 classroom teachers. Average salary of teachers in elementary schools was \$25,771, junior high \$27,492 and high \$27,760.

An educational TV network provides a full 18-hour-day telecasting; it has 5 stations (1994).

Higher education is provided at 34 institutions: 9 state universities, 1 medical college, 12 private or church colleges, 12 community or 2-year branch colleges and 12 technical colleges. Total enrolment in institutions of higher education in the autumn of 1993 was 99,344.

There were in the autumn of 1993, 2 vocational-technical schools and 9 technical institutes with 28,261 students.

Health. There were 99 licensed hospitals (13,329 beds) in 1994, and 273 nursing facilities (25,888 licensed beds), excluding private facilities.

Social Welfare. In Dec. 1993, 481,910 persons drew social security payments; 271,510 were retired workers; 53,240 were disabled workers; 68,920 were widows and widowers; 36,050 were spouses. Monthly payments were \$251.5m., \$159.6m. to retired workers and their dependants and \$31.6m. to disabled workers.

Further Reading

Statistical information: Arkansas Institute for Economic Advancement, Univ. of Arkansas at Little Rock, Little Rock, 72204. Publishes *Arkansas State and County Economic Data*.
Agricultural Statistics for Arkansas. Arkansas Agricultural Statistics Service, Little Rock, 1993
Current Employment Developments. Dept. of Labor, Little Rock, 1994
Statistical Summary for the Public Schools of Arkansas. Dept. of Education, Little Rock, 1990-92

CALIFORNIA

HISTORY. California, first settled in July 1769, was from its discovery until 1846 politically associated with Mexico. On 7 July 1846 the American flag was hoisted at Monterey, and a proclamation was issued declaring California to be a portion of the US. On 2 Feb. 1848, by the treaty of Guadalupe-Hidalgo, the territory was formally ceded by Mexico to the US, and was admitted to the Union 9 Sept. 1850 as the thirty-first state, with boundaries as at present.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Land area, 155,973 sq. miles (403,971 sq. km). Census population, 1 April 1990, 29,760,021 (92.6% urban), an increase of 25.7% over 1980. Population estimate (1994), 32m. Births in 1993, 589,001 (18.6 per 1,000 population); deaths (1993), 215,001 (7 per 1,000 population); infant deaths (1990), 4,622 (7.5 per 1,000 live births); marriages (1990), 236,693; divorces (1990), 127,967.

Population in 5 census years was:

	White	Black	Japanese	Chinese	Total (incl. all others)	Per sq. mile
1910	2,259,672	21,645	41,356	36,248	2,377,549	15.0
1930	5,408,260	81,048	97,456	37,361	5,677,251	35.8
1960	14,455,230	883,861	157,317	95,600	15,717,204	99.0

	White	Black	Asian/other	Hispanic	Total	Per sq. mile
1980	15,763,992	1,783,810	1,575,769	4,544,331	23,667,902	149.1
1990	17,029,126	2,092,446	2,950,511	7,687,938	29,760,021	190.8

Of the 1992 population 50.1% were male. In the 1990 census 92.6% were urban and 69% were 21 years old or older.

The largest cities with 1994 estimated population are:

Los Angeles	3,620,543	San Bernardino	184,397	Irvine	121,173
San Diego	1,184,814	Modesto	180,320	Salinas	119,840
San José	835,529	Oxnard	151,856	Orange	117,956
San Francisco	751,732	Garden Grove	151,807	Escondido	116,938
Long Beach	436,776	Chula Vista	149,347	Vallejo	116,148
Fresno	402,122	Oceanside	145,404	Lancaster	115,524
Sacramento	393,457	Ontario	143,887	Rancho Cucamonga	115,010
Oakland	384,097	Pomona	138,624	Concord	113,934
Santa Ana	310,417	Torrance	136,747	Inglewood	113,623
Anaheim	290,712	Pasadena	134,824	El Monte	110,965
Riverside	244,191	Moreno Valley	134,724	Thousand Oaks	110,263
Stockton	228,733	Santa Clarita	128,766	Berkeley	104,923
Bakersfield	201,769	Santa Rosa	124,913	Simi Valley	103,722
Glendale	190,192	Sunnyvale	124,230	Fontana	103,232
Huntington Beach	189,159	Hayward	122,384		
Fremont	184,590	Fullerton	121,456		

Urbanized areas (1990 census): Los Angeles, 11,402,946; San Francisco-Oakland, 3,629,516; San Diego, 2,348,417; San José, 1,435,019; Sacramento, 1,097,005; Riverside-San Bernardino, 1,170,196; Oxnard-Ventura, 480,482; Fresno, 453,388.

CLIMATE. Los Angeles. Jan. 55°F (12.8°C), July 70°F (21.1°C). Annual rainfall 15" (381 mm). Sacramento. Jan. 45°F (7.2°C), July 74°F (23.3°C). Annual rainfall 19" (472 mm). San Diego. Jan. 55°F (12.8°C), July 69°F (20.6°C). Annual rainfall

10" (259 mm). San Francisco. Jan. 50°F (10°C), July 59°F (15°C). Annual rainfall 22" (561 mm). Death Valley. Jan. 52°F (11°C), July 100°F (38°C). Annual rainfall 1.6" (40 mm). California belongs to the Pacific Coast climate zone (*see* UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present constitution became effective from 4 July 1879; it has had numerous amendments since 1962. The Senate is composed of 40 members elected for 4 years—half being elected each 2 years—and the Assembly, of 80 members, elected for 2 years. Two-year regular sessions convene in Dec. of each even-numbered year. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years.

California is represented in Congress by 52 representatives.

In the 1992 presidential election Clinton polled 5,121,325 votes; Bush, 3,630,574; Perot, 2,296,006.

The capital is Sacramento. The state is divided into 58 counties.

Governor: Pete Wilson (R.), 1995–99 (\$120,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Gray Davis (D.) (\$90,000).

Secretary of State: Bill Jones (R.) (\$90,000).

ECONOMY

Budget. For the year ending 30 June 1994 total General Fund revenues and transfers were \$40,942m.; total General Fund expenditures were \$40,822m. in fiscal year 1994 (\$18,800m. for education, \$13,600m. for health and welfare).

The long-term state debt (general obligation bonds outstanding) was \$18,397m. on 30 June 1994.

Per capita personal income (1993) was \$21,884.

Banking and Finance. In 1988 there were more than 440 banks, of which 18 were foreign-owned, 11 out-of-state and 400 independent. Total loans, 31 Dec. 1993 (preliminary), \$215,752m., of which real estate loans were \$114,998m. All insured commercial banks had demand deposits of \$66,223m. and time and savings deposits of \$172,801m. Savings and loan associations had savings capital of \$164,161m. at 31 Dec. 1993.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Crude oil output was estimated at 293m. bbls in 1993. Output of natural gas was 268,737m. cu. ft; of natural gas liquids from wells, 94,843 bbls in 1993. Gold output was 32,400 kg (1993 preliminary); asbestos, boron minerals, diatomite, tungsten, sand and gravel, salt, magnesium compounds, clays, cement, copper, silver, gypsum, calcium chloride and iron ore are also produced. The value of non-fuel minerals produced was \$2,282m. in 1993. Mining employed 34,300 in 1993.

Agriculture. In 1991 there were some 85,000 farms, comprising 30m. acres; average farm, 361 acres. Cotton, fruit, livestock and vegetables are important. Cash receipts, 1992, \$18,147m. Dairy products, horticultural products, grapes, cattle, and cotton lint (in that order) were the main sources of farm cash receipts.

Production of cotton lint, 1992, was 746,600 short tons; other field crops included (in 1m. short tons): Sugar-beet, 4; hay and alfalfa, 7.8; rice, 1.6; wheat, 1.4. Principal fruit, nut and vegetable crops 1992 (in 1,000 short tons): Wine, table and raisin grapes, 5,460; tomatoes, 8,376; lettuce, 2,964; almonds, 274. Citrus fruit crops 1992, were (in 1,000 short tons): Oranges, 2,524; lemons, 573.8; grapefruit, 329.8.

On 1 Jan. 1994 the farm animals were: 1.2m. milch cows, 4.6m. all cattle, 0.52m. sheep and 0.24m. swine.

Forestry. There are about 16.3m. acres of productive forest land, from which about 2,900m. bd ft are harvested annually. Lumber production, 1993, 2,900m. bd ft.

Fisheries. The catch in 1993 was 313m. lb.; leading species in landings were squid, sardine, mackerel, urchin, tuna, rockfish and sole.

INDUSTRY. The fastest-growing industries are food processing, clothing, print-

ing and publishing. The aerospace and electronic industries are also important. In 1993 the civilian labour force was 15,259,000, of whom 13,853,000 were employed (1,803,900 in manufacturing).

Tourism. In 1988 there were 116m. tourists, 32% from other states and 6% from abroad.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1993 California had 65,900 miles of roads inside cities and 103,300 miles outside. In 1993 there were about 17.1m. registered cars and about 5.3m. commercial vehicles.

Railways. In addition to Amtrak's long-distance trains, local and medium-distance passenger trains run in the San Francisco Bay area sponsored by the California Department of Transportation, and a network of commuter trains around Los Angeles opened in 1992. There are metro and light rail systems in San Francisco and Los Angeles, and light rail lines in Sacramento, San Diego and San José.

Civil Aviation. In 1986 there were 283 public airports and 739 private airstrips.

Shipping. The chief ports are San Francisco and Los Angeles.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. State prisons, 1 Jan. 1993, had 102,749 male and 6,747 female inmates. The death penalty has been authorized following its reinstatement by the US Supreme Court in 1976. Death sentences have been passed since 1980. The last execution was in 1993.

Religion. The Roman Catholic Church is much stronger than any other single church; next are the Jewish congregations, then Methodists, Presbyterians, Baptists and Episcopalians.

Education. Full-time attendance at school is compulsory for children from 6 to 18 years of age for a minimum of 175 days per annum. In autumn 1992 there were 5.7m. pupils enrolled in both public and private elementary and secondary schools. Total state expenditure on public education, 1992-93, was \$21,868m.

Community Colleges had 1,518,918 students in autumn 1991.

California has two publicly supported higher education systems: The University of California (1868) and the California State University and Colleges. In autumn 1993, the University of California with campuses for resident instruction and research at Berkeley, Los Angeles, San Francisco and 6 other centres, had 163,102 students. California State University and Colleges with campuses at Sacramento, Long Beach, Los Angeles, San Francisco and 15 other cities had 325,639 students. In addition to the 28 publicly supported institutions for higher education there are 117 private colleges and universities which had a total estimated enrolment of 152,544 in the autumn of 1993.

Health. In 1994 there were 503 general acute care hospitals; capacity, 105,885 beds. On 30 June 1994 state hospitals for the mentally disabled had 4,143 patients.

Social Security. On 1 Jan. 1974 the federal government (Social Security Administration) assumed responsibility for the Supplemental Security Income/State Supplemental Program which replaced the State Old-Age Security. The SSI/SSP provides financial assistance for needy aged (65 years or older), blind or disabled persons. An individual recipient may own assets up to \$2,000; a couple up to \$3,000, subject to specific exclusions. There are federal, state and county programmes assisting the aged, the blind, the disabled and needy children. In 1993, 13,181 families per month were receiving an average of \$464 per family in General Relief.

Further Reading

California Almanac. Pacific Data Resources, Santa Barbara
California Government and Politics. Hoerber, T. R., et al, (eds.) Sacramento, Annual

California Statistical Abstract. 35th ed. Dept. of Finance, Sacramento, 1994
Economic Report of the Governor. Dept. of Finance, Sacramento, Annual
 Bean, W. and Rawls, J. J., *California: an Interpretive History*. 6th ed. New York, 1993
 Lavender, D. S., *California*. New York, 1976

State Library: The California State Library, Library-Courts Bldg, Sacramento 95814.

COLORADO

HISTORY. Colorado was first settled in 1858, made a Territory in 1861 and admitted into the Union on 1 Aug. 1876.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Colorado is bounded north by Wyoming, north-east by Nebraska, east by Kansas, south-east by Oklahoma, south by New Mexico and west by Utah. Land area, 103,729 sq. miles (268,658 sq. km).

Census population, 1 April 1990, was 3,294,394 (82.4% urban), an increase of 14.04% since 1980. Population estimate (1993), 3,565,959. Births, 1991, were 53,968 (16.1 per 1,000 population); deaths, 22,334 (6.7); infant deaths, 419 (7.7 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 33,619 (10.0); divorces, 19,105 (5.7).

Population in 5 census years was:

	<i>White</i>	<i>Black</i>	<i>Indian</i>	<i>Asiatic</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Per sq. mile</i>
1910	783,415	11,453	1,482	2,674	799,024	7.7
1930	1,018,793	11,828	1,395	3,775	1,035,791	10.0
1950	1,296,653	20,177	1,567	5,870	1,325,089	12.7
			<i>All others</i>			
1980	2,571,498	101,703	216,763		2,889,964	27.7
1990	2,658,945	128,057	22,068	56,773	3,294,394	00.0

Of the total population in 1990, 1,631,295 were male, 1,663,099 were female; 69.4 were aged 20 years or older and 424,302 were of Hispanic origin. Large cities with 1990 census population: Denver City, 467,610; Colorado Springs, 281,140; Aurora, 222,103; Lakewood, 126,481; Pueblo, 98,640; Arvada, 89,235; Fort Collins, 87,758; Boulder, 83,312; Westminster, 74,625; Greeley, 60,536; Thornton, 55,031; Longmont, 51,555.

Main metropolitan areas (1990): Denver, 1,622,980; Colorado Springs, 397,014; Boulder, 225,339; Fort Collins, 186,136; Greeley, 131,821; Pueblo, 123,051; Front Range Urban Area, 2,686,341.

CLIMATE. Denver. Jan. 31°F (−0.6°C), July 73°F (22.8°C). Annual rainfall 14" (358 mm). Pueblo. Jan. 30°F (−1.1°C), July 83°F (28.3°C). Annual rainfall 12" (312 mm). Colorado belongs to the Mountain States climate zone (see UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution adopted in 1876 is still in effect with (1989) 115 amendments. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 35 members elected for 4 years, one-half retiring every 2 years, and of a House of Representatives of 65 members elected for 2 years. Sessions are annual, beginning 1951. Qualified as electors are all citizens, male and female (except convicted, incarcerated criminals), 18 years of age, who have resided in the state and the precinct for 32 days immediately preceding the election.

The state sends 6 representatives to Congress.

In the 1992 presidential election Clinton polled 629,681 votes; Bush, 562,850; Perot, 366,010.

The capital is Denver. There are 63 counties.

Governor: Roy Romer (D.), 1995–99 (\$70,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Gail Schoettler (D.) (\$48,500).

Secretary of State: Vicky Buckley (R.) (\$48,500).

BUDGET. Total budget, 1993–94, \$6,294m., of which taxation furnished

\$3,407m. and federal grants \$1,655m. Expenditure on education, \$1,637m.; health, social services and public safety, \$2,151m., and transport, \$655m. Total state and local taxes *per capita* (1994) were \$513.

The state has no general obligation debt. The state revenue bond debt on 30 June 1991 was \$2,659m.

Per capita personal income (1993) was \$21,564.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Colorado has a variety of mineral resources. Among the most important are crude oil and coal and gas (valued in 1992 at \$1,080.6m.), non-fuel minerals (\$388.5m.) and others (\$307.6m.). Total value of mineral production in 1992, \$1,776.7m. In 1990, 19,600 people were employed in mining: 12,500 in extracting oil and natural gas; 3,400 in metals; 2,900 in coal and 800 other.

Agriculture. In 1991 farms numbered 26,000, with a total area of 32.8m. acres. 5,580,000 acres were harvested crop land; average farm, 1,262 acres. Average value of farmland and buildings per acre in 1992 was \$367. Farm income, 1992, from crops \$1,099m.; from livestock, \$2,906m. In 1990 there were 1,574,000 acres under irrigation.

Production of principal crops in 1990: Corn for grain, 128.65m. bu.; wheat for grain, 84.95m. bu.; barley for grain, 12m. bu.; hay, 3,805,000 tons; dry beans, 4,275,000 cwt; oats and sorghum, 12.59m. bu.; sugar beets, 944,000 tons; potatoes, 24,032,000 cwt; vegetables, 10,683 tons; fruits, 39,000 tons.

In 1987 the number of farm animals was: 76,285 milch cows, 708,070 sheep, 258,725 swine. In 1991 there were 2,800 cattle and calves. The wool clip in 1987 yielded 3.9m. lb. of wool.

INDUSTRY. In 1993 1,644,600 were employed in non-agricultural sectors, of which 402,500 were in trade; 469,200 in services; 276,800 in government; 184,800 in manufacturing; 88,600 in construction; 102,700 in transport and public utilities; 15,700 in mining; 104,700 in finance, insurance and property. In manufacturing the biggest employers were 26,100 in food and kindred products; 25,400 in printing and publishing; 20,300 in instruments and related products.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1990 there were 77,361 miles of road. In 1991 there were 3,045,240 motor vehicle registrations.

Railways. In 1982 there were in the state 4,500 miles of main-track and branch railway.

Civil Aviation. There were (1990) 81 airports open to the public; 14 with commercial service, 53 public non-commercial (general aviation) and 14 private non-commercial.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. At 30 June 1991 there were 7,720 prisoners in state correctional institutions. The death penalty is authorized.

Religion. In 1984 the Roman Catholic Church had 550,300 members; the ten main Protestant denominations had 350,900 members; the Jewish community had 45,000 members. Buddhism is among other religions represented.

Education. In 1992 the public elementary and secondary schools had 593,030 pupils, 33,418 teachers; teachers' salaries averaged \$33,418. Enrolments in state universities, 1992, were: University of Colorado (Boulder), 25,091 students; University of Colorado (Denver), 11,098; University of Colorado (Colorado Springs), 5,750; Colorado State University (Fort Collins), 20,706; Colorado School of Mines (Golden), 2,901; University of Northern Colorado (Greeley), 10,328; University of Southern Colorado (Pueblo), 4,488; Western State College (Gunnison), 2,670; Adams State College (Alamosa), 2,391; Mesa College (Grand Junction), 4,267.

Health. Approved hospitals, 1993, numbered 101.

Social Security. A constitutional amendment, adopted 1956, provides for minimum old age pensions of \$100 per month, which may be raised on a cost-of-living basis; for a \$5m. stabilization fund and for a \$10m. medical and health fund for pensioners. In 1984 the maximum monthly retirement pension (for citizens of 65 and older) was \$703; maximum monthly benefit for a disabled worker, \$854.

Further Reading

Statistical information: Business Research Division, Univ. of Colorado, Boulder 80309. Publishes *Statistical Abstract of Colorado*.

Griffiths, M. and Rubright, L., *Colorado: a Geography*. Boulder, 1983

Sprague, M., *Colorado: A History*. New York, 1976

State Library: Colorado State Library, State Capitol, Denver, 80203.

CONNECTICUT

HISTORY. Connecticut, first settled in 1634, was one of the 13 original states and has been an organized commonwealth since 1637. In 1629 a written constitution was adopted which, it is claimed, was the first in the history of the world formed under the concept of a social compact. This constitution was confirmed by a charter from Charles II in 1662, and replaced in 1818 by a state constitution, framed that year by a constitutional convention.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Connecticut is bounded in the north by Massachusetts, east by Rhode Island, south by the Atlantic and west by New York. Land area, 4,844 sq. miles (12,547 sq. km).

Census population, 1 April 1990, 3,287,116 (79.1% urban), an increase of 5.78% since 1980. Population estimate (1993), 3,277,316. Births (1991) were 48,282 (14.8 per 1,000 population); deaths, 27,745 (8.5); infant deaths (1987), 410 (8.7 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 27,106 (16.5); divorces, 12,052 (7.4).

Population in 5 census years was:

	White	Black	Indian	Asian	Total	Per sq. mile	
1910	1,098,897	15,174	152	533	1,114,756	231.3	
1930	1,576,700	29,354	162	687	1,606,903	328.0	
1960	2,423,816	107,449	923	3,046	2,535,234	517.5	
1980	2,799,420	217,433	4,533	18,970	3,107,576	634.3	
	White	Black	Indian	Asian	Others	Total	Per sq. mile
1990	2,859,353	274,269	6,654	50,698	96,142	3,287,116	678.6

Of the total population in 1990, 213,116 persons (of any race) were of Hispanic origin, 1,592,873 persons were male, 2,601,534 persons were urban. Those 18 years old or older numbered 2,537,535. There were 183 residents in 6 Indian Reservations.

The chief cities and towns are (1990 government figures):

Bridgeport	141,686	Stamford	108,056	Danbury	65,585
Hartford	139,739	Norwalk	78,331	Greenwich	58,441
New Haven	130,474	New Britain	75,491	Bristol	60,640
Waterbury	108,961	West Hartford	60,110	Meriden	59,479

CLIMATE. New Haven: Jan. 28°F (−2.2°C), July 72°F (22.2°C). Annual rainfall 46" (1,151 mm). Connecticut belongs to the New England climate zone (see UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The 1818 Constitution was revised in 1955. On 30 Dec. 1965 a new constitution went into effect, having been framed by a constitutional convention in the summer of 1965 and approved by the voters in Dec. 1965.

The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 36 members and a House of Representatives of 151 members. Members of each House are elected for the term of 2 years. Legislative sessions are annual.

The state sends 6 representatives to Congress.

In the 1992 presidential election Clinton polled 682,318 votes; Bush, 578,313; Perot, 348,771. The state capital is Hartford. There are 8 counties.

Governor: John G. Rowland (R.), 1995–99 (\$78,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Eunice S. Groark (ind.) (\$55,000).

Secretary of State: Pauline R. Kezer (R.) (\$50,000).

BUDGET. For the year ending 30 June 1992 (state government figures) general revenues were \$10,200m. (taxation, \$5,800m., and federal aid, \$2,300m.); general expenditures were \$10,100m. (education, \$2,500m., transport, \$900m., public welfare, \$2,400m.).

Per capita income, 1993, was \$28,110.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. The state has some mineral resources: crushed stone, sand, gravel, clay, dimension stone, feldspar and quartz; total production in 1991 was valued at \$60m.

Agriculture. In 1992 the state had 3,427 farms with annual sales of at least \$1,000 having a total area of 358,743 acres; the average farm size was 105 acres, valued at \$5,959 per acre. Farm income (1992): Crops, \$183m. and livestock, \$153m. Principal crops are grains, hay, tobacco, vegetables, maize, melons, fruit, nuts, berries and greenhouse and nursery products.

Livestock (1993): 77,000 all cattle (value \$59.3m.), 10,900 sheep (\$1.1m.), 6,000 swine (\$630,000) and 4.6m. poultry (\$11.5m.).

Forestry. The state had (1993) 143,067 acres of state forest land.

INDUSTRY. Total non-agricultural labour force in July 1993 was 1,483,400. The main employers are manufacturers (285,600 workers mainly in transport equipment, machinery, computer, electronic and electrical equipment and fabricated metals); trade (321,800 workers); services (424,600) and government (197,400). There were 123,300 unemployed.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The state (1 Jan. 1990) maintains 3,714 miles of highways, all surfaced. Motor vehicles registered in 1991 numbered 2,588,777.

Railways. In 1992 there were 570 miles (912 km) of railway route length the state owns 171 km of route used by passenger trains, some of which it subsidises.

Civil Aviation. In 1991 there were 68 airports (26 commercial, 6 state-owned and 36 private), 64 heliports and 8 seaplane bases.

Telecommunications (1991). There were 72 broadcasting stations and 11 television stations.

Newspapers. In 1991 there were about 137 daily, Sunday, weekly and monthly newspapers.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. In 1991 there were 10,601 inmates in 19 state correctional institutions and centres. There were 57,017 adults under state correctional supervision. The death penalty for murder has been authorized.

Religion. The leading religious denominations (1989) in the state are the Roman Catholic (1,375,557 members), United Churches of Christ (135,000), Protestant Episcopal (79,969), Jewish (108,000), Methodist (37,178), Baptist (38,000), Presbyterian and Greek Orthodox.

Education. Elementary instruction is free for all children between the ages of 4 and 16 years, and compulsory for all children between the ages of 7 and 16 years. In 1990 there were 950 public local schools, 3 academies, 17 state vocational-technical schools, 30 state or state-aided schools, 5 regional educational service centres and

359 non-public schools. In 1992 there were 478,300 pupils and 34,500 public elementary and secondary teachers. Expenditure of the state on public schools, 1992, \$4,346m. Mean salary of teachers in public schools, 1989, \$38,131.

Connecticut has 47 colleges, of which one state university, 4 state colleges, 5 technical colleges and 12 regional community colleges are state funded. The University of Connecticut at Storrs, founded 1881, had 1,673 faculty and 25,980 students in 1990. Yale University, New Haven, founded in 1701, had 2,106 faculty and 10,983 students in 1988; Wesleyan University, Middletown, founded 1831, 285 faculty and 3,428 students; Trinity College, Hartford, founded 1823, 148 faculty and 2,043 students; Connecticut College, New London, founded 1915, 153 faculty and 1,969 students; The University of Hartford, founded 1877, 273 faculty and 7,703 students. Total university faculty (excluding University of Connecticut) was in 1990, 125 and the number of students was 38,147. The regional community colleges (2-year course) had 39,567 students. The technical colleges had 175 faculty and 5,014 students. There were 19 independent (4-year course) colleges and universities with 2,571 faculty and 57,451 students; 5 independent (2-year course) colleges and 80 faculty and 1,649 students and 1 US Coastguard Academy with 43 faculty and 950 students.

Health. Hospitals listed by the American Hospital Association, 1990, numbered 63, with 16,134 beds. The state operated one general hospital (252 beds), 7 hospitals for the mentally ill (1,537 patients in June 1991), 1 training school for the mentally retarded, and 6 regional centres (6,365 clients in Sept. 1991 in residential settings). There were 10,630 physicians and surgeons, 2,838 dentists and 45,748 registered nurses.

Social Security. Disbursements during the year ending 30 June 1989 amounted to \$74.6m. in aid to the aged and disabled, (21,334 persons per month receiving an average of \$307.76). In other areas of welfare, there was an average of 37,883 cases for aid to families with dependent children comprising 105,642 recipients.

Further Reading

The Register and Manual of Connecticut. Secretary of State. Hartford. Annual
The Structure of Connecticut's State Government. Connecticut Public Expenditure Council. Hartford, 1973

Halliburton, W. J., *The People of Connecticut.* Norwalk, 1985

Van Dusen, Albert E., *Connecticut.* New York, 1961

State Library: Connecticut State Library, 231 Capitol Avenue, Hartford, 06105.

DELAWARE

HISTORY. Delaware, permanently settled in 1638, is one of the original 13 states of the Union, and the first one to ratify the Federal Constitution.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Delaware is bounded north by Pennsylvania, north-east by New Jersey, east by Delaware Bay, south and west by Maryland. Land area 1,982 sq. miles (5,133 sq. km). Census population, 1 April 1990 was 666,168 (73% urban), an increase of 12.1% since 1980. Population estimate, (1993), 700,269. Births in 1992, 10,658 (15.5 per 1,000 population); deaths, 5,945 (8.6); infant deaths, 93 (8.7 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 5,069 (7.4); divorces, 3,397 (4.9).

Population in 5 census years was:

	White	Black	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	171,102	31,181	5	34	202,322	103.0
1930	205,718	32,602	5	55	238,380	120.5
1960	384,327	60,688	597	410	446,292	224.0
			All others			
1980	488,002	96,157	10,179		594,338	290.8
1990	535,094	112,460	18,614		666,168	325.9

Of the total population in 1990, 48.5% were male and 70.4% were 21 years old or older.

The 1990 census figures show Wilmington with population of 71,529; Newark, 25,098; Dover, 27,630; Elsmere Town, 5,935; Milford City, 6,040; Seaford City, 5,089.

CLIMATE. Wilmington. Jan. 32°F (0°C), July 75°F (23.9°C). Annual rainfall 43" (1,076 mm). Delaware belongs to the Atlantic Coast climate zone (*see* UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present constitution (the fourth) dates from 1897, and has had 51 amendments; it was not ratified by the electorate but promulgated by the Constitutional Convention. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 21 members elected for 4 years and a House of Representatives of 41 members elected for 2 years.

The state sends 1 representative to Congress.

In the 1992 presidential election Clinton polled 126,054 votes; Bush, 102,313; Perot, 59,213.

The state capital is Dover. Delaware is divided into 3 counties.

Governor: Thomas R. Carper (D.), 1993–97 (\$95,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Ruth Ann Minner (D.), (\$36,500).

Secretary of State: William P. Quillen (D.) (\$73,700).

FINANCE. For the year ending 30 June 1990 total revenue was \$1,438.6m., of which federal grants were \$282m. Total expenditure, 1991, was \$1,213.4m.

On 30 June 1990 the total debt was \$456.3m.

Per capita income (1993) was \$21,481.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. The mineral resources of Delaware are not extensive, consisting chiefly of clay products, stone, sand and gravel and magnesium compounds.

Agriculture. Delaware is mainly an industrial state, with agriculture as its main industry. There were 0.55m. acres in 2,500 farms in 1993; 0.46m. acres of this is harvested annually. The average farm was valued (land and buildings) at \$489,878 in 1993. The major product is broilers, accounting for \$410m. in cash receipts, out of total farm cash receipts of \$618m. in 1993.

The chief field crops are soybeans and corn for feed.

INDUSTRY. In 1993 manufacturing establishments employed 65,300 people; main manufactures were chemicals, transport equipment and food.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The state in 1993 maintained 4,887 miles of roads and streets including 1,411 miles of federally-aided highways. There were also 638 miles of municipal maintained streets. Vehicles registered in year ended 31 Dec. 1993, 596,919.

Railways. In 1993 the state had 275.2 miles of railway. 649,000 long distance and 419,000 commuter passengers and 10.92m. tons of freight were carried.

Civil Aviation. Delaware had 9 airports, all of which were for general use in 1993.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. State prisons, 30 Sept. 1993–30 Sept. 1994, had daily average of 4,397 inmates. The death penalty has been authorized; the last execution was in 1994.

Religion. Membership, 1979–80: Methodists, 60,489; Roman Catholics, 103,060; Episcopalians, 18,696; Lutherans, 10,000.

Education. The state has free public schools and compulsory school attendance. In Sept. 1993 the elementary and secondary public schools had 105,547 enrolled

pupils and 6,325 classroom teachers. Another 23,582 children were enrolled in private and parochial schools. State appropriation for public schools (financial year 1993–94) was about \$461.1m. Average salary of classroom teachers (financial year 1993–94), \$37,499. The state supports the University of Delaware at Newark (1834) which had 901 full-time faculty members and 21,735 students in Sept. 1993, Delaware State University, Dover (1892), with 178 full-time faculty members and 3,301 students, and the 4 campuses of Delaware Technical and Community College (Wilmington, Stanton, Dover and Georgetown) with 243 full-time faculty members and 10,805 students.

Health. In 1994 there were 7 short-term general hospitals. During fiscal year 1994 the average daily census in state mental hospitals was 347.

Social Security. In 1974 the federal Supplemental Security Income (SSI) programme lessened state responsibility for the aged, blind and disabled. Total SSI payments in Delaware (1994 fiscal year), \$33,852,316. Provisions are also made for the care of dependent children; in fiscal year 1994 there were 26,925 recipients in 10,073 families (average monthly payment per family, \$300). The total state programme for the year ending 30 June 1994 was \$36,292,952 for the care of dependent children.

Further Reading

Statistical information: Delaware Economic Development Office POB 1401, Dover 19903. Publishes *Delaware Data Book*.

State Manual, Containing Official List of Officers, Commissions and County Officers. Secretary of State, Dover. Annual

Hoffecker, C. E., *Delaware: a Bicentennial History*. New York, 1977

Smeal, L., *Delaware Historical and Biographical Index*. New York, 1984

Weslager, C. A., *Delaware Indians, a History*. Rutgers Univ. Press, 1972

Topical History of Delaware. Division of Historical and Cultural Affairs. Dover, 1977

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA

HISTORY. The District of Columbia, organized in 1790, is the seat of the Government of the US, for which the land was ceded by the states of Maryland and Virginia to the US as a site for the national capital. It was established under Acts of Congress in 1790 and 1791. Congress first met in it in 1800 and federal authority over it became vested in 1801. In 1846 the land ceded by Virginia (about 33 sq. miles) was given back.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The District forms an enclave on the Potomac River, where the river forms the south-west boundary of Maryland. The land area of the District of Columbia is 61 sq. miles (159 sq. km).

Census population, 1 April 1990, was 606,900 (100% urban), a decrease of 4.82% from that of 1980. Metropolitan statistical area of Washington, D.C.–Md–Va. (1980), 3m. Density of population in the District, 1990, 9,884 per sq. mile. Population estimate (1993), 578,448. Births, 1991, in the District were 9,971 (17 per 1,000 population); deaths, 6,961 (11.9); infant deaths, 183 (18.7 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 5,031 (8.6); divorces, 2,290 (3.9).

Population in 5 census years was:

	White	Black	Indian	Chinese and Japanese	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	236,128	94,446	68	427	331,069	5,517.8
1930	353,981	132,068	40	780	486,869	7,981.5
1960	345,263	411,737	587	3,532	763,956	12,523.9
	All others					
1970	209,272	537,712		9,526	756,510	12,321.0
1980	171,768	448,906		17,659	638,333	10,184.0

CLIMATE. Washington. Jan. 34°F (1.1°C), July 77°F (25°C). Annual rainfall 43"

(1,064 mm). The District of Columbia belongs to the Atlantic Coast climate zone (see UNITED STATES: Climate).

GOVERNMENT. Local government, from 1 July 1878 until Aug. 1967, was that of a municipal corporation administered by a board of 3 commissioners, of whom 2 were appointed from civil life by the President, and confirmed by the Senate, for a term of 3 years each. The other commissioner was detailed by the President from the Engineer Corps of the Army. The Commission form of government was abolished in 1967 and a new Mayor Council instituted with officers appointed by the President with the advice and consent of the Senate. On 24 Dec. 1973 the appointed officers were replaced by an elected Mayor and councillors, with full legislative powers in local matters as from 1974. Congress retains the right to legislate, to veto or supersede the Council's acts. The 23rd amendment to the federal constitution (1961) conferred the right to vote in national elections. The District has 2 delegates in Congress who may vote in committees but not on the House floor. In the 1992 presidential election Clinton polled 192,619 votes; Bush, 20,698; Perot, 9,681.

BUDGET. The District's revenues are derived from a tax on real and personal property, sales taxes, taxes on corporations and companies, licences for conducting various businesses and from federal payments.

The District of Columbia has no bonded debt not covered by its accumulated sinking fund.

INDUSTRY. The District's main industries are government service; services; wholesale and retail trade; finance, real estate, insurance, communications, transport and utilities.

TOURISM. About 17m. visitors stay in the District every year and spend about \$1,000m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Within the District are 340 miles of bus routes. There are 1,102 miles of streets maintained by the District; of these, 673 miles are local streets, 262 miles are major arterial roads. In 1991, 246,390 motor vehicles were registered.

Railways. There is a metro in Washington extending to 130 km, and 2 commuter rail networks.

Civil Aviation. The District is served by 3 general airports; across the Potomac River in Arlington, Va., is National Airport, in Chantilly, Va., is Dulles International Airport and in Maryland is Baltimore—Washington International Airport.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The death penalty was declared unconstitutional in the District of Columbia on 14 Nov. 1973. In 1991 there were 10,095 prisoners in state correctional institutions.

The District's Court system is the Judicial Branch of the District of Columbia. It is the only completely unified court system in the United States, possibly because of the District's unique city-state jurisdiction. Until the District of Columbia Court Reform and Criminal Procedure Act of 1970, the judicial system was almost entirely in the hands of Federal Government. Since that time, the system has been similar in most respects to the autonomous systems of the states.

Religion. The largest churches are the Protestant and Roman Catholic Christian churches; there are also Jewish, Eastern Orthodox and Islamic congregations.

Education. In 1992 there were 80,092 pupils and 6,014 teachers in public secondary and elementary schools. State and local government expenditure on public schools, 1991, \$721,495,000. Higher education is given through the Consortium of Universities of the Metropolitan Washington Area, which consists of six universities and three colleges: Georgetown University, founded in 1795 by the Jesuit

Order; George Washington University, non-sectarian founded in 1821; Howard University, founded in 1867; Catholic University of America, founded in 1887; American University (Methodist) founded in 1893; University of D.C., founded 1976; Gallaudet College, founded 1864; Trinity College, founded 1897. There are altogether 18 institutes of higher education.

Social Security. The District government provides primary health care for residents, mainly through its Department of Human Services. In 1983 there were 17 hospitals with 8,700 beds. The welfare programme of aid to families with dependent children gave money to 55,900 recipients in 21,600 families in 1985; 4,100 aged and 11,600 disabled also received aid, total payments \$43.8m.

Further Reading

Statistical Information: The Metropolitan Washington Board of Trade publications.

Reports of the Commissioners of the District of Columbia. Annual. Washington

Bowling, K. R., *The Creation of Washington D.C.: the Idea and the Location of the American Capital.* Washington (D.C.), 1991

FLORIDA

HISTORY. European men, probably Spaniards but possibly English, saw Florida for the first time in the period 1497–1512. John Cabot first charted the cape now called Florida in 1498. Juan Ponce de Leon sighted Florida on 27 March 1513. Going ashore between 2 and 8 April in the vicinity of what is now St Augustine, he named the land 'Pasqua de Flores' because his landing was 'in the time of the Feast of Flowers'. The first permanent settlement was Spanish and was made at St Augustine, 8 Sept. 1565; it is the oldest permanent settlement in the US. In 1763 Florida was ceded to England; back to Spain in 1783, and to the US in 1821. Florida became a Territory in 1821 and was admitted into the Union on 3 March 1845.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Florida is a peninsula bounded west by the Gulf of Mexico, south by the Straits of Florida, east by the Atlantic, north by Georgia and north-west by Alabama. Land area, 53,937 sq. miles (139,697 sq. km). Census population, 1 April 1990, 12,937,926, an increase of 32.8% since 1980. Estimate (1994), 13,834,040. Births in 1993 were 192,453; deaths, 145,068; infant deaths, 1,654; marriages, 141,892; divorces and other dissolutions, 82,956.

Population in 5 federal census years was:

	White	Black	All Others	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1950	2,166,051	603,101	2,153	2,771,305	51.1
1960	4,063,881	880,168	7,493	4,952,788	91.5
1970	5,719,343	1,041,651	28,449	6,789,443	125.6
1980	8,319,448	1,342,478	84,398	9,746,324	180.1
1990	10,749,285	1,759,534	429,107	12,937,926	238.9

Of the population in 1990, 84.8% were urban, 48.4% male and 73.8% were 20 years of age or over.

The largest cities in the state, 1990 census (and 1993 estimates) are: Jacksonville, 672,971 (661,243); Miami, 358,548 (364,679); Tampa, 280,015 (282,848); St Petersburg, 238,629 (239,701); Hialeah, 188,004 (199,923); Orlando, 164,693 (172,019); Fort Lauderdale, 149,377 (148,743); Tallahassee, 124,773 (131,683); Hollywood, 121,697 (123,956); Clearwater, 98,784 (100,768); Miami Beach, 92,639 (95,160); Gainesville, 84,770 (93,091); Coral Springs, 79,443 (88,944); Cape Coral, 74,991 (81,339); Pompano Beach, 72,411 (73,219); Lakeland, 70,576 (73,121); Pembroke Pines, 65,452 (75,014).

Population of the largest metropolitan areas (1993 estimate): Tampa-St Petersburg-Clearwater, 2,136,748; Miami, 1,951,116; Orlando, 1,331,512; Fort Lauderdale, 1,317,512.

CLIMATE. Jacksonville. Jan. 55°F (12.8°C), July 81°F (27.2°C). Annual rainfall

54" (1,353 mm). Key West. Jan. 70°F (21.1°C), July 83°F (28.3°C). Annual rainfall 39" (968 mm). Miami. Jan. 67°F (19.4°C), July 82°F (27.8°C). Annual rainfall 60" (1,516 mm). Tampa. Jan. 61°F (16.1°C), July 81°F (27.2°C). Annual rainfall 51" (1,285 mm). Florida belongs to the Gulf Coast climate zone (*see* UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The 1968 Legislature revised the constitution of 1885. The state legislature consists of a Senate of 40 members, elected for 4 years, and House of Representatives with 120 members elected for 2 years. Sessions are held annually, and are limited to 60 days.

The state sends 23 representatives to Congress.

In the 1992 presidential election Bush polled 2,171,781 votes; Clinton, 2,071,651; Perot, 1,052,481.

The state capital is Tallahassee. The state is divided into 67 counties.

Governor: Lawton Chiles (D.), 1995–99 (\$97,850).

Lieut.-Governor: Kenneth 'Buddy' MacKay (D.), (\$93,728).

Secretary of State: Jim Smith (R.), (\$96,861).

FINANCE. There is no state income tax on individuals. For the year ending 30 June 1993 the state had a total revenue of \$65,827m. and total expenditure of \$64,474m. General revenue fund expenditure was \$13,488m.

Net long-term debt, 30 June 1993, amounted to \$8,436m.

Per capita personal income (1993) was \$20,710.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Chief mineral is phosphate rock, of which marketable production in 1992 was 36.2m. tonnes. This was approximately 75% of US and 25% of the world supply of phosphate in 1992.

Agriculture. In 1993, there were 39,000 farms; net income per farm averaged \$57,018. Total value of all farm land and buildings (1993), \$21,215m. There were 10.3m. acres in farms and ranches in 1994, including 845,000 acres in citrus groves. Total cash receipts from crops and livestock (1993), \$5,750m., of which crops provided \$4,548m. Major crop contributors were oranges, grapefruit, tomatoes, peppers, other winter vegetables, indoor and landscaping plants and sugar-cane. Poultry farms produced 128m. broilers and nearly 2,500m. eggs in 1993. On 1 Jan. 1994 the state had 1.98m. cattle, including 177,000 milch cows, and about 0.1m. swine.

The national forests area in 1993 was 1,136,796 acres. There were 14,982,607 acres of commercial forest.

Fisheries. Florida has extensive fisheries for oysters, shrimp, red snapper, crabs, mackerel and mullet. Catch (1990), 180m. lb. valued at \$203m.

INDUSTRY. In 1993 there were 15,831 manufacturers. They employed 484,247 persons. The printing and publishing, machinery and computer equipment, apparel and finished products, fabricated metal products, and lumber and wood products industries are important.

TOURISM. During 1993, 41m. tourists visited Florida. They spent \$32,196m. making tourism one of the biggest industries in the state. There were (1993) 148 state parks, 31 state forests, 3 national parks, 8 national memorials, monuments, seashores and preserves and 3 national forests. The state parks were visited by 11,586,999 people in 1992–93.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The state (1993) had 0.11m. miles of highways, roads, and streets all of which were in the state and local system (67,903 miles being county roads); in 1992, 19,814.8 miles were federally-aided roads (1,444 miles interstate).

In 1992–93, there were 11,963,764 vehicle registrations.

Railways. In 1993 there were 2,988 miles of railway and 14 rail companies. There is a metro of 20 miles (33 km), a peplemover and a commuter rail route in Miami.

Civil Aviation. In 1993 Florida had 133 public use airports (12 international) of which 20 have scheduled commercial service, and 28 seaplane bases.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The death penalty is authorized, and there have been 33 executions since 1979. State prisons, 1994, had 56,275 inmates.

Religion. The main Christian churches are Roman Catholic, Baptist, Methodist, Presbyterian and Episcopalian.

Education. Attendance at school is compulsory between 7 and 16.

In the 1993–94 school year the public elementary and secondary schools had 2,005,106 pupils enrolled in grades K–12. Total expenditure on public schools (1992–93) was \$16,358.9m. The state maintains 28 community colleges, with a full-time equivalent enrolment of 194,257 in 1993–94.

There are 9 universities in the state system, namely the University of Florida at Gainesville (founded 1853) with 37,893 students in 1994 (provisional); the Florida State University (founded at Tallahassee in 1857) with 28,800; the University of South Florida at Tampa (founded 1960) with 34,959; Florida A. & M. University at Tallahassee (founded 1887) with 9,623; Florida Atlantic University (founded 1964) at Boca Raton with 17,484; the University of West Florida at Pensacola with 7,622; the University of Central Florida at Orlando with 25,178; the University of North Florida at Jacksonville with 9,628; Florida International University at Miami with 26,590.

Health. State-licensed general hospitals, 1993, numbered 325 with 61,302 beds.

Social Security. From 1974 aid to the aged, blind and disabled became a federal responsibility. The state continued to give aid to families with dependent children and general assistance. Monthly payments, 1991–92: Aid to 3,220 blind averaged \$275.40; aid to 142,071 dependent children averaged \$251.59; aid to 135,735 disabled averaged \$260.17; aid to 82,161 aged averaged \$194.04.

Further Reading

Statistical information: Bureau of Economic and Business Research, Univ. of Florida, Gainesville 32611. Publishes *Florida Statistical Abstract*.

Denslow, D. A. *et al.*, *The Economy of Florida*. Florida Univ. Press, 1990

Fernald, E. A. (ed.) *Atlas of Florida*. Florida State Univ., 1981

Huckshorn, R. J. (ed.) *Government and Politics in Florida*. Florida Univ. Press, 1991

Morris, A., *The Florida Handbook*. Tallahassee. Biennial

Shermyen, A. H. (ed.), *1991 Florida Statistical Abstract*. Florida Univ. Press, 1991

State Library: Gray Building, Tallahassee.

GEORGIA

HISTORY. Georgia (so named from George II) was founded in 1733 as the 13th original colony; she became the 4th original state.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Georgia is bounded north by Tennessee and North Carolina, north-east by South Carolina, east by the Atlantic, south by Florida and west by Alabama. Land area, 57,910 sq. miles (152,577 sq. km). Census population, 1 April 1990, was 6,478,216 (63.2% urban), an increase of 18.56% since 1980. Population estimate (1993), 6,917,000. Births, 1992, were 110,959 (16.5 per 1,000 population); deaths, 52,823 (7.9); infant deaths, 1,124 (10.1 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 62,526 (9.3); divorces and annulments, 38,406 (5.7).

Population in 5 census years was:

	<i>White</i>	<i>Black</i>	<i>Indian</i>	<i>Asiatic</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Per sq. mile</i>
1910	1,431,802	1,176,987	95	237	2,609,121	44.4
1930	1,837,021	1,071,125	43	317	2,908,506	49.7
			<i>All others</i>			
1970	3,391,242	1,187,149	11,184		4,589,575	79.0
1980	3,948,007	1,465,457	50,801		5,464,265	92.7
1990	4,600,148	1,746,565	131,507		6,478,216	110.0

Of the 1990 population, 3,144,503 were male, 4,097,339 were urban and those 20 years of age and over numbered 4,534,963.

The largest cities are: Atlanta (capital), with population, 1990 census, of 394,017 (urbanized area, 2,833,511); Columbus, 179,278 (243,072); Savannah, 137,560 (242,622); Macon, 106,612 (281,103); Albany, 78,122 (112,561).

CLIMATE. Atlanta. Jan. 43°F (6.1°C), July 78°F (25.6°C). Annual rainfall 49" (1,234 mm). Georgia belongs to the Atlantic Coast climate zone (*see* UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A new constitution was ratified in the general election of 2 Nov. 1976, proclaimed on 22 Dec. 1976 and became effective 1 Jan. 1977. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 56 members and a House of Representatives of 180 members, both elected for 2 years. Legislative sessions are annual, beginning the 2nd Monday in Jan. and lasting for 40 days.

Georgia was the first state to extend the franchise to all citizens 18 years old and above.

The state sends 11 representatives to Congress.

At the 1992 presidential election Clinton polled 1,002,433 votes; Bush, 985,682; Perot, 306,489.

The state capital is Atlanta. Georgia is divided into 159 counties.

Governor: Zell Miller (D.), 1995–99 (\$91,839).

Lieut.-Governor: Pierre Howard (D.) (\$59,892).

Secretary of State: Max Cleland (D.) (\$73,713).

BUDGET. For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1994 revenue was \$9,230m.; general expenditure was \$9.192m.

Per capita personal income (1993), was \$19,278.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Georgia is the leading producer of kaolin. The state ranks first in production of crushed and dimensional granite, second in production of fuller's earth and marble (crushed and dimensional).

Agriculture. In 1993, 45,000 farms covered 12.1m. acres; average farm was of 269 acres. In 1992 the average value of farmland and buildings was \$902 per acre. For 1992 cotton output was 0.74m. bales (of 480 lbs). Other major crops include tobacco, corn, wheat, soybeans, peanuts and pecans. Cash income, 1993, \$4,760m; from crops, \$1,640m.; from livestock, \$2,576m.

In 1992 farm animals included 1.45m. all cattle, 1.1m. swine and 896.6m. poultry.

Forestry. The forested area in 1993 was 24m. acres.

INDUSTRY. In 1993 the state's 10,061 manufacturing establishments had 553,923 workers; the main groups were textiles, apparel, food and transport equipment. Trade employed 762,941, services, 667,148, government, 533,648.

TOURISM. In 1993 tourists spent \$11,235m. There are 44 state parks.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1993 there were 110,791 miles of public roads, including 1,244 miles of interstate highways. In 1993 there were 5,708,926 motor vehicles registered.

Railways. In 1993 there were 5,059 miles of railways and a metro in Atlanta.

Civil Aviation. In 1994 there were 103 public airports, 9 with scheduled commercial service.

Shipping. There are deepwater ports at Savannah, the principal port, and Brunswick.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. In 1993, state prisons had 25,975 inmates. The death penalty is authorized for capital offences.

Under a Local Option Act, the sale of alcoholic beverages is prohibited in some counties.

Religion. An estimated 57.6% of the population are church members. Of the total population, 45.6% are Protestant, 3.2% are Roman Catholic and 1.1% are Jewish.

Education. Since 1945 education has been compulsory; tuition is free for pupils between the ages of 6 and 18 years. In 1993 there were 1,754 public elementary and public secondary schools; in autumn 1993 they had 1.2m. pupils and 73,142 teachers. Teachers' salaries averaged \$30,051 in 1993. Expenditure on public schools (1991-92), \$4,834m. or \$730 per capita and \$4,138 per pupil.

The University of Georgia (Athens) was founded in 1785 and was the first chartered State University in the US (28,753 students in 1993-94). Other institutions of higher learning include Georgia Institute of Technology, Atlanta (12,846), Emory University, Atlanta (9,958), Georgia State University, Atlanta (23,651) and Mercer University; Macon (6,350). The Atlanta University Center, devoted primarily to Black education, includes Clark Atlanta University (4,480) and Morris Brown College (2,030) co-educational, Morehouse (2,990), a liberal arts college for men, Interdenominational Theological Center (382), a co-educational theological school, and Spelman College (2,027), the first liberal arts college for Black women in the US. Atlanta University serves as the graduate school centre for the complex. Wesleyan College (500) near Macon is the oldest chartered women's college in the US.

Health. In 1992, general hospitals licensed by the Department of Human Resources numbered 160 with 25,177 beds.

Social Security. In Dec. 1992, 48,514 persons were receiving SSI old-age assistance and 109,964 receiving benefits for blind and disabled persons. In 1993, there were 139,355 families receiving aid to dependent children.

Further Reading

Statistical information: Selig Center for Economic Growth, Univ. of Georgia, Athens 30602. Publishes *Georgia Statistical Abstract*.

Georgia History in Outline. Univ. of Georgia Press, Athens, 1978

Bonner, J. C. and Roberts, L. E. (eds.) *Studies in Georgia History and Government*. Reprint Company, Spartanburg, 1940 Repr.

Pound, M. B. and Saye, A. B., *Handbook on the Constitution of the U.S. and Georgia*. Univ. of Georgia Press, Athens, 1978

Rowland, A. R., *A Bibliography of the Writings on Georgia History*. Hamden, Conn., 1978

Saye, A. B., *A Constitutional History of Georgia, 1732-1968*. Univ. of Georgia, Athens, Rev. ed., 1970

State Library: Judicial Building, Capital Sq., Atlanta.

HAWAII

HISTORY. The Hawaiian Islands, formerly known as the Sandwich Islands, were discovered by Capt. James Cook in Jan. 1778. During the greater part of the 19th century the islands formed an independent kingdom, but in 1893 the reigning Queen, Liliuokalani (died 11 Nov. 1917), was deposed and a provisional government formed; in 1894 a Republic was proclaimed, and in accordance with the

request of the Legislature of the Republic, and a resolution of the US Congress of 6 July 1898 (signed 7 July by President McKinley), the islands were on 12 Aug. 1898 formally annexed to the US. On 14 June 1900 the islands were constituted as the Territory of Hawaii.

Statehood was granted to Hawaii on 18 March 1959, effective 21 Aug. 1959.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The Hawaiian Islands lie in the North Pacific Ocean, between 18° 56' and 28° 25' N. lat. and 154° 49' and 178° 22' W. long., about 2,090 nautical miles south-west of San Francisco. There are 136 named islands and islets in the group, of which 7 major and 8 minor islands are inhabited. Land area, 6,423 sq. miles (16,636 sq. km). Census population, 1 April 1990, 1,108,229 (51% male, 89% urban), an increase of 14.84% since 1980; density was 172.5 per sq. mile. Estimated population (1993), 1,171,592.

The principal islands are Hawaii, 4,028 sq. miles and population, 1990, 120,317; Maui, 727 and 91,361; Oahu, 600 and 836,231; Kauai, 552 and 50,947; Molokai, 260 and 6,717; Lanai, 141 and 2,426; Niihau, 70 and 230; Kahoolawe, 45 (uninhabited). The capital Honolulu, on the island of Oahu, had a population in 1980 of 365,048 and Hilo on the island of Hawaii, 37,808 in 1990.

Figures for racial groups, 1980, were: 331,925 White, 239,734 Japanese, 132,075 Filipinos, 118,251 Hawaiian, 55,916 Chinese, 17,453 Korean, 17,687 Black, 51,650 all others. In 1989, 35% of the population (outside barracks and other institutions) was of mixed race. Of the total, 92.3% were citizens of the US.

Inter-marriage between the races is common. Of the 9,709 resident marriages in 1988, 42.9% were between partners of different race. Births, 1991, were 20,014 (17.5 per 1,000 population); deaths, 6,715 (5.9); infant deaths in 1992, 131 (6.5 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 17,669 (15.4); divorces and annulments, 5,134 (4.5).

CLIMATE. All the islands have a tropical climate, with an abrupt change in conditions between windward and leeward sides, most marked in rainfall. Temperatures vary little. Honolulu, Jan. 71°F (21.7°C), July 78°F (25.6°C). Annual rainfall 31" (775 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution took effect on 21 Aug. 1959. Amended 1968 and 1978. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 25 members elected for 4 years, and a House of Representatives of 51 members elected for 2 years. The constitution provides for annual meetings of the legislature with 60-day regular sessions.

The state sends 2 representatives to Congress.

In the 1992 presidential election Clinton polled 179,310 votes; Bush, 136,822; Perot, 53,003.

The state capital is Honolulu. There are 5 counties.

Governor: Benjamin Cayetano (D.), 1994–98 (\$94,780).

BUDGET. Revenue is derived mainly from taxation of sales and gross receipts, real property, corporate and personal income, and inheritance taxes, licences, public land sales and leases. For the year ending 30 June 1990 state general fund receipts amounted to \$3,841.8m. and federal grants, \$610.4m. State expenditures were \$3,546.7m. (education, \$1,113.5m.; highways, \$201.7m.; public welfare, \$431.3m.).

Net long-term debt, 31 Dec. 1991, amounted to \$4,202m.

Estimated *per capita* personal income (1993) was \$23,354.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Total value of non-fuel mineral production, 1991, \$100m., mainly crushed stone (\$48m.) and cement (\$49m.).

Agriculture. Farming is highly commercialized, and highly mechanized. In 1991 there were about 5,000 farms with an acreage of 2m. Average number of acres per farm, 372. Sugar and pineapples are the staple crops. Farm income, 1991, from crop

sales, was \$489m., and from livestock and products \$89m. The sugar crop was valued at \$209.9m.; pineapples, \$107.4m.; other crops, \$168.2m. in 1988.

Forestry. In 1991 there were 1.7m. acres of forest and 0.7m. acres of timber land.

Fisheries. In fiscal year 1991 the commercial fish catch was 22m. lbs with a value of \$53m. to primary producers. There were 4,043 fishermen.

INDUSTRY. In 1987 manufacturing establishments employed 15,300 production workers who earned an estimated \$254.6m. Defence is the second-largest industry; US armed forces spent \$1,892m. in Hawaii in 1988.

COMMERCE. In 1988 imports were \$1,118m.; exports, \$131m.

TOURISM. Tourism is outstanding in Hawaii's economy. Tourist arrivals numbered 1.1m. in 1967, and reached 6.1m. in 1988. Tourist expenditures, \$380m. in 1967, contributed \$10,900m. to the state's economy in 1989.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1990 there were 4,082 miles of roads (2,663 miles rural). In 1991 there were 785,004 registered motor vehicles.

Civil Aviation. There were 7 commercial airports in 1990; passengers arriving from overseas in 1988 numbered 6.65m., and there were 9m. passengers between the islands.

Shipping. Several lines of steamers connect the islands with the mainland USA, Canada, Australia, the Philippines, China and Japan. In 1989, 2,024 overseas and 3,101 inter-island vessels entered the port of Honolulu.

Telecommunications. There were 530,022 telephone access lines at 31 Dec. 1988. In 1989, Hawaii had 47 commercial and 2 other radio stations, 17 commercial and 2 other TV stations.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There is no capital punishment in Hawaii. In 1991 there were 2,616 prisoners in state correctional institutions.

Religion. The residents are mainly Christians, though there are many Buddhists. A sample survey in 1979 showed that 31% were Roman Catholic, 34% Protestant, 12% Buddhist, 2.5% Latter Day Saints.

Education. Education is free, and compulsory for children between the ages of 6 and 18. The language in the schools is English. In 1988-89 there were 235 public schools and 141 private schools. In 1992, there were 174,249 pupils and 9,189 teachers in public elementary and secondary schools. In 1991 state and local government expenditure was \$1,269m. The University of Hawaii-Manoa, founded in 1907, had 18,477 day students in 1988; total attendance at all campuses of the University of Hawaii system, 42,767; 9,612 at private colleges.

Social Security. During 1991, 5,646 people were receiving old-age assistance of an average \$273 per month; 14,672 families, \$590 in aid to dependent children; 8,005 disabled people, \$372.

Further Reading

- Statistical information:* Hawaii State Department of Business, POB 2359, Honolulu 96804. Publishes *The State of Hawaii Data Book*.
 Legislative Reference Bureau. *Guide to Government in Hawaii*. 8th ed. Honolulu, 1989
Atlas of Hawaii. Rev. ed. Hawaii Univ. Press, 1983
 Bell, R. J., *Last Among Equals: Hawaiian Statehood and American Politics*. Honolulu, 1984
 Kuykendall, R. S. and Day, A. G., *Hawaii: a History*. Rev. ed. New Jersey, 1961
 Morgan, J. R., *Hawaii*. Boulder, 1982
 Morris, N. J. and Dean, L. *Hawai'i [Bibliography]*. Santa Barbara and Oxford, 1992

IDAHO

HISTORY. Idaho was first permanently settled in 1860, although there was a mission for Indians in 1836 and a Mormon settlement in 1855. It was organized as a Territory in 1863 and admitted into the Union as a state on 3 July 1890.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Idaho is bounded north by Canada, east by the Rocky Mountains of Montana and Wyoming, south by Nevada and Utah, west by Oregon and Washington. Land area, 82,751 sq. miles (214,325 sq. km). Census population, 1 April 1990, 1,006,749 (57.4% urban), an increase of 6.65% since 1980. Population estimate (1993), 1,099,096. Births, 1991, 16,789 (16.2 per 1,000 population); deaths, 7,678 (7.4); marriages, 14,352 (13.8); divorces, 6,619 (6.4); infant deaths, 1992, 122 (7.0 per 1,000 live births).

Population in 5 census years was:

	<i>White</i>	<i>Black</i>	<i>Indian</i>	<i>Asiatic</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Per sq. mile</i>
1910	319,221	651	3,488	2,234	325,594	3.9
1930	438,840	668	3,638	1,886	445,032	5.4
1960	657,383	1,502	5,231	2,958	667,191	8.1
1980	901,641	2,716	10,521	5,948	943,935	11.3
1990	950,451	3,370	13,780	9,365	1,006,749	12.2

Of the total 1990 population, 500,956 were male, 578,214 were urban and those 20 years of age or older 665,889.

The largest cities are: Boise, with 1990 census population of 125,738; Pocatello, 46,117; Idaho Falls, 43,929; Nampa, 28,365; Lewiston, 28,082; Twin Falls, 27,591; Coeur d'Alene, 24,563.

CLIMATE. Boise. Jan. 29°F (−1.7°C), July 74°F (23.3°C). Annual rainfall 12" (303 mm). Idaho belongs to the Mountain States climate zone (*see* UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution adopted in 1890 is still in force; it has had 105 amendments. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 35 members and a House of Representatives of 70 members, all the legislators being elected for 2 years. It meets annually.

The state sends 2 representatives to Congress.

In the 1992 presidential election Bush polled 202,645 votes, Clinton, 137,013; Perot, 130,395.

The state is divided into 44 counties. The capital is Boise.

Governor: Phil Batt (R.), 1995–99 (\$75,000).

Lieut.-Governor: C. L. 'Butch' Otter (R.) (\$20,000).

Secretary of State: Pete T. Cenarrusa (R.) (\$62,500).

BUDGET. For the year ending 30 June 1993 general revenues were \$1,028.3m. and general expenditures, \$1,028.4m.

Per capita personal income (1993) was \$17,546.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Principal non-fuel minerals are phosphate rock, silver, gold, and sand and gravel. Value of total mineral output, 1992, was \$338.6m.

Agriculture. Agriculture is the leading industry, although a great part of the state is naturally arid. Extensive irrigation works have been carried out, bringing an estimated 4m. acres under irrigation, and there are over 50 soil conservation districts.

In 1992 there were 21,000 farms with a total area of 13.5m. acres (25% of the land area); average value per acre, \$687. In 1991 average farm was 631 acres.

Farm income, 1991, from crops, \$1,566m., and livestock, \$1,099m. The most important crops are potatoes and wheat. Other crops are sugar-beet, alfalfa, barley, field peas and beans, onions and apples. In 1993 there were 1.68m. cattle, 230,000 sheep, 60,000 hogs and 1.22m. poultry.

Forestry. In 1990 a total of 21,818,000 acres was in forests.

INDUSTRY. In 1992 105,800 were employed in trade, 87,600 in government, 90,500 in services, 65,600 in manufacturing.

TOURISM. Money spent by travellers in 1991 was about \$1,500m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1992 there were 61,317 miles of roads (58,911 miles rural) and 1,071,430 registered motor vehicles.

Railways. The state had (1991) 1,910 miles of railways (including 2 Amtrak routes).

Civil Aviation. There were 68 municipally owned airports in 1991.

Shipping. Water transport is provided from the Pacific to the port of Lewiston, by way of the Columbia and Snake rivers, a distance of 464 miles.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The death penalty may be imposed for first degree murder or aggravated kidnapping, but the judge must consider mitigating circumstances before imposing a sentence of death. The last execution was in 1994. The state prison system, Nov. 1992, had 2,483 inmates.

Religion. The leading religious denominations are the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints (Mormon Church), Roman Catholics, Methodists, Presbyterians, Episcopalians and Lutherans.

Education. In 1991–92, public elementary schools (grades K to 6) had 127,959 pupils and (1992–93) 6,234 teachers; secondary schools had 5,588 pupils and (1990–91) 5,138 classroom teachers.

Average salary, 1992–93, of elementary and secondary teachers, \$27,011. The University of Idaho, founded at Moscow in 1889, in 1993 had 546 full-time instructional faculty, and a total enrolment of 11,543. There are 9 other institutions of higher education; 5 of them are public institutions with a total enrolment in autumn 1993 of 33,110 (excluding vocational-technical colleges).

Social Welfare. Old-age assistance is granted to persons 65 years of age and older if they meet needs qualifications. In 1992, 4,909 aged, blind or disabled persons received an average monthly payment of \$116.94; aid to families with dependent children averaged \$286.56 per month to 7,463 families with 13,439 children.

Health. In Sept. 1992 there were 3,463 licensed beds in hospitals and 5,727 in nursing homes.

Further Reading

Statistical information: Department of Commerce, 700 West State St., Boise 83720. Publishes *Idaho Facts*.

ILLINOIS

HISTORY. Illinois was first discovered by Joliet and Marquette, two French explorers, in 1673. In 1763 the country was ceded by the French to the British. In 1783 Great Britain recognized the United States' title to the land that became Illinois; it was organized as a Territory in 1809 and admitted into the Union on 3 Dec. 1818.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Illinois is bounded north by Wisconsin, northeast by Lake Michigan, east by Indiana, south-east by the Ohio River (forming the boundary with Kentucky), west by the Mississippi River (forming the boundary with Missouri and Iowa). Land area 55,646 sq. miles (144,123 sq. km). Census population, 1990, 11,430,602 (84.6% urban), an increase of 0.36%

since 1980. Population estimate (1993), 11,697,336. Births in 1991 were 17,233 (16.6 per 1,000 population); deaths, 104,389 (8.9); 1992, infant deaths under 1 year, 2,013 (10.4 per live births); marriages 100,632; divorces and annulments, 45,977.

Population in 5 census years was:

	<i>White</i>	<i>Black</i>	<i>Indian</i>	<i>All others</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Per sq. mile</i>
1910	5,526,962	109,049	188	2,392	5,638,591	100.6
1930	7,295,267	328,972	469	5,946	7,630,654	136.4
			<i>All others</i>			
1970	9,600,381	1,425,674	87,921		11,113,976	199.4
1980	9,233,327	1,675,398	517,793		11,426,518	203.0
			<i>American Indian, Eskimo or Aleut</i>	<i>Asian or Pacific Islander</i>	<i>Other</i>	<i>Total</i>
1990	8,952,978	1,694,273	21,836	285,311	476,204	11,430,602
						<i>Per sq. mile</i>
						205.6

Of the total population in 1980, 5,537,737 were male, 9,518,039 persons were urban and 5,597,360 were 18 years of age or older.

The most populous cities with population (1990 census), are: Chicago, 2,783,726; Rockford, 139,426; Peoria, 113,504; Springfield, 105,227; Aurora, 99,581; Naperville, 85,351; Decatur, 83,885; Elgin, 77,010; Joliet, 76,836; Arlington Heights, 75,460.

Primary Metropolitan Statistical Area population, 1990 census: Chicago, 6,069,974; East St Louis, 588,995; Peoria, 339,172; Rockford, 283,719; Springfield, 189,550; Decatur, 117,206.

CLIMATE. Chicago. Jan. 28.0°F (−2.2°C), July 76.4°F (24.7°C) average mean. Average annual rainfall 37.38". Illinois belongs to the Great Lakes climate zone (see UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present constitution became effective 1 July 1971. The General Assembly consists of a House of Representatives of 118 members, elected for 2 years and a Senate of 59 members who are divided into 3 groups; in one, they are elected for terms of 4 years, 4 years, and 2 years; in the next, for terms of 4 years, 2 years, and 4 years; and in the last, for terms of 2 years, 4 years, and 4 years. Sessions are annual. The state is divided into legislative districts, in each of which 1 senator is chosen; each district is divided into 2 representative districts, in each of which 1 representative is chosen.

The state sends 20 representatives to Congress.

In the 1992 presidential election Clinton polled 2,453,350 votes; Bush, 1,734,096; Perot, 840,575.

The capital is Springfield. The state has 102 counties.

Governor: Jim Edgar (R.), 1995–99 (\$105,778).

Lieut.-Governor: Bob Kustra (R.). (\$74,667).

Secretary of State: George H. Ryan (R.) (\$93,333).

BUDGET. For the year ending 30 June 1993 total revenues were \$1,820m. and total expenditures were \$1,860m.

Debt administration, 30 June 1993 (in \$1m.): Outstanding general and special obligation bonds, 914 and 517; revenue bonds, 4,526; notes/general obligation certificates payable, 127; additional long-term obligations, 1,327.

Per capita personal income (1993) was \$22,559.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Chief mineral product is coal; 37 operative mines had an output (1993) of 42,143,821 tons. Mineral production also included: Crude petroleum, fluorspar, tripoli, lime, sand, gravel and stone; total estimated value in 1993, \$2.1m.

Agriculture. In 1993, 80,000 farms had an area of 28.3m. acres; the average farm was 354 acres, and the average value of farmland and buildings per acre was \$1,500.

Cash receipts, 1992, from crops, \$5,431,346,000; from livestock and livestock products, \$2,202,346,000. Illinois is a large producer of maize and soybeans, the state's leading cash commodities. Output, 1993: Soybeans, 374.19m. bu; wheat, 68.2m. bu; maize, 1,300m. bu. In Jan. 1993 there were 186,000 milch cows, 2m. cattle and calves; 105,000 sheep and lambs and 5.9m. swine. The wool clip was 681,000 lbs in 1993.

Forestry. National forest system land in 1990 was 264,000 acres. Gross area was 0.84m. acres. Total forest land, 4.29m. acres (1985).

INDUSTRY. In 1990 there were 272,738 establishments with 4,647,094 employees. The annual payroll was \$107,724,031,000. Largest industries were services and non-electrical machinery. Gross state product, \$291,900m.

LABOUR. In 1993 there were 5,316,000 employees, of whom 933,000 were in manufacturing, 1,245,000 in trade, 1,645,000 in services, 768,000 in government, 382,000 in finance, insurance and real estate and 0.31m. in transport, communications and utilities.

TOURISM. Tourism revenue in 1993 was \$14,900m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1993 there were 6,548,939 passenger cars, 1,249,630 pickup trucks, 253,532 recreational vehicles, buses and trucks, 697,933 trailers and semi-trailers and 195,717 motor cycles registered in the state, and 120,473 Interstate Registration Plan vehicles. At 31 Dec. 1992 there were 13,298.35 miles of state primary roads, 3,519.6 miles of state supplementary roads and 284.72 miles of toll roads and toll bridges.

Railways. There were, in 1990, more than 7,000 miles of Class 1 railway. Chicago is served by Amtrak long-distance trains on several routes, and by a metro (CTA) system, and by 7 groups of commuter railways controlled by the Northeast Illinois Railroad Corporation (now called METRA).

Civil Aviation. There were (1993) 138 public airports, 662 restricted landing areas and 280 heliports.

Shipping. In 1992 the seaport of Chicago handled 7m. tons of cargo.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. In June 1993 the inmate population in state prisons was 33,060. The death penalty is authorized, and executions began in 1990 following the US Supreme Courts reinstatement of capital punishment in 1976. The last execution took place in 1994.

A Civil Rights Act (1941), as amended, bans all forms of discrimination by places of public accommodation, including inns, restaurants, retail stores, railroads, aeroplanes, buses, etc., against persons on account of 'race, religion, colour, national ancestry or physical or mental handicap'; another section similarly mentions 'race or colour.'

The Fair Employment Practices Act of 1961, as amended, prohibits discrimination in employment based on race, colour, sex, religion, national origin or ancestry, by employers, employment agencies, labour organizations and others. These principles are embodied in the 1971 constitution.

The Illinois Human Rights Act (1979), prevents unlawful discrimination in employment, real property transactions, access to financial credit, and public accommodations, by authorizing the creation of a Department of Human Rights to enforce, and a Human Rights Commission to adjudicate, allegations of unlawful discrimination.

Religion. Among the larger religious denominations are: Roman Catholic (3.6m.), Jewish (257,000), Presbyterian Church, USA (0.2m.), Lutheran Church in America (0.2m.), Lutheran Church Missouri Synod (325,000), American Baptist (105,000), Disciples of Christ (75,000), and United Methodist (505,000), Southern Baptist (265,000), United Church of Christ (192,000), Church of Nazarene (50,000), Assembly of God (63,000).

Education. Education is free and compulsory for children between 7 and 16 years of age. In 1993–94 public school elementary enrolments were 1,355,890 pupils and (1992–93) 81,587 teachers; secondary enrolments, 537,187 pupils and (1992–93) 29,874 teachers. Enrolment (1993–94) in non-public schools was 317,102 pupils and 17,685 teachers elementary and 66,933 pupils and (1992–93) 3,930 teachers secondary. Total number of special education teachers (1992–93), 1,082. Public school teachers' salaries, 1993–94, averaged \$39,473. Total enrolment in 184 institutions of higher education (autumn 1993) was 740,185.

Major colleges and universities (autumn 1993):

<i>Founded</i>	<i>Name</i>	<i>Place</i>	<i>Control</i>	<i>Enrolment</i>
1851	Northwestern University	Evanston	Independent	17,551
1857	Illinois State University	Normal	Public	20,610
1867	University of Illinois	Urbana/Champaign and Chicago	Public	64,357
1867	Chicago State University	Chicago	Public	9,507
1869	Southern Illinois University	Carbondale and Edwardsville	Public	35,074
1890	Loyola University	Chicago	Roman Catholic	14,361
1891	University of Chicago	Chicago	Independent	11,226
1895	Eastern Illinois University	Charleston	Public	11,395
1895	Northern Illinois University	DeKalb	Public	23,177
1897	Bradley University	Peoria	Independent	6,024
1899	Western Illinois University	Macomb	Public	12,877
1940	Illinois Institute of Technology	Chicago	Independent	7,027
1945	Roosevelt University	Chicago	Independent	6,587
1961	Northeastern Illinois University	Chicago	Public	10,306

Health. In 1992 there were 246 hospitals with 56,402 beds. At June 1993, 21 institutions served 18,456 patients.

Social Security. State-administered Supplemental Security Income (SSI) was paid to 189,355 recipients (monthly average) in financial year 1993; approximate total payments \$773.87m.; medical payments, \$3,109.58m. In 1992, aid to families with dependent children was paid to 232,419 families, average monthly payment per family, \$312.53; total payments, \$1,581.7m.; medical payments, \$709.9m.

Further Reading

Statistical information: Department of Commerce and Community Affairs, 620 Adams St., Springfield 62701. Publishes *Illinois State and Regional Economic Data Book*. Bureau of Economic and Business Research, Univ. of Illinois, 1206 South 6th St., Champaign 61820. Publishes *Illinois Statistical Abstract*.

Blue Book of the State of Illinois. Edited by Secretary of State. Springfield, Biennial. Angle, P. M. and Beyer, R. L., *A Handbook of Illinois History*. Illinois State Historical Society, Springfield, 1943

Clayton, J., *The Illinois Fact Book and Historical Almanac 1673–1968*. Southern Illinois Univ., 1970

Howard, R. P., *Illinois: A History of the Prairie State*. Grand Rapids, 1972.—*Mostly Good and Competent Men: Illinois Governors, 1818–1988*. Springfield, 1989

Pease, T. C., *The Story of Illinois*. 3rd ed. Chicago, 1965

The Illinois State Library: Springfield, IL 62756.

INDIANA

HISTORY. Indiana, first settled in 1732–33, was made a Territory in 1800 and admitted into the Union on 11 Dec. 1816.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Indiana is bounded west by Illinois, north by Michigan and Lake Michigan, east by Ohio and south by Kentucky across the Ohio River. Land area, 35,870 sq. miles (92,903 sq. km). Census population, 1 April 1990, was 5,544,159 (64.9% urban), an increase of 0.98% since 1980. Population estimate (1993), 5,713,000. In 1992 live births were 84,058 (15 per 1,000 population); deaths, 49,902 (8.8); infant deaths (under 1 year), 795 (9.4 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 50,649 (8.9).

Population in 5 census years was:

	<i>White</i>	<i>Black</i>	<i>Indian</i>	<i>Asiatic</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Per sq. mile</i>
1930	3,125,778	111,982	285	458	3,238,503	89.4
1960	4,388,554	269,275	948	2,447	4,662,498	128.9
<i>All others</i>						
1970	4,820,324	357,464	15,881		5,193,669	143.9
1980	5,004,394	414,785	71,045		5,490,224	152.8
1990	5,020,700	432,092	91,367		5,544,159	154.6

Of the total in 1990, 2,688,281 were male and 3,545,431 were 21 years of age or older.

The largest cities with census population, 1990, are: Indianapolis (capital), 741,952; Fort Wayne, 173,072; Evansville, 126,272; Gary, 116,646; South Bend, 105,511; Hammond, 84,236; Muncie, 71,035; Bloomington, 60,633; Anderson, 59,459; Terre Haute, 57,483.

CLIMATE. Indianapolis. Jan. 29°F (−1.7°C), July 76°F (24.4°C). Annual rainfall 41" (1,034 mm). Indiana belongs to the Mid-West climate zone (*see* UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present constitution (the second) dates from 1851; it has had (as of Nov. 1983) 34 amendments. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 50 members elected for 4 years, and a House of Representatives of 100 members elected for 2 years. It meets annually.

In the 1992 presidential election Bush polled 989,375 votes; Clinton, 848,420; Perot, 455,934.

The state sends 10 representatives to Congress.

The state capital is Indianapolis. The state is divided into 92 counties and 1,008 townships.

Governor: Evan Bayh (D.), 1993–97 (\$77,200).

Lieut.-Governor: Frank O'Bannon (D.) (\$64,000).

Secretary of State: Joseph Hogsett (D.) (\$46,000).

BUDGET. In the fiscal year 1991 total revenues were \$12,288,307,000, (\$6,182,409,000 from taxes); total expenditures were \$11,547,519,000 (\$4,404,473,000 for education, \$2,271,725,000 for public welfare and \$1,044,286,000 for highways). Revenue from Federal Government, 1993, \$3,732,487,000.

Total long-term debt, on 30 June 1991, was \$4,624m.

Per capita personal income (1993) was \$19,161.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. The state produced 37,924,000 short tons of crushed stone and 187.58m. short tons of dimension stone in 1991; the output of coal was 36.3m. short tons in 1990. Value of non-fuel mineral production, 1991, \$403.29m.

Agriculture. Indiana is largely agricultural, about 75% of its total area being in farms. In 1992, 62,778 farms had 15,618,831 acres (average, 249 acres, average market value, \$1,395 per acre). Cash income, 1992, from crops, including nursery and greenhouse crops, \$2,698,335,000; from livestock, poultry and their products, \$1,934,755,000. Acreage harvested in 1992 was 11.83m., with a market value of \$4,633m.

The chief crops (1992) were corn for grain or seed (805,637,216 bu.), corn for silage or green crop (1,944,771 tons), wheat for grain (25,048,728 bu.), oats for grain (2,603,270 bu.), soybeans for beans (195,049,717 bu.), hay (alfalfa, other tame small grain, wild, grass silage, etc.) (1,712,613 tons, dry).

The livestock on 1 Jan. 1992 included 1,113,473 all cattle, 144,532 milch cows, 72,386 sheep and lambs, 4,618,663 hogs and pigs, 22,256,785 chickens, 12,648,219 turkeys. In 1992 the wool clip yielded 440,768 lbs of wool from 65,775 sheep and lambs.

Forestry. In 1990 there were 4.56m. acres of forest and (1987) 12 state forests and Hoosier National Forest (187,812 acres).

INDUSTRY. In 1991, 9,053 manufacturing establishments employed 605,077 workers, earning \$18,249,186,000. The steel industry is the largest in the country.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1990 there were 91,744 miles of road (73,941 miles rural). In 1991 there were 4,413,624 registered motor vehicles.

Railways. In 1989 there were 3,796 miles of mainline railway and 861.5 miles of secondary track.

Civil Aviation. Of airports, 1990, 115 were for public use and 486 were for private use.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Following the US Supreme Court's reinstatement of the death penalty in 1976, death sentences have been awarded since 1980. State correctional institutions, financial year 1987–88, had an average daily population of 11,889.

The Civil Rights Act of 1885 forbids places of public accommodation to bar any persons on grounds not applicable to all citizens alike; no citizen may be disqualified for jury service 'on account of race or colour'. An Act of 1947 makes it an offence to spread religious or racial hatred.

A 1961 Act provided 'all ... citizens equal opportunity for education, employment and access to public conveniences and accommodations' and created a Civil Rights Commission.

Religion. Religious denominations include Methodists, Roman Catholic, Disciples of Christ, Baptists, Lutheran, Presbyterian churches, Society of Friends.

Education. School attendance is compulsory from 7 to 16 years. In 1991–92 public and parochial schools and nursery schools had 929,241 pupils and 53,944 teachers. Teachers' salaries averaged \$34,985 (1991–92). Total expenditure for public schools, 1991–92, \$3,445,347,195.

The principal institutions for higher education are (1989–90):

<i>Founded</i>	<i>Institution</i>	<i>Control</i>	<i>Students (full-time)</i>
1801	Vincennes University	State	10,139
1824	Indiana University, Bloomington	State	34,863
1837	De Pauw University, Greencastle	Methodist	2,415
1842	University of Notre Dame	R.C.	9,700
1850	Butler University, Indianapolis	Independent	4,187
1859	Valparaiso University, Valparaiso	Evangelical Lutheran Church	3,858
1870	Indiana State University, Terre Haute	State	12,005
1874	Purdue University, Lafayette	State	35,817
1898	Ball State University, Muncie	State	18,993
1902	University of Indianapolis, Indianapolis	Methodist	3,119
1963	Indiana Vocational Technical College, Indianapolis		
		State	5,117
1985	University of Southern Indiana	State	5,713

Health. Hospitals listed by the Indiana State Board of Health (1989) numbered 145, with 27,650 beds. In 1993 there were 3,568 patients in state mental hospitals.

Social Security. In 1990, under the Federal SSI programme and federally administered State Supplementary programme, payments to 10,373 aged persons, 45,548 disabled adults and 9,591 disabled children totalled \$19.41m.

Further Reading

Statistical information: Indiana Business Research Center, Indiana Univ., Indianapolis 46202. Publishes *Indiana Factbook*.

Gray, R. D. (ed.) *Indiana History: a Book of Readings*. Indiana Univ. Press, 1994

Martin, J. B., *Indiana: an Interpretation*. Indiana Univ. Press, 1992

State Library: Indiana State Library, 140 North Senate, Indianapolis 46204.

IOWA

HISTORY. Iowa, first settled in 1788, was made a Territory in 1838 and admitted into the Union on 28 Dec. 1846.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Iowa is bounded east by the Mississippi River (forming the boundary with Wisconsin and Illinois), south by Missouri, west by the Missouri River (forming the boundary with Nebraska), north-west by the Big Sioux River (forming the boundary with South Dakota) and north by Minnesota. Land area, 55,875 sq. miles (144,716 sq. km). Census population, 1 April 1990, 2,776,755 (60.6% urban), a decrease of 4.7% since 1980. Population estimate (1993), 2,814,000. Births, 1993, were 37,805; deaths, 27,951; infant deaths, 261; marriages, 22,822; dissolutions of marriages, 10,700.

Population in 5 census years was:

	White	Black	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1870	1,188,207	5,762	48	3	1,194,020	21.5
1930	2,452,677	17,380	660	222	2,470,939	44.1
1960	2,728,709	25,354	1,708	1,022	2,757,537	49.2
All others						
1970	2,782,762	32,596	10,010		2,825,368	50.5
1980	2,839,225	41,700	32,882		2,913,808	51.7
1990	2,683,090	48,090	45,575		2,776,755	49.7

At the census of 1990, 1,344,802 were male, 1,683,065 were urban and 2,057,875 were 18 years of age or older.

The largest cities in the state, with their estimated population in 1992 are: Des Moines (capital), 194,542; Cedar Rapids, 111,688; Davenport, 97,508; Sioux City, 81,907; Waterloo, 67,124; Iowa City, 59,310; Dubuque, 58,575; Council Bluffs, 54,884; Ames, 46,672; Cedar Falls, 35,094; Clinton, 29,188; Mason City, 29,126; Burlington, 27,284; Fort Dodge, 25,784; Ottumwa, 24,557.

CLIMATE. Cedar Rapids. Jan. 23.7°F, July 72.6°F. Annual rainfall 34". Des Moines. Jan. 22.6°F, July 72.4°F. Annual rainfall 32.1". Iowa belongs to the Mid-West climate zone (see UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution of 1857 still exists; it has had 45 amendments. The General Assembly comprises a Senate of 50 and a House of Representatives of 100 members, meeting annually for an unlimited session. Senators are elected for 4 years, half retiring every second year; Representatives for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. The state is represented in Congress by 5 representatives. Iowa is divided into 99 counties; the capital is Des Moines.

In the 1992 presidential election Clinton polled 586,353 votes; Bush, 504,891; Perot, 253,468.

Governor: Terry Branstad (R.), 1995–99 (\$76,900).

Lieut.-Governor: Joy Corning (R.), (\$60,000).

Secretary of State: Paul Pate (R.) (\$60,000).

BUDGET. For fiscal year 1993-94 state tax revenue was \$3,577.6m. General fund expenditures were \$2,067.3m. for education, \$761.2m. for health and human services, and \$103.1m. for economic development, transportation and commerce.

On 30 June 1993 the net general long-term debt was \$265.1m.

Per capita personal income (1993) was \$18,324.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Production in 1992: Crushed stone, 38m. tons; sand and gravel, 16,825,000 tons; gypsum, 2,193,000 short tons; cement, 2,824,000 short tons; coal, 177,000 short tons. The value of mineral products in 1992 was \$391m.

Agriculture. Iowa is the wealthiest of the agricultural states, partly because nearly the whole area (93.5%) is arable and included in farms. Large-scale commercial farming has not developed; the average farm at 1 June 1993 was 333 acres.

Cash receipts from farm markets (1993) was \$10,002,876,000; from livestock, \$5,828,691,000, and from crops, \$4,174,185,000. Production of corn was 880m. bu., value \$2,200m. and soybeans, 246m. bu., value \$1,599m. In 1994 livestock included swine, 14.6m. (leading all states); milch cows, 0.29m.; all cattle, 4.25m., and sheep and lambs, 261,000. The wool clip (1993) yielded 2.44m. lbs of wool.

INDUSTRY. In 1993 manufacturing establishments employed 235,331 people; trade, 321,110; services, 287,173.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. On 1 Jan. 1994 number of miles of streets and highways was 112,949. In 1993 there were 1,899,430 licensed drivers. On 1 Jan. 1994 there were 3,176,817 registered vehicles.

Railways. The state, as of 31 Dec. 1993, had 4,311 miles of track, and 6 Class I railways.

Civil Aviation. Airports (1994), numbered 236, which consisted of 114 publicly-owned, 122 privately-owned (of which 7 were for public use) and 10 commercial facilities. As of 7 Nov. 1994 there were 2,233 private aircraft registered.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There is now no capital punishment in Iowa. State prisons, 1994, had 4,898 inmates.

Religion. Chief religious bodies: Roman Catholic, (1993-94) 523,281 members; United Methodists, (1993) 204,294; Evangelical Lutheran in America, (1992) 266,546 baptised members; USA Presbyterians, (1993) 63,587; United Church of Christ, (1993) 44,146.

Education. School attendance is compulsory for 24 consecutive weeks annually during school age (7-16). In 1993-94, 497,040 pupils were attending primary and secondary schools; 45,328 pupils attending non-public schools; classroom teachers numbered 31,695 for public schools with average salary of \$30,760. In 1992-93 the state spent an average \$4,968 on each elementary and secondary school student. Leading institutions for higher education (1994) were:

<i>Founded</i>	<i>Institution</i>	<i>Control</i>	<i>Full-time Professors</i> ¹	<i>Students</i>
1843	Clarke College, Dubuque	Independent	10	1,002
1846	Grinnell College, Grinnell	Independent	42	1,334
1847	University of Iowa, Iowa City	State	398	26,932
1851	Coe College, Cedar Rapids	Independent	27	1,343
1852	Wartburg College, Waverly	Evangelical Lutheran	26	1,405
1853	Cornell College, Mount Vernon	Independent	29	1,133
1858	Iowa State University, Ames	State	316	24,728
1876	Univ. of Northern Iowa, Cedar Falls	State	161	12,572
1881	Drake University, Des Moines	Independent	100	5,954
1894	Morningside College, Sioux City	Methodist	20	1,207

¹ 1992-93.

Health. In 1994, the state had 119 community hospitals (11,778 beds).

Social Security. Iowa has a Civil Rights Act (1939) which makes it a misdemeanour for any place of public accommodation to deprive any person of 'full and equal enjoyment' of the facilities it offers the public.

Supplemental Security Income (SSI) assistance is available for the aged (65 or older), the blind and the disabled. As of June 1994, 7,308 elderly persons were drawing an average of \$300.90 per month, 360 blind persons \$423.01 per month, and 24,349 disabled persons \$555.43 per month. As of July 1994, aid to dependent children was received by 35,899 cases representing 95,227 recipients.

Further Reading

Statistical Information: Iowa Department of Economic Development Research Bureau, 200 East Grand Ave., Des Moines 50309. Publishes *Statistical Profile of Iowa*.

Annual Survey of Manufactures. US Department of Commerce

Government Finance. US Department of Commerce

Official Register. Secretary of State. Des Moines. Biennial

Petersen, W. J., *Iowa History Reference Guide.* Iowa City, 1952

Smeal, L., *Iowa Historical and Biographical Index.* New York, 1984

Vexler, R. I., *Iowa Chronology and Factbook.* Oceana, 1978

State Library of Iowa: Des Moines 50319.

KANSAS

HISTORY. Kansas, settled in 1727, was made a Territory (along with part of Colorado) in 1854, and was admitted into the Union with its present area on 29 Jan. 1861.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Kansas is bounded north by Nebraska, east by Missouri, with the Missouri River as boundary in the north-east, south by Oklahoma and west by Colorado. Land area, 81,823 (211,922 sq. km). Census population, 1 April 1990, 2,477,574 (69.1% urban), an increase of 4.84% since 1980. Population estimate (1993), 2,530,746. Vital statistics, 1991: Births, 37,300 (14.6 per 1,000 population); deaths, 22,511 (8.8); infant deaths (1992), 316 (8.6 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 22,074 (8.7); divorces 13,897 (5.5).

Population in 5 federal census years was:

	White	Black	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1870	346,377	17,108	914	—	364,399	4.5
1930	1,811,997	66,344	2,454	204	1,880,999	22.9
1960	2,078,666	91,445	5,069	2,271	2,178,611	26.3
All others						
1970	2,122,068	106,977	17,533		2,249,071	27.5
1980	2,168,221	126,127	69,888		2,364,236	28.8

Of the total population in 1980, 1,156,941 were male, 1,575,899 were urban and those 20 years of age or older numbered 1,620,368.

Cities, with 1990 census population: Wichita, 304,011; Kansas City, 149,767; Topeka (capital), 119,883; Overland Park, 111,790; Lawrence, 65,608; Olathe, 63,352.

CLIMATE. Dodge City. Jan. 29°F (−1.7°C), July 78°F (25.6°C). Annual rainfall 21" (518 mm). Kansas City. Jan. 30°F (−1.1°C), July 79°F (26.1°C). Annual rainfall 38" (947 mm). Topeka. Jan. 28°F (−2.2°C), July 78°F (25.6°C). Annual rainfall 35" (875 mm). Wichita. Jan. 31°F (−0.6°C), July 81°F (27.2°C). Annual rainfall 31" (777 mm). Kansas belongs to the Mid-West climate zone (see UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The year 1861 saw the adoption of the present constitution; it has had 78 amendments. The Legislature includes a

Senate of 40 members, elected for 4 years, and a House of Representatives of 125 members, elected for 2 years. Sessions are annual.

The state sends 4 representatives to Congress.

In the 1992 presidential election Bush polled 449,951 votes; Clinton, 390,434; Perot, 312,358.

The capital is Topeka. The state is divided into 105 counties.

Governor: Bill Graves (R.), 1995–99 (\$74,235).

Lieut.-Governor: James Francisco (D.) (\$20,998).

BUDGET. For the year ending 30 June 1991 general revenue was \$5,249m. General expenditures were \$5,126m.

Per capita personal income (1993) was \$20,139.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Important fuel minerals are coal, petroleum and natural gas. Non-fuel minerals, mainly cement, salt and crushed stone, were worth \$366.5m. in 1990.

Agriculture. Kansas is pre-eminently agricultural, but sometimes suffers from lack of rainfall in the west. In 1991 there were some 69,000 farms with a total acreage of 48m. Average number of acres per farm was 694. 21.71m. acres were harvested, with a farm value of \$2,529m. Average value of farmland and buildings per acre, in 1992, was \$484. Farm income, 1991, from livestock and products, \$4,731. Chief crops: Wheat, sorghum, maize, hay. Wheat production was 472m. bu. in 1990. There is an extensive livestock industry, comprising, in 1990, 5.7m. cattle, 887,000 sheep, 1.45m. pigs and 1.4m. poultry.

INDUSTRY. Employment distribution (1985): Total workforce 975,000, of which 245,000 were in trade; 191,000 in government; 187,000 in services; 174,000 in manufacturing; 65,000 in transport and utilities; 53,000 in finance, insurance and real estate; 44,000 in construction. The slaughtering industry, other food processing, aircraft, the manufacture of transport equipment and petroleum refining are important.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1990 there were 133,156 miles of roads (124,169 miles rural). In 1991 there were 1,879,442 registered motor vehicles.

Railways. There were 7,273 miles of railway in Jan. 1982.

Civil Aviation. There is an international airport at Wichita.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There were 5,607 prisoners in state institutions, 30 June 1991. The death penalty is not authorized.

Religion. The most numerous religious bodies are Roman Catholic, Methodists and Disciples of Christ.

Education. In 1992 there were 445,774 public elementary and secondary pupils and 30,808 teachers. There were 20 independent colleges, 20 community colleges, 2 Bible colleges, 1 municipal university in 1992.

Kansas has 6 state-supported institutions of higher education: Kansas State University, Manhattan (1863); The University of Kansas, Lawrence, founded in 1865; Emporia State University, Emporia; Pittsburg State University, Pittsburg; Fort Hays State University, Hays and Wichita State University, Wichita. The state also supports a two-year technical school, Kansas Technical Institute, at Salina.

Education expenditure by state and local governments in 1991 was \$3,080.5m.

Health. In 1983 the state had 165 hospitals (18,300 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association; hospitals had an average daily occupancy rate of 70.3%.

Social Security. In Dec. 1985, 20,900 persons received state and federal aid under programmes of aid to the aged or disabled, and 66,800 in 22,700 families received aid to dependent children. Average monthly payment to the aged, \$121; the disabled, \$206, per family with dependent children, \$303 (1984).

Further Reading

Statistical information: Institute for Public Policy and Business Research, Univ. of Kansas, 607 Blake Hall, Lawrence 66045. Publishes *Kansas Statistical Abstract*.

Annual Economic Report of the Governor. Topeka

Drury, J. W., *The Government of Kansas*. Lawrence, Univ. of Kansas, 1970

Zornow, W. F., *Kansas: A History of the Jayhawk State*. Norman, Okla., 1957

State Library: Kansas State Library, Topeka.

KENTUCKY

HISTORY. Kentucky, first settled in 1765, was originally part of Virginia; it was admitted into the Union on 1 June 1792 and its first legislature met on 4 June.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Kentucky is bounded north by the Ohio River (forming the boundary with Illinois, Indiana and Ohio), north-east by the Big Sandy River (forming the boundary with West Virginia), east by Virginia, south by Tennessee and west by the Mississippi River (forming the boundary with Missouri). Land area, 39,732 sq. miles (102,907 sq. km). Census population, 1990, 3,685,296 (51.8% urban), an increase of 0.7% since 1980. Population estimate (1993), 3,788,808. Births in 1991, 53,703 (14.6 per 1,000 population); deaths, 35,229 (9.6); infant deaths, 472 (8.8 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 47,367 (12.9); divorces, 21,144 (5.7).

Population in 5 census years was:

	White	Black	All others	Total	Per sq. mile
1930	2,388,364	226,040	185	2,614,589	65.1
1950	2,742,090	201,921	795	2,944,806	73.9
1960	2,820,083	215,949	2,124	3,038,156	76.2
1980	3,379,006	259,477	22,294	3,660,777	92.3
1990	3,391,832	262,907	30,557	3,685,296	92.8

Of the total population in 1990, 1,785,235 were male and 1,136,272 were 21 years old or older.

The principal cities with census population in 1990 are: Louisville, 269,555 (urbanized area, 654,870); Lexington-Fayette, 225,336; Owensboro, 53,577; Covington, 43,646; Bowling Green, 41,688; Hopkinsville, 29,818; Paducah, 27,256; Frankfort (capital), 25,535; Henderson, 25,945.

CLIMATE. Kentucky is in the Appalachian Mountains climatic zone (*see* UNITED STATES: Climate). It has a temperate climate. Temperatures are moderate during both winter and summer, precipitation is ample without a pronounced dry season, and winter snowfall amounts are variable. Lexington. Jan. 33°F (0.6°C), July 76°F (24.4°C). Annual rainfall 43" (1,079 mm). Louisville. Jan. 34°F (1.1°C), July 78°F (25.6°C). Annual rainfall 43" (1,079 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution dates from 1891; there had been 3 preceding it. The 1891 constitution was promulgated by convention and provides that amendments be submitted to the electorate for ratification. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 38 members elected for 4 years, one half retiring every 2 years, and a House of Representatives of 100 members elected for 2 years. It has biennial sessions. All citizens of 18 or over are qualified as electors. Registered voters, May 1994: 2,123,573. In the 1992 presidential election Clinton polled 661,059 votes; Bush, 617,419; Perot, 203,587.

The state sends 6 representatives to Congress.

The capital is Frankfort. The state is divided into 120 counties.

Governor: Brereton C. Jones (D.), 1991–95 (\$86,352).

Lieut.-Governor: Paul E. Patton (D.) (\$73,412).

Secretary of State: Bob Babbage (D.) (\$73,412).

BUDGET. For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1994 revenues received within the five major operating funds amounted to \$9,485.7m. Included in this figure are \$4,647.1m. General Fund revenues and \$2,684.8m. Federal Fund revenues. Total expenditures amounted to \$9,029.5m. including education, \$2,579.9m.; human resources benefits payments, \$2,120.3m.; and transport, \$631.2m.

The general obligation bonded indebtedness on 30 June 1994 was \$15.3m.

Per capita personal income (1993) was \$16,954.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. The principal mineral product of Kentucky is coal, 161m. short tons mined in 1992, value \$3,946m. Output of petroleum, 5.5m. bbls (of 42 gallons); natural gas, 79,690m. cu. ft; stone, 58.8m. short tons, value \$251.1m.; clay, 0.76m. tonnes, value \$3.8m.; sand and gravel, 7.4m. short tons, value \$24.4m. Total value of non-fuel mineral products in 1992 was \$400,574,000. Other minerals include fluorspar, ball clay, lead, zinc, silver, cement, lime, industrial sand and gravel.

Agriculture. In 1994, 89,000 farms had an area of 14.1m. acres. The average farm was 158 acres. In 1992 the average value of farmland and buildings per acre was \$993.

Cash income, 1993, from crops, \$1,656m., and from livestock, \$1,720.1m. The chief crop is tobacco: Production, in 1993, 455.1m. lbs, ranking second to N. Carolina in US. Other principal crops include corn, soybeans, wheat, hay, fruit and vegetables, sorghum grain and barley.

Stock-raising is important in Kentucky, which has long been famous for its horses. The livestock in 1994 included 175,000 milch cows, 2.6m. cattle and calves, 27,000 sheep, 0.85m. swine.

Forestry. Total forest area, 1988, 12.7m. acres. Total commercial forest land, 1988, 12.3m. acres; 93% is privately owned.

INDUSTRY. In 1993 the state's approximately 4,100 manufacturing plants had 292,400 production workers; value added by manufacture in 1991 was \$23,713.8m. The leading manufacturing industries (by employment) are apparel, industrial machinery, electrical machinery, and transportation equipment.

TOURISM. In 1993 tourist expenditure was \$6,817m., producing over \$520m. in tax revenues and generating 143,097 jobs. The state had (1993) 909 hotels and motels, 246 campgrounds and 47 state parks.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1993 the state had about 70,000 miles of federal, state and local roads. There were almost 2.9m. motor vehicle registrations in 1993.

Railways. In 1993 there were 2,900 miles of railway, with 2,447 miles of Class I track.

Civil Aviation. There are (1993) 66 publicly-used airports and (1992) 2,294 registered aircraft in Kentucky.

Shipping. There is an increasing amount of barge traffic on 1,100 miles of navigable rivers. There are 6 river ports and 3 planned.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There are 11 adult prisons within the Department of Corrections Adult Institutions and 3 privately-run adult institutions; average daily population (1993–94), 8,655 in prisons, 371 in jails awaiting incarceration, and 1,366 in local community centres. There are also 15,495 individuals on probation or parole.

There has been no execution since 1962. A session of Congress in 1976 limited the death penalty to cases of kidnap and murder.

As of 30 July 1994 there were 29 people under the death sentence.

Religion. The chief religious denominations in 1990 were: Southern Baptists, with 770,425 members, Roman Catholic (365,270), United Methodists (182,302), Christian Churches and Church of Christ (90,520) and Christian (Disciples of Christ) (66,798).

Education. Attendance at school between the ages of 5 and 15 years (inclusive) is compulsory, the normal term being 175 days. In 1991–92, 26,300 teachers were employed in public elementary and 11,050 in secondary schools, in which 439,595 and 194,503 pupils enrolled respectively. Expenditure on elementary and secondary day schools in 1991–92 was \$3,064m.; public school classroom teachers' salaries (1991–92) averaged \$30,869.

There were also 4,122 teachers working in private elementary and secondary schools with 63,160 students (1991–92).

The state has 27 universities and senior colleges, 2 junior colleges and 14 community colleges, with a total (autumn 1993) of 180,078 students. Of these universities and colleges, 22 are state-supported, and the remainder are supported privately. The largest of the institutions of higher learning are (autumn 1993): University of Kentucky, with 24,288 students; University of Louisville, 21,826; Eastern Kentucky University, 16,391; Western Kentucky University, 15,335; Northern Kentucky University, 12,024; Morehead State University, 8,899; Murray State University, 8,120; Kentucky State University, 2,487. Five of the several privately endowed colleges of standing are Berea College, Berea; Centre College, Danville; Transylvania University, Lexington; Georgetown College, Georgetown; and Bellarmine College, Louisville.

Health. In 1994 the state had 127 licensed hospitals (20,109 beds). There were 396 licensed long-term care facilities (33,566 beds), 410 family care homes, 117 home health agencies and 1,079 miscellaneous health facilities.

Welfare. In Feb. 1994 there were 363,726 persons receiving financial assistance; 152,011 of these persons received the Federal Supplemental Security Income (SSI); 29,771 were aged, 122,240 blind/disabled. Also, in the all state funded Supplementation programme, payments were made in May 1994 to 6,209 persons, of which 3,142 were aged, 77 blind and 2,990 disabled. The average State Supplementation payment was \$218.10 to aged, \$135.12 to blind and \$212.25 to disabled.

In the Aid to Families with Dependent Children Programme as of May 1994, aid was given to 205,506 persons in 79,400 families. The average payment per person was \$74.74, per family \$234.52.

In addition to money payments, medical assistance, food stamps and social services are available.

Further Reading

Kentucky Deskbook of Economic Statistics. Cabinet for Economic Development, Frankfort

Lee, L. G., *A Brief History of Kentucky and its Counties*. Berea, 1981

Miller, P. M., *Kentucky Politics and Government: Do We Stand United?* Nebraska Univ. Press, 1994

LOUISIANA

HISTORY. Louisiana was first settled in 1699. That part lying east of the Mississippi River was organized in 1804 as the Territory of New Orleans, and admitted into the Union on 30 April 1812. The section west of the river was added very shortly thereafter.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Louisiana is bounded north by Arkansas, east by Mississippi, south by the Gulf of Mexico and west by Texas.

Land area, 43,566 sq. miles (112,836 sq. km). Census population, 1 April 1990, 4,219,973 (68·1% urban), an increase of 0·38% since 1980. Population estimate (1993), 4,295,477. Births, 1993, 69,328; marriages, 39,365; divorces, 15,042. Deaths, 1992, 38,040; infant deaths, 555.

Population in 5 census years was:

	<i>White</i>	<i>Black</i>	<i>Indian</i>	<i>Asiatic</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Per sq. mile</i>
1930	1,322,712	776,326	1,536	1,019	2,101,593	46·5
1960	2,211,715	1,039,207	3,587	2,004	3,257,022	72·2
<i>All others</i>						
1970	2,541,498	1,086,832	12,976		3,641,306	81·1
1980	2,911,243	1,237,263	55,466		4,205,900	93·5
1990	2,839,138	1,299,281	81,554		4,219,973	97·0

Of the 1990 total, 2,031,386 were male, 2,872,038 were urban; those 20 years of age or older numbered 2,852,363.

The largest cities with their 1990 census population are: New Orleans, 496,938; Baton Rouge, 219,531; Shreveport, 198,525; Lafayette, 94,440; Kenner, 72,033; Lake Charles, 70,580; Monroe, 54,909; Bossier City, 52,721.

CLIMATE. New Orleans. Jan. 54°F (12·2°C), July 83°F (28·3°C). Annual rainfall 58" (1,458 mm). Louisiana belongs to the Gulf Coast climate zone (*see UNITED STATES: Climate*).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present constitution dates from 1974. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 39 members and a House of Representatives of 105 members, both chosen for 4 years. Sessions are annual; a fiscal session is held in odd years.

The state sends 7 representatives to Congress.

In the 1992 presidential election Clinton polled 815,971 votes; Bush, 733,386; Perot, 211,478.

Louisiana is divided into 64 parishes (corresponding to the counties of other states). The capital is Baton Rouge.

Governor: Edwin W. Edwards (D.), 1991–96 (\$73,440).

Lieut. Governor: Melinda Schwegmann (D.), (\$63,367).

Secretary of State: Fox McKeithen (R.), (\$60,169).

BUDGET. For the year ending 30 June 1993 total revenues were \$12,019·1m.; total expenditures were \$11,189m. (education, \$2,428·8m.; transport, \$220·6m.; health and welfare, \$4,660·5m.).

Per capita personal income (1993) was \$16,667.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Production in 1992 of crude oil was 105·4m. bbls; production of natural gas, 1,620·5m. cu. ft. Principal non-fuel minerals are sulphur, salt and sand and gravel. Value of 1991 output, \$352m.

Agriculture. The state is divided into two parts, the uplands and the alluvial and swamp regions of the coast. A delta occupies about one-third of the total area. Manufacturing is the leading industry, but agriculture is important. The number of farms in 1992 was some 32,000 covering 9m. acres; the average farm had 290 acres. Average value of farmland and buildings per acre in 1992 was \$905. Farm income, 1993: Crops, \$2,187·4m.; livestock and products, \$728·3m. Principal crops, with 1993 production, are: Soybeans, 29·1m. bu.; sugar-cane, 1,872m. lbs sugar and 56·1m. gallons molasses; rice, 24·7m. cwt; maize, 18·8m. bu.; cotton, 539·6m. lbs lint and 863·4m. lbs seed; sweet potatoes, 5m. bu.; pecans, 24m. lbs; grain sorghum, 4·3m. cwt. Livestock in 1990: Cattle, 0·84m.; pigs, 50,000; sheep, 16,000; poultry, 2·1m.

Fisheries. The value of the 1993 catch of marine and freshwater fish was \$244.4m.; of aquaculture, \$97.1m.

Forestry. Forests, 13,782,000 acres in 1991. Income from manufactured products exceeds \$2,500m. annually. Production, 1993: Sawtimber, 1,563,828,236 board feet; pulpwood, 4,980,160 standard cords.

INDUSTRY. The manufacturing industries are chiefly those associated with petroleum, chemicals, lumber, food, paper. In 1992, 11.7% of the workforce were employed in manufacturing, 23.9% in trade and 36.5% in service industries.

TOURISM. Travellers spent an estimated \$5,240m. in 1993. Tourism is the second most important industry for state income.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1991 there were 58,541 miles of roads (46,268 miles rural) and, in Oct. 1994, 4,926,387 registered motor vehicles.

Railways. In 1992 there were about 3,219 miles of main line track in the state. There is a tramway in New Orleans.

Civil Aviation. In 1991 there were about 400 commercial and private airports.

Shipping. There are ports at New Orleans, Baton Rouge and Lake Charles. The Mississippi and other waterways provide 7,500 miles of navigable water.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There were 21,705 prisoners in state correctional institutions in 1993. The death penalty is authorized; the last execution was in 1993.

Religion. The Roman Catholic Church is the largest denomination in Louisiana. The leading Protestant Churches are Southern Baptist and Methodist.

Education. School attendance is compulsory between the ages of 7 and 15, both inclusive. In 1992-93 there were 1,441 public elementary and secondary schools with 771,149 registered students, and 46,824 teachers paid an average salary of \$26,074. There are 20 four-year and 5 two-year public colleges and universities and 12 non-public four-year institutions of higher learning. There are 45 state trade and vocational-technical schools. In 1991 there were 158,119 students in public, and 25,757 in private colleges and universities. Enrolment, 1994, in Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge was 25,369; University of Southwestern Louisiana, 16,586; University of New Orleans, 15,570; Southeastern Louisiana University, 13,235; Northeast Louisiana University, 11,571; Tulane University, 11,203; Southern University, Baton Rouge, 9,502; Northwestern State University, 8,552; McNeese State University, 8,404; Grambling State University, 7,833; Nicholls State University, 7,076; Loyola University, 5,859; Louisiana State University in Shreveport, 4,465; Southern University of New Orleans, 4,456; Xavier University, 3,391; Dillard University, 1,584.

Health. In 1992 the state had 171 licensed hospitals with 23,438 beds.

Social Security. In Dec. 1992, assistance was being given to 404,620 retired workers and dependants, 158,590 survivors and 115,980 disabled workers and dependants. Total annual payments, 1992, \$4,263m.

Further Reading

Statistical information: Division of Business and Economic Research, Univ. of New Orleans, New Orleans 70148. Publishes *Statistical Abstract of Louisiana*.

Davis, E. A., *Louisiana, the Pelican State*, Louisiana State Univ. Press, 1975

Kniffen, F. B., *Louisiana, its Land and People*, Louisiana State Univ. Press, 1968

State library: The State Library of Louisiana, Baton Rouge, Louisiana.

MAINE

HISTORY. After a first attempt in 1607, Maine was settled in 1623. From 1652 to 1820 it was part of Massachusetts and was admitted into the Union on 15 March 1820.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Maine is bounded west, north and east by Canada, south-east by the Atlantic, south and south-west by New Hampshire. Land area, 30,865 sq. miles (79,931 sq. km). Census population, 1 April 1990 1,127,928 (44.6% urban), an increase of 9.18% since 1980. Population estimate (1993), 2,239,448. Births, 1991, 16,581 (13.2 per 1,000 population); deaths, 10,952 (8.7); infant deaths, 1992, 109 (6.8 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 11,077 (8.8); divorces 5,816 (4.6).

Population for 5 census years was:

	<i>White</i>	<i>Black</i>	<i>Indian</i>	<i>Asiatic</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Per sq. mile</i>
1910	739,995	1,363	892	121	742,371	24.8
1930	795,185	1,096	1,012	130	797,423	25.7
1950	910,846	1,221	1,522	185	913,774	29.4
			<i>All others</i>			
1970	985,276	2,800	3,972		992,048	31.0
1980	1,109,850	3,128	12,049		1,125,027	36.3

Of the total population in 1980, 48.5% were male, 40.7% were urban and 60.5% were 21 years or older.

The largest city in the state is Portland with a census population of 61,572 in 1980. Other cities (with population in 1980) are: Lewiston, 40,481; Bangor, 31,643; Auburn, 23,128; South Portland, 22,712; Augusta (capital), 21,819; Biddeford, 19,638; Waterville, 17,779.

CLIMATE. Average maximum temperatures range from 56.3°F in Waterville to 48.3°F in Caribou, but record high (since c. 1950) is 103°F. Average minimum ranges from 36.9°F in Rockland to 28.3°F in Greenville, but record low (also in Greenville) is -42°F. Average annual rainfall ranges from 48.85" in Machias to 36.09" in Houlton. Average annual snowfall ranges from 118.7" in Greenville to 59.7" in Rockland. Maine belongs to the New England climate zone (*see UNITED STATES: Climate*).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution of 1820 is still in force, but it has been amended 153 times. In 1951, 1965 and 1973 the Legislature approved recodifications of the constitution as arranged by the Chief Justice under special authority.

The Legislature consists of the Senate with 35 members and the House of Representatives with 151 members, both Houses being elected simultaneously for 2 years. Sessions are annual.

The state sends 2 representatives to Congress.

In the 1992 presidential election Clinton polled 263,420 votes; Perot, 206,820; Bush, 206,504.

The capital is Augusta. The state is divided into 16 counties.

Governor: Angus King (ind.), 1995-99 (\$70,000).

Secretary of State: G. William Diamond (D.) (\$48,152).

BUDGET. For the financial year ending 30 June 1991 general revenue was \$3,222m. and expenditure was \$3,515m.

Per capita personal income (1993) was \$18,895.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Minerals include sand and gravel, stone, lead, clay, copper, peat, silver and zinc. Mineral output, 1990, was valued at \$56m.

Agriculture. In 1991, some 7,000 farms occupied 1.42m. acres; the average farm

was 203 acres. Average value of farmland and buildings per acre in 1992 was \$931. Farm income, 1991: Crops, \$203m.; livestock and products, \$215m. Principal crops are potatoes, apples, hay and blueberries. Livestock in 1986: Cattle, 135,000; pigs, 79,000; sheep, 17,000; poultry, 4.9m.

Forestry. There are some 17.5m. acres of commercial forest, mainly pine, spruce and fir. Wood products industries are of great economic importance. 714m. board feet were cut in 1989.

Fisheries. In 1990 the commercial catch was valued at \$129.9m.

INDUSTRY. Total non-agricultural workforce, 1985, 459,000. Manufacturing employed 106,000; trade, 108,000; services, 95,000; government, 86,000; the main manufacture is paper at 47 plants, producing about 34% of manufacturing value added.

TOURISM. Earnings were \$2,000m. in 1989.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1990 there were 22,240 miles of roads (19,781 miles rural). In 1991 there were 978,849 registered motor vehicles.

Railways. In 1984 there were 1,516 miles of mainline railway tracks.

Civil Aviation. There are international airports at Portland and Bangor.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. In 1991 there were 1,614 prisoners in state correctional institutions. There is no capital punishment.

Religion. The largest religious bodies are: Roman Catholic (270,283 members), Baptists (36,808 members) and Congregationalists (40,750 members), and other Christian Churches (34,066 members).

Education. Education is free for pupils from 5 to 21 years of age, and compulsory from 7 to 17. In 1992 there were 216,887 pupils and 15,269 teachers in public elementary and secondary schools. Education expenditure by state and local government in 1991, \$1,580.6m.

The state University of Maine, founded in 1865, has 7 locations; Bowdoin College, founded in 1794 at Brunswick; Bates College at Lewiston; Colby College at Waterville; Husson College, Bangor; Westbrook College at Westbrook; Unity College at Unity, and the University of New England (formerly St Francis College) at Biddeford.

Health. In 1984 the state had 42 general hospitals (4,571 beds for acute care); 3 hospitals for mental diseases, acute and psychiatric care (541 beds); 144 nursing homes (10,220 beds).

Social Security. Supplemental Security Income (SSI) is administered by the Social Security Administration. It became effective on 1 Jan. 1974 and replaces former aid to the aged, blind and disabled, administered by the state with state and federal funds. SSI is supplemented by Medicaid for nursing home patients or hospital patients. Aid to families with dependent children is granted where one or both parents are disabled or absent and income is insufficient. There is a programme of assistance for catastrophic illness. Child welfare services include basic child protective services, enforcing child support, establishing paternity and finding missing parents, foster home placements, adoptions; services in divorce cases and licensing of foster homes, day care and residential treatment services, and public guardianship. There are also protective services for adults.

Further Reading

Statistical information: Maine Department of Economic and Community Development, State House Station 59, Augusta 04333. Publishes *Maine: a Statistical Summary*.

Maine Register, State Year-Book and Legislative Manual. Tower Publishing, Portland, Annual
 Banks, R., *Maine Becomes A State.* Wesleyan U.P., 1970
 Clark, C., *Maine.* New York, 1977
 Palmer, K. T. *et al.*, *Maine Politics and Government.* Univ. of Nebraska Press, 1993

MARYLAND

HISTORY. Maryland, first settled in 1634, was one of the 13 original states.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Maryland is bounded north by Pennsylvania, east by Delaware and the Atlantic, south by Virginia and West Virginia, with the Potomac River forming most of the boundary, and west by West Virginia. Chesapeake Bay almost cuts off the eastern end of the state from the rest. Land area, 9,775 sq. miles (25,316 sq. km). Census population, 1 April 1990, 4,781,468 (81.3% urban), an increase since 1980 of 564,535 or 13.4%. Population estimate (1992), 4,917,569. In 1991 births were 84,452 (17.5 per 1,000 population); deaths, 37,982 (7.9); infant deaths, 1988, 856 (11.2 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 44,399 (9.2); divorces, 16,576 (3.4).

Population for 5 federal censuses was:

	White	Black	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1920	1,204,737	244,479	32	400	1,449,661	145.8
1930	1,354,226	276,379	50	857	1,631,526	165.0
1960	2,573,919	518,410	1,538	5,700	3,100,689	314.0
<hr/>						
			<i>All others</i>			
1990	3,393,964	1,189,899	197,605		4,781,468	489.3

Of the total population in 1990, 2,318,671 were male, 3,888,429 persons were urban and those 20 years old or older numbered 3,484,455.

The largest city in the state (containing 15.4% of the population) is Baltimore, with 736,014 in 1990 (and 786,741 in 1980); Baltimore metropolitan area, 2.4m. Maryland residents in the Washington, D.C., metropolitan area total more than 1.8m. Other cities (1990) are Dundalk (65,800); Towson (49,445); Silver Spring (76,046); Columbia (75,883); Bethesda (62,936). Incorporated places, 1990: Rockville, 44,835; Bowie, 37,589; Hagerstown, 35,445; Frederick, 40,148; Annapolis, 33,187; Gaithersburg, 39,542; Cumberland, 23,706; College Park, 21,927; Loreenbelt, 21,096; Salisbury, 20,592; Cambridge, 11,514.

CLIMATE. Baltimore. Jan. 36°F (2.2°C), July 79°F (26.1°C). Annual rainfall 41" (1,026 mm). Maryland belongs to the Atlantic Coast climate zone (*see* UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present constitution dates from 1867; it has had 125 amendments. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 47, and a House of Delegates of 141 members, both elected for 4 years, as are the Governor and Lieut.-Governor. Voters are citizens who have the usual residential qualifications. At the 1992 presidential election Clinton polled 988,571 votes; Bush, 707,094; Perot, 281,414.

Maryland sends to Congress 8 representatives.

The state capital is Annapolis. The state is divided into 23 counties and Baltimore City.

Governor: Parris N. Glendening (D.), 1995–99 (\$120,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Melvin Steinberg (D.) (\$100,000).

Secretary of State: Winfield M. Kelly Jr (D.) (\$70,000).

BUDGET. For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1990 general revenues were \$9,106,363,000 (\$6,518,272,000 from taxation). General expenditures, \$9,375,548,000, including \$2,052,303,000 for education and \$2,744,025,000 for public welfare and health; \$1,686,072,000 for transport.

Total authorized long-term state debt, 30 June 1990 was \$2,979.8m. (Issued and outstanding, \$1,986.9m.; authorized but not issued, \$992.9m.)

Per capita personal income (1993) was \$24,044.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Value of non-fuel mineral production, 1990, was \$354m. Sand and gravel (17.1m. short tons) and stone (31.4m. short tons) account for 72% of the total value. Coal is the leading mineral commodity by value followed by, stone, sand and gravel and Portland cement. Output of coal was 3.5m. short tons, valued at about \$90m. Natural gas is produced from 1 field in Garrett County; 22m. cu. ft in 1990. A second gas field in the same county is used for natural gas storage.

Agriculture. Agriculture is an important industry in the state. In 1991 there were approximately 15,400 farms with an area of 2.3m. acres (36% of the land area). The average number of acres per farm in 1991 was 146. The average value per acre in 1992 was \$2,255. In 1992, 16,960 people were employed in agriculture.

Farm animals, 1 Jan. 1990, were: Milch cows, 103,000; all cattle, 320,000; swine, 162,000; sheep, 30,000; chickens (not broilers), 4.5m. The most important crops, 1990, were: Corn for grain, 53.1m. bu.; soybeans, 17.8m. bu.; tobacco, 9.7m. lbs. and hay, 678,000 tons.

Farm income, 1991: \$1,294m.; from livestock and livestock products, \$785m., and crops, \$509m. Dairy products and broilers are important.

INDUSTRY. In 1992 manufactories had 183,113 employed. Total value added by manufacture, \$15,241.8m. Chief industries are food and kindred products (\$2,431), instruments and related products (\$2,163.5), chemicals and products (\$1,879.3), printing and publishing (\$1,865.1) and transportation equipment (\$1,584.3).

Total employment, 1992: 2,041,720.

TOURISM. Tourism is one of the state's leading industries. In 1989 tourists spent over \$4,366m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The state highway department maintained, 1 Jan. 1991, 5,210 miles of highways, of which 89 miles were toll roads. The 23 counties maintained 18,785 miles of highways, and the 159 municipalities (including the city of Baltimore) maintained 4,143 miles of streets and alleys. Total mileage, 1 Jan. 1991, of public highways, streets and alleys, 28,317 miles. As of March 1991, an estimated 3.5m. automobiles were registered.

Railways. Railways, in 1990, had 1,068 miles of line. There are metro and light rail lines in Baltimore.

Civil Aviation. There were, 1992, 48 commercially licensed airports.

Shipping. In 1990 Baltimore was the ninth largest US seaport in value of trade, twelfth in tonnage handled.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Prisons on 21 Feb. 1992 had about 18,577 men and 939 women; the total equalled 401 per 100,000 population, a high rate, which may be explained by the fact that Maryland incarcerates domestic relations law violators in state prisons; state prisons also receive a considerable number of persons committed for misdemeanours by magistrates' courts of the counties as well as from Baltimore's court system.

The death penalty is authorized.

Maryland's prison system has conducted a work-release programme for selected prisoners since 1963. All institutions have academic and vocational training programmes.

Religion. Maryland was the first US state to give religious freedom to all who came within its borders. Present religious affiliations of the population are approximately: Protestant, 32%; Roman Catholic, 24%; Jewish, 10%; remaining 34% is non-related and other faiths.

Education. Education is compulsory from 6 to 16 years of age. In Sept. 1993 the public elementary schools (including kindergartens and secondary schools) had 753,379 pupils. In Sept. 1990 teachers, principals and therapists in the elementary and secondary schools numbered 44,974. Teachers' average salary in 1990-91 was \$38,312. Current expenditure by local school boards on education, 1989-90, was \$3,827.8m., of which the state's contribution was \$1,504.8m.

In 1991 there were 34 degree-granting 4-year institutions and 23 2-year colleges. The largest was the University of Maryland system, with 106,514 students (Sept. 1991), consisting of 11 campuses with the highest enrolment at College Park (34,623) and Towson State University (15,403).

Health. In Nov. 1991, 78 hospitals (19,526 beds) were licensed by the State Department of Health and Mental Hygiene.

The Maryland State Department of Health, organized in 1874, was in 1969 made part of the Department of Health and Mental Hygiene which performs its functions through its central office, 23 county health departments and the Baltimore City Health Department. For the financial year 1990 the department's budget was \$1,985.8m., of which \$1,327.5m. were general funds and \$46.4m. special funds appropriated by the General Assembly. The balance of the budget, \$611.9m., derives from federal funds.

During financial year 1991 Maryland's programme of medical care for indigent and medically indigent patients covered about 442,100 persons. The programme, which covers in-patient and out-patient hospital services, laboratory services, skilled nursing home care, physician services, pharmacy services, dental services and home health services, cost approximately \$1,357m.

Social Security. Under the supervision of the Department of Human Resources, local social service departments administer public assistance for needy persons. In March 1990 families with dependent children received \$29,217,254 (218,342 recipients, average actual monthly payment \$133.81); general public assistance payments were \$5,394,836 (25,443 recipients, average actual monthly payments \$212.04).

Further Reading

Statistical Information: Maryland Department of Economic and Employment Development, 217 East Redwood St., Baltimore, 21202. Publishes *Maryland Statistical Abstract*.

DiLisio, J. E., *Maryland*. Boulder, 1982

Rollo, V. F., *Maryland's Constitution and Government*. Maryland Hist. Press, Rev. ed., 1982

State Library: Maryland State Library, Annapolis.

MASSACHUSETTS

HISTORY. The first permanent settlement within the borders of the present state was made at Plymouth in Dec. 1620, by the Pilgrims from Holland, who were separatists from the English Church, and formed the nucleus of the Plymouth Colony. In 1628 another company of Puritans settled at Salem, forming eventually the Massachusetts Bay Colony. In 1630 Boston was settled. In the struggle which ended in the separation of the American colonies from the mother country, Massachusetts took the foremost part, and on 6 Feb. 1788 became the sixth state to ratify the US constitution.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Massachusetts is bounded north by Vermont and New Hampshire, east by the Atlantic, south by Connecticut and Rhode Island and west by New York. Land area, 7,838 sq. miles (20,300 sq. km).

Population estimate (1993), 6,012,268. Vital statistics: Births, 86,321 (14.5 per 1,000 population); deaths, 51,366 (8.6); infant deaths in 1992, 529 (6); marriages, 43,429 (7.3); divorces, 13,547 (2.3).

Population at 5 federal census years was:

	<i>White</i>	<i>Black</i>	<i>Other</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Per sq. mile</i>
1950	4,611,503	73,171	5,840	4,690,514	598.4
1960	5,023,144	111,842	13,592	5,148,578	656.8
1970	5,477,624	175,817	35,729	5,689,170	725.8
1980	5,362,836	221,279	152,922	5,737,037	732.0
1990	...	...	...	6,016,425	...

Of the total population in 1980, 47.6% were male, 83.8% were urban and 32% were 21 years old or older.

Population of the largest cities at the 1990 census: Boston, 574,283; Lowell, 103,439; Springfield, 156,983; Worcester, 169,759; New Bedford, 99,922; Cambridge, 95,802; Brockton, 92,788; Fall River, 92,703; Quincy, 84,985; Newton, 82,585; Lynn, 81,245.

CLIMATE. Boston. Jan. 28°F (−2.2°C), July 71°F (21.7°C). Annual rainfall 41" (1,036 mm). Massachusetts belongs to the New England climate zone (*see* UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution dates from 1780 and has had 116 amendments. The legislative body, styled the General Court of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts, meets annually, and consists of the Senate with 40 members and the House of Representatives of 160 members, both elected for 2 years.

The state sends 10 representatives to Congress.

At the 1992 presidential election Clinton polled 1,318,639 votes; Bush, 805,039; Perot, 630,731.

The capital is Boston. The state has 14 counties.

Governor: William F. Weld (R.), 1995–99 (\$75,000).

Lieut.-Governor: A. Paul Cellucci (R.) (\$60,000).

Secretary of State: Michael Joseph Connolly (D.) (\$60,000).

BUDGET. For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1990 the total revenue of the state was \$15,773.7m. (\$9,369.1m. from taxes, \$3,306.6m. from federal aid); total expenditures, \$17,039m. (\$3,495.8m. for education, \$615.8m. for highways and \$4,603.7m. for human services).

Per capita personal income (1993) was \$24,563.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Total mineral output in 1990 was valued at \$111.3m., of which most came from sand, gravel, crushed stone and lime.

Agriculture. In 1991 there were approximately 6,900 farms with an average area of 99 and a total area 0.68m. acres. Average value per acre in 1992 was \$3,439. Farm income: Crops, \$337m.; livestock and products, \$116m.

Principal crops include cranberries and greenhouse products.

Forestry. About 68% of the state is forest. State forests cover about 256,000 acres. Total forest land covers about 3m. acres. Commercially important hardwoods are sugar maple, northern red oak and white ash; softwoods are white pine and hemlock. 85m. board feet of timber were cut in 1989.

Fisheries. The 1990 catch totalled 328m. lbs and was valued at \$303m.

INDUSTRY. In 1991, manufacturing establishments employed an average of 484,500 workers, service industries employed 889,900 and trade, 649,500; total non-agricultural employment, 2,817,000.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1990 there were 33,807 miles of public roads (13,201 miles rural). In 1991 there were 3,663,843 registered motor vehicles.

Railways. In 1984 there were 1,310 miles of mainline railway. There are metro, light rail, tramway and commuter networks in and around Boston.

Civil Aviation. There is an international airport at Boston.

Shipping. The state has 3 deep-water harbours, the largest of which is Boston. Other ports are Fall River and New Bedford.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. In 1991 state correctional institutions held 8,817 prisoners. The death penalty is not authorized.

Religion. The principal religious bodies are the Roman Catholics, Jewish Congregations, Methodists, Episcopalians and Unitarians.

Education. School attendance is compulsory for ages 6–16. In 1991–92 expenditure by cities and towns on public schools was \$3.5m. or \$600 per capita, including debt retirement and service payments. In 1991–92 there were 56,000 classroom teachers and approximately 900,000 pupils.

Some leading higher education institutions are:

<i>Year opened</i>	<i>Name and location of universities and colleges</i>	<i>Students 1988</i>
1636	Harvard University, Cambridge ¹	16,871
1839	Framingham State College	4,303
1839	Westfield State College	6,053
1840	Bridgewater State College	6,539
1852	Tufts University, Medford ^{1,3}	6,297
1854	Salem State College	6,364
1861	Mass. Institute of Technology, Cambridge ¹	9,158
1863	University of Massachusetts, Amherst ¹	26,233
1863	Boston College (RC), Chestnut Hill ¹	12,858
1865	Worcester Polytechnic Institute, Worcester ¹	4,022
1869	Boston University, Boston ¹	22,373
1874	Worcester College	4,899
1894	Fitchburg State College	5,212
1894	University of Lowell ¹	10,445
1895	Southeastern Massachusetts University	5,031
1898	Northeastern University, Boston ^{1,4}	20,618
1899	Simmons College, Boston ²	2,594
1905	Wentworth Institute of Technology	3,350
1906	Suffolk University	5,978
1917	Bentley College	5,611
1919	Western New England College	3,686
1919	Babson College	3,163
1947	Merrimack College	2,300
1948	Brandeis University, Waltham ¹	3,484
1964	University of Massachusetts, Boston	8,027

¹ Co-educational. ² For women only.

³ Includes Jackson College for women. ⁴ Includes Forsyth Dental Center School.

Health. In 1990 there were 157 state hospitals with 33,500 beds and 125,300 personnel.

Social Security. In 1990 the Department of Public Welfare paid \$647m. in aid to families with dependent children (some 282,000 recipients received an average monthly payment of \$510). Medicare enrolments were 0.87m. and total payments \$3,152m.; Medicaid, 0.59m. recipients, total payments \$2,730m. 0.73m. persons received retirement, 0.15m. survivors' and 91,000 disability benefits.

Further Reading

- Hart, Albert B., (ed.) *Commonwealth History of Massachusetts, Colony, Province and State.* 5 vols., New York, 1966
- Levitan, D. with Mariner, E. C., *Your Massachusetts Government.* Newton, Mass., 1984

MICHIGAN

HISTORY. Michigan, first settled by Marquette at Sault Ste Marie in 1668, became the Territory of Michigan in 1805, with its boundaries greatly enlarged in 1818 and 1834; it was admitted into the Union with its present boundaries on 26 Jan. 1837.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Michigan is divided into two by Lake Michigan. The northern part is bounded south by the lake and by Wisconsin, west and north by Lake Superior, east by the North Channel of Lake Huron; between the two latter lakes the Canadian border runs through straits at Sault Ste Marie. The southern part is bounded in the west and north by Lake Michigan, east by Lake Huron, Ontario and Lake Erie, south by Ohio and Indiana. Area, 58,110 sq. miles (150,544 sq. km). Census population, 1 April 1990, 9,295,297 (70.5% urban), an increase of 0.4% since 1980. Population estimate (1993), 9,478,000. In 1992 births were 143,827; deaths, 78,916; infant deaths, 1,460 (10.2 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 71,322; divorces, 40,425.

Population of 5 federal census years was:

	<i>White</i>	<i>Black</i>	<i>Indian</i>	<i>Asiatic</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Per sq. mile</i>
1910	2,785,247	17,115	7,519	292	2,810,173	48.9
1930	4,663,507	169,453	7,080	2,285	4,842,325	84.9
1960	7,085,865	717,581	9,701	10,047	7,823,194	137.2
			<i>All others</i>			
1980	7,872,241	1,199,023	190,814		9,262,078	162.6
1990	7,756,086	1,291,706	247,505		9,295,297	160.0

Of the total population in 1990, 4,512,781 were male, 6,554,846 persons were urban and those 20 years old or older numbered 6,540,323. 201,596 were Hispanic.

Population of the chief cities (census of 1 April 1990) was: Ann Arbor, 109,592; Detroit, 1,027,974; Flint, 140,761; Grand Rapids, 189,126; Lansing, 127,321; Livonia, 100,850; Sterling Heights, 117,810; Warren, 144,864.

CLIMATE. Detroit. Jan. 22.1°F (−5.5°C), July 72°F (22.2°C). Annual rainfall 32" (813 mm). Grand Rapids. Jan. 23.8°F (−4.6°C), July 72.6°F (22.5°C). Annual rainfall 33.6" (833 mm). Lansing. Jan. 21.7°F (−5.7°C), July 71°F (21.7°C). Annual rainfall 30.8" (782 mm). Michigan belongs to the Great Lakes climate zone (see UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present constitution became effective on 1 Jan. 1964. The Senate consists of 38 members, elected for 4 years, and the House of Representatives of 110 members, elected for 2 years. Sessions are biennial.

The state sends 16 representatives to Congress.

At the 1992 presidential election Clinton polled 1,871,182 votes; Bush, 1,554,940; Perot, 824,813.

The capital is Lansing. The state is organized in 83 counties.

Governor: John Engler (R.), 1995–99 (\$112,025).

Lieut.-Governor: Connie Binsfeld (R.) (\$84,315).

Secretary of State: Candice Miller (R.) (\$109,000).

BUDGET. For the financial year ending 30 Sept. 1992, the general revenue was \$22,079m. (taxation, \$11,279m., and federal aid, \$5,903m.); general expenditures, \$19,675m.

Per capita personal income (1993) was \$20,453.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Output of petroleum, 1992, 16m. bbls; natural gas, 195,000m. cu. ft. Non-fuel mineral output in 1993 was valued at \$1,408m., mainly iron ore, cement, stone, sand and gravel.

Agriculture. The state, formerly agricultural, is now chiefly industrial. In 1992 it contained 46,562 farms with a total area of 10.1m. acres; the average farm was 217 acres. Average value per acre in 1992 was \$1,131. Principal crops are maize, oats, wheat, sugar-beet, soybeans and hay. 6,584m. acres were harvested in 1992, at a total farm value of \$3,028m. In 1994 there were 335,000 milch cows, 5.5m. chickens and 4.5m. turkeys. Farm income, 1992: Crops, \$1,671m.; livestock and products, \$1,356m.

Forestry. The forests in 1990 covered 18.22m. acres. About 17.5m. acres of this total is commercial forest. Three-fourths of the timber volume is hardwoods, principally hard and soft maples, aspen, oak and birch. Christmas trees are another important forest crop. 323m. board feet of timber were cut in 1989.

INDUSTRY. Manufacturing is important; among principal products are motor vehicles and trucks, machinery, fabricated metals, primary metals, cement, chemicals, furniture, paper, foodstuffs, rubber, plastics and pharmaceuticals. Total non-agricultural labour force, 1994, 4,797,000, of which 954,000 were in manufacturing.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1992 there were 117,520 miles of roads (89,508 miles rural). In 1992 there were 7,311,000 registered motor vehicles.

Railways. On 1 Jan. 1986 there were 4,770 miles of railway and 67 miles of active car-ferry routes.

Civil Aviation. There are international airports at Detroit, Sault Ste Marie, Grand Rapids and Kalamazoo.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. A Civil Rights Commission was established, and its powers and duties were implemented by legislation in the extra session of 1963. Statutory enactments guaranteeing civil rights in specific areas date from 1885. The legislature has a unique one-person grand jury system. In 1992 there were 39,113 prisoners in state correctional institutions. The death penalty is authorized.

Religion. Roman Catholics make up the largest body; largest Protestant denominations, Lutherans, United Methodists, United Presbyterians, Episcopalians.

Education. Education is compulsory for children from 6 to 16 years of age. Education expenditure by state and local governments in 1993, was \$10,896m. In 1992-93 there were 1,673,020 pupils and 81,079 teachers in public elementary and secondary schools.

In 1993 there were 96 institutes of higher education with 572,391 students.

Universities and students (autumn 1992):

<i>Founded</i>	<i>Name</i>	<i>Students</i>
1817	University of Michigan	36,543
1849	Eastern Michigan University	27,597
1855	Michigan State University	40,047
1884	Ferris State College	12,134
1885	Michigan Technological University	6,961
1868	Wayne State University	34,945
1892	Central Michigan University	16,349
1889	Northern Michigan University	8,897
1903	Western Michigan University	27,282
1946	Lake Superior State College	3,503
1959	Oakland University	13,068
1960	Grand Valley State College	12,867
1965	Saginaw Valley College	6,869

Social Welfare. Old-age assistance is provided for persons 65 years of age or older who have resided in Michigan for one year before application; assets must not exceed various limits. In 1974 federal Supplementary Security Income (SSI)

replaced the adults' programme. In Jan. 1994 aid was supplied to a monthly average of 441,778 dependent children in 194,074 families at \$424 per family.

Health. In 1992 the state had 197 hospitals (37,871 beds) licensed by the state and 19 psychiatric hospitals, 7 centres for developmental disabilities, 5 centres for emotionally disturbed children.

In 1992 the Medicaid programme disbursed (with federal support) \$2,802m. to 1,129,000 persons.

Further Reading

- Michigan Manual.* Dept of Management and Budget. Lansing. Biennial
Bureau of Business Research, Wayne State University. *Michigan Statistical Abstract*, 1986-87
Bald, F. C., *Michigan in Four Centuries*. 2nd ed. New York, 1961
Browne, W. P. and Verburg, K., *Michigan Politics and Government: Facing Change in a Complex State*. Nebraska Univ. Press, 1995
Catton, B., *Michigan—a Bicentennial History*. Norton, New York, 1976
Lewis, F. E., *State and Local Government in Michigan*. Lansing, 1979
Dunbar, W. F. and May, G. S., *Michigan: A History of the Wolverine State*. Grand Rapids, 1980
Sommers, L. (ed.), *Atlas of Michigan*. East Lansing, 1977
State Library Services: Library of Michigan, Lansing 48909.

MINNESOTA

HISTORY. Minnesota, first explored in the 17th century and first settled in the 20 years following the establishment of Fort Snelling (1819), was made a Territory in 1849 (with parts of North and South Dakota), and was admitted into the Union, with its present boundaries, on 11 May 1858.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Minnesota is bounded north by Canada, east by Lake Superior and Wisconsin, with the Mississippi River forming the boundary in the south-east, south by Iowa, west by South and North Dakota, with the Red River forming the boundary in the north-west. Land area, 79,617 sq. miles (206,207 sq. km). Census population, 1 April 1990, 4,375,099 (69.9% urban), an increase of 7.31% since 1980. Population estimate (1993), 4,517,416. Births in 1991, 67,020 (15.1 per 1,000 population); deaths, 35,270 (7.9); infant deaths in 1992, 494 (7.4 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 32,848 (7.4); divorces, 15,968 (3.6).

Population in 5 census years was:

	White	Black	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	2,059,227	7,084	9,053	344	2,075,708	25.7
1930	2,542,599	9,445	11,077	832	2,563,953	32.0
All others						
1970	3,736,038	34,868	34,163		3,805,069	47.6
1980	3,935,770	53,344	86,856		4,075,970	51.4
1990	4,130,395	94,944	149,760		4,375,099	55.0

Of the 1990 population, 2,145,183 were male; 3,056,474 were urban; those 21 years of age or older numbered 3,015,507.

The largest cities (with 1990 census population) are Minneapolis (368,383), St Paul (272,253), Bloomington (86,335) and Duluth (85,931).

CLIMATE. Duluth. Jan. 8°F (-13.3°C), July 63°F (17.2°C). Annual rainfall 29" (719 mm). Minneapolis-St. Paul. Jan. 12°F (-11.1°C), July 71°F (21.7°C). Annual rainfall 26" (656 mm). Minnesota belongs to the Great Lakes climate zone (see UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The original constitution dated from 1857; it was extensively amended and given a new structure in 1974. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 67 members, elected for 4 years, and a House of

Representatives of 134 members, elected for 2 years. It meets for 120 days within each 2 years.

The state sends 8 representatives to Congress.

In the 1992 presidential election Clinton polled 1,020,997 votes; Bush 747,841; Perot, 562,506.

The capital is St Paul. There are 87 counties.

Governor: Arne Carlson (R.), 1995–99 (\$109,053).

Lieut.-Governor: Joanell Dyrstad (ind. R.) (\$59,981).

Secretary of State: Joan A. Growe (Democratic-Farmer-Labor) (\$59,981).

BUDGET. The general fund budget for the 1989–91 2-year period was \$13,686m.; tax relief \$1,966m., education \$7,121m., public welfare \$1,940m., transport \$207m.

Net long-term debt, 30 June 1991, was \$3,941m.

Per capita personal income (1993) was \$21,063.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. The iron ore and taconite industry is the most important in the USA. Production of usable iron ore in 1988 was 42m. tons, value \$1,278m. Other important minerals are sand and gravel, crushed and dimension stone, lime and manganiferous ore. Total value of mineral production, 1990, \$1,470m.

Agriculture. In 1991 there were some 88,000 farms with a total area of 30m. acres; the average farm was of 341 acres. Average value of land and buildings per acre, (1992) \$873. Farm income, 1991, from crops, \$3,386m.; from livestock, \$3,485m. Important products: Sugar-beets, spring wheat, processing sweet corn, oats, dry milk, cheese, mink, turkeys, wild rice, butter, eggs, flaxseed, milch cows, milk, corn, barley, swine, cattle for market, soybeans, honey, potatoes, rye, chickens, sunflower seed and dry edible beans. In 1991 there were 2.76m. cattle (0.71m. milch cows) and 4.5m. hogs and pigs. In 1988 the wool clip amounted to 1.89m. lb. of wool from 255,000 sheep.

Forestry. Forests of commercial timber cover 14m. acres, of which 53% is government-owned. The value of forest products in 1987 was \$4,400m.: \$1,300m. from primary processing, of which \$901m. was from pulp and paper; and \$3,100m. from secondary manufacturing. Logging, pulping, saw-mills and associated industries employed 53,700 in 1987.

INDUSTRY. In 1986 manufacturing establishments employed 369,000 workers; value added by manufacture was \$19,800m. Largest manufacturing industry is computers and non-electric machinery (81,000 employees); then food products and kindred products (45,000), printing and publishing (43,000).

TOURISM. In 1987, travellers spent about \$5,500m. The industry employed about 108,000.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1990 there were 129,553 miles of roads (115,458 miles rural). In 1991 there were 3,273,153 registered motor vehicles.

Railways. There are 3 Class I and 16 Class II and smaller railroads operating, with total mileage of 5,044.

Civil Aviation. In 1989 there were 141 airports for public use and 12 public seaplane bases.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. In 1991 there were 3,136 prisoners in state correctional institutions. There is no death penalty.

Religion. The chief religious bodies are: Lutheran with 1,088,304 members in 1980; Roman Catholic, 1,041,781; Methodist, 146,422. Total membership of all denominations, 2,653,161.

Education. In 1992, there were 775,567 students and 44,200 teachers in public elementary and secondary schools. In 1988 there were 1,511 public schools, and 82,165 kindergarten, elementary, and secondary students enrolled in 572 private schools. The University of Minnesota, chartered in 1851 and opened in 1869, had a total enrolment in 1988 of 54,515 students on all campuses. The 18 public community colleges (2-year) had a total enrolment of 49,589. There are seven state universities (4-year) at Bemidji, Mankato, Marshall, Moorhead, St Cloud, Winona, Minneapolis and St Paul. Enrolment in all institutions of higher education, 1988, 251,304.

Health. In 1989 the state had 163 general acute hospitals with 19,229 beds. Patients resident in institutions under the Department of Human Services in Aug. 1989 included 1,343 people with mental illness, 1,405 people with mental retardation, 265 with chemical dependency and 486 in state nursing homes.

Social Security. Programmes of old age assistance, aid to the disabled, and aid to the blind are administered under the federal Supplemental Security Income (SSI) Programme. Minnesota has a supplementary programme, Minnesota Supplemental Aid (MSA) to cover individuals not eligible for SSI, to supplement SSI benefits for others whose income is below state standards, and to provide one-time payments for emergency needs such as major home repair, essential furniture or appliances, moving expenses, fuel, food and shelter.

Further Reading

Statistical Information: Department of Trade and Economic Development, 900 American Center Building, St Paul 55101. Publishes *Compare Minnesota: an Economic and Statistical Factbook*.—*Economic Report to the Governor*.

Legislative Manual. Secretary of State, St Paul. Biennial
Minnesota Agriculture Statistics. Dept. of Agric., St Paul. Annual

MISSISSIPPI

HISTORY. Mississippi, settled in 1716, was organized as a Territory in 1798 and admitted into the Union on 10 Dec. 1817. In 1804 and in 1812 its boundaries were extended, but in March 1817 a part was taken to form the new Territory of Alabama, leaving the boundaries substantially as at present.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Mississippi is bounded north by Tennessee, east by Alabama, south by the Gulf of Mexico and Louisiana, west by the Mississippi River forming the boundary with Louisiana and Arkansas. Area, 47,689 sq. miles (123,515 sq. km), 457 sq. miles (1,184 sq. km) being inland water. Census population, 1 July 1990, 2,573,216 (47.1% urban), an increase of 2.09% since 1980. Population estimate (1993), 2,642,748. Births, occurring in the state, 1993, were 41,639; deaths, 25,668; infant deaths, 452; marriages, 23,271; divorces, 13,860.

Population of 5 federal census years was:

	White	Black	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	786,111	1,009,487	1,253	263	1,797,114	38.8
1930	998,077	1,009,718	1,458	568	2,009,821	42.4
1950	1,188,632	986,494	2,502	1,286	2,178,914	46.1
All others						
1980	1,615,190	887,206	18,242		2,520,638	53.0
1990	1,633,461	915,057	24,698		2,573,216	54.8

Of the population in 1990, 1,230,617 were male, 1,210,729 were urban and 1,729,749 were 20 years old or older.

The largest city (1990) is Jackson, 196,637. Others are: Biloxi, 46,369; Greenville, 45,226; Hattiesburg, 41,882; Meridian, 41,036; Gulfport, 40,775; Tupelo, 30,685; Pascagoula, 25,899; Columbus, 23,799; Clinton, 21,847; Vicksburg, 20,908.

CLIMATE. Jackson. Jan. 47°F (8.3°C), July 82°F (27.8°C). Annual rainfall 49" (1,221 mm). Vicksburg. Jan. 48°F (8.9°C), July 81°F (27.2°C). Annual rainfall 52" (1,311 mm). Mississippi belongs to the Central Plains climate zone (*see* UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present constitution was adopted in 1890 without ratification by the electorate; 103 amendments by 1990.

The Legislature consists of a Senate (52 members) and a House of Representatives (122 members), both elected for 4 years. Electors are all citizens who have resided in the state 1 year, in the county 1 year, in the election district 6 months before the election and have been registered according to law. In the 1992 presidential election Bush polled 487,793 votes, Clinton, 400,258; Perot, 85,626.

The state sends 5 representatives to Congress.

The capital is Jackson; there are 82 counties.

Governor: Kirk Fordice (R.), 1992–96 (\$75,600).

Lieut.-Governor: Eddie Briggs (R.), 1992–96 (\$40,800).

Secretary of State: Dick Molpus (D.), 1992–96 (\$54,000).

BUDGET. For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1994 the general revenues were \$6,783,926,778 (taxation, \$3,117,302,993; federal aid, \$2,190,608,236; other state revenues, \$1,476,015,549), and general expenditures were \$6,287,153,745 (\$1,759,380,465 for education, \$503,730,590 for highways and \$2,090,701,700 for public welfare).

On 30 June 1994 the total net long-term debt was \$1,035,230,694.

Per capita personal income (1994) was \$14,088.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Petroleum and natural gas account for about 90% (by value) of mineral production. Output of petroleum, 1993, was 22,569,796 bbls and of natural gas 147,186,487m. cu. ft. There are 6 oil refineries. Taxable value of oil and gas products sold in 1993 was \$560,680,631.

Agriculture. Agriculture is the leading industry of the state because of the semi-tropical climate and a rich productive soil. In 1994 there were 82 soil conservation districts covering 18,861,518 acres of co-operators. In 1994 farms numbered 39,000 with an area of 12.7m. acres. Average size of farm was 326 acres. This compares with an average farm size of 138 acres in 1960. Average value of farm per acre in 1992 was \$738.

Cash income from all crops and livestock during 1993, including government payments, was \$2,996,658,000. Cash income from crops was \$1,028,351,000 and from livestock and products, \$1,576,916,000. The chief product is cotton, cash income (1993) \$422,592,000 from 1.3m. acres producing 1.55m. bales of 480 lbs. Soybeans, rice, corn, hay, wheat, oats, sorghum, peanuts, pecans, sweet potatoes, peaches, other vegetables, nursery and forest products continue to contribute.

On 1 Jan. 1994 there were 1.44m. head of cattle and calves on Mississippi farms. Milch cows totalled 58,000, beef cows, 742,000, hogs and pigs, 166,000. Of cash income from livestock and products, 1993, \$254,235,000 was credited to cattle and calves. Cash income from poultry and eggs, 1993, totalled \$922,863,000; dairy products, \$104,102,000; swine, \$29.91m.

Forestry. In 1993 income from forestry amounted to \$1,020,830,162; output of logs, lumber, etc., was 1,825,543,000 bd ft; pulpwood, 8,204,309 cords; distillate wood, 9,608 tons. There are about 17m. acres of forest (56% of the state's area). National forest area, 1993, 1.15m. acres.

INDUSTRY. In 1993 the 3,682 manufacturing establishments employed 255,685 workers, earning \$5,565,779,076. The average annual wage was \$21,768.

TOURISM. Total receipts in fiscal year 1993, \$3,300m.; an estimated 3m. tourists visited the state in 1993.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The state as of 1 July 1994 maintained 10,452 miles of highways, of which 10,443 miles were paved. In 1993, 1,977,882 cars were registered.

Railways. The state in 1994 had 2,841 main-line miles of railway.

Civil Aviation. There were 77 public airports in 1994, 69 of them general aviation airports. There were also 44 privately owned airports.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The death penalty is authorized; the last execution took place in 1989. As of 11 Oct. 1994, the state prisons had 10,834 inmates.

Religion. Southern Baptists in Mississippi (1994), 0.65m. members, including some Black members; Negro Baptists (1994), about 0.3m.; United Methodists (1993) 186,000; Roman Catholics (1994), 106,613 in Biloxi and Jackson dioceses.

Education. Attendance at school is compulsory as laid down in the Education Reform Act of 1982. The public elementary and secondary schools in 1993-94 had 503,374 pupils and 28,551 classroom teachers.

In 1994, teachers' average salary was \$25,153. The expenditure per pupil in average daily attendance, 1992-93, was \$3,499.

There are 21 universities and senior colleges, of which 8 are state-supported. In 1993-94, the University of Mississippi, Oxford had 452 instructors and 10,720 students; Mississippi State University, Starkville, 573 instructors and 14,458 students; Mississippi University for Women, Columbus, 111 instructors and 2,864 students; University of Southern Mississippi, Hattiesburg, 588 instructors and 12,934 students; Jackson State University, Jackson, 324 instructors and 6,346 students; Delta State University, Cleveland, 185 instructors and 3,906 students; Alcorn State University, Lorman, 130 instructors and 2,712 students; Mississippi Valley State University, Itta Bena, 106 instructors and 2,329 students. State support for the universities (1994-95) was \$433,549,264.

Junior colleges had (1993-94) 72,071 students and 2,041 full-time instructors. The state appropriation for junior colleges, 1993-94, was \$89,043,535.

Health. In 1994 the state had 100 acute general hospitals (11,561 beds) listed by the State Department of Health; 17 hospitals with facilities for care of the mentally ill had 2,700 beds; 7 rehabilitation hospitals had 265 beds.

Social Security. The Division of Medicaid paid (fiscal year 1993) \$969,797,743 for medical services, including \$126,403,962 for drugs, \$200,555,038 for skilled nursing home care, and \$301,141,288 for hospital services. There were 53,386 persons eligible for Aged Medicaid benefits at 30 June 1993 and 95,105 persons eligible for Disabled Medicaid benefits. In June 1994, 55,183 families with 112,491 dependent children received \$6,621,319 in the Aid to Dependent Children programme. The average monthly payment was \$120.69 per family or \$43.30 per recipient.

Further Reading

Statistical information: College of Business and Industry, Mississippi State Univ., Mississippi State 39762. Publishes *Mississippi Statistical Abstract*.

Secretary of State. *Mississippi Official and Statistical Register*. Biennial. Bettersworth, J. K., *Mississippi: A History*. Rev. ed. Austin, Tex., 1964

Mississippi Library Commission: PO Box 10700 Jackson, MS. 39289-0700. *Executive Director:* Mary Ellen Pellington.

MISSOURI

HISTORY. Missouri, first settled in 1735 at Ste Genevieve, was made a Territory on 1 Oct. 1812, and admitted to the Union on 10 Aug. 1821. In 1837 its boundaries were extended to their present limits.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Missouri is bounded north by Iowa, east by the Mississippi River forming the boundary with Illinois and Kentucky, south by Arkansas, south-east by Tennessee, south-west by Oklahoma, west by Kansas and Nebraska, with the Missouri River forming the boundary in the north-west. Land area, 68,898 sq. miles (178,446 sq. km).

Census population, 22 April 1990, 5,117,073 (68.7% urban), an increase since 1980 of 4.1%. Population estimate (1993), 5,233,849. Births, 1993, were 74,621; deaths, 52,619; infant deaths, 710 (9.5 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 45,156 (8.7 per 1,000 population); divorces, 25,769 (5).

Population of 5 federal census years was:

	<i>White</i>	<i>Black</i>	<i>Indian</i>	<i>Asiatic</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Per sq. mile</i>
1930	3,403,876	223,840	578	1,073	3,629,367	52.4
1960	3,922,967	390,853	1,723	3,146	4,319,813	62.5
<i>All others</i>						
1970	4,177,495	480,172	19,732		4,677,399	67.0
1980	4,345,521	514,276	56,889		4,916,686	71.3
1990	4,486,228	548,208	82,637		5,117,073	74.3

Of the total population in 1990, 2,464,315 were male. In 1990, 3,515,882 persons were urban and those 18 years of age or older numbered 3,939,284.

The principal cities at the 1990 census are:

Kansas City	435,146	Columbia	69,101
St Louis	396,685	St Charles	54,555
Springfield	140,494	Florissant	51,206
Independence	112,301	Joplin	40,961
St Joseph	71,852	University City	40,087

Metropolitan areas, 1990: St Louis, 2,444,099; Kansas City, 1,566,280.

CLIMATE. Kansas City. Jan. 30°F (−1.1°C), July 79°F (26.1°C). Annual rainfall 38" (947 mm). St Louis. Jan. 32°F (0°C), July 79°F (26.1°C). Annual rainfall 40" (1,004 mm). Mississippi belongs to the Central Plains climate zone (*see UNITED STATES: Climate*).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A new constitution, the fourth, was adopted on 27 Feb. 1945; it has been revised 9 times with over 100 amendments. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 34 members elected for 4 years (half for re-election every 2 years), and a House of Representatives of 163 members elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years.

The state sends 9 representatives to Congress.

In the 1992 presidential election Clinton polled 1,053,873 votes; Bush, 811,159; Perot, 518,741.

Jefferson City is the state capital. The state is divided into 114 counties and the city of St Louis.

Governor: Mel Carnahan (D.), 1993–97 (\$91,615).

Lieut.-Governor: Roger Wilson (D.), (\$55,286).

Secretary of State: Judith K. Moriarty (R.), (\$73,450).

BUDGET. For the year 1993 the total revenues from all funds were \$10,999.6m. (federal revenue, \$2,732.6m., general revenue, \$4,674.5m.).

Total outstanding debt, 1992, was \$6,301m.

Per capita personal income (1993) was \$19,915.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. The 3 leading mineral commodities are lead, portland cement and crushed stone. Value of production (1992) \$897.2m.

Agriculture. In 1992 there were 107,000 farms in Missouri producing crops and livestock on 30.3m. acres; the average farm had 283 acres and in 1993 was valued at \$715 per acre. Production of principal crops, 1992: Corn, 324m. bu.; soybeans, 161.5m. bu.; wheat, 64.8m. bu.; sorghum, 69.8m. bu.; oats, 2.4m. bu.; rice, 5.4m. cwt; cotton, 541,000 bales (of 480 lbs). Cash receipts from farming, 1992, \$4,146.7m. to which livestock sales contributed \$2,202m. and soybeans \$864m.

Forestry. Forest land area, 1992, 12.2m. acres.

INDUSTRY. The largest employer in 1991 was manufacturing, in which the transport equipment industry employed 57,734 workers. Other large industries are food and kindred products, electronic and other electronic equipment, apparel and other textile products, industrial machinery and equipment, leather products, chemicals, paper, primary metal industries and metal products, printing and publishing, stone, clay, glass, rubber and plastic products, instruments, lumber and wood products. Wholesale and retail trade employed 557,655 as of March 1991.

LABOUR. The State Board of Mediation has jurisdiction in labour disputes involving only public utilities. The Prevailing Wage Law (1959) provides that no less than the local hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character shall be paid to any workmen engaged in public works. The Industrial Commission has authority to inspect records and to institute actions for penalties described in the Act. There is a state programme for industrial safety in hand, under the Federal Occupational and Health Act. In 1993 the annual average number of employed was 2,481,000, and 169,000 were unemployed; the unemployment rate was 6.4%.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. At 31 Dec. 1992 there were 121,425 miles of roads (106,026 miles rural) and 4,004,002 registered motor vehicles.

Railways. The state has 8 Class I railways; approximate total mileage, 6,645. There are 9 Class II and Class III railways (switching, terminal or short-line), total mileage 435, in 1993. There is a light rail line in St Louis.

Civil Aviation. In 1994 there were 114 public airports and 359 private airports.

Shipping. Two major barge lines (1993) operated on about 1,050 miles of navigable waterways including the Missouri and Mississippi Rivers. Boat shipping seasons: Missouri River, April–end Nov.; Mississippi River, all seasons.

Post and Broadcasting. There were 193 commercial radio stations and 29 TV stations in 1994.

Newspapers. There were (1994) 49 daily and 267 weekly newspapers.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. State prisons in 1993 had an average of 16,540 inmates including 463 females. The median age was 29 in 1993. The death penalty was reinstated in 1978, and first execution since 1965 was in 1989. The Missouri Law Enforcement Assistance Council was created in 1969 for law reform. With reorganization of state government in 1974 the duties of the Council were delegated to the Department of Public Safety.

Religion. Chief religious bodies (1990) are Catholic, with 802,434 members, Southern Baptists (789,183), United Methodists (255,111), Christian Churches (166,412), Lutheran (142,824), Presbyterian (45,341). Total membership, all denominations, about 2.3m. in 1990.

Education. School attendance is compulsory for children from 7 to 16 years for the

full term. In the 1992–93 school year, public schools (kindergarten through grade 12) had 840,409 pupils. Total expenditure for public schools in 1992–93, \$3,399,737,601. Salaries for teachers (kindergarten through grade 12), 1992–93, averaged \$29,375. Institutions for higher education include the University of Missouri, founded in 1839 with campuses at Columbia, Rolla, St Louis and Kansas City, with 3,411 accredited teachers and 52,273 students in 1992–93. Washington University at St Louis, founded in 1857, is an independent co-ed university with 11,572 students in 1992–93. St Louis University (1818), is an independent Roman Catholic co-ed university with 9,688 students in 1992–93. Seventeen state colleges had 131,776 students in 1992–93. Private colleges had (1992–93) 45,704 students. Church-affiliated colleges (1992–93) had 40,206 students. Public junior colleges had 54,391 students. There are about 90 secondary and post-secondary institutions offering vocational courses, and about 294 private career schools. There were 286,002 students in higher education in autumn 1993.

Health. There were 14 state mental health hospitals and centres and 5 children's hospitals in 1994, admitting 41,109 patients.

Social Security. The number of actual recipients of medicaid for the last 5 months of 1994 averaged 346,873; eligible to receive medicaid, 559,331. The number of recipients of Aid to families with Dependent Children was 259,048 with an average monthly payment per family of \$264.79.

Further Reading

Statistical information: Business and Public Administration Research Center, Univ. of Missouri, Columbia 65211. Publishes *Statistical Abstract for Missouri*.
Missouri Area Labor Trends, Department of Labor and Industrial Relations, monthly
Missouri Farm Facts, Department of Agriculture, annual
Report of the Public Schools of Missouri, State Board of Education, annual

MONTANA

HISTORY. Montana, first settled in 1809, was made a Territory (out of portions of Idaho and Dakota Territories) in 1864 and was admitted into the Union on 8 Nov. 1889.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Montana is bounded north by Canada, east by North and South Dakota, south by Wyoming and west by Idaho and the Bitterroot Range of the Rocky Mountains. Land area, 145,556 sq. miles (336,991 sq. km). US Bureau of Indian Affairs (1990) administered 5,574,835 acres, of which 2,663,385 were allotted to tribes. Census population, 1 April 1990, 799,065 (52.5% urban), an increase of 2% since 1980. Population estimate (1993), 839,422. Births in 1991, 11,544 (14.3 per 1,000 population); deaths, 7,071 (8.8); infant deaths, 106 (9.1 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 7,175 (8.9); divorces, 4,385 (5.4).

Population in 5 census years was:

	White	Black	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	360,580	1,834	10,745	2,870	376,053	2.6
1930	519,898	1,256	14,798	1,239	537,606	3.7
1950	572,038	1,232	16,606	—	591,024	4.1
1980	740,148	1,786	37,270	2,503	786,690	5.3
1990	741,111	2,381	47,679	4,259	799,065	5.4

Of the total population in 1990, 395,769 were male, 419,826 persons were urban. Persons 18 years of age or older numbered 576,961. Median age, 33.8 years. Households, 306,163.

The largest cities, 1990 are Billings, 81,151; Great Falls, 55,097. Others: Missoula, 42,918; Butte-Silver Bow, 33,336; Helena (capital), 24,569; Bozeman, 22,660; Kalispell, 11,917; Anaconda-Deer Lodge County, 10,278; Havre, 10,201.

CLIMATE. Helena. Jan. 18°F (−7.8°C), July 69°F (20.6°C). Annual rainfall 13"

(325 mm). Montana belongs to the Mountain States climate zone (*see* UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. A new constitution came into force on 1 July 1973. The Senate consists of 50 senators, elected for 4 years, one half at each biennial election. The 100 members of the House of Representatives are elected for 2 years.

The state sends 1 representative to Congress.

In the 1992 presidential election Clinton polled 154,507 votes; Bush, 144,207; Perot, 107,225.

The capital is Helena. The state is divided into 56 counties.

Governor: Marc Racicot (R.), 1993–97 (\$55,502).

Lieut.-Governor: Dennis Rehberg (R.), (\$40,466).

Secretary of State: Mike Cooney (D.), (\$37,526).

BUDGET. Total state revenues for the year ending 30 June 1990 were \$2,225,000,000; total expenditures were \$2,007,000,000.

Total net long-term debt on 30 June 1990 was \$396m.

Per capita personal income (1993) was \$17,322.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. 1990 nonfuel mineral production value was \$568m. Copper was the leading commodity in terms of value, followed by gold, platinum-group metals, molybdenum and silver.

Agriculture. In 1991 there were 24,800 farms and ranches (50,564 in 1935) with an area of 60,300,000 acres (47,511,868 acres in 1935). Large-scale farming predominates; in 1991 the average size per farm was 2,431 acres, and in 1992 the average value per acre was \$252. The farm population in 1991, was 67,546 (2.8% people per farm). Irrigated area harvested in 1986 was 1.6m. acres; non-irrigated, 7.8m. acres.

The chief crops (cash receipts, 1990) are wheat, amounting in 1986 to 138.5m. bu. (\$435,788); barley, 85m. bu. (\$125,436); oats, 4.1m. bu.; sugar-beet, hay (\$81,996), potatoes, corn, dry beans and cherries. Farm income, 1991: crops, \$746m.; livestock and products, \$854m. In 1986 there were 24,000 milch cows, 2.4m. all cattle; 190,000 swine and 423,000 sheep. In 1990 the cash receipts for cattle and calves were \$725,476; dairy products, \$45,292; hogs and pigs, \$42,150; sheep and lambs, \$18,655.

Forestry. Total forest area (1986), 22.6m. acres. In 1990 there were 16.8m. acres within 11 national forests.

INDUSTRY. In 1987 manufacturing establishments numbering 1,223 had 20,900 production workers; value added by manufacture was (1986) \$907.4m.

LABOUR (March 1991). Work force, 401,400; total employed, 369,600; total non-agricultural workers, 291,800. Workers employed by major industry group: Mining, 5,900 (average net weekly earnings, \$592.18); construction, 7,700 (\$499.56); manufacturing, 20,200 (\$442.37); transport and public utilities, 20,000 (\$468.43); trade industry, 76,500 (\$388.90); finance/insurance/real estate, 13,270; services, 75,500 (\$258.34); government, 71,400 (no income figures available). Average weekly earnings for all workers in private non-agricultural industries \$295.45. During 1990, 56 mass layoff events involved 5,001 workers laid off from their jobs (separations), 50% more separations than in 1989.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In March 1992 there were a total of 70,806 miles of roads and in 1991, 765,754 registered motor vehicles.

Railways. In Feb. 1992 there were 3,329 route miles of railway in the state.

Civil Aviation. In 1992 there were 122 publicly owned airports.

Telecommunications. In 1992 there were 51 radio stations, 18 TV stations and 10 cable systems.

Newspapers. In 1992 there were 12 daily newspapers and 74 semi-weekly, weekly, or shopper-type papers.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. At 31 Dec. 1991 the Montana State Prison at Deer Lodge held 1,188 inmates and the Women's Correctional Facility at Warm Springs, 62. The death penalty is authorized, but there have been no executions since 1943.

Religion. The leading religious bodies are (1987): Roman Catholic with 162,000 members; Lutheran, 68,654; Methodist (Yellowstone Conference, including N. Wyoming, Montana, and Salmon, Idaho), 21,609 (church estimates).

Education. In 1992 public elementary and secondary schools had 153,075 pupils and 9,599 teachers. Expenditure on public school education by state and local governments in 1991 was \$1,055.1m.

The Montana University system consists of the Montana State University, at Bozeman (autumn 1992 enrolment: 10,111 students), the University of Montana, at Missoula, founded in 1895 (10,788), the Montana College of Mineral Science and Technology, at Butte (1,881), Northern Montana College, at Havre (1,973), Eastern Montana College, at Billings (3,631) and Western Montana College, at Dillon (1,106).

Social Security. In June 1991, 5,241 persons over age 65 were receiving in medical assistance an average of \$980 per year per person; 52 blind persons, \$700, 7,000 totally disabled, \$833; 9,937 families received in aid-to-dependent children assistance an average of \$342. Aid was from state and federal sources.

Health. In Sept. 1990 the state had 60 hospitals (3,359 beds) and 102 licensed long-term care facilities (7,487 beds).

Further Reading

Statistical information. Census and Economic Information Center, Montana Department of Commerce, 1425 9th Ave., Helena 59620.

Lang, W. L. and Myers, R. C., *Montana, Our Land and People*. Pruett, 1979

Malone, M. P. and Roeder, R. B., *Montana, A History of Two Centuries*. Univ. of Washington Press, 1976

Spence, C. C., *Montana: a History*. New York, 1978

NEBRASKA

HISTORY. The Nebraska region was first reached by Europeans from Mexico under the Spanish general Coronado in 1541. It was ceded by France to Spain in 1763, retroceded to France in 1801, and sold by Napoleon to the US as part of the Louisiana Purchase in 1803. Its first settlement was in 1847, and on 30 May 1854 it became a Territory and on 1 March 1867 a state. In 1882 it annexed a small part of Dakota Territory, and in 1908 it received another small tract from South Dakota.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Nebraska is bounded in the north by South Dakota, with the Missouri River forming the boundary in the north-east and the boundary with Iowa and Missouri to the east; south by Kansas, south-west by Colorado and west by Wyoming. Land area, 76,878 sq. miles (199,113 sq. km). Census population, 1990: 1,578,385 (66.1% urban), an increase of 0.53% since 1980. Population estimate (1993), 1,607,199. Births, 1991, were 23,933 (14.7 per 1,000 population); deaths, 14,665 (9); infant deaths in 1992, 186 (7.9 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 12,695 (7.8); divorces, 6,496 (4).

Population in 5 census years was:

	<i>White</i>	<i>Black</i>	<i>Indian</i>	<i>Asiatic</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Per sq. mile</i>
1910	1,180,293	7,689	3,502	730	1,192,214	15.5
1920	1,279,219	13,242	2,888	1,023	1,296,372	16.9
1960	1,374,764	29,262	5,545	1,195	1,411,330	18.3
			<i>All others</i>			
1970	1,432,867	39,911		10,715	1,483,791	19.4
1980	1,490,381	48,390		31,054	1,569,825	20.5

Of the total population in 1980, 48.8% were male, 62.9% were urban 65.6% were 21 years of age or older. The largest cities in the state are: Omaha, with a census population, 1990, of 335,795; Lincoln, 191,972; Grand Island, (1986 estimate) 39,100; North Platte, 22,490; Fremont, 23,780; Hastings, 22,990; Bellevue, 32,200; Kearney, 22,770; Norfolk, 20,260.

The Bureau of Indian Affairs in 1990 administered 64,932 acres, of which 21,742 acres were allotted to tribal control.

CLIMATE. Omaha. Jan. 22°F (−5.6°C), July 77°F (25°C). Annual rainfall 29" (721 mm). Nebraska belongs to the High Plains climate zone (*see* UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present constitution was adopted in 1875; it has been amended 184 times. By an amendment of 1934 Nebraska has a single-chambered legislature (elected for 4 years) of 49 members elected on a non-party ballot and classed as senators—the only state in the USA to have one. It meets annually.

The state sends 3 representatives to Congress.

In the 1992 presidential election Bush polled 343,678 votes; Clinton, 216,864; Perot, 174,104.

The capital is Lincoln. The state has 93 counties.

Governor: Ben Nelson (R.), 1995–99 (\$65,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Maxine Moul (D.) (\$47,000).

Secretary of State: Allen J. Beermann (R.) (\$52,000).

BUDGET. For the fiscal year ending 1990 the state's revenues were \$2,855.5m. (taxation, \$1,512.9m. and federal aid, \$681.4m.); general expenditures were \$2,815m. (\$906.9m. for education, \$409.5m. for highways and \$498.5m. for public welfare).

Total outstanding debt, 1991, was \$1,596m.

Per capita personal income (1993) was \$19,726.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. The total output of non-fuel minerals, 1990, was valued at \$106.4m., sand and gravel being the most important. 6.1m. bbls of petroleum were produced in 1987. Other minerals include limestone, potash, pumice, slate, shale and clay.

Agriculture. Nebraska is one of the most important agricultural states. In 1991 it contained approximately 56,000 farms, with a total area of 47m. acres. The average farm was 841 acres and in 1992 the average value per acre was \$569. In 1990, 8m. acres were irrigated, 70% receiving water from irrigation wells.

Cash income from crops (1991), \$3,724m., and from livestock (1991), some \$5,000m. Principal crops, with estimated 1987 yield: Maize, 812.2m. bu.; wheat, 85.8m. bu.; sorghums for grain, 109.2m. bu.; oats, 17.3m. bu.; soybeans, 81.9m. bu. Livestock, 1990: Cattle, 6m.; pigs, 4.2m.; sheep, 0.16m.; chickens, 2.1m.; turkeys, 2.1m.

Forestry. There were 722,000 acres of forest in 1990.

INDUSTRY. In 1986 there were 1,800 manufacturing establishments; 62,600 production workers earned \$1,141.2m. and value added by manufacturing was

\$5,362.6m. The chief industry is meat-packing. Pork products were worth \$878m. in 1991.

In 1991, 186,582 workers were employed in trade, 179,730 in services, 145,503 in government, 99,267 in manufacturing, 48,479 in finance, insurance and real estate, 47,505 in transport, communication and utilities and 29,105 in construction and mining.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1990 there were 92,459 miles of roads (87,509 miles rural). In 1991 there were 1,404,444 registered motor vehicles.

Railways. In 1988 there were 4,013 miles of railway.

Civil Aviation. Airports (1988) numbered 354, of which 101 were publicly owned.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. A 'Civil Rights Act' revised in 1969 provides that all people are entitled to a full and equal enjoyment of public facilities.

In 1991 there were 2,436 prisoners in state correctional institutions. The death penalty is authorized. The last execution was in 1994.

Religion. The Roman Catholics had 337,855 members in 1985; Protestant Churches, 737,361; Jews, 7,865 members. Total, all denominations, 1,083,081.

Education. School attendance is compulsory for children from 7 to 16 years of age. Public elementary and secondary schools, in 1992, had 277,652 enrolled pupils and 18,358 teachers. Teachers' salaries, 1987-88, averaged \$23,246. Public school expenditure by state and local government, in 1991 was \$2,142.6m. Total enrolment in 27 institutions of higher education, autumn 1987, was 100,454 students. The largest institutions were (1987):

<i>Opened</i>	<i>Institution</i>	<i>Students</i>
1867	Peru State College, Peru (State)	1,396
1869	Univ. of Nebraska, Lincoln (State)	25,722
1872	Doane College, Crete (UCC)	796
1878	Creighton Univ., Omaha (RC)	5,827
1882	Hastings College (Presbyterian)	894
1883	Midland Lutheran College, Fremont (Lutheran)	836
1887	Nebraska Wesleyan Univ. (Methodist)	1,359
1891	Union College, Lincoln (Seventh Day Adventist)	578
1894	Concordia Teachers' College, Seward (Lutheran)	816
1905	Kearney State College, Kearney (State)	9,075
1908	Univ. of Nebraska, Omaha (State)	14,210
1910	Wayne State College, Wayne (State)	2,899
1911	Chadron State College, Chadron (State)	2,250
1923	College of St. Mary	1,256
1966	Bellevue College, Bellevue (Private)	1,922

The state holds 1.52m. acres of land as a permanent endowment of her schools; permanent public school endowment fund in Aug. 1988 was \$94.9m.

Health. In 1988 the state had 114 hospitals and 565 patients in mental hospitals.

Social Security. The administration of public welfare is the responsibility of the County Divisions of Welfare with policy-forming, regulatory, advisory and supervisory functions performed by the State Department of Public Welfare. In 1987 public welfare provided financial aid and/or services as follows: for 7,680 individuals who were aged, blind or disabled, with an average state supplement of \$58.65; for 16,315 families with dependent children, with an average payment of \$318.31 per family; for 88,390 individuals who had medical needs, \$1,937.02, per individual; for 3,280 children in need of child welfare services; \$1.8m. was spent on medically-handicapped children. The amount of aid is based on need in accordance with State assistance standards; the programme of aid to families with dependent children is limited to a maximum maintenance payment of \$300 for 1 child plus \$75 for each additional child.

Further Reading

Statistical information: Department of Economic Development, Box 94666, Lincoln 68509. Publishes *Nebraska Statistical Handbook*.

Agricultural Atlas of Nebraska. Univ. of Nebraska Press, 1977

Climatic Atlas of Nebraska. Univ. of Nebraska Press, 1977

Economic Atlas of Nebraska. Univ. of Nebraska Press, 1977

Nebraska. A Guide to the Cornhusker State. Univ. of Nebraska Press, 1979

Nebraska Blue-Book. Legislative Council, Lincoln. Biennial

Olson, J. C., *History of Nebraska.* Univ. of Nebraska Press, 1955

State Library: State Law Library, State House, Lincoln.

NEVADA

HISTORY. Nevada, first settled in 1851, when it was a part of the Territory of Utah (created 1850), was made a Territory in 1861, enlarged in 1862 by an addition from Utah Territory and admitted into the Union on 31 Oct. 1864 as the 36th state. In 1866 and 1867 the area of the state was significantly enlarged at the expense of the Territories of Utah and Arizona.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Nevada is bounded north by Oregon and Idaho, east by Utah, south-east by Arizona, with the Colorado River forming most of the boundary, south and west by California. Land area, 109,806 sq. miles (284,396 sq. km). The federal government in 1989 owned 57,803,208 acres, or 82.2% of the land area. Vacant public lands, 47,745,574 acres. The Bureau of Indian Affairs controlled 1.15m. acres.

Census population on 1 April 1990, 1,201,833 (88.3% urban), an increase of 401,325 since 1980. Population estimate (1993), 1,388,910. Births, 1991, were 22,973 (18.8 per 1,000 population); deaths, 9,243 (7.5); marriages in 1990, 120,619 (100.4); divorces in 1990, 13,095 (10.9); infant deaths in 1992, 199 (6.9 per 1,000 live births).

Population in 5 census years was:

	White	Black	Indian	All others	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	74,276	513	5,240	1,846	81,875	0.7
1930	84,515	516	4,871	1,156	91,058	0.8
1970	449,850	27,579	7,329	3,980	488,738	4.4
1980	700,360	50,999	13,308	35,841	800,508	7.2
1990	1,012,695	78,771	19,637	90,730	1,201,833	10.9

Of the total population in 1990, 611,800 were male, 911,195 were urban and 857,022 were 21 years of age or older.

The largest cities are Las Vegas, with population at the 1990 census of 258,295; Reno, 133,850; Henderson, 64,942; Sparks, 53,367; North Las Vegas, 47,707; Carson City, 40,443. Clark County (Las Vegas, North Las Vegas and Henderson) and Washoe County (Reno and Sparks) together had 83% of the total state population in 1990.

CLIMATE. Las Vegas. Jan. 44°F (6.7°C), July 85°F (29.4°C). Annual rainfall 4" (112 mm). Reno. Jan. 32°F (0°C), July 69°F (20.6°C). Annual rainfall 7" (178 mm). Nevada belongs to the Mountain States climate zone (see UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution adopted in 1864 is still in force, with 112 amendments by 1990. The Legislature meets biennially (and in special sessions) and consists of a Senate of 21 members elected for 4 years, half their number retiring every 2 years, and an Assembly of 42 members elected for 2 years. The Governor may be elected for 2 consecutive terms.

The state sends 2 representatives to Congress.

In the 1992 presidential election Clinton polled 189,148 votes; Bush, 175,828; Perot, 132,580.

The state capital is Carson City. There are 16 counties, 18 incorporated cities and

44 unincorporated communities and 1 city-county (the Capitol District of Carson City).

Governor: Bob Miller (D.), 1995-99 (\$90,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Sue Wagner (R.), (\$20,000).

Secretary of State: Cheryl Lau (R.), (\$62,500).

BUDGET. For the fiscal year ending June 1991, state general fund revenues were \$863.2m.; budget expenditures were \$924.2m. from the general fund. Education (54.7% of the total), followed by human resources (29%), received the largest appropriations.

State bonded indebtedness on 30 June 1991, was \$226.9m. The state has no franchise tax, capital stock tax, special intangibles tax, stock transfer tax, admissions tax, gift tax, or income tax. Taxes on gambling and the state's 2% share of the sales tax support nearly 80% of the general fund.

Per capita personal income (1993) was \$22,729.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Production, 1990 was \$2,610.88m. In order of value: Gold (\$2,196.19m.), silver (\$107.65m.), sand and gravel (\$59.02m.), barite (\$5.88m.). Petroleum produced, 4m. bbls. Other minerals are iron ore, mercury, lime, lithium, gemstones, lead, molybdenum, fluorspar, perlite, pumice, clays, talc, salt, tungsten, magnesite, diatomite and zinc.

Agriculture. In 1991, an estimated 2,500 farms had a farm area of 8.9m. acres under cultivation (9.2m. in 1960). Farms averaged 3,560 acres. Average value per acre in 1992 was \$231. Area under irrigation (1989) was 569,800 acres compared with 542,976 acres in 1959.

Farm income, 1991, from crops, \$93m. and from livestock and products, \$218m. In 1990 income from government payments, \$343.2m. Cattle, hay, dairy products, potatoes and sheep are the principal commodities in order of cash receipts. Total value of crops produced (1990), \$115.1m. In Jan. 1991 there were 20,000 milch cows, 0.52m. beef cattle, 98,500 sheep and lambs.

Forestry. The area of national forests (1990) under US Forest Service administration was 5,796,519 acres. National forests: Toiyabe (3,243,260 acres); Humboldt (2,468,812).

INDUSTRY. The main industry is the service industry (43.1% of employment), especially tourism and legalized gambling; others include mining and smelting, livestock and irrigated agriculture and construction. In 1989 there were 988 manufacturing establishments with 26,243 employees, and 2,664 construction firms with 38,133 employees.

Gaming industry gross revenue for 1990, \$5,237,800,000 from 339 non restricted licensed casinos. There are 2,440 licences in force.

LABOUR. The annual average unemployment for 1990 was 4.9% of the work force. All industries employed 624,200 workers. Main industries and employees, 1990: Service industries, 272,400; retail trade, 101,300; government, 76,200; insurance and real estate, 28,300; transport, 18,900; public works and utilities, 13,500; mining, 14,500; manufacturing, 26,400.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Highway mileage (federal, state and local) totalled 52,548 in 1990, of which 9,898 miles were paved; motor vehicle registrations in 1991 numbered 881,274.

Railways. In 1991 there were 1,275 miles of main-line railway. Nevada is served by Southern Pacific and Union Pacific railways, and Amtrak passenger service for Las Vegas, Elko, Reno and Sparks.

Aviation. There were 77 civil airports and heliports in 1989. During 1990

McCarran International Airport (Las Vegas) handled 19.2m. passengers and Reno-Cannon International Airport handled 3m. passengers.

Post. In June 1991 there were 111 telephone exchanges, and 768,480 telephones in service.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Capital punishment was reintroduced in 1978, and executions began in 1979. In 1991 there were 5,888 prisoners in state correctional institutions.

Religion. Roman Catholics are the most numerous religious group, followed by members of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints (Mormons) and various Protestant churches.

Education. School attendance is compulsory for children from 7 to 17 years of age. As of Oct. 1990 the 238 public elementary schools had 119,520 pupils; there were 100 secondary public schools with 80,981 pupils, 7 special public schools and 815 ungraded pupils. There were 5,543 elementary teachers (average salary \$31,186), 3,414 secondary teachers (\$33,992), 1,197 special education teachers (\$31,405), 230 occupational teachers (\$34,595). There were 81 private schools (9,425 pupils). In 1992 there were 211,810 pupils and 11,305 teachers in public elementary and secondary schools.

The University of Nevada, Reno, had, in 1991-92, 645 full-time instructors and 11,714 students (regular, non-degree and correspondent), and University of Nevada, Las Vegas, 672 instructors and 19,504 students. Two-year community colleges operate as part of the University of Nevada system in Reno, Carson City, Elko, Fallon and Las Vegas. There were (1991-92) 330 full-time instructors and 31,995 students.

Health. At 30 June 1991 the state had 30 hospitals (4,096 beds) and 33 nursing units (3,545 beds).

Social Security. In 1990 benefits were paid to 168,229 persons: 114,620 retired (aged 62 and over) workers (average payment \$605 per month); 17,043 widows and widowers (\$566); 13,219 disabled workers (\$615), 11,374 wives and husbands (\$304), 11,973 children (\$339). Social Security beneficiaries represented 14% of the population.

Further Reading

Statistical information: Planning Division, Department of Administration, Capitol Complex, Carson City 89710. Publishes *Nevada Statistical Abstract*.

Bushnell, E. and Driggs, D. W., *The Nevada Constitution: Origin and Growth*. 5th ed. Univ. of Nevada Press, 1980

Hulse, J. W., *The Nevada Adventure: A History*. 2nd ed. Univ. of Nevada Press, 1969

Laxalt, R., *Nevada: A History*. New York, 1977

Mack, E. M. and Sawyer, B. W., *Here is Nevada: A History of the State*. Sparks, 1965

Paher, S. W., *Nevada: an Annotated Bibliography*. Carson City, 1980

State Library: Nevada State Library, Carson City.

NEW HAMPSHIRE

HISTORY. New Hampshire, first settled in 1623, is one of the 13 original states of the Union.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. New Hampshire is bounded in the north by Canada, east by Maine and the Atlantic, south by Massachusetts and west by Vermont. Land area, 8,993 sq. miles (23,292 sq. km). Census population, 1 April 1990, 1,109,252 (51% urban), an increase of 20.49% since 1980. Estimated population (1993), 1,125,310. Births, 1991, were 16,324 (14.7 per 1,000 population); deaths, 8,382 (7.6); infant deaths, 1992, were 89 (5.5 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 9,805 (8.5); divorces, 4,927 (4.3).

Population at 5 federal censuses was:

	<i>White</i>	<i>Black</i>	<i>Indian</i>	<i>Asiatic</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Per sq. mile</i>
1910	429,906	564	34	68	430,572	47.7
1960	604,334	1,903	135	549	606,921	65.2
			<i>All others</i>			
1970	733,106	2,505	2,070		737,681	81.7
1980	910,099	3,990	6,521		920,610	101.9
1990	1,087,433	7,198	14,621		1,109,252	123.7

The largest city in the state is Manchester, with a 1992 population of 99,490. The capital is Concord, with 36,364. Other cities are: Nashua, 79,666; Rochester, 26,640; Portsmouth, 25,342; Dover, 25,114; Keene, 22,373; Laconia, 15,743; Claremont, 13,779; Lebanon, 12,231; Berlin, 11,734; Somersworth, 11,239; Franklin, 8,213. There are also 221 towns.

CLIMATE. New Hampshire is in the New England climate zone (*see UNITED STATES: Climate*). Manchester. Jan. 22°F (−5.6°C), July 70°F (21.1°C). Annual rainfall 40" (1,003 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. While the present constitution dates from 1784, it was extensively revised in 1792 when the state joined the Union. Since 1775 there have been 16 state conventions with 49 amendments adopted to amend the constitution.

The Legislature (called the General Court) consists of a Senate of 24 members, elected for 2 years, and a House of Representatives, of 400 members, elected for 2 years. It meets annually. The Governor and 5 administrative officers called 'Councillors' are also elected for 2 years.

The state sends 2 representatives to Congress.

In the 1992 presidential election Clinton polled 209,040 votes; Bush, 202,484; Perot, 121,337.

The capital is Concord. The state is divided into 10 counties.

Governor: Stephen Merrill (R.), 1995–97 (\$79,541).

Secretary of State: William M. Gardner (D.) (\$65,650).

BUDGET. New Hampshire has no general sales tax or state income tax but does have local property taxes. Other government revenues come from rooms and meals tax, business profits tax, motor vehicle licences, fuel taxes, fishing and hunting licences, state-controlled sales of alcoholic beverages, cigarette and tobacco taxes. The state government's general revenue for the fiscal year ending 1990 was \$1,563.3m. (\$595.3m. from taxes, \$430.1m. from federal aid); general expenditures, \$1,676.3m. (\$401.4m. on education, \$328.2m. on public welfare, \$206.8m. on highways).

Per capita personal income (1993) was \$22,659.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Minerals are little worked; they consist mainly of sand and gravel, stone, and clay for building and highway construction. Value of non-fuel mineral production, 1990, \$37.4m.

Agriculture. In 1991, there were some 2,900 farms covering 480,000 acres; average farm was 166 acres. Average value per acre in 1992, \$2,045. The US Soil Survey estimates that the state has 164,167 acres of excellent soil, 486,615 acres of fair soil, 530,630 of poor soil and 3,843,798 of non-arable soil. Only 636,195 acres (11% of the total area) show moderate erosion.

Farm income, 1991, from crops, \$70m., and livestock and products, \$63m. The chief field crops are hay and vegetables; the chief fruit crop is apples. Livestock, 1992: Cattle, 46,000; pigs, 9,000; sheep, 11,600; poultry, 273,000.

Forestry. In 1990 forest land totalled 5,021,000 acres; national forest, 735,000 acres.

Fisheries. The 1990 catch was worth \$10m.

INDUSTRY. Principal manufactures: Electrical and electronic goods, machinery, and metal products.

Labour. In 1990, 632,298 persons were in employment (excluding agriculture), of whom 182,754 worked in services, 123,218 in retail trade and 113,489 in manufacturing.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1990 there were 14,803 miles of roads (12,387 miles rural). In 1991 there were 906,464 registered motor vehicles.

Railways. In 1991 the length of railway in the state was 626 miles.

Civil Aviation. In 1992 there were 14 public and 18 private airports.

Telecommunications. Across the state there were 42 radio and 5 TV stations in 1993.

Newspapers. In 1993 there were 11 daily and 57 weekly newspapers.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The state prison held 1,565 persons on 15 June 1992. The death penalty is authorized, but there have been no executions since 1939.

Religion. The Roman Catholic Church is the largest single body. The largest Protestant churches are Congregational, Episcopal, Methodist and United Baptist Convention of N.H.

Education. School attendance is compulsory for children from 6 to 14 years of age during the whole school term, or to 16 if their district provides a high school. Employed illiterate minors between 16 and 21 years of age must attend evening or special classes, if provided by the district.

In 1992 the public elementary and secondary schools had 173,881 pupils and 10,677 teachers. Public school salaries, 1990, averaged \$28,939. Education expenditure on public schools by state and local governments in 1991 was \$1,251.58m.

Of the 4-year colleges, the University of New Hampshire (founded in 1866) had 13,853 students in 1992-93; New Hampshire College (1932), 7,000; Keene State College (1909), 4,882; Rivier College (1933), 2,765; Dartmouth College (1769), 5,090. Total enrolment, 1992-93, in the 30 institutions of higher education, was 62,207.

Health. In 1992 the state had 36 hospitals and 11 institutional infirmaries.

Social Security. The Division of Human Services handles public assistance for (1) aged citizens 65 years or over, (2) needy aged aliens, (3) needy blind persons, (4) needy citizens between 18 and 64 years inclusive, who are permanently and totally disabled, (5) needy children under 18 years, (6) Medicaid and the medically needy not eligible for a monthly grant.

In May 1988, 1,298 persons were receiving old-age assistance of an average \$87 per month; 2,761 permanently and totally disabled, \$133 per month; 4,003 families with dependent children, \$439 per month.

Further Reading

Delorme, D. (ed.) *New Hampshire Atlas and Gazetteer*. Freeport, 1983

Morison, E. E. and E. F., *New Hampshire*. New York, 1976

Squires, J. D., *The Granite State of the United States: A History of New Hampshire from 1623 to the present*. 4 vols. New York, 1956

NEW JERSEY

HISTORY. New Jersey, first settled in the early 1600s, is one of the 13 original states in the Union.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. New Jersey is bounded north by New York, east by the Atlantic with Long Island and New York City to the north-east, south by Delaware Bay and west by Pennsylvania. Land area, 7,417 sq. miles (19,210 sq. km). Census population, 1 April 1990, 7,730,188 (89.4% urban), an increase of 4.96% since 1980. Population density, 1990, 1,042.2 per sq mile. Population estimate (1993), 7,879,200. Vital statistics, 1992 (per 1,000): Births, 120,437 (15.5); deaths, 70,847 (9.1); infant deaths in 1993, 989 (8.2); marriages, 55,296 (7.1); divorces in 1992, 25,405 (3.3).

Population at 5 federal censuses was:

	<i>White</i>	<i>Black</i>	<i>Indian</i>	<i>Asiatic</i>	<i>Others</i>	<i>Total</i>
1910	2,445,894	89,760	168	1,345	—	2,537,167
1930	3,829,663	208,828	213	2,630	—	4,041,334
1960	5,539,003	514,875	1,699	8,778	2,427	6,066,782
1980	6,127,467	925,066	8,394	103,848	200,048	7,364,823
1990	6,130,465	1,036,825	14,970	272,521	275,407	7,730,188

Of the population in 1990, 3,735,685 were male, 6,910,220 persons were urban, 57,118,136 were 20 years of age or older and 739,861 were Hispanic.

Census population of the larger cities and towns in 1990 was:

Newark	275,221	East Orange	73,552	Vineland	54,780
Jersey City	228,537	Clifton	71,742	Gloucester	53,797
Paterson	140,891	Cherry Hill	69,348	Union Township	50,024
Elizabeth	110,002	Middletown	68,183	Parsippany-	
Woodbridge	93,086	Brick	66,473	Troy Hills	48,478
Edison	88,680	Bayonne	61,444	North Bergen	48,414
Trenton (capital)	88,675	Irvington	61,018	Piscataway	47,089
Camden	87,492	Passaic	58,041	Wayne	47,025
Hamilton	86,553	Union City	58,012	Plainfield	46,567
Dover	76,371	Old Bridge	56,457	Bloomfield	45,061

Largest metropolitan areas (1990) were: Newark, 1,915,928; Bergen-Passaic, 1,278,440; Jersey City, 553,099; Trenton, 325,824.

CLIMATE. Jersey City. Jan. 31°F (−0.6°C), July 75°F (23.9°C). Annual rainfall 41" (1,025 mm). Trenton. Jan. 32°F (0°C), July 76°F (24.4°C). Annual rainfall 40" (1,003 mm). New Jersey belongs to the Atlantic Coast climate zone (*see* UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present constitution, ratified by the registered voters on 4 Nov. 1947, has been amended 45 times. There is a 40-member Senate and an 80-member General Assembly. Assembly members serve 2 years, senators 4 years, except those elected at the election following each census, who serve for 2 years. Sessions are held throughout the year.

The state sends 13 representatives to Congress.

In the 1992 presidential election Clinton polled 1,436,206 votes; Bush, 1,356,865; Perot, 521,829.

The capital is Trenton. The state is divided into 21 counties, which are subdivided into 567 municipalities—cities, towns, boroughs, villages and townships.

Governor: Christine Todd Whitman (R.), 1994–98 (\$85,000).

Secretary of State: Lonna R. Hooks (\$100,225).

BUDGET. For the year ending 30 June 1993 (budget figures) general revenues were \$25,943m., general expenditures were \$26,192m.

Outstanding general obligation bonded debt, 30 June 1993, was approximately \$3,595m.

Per capita personal income (1993) was \$26,732.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. In 1992 the chief minerals were stone (17.1m. short tons, value \$126m.) and sand and gravel (17,934,000, \$104,717,000); others are clays, peat and gem-

stones. New Jersey is a leading producer of greensand marl, magnesium compounds and peat. Total value of non-fuel mineral products, 1992, was \$240,439,000.

Agriculture. Livestock raising, market-gardening, fruit-growing, horticulture and forestry are pursued. In 1994 there were some 8,500 farms averaging 101 acres. Average value per acre in 1992 was \$4,774.

Market value (preliminary) of agricultural products sold, 1993: Crops, including nursery and greenhouse, \$507,581,000; livestock, poultry and their products, \$198.68m.

Leading crops are tomatoes (value, \$18.9m., 1993), corn for grain (\$15.1m.), peaches (\$25.3m.), blueberries (\$26.4m.), soybeans (\$25.7m.), sweet corn (\$15.9m.), peppers (\$21.8m.), cranberries (\$18.8m.). Livestock, 1993: 25,000 milch cows, 75,000 all cattle, 13,000 sheep and lambs and (Dec. 1992) 28,000 swine.

INDUSTRY. In 1993 the top 100 corporate employers employed 501,908, listed by New Jersey Business and Industry Association. The unemployment rate in Sept. 1994 was 6.7%.

In Aug. 1994 there were 3,566,500 employees on non-agricultural payrolls; 1,800 in mining, 123,400 in construction, 511,000 in manufacturing, 239,900 in transportation and public utilities, 836,100 in wholesale and retail trade, 232,000 in finance, insurance and real estate, 1,059,000 in services, 563,300 in government.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1994 there were about 2,297 miles of state and interstate highways. At 9 Sept. 1994 there were 6,789 miles of county highways, 25,057 miles of municipal roads and 941 miles of other road. In 1992 there were 5,135,703 motor vehicle registrations.

Railways. In Oct. 1994, the state had 1,321 route miles of railway. There is a metro link to New York (22 km), a light rail line (7 km), and extensive commuter railways.

Civil Aviation. There is an international airport at Newark.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. State prisons in Aug. 1994 had 25,443 inmates. The death penalty is authorized.

Religion. In 1994 the Roman Catholic population of New Jersey was 3.25m., and there were 436,000 Jews. Among Protestant sects were United Methodists, 132,000; United Presbyterians (1993), 106,700; Episcopalians, 64,200; Lutherans, 82,200; American Baptists (1992), 66,000.

Education. Elementary instruction is compulsory for all from 6 to 16 years of age and free to all from 5 to 20 years of age. In 1993–94 public elementary schools had 830,628 and secondary schools had 320,982 enrolled pupils; public colleges in autumn 1993 had 278,306 students, including 139,915 in community colleges; independent colleges had 63,051. Average salary of 83,289 elementary and secondary classroom teachers in public schools 1993–94 was \$45,880.

In autumn 1993: Rutgers, the State University (founded as Queen's College in 1766) had, 48,062 students; Princeton (founded in 1746) had 6,592; Fairleigh Dickinson (1941), had 10,751; Montclair State College, 13,214; Rowan College (formerly Glassboro State College), 9,368; Trenton State College, 7,063.

Health. In 1992 the state had 119 hospitals (37,619 beds), listed by the American Hospital Association.

Social Security. In the calendar year 1993, total Old Age, Survivors and Disability Insurance benefits were \$10,239,000. Average monthly Title II social security payment was \$739.30.

Further Reading

Statistical information: New Jersey State Data Center, Department of Labor, CN 388, Trenton 08625. Publishes *New Jersey Statistical Factbook*.

Legislative District Data Book. Bureau of Government Research. Annual
Manual of the Legislature of New Jersey. Trenton. Annual
 Boyd, J. P. (ed.) *Fundamentals and Constitutions of New Jersey, 1664–1954.* Princeton, 1964
 Cunningham, J. T., *New Jersey: America's Main Road.* Rev. ed. New York, 1976
 Kull, I. Stoddard (ed.) *New Jersey: a History.* New York, 1930

State Library: 185 W. State Street, Trenton, CN 520. N.J. 08625.

NEW MEXICO

HISTORY. The first European settlement was established in 1598. Until 1771 New Mexico was the Spanish kings' 'Kingdom of New Mexico'. In 1771 it was annexed to the northern province of New Spain. When New Spain won its independence in 1821, it took the name of Republic of Mexico and established New Mexico as its northernmost department. When the war between the US and Mexico was concluded on 2 Feb. 1848 New Mexico was recognized as belonging to the US, and on 9 Sept. 1850 it was made a Territory. Part of the Territory was assigned to Texas; later Utah was formed into a separate Territory; in 1861 another part was transferred to Colorado, and in 1863 Arizona was disjoined, leaving to New Mexico its present area. New Mexico became a state in Jan. 1912.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. New Mexico is bounded north by Colorado, north-east by Oklahoma, east by Texas, south by Texas and Mexico and west by Arizona. Land area, 121,335 sq. miles (314,334 sq. km). Public lands, administered by federal agencies (1975) amounted to 26.7m. acres or 34% of the total area. The Bureau of Indian Affairs held 7.3m. acres; the State of New Mexico held 9.4m. acres; 34.4m. acres were privately owned.

Census population, 1 April 1990, 1,515,069 (73% urban), an increase of 212,175 or 16.3% since 1980. Population estimate (1993), 1,616,000. Vital statistics, 1992: Births, 28,463 (18 per 1,000 population); marriages, 12,984 (8.2); divorces, 9,737 (6.2); deaths, 11,561 (7.3); infant deaths, 252 (9 per 1,000 live births).

The population in 5 census years was:

	White	Black	Indian	Asian and Pacific Island	Other	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	304,594	1,628	20,573	506		327,301	2.7
1940	492,312	4,672	34,510	324		531,818	4.4
1960	875,763	17,063	56,255	1,942		951,023	7.8
1980	977,587	24,020	106,119	6,825	188,343	1,302,894	10.7
1990	1,146,028	30,210	134,355	14,124	190,352	1,515,069	12.5

Of the 1990 total, 745,253 were male, 1,068,328 were 18 years of age or older, 163,062 were 65 years of age or older.

Before 1930 New Mexico was largely a Spanish-speaking state, but since 1945 an influx of population from other states has reduced the percentage of persons of Spanish origin or descent to 38.2% (1990).

The largest cities are Albuquerque, with estimated population, 1992, 398,492; Las Cruces, 66,466; Santa Fé (capital), 59,004; Roswell, 45,533; Rio Rancho, 36,370.

CLIMATE. Santa Fé. Jan. 26.4°F (−1.6°C), July 68.4°F (20°C). Annual rainfall 15.2" (386 mm). New Mexico belongs to the Mountain States climate zone (see UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution of 1912 is still in force with 105 amendments. The state Legislature, which meets annually, consists of 42 members of the Senate, elected for 4 years, and 70 members of the House of Representatives, elected for 2 years.

The state sends 3 representatives to Congress.

In the 1992 presidential election Clinton polled 261,617 votes; Bush 212,824; Perot, 91,895.

The state capital is Santa Fé. The state is divided into 33 counties.

Governor: Gary Johnson (R.), 1995–99 (\$90,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Casey Luna (D.) (\$65,000).

Secretary of State: Stephanie Gonzales (D.) (\$65,000).

BUDGET. For the year ending 30 June 1992 (US Census Bureau figures) the state's general revenues were \$4,743m. (\$2,238m. from taxation and \$1,116m. from federal government); general expenditures, \$4,593m. (education, \$1,919m.; highways, \$384m., and public welfare, \$710m.).

Per capita personal income (1993) was \$16,333.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. New Mexico is one of the largest energy producing states in the US. Production in 1992: Potassium salts, 1,583,000 short tons; copper, 223,000 short tons; petroleum, 69,972,000 bbls (of 42 gallons); natural gas, 1,269,000m. cu. ft; coal, 24,549,000 short tons. The value of the total mineral output (1992) was \$4,770m. An average of 15,100 persons were employed in the mining industry in 1992, 9,300 in oil and gas extraction.

Agriculture. New Mexico produces grains, vegetables, fruit, livestock, cotton and nuts. Dry farming and irrigation have proved profitable in periods of high prices. In 1992 there were some 13,500 farms covering 44.2m. acres; average farm size, 3,274 acres. In 1993 average value of farmland and buildings per acre was \$295.

Cash receipts, 1992, from crops, \$496m., and from livestock products, \$1,040m. Principal crops are wheat (11.2m. bu. from 0.33m. acres), hay (1.4m. tons from 0.32m. acres) and sorghum/grains (12.3m. bu. from 0.17m. acres). Farm animals on 1 Jan. 1993 included 123,000 milch cows, 1.4m. all cattle, 405,000 sheep and (1 Dec. 1992) 23,000 swine. National forest area (1991) covered 9.3m. acres.

INDUSTRY. Average monthly non-agricultural employment during 1993 was 623,900: 42,500 were employed in manufacturing, 159,000 in government. Value of manufactures shipments, 1987, \$4,226.4m.; leading industries, food and kindred products, electrical and electronic equipment, petroleum and coal products.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1992 there were 61,195 miles of roads and (1993) 1,565,015 registered motor vehicles.

Railways. In 1992 there were 1,893 miles of railway in operation.

Civil Aviation. There were 65 public-use airports in Oct. 1994.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The number of state prison inmates in Oct. 1994 was 3,784, and there was an average of 483 in state-operated juvenile centres in the fiscal year 1994; The death penalty is authorized.

Since 1949 the denial of employment by reason of race, colour, religion, national origin or ancestry has been forbidden. A law of 1955 prohibits discrimination in public places because of race or colour. An 'equal rights' amendment was added to the constitution in 1972.

Religion. There were (1975) approximately 356,530 Protestant Church members and 315,470 Roman Catholics.

Education. Elementary education is free, and compulsory between 6 and 17 years or high-school graduation age. In 1993–94 the 88 school districts had an estimated enrolment of 348,861 students in elementary and secondary schools of which private and parochial schools had 27,678. In 1990–91 there were 15,698 FTE teachers receiving an average salary of \$24,756. State and local government expenditure for elementary and secondary schools was \$1,299m. (1990–91).

The state-supported 4-year institutes of higher education are (autumn 1993 1):

	<i>Students</i>
University of New Mexico, Albuquerque	31,199
New Mexico State University, Las Cruces	23,367
Eastern New Mexico University, Portales	6,912
New Mexico Highlands University, Las Vegas	2,953
Western New Mexico University, Silver City	2,342
New Mexico Institute of Mining and Technology, Socorro	1,722

¹ Figures include branches outside main campus in cities listed.

Health. In 1990 the state had 46 short-term hospitals (3,631 beds).

Social Security. In 1992, 26,541 persons were receiving federal supplemental security income for the disabled (total annual payments, \$104.3m.); 9,657 persons were receiving old-age assistance (total, \$19.2m.); 610 persons were receiving aid to the blind (total, \$2.2m.). In the fiscal year 1994 a monthly average of 33,065 cases received \$137.9m. from aid to families with dependent children funds and 86,417 cases received \$194.8m. in food stamp funds.

Further Reading

- New Mexico Business* (monthly; annual review in Jan.-Feb. issue). Bureau of Business and Economic Research, Univ. of N.M., Albuquerque
Economic Review (annual). Sunwest Bank, Albuquerque
Census in New Mexico (series). Bureau of Business and Economic Research, Univ. of N.M., Albuquerque, 1992
 Beck, W., *New Mexico: a History of Four Centuries*. Univ. of Oklahoma, 1979
 Garcia, C., Haine, P. and Rhodes, H., *State and Local Government in New Mexico*. Albuquerque, 1979
 Jenkins, M. and Schroeder, A., *A Brief History of New Mexico*. Univ. of New Mexico, 1974
 Muench, D. and Hillerman, T., *New Mexico*. Belding, Portland, Oregon, 1974
 Williams, J. L., *New Mexico in Maps*. Univ. of New Mexico, 1986

NEW YORK STATE

HISTORY. From 1609 to 1664 the region now called New York was claimed by the Dutch; then it came under the rule of the English, who governed the country until the outbreak of the War of Independence. On 20 April 1777 New York adopted a constitution which transformed the colony into an independent state; on 26 July 1788 it ratified the constitution of the US, becoming one of the 13 original states. New York dropped its claim to Vermont after the latter was admitted to the Union in 1791. With the annexation of a small area from Massachusetts in 1853, New York assumed its present boundaries.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. New York is bounded west and north by Canada with Lake Erie, Lake Ontario and the St Lawrence River forming the boundary; east by Vermont, Massachusetts and Connecticut, south-east by the Atlantic, south by New Jersey and Pennsylvania. Land area, 47,224 sq. miles (122,310 sq. km). Census population, 1 April 1990, 17,990,455 (84.3% urban), an increase of 2.47% since 1980. Population estimate (1993), 18,197,154. Births in 1991 were 292,400 (16.2 per 1,000 population); deaths, 166,795 (9.2); infant deaths in 1989, 3,076 (10.6 per 1,000 live births); marriages in 1989, 162,782 (9.1); divorces, 55,610 (3.1).

Population in 5 census years was:

	<i>White</i>	<i>Black</i>	<i>Indian</i>	<i>Asiatic</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Per sq. mile</i>
1910	8,966,845	134,191	6,046	6,532	9,113,614	191.2
1930	12,143,191	412,814	6,973	15,088	12,588,066	262.6
1960	15,287,071	1,417,511	16,491	51,678	16,782,304	350.2
			<i>All others</i>			
1980	13,961,106	2,401,842		1,194,340	17,557,288	367.0
1990	12,460,189	2,569,126		2,961,140	17,990,455	381.0

Of the 1990 population, 8,625,673 were male, 14,857,202 (1980) were urban; those 20 years of age or older numbered 13,186,381. Aliens registered in Jan. 1980 numbered 801,411.

The population of New York City, by boroughs, census of 1 April 1990 was: Manhattan, 1,487,536; Bronx, 1,203,789; Brooklyn, 2,291,664; Queens, 1,951,598; Staten Island, 378,977; total, 7,322,564. The New York metropolitan statistical area had, in 1990, 8,546,846.

Population of other large cities and incorporated places census, April 1990, was:

Buffalo	328,123	Troy	54,269	Elmira	33,724
Rochester	231,636	Binghamton	53,008	Auburn	31,258
Yonkers	188,082	Hempstead	49,453	Waterdown	29,429
Syracuse	163,860	White Plains	48,718	Poughkeepsie	28,844
Albany (capital)	101,082	Rome	44,350	Lindenhurst	26,879
Utica	68,637	Freeport	39,894	Newburgh	26,454
New Rochelle	67,265	N. Tonawanda	34,989	Rockville Center	24,727
Mount Vernon	67,153	Jamestown	34,681	Garden City	21,686
Schenectady	65,566	Valleystream	33,946	Massapequa Park	18,044
Niagara Falls	61,840				

Other large urbanized areas, census 1990; Buffalo, 968,532; Rochester, 1,002,410; Albany-Schenectady-Troy, 874,304.

CLIMATE. Albany. Jan. 24°F (−4.4°C), July 73°F (22.8°C). Annual rainfall 34" (855 mm). Buffalo. Jan. 24°F (−4.4°C), July 70°F (21.1°C). Annual rainfall 36" (905 mm). New York. Jan. 30°F (−1.1°C), July 74°F (23.3°C). Annual rainfall 43" (1,087 mm). New York belongs to the Atlantic Coast climate zone (*see* UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present constitution dates from 1894; a later constitutional convention, 1938, is now legally considered merely to have amended the 1894 constitution, which has now had 93 amendments. A proposed new constitution in 1967 was rejected by the electorate. The Senate consists of 60 members, and the Assembly of 150 members, both elected every 2 years. The state capital is Albany. For local government the state is divided into 62 counties, 5 of which constitute the city of New York. There were state parks and recreation areas covering 260,198 acres in 1990.

In the 1992 presidential election Clinton polled 3,444,350 votes; Bush, 2,346,649; Perot, 1,090,721.

Each of the state's 62 cities is incorporated by charter, under special legislation. The government of New York City is vested in the mayor (David Dinkins), elected for 4 years, and a city council, whose president and members are elected for 4 years. The council has a President and 51 members, each elected from a district wholly within the city. The mayor appoints all the heads of departments, except the comptroller, who is elected. Each of the 5 city boroughs (Manhattan, Bronx, Brooklyn, Queens and Staten Island) has a president, elected for 4 years. Each borough is also a county bearing the same name except Manhattan borough, which, as a county, is called New York, and Brooklyn, which is Kings County.

The state sends 31 representatives to Congress.

Governor: George E. Pataki (R.), 1995–99 (\$130,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Stan Lundine (D.) (\$110,000).

Secretary of State: Gail S. Schaefer (D.) (\$87,338).

BUDGET. The state's general revenues for the financial year ending 31 March 1990 were \$52,441.3m. (\$28,614.6m. from taxes); general expenditures were \$49,967.5m. (\$14,266.2m. for education, \$14,820.4m. for social services, \$2,227.8m. for transport).

Per capita personal income was \$24,623 in 1993.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Production of principal minerals in 1988: Sand and gravel (28.7m. short tons), salt (4,614 short tons), oil (495,000 bbls), natural gas (25,447m. cu. ft). The

state is a leading producer of titanium concentrate, talc, abrasive garnet, wollastonite and emery. Quarry products include trap rock, slate, marble, limestone and sandstone. Value of mineral output in 1990, \$773m.

Agriculture. New York has large agricultural interests. In 1991 it had some 38,000 farms, with a total area of 8.3m. acres; average farm was 218 acres. Average value per acre in 1992 was \$1,051.

Farm income, 1991, from crops \$1,089m. and livestock, \$1,766m. Dairying is an important type of farming. Field crops comprise maize, winter wheat, oats and hay. New York ranks second in US in the production of apples, and maple syrup. Other products are grapes, tart cherries, peaches, pears, plums, strawberries, raspberries, cabbages, onions, potatoes, maple sugar. Estimated farm animals, 1990, included 1,540,000 all cattle, 966,000 milch cows, 92,000 sheep and lambs, 124,000 swine and 5.1m. chickens.

INDUSTRY. The main employers (1987 census) are service industries (1,293,000), trade (1,150,000) and manufacture (1,267,500). Leading industries were clothing, non-electrical machinery, printing and publishing, electrical equipment, instruments, food and allied products and fabricated metals.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1990 there were 110,965 miles of roads (73,263 miles rural). The New York State Thruway extends 559 miles from New York City to Buffalo. The Northway, a 176-mile toll-free highway, is a connecting road from the Thruway at Albany to the Canadian border at Champlain, Quebec.

Motor vehicle registrations in 1991 were 9,771,437.

Railways. There were in 1981, 3,891 miles of Class I railways. New York City has NYCTA and PATH metro systems, and commuter railways run by Metro-North, New Jersey Transit and Long Island Rail Road.

Civil Aviation. There were 489 airports and landing areas in 1989.

Shipping. The canals of the state, combined in 1918 in what is called the Improved Canal System, have a length of 524 miles, of which the Erie or Barge canal has 340 miles. In 1981 the canals carried 807,925 tons of freight.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The State Human Rights Law was approved 12 March 1945, effective 1 July, 1945. The State Division of Human Rights is charged with the responsibility of enforcing this law. The division may request and utilize the services of all governmental departments and agencies; adopt and promulgate suitable rules and regulations; test, investigate and pass judgment upon complaints alleging discrimination in employment, in places of public accommodation, resort or amusement, education, and in housing, land and commercial space; hold hearings, sub-poena witnesses and require the production for examination of papers relating to matters under investigation; grant compensatory damages and require repayment of profits in certain housing cases among other provisions; apply for court injunctions to prevent frustration of orders of the Commissioner.

In 1991, 56,530 prisoners were in state correctional institutions.

The death penalty is authorized.

In 1988 murders reported in New York were 2,239. Police strength (sworn officers) in 1988 was 61,204 (43,218 New York City).

Religion. The churches are Roman Catholic, with 6,367,576 members in 1981, Jewish congregations (about 2m. in 1981) and Protestant Episcopal (299,929 in 1980).

Education. Education is compulsory between the ages of 7 and 16. In 1992 the public elementary and secondary schools had 2,645,000 pupils and 188,400 tea-

chers. State and local government expenditure on public schools in 1991 was \$27,821.3m. Teachers' salaries, 1989, averaged \$43,300.

The state's educational system, including public and private schools and secondary institutions, universities, colleges, libraries, museums, etc., constitutes (by legislative act) the 'University of the State of New York', which is governed by a Board of Regents consisting of 15 members appointed by the Legislature. Within the framework of this 'University' was established in 1948 a 'State University' which controls 64 colleges and educational centres, 30 of which are locally operated community colleges. The 'State University' is governed by a board of 16 Trustees, appointed by the Governor with the consent and advice of the Senate.

Higher education in the state is conducted in 296 institutions (627,676 full-time and 375,690 part-time students in autumn 1989).

In autumn 1990 the institutions of higher education in the state included:

<i>Founded</i>	<i>Name and place</i>	<i>Teachers</i>	<i>Students</i>
1754	Columbia University, New York	2,305	18,242
1795	Union University, Schenectady and Albany	228	2,877
1824	Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, Troy	375	6,692
1831	New York University, New York	2,386	32,813
1846	Colgate University, New York	255	2,710
1846	Fordham University, New York	703	13,158
1847	University of the City of New York, New York	9,065	200,700
1848	University of Rochester, Rochester	1,250	9,291
1854	Polytechnic Institute of New York	261	3,701
1856	St Lawrence University, Canton	189	2,091
1857	Cooper Union Institute of Technology, New York	108	1,036
1861	Vassar College, Poughkeepsie	235	2,453
1863	Manhattan College, New York	234	3,794
1865	Cornell University, Ithaca	1,779	17,171
1870	Syracuse University, Syracuse	990	21,900
1948	State University of New York	18,852	403,028

The Saratoga Performing Arts Centre (5,100 seats), a non-profit, tax-exempt organization, which opened in 1966, is the summer residence of the New York City Ballet and the Philadelphia Orchestra—two groups which present special educational programmes for students and teachers.

Health. In 1981 the state had 278 hospitals (67,798 beds), 585 skilled nursing homes (62,435 beds) and 241 other institutions (24,302 beds). In 1986 mental health facilities had 21,836 patients and institutions for the mentally retarded had 10,581 patients.

Social Security. The federal Supplemental Security Income programme covered aid to the needy aged, blind and disabled from 1 Jan. 1975. In the state programme for 1980, \$4,543m. was paid in Medicaid to 2,288,000 people; aid to dependent children in 1985 went to 1,109,610 recipients, average benefits \$371 per family per month.

Further Reading

Statistical information: Nelson Rockefeller Institute of Government, 411 State St., Albany 12203. Publishes *New York State Statistical Yearbook*.

Governing the Empire State: an Insider's Guide. Albany, Rockefeller Institute, 1988
New York Red Book. Albany. Biennial.

Legislative Manual. Department of State. Biennial.

Managing Modern New York: the Carey Era. Albany, Rockefeller Institute, 1985

The Modern New York State Legislature: Redressing the Balance. Albany, Rockefeller Institute, 1991

Rockefeller in Retrospect: the Governor's New York Legacy. Albany, Rockefeller Institute, 1987

Connery, R. and G. B., *Governing New York State: The Rockefeller Years.* New York, 1974

Ellis, D. M., *History of New York State.* Cornell Univ. Press, 1967

Flick, A. (ed.) *History of the State of New York.* Columbia Univ. Press, 1933–37

Zimmerman, J. F., *The Government and Politics of New York.* New York Univ. Pres, 1981

State Library: The New York State Library, Albany 12230.

NORTH CAROLINA

HISTORY. North Carolina, first settled in 1585 by Sir Walter Raleigh and permanently settled in 1663, was one of the 13 original states of the Union.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. North Carolina is bounded north by Virginia, east by the Atlantic, south by South Carolina, south-west by Georgia and west by Tennessee. Land area, 48,718 sq. miles (126,180 sq. km). Census population, 1 April 1990, 6,628,637 (50.4% urban), an increase of 12.84% since 1980. Population estimate (1993), 6,945,180. Births, 1991, were 102,442 (15.2 per 1,000 population); marriages, 48,966 (7.3); deaths, 58,909 (8.7); infant deaths in 1992, 1,073 (10.4 per 1,000 live births); divorces, 33,763 (5).

Population in 5 census years was:

	<i>White</i>	<i>Black</i>	<i>Indian</i>	<i>Asiatic</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Per sq. mile</i>
1910	1,500,511	697,843	7,851	82	2,206,287	45.3
1930	2,234,958	918,647	16,579	92	3,170,276	64.5
1950	2,983,121	1,047,353	3,742	—	4,061,929	82.7
			<i>All others</i>			
1970	3,901,767	1,126,478	53,814		5,082,059	104.1
1980	4,453,010	1,316,050	105,369		5,874,429	111.5

Of the total population in 1980, 2,852,012 were male, 2,818,794 were urban and 3,976,359 were 20 years old or older.

The principal cities (with census population in 1990) are: Charlotte, 395,934; Raleigh, 207,951; Greensboro, 183,521; Winston-Salem, 143,485; Durham, 136,611; Fayetteville, 75,695; High Point, 69,496; Asheville, 61,607; Wilmington, 55,530.

CLIMATE. Climate varies sharply with altitude; the warmest area is in the south east near Southport and Wilmington; the coldest is Mount Mitchell (6,684 ft). Raleigh, Jan. 42°F (5.6°C), July 79°F (26.1°C). Annual rainfall 46" (1,158 mm). North Carolina belongs to the Atlantic Coast climate zone (*see* UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present constitution dates from 1971 (previous constitution, 1776 and 1868/76); it has had 19 amendments. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 50 members and a House of Representatives of 120 members; all are elected by districts for 2 years. It meets in odd-numbered years in Jan.

The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. The Governor may succeed himself but has no veto. There are 19 other executive heads of department, 8 elected by the people and 9 appointed by the Governor.

The state sends 12 representatives to Congress.

In the presidential election of 1992 Bush polled 1,134,661 votes; Clinton, 1,114,042; Perot, 357,864.

The capital is Raleigh. There are 100 counties.

Governor: James B. Hunt Jr (D.), 1993–97 (\$123,300).

Lieut.-Governor: Dennis Wicker (D.) (\$75,774).

Secretary of State: Rufus Edmisten (D.) (\$75,252).

BUDGET. General revenue for the year ending 30 June 1990 was \$12,345.2m. General expenditure was \$12,555.3m.

On 30 June 1991 the net total long-term debt amounted to \$3,490m.

Per capita personal income (1993) was \$17,488.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Mining production in 1990 was valued at \$578.4m. Principal minerals were stone, sand and gravel, phosphate rock, feldspar, lithium minerals, olivine, kaolin and talc. North Carolina is a leading producer of bricks, making more than 1,000m. bricks a year.

Agriculture. In 1991 there were some 60,000 farms covering 9.6m. acres; average size of farms was 160 acres and average value per acre in 1992 was \$1,264.

Farm income, 1991, from crops, \$2,272m. and from livestock and products, \$2,554m. Main crop production: flue-cured tobacco, maize, soybeans, peanuts, wheat, sweet potatoes and apples.

Livestock, 1990: Cattle, 0.9m.; pigs, 2.6m.; chickens, 19.6m.

Forestry. Commercial forest covered 18,891,000 acres in 1990. Main products are hardwood veneer and hardwood plywood, furniture woods, pulp, paper and lumber.

Fisheries. Commercial fish catch, 1990, had a value of approximately \$71.5m. The catch is mainly of menhaden, crabmeat, bay scallops, flounder, croaker, shrimps, sea trout, spots and clams.

INDUSTRY. North Carolina's manufacturing establishments in 1985 had 827,400 workers. The leading industries by employment are textiles, clothing, furniture, electrical machinery and equipment, non-electrical machinery, and food processing. In 1985 investment in new and expanded industry was \$2,758m. About 576,200 were employed in trade, 422,800 in government and 427,600 in services.

TOURISM. Total receipts of the travel industry, \$6,400m. in 1990.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1990 there were 94,228 miles of roads (75,165 miles rural). In 1991 there were 5,216,177 registered motor vehicles.

Railways. The state in 1986 contained 3,682 miles of railway operating in 91 of the 100 counties. There are 22 Class I, II and III rail companies.

Civil Aviation. In 1986 there were 82 public airports of which 14 are served by major airlines.

Shipping. There are 2 ocean ports, Wilmington and Morehead City.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Following the US Supreme Court's reinstatement of the death penalty in 1976, capital punishment has been authorized. There was an execution in 1986. In 1991 there were 18,708 prisoners in state correctional institutions.

Religion. Leading denominations are the Baptists (48.9% of church membership), Methodists (20.7%), Presbyterians (7.7%), Lutherans (3%) and Roman Catholics (2.7%). Total estimate of all denominations in 1983 was 2.6m.

Education. School attendance is compulsory between 6 and 16.

In 1985-86 there were 1,968 public elementary and secondary schools. In 1992 there were 1,092,447 pupils and 64,435 teachers. State and local government expenditure in 1991 was \$7,949.4m.

In autumn 1985-86 state-supported colleges and universities included 58 community and technical colleges with 654,000 full and part time students. The 16 senior universities are all part of the University of North Carolina system, the largest campus being North Carolina State University at Raleigh, with 23,400 students. The university system was founded in 1789 at Chapel Hill and first opened in 1792. Its 1986 autumn enrolment was 130,000 students.

In addition to the state-supported institutions there were 7 private junior colleges with an enrolment of 2,585 and 31 private senior institutions with a total enrolment of 19,009. The total undergraduate enrolment in private institutions for 1985 was 21,594.

Health. In Oct. 1986 the state had 160 hospitals (34,438 beds).

Social Security. In June 1982 there were 900,070 persons receiving \$300.4m. in social security benefits. Of that number 496,020 were retired, receiving \$186.67m.; 85,640 were disabled (\$34.7m.); 318,410 others received \$79m.

Further Reading

- Statistical information:* Office of State Planning, 116 West Jones St., Raleigh 27603. Publishes *Statistical Abstract of North Carolina Counties*.
North Carolina Manual. Secretary of State. Raleigh. Biennial
 Clay, J. W. *et al* (eds.), *North Carolina Atlas: Portrait of a Changing Southern State*. Univ. of North Carolina Press, 1975
 Corbitt, D. L., *The Formation of the North Carolina Counties*. Raleigh, 1969
 Fleer, J. D., *North Carolina: Government and Population*. Univ. of Nebraska Press, 1995
 Lefler, H. T. and Newsome, A. R., *North Carolina: The History of a Southern State*. Univ. of North Carolina Press, 1973

NORTH DAKOTA

HISTORY. North Dakota was admitted into the Union, with boundaries as at present, on 2 Nov. 1889; previously it had formed part of the Dakota Territory, established 2 March 1861.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. North Dakota is bounded north by Canada, east by the Red River (forming a boundary with Minnesota), south by South Dakota and west by Montana. Land area, 68,994 sq. miles (178,695 sq. km). The Federal Bureau of Indian Affairs administered (1992) 841,295 acres, of which 214,006 acres were assigned to tribes. Census population, 1 April 1990, 638,800 (53.3% urban), a decrease of 2.13% since 1980. Population estimate (1993), 634,935. Births in 1992 were 8,935 (14 per 1,000 population); deaths, 5,797 (9.1); infant deaths in 1993, 56 (6.4 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 4,809 (7.6); divorces, 2,305 (3.6).

Population at 5 census years was:

	White	Black	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	569,855	617	6,486	98	577,056	8.2
1930	671,851	377	8,617	194	680,845	9.7
All others						
1970	599,485	2,494	15,782		617,761	9.0
1980	625,557	2,568	24,692		652,717	9.5
1990	604,142	3,524	31,134		638,800	9.3

Of the total population in 1990, 318,201 were male, 340,490 were urban and 436,665 were 21 years old or older. Estimated outward migration, 1980-90, 110 per 1,000 population.

The largest cities are Fargo with population, census 1990, of 74,111; Grand Forks, 49,425; Bismarck (capital), 49,256, and Minot, 34,544.

CLIMATE. Bismarck. Jan. 8°F (-13.3°C), July 71°F (21.1°C). Annual rainfall 16" (402 mm). Fargo. Jan. 6°F (-14.4°C), July 71°F (21.1°C). Annual rainfall 20" (503 mm). North Dakota belongs to the High Plains climate zone (see UNITED STATES: Climate)

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present constitution dates from 1889; it has had 95 amendments. The Legislative Assembly consists of a Senate of 53 members elected for 4 years, and a House of Representatives of 106 members elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years.

The state sends 1 representative to Congress.

In the 1992 presidential election Bush polled 136,244 votes; Clinton, 99,168; Perot, 71,084.

The capital is Bismarck. The state has 53 organized counties.

Governor: Edward Schafer (R.), 1993-97 (\$68,280).

Lieut.-Governor: Rosemarie Myrdal (R.) (\$56,112).

Secretary of State: Alvin A. Jaeger (R.) (\$51,752).

Agriculture. In 1991 there were some 60,000 farms covering 9.6m. acres; average size of farms was 160 acres and average value per acre in 1992 was \$1,264.

Farm income, 1991, from crops, \$2,272m. and from livestock and products, \$2,554m. Main crop production: flue-cured tobacco, maize, soybeans, peanuts, wheat, sweet potatoes and apples.

Livestock, 1990: Cattle, 0.9m.; pigs, 2.6m.; chickens, 19.6m.

Forestry. Commercial forest covered 18,891,000 acres in 1990. Main products are hardwood veneer and hardwood plywood, furniture woods, pulp, paper and lumber.

Fisheries. Commercial fish catch, 1990, had a value of approximately \$71.5m. The catch is mainly of menhaden, crabmeat, bay scallops, flounder, croaker, shrimps, sea trout, spots and clams.

INDUSTRY. North Carolina's manufacturing establishments in 1985 had 827,400 workers. The leading industries by employment are textiles, clothing, furniture, electrical machinery and equipment, non-electrical machinery, and food processing. In 1985 investment in new and expanded industry was \$2,758m. About 576,200 were employed in trade, 422,800 in government and 427,600 in services.

TOURISM. Total receipts of the travel industry, \$6,400m. in 1990.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1990 there were 94,228 miles of roads (75,165 miles rural). In 1991 there were 5,216,177 registered motor vehicles.

Railways. The state in 1986 contained 3,682 miles of railway operating in 91 of the 100 counties. There are 22 Class I, II and III rail companies.

Civil Aviation. In 1986 there were 82 public airports of which 14 are served by major airlines.

Shipping. There are 2 ocean ports, Wilmington and Morehead City.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Following the US Supreme Court's reinstatement of the death penalty in 1976, capital punishment has been authorized. There was an execution in 1986. In 1991 there were 18,708 prisoners in state correctional institutions.

Religion. Leading denominations are the Baptists (48.9% of church membership), Methodists (20.7%), Presbyterians (7.7%), Lutherans (3%) and Roman Catholics (2.7%). Total estimate of all denominations in 1983 was 2.6m.

Education. School attendance is compulsory between 6 and 16.

In 1985-86 there were 1,968 public elementary and secondary schools. In 1992 there were 1,092,447 pupils and 64,435 teachers. State and local government expenditure in 1991 was \$7,949.4m.

In autumn 1985-86 state-supported colleges and universities included 58 community and technical colleges with 654,000 full and part time students. The 16 senior universities are all part of the University of North Carolina system, the largest campus being North Carolina State University and Raleigh, with 23,400 students. The university system was founded in 1789 at Chapel Hill and first opened in 1792. Its 1986 autumn enrolment was 130,000 students.

In addition to the state-supported institutions there were 7 private junior colleges with an enrolment of 2,585 and 31 private senior institutions with a total enrolment of 19,009. The total undergraduate enrolment in private institutions for 1985 was 21,594.

Health. In Oct. 1986 the state had 160 hospitals (34,438 beds).

Social Security. In June 1982 there were 900,070 persons receiving \$300.4m. in social security benefits. Of that number 496,020 were retired, receiving \$186.67m.; 85,640 were disabled (\$34.7m.); 318,410 others received \$79m.

Further Reading

- Statistical information:* Office of State Planning, 116 West Jones St., Raleigh 27603. Publishes *Statistical Abstract of North Carolina Counties*.
North Carolina Manual. Secretary of State. Raleigh. Biennial
 Clay, J. W. et al (eds.), *North Carolina Atlas: Portrait of a Changing Southern State*. Univ. of North Carolina Press, 1975
 Corbitt, D. L., *The Formation of the North Carolina Counties*. Raleigh, 1969
 Fleenor, J. D., *North Carolina: Government and Population*. Univ. of Nebraska Press, 1995
 Lefler, H. T. and Newsome, A. R., *North Carolina: The History of a Southern State*. Univ. of North Carolina Press, 1973

NORTH DAKOTA

HISTORY. North Dakota was admitted into the Union, with boundaries as at present, on 2 Nov. 1889; previously it had formed part of the Dakota Territory, established 2 March 1861.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. North Dakota is bounded north by Canada, east by the Red River (forming a boundary with Minnesota), south by South Dakota and west by Montana. Land area, 68,994 sq. miles (178,695 sq. km). The Federal Bureau of Indian Affairs administered (1992) 841,295 acres, of which 214,006 acres were assigned to tribes. Census population, 1 April 1990, 638,800 (53.3% urban), a decrease of 2.13% since 1980. Population estimate (1993), 634,935. Births in 1992 were 8,935 (14 per 1,000 population); deaths, 5,797 (9.1); infant deaths in 1993, 56 (6.4 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 4,809 (7.6); divorces, 2,305 (3.6).

Population at 5 census years was:

	White	Black	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	569,855	617	6,486	98	577,056	8.2
1930	671,851	377	8,617	194	680,845	9.7
All others						
1970	599,485	2,494	15,782		617,761	9.0
1980	625,557	2,568	24,692		652,717	9.5
1990	604,142	3,524	31,134		638,800	9.3

Of the total population in 1990, 318,201 were male, 340,490 were urban and 436,665 were 21 years old or older. Estimated outward migration, 1980-90, 110 per 1,000 population.

The largest cities are Fargo with population, census 1990, of 74,111; Grand Forks, 49,425; Bismarck (capital), 49,256, and Minot, 34,544.

CLIMATE. Bismarck. Jan. 8°F (-13.3°C), July 71°F (21.1°C). Annual rainfall 16" (402 mm). Fargo. Jan. 6°F (-14.4°C), July 71°F (21.1°C). Annual rainfall 20" (503 mm). North Dakota belongs to the High Plains climate zone (see UNITED STATES: Climate)

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present constitution dates from 1889; it has had 95 amendments. The Legislative Assembly consists of a Senate of 53 members elected for 4 years, and a House of Representatives of 106 members elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years.

The state sends 1 representative to Congress.

In the 1992 presidential election Bush polled 136,244 votes; Clinton, 99,168; Perot, 71,084.

The capital is Bismarck. The state has 53 organized counties.

Governor: Edward Schafer (R.), 1993-97 (\$68,280).

Lieut.-Governor: Rosemarie Myrdal (R.) (\$56,112).

Secretary of State: Alvin A. Jaeger (R.) (\$51,752).

FINANCE. General fund revenues for the fiscal year ending 30 June 1993 were \$544m.; taxation provided \$525m. General fund expenditures for the fiscal year ending 30 June 1994 were \$444m.; education took \$319m.; health and human services, \$531m.; highways, \$177m.

Per capita personal income (1993) was \$17,488.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. The mineral resources of North Dakota consist chiefly of oil which was discovered in 1951. Production of crude petroleum in 1990 was 35,895,278 bbls; of natural gas (1991), 54.8m. cu. ft. Output of lignite coal in 1991 was 26.3m. tons. Total value of mineral output, 1991, \$1,016,622,000.

Agriculture. Agriculture is the chief pursuit of the population. In 1993 there were 33,000 farms (61,963 in 1954) with an area of 40.4m. acres (41,876,924 in 1954); the average farm was of 1,224 acres. In 1992 per farm net farm income was \$33,067. In 1994 the average value of farmland and buildings per acre was \$409.

Cash income, 1993, from crops, \$2,264.1m. and from livestock, \$770.8m. In 1993, North Dakota led in the production of barley, sunflowers, flaxseed, spring wheat, durum wheat and oats. Other important products are navy beans, all beans, pinto beans, all wheat, rye and honey.

The state has also an active livestock industry, chiefly cattle raising. Livestock, 1994: Cattle, 1.9m.; pigs (1993), 0.32m.; sheep, 165,000; poultry (1993), 255,000.

Forestry. Forest area, 1990, 0.46m. acres.

INDUSTRY. In July 1994, 75,900 were employed in trade, 62,900 in government, 80,250 in services, 18,100 in transport, communications and utilities, 20,800 in manufacturing.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The state maintained, in 1993, 7,385 miles of road; local authorities, 75,056 miles. Motor vehicle registrations in 1992 numbered 655,335.

Railways. In 1994 there were 4,143 miles of railway.

Civil Aviation. In 1994 there were 100 public airports and 350 private airports.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The state penitentiary, in Oct. 1994, held 460 inmates. The Missouri River Correctional Center, a minimum custody institution, held 132 inmates. There is no death penalty.

Religion. In 1980, the leading religious denominations were: Combined Lutherans, 288,500 members; Roman Catholics, 230,660; Methodists, 36,500; Presbyterians, 19,500, and the United Church of Christ, 15,000.

Education. School attendance is compulsory between the ages of 7 and 16, or until the 17th birthday if the eighth grade has not been completed. In 1993-94 the public elementary schools had 83,505 pupils; secondary schools, 34,995 pupils. State expenditure per pupil in elementary and secondary schools, 1994, \$4,497. Teachers (4,208 in elementary and 2,208 in secondary schools in 1994) earned an average \$25,506 in 1993-94 school year.

The University of North Dakota in Grand Forks, founded in 1883, had 11,499 students in autumn 1994; North Dakota State University in Fargo, 9,665 students. Total enrolment in the 11 public institutions of higher education, autumn 1994, 34,948; in the 2 private, 2,850.

Health. In 1994 the state had 46 general hospitals (3,571 beds), and 86 nursing facilities (7,125 beds).

Social Security. In 1992, 113,810 people received \$736m. in SSI payments. Monthly average, 18,300 recipients.

Further Reading

Statistical information: Bureau of Business and Economic Research, Univ. of North Dakota, Grand Forks 58202. Publishes *Statistical Abstract of North Dakota*.
North Dakota Blue Book. Secretary of State, Bismarck
 Glaab, C. L. et al, *The North Dakota Political Tradition*. Iowa State Univ. Press, 1981
 Jelliff, T. B., *North Dakota: A Living Legacy*. Fargo, 1983
 Robinson, E. B., *History of North Dakota*. Univ. of Nebraska Press, 1966

OHIO

HISTORY. The first organized European settlement was in 1788; Ohio unofficially entered the Union on 19 Feb. 1803; entrance was made official, retroactive to 1 March 1803, on 8 Aug. 1953.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Ohio is bounded north by Michigan and Lake Erie, east by Pennsylvania, south-east and south by the Ohio River (forming a boundary with West Virginia and Kentucky) and west by Indiana. Land area, 40,952 sq. miles (106,067 sq. km). Census population, 1 April 1990 10,847,115 (74.1% urban), an increase of 89,695 or 0.8% since 1980. Population estimate (1993), 11,091,301. In 1992 births numbered 161,990 (14.9 per 1,000 population); deaths, 100,009 (9.2); infant deaths, 1,524 (7.3 per 1,000 live births); stillbirths, 1,176 (7.3 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 91,076 (8.4); divorces, 52,554 (4.8).

Population at 6 census years was:

	White	Black	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	4,654,897	111,452	127	645	4,767,121	117.0
1930	6,335,173	309,304	435	1,785	6,646,697	161.6
1960	8,909,698	786,097	1,910	8,692	9,706,397	236.9
<i>All others</i>						
1970	9,646,997	970,477		34,543	10,652,017	260.0
1980	9,597,458	1,076,748		123,424	10,797,630	263.2
1990	9,521,756	1,154,826		170,533	10,847,115	264.5

Of the total population in 1990, 5,226,340 were male. Those 18 years old or older numbered 8,047,371 in 1990.

Census population of chief cities on 1 April 1990 was:

Columbus	632,910	Hamilton	61,368	Middletown	46,022
Cleveland	505,616	Kettering	60,569	Lima	45,549
Cincinnati	364,040	Lakewood	59,718	Newark	44,389
Toledo	332,943	Elyria	56,746	Lancaster	34,507
Akron	223,019	Euclid	54,875	North Olmsted	34,204
Dayton	182,044	Cleveland Heights	54,052	Upper Arlington	34,128
Youngstown	95,753	Warren	50,793	Marion	34,075
Parma	87,876	Mansfield	50,627	East Cleveland	33,096
Canton	84,161	Cuyahoga Falls	48,950	Garfield Heights	31,793
Lorain	71,245	Mentor	47,358	Zanesville	26,788
Springfield	70,487				

Urbanized areas, 1990 census: Cleveland, 1,831,122; Cincinnati, 1,452,645; Columbus (the capital), 1,377,419; Dayton, 951,270; Akron, 657,575; Toledo, 614,128; Youngstown-Warren, 492,619; Canton, 394,106.

CLIMATE. Cincinnati. Jan. 39.1°F, July 77.1°F). Annual rainfall 43.82". Cleveland. Jan. 35°F, July 72.4°F. Annual rainfall 43.9". Columbus. Jan. 36.6°F, July 73.9°F. Annual rainfall 43.76". Ohio belongs to the Great Lakes climate zone (see UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The question of a general revision of the constitution drafted by an elected convention is submitted to the people every 20 years. The constitution of 1851 had 141 amendments by 1983.

The Senate consists of 33 members and the House of Representatives of 99 mem-

30,349 (9.5); infant deaths in 1992, 450 (9.6); marriages, 32,602 (10.2); divorces and annulments, 23,596 (7.4).

The population at 5 federal censuses was:

	<i>White</i>	<i>Black</i>	<i>Indian</i>	<i>Other</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Per sq. mile</i>
1930	2,130,778	172,198	92,725	339	2,396,040	34.6
1960	2,107,900	153,084	68,689	1,414	2,328,284	33.8
1970	2,280,362	171,892	97,179	10,030	2,559,253	37.2
1980	2,597,783	204,658	169,292	53,557	3,025,486	43.2
1990	2,583,512	233,801	252,420	119,723	3,189,456	44.5

In 1980, 1,476,719 were male, 2,035,082 were urban and those 20 years of age or older numbered 2,052,729. The US Bureau of Indian Affairs is responsible for 1,097,004 acres (1990), of which 96,839 acres were allotted to tribes.

The most important cities with population, 1990 are Oklahoma City (capital), 444,730; Tulsa, 367,193; Lawton, 80,561; Norman, 80,071; Broken Arrow, 58,043; Edmond, 52,315; Midwest City, 52,267; Enid, 45,307; Moore, 40,318; Muskogee, 37,708; Stillwater, 36,676; Bartlesville, 34,252.

CLIMATE. 1988: Oklahoma City. Jan. 34.2°F (1.2°C), July 81.6°F (27.5°C). Annual rainfall 31.94" (8.113 mm). Tulsa. Jan. 34.8°F (1.5°C), July 82.6°F (27.5°C). Annual rainfall 33.22" (8.438 mm). Oklahoma belongs to the Central Plains climate zone (*see* UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution, dating from 1907, provides for amendment by initiative petition and legislative referendum; it has had 139 amendments (as of Oct. 1990).

The Legislature consists of a Senate of 48 members, who are elected for 4 years, and a House of Representatives elected for 2 years and consisting of 101 members. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4-year terms; the Governor can only be elected for two terms in succession. Electors are (with necessary exceptions) all citizens 18 years or older, with the usual qualifications.

The state sends 6 representatives to Congress.

In the 1992 presidential election Bush polled 592,929 votes; Clinton, 473,066; Perot, 319,978.

The capital is Oklahoma City. The state has 77 counties.

Governor: Frank Keating (R.), 1995–99 (\$70,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Jack Mildren (D.) (\$40,000).

Secretary of State: John Kennedy (D.) (\$42,500).

BUDGET. Total revenue for the year ending 30 June 1992 was \$6,927m. Total expenditure, \$6,768m.

General obligations debt, 1991, was \$91.79m.

Per capita personal income (1993) was \$17,020.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Production of mineral fuels, 1990: Petroleum, 112m. bbls; natural gas, 2,300,000m. cu. ft.; coal, 1.64m. tons. In 1990 there were 124,000 oilwells and in 1989 27,443 natural gaswells in production. Non-fuel mineral production (short tons), 1988: Cement, (1987) 1,456,000; gypsum, 2,173,000; sand and gravel, 10,541,000; stone, 26,307,746; clays, 754,054; iodine, 2,238,152 lb.; solar salt, 75,000. Other minerals are tripoli, feldspar, refined germanium, helium, lime and pumice. Value of non-fuel mineral production, 1990, \$260m.

Agriculture. In 1992 the state had some 71,000 farms and ranches with a total area of 34m. acres; average size was 479 acres; average value per acre was \$494. Acreage harvested, 1991, 8.61m., with a total farm value of \$945m. Livestock, 1 Jan. 1990: Cattle, 5.3m.; sheep, 142,000; pigs, 230,000.

Farm income, 1991: Crops, \$1,049m.; livestock and products, \$2,382. The major cash grain is winter wheat (value, 1990, \$492m.). Other crops include barley, oats, rye, grain, corn, soybeans, grain sorghum, cotton, peanuts and peaches. Value of

cattle and calves produced, 1990, \$3,080m.; catfish, \$1m.; racehorses, \$63m. Other livestock included hogs, sheep and goats. Livestock, 1 Jan. 1990: cattle, 5.3m.; sheep, 142,000; pigs, 230,000.

The Oklahoma Conservation Commission works with 91 conservation districts, universities, state and federal government agencies. The early work of the conservation districts, beginning in 1937, was limited to flood and erosion control: since 1970, they include urban areas also.

Irrigated production has increased in the Oklahoma 'panhandle'. The Ogallala aquifer is the primary source of irrigation water there and in western Oklahoma, a finite source because of its isolation from major sources of recharge. Declining groundwater levels necessitate the most effective irrigation practices.

Forestry. There are 7.5m. acres of forest, one half considered commercial. The forest products industry is concentrated in the 18 eastern counties. There are 3 forest regions: Ozark (oak, hickory); Ouachita highlands (pine, oak); Cross-Timbers (post oak, black jack oak). Southern pine is the chief commercial species, at almost 80% of saw-timber harvested annually. Replanting is essential.

INDUSTRY. Nominal output grew by an estimated 6.3% to \$57,400m. in 1989. Manufacturing is the most important sector, representing about 14.7% of total output in 1988; mining, primarily oil and gas related, 8.6% in 1989.

Labour. Total labour force, May 1989, 1,513,600. Establishment employment, 1989, 1,139,000; Manufacturing (1991), 168,500; construction (1988), 32,000; mining (1989), 44,000. Average unemployment rate, 1989, 5.9%.

TOURISM. In 1989, 16,816,546 tourists visited the 72 state parks and 10 museums and monuments. Travellers spent almost \$3,000m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1993 there were 112,661 miles of roads and in 1991 2,669,312 registered motor vehicles.

Railways. In 1989 Oklahoma had 4,278 miles of railway operated by 17 companies.

Civil Aviation. Airports, 1989, numbered 423, of which 131 were publicly owned. Four cities were served by commercial airlines.

Shipping. The McClellan-Kerr Arkansas Navigation System provides access from east central Oklahoma to New Orleans through the Verdigris, Arkansas and Mississippi rivers. In 1991, 63m. tons were shipped inbound and outbound on the Oklahoma Segment. Commodities shipped, 1989 were mainly chemical fertilizer, farm produce, petroleum products, iron and steel, coal, sand and gravel.

Broadcasting. In 1990 there were 117 radio and 18 television broadcasting stations, and 16 cable-TV companies.

Newspapers. In 1990 there were 47 daily and 190 weekly newspapers.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There were 12,831 prisoners in state correctional institutions in 1991. In 1990 there were 15 penal institutions, 8 community treatment centres and 7 probation and parole centres.

The death penalty was suspended in 1966 and re-imposed in 1976.

Religion. The chief religious bodies in 1980 were Baptists, 674,766; United Methodists, 248,635; Roman Catholics, 122,820; Churches of Christ, about 80,000; Assembly of God, 63,992; Disciples of Christ, 45,070; Presbyterian, 38,605; Lutheran, 33,664; Nazarene, 22,090; Episcopal, 21,500.

Education. In 1991 there were over 0.61m. pupils enrolled in grades Kindergarten-12. In 1992 there were 37,000 teachers and 579,200 pupils at public elementary and secondary school. In 1991 state and local government expenditure for

public schools was \$3,366.2m. In 1988-9: Teacher's average salaries, \$23,521; total expenditure on the 609 school districts, \$1,661,743,679; total expenditure for vocational-technical education was \$107,459,457; there were 32,945 students enrolled in 1992.

Institutions of higher education:

<i>Founded</i>	<i>Name</i>	<i>Place</i>	<i>1992 Enrolment</i>
1890	University of Central Oklahoma	Edmond	15,839
1891	Oklahoma State University	Stillwater	19,208
1891	Central State University	Edmond	19,901
1892	University of Oklahoma	Norman	21,185
1894	University of Tulsa	Tulsa	4,922
1903	Southwestern Oklahoma State University	Weatherford	5,574
1908	Cameron University	Lawton	6,075
1909	East Central Oklahoma State University	Ada	4,580
1909	Northeastern Oklahoma State University	Tahlequah	9,527
1909	Southeastern Oklahoma State University	Durant	4,147
1909	Rogers State College	Claremore	3,922
1950	Oklahoma Christian University of Science and Arts	Oklahoma City	1,605
1968	Rose State College	Midwest City	11,035
1969	Tulsa Junior College	Tulsa	22,056
1970	Oklahoma City Community College	Oklahoma City	10,875

Health. In 1989 there were 148 hospitals; 59 alcoholism treatment centres, 25 end state renal disease facilities, 80 home health agencies, 8 hospices, 58 independent laboratories, 19 ambulatory surgical centres, 10 HIV laboratories, 25 outpatient physical therapy/speech pathology facilities, 40 physical therapists in independent practice and 4 portable X-ray units.

Welfare. In 1990-91 the Oklahoma Department of Human Services provided for medical services, \$828.33m.; assistance payments and services, \$321.94m.; field services, \$20,167,000; Oklahoma Medical Center, \$183,099,000; children and youth services, \$102.55m.; mentally retarded and developmental disability, \$53,849,000; rehabilitation, \$137,392,000; the ageing, \$30,597,000; administration, \$36,452,000; management information, \$16,432,000; construction and special projects, \$9,708,000.

In 1988-89, payments and benefits were: Grants and energy, \$184,399,170; medical payments, \$685,839,185; food stamps and commodities, \$181,185,160; payroll and rent, \$353,472,861; day care, \$18,918,539. In 1990 there were 401,000 military veterans.

Further Reading

Statistical information: Center for Economic and Management Research, Univ. of Oklahoma, 307 West Brooks St., Norman 73019. Publishes *Statistical Abstract of Oklahoma*.
Directory of Oklahoma. Dept. of Libraries, Oklahoma City (irregular)
Chronicles of Oklahoma. Oklahoma Historical Society, Oklahoma City (from 1921, quarterly)
Oklahoma Business Directory. Omaha, 1989
 Gibson, A. M., *The History of Oklahoma.* Rev. ed. Oklahoma Univ. Press, 1984
 Morris, J. W. et al., *Historical Atlas of Oklahoma.* 3rd ed. Oklahoma Univ. Press, 1986
 Strain, J. W., *Outline of Oklahoma Government.* Rev. ed. Central State Univ., Edmond, 1983
State Library: Oklahoma Dept. of Libraries, 200 N.E. 18th Street, Oklahoma City 73105.

OREGON

HISTORY. Oregon was first settled in 1811 by the Pacific Fur Co. at Astoria, a provisional government was formed on 5 July 1843; a Territorial government was organized, 14 Aug. 1848, and on 14 Feb. 1859 Oregon was admitted to the Union.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Oregon is bounded in the north by Washington, with the Columbia River forming most of the boundary, east by Idaho, with the Snake River forming most of the boundary, south by Nevada and California

and west by the Pacific. Land area, 97,060 sq. miles (251,385 sq. km). The federal government owned (1994) 32,132,581 acres (51.73% of the state area). Census population, 1 April 1990, 2,842,321 (70.5% urban), an increase of 8% since 1980. Population estimate (1993), 3,038,000. In 1992 births numbered 41,941 (14.1 per 1,000 population); deaths, 25,714 (8.6); infant deaths, 297 (7 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 24,866 (8.3), and divorces, 16,067 (5.4).

Population at 5 federal censuses was:

	<i>White</i>	<i>Black</i>	<i>Indian</i>	<i>Asiatic</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Per sq. mile</i>
1930	938,598	2,234	4,776	8,179	953,786	9.9
1960	1,732,037	18,133	8,026	9,120	1,768,687	18.4
1970	2,032,079	26,308	13,510	13,290	2,091,385	21.7
1980	2,490,610	37,060	27,314	34,775	2,633,105	27.3
1990	2,636,787	48,178	38,496	69,269	2,842,321	29.6

Of the total population in 1990, 1,397,073 were male. In 1980 1,788,354 persons were urban, and those 18 years and older numbered 1,910,048.

The US Bureau of Indian Affairs (area headquarters in Portland) administers (1994) 783,227.13 acres, of which 627,615.54 acres are held by the US in trust for Indian tribes and 138,950.05 acres for individual Indians, and 16,661.54 acres of mineral tracts.

The largest towns, according to 1990 census figures, are: Portland, 437,319; Eugene, 112,669; Salem (the capital), 107,786; Gresham, 68,235; Beaverton, 55,310; Medford, 46,951; Corvallis, 44,757; Springfield, 44,683; Albany, 29,462. Metropolitan areas (1990): Portland, 577,571; Eugene-Springfield, 199,009; Salem, 162,887.

CLIMATE. Jan. 32°F (0°C), July 66°F (19°C). Annual rainfall 28" (710 mm). Oregon belongs to the Pacific coast climate zone (*see* UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present constitution dates from 1859; some 250 items in it have been amended. The Legislative Assembly consists of a Senate of 30 members, elected for 4 years (half their number retiring every 2 years), and a House of 60 representatives, elected for 2 years. The Governor is elected for 4 years. The constitution reserves to the voters the rights of initiative and referendum and recall.

The state sends 5 representatives to Congress.

In the 1992 presidential election Clinton polled 621,314 votes; Bush, 475,757; Perot, 354,091.

The capital is Salem. There are 36 counties in the state.

Governor: John Kitzhaber (D.), 1995–99 (\$80,000).

Secretary of State: Phil Keisling (D.) (\$61,500).

BUDGET. Oregon has 2-year financial periods. The total budget for the biennium 1993–95 was \$20,016.8m. (federal funds, \$3,370m.; general funds, \$6,400m.). Budget allocations 1993–95 were: Education, \$6,170m.; economic and community development, \$3,808m.; human resources, \$4,362m.

In 1991 the outstanding debt was \$6.451m.

Per capita personal income (1993) was \$18,419.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Mineral resources include gold, silver, nickel copper, lead, mercury, chromite, sand and gravel, stone, clays, lime, silica, diatomite, expansible shale, scoria, pumice and uranium. There is geothermal potential. Mineral production value (1993), \$233.5m.

Agriculture. Oregon, which has an area of 61,557,184 acres, is divided by the Cascade Range into two distinct zones as to climate. West of the Cascade Range there is a good rainfall and almost every variety of crop common to the temperate zone is grown; east of the Range stock-raising and wheat-growing are the principal industries and irrigation is needed for row crops and fruits. In 1993 the monthly average employed in agriculture was 22,500.

There were, in 1993, 37,000 farms with an acreage of 17.5m.; average farm size was 473 acres; most are family-owned corporate farms. Average value per acre (1993), \$657.

Cash receipts from crops in 1992 amounted to \$1,657.05m. and from livestock and livestock products, \$795.31m. of which cattle made most. Principal crops: Greenhouse and nursery products (\$415.8m.), hay (\$104.4m.), farmforest products, wheat, potatoes, grass seed (ryegrass and fescue), Christmas trees, pears, onions (\$255.8m.).

Livestock, 1 Jan. 1993: Milch cows (1992), 0.1m.; cattle and calves, 1.4m.; sheep and lambs, 415,000; swine (1992), 75,000.

Forestry. About 28.2m. acres is forested, almost half of the state. Of this amount, 22.4m. is commercial forest land suitable for timber production; ownership is as follows (acres): US Forestry Service, 13.1m.; US Bureau of Land Management, 2.7m.; other federal, 165,000; State of Oregon, 907,000; other public (city, county), 123,000; private owners, 10.8m., of which the forest industry owns 5.8m., non-industrial private owners, 4.6m., Indians, 399,000. Oregon's commercial forest lands provided a 1992 harvest of 5,742m. bd ft of logs, as well as the benefits of recreation, water, grazing, wildlife and fish. Trees vary from the coastal forest of hemlock and spruce to the state's primary species, Douglas-fir, throughout much of western Oregon. In eastern Oregon, ponderosa pine, lodgepole pine and true firs are found. Here, forestry is often combined with livestock grazing to provide an economic operation. Along the Cascade summit and in the mountains of northeast Oregon, alpine species are found.

Total covered payroll in lumber and wood products industry in 1991 was \$1,475m.

Fisheries. All food and shellfish landings in the calendar year 1992 amounted to a value of \$74.4m. The most important are: Ground fish, shrimp, crab, tuna, salmon.

INDUSTRY. Forest products manufacturing is Oregon's leading industry, and in 1992 employed 64,000. The second most important industry is high technology. Gross State product, 1991, \$50,618m. Manufacturing employed 208,831 in 1992; trade, 328,824; services, 295,006; government, 214,659.

TOURISM. In 1992, the total income from tourism was estimated to be \$3,100m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The state maintains (1994) 7,485 miles of paved highways; counties maintain 27,139 miles, and cities 8,174 miles. Federal agencies maintain (1994) 44,119 miles of roads. Registered motor vehicles, 31 Dec. 1993, totalled 3m.

Railways. The state had (1994) 21 railways with a total mileage of 2,572 (4,115 km). There is a light rail network in Portland.

Civil Aviation. In 1994 there were 1 public-use and 93 personal-use heliports; 248 personal-use and 101 public-use airports of which 34 were state-owned airports, and 2 sea-plane bases, 1 public-use and 1 personal-use.

Shipping. Portland is a major seaport for large ocean-going vessels and is 101 miles inland from the mouth of the Columbia River. In 1993 Portland handled 11.7m. short tons of cargo and other Columbia River ports 13.7m. short tons, the main commodities being grain, petroleum and wood products; the ports of Coos Bay and Newport handled 2.7m. short tons of cargo, chiefly logs, lumber and wood products.

Telecommunications. In 1993 there were 194 commercial radio stations and 37 educational radio stations. There were 24 commercial television stations and 26 educational television stations. There were also 24 cable companies.

Newspapers. In 1994 there were 21 daily newspapers with a circulation of more than 676,000 and 111 non-daily newspapers.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There are (1993) 12 correctional institutions in Oregon. Total inmates, Sept. 1994, 6,669, including those in treatment in mental hospitals. The sterilization law, originally passed in 1917, was amended in 1967 and abolished in 1993. Some categories of euthanasia were legalized in Dec. 1994.

The death penalty is authorized.

Religion. The chief religious bodies are Catholic, Baptist, Lutheran, Methodists, Presbyterian and Mormon.

Education. School attendance is compulsory from 7 to 18 years of age if the twelfth year of school has not been completed; those between the ages of 16 and 18 years, if legally employed, may attend part-time or evening schools. Others may be excused under certain circumstances. In Oct. 1993 the public elementary and secondary schools had 516,611 students. Total expenditure on elementary and secondary education (1993–94) was \$2,492,796,476; teachers' average salary (1993–94), \$37,589.

Leading state-supported institutions of higher education (1993–94) included:

	<i>Students</i>
University of Oregon, Eugene	16,680
Oregon Health Sciences University:	1,396
Oregon State University, Corvallis	14,131
Portland State University, Portland	14,428
Western Oregon State College, Monmouth	3,871
Southern Oregon State College, Ashland	4,535
Eastern Oregon State College, La Grande	1,931
Oregon Institute of Technology, Klamath Falls	2,444

Total enrolment in state colleges and universities, 1993–94, 59,416. Largest of the privately endowed universities are Lewis and Clark College, Portland, with 3,132 students; University of Portland, 2,700 students; Willamette University, Salem, 2,451 students; Reed College, Portland, 1,277 students; Linfield College, McMinnville, 2,354 students; Marylhurst College, 1,183 students and George Fox College, 1,557 students. In 1993–94 there were 314,926 students (full-time equivalent) in community colleges.

Health. In 1993 there were 73 licensed hospitals, 2 state hospitals for the mentally ill (798 beds), 1 for the mentally retarded (400) and 1 with both programmes (133).

Social Security. The State Adult and Family Services Division provides cash payments, medical care, food stamps, day care and help in finding jobs. As of July 1994 there were an estimated 495,000 people on low incomes. Many of them were children in single-parent families, benefiting from the Aid to Families with Dependent Children Programme; 282,500 people were receiving food stamps; an estimated 376,000 were below the poverty level. There is also a Children's Services Division.

A system of unemployment benefit payments, financed by employers, with administrative allotments made through a federal agency, started in 1938.

Further Reading

- Oregon Blue Book.* Issued by the Secretary of State. Salem. Biennial
- Carey, C. H., *General History of Oregon, prior to 1861*. 2 vol. (1 vol. reprint, 1971) Portland, 1935
- Conway, F. D. L., *Timber in Oregon: History and Projected Trends*. Oregon State Univ., 1993
- Corning, H. M. (ed.), *Dictionary of Oregon History*. Rev. ed. New York, 1989
- Dicken, E. F. and S. N., *Oregon Divided: A Regional Geography*. Portland, 1982
- Dodds, G. B., *Oregon: A Bicentennial History*. New York, 1977.—*American North-West: a History of Oregon and Washington*. Arlington Heights, (Ill.), 1986
- Friedman, R., *The Other Side of Oregon*. Caldwell (ID), 1993
- Highsmith, R. M. Jr. (ed.), *Atlas of the Pacific Northwest*. Rev. ed. Corvallis, 1985
- McArthur, L. A., *Oregon Geographic Names*. 6th ed., rev. and enlarged. Portland, 1992
- Orr, E. L. et al., *Geology of Oregon*. Dubuque (IA), 1992

Patton, Clyde P., *Atlas of Oregon*. Univ. Oregon Press, Eugene, 1976
 Ronda, J. P., *Astoria and Empire*. Univ. of Nebraska Press, 1990
State Library: The Oregon State Library, Salem.

PENNSYLVANIA

HISTORY. Pennsylvania, first settled in 1682, is one of the 13 original states in the Union.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Pennsylvania is bounded north by New York, east by New Jersey, south by Delaware and Maryland, south-west by West Virginia, west by Ohio and north-west by Lake Erie. Land area, 44,820 sq. miles (116,083 sq. km). Census population, 1 April 1990 (68.9% urban), 11,881,643, an increase of 0.13% since 1980. Population estimate (1993), 12,048,000. Births, 1992, 163,523 (13.6 per 1,000 population); deaths, 122,759 (10.2); infant deaths, 1,490 (9 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 79,361 (6.6); divorces, 40,796 (3.4).

Population at 5 census years was:

	White	Black	Indian	All others	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	7,467,713	193,919	1,503	1,976	7,665,111	171.0
1930	9,196,007	431,257	523	3,563	9,631,350	213.8
1960	10,454,004	852,750	2,122	10,490	11,319,366	251.5
			All others			
1980	10,652,320	1,046,810	164,765		11,863,895	264.3
1990	10,520,201	1,089,795	271,647		11,881,643	265.1

Of the total population in 1990, 47.9% were male, 68.9% were urban and 76.5% were 21 years of age or older.

The population of the larger cities and townships, 1992 estimate, was:

Philadelphia	1,552,572	Scranton	79,746	Harrisburg	53,430
Pittsburgh	366,852	Reading	79,028	Altoona	52,477
Erie	109,267	Bethlehem	72,373		
Allentown	106,429	Lancaster	57,171		

CLIMATE. Philadelphia. Jan. 32°F (0°C), July 77°F (25°C). Annual rainfall 40" (1,006 mm). Pittsburgh. Jan. 31°F (-0.6°C), July 74°F (23.3°C). Annual rainfall 37" (914 mm). Pennsylvania belongs to the Appalachian Mountains climate zone (see UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present constitution dates from 1968. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 50 members chosen for 4 years, one-half being elected biennially, and a House of Representatives of 203 members chosen for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. Every citizen 18 years of age, with the usual residential qualifications, may vote. Registered voters in May 1993, 5,918,871.

The state sends 21 representatives to Congress.

In the 1992 presidential election Clinton polled 2,239,164 votes; Bush, 1,791,841; Perot, 902,667.

The state capital is Harrisburg. The state is organized in counties (numbering 67), cities, boroughs, townships and school districts.

Governor: Tom Ridge (R.), 1995-99 (\$105,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Mark S. Singel (D.), (\$83,000).

Secretary of the Commonwealth: Brenda K. Mitchell (D.), (\$72,000).

BUDGET. Total general fund revenues for fiscal year 1992-93 were \$14,633m.; general fund expenditure, \$13,935m. (transport, \$1,377m.; public welfare, \$4,628m.).

In 1993, outstanding long-term debt was \$7,833m.

Per capita personal income (1993) was \$20,642.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Pennsylvania is almost the sole producer of anthracite coal. Production, 1993: Anthracite coal, 5,170,398 tons, with 2,158 employees; bituminous coal, 57,903,913 tons, with 10,336 employees; crude petroleum (1992), 1.2m. bbls; natural gas (1992), 138,000m. cu. ft. Non-fuel mineral production was worth \$844m. in 1991.

Agriculture. Agriculture, market-gardening, fruit-growing, horticulture and forestry are pursued within the state. In 1992 there were 52,000 farms with a total farm area of 8m. acres (4.5m. acres in crops in 1988). Average number of acres per farm in 1992 was 154 and average value per acre in 1993 was \$1,747. Cash receipts, 1992 (preliminary), from crops, \$1,074.2m., and from livestock and products, \$2,561.2m.

In 1992, Pennsylvania ranked first in the production of mushrooms (350.3m. lbs, value \$255.6m.) and third in corn for silage (6.3m. tons, value \$144.7m.); other crops were sweet corn (15,210 tons) and tomatoes for processing (34,200 tons). Pennsylvania is also a major fruit producing state; in 1992 apples totalled 500m. lbs, peaches 90m. lbs and grapes, 78,000 tons. In 1992 milk production was 10,364m. lbs; the state ranked second in eggs, numbering 5,510m. (value \$197.1m.) and third in chickens (except broilers), 25.7m.; other products included 79.18m. lbs of butter and 312.67m. lbs of cheese.

On 1 Jan. 1992 there were on farms: 1.85m. cattle and calves, including 659,000 milch cows; 139,000 sheep, and 0.95m. swine.

Forestry. In 1994 state forest land totalled 1,969,923 acres as of Jan.; state park land, 281,206 acres as of Nov.; state game lands, 1,366,706 acres as of Oct.

INDUSTRY. Output of steel, 1993, 8,318,122 net tons.

In 1992, manufacturing employed 949,000 workers; services, 1,488,000; trade, 1,154,000; government, 698,000.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Highways and roads in the state (federal, local and state combined) totalled (1994) 119,506 miles. Registered motor vehicles for 1992 numbered 8,915,621.

Railways. In 1993, 58 railways operated within the state with a line mileage of 5,352. There are metro, light rail and tramway networks in Philadelphia and Pittsburgh, and commuter networks around Philadelphia.

Civil Aviation. There were (Nov. 1994) 141 public airports, 315 private and 8 public heliports, 353 airports for personal use and 5 seaplane bases.

Shipping. Trade at the ports of Philadelphia (1989): Imports, 60,651,352 short tons of bulk cargo and 5,581,840 of general cargo; exports, 3,182,266 of bulk cargo and 2,342,100 of general cargo.

Telecommunications. Broadcasting stations in 1993 included 45 television stations and 394 radio stations.

Newspapers. There were (1993) 95 daily and 253 weekly newspapers.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The death penalty is authorized.

There were 24,990 prisoners in state correctional institutions in 1992.

Religion. In 1990 there were 6,961,000 Christians and, in 1992, 329,000 Jews.

Education. School attendance is compulsory for children 8–17 years of age. In 1993–94 there were 1,744,082 pupils and 102,405 teachers in public elementary and secondary schools. In 1993–94 the public kindergartens and elementary schools had 968,465 pupils (Grades K–6) and 775,617 pupils (Grades 7–12). Non-public schools had 254,968 pupils (Grades K–8) and 79,616 pupils (Grades 9–12). Average salary, public school professional personnel in 1993–94 was 43,636; classroom

teachers it was 42,411. In fiscal year, 1992–93, state and local government expenditure for elementary and secondary schools was \$11,210m.

Leading senior academic institutions included:

<i>Founded</i>	<i>Institutions</i>	<i>Faculty (Autumn 1989)</i>	<i>Students (Autumn 1993)</i>
1740	University of Pennsylvania (non-sect.)	1,007	22,469
1787	University of Pittsburgh	1,326	33,756
1832	Lafayette College, Easton (Presbyterian)	159	2,244
1833	Haverford College	83	1,084
1842	Villanova University (R.C.)	534	11,272
1846	Bucknell University (Baptist)	226	3,694
1851	St Joseph's University, Philadelphia (R.C.)	164	6,915
1852	California University of Pennsylvania	317	6,330
1855	Pennsylvania State University	1,704	68,623
1855	Millersville University of Pennsylvania	333	7,382
1863	LaSalle University, Philadelphia (R.C.)	208	5,714
1864	Swarthmore College	151	1,522
1866	Lehigh University, Bethlehem (non-sect.)	393	6,443
1871	West Chester University of Pennsylvania	465	11,344
1875	Indiana University of Pennsylvania	660	14,062
1878	Duquesne University, Pittsburgh (R.C.)	280	8,644
1884	Temple University, Philadelphia	1,194	30,040
1885	Bryn Mawr College	136	1,810
1888	University of Scranton (R.C.)	231	4,916
1891	Drexel University, Philadelphia	448	10,205
1900	Carnegie-Mellon University, Pittsburgh	489	7,259

Health. In fiscal year 1992–93, the state had 286 acute care and specialty (including federal) hospitals, and 66,714 beds licensed and approved by the Department of Health.

Social Security. During the year ending 30 June 1993 the monthly average number of cases receiving public assistance included: Aid to families with dependent children, 604,710; blind pension, 1,891; general assistance, 170,281.

Payments for medical assistance (state and federal) in fiscal year 1993–94 totalled \$5,691m., including outpatient care, \$1,386m.; inpatient care, \$1,672m.; capitation, \$766m., and long-term care, \$1,866m.

Further Reading

- Statistical information:* Pennsylvania State Data Center, 777 West Harrisburg Pike, Middletown 17057. Publishes *Pennsylvania Statistical Abstract*.
Encyclopaedia of Pennsylvania, New York, 1984
 Cochran, T. C., *Pennsylvania*, New York, 1978
 Downey, D. B. and Bremer, F. (eds.) *Guide to the History of Pennsylvania*. London, 1994
 Klein, P. S. and Hoogenboom, A., *A History of Pennsylvania*. New York, 1973
 Majumdar, S. K. and Miller, E. W., *Pennsylvania Coal: Resources, Technology and Utilisation*. Pennsylvania Science, 1983
 Weigley, R. F., (ed.) *Philadelphia: A 300-year History*. New York, 1984
 Wilkinson, N. B., *Bibliography of Pennsylvania History*. Harrisburg, 1957

RHODE ISLAND

HISTORY The earliest settlers in the region which now forms the state of Rhode Island were colonists from Massachusetts who had been driven forth on account of their non-acceptance of the prevailing religious beliefs. The first of the settlements was made in 1636, settlers of every creed being welcomed. In 1647 a patent was executed for the government of the settlements, and on 8 July 1663 a charter was executed recognizing the settlers as forming a body corporate and politic by the name of the 'English Colony of Rhode Island and Providence Plantations, in New England, in America'. On 29 May 1790 the state accepted the federal constitution and entered the Union as the last of the 13 original states.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Rhode Island is bounded north and

east by Massachusetts, south by the Atlantic and west by Connecticut. Land area, 1,045 sq. miles (2,707 sq. km). Census population, 1 April 1990, 1,003,464 (86% urban) a decrease of 5.95% since 1980. Population estimate (1993), 1,000,012.

Births, 1991, were 14,591 (14.5 per 1,000 population); deaths, 9,294 (9.2); infant deaths in 1992, 110 (7.5 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 7,496 (7.4); divorces, 3,314 (3.3).

Population of 5 census years was:

	<i>White</i>	<i>Black</i>	<i>Indian</i>	<i>Asiatic</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Per sq. mile</i>
1910	532,492	9,529	284	305	542,610	508.5
1930	677,026	9,913	318	240	687,497	649.3
1960	838,712	18,332	932	1,190	859,488	812.4
			<i>All others</i>			
1980	896,692	27,584	22,878		947,154	903.0
1990	917,375	38,861	4,071	18,325	1,003,164	960.3

Of the total population in 1990, 481,496 were male, 777,474 were 18 years of age or older and 45,752 were of Hispanic origin. 824,004 were urban in 1980.

The chief cities and their population (census, 1990) are Providence, 160,728; Warwick, 85,427; Cranston, 76,060; Pawtucket, 72,644; East Providence, 50,380.

CLIMATE. Providence. Jan. 28°F (−2.2°C), July 72°F (22.2°C). Annual rainfall 43" (1,079 mm). Rhode Island belongs to the New England climate zone (see UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present constitution dates from 1843; it has had 42 amendments. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 50 members and a House of Representatives of 100 members, both elected for 2 years, as are also the Governor and Lieut.-Governor. Every citizen, 18 years of age, who has resided in the state for 30 days, and is duly registered, is qualified to vote.

The state sends 2 representatives to Congress.

At the 1992 presidential election Clinton polled 213,299 votes; Bush, 131,601; Perot, 105,045.

The capital is Providence. The state has 5 counties but no county governments. There are 39 municipalities, each having its own form of local government.

Governor: Lincoln C. Almond (R.), 1995–99 (\$69,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Robert A. Weygand (D.), (\$52,000).

Secretary of State: Barbara M. Leonard (D.), (\$52,000).

BUDGET. For the fiscal year 1990 total revenues were \$2,484.4m. (taxation, \$1,233.3m., and federal aid, \$667.2m.); general expenditures were \$2,657.7m. (education, \$781.9m.; and public welfare, \$547.3m.)

Total net long-term debt on 30 June 1991 was \$11,640m.

Per capita personal income (1993) was \$21,096.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. The small mineral output, mostly stone, sand and gravel, was valued (1990) at an estimated \$12.7m.

Agriculture. Agriculture contributed \$141m. to the general cash income in 1990. In 1991 there were 700 farms with an area of some 66,000 acres. The average size of farm was 94 acres. In 1992 the average value per acre was \$4,595. In 1990 60% of production value was in nursery and turf products. Farm income 1991: Crops, \$58m.; livestock and products, \$13m.

Fisheries. In 1990 the catch was 13.2m. lb (mainly lobster and quahang) valued at \$72.9m.

INDUSTRY. Manufacturing is the chief source of income and the largest employer. Total non-agricultural employment in 1989 was 459,100, of which 112,300 were manufacturing (99,500 in 1990). Average weekly earnings for pro-

duction workers in 1989 was \$359.99. Principal industries are jewellery and silverware, electrical machinery, electronics, plastics, metal products, instruments, chemicals and boatbuilding.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1990 there were 5,884 miles of roads (1,484 miles rural). In 1991 there were 628,407 registered motor vehicles.

Civil Aviation. In 1988 there were 6 state-owned airports. Theodore Francis Green airport at Warwick, near Providence, is served by 8 airlines, and handled over 2m. passengers and 20m. lb. of freight in 1988.

Shipping. Waterborne freight through the port of Providence (1988) totalled 10.6m. tons.

Broadcasting. There are 24 radio stations and 5 television stations; there are 8 cable television companies.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The state's correctional institutions, in 1991, had 2,734 prisoners.

The death penalty is illegal, except that it is mandatory in the case of murder committed by a prisoner serving a life sentence.

Religion. Chief religious bodies are (estimated figures Sept. 1988): Roman Catholic with 550,000 members; Protestant Episcopal (baptized persons), 50,000; Baptist, 22,500; Congregational, 12,000; Methodist, 10,000; Jewish, 24,000.

Education. In 1992 there were 140,915 pupils and 9,500 teachers in public elementary and secondary schools. In 1987-88 there were 240 public elementary schools; about 25,000 pupils were enrolled in private and parochial schools. The 58 senior and vocational high schools had 3,678 teachers and 59,011 pupils. Teachers' salaries (1987) averaged \$23,400. State and local government expenditure, for schools in 1991 totalled \$1,212.7m.

There are 11 institutions of higher learning (3 public and 8 private). The state maintains Rhode Island College, at Providence, with 600 faculty members, and 5,600 full-time students (1987), and the University of Rhode Island, at South Kingstown, with over 900 faculty members and over 14,000 students (including graduate students). Brown University, at Providence, founded in 1764, is now non-sectarian; in 1987 it had over 600 full-time faculty members and 7,000 full-time students. Providence College, at Providence, founded in 1917 by the Order of Preachers (Dominican), had (1987) 210 professors and 5,400 students. The largest of the other colleges are Bryant College, at Smithfield, with 160 faculty and 5,000 students, and the Rhode Island School of Design, in Providence, with about 155 faculty and 1,800 students.

Health. In 1990 the state had 14 general and 7 psychiatric hospitals (with about 5,600 beds).

Social Security. In 1987 aid to dependent children was granted to 44,000 children in 15,000 families at an average payment per family of \$380 per month, and the state also had a general assistance programme. (All other aid programmes were taken over by the federal government.)

Further Reading

Statistical information: Department of Economic Development, 7 Jackson Walkway, Providence 02903. Publishes *Rhode Island Basic Economic Statistics*.

Rhode Island Manual. Prepared by the Secretary of State. Providence

Providence Journal Almanac: A Reference Book for Rhode Islanders. Providence. Annual

McLoughlin, W. G., *Rhode Island: a History*. Norton, 1978

Wright, M. I. and Sullivan, R. J., *Rhode Island Atlas*. Rhode Island Pubs., 1983

State Library: Rhode Island State Library, State House, Providence 02908.

SOUTH CAROLINA

HISTORY. South Carolina, first settled permanently in 1670, was one of the 13 original states of the Union.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. South Carolina is bounded in the north by North Carolina, east and south-east by the Atlantic, south-west and west by Georgia. Land area, 30,111 sq. miles (77,988 sq. km). Census population, 1 April 1990, 3,486,703 (54.6% urban), an increase of 11.73% since 1980. Population estimate (1993), 3,642,718. Births, 1991, were 57,742 (16 per 1,000 population); deaths, 29,983 (8.3); marriages, 53,289 (14.8); divorces and annulments, 14,677 (4.1); infant deaths in 1992, 611 (10.8 per 1,000 live births).

The population in 5 census years was:

	<i>White</i>	<i>Black</i>	<i>Indian</i>	<i>Asiatic</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Per sq. mile</i>
1910	679,161	835,843	331	65	1,515,400	49.7
1930	944,049	793,681	959	76	1,738,765	56.8
			<i>All others</i>			
1970	1,794,432	789,040	3,588		2,587,060	83.2
1980	2,150,507	948,623	22,703		3,121,833	100.3
1990	2,406,974	1,039,884	39,845		3,486,703	115.8

Of the total population in 1990, 1,905,378 (54.6%) were urban and 2,159,970 (61.9%) were 25 years old or older. Median age, 32.

Populations of large towns in 1990 (with those of associated metropolitan areas): Columbia (capital), 98,052 (453,331); Charleston, 80,414 and North Charleston, 70,218 (506,875); Greenville, 58,282; Spartanburg, 43,467 (Greenville-Spartanburg, 546,967).

CLIMATE. Columbia. Jan. 47°F (8.3°C), July 81°F (27.2°C). Annual rainfall 43" (1,125 mm). South Carolina belongs to the Atlantic Coast climate zone (*see* UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present constitution dates from 1895, when it went into force without ratification by the electorate. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 46 members, elected for 4 years, and a House of Representatives of 124 members, elected for 2 years. It meets annually. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years.

The state sends 6 representatives to Congress.

At the 1992 presidential election Bush polled 577,507 votes; Clinton 479,514; Perot, 138,872.

The capital is Columbia. There are 46 counties.

Governor: David Beasley (R.), 1995–99 (\$101,959).

Lieut.-Governor: Nick Theodore (D.), (\$44,737).

Secretary of State: Jim Miles (R.), (\$88,434).

BUDGET. For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1991 general revenues were \$3,305m.; general expenditures were \$3,451m.

Per capita personal income (1993) was \$16,923.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Gold is found, though non-metallic minerals are of chief importance: Value of non-fuel mineral output in 1990 was \$450m., chiefly from limestone for cement, clay, stone, sand and gravel. Production of kaolin, vermiculite, scrap mica and fuller's earth is also important.

Agriculture. In 1991 there were 25,000 farms covering a farm area of over 5.2m. acres. The average farm was of 212 acres. In 1992 the average value of farmland and buildings per acre was \$931.

Farm income in 1991, \$674m. for crops and \$558.1m. for livestock and products. Chief crops are tobacco, soybeans, and corn. Production, 1988: Cotton, 140,000

bales; peaches, 290m. lbs; soybeans, 18.2m. bu.; tobacco, 100m. lbs; eggs, 1,432,000m. Livestock on farms, 1989: 621,000 all cattle, 450,000 swine.

Forestry. The forest industry is important; total forest land (1987), 12.3m. acres. National forests amounted to 605,000 acres in 1990.

INDUSTRY. A monthly average of 382,800 workers were employed in manufacturing in 1990. Major sectors are textiles (25.9%), apparel (10.5%) and chemicals (10.4%).

Tourism is important; tourists spent an estimated \$4,623m. in 1987, and tourism employed 97,223.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. Total highway mileage in the combined highway system in June 1991 was 41,289 miles. Motor vehicle registrations numbered 2,471,245 in 1991.

Railways. In 1989 the length of railway in the state was about 2,600 miles.

Civil Aviation. In 1989 there were 161 aircraft facilities (74 public) including 139 airports, 22 heliports and 1 seaplane base. Registered general aviation numbered 2,085 in 1989.

Shipping. The state has 3 deep-water ports.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. In 1992 there were 18,346 prisoners in state correctional institutions. The death penalty is authorized.

Education. In 1992 there were 627,471 pupils and 37,280 teachers in public elementary and secondary schools. In 1990-91 the average teaching salary was \$27,863.

For higher education the state operates the University of South Carolina (USC), founded at Columbia in 1801, with (autumn 1991), 26,133 enrolled students; USC Aiken, with 3,108 students; USC Coastal, with 3,983 students; USC Spartanburg, with 3,525 students; USC 2-year regional campuses, with 5,010 students; Clemson University, founded in 1889, with 17,295 students; The Citadel, at Charleston, with 3,679 students; Winthrop College, Rock Hill, with 5,018 students; Medical University of S. Carolina, at Charleston 2,705 students; S. Carolina State College, at Orangeburg, with 5,145 students, and Francis Marion College, at Florence, with 3,903 students; the College of Charleston has 8,781 students and Lander College, Greenwood, 2,693. There are 16 technical institutions (50,172).

There are also 479 private kindergartens, elementary and high schools with total enrolment (1988-89) of 44,705 pupils, and 21 private and denominational colleges and 5 junior colleges with (autumn 1991) enrolments of 23,838 and 3,380 students respectively.

Health. In 1992 the state had 422 non-federal health facilities with 35,196 beds licensed by the South Carolina Department of Health and Environmental Control. There were 5,809 physicians and 21,224 registered nurses.

Social Security. In 1990 there were 533,400 recipients of social security benefits. The average monthly expenditure in benefits was \$269m.

Further Reading

Statistical information: Budget and Control Board, R.C. Dennis Bldg., Columbia 29201. Publishes *South Carolina Statistical Abstract*.

South Carolina Legislative Manual. Columbia. Annual

Edgar, W. B., *South Carolina in the Modern Age.* Univ. of South Carolina Press, 1992

Graham, C. B. and Moore, W. V., *South Carolina Politics and Government.* Univ. of Nebraska Press, 1995

Jones, L., *South Carolina: A Synoptic History for Laymen.* Lexington, 1978

State Library: South Carolina State Library, Columbia.

SOUTH DAKOTA

HISTORY. South Dakota was first visited by Europeans in 1743 when Verendrye planted a lead plate (discovered in 1913) on the site of Fort Pierre, claiming the region for the French crown. Beginning with a trading post in 1794, it was settled from 1857 to 1861 when Dakota Territory was organized. It was admitted into the Union on 2 Nov. 1889.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. South Dakota is bounded in the north by North Dakota, east by Minnesota, south-east by the Big Sioux River (forming the boundary with Iowa), south by Nebraska (with the Missouri River forming part of the boundary) and west by Wyoming and Montana. Land area, 75,898 sq. miles (196,576 sq. km). Area administered by the Bureau of Indian Affairs, 1985, covered 5m. acres (10% of the state), of which 2.6m. acres were held by tribes. The federal government, 1993, owned or managed 2,807,000 acres.

Census population, 1 April 1990, 696,004 (50% urban), an increase of 2.4% since 1980. Population estimate (1993), 715,392. In 1992: Births, 11,007 (15.8 per 1,000 population); deaths, 6,680 (9.6); infant deaths, 102 (9.3 per 1,000 live births); stillbirths, 61 (5.5); marriages, 7,549 (10.8); divorces, 2,932 (4.2).

Population in 5 federal censuses was:

	<i>White</i>	<i>Black</i>	<i>American Indian</i>	<i>Asiatic</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Per sq. mile</i>
1910	563,771	817	19,137	163	583,888	7.6
1930	669,453	646	21,833	101	692,849	9.0
1960	653,098	1,114	25,794	336	680,514	8.9
			<i>All others</i>			
1980	638,955	2,144	49,079		690,178	9.0
			<i>Asian/ other</i>			
1990	637,515	3,258	50,575	4,656	696,004	9.2

Of the total population in 1990, 497,942 were 18 years of age and over and 5,252 were of Hispanic origin.

Of the total population in 1980, 340,370 were male and 320,223 were urban.

Population of the chief cities (census of 1990) was: Sioux Falls, 100,814; Rapid City, 54,523; Aberdeen, 24,927; Watertown, 17,592; Mitchell, 13,798; Brookings, 16,270; Pierre, 12,906; Yankton, 12,703; Huron, 12,448; Vermillion, 10,034; Spearfish, 6,996; Madison, 6,257; Sturgis, 5,330; Belle Fourche, 4,335; Hot Springs, 4,325.

CLIMATE. Rapid City. Jan. 25°F (−3.9°C), July 73°F (22.8°C). Annual rainfall 19" (474 mm). Sioux Falls. Jan. 14°F (−10°C), July 73°F (22.8°C). Annual rainfall 25" (625 mm). South Dakota belongs to the High Plains climate zone (see UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Voters are all citizens 18 years of age or older. The people reserve the right of the initiative and referendum. The Senate has 35 members, and the House of Representatives 70 members, all elected for 2 years; the Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years.

The state sends 1 representative to Congress.

In the 1992 presidential election Bush polled 136,718 votes; Clinton, 124,888; Perot, 73,295.

The capital is Pierre. The state is divided into 66 organized counties.

Governor: William J. Janklow, (R.), 1995–99 (\$67,734).

Lieut.-Governor: Steve T. Kirby, (R.) (Salary based on time and duties performed).

Secretary of State: Joyce Hazeltine, (R.), (\$44,682).

BUDGET. For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1995 the estimated general fund revenues were \$561,316,510 (\$317,971,622 from sales and use tax); estimated

expenditure was \$575,201,517 (\$199,259,877 on state aid to education and local government, 34.6% to the latter).

Per capita personal income (1993) was \$17,666.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. In 1992 the mineral products included gold, 542,068 troy oz. (second largest yield of all states), silver 194,945 troy oz.). Mineral products, 1992, were valued at \$298,452, including gold and silver.

Agriculture. In 1992 there were 35,000 farms, average size 1,266 acres. Average value of farmland and buildings per acre in 1992 was \$365. Farm income, 1991: Crops, \$1,067m.; livestock and products, \$2,239m. 16,890 farms sold produce valued at over \$40,000 in 1987.

South Dakota is a major producer of rye (1.6m. bu. in 1993), sunflower seed (788.9m. bu.), flaxseed (0.3m. bu.), and oats (26.5m. bu.). The other important crops are all wheat (115m. bu.), sorghum for grain (14.1m. bu. in 1992), corn for grain (277.2m. bu. in 1992) and soybeans for beans (35.7m. bu.). The farm livestock on 1 Jan. 1993 included 3.75m. cattle, 543,000 sheep and (1 Dec.) 1.75m. hogs. 24m. lbs of honey were produced in 1993.

Forestry. National forest area, 1991, 1,996,000 acres.

INDUSTRY. In 1992, 1,065 manufacturing establishments had 36,997 employees. Food and kindred industries had 155 establishments employing 7,793 workers. Construction had 2,613 companies employing 12,487 workers. Also significant were transport, communications and public utilities (1,694 establishments employing 13,871 workers). Mining establishments were 81 and employed 2,694 workers.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1993 there were 83,314 miles of roads (in 1990, 71,622 miles rural). In 1992 there were 798,418 registered motor vehicles, including 660,695 cars and lorries, 108,175 trailers, 23,389 motorcycles and 4,662 snowmobiles.

Railways. In 1993 there were 1,864.4 miles of track of which 810 miles were state-owned. In 1992 there were 1,943.3 miles of railway in operation.

Civil Aviation. In 1993 there were 63 general aviation airports and 9 commercial airports.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The State prisons had, in 1993, 1,562 inmates under state and 515 under federal correction. The death penalty is authorized.

Religion. The chief religious bodies are: Lutherans, Roman Catholics, Methodist, Disciples of Christ, Presbyterian, Baptist and Episcopal.

Education. Elementary and secondary education are free from 6 to 21 years of age. Between the ages of 6 and 16, attendance is compulsory. In 1992-93, 154,118 elementary and high school students attended public, private and alternative schools.

Teachers' salaries (1992-93) averaged an estimated \$24,289. Total expenditure on public schools (1992-93), \$469,957,816.

Higher education (autumn 1993): The School of Mines at Rapid City, established 1885, had 2,490 students; the State University at Brookings, 8,550 students; the University of South Dakota, founded at Vermillion in 1882, 7,707; Northern State University, Aberdeen, had 2,867; Black Hills State University at Spearfish, 2,870; Dakota State University at Madison, 1,563. The 10 private colleges including 2 Indian colleges had 7,471 students in 1992.

Health. In 1991 there were 52 licensed hospitals (3,378 beds).

Social Security. In financial year 1993 there were on average 8,674 disabled persons receiving \$24,900,207 in benefits; 147 blind persons received \$491,016. Aid to dependent families with children was \$24,913,212, to 14,265 children.

Further Reading

Statistical information: State Data Center, Univ. of South Dakota, Vermillion 57069.
Governor's Budget Report. South Dakota Bureau of Finance and Management. Annual
South Dakota Historical Collections. 1902-82
South Dakota Legislative Manual. Secretary of State, Pierre, S.D. Biennial
 Berg, F. M., *South Dakota: Land of Shining Gold.* Hettinger, 1982
 Karolevitz, R. F., *Challenge: the South Dakota Story.* Sioux Falls, 1975
 Milton, John R., *South Dakota; a Bicentennial History.* New York, 1977
 Schell, H. S., *History of South Dakota.* 3rd ed. Lincoln, Neb., 1975
 Vexler, R. I., *South Dakota Chronology and Factbook.* New York, 1978

State Library: South Dakota State Library, 800 Governor's Drive, Pierre, S.D., 57501-2294.

TENNESSEE

HISTORY. Tennessee, first settled in 1757, was admitted into the Union on 1 June 1796.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Tennessee is bounded north by Kentucky and Virginia, east by North Carolina, south by Georgia, Alabama and Mississippi and west by the Mississippi River (forming the boundary with Arkansas and Missouri). Land area, 41,220 sq. miles (106,759 sq. km). Census population, 1 April 1990, 4,877,185 (60.9% urban), an increase of 6.2% since 1980. Population estimate (1993), 5,098,798. Vital statistics, 1991: Births, 73,104 (14.5 per 1,000 population); deaths, 45,351 (9); infant deaths in 1992, 747 (10.3 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 68,790 (13.7); divorces, 32,482 (6.5).

Population in 5 census years was:

	White	Black	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	1,711,432	473,088	216	53	2,184,789	52.4
1930	2,138,644	477,646	161	105	2,616,556	62.4
All others						
1970	3,293,930	621,261	8,496		3,923,687	95.3
1980	3,835,452	725,942	29,726		4,591,120	111.6
1990	4,048,068	778,035	51,082		4,877,185	115.7

Of the population in 1990, 2,348,928 were male, 2,969,948 were urban and those 21 years of age or older numbered 3,421,633.

The cities, with population, 1992, are Memphis, 610,275; Nashville (capital), 495,012; Knoxville, 167,287; Chattanooga, 152,888; Clarksville, 84,394; Jackson, 50,844; Johnson City, 50,389; Murfreesboro, 50,397; Kingsport, 37,842; Oak Ridge, 27,976. Standard metropolitan areas 1992 (1990): Memphis, 1,033,813 (1,007,306); Nashville, 1,023,315 (985,026); Knoxville, 610,482 (585,960); Chattanooga, 430,848 (424,347); Johnson City-Bristol-Kingsport, 444,625 (436,047); Clarksville, 178,155 (169,439); Jackson, 80,230 (77,982).

CLIMATE. Memphis. Jan. 41°F (5°C), July 82°F (27.8°C). Annual rainfall 49" (1,221 mm). Nashville. Jan. 39°F (3.9°C), July 79°F (26.1°C). Annual rainfall 48" (1,196 mm). Tennessee belongs to the Appalachian Mountains climate zone (see UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The state has operated under 3 constitutions, the last of which was adopted in 1870 and has been since amended 22 times (first in 1953). Voters at an election may authorize the calling of a convention limited to altering or abolishing one or more specified sections of the constitution. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 33 members and a House of Representatives of 99 members, senators elected for 4 years and representatives for 2 years. Qualified as electors are all citizens (usual residential and age (18) qualifications). Tennessee sends 9 representatives to Congress.

In the 1992 presidential election Clinton polled 933,521 votes; Bush, 841,300; Perot, 199,968.

The capital is Nashville. The state is divided into 95 counties.

Governor: Don Sundquist (R.), 1995–99 (\$85,000).

Lieut.-Governor: John Wilder (D.), (\$49,500).

Secretary of State: Riley C. Darnell (D.), (\$76,068).

BUDGET. For 1992–93 total revenue was \$9,897m.; general expenditure, \$8,892m.

Total net long-term debt on 30 June 1993 amounted to \$785.2m.

Per capita personal income (1993) was \$18,415.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Non-fuel mineral production was worth \$663m. in 1990.

Agriculture. In 1993, 86,000 farms covered 12.4m. acres. The average farm was of 144 acres valued, land and buildings, at \$151,925.

Farm income (1992) from crops was \$1,042.2m.; from livestock, \$1,061.2m. Main crops were cotton, tobacco and soybeans.

On 1 Jan. 1994 the domestic animals included 175,000 milch cows, 2.4m. all cattle, 12,000 sheep, 0.47m. swine.

Forestry. Forests occupy 13,258,000 acres. The forest industry and industries dependent on it employ about 0.04m. workers. Wood products are valued at over \$500m. per year. National forest system land (1991) 626,000 acres.

INDUSTRY. The manufacturing industries include iron and steel working, but the most important products are chemicals, including synthetic fibres and allied products, electrical equipment and food. In 1991, manufacturing establishments employed 493,000 workers; value added by manufactures was \$32,499m.

TOURISM. In 1988, 43.1m. out-of-state tourists spent \$4,883m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1991 there were 84,852 miles of roads (69,376 miles rural) and 5,072,084 registered motor vehicles.

Railways. The state had (1988) 2,475 miles of track. There is a tramway in Memphis.

Aviation. The state is served by 11 major airlines. In 1985 there were 74 public airports and 78 private; there were 71 heliports and 2 military air bases.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The death penalty is authorized, but there has been no execution since 1960.

Prison population, 30 June 1993, 11,014.

Religion. The leading religious bodies are the Southern Baptists, Methodists and Negro Baptists.

Education. School attendance has been compulsory since 1925 and the employment of children under 16 years of age in workshops, factories or mines is illegal.

In 1992–93 there were 1,541 public schools with a net enrolment of 906,975 pupils; 46,052 teachers earned an average salary of \$28,959. Total expenditure for operating public schools (kindergarten to Grade 12) was \$3,734m. Tennessee has 49 accredited colleges and universities, 16 2-year colleges and 27 vocational schools. The universities include the University of Tennessee, Knoxville (founded 1794), with 26,226 students in 1992–93; Vanderbilt University, Nashville (1873) with 9,724, Tennessee State University (1912) with 7,590, the University of Tennessee at Chattanooga (1886) with 8,174, Memphis State University (1912), 20,583 and Fisk University (1866) with 867.

Health. In 1988 the state had 162 hospitals with 27,160 beds. State facilities for the mentally retarded had 1,921 resident patients and mental hospitals had 1,608 in 1990.

Social Security. In 1993 Tennessee paid \$5,957m. to retired workers and their survivors and to disabled workers. Total beneficiaries: 575,200 retired; 169,160 survivors; 146,240 disabled. 908,943 people received \$1,977m. in Medicaid. Supplemental Security Income (\$566m.) was paid to 167,590. 276,931 people (1992) received aid to dependent children (\$204m.).

Further Reading

Statistical information: Center for Business and Economic Research, Univ. of Tennessee, Knoxville 37996. Publishes *Tennessee Statistical Abstract*

Tennessee Blue Book. Secretary of State, Nashville

Corlew, R. E., *Tennessee: a Short History*. 2nd ed. Univ. of Tennessee, 1981

Davidson, D., *Tennessee: Vol. 1, The Old River Frontier to Secession*, Univ. of Tennessee, 1979

Dykeman, W., *Tennessee*. Rev. ed., New York, 1984

State Library: State Library and Archives, Nashville.

TEXAS

HISTORY. In 1836 Texas declared its independence of Mexico, and after maintaining an independent existence, as the Republic of Texas, for 10 years, it was on 29 Dec. 1845 received as a state into the American Union. The state's first settlement dates from 1686.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Texas is bounded north by Oklahoma, northeast by Arkansas, east by Louisiana, south-east by the Gulf of Mexico, south by Mexico and west by New Mexico. Land area, 261,914 sq. miles (678,358 sq. km). Census population, 1990, 16,986,510 (80.3% urban). Population estimate (1994), 17,957,266. Vital statistics for 1992: Births, 320,714 (18.2 per 1,000 population); deaths, 126,409 (7.3); infant deaths, 2,478 (7.7 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 178,070 (10.1); divorces, 96,629 (5.5).

Population for 5 census years was:

	White	Black	American Indian	Asian	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	3,204,848	690,049	702	943	3,896,542	14.8
1930	4,967,172	854,964	1,001	1,578	5,824,715	22.1
			All others			
1970	9,717,128	1,399,005		80,597	11,196,730	42.7
1980	11,197,663	1,710,250		1,320,470	14,228,383	54.2
				Asian/ other		
1990	12,774,762	2,021,632	65,877	2,124,239	16,986,510	64.9

Of the population in 1980, 6,998,301 were male, 11,327,159 persons were urban. Persons of Hispanic origin were also identified in the last 2 censuses, numbering 2,985,643 in 1980 and 4,339,905 in 1990.

The largest cities, with census population in 1990, are:

Houston	1,630,553	Garland	180,650	Mesquite	101,484
Dallas	1,006,877	Amarillo	157,615	Grand Prairie	99,616
San Antonio	935,933	Irving	155,037	Brownsville	98,962
El Paso	515,342	Plano	128,713	Wichita Falls	96,259
Austin (capital)	465,622	Laredo	122,899	Odessa	89,699
Fort Worth	447,619	Pasadena	119,363	Midland	89,443
Arlington	261,721	Beaumont	114,323	San Angelo	84,474
Corpus Christi	257,453	Abilene	106,654	McAllen	84,021
Lubbock	186,206	Waco	103,590	Carrollton	82,169

Metropolitan statistical areas, 1990: Houston, 3,301,937; Dallas, 2,553,362; Fort Worth-Arlington, 1,332,053; San Antonio, 1,302,099.

CLIMATE. Dallas. Jan. 45°F (7.2°C), July 84°F (28.9°C). Annual rainfall 38" (945 mm). El Paso. Jan. 44°F (6.7°C), July 81°F (27.2°C). Annual rainfall 9" (221 mm). Galveston. Jan. 54°F (12.2°C), July 84°F (28.9°C). Annual rainfall 46" (1,159 mm). Houston. Jan. 52°F (11.1°C), July 83°F (28.3°C). Annual rainfall 48" (1,200 mm). Texas belongs to the Central Plains climate zone (*see* UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present constitution dates from 1876; it had been amended 353 times as of Nov. 1994. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 31 members elected for 4 years (half their number retire every 2 years), and a House of Representatives of 150 members elected for 2 years. It meets in odd-numbered years in January. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years.

The state sends 30 representatives to Congress.

In the 1992 presidential election Bush polled 2,496,701 votes; Clinton, 2,281,815; Perot, 354,781.

The capital is Austin. The state has 254 counties.

Governor: George W. Bush (R.), 1995–99 (\$99,122).

Lieut.-Governor: Bob Bullock (D.), (\$7,200).

Secretary of State: Ronald Kirk (D.), (\$76,966).

BUDGET. In the fiscal year ending 31 Aug. 1993 general revenues were \$33,795,103,815 (\$17,011,737,258 from taxes, \$9,800m. federal aid, \$2,100m. from licences, fees and permits, \$2,150m. from interest and investment income and \$2,214m. from other sources); total expenditures were \$33,388,708,598.

Per capita personal income (1993) was \$19,189.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Production, 1993: Crude petroleum, 576m. bbls, natural gas 5,620m. cu. ft; other minerals include natural gasoline, butane and propane gases, helium, crude gypsum, granite and sandstone, salt and cement. Total value of non-fuel mineral products in 1992, \$1,380m.

Agriculture. Texas is one of the most important agricultural states. In 1993 it had 185,000 farms covering 130m. acres; average farm was of 703 acres. In 1988, land and buildings were valued at \$591 per acre. Large-scale commercial farms, highly mechanized, dominate in Texas; farms of 1,000 acres or more in number far exceed that of any other state. But small-scale farming persists.

Soil erosion is serious in some parts. For some 97,297,000 acres drastic curative treatment has been indicated and for 51,164,000 acres, preventive treatment.

Production, 1992: Corn (202m. bu., value \$496m.), barley, beans, cotton, hay, oats, peanuts, rye, sorghum, soybeans, sunflowers, wheat, oranges, grapefruit, peaches, sweet potatoes.

Farm income, 1991, from crops was \$4,496m.; from livestock, \$7,693m.

The state has a very great livestock industry, leading in the number of all cattle, 14.3m. on 1 Jan. 1992, and sheep, 2m.; it also had 0.53m. milch cows, and 0.54m. swine.

Forestry. There were (1993) 22,032,000 acres of forested land.

INDUSTRY. In 1993 manufacturing establishments employed 985,600 workers; trade employed 1,793,700; government, 1.3m.; services, 1,758,600; construction, 351,400; finance, insurance and real estate, 409,400; transport and public utilities, 426,200. Chemical industries along the Gulf Coast, such as the production of synthetic rubber and of primary magnesium (from sea-water), are increasingly important.

Texas has adopted (1993) a labour code which includes laws concerning protection of labourers, employer-employee relations, employment services and unemployment, and workers' compensation.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1993 there were 0.3m. miles of roads (including 3,200 miles of interstate highways, 12,300 miles of US highways and 14,900 miles of state highways) and 14,496,096 registered motor vehicles.

Civil Aviation. In 1993 there were 307 public and 1,308 private airports.

Shipping. The port of Houston, connected by the Houston Ship Channel (50 miles long) with the Gulf of Mexico, is a large cotton market. Total cargo handled by all ports, 1990, 335,311,608 short tons.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. In 1993 there were 47,728 men and women in state prisons. Since the US Supreme Court's reinstatement of the death penalty in 1976 there have been 83 executions, the latest in 1995.

Religion. The largest religious bodies are Roman Catholics, Baptists, Methodists, Churches of Christ, Lutherans, Presbyterians and Episcopalians.

Education. School attendance is compulsory from 6 to 17 years of age.

In 1992-93 public elementary and secondary schools had over 3.5m. students; there were 219,344 teachers whose salaries averaged \$27,796. State and Federal support for public schools, 1992, \$7,800m.

In 1993 there were 137 higher education institutions (35 public, 38 independent colleges and universities, 49 public community college districts and 15 others). The largest institutions with student enrolment, (1993-94), were:

<i>Founded</i>	<i>Institutions</i>	<i>Control</i>	<i>Students</i>
1845	Baylor University, Waco	Baptist	12,194
1852	St Mary's University, San Antonio	R.C.	4,129
1869	Trinity University, San Antonio	Presb.	2,465
1873	Texas Christian University, Fort Worth	Christian	6,822
1876	Texas A. and M. Univ., College Station	State	42,524
1878	Prairie View Agr. and Mech. Coll., Prairie View	State	5,848
1879	Sam Houston State University	State	12,800
1883	University of Texas System (every campus)	State	136,597
1890	University of North Texas, Denton	State	25,759
1891	Hardin-Simmons University, Abilene	Baptist	1,974
1889	East Texas State University, Commerce	State	8,145
1899	South West Texas State University, San Marcos	State	21,302
1901	Texas Woman's University, Denton	State	9,702
1906	Abilene Christian University, Abilene	Church of Christ	4,069
1911	Southern Methodist University, Dallas	Methodist	8,931
1912	Rice University	Independent	4,123
1923	Lamar University, Beaumont	State	8,356
1923	Stephen F. Austin State University	State	12,493
1923	Texas Technical University, Lubbock	State	24,007
1925	Texas A&M University, Kingsville	State	6,574
1927	University of Houston, Houston	State	32,124
1947	Texas Southern University, Houston	State	10,872

Health. In 1994, the state had 474 hospitals (73,067 beds) listed by the Texas Hospital Association. In the fiscal year 1989, the average daily census of patients was: State hospitals, 3,629; state schools, 7,265 and state centres, 331.

Social Security. Aid is from state and federal sources. Number of Social Security beneficiaries in 1990: 2,193,000 who received an average of \$583 (for retired workers), \$579 (for disabled workers) and \$538 (for widows/widowers) per month.

Further Reading

Texas Almanac. Dallas. Biennial

Cruz, G. R. and Irby, J. A. (eds.) *Texas Bibliography*. Austin, 1982

Fehrenbach, T. R., *Lone Star: A History of Texas and the Texans*. London, 1986

Jordan, T. G. and Bean, J. L., Jr., *Texas*. Boulder, 1983

Kingston, M. *Texas Almanac's Political History of Texas*. Austin, 1992

Kraemer, R. and Newell, C. *Essentials of Texas Politics*. 5th ed. Austin, 1992

MacCorkle, S. A. and Smith, D., *Texas Government*. 7th ed. New York, 1974

Marten, J., *Texas* [Bibliography]. Santa Barbara and Oxford, 1992

Legislative Reference Library: Box 12488, Capitol Station, Austin, Texas 78711-2488.

UTAH

HISTORY. Utah, which had been acquired by the US during the Mexican war, was settled by Mormons in 1847, and organized as a Territory on 9 Sept. 1850. After the Mormons had renounced polygamy in 1890 it was admitted as a state into the Union on 4 Jan. 1896 with boundaries as at present.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Utah is bounded north by Idaho and Wyoming, east by Colorado, south by Arizona and west by Nevada. Land area, 82,168 sq. miles (212,816 sq. km). The Bureau of Indian Affairs in 1990 administered 2,317,604 acres, 2,284,766 acres of which were allotted to Indian tribes.

Census population, 1 April 1990, 1,722,850 (87% urban), an increase of 17.92% since 1980. Population estimate (1993), 1,859,582. Births in 1991 were 35,070 (20.1 per 1,000 population); deaths, 9,199 (5.3); infant deaths in 1992, 226 (6.1 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 18,788 (10.8); divorces, 8,407 (4.8).

Population at 5 federal censuses was:

	White	Black	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	366,583	1,144	3,123	2,501	373,851	4.5
1930	499,967	1,108	2,869	3,903	507,847	6.2
1960	873,828	4,148	6,961	5,207	890,627	10.8
1970	1,031,926	6,617	11,273	6,230	1,059,273	12.9
1980	1,382,550	9,225	19,256	15,076	1,461,037	17.7

Of the total in 1980, 724,501 were male, 1,232,908 persons were urban; 860,304 were 20 years of age or older.

The largest cities are Salt Lake City, with a population (census, 1990) of 159,936; West Valley City, 86,976; Provo, 86,835; Sandy City, 75,058; Orem, 67,561; Ogden, 63,905.

CLIMATE. Salt Lake City. Jan. 29°F (−1.7°C), July 77°F (25°C). Annual rainfall 16" (401 mm). Utah belongs to the Mountain States climate region (see UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Utah adopted its present constitution in 1896 (now with 61 amendments). The Legislature consists of a Senate (in part renewed every 2 years) of 29 members, elected for 4 years, and of a House of Representatives of 75 members elected for 2 years. It sits annually in Jan. The Governor is elected for 4 years. The constitution provides for the initiative and referendum.

The state sends 3 representatives to Congress.

The capital is Salt Lake City. There are 29 counties in the state.

In the 1992 presidential election Bush polled 322,632 votes; Clinton, 183,429; Perot, 203,400.

Governor: Mike Leavitt (R.), 1993–97 (\$70,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Olene S. Walker (R.), (\$52,500).

BUDGET. For the year ending 30 June 1990 general revenue was \$3,529.8m. (\$1,768m. from taxes, \$966.3m. from federal aid); general expenditures were

\$3,470.9m. (\$1,663.8m. on education, \$348.7m. on highways, \$458m. on public welfare).

Per capita personal income (1993) was \$16,180.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. The principal minerals are: Copper, gold, magnesium, petroleum, lead, silver and zinc. The state also has natural gas, clays, tungsten, molybdenum, uranium and phosphate rock. The value of non-fuel mineral production in 1990 was \$1.2m.

Agriculture. In 1991 Utah had some 13,300 farms covering 11.3m. acres. In 1985 about 2m. acres were crop land, and about 300,000 acres pasture and about 1m. acres had irrigation. In 1991 the average farm was of 850 acres and the average value per acre was \$425.

Of the total surface area, 9% is severely eroded and only 9.4% is free from erosion; the balance is moderately eroded.

Farm income, 1991, from crops, \$167m. and from livestock, \$555m. The principal crops are: Barley, wheat (spring and winter), oats, potatoes, hay (alfalfa, sweet clover and lespedeza), maize. Livestock, 1990: Cattle, 855,000; pigs, 34,000; Sheep 0.6m.; poultry, 3.8m.

Forestry. Area of national forests, 1991, was 9,128,000 acres, of which 8,014,000m. acres were under forest service administration.

INDUSTRY. In 1985 manufacturing establishments had 94,000 workers. Leading manufactures by value added are primary metals, ordinances and transport, food, fabricated metals and machinery, petroleum products. Service industries employed 132,000; trade, 148,000; government, 138,000.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1990 there were 42,971 miles of roads (37,430 miles rural). In 1991 there were 1,229,730 registered motor vehicles.

Railways. On 1 July 1974 the state had 1,734 miles of railways.

Civil Aviation. There is an international airport at Salt Lake City.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. In 1991 there were 2,466 prisoners in state correctional institutions. The death penalty is authorized.

Religion. Latter-Day Saints (Mormons) form about 73% of the church membership of the state; their church is a substantial property-owner. In 1994, 42% of Mormons lived outside Utah. The President of the Mormon Church is Howard Hunter (born 1908). The Roman Catholic church and most Protestant denominations are represented.

Education. School attendance is compulsory for children from 6 to 18 years of age. There are 40 school districts. Teachers' salaries, 1986, averaged \$22,550. There were in 1992, 454,218 pupils and 17,941 teachers in public elementary and secondary schools. In 1991 education expenditure by state and local government was \$2,254.3m.

The University of Utah (1850) (24,770 students in 1985-86) is in Salt Lake City; the Utah State University (1890) (11,804) is in Logan. The Mormon Church maintains the Brigham Young University at Provo (1875) with 26,894 students. Other colleges include: Westminster College, Salt Lake City (1,302); Weber State College, Ogden (11,117); Southern Utah State College, Cedar City (2,587); College of Eastern Utah, Price (1,132); Snow College, Ephraim (1,328); Dixie College, St George (2,234).

Health. In 1983, the state had 44 hospitals (5,400 beds) listed by the Utah Department of Social Services.

Social Security. In Dec. 1985 the state department of public welfare provided assistance to 37,800 persons receiving aid to dependent children at an average \$322 per family per month; aid to the aged, the blind and disabled is provided from federal funds; there were 1,900 aged recipients in 1985 (average \$150 per month), 6,600 disabled (\$224).

Further Reading

Statistical information: Bureau of Economic and Business Research, Univ. of Utah, 401 Kendall D. Garff Bldg., Salt Lake City 84112. Publishes *Statistical Abstract of Utah*. Utah Foundation. *Statistical Review of Government in Utah*. Salt Lake City; 1991
Arrington, L., *Great Basin Kingdom: An Economic History of the Latter-Day Saints, 1830-1900*. Cambridge, Mass., 1958
Petersen, C. S., *Utah: a History*. New York, 1977

VERMONT

HISTORY. Vermont, first settled by Europeans in 1724, was admitted into the Union as the fourteenth state on 4 March 1791. The first constitution was adopted by convention at Windsor, 2 July 1777, and established an independent state government.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Vermont is bounded in the north by Canada, east by New Hampshire, south by Massachusetts and west by New York. Land area, 9,249 sq. miles (23,956 sq. km). Census population, 1 April 1990, 562,758 (32.2% urban), an increase of 10% since 1980. Population estimate (1993), 575,691. Births, 1992, were 7,729 (13.6 per 1,000 population); deaths, 4,784 (8.4); infant deaths, 54 (7 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 5,965 (10.5); divorces, 2,774 (4.9).

Population at 5 census years was:

	White	Black	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	354,298	1,621	26	11	355,956	39.0
1930	358,966	568	36	41	359,611	38.8
1960	389,092	519	57	172	389,881	42.0
1980	506,736	1,135	984	1,355	511,456	55.1
1990	555,088	1,951	1,696 ¹	3,215 ²	562,758	60.8

¹ Includes Eskimo and Aleut.

² Includes Pacific Islander.

Of the population in 1990, 275,492 were male; 180,904 were urban; those 20 years of age or older numbered 400,019. The largest cities are Burlington, with a population (1990) of 39,127; Rutland, 18,230; Bennington, 16,451.

CLIMATE. Burlington. Jan. 17°F (−8.3°C), July 70°F (21.1°C). Annual rainfall 33" (820 mm). Vermont belongs to the New England climate zone (see UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution was adopted in 1793 and has since been amended. Amendments are proposed by two-thirds vote of the Senate every 4 years, and must be accepted by two sessions of the legislature; they are then submitted to popular vote. The state Legislature, consisting of a Senate of 30 members and a House of Representatives of 150 members (both elected for 2 years), meets in Jan. every year. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 2 years. Electors are all citizens who possess certain residential qualifications and have taken the freeman's oath set forth in the constitution.

The state sends 1 representative to Congress.

In the 1992 presidential election Clinton polled 133,590 votes; Bush, 88,122; Perot, 65,985.

The capital is Montpelier (8,247, 1990). There are 14 counties and 251 cities, towns and other administrative divisions.

Governor: Howard Dean (D.), 1995–97 (\$85,977).

Lieut.-Governor: Barbara W. Snelling (R.), (\$35,842).

Secretary of State: Jim Milne (R.), (\$54,102).

BUDGET. The total revenue for the year ending 30 June 1993 was \$1,543.9m.; total disbursements, \$1,610.6m.

Total net long-term bonded debt, 30 June 1993, was \$339,494,838.

Per capita personal income (1993) was \$19,467.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Stone, chiefly granite, marble and slate, is the leading mineral produced in Vermont, contributing about 60% of the total value of mineral products. Other products include asbestos, talc, peat, sand and gravel. Total value of non-fuel mineral products, 1990, \$82m.

Agriculture. Agriculture is the most important industry. In 1991 the state had some 6,900 farms covering 1.51m. acres; the average farm was of 219 acres and in 1992 the average value per acre was \$1,087. Farm income, 1991, from livestock and products, \$365m.; from crops, \$51m. The dairy farms produced about 2,337,000 lbs of milk in 1989. The chief agricultural crops are hay, apples and silage. In 1990 Vermont had 297,000 cattle and calves, 29,500 sheep and lambs, 5,700 hogs and pigs, 152,000 poultry (1989).

Forestry. In 1993 the harvest was 251,245,000 bd ft hardwood and softwood sawlogs, and 420,272 cords of pulpwood and boltwood.

The state is 76% forest, with 10% in public ownership. National forests area (1986), 355,534 acres. State-owned forests, parks, fish and game areas, 250,000 acres; municipally-owned, 38,500 acres.

INDUSTRY. In 1988 service industries employed 62,150; trade, 59,750; manufacturing, 49,700; government, 40,850; construction, 17,400.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The state had 13,944 miles of roads in 1994, including 7,376 miles of gravel, graded and drained, or unimproved roads. Motor vehicle registrations, 1991, 446,819.

Railways. There were, in 1988, 793 miles of railway, 291 of which was leased by the state to private operators.

Civil Aviation. There were 18 airports in 1990, of which 11 were state operated, 1 municipally owned and 6 private. Some are only open in summer.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. In financial year 1991 prisons and centres had 954 inmates. The death penalty is not authorized.

Religion. The principal denominations are Roman Catholic, United Church of Christ, United Methodist, Protestant Episcopal, Baptist and Unitarian–Universalist.

Education. School attendance during the full school term is compulsory for children from 7 to 16 years of age, unless they have completed the 10th grade or undergo approved home instruction. In 1992 the public elementary and secondary schools had 96,802 pupils and 7,170 teachers. Teachers' salaries, 1990–91, average salary \$34,569. State and local governments expenditure on public schools, 1991, \$900.4m.

In autumn 1985 there were 31,416 students in higher education. The University of Vermont (1791) had 10,617 students in 1993–94; Norwich University (1834, founded as the American Literary, Scientific and Military Academy in 1819), had 2,604; St Michael's College (1904), 1,680; there are 5 state colleges.

Health. In Sept. 1990 the state had 18 general hospitals (2,383 beds).

Social Security. Old-age assistance (SSI) was being granted in 1993 to 3,654 (including aged, blind and disabled) persons, drawing an average of \$320.42 per month; aid to dependent children was being granted to 26,986 persons, drawing an average of \$194.25 per month; and aid to the permanently and totally disabled was being granted to 10,177 persons, drawing an average of \$355.36.

Further Reading

Statistical information: Office of Policy Research and Coordination, Montpelier 05602

Legislative Directory. Secretary of State, Montpelier. Biennial

Vermont Annual Financial Report. Auditor of Accounts, Montpelier. Annual

Vermont Year-Book, formerly *Walton's Register*. Chester. Annual

Bassett T. (ed.) *Vermont: A Bibliography of its History*, Boston, 1981

Vermont Atlas and Gazetteer, Rev. ed., Freeport, 1983

Morrissey, C. T., *Vermont*, New York, 1981

State Library: Vermont Dept. of Libraries, Montpelier.

VIRGINIA

HISTORY. The first English Charter for settlements in America was that granted by James I in 1606 for the planting of colonies in Virginia. The state was one of the 13 original states in the Union. Virginia lost just over one-third of its area when West Virginia was admitted into the Union (1863).

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Virginia is bounded north-west by West Virginia, north-east by Maryland, east by the Atlantic, south by North Carolina and Tennessee and west by Kentucky. Land area, 39,598 sq. miles (102,558 sq. km). Census population, 1 April 1990, 6,187,358 (69.4% urban), an increase of 15.73% since 1980. Population estimate (1993), 6,490,634. In 1992 there were 97,198 births (15.2 per 1,000 population) and 826 infant deaths under 1 year (8.5 per 1,000 live births); in 1991 there were 49,023 deaths (7.9 per 1,000 population), 68,742 marriages (11.1) and 27,995 divorces (4.5).

Population for 5 federal census years was:

	White	Black	Indian	Asian/Other	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	1,389,809	671,096	539	168	2,061,612	51.2
1930	1,770,441	650,165	779	466	2,421,851	60.7
1960	3,142,443	816,258	2,155	4,725	3,966,949	99.3
All others						
1980	4,230,000	1,008,311	108,517		5,346,818	134.7
1990	4,791,739	1,162,994	15,282	217,343	6,187,358	155.9

Of the total population in 1990, 49% were male, 69.4% were urban and 70.7% were 21 years of age or older.

The population (census of 1990) of the principal cities was: Virginia Beach, 393,069; Norfolk, 261,229; Richmond, 203,056; Newport News, 170,045; Chesapeake, 151,976; Hampton, 133,793; Alexandria, 111,183; Portsmouth, 103,907.

CLIMATE. Average temperatures in Jan. are 41°F in the Tidewater coastal area and 32°F in the Blue Ridge mountains; July averages, 78°F and 68°F respectively. Precipitation averages 36" in the Shenandoah valley and 44" in the south. Snowfall is 5-10" in the Tidewater and 25-30" in the western mountains. Norfolk. Jan. 41°F (5°C), July 79°F (26.1°C). Annual rainfall 46" (1,145 mm). Virginia belongs to the Atlantic Coast climate zone (see UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present constitution dates from 1971. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 40 members, elected for 4 years, and a House of Delegates of 100 members, elected for 2 years. It sits annually in Jan. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years.

The state sends 11 representatives to Congress.

In the 1992 presidential election Bush polled 1,150,517 votes; Clinton, 1,038,650; Perot, 348,639.

The state capital is Richmond; the state contains 95 counties and 41 independent cities.

Governor: George F. Allen (R.), 1994–98 (\$105,882).

Lieut.-Governor: Donald S. Beyer (D.), 1994–98 (\$29,550).

Secretary of the Commonwealth: Scott D. Bates (\$55,603).

BUDGET. General revenue for the year ending 30 June 1992 was \$15,291.5m. (taxation, \$7,025.3m., and federal aid, \$2,356.8m.); general expenditures, \$12,694.1m. (\$4,930.8m. for education, \$2,094.1m. for public welfare and \$1,650.6m. for transport).

Total debt, 1992, was \$7,402.6m.

Per capita personal income (1993) was \$21,634.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Coal is the most important mineral, with output (1992) of 42,564,000 short tons. Lead and zinc ores, stone, sand and gravel, lime and titanium ore are also produced. Total non-fuel mineral output was valued at \$415,139,000m. in 1991.

Agriculture. In 1992 there were 42,222 farms with an area of 8,297,000 acres; the average farm had 197 acres, and the average value per acre was \$1,636. Income, 1992, from crops, \$696.5m., and from livestock and livestock products, \$1,359.5m. The chief crops are tobacco, soybeans, peanuts, winter wheat, maize, tomatoes, apples, potatoes and sweet potatoes. Livestock, 1992: Cattle 1.65m.; hogs and pigs, 0.41m.; sheep and lambs, 117,714; poultry, 48,881,300.

Forestry. Forests covered 16,026,874 acres in 1992 (63.1% of the total land area).

INDUSTRY. The manufacture of cigars and cigarettes and of rayon and allied products and the building of ships lead in value of products.

TOURISM. Tourists spent about \$8,086m. in 1990.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1991 there were 68,043 miles of roads (52,634 miles rural) and 5,022,000 registered motor vehicles.

Railways. In 1985 there were 3,693 miles of railways including commuter services to Washington.

Civil Aviation. There are international airports at Norfolk, Dulles, Richmond and Newport News.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Prison population, 1993, 22,850 in federal and state prisons. The death penalty is authorized. The last execution was in 1994.

Religion. The principal churches are the Baptist, Methodist, Protestant-Episcopal, Roman Catholic and Presbyterian.

Education. Elementary and secondary instruction is free, and for ages 6–17 attendance is compulsory.

In 1991–92 the 133 school districts had, in primary schools, 659,000 pupils and 39,000 teachers and in public high schools, 355,000 pupils and 26,000 teachers. Teachers' salaries averaged \$31,000 (primary school) and \$33,600 (high school). Total expenditure on education, 1991–92, was \$5,966m.

In 1991–92 there were 83 higher education institutions (44 private) including:

<i>Founded</i>	<i>Name and place of college</i>	<i>Staff 1992-93</i>	<i>Students 1993</i>
1693	College of William and Mary, Williamsburg (State)	447	7,586
1749	Washington and Lee University, Lexington	161	1,947
1776	Hampden-Sydney College, Hampden-Sydney (Pres.)	84	946
1819	University of Virginia, Charlottesville (State)	955	21,394
1832	Randolph-Macon College, Ashland (Methodist)	78	1,098
1832	University of Richmond, Richmond (Baptist)	212	4,302
1838	Virginia Commonwealth University, Richmond	768	21,854
1839	Virginia Military Institute Lexington (State)	94	1,191
1865	Virginia Union University, Richmond	76	1,539
1868	Hampton University	302	5,759
1872	Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University	1,485	26,030
1882	Virginia State University, Petersburg	188	3,996
1908	James Madison University, Harrisonburg	496	11,503
1910	Radford University (State)	396	9,546
1930	Old Dominion University, Norfolk	601	15,974
1956	George Mason University (State)	630	21,300

Health. In 1990 the state had 135 hospitals (29,200 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association.

Social Security. In 1992 there were 0.11m. Supplemental Security Income beneficiaries (average monthly grant \$267); 761,000 Medicare beneficiaries, and 197,394 households (495,000 persons) participating in the federal Food Stamp programme; a total of 205,408 persons received some form of state-sponsored public assistance. In 1991 there were 857,000 Social Security beneficiaries (average monthly grant \$524); 442,000 Medicaid beneficiaries; 167,000 recipients of aid to families with dependent children (average monthly payment per family \$267), and 12,921 persons receiving Black Lung benefits (average monthly payment \$340). In 1990 there were 586,000 students participating in the National School Lunch programme and 7,380 children enrolled in the Head Start programme.

Further Reading

Statistical information: Cooper Center for Public Service, Univ. of Virginia, 918 Emmet St. N., Suite 300, Charlottesville 22903-4832. Publishes *Virginia Statistical Abstract*. – *Population Estimates of Virginia Cities and Counties*.

Dabney, V., *Virginia, the New Dominion*. 1971

Gottmann, J., *Virginia in our Century*. Charlottesville, 1969

Morton, R. L., *Colonial Virginia*. 2 vols. Univ. Press of Virginia, 1960

Rouse, P. *Virginia: a Pictorial History*. New York, 1975

Rubin, L. D. Jr., *Virginia: a Bicentennial History*. Norris, 1977

State Library: Virginia State Library, Richmond 23219.

WASHINGTON

HISTORY. Washington, formerly part of the then Oregon Territory, was created a Territory in 1853, and was admitted into the Union as a state on 11 Nov. 1889. Its settlement dates from 1811.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Washington is bounded north by Canada, east by Idaho, south by Oregon with the Columbia River forming most of the boundary, and west by the Pacific. Land area, 66,582 sq. miles (172,447 sq. km). Lands owned by the federal government, 1993, were 12.7m. acres or 29.8% of the total area. Census population, 1 April 1990, 4,866,663 (76.4% urban), an increase of 17.83% since 1980. Population estimate (1994), 5,334,400. Births, 1993, were 78,614; deaths, 40,303. Marriages, 1991, were 45,113 (10 per 1,000 population); divorces, 29,608 (5.9).

Population in 5 federal census years was:

	<i>White</i>	<i>Black</i>	<i>Indian</i>	<i>Asian/Other</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Per sq. mile</i>
1910	1,109,111	6,058	10,997	15,824	1,141,990	17.1
1930	1,521,661	6,840	11,253	23,642	1,563,396	23.3
1960	2,751,675	48,738	21,076	31,725	2,853,214	42.8
1980	3,779,170	105,574	60,804	186,608	4,132,156	62.1
1990	4,308,937	149,801	81,483	326,471	4,866,663	73.1

Of the total population in 1990, 2,413,747 were male; 3,387,546 were 20 years of age or older.

There are 27 Indian reservations. Indian reservations in 1990 covered 2,718,516 acres, of which 2,250,731 acres were tribal lands.

Leading cities are Seattle, with a population in 1990 (and 1993 estimate) of 516,259 (527,700); Spokane, 177,165 (183,800); Tacoma, 176,664 (181,200); Bellevue, 86,872 (89,710). Others : Everett, 69,974; Federal Way, 67,449; Yakima, 54,843; Bellingham, 52,179; Vancouver, 46,380; Kennewick, 42,152; Renton, 41,688; Kirkland, 40,059; Bremerton, 38,142; Kent, 37,960; Redmond, 35,800.

CLIMATE. Seattle. Jan. 40°F (4.4°C), July 63°F (17.2°C). Annual rainfall 34" (848 mm). Spokane. Jan. 27°F (-2.8°C), July 70°F (21.1°C). Annual rainfall 14" (350 mm). Washington belongs to the Pacific Coast climate zone (see UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution, adopted in 1889, has had 63 amendments. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 49 members elected for 4 years, half their number retiring every 2 years, and a House of Representatives of 98 members, elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years.

The state sends 9 representatives to Congress.

In the 1992 presidential election Clinton polled 993,037 votes; Bush, 731,234; Perot, 541,780.

The capital is Olympia. The state contains 39 counties.

Governor: Mike Lowry (D.), 1993-97 (\$121,000).

Lieut.-Governor: Joel Pritchard (D.), (\$62,700).

Secretary of State: Ralph Munro (R.), (\$64,300).

BUDGET. For the biennium 1991-93 unaudited final All Budgeted expenditures were \$29,358.3m. and unaudited final All Budgeted Fund revenues were \$31,500m.

Total General Obligation Bonded Indebtedness at the end of the 1991-93 biennium was \$4,897.4m.

Per capita personal income (1993) was \$21,773.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Mining and quarrying are not as important as forestry, agriculture or manufacturing. Uranium is mined but figures are not disclosed; other minerals include sand and gravel, stone, coal and clays. Non-fuel mineral output in 1992 was valued at \$478.3m.

Agriculture. Agriculture is constantly growing in value because of more intensive and diversified farming and because of the 1m.-acre Columbia Basin Irrigation Project.

In 1992 there were 30,264 farms with an acreage of 15.7m.; the average farm was 520 acres. Average value of farmland and buildings per acre in 1992 was \$892. Wheat, cattle and calves, milk and apples are important. On 1 Jan. 1992 livestock included 242,787 milch cows, 310,554 beef cows, 63,584 sheep and lambs, and 56,171 hogs and pigs.

Value of agricultural products sold in 1992: Crops (including nursery and greenhouse), \$2,451,605,000; livestock, poultry and their products, \$1,369,617,000.

Forestry. Forests cover 21,856,000 acres, of which 9m. acres are national forest. In 1992, timber harvested was an estimated 5,018m. bd ft. Acres planted or seeded,

1992, 156,062, not including natural re-seeding. Production of wood residues, 1990, included 1,847,000 tons of pulp and board.

Fisheries. Salmon and shellfish are important; total fish catch, 1991, was worth an estimated \$140m.

INDUSTRY. In 1993 manufacturing employed 340,200 workers, of whom 102,800 were in aerospace and 52,700 in the forest products industry. Principal manufactures: Aircraft, pulp and paper, lumber and plywood, aluminium, processed fruit and vegetables. In 1993 trade employed 544,500, service industries, 579,100 and government, 429,400.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1993 there were 78,412 miles of roads. In 1993 there were 5,072,831 registered motor vehicles.

Railways. In 1993 there were 2,979 route miles. There is a metro in Seattle.

Civil Aviation. There are international airports at Seattle/Tacoma, Spokane and Boeing Field.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The adult inmates in state prisons on 30 June 1994 numbered 10,662. The death penalty is authorized. The last execution was in 1994.

Religion. Chief religious bodies are the Roman Catholic, United Methodist, Lutheran, Presbyterian, Latter-day Saints and Episcopalian.

Education. Education is given free to all children between the ages of 5 and 21 years, and is compulsory for children from 8 to 15 years of age. In Oct. 1994 there were 917,006 pupils in elementary and secondary schools. In Oct. 1991 there were 42,924 classroom teachers, average salary, \$36,665.

The University of Washington, founded 1861, at Seattle, had, autumn 1993, 35,162 students, and Washington State University at Pullman, founded 1890, for science and agriculture, had 18,631 students. Eastern Washington University had 8,431; Central Washington University, 8,423; The Evergreen State College, 3,477; Western Washington University, 10,302. Community colleges had (1992) a total of 175,445 state-funded and excess enrolment students.

Health. In fiscal year 1993 the 2 state hospitals for mental illness, the 2 mental health facilities and the child study and treatment centre had, together, a daily average of 1,619 patients.

In 1992 there were 94 licensed private general hospitals (12,386 beds) and 2 private psychiatric hospitals (165 beds).

Social Security. Old-age assistance is provided for persons 65 years of age or older without adequate resources (and not in need of continuing home care) who are residents of the state. In July 1994, 12,731 people were drawing an average of \$264.40 per month; aid to 186,598 children in 103,185 families averaged \$400.95 per family monthly; to 72,024 totally disabled, \$369.22 monthly.

Further Reading

Statistical information: State Office of Financial Management, POB 43113, Olympia 98504.

Publishes Washington State Data Book

Dodds, G.B., *American North-West: a History of Oregon and Washington*. Arlington (Ill), 1986

Swanson, T., *Political Life in Washington*. Pullman, 1985

State Library: Washington State Library, Olympia.

WEST VIRGINIA

HISTORY. In 1862, after the state of Virginia had seceded from the Union, electors from the western counties ratified an ordinance providing for the formation of a

new state. West Virginia was admitted into the Union by presidential proclamation on 20 June 1863. Voters, in an almost unanimous decision, had adopted the constitution on 26 March 1863.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. West Virginia is bounded north by Pennsylvania and Maryland, east and south by Virginia, south-west by the Big Sandy River (forming the boundary with Kentucky) and west by the Ohio River (forming the boundary with Ohio). Total area, 24,232 sq. miles (62,761 sq. km). Census population, 1 April 1990, 1,793,477 (36.1% urban), a decrease of 8.01% since 1980. Population estimate (1993), 1.82m. Births, 1993, 20,722 (11.5 per 1,000 population); deaths, 19,762 (11); infant deaths, 183 (8.8 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 11,671 (6.5); divorces, 9,799 (5.4).

Population in 5 federal census years was:

	<i>White</i>	<i>Black</i>	<i>Indian</i>	<i>Asiatic</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Per sq. mile</i>
1910	1,156,817	64,173	36	93	1,221,119	50.8
1940	1,614,191	114,893	18	103	1,729,205	71.8
1960	1,770,133	89,378	181	419	1,860,421	77.3
1970	1,673,480	67,342	751	1,463	1,744,237	71.8
1980	1,874,751	65,051	1,610	5,194	1,949,644	80.3

Of the total population in 1980, 945,408 were male, 705,319 were urban; those 20 years of age or older numbered 1,319,566.

The 1990 census population of the principal cities was: Huntington, 58,844; Charleston, 57,287. Others: Wheeling, 38,882; Parkersburg, 33,882; Morgantown, 25,879; Weirton, 22,124; Fairmont, 20,210; Clarksburg, 18,059.

CLIMATE. Charleston. Jan. 34°F (1.1°C), July 76°F (24.4°C). Annual rainfall 40" (1,010 mm). West Virginia belongs to the Appalachian Mountains climate zone (*see* UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The present constitution was adopted in 1872; it has had 62 amendments. The Legislature consists of the Senate of 34 members elected for a term of 4 years, one-half being elected biennially, and the House of Delegates of 100 members, elected biennially. The Governor is elected for 4 years and may serve 1 successive term.

The state sends 3 representatives to Congress.

In the 1992 presidential election Clinton polled 331,001 votes; Bush, 241,974; Perot, 108,829.

The state capital is Charleston. There are 55 counties.

Governor: Gaston Caperton (D.), 1993–97 (\$90,000).

Secretary of State: Ken Hechler (D.), (\$65,000).

FINANCE. Total revenues for the year ending 30 June 1993 were \$5.088m. (\$2.043m. from taxes, \$1.715m. from federal funds, \$411m. from highway funds, \$918m. from special revenues); general expenditures were \$6.102m. (education, \$1.970m.; highways, \$592m.; health and welfare, \$2.710m.).

Gross tax-supported debt for 1993 was \$1,232,000m., net tax-supported debt was \$1,026,000m., and gross non-tax-supported debt was \$1,617,000m.

Estimated *per capita* personal income (1993) was \$15,598.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. 38% of the state is underlain with mineable coal; 163.8m. short tons of coal were produced in 1992. Petroleum output (1991), 2m. bbls; natural gas production (1991), 179,178m. cu. ft. Salt, sand and gravel, sandstone and limestone are also produced. The total value of non-fuel mineral output in 1990 was \$132m.; total output in 1992, 11m. tons.

Agriculture. In 1993 the state had 20,000 farms with an area of 3.7m. acres; average size of farm was 185 acres and valued at \$696 per acre. Livestock farming predominates.

Cash income, 1992, from crops was \$75.5m.; from government payments, \$6.9m., and from livestock and products, \$267.1m. Main crops harvested, 1992: Hay (1.07m. tons); all corn (5.4m. bu.); tobacco (3,623,000 lb). Area of main crops, 1992: Hay, 0.54m. acres; corn, 85,000 acres. Apples (225m. lb in 1992) and peaches (20m. lb.) are important fruit crops. Livestock on farms, 1993, included 0.52m. cattle, of which 23,000 were milch cows; sheep, 76,000; 1992: Hogs, 32,000; chickens, 1.23m. excluding broilers. Production, 1992, included 46.6m. broilers, 180m. eggs; 4.1m. turkeys.

Forestry. State forests, 1992, covered 73,646 acres; national forests, 1,673,700 gross acres; 79% of the state is woodland.

INDUSTRY. In 1993, 1,906 manufactories had 83,018 production workers who earned \$2,503m. Leading manufactures are primary and fabricated metals, glass, chemicals, wood products, textiles and apparel, machinery, plastics, speciality chemicals, aerospace, electronics, medical and related technologies and industrial products recycling.

In 1993 non-agricultural employment was 651,700 of whom 148,600 were in trade, 132,500 in government and 166,500 in service industries.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1993 there were 37,246 miles of roads (34,563 miles rural) and 1,321,902 registered motor vehicles.

Railways. In Feb. 1994 the state had 1,828 miles of railway.

Civil Aviation. There were 36 licensed airports in 1993.

Shipping. There are some 300 miles of navigable rivers.

Telecommunications. In 1994 there were 155 commercial radio stations. Television stations number 12 commercial and 3 public.

Newspapers. In 1994 daily newspapers numbered 25, weekly and college newspapers 84.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The state court system consists of a Supreme Court, 31 circuit courts, and magistrate courts in each county. The Supreme Court of Appeals, exercising original and appellate jurisdiction, has 5 members elected by the people for 12-year terms. Each circuit court has from 1 to 7 judges (as determined by the Legislature on the basis of population and case-load) chosen by the voters within each circuit for 8-year terms.

Effective on 1 July 1967, the West Virginia Human Rights Act prohibits discrimination in employment and places of public accommodations based on race, religion, colour, national origin or ancestry.

There are 11 penal and correctional institutions which had, on 30 June 1994, 2,400 inmates. In 1965 the state legislature abolished capital punishment.

Religion. Chief denominations in 1992 were United Methodist (143,000 members, estimate), Baptists (108,824) and Roman Catholics (105,645).

Education. Public school education is free for all from 5 to 21 years of age, and school attendance is compulsory for all between the ages of 7 and 16 (school term, 200 days—180–185 days of actual teaching). The public schools are non-sectarian. In 1993 public elementary and secondary schools had 314,768 pupils and 20,987 classroom teachers. Average salary of teachers in 1993, \$31,245. Total 1992–93 expenditures for public schools, \$1,603,057,554.

Leading institutions of higher education in 1993:

<i>Founded</i>		<i>Full-time students</i>
1837	Marshall University, Huntington	12,687
1837	West Liberty State College, West Liberty	2,397
1867	Fairmont State College, Fairmont	6,613

<i>Founded</i>		<i>Full-time students</i>
1868	West Virginia University, Morgantown	22,712
1872	Concord College, Athens	5,689
1872	Glenville State College, Glenville	1,898
1872	Shepherd College, Shepherdstown	3,591
1895	West Virginia State College, Institute	4,896
1895	West Virginia Institute of Technology, Montgomery	3,051
1895	Bluefield State College, Bluefield	2,645
1901	Potomac State College of West Virginia Univ., Keyser	1,100
1961	West Virginia Univ. at Parkersburg, Parkersburg	3,979
1972	West Virginia Graduate College, Institute	3,332
1976	School of Osteopathic Medicine, Lewisburg	260

In addition to the universities and state-supported schools, there are 2 community colleges (6,496 students in 1993), 11 denominational and private institutions of higher education (11,603 students in 1993) and 11 business colleges.

Health. In 1993 the state had 65 licensed hospitals and 65 licensed personal care homes, 105 skilled-nursing homes and 3 mental hospitals.

Social Security. The Department of Health Human Resources, originating in the 1930s as the Department of Public Assistance, is both state and federally financed. In the year ending 30 Sept. 1994, day care for an average of 12,259 children per month was provided; as of 30 June 1994, aid was given to 33,475 families with dependent children (average award, \$232.19 per month); 128,182 families per month received food stamps.

Further Reading

- West Virginia Blue Book.* Legislature, Charleston. Annual, since 1916
Statistical Handbook, 1993. West Virginia Research League, Charleston, 1993
West Virginia History. Charleston. Quarterly, from 1939. Annual, from 1985
 Conley, P. and Doherty, W. T., *West Virginia History.* Charleston, 1974
 Davis, C. J. et al., *West Virginia State and Local Government.* West Virginia Univ., 1963
 Doherty, W. T., *West Virginia: Our Land, Our People.* Charleston, 1990
 Forbes, H. M., *West Virginia History: a Bibliography and Guide to Research.* Morgantown, 1981
 Rice, O. K., *West Virginia: A History.* 2nd ed. Univ. Press of Kentucky, Lexington, 1994
 Williams, J. A., *West Virginia: A Bicentennial History.* New York, 1976
State Library: Archives and History, Division of Culture and History, Charleston.

WISCONSIN

HISTORY. Wisconsin was settled in 1670 by French traders and missionaries. Originally a part of New France, it was surrendered to the British in 1763 and in 1783, when ceded to the US, became part of the North-west Territory. It was then contained successively in the Territories of Indiana, Illinois and Michigan. In 1836 it became part of the Territory of Wisconsin, which also included the present states of Iowa, Minnesota and parts of the Dakotas. It was admitted into the Union with its present boundaries on 29 May 1848.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Wisconsin is bounded north by Lake Superior and the Upper Peninsula of Michigan, east by Lake Michigan, south by Illinois, west by Iowa and Minnesota, with the Mississippi River forming most of the boundary. Area, 56,154 sq. miles (145,439 sq. km), including 1,439 sq. miles of inland water, but excluding any part of the Great Lakes. Census population, 1 April 1990, 4,891,769 (65.7% urban), an increase of 4% since 1980. Estimated population (1994), 5,061,451. Births in 1993 were 69,760 (13.8 per 1,000 population); deaths, 44,467 (8.8); infant deaths, 552 (7.9 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 36,415 (7.2); divorces and annulments, 17,527 (3.5).

Population in 5 census years was:

	<i>White</i>	<i>Black</i>	<i>All others</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Per sq. mile</i>
1910	2,320,555	2,900	10,405	2,333,860	42.2
1930	2,916,255	10,739	12,012	2,939,006	53.7
1960	3,858,903	74,546	18,328	3,951,777	72.2
1980	4,443,035	182,592	80,015	4,705,642	86.4
1990	4,512,523	244,539	134,767	4,891,769	90.1

Of the total population in 1990, 49% were male, 65.7% were urban and 73.7% were 18 years old or older.

Population of the larger cities, 1990 census, was as follows:

Milwaukee	628,088	Waukesha	56,958	Fond du Lac	37,757
Madison	191,262	Eau Claire	56,856	Wausau	37,060
Green Bay	96,466	Oshkosh	55,006	Beloit	35,573
Racine	84,298	Janesville	52,133	Brookfield	35,184
Kenosha	80,352	La Crosse	51,003	Neenah	33,592
Appleton	65,695	Sheboygan	49,676	Greenfield	33,403
West Allis	63,221	Wauwatosa	49,366		

Population of larger metropolitan areas, 1990 census: Milwaukee, 1,432,149; Madison, 367,085; Appleton-Neenah, 315,121; Duluth-Superior (Minn.-Wis.), 239,971; Green Bay, 194,594; Racine, 175,034.

CLIMATE. Milwaukee. Jan. 19°F (-7.2°C), July 70°F (21.1°C). Annual rainfall 29" (727 mm). Wisconsin belongs to the Great Lakes climate zone (*see* UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution, which dates from 1848, has 130 amendments. The legislative power is vested in a Senate of 33 members elected for 4 years, one-half elected alternately, and an Assembly of 99 members all elected simultaneously for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years.

The state sends 9 representatives to Congress.

In the 1992 presidential election Clinton polled 1,041,066 votes; Bush, 930,855; Perot, 544,479.

The capital is Madison. The state has 72 counties.

Governor: Tommy G. Thompson (R.), 1995-99 (\$101,861).

Lieut.-Governor: Scott McCallum (R.) (\$54,795).

Secretary of State: Douglas La Follette (D.) (\$49,719).

BUDGET. For the year ending 30 June 1994 (Wisconsin Bureau of Financial Operations figures) total revenue for all funds was \$18,255,154,000 (\$7,287,603,000 from taxation and \$3,678.94m. from federal aid). General expenditure from all funds was \$17,080,073,000 (\$5,174,987,000 for education, \$5,276,361,000 for human resources).

Per capita personal income (1993) was \$19,822.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Construction sand and gravel, crushed stone, industrial or specialty sand and lime are the chief mineral products. Mineral production in 1993 was valued at \$203m. This value included \$77.5m. for construction sand and gravel, \$89m. for crushed stone and \$29m. for lime. Value of other minerals including industrial or specialty sand, dimension stone, crushed trap rock, peat and gemstones, \$7.5m. The only metal mine (copper and gold) produced values estimated at over \$50m.

Agriculture. On 1 Jan. 1994 there were 79,000 farms (0.03m. dairy farms) with a total acreage of 17.1m. acres and an average size of 216.5 acres, compared with 142,000 farms with a total acreage of 22.4m. acres and an average of 158 acres in 1959. In 1992 the average value per acre was \$870. Cash receipts from products sold by Wisconsin farms in 1993, \$5,414m.; \$4,300m. from livestock and livestock products and \$1,113m. from crops.

Dairy farming is important, with 1.5m. milch cows. Production of cheese account-

ted for 31.1% of the USA's total. Production of the principal field crops in 1993 included: Corn for grain, 216.2m. bu.; corn for silage, 8.6m. tons; oats, 24.2m. bu.; all hay, 6.3m. tons. Other crops of importance: 22.2m. cwt of potatoes, 7.2m. lbs of tobacco, 1.4m. bbls of cranberries, 1.4m. cwt of carrots and the processing crops of 588,700 tons of sweet corn, 61,900 tons of green peas, 235,700 tons of snap beans, 54,400 tons of cucumbers for pickles, 6,600 lbs of tart cherries, 42,800 tons of beets for canning, 34,400 tons of cabbage for kraut and 1.04m. cwt of cabbage for fresh market.

Wisconsin is also a major producer of mink pelts.

Forestry. Wisconsin has an estimated 15.3m. acres of forest land, though lumbering is of declining importance. Of 14.7m. acres of commercial forest (June 1988) national forests covered 1.2m. acres; state forests, 0.6m.; county and municipal forests, 2.3m.; forest industry, 1.2m.; private land, 9.1m.

Growing stock (1985), 15,500m. cu. ft, of which 11,900m. cu. ft is hardwood and 3,600m. cu. ft, softwood. Main hardwoods, aspen, maple, oak and birch; main softwoods, red pine, white pine, balsam fir, jack pine.

INDUSTRY. Wisconsin has much heavy industry, particularly in the Milwaukee area. Three fifths of manufacturing employees work on durable goods. Industrial machinery is the major industrial group (18% of all manufacturing employment) followed by food processing, fabricated metals, paper and paper products, printing and publishing, electrical machinery and rubber and miscellaneous plastics. Manufacturing establishments in 1992 provided 22% of non-farm wage and salary workers, 29% of all earnings. The total number of establishments was 10,033 in 1992; the biggest concentration (40% of employment) is in the south-east.

TOURISM. The tourist-vacation industry ranks among the first three in economic importance. The Division of Tourism of the Department of Development budgeted \$10,528,400 to promote tourism in financial year 1994-95.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The state had on 1 Jan. 1993, 110,290 miles of highway. 76% of all roads in the state have a bituminous (or similar) surface. There are 11,827 miles of state trunk roads and 19,617 miles of county trunk roads.

On 1 July 1994 Wisconsin registered 4,157,770 motor vehicles.

Railways. On 31 Dec. 1992 the state had 4,415 track-miles of railway.

Civil Aviation. There were, in 1991, 97 publicly operated airports. Eleven scheduled air carrier airports were served by 17 regional and national air carriers.

Shipping. Lake Superior and Lake Michigan ports handled 45.4m. tons of freight in 1990; 90% of it at Superior, one of the world's biggest grain ports, and much of the rest at Milwaukee and Green Bay.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The state's penal, reformatory and correctional system on 4 Nov. 1994 held 9,672 men and 419 women in 11 state-owned and other institutions for adult offenders; the probation and parole system was supervising 55,864 adults, 1,609 males and 237 females were being supervised under intensive sanctions. Average daily population in the state's 3 juvenile institutions as of Sept. 1994 was 826 males and 61 females. Wisconsin does not impose the death penalty.

Religion. Wisconsin church affiliation, as a percentage of the 1990 population, was estimated at 31.8% Catholic, 20.1% Lutheran, 3.2% Methodist, 9.5% other churches and 35.4% un-affiliated.

Education. All children between the ages of 6 and 18 are required to attend school full-time to the end of the school term in which they become 18 years of age. In 1993-94 the public school grades kindergarten-8 had 578,447 pupils and 34,019 (full-time equivalent) teachers; school grades 9-12 had 248,284 pupils and 16,992

teachers. Private schools enrolled 139,916 students grades kindergarten–12. Public pre-schools enrolled 17,270 children, and private, 9,866. Public elementary teachers' salaries, 1992–93, averaged \$35,530; secondary, \$38,295.

In 1993–94 vocational, technical and adult schools had an enrolment of 438,396 and 4,351 (full-time and part-time) teachers and 1 community college enrolled 396. There is a school for the visually handicapped and a school for the deaf.

The University of Wisconsin, established in 1848, was joined by law in 1971 with the Wisconsin State Universities System to become the University of Wisconsin System with 13 degree granting campuses, 13 2-year campuses in the Center System, and the University Extension. The system had, in 1993–94, 7,444 full-time professors and instructors and 2,469 student assistants. In autumn 1993, 154,620 students enrolled (10,342 at Eau Claire, 5,525 at Green Bay, 8,657 at La Crosse, 40,412 at Madison, 23,794 at Milwaukee, 10,742 at Oshkosh, 5,009 at Parkside, 5,134 at Platteville, 5,243 at River Falls, 8,615 at Stevens Point, 7,175 at Stout, 2,578 at Superior, 10,549 at Whitewater and 10,845 at the Center System freshman-sophomore centres). UW-Extension enrolled 260,682 students in its continuing education programmes in 1992–93. There are also several independent institutions of higher education. These (with 1993–94 enrolment) include 3 universities (14,575), 18 colleges (29,928), 4 technical and professional schools (4,944), and 5 theological seminaries (452).

The total expenditure, 1991–92, for all public education (except capital outlay and debt service) was \$7,490m. (\$1,522 per capita).

The state maintains an educational broadcasting and television service.

Health. In fiscal year 1993 the state had 126 general medical and surgical hospitals (15,018 beds), 16 psychiatric hospitals (1,088 beds), 3 treatment centres for alcohol and drug abuse (121 beds) and 1 physical rehabilitation hospital (118 beds). There were 2 state mental hospitals (570 beds) and 3 US Veterans' Administration hospitals. Patients in state mental hospitals and institutions for the developmentally disabled averaged 2,253 in 1992. On 31 Dec. 1993 the state had 449 licensed nursing homes; the 1993 average daily census was 45,997 residents.

Social Security. On 1 Jan. 1974 the US Social Security administration assumed responsibility for financial aid (Supplemental Security Income) to persons 65 years old and over, blind persons and totally disabled persons, who satisfy requirements as to need. Recipients receive a federal payment plus a federally administered state supplementary payment, except for those who reside in a medical institution. In Oct. 1994, there were 108,387 SSI recipients in the state; payments (1995) were \$542 for a single individual, \$588 for an eligible individual with an ineligible spouse, and \$819 for an eligible couple. A special payment level of \$638 for an individual and \$1,164 for a couple may be paid with special approval for SSI recipients who are developmentally disabled or chronically mentally ill, living in a non-medical living arrangement not his or her own home. All SSI recipients receive state medical assistance coverage.

Under the Aid to Families with Dependent Children programme, 75,778 families of 220,591 persons received aid in July 1994. Medicaid cost \$2,203.1m. (state share was \$863.4m.) in financial year 1993–94.

Further Reading

- Dictionary of Wisconsin Biography.* Wis. Historical Society, Madison, 1960
Wisconsin Blue Book. Wisconsin Legislative Reference Bureau, Madison. Biennial Current, R. N., *Wisconsin, a History.* New York, 1977
 Danziger, S. and Witte, J. F., *State Policy Choices: The Wisconsin Experience.* Univ. Wisconsin Press, 1988
 Martin, L., *The Physical Geography of Wisconsin.* Univ. Wisconsin Press, 3rd ed., 1965
 Nesbit, R. C., *Wisconsin, A History.* State Historical Society of Wisconsin, Madison, rev. ed., 1989
 Robinson, A. H. and Culver, J. B., (eds.) *The Atlas of Wisconsin.* Univ. Wisconsin Press, 1974
 Vogeler, I., *Wisconsin: A Geography.* Boulder, 1986

State Historical Society of Wisconsin: *The History of Wisconsin.* Vol. I [Alice E. Smith],

Madison, 1973.—Vol. II [R. N. Current], Madison, 1976.—Vol. III [R. C. Nesbit], Madison, 1985.—Vol. VI [W. F. Thompson], Madison, 1988.—Vol. V (P. W. Glad), Madison, 1990

State Information Agency: Legislative Reference Bureau, 100 N. Hamilton St., P.O. Box 2037, Madison, WI 53701-2037. *Chief*: Dr H. Rupert Theobald.

WYOMING

HISTORY. Wyoming, first settled in 1834, was admitted into the Union on 10 July 1890 as the 44th state.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Wyoming is bounded north by Montana, east by South Dakota and Nebraska, south by Colorado, south-west by Utah and west by Idaho. Land area, 97,105 sq. miles (251,501 sq. km). The Yellowstone National Park occupies about 2.22m. acres; the Grand Teton National Park has 307,000 acres. The federal government in 1986 owned 49,838 sq. miles (50.9% of the total area of the state). The Federal Bureau of Land Management administers 17,546,188 acres.

Census population, 1 April 1990, 453,588 (65% urban), a decrease of 3.66% since 1980. Population estimate (1993), 470,242. Births in 1992 were 6,720; deaths, 3,295; marriages, 4,859; divorces, 3,200; infant deaths, 61 (9.1 per 1,000 live births).

Population in 5 census years was:

	<i>White</i>	<i>Black</i>	<i>American Indian</i>	<i>Asiatic</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Per sq. mile</i>	
1910	140,318	2,235	1,486	1,926	145,965	1.5	
1930	221,241	1,250	1,845	1,229	225,565	2.3	
			<i>All others</i>				
1970	323,619	2,568		6,229	332,416	3.4	
1980	446,488	3,364		19,705	469,557	4.8	
	<i>White</i>	<i>Black</i>	<i>American Indian</i>	<i>Asian/ Pacific Islands</i>	<i>Other</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Per sq. mile</i>
1990	427,061	3,606	9,479	2,806	10,636	453,588	4.7

Of the total population in 1990, 227,007 were male and those over 18 years of age numbered 318,063.

The largest towns (with 1990 census population) are Cheyenne, 50,008; Casper, 46,742; Laramie, 26,687; Rock Springs, 19,050; Gillette, 17,635; Sheridan, 13,900; Green River, 12,711.

CLIMATE. Cheyenne. Jan. 25°F (−3.9°C), July 66°F (18.9°C). Annual rainfall 15" (376 mm). Yellowstone Park. Jan. 18°F (−7.8°C), July 61°F (16.1°C). Annual rainfall 18" (444 mm). Wyoming belongs to the Mountain States climate region (see UNITED STATES: Climate).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution, drafted in 1890, has since had 43 amendments. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 30 members elected for 4 years, 15, retiring every 2 years, and a House of Representatives of 60 members elected for 2 years. It sits annually in Jan. or Feb. The Governor is elected for 4 years.

The state sends 1 representative to Congress.

In the 1992 presidential election Bush polled 79,347 votes; Clinton, 68,160; Perot, 51,263.

The capital is Cheyenne. The state contains 23 counties.

Governor: Jim Geringer (R.), 1995–99 (\$70,000).

Secretary of State: Kathy Karpan (D.) (\$52,500).

ECONOMY

Budget. In the fiscal year ending 1 July 1993 total receipts were \$2,563,796,156; disbursements were \$2,327,868,866.

Per capita personal income (1993) was \$19,724.

Banking and Finance. In April 1994 there were 21 national and 34 state banks with a total of \$4,428,376,000 deposits.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Minerals. Wyoming is largely an oil-producing state. In 1993 the output of oil was 87.7m. bbls; natural gas, 910,000m. cu. ft. Other mining: Coal, 209.9m. short tons; trona, 16m. short tons; uranium, 1.1m. lbs; bentonite, 2.53m. short tons. Total value of non-fuel mineral production, 1993, \$237m.

Agriculture. Wyoming is semi-arid, and agriculture is carried on by irrigation and dry farming. In 1993 there were 9,300 farms and ranches; total farm area in 1993 was 34.8m. acres; average size of farm in 1991 was 3,867 acres, and average value per acre in 1992 was \$138. In 1992, 12,485 people were employed on farms.

Total value, 1993, of crops produced, \$316.7m.; of livestock, \$529.2m. Crop production in 1993 (1,000 bushels): Corn for grain, 3,520; wheat, 6,546; oats, 1,550; barley, 9,460; sugar-beet, 1,269 tons. Animals on farms in 1993 included 1.41m. cattle, 0.81m. sheep and 36,000 hogs and pigs. Total egg production in 1993 was 1.6m.

Forestry. In 1989 there were 35,379 acres of timberland.

Fisheries. In 1991 the production of fish hatchery was 522,388 lbs.

INDUSTRY. In 1991 there were 533 manufacturing establishments. A large portion of the manufacturing in the state is based on natural resources, mainly oil and farm products. Leading industries are food, wood products (except furniture) and machinery (except electrical). The Wyoming Industrial Development Corporation assists in the development of small industries by providing credit.

LABOUR. In June 1993 the mining industry employed 17,800 wage and salary workers; construction, 14,000; manufacturing, 9,400; transportation and public utilities, 14,700. The total civilian labour force in June 1993 was 244,077, of whom 232,525 were employed; non-agricultural wage and salary employment, 220,900. The unemployment rate was 4.7% in June 1993. Total wages paid in covered employment in 1990, \$3,825m.

Trade Unions. There were 21,694 working members in trade unions (10.2% of total employment) in 1989 (the last year for which official data were collected).

TOURISM. There are over 7m. tourists annually, mainly outdoor enthusiasts. The state has large elk and pronghorn antelope herds, 10 fish hatcheries and numerous wild game. In 1993, 7,580,377 people visited the 6 national areas; 1,978,101 people visited state parks and historic sites. In 1990 811,183 fishing, game and bird licences were sold. There were (1993) 9 operational ski areas.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1991 there were 1,980 miles of urban roads and 36,717 miles of rural roads, the latter including (1990, in miles): Federal, 3,882; state, 6,226; county, 13,636. There were 482,815 motor vehicle registrations in 1992.

Railways. In 1994, 1,795 miles of Class I railway were operated.

Civil Aviation. There were 11 towns with commuter air services and 2 towns on jet routes in 1987.

Telecommunications. In 1994 there were 29 AM, 35 FM radio stations and 9 television stations.

Newspapers. (1994) there were 9 daily newspapers.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. In 1991 there were 1,111 prisoners in state correctional institutions. The death penalty is authorized.

Religion. Chief religious bodies are the Roman Catholic (with 45,917 members in 1974), Mormon (28,954 in 1971) and Protestant churches (83,327 in 1974). There were 5,000 members of the Eastern Orthodox Church in 1972.

Education. In 1993-94 public elementary and secondary schools had 100,899 pupils and 6,675 teachers. In 1990-91 enrolment in the parochial elementary and secondary schools was about 3,500. The average expenditure per pupil for 1992-93 was \$5,302. State and local government expenditure in 1991 was \$839.2m.

The University of Wyoming, founded at Laramie in 1887, had in academic year 1993-94, 12,012 students. There were 7 community colleges in 1991-92 with 20,517 students.

Social Welfare. In 1993 fiscal year, \$26.5m. was distributed in food stamps; \$27m. in aid to families with dependent children; and \$129m. in Medicaid. Total expenditure on public assistance and social services programmes, fiscal year 1992, \$190.1m.

Health. In 1993 the state had 29 general hospitals with 1,998 beds, and 37 registered nursing homes with 2,899 beds.

Further Reading

Statistical information: Department of Administration and Information, 327 E. Emerson Bldg., Cheyenne 82002. Publishes *Wyoming Data Handbook*

Equality State Almanac. Wyoming Department of Administration and Information, Cheyenne, annual

Wyoming Official Directory. Secretary of State. Cheyenne, annual

Wyoming Data Handbook. Dept. of Administration and Information. Division of Economic Analysis. Cheyenne, annual

Brown, R. H., *Wyoming: A Geography.* Boulder, 1980

Larsen, T. A., *History of Wyoming.* Rev. ed. Univ. of Nebraska, 1979

Treadway, T., *Wyoming.* New York, 1982

OUTLYING TERRITORIES

GUAM

HISTORY. Magellan is said to have discovered the island in 1521; it was ceded by Spain to the US by the Treaty of Paris (10 Dec. 1898). The island was captured by the Japanese on 10 Dec. 1941, and retaken by American forces from 21 July 1944. Guam is of great strategic importance; substantial numbers of naval and air force personnel occupy about one-third of the usable land.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Guam is the largest and most southern island of the Marianas Archipelago, in 13° 26' N. lat., 144° 43' E. long. Total area, 571 sq. miles (1,478 sq. km). Agaña, the seat of government is about 8 miles from the anchorage in Apra Harbour. The census on 1 April 1990 showed a population of 133,152, an increase of 27,173 since 1980 (50,801 urban; 62,207 female); density, 637.1 per sq. mile; estimate, 1992, 140,200. In 1990 those of Guamanian ancestry numbered 63,504; density was 637 per sq. mile. Vital statistics, 1988: Births, 3,509; deaths, 464; infantile deaths, 27. The Malay strain is predominant. The native language is Chamorro; English is the official language and is taught in all schools.

CLIMATE. Tropical maritime, with little difference in temperatures over the year. Rainfall is copious at all seasons, but is greatest from July to Oct. Agaña. Jan. 81°F (27.2°C), July 81°F (27.2°C). Annual rainfall 93" (2,325 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Guam's constitutional status is

that of an 'unincorporated territory' of the US. Entry of US citizens is unrestricted; foreign nationals are subject to normal regulations. In 1949-50 the President transferred the administration of the island from the Navy Department (who held it from 1899) to the Interior Department. The transfer conferred full citizenship on the Guamanians, who had previously been 'nationals' of the US. There was a referendum on status, 30 Jan. 1982. 38% of eligible voters voted; 48.5% of those favoured Commonwealth status.

The Governor and his staff constitute the executive arm of the government. The legislature is a 21-member *Senate*; its powers are similar to those of an American state legislature. At the general election of Nov. 1991, the Democratic Party won 14 seats and the Republicans 7. Guam returns 1 non-voting delegate to the House of Representatives.

Governor: Joseph F. Ada.

Lieut.-Governor: Frank Blas.

ECONOMY

Budget. Total revenue (1989) \$378m.; expenditure \$369m.

Banking. Banking law makes it possible for foreign banks to operate in Guam.

NATURAL RESOURCES

Water. Supplies are from springs, reservoirs and groundwater; 65% comes from water-bearing limestone in the north. The Navy and Air Force conserve water in reservoirs. The Water Resources Research Centre is at Guam University.

Agriculture. The major products of the island are sweet potatoes, cucumbers, water melons and beans. In 1982 there were 140 full-time and 1,904 part-time farmers. Livestock (1988) included 2,000 cattle, 14,000 pigs, and (1984) 36,430 poultry. Commercial productions (1983) amounted to 6.6m. lb. of fruit and vegetables (\$3.4m.), 567,000 doz. eggs (\$811,093). There is an agricultural experimental station at Inarajan.

Fisheries. Fresh fish caught in 1982, 319,300 lb. Offshore fishing produced 100,687 lb., including 6,080 lb. of shrimps.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Guam Economic Development Authority controls three industrial estates: Cabras Island (32 acres); Calvo estate at Tamuning (26 acres); Harmon estate (16 acres). Industries include textile manufacture, cement and petroleum distribution, warehousing, printing, plastics and ship-repair. Other main sources of income are construction and tourism.

Labour. In 1990 there were 90,990 persons of employable age, of whom 66,138 were in the workforce (54,186 civilian). 2,042 were unemployed.

Trade. Guam is the only American territory which has complete 'free trade'; excise duties are levied only upon imports of tobacco, liquid fuel and liquor. In the year ending 31 Dec. 1980 imports were valued at \$544.1m. and accounted for 90% of trade.

Tourism. Tourism is developing; there were 1,900 visitors in 1964 and 407,100 in 1986. Visitors' receipts were \$550m. in 1990.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are 419 miles of all-weather roads.

Civil Aviation. There is an international airport at Tamuning. 7 commercial airlines serve Guam.

Telecommunications. Overseas telephone and radio dispatch facilities are available. In 1983 there were 23,442 telephones. There are 4 commercial stations, a commercial television station, a public broadcasting station and a cable television

station with 24 channels. In 1993 there were 105,000 radio and 75,000 TV sets (colour by NTSC).

Newspapers. There is 1 daily newspaper, a twice-weekly paper, and 4 weekly publications (all of which are of military or religious interest only).

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Organic Act established a District Court with jurisdiction in matters arising under both federal and territorial law; the judge is appointed by the President subject to Senate approval. There is also a Supreme Court and a Superior Court; all judges are locally appointed except the Federal District judge. Misdemeanours are under the jurisdiction of the police court. The Spanish law was superseded in 1933 by 5 civil codes based upon California law.

Religion. About 80% of the Guamanians are Roman Catholics; others are Baptists, Episcopalians, Bahais, Lutherans, Mormons, Presbyterians, Jehovah's Witnesses and members of the Church of Christ and Seventh Day Adventists.

Education. 8 years of primary education to the age of 16 are compulsory. There are Chamorro Studies courses and bi-lingual teaching programmes to integrate the Chamorro language and culture into elementary and secondary school courses. In 1988-89 there were 18,713 pupils in primary schools and 7,223 in secondary schools. There were 1,403 teachers in 1986. There is a University of Guam.

Social Welfare. There is a hospital, 8 nutrition centres, a school health programme and an extensive immunization programme. Emphasis is on disease prevention, health education and nutrition. In 1990 \$83.2m. was paid in Federal direct payments for individuals, including \$1.91m. Medicare, \$1.91m. disability insurance and \$11.37m. retirement insurance.

Further Reading

Report (Annual) of the Governor of Guam to the US Department of Interior
Guam Annual Economic Review. Economic Research Center, Agaña

Carano, P. and Sanchez, P. C., *Complete History of Guam.* Rutland, Vt., 1964

COMMONWEALTH OF THE NORTHERN MARIANA ISLANDS

HISTORY. In 1889 Spain ceded Guam (largest and southernmost of the Marianas Islands) to the US and sold the rest to Germany. Occupied by Japan in 1914, the islands were administered by Japan under a League of Nations mandate until occupied by US forces in August 1944. In 1947 they became part of the US-administered Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands. On 17 June 1975 the electorate adopted a covenant to establish a Commonwealth in association with the US; this was approved by the US government in April 1976 and came into force on 1 Jan. 1978. In Nov. 1986 the islanders were granted US citizenship. The UN terminated the Trusteeship status on 22 Dec. 1990.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The Northern Marianas form a single chain of 16 mountainous islands extending north of Guam for about 560 km. with a total area of 5,050 sq. km (1,950 sq. miles) of which 464 sq. km are dry land and a population (1990 Census) of 43,345 (urban, 12,151; female, 20,543); density, 235.6 per sq mile. 16,752 persons were born in the Islands; estimate (1991) 45,200.

The areas and populations of the islands are as follows:

<i>Island(s)</i>	<i>Sq. km</i>	<i>1980 Census</i>	<i>1990 Census</i>
Northern Group ¹	171	104	...
Saipan	122	14,585	38,896
Timian (with Aguijan)	101 ²	899	...
Rota	83	1,274	...

¹ Pagan, Agrihan, Alamagan and 9 uninhabited islands. ² Including uninhabited Aguijan.

In 1980, 55% spoke Chamorro, 11% Woleaian and 13% Filipino languages, but English remains the official language. The largest town is Chalan Kanoa on Saipan. In 1987 births numbered 958 and deaths 115.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Constitution was approved by a referendum on 6 March 1977 and came into force on 9 Jan. 1978. The legislature comprises a 9-member *Senate*, with 3 Senators elected from each of the main 3 islands for a term of 4 years, and an 18-member *House of Representatives*, elected for a term of 2 years. At the elections of Nov. 1991 the Republican Party won 8 seats and the Democratic Party 1 in the Senate; the Republicans won 10, the Democrats 6 and independents 2 in the House of Representatives.

The Commonwealth is administered by a Governor and Lieut.-Governor, elected for 4 years.

Governor: Lorenzo Guerrero.

Lieut.-Governor: Benjamin Manglona.

Flag: Blue, with a five-pointed white star superimposed on a grey latte stone in the centre.

LABOUR. In 1990 there were 32,522 persons of employable age, of whom 26,589 were in the workforce. 616 were unemployed.

COMMERCE. In 1988 imports totalled US\$242m.; exports in 1985 were US\$12.3m.

TOURISM. In 1984 there were 104,156 visitors.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are about 300 km of roads (54 km paved).

Civil Aviation. Air Micronesia provides inter-island services.

Telecommunications. In 1989 there were 10,500 radio and 4,100 television receivers, 3 radio stations and a 15-channel cable TV station in Saipan. Telephones (1987), 4,900.

RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Religion. The population is predominantly Roman Catholic.

Education. In 1989 there were 18 primary schools with 4,882 pupils and 9 secondary schools with 2,075 pupils. The tertiary college on Saipan had 1,097 students.

Health. In 1986 there were 23 doctors, 4 dentists, 103 nursing personnel, 2 pharmacists and 2 midwives. In 1988 there was 1 hospital with 70 beds.

AMERICAN SAMOA

HISTORY. The Samoan Islands were first visited by Europeans in the 18th century; the first recorded visit was in 1722. On 14 July 1889 a treaty between the USA, Germany and Great Britain proclaimed the Samoan islands neutral territory, under a 4-power government consisting of the 3 treaty powers and the local native government. By the Tripartite Treaty of 7 Nov. 1899, ratified 19 Feb. 1900, Great Britain and Germany renounced in favour of the US all rights over the islands of the Samoan group east of 171° long. west of Greenwich, the islands to the west of that meridian being assigned to Germany (now the independent state of Western Samoa). The islands of Tutuila and Aunu'u were ceded to the US by their High Chiefs on 17 April 1900, and the islands of the Manu'a group on 16 July 1904. Congress accepted the islands under a Joint Resolution approved 20 Feb. 1929. Swain's Island, 210 miles north of the Samoan Islands, was annexed in 1925 and is administered as an integral part of American Samoa.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The islands (Tutuila, Aunu'u, Ta'u, Olosega, Ofu and Rose) are approximately 650 miles east-north-east of Fiji. The total area is 1,511 sq. km (583 sq. miles), of which 200 sq. km are dry land; population (1990 Census), 46,773, nearly all Polynesians or part-Polynesians, of whom 25,573 were born in American Samoa (urban, 15,599; female, 22,750); density, 607.4 per sq. mile; estimate (1993), 52,860. The island's 3 Districts are Eastern (population, 1980, 17,311), Western (13,227) and Manu'a (1,732). There is also Swain's Island, with an area of 1.9 sq. miles and 29 inhabitants (1980), which lies 210 miles to the north west. Rose Island (uninhabited) is 0.4 sq. mile in area. In 1990 some 85,000 American Samoans lived in the USA.

CLIMATE. A tropical maritime climate with a small annual range of temperature and plentiful rainfall. Pago-Pago. Jan. 83°F (28.3°C), July 80°F (26.7°C). Annual rainfall 194" (4,850 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. American Samoa is constitutionally an unorganized unincorporated territory of the US administered under the Department of the Interior. Its indigenous inhabitants are US nationals and are classified locally as citizens of American Samoa with certain privileges under local laws not granted to non-indigenous persons. Polynesian customs (not inconsistent with US laws) are respected.

Fagatogo is the seat of the Government.

The islands are organized in 15 counties grouped in 3 districts; these counties and districts correspond to the traditional political units. On 25 Feb. 1948 a bicameral legislature was established, at the request of the Samoans, to have advisory legislative functions. With the adoption of the Constitution of 22 April 1960, and the revised Constitution of 1967, the legislature was vested with limited law-making authority. The lower house, or House of Representatives, is composed of 20 members elected by universal adult suffrage and 1 non-voting member for Swain's Island. The upper house, or Senate, is comprised of 18 members elected, in the traditional Samoan manner, in meetings of the chiefs.

Governor: Peter Tali Coleman.

Lieut.-Governor: Galeá I. Poumele.

ECONOMY

Policy. The first formal Economic Development and Planning Office completed its first year in 1971. Much has been done to promote economic expansion within the Territory and a large amount of outside investment interest has been stimulated.

The Office initiated the first Territorial Comprehensive Plan. This plan when completed will, with periodic updating, provide a guideline to territorial development for 20 years. The planning programme was made possible under a Housing and Urban Development '701' grant programme, and Economic Development Administration '302' planning programmes.

The focus will be on physical development and the problems of a rapidly increasing population with severely limited labour resources.

Budget. The chief sources of revenue are annual federal grants from the US, and local revenues from taxes, and duties, and receipts from commercial operations (enterprise and special revenue funds), utilities, rents and leases and liquor sales. During the financial year 1983-84 the Government had a revenue of \$76.6m. including local appropriations of \$9.5m., federal appropriations of \$39.6m. and enterprise funds of \$17.5m.

Banking. The American Samoa branch of the Bank of Hawaii and the American Samoa Bank offer all commercial banking services. The Development Bank of American Samoa, government-owned, is concerned primarily through loans and guarantees with the economic advancement of the Territory.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Net power generated (financial year 1981) was 72.2m. kwh., of which 23.1m. kwh. was supplied to large power users and 20.2m. kwh. to householders. All the Manu'a islands have electricity.

Agriculture. Of the 48,640 acres of land area, 11,000 acres are suitable for tropical crops; most commercial farms are in the Tafuna plains and west Tutuila. Principal crops are taro, bread-fruit, yams, bananas and coconuts. Production (1988 in 1,000 tonnes): Taro, 4; bananas, 1; fruit, 1; coconuts, 5.

Livestock (1988): Pigs, 11,000; (1984) goats, 8,000; poultry, 45,000.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. Fish canning is important, employing the second largest number of people (after government). Attempts are being made to provide a variety of light industries. Tuna fishing and local inshore fishing are both expanding. In 1990 there were 27,991 persons of employable age, of whom 14,198 were in the workforce. There were 726 unemployed.

Commerce. In 1982 American Samoa exported goods valued at \$186,782,060 and imported goods valued at \$119,416,918. Chief exports are canned tuna, watches, pet foods and handicrafts. Chief imports are building materials, fuel oil, food, jewellery, machines and parts, alcoholic beverages and cigarettes.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There are (1983) about 76 miles of paved roads and 16 miles of unpaved within the Federal Aid highway system. There are 21 miles of other unpaved roads. Motor vehicles registered, 1983, 3,657.

Civil Aviation. South Pacific Island Airways and Polynesian Airlines operate daily services between American Samoa and Western Samoa. South Pacific Island Airways also operates between Pago Pago and Honolulu, and between Pago Pago and Tonga. The islands are also served by Air Nauru which operates between Pago Pago, Tahiti and Auckland, and Air Pacific (Fiji and westward). South Pacific and Manu'a Air Transport run local services.

Shipping. The harbour at Pago Pago, which nearly bisects the island of Tutuila, is the only good harbour for large vessels in Samoa. By sea, there is a twice-monthly service between Fiji, New Zealand and Australia and regular service between US, South Pacific ports, Honolulu and Japan.

Telecommunications. A commercial radiogram service is available to all parts of the world. Commercial phone and telex services are operated to all parts of the world. Number of telephones (Sept. 1983), 6,029; telex subscribers, 78. In 1993 there were about 20,000 radio and 8,000 TV (colour by NTSC) sets in use.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Judicial power is vested firstly in a High Court. The trial division has original jurisdiction of all criminal and civil cases. The probate division has jurisdiction of estates, guardianships, trusts and other matters. The land and title division decides cases relating to disputes involving communal land and Matai title court rules on questions and controversy over family titles. The appellate division hears appeals from trial, land and title and probate divisions as well as having original jurisdiction in selected matters. The appellate court is the court of last resort. Two American judges sit with 5 Samoan judges permanently. In addition there are temporary judges or assessors who sit occasionally on cases involving Samoan customs. There is also a District Court with limited jurisdiction and there are 69 village courts.

Religion. In 1992 about 55% of the population belonged to the Congregational Church and 19% were Roman Catholics. Methodists and Mormons are also represented.

Education. Education is compulsory between the ages of 6 and 18. In 1988-89 there were 8,313 pupils in elementary and 2,935 in secondary schools. There were 674 teachers in 1986.

Welfare. In 1990 Federal direct payments to individuals totalled \$14.62m., of which \$2.41m. were disability, and \$4.33m. were retirement, insurance.

OTHER PACIFIC TERRITORIES

Johnston Atoll. Two small islands 1,150 km south-west of Hawaii, administered by the US Air Force. Area, under 1 sq. mile; population (1990 census) 173.

Midway Islands. Two small islands at the western end of the Hawaiian chain, administered by the US Navy. Area, 2 sq. miles; population (1980 census) 453.

Wake Island. Three small islands 3,700 km west of Hawaii, administered by the US Air Force. Area, 3 sq. miles; population (1980 census) 302.

COMMONWEALTH OF PUERTO RICO

HISTORY. Puerto Rico, by the treaty of 10 Dec. 1898 (ratified 11 April 1899), was ceded by Spain to the US. The name was changed from Porto Rico to Puerto Rico by an Act of Congress approved 17 May 1932. Its territorial constitution was determined by the 'Organic Act' of Congress (2 March 1917) known as the 'Jones Act', which ruled until 25 July 1952, when the present constitution of the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico was proclaimed.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Puerto Rico is the most easterly of the Greater Antilles and lies between the Dominican Republic and the US Virgin Islands. The total area is 13,791 sq. km (5,325 sq. miles), of which 8,875 sq. km are dry land; population, according to the census of 1990, of 3,522,037 (1,816,395 females), an increase of 10.2% over 1980; density, 1,027.9 per sq. mile. Urban population (1990) 2,508,346 (71.2%). Population estimate (1993), 3,552,037.

A law of April 1991 made Spanish the sole official language, replacing a law of 1902 establishing Spanish and English as joint official languages.

Vital statistics (1992): Births, 64,481 (18 per 1,000 population); deaths, 26,397 (7.4); deaths under 1 year, 822 (12.7 per 1,000 live births).

Chief towns, 1990 are: San Juan, 437,745; Bayamón, 220,262; Ponce, 187,749; Carolina, 177,806; Caguas, 133,447; Mayaguez, 100,371; Arecibo, 93,385.

The Puerto Rican island of Vieques, 10 miles to the east, has an area of 51.7 sq. miles and 8,602 (1990) inhabitants. The island of Culebra, between Puerto Rico and St Thomas, has an area of 10 sq. miles and 1,542 (1990) inhabitants. It has a good harbour.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Puerto Rico has representative government, the franchise being restricted to citizens 18 years of age or over, residence (1 year) and such additional qualifications as may be prescribed by the Legislature of Puerto Rico, but no property qualification may be imposed. Puerto Ricans do not vote in the US presidential elections, though individuals living on the mainland are free to do so subject to the local electoral laws. The executive power resides in a Governor, elected directly by the people every 4 years. Fourteen heads of departments form the Governor's advisory council, also designated as his Council of Secretaries. The legislative functions are vested in a Senate, composed of 27 members and the House of Representatives, composed of 53 members. Both houses meet annually in Jan. Puerto Rico sends to Congress a Resident Commissioner to the US, elected by the people for a term of 4 years, but he has no vote in Congress. Puerto Rican men are subject to conscription in US services.

On 27 Nov. 1953 President Eisenhower sent a message to the General Assembly

of the UN stating 'if at any time the Legislative Assembly of Puerto Rico adopts a resolution in favour of more complete or even absolute independence' he 'will immediately thereafter recommend to Congress that such independence be granted'.

For an account of the constitutional developments prior to 1952, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1952, p. 742. The new constitution was drafted by a Puerto Rican Constituent Assembly and approved by the electorate at a referendum on 3 March 1952. It was then submitted to Congress, which struck out Section 20 of Article 11 covering the 'right to work' and the 'right to an adequate standard of living'; the remainder was passed and proclaimed by the Governor on 25 July 1952.

At the election on 4 Nov. 1988 the Popular Democratic Party, headed by Rafael Hernández Colón, polled 871,858 votes (48.7% of the total); the New Progressive Party, headed by Baltazar Corrada del Río, polled 820,342 votes (45.8% of the total); the Independence Party (full independence by constitutional means), headed by Rubén Berrios Martínez, polled 99,206 votes (5.5% of the total).

At a referendum on 8 Dec. 1991 in advance of an impending plebiscite on Puerto Rico's future status (status quo, 51st state of the USA or full independence), 53% of votes cast were against proposals emphasizing independence.

Governor: Dr. Pedro Rossello (New Progressive Party).

ECONOMY

Budget. Central Government budget, year ending 30 June 1991: Balance at 1 July 1992, \$254,458,000; receipts, \$7,106,323,000; disbursements, \$6,851,865,000.

Assessed value of property, 30 June 1993, was \$7,410m. Bonded indebtedness for the commonwealth and municipalities, 30 June 1993, was \$4,517m.

The US administers and finances the postal service and maintains air and naval bases. US payments in Puerto Rico, including direct expenditures (mainly military), grants-in-aid and other payments to individuals and to business totalled: 1989-90, \$4,891.7m.; 1990-91, \$5,036.5m; 1991-92, \$5,344.4m.

Per capita personal income (1992) was £6,360.

Banking and Finance. Banks on 30 June 1993 had total deposits of \$23,468.3m. Bank loans were \$15,298.8m. This includes 18 commercial banks, 2 government banks and 4 trust companies.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production in 1992-93 was 16,743m. kwh.

Minerals. There is stone, and some production of cement (1.44m. tons in 1992-93).

Agriculture. Farming is mainly of sugar-cane. Production of raw sugar, 96 degrees basis, 1993 crop year, was 64,215 tons (preliminary).

Livestock (1992, preliminary): Cattle, 428,778; pigs, 0.21m.; poultry, 12,450,346.

LABOUR. In 1993 the total labour force was 1,201,000, with 999,000 employed. 202,000 persons were unemployed.

COMMERCE. In 1992-93 (preliminary) imports amounted to \$16,385.8m., of which \$11,385.8m. came from US; exports were valued at \$19,790.7m., of which \$17,049.7m. went to US.

In financial year 1993 the US took: Cigarettes, cigars and cheroots, 1,457,056,000 units; other tobacco products (1992), 388,581 kg; rum, 79,827,847 proof litres.

Puerto Rico is not permitted to levy taxes on imports.

Total trade between Puerto Rico and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1989	1990	1991	1992	1993
Imports to UK	117,628	123,087	109,295	103,463	107,113
Exports and re-exports from UK	79,851	69,593	81,637	156,118	188,417

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The Department of Public Works had under maintenance at 31 Dec. 1992, 21,772 km of paved road. Motor vehicles registered 30 June 1992, 1,650,709.

Shipping. In financial year 1992–93, 9,440 American and foreign vessels of 74,876,870 gross tons entered and cleared Puerto Rico.

Telecommunications. In Oct. 1991 there were 105 broadcasting stations and 20 television companies. There were (Sept. 1992) 1,166,231 telephones.

Newspapers. In 1993 there were 3 main newspapers: *El Nuevo Día* had a daily circulation of 225,118; *El Vocero*, 250,006; *San Juan Star*, 48,000.

JUSTICE, RELIGION AND EDUCATION

Justice. The Commonwealth judiciary system is headed by a Supreme Court of 7 members, appointed by the Governor, and consists of a Superior Tribunal with 11 sections and 92 superior judges, a District Tribunal with 38 sections and 99 district judges, and 60 municipal judges all appointed by the Governor.

Religion. Over 85% of the population are Roman Catholic.

Education. Education was made compulsory in 1899, but in 1981, 3.6% of the children still had no access to schooling. The percentage of illiteracy in 1990 was 10.6% of those 10 years of age or older. Total enrolment in public day schools, Aug. 1991, was 642,579 (first school month). All private schools had a total enrolment of 123,712 pupils in Dec. 1990. All instruction below senior high school standard is given in Spanish only.

The University of Puerto Rico, in Río Piedras, 7 miles from San Juan, had 53,290 students in 1991–92 of which 13,603 were in 6 Regional Colleges and 39,687 in other colleges. Higher education is also available in the Inter-American University of Puerto Rico (42,673 students in 1991–92), the Catholic University of Puerto Rico (12,366), the Sacred Heart College (5,024) and the Fundación Ana G. Méndez (17,658). Other private colleges and universities had 30,071 students.

Further Reading

- Statistical Information:* The Area of Economic Research and Social Planning of the Puerto Rico Planning Board publishes: (a) annual *Economic Report to the Governor*; (b) *External Trade Statistics* (annual report); (c) *Reports on national income and balance of payments*; (d) *SocioEconomic Statistics* (since 1940); (e) *Puerto Rico Monthly Economic Indicators*.
Annual Reports. Governor of Puerto Rico. Washington
 Bloomfield, R. J., *Puerto Rico: the Search for a National Policy*. Boulder (Colo.), 1985
 Carr, R., *Puerto Rico: a Colonial Experiment*. New York Univ. Press, 1984
 Cevallos, E., *Puerto Rico*. [Bibliography], Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1985
 Crampsey, R. A., *Puerto Rico*. Newton Abbot, 1973
 Dietz, J. L., *Economic History of Puerto Rico: Institutional Change and Capital Development*. Princeton Univ. Press, 1987
 Falk, P. S., (ed.) *The Political Status of Puerto Rico*. Lexington, Mass., 1986
Commonwealth Library: Univ. of Puerto Rico Library, Río Piedras.

VIRGIN ISLANDS OF THE UNITED STATES

HISTORY. The Virgin Islands of the United States, formerly known as the Danish West Indies, were named and claimed for Spain by Columbus in 1493. They were later settled by Dutch and English planters, invaded by France in the mid-17th century and abandoned by the French c. 1700, by which time Danish influence had been established. St Croix was held by the Knights of Malta between two periods of French rule.

They were purchased by the United States from Denmark for \$25m. in a treaty ratified by both nations and proclaimed 31 March 1917. Their value was wholly strategic, inasmuch as they commanded the Anegada Passage from the Atlantic Ocean to the Caribbean Sea and the approach to the Panama Canal. Although the inhabitants were made US citizens in 1927, the islands are, constitutionally, an 'unincorporated territory'.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The Virgin Islands group, lying about 40 miles due east of Puerto Rico, comprises the islands of St Thomas (31 sq. miles), St Croix (83 sq. miles), St John (20 sq. miles) and 65 small islets or cays, mostly uninhabited. The total area is 1,910 sq. km (738 sq. miles), of which 346 sq. km are dry land.

The population, according to the census of 1 April 1990, was 101,809, a decrease of 8,991 since 1985 (52,599 females); density, 760.9 per sq. mile. Population (1990 census) of St Croix, 50,139; St Thomas, 48,166; St John, 3,504. About 45% (1990) were native-born, 29% from other Caribbean islands, 13% from mainland USA and 5% from Puerto Rico. St Croix has over 40% of Puerto Rican origin or extraction, Spanish speaking. In 1988, live births were 2,216 and deaths, 501.

The capital and only city, Charlotte Amalie, on St Thomas, had a population (1990 census) of 12,331; there are two towns on St Croix. Christiansted (2,555) and Frederiksted (1,064).

CLIMATE. Average temperatures vary from 77°F to 82°F throughout the year; humidity is low. Average annual rainfall, about 45 inches. The islands lie in the hurricane belt; tropical storms with heavy rainfall can occur in late summer, but hurricanes rarely.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Organic Act of 22 July 1954 gives the US Department of the Interior full jurisdiction; some limited legislative powers are given to a single-chambered legislature, composed of 15 senators elected for 2 years representing the two legislative districts of St Croix and St Thomas-St John.

The Governor is elected by the residents. Since 1954 there have been four attempts to redraft the Constitution, to provide for greater autonomy. Each has been rejected by the electorate. The latest was defeated in a referendum in Nov. 1981, 50% of the electorate participating.

For administration, there are 14 executive departments, 13 of which are under commissioners and the other, the Department of Justice, under an Attorney-General. The US Department of the Interior appoints a Federal Comptroller of government revenue and expenditure.

The franchise is vested in residents who are citizens of the United States, 18 years of age or over. In 1986 there were 34,183 voters, of whom 26,377 participated in the local elections that year.

They do not participate in the US presidential election but they have a non-voting representative in Congress.

The capital is Charlotte Amalie, on St Thomas Island.

Governor: Alexander A. Farrelly (\$62,400).

Lieut.-Governor: Derek M. Hodge (\$57,000).

Administrator St Croix: Richard Roebuck, Jr.

Administrator St John: William Lomax.

Administrator St Thomas: Harold Robinson.

ECONOMY

Budget. Under the 1954 Organic Act finances are provided partly from local revenues—customs, federal income tax, real and personal property tax, trade tax, excise tax, pilotage fees, etc.—and partly from Federal Matching Funds, being the excise taxes collected by the federal government on such Virgin Islands products transported to the mainland as are liable.

Per capita income, 1990, \$8,717.

Budget for financial year 1988, \$303,575,186.

Currency and Banking. United States currency became legal tender on 1 July 1934. Banks are the Chase Manhattan Bank; the Bank of Nova Scotia; the First Federal Savings and Loan Association of Puerto Rico; Barclays Bank International; Citibank; First Pennsylvania Bank; Banco Popular de Puerto Rico, and the First Virgin Islands Federal Savings Bank.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. The Virgin Islands Water and Power Authority provides electric power from generating plants on St Croix and St Thomas; St John is served by power cable and emergency generator. 426,521 kwh were produced in 1990.

Water. There are 6 de-salinization plants with maximum daily capacity of 8.7m. gallons of fresh water. Rain-water remains the most reliable source. Every building must have a cistern to provide rain-water for drinking, even in areas served by mains (10 gallons capacity per sq. ft of roof for a single-storey house).

Agriculture. Land for fruit, vegetables and animal feed is available on St Croix, and there are tax incentives for development. Sugar has been terminated as a commercial crop and over 4,000 acres of prime land could be utilized for food crops.

Livestock (1988): Cattle, 11,000; goats, 4,000; pigs, 3,000; sheep, 3,000, poultry (1986), 18,345.

Fisheries. There is a fishermen's co-operative with a market at Christiansted. There is a shellfish-farming project at Rust-op-Twist, St Croix.

INDUSTRY AND TRADE

Industry. The main occupations on St Thomas are tourism and government service; on St Croix manufacturing is more important. Manufactures include rum (the most valuable product), watches, pharmaceuticals and fragrances. Industries in order of revenue: Tourism, refining oil, watch assembly, rum distilling, construction.

Labour. In 1990 the total labour force was 45,990, of whom 13,640 were employed in government, 8,450 in retail trades, 9,030 in hotels and other lodgings, 3,550 self-employed and unpaid family workers, 2,290 in transportation and public utilities, 2,420 in manufacturing, 4,140 in construction, 930 in banking, 2,090 in finance, insurance and real estate, 970 in wholesale trades, 920 in business services, 350 in legal services, and 2,330 in gift shops.

Commerce. Exports, calendar year 1990, totalled \$2,820.7m. and imports \$3,294.6m. The main import is crude petroleum, while the principal exports are petroleum products.

Total trade between the US Virgin Islands and UK (financial years, British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1989	1990	1991	1992	1993
Imports to UK	150	317	384	48	488
Exports and re-exports from UK	4,664	26,725	4,393	8,744	5,311

Tourism. Tourism accounts for 60% of GDP. 522,900 tourists stayed and 1,311,200 day visitors arrived in 1990 spending \$700.9m.; 697,800 came by air and 1,136,800 on cruise ships, mainly to St Thomas.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The Virgin Islands have (1986) 660 miles of roads, and 48,800 motor vehicles registered.

Civil Aviation. There is a daily cargo and passenger service between St Thomas and St Croix. Alexander Hamilton Airport on St Croix can take all aircraft except Concorde. Cyril E. King Airport on St Thomas takes 727-class aircraft. There are air connexions to mainland USA, other Caribbean islands, Latin America and Europe. In 1991 1,023,055 passengers were handled.

Shipping. The whole territory has free port status. There is an hourly boat service between St Thomas and St John.

Telecommunications. All three Virgin Islands have a dial telephone system. In 1990 there were about 60,000 telephones. Direct dialling to Puerto Rico and the mainland, and internationally, is now possible. Worldwide radio telegraph service is also available.

There are 8 radio stations and 1 public and 1 commercial TV station. In 1993 there were some 90,000 radio and 31,500 TV (colour by NTSC) receivers in use.

Newspapers. In 1991 there were 2 dailies, 1 fortnightly paper and 1 magazine.

RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Religion. There are churches of the Protestant, Roman Catholic and Jewish faiths in St Thomas and St Croix and Protestant and Roman Catholic churches in St John.

Education. In 1988 there were 13,359 pupils and 873 teachers in elementary schools, and 10,661 pupils and 723 teachers in secondary schools; 33 non-public schools had 5,079 pupils. In autumn 1991 the University of the Virgin Islands had 924 full-time students, 1,538 part-time students and 254 graduate students. The College is part of the United States land-grant network of higher education.

Welfare. In 1990 Federal direct payments for individuals totalled \$95.4m., including: Medicare, \$4.98m.; supplemental medical insurance, \$3.72m.; disability insurance, \$5.69m.; retirement insurance, \$31.6m.; Food Stamps, 18.4m.

Further Reading

Boyer, W. W., *America's Virgin Islands*. Durham, N.C., 1983

Dookhan, I., *A History of the Virgin Islands of the United States*. Caribbean Univ. Press, 1974

Moll, V. P., *Virgin Islands*. [Bibliography]. Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1991

URUGUAY

República Oriental
del Uruguay

Capital: Montevideo

Population: 3.12m. (1992)

GNP per capita: US\$3,340 (1992)

HDI/world rank: 0.859/33 (1992)



HISTORY. The Republic of Uruguay, formerly a part of the Spanish Viceroyalty of Río de la Plata and subsequently a province of Brazil, declared its independence 25 Aug. 1825 which was recognized by the treaty between Argentina and Brazil signed at Rio de Janeiro 27 Aug. 1828. The first constitution was adopted 18 July 1830.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Uruguay is bounded on the north-east by Brazil, on the south-east by the Atlantic, on the south by the Río de la Plata and on the west by Argentina. The area is 176,215 sq. km (68,037 sq.

miles). The following table shows the area and the population of the 19 departments at census 1985:

<i>Departments</i>	<i>Sq. km</i>	<i>Census 1985</i>	<i>Capital</i>	<i>Census 1985</i>
Artigas	11,928	68,400	Artigas	34,551
Canelones	4,536	359,700	Canelones	17,316
Cerro-Largo	13,648	78,000	Melo	42,329
Colonia	6,106	112,100	Colonia	19,077
Durazno	11,643	54,700	Durazno	27,602
Flores	5,144	24,400	Trinidad	18,271
Florida	10,417	65,400	Florida	28,560
Lavalleja	10,016	61,700	Minas	34,634
Maldonado	4,793	93,000	Maldonado	33,498
Montevideo	530	1,309,100	Montevideo	1,247,920
Paysandú	13,922	104,500	Paysandú	75,081
Río Negro	9,282	47,500	Fray Bentos	20,431
Rivera	9,370	88,400	Rivera	56,335
Rocha	10,551	68,500	Rocha	23,910
Salto	14,163	107,300	Salto	80,787
San José	4,992	91,900	San José	31,732
Soriano	9,008	77,500	Mercedes	37,110
Tacuarembó	15,438	82,600	Tacuarembó	40,470
Treinta y Tres	9,529	45,500	Treinta y Tres	30,956

Total population, census (1985) 2,940,200 and estimate 1992 was 3,116,802 (87.3% urban). Population density, 1992, 17.7 per sq. km. In 1985 Montevideo (the capital) had a census population of 1,246,500 (1992 estimate: 1,383,660); Las Piedras, 58,221.

Vital statistics rates (per 1,000 population), 1991: Birth, 17.3; death, 10; growth, 7.3; infant mortality (per 1,000 live births), 23.8. Life expectancy was 72.4 years in 1991.

The official language is Spanish.

CLIMATE. A warm temperate climate, with mild winters and warm summers. The wettest months are March to June, but there is really no dry season. Montevideo. Jan. 72°F (22.2°C), July 50°F (10°C). Annual rainfall 38" (950 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Congress consists of a *Senate* of 30 members and a *Chamber of Deputies* of 99 members, both elected by proportional representation for 5-year terms. The electoral system provides that the successful presidential candidate be a member of the party which gains a parliamentary majority. Electors vote for deputies on a first-past-the-post system, and simultaneously vote for a presidential candidate of the same party. The winners of the second vote are credited with the number of votes obtained by their party in the

parliamentary elections. Referendums may be called at the instigation of 10,000 signatories.

Presidential, parliamentary and gubernatorial elections were held on 27 Nov. 1994. The electorate was 2.4m. Julio Sanguinetti was elected President with 31.36% of votes cast against 18 opponents.

President: Julio Maria Sanguinetti (b. 1939; Colorado Party; sworn in 1 March 1995). (A government was formed in March 1995: *see* ADDENDA).

National flag: Nine horizontal stripes of white and blue, a white canton with the 'Sun of May' in gold.

National anthem: 'Orientales, la patria o la tumba' ('Easterners, the fatherland or the tomb'); words by F. Acuña de Figueroa, tune by F. J. Deballi.

Local Government. The 19 departments are each administered by a governor, elected for 5-year terms simultaneously with the presidential and parliamentary elections.

DEFENCE

Army. The Army consists of volunteers who enlist for 1-2 years service. There are 4 military regions with divisional headquarters. The Army is organized in 5 infantry, 1 engineer, 1 artillery and 3 cavalry brigades and 3 artillery and 4 combat engineer battalions. Equipment includes 17 M-24, 28 M-3A1 and 22 M-41 A1 light tanks. Strength (1995) 17,200.

Navy. The navy completed replacing its 1940-vintage ex-US ships with French frigates of the Commandant Rivière class in 1992, 3 having been transferred. The fleet presently consists of the 3 ex-French frigates, 1 offshore patrol vessel, 3 fast inshore patrol craft, 7 other inshore patrol vessels and 4 ex-German inshore minesweepers. Auxiliaries comprise 1 freighting tanker, 1 sail training ship, 1 salvage ship and 2 service vessels. There are 4 small landing craft.

A naval aviation service 300 strong operates 6 S-2 Tracker anti-submarine aircraft, 1 King Air and 1 Seneca for maritime reconnaissance, 6 training aircraft and 6 general purpose helicopters. Personnel in 1994 totalled 5,400 including 400 naval infantry. The main base is at Montevideo.

An integrated coastguard, 2,000 strong, operates 8 inshore patrol craft.

Air Force. Organized with US aid, the Air Force had (1994) about 3,000 personnel and 26 combat aircraft, including 2 counter-insurgency squadrons with 6 IA 58 Pucara, 8 AT-33 armed jet trainers and 6 A-37B light strike aircraft, a reconnaissance and training squadron with 6 PC-7 Turbo-Trainers, 3 transport squadrons with 2 turboprop F.27 Friendships, 2 turbo-prop C-130s, 4 Brazilian-built EMB-110 Bandeirantes (1 equipped for photographic duties), 2 CASA C-212 Aviocars and 5 Queen Airs, a search and rescue squadron with Cessna U-17A aircraft and Bell helicopters, and a number of Cessna 182 light aircraft for liaison duties. Basic training types are the T-41 and T-34.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Uruguay is a member of the UN, OAS, Mercosur and LAIA.

ECONOMY

Policy. A referendum of Dec. 1992 rejected large-scale privatization.

Budget. Central government finance (in 1m. pesos):

	1988	1989	1990	1991	1992
Revenue	456,675	753,573	1,738,704	3,714,341	6,771,250
Expenditure	510,651	918,442	1,746,224	3,636,941	6,654,107

Components of 1991 revenue: VAT, 42.2%; customs duties, 11.7%; fuel tax, 9.9%; income tax, 6%; capital gains tax, 5.8%. Expenditure included: Social welfare and salaries, 56.7%; interest on public debt, 9.5%; capital expenditure, 9.4%.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *Uruguayan peso* (UYP), of 100 *centésimos*, which replaced the *nuevo peso* in March 1993 at 1 Uruguayan peso = 1,000 nuevos pesos. There are notes of 0.50, 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 200, 500 and 1,000 pesos. In 1993 foreign exchange reserves were US\$509m.; gold reserves were US\$522m. Inflation was 82% in 1991. In March 1995, US\$1 = 5.85 pesos; £1 = 9.50 pesos.

Banking and Finance. The Central Bank was inaugurated on 16 May 1967. It is the bank of issue and supreme regulatory authority. In 1994 there were 22 commercial banks, 3 state-supported and 18 foreign-owned. Savings banks deposits were 358,322m. pesos in 1991.

The State Insurance Bank has a monopoly of new insurance business. There is a stock exchange in Montevideo.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in use.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Power output in 1991 was 5,868m kwh.

Agriculture. Uruguay is primarily a pastoral country. Some 41m. acres are devoted to farming, of which 90% to livestock and 10% to crops. Some large *estancias* have been divided up into family farms; the average farm is about 250 acres. In 1991 agriculture accounted for 9.8% of GDP.

Livestock, 1993 (in 1,000): cattle, 10,093; sheep, 25,702; pigs, 223; goats, 15; horses, 475; chickens, 9m.

Livestock products, 1993 (in 1,000 tonnes): Beef and veal 317; cow's milk, 1.1 m.

Main crops (in 1,000 tonnes), 1993: Barley, 140; maize, 128; oats, 35; rice, 700; sugar-beet, 40; wheat, 300; sugar-cane, 350; potatoes, 170. Wine is produced for domestic consumption (107,000 tonnes in 1993). The country has some 6m. fruit trees, principally peaches, oranges, tangerines and pears.

Forestry. In 1992 the forest area was 26,000 ha, mainly eucalyptus and pine.

Fisheries. In 1991, the total catch was 193,800 tonnes.

INDUSTRY. In 1991 services accounted for 39.3% of GDP and manufacturing, 25.2%. Industries include meat packing, oil refining, cement manufacture, food-stuffs, beverages, leather and textile manufacture, chemicals, light engineering and transport equipment. 1991 output (in 1,000 tonnes): Wool, 94; cement, 436; sugar, 86; motor cars, 11,794 units; lorries, 567 units; meat-packing, 1,132,000 head (1,408,000 head in 1990); petroleum, 1,587,000 cu. metres.

Labour. Retirement age is 55 for women and 60 for men. In 1994 the workforce was 1.1m. In 1991 40.2% of the workforce was engaged in services, 21.8% in manufacturing, 16.7% in trade, 6.9% in building and 5.6% in transport and communications.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. External debt was US\$7,167.2m. in 1991.

Commerce. The foreign trade (officially stated in US dollars, with the figure for imports based on the clearance permits granted and that for exports on export licences utilized) was as follows (in US\$1m.):

	1988	1989	1990	1991	1992
Imports	1,404.5	1,202.8	1,342.9	1,636.5	2,045
Exports	1,176.9	1,598.8	1,692.9	1,604.7	1,703

Principal exports in 1991 (in US\$1,000): Agricultural products, 54,382; livestock, 58,477; meat-packing products, 309,385; dairy products, 64,106; fish and seafood, 102,320; other foodstuffs, 162,059; textiles, 308,952; clothing, 119,395; leather products, 153,781.

Main export markets in 1991 (in US\$1m.): Brazil, 381.8; Argentina, 180.3; USA and Canada, 162.8; Germany, 135.6; China, 100.7. Main import suppliers: Brazil, 369.9; Argentina, 281.8; USA and Canada, 196.7; Nigeria, 83.2.

Total trade between Uruguay and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	51,859	47,894	49,492	47,394	52,173
Exports and re-exports from UK	31,192	33,303	31,462	45,674	51,546

Tourism. There were 1,168,000 tourists in 1986.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were (1991) about 52,000 km of roads including 12,000 km of motorways. In 1989 there were some 175,000 private cars and 85,000 commercial vehicles.

Railways. The total railway system open for traffic was (1992) 2,073 km of 1,435 mm gauge, which carried 1m. tonnes of freight. Passenger service, which had been abandoned in 1988, was resumed on a limited basis in 1993.

Civil Aviation. There is an international airport at Montevideo (Carrasco). The national carrier is Pluna, which in 1992 operated 2 B-727s, 3 B-737-200s and 1 B-707. It maintains routes to Argentina, Bolivia, Brazil and Paraguay. Services were also provided by Aeroflot Russian Airlines, Aerolíneas Argentinas, Air France, Cruzeiro, Iberia, KLM, LAP, Ladeco, Lan-Chile, Lloyd Aéreo Boliviano, Lufthansa, United Airlines and Varig.

Shipping. In 1983 there were 13 merchant vessels and 3 tankers. Navigable inland waterways total, 1,270 km.

Telecommunications. The telephone system in Montevideo is controlled by the State; small companies operate in the interior. Telephones, 1990, numbered 390,000. There were 1,277 post offices in 1986. There were (1990) about 1.8m. radio and 0.65m. television receivers (colour by PAL). There are 4 TV networks (3 commercial) and about 100 radio stations.

Cinemas (1980). Cinemas numbered 85 with seating capacity of 47,000.

Newspapers (1994). There were 6 daily newspapers in Montevideo and 5 weeklies. There were also 30 provincial newspapers, many bi-weekly.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Supreme Court is elected by Congress; it appoints all other judges. There are 4 courts of appeal, each with 3 judges. There are civil and criminal courts. Each department has its court, and there are 224 lower courts.

Religion. State and Church are separated, and there is complete religious liberty. In 1992 there were 1.83m. Roman Catholics.

Education. In 1992 95.4% of the population over 10 years old were literate. Primary education is obligatory; both primary and secondary education are free. In 1985-86 there were 356,002 primary school pupils, and 188,176 secondary school pupils. There is a university at Montevideo.

Social Security. The welfare state dates from the beginning of the 1900s. In 1994 there were 0.5m. recipients of pensions and benefits.

Health. Hospital beds, 1983, numbered (estimate) 23,400; physicians numbered (1984) 5,736.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Uruguay in Great Britain (140 Brompton Rd., London, SW3 1HY)
Ambassador: Juan Enrique Fischer.

Of Great Britain in Uruguay (Calle Marco Bruto 11300, Montevideo)
Ambassador: Robert Hendrie.

Of Uruguay in the USA (1918 F. St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20006)
Ambassador: Eduardo MacGillycuddy.

Of the USA in Uruguay (Lauro Muller 1776, Montevideo)
Ambassador: Thomas Dodd.

Of Uruguay to the United Nations
Ambassador: Ramiro Piriz-Ballon.

Further Reading

- Finch, H., *Uruguay*: [Bibliography]. Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1989
González, L. E., *Political Structures and Democracy in Uruguay*. Univ. of Notre Dame Press, 1992
Sosnowski, S. (ed.) *Repression, Exile and Democracy: Uruguayan Culture*. Duke Univ. Press, 1993
Weinstein, M., *Uruguay: Democracy at the Crossroads*. Boulder, 1988
National library: Biblioteca Nacional del Uruguay, Guayabo 1793, Montevideo.

VANUATU

Ripablik blong Vanuatu—
Republic of Vanuatu

Capital: Vila

Population: 154,000 (1992)

GNP per capita: US\$1,220 (1992)

HDI/world rank: 0.489/119 (1992)



HISTORY. The group was administered for some purposes jointly, for others unilaterally, as provided for by Anglo-French Convention of 27 Feb. 1906, ratified 20 Oct. 1906, and a protocol signed at London on 6 Aug. 1911 and ratified on 18 March 1922. On 30 July 1980 the Condominium of the New Hebrides achieved independence and became the Republic of Vanuatu.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Vanuatu comprises 80 islands, which lie roughly 500 miles west of Fiji and 250 miles north-east of New Caledonia. The estimated land area is 4,706 sq. miles (12,190 sq. km). The larger islands of the group are: (Espiritu) Santo, Malekula, Epi, Pentecost, Aoba, Maewo, Paama, Ambrym, Efate, Erromanga, Tanna and Aneityum. They also claim Matthew and Hunter islands, 67 islands were inhabited in 1990. Population at the census (1989), 142,630. Vila (the capital) 19,400. Estimate, 1992, 154,000 (30% urban); density, 12.7 per sq. km. There are 3 active volcanoes.

Language: The national language is Bislama (spoken by 82% of the population); English and French are also official languages; about 50,000 speak French.

CLIMATE. The climate is tropical, but moderated by oceanic influences and by trade winds from May to Oct. High humidity occasionally occurs and cyclones are possible. Rainfall ranges from 90" (2,250 mm) in the south to 155" (3,875 mm) in the north. Vila. Jan. 80°F (26.7°C), July 72°F (22.2°C). Annual rainfall 84" (2,103 mm). A cyclone hit Vila in Feb. 1987.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Legislative power resides in a 46-member unicameral Parliament elected for a term of 4 years. The President is elected for a 5-year term by an electoral college comprising Parliament and the presidents of the 11 regional councils. Executive power is vested in a Council of Ministers, responsible to Parliament, and appointed and led by a Prime Minister who is elected from and by Parliament.

In the elections of Dec. 1991 140 candidates stood. The electorate was 87,695; turn-out was 71.3%. The Union of Moderate Parties (UPM) won 19 seats, Vanuaaku Pati 10, Walter Lini's new National United Party 10, the Melanesian Progressive Party 4, the Tan Union 1, Nagriamel 1 and the Fren Melanesian Party 1.

There is also a *Council of Chiefs*, comprising traditional tribal leaders, to advise on matters of custom.

President: Jean-Marie Leyé (b. 1932; UPM; elected 2 March 1994).

In Oct. 1994 the UPM – Popular Democratic Party coalition government comprised:

Prime Minister, Minister of Foreign Affairs, Public Service, Planning and Statistics, Police, Media and Language Services: Maxime Carlot (UPM).

Deputy Prime Minister and Minister for Justice, Culture and Women's Affairs: Sathy Regenvanau. *Economy and Tourism:* Serge Vohor. *Finance, Commerce and Industry:* Willy Jimmy. *Home Affairs:* Charlie Nako. *Transport, Public Works, Ports and Marine and Urban Water Supply:* Amos Bangabiti. *Natural Resources:* Paul Telukluk. *Education:* Romain Batick. *Health and Rural Water Supply:* Hilda Lini. *Agriculture, Livestock, Forestry and Fisheries:* Onneyn Tah. *Postal Services, Telecommunications and Meteorology:* Dr Edward Tambisari.

National flag: Red over green, with a black triangle in the hoist, the three parts being divided by fimbriations of black and yellow, and in the centre of the black triangle a boar's tusk overlaid by two crossed fern leaves.

National anthem: 'Yumi yumi yumi i glat blong talem se, yumi, yumi yumi i man blong Vanuatu' ('We we we are glad to tell, we we we are the people of Vanuatu'); words and tune by F. Vincent.

DEFENCE. There is a paramilitary force with about 300 personnel. A naval service formed in 1987, and following training by the Royal Australian Navy operates 1 inshore patrol craft, and a former motor yacht, both lightly armed. Personnel numbered about 50 in 1994.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Vanuatu is a member of the UN, the Commonwealth and the South Pacific Forum and is an ACP state of the EU.

ECONOMY

Budget. The budget for 1988 balanced at 3,938m. vatu.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *vatu* (VUV) with no minor unit. There are coins of 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100 vatu, and notes of 100, 500, 1,000 and 5,000 vatu. In March 1995, £1 = 182 vatu; US\$1 = 112 vatu.

Banking and Finance. The Reserve Bank blong Vanuatu is the central bank and bank of issue. The Finance Centre in Vila consists of 4 international banks and 6 trust companies. Commercial banks' assets at 31 Dec. 1988, 20,900m. vatu.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in force.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1986) 20m. kwh.

Agriculture. The main commercial crops are copra, cocoa and coffee. Production, (1993, in tonnes): Copra, 35,000; cocoa, 3,000. 80% of the population are engaged in subsistence agriculture; yams, taro, cassava, sweet potatoes and bananas are grown for local consumption. A large number of cattle are reared on plantations, and a beef industry is developing.

Livestock (1993): Cattle, 128,000; goats, 11,000; pigs, 59,000.

Forestry. In 1987 some 1,900 ha of plantation had been established. In 1990 there were 914,000 ha of forest and woodland.

Fisheries. The principal catch is tuna (1985, 3,962 tonnes) mainly exported to the USA. Small-scale commercial fishing (1985) over 200 tonnes.

INDUSTRY. Industries in 1987 included copra processing, meat canning and fish freezing, a saw-mill, soft drinks factories and a print works. Building materials, furniture and aluminium were also produced, and in 1984 a cement plant opened.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS

Commerce. In 1990 imports were valued at US\$93m. and exports at US\$14m. Main export markets: Federal Republic of Germany, US\$29m.; Japan, US\$20.8m.; Italy, US\$15.5m. Main import suppliers: Japan, US\$56.8m.; Italy, US\$16.6m.

The main exports are copra, beef, timber, cocoa.

Total trade between Vanuatu and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	47	202	448	1,484	1,618
Exports and re-exports from UK	1,796	381	569	220	383

Tourism. In 1988 there were 17,544 visitors to Vanuatu. In addition there were 50,932 tourists from cruise ships. Earnings from tourism 2,000m. vatu.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1984 there were 1,062 km of roads, about 250 km paved, mostly on Efate Island and Espiritu Santo. There were 3,784 registered cars in 1988.

Civil Aviation. Air Vanuatu had 1 B-727-200 in 1992. It provides services to Australia; Air Nauru, Air Pacific, Air Caledonia, Solair and UTA serve Pacific routes; Air Melanesia provides regular services to 16 domestic airfields, and charter services. There are international airfields at Vila and Santo.

Shipping. Several international shipping lines serve Vanuatu, linking the country with Australia, New Zealand, other Pacific territories, Hong Kong, Japan, North America and Europe. The chief ports are Vila and Santo. Small vessels provide frequent inter-island services.

Telecommunications. Services are provided by the Posts and Telecommunications and Radio Departments. There are automatic telephone exchanges at Vila and Santo; rural areas are served by a network of tele-radio stations. In 1983 there were 6 post offices and 3,000 telephones.

External telephone, telegram and telex services are provided by VANITEL, through their satellite earth station at Vila. There are direct circuits to Noumea, Sydney, Hong Kong and Paris and communications are available on a 24-hour basis to most countries. Air radio facilities are provided. Marine coast station facilities are available at Vila and Santo. The government-controlled Radio Vanuatu broadcasts in French, English and Bislama. In 1991 there were about 20,000 radio receivers.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. A study was begun in 1980 which could lead to unification of the judicial system.

Religion. Over 80% of the population are Christians, but animist beliefs are still prevalent.

Education. There were (1988) 260 primary schools with 24,634 pupils, 11 government and denominational secondary schools with 2,000 pupils and Matevulu College. Tertiary education is provided at the Vanuatu Technical Institute and the Teachers College, while other technical and commercial training is through regional institutions in the Solomon Islands, Fiji and Papua New Guinea.

Health. In 1988 there were 12 hospitals (5 rural) with 419 beds, 37 health centres, 50 dispensaries, 23 doctors and 270 nurses.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Vanuatu in Great Britain

High Commissioner: Vacant.

Of Great Britain in Vanuatu (KPMG Hse., Rue Pasteur, Vila)

High Commissioner: T. J. Duggin.

Of Vanuatu to the United Nations

Ambassador: Jean Ravou-Akii.

VATICAN CITY STATE

Stato della Città del
Vaticano

HISTORY. For many centuries the Popes bore temporal sway over a territory stretching across mid-Italy from sea to sea and comprising some 17,000 sq. miles, with a population finally of over 3m. In 1859–60 and 1870 the Papal States were incorporated into the Italian Kingdom. The consequent dispute between Italy and successive Popes was only settled on 11 Feb. 1929 by three treaties between the Italian Government and the Vatican: (1) A Political Treaty, which recognized the full and independent sovereignty of the Holy See in the city of the Vatican; (2) a Concordat, to regulate the condition of religion and of the Church in Italy; and (3) a Financial Convention, in accordance with which the Holy See received 750m. lire in cash and 1,000m. lire in Italian 5% state bonds. This sum was to be a definitive settlement of all the financial claims of the Holy See against Italy in consequence of the loss of its temporal power in 1870. The treaty and concordat were ratified on 7 June 1929. The treaty has been embodied in the Constitution of the Italian Republic of 1947. A revised Concordat between the Italian Republic and the Holy See was subsequently negotiated and signed in 1984, and which came into force on 3 June 1985.

The Vatican City State is governed by a Commission appointed by the Pope. The reason for its existence is to provide an extra-territorial, independent base for the Holy See, the government of the Roman Catholic Church.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The area of the Vatican City is 44 ha (108.7 acres). It includes the Piazza di San Pietro (St Peter's Square), which is to remain normally open to the public and subject to the powers of the Italian police. It has its own railway station (for freight only), postal facilities, coins and radio. Twelve buildings in and outside Rome enjoy extra-territorial rights, including the Basilicas of St John Lateran, St Mary Major and St Paul without the Walls, the Pope's summer villa at Castel Gandolfo and a further Vatican radio station on Italian soil. *Radio Vaticana* broadcasts an extensive service in 34 languages from the transmitters in the Vatican City and in Italy.

The Vatican City has about 1,000 inhabitants.

CONSTITUTION. The Pope exercises sovereignty and has absolute legislative, executive and judicial powers. The judicial power is delegated to a tribunal in the first instance, to the Sacred Roman Rota in appeal and to the Supreme Tribunal of the Signature in final appeal.

The Pope is elected by the College of Cardinals, meeting in secret conclave. The election is by scrutiny and requires a two-thirds majority.

<i>Name and family</i>	<i>Election</i>	<i>Name and family</i>	<i>Election</i>
Benedict XIV (<i>Lambertini</i>)	1740	Leo XIII (<i>Pecci</i>)	1878
Clement XIII (<i>Rezzonico</i>)	1758	Pius X (<i>Sarto</i>)	1903
Clement XIV (<i>Ganganelli</i>)	1769	Benedict XV (<i>della Chiesa</i>)	1914
Pius VI (<i>Braschi</i>)	1775	Pius XI (<i>Ratti</i>)	1922
Pius VII (<i>Chiaramonti</i>)	1800	Pius XII (<i>Pacelli</i>)	1939
Leo XII (<i>della Genga</i>)	1823	John XXIII (<i>Roncalli</i>)	1958
Pius VIII (<i>Castiglioni</i>)	1829	Paul VI (<i>Montini</i>)	1963
Gregory XVI (<i>Cappellari</i>)	1831	John Paul I (<i>Luciani</i>)	1978
Pius IX (<i>Mastai-Ferretti</i>)	1846	John Paul II (<i>Wojtyła</i>)	1978

Supreme Pontiff: **John Paul II** (Karol Wojtyła), born at Wadowice near Kraków, Poland, 18 May 1920. Archbishop of Kraków 1964–78, created Cardinal in 1967, elected Pope 16 Oct. 1978, inaugurated 22 Oct. 1978.

Pope John Paul II was the first non-Italian to be elected since Pope Adrian VI (a Dutchman) in 1522.

Secretary of State: Angelo Sodano.

Secretary for Relations with Other States: Jean-Louis Tauran.

Flag: Vertically yellow and white, with on the white the crossed keys and tiara of the Papacy.

ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH. The Roman Pontiff (in orders a Bishop, but in jurisdiction held to be by divine right the centre of all Catholic unity, and consequently Pastor and Teacher of all Christians) has for advisers and coadjutors the Sacred College of Cardinals, consisting in Jan. 1990 of 149 Cardinals appointed by him from senior ecclesiastics who are either the bishops of important Sees or the heads of departments at the Holy See. In addition to the College of Cardinals, the Pope has created a 'Synod of Bishops'. This consists of the Patriarchs and certain Metropolitans of the Catholic Church of Oriental Rite, of elected representatives of the national episcopal conferences and religious orders of the world, of the Cardinals in charge of the Roman Congregations and of other persons nominated by the Pope. The Synod meets as and when decided by the Pope. The next Synod (on the formation of priests) met in Oct. 1990.

The central administration of the Roman Catholic Church is carried on by a number of permanent committees called Sacred Congregations, each composed of a number of Cardinals and diocesan bishops (both appointed for 5-year periods), with Consultors and Officials. Besides the Secretariat of State and the Second Section of the Secretariat of State (Section for Relations with States) there are now 9 Sacred Congregations, viz.: Doctrine, Oriental Churches, Bishops, the Sacraments and Divine Worship, Clergy, Religious, Catholic Education, Evangelization of the Peoples and Causes of the Saints. Pontifical Councils have replaced some of the previously designated Secretariats and Prefectures and now represent the Laity, Christian Unity, the Family, Justice and Peace, Cor Unum, Migrants, Health Care Workers, Interpretation of Legislative Texts, Inter-Religious Dialogue, Culture, Preserving the Patrimony of Art and History, and, a new Commission, for Latin America. There are also Offices for the Apostolic Penitentiary, the Supreme Tribunal of the Apostolic Signature, the Roman Rota, the Apostolic Camera, the Patrimony of the Holy See, Economic Affairs, the Papal Household, Liturgical Celebrations, the Secret Archives, the Apostolic Library, the Academy of Sciences, the Polyglot Press, the Publishing House, Vatican Radio, the Vatican Television Centre, the Fabric of St Peter's, Papal Charities, Translation Centre, Central Labour Office, the Consistory, Council of Cardinals, Economic Questions and the Institute for Works of Religion (the IOR). The Pontifical Academy of Sciences was revived by Pius XI in 1936 with 70 members. The director of the Vatican Bank (Istituto per le Opere di Religione) is Giovanni Bodio.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

In its diplomatic relations with foreign countries the Holy See is represented by the Secretariat of State and the Second Section (Relations with States) of the Council for Public Affairs of the Church. It maintains permanent observers to the UN in New York and Geneva and to UNESCO and FAO. The Holy See is a member of IAEA and the Vatican City State is a member of UPU and ITU. It therefore attends as a member those international conferences open to State members of the UN and specialized agencies.

Of the Holy See in Great Britain (54 Parkside, London, SW19 5NE)

Apostolic Nuncio: Archbishop Luigi Barbarito.

Of Great Britain at the Holy See (91 Via Condotti, I-00187, Rome).

Ambassador: Andrew Palmer, CMG, CVO.

Of the Holy See in the USA (3339 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008).

Apostolic Nuncio: Agostino Cacciavillan.

Of the USA at the Holy See (Villino Pacelli, Via Aurelia 294, 00165, Rome).
Ambassador: Raymond L. Flynn.

Further Reading

- Acta Apostolicæ Sedis Romanæ*. Rome
Annuario Pontificio. Rome. Annual
L'Attività della Santa Sede. Rome. Annual
Catechism of the Catholic Church. 1994
The Catholic Almanac. Huntingdon. Annual
The Catholic Directory. London. Annual
The Catholic Directory for Scotland. Glasgow. Annual
Code of Canon Law. London, 1983
The New Catholic Encyclopædia. New York
Osservatore Romano. Vatican. Daily with weekly editions in English and other languages
Bull, G., *Inside the Vatican*. London, 1982
Cardinale, I., *The Holy See and the International Order*. Gerrards Cross, 1976
Mayer, F. et al, *The Vatican: Portrait of a State and a Community*. Dublin, 1980
Nichols, P., *The Pope's Divisions*. London, 1981
Walsh, M. J., *Vatican City State*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1983

VENEZUELA

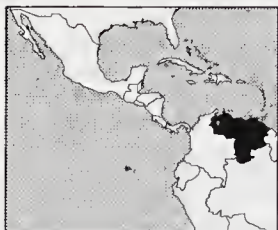
República de Venezuela

Capital: Caracas

Population: 20.41m. (1993)

GNP per capita: US\$2,900 (1992)

HDI/world rank: 0.820/46 (1992)



HISTORY. Venezuela formed part of the Spanish colony of New Granada until 1821 when it became independent in union with Colombia. A separate, independent republic was formed in 1830. There were 2 abortive military coups in 1992. President Pérez Rodríguez was accused of embezzling public funds and suspended from his functions on 21 May 1993.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Venezuela is bounded in the north by the Caribbean, east by Guyana, south by Brazil, south-west and west by Colombia. The area is 912,050 sq. km (352,143 sq. miles). Population (1990) census, 19,405,429 (84% urban). Estimate (1993) 20,407,000; density, 22.4 per sq. km. The 1981 census excluded tribal Indians estimated at 53,350 (chiefly in Amazonas Territory) and illegal immigrants, estimated (1979) at about 3m. The official language is Spanish.

Area, population and capitals of the 20 states and 4 federally-controlled areas:

<i>State</i>	<i>Sq. km</i>	<i>Census 1990</i>	<i>Capital</i>	<i>Census 1990</i>
Anzoátegui	43,300	924,074	Barcelona	106,061
Apure	76,500	305,132	San Fernando	57,308 ¹
Aragua	7,014	1,194,982	Maracay	354,428
Barinas	35,200	456,246	Barinas	152,853
Bolívar	238,000	968,695	Ciudad Bolívar	225,846
Carabobo	4,650	1,558,608	Valencia	903,076
Cojedes	14,800	196,526	San Carlos	37,892 ¹
Falcón	24,800	632,513	Coro	124,616
Guárico	64,986	525,737	San Juan	57,219 ¹
Lara	19,800	1,270,196	Barquisimeto	602,622
Mérida	11,300	615,503	Mérida	167,992
Miranda	7,950	2,026,229	Los Teques	143,519
Monagas	28,900	503,176	Maturín	207,382
Nueva Esparta	1,150	280,777	La Asunción	10,375 ¹
Portuguesa	15,200	625,576	Guanare	64,025 ¹
Sucre	11,800	722,707	Cumaná	212,492
Táchira	11,100	859,861	San Cristóbal	220,697
Trujillo	7,400	520,292	Trujillo	31,774 ¹
Yaracuy	7,100	411,980	San Felipe	57,526 ¹
Zulia	63,100	2,387,208	Maracaibo	1,207,513
Ter. Amazonas	175,750	60,207	Puerto Ayacucho	28,248 ¹
Ter. Delta Amacuro	40,200	91,085	Tucupita	27,299 ¹
Federal District	1,930	2,265,874	Caracas	1,824,892
Federal Dependencies	120	2,245	—	—

¹1980 census

Other large towns (1980) are Petare (334,800), Ciudad Guyana (314,041, census 1981), Baruta (180,100), Cabimas (138,529, census 1981), Acarigua (126,000), Maiquetiá (120,200), Valera (101,981, census 1981), Chacao (101,900), Puerto Cabello (94,000), Carúpano (82,000) and Puerto La Cruz (81,800).

At the 1981 census, 69% were of mixed ethnic origin (*mestizo*), 20% white, 9% black and 2% Amerindian.

CLIMATE. The climate ranges from warm temperate to tropical. Temperatures vary little throughout the year and rainfall is plentiful. The dry season is from Dec. to April. Caracas. Jan. 65°F (18.3°C), July 69°F (20.6°C). Annual rainfall 32" (833 mm). Ciudad Bolívar. Jan. 79°F (26.1°C), July 81°F (27.2°C). Annual rainfall

41" (1,016 mm). Maracaibo. Jan. 81°F (27.2°C), July 85°F (29.4°C). Annual rainfall 23" (577 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The constitution of 1961 provides for the election for a term of 5 years of a President, a National Congress, and state and municipal legislative assemblies by universal compulsory suffrage at 18 years. Voting is by proportional representation. The President must be a Venezuelan by birth and over 30 years of age and has a qualified power of veto.

Congress consists of a Senate and a Chamber of Deputies. At least 2 Senators are elected for each State and for the Federal District. Senators must be Venezuelans by birth and over 30 years of age. Deputies must be native Venezuelans over 21 years of age. The territories, on reaching the population fixed by law, also elect deputies.

Presidential and Congressional elections were held on 5 Dec. 1993. Rafael Caldera was elected President against 3 opponents.

In Feb. 1995 the government comprised:

President: Rafael Caldera (b. 1916; ind; sworn in 2 Feb. 1994).

Interior: Ramón Escobar Salóm. *Foreign Affairs:* Miguel Angel Burelli. *Finance:* Luis Matos Azócar. *Defence:* Rafael Angel Montero. *Transport and Communications:* Ciro Zaa. *Urban Development:* Francisco González. *Energy and Mines:* Erwin José Arrieta. *Environment and Natural Resources:* Roberto Pérez Lecuna. *Health and Social Security:* Carlos Walter. *Agriculture and Livestock:* Ciro Añez Fonseca. *Education:* Antonio Luis Cardenas. *The Family:* Mercedes Pulido. *Justice:* Ruben Creixems. *Presidential Secretariat:* Andrés Caldera. *Decentralization:* José Guillermo Andueza. *Culture:* Oscar Sambrano. *Co-ordination and Planning:* Luis Carlos Palacios. *Minister, Guyana Corporation of Venezuela:* Alfredo Gruber. *Development and Foreign Trade:* Alberto Poletto. *Federal District Governor:* Asdrubal Aguiar. *Labour and Employment:* Juan Garrido. *National Economic Reform:* Asdrubal Baptista. *Information:* Guillermo Álvarez. *Higher Education, Science and Technology:* Guido Arnal Arroyo. *Investment Fund:* Carlos Bernárdez. *Youth:* Pilarica Iribarren. *State Reform:* Ricardo Combellas.

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of yellow, blue, red, with an arc of 7 white stars in the centre, and the national arms in the canton.

National anthem: 'Gloria al bravo pueblo' ('Glory to the brave people'); words by Vicente Salias, tune by Juan Landaeta.

Local Government. The 20 states, autonomous and politically equal, have each an elected legislative assembly and governor. The states are divided into 156 districts and 613 municipalities. There are also 2 federal territories with 7 departments, and a federal district with 2 departments and 2 parishes. Each district has a municipal council. The federal district and the 2 territories are administered by the President. Elections were held on 6 Dec. 1992 to elect 22 governors, 232 mayors and 2,119 municipal councillors. Turn-out was 55%. State assembly elections were held on 5 Dec. 1993.

DEFENCE. There is selective conscription at age 18 for 24 months (30 months in the navy).

Army. The Army consists of 6 infantry divisions, 7 infantry brigades, 1 airborne, 1 Ranger, 1 armoured and 1 cavalry brigade and an aviation regiment. Equipment includes 70 AMX-30 main battle tanks. Army aviation comprises 24 helicopters and 14 aircraft. Strength (1995) 34,000 (27,000 conscripts).

Navy. The combatant fleet comprises 2 German-built submarines, 2 ex-US Knox Class and 6 Italian-built Lupo class frigates, 6 fast missile craft, 4 tank landing ships and 12 craft. Auxiliaries comprise 1 logistic support, 1 survey ship, 2 transports, and a sail training ship, as well as a few harbour service craft.

The Naval Air Arm, 1,000 strong, comprises 4 shore-based C-212 Aviocars for maritime reconnaissance and transport, 6 S-2 Tracker anti-submarine aircraft, 8 AB-212 ship-borne anti-submarine helicopters and 4 miscellaneous transport and liaison aircraft.

Personnel in 1994 totalled 14,000 (4,000 conscripts) including the 5,000-strong Marine Corps and 1,000 in Naval Aviation. Main bases are at Caracas, Puerto Cabello and Punto Fijo.

The Coastguard, 1,000 strong in 1994, organizationally separate but under Naval operational control, is responsible for control of the economic exclusion zone and comprises 2 large frigate-type patrol craft, 1 ex-tug, 6 inshore patrol craft and a number of boats.

Air Force. Formed in 1920, the Air Force, some 7,000 strong in 1994, has about 100 combat aircraft and 27 armed helicopters. There are 6 combat squadrons. Two are equipped with 18 F-16A and 6 F-16B Fighting Falcons. Two have 9 Canadair CF-5A fighter-bombers and 9 two-seat CF-5Ds, and one has 12 Mirage 50 single-seaters and 3 Mirage 50 trainers. 2 other operational squadrons have 25 OV-10 Bronco twin-turboprop counter-insurgency aircraft and there is 1 squadron of armed Tucano trainers. A helicopter force consists of more than 40 Super Pumas, Bell 212s, 214STs and 412s, UH-1B/D/H Iroquois and Alouette IIIs. Transport units are equipped with 5 C-130H Hercules, 1 Boeing 707 tanker and 8 Aeritalia G222s. Communications aircraft are Queen Airs and other types. 12 Tucanos and 20 T-34A Mentors are used for training as well as 20 T-2D Buckeye advanced jet trainers, which have a secondary attack role. A battalion of paratroops comes within Air Force responsibility. There is a staff college and a cadet academy.

National Guard, a volunteer force of some 22,000 under the Ministry of Defence, is broadly responsible for internal security. It includes customs and forestry duties among its tasks. The maritime elements of the National Guard, which is tasked with customs enforcement and internal security duties, operates some 80 patrol craft and small boats of various sizes.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Venezuela is a member of the UN, OAS, LAIA, OPEC and the Andean Group.

ECONOMY

Policy. In Feb. 1994 the President suspended provisions of the constitution affecting freedom of economic activity and assumed powers to issue financial and economic decrees. A 2-year plan was initiated in Sept. 1994.

Budget. The revenue and expenditure for calendar years were, in Bs.1m., as follows:

	1987	1988	1989	1990	1991
Revenue	182,787	175,583	354,468	604,722	799,452
Expenditure	173,232	189,045	326,869	563,394	758,636

Currency. The unit of currency is the *bolívar* (VEB) of 100 *céntimos*. There are notes of Bs 1, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 500, 1,000 and 5,000, and coins of 5, 25 and 50 *céntimos* and Bs 1, 2 and 5. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$8,900m. in 1994. Exchange controls were imposed in July 1994. Inflation was an annualized 46% in 1993. In March 1995, £1 = Bs.276.00; US\$1 = 169.87.

Banking and Finance. A law of Dec. 1992 provided for greater autonomy for the Central Bank. Its governor is appointed by the President for 5-year terms. (*Governor*, Antonio Casas González). Since 1993 foreign banks have been allowed a controlling interest in domestic banks.

There is a stock exchange in Caracas.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1986) 50,240m. kwh. The Guri hydroelectric plant supplies 70% of the country's needs.

Oil. Proven resources of crude were 62,650,000m. bbls. in 1992. The oil-producing region around Maracaibo, covering some 30,000 sq. miles, produces about three-

quarters of Venezuelan petroleum. There are large deposits in the Orinoco region. The oil sector was nationalized in 1976, but private and foreign investment have again been permitted since 1992. Estimated crude oil production (1992) was 120·81m. tonnes.

Gas. Production (1985) 33,059m. cu. metres.

Minerals. Output (in 1,000 tonnes) in 1991 (and 1990): Bauxite, 2,100 (702); alumina, 1,500 (1,405); aluminium, 605 (595); iron ore, 19,959 (20,120); coal 2,500 (1,572). Gold production was 7,700 kg in 1990.

Agriculture. Venezuela is divided into 3 zones: the agricultural, the pastoral and the forest zone. In the first are grown coffee, cocoa, sugar-cane, maize, rice, wheat (grown in the Andes), tobacco, cotton, beans and sisal; the second affords grazing for more than 6m. cattle and horses. The 1993 livestock (in 1,000): Cattle, 14,660; pigs, 2,100; goats, 1,650; sheep, 525; chickens, 74m. Over 50% of all farmers are engaged in subsistence agriculture. Government has introduced a programme of price support, tax incentives and price increases.

Production (1993, in 1,000 tonnes): Rice, 645; maize, 700; cassava, 382; sugar-cane, 6,900; bananas, 1,215; oranges, 440; potatoes, 215; tomatoes, 200; coffee, 72; sesame seed, 45; tobacco, 14; cocoa, 15.

Forestry. The forest zone covers a large portion of the country. Resources have been barely tapped; 600 species of wood have been identified.

Fisheries. Total catch (1986) was 283,600 tonnes.

INDUSTRY. Production (1985): Steel, 2·72m. tonnes; aluminium, 407,000; ammonia, 490,000; fertilizers, 650,000; cement, 5·12m.; paper, 550,000; vehicles (units) 116,000.

Labour. The labour force in 1990 was 6,655,000, of whom 758,000 worked in agriculture. Unemployment was 7·7% in 1992.

Trade Unions. The most powerful confederation of trade unions is the CTV (*Confederacion de Trabajadores de Venezuela*, formed 1947).

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. The Group of Three free trade pact with Colombia and Mexico came into effect on 1 Jan. 1995. Foreign debt was estimated at US\$35,100m. in 1992.

Commerce. In 1993 imports were valued at US\$11,000m. and exports at US\$14,200m. Oil exports were valued at US\$12,200m. in 1991. In 1990 the USA accounted for 46·1% of imports and 52% of exports. Other principal import suppliers were: Germany, 9·3%; Italy, 4·8%; Japan, 3·9%. Export markets: Germany, 5·1%; Cuba, 3·4%; Japan, 3·2%.

Total trade between UK and Venezuela (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	101,717	100,210	138,425	125,492	133,589
Exports and re-exports from UK	204,921	166,654	188,895	226,769	196,787

Tourism. 692,400 tourists visited Venezuela in 1988.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were, 1985, 62,601 km of road fit for traffic the year round; of these 24,036 km are paved. There are 10,097 km of high-speed 4-lane motorway type.

Railways. The Puerto Cabello to Barquisimeto and Acarigua lines (336 km–1,435 mm gauge) carried 44·3m. passenger-km and 259,000 tonnes of freight in 1993.

There is a metro in Caracas.

Civil Aviation. There is an international airport at Caracas (Simon Bolívar). The national carrier is Viasa, which had 8 aircraft in 1992. Services are also provided by

ALM, Aerolíneas Argentinas, Aeropostal, Air Aruba, Air Canada, Air France, Alitalia, American Airlines, Avianca, British Airways, Compania Dominicana, Delta, Empresa Ecuatoriana, Iberia, KLM, LACSA, Lan-Chile, Lloyd Aéreo Boliviano, Lufthansa, Survivensa, TAP, United Airlines and Varig. Avensa provides domestic services.

Shipping. La Guaira, Maracaibo, Puerto Cabello, Puerto Ordaz and Guanta are the chief ports. The principal navigable rivers are the Orinoco and its tributaries Apure and Arauca.

Telecommunications. There were 1,165,699 telephones in 1985. An international telex service operates in the Caracas metropolitan zone. There is a submarine telephone link with USA.

There are 2 government and 4 cultural radio stations; the remainder are commercial. There are 2 government, 3 commercial and 3 other TV channels (colour by NTSC). In 1991 there were 8.1m. radio and 3.5m. TV receivers.

Newspapers (1983). There were 25 leading daily newspapers with a circulation of over 1.7m.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND HEALTH

Justice. The Supreme Court, which operates in Divisions, each with 5 members, is elected by Congress for 5 years. The country is divided into 20 legal districts. They select their own President and Vice-President. The Federal Procurator-General is appointed for 5 years. There are lower federal courts.

Each state has a Supreme Court with 3 members, a superior court, or superior tribunal, courts of first instance, district courts and municipal courts. In the territories there are civil and military judges of first instance, and also judges in the municipalities.

Religion. In 1992 there were 18.49m. Roman Catholics. There are 4 archbishops, 1 at Caracas, who is Primate of Venezuela, 2 at Mérida and 1 at Ciudad Bolívar. There are 19 bishops. In the state primary schools instruction is given only to those children whose parents expressly request it. Protestants number about 20,000.

Education. In 1987–88 there were 13,500 primary schools with 115,000 teachers and 2,900,000 pupils, 2,000 secondary schools with 63,000 teachers and 1,100,000 pupils. The number of students in higher education was 466,000 with 30,000 teaching staff in the 94 establishments.

Health. In 1983 there were 21,502 doctors and 43,650 beds in hospitals and dispensaries in 1979.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Venezuela in Great Britain (1 Cromwell Rd., London, SW7)

Ambassador: Dr Ignacio Arcaya.

Of Great Britain in Venezuela (Torre Las Mercedes, Avenida La Estancia, Chuao, Caracas 1060)

Ambassador: John Flynn, CMG.

Of Venezuela in the USA (1099 30th St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20007)

Ambassador: Vacant.

Of the USA in Venezuela (Avenida Francisco de Miranda and Avenida Principal de la Floresta, Caracas)

Ambassador: Jeffrey Davidow.

Of Venezuela to the United Nations

Ambassador: Dr Enrique Tejera-Paris.

Further Reading

Dirección General de Estadística, Ministerio de Fomento, *Boletín Mensual de Estadística*.—*Anuario Estadístico de Venezuela*. Caracas, Annual

- Ewell, J., *Venezuela: A Century of Change*. London, 1984
- Hellinger, D.V., *Tarnished Democracy*. Boulder (Colo.), 1991
- Lombard, J., *Venezuelan History: A Comprehensive Working Bibliography*. Boston, 1977.—*Venezuela: The Search for Order, the Dream of Progress*. OUP, 1982
- Martz, J. D. and Myers, D. J., *Venezuela: The Democratic Experience*. New York, 1986
- Naim, M., *Paper Tigers and Minotaurs: the Politics of Venezuela's Economic Reforms*. Washington (DC), 1993

VIETNAM

Cộng Hòa Xã Hội Chủ Nghĩa
Việt Nam

(Socialist Republic of Vietnam)

Capital: Hanoi

Population: 72m. (1994)

GNP per capita: US\$200 (1990)

HDI/world rank: 0.514/116 (1992)



HISTORY. Conquered by the Chinese in B.C. 111, Vietnam broke free from Chinese domination in 939, though at many subsequent periods it was a nominal Chinese vassal. (For subsequent history until the cessation of hostilities with the US in Jan. 1973 see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1989-90).

After the US withdrawal, hostilities continued between the North and the South until the latter's defeat in 1975. A Provisional Revolutionary Government established an administration in Saigon. A general election was held

on 25 April 1976 for a National Assembly representing the whole country. Voting was by universal suffrage of all citizens of 18 or over, except former functionaries of South Vietnam undergoing 're-education'. The unification of North and South Vietnam into the Socialist Republic of Vietnam took place formally on 2 July 1976.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Vietnam is bounded in the west by Cambodia and Laos, north by China and east and south by the South China Sea. It has a total area of 329,566 sq. km and is divided into 53 provinces grouped in 7 regions. Areas and populations (in 1,000):

Province/Region	Sq. km	Census, 1989	Estimate, 1992	Capital
Lai Chau	17,140	438	482	Lai Chau
Son La	14,210	682	754	Son La
Lao Cai ¹	8,050		515	Lao Cai
Yen Bai ¹	6,802		617	Yen Bai
Hoa Binh ¹	4,612		699	Hoa Binh
Ha Giang ²	7,831	1,026	{ 506	Ha Giang
Tuyen Quang ²	7,801			Tuyen Quang
Cao Bang	8,445	566	614	Cao Bang
Lang Son	8,167	611	656	Lang Son
Bac Thai	6,503	1,033	1,119	Thai Nguyen
Quang Ninh	5,939	814	874	Hai Duong
Vinh Phu	4,836	1,806	2,164	Viet Tri
Ha Bac	4,614	2,061	2,222	Bac Giang
<i>North Mountain and Midland</i>	102,949	11,909	11,823	
Hanoi ³	921	3,057	{ 2,106	Hanoi
Ha Tay ³	2,153			
Hai Phong	1,504	1,448	1,542	Hai Phong
Hai Hung	2,552	2,440	2,612	Hai Duong
Thai Binh	1,524	1,632	1,738	Thai Binh
Nam Ha ⁴	2,419	3,157	{ 2,531	Nam Ha
Ninh Binh ⁴	3,387			Ninh Binh
<i>Red River Delta</i>	12,457	11,734	13,518	
Thanh Hoa	11,168	2,991	3,233	Thanh Hoa
Nghe An ⁵	16,381	3,582	{ 2,623	Vinh
Ha Tinh ⁵	6,054			Ha Tinh
Quang Binh ⁶	7,983	1,995	{ 716	Dong Hoi
Quang Tri ⁶	4,592			Dong Ha
Thua Thien (Hue) ⁶	5,009			Hue
<i>Central North Region Coast</i>	51,187	8,568	9,287	

¹ Created mainly from former Hoang Lien Song province (1,032,000 inhabitants in 1989) and Ha Son Binh province (1,840,000 inhabitants in 1989). ² Created by division of former Ha Tuyen province. ³ Ha Tay province created from Hanoi province. ⁴ Created by

division of former Ha Nam Ninh province. ⁵ Created by division of former Nghe Tinh province. ⁶ Created by division of former Binh Tri Thien province.

Province/Region	Sq. km	Census, 1989	Estimate, 1992	Capital
Quang Nam (Da Nang)	11,988	1,739	1,811	Da Nang
Quang Ngai ⁷	5,856	2,288	1,120	Quang Ngai
Binh Dinh ⁷	6,076		1,137	Quy Nhon
Phu Yen ⁸	5,223	1,463	689	Tuy Hoa
Khanh Hoa ⁸	5,258		897	Nha Trang
Ninh Thuan ⁹	3,430	1,170	438	Phan Thiet
Binh Thuan ⁹	7,992		830	
<i>Central Coast of North Region</i>	45,823	6,660	7,193	
Kon Tum ¹⁰	9,934	873	241	Kon Tum
Gia Lai ¹⁰	15,662		708	Play Cu
Dac Lat	19,800	974	1,126	Buon Me Thoat
Lam Dong	10,173	639	729	Da Lat
<i>Central Highlands</i>	55,569	2,486	2,805	
Song Be	9,546	939	1,046	Thu Dau Mot
Tay Ninh	4,024	791	856	Ho Chi Minh City
Thanh Pho Ho Chi Minh	2,090	3,934	4,145	Ho Chi Minh City
Dong Nai ¹¹	5,865		1,721	Bien Hoa
Ba Ria (Vung Tau) ¹¹	1,957		637	Ba Ria
<i>North Eastern South Region</i>	23,481	7,807	8,406	
Long An	4,338	1,121	1,197	Tan An
Dong Thap	3,276	1,337	1,433	Cao Lamh
Tien Giang	2,339	1,484	1,591	My Tho
Ben Tre	2,246	1,214	1,285	Ben Tre
Tra Vinh ¹²	2,247	1,812	924	Tra Vinh
Vinh Long ¹²	1,487		1,025	Vinh Long
An Giang	3,424	1,793	1,896	Long Xuyen
Can Tho ¹³	3,054	2,682	1,739	Can Tho
Soc Trang ¹³	3,107		1,152	Soc Trang
Kien Giang	4,243	1,198	1,299	Rach Gia
Minh Hai	7,689	1,562	1,681	Bac Lieu
<i>Mekong River Delta</i>	39,575	14,203	15,221	

⁷ Created by division of former Nghia Binh province.

⁸ Created by division of former Phu

Khahn province. ⁹ Created by division of former Thuan Hai province.

¹⁰ Created by

division of former Gai Lai-Kon Tum province. ¹¹ The existing province of Dong Nai (7,585 sq. km with 2,007,000 population in 1989) and the special area of Vung Tau-Con Dao (237 sq. km with 136,000 population in 1989) were reorganized into the 2 new provinces of Dong Nai and Ba Ria-Vung Tau. ¹² Created by division of former Cuu Long province.

¹³ Created by division of former Hau Giang province.

At the 1989 census the population was 64,411,713 (20.1% urban); density, 195 per sq. km.

Estimated population (1992), 69,306,000 (33,555,000 females; 20.2% urban); density, 209.4 per sq. km. (Ho Chi Minh 4m.; Hanoi, 2m. (1979); growth rate (1992) 2.47% per annum. Expectation of life was 59.2 years for males and 63.6 years for females in 1990. Sanctions are imposed on couples with more than two children.

Cities with over 0.2m. inhabitants at the 1989 census: Ho Chi Minh City (3,169,135), Hanoi (1,088,862), Haiphong (456,049), Da Nang (370,670), Long Xuyen (217,171), Nha Trang (213,687), Hue (211,085), Can Tho (208,326).

87% of the population are Vietnamese (Kinh). There are also 53 minority groups thinly spread in the extensive mountainous regions. The largest minorities are: Tay, Khmer, Thai, Muong, Nung, Meo, Dao. The USA in Jan. 1990 began the phased immigration of some 94,000 families of former South Vietnamese soldiers and officials.

In 1975-84 554,000 illegal emigrants ('boat people') succeeded in finding refuge abroad. By 1989 there were 57,000 'boat people' in camps in Hong Kong, and the UK government announced it would embark on a programme of mandatory repatriation. In 1991 and 1992 Vietnam and the UK signed agreements providing for the forcible return of almost all the 55,700 'boat people' remaining. (For a fuller account see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1992-93, p. 1593). Following the lift-

ing of the US trade embargo in Feb. 1994 the UN began phasing out its special treatment of 'boat-people'.

CLIMATE. The humid monsoon climate gives tropical conditions in the south, with a rainy season from May to Oct., and sub-tropical conditions in the north, though real winter conditions can affect the north when polar air blows south over Asia. In general, there is little variation in temperatures over the year. Hanoi. Jan. 62°F (16.7°C), July 84°F (28.9°C). Annual rainfall 72" (1,830 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The National Assembly unanimously approved a new constitution on 15 April 1992. Under this the Communist Party retains a monopoly of power and the responsibility for guiding the state according to the tenets of Marxism-Leninism and Ho Chi Minh, but with certain curbs on its administrative functions. The powers of the National Assembly are increased. The 395-member *National Assembly* is elected for 5-year terms. Candidates may be proposed by the Communist Party or the Fatherland Front (which groups various social organizations), or they may propose themselves as individual Independents. The Assembly convenes 3 times a year and appoints a prime minister and cabinet. It elects the *President*, the head of state. The latter heads a *State Council* which issues decrees when the National Assembly is not in session.

President (titular head of state): Gen. Le Duc Anh (b. 1920; elected Sept. 1992).

Vice-President: Nguyen Thi Dinh (b. 1927; elected Sept. 1992).

At the National Assembly elections of 19 July 1992 the electorate was 37.41m. There were 601 candidates (90% Communists).

The ultimate source of political power is the Communist Party of Vietnam, founded in 1930; it had 3m. members in 1994. Its Politburo in Jan. 1995 consisted of Do Muoi (b. 1917; *Secretary General*); Gen. Le Duc Anh; Vo Kan Kiet; Gen. Dao Dai Tung; Gen. Doan Khue; Pham Thi Duyen; Vo Tran Chi; Le Phuoc Tho; Buy Thien Ngo; Nguyen Duc Binh; Nong Duc Manh; Phan Van Khai; Vu Oanh; Gen. Le Kha Phieu; Nguyen Manh Cam; Do Quang Thang; Nguyen Ha Phan.

In March 1995 the government comprised:

Prime Minister: Vo Van Kiet (b. 1923).

First Deputy Prime Minister: Phan Van Khai.

Deputy Prime Ministers: Nguyen Khanh, Tran Duc Luong. *Foreign:* Nguyen Manh Cam. *Defence:* Gen. Doan Khue. *Interior:* Buy Thien Ngo. *Head of State Planning Commission:* Do Quoc Sam. *Justice:* Nguyen Dinh Loc. *Finance:* Ho Te. *Commerce and Tourism:* Le Van Triet. *Heavy Industry:* Tran Lum. *Head, Office of the Government:* Le Xuan Trinh. *Head, State Inspectorate:* Nguyen Ky Cam. *Head, Ethnic Minorities and Mountain Region Commission:* Hoang Duc Nghi. *Head, State Commission for Co-operation and Investment:* Dau Ngoc Xuan. *Head, Government Organization and Personnel Commission:* Phan Ngoc Thong. *Head, National Population Committee:* Mai Ky. *Governor of the State Bank:* Cao Si Kiem. *Labour, War Invalids and Social Affairs:* Tran Dinh Hoan. *Construction:* Ngo Xuan Loc. *Communications and Transport:* Buy Danh Luu. *Energy:* Thai Phung Ne. *Light Industry:* Dang Vu Chu. *Agriculture:* Nguyen Cong Tan. *Forestry:* Nguyen Quang Ha. *Water Conservation:* Nguyen Canh Dinh. *Marine Products:* Nguyen Tan Trinh. *Culture and Information:* Tran Hoan. *Health:* Nguyen Trong Nhan. *Education and Training:* Tran Hong Quan. *Children:* Tran Thi Thanh. *Without Portfolio:* Phan Van Tiem, Ha Quang Du.

Speaker of the National Assembly: Nong Duc Manh.

National flag: Red, with a yellow 5-pointed star in the centre.

National anthem: 'Đoàn quân Việt Nam đi chung lòng cứu quốc' ('Soldiers of Vietnam, we are advancing'); words and tune by Van Cao.

Local Government is administered by people's councils, which appoint executive committees. Local elections were held with the National Assembly elections in July 1992.

DEFENCE. Men between 18 and 35 and women between 18 and 25 are liable for

conscription of 2 years, specialists 3 years. Since 1989 troops have been permitted to engage in economic activity.

Army. There are 8 military regions and 2 special areas. The Army consists of 14 corps headquarters, 50 infantry, 3 mechanized, 8 engineer and 10 to 16 economic construction divisions, 10 armoured, 10 field artillery and 20 independent engineer brigades and 15 independent infantry regiments. Special forces include an airborne brigade and a demolition engineer regiment. Equipment includes some 1,300 T-34/54/-55 and Chinese Type-59 and M-48A3 main battle tanks. Strength, (1995), 0.5m. Paramilitary forces number 4.5m, and consist of the Peoples' Self-Defence Force (urban), a People's Militia (rural) and a rear force (reserves).

Navy. Naval equipment includes both ex-US equipment transferred to South Vietnam before or during the war, and ex-Soviet equipment transferred to North Vietnam during the war, or after unification in 1975. The latter is in general newer.

The fleet currently includes 5 ex-Soviet 'Petya' class frigates, 2 ex-US frigates (built 1943 and 1944), 8 Soviet-built fast missile craft, 16 fast torpedo craft, 3 patrol hydrofoils, 28 inshore patrol craft, 4 coastal and 7 inshore minesweepers, 7 landing ships, and some 20 smaller amphibious craft. There may additionally still exist a proportion of the inshore fleet of 24 patrol craft, 25 coastguard cutters and over 350 riverine craft abandoned by the USA in 1975, but the continued operability of more than a few of these must be considered doubtful.

In 1994 personnel were estimated to number 12,000 plus an additional Naval Infantry force of 30,000.

Air Force. The Air Force, built up with Soviet and Chinese assistance, had (1994) about 15,000 personnel and over 250 combat aircraft and 20 armed helicopters. There are reported to be 3 squadrons of variable-geometry MiG-23s, 6 squadrons of Su-22s, 150 MiG-21 interceptors; An-2, An-24 and An-26 transports; and a strong helicopter force with Ka-25, Mi-6, Mi-8/17 and Mi-24 helicopters. The 15,000 strong air defence force is organized in 14 divisions and deploys 66 surface-to-air missile sites.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Vietnam is a member of the UN and an observer at ASEAN.

ECONOMY

Policy. Long-term forward planning gives priority to self-sufficiency in agriculture and stimulating regional industry. The fourth 5-year plan covered 1986-90.

Small family businesses were legalized in 1986, and a law of April 1991 sanctions and protects all private business.

A reform programme (*Doi Moi*) injecting free enterprise principles and reducing central control has been implemented. The 'Draft Strategy for Socio-Economic Stabilization and Development to 2000' aims to double GDP through the 'socialist-oriented commodity economy, a market economy under state management' in which the state and collective sectors will play a 'predominant role'.

The 1992 constitution embodies the market-oriented reforms of recent years, recognizing citizens' right to engage in private business. A bankruptcy law was passed in Jan. 1994.

Budget. Revenue in 1991 (in 1,000m. dong), 8,210; expenditure, 9,230.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *dong* (VND). A currency reform of 1985 substituted a new *dong* at a rate of 1 new *dong* = 10 (old) *dong*. There are notes of 100, 1,000, 2,000, 5,000, 10,000, 20,000 and 50,000 dong. In a currency reform of March 1989 the dong was brought into line with free market rates. The direct use of foreign currency was made illegal in Oct. 1994. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$500m. at the end of 1994. Currency in circulation, 1991, 5,340,000m. dong. Inflation was 7.5% in 1993 (700% in 1988). Gold reserves were 98,300 troy oz. in June 1991. In March 1995, £1 = 18,218 dong; US\$1 = 11,212 dong.

Banking and Finance. The central bank and bank of issue is the National Bank of

Vietnam (founded in 1951; *Governor*, Cao Si Kiem). There are 12 commercial banks (some private) normally specializing in one sector of the economy but also carrying out commercial banking. Vietcombank is the foreign trade bank. 18 foreign banks had branches in 1995.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Installed capacity in 1990 was 1,320 mw, of which 325 mw were hydroelectric. 6,300m. kwh. of electricity were produced. A hydro-electric power station with a capacity of 2m. kw. was opened at Hoa-Binh in 1989.

Minerals. North Vietnam is rich in anthracite, lignite and hard coal: Total reserves are estimated at 20,000m. tonnes. Coal production was 4.8m. tonnes in 1992. There are deposits of iron ore, manganese, titanium, chromite, bauxite and a little gold. Reserves of apatite are some of the biggest in the world. 1992 output (in 1,000 tonnes): Sand, 13,260; limestone, 667; salt, 542.

Oil. Offshore exploration for oil near Da Nang started in 1989. Estimated crude oil production in 1992, 5.40m. tonnes.

Agriculture. Ownership of land is vested in the state, but since 1992 farmers may inherit and sell plots allocated on 20-year leases. In 1989 the Government abandoned virtually all its controls on the production and sale of agricultural produce, and switched to encouraging the household as the basic production unit. Peasants may market their produce, or deal through the co-operatives. Rice cultivation was deregulated in 1989.

Production in 1,000 tonnes in 1993: Rice, 22,300; coffee, 135; tea, 35; rubber, 76; coconut, 1,207. Other crops include sugar-cane and cotton.

Livestock, 1993 (in 1,000): Cattle 3,320; pigs, 14,861; goats, 300; poultry, 113m.

Livestock products (1993): Eggs, 115,000 tonnes; meat, 1,126,000 tonnes.

37,627 tractors were in use in 1992.

Forestry. In 1995, forests covered 9.2m. ha (13.5m. ha in 1943). It is planned to reafforest 0.2m. ha annually. Timber exports were prohibited in 1992. Timber production was 4,846,000 cu. metres in 1991. 24,679,000 cu. metres were cut for fuel.

Fisheries. In 1992 there were 32 fishing vessels over 100 GRT with a total tonnage of 13,956 GRT. Total catch, 1990, 0.85m. tonnes, of which 0.24m. tonnes were freshwater fish.

INDUSTRY. 1992 production (in 1,000 tonnes): Crude steel, 175.2; cement, 3,727; fertilizers, 507; sulphuric acid, 8; dyestuffs, 4.3; glass and glassware, 32.3; textile fibre, 42.5; processed fish, 627.4; sugar, 304; tea, 20.1; (in units): Bricks, 3,675m.; tiles, 410m.; machine tools, 2,316; hydraulic pumps, 500; threshing machines, 40,125; diesel motors, 3,300; ventilators, 257,000; batteries, 68m.; lamps, 9.6m.; textiles, 276m. metres; beer, 162.1m. litres; cigarettes, 1,524m. packets.

Labour. In 1991 the workforce (in 1,000) was 30,974, of whom in agriculture, 22,276; forestry, 207; manufacturing, 3,394; building, 820; transport, 480; communications, 46; trade, 1,749; services, 296; research, 49; education, 804; culture, 46; health, social welfare and sport, 310; finance, 118; public administration, 240. In 1991 58% of the workforce worked in co-operatives, 31% in the private sector and 11% in the state sector. 0.6m. Vietnamese work abroad. There were some 3m. unemployed in 1990.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. In Feb. 1994 the USA lifted the trade embargo it had imposed in 1975. The EEC established relations in Oct. 1990. In 1991 Vietnam's total indebtedness was estimated at US\$14,600. In 1978 the IMF approved a virtually interest-free loan of US\$90m. repayable over 50 years, but in April 1985 suspended all further credits to Vietnam. Sweden has given annual aid of US\$47m. The 1992 constitution regulates joint ventures with Western firms; full repatriation of profits and non-nationalization of investments are guaranteed. In 1992 there were 390 joint ventures with a total capital of US\$2,973.7m. 34% of this

was in industry, 25% in gas and oil exploitation and 20% in tourism. Foreign debt was US\$19,600m. in 1994.

Commerce. Trade is conducted through the state import-export agencies. Value of exports in 1994, US\$3,600m.; imports, US\$5,000m. Main export markets in 1992 (in US\$1m.): Japan, 912.5; Singapore, 502.5; Hong Kong, 275.3; Germany, 237.7; France, 119.5. Main import suppliers: Singapore, 881; Hong Kong, 281; Japan, 192; South Korea, 185; France, 158; Taiwan, 120. Main exports are coal, farm produce, sea produce and livestock. Imports: Oil, steel, artificial fertilizers. Following the removal of rice cultivation from state control, Vietnam moved from being a net importer of rice to the world's third largest exporter in 1989. Rice exports in 1992 were some 1.4m. tonnes, coal, 0.78m. tonnes (0.23m. in 1987), mainly to Japan and South Korea.

Trade between Vietnam and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	1,443	6,440	11,921	22,104	66,389
Exports and re-exports from UK	5,802	6,916	21,373	16,950	62,915

Tourism. Since 1992 Vietnamese have been permitted to travel abroad freely with exit visas. There were 0.67m. visitors in 1993.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1994 there were about 90,000 km of roads, of which 9,000 km were hard-surfaced. In 1994 there were 0.2m. 4-wheeled vehicles. 373.7m. passengers and 39.57m. tonnes of freight were transported in 1991.

Railways. Route length was 2,205 km of metre gauge and 172 km of 1,435 mm gauge in 1994. 80% of it narrow-gauge. 20% of trains were steam-hauled in 1992. In 1992 8.7m. passengers and 2.7m. tonnes of freight were carried.

Civil Aviation. There are international airports at Hanoi (Noi Bai) and Ho Chi Minh City (Tan Son Nhat) and 2 domestic airports. The national carrier is Vietnam airlines, which had 28 Soviet aircraft in 1992. Services are also provided by Air France, British Airways, Cathay Pacific, Japan Airlines, KLM, Lufthansa and Qantas. 89,000 passengers (18,000 international) were flown in 1991.

Shipping. In 1992 there were 230 ships totalling 562,600 GRT, of which 13 were tankers. The major ports are Hai Phong, which can handle ships of 10,000 tons, Ho Chi Minh City and Da Nang. There are regular services to Hong Kong, Singapore, Thailand, Cambodia and Japan. 0.7m. passengers and 4.88m. tonnes of freight were carried in 1991. In 1987 there were some 6,000 km of navigable waterways. 120.2m. passengers and 16.36m. tonnes of freight were transported in 1991.

Telecommunications. There were 121,100 telephones in 1991. Broadcasting is controlled by the state Vietnam Radio and Television Committee. There are 2 national radio programmes from Hanoi and 1 from Ho Chi Minh City, 14 provincial programmes and an external service, the Voice of Vietnam (11 languages). There is a national and 2 provincial TV services. There were 6m. radio and 2.5m. TV sets in 1993 (colour by NTSC and SECAM).

Cinemas. 116 films were produced in 1980 (including 10 full-length).

Newspapers and Books. In 1994 there were some 350 newspaper and periodical titles. There are 2 national dailies, the Communist Party's *Nhan Dan* ('The People'), circulation, 0.2m., and the Army's *Quan Doi Nhan Dan*, 60,000. There are 3 major regional dailies with a combined circulation of 155,000. There were 10 titles in English in 1994. 3,043 book titles were published in 1991 totalling 62.4m. copies.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. A new penal code came into force 1 Jan. 1986 'to complete the work of the 1980 Constitution'. Penalties (including death) are prescribed for opposition to the people's power, and for economic crimes. The judicial system comprises the

Supreme People's Court, provincial courts and district courts. The president of the Supreme Court is responsible to the National Assembly, as is the Procurator-General, who heads the Supreme People's Office of Supervision and Control.

Religion. Taoism is the traditional religion but Buddhism is widespread. At a Conference for Buddhist Reunification in Nov. 1981, 9 sects adopted a charter for a new Buddhist church under the Council of Sangha. The Hoa Hao sect, associated with Buddhism, claimed 1.5m. adherents in 1976. Caodaism, a synthesis of Christianity, Buddhism and Confucianism founded in 1926, has some 2m. followers. In 1992, there were 38.2m. Buddhists and 4.84m. Roman Catholics. There is an Archbishopric of Hanoi and 13 bishops. There were 2 seminaries in 1989. In 1983 the Government set up a Solidarity Committee of Catholic Patriots.

Education. Adult literacy was 88% in 1992. Primary education consists of a 10-year course divided into 3 levels of 4, 3 and 3 years respectively. In 1991-92 there were 16,076 primary schools with 11.8m. pupils and 389,000 teachers and 1,113 secondary and tertiary schools with 568,000 pupils and 35,100 teachers. In 1992-93 there were 272 vocational colleges with 108,000 students and 10,000 teachers, and 109 higher education institutions with 137,000 students and 21,000 academic staff.

Health. In 1991 there were 1,550 hospitals with 118,100 beds, 10,710 medical centres with 73,500 beds and 115 sanatoria. There were 74,600 doctors, 68,300 nurses, 13,600 midwives and 12,400 pharmacists.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Vietnam in Great Britain (12-14 Victoria Rd., London, W8)
Ambassador: Huynh Ngoc An.

Of Great Britain in Vietnam (16 Pho Ly Thuong Kiet, Hanoi)
Ambassador: Peter Williams, CMG.

On 28 May 1995 the USA and Vietnam signed an agreement establishing diplomatic relations, and agreed to set up liaison offices. The US Consul-General in Vietnam in James Hall.

Of Vietnam to the United Nations
Ambassador: Vacant.

Further Reading

Trade and Tourism Information Centre with the General Statistical Office. *Economy and Trade of Vietnam* [various 5-year periods]

Beresford, M., *National Unification and Economic Development in Vietnam*. London, 1989

Dellinger, D., *Vietnam Revisited*. Boston (Mass.), 1986

Ho Chi Minh, *Selected Writings, 1920-1969*. Hanoi, 1977

Karnow, S., *Vietnam: A History*. 2nd ed. London, 1992

Leitenberg, M. and Burns, R. D., *War in Vietnam*. 2nd ed. Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1982

Norlund, I. (ed.) *Vietnam in a Changing World*. London, 1994

Post, K., *Revolution, Socialism and Nationalism in Vietnam*. vol. 1. Aldershot, 1989

Smith, R. B., *An International History of the Vietnam War*. London, 1983

National statistical office: General Statistical Office, Hanoi.

BRITISH VIRGIN ISLANDS

Capital: Road Town

Population: 17,000 (1993)

GNP per capita: US\$10,000 (1989)



HISTORY. The Virgin Islands were discovered by Columbus on his second voyage in 1493. The British Virgin Islands were first settled by the Dutch in 1648 and taken over in 1666 by a group of English planters. In 1774 constitutional government was granted. The Islands became a largely self-governing dependent territory of the UK in 1967.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. The British Virgin Islands form the eastern extremity of the Greater

Antilles and number 70, of which 16 are inhabited. The largest, with population (1991 census), are Tortola, 13,568, Virgin Gorda, 2,495, Anegada, 156 and Jost Van Dyke, 141. Other islands had a total population (estimate 1990) of 183; marine population (estimate 1989), 124. Total area 59 sq. miles (130 sq. km); total population (1991 census), 16,749; (1993 estimate, 17,000). Road Town, on the south-east of Tortola, is a port of entry; population (estimate, 1991), 6,330.

CLIMATE. A pleasantly healthy sub-tropical climate with summer temperatures lowered by sea breezes. Nights are cool and rainfall averages 50" (1,250 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Constitution dates from 1967 as amended in 1977. The head of State is Queen Elizabeth II, represented by a *Governor* who is responsible for defence and internal security, external affairs, the public service, and the courts. The Executive Council consists of the Governor, the Chief Minister, the Attorney-General *ex officio* and 3 ministers. The ministers are appointed by the Governor. The *Legislative Council* consists of the 4 ministers, 5 directly elected members from constituencies and 4 members from 'at large' seats covering the territory as a whole. The Speaker is elected from outside the Council. At the elections of Nov. 1990 the Virgin Islands Party gained 6 seats, the Independent People's Movement, 1, and ind, 2.

Governor: J. M. A. Herdman.

Chief Minister: H. Lavity Stoutt (Virgin Islands Party); elected in 1990. Elections were scheduled for Nov. 1995.

Flag: The British Blue Ensign with the arms of the Territory in the fly.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. The Islands are an associate member of CARICOM.

ECONOMY

Budget. In 1992 revenue (estimate) was US\$54.5m.; expenditure, US\$54.5m.

Currency. The unit of currency is the US dollar.

Banking and Finance. Bank of Nova Scotia, Barclays Bank PLC, Chase Manhattan Bank NA, Royal Trust Company Ltd, First Pennsylvania Bank NA and Guyerzeller Bank (BVI) Ltd hold General Banking Licences and had total deposits of US\$348m. at 31 Dec. 1991. 7 institutions hold restricted banking licences and there are a large number of trust companies providing financial services other than banking. Financial services are the most important industry after tourism.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production, 1989, 46.5m. kwh.

Agriculture. In 1992: Total area, 15,000 ha; arable, 3,000 ha; permanent crops, 1,000 ha; pastures, 5,000 ha. Agricultural production is limited, with the chief products being livestock (including poultry), fish, fruit and vegetables. Production, 1989, in tonnes: Fruits, 623; vegetables/root crop, 87; beef, 188; mutton, 14; pork, 8.5; and 1,250 cases of eggs.

Livestock (1992, in 1,000): Cattle, 2; pigs, 2; sheep, 6 and goats, 10.

INDUSTRY. The construction industry is a significant employer.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS

Commerce. There is a very small export trade almost entirely with the Virgin Islands of the USA. In 1989 imports were US\$130.9m. and exports US\$3.4m.

Total trade between the British Virgin Islands and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	1,205	545	139	1,316	3,716
Exports and re-exports from UK	4,454	8,619	4,097	2,597	5,935

Tourism. Tourism is the most important industry and accounts for some 75% of economic activity. In 1991 there were 231,289 tourist arrivals, of whom 78,851 were cruise ship visitors and 15,995 day visitors. Total tourist revenue was US\$114.1m. of whom 176,613 were overnight visitors, spent US\$132.1m.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1994 there were 107 km of surfaced roads. In 1990 there were 5,073 registered vehicles on Tortola and 616 on Virgin Gorda.

Civil Aviation. Beef Island Airport, about 16 km from Road Town, is capable of receiving 80-seat short-take-off-and-landing jet aircraft. Air BVI had 6 aircraft in 1992 and offers flights to and from San Juan (Puerto Rico), St Thomas (US Virgin Islands), St Martin (Guadeloupe) and points east.

Shipping. There is a deep water harbour at Port Purcell (Road Town). There are services to the Netherlands, UK, USA and other Caribbean islands, and daily services by motor launches to the US Virgin Islands.

Telecommunications. There were (1990) 6,291 telephones, 43 telex subscribers, 90 fax machine subscribers and an external telephone service links Tortola with Bermuda and the rest of the world. Radio ZBVI transmits 10,000 watts and British Virgin Islands Cable TV operates a cable system of 19 television channels and 8 pay-per-view channels.

Newspapers. In 1994 there were 2 weekly newspapers and a periodical.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. Law is based on UK common law. There are courts of first instance. The appeal court is in the UK.

Religion. There are Anglican, Methodist, Seventh-Day Adventist, Jehovah's Witness, Roman Catholic, Baptist Churches and other Christian churches in the Territory.

Education. In 1994 adult literacy was 95%. Primary education is provided in 16 government schools, 3 with secondary divisions, and 12 private schools. Total number of pupils in primary and pre-primary schools (31 Dec. 1990) 2,710.

Secondary education to GCSE level and Caribbean Examination Council level is provided by the BVI High School and the secondary divisions of the schools on Virgin Gorda and Anegada. Total number of secondary level pupils (31 Dec. 1990) 1,146.

Government expenditure, 1991 (estimate), US\$6.1m. In 1989 the total number of teachers in all Government schools was 113. In 1986 a branch of the Hull University (England) School of Education was established.

Health. In 1990 there were 14 doctors, 67 nurses, 50 public hospital beds and 1 private hospital with 10 beds. Expenditure, 1991 (estimate) was US\$5.7m.

Further Reading

- Dookham, I., *A History of the British Virgin Islands*. Epping, 1975
Moll, V. P., *Virgin Islands*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1991
Pickering, V. W., *Early History of the British Virgin Islands*. London, 1983

WESTERN SAMOA

Malotuto'atasi o Samoa i
Sisifo—Independent State
of Western Samoa

Capital: Apia
Population: 163,000 (1994)
GNP per capita: US\$940 (1992)
HDI/world rank: 0.596/104 (1992)



HISTORY. Western Samoa, a former German protectorate (1899–1914), was administered by New Zealand from 1920 to 1961, at first under a League of Nations Mandate and from 1946 under a UN Trusteeship Agreement. In May 1961 a plebiscite voted overwhelmingly in favour of independence on the basis of a Constitution which a Constitutional Convention had adopted in 1960. The UN terminated the trusteeship agreement as from 1 Jan. 1962, on which date Western Samoa became an independent sovereign state.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Western Samoa lies between 13° and 15° S. lat. and 171° and 173° W. long. It comprises the two large islands of Savai'i and Upolu, the small islands of Manono and Apolima, and several uninhabited islets lying off the coast. The total land area is 1,093 sq. miles (2,830.8 sq. km), of which 659.4 sq. miles (1,707.8 sq. km) are in Savai'i, and 431.5 sq. miles (1,117.6 sq. km) in Upolu; other islands, 2.1 sq. miles (5.4 sq. km). The islands are of volcanic origin, and the coasts are surrounded by coral reefs. Rugged mountain ranges form the core of both main islands. The large area laid waste by lava-flows in Savai'i is a primary cause of that island supporting less than one-third of the population of the islands despite its greater size than Upolu.

Provisional results of the 1991 census, 159,682. The population at the 1986 census was 157,158, of whom 112,228 were in Upolu (including Manono and Apolima) and 44,930 in Savai'i. The capital and chief port is Apia in Upolu (population 32,196 in 1986). Expectation of life was 66 years in 1989.

The official languages are Samoan and English.

CLIMATE. A tropical marine climate, with cooler conditions from May to Nov. and a rainy season from Dec. to April. The rainfall is unevenly distributed, with south and east coasts having the greater quantities. Average annual rainfall is about 100" (2,500 mm) in the drier areas. Apia. Jan. 80°F (26.7°C), July 78°F (25.6°C). Annual rainfall 112" (2,800 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. HH Malietoa Tanumafili II is the sole Head of State for life. Future Heads of State will be elected by the Legislative Assembly and hold office for 5-year terms.

The executive power is vested in the *Head of State*, who swears in the Prime Minister (who is appointed by members of the Legislative Assembly) and, on the Prime Minister's advice, the Ministers to form the Cabinet. The Constitution also provides for a *Council of Deputies* of 3 members, of whom the chairman is the Deputy Head of State.

Before 1991 the 47-member *Legislative Assembly* was elected exclusively by *matai* (customary family heads). At the elections of April 1991 the suffrage was universal, but only the approximately 20,000 *matai* could stand as candidates. The electorate was 56,000. The Human Rights Protection Party won 30 seats, the Samoan National Development Party, 16 and an independent, 1.

Head of State: HH Malietoa Tanumafili II, GCMG, CBE.

Deputy Head of State: Mataafa Faasuamaleaui Puelu.

The cabinet in Sept. 1994 was composed as follows:

Prime Minister, Minister of Foreign Affairs, Broadcasting, Police and Prisons, Attorney General, Public Service Commission Public Relations and Official Information: Tofilau Eti Alesana.

Finance: Tuilaepa Sailele. *Agriculture:* Misa Telefoni. *Works:* Leafa Vitale. *Health:* Sala Vaimili. *Education:* Fiaame Naomi. *Post Office and Telecommunications:* Toi Aukuso. *Lands and Environment:* Faasoo Tauloa Pati. *Justice:* Fuimaono Lotomau. *Civil Aviation:* Jack Netzler. *Sport and Culture:* Pule Lameko. *International Affairs:* Polataivao Fosi.

National flag: Red with a blue quarter bearing 5 white stars of the Southern Cross.

National anthem: 'Samoa, tula'i ma sisi ia laufu'a/Samoa, Arise and Raise your Banner'; words and tune by S. I. Kuresa.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS. Under a treaty of friendship of 1962 New Zealand acts as the channel of communication between the Samoan Government and governments and international organizations outside the Pacific islands area. Liaison is maintained by the New Zealand High Commissioner in Apia.

Membership. Western Samoa is a member of the UN, the Commonwealth, the South Pacific Forum and is an ACP state of the EEC.

ECONOMY

Budget. In 1989 budgeted revenue was \$WS101.7m.; expenditure, \$WS81.6m.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *tala* (WST) of 100 *sene*. There are coins of 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 sene and 1 tala, and notes of 2, 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100 talas. In March 1995, £1 = 3.98; US\$1 = 2.45.

Banking and Finance. The Central Bank of Samoa (founded 1984) is the bank of issue.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1989) 44m. kwh.

Agriculture. The main products (1993, in 1,000 tonnes) are coconuts (130), taro (37), copra (11), bananas (10), papayas (10), mangoes (5), pineapples (6) and cocoa beans (1, in 1991).

Livestock (1993): Horses, 3,000; cattle, 25,000; pigs, 178,000; poultry 1m. (1991).

Fisheries. The total catch (1983) was 3,150 tonnes, valued at 5.1m. talas.

INDUSTRY. Some industrial activity is being developed associated with agricultural products and forestry.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS

Commerce. In 1989, exports were valued at \$WS28,843,000. Principal exports were coconut oil (6,292 tonnes; \$WS7m.), cocoa (595 long tons; \$WS2,143,000), taro (263,000 cases, \$WS5,901,000), coconut cream (\$WS4,861,000); fruit juice (\$WS75,000); beer (\$WS725,000) and cigarettes (\$WS694,000).

Total trade between Western Samoa and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	295	16	12	23	12
Exports and re-exports from UK	427	671	471	1,297	1,115

Tourism. There were 50,962 visitors in 1989.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1987 there were 2,085 km of roads, 400 km surfaced, and 1,200 km plantation roads. In 1989 there were 1,898 private cars, 2,451 pick-up trucks, 349 trucks, 248 buses, 616 taxis and 185 motor cycles.

Civil Aviation. There is an international airport at Apia (Faleolo). The national carrier is Polynesian Airlines, which in 1992 operated 1 B-727-200 and 2 other aircraft. Services are also provided by Air New Zealand, Air Pacific and Hawaiian Airlines. Air Samoa provides domestic services to Upolu and Savai'i.

Shipping. Western Samoa is linked to Japan, USA, Europe, Fiji, Australia and New Zealand by regular shipping services.

Telecommunications. There are 2 radio communication stations at Apia. Radio telephone service connects Western Samoa with American Samoa, Fiji, New Zealand, Australia, Canada, USA and UK. Telephone subscribers numbered 3,452 in 1985. Broadcasting is the responsibility of the government-run commercial Western Samoa Broadcasting Department, which transmits radio programmes in Samoan and English. In 1991 there were 75,000 radio receivers and about 2,500 television sets.

Cinemas. In 1989 there were 2 cinemas.

Newspapers. In 1989, there were 4 weeklies, circulation 12,000 and 2 monthlies (8,000); all were in Samoan and English.

RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Religion. In 1986, 47% of the population were Congregationalists, 22% Roman Catholic and 15% Methodist.

Education. In 1986 the total number of pupils in primary, junior and secondary schools was 51,940. The University of the South Pacific School of Agriculture is in Western Samoa. A National University was established in 1984.

Health. In 1990 there was 1 national hospital, 15 district hospitals, 9 health centres and 18 subcentres and 44 doctors.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Western Samoa in Great Britain

High Commissioner: Afamasaga Faamatala Toleafoa (resides in Brussels).

Of Great Britain in Western Samoa

High Commissioner: Robert Alston, CMG (resides in Wellington)

Of the USA in Western Samoa

Ambassador: Josiah H. Beeman (resides in Wellington).

Of Western Samoa in the USA and to the United Nations (1115 15th St., NW, Washington D.C. 20005)

Ambassador: Tuiloma Neroni Slade.

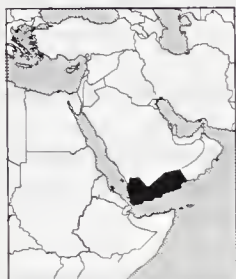
Further Reading

Fox, J. W. (ed.) *Western Samoa*. Univ. of Auckland, 1963

YEMEN

Jamhuriya al Yamaniya
(Republic of Yemen)

Capital: Sana'a
Commercial capital: Aden
Population: 13m. (1993)
GNP per capita: US\$540 (1991)
HDI/world rank: 0.323/142 (1992)



HISTORY. Following an agreement reached in Dec. 1989 on a constitution for a unified state, the (northern) Yemen Arab Republic and the (southern) People's Democratic Republic of Yemen were united as the Republic of Yemen on 22 May 1990.

In Aug. 1993 Vice-President Ali Salem Albaidh withdrew to Aden and demanded the implementation of a reform programme as a condition of re-joining President Saleh in Sana'a. Albaidh agreed to a modified reform programme at an agreement brokered by King Hussein of Jordan in Feb. 1994, but clashes between north and south escalated into

full civil war at the beginning of May. Southern officials announced their secession from Yemen on 21 May 1994. Aden was captured by northern forces on 7 June 1994. The former vice-president and prime minister went into exile abroad.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Yemen is bounded in the north by Saudi Arabia, east by Oman, south by the Gulf of Aden and west by the Red Sea. The territory includes 112 islands including Kamaran (181 sq. km) and Perim (300 sq. km) in the Red Sea and Socotra (3,500 sq. km) in the Gulf of Aden. The area is 555,000 sq. km excluding the desert Empty Quarter (Rub Al-Khali). A dispute with Saudi Arabia broke out in Dec. 1994 over some 1,500–2,000 km of undemarcated desert boundary. A memorandum of understanding signed 26 Feb. 1995 reaffirmed the border agreement reached at Taif in 1934, and provided a framework for future talks. The population was estimated at 13m. in 1993; density, 21 persons per sq. km. At the census of 1986 in the north and 1988 in the south the population was 9,664,939 (4,938,318 females; 1,793,861 urban). There were 1,168,199 citizens working abroad mainly in Saudi Arabia and the United Arab Emirates not included in the census total. In 1990 Saudi Arabia began compulsory repatriation of Yemeni workers, then numbering some 1.5m. The country comprises 17 governorates and the capital city, Sana'a:

	<i>1986/88 census population</i>		<i>1986/88 census population</i>
Sana'a (city)	427,502	Shabwah	192,324
Sana'a	1,237,016	Hajjah	720,000
Aden	326,919	Bayda	295,439
Ta'iz	1,419,708	Hadhrant	537,095
Hodeida	1,052,086	Sa'adah	323,124
Lahej	458,385	Mahwit	260,836
Ibb	1,254,128	Mahrah	44,225
Abyan	279,241	Marib	95,326
Dhamar	698,823	Jawf	42,762

The commercial capital is the port of Aden, with a population of (1987) 417,366. Other important towns are the port of Hodeida (population, 155,110), Mukalla (154,360), Ta'iz (178,043), Ibb and Abyan.

CLIMATE. A desert climate, modified by relief. Sana'a. Jan. 57°F (13.9°C), July 71°F (21.7°C). Aden, Jan. 75°F (24°C), July 90°F (32°C). Annual rainfall 20" (508 mm) in the north, but very low in coastal areas: 1.8" (46 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. For the constitutional arrange-

ments before the abortive secession attempt of the south in 1994, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1994-95, p. 1607-8.

On 28 Sept. 1994 the 302-member House of Representatives unanimously adopted a new constitution founded on Islamic law. This abolishes the former 5-member Presidential Council and installs a *President* elected by parliament for 5-year terms. Lieut.-Gen. Ali Abdullah Saleh was elected President on 1 Oct. 1994 and a new government was formed. (*See* ADDENDA).

President: Ali Abdullah Saleh (General People's Congress; sworn in 2 Oct. 1994).

Prime Minister: Lieut.-Gen. Abd Al-Aziz Abd Al-Ghani (b. 1939; General People's Congress).

National flag: 3 horizontal stripes of red, white and black.

National anthem: 'Raddidi Ayyatuha ad Dunya nashidi' ('Repeat, O World, my song'); words by A. Noman, tune by Ayub Tarish.

Local Government. The country is administratively divided into 27 governorates and the capital city.

DEFENCE. Conscription is for 2 years.

Army. The Army comprises 10 armoured, 23 infantry, 5 mechanized, 2 airborne commando, 5 militia, 7 artillery and 3 surface-to-surface missile brigades. Equipment includes 250 T-34, 725 T-54/-55, 250 T-62 and 50 M-60A1 main battle tanks. Strength (1994) 60,000 (some 42,000 conscripts) with 75,000 reserves. There are paramilitary tribal levies numbering at least 20,000 and a Central Security Organization of 20,000.

Air Force. The unified Air Forces of the former Arab Republic and People's Democratic Republic are now under one command, although this unity was broken by the attempted secession of the south in 1994 which resulted in heavy fighting between the air forces of Sana'a and Aden. The status of the Air Force now is not known. Prior to the civil war, it had about 60 MiG-21 fighters, 30 MiG-17 fighter-bombers, 50 Su-22 attack aircraft, 15 Mi-24 gunship helicopters, 7 An-24 and 6 An-26 twin-turboprop transports, 15 other transports (including 2 C-130H Hercules) and about 40 Mi-8 and 12 other helicopters. Personnel (1993) about 3,000.

Navy. The Navy comprises 2 Soviet-built missile corvettes, 6 ex-Soviet fast missile craft, 8 inshore patrol craft, 3 large and 6 small minesweepers, 2 tank landing ships and 2 craft. There is a repair ship at Aden, where most forces are based. Other bases are at Hodeida, Mokha, Mukalla and Perim. Personnel in 1994 were estimated at 1,500.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Yemen is a member of the UN and the Arab League.

ECONOMY

Budget. Government revenue and expenditure (in 1,000 riyals):

	1990	1991	1992
<i>Revenue</i>			
Current	19,407,442	27,237,585	36,368,700
Tax	13,733,075	20,077,282	27,109,200
Services	500,702	522,434	988,700
State property	5,173,665	6,637,869	8,270,800
Capital	6,604,184	10,761,244	9,408,900
Loans and aid	2,070,848	4,853	3,177,500
<i>Expenditure</i>			
Administration,			
defence and social	...	40,301,813	49,573,916
Economic	...	3,768,042	8,539,684

Currency. The unit of currency is the *riyal* (YER) of 100 *fiils*. There are notes of 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100 riyals. During the transitional period to north-south unification the northern *riyal* of 100 *fiils* and the southern *dinar* of 1,000 *fiils* coexisted. Inflation was 100% in Dec. 1994. There are 7 different foreign exchange rates operating. In March 1995, the official rate was £1 = 19.50 riyals; US\$1 = 12 riyals. Commercial rate: £1 = 136.47 riyals; US1 = 82.50 riyals.

Banking and Finance. Total assets of the Central Bank were 109,497m. riyals in 1992. There were 6,616m. riyals in savings deposits.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1992) 1,953m. kwh.

Oil and Gas. The first large-scale oilfield and pipeline was inaugurated in 1987. There are reserves of 2,000m. bbls on the former north-south border. Further major oil finds were announced in 1991. Estimated crude oil production (1992) 9.96m. tonnes. Gas reserves are some 7,000m. cu. metres.

Minerals. 107,000 tons of salt were produced in 1992. Reserves (estimate) 25m. tonnes. In 1992 647,000 cu. metres of stone and 77,898 tons of gypsum were extracted.

Agriculture. In 1992 the cultivable area was 1,630,972 ha, of which 1,040,254 ha were cultivated. In the south, agriculture is largely of a subsistence nature, sorghum, sesame and millet being the chief crops, and wheat and barley widely grown at the higher elevations. Cash crops include cotton. Fruit is plentiful in the north.

Owing to the meagre rainfall, cultivation is largely confined to fertile valleys and flood plains on silt. Irrigation schemes with permanent installations are in progress. Production (1993, in 1,000 tonnes): Wheat, 160; seed cotton, 14; sesame seeds, 11; millet, 60; maize, 75; sorghum, 465; barley, 66; pulses, 76; potatoes, 213; tomatoes, 204; onions, 61; watermelons, 120; melons, 35; alfalfa, 149,087 (1992); coffee, 9; dates, 22; grapes, 144; bananas, 62.

Livestock in 1993 (in 1,000): Cattle, 1,163; camels, 173; sheep, 3,715; goats, 3,297; poultry, 21m. Livestock produce, 1993 (in 1,000 tonnes): Meat, 124; milk, 155.

Fisheries. Fishing is a major industry. Total catch (1992) 86,514 tonnes.

INDUSTRY. In 1992 there were 211 industrial firms (142 private, 48 public, 13 mixed and 8 co-operative). 64 of these were producing foodstuffs, 50 chemicals and petroleum products, 27 textiles and leather goods and 27 metal goods. Output (in 1,000 tons), 1992: Edible oils, 102; flour, 247; cement, 820; cartons, 17; petrol, 947; fuel oil, 1,782; fuel gas, 160; jet fuel, 643; asphalt, 48.

Labour. In 1992 there were 30,381 industrial employees, of whom 13,139 were in the public sector. Unemployment was 36% at the end of 1993.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Foreign debt was US\$7,800m. in 1992.

Commerce. Trade (in 1,000 riyals):

	1990	1991	1992
Exports	8,315,504	6,075,948	5,693,349
Imports	18,867,090	24,314,326	31,075,611

Main import suppliers, 1992 (in 1,000 riyals): USA, 2,858,220; UAE, 2,559,581; Saudi Arabia, 2,311,965; Japan, 2,172,044; UK, 1,713,618. Main export markets: USA, 1,396,053; Japan, 666,689; Germany, 470,723; Saudi Arabia, 268,769.

Cotton and fish are major exports, the largest imports being food and live animals. A large transshipment and entrepôt trade is centred on Aden, which was made a free trade zone in May 1991. Oil income (exports and concessions) was US\$1,150m. in 1992.

Total trade between Yemen and the UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	16,770	56,871	16,065	5,081
Exports and re-exports from UK	65,572	78,409	85,484	74,177

Tourism. In 1992 72,164 tourists stayed 360,820 nights and spent 56,287,900 riyals.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were (1992) 7,264 km of roads, including 2,344 km paved. In 1992 there were 105,175 private cars, 35,472 taxis, 4,061 buses, 223,028 lorries and 20,423 motorcycles. In 1992 there were 9,267 road accidents with 1,290 fatalities.

Civil Aviation. There are international airports at Sana'a and Aden. There are 2 national carriers: The former southern Alyemda Democratic Yemen Airlines, which in 1992 operated 2 B-707-320Cs, 2 B-737-200s and 3 other aircraft, including 1 Soviet; and the former northern Yemenia Yemen Airways, which had 5 B-727-200s, 1 B-737-200 and 2 other aircraft. Services are also provided by Aeroflot Russian Airlines, Air France, British Airways, Egyptair, Ethiopian Airlines, KLM, Lufthansa, Royal Jordanian, Sudan Airways and Syrian Airlines. 1.16m. passengers and 14.42m. tons of freight were handled in 1992.

Shipping. There are ports at Aden, Mokha, Hodeida, Mukalla and Nashtoon. 449,621 tons of cargo were discharged in 1992, and 7,697 tonnes of oil at the Ras Issa terminal.

Telecommunications. In 1992 there were 208 post offices. There were 131,655 telephones in 1992. Broadcasting is managed by the government-controlled Yemen Radio and Television Corporation. Programmes are transmitted from Sana'a and Aden. In 1993 there were 325,000 radio and 0.1m. TV receivers (colour by PAL and NTSC).

Cinemas. In 1992 there were 45 cinemas with 43,265 seats. Attendance was 8,319,805.

Newspapers. In 1992 there were 3 daily, 5 weekly and 4 monthly newspapers and 15 periodicals.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. A civil code based on Islamic law was introduced in 1992.

Religion. In 1989 there were some 5.3m. Shiite and 5,925,000 Sunni Moslems.

Education. In 1991-92 there were 61 kindergartens (18 private) with 10,283 children and 645 teachers. There were 9,348 schools with 2,214,292 pupils (553,685 girls) and 63,670 teachers. There are universities at Sana'a (founded 1974) and Aden (1975). The former had 46,841 students (7,463 female) and 1,232 teachers in 1991-92, the latter 5,395 (2,365) and 631.

Health. In 1992 there were 75 hospitals with 8,150 beds, 370 health centres with 1,777 beds, 912 primary health units and 2 maternity centres. There were 1,137 pharmacies. There were 3,065 doctors, 163 dentists and 231 pharmacists.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Yemen in Great Britain (57 Cromwell Rd., London, SW7 2ED)

Ambassador: Vacant.

Of Great Britain in Yemen (129 Haddah Rd., Sana'a)

Ambassador: Douglas Scrafton.

Of Yemen in the USA (2600 Virginia Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20037)

Ambassador: Mohsin A. Alaini.

Of the USA in Yemen (Dhahr Himyar Zone, Sheraton Hotel District, POB 22347, Sana'a)

Ambassador: Arthur H. Hughes.

Of Yemen to the United Nations

Ambassador: Abdalla Saleh Al-Ashtal.

Further Reading

Central Statistical Organization. *Statistical Year Book*

Bidwell, R., *The Two Yemens*. Boulder and London, 1983

El Mallakh, R., *The Economic Development of the Yemen Arab Republic*. London, 1986

Ismael, T. Y. and Ismael, J. S., *The People's Democratic Republic of Yemen*. London, 1986

Smith, G. R., *The Yemens*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1984

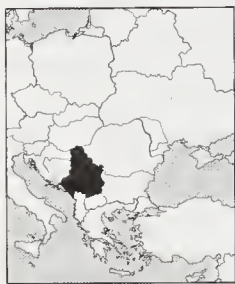
National statistical office: Central Statistical Organization, Ministry of Planning and Development

YUGOSLAVIA

Capital: Belgrade
Population: 10-48m. (1993)

Savezna Republika
Jugoslavija

(Federal Republic of
Yugoslavia)



BOSNIA-HERCEGOVINA *now has an independent entry on pp. 208-10.*

HISTORY. In 1917 the Yugoslav Committee in London drew up the Pact of Corfu, which proclaimed that all Yugoslavs would unite after the first world war to form a kingdom under the Serbian royal house. The Kingdom of Serbs, Croats and Slovenes was proclaimed on 1 Dec. 1918. In 1929 the name was changed to Yugoslavia. During the Second World War Tito's partisans set up a provisional government which was the basis of a Constituent

Assembly after the war. On 29 Nov. 1945 Yugoslavia was proclaimed a republic.

The peace treaty with Italy, signed in Paris on 10 Feb. 1947, stipulated the cession to Yugoslavia of the greater part of the Italian province of Venezia Giulia, the commune of Zara and the island of Pelagosa and the adjacent islets.

By an agreement of 10 Nov. 1975 the city of Trieste ('Zone A') was recognized as Italian and the Adriatic coastal portion of the former Free Territory of Trieste ('Zone B') as Yugoslav.

Dissensions in Kosovo between Albanians and Serbs, and in parts of Croatia between Serbs and Croats brought inter-ethnic tensions into prominence after 1988. With the election of new national assemblies in all 6 republics during 1990, several of the latter came increasingly into conflict with the federal government. At the end of 1990 both Croatia and Slovenia proclaimed their right to secede from federal Yugoslavia.

In May 1991, following escalating Serb-Croat violence and demands for secession from predominantly Serb-inhabited areas of Croatia, the federal army was given powers to restrict the movement of unofficial armed groups. On 12 May the Krajina area held a self-styled referendum resulting, it was claimed, in an overwhelming vote for union with Serbia. Croatia rejected the poll.

On 15 May 1991 Croatia's representative in the state presidency, Stipe Mesić, failed to secure the 5 votes needed to become president in the annual election, hitherto a mere formality. Serbia, Kosovo and Vojvodina voted against and Montenegro abstained, leaving Yugoslavia without a head of state.

On 25 June Croatia and Slovenia made declarations of independence. On 27 June federal forces moved into Slovenia to secure Yugoslavia's external frontiers. An EC mission presented a 3-point peace plan, viz. that Mesić should be elected president, Slovenia and Croatia should suspend their declarations of independence for 3 months, and federal forces should leave Slovenia. The first points were agreed on 30 June, but attempts by federal troops to leave with their tanks were alleged by Slovenia to contravene the truce terms and blocked. On 2 July federal forces launched another attack to rescue these beleaguered troops, and there were also clashes between federal and Croatian forces. Fighting continued during the summer in Croatia between Croatian forces and Serb irregulars from predominantly Serbian areas of Croatia backed by federal forces. All federal forces eventually left Slovenia by July 1991.

On 25 Sept. the UN Security Council imposed a mandatory arms embargo on Yugoslavia.

By Oct. fighting had broken out again. On 4 Oct. the Serbian and Croatian presi-

dents met the EC negotiators at The Hague and came to an agreement recognizing Croatia's independence within a loose Yugoslav confederation as a basis for peace, but despite this and several other ceasefire attempts fighting continued.

The 3-month moratorium agreed at the EC peace talks on 30 June having expired, both Slovenia and Croatia declared their complete independence from the Yugoslav federation on 8 Oct.

In Oct. the EC put forward a plan for the orderly dissolution of the Yugoslav federation which Serbia rejected. The 12 EC foreign ministers then issued an ultimatum that trade sanctions would be imposed if any republic did not comply with the plan by 5 Nov., which Serbia again rejected. Sanctions on the whole of Yugoslavia were applied from 8 Nov., but restricted to Serbia after 2 weeks.

After 13 ceasefires had failed to be observed, a fourteenth was signed on 23 Nov. by the presidents of Croatia and Serbia and the federal defence minister, for the first time under UN auspices. Following a request on 26 Nov. from the federal government, a Security Council resolution of 27 Nov. proposed the deployment of a UN peace-keeping force if the ceasefire were kept. Fighting, however, continued.

On 15 Jan. the EC recognised Croatia and Slovenia as independent states. Bosnia-Herzegovina was recognized on 7 April 1992 and Macedonia on 8 April 1993.

A UN delegation began monitoring the ceasefire on 17 Jan. and the UN Security Council on 21 Feb. voted unanimously to send a 14,000-strong peace-keeping force to Croatia and Yugoslavia.

On 27 April 1992 Serbia and Montenegro announced the formation of a federal republic of Yugoslavia constituted by themselves as the legal successor to the former Socialist Federal Republic of Yugoslavia (SFRY).

On the grounds of continuing Serbian military activities in Bosnia and Croatia on 30 May the UN Security Council voted the imposition of sanctions. These involved a total ban on trade, the suspension of air links, the withdrawal of diplomats, the seizure of financial assets and the cancellation of sporting and cultural exchanges.

In mid-1992 WEU countries began to commit air, sea and eventually land forces to enforce sanctions and protect humanitarian relief operations in Bosnia.

At a joint UN-EC peace conference on Yugoslavia held in London on 26-27 Aug. some 30 countries and all the former republics of Yugoslavia endorsed a plan to end the fighting in Croatia and Bosnia, instal UN supervision of heavy weapons, recognize the borders of Bosnia-Herzegovina and return refugees. At a further conference at Geneva on 30 Sept. the Croatian and Yugoslav presidents agreed to make efforts to bring about a peaceful solution in Bosnia, but fighting continued.

On 22 Sept. the UN resolved (by 127 votes to 6 with 26 abstentions) that the self-proclaimed Federal Republic of Yugoslavia of Serbia and Montenegro could not automatically assume the seat of the former SFRY and excluded it from the General Assembly.

On 16 Nov. the UN Security Council voted for sanctions against Yugoslavia to be made more effective, and NATO and the WEU agreed to lend naval support to their enforcement.

Further peace talks were held in Geneva in Jan. 1993, and transferred to the UN in Feb. On 22 Feb. the UN Security Council resolved to set up a war crimes tribunal for alleged violations of human rights in the former SFRY. A court was inaugurated at The Hague on 17 Nov. 1993. The Chief Prosecutor and his office began work in Aug. 1994. The tribunal is funded for 1 year subject to review.

Following the Serbian President Milošević's announcement that Yugoslavia would no longer send supplies to Bosnian Serbs and would accept international monitors on its borders, on 24 Sept. 1994 the UN Security Council lifted the non-trade sanctions against Yugoslavia affecting civil aviation, culture and sport.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Yugoslavia is bounded in the north by Hungary, north-east by Romania, east by Bulgaria, south by Macedonia and Albania, and west by the Adriatic Sea, Bosnia-Herzegovina and Croatia. Area, 102,173 sq. km. Population (1991 census), 10,394,026 (5,236,906 females). Population density, 101.7 per sq. km. Estimate, 1993, 10,480,344.

Yugoslavia is a federation of 2 republics: Montenegro and Serbia and 2 former

autonomous provinces within Serbia: Kosovo and Metohija, and Vojvodina. The federal capital is Belgrade (Beograd). Population (1991 census) of principal towns:

Belgrade	1,168,454	Subotica	100,386
Novi Sad	179,626	Zrenjanin	81,316
Niš	175,391	Pančevo	72,793
Kragujevac	147,305	Smederevo	63,884
Podgorica	117,875	Leskovac	62,053

The 1991 census was not carried out in Kosovo and Metohija. 1981 census population: Priština, 210,040; Prizren, 134,526; Uroševac, 113,680; Peć, 111,071.

Ethnic groups at the 1991 census: Serbs, 6,504,048; Albanians, 1,714,768; Montenegrins, 519,766; Hungarians, 344,147; Moslems, 336,025; Gypsies, 143,519; Croats, 111,650; Slovaks, 66,863; Macedonians, 47,118; Romanians, 42,364; Bulgarians, 26,922; Valachians, 17,810; Turks, 11,263. At the 1991 census, 239,756 nationals worked abroad.

Vital statistics, 1993: Births, 140,819; deaths, 105,872; marriages, 63,563; divorces, 7,136. Rates, 1993 (per 1,000 population): Births, 13.4; death, 10; marriage, 5.8; growth, 3.4; infant mortality, 18.2 (per 1,000 live births). Expectation of life in 1992: Males, 68.6; females, 74.4.

The official language is Serbo-Croat which has 2 variants (Serbian, or Eastern, and Croatian, or Western) regarded as constituting one language. Serbian is usually written in the Cyrillic alphabet. There are also substantial Albanian and Hungarian-speaking minorities.

CLIMATE. Most parts have a central European type of climate, with cold winters and hot summers. Belgrade, Jan. 1.5°C, July 22.5°C. Annual rainfall 590 mm. Podgorica, Jan. 5.1°C, July 26.4°C. Annual rainfall 1,460 mm.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The head of state is the *Federal President*, elected by both chambers of the federal parliament. In Nov. 1993 Zoran Lilić was elected Federal President unopposed on 25 June 1993.

The federal parliament consists of 2 chambers: The *Chamber of the Republics* has 40 members, 20 each elected from the assemblies of Montenegro and Serbia. Its assent is necessary to all legislation. The *Chamber of Citizens* has 138 members, elected by universal suffrage.

At the elections to the Chamber of Citizens on 31 May 1992 turn-out was 56.62%. The Socialist Party of Serbia (SPS; former Communists) gained 73 seats, the Radical Serb Party 33, the Montenegrin Socialist Democratic Party (SDP; former Communists) 23, the Democratic Hungarian Community of the Vojvodina 2, the League of Communists-Movement for Yugoslavia 2 and others 3.

Federal President: Zoran Lilić (b. 1954).

In Jan. 1995 the government comprised:

Prime Minister: Radoje Kontić (b. 1936; SPS).

Deputy Prime Ministers: Jovan Zebić (*and Finance*) Nikola Sainović (*and Economy*); Uroš Klikovac (*and Justice*). *Foreign Minister:* Vladislav Jovanović. *Interior:* Vukašin Jokanović. *Defence:* Pavle Bulatović. *Trade:* Djordje Siradović. *Transport and Communication:* Zoran Vujović. *Labour, Health and Social Affairs:* Miroslav Ivanišević. *Development, Science and Environment:* Janko Radulović. *Without portfolio:* Margit Savović (*Human and Minority Rights*); Zoran Bingulac (*Sport*); Tomica Račević, Vuk Ognjanović.

The *Speaker* is Radoman Božović (SPS).

National flag: Three horizontal stripes of blue, white and red in the proportions 1:2.

National anthem: 'Hej, Slaveni, jošte živi reč naših dedova' ('O Slavs, our ancestors' words still live'); words by S. Tomašik, tune anonymous.

Local Government. Within the federal framework of republics Yugoslavia is administratively divided into 29 districts, 210 communes, 7,401 localities, 233 urban localities and 4,819 local communities.

DEFENCE. Military service for 12 to 15 months is compulsory.

Army. The Army comprises 3 tank, 7 motorized infantry, 6 artillery, 1 anti-tank artillery, 8 mechanized, 1 airborne and 1 special forces brigades, 9 air defence and 5 surface-to-air missile regiments and 2 task forces. Equipment includes 407 T-54/-5 and 232 M-84 main battle tanks. Personnel (1995) were about 90,000 (37,000 conscripts).

Navy. The Navy comprises 5 small diesel submarines, 5 midget submarines, 2 Soviet and 2 locally built frigates to similar designs armed with SS-N-2C Styx anti-ship missiles, 9 fast missile craft, 4 fast torpedo craft, 6 inshore patrol craft, 4 inshore minesweepers and 18 small landing craft. Auxiliaries include 3 transports and 1 headquarters.

The Air Force operates 4 Mi-14, 4 Ka-25 Hormone and 2 Ka-27 Helix anti-submarine helicopters and Mi-8 Hip and Gazelle transport and liaison helicopters, which are operationally assigned to the Navy. A Marine force of 900 is divided into 2 'brigades'.

Personnel in 1994 totalled 7,500 including Coastal Defence and Marines. The force is based at Kotor.

Air Force. There are 2 fighter divisions equipped primarily with about 100 Russian-built MiG-21s and 15 MiG-29s, 2 ground-attack divisions of locally-built Jastreb and Orao jet attack aircraft, and 2 squadrons of Jastreb jet reconnaissance aircraft. Transport units fly An-26 twin-engined aircraft, 4-turboprop An-12s, and a few other types in small numbers, notably CL-215 amphibians, C-47s, Turbo-Porters and Yak-40s, Falcon 50s and Learjets for VIP duties. Training types are the nationally-designed UTVA-75 primary trainer, Galeb jet basic trainer and the Super Galeb jet advanced trainer. About 120 Gazelle, Agusta-Bell 205 and Mi-8 helicopters are in service. 'Guideline' and 'Goa' surface-to-air missiles have been supplied by the USSR. Personnel (1994) 29,000 (3,000 conscripts), with 250 combat aircraft and 115 armed helicopters.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS. Relations with Croatia were established in Jan. 1994 with the opening of mutual representative offices.

Membership. The former Yugoslavia (SFRY) was a member of the UN but its self-proclaimed successor state (Federal Republic of Yugoslavia) is excluded from the General Assembly, while retaining access to other bodies.

ECONOMY

Budget. The federal budget for 1992 was set at 262,357,000,000m. dinars; 75% of expenditure was on defence.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *new dinar* (YUD) of 100 *para*. There are notes of 1, 5, 10 and 20 dinars. The currency became convertible on 1 Jan. 1990 and a new 'heavy' dinar was introduced worth 10,000 old dinars. Following the creation of the Croatian dinar on 23 Dec. 1991 the National Bank on 25 Dec. issued new dinars replacing the former notes of denominations of 100, 500, 1,000 and 5,000 dinars. The dinar was devalued by 80% in Jan. and by 85% in July 1992, when another new dinar was introduced pegged to the US dollar. By 1993 hyper-inflation had set in, with notes of up to 10,000m. dinars being issued. The dinar was devalued in June 1993 in line with unofficial prices, and by 98.65% in Nov. 1993, pegged at 0.7m. dinars = US\$1. On 24 Jan. 1994 a new convertible 'super-dinar' was introduced equivalent to 1,000m. previous dinars, at parity with, and pegged to the Deutschmark. Foreign exchange reserves were 225,130m. dinars in 1992. In March 1993, £1 = 1,076.25 *dinars*; US\$1 = 747.40 *dinars*. No meaningful exchange rates were available in March 1995.

Banking and Finance. The National Bank is the bank of issue (*Governor*, Dragoslav Avramović (b. 1920)). There are also republican banks. A reform programme which started in Feb. 1989 has transformed banks into shareholding companies, empowers the National Bank to impose solvency ratios on financial institutions and strengthens its control of the money supply. Total assets of com-

mercial banks at the end of 1992, 12,827,870m. dinars. There is a stock exchange at Belgrade.

Weights and Measures. The metric weights and measures have been in use since 1883. The *wagon* of 10 tonnes is used as a unit of measure for coal, roots and corn. The Gregorian calendar was adopted in 1919.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Output in 1993, 34,156m. kwh, of which 24,142m. kwh were thermal and 10,014m. kwh hydro-electric.

Oil and Gas. Crude oil production (1993), 1,148,000 tonnes; natural gas, 962 cu. metres.

Minerals. Lignite production (1993), 36,827,000 tonnes; coal, 37,434,000 tonnes; brown coal, 531,000 tonnes; copper ore, 18,189,000 tonnes.

Agriculture. In 1993 there were 6,245,000 ha of agricultural land, of which 3,721,000 ha were arable (2,486,000 ha cereals; 334,000 ha industrial crops), 789,000 ha meadow and 1,338,000 ha pasture. 4,756,987 ha of land were in private farms and 972,523 ha in agricultural organizations. The economically active agricultural population was 1,073,126 in 1991.

Crop production, 1993 (in 1,000 tonnes): Maize, 4,002; sugar beet, 1,292; wheat, 3,049; potatoes, 647; grapes, 397; plums, 519; soya beans, 77.

Livestock, 1993: Cattle, 1.99m.; pigs, 4.09m.; sheep, 2.75m.; horses, 82,000; poultry, 23.29m.

Livestock products, 1993: Meat, 511,000 tonnes; milk, 1,763,000 litres; wool, 3,916,000 tonnes; eggs, 1,623m. 207.27m. litres of wine were produced in 1991.

Forestry. Forest area, 1993, 2,858,000 ha, of which 1,341,000 ha were in private hands. 3,056,000 cu. metres of timber were cut in 1993.

Fisheries. In 1993 the landings of fish were (in tonnes): Salt-water, 286; freshwater, 6,169.

INDUSTRY. In 1994 there were 212,192 enterprises, including 157,371 private companies, 563 public companies, 4,489 co-operatives and 3,553 social companies.

Industrial output (in 1,000 tonnes) in 1993: Pig-iron, 62; crude steel, 183; steel castings, 21; tractors, 5,300 units; lorries, 278 units; passenger cars, 7,700 units; sugar, 127; TV sets, 24,000 units; refrigerators, 39,000 units; 1992: Cement, 2,036; sulphuric acid, 293; artificial fertilizers, 755; plastics, 121; paper and products, 429;

Labour. In 1993 there were 2,243,000 workers in the social sector, including 915,000 in manufacturing, mining and quarrying, 283,000 in trade, catering and tourism, 177,000 in education and culture, 158,000 in building, 171,000 in health and welfare, 151,000 in transport and communications, 91,000 in communities and organizations, 124,000 in agriculture, 83,000 in services. In the private sector there were 221,000 self-employed and employed, including 116,000 in arts and crafts, 25,000 in catering and tourism, 21,000 in transport and communications. In 1993 there were 738,650 unemployed.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. In joint ventures the foreign partner may own up to 98% of the equity. 379 foreign-owned companies were operating in 1992.

Commerce. Foreign trade, in US\$1m., for calendar years:

	1989	1990	1991	1992
Imports	5,383	7,460	5,548	3,859
Exports	4,461	5,816	4,704	2,539

Exports, 1992 (in US\$1m.): Manufactures and minerals (including machinery, 117; transport equipment, 130; electrical goods, 155; chemicals, 129; iron and steel, 123; textiles, 45; leather goods, 4); agricultural produce, 225; other, 24. Imports:

Transport equipment, 195; electrical goods, 212; machinery, 354; agricultural produce, 178; foodstuffs, 186.

Main trading partners, 1992 (exports and imports in US\$1m.): Germany, 683 and 483; CIS, 321 and 242; Italy, 393 and 255; USA, 141 and 110.

Total trade between Yugoslavia and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	189,421	147,876	123,797	2	44
Exports and re-exports from UK	260,972	193,836	123,061	3,652	4,253

Tourism. In 1992, 0.47m. foreign tourists (0.32m. from former Yugoslav republics) spent 1.3m. nights.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1993 there were 47,912 km of roads including 6,477 km of main roads, 12,600 km of regional roads and 28,835 km of local roads. In 1990 there were 2,056,452 registered motor vehicles, including 1,405,455 passenger motor cars (1,338,709 private), 119,349 lorries and 13,133 buses. Passenger-km, 1993, 4,690m.; tonne-km of freight carried, 1,391m. There were 2,031 deaths in road accidents in 1993.

Railways. In 1993 there were 3,960 km of railway, of which 1,342 km were electrified. In 1993, 31,735,000 passengers and 5,742,000 tonnes of freight were carried.

Civil Aviation. There are 5 airports, the chief at Belgrade and Podgorica. The national carrier is JAT (Jugoslovenski Aero Transport) which in 1992 operated 8 B-737-200s, 9 B-737-300s and 22 other aircraft (1 Soviet). In 1992, 876,000 passengers and 4,873 tonnes of freight were carried.

Shipping. In 1993 Yugoslavia possessed 31 sea-going passenger vessels and 30 cargo vessels totalling 570,051 GRT.

Length of navigable waterways (1993), 1,419 km. In 1993 there were 534 cargo vessels and 2.27m. tonnes of freight were transported.

Telecommunications. There were 1,573 post offices and 2,274,000 telephones in 1993. Alongside the state-run Serbian Radio and Television and Montenegrin Radio and Television there were 3 independent radio and TV networks in 1993. The state-run Kosovar Radio and Kosovar Television broadcast a few hours a week in Albanian. In 1993 there were 76 broadcasting and 6 TV stations. There were 1.7m. TV and 1.8m. radio receivers in use in 1991.

Cinema. In 1993 there were 128 cinemas. 7 full-length films were made. Attendances in 1993: Cinema, 1,838,000.

Newspapers and Books. In 1993 there were 11 dailies with a circulation of 186,418,000, 599 other newspapers and 397 periodicals. 2,618 book titles (429 by foreign authors) were published in 1993 in a total of 11,351,000 copies.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. In 1993 there were 2 supreme courts, 32 district courts and 153 communal courts, with 2,389 judges and 10,307 lay assessors. There were also 19 economic courts with 255 judges.

In 1993, 38,540 criminal sentences were passed.

Religion. Religious communities are separate from the State and are free to perform religious affairs. All religious communities recognized by law enjoy the same rights.

Serbia has been traditionally Orthodox. Moslems are found in the south as a result of the Turkish occupation. The Serbian Orthodox Church with its seat in Belgrade has 27 bishoprics within the boundaries of former Yugoslavia and 12 abroad (5 in the USA and Canada, 5 in Europe and 2 in Australia). The Serbian Orthodox Church numbers about 2,000 priests. Its *Patriarch* is Pavle (enthroned 22 May 1994).

The Serbian Orthodox Church is the official church in Montenegro, the

Montenegrin church having been banned in 1922, but in Oct. 1993 a breakaway Montenegrin church was set up under its own patriarch.

Relations with the Vatican are regulated by a 'Protocol' of 1966.

The Moslem Religious Union has Superiorates in Podgorica and Priština.

The Jewish religion has 9 communities making up a common league of Jewish Communities with its seat in Belgrade.

Education. Compulsory primary education lasts 8 years, secondary 3–4 years. In 1993 there were 1,638 nursery schools with 146,212 pupils and 17,214 teachers. In 1992–93 there were 4,435 primary schools with 937,392 pupils and 51,475 teachers and 539 secondary schools with 341,025 pupils and 25,596 teachers. There were 62 institutions of tertiary education with 26,855 students and 1,910 teachers and 83 institutes of higher education with 115,529 full-time students and 9,676 academic staff.

Health. In 1992 there were 21,054 doctors, 4,478 dentists, 2,463 pharmacists and 58,339 hospital beds.

Social Security. In 1993 there were 1,173,480 pensioners, including 435,986 age, 453,444 disability and 286,050 widowed pensioners. 10,856,000 working days were lost through sickness. In 1992 health insurance benefits totalled 408,614m. dinars, age, 229,053m. dinars and disability, 181,428m. dinars. In 1990 216.5m. dinars were paid in child allowances.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Yugoslavia in Great Britain (5 Lexham Gdns., London, W8 5JJ)
Ambassador: Vacant.

Of Great Britain in Yugoslavia (46 Generala Ždanova, Belgrade)
Ambassador: Vacant.

Of Yugoslavia in the USA (2410 California St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)
Chargé d'affaires: Ivan Živković.

Of the USA in Yugoslavia (Belgrade)
Ambassador: Vacant.

Of Yugoslavia to the United Nations
Ambassador: Vacant.

Further Reading

Federal Statistical Office. *Statistički godišnjak Jugoslavije*, annual since 1954 with a separate volume of captions and editorial matter in English; *Statistical Yearbook of Yugoslavia*; *Statistical Pocket-Book of Yugoslavia*, annual since 1955; *Statistics of Foreign Trade of the Federal Republic of Yugoslavia*, annual since 1946.

Banac, I., *The National Question in Yugoslavia*. Cornell Univ. Press, 1985

Cohen, L. J., *Broken Bonds: the Disintegration of Yugoslavia*. Boulder (CO), 1993

Dedijer, V., et al., *History of Yugoslavia*. New York, 1974

Džilas, A., *The Contested Country: Yugoslav Unity and Communist Revolution, 1919–1953*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1991

Džilas, M., *Memoir of a Revolutionary*. New York, 1973.—*Rise and Fall*. London, 1985

Friedman, F. (ed.) *Yugoslavia: a Comprehensive English-Language Bibliography*. London, 1993

Garde, P., *Vie et Mort de la Yougoslavie*. Paris, 1992

Glenny, M., *The Fall of Yugoslavia*. London, 1992

Horton, J. J., *Yugoslavia*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1978

Magaš, B., *The Destruction of Yugoslavia: Tracking the Break-up, 1980–92*. London, 1993

Singleton, F., *Twentieth Century Yugoslavia*. London, 1976.—*A Short History of the Yugoslav Peoples*. CUP, 1985

Tito, J. B., *The Essential Tito*. New York, 1970

Zimmerman, W., *Open Borders, Non-Alignment and the Political Evolution of Yugoslavia*. Princeton Univ. Press, 1987

National statistical office: Federal Statistical Office, Kneza Miloša 20, Belgrade. *Director:* Milovan Živković.

REPUBLICS AND PROVINCES

In Dec. 1992 the new self-styled Federal Republic of Yugoslavia comprised the 2 republics of Montenegro and Serbia, and the 2 formerly autonomous provinces of Kosovo and Metohija, and Vojvodina within Serbia.

Each republic has its own constitution and parliament.

MONTENEGRO

HISTORY. Montenegro emerged as a separate entity on the break-up of the Serbian Empire in 1355. It was never effectively subdued by Turkey. It was ruled by Bishop Princes until 1851, when a royal house was founded. The remains of King Nicholas I, who was deposed in 1918, were returned to Montenegro for reburial in Oct. 1989.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Montenegro is a mountainous region which opens to the Adriatic in the south-west. It is bounded in the west by Croatia, north-west by Bosnia-Herzegovina, in the north-east by Serbia and in the south-east by Albania. The capital is Podgorica (population, 1993 estimate, 135,000). Its area is 13,812 sq. km. Population at the 1991 census was 615,035, of which the predominating ethnic groups were Montenegrins (380,467), Moslems (89,614), Serbs (57,453) and Albanians (40,415). Population density per sq. km, 45. Estimate, 1993, 626,000.

Vital statistics:

	<i>Live births</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Deaths</i>	<i>Growth rate per 1,000</i>
1991	9,609	3,817	3,975	9.1
1992	9,524	4,041	4,393	8.3
1993	8,980	3,849	4,386	7.3

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. There is an 85-member single-chamber National Assembly. At the second round of the presidential elections on 10 Jan. 1993 Momir Bulatović (b. 1956; Socialist) was re-elected against one opponent with 63.3% of votes cast. Parliamentary elections were held on 20 Dec. 1992.

A referendum was held on 29 Feb.–1 March 1992 to determine whether Montenegro should remain within a common state, Yugoslavia, as a sovereign republic. The electorate was 412,000, of whom 66% were in favour.

Prime Minister: Milo Djukanović (b. 1962).

ECONOMY

Agriculture. In 1993 the cultivated area was 186,079 ha. Yields (in 1,000 tonnes): Wheat, 2.3; maize, 1.33; potatoes, 3.61. Livestock in 1993 (1,000 head): Cattle, 169; sheep, 430; pigs, 22. Timber cut in 1993: 564,000 cu. metres.

Industry. Production (1993): Electricity, 1,694m. kwh; lignite, 1.4m. tonnes; bauxite, 101,929 tonnes; 1992: Pig-iron, 4,024 tonnes; cotton, 4.98m. sq. metres.

Labour. Population of working age (15–64 years), 1992: 372,801 (179,860 females). Non-agricultural workforce, 125,000 (49,000 women).

SERBIA

HISTORY. The Serbs received Orthodox Christianity from the Byzantines. They threw off the latter's suzerainty to become a large prosperous medieval state, which was destroyed by the Turks at the Battle of Kosovo in 1389. After revolutions in 1804 and 1815 Serbia won increasing degrees of autonomy from Turkey; complete independence came with the Treaty of Berlin in 1878. Its prince took the title of king in 1881.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Serbia is bounded in the north-west by Croatia, in the north by Hungary, in the north-east by Romania, in the east by Bulgaria, in the south by Macedonia and in the west by Albania, Montenegro and Bosnia-Herzegovina. It includes the 2 provinces (formerly autonomous) of Kosovo and Metohija in the south and Vojvodina in the north. With these Serbia's area is 88,361 sq. km; without, 55,969 sq. km. The capital is Belgrade. Population at the 1991 census was (with Kosovo and Vojvodina) 9,778,991, of which the predominating ethnic group was Serbs (6,446,595). Population density per sq. km: 111; (without Kosovo and Vojvodina) 5,824,211, of which the predominating ethnic group was Serbs (5,108,682). Population density per sq. km, 104. Estimate, 1993 (with Kosovo and Vojvodina), 9,875,968; (without) 5,813,130.

Vital statistics (*without Kosovo and Vojvodina*):

	<i>Live births</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Deaths</i>	<i>Growth rate per 1,000</i>
1991	67,443	33,698	62,523	0.8
1992	131,295	59,522	101,479	3.0
1993	131,323	57,366	100,245	3.2

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. In Sept. 1990 a new constitution was adopted by the National Assembly. It defines Serbia as a 'democratic' instead of a 'socialist' republic, lays down a framework for multi-party elections, and describes Serbia as 'united and sovereign on all its territory', thus stripping Kosovo and the Vojvodina of the attributes of autonomy granted by the 1974 federal constitution.

There is a 250-member single-chamber National Assembly. At the elections on 20 Dec. 1992 Slobodan Milošević was re-elected *President* of Serbia with 56.32% of the votes cast against 34.05% for Milan Panić, the then prime minister.

Parliamentary elections were held on 19 Dec. 1993. The electorate was 7.1m. The Serbian Socialist Party (former Communist) gained 123 seats, the Democratic Opposition of Serbia (DEPOS) 45, the Serbian Radical Party 39, the Democratic Party 29, the Democratic Party of Serbia 7, the Democratic Community of Hungarians in the Vojvodina 5, Albanian parties' coalition 2.

ECONOMY¹

Agriculture. In 1993 the cultivated area was 4,680,638 ha. Yields (in 1,000 tonnes): Wheat, 3.41; maize, 2.89; potatoes, 6.04; sugar-beet, 24.27; plums, 321; grapes, 257. Livestock in 1993 (in 1,000): Cattle, 1,639; sheep, 2,205; pigs, 3,670. Timber cut in 1993: 2,492,000 cu. metres.

Industry. (1993): Electricity, 28,493m. kwh.; lignite, 29,308,000 tonnes; steel, 64,000 tonnes; copper ore, 18,189,282 tonnes; lorries, 278 units; cars, 6,870 units; sulphuric acid, 64,384 tonnes; plastics, 21,670 tonnes; cement, 633,000 tonnes; sugar, 22,823 tonnes; cotton fabrics, 22,932,000 sq. metres; woollens, 15,098,000 sq. metres.

Labour. Population of working age (15–64 years), 1991, 5,921,648 (2,836,702 females). Non-agricultural workforce, 1993, 2,011,000 (824,000 women).

¹ Figures include Kosovo and Vojvodina.

KOSOVO AND METOHIJA

HISTORY. Following Albanian-Serb conflicts the Kosovo and Serbian parliaments adopted constitutional amendments in March 1989 surrendering much of Kosovo's autonomy to Serbia. Renewed Albanian rioting broke out in 1990. The Prime Minister and 6 other ministers resigned in April 1990 over ethnic conflicts. In July 1990 114 of the 130 Albanian members of the National Assembly voted for full republican status for Kosovo, but the Serbian National Assembly declared this vote invalid and unanimously voted to dissolve the Kosovo Assembly. Direct Serbian rule was imposed. The *President* is Hisen Kajdomci.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Area: 10,887 sq. km. The capital is Priština. The 1991 census was not taken. Population estimate, 1991, 1,956,196 (1,596,072 Albanians, 194,190 Serbs); density, 179.7 per sq. km. Estimate, 1993, 2,062,718; density, 189.5 per sq. km.

Vital statistics:

	<i>Live births</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Deaths</i>	<i>Growth rate per 1,000</i>
1991	52,263	12,559	8,526	22.2
1992	44,418	13,367	8,004	18.1
1993	44,290	12,955	7,166	18.2

ECONOMY

Agriculture. The cultivated area in 1993 was 400,640 ha. Yields in 1993 (in 1,000 tonnes): Wheat, 2.88; maize, 1.65; potatoes, 6.66; plums, 10,400 kg; grapes, 1,450 kg. Livestock in 1993: Cattle, 411,482; sheep, 412,406; pigs, 72,570; poultry, 2.24m. Timber cut in 1993, 243,000 cu. metres.

Industry. Production (1993): Electricity, 3,807m. kwh; lignite, 6,121,000 tonnes; sulphuric acid, 1,550 tonnes; cement, 22,000 tonnes.

Labour. Population of working age, 1991, 1,058,522 (512,716 females). Non-agricultural workforce, 1993, 127,000 (38,000 females).

VOJVODINA

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Area: 21,506 sq. km. The capital is Novi Sad. Population at the 1991 census, 2,013,889 (1,143,723 Serbs, 339,491 Hungarians). Density, 93.6 per sq. km. Estimate, 1993, 2,000,120; density, 93 per sq. km.

Vital statistics:

	<i>Live births</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Deaths</i>	<i>Growth rate per 1,000</i>
1991	22,935	11,447	26,549	-1.8
1992	22,049	11,884	27,906	-2.9
1993	21,332	11,464	27,020	-2.8

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The 1990 Serbian constitution deprived Vojvodina of its autonomy. Serbo-Croat was declared the only official language in 1991. In March 1993 the provincial assembly comprised 7 members of the Socialist Party of Serbia and 5 of the Serbian Radical Party. The *Prime Minister* was Boško Perošević.

ECONOMY

Agriculture. The cultivated area in 1993 was 1,640,661 ha. Yields (in 1,000 tonnes): Wheat, 4.15; maize, 3.57; potatoes, 7.2; sugar-beet, 25.68. Livestock in 1993 (1,000 head): Cattle, 202; sheep, 308; pigs, 1,470; poultry, 70,445. Timber cut in 1993: 558,000 cu. metres.

Industry. Production (1992): Electricity, 502m. kwh; crude petroleum, 1.16m. tonnes; sulphuric acid, 29,667 tonnes; plastics, 87,976 tonnes; cement, 820,070 tonnes.

Labour. Population of working age, 1991, 1,273,356 (608,146 females). Non-agricultural workforce, 1993, 458,000 (202,000 females).

ZAÏRE

République du Zaïre

Capital: Kinshasa
Population: 43.8m. (1994)
GNP per capita: US\$220 (1990)
HDI/world rank: 0.341/140 (1992)



HISTORY. When the explorer Henry Stanley reached the mouth of the Congo in 1877, King Leopold II of the Belgians took the lead in exploring and exploiting the Congo Basin. The Berlin Conference of 1884–85 recognized King Leopold II as the sovereign head of the Congo Free State.

In 1908 the country was annexed to Belgium as the Belgian Congo, until the country became independent on 30 June 1960. The country's name was changed from Congo to Zaïre in Oct. 1971. For subsequent history to 1977 see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1980–81, p. 1613.

Following a week of rioting and looting by unpaid soldiers and discontented citizens at the end of Sept. 1991, President Mobutu agreed that the political opposition should form a government. Further rioting took place at the beginning of 1993, and dissensions appeared between the president and the government.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Zaïre is bounded north by the Central African Republic, north-east by Sudan, east by Uganda, Rwanda, Burundi and Lake Tanganyika, south by Zambia, south-west by Angola, north-west by Congo. There is a 37-km Atlantic coastline separating Angola's province of Cabinda from the rest of that country.

The area is estimated at 2,344,885 sq. km (905,365 sq. miles). At the 1984 census the population was 29,671,407 (44% urban). A further census in 1988 gave a figure of 34.7m. Estimate (1991) 38,545,000 (39.5% urban). Population growth rate, 1989, 3%. Infant mortality, 1990, 141 per 1,000 live births. Life expectancy, 1990: Males, 50 years; females, 54.

Area, populations (1991 estimate) and chief towns of the regions:

Region	Area (sq. km)	Population (in 1,000)	Chief town	Population
Bandundu	295,658	4,817	Bandundu (Banningville)	96,841 ²
Bas-Zaïre	53,920	2,485	Matadi	172,926
Equateur	403,293	4,312	Mbandaka (Coquilhatville)	165,623
Haut-Zaïre	503,239	5,073	Kisangani (Stanleyville)	373,397
Kasai Occidental	156,967	2,982	Kananga (Luluabourg)	371,862
Kasai Oriental	168,216	3,338	Mbuji-Mayi (Bakwanga)	613,027
Kinshasa City	9,965	3,804	Kinshasa (Leopoldville)	3,804,000
Kivu ¹	256,662	6,728	Bukavu (Costermansville)	209,566
Shaba	496,965	5,207	Lubumbashi (Elizabethville)	739,082

¹ Now divided into 3 regions: Nord-Kivu (chief town, Goma), Sud-Kivu (Bukavu) and Maniema (Kindu). ² 1984 census.

Other large cities (with estimated 1991 population): Kolwezi (544,497), Likasi (279,839), Boma (246,207), Kikwit (182,850).

The population is composed almost entirely of Bantu groups, with minorities of Sudanese (in the north), Nilotes (northeast), Pygmies and Hamites (in the east).

French is the only official language, but of more than 200 languages spoken, 4 are recognized as national languages. Of these, Kiswahili is used in the east, Tshiluba in the south, Kikongo in the area between Kinshasa and the coast, while Lingala is spoken widely in and around Kinshasa and along the river; Lingala has become the *lingua franca* after French.

CLIMATE. Because of the size and the relief of the country, the climate is very varied, the central region having an equatorial climate, with year-long high tem-

peratures and rain at all seasons. Elsewhere, depending on position north or south of the Equator, there are well-marked wet and dry seasons. The mountains of the east and south have a temperate mountain climate, with the highest summits having considerable snowfall. Kinshasa. Jan. 79°F (26.1°C), July 73°F (22.8°C). Annual rainfall 45" (1,125 mm). Kananga. Jan. 76°F (24.4°C), July 74°F (23.3°C). Annual rainfall 62" (1,584 mm). Kisangani. Jan. 78°F (25.6°C), July 75°F (23.9°C). Annual rainfall 68" (1,704 mm). Lubumbashi. Jan. 72°F (22.2°C), July 61°F (16.1°C). Annual rainfall 50" (1,237 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Under the Constitution of 1978 (as amended in 1980) the sole political party was the *Mouvement Populaire de la Révolution* (MPR), whose leader and President was automatically Head of State, of the National Executive Council and of the National Legislative Council. His nomination by the Political Bureau of the MPR (whose 38 members were all nominated by him) was confirmed for a 7-year term (renewable once) by election by universal adult suffrage (all Zaïreans acquiring automatic membership of the MPR at birth).

Parliament consisted of a unicameral National Legislative Council comprising People's Commissioners (one per 150,000 inhabitants) elected by universal suffrage for a 5-year term. At the latest elections (Sept. 1987) 210 People's Commissioners were elected from a list of candidates presented by the MPR.

In April 1990 President Mobutu announced the end of the Second Republic and the transition to a multi-party state. A national conference of 2,850 delegates to debate the country's political future held proceedings from Aug. 1991 (being more than once suspended by the President) until it wound itself up in Dec. 1992, having nominated a 443-member High Council of the Republic as a provisional government, with Etienne Tshisekedi as Prime Minister. On 17 March 1993 President Mobutu announced the appointment of Faustin Birindwa as Prime Minister, but Etienne Tshisekedi refused to step down. On 2 April 1993 the President's nominee Faustin Birindwa formed a transitional government. This resigned in Jan. 1994; at the same time the National Legislative Council and the High Council of the Republic were dissolved and a new High Council of the Republic-Transitional Parliament formed to prepare a new government. On 14 June 1994 this body elected Joseph Kengo wa Dondo as Prime Minister against 6 opponents.

President: Marshal Mobutu Sésé Séko Kuku Ngbendu wa Zabanga (took office 25 Nov. 1965, elected 1 Nov. 1970 and re-elected Dec. 1977 and July 1984).

A government was formed on 4 July 1994 comprising:

Prime Minister: Joseph Kengo wa Dondo (b. 1935; Union for the Republic and Democracy).

Deputy Prime Ministers: Gustave Malumba Mbangula (*Interior*); Adm. Mavua Mudima (*National Defence*); Kamanda wa Kamanda (*Justice and Institutional Reform*); Mozagba Ngbuka (*International Co-operation*). *Foreign Affairs:* Luanda Bululu. *Press and Information:* Masegabio Nzanu. *Planning:* Kiawama Kia Kiziki. *Finance:* Pay Pay wa Syakassighe. *Budget:* Bahati Lukwebo. *Agriculture:* Landu Kavidi. *National Economy, Industry and Small and Medium-Sized Enterprises:* Katanga Mukumadi. *Mines:* Mutombo Bakafwa. *Energy:* Kisanga Kabongelo. *Works, Territorial Administration and Housing:* Mwando Nsimba. *Transport and Communications:* Nyindu Kitenge. *Commerce:* Jibi Ngoy. *Land Affairs:* Mangwanda Gifugu. *Education:* Sekimonyo wa Magangu. *Social Affairs:* Soki Fuani Eyenga. *Labour and Social Welfare:* Omba Pene Djunga. *Civil Service:* Bolenge Mekesombo. *Posts and Telecommunications:* Pierre Lumbi. *Environment, Conservation and Tourism:* Kisimba Ngoy. *Sport and Leisure:* Bofassa Djema. *Culture and Arts:* Lukonzala Munyangwa. *Without portfolio:* Assea Mindre.

National flag: Green, with a yellow disc bearing an arm holding a flaming torch.

National anthem: 'Zairois, dans la paix retrouvée, peuple uni, nous sommes zairois' ('Zaïreans, in peace found again, a united people, we are Zaïreans'); words and tune by Boka Di Mpasi Londi.

Local government: Zaïre is composed of Kinshasa (administered by a Governor) and 10 regions, each under a Regional Commissioner and 6 Councillors; all are appointed by the President. The regions are divided into 41 sub-regions.

DEFENCE

Army. The Army is divided into 8 Military Regions and comprises 1 Presidential Guard division and 3 infantry, 1 parachute, 1 special forces, 1 independent armoured and 2 independent infantry brigades. Equipment includes 40 Chinese Type-62 and 20 Type-59 main battle tanks. Strength (1995) 25,000. There is a paramilitary gendarmerie responsible for security which numbered about 21,000, and a Civil Guard 10,000 strong.

Navy. The navy comprises 2 ex-Chinese inshore patrol craft, 2 US-built inshore patrol craft and some 10 small boats divided among coastal, river and lake flotillas. Personnel in 1994 numbered 1,300 including 600 marines. The coastal base is at Banaua.

Air Force. The Air Force has been built up with training assistance from Italy, but serviceability is low. In 1994 it operated 9 Aermacchi MB.326GB and 3 MB.326K armed jet trainers, 4 C-130 Hercules and 3 DHC-5 Buffalo turboprop transports, 7 C-47 piston-engined transports, about 20 Bell 47, Alouette, Puma and Super Puma helicopters, 9 SIAI-Marchetti SF.260MC basic trainers and a variety of other transport and training aircraft. Personnel (1994) 1,800.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Zaïre is a member of the UN, OAU and is an ACP state of the EEC.

ECONOMY

Policy. The 5-year Development Plan, 1986–90, envisaged expenditure of US\$5,000m. Emphasis is placed on food production and agricultural exports.

Budget. Revenue was 183,542,000m. zaïres in 1992, and expenditure, 885,173,000m. zaïres.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *new zaïre* (ZRZ) of 100 *makuta* replacing the former zaïre in Oct. 1993 at 1 new zaïre = 3m. old zaïre. There are notes of 1, 5, 10 and 50 makuta and 1, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 200 and 500 new zaïres. Foreign exchange reserves were US\$156.73m. in 1992; gold reserves were US\$6.99m. In March 1995, £1 sterling = 5,234.28 (new) zaïres; US\$1 = 3,221.49 (new) zaïres.

Banking and Finance. The central bank is Banque du Zaïre. A development bank with state backing is the Société Financière de Développement (SOFIDE). Commercial banks operating in Zaïre are Banque de Paris et des Pays-Bas, Banque de Kinshasa, National & Grindlays Bank, Barclays Bank SZPRL, First National City Bank, Union Zaïroise de Banques, Banque Commerciale Zaïroise, Banque du Peuple, Caisse Nationale d'Épargne et de Crédit Immobilier and Banque Internationale pour L'Afrique au Zaïre.

Since Aug. 1991 commercial banks have been able to trade foreign exchange freely at their own rates.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in force.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1989), 5,998m. kwh. A dam at Inga, on the Zaïre River near Matadi, has a potential capacity of 39,600 mw.

Oil. Offshore oil production began in Nov. 1975; estimated crude production (1992) was 1.35m. tonnes.

Minerals. Production in 1992 (in 1,000 tonnes): Copper, 150; zinc, 15.7; cobalt, 6.6; gold, 3,500 kg; diamonds, 8.9m. carats. Coal, tin and silver are also found. The most important mining area is in the region of Shaba (formerly Katanga).

Agriculture. There were (1992) 7.28m. ha of arable land and 15.0m. ha of permanent pasture. The main food crops (1993 production in 1,000 tonnes) are: Cassava, 20,835; plantains, 2,224; sugar-cane, 1,400; maize, 1,201; groundnuts,

604; bananas, 406; yams, 315; rice, 458. Cash crops (1993) include palm oil, 181; coffee, 78; palm kernels, 72; rubber, 5; seed cotton, 77. There are also pineapples, 145; mangoes, 212; oranges, 156; papayas, 210.

Livestock (1993, in 1,000): Cattle, 1,650; sheep, 985; goats, 4,120; pigs, 1,130; poultry, 35m.

Forestry. Equatorial rain forests cover 55% of the country. In 1991 290,700 cu. metres of logs were produced.

Fisheries. The catch for 1986 was 150,000 tonnes, almost entirely from inland waters.

INDUSTRY. The main manufactures are foodstuffs, beverages, tobacco, textiles, rubber, leather, wood products, cement and building materials, metallurgy and metal extraction, metal items, transport vehicles, electrical equipment and bicycles.

Labour. In 1990 the workforce was 13.08m. (4.65m. females; 0.82m. persons aged 10–15).

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. With Burundi and Rwanda, Zaïre forms part of the Economic Community of the Great Lakes. External debt was US\$9,800m. in 1992.

Commerce. Exports in 1991 (and 1992) totalled US\$321m. (US\$209m.), imports, US\$721m. (US\$343m.). Main exports, 1990 (in US\$1m.): Copper, 1,001; diamonds, 240; crude oil, 227; coffee, 120. Principal export markets, 1991: Belgium, 44.7%; USA, 18.3%; Germany, 8.4%. Principal import suppliers: Belgium, 21.2%; France, 12.4%; Germany, 11.6%; USA, 6.8%; South Africa, 6.5%.

Total trade between Zaïre and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	7,337	4,733	3,022	7,138	10,973
Exports and re-exports from UK	23,801	15,040	16,820	16,941	12,058

Tourism. There were 36,167 foreign visitors in 1987 of whom 15,189 were tourists.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. In 1989 of 145,000 km of roads 2,370 km were asphalted and some 12,000 km motorable. In 1984 there were 24,253 passenger cars and 59,531 lorries.

Railways. There are two railway operators, the Zaïre National Railways (SNCZ) and the National Office of Transport and Communications (ONATRA), which leases two lines from SNCZ. Length in 1990 was 5,118 km on 3 gauges, of which 858 km is electrified. In 1988 SNCZ and ONATRA carried 4m. passengers and 5.8m. tonnes of freight.

Civil Aviation. There is an international airport at Kinshasa (Ndjili). The national carrier is Air Zaïre, which in 1992 operated 2 B-737Cs, 1 DC-10-30 and 1 DC-8. It became insolvent in 1993. Services were also provided by Air Afrique, Air Gabon, Cameroon Airlines, Ethiopian Airlines, Nigeria Airways, Sabena and Swissair.

Shipping. The Zaïre River and its tributaries are navigable to 300-tonne vessels for about 14,500 km. Regular traffic has been established between Kinshasa and Kisangani as well as Ilebo, on the Lualaba (*i.e.*, the river above Kisangani), on some tributaries and on the lakes. Zaïre has only 40 km of sea coast. The merchant marine in 1988 comprised 30 vessels over 100 GRT with a total tonnage of 56,400 GRT. Matadi, Kinshasa and Kalemie are the main seaports; in 1992, Matadi handled 0.7m. tonnes of freight.

Telecommunications. In 1983 there were 362 post offices. Length of telegraph lines, 2,459 km. There were 15 broadcasting stations, 161 stations of wireless telegraphy and 206 telegraph offices; telephones numbered 31,855 in 1985. There is a ground satellite communications station outside Kinshasa. Broadcasting is provided by the government-controlled Voix du Zaïre and Télévision Zaïre (colour by

SECAM). There is also an educational radio station. In 1991 there were 3.4m. radio and 20,000 TV receivers.

Newspapers. There were (1989) 4 dailies: *Salongo* (mornings) and *Elima* (evenings) in Kinshasa; *Njumbe* in Lubumbashi and *Boyoma* in Kisangani. Since 1990 several independent newspapers have been founded.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. There is a Supreme Court at Kinshasa, 11 courts of appeal, 36 courts of first instance and 24 'peace tribunals'.

Religion. In 1992 there were about 17.32m. Roman Catholics, 10.38m. Protestants, and 6.12m. Kimbanguistes (African Christians). In 1988 there were some 450,000 Moslems. The remaining inhabitants chiefly adhere to animist beliefs.

Education. In 1985 38.8% of the population over 15 were illiterate. In 1987 there were 4,356,515 pupils in 10,819 primary schools and 1,066,351 pupils in 4,276 secondary schools. Secondary schools combine schools of general education, teacher training colleges and technical schools. In higher education there were in 1990 3 universities (Kinshasa, Kisangani and Lubumbashi), 14 teacher training colleges and 18 technical institutes in the public sector; and 13 university institutes, 4 teacher training colleges and 49 technical institutes in the private sector.

Health. In 1986 there were 210 state and 190 private hospitals with 68,508 beds, about 4,000 health centres and 15 leprosy centres. There were about 2,000 doctors in 1982.

DIPLÔMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Zaïre in Great Britain (26 Chesham Pl., London, SW1X 8HH)

Ambassador: Vacant.

Of Great Britain in Zaïre (Ave. de Trois Z, Gombe, Kinshasa)

Chargé d'affaires and Consul: J. G. Lindsay, OBE.

Of Zaïre in the USA (1800 New Hampshire Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

Ambassador: Tatanene Manata.

Of the USA in Zaïre (310 Ave. des Aviateurs, Kinshasa)

Ambassador: Vacant.

Of Zaïre to the United Nations

Ambassador: Vacant.

Further Reading

Atlas Général du Congo. Académie Royale, Brussels

Gran, G., *Zaïre: The Political Economy of Underdevelopment.* New York, 1979

Leslie, W. J., *Zaïre: Continuity and Political Change in an Oppressive State.* Boulder (CO), 1993

MacGaffey, J., *Entrepreneurs and Parasites: The Struggle for Indigenous Capitalism in Zaïre.* CUP, 1988

Parfitt, T. W., *Zaïre: [Bibliography].* Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1991

Williams, D. B. *et al. Zaïre: [Bibliography].* Oxford and Santa Barbara (CA), 1995

Young, C. and Turner, T., *The Rise and Decline of the Zaïrian State.* Univ. of Wisconsin Press, 1985

ZAMBIA

Republic of Zambia

Capital: Lusaka

Population: 8.94m. (1993)

GNP per capita: US\$370 (1993)

HDI/world rank: 0.352/138 (1992)



HISTORY. The independent Republic of Zambia (formerly Northern Rhodesia) came into being on 24 Oct. 1964 after 9 months of internal self-government following the dissolution of the Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland on 31 Dec. 1963.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Zambia is bounded by Tanzania in the north, Malawi in the east, Mozambique in the south-east and by Zimbabwe and Namibia in the south. The area is 290,586 sq. miles (752,614 sq. km). Population (1990 census) 7,818,447 (3,975,014 females); estimate (1993), 8.94m. (55.6% urban); population density, 11.7 per sq. km.

The republic is divided into 9 provinces. Area, population and chief towns:

<i>Province</i>	<i>Area (in sq. km)</i>	<i>Population (1990 census)</i>	<i>Chief Town</i>
Central	94,395	725,611	Kabwe
Copperbelt	31,328	1,579,542	Ndola
Eastern	69,106	973,818	Chipata
Luapula	50,567	526,705	Mansa
Lusaka	21,898	1,207,980	Lusaka
Northern	147,826	867,795	Kasama
North-Western	125,827	383,146	Solwezi
Southern	85,283	946,353	Livingstone
Western	126,386	607,497	Mongu

Major towns (with estimated 1989 population in 1,000) are: Lusaka, 921; Kitwe, 495; Ndola, 467; Kabwe, 210; Mufulira, 206; Chingola, 201; Luanshya, 171; Livingstone, 102; Kalulushi, 100; Chililabombwe, 85.

The official language is English and the main ethnic groups are the Bemba (34%), Tonga (16%), Malawi (14%) and Lozi (9%).

CLIMATE. The climate is tropical, but has three seasons. The cool, dry one is from May to Aug., a hot dry one follows until Nov., when the wet season commences. Frosts may occur in some areas in the cool season. Lusaka. Jan. 70°F (21.1°C), July 61°F (16.1°C). Annual rainfall 33" (836 mm). Livingstone. Jan. 75°F (23.9°C), July 61°F (16.1°C). Annual rainfall 27" (673 mm). Ndola. Jan. 70°F (21.1°C), July 59°F (15°C). Annual rainfall 52" (1,293 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 13 Dec. 1972 President Kaunda signed a new Constitution based on one-party rule. In Dec. 1990 the National Assembly unanimously passed a constitutional amendment permitting opposition parties, and in Aug. 1991 it adopted a new constitution by 107 votes to 15 permitting multi-party elections for a new wholly-elected parliament of 150 members.

At the Oct. 1991 presidential and parliamentary elections the registering electorate was 2.9m. Turn-out was about 40%. Frederick Chiluba (b. 1943; MMD) was elected President by 75% of votes cast against President Kenneth David Kaunda (UNIP) with 24%. The Movement for Multiparty Democracy (MMD) won 125 seats, the United Nationalist Independent Party (UNIP), 25.

President: Frederick Chiluba.

Vice-President: Vacant.

In Dec. 1994 the government comprised:

Defence: Ben Mwila. *Foreign:* Remmy Mushota. *Finance:* Ronald Penza. *Home Affairs:* Chitalou Sampa. *Local Government and Housing:* Ben Mwiinga.

Health: Michael Sata. *Education:* Alfeyo Hambayi. *Labour and Social Security:* Newstead Zimba. *Commerce, Trade and Industry:* Dipak Patel. *Communications, Transport and Public Works:* William Harrington. *Energy and Water Development:* Edith Nawakwi. *Agriculture, Foods and Fisheries:* Simon Zukas. *Lands:* Dr Chuulu Kalima. *Legal Affairs:* Dr Ludwig Sondashi. *Environment and Natural Resources:* Dawson Lupunga. *Mines and Mineral Development:* Paul Kapinga. *Technical Education and Vocational Training:* Gabriel Maka. *Sport, Youth and Child Development:* Amusa Mwanamwabwa. *Tourism:* Gen. Christon Tembo. *Works and Supply:* Andrew Kashita. *Without portfolio:* Brig.-Gen. Godfrey Miyanda.

National flag: Green, with in the fly a panel of 3 vertical strips of dark red, black and orange, and above these a soaring eagle in gold.

National anthem: 'Stand and Sing of Zambia, Proud and Free'; words collective, tune (same as that for Tanzania and Zimbabwe) by M. E. Sontanga.

Local Government. The 9 provinces (sub-divided into 57 districts) are administered by Central Committee Members for the provinces who are responsible for the overall government and Party administration of their respective areas. Elections were held in Nov. 1992. Turn-out was 10%. The MMD won a majority of seats.

DEFENCE

Army. The Army consists of 1 armoured and 1 artillery regiment and 1 engineer and 9 infantry battalions. Equipment includes 10 T-54/-55 and 20 Chinese Type-59 main battle tanks. Strength (1995) 20,000. There are also paramilitary police units numbering 1,400.

Air Force. Creation of the Zambian Air Force was assisted initially by an RAF mission. Training and expansion of the Air Force was next taken over by Italy, with the purchase of 23 Aermacchi M.B.326G armed jet basic trainers (of which 16 remain in service), 8 SIAI-Marchetti SF.260M piston-engined trainers and 15 Agusta-Bell 47G, 10 AB.205 and 2 AB.212 helicopters. Twelve F-6 (MiG-19) jet fighter-bombers and some BT-6 primary trainers have been acquired from China, a squadron of 12 MiG-21 fighters, 3 Yak-40 light jet transports, 4 An-26 twin-turboprop transports and 6 Mi-8 helicopters from the Soviet Union, 4 DHC-5 Buffalo twin-turboprop transports from Canada, 4 C-47s built in the USA, 7 DO 28D Skyservant light transports from Germany, 15 Supporter armed light trainers from Sweden. Serviceability of most types is reported to be low and a number have been written off. Personnel (1994) 1,600, with 60 combat aircraft.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Zambia is a member of the UN, the Commonwealth, SADCC, OAU and is an ACP state of the EU.

ECONOMY

Policy. There is a privatization programme of 130 state-owned companies.

Budget. Revenue and expenditure for 1989 (in K1m.): Envisaged expenditure of 24,503 and revenue of 20,366.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *kwacha* (ZMK) of 100 *ngwee*. There are coins of 50, 20, 10, 5, 2 and 1 *ngwee* and banknotes of K500, K100, K50, K20, K10, K5 and K2. Gold reserves in 1989 were 13,000 troy oz. Foreign currency reserves were US\$135m. K5,749.9m. were in circulation in 1991. In Dec. 1992 the official and free market exchange rates were merged and the kwacha devalued 29%. Annualized inflation was 29% in 1994. In March 1995, £1 = 1,322.25 kwacha; US\$1 = 819.95 kwacha.

Banking and Finance. The central bank is the Bank of Zambia (*Governor*, Jacob Mwanza), which had deposits of K12,332m. in 1991 and assets of K33,393.4m. In 1994 there were some 30 licensed banks, of which 20 were operating. Total assets of domestic and foreign commercial banks were K71,216.6m. in 1991. Assets of the Zambia National Building Society were K1,683.2m.

The Finance Development Corporation (FINDECO) controls the building societies, all insurance companies, one commercial bank and has shares in a second one. The Agricultural Finance Corporation provides loans to farmers, co-operatives, farmers' associations and agricultural societies.

There is a stock exchange at Lusaka.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Installed capacity, 1986, was 1,729 mw (1,538 mw hydro-electric). Output in 1990 was 7,923.2m. kwh.

Minerals. Minerals produced (in 1,000 tonnes) in 1990: Copper, 127; zinc, 10.2; lead, 5.4; silver, 7.5 tonnes; gold (1985), 7,903 oz. Zambia is well-endowed with gemstones, especially emeralds, amethysts, aquamarine, tourmaline and garnets. In 1990 the government freed the gemstones trade from restrictions.

Agriculture. 70% of the population is dependent on agriculture and 18.2% of GDP was provided by it and fishing in 1990. Principal agricultural products (1993, in 1,000 tonnes): Maize, 1,598; sugar-cane, 1,300; seed cotton, 58; tobacco, 7; ground-nuts, 42.

Livestock (1993, in 1,000): Cattle, 3,204; pigs, 293; sheep, 67; goats, 600 and 21m. poultry.

Forestry. Forests covered (1990) 28.8m. ha, about 39% of the total land area. Roundwood removals (1988) 12.2m. cu. metres (11.6m. cu. metres for fuel).

Fisheries. Total catch (1987) 68,000 tonnes.

INDUSTRY. In 1990 manufacturing accounted for 31.9% of GDP.

Labour. In 1990 the workforce was 2,644,000 (767,000 female; 161,000 aged 10-15). In 1990 there were 111,630 employees in services, 56,810 in mining, 50,940 in manufacturing and 30,740 in catering. In 1989 there were 44 reported work stoppages with 58,434 workdays lost.

Trade Unions. There is a Zambian Congress of Trade Unions.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. In 1993 foreign debt was some US\$6,900m. Incentives introduced by the 1991 Investment Act include tax holidays and exemptions, remittance of 75% of after-tax profits and guarantees against expropriation.

Commerce. In 1993 exports were valued at US\$950m. and imports at US\$974m.

Exports (in tonnes) in 1990: Copper, 441,200; zinc, 9,489; lead, 40 (1,180 in 1989); cobalt, 4,931; tobacco, 2,027. In 1990, copper provided 90% of all exports (by value), cobalt 6%, zinc 2%. Official emerald exports in 1989 were valued at US\$10m., but unofficial sales may have been a further US\$200m. Main export markets are USA, Japan, UK and Germany; main import suppliers, South Africa, Japan, USA and Germany.

Total trade between Zambia and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	19,308	22,468	7,279	12,056	13,038
Exports and re-exports from UK	92,832	62,655	65,127	73,548	44,523

Tourism. There were 108,300 visitors in 1988, of whom 10,900 were tourists (15.6% from Europe, 3.5% from America).

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. There were (1988) 37,359 km of roads (6,444 km paved) including 56 km of motorway and 6,387 km of main road. In 1990 there were 9,473 road accidents with 888 fatalities.

Railways. In 1993 there were 1,273 km of Zambia Railways and 891 km of the Tanzania-Zambia (Tazara) Railway, both on 1,067 mm gauge. The state railway carried 1.1m. passengers and 3.4m. tonnes of freight in 1993.

Civil Aviation. The national carrier is Zambia Airways, which in 1992 operated 2 B-737As, 1 B-757-200PF, 1 DC-10-30, 1 DC-8-71 and 2 other aircraft. Lusaka is the principal international airport. Services are also provided by Aeroflot Russian Airlines, Air Botswana, Air Burundi, Air France, Air India, Air Malawi, Air Namibia, Air Tanzania, Air Zimbabwe, British Airways, Kenya Airways, Royal Swazi, South African Airways and UTA.

Telecommunications. In 1987 there were 80,900 telephones.

The Zambia National Broadcasting Corporation is an independent statutory body which oversees 4 radio networks; television is run by the government-controlled Television-Zambia (colour by PAL). In 1991 there were 1,660,360 radio and about 0.2m. TV receivers.

Newspapers. There were (1989) 2 national daily papers: *The Times of Zambia* (circulation, 65,000) and *Zambia Daily Mail* (40,000), and *The Sunday Times* (74,000).

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The Judiciary consists of the Supreme Court, the High Court and 4 classes of magistrates' courts; all have civil and criminal jurisdiction.

The Supreme Court hears and determines appeals from the High Court. Its seat is at Lusaka. The High Court exercises the powers vested in the High Court in England, subject to the High Court ordinance of Zambia. Its sessions are held where occasion requires, mostly at Lusaka and Ndola. All criminal cases tried by subordinate courts are subject to revision by the High Court.

Religion. Freedom of worship is a constitutional right. In 1992 there were 5.98m. Christians.

Education. In 1986 there were 1.4m. pupils in 3,100 primary schools, secondary schools, 150,000 in 276 schools. In 1986 there were 5,400 students in technical colleges and 4,277 students were enrolled for teacher-training. In 1984 the University of Zambia had 3,621 full-time students.

Health. In 1987 there were 42 state, 29 mission and 11 mining company hospitals with a total of 15,846 beds and 912 health centres with 7,081 beds. In 1984 there were 798 doctors.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Zambia in Great Britain (2 Palace Gate, London, W8 5LS)
High Commissioner: Love Mtesa.

Of Great Britain in Zambia (Independence Ave., Lusaka)
High Commissioner: Patrick Nixon, CMG, OBE.

Of Zambia in the USA (2419 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)
Ambassador: Dunstan Weston Kamana.

Of the USA in Zambia (PO Box 31617, Lusaka)
Ambassador: Roland K. Kuchel.

Of Zambia to the United Nations
Ambassador: Otema S. Musuka.

Further Reading

Central Statistical Office. *Monthly Digest of Statistics*.

Bliss, A. M. and Rigg, J. A., *Zambia*. [Bibliography] Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1984

Burdette, M. M., *Zambia: between Two Worlds*. Boulder, 1988

De Waal, V., *The Politics of Reconciliation: Zambia's First Decade*. London, 1990

Kaunda, K. D., *Zambia Shall be Free*. London, 1962.—*Humanism in Zambia*. Lusaka. 2 vols. 1967 and 1974.—*Zambia's Economic Revolution*. Lusaka, 1968.—*Zambia's Guidelines for the Next Decade*. Lusaka, 1968.—*Letter to my Children*. Lusaka, 1973

Roberts, A., *A History of Zambia*. London, 1977

National statistical office: Central Statistical Office, Lusaka

ZIMBABWE

Republic of Zimbabwe

Capital: Harare
Population: 10.4m. (1992)
GNP per capita: US\$560 (1993)
HDI/world rank: 0.474/121 (1992)



HISTORY. Southern Rhodesia, like Northern Rhodesia, was originally under the administration of the British South Africa Company, but following a vote in favour of responsible government on 12 Sept. 1923 it was annexed by the UK as a self-governing colony. For the history of the period 1961–1979 including the period of unilateral declaration of independence see THE STATESMAN’S YEAR-BOOK, 1980–81, pp. 1623–25.

At the Commonwealth Conference held in Lusaka in Aug. 1979 agreement was reached for a new Constitutional Conference to be held in London and this took place between 10 Sept. and 15 Dec. 1979. It was attended by the various factions in Zimbabwe-Rhodesia, including Abel Muzorewa, Robert Mugabe and Joshua Nkomo, and was chaired by Lord Carrington. It achieved 3 objectives: (i) the terms of the Constitution for an independent Zimbabwe; (ii) terms for a return to legality; and (iii) a ceasefire. Lord Soames became Governor of Southern Rhodesia in Dec. 1979 and elections took place in March 1980, resulting in victory for the Zimbabwe African National Union-ZANU (PF). Rhodesia (Southern Rhodesia) became the Republic of Zimbabwe on 18 April 1980. The state of emergency in force since 1965 was lifted in July 1990. In June 1991 the ZANU (PF) renounced Marxism.

TERRITORY AND POPULATION. Zimbabwe is bounded in the north by Zambia, east by Mozambique, south by South Africa and west by Botswana and the Caprivi Strip of Namibia. The area is 150,872 sq. miles (390,759 sq. km). The population was (1992 census) 10,401,767 (51.2% female); density, 26.6 per sq. km.

Vital statistics (1988): Birth rate, 39.5 per 1,000; death rate, 10.8 per 1,000; infant mortality, 23 per 1,000 live births; growth rate (1993), 2.3%. Life expectancy was 56.1 years in 1992.

There are 8 provinces and 2 cities, Harare and Bulawayo, with provincial status. Area and population (1992 census):

	Area (sq. km)	Population		Area (sq. km)	Population
Bulawayo	479	620,936	Mashonaland West	57,441	1,116,928
Harare	872	1,478,810	Masvingo	56,566	1,221,845
Manicaland	36,459	1,537,676	Matabeleland North	75,025	640,957
Mashonaland Central	28,374	857,318	Matabeleland South	54,172	591,747
Mashonaland East	32,230	1,033,336	Midlands	49,166	1,302,212

The chief cities (with 1992 census populations) were Harare, the capital (1,184,169), Bulawayo (620,936), Chitungwiza (274,035), Mutare (131,808) and Gweru (124,735). The main ethno-linguistic groups are the Shona (71%), Ndebele (16%) and Nyanja (3%).

The official language is English.

CLIMATE. Though situated in the tropics, conditions are remarkably temperate throughout the year because of altitude, and an inland position keeps humidity low. The warmest weather occurs in the three months before the main rainy season, which starts in Nov. and lasts till March. The cool season is from mid-May to mid-Aug. and, though days are mild and sunny, nights are chilly. Harare. Jan. 69°F (20.6°C), July 57°F (13.9°C). Annual rainfall 33" (828 mm). Bulawayo. Jan. 71°F (21.7°C), July 57°F (13.9°C). Annual rainfall 24" (594 mm). Victoria Falls. Jan. 78°F (25.6°C), July 61°F (16.1°C). Annual rainfall 28" (710 mm).

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. The Constitution provides for a single-chamber 150-member Parliament (*House of Assembly*), universal suffrage for citizens over the age of 18, an *Executive President* (elected for a 6-year term of office by Parliament), an independent judiciary enjoying security of tenure and a Declaration of Rights, derogation from certain of the provisions being permitted, within specified limits, during a state of emergency.

The House of Assembly is elected for 5 year terms: 120 members are elected by universal suffrage, 10 are chiefs elected by all the country's tribal chiefs, 12 are appointed by the President and 8 are provincial governors. The constitution can be amended by a two-thirds parliamentary majority.

At elections in April 1990, ZANU (PF) won 117 seats with 4.8m. votes (42%); Zimbabwe Unity, 2; ZANU (Ndonga), 1. At simultaneous presidential elections Robert Mugabe was elected by 2m. votes to 0.41m.

Executive President: Robert G. Mugabe (sworn in on 30 Dec. 1987, re-elected April 1990).

The Cabinet in Nov. 1994 comprised:

Vice-Presidents: Simon Muzenda, Dr Joshua Nkomo. *Senior Ministers:* Didymus Mutasa (*National Affairs, Employment Creation and Co-operatives*), Dr Bernard Chidzero (*Economics*), *Attorney-General:* Patrick Chinamasa. *Foreign Affairs:* Dr Nathan Shamuyarira. *Justice, Legal and Parliamentary Affairs:* Emmerson Mnangagwa. *Defence:* Moven Mahachi. *Home Affairs:* Dumiso Dabengwa. *Lands, Agriculture and Water Resources:* Kumbirai Kangai. *Information, Posts and Telecommunications:* David Karimanzira. *Public Service, Labour and Social Welfare, and Finance ad interim:* John Nkomo. *Industry and Commerce:* Vacant. *Mines:* Dr Eddison Zvogbo. *Transport and Energy:* Dennis Norman. *Health and Child Welfare:* Dr Timothy Stamps. *Public Construction and National Housing:* Enos Chikowore. *Environment and Tourism:* Herbert Murerwa. *Higher Education:* Dr Stanley Mudenge. *Education and Culture:* Dr Witness Mangwende.

National flag: Seven horizontal stripes of green, yellow, red, black, red, yellow and green; on a white black-edged triangle in the hoist a red star surmounted by the Zimbabwe Bird in yellow.

National anthem: 'Ishe Komborera Afrika' ('God Bless Africa'); words collective, tune (same as that for Tanzania and Zambia) by M. E. Sontanga.

Local government: The first municipal elections were held in Nov. 1980.

DEFENCE

Army. The Army consists of 1 armoured, 1 engineer support and 1 field artillery regiment and 24 infantry battalions. Equipment includes 30 Chinese T-59 and 10 Chinese T-69 main battle tanks. Strength was (1995) 42,900, and there are a further 21,800 paramilitary police and a national militia of 1,000.

Air Force. The Air Force (ZAF) has a strength of (1994) about 4,000 personnel and 46 combat aircraft. Headquarters ZAF and the main ZAF stations are in Harare; the second main base is at Gweru, with many secondary airfields throughout the country. Equipment includes 2 squadrons of F-7 (MiG-21) interceptors, 1 squadron of Hawk training and light attack aircraft, a transport squadron with 11 turbo-prop CASA Aviocars and 6 twin-engined Islanders; a squadron with 15 Reims/Cessna 337 Lynx attack aircraft; a squadron with 14 SIAI-Marchetti SF.260W Gennet and 15 SF.260C Gennet trainers; a helicopter liaison/transport squadron with 20 Alouette IIIs, a helicopter casualty evacuation/transport squadron with 10 Bell 412s.

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Membership. Zimbabwe is a member of UN, the Commonwealth, OAU, SADCC, the Non-Aligned Movement and is an ACP state of the EU.

ECONOMY

Policy. A donor-funded Structural Adjustment Policy is running, 1991–95, aimed at promoting a market economy by economic stabilization, liberalization of trade, deregulation, reform of the public sector and social reform.

Budget. Revenue and expenditure (in Z\$1,000):

	1985–86	1986–87	1987–88	1988–89
Revenue	2,616,185	2,997,000	3,784,856	4,211,000
Expenditure	3,136,738	3,828,528	4,295,736	5,015,801

Since April 1992 corporate tax has been 42.5% and the top rate of income tax (comes into effect at Z\$45,000) 55%.

Currency. The unit of currency is the *Zimbabwe dollar* (ZWD) divided into 100 cents. There are coins of 1, 5, 10, 20 and 50 cents and Z\$1, and notes of Z\$1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100. Gold reserves were 0.4m. troy oz. in 1988; foreign exchange reserves were US\$178m. Z\$450.6m. were in circulation. The currency was devalued 17% in Jan. 1994 and made fully convertible. Inflation was 18.7% in 1993. In March 1995, £1 = Z\$13.71; US\$1 = Z\$8.44.

Banking and Finance. The Reserve Bank of Zimbabwe is the central bank (established 1965; *Governor*, Dr Leonard Tumba). It acts as banker to the Government and to the commercial banks, is the note-issuing authority and co-ordinates the application of the Government's monetary policy. The Zimbabwe Development Bank, established in 1983 as a development finance institution, is 51% Government-owned.

In 1994 there were 5 commercial and 4 merchant banks. There are 5 registered finance houses, 3 of which are subsidiaries of commercial banks.

There is a stock exchange.

Weights and Measures. The metric system is in use but the US short ton is also used.

ENERGY AND NATURAL RESOURCES

Electricity. Production (1990) 9,029.4m. kwh.

Minerals. The total value of all minerals produced in 1990 was Z\$1,336.56m.

1990 production: Gold, 17 tonnes, value Z\$505.2m., (38% of all mineral production); nickel, value Z\$236.1m. (18%); asbestos, 0.16m. tonnes; coal, some 5m. tonnes.

Agriculture. Replacing a constitutional provision that permitted the government to acquire land on a 'willing-seller willing-buyer' basis, legislation of March 1992 provides for its compulsory purchase at a fixed price for peasant resettlement. The possibility of compensation is not excluded. 52,000 peasants have been resettled on 3m. ha of land purchased from white farmers. In 1990 some 4,000 farmers owned 12m. ha while 0.75m. peasants occupied 15m. ha of communal agricultural areas.

The most important food crop is maize, the staple food of a large proportion of the population.

Both citrus and deciduous fruit production are well established.

Tobacco is the most important single product. In 1993 production was 205,000 tonnes.

Production, 1993 in 1,000 tonnes: Maize, 2,562; sorghum, 90; barley, 24; millet, 95; soyabeans, 65; groundnuts, 64; fruit, 153; vegetables and melons, 140; seed cotton, 187; wheat, 300; tea, 14; coffee, 4; sugar-cane, 700.

The commercially-owned beef cattle herd was 1.8m. in 1991 (3.2m. in 1975). Livestock (1993): Cattle, 4m.; pigs, 270,000; sheep, 530,000; goats, 2.5m. Milk production (1993): 400,000 tonnes.

Fisheries. Trout, prawns and bream are farmed to supplement supplies of fish caught in dams and lakes.

INDUSTRY. Metal products account for over 20% of industrial output. Important agro-industries include food processing, textiles, furniture and other wood products.

Labour. The labour force (1985) was 2.8m. Unemployment was 1.2m. in 1990.

Trade Unions. There is a Zimbabwe Congress of Trade Unions.

FOREIGN ECONOMIC RELATIONS. Since 1 Jan. 1995 foreign companies have been permitted to remit 100% of after-tax profits. The Customs Agreement with South Africa was extended in 1982.

Commerce. Imports and exports (in US\$1m.):

	1988	1989	1990	1991	1993
Imports	871	1,061	1,168	1,800	1,480
Exports	1,385	1,465	1,411	1,765	1,585

Principal exports in 1993 (in US\$1m.): Tobacco, 365; ferrochrome, 142; clothing and textiles, 122; nickel, 56; cotton lint, 26; steel, 16.

In 1987, 13.3% of exports (excluding gold) went to the UK, 9.8% to the Federal Republic of Germany, 9.5% to the Republic of South Africa and 6.9% to the USA, while the Republic of South Africa provided 20.8% of imports, the UK 11.5%, the USA 9.4% and the Federal Republic of Germany 8.7%.

Total trade between Zimbabwe and UK (British Department of Trade returns, in £1,000 sterling):

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994
Imports to UK	86,280	103,291	86,254	121,500	145,640
Exports and re-exports from UK	83,718	135,309	100,856	83,114	104,690

Tourism. In 1993, 0.88m. visitors visited Zimbabwe, bringing foreign exchange revenue of US\$95m. The main tourist areas are Victoria Falls, Kariba, Hwange, the Eastern Highlands and Great Zimbabwe. The Zimbabwe Tourist Development Corporation is in Harare and Victoria Falls.

COMMUNICATIONS

Roads. The total length of roads is approximately 85,237 km including surfaced, 12,000; gravel, 46,187; earth, 27,000.

Number of motor vehicles, 1984: Passenger cars, 237,128; commercial vehicles, 17,058; motor cycles, 24,347; trailers, 33,227; tractors, 5,695.

Railways. Zimbabwe is served by the National Railways of Zimbabwe, which connect with the South African Railways to give access to the South African ports, with the Mozambique Railways to give access to the ports of Beira and Maputo and with the Zambia railway system. In 1992 there were 2,759 km (1,067 mm gauge) of railways including 313 km electrified. In 1992 the railways carried 13.7m. tonnes of freight and 2.2m. passengers.

Civil Aviation. There are 3 international airports: Harare, Bulawayo and Victoria Falls. Air Zimbabwe, the national carrier, has a monopoly of domestic services and also operates flights to Zambia, Kenya, Swaziland, Malawi, Botswana, Mozambique, South Africa, London, Frankfurt and Athens and also to Perth and Sydney in association with Qantas. In 1992 it operated 4 B-707-300s, 3 B-737-200s and 2 other aircraft. The country is also served by British Airways, Kenya Airways, Ethiopian Airlines, Air Tanzania, Air Malawi, Zambian Airways, Balkan Bulgarian Airlines, Mozambique Airlines, South African Airways, Air Botswana, the Royal Swazi Airlines, TAP Air Portugal, Qantas, Lesotho Airways and Air India.

Shipping. Zimbabwe's outlets to the sea are Maputo and Beira in Mozambique, Dar-es-Salaam, Tanzania and the South African ports.

Telecommunications. At 31 Aug. 1986 there were 170 full post offices, 47 postal telegraph agencies and 86 postal agencies. At 30 June 1986 there were 251,344 telephones in Zimbabwe served by 96 exchanges; 2,102 telex connexions, served by 2 telex exchanges. Zimbabwe Broadcasting Corporation is an independent statutory body broadcasting a general service in English, Shona, N'debele, Nyanja, Tonga and Kalanga. There are 3 national semi-commercial services, Radio 1, 2 and 3, in English, Shona and N'debele. Radio 4 transmits formal and informal educational

programmes. Zimbabwe Television broadcasts on 2 channels (colour by PAL). In 1991 there were 137,090 television and in 1993 522,000 radio sets in use.

JUSTICE, RELIGION, EDUCATION AND WELFARE

Justice. The general common law of Zimbabwe is the Roman Dutch law as it applied in the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope on 10 June, 1891, as subsequently modified by statute. Provision is made by statute for the application of African customary law by all courts in appropriate cases.

The Supreme Court consists of the Chief Justice and at least 2 Supreme Court judges. It is the final court of appeal. It exercises appellate jurisdiction in appeals from the High Court and other courts and tribunals; its only original jurisdiction is that conferred on it by the Constitution to enforce the protective provisions of the Declaration of Rights. The Court's permanent seat is in Harare but it sits regularly in Bulawayo also.

The High Court is also headed by the Chief Justice, supported by the Judge President and an appropriate number of High Court judges. It has full original jurisdiction, in both Civil and Criminal cases, over all persons and all matters in Zimbabwe. The Judge President is in charge of the Court, subject to the directions of the Chief Justice. The Court has permanent seats in both Harare and Bulawayo and sittings are held three times a year in 3 other principal towns.

Regional courts, established in Harare and Bulawayo but also holding sittings in other centres, exercise a solely criminal jurisdiction that is intermediate between that of the High Court and the Magistrates' courts. Magistrates' courts, established in 20 centres throughout the country, and staffed by full-time professional magistrates, exercise both civil and criminal jurisdiction.

The tribal courts and district commissioners' courts of colonial days were abolished in 1981, to be replaced by a system of primary courts, consisting of village courts and community courts. Village courts are presided over by officers selected for the purpose from the local population, sitting with two assessors. They deal with certain classes of civil cases only and have jurisdiction only where African customary law is applicable. Community courts are presided over by presiding officers in full-time public service who may be assisted by assessors. They have jurisdiction in all civil cases determinable by African customary law and also deal with appeals from village courts. They also have limited criminal jurisdiction in respect of petty offences.

Religion. Some of the population adhere to traditional animist religion. In 1989, 5.29m. persons were Christian: Anglicans, Roman Catholics, Methodists and Presbyterians.

Education. Education is compulsory. 'Manageable' school fees were introduced in 1991; primary education had hitherto been free to all. All instruction is given in English. There are also over 3,800 private primary schools and over 950 private secondary schools, all of which must be registered by the Ministry of Education. In 1990 there were 2,273,890 pupils at primary schools and 951,259 pupils at secondary schools, together comprising 84.9% of the population between 5 and 19. In 1990 73.4% of the population was classed as literate.

There are 10 teachers' training colleges, 8 of which are in association with the University of Zimbabwe. In addition, there are 4 special training centres for teacher trainees in the Zimbabwe Integrated National Teacher Education Course. In 1990 there were 17,873 students enrolled at teachers' training colleges, 1,003 students at agricultural colleges and 20,943 students at technical colleges.

The University of Zimbabwe provides facilities for higher education. In 1990 the total enrolment of students in the 9 Faculties of Agriculture, Arts, Commerce and Law, Education, Engineering, Medicine, Science, Social Studies and Veterinary Science, was 9,255.

Health. In 1985 there were 162 hospitals, 1,062 static rural clinics and health centres and 32 mobile rural clinics operated by the Ministry of Health. All mission health institutions get 100% government grants-in-aid for recurrent expenditure.

There is a medical school attached to the University of Zimbabwe in Harare, four government training schools attached to the 4 central hospitals for training state registered nurses, 14 training schools for medical assistants out of which 11 are administered by missions, and two for training maternity assistants, health assistants/health inspectors.

Social Services. It is a statutory responsibility of the government in many areas to provide: Processing and administration of war pensions and old age pensions; protection of children; administration of remand, probation and correctional institutions; registration and supervision of welfare organisations.

DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Of Zimbabwe in Great Britain (Zimbabwe Hse., 429 Strand, London, WC2R 0SA)
High Commissioner: Dr Ngoni Chideya.

Of Great Britain in Zimbabwe (Stanley Hse., Jason Mayo Ave., POB 4490, Harare)
High Commissioner: R. N. Dales, CMG.

Of Zimbabwe in the USA (1608 New Hampshire Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)
Ambassador: Amos B. Muvengwa Midzi.

Of the USA in Zimbabwe (172 Herbert Chitepo Ave., Harare)
Ambassador: E. Gibson Lanpher.

Of Zimbabwe to the United Nations
Ambassador: Ngoni F. Sengwe.

Further Reading

Central Statistical Office. *Monthly Digest of Statistics.*

Akers, M., *Encyclopaedia Rhodesia*. Harare, 1973

Caute, D., *Under the Skin: The Death of White Rhodesia*. London, 1983

Cliffe, L. and Stoneman, C., *Zimbabwe: Politics, Economy and Society*. London, 1989

Hatchard, J., *Individual Freedoms and State Security in the African Context: the Case of Zimbabwe*. Ohio Univ. Press, 1993

Herbst, J., *State Politics in Zimbabwe*. Univ. of California, 1990

Keppel-Jones, A., *Rhodes and Rhodesia: The White Conquest of Zimbabwe, 1884–1902*. Univ. of Natal Press, 1983

Martin, D. and Johnson, P., *The Struggle for Zimbabwe*. London, 1981.—*Destructive Engagement*. Harare, 1986

Morris-Jones, W. H., (ed.) *From Rhodesia to Zimbabwe*. London, 1980

Nkomo, J., *Nkomo: The Story of My Life*. London, 1984

Potts, D., *Zimbabwe [Bibliography]*. 2nd ed. Oxford and Santa Barbara, 1993

Schatzberg, M. G., *The Political Economy of Zimbabwe*. New York, 1984

Stoneman, C., *Zimbabwe's Inheritance*. London, 1982.—*Zimbabwe: Politics, Economics and Society*. London, 1988

Verrier, A., *The Road to Zimbabwe, 1890–1980*. London, 1986

Weiss, R. *Zimbabwe and the New Elite*. London, 1994

Zimmerman, Z., *Zimbabwe's First Decade of Independence, 1980–1990: a Select and Annotated Bibliography*. Johannesburg, 1991

National statistical office: Central Statistical Office, POB 8063, Causeway, Harare.

Reference library: National Archives of Zimbabwe, PO Box 8043, Causeway, Harare.

INDEXES

PLACE AND INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS INDEX

Italicised page numbers refer to extended entries

- Aachen, 596, 620
Aalborg, 470, 479
Aalst, 181
Aargau, 1242, 1244, 1248
Aba, 1028
Abaco, 162
Abadan, 767-8
Abaing, 837
Abakan, 384
Abancay, 1074
Abariringa, 837
Abastuman, 417
Abbots Ford (Canada), 281, 284
Abéché, 324, 326
Abemama, 837
Abengourou, 442
Abeokuta, 1028
Aberdeen (Hong Kong), 608
Aberdeen (S.D.), 1535-6
Aberdeen (UK), 1310, 1312, 1320, 1334, 1342, 1360
Aberystwyth, 1359-60
Abha, 1138, 1143
Abia, 1028
Abidjan, 442-3, 445-6
Abilene (Tex.), 1391, 1539, 1541
Abkhazia, 405-6, 408
Äbo, 539-40, 542, 546-7
Abohar, 741
Aboisso, 442
Abomey, 192, 194
Abqaiq, 1142
Abuzzi, 803
Abu Dhabi, 1300-3
Abu Gharadeq, 508
Abu Hamad, 1141
Abuja, 1027-9
Abu Madi, 508
Abu Qir, 508
Abyan, 1601
Açaba, 934
Acajutla, 510, 512
Acapulco de Juárez, 943
Acarigua, 1582, 1585
Acarmania, 636
Accra, 628-31
Aceh, 760, 765
Achaia, 636
Acklins Island, 162
Acre (Brazil), 216, 234
Ada (Okla.), 1524
Adamaoua, 253
Adamawa, 1027
Adamstown, 1087
Adana, 1282-3
Addis Ababa, 526, 528-9
Adelaide (Australia), 94-5, 107, 110, 124, 134-5, 137
Adélie Land, 118, 579-80
Aden, 1601, 1604
Adilabad, 711
Adiyaman, 1282
Adjaria, 406, 409
Ado-Ekiti, 1028
Adola, 539
Adoni, 712
Adrar (Algeria), 70
Adrar (Mauritania), 934
Adygeya, 368, 379-80
Adzopé, 442
Aegean Islands, 642
Aegean North Region, 636
Aegean South Region, 636
Aetolia and Acarnania, 636
Afam, 1030
Afar, 526
Afghanistan, 7, 48, 67-71
Afyonkarahisar, 1282
Agadéz, 1023, 1025
Agadir, 963-5
Agalega Island, 938
Agaña, 1559
Agartala, 709, 711, 748-9
Agatti, 758
Agboville, 442
Aghion Oros, 637
Aghios Nikolaos, 636
Agigea, 1116
Agin-Buryat, 369, 388
Aginskoe, 388
Agnibilekrou, 442
Agona Swedru, 628
Agra, 694, 751
Agri, 1282
Aghnan, 1561
Aguascalientes, 942-3
Agucha, 743
Aguujan, 1561
Ahmadi, 851
Ahmedabad, 694, 702, 709, 719-21
Ahmednagar, 732
Ahuachapán, 509
Ahvaz, 767
Ahvenanmaa, 539, 541
Aiken (S.C.), 1534
Ailinglaplap Atoll, 933
Ain Chok-Hay Hassani, 963
Ain Defla, 70
Ain Sebaâ, 963
Ain Shams, 508
Ain Témouchent, 70
Aïoun el Atrouss, 934, 937
Aïr, 1025
Airdrie (Canada), 278
Aishihik, 311
Aitutaki, 1015, 1017
Aix-en-Provence, 550, 556
Aizwal, 709, 737
Ajaccio, 550
Ajdabiya, 877
Ajman, 1300
Ajmer, 694, 744
Akashi, 818
Akdeniz, 1289
Akele Guzai, 518
Akershus, 1033
Akita, 818
Akjouit, 934
Akmola, 414
Akola, 694, 732-4
Akosombo, 632
Akouta, 1024
Akranes, 687
Akron (Oh.), 1390, 1519, 1521
Aksaray, 1282
Aksaz Karaağaç, 1285
Aksu, 430
Aktyubinsk, 414
Akure, 1028
Akureyri, 687, 690
Akwa Ibom, 1028
Akyab, 240
Alabama, 1388, 1395, 1397, 1401, 1421, 436-9
Alagoas, 216
Al Ain, 1302-3
Alajuela, 438, 441
Alamagan, 1561
Al-Amarah, 774
Alamosa (Colo.), 1451
Al-Anbar, 774
Åland, 539, 541
Alandur, 746
Alappuzha (Aleppy), 728
Al Arish, 502
Alaska, 1386, 1389, 1391, 1394, 1397, 1401, 1403, 1414, 1419, 1430, 1439-42
al-Asnam, 81
Alava, 1200-1
Alba, 1111
Albacete, 1200-1, 1211
Alba Iulia, 1111
Albania, 7, 35, 47, 65-9
Albany (Australia), 149
Albany (Ga.), 1461
Albany (N.Y.), 1391, 1512, 1514
Albany (Oreg.), 1525
Al-Basrah, 774-7
Al-Bayadh, 70
Albertain, 258-61, 265-7, 272-3, 277-80, 277, 288
Albina, 1224
al-Boulaida, 70-1, 74
Albuquerque (N. Mex.), 1390, 1509, 1511
Al-Buraimi, 1043
Albury, 143
Alcalá de Henares, 1201, 1211
Alcobendas, 1201
Alcorcón, 1201
Aldabra Island, 224, 1149
Alderney, 1381, 1384, 1385
Aleg, 934
Alegranza, 1201
Aleppo, 1250, 1253
Åles, 550
Ålesund, 1033
Aleutians East (Ak.), 1439
Aleutians West (Ak.), 1439
Alexander Hamilton Airport, 1569
Alexandria (Egypt), 502-5, 507-8
Alexandria (Romania), 1112
Alexandria (Va.), 1391, 1405, 1546
Alexandroupolis, 637
Algeciras, 1201
Algeria, 8, 47, 52, 55-6, 70-5, 890
Al Ghwayriyah, 1107
Algiers, 70-2, 74
Al Hajar, 1043
Al-Hillah, 774
Al-Hoceima, 963, 965
Alhucemas, 1201
Alicante, 1201, 1208-9, 1211
Alice Springs, 107, 115, 117-18
Aligarh, 694, 709, 751
Ali-Sabieh, 485
Al Jadida, 964
Al-Jawf, 1138
Al-Jaza'ir see Algiers
Al Jumayliyah, 1107
Al-Kamishli Airport, 1253
Al Kharja, 502
Al-Kharj, 1138
Al-Khobar, 1138
Al-Khour, 1107
Al Khums, 877-8
Alkmaar, 987
Al-Kut, 774
Allahabad, 694, 700, 709, 751
Allentown (Pa.), 1391, 1528
Allerdale, 1307
Al-Mahra, 1600
Almaty, 361, 414
Almelo, 987
Almere, 987
Almería, 1200-1
Almirante, 1060
Al-Mobarraz, 1138
Al-Muthanna, 774
Alo, 584
Al-Obeid, 1219
Alofi, 1017
Alor Setar, 907
Allost, 181
Alotau, 1063
al-Oued, 70
Alphen aan den Rijn, 987
Alphonse Island, 1149
Al-Qadiri, 1219
Al-Qadisiyah, 774
Al Rayyan, 1107
Alsace, 549, 555
Al Shamal, 1107
Al-Shargiya, 1180
Altgracia, Lla, 492
Altai, 368, 380
Alta Verapaz, 647
Al Taweela, 1293-4
Alto Adige, 803, 806
Altoona (Pa.), 1528
Alto Paraguay, 1069
Alto Paraná, 1069

- Älvsborg, 1231
 Alwar, 743
 Amadora, 1097
 Amagasaki, 818
 Amanbay, 1069
 Amapá, 216
 Amapala, 670
 Amarillo (Tex.), 1390, 1539
 Amarpur, 748
 Amasya, 1282
 Amatuk, 1307
 Amazonas (Brazil), 216, 221
 Amazonas (Colombia), 353
 Amazonas (Peru), 1074
 Amazonas (Venezuela), 1582
 Ambala, 721-2, 741
 Ambato, 497
 Ambatondrazaka, 901
 Ambattur, 746
 Amber Valley, 1307
 Amboina, 761, 764
 Ambon International Airport, 765
 Amborovy Airport, 901
 Ambouli Airport, 487
 Ambrym, 1576
 American Samoa, 1386, 1389, 1401, 1403, 1562-5
 Amersfoort, 987
 Ames (Ia.), 1472-3
 Amhara, 526
 Amherst (Canada), 294
 Amherst (Mass.), 1487
 Amida, 1302
 Amiens, 550
 Amilcar Cabral International Airport, 316
 Amindivi Islands, 757-8
 Amini, 758
 Amirante Islands, 1149
 Amman, 827, 829-30
 Amphissa, 636
 Amravati, 694, 732, 734
 Amreli, 719
 Amritsar, 694, 741-2
 Anroha, 750
 Amstelveen, 987
 Amsterdam, 987-8, 991, 993-4
 Amsterdam Island, 577-8
 Am Timan, 324
 Amur, 368
 Anaconda (Mont.), 1497
 Anadyr, 388
 Anaheim (Calif.), 1390, 1447
 Anambra, 1028
 Anand, 719
 Anantapur, 711, 713
 Anatolia, 1282, 1289
 Ancash, 1074
 Anchorage (Ak.), 1390, 1427, 1439-41
 Anchorage Island, 1015
 Ancón, 1060
 Ancona, 804, 807
 Andalusia, 1200-1, 1204, 1209
 Andaman and Nicobar Islands, 694, 697, 699, 708-9, 711, 753, 754
 Andean Group, 52
 Anderson (Ind.), 1470
 Andhra Pradesh, 693, 699, 703, 708, 711-13, 711, 747
 Andizhan, 427
 Andorra, 7, 38, 76-7
 Andorra-la-Vella, 76
 Andros, 162
 Androth, 758
 Anegada, 1495-6
 Anêho, 1266, 1268
 Aneityum, 1576
 Anfa, 963
 Angarpota, 170
 Angarsk, 368
 Angeles, 1080
 Angers, 550, 563
 Anglican Communion, 1351-2
 Angola, 7, 49, 52, 78-82
 Angoon (Ak.), 1440
 Angoulême, 550
 Anguilla, 29, 83-4
 Angus, 1310
 Anhui, 335, 340
 Anjouan, 430
 Ankara, 1282-4, 1288-9
 Annaba, 70-2, 74
 An-Najaf, 774
 Annamalainagar, 748
 Annandale and Eskdale, 1310
 Annapolis (Md.), 1483
 Ann Arbor (Mich.), 1391, 1488
 an-Nasiriyah, 774
 Anney, 550
 Annobón, 514
 Ansari Nagar, 757
 Anshan, 335, 360
 Antalya, 1282-3
 Antananarivo, 898, 901
 Antarctic:
 —Argentine, 57, 88
 —Australian, 29, 57, 94, 127
 —British, 29, 57, 238, 468
 —Chilean, 57, 328
 —French, 57, 566, 577-8
 —New Zealand, 29, 57, 1015
 —Norwegian, 57, 1042
 Antarctic Treaty, 57-8
 Antigua and Barbuda, 7, 27, 29, 51, 53, 85-7
 Antigua (Guatemala), 647
 Antioquia, 352
 Antipodes Islands, 1002
 Antofagasta, 328-30, 332-3
 Antrim, 1370
 Antsiranana, 898, 901
 Antwerp, 180-1, 185-7, 989
 Anuradhapura, 1213, 1215
 Anyang, 840
 Anzotegui, 1582
 Aoba, 1576
 Aomori, 818
 Aotearoa, 1017
 Apac, 1295
 APEC, 49
 Apeldoorn, 987
 Apia, 1598, 1600
 Apolima, 1598
 Apostles Islands, 578
 Appenzell, 1242, 1244-5
 Appleton (Wis.), 1554
 Apra Harbour, 1559
 Apure, 1582
 Apurimac, 1074
 Aqaba, 827, 830
 Aquitaine, 549
 Arab Common Market, 55
 Arab League, 54-5
 Aracajú, 216-17
 Arad, 1111
 Aragón, 1200-1, 1204
 Aragua, 1582
 Arak, 767-8
 Araku Valley, 713
 Aramsvlei, 982
 Aranuka, 837
 Aratu, 219
 Arauca, 352
 Araucanía, 328
 Arawa, 1063
 Arcadia, 637
 Archangel *see* Arkhangelsk
 Archipel de la Société, 581
 Archnan, 1247
 Ardabil, 767
 Ards, 1370
 Arecibo, 1565
 Arequipa, 1074
 Arezzo, 811
 Argenteuil, 550
 Argentina, 293
 Argentina, 4, 7, 12, 51-2, 57-8, 88-93, 532, 994
 Arges, 1111
 Argolis, 637
 Argostoli, 637
 Argovie, 1242, 1244, 1248
 Argyll and Bute, 1310
 Argyrocastro *see* Gjirokastrë
 Århus, 470, 479
 Arica, 328
 Arima, 1273
 Arizona, 1388, 1394, 1397, 1401-2, 1420, 1428, 1442-4
 Arkansas, 1388, 1395-6, 1401-3, 1423, 1444-7
 Arkhangelsk, 365, 368-9, 389
 Arlanda Airport, 1238
 Arlington (Tex.), 1390, 1539-40
 Arlington (Va.), 1457
 Arlington Heights (Ill.), 1467
 Arlit, 1024-5
 Arlon, 180
 Armagh, 1370
 Armenia (CIS), 7, 35, 47, 358-9, 361, 398-401, 402, 405
 Armenia (Colombia), 352
 Armidale, 137
 Armhem, 986-7
 Armstetten, 167
 Ararat, 837
 Arah, 716
 Ar-Ramadi, 774
 Arras, 550, 563
 Arta, 636
 Artigas, 1571
 Artvin, 1282
 Arua, 1295
 Aruba, 988, 990, 997-8
 Arun, 1307
 Arunachal Pradesh, 693, 699, 708, 711, 713-14, 736
 Arusha, 1255
 Arvada (Colo.), 1450
 Arviat, 308
 Aryana, 1277
 Asaba, 1028
 Asahikawa, 818
 Asamankese, 628
 Asansol, 694, 753
 Ascension, 29, 1122, 1123
 ASEAN, 47, 49-50
 Ashanti, 628
 Ashdod, 797, 799
 Asheville (N.C.), 1515
 Ashfield, 1307
 Ashford, 1307
 Ashkhabad, 372, 424
 Ashland (Oreg.), 1527
 Ashland (Va.), 1548
 Ashmore Islands, 29, 94, 121-2
 Asia-Pacific Economic Co-operation Group, 49
 Asker, 1033
 Askhabad, 1247
 Asmara, 518-19, 527
 Assab, 518-20, 526
 Assahba, 1149
 Assakan, 238
 As-Salimiya, 851
 Assam, 693, 699, 702-4, 708, 711, 714-16, 736
 As-Samawah, 774
 Assen, 987
 Assikan, 246
 As-Smara *see* Smara
 Association of South East Asian Nations, 47, 49-50
 Assomada, 314
 As-Sulaymaniyah, 774
 Assumption Island (Seychelles), 1149
 Aston, 1358
 Astove Island, 1149
 Astrakhan, 368
 Asturias, 1200-1, 1204, 1208
 Asunción, 1069-73
 Aswan, 502-3, 505, 507
 Asyut, 502, 507-8
 Atacama, 328
 Atafu, 1014
 Atakora, 192
 Atakpamé, 1266, 1268-9
 Atâr, 934, 937
 Atatürk International Airport, 1288
 Atbara, 1219
 Ateransk, 414
 Athens (Ga.), 1462
 Athens (Greece), 636-9, 641-2
 Athens (Oh.), 1521
 Athens (W. Va.), 1553
 Athlone, 790
 Athos, Mount, 637
 Ati, 324
 Atiu, 1015, 1017

- Atiya, 238
 Atizapán de Zaragoza, 943
 Atlanta (Ga.), 1390, 1415, 1427, 1461-2
 Atlántico (Colombia), 352
 Atlantic Zone (Nicaragua), 1018
 Atlántida, 669
 Atlantique (Benin), 192
 At-Tarf, 70
 Attica, 636
 Attopei, 856
 At Tur, 502
 Aubagne, 554
 Auburn (Me.), 1481
 Auburn (N.Y.), 1512
 Auckland, 1003-7, 1010, 1012
 Auckland Islands, 1002
 Augsburg, 596, 609
 Augusta (Me.), 1481
 Augusto Sandino International Airport, 1021
 Auki, 1172
 Aulie-Ata, 414
 Aulnay-sous-Bois, 550
 Aunu'u, 1563
 Aurangabad, 694, 709, 732-4
 Aurora (Colo.), 1390, 1450
 Aurora (Ill.), 1467
 Aust-Agder, 1033
 Austin (Tex.), 1390, 1539-40
 Australia, 7, 12, 27-9, 34, 48-50, 54, 94-114
 — External Territories, 94, 118-22
 — States, 122-55
 — Territories, 114-18
 Australian Antarctic Territory, 29, 57, 94, 118-19
 Australian Capital Territory, 94-6, 98, 110, 114-15, 127
 Australind, 163
 Austral Islands, 581
 Austria, 7, 11, 34, 38, 40-1, 45, 47, 52, 62-3, 156-61
 Auvergne, 549
 Avadh, 751
 Avadi, 746
 Avarau, 1015
 Aveiro, 1097, 1104
 Avignon, 550
 Avilés, 1201, 1208
 Avon, 1318
 Awbari, 877
 Awdal, 1177
 Awka, 1028
 Ayacucho, 1074
 Aydin, 1282
 Aylesbury Vale, 1307
 Aysén, 328
 Azad Kashmir, 1048, 1050, 1054
 Azarbaijan (Iran), 767
 Azerbaijan (CIS), 7, 35, 47, 358-9, 361, 372, 401-5
 Azilal, 963
 Aziziyah, 877
 Azogues, 497
 Azores, 1097-9, 1102, 1104
 Azraq, 770
 Azua, 492
 Azuay, 497
 Az Zuhayr, 775
 Baarle-Hertog, 180
 Babahoyo, 497
 Babelthuaip, 1056
 Babil (Babylon), 774, 777
 Bacau, 1111
 Bac Lieu, 1589
 Bacolod, 1080
 Bács-Kiskun, 679
 Bac Thai, 1588
 Badajoz, 1201, 1211
 Badakhshan Autonomous Republic, 420-1, 423
 Badenoch and Strathspey, 1310
 Baden-Württemberg, 595, 607-8
 Badulla, 1213
 Baerum, 1033
 Bafatá, 656
 Baffin, 308
 Bafoulabé, 932
 Bafoussam, 253
 Baga-Nur, 958
 Bagdogra Airport, 745, 753
 Baghdad, 774-5, 777
 Baghlan, 61
 Baglung, 982
 Bagmati, 982
 Bagram, 68
 Baguio, 1081
 Bahabalpur, 740
 Bahamas, 7, 27-8, 51, 53, 162-5
 Baharampur, 752
 Bahawalpur, 1048
 Bahia, 216, 219, 221
 Bahia Blanca, 89, 93
 Bahia Las Minas, 1060
 Bahoruco, 492
 Bahraich, 750
 Bahrain, 7, 55, 166-9
 Bahr al-Ghazal, 1219
 Bahr al-Jabal, 1219
 Bahr Dar, 526
 Baia Mare, 1111
 Bairnsdale, 143
 Bait-al-Falaj, 1046
 Bait al Faqih, 1609
 Baja California, 942
 Baja California Sur, 942
 Baja Verapaz, 647
 Bajram Curri, 65
 Bakau, 590
 Bakersfield (Calif.), 1390, 1447
 Bakhtaran, 767
 Bakol, 1177
 Bakouma, 322
 Baku, 361, 364, 401-2, 404
 Bakwanga *see* Mbuji-Mayi
 Balakovo, 368
 Balboa, 1058, 1060
 Balchik, 231
 Balearic Islands, 1200-5, 1208
 Båle *see* Basel
 Bali, 760-1, 765-6
 Balikesir, 1282, 1284
 Balikpapan, 761
 Balkh, 71-2
 Balhash, 430
 Ballarat, 110, 143
 Ballinamore, 787
 Ballsh, 68
 Bally, 752
 Ballyconnell, 787
 Ballylumford, 1373
 Ballymena, 1370
 Ballymoney, 1370
 Balqa, 827
 Baltic Economic Co-operation Agreement, 524, 862, 887
 Baltimore (Md.), 1390, 1427, 1483-4
 Baltimore/Washington International Airport, 1427, 1457
 Baltistan, 1048, 1050
 Baluchistan, 1049-50
 Balurghat, 752
 Bam, 236
 Bamako, 922-5
 Bambari, 320
 Bamberg, 604, 609
 Bamenda, 253
 Bamian, 71
 Bamingui-Bangoran, 320
 Banaba Island, 837-8
 Banas Kantha, 719, 721
 Banaua, 1618
 Banbridge, 1370
 Banda Aceh, 760
 Bandarban, 170
 Bandar-e-Abbas, 767-9
 Bandar Seri Begawan, 225, 227
 Bandundu, 1616
 Bandung, 760
 Baneasa Airport, 1116
 Banff and Buchan, 1310
 Banfora, 236
 Bangalore, 694, 700, 709, 711, 726-8
 Bangarem, 758
 Bangassou, 320
 Bangkok, 1260, 1262, 1264
 Bangladesh, 7, 21, 28, 48, 170-5
 Bangolo, 442, 444
 Bangor (Me.), 1481-2
 Bangor (UK), 1359
 Bangui, 320, 322
 Ban Honei Sai, 855
 Banja Luka, 209-10
 Banjarmasin, 760
 Banjul, 590-2
 Bank for International Settlements, 32
 Bankura, 752
 Ban Nahin, 855
 Banningville *see* Bandundu
 Banská Bystrica, 1163
 Banstead, 1308
 Baoji, 342
 Baotou, 335, 342, 360
 Ba'qubah, 774
 Baracaldo, 1201
 Barahona, 492
 Barajas International Airport, 1209
 Baranagar, 752
 Baranya, 679
 Barbados, 7, 27-8, 51, 53, 176-9
 Barbuda, 85-6
 Barca Airport, 1166
 Barcelona (Spain), 1201-2, 1206, 1208-11
 Barcelona (Venezuela), 1582
 Barclayville, 874
 Bardhaman, 752
 Bardo, 1277
 Bareilly, 694
 Barentsøya, 1041
 Bari, 804, 811
 Ba Ria, 1589
 Barima, 661
 Barinas, 1582
 Barisal, 170, 174
 Barka, 518
 Barking and Dagenham, 1309
 Barlovento, 314
 Barnaul, 368
 Barnet, 1309
 Barnsley, 1307
 Barquisimeto, 1582, 1585
 Barrackpur, 752
 Barranquilla, 352-3, 356
 Bartlesville (Okla.), 1522
 Baruta, 1582
 Barwon, 143
 Barwon Heads, 143
 Base Alfred-Faure, 578
 Base Dumont d'Urville, 578
 Basel, 1242-4, 1246-9
 Base Martin de Vivies, 578
 Bashkortostan, 368, 376, 380
 Basildon, 1307
 Basilicata, 803
 Basingstoke and Deane, 1307
 Basirhat, 752
 Basque Country, The, 1200-2, 1204, 1211
 Basra, 774-7
 Bassar, 1266
 Bassas da India, 572
 Bassein, 240
 Basse-Kotto, 320
 Basse-Normandie, 550
 Basse Santa Su, 590
 Basse-Terre (Guadeloupe), 566, 570
 Basseterre (St Kitts and Nevis), 1125
 Bassetlaw, 1307
 Bass Strait Islands, 144
 Bas-Zaire, 1616
 Bata, 514, 516
 Batam, 765
 Batangas, 1081
 Bath (Me.), 1409
 Bath (UK), 1323, 1358
 Batha, 324
 Bathinda, 741
 Bathurst (Canada), 287
 Batinah, 1043, 1045
 Batman, 1282, 1284
 Batna, 70-1, 74
 Batokunku, 591
 Baton Rouge (La.), 1390, 1479-80
 Battambang, 251

- Batticaloa, 1213
 Batu Ampar, 765
 Batumi, 406, 409
 Bat Yam, 795
 Bauchi, 1027
 Bausher, 1043
 Bavaria, 595, 608-9
 Bay, 1177
 Bayamo, 451
 Bayamón, 1565
 Bayburt, 1282
 Bayda, 1601
 Baydhabo, 1177
 Bay of Plenty, 1003, 1007
 Bayonne (France), 550
 Bayonne (N.J.), 1507
 Bayreuth, 609
 Bay Roberts, 290
 Bazar, 435
 Bazéga, 236
 Bearsden and Milngavie, 1310
 Beau Bassin-Rose Hill, 938
 Beaufort (Malaysia), 841
 Beaumont (Tex.), 1391, 1539, 1541
 Beaufort, 303
 Beaverton (Oreg.), 1525
 Beawar, 743
 Béchar, 70
 Bedford (Canada), 294
 Bedford (U.K.), 1358
 Bedfordshire, 1307-8
 Bedworth, 1308
 Beef Island Airport, 1596
 Beersheba, 795
 Begumpet, 700
 Behera, 502
 Beijing, 334-6, 342-4
 Beira, 970-3
 Beirut, 865, 867-8
 Beja (Portugal), 1097
 Béja (Tunisia), 1277
 Béjaia, 70-1
 Békés, 679
 Békéscsaba, 679
 Bekur, 693
 Belait, 225
 Belarus *see* Belorussia
 Beledweyne, 1177
 Belém, 216-17, 219
 Bélep Archipelago, 577-8
 Belfast, 1312, 1331, 1370, 1375, 1377
 Belfort, 550
 Belgard, 778
 Belgaum, 694, 726-7
 Belgium, 7, 18, 32, 34-5, 37-41, 47, 52, 64, 180-7, 907
 Belgorod, 368
 Belgrade, 1608, 1610-11, 1614
 Belize, 7, 27, 29, 51, 53, 188-91
 Belize City, 188, 190-1
 Bellary, 726-7
 Belle Fourche (S.D.), 1535
 Bellevue (Nebr.), 1500-1
 Bellevue (Wash.), 1549
 Bellingham (Wash.), 1549
 Bellona Island, 1172
 Belluno, 811
 Bellville, 1190
 Belmopan, 188, 191
 Belo Horizonte, 216-17, 222-3
 Beloit (Wis.), 1554
 Belonia, 748
 Belorussia, 7, 21, 47, 358-9, 361, 367, 378, 395-8
 Belp International Airport, 1248
 Beltsy, 410
 Belur, 753
 Bemidji (Minn.), 1492
 Benadir, 1177
 Bendel, 1028
 Bendery, 410
 Bendigo, 143
 Bene Berak, 795
 Bengal, *East see* Bangladesh
 Bengal, *West see* West Bengal
 Benghazi, 877-8, 881
 Bengkulu, 760
 Bengo, 78
 Benguela, 78-9
 Ben Gurion Airport, 799
 Benha, 502-3
 Beni, 203
 Beni Mellal, 963-4
 Benin, 7, 192-5, 557
 Benin City (Nigeria), 1028
 Beni-Suef, 502
 Benito Juárez International Airport, 947
 Ben Msik-Sidi Othmane, 963
 Bennington (Vt.), 1544
 Bénoué, 253
 Ben Schoeman Airport, 1187
 Benshang, 526
 Ben Slimane, 963
 Bensonville, 874
 Ben Tre, 1588
 Benue, 1027
 Bèoumi, 442
 Bequia, 1130-3
 Berat, 65
 Berber, 1141
 Berbera, 117-18
 Berbéra, 320
 Berbice, 661
 BERD, 47-8
 Berea (Ky.), 1478
 Berea (Lesotho), 869
 Bergamo, 804, 811
 Bergen (Belgium), 180-1, 187
 Bergen (N.J.), 1507
 Bergen (Norway), 1033-5, 1039-40
 Bergerslagen, 1154
 Bergisch Gladbach, 596
 Berhampur, 741
 Berkeley (Calif.), 1391, 1447, 1449
 Berkshire, 1318
 Berlin (Germany), 595-6, 601, 603, 609-11, 1322
 Berlin (N.H.), 1505
 Bermejo, 217
 Bermuda, 29, 196-8
 Bern(e), 1242, 1244, 1246-9
 Berri, 1149
 Berry Islands, 162
 Bertoua, 253
 Beru, 837
 Berwickshire, 1310
 Besançon, 550
 Beshumi, 445
 Bethel (Ak.), 1439
 Bethesda (Md.), 1483
 Bethlehem (Pa.), 1528, 1530
 Béthune, 550, 563
 Betio, 838-9
 Beverley, 1307
 Beverwijk, 987
 Bex, 1247
 Bexley, 1309
 Béziers, 550
 Bhadgaon, 982
 Bhadravati, 727
 Bhagalpur, 694, 717
 Bhaktapur, 982
 Bhandara, 732
 Bharatpur, 743
 Bharuch, 719
 Bhatinda, 741
 Bhaunda, 681
 Bhavnagar, 694, 719-21
 Bheemavaram, 712
 Bheemunipatham, 713
 Bheri, 982
 Bhilai Nagar, 694
 Bhilwara, 743
 Bhimpedi, 988
 Bhind, 730
 Bhir, 732
 Bhitarkanika, 740
 Bhiwani, 694, 721
 Bhopal, 694, 711, 730-2
 Bhubaneswar, 694, 711, 739-41
 Bhuj, 719-20
 Bhuntar Airport, 723
 Bhusawal, 732
 Bhutan, 7, 48, 199-202, 656
 Biak, 765
 Biala Podlaska, 1088
 Białystok, 1088
 Biakouma, 442
 Bicol, 1080
 Bid, 732
 Bida, 1028
 Bidar, 711, 726
 Biddeford (Me.), 1481-2
 Bié, 78
 Biel, 1243
 Bielefeld, 596, 620
 Bielsko-Biala, 1088-9
 Bien Hoa, 1589
 Big Bend, 1227
 Big Creek, 190
 Bihac, 208
 Bihar, 693, 695-6, 702-3, 708, 711, 716-17
 Biharsharif, 716
 Bihor, 1111
 Bijagós, 656
 Bijapur, 726
 Bikaner, 694, 744
 Bilaspur, 722, 730-2
 Bila Tserkva, 390
 Bilbao, 1201, 1206, 1208-9, 1211
 Bilbeis, 504
 Bilecik, 1282
 Bilinga, 437
 Bilkent, 1289
 Billings (Mont.), 1497, 1499
 Biloxi (Miss.), 1493-4
 Biltine, 324
 Bimini Islands, 162
 Bin Arus, 1277
 Binghamton (N.Y.), 1512
 Bingöl, 1282
 Binh Thuan, 1589
 Bintulu, 912, 920
 Bfobio, 328
 Bioko, 514, 516
 Biombo, 656
 Bir Ali, 1601
 Birao, 320
 Biratnagar, 982
 Bird Island, 1209
 Bird Rock, 1125
 Bird, V.C. International Airport, 86
 Birganj, 982
 Birgung, 988
 Birmingham (Ala.), 1390, 1437
 Birmingham (UK), 1307, 1312, 1331, 1342, 1358-9
 Birnie, 837
 Birmin-Kebbi, 1027
 Birobijan, 369, 388
 BIS, 32
 Bishkek, 361, 418-19
 Bisho, 1192
 Biskra, 70
 Bismarck (N.D.), 1517
 Bissalanca Airport, 658
 Bissau City, 656-8
 Bistritia-Năsăud, 1111
 Bitlis, 1282
 Bitola, 894, 897
 Bitra, 758
 Biyagama, 1133
 Biysk, 368
 Bízalpara, 988
 Bizerta, 1277-8, 1280
 Björneborg, 539-40
 Bjørnøya, 1041
 B.J. Vorster Airport, 1187
 Blackburn, 1307
 Blackburne Airport, 962
 Blackpool, 1307
 Blagnac Airport, 561
 Blagovshchensk, 368
 Blair Athol (Australia), 143
 Blantyre, 903
 Blekinge, 1231, 1234
 Blida *see* Boulaida
 Bliitta, 1268
 Bloemfontein, 1182, 1187, 1190, 1197
 Bloomfield (N.J.), 1507
 Bloomington (Ind.), 1470-1
 Bloomington (Minn.), 1490
 Blowing Point, 84
 Bluefield (W. Va.), 1553
 Bluefields, 1018, 1021
 Blue Nile (Sudan), 1219
 Bo, 1153, 1155
 Boaco, 1018
 Boali, 320
 Boa Vista (Brazil), 216
 Boa Vista (Cape Verde), 314, 316
 Bobo-Dioulasso, 236, 238-9

- Bobonong, 211
 Bobruisk, 395
 Boca Raton (Fla.), 1460
 Bocas del Toro, 1058
 Bochum, 596, 620
 Bodh Gaya, 717
 Bodo, 1033
 Boeing Field
 International Airport, 1550
 Boeotia, 636
 Bogaziçi, 1289
 Bogor, 761
 Bogotá, 352-7
 Bogra, 170
 Bohol, 1080
 Bohus, 1231
 Boise (Id.), 1390, 1465
 Boké, 659
 Bokeo, 855
 Bol, 324
 Bolama, 656
 Bole Airport, 531
 Bolgatanga, 628
 Bolikhamsai, 855
 Bolívar (Colombia), 352
 Bolívar (Ecuador), 497
 Bolívar (Venezuela), 1582
 Bolivia, 7, 21, 51-2, 203-7
 Bologna, 804, 810-11
 Boloma, 658
 Bolton, 1307, 1359
 Bolu, 1282
 Bolungarvik, 687
 Bolzano, 803-4
 Bombali, 1153
 Bombay, 694-5, 699, 702, 707-9, 711, 732-4, 756
 Bomi, 874
 Bomi Hills, 875
 Bonaire, 998-1001
 Bonanza, 938
 Bondoukou, 442
 Bône *see* Annaba
 Bong, 874-5
 Bongor, 324
 Bongouanou, 442
 Bonn, 595-6, 603, 620
 Bonthe, 1153, 1155
 Boosaso, 1177
 Boquerón, 1069
 Bora-Bora, 582, 584
 Borås, 1232
 Bordeaux, 549-51, 556, 561
 Borders Region
 (Scotland), 1310
 Bordj Bou Arreridj, 70
 Bordoý, 481
 Borgou, 192
 Borkou-Ennedi-Tibesti, 324
 Borlänge, 1232
 Borneo, Indonesian *see* Kalimantan
 Bornholm, 470
 Borno, 1027
 Borre, 1033
 Borsod-Abaúj-Zemplén, 679
 Borujerd, 768
 Borzaya, 959
 Bosnia-Herzegovina, 7, 47, 208-10, 1607
 Bossangoa, 320
 Bossier City (La.), 1479
 Boston (Mass.), 1390, 1415, 1427, 1486-7
 Bosworth, 1308
 Bota, 256
 Botany Bay, 128
 Boteti, 211
 Botha Airport, 1187
 Botkyrka, 1232
 Botosani, 1111
 Botswana, 4, 7, 28, 211-15, 871, 1197
 Bottom, The, 999
 Bottrop, 596
 Bouaflé, 442
 Bouaké, 442-3, 445
 Bouar, 320
 Bouches-du-Rhône, 491
 Bouenza, 434
 Bougainville, 1065
 Bougie *see* Béjaïa
 Bougouriba, 236
 Bourira, 70
 Boujdor, 963
 Boulaida, 70-1, 74
 Boulder (Australia), 149
 Boulder (Colo.), 1450-1
 Boulmane, 963
 Boulgou, 236
 Boulkiemde, 236
 Boulogne-Billancourt, 550
 Boulogne-sur-Mer, 550, 563
 Boumerdes, 70, 74
 Bouna, 442
 Boundiali, 442
 Bounty Islands, 1002
 Bouren, 927
 Bourges, 550
 Bourgogne, 550
 Bournemouth, 1307, 1358
 Bouvet Island, 1042
 Bowie (Md.), 1483
 Bowling Green (Ky.), 1476
 Bowling Green (Oh.), 1521
 Boyacá, 352
 Bozeman (Mont.), 1497, 1499
 Bozen, 803-4
 Bozoum, 320
 Brabant, 180
 Bracknell, 1325
 Bracknell Forest, 1307
 Bradford, 1307, 1342, 1358
 Braga, 1097, 1103
 Bragança, 1097
 Brahmapur, 739
 Braila, 1111, 1113, 1116
 Braintree, 1307
 Brakna, 934
 Brampton (Canada), 298
 Brampton (UK), 1325
 Branau am Inn, 167
 Brandenburg, 595, 611-12
 Brandon, 284, 286
 Brantford, 298
 Brasília, 217-19, 222
 Brasov, 1111, 1117
 Bratislava, 1163, 1165-7
 Bratsk, 368, 393
 Braunschweig, 596, 617
 Brava, 314
 Brazil, 7, 12, 51-2, 58, 216-23, 994
 Brazzaville, 434-5, 437
 Brechou, 1381
 Breckland, 1307
 Breda, 987
 Brega, 894
 Bregenz, 156
 Bremen, 595-6, 601, 612-13
 Bremerhaven, 596, 599, 612
 Bremerton (Wash.), 1549
 Brent, 1309
 Brescia, 804, 811
 Brest (Belorussia), 395
 Brest (France), 550, 554-5
 Bretagne, 550, 553, 561
 Bria, 320
 Brick (N.J.), 1507
 Bridgeport (Conn.), 1390, 1452
 Bridgetown, 176, 178
 Bridgewater (Mass.), 1487
 Brighton, 1307, 1358-9
 Brihama, 590
 Brindisi, 807
 Brisbane, 94-5, 107, 130, 132
 Bristol (Conn.), 1452
 Bristol (Tenn.), 1537
 Bristol (UK), 1307, 1342, 1358-9
 Bristol Bay (Ak.), 1439
 Britain *see* United Kingdom
 British Antarctic Territory, 29, 57, 224, 468
 British Columbia, 258-61, 265-7, 273, 277, 281-4
 British Indian Ocean Territory, 29, 224
 British Virgin Islands, 29, 53, 1595-7
 Brittany, 550, 553, 561
 Brnik International Airport, 1170
 Brno, 465, 468
 Broadland, 1307
 Brock, 300
 Brockton, 1486
 Broken Arrow (Okla.), 1522
 Brokopondo, 1224
 Bromley, 1309, 1359
 Bromsgrove, 1307
 Brong-Ahafo, 628
 Bronx (N.Y.), 1512
 Brookfield (Wis.), 1554
 Brookings (S.D.), 1535-6
 Brooklyn (N.Y.), 1512
 Broxtowe, 1307
 Bruges (Brugge), 180-1
 Brunei Darussalam, 7, 29, 49, 225-8, 1322
 Brunei Muara, 225
 Brunswick (Ga.), 1462
 Brunswick (Me.), 1482
 Brussels, 180-7
 Bryansk, 368
 Buala, 1172
 Bubanza, 245
 Bucaramanga, 352
 Buchanan, 874
 Bucharest, 1111-12, 1116-17
 Buckingham, 1361
 Buckinghamshire, 1318
 Bu Craa, 1223
 Budapest, 679-82, 684-5
 Budaun, 750
 Buéa, 253, 257
 Buenos Aires, 88-93
 Buffalo (N.Y.), 1390, 1512-13
 Bujumbura, 245-6, 248
 Bukavu, 1616
 Bukhara, 427-8
 Bulandshahr, 750
 Bulawayo, 1625, 1628-9
 Buldana, 732
 Bulgaria, 7, 21, 35, 37-8, 40, 47, 62-3, 229-35
 Bulsar, 719
 Bunbury, 149
 Bundaberg, 130
 Bundelkhand, 751
 Bundibugyo, 1295
 Buon Me Thoat, 1589
 Buraidah, 1138
 Buraimi, 1315
 Burao, 1177
 Burdur, 1282
 Burdwan, 752-3
 Burgas, 229-31, 233-4
 Burgenland, 156
 Burgos, 1201
 Burgundy, 550
 Burhanpur, 730
 Buriram, 1185
 Burkina Faso, 7, 236-9, 557
 Burlington (Canada), 298
 Burlington (Ia.), 1472
 Burlington (Vt.), 1544
 Burma, 7, 48, 240-4
 Burnaby, 284
 Burnie, 139, 142
 Burnley, 1307
 Burnpur, 752-3
 Burrell, 65
 Bursa, 1282-3
 Burundi, 7, 245-8, 1128
 Bururi, 245
 Bury, 1307
 Buryatia, 368, 380-1
 Bushehr, 767, 769
 Bushenyi, 1295
 Buskerud, 1033
 Bussag, 1247
 Busselton, 149
 Butare, 1119, 1121
 Butaritari, 837
 Butha-Buthe, 869
 Butte (Mont.), 1497, 1499
 Butuan, 1080
 Butwal, 982
 Buyant Uhaa Airport, 959
 Buyo, 455
 Buzau, 1111
 Bydgoszcz, 1088-9
 Byelorussia *see* Belorussia
 Bytom, 1088-9
 Bumba, 1119
 Caaguazú, 1069
 Caazapá, 1069
 Cabañas, 509
 Cabanatuan, 1081
 Cabimas, 1582
 Cabinda, 78
 Cabo Delgado, 970
 Cabora Bassa, 976

- Cabras Island, 1560
 Cáceres, 1201, 1211
 Cacheu, 656, 658
 CACM, 52
 Cádiz (Spain), 1200-1, 1205, 1211
 Caen, 550
 Cagliari, 804, 811
 Caguas, 1565
 Caicos Islands, 1291-2
 Cairnryan, 1385
 Cairns, 99, 130, 132
 Cairo, 502-3, 505-8
 Caithness, 1310
 Cajamarca, 1074
 Calabar, 1028, 1031
 Calabria, 803
 Calais, 550, 563
 Calama, 328
 Calamata, 637
 Calarasi, 1111
 Calcutta, 694-5, 699, 702, 707-9, 711, 752-3
 Caldas, 352
 Caldera, 440
 Calderas, 493
 Calderdale, 1307
 Calgary, 259, 271, 278, 280
 Cali, 352-3, 355
 Calicut, 694, 728-9
 California, 1388, 1394, 1396, 1401-2, 1420, 1447-50
 Callao, 1074, 1076-7
 Caloocan, 1080
 Calvo, 1560
 Camagiüey, 451
 Camberley, 1325
 Cambodia, 7, 48, 249-52
 Cambridge (Canada), 298
 Cambridge (Mass.), 1486-7
 Cambridge (Md.), 1483
 Cambridge (UK), 1307, 1352, 1358-9
 Cambridgeshire, 1307, 1318
 Camden (N.J.), 1507
 Camden (UK), 1309
 Camerino, 811
 Cameroon, 7, 29, 253-7, 557
 Camiri, 216-17
 Camotra, 754
 Campania, 803
 Campaspe, 143
 Campbell Island, 1002-3
 Campbell River, 281
 Campbellton, 287
 Campeche, 942-3, 947
 Campinas, 217, 222
 Campo, 256
 Campobasso, 811
 Campo Grande (Brazil), 216-17
 Campo Grande (Paraguay), 1070
 Campos dos Goytacazes, 217
 Camrose, 278
 Canada, 7, 12, 18, 27-8, 34-6, 43, 47, 49-51, 58, 258-76
 —Provinces, 276-307
 —Territories, 307-13
 Cañar, 497
 Canary Islands, 1200-2, 1204-5, 1211
 Canberra, 94-5, 108, 110, 114-15
 Canea, 636
 Canefield, 490
 Canelones, 1571
 Canendiyú, 1069
 Çankiri, 1295
 Cankuzo, 245
 Çannakale, 1283
 Cannes, 550
 Canouan, 1130-1
 Cantabria, 1200-1, 1204
 Canterbury (New Zealand), 1003, 1007
 Canterbury (UK), 1307, 1351-2, 1357-9
 Can Tho, 1589
 Canton (China), 335, 340, 342-4
 Canton (N.Y.), 1514
 Canton (Oh.), 1519, 1521
 Canungra, 109
 Cao Bang, 1588
 Cao Lamh, 1589
 Cape Coast, 628, 632
 Cape Coral (Fla.), 1458
 Capelle aan den IJssel, 987
 Cape Town, 1181, 1187-8, 1190, 1197
 Cape Verde, 7, 314-17
 Cap Haïtien, 665
 Capital Area (Iceland), 687
 Capital District (Colombia), 352
 Capital District (Congo), 434
 Capital District (Mali), 922-3
 Capital Territory (Solomon Islands), 1172
 Capodichino International Airport, 810
 Caprivi Strip, 974, 976
 Caquetá, 352
 Carabobo, 1582
 Caracas, 1582-6
 Carajás, 220
 Caranda, 220
 Caras-Severin, 1111
 Carazo, 1018
 Carbondale (Ill.), 1469
 Carbonear, 290
 Carchi, 497
 Carcross, 312
 Cardiff, 1309, 1312, 1342, 1358-60
 Caribbean Community, 53-4
 Caribou (Me.), 1481
 CARICOM, 53-4
 Carinthia, 156
 Carleton, 299
 Carlisle, 1307
 Carlow, 778, 790
 Carmarthen, 1360
 Carmen, 947
 Carnarvon (Australia), 102
 Car Nicobar, 754
 Carolina, 1565
 Caroline Island, 837
 Carrasco International Airport, 1574
 Carriacou, 643, 645
 Carrickfergus, 1370
 Carrollton (Tex.), 1539
 Carson City (Nev.), 1502-4
 Cartagena (Colombia), 352
 Cartagena (Spain), 1201-2, 1205
 Cartago, 438
 Carthage Airport, 1294
 Cartier Island, 94, 121-2
 Carúpano, 1582
 Casablanca, 963-7
 Casamance, 1145
 Casanare, 352
 Casper (Wyo.), 1557
 Cassino, 811
 Castel Gandolfo, 1579
 Castellón de la Plana, 1201
 Castelo Branco, 1097
 Castilla-La Mancha, 1200-1, 1204
 Castilla-León, 1201, 1204
 Castlegar, 284
 Castlereagh, 1370
 Castletown, 1379
 Castries, 1127-8
 Catalonia, 1201, 1213-14
 Catamarca, 88, 93
 Catania, 804, 811
 Catanzaro, 811
 Catió, 656, 658
 Cat Island, 162
 Catoosa (Okla.), 1518
 Cauca, 352
 Cavalla, 637
 Cavan, 779
 Cave Hill, 189
 Caxito, 78
 Cayagan de Oro, 1080
 Cayagan Valley, 1080
 Cayenne, 555, 568-9
 Cayman Brac, 318-19
 Cayman Islands, 29, 318-19
 Cayo, 188
 Cazau, 556
 Ceará, 216
 Cebu, 1080, 1084
 Cedar City (Ut.), 1543
 Cedar Falls (Ia.), 1472-3
 Cedar Rapids (Ia.), 1390, 1472-3
 Ceerigabo, 1177
 Celaya, 943
 Celebes *see* Sulawesi
 Celje, 1168
 Central African Republic, 7, 320-3, 557
 Central American Bank for Economic Integration, 603
 Central American Common Market, 52
 Central Coast of North Region (Vietnam), 1589
 Central Department (Paraguay), 1069
 Central District (Botswana), 211
 Central District (Honduras), 669-70
 Central District (Israel), 795
 Centrale Region (Togo), 1266
 Central European Initiative, 449
 Central Juba, 1177
 Central North Region Coast (Vietnam), 1588
 Central-North Zone (Nicaragua), 1018
 Central Province (Kenya), 832
 Central Province (Papua New Guinea), 1063
 Central Province (Saudi Arabia), 1138
 Central Province (Solomon Islands), 1172
 Central Province (Sri Lanka), 1213
 Central Province (Zambia), 1621
 Central Region (Ghana), 628
 Central Region (Malawi), 903
 Central Region (Nepal), 982
 Central Region (Scotland), 1310
 Central Shabele, 1177
 Centre Department (Haiti), 665
 Centre-East Region (Côte d'Ivoire), 442
 Centre for Educational Research and Innovation, 34
 Centre-North Region (Côte d'Ivoire), 442
 Centre-North Region (Morocco), 963
 Centre Province (Cameroon), 253
 Centre Region (Côte d'Ivoire), 442
 Centre Region (France), 550
 Centre Region (Morocco), 963
 Centre-South Region (Morocco), 963-4
 Centre-West Region (Côte d'Ivoire), 442
 Centro Sur (Equatorial Guinea), 514
 Cephalonia, 637
 Cergy-Pontoise, 563
 CERI, 34
 Cernavoda, 1122
 Cernovica Airport, 468
 Cerro-Largo, 1571
 César, El, 352
 České Budějovice, 465
 Ceuta, 1200-1, 1203-5
 Ceylon *see* Sri Lanka
 Cha Bahar, 780
 Chacao, 1582
 Chachachacare, 1273
 Chachapoyas, 1074
 Chaco (Argentina), 88
 Chaco (Paraguay), 1069
 Chad, 7, 324-7, 557
 Chadron (Nebr.), 1501
 Chaeju, 844

- Chafarinas, 1201
 Chagang, 846
 Chagos Archipelago, 224
 Chahar Mahal and
 Bakhtiari, 767
 Chah Bahar, 769
 Chai Wan, 676
 Chalatenago, 509
 Chalchis, 636
 Chalcidice, 637
 Chalon-sur-Saône, 550
 Chamba, 722-3
 Chambal, 668
 Chambéry, 550
 Champagne-Ardenne, 550
 Champagn (Ill.), 1469
 Champasak, 856, 859
 Champerico, 650
 Chanda, 732
 Chandannagar, 752
 Chandigarh, 694, 697,
 708, 711, 721-2,
 741-2, 755
 Chandler (Ariz.), 1443
 Chandpur, 174
 Chandrapur, 732
 Changchun, 335, 342,
 344
 Changhwa, 346
 Changi, 1160
 Changmai, 1189
 Chang'ombe, 1259
 Changsha, 335
 Channel, 290
 Channel Islands, 1318,
 1352, 1381-5
 Chantilly (Va.), 1457
 Chapel Hill (N.C.), 1516
 Chapra, 716
 Chardzhou, 424
 Charf-Baguirmi, 324
 Charikar, 61
 Charity, 662
 Charleroi, 181, 185
 Charlesbourg, 303
 Charles de Gaulle
 International Airport,
 561
 Charleston (Ill.), 1469
 Charleston (S.C.), 1533-4
 Charleston (W. Va.),
 1551
 Charlestown (St Kitts and
 Nevis), 1125
 Charlotte Amalie, 1568
 Charlotte (N.C.), 1390,
 1515
 Charlottesville (Va.),
 1548
 Charlottetown, 301-2
 Charm, 435
 Charnwood, 1307
 Cha Song, 789
 Chateaubelair, 1053
 Chateaudun, 556
 Chatham Islands, 1002-3,
 1005
 Chatsworth, 1181
 Chattanooga (Tenn.),
 1390, 1537-8
 Cheboksary, 368, 382
 Chechnia, 368, 371,
 381-2
 Chefchaouën, 963
 Chegcheran, 61
 Cheju, 840
 Cheliff, 70
 Chelm, 1088
 Chelmsford, 1307, 1358
 Chelsea, 1309
 Cheltenham, 1307, 1359
 Chelyabinsk, 368
 Chemnitz, 596
 Chengdu, 335-6, 342, 344
 Cherbourg, 550, 554-5
 Cherepovets, 368
 Cherkasy, 390
 Cherkessk, 384
 Cherniivh, 390
 Chernivtsy, 390, 393
 Cherrapunji, 695
 Cherry Hill (N.J.), 1507
 Cherwell, 1307
 Chesapeake (Va.), 1390,
 1546
 Cheshire, 1307
 Chester, 1307, 1359
 Chesterfield, 1307
 Chesterfield Islands, 578
 Chestnut Hill (Mass.),
 1487
 Chetlat, 758
 Chetumal, 942
 Cheyenne (Wyo.), 1557
 Chiang Kai-Shek Airport,
 350
 Chiangmai, 1260, 1264
 Chiapas, 942
 Chiatura, 443
 Chiayi, 346-7
 Chiba, 818
 Chicago (Ill.), 1389,
 1415, 1427, 1467-9
 Chichester, 1307, 1359
 Chichigalpa, 1019
 Chickmagalur, 727
 Chiclayo, 1074, 1076
 Chicoutimi, 259, 303
 Chieti, 811
 Chihuahua, 942-3
 Chile, 7, 12, 49, 51-2, 64,
 203, 328-33
 Chilean Antarctic
 Territory, 57, 328
 Chileka Airport, 905
 Chilibabombwe, 1621
 Chilk Lake, 740
 Chillián, 328
 Chilliwack, 281, 284
 Chiloé, 353
 Chilpancingo, 942
 Chilumba, 904
 Chimaltenango, 647
 Chimborazo, 497
 Chimbu, 1063
 Chinkent, 414
 Chimoio, 970
 Chin, 240
 China, 4, 7, 12, 49-50, 58,
 334-5, 673, 1111-12
 China Bay, 1215
 Chinandega, 1018
 Chingleput, 711
 Chingola, 1621
 Chinhua, 842
 Chios, 637
 Chipata, 1621
 Chiquimula, 647
 Chiriquí, 1058
 Chisinau, 361, 410
 Chita, 368, 388
 Chitradurga, 727
 Chitrakoot, 732
 Chitré, 1058
 Chittagong, 170-5
 Chittaranjan, 753
 Chittoor, 711-12
 Chitungwiza, 1625
 Chobe, 213
 Chocó, 352
 Cholla, 840
 Choluteca, 669
 Chomutov, 467
 Chonchu, 840
 Chongchu, 840
 Chongjin, 846, 850
 Chongqing, 335-6, 342
 Chontales, 1018
 Chorley, 1307
 Choybalsan, 959
 Christchurch (New
 Zealand), 1003-4,
 1006-7, 1010, 1012
 Christiansted, 1568
 Christmas Island
 (Australia), 29, 94,
 109, 120
 Christmas Island
 (Kiribati) *see*
 Kiritimati Island
 Chu, 418
 Chubu, 818
 Chubut, 88
 Chugoku, 818
 Chukot, 369, 388
 Chula Vista (Calif.),
 1390, 1447
 Chungchong, 840
 Chungsho, 347
 Chungshing New Village,
 346
 Chungli, 347
 Chuquisaca, 203
 Church of England,
 1351-2
 Chuuk, 950-1
 Chuvashia, 368, 382
 Cibitoke, 245
 Ciechanów, 1088
 Ciego de Avila, 451
 Cienfuegos, 451-2, 455
 Cincinnati (Oh.), 1390,
 1427, 1519, 1521
 Cirebon, 761
 City of London, 1306,
 1309, 1320, 1341-2,
 1352-3, 1362
 Ciudad Bolívar, 1582,
 1586
 Ciudad del Este, 1069
 Ciudad Guyana, 1582
 Ciudad Juárez, 943
 Ciudad Madero, 943
 Ciudad Obregón, 943
 Ciudad Real, 1201, 1211
 Ciudad Victoria, 942-3
 Clackmannan, 1310
 Clare, 779
 Claremont (N.H.), 1505
 Claremore (Okla.), 1524
 Clarence, 148
 Clarendon, 813
 Clarksburg (W. Va.),
 1551
 Clarksville (Tenn.), 1537
 Clausthal, 617
 Clearwater (Fla.), 1458
 Clemson (S.C.), 1534
 Clermont-Ferrand,
 549-50
 Cleveland (Miss.), 1494
 Cleveland (Oh.), 1390,
 1415, 1427, 1528-30
 Cleveland (UK), 1307
 Cleveland Heights (Oh.),
 1528
 Clifton (N.J.), 1507
 Clinton (Ia.), 1472
 Clinton (Miss.), 1493
 Clipperton Island, 583
 Cluj, 1111, 1117
 Cluj-Napoca, 1111, 1117
 Clwyd, 1307
 Clydebank, 1310
 Clydesdale, 1310
 Clydeside, 1310
 Coahuila, 942
 Coast Province (Kenya),
 832
 Coast Region (Tanzania),
 1255
 Coats Land, 224
 Coatzacoalcas, 943, 947
 Cobán, 647
 Cobija, 203
 Cochabamba, 203, 206
 Cockburn Sound, 99
 Coclé, 1058
 Cocos (Keeling) Islands,
 29, 94, 109, 119-20
 Codrington, 85
 Coetivy Island, 1149
 Coeur d'Alene (Id.), 1465
 Cognac, 557
 Coihaique, 328
 Coimbatore, 700, 729,
 747
 Coimbra, 1097, 1103
 Cojedes, 1582
 Cojutepeque, 509
 Colac, 143
 Colchester, 1307, 1358
 Coleraine, 1370, 1377
 Colima, 942
 College Park (Me.), 1483,
 1485
 College Station (Tex.),
 1541
 Colmar, 550, 556
 Colôane, 1105
 Cologne, 596, 603-4, 620
 Colombia, 7, 51-3, 58,
 352-7
 Colombo, 1213, 1215-17
 Colombo Plan, 48-9
 Colón (Honduras), 669
 Colón (Panama), 1058,
 1060
 Colonia (Micronesia),
 950-1
 Colonia (Uruguay), 1571
 Colorado, 1388, 1394,
 1396, 1401, 1420,
 1450-2
 Colorado Springs (Colo.),
 1390, 1405, 1450-1
 Columbia (Md.), 1483
 Columbia (Mo.), 1495,
 1497
 Columbia (S.C.), 1533-4
 Columbus (Ga.), 1390,
 1461
 Columbus (Miss.),
 1493-4
 Columbus (Oh.), 1390,
 1519-21
 Comahue, 93
 Comayagua, 669
 Comayaguela, 670
 Comilla, 170, 184
 Comino, 926

- Commerce (Tex.), 1541
 Commerce Bight, 190
 Commewijne, 1224
 Common Market *see*
 European Economic
 Community
 Commonwealth of
 Independent States,
 358-67
 —Member States,
 337-429
 Commonwealth, The,
 27-30
 Comodoro Arturo Merino
 Benítez
 International Airport,
 332
 Comodoro Rivadavia, 93
 Comoé, 236
 Comoros, 7, 55, 430-3,
 557
 Comotini, 637
 Comox, 284
 Conakry, 652-4
 Concepción (Chile), 328
 Concepción (Panama),
 1060
 Concepción (Paraguay),
 1069
 Conception Bay South,
 290
 Concord (Calif.), 1391,
 1447
 Concord (N.H.), 1505
 Condamine, La, 953
 Con Dau, 1588
 Conference on Security
 and Co-operation in
 Europe, 35, 46-7
 Congo, 7, 12, 434-7, 557
 Connacht, 779
 Connecticut, 1387-8,
 1395-6, 1401, 1452-4
 Constanta, 1111-13, 1116
 Constantine, 70-1, 74
 Continental Region
 (Equatorial Guines),
 514
 Cook Islands, 29, 54,
 1015-17
 Coomacka, 662
 Co-operation Council for
 the Arab States of the
 Gulf, 46, 55-6
 Coos Bay (Ore.), 1526
 Copán, 669
 Copenhagen, 470-2, 474,
 477-9
 Copiapó, 328
 Copperbelt Province
 (Zambia), 1621
 Coquilhatville *see*
 Mbandaka
 Coquimbo, 328
 Coral Harbour, 163
 Coral Sea Islands, 29, 94,
 122
 Coral Springs (Fla.), 1458
 Cordillera (Paraguay),
 1069
 Cordillera (Philippines),
 1080
 Córdoba (Argentina),
 88-9, 93
 Córdoba (Colombia), 352
 Córdoba (Mexico), 943
 Córdoba (Spain), 1200-1,
 1211
 Cordova (Ak.), 1440
 Corentyne, 661
 Corfu, 637, 642
 Corinth, 637, 641
 Corinto, 1019, 1021
 Corisco, 514
 Cork, 778-9, 782, 786,
 790
 Cornellá de Llobregat,
 1201
 Corner Brook, 290
 Cornwall, 1307
 Coro, 1582
 Coronel Oviedo, 1080
 Coronic, 1224
 Coronou, 210
 Çorovodë, 65
 Corozal, 188
 Corpus Christi (Tex.),
 1390, 1539
 Corrientes (Argentina),
 88, 93
 Corrientes (Paraguay),
 1074
 Corriverton, 660
 Corruña *see* La Coruña
 Corsica, 550, 553
 Cortés (Honduras), 669
 Çorum, 1295
 Corvallis (Oreg.), 1525,
 1527
 Corvo Island, 1098
 Cosenza, 811
 Cosmeledo Islands, 1149
 Costa Rica, 7, 51-2,
 438-41
 Costermansville *see*
 Bukavu
 Côte d'Ivoire, 7, 442-6,
 557
 Cotonou, 192-4
 Cotopaxi, 497
 Cottbus, 596
 Council Bluffs (Ia.), 1472
 Council of Europe, 41-3
 Courtrai, 181
 Covasna, 1111
 Coventry, 1307, 1358-9
 Covington (Ky.), 1476
 Cox's Bazar, 186
 Crabwood Creek, 662
 Cracow (Poland) *see*
 Kraków
 Craigavon, 1370
 Craigieburn, 143
 Craiova, 1111, 1117
 Cranbrook, 284
 Cranston (R.I.), 1531
 Cranwell, 1325
 Creil, 550, 556
 Crete (Greece), 636, 639
 Crete (Nebr.), 1501
 Créteil, 550
 Crewe and Nantwich,
 1307
 Crimea, 372, 389, 394-5
 Crisana, 1122
 Cristóbal, 1058, 1060
 Cristoforo Colombo
 International Airport,
 810
 Croatia, 7, 47, 447-50,
 1606-7
 Crooked Island, 162
 Cross River, 1028
 Croydon, 1309
 Crozet Islands, 577-8
 CSCE, 35, 46-7
 Csongrád, 679
 Cuando-Cubango, 78
 Cuanza, 78
 Cuba, 7, 33, 58, 451-6
 Cubango, 85
 Cúcuta, 352
 Cuddalore, 746-7
 Cuddapah, 712-13
 Cuenca (Ecuador), 497,
 499, 501
 Cuenca (Spain), 1201
 Cuernavaca, 942-3
 Cueva, 223
 Cuiabá, 216
 Cukurova, 1289
 Culebra, 1565
 Culiacán Rosales, 942-3,
 948
 Cumaná, 1582
 Cumberland (Md.), 1483
 Cumberland (R.I.), 1540
 Cumbernauld and
 Kilsyth, 1310
 Cumbria, 1307
 Cumnock and Doon
 Valley, 1310
 Cundinamarca, 352
 Cunene, 78
 Cunningham, 1310
 Curaçao, 990, 998-1001
 Curepipe, 938
 Curico, 328
 Curitiba, 216-17, 222-3
 Curtis Island, 1002
 Cuscatlán, 509
 Cuttack, 694, 739-41
 Cutuco, 512
 Cuvette, 434
 Cuyahoga Falls (Oh.),
 1519
 Cuyuni, 661
 Cuzeo, 1074-5
 Cyanguu, 1119
 Cyclades, 636
 Cyprus, 7, 28, 38, 40, 43,
 47, 52, 276, 457-62,
 1322, 1325
 Cyrenaica, 880
 Cyril E. King Airport,
 1569
 Czech Republic, 4, 7, 12,
 35, 37-8, 40, 44, 47,
 58, 464-9
 Czestochowa, 1088-9
 Dabakala, 442
 Dabgram, 752
 Dabolim, 718
 Dacca *see* Dhaka
 Dac Lac, 1588
 Dacorum, 1307
 Dadar, 734
 Dadong, 342
 Dadra and Nagar Haveli,
 694, 697, 708, 711,
 755-6
 Dafur, 1219
 Dagang, 340
 Dagenham, 1309
 Dagestan, 368, 382
 Dahagram, 170
 Dahlak Islands, 539
 Dahuk, 774
 Daitari, 740
 Dajabón, 492
 Dakahlia, 502
 Dakar, 556, 1144-5,
 1147
 Dakhlia, 1043
 Dakhla, 965, 1223
 Dakhlet Nouâdhbou, 934
 Dalap-Uliga-Darrit, 932
 Da Lat, 1589
 Dalian, 335, 343
 Dallas (Tex.), 1389,
 1415, 1427, 1539-41
 Daloa, 442, 445
 Dalvík, 687
 Daman and Diu, 694,
 697, 708, 711, 755,
 756
 Damanganga, 755
 Damanhur, 502-3
 Damascus, 1250, 1253
 Damaturu, 1027
 Damietta, 502-3
 Dammam, 1138, 1142-3
 Dampier, 107
 Danané, 442
 Da Nang, 1589, 1592-3
 Danbury (Conn.), 1452
 Danger Island, 1015,
 1017
 Dangriga, 188
 Dangs, 719
 Danlí, 669
 Danube Commission, 57
 Danville (Ky.), 1478
 Danzig *see* Gdansk
 Daoukou, 442
 Dapaong, 1266, 1269
 Dapoli, 734
 Daqing, 340, 342
 Dará, 1250
 Darbhanga, 716-17
 Dar es Salaam, 260,
 1255-6, 1258-9
 Darhan, 956, 958-9
 Dar-i-Suf, 71
 Darjeeling, 695, 751
 Darlington, 1307
 Darmstadt, 596, 615
 Daros Island, 1149
 Dartmouth (Canada), 294
 Dartmouth (N.H.), 1506
 Daru, 1063
 Darwin, 94-5, 99, 107,
 115-17
 Das Island, 1302
 Datong, 335
 Daugavpils, 860
 Davangere, 694
 Davao, 1080
 Davenport (Ia.), 1472
 David, 1058, 1060
 Davidson (Tenn.), 1390
 Davis, 130
 Dawson City, 310-12
 Dawson Creek, 284
 Daya Bay, 360
 Dayal Bagh, 751
 Dayr az-Zawr, 1250,
 1253
 Dayton (Oh.), 1390,
 1519, 1521
 Deba Habe, 1028
 Debrecen, 680-1, 684-5
 Debre Zeit, 526-7
 Decatur (Ill.), 1467
 Deer Lodge (Mont.),
 1497, 1499
 Dégrad des Cannes, 569
 Dehiwela-Mount Lavinia,
 1213
 Dehra Dun, 694, 699, 751
 DeKalb (Ill.), 1469

- Deke, 527
 De La Kara, 1266
 Delaware, 1387-8,
 1395-6, 1401, 1454-6
 Delft, 987
 Delfzijl, 991
 Delhi, 694, 697, 700, 702,
 707-9, 711, 756-7
 Delhi, New, 694-5, 710,
 756
 Delimara, 931
 Delta Amacuro, 1582
 Delta State (Nigeria),
 1028
 Demerara, 661
 Denali (Ak.), 1440-1
 Den Helder, 987, 990
 Denizli, 1283-4
 Denkel, 518
 Denmark, 7, 34-5, 37-8,
 40-1, 45, 47, 58,
 1470-81
 —Dependencies, 481-4
 Denpasar, 761, 765
 Denton (Tex.), 1541
 Denver (Colo.), 1390,
 1427, 1450-1
 De Panne, 185
 Derby, 1307, 1342, 1358
 Derbyshire, 1307
 Dergue, 529
 Derna, 877-8, 881
 De Ronde Venen, 903
 Derry, 1370, 1375, 1377
 Desaguadero, 205
 Desful, 768
 Des Moines (Ia.), 1390,
 1472-3
 Des Plateaux, Region
 (Togo), 1266
 Desroches Island, 224,
 1149
 Des Savanes, Region
 (Togo), 1266
 Detroit Metropolitan
 Airport, 1427
 Detroit (Mich.), 1389,
 1488-9
 Deurne (Belgium), 185
 Deusto, 1211
 Deva, 1111
 Development Centre, 34
 Deventer, 987
 Devil's Island, 570
 Devon, 1307
 Devonport (Australia),
 139
 Devonport (UK), 1323
 Dewas, 730
 D.F. Malan Airport, 1187
 Dhahirah, 1043
 Dhahran, 1142-3
 Dhaka, 170-5
 Dhamar, 1601
 Dhanbad, 697, 716
 Dhangari, 982
 Dhankuta, 982
 Dhanlagiri, 982
 Dharmanagar, 748-9
 Dharwad, 728
 Dharwar, 694, 726, 728
 Dhawwar, 668
 Dhi Qar, 774
 Dhofar, 1045
 Dhubri, 715
 Dhule, 694
 Dhulia, 732
 Dhursing, 988
 Diadema, 217
 Diamir, 1048, 1050
 Diamou, 932
 Dibrë, 65
 Dibrugarh, 715-16
 Dicie, 1289
 Diego Garcia, 224
 Diego Ramírez Islands,
 328
 Diffa, 1023
 Differdange, 890
 Dijon, 550, 556
 Dikhil, 485
 Dili, 761
 Dillingham (Ak.), 1439
 Dillon (Mont.), 1499
 Dilolo, 91
 Dimapur, 738-9
 Dimashq *see* Damascus
 Dimbokro, 442
 Dimbovita, 1111
 Dinajpur, 170
 Dindigul, 746
 Diourbel, 1144, 1147
 Dipayal, 982
 Direction Island, 127
 Dire Dawa, 526-7
 Dispur, 711, 715
 Disraeli, 143
 District of Columbia,
 1388, 1391, 1395-6,
 1401, 1403, 1417,
 1429-31, 1456-8
 Distrito Federal (Brazil),
 216, 222, 226
 Distrito Federal
 (Mexico), 942, 944
 Distrito Nacional
 (Dominican
 Republic), 492, 495
 Diu, 756
 Divo, 442
 Diyala, 774
 Diyarbakir, 1283, 1285
 Djalal-Abad
 (Kyrgyzstan), 418
 Djambala, 434
 Djelfa, 70
 Djerba, 1277
 Djetygar, 430
 Djibouti, 7, 55, 485-8,
 556
 Djoué, 383
 Dniprodzerzhynsk, 390
 Dnipropetrovsk, 390
 Doba, 324
 Dobrich, 229
 Dockyard, 198
 Dodecanese, 636
 Dodge City (Kans.), 1474
 Doda, 1255
 Doha, 853, 1107, 1109
 Dolgano-Nenets, 369
 Dolisie *see* Loubomo
 Dolj, 1111
 Dolni Dubnik, 231
 Dominica, 7, 28, 51, 53,
 489-91
 Dominican Republic, 7,
 51, 492-6
 Donai, 563
 Doncaster, 1307
 Donegal, 779, 790
 Donetsk, 389, 392-3
 Dong Ha, 1588
 Dong Hoi, 1588
 Dong Nai, 1589
 Dongola, 1141
 Dong Thap, 1588
 Doornik, 181
 Dorada, La, 377
 Dordrecht, 987
 Dorset, 1307
 Dortmund, 596, 618, 620
 Dorval Airport, 305
 Dos Hermanas, 1201
 Doshi, 71
 Dosso, 1023
 Douai, 550
 Douala, 253, 256-7
 Douglas, 1378, 1380
 Douglas-Daly, 122
 Dover (DeI.), 1455-6
 Dover (N.H.), 1505
 Dover (N.J.), 1507
 Dover (UK), 1307, 1343
 Down, 1370
 Drama, 637
 Drammen, 1033
 Drenthe, 986
 Dresden, 596, 623
 Drobeta-Turnu Severin,
 1111
 Dronning Maud Land, 57,
 1042
 Drumheller, 278
 Dschang, 253, 257
 Duarte, 492
 Dubai, 1300-3
 Dublin, 778-9, 783-4,
 786, 790
 Dubrovnik, 447, 450
 Dubuque (Ia.), 1472-3
 Ducie Island, 1087
 Dudelange, 890
 Dudinka, 389
 Dudley, 1307
 Dukkoué, 442
 Duff Islands, 1172
 Duisburg, 596
 Dukhan, 1107
 Dulles International
 Airport, 1427,
 1457, 1547
 Duluth (Minn.), 1490
 Dumbarton, 1310
 Dum Dum, 752
 Dumfries and
 Galloway, 1310
 Dundalk (Ireland), 790
 Dundalk (Md.), 1483
 Dundee, 1310, 1320, 1360
 Dundigal, 700
 Dunedin, 1003-4, 1012
 Dunfermline, 1310
 Dunganon, 1370
 Dunkerque, 550, 563
 Dun Laoghaire, 778, 790
 Duntroon, 105
 Duque de Caxias, 217
 Duran, 501
 Durango (Mexico), 942
 Durant (Okla.), 1524
 Durazno, 1571
 Durazzo *see* Durrës
 Durban, 1181, 1187-9
 Durg, 730
 Durgapur, 694, 753
 Durham (N.C.), 1390,
 1515
 Durham (UK), 1307,
 1352, 1358
 Durrës, 65-6, 68
 Dushanbe, 361, 421-2
 Düsseldorf, 596, 601,
 603, 618, 620
 Dutse, 1027
 Duusa Mareeb, 1177
 Dyce Airport, 1342
 Dyfed, 1307
 Dzaoudzi, 574-5
 Dzerzhinsk, 368
 Dzhezkazgan, 414
 Dzhezak, 427
 EAEC, 39, 48
 Eagle Island, 224
 Ealing, 1309
 Easington, 1307
 East Bank *see* Jordan
 East Cleveland (Oh.),
 1519
 East Devon, 1307
 Easter Island, 328
 Eastern Cape, 1181-2,
 1191-2
 Eastern District
 (American Samoa),
 1563
 Eastern Equatoria, 1219
 Eastern Highlands (Papua
 New Guinea), 1063
 Eastern Island, 578
 Eastern Province
 (Kenya), 832
 Eastern Province (Saudi
 Arabia), 1138, 1142
 Eastern Province (Sierra
 Leone), 1153
 Eastern Province (Sri
 Lanka), 1213-14
 Eastern Province
 (Zambia), 1621
 Eastern Region (Ghana),
 628
 Eastern Transvaal,
 1181-2, 1192-3
 East Falkland, 531-3
 East Flanders, 180
 East Gippsland, 143, 145
 East Greenland, 483
 East Hampshire, 1307
 East Hertfordshire, 1308
 East Island (Ashmore
 Islands), 121
 East Kazakhstan, 414
 East Kilbride, 1310
 Eastleigh, 1308
 East Lindsey, 1308
 East London, 1181,
 1187-8
 East Lothian, 1310
 East Midlands
 International Airport,
 1342
 East New Britain, 1063
 Easton (Pa.), 1530
 East Orange (N.J.), 1507
 East Providence (R.I.),
 1531
 East Rand, 1181
 East Region (Iceland),
 687
 East Region (Nepal), 982
 East Region (Somalia),
 1177
 East St Louis (Ill.), 1467
 East Sepik, 1063
 East Staffordshire, 1308
 East Sussex, 1307
 East Timor, 761
 East York, 298
 Eau Claire (Wis.), 1554,
 1556

- Ebbeiyin, 514
 Ebeye, 932-3
 Ebolowa, 253
 EBRD, 47-8
 EC, 43-9
 ECA, 5
 ECE, 5
 ECLAC, 5
 Economic and Social
 Commission for
 Western Asia, 5
 Economic and Social
 Council for Asia and
 the Pacific, 5
 Economic Commission
 for Africa, 5
 Economic Commission
 for Europe, 5
 Economic Commission
 for Latin America
 and the Caribbean, 5
 Economic Commission
 for Western Asia, 5
 Economic Community of
 the Countries of the
 Great Lakes, 255,
 1128, 1619
 Economic Development
 Institute, 21
 ECSC, 43, 46-7
 Ecuador, 7, 51-2, 58,
 497-501
 Edéa, 253
 Ede (Netherlands), 987
 Ede (Nigeria), 1028
 Edessa, 570
 Edgeoya, 1041
 Edinburgh (Tristan da
 Cunha), 1123
 Edinburgh (UK), 1310,
 1312, 1320, 1340,
 1342, 1344, 1360
 Edirne, 1283
 Edison (N.J.), 1507
 Edmond (Okl.), 1522,
 1524
 Edmonton (Canada), 131,
 259, 271, 278, 280
 Edmundston, 287, 290
 Edo, 1028
 Edwardsville (Ill.), 1469
 EEA, 43, 49-50
 EEC, 39, 43-4
 Efate, 1576, 1578
 Effen-Alaiye, 1028
 EFTA, 43, 45-6
 Ege, 1289
 Eger, 680
 EGLinton Airport, 1375
 Egmont Island, 224
 Egypt, 7, 20, 43, 52, 54-5,
 502-8
 EIB, 46
 Eichstätt, 609
 Eidi, 482
 Eilat, 797, 799
 Eindhoven, 987, 993
 Eire *see* Ireland
 Eisenstadt, 156
 Ekaterinburg, 381
 Ekpan, 1028
 El-Aaiún, 963, 1223
 El Alto, 203, 206
 El Azhar, 508
 Elazığ, 1283-4
 Elbasan, 65
 Elblag, 1088
 El Bluff, 1021
 El César, 352
 Elche, 1201
 Eldorado International
 Airport, 356
 Eldoret, 832, 836
 Eleuthera, 162
 El Ferrol, 1201
 Elgin (Ill.), 1467
 El Gurdakah, 502
 Elia, 636
 Elista, 383
 Elizabeth (N.J.),
 1391, 1507
 Elizabethville *see*
 Lubumbashi
 El Jadida, 963
 El Kelâa Srahna, 963
 Elko (Nev.), 1513
 El Mansoura, 508
 Elmbridge, 1308
 Elmira (N.Y.), 1512
 El Monte (Calif.), 1391,
 1447
 Elobey Chico, 514
 Elobey Grande, 514
 El Oro, 497
 El Paraíso, 669
 El Paso (Tex.), 1390,
 1539-40
 Elphinstone, 754
 El Porvenir, 1058
 El Progreso (Guatemala),
 647
 El Progreso (Honduras),
 669
 Elsa, 312
 El Salvador, 7, 51-2,
 509-13, 660
 El Seibo, 492
 Elsmere Town (Del.),
 1455
 Eluru, 711
 Elyria (Oh.), 1519
 El Zagazig, 502-3, 508
 Emba, 430
 Embu, 832
 Emilia-Romagna, 803
 Emmen, 987
 Empangeni, 1190
 Emporia (Kans.), 1474
 EMS, 44
 Emsland, 601
 Encarnación, 1072
 Enderbury, 837
 Enfield, 1309
 Enga, 1063
 English Bazar, 752
 Enid (Okl.), 1522
 Enonkosi, 543
 Enschede, 987
 Enseneda, 943
 Entebbe, 1295-6, 1298
 Entre Ríos, 88, 93
 Entzheim Airport, 561
 Enugu, 1028
 Enver Hoxha Port, 68
 Epe (Nigeria), 1028
 Ephraim (Ut.), 1543
 Epi, 1576
 Epirus, 636
 Epping Forest, 1308
 Equateur (Zaire), 1616
 Equatoria (Sudan), 1219
 Equatorial Guinea, 7, 52,
 514-17, 557
 Ercan International
 Airport, 463
 Erciyes, 1289
 Erdenet, 956, 958-9
 Eregli, 1285
 Erevan, 361, 364, 399,
 401
 Erewash, 1308
 Erfurt, 596, 626
 Erie (Pa.), 1391, 1528
 Eritrea, 7, 518-20, 526-7
 Erlangen, 596, 609
 Ernakulam, 729
 Erode, 746
 Erongo, 974
 Eros Airport, 977
 Errachidia, 963
 Erromanga, 1576
 Ersekë, 65
 Erzincan, 1283
 Erzurum, 1284
 Esbjerg, 470-1
 Esbo, 540
 Escaldes-Engordany, 84
 ESCAP, 5
 Esch-Alzette, 890
 Escondido (Calif.), 1391,
 1447
 Escuintla, 647
 ESCWA, 5
 Esenboga International
 Airport, 1288
 Esfahan, 767
 Eskifjörður, 687
 Eskilstuna, 1232
 Eskisehir, 1284-5
 Esmeraldas, 497, 500
 Espaillet, 492
 Espargos, 316
 Espírito Santo (Brazil),
 216, 221
 Espiritu Santo (Vanuatu),
 1576, 1578
 Espoo, 540
 Esquimault, 262
 Essaouira, 963
 Es-Semara *see* Smara
 Essen, 596
 Essequebo, 661
 Essex, 1307, 1366
 Estelí, 1018-19
 Estevan, 305
 Estonia, 7, 35, 37-8, 42,
 44, 47, 358, 521-5,
 862
 Est Province (Cameroon),
 253
 Estrelleta, La, 492
 Estuaire (Gabon), 585
 Etawah, 750
 Etchmiadzin, 401
 Ethiopia, 7, 21, 518,
 526-30
 E.T. Joshua Airport, 1131
 Etobicoke, 298
 Eton, 1357
 Ettrick and Lauderdale,
 1310
 ETUC, 33-4
 EU, 34, 39-45, 52
 'Eua, 1270
 Euboea, 636
 Euclid (Oh.), 1519
 Eugene (Oreg.), 1391,
 1525, 1527
 Eupen, 183
 Euratom, 39, 45
 Euroa, 155
 Europa, 572
 European Atomic Energy
 Community, 39, 45
 European Bank for
 Reconstruction and
 Development, 47-8
 European Coal and Steel
 Community, 39, 42
 European Commission of
 Human Rights, 42
 European Common
 Market *see* European
 Economic
 Community
 European Communities,
 43-9
 European Court of
 Justice, 42
 European Court on
 Human Rights, 42
 European Economic
 Area, 40, 43, 52
 European Economic
 Community, 13, 39,
 43-4
 European Free Trade
 Association, 43, 45-6
 European Investment
 Bank, 42
 European Monetary
 Institute, 42
 European Monetary
 System, 44
 European Parliament, 45
 European Trade Union
 Confederation, 33-4
 European Union, 34,
 39-45, 52
 European Youth Centre/
 Foundation, 45
 Europol, 42
 Evanston (Ill.), 1469
 Evansville (Ind.), 1391,
 1470
 Evcan, 406
 Evenki, 369, 388
 Everett (Wash.), 1549
 Everton (Guyana),
 667
 Evinayong, 514, 516
 Evora, 1097, 1103-4
 Evreux, 556
 Evros, 637
 Evry, 563
 Evrytania, 636
 Exeter, 1308, 1358
 Extremadura, 1201-2,
 1204, 1211
 Extrême Nord Province
 (Cameroon), 253
 Exuma Islands, 162
 Eylül, 1289
 Eysturoy, 481-2
 Faaa Airport, 583
 Fada N'Gourma, 236
 Fagatogo, 1563
 Faial Island, 1097
 Fairbairn, 100
 Fairbanks (Ak.),
 1439-41
 Fairmont (W. Va.),
 1551-2
 Faisalabad, 1048
 Faizabad (Afghanistan),
 61
 Faizabad (India), 750-1
 Fakaofa, 1014
 Falcón, 1582
 Faleolo Airport, 1606
 Falkirk, 1310

- Falkland Islands, 29, 88,
 224, 531-3, 1322,
 1325
 Fallon (Nev.), 1504
 Fall River (Mass.),
 1486-7
 Falmouth, 1359
 Falun, 1232
 Famagusta, 457, 461-3
 Family Islands, 164-5
 Fangataufa, 581
 Fanning Island *see*
 Tabueran Island
 FAO, 13-15, 21
 Farafenni, 590
 Farakka, 184, 753
 Fareham, 1308
 Fargo (N.D.), 1517-18
 Farhah, 1149
 Faridabad, 694, 721
 Faridpur, 170
 Farim, 656
 Farnham, 1359
 Faro (Canada), 311-12
 Faro (Portugal), 1097,
 1102, 1104
 Faroe Islands, 470-2, 474,
 476, 481-2
 Farquhar Island, 224,
 1149
 Farrukhabad-Cum-
 Fategarh, 750
 Fars, 767
 Farwaniya, 851
 Far West Region
 (Nepal), 982
 Faslane, 1323
 Fatah, 877
 Fategarh, 750
 Fatehpur, 750
 Fatick, 1144
 Fatuhiva, 582
 Faya, 324
 Fayetteville (Ark.), 1445
 Fayetteville (N.C.), 1515
 Fayum, 502-3
 Fdérík, 934
 Federal Capital Territory
 (Nigeria), 1027-9
 Federal Capital Territory
 (Pakistan), 1049-50
 Federal Dependencies
 (Venezuela), 1582
 Federal District
 (Argentina), 88
 Federal District (Brazil),
 216, 222, 226
 Federal District (Mexico),
 942, 944
 Federal District
 (Venezuela), 1582-3
 Federal Republic of
 Germany *see*
 Germany
 Federal Way (Wash.),
 1549
 Feira de Santana, 217
 Fejér, 680
 Felixstowe, 1343
 Feltre, 811
 Fengshan, 347
 Ferghana, 427-8
 Ferihegy Airport, 684
 Ferkéssédougou, 442
 Fermanagh, 1370
 Ferozepore, 741
 Ferrara, 804, 811
 Ferrol, 1205
 Fez, 963-4
 Fianarantsoa, 898
 Fier, 65
 Fife, 1310
 Figuig, 963
 Fiji, 7, 48, 54, 534-8
 Filchner Ice Shelf, 224
 Findel Airport, 892
 Fingal, 778
 Finland, 7, 34-5, 38, 40-1,
 45, 47, 52, 58, 539-48
 Finnmark, 1033
 Firat, 1289
 Firozabad, 750
 Fish Lake, 311
 Fitchburg (Mass.), 1487
 Flagstaff (Ariz.), 1444
 Flamingo International
 Airport, 1000
 Flanders, 180
 Flandreau (S.D.), 1541
 Fleetwood, 1334
 Flemish Region
 (Belgium), 180
 Flesland International
 Airport, 1039
 Flevoland, 986
 Flinders Island, 140
 Flin Flon, 284
 Flint (Mich.), 1390,
 1488
 Flint Island, 837
 Florence (Italy), 804, 811
 Florence (S.C.), 1534
 Florencia, 352
 Flores (Uruguay), 1571
 Flores Island, 1097
 Florianópolis, 216
 Florida (Uruguay), 1571
 Florida (USA), 1388,
 1395, 1397, 1401,
 1420, 1458-60
 Florida Islands (Solomon
 Islands), 1172
 Florina, 637
 Florissant (Mo.), 1495
 Flushing, 992, 995
 Focsani, 1112
 Foggia, 804, 811
 Fogo, 314
 Fomboni, 430
 Fond du Lac (Wis.), 1554
 Fontana (Calif.), 1447
 Fontvieille, 953-4
 Food and Agriculture
 Organization, 11,
 13-15, 21
 Forbach, 550
 Forli, 804
 Formosa (Argentina), 88
 Formosa (China) *see*
 Taiwan
 Fornebu International
 Airport, 1039
 Fortaleza, 216-17, 223
 Fort Clayton, 1069
 Fort Collins (Colo.),
 1450-1
 Fort-de-France, 570-1
 Fort Dodge (Ia.), 1472
 Fort George G. Meade
 (Md.), 1404
 Fort Gillem (Ga.), 1405
 Forth port, 1343
 Fort Huachuca (Ariz.),
 1405
 Fort Lauderdale (Fla.),
 1458
 Fort-Liberté, 665
 Fort McMurray, 278-9
 Fort McNair
 (Washington, D.C.),
 1405
 Fort McPherson (Ga.),
 1404
 Fort Monroe (Va.),
 1405
 Fort Providence, 309
 Fort St John, 284
 Fort Sam Houston (Tex.),
 1405
 Fort Saskatchewan, 278
 Fort Simpson, 309
 Fort Smith (Ark.), 1445
 Fort Smith (Canada),
 308-9
 Fort Wayne (Ind.), 1390,
 1470
 Fort Worth (Tex.), 1390,
 1427, 1539-41
 Fouban, 253
 Fourah Bay, 1164
 Fourth February Airport,
 Luanda, 81
 Framingham (Mass.),
 1487
 France, 4, 7, 12, 18, 32,
 34-41, 44, 47, 52,
 57-8, 549-66
 —Overseas Departments,
 566-74, 566
 —Overseas Territories,
 566, 577-84
 —Territorial
 Collectivities, 566,
 574-7
 Franceville, 588
 Franche-Comté, 550
 Francisco Morazán, 669
 Francistown, 211
 Frankfurt (Ky.), 1476
 Frankfurt am Main, 596,
 601, 603, 615
 Franklin (N.H.), 1505
 Fray Bentos, 1571
 Frederick (Md.), 1483
 Frederickton, 287-90
 Frederiksberg, 470
 Frederiksborg, 470
 Frederikshavn, 478
 Frederiksted, 1568
 Fredrikstad, 1033
 Freeport (Bahamas), 162,
 164-5
 Freeport (N.Y.), 1512
 Free State Goldfields,
 1181
 Freetown, 1153, 1155
 Fregate Island, 1149
 Freiburg, 1242-4, 1249
 Freiburg im Breisgau,
 596, 604, 608
 Freising, 604
 Fremantle, 107, 121, 149,
 153
 Fremont (Calif), 1390,
 1447
 Fremont (Nebr.), 1500-1
 French Community, 557
 French Community
 (Belgium), 182-3
 French Guiana, 566,
 568-70
 French Island, 143
 French Polynesia,
 566, 581-3
 French Southern and
 Antarctic Territories,
 57, 566, 579-80
 Fresno (Calif.), 1390,
 1447
 Fria, 654
 Fribourg, 1242-4, 1249
 Friesland, 986
 Friuli-Venezia Giulia,
 803, 806
 Front Range (Colo.),
 1450
 Frosinone, 811
 Frydek-Mistek, 465
 Fuenlabrada, 1201
 Fuerteventura, 1201
 Fuglafjörður, 487
 Fuhlbuttel International
 Airport, 603
 Fujairah, 1300, 1302-3
 Fujian, 335, 341-2, 344
 Fujisawa, 818
 Fukui, 818
 Fukuoka, 818, 824-5
 Fukushima, 818
 Fukuyama, 818
 Fulacunda, 656
 Fulham, 1309
 Fullerton (Calif.), 1391,
 1447
 Funabashi, 818
 Funafuti, 1293-4
 Funchal, 1098, 1102-3
 Fürth, 596
 Fushun, 335
 Futuna, 584
 Fuzhou, 335
 Fylingdales, 1324
 Fyn, 470
 Gaalkacyo, 1177
 Gaarowe, 1177
 Gabcikovo, 1165
 Gabela, 81
 Gabès, 1277, 1280
 Gabon, 7, 56, 557, 585-9
 Gaborone, 211-12, 214
 Gabrovo, 229
 Gabú, 656
 Gadag-Batigeri, 726
 Gafsa, 1277
 Gagauz, 411
 Gaggal Airport, 723
 Gagnoa, 442
 Gainesville (Fla.), 1458,
 1460
 Gaithersburg (Md.), 1483
 Galápagos Islands, 497-8
 Galashiels, 1360
 Galatasaray, 1289
 Galati, 1111, 1116
 Galgudug, 1177
 Galicia (Spain), 1201-2,
 1204, 1217
 Galileo Galilei
 International Airport,
 810
 Galle, 1213, 1217
 Galveston (Tex.),
 1539-40
 Galway, 778-9, 790
 Gambella, 526
 Gambia, The, 7, 28, 590-3
 Gambier Islands, 585
 Gamveila, 1141
 Gandaki, 982
 Gand, 290
 Gandhinagar, 711, 719

- Ganga-Mula, 727
 Gangannagar, 743
 Gantok, 711, 745
 Ganjam, 740
 Gansu, 335, 344
 Ganzourgou, 236
 Gao, 922, 925
 Garbahaarey, 1177
 Gardaber, 687
 Garden City (N.Y.), 1512
 Garden Grove (Calif.), 1390, 1447
 Gardez, 61
 Garfield Heights (Oh.), 1519
 Garissa, 832, 836
 Garland (Tex.), 1390, 1539
 Garo Hills, 736
 Garoua, 253, 256
 Gary (Ind.), 1391, 1470
 Gash-Setir, 518
 Gaspar Grande, 1273
 Gateshead, 1308
 GATT, 11, 24-5
 Gatwick International Airport, 1342
 Gauhati, 709
 Gauteng, 1181-2, 1193-4
 Gävle, 1232
 Gävleborg, 1231
 Gaya, 694, 717
 Gaza (Egypt), 502-3
 Gaza (Mozambique), 970, 972
 Gaza Strip, 21, 794-5
 Gazi, 1289
 Gaziantep, 1283, 1289
 Gbangatoke, 1155
 Gbama, 874
 Gbessia Airport, 654
 Gdansk, 1088-9, 1091, 1093
 Gdynia, 1088-9, 1091, 1093
 Geçitkale, 463
 Gedaref, 1219
 Gedling, 1308
 Gedo, 1177
 Geelong, 94, 107, 143
 Gelderland, 986
 Geleen, 987
 Gelsenkirchen, 596
 Gembloux, 187
 General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade, 11, 24-5
 General Santos, 1080
 Geneva, 1242-4, 1246-9
 Genk, 181
 Genoa, 804, 808, 810-11
 Gent, 180-1, 183, 185, 187
 Gentofte, 470
 George, 1187
 Georgetown (Ascension), 1123
 George Town (Australia), 150
 George Town (Cayman Islands), 318-19
 Georgetown (Del.), 1456
 Georgetown (Guyana), 660, 662
 Georgetown (Ky.), 1478
 Georgetown (Malaysia) *see* Penang
 Georgetown (St Vincent), 1053
 Georgetown (The Gambia), 590
 Georgia (former USSR), 7, 35, 47, 358-9, 361, 405-9
 Georgia (USA), 1387-8, 1395-6, 1401, 1420-1, 1460-2
 Gera, 596
 Geraldton, 149
 German-speaking Community (Belgium), 182-3
 Germany, 4, 7, 12, 18, 32, 34-5, 37-41, 44, 47, 52, 62-3, 594-606, 1322, 1325
 —Länder, 595, 607-27
 Gerona, 1201, 1209, 1211
 Gezira, 1219
 Ghadames, 877
 Ghana, 7, 12, 28, 628-32, 1196
 Ghanzi, 226
 Gharbia, 502
 Ghardaia, 70
 Gbaryan, 877
 Ghat, 894
 Ghawar, 1149
 Ghaziabad, 694
 Ghazni, 61, 226
 Ghent, 180-3, 185, 187
 Ghubriah, 1045
 Gia Lai, 1589
 Gibraltar, 29, 633-5, 1323
 Gibraltar North Front Airport, 634
 Giessen, 615
 Gifu, 818
 Gijón, 1201
 Gikongoro, 1119
 Gilan, 767
 Gilbert Islands, 837
 Gilgit, 1048, 1050
 Gillette (Wyo.), 1557
 Gillingham, 1308
 Gippisland, 102, 143, 145
 Giresun, 1283
 Gisborne, 1003
 Gisenyi, 1119
 Gitama, 1119
 Giurgiu, 1111
 Giza, 502-3
 Gizo, 1172, 1174
 Gjirrokastër, 65
 Gjovik, 1033
 Glace Bay, 294
 Gladstone, 107, 130
 Glamorgan, 1307
 Glarus(is), 1242, 1244-5
 Glasgow, 1310, 1312, 1320, 1331, 1342, 1360
 Glassboro (N.J.), 1507
 Glendale (Ariz.), 1390, 1443
 Glendale (Calif.), 1390, 1447
 Glenorchy, 148
 Glenville (W. Va.), 1553
 Glina, 454, 458
 Glwice, 1089
 Gloucester, 1308, 1359
 Gloucester (N.J.), 1507
 Gloucestershire, 1307
 Glücksburg, 599
 G. Marconi International Airport, 810
 Gnagnan, 236
 Gniezno, 1094
 Goa, 693, 699, 707-8, 711, 718-19, 755
 Gobabis, 974
 Gobi Altai, 965
 Gaborone, 226
 Gode, 529
 Godthåb, 483-4
 Goiânia, 216-17, 223
 Goiás, 216
 Golan Heights, 276
 Gölcük, 1285
 Gold Coast (Australia), 94, 130
 Golden (Colo.), 1461
 Golden Rock Airport, 1125
 Gomet, 395
 Gomera, 1201
 Gómez Palacio, 943
 Gonaïves, 665
 Gondar, 528
 Gondiya, 732
 Goose Bay, 290, 293
 Gopalpur, 740
 Gorakhpur, 694, 707, 751
 Gordon, 1310
 Gorey, 1383
 Gorgol, 934
 Gori, 406
 Gorj, 1111
 Gorno-Altai, 380
 Goroka, 1063
 Gorzów, 1088
 Göteborg, 1231-4, 1238
 Göteborg and Bohus, 1231
 Gothenburg, 1231-4, 1238
 Gotland, 1231-4
 Göttingen, 596, 617
 Gouda, 987
 Gough Island, 1123
 Goulburn, 143
 Goulette, 1277, 1280
 Gourma, 236
 Gozo, 926-7, 929
 Gracias a Dios, 669
 Graciosa, 1097
 Graham Land, 224
 Grahamstown, 1190
 Grampian Region, 1310
 Gramsch, 65
 Granada (Nicaragua), 1018
 Granada (Spain), 1200-1, 1211
 Gran Canaria, 1201, 1209
 Grand Bahama, 162-5
 Grand Bassa, 874
 Grand-Bourg, 566
 Grand Caicos, 1291
 Grand Cape Mount, 874
 Grand Cayman, 318-19
 Grande Anse (Guadeloupe), 566
 Grande Anse (Haiti), 665
 Grande Comore, 430
 Grande Prairie, 278
 Grande-Terre (Guadeloupe), 566
 Grande Terre (Kerguelen Islands), 578
 Grand Falls (Canada), 290
 Grand Forks (N.D.), 1517-18
 Grand Gedeh, 874
 Grand Island (Nebr.), 1500
 Grand Junction (Colo.), 1451
 Grand Kru, 874
 Grand-Lahou, 442
 Grand Rapids (Mich.), 1390, 1488-9
 Grand Turk, 1291-2
 Grand Valley (Mich.), 1489
 Granma, 451
 Grantley Adams International Airport, 178
 Graubünden, 884, 1242, 1244
 Gravesham, 1308
 Graz, 156, 160-1
 Great Andamans, 754
 Great Barrier Island, 1007
 Great Britain *see* United Kingdom
 Greater Manchester, 1307, 1319, 1346
 Great Falls (Mont.), 1497
 Great Grimsby, 1308
 Great Nicobar, 758
 Great Sark, 1381
 Great Zimbabwe, 1628
 Greece, 7, 34-5, 37-8, 40-1, 47, 49, 52, 58, 636-42
 Greece Central Region, 636
 Greece West Region, 636
 Greeley (Colo.), 1450-1
 Green Bay (Wis.), 1554-6
 Greencastle (Ind.), 1471
 Greenfield (Wisc.), 1554
 Greenland, 44, 470-2, 474, 476, 482-4
 Green River (Wyo.), 1557
 Greensboro (N.C.), 1390, 1515
 Greenvale, 143
 Greenville (Liberia), 874
 Greenville (Me.), 1481
 Greenville (Miss.), 1493
 Greenville (S.C.), 1533
 Greenwich (Conn.), 1452
 Greenwich (U.K.), 1309, 1358
 Greenwood (S.C.), 1534
 Greifswald, 618
 Grenada, 7, 27-8, 51, 53, 643-6
 Grenadines, Northern, 1130
 Grenadines, Southern, 643, 1130
 Grenoble, 550, 561
 Grevena, 637
 Grigorevsky, 365
 Grimsby, 1308, 1334, 1343
 Grimshaw, 309
 Grindavík, 687
 Grinnell (Ia.), 1473
 Grisons, 884, 1242, 1244
 Grodno, 395
 Groningen (Netherlands), 986-7

- Groningen (Suriname), 1224
 Grootfontein, 974, 976
 Groton (Conn.), 1409
 Group of Three, 53
 Gruzny, 368, 381
 Guadalaajara (Mexico), 942-3, 948
 Guadalaajara (Spain), 1201
 Guadalcanal, 1172
 Guadeloupe, 566-8, 566
 Guainía, 353
 Guairá, 1069
 Guajira, La, 352
 Guam, 1386, 1389, 1401, 1403, 1417, 1429, 1433, 1559-61
 Guanacaste, 438
 Guanajuato, 942
 Guanare, 1582
 Guangdong, 335, 340-1
 Guangxi Zhuang, 335
 Guangzhou *see* Canton
 Guanta, 1586
 Guantánamo, 451-2
 Guaquí, 217
 Guaranda, 497
 Guarda, 1097
 Guárico, 1582
 Guarulhos, 217, 222
 Guasave, 865
 Guatemala, 7, 51-2, 647-51
 Guatemala City, 647, 649-50
 Guatemala Department, 647
 Guaviare, 353
 Guayaquil, 497-9, 501
 Guayas, 497
 Guaymas, 947
 Guayubin, 495
 Guecho, 1201
 Guelma, 70
 Guelmim, 963
 Guelph, 300, 398
 Guéra, 324
 Guernsey, 1381-2, 1384-5
 Guerrero, 942
 Guiana, French *see* French Guiana
 Guidimaka, 934
 Guiglo, 442
 Guildford, 1308, 1358
 Guillin, 342
 Guinea, 7, 652-5
 Guinea-Bissau, 7, 656-9
 Guinée-Forestière, 652-3
 Guinée-Maritime, 652-3
 Guinguiné, 1147
 Guipúzcoa, 1200
 Guiyang, 335, 342
 Guizhou, 335
 Gujarat, 693, 699, 702-3, 708, 711, 719-21, 755
 Gujranwala, 1048
 Gujrat, 1048
 Gulbahar, 71-2
 Gulbarga, 711, 726
 Gulf Co-operation Council, 46, 55-6
 Gulfport (Miss.), 1493
 Gulf Province (Papua New Guinea), 1063
 Gulu, 1295-6
 Gümüşhane, 1283
 Gunjur, 590
 Gunnison (Colo.), 1451
 Guntur, 694, 713
 Gunza, 81
 Gurdaspur, 722, 741
 Gurgaon, 721
 Gusau, 1028
 Gustavia, 566
 Guwahati, 694, 707, 709, 715-16
 Guyana, 7, 28, 51, 53, 660-3
 Gwader, 1063
 Gwalior, 694, 709, 730-2
 Gwamile, 1238
 Gwent, 1306-7
 Gweru, 1625-6
 Gwynedd, 1307
 Gyalshing, 745
 Gyanda, 402
 Gympie, 143
 Győr, 680
 Győr-Moson-Sopron, 680
 Ha'apai, 1270
 Haarlem, 986-7
 Haarlemmermeer, 987
 Ha Bac, 1588
 Habana, 451-2, 454-5
 Habra, 752
 Hacettepe, 1289
 Hachioji, 818
 Hackney, 1309
 Hadhramaut, 1601
 Hadjú-Bihar, 680
 Haeju, 846
 Hafnarfjörður, 687
 Hagen, 596
 Hagerstown (Md.), 1483
 Ha Giang, 1588
 Hagondange-Briey, 550
 Hague, The, 986-8, 993
 Hahaya, 432
 Hai Duong, 1588
 Haifa, 795, 797, 799, 801
 Hai Hung, 1588
 Haikou, 335
 Ha'il, 1138
 Haina, 495
 Hainan, 335
 Hainaut, 180
 Haines (Ak.), 312, 1439, 1441
 Haines Junction, 310-11
 Hai Phong, 1588-9, 1593
 Hairatan, 63
 Haiti, 7, 51, 664-8
 Hajjah, 1601
 Hakkari, 1283
 Hakodate, 818
 Håkonsvern, 1035
 Halden, 1033
 Haldia, 708, 752-3
 Haldwani-Cum-Kathgodam, 750
 Halifax (Canada), 259, 262, 294, 296-7
 Halisahar, 752
 Halland, 1231
 Halle, 596, 637
 Halmstad, 1232
 Halton, 1308
 Hama, 1250
 Hamadan, 767-8
 Hamamatsu, 818
 Hamasien, 518
 Hamburg, 595-6, 601, 603-4, 613-14
 Håme, 539
 Hämeenlinna, 540
 Hamgyong, 846
 Hamhung, 846, 850
 Hami, 342
 Hamilton (Bermuda), 196, 918
 Hamilton (Canada), 259, 298-9
 Hamilton (New Zealand), 1003, 1012
 Hamilton (N.J.), 1507
 Hamilton (Oh.), 1519
 Hamilton (UK), 1310
 Hamirpur, 723
 Hamm, 596
 Hammersmith and Fulham, 1309
 Hammond (Ind.), 1470
 Hampden-Sydney (Va.), 1548
 Hampshire, 1307
 Hampton (Va.), 1390, 1546, 1548
 Handan, 335
 Hangha, 1074
 Hangzhou, 335, 342
 Haninge, 1232
 Hanoi, 1588-90, 1593
 Hanover (Germany), 596, 601, 603-4, 616-17
 Hanover (Jamaica), 813
 Hanover (N.H.), 1500
 Hao, 581
 Happy Valley, 290
 Hapur, 750
 Haradh, 1138, 1142
 Harar, 526, 529
 Harare, 1625-6, 1628-30
 Hararge, 526
 Harbin, 335, 342
 Harbour Island, 162
 Hardap, 974
 Hardwar, 750-1
 Hargeysa, 1176-8
 Harghita, 1111
 Haringey, 1309
 Harmon, 1560
 Harper, 874
 Harrisburg (Pa.), 1528
 Harrisonburg (Va.), 1548
 Harrogate, 1308
 Harrow, 1309, 1357
 Harstad, 1033
 Hartford (Conn.), 1390, 1452, 1454
 Hartlepool, 1308, 1343
 Hartsfield International Airport, 1427
 Haryana, 693, 699, 708, 711, 721-2, 741-2, 755
 Hasakah, 1250
 Hassan, 727
 Hasselt, 180-1
 Håssleholm, 1232
 Hastings (Nebr.), 1500-1
 Hastings (New Zealand), 1003
 Hastings (Sierra Leone), 1155
 Hatay, 1284
 Ha Tay, 1588
 Hatfield, 1309, 1358
 Hathras, 750
 Hato Mayor, 492
 Hattiesburg (Miss.), 1493-4
 Hat Yai, 1260, 1264
 Haugesund, 1033
 Haulbowline, 782
 Haute-Guinée, 652-3
 Haute-Kotto, 320
 Haute-Normandie, 550
 Haut-M'bomou, 320
 Haut-Ogooué, 585
 Haut-Zaïre, 1616
 Hauz Khaz, 757
 Havana, 451-2, 454-5
 Havant, 1308
 Havelock Mine, 1227
 Haverford (Pa.), 1530
 Havering, 1309
 Havírov, 465
 Havre, Le, 550
 Havre (Mont.), 1497, 1499
 Hawaii, 1386, 1389, 1391, 1395-6, 1401, 1414, 1419, 1430, 1462-4
 Hawalli, 851
 Hawke's Bay, 1003, 1007
 Hay Mohammadi-Ain Sebâa, 963
 Hay Point, 107
 Hay River, 308-9
 Hays (Kansas), 1474
 Hayward (Calif.), 1391, 1447
 Hazaribagh, 717
 Heard Island, 29, 94, 121
 Heathrow International Airport, 1342
 Hebbal, 728
 Hebei, 335, 340, 344
 Hebrides, 1310
 Hedmark, 1033
 Heerlen, 986
 Hefei, 335
 Hegoumenitsa, 637
 Heidelberg, 596, 608
 Heilbronn, 596
 Heilongjiang, 335
 Helena (Mont.), 1497-8
 Hellinikon International Airport, 641
 Helmond, 987
 Helsingborg, 1232, 1238
 Helsingør, 470
 Helsinki, 540, 542-3, 545-6
 Helwan, 508
 Heming, 470
 Hempstead (N.Y.), 1512
 Henan, 335
 Henderson (Ky.), 1476
 Henderson (Nev.), 1502
 Henderson Island, 1087
 Henecán, 672
 Hengelo, 987, 991
 Hengyang, 342
 Heraklion, 636-7
 Herat, 61
 Heredia, 438
 Hereford and Worcester, 1307
 Herm, 1381
 Hermanas, Dos, 1201
 Hermosillo, 942-3
 Hermoupolis, 636
 Hérme, 596
 Herrera, 1058
 Herstal, 181
 Hertfordshire, 1307-8
 Hertogenbosch, 's, 986-7
 Hertzog Airport, 1187

- Hervey Bay City, 142
 Hessen, 595, 614-16
 Heves, 680
 Hewanorra International Airport, 1128
 H.F. Verwoerd Airport, 1187
 Hhohho, 1228
 Hialeah (Fla.), 1390, 1458
 Hidalgo, 942
 Hidd, 166
 Hierro, 1201
 Higashiosaka, 818
 Highland Region (Scotland), 1310
 High Point (N.C.), 1515
 High Wycombe, 1325, 1359
 Hihifo (Tonga), 1270
 Hihifo (Wallis and Futuna), 584
 Hiiumaa, 521
 Hildesheim, 596, 617
 Hillingdon, 1309
 Hillsborough, 300
 Hills district (Meghalaya), 739
 Hilo (Hi.), 1463
 Hilversum, 987
 Himachal Pradesh, 693, 699, 708, 711, 722-4
 Himeji, 818
 Hincbe, 665
 Hinckley and Bosworth, 1308
 Hirakata, 818
 Hiran, 1177
 Hiroshima, 818-19
 Hissar, 721-2
 Hivaoa, 582
 Hlotse, 869
 Ho, 628
 Hoa Binh, 1588, 1592
 Hobart, 94-5, 139, 142
 Hobsonville, 1005
 Ho Chi Minh, 1589, 1593
 Hodeida, 1601-2, 1604
 Hodh ech-Chargui, 934
 Hodh el-Gharbi, 934
 Hofuf, 1138, 1143
 Hoggar, 1025
 Hohenheim, 608
 Hohhot, 335, 344
 Hoima, 1296
 Hokitika, 1004
 Hokkaido, 818-19, 824-5
 Holguin, 451
 Holice Airport, 468
 Holland *see* Netherlands
 Hollywood (Fla.), 1391, 1458
 Holon, 795
 Home Island (Cocos Islands), 119
 Homel, 395
 Homs, 1250
 Honan, 344
 Honduras, 4, 7, 51-2, 660, 669-72
 Hong Gai, 1600
 Hong Kong, 29, 49, 673-8, 1322-5
 Hongqiao International Airport, 342
 Honiara, 1172, 1174
 Honolulu (Hi.), 1390, 1427, 1463
 Honshu, 818-19, 822, 824
 Hoorn, 987
 Hopen, 1041
 Hopkinsville (Ky), 1476
 Hordaland, 1033
 Horlivka, 390
 Hormozgan, 767
 Horthurgh Island, 119
 Horsens, 470
 Horsham, 143
 Horsley Hills, 713
 Horten, 1035
 Hoshangabad, 730-1
 Hoshiarpur, 722, 741
 Hospet, 726
 Hospitalet, 1201
 Hot Springs (Ark.), 1445
 Hot Springs (S.D.), 1535
 Houaphan, 855
 Houari Boumédiène Airport, 74
 Houet, 236
 Houlton (Me.), 1481
 Hounslow, 1309
 Houston Intercontinental International Airport, 1427
 Houston (Tex.), 1389, 1427, 1539-41
 Hradec Králove, 465
 Hrodno, 395
 Hsinchu, 346-7
 Hsinchuan, 347
 Huahine, 581
 Huainan, 335
 Huailien, 346
 Huambo, 78-9, 82
 Huancavelica, 1074
 Huancayo, 1074
 Huangpu, 342
 Huánuco, 1074
 Huaraz, 1074
 Hubei, 335, 344
 Hubli, 694, 727
 Hubli-Dharwar, 694
 Huddersfield, 1358
 Huddinge, 1232
 Hue, 1588-9
 Huehuetenango, 647
 Huella, 1200-1
 Huesca, 1200
 Huevos, 1273
 Hugli-Chinsura, 752
 Huila (Angola), 78
 Huila (Colombia), 352
 Huju, 789
 Hull (Canada), 259, 303
 Hull (UK), 1308, 1334, 1356, 1358
 Hulwan, 503
 Humberstone, 1307
 Humphrey Island, 1015
 Hunan, 335, 340
 Hunedoara, 1111
 Hungary, 7, 35, 37-8, 40, 44, 47, 52, 62-3, 679-86
 Hung Hom, 676
 Hungnam, 850
 Hunter (NSW), 123
 Hunter Island, 579, 1576
 Huntingdonshire, 1308
 Huntington (W. Va.), 1551-2
 Huntington Beach (Calif.), 1390, 1447
 Huntsville (Ala.), 1390, 1437
 Huon Islands, 579
 Hurghada, 504
 Huron (S.D.), 1535
 Húsavík, 687
 Hwalien, 350
 Hwange, 1628
 Hwanghae, 846
 Hyderabad (India), 694-5, 700, 707, 710-13
 Hyderabad (Pakistan), 1048
 Hyesan, 846, 850
 Hyvinge/kää, 540
 IAEA, 11-12
 Iagifu, 1072
 Ialomita, 1111
 Iasi, 1111, 1117
 Ibadan, 1028
 Ibagué, 352
 Ibaraki, 818
 Ibarra, 497
 Ibb, 1601
 Ibiza, 1209
 Ibra, 1043
 IBRD, 11, 20-1
 Ica, 1074
 ICAO, 11, 21-2
 Îcel, 1283
 Iceland, 7, 34-5, 37-8, 46-7, 687-92
 ICFTU, 32, 33
 Ichalkaranji, 732
 Ichihara, 818
 Ichikawa, 818
 Ichinomiya, 818
 IDA, 11, 21
 Idaho, 1388, 1394, 1397, 1401, 1428, 1465-6
 Idaho Falls (Id.), 1465
 Idlib, 1250
 IEA, 34
 IFAD, 11, 26
 IFC, 11, 21
 Ife, 1028
 Ifrane, 963, 967
 Iganga, 1295
 Iisalmi, 540
 Ijebu-Ode, 1028
 Ikare, 1028
 Ikeja, 1028
 Ikerre, 1028
 Ikire, 1028
 Ikorodo, 1028
 Ikurin, 1028
 Ila, 1028
 Ilam, 767, 982
 Ilan, 346
 Ilawe-Ekiti, 1028
 Illebo, 1619
 Île-de-France, 550
 Île de la Gonaive, 664
 Île des Saintes, 566
 Îles de Hoon, 583-4
 Îles du Vent, 581
 Îles Glorieuses, 572
 Ilesha, 1028
 Îles Loyauté, 578
 Îles sous le Vent, 581
 Ilhas Desertas, 1098
 Ilhas Selvagens, 1098
 Iligan, 1080
 Illawara, 123
 Illinois, 1388, 1394, 1396, 1401, 1420, 1466-9
 Illizi, 70
 ILO, 11, 12-13, 1078
 Ilobu, 1028
 Ilocos, 1080
 Iloilo, 1080, 1084
 Ilopango Airport, 456
 Ilorin, 1027-8
 Imathia, 570
 Imatra, 540
 Imbabura, 497
 IMF, 11, 18-20
 Immingham, 1343
 IMO, 11, 24, 1028
 Impfondo, 434
 Imphal, 709, 711, 735
 Inaccessible Island, 1123
 Inagua Islands, 162
 Inanda, 1181
 Inarajan, 1560
 Inchiri, 934
 Inchon, 840, 842
 Independence (Mo.), 1391, 1495
 Independencia (Dominican Republic), 492
 India, 7, 12, 28, 33, 48, 52, 58, 693-711
 —States, 693-4, 696-7, 711-54
 —Union Territories, 694, 697, 711, 754-9
 Indiana, 1388, 1394, 1397, 1401, 1420, 1469-72
 Indianapolis (Ind.), 1389, 1470-1
 Indira Gandhi International Airport, 707, 760
 Indonesia, 4, 7, 12, 48-9, 56, 760-6
 Indore, 694, 709, 730-2
 Inga, 1618
 Inglewood (Calif.), 1391, 1447
 Ingolstadt, 596
 Ingushetia, 368, 371, 381, 382-3
 Inhambane, 970-2
 Inisa, 1028
 Inner Mongolia, 335, 342
 Inner Rhoden, 1242, 1244
 Innsbruck, 156, 160-1
 Innsworth, 1325
 Insular Region (Equatorial Guinea), 514
 Interior Region (Oman), 1043
 International Atomic Energy Agency, 11-12
 International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, 11, 20-1
 International Centre for Advanced Technical and Vocational Training, 13
 International Civil Aviation Organization, 11, 21-2
 International Confederation of Free Trade Unions, 32, 33

- International Court of
Justice, 5-6, 27
- International
Development
Association, 11, 21
- International Energy
Agency, 34
- International Finance
Corporation, 11, 21
- International Fund for
Agricultural
Development, 11, 26
- International Institute for
Labour Studies, 13
- International Labour
Office/Organization,
11, 12-13, 32
- International Maritime
Organization, 11, 24
- International Monetary
Fund, 11, 18-20
- International Narcotics
Control Board, 5
- International
Telecommunication
Union, 11, 22-3
- International Trade
Centre, 28
- International Trade
Secretariat, 32
- Intibucá, 669
- Inuvik, 308-9
- Invercargill (New
Zealand), 1003
- Inverclyde, 1310
- Invermess, 1310
- Ioannina, 636
- Ionian Islands, 637
- Iowa, 1388, 1394, 1396,
1401, 1420, 1430,
1473-4
- Iowa City (Ia.), 1472-3
- Ipo, 907
- Ipswich, 1308
- Iqaluit, 308
- Iquique, 328
- Iquitos, 1074, 1076
- Iran, 7, 12, 48, 56, 276,
767-72
- Irapuato, 943
- Iraq, 7, 54-6, 276,
773-7, 851
- Irbid, 827
- Irbil, 774
- Ireland, 7, 34, 40-1, 45,
47, 49, 778-93, 1360
- Irian Jaya, 760-1, 765
- Iringa, 1255
- Irkutsk, 368, 389
- Irrawaddy, 240
- Irtys, 430
- Irvine (Calif.), 1391,
1447
- Irving (Tex.), 1390, 1539
- Irvington (N.J.), 1507
- Isafjörður, 687
- Isa Town, 166, 168
- Iseyin, 1028
- Isfahan *see* Esfáhán
- Isfjord, 1049
- Ishimbaev, 393
- Ishpushta, 71
- Ishkenderun, 1284-5,
1288
- Isla de Cedros, 947
- Isla de la Juventud, 451-2
- Isla de Pascua, 328
- Islamabad, 1048-50, 1054
- Islam Shahr, 768
- Islas de la Bahía, 669
- Islas Diego Ramírez, 328
- Islas Juan Fernández, 328
- Isle of Man, 1318, 1352,
1378-81
- Isle of Pines, 578
- Isle of Wight, 1307
- Isle of Youth, 451-2
- Isles of Scilly, 1307
- Islington, 1309
- Ísmailia, 502-3
- Isparta, 1283-4
- Israel, 7, 43, 50, 52,
794-802
- Issia, 442
- Issyk-Kul, 418
- Istanbul, 1283-4, 1286,
1288-9
- Istres, 556
- Itabira, 220
- Italy, 4, 7, 12, 18, 32,
34-5, 37-41, 47, 52,
58, 803-12
- Itanagar, 711, 713
- Itapúa, 1069
- ITF, 33, 37
- Ithaca (N.Y.), 1514
- Ithmaniya, 1142
- ITS, 33, 37
- Ita Bena (Miss.), 1494
- ITU, 11, 22-3
- Ituni, 662
- Ivanano-Frankivsk, 390
- Ivanovo, 368
- Ivato International
Airport, 901
- Ivoloina, 901
- Ivory Coast *see* Côte
d'Ivoire
- Iwaki, 818
- Iwo, 1028
- Izabal, 647
- Izhevsk, 368, 388
- Izmir, 1283-4, 1288
- Jabal al-Akhdar, 877
- Jabalpur, 694, 730-2
- Jabal-us-Seraj, 71
- Jabiru, 115
- Jabotao dos Guararapes,
217
- Jackson (Miss.), 1390,
1493-4
- Jackson (Tenn.), 1537
- Jacksonville (Fla.), 1390,
1458, 1460
- Jacmel, 665
- Jacob *see* N'kayi
- Jadavpur, 692
- Jaén, 1200-1
- Jaffa, 795
- Jaffna, 1213, 1217
- Jagdalpur, 730
- Jahingirnagar, 175
- Jahra, 851
- Jaintia Hills, 736
- Jaipur, 694, 709, 711,
743-4
- Jakarta, 760-3, 765-6
- Jakarta Raya, 760, 764
- Jalahalli, 700
- Jalalabad, 61
- Jalandhar, 694
- Jalapa, 647
- Jalapa Enriquez, 942-3,
948
- Jaleswar, 982
- Jalgaon, 724, 732
- Jalingo, 1027
- Jalisco, 942
- Jalna, 732
- Jalpaiguri, 752-3
- Jaluit, 932
- Jamaica, 7, 28, 51, 53,
813-17
- Jamalpur, 170
- Jambi, 760
- Jamestown (N.Y.), 1512
- Jamestown (St Helena),
1122
- Jammu, 724-6
- Jammu and Kashmir,
693, 695-6, 703, 708,
711, 724-6
- Jamnagar, 694, 719-21
- Jamshedpur, 694, 717
- Jämtland, 1231
- Janakpur, 982, 988
- Janesville (Wis.), 1554
- Jan Mayen, 1033, 1041-2
- Jan Smuts Airport, 1187
- Janubiah, 1043
- Japan, 7, 12, 18, 34,
47-50, 58, 818-26
- Järfälla, 1232
- Jarian Al Batnah, 1107
- Järvenpää, 540
- Jarvis Island, 837
- Jász-Nagykún-Szolnok,
680
- Jaunpur, 750-1
- Java, 760-1, 764
- Jawaharlal Nehru Port,
708
- Jawf, 1601
- Jawhar, 1177
- Jayanagar, 988
- Jayapura, 761
- J.B.M. Hertzog Airport,
1187
- Jebel Ali, 1302-3
- Jefferson City (Mo.),
1505
- Jelenia Góra, 1088
- Jelgava, 860
- Jember, 761
- Jena, 596
- Jendoubah, 1277
- Jérémie, 665
- Jerez de la Frontera, 1201
- Jericho, 794
- Jersey, 1381-2, 1382-4
- Jersey City (N.J.), 1390,
1507
- Jerusalem, 795
- Jervis Bay, 114, 122
- Jessore, 170, 184
- Jethou, 1381
- Jewish Autonomous
Region of Birobijan,
369, 388
- Jhang, 1048
- Jhansi, 694
- Jiangsu, 335
- Jiangxi, 335
- Jiddah, 1138-9, 1142-3
- Jidhafs, 166
- Jigawa, 1027
- Jihocsky, 465
- Jihomoravsky, 465
- Jijel, 70, 72
- Jilib, 1177
- Jilikulam, 422
- Jilin, 335, 340, 344
- Jinan, 335
- Jind, 721
- Jinja, 1295
- Jinoteга, 1018
- Jiotsu, 1018-19
- Jisan, 1138
- Jizan, 1142
- João Pessoa, 216-17, 223
- Jodhpur, 694, 700, 744
- Joensuu, 540, 547
- Jogindernagar, 723
- Johan Adolf Pengel
International Airport,
1226
- Johannesburg, 1181,
1185, 1187, 1190,
1193
- John F. Kennedy
International Airport,
1427
- Johnson City (Tenn.),
1537
- Johnston Atoll, 1373,
1389, 1565
- Johor, 907-9
- Johor Baharu, 907
- Joliet (Ill.), 1467
- Jomo Kenyatta Airport,
835
- Jonesboro (Ark.), 1445
- Jönköping, 1231-2
- Jonquière, 259, 303
- Joplin (Mo.), 1495
- Jordan, 7, 21, 43, 55, 797,
827-31
- Jordanstown, 1377
- Jorf Lasfar, 967
- Jorge Chávez
International Airport,
1078
- Jorhat, 715-16
- Jos, 1027-8
- Jose Martí International
Airport, 454
- Joshua, E.T. Airport, 1131
- Jost Van Dyke, 1602
- Joynieh, 868
- Joyntville, 217
- Juan de Nova, 572
- Juan Fernandez Islands,
328
- Juba (Somalia), 1177
- Juba (Sudan), 1219, 1233
- Jubail, 1138-9, 1141-2
- Jubbarharthi Airport, 723
- Judea and Samaria *see*
West Bank
- Juigalpa, 1018-19
- Juiz de Fora, 217
- Jujoy, 88
- Jullundur, 741
- Jumla, 982
- Junagadh, 719
- Jundiaí, 217
- Juneau (Ak.), 1439, 1441
- Junín, 1074
- Junk Bay, 607
- Jura, 1242-4
- Jurmala, 860
- Jurong, 1158, 1160
- Jutiapa, 647
- Juticalpa, 669
- Jwaneng, 211, 213
- Jyväskylä, 540, 547
- Kabale, 1296
- Kabalore, 1296
- Kabardino-Balkaria, 368,
383

- Kabul, 61, 63-5
 Kabwe, 1621
 Kachin, 240
 Kadiogo, 236
 Kadmat, 758
 Kaduna, 1027-8
 Kaédi, 934, 937
 Kaesong, 846-7
 Kaf, 1277
 Kafr Ad Dawwar, 503
 Kafr Ash Shaikh, 502-3
 Kaga-Bandoro, 320
 Kagera, 1255
 Kagoshima, 818, 824
 Kahoolawe (Hi.), 1463
 Kahramanmaraş, 1283-4
 Kailahun, 1153
 Kailashahar, 748
 Kaimiro, 923
 Kaira, 719
 Kairak-Kum, 435
 Kairouan, 1277
 Kaiserslautern, 596, 621
 Kai Tak International Airport, 676
 Kaithal, 721
 Kajaani, 540
 Kakamega, 832
 Kakanda, 655
 Kakata, 874
 Kakhovka, 365
 Kakinada, 694, 713
 Kalamazoo (Mich.), 1489
 Kalangala, 1295
 Kalemie, 1619
 Kalgoorlie, 149, 153
 Kalimantan, 760-1, 764
 Kalingapatnam, 713
 Kaliningrad, 368, 371, 378, 885, 888
 Kalispell (Mont.), 1497
 Kalisz, 1088
 Kalka, 723
 Kallithea, 637
 Kalmar, 1231-2
 Kalmykia, 368, 383-4
 Kalpeni, 758
 Kaluga, 368
 Kalulushi, 1621
 Kalutara, 1213
 Kalyani, 753
 Kalyubia, 502
 Kamalpur, 748
 Kamaran Island, 1601
 Kambia, 1153
 Kamchatka, 368, 389
 Kamembe Airport, 1128
 Kamensk, 368, 410
 Kamloops, 281, 284
 Kampala, 1295-6, 1298-9
 Kampuchea *see* Cambodia
 Kamsar, 654, 660
 Kamuli, 1295
 Kamuzu International Airport, 905
 Kananga, 1616-17
 Kanara, 726
 Kanazawa, 818
 Kanchanpur, 748
 Kanchipuram, 746
 Kanchrapara, 752
 Kandahar, 61
 Kandalaksha, 384
 Kandi, 192, 194
 Kandla, 708, 720
 Kandy, 1213-14
 Kanem, 320, 326
 Kangar, 907
 Kanggye, 846
 Kangra, 722-3
 Kangwon (North Korea), 846
 Kangwon (South Korea), 840
 Kanika, 740
 Kankan, 652, 654
 Kano, 1027-8
 Kantombe Airport, 1128
 Kanpur, 694, 751
 Kansai, 824
 Kansas, 1388, 1394, 1397, 1401, 1420, 1438, 1474-6
 Kansas City (Kans.), 1390, 1474
 Kansas City (Mo.), 1390, 1415, 1427, 1495, 1497
 Kanto, 818
 Kanton, 837
 Kaohsiung, 346-7, 350
 Kaolack, 1144, 1147
 Kapchorwa, 1295
 Kaposvár, 680
 Kapitai, 172
 Kapuni, 923
 Kapurthala, 741
 Kara, 1266
 Karachaganak, 415
 Karachai-Cherkessia, 368, 384
 Karachi, 1048-52, 1054
 Karadeniz, 1289
 Karaganda, 414
 Karaikal, 758
 Karaj, 768
 Karak, 827
 Karakalpak Autonomous Republic, 427, 429
 Karamai, 340, 342
 Karaman, 1283
 Karas, 974
 Karaskpai, 430
 Karbala, 774
 Kardiotsa, 637
 Karelia, 368, 384
 Karen, 240
 Kariba, 1628
 Karima, 1141
 Karimnagar, 711-12
 Karkar, 71
 Karleby, 540
 Karlskrona, 1232
 Karlsruhe, 596, 608
 Karlstad, 1232
 Karmoy, 1033
 Karnal, 721
 Karnali, 982
 Karnataka, 693, 695-6, 702-3, 708, 711, 726-8
 Kärnten, 156
 Karpenissi, 636
 Kars, 1283
 Karshe, 441
 Kartong, 591
 Karuahi, 982
 Karuzi, 245
 Karviná, 465
 Karwar, 727
 Karyai, 570
 Kasai, 1616
 Kasama, 1621
 Kasane, 226
 Kasaragod, 728
 Kasese, 1296
 Kashiwa, 818
 Kaskadar, 427
 Kashmir, 727-9, 1048, 1050, 1054
 — *see also* Jammu and Kashmir
 Kaslik, 868
 Kassala, 1219
 Kassel, 596
 Kasserine, 1277
 Kassou, 455
 Kastamonu, 1283
 Kastoria, 637
 Kastrup Airport, 477
 Kasugai, 818
 Kasur, 1048
 Katanga *see* Shaba
 Katerini, 570
 Katherine, 115, 117
 Kathgodam, 750
 Kathmandu, 982-4
 Kathar, 716
 Katima Mulilo, 974
 Katiola, 442
 Katni, 731
 Katowice, 1088-9
 Katsina, 1027-8
 Katunayake, 1215-16
 Kauai (Hi.), 1463
 Kaunas, 885
 Kavajë, 65
 Kavaratti, 758
 Kavieng, 1063
 Kawagoe, 818
 Kawaguchi, 818
 Kawasaki, 818
 Kaya (Burkina Faso), 236, 238
 Kayah (Burma), 240
 Kayanza, 245
 Kayes, 922, 924
 Kayseri, 1283
 Kazakhstan, 7, 21, 35, 47, 358-9, 361, 372, 378, 413, 414-17
 Kazan, 368, 387
 Kaziranga, 739, 742
 Kearney (Nebr.), 1500-1
 Kebbi, 1027
 Kébili, 1277
 Kecskemét, 679
 Kedah, 907-9
 Kediri, 761
 Keele, 1358
 Keeling Islands *see* Cocos (Keeling) Islands
 Keelung, 346-8, 350
 Keene (N.H.), 1505-6
 Keetmanshoop, 974
 Keewatin, 308
 Keflavík, 687, 690
 Keksholm, 384
 Kelang, 907
 Kelaniya, 1217
 Kelantan, 907-9
 Kelibia, 1278
 Kelowna, 281, 284
 Kemerovo, 368
 Kemi(maa), 540, 543
 Kemo, 320
 Kenai Peninsula (Ak.), 1439
 Kenana, 1221
 Kendari, 761
 KénéDougou, 236
 Kenema, 1153, 1155
 Keningau, 914
 Kénitra, 963-4
 Kenner (La.), 1479
 Kennewick (Wash.), 1549
 Kenosha (Wis.), 1554
 Kensington and Chelsea, 1309
 Kent (UK), 1307, 1366
 Kent (Wash.), 1549
 Kentucky, 1388, 1394, 1397, 1401-2, 1420-1, 1476-8
 Kenya, 7, 20, 33, 832-6
 Kerala, 694, 696, 702-3, 708-9, 711, 728-30
 Kerava, 540
 Kerema, 1063
 Keren, 518
 Kerewan, 590
 Kerguelen Islands, 5777-8
 Kerki, 441
 Kerkrade, 987
 Kermadec Islands, 1002-3
 Kerman, 767-8
 Kermanshah, 767
 Kerry, 779
 Keshod, 720
 Keski-Suomi, 539
 Keta, 628
 Ketchikan (Ak.), 1439
 Kettering (Oh.), 1519
 Keyser (W. Va.), 1553
 Key West (Fla.), 1459
 Kgalagadi, 211
 Kgatleng, 211
 Khabarovsk, 368, 400
 Khadoli, 755
 Khairagarh, 731
 Khajuraho, 731
 Khakassia, 368, 385
 Khalid, 1303
 Khamis-Mushait, 1138
 Khammam, 711-12
 Khammouane, 855
 Khandesh, 732
 Khandwa, 730-1
 Khanh Hoa, 1589
 Khankendi *see* Stepanakert
 Khanty-Mansi(isk), 369, 389
 Kharagpur, 753
 Kharar, 741
 Khar'kov, 390
 Khartoum, 1219, 1222
 Khartoum North, 1219
 Khasab, 1043
 Khasi Hills, 736
 Khaskovo, 229
 Khatlon, 420
 Khémisset, 963
 Khenchela, 70
 Khenifra, 963
 Kherson, 390
 Khmelnytsky, 390
 Khneifis, 1180
 Khomeas, 974
 Khon Kaen, 1260
 Khorasan, 767
 Khorezm, 427
 Khor Fakkan, 1303
 Khorixas, 974
 Khorog, 423
 Khorramabad, 767-8
 Khorramshahr, 768
 Khouribga, 963-4
 Khowai, 748

- Khudzand, 420-1
 Khulna, 170, 172-4
 Khums, 877-8
 Khuzestan, 767
 Khwaja Rawash
 Airport, 63
 Khyber, 1050
 Kibaga, 1296
 Kiboga, 1295
 Kibungo, 1119
 Kibuye, 1119
 Kidal, 922
 Kidira, 1147
 Kidston, 143
 Kiel, 596, 599, 625-6
 Kiele, 1088-9
 Kien Giang, 1588
 Kié-Ntem, 514
 Kieta, 988
 Kiev, 361, 364, 378, 390,
 393-4
 Kiffa, 934, 937
 Kigali, 1119-20
 Kigoma, 1255
 Kikwit, 1616
 Kildare, 778, 790
 Kilimanjaro, 1255, 1258
 Kilkenny, 778
 Kilis, 570
 Killibegs, 795
 Kilmarnock and
 Loudoun, 1310
 Kiltan, 758
 Kimbe, 1063
 Kimberley, 1181, 1187
 Kimchaek, 846
 Kimhae, 844
 Kimpo International
 Airport, 844
 Kincardine and Deeside,
 1310
 Kindia, 652
 Kindley Field
 International Airport,
 198
 King Abdulaziz
 International Airport,
 1142
 King Fahd International
 Airport, 1142
 King Island, 140
 King Khaled
 International Airport,
 1142
 Kingman Reef, 837
 Kings County (N.Y.),
 1517
 King's Lynn and West
 Norfolk, 1308
 Kingsport (Tenn.),
 1537
 Kingston (Jamaica),
 813-14, 816
 Kingston (Norfolk
 Island), 132
 Kingston upon Hull,
 1308, 1334, 1356,
 1358
 Kingston upon Thames,
 1309
 Kingstown, 1130, 1132
 Kingsville (Tex.), 1541
 King William's Town,
 1181
 Kinkala, 434
 Kinki, 818
 Kinma, 346
 Kinnaur, 722
 Kinshasa, 1616-17,
 1619-20
 Kiofi, 248
 Kirakira, 1172
 Kiribati, 29, 54, 837-9
 Kirikkale, 1283-4
 Kiritimati Island, 837-8
 Kirkcaldy, 1310
 Kirkland (Wash.), 1549
 Kirklareli, 1296
 Kirklees, 1308
 Kirkuk, 777
 Kirov, 368
 Kirovakan, 399
 Kirovohrad, 390
 Kirsehir, 1296
 Kirundo, 245
 Kisangani, 1616-17,
 1619-20
 Kisii, 836
 Kiskunfélegyháza, 681
 Kismayo, 1177-8
 Kisoro, 1296
 Kissy, 1075
 Kisumu, 832, 836
 Kitab, 441
 Kitakyushu, 818
 Kitchener, 259, 298
 Kitega, 245, 248
 Kitgum, 1296
 Kitikmeot, 308
 Kitwe, 1621
 Kivu, 1616
 Kladno, 465, 467
 Klagenfurt, 156, 160-1
 Klapeda, 365, 885-6, 888
 Klaksvik, 487
 Klamath Falls (Oreg.),
 1527
 Knin, 448, 454
 Knokke, 185
 Knowles, 1308
 Knoxville (Tenn.), 1390,
 1431, 1537-8
 Kobe, 818, 825
 Koblenz, 596, 621
 Kobuleti, 445
 Kocaeli, 1283
 Kochi, 694-5, 699, 708,
 728-9
 Kodiak Island (Ak.),
 1439, 1441
 Koforidua, 628
 Kogi, 1027
 Kohgiluyeh and Boyer
 Ahmad, 767
 Kohima, 709, 711, 738-9
 Kohtla-Järve, 521, 523
 Koinaduga, 1153
 Kokchetav, 414
 Kokkola, 540
 Kolaba, 732
 Kolar, 727
 Kolda, 1144
 Kolding, 470
 Kole, 263
 Kolhapur, 694, 732, 734
 Kollam, 728
 Kolombangara, 1172
 Kolonna, 378
 Kolonia, 950
 Kolonjë, 65
 Kolwezi, 1616
 Komaki International
 Airport, 824
 Komárom-Esztergom,
 680
 Kombo St Mary, 590
 Komi-Permyak, 369, 389
 Komi Republic, 368, 385
 Kompong Cham, 249
 Kompong Som, 251
 Komsonolsk-on-Amur,
 364, 368
 Konark, 740
 Kong Karls Land, 1041
 Konin, 1088
 Kono, 1153
 Konstanz, 608
 Kon Tum, 1589
 Konya, 1283
 Kópavogur, 687
 Koper, 1169, 1171
 Kopparberg, 1231
 Korangi Creek, 1051
 Koraput, 740
 Korba, 730
 Korçë, 65, 67-8
 Kordestan, 767
 Korea, North, 7, 58, 840
 846-50
 Korea, South, 7, 33,
 48-50, 58, 840-5, 846
 Korhogo, 442
 Koritza *see* Korçë
 Koriyama, 818
 Koror, 1056
 Kortrijk, 181
 Koryak, 369, 389
 Koshi, 982
 Koshigaya, 818
 Kosi, 982
 Košice, 1163, 1166-7
 Kosovo and Metohija,
 1606, 1608, 1614-15
 Kosrae, 950-1
 Kossi, 236
 Kosti, 1219
 Kostroma, 368
 Koszalin, 1088
 Kota, 694, 744
 Kota Bharu, 907
 Kota Kinabalu, 907, 912,
 914-15
 Kotido, 1296
 Kotka, 540
 Kotoka Airport, 631
 Kotor, 1609
 Kottayam, 729
 Kotte, 1213
 Koudougou, 236
 Kouilou, 434
 Koulamoutou, 585, 588
 Koulkoro, 922, 924-5
 Kouritenga, 236
 Kourou, 568-9
 Kouroussa, 925
 Kouvola, 540, 546
 Kowloon, 673, 676
 Koyukuk (Ak.), 1440
 Kozani, 637
 Kozhikode, 694, 728-9
 Kpalimé, 1266, 1268
 Kpémé, 1269
 Kpong, 632
 Kragujevac, 1608
 Krajina, 447
 Kraków, 1088-90
 Kralendijk, 999
 Kramatorsk, 390
 Kranj, 1168
 Krasnodar, 368, 392
 Krasnovodsk, 424
 Krasnoyarsk, 368, 385,
 388-9
 Krefeld, 596
 Kremenchuk, 390
 Kretinga, 891
 Kribi, 256
 Krishnanagar, 752
 Krishnapatnam, 713
 Kristiansand, 1033
 Kristianstad, 1231-2
 Kronoberg, 1231
 Krosno, 1088
 Krujë, 65
 Krutitsky, 378
 Kryvy Rig, 390, 393
 Ksar al Kabir, 964
 Kuala Belait, 225, 227
 Kuala Lumpur, 907-12
 Kuala Terengganu, 907
 Kuantan, 907, 912
 Kuching, 907, 912,
 916-18
 Kuçovë, 74
 Kudat, 914
 Kudremukh Ganga-Mula,
 727
 Kudymkar, 389
 Kufrah, 877
 Kuito, 78
 Kujang, 789
 Kukës, 65
 Kullu, 722-3
 Kulti-Barakar, 752-3
 Kulu, 680
 Kulyab, 421
 Kumairi, 399
 Kumamoto, 818
 Kumanovo, 894
 Kumaon, 751
 Kumasí, 628-9, 632
 Kumba, 253, 256
 Kumi, 1295
 Kumo, 1028
 Kundiawa, 1063
 Kunduz, 61
 Kunene, 974
 Kungsbacka, 1232
 Kunming, 335, 342, 344
 Kuntaur, 592
 Kuolajarvi, 397
 Kuopio, 539-40, 546
 Kupang, 761
 Kurashiki, 818
 Kurdufan, 1219
 Kure (Japan), 821
 Kurgan, 368
 Kurgan-Tyube, 421-2
 Kuria, 837
 Kuria Muria Islands, 1043
 Kurnoor, 711
 Kurram, 1050
 Kursk, 368
 Kurukshetra, 721-2
 Kustia, 170
 Kustanai, 414
 Kütahya, 1283-4
 Kutaishi, 406-7
 Kutch, 719
 Kuusankoski, 540
 Kuwait, 7, 55-6, 773,
 775, 851-4
 Kuwait City, 851
 Kvitøya, 1041
 Kwai Chung Container
 Port, 676
 Kwajalein, 932-3
 Kwangchu, 840
 Kwangju, 840
 Kwara, 1027
 KwaZulu-Natal, 1181-2,
 1194

- Kweneng, 211
 Kwinana, 163
 Kyambogo, 1299
 Kyle and Carrick, 1310
 Kymi (Kymmene), 539
 Kyonggi, 840
 Kyongsang, 840
 Kyoto, 819, 824-5
 Kyrenia, 457, 462
 Kyrgyzstan, 7, 21, 35,
 47, 358-9, 361,
 413, 417-20
 Kyushu, 818, 825
 Kyzyl, 387
 Kyzyl-Kiya, 418
 Kyzyl-Orda, 414

 La Altagracia, 492
 La Asunción
 (Venezuela), 1582
 La Aurora Airport, 650
 Laâyoune, 963, 1223
 Labé, 652
 Labrador, 290-4
 Labrador City, 290, 292
 Labuan, 907, 909-10,
 912, 914
 Labyrinth Islands, 754
 Lac, 324
 Laccadive Islands, 694,
 697, 709, 711, 757-8
 La Ceiba, 669, 671
 La Condamine, 953
 Laconia (Greece), 637
 Laconia (N.H.), 1505
 La Coruña, 1201-2,
 1220-1
 Lacq, 491
 La Crosse (Wis.), 1554,
 1556
 Ladario, 219
 La Désirade, 566, 568
 La Digue Island, 1149
 La Dorada, 356
 Lady Julia Percy
 Island, 144
 Ladysmith (Wisc.), 1559
 Lae, 1063
 La Estreleta, 492
 Lafayette (Ind.), 1471
 Lafayette (La.), 1479
 Lafia, 1028
 Lages Airport, 1102
 Laghouat, 70
 Lagos, 1027-8, 1031
 La Goulette, 1277, 1280
 La Grande (Oreg.), 1527
 La Guaira, 1586
 La Guajira, 352
 La Guardia International
 Airport, 1427
 Laguna, La, 1201, 1211
 Lahad Datu, 841-2
 Lahaul, 722
 Lahaj, 1601
 Lahn, 615
 Lahore, 1048-50, 1052,
 1054
 Lahr, 277, 279
 Lahti, 540
 Lai, 324
 Lai Chau, 1588
 Lajjun, 770
 La Joya, 1076
 Lake and Peninsula
 (Ak.), 1439
 Lake Charles (La.),
 1479, 1489
 Lakehead, 300
 Lakeland (Fla.), 1458
 Lakes State (Sudan),
 1219
 Lakewood (Colo.), 1391,
 1450
 Lakewood (Oh.), 1519
 Lakhimpur, North, 715
 Lakota, 442
 Lakshadweep, 694, 697,
 699, 709, 711, 757-8
 Lakwa, 715
 La Laguna, 1201, 1211
 La Libertad (El
 Salvador), 509
 La Libertad (Peru), 1074
 Lalitpur, 982
 La Louvière, 181
 Lambareñé, 585, 588
 Lambayeque, 1074
 Lambeth, 1309
 Lam Dong, 1588
 Lamentin, Le, 570-1
 Lamia, 636
 Lampeter, 1359
 Lampung, 760
 Lamu, 836
 Lanai (Hi.), 1463
 Lancashire, 1307-9, 1346
 Lancaster (Calif.), 1447
 Lancaster (Oh.), 1519
 Lancaster (Pa.), 1528
 Lancaster (UK), 1308,
 1358-9
 Landau, 621
 Landvelter Airport, 1238
 Langbaugh on Tees,
 1308
 Langlade, 576
 Lang Son, 1588
 Languedoc-Roussillon,
 550
 L'Anse-au-Meadow, 311
 Lansing (Mich.), 1391,
 1488
 Lanzarote, 1201, 1209
 Lanzhou, 335, 342, 344
 Lao Cai, 1588
 Laos, 7, 48-50, 855-9
 La Palma (Panama), 1058
 La Palma (Spain), 1201
 La Pampa, 88
 La Paz (Bolivia), 203,
 205-6
 La Paz (El Salvador), 509
 La Paz (Honduras), 669
 La Paz (Mexico), 942
 La Plata, 88-9, 93
 Lappeenranta, 540, 547
 Lappi, 539, 547
 Lappland, 539, 547
 La Primavera, 353
 L'Aquila, 811
 Lara, 1582
 Larache, 963
 Laramie (Wyo.), 1557,
 1559
 Laredo (Tex.), 1391,
 1539
 Largeau, 324
 La Rioja (Argentina), 88
 La Rioja (Spain), 1201,
 1204
 Larissa, 637
 Larnaca, 457, 461
 Larne, 1370, 1375
 La Rochelle, 550, 563
 La Romana, 492, 495
 L'Artibonite, 665
 Lasalle, 303
 Las Anod, 1177
 Las Cruces (N. Mex.),
 1509, 1511
 La Serena, 328
 La Skhirra, 1280
 Las Palmas (Spain),
 1200-1, 1203-5, 1211
 La Spezia, 804, 807
 Las Piñas, 1080
 Lassithi, 636
 Las Tablas, 1058
 Las Tunas 451'
 Las Vegas (Nev.), 1390,
 1427, 1502-4
 Las Vegas (N. Mex.),
 1520
 Lata, 1172, 1174
 Latacunga, 497
 La Tontouta Airport, 582
 La Tortue, 664
 La Trinité (Martinique),
 570
 Lattakia, 1250, 1253
 Latur, 732
 Latvia, 7, 21, 35, 37, 44,
 47, 358, 860-4
 Laucala Bay, 537
 Launceston (Australia),
 139, 142
 La Unión (El Salvador),
 509
 Lauriston Airport, 645
 Laurium, 642
 Lausanne, 1243, 1247,
 1249
 Lautoka, 534, 537
 Laval, 303, 305
 Lavalleya, 1571
 La Vega, 492
 La Villazie Airport, 1384
 Lawrence (Kans.), 1474
 Lawton (Okla.), 1522,
 1524
 Lázaro Cárdenas, 947
 Lazio, 803
 League of Arab States,
 54-5
 Leba, 1092
 Lebanon, 7, 43, 55, 865-8
 Lebanon (N.H.), 1505
 Lecce, 804, 811
 Leduc, 278
 Leeds, 1308, 1342, 1358
 Leeuwarden, 986-7
 Leeward Islands (French
 Polynesia), 581
 Leeward Islands
 (Netherlands
 Antilles), 998
 Lefka, 462
 Lega Dembi, 539
 Leganés, 1201
 Leghorn, 804
 Legnica, 1088
 Leh Airport, 725
 Le Havre, 550
 Leicester, 1308, 1358
 Leicestershire, 1307
 Leiden, 987
 Leifstöd Airport, 690
 Leinster, 778-9
 Leipzig, 596, 603
 Leiria, 1097
 Leirim, 779
 Le Kef, 1277
 Lékoumou, 434
 Le Lamentin, 570-1
 Lelu, 950
 Lelydorp, 1224
 Lelystad, 986-7
 Le Mans, 550
 Lempira, 669
 Lena, 364
 Leninogorsk, 430
 Leninsk, 438
 Lennoxville, 305
 Lens, 550, 563
 Lenstharivally, 748
 Leoben, 156, 161
 Leonardo da Vinci
 International Airport,
 810
 León (Nicaragua), 1018
 León (Spain), 1201, 1211
 León de los Aldamas, 943
 Leopoldville *see*
 Kinshasa
 Lepukos, 951
 Léraba, 445
 Leribe, 869
 Lérica, 1201, 1211
 Lerwick, 1334
 Les Abymes, 567
 Lesbos, 636
 Les Cayes, 665
 Leskovac, 1608
 Lesotho, 7, 28, 213,
 869-72, 1197
 Lesquin Airport, 561
 Les Saintes, 566
 Lesser Antilles, 999
 Lesser Sundas, 760-1
 Lethbridge, 278
 Leticia, 353
 Letterkenny, 790
 Leucas, 637
 Leuka, 537
 Leuven, 181, 187
 Levadeia, 636
 Leverkusen, 596
 Lewisburg (W. Va.),
 1553
 Lewisham, 1309
 Lewisporte, 293
 Lewiston (Id.), 1465-6
 Lewiston (Me.), 1481-2
 Lexington (Va.), 1548
 Lexington-Fayette (Ky.),
 1390, 1476, 1478
 Leyte, 1080
 Lezhë, 65
 Lezno, 1088
 Lhasa, 335-6, 342
 Liambezi, 974
 Lianyungang, 342
 Liaoning, 335
 Liberec, 465, 468
 Liberia, 7, 873-6
 Liberia (Costa Rica), 438
 Libertador, 328
 Librazhd, 65
 Libreville, 585, 588
 Libya, 7, 55-6, 877-81
 Lichfield, 1308
 Lichinga, 970
 Liechtenstein, 7, 38, 40,
 46-7, 882-4
 Liège, 180-1, 187
 Liepaja, 860, 863
 Lier, 181
 Lifou, 578
 Liguria, 803
 Lihou, 1381

- Likasi, 1616
 Likouala, 434
 Lille, 550, 561, 563
 Lillehammer, 1033
 Lilongwe, 903, 905
 Lima (Oh.), 1519
 Lima (Peru), 1074-8
 Linassol, 457, 461
 Limavady, 1370
 Limbe (Cameroon), 253
 Limbo-Tiko, 256
 Limburg (Belgium), 180, 187
 Limburg (Netherlands), 986
 Limerick, 778-9, 790
 Limoges, 550
 Limón, 438, 440-1
 Limousin, 550
 Linat International Airport, 810
 Lincoln (Nebr.), 1390, 1500-1
 Lincoln (UK), 1359
 Lincolnshire, 1307
 Lindbergh Field International Airport, 1427
 Linden, 660
 Lindenhurst (N.Y.), 1512
 Lindi, 1255
 Line Islands, 837
 Linköping, 1232
 Linton-on-Ouse, 1325
 Linz, 156, 160-1
 Lipa, 1081
 Lipetsk, 368
 Lira, 1296
 Lisbon, 1097-100, 1102-4
 Lisburn, 1370
 Lithuania, 7, 35, 37-8, 44, 47, 358, 862, 885-9
 Litoral Province (Equatorial Guinea), 514
 Little Andaman Island, 754
 Little Cayman, 318
 Little Rock (Ark.), 1390, 1445
 Little Sark, 1381
 Littoral Province (Cameroon), 253
 Liuzhou, 342
 Liverpool, 1308, 1342-3, 1358-9
 Livingstone (Zambia), 1621
 Livonia (Mich.), 1391, 1488
 Livorno, 804
 Ljubljana, 1168-71
 Lloydminster, 278, 305
 Lobatse, 211
 Lobaye, 320
 Lobith, 998
 Lobito, 78-9, 81
 Lobos, 1201
 Lochaber, 1310
 Locodjo, 449
 Loddon, 143
 Łódź, 1088-9
 Lofa, 874
 Logan International Airport, 1427
 Logan (Ut.), 1543
 Logone, 324
 Logroño, 1201
 Loja, 497
 Lokeren, 181
 Lokoja, 1027
 Lokossa, 192
 Lombardy, 803
 Lombok, 761
 Lomé, 1266-9
 Lomza, 1088
 London (Canada), 259, 298
 London City Airport, 1342
 London (UK), 1312, 1319-20, 1331, 1342-3, 1346, 1358-9
 —boroughs, 1306, 1309, 1319-20
 London, City of, 1306, 1309, 1320, 1341-2, 1352-3, 1362
 Londonderry, 1370, 1375, 1377
 Londrina, 217
 Long An, 1588
 Long Beach (Calif.), 1390, 1447, 1449
 Longford, 778
 Longhai, 342
 Long Island (Bahamas), 162
 Longmont (Colo.), 1450
 Longueuil, 303
 Long Xuyen, 1589
 Longyearbyen, 1041
 Lord Howe Island, 122, 1172
 Loreenbelt (Md.), 1483
 Lorengau, 1063
 Lorenskog, 1033
 Lorestan, 767
 Loreto, 1074
 Lorient, 550, 555
 Lorman (Miss.), 1494
 Lorraine (France), 550
 Lorraine (Oh.), 1519
 Los Angeles (Calif.), 1389, 1427, 1447, 1449
 Los Angeles (Chile), 328
 Los Lagos, 328
 Los Mochis, 943
 Los Ríos, 497
 Los Rodeos International Airport, 1209
 Los Santos, 1058
 Los Teques, 1582
 Lothian, 1310
 Löttschberg, 1248
 Loubomo, 434, 437
 Louga, 1144
 Loughborough, 1358
 Louis Botha Airport, 1187
 Louisiana, 1388, 1395, 1397, 1401, 1403, 1420, 1478-80
 Louisville (Ky.), 1390, 1476, 1478
 Louth (Ireland), 778
 Louvain, 181, 187
 Lovech, 229
 Lowell (Mass.), 1391, 1486-7
 Lower Austria, 156
 Lower Juba, 1177
 Lower River (The Gambia), 590
 Lower Saxony, 595, 601, 616-17
 Lower Shebele, 1177
 Lowestoft, 1334
 Lo Wu, 676
 Loyalty Islands, 578
 Luanda, 78-9, 81
 Luang Nam Tha, 855
 Luang Prabang, 855-6, 859
 Luanshya, 1621
 Luapula, 1621
 Luba, 514, 516
 Lubango, 78-9, 81
 Lubbock (Tex.), 1390, 1539, 1541
 Lübeck, 596, 626
 Lublin, 1088-9, 1094
 Lubombo, 1227-8
 Lubumbashi, 1616-17, 1620
 Lucapa, 78
 Lucena, 1081
 Lucerne, 1242-4
 Lucknow, 694, 709, 711, 750-1
 Luda, 342
 Lüderitz, 974, 977
 Ludhiana, 694, 741-2
 Ludwigshafen am Rhein, 596
 Luena, 78
 Lugo, 1201
 Lugovaya, 419
 Luhansa, 390
 Luik, 180-1, 187
 Luleå, 1232
 Luluabourg *see* Kananga
 Lumbini, 982
 Lumut, 910
 Lund, 1232
 Lunda, 78
 Lüneberg, 617
 Lungi Airport, 1155
 Luoyang, 335
 Lurin, 1080
 Lusaka, 1621, 1623-4
 Lushnjë, 65
 Luton, 1308, 1342, 1358
 Lutsik, 390
 Luwero, 1295
 Luxembourg, 7, 34-5, 37-41, 44, 47, 890-3, 907
 Luxembourg (Belgium), 180
 Luxeuil, 556
 Luxor, 503, 507
 Luyengo, 1238
 Luzon, 1080
 Lviv, 390, 393, 1102
 Lvov *see* Lviv
 Łwów *see* Lviv
 Lynn (Mass.), 1486
 Lyon, 550-1, 561, 563
 Ma'an, 827, 830
 Maanshan, 360
 Maarianhamina, 541
 Maastricht, 986-7
 McAllen (Tex.), 1539
 Macao, 1104-6
 Macapá, 216
 Macas, 498
 Macaulay Island, 1002
 McCarran International Airport, 1427, 1504
 MacCarthy Island, 590
 Macclesfield, 1308
 McDonald Islands, 29, 94, 121
 Macedonia, 7, 20, 894-7
 Macedonia (Greece), 637, 641
 Maceió, 216-17
 Macerata, 811
 Machakos, 832
 Machala, 497, 500
 Machias (Me.), 1481
 Machida, 819
 Machilipatnam, 712-13
 Mackay, 130
 McKean, 837
 McKee, 923
 Mackenzie (Guyana), 667
 McMinnville (Oreg.), 1527
 Macomb (Ill.), 1469
 Macon (Ga.), 1390, 1461-2
 Macquarie Island, 127, 140
 MacRobertson Land, 129
 Madagascar, 7, 505, 898-902
 Madang, 1063
 Madeira, 1097-9, 1102-4
 Madhya Pradesh, 694-6, 703, 708-9, 711, 730-2
 Madingou, 434
 Madison (S.D.), 1535-6
 Madison (Wisc.), 1390, 1554, 1556
 Madiun, 761
 Madras, 694-5, 702, 707-9, 711-12, 746-8, 759
 Madre de Dios, 1074
 Madrid, 1201-2, 1204, 1206, 1208-11
 Madriz, 1018
 Madura, 760-1
 Madurai, 694, 747-8
 Maebashi, 819
 Maewo, 1576
 Mafeteng, 869
 Mafraq, 827
 Magadan, 368, 388
 Magallanes, 328
 Magdalena, 352
 Magdeburg, 596, 624
 Magelang, 761
 Magherafelt, 1370
 Magnesite, 637
 Magnitogorsk, 368
 Magwe, 240
 Mahaica, 661
 Mahajanga, 898, 901
 Mahakali, 982
 Mahalapye, 211
 Mahalla Al Kubra, 503
 Maharashtra, 693-6, 703, 708, 711, 732-4, 759
 Mahasu, 722
 Mahbubnagar, 711
 Mahd Al-Dahab, 1149
 Mahdia, 1277
 Mahé (India), 758
 Mahé (Seychelles), 1149-51
 Mahendragarh, 721
 Mahendra Nagar, 982
 Mahilyov, 406
 Mahón, 1205
 Mahra, 1601

- Mahwit, 1601
 Maiana, 837
 Maidenhead, 1309
 Maidstone, 1308, 1359
 Maiduguri, 1027-8
 Maikop, 379
 Maimana, 61
 Maine, 1388, 1395, 1397,
 1401, 1430, 1481-3
 Mainz, 596, 620-1
 Maio, 581
 Maio (Cape Verde), 314,
 316
 Maio (French Polynesia),
 581
 Maiketia, 1582
 Maisons-Lafitte, 558
 Maizuru, 821
 Majuro, 932-3
 Makak, 269
 Makamba, 245
 Makati, 1080
 Makeni, 1153
 Makhachkala, 368, 382
 Makiivka, 390
 Makin, 837
 Makira, 1172
 Makkovik, 292
 Makokou, 585
 Makung, 348
 Makurdi, 1027-8
 Malabar, 728
 Malabo, 514-16
 Malacca, 907-9
 Málaga, 1200, 1202,
 1209, 1211
 Malaita, 1172
 Malakand, 1050
 Malan Airport, 1187
 Malange, 761
 Malange, 78-9, 81
 Malatya, 1283-4
 Malawi, 7, 20, 33, 903-6
 Malaysia, 7, 28, 48-9,
 907-18
 Malden Island, 837
 Maldives, 7, 33, 48,
 919-21
 Maldonado, 1571
 Malé, 919-21
 Malegaon, 694
 Malekula, 1576
 Mali, 7, 557, 922-5
 Malindi, 836
 Malines, 181
 Mallaig, 1334
 Mallee, 143
 Malmö, 1232-3, 1238
 Malmöhus, 1231
 Malongo, 81
 Malpensa International
 Airport, 810
 Malta, 7, 33, 38, 40,
 43, 47, 926-31
 Maluku, 760-1
 Malvinas *see* Falkland
 Islands
 Mamao, 587
 Mambere Kadéï, 320
 Mamoundzou, 574-5
 Manabi, 497
 Managua, 1018-19, 1021
 Manali, 723
 Manama, 166, 168
 Manaus, 216-17, 219, 223
 Manawatu, 1003
 Manchester (Jamaica),
 813
 Manchester (N.H.), 1505
 Manchester (UK), 1308,
 1312, 1315, 1327,
 1331, 1342, 1358-9
 Man (Côte d'Ivoire), 442
 Mandalay, 240
 Mandaluyong, 1080
 Mandau, 1081
 Mandeville, 813
 Mandi, 722
 Mandurah, 149
 Mandya, 726-7
 Mangaia, 1015, 1017
 Mangalia, 1113
 Mangalore, 694, 727
 Mangalore, New, 708
 Mangan, 745
 Mangareva, 581
 Mango, 1269
 Mangyshlak, 414
 Manhattan (Kans.), 1474
 Manhatten (N.Y.), 1512
 Manica, 970
 Manicaland, 1625
 Manihiki, 1015
 Manila, 1080-1, 1083-5
 Manipur, 694, 696-7,
 708, 711, 734-5, 736
 Manisa, 1283
 Man, Isle of *see* Isle of
 Man
 Manitoba, 258-61, 265-7,
 273, 277, 284-7
 Manizales, 352
 Mankato (Minn.), 1492
 Mankono, 442
 Manmad, 733
 Mannheim, 596, 608
 Manono, 1598
 Manra, 837
 Mansa, 1621
 Mansa Konko, 590
 Mansfield (Oh.), 1519
 Mansfield (UK), 1308
 Mans, Le, 550
 Mansura, 502-3
 Mantes-la-Jolie, 550
 Manu'a, 1563-4
 Manuae, 1015
 Manus, 1063-4
 Manzanillo (Cuba), 451
 Manzanillo (Mexico),
 947
 Manzhouli, 342
 Manzini, 1227-9
 Mao, 324
 Maple Ridge, 284
 Maputo, 970-3
 Mara, 1255
 Maracaibo, 1582-3, 1586
 Maracay, 1582
 Maradi, 1023, 1026
 Marakei, 837
 Marampa, 1163
 Maramurus, 1111
 Maranhao, 216
 Marbella, 1202
 Marburg, 615
 Marche, 803
 Marconi, G. International
 Airport, 810
 Marco Polo International
 Airport, 810
 Mar del Plata, 88, 90, 93
 Mardin, 1283, 1289
 Maré, 578
 Margao, 718
 Margibi, 874
 María Trinidad Sánchez,
 492
 Marib, 1601
 Maribor, 1168, 1170-1
 Marie Galante, 566, 568
 Mariehamn, 541
 Mariel, 452, 455
 Mari El, 368, 385
 Mariental, 974
 Mariot, 566
 Marikina, 1080
 Marion (Oh.), 1519
 Marion Island, 1180
 Mariscal Sucre
 International Airport,
 501
 Maritime Region (Togo),
 1266
 Mariupol, 390
 Marjan, 1149
 Marka, 1177-8
 Markazi, 767
 Markham, 298
 Marlborough (New
 Zealand), 1003, 1007
 Marmara, 1289
 Marne-la-Vallée, 563
 Maroua, 253
 Marovoay, 901
 Marowijne, 1224
 Marquesas Islands, 582
 Marrakesh, 963-4
 Marsa, 931
 Marsabit, 836
 Marsaxlokk, 928
 Marseille, 550, 554, 561
 Marseille-Provence
 Airport, 561
 Marseilles (Lesotho), 871
 Marshall (Minn.), 1492
 Marshall Islands, 7, 54,
 932-3
 Martinique, 566, 570-2
 Martin (Slovakia), 1163
 Marwar, 744
 Mary, 424
 Maryborough City
 (Queensland), 142
 Maryland (Liberia), 874
 Maryland (USA), 1387-8,
 1395, 1397, 1401,
 1483-5
 Marystown, 290
 Marzuq, 877
 Masaka, 1295
 Masame, 226
 Masan, 840
 Masat, 755
 Masaya, 1018
 Masbate, 1080
 Mascara, 70
 Maseru, 869, 871
 Mashhad, 767
 Mashonaland, 1625
 Masindi, 1296
 Mason City (Ia.), 1472
 Massachusetts, 1387-8,
 1395, 1397, 1401,
 1430, 1485-7
 Massana, La, 81
 Massapequa Park (N.Y.),
 1512
 Massawa, 518-20, 526
 Masuku, 585, 588
 Masvingo, 1625
 Mat, 65
 Matabeleland, 1625
 Matadi, 1616, 1619
 Matagalpa, 1018
 Matamoros, 943
 Matanuska-Susitna (Ak.),
 1439
 Matanzas 451'
 Matara, 1213
 Mataram, 761
 Mataró, 1202
 Mata-Utu, 584
 Mathura, 750
 Mato Grosso, 216, 220
 Mato Grosso do Sul, 216
 Matruh, 502-3
 Matsapa, 1229
 Matsqui, 281
 Matsu, 346
 Matsudo, 819
 Matsuyama, 818-19
 Matthew Island, 579,
 1576
 Maturin, 1582
 Maubeuge, 550
 Maui (Hi.), 1463
 Maui (New Zealand), 923
 Mauke, 1015, 1017
 Maule, 328
 Maun, 226
 Maunath Bhanjan, 750
 Maupiti, 581
 Mauritania, 7, 20, 55,
 890, 934-7
 Mauritius, 7, 33-4, 505,
 938-41
 Mawson, 129
 Mayabandar, 754
 Mayaguez, 1565
 Maya Maya Airport, 437
 Mayguana, 162
 Mayis, 1289
 Maynooth, 790
 Mayo (Canada), 311-12
 Mayo (Ireland), 779
 Mayo-Kebbi, 324
 Mayotte, 566, 574-5
 May Pen, 813
 Mayreau, 1130
 Maysan, 774
 Mayumba, 588
 Mazandaran, 767
 Mazar-i-Sharif, 61-2
 Mazaruni, 661
 Mazatenango, 647
 Mazatlán, 943, 947
 Mbabane, 1227
 M'bahiakro, 442
 M'baiki, 320
 Mbale, 1295, 1299
 M'Balmayo, 253, 256
 Mbandaka, 1616
 M'Banga, 256
 Mbanza Congo, 78
 Mbarara, 1295-6, 1299
 Mbeya, 1255
 Mbinda, 437
 Mbini, 516
 M'bomou, 320
 Mbuji-Mayi, 1616
 Meath, 778
 Mecca, 1138, 1142
 Mechelen, 181
 Mechi, 982
 Mecklenburg-West
 Pomerania, 595,
 617-18
 Medak, 711
 Medan, 760, 765
 Médéa, 70-1
 Medellín, 352-3, 355

- Médénine, 1277
 Medford (Mass.), 1487
 Medford (Oreg.), 1525
 Medicine Hat, 278
 Medina, 1138, 1142-3
 Medinipur, 752, 754
 Medvezhye, 1241
 Medway Port, 1343
 Meerut, 694, 751
 Meghalaya, 694, 696-7, 708-9, 711, 736-7
 Mehedintii, 1111
 Mehettia, 581
 Mehrabad Airport, 771
 Mehsana, 719
 Meknes, 964
 Mekong River Delta Region (Vietnam), 1589
 Melaka, 907-9
 Melbourne (Australia), 94-5, 107, 110, 143, 147
 Melfort, 305
 Melilla, 1200-1, 1203-5, 1211
 Mellersta-Finland, 539
 Melo, 1571
 Melton, 143
 Melun, 550
 Melville, 305
 Melville Hall, 490
 Memphis (Ark.), 1445
 Memphis (Tenn.), 1390, 1537-8
 Menado, 761
 Mendi, 1063
 Mendip, 1308
 Mendoza, 88-9, 93
 Menia, 502-3, 508
 Menongue, 78, 81
 Mentor (Oh.), 1519
 Menufia, 502, 508
 Mercedes, 1571
 Mercosur, 52-3
 Mérida (Mexico), 942-3
 Mérida (Spain), 1201
 Mérida (Venezuela), 1582, 1586
 Meriden (Conn.), 1452
 Meridian (Miss.), 1493
 Méribnac Airport, 561
 Mersa Matruih, 504, 507
 Merseburg, 637
 Mers el Kebir, 72
 Merseyside, 1307, 1319, 1346
 Mersin, 1288
 Merton, 1309
 Meru, 832, 836
 Merv, 424
 Mesa (Ariz.), 1390, 1443
 Mesopotamia (St Vincent), 1053
 Mesquite (Tex.), 1391, 1539
 Messenia, 637
 Messina, 804, 811
 Meta, 352
 Metangula, 971
 Meterlam, 61
 Metropolitan Region (Chile), 328
 Metro Region (Canada), 299
 Metz, 550, 556
 Mexicali, 942-3
 Mexico, 7, 12, 34, 49, 51, 53, 942-9
 Mexico City, 942-4, 947-8
 Mexico State, 942
 Mhlume, 1227
 Miami (Fla.), 1390, 1427, 1458-60
 Miami Beach (Fla.), 1458
 Miaoli, 346
 Michigan, 1388, 1394, 1397, 1401, 1430, 1488-90
 Michoacán, 942
 Micronesia, 7, 54, 950-2
 Mid-Bedfordshire, 1308
 Middleburg, 986-7
 Middle Caicos, 1291
 Middle Island (Ashmore Islands), 121
 Middlesbrough, 1308, 1358
 Middletown (Conn.), 1454
 Middletown (N.J.), 1507
 Middletown (Oh.), 1519
 Mid-Glamorgan, 1307
 Midi-Pyrénées, 550
 Midland (Tex.), 1539
 Midlands Province (Zimbabwe), 1625
 Midlothian, 1310
 Mid-Sussex, 1308
 Midway Islands, 1373, 1389, 1565
 Midwest City (Okla.), 1522, 1524
 Mid-West Region (Nepal), 982
 Miercurea-Ciuc, 1111
 Mikkeli, 539-40
 Miklot, 71
 Mila, 70
 Milan, 804, 807-8, 810-11
 Mildura, 143
 Milford City (Del.), 1455
 Milford Haven, 1334, 1343
 Milne Bay, 1063
 Milton Keynes, 1308, 1360
 Milwaukee (Wisc.), 1391, 1554-6
 Mimar Sinan, 1289
 Mina Abdullah, 853
 Mina Ahmade, 853
 Mina al-Fahal, 1046
 Mina Al-Zor, 853
 Mina Qaboos, 1046
 Mina Raysut, 1046
 Minas, 1571
 Minas Gerais, 216, 220-1
 Mina Shuaiba, 853
 Mina Sulman, 168
 Minatitlán, 943
 Mindanao, 1080
 Mindelo, 314, 316
 Mindoro, 1080
 Minh Hai, 1588
 Minho, 1104
 Minicoy Islands, 757-8
 Ministro Pistarini International Airport, 92
 Minna, 1027-8
 Minneapolis (Minn.), 1390, 1415, 1427, 1490, 1492
 Minnesota, 1388, 1394, 1397, 1401, 1420, 1430-1, 1490-2
 Minot (N.D.), 1517
 Minsk, 358, 361, 395, 398
 Miquelon, 576
 Mirabel Airport, 305
 Miracle Mile Airport, 1123
 Miraj, 732
 Miranda, 1582
 Mirditë, 65
 Miri, 907, 916
 Mirzapur-Cum-Vindhyachal, 750
 Misiones (Argentina), 88
 Misiones (Paraguay), 1069
 Miskolc, 679, 684-5
 Mission, 281
 Mississauga, 298
 Mississippi, 1388, 1394, 1397, 1401, 1420-1, 1492-4
 Missolonghi, 636
 Missoula (Mont.), 1497, 1499
 Missouri, 1388, 1394, 1397, 1401, 1420, 1495-7
 Misurata, 877, 881
 Mitchell (S.D.), 1535
 Mitiaro, 1015
 Mitú, 353
 Miyazaki, 819
 Mizoram, 694, 697, 708, 711, 736, 737
 Mmabatho, 1181, 1196
 Mmamabula, 226
 Mobaye, 320
 Mobile (Ala.), 1390, 1437-8
 Moçâmedes, 84-6
 Mochovce, 1165
 Mococa, 352
 Modena, 804, 811
 Modesto (Calif.), 1390, 1447
 Modinagar, 750
 Moe, 143
 Moers, 596
 Moeshoeshoe International Airport, 871
 Moeskroen, 181
 Moga, 741
 Mogadishu, 1177-8
 Mogilev, 395, 398
 Mohale's Hoek, 869
 Mohammedia, 963-4
 Mohammed V Airport, 967
 Mohéli, 430
 Mohmand, 1050
 Moi International Airport, 835
 Mokha, 1602, 1604
 Mokhotlong, 869
 Mokochung, 738
 Moladvia, 39
 Moldavia, 7, 20, 35, 47, 358-9, 361, 378, 410-13
 Molde, 1033
 Molise, 803-4
 Mölndal, 1232
 Molokai (Hi.), 1463
 Moluccas, 760-1
 Mombasa, 832-3, 835-6
 Mon (Burma), 240
 Mon (India), 738
 Monaco, 7, 11, 47, 953-5
 Monaca-Ville, 953
 Monagas, 1582
 Monaghan, 779
 Monastir, 1277
 Mönchengladbach, 596
 Monclova, 943
 Moncton, 287, 290
 Mongla, 174
 Mongo, 324
 Mongolia, 7, 956-60
 Mongolia, Inner, 335, 342
 Mongomo, 514
 Mongu, 1621
 Monklands, 1310
 Monmouth (Oreg.), 1527
 Mono (Benin), 192
 Mono Islands, 1172
 Monos, 1273
 Monroe (La.), 1479
 Monrovia, 874-6
 Mons, 180-1, 187
 Monseñor Nouel, 492
 Montana, 1388, 1394, 1397, 1401-2, 1420, 1428, 1497-9
 Montana (Bulgaria), 229
 Montaña Clara, 1201
 Montbéliard, 550
 Mont-Belo, 437
 Montclair (N.J.), 1508
 Mont de Marsan, 556
 Monte Carlo, 953
 Monte Cristi, 492
 Monte Negro, 1606-7, 1611-12, 1613
 Monte Plata, 492
 Montería, 352
 Monterrey, 942-3, 948
 Montevideo, 1571-4
 Montego (Ala.), 1390, 1437
 Montgomery (W. Va.), 1553
 Montpelier (Vt.), 1544
 Montpellier, 550
 Montreal, 259, 271, 303-5
 Montreal North, 303
 Montreuil, 550
 Montserrat, 874
 Montserrat, 29, 53, 961-2
 Monywa, 240
 Monza, 804
 Moore (Okla.), 1522
 Mooréa, 581, 583
 Moorhead (Minn.), 1492
 Mooroopna, 143
 Moose Jaw, 305
 Mopti, 922, 924
 Moquegua, 1074
 Moradabad, 694
 Morang, 982
 Moratuwa, 1213, 1217
 Moray, 1310
 Morazán, 509
 Mordovia, 368, 386
 Morehead City (N.C.), 1516
 Morelia, 942-3, 948
 Morelos, 942
 Morena, 730
 Moreno Valley (Calif.), 1390, 1447

- More og Romsdal, 1033
 Morgantown (W. Va.), 1551, 1553
 Mormugao, 708, 718
 Morobe, 1063
 Morocco, 7, 43, 52, 55, 890, 963-9
 Morogoro, 1255
 Morón, 93
 Morona-Santiago, 498
 Moroni, 430, 432
 Moropule, 213
 Moroto, 1296
 Morphou, 457, 462
 Mortlock Islands, 950
 Morupule, 213
 Morwell, 143
 Moscow (Id.), 1476
 Moscow (Russia), 358, 361-2, 368-9, 378
 Moslem Mindanao, 1080
 Moss, 1033
 Mossel Bay, 1188
 Mossendjo, 434-5
 Mostaganem, 70, 74
 Mostar, 210
 Most (Czech Republic), 465, 467-8
 Móstolet, 1202
 Mosul, 774, 777
 Motala, 1232
 Motherwell, 1310
 Mouanda, 585
 Mouhoun, 236
 Mouila, 585, 588
 Moulmein, 240, 243
 Moundou, 324, 326
 Mount Athos, 637
 Mount Gambier, 134
 Mount Hagen, 1063
 Mount Pearl, 290
 Mount Pleasant Airport, 532-3
 Mount Vernon (Ia.), 1473
 Mount Vernon (N.Y.), 1512
 Mouscron, 181
 Moxico, 78
 Moyamba, 1153
 Moyen-Chari, 324
 Moyenne-Guinée, 652-3
 Moyen-Ogooué, 585
 Moyle, 1370
 Moyo, 1296
 Moyobamba, 1074
 Mozambique, 7, 21, 48, 970-3
 Mpigi, 1295
 Mpoko, 320, 322
 M'Sila, 70
 Mtwara, 1255, 1258
 Mubarras, 1294
 Mubende, 1295
 Mudanjiang, 342
 Mudug, 1177
 Mufulira, 1621
 Mughal Sarai, 751
 Mugla, 1283
 Muhammadia, 884
 Muharra, 166, 168
 Muhinga, 245
 Mukalla, 1601-2, 1604
 Mukono, 1295
 Mülheim, 596
 Mulhouse, 550
 Multan, 1048-9
 Muncie (Ind.), 1470-1
 Munger, 716
 Munich, 596, 601, 603-4, 608-9
 Munitlupa, 1080
 Münster (Germany), 596, 620
 Munster (Ireland), 779
 Muramuya, 245
 Murcia, 1201-2, 1204, 1211
 Mures, 1111
 Murfreesboro (Tenn.), 1537
 Murgab, 435
 Murmansk, 365, 368
 Murray Islands, 95
 Murray (NSW), 123
 Murray (Victoria), 143
 Murrumbidgee, 123
 Murtala Muhammed International Airport, 1031
 Mururoa, 581
 Murwara, 730
 Mus, 1283
 Musan, 789
 Musandam, 1043
 Muscat, 1043, 1045-6
 Mushin, 1028
 Muskogee (Okla.), 1522
 Mustique, 140, 1130-2
 Mu'tah, 831
 Mutare, 1625
 Mutrah, 1043, 1046
 Mutsamudu, 430
 Muuga, 524
 Muzaffarabad, 1050
 Muzaffargarh, 750
 Muzaffarpur, 716-17
 Mwali, 430, 432
 Mwanza, 1255
 Myanmar *see* Burma
 Myitkyina, 243
 Mykolaiv, 390
 Mymensingh, 170
 Myongchon, 789
 Mysore, 694, 726-8
 My Tho, 1589
 Mytilene, 636
 Mzuzu, 903
 Mzwani, 380
 Naâma, 70
 Nabadwip, 752
 Naberezhnye Chelny, 368
 Nabeul, 1277
 Nacala, 970-1, 973
 NACC, 35
 Nacka, 1232
 Nadi Airport, 536
 Nador, 963
 NAFTA, 279, 952, 1424
 Nagaland, 694, 697, 708, 711, 736, 738-9
 Nagano, 819
 Nagaon, 715
 Nagapattinam, 747
 Nagarjunasagar, 713
 Nagasaki, 819
 Nagercoil, 746
 Nagorno-Karabakh, 399, 402, 404-5
 Nagoya, 818-19, 822, 824-5
 Nagpur, 694, 700, 709, 732-4
 Nagymáros, 688
 Naha, 818
 Nahouri, 236
 Naihati, 752
 Naim, 1310
 Nairobi, 832-6
 Najin, 849
 Najran, 1138
 Nakawa, 1299
 Nakhichevan, 402, 404
 Nakhodka, 364
 Nakhon Pathom, 1262
 Nakhon Ratchasima, 1260
 Nakoura, 867
 Nakuru, 832, 836
 Nalanda, 717
 Nalayh, 959
 Nalchik, 368, 383
 Nalgonda, 711
 Namangan, 427
 Namchi, 745
 Namdokchon, 789
 Namentenga, 236
 Nam Ha, 1588
 Namibe, 78-9, 81
 Namibia, 7, 29, 276, 974-8, 1197
 Nampa (Id.), 1465
 Nampo, 846-7, 850
 Nampula, 970, 972
 Namur (Namen), 180-1, 183, 187
 Nana Gribizi, 320
 Nanaïmo, 281, 283-4
 Nana-Mambere, 320
 Nanchang, 335, 342
 Nancowrie, 754
 Nancy, 550, 556
 Nandankanan, 740
 Nanded, 711, 732
 Nandi, 838
 Nangal, 723
 Nangarhar, 69
 Nanisana, 901
 Nanjing, 335, 342, 344
 Nankai, 344
 Nanning, 342
 Nanterre, 550
 Nantes, 550, 561
 Nantou, 346
 Nantwich, 1307
 Nanumanga, 1293
 Nanumea, 1293
 Naogaon, 170
 Naperville (Ill.), 1467
 Napier (New Zealand), 1003
 Naples, 804, 807, 810-11
 Napo, 497
 Naq̄ Ishtar, 830
 Nara, 819
 Narayanganj, 170
 Narayani, 982
 Nariño, 352
 Narita International Airport, 824
 Narmadsagar, 731
 Narsapur, 713
 Narsarsuaq Airport, 483
 Narva, 533
 Naryan-Mar, 389
 Naryn, 418
 Nashtoom, 1604
 Nashua (N.H.), 1505
 Nashville (Tenn.), 1390, 1537-8
 Nasik, 694, 732
 Nassau (Bahamas), 162, 164-5
 Nassau Island, 1015
 Nassib, 830
 Natal (Brazil), 216-17, 219, 223
 Natal (South Africa), 1181-2, 1194
 Nathan Road, 676
 National Airport, Washington, D.C., 1427, 1457
 National Capital (Philippines), 1080
 National Capital District (Papua New Guinea), 1063
 National District (Dominican Republic), 492, 495
 Natitingou, 192, 194
 NATO, 35-7, 50
 Natore, 186
 Nauplion, 637
 Nauru, 28-9, 54, 979-81
 Nausori Airport, 536
 Navarra, 1201-2, 1204
 Navoi, 427
 Navotas, 1081
 Navsari, 719
 Nawabganj, 170
 Naxos, 642
 Nayarit, 942
 Nazareth, 795
 Nazran, 383
 Ndalandando, 78
 Ndele, 320
 N'Diole, 520
 N'Djaména, 324, 326
 Ndjili Airport, 1626
 Ndola, 1621, 1624
 NEA, 34
 Neamt, 1111
 Nebbi, 1296
 Nebit-Dag, 424
 Nebraska, 1388, 1394, 1397, 1401-2, 1420, 1499-502
 Neembucú, 1069
 Neenah (Wisc.), 1554
 Negeri Sembilan, 907-9
 Negombo, 1213
 Negros, 1080
 Neiafu, 1270
 Neiva, 352
 Nellore, 694
 Nelson, 1003, 1007
 Nelspruit, 1181, 1192
 Néma, 934
 Nenets, 369, 389
 Nepal, 7, 48, 982-5
 Nepalganj, 982
 Neskaupstadur, 687
 Netanya, 795
 Netherlands, 7, 18, 34-5, 37-41, 44, 47, 52, 58, 986-1001
 Netherlands Antilles, 988, 990, 998-1001
 Neubrandenburg, 526
 Neuchâtel, 1242-4, 1247-8
 Neuenburg, 1242-4, 1247-8
 Neuquén, 88, 93
 Neuss, 596
 Neuwark, 613
 Nevada, 1388, 1394, 1397, 1401-2, 1428, 1502-4
 Nevis, 1124-6

- Nevşehir, 1283
 New Amsterdam, 660, 662
 Newark (Del.), 1455-6
 Newark (N.J.), 1390, 1507
 Newark (Oh.), 1519
 Newark and Sherwood, 1308
 Newark International Airport, 1427
 New Bedford (Mass.), 1486-7
 New Bombay, 694
 New Britain (Conn.), 1452
 New Britain (Papua New Guinea), 1063
 New Brunswick, 258-61, 273, 276, 287-90
 Newburgh (N.Y.), 1512
 Newbury, 1308
 New Caledonia, 555, 566, 580-3
 Newcastle Airport (St Kitts and Nevis), 1125
 Newcastle (Australia), 94, 107, 110, 123, 128
 Newcastle under Lyme, 1308
 Newcastle upon Tyne, 1308, 1342, 1352, 1358
 New Delhi, 694-5, 710, 756
 New Forest, 1308
 Newfoundland, 258-61, 265-7, 272-3, 276, 290-4
 New Georgia, 1172
 New Glasgow, 294
 Newham, 1309
 New Hampshire, 1387-8, 1395, 1397, 1401-2, 1504-6
 New Haven (Conn.), 1390, 1452, 1454
 New Ireland, 1063
 New Jalpaiguri, 753
 New Jersey, 1387-8, 1395, 1397, 1401, 1506-9
 New London (Conn.), 1454
 New Mangalore, 708
 New Mexico, 1388, 1394, 1397, 1401-2, 1509-11
 New Orleans (La.), 1390, 1409, 1427, 1479-80
 New Plymouth, 1002-3
 Newport (Ore.), 1526
 Newport (R.I.), 1540
 Newport (UK, Isle of Wight), 1359
 Newport (UK, Wales), 1309, 1360
 Newport News (Va.), 1390, 1409, 1546-7
 New Providence, 162-5
 New Rochelle (N.Y.), 1512
 Newry and Mourne, 1370
 New South Wales, 94-5, 98, 102, 107, 109-10, 131-8
 New Territories (Hong Kong), 673, 676
 Newton (Mass.), 1486
 Newtownabbey, 1370
 Newtownards Airport, 1375
 New Valley (Egypt), 502
 New Waterford, 294
 New Westminster, 283-4
 New York (N.Y.), 1389, 1415-16, 1427, 1512-14
 —Boroughs, 1512
 New York (State), 1387-8, 1395, 1397, 1401, 1404, 1511-14
 New Zealand, 7, 28-9, 34, 48-50, 54, 57-8, 1002-14, 1593
 —Self-governing Territories Overseas, 1015-17
 —Territories Overseas, 1014-15
 Neyagawa, 819
 Neyveli, 746
 Ngaoundéré, 253, 256-7
 Nghe An, 1588
 Ngounié, 585
 Ngozi, 245
 Ngwakelse, 211
 Nha Trang, 1589
 Nhlangoan, 1227
 Nhulunbuy, 115
 Niagara Falls (Canada), 259, 299
 Niagara Falls (N.Y.), 1512
 Niamey, 1023, 1025-6
 Niamtougou, 1269
 Niari, 434
 Niassa, 970
 Nicaragua, 6, 12, 23, 51-2, 1018-22
 Nice, 550, 954
 Nice-Côte d'Azur Airport, 561
 Nickerie, 1224
 Nicobar Islands, 754
 Nicosia, 457-8, 461-2
 Nidwalden, 1242, 1244
 Niederösterreich, 156
 Nieuw Amsterdam, 1224
 Nieuwegein, 987
 Nieuw Nickerie, 1224
 Nigde, 1283
 Niger, 7, 12, 557, 1023-6
 Niger (Nigeria), 1027
 Nigeria, 4, 7, 33, 56, 1027-32
 Nightingale Islands, 1123
 Niigata, 819
 Niihau (Hi.), 1463
 Nijmegen, 986
 Nikumaroro, 837
 Nikunau, 837
 Nile State (Sudan), 1219
 Nimba, 874
 Nimes, 550
 Ninawa, 774
 Ningbo, 335, 343
 Ningxia Hui, 335, 342, 344
 Ninh Binh, 1588
 Ninh Thuan, 1589
 Ninoy Aquino International Airport, 1084
 Nipissing, 300
 Nîqat al-Khums, 877
 Nis, 1608
 Nishinomiya, 819
 Niterói, 217, 223
 Nithsdale, 1310
 Nitra, 1163
 Niuas, 1270
 Niue, 29, 54, 1017
 Niulakita, 1293
 Niutao, 1293
 Nizamabad, 711
 Nizhnevartovsk, 368
 Nizhni Novgorod, 364, 381-2
 Nizhni Tagil, 368
 Nizwa, 1043
 Njala, 1164
 Njardvík, 687
 Njaziđja, 430, 432
 N'Kayi, 434-5
 Nkongsamba, 253, 256
 Noakhali, 170
 Nogal, 1177
 Nógrád, 680
 Noi Bai Airport, 1593
 Noida, 750
 Nokia, 540
 Nola, 320
 Nome (Ak.), 1439
 Nonouti, 837
 Noord-Brabant, 986
 Noord-Holland, 986
 Nordauslandet, 1041
 Nord Department (Haiti), 665
 Nord-Est Department (Haiti), 665
 Nordjylland, 470
 Nordland, 1033
 Nord-Ouest Department (Haiti), 665
 Nord-Ouest Province (Cameroon), 253
 Nord-Pas-de-Calais, 550
 Nord Province (Cameroon), 253
 Nord-Trøndelag, 1033
 Norfolk (Nebr.), 1500
 Norfolk (UK), 1307-8
 Norfolk (Va.), 1390, 1546-8
 Norfolk Island, 29, 94, 109, 120-1
 Norilsk, 389
 Normal (Ill.), 1469
 Normandy, 550
 Norman Manley International Airport, 815
 Norman (Okla.), 1522, 1524
 Norra Karelen, 539
 Norrbotten, 1231
 Norrköping, 1232, 1238
 Norrland, 1234
 Norrtälje, 1232
 Norte de Santander, 352
 North American Free Trade Agreement, 279, 952, 1424
 Northampton, 1308, 1359
 Northamptonshire, 1307
 North Atlantic Co-operation Council, 35
 North Atlantic Treaty Organization, 35-7, 50
 Northavon, 1308
 North Bank (The Gambia), 590
 North Battleford, 305
 North Bay (Canada), 279
 North Bedfordshire, 1308
 North Bergen (N.J.), 1507
 North Caicos, 1291
 North Carolina, 1387-8, 1395, 1397, 1401, 1420-1, 1515-17
 North-Central Province (Sri Lanka), 1213
 North Cowichan, 281
 North Dakota, 1388, 1394, 1397, 1401-2, 1420, 1430, 1517-19
 North Down, 1370
 North Dum Dum, 752
 North-East Derbyshire, 1308
 North East District (Botswana), 211
 North-Eastern Province (Kenya), 832
 North Eastern South Region (Vietnam), 1589
 North-East Fife, 1310
 North-East Region (Côte d'Ivoire), 442
 Northern Bahr al-Ghazal, 1219
 Northern Cape, 1181-2, 1195
 Northern Cyprus, Turkish Republic of, 457, 462-3
 Northern Dafur, 1219
 Northern District (Israel), 795
 Northern Group (Northern Marianas), 1561
 Northern Ireland, 1306, 1315, 1319, 1322, 1370-8
 Northern Kentucky International Airport, 1427
 Northern Kurdufan, 1219
 Northern Marianas, 1373, 1389, 1429, 1561-2
 Northern Province (Papua New Guinea), 1063
 Northern Province (Saudi Arabia), 1138
 Northern Province (Sierra Leone), 1153
 Northern Province (Sri Lanka), 1213-14
 Northern Province (Zambia), 1621
 Northern Region (Ghana), 628
 Northern Region (Malawi), 903
 Northern State (Sudan), 1219
 Northern Territory (Australia), 94-6, 110, 115-18
 Northern Transvaal, 1181-2, 1195-6
 Northern Upper Nile (Sudan), 1219
 North Greenland, 483

- North Hertfordshire, 1308
 North Island (New Zealand), 1002-3, 1007, 1010
 North Island (Seychelles), 1149
 North Kazakhstan, 414
 North Keeling Island, 119
 North Lakhimpur, 715
 Northland (Iceland), 687
 Northland (New Zealand), 1003, 1007
 North Las Vegas (Nev.), 1502
 North Little Rock (Ark.), 1445
 North Mountain and Midland Region (Vietnam), 1588
 North Norfolk, 1308
 North Olmsted (Oh.), 1519
 North Ossetia, 368, 386
 North Platte (Nebr.), 1500
 North Providence (R.I.), 1540
 North Region (Côte d'Ivoire), 442
 North Rhine-Westphalia, 595, 601, 618-20
 North Shields, 1334
 North Sinai, 502
 North Slope (Ak.), 1439
 North Solomons (Papua New Guinea), 1063
 North Star (Ak.), 1439
 North Stradbroke Island, 143
 North Sydney, 294
 North Tonawanda (N.Y.), 1512
 North Tyneside, 1308
 Northumberland, 1307
 North Vancouver, 284
 Northwest Arctic (Ak.), 1439
 North West District (Botswana), 211
 North-Western Province (Sri Lanka), 1213
 North-Western Province (Zambia), 1621
 North-west Frontier Province (Pakistan), 1049-50
 North-West Province (South Africa), 1181-2, 1196-7
 North-West Region (Côte d'Ivoire), 442
 North-West Region (Morocco), 963
 North-West Region (Somalia), 1177
 Northwest Territories (Canada), 258-61, 263, 265, 273, 277, 307-10
 North Wiltshire, 1308
 Northwood, 1323
 North York, 298
 North Yorkshire, 1307
 Norwalk (Conn.), 1452
 Norway, 7, 12, 34-5, 37-8, 40, 45-7, 57-8, 1033-42
 Norwich (UK), 1308, 1358
 Norwich (Vt.), 1545
 Nosy-Be, 901
 Nottingham, 1308, 1358
 Nottinghamshire, 1307
 Nouâdhibou, 934-7
 Nouakchott, 934, 936-7
 Nouméa, 555-6, 578-80
 Nova Gorica, 1174
 Nova Iguaçu, 217
 Novara, 804
 Nova Scotia, 258-61, 265-7, 272-3, 276-7, 294-7
 Nova Sintra, 314
 Novgorod, 368, 378
 Novi Sad, 1608, 1615
 Novokuznetsk, 368
 Novo Mesto, 1174
 Novo-Moskovsk, 416
 Novosibirsk, 364, 381-2
 Nowy Sącz, 1088
 Nsawam, 628
 Nsimalen Airport, 256
 Nuclear Energy Agency, 34
 Nuequén, 95
 Nueva Esparta, 1582
 Nueva San Salvador, 509
 Nueva Segovia, 1018
 Nuevitas, 397
 Nuevo Laredo, 943
 Nuevo León, 942
 Nui, 1293
 Nuku'alofa, 1270-1
 Nukufetau, 1293
 Nukuhiva, 582
 Nukulaelae, 1293
 Nukunonu, 1014
 Nukus, 429
 Nunavut, 308
 Nuneaton and Bedworth, 1308
 Nuremberg, 596, 603, 609
 Nusa Tenggara, 760-1
 Nuuk, 483-4
 Nuwara Eliya, 1214
 NWFP (Pakistan), 1049-50
 Nyakagunda, 248
 Nyanga, 585
 Nyanza, 832
 Nyanza-Lac, 248
 Nyeri, 832, 836
 Nyíregyháza, 680
 Nyköping, 1232
 Nyland, 539
 Nyslott, 540
 Nzérékoré, 652, 654
 Nzwani, 430, 432
 Oahu (Hi.), 1463
 Oakland (Calif.), 1390, 1447
 Oakland (Mich.), 1489
 Oak Ridge (Tenn.), 1537
 Oakville (Canada), 298
 OAS, 53-6
 OAU, 56-7
 Oaxaca, 942
 Oaxaca de Juárez, 942-3
 Oberhausen, 596
 Oberösterreich, 156
 Obo, 320
 Obock, 485
 Obuasi, 628
 Obwalden, 1242, 1244
 Occidental Province (Paraguay), 1069
 Ocean Grove, 143
 Ocean Island, 837
 Oceanside (Calif.), 1391, 1447
 Ocotal, 1018
 Ocotepeque, 669
 Oda, 628
 ODECA, 52
 Odense, 470, 484
 Odessa (Tex.), 1539
 Odessa (Ukraine), 390-1, 393
 Odienné, 442
 OECD, 34-5
 Oeno Island, 1087
 Ofo, 1028
 Offaly, 778
 Offenbach am Main, 596
 Ofu, 1563
 Ogbomoshó, 1028
 Ogden (Ut.), 1542-3
 Ogooué-Ivindo, 585
 Ogooué-Lolo, 585
 Ogooué-Maritime, 585
 Ogun, 1028
 Ogwr, 1309
 Ohakea, 1005
 Ohanguena, 974
 O'Hare International Airport, 1427
 Ohio, 1388, 1394, 1397, 1401, 1423, 1519-21
 Ohonua, 1270
 Ohrid, 896-7
 OIEC, 50
 Oio, 656
 Oita, 819
 Oka, 1028
 Okahandja, 974
 Okara, 1048
 Okat, 951
 Okavango, 974
 Okayama, 819
 Okazaki, 819
 Okęcie Airport, 1093
 Okinawa, 818
 Oklahoma, 1388, 1394, 1397, 1401-2, 1420, 1521-4
 Oklahoma City (Okla.), 1390, 1522, 1524
 Okmulgee (Okla.), 1522
 Olafsfjörður, 687
 Olanchito, 669
 Olanchó, 669
 Olathe (Kans.), 1474
 Old Bridge (N.J.), 1507
 Old Crow, 312
 Oldenburg, 596, 617
 Oldham, 1308
 Olgi, 965
 Olinda, 217
 Olomouc, 465, 467-8
 Olongapo, 1080
 Oloseja, 1563
 Olsztyn, 1088-9
 Olt, 1111
 Olympia (Wash.), 1549
 Omagh, 1370
 Omaha (Nebr.), 1390, 1500-1
 Omaheke, 974
 Oman, 4, 7, 55, 1043-7
 Omar Torrijos Airport, 983
 Omaruru, 974
 Ombella-M'Poko, 320
 Omdurman, 1219
 Omiya, 819
 Omsk, 381-2
 Omusati, 974
 Ondjiva, 78
 Ondo, 1028
 Ongandjera, 974
 Onigbolo, 210
 Onitsha, 1028
 Onotoa, 837
 Ontario, 258-61, 265-7, 272-3, 276-7, 297-301
 Ontario (Calif.), 1390, 1447
 Ontong Java, 128-9, 1172
 Onverwacht, 1224
 Oosterhout, 987
 OPEC, 56
 Opole, 1088
 Oporto, 1097-8, 1100, 1102-3
 Oppégar, 1033
 Oppland, 1033
 Opuwo, 974
 Oradea, 1111
 Oran, 70-1, 74
 Orange, 556
 Orange (Calif.), 1391, 1447
 Orangeburg (S.C.), 1534
 Orange Free State, 1181, 1197, 1182, 1197
 Orange Walk, 188
 Oranjestad (Aruba), 990, 997
 Oranjestad (Netherlands Antilles), 999
 Orapa, 211, 213
 Ordu, 1283
 Ordzhonikidze *see* Vladikavkaz
 Örebro, 1231-2
 Oregon, 1389, 1394, 1397, 1401-2, 1524-8
 Orel, 368
 Orem (Ut.), 1542
 Örebro, 368
 Örense, 1201-2
 Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development, 34-5
 Organization for Security and Co-operation in Europe, 35, 46-7
 Organization of African Unity, 56-7
 Organization of American States, 50-2
 Organization of Central American States, 52
 Organization of the Petroleum Exporting Countries, 56
 Oriental Province (Paraguay), 1069
 Orissa, 694, 697, 703, 711, 739-41
 Orkney Islands, 1310, 1320
 Orlando (Fla.), 1390, 1427, 1458
 Orléans, 550, 556
 Orléansville *see* Cheliff
 Orly International Airport, 561

- Ormskirk, 1359
 Örnsköldsvik, 1232
 Oro, El, 497
 Oromia, 526
 Orona, 837
 Orsk, 368
 Orumiyeh, 767
 Oruro, 203, 206
 Osaka, 818-19, 822, 824-5
 Osasco, 217
 OSCE, 35, 46-7
 Osh, 418
 Oshakati, 974
 Oshana, 974
 Oshawa, 259, 298
 Oshikoto, 974
 Oshkosh (Wis.), 1554, 1556
 Oshogbo, 1028
 Osijek, 447, 450
 Oslo, 1033-4, 1036, 1039-40
 Osmanabad, 732
 Osmaniye, 1284
 Osnabrück, 596, 617
 Osorno, 328
 Oss, 987
 Ostend, 181, 183
 Östergötland, 1231
 Östersund, 1232
 Östfold, 1033
 Ostrava, 465, 467-8
 Ostroeka, 1088
 Osun, 1028
 Otago, 1003, 1007
 Otanmäki, 477
 Otjiwarongo, 974
 Otjondjupa, 974
 Otopeni Airport, 1116
 Ottawa, 259, 263, 283, 298-300
 Ottumwa (Ia.), 1472
 Ouaddaï, 324
 Ouagadougou, 236, 238-9
 Ouahigouya, 236
 Ouahran *see* Oran
 Ouaka, 320
 Ouargla, 70
 Ouazazate, 963
 Oubritenga, 236
 Oudalan, 236
 Oudja, 963-4
 Oudomsai, 855
 Oued Eddahab, 963
 Ouéme, 192
 Ouesso, 434-5
 Ouest Department (Haiti), 665
 Ouest Province (Cameroon), 253
 Ouham, 320
 Ouham-Pendé, 320
 Ouidah, 192
 Oujda, 963-4
 Oulu, 539-40, 547
 Oum al-Bouaghi, 70
 Oumé, 442
 Outer Ketchikan (Ak.), 1440
 Outer Rhoden, 1242, 1244
 Outokumpu, 477
 Owens, 143
 Overijssel, 986
 Overland Park (Kans.), 1391, 1474
 Oviedo, 1201-2, 1211
 Ovwian-Aladja, 1028
 Owando, 434
 Owendo, 588
 Owensboro (Ky.), 1476
 Owerri, 1028
 Owo, 1028
 Oxford (Miss.), 1494
 Oxford (Oh.), 1521
 Oxford (UK), 1307-9, 1352, 1359
 Oxfordshire, 1307-9
 Oxnard (Calif.), 1390, 1447
 Oyapoc, 572
 Oyem, 585, 588
 Oyo, 1028
 Paama, 1576
 Pabna, 170
 Pachucha de Soto, 942-3
 Pacific Zone (Nicaragua), 1018
 Padang, 760-1
 Paderborn, 596, 604
 Padua, 804, 811
 Paducah (Ky.), 1476
 Pagan, 1571
 Pago Pago, 1563-4
 Pahang, 907-9
 Paisley, 1360
 Paita, 1076
 Pajingo, 143
 Pakanbaru, 760
 Pakistan, 7, 21, 28-9, 48-9, 52, 276, 631, 1048-55
 Paksani, 855
 Pakse, 856, 859
 Palakkad, 728
 Palam Airport, 760
 Palampur, 724
 Palana, 389
 Palangkaraya, 760
 Palapye, 211
 Palau, 7, 1056-7
 Palawan, 1080
 Paldiski, 524
 Palembang, 760
 Palencia, 1201-2
 Palermo, 804, 811
 Palé *see* San Antonio de Paalea
 Palestinian-administered territories, Israel, 975-6
 Pali, 743
 Palikir, 950-1
 Palisades, 815
 Palissa, 1295
 Pallavaram, 746
 Palma de Mallorca, 1201-2, 1205, 1209, 1211, 1217
 Palmas (Brazil), 216
 Palmas, Las, 1200-1, 1203-5, 1211
 Palmer Land, 224
 Palmerston, 115
 Palmerston Island, 1015
 Palmerston North, 1003, 1012
 Palm Island, 1132
 Palmyra Island, 837
 Palu, 761
 Palwon, 789
 Pamanzi, 574
 Pamplona, 1201-2, 1211
 Panaji, 709, 711, 718-19, 734
 Panama, 7, 51-2, 1058-62, 1406
 Panama Canal, 1060-1
 Panama City, 1058, 1060, 1062
 Panay, 1080
 Pancevo, 1608
 Panchiao, 347
 Panch Mahals, 719
 Pando, 203
 Panevezys, 885
 Pangai, 1270
 Panguma, 1074
 Panihati, 694
 Panipat, 721
 Pantnagar, 751
 Papar, 841
 Papeete, 556, 581-3
 Paphos, 457, 461
 Papua New Guinea, 7, 28, 48-50, 54, 58, 1063-8
 Para (Suriname), 1224
 Pará (Brazil), 216, 220-1
 Paradip, 708, 740
 Paraguari, 1069
 Paraguay, 8, 51-2, 1069-73
 Paraíba, 216
 Parakou, 192, 194
 Paramaribo, 1224, 1226
 Paraná (Argentina), 90
 Paraná (Brazil), 216, 220-1
 Paranaquá, 1080
 Parañaque, 1080
 Parbhani, 732, 734
 Pardubice, 465
 Paris (France), 550-1, 558, 561
 Parkersburg (W. Va.), 1551, 1553
 Parkside (Wis.), 1563
 Parma (Italy), 804, 811
 Parma (Oh.), 1519
 Pärnu, 521
 Páro, 217
 Parry Island, 1015, 1017
 Parsippany (N.J.), 1507
 Pasadena (Calif.), 1390, 1447
 Pasadena (Tex.), 1391, 1539
 Pasay, 1080
 Pasagoula (Miss.), 1409, 1493
 Pasco, 1074
 Pasig, 1080
 Pasir Gudang, 912
 Pashni, 1063
 Passaic (N.J.), 1507
 Passau, 609
 Passoré, 236
 Pastaza, 497-9
 Pas, The, 286
 Pasto, 352
 Patan (India), 721
 Patan (Nepal), 982
 Paterson (N.J.), 1390, 1507
 Pathankot, 723, 741
 Patiala, 741-2
 Patna, 694-5, 709, 711, 716-17
 Patras, 636-7, 639
 Patuakhali, 170
 Pau, 550
 Paul, 314
 Pavia, 811
 Pavlodar, 414
 Pawtucket (R.I.), 1531
 Paysandú, 1571
 Pays de la Loire, 550
 Pazardzhik, 229
 Pearls Airport, 579
 Pechora, 385
 Pécs, 679, 681, 685
 Pedernales, 492
 Pedra Badejo, 314
 Pedras Rubras Airport, 1102
 Pedras Tinhosas, 1135
 Peel, 1379
 Pegu, 240
 Pekalongan, 761
 Pekanbaru International Airport, 765
 Peking *see* Beijing
 Pella, 570
 Peloponnese, 637
 Pelotas, 223
 Pematangsiantar, 761
 Pemangtse, 684
 Pemba (Mozambique), 970-1
 Pemba (Tanzania), 1255
 Pembroke Pines, 1458
 Penafiel, 1104
 Penang, 907-9
 Penghu, 346
 Penguin Islands, 578
 Pennsylvania, 1387-8, 1394, 1397, 1401, 1528-30
 Peñón de Vélez, 1201
 Penonomé, 1058
 Penrhyn Island, 1015
 Pensacola (Fla.), 1460
 Pentecost, 1576
 Penticton, 281
 Penza, 368
 Peoria (Ariz.), 1443
 Peoria (Ill.), 1391, 1467, 1469
 Pepel, 1155
 Pepillo, 495
 Peradeniya, 1217
 Perak, 907-9
 Peravia, 492
 Pereira, 352
 Perim, 1601-2
 Peristerion, 637
 Perlis, 907-9
 Perm, 368, 389
 Permet, 65
 Pernambuco, 216
 Pernik, 229
 Peros Banhos, 224
 Perpignan, 77, 550
 Perth and Kinross, 1310
 Perth (Australia), 94-5, 107, 149-50, 153
 Peru, 8, 21, 51-2, 58, 1074-9
 Peru (Neb.), 1501
 Perugia, 804, 811
 Pescara, 804, 811
 Peshawar, 1048, 1050, 1054
 Peshkopi, 65
 Pest, 680
 Petach Tikva, 795
 Petaling Jaya, 907
 Petange, 890
 Petare, 1582
 Petén, 647
 Peterborough, 1308

- Peterhead, 1334
 Peter I Island, 1042
 Petersburg (Ak.), 1440
 Petersburg (Va.), 1548
 Petit Martinique, 643
 Petit St Vincent, 1132
 Petropavlovsk-Kamchatsky, 368
 Petropavlovsk (Kazakhstan), 414
 Petrópolis, 223
 Petrovsky, 1241
 Petrozavodsk, 368, 384
 Pforzheim, 596
 Phang Nga, 1262
 Phan Thiet, 1589
 Phek, 738
 Philadelphia (Pa.), 1389, 1415, 1427, 1528-30
 Philippines, 8, 48-9, 1080-6
 Philipsburg, 999
 Philip S.W. Goldson International Airport, 190
 Phnom Penh, 249, 251
 Phocis, 636
 Phoenix (Ariz.), 1389, 1427, 1443
 Phoenix (Botswana), 226
 Phoenix Islands, 837
 Phongsaly, 855
 Phthiotis, 636
 Phuket, 1264
 Phulbani, 740
 Phuntsholing, 200-1
 Phu Ye, 1589
 Piacenza, 804, 811
 Piandzh, 422
 Piarco Airport, 1288
 Piatra-Neamt, 1111
 Piauí, 216
 Picardie, 550
 Pichincha, 497
 Pico Island, 1097
 Piedmont, 803
 Pieria, 570
 Pierre (S.D.), 1535
 Pierre van Ryneveld Airport, 1187
 Pietermaritzburg, 1181, 1190, 1194
 Pietersburg, 1181, 1195
 Pigs Islands, 578
 Pila, 1088
 Pilcomayo, 1074
 Pilibhit, 750
 Pinang *see* Penang
 Pinar del Río 451
 Pine Bluff (Ark.), 1445
 Pine Creek, 122
 Pine Point, 309
 Pinetown, 1181
 Pingtung, 346
 Pinjarra, 163
 Piotrków, 1088
 Piparia, 755
 Piraeus, 637
 Pisa, 810-11
 Piscataway (N.J.), 1507
 Pisco, 1076
 Pitcairn Island, 29, 1087
 Pitea, 1232
 Pitesti, 1111
 Pittsburg (Kans.), 1474
 Pittsburgh (Pa.), 1390, 1427, 1528-30
 Piura, 1074, 1076
 Plainfield (N.J.), 1507
 Plano (Tex.), 1390, 1539
 Plateau (Nigeria), 1027
 Plateaux (Congo), 434
 Platte Island, 1149
 Platteville (Wis.), 1556
 Play Cu, 1589
 Pleso International Airport, 450
 Pleven, 229, 231
 Plock, 1028
 Ploiesti, 1112
 Plovdiv, 229-30, 234
 Plymouth (Montserrat), 961-2
 Plymouth (UK), 1308, 1359
 Plzeň, 465, 468
 Pobé, 210
 Pocatello (Id.), 1465
 Pochentong Airport, 251
 Podgorica, 1608, 1611-13
 Podolsk, 368
 Podor, 1147
 Pogradec, 65
 Pohjois-Karjala, 539
 Pohpei, 950-1
 Point-Central, 936-7
 Point Cook, 100
 Pointe-à-Pitre, 566-8
 Pointe-des-Galets, 584
 Pointe-Noire, 434-7
 Point Fortin, 1273
 Point Lisas, 1275
 Point Salinas Airport, 645
 Point Vele air strip, 517
 Poipet, 265
 Poitiers, 550
 Poitou-Charentes, 550
 Poivre Island, 1149
 Pokhara, 982
 Poland, 8, 35, 37-8, 40, 44, 47, 52, 58, 1088-96, 1225
 Poltava, 390
 Poltoratsk, 424
 Polygyros, 570
 Pombas, 314
 Pomerania, 1097
 Pomerone, 661
 Pomona (Calif.), 1390, 1447
 Pompano Beach (Fla.), 1458
 Ponce, 1575
 Pondicherry, 694, 697, 708, 710-11, 758-9
 Poni, 236
 Ponta Sol, 314
 Pontevedra, 1201
 Pontianak, 917
 Pontypridd, 1359
 Pool (Congo), 434
 Poole, 1308, 1358
 Poona, 694, 707, 709, 732-4
 Popayán, 352
 Popondetta, 1063
 Porbandar, 719-20
 Porgera, 1065
 Pori, 539-40
 Porsgrunn, 1033
 Portage la Prairie, 284
 Port Alberni, 281
 Portalegre, 1097
 Portales (N. Mex.), 1511
 Port Augusta, 134
 Port-au-Prince, 665-7
 Port aux Basques, 290, 292-3
 Port-aux-Français, 578
 Port Blair, 699, 754
 Port-Bouet, 445
 Port Cornwallis, 754
 Port-de-Paix, 665
 Portela Airport, 1102
 Port Elizabeth, 1181, 1188, 1190
 Port Erin, 1380
 Port-Gentil, 585, 588
 Port Harcourt, 1027-8, 1031
 Port Hedland, 107, 149, 153
 Portimao, 1099
 Port Kamsar, 654
 Port Kelang, 912
 Port Kembla, 107, 128
 Port Kochi, 729
 Portland (Australia), 143
 Portland (Jamaica), 813
 Portland (Me.), 1481
 Portland (Oreg.), 1390, 1427, 1525-7
 Portland (UK), 1323
 Port Lincoln, 134
 Port Loko, 1074, 1153
 Port Louis (Mauritius), 938, 941
 Portmore, 813
 Port Moresby, 1063-4, 1067
 Port Muhammad bin Qasim, 1062
 Port Nolloth, 1188
 Porto, 1097-8, 1100, 1102-3
 Pôrto Alegre, 216-17, 219, 222-3
 Port-of-Spain, 1273-6
 Porto Inglês, 314
 Porto-Novo (Benin), 192
 Porto Novo (Cape Verde), 314
 Porto Santo Island, 1098
 Pôrto Velho, 216
 Portoviejo, 497
 Port Pirie, 134
 Port Purcell, 1596
 Port Qasim, 1054
 Port Royal, 814
 Port Said, 502, 504, 507
 Portsmouth (N.H.), 1505
 Portsmouth (Oh.), 1521
 Portsmouth (UK), 1308, 1323, 1358
 Portsmouth (Va.), 1391, 1546
 Port Sudan, 1219, 1222
 Port Tewfik, 504
 Portugal, 8, 34-5, 37-8, 40-1, 45-7, 52, 1097-104
 —overseas territory, 1104-6
 Portuguesa, 1582
 Port Victoria, 1150
 Port Walcott, 107
 Posadas, 88
 Possession Island, 578
 Potaro, 661
 Potchefstroom, 1190
 Potenza, 811
 Poti, 406
 Potosí, 203, 206
 Potsdam, 596, 611
 Poughkeepsie (N.Y.), 1512, 1514
 Powys, 1307
 Poza Rica de Hidalgo, 943
 Poznań, 1088-9
 Prague, 465, 467-9
 Prahova, 1112
 Praia, 314, 316
 Prairie View (Tex.), 1541
 Prakasam, 711
 Pram Point, 1015
 Praslin Island, 1149
 Prato, 804
 Presidency Division (West Bengal), 752
 Presidente Hayes, 1069
 Presidio of San Francisco (Calif.), 1405
 Presov, 1163
 Preston, 1308, 1358
 Pretoria, 1181, 1183, 1190
 Preveza, 636
 Price (Ut.), 1543
 Prilep, 894
 Primorye, 368
 Prince Albert, 305
 Prince Edward Island (Canada), 258-61, 265-7, 273, 276-7, 301-3
 Prince Edward Island (South Africa), 1180
 Prince George, 281, 284
 Prince of Wales (Ak.), 1440
 Prince Rupert, 283-4
 Princess Elizabeth Land, 129
 Princess Juliana Airport, 1000
 Príncipe, 1135-6
 Prinses Beatrix International Airport, 998
 Prins Karls Forland, 1041
 Pristina, 1608, 1612, 1615
 Prizren, 1608
 Probolinggo, 761
 Proddutur, 712
 Progreso, El (Guatemala), 647
 Prokopenk, 368
 Provence-Alpes-Côte d'Azur, 550
 Providence (R.I.), 1390, 1531-2
 Providence Island (Seychelles), 1149
 Providencias, 1291-2
 Provo (Ut.), 1542-3
 Przemyśl, 1088
 Przewalsk, 418
 Pskov, 368
 Pucallpa, 1074
 Puchon, 840
 Pudong New Area, 341
 Puebla, 942
 Puebla de Zaragoza, 942-3, 948
 Pueblo (Colo.), 1450-1
 Puente Alto, 328
 Puerto Armuelles, 1060
 Puerto Ayacucho, 1582
 Puerto Baquerizo Moreno, 498

- Puerto Barrios, 647-8, 650
 Puerto Belgrano, 90
 Puerto Cabello, 1582, 1584-6
 Puerto Cabezas, 1021
 Puerto Castilla, 672
 Puerto Cortés, 669-70, 672
 Puerto Deseado, 90
 Puerto Infrida, 353
 Puerto La Cruz, 1582
 Puerto Limón, 451
 Puerto Maldonado, 1074, 1076
 Puerto Montt, 328
 Puerto Ordaz, 1586
 Puerto Plata, 492, 495
 Puerto Presidente Stroessner, 1080
 Puerto Quetzal, 648, 650
 Puerto Rico, 13, 1386, 1389, 1401, 1403-4, 1417, 1429, 1433, 1565-7
 Puerto Sandino, 1021
 Puerto San José, 648
 Puglia, 803
 Pujehun, 1153
 Pukapuka, 1015, 1017
 Pukchong, 789
 Pukë, 65
 Pukow, 342
 Pulau Brani, 1158
 Pulau Pinang, 912
 Pul-i-Khumri, 61
 Pullman (Wash.), 1550
 Punakha, 201
 Pune, 694, 707, 709, 732-4
 Punjab (India), 694, 697, 703, 708, 711, 721, 741-3, 755
 Punjab (Pakistan), 1049-50
 Puno, 217, 1074
 Punta Arenas (Chile), 328
 Punta Cana, 495
 Punta Gorda, 188
 Puntarenas (Costa Rica), 438, 440
 Punto Fijo, 1584
 Puri, 739-41
 Purmerend, 987
 Purnea, 716
 Pusa, 757
 Pusan, 840, 842
 Putumayo, 352
 Puyo, 498
 Pwani, 1255
 P.W. Botha Airport, 1187
 Pyhäsalmi, 543
 Pyongan, 846
 Pyongsan, 846
 Pyongyang, 846-7, 850
 Pyrgos, 636

Qacentina see
 Constantine
 Qada's Nek, 869
 Qala-i-Nau, 61
 Qaseem, 1143
 Qatar, 8, 12, 55-6, 1107-10
 Qatif, 1138
 Qazvin, 768
 Qena, 506
 Qingdao, 335, 338, 343-4
 Qinghai, 335
 Qinghua, 344
 Qinhuangdao, 343
 Qiqihar, 335, 342
 Qizil Qala, 63
 Qom, 767
 Quang Binh, 1588
 Quang Nam, 1589
 Quang Ngai, 1589
 Quang Ninh, 1588
 Quang Tri, 1588
 Quarry Bay, 676
 Quatre Bornes, 938
 Queanbeyan, 94
 Quebec, 258-61, 265-7, 272-3, 276-7, 303-5
 Queen Alia International Airport, 830
 Queen Maud Land, 57, 1042
 Queens (N.Y.), 1512
 Queenscliff, 109
 Queensland, 94-5, 98, 102, 107, 109-10, 129-34
 Quelimane, 970, 972-3
 Quemoy, 346
 Querétaro, 942-3
 Quetta, 1048-50, 1054
 Quezaltenango, 647
 Quezon City, 1080
 Quibdó, 352
 Quiché, 647
 Quilon, 728
 Quilpué, 328
 Quinara, 656
 Quincy (Mass.), 1486
 Quindío, 352
 Quintana Roo, 942
 Quito, 497-501
 Qunaytirah, 1250
 Qunduz, 66
 Quriyat, 1043
 Quthing, 869

 Rabat, 963-4, 966
 Rabaul, 1063
 Rach Gia, 1589
 Racine (Wis.), 1554
 Radford (Va.), 1557
 Radom, 1088-9
 Rae Bareilly, 750
 Rae-Edzo, 308-9
 Ragged Island, 162
 Raha, 716
 Rahuri, 637
 Raiatea, 581, 583
 Raichur, 711, 726
 Raiganj, 752
 Raipur, 694, 730-2
 Raivaebae, 581
 Raizet Airport, 568
 Rajamundry, 694, 713
 Rajapalayam, 746
 Rajasthan, 694, 697, 703-4, 708-9, 711, 743-4
 Rajbiraj, 982
 Rajgir, 717
 Rajin, 789
 Rajkot, 694, 719-21
 Rajnandgaon, 730
 Rajshahi, 170, 173, 175
 Rakahanga, 1015
 Rakai, 1295
 Rakhine, 240
 Raleigh (N.C.), 1390, 1515-16
 Rama, 938
 Ramagundam, 711
 Ramat Gan, 795, 801
 Ramla, 795
 Rampur, 749
 Rampura-Agucha, 743
 Ramsey, 1379-80
 Ramsund, 1033, 1035
 Rana, 1033
 Rancagua, 328
 Ranchi, 695, 709, 717
 Rancho Cucamonga (Calif.), 1391, 1447
 Randburg, 1181
 Randers, 470
 Ranga Reddu, 650
 Rangiroa, 581, 583
 Rangoon, 240, 243
 Rangpur, 170, 184
 Rankin Inlet, 308-9
 Ranongga, 1172
 Raoul Island, 1002
 Rapa-Iti, 581
 Rapa Nui *see* Easter Island
 Rapid City (S.D.), 1535-6
 Rapti, 982
 Raqqah, 1250
 Rarotonga, 1015-17
 Ras al-Khaimah, 1300, 1302-3
 Rashid, 1303
 Rasht, 767
 Ras Tanura, 1142
 Rathdown, 778
 Ratlam, 730-1
 Ratnagiri, 732
 Ratnapura, 1213
 Rauma/o, 540
 Ravenna, 804
 Rawaki, 837
 Rawalpindi, 1048
 Rawdhatain, 853
 Rawson, 88
 Reading (Pa.), 1528
 Reading (UK), 1308, 1358
 Recife, 216-17, 223
 Recklinghausen, 596
 Redbridge, 1309
 Red Deer, 278
 Redmond (Wash.), 1549
 Redonda Island, 85
 Red River Delta Region (Vietnam), 1588
 Redruth, 1359
 Red Sea Governorate (Egypt), 502
 Red Sea State (Sudan), 1219
 Reef Islands, 1172
 Regensburg, 596, 609
 Reggio di Calabria, 804, 811
 Reggio nell'Emilia, 804
 Regina (Canada), 259, 305-6
 Régina (French Guiana), 572
 Rehoboth (Namibia), 974
 Rehovoth (Israel), 801
 Reigate and Banstead, 1308
 Reims, 550
 Reina Sofia International Airport, 1209
 Reirson Island, 1015
 Relizane, 70
 Remscheid, 596
 Rendova, 1172
 Renfrew, 1310
 Rennell Island, 1172
 Rennes, 550, 563
 Reno (Nev.), 1390, 1502-4
 Reno-Cannon International Airport, 1504
 Renton (Wash.), 1549
 Renukoot, 689
 Rerkéssédougou, 392
 Resettlement Fund for National Refugees and Over-Population, 41
 Resistencia, 88, 93
 Resita, 1111
 Retalhuleu, 647
 Rethymon, 636
 Réunion, 566, 572-4
 Reus, 1202, 1211
 Reutlingen, 596
 Rewa, 730
 Rewari, 721
 Reykjavik, 688
 Reykjavik, 687-8, 690-1
 Reynosa, 943
 Rhinefelden, 1165
 Rhineland-Palatinate, 595, 620-1
 Rhode Island, 1387-8, 1395, 1397, 1401, 1403, 1430, 1530-2
 Rhoden, 1242, 1244
 Rhodes, 636
 Rhodope, 637
 Rhône-Alpes, 550
 Rhymney Valley, 1309
 Riaret, 76
 Riau, 760
 Ribe, 470
 Ribeira Brava, 314
 Ribeira Grande, 338
 Ribeirão Preto, 217
 Riberalta, 223
 Richards Bay, 1188
 Richmond (Canada), 284
 Richmond (NSW), 123
 Richmond (Va.), 1390, 1415, 1546-8
 Richmond-upon-Thames, 1309
 Ricino, 1166
 Rifa'a, 166
 Rift Valley, 832
 Riga, 860, 862-3
 Riikimäki, 540
 Rijeka, 447, 450
 Rikitea, 581
 Rimini, 804
 Rimitara, 581
 Rîmnicu-Vâlcea, 1112
 Ringerike, 1033
 Ringkobing, 470
 Riobamba, 497
 Rio Branco, 216
 Río Cuarto, 93
 Rio de Janeiro, 216-17, 219-23
 Rio Gallegos, 88
 Rio Grande do Norte, 216
 Rio Grande do Sul, 216, 219-21, 223
 Riohacha, 352
 Río Negro (Argentina), 88

- Río Negro (Uruguay), 1571
 Río Piedras, 1567
 Río Rancho (N.Mex.), 1509
 Río San Juan, 1018
 Ríos, Los, 497
 Risalpur, 1051
 Risaralda, 352
 Risdon, 150
 Rishan le-Ziyyon, 795
 Ritchie Archipelago, 754
 Rivas, 1018
 Rivera, 1571
 Rivercess, 874
 River Falls (Wis.), 1556
 Riverside (Calif.), 1390, 1447
 Rivers State (Nigeria), 1028
 Rivier (N.H.), 1506
 Rivière-Pilote, 570
 Rivne, 390
 Riyadh, 1138, 1140, 1142-3
 Riyak, 867
 Rize, 1283
 Road Town, 1595-6
 Roanne, 550
 Roanoke (Va.), 1379
 Roatín airport, 671
 Roberts International Airport, 875
 Robertsport, 874
 Rocha, 1571
 Rochambeau International Airport, 571
 Rochdale, 1308
 Rochelle, La, 550
 Rochester (N.H.), 1505
 Rochester (N.Y.), 1390, 1512, 1514
 Rochester upon Medway, 1308, 1357
 Rockford (Ill.), 1390, 1467
 Rockhampton, 130
 Rock Hill (S.C.), 1534
 Rockland (Me.), 1481
 Rock Springs (Wyo.), 1557
 Rockville (Md.), 1483
 Rockville Center (N.Y.), 1512
 Rodhopi, 572
 Rodrigues, 938, 941
 Roebourne, 149
 Roeselare, 181
 Roghland, 1033
 Rohilkand, 751
 Rohtak, 721-2
 Rolas, 1135
 Rolla (Mo.), 1497
 Roma (Lesotho), 872
 Romana, La, 492, 495
 Roman Catholic Church, 1580
 Romania, 8, 12, 21, 35, 37-8, 40, 47, 52, 62-3, 1111-17
 Rome (Italy), 804, 808, 810-11, 1588
 Rome (N.Y.), 1512
 Ronaldsway Airport, 1380
 Rondônia, 216, 221
 Ronne Ice Shelf, 224
 Roorkee, 751
 Roosendaal en Nispen, 987
 Roque del Este, 1201
 Roque del Oeste, 1201
 Roraima, 216
 Rosario, 89, 93
 Roscommon, 779
 Roseau, 489-90
 Rose Hall, 660
 Rose Island, 1563
 Rosita, 935
 Roskilde, 470, 477, 479
 Ross and Cromarty, 1310
 Ross Dependency, 29, 57, 1015
 Rosso, 934
 Ross River, 311-12
 Rostock, 596, 618
 Rostov-on-Don, 365, 381-2, 416
 Roswell (N. Mex.), 1518
 Rosyth, 1323
 Rotaima, 216
 Rota (Northern Marianas), 1561
 Rota (Spain), 1205
 Rotherham, 1308
 Rotorua, 1003
 Rotterdam, 987, 993-4
 Rotuma, 534
 Roubaix, 550
 Rouen, 550, 561
 Roulers, 181
 Rourkela, 739
 Rovaniemi, 540, 546
 Roxburgh, 1310
 Rrëshen, 65
 Ruda Slaska, 1089
 Ruhengeri, 1119, 1121
 Ruhuna, 1217
 Rukungiri, 1296
 Rukwa, 1255
 Rum Cay, 162
 Rundu, 974
 Rupnarayanpur, 753
 Rurrenabaque, 223
 Rurutu, 581
 Ruse, 229
 Rushcliffe, 1308
 Russell Islands, 1172, 1174
 Russia, 4, 8, 12, 35, 42, 47, 50, 52, 58, 358-9, 361, 367-79
 —Autonomous areas, 369, 388-9
 —Republics, 368, 379-88
 Rustaq, 1043
 Rustavi, 406-7
 Rust-op-Twist, 1574
 Rutana, 245
 Rutland (Vt.), 1544
 Ruvuma, 1255
 Ruwais, 1107
 Ruwi, 1043
 Ruyigi, 245
 Ruzyně Airport, 468
 Rwanda, 4, 8, 1118-21
 Ryazan, 368
 Rybachii, 419
 Rybinsk, 365, 368
 Ryburg, 1172
 Ryedale, 1308
 Ryerson, 300
 Rzeszów, 1088-9
 Saarbrücken, 596, 622
 Saaremaa, 521
 Saarlund, 595, 621-3
 Saba, 998-9, 1001
 Sabadell, 1202
 Sabah, 907-10, 912, 913-15
 Sabaragamuwa, 1213
 Sabar Kantha, 719
 Sabha, 877, 881
 Sabroom, 748
 Sacatepéquez, 647
 Sackville, 289-90
 Sacramento (Calif.), 1390, 1447-9
 Sa'dah, 1601
 Sadar, 748
 Safaniya, 1149
 Safaqa, 504
 Safi, 963-4
 Sagaing, 240
 Sagami-hara, 819
 Sagar, 730-1
 Sagarmatha, 982
 Saginaw (Mich.), 1489
 Sagunto, 1208
 Saharanpur, 695
 Saharawi Arab Democratic Republic *see* Western Sahara
 Sahel, 518
 Saida (Algeria), 70
 Saida (Lebanon), 865, 868
 Saidpur, 170
 St Albans, 1308
 St Albert, 278
 St Andrew (Jamaica), 813
 St Andrew's (UK), 1344, 1360
 St Angelo Airport, 1375
 St Ann (Jamaica), 813
 St Anne's (Channel Islands), 1385
 St Aubin, 1383
 St Augustine, 1276
 St Barthélemy, 566-8
 St Brandon Islands, 938
 Saint-Brieuc, 550
 St Catharines (Canada), 259, 298
 St Catherine (Jamaica), 813
 Saint-Chamond, 550
 St Charles (Mo.), 1495
 St Christopher-Nevis *see* St Kitts and Nevis
 St Cloud (Minn.), 1492
 St Croix, 1567-70
 Saint-Denis (France), 550
 Saint-Denis (Réunion), 572
 Saint-Denis-Gillot Airport, 574
 Saint Dizier, 556
 St Edmundsbury, 1308
 Sainte Étienne, 550, 561
 Sainte-Foy, 303
 St Elizabeth, 813
 Sainte-Marie, 570
 St Gall(en), 884, 1242-4, 1249
 St George (Ut.), 1543
 St George's (Bermuda), 198
 St George's (Grenada), 643, 645
 St Helena, 29, 1122-3
 St Helens, 1308
 St Helier, 1382-3
 Saint-Hubert, 303
 St James (Jamaica), 813
 Saint John (Canada), 259, 287-90
 St John (Virgin Islands), 1567-70
 St John's (Antigua), 93-4
 St John's (Canada), 259, 290-1
 St Joseph (Mo.), 1495
 St Kitts and Nevis, 8, 29, 51, 53, 1124-6
 Saint-Laurent, 303
 Saint-Laurent-du-Maroni, 568-9
 St Louis (Mo.), 1390, 1415, 1427, 1495-7
 Saint-Louis (Senegal), 1144, 1147
 St Lucia, 8, 28-9, 51, 53, 1127-9
 St Martin, 566-8
 St Mary, 813
 St Michel, 539-40
 Saint-Nazaire, 550
 St Nicolaas, 997
 St Niklaas, 181
 Saint-Omer, 563
 St Paul (Minn.), 1390, 1427, 1490-2
 Saint-Paul (Réunion), 572
 Saint-Paul Island, 577-8
 St Peter Port, 1384-5
 St Petersburg (Fla.), 1390, 1458
 St Petersburg (Russia), 364-5, 368-9, 371, 376, 378
 Saint-Pierre (Réunion), 572
 St Pierre (St Pierre and Miquelon), 576-7
 St Pierre and Miquelon, 566, 576-7
 St Pierre Island (Seychelles), 1149
 St Pölten, 156
 Saint-Quentin, 563
 St Sampson's, 1385
 St Thomas (Jamaica), 813
 St Thomas (Virgin Islands), 1567-70
 St Vincent and the Grenadines, 8, 28-9, 51, 53, 1130-2
 Saipan, 1561-2
 Sakai, 819
 Sakaka, 1138
 Sakarya, 1283-4
 Sakassou, 442
 Sakha, 368, 386-7
 Sakhalin, 368
 Sal, 314, 316
 Salah ad-Din, 774
 Sälaj, 1112
 Salalah, 1043, 1046
 Salamanca (Mexico), 943
 Salamanca (Spain), 1201-2, 1211
 Salamat, 324
 Salamis, 639
 Sala y Gómez, 328
 Salcedo, 492
 Saldanha, 1188
 Sale (Australia), 143, 145
 Salé (Morocco), 963-4

- Salekhard, 389
 Salem (India), 695, 747
 Salem (Mass.), 1487
 Salem (Oregon), 1391, 1525, 1536
 Salerno, 804, 811
 Salford, 1308, 1358
 Salgótarján, 680
 Salina (Kans.), 1475
 Salina Cruz, 947
 Salinas (Calif.), 1391, 1447
 Salisbury (Md.), 1483
 Salisbury (UK), 1308
 Salmon Arm, 284
 Salo, 540
 Salomon Island, 224
 Salon de Provence, 556-7
 Salonica, 572
 Sal Rei, 314
 Salta, 88, 93
 Salt Cay, 1291
 Saltillo, 942-3
 Salt Lake City (Ut.), 1390, 1427, 1541-3
 Salto, 1571
 Salvador (Brazil), 216-17, 219, 223
 Salvador, El, 7, 51-2, 509-13, 660
 Salzburg, 156, 160-1
 Salzgitte, 596, 601
 Samaná, 492
 Samar, 1080
 Samara, 364, 381-2
 Samarinda, 760
 Samarkand, 427, 429
 Samarra, 774
 Samarska Luka, 393-4
 Samastipur, 717
 Sambalpur, 739, 741
 Sambhal, 750
 Sam Neua, 855
 Samoa *see* American Samoa; Western Samoa
 Samos, 636
 Samsun, 1284, 1288
 Sana'a, 1601-2, 1604
 Sanaag, 1177
 San Ambrosio, 328
 Sanandaj, 767-8
 San Andrés, 352
 San Andrés y Providencia, 352
 San Angelo (Tex.), 1539
 San Antonio (Tex.), 1389, 1539-41
 San Antonio de Palea, 514
 San Baudilio de Llobregat, 1202
 San Bernardino (Calif.), 1390, 1447
 San Bernardo (Chile), 328
 San Blas, 1058
 San Carlos (Equatorial Guinea) *see* Luba
 San Carlos (Nicaragua), 1018
 San Carlos (Venezuela), 1582
 Sánchez Ramírez, 492
 Sanchung, 347
 San Cristóbal (Dominican Republic), 492
 San Cristobal (Solomon Islands), 1172
 San Cristóbal (Venezuela), 1582
 Sancti Spiritus 451'
 Sandakan, 907, 912, 914
 Sandefjord, 1033
 San Diego (Calif.), 1389, 1427, 1447, 1449
 Sand Island, 1373, 1389, 1565
 Sandnes, 1033
 Sandoy, 481
 Sandwell, 1308
 Sandy City (Ut.), 1541
 Sandy Ground, 84
 San Felipe, 1582
 San Félix (Chile), 328
 San Félix (Venezuela), 1582
 San Fernando (Spain), 1202
 San Fernando (Trinidad and Tobago), 1273
 San Fernando (Venezuela), 1582
 San Francisco (Calif.), 1390, 1415, 1427, 1447-9
 San Francisco (El Salvador), 509
 San Francisco de Macoris, 492
 Sangaredi, 654
 Sangha (Congo), 434
 Sangha M'baéré (Central African Republic), 320
 Sangli, 732
 Sangrur, 741
 Sangster International Airport, 815
 Sanguie, 236
 San Ignacio (Belize), 188
 San Ignacio de Velasco, 223
 Saniquillie, 874
 San Isidoro, 510
 San Isidro el General, 441
 San José (Calif.), 1389, 1447, 1449
 San José (Costa Rica), 438, 440-1
 San José (Uruguay), 1571
 San José del Guaviare, 353
 San Juan (Argentina), 88-9, 93
 San Juan (Dominican Republic), 492
 San Juan (Puerto Rico), 1565, 1567
 San Juan (Venezuela), 1582
 San Juan de la Managuana, 492
 San Juan del Sur, 1021
 Sankt Pölten, 167
 Sanliurfa, 1283
 San Lorenzo, 501
 San Luis, 88
 San Luis Potosí, 942-3
 San Marcos (Guatemala), 647
 San Marcos (Tex.), 1539, 1541
 San Marino, 8, 38, 41-2, 47, 812, 1133-4
 San Martín (Peru), 1074
 Sanmatenga, 236
 San Miguel (El Salvador), 509, 512
 San Miguelito, 1058
 San Miguel de Tucumán, 88-9
 San Pablo (Philippines), 1081
 San-Pédro (Côte d'Ivoire), 442, 445
 San Pedro (Paraguay), 1069
 San Pedro de Macoris, 492
 San Pedro Sula, 669-71
 San Salvador (Bahamas), 162
 San Salvador (El Salvador), 509, 511-12
 San Salvador de Jujuy, 88, 93
 San Sebastián (Spain), 1201-2
 Santa Ana (Calif.), 1390, 1447
 Santa Ana (El Salvador), 509, 512
 Santa Bárbara (Honduras), 669
 Santa Catarina (Brazil), 216, 220-1
 Santa Catarina (Cape Verde), 314
 Santa Clara, 451
 Santa Clarita (Calif.), 1391, 1447
 Santa Coloma de Gramanet, 1202
 Santa Cruz (Argentina), 88
 Santa Cruz (Bolivia), 203, 205-6
 Santa Cruz (Cape Verde), 314
 Santa Cruz (Solomon Islands), 1172, 1174
 Santa Cruz de Tenerife, 1201-4
 Santa Fé (Argentina), 88, 93
 Santa Fé (N. Mex.), 1509
 Santafé de Bogotá, 352-3
 Santa Isabel Island, 1172
 Santa Luzia, 314
 Santa Maria (Azores), 1097, 1102
 Santa Maria (Cape Verde), 314
 Santa Marta, 352
 Santander (Colombia), 352
 Santander (Spain), 1201-2, 1211
 Santa Nome de Deus de Macao, 1105
 Santarém, 1097
 Santa Rosa (Argentina), 88, 93
 Santa Rosa (Calif.), 1391, 1447
 Santa Rosa (Guatemala), 647
 Santa Rosalia, 947
 Santa Rosa de Copán, 673
 Santiago (Chile), 328-30, 332-3
 Santiago (Dominican Republic), 492
 Santiago (Panama), 1058
 Santiago de Compostela, 1201-2, 1209, 1211
 Santiago de Cuba 451'
 Santiago del Estero, 88, 93
 Santiago de los Caballeros, 492
 Santiago de María, 512
 Santiago Rodríguez, 492
 Santiniketan, 753
 Santipur, 752
 Sant Julia, 87
 Santo, 517, 1576, 1578
 Santo André, 217
 Santo Antao, 314
 Santo Domingo, 492-3, 495
 Santo Domingo de los Colorados, 503
 Santorin, 642
 Santos (Brazil), 217, 230
 Santo Tomas de Castilla, 650
 San Vicente (El Salvador), 509, 512
 Sanyang, 591
 São Antônio, 1135
 São Bernardo do Campo, 217
 São Felipe, 314
 São Gonçalo, 217
 São Joao de Meriti, 217
 São Jorge, 1097
 São José dos Campos, 217
 São Luis, 216
 São Miguel, 1097
 São Nicolau, 314
 São Paulo, 216-17, 220-3
 São Tiago, 314
 São Tomé, 1135-7
 São Tomé e Príncipe, 8, 1135-7
 São Vicente, 314
 Sapele, 1028
 Sapporo, 818-19, 824-5
 Saqr, 1303
 Saragossa *see* Zaragoza
 Sarajevo, 208-10
 Saramacca, 1224
 Sarandë, 65, 68
 Saransk, 368, 386
 Saratoga (N.Y.), 1514
 Saratov, 368
 Sarava, 422
 Saravane, 856
 Sarawak, 907-10, 912, 916-18
 Sardinia, 803
 Sargodha, 1048
 Sarh, 324, 326
 Sari, 767
 Sar-i-Pol, 71
 Sariwon, 846
 Sark, 1381, 1385
 Sarobi, 69
 Sasaram, 717
 Sasebo, 819, 821
 Saskatchewan, 258-61, 265-7, 272-3, 277, 305-7
 Saskatoon, 259, 305, 307
 Sasolburg, 1181

- Sassandra, 442
 Sassari, 804, 811
 Satara, 732
 Satkhira, 186
 Satna, 730
 Satolas Airport, 561
 Sattahip, 1262
 Satu Mare, 1112
 Saudárkrökur, 687
 Saudi Arabia, 8, 19, 52,
 54-6, 851 *1138-43*
 Sault Sainte Marie, 298
 Sault Ste Marie (Mich.),
 1489
 Saurashtra, 653
 Saurimo, 78
 Sava'i, 1598, 1600
 Savannah (Ga.), 1390,
 1461-2
 Savannakhet, 856, 859
 Savé, 210
 Savonlinna, 540
 Sawai Madhopur, 744
 Sawfajjin, 877
 Saxony, 595, 623-4
 Saxony-Anhalt, 595,
 624-5
 Saxony, Lower, 595,
 601, 616-17
 Sayaboury, 855
 Saylac, 1177
 Scampton, 1325
 Scarborough (Canada),
 298
 Scarborough (Trinidad
 and Tobago), 1273,
 1275
 Scarborough (UK), 1308,
 1359
 Schaffhausen, 1242, 1244
 Scharhörn, 613
 Schefferville, 325
 Schenectady (N.Y.),
 1512, 1514
 Schiedam, 987
 Schipol International
 Airport, 993
 Schleswig-Holstein, 595,
 625-6
 Schoelcher, 570
 Schönefeld International
 Airport, 603
 Schwechat Airport, 160
 Schweizerhalle, 1172
 Schwerin, 596, 617
 Schwyz, 1242, 1244
 Scilly Isles, 1307
 Scotland, 1305-6,
 1310-11, 1315, 1320,
 1328, 1330, 1332-4,
 1348-51, 1353,
 1356-7, 1360, 1368-9
 Scott Base, 1015
 Scottsdale (Ariz.), 1390,
 1443
 Scranton (Pa.), 1528,
 1530
 Scutari (Albania) *see*
 Shkodër
 Seaford City (Del.), 1455
 Seattle (Wash.), 1390,
 1549-50
 Seattle-Tacoma Airport,
 1427, 1557
 Sebha, 877, 881
 Secunderabad, 707
 Sedgemoor, 1308
 Sedgfield, 1308
 Seeb, 1043-4, 1046
 Sefton, 1308
 Segboroué, 210
 Ségou, 922
 Segovia, 1118
 Séguéla, 442
 Seibo, El, 492
 Seinäjoki, 540
 Seine-Maritime, 491
 Sekondi-Takoradi, 628-9,
 631
 Sekong, 856
 Selangor, 907-9
 Selçuk, 1289
 Selebi-Phikwe, 211, 213
 Selenicé, 70
 Selfoss, 687
 Sélilaby, 934
 Selkirk (Botswana), 226
 Selkirk (Canada), 284
 Seltjarnarnes, 687
 Semarang, 760, 764
 Sembarang, 1080
 Semhar, 518
 Sempalatinsk, 414
 Semnan, 767
 Semporna, 841
 Sendai, 818-19, 824-5
 Senegal, 8, 559, *1144-8*
 Senhit, 518
 Séno, 236
 Senou Airport, 924
 Sensuntepeque, 509
 Seo de Urgel, 77, 1209
 Seongnam, 840
 Seoul, 840, 843-4
 Sepik, 1063
 Seraing, 181
 Serampur, 752
 Seraye, 518
 Serbia, 1606-7, 1611,
 1613-14
 Serekunda, 590
 Seremban, 907
 Serena, La, 328
 Sergipe, 216
 Seria, 225-7
 Serowe, 211
 Serowe-Palapyé, 211
 Serravalle, 1133
 Serres, 570
 Seti, 982
 Sétif, 70-1, 74
 Settatt, 963
 Setúbal, 1097
 Sevastopol, 390-1
 Sevenoaks, 1308
 Severnaya Zemlya, 389
 Severočeský Region, 465
 Severodvinsk, 368
 Severomoravský Region,
 465
 Seville, 1200-2, 1209,
 1211
 Seward (Ak.), 1441
 Seward (Nebr.), 1501
 Seychelles, 8, 28, 224,
 1149-52
 Seyðisfjörður, 687
 Sfax, 1277-8, 1280-1
 Sfintu Gheorghe, 1111
 's-Gravenhage, 986-8,
 993
 Shaanxi, 335, 344
 Shaba, 1616, 1618
 Shabele, 1177
 Shabwa, 1601
 Shagama, 1028
 Shag Island, 121
 Shah Alam, 907
 Shahjahanpur, 750
 Shahr-e-Kord, 767
 Shakhty, 368
 Shaki, 1028
 Shan, 240
 Shandong, 335, 340, 344
 Shanghai, 334-6, 338-44
 Shannon, 786
 Shanxi, 335, 340, 342,
 344
 Sharjah, 1300-4
 Sharkia, 502
 Sharqiyah (Oman), 1043
 Sharyn Gol, 959
 Shati, 877
 Sheboygan (Wis.), 1554
 Sheffield, 1308, 1358
 Shelburne, 297
 Shencottah, 728
 Shengjin, 68
 Shengli, 340
 Shenyang, 342
 Shenzhen, 339, 342
 Shepherdstown (W. Va.),
 1553
 Shepparton, 143
 Shepway, 1308
 Sherbro, 1164
 Sherbrooke (Canada),
 259, 303, 305
 Sheridan (Wyo.), 1557
 Sherkan Bandar, 63
 Shernpur, 62
 's-Hertogenbosch, 902-3
 Shetland Islands, 1310,
 1320
 Sheung Wan, 676
 Shiberghan, 61
 Shibir Al Kom, 502-3
 Shijiazhuang, 335
 Shikoku, 818
 Shillong, 700, 711, 736-7
 Shimla, 711, 722-4
 Shimoga, 726-7
 Shimonoseki, 819
 Shindand, 62
 Shinyanga, 1255
 Shippegan, 290
 Shiraz, 767
 Shiselweni, 1228
 Shivprui, 730
 Shizuoka, 819
 Shkodër, 65-6, 68-9
 Shoa, 526
 Sholapur, 698, 732-3
 Shomolu, 1028
 Shortland Islands, 1172
 Shreveport (La.), 1390,
 1479-80
 Shrewsbury and Atcham,
 1308
 Shropshire, 1307
 Shubra Al Khayma, 502
 Shuiaba, 853
 Shumen, 229
 Shuwaikh, 853
 Sialkot, 1048
 Siauliai, 885
 Sibenik, 1599
 Sibiru, 434
 Sibiu, 1112
 Siby, 907, 912, 916
 Sibut, 320
 Sichuan, 335, 340, 344
 Sicily, 803
 Sidcup, 1359
 Sidi-Bel-Abbès, 70-1, 74
 Sidi Bilal, 878
 Sidi Bouzid, 1277
 Sidi Kacem, 963
 Sidon, 865, 868
 Siedlce, 1088
 Siegen, 596
 Siena, 811
 Sieradz, 1088
 Sierra Leone, 8, 21, 33,
 1153-6
 Siglufjörður, 687
 Siguatepeque, 669
 Siirt, 1283
 Sikar, 743
 Sikasso, 922
 Sikkim, 694, 697, 708,
 711, 744-6
 Silchar, 715-16
 Silesia, 1097
 Silhouette Island, 1149
 Siliana, 1277
 Siliguri, 752
 Silvassa, 755-6
 Silver Bow (Mont.), 1497
 Silver City (N. Mex.),
 1511
 Silver Spring (Md.), 1483
 Silvio Pettiorosi
 International Airport,
 1072
 Simbirsk, 368
 Simferopol, 390, 394
 Simlipal, 740
 Simi Valley (Calif.),
 1391, 1447
 Simla, 711, 722-4
 Simon Bolívar
 International Airport,
 1585
 Simpon, 1261
 Sinai (Egypt), 502
 Sinaloa, 942
 Sincelejo, 352
 Sind, 1049-50
 Sinfra, 442
 Singapore, 8, 28, 48-9,
 1157-62
 Singave, 584
 Singida, 1255
 Sinoe, 874
 Sinop, 1283
 Sint Eustatius, 998-9,
 1001
 Sint Maarten, 998-1001
 Sint Nicolaas, 997
 Sint Niklaas, 181
 Sinuiju, 846
 Sioux City (Ia.), 1472-3
 Sioux Falls (S.D.), 1535
 Sipalwini, 1224
 Siparuni, 661
 Sirmour, 722
 Sirmak, 1283
 Sirsa, 721
 Sir Seewoosagar
 Ramgoolam Airport,
 940
 Sir Seretse Khama
 International Airport,
 214
 Sisophon, 251
 Sissili, 236
 Sistan and Baluchestan,
 767
 Sitapur, 750
 Sitka (Ak.), 1439-40
 Sitra, 176

- Sittard, 987
 Sittwe, 240
 Siuna, 938
 Sivas, 1283-4
 Skagway (Ak.), 312, 1440-1
 Skálafjörður, 487
 Skaraborg, 1231
 Skedsmo, 1033
 Skellefteå, 1232
 Skhirate-Témara, 963-4
 Skhirra, La, 1280
 Ski, 1033
 Skien, 1033
 Skierniewice, 1088
 Skikda, 70-1
 Skirra, 70
 Skopje, 894, 896-7
 Skövde, 1232
 Skrapar, 65
 Skye and Lochalsh, 1310
 Sky Harbor International Airport, 1427
 Slatina, 1111
 Sligo, 779, 790
 Sliven, 229-30
 Slobozia, 1111
 Slough, 1308
 Slovákia, 8, 35, 37-8, 41-2, 44, 47, 464-5, 1163-7
 Slovenia, 8, 35, 38, 40, 44, 47, 1168-71, 1606-7
 Słupsk, 1088
 Smållingerland, 987
 Smara, 963, 1223
 Smederevo, 1608
 Smithfield (R.I.), 1532
 Smolensk, 368
 Snares Islands, 1002
 Sochi, 368
 Society Archipelago, 581
 Socorro (N. Mex.), 1511
 Socotra Island, 1601
 Soc Trang, 1589
 Södermanland, 1231
 Södertälje, 1232
 Sofala, 970, 972
 Sofia, 229-31, 233-4
 Sogn og Fjordane, 1033
 Sohar, 1043, 1045
 Sokodé, 1266, 1269
 Sokoine, 1272
 Sokolov, 467
 Sokoto, 1027-8
 Sol, 1177
 Sola Airport, 1039
 Solan, 723-4
 Solander Island, 1002
 Solenzara, 556
 Soleure, 1242, 1244
 Solihull, 1308
 Solingen, 596
 Sollentuna, 1232
 Solna, 1232
 Soln International Airport, 1044
 Sololá, 647
 Solomon Islands, 8, 28, 54, 1172-5
 Solothurn, 1242, 1244
 Solwezi, 1621
 Somalia, 8, 55, 1176-9
 Somalia (Ethiopia), 526
 Sombbrero Island, 83
 Somerset, 1307-8
 Somersworth (N.H.), 1505
 Somogy, 680
 Somoto, 1018
 Sonamura, 748
 Sonbong, 849
 Sønderjylland, 470
 Søndre Strømfjord Airport, 483
 Song Be, 1588
 Songkhla, 1262
 Sonipat, 721
 Son La, 1588
 Sonora, 942
 Sonsonate, 509, 512
 Soria, 1118
 Soriano, 1571
 Sorocaba, 217
 Soroti, 1295
 Sortavala, 384
 Sor-Trondelag, 1033
 Soshanguve, 1181
 Sosnowiec, 1089
 Sotavento, 314
 Soubré, 442
 Soudha Bay, 639
 Souk Ahras, 70
 Soum, 236
 Sourou, 236
 Sousse, 1277, 1280-1
 South Africa, 8, 28, 58, 213, 871, 889-91, 1180-91, 1229
 —Provinces, 1181, 1191-8
 Southampton, 1308, 1342-3, 1359
 South Australia, 94-5, 98, 107, 109-10, 134-8
 South Bedfordshire, 1308
 South Bend (Ind.), 1391, 1470
 South Caicos, 1291-2
 South Cambridgeshire, 1308
 South Carolina, 1387-8, 1395, 1397, 1401, 1420, 1533-4
 South Dakota, 1388, 1394, 1397, 1401, 1420, 1535-7
 South Dum Dum, 752
 South East District (Botswana), 211
 Southeast Fairbanks (Ak.), 1440
 Southend on Sea, 1308
 Southern and Antarctic Territories (France), 57, 566, 577-8
 Southern Cone Common Market, 52-3
 Southern Dafur, 1219
 Southern District (Israel), 795
 Southern Grenadine Islands, 643
 Southern Highlands (Papua New Guinea), 1063, 1065
 Southern Kurdufan, 1219
 Southern Province (Saudi Arabia), 1138
 Southern Province (Sierra Leone), 1153
 Southern Province (Sri Lanka), 1213
 Southern Province (Zambia), 1621
 Southern Region (Malawi), 903
 Southern Region (Oman), 1043
 South Georgia, 29, 468, 1199
 South Glamorgan, 1307
 South Island (Cocos Islands), 119
 South Island (New Zealand), 1002-3, 1007, 1010
 South Kazakhstan, 414
 South KeSTEVEN, 1308
 South Kingstown (R.I.), 1532
 South Lakeland, 1308
 Southland (New Zealand), 1003, 1007
 South Norfolk, 1308
 South Orkney Islands, 97, 224
 South Ossetia, 409, 416
 South Oxfordshire, 1308
 South Pacific Forum, 54
 South Portland (Me.), 1481
 Southport (N.C.), 1515
 South Region (Côte d'Ivoire), 442
 South Region (Iceland), 687
 South Region (Morocco), 963
 South Ribble, 1308
 South Sandwich Islands, 29, 468, 1199
 South Shetland Islands, 224
 South Sinai, 502
 South Somerset, 1308
 South Staffordshire, 1308
 South Tyneside, 1308
 Southwark, 1309
 South West Africa *see* Namibia
 Southwest Peninsula Region (Iceland), 687
 South-West Region (Côte d'Ivoire), 442
 South Yorkshire, 1318-19
 Soyo, 81
 Sozopol, 230
 Spain, 8, 34-5, 37-8, 40-1, 47-8, 52, 58, 644, 1200-12
 Spanish Town, 813
 Spanish Wells, 162
 Sparks (Nev.), 1502-3
 Sparta, 637
 Spartanburg (S.C.), 1533-4
 Spearfish (S.D.), 1535-6
 Speyer, 621
 Spezia, La, 804, 807
 Spijkennisse, 987
 Spin, 49
 Spiti, 722
 Spitsbergen, 1041
 Split, 447, 450
 Spokane (Wash.), 1390, 1549-50
 Springfield (Ill.), 1467
 Springfield (Mass.), 1390, 1486
 Springfield (Mo.), 1390, 1495
 Springfield (Oh.), 1519
 Springfield (Oreg.), 1525
 Springlands, 662
 Spruce Grove, 278
 Sri Jawardenepura, 1133
 Sri Lanka, 8, 28, 48, 1213-18
 Srinagar (Jammu and Kashmir), 698, 711, 724-5
 Srinagar (Uttar Pradesh), 751
 Stafford, 1308
 Staffordshire, 1307-8
 Staffordshire Moorlands, 1308
 Stamford (Conn.), 1391, 1452
 Stanley (Falkland Islands), 531-3
 Stanleyville *see* Kisangani
 Stann Creek, 188
 Stansted Airport, 1342
 Stanton (Del.), 1456
 Stapleton International Airport, 1427
 Stara Zagora, 229
 Starkville (Miss.), 1494
 Staten Island (N.Y.), 1512
 Stavanger, 1033, 1039
 Stavropol, 368, 384
 Steiermark, 156
 Steinkjer, 1033
 Stellenbosch, 1181, 1190
 Stepanakert, 404-5
 Stephenville, 290
 Sterling Heights (Mich.), 1391, 1488
 Sterilitamak, 368
 Stettin, 487, 1088-9, 1093-4
 Stevens Point (Wis.), 1556
 Stewart Island, 1002
 Stewartry, 1310
 Stillwater (Okla.), 1522, 1524
 Stirling, 1310, 1360
 Stockholm, 1231-2, 1235, 1238-9
 Stockport, 1308
 Stockton (Calif.), 1390, 1447
 Stockton on Tees, 1308
 Stoke on Trent, 1308, 1359
 Stonecutters Island, 676
 Stoney Creek, 300
 Storrs (Conn.), 1454
 Storstrom, 470
 Stout (Wis.), 1556
 Strabane, 1370
 Stralsund, 618
 Stranmillis, 1388
 Stranraer, 1365
 Strasbourg, 549-50, 561
 Stratford on Avon, 1308
 Strathclyde, 1310
 Strathkelvin, 1310
 Stredoesky Region, 465
 Stredoslovensky Region, 1163
 Stremoy, 481-2
 Stroud, 1308

- Sturgis (S.D.), 1535
 Stuttgart, 596, 601, 603, 607-8
 Styria, 156
 Suakin, 1222
 Suao, 350
 Subang International Airport, 912
 Subotica, 1608
 Sucaeva, 1112
 Suchitepéquez, 647
 Sucre (Bolivia), 203, 206
 Sucre (Colombia), 352
 Sucre (Venezuela), 1582
 Sucumbíos, 497
 Sudan, 8, 55, 1219-23
 Sudbury (Canada), 259, 298
 Sud Department (Haiti), 665
 Sud-Est Department (Haiti), 665
 Sud-Ouest Province (Cameroon), 253
 Sud Province (Cameroon), 253
 Suduroy, 481
 Suez, 502, 507-8
 Suffolk Coastal, 1308
 Suffolk (Mass.), 1487
 Suffolk (UK), 1307
 Suhag, 502-3
 Suhl, 526
 Suita, 819
 Sukabumi, 761
 Sukarno-Hatta International Airport, 765
 Sukhumi, 406, 408
 Sukkur, 1048
 Sukuta, 590
 Sulawesi, 760-1, 764
 Sulima, 1155
 Sullom Voe, 1343
 Sumail, 1043
 Sumat(e)ra, 760-1, 764-5
 Sumgait, 402
 Summerside, 301-2
 Sumy, 390
 Sunbury, 143
 Sundas, Lesser, 760-1
 Sunday Island, 1002
 Sunderland, 1308, 1359
 Sundsvall, 1232
 Sunel, 668
 Sunnyvale (Calif.), 1391, 1447
 Sunshine Coast, 130
 Sunyani, 628
 Suoyarvi, 384
 Superior (Wis.), 1554-6
 Supernaam, 661
 Sur, 1043
 Surabaya, 760-1, 764
 Surakarta, 761
 Surat, 698, 719, 721, 756
 Surendranagar, 719
 Surgut, 368
 Suriname, 8, 51, 57, 1224-6
 Surkhan-Darya, 427
 Surkhet, 982
 Surrey (Canada), 284
 Surrey (UK), 1307, 1366
 Surt, 877
 Sussex (Canada), 310
 Sussex (UK), 1307-8, 1366
 Sutherland, 1310
 Sutton, 1309
 Suva, 534-5, 537
 Suwalki, 1088
 Suwarrow Island, 1015
 Suwaydá, 1250
 Suweon, 840
 Svalbard, 1033, 1041
 Sverdlovsk, 368
 Swain's Island, 1563
 Swakopmund, 974
 Swale, 1308
 Swanley, 1359
 Swansea, 1309, 1359
 Swaziland, 8, 28, 213, 871, 1197, 1227-30
 Sweden, 8, 18, 34-5, 40-1, 45-7, 58, 1231-41
 Swift Current, 305
 Swinoujscie, 1091
 Switzerland, 18, 34, 38, 40, 45-7, 52, 58, 883, 1242-9
 Sydney (Australia), 94-5, 99, 107, 110, 122-3, 128
 Sydney (Canada), 294
 Sydney Mines, 294
 Sýktyvkar, 368, 385
 Sylhet (Bangladesh), 170, 174
 Sylhet (Pakistan), 970
 Syra, 642
 Syracuse (Italy), 804
 Syracuse (N.Y.), 1390, 1512, 1514
 Syr-Darya, 427
 Syria, 8, 43, 54-5, 505, 866, 1250-4
 Szabolcs-Szatmár-Bereg, 680
 Szczecin, 487, 1088-9, 1093-4
 Szeged, 679, 682, 684-5
 Székesfehérvár, 680
 Szekszárd, 680
 Szolnok, 680
 Szombathely, 680
 Taabo, 455
 Tabasco, 942
 Tabiteuea, 837
 Taglibgo, 1268
 Tabora, 1255, 1271
 Taboshar, 1241
 Tabou, 442
 Tabouk, 1138
 Tabriz, 767
 Tabueran Island, 837
 Täby, 1232
 Táchira, 1582
 Tacna, 1074
 Tacoma (Wash.), 1390, 1549-50
 Tacuarembó, 1571
 Tadjoura, 485
 Tadjikistan *see* Tajikistan
 Taegu, 840
 Taejeon, 840
 Taff Ely, 1309
 Tafilah, 827
 Tafuna, 1564
 Tagalog, 1080
 Taganrog, 368
 Tagant, 934
 Tahaa, 581
 Tahiti, 581, 583
 Tahlequah (Okla.), 1524
 Tahoua, 1023, 1025
 Tahuata, 582
 Taichung, 346-7, 350
 Taif, 1138, 1151
 Taimyr, 369, 389
 Tainan, 346-7
 Taiohae, 582
 Taipá, 1105-6
 Taipei, 346-50
 Taiping (Malaysia), 907
 Taitung, 346
 Taiwan, 49, 334, 346-51
 Taiyuan, 335
 Ta'iz, 1601
 Tajikistan, 8, 47, 358-9, 361, 413, 420-3
 Takamatsu, 819
 Takatsuki, 819
 Takoradi, 628-9, 631
 Takutea, 1015
 Takutu, 661
 Talara, 1076
 Talas, 418
 Talca, 328
 Talcahuano, 328
 Taldy-Kurgan, 414
 Taleigao, 719
 Tallaght, 790
 Tallahassee (Fla.), 1391, 1458-60
 Tallinn, 521, 523-4
 Talwara, 723
 Tamale, 628-9
 Tamana, 837
 Tamanrasset, 70
 Tamaulipas, 942
 Tambacounda, 1144, 1147
 Tambao, 238
 Tambaran, 746
 Tambov, 368-9
 Tameside, 1308
 Tamil Nadu, 694, 697, 703, 708, 711-12, 746-8
 Ta'mim, 774
 Tammerfors, 540, 547
 Tampa (Fla.), 1390, 1427, 1458-60
 Tampere, 540, 547
 Tampico, 947
 Tamuning, 1560
 Tan An, 1589
 Tanda, 442
 Tandil, 93
 Tandjilif, 324
 Tanezrouft, 1025
 Tanga, 1255, 1258
 Tangail, 170
 Tangiers, 963-4, 967
 Tangshan, 335
 Tanjungkarang, 760
 Tanjung Priok, 765
 Tanna, 1576
 Tan Son Nhat International Airport, 1593
 Tanta, 502-3, 508
 Tan-Tan, 963
 Tanzania, 8, 21, 28, 1255-9
 Taoihae, 581
 Taoudenni, 927
 Taouate, 963
 Taoyuan, 346-7, 350
 Tapoa, 236
 Taraba, 1027
 Taranaki, 1003, 1007
 Taranto, 804, 807
 Tarapacá, 328
 Tarassa, 1202
 Tarawa, 837-9
 Tarbes, 550
 Tarcoola, 117
 Tarhunah, 877
 Tarija, 203, 206
 Tarkwa, 628
 Tarnobrzeg, 1089
 Tarnów, 1089
 Taroudannt, 963
 Tarrafal, 314
 Tarragona, 1201-2, 1211
 Tarsus, 1284
 Tartous, 1250-1
 Tartu, 521, 525
 Tashauz, 424
 Tashguzar, 63
 Tashkent, 361, 364, 427, 429
 Taskizak, 1285
 Tasman, 1003
 Tasmania, 94-5, 107, 109-10, 138-43
 Tata, 963
 Tatabánya, 680
 Tataouine, 1277
 Tatarstan, 368, 371, 387
 Ta'u, 1563
 Taunggye, 240
 Taunton Deane, 1308
 Tauranga, 1003
 Tavastehus, 539-40
 Tawau, 914
 Taweela, 1301
 Tay Nguyen, 1589
 Tay Ninh, 1588
 Tayside Region, 1310
 Taza, 963-4
 Tbilisi, 361, 406-8
 Tchibanga, 585
 Tébéssa, 70
 Tees port, 1343
 Tegal, 761
 Tegel International Airport, 605
 Tegucigalpa, 669-71
 Tehran, 767-8, 770-1
 Teignbridge, 1308
 Teketik, 951
 Tekirdag, 1283
 Tela, 669, 672
 Tel Aviv, 795, 798-9, 801
 Telde, 1202
 Telemark, 1033
 Telemoran, 1112
 Tema, 628-9, 631
 Témará, 963
 Temburong, 225
 Temotu, 1172
 Tempe (Ariz.), 1390, 1443
 Tempelhof International Airport, 603
 Temuco, 328
 Tena, 497
 Tenali, 712
 Tenasserim, 240
 Tending, 1308
 Tenerife, 1201, 1209
 Tengiz, 415
 Tenkodogo, 236
 Tennant Creek, 115
 Tennessee, 1388, 1394, 1397, 1401, 1421, 1537-9

- Tennessee Valley Authority, 1421
 Tenom, 918
 Tensift Region (Morocco), 963
 Tepelenë, 65
 Tepic, 942-3
 Teplice-Trečianské, 468
 Teraina Island, 837
 Teramo, 811
 Terceira, 1097
 Terengganu, 907-9
 Teresina, 216-17
 Termez, 422
 Terni, 804
 Ternopil, 390
 Terrace, 284
 Terre Adélie, 577-8
 Terre-de-Basse, 577
 Terre Haute (Ind.), 1470-1
 Teruel, 1200
 Tessin, 1242-4, 1248
 Test Valley, 1308
 Tete, 970
 Tetiaroa, 581
 Tétouan, 963-4
 Tetovo, 894
 Texarkana (Ark.), 1445
 Texas, 1388, 1394, 1397, 1401, 1403, 1420, 1539-42
 Teyateyaneng, 869
 Tezpur, 715-16
 Thaba-Tseka, 869
 Thadeua, 868
 Thai Binh, 1588
 Thailand, 8, 21, 48-9, 1260-5
 Thakhek, 855
 Thakurgaon, 186
 Thalassery, 728
 Thamesdown, 1308
 Thane, 732-3
 Thanet, 1308
 Thanh Hoa, 1588
 Thanh Pho Ho Chi Minh, 1589
 Thanjavur, 746, 748
 Theodore Francis Green Airport, 1532
 The Pas, 286
 Thesprotia, 636
 Thessaloniki, 637, 641
 Thessaly, 637
 Thiès, 1144
 Thika, 832
 Thimphu, 199, 201
 Thirovottir, 746
 Thiruvananthapuram, 698, 700, 707-8, 711, 728-9
 Thompson, 296
 Thornton (Colo.), 1450
 Thousand Oaks (Calif.), 1391, 1447
 Thrace (Greece), 637
 Thrace (Turkey), 1282
 Three Kings Islands, 1002
 Three Ways, 1117
 Thua Thien, 1588
 Thu Dao Mot, 1589
 Thule, 483
 Thunder Bay, 259, 298
 Thurgau, 1242, 1244
 Thuringia, 595, 626-7
 Thurrock, 1308
 Tianjin, 334-6, 344
 Tianshui, 342
 Tiaret, 70, 74
 Tiassalé, 442
 Tibet, 335-6, 335
 Ticino, 1242-4, 1248
 Tidjikja, 934
 Tien Giang, 1588
 Tierra del Fuego, 88
 Tigre (Ethiopia), 526
 Tiji, 738
 Tijuana, 943
 Tikopia, 1172
 Tilarán, 441
 Tilburg, 987
 Tillabéry, 1023
 Timaru, 1003
 Timbuktu, 922-3, 925
 Timehri International Airport, 662
 Timis, 1112
 Timisoara, 1111, 1117
 Timor Timur, 761
 Tindouf, 70, 1126
 Tingréla, 442
 Tinian, 1561
 Tin Shui Wai, 676
 Tinsukia, 715
 Tipaza, 70
 Tipitapa, 1019
 Tipperary, 779
 Tirana, 65-6, 68-9
 Tiraspol, 410
 Tîrgoviste, 1111
 Tîrgu Jiu, 1111
 Tîrgu Mures, 1111
 Tiris el Gharbi(ya) *see* Western Sahara
 Tiris Zemmour, 934
 Tirol, 156
 Tiruchirappalli, 698, 747
 Tirunelveli, 746
 Tirupathi, 712-13
 Tissimsilt, 70
 Titagarh, 752
 Tizi-Ouzou, 70-1, 74
 Tiznit, 963
 Tkibuli, 443
 Tkvarcheli, 443
 Tlaxcala, 142
 Tlemcen, 70-1, 74
 Tlokweg, 211
 Toamasina, 898-901
 Tobago, 1273-5
 Tobruk, 877-8
 Tocantins, 216
 Tucumén Airport, 1060
 Tofol, 950
 Togder, 1177
 Togliatti, 368
 Togo, 8, 559, 1266-9
 Tohoku, 818
 Tokat, 1283
 Tokelau, 29, 1014-15
 Tokmak, 418
 Toknam, 789
 Tokoin Airport, 1268
 Tokorozawa, 819
 Toksong, 789
 Tokushima, 819
 Tokyo, 818-19, 822, 824-5
 Toledo (Belize), 188
 Toledo (Oh.), 1390, 1519, 1521
 Toledo (Spain), 1201-2, 1220-1
 Toliari, 898
 Tolima, 353
 Tolna, 612
 Toluca de Lerdo, 942-3
 Tolyatti, 381
 Tombali, 656
 Toms, 368-9
 Tonbridge and Malling, 1308
 Toncontín International Airport, 671
 Tonga, 29, 54, 1270-2
 Tongareva, 1015
 Tongatapu, 1270, 1272
 Tongi, 170
 Tonsberg, 1033
 Topeka (Kans.), 1391, 1474
 Torbay, 1308
 Torfaen, 1309
 Tornio, 540
 Toronto, 259, 271, 298-300
 Tororo, 1295
 Torrance (Calif.), 1390, 1447
 Torre del Greco, 804
 Torrejón de Ardoz, 1202
 Torreón, 943
 Tórshavn, 481-2
 Tortola, 1595-6
 Torun, 1089
 Totnes, 1359
 Totness, 1224
 Totoncapán, 647
 Toubia (Côte d'Ivoire), 442
 Toubia (Senegal), 1147
 Toukolili, 1153
 Toul, 556
 Toulon, 550, 554
 Toulouse, 87, 550, 556, 561, 563
 Toumodi, 442
 Tourcoing, 550
 Tournai, 181
 Tours, 550, 557
 Tower Hamlets, 1309
 Townsville, 94, 107, 130, 132
 Towson (Md.), 1483, 1485
 Toyama, 819
 Toyohashi, 819
 Toyonaka, 819
 Toyota, 819
 Tozeur, 1277
 Trabzon, 1283-4, 1288
 Trafford, 1308
 Trakya, 1289
 Tralee, 790
 Transnistria, 410-11
 Transvaal, 1181-2
 Traralgon, 143
 Trarza, 934
 Tra Vinh, 1589
 Treasury Islands, 1172
 Treinta y Tres, 1571
 Trelawny, 813
 Trengganu, 838
 Trent, 300
 Trentino-Alto Adige, 803, 806
 Trento, 803, 811
 Trenton (N.J.), 1507-8
 Tribhuvan, 984-5
 Trier, 621
 Trieste, 804, 811
 Trikala, 637
 Trincomalee, 1213-14, 1217
 Trinidad (Bolivia), 203, 206
 Trinidad (Uruguay), 1571
 Trinidad and Tobago, 8, 33, 51, 53, 1273-6
 Trinité, La, 572
 Tripoli (Lebanon), 865, 867-8
 Tripoli (Libya), 877-8, 881
 Tripolis (Greece), 637
 Tripolitania, 880
 Tripura, 694, 697, 704, 708, 711, 736, 748-9
 Tristan da Cunha, 29, 1123
 Trivandrum *see* Thiruvananthapuram
 Tmava, 1163
 TRNC, 457, 462-3
 Trois-Rivières, 259
 Trollhättan, 1232
 Tromelin, 572
 Troms, 1033
 Tromso, 1033, 1035, 1040
 Trondheim, 1033, 1040
 Tropeje, 65
 Troyes, 550
 Troy (N.Y.), 1512, 1514
 Troy Hills (N.J.), 1507
 Trujillo (Peru), 1074
 Trujillo (Venezuela), 1582
 Truro (Canada), 294, 297
 Tsévié, 1266
 Tsikhisdziri, 445
 Tskhinvali, 445
 Tsoying, 348
 Tsen Wan, 676
 Tsumeb, 974
 Tuamotu Archipelago, 581
 Tübingen, 608
 Tubmanburg, 874
 Tubuai Islands, 581
 Tucson (Ariz.), 1390, 1443-4
 Tucumán, 88-9, 93
 Tucupita, 1582
 Tuen Mun, 676
 Tuensang, 738
 TUI, 33
 Tuimazy, 393
 Tula, 368-9
 Tulagi, 1172
 Tulcán, 497
 Tulcea, 1112
 Tuli, 738
 Tuliki, 1271
 Tullamarine Airport, 147
 Tulsa (Okla.), 1390, 1522, 1524
 Tulsipur, 982
 Tumangan, 789
 Tumbes, 1074
 Tumkur, 726-7
 Tunas, Las, 451
 Tunbridge Wells, 1308
 Tunceli, 1283
 Tungurahua, 497
 Tunis, 1277, 1280-1
 Tunis-Carthage, 1280
 Tunis-Goulette, 1277, 1280

- Tunisia, 8, 12, 43, 52, 55,
890, 1277-81
- Tunja, 352
- Tupelo (Miss.), 1493
- Tura, 388
- Turéia, 581
- Turfan, 342
- Turgay, 414
- Turin, 804, 808, 810-11
- Turkey, 8, 34-5, 37-8, 40,
43, 47, 1282-90
- Turkish Republic of
Northern Cyprus,
457, 462-3
- Turkmenistan, 8, 35, 47,
358-9, 361, 372, 413,
423-6
- Turks and Caicos Islands,
29, 53, 1291-2
- Turku, 539-40, 542 546-7
- Turnhout, 181
- Turuan, 841
- Tuscaloosa (Ala.), 1437
- Tuscany, 803
- Tuticorin, 708, 746-7
- Tutong, 225
- Tutuila, 1563-4
- Tutume, 211
- Tuva, 368, 387-8
- Tuvalu, 28-9, 54, 1293-4
- Tuxpan, 947
- Tuxtla Gutiérrez, 942-3
- Tuyen Quang, 1588
- Tuy Hoa, 1589
- Tuzla, 210
- TVA, 1421
- Tver, 368-9
- Tvoroyri, 487
- Tweed, 94, 123, 130
- Tweeddale, 1310
- Twickenham, 1359
- Twin Falls (Id.), 1465
- Tyne and Wear, 1318-19,
1336
- Tyre, 865
- Tyrol *see* Tirol
- Tyube, 428, 430
- Tyumen, 368-9, 389
- Uahuka, 582
- Uapu, 582
- Überlândia, 217
- Ubong, 789
- Ucayali, 1074
- Udaipur (Rajasthan),
698, 744
- Udaipur (Tripura), 752
- Uddevalla, 1232
- Udine, 811
- Udmurtia, 368, 388
- Ufa, 368, 380
- Uganda, 8, 33, 1295-9
- Ughelli, 1030
- Uiback, 61
- Uige, 78
- Uitenhage, 1181
- Ujjain, 698, 730-1
- Ujung Padang, 761
- Ukraine, 8, 35, 62, 358-9,
361, 371-2, 378,
389-94
- Ulan Bator, 956, 958-9
- Ulan-Ude, 368, 381
- Ulawu, 1172
- Uleåborg, 539-40, 547
- Ulemiste International
Airport, 524
- Ullithi, 950
- Ulm, 596, 608
- Ulsan, 840
- Ulster (Republic of
Ireland), 779
- Ulster (UK) *see* Northern
Ireland
- Uluheria, 752
- Uluğad, 1289
- Ulyanovsk, 369
- Umbria, 803
- Umeå, 1232
- Umm al Nar, 1294
- Umm al Qaiwain, 1300,
1303
- Umm-Bab, 1107
- Umm Qasr, 775-6
- Umm Said, 1107
- Umm Salal Mohammad,
1107
- Umroi Airport, 736
- Umtata, 1192
- Umuahia, 1028
- Una, 723
- UNCTAD, 26
- UNDP, 9, 14, 21
- Uneiza, 1138
- UNESCO, 11, 15-16, 21
- UNFPA, 10
- UNHCR, 9, 10-11
- UNHDA, 9
- UNICEF, 9
- UNIDO, 11, 26-7
- Union City (N.J.), 1507
- Union Island, 1130-2
- Union Township (N.J.),
1507
- United Arab Emirates, 8,
55-6, 1300-4
- United Kingdom, 4, 8,
12, 15, 18, 28-30, 32,
34-5, 37-8, 40-1, 44,
47, 57-8, 1305-85
- United Nations, 3-27
- Children's Fund, 9
- Conference on Trade
and Development,
26
- Department of
Humanitarian
Affairs, 9
- Development
Programme, 9, 14,
21
- Economic and Social
Council, 4-5, 11
- Educational Scientific
and Cultural
Organization, 11,
15-16
- Fund for Population
Activities, 9
- General Assembly,
3-4, 11
- High Commissioner
for Human Rights,
9, 11
- High Commissioner
for Refugees, 9,
10-11
- Industrial
Development
Organization, 11,
26-7
- intergovernmental
agencies, 11-27
- International Court of
Justice, 5-6, 25
- member states, 6-8
- Relief and Works
Agency for
Palestine Refugees,
9-10
- Secretariat, 6-7
- Security Council, 4
- Trusteeship Council, 5
- United States, 4, 8, 12,
15, 18, 32, 34-6,
47-9, 51, 58, 395,
625, 1386-436
- Outlying Territories,
1386, 1389, 1401,
1403, 1559-70
- States, 1388-9, 1394-5,
1407-8, 1411-14
1436-1559
- abbreviations of
names, 1388-9
- Unity (Me.), 1482
- Unity State (Sudan), 1219
- Universal Postal Union,
11, 22
- University City (Mo.),
1495
- Unnao, 750
- UNRWA, 9-10
- Unterwalden, 1242,
1244-5
- Upington, 1187
- Uppinniemi, 542
- Upolu, 1598, 1600
- Upper Arlington (Oh.),
1519
- Upper Austria, 156
- Upper East region
(Ghana), 628
- Upper Nile, 1219
- Upper River (The
Gambia), 590
- Upper West region
(Ghana), 628
- Uppsala, 1231-2
- UPU, 11, 22
- Uqsur, 503, 507
- Urawa, 819
- Urbana (Ill.), 1469
- Urbino, 811
- Urfa, 1292
- Urgel, 76-7
- Uroševac, 1608
- Uruapan, 943
- Uruguay, 8, 51-2, 58,
1571-5
- Urumqi, 335, 342
- Usak, 1283
- Ushakothi, 740
- Ushuaia, 88-90, 93
- Ustí nad Labem, 465
- Ust-Ordin-Buryat, 369,
389
- Ust-Ordynsk, 389
- Usulután, 509, 512
- Utah, 1388, 1394, 1397,
1401, 1428, 1542-4
- U Tapao, 1264
- Utica (N.Y.), 1512
- Utorogu, 1030
- Utrecht (Netherlands),
986-7, 995
- Utsunomiya, 819
- Uttarpara, 753
- Uttar Pradesh, 694-5,
697, 703, 708, 711,
749-51
- Uturoa, 581
- Uusimaa, 539
- Uva, 1213
- Uvéa (New Caledonia),
578
- Uvéa (Wallis and
Futuna), 584
- Uxbridge, 1358
- Uyo, 1028
- Uzbekistan, 8, 35, 47,
358-9, 361, 368, 413,
426-9
- Vaasa *see* Vasa
- Vacoas-Phoenix, 938
- Vadodara, 698, 719-21
- Vaduz, 882
- Vágoy, 481-2
- Vágur, 487
- Vaishali, 717
- Vaitupu, 1293
- Vajinory Airport, 1166
- Vakaga, 320
- Valais, 1242-4, 1248
- Valdez-Cordova (Ak.),
1440
- Valdivia, 328, 333
- Valence, 550
- Valencia (Spain), 1201-2,
1204, 1206, 1208-11
- Valencia (Venezuela),
1582
- Valenciennes, 550
- Valenzuela, 1080
- Vale of Glamorgan, 1309
- Vale of White Horse,
1308
- Valera, 1582
- Vale Royal, 1308
- Valkeakoski, 540
- Vallabh-Vidyanagar, 721
- Valladolid, 1201-2, 1209,
1211
- Valle, 669
- Valle d'Aosta, 803-4
- Valle del Cauca, 352
- Valledupar, 352
- Vallejo (Calif.), 1391,
1447
- Vallendar, 626
- Valletta, 926
- Valleystream (N.Y.),
1512
- Valley, The, 83-4
- Valparaíso (Chile), 328-
30, 332-3
- Valparaíso (Ind.), 1471
- Valverde, 492
- Van, 1283-4
- Vancouver (Canada), 259,
271, 281-4, 312-13
- Vancouver (Wash.), 1549
- Vanda, 540, 547
- Vanda Station, 1015
- Vanderbijlpark, 1181
- Vanimu, 1063
- Vantaa, 540, 545
- Vanua Levu, 534, 536
- Vanuatu, 8, 29, 54, 1576-8
- Vapi, 756
- Varanasi, 698, 751
- Varazvdin, 1192
- Varberg, 1232
- Varese, 811
- Varkaus, 540
- Värmland, 1231
- Varna, 229-31, 233
- Varzob, 430
- Vas, 671
- Vasa, 539-40, 546-7
- Vaslui, 1112

- Västerås, 1232
 Västerbotten, 1231
 Västernorrland, 1231
 Västervik, 1232
 Västmanland, 1231
 Vatican, 47, 52, 1579-87
 Vaud, 1242-4, 1248
 Vaupés, 353
 Vava'u, 1270
 Vavoua, 442
 Växjö, 1232
 V.C. Bird International Airport, 86
 Veenendaal, 987
 Vega, La, 492
 Vejle, 470
 Veliko Turnovo, 234
 Vella La Vella, 1172
 Vellore, 746
 Velsen, 987
 Veneto, 803
 Venezuela, 8, 12, 51-3, 56, 1582-7
 Venice, 804, 807, 810-11
 Venissieux, 550
 Venlo, 987
 Ventpils, 389, 860, 863
 Ventura (Calif.), 1447
 Veracruz, 942
 Veracruz Llave, 943, 947
 Veraguas, 1058
 Verdun (Canada), 303
 Vereniging, 1181
 Vermillion (S.D.), 1535-6
 Vermont, 1388, 1395, 1397, 1401, 1430, 1544-6
 Vernon, 281, 284
 Veroia, 570
 Verona, 804, 811
 Versailles, 550, 563
 Verviers, 181
 Verwoerd Airport, 1187
 Vest-Agder, 1033
 Vestfold, 1033
 Vestmanna, 482
 Vestmannaejar, 687
 Vestsjælland, 470
 Veszprém, 685
 Viana de Castelo, 1097
 Viborg, 470, 478
 Vicenza, 804
 Vichada, 353
 Vicksburg (Miss.), 1493
 Victoria (Australia), 94-5, 98, 102, 107, 109-10, 143-8
 Victoria (Canada), 259, 281, 283-4
 Victoria (Hong Kong), 676
 Victoria (Malaysia), 907
 Victoria (Seychelles), 1149-51
 Victoria de Durango, 942-3
 Victoria Falls, 1625, 1628
 Viedma, 88
 Vienna, 156, 158, 160-1
 Vientiane, 855-9
 Vieques, 1575
 Vietnam, 8, 33, 49-50, 262, 1588-94
 Vieux Fort, 1127-8
 Vigo, 1202, 1211
 Vihti, 543
 Vijipuri, 384
 Vijayawada, 698, 713
 Vila, 517, 1576, 1578
 Vila Real, 1097
 Villeca, 1112
 Villach, 156
 Villa Clara, 451
 Villacoublay, 556
 Villahermosa, 942-3
 Villa Montes, 217
 Villavicencio, 352
 Villazón, 217
 Villeurbanne, 550
 Villmanstrand, 540, 547
 Villupuram Junction, 759
 Vilnius, 885, 887-8, 1102
 Vilvoorde, 181
 Viña del Mar, 328
 Vincennes (Ind.), 1471
 Vindhyachal, 750
 Vineland (N.J.), 1507
 Vinh, 1588
 Vinh Long, 1589
 Vinh Phu, 1588
 Vinnitsya, 390
 Virgin Gorda, 1595-6
 Virginia, 1387-8, 1395, 1397, 1401, 1420, 1546-8
 Virginia Beach (Va.), 1390, 1546
 Virgin Islands, British, 29, 53, 1595-7
 Virgin Islands of the United States, 1389, 1401, 1403-4, 1417, 1429, 1433, 1567-70
 Viru Viru Airport, 217
 Visakhapatnam, 698, 700, 708, 712-13
 Visayas, 1080
 Viseu, 1097, 1103
 Vitbsk, 395
 Viterbo, 811
 Viti Levu, 534, 536
 Vitória (Brazil), 216
 Vitoria (Spain), 1201-2
 Vitry-sur-Seine, 550
 Vizcaya, 1200-1
 Vizianagaram, 711-12
 Vlaardingen, 987
 Vladikavkaz, 368, 386
 Vladimir, 368-9
 Vladivostok, 364, 368-9, 376
 Vlissingen, 990
 Vlorë, 65-6, 68
 Voijnjama, 874
 Vojvodina, 1606, 1608, 1615
 Volendam, 900
 Volgograd, 365, 368-9
 Vologda, 368-9
 Volos, 637
 Volta, 628
 Volta Redonda, 221
 Volyn, 390
 Volzhsky, 368
 Voralberg, 156, 884
 Voronezh, 368-9
 Vorster Airport, 1187
 Vostochny, 365
 Vostok Island, 837
 Vrancea, 1112
 Vratsa, 229
 Vrazhdebna Airport, 233
 Vung Tao, 1589
 Vyborg, 384
 Vychodocesky Region, 465
 Vychoslvensky Region, 1163
 Wa, 628
 Waadt, 1242-4, 1248
 Wabag, 1063
 Wabush City, 292-3
 Waco (Tex.), 1391, 1539, 1541
 Wade Hampton (Ak.), 1440
 Wadi Medani, 1219
 Wagerup, 163
 Waikata, 1003, 1007
 Waini, 661
 Wakayama, 819
 Wakefield, 1308, 1358
 Wake Island, 1373, 1389, 1565
 Wakra, 1107
 Walbrzych, 1089
 Wales, 1305-9, 1315, 1319-20, 1328, 1333-4, 1344, 1351-2, 1354-5, 1359-60
 Wallblake Airport, 84
 Wallis, 1242-4, 1248
 Wallis and Futuna, 566, 583-4
 Walloon Region, 180, 183
 Walloon Region (Belgium), 180
 Walsall, 1308
 Waltham (Mass.), 1487
 Waltham Forest, 1309
 Walvis Bay, 974, 981, 1180
 Wan Chai, 608
 Wandsworth, 1309
 Wanganui, 1003, 1007
 Wangaratta, 143
 Wanica, 1224
 Warangal, 711-13
 Wardha, 732
 Warm Springs (Mont.), 1499
 Warnemünde, 599
 Warren (Mich.), 1390, 1488
 Warren (Oh.), 1519
 Warrenpoint, 1375
 Warri, 1028, 1031
 Warrington, 1308
 Warnambrool, 143
 Warsaw, 1089-90, 1092-4
 Warwick (R.I.), 1531-2
 Warwick (U.K.), 1309, 1359
 Warwickshire, 1307
 Washington (D.C.), 1390, 1405, 1427, 1456-7, 1483
 Washington (State), 1389, 1394, 1397, 1401, 1423, 1548-50
 Washington Island *see* Teraina Island
 Wasit, 774
 Waterbury (Conn.), 1391, 1452
 Waterdown (N.Y.), 1512
 Waterford, 778-9, 790
 Waterloo (Canada), 300
 Waterloo (la.), 1472
 Watertown (S.D.), 1535
 Waterville (Canada), 297
 Waterville (Me.), 1481-2
 Watson Lake, 310-12
 Wattay International Airport, 858
 Wau, 1141
 Waukesha (Wis.), 1554
 Wausau (Wisc.), 1554
 Wauwatosa (Wis.), 1554
 Waveney, 1309
 Waverley (UK), 1309
 Waverly (la.), 1473
 Wavre, 180
 Wayne (Nebr.), 1501
 Wayne (N.J.), 1507
 Wazeho, 738
 Waziristan, 1050
 WCC, 35-6
 WCL, 32-3
 Wealden, 1309
 Weatherford (Okla.), 1524
 Weipa, 143
 Weirton (W. Va.), 1551
 Wele-Nzas, 514
 Wellington (New Zealand), 1003-4, 1006-7, 1010, 1012
 Wels, 156
 Welwyn Hatfield, 1309
 Weno, 950
 Wentworth (Mass.), 1496
 West Allis (Wis.), 1554
 West Bank, 21, 794-5, 827-8
 West Bengal, 694, 697, 703, 708, 711, 751-4
 Westbrook (Me.), 1482
 West Coast (New Zealand), 1003, 1007
 Western Australia, 94-5, 98, 107, 109-10, 148-55
 Western Bahr al-Ghazali, 1219
 Western Cape, 1181, 1197-8
 Western Daur, 1219
 Western District (American Samoa), 1563
 Western Division (The Gambia), 590
 Western Equatoria, 1219
 Western European Union, 37
 Western Highlands (Papua New Guinea), 1063
 Western Isles (Scotland), 1310, 1320
 Western Kurdufan, 1219
 Western Peninsula (Iceland), 687
 Westport, 107
 Western Province (Kenya), 832
 Western Province (Papua New Guinea), 1063, 1065
 Western Province (Saudi Arabia), 1138
 Western Province (Sierra Leone), 1153
 Western Province (Solomon Islands), 1172
 Western Province (Sri Lanka), 1213

- Western Province (Zambia), 1621
 Western Region (Ghana), 628
 Western Sahara, 963, 968-9
 Western Samoa, 8, 33, 54, 1598-600
 West Falkland, 531-3
 Westfield (Mass.), 1496
 West Flanders, 180
 West Glamorgan, 1307
 West Greenland, 483
 West Hartford (Conn.), 1452
 West Island (Ashmore Islands), 121
 West Island (Cocos Islands), 119
 West Kazakhstan, 414
 West Lancashire, 1309
 West Liberty (W. Va.), 1552
 West Lothian, 1310
 Westmeath, 778
 West Memphis (Ark.), 1445
 West Midlands, 1307, 1319
 Westminster (Colo.), 1450
 Westminster (UK), 1309, 1359
 Westmoreland (Jamaica), 813
 West New Britain, 1063
 West Oxfordshire, 1309
 West Rand, 1181
 West Region (Côte d'Ivoire), 442
 West Region (Iceland), 687
 West Region (Nepal), 982
 West Sepik, 1063
 West Sussex, 1307
 West Valley City (Ut.), 1542
 West Virginia, 1388, 1394, 1397, 1401, 1430, 1550-3
 West Wiltshire, 1309
 West Yorkshire, 1307, 1319
 Wetaskiwin, 278
 WEU, 37
 Wewak, 1063
 Wexford, 779
 Weyburn, 305
 WFP, 14
 WFTU, 33
 Whangarei, 1003
 Wheeling (W. Va.), 1551
 Whitehorse, 310-13
 White Nile (Sudan), 1219
 White Plains (N.Y.), 1512
 White Russia *see* Belorussia
 Whitewater (Wis.), 1556
 WHO, 11, 14, 16-18
 Whyalla, 134
 Wichita (Kans.), 1390, 1474-5
 Wichita Falls (Tex.), 1539
 Wicklow, 779
 Wiesbaden, 596, 614
 Wigan, 1309
 Wight, Isle of *see* Isle of Wight
 Wigram, 1005
 Wigtown, 1310
 Wilhelmshaven, 599
 Wilkes Land, 126
 Willemstad, 999, 1001
 Williamsburg (Va.), 1548
 Willis Island, 131
 Wilmington (Del.), 1455-6
 Wilmington (N.C.), 1515-16
 Wilton, 1322
 Wiltshire, 1307-9
 Wimbledon, 1359
 Wimmera, 143
 Winchester, 1309, 1357, 1359
 Windhoek, 974-5, 977
 Windsor
 (Newfoundland), 290
 (Ontario), 259, 298, 300
 Windsor and Maidenhead, 1309
 Windward Islands (French Polynesia), 581
 Windward Islands (Netherlands Antilles), 998
 Winneba, 628
 Winnipeg, 259, 280, 284-6
 Winona (Minn.), 1492
 Winston-Salem (N.C.), 1390, 1515
 Winterthur, 1243
 WIPO, 11, 25-6
 Wirral, 1309
 Wisconsin, 1388, 1394, 1397, 1401, 1420, 1430, 1553-7
 Wismar, 618
 Witten, 596, 620
 Wloclawek, 1089
 WMO, 11, 23-4
 Wodonga, 143
 Wokha, 738
 Wokingham, 1309
 Woleai, 950
 Woleu-Ntem, 585
 Wolfsburg (Germany), 596
 Wollongong, 94, 123, 128
 Wolverhampton, 1309, 1358
 Wonderboom, 1181
 Wonsan, 846, 850
 Woodbridge Bay, 490
 Woodbridge (N.J.), 1507
 Woodspring, 1309
 Woonsocket (R.I.), 1540
 Worcester (Mass.), 1390, 1486-7
 Worcester (UK), 1307, 1359
 World Bank, 11, 20-1
 World Confederation of Labour, 32-3
 World Council of Churches, 30-2
 World Federation of Trade Unions, 33
 World Food Programme, 14
 World Health Organization, 11, 14, 16-18
 World Intellectual Property Organization, 11, 25-6
 World Meteorological Organization, 11, 23-4
 World Trade Organization, 11, 24-5
 Worsley, 163
 Worthing, 1309
 Wrangell-Petersburg (Ak.), 1440
 Wrexham, The, 1309
 Wrexham Maelor, 1309, 1360
 Wright Valley, 1015
 Wroclaw, 1089
 WTO, 11, 24-5
 Wudam, 1044
 Wuhan, 335, 342, 344
 Wuppertal, 596
 Würzburg, 596, 609
 Wychavon, 1309
 Wycombe, 1309
 Wyoming, 1388, 1394, 1397, 1401, 1557-9
 Wyre, 1309
 Wyre Forest, 1309
 Xiaixai, 970
 Xanthi, 637
 Xian, 335-6, 342, 344
 Xiangfan, 342
 Xiang Khouang, 855
 Xiang Khouang, 861
 Xining, 335, 342
 Xinjiang Uighur, 335, 342, 344
 Xuddur, 1177
 Xuzhou, 342
 Yabaon, 653
 Yafran, 877
 Yakima (Wash.), 1549
 Yakutat (Ak.), 1440
 Yakutsk, 386
 Yallourn, 143, 145
 Yamalo-Nenets, 369, 389
 Yambol, 229
 Yamoussoukro, 442, 445
 Yanunananagar, 721
 Yanam, 758
 Yanaon, 650
 Yanbu, 1138, 1141-2
 Yandina, 1174
 Yanggang, 846
 Yangon *see* Rangoon
 Yankton (S.D.), 1535
 Yao, 819
 Yaoundé, 253, 256-7
 Yap, 950-1
 Yaracuy, 1582
 Yarmouk, 831
 Yarmouth (Canada), 294
 Yaroslavl, 368-9
 Yasui, 435
 Yasuji, 767
 Yatenga, 236
 Yau Ma Tei, 676
 Yavatulmul, 732
 Yazd, 767-8
 Yekaterinburg, 381
 Yellowknife, 281, 308-10
 Yemen, 8, 55, 708, 1601-5
 Yen Bai, 1588
 Yengema, 1155
 Yeotmal, 732
 Yerevan, 361, 399, 401
 Yildiz, 1289
 Yinchaun, 335, 342
 Yobe, 1027
 Yoff Airport, 1147
 Yogyakarta, 760, 762
 Yokkaichi, 819
 Yokohama, 819, 824
 Yokosuka, 819, 821
 Yola, 1027
 Yonkers (N.Y.), 1390, 1512
 Yopal, 352
 York (Canada), 198, 300
 York (UK), 1309, 1351-2, 1357, 1359
 Yorkshire, 1307, 1327
 Yorkton, 305
 Yoro, 669
 Yoshkar-Ola, 368, 385
 Youngstown (Oh.), 1519, 1521
 Youyiguan, 342
 Yozgat, 1283
 Yucatán, 942
 Yugoslavia, 8, 35, 41, 43, 47, 1606-12
 —republics and provinces, 1607-8, 1613-15
 Yukon-Koyukuk (Ak.), 1440
 Yukon Territory, 258-61, 263, 265, 273, 277, 310-13
 Yulara, 115, 117
 Yuma (Ariz.), 1443
 Yumen, 342
 Yundum Airport, 592
 Yungho, 347
 Yunlin, 346
 Yunnan, 335, 340, 344
 Yüzüncü Yil, 1289
 Zaanstad, 987
 Zabid, 1609
 Zabrze, 1089
 Zacapa, 647
 Zacatecas, 942
 Zacatecoluca, 509, 512
 Zadar, 447
 Zagazig, 502-3, 508
 Zaghouan, 1277
 Zagreb, 447, 450
 Zahedan, 767-8
 Zahlé, 865
 Zaïre, 8, 1128, 1616-20
 Zaïre (Angola), 78
 Zakarpatska, 390
 Zala, 680, 682
 Zalaegerszeg, 680
 Zalau, 1112
 Zaluzi, 411
 Zambézia, 970
 Zambia, 8, 21, 28, 1621-4
 Zamboanga, 1080, 1084
 Zamora (Ecuador), 498
 Zamora (Spain), 1118
 Zamora-Chinchipe, 498
 Zamosc, 1089
 Zanesville (Oh.), 1519
 Zanzan, 767-8

- Zante, 637
 Zanzibar, 1255-8
 Západočeský Region, 465
 Západoslovenský Region, 1163
 Zaporizhya, 390
 Zaragoza, 1200-1, 1209, 1211
 Zaria, 1028
 Zarnowiec, 1015
 Zarqa, 827
 Zawia, 877
 Zayed, 1303
 Zeebrugge, 183
 Zeeland, 902
 Zeist, 987
 Zelaya, 1018
 Zemun, 1605
 Zenica, 209
 Zhanjiang, 338
 Zhejiang, 335
 Zhengzhou, 335, 342
 Zhuzhou, 342
 Zhytomyr, 390
 Zia International Airport, 174
 Zielona Góra, 1089
 Ziguinchor, 1144, 1147
 Zilina, 1163
 Zimbabwe, 8, 12, 21, 29, 1625-30
 Zinder, 1023, 1026
 Zizya, 830
 Zlatoust, 368
 Zlín, 465
 Zlitan, 877
 Znata, 963
 Zoetermeer, 987
 Zomba, 903
 Zonguldak, 1283-4
 Zou, 192
 Zouérate, 936
 Zoundwéogo, 236
 Zrenjanin, 1608
 Zuénoula, 442
 Zug, 1242, 1244
 Zuid-Holland, 986
 Zulia, 1582
 Zuluf, 1148
 Zunheboto, 738
 Zürich, 1255-9, 1261-2
 Zwedru, 874
 Zwelitsha, 1206
 Zwickau, 596
 Zwolle, 986-7

PRODUCT INDEX

References are to production data

Aluminium:

- Argentina, 91
- Australia, 126
- New South Wales, 126
- Tasmania, 151
- Azerbaijan, 394
- Bahrain, 168
- Brazil, 220
- Cameroon, 255
- China, 340-1
- Germany, 536
- Ghana, 630
- Greece, 574
- Hungary, 686
- Iceland, 689
- India, 702
- Bihar, 717
- Orissa, 740
- Italy, 808
- Jamaica, 818
- Suriname, 1225
- UK, 1333
- Venezuela, 1585

Barley:

- Afghanistan, 62
- Albania, 67
- Algeria, 73
- Australia, 102
- New South Wales, 125
- Queensland, 131
- South Australia, 136
- Tasmania, 141
- Victoria, 146
- Western Australia, 151
- Austria, 159
- Belgium, 184
- Bhutan, 200
- Bulgaria, 232
- Canada, 266
- Quebec, 304
- Saskatchewan, 306
- Chile, 343
- Cyprus, 459
- Denmark, 474
- Ecuador, 500
- Egypt, 505
- Estonia, 523
- Ethiopia, 540
- Finland, 543
- France, 558
- Germany, 601
- Baden-Württemberg, 607
- Bavaria, 608
- Brandenburg, 611
- Hessen, 615
- Lower Saxony, 616
- Mecklenburg-West Pomerania, 618
- North Rhine-Westphalia, 619
- Rhineland-Palatinate, 620
- Saarland, 622
- Saxony, 623
- Schleswig-Holstein, 625
- Thuringia, 627
- Hungary, 682
- India, 702
- Sikkim, 745
- Iran, 770
- Iraq, 776
- Ireland, 784
- Israel, 798
- Italy, 808

Barley:

- Japan, 822
- Jordan, 829
- Kenya, 834
- Korea, South, 843
- Libya, 880
- Lithuania, 887
- Macedonia, 896
- Mexico, 946
- Mongolia, 958
- Morocco, 966
- Netherlands, 992
- New Zealand, 1007
- Norway, 1037
- Poland, 1092
- Portugal, 1100
- Romania, 1114
- Saudi Arabia, 1141
- Spain, 1207
- Sweden, 1236
- Switzerland, 1246
- Syria, 1252
- Tunisia, 1279
- Turkey, 1286
- UK, 1334
- Northern Ireland, 1373
- Uruguay, 1573
- USA, 1419-20
- Colorado, 1451
- Kentucky, 1477
- Minnesota, 1491
- Montana, 1498
- North Dakota, 1518
- Texas, 1540
- Utah, 1543
- Wyoming, 1558
- Yemen, 1603
- Zimbabwe, 1627

Bauxite:

- Australia, 102
- Northern Territory, 116
- Queensland, 131
- Victoria, 145
- Western Australia, 151
- Brazil, 220
- Croatia, 449
- Dominican Republic, 494
- France, 558
- Ghana, 630
- Greece, 640
- Guinea, 653
- Guyana, 661
- Hungary, 682
- India, 702
- Goa, 718
- Gujarat, 720
- Jammu and Kashmir, 725
- Madhya Pradesh, 731
- Maharashtra, 733
- Orissa, 740
- Tamil Nadu, 747
- Uttar Pradesh, 750
- Indonesia, 764
- Iran, 770
- Italy, 808
- Jamaica, 814-15
- Malaysia, 911
- Pakistan, 1052
- Sierra Leone, 1155
- Suriname, 1225
- Turkey, 1286
- Venezuela, 1585
- Yugoslavia, 1613
- Montenegro, 1613

Chrome:

- Albania, 67-8
 - Brazil, 220
 - Cuba, 453
 - Finland, 543
 - Greece, 640
 - India, 702
 - Karnataka, 727
 - Orissa, 740
 - Tamil Nadu, 747
 - Iran, 770
 - Macedonia, 895
 - Madagascar, 900
 - New Caledonia, 579
 - Pakistan, 1052
 - South Africa, 1185
 - Turkey, 1286
- ## Coal:
- Albania, 67
 - Argentina, 91
 - Australia, 102
 - New South Wales, 125
 - Queensland, 131
 - South Australia, 136
 - Tasmania, 140
 - Victoria, 145
 - Western Australia, 151
 - Austria, 159
 - Belgium, 184
 - Bosnia and Herzegovina, 210
 - Botswana, 213
 - Brazil, 220
 - Bulgaria, 231
 - Canada, 265
 - Alberta, 279
 - British Columbia, 282
 - New Brunswick, 288
 - Nova Scotia, 296
 - Saskatchewan, 306
 - Chile, 331
 - China, 360-1
 - Colombia, 355
 - Croatia, 449
 - Czech Republic, 467
 - France, 558
 - Georgia, 407
 - Germany, 601
 - North Rhine-Westphalia, 619
 - Saarland, 622
 - Greece, 640
 - Hungary, 682
 - India, 702
 - Andhra Pradesh, 712
 - Arunachal Pradesh, 714
 - Assam, 715
 - Bihar, 717
 - Gujarat, 720
 - Jammu and Kashmir, 725
 - Madhya Pradesh, 731
 - Maharashtra, 733
 - Meghalaya, 736
 - Orissa, 740
 - Tamil Nadu, 747
 - Uttar Pradesh, 750
 - West Bengal, 752
 - Indonesia, 764
 - Iran, 770
 - Japan, 822
 - Kazakhstan, 415
 - Korea, North, 849
 - Korea, South, 843
 - Kyrgyzstan, 418
 - Laos, 857
 - Mexico, 946

Coal:

- Mongolia, 958
- Mozambique, 972
- Nepal, 984
- New Zealand, 1007
- Niger, 1024
- Nigeria, 1030
- Pakistan, 1052
- Philippines, 1083
- Poland, 1092
- Portugal, 1100
- Romania, 1114-15
- Russia, 376
- Mari El, 385
- Slovakia, 1165
- Slovenia, 1170
- South Africa, 1185
- Spain, 1207
- Taiwan, 349
- Tajikistan, 421
- Thailand, 1263
- Turkey, 1286
- Turkmenistan, 425
- UK, 1333
- Ukraine, 392-3
- USA, 1417, 1422
- Alaska, 1440
- Colorado, 1451
- Illinois, 1467
- Indiana, 1470
- Iowa, 1473
- Kansas, 1475
- Kentucky, 1477
- Maryland, 1484
- New Mexico, 1510
- North Dakota, 1518
- Ohio, 1520
- Oklahoma, 1522
- Pennsylvania, 1529
- Virginia, 1547
- West Virginia, 1551
- Wyoming, 1558
- Uzbekistan, 427
- Venezuela, 1585
- Vietnam, 1592
- Yugoslavia, 1610
- Kosovo, 1615
- Montenegro, 1613
- Serbia, 1614
- Zimbabwe, 1627

Cocoa:

- Brazil, 220-1
- Cameroon, 255
- Congo, 436
- Côte d'Ivoire, 444
- Dominican Republic, 494
- Ecuador, 500
- Equatorial Guinea, 516
- Fiji, 536
- Gabon, 587
- Ghana, 630
- Grenada, 644
- Haiti, 666
- Jamaica, 815
- Liberia, 875
- Malaysia, 911
- Nigeria, 1030
- Panama, 1059
- Papua New Guinea, 1066
- St Lucia, 1128
- Sao Tomé e Príncipe, 1136
- Sierra Leone, 1155
- Solomon Islands, 1174
- Vanuatu, 1577
- Venezuela, 1585
- Western Samoa, 1599

Coffee:

- Angola, 80-1

Coffee:

- Bolivia, 205
- Brazil, 220-1
- Burundi, 247
- Cameroon, 255
- Cape Verde, 316
- Central African Republic, 322
- Colombia, 355
- Congo, 436
- Costa Rica, 440
- Côte d'Ivoire, 444
- Cuba, 470
- Dominican Republic, 494
- Ecuador, 500
- El Salvador, 511
- Equatorial Guinea, 516
- Ethiopia, 5530-1
- Gabon, 587
- Ghana, 630
- Guatemala, 649
- Guinea, 653
- Haiti, 666
- Honduras, 671
- India, 702
- Karnataka, 727
- Kerala, 729
- Tamil Nadu, 747
- Indonesia, 764
- Kenya, 834
- Laos, 857
- Liberia, 875
- Madagascar, 900
- Mayotte, 577
- Mexico, 946
- New Caledonia, 579
- Nicaragua, 1020
- Panama, 1059
- Papua New Guinea, 1066
- Peru, 1077
- Rwanda, 1120
- Sierra Leone, 1155
- Tanzania, 1257
- Uganda, 1297
- Vanuatu, 1577
- Venezuela, 1585
- Vietnam, 1592
- Yemen, 1603
- Zaire, 1619
- Zimbabwe, 1627

Copper:

- Albania, 67-8
- Australia, 102
- New South Wales, 125
- Queensland, 131
- Tasmania, 140
- Botswana, 213
- Burma, 242
- Canada, 265
- British Columbia, 282
- Manitoba, 286
- New Brunswick, 288
- Ontario, 300
- Quebec, 304
- Chile, 331
- China, 340
- Colombia, 355
- Cuba, 453-4
- Cyprus, 459
- Ecuador, 500
- Finland, 543
- India, 702
- Andhra Pradesh, 712
- Bihar, 716
- Rajasthan, 743
- Sikkim, 745
- Uttar Pradesh, 750
- Indonesia, 764
- Iran, 770

Copper:

- Japan, 822
 - Korea, North, 849
 - Macedonia, 895
 - Malaysia, 911
 - Mexico, 945
 - Mongolia, 958
 - Morocco, 965
 - Namibia, 976
 - Norway, 1036
 - Oman, 1045
 - Papua New Guinea, 1065
 - Peru, 1077
 - Philippines, 1083
 - Poland, 1092
 - Portugal, 1100
 - Russia, 376
 - South Africa, 1185
 - Spain, 1207
 - Sweden, 1236
 - Taiwan, 349
 - Turkey, 1286
 - UK, 1333
 - USA, 1418
 - Arizona, 1443
 - Maine, 1481
 - Montana, 1498
 - New Mexico, 1510
 - Wisconsin, 1554
 - Yugoslavia, 1610
 - Serbia, 1614
 - Zaire, 1618
 - Zambia, 1623
- Cotton:
- Afghanistan, 63
 - Angola, 80
 - Antigua and Barbuda, 86
 - Armenia, 400
 - Australia, 106
 - New South Wales, 126
 - Queensland, 131
 - Victoria, 157
 - Azerbaijan, 403
 - Bangladesh, 173
 - Barbados, 177
 - Benin, 194
 - Botswana, 213
 - Brazil, 220
 - Bulgaria, 232
 - Burkina Faso, 238
 - Burma, 242
 - Burundi, 247
 - Cameroon, 255
 - Central African Republic, 322
 - Chad, 326
 - China, 340-1
 - CIS, 376-7
 - Côte d'Ivoire, 444
 - Egypt, 505
 - El Salvador, 511
 - Gambia, 591
 - Greece, 640
 - Guatemala, 649
 - Haiti, 666
 - India, 702
 - Assam, 715
 - Gujarat, 720
 - Haryana, 722
 - Karnataka, 727
 - Madhya Pradesh, 731
 - Maharashtra, 733
 - Meghalaya, 736
 - Pondicherry, 758
 - Punjab, 742
 - Rajasthan, 743
 - Tamil Nadu, 747
 - Iraq, 776
 - Israel, 798

Cotton:

- Japan, 826
- Kazakhstan, 416
- Kenya, 834
- Kyrgystan, 419
- Laos, 857
- Madagascar, 900
- Mali, 924
- Mexico, 946
- Morocco, 966
- Mozambique, 972
- Nicaragua, 1020
- Niger, 1024
- Nigeria, 1030
- Pakistan, 1052
- Paraguay, 1071
- Peru, 1077
- St Kitts and Nevis, 1125
- Senegal, 1146
- Somalia, 1178
- Spain, 1207
- Sudan, 1221
- Swaziland, 1228
- Syria, 1252
- Tajikistan, 422
- Tanzania, 1257
- Thailand, 1263
- Togo, 1268
- Turkey, 1286
- Turkmenistan, 425
- Uganda, 1297
- USA, 1419-20
- Arizona, 1443
- Arkansas, 1446
- California, 1448
- Georgia, 1461
- Louisiana, 1479
- Mississippi, 1493
- Missouri, 1496
- Oklahoma, 1522
- South Carolina, 1533
- Tennessee, 1538
- Texas, 1540
- Uzbekistan, 427-8
- Vietnam, 1592
- Yemen, 1603
- Zaire, 1619
- Zambia, 1623
- Zimbabwe, 1627

Diamonds:

- Angola, 80-1
- Australia, 102
- Western Australia, 151
- Botswana, 213
- Brazil, 220
- Central African Republic, 322
- Côte d'Ivoire, 444
- Ghana, 630
- Guinea, 653
- Guyana, 661
- India, —
- Madhya Pradesh, 731
- Lesotho, 870
- Liberia, 875
- Namibia, 976
- Russia, —
- Sakha Republic, 398
- Sierra Leone, 1155
- South Africa, 1185
- Swaziland, 1228
- Tanzania, 1257
- Zaire, 1618

Gas, natural:

- Albania, 67
- Algeria, 72-3
- Argentina, 91

Gas, natural:

- Australia, 102
- Northern Territory, 116
- South Australia, 136
- Victoria, 145
- Western Australia, 151
- Austria, 159
- Bahrain, 167
- Bangladesh, 173
- Barbados, 177
- Belgium, 184
- Belorussia, 397
- Brazil, 220
- Brunei, 226-7
- Bulgaria, 231
- Burma, 242
- Canada, 265
- Alberta, 279
- British Columbia, 282
- Saskatchewan, 306
- Chile, 330
- China, 340
- Croatia, 449
- Denmark, 474
- Ecuador, 500
- Egypt, 505
- Estonia, 523
- France, 558
- Gabon, 587
- Germany, 601
- Hungary, 682
- India, 702
- Andhra Pradesh, 712
- Arunachal Pradesh, 714
- Assam, 715
- Gujarat, 719
- Maharashtra, 733
- Indonesia, 764
- Iran, 770
- Ireland, 784
- Japan, 822
- Kazakhstan, 415
- Kuwait, 853
- Kyrgystan, 418
- Libya, 879
- Malaysia, 911
- Mexico, 945
- Netherlands, 991
- New Zealand, 1007
- Nigeria, 1030
- Norway, 1036
- Oman, 1045
- Pakistan, 1052
- Poland, 1092
- Qatar, 1108
- Russia, 376
- Rwanda, 1120
- Saudi Arabia, 1141
- South Africa, 1189
- Spain, 1216
- Switzerland, 1259
- Syria, 1252
- Taiwan, 349
- Tajikistan, 421
- Thailand, 1263
- Trinidad and Tobago, 1275
- Tunisia, 1279
- Turkey, 1286
- Turkmenistan, 425
- UK, 1332
- Northern Ireland, 1373
- Ukraine, 392
- United Arab Emirates, 1302
- USA, 1417
- Alabama, 1437
- Alaska, 1440
- Arkansas, 1445
- California, 1448

Gas, natural:

- Colorado, 1451
- Kansas, 1475
- Kentucky, 1477
- Louisiana, 1479
- Maryland, 1484
- Michigan, 1488
- Mississippi, 1493
- New Mexico, 1510
- New York, 1512
- North Dakota, 1518
- Ohio, 1520
- Oklahoma, 1522
- Pennsylvania, 1529
- Texas, 1540
- West Virginia, 1551
- Wyoming, 1558
- Uzbekistan, 427
- Venezuela, 1585
- Yemen, 1603
- Yugoslavia, 1610

Gold:

- Argentina, 91
- Australia, 102
- New South Wales, 125
- Northern Territory, 116
- Queensland, 131
- Tasmania, 140
- Victoria, 145
- Western Australia, 151
- Bolivia, 205
- Brazil, 220
- Burkina Faso, 238
- Burma, 242
- Burundi, 247
- Canada, 265
- British Columbia, 282
- Manitoba, 286
- New Brunswick, 288
- Newfoundland, 292-3
- Northwest Territories, 309
- Ontario, 300
- Quebec, 304
- Yukon, 311
- Central African Republic, 322
- Chile, 331
- China, 340
- Colombia, 355
- Costa Rica, 439
- Côte d'Ivoire, 444
- Dominican Republic, 494
- Ecuador, 500
- Fiji, 536
- French Guiana, 569
- Ghana, 630
- Guinea, 653
- Guyana, 661
- India, 702
- Haryana, 721
- Karnataka, 727
- Indonesia, 764
- Japan, 822
- Korea, North, 849
- Liberia, 875
- Mali, 924
- Mexico, 946
- Mozambique, 972
- Namibia, 976
- New Zealand, 1007
- Nicaragua, 1020
- Papua New Guinea, 1065
- Peru, 1077
- Philippines, 1083
- Portugal, 1100
- Russia, 376
- Saudi Arabia, 1141
- Sierra Leone, 1155
- Solomon Islands, 1173

Gold:

- South Africa, 1185
- Taiwan, 349
- Tanzania, 1257
- USA, 1418
- Alaska, 1440
- Arizona, 1443
- California, 1448
- Idaho, 1465
- Montana, 1498
- Nevada, 1503
- South Dakota, 1536
- Wisconsin, 1554
- Uzbekistan, 427
- Venezuela, 1585
- Zambia, 1623
- Zimbabwe, 1627

Iron and steel:

- Albania, 67-8
- Algeria, 72-3
- Argentina, 91
- Australia, 102-3
- Tasmania, 140
- Western Australia, 151
- Austria, 159
- Azerbaijan, 403
- Belgium, 184
- Bosnia and Hercegovina, 210
- Brazil, 220-1
- Bulgaria, 231-2
- Burma, 242
- Canada, 265
- Newfoundland, 292-3
- Quebec, 304
- Chile, 331
- China, 340-1
- CIS, 363
- Congo, 436
- Côte d'Ivoire, 444
- Croatia, 449
- Cuba, 453-4
- Egypt, 505
- France, 558
- Gabon, 587
- Germany, 601
- North Rhine-Westphalia, 619
- Saarland, 622
- Hungary, 686
- India, 702, 704
- Andhra Pradesh, 712
- Bihar, 717
- Goa, 718
- Karnataka, 727
- Madhya Pradesh, 731
- Maharashtra, 733
- Orissa, 740
- Indonesia, 764
- Iran, 770
- Italy, 808
- Japan, 822-3
- Kazakhstan, 415
- Korea, North, 849
- Korea, South, 843
- Latvia, 862
- Liberia, 875
- Lithuania, 887
- Luxembourg, 892
- Malaysia, 911
- Mauritania, 936
- Mexico, 945
- Morocco, 965
- New Caledonia, 579
- Norway, 1036
- Pakistan, 1061
- Peru, 1077
- Qatar, 1108
- Romania, 1114-15

Iron and steel:

- Russia, 376-7
- Karelia, 384
- Slovakia, 1165
- Slovenia, 1172
- South Africa, 1185
- Spain, 1207
- Sweden, 1235-6
- Taiwan, 349
- Thailand, 1263
- Togo, 1268
- Trinidad and Tobago, 1275
- Tunisia, 1279
- Turkey, 1286-7
- UK, 1333
- Ukraine, 392-3
- USA, 1418, 1423
- California, 1448
- Michigan, 1488
- Minnesota, 1491
- Uzbekistan, 435
- Venezuela, 1585
- Yugoslavia, 1610
- Montenegro, 1613
- Serbia, 1614

Lead:

- Algeria, 72
- Argentina, 91
- Australia, 102-3
- New South Wales, 125
- Queensland, 131
- Tasmania, 140
- Austria, 159
- Burma, 242
- Canada, 265
- New Brunswick, 288
- Northwest Territories, 309
- Yukon, 311
- China, 340
- Colombia, 355
- Honduras, 671
- India, 702
- Bihar, 717
- Sikkim, 745
- Iran, 770
- Ireland, 784
- Italy, 808
- Japan, 822
- Korea, North, 848
- Korea, South, 843
- Macedonia, 895
- Mexico, 945
- Morocco, 965
- Namibia, 976
- Nigeria, 1030
- Norway, 1036
- Peru, 1077
- Russia, 376
- Spain, 1207
- Sweden, 1236
- Thailand, 1263
- Tunisia, 1279
- UK, 1333
- USA, 1418
- Alaska, 1440
- Kentucky, 1477
- Maine, 1481
- Missouri, 1496
- Virginia, 1547
- Zambia, 1623

Maize:

- Afghanistan, 62
- Albania, 67
- Angola, 80
- Australia, 102-3
- Queensland, 131

Maize:

- Belize, 190
- Benin, 194
- Bhutan, 200
- Bolivia, 205
- Bosnia and Hercegovina, 210
- Botswana, 213
- Brazil, 220
- Bulgaria, 232
- Burkina Faso, 238
- Burma, 242
- Burundi, 247
- Cambodia, 250
- Cameroon, 255
- Canada, 265
- Quebec, 304
- Cape Verde, 316
- Central African Republic, 322
- Chad, 326
- Chile, 343
- China, 340
- Colombia, 355
- Comoros, 431
- Congo, 436
- Costa Rica, 440
- Côte d'Ivoire, 444
- Croatia, 449
- Cuba, 470
- Dominican Republic, 494
- Ecuador, 443
- Egypt, 505
- El Salvador, 511
- Ethiopia, 540
- Fiji, 540
- France, 558
- Gabon, 587
- Germany, 601
- Saxony, 623
- Saxony-Anhalt, 624
- Ghana, 630
- Guinea, 653
- Guinea-Bissau, 657
- Haiti, 666
- Honduras, 671
- Hungary, 682
- India, 702
- Jammu and Kashmir, 725
- Manipur, 735
- Punjab, 742
- Sikkim, 745
- Indonesia, 764
- Israel, 798
- Italy, 808
- Jordan, 829
- Kenya, 834
- Korea, North, 849
- Laos, 857
- Lesotho, 871
- Luxembourg, 892
- Macedonia, 896
- Madagascar, 900
- Malawi, 904
- Maldives, 920
- Mali, 924
- Mauritania, 936
- Mauritius, 940
- Mexico, 946
- Mozambique, 972
- Namibia, 976
- Nepal, 984
- New Zealand, 1007
- Nicaragua, 1020
- Niger, 1024
- Nigeria, 1030
- Pakistan, 1052
- Panama, 1059
- Papua New Guinea, 1066
- Paraguay, 1071

Maize:

- Peru, 1077
- Portugal, 1100
- Réunion, 573
- Romania, 1114
- Rwanda, 1120
- Senegal, 1146
- Slovenia, 1170
- Somalia, 1178
- South Africa, 1186
- Spain, 1207
- Swaziland, 1228
- Switzerland, 1246
- Syria, 1252
- Tanzania, 1257
- Thailand, 1263
- Togo, 1268
- Turkey, 1286
- Uganda, 1297
- Uruguay, 1573
- USA, 1419-20
 - Colorado, 1451
 - Georgia, 1461
 - Illinois, 1468
 - Indiana, 1471
 - Iowa, 1473
 - Kansas, 1475
 - Kentucky, 1477
 - Maryland, 1484
 - Michigan, 1489
 - Nebraska, 1500
 - New Jersey, 1508
 - North Carolina, 1516
 - Ohio, 1520
 - Pennsylvania, 1529
 - South Dakota, 1536
 - Utah, 1543
- Venezuela, 1585
- Yemen, 1603
- Yugoslavia, 1610
- Kosovo, 1615
- Montenegro, 1613
- Serbia, 1614
- Vojvodina, 1615
- Zaire, 1618
- Zambia, 1623
- Zimbabwe, 1627

Manganese:

- Australia, 102
- Northern Territory, 116
- Brazil, 220
- Bulgaria, 231
- Chile, 331
- Colombia, 355
- Gabon, 587
- Georgia, 407
- Ghana, 630
- Guyana, 661
- India, 702
 - Andhra Pradesh, 712
 - Bihar, 717
 - Goa, 718
 - Karnataka, 727
 - Madhya Pradesh, 731
 - Maharashtra, 733
 - Orissa, 740
 - Tamil Nadu, 747
- Iran, 770
- Italy, 808
- Korea, North, 849
- Mexico, 945
- Morocco, 965
- South Africa, 1185
- Thailand, 1263

Millet:

- Bangladesh, 173
- Benin, 194
- Bhutan, 200

Millet:

- Botswana, 213
- Burkina Faso, 238
- Cameroon, 255
- Central African Republic, 322
- Chad, 326
- Ghana, 630
- Guinea, 653
- Guinea-Bissau, 657
- India,
 - Sikkim, 745
 - Tamil Nadu, 747
- Kenya, 834
- Maldives, 924
- Mali, 924
- Mauritania, 936
- Nepal, 984
- Niger, 1024
- Nigeria, 1030
- Pakistan, 1052
- Senegal, 1146
- Sudan, 1221
- Syria, 1252
- Tanzania, 1257
- Togo, 1268
- Uganda, 1297
- Yemen, 1603
- Zimbabwe, 1627

Nickel:

- Albania, 67
- Australia, 102
 - Western Australia, 151
- Botswana, 213
- Burma, 242
- Canada, 265
 - Manitoba, 286
 - Ontario, 300
- China, 340
- Cuba, 453-4
- Dominican Republic, 494
- Finland, 543
- Greece, 640
- Indonesia, 764
- New Caledonia, 579
- Philippines, 1083
- USA, 1418
- Zimbabwe, 1627

Oats:

- Albania, 67
- Algeria, 73
- Australia, 102
 - New South Wales, 125
 - South Australia, 136
- Tasmania, 141
- Victoria, 146
- Western Australia, 151
- Austria, 159
- Belgium, 184
- Canada, 266
 - Quebec, 304
- Saskatchewan, 306
- Chile, 343
- Denmark, 474
- Finland, 543
- France, 558
- Germany, 601
 - Baden-Württemberg, 607
 - Bavaria, 608
 - Brandenburg, 611
 - Hessen, 615
 - Lower Saxony, 616
 - Mecklenburg-West Pomerania, 618
 - North Rhine-Westphalia, 619
 - Rhineland-Palatinate, 620
 - Saarland, 622

Oats:

- Schleswig-Holstein, 625
- Thuringia, 627
- Hungary, 682
- Ireland, 784
- Italy, 808
- Lithuania, 887
- Mongolia, 958
- Netherlands, 992
- Norway, 1037
- Poland, 1092
- Portugal, 1100
- Romania, 11142
- Spain, 1207
- Sweden, 1236
- Turkey, 1286
- UK, 1334
 - Northern Ireland, 1383
- Uruguay, 1573
- USA, 1419
 - Colorado, 1451
 - Indiana, 1471
 - Michigan, 1489
 - Minnesota, 1491
 - Mississippi, 1493
 - Missouri, 1496
 - Nebraska, 1500
 - North Dakota, 1518
 - Ohio, 1520
 - South Dakota, 1536
 - Texas, 1540
 - Utah, 1543
 - Wisconsin, 1555
 - Wyoming, 1558

Oil and petroleum:

- Albania, 67
- Algeria, 72-3
- Angola, 80-1
- Argentina, 91
- Australia, 102
 - Northern Territory, 116
 - Queensland, 131
 - South Australia, 136
 - Victoria, 145
 - Western Australia, 151
- Austria, 159
- Azerbaijan, 403
- Bahrain, 167
- Barbados, 177
- Belorussia, 397
- Benin, 194
- Bolivia, 205
- Brazil, 220
- Brunei, 226-7
- Bulgaria, 231
- Burma, 242
- Cameroon, 255
- Canada, 265
 - Alberta, 279
- British Columbia, 282
- Manitoba, 286
- Newfoundland, 292
- Northwest Territories, 309
- Saskatchewan, 306
- Chile, 330
- China, 360-1
- CIS, 363
- Colombia, 355
- Congo, 436
- Côte d'Ivoire, 444
- Croatia, 449
- Cuba, 453-4
- Denmark, 474
- Ecuador, 500
- Egypt, 505
- El Salvador, 511
- Estonia, 523
- France, 558

Oil and petroleum:

—Gabon, 587
 —Germany, 601
 —Greece, 640
 —Guatemala, 649
 —Hungary, 682
 —India, 702
 —Arunachal Pradesh, 714
 —Assam, 715
 —Gujarat, 719
 —Maharashtra, 733
 —Indonesia, 764
 —Iran, 770
 —Iraq, 776
 —Ireland, 783-4
 —Japan, 822
 —Kazakhstan, 415
 —Korea, North, 848
 —Kuwait, 853
 —Kyrgyzstan, 418
 —Libya, 879
 —Lithuania, 887
 —Madagascar, 900
 —Malaysia, 911
 —Martinique, 504
 —Mexico, 945
 —Netherlands, 991
 —Netherlands Antilles, 1000
 —New Zealand, 1007
 —Nigeria, 1030
 —Norway, 1036
 —Oman, 1045
 —Pakistan, 1052
 —Papua New Guinea, 1065
 —Peru, 1077
 —Poland, 1092
 —Qatar, 1108
 —Romania, 1114
 —Russia, 376
 —Saudi Arabia, 1141
 —South Africa, 1185
 —Spain, 1216
 —Sudan, 1221
 —Suriname, 1225
 —Syria, 1252
 —Taiwan, 349
 —Tajikistan, 421
 —Thailand, 1263
 —Trinidad and Tobago, 1274
 —Tunisia, 1279
 —Turkey, 1286
 —Turkmenistan, 425
 —UK, 1332
 —Ukraine, 392
 —United Arab Emirates, 1302
 —USA, 1417, 1422
 —Alabama, 1437
 —Alaska, 1440
 —Arkansas, 1445
 —California, 1448
 —Colorado, 1451
 —Illinois, 1467
 —Kansas, 1475
 —Kentucky, 1477
 —Louisiana, 1479
 —Michigan, 1488
 —Mississippi, 1493
 —Nebraska, 1500
 —Nevada, 1503
 —New Mexico, 1510
 —New York, 1512
 —North Dakota, 1518
 —Ohio, 1520
 —Oklahoma, 1522
 —Pennsylvania, 1529
 —Texas, 1540
 —West Virginia, 1551
 —Wyoming, 1558

Oil and petroleum:

—Uzbekistan, 427
 —Venezuela, 1584-5
 —Vietnam, 1592
 —Yemen, 1603
 —Yugoslavia, 1610
 —Vojvodina, 1615
 —Zaire, 1618

Phosphates:

—Albania, 68
 —Algeria, 72
 —Australia,
 —Christmas Island, 120
 —China, 340
 —Egypt, 505
 —Estonia, 523
 —India, 641
 —Rajasthan, 743
 —Jordan, 829
 —Marshall Islands, 933
 —Morocco, 965
 —Nauru, 979-80
 —Niger, 1024
 —Senegal, 1146
 —Syria, 1252
 —Togo, 1268
 —Tunisia, 1279
 —USA, 1418
 —Florida, 1459
 —Idaho, 1465
 —North Carolina, 1515

Potatoes:

—Albania, 67
 —Algeria, 73
 —Argentina, 91
 —Armenia, 400
 —Australia,
 —New South Wales, 126
 —Queensland, 131
 —Tasmania, 141
 —Victoria, 145
 —Western Australia, 151
 —Austria, 159
 —Azerbaijan, 403
 —Bangladesh, 173
 —Belgium, 184
 —Belorussia, 397
 —Bhutan, 200
 —Bolivia, 205
 —Bosnia and Hercegovina, 210
 —Brazil, 220
 —Bulgaria, 232
 —Canada, 266
 —New Brunswick, 288-9
 —Prince Edward Island, 302
 —Quebec, 304
 —Cape Verde, 316
 —Chile, 343
 —CIS, 362
 —Colombia, 355
 —Costa Rica, 440
 —Croatia, 449
 —Cuba, 470
 —Cyprus, 459
 —Denmark, 474
 —Ecuador, 500
 —Egypt, 505
 —Estonia, 523
 —Finland, 543
 —France, 558
 —Georgia, 407
 —Germany, 601
 —Baden-Württemberg, 607
 —Bavaria, 608
 —Brandenburg, 611
 —Hamburg, 613
 —Hessen, 615

Potatoes:

—Lower Saxony, 616
 —Mecklenburg-West Pomerania, 618
 —North Rhine-Westphalia, 619
 —Rhineland-Palatinate, 620
 —Saarland, 622
 —Saxony, 623
 —Saxony-Anhalt, 624
 —Schleswig-Holstein, 625
 —Thuringia, 627
 —Hungary, 682
 —Iceland, 689
 —India,
 —Assam, 715
 —Bihar, 717
 —Himachal Pradesh, 723
 —Meghalaya, 736
 —Tripura, 749
 —Ireland, 784
 —Israel, 798
 —Italy, 808
 —Jordan, 829
 —Kazakhstan, 416
 —Kenya, 834
 —Korea, North, 849
 —Kyrgyzstan, 419
 —Latvia, 862
 —Lebanon, 867
 —Lithuania, 887
 —Macedonia, 896
 —Madagascar, 900
 —Mauritius, 940
 —Mexico, 946
 —Moldavia, 412
 —Mongolia, 958
 —Mozambique, 972
 —Nepal, 984
 —Netherlands, 992
 —Norway, 1037
 —Peru, 1077
 —Poland, 1092
 —Portugal, 1100
 —Réunion, 573
 —Romania, 1114
 —Russia, 376
 —Rwanda, 1120
 —Slovenia, 1170
 —South Africa, 1186
 —Spain, 1207
 —Swaziland, 1228
 —Sweden, 1236
 —Switzerland, 1246
 —Tajikistan, 421
 —Tunisia, 1279
 —Turkey, 1286
 —UK, 1334
 —Northern Ireland, 1373
 —Ukraine, 392
 —USA,
 —Colorado, 1451
 —Idaho, 1465
 —Maine, 1482
 —Minnesota, 1491
 —Montana, 1498
 —Nevada, 1503
 —Oregon, 1526
 —Utah, 1543
 —Wisconsin, 1555
 —Uzbekistan, 428
 —Venezuela, 1585
 —Yemen, 1603
 —Yugoslavia, 1610
 —Kosovo, 1615
 —Montenegro, 1613
 —Serbia, 1614
 —Vojvodina, 1615

Rice:

— Afghanistan, 62
 — Australia, 102
 — New South Wales, 126
 — Bangladesh, 173
 — Belize, 190
 — Benin, 194
 — Bhutan, 200
 — Bolivie, 205
 — Brazil, 220
 — Brunei, 226
 — Burkina Faso, 238
 — Burma, 242
 — Cambodia, 250
 — Central African Republic, 322
 — Chad, 326
 — Chile, 343
 — China, 340
 — Colombia, 355
 — Comoros, 431
 — Congo, 436
 — Costa Rica, 440
 — Côte d'Ivoire, 444
 — Cuba, 470
 — Dominican Republic, 494
 — Ecuador, 500
 — Egypt, 505
 — El Salvador, 511
 — Fiji, 536
 — French Guiana, 571
 — Gabon, 587
 — Gambia, 591
 — Ghana, 630
 — Greece, 640
 — Guinea, 653
 — Guinea-Bissau, 657
 — Guyana, 661
 — Haiti, 666
 — India, 702
 — Andhra Pradesh, 712
 — Assam, 715
 — Bihar, 717
 — Goa, 718
 — Gujarat, 720
 — Haryana, 722
 — Himachal Pradesh, 723
 — Jammu and Kashmir, 725
 — Karnataka, 727
 — Kerala, 729
 — Madhya Pradesh, 731
 — Maharashtra, 733
 — Manipur, 735
 — Meghalaya, 736
 — Mizoram, 737
 — Nagaland, 738
 — Orissa, 740
 — Pondicherry, 758
 — Punjab, 742
 — Rajasthan, 743
 — Sikkim, 745
 — Tamil Nadu, 747
 — Tripura, 748
 — Uttar Pradesh, 750
 — West Bengal, 752
 — Indonesia, 764
 — Iran, 770
 — Iraq, 776
 — Italy, 808
 — Japan, 822
 — Kenya, 834
 — Korea, North, 849
 — Korea, South, 843
 — Laos, 857
 — Liberia, 875
 — Macedonia, 896
 — Madagascar, 900
 — Malaysia, 911
 — Mali, 924

Rice:

— Mauritania, 936
 — Mexico, 946
 — Mozambique, 972
 — Nepal, 984
 — Nicaragua, 1020
 — Nigeria, 1030
 — Pakistan, 1052
 — Panama, 1059
 — Paraguay, 1071
 — Peru, 1077
 — Philippines, 1083
 — Portugal, 1100
 — Senegal, 1146
 — Sierra Leone, 1155
 — Solomon Islands, 1183
 — Spain, 1207
 — Sri Lanka, 1216
 — Suriname, 1225
 — Taiwan, 349
 — Thailand, 1263
 — Togo, 1193
 — Turkey, 1286
 — Uruguay, 1573
 — USA, 1419-20
 — Arkansas, 1446
 — California, 1448
 — Louisiana, 1479
 — Mississippi, 1493
 — Missouri, 1496
 — Venezuela, 1585
 — Vietnam, 1592
 — Zaïre, 1619
 Rubber:
 — Brazil, 221
 — Burma, 242
 — Cambodia, 250
 — Cameroon, 255
 — Côte d'Ivoire, 444
 — Guatemala, 649
 — India,
 — Kerala, 729
 — Tripura, 749
 — Indonesia, 764
 — Malaysia, 911
 — Papua New Guinea, 1066
 — Sri Lanka, 1216
 — Vietnam, 1592
 — Zaïre, 1619
 Rye:
 — Austria, 159
 — Belgium, 184
 — Canada, 266
 — Saskatchewan, 306
 — Denmark, 474
 — Estonia, 523
 — Finland, 543
 — France, 570
 — Germany, 601
 — Baden-Württemberg, 607
 — Bavaria, 608
 — Brandenburg, 611
 — Hessen, 615
 — Lower Saxony, 616
 — Mecklenburg-West Pomerania, 618
 — North Rhine-Westphalia, 619
 — Rhineland-Palatinate, 620
 — Saarland, 622
 — Saxony, 623
 — Schleswig-Holstein, 625
 — Thuringia, 627
 — Greece, 640
 — Hungary, 682
 — Italy, 808
 — Latvia, 862
 — Lithuania, 887
 — Netherlands, 992

Rye:

— Poland, 1092
 — Portugal, 1100
 — Romania, 1114
 — Spain, 1207
 — Sweden, 1236
 — Turkey, 1286
 — UK, 1334
 — USA,
 — Minnesota, 1491
 — North Dakota, 1518
 — Oklahoma, 1522
 — South Dakota, 1536

Salt:

— Albania, 70
 — Angola, 80
 — Australia,
 — Western Australia, 151
 — Brazil, 220
 — Canada, 265
 — New Brunswick, 288
 — Ontario, 300
 — Saskatchewan, 306
 — Cape Verde, 316
 — Chad, 326
 — China, 340
 — Colombia, 355
 — Costa Rica, 439
 — Croatia, 449
 — Cuba, 453
 — Egypt, 449
 — India,
 — Himachal Pradesh, 723
 — Rajasthan, 743
 — Tamil Nadu, 747
 — Iran, 770
 — Israel, 801
 — Kenya, 834
 — Korea, North, 849
 — Mozambique, 972
 — Netherlands, 991
 — Niger, 1024
 — Pakistan, 1052
 — Philippines, 1083
 — Sri Lanka, 1215-16
 — Switzerland, 1246
 — Syria, 1252
 — Tunisia, 1279
 — Turkmenistan, 425
 — USA, 1429
 — California, 1448
 — Louisiana, 1479
 — New York, 1512
 — Texas, 1540
 — Yemen, 1603
 Silver:
 — Argentina, 91
 — Australia,
 — New South Wales, 125
 — Queensland, 131
 — Tasmania, 140
 — Brazil, 220
 — Burma, 242
 — Canada, 265
 — British Columbia, 282
 — Manitoba, 286
 — New Brunswick, 288
 — Northwest Territories, 309
 — Yukon, 311
 — Chile, 331
 — China, 340
 — Colombia, 355
 — Dominican Republic, 494
 — Ecuador, 500
 — Fiji, 536
 — Honduras, 671

Silver:

- India, 717
- Bihar, 717
- Karnataka, 727
- Rajasthan, 743
- Indonesia, 764
- Japan, 822
- Korea, North, 849
- Macedonia, 895
- Mexico, 946
- Namibia, 976
- Nicaragua, 1020
- Papua New Guinea, 1065
- Peru, 1077
- Philippines, 1083
- Poland, 1092
- Solomon Islands, 1173
- South Africa, 1185
- Thailand, 1263
- USA, 1418
- Alaska, 1440
- Arizona, 1443
- Idaho, 1465
- Kentucky, 1477
- Maine, 1481
- Montana, 1498
- Nevada, 1503
- South Dakota, 1536

Sorghum:

- Albania, 67
- Australia, 126
- New South Wales, 126
- Queensland, 131
- Benin, 194
- Botswana, 213
- Burkina Faso, 238
- Burundi, 247
- Cameroon, 255
- Colombia, 355
- Egypt, 505
- El Salvador, 511
- Ethiopia, 528
- Ghana, 630
- Guinea-Bissau, 657
- Haiti, 666
- Honduras, 671
- Kenya, 834
- Lesotho, 871
- Mali, 936
- Mexico, 946
- Namibia, 976
- Nicaragua, 1020
- Niger, 1024
- Nigeria, 1030
- Pakistan, 1052
- Rwanda, 1120
- Senegal, 1146
- Somalia, 1178
- South Africa, 1186
- Sudan, 1221
- Swaziland, 1228
- Tanzania, 1257
- Thailand, 1263
- Togo, 1268
- USA, 1418
- Colorado, 1451
- Kansas, 1475
- Kentucky, 1477
- Mississippi, 1493
- Missouri, 1496
- Nebraska, 1500
- New Mexico, 1510
- Oklahoma, 1522
- South Dakota, 1536
- Texas, 1540
- Yemen, 1603
- Zimbabwe, 1627

Soya beans:

- Brazil, 220
 - Burma, 242
 - Cambodia, 250
 - Canada, 266
 - China, 340
 - Egypt, 505
 - Indonesia, 764
 - Japan, 822
 - Korea, North, 849
 - Paraguay, 1071
 - Taiwan, 349
 - Thailand, 1263
 - Turkey, 1286
 - USA, 1419-20
 - Arkansas, 1446
 - Georgia, 1461
 - Illinois, 1468
 - Indiana, 1471
 - Iowa, 1473
 - Kentucky, 1477
 - Louisiana, 1479
 - Maryland, 1484
 - Michigan, 1489
 - Minnesota, 1491
 - Mississippi, 1493
 - Missouri, 1496
 - Nebraska, 1500
 - New Jersey, 1508
 - North Carolina, 1516
 - Ohio, 1520
 - Oklahoma, 1522
 - South Carolina, 1534
 - South Dakota, 1536
 - Tennessee, 1538
 - Texas, 1540
 - Zimbabwe, 1627
- Steel *see* Iron and steel
- Sugar:
- Afghanistan, 68
 - Albania, 67
 - Angola, 80
 - Argentina, 91
 - Australia, 111
 - New South Wales, 126
 - Queensland, 131
 - Bahamas, 163
 - Bangladesh, 173
 - Barbados, 177
 - Belgium, 184
 - Belize, 189-90
 - Belorussia, 397
 - Bolivia, 205
 - Brazil, 220
 - Bulgaria, 232
 - Burkina Faso, 238
 - Burma, 242
 - Cape Verde, 316
 - Chad, 326
 - Chile, 331
 - China, 340
 - Costa Rica, 440
 - Côte d'Ivoire, 444
 - Cuba, 453-4
 - Dominican Republic, 494
 - Egypt, 505
 - El Salvador, 511
 - Ethiopia, 540
 - Fiji, 536
 - France, 558
 - French Guiana, 569
 - Gabon, 587
 - Georgia, 407
 - Germany, 601
 - Baden-Württemberg, 607
 - Bavaria, 608
 - Brandenburg, 611
 - Hessen, 615

Sugar:

- Lower Saxony, 616
- Mecklenburg-West Pomerania, 618
- North Rhine-Westphalia, 619
- Rhineland-Palatinate, 620
- Saxony-Anhalt, 624
- Schleswig-Holstein, 625
- Thuringia, 627
- Greece, 640
- Guadeloupe, 567
- Guinea, 653
- Guinea-Bissau, 657
- Guyana, 661
- Haiti, 666
- Hungary, 682
- India, 702
- Andhra Pradesh, 712
- Assam, 715
- Bihar, 717
- Goa, 718
- Haryana, 722
- Karnataka, 727
- Kerala, 729
- Maharashtra, 733
- Orissa, 740
- Pondicherry, 758
- Tamil Nadu, 747
- Tripura, 749
- Uttar Pradesh, 750
- Indonesia, 764
- Iran, 770
- Ireland, 784
- Italy, 808
- Jamaica, 815
- Japan, 822
- Kazakhstan, 416
- Kenya, 834
- Laos, 857
- Latvia, 862
- Lebanon, 867
- Liberia, 875
- Lithuania, 887
- Macedonia, 896
- Madagascar, 900
- Malawi, 904
- Mali, 924
- Martinique, 571
- Mauritius, 940
- Mexico, 946
- Moldavia, 412
- Morocco, 966
- Nepal, 984
- Netherlands, 992
- Nicaragua, 1020
- Niger, 1024
- Pakistan, 1052
- Panama, 1059
- Papua New Guinea, 1074
- Paraguay, 1071
- Peru, 1077
- Philippines, 1083
- Poland, 1092
- Réunion, 573
- Romania, 1114
- St Kitts and Nevis, 1125
- Slovenia, 1170
- Somalia, 1178
- South Africa, 1186
- Spain, 1207
- Sudan, 1221
- Swaziland, 1228
- Sweden, 1236
- Switzerland, 1246
- Syria, 1252
- Taiwan, 349
- Tanzania, 1257
- Thailand, 1263

- Sugar:**
 —Trinidad and Tobago, 1275
 —Tunisia, 1279
 —Turkey, 1286-7
 —Uganda, 1297
 —UK, 1333
 —Ukraine, 392
 —Uruguay, 1573
 —USA,
 —California, 1448
 —Colorado, 1451
 —Hawaii, 1464
 —Louisiana, 1479
 —Michigan, 1489
 —Minnesota, 1491
 —Montana, 1498
 —Puerto Rico, 1566
 —Wyoming, 1558
 —Venezuela, 1585
 —Vietnam, 1592
 —Yugoslavia,
 —Serbia, 1614
 —Vojvodina, 1615
 —Zaire, 1618
 —Zambia, 1623
 —Zimbabwe, 1627
- Sulphur:**
 —Canada, 265
 —Mexico, 945
 —Poland, 1092
 —Qatar, 1108
 —USA, 1418
 —Louisiana, 1479
- Tea:**
 —Bangladesh, 173
 —Burundi, 247
 —China, 340
 —Georgia, 407
 —India, 702
 —Assam, 715
 —Kerala, 729
 —Tamil Nadu, 747
 —Tripura, 749
 —West Bengal, 752
 —Indonesia, 764
 —Kenya, 834
 —Malawi, 904
 —Mauritius, 940
 —Papua New Guinea, 1066
 —Russia, 376
 —Rwanda, 1120
 —Seychelles, 1150
 —Sri Lanka, 1216
 —Taiwan, 349
 —Turkey, 1286
 —Uganda, 1297
 —Vietnam, 1592
 —Zimbabwe, 1627
- Tin:**
 —Australia, 102
 —Tasmania, 140
 —Western Australia, 151
 —Bolivia, 205
 —Brazil, 220
 —Burma, 242
 —China, 340
 —Indonesia, 764
 —Laos, 857
 —Malaysia, 911
 —Niger, 1024
 —Nigeria, 1030
 —Russia, 376
 —Rwanda, 1127
 —Spain, 1207
 —Thailand, 1263
 —UK, 1333
- Tin:**
 —USA,
 —Alaska, 1440
- Tobacco:**
 —Afghanistan, 66
 —Albania, 67
 —Andorra, 77
 —Argentina, 91
 —Australia, 103
 —Queensland, 131
 —Victoria, 156
 —Bangladesh, 173
 —Belgium, 184
 —Brazil, 221
 —Bulgaria, 232
 —Canada, 266-7
 —CIS, 362
 —Costa Rica, 440
 —Cuba, 453-4
 —Dominican Republic, 494
 —Fiji, 536
 —Ghana, 630
 —Greece, 640
 —Guyana, 666
 —India,
 —Bihar, 717
 —Gujarat, 720
 —Tamil Nadu, 747
 —Indonesia, 704, 764
 —Iran, 770
 —Italy, 808
 —Jordan, 829
 —Kenya, 834
 —Laos, 857
 —Macedonia, 896
 —Madagascar, 900
 —Malawi, 904
 —Mauritius, 940
 —Nicaragua, 1020
 —Paraguay, 1071
 —Réunion, 573
 —Swaziland, 1228
 —Switzerland, 1246
 —Tanzania, 1257
 —Thailand, 1263
 —Tunisia, 1279
 —Turkey, 1286
 —Uganda, 1297
 —USA, 1419-20, 1422
 —Georgia, 1461
 —Kentucky, 1477
 —Maryland, 1484
 —North Carolina, 1516
 —South Carolina, 1534
 —Tennessee, 1538
 —Virginia, 1547
 —West Virginia, 1552
 —Wisconsin, 1555
 —Venezuela, 1585
 —Zambia, 1623
 —Zimbabwe, 1627
- Tungsten:**
 —Argentina, 91
 —Australia, 102
 —Tasmania, 140
 —Brazil, 220
 —Burma, 242
 —China, 340
 —Japan, 822
 —Korea, South, 843
 —Portugal, 1100
 —Rwanda, 1120
 —Spain, 1207
 —Thailand, 1263
- Uranium:**
 —Australia, 102
 —Northern Territory, 116
- Uranium:**
 —Canada, 265
 —Saskatchewan, 306
 —Central African Republic, 343
 —Egypt, 505
 —Gabon, 587
 —Korea, North, 848
 —Namibia, 976
 —Niger, 1024
 —Portugal, 1100
 —Somalia, 1187
 —Spain, 1207
 —Sweden, 1248
 —USA,
 —Washington, 1549
 —Wyoming, 1558
- Water:**
 —Australia,
 —Queensland, 131
 —Bahrain, 168
 —Bangladesh, 173
 —Botswana, 213
 —Cyprus, 459
 —Egypt, 505
 —Hong Kong, 675
 —India, 702
 —Andhra Pradesh, 712
 —Assam, 715
 —Dadra and Nagar Haveli, 755
 —Gujarat, 719
 —Himachal Pradesh, 723
 —Karnataka, 726
 —Madhya Pradesh, 730-1
 —Manipur, 735
 —Rajasthan, 743
 —Tamil Nadu, 747
 —West Bengal, 752
 —Indonesia, 764
 —Israel, 798
 —Kuwait, 853
 —Libya, 879
 —Namibia, 976
 —Nigeria, 1030
 —Oman, 1045
 —Qatar, 1108
 —Saudi Arabia, 1141
 —South Africa, 1185
 —Sri Lanka, 1215
 —Syria, 1252
 —UK, 1333
 —Northern Ireland, 1373
 —United Arab Emirates, 1302
 —USA,
 —Guam, 1560
 —Virgin Islands, 1569
- Wheat:**
 —Afghanistan, 62
 —Albania, 67
 —Algeria, 73
 —Argentina, 91
 —Australia, 102
 —New South Wales, 125
 —Queensland, 131
 —South Australia, 136
 —Tasmania, 141
 —Victoria, 146
 —Western Australia, 151
 —Austria, 159
 —Bangladesh, 173
 —Belgium, 184
 —Bhutan, 200
 —Bolivia, 205
 —Bosnia and Herzegovina, 210
 —Brazil, 220
 —Bulgaria, 232
 —Burma, 242
 —Canada, 266

Wheat:

—Saskatchewan, 306
 —Chile, 343
 —China, 340
 —Croatia, 449
 —Cuba, 470
 —Cyprus, 459
 —Denmark, 474
 —Egypt, 505
 —Estonia, 523
 —Ethiopia, 540
 —Finland, 543
 —France, 558
 —Germany, 601
 —Baden-Württemberg, 607
 —Bavaria, 608
 —Brandenburg, 611
 —Hessen, 615
 —Lower Saxony, 616
 —Mecklenburg-West Pomerania, 618
 —North Rhine-Westphalia, 619
 —Rhineland-Palatinate, 620
 —Saarland, 622
 —Saxony, 623
 —Schleswig-Holstein, 625
 —Thuringia, 627
 —Greece, 640
 —Hungary, 682
 —India, 702
 —Andhra Pradesh, 712
 —Assam, 715
 —Bihar, 717
 —Gujarat, 720
 —Haryana, 722
 —Himachal Pradesh, 723
 —Jammu and Kashmir, 725
 —Karnataka, 727
 —Madhya Pradesh, 731
 —Maharashtra, 733
 —Manipur, 735
 —Meghalaya, 736
 —Orissa, 740
 —Punjab, 742
 —Rajasthan, 743
 —Sikkim, 745
 —Tripura, 749
 —Uttar Pradesh, 750
 —West Bengal, 752
 —Iran, 770
 —Iraq, 776
 —Ireland, 784
 —Israel, 798
 —Italy, 808
 —Japan, 822
 —Jordan, 829
 —Kenya, 834
 —Korea, North, 849
 —Kyrgyzstan, 419
 —Latvia, 862
 —Lebanon, 867
 —Lesotho, 871
 —Libya, 880
 —Lithuania, 887
 —Macedonia, 896
 —Mexico, 946
 —Mongolia, 958
 —Morocco, 966
 —Namibia, 976
 —Nepal, 984
 —Netherlands, 992
 —New Zealand, 1007
 —Norway, 1037
 —Pakistan, 1052
 —Paraguay, 1071
 —Poland, 1092
 —Portugal, 1100

Wheat:

—Romania, 1114
 —Saudi Arabia, 1141
 —Slovenia, 1170
 —South Africa, 1186
 —Spain, 1207
 —Sudan, 1221
 —Sweden, 1236
 —Switzerland, 1246
 —Syria, 1252
 —Tanzania, 1257
 —Tunisia, 1279
 —Turkey, 1286
 —UK, 1334
 —Northern Ireland, 1373
 —Uruguay, 1573
 —USA, 1419-20
 —California, 1448
 —Colorado, 1451
 —Georgia, 1461
 —Idaho, 1465
 —Illinois, 1468
 —Indiana, 1471
 —Kansas, 1475
 —Kentucky, 1477
 —Michigan, 1489
 —Minnesota, 1491
 —Mississippi, 1493
 —Missouri, 1496
 —Montana, 1498
 —Nebraska, 1500
 —New Mexico, 1510
 —North Carolina, 1516
 —North Dakota, 1518
 —Ohio, 1520
 —Oklahoma, 1522
 —Oregon, 1525-6
 —South Dakota, 1545
 —Texas, 1540
 —Utah, 1543
 —Virginia, 1547
 —Washington, 1549
 —Wyoming, 1558
 —Yemen, 1603
 —Yugoslavia, 1610
 —Kosovo, 1615
 —Montenegro, 1613
 —Serbia, 1614
 —Vojvodina, 1615
 —Zimbabwe, 1627

Wine:

—Albania, 67
 —Algeria, 73
 —Australia, 102
 —Chile, 343
 —CIS, 363
 —Cyprus, 465
 —France, 570
 —Germany, 607
 —Rhineland-Palatinate, 620
 —Greece, 640
 —Hungary, 682
 —Italy, 808
 —Luxembourg, 892
 —Portugal, 1108
 —Spain, 1207
 —Switzerland, 1246
 —Tunisia, 1279
 —Uruguay, 1573
 —Yugoslavia, 1610

Woolfram *see* Tungsten

Wool:

—Argentina, 91
 —Australia, 102-3
 —New South Wales, 126
 —Queensland, 131
 —South Australia, 136

Wool:

—Tasmania, 141
 —Victoria, 146
 —Western Australia, 151
 —Bulgaria, 240
 —Falkland Islands, 532
 —Hungary, 682
 —Iran, 770
 —Japan, 826
 —Kazakhstan, 416
 —Mongolia, 958
 —New Zealand, 1007
 —Russia, 377
 —Tajikistan, 429
 —Turkey, 1286
 —Turkmenistan, 425
 —UK,
 —Northern Ireland, 1373
 —USA,
 —Colorado, 1451
 —Illinois, 1468
 —Indiana, 1471
 —Iowa, 1473
 —Minnesota, 1491

Zinc:

—Algeria, 72
 —Angola, 81
 —Argentina, 91
 —Australia,
 —New South Wales, 125
 —Queensland, 131
 —Tasmania, 140
 —Austria, 159
 —Burma, 242
 —Canada, 265
 —Manitoba, 286
 —New Brunswick, 288
 —Northwest Territories, 309
 —Ontario, 300
 —Quebec, 304
 —Yukon, 311
 —Chile, 331
 —China, 340
 —Ecuador, 500
 —Finland, 543
 —Honduras, 671
 —India,
 —Bihar, 717
 —Sikkim, 745
 —Iran, 770
 —Ireland, 784
 —Italy, 808
 —Japan, 822
 —Korea, North, 848
 —Korea, South, 843
 —Macedonia, 895
 —Mexico, 945
 —Morocco, 965
 —Namibia, 976
 —Norway, 1036
 —Peru, 1077
 —Russia, 376
 —Spain, 1207
 —Sweden, 1236
 —Thailand, 1263
 —Tunisia, 1279
 —UK, 1333
 —USA, 1418
 —Alaska, 1440
 —Kentucky, 1477
 —Maine, 1481
 —Virginia, 1547
 —Zaire, 1618
 —Zambia, 1623

PERSON INDEX

- Aagaard, A.-M., 31
 Abacha, S., 1029
 Abadou, S., 71
 Abalo, A., 1267
 Abashidze, A., 409
 Abass, O.C., 486
 Abaza, M., 503
 Abbadi, A.S. Al, 828
 Abbas, A.F., 775
 Abbasbeily, S., 402
 Abbasov, A., 402
 Abbass, J.F., 295
 Abbey, J., 632
 Abdallah bin Muhammad al Shaikh, 1139
 Abdel Wahab, M.G., 503
 Abdelaziz, M., 968
 Abdella, A.S., 519
 Abdella, H., 527
 Abdellah, S., 1281
 Abdi, A.O., 935
 Abdou, M.B., 485
 Abdoudou, S., 209
 Abdoun, A.M., 1142
 Abdul Aziz, *Pehin Dato Haji*, 225
 Abdul Aziz ben Baz, *Grand Mufti*, 1142
 Abdul Halim Mu'azdam Shah, *Sultan*, 908
 Abdul Karim, I., 167
 Abdul Majid, 918
 Abdul Momin, *Pengiran Haji*, 228
 Abdul Qadir, U., 1220
 Abdul Rahman, *Pehin Dato Haji*, 225
 Abdul Razak, M.N. Tun, 909
 Abdulaev, A., 402
 Abdulai, Y.S., 56
 Abdulla, A., 919
 Abdullaev, M., 402
 Abdullaev, S., 402
 Abdullah bin Khalid Al-Khalifa, 166
 Abdullah bin Khalid Al-Thani, *Sheikh*, 1107
 Abdullah bin Khalifa Al-Thani, *Sheikh*, 1107
 Abdullah ibn Abdul Aziz, *Crown Prince*, 1138-9
 Abdullah, Y. bin A. bin, 1044
 Abdullojanov, A., 421
 Abdulrahman bin Saud Al-Thani, 1110
 Abed-Rabbo, Y., 795
 Abel, D.O., 240
 Abibi, D., 437
 Abidine ben Ali, Z. al, 57
 Abner, L., 932
 Abrahaf Asfaha, 518
 Abraham, H., 598
 Absakine, A., 325
 Abu Bakar bin Datu Bandar Abang Haji Mustapha, 909
 Abu Hamdan, M., 866
 Abu Hassan bin Haji Omar, 909
 Abu Odeh, A.S., 831
 Abu Oleim, M., 828
 Abu Saleh, H., 1220
 Abu Sha'ar, N., 828
 Abubakarov, T., 381
 Abulhasan, M.A., 854
 Acarkan, A., 463
 Acheik Ibn Oumar, 327
 Ada, J.F., 1560
 Adam, I., 629
 Adam, R., 1150
 Adamia, S., 406
 Adamides, A., 458
 Adamishin, A., 379
 Adams, A.P., 1079
 Adams, C.C.W., 859, 1265
 Adams, F.W., 295
 Adanlin, T., 193
 Adans, J., 522
 Adaoglu, M., 463
 Adeli, M., 770
 Aden, L., 486
 Adhikari, M.M., 983
 Adhyatma, 773
 Adiahenot, J., 586
 Adjei, K., 629
 Adjoudji, H., 254
 Adresen, E., 1173
 Adriko, E.T., 1296
 Ady, J., 278
 Aduybo, G., 1296
 Alfiff, S., 762
 Africa, D.E., 1196
 Afzal Khan, M., 1049
 Agbobli, A., 1267
 Agboudhoue, A., 1267
 Aggarwal, S.P., 758
 Aghazadeh, G., 768
 Agnelli, S., 805
 Ago, R., 6
 Aguiar, A., 1583
 Aguilar Mawdlsey, A., 6
 Ahern, B., 780
 Ahmad Ali, S.A., 1049
 Ahmad Shah Al-Musta'in, *Sultan*, 908
 Ahmad Zaidi Adruce bin Muhammad Noor, 908, 916
 Ahmed bin Hamad Al-Thani, *Sheikh*, 1107
 Ahmed bin Saif Al-Thani, *Sheikh*, 1107
 Ahmed, A.H., 1220
 Ahmed, L.S., 935
 Ahmed, O., 171
 Ahn Woo Mahn, 841
 Aho, E., 541
 Ahouansou, C., 195
 Ahoyo, R., 193
 Ahsan, A., 175
 Ahtisaari, M., 540
 Ahwai, K., 629
 Ahwsan, A., 972
 Aidid, M.F., 1176-7
 Ainima, M.F., 937
 Aitken, J., 1316
 Ajodhia, J., 1224
 Akaev, A., 418
 'Akau'ola, G., 1270
 Akçali, R., 1284
 Akele, E., 443
 Akharwaray, G., 1195
 Akhmedov, A., 421
 Akhtarim, R., 1251
 Akhundi, A.A., 768
 Akihito *Emperor*, 819
 Akkash, N., 1251
 Akopyan, A., 399
 Al-Sultan, F.H., 26
 Alai, M.A., 1604
 Alam Khan, K., 726
 Alaoui, A.M., 969
 Alarcón de Quesada, R., 452
 Alassounouma, B., 1267
 Alatas, A., 762
 Alawi bin Abdullah, Y. bin, 1044
 Alberdi, C., 1203
 Albert II, *King*, 181
 Albert, *Prince*, 953
 Albert, P.P., 325
 Albidh, A.S., 1601
 Alborch, C., 1203
 Albormoz, F., 498
 Albright, M., 1400, 1434
 Albuquerque, R., 493
 Alebua, E., 1173
 Aleksandrov, S., 230
 Aleksandrov, V., 230
 Aleksei II, *Metropolitan*, 378
 Alemayehu Dhaba, 527
 Alesana, T.E., 1599
 Alexander, H., 489
 Alexander, L., 941
 Alexander, P.C., 733
 Alexandra, *Princess*, 1312
 Alexis, F., 643
 Alfaro, R.V., 1075
 Alfifi, H. Al, 503
 Alhabo, M.A., 325
 Alhaji, A.A., 1032
 Ali al-Salem al-Sabah, *Shaikh*, 852
 Ali, A.R., 1220
 Ali, H., 774
 Ali, I., 527
 Ali, M.S., 171
 Ali, O., 935
 Ali, Z. El A. Ben, 1278
 Aliev, A., 402
 Alingué Bawoyeu, J., 346
 Aliu, E., 895
 Allan, A., 1130
 Allan, T., 71
 Allen, A.S.P.B., 163
 Allen, G.F., 1547
 Allen, Richard, 298
 Allen, Ruth, 967
 Alleyne, B.G.K., 489
 Alliot-Marie, M., 552
 Ally, A., 660
 Almeida Catroga, E., 1098
 Almond, L.C., 1531
 Alois, *Prince*, 882
 Aloni, S., 796
 Alphonéry, E., 552
 Alston, R., 1014, 1087, 1600
 Altamirano Duque, T., 1059
 Altenburg, W., 38
 Alunan, R., 1081
 Álvarez, G., 1583
 Alvaro Cossio, F., 204
 Alvear, S., 329
 Amadou, H., 1024
 Amat, I., 337
 Amawi, A. El, 503
 Amédomé, A., 1267
 Amin, A. al-, 866
 Amoaka-Nuamah, C., 629
 Amory, V., 1124
 Amour, S., 1256
 Amr, Y., 795
 Amsberg, C. von, 901
 Anagnosti, D., 66
 Anas, A., 762
 Anchouey, M., 588
 Ancram, M., 1317
 Andersen, J., 472
 Andersen, Y.H., 472
 Anderson, D., 261
 Anderson, O.P., 645
 Anderson, V., 31
 Andino Flores, R., 670
 Andjo, T., 1267
 Andov, S., 895
 Andrade Vieira, J.E. de, 218
 Andreani, J., 565
 Andrew, *Prince, Duke of York*, 1312-13
 Andrews, D., 780
 Andriamanjato, R., 899
 Andriambo, D., 899
 Andrianasolo, R., 899
 Andronati, N., 411
 Añez Fonseca, C., 1583
 Angari, K. al, 1139
 Angatia, J., 833
 Angel Burelli, M., 1583
 Angel Gurria, J., 944
 Angel Martínez, M., 39
 Angel Montero, R., 1583
 Angeles Flores, M. de los, 455
 Angelides, A.M., 462
 Angelidou, A., 458
 Angelov, I., 895
 Angora, F.K., 443
 Aninat, E., 341
 Anjeri, M. al-, 852
 Anjos, I.M. dos, 79
 Annan, D., 629
 Anne, *Princess Royal*, 1312-13
 Anona, F.M., 899
 Ansari, G., 772
 Ansari, M.h., 710
 Antoci, C., 411
 Antonielli Vasquez, A., 1075
 Anwar Ibrahim, 909
 Anwar, M.K., 171
 Anyaoku, E., 30
 Aparig, G., 713
 Aparicio, G., 670
 Appel, G., 611
 Apsitis, R., 861
 Aptidon, H.G., 485
 Arad, M., 740
 Arafat, Y., 794-5
 Aragaw Tirunch, 527
 Aragón, E., 189
 Aranibar Quiroga, A., 204
 Arantes do Nascimento, E., 218
 Arapasu, T. *Patriarch*, 1116
 Araktsyan, B., 399
 Araujo Vieira, M., 658
 Arbuthnot, H., 480
 Arcaya, I., 1586
 Arce, B., 439

- Archer, G., 930
 Ardzinba, V., 408
 Argentino Lúder, I., 92
 Arhar, F., 1169
 Arias, A.A., 1212
 Arida, P., 219
 Arimibowo, T., 762
 Aristide, J.-B. 54, 664-5
 Armacost, M., 835
 Armitage, M.H., 135
 Armour, J., 489
 Armstrong, I.M., 124
 Armstrong-Jones, *Lady Sarah*, 1312
 Arnal Arroyo, G., 1583
 Arnold, K., 189
 Arosemena, C., 1062
 Arrate, J., 329
 Arrayed, J.S. Al-, 166
 Arrieta, E.J., 1583
 Arrindell, C.A., 1124
 Arroyo, E., 439
 Arsenis, G., 638
 Arthit Kamlang-Ek, 1261
 Arthit Uraitat, 1261
 Arthur, O., 54, 176
 Arutyunyan, G., 399
 Arystanbekova, A., 417
 Arzoumanian, A., 401
 Asali, Y.A., 1251
 Asamoah, O.Y., 629
 Asche, A., 115
 A'sgeirsson, B., 692
 Asheikh, K., 935
 Ashgar, M., 1049
 Ashtal, A.S. Al-, 1605
 Ask, B., 1233
 Asmal, K., 1182
 Assad, H. al-, 1250
 Assad, R. al-, 1251
 Assea Mindre, 1617
 Asselin, M., 303
 Astorga-Gadea, N., 939
 Atacho, P.J., 999
 Atasöy, V., 1284
 Atienza, L., 1203
 Atilla, I., 1284
 Atkins, R., 1317
 Atkinson, P., 306
 Atsain, A., 443
 Attar, A.W. al, 1139
 Attar, N. al-, 1251
 Attewell, B., 165
 Attiyah, A. bin H. Al-, 1107
 Attoumane, I., 431
 Attoungbré, G., 446
 Atun, H., 463
 Aufi, H. bin S. Al, 1044
 Auken, S., 472
 Aukuso, T., 1599
 Aung San Suu Kyi, 241
 Aung Ye Kyaw, 241
 Aushev, R., 383
 Ave, J., 762
 Avei, M., 1064
 Avramovic, D., 1609
 Avril, G., 1127
 Awcock, F.H., 138
 Axworthy, L., 261
 Ayad, M.A.G., 804
 Ayala Lasso, J., 11
 Ayales, F., 439
 Ayaz, N., 1284
 Aye Thong, 241
 Aylward, K., 291
 Ayoub, F., 831
 Azawi, H.H. Al-, 774
 Azevedo Soares, E. de, 1098
 Aziz, S., 71
 Aziz, T., 774
 Azlan Shah, *Sultan*, 908
 Azwai, M.A., 881
 Baas, M., 529
 Baba, B., 1267
 Baba, G., 773
 Babangida, I.B., 1029
 Babbage, B., 1477
 Babbitt, B., 1399
 Babloyan, A., 399
 Baboolal, L., 1274
 Bache, A., 1117
 Bachoo, A.K., 939
 Badawi, A. bin Haji A., 909
 Badekara, G., 321
 Bader, E., 171
 Badi, A. bin S. Al-, 1301
 Badi, M.S. al-, 1301
 Badji, M., 878
 Badri, A.S. Al-, 878
 Baejaoui, M., 7
 Baez Sacasa, W., 1019
 Bagley, E.F., 1104
 Bagratyan, G., 399
 Bah, D.A., 653
 Bahadur Bhandari, N., 748
 Baharna, H. Al, 167
 Baharsyah, S., 762
 Bahati Lukwebo, 1617
 Bahboub, N., 71
 Bahdankevich, S., 396
 Bahrain, *Pengiran Haji*, 225
 Baidwan, K.S., 755-6
 Bailhache, P., 1382
 Baing, A., 1064
 Baird, B.G., 124
 Bait-Al-Mal, M., 878
 Baiteke, A., 780
 Baja, F., 680
 Baker, D.S., 135
 Baker, S.J., 135
 Baker, W., 291
 Bakht, D.K., 1220
 Balaguer, J., 492-3
 Baldwin, P., 97
 Bahindela, Z., 1192
 Ballardur, E., 552
 Balopi, P., 212
 Balos, H., 932
 Baluchi, A. bin S. al, 1044
 Bamana, Y., 575
 Banaga, S.I., 1220
 Banbi, H. Al, 503
 Bandalaraikae, S., 1234
 Bandar ibn Sultan, *Prince*, 1143
 Bangabiti, A., 1576
 Bangemann, M., 40
 Bangura, A.P., 1156
 Bangura, B., 1154
 Banks, J., 1004
 Bánlaki, G., 686
 Banyat Bantadnan, 1261
 Bappoo, S., 939
 Baptista, A., 1583
 Baram, U., 796
 Baratta, P., 805
 Barbarito, L., 1580
 Barbier, A., 665
 Barbosa, R.A., 223
 Barder, B., 113
 Barder, B.L., 947
 Barhudaryan, L., 399
 Barkhouse, J.A., 295
 Barlee, B., 282
 Barma, R., 327
 Barnala, S.S., 685
 Barnes, B., 1274
 Barnett, C., 150
 Barnier, M., 552
 Baron, F.A., 491
 Baron, G.W., 1385
 Barreh, A.B., 485
 Barrett, D.P., 902
 Barrow, D., 188
 Barrow, N., 176
 Barrow, U.H., 191
 Barry, E.B., 655
 Barry, J., 288
 Barry, M.B., 652
 Barry, R.L., 766
 Barter, P., 1064
 Bartha, F., 617
 Bartholomew, R., 812
 Bartlett, G., 1194
 Barzan Ibrahim at-Takriti, 774
 Basescu, T., 1123
 Bashir, O.H.A. al, 1219-20
 Basili, T., 406
 Bassett, M., 918
 Basu, J., 752
 Batashi, S. bin H. Al, 1044
 Batayneh, A., 828
 Bates, M.C., 1167
 Bates, S.D., 1547
 Bathily, A., 1145
 Bathurst, B., 39
 Batick, R., 1576
 Batt, P., 1465
 Battiscombe, C.C.R., 74
 Batu, I., 1290
 Batubara, C., 773
 Batura, B., 396
 Batyuk, V., 394
 Baudin, J., 1145
 Baudouin, *King*, 181
 Baumanis, A., 864
 Baxter, W., 144
 Bayh, E., 1470
 Bayne, N., 275
 Bayoumi, M.M., 503
 Bayram, M., 472
 Bayrou, F., 552
 Bazzaz, H.A. Al, 775
 Beamish, A.J., 948
 Beasley, D., 1533
 Beatrice, *Princess*, 1312-13
 Beatrix, *Queen*, 987
 Beattie, D., 888, 1249
 Beaudoin, L., 303
 Beaulieu, R., 287
 Beaumont, J.M., 1385
 Beazley, K., 97
 Beck Martínez, L.G., 997
 Bedaya-Ngaro, S., 321
 Beddall, D., 97
 Bedie, H.K., 443
 Bedjaoui, M., 5-6
 Beeman, J.H., 1014, 1600
 Beer, P.J., 1373
 Beermann, A.J., 1500
 Béguin, P., 303
 Bein, Y., 740
 Bekalé, J.N., 586
 Bekele Tedessa, 527
 Belachaw Mekbib, 527
 Belehrádek, S., 466
 Belli Pereira, H., 1019
 Belloch Julve, J.A., 1203
 Belmont, J., 1150
 Bélombago, A., 237
 Belortaja, S., 66
 Belot, T.S., 1197
 Beltagi, M., 503
 Ben Dhia, A., 1278
 Ben Tarif, M., 828
 Ben-Eliezer, B., 796
 Benachenou, M., 71
 Benbitour, A., 71
 Benbouzid, B., 71
 Benda, F., 466
 Bendex Olivella, J., 353
 Benedikt A'sgeirsson, 692
 Benediktsson, E., 692
 Benneissar, M., 968
 Bengelloun, A., 973
 Bengono, S.O., 515
 Bengu, S., 1182
 Benic, I., 448
 Benker, A., 620
 Bennett, J., 1437
 Bennett, J.E., 517
 Bennett, P., 139
 Bensalem, M., 71
 Berge, G., 1035
 Berget, G., 1035
 Bergne, A., 423
 Bergne, H., 429
 Berisha, S., 66
 Berlusconi, S., 805
 Bernal, R.L., 816
 Bernárdez, C., 1583
 Bernardo, J.M., 79
 Berntsen, T., 1035
 Berov, L., 230
 Berre, A. D.-D., 586
 Berri, N., 866
 Berrios Martínez, R., 1566
 Berzins, A., 861
 Besharati, A.M., 768
 Bessette, L., 326
 Beswick, R.J., 139
 Betiana, B., 899
 Beyer, D.S., 1547
 Bgubane, N., 1194
 Bhagat, B.R., 743
 Bhandari, R., 748
 Bhaskara Reddy, K.V., 723
 Bhreathnach, N., 780
 Bhujiyan, A.M., 171
 Bhumibol Adulyadej, *King*, 1260
 Bhutto, B., 1049
 Biancheri, B., 812
 Biedenkopf, K., 623
 Biegan, N.H., 996
 Bike, Y., 586
 Bikimkita, P., 435
 Bikov, R., 230
 Bilbao, J., 329
 Bildt, C., 1233
 Bileka, S.S., 515
 Billington, J.H., 1446
 Bilney, G., 97
 Biloa Tang, P., 257
 Biloros, O., 394
 Bimo, R., 69
 Bingulac, Z., 1608
 Binsfield, C., 1488

- Bio, J.M., 1154
 Bjørn Lian, H., 1041
 Bipoun, J.-M., 254
 Birch, B., 1004
 Birch, J., 686
 Bird, L.B., 85
 Brendra, *King*, 983
 Birgir I. Gunnarson, 689
 Birindwa, F., 1617
 Birkavs, V., 861
 Birrell, M., 144
 Biržiskis, J., 886
 Bisák, P., 1164
 Bishara, A.Y., 55
 Bishop-Gooding, A., 1154
 Bisnauth, D., 660
 Biswas, A.R., 171
 Bitinicka, F., 66
 Biya, P., 254
 Bizimungu, P., 1119
 Bjerggaard, R., 41
 Björck, A., 1233
 Björgvinsson, S., 688
 Black, P., 278
 Blackburn, J.L., 303
 Blair, E.G., 955
 Blair, T., 1318
 Blanc, P.-L., 498
 Blanchard, E., 287
 Blanchard, J.J., 275
 Blanche, J., 1193
 Blanco, H., 944
 Blandino Canto, P.D., 496
 Blaney, V., 288
 Blas, F., 1560
 Blatch, *Baroness*, 1317
 Blattman, R., 204
 Blenco, R., 281
 Blewett, N., 113
 Blida, B., 1090
 Blinken, A.J., 187
 Blinken, D.M., 686
 Blix, H., 12
 Blomqvist, L., 547
 Blöndal, H., 688
 Blüm, N., 598
 Boateng, D.S., 629
 Bobutac, V., 411
 Bock, K., 611
 Boden, F., 891
 Bodio, G., 1584
 Bodry, A., 891
 Bofassa Djema, 1617
 Bogsch, A., 26
 Bohinc, R., 1169
 Bohl, F., 598
 Boisson, J.L., 955
 Bokam, J.P., 254
 Bokini, O., 535
 Bokros, L., 680
 Bol-Alima, G., 257
 Bolenge Mekesombo, 1617
 Bolger, J., 1004
 Bolkiah, 225
 Bolkus, N., 97
 Bolou, O., 325
 Bolshakov, A., 370
 Bombet, C., 443
 Bonello du Puis, G., 926
 Bongho Nouarra, M.-S., 435
 Bongo, O., 585
 Boni-Claverie, D., 443
 Bonino, E., 41
 Bonkougou, J., 237
 Borchert, J., 598
 Borg Olivier de Puget, A., 930
 Borg, P., 692
 Borgo Bustamante, E., 510
 Borke, M., 1304
 Borrego, C., 1107
 Borrell Fontelles, J., 1203
 Borst-Eilers, E., 989
 Borysenko, M., 391
 Borzov, V., 391
 Boseto, L., 31
 Bosevski, V., 230
 Bossano, J.J., 633
 Bosson, B., 552
 Bostwick, J.G., 163
 Boitchwey, K., 629
 Botero, F., 353
 Botha, R., 1182
 Bottomley, V., 1316
 Bouathong, 856
 Bouaziz, M., 1278
 Boubacar, S.M.O., 935
 Boucher, R.A., 462
 Boudreau, J.B., 294
 Bouez, F., 866
 Bouguerra, S., 1278
 Boukpepsi, P., 1267
 Boulares, H., 1278
 Boudoykou-Latha, P., 588
 Boungou, A.T., 435
 Bounnaphon, P., 856
 Boupha, K., 856
 Bourgeois, A., 182
 Bourhane, A., 431
 Bourke, M., 1291
 Bousnina, M., 1278
 Bousquet, R., 1127
 Boussoukou-Boumba, P., 437
 Boutros Ghali, B., 6
 Bouyiki, J.-R.P., 586
 Bowen, H., 873
 Bowen, L., 100
 Bowers, C.R., 206
 Boyd, J., 826
 Boyd, M., 298
 Božović, R., 1608
 Bradasukas, B., 886
 Braddy, P., 130
 Bradley, W., 301
 Bradshaw, J., 150
 Brady, S., 788
 Bragg, R., 294
 Braid, I.M., 139
 Braithwaite, D., 1127
 Brancaccio, A., 805
 Brando, A.L., 79
 Branstad, T., 1472
 Brash, D., 1006
 Brassard, J., 303
 Brathwaite, N.A., 643
 Braun, T., 486
 Braybrooke, D.M.L., 1382
 Brazauskas, A., 886
 Brazel, A., 836
 Brazelle, J., 1195
 Breault, A., 288
 Breitenstein, W., 548
 Brereton, L., 97
 Briggs, E., 1493
 Briones Davila, J., 1075
 Brito Junior, M. de, 79
 Brittan, L., 40
 Britto, R., 218
 Brizan, G., 643
 Broomfield, N., 606
 Brown, A., 144
 Brown, G.A.C., 295
 Brown, J., 1400
 Brown, K.L., 632
 Brown, K.N., 408, 409
 Brown, R., 1399
 Browne, A., 1154
 Browner, C., 1400
 Browning, S.A., 1259
 Brundtland, G.H., 1035
 Brunei, Sultan of, 225
 Bruno, M.736
 Bruton, J., 1371
 Bucan, F., 1171
 Buchanan, A., 301
 Buchanan, E., 298
 Buckley, V., 1450
 Bulatovic, P., 1608
 Bulewa, K., 535
 Bulgak, V., 370
 Bull, W., 876
 Bullock, B., 1540
 Burdon, P., 1004
 Burgers, T., 1195
 Burgess, M., 196
 Burns, A., 893
 Burns, D., 251, 547
 Burns, R.A., 801
 Burns, T., 130
 Burton, G.S., 766
 Burton, M., 469
 Bus'aidi, S. al M. al, 1044
 Bus'aidi, S. bin I. bin S. al, 1044
 Bus'aidi, S.B. bin S. bin H. al, 1044
 Bus'aidi, S.M. al, 1044
 Busby, M.D., 357
 Busek, E., 157
 Bush, G.W., 1540
 Butale, C., 212
 Buthelezi, M., 1182
 Butler, A.G., 163
 Butler, R., 113
 Buy Danh Luu, 1590
 Buy Thien Ngo, 1590
 Buzlevski, D., 895
 Byambyn Jigjid, 957
 Cabañas, C.F. de, 672
 Cabrisas Ruiz, R., 452
 Cacciavillan, A., 1580
 Cairns, H.D.H., 224
 Caldera, A., 1583
 Caldera, R., 1583
 Calderón Fournier, R.A., 444
 Calderón Sol, A., 510
 Callbeck, C., 301
 Calmoi, V., 411
 Camacho Omiste, E., 207
 Camara, N., 652
 Camdessus, M., 20
 Camet Dickmann, J., 1075
 Camillón, O., 89
 Camora, A., 586
 Campbell, P., 1130
 Campeau, J., 303
 Cândia, M., 93
 Campos, R., 189
 Canale Novella, L., 1075
 Candia, F., 205
 Canducci, S., 1133
 Cantero, C., 951
 Cao Qingze, 337
 Cao Si Kiem, 1590, 1592
 Caperton, G., 1551
 Capgras, E., 571
 Caravale, G., 805
 Carbon, A., 489
 Cárdenas, A., 498
 Cardenas, A.L., 1583
 Cardenas, E., 93
 Cardenas, M., 353
 Cardenas, V.H., 204
 Cardia, L., 805
 Cardinal, M., 278
 Cardoso, F.H., 217-18
 Carey, de V.G., 1384
 Carey, G., 1351
 Carl, *Prince*, 1232
 Carl XVI Gustaf, *King*, 1232
 Carlisle, J., 85
 Carlos, V., 1081
 Carlot, M., 1576
 Carlson, A., 1491
 Carlsson, D., 975
 Carmen Ariza, J. del, 496
 Carmichael, J., 1227
 Carnahan, M., 1495
 Caro-Figueroa, A., 89
 Caroline, *Princess*, 953
 Carper, T.R., 1455
 Carr, J.P., 161
 Carrington, E., 54
 Carrington, W.C., 1032
 Carson, C., 306
 Carter, C., 163
 Carter, J., 208
 Carvajal, M., 439
 Casali, A., 1133
 Casas González, A., 1584
 Casey, E., 130
 Casey, M.A., 74, 1281
 Cash, G., 150
 Cashore, J., 281
 Casimir, J., 668
 Cassar, J., 931
 Cassian, I., 411
 Cassiers, J., 187
 Castaneda-Cornejo, M.A., 513
 Castillo, C.M., 439
 Castillo, E., 439
 Castles, I., 155
 Castro, R., 439
 Castro Meléndez, J., 457
 Castro Ruiz, F., 451-2
 Castro Ruz, R., 452
 Catarino, P., 1104
 Causley, I.R., 124
 Cavaço Silva, A., 1098
 Cavallo, D., 89
 Cayetano, B., 1463
 Cayetano, J., 189
 Caygill, D.F., 918
 Cela, B., 66
 Cela, K., 66
 Celac, S., 1117
 Cellucci, A.P., 1486
 Cenarrusa, P.T., 1465
 Cerne, A.R., 598
 Certan, S., 411
 Cetotari, M., 411
 Chaabane, S., 1278
 Chadwick, V., 124
 Chalker, *Baroness*, 1317
 Chamlong Sirmuang, 1261
 Chamorro, V.B. de, 1019
 Chan, A., 674

- Chan, J., 1064
 Chance, L.A.I., 999
 Chand, S., 660
 Chandarpaul, I., 661
 Chang, J., 347
 Chang Po-Ya, 347
 Changling, P.K., 745
 Chang Chol, 847
 Chantre, M., 315
 Chao Shou-po, 347
 Chaouch, A., 1278
 Chapple, J., 633
 Charbónneau, A., 281
 Charette, H. de, 552
 Charles, C.S., 899
 Charles, M.E., 489
 Charles, *Prince of Wales*, 1312-13
 Charlton, B., 298
 Charlton, E., 150
 Chastelain, J. de, 275
 Chavan, S.B., 698
 Chaveas, P., 906
 Chea Sim, 250
 Chebani, H., 378
 Chebbi, A., 1278
 Cheek, J.R., 93
 Chehem, M.M., 486
 Chen Jinhua, 337
 Chen Minzhang, 337
 Chen Shui-ban, 347
 Chen Xitong, 337
 Cheptine, A., 411
 Chêrêque, J., 486
 Chêrestal, J.-M., 665
 Cherif, A.M., 71
 Chernenko, D., 391
 Chernomyrdin, V., 370
 Cheserem, M., 834
 Cheshes, M.L., 487
 Cheung, P., 1168
 Cheverie, W.D., 301
 Chervette, G., 303
 Chew Tai Soo, 1162
 Chi Chang Ik, 856
 Chi Haotian, 337
 Chiang Chung-ling, 347
 Chiang, P.K., 347
 Chibber, B.K.N., 741, 745
 Chideya, N., 1630
 Chidzero, B., 1626
 Chien, F.F., 347
 Chiepe, G.K.T., 212
 Chikarovski, K.A., 133
 Chikh, S., 71
 Chikowore, E., 1626
 Chikvaidze, A., 406
 Chiles, L., 1459
 Chiluba, F., 1621
 Chinamasa, P., 1626
 Chipilika, P., 79
 Chirau, P., 411
 Chissano, J.A., 970-1
 Chit Swe, 241
 Chitan, V., 411
 Chitechyan, V., 399
 Chiuzăian, I., 1112
 Chkheidze, P., 408, 409
 Cho Chol Jun, 847
 Choe Gi Ryong, 847
 Choe Gwang, 847
 Choe Hak Gun, 847
 Choe Man Hyon, 847
 Choe Tae Bok, 847
 Choe Yong Rim, 847
 Choi In Kee, 841
 Chojijisurenghyn Purevdorj, 957
 Choisurengyn Baatar, 960
 Chon Byong Ho, 847
 Chong Song Taek, 848
 Choo Don Shik, 841
 Choonee, M., 939
 Chorba, T., 1162
 Choukou, M.A., 325
 Chowdhury Kamal ibne Yusuf, C., 171
 Chrétien, J., 262
 Christodoulou, C., 458
 Christopher, D.R.C., 487, 520, 529
 Christopher, W., 1399
 Christopherson, D., 298
 Christophides, M., 458
 Christophory, J., 893
 Chu Gil Bon, 847
 Chu Yong Hun, 847
 Chuan Leekpai, 1261
 Chubais, A., 370
 Chukin, A., 420
 Chultemiyin Ulaan, 957
 Chung Kun Mo, 841
 Churley, M., 298
 Chyryhr, M., 396
 Cîcin-Sain, A., 450
 Cienfuegos, O., 452
 Cikuli, M., 66
 Ciller, T., 1284
 Cimoszewicz, W., 1090
 Cinboruk, H., 1284
 Ciobanu, C., 411
 Cisneros, H., 1400
 Cisse, D., 1145
 Cisse, K.B., 1148
 Cisse, Siragatou, 925
 Cissé, Soumeyla, 923
 Cissokho, A., 1145
 Ciubotaru, V., 411
 Claes, W., 36
 Clair, S., 939
 Clark, G., 281
 Clark, M.J., 118
 Clarke, H., 814
 Clarke, H.L., 429
 Clarke, K., 1316
 Clarke, K.G., 532
 Clarke, M., 439
 Clarko, J., 150
 Claude, B., 666
 Clay, E., 1121, 1299
 Cleary, T.J., 139
 Cleland, M., 1461
 Clément, P., 552
 Clements, G.R., 322
 Clerides, G., 458
 Cliffe, B., 1004
 Clinton, W.J.B., 1396
 Clo', A., 805
 Clodumar, V., 979
 Cohen, A.M., 133
 Coker, C., 1270
 Cokobau, A.S.T., 535
 Coleman, G., 144
 Colla, Marcel, 182
 Collenette, D.M., 261
 Collinge, J., 1014
 Collins, B., 97
 Collins, P.E.J., 124
 Collins, R., 152
 Collis, K., 1274
 Collymore, C., 660
 Colome, A., 452
 Combellas, R., 1583
 Comben, P., 130
 Comissario Afonso, P., 973
 Compaoré, B., 236
 Compton, J.G.M., 1127
 Confesor, N., 1081
 Congue, C., 515
 Connelly, B.N., 1123
 Connolly, M.J., 1486
 Connolly, P., 323
 Connor, M.H., 512
 Consalvi, S.A., 1586
 Constantijn, *Prince*, 987
 Constantin, *Prince*, 882
 Constantinou, C., 893
 Conté, L., 652
 Conteh, B., 1154
 Cook, P., 97
 Cooke, D., 298
 Cooke, H.F., 813
 Cooney, M., 1498
 Cooper, J.C., 817
 Cooper, W., 1004
 Coore, D., 814
 Coppens, S., 298
 Copps, S., 261
 Corado Figueroa, H., 510
 Corcione, D., 805
 Cordero-Arias, J.F., 389
 Cordet, J.F., 569
 Cordova Blanco, D., 1075
 Corion, J.A., 999
 Cormack, R., 1240
 Corning, J., 1472
 Cornish, J.K., 130
 Cornish, R., 139
 Corrada del Río, B., 1566
 Corral Borrero, A., 498
 Correa, M., 498
 Correa Weffort, F., 218
 Corriveau, G., 288
 Cosar, S., 463
 Coscodan, M., 411
 Cosma, M., 1113
 Costa Fernandes, A da, 82
 Costa Neto, A., 79
 Costenla Umaña, G., 386
 Cotti, F., 1244
 Coulibaly, B.K., 923
 Coulibaly, L.C., 443
 Coulter, B., 116
 Courmoyea, N., 308
 Court, R., 150
 Courtney, W., 417
 Cowal, S.G., 1276
 Cowan, B., 780
 Cowan, H., 150
 Coward, J., 1384
 Cowling, J.R., 872
 Craig, D., 135
 Cranborne, *Viscount*, 1316
 Crane, K.R., 1447
 Craveiro, A., 79
 Crean, S., 97
 Creanga, P., 411
 Creech, W., 1004
 Creixems, R., 1583
 Crespo, *Baron*, 45
 Crespo Velasco, J., 206
 Cresson, E., 40
 Cristea, M., 1112
 Crnic, I., 448
 Crocker, R.C., 854
 Crockett, R.A., 143
 Croes, A.G., 997
 Croes, P.E., 997
 Croes, R.R., 997
 Croll, M., 441
 Crook, A., 138
 Cross, P.L.U., 1290
 Crowe, W.J., 1369, 1434
 Crowley, R., 97
 Cruickshank, A., 1130
 Crvenkovski, B., 895
 Crvenkovski, S., 895
 Çuko, L., 69
 Cull, E., 281
 Cultiaux, D., 579
 Culver, J.H., 1022
 Cummings, G., 285
 Cunningham, B., 120
 Cunningham, D., 306
 Curry, D., 1318
 Custer, C.L., 33
 Cutileiro, J., 37
 Dabengwa, D., 1626
 Dadzie, E., 1267
 Dadzie, K.K.S., 632
 Dah, M.L.S.O., 935
 Daher, Mikhail, 866
 Daher, Munib, 1251
 Dahlík, A., 498
 Dairou, S., 254
 Dairra, B.G., 923
 Daissala, D., 254
Dalai Lama, 335
 Dales, R.N., 1630
 Dalli, J., 929
 Dalloul, M., 866
 Dalrain Davaasambuu, 957
 Dalton, J., 1407
 Daly, C., 788
 Damen-Mansri, S., 828
 Dameron, W.H., 925
 Dan, M.A., 1113
 Dandai, S., 914
 Dang Vu Chu, 1590
 Dangué Rewaka, D., 588
 Danielyan, K., 399
 Danilov-Danil'yants, V., 370
 Dansokho, A., 1145
 Danudirto, H., 762
 Dao Dui Tung, 1590
 Daravong, S., 856
 Darga, L.A., 939
 Darhel, V., 396
 Darnell, R.C., 1538
 Dashiin Byambasuren, 963
 Daskalov, S., 230
 Dau Ngoc Xuan, 1590
 Daud, K., *Daro*, 228
 D'Auvergne, I., 1127
 Dave, P.K., 757
 David Oddsson, 688
 David, T.J., 980, 1294
 Davidow, J., 1586
 Davidsson, I., 1233
 Davies, E.T., 87, 178, 1128, 1132
 Davies, O., 814
 Davis, D., 1317
 Davis, G., 1448
 Davis, R.A., 195
 Davison, J.S., 1032
 Daw Thangun, 244
 Dawson, T., 1317
 Day, S., 278
 de Boer, M., 989
 de Carteret, L.P., 1385
 De Galan, M., 182
 De Klerk, F.W., 1182
 de Marco, G., 926

- de Villiers, D., 1182
 de Wet, R., 1196
 Dean, H., 1545
 Deb, D., 748
 Deby, I., 325-6
 Decaux, A., 486
 DeChassiron, C.R.L., 525
 Decker, C.R., 291
 Defares, J., 1224
 Dehaene, J.-L., 182
 Dehennin, H., 187
 Dehousse, J.-M., 182
 Dejmeck, K., 1090
 Dekeel, A. al-, 852
 DeLacey, K., 130
 Delamuraz, J.-P., 1244
 Delcroix, L., 182
 Delpont, T., 1192
 Delvaux-Stehres, M., 891
 Dembri, M.S., 71
 Demerdjian, H., 866
 Demirel, S., 1284
 Demon, F., 1224
 Demyanov, V., 390
 Deng Xiaoping, 334, 347
 Denktas, R., 457, 462
 Dennis, B., 32, 1235
 Des Iles, A., 1276
 Detenamo, V., 979
 Detlev, Graf zu Rantzau, 606
 Deus Pinheiro, J. de, 40
 Deve Gowda, H.D., 826
 DeWine, M., 1520
 Dhahab, A bin M. Al-, 1047
 Diabré, Z., 237
 Diallo, A., 652
 Diallo, I., 653
 Diallo, S., 237
 Diamond, G.W., 1481
 Diana, *Princess of Wales*, 1312
 Dias, J.A., 79
 Dias Loureiro, M., 1098
 Diawara, C.S., 923
 Dibben, M., 1073
 Dicko, M., 923
 Didih, H.O., 943
 Diego Castro, J., 439
 Dieng, M.K., 1145
 Dieng, O., 1145
 Dieppen, E., 610
 Dighe, M., 736
 Digombe, L., 586
 Dijkhoff, M.B., 999
 Dijkstal, H., 989
 Dikgetsi, O., 1195
 Dill, C.J., 196
 Dima Nego, 527
 Dimitrova, B., 230
 Dimuri, J., 535
 Dinbergs, A., 873
 Dinç, M.K., 1284
 Dinesh Singh, 698
 Ding Guangeng, 337
 Ding Henggao, 337
 Dingwall, D.C., 261
 Dini, L., 805
 Dinkelspiel, U., 1233
 Dinkins, D., 1512
 Dinning, J., 278
 Dinse, J., 613
 Dionne-Marsolais, R., 303
 Diop, Assane, 1145
 Diop, S., 1145
 Diouf, A., 63, 1144
 Diouf, J., 15
 Diouf, M., 1145
 Dipico, M., 1195
 Dirham, A.S. Al-, 1107
 Dishnica, P., 66
 Ditttrich, W., 617
 Djermakoye, M.A., 1030
 Djimbanaou, M., 433
 Djingoer, B., 254
 Djwandono, S., 763
 Djohar, S.M., 430-1
 Djukanovic, M., 1613
 Dkambourchine, A., 417
 Dlamini, K., 1227
 Dlamini, Mathendele, 1230
 Dlamini, Mbilini, 1227
 Dlamini, P., 1227
 Dlamini, Sobandla, 1227
 Dlamini, Solomon, 1227
 Dlouhy, V., 466
 Do Muoi, 1590
 Do Quang Thang, 1590
 Do Quoc Sam, 1590
 Doan Khue, 1590
 Dobanga, J.-C., 321
 Dobbins, J.F., 45
 Dobles, R., 439
 Dobozeni, H., 321
 Dodd, T., 1575
 Doe, S.K., 88-9
 Dohnal, J., 157
 Doi, T., 820
 Doje Cering, 337
 Dokuna, E., 321
 Dole, R., 1401
 Domarkas, V., 886
 Dompoh, B., 909
 Dona-Fologo, L., 443
 Donaldson, T.B., 165
 Donwahi, C., 443
 Dorany, A., 653
 Dorey, G.M., 1384
 Dornbush, K.T., 996
 Dorneanu, V., 1113
 Dorrell, S., 1316
 Dors, C., 577
 Dossou, P., 193
 Dossou, R., 193
 Douangbourdi, C., 856
 Douglas, E., 814
 Douglas, K., 1008
 Doupamby-Matoka, M., 86
 Douste-Blazy, P., 552
 Dowding, P.M., 161
 Dowiyogo, B., 979
 Downe, D.R., 295
 Downer, A., 97
 Downey, J.E., 285
 Dramane, K., 193
 Dreifuss, R., 1244
 Driedger, A., 285
 Drilon, F., 1081
 Dripe, J., 861
 Drnovsek, J., 1169
 D'Souza, V., 661
 Duarte, J., 1193
 Duarte Frutos, N., 1070
 Duarte Silva, A., 1098
 Dube, A.U., 215
 Ducky, J., 1164
 Dudaev, D., 381
 Duffie, P., 288
 Dugasie, J., 1150
 Duggan, G., 1162
 Duggin, T.J., 1578
 Duisenberg, W., 991
 Dumont, I.L., 163
 Dumont, Y., 285
 Duncan, D.K., 443
 Dunford, D.J., 1047
 Dunkel, A., 26
 Dunkley, C., 814
 Dunphy, T., 323
 Dupuy, M., 261
 Durán Ballén, S., 498
 Durao Barroso, J., 1098
 Durda, A.Z.O., 878
 Duwaisan, K. al-, 854
 Dwatre, J., 577
 Dyba, K., 466
 Dyrstad, J., 1491
 Dyvig, P., 480
 Dzharimov, A., 380
 Dzyuba, I., 391
 East, P., 1004
 Eaton, A., 130
 Eaton, F.S., 275
 Ebeid, A.M., 503
 Echilbey, A., 402
 Eckstein, J., 1274
 Edema, P.O., 1032
 Edgar, J., 1467
 Edis, R.J., 973
 Edmiston, R., 1515
 Edmunds, J.E., 1129
 Edness, Q.L., 196
 Edward, *Prince*, 1312-13
 Edward, *Prince, Duke of Kent*, 1312
 Edwardes, C., 150
 Edwards, A., 281
 Edwards, E.M., 1126
 Edwards, E.W., 1479
 Edwards, J.C., 215
 Edwards, L.N., 933
 Edzoa, T., 254
 Efendiev, E., 402
 Eford, J., 292
 Efimov, V., 370
 Egal, M.I., 1176
 Egan, W.W., 831
 Eggar, T., 1317
 Eggleton, A.C., 261
 Egiazaran, A., 399
 Egorov, N., 370
 Eguiaaray, J.M., 1203
 Eichel, H., 615
 Eidinotas, A., 889
 Einar Benediktsson, 692
 Einar Sigurdsson, 692
 Einarsson, O.G., 688
 Ejalu, A., 1296
 Ekinci, H., 1284
 Ekue, D.M., 1267
 Ekwona, N., 979
 Elam, J.N., 893
 Elaraby, N.A., 508
 Elena, *Princess*, 1202
 Eliades, C., 458
 Elias Negasa, 527
 Eliasson, J., 1250
 Eliu, I., 932
 Elizabeth II, *Queen*, 27-8, 1312-13
 Elizabeth, *Queen Mother*, 1312-13
 Elliott, M., 1041
 Elrington, H., 189
 Elson, E.E., 450
 Eltsin, B.N., 367, 369-70
 Elwin, A., 491
 Eman, H., 997
 Emmanuel, M., 645
 Engelbrecht, A.W., 997
 Engler, J., 1488
 Enns, H., 285
 Enriquez, S., 1081
 Ensour, A.R., 828
 Erdeniyn Gombojav, 957
 Erdmenger La Fuente, J., 648
 Erdős, E., 686
 Erin, V., 370
 Erlaf, M.A., 923
 Ermenkov, K., 230
 Ernesta, D., 1150
 Ernst, J.A., 285
 Errazuri, E., 333
 Esaie, T., 325
 Escobar Salóm, R., 1583
 Escudero, S., 423
 Espinel, A., 498
 Espinoza, A., 1073
 Esquivel, M., 188
 Essy, A., 443
 Estenez Barciela, F. de, 456
 Estigarribia Elizeche, H., 1070
 Estigarribia, J., 1071
 Estrada, J., 1081
 Estrella, E., 493
 Etyang, P., 1296
 Eugenie, *Princess*, 1312-13
 Evans, B., 278
 Evans, G., 97
 Evans, M., 150
 Evenor Taboada, J., 1020
 Everard, J., 398
 Evin, C., 486
 Eyadéma, G., 1266
 Fabiola, *Dowager Queen*, 181
 Facetti, C., 1070
 Fadeev, G., 370
 Fadika, M.L., 443
 Fadil, W., 1251
 Fahd, *King*, 1138
 Faheem, M.A., 972
 Fahey, J.J., 124
 Fahin, M.M.A., 1049
 Fairbairn, J., 261
 Fairweather, P., 69, 812
 Faka-Fanua, T., 1270
 Fakafanua, 1271
 Fakhro, A., 166
 Falcão e Cunha, J., 1098
 Fall, B., 379, 401, 408, 409, 413, 426
 Fall, S.M., 935
 Fallahiyan, A., 768
 Falloon, J., 1004
 Falzon, M., 926
 Fanony, F., 899
 Fantozzi, A., 805
 Farah, A.O., 487
 Farah, I.H., 485
 Farah, M.B., 485
 Fare, K., 1267
 Faremo, G., 1035
 Farhadi, R.A.G., 64
 Faria de Oliveira, F., 1098
 Farnan, M., 298
 Farrell, D., 138
 Farrelly, A.A., 1568

- Fassassi, Y., 193
 Fassou, J.-C., 653
 Fassou, R.L., 653
 Fathy, M., 919
 Fatouh, N., 866
 Faulkner, J., 97
 Faustino, M., 315
 Faye, M., 1145
 Fayiz, M. al-A. al-, 1139
 Fazio, A., 807
 Fazli, S., 62
 Fazzani, J. Al-M. Al-, 878
 Fedorov, N., 382
 Felipe, *Prince*, 1202
 Felli, Y.D., 1267
 Fenech, J., 927
 Fenech Adami, E., 926
 Fenn, N., 710
 Fepulea'i, F.G., 1604
 Fernandes, J., 79
 Fernández, R., 91
 Fernandez, S., 188
 Fernández Estigarribia, J., 1073
 Ferreira, O., 315
 Ferreira do Amaral, J., 1098
 Ferreira Leite, M., 1098
 Ferrera, J., 670
 Ferrers, *Earl*, 1317
 Fick, L., 1198
 Field, E.J., 921, 1218
 Fields, D.C., 933
 Figueroa, C., 329
 Filali, A., 964
 Filaret, *Metropolitan*, 393
 Filatov, S., 370
 Filipice, I., 895
 Fillon, F., 552
 Filmon, G.A., 285
 Finch, F., 116
 Findlay, G., 285
 Finnogadottir, V., 688
 Fingleton, R., 939
 Fischbach, M., 891
 Fischer, J.E., 1574
 Fischer, T., 97
 Fischler, F., 41
 Fismar, C., 1182
 Flanigan, A.H., 513
 Flavier, J., 1081
 Flecha de Lima, P.T., 223
 Fleischauer, C.-A., 6
 Flemming, C.S., 1129
 Flores Facussé, C., 670
 Flores Olea, V., 948
 Flosse, G., 582
 Flynn, J., 1586
 Flynn, J.G., 496
 Flynn, P., 40
 Flynn, R.L., 1580
 Fodor, G., 680
 Fodor, I., 615
 Fofana, A., 1154
 Fofana, M., 653
 Fokeer, D.G., 939
 Follert, R., 114
 Fong Eu, M., 952
 Ford Boyd, J., 1062
 Forde, L., 130
 Fordice, K., 1493
 Forne, M., 76
 Forouzandeh, M., 768
 Forsyth, M., 1317
 Fort, M., 868
 FORTH, E., 1317
 Foruzesh, G., 768
 Fosi, P., 1599
 Foss, P., 150
 Foulkes, A., 165
 Fournier, H., 573
 Fowler, P., 175
 Francisco, J., 1475
 Francisco, M., 193
 Franco, T.F., 1062
 Franjeh, S., 866
 Frank, E., 343
 Fraser, *Lord*, 1317
 Fraser, B., 101
 Frattini, F., 805
 Frckovski, L., 895
 Frechette, L., 275
 Frederik, *Prince*, 471
 Free, R., 97
 Freeland, A.E., 85
 Freeman, R., 1317
 Frei, E., 329
 Freij, A., 795
 Frendo, M., 927
 Frenette, R., 288
 Frenkel, J., 798
 Freundt-Thurne
 Oyanguren, J., 1075
 Frichot, S., 1150
 Frick, M., 882
 Fridrik Sophusson, 688
 Friggebo, B., 1233
 Fritsche, C., 888
 Fujii, H., 826
 Fujimori, A., 54-5, 1075
 Fulci, F., 812
 Fullerton, W.H., 854
 Fumihito, *Prince*, 819
 Fung-On, G., 661
 Furbert, W.L., 196
 Furey, C.J., 291
 Furness, A.E., 317, 655,
 658, 925, 1147
 Gaba, G., 321
 Gabelmann, C., 281
 Gaber, S., 1169
 Gabirault, O., 321
 Gabriel, K., 1267
 Gaddafi, M., 881-2
 Gadzhiev, S., 402
 Gafarov, R., 421
 Gafurov, S., 421
 Gailis, M., 861
 Galanos, A., 458
 Galassi, C., 1133
 Galazov, A., 386
 Galbraith, P.W., 450
 Galea, C., 927
 Galea, L., 926
 Galindo, G., 498
 Gallagher, D., 792
 Gallardo de Cano, M., 510
 Gallardo, J., 498
 Gally, D., 1267
 Galvin, J.R., 39
 Gambino, A., 805
 Gamble, R., 1226
 Gandra, M.J., 218
 Ganić, E., 209
 Gantar, P., 1169
 Ganzouri, K. El, 503
 Gaoretelwe, M., 1196
 Garang, G.D., 1220
 Garba, S., 325
 García, Alvaro, 329
 García, J., 1081
 García, R., 189
 García Parra, J.L., 357
 García Vargas, J., 1203
 Gardner, R.N., 1212
 Gardner, W.M., 1505
 Garfa, M., 325
 Garilao, E., 1081
 Garnier, L., 439
 Garon, J., 303
 Garrido, J., 1583
 Gaspari, M., 1169
 Gattermann, G., 620
 Gaudet, W.J., 295
 Gauze, A., 443
 Gaviria Trujillo, C., 52
 Gayoom, M.A., 919
 Gaze, M.J.C., 465
 Gazi, I., 448
 Gbafolo, M., 321
 Gbegan, A., 193
 Gbondo, J.P., 1154
 Gear, G., 97
 Gebre-Chirstos, B., 529
 Geh, H.-P., 620
 Gelabert, A., 82
 Gelderbloem, P., 1195
 Gelling, D., 1379
 Gelo, J., 450
 Gendron, F., 303
 Geneif, A.A. al-, 1220
 Geoghegan-Quinn, M., 780
 George, E., 1330
 George, H., 489
 George, L., 1127
 George, T.J.B., 985
 George, Y.P., 952
 Georgescu, F., 1113
 Geringer, J., 1557
 Gervais, J.-M. K., 446
 Gevorkyan, A., 399
 Ghaffar, M.A., 169
 Ghani, A, Al-A. A. Al-, 1602
 Ghannouchi, M., 1278
 Gharazi, M., 768
 Gharekhan, C.R., 722
 Ghazali, S. bin A. al, 1051
 Ghaziri, M., 866
 Ghebremichael Mengistu, 522
 Ghobash, S., 1301
 Ghossai, G. Al-, 1143
 Gibbons, E.G., 196
 Gibbons, L.O., 196
 Gibbons, R., 291
 Gibbs, R., 130
 Gibril, A., 1154
 Gibson, J.K., 135
 Gibson, Y., 1130
 Gidada, S., 529
 Giehl, R., 621
 Gigantes, E., 298
 Giheno, J., 1064
 Gills, S., 1224
 Gillani, Y.R., 1050
 Gilleshammer, H., 285
 Gillis, J.W., 294
 Gilmore, H.J., 401
 Gingrich, N., 1401
 Ginsberg, M.C., 968
 Ginwala, F., 1182
 Giorgadze, I., 406
 Gioura, D., 979
 Giraud, M., 552
 Girjasing, S., 1224
 Gladstone, D.A.S., 1136
 Glean, C., 643
 Glomp, *Cardinal* J., 1094
 Glendening, P.N., 1483
 Glickman, D., 1399
 Gligorov, K., 895
 Gloria, R., 1081
 Glover, M.J.K., 939
 Glover, R., 1154
 Gnuni, V., 399
 Goburdhan, J., 939
 Godal, B.T., 1035
 Godinho Gomes, P.A., 657
 Godoy, V., 1019
 Goebbels, R., 891
 Goh Chok Tong, 1157
 Gökmen, M., 463
 Goldenberg Schreiber, E., 1075
 Goldson, P., 189
 Gölhan, M., 1284
 Golpeygan, H., 768
 Gomaa, A.R., 503
 Geh, R.A., 652
 Gómez-Navarro, J., 1203
 Gomis, C., 446
 Gommès, S.C., 1290
 Göncz, A., 680
 Gong Pinmei, 365
 Gong Ro Myung, 841
 Gonzales, S., 1510
 González, F., 1583
 González, M., 498
 González Castillo, E., 648
 González Márquez, F., 1203
 González Quintanilla, L., 219
 Gonzi, L., 927
 Goodale, R.E., 261
 Goodlad, A., 1317
 Gordon, E.M., 188
 Gordon, P.F., 196
 Gore, A., 1396
 Gore, M.E.J., 318
 Gore-Booth, D., 1143
 Gorincioi, V., 411
 Goss, W., 130
 Goumaris, E., 642
 Gouveia, T., 1098
 Goyemide, E., 321
 Gozney, R.H., 1230
 Graça, C. de, 1125
 Grachev, P., 370
 Gradin, A., 41
 Graham, A., 287
 Graham, D., 1004
 Granic, M., 448
 Grant, J.P., 9
 Graves, B., 1475
 Gray, H.E., 261
 Gray, J.W.D., 187
 Greenspan, A., 1416
 Gresham, P., 1004
 Gribbin, R., 323
 Grier, R., 298
 Griffin, K.T., 135
 Griffiths, T.A., 133
 Grignon, G., 576
 Grigoyan, T., 399
 Grimes, M.J., 120
 Grimes, R., 292
 Grinán, J.A., 1203
 Grira, R., 1278
 Groark, E.S., 1453
 Gronemeyer, H., 614
 Gronkiewicz-Waltz, H., 1091
 Groom, F.R., 139

- Groom, R.J., 139
 Grossman, M., 1290
 Growe, J.A., 1491
 Gruber, A., 1583
 Gu Xiulan, 337
 Guardia Fábrega, G., 1061
 Guardigli, P.G., 1134
 Gude, P., 144
 Guðmundsdóttir, R., 688
 Guedi, A.W., 486
 Gueguinou, J., 565
 Guerrero, L., 1562
 Gugalov, T., 230
 Guikahue, M.K., 443
 Guillaume, G., 6
 Guillen Salas, F., 1079
 Guillermo Andueza, J., 1583
 Guillermo Sandoval, J., 204
 Gujabidze, V., 406
 Gulhaoglu, H., 1284
 Gummer, J., 1316
 Gungah, D., 939
 Gunn, R., 1126, 1128, 1132
 Gunnarson, B.I., 689
 Günther, H.W., 617
 Guptill, N., 323
 Gurg, I.F. Al-, 1303
 Gurr, A.M., 532
 Guruge, A.W.P., 1218
 Gusac, G., 411
 Guslyannikov, V., 386
 Gutiérrez, D., 493
 Gutierrez, L., 165
 Gutmanis, A., 861
 Gutti, G., 1133
 Güvener, O., 1290
 Guy, J., 1067
 Guye, A., 489
 Guzmán, F., 1019
 Guzmán, J.A., 493
 Guzmán Fernández, A., 493
 Guzzanti, E., 805
 Gyaincain Norbu, 335
 Gyls, P., 886
- Ha Quang Du, 1590
 Haakon Magnus, *Crown Prince*, 1034
 Haakonsen, B., 480
 Haavisto, H., 541
 Hababbeh, T., 828
 Habashneh, S., 828
 Habibie, J.E., 766
 Habito, C., 1081
 Haddaoui, K., 967
 Hadi, M.K., 774
 Haekkerup, H., 472
 Hafiz, M.G., 171
 Haggar, M.A., 325
 Haidara, F., 923
 Haider, S.I., 1049
 Haile Mihstan, 519
 Haile Weldeteasea, 519
 Haiveta, C., 1064
 Halabi, G., 1251
 Halili, H., 66
 Halili, M., 895
 Hall, J., 1594
 Hall, P., 93
 Hallam, R., 144
 Hamad bin Abdulah Al-Thani, *Sheikh*, 1107
 Hamad bin Abdullah Al-Thani, *Sheikh*, 1107
- Hamad bin Isa Al-Khalifa, *Shaikh*, 166
 Hamad bin Jabr Al-Thani, *Shaikh*, 1107
 Hamad bin Jassem bin Jabr Al-Thani, *Sheikh*, 1107
 Hamad bin Khalifa Al-Thani, *Shaikh*, 1107
 Hamad bin Mohammed al Sharqi, *Sheikh*, 1300
 Hamad bin Shatwan, F., 878
 Hamad bin Suhaim Al-Thani, *Sheikh*, 1107
 Hamadeh, M., 866
 Hamadou, B.G., 485
 Hamadou, I.A., 485
 Hämäläinen, S., 542
 Hamamoto, M., 820
 Hambayi, A., 1622
 Hambley, M.G., 868
 Hamdan bin Rashid al-Maktoum, 1301
 Hamdan Sheikh Tahir, 908
 Hamdou, N., 777
 Hameed, A., 919
 Hamiani, R., 71
 Hamid bin Syed Jaafar Albar, S.H.S., 909
 Hamidi, A. El H., 431
 Hamill, D., 130
 Hammad, S., 828
 Hammadi, H.Y., 774
 Hammoud, M., 868
 Hamoud, A. al-, 852
 Hampton, H., 298
 Han Song Ryong, 847
 Han Zhubin, 337
 Hanchar, V., 396
 Handziski, B., 895
 Hanekom, D., 1182
 Hang Chuon, 264
 Hang Seung Soo, 852
 Hannaford, J.P., 124
 Hannay, D., 1369
 Hänni, L., 522
 Hannibalsson, J.B., 688
 Hans Adam II, *Prince*, 882
 Hänsch, K., 41
 Hansen, V., 522
 Hansenne, M., 13
 Hanson, J., 1361
 Haque, M.M., 171
 Hara, B., 820
 Haralambous, I., 638
 Harald V, *King*, 1034
 Harbah, M., 1251
 Harcourt, M., 281
 Hardie, M.J., 593
 Harewood, J., 1290
 Harewood, T., 1274
 Hariri, R., 866
 Harish, M., 796
 Harkun, V., 396
 Harmoko, 762
 Harriman, P., 565
 Harrington, W., 1622
 Harris, A.D., 1304
 Harris, T.G., 845
 Harrison, J.C., 941
 Harrison, R.S., 295
 Hartarto, I., 762
 Hartcher, C.P., 133
 Harthy, H. bin A. al, 1044
- Hartland-Swann, J.D.N., 244
 Hasan, N., 763
 Hasan, W.S., 1055
 Hasanov, H., 402
 Hashim, F., 519
 Hashimoto, R., 820
 Hassan, *Crown Prince*, 828
 Hassan II, *King*, 964
 Hassan, Ismail, 505
 Hassan al Bolkiah Mu'izzadin Waddaulah, *Sultan*, 225
 Hassanali, N.M., 1273
 Hatton, H.F., 224
 Hatton, S., 116
 Havel, V., 464, 466
 Hayatou, S., 266
 Hayden, W.G., 97
 Hayes, F.M., 792
 Hayward, D., 144
 Hayward, K., 130
 Hazeltine, J., 1535
 He Guangyuan, 337
 Heap, P.W., 223
 Heaven, D., 816
 Hebrang, A., 448
 Hechler, K., 1551
 Hefferman, V., 144
 Heinonen, O.-P., 541
 Hejailan, F. ibn A.A. al, 1139
 Hekmatyar, G., 62
 Hellsvik, G., 1233
 Hemans, S.N.P., 394
 Hendrie, R., 1574
 Henni, H., 1278
 Hennicot-Schoepges, E., 891
 Hennig, G., 161
 Henning, J., 1195
 Henri, *Prince*, 890
 Henrik, *Prince*, 471
 Henry, *Prince*, 1312-13
 Henry, G.A., 1016
 Herbruger Asturias, A., 648
 Herczegh, G., 6
 Herdman, J.M.A., 1595
 Hermanchuk, P., 391
 Hermans, H.C.L., 212
 Herminie, W., 1150
 Hermosilla, E., 329
 Hernández, V.H., 493
 Hernández Colón, R., 1566
 Hernández Polanco, G., 648
 Hernández-Alcerro, J.R., 681
 Hermes, G., 1035
 Herrera, M., 439
 Herrero, F., 439
 Herts, I., 391
 Herzog, R., 597-8
 Heseltine, M., 1316
 Hesoun, J., 157
 Hetman, V., 390
 Heyliger, H.C., 1124
 Hicken, B., 301
 Hicks, I., 529
 Higgins, M., 780
 Higno de Rosario, J., 315
 Hijazi, M.M. Al-, 878
 Hilden, J., 472
 Hildenberg, H., 1224
- Hinai, M. bin A. bin Z. al, 1043
 Hinchcliffe, P., 831
 Hinds, S., 660
 Hinshiri, I. Al-D. Al-, 878
 Hinterscheld, M., 34
 Hinton, D.R., 1062
 Hipie, A.G., 443
 Hiiki, M. Al-, 878
 Hiwat, G., 1224
 Hla Maung, 244
 Ho Te, 1590
 Hoang Duc Nghi, 1590
 Hobeika, E., 866
 Hodge, D.M., 1568
 Hodgetts, D.P.L., 1384
 Hodgman, P.C., 139
 Hoefel, D., 552
 Höfner, *Cardinal J.*, 604
 Hogg, D., 1317
 Hogger, H.G., 977
 Hogsett, J., 1470
 Hohmann, E., 616
 Holan, V., 466
 Hollander, P., 1195
 Holmes, M., 1134
 Holo, T., 193
 Holubchenko, A., 391
 Holwill, R.N., 444
 Homaidan, I.M.H., 166
 Hone, M., 692
 Hong Jae Hyong, 841
 Hong Si Hak, 847
 Hong Sok Hyong, 847
 Hooks, L.R., 1507
 Hoole, A., 1122
 Höppner, M., 624
 Horan, H.A., 446
 Horn, G., 680
 Horne, J., 1130
 Hörlund, B., 1233
 Horoi, R., 1175
 Hosni, F., 503
 Hossain, A., 171
 Hossain, K.M., 171
 Hotovchits, H., 391
 Hou Jie, 337
 Houdek, R.G., 522
 Houessou, A., 193
 Houmadi, A., 431
 Houmadi, H., 431
 Housed, A.M., 485
 Hounbedji, A., 193
 House, M., 150
 Howard, M., 1316
 Howard, P., 1461
 Howatt, D.F., 532
 Howe, B., 97
 Howlin, B., 780
 Howla, G.W., 450
 Hoyneck, W., 47
 Hrawi, E., 865-6
 Hrinak, D.J., 496
 Hryb, M., 406
 Hsu Li-teh, 347
 Hu Qili, 337
 Hu Tsu Tau, R., 1158
 Huang Kun-huei, 347
 Huang Zhendong, 337
 Huaraka, T., 978
 Hubenko, V., 390
 Huberts, T., 301
 Hubley, R., 323
 Huckabee, M., 1445
 Huda, N., 171
 Huddle, F.P., 248
 Hudek, L., 1164

- Huggins, R., 1274
 Hughes, A.H., 1604
 Hughes, H., 83
 Hulan, B., 291
 Hulings, J.S., 426
 Hull, J.D., 1443
 Hulse, M., 188
 Humaid bin Rashid al-Nuaimi, *Sheikh*, 1300
 Human, C., 1197
 Humphries, H., 85
 Hun Sen, 250
 Hunt, D., 1316
 Hunt, J.B., 1515
 Hunt, S., 161
 Hunuehu, E., 1173
 Huper, L. de, 1027
 Hurd, D., 1316
 Hurst, L.A., 87
 Huseinov, R., 402
 Hussain, *Pehin Dato Haji*, 225
 Hussain, A.R., 919
 Hussein, A.R.M., 1220
 Hussein, *King*, 827
 Hussein, A., 775
 Hussein at-Takriti, *S. see* Saddam Hussein at-Takriti
 Huhtanen, J., 541
 Huynh Mgoe An, 1594
 Hwang Nak Joo, 841
 Hyde, J., 178, 191, 1126, 1129, 1132
 Hyde, T.W., 491
 Hyzler, G., 927
 Iakobidze, D., 406
 Ibrahim, E., 774
 Ibrahim, M.A., 878
 Ibrahim, M.R., 919
 Ibrahim, O.H., 486
 Ibsa Gutema, 527
 Iddrisu, M., 629
 Ide, S., 820
 Iele, H., 1293
 Iesalnieks, J., 861
 Ievtukhov, V., 390
 Igarashi, T., 820
 Ihou, K.A., 1267
 Ijape, M., 1064
 Ilescu, I., 1111-12
 Ilie, A.C., 1113
 Ilktaç, E., 463
 Ilman, J., 955, 1079
 Ilya II, *Catholicos*, 408
 Ilyumzhinov, K., 383
 Imadi, M. al., 1251
 Imanov, N., 402
 Imbert, C., 1274
 Inderson, S.H., 999
 Indyk, M., 801
 Ingerson, G.A., 135
 Ingraham, H., 59
 Ingraham, H.A., 162
 Injia, P., 406
 Innocent, E., 1127
 Insanally, S.R., 663
 Insulzä, J.M., 329
 Interiano, E., 510
 Ioffe, Y., 390
 Ionescu, C., 1113
 Iov, V., 411
 Ipiña Melgar, E., 204
 Iribarren, P., 1583
 Irsheidat, S., 828
 Irureta, N., 329
 Irwin, R., 261
 Isa, *Pehin Dato Haji*, 225
 Isa bin Sulman Al-Khalifa, *Amir*, 166
 Isarescu, M., 1114
 Ishagh, Y. Al., 768
 Ishmael, M.A.O., 663
 Ishmoilev, S., 421
 Islam Mahmud, A., 185
 Islam, S., 171
 Islam, T., 171
 Isli, M.A., 71
 Ismail, *Pengiran Dato Dr Haji*, 225
 Ismail Petra ibni Al-Marhum, *Sultan*, 908
 Ismail, G., 895
 Ismail, R., 913
 Ismailov, I., 402
 Isohookana-Asunmaa, T., 541
 Isom, H.W., 257
 Issa, B., 431
 Issaias Afewerki, 518
 Issoufou, M., 1030
 Ivanišević, M., 1608
 Ivanov, R., 895
 Ivanovic, I.B., 955
 Ives, T.H., 525
 Izzetbegović, A., 209
 Izzedine, I., 828
 Ja'afar ibni Al-Marhum, *Besar*, 908
 Jaakson, E., 525
 Jaans, P., 891
 Jäätteenmäki, A., 541
 Jaber al-Ahmad al-Jabir as-Sabah, *Amir*, 852
 Jaburov, A., 421
 Jack, D., 1130
 Jack, M., 1318
 Jackman, H., 298
 Jackson, R.M., 206
 Jackson, S., 148
 Jacobovits de Szeged, A., 910
 Jacobs, M.-J., 891
 Jacobm, M., 1361
 Jacovides, A., 462
 Jaddoo, R., 939
 Jaeger, A.A., 1517
 Jafarey, V.A., 1049
 Jaffer Hussein, 911
 Jaffer Sharief, C.K., 698
 Jagan, C., 660
 Jaidah, A.M., 1110
 Jakhar, B., 698
 Jakobsen, M., 472
 Jameel, A., 919
 Jameel, F., 919
 James, A.S., 1127
 James, F.H., 1437
 James, J.R., 772
 James, V., 817
 Jamir, S.C., 738
 Jammeh, Y., 590-1
 Janklow, W.J., 1535
 Janko, R., 1608
 Jaquetti, C., 1249
 Jaramillo, L., 357
 Jaramillo Gomez, W., 365
 Jardaneh, B., 828
 Jarnjak, I., 448
 Jarwan, S. al., 1301
 Jatene, A., 218
 Jawad, S.H., 774
 Jawara, D.K., 590-1
 Jawshan, A.G., 64
 Jayakumar, S., 1158
 Jayalalitha, J., 746
 Jazi, D., 1278
 Jazi, Z., 1278
 Jean, *Grand Duke*, 890
 Jeffrey, H., 660
 Jeffrey, M., 150
 Jefri Bolkiah, *Prince Haji*, 225
 Jegham, M., 1278
 Jelved, M., 472
 Jenkins, D.V., 1385
 Jennings, R., 6
 Jensen, F., 472
 Jensen, O.V., 472
 Jeren, B., 448
 Jeri, M. El, 1278
 Jespersen, K., 472
 Jesús, J.L., 317
 Jesús Zavala, C., 670
 Jeter, H.F., 215
 Jett, D.C., 973
 Jia Chunwang, 337
 Jiang Chunyun, 337
 Jiang Zemin, 337
 Jibi Ngoy, 1617
 Jibuti, M., 406
 Jigme Singye Wangchuck, *King*, 199
 Jihimi, T. Al., 878
 Jimmy, W., 1576
 Jishi, M.J. Al, 166
 Joachim, *Prince*, 471
 Jobim, N., 218
 Joernat, T., 1195
 Johan Friso, *Prince*, 987
 Johansen, L.-E., 483
 Johansson, K., 46
 Johansson, O., 1233
 Johar, *Dato Dr Haji*, 225
 John, M., 144
 John Paul II, *Pope*, 1094, 1579-80
 Johns, G., 97
 Johnsen, S., 1035
 Johnson, A., 1385
 Johnson, D.C., 960
 Johnson, D.J., 663, 1226
 Johnson, G., 1510
 Johnson, K., 833
 Johnson, M., 1147
 Johnson, P.H., 1123
 Johnston, G.M., 1171
 Jokanovic, V., 1608
 Jolly, S.L., 295
 Jonathan, A., 932
 Jones, Barry, 100
 Jones, Bill, 1448
 Jones, Brereton C., 1477
 Jones, G.F., 663
 Jones, J.R., 948
 Jones, L., 1130
 Jones, N.A., 417, 420
 Jones, R., 1175
 Jonsen, E., 481
 Jonson, H., 278
 Jorbenadze, A., 406
 Jordan, B., 32
 Jordan, P., 1182
 Jordán Morales, A., 452
 Jorritsma-Lebbink, A., 989
 Joseph, E., 665
 Joseph, M., 85
 Joseph, Maynard, 489
 Joséphine-Charlotte, *Grand Duchess*, 181, 890
 Joshi, M., 733
 Jovanovic, V., 1608
 Jyonegoro, W., 762
 Juan Carlos I, *King*, 1200, 1202
 Juan, E., 188
 Jugnauth, Anerood, 938
 Jugnauth, Ashock K., 939
 Juliana, *Queen*, 987
 Jumbblatt, W., 866
 Jumeau, E., 1150
 Jumu, S.B., 1154
 Juncker, J.-C., 891
 Junior, J., 814
 Juppé, A., 552
 Jürgenson, T., 522
 Jursenas, C., 886
 Jusys, O., 889
 Ka, I.D., 1147
 Kääriäinen, S., 541
 Kaba, S., 652
 Kabariti, A.K., 828
 Kaboré, J., 237
 Kaboré, R.M.C., 237
 Kabré, V., 237
 Kabua, A., 932
 Kacin, J., 1169
 Kaczmarek, W., 1090
 Kadagishvili, A., 406
 Kagame, P., 1119
 Kaidum, P., 71
 Kajjuka, R., 1296
 Kajdomci, H., 1614
 Kajegeldin, A., 414
 Kajura, H., 1296
 Kalako, L., 1198
 Kalantari, I., 768
 Kalima, C., 1622
 Kallas, S., 423
 Kallio, R., 1224
 Kalman, J., 1164
 Kalmykov, Y., 370
 Kalnins, O., 864
 Kalomoh, T., 977
 Kalpagé, S., 1218
 Kalvoda, J., 472
 Kamal El Din, H., 503
 Kamali, H., 768
 Kamalo, Y., 527
 Kamana, D.W., 1624
 Kamanda wa Kamanda, 1617
 Kamara, A., 1154
 Kamara, Avivo, 1154
 Kambada, J., 1118
 Kambo, F., 1154
 Kambo, S., 1154
 Kambou, T., 239
 Kamei, S., 820
 Kamel, N.M., 1278
 Kamidoua, N., 237
 Kamissoko, C., 923
 Kamman, C.W., 333
 Kamotho, J.J., 833
 Kamunanwire, P.K., 1299
 Kandemir, N., 1284
 Kane, A., 1145
 Kane, C., 1145
 Kanerva, I., 541
 Kang Hui Won, 847
 Kang Song San, 847
 Kangai, K., 1626
 Kant, K., 712
 Kanther, M., 598

- Kantor, M., 1400
 Kanyenkiko, A., 246
 Kapinga, P., 1622
 Karaki, K., 828
 Karamfilov, Z., 235
 Karayalçim, M., 1284
 Karazija, R., 886
 Kargbo, F., 1154
 Kargbo, T.K., 1156
 Kari, H., 1173
 Karifa, K., 1154
 Karim, M.A., 1251
 Karimanzira, D., 1626
 Karimov, I., 427
 Karimov, J., 421
 Karimu, J., 1154
 Karna, K., 522
 Karoui, H., 1278
 Karpan, K., 1557
 Karrar, S.M.A., 1220
 Karrubi, *Hojatoleslam*, 768
 Karunakaran, K., 728
 Karunanidhi, M., 685
 Kasenally, A.S., 939
 Kashita, A., 1622
 Kasitah bin Gaddam, 833
 Kaskevych, M., 391
 Kassim, H.A., 167
 Kassire Koumakoye, D., 325
 Kastenka, A., 396
 Katana Mushobekwa, K. wa, 1620
 Katanga Mukumadi, 1617
 Kategaya, E., 1296
 Katenta-Apuli, S., 1299
 Katsifaras, G., 638
 Kaukimoce, J., 535
 Kaul, S., 698
 Kaunda, K.D., 1626
 Kauzlarich, R.D., 405
 Kavakure, J., 248
 Kavar, S., 828
 Kawaii, H.A. Al., 1107
 Kawaii, I.G. Al., 1107
 Kayumov, L., 423
 Kayyal, A.D., 1139
 Kazaryan, G., 399
 Kazaure, Z.M., 1032
 Kazibwe, W., 1296
 Keating, C., 1014
 Keating, F., 1522
 Keating, P., 97
 Kedikilwe, P., 212
 Keishing, R., 735
 Keisling, P., 1525
 Keita, B., 923
 Keith, K.W., 1110
 Kejoa, G., 1173
 Kekilbaev, A., 414
 Keleti, G., 680
 Kelly, J.H., 550
 Kelly, W.M., 1483
 Kelso, F.B., 39
 Kendall, W.I., 933
 Kendemir, N., 1214
 Kengo wa Dondo, J., 1617
 Kennedy, J., 1522
 Kennett, J.G., 144
 Keobouaplapha, K., 856
 Keobounphan, S., 856
 Keramane, A., 72
 Keramat Ali, 171
 Kerekou, M., 192-3
 Kereselidze, V., 406
 Kerin, J., 102
 Kerr, A.G., 121
 Kerr, D., 97
 Kerr, J., 1369
 Kerruish, C., 1379
 Kervallishvili, Z., 406
 Keshishian, A., 31
 Kesri, S., 698
 Kessar, Y., 796
 Kezer, P.R., 1453
 Kganase, D.A., 1197
 Khaddam, A.H., 1251
 Khail, M.A.A., 1139
 Khair, T., 1220
 Khairulloev, B., 421
 Khairulloev, S., 421
 Khalaf, R., 828
 Khaleida Zia, 184
 Khalid bin Abdulla Al-Khalifa, *Shaikh*, 166
 Khalifa, Al., 166
 Khalifa bin Ahmed Al-Khalifa, *Shaikh*, 166
 Khalifa bin Hamad Al-Thani, *Amir*, 1107
 Khalifa bin Sulman Al-Khalifa, *Shaikh*, 166
 Khalifa bin Sulman bin Mohammed Al-Khalifa, *Shaikh*, 166
 Khalifa, A.R. Al., 169
 Khalil, A., 1251
 Khalik, H.A., 774
 Khamenei, S.A., 768
 Khammounheuang, P., 859
 Khamzaev, A., 417
 Khan, M., 768
 Khan Niazi, S.A., 1049
 Khan Babar, N., 1049
 Khan Karal, K.A., 1049
 Khanya, M.M., 1230
 Kharrazi, K., 772
 Khasbulatov, R., 367
 Khatib, A.I., 828
 Khayoev, I., 421
 Khazraji, M. bin A. al-, 1301
 Khelil, I., 1281
 Khelil, M.F., 1278
 Khin Maung Thein, 240
 Khin Maung Yin, 240
 Khleifati, A., 828
 Khlystun, V., 370
 Khodabux, B.A., 939
 Khodjaev, A., 421
 Khodor, M., 1254
 Khoo Teik Huat, 913
 Khoza, A., 1227
 Khreisheh, J., 828
 Khudabux, M., 1224
 Khurana, M.L., 757
 Khussaiby, S. Bin M. Al-, 1047
 Khuwaiter, A.A. al A. al, 1139
 Kiawama Kia Kiziki, 1617
 Kidane Mariam, A., 527
 Kidd, D., 1004
 Kidwai, A.R., 716
 Kierath, G., 150
 Kijiner, T., 932
 Kikwete, J.M., 1256
 Kilianis, S., 458
 Killen, P.R., 1102
 Kim Bok Sin, 847
 Kim Chang Ju, 847
 Kim Chol Man, 847
 Kim Hak Sop, 847
 Kim Hwan, 847
 Kim Jae Ryul, 847
 Kim Jong Il, 846-7
 Kim Myung Ho, 842
 Kim Pil Hwan, 847
 Kim Pyong Sik, 847
 Kim Ri Ryong, 847
 Kim Se Yong, 847
 Kim Song Gu, 847
 Kim Sook He, 841
 Kim Yong Ju, 847
 Kim Yong Nam, 847
 Kim Yong Tae, 841
 Kim Young Sam, 841
 Kim Yun Hyok, 847
 Kim Zoong Wie, 841
 Kimata, A., 1173
 Kimbembe, D., 382
 Kindie, P., 882
 King, A., 1481
 King, P.T., 532
 King, R., 288
 King, S., 1127
 Kinkel, K., 598
 Kinley, J.J., 294
 Kinnock, N., 41
 Kipalan, A., 1064
 Kipkorir, B.E., 836
 Kipre, P., 443
 Kirby, S.T., 1535
 Kirby, R., 1540
 Kirschner, Dr, 626
 Kirya, G., 1299
 Kisanga Kabongelo, 1617
 Kisekka, S., 1296
 Kisimba Ngoy, 1617
 Kissack, J.F., 1379
 Kité, S., 1272
 Kitileli, T., 872
 Kittikhoun, A., 859
 Kitzhaber, J., 1525
 Kiula, N., 1256
 Kjartan Jóhannsson, 46
 Klaus, V., 466
 Klein, O., 218
 Klein, R., 278
 Klestil, T., 157
 Cleveland, A., 1035
 Klikovac, U., 1608
 Klima, V., 157
 Klismasauskas, K., 886
 Klymush, O., 391
 Knight, K.D., 814
 Knopfli, F., 1104
 Knowles, R., 144
 Knowles, T., 1440
 Knutsen, G., 1035
 Koba, H., 323
 Kocárník, I., 466
 Koch, C., 472
 Kochinyan, A., 399
 Kodjo, E., 1267
 Kodock, A., 254
 Koffi, A., 1194
 Koffi, L.K., 443
 Kohan, A., 89
 Kohl, H., 594, 598
 Kok, W., 989
 Kokov, V., 383
 Kolingba, A., 332
 Koller, A., 1244
 Kolodko, G., 1090
 Kołodziejczyk, J., 1090
 Komissarenko, S., 394
 Komura, M., 820
 Konan, L.K., 443
 Konaré, A.O., 923
 Könberg, B., 1233
 Kone, G.O., 443
 Kones, K., 833
 Konga, N., 1064
 Kongo, S.R., 239
 Konjoo, P., 939
 Kono, Y., 820
 Konomi, M., 66
 Kontic, R., 1608
 Koolman, R., 997
 Kopliku, B., 66
 Korn Dabbaransi, 1261
 Kornazhev, P., 230
 Koroma, A.G., 6
 Koroma, S.F., 1154
 Korowi, W., 1064
 Kortas, A., 866
 Kosa-Kovács, M., 680
 Köse, T., 1284
 Kosmo, J., 1035
 Kostenko, Y., 391
 Kostepen, M., 1284
 Kotaite, A., 22
 Kouame, F., 443
 Koubouratou, O., 193
 Koumbariya, L.M., 327
 Kouomengi, A.K., 254
 Koutiébo, O., 237
 Kouvelakis, G., 638
 Kovác, M., 1164
 Kovács, L., 680
 Kovanda, K., 469
 Kowalski, K., 278
 Koyara, M.-N., 321
 Kozinc, M., 1169
 Kozlik, S., 1164
 Kozyrev, A., 370
 Kpatoukpa, L., 193
 Kpormokor, D., 874
 Kracun, D., 1169
 Krammer, C., 157
 Krasae Chanawong, 1261
 Krause, G., 218
 Kravchuk, L., 390
 Kremastinos, D., 638
 Kriek, J., 1196
 Kriel, H., 1198
 Krishna Rao, K.V., 725
 Kristensen, H.E.H.D., 472
 Kromah, A., 873
 Kross, J., 1224
 Krugger, E., 1019
 Kuaybah, M.M., 878
 Kucan, M., 1168-9
 Kuchel, R.K., 1624
 Kuchma, L., 390
 Kühnl, K., 469
 Kuku, K., 1220
 Kuma Demeksa, 527
 Kumaratunga, C., 1234
 Kumbaracibasi, O., 1284
 Kuncze, G., 680
 Kunev, V., 411
 Kuo Wei-fan, 347
 Kupstov, A., 1232
 Kuriyama, T., 826
 Kuscus, M., 1196
 Kustra, B., 1467
 Kvachantiradze, T., 406
 Kvetsitadze, G., 406
 Kviraga, S., 406
 Kwon Young Hae, 841
 Kyalo, J., 833
 Kyaw Ba, 241
 Kyaw Min, 241, 244
 Kye Hyong Sun, 847

- Kyndiah, P.R., 737
 Kyong Sang Hyon, 841
- La Follette, D., 1554
 Laborda, J.J., 1203
 Laborinho Lucio, A., 1098
 Lacayo Oyanguren, A., 1019
 Lacina, F., 157
 Lacle, M.A., 939
 Ladikpo, S., 193
 Lafontaine, O., 622
 Lafortune, M., 665
 Lage, C., 452
 Lagos, R., 329
 Lagu, J., 1232
 Lahure, J., 891
 Laichoubi, M., 71
 Laidlaw, D.V., 135
 Laina, L.H., 325
 Laing, E.A., 191
 Laitsonas, J., 886
 Lakhdari, A., 74
 Lakos, L., 680
 Lal, B., 721
 Laliotis, C., 638
 Lam, D.S., 281
 Lamamra, R., 75
 Lamar, M.O., 935
 Lamassoure, A., 552
 Lambertson, D.F., 1265
 Lameko, P., 1599
 Lamfalussy, A., 42
 Lamin kiti Jabang, A., 594
 Lamouri, S., 71
 Lampreia, L.F., 218
 Lamprey, G.O., 1232
 Lamramra, R., 83
 Landry, B., 303
 Landry, M., 303
 Landu Kavidi, 1617
 Landwehrmeyer, R., 606
 Laney, J.T., 845
 Lang, D., 532
 Lang, I., 1316
 Langi Kavaliku, S., 1270
 Lankin, F., 298
 Lanpher, E.G., 1630
 Lansiquot, R., 1127
 Laoli, A., 856
 Laouteguelnodji, K., 325
 Larba, Y., 237
 Larifla, D., 567
 Larosière, J. de, 48
 Larredétegui, C., 498
 Laskri, H., 71
 Lasse, V., 1274
 Latasi, N.M., 1293
 Lateef, M., 919
 Latief, A., 762
 Lau, C., 1503
 Laughren, F., 298
 Laurén, R., 1233
 Laurence, T., 1312
 Lautermilch, E., 306
 Lavarch, M., 97
 Lavers, R., 501
 Lavrov, S., 379
 Law Hieng Ding, 909
 Lawrence, C., 97
 Lawrence, M.L., 1249
 Lawson, V., 193
 Layne, K.C.A., 1132
 Lazaro, D., 1081
 Lazreg, H., 1278
- Le Blanc, B., 48
 Le Duc Anh, 1590
 Le Hir, R., 303
 Le Kha Phieu, 1590
 Le Phuoc Tho, 1590
 Le Van Triet, 1590
 Le Xuan Trinh, 1590
 Lea, J., 301
 Leakey, D., 814
 Leal, E., 1019
 Leavey, T.E., 22
 Leavitt, M., 1542
 Lebib, S.A., 71
 Leblanc, R., 261
 Lee, A., 674
 Lee, Martin, 674
 Lee, Michael, 97
 Lee, S., 287
 Lee Boon Yang, 1158
 Lee Cheong Lem, N.A., 939
 Lee Hsien Loong, 1158
 Lee Hyung Koo, 841
 Lee Kim Sai, 909
 Lee Kuan Yew, 1158
 Lee Teng-hui, 347
 Lee Yang Ho, 841
 Legaso Gidada, 527
 Leghari, F., 1049
 Legrand, L., 584
 Legwaila, L.J., 215
 Lehmann, K.-D., 609
 Leholá, L., 870
 Leibing, E., 610
 Leikun Berhanu, 528
 Lekhel, M.S.O., 935
 Lekishvili, N., 406
 Lekota, P., 1197
 Lemari, K., 932
 Lengsavath, S., 856
 Leon, C. de, 1081
 León Carpio, R. de, 648
 León Gómez, C., 670
 Leonard, B.M., 1531
 Leonard, J., 303
 Leoro Franco, G., 498
 Léotard, F., 552
 Leskin, H., 609
 Lessir, M., 1281
 Leutheusser-Schnarrenberger, S., 598
 Levi, N., 1067
 Levintsky, M., 223
 Lewis, P.A., 87
 Lewis, R., 150
 Leyé, J.-M., 1576
 Lhamsurengyin Enebish, 957
 Lhérisson, W., 665
 Li Boyong, 337
 Li Chol Bong, 847
 Li Jae Yun, 847
 Li Jong Ju, 847
 Li Jong Ok, 847
 Li Lanqing, 337
 Li Peng, 337
 Li Ruihan, 337
 Li Sok, 847
 Li Son Sil, 847
 Li Teiying, 337
 Li Yuan-zu, 347
 Li Zhaoxing, 345
 Liang Kuo-shu, 349
 Libai, D., 796
 Liberlandski, B., 1090
 Richardus, B., 1167
 Liebenberg, C., 1182
- Lien Chan, 347
 Lieule Selassia Timamo, 527
 Liikanen, E., 41
 Lil Lanqing, 337
 Lilié, Z., 1608
 Liljegren, C., 1240
 Lilley, P., 1316
 Lim Ah Lek, 909
 Lim Boon Heng, 1158
 Lim Heng Kiang, 1158
 Lim Keng Yaik, 909
 Lin Chen-kuo, 347
 Lin Qi, 337
 Lindsay, J.G., 437, 1620
 Ling, S., 396
 Ling Liong Sik, 909
 Lingama-Toleque, C., 344
 Lingenfelter, D., 306
 Lini, H., 1576
 Linkevicius, L., 886
 Linley, *Viscount*, 1312
 Lipou Massala, A., 435
 Lipstok, A., 522
 Liscák, J., 1164
 Lise, C., 571
 Lissouba, P., 435
 Liu Chao-shuan, 347
 Liu Jang, 337
 Liu Zhongde, 337
 Liu Zhongli, 337
 Lobov, A., 390
 Lockyer, J., 287
 Lodhi, M., 1055
 Loak, C., 932
 Loftus, T., 1041
 Lohia, R.R., 1068
 Lohmeier, D., 626
 Lohse, E., 604
 Lomax, W., 1568
 Lombardi, G., 805
 Londoño, J.L., 353
 Long, C.W., 508
 Longchamp, F., 668
 Longley, J.A., 133
 Lopes Cabral, A., 659
 Lopes Rocha, A., 79
 Lopes Teixeira, A.L., 85
 López Torres, P., 498
 Löschnak, F., 157
 Lotodo, F., 836
 Lotomau, F., 1599
 Lotz, K., 680
 Louis, B., 1599
 Lowassa, E., 1256
 Lowry, M., 1549
 Lozana, A., 944
 Lual, A.D., 1220
 Luanda Bululu, 1617
 Lubachivsky, *Patriarch* M., 394
 Lucas, R.I., 135
 Lucchetti, W., 805
 Lucinschi, P., 411
 Luczak, A., 1090
 Lui, F., 1017
 Luik, J., 522
 Luka, F., 1293
 Lukashenka, A., 396
 Lukashou, A., 396
 Luke, D., 1227
 Lukman, R., 56
 Lukonzala Munyangwa, 1617
 Lumbi, P., 1617
 Lun Maung, 241
 Luna, C., 1510
- Luna, R.V., 1079
 Lundgren, B., 1233
 Lundine, S., 1512
 Luniku, K., 67
 Lupunga, D., 1622
 Lushev, P., 48
 Lusi, J., 864
 Lusser, M., 1246
 Luvsandorj Dawagiv, 960
 Luvsangiin Erdenechuluun, 960
 Lux, J., 466
 Luxton, J., 1004
 Luz, S.M. da, 336
 Lyavonau, V., 396
 Lyell, N., 1317
 Lykktöft, M., 472
 Lyman, P.N., 1191
- Ma Ying-jeou, 347
 Ma Yuzhen, 345
 Ma'afu Tuku'i'aulahi, 1271
 Maoui, S., 1278
 Mabena, J., 1192
 Mabilat, P.N., 586
 Mabona, J., 1193
 Mabus, R.E., 1143
 Mabuza, D., 1192
 McAdam, L., 288
 McAfee, M., 651
 Macan, T., 889
 McCain, M., 287
 McCallie, M.F., 978
 McCallum, S., 1554
 McClellan, S., 278
 McCluney, I., 1156
 McConnell, D.J., 239
 McCrae, J., 285
 McCreedy, C., 780
 McCully, M., 1004
 McDermott, F., 933, 952
 MacEachern, J., 295
 McEwen, W., 131
 McGarvie, R.E., 144
 MacGillycuddy, E., 1575
 McGregor of Durris, *Lord*, 1335
 McGuire, R.A., 659
 Machicado, E., 204
 McHugh, J., 97
 MacInnis, G., 301
 McInnis, T., 316
 McIntosh, L., 285
 Mackay of Ardbrecknish, *Lord*, 1317
 Mackay of Clashfern, *Lord*, 1316
 MacKay, K., 1459
 McKenna, F.J., 287
 MacKenzie, B., 298
 MacKenzie, P., 1198
 McKernan, J., 1491
 Macki, A. bin A.N., 1043
 MacKillingin, D., 191
 McKinnon, D., 1004
 MacKinnon, J., 306
 McKinnon, K., 311
 McKnight, C., 1276
 McLaren, R., 345
 MacLaren, R., 261
 MacLean, D., 1317
 McLean, R., 130
 McLellan, A., 261
 Maclellan, R., 144
 MacLennan, D.R., 224
 Macleod, H., 674
 McLeod, L., 298

- McMullan, B., 97
McNamara, P., 144
Macphail, J., 282
MacRae, C., 195, 1055
Macrae, J.E.C., 947
McReynolds, W.P., 151
Madaga, A. al-, 852
Madani, A. ar-R., 1251
Madarshahi, M.S., 711
Madden, C.A., 462
Madeleine, *Princess*, 1232
Madelin, A., 552
Madfa, A.R. Al-, 1301
Maddill, F.L., 139
Maeda, I., 820
Maeliau, M., 1173
Maena, M., 1173
Maetia, A., 1173
Magagula, E., 1227
Magang, D.N., 212
Magaszi, D., 1196
Magen, D.735
Maghlaoui, M., 71
Maghradze, D., 406
Magnaga, M., 586
Magouindi, J.M., 586
Magusshule, A., 1197
Mah Bow Tan, 1158
Mahachi, M., 1626
Mahadoo, B., 941
Maharaj, S., 1182
Mahathir Mohamad, 909
Mahatovo, H.R., 899
Mahayni, K. al-, 1251
Maher, A., 287
Mahjoub, M., 503
Mahloji, M.H., 768
Mahmood Iskandar ibni Al-Marhum, *Sultan*, 908
Mahmood, A.A., 1161
Mahmoud, M.O.M., 937
Mahmoudi, B. Al-, 878
Mai, D., 1064
Mai Ky, 1590
Maibawa, C., 1064
Maidou, C., 344
Mailänder, J., 623
Major, L., 1112
Majiorano, J., 89
Mair, L.M., 817
Maira, L., 329
Maisto, J.F., 1022
Majid, A., 913
Majid, A.H. El, 774
Majid, H.K. El, 775
Major, J., 1316, 1371
Maka, G., 1622
Makau, J., 833
Makgoe, T., 1197
Makhakhe, T., 870
Makhloufi, A., 71
Makhmadov, B., 421
Makhzangi, A. El, 503
Makinda, A., 1256
Maktoum, Al-, 1300-1
Maktoum bin Rashid al-Maktoum, 1300
Makumbi, J., 1296
Makwete, J., 1256
Malagón, J., 493
Malavoy, M., 303
Malca Villanueva, V., 1075
Malcolm, D.K., 150
Malcolmson, T.H., 1062
Maldonado, J.V., 498
Maldonado, P., 501
Malecela, J., 1256
Malewezi, J., 903
Malie, M., 870
Malioto Tanumafili II, *Head of State*, 1598
Malima, K., 1256
Malki, S. Al, 775
Mallaby, C., 565
Mallet, G., 1127
Malone, G., 1317
Malumba Mbangua, G., 1617
Malunga, A., 79
Mamalani, S., 1173
Mamari, A. bin M. al, 1044
Ma'mari, M. bin S. al, 1044
Mamase, M., 1192
Mambei, P., 1064
Mamedov, A., 402
Mamedov, M., 402
Mamev-Kuliyev, M., 405
Mamudaev, M., 381
Manata, T., 1620
Mancera, M., 945
Mancuso, F., 805
Mandaba, J.-L., 321
Mandal, D.L., 721
Mandela, N., 1180, 1182
Mandeng, P., 254
Maneka, G.M., 972
Mangalyn Dugersuren, 966
Manglona, B., 1562
Mangue, F.N., 515
Mangwanda Gifugu, 1617
Mangwende, W., 1626
Manik, I., 919
Manikufaan, H., 930
Manjaya, K., 586
Manley, J., 261
Mann, R.W., 295
Manna, A. bin S. Al-, 1107
Manness, C.S., 285
Manning, P., 1273
Mansouri, H.I. al, 1139
Manthri, Y. bin M. al, 1044
Manuel, T., 1182
Manueli, P., 535
Manuella, T., 1293
Manushi, I., 66
Manzie, D., 116
Maope, K., 870
Maqbul bin Ali bin Sultan, 1051
Mar, G., 278
Mara, K., 534
Marais, J., 1195
Marais, P., 1198
Maraj, R., 1274
Marak, S.C., 736
Marandi, A.R., 768
Marasha, M., 1192
Marchi, S., 261
Marchuk, Y., 390
Marehalau, J.B., 952
Marengo, M.M., 1152
Margaret, *Princess*, 1312-13
Margiani, A., 406
Margrethe II, *Queen*, 471
María Campos, M. de, 27
Marichalar, J. de, 1202
Marker, J.K.A., 1055
Marko, R., 69
Marleau, D., 261
Marmo, P.S., 1256
Marques Mendes, L., 1098
Marshall, D., 1004
Marsipal, A., 1064
Martel, S., 298
Martha Louise, *Princess*, 1034
Martin, J.F.R., 906
Martin, P., 261
Martínez, N., 353
Martínez, O., 452
Martínez Blanco, G., 672
Martínez Moya, A., 493
Martini, R., 1251
Martini Herrera, J.A., 651
Martynov, S., 398
Marut Bunnag, 1261
Maruyama, S., 826
Marzari, D., 281
Masár, V., 1165
Masarouf, M., 774
Mascarenhas, J.P., 1152
Mascarenhas Monteiro, A., 315
Masefield, J.T., 1032
Masegabo Nzanu, 1617
Masera, R., 805
Ma'shani, M. bin A. al, 1044
Mashariqa, M.Z., 1251
Mashego, C., 1193
Masilela, J.C., 1192
Masinde, P., 833
Masire, K., 211
Masol, A., 390
Masondo, A., 1193
Masri, A.F. al-, 1182
Masri, T., 828
Massad, C., 329
Massé, M., 261
Massoua, B., 254
Mastos Azócar, L., 1583
Masud, A.W., 64
Masuku, T., 1227
Masuota, J., 1173
Masuvo, J., 1193
Matesa, Z., 448
Mathebula, N., 1192
Mathews, J.F., 674
Matinchev, E., 230
Matos Villaneuva, C., 493
Matsushita, Y., 822
Matthew, W.A., 135
Matthews, L., 291
Matug, M.M., 878
Maung Maung, 241
Maung Maung Khin, 240
Maung Thint, 241
Maurice, R., 576
Maurois, P., 303
Mavua Mudima, 1617
Mawhinnie, B., 1316
Maximilian, *Prince*, 882
Mayanja, A.K., 1296
Mayatula, S., 1192
Mayekiso, V., 1197
Mayhew, P., 1316, 1372
Maynard, C.A., 489
Mayor Zaragoza, F., 16
Mayorga-Cortes, R., 1021
Maystadt, P., 182
Mazi, C., 321
Mazza, A., 89
Mba, A.N., 515
M'ba, C.O., 585
M'ba, E.A., 586
Mbappe, R.M., 254
M'Barek, S.B., 1278
Mbarek, S.O., 935
Mbaya, R., 906
M'Bayo, C., 1154
Mbazima, J., 1193
Mbze, J., 254
Mbela, M., 833
Mbengo, F., 515
Mbila, S., 254
Mbosso, J., 321
M'boto, Z., 585-6
Mboubou-Miyakou, A., 586
Mboweni, T., 1182
Mbuyisaz, S., 1193
Mchumo, A.S., 1259
Mdhalose, F., 1194
Meade, R., 961
Meciar, V., 464, 1163-4
Medina, J., 315
Meghji, Z., 1256
Meguid, E.A., 55
Meina, C.R., 669-70
Meiring, K., 1198
Meister, A., 522
Mejía Alférez, C., 510
Mejía Peña, R., 510
Meksi, A., 66
Meky, S., 519
Meléndez Bachs, E., 452
Meles Zenawi, 527
Melescanu, T., 1113
Melika, M.M., 1278
Melikyan, G., 370
Melkert, A.P., 989
Melkyonan, V., 399
Melo-Acosta, J., 353
Memene, S., 1267
Memet, Y., 762
Menagharishvili, I., 406
Ménard, H.-C., 665
Ménard, S., 303
Mendes, I.M., 79
Mendes, J.A., 315
Mendieta, A., 1019
Mendis, P., 31
Mendo, P., 1098
Menem, C.S., 89
Menicucci, P., 1133
Mentese, N., 1284
Meralfe, M., 211-12
Mercredi, O., 260
Merhej, B., 866
Meri, L., 522
Mérimeé, J.-B., 565
Merk, H.G., 606
Merkel, A., 598
Merrill, S., 1505
Mersereau, M., 288
Merton, W.A., 133
Meshkov, Y., 395
Messmer, I., 302
Mestre, P., 552
Metcalf, M., 1193
Methogo, E.O., 586
Meto, T., 761
Mette-Yapende, J., 321
Mévi, N., 193
Meyer, R., 1182
Meyers, M.A., 980
M'Foihaya, I.H., 431
Mfoumou, E.A., 254
Mhlaba, R., 1192
Mhlaho, T., 1192

- Mhlungu, S., 1194
 Miah, R.I., 171
 Michaelides, A.P., 458
 Michaelides, D., 458
 Michalek, N., 157
 Michaux-Chevry, L., 552, 567
 Michel, J., 1150
 Michel, S., 665
 Michiko, *Empress*, 819
 Middlehoek, A.J., 42
 Midzi, A.B., 1630
 Miers, D., 996
 Mietsa, V.M., 586
 Mifsud Bonnici, U., 926
 Mihanovic, N., 448
 Mikhailov, V., 230, 370
 Mikroutsikos, T., 638
 Milczanowski, A., 1090
 Mildren, J., 1522
 Miles, J., 1533
 Miles, O., 642
 Miles, R., 405
 Miljoski, J., 895
 Millán, A., 1203
 Millan, B., 40
 Miller, B., 1503
 Miller, C., 1488
 Miller, D., 281
 Miller, E.M., 148
 Miller, L., 1090
 Miller, M.S., 1490
 Miller, P., 1194
 Miller, W., 394
 Miller, Z., 1461
 Milligan, K., 301
 Milliner, G., 130
 Millson, T., 897
 Milne, J., 1545
 Milongo, A., 435
 Milosevic, S., 1607, 1614
 Milton, D., 668, 816
 Mincu, I., 1112
 Minner, R.A., 1455
 Minnih, A.O., 935
 Minson, K., 150
 Mir-Salim, M., 768
 Mira Amaral, L., 1098
 Mirkaymov, M.M., 1286
 Mironenko, V.I., 1230
 Mironov, A., 1113
 Mirosh, D., 278
 Mirzoev, R., 421
 Mishra, L.N., 715
 Misick, W., 1291
 Miskine, A.I., 325
 Missambo, P., 586
 Misur, G., 57
 Mitcham, C., 1124
 Mitchell, B., 306
 Mitchell, B.K., 1528
 Mitchell, E., 629
 Mitchell, J.F., 1130
 Mitchell, R., 135
 Miteb ibn Abdul Aziz, *Prince*, 1139
 Mitterrand, F., 551
 Miyanda, G., 1622
 Miyashita, S., 820
 Mkapa, B., 1256
 Mkhize, Z., 1194
 Mkhwanazi, D., 1192
 Mkrtchan, A., 404
 Mlakar, D., 448
 M'Mukindia, K., 833
 Mnangagwa, E., 1626
 Mngomezulu, P., 1229
 Moayed, T.A. -Al, 166
 Moazzam Hossain, S., 185
 Mobutu Sésé Séko, 1616-17
 Mochochoko, D., 870
 Mochtar, R., 762
 Mock, A., 157
 Moco, M., 79
 Mocumbi, P.M., 971
 Modeste, D., 645
 Modipane, J., 1192
 Modise, J., 1182
 Moeshoeshe II, *King*, 869
 Mofokeng, D., 1193
 Mogae, F.G., 211
 Moggie anak Irok, L., 909
 Mogulay, M., 1284
 Mogwe, A.M., 212
 Mohamad Said Keruak, 908, 914
 Mohamad Yusof bin Haji
 Mohamad Nor, 909
 Mohamed, F., 660
 Mohamed, Hussein, 833
 Mohamed, Hussein M., 833
 Mohamed, M.A., 485
 Mohamed, M.I., 486
 Mohamed, S., 237
 Mohamed, S.R., 431
 Mohamed bin Rahmat, 909
 Mohammad Bolkiah, *Prince Haji*, 225
 Mohammad Jaya, *Dato Haji*, 228
 Mohammad Zain, *Pehin Dato Dr Haji*, 225
 Mohammed, A. al-H., 1220
 Mohammed bin Khalifa Al-Khalifa, *Shaikh*, 166
 Mohammed bin Khalifa Al-Thani, *Sheikh*, 1107
 Mohammed bin Mubarak Al-Khalifa, *Shaikh*, 166
 Mohammed bin Rashid al-Maktoum, 1301
 Mohiuddin, A.H.G., 187
 Moi, D.T. arap, 833
 Mokhele, N., 870
 Mokhele, S.R., 870
 Moland, T., 1036
 Molefe, P., 1196
 Moleketi, J., 1193
 Molière, J., 665
 Molina, A. de, 648
 Molina, S., 329
 Molina Chocano, G., 670
 Molloy, E.A., 420
 Molomo, R., 212
 Molpus, D., 1493
 Molterer, W., 157
 Momis, J., 1064
 Moncada Silva, E., 670
 Mondale, W.F., 826
 Mongbe, R.V., 195
 Monjo, J.C., 1055
 Monks, J., 1335
 Montaña Martínez, J., 948
 Monteiro Jardim, M., 79
 Montenegro, R., 510
 Montero, H.E., 93
 Montgomery, A.E., 1085
 Montgomery, W.D., 235
 Monti, M., 41
 Moore, M.E., 163
 Moore, N., 150
 Mora, A., 439
 Morais, J.P. de, 79
 Moraitis, G., 638
 Morake, K.P., 212
 Morales, J.M., 1070
 Morales, M.E., 648
 Morales Tronsoco, C., 493
 Moreira Carneiro, E., 79
 Moreno Mejia, L., 365
 Morfin Mansilla, G., 648
 Morgan, P., 672
 Moriarty, J., 1495
 Morin, M., 40, 570
 Morkel, G., 1198
 Moroz, O., 391
 Morris, A.J., 1272
 Morris, K.E.H., 357
 Morris, S.E., 1124
 Morrissey, R.J., 301
 Mortada, M., 866
 Moser, S., 157
 Moses, A.H., 1117
 Moses, R., 950
 Mosisili, P., 870
 Mosneaga, T., 411
 Moss, D.J., 160, 1094
 Moss, J., 913
 Mostafizur Rahman, A.S.M., 171
 Mota Sardenberg, R., 223
 Motlaopane, M., 1195
 Motsolaedi, P.A., 1195
 Motsumi, O., 1197
 Mottley, W., 1274
 Motzo, G., 805
 Moutalem, W. Al-, 1254
 Moubarak, S., 868
 Mougounga Kombo, N., 435
 Moul, M., 1500
 Moumin, A., 433
 Moushoustas, A., 458
 Moussa, A., 503
 Moussa, D., 935
 Moussa, M. Ben, 431
 Moutome, D., 254
 Moxey, T.M., 163
 Mozagba Ngubuka, 1617
 Mphanya, N., 870
 Mphehle, M., 1192
 Mrema, A., 1256
 M'Saidie, H.M., 431
 Msimang, M., 1191
 Mstyslav, *Patriarch*, 393
 Msuya, C.D., 1256
 Mswati III, *King*, 1227
 Mtesa, L., 1624
 Mtetwa, C., 1194
 Mthembi-Nkondo, S., 1182
 Mualla, H. bin A. al-, 1301
 Mubarak, M.H., 503
 Mubarak, U.M., 775
 Mudavadi, W., 833
 Mudenge, S., 1626
 Mudrinic, I., 448
 Mufamadi, T., 1195
 Mufumadi, F.S., 1182
 Mugabe, R., 1625-6
 Muhammad, A.M., 1176-7
 Muhammad ibn Jubair, 1139
 Muhammed, M., 762
 Muili Brahimi, M. el-, 75
 Muir, R.J., 1047
 Muirhead, J.H., 126
 Mujbir, S., 878
 Mukhametshin, F., 387
 Mukherjee, P., 698
 Mukhiddino, F., 421
 Mukhtar, A., 1049
 Mulet, E.A., 651
 Mulinge, J., 833
 Mulla, M.S. al-, 1301
 Muller, P., 932
 Mullings, S., 814
 Mulugeta Eteffa, 529
 Muluzi, B., 903
 Munawwar, M., 919
 Mune, D., 1064
 Mungra, S., 1224
 Munro, R., 1549
 Muntasir, O.M. Al-, 878
 Munyi, K., 833
 Murat, Ö., 463
 Murayama, T., 820
 Murdiono, 762
 Murerwa, H., 1626
 Murphy, D., 793
 Murphy, T., 291
 Murr, M., 866
 Murray, W.T.J., 124
 Musa, A., 909
 Musa, Y.A.S., 1220
 Musaraj, A., 66
 Museveni, Y., 1295-6
 Mushega, A., 1296
 Mushota, R., 1628
 Mushwane, C.E., 1196
 Mussellam Al Bu Saidi, S., 1044
 Mustafa, A., 1251
 Mustafa, T. al-S., 1220
 Mustafa, Y., 503
 Mustafa Khan, G., 1049
 Mustafa bin Mohammad, 833
 Mustapha, H., 254
 Musuka, O.S., 1624
 Musyoka, S., 833
 Mutabilov, A., 423
 Mutalov, A., 427
 Mutasa, D., 1626
 Mutassim Al Bu Saidi, S. Al, 1044
 Mutebi II, *Kabaka*, 1296
 Muthara, F., 836
 Mutombo Bakafwa, 1617
 Muwamba, J., 906
 Muzenda, S., 1626
 Mwakawago, D.N., 1259
 Mwanamwabwa, A., 1622
 Mwando Nsimba, 1617
 Mwanza, J., 1622
 Mwaungulu, N.M., 906
 Mwiinga, B., 1621
 Mwila, B., 1621
 Mwinyi, A.H., 1256
 Mwiru, K.N., 1256
 Myasnikovych, M., 396
 Myint Aung, 241
 Myo Nyunt, 241
 Myo Thant, 241
 Myo Thinn, 240
 Myrdal, R., 1517
 Mzimele, S., 1182

- Nababan, S.A.E., 31
 Nababsing, P., 939
 Nabi Azad, G., 698
 Nabiev, A., 421
 Nabulsi, N., 1251
 Nacer, A.H., 78
 Nacola, J., 535
 Nacuva, P.K., 538
 Nadareishvili, T., 406
 Nadibaidze, V., 406
 Nadmidyn Olziykhutag, 957
 Nadzaruddin, *Tengku*, 908
 Nahshashibi, M.Z. Al, 795
 Nahyan, N. bin M. Al-, 1301
 Naidoo, J., 1182
 Naif ibn Abdul Aziz, *Prince*, 1139
 Naik, S., 723
 Nailatikau, E., 537
 Najafi, M.A., 768
 Nakajima, H., 18
 Nakamura, K., 1056
 Nako, C., 1576
 Nalau, J., 1064
 Namaliu, R., 1064
 Nambaryn Enkhbayar, 957
 Namir, O., 796
 Namsraiyyvyn Luvsanjav, 957
 Nanaev, K., 418
 Nanga, A.A., 515
 Nanne, E., 650
 Nany, M.O., 943
 Nanyi, F., 1599
 Napsia binti Omar, 909
 Nar, R.M., 519
 Narain Singh, B., 758
 Narakobi, B., 1064
 Narango, F., 439
 Narasimha Rao, P.V., 698
 Narayan, K.R., 698
 Narel, L., 303
 Narong Wongwam, 1271
 Naruhito *Crown Prince*, 819
 Nasser, F.S. El, 503
 Nastase, A., 1113
 Nathan, S.R., 1162
 Natsagiyn Bagaband, 957
 Navarro, R., 1081
 Navitsky, H., 396
 Navmidinov, K., 421
 Nawakwi, E., 1622
 Nazarbaev, N.A., 414
 Nazer, H., 1139
 Ndadeye, M., 245-6
 Ndebele, J.S., 1194
 N'Diaye, M.A., 193
 N'Diaye, N., 1145
 Ndotet, A., 321
 Nechaev, E., 370
 Needham, R., 1317
 Neewor, A.P., 941
 Negri, G., 805
 Negroponte, J.D., 1085
 Neilson, R.A., 1276
 Nekrosius, J., 886
 Nel, L., 1193
 Nelson, B., 1500
 Nematzadeh, M.R., 768
 Nemec, I., 466
 Nena, J., 950
 Nepal, M.K., 983
 Nestor, E., 522
 Netzel, J., 1599
 New, L., 1368
 Newton, A., 1316
 Newton, P., 651
 Newton, P.M., 224
 Nezamuldin, A., 1251
 Nezhad-Hosseiniyan, M.H., 768
 Nfube, R.O., 515
 Nfumu, A.N., 515
 Ng Cheng Kiat, 833
 Ngala, K., 833
 Ngari, I., 586
 N'Gariena, M.N., 325
 Ngendakumana, L., 246
 N'Geno, J., 833
 Nghiwete, V.K., 977
 Ngo Xuan Loc, 1590
 Ngonyama, S., 1192
 Ngore, B., 515
 Ngoudende, J.-P., 323
 Ngubane, B., 1182
 Nguema, M.S., 515
 Nguema Mbasogo, T.O., 515
 Nguyen Canh Dinh, 1590
 Nguyen Cong Tan, 1590
 Nguyen Dinh Loc, 1590
 Nguyen Duc Binh, 1590
 Nguyen Ha Phan, 1590
 Nguyen Ky Cam, 1590
 Nguyen Manh Cam, 1590
 Nguyen Momh Cam, 1590
 Nguyen Quang Ha, 1590
 Nguyen Tan Trinh, 1590
 Nguyen Trong Nhan, 1590
 Niangoula, A., 437
 Niasse, M., 1145
 Nicholls, R., 150
 Nidelcu, D., 411
 Nielsen, E.K., 481
 Nielson, P., 472
 Niitenberg, A., 522
 Nikolaev, M., 386
 Nikovskii, R., 897
 Niles, T.M., 642
 Nilsson, L.-A., 1240
 Ni'ma, H.A.H. Al-, 1110
 Ninidze, T., 406
 Nissen, A.C., 1198
 Nitya Pibulsonggram, 1265
 Niu Maosheng, 337
 Nixon, P., 1624
 Niyazov, S., 424
 Niyonkuru, C., 248
 Njavro, J., 448
 Njinyan, S., 254
 Nkangi, J.M., 1296
 Nkomo, John L., 13, 1626
 Nkomo, Joshua, 1625-6
 Nobilo, M., 450
 Noé Pino, H., 670
 Nogueira, J.F., 1098
 Noket, C., 951
 Nokta, H., 660
 Nolte, C., 598
 Noman, A. Al-, 171
 Nonaka, H., 820
 Nong Duc Manh, 1590
 Nootmeer, R., 1224
 Noor, R., 49
 Nordal, J., 700
 Nordheim-Larsen, K., 1035
 Nordmann, F., 1249
 Norgaard, C.A., 39
 Nori, A., 1173
 Norman, D., 1626
 Norrback, O., 541
 Norrie, E.E., 295
 Norris, D.L., 308
 Nosaka, K., 820
 Noterdaeme, P., 187
 Nour, M.M., 325
 Nourbakhsh, M., 768
 Novac, A., 1113
 Novák, J., 466
 Novrusov, V., 402
 Nseng, J.O., 515
 Nsue, B., 517
 Ntaryamira, C., 245-6
 Nthai, S., 1196
 Nthatisi, G., 1197
 Nthlabathi, S., 1197
 Ntiantungaanya, S., 246
 Ntimama, W., 833
 Ntsimi, A., 254
 Nuaimi, R.A. Al-, 1301
 Nude Amin, G., 353
 Nujoma, S., 975
 Nuri, A.A.N., 768
 Nvo, B.N., 515
 Nxumalo, S., 1227
 Nyachae, S., 833
 Nyanda, E., 1256
 Nybo, B., 474
 Nyers, R., 615
 Nyindu Kitege, 1617
 Nyirabu, C.M., 1259
 Nzo, A., 1182
 O Song Ryol, 847
 O'Bannon, F., 1470
 Obasi, G.O.P., 24
 Obiang, R.N., 586
 Obimpeh, S.G., 629
 Ocampo, J.A., 353
 Ocampo, R. de, 1081
 Ochilov, O., 421
 O'Connell, M., 783
 Oda, S., 6
 Oddsson, D., 688
 Odell, M., 1233
 Odoudou, L., 321
 Oelo, J., 466
 Ofman, K.A., 939
 Ogata, S., 11
 Ogbani, F., 321
 Ogbeh Abrahams, 518
 Ogi, A., 1244
 Ognjanovic, V., 1608
 Ogwuma, P., 1030
 Oh Myung, 841
 Ohn Gyaw, 241
 Oide, S., 820
 Ojeda y Eiseley, J. de, 1212
 Okawara, T., 820
 Oktay, M.S., 1284
 Olafur G. Einarsson, 688
 Olckers, M., 1198
 O'Leary, H., 1400
 Olechowski, A., 1090
 Oleksy, J., 1090
 Olesk, P., 522
 Olhaye, R., 488
 Oliinik, M., 411
 Olimov, R., 421
 Oliver, K., 248
 Olloqui Labastida, J.J. de, 948
 Olsen, J.H.T., 1035
 Olsen, J.W., 135
 Olsson, K.E., 1233
 Olter, B., 950
 Omar, A., 1182
 Omar, I.A., 1220
 Omar, J.H., 1256
 Omba Pene Djunga, 1617
 Omerov, A., 402
 Omodei, P., 150
 O'Neil, W., 24
 Ong Teng Cheong, 1157
 Onguglo, J., 1064
 Onmar, A. Ibn, 366
 Onopenko, V., 391
 Onyonka, Z.T., 833
 Oorzhak, S.-O., 387
 Opseth, K., 1035
 Orchard, D.W., 285
 Oreamuno, R., 438
 Oreja, M., 40
 Orellana Millar, J.R., 511
 Orodani, F., 1173
 Orojuela Bueno, R., 373
 O'Rourke, M., 795
 Orr, D., 1349
 Ortega, E., 329
 Ortega, J., 455
 Ortiz, G., 944
 Ortiz Martínez, G., 944
 Ortiz de Rosas, C., 93
 Orjuela Bueno, R., 374
 Osei-Owusu, M., 629
 Osman, A., 503
 Osman, U., 762
 Ossicini, A., 805
 Ossur Skarféðinsson, 688
 Osterc, J., 1169
 Osu bin Haji Sukam, 909
 Osvald, P., 1240
 Othman, G., 909
 Othman, H.B., 1278
 Otieno, D., 833
 Otter, C.L., 1465
 Ouédraogo, Alassé, 237
 Ouédraogo, Alphonse, 237
 Ouédraogo, G.R., 239
 Ouédraogo, J.N., 237
 Ouellet, A., 261
 Oumar, A., 586
 Ousmane, M., 1023-4
 Ovono, A.N., 515
 Owada, H., 826
 Owais, H.N. al-, 1301
 Owusu-Acheampong, J.H., 629
 Oyangen, G., 1035
 Oyono, D.F., 254
 Ozawa, K., 820
 Ozerov, K., 432
 Özgür, Ö., 463
 Pacheco, F.A., 386
 Packwood, C.O., 214
 Padayachee, C., 1193
 Padolina, W., 1081
 Paek Hak Rim, 847
 Pagvajayvyn Nyamdavaa, 957
 Paillé, D., 303
 Paine, P.A.W., 232
 Paiva, P., 218
 Pak Gil Yon, 850
 Pak Sung Chul, 847
 Pak Yong Sok, 847

- Pál, L., 680
 Palacios, A., 498
 Palacios, L.C., 1583
 Palade, D., 1113
 Palmer, A., 1580
 Palmer, N., 116
 Palmer, R.O., 643
 Pålsson, Th., 688
 Pancha Kesornthong, 1261
 Panchón de Villanizer, M., 353
 Panday, B., 1274
 Panetta, L., 1400
 Panguene, A.A., 973
 Panic, M., 1614
 Panskov, V., 370
 Pantiru, T., 413
 Paola, *Queen*, 181
 Paolillo, F.H., 1569
 Paolino, J.R., 931
 Paoiucci, A., 805
 Papademos, L., 639
 Papandreou, A., 638
 Papandreou, G., 638
 Papatheimis, S., 638
 Papatoniou, Y., 638
 Papazyan, V., 399
 Papoulis, K., 638
 Papoutsis, C., 41
 Paramonova, T., 376
 Pardo, R., 353
 Parizeau, J., 303
 Park Jae Yoon, 841
 Park Kun Woo, 845
 Parkash Singh, B., 767-8
 Parker, D.C., 161
 Parry, J., 1124
 Parsuraman, A., 939
 Parthenios of Alexandria, 31
 Pashayev, A., 405
 Pashovski, S., 235
 Paskai, L., 685
 Pasqua, C., 552
 Pastor Fasquelle, R., 670
 Paszkowski, W., 278
 Pataki, G.E., 1512
 Patisse, A.-F., 321
 Pate, P., 1472
 Patel, D., 1622
 Patel, K., 719
 Pati, F., 1599
 Patnaik, J.B., 739
 Patrício, I., 973
 Patsatsia, O., 406
 Patten, C., 674
 Patterson, P., 813
 Patton, P.E., 1477
 Patwa, S., 742
 Pavle, *Patriarch*, 1611
 Pay wa Syakassighe, P., 1617
 Paye, J.-C., 34
 Paye, O., 1145
 Payet, C., 573
 Paz Aguilar, E., 670
 Pe Thein, 241
 Peacocke, G.B.P., 133
 Pearman, J.I., 196
 Peart, M., 538
 Peerthum, S., 941
 Pekkarinen, M., 541
 'Pele', 218
 Pelhan, S., 1169
 Pement, J., 282
 Pena, F., 1400
 Pendleton, M., 413
 Peng Peiyun, 337
 Pennaneach, S.-B., 1269
 Penner, V.D., 338
 Penza, R., 1628
 Peponis, A., 638
 Peprah, K., 629
 Perben, D., 552
 Percival, B., 85
 Pereira Africano, A., 79
 Pereira, M., 1019
 Pereira, P., 1019
 Pereira Alegria, E., 1019
 Peres, S., 796
 Pérez Balladares, E., 1058-9
 Pérez Lecuna, R., 1583
 Pérez Rubalcaba, A., 1203
 Pérez Yoma, E., 329
 Perkins, E., 113
 Permanand, R., 1276
 Petrošević, B., 1615
 Perron, M., 116
 Perrott, J.G., 1122
 Perry, G., 353
 Perry, T., 293
 Perry, W., 1399
 Persaud, R.B., 660
 Peters Arzabe, R., 204
 Peters, L.M., 1156
 Petersen, N.H., 472
 Petric, E., 1171
 Petrides, C., 458
 Petter, A., 281
 Petterson, D.K., 1223
 Phaahla, M.J., 1196
 Phan Ngoc Thong, 1590
 Phan Van Kai, 1590
 Phan Van Tiem, 1590
 Philemon, B., 1064
 Philemon, T., 1064
 Philip, E., 298
 Philip, *Prince, Duke of Edinburgh*, 1312-13
 Philippe, *Duke of Brabant*, 181
 Philips, M.A.P., 1312
 Phillips, P., 814
 Phillips, R.A., 124
 Phimmason, 856
 Phinera, S., 569
 Phommachanh, H., 859
 Phosa, M., 1192
 Phoumsavan, N., 856
 Piano, A. del, 329
 Piasi, J., 1173
 Piava, F.M., 82
 Pichardo, I., 944
 Pickering, T., 379
 Pickersgill, R., 814
 Piebals, A., 861
 Pierre, J., 1274
 Pietikäinen, S., 541
 Pietrewicz, M., 1090
 Pilgrim, M., 1127
 Pilip, I., 466
 Piljak, O., 209
 Pilkey, A., 298
 Pillar, W., 1371
 Pillay, P., 1150
 Pimpa Champrasong, 1261
 Ping, J., 585
 Piriz-Ballón, R., 1575
 Pirumiyon, F., 399
 Pishev, O., 235
 Piszcz, S., 438
 Pitakaka, M., 1173
 Pitra, S.A., 79
 Pivetti, I., 805
 Pleskot, I., 478
 Plowman, J., 144
 Podeschi, C., 1133
 Podesta, C., 1070
 Podkanski, L., 1090
 Pokhpatyan, G., 399
 Pól, M., 1090
 Polad, B., 402
 Poletto, A., 1583
 Pomicino, P.C., 742
 Pondi, V.P.-T., 257
 Pons Irazábal, F., 1203
 Poole, E., 116
 Poos, J.F., 891
 Pope, L.E., 327
 Popescu, D., 1112
 Popescu, D.M., 1113
 Popov, M., 411
 Popov, V., 895
 Pora, P., 1064
 Portal, M., 452
 Portillo, M., 1316
 Posai, A., 1064
 Potapov, L., 381
 Pouliot, G., 298
 Poumele, G.I., 1563
 Pourier, M.A., 999
 Prachub Chaiyasarn, 1261
 Pradhan, R.D., 713
 Prapietis, J., 886
 Pratap Singh, B., 665
 Praveesh Chandra, J., 696
 Praznik, D., 285
 Premadasa, R., 1224-5
 Prendergast, K., 836, 1289
 Prescott, R., 144
 Preston, L., 21
 Pretrick, E., 951
 Priddy, P., 282
 Priest, S., 1445
 Prieto Ocampo, L., 357
 Prince, A.K., 150
 Prince, K., 144
 Pringle, R., 306
 Pringle, R.M., 933
 Pritchard, J., 1549
 Prka, B., 448
 Pronk, J., 989
 Prosper, R., 665
 Proto Barbosa, L., 657
 Proust, J.-P., 567
 Prozhvyalsky, O., 390
 Pryadko, V., 390
 Pryce, W.T., 672
 Pseäli, M., 541
 Pseimis, J.L., 363
 Puapua, T., 1293
 Puech, J., 552
 Puela, M.F., 1598
 Puhar, J., 1169
 Pujianto, J., 766
 Pulido, M., 1583
 Punsalmagiyn Ochirbat, 956
 Pursoo, E.M., 645
 Purushothaman, V., 754
 Putra ibni Al-Marhum, *Raja*, 908
 Pynzanek, V., 390
 Qaboos bin Said, *Sultan*, 1043
 Qadhafi, M., 877-8
 Qassimi, F. bin K. bin M. Al-, 1301
 Qatabi, M. bin A. al, 1044
 Qaud, A. Al-M. Al-, 878
 Qayyum Khan, S.A., 1050
 Qesku, P., 69
 Qhobela, M., 870
 Qian Qichen, 337
 Qiao Shi, 337
 Quakyi, K.T., 629
 Quantrell, W., 257, 323, 327, 365, 368, 517, 588
 Qudah, A., 828
 Quillen, W.P., 1455
 Quinn, R., 780
 Quiroga Gómez, G., 204
 Quiros, S., 439
 Qureshi, M.S., 730
 Rabah, S., 1278
 Rabbani, B., 61-2
 Rabe, P., 1085
 Rabenja, C., 899
 Rabetsitonta, T., 899
 Rabin, Y., 794, 796
 Rabinovich, I., 801
 Rabotoson, F. de P., 901
 Rabuka, S., 535
 Rachiah, B., 728
 Racicot, M., 1498
 Radchenko, V., 391
 Radebe, J., 1182
 Radi, A.H., 503
 Rae, R., 298
 Rafida Aziz, 909
 Rafsanjani, A.A.H., 768
 Ragabani, S. al-, 1301
 Ragheb, A.A., 828
 Rahim, A.M.A., 187
 Rahman, R., 175
 Rahmani, C., 71
 Rajcevic, T., 1608
 Rainford, R., 58
 Rainier III, *Prince*, 953
 Raiser, K., 31
 Raisi, A. bin M. bin M. al, 1044
 Rajab, M.B., 1278
 Rajaonarivelo, P.J., 902
 Rajashekar, N., 755
 Rajeckas, R., 888
 Rakad bin Salem bin Rakad, 1301
 Rakato, I., 825
 Rakhimov, M., 380
 Rakhmanov, K., 426
 Rakhmonov, I., 421
 Rakotovahiny, E., 899
 Rakotovoloana, H., 899
 Ralaindimby, T., 899
 Ralitapole, K., 870
 Ralph, R., 864
 Rama Rao, M.T., 712
 Ramachandran, D., 697
 Ramadan, T.Y., 774
 Ramanujam, G., 718
 Ramaromisa, D., 899
 Ramathlakane, L., 1198
 Ramathlodi, N., 1195
 Ramfrez, J.A., 158
 Ramfrez Boettner, L.M., 1070
 Ramos, F., 1081
 Ramos da Cruz, J., 82
 Ramphul, I., 939
 Ramrekersingh, A., 1274
 Ramsay, A., 937, 967

- Ramsay, W.C., 437
 Ramsey, P., 281
 Ramtallie, O.D., 814
 Ranariddh, *Prince*, 250
 Ranatunga, S.C., 1218
 Randjitsingh R.K., 1224
 Rane, P.S., 718
 Rangarajan, C., 701
 Ranjan Majumdar, S., 760
 Ranjeva, R., 6
 Rannveig
 Guðmundsðóttir, 688
 Raoefils, R., 899
 Rasaphe, V., 856
 Raserijaona, J.Y., 899
 Rashid bin Ahmed al-
 Mualla, *Sheikh*, 1300
 Rashid, I., 1257
 Rashid, S., 878
 Rasit, A., 463
 Rasmussen, P.N., 472
 Rasool, E., 1198
 Rasulova, L., 402
 Rath-Beckmann, A., 613
 Rathore, M., 1050
 Ratkevicius, K., 887
 Ratsiraka, D., 903-4
 Rau, J., 619
 Rauch-Kallat, M., 157
 Raveloson, M.C.B., 825
 Raviv, M., 801
 Ravony, F., 899
 Ravou-Akii, J., 1578
 Rawabdeh, A.R. Al, 828
 Rawlings, J.J., 628-9
 Rawson, D.P., 1121
 Ray, R., 97
 Ray, S.S., 710
 Razafimahaleo, H., 899
 Razafindrazaka, B., 899
 Razali, I., 913
 Razak, M.A. al, 503
 Razdakiny Sandalhaan,
 957
 Read Vittini, M., 494
 Rebic, A., 448
 Reddy, B.S., 739
 Reddy, K.V.R., 752
 Reddy, M.C., 746, 758
 Redman, C.E., 606
 Redwood, J., 1316
 Reed, M., 116
 Reeve, A., 1191
 Refalo, M., 927
 Regenavanau, S., 1576
 Rehberg, D., 1498
 Rehn, E., 541
 Reich, R., 1399
 Reid, A., 291
 Reid, M.L., 301
 Reith, M., 261
 Relivan, J., 1622
 Remengesau, T., 1056
 Renato de Souza, P., 218
 Renaud, A., 306
 René, F.A., 1150
 Reno, J., 1399
 Renwick, R., 1369, 1434
 Repse, E., 862
 Revollo, A., 204
 Rexrodt, G., 598
 Rey, G.M., 752
 Rey, M.-M., 665
 Rey, N.A., 1095
 Reyes, R., 1081
 Reynolds, A., 780, 1371
 Reynolds, T., 144
 Rha Woong Bae, 841
 Rhaibani, M., 1251
 Rhodan, N. al-, 852
 Richard, *Lord*, 1318
 Richard, *Prince, Duke of*
 Gloucester, 1312
 Richardson, M.G., 224
 Ridge, T., 1528
 Rifkind, M., 1316
 Riguy, N., 325
 Riley, R., 1400
 Ríos Montt, E., 648
 Ritchie, N., 31
 Ritzén, J.M., 989
 Rizk, A., 866
 Robaina, R., 452
 Roberts, A.M., 1124
 Roberts, C., 85
 Roberts, E., 291
 Robertson, P., 814
 Robinson, H., 1568
 Robinson, M., 780
 Robinson-Regis, C., 1274
 Robleh, M.B., 485
 Rocha de Castro, J., 79
 Rocha Vieira, V., 1105
 Rochat, P., 22
 Rochon, J., 303
 Rock, A., 261
 Rodger of Earlsferry,
 Lord, 1317
 Rodrigues Pereira,
 M.C., 218
 Rodríguez, F., 439
 Rodríguez, J., 89
 Rodríguez García, J.L.,
 452
 Rodríguez Iglesia,
 G.C., 42
 Roe Chang Hee, 845
 Roebuck, R., 1568
 Roesch, C., 439
 Rogers, R.J., 150
 Rohee, C., 660
 Rojo, L.A., 1206
 Romani, R., 552
 Romanow, R., 306
 Romer, R., 1450
 Romero Moreno, F., 204
 Romero, P., 501
 Romulo, R., 1081
 Roncière, P., 582
 Rondón Sacasa, R., 1019
 Ronray, N., 637
 Roopa, S., 1196
 Rosales Arguella, F.,
 1019
 Ross, C.W., 1254
 Rossello, P., 1566
 Rossi, E., 1133
 Rossi, José (Costa Rica),
 439
 Rossi, José (France), 552
 Rossi, O., 1133
 Rossinot, A., 552
 Rostad, K., 278
 Rothwell, M., 239, 446,
 1032
 Röttsch, H., 532
 Rouissi, M., 1278
 Roumi, K. bin M. Al-,
 1301
 Rowas, A.A. bin M. al,
 1044
 Rowland, J.G., 1453
 Rowley, K., 1274
 Roy, S., 345
 Rubai, A. al-, 852
 Rubas, L., 466
 Rubin, R., 1399
 Rubinstein, A., 796
 Ruckauf, C., 89
 Rugb, W.A., 1304
 Rugunda, R., 1296
 Rühle, V., 598
 Ruhee, K.K., 939
 Ruiz de Vielman, M., 648
 Ruml, J., 466
 Rundle, A.M., 139
 Rupa, E. di, 182
 Rusanen, P., 541
 Russell, D., 113
 Russell, F.W., 291
 Russell, T.E., 1167
 Rustamhanly, K., 402
 Ruto, J.K. arap, 836
 Rutskoi, A., 367, 369
 Rüttgers, J., 598
 Rwegasira, J., 1256
 Ryan, G.H., 1467
 Rybkin, R., 370
 Ryder, R., 1317
 Ryerson, W.E., 69
 Ryssdal, R., 39
 Saad al-Abdullah al-
 Salim al-Sabah,
 Prince, 852
 Saavedra, J., 1203
 Sabagh, S.A.W. Al, 183
 Sabah al-Ahmed al-Jaber
 al-Sabah, *Shaikh*, 852
 Sabah, as-, 852, 854
 Sabah, M.S. al-S. al-, 854
 Sabally, S., 590
 Sabbaruddin bin Chik,
 909
 Sabdarat, A.B., 1220
 Sabirov, M., 387
 Sabriu, I., 895
 Sacirbeg, M., 210
 Sacks, J., 1353
 Saddam Hussein at-
 Takriti, 774
 Sadik, N., 9
 Sadoun Hammadi, 713
 Sadyhov, S., 402
 Saemala, F., 1173
 Safadi, H. as-, 1251
 Safaryan, A., 399
 Safr, M., 1139
 Sagaf, D., 431
 Sagbo, K., 1267
 Saglar, F., 1284
 Sahaheddin, M., 503
 Sahin, R., 1284
 Said, A. Al-K. Al-, 878
 Said, A.M., 518-19
 Said, S.F. bin A. al, 1044
 Said, S.F. bin M. bin M.
 al, 1043
 Said, S.F. bin T. bin F.
 al, 1043
 Said, T. bin S. al, 1043
 Saidi, S.B. bin S. bin
 H. al B., 1044
 Saidi, S.H. bin S. bin
 H. al B., 1044
 Saidi, S.M. bin A. al
 B., 1044
 Said Islam, A., 431
 Saifullah, A., 1049
 Saifur Rahman, M., 171
 Saignason, C., 856
 Saikia, H., 715
 Sailele, T., 1599
 Sainovic, N., 1608
 St Jorre, D. de, 1150
 St Louis, P., 643
 St Luce, J.E., 85
 Saith, L., 1274
 Saitoti, G., 833
 Sakamoto, M., 761
 Sakho, P.O., 1145
 Sakhrī, A., 71
 Sako, T.D., 653
 Salahuddin Abdul Aziz
 Shah ibni Al-
 Marhum, *Sultan*, 908
 Salameh, R., 867
 Saleem, Y., 655
 Saleh, A.A., 1601-2
 Saleh, J.M., 999
 Saleh, M. El H.O.M., 937
 Saleh, M.M., 774
 Saleh, M.S., 485
 Saleh, O., 519
 Saleh, R.O., 935
 Saleh, Z.M., 1220
 Salek, J., 1049
 Salem Abdul-Aziz al
 Sabah, *Shaikh*, 852
 Salia, E., 629
 Saliev, K., 421
 Salim, S.A., 57
 Salimov, Y., 421
 Sallah, O.A., 593
 Salle, M., 363
 Salolainen, P., 541
 Saloom, J.A., 655
 Salter, B.J., 87
 Salytkov, B., 370
 Salve, N.K.P., 698
 Salvini, G., 805
 Samaha, M., 866
 Samake, S., 923
 Samassekou, N., 925
 Samayoa, E., 670
 Samayoa, L.A., 510
 Samba, S.A., 935
 Sambrano, O., 1583
 Sambu, J., 833
 Samgba, B., 254
 Samhan, M.J., 1304
 Sammassekou, A., 923
 Samoplavsky, V., 391
 Sampa, C., 1621
 Sampaio Malan, P., 218
 Sampas, D.M., 937
 Samper, E., 353
 Samphan Thongsamak,
 1261
 Sanan Kajornprasart,
 1261
 Sanches Epalanga, M., 79
 Sánchez Berzain, C., 204
 Sánchez de Lozada, G.,
 203-4
 Sandóval, C., 1070
 Sandoval, F., 329
 Sandulache, P., 411
 Sangheli, A., 411
 Sanguinetti, J.M., 1572
 Sanon, T., 237
 Sansivirini, J., 510
 Santa Gadea, F., 1075
 Santamaría, O.A., 510
 Santana, E., 31
 Santer, J., 40
 Santos, B. de, 660
 Santos Calderón, J.M.,
 353
 Santos, J.E. dos, 78-9
 Santos Silva, C., 317

- Santos Vera, M., 498
 Sanusi bin Haji Junid, 909
 Saoud, R., 828
 Saqr bin Mohammed al-Qasimi, *Sheikh*, 1300
 Sar, G.A., 1147
 Sar Keng, 250
 Sarah, *Duchess of York*, 1312
 Sarairah, J., 828
 Sarčević, P., 450
 Sarid, Y., 796
 Sarkissian, A., 401
 Sarkisyan, S., 399
 Sarkozy, N., 552
 Sarungi, P., 1256
 Sata, M., 1622
 Saturnino da Costa, M., 657
 Saud al Faisal, *Prince*, 1139
 Saud, S.S. bin H. bin, 1044
 Saul, D.J., 196
 Savage, F.J., 961
 Savage, J.P., 294
 Savit Bhotiwihok, 1261
 Savovic, M., 1608
 Sawadogo, J.P., 237
 Sawai Patano, 1261
 Sawsa, A. Al-R., 878
 Sawyer, A., 873-4
 Sawyerr, H., 629
 Sayako, *Princess*, 819
 Sayari, H. Al, 1140
 Sayed, A.M. El, 508
 Scalfaro, O.L., 805
 Scassa, E.L., 191
 Scavone, U., 1070
 Schacht, C., 97
 Schaefer, G.S., 1512
 Schafer, E., 1517
 Schaffer, T.C., 1218
 Scharping, R., 620
 Schaumayer, M., 158
 Schenk, J., 1164
 Schipp, J.J., 124
 Schoettler, G., 1450
 Scholten, R., 157
 Schröder, G., 616
 Schüssel, W., 157
 Schwartz, H., 1191
 Schwebel, S., 5-6
 Schwegmann, M., 1479
 Scognamilio, C., 805
 Scott, J., 1130
 Scotti, L., 979
 Scrafton, D., 1604
 Seapaul, O., 1274
 Seaton, T., 1124
 Sebagereka, S., 1296
 Sebastián, R., 1081
 Sebele, K., 215
 Seck, M.M., 1147
 Seddoh, K., 1267
 Sedoc, E., 1224
 Seehofer, H., 598
 Sefularo, M.P., 1196
 Segars, J.M., 317
 Segovia Baus, F., 498
 Séguin, P., 552
 Sein Aung, 240
 Seite, B., 617
 Sekimonyo wa Magnagu, 1617
 Sekitoleko, J., 1296
 Semedo, H., 315
 Senaona, M., 870
 Sengami, M., 856
 Sengwe, N.F., 1630
 Seniloli, M., 538
 Seo Sok Jai, 841
 Seri Utama Syed Ahmad, 833
 Serpa, H., 353
 Serra, J., 218
 Serra i Serra, N., 1203
 Serreqi, A., 66
 Sesay, A., 1154
 Setroredjo, S., 1224
 Séverin, F., 665
 Severovan, M., 411
 Sexwale, T., 1193
 Sexwale-Mabiti, M.-S., 1195
 Seydou, A., 1032
 Seye Abrahama, 527
 Seyoum Mesfin, 527
 Sezaki, K., 835
 Shaali, M. bin H. Al., 1304
 Shaath, N., 795
 Shabangu, A., 1227
 Shabangu, I., 1227
 Shaer, A. ibn H. al., 1139
 Shafeeu, I., 919
 Shafei, G.R., 768
 Shafov, V., 421
 Shagalyn Jadambaa, 957
 Shah, K.A., 1049
 Shahabuddeen, M., 6
 Shaikh, A.R. ibn A.A. ibn A. al, 1139
 Shaikhly, S. Al., 716
 Shaimiev, M., 387
 Shairi, A. Al., 878
 Shakar, K.E. Al, 169
 Shaker, M.I., 508
 Shakhrai, S., 370
 Shalal, M., 796
 Shalala, D., 1399
 Shamati, A.A., 1251
 Shambos, A., 462
 Shamikh, A. Al., 878
 Shamikh, M. Al., 878
 Shamuyarira, N., 1626
 Shanfari, S. bin A. al, 1044
 Shankar, P.S., 745
 Sharaa, F. ash-, 1251
 Sharif, M., 503
 Sharif, M.S. El, 503
 Sharma, S.D., 698
 Sharq, M.H., 63
 Shatti, I. al., 1251
 Shave, A.W., 83
 Shbih, M.O., 935
 Shearer, D.N., 548
 Shehi, D., 66
 Shields, M., 919
 Shekhawat, B.S., 743
 Shelton, K., 1447
 Shenouda, *Pope*, 31
 Shephard, G., 1316
 Sherifo, M.A., 519
 Shevardnadze, E., 405-6
 Shi Jiuyong, 6
 Shiceka, S., 1193
 Shiddu, A.A., 1220
 Shillington, N., 306
 Shilowa, S., 1186
 Shipley, J., 1004
 Shirawi, Y.A. Al, 167
 Shitreet, S., 796
 Shleimanov, T., 423
 Shlyapnikov, A., 421
 Shmarov, V., 390
 Shohat, A., 796
 Shougu, S., 370
 Shokirov, J., 421
 Shostari, I., 768
 Shpek, R., 390
 Shreshita, S.P., 985
 Shtygashev, V., 385
 Shtyrov, V., 386
 Shuaibi, A., 795
 Shukla, V.C., 698
 Shumeiko, V., 370
 Shvetsov, V., 386
 Sidi Mohammed, *Prince*, 964
 Sidi, T.O., 935
 Sidibe, M., 923
 Sidki, A.M.N., 503
 Sidorov, E., 370
 Siebert, T.L., 1240
 Siegelman, D., 1437
 Siembo, S., 1064
 Siesto, V., 752
 Siew, V.C., 347
 Sifi, M., 71
 Sifontes, J., 510
 Sigcau, S., 1182
 Sigthvatur Björgvinsson, 688
 Sigurdsson, E., 692
 Sigwela, E., 1192
 Sihnanouk, *King* Norodom, 249-50
 Sihota, M., 281
 Silagadze, A., 406
 Silajdzic, H., 209
 Silins, I., 864
 Silipo, T., 298
 Silva, F.L., 493
 Silva, M., 315
 Silva, P., 333
 Silva, T., 315
 Silva Moura, V. de, 79
 Silvia, *Queen*, 1232
 Simelane, M., 1227
 Simeon, R.E., 452
 Simitis, C., 638
 Simmonds, K.A., 1124
 Simon, S., 85
 Simonis, H., 625
 Simons, G.D.E., 196
 Simonsen, O.L., 472
 Simpson, P., 814
 Sinclair, P., 123
 Sindall, A., 228
 Sindall, J., 1254
 Sindikubwabo, T., 1118
 Sineh, E., 796
 Singel, M.S., 1528
 Singh, B., 741
 Singh, D., 730
 Singh, M., 698
 Singh, S., 719
 Singh, V., 723
 Singhvi, L.M., 710
 Singson, G., 1082
 Sinijärvi, R., 525
 Sinkovec, M., 1171
 Sinunguruza, T., 248
 Siphonand, K., 856
 Siradegyan, V., 399
 Siradovic, D., 1608
 Sircar, Z., 171
 Siregar, A.M., 766
 Sirikit, *Queen*, 1260
 Sisal, J., 1224
 Sishmanian, M., 399
 Sisoulit, T., 856
 Sisowath Sirirath, 252
 Sitek, J., 1164
 Sithanen, R., 939
 Sitruk, J., 573
 Siita, S.J., 1256
 Skalicky, J., 466
 Skandalides, C., 638
 Skara, J., 448
 Skarphéðinsson, O., 688
 Skegro, B., 448
 Sklyarov, V., 391
 Skosana, P., 1193
 Skweyiya, Z., 1182
 Slade, T.N., 1600
 Slanina, T., 411
 Slavkovská, E., 1164
 Slezevicius, A., 886
 Slisz, J., 1102
 Sloane, I.C., 960
 Small, J., 792
 Smalley, R.M., 806
 Smallwood, J., 281
 Smart, C.M., 126
 Smet, M., 182
 Smietanko, A., 1090
 Smith, C.A., 163
 Smith, G., 130
 Smith, I., 144
 Smith, James, 163
 Smith, James A., 295
 Smith, Jean K., 792
 Smith, Jim, 1459
 Smith, L., 1004
 Smith, Michael, 780
 Smith, M.L., 1095
 Smith, P., 902
 Smith, P.J., 433
 Smolentsev, E.A., 1247
 Snegur, M.I., 411
 Snelling, B.W., 1545
 Snoussi, A., 968
 Soames, N., 1317
 Soares, M., 1098
 Sobero Taira, J., 1075
 Soberón Valdes, F., 453
 Sobion, K., 1274
 Sodano, A., 1580
 Soe Tha, 241
 Soemita, W., 1224
 Soglo, N., 203
 Soki Fuana Eyenga, 1617
 Sol, A.C., 513
 Solana Madariaga, J., 1203
 Solberg, H.-M., 1035
 Solbes Mira, P., 1203
 Soley, E., 439
 Solís Fallas, O., 386
 Solomon, M., 527
 Solomon, P., 519
 Solozano, R., 439
 Somavia, J., 333
 Sonda, C., 237
 Somoska, E., 895
 Sompong Amornvivat, 1261
 Son Sann, 261
 Soudashi, L., 1622
 Sone, L., 1145
 Song Defu, 337
 Song Jian, 337
 Song Ruixiang, 337
 Sonja, *Queen*, 1034
 Sonko, A., 1151
 Soong, J., 347
 Sophia *Queen*, 1202
 Sophusson, F., 688

- Sorescu, M., 1112
 Sorgdrager, W., 989
 Sorhaindo, C., 489
 Sorhaindo, R., 489
 Soskovets, O., 370
 Soto, L., 439
 Sou, I.S., 652
 Soud Nassar al-Sabah, *Shaikh*, 852
 Souman, P., 254
 Sounkour, S., 1251
 Souphanouvong, K., 856
 Souris, G., 133
 Sousa, A. de, 1100
 Southwell, D., 489
 Southwick, E.M., 1299
 Souvannavong, B., 856-7
 Sow, A., 1145
 Sow, S.K., 923
 Soyer, F.S., 463
 Spaho, E., 66
 Spencer, D., 1317
 Spencer Lopes, A., 315
 Speth, J.G., 9
 Spiridonov, Y., 385
 Spizhenko, Y., 391
 Spranger, C.-D., 598
 Spring, D., 780
 Sprott, J.T., 1230
 Sreibl, M., 547
 Srivastava, O.N., 735, 738
 Ssali, J.B., 1296
 Ssemogerere, P.K., 1296
 Stabreit, I., 606
 Stahl, J., 1502
 Stals, C., 1185
 Stamps, T., 1626
 Stancioff, I., 235
 Stankevicius, L., 886
 Stankevicius, L.M., 886
 Stanoevski, B., 895
 Staples, P., 100
 Star, T.W., 985
 Steeg, H., 38
 Stefanopoulos, C., 638
 Stefanson, E., 285
 Stefkov, S., 895
 Steinberg, M., 1483
 Stellini, S., 930
 Stemplowski, R., 1095
 Stepanyan, V., 399
 Stephanes, R., 218
 Stephens, D.H., 143
 Ster, A., 1169
 Sterpa, E., 820
 Steward, V., 1191
 Stewart, R.D., 295
 Stich, O., 1244
 Stirm, O., 486
 Stockdale, A., 144
 Stoiber, E., 608
 Stokes, C.B., 1152
 Stolfi, F., 1133
 Stolpe, M., 611
 Stoltzenberg, J., 1035
 Stone, S., 116
 Storbeck, J., 42
 Storey, H., 144
 Stoutt, H.L., 1595
 Stoyan, O., 393
 Strak, M., 1090
 Strásky, J., 466
 Strasser, H., 57
 Strasser, V., 1154
 Straughn, E., 192
 Strauss-Mercera, E., 999
 Strebl, M., 171
 Strepán, M., 493
 Sturza, V., 411
 Stylianides, D., 461
 Suárez Chávez, G., 1076
 Suárez Piñeira, G., 1203
 Subai, A.M.A. Al-, 1107
 Such, R.B., 135
 Suchapira, E., 161
 Suchman, T., 680
 Sudarman, S., 762
 Sudrajat, E., 762
 Sudre, C., 573
 Suh Sang Mok, 841
 Suharto, 760, 762
 Sujana, I.B., 762
 Sulaim, S.A.A. al, 1139
 Sulaiman bin Haji Daud, 909
 Suliman, A., 1223
 Suliman, M.S., 503
 Sultan bin Mohammed al-Qasimi, *Sheikh*, 1300
 Sultan bin Zayed al-Nahyan, 1301
 Sultan ibn Abdul Aziz, *Prince*, 1139
 Sumaye, F., 1256
 Sun Jiazheng, 337
 Sundovski, J., 895
 Sundquist, D., 1538
 Supachai Panichpakdi, 1261
 Surányi, G., 615, 682
 Suryohadikasumo, J., 762
 Susak, G., 448
 Süßmuth, R., 598
 Sutherland, V., 792
 Sutrisno, T., 762
 Sutton, J., 1382
 Suu Kyi, Aung San, 254-5
 Suwat Liptapanlop, 1261
 Suweidi, S. al-, 1302
 Suweno, E., 762
 Suyudi, 762
 Svensson, A., 1233
 Swan, J.W.D., 196
 Swann, J.D.N.H., 257
 Swanston, U., 1124
 Swarbrick, A., 298
 Swiharb, J.W., 889
 Swing, W.L., 668
 Sy, B., 923
 Syanko, U., 396
 Sychev, V.V., 49
 Sychou, A., 398
 Sylla, I., 652
 Sylla, J., 899
 Sylla, S., 652
 Sylla, T., 1145
 Symington, J.F., 1443
 Symonette, T.B., 163
 Szeged, A de, 996
 Taafaki, T., 1293
 Tabai, J., 54
 Tabara, V., 1112
 Tabarov, K., 421
 Tabbara, B., 866
 Tabbarah, R., 868
 Tabone, A., 927
 Taft, R., 1520
 Tagaddi, L.O., 935
 Tagnon, R., 193
 Taha, A.U., 1220
 Taher, T., 762
 Tahi, O., 1576
 Tait, M.L., 1281
 Tajnikar, M., 1169
 Takem, A., 254
 Takemura, M., 820
 Takesy, A., 950
 Takiiev, R., 383, 395
 Talake, K., 1293
 Talanchuk, P., 390
 Talat, M.A., 463
 TaliColeman, P., 1563
 Talmaci, L., 411
 Talpur, M.Y., 1049
 Talukdar, A.S., 171
 Tamaret Layne, 527
 Tamazawa, T., 820
 Tambisari, E., 1576
 Tambunting, J.P., 1085
 Tamm, A., 522
 Tanaka, M., 820
 Tanev, G., 230
 Tantawi, M.H., 503
 Tao Siju, 337
 Tapa, S., 1270
 Tapsell, P., 1005
 Tarabulsi, A.-M., 1251
 Taracila, L., 1112
 Tarand, A., 522
 Tarasov, N.K., 6
 Tarawneh, F., 831
 Tarjanne, P., 23
 Tarmugi, A., 1158
 Tarrin Nimmanahaemin, 1261
 Tarschys, D., 39
 Taryam, A. bin O., 1301
 Tasca, C., 486
 Tatham, D., 532, 1199
 Tatjana, *Princess*, 882
 Tau, N., 413
 Taufa'ahau Tupou IV, *King*, 1270
 Tauran, J.-L., 1580
 Tausi, O., 1293
 Taveras, L., 493
 Tawil Praisont, 1261
 Tay Cayoy, C., 648
 Taya, M.O.S.M., 935
 Taylor, C., 873
 Taylor, Margaret, 1067
 Taylor, Mervyn, 780
 Taylor, R.W., 1279
 Tchendo, J.-V., 321
 Tchiroma, I.B., 254
 Tchorzewski, E., 306
 Tea Banh, 250
 Teannaki, T., 837
 Teare, R.W., 1067, 1175
 Teguia, M., 71
 Tehan, M., 144
 Teixeira, G., 660
 Telefoni, M., 1599
 Teliti, X., 66
 Tella, G.J.M. di, 89
 Telukluk, P., 1576
 Temane, B.K., 212
 Tembo, C., 1622
 Teo, F., 1293
 Teplisky, B., 329
 Ter-Petrosyan, L., 399
 Terán, E., 501
 Terauda, V., 861
 Terceira, C.R., 196
 Terrón, J.L., 648
 Tesfai Gebereslassie, 519
 Tesfai Ghermasien, 518
 Teshabae, F., 429
 Testa, S., 1150
 Teufel, E., 607
 Tevasa, T., 1217
 Teyzmurazan, R., 399
 Thai Phong Ne, 1590
 Thaler, Z., 1169
 Thamavong, T., 856
 Thammatheva, O., 856
 Than Aung, 241
 Than Nyunt, 240
 Than Shwe, 240
 Thuang Myint, 240
 Theobald, H.R., 1557
 Theodore, N., 1533
 Theriault, B., 288
 Thériault, C., 288
 Thnahnawla, L., 737
 Thiam, H., 1145
 Thiessen, G.G., 264
 Thinalt de Silguy, Y., 41
 Thirppong Jayanandana, 1261
 Thomas, A.R., 82, 1137
 Thomas, E., 643
 Thomas, J.A.E., 87
 Thomas, R., 491, 648, 1126
 Thomas, Tilman, 643
 Thomas, Trudie, 1192
 Thompson, J.R., 1459
 Thompson, T.G., 1554
 Thomson, P.A.B., 1152
 Thorning-Petersen, R., 480
 Thorsteinn Pálsson, 688
 Thuheirat, N., 828
 Thurber, T., 278
 Thurdin, G., 1233
 Tiapani, A.K., 443
 Tickner, R., 97
 Tiemann, S., 42
 Tiendrébogo, Alice, 237
 Tiendrébogo, Anatole, 237
 Tietmayer, H., 600
 Tigrí, A., 193
 Timeon, B.T., 839
 Timothee, A.N., 443
 Tin Tun, 240
 Tincav, G., 1112
 Ting Chew Peh, 909
 Tizard, C., 1004
 Tkachenko, E., 370
 Tlass, M., 1251
 Tobin, B., 261
 Todorov, M., 230
 Todorova, S., 895
 Tohian, P., 1064
 Tokashiki, D.H., 1075
 Tolefoa, A.F., 1600
 Tolen, A., 31
 Tollo, C.P., 653
 Tolo, Z.P., 1196
 Tómas Tómasson, 692
 Tómasson, T.A., 692
 Tomseth, V.L., 859
 Tonho Pedale, P., 79
 Töpfer, K., 598
 Toral Córdoba, L., 493
 Torkan, A., 768
 Torres Pérez, N., 452
 Törüner, Y., 1286
 Tosovsky, J., 467
 Total, L., 498
 Totev, K., 230
 Tóthová, K., 1164
 Totland, N.O., 1035
 Toubon, J., 552
 Toumbona, A.Z., 321
 Toungui, P., 586

- Tourea, B., 659
 Touré, S., 443
 Tovar Pierola, R., 204
 Towers, G., 278
 Toybou, M., 431
 Trairong Suwankiri, 1261
 Tran Dinh Hoan, 1590
 Tran Hoan, 1590
 Tran Hong Quan, 1590
 Tran Thi Thanh, 1590
 Traore, B.K., 923
 Traore, D., 923
 Traoré, I., 237
 Traoré, M., 237
 Traore, N.L., 925
 Trapans, J., 861
 Trelles Montero, J., 1075
 Treu, T., 805
 Triantafyllides, M., 461
 Triarides, C., 638
 Trichet, J.-C., 558
 Trifoi, G., 411
 Trigueros Alcaine, E., 512
 Troedsson, I., 1233
 Trojborg, J., 472
 Trovoda, M., 1135
 Trepaki, L., 895
 Trye, H., 1154
 Trynchy, P., 278
 Tsaban, Y., 796
 Tsekoo, M.K., 872
 Tselapedi, J.O., 1196
 Tserenjaviyn Oold, 957
 Tserenpiliyn Gombosuren, 957
 Tsevegmediyn Tsoget, 957
 Tshering, U., 201
 Tshisekedi, E., 1617
 Tshwete, S., 1182
 Tsilas, L., 642
 Tsochatzopoulos, A., 573
 Tsochev, K., 230
 Tsoungui, G.A., 254
 Tsumba, L., 1627
 Tsur, Y., 796
 Tucker, J.G., 1445
 Tudjman, F., 448
 Tuhanku, J., 1173
 Tu'i'afitu, 1271
 Tulbah, A., 1251
 Tull, T.A., 228
 Tun Kyi, 240
 Tunnell, H.J.O., 169
 Tuomisto, P., 541
 Tupou, S.M., 1270
 Tupou, T., 1270
 Tupout'a, *Prince*, 1270
 Turay, G., 1154
 Turicu, A., 1112
 Türk, D., 1171
 Türk, H., 161
 Turki, A.A., 1107
 Turki, A.M. al., 1139
 Türkmen, I., 10
 Türköz, S., 463
 Turner, C.J., 378
 Turnquest, O.A., 162
 Tuuth, A., 950
 Twagiramungu, F., 1119
 Twining, C., 252
 Tych, J., 1090
 Tyler, D., 287
 Tzochatzopoulos, A., 638
 Ubaydullah, I., 1220
 Uckel, P., 1233
 Udenhout, W.A., 1226
 Udoenko, G., 390
 Udris, A., 861
 Udugov, M., 381
 Ugglas, M. af, 1233
 Uhila, S.M., 584
 Uka, R., 66
 Ullswater, *Viscount*, 1318
 Ulmanis, G., 861
 Ulmer, F., 1440
 Umarov, S., 421
 Umek, I., 1169
 Ung Huot, 250
 Unwin, B., 42
 Upton, S., 1004
 Urbain, R., 182
 Urbino, E., 189
 Urbizo Panting, J.D., 670
 Usmanov, I., 421
 Uteem, C., 938
 Uthai Pimchaichon, 1261
 Uwimana, A., 1121
 Vacaroiu, N., 1112
 Vaee, *Baron*, 1270
 Vagris, J.J., 1278
 Vaimili, S., 1599
 Vaitekunas, R., 886
 Vaithilingam, V., 758
 Vaivads, J., 861
 Vajiralongkorn, *Prince*, 1260
 Vakatale, T., 535
 Valencia Rodríguez, L., 501
 Valencia-Ospina, E., 6
 Valente de Oliveira, L., 1098
 Valladares, A., 648
 Valle García, L. de, 648
 Valley, K., 1274
 Valtassari, J., 547
 van Aartsen, J., 989
 van Agt, A., 45
 Van der Watt, L., 1197
 Van Dünem-Mbinda, A., 82
 van Mierlo, H.A.F., 989
 van Miert, K., 40
 Van Niekirk, A.I., 1182
 van Roijen, J.H., 996
 Van Rompuy, H., 182
 van Wyk, C., 1195
 van Zyl, O., 1193
 Vande Lanotte, J., 182
 Vandenbroucke, F., 182
 Vandy, R., 317
 Varga, M., 439
 Vargas, J.I., 218
 Varty, R., 144
 Vasconcellos, A., 1070
 Vasiliauskas, Albertas, 886
 Vasiliauskas, Aleksandras, 886
 Vázquez Villanueva, A., 1075
 Vassiliou, G., 473-4
 Vastagh, P., 680
 Vaughan, K., 130
 Vázyryen, P., 541
 Vaz-Pereira, A., 1104
 Veiga, C., 315
 Veiga, J., 315
 Veil, S., 552
 Velasco de Urresti, E., 219
 Velayati, A.A., 768
 Vellu, S.A., 909
 Venecia, J. de, 1081
 Venizelos, E., 638
 Venter, A.A., 1196
 Verplaetse, A., 183
 Vesikula, T., 535
 Vial Donoso, A., 354
 Vibe, K., 1041
 Vichit Suraphongchai, 1261
 Victoria, *Princess*, 1232
 Vidhya Rayananda, 1265
 Vidošević, N., 448
 Vidovich Morales, A., 1070
 Vieira da Motta, S., 218
 Vieira, J.B., 656-7
 Vieyra, D., 193
 Vigdis Finnbogadóttir, 688
 Vigil, P., 1019
 Vigil-Giron, R., 1502
 Vigilar, G., 1081
 Vignaket, S., 856
 Viinanen, I., 541
 Vijit Sookmark, 1261
 Vijit Sukpinit, 1262
 Vilakazi, F., 1196
 Vilchez Asher, E., 1021
 Vilikovskiy, J., 1167
 Villa, R. de, 1081
 Villeda Bermúdez, R., 670
 Villiger, K., 1244
 Vilosius, T., 522
 Viñas, A., 45
 Vinkus, A., 886
 Viray, F., 1081
 Virzi, F., 1059
 Vissel, D. Von, 1227
 Vitale, L., 1599
 Vitez, B., 448
 Vlk, M., 469
 Vo Tran Chi, 1590
 Vo Van Kiet, 1590
 Vodicka, J., 466
 Vodrey, R., 285
 Vogel, B., 626
 Vogelgesang, S.L., 985
 Vogt, H., 617
 Vohr, S., 1576
 Voinovich, V., 1520
 Vokić, L., 448
 Volje, B., 1169
 Volodomyr, *Patriarch*, 393
 Volpinari, A., 1133
 Voorhoeve, J., 989
 Vora, M.L., 750
 Vorontsov, Y., 379
 Vos, E.J., 997
 Voscherau, H., 613
 Voskahanian, A., 399
 Vraalsen, T.E., 1041
 Vranitzky, F., 157
 Vu Oanh, 1590
 Vujović, Z., 1608
 Vukovich, G., 686
 Vulchev, T., 231
 Vunibobo, B., 535
 Waberi, A.G., 485
 Waddington, *Lord*, 196
 Wade, J., 144
 Waena, N., 1173
 Wagner, S., 1503
 Wahab, M.A., 503
 Waigel, T., 598
 Waiss, I., 485
 Wako, A., 833
 Waldegrave, W., 1316
 Waless, L., 1088-90, 1093
 Wali, Y.A., 503
 Walker, D.C., 632, 1269
 Walker, E.S., 508
 Walker, F., 97
 Walker, J., 469
 Walker, M., 1379
 Walker, O.S., 1542
 Wall, J.S., 1104
 Walsh, J., 780
 Walter, C., 1583
 Walters, B., 1592
 Wang Hanbin, 337
 Wang Senhao, 337
 Wang Zhongxu, 337
 Wapakhabulo, J., 1296
 Warburton, N., 130
 Ward, B., 298
 Wark-Martyn, S., 298
 Warner, A., 130
 Warner, D., 298
 Warren, J., 1087
 Wase, B., 932
 Wasmosy, J.C., 1070
 Wathelet, M., 182
 Watson, F., 162
 Watts, J., 1317
 Watty, E., 491
 Weaver, B.F., 1513
 Webster, R., 178
 Webster, R.J., 124
 Wedemeier, K., 612
 Weeramantry, C.G., 6
 Wei Jiangxing, 341
 Wei Jianxing, 337
 Weil, A., 575
 Weilbacher, R., 951
 Weiner, G., 274
 Weinstein, G., 439
 Weis, Dr., 621
 Weiss, B., 472
 Weizman, E., 796
 Weld, W.F., 1486
 Wells, C.K., 291
 Wells, D., 140
 Wells, T.R.G., 163
 Wen Jibao, 337
 Wendt, E.A., 1171
 Werleick, C., 665
 Werneck, D., 218
 Wessín Chávez, E., 493
 West, G.B., 124
 West, Stephen, 278
 West, Stewart, 100
 West, T., 1404
 Westbrook, R., 1259
 Westerberg, B., 1233
 Westerberg, P., 1233
 Westh, B., 472
 Weygand, R.A., 1531
 Weyland, J., 893
 Wheeler, F., 333
 Wheeler, J., 1317
 Whelehan, H.A., 780
 White, W.K.K., 704
 Whiteman, B., 814
 Whitman, T., 1507
 Wibble, A., 1233
 Wicker, D., 1515
 Widdecombe, A., 1318
 Widnall, S.E., 1410
 Wiebe, J., 306
 Wiens, B., 306
 Wiese, R., 150

- Wijers, G.J., 989
 Wilder, J., 1538
 Wildman, B., 298
 Wilkinson, S., 1001
 Willem-Alexander,
 Prince, 987
 William, *Prince*, 1312-13
 Williams, A., 1182
 Williams, L., 1127
 Williams, P., 1594
 Williams, R., 85
 Williams, S., 1154
 Williamson, M., 1004
 Willis, R., 97
 Wilson, J.C., 588
 Wilson, J.M., 1624
 Wilson, P., 1448
 Wilson, R., 1495
 Win Sein, 241
 Win Tin, 241
 Wingen, M., 615
 Winter, A.J., 593
 Wisner, F.G., 710
 Wissmann, M., 598
 Włosowicz, Z., 1095
 Wogan, P.F., 1110
 Wolf, J.S., 913
 Wollaston, P.T.E., 919
 Wollcott, R.A., 118
 Wolter, M., 891
 Wolzfeld, J.-L., 893
 Womack, S.G., 1449
 Wong Kan Seng, 1158
 Wood, L.J., 1014
 Wood, T.C., 161
 Woods, M.J., 780
 Woolridge, C.V., 196
 Wotton, D.C., 135
 Wu Bangguo, 337
 Wu Jichuan, 337
 Wu Poh-hsiung, 347
 Wu Shaozhu, 337
 Wulf-Mathies, M., 41
 Wyllie, B., 1130

 Xhaja, A., 66
 Xheka, V., 75

 Xiao Yang, 337
 Xie Fei, 37
 Xu Youfang, 337

 Ya'acobi, G., 801
 Yacouba, S., 1032
 Yadav, L.P., 716
 Yadav, M.S., 750
 Yahia, H. Ben, 1278
 Yahorau, U., 396
 Yakavitsky, O., 398
 Yalowitz, K.S., 398
 Yama, P., 1064
 Yameen, A., 919
 Yaméogo, H., 237
 Yáñez-Bornuevo, J.A.,
 1212
 Yang Baibing, 337
 Yang Hyong Sop, 847
 Yaou, A., 254
 Yaqub, M., 1051
 Yasin, Y., 370
 Yassin, S., 1251
 Yassin, S.A.M.O., 1223
 Yearwood, R., 85
 Yeltsin, B.N., 367, 369-70
 Yennimatas, G., 638
 Yentchabre, Y., 1267
 Yeo Cheow Tong, 1158
 Yon Hyong Muk, 847
 Yeo Yong Boon, G., 1158
 Yershov, A., 391
 Yhombi-Opango, J., 435
 Yiannopoulos, E., 638
 Yon Hyong Muk, 847
 Yong, R., 50
 Yong Kuet Tze, A.S., 833
 Yoobmarung, C., 1186
 Yoosuf, R., 919
 Yosano, K., 820
 Young, D., 261
 Young, G., 1317
 Young, H., 199
 Young, J., 1269
 Young, K., 291
 Young, T., 405
 Youssouf, A., 485
 Ys, E.N., 999

 Yudino, S., 762
 Yudohudoso, S., 762
 Yuille-Williams, J., 1274
 Yuldeshev, S., 427
 Yun Gi Jong, 847
 Yunusov, M., 421
 Yushchenko, V., 392
 Yusuf, A.F.M., 175

 Zaa, C., 1583
 Zablah Touché, E., 510
 Zaborskas, K., 889
 Zackras, R., 932
 Zadoyan, D., 399
 Zafy, A., 898-9
 Zahir, A., 919
 Zahir, U., 919
 Zahiruddin Khan, A.M.,
 171
 Zahler, R., 330
 Zahm, G., 989
 Zaid Bin Shaker, S., 828
 Zakaria *Dato Haji*, 225
 Zakharanka, Y., 396
 Zaki, A., 919, 921
 Zakpa, K., 443
 Zambyn Batjargal, 957
 Zamil, A.A. al, 1139
 Zammit-Dimech, F., 930
 Zanati, Z.M. Al-, 878
 Zanganeh, N., 768
 Zankaliani, M., 406
 Zanon, R. Al, 795
 Zantovsky, M., 469
 Zaourou, Z., 443
 Zapata, W., 649
 Zapo, O., 1173
 Zatulin, K., 370
 Zavada, O., 390
 Zavala de Turcios, E.,
 682
 Zaveryukha, V., 370
 Zawawi, Q. bin A.M. al,
 1043
 Zayed bin Sultan al
 Nahyan, *Sheikh*, 1300
 Zebić, J., 1608

 Zedillo, E., 944
 Zegeye Asfaw, 527
 Zenalov, F., 402
 Zeipi, P., 1064
 Zelichowski, S., 1090
 Zenaidi, M., 1278
 Zeng Ebnome, P.-C., 586
 Zerhoui, M., 71
 Zeroual, L., 71
 Zhang Hoaruo, 337
 Zhao Ziyang, 354
 Zharikov, A., 33
 Zhelev, Z., 230
 Zhu Qizhen, 345
 Zhu Rongji, 337, 339
 Zhulali, S., 66
 Zhulynsky, M., 390
 Zia, K., 171
 Zieleniec, J., 466
 Zielinski, A., 1090
 Ziemba, E., 298
 Zilitny, S. Al-, 879
 Zimba, N., 1622
 Zirnheld, D., 281
 Zivković, I., 1617
 Zivković, M., 1612
 Znepolski, I., 230
 Zochowski, R., 1090
 Zorgati, N., 1278
 Zoroastro de Lucena, Z.,
 218
 Zotin, V., 385
 Zou Jiahua, 349
 Zouari, A., 1278
 Zubaidi, M.H. Al-, 774
 Zubak, K., 209
 Zubi, M. al-, 1251
 Zukas, S., 1622
 Zulfiqar Ali Khan, 978
 Zulu, G., 1194
 Zulu, V., 1194
 Zuma, J., 1194
 Zuma, N., 1182
 Zuta, B., 895
 Zvantijas, J., 861
 Zvogbo, E., 1626
 Zwack, P., 619

DATE DUE / DATE DE RETOUR

MAR 23 1997

MAR 24 1997

CARR MCLEAN

38-297

TRENT UNIVERSITY



0 1164 0292974 3

